

THE  
**STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK**

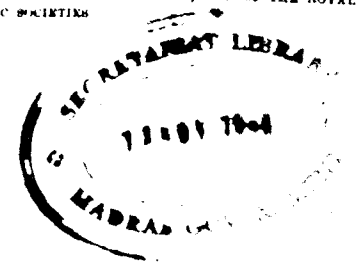
STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF  
THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1945

EDITED BY

M. EPSTEIN, M.A., PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL, OF THE ROYAL STATISTICAL, AND OF THE ROYAL  
ECONOMIC SOCIETIES



EIGHTY-SECOND ANNUAL PUBLICATION. REVISED AFTER  
OFFICIAL RETURNS

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1945

## METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Metric measures most commonly found in statistical returns, with equivalents:—

| LENGTH.          |                | DRY MEASURE.        |                              |
|------------------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Centimetre ...   | 0·39 inch      | Litre ...           | 0·91 quart                   |
| Metre ...        | 39·37 inches   | Hectolitre ...      | 2·75 bushels                 |
| Kilometre ...    | 0·621 mile     | WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS. |                              |
| LIQUID MEASURE.  |                | Gramme ...          | 15·42 grains                 |
| Litre ...        | 1·76 pints     | Kilogramme ...      | 2·205 pounds                 |
| Hectolitre ...   | 22 gallons     | Quintal ...         | 220·46 pounds                |
| SURFACE MEASURE. |                | Short ton ...       | 2000 pounds                  |
| Square metre ... | 10·26 sq. feet | Ton ...             | 2204·6 pounds                |
| Hectare ...      | 2·47 acres     | WEIGHT—TROY.        |                              |
| Square kilometre | 0·388 sq. mile | Gramme ...          | 15·42 grains                 |
|                  |                | Kilogramme ...      | 32·15 ounces,<br>2·68 pound. |

## BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

| LENGTH.         |                   | WEIGHT.          |                       |
|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 foot ...      | 0·3048 metre      | 1 ounce ...      | 28·350 grammes        |
| 1 yard ...      | 0·91439 metre     | 1 lb. ...        | 0·4535 kilogrammes    |
| 1 mile ...      | 1·6093 kilometres | 1 cwt. ...       | 50·8022 kilogrammes   |
|                 |                   | 1 ton ...        | 1,016 kilogrammes     |
| LIQUID MEASURE. |                   | SURFACE MEASURE. |                       |
| 1 pint ...      | 0·568 litre       | 1 sq. foot ...   | 9·2903 sq. decimetres |
| 1 gallon ...    | 4·5459 litres     | 1 sq. yard ...   | 0·836 sq. metres      |
| 1 quarter ...   | 2·909 hectolitres | 1 acre ...       | 0·40468 hectare       |
|                 |                   | 1 sq. mile ...   | 2·589 sq. kilometres  |

## CONTENTS

- PART I. THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH.  
 PART II. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.  
 PART III. OTHER COUNTRIES.

### INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

- I.—THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH (1943-1944)  
 II.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.  
     I. MEMBERSHIP.  
     II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.  
     III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.  
     IV. MANDATES.  
     V. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.  
 III.—INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.  
 IV.—PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.  
 V.—THE BRITISH COUNCIL.  
 VI.—THE MIDDLE EAST SUPPLY CENTRE.



n 1, 17  
N 4 5

12513

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

|                                                                                    |                                                                                      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NEW PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.                                                | CHILE—Estimated area of Cereal Sowing; Principal Imports and Exports, 1941 and 1942. |
| INDIA—Term of Legislature extended; Commerce, 1942-43.                             | CHINA—Maritime Customs Receipts, 1944.                                               |
| UNITED PROVINCES OF INDIA—New Governor.                                            | CZECHOSLOVAKIA—New Cabinet.                                                          |
| NYASALAND—Now Chief Secretary.                                                     | EGYPT—New Ambassador in London.                                                      |
| NIGERIA—Education.                                                                 | FINLAND—Resignation of Cabinet.                                                      |
| CANADA—Dissolution of Parliament; Cabinet Reconstruction; Religious Denominations. | GERMANY—Loss of 'Pocket Battle-ships.'                                               |
| ONTARIO—Dissolution of the Legislature.                                            | GREECE—New Cabinet.                                                                  |
| SOUTH AFRICA—Death of Minister in U.S.                                             | JAPAN—New Cabinet; Loss of Battleship.                                               |
| U.S.A.—Army.                                                                       | LUXEMBURG—Reconstruction of the Cabinet; Consultative Assembly.                      |
| THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS—New Cabinet.                                                | PERSIA—New Cabinet.                                                                  |
| ARGENTINA—Recognition of the Government; Budget for 1945; At War with Axis.        | SPAIN—Telephone System Nationalized; New British Ambassador.                         |
|                                                                                    | WAR CASUALTIES.                                                                      |
|                                                                                    | THE UNITED NATIONS.                                                                  |

## MAPS.

1. WORLD AIRWAYS.
2. RUSSO-FINNISH BOUNDARY, 1944.

PART THE FIRST.  
THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS.

| REIGNING KING AND EMPEROR    | PAGE | ASIA—                          | PAGE |
|------------------------------|------|--------------------------------|------|
| GREAT BRITAIN                | 3    | INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES—        | 3    |
|                              |      | INDIAN STATES & AGENCIES—      |      |
| EUROPE—                      |      | EASTERN STATES . . .           | 167  |
| NORTHERN IRELAND . . .       | 73   | BARODA, WESTERN                |      |
| ISLE OF MAN . . .            | 73   | INDIA AND GUJARAT              |      |
| CHANNEL ISLANDS . . .        | 79   | STATES . . .                   | 167  |
| THE BRITISH COMMON-          |      | GWALIOR . . .                  | 172  |
| WEALTH OF NATIONS . . .      | 82   | HYDERABAD . . .                | 174  |
| GIBRALTAR . . .              | 85   | JAMMU AND KASHMIR . . .        | 174  |
| MALTA . . .                  | 86   | KOLHAPUR AND DECCAN            |      |
| ASIA—                        |      | STATES . . .                   | 175  |
| ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, ETC.   | 89   | MADRAS STATES . . .            | 176  |
| BORNEO (BRITISH)             | 91   | MYSORE . . .                   | 176  |
| BRITISH NORTH BORNEO         | 92   | NORTH-WEST FRONTIER            |      |
| BRUNEI . . .                 | 93   | AGENCIES . . .                 | 177  |
| SARAWAK . . .                | 94   | PUNJAB STATES . . .            | 177  |
| CEYLON . . .                 | 99   | RAJPUTANA . . .                | 178  |
| MALDIVES ISLANDS . . .       | 100  | SIKKIM . . .                   | 179  |
| CYPRUS . . .                 | 103  | WESTERN INDIA STATES           | 179  |
| HONG KONG . . .              | 107  | BURMA . . .                    | 180  |
| INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES . . . | 107  | BURMA STATES . . .             | 183  |
| BRITISH PROVINCES—           |      | MALAYA . . .                   | 184  |
| AJMER—MERWARA                | 141  | THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS . . .  | 184  |
| ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR          |      | COCOS OF KEELING ISLANDS . . . | 188  |
| ISLANDS . . .                | 141  | CHRISTMAS ISLAND . . .         | 188  |
| ASSAM . . .                  | 142  | LABUAN . . .                   | 189  |
| BALUCHISTAN . . .            | 144  | FEDERATED MALAY STATES . . .   | 189  |
| BENGAL . . .                 | 146  | THE MALAY STATES NOT           |      |
| BIHAR . . .                  | 148  | INCLUDED IN THE FEDER-         |      |
| BOMBAY . . .                 | 149  | ATION . . .                    | 192  |
| CENTRAL PROVINCES            |      | Mandated Territories—          |      |
| AND BERAR . . .              | 151  | PALESTINE . . .                | 195  |
| COORG . . .                  | 153  | TRANSJORDAN . . .              | 205  |
| DELHI . . .                  | 153  | AFRICA—                        |      |
| MADRAS . . .                 | 154  | BRITISH EAST AFRICA . . .      | 208  |
| MALACCA ISLANDS . . .        | 156  | KENYA COLONY AND PRO-          |      |
| NORTH-WEST FRONTIER          |      | TECTORATE . . .                | 208  |
| PROVINCE . . .               | 156  | UGANDA PROTECTORATE . . .      | 212  |
| ORISSA . . .                 | 157  | ZANZIBAR . . .                 | 215  |
| PUNJAB . . .                 | 159  | MAURITIUS . . .                | 219  |
| SIND . . .                   | 162  | NYASALAND PROTECTORATE . . .   | 222  |
| UNITED PROVINCES OF          |      | ST. HELENA . . .               | 224  |
| AGRA AND OUDH . . .          | 163  | ASCENSION ISLAND . . .         | 225  |
| INDIAN STATES AND AGEN-      |      | TRISTAN DA CUNHA . . .         | 225  |
| CIES . . .                   | 165  | SEYCHELLES . . .               | 226  |
| ASSAM STATES . . .           | 166  |                                |      |
| BALUCHISTAN STATES . . .     | 166  |                                |      |
| CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY         | 166  |                                |      |

|                                 | PAGE |                                 | PAGE |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------------------------|------|
| <b>AFRICA—</b>                  |      | <b>AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—</b> |      |
| SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE         | 228  | NEW HEBRIDES CONDO.             |      |
| <b>SOUTH AFRICA—</b>            |      | MINIUM                          | 298  |
| BASUTOLAND                      | 230  | TONGA                           | 299  |
| BECHUANALAND PROTEC.            |      | PITCAIRN ISLAND                 | 300  |
| TORATE                          | 232  | <b>DOMINIONS IN THE BRITISH</b> |      |
| SWAZILAND                       | 234  | <b>COMMONWEALTH—</b>            |      |
| SOUTHERN RHODESIA               | 235  | CANADA                          | 302  |
| NORTHERN RHODESIA               | 239  | CANADIAN PROVINCES—             |      |
| <b>WEST AFRICA—</b>             |      | ALBERTA                         | 325  |
| NIGERIA                         | 241  | BRITISH COLUMBIA                | 329  |
| GAMBIA                          | 246  | MANITOBA                        | 331  |
| GOLD COAST                      | 247  | NEW BRUNSWICK                   | 333  |
| ASHANTI                         | 249  | NOVA SCOTIA                     | 335  |
| NORTHERN TERRITORIES            | 250  | ONTARIO                         | 337  |
| SIERRA LEONE                    | 250  | PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND            | 339  |
| THE PROTECTORATE                | 252  | QUEBEC                          | 341  |
| <i>Condominium—</i>             |      | SASKATCHEWAN                    | 344  |
| ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN            | 254  | YUKON                           | 346  |
| <i>Mandated Territories—</i>    |      | NORTHWEST TERRI-                |      |
| TANGANYIKA TERRITORY            | 259  | TORIES                          | 347  |
| BRITISH CAMEROONS               | 264  | <b>COMMONWEALTH OF AUS-</b>     |      |
| TOGOLAND                        | 264  | <b>TRALIA</b>                   | 347  |
| <b>AMERICA—</b>                 |      | AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL              |      |
| BERMUDA                         | 265  | TERRITORY                       | 366  |
| FALKLAND ISLANDS                | 267  | NEW SOUTH WALES                 | 367  |
| GUIANA, BRITISH                 | 269  | VICTORIA                        | 377  |
| HONDURAS, BRITISH               | 272  | QUEENSLAND                      | 384  |
| NEWFOUNDLAND AND LAB-           |      | SOUTH AUSTRALIA                 | 391  |
| RADOR                           | 273  | WESTERN AUSTRALIA               | 396  |
| WEST INDIES                     | 277  | TASMANIA                        | 402  |
| BAHAMAS                         | 277  | NORTHERN TERRITORY              | 406  |
| BARBADOS                        | 279  | PAPUA                           | 408  |
| JAMAICA                         | 280  | NEW ZEALAND                     | 411  |
| CAYMAN ISLANDS                  | 283  | <i>Mandated Territories—</i>    |      |
| TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS          | 283  | NEW GUINEA                      | 430  |
| LEeward ISLANDS                 | 284  | WESTERN SAMOA                   | 434  |
| TRINIDAD                        | 286  | NAURU                           | 435  |
| WINDWARD ISLANDS                | 288  | UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA           | 437  |
| <b>AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—</b> |      | CAPE OF GOOD HOPE               | 454  |
| FIJI                            | 291  | NATAL                           | 457  |
| PACIFIC ISLANDS                 | 295  | THE TRANSVAAL                   | 460  |
| GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLAND       |      | ORANGE FREE STATE               | 462  |
| COLONY                          | 296  | <i>Mandated Territory—</i>      |      |
| BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS         |      | SOUTH-WEST AFRICA               | 465  |
| PROTECTORATE                    | 297  | EIRE (IRELAND)                  | 469  |

## PART THE SECOND.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

|                |     |                                |     |
|----------------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|
| UNITED STATES. | 487 | <b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b> |     |
| ALABAMA        | 541 | ARKANSAS                       | 546 |
| ARIZONA        | 543 | CALIFORNIA                     | 548 |
|                |     | COLORADO                       | 552 |

|                      | PAGE | <b>UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—</b> | PAGE |
|----------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|------|
| CONNECTICUT          | 554  | NORTH DAKOTA                                   | 621  |
| DELAWARE             | 556  | OHIO                                           | 623  |
| DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA | 558  | OKLAHOMA                                       | 626  |
| FLORIDA              | 560  | OREGON                                         | 628  |
| GEORGIA              | 563  | PENNSYLVANIA                                   | 631  |
| IDaho                | 565  | RHODE ISLAND                                   | 634  |
| ILLINOIS             | 567  | SOUTH CAROLINA                                 | 637  |
| INDIANA              | 570  | SOUTH DAKOTA                                   | 639  |
| IOWA                 | 572  | TENNESSEE                                      | 641  |
| KANSAS               | 575  | TEXAS                                          | 643  |
| KENTUCKY             | 577  | UTAH                                           | 647  |
| LOUISIANA            | 580  | VERMONT                                        | 649  |
| MAINE                | 582  | VIRGINIA                                       | 651  |
| MARYLAND             | 584  | WASHINGTON                                     | 654  |
| MASSACHUSETTS        | 587  | WEST VIRGINIA                                  | 656  |
| MICHIGAN             | 590  | WISCONSIN                                      | 659  |
| MINNESOTA            | 593  | WYOMING                                        | 662  |
| MISSISSIPPI          | 595  | <b>OUTLYING TERRITORIES—</b>                   |      |
| MISSOURI             | 597  | ALASKA TERRITORY                               | 664  |
| MONTANA              | 599  | HAWAII                                         | 668  |
| NEBRASKA             | 601  | PUERTO RICO                                    | 670  |
| NEVADA               | 604  | AMERICAN VIRGIN ISLANDS                        | 673  |
| NEW HAMPSHIRE        | 606  | <b>COMMONWEALTH OF THE</b>                     |      |
| NEW JERSEY           | 608  | PHILIPPINES                                    | 675  |
| NEW MEXICO           | 611  | GUAM                                           | 681  |
| NEW YORK STATE       | 613  | SAMOAN ISLANDS                                 | 682  |
| NORTH CAROLINA       | 618  |                                                |      |

## PART THE THIRD.

## OTHER COUNTRIES.

|                    |     |                       |     |
|--------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|
| ABYSSINIA          | 687 | BRAZIL                | 758 |
| AFGHANISTAN        | 693 | BULGARIA              | 765 |
| ALBANIA            | 698 | CHILE                 | 773 |
| ARABIA             | 702 | CHINA                 | 782 |
| SAUDI ARABIA       | 703 | MANCHUKUO (MANCHURIA) | 795 |
| YEMEN              | 706 | TIBET                 | 798 |
| MUSCAT AND OMAN    | 707 | SIN-KIANG             | 799 |
| KUWAIT             | 708 | MONGOLIA              | 799 |
| THE TRUCIAL SHEIKS | 708 | COLOMBIA              | 807 |
| BAHREIN            | 709 | COSTA RICA            | 815 |
| ARGENTINE REPUBLIC | 712 | CUBA                  | 821 |
| BELGIUM            | 726 | CZECHO-SLOVAKIA       | 827 |
| BELGIAN CONGO      | 737 | DENMARK               | 834 |
| RUANDA AND URUNDI  | 742 | DOMINICAN REPUBLIC    | 845 |
| BHUTAN             | 743 | ECUADOR               | 850 |
| BOLIVIA            | 744 | EGYPT                 | 858 |
|                    |     | FINLAND               | 873 |

|                                               | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| FRANCE . . . . .                              | 881  |
| ANDORRA . . . . .                             | 906  |
| COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .           | 907  |
| ASIA—                                         |      |
| FRENCH INDIA . . . . .                        | 909  |
| FRENCH INDO-CHINA . . . . .                   | 910  |
| COCHIN-CHINA . . . . .                        | 912  |
| ANNAM . . . . .                               | 913  |
| CAMBODIA . . . . .                            | 913  |
| TONKING . . . . .                             | 915  |
| LAOS . . . . .                                | 915  |
| KWANG CHAU WAN . . . . .                      | 916  |
| FRANCE—AFRICA—                                |      |
| ALGERIA . . . . .                             | 918  |
| TUNIS . . . . .                               | 924  |
| FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA . . . . .            | 927  |
| MADAGASCAR . . . . .                          | 929  |
| MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS . . . . .      | 933  |
| REUNION . . . . .                             | 934  |
| FRENCH SOMALILAND . . . . .                   | 936  |
| WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA . . . . .          | 936  |
| SENEGAL . . . . .                             | 939  |
| GUINEA . . . . .                              | 940  |
| IVORY COAST . . . . .                         | 941  |
| DAHOMEY . . . . .                             | 942  |
| FRENCH SUDAN . . . . .                        | 942  |
| MAURITANIA . . . . .                          | 943  |
| NIGER . . . . .                               | 944  |
| <i>Mandated Territories</i>                   |      |
| TOGO . . . . .                                | 944  |
| CAMEROONS . . . . .                           | 945  |
| AMERICA—                                      |      |
| GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .         | 947  |
| GUIANA . . . . .                              | 948  |
| MARTINIQUE . . . . .                          | 949  |
| ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON . . . . .             | 950  |
| AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—                      |      |
| NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .      | 951  |
| <i>Condominium—</i>                           |      |
| NEW HEBRIDES . . . . .                        | 952  |
| FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA . . . . .    | 953  |
| FRENCH POSSESSIONS IN THE ANTARCTIC . . . . . | 954  |

|                                   | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| GERMANY . . . . .                 | 954  |
| GREECE . . . . .                  | 981  |
| GUATEMALA . . . . .               | 991  |
| HAITI . . . . .                   | 997  |
| HONDURAS . . . . .                | 1002 |
| HUNGARY . . . . .                 | 1006 |
| ICELAND . . . . .                 | 1014 |
| IRAQ . . . . .                    | 1021 |
| ITALY . . . . .                   | 1029 |
| ITALIAN COLONIAL EMPIRE . . . . . | 1043 |
| LIBYA . . . . .                   | 1043 |
| ITALIAN EAST AFRICA . . . . .     | 1045 |
| ERITREA . . . . .                 | 1045 |
| ITALIAN SOMALILAND . . . . .      | 1046 |
| AEGEAN ISLANDS . . . . .          | 1047 |
| TIENSIN (CONCESSION OF) . . . . . | 1049 |
| SASENO . . . . .                  | 1049 |
| JAPAN . . . . .                   | 1052 |
| KOREA . . . . .                   | 1067 |
| FORMOSA (TAIWAN) . . . . .        | 1070 |
| SAKHALIN . . . . .                | 1071 |
| KWANTUNG . . . . .                | 1071 |
| PACIFIC ISLANDS . . . . .         | 1072 |
| LIBERIA . . . . .                 | 1076 |
| LIECHTENSTEIN . . . . .           | 1080 |
| LUXEMBURG . . . . .               | 1082 |
| MEXICO . . . . .                  | 1085 |
| MONACO . . . . .                  | 1095 |
| MOROCCO . . . . .                 | 1096 |
| NEPAL . . . . .                   | 1106 |
| NETHERLANDS (THE) . . . . .       | 1108 |
| OVERSEAS TERRITORIES . . . . .    | 1120 |
| NETHERLANDS INDIES . . . . .      | 1120 |
| NETHERLANDS WEST INDIES—          |      |
| SURINAM OR DUTCH GUIANA . . . . . | 1127 |
| CURAÇAO . . . . .                 | 1128 |
| NICARAGUA . . . . .               | 1132 |
| NORWAY . . . . .                  | 1137 |
| SPITSBERGEN . . . . .             | 1148 |
| JAN MAYEN ISLAND . . . . .        | 1149 |
| BOUVET ISLAND . . . . .           | 1149 |
| PETER I ISLAND . . . . .          | 1149 |
| ANTARCTIC DEPENDENCY . . . . .    | 1149 |
| PANAMA . . . . .                  | 1151 |
| PANAMA CANAL . . . . .            | 1156 |
| PARAGUAY . . . . .                | 1159 |
| PERSIA . . . . .                  | 1166 |
| PERU . . . . .                    | 1175 |

|                                   | PAGE |                             | PAGE |
|-----------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|------|
| POLAND . . . . .                  | 1185 | SPAIN . . . . .             | 1272 |
| PORTUGAL . . . . .                | 1192 | SWEDEN . . . . .            | 1287 |
| COLONIES . . . . .                | 1202 | SWITZERLAND . . . . .       | 1302 |
| ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF . . . . . | 1209 | SYRIA AND LEBANON . . . . . | 1316 |
| RUMANIA . . . . .                 | 1215 | THAILAND . . . . .          | 1320 |
| RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.) . . . . .       | 1224 | TURKEY . . . . .            | 1327 |
| SALVADOR . . . . .                | 1267 | URUGUAY . . . . .           | 1341 |
| SAN MARINO . . . . .              | 1271 | VENEZUELA . . . . .         | 1348 |
|                                   |      | YUGOSLAVIA . . . . .        | 1355 |

## INDEX

. 1367

## II.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

*Acting-Secretary-General: Mr. Sean Lester.*

The League of Nations is an association of States which have pledged themselves, through signing the Covenant (i.e., the constitution of the League) (For the text of the Covenant, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1921, page xxviii), not to go to war before submitting their disputes with each other or States not members of the League to arbitration or enquiry and a delay of from three to nine months. Furthermore, any State violating this pledge is automatically in a state of outlawry with the other States, which are bound to sever all economic and political relations with the defaulting member. The States Members of the League have pledged themselves to co-operate over a wide range of economic, social, humanitarian and labour questions.

The League of Nations formally came into existence on January 10, 1920, through the coming into force at that date of the Treaty of Versailles. The two official languages of the League are English and French. The seat of the League is Geneva, Switzerland.

## L MEMBERSHIP.

The following 44 States are members of the League (January 31, 1945):--

| 1945-1949            |                    | 1950-1954              |  | 1955-1959 |          |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--|-----------|----------|
| AFGHANISTAN          | September 27, 1984 | FRANCE                 |  | January   | 10, 1920 |
| AFRICA, SOUTH        | January 10, 1920   | GREECE                 |  | March     | 30, 1920 |
| ALBANIA <sup>1</sup> | December 16, 1920  | INDIA                  |  | January   | 10, 1920 |
| ARGENTINE REPUBLIC   | July 18, 1919      | IRAN                   |  | November  | 21, 1919 |
| AUSTRALIA            | January 10, 1920   | IRAQ                   |  | October   | 3, 1923  |
| BELGIUM              | " 10, "            | LATVIA <sup>1</sup>    |  | September | 22, 1921 |
| BOLIVIA              | " " "              | LIBERIA                |  | June      | 30, 1920 |
| BRITAIN, GREAT       | " " "              | LITHUANIA <sup>1</sup> |  | September | 22, 1921 |
| BULGARIA             | December 16, "     | LUXEMBURG              |  | December  | 16, 1920 |
| CANADA               | January 10, "      | MEXICO                 |  | September | 12, 1921 |
| CHINA                | July 18, 1920      | NETHERLANDS            |  | March     | 9, 1920  |
| COLOMBIA             | February 16, "     | NEW ZEALAND            |  | January   | 10, "    |
| CUBA                 | March 8, "         | NORWAY                 |  | March     | 3, 1920  |
| CZECHOSLOVAKIA       | January 10, "      | PANAMA                 |  | January   | 10, "    |
| DENMARK              | March 8, "         | POLAND                 |  | PORTUGAL  |          |
| DOMINICAN REPUBLIC   | September 29, 1924 | RUSSIA                 |  | April     | 8, "     |
| EQUADOR              | " 28, 1934         | SWEDEN                 |  | March     | 9, "     |
| EGYPT                | May 26, 1937       | SWITZERLAND            |  | " 8, "    |          |
| ELIRE                | September 10, 1923 | THAILAND               |  | January   | 10, "    |
| ESTONIA <sup>1</sup> | " 22, 1921         | TURKEY                 |  | July      | 18, 1923 |
| ETHIOPIA             | " 2, 1923          | URUGUAY                |  | January   | 10, 1920 |
| FINLAND              | December 16, 1920  | YUGOSLAVIA             |  | February  | 10, "    |

<sup>1</sup> Made declarations of independence.

<sup>a</sup> Made declarations putting the protection of their national minorities under League auspices as a condition of their entry into the League.

Brazil on June 12, 1926, Spain on September 8, 1926, Japan on March 27, 1933, Germany on October 21, 1933, Paraguay on February 24, 1935, Guatemala on May 13, 1936, Honduras on June 22, 1936, Nicaragua on June 26, 1936, Italy on December 11, 1937, Chile on June 2, 1938, Venezuela on July 11, 1938, San Salvador on August 10, 1939, Peru on April 8, 1939, Hungary on April 11, 1939, Albania on April 14, 1939, Rumania on July 11, 1940, France on April 19, 1941, and Haiti on April 8, 1942, announced their withdrawal from the League; according to Art. 1, par. 8, of the Covenant, the notice of withdrawal from comes into force two years after it has been given. On April 16, 1943, General de Gaulle, in agreement with General Giraud, repudiated the Vichy Government's withdrawal from the League and asked that France should be considered still a member. On March 27, 1978, Spain received to continue a member of the League, but again gave notice of withdrawal on May 9, 1939.

The following 20 States are not members of the League:—United States, France, Chile, Costa Rica, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Japan, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Saudi Arabia, Salvador, Italy, U.S.S.R., Venezuela, Hungary, Peru, Rumania, Haiti and Siam. Costa Rica became a member of the League on December 16, 1920, but on December 24, 1924, she gave notice of her intention to withdraw, on the ground of the expense involved. The notice became effective on December 24, 1926.

## II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.

The primary organs of the League are :—

1. The Council
2. The Assembly.
3. The Secretariat.
4. The International Labour Organisation.
5. The Permanent Court of International Justice (at The Hague).

## 1. THE COUNCIL

1. The Council.

The Council was originally composed of four permanent Members (the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan) and four non-permanent Members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. The first non-permanent Members, appointed by the Peace Conference and named in the Covenant before the first Assembly met, were Belgium, Brazil, Greece and Spain. With the approval of the majority of the Assembly the Council may appoint new permanent and non-permanent Members. At the Assembly of September, 1926, Germany was admitted to the League and given a permanent seat on the Council. At the same time the number of non-permanent seats, already increased to six in 1922, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In 1927, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In order to institute the new system of rotation, three were elected for one year, three for two years, and three for three years, so that at all subsequent Assemblies three members retire instead of nine at once. Furthermore, the rule was established that a retiring member is ineligible for re-election for three years unless specially declared re-eligible. The number of members elected after being declared re-eligible may not exceed three. Hitherto the only States to secure a declaration of re-eligibility have been China, Poland and Spain, but in December, 1939, both China and Bolivia were exceptionally re-elected without such previous declaration. China re-entered the Council in 1936 as a result of such obtain the necessary majority. Spain applied for re-eligibility in 1937, but did not obtain the necessary majority. China re-entered the Council in 1936 as a result of such obtain the necessary majority. A tenth non-permanent seat was created for three practices unable to enter the Council, a tenth non-permanent seat was created for three years in 1933, and in 1936 this seat was continued in existence for another three years and an eleventh non-permanent seat created for three years (i.e. till 1939). Any Member of the League not represented on the Council shall be invited to send a representative to sit on it at any meetings at which matters especially affecting it are being discussed. A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

The Council meets on the 3rd Monday in January, the 2nd Monday in May, and just before and after the Assembly in September.

At its session of December 14, 1930, the Council was composed as follows—

**PERMANENT MEMBERS.**

United Kingdom and Northern Ireland. France.

### NON-PERMANENT MEMBERS.

|                        |                     |             |
|------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Union of South Africa. | Dominican Republic. | Persia.     |
| R. Igium.              | Egypt.              | Peru.       |
| Bolivia.               | Finland.            | Yugoslavia. |
| China.                 | Greece.             |             |

Owing to the war, the Council has been unable to meet since December, 1939. See Appendix below.

## 2 THE ASSEMBLY.

**2. THE ASSEMBLY.**  
Every State Member of the League is entitled to be represented by a delegation to the Assembly composed of not more than three delegates and three substitute delegates, but it has only one vote. It meets at the seat of the League (Geneva) on the second or, in certain circumstances, the first Monday in September. It may meet at other places than Geneva, but hitherto it has never done so; extraordinary sessions may be called to deal with urgent matters. It meets at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the

The President is elected at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the duration of the session.

The Assembly divides itself into the following committees:

# INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

## I.—THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH, 1943-44.

N.B.—The following table gives the latest figures available, but they do not all relate to the same period.

|                                              | Area<br>Sq. miles | Population<br>1,000 | Revenue<br>£1,000   | Expenditure<br>£1,000 | Debt<br>£1,000     | Imports<br>£1,000      | Exports<br>£1,000    |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Great Britain and Northern Ireland . . . . . | 94,653            | 46,064 <sup>1</sup> | 2,819,850           | 5,637,367             | 16,555,021         | 1,999,869 <sup>1</sup> | 413,084 <sup>1</sup> |
| <i>Europe:</i>                               |                   |                     |                     |                       |                    |                        |                      |
| Ireland (Ireland) . . . . .                  | 27,040            | 2,940               | 43,780              | 45,009                | 74,509             | 26,082 <sup>1</sup>    | 27,479 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Gibraltar . . . . .                          | 2                 | 20 <sup>1</sup>     | —                   | —                     | Nil                | —                      | —                    |
| Malta . . . . .                              | 122               | 271 <sup>1</sup>    | 4,023               | 3,792                 | —                  | 4,140 <sup>1</sup>     | 659 <sup>1</sup>     |
| <i>Asia:</i>                                 |                   |                     |                     |                       |                    |                        |                      |
| Aden, Persian Gulf, . . . . .                | 9,000             | 48 <sup>1</sup>     | 872                 | 852                   | —                  | 5,142 <sup>1</sup>     | 2,092 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Borneo, Brunei and Sarawak . . . . .         | 77,116            | 996 <sup>1</sup>    | 653                 | 418 <sup>1</sup>      | Nil                | 1,617 <sup>1</sup>     | 5,487 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Ceylon . . . . .                             | 25,332            | 6,197               | 16,532              | 18,056                | 16,394             | 27,680                 | 35,648 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Ceylon . . . . .                             | 9,584             | 369 <sup>1</sup>    | 2,046               | 2,558 <sup>1</sup>    | 822 <sup>1</sup>   | 2,534 <sup>1</sup>     | 1,200 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Hong Kong . . . . .                          | 391               | 1,071 <sup>1</sup>  | 2,572 <sup>1</sup>  | 2,972 <sup>1</sup>    | 1,072 <sup>1</sup> | —                      | —                    |
| India . . . . .                              | 865,446           | 388,997             | 231,867             | 301,209               | 1,400,090          | 124,552                | 94,238               |
| Burma . . . . .                              | 261,610           | 14,667 <sup>1</sup> | 12,850 <sup>1</sup> | 13,710 <sup>1</sup>   | —                  | 16,140 <sup>1</sup>    | 34,110 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Straits Settlements . . . . .                | 1,535             | 1,435 <sup>1</sup>  | 6,970 <sup>1</sup>  | 6,802 <sup>1</sup>    | 6,417 <sup>1</sup> | 13,127 <sup>1</sup>    | 13,127 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Fed. Malay States . . . . .                  | 27,648            | 2,212 <sup>1</sup>  | 11,498 <sup>1</sup> | 9,166 <sup>1</sup>    | 9,900 <sup>1</sup> | 17,277 <sup>1</sup>    | 30,433 <sup>1</sup>  |
| United Malay States . . . . .                | 23,450            | 1,918 <sup>1</sup>  | 8,830 <sup>1</sup>  | 4,231 <sup>1</sup>    | 916 <sup>1</sup>   | 9,287 <sup>1</sup>     | 16,469 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Palestine . . . . .                          | 10,420            | 1,677 <sup>1</sup>  | 7,650 <sup>1</sup>  | 10,500 <sup>1</sup>   | 4,287 <sup>1</sup> | 19,992 <sup>1</sup>    | 3,139 <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>Africa:</i>                               |                   |                     |                     |                       |                    |                        |                      |
| Kenya Colony and Prot. . . . .               | 224,000           | 3,698               | 5,602               | 6,782                 | 24,827             | 19,905                 | 9,898                |
| Uganda Prot. . . . .                         | 110,300           | 39,000              | 2,439               | 2,137                 | 159                | 2,765                  | 5,660                |
| Zanzibar . . . . .                           | 1,020             | 270                 | 477                 | 528                   | —                  | 1,216                  | 1,137                |
| Mauritius and Dep. . . . .                   | 800               | 408                 | 1,575 <sup>1</sup>  | 1,475 <sup>1</sup>    | 5,503 <sup>1</sup> | 2,798 <sup>1</sup>     | 3,755 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Nyassaland Prot. . . . .                     | 87,874            | 1,684 <sup>1</sup>  | 608                 | 603                   | 3,780              | 1,276                  | 1,379                |
| St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .           | 81                | 5                   | 31 <sup>1</sup>     | 34 <sup>1</sup>       | Nil                | 51 <sup>1</sup>        | 30 <sup>1</sup>      |
| Mozambique . . . . .                         | 156               | 24                  | 77                  | 70                    | Nil                | 82 <sup>1</sup>        | 59 <sup>1</sup>      |
| Basutoland Prot. . . . .                     | 58,060            | 100 <sup>1</sup>    | —                   | —                     | —                  | —                      | —                    |
| Bechuanaland Prot. . . . .                   | 11,716            | 502                 | 547                 | 593                   | Nil                | 1,083 <sup>1</sup>     | 460 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Northern Rhodesia . . . . .                  | 275,000           | 266                 | 301                 | 378                   | 2,750              | 9,551 <sup>1</sup>     | 13,948 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Southern Rhodesia . . . . .                  | 149,000           | 1,448               | 10,317              | 13,278                | —                  | 5,905 <sup>1</sup>     | 13,948 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Northern Rhodesia . . . . .                  | 290,370           | 1,381 <sup>1</sup>  | 3,104               | 3,143 <sup>1</sup>    | 91                 | —                      | —                    |
| Swaziland . . . . .                          | 6,765             | 157 <sup>1</sup>    | 210 <sup>1</sup>    | 180 <sup>1</sup>      | —                  | —                      | —                    |
| Union of S. Africa . . . . .                 | 473,494           | 10,708 <sup>1</sup> | 91,026              | 108,540               | 371,122            | 105,009 <sup>1</sup>   | 34,001 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Nigeria . . . . .                            | 372,674           | 21,040              | 10,070              | 8,922                 | —                  | 8,006 <sup>1</sup>     | 14,150 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Gambia . . . . .                             | 4,668             | 200                 | 476                 | 430                   | 39                 | 503 <sup>1</sup>       | 270 <sup>1</sup>     |
| <i>Gold Coast and Prot. . . . .</i>          | 72,000            | 2,963 <sup>1</sup>  | 6,743               | 6,615                 | 10,400             | 8,600 <sup>1</sup>     | 12,300 <sup>1</sup>  |
| <i>Sierra Leone and Prot. . . . .</i>        | 30,169            | 1,777 <sup>1</sup>  | 1,657               | 1,677                 | 1,369              | 3,814 <sup>1</sup>     | 1,563 <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>Anglo-Egyptian Sudan . . . . .</i>        | 947,500           | 6,591 <sup>1</sup>  | 5,700               | 5,741                 | —                  | 4,680 <sup>1</sup>     | 5,169 <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>Tanganyika Territory . . . . .</i>        | 360,000           | 5,418               | 3,553               | 3,904                 | —                  | 3,089 <sup>1</sup>     | 4,345 <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>S.W. Africa . . . . .</i>                 | 517,725           | 350 <sup>1</sup>    | 829 <sup>1</sup>    | 744 <sup>1</sup>      | —                  | 2,503 <sup>1</sup>     | 8,701 <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>Cameroun . . . . .</i>                    | 84,001            | 669 <sup>1</sup>    | 109 <sup>1</sup>    | 184 <sup>1</sup>      | —                  | 276 <sup>1</sup>       | 425 <sup>1</sup>     |
| <i>Togoland . . . . .</i>                    | 13,041            | 391 <sup>1</sup>    | —                   | —                     | —                  | —                      | —                    |
| <i>America:</i>                              |                   |                     |                     |                       |                    |                        |                      |
| Bermuda . . . . .                            | 19                | 81 <sup>1</sup>     | 734                 | 707                   | 875                | 2,583                  | 159                  |
| Canada . . . . .                             | 3,085,149         | 11,507 <sup>1</sup> | 618,414             | 1,286,429             | 2,122,145          | 416,118                | 720,324 <sup>1</sup> |
| Falkland Islands and South Georgia . . . . . | 5,618             | 3 <sup>1</sup>      | 92                  | 90 <sup>1</sup>       | Nil                | 10 <sup>1</sup>        | 8 <sup>1</sup>       |
| British Guiana . . . . .                     | 89,480            | 362                 | 1,677               | 1,771                 | 4,064 <sup>1</sup> | 5,525 <sup>1</sup>     | 4,022 <sup>1</sup>   |
| British Honduras . . . . .                   | 8,467             | 62                  | 430                 | 441                   | 450                | 1,364 <sup>1</sup>     | 899 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Newfoundland and Labrador . . . . .          | 152,734           | 305 <sup>1</sup>    | 5,372               | 4,923                 | 31,048             | 13,080                 | 9,943                |
| Bahamas . . . . .                            | 4,404             | 3 <sup>1</sup>      | 416                 | 563                   | 345 <sup>1</sup>   | 1,329 <sup>1</sup>     | 393 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Barbados . . . . .                           | 166               | 292                 | 942                 | 874                   | 606                | 2,945                  | 2,389 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Jamaica, etc. . . . .                        | 4,450             | 1,237               | 4,372 <sup>1</sup>  | 4,045 <sup>1</sup>    | 6,680 <sup>1</sup> | 5,515 <sup>1</sup>     | 3,840 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Leeward Islands . . . . .                    | 422               | 98 <sup>1</sup>     | 437 <sup>1</sup>    | 423 <sup>1</sup>      | 111 <sup>1</sup>   | 833 <sup>1</sup>       | 645 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Trinidad . . . . .                           | 1,080             | 235                 | 7,000               | 6,914                 | 6,511              | 14,340                 | 10,087 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Windward Islands . . . . .                   | 516               | 200                 | 409 <sup>1</sup>    | 486 <sup>1</sup>      | 575 <sup>1</sup>   | 831 <sup>1</sup>       | 775 <sup>1</sup>     |
| <i>Antarctica:</i>                           |                   |                     |                     |                       |                    |                        |                      |
| Australian Commonwealth . . . . .            | 2,974,561         | 7,330               | 312,148             | 719,551               | 2,866,858          | 210,029 <sup>1</sup>   | 117,103              |
| Papua . . . . .                              | 90,540            | 330 <sup>1</sup>    | 189 <sup>1</sup>    | 189 <sup>1</sup>      | —                  | 539 <sup>1</sup>       | 492 <sup>1</sup>     |
| New Zealand . . . . .                        | 104,753           | 1,654               | 48,449              | 46,206                | 560,494            | 92,148                 | 71,838 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Fiji . . . . .                               | 7,083             | 541                 | 1,824               | 1,510                 | 1,845              | 2,680                  | 1,816 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Pacific Islands . . . . .                    | 11,450            | 265 <sup>1</sup>    | —                   | —                     | —                  | —                      | —                    |
| Territory of New Guinea . . . . .            | 93,000            | 970 <sup>1</sup>    | 401 <sup>1</sup>    | 502 <sup>1</sup>      | 28 <sup>1</sup>    | 1,341 <sup>1</sup>     | 2,061 <sup>1</sup>   |
| Western Samoa . . . . .                      | 1,250             | 68                  | 213 <sup>1</sup>    | 208 <sup>1</sup>      | —                  | 608 <sup>1</sup>       | 283 <sup>1</sup>     |
| Nauru . . . . .                              | 10                | 3                   | 27 <sup>1</sup>     | 26 <sup>1</sup>       | —                  | 103 <sup>1</sup>       | 541 <sup>1</sup>     |

### SUMMARY OF AREA AND POPULATION

|                                              | Area, sq. miles | Estimated Population |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Great Britain and Northern Ireland . . . . . | 94,653          | 46,064,000           |
| Europe . . . . .                             | 27,124          | 3,295,000            |
| Asia . . . . .                               | 1,505,567       | 410,000,000          |
| Africa . . . . .                             | 5,828,293       | 85,735,000           |
| America . . . . .                            | 3,963,845       | 14,405,000           |
| Antarctica . . . . .                         | 3,282,665       | 10,777,000           |
| Total . . . . .                              | 12,502,127      | 560,095,000          |

\* Mandated territories.

<sup>1</sup> Year 1942-43.  
<sup>2</sup> Estimated.  
<sup>3</sup> Year 1940-41.

N.B.—Conversions into sterling have been made at the par of exchange.

of which every State Member of the League has the right to be represented by one delegate:

- I. Juridical.
- II. Technical Organisations.
- III. Disarmament.
- IV. Budget and Staff.
- V. Social Questions.
- VI. Political Questions and admission of new Members.
- VII. As an experiment, the General Committee of the 19th Assembly decided to set up a Seventh Committee to deal with questions of Health, Opium and Intellectual Co-operation.

The decisions of the Assembly must be voted unanimously, except where the Covenant or the Peace Treaties provide otherwise. As a general principle decisions on questions of procedure are voted by majority.

Owing to the war, neither Assembly nor Council have been able to meet since 1939. Authority for League activities has been vested by the Assembly, for the duration, in the Secretary-General and Supervisory Commission.

#### 3. THE SECRETARIAT.

The Secretariat is a permanent organ composed of the Secretary-General and a number of officials selected from among citizens of various nations. The post of Acting-Secretary-General, during the war, was accepted by Mr. Sean Lester, on the resignation of the Secretary-General, M. Avenol, in September, 1940. The other officials are appointed by the Secretary-General with the approval of the Council. During the war, personnel at Geneva has been rigorously cut down, but at the same time most members of the Economic and Financial Section and the Permanent Central Opium Board have been transferred to Princeton University and to Washington, U.S.A. There is a Branch Office in London (14a Portman Mansions, W.1).

#### 4. THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

This body was set up at the end of the World War in accordance with Part XIII of the Versailles Treaty. It concludes international agreements on minimum labour standards. All States Members of the League are members of the I.L.O.; also Brazil and the U.S.A. It consists of an Annual Conference, a Governing Body and an office at Geneva. As a result of the war, the majority of the (reduced) staff were established at McGill University, Montreal, Canada. The Acting-Director of the I.L.O. is Mr. E. J. Phelps, who succeeded Mr. J. G. Wisant, when the latter became U.S.A. Ambassador to Great Britain in 1941. A very small staff remains at Geneva.

#### 5. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.

The revised Statutes adopted at the 10th Assembly provide for 15 Judges for the Court, and stipulate that the Court shall remain permanently in Session except for such holidays as it may decide. The Judges are elected jointly by the Council and the Assembly of the League for a term of 9 years. The German occupation of Holland in 1940 made it impossible for the Court to function there. The President and Registrar went to Geneva.

The Secondary Organs of the League are:—

##### (a) The Technical Organisations.

1. Economic and Financial.
2. Health.
3. Communications and Transit.

##### (b) Advisory Committees.

1. Military, Naval and Air Commission.
2. Commission of Enquiry for European Union.
3. Mandates Commission.
4. Opium Committee.
5. Social Committee.
6. Committee of Experts on Slavery.

##### (c) Supervisory Commission.

Responsible for League Budget, and vested by the Assembly with wide general authority, for duration of the war.

##### (d) Committee of Intellectual Co-operation.

##### (e) International Institute.

*Institute of Intellectual Co-operation. (Formerly in Paris.)*

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

### III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.

(1) Scale of allocation of the expenses of the League for 1945.

| Country            | Units | Country    | Units | Country     | Units |
|--------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| Afghanistan        | 1     | Ecuador    | 1     | Netherlands | 2     |
| Albania            | 16    | Egypt      | 12    | New Zealand | 2     |
| Africa, South      | (1)   | Iran       | 10    | Norway      | 2     |
| Argentina          | 21    | Estonia    | (1)   | Panama      | 1     |
| Australia          | 25    | Ethiopia   | 1     | Poland      | 1     |
| Belgium            | 1     | Finland    | 5     | Portugal    | 8     |
| Bolivia            | 2     | France     | 1     | Sweden      | 19    |
| Britain, Great     | 108   | Greece     | 48    | Switzerland | 17    |
| Bulgaria           | 4     | India      | 5     | Thailand    | 5     |
| Canada             | 25    | Iran       | 3     | Turkey      | 10    |
| China              | 5     | Iraq       | (1)   | Uruguay     | 4     |
| Colombia           | 5     | Latvia     | 1     | Yugoslavia  | 1     |
| Cuba               | 1     | Liberia    | (1)   | Total       | 421   |
| Czechoslovakia     | (1)   | Lithuania  | 1     |             |       |
| Denmark            | 1     | Luxembourg | 11    |             |       |
| Dominican Republic | 1     | Mexico     | 11    |             |       |

NOTE.—Figures in brackets denote nominal units: the corresponding contribution is not counted in the total.

(2) General Budget for the twenty-seventh financial period (1945).

| Expenditure Budget.                                                 | Swiss Francs. |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Secretariat                                                         | 3,126,817     |
| International Labour Organisation                                   | 7,851,517     |
| Ditto (1944 advance)                                                | 681,499       |
| Permanent Court of International Justice                            | 471,326       |
| Permanent Central Opium Board                                       | 120,889       |
| International Assistance to Refugees                                | 115,700       |
| Pensions                                                            | 1,365,550     |
| Partial Restoration to the Working Capital Fund of the 1942 deficit | 301,787       |
| Ditto (1943 deficit)                                                | 555,424       |
| Total                                                               | 14,868,409    |

Contributions payable in 1945 by the principal countries are (in gold francs):—United Kingdom, 2,097,825; India, 1,199,033; France, —; Canada, 874,295; Australia, 574,587; Argentina, 524,577; China, 524,577.

### IV. MANDATES.

The African and Pacific possessions of Germany and certain territories of the Ottoman Empire were ceded by these countries at the end of the war to the Allied and Associated Powers. The latter had inserted an article (Art. 22) in the Covenant of the League according to which the inhabitants of these territories should be put under the tutelage of 'advanced nations who by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility.' These nations should act as mandataries of the League, and exercise their powers on behalf of the League. They should act on the principle that the well-being and development of the peoples under their tutelage formed a 'sacred trust of civilisation,' and should render the Council an annual report on the territory committed to their charge.

Article 22 furthermore divides the mandated territories into three classes, according to the degree of civilisation of their inhabitants, economic and geographic circumstances and so forth. Class A is composed of the communities detached from the Ottoman Empire, declared to have 'reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognised subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone.'

**Employers' Group:**

Mr. Antoine (French)  
Mr. Chapa (Mexican)  
Mr. Brulker (Indian)  
Sir John Forbes Watson (British)  
Mr. Gemmill (South African)  
Mr. Harriman (United States)  
Mr. Joassart (Belgian)  
Mr. Morawetz (Czechoslovak)

**Workers' Group:**

Mr. Andersson (Swedish)  
Mr. Bengough (Canadian)  
Mr. Chu Hsueh-fan (Chinese)  
Mr. Hallsworth (British)  
Mr. Laurent (French)  
Mr. Lombardo Toledano (Mexican)  
Mr. Oldenbrook (Netherlands)  
Mr. Watt (United States)

The number of States Members of the International Labour Organisation is now 52. The Organisation has held twenty-six Sessions of the Conference, as shown below. At these Conferences the following Draft Conventions and Recommendations have been adopted:—

*First Session (Washington, 1919).*

Draft Convention limiting the hours of work in industrial undertakings to eight in the day and forty-eight in the week.  
Draft Convention concerning unemployment.  
Recommendation concerning unemployment.  
Recommendation concerning reciprocity of treatment of foreign workers.  
Draft Convention concerning the employment of women before and after childbirth.  
Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night.  
Recommendation concerning the prevention of anthrax.  
Recommendation concerning the protection of women and children against lead poisoning.  
Recommendation concerning the establishment of Government health services.  
Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to industrial employment.  
Draft Convention concerning the night work of young persons employed in industry.  
Recommendation concerning the application of the Berne Convention of 1906 on the prohibition of the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches.

*Second Session (Genoa, 1920).*

Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in the fishing industry.  
Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in inland navigation.  
Recommendation concerning the establishment of national seamen's codes.  
Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to employment at sea.  
Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance for seamen.  
Draft Convention concerning unemployment indemnity in case of loss or foundering of the ship.  
Draft Convention for establishing facilities for finding employment for seamen.

*Third Session (Geneva, 1921).*

Recommendation concerning the prevention of unemployment in agriculture.  
Recommendation concerning the protection, before and after childbirth, of women wage-earners in agriculture.  
Recommendation concerning night work of women in agriculture.  
Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to employment in agriculture.  
Recommendation concerning night work of children and young persons in agriculture.  
Recommendation concerning the development of technical agricultural education.  
Recommendation concerning living-in conditions of agricultural workers.  
Draft Convention concerning the rights of association and combination of agricultural workers.  
Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation in agriculture.  
Recommendation concerning social insurance in agriculture.  
Draft Convention concerning the use of white lead in painting.  
Draft Convention concerning the application of the weekly rest in industrial undertakings.  
Recommendation concerning the application of the weekly rest in commercial establishments.  
Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for the admission of young persons to employment as trimmers or stokers.  
Draft Convention concerning the compulsory medical examination of children and young persons employed at sea.

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

*Fourth Session (Geneva, 1922).*

Recommendation concerning communication to the International Labour Office of statistical and other information regarding emigration, immigration and the repatriation and transit of emigrants.

*Fifth Session (Geneva, 1923).*

Recommendation concerning the general principles for the organisation of systems of inspection to secure the enforcement of the laws and regulations for the protection of the workers.

*Sixth Session (Geneva, 1924).*

Recommendation concerning the development of facilities for the utilisation of workers' spare time.

*Seventh Session (Geneva, 1925).*

Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for accidents.  
Recommendation concerning the minimum scale of workmen's compensation.  
Recommendation concerning jurisdiction in disputes on workmen's compensation.  
Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases.  
Recommendation concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases.  
Draft Convention concerning equality of treatment for national and foreign workers as regards workmen's compensation for accidents.  
Recommendation concerning equality of treatment for national and foreign workers as regards workmen's compensation for accidents.  
Draft Convention concerning night work in bakeries.

*Eighth Session (Geneva, 1926).*

Draft Convention concerning the simplification of the inspection of emigrants on board ship.  
Recommendation concerning the protection of emigrant women and girls on board ship.

*Ninth Session (Geneva, 1926).*

Draft Convention concerning seamen's articles of agreement.  
Draft Convention concerning the repatriation of seamen.  
Recommendation concerning the repatriation of masters and apprentices.  
Recommendation concerning the general principles for the inspection of the conditions of work of seamen.

*Tenth Session (Geneva, 1927).*

Draft Convention concerning sickness insurance for workers in industry and commerce and domestic servants.  
Draft Convention concerning sickness insurance for agricultural workers.  
Recommendation concerning the general principles of sickness insurance.

*Eleventh Session (Geneva, 1928).*

Draft Convention concerning the creation of minimum wage fixing machinery.  
Recommendation concerning the application of minimum wage fixing machinery.

*Twelfth Session (Geneva, 1929).*

Draft Convention concerning the marking of the weight on heavy packages transported by vessels.  
Draft Convention concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships.  
Recommendation concerning the prevention of industrial accidents.  
Recommendation concerning responsibility for the protection of power-driven machinery.  
Recommendation concerning reciprocity as regards protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships.  
Recommendation concerning the consultation of workers' and employers' organisations in the drawing up of regulations dealing with the safety of workers employed in loading or unloading ships.

*Thirteenth Session (Geneva, 1929).*

(No Conventions or Recommendations.)

*Fourteenth Session (Geneva, 1930).*

Draft Convention concerning forced or compulsory labour.  
Draft Convention concerning the regulation of hours of work in commerce and offices.  
Recommendation concerning indirect compulsion to labour.  
Recommendation concerning the regulation of forced or compulsory labour.



Class B, consisting of the former German colonies in Central and East Africa, should be administered by the Mandatory under conditions which will guarantee freedom of conscience or religion, subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League.

Class C (German South-West Africa and Pacific Islands possessions) is composed of territories which, owing to sparseness of population, small size, remoteness from centres of civilisation, or geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory Power, 'can best be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population.'

The Supreme Council, as the organ of the Allied and Associated Powers, allocated the mandates for the territories ceded by Germany and Turkey, subject to the approval of the Council of the League. The mandates and mandatory powers, as determined by the Supreme Council, are:—

*A Mandates.*—Palestine attributed to Great Britain. Syria (including Lebanon), attributed to France.

*B Mandates.*—Togoland and Cameroon, attributed in part to Great Britain and in part to France.

The North-Western portion of former German East Africa, attributed to Belgium. The remainder of former German East Africa (now Tanganyika Colony), attributed to Great Britain.

*C Mandates.*—Former German South Pacific possessions (except Nauru and Samoa), attributed to Australia.

Samoa, attributed to New Zealand, and Nauru, attributed to the British Empire and administered by Australia.

Former German North Pacific possessions (Yap, etc.), attributed to Japan.  
Former German South-West Africa, attributed to the Union of South Africa.

## V. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.

Principal Publications issued by the Publications Department of the Secretariat of the League of Nations:—

- Covenant of the League.
- Official Journal (and Supplements).
- Treaty Series (Treaties and International Engagements registered by the Secretariat of the League).
- Records of the Meetings of the Assembly.
- Minutes of the Sessions of the Council of the League of Nations.
- Reports of the Secretary-General.
- Monthly List of Selected Articles.
- Ten Years of World Co-operation. Preface by Sir Eric Drummond.
- Essential Facts about the League of Nations.
- The Aims, Methods and Activity of the League of Nations.
- The Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.
- Statistical Year-Book of the League of Nations.
- World Economic Survey.
- Review of World Trade.
- Balances of Payments.
- International Trade Statistics.
- Money and Banking.
- Public Finance.
- World Production and Prices.
- Bulletin of the Health Organisation.
- Armaments Year Book.
- Statistical Year-Book on the Trade in Arms and Ammunition.
- Records and Reports of the Conference for the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments.
- Minutes of the Permanent Mandates Commission.
- Minutes of the Advisory Committee on Traffic in Opium.
- Estimated World Requirements of Dangerous Drugs.
- Reports of the Permanent Central Opium Board.
- Reports on the Work of the Advisory Committee on Social Questions.
- Annual Reports on Child Welfare.
- Reports of the League of Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.
- Handbook of International Organisations.

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

Reports and special studies issued since 1940 include:  
Powers and Duties attributed to the League of Nations by International Treaties.  
Reports of the Economic and Financial Committees.

Europe's Trade.  
The Network of World Trade.  
Wartime Rationing and Consumption.  
Food Rationing and Supply, 1943-44.  
Commercial Policy in the Inter-War Period: International Proposals and National Policies.  
Economic Fluctuations in the United States and the United Kingdom, 1918-1932.  
Relief Deliveries and Relief Loans, 1918-1933.  
The Transition from War to Peace Economy.  
Trade Relations between Free-Market and Controlled Economies.  
Quantitative Trade Controls: Their Causes and Nature.  
Europe's Overseas Needs, 1918-1930, and how they were met.  
Agricultural Production in Continental Europe during the 1914-1918 War and the Reconstruction Period.  
The Future Population of Europe and the Soviet Union: Population Projections, 1940-1970.  
International Currency Experience: Lessons of the Inter-War Period.  
Pre-War Production and Distribution of Narcotic Drugs and their Raw Materials.  
Catalogues will be sent on request by the Publications Department of the League of Nations, Geneva, Switzerland, or by any of the authorised agents in various countries for League Publications. (Agents for the United Kingdom: Messrs. George Allen & Unwin, Ltd., London.)

## III.—INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

*Acting Director.*—Mr. E. J. Phelan.  
*Assistant Director.*—Mr. Lindsay Rogers, Mr. J. E. Bens and Mr. G. A. Johnston.  
The International Labour Organisation was constituted in 1919 as an autonomous organisation of the League of Nations. Its object is the establishment of social justice since 'the failure of any nation to adopt humane conditions of labour is an obstacle in the way of other nations which desire to improve the conditions in their own countries.' Membership of the League of Nations carries with it membership of the Organisation, which also includes certain States which do not or have ceased to belong to the League. The Organisation consists of the International Labour Conference, which meets at least once a year and the Governing Body are composed of representatives of governments, employers and workers. The decisions of the Conference take the form of Draft Conventions or Recommendations within whose competence the matter lies for the enactment of legislation or other action. If a Draft Convention obtains the assent of the competent authorities, the Member must communicate the formal ratification of it to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations. If the competent authority does not consent, no further obligation rests on the Member. The Members report annually to the International Labour Office on the measures which they have taken to give effect to the conventions which they have ratified. Machinery also exists for the case of complaints made against a Member that fails to give proper application to a Convention which it has ratified. In the case of a Recommendation the Members have to inform the Secretary-General of the League of the action taken. The functions of the International Labour Office are the preparation of the agenda of the Conference, the collection and distribution of information on all subjects relating to the international adjustment of industrial life and labour, the publication in various languages of periodicals and reports dealing with problems of industry and employment and any other duties assigned to it by the Conference.

### GOVERNING BODY OF THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE.

The Governing Body, under the control of which the International Labour Office works, is composed of sixteen Government representatives, eight employers' representatives, and eight workers' representatives.

Chairman: Mr. Carter Goodrich (United States of America).  
Vice-Chairmen: Sir John Forbes Watson and Mr. J. Hallsworth.

*Government Group:*  
United States of America  
Belgium  
Brazil  
Canada  
Chile  
China  
France  
Great Britain

Greece  
India  
Mexico  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Peru  
Poland  
Yugoslavia

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in hotels, restaurants, and similar establishments.

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in theatres and other places of public amusement.

Recommendation concerning the regulation of hours of work in establishments for the treatment or the care of the sick, infirm, destitute, or mentally unfit.

*Fifteenth Session (Geneva, 1931).*

Draft Convention limiting hours of work in coal mines.

*Sixteenth Session (Geneva, 1932).*

Draft Convention concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships (revised 1932).

Recommendation for expediting reciprocity as provided for in the Convention, adopted in 1932, concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships.

Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to non-industrial employment.

Recommendation concerning the age for admission of children to non-industrial employment.

*Seventeenth Session (Geneva, 1933).*

Draft Convention concerning fee-charging employment agencies.

Recommendation concerning employment agencies.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory invalidity insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory invalidity insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory old age insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory old age insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory widows' and orphans' insurance for persons employed in industrial or commercial undertakings, in the liberal professions, and for outworkers and domestic servants.

Draft Convention concerning compulsory widows' and orphans' insurance for persons employed in agricultural undertakings.

Recommendation concerning the general principles of invalidity, old age and widows' and orphans' insurance.

*Eighteenth Session (Geneva, 1934).*

Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night (revised 1934).

Draft Convention concerning workmen's compensation for occupational diseases (revised 1934).

Draft Convention for the regulation of hours of work in automatic sheet-glass works.

Draft Convention ensuring benefit or allowances to the involuntarily unemployed.

Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance and various forms of relief for the unemployed.

*Nineteenth Session (Geneva, 1935).*

Draft Convention concerning the employment of women on underground work in mines of all kinds.

Draft Convention limiting hours of work in coal mines (revised 1935).

Draft Convention concerning the reduction of hours of work to forty a week.

Draft Convention concerning the establishment of an international scheme for the maintenance of rights under invalidity, old-age and widows' and orphans' insurance.

Draft Convention concerning the reduction of hours of work in glass-bottle works.

Recommendation concerning unemployment among young persons.

*Twentieth Session (Geneva, 1936).*

Draft Convention concerning the regulation of certain special systems of recruiting workers.

Draft Convention concerning the reduction of hours of work on public works.

Draft Convention concerning annual holidays with pay.

Recommendation concerning the progressive elimination of recruiting.

Recommendation concerning annual holidays with pay.

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES

*Twenty-First Session (Geneva, 1936).*

Draft Convention concerning the minimum requirement of professional capacity for masters and officers on board merchant ships.

Draft Convention concerning annual holidays with pay for seamen.

Draft Convention concerning the liability of the shipowner in case of sickness, injury or death of seamen.

Draft Convention concerning sickness insurance for seamen.

Draft Convention concerning hours of work on board ship and manning.

Recommendation concerning the promotion of seamen's welfare in ports.

Recommendation concerning hours of work on board ship and manning.

*Twenty-Second Session (Geneva, 1936).*

Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for the admission of children to employment at sea. (Revised 1936.)

*Twenty-Third Session (Geneva, 1937).*

Recommendation concerning international co-operation in respect of public works.

Recommendation concerning the national planning of children to industrial employment (revised 1937).

Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to non-industrial employment (revised 1937).

Recommendation concerning the minimum age for admission of children to industrial employment in family undertakings.

Draft Convention concerning the reduction of hours of work in the textile industry.

Draft Convention concerning safety provisions in the building industry.

Recommendation concerning safety provisions in the building industry.

Recommendation concerning co-operation in accident prevention in the building industry.

Recommendation concerning vocational education for the building industry.

*Twenty-Fourth Session (Geneva, 1938).*

Draft Convention concerning statistics of wages and hours of work in the principal mining and manufacturing industries, including building and construction, and in agriculture.

*Twenty-Fifth Session (Geneva, 1939).*

Recommendation concerning vocational training.

Draft Convention concerning the regulation of written contracts of employment of indigenous workers.

Recommendation concerning the maximum length of written contracts of employment of indigenous workers.

Draft Convention concerning penal sanctions for breaches of contracts of employment by indigenous workers.

Recommendation concerning labour inspectorates for indigenous workers.

Recommendation concerning apprenticeship.

Draft Convention concerning the recruitment, placing and conditions of labour of migrants for employment.

Recommendation concerning the recruitment, placing and conditions of labour of migrants for employment.

Recommendation concerning co-operation between States relating to the recruitment, placing and conditions of labour of migrants for employment.

Draft Convention concerning the regulation of hours of work and rest periods in road transport.

Recommendation concerning individual control books in road transport.

Recommendation concerning the regulation of night work in road transport.

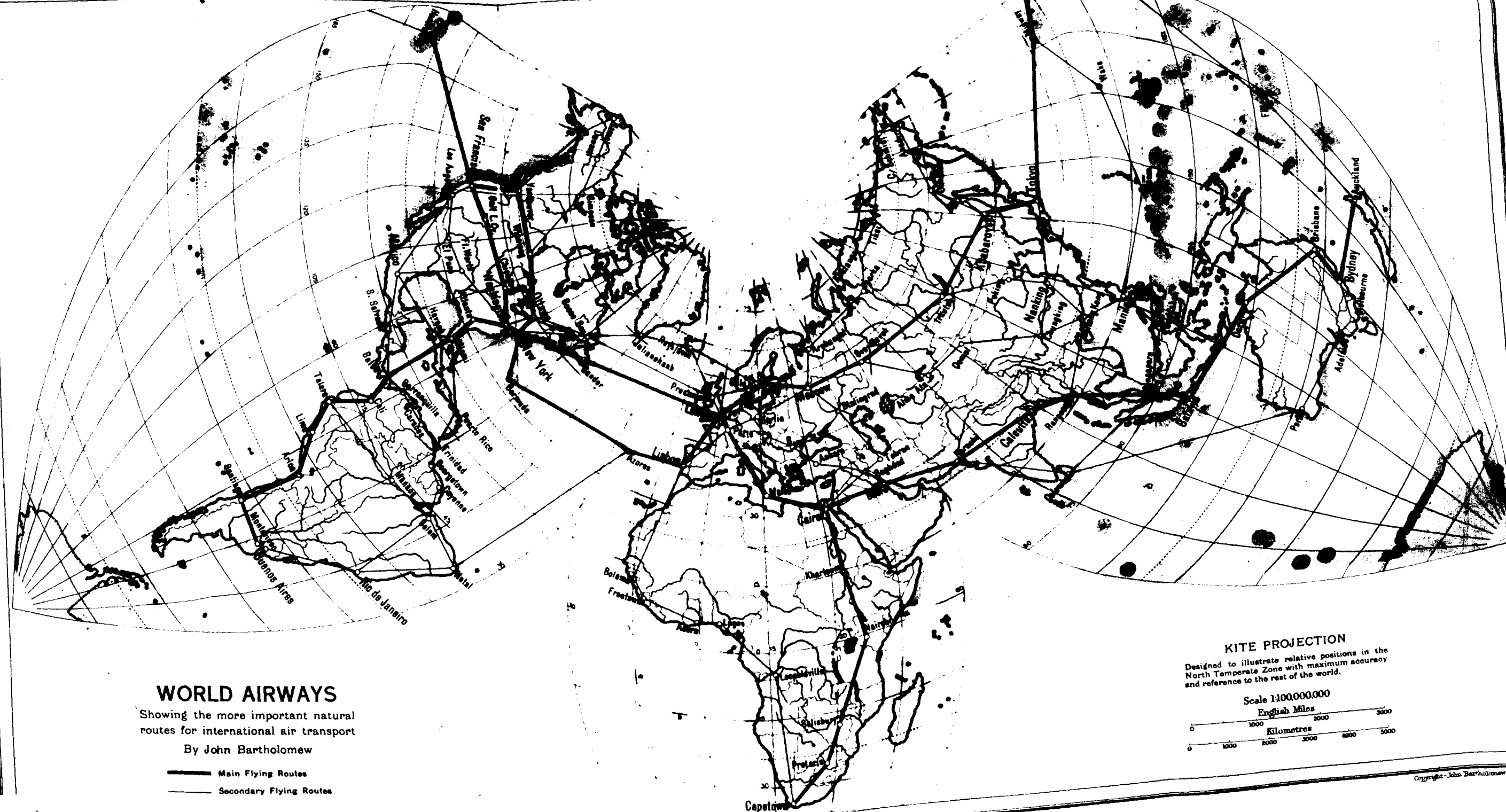
Recommendation concerning the methods of regulating hours of work in road transport.

Recommendation concerning rest periods of professional drivers of private vehicles.

*Twenty-Sixth Session (Philadelphia, 1944).*

The Declaration of Philadelphia (The Philadelphia 'Labour Charter').

The period within which Draft Conventions and Recommendations have to be brought before the competent authorities is one year, or in exceptional circumstances eighteen months, from the closing of the Conference.



The total results obtained up to the end of February, 1945, in the ratification of the Conventions may be summarised as follows:—

Ratifications deposited with the Secretary-General of the League of Nations,..... 902 (excluding 24 ratifications of the Berne Convention prohibiting the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches, which formed the subject of a Recommendation in 1913).

The following are some of the standing International Commissions and Committees set up to assist the Office in its work:—

*The Joint Maritime Commission.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Social Insurance.*  
*The Permanent Agricultural Committee.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Industrial Hygiene.*  
*The Committee of Experts on Native Labour.*  
*The Committee of Experts on the Application of Conventions.*  
*The Advisory Committee on Salaried Employees.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Accident Prevention.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Women's Work.*  
*The Committee of Statistical Experts.*  
*The Committee on Automatic Coupling.*  
*The Committee on Recreation.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Unemployment Insurance and Placing.*  
*The International Tripartite Committee on the Textile Industry.*  
*The International Committee on Migration for Settlement.*

The most important publications of the Office are:—

*The International Labour Review* (monthly).  
*Report of the Director.*  
*Studies and Reports.*  
*Industrial Safety Survey* (bi-monthly).  
*The Legislative Series.*  
*The Documents of the International Labour Conference.*  
*Year-Book of Labour Statistics.*

The course of the war made it impossible to hold the Annual Conference in June, 1940; and in the autumn of 1940, owing to the difficulty of communication from Geneva, the principal services of the Office were transferred by the then Director (Mr. J. G. Winant) to Montreal, to premises provided by McGill University. The above publications are now prepared in and issued from Montreal. In February, 1941, Mr. Winant resigned the Directorship on appointment to be United States Ambassador in London; pending the election of a new Director by the Governing Body, Mr. E. J. Phelan became Acting-Director, and in November, 1941, the full powers and responsibilities were conferred upon him in that capacity.

At the ninety-fourth session of the Governing Body (London, January, 1943) it was decided to set up tripartite industrial committees for the following industries: Inland Transport, Coal Mining, Iron and Steel Production, Metal Trades, Textiles, Petroleum Production and Refining, Building, Public Works and Civil Engineering.

The twenty-sixth session of the International Labour Conference, held in Philadelphia on April 24, 1944, adopted the following recommendations:—

- (1) Future policy, programme and status of the International Labour Organisation.
- (2) Recommendations to the United Nations for present and post-war social policy.
- (3) The organisation of employment in the transition from war to peace.
- (4) Social security: Principles, and problems arising out of the war.
- (5) Minimum standards of social policy in dependent territories.

There is a Branch Office in London (Address: 38-39 Parliament Street, S.W.1) Acting Director: Mr. Clifton Robbins.

#### IV.—PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.

The Permanent Court of International Justice at The Hague was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, drafted in 1920 by a Committee of Jurists appointed by the Council of the League of Nations, acting in accordance with Article 14 of the League Covenant.

The Statute was duly approved by the Council and the Assembly of the League and was

made available for acceptance by States by means of a Protocol (December 16, 1920) which has been ratified by forty-eight States.

The Statute was revised in 1929 and the amendments then made came into force in 1936. It provides that the Permanent Court of International Justice shall be composed of a body of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, from amongst persons of high moral character who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurists of recognised competence in international law (Article 2).

According to the terms of the Statute, the electors are to bear in mind that not only should all the persons appointed as members of the Court possess the qualifications required, but the whole body also should represent the main forms of civilisation and the principal legal systems of the world (Article 3).

There are fifteen judges, who are elected by the Assembly and the Council of the League of Nations sitting independently. The list of candidates for election is composed of persons nominated by the national groups which go to form the panel of arbitrators in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907 (Article 4).

The members of the Court may not exercise any political or administrative function, nor engage in any other occupation of a professional nature (Article 16). When engaged on the business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities (Article 19).

Judges are elected for nine years, at the end of which period a new election takes place, at which they may be re-elected. Before taking up his duties, every judge makes a solemn declaration in open Court that he will exercise his powers impartially and conscientiously (Article 20).

The Court elects its President and Vice-President every three years. The full Court of fifteen judges normally sits; but a quorum of nine judges is sufficient to constitute the Court (Article 21).

Provision is also made for a Chamber of Summary Procedure, a Chamber for Labour Cases and one for Transit and Communications cases, but up to the present, almost all cases have been brought before the full Court.

*Jurisdiction.*—Only States and not individuals can be parties in cases before the Court, but it is always possible that a State may take up the claim of an individual against another State and make it the subject of an international dispute.

As no State can be forced to submit to judicial proceedings against its will the long-established method by which States bring a dispute before an international tribunal is by the conclusion of a Special Agreement ("compromise") in which the two sides consent to submit their difference to a judge or arbitrator.

The Court's jurisdiction is, in its essence, not compulsory, and the above method is used to bring disputes before it. But by a clause in the Statute (Article 36), States may sign a declaration (the "Optional Clause") to the effect that they recognise the Court's jurisdiction as compulsory on terms of reciprocity, i.e. vis-à-vis any other State which accepts the same obligation. And it is open to any State that has accepted the Optional Clause to summon any other State that has accepted it before the Court. There are at present thirty-six States bound by this Clause.

There also exist a number of treaties between two or more States, some on political and some on technical matters, in which it is provided that States parties to the treaty agree to bring all disputes arising under it before the Court.

*The Court's Decisions.*—The Court held its first sessions in 1922, and since that date has delivered thirty-seven judgments and twenty-seven advisory opinions. These opinions are in many ways like judgments, but they are rendered to the Council or Assembly of the League of Nations on points of law on which one of these bodies consults the Court (Governor of the League, Article 14). The subject of such consultations may be a legal aspect of a question submitted to the Council or Assembly for a decision, or some question referred by an international body (such as the International Labour Office) to the Council with the request that the Court's opinion may be obtained.

At the end of 1943, the Court had dealt with 63 cases.

*Judges.*—The present Court was elected in 1930 for the period 1931-1933. Owing to the World Crisis, the League Assembly decided in December, 1933, that the election of judges for a new period should be postponed. Accordingly, the present judges remain in office (Statute, Art. 13) until replaced. They are:—

*President:* J. G. Guerrero (Salvadorian).

*Vice-President:* Sir Cecil James Barrington Hurst (British).

*Judges:* Count Michel Bostworowski (Polish), H. Fromageot (French), A. S. de Bustamante y Sirven (Cuban), R. Añastera y Gervás (Spanish), D. Anzilotti (Italian), F. J. Urrutia (Colombian), D. Nagulesco (Romanian), Jhr. W. J. M. van Eysinga (Dutch), H. Nagaoaka (Japanese), Chang Yen-Hsi (Chinese), M. O. Hudson (American), Ch. De Visser (Belgian), E. Erich (Finnish).

*Registrar:* J. López Ovejún (Spanish).

*Deputy-Registrar:* J. Jorstad (Norwegian).

Under the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act, 1928, the qualifications for the franchise are the same for men and women. Electors, for inclusion in the register, must be of full age (twenty-one years), and have resided, or occupied business premises of an annual value of not less than ten pounds, in the same parliamentary borough or county, or one contiguous thereto, for the qualifying period of three months ending on December 1, 1928, and in Scotland, on December 15, 1928. There is also a university franchise, to be qualified for which a person must be twenty-one years of age, and must have taken a degree, or in the case of a woman, have fulfilled the conditions which would entitle a man to a degree.

Every registered elector is entitled to vote at an election, but no person may vote at a general election for more than two constituencies, for one of which there must be a residential qualification. The second vote must rest on a different qualification, and each vote must be recorded in a different constituency.

Disqualified for registration are (among others) peers, infants, aliens, bankrupts, lunatics and idiots. Receipt of poor relief or other alms does not count as a disqualification.

Two registers of electors must be prepared each year, one in the spring, and the other in the autumn, except in Ireland, where only one is required; and the authorised expenses are met by local and State funds in equal parts. University registers may be made up as the governing bodies decide, and a registration fee not exceeding 1*l.* may be charged. The preparation of registers has been suspended during the war, but in the Representation of the People Bill, introduced on December 12, 1944, provision is made for the publication of a register of electors on May 7, 1945.

In university constituencies returning two or more members the elections must be according to the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. At a general election all polls must be held on the same day, except in the case of Orkney and Shetland, and of university elections. Provision is made for absent electors to vote, in certain cases by proxy.

Under the same Act the seats in Great Britain were redistributed on the basis of one member of the House of Commons for every 70,000 of the population. By a separate Act, redistribution in Ireland was made on the basis of one for every 43,000 of the population. The total membership of the House of Commons was thereby raised from 670 (as established in 1885) to 707. In 1922 the number was reduced to 615 (including 18 from Northern Ireland), owing to the establishment of separate parliaments in Ireland.

On October 26, 1944, the Royal Assent was given to the House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Act. As a temporary plan of electoral reform, the Act provides for the splitting up of 20 constituencies which previously had more than 100,000 electors. This will temporarily increase the membership of the House of Commons from 615 to 641. Four permanent Boundary Commissions are to be appointed for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland respectively in order to ensure that the number of electors in constituencies do not exceed certain pre-cribed limits.

The electorate in 1935, in England and Wales, numbered 27,394,920 (12,912,339 males, 14,482,581 females), and in Scotland, 3,167,858 (1,498,616 males and 1,669,242 females). Under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1928, it is estimated that about 5,000,000 new voters were added to the register in 1929.

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, whose existence is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognised, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

On March 24, 1937, a Bill was introduced in the House of Commons for the revision of Ministerial salaries. It passed its third reading on June 2, 1937.

1. The person who is Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury receives a salary of 10,000*l.* per annum. An ex-Prime Minister also receives a pension of 2,000*l.* a year.

2. The principal Cabinet offices are divided into three categories. Those in the first category carry with them an annual salary of 5,000*l.* per annum. They are:—

The Chancellor of the Exchequer.  
All the Secretaries of State.  
The First Lord of the Admiralty.  
The President of the Board of Trade.  
The Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.  
The President of the Board of Education.  
The Minister of Health.

The Minister of Labour and National Service.  
The Minister of Transport.  
The Minister of Supply.  
The Minister of Information.<sup>1</sup>  
The Minister of Production.<sup>1</sup>  
The Minister of Reconstruction.<sup>1</sup>

3. The second category carry a salary of 3,000*l.* per annum. They are:—

The Lord President of the Council (5,000*l.* if in the Cabinet).  
The Lord Privy Seal (5,000*l.* if in the Cabinet).  
The Postmaster General.  
The First Commissioner of Works.

4. In the third category is the Minister of Pensions, whose salary is fixed at 2,000*l.* per annum.

5. In general, the salary of a Parliamentary Under-Secretary is 1,500*l.*, but the following exceptions are made:—

Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury, 3,000*l.*  
Financial Secretary to the Treasury, Secretary for Mines, and Secretary of the Department of Overseas Trade, 2,000*l.* each.  
Assistant Postmaster-General, 1,500*l.*

6. The Bill also provides for five Junior Lords of the Treasury at an annual salary of 1,000*l.* each.

7. The Bill provides furthermore for a salary of 2,000*l.* per annum to be paid to the Leader of the Opposition. (In abeyance during the war period.)

8. The Bill also provides that not more than 14 of the 17 Ministers whose offices automatically carry a salary of 5,000*l.* and not more than 21 of the Parliamentary Under-Secretaries may sit and vote in the House of Commons. This means that at least three of the Ministers in the highest category and two Under-Secretaries must sit in the Upper House.

The present Government (appointed May 10, 1940; reconstructed in 1941, 1942 and 1943), consists of the following members:—

### (a) THE WAR CABINET.

1. *Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, and Minister of Defence.*—Right Hon. Winston Churchill, C.H., born 1874. Present appointment, 1940. (Salary, 10,000*l.* per annum.)

2. *Lord President of the Council and Deputy Prime Minister.*—Right Hon. Clement R. Attlee, born 1883. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

3. *Chancellor of the Exchequer.*—Right Hon. Sir John Anderson, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., born 1882. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

4. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Leader of the House of Commons.*—Right Hon. Robert Anthony Eden, M.C., born 1897. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

5. *Minister of Production.*—Capt. the Right Hon. Oliver Lyttelton, born 1893. Present appointment, 1942. (5,000*l.*)

6. *Minister of Labour and Minister of National Service.*—Right Hon. Ernest Bevin, born 1881. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

7. *Secretary of State for Home Affairs, Minister for Home Security and Minister in Charge of Air Raid Precautions.*—Right Hon. Herbert Morrison, born 1888. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

<sup>1</sup> Added since 1939.

8. *Minister of Reconstruction*.—Right Hon. Lord Woolton, C.H., born 1883. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

(b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE WAR CABINET

9. *Lord Chancellor*.—Right Hon. Viscount Simon, G.C.S.I., G.C.V.O. O.B.E., K.C., born 1873. Present appointment, 1940. (10,000*l.*)

10. *Lord Privy Seal*.—Right Hon. Lord Beaverbrook, born 1879. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

11. *First Lord of the Admiralty*.—Right Hon. Albert V. Alexander, born 1887. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

12. *Secretary of State for War*.—Right Hon. Sir James Grigg, K.C.B., K.C.S.I., born 1890. Present appointment, 1942. (5,000*l.*)

13. *Secretary of State for Air*.—Right Hon. Sir Archibald Sinclair, Bt., C.M.G., born 1890. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

14. *Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and Leader of the House of Lords*.—Right Hon. Viscount Cranborne, born 1893. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

15. *Secretary of State for the Colonies*.—Right Hon. Col. Oliver Stanley, born 1896. Present appointment, 1942. (5,000*l.*)

16. *Secretary of State for India and Burma*.—Right Hon. L. C. M. S. Amery, born 1873. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

17. *Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*.—Right Hon. Ernest Brown, M.C., born 1881. Present appointment, 1942. (2,000*l.*)

18. *Secretary of State for Scotland*.—Right Hon. Thomas Johnston, born 1882. Present appointment, 1941. (5,000*l.*)

19. *Minister for Aircraft Production*.—Right Hon. Sir Stafford Cripps, born 1889. Present appointment, 1942. (5,000*l.*)

20. *President of the Board of Trade*.—Right Hon. Hugh Dalton, born 1887. Present appointment, 1944. (5,000*l.*)

21. *Minister of Health*.—Right Hon. Henry Urmston Willink, M.C., K.C., born 1894. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

22. *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries*.—Right Hon. Robert Hudson, born 1886. Present appointment, 1940. (5,000*l.*)

23. *Minister of Education*.—Right Hon. R. A. Butler, born 1902. Present appointment, 1941. (5,000*l.*)

24. *Minister of Supply*.—Right Hon. Sir Andrew Rae Duncan, born 1884. Present appointment, 1942. (5,000*l.*)

25. *Minister of War Transport*.—Right Hon. Lord Leathers, born 1883. Present appointment, 1941. (5,000*l.*)

26. *Minister of Information*.—Right Hon. Brendan Bracken, born 1901. Present appointment, 1941. (5,000*l.*)

27. *Minister of Town and Country Planning*.—Right Hon. W. S. Morrison, M.C., born 1893. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

28. *Minister of Food*.—Right Hon. Col. J. J. Llewellyn, born 1893. Present appointment, 1943. (5,000*l.*)

29. *Minister of National Insurance*.—Sir William A. Jowitt, K.C., born 1885. Present appointment, 1944. (5,000*l.*)

30. *Minister of Works and Buildings and First Commissioner of Works*.—Right Hon. Edwin Duncan Sandys, born 1908. Present appointment, 1944. (3,000*l.*)

31. *Minister of State*.—Right Hon. Richard Law, born 1901. Present appointment, 1943. (3,000*l.*)

32. *Postmaster-General*.—Right Hon. Captain H. F. C. Crookshank, born 1893. Present appointment, 1943. (3,000*l.*)

33. *Paymaster-General*.—Lord Cherwell. Present appointment, 1943. (2,000*l.*)

(c) OTHER MINISTERS.

*Attorney-General*.—Right Hon. Sir Donald B. Somervell, O.B.E., K.C., born 1889. (4,500*l.* and fees.)

*Solicitor-General*.—Major Sir David P. Maxwell Fyfe, K.C., born 1900. (4,000*l.* and fees.)

*Lord Advocate*.—Right Hon. James S. C. Reid, K.C., born 1890. (5,000*l.*)

*Solicitor-General for Scotland*.—Sir T. D. King Murray, K.C., born 1884. (2,000*l.*)

*Minister of Fuel and Power*.—Major the Right Hon. Gwilym Lloyd George, born 1895. Present appointment, 1942. (3,000*l.*)

*Minister for Civil Aviation*.—Right Hon. Viscount Swinton, born 1884. Present appointment, 1944. (5,000*l.*)

*Minister Resident in West Africa*.—Captain the Right Hon. Harold Balfour, born 1897. Present appointment, 1944. (5,000*l.*)

*Minister Resident at Allied Force Headquarters in Mediterranean Theatre*.—Right Hon. Harold Macmillan, born 1894. Present appointment, 1942. (3,000*l.*)

*Minister Resident in Middle East*.—Right Hon. Sir Edward Grigg, born 1879. Present appointment, 1944. (5,000*l.*)

*Minister Resident for Supply in Washington*.—Right Hon. Ben Smith. Present appointment, 1943. (3,000*l.*)

*Minister of Pensions*.—Sir W. J. Womersley, born 1878. (2,000*l.*)

Heads of the Administrations since 1902 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National).

| Heads of Administrations.      | Dates of Appointment. | Dates of Appointment.                |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A. J. Balfour (C.)             | July 14, 1902         | S. Baldwin (C.) May 22, 1923         |
| Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman (L.) | Dec. 5, 1905          | J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) Jan. 22, 1924 |
| H. H. Asquith (L.)             | April 8, 1908         | S. Baldwin (C.) Nov. 4, 1924         |
| H. H. Asquith (Coalition)      | May 25, 1915          | J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) June 5, 1929  |
| D. Lloyd George (Coalition)    | Dec. 7, 1916          | J. R. MacDonald (Nat.) Aug. 25, 1931 |
| A. Bonar Law (C.)              | Oct. 23, 1922         | S. Baldwin (Nat.) June 7, 1935       |
|                                |                       | S. Baldwin (Nat.) Nov. 26, 1935      |
|                                |                       | N. Chamberlain (Nat.) May 28, 1937   |
|                                |                       | W. S. Churchill (Nat.) May 10, 1940  |

The state of parties in the House of Commons after the general election of November, 1935, was as follows:—Government: Conservative, 387; Liberal National, 33; National Labour, 8; National, 3. Opposition: Labour, 154; Liberal, 17; Independent Liberal, 4; Independent Labour Party, 4; Independent, 4; Communist, 1; total, 615.

II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

*England and Wales*.—In each county the Crown is represented by H.M. Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the executive of the County Council, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace and a clerk of the County Council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the County Councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors, and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with some of the graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government England and Wales are divided primarily into sixty-two administrative counties, including the county of London, and eighty-three County Boroughs. The counties are administered by the justices and by a popularly-elected Council, called a County Council, who co-opt a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or

from outside it. Aldermen are elected for six years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for three years. The jurisdiction of the County Councils covers the administration of higher and (outside certain Boroughs and Urban Districts) elementary education; maintenance of main roads and bridges; work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, land drainage, fertilisers and feeding stuffs, small holdings and allotments); provision of mental hospitals and other public health work (schemes for treatment of tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for maternity and child welfare, and for the welfare of the blind; accommodation and care of mental defectives; prevention of pollution of rivers; and supervision of milk and other food supplies). The control of the county police is vested in a standing joint committee composed of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the County Council. The Metropolitan police are, however, under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, with the exception of the County of London are subdivided into 'County Districts' which are either 'Urban Districts' or 'Rural Districts.' Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or a small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County District Councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban Authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from County Councils; provide burial grounds, allotments, baths and washhouses, libraries, open spaces, museums, isolation hospitals, etc.; establish and manage trading services (gas, electricity, water, trams, etc.). Councils of Boroughs which had over 10,000, and of Urban Districts which had over 20,000 people in 1901 are also usually the local authorities for elementary education. Rural District Councils may also make arrangements for an adequate water supply; and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

Under the Local Government Act, 1929, the functions of the Poor Law authorities were transferred to county and county borough councils. These functions include the organisation and management of indoor and outdoor relief, responsibility for collection of fundamental vital statistics and responsibility for the provision, maintenance and management of all public institutions for the cure of diseases. Provision was also made under the Act to secure for every county district council the services of a medical officer of health. Industrial and freight-transport hereditaments were derated to the extent of three-fourths and agricultural lands were completely derated. The Act provided for the abolition of most of the assigned revenue grants, of the grants under the Agricultural Rates Acts, and of the percentage grants paid in respect of health services and certain roads. In place of these a grant comprising the equivalent of the total loss to local authorities both of rates and of grants under the Act, together with a substantial amount of new money, are distributed as a 'block grant' fixed for five years at a time on a basis of local need and ascertained by means of a formula. To avoid the difficulties created by a sudden change in the revenues of local authorities the allocation of grant will not be entirely by the formula until 1947. The main central authority

The main central authority in London is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has considerable powers in regard to public health, housing, bridges and ferries, asylums, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigade, sanitary control, education, and numerous other matters. It is also the tramway authority for the county. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city with an area of one square mile, and an area of 118 square miles beyond the city, which is

divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, under the London Government Act, 1899, each with a mayor, aldermen, and councillors (women are eligible). The Councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, education, etc., but they are not municipal boroughs in the statutory sense as in the rest of the Kingdom. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns, local business is administered by a municipal Corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, County Boroughs and Non-County Boroughs. A number of the latter are small boroughs of special and generally ancient jurisdiction. Most of the County Boroughs and a number of the Non-County Boroughs have a separate Court of Quarter Sessions. The County Boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the County Councils. A municipal Corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and acts through a Council elected by the burgesses—practically by the ratepayers. The councillors serve for three years (women are eligible), one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the Council, and the mayor, who serves for one year, also by the Council. A Town Council as an Urban Authority is invested with all the normal powers of an Urban District Council; and in addition certain powers, such as making byelaws or maintaining a separate police force, are conferred either upon all Town Councils or upon Councils of towns of certain sizes, or complying with other conditions, in virtue of their status as Councils of incorporated towns.

*Scotland.*—A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to County Councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a Local Government Board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor-General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland, and three other members nominated by the Crown. The latter Act provided that a Parish Council should be established in every parish to take the place of the Parochial Boards. Their principal functions was the administration of the Poor Laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the Parish Councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. Each burgh has a Town Council consisting of a Provost or Lord Provost, Bailies and Councillors. The Provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for three years. Bailies are selected by the Councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201 (1921 census): (1) Royal Burghs, *i.e.* burghs created by a Charter of the Crown; (2) Parliamentary Burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the Royal Burghs; (3) Police Burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. All burghs of whatever class have new Town Councils and their administration is regulated by the Burghs (Scotland) and Town Councils (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Bill, 1929, made many drastic changes in the local government machinery so as to bring it in line as far as possible with that set up for England and Wales. The new units of local

# 12 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—GREAT BRITAIN

government are the county councils and burghs with a population of over 20,000. Only the four great cities are Poor Law authorities and parish councils are abolished.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The population was thus distributed at the census, taken April 27, 1931:—

| Divisions                         | Area in sq. miles | Males      | Females    | Total Population on April 27, 1931 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| England (including Monmouthshire) | 50,874            | 18,061,643 | 19,732,360 | 37,794,003                         |
| Wales                             | 7,464             | 1,071,867  | 1,087,007  | 2,158,874                          |
| Scotland                          | 30,406            | 2,325,523  | 2,517,457  | 4,842,980                          |
| Isle of Man                       | 221               | 22,443     | 26,565     | 49,008                             |
| Channel Islands                   | 75                | 44,099     | 49,106     | 93,205                             |
| Total                             | 89,041            | 21,525,419 | 23,412,025 | 44,937,444                         |

### Population at each of the four previous decennial censuses:—

| Divisions                              | 1891       | 1901       | 1911       | 1921       |
|----------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| England                                | 27,489,228 | 30,813,043 | 34,045,290 | 35,681,019 |
| Wales                                  | 1,513,297  | 1,714,800  | 2,025,202  | 2,205,680  |
| Scotland                               | 4,025,647  | 4,472,103  | 4,760,904  | 4,882,497  |
| Isle of Man                            | 55,608     | 54,752     | 52,016     | 60,234     |
| Channel Islands                        | 92,284     | 95,618     | 96,899     | 90,230     |
| Army, Navy, and Merchant Seamen abroad | 224,211    | 367,736    | 145,729    | 256,811    |
| Total                                  | 33,400,225 | 37,518,052 | 41,126,040 | 43,176,521 |

In 1931, in Wales and Monmouthshire 197,932 persons 3 years of age and upwards, were able to speak Welsh only, and 811,329, able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1931, 6,716 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 129,419 could speak Gaelic and English.

At the census of 1931, in England and Wales, there were 10,235,139 private families (population, 38,042,464), occupying 9,123,279 dwellings, including 7,187,342 dwellings in urban areas and 1,985,937 dwellings in rural areas. The total number of families per occupied dwelling was 1.12 (urban 1.15, rural 1.02).

The age distribution in 1931 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows:—

| Age-group      | Numbers in thousands |          |               |
|----------------|----------------------|----------|---------------|
|                | England and Wales    | Scotland | Great Britain |
| Under 5        | 2,909                | 423      | 3,413         |
| 5 and under 10 | 3,823                | 456      | 4,279         |
| 10 " " 15      | 3,207                | 426      | 3,633         |
| 15 " " 20      | 3,435                | 439      | 3,874         |
| 20 " " 25      | 3,494                | 422      | 3,916         |
| 25 " " 35      | 6,412                | 738      | 7,150         |
| 35 " " 45      | 5,467                | 668      | 6,075         |
| 45 " " 55      | 4,936                | 547      | 5,483         |
| 55 " " 65      | 3,725                | 430      | 4,155         |
| 65 " " 70      | 1,271                | 149      | 1,420         |
| 70 " " 75      | 871                  | 106      | 977           |
| 75 " " 85      | 726                  | 87       | 813           |
| 85 and upwards | 94                   | 12       | 106           |
| Total          | 39,953               | 4,843    | 44,796        |

## AREA AND POPULATION

13

Estimated population (in thousands) of Great Britain and its divisions (exclusive of army, navy and merchant seamen abroad) at the end of June:—

| Year (30 June)    | England and Wales | Scotland  | Total of Great Britain |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| 1935              | 40,645,000        | 4,953,000 | 45,598,000             |
| 1936              | 40,839,000        | 4,966,000 | 45,805,000             |
| 1937              | 41,031,000        | 4,979,500 | 46,010,500             |
| 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 41,215,000        | 4,993,100 | 46,208,100             |
| 1939 <sup>1</sup> | 41,480,000        | 5,006,700 | 46,486,700             |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

### 1. England and Wales.

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1931:—

| Date of Enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile | Date of Enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile |
|---------------------|------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1801                | 8,892,536  | 152               | 1871                | 22,712,266 | 389               |
| 1811                | 10,164,256 | 174               | 1881                | 25,974,439 | 445               |
| 1821                | 12,000,236 | 206               | 1891                | 29,002,525 | 497               |
| 1831                | 13,896,797 | 238               | 1901                | 32,527,843 | 558               |
| 1841                | 15,914,148 | 273               | 1911                | 36,070,492 | 618               |
| 1851                | 17,927,609 | 307               | 1921                | 37,886,699 | 649               |
| 1861                | 20,066,224 | 344               | 1931                | 39,952,377 | 685               |

Population of England and Wales and of the Administrative Counties and County Boroughs in 1911, 1921 and 1931 (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 12):—

|                 | Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs | Census Population |           |           | Administrative Counties only |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------|
|                 |                                                                                          | 1911              | 1921      | 1931      |                              |
| ENGLAND.        | 302,942                                                                                  | 194,588           | 206,462   | 220,525   | 220,525                      |
| Bedfordshire    | 463,830                                                                                  | 280,794           | 294,821   | 311,453   | 214,804                      |
| Berkshire       | 479,360                                                                                  | 219,551           | 236,171   | 271,586   | 271,586                      |
| Buckinghamshire | 315,168                                                                                  | 128,322           | 129,602   | 140,004   | 140,004                      |
| Cambridgeshire  | 69,752                                                                                   | 81,517            | 73,817    | 77,698    | 77,698                       |
| Isle of Ely     | 288,073                                                                                  | 965,967           | 1,020,257 | 1,087,655 | 675,296                      |
| Cheshire        | 652,323                                                                                  | 323,098           | 320,705   | 317,968   | 317,968                      |
| Cornwall        | 868,167                                                                                  | 265,746           | 273,173   | 263,151   | 265,847                      |
| Cumberland      | 973,086                                                                                  | 683,423           | 714,634   | 757,374   | 614,971                      |
| Derbyshire      | 647,824                                                                                  | 699,703           | 709,614   | 732,363   | 458,757                      |
| Devonshire      | 1,671,364                                                                                | 223,266           | 224,731   | 239,852   | 239,852                      |
| Dorsetshire     | 622,843                                                                                  | 1,369,860         | 1,479,033 | 1,486,175 | 924,226                      |
| Durham          | 649,420                                                                                  | 1,350,881         | 1,470,257 | 1,755,459 | 1,198,601                    |
| Essex           | 979,532                                                                                  | 736,113           | 756,574   | 786,000   | 836,051                      |
| Gloucestershire | 804,638                                                                                  | 862,393           | 913,681   | 1,014,316 | 469,085                      |
| Hampshire       | 941,665                                                                                  | 88,186            | 94,666    | 88,454    | 88,454                       |
| Isle of Wight   | 94,146                                                                                   |                   |           |           |                              |

Administrative County of Southampton.  
<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area as constituted at the date of the 1931 census.



|                                        | Areas in<br>Statute<br>Acres, 1931 | Census Population |         | Estimated<br>Population<br>mid-1931 |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|
|                                        |                                    | 1921              | 1931    |                                     |
| ENGLAND—continued.                     |                                    |                   |         |                                     |
| Leicester, City of (C.B.)              | 16,979 <sup>a</sup>                | 234,148           | 239,169 | 262,900 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Leigh                                  | 6,359                              | 45,532            | 46,817  | 46,100                              |
| Leyton                                 | 2,594                              | 128,480           | 128,818 | 118,100                             |
| Lincoln, City of (C.B.)                | 6,128                              | 66,042            | 66,243  | 68,060                              |
| Liverpool, City of (C.B.)              | 24,795                             | 805,046           | 855,688 | 836,800                             |
| Lowestoft                              | 3,837                              | 44,823            | 41,709  | 44,680 <sup>a</sup>                 |
| Luton                                  | 5,563                              | 60,266            | 68,523  | 89,360                              |
| Maldstone                              | 4,008                              | 37,216            | 42,280  | 47,290                              |
| Manchester, City of (C.B.)             | 27,257                             | 785,774           | 766,578 | 786,500                             |
| Mansfield                              | 7,069                              | 44,416            | 46,077  | 46,980                              |
| Middlesbrough (C.B.)                   | 4,187                              | 181,070           | 188,274 | 189,600                             |
| Newcastle-upon-Tyne, City of<br>(C.B.) | 8,458                              | 375,009           | 383,156 | 390,400                             |
| Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.)              | 4,668                              | 92,858            | 99,208  | 96,210                              |
| Northampton (C.B.)                     | 2,469                              | 90,895            | 92,841  | 96,380                              |
| Norwich, City of (C.B.)                | 7,896                              | 120,661           | 126,236 | 123,000                             |
| Nottingham, City of (C.B.)             | 10,986                             | 262,624           | 268,801 | 278,800                             |
| Oldham (C.B.)                          | 4,785                              | 144,983           | 140,814 | 137,800                             |
| Oxford, City of (C.B.)                 | 8,416                              | 67,290            | 80,539  | 92,440                              |
| Plymouth, City of (C.B.)               | 5,711                              | 210,086           | 208,182 | 210,460                             |
| Portsmouth, City of (C.B.)             | 7,964                              | 248,037           | 252,421 | 256,200                             |
| Preston (C.B.)                         | 3,964                              | 117,406           | 119,001 | 118,600                             |
| Reading (C.B.)                         | 9,105                              | 92,378            | 97,149  | 100,200                             |
| Rochdale (C.B.)                        | 6,446                              | 90,816            | 90,268  | 91,940                              |
| Rotherham (C.B.)                       | 5,895                              | 68,022            | 69,691  | 75,740 <sup>a</sup>                 |
| St. Helens (C.B.)                      | 7,284                              | 102,640           | 106,789 | 107,400 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Salford (C.B.)                         | 5,202                              | 224,045           | 228,486 | 201,800                             |
| Scarborough                            | 2,727                              | 46,179            | 41,788  | 40,910                              |
| Sheffield, City of (C.B.)              | 84,151                             | 511,696           | 511,757 | 518,200 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Smethwick (C.B.)                       | 2,496                              | 82,123            | 84,354  | 80,380                              |
| Southampton (C.B.)                     | 9,192                              | 160,994           | 176,007 | 178,700                             |
| Southend-on-Sea (C.B.)                 | 7,055                              | 106,010           | 120,115 | 137,400                             |
| Southport (C.B.)                       | 9,728                              | 76,621            | 78,925  | 78,940                              |
| South Shields (C.B.)                   | 3,187                              | 118,599           | 117,155 | 111,000                             |
| Stockport (C.B.)                       | 7,068                              | 123,809           | 127,629 | 183,700                             |
| Stockton-on-Tees                       | 5,465                              | 64,122            | 80,822  | 67,170                              |
| Stoke-on-Trent, City of (C.B.)         | 21,209                             | 267,997           | 297,910 | 272,800                             |
| Sunderland (C.B.)                      | 6,805                              | 181,480           | 185,824 | 182,900                             |
| Swindon                                | 6,019                              | 56,456            | 62,401  | 60,170                              |
| Tottenham                              | 3,014                              | 146,181           | 157,772 | 146,200 <sup>a</sup>                |
| Tynemouth (C.B.)                       | 4,367                              | 68,784            | 64,022  | 66,880                              |
| Wakefield, City of (C.B.)              | 4,970                              | 58,053            | 59,122  | 59,250 <sup>a</sup>                 |
| Wallasey (C.B.)                        | 5,282                              | 94,846            | 97,626  | 94,810                              |
| Walsall (C.B.)                         | 5,782                              | 97,567            | 108,059 | 106,800                             |
| Walthamstow                            | 4,342                              | 129,895           | 132,972 | 131,900                             |
| Warrington (C.B.)                      | 3,057                              | 76,811            | 79,817  | 78,500                              |
| West Bromwich (C.B.)                   | 7,180                              | 75,097            | 81,803  | 82,830                              |
| West Ham (C.B.)                        | 4,689                              | 300,860           | 294,278 | 259,500                             |
| West Hartlepool (C.B.)                 | 2,690                              | 68,641            | 68,185  | 70,100                              |
| Wigan (C.B.)                           | 5,083                              | 89,421            | 85,857  | 83,190                              |
| Willenden                              | 4,885                              | 165,674           | 184,434 | 187,640                             |
| Wolverhampton (C.B.)                   | 7,115                              | 121,316           | 133,212 | 144,000                             |
| Worcester, City of (C.B.)              | 8,662                              | 48,838            | 50,546  | 58,050                              |
| York, City of (C.B.)                   | 8,780                              | 84,039            | 94,813  | 100,090 <sup>a</sup>                |
| WALES                                  |                                    |                   |         |                                     |
| Cardiff, City of (C.B.)                | 11,984                             | 219,580           | 228,589 | 228,850                             |
| Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.)                  | 17,760                             | 80,116            | 71,108  | 68,250                              |
| Rhondda                                | 23,886                             | 162,717           | 141,846 | 124,200                             |
| Swansea (C.B.)                         | 21,600                             | 157,554           | 164,797 | 161,750                             |

<sup>a</sup> Boundary changed, April, 1934.<sup>a</sup> Boundary changed, April, 1936.<sup>a</sup> Extended March, 1935.<sup>a</sup> Boundary changed, April, 1937.

## AREA AND POPULATION

17

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1901, 1911, 1921, and 1931:—

|      | Population        |                              |                              | Percentage of population |                    |
|------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
|      | England and Wales | Urban Districts <sup>a</sup> | Rural Districts <sup>a</sup> | Urban <sup>a</sup>       | Rural <sup>a</sup> |
| 1911 | 36,070,492        | 28,162,986                   | 7,907,556                    | 78.1                     | 21.9               |
| 1921 | 37,886,699        | 30,035,417                   | 7,851,282                    | 79.3                     | 20.7               |
| 1931 | 39,952,377        | 31,951,918                   | 8,000,459                    | 80.0                     | 20.0               |

<sup>a</sup> As existing at each census.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 675 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths, and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police), was:—

|                               | 1911      | 1921      | 1931 <sup>a</sup> | 1938 <sup>a</sup> |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Registration London.          | 4,521,685 | 4,484,523 | 4,397,003         | 4,062,800         |
| 'Outer Ring'                  | 2,729,673 | 2,995,678 | 3,806,939         | 4,637,200         |
| 'Greater London' <sup>1</sup> | 7,251,358 | 7,480,201 | 8,203,942         | 8,700,000         |

<sup>1</sup> Area 443,455 acres.<sup>2</sup> Revised census figures.<sup>a</sup> Estimated.

## 2. Scotland.

Area 29,796 square miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 square miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses:—

| Date of Enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile | Date of Enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile |
|---------------------|------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|
| 1801                | 1,608,420  | 54                | 1871                | 3,860,018  | 113               |
| 1811                | 1,805,864  | 60                | 1881                | 3,735,573  | 125               |
| 1821                | 2,091,521  | 70                | 1891                | 4,025,647  | 135               |
| 1831                | 2,384,386  | 79                | 1901                | 4,472,103  | 150               |
| 1841                | 2,620,184  | 88                | 1911                | 4,760,904  | 160               |
| 1851                | 2,888,742  | 97                | 1921                | 4,882,497  | 164               |
| 1861                | 3,062,294  | 100               | 1931                | 4,842,554  | 163               |

The number of married persons in 1931 was 1,762,673 (874,194 males and 888,479 females), and widowed, 297,137 (93,668 males and 203,469 females).

## 14 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—GREAT BRITAIN

|                                  | Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs | Census Population                   |                   |                   |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
|                                  |                                                                                          | Counties, including County Boroughs |                   |                   | Administrative Counties only |
|                                  |                                                                                          | 1911                                | 1921              | 1931              |                              |
| <b>ENGLAND—continued.</b>        |                                                                                          |                                     |                   |                   |                              |
| Herefordshire                    | 533,934                                                                                  | 114,209                             | 118,189           | 111,767           | 111,767                      |
| Hertfordshire                    | 404,530                                                                                  | 211,234                             | 233,196           | 401,306           | 401,150                      |
| Huntingdonshire                  | 223,065                                                                                  | 56,477                              | 54,741            | 56,306            | 56,306                       |
| Leicestershire                   | 975,965                                                                                  | 1,045,591                           | 1,141,666         | 1,219,378         | 1,194,115                    |
| Lincolnshire                     | 1,300,133                                                                                | 4,756,644                           | 4,933,951         | 5,089,455         | 1,794,857                    |
| London                           | 682,779                                                                                  | 476,558                             | 494,466           | 541,861           | 302,692                      |
| Northamptonshire                 | 268,992                                                                                  | 52,849                              | 55,870            | 92,330            | 92,330                       |
| Nottinghamshire                  | 463,505                                                                                  | 107,363                             | 107,634           | 110,060           | 110,060                      |
| Northumberland                   | 973,796                                                                                  | 873,548                             | 406,668           | 432,199           | 368,496                      |
| North Wales                      | 74,850                                                                                   | 4,521,686                           | 4,484,532         | 4,397,008         | 4,396,871                    |
| London                           | 143,691                                                                                  | 1,126,465                           | 1,253,002         | 1,633,728         | 1,633,531                    |
| Middlesex                        | 349,569                                                                                  | 395,719                             | 450,794           | 484,958           | 345,785                      |
| Monmouthshire                    | 1,315,060                                                                                | 499,116                             | 504,293           | 504,940           | 321,928                      |
| Northfolk                        | 585,143                                                                                  | 308,797                             | 302,464           | 309,474           | 317,123                      |
| Northamptonshire                 | 58,464                                                                                   | 44,718                              | 46,959            | 51,829            | 51,845                       |
| Nottinghamshire                  | 1,291,978                                                                                | 696,898                             | 746,096           | 766,783           | 406,704                      |
| Northumberland                   | 540,015                                                                                  | 604,098                             | 641,149           | 712,781           | 445,980                      |
| Oxfordshire                      | 479,234                                                                                  | 189,484                             | 199,618           | 200,621           | 129,082                      |
| Radnorshire                      | 97,273                                                                                   | 30,846                              | 18,876            | 17,401            | 17,401                       |
| Shropshire                       | 861,800                                                                                  | 246,307                             | 243,082           | 244,156           | 244,156                      |
| Somersetshire                    | 1,036,818                                                                                | 458,009                             | 466,661           | 476,142           | 406,827                      |
| Staffordshire                    | 787,886                                                                                  | 1,379,649                           | 1,353,511         | 1,481,259         | 708,254                      |
| Suffolk, East                    | 557,253                                                                                  | 277,153                             | 291,078           | 294,977           | 297,475                      |
| Suffolk, West                    | 890,916                                                                                  | 116,908                             | 105,985           | 106,187           | 106,187                      |
| Surrey                           | 461,533                                                                                  | 845,578                             | 532,187           | 546,864           | 947,693                      |
| Sussex, East                     | 530,565                                                                                  | 487,070                             | 195,810           | 222,995           | 222,995                      |
| Sussex, West                     | 401,916                                                                                  | 176,908                             | 186,810           | 222,995           | 222,995                      |
| Warwickshire                     | 624,676                                                                                  | 1,347,418                           | 1,353,007         | 1,530,007         | 863,823                      |
| Westmorland                      | 504,917                                                                                  | 68,575                              | 65,746            | 65,408            | 65,408                       |
| Wiltshire                        | 860,829                                                                                  | 226,822                             | 291,838           | 308,373           | 308,373                      |
| Worcestershire                   | 447,678                                                                                  | 287,668                             | 297,910           | 420,036           | 309,927                      |
| Yorkshire, East Riding           | 750,115                                                                                  | 432,759                             | 460,850           | 482,936           | 169,392                      |
| Yorkshire, North Riding          | 1,862,058                                                                                | 419,546                             | 486,486           | 469,375           | 381,101                      |
| Yorkshire, West Riding           | 1,776,064                                                                                | 3,045,377                           | 3,181,302         | 3,832,555         | 1,530,406                    |
| York, City of                    | 8,780                                                                                    | 82,282                              | 84,089            | 84,818            | 84,818                       |
| <b>Totals</b>                    | <b>32,569,868</b>                                                                        | <b>84,045,290</b>                   | <b>85,681,019</b> | <b>87,794,003</b> | <b>—</b>                     |
| <b>WALES</b>                     |                                                                                          |                                     |                   |                   |                              |
| Anglesey                         | 176,680                                                                                  | 50,928                              | 51,744            | 49,029            | 49,029                       |
| Brecknockshire                   | 469,281                                                                                  | 59,287                              | 61,222            | 57,775            | 57,775                       |
| Cardiganshire                    | 448,189                                                                                  | 59,879                              | 60,981            | 55,184            | 55,184                       |
| Carmarthenshire                  | 588,472                                                                                  | 160,406                             | 175,073           | 179,100           | 179,100                      |
| Carmarvonshire                   | 364,108                                                                                  | 125,043                             | 128,188           | 120,829           | 120,829                      |
| Denbighshire                     | 427,977                                                                                  | 144,788                             | 157,684           | 157,648           | 157,648                      |
| Flintshire                       | 168,707                                                                                  | 92,705                              | 106,617           | 112,889           | 112,889                      |
| Glamorgan                        | 520,456                                                                                  | 1,120,910                           | 1,252,481         | 1,225,717         | 766,141                      |
| Merionethshire                   | 423,372                                                                                  | 45,565                              | 45,087            | 48,201            | 48,201                       |
| Montgomeryshire                  | 510,110                                                                                  | 53,146                              | 51,268            | 48,473            | 48,473                       |
| Pembrokeshire                    | 393,003                                                                                  | 69,980                              | 91,978            | 87,206            | 87,206                       |
| Radnorshire                      | 301,165                                                                                  | 22,590                              | 23,517            | 21,823            | 21,823                       |
| <b>Total Wales (12 Counties)</b> | <b>4,780,470</b>                                                                         | <b>2,025,202</b>                    | <b>2,205,680</b>  | <b>2,158,374</b>  | <b>—</b>                     |
| <b>Totals—England and Wales</b>  | <b>37,350,338</b>                                                                        | <b>86,070,492</b>                   | <b>87,886,699</b> | <b>89,952,377</b> | <b>—</b>                     |

\* The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area constituted at the date of the 1921 census.

The area and population of the County Boroughs, and more important other Boroughs, are given in the following table. The County Boroughs are designated by the letters C.B.

|                                    | Area in<br>Statute<br>Acres, 1931 | Census Population |           | Estimated<br>Population<br>mid-1937 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
|                                    |                                   | 1921              | 1931      |                                     |
| ENGLAND                            |                                   |                   |           |                                     |
| Accrington                         | 4,413                             | 44,975            | 42,991    | 39,360                              |
| Barnsley (C.B.)                    | 6,086                             | 67,906            | 71,522    | 72,490                              |
| Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.)           | 11,002                            | 74,244            | 66,202    | 65,810                              |
| Bath, City of (C.B.)               | 5,152                             | 68,669            | 68,815    | 67,760                              |
| Bedford                            | 2,223                             | 40,242            | 40,554    | 45,250                              |
| Birkenhead (C.B.)                  | 5,995                             | 147,819           | 147,803   | 145,500                             |
| Birmingham, City of (C.B.)         | 51,147                            | 922,167           | 1,002,608 | 1,099,700                           |
| Blackburn (C.B.)                   | 7,653                             | 126,922           | 122,997   | 114,000                             |
| Blackpool (C.B.)                   | 5,189                             | 99,639            | 101,553   | 128,800                             |
| Bolton (C.B.)                      | 15,280                            | 178,683           | 177,250   | 170,400                             |
| Bottle (C.B.)                      | 1,947                             | 76,487            | 76,770    | 74,690                              |
| Bournemouth (C.B.)                 | 11,213                            | 95,755            | 110,803   | 121,000                             |
| Bradford, City of (C.B.)           | 24,343                            | 291,004           | 298,041   | 289,510                             |
| Brighton (C.B.)                    | 12,503                            | 147,373           | 147,427   | 146,700                             |
| Bristol, City of (C.B.)            | 19,674                            | 377,018           | 397,012   | 415,100                             |
| Bury (C.B.)                        | 4,208                             | 103,186           | 98,258    | 89,670                              |
| Burnley (C.B.)                     | 4,303                             | 48,909            | 49,486    | 47,100                              |
| Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.)           | 5,925                             | 56,403            | 56,182    | 59,620                              |
| Bury (C.B.)                        | 5,457                             | 59,264            | 66,789    | 77,480                              |
| Cambridge                          | 3,975                             | 23,737            | 24,446    | 25,530                              |
| Canterbury, City of (C.B.)         | 4,488                             | 52,710            | 57,304    | 59,510                              |
| Carlisle, City of (C.B.)           | 4,356                             | 42,013            | 42,999    | 44,970                              |
| Chatham                            | 4,726                             | 48,480            | 49,418    | 51,420                              |
| Cheltenham                         | 2,863                             | 40,802            | 41,440    | 44,610                              |
| Chesham                            | 8,472                             | 61,232            | 64,100    | 64,550                              |
| Chichester                         | 11,833                            | 43,393            | 48,701    | 51,820                              |
| Colchester                         | 12,827                            | 146,108           | 167,038   | 204,700                             |
| Coventry, City of (C.B.)           | 12,617                            | 191,375           | 223,032   | 242,300                             |
| Crawley                            | 6,469                             | 66,847            | 72,086    | 75,620                              |
| Croydon (C.B.)                     | 5,959                             | 87,906            | 96,012    | 93,060                              |
| Darlington (C.B.)                  | 7,123                             | 181,351           | 142,403   | 139,700                             |
| Darwen                             | 6,780                             | 54,100            | 54,302    | 53,060                              |
| Derby (C.B.)                       | 6,831                             | 54,064            | 63,816    | 71,280                              |
| Doncaster                          | 4,831                             | 55,098            | 59,568    | 61,140                              |
| Dorchester                         | 4,063                             | 90,433            | 117,707   | 156,460                             |
| Dudley (C.B.)                      | 9,183                             | 62,028            | 57,435    | 56,800                              |
| Ealing                             | 6,487                             | 148,246           | 142,384   | 131,100                             |
| Eastbourne (C.B.)                  | 3,324                             | 44,242            | 44,416    | 45,560                              |
| East Ham (C.B.)                    | 2,037                             | 59,582            | 66,029    | 69,240                              |
| Eccles                             | 4,705                             | 37,535            | 35,889    | 45,400                              |
| Exeter, City of (C.B.)             | 2,482                             | 125,142           | 122,447   | 117,600                             |
| Folkestone                         | 3,128                             | 51,836            | 52,987    | 56,570                              |
| Gateshead (C.B.)                   | 2,318                             | 60,700            | 56,771    | 54,220                              |
| Gloucester, City of (C.B.)         | 3,598                             | 85,827            | 92,458    | 92,760                              |
| Great Yarmouth (C.B.)              | 5,468                             | 99,153            | 96,115    | 97,490                              |
| Grimsby (C.B.)                     | 14,060                            | 66,495            | 65,207    | 64,520                              |
| Hallifax (C.B.)                    | 4,496                             | 47,507            | 54,393    | 58,410                              |
| Hastings (C.B.)                    | 3,953                             | 110,102           | 115,475   | 126,500                             |
| Hove                               | 11,875                            | 85,194            | 131,061   | 157,300                             |
| Huddersfield (C.B.)                | 8,493                             | 79,571            | 87,502    | 98,870                              |
| Ilford                             | 8,112                             | 41,921            | 40,441    | 55,830                              |
| Ipswich (C.B.)                     | 3,902                             | 290,681           | 313,544   | 319,400                             |
| Keighley                           | 13,050                            | 40,212            | 43,838    | 47,220                              |
| Kingston-upon-Hull, City of (C.B.) | 3,482                             | 463,122           | 482,809   | 491,880                             |
| Lancaster                          | 38,105                            |                   |           |                                     |
| Leeds, City of (C.B.)              |                                   |                   |           |                                     |

\* Boundary changed, April, 1934.  
\* Boundary changed, April, 1937.

\* Boundary changed, April, 1935.  
\* Boundary changed, April, 1938.

There are 53 civil counties, as follows:—

|                                | Area in<br>Statute<br>Acres | Census Population |                  |                  | Estimated<br>Population<br>mid-1940 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                                |                             | 1911<br>Total     | 1921<br>Total    | 1931<br>Total    |                                     |
| 1. Aberdeen (incl. Aberdeen)   | 1,361,541                   | 818,177           | 801,016          | 800,480          | 827,800*                            |
| 2. Angus (Forfar)              | 459,087                     | 281,417           | 271,052          | 270,190          | 272,900                             |
| 3. Argyll                      | 1,990,472                   | 70,908            | 76,828           | 63,014           | 62,000                              |
| 4. Ayr                         | 724,523                     | 268,287           | 290,278          | 285,182          | 288,700                             |
| 5. Banff                       | 408,053                     | 61,402            | 57,398           | 54,835           | 58,900                              |
| 6. Berwick                     | 292,535                     | 29,648            | 28,246           | 26,601           | 26,100                              |
| 7. Bute                        | 189,658                     | 18,186            | 18,711           | 18,822           | 16,800                              |
| 8. Caithness                   | 428,833                     | 25,016            | 28,285           | 25,666           | 26,700                              |
| 9. Clackmannan                 | 84,927                      | 81,121            | 82,542           | 81,947           | 83,900                              |
| 10. Dumfries                   | 157,438                     | 159,831           | 150,861          | 147,751          | 150,800                             |
| 11. Dumfriesshire              | 686,802                     | 72,925            | 75,870           | 81,080           | 81,500                              |
| 12. East Lothian (Haddington)  | 174,971                     | 48,254            | 47,487           | 47,800           | 46,800                              |
| 13. Fife                       | 322,844                     | 267,789           | 262,925          | 276,281          | 286,600                             |
| 14. Inverness                  | 2,698,084                   | 87,272            | 82,465           | 82,082           | 81,180                              |
| 15. Kincardine                 | 244,482                     | 41,008            | 41,779           | 39,864           | 38,800                              |
| 16. Kinross                    | 52,410                      | 7,487             | 7,908            | 7,454            | 7,000                               |
| 17. Kirkcaldy                  | 576,888                     | 58,367            | 57,155           | 50,341           | 50,300                              |
| 18. Lanark (Including Glasgow) | 562,821                     | 1,447,084         | 1,539,442        | 1,585,968        | 1,648,600                           |
| 19. Midlothian (Edinburgh)     | 234,325                     | 507,666           | 506,377          | 526,277          | 526,800                             |
| 20. Moray (Elgin)              | 304,981                     | 48,427            | 41,558           | 40,806           | 41,800                              |
| 21. Nairn                      | 104,252                     | 9,319             | 8,790            | 8,294            | 8,300                               |
| 22. Orkney                     | 240,547                     | 25,897            | 24,111           | 22,075           | 21,700                              |
| 23. Peebles                    | 292,940                     | 16,258            | 16,332           | 15,050           | 14,100                              |
| 24. Perth                      | 1,598,802                   | 124,842           | 125,508          | 130,772          | 130,400                             |
| 25. Renfrew                    | 158,832                     | 814,562           | 298,904          | 288,575          | 287,100                             |
| 26. Ross and Cromarty          | 1,977,248                   | 77,864            | 70,818           | 62,802           | 61,900                              |
| 27. Roxburgh                   | 426,028                     | 47,192            | 44,989           | 43,787           | 45,400                              |
| 28. Selkirk                    | 176,718                     | 24,601            | 22,607           | 22,008           | 21,900                              |
| 29. Shetland (Zetland)         | 352,819                     | 27,911            | 25,520           | 21,410           | 19,700                              |
| 30. Stirling                   | 288,842                     | 160,991           | 161,719          | 166,447          | 175,400                             |
| 31. Sutherland                 | 1,297,914                   | 90,179            | 17,602           | 16,100           | 15,300                              |
| 32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)  | 76,861                      | 80,155            | 83,962           | 81,436           | 83,900                              |
| 33. Wigtown                    | 811,984                     | 81,908            | 80,783           | 79,299           | 79,700                              |
| <b>TOTAL SCOTLAND</b>          | <b>19,070,496</b>           | <b>4,760,904</b>  | <b>4,882,497</b> | <b>4,842,554</b> | <b>5,080,000</b>                    |

\* Including summer visitors.

\* Including the entire Burgh of Aberdeen, part of which is in Kincardine County.

The birthplaces of the 1931 population were: Scotland, 4,496,028; England, 164,249; Wales, 4,341; Ireland, 124,296; British Colonies, etc., 24,681; foreign countries, 28,116 (including 18,009 aliens).

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1931 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts, or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 3,879,970 or 80.1 per cent. of the total, and the 'rural' population 983,010 or 19.9 per cent. Population of the principal burghs:—

| Burghs     | Census Population |           | Estimated<br>Population<br>mid-1940 | Burghs      | Census Population |        | Estimated<br>Population<br>mid-1940 |
|------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
|            | 1921              | 1931      |                                     |             | 1921              | 1931   |                                     |
| Glasgow    | 1,034,174         | 1,088,417 | 1,131,800                           | Kirkcaldy   | 39,591            | 48,774 | 46,300                              |
| Edinburgh  | 420,284           | 438,098   | 475,500                             | Coatbridge  | 48,009            | 43,056 | 45,400                              |
| Dundee     | 168,815           | 175,583   | 179,000                             | Kilmarnock  | 35,763            | 38,099 | 40,600                              |
| Aberdeen   | 158,968           | 167,259   | 180,800                             | Hamilton    | 39,420            | 37,863 | 39,300                              |
| Paisley    | 84,687            | 86,441    | 92,700                              | Ayr         | 35,747            | 36,784 | 41,600                              |
| Greenock   | 81,123            | 78,946    | 81,700                              | Falkirk     | 33,308            | 30,563 | 34,400                              |
| Motherwell | 68,869            | 64,703    | 68,400                              | Dunfermline | 39,899            | 34,964 | 37,600                              |
| Clydebank  | 46,506            | 40,963    | 48,200                              | Perth       | 38,306            | 34,597 | 36,900                              |

For main occupations, according to the census of 1931, see THE STATISTICAL YEAR-BOOK, 1943, p. 19.

### 3. Isle of Man and Channel Islands.

The population of these islands was found to be as follows at the successive censuses:—

| Islands                   | Census Population |                |                | Area<br>in Statute<br>Acres, 1891 |
|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
|                           | 1911              | 1921           | 1931           |                                   |
| Isle of Man               | 52,016            | 60,284         | 49,308         | 141,263                           |
| Jersey                    | 51,898            | 49,701         | 50,462         | 28,717                            |
| Guernsey, Herm and Jethou | 41,858            | 38,315         | 40,643         | 16,018                            |
| Alderney                  | 2,561             | 1,598          | 1,621          | 1,962                             |
| Sark, Brechou and Lihou   | 582               | 616            | 579            | 1,386                             |
| <b>Total.</b>             | <b>148,915</b>    | <b>150,514</b> | <b>142,518</b> | <b>189,346</b>                    |

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### 1. Births, Deaths and Marriages.

#### England and Wales.

| Year | Estimated<br>Population<br>at 30th June | Total Live<br>Births | Illegitimate<br>Births | Deaths  | Marriages |
|------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------|-----------|
| 1940 | 41,862,000                              | 590,120              | 25,633                 | 581,537 | 470,549   |
| 1941 | —                                       | 587,228              | 30,931                 | 535,180 | 388,921   |
| 1942 | —                                       | 654,039              | 36,194                 | 480,137 | 368,252   |
| 1943 | —                                       | 683,213              | 43,216                 | 501,412 | 295,414   |
| 1944 | —                                       | 745,318              | 52,385                 | 492,278 | 302,046   |

In 1944 the proportion of male to female births was 1,062 male to 1,000 female. In 1944 the live birth rate was 18.0 and the death rate 11.9 per thousand of the population.

#### Scotland.

| Year | Estimated<br>Population<br>at 30th June | Total Births | Illegitimate<br>Births | Deaths | Marriages |
|------|-----------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------|-----------|
| 1939 | 5,006,700                               | 86,899       | 5,192                  | 64,413 | 46,236    |
| 1940 | 4,641,200 <sup>1</sup>                  | 86,403       | 5,091                  | 72,775 | 53,522    |
| 1941 | 4,819,400 <sup>1</sup>                  | 89,743       | 5,904                  | 72,558 | 47,620    |
| 1942 | 4,751,000 <sup>1</sup>                  | 90,697       | 6,455                  | 64,963 | 47,402    |
| 1943 | 4,661,600 <sup>1</sup>                  | 94,682       | 7,173                  | 66,733 | 38,271    |

<sup>1</sup> Civilian population.

Proportion of male to female births in 1942 was 1,048 to 1,000. In 1942 the birth rate was 17.6 and the civilian death rate 13.8 per thousand.

## 2. Divorces.

| Year | England and Wales | Scotland | Total  |
|------|-------------------|----------|--------|
| 1940 | 7,755             | 740      | 8,495  |
| 1941 | 6,388             | 768      | 7,156  |
| 1942 | 7,645             | 1,021    | 8,666  |
| 1943 | 9,999             | 1,315    | 11,314 |
| 1944 | 12,312            | —        | —      |

## 3. Emigration and Immigration.

In the thirty-eight years 1815-1852, the total number of emigrants from the United Kingdom was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrant passengers of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. Figures of the passenger traffic to and from non-European countries in recent years are given as follows:—

| Year | Outward          |        |         | Inward           |        |         | Balance inward |
|------|------------------|--------|---------|------------------|--------|---------|----------------|
|      | British subjects | Aliens | Total   | British subjects | Aliens | Total   |                |
| 1934 | 186,626          | 53,762 | 240,388 | 199,199          | 50,071 | 249,270 | 8,882          |
| 1935 | 182,888          | 82,008 | 244,896 | 198,986          | 58,408 | 257,394 | 7,497          |
| 1936 | 196,182          | 80,083 | 276,265 | 207,968          | 78,724 | 286,692 | 3,427          |
| 1937 | 142,660          | 93,008 | 235,668 | 197,593          | 80,144 | 277,737 | 43,069         |
| 1938 | 184,511          | 79,267 | 263,778 | 181,777          | 62,064 | 243,841 | 19,937         |

The number of British emigrants (excluding persons only temporarily absent) to places out of Europe was 31,764 in 1937, 34,144 in 1938, and the immigrants of British nationality into Great Britain was 42,628 in 1937, 40,611 in 1938.

Included in the totals of the above table are the following numbers of passengers who were carried on pleasure cruises to places out of Europe and not within the Mediterranean Sea: 1938, inward, 22,145; outward, 22,729.

1 Balance outward.

The destinations of British subjects leaving the United Kingdom to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1938 were mainly the United States, 1,992 (2,428 in 1937); British North America, 3,367 (2,850 in 1937); Australia, 5,427 (4,122 in 1937); New Zealand, 2,425 (1,981 in 1937); British South Africa, 6,003 (5,577 in 1937); India and Ceylon, 5,540 (5,632 in 1937). The male emigrants included 1,253 agricultural workers, 3,359 workers in skilled trades, 3,284 commercial and 2,247 professional workers.

## Religion.

## 1. England and Wales.

The Established Church of England is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from March 31, 1920, and the Church in Wales, and a sum of 1,000,000<sup>l</sup>. provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding three persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church

(called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities including the University of Wales.

The King is by law the supreme governor of the Church of England, possessing the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The King, and the First Lord of the Treasury in his name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries, and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are two archbishops (at the head of the two 'provinces' of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops, and about 40 suffragan bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his province he exercises archiepiscopal, jurisdiction. In the Church are 29 deans (including Westminster, Windsor, St. Albans and Truro), 108 archdeacons and 15 Provosts of Parish Church Cathedrals. Under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, there is an Assembly called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy, and a House of Laity, which has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors, as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by Parochial Church Meetings and Church Councils. Every Measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of fifteen members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and fifteen members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This Committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the measure becomes law if each House of Parliament passes a resolution to that effect.

The number of civil parishes (districts for which a separate poor rate is or can be made) at the census of 1931 was 14,209. These, however, in many cases, do not coincide with ecclesiastical parishes, which have, from the civil point of view, lost their old importance. Of such parishes there were (1938) 12,683, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. Each parish has its church, presided over by an incumbent or minister, who must be in priest's orders, and who is known as rector, vicar, or perpetual curate, according to his relation to the temporalities of his parish. Private persons possess the right of presentation to about 7,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the King, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1940 there were about 12,556 beneficed clergy, and, in 1939, 4,555 assistant curacies. Voluntary offerings raised and administered parochially amounted in 1940 to 5,426,580<sup>l</sup>., exclusive of very large sums contributed to central and diocesan societies and institutions and administered by such organisations.

Of 37,452 churches and chapels registered for the solemnisation of marriage at the end of 1934, 16,515 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 20,937 to other religious denominations. Of the marriages celebrated in 1934, 53.5 per cent. were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 6.5 per cent. in the Roman Catholic Church, 10.9 per cent. were Nonconformist marriages, 0.04 per cent. were Quaker marriages, 0.7 per cent. Jewish, and 28.4 per cent. civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Act the division of education into two fields, elementary and higher, came to an end. The system of public education is organised as a continuous process and the local education authorities are responsible for all types of education.

The following is a summary of the main changes incorporated in the New Education Bill:—

1. The reconstruction of the national system of education into primary, secondary and further stages.
2. The provision of nursery schools or classes wherever they are needed.
3. The raising of the school leaving age, without exemptions, first to 15, and later to 16.
4. The completion of the reorganization of the present elementary schools so that well designed and equipped primary schools and secondary schools, of a variety of types, are available without tuition fees to all children.
5. The amendment of the law so as (1) to emphasize the position of religious instruction as an essential element of education, and (2) to enable the schools provided by voluntary bodies to play their part in the proposed developments.
6. The introduction of a system of compulsory part-time education in working hours for young persons up to the age of 18.
7. The provision of adequate and properly co-ordinated facilities for technical and adult education.
8. The extension of the existing facilities for securing the health and physical well-being of children and young persons.
9. The provision of better and more varied facilities for the education of handicapped children.
10. The inspection and registration of all independent schools.

In addition, the Act gives the Minister for the first time effective power to secure the development of a national policy in education. Two Central Advisory Councils, one for England and one for Wales, will be established to advise him on educational theory and practice.

*Scotland.*—In 1942–43 there were 2,143 schools with primary divisions, and the average number on the registers was 381,926.

On July 31, 1943, there were 39 special day schools, 27 residential and special classes attached to 88 ordinary schools, and the number of defective children under instruction was 7,657, of which 3,424 were physically defective and 4,233 were mentally defective. There were also 4 residential schools for blind children, 6 for deaf children and 2 for both combined, the total number of children under instruction being 845 (190 blind and 655 deaf). There were 39 nursery schools with a total enrolment of 1,653. At June 30, 1943, there were 24 approved schools with a total of 2,148 (1,798 boys, 350 girls).

As at March 31, 1943, there were 11,258 recognised certificated teachers in schools with primary divisions, including 3,155 university graduates.

The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1943–44 was 16,308,154*l.* (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1944–45 was estimated at 17,276,156*l.*

### The Administration of Justice.

#### England and Wales.

The legal system of England and Wales has at the head of the superior courts as the ultimate court of appeal the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, and before an appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal a certificate of the Attorney-General is indispensable, certifying that the decision involves a point of law of 'exceptional public importance' and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further

appeal should be brought. Since the institution of the Court of Criminal Appeal in 1907, three murder appeals have reached the Lords, the last in 1941. As a judicial body the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for India and certain of the Dominions is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on nearly parallel lines with the House of Lords.

On the civil side there is in England and Wales below the House of Lords the Supreme Court of Judicature, divided into two parts, the Court of Appeal (with the Lord Chancellor as nominal head and the Lords Justices of Appeal), and the High Court of Justice. The High Court has three Divisions: (1) the Chancery Division, concerned with the construction of wills and settlements, trusts, mortgages, etc.; (2) the King's Bench Division, whose primary function is the administration of the Common Law, and (3) the Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division, comprising courts deriving from the old Civil Law. The King's Bench Division, in addition to original jurisdiction, has certain appellate powers. Thus two or more judges, forming a Divisional Court, deal with cases stated for their opinion by lay justices or stipendiary or metropolitan magistrates and the Revenue Judge, nominally a Divisional Court, with cases stated by the Inland Revenue Commissioners. King's Bench judges, in addition to their main work in London, deal on circuit with a large amount of civil business, including the trial of certain categories of divorce cases, at the larger assize towns.

Below the House of Lords on the criminal side is the Court of Criminal Appeal, corresponding to the Court of Appeal on the civil side, and hearing appeals from King's Bench judges exercising criminal jurisdiction at Assizes and from the Central Criminal Court. It is drawn from the Lord Chief Justice and eight King's Bench judges appointed by him for the purpose, with the consent of the Lord Chancellor, the court consisting of an uneven number of such judges, normally three. In greater London the Central Criminal Court, more commonly known as the Old Bailey, is, in effect, a substitute for both Assizes and Quarter Sessions. In it sit, in addition to King's Bench judges (for whom are reserved the more serious cases, and, in particular, those crimes involving capital punishment), the Recorder of London and the Common Serjeant. Nominally all the judges are appointed by the King, but in practice the Lord Chancellor (who is a Minister, a member of the Cabinet, *ex-officio* president of the House of Lords and goes out with the Ministry), the Lord Chief Justice, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary and the Lords Justices of Appeal are appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and the other judges on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor. The Recorder of London and the Common Serjeant are appointed by the City of London, subject to approval by the Crown.

The superior courts referred to above form only a relatively small part of the legal system so far as number of proceedings is concerned. On the civil side more than half a million cases yearly are in normal times brought before courts less than 100 years old, divided into some 50 circuits covering the whole country and somewhat misleadingly called county courts. These are presided over by legally qualified judges, charged with duties in such responsible and difficult matters as bankruptcy, rent restriction and workmen's compensation, etc. They have a general jurisdiction, subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants, to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than 200*l.*, but certain matters, such as, *e.g.*, libel and slander, are entirely

reserved for the High Court. Each court has one or more registrars, who may hear any proceedings other than actions and, given certain conditions, actions involving not more than 10*l*. From County Courts an appeal lies to the Court of Appeal. Finally, there survive a few ancient local courts with civil jurisdiction, and, although the primary function of the justice of the peace is criminal, a not inconsiderable volume of civil work now falls on justices. Part of this work is done in separate courts for domestic proceedings, which determine matrimonial disputes, those relating to bastardy and guardianship of infants, etc. One of the presiding justices in such cases must be a woman.

On the criminal side the position as to the inferior courts is more complicated. At the base are the lay justices, who, outside the large towns, try the great bulk of minor offenders, or, according to fairly recent statistics, 98·9 per cent. of persons found guilty of offences of all kinds. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, six months, and to impose fines up to, in general, 50*l*. A number of the so-called crimes with which they deal at the present time are relatively venial, such as traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. One of their most important functions is to examine prisoners charged with graver categories of offences and to commit them for trial at a higher court, *viz.* Assizes or Quarter Sessions. Certain persons are, *ex-officio*, justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor on the recommendation of the Lords Lieutenants of the counties, who, in turn, are assisted by advisory committees. Women are now eligible to act as justices, and the numbers holding the Commission are estimated to be at the present time in the neighbourhood of 2,600. In certain larger provincial towns and in London the corresponding work is done by legally qualified and remunerated persons, called respectively stipendiary and metropolitan police magistrates, who sit alone. Above the petty sessional courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, having a more extensive original jurisdiction and power also to hear appeals from petty sessions. These consist in general of lay justices; some boroughs, however, have separate Quarter Sessions with a legally qualified and remunerated chairman called a Recorder. Further, since 1938, legally qualified and remunerated chairmen and deputy-chairmen may be appointed with official approval, in which case the court has more extensive jurisdiction than it would otherwise have. From Quarter Sessions appeals lie to the Assize courts presided over by King's Bench judges and thence to the Court of Criminal Appeal and the House of Lords (*see above*). There remains as a last resort an invocation of the Royal Prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary after consultation with the judges concerned. By this means a very small number of death sentences are each year commuted for terms of imprisonment or detention.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting normally of twelve members, reduced by the Administration of Justice (Emergency Provisions) Act of 1939 to not more than seven, save in murder or treason or in any case where the court, by reason of the gravity of the issues, directs that the full number be empanelled. The same Act prohibits juries in all civil cases, whether in the High Court or inferior courts, unless the court is of opinion that the question ought to be tried with a jury and so orders; in such case the general limitation to seven applies.

Important features of the English legal system are the Poor Persons Procedure, supplemented in the case of the Forces by a special legal aid

scheme, and Poor Prisoners' Defence. In the case of the Poor Persons Procedure, under which in 1942 2,791 cases were entered, 96 per cent. of them matrimonial, would-be litigants with incomes under certain limits are provided with the services of counsel and solicitor on the payment of the solicitor's out-of-pocket expenses. Under the Poor Prisoners' Defence, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way, may, on being granted a 'defence certificate,' have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate,' entitling them to the services of a solicitor.

The authorised strength of the police force in England and Wales on September 29, 1939, was 63,228 (including 19,358 Metropolitan police), and in addition there were 162,490 special constables. Total police expenditure in England and Wales for 1937-38 was 24,270,758*l*.

#### Scotland.

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges of the Court of Session, and sits more or less frequently, as the number of cases before it may require, in Edinburgh or in the circuit towns. One judge can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more preside in cases of difficulty or importance. It is the only competent court in cases of treason, murder, robbery, rape, fire-raising, deforcement of messengers, and generally in all cases in which a higher punishment than imprisonment is by statute directed to be inflicted; and it has moreover an inherent jurisdiction to punish all criminal acts, both those already established by common law or statute, and such as have never previously come before the courts and are not within any statute.

The sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which infer only an arbitrary punishment, and if the case is tried with a jury the High Court has no power of review on the merits. Even in cases indicted to the High Court the accused is, under the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, regularly asked to plead in the sheriff court, and minor objections to the indictment can be wholly or in part disposed of there. Borough magistrates and justices of the peace have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh or county, and in a number of minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President, and divided into an Inner and an Outer House, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a Court of Appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1939 had an authorised strength of 7,129. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was 1,237,515*l*. for 1938-39.

#### CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS—ENGLAND AND WALES.

|                                                                        | 1940 | 1941 | 1942 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| <i>Appellate Courts.</i>                                               |      |      |      |
| Judicial Committee of the Privy Council                                | 59   | 61   | 64   |
| House of Lords                                                         | 38   | 38   | 34   |
| Court of Appeal                                                        | 496  | 412  | 490  |
| High Court of Justice (Appeals and Special Cases from inferior Courts) | 208  | 241  | 258  |
| Total                                                                  | 791  | 752  | 846  |

| Universities                | Number of Professors, &c. | Number of Students  | Universities              | Number of Professors, &c. | Number of Students |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>England—</b>             |                           |                     | <b>Scotland—</b>          |                           |                    |
| Oxford . . . . .            | 280                       | 2,638 <sup>a</sup>  | St. Andrews (1411)        | 169                       | 1,080              |
| Cambridge . . . . .         | 373                       | 3,364 <sup>a</sup>  | Glasgow (1450)            | 291                       | 2,385              |
| Durham (1831) . . . . .     | 389                       | 2,289               | Aberdeen (1494)           | 190                       | 1,015              |
| London (1886) . . . . .     | 1,267 <sup>b</sup>        | 10,458 <sup>a</sup> | Edinburgh (1582)          | 342                       | 2,859              |
| Manchester (1880) . . . . . | 820                       | 2,576               | <b>Total for Scotland</b> | <b>992</b>                | <b>8,589</b>       |
| Birmingham (1900) . . . . . | 334                       | 1,651               |                           |                           |                    |
| Liverpool (1908) . . . . .  | 358                       | 1,722               |                           |                           |                    |
| Leeds (1904) . . . . .      | 415                       | 1,737               |                           |                           |                    |
| Sheffield (1908) . . . . .  | 210                       | 2,065 <sup>a</sup>  | Wales (1903) . . . . .    | 350                       | 2,126              |
| Bristol (1909) . . . . .    | 311                       | 965                 | <b>Totals of above</b>    | <b>3,658</b>              | <b>41,684</b>      |
| Reading (1926) . . . . .    | 150                       | 1,584               |                           |                           |                    |
| <b>Total for England</b>    | <b>4,316</b>              | <b>31,019</b>       |                           |                           |                    |

<sup>a</sup> Comprising 376 university professors and readers, and 908 'recognised teachers.'  
<sup>b</sup> Including 489 women.

<sup>c</sup> Internal students, 1944-45. In addition, there were (1944-45) 14,837 external students, i.e., matriculated students, not being internal students, who are registered as preparing for an examination of the university.

<sup>d</sup> Including 1,288 evening students.

<sup>e</sup> Including 892 women.

At most of the universities and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students (figures for 1944-45): Bedford (74 teachers, etc., 515 students), Royal Holloway (83 teachers, 172 students) and Westfield Colleges (22 teachers, etc., 147 students) in London; Newnham, founded 1875 (14 teachers, etc., 265 students) and Girton, founded 1869 (17 teachers, etc., 316 students), Lady Margaret Hall, founded 1878 (9 teachers, etc., 166 students), Somerville College, founded 1879 (11 teachers, etc., 158 students), St. Hugh's College, founded 1886 (9 tutors, 228 students), St. Hilda's College, founded 1893 (8 teachers, 138 students), in Oxford. The Society of Oxford Home-Students (St. Anne's Society), founded 1879, numbered 8 teachers and 152 students. Women were first admitted to membership of Oxford University, and to take degrees, in October, 1920.

#### Secondary and Technical Education, etc.

England and Wales.—The latest available statistics for secondary schools are as follows:—

|         | Total Efficient Schools | Schools on Grant List | Total Pupils in Efficient Schools |         |         | Full-Time Teachers (Grant List) |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------------------------------|
|         |                         |                       | Boys                              | Girls   | Total   |                                 |
| 1934-35 | 2,094                   | 1,380                 | 293,649                           | 253,857 | 547,506 | 24,105                          |
| 1935-36 | 2,116                   | 1,399                 | 309,738                           | 258,495 | 568,233 | 25,920                          |
| 1936-37 | 2,134                   | 1,393                 | 302,472                           | 260,812 | 563,284 | 24,451                          |
| 1937-38 | 2,156                   | 1,398                 | 304,504                           | 264,585 | 569,089 | 25,089                          |

Included among the grant-receiving schools on March 31, 1939, were 785 council schools, 93 Roman Catholic schools, 427 foundation and other schools, and 103 Welsh intermediate schools. On October 1, 1938, there were 351 preparatory schools not on the grant list, with 24,227 pupils.

In the year ending July 31, 1938, there were 81 technical colleges providing advanced courses with 9,143 full-time students and 1,972 part-time students, and 208 institutions at which technical day classes were held, attended by 34,159 students, of whom 4,584 were full-time students. In addition there were 6,124 evening schools giving part-time technical and other instruction to 1,178,863 students, and 39 separate day continuation schools with 19,629 students. Among other institutions providing technical, commercial and other instruction were 224 junior technical and housewifery schools with 28,169 students, and 6 nautical schools with 867 students.

There was in 1938-39 a total of 186 art schools with 63,734 students, and 84 art classes with 6,723 students. In the same year there were 106 training institutions for teachers with 15,523 students (1,285 students in training colleges for domestic subjects).

The number of students receiving instruction in full-time courses of higher education for blind, deaf, defective and epileptic students during 1938-39 was 1,709, and of these 1,059 were blind. There were also two schools providing secondary education for blind children (43 boys and 39 girls).

The total net expenditure by local authorities on higher education in 1938-39 was 22,649,012*l.* and in 1939-40 (estimates), 23,724,843*l.*

Scotland.—In 1943 there were 986 schools with secondary divisions (782 three-year, 204 five-year), the average number of scholars on the registers being 357,964 (220,240 three-year, 137,724 five-year). The number of students attending central institutions in 1942-43 was 8,757 day students and 8,060 evening students. Centres for continuation classes numbered 558 and 1,942-43 with a total attendance of 112,038 students. In addition, courses in 1942-43 with a total attendance of 112,038 students. In addition, courses of demonstrations in war-time cookery were given at 202 centres with a total attendance of 5,862. Adult education classes were conducted at 72 total attendance of 6,140 students. The number of teachers in centres and were attended by 6,140 students. The number of teachers in schools with secondary divisions at March 31, 1943, was 13,615, including 7,282 university graduates. In 1943-44 there were 1,330 students training for the Teacher's General Certificate, including 228 graduates, in 4 training centres and 2 training colleges.

#### Elementary Education.

England and Wales.—In the year 1937-38 the number of schools (public elementary, special, nursery, and certified efficient) for elementary education was 21,678. In 1938 there were 10,363 council schools and 10,553 voluntary schools; total public elementary schools (maintained by local education authorities), 20,916. The total number of departments on March 31, 1938, was 29,224. The average attendance for the year 1937-38 at these schools was 4,526,701 (3,151,893 at council schools and 1,374,808 at voluntary schools). The number of scholars on the registers in 1939 was: 169,558 aged under 5; 3,632,211 aged 5 and under 12; 1,169,558 aged 12 and over. The number of teachers, 1937-38, was 166,674 (43,687 men and 117,987 women), of whom 131,941 were certificated, 24,058 were uncertificated and 4,905 were supplementary.

There were 609 'special' schools in 1938-39, comprising 73 for the blind, with accommodation for 4,644 pupils; 45 for the deaf, with accommodation for 4,517 pupils; 154 for the mentally defective, accommodation 16,385; 331 for the physically defective, accommodation 33,616; and 6 for epileptic children with accommodation for 606 pupils. There were also 19 Poor Law schools, 115 nursery schools and 357 play centres.

The number of meals, including milk meals, provided free in 1938-39 for necessitous undernourished public elementary school children was 141,780,290 as compared with 120,358,557 in 1938-39, and the total number of children in public elementary schools who were medically examined in 1938 was 3,240,925, and there were 2,182,157 re-inspections.

The total number of school clinics on December 31, 1938, was 2,318 (2,221 on December 31, 1937). There were 2,583 medical officers, 1,009 dentists and 6,149 nurses, including dental attendants, employed for whole or part time.

The total net expenditure of local authorities for elementary education in 1938-39 was 72,976,554*l.*, and in 1939-40 (estimates) 74,970,611*l.*

A new Education Act came into force on April 1, 1945. Under the new

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS—*cont.*

|                                                   |  | 1940    | 1941    | 1942    |
|---------------------------------------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|
| <i>Courts of First Instance.</i>                  |  |         |         |         |
| <i>High Court of Justice:</i>                     |  |         |         |         |
| Chancery Division . . . . .                       |  | 17,084  | 10,940  | 6,781   |
| King's Bench Division . . . . .                   |  | 69,531  | 41,799  | 39,839  |
| Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division . . . . . |  | 8,831   | 9,324   | 12,789  |
| County Courts . . . . .                           |  | 842,789 | 838,100 | 830,844 |
| Other Courts . . . . .                            |  | 46,052  | 34,499  | 15,482  |
| Total . . . . .                                   |  | 984,187 | 619,662 | 455,617 |
| Grand total . . . . .                             |  | 984,988 | 620,414 | 456,263 |

CRIMINAL STATISTICS.—*Superior Courts.*

| Year                                                     | Number of persons for trial |         |                    | Convicted    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|
|                                                          | Males                       | Females | Total              |              |
| ENGLAND AND WALES. (Assizes and Quarter Sessions.)       |                             |         |                    |              |
| 1935 . . . . .                                           | 7,684                       | 593     | 8,270              | 6,828        |
| 1936 . . . . .                                           | 7,907                       | 598     | 8,495              | 7,079        |
| 1937 . . . . .                                           | 8,508                       | 579     | 9,083 <sup>1</sup> | 7,649        |
| 1938 . . . . .                                           | 9,522                       | 681     | 10,003             | 8,612        |
| SCOTLAND. (High Court of Justiciary and Sheriff Courts.) |                             |         |                    |              |
| 1935 . . . . .                                           | 1,149                       | 154     | 1,303              | (a)<br>1,014 |
| 1936 . . . . .                                           | 1,082                       | 125     | 1,217              | 1,006        |
| 1937 . . . . .                                           | 1,034                       | 108     | 1,142              | 928          |
| 1938 . . . . .                                           | 1,006                       | 180     | 1,180              | 912          |

<sup>1</sup> Includes one limited company.

(a) Exclusive of persons outlawed, and also of cases where bail was forfeited for non-appearance.

*Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.*

| Year                      | Persons proceeded against. |                             |              |                     |                         |                             |              |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
|                           | Indictable offences        |                             |              |                     | Non-indictable offences |                             |              |
|                           | Total                      | Juveniles only <sup>1</sup> | Found guilty | Committed for trial | Total                   | Juveniles only <sup>1</sup> | Found guilty |
| <i>ENGLAND AND WALES.</i> |                            |                             |              |                     |                         |                             |              |
| 1935 . . . . .            | 79,578                     | 27,358                      | 63,022       | 8,332               | 728,387                 | 26,009                      | 689,574      |
| 1936 . . . . .            | 82,531                     | 28,723                      | 65,707       | 8,023               | 791,577                 | 30,856                      | 752,166      |
| 1937 . . . . .            | 87,293                     | 30,783                      | 69,881       | 9,232               | 765,914                 | 29,818                      | 727,807      |
| 1938 . . . . .            | 88,387                     | 29,388                      | 69,851       | 10,444              | 744,779                 | 29,356                      | 709,018      |
| <i>SCOTLAND.</i>          |                            |                             |              |                     |                         |                             |              |
| 1935 . . . . .            | (a) 21,149                 | —                           | (b) 18,851   | (c) 1,303           | 95,285                  | (d) 15,062                  | 83,050       |
| 1936 . . . . .            | 21,565                     | —                           | 19,501       | 1,217               | 106,117                 | 16,658                      | 92,901       |
| 1937 . . . . .            | 21,470                     | —                           | 19,396       | 1,142               | 113,324                 | 16,415                      | 99,165       |
| 1938 . . . . .            | 21,124                     | —                           | 19,175       | 1,130               | 115,964                 | 15,998                      | 100,776      |

<sup>1</sup> Included in total.

(a) Including those discharged without trial.

(b) Including cases in which charge was proved and an order made without conviction.

(c) Including those afterwards ordered by Crown Counsel to be disposed of summarily.

(d) Total number for indictable and non-indictable offences.

**National Insurance. Pensions. Assistance.**

Under the National Health Insurance Acts 1936–41, the Unemployment Insurance Acts 1935–40, the Old Age Pensions Act 1936, and the Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions Acts 1936–41, provision is made for insurance against loss of health, for prevention and cure of sickness, compulsory insurance against unemployment, and for pensions for widows, orphans and aged persons.

*National Health Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Health in England and Wales, and the Department of Health for Scotland in Scotland; by specially constituted authorities known as Approved Societies (certain friendly societies and trade unions are included) and Insurance Committees.

Subject to specific exceptions, persons who are compulsorily brought under the National Health Insurance Act, known as *employed contributors*, comprise all persons of the age of 16 years or over who are employed under contract of service, written or implied, whether by time or piece. Aliens are subject to compulsory insurance equally with British subjects. Among persons excluded are those employed in non-manual work at a rate of remuneration exceeding £201. a year. Young persons under 16 who take up insurable employment after reaching school-leaving age are brought into the scheme as *juvenile contributors* and are entitled to free medical treatment. Insured persons who do not become members of an approved society within a certain time become *deposit contributors*; their benefits are limited. Certain persons not compulsorily insured may become *voluntary contributors*. The rates of contributions are given below. The ordinary benefits are (a) free medical treatment; (b) payments during sickness (not exceeding 26 weeks), amounting to 18s. a week for men and 15s. for unmarried women and widows, 13s. for married women, after 104 contributions; 12s. (men), 10s. 6d. (women) after 26 contributions; (c) disablement benefit after 26 weeks sickness benefit, 10s. 6d. a week for men, 9s. a week for unmarried women and widows; 8s. a week for married women; (d) maternity benefit of 40s. payable to insured women and the wives of insured men. Approved societies may also give additional benefits where they have a disposable surplus at the quinquennial valuation. Deposit contributors receive sickness and disablement benefits at rates slightly less than the above. The rates of sickness and disablement benefit shown operate as from January 5, 1942, when they were increased by 8s. a week above those previously in force.

*Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Pensions Scheme.*—This scheme applies compulsorily, like National Health Insurance, to the employed population as a whole. Its purpose is to provide old age pensions for insured persons and for the wives of insured men who have already qualified for their own pension, and pensions (with allowances for children) for widows of insured men, and orphans' pensions. Contributions under the scheme for employed contributors are payable jointly with the health insurance contributions. Persons who have been in employment subject to compulsory insurance for at least two years and cease to be employed, may then become voluntary contributors. For persons who have become voluntary contributors since January 3, 1938, health insurance and pensions insurance are distinct and independent of each other, and contributions payable under one scheme are payable separately from contributions under the other. The Approved Societies remain responsible for the administration of voluntary health insurance, but voluntary pensions insurance is administered by the Central Departments. The Pensions Act of 1937 extended the right to insure for pensions (not health



insurance) on a voluntary basis to certain persons who had not hitherto been eligible for insurance. To be eligible to join this scheme an applicant must be under the age of 40, his total income must be not more than 400*l.* a year (250*l.* in the case of women) of which not more than 200*l.* (125*l.* in the case of women) may be unearned income, and he must have been resident in the United Kingdom throughout the ten years preceding the date of his application. Persons admitted to this scheme are known as 'special voluntary contributors.' Subject to certain conditions, the following pensions are payable, free from any restrictions as to means. *Widows' pensions* of 10*s.* a week to the widows of insured men, together with *allowances* for children at 5*s.* a week for the eldest and 3*s.* for the younger children. The children's allowances continue payable up to age 14 (or as long as school instruction continues, but not beyond 31st July following the 16th birthday). On remarriage the widow's pension ceases, but children's allowances continue. The widow of a man who died or reached the age of 70 before the scheme began on January 4, 1926, but who would have been insured for pensions purposes, may receive a similar pension at age 55. *Orphans' pensions* are 7*s.* 6*d.* a week, the period of the continuance being the same as for children's allowances. *Contributory old age pensions* of 10*s.* a week at age 65 for insured men and, since July 1, 1940, at the age of 60 for insured women, and the wives of old age pensioners. The pension age of women who are special voluntary contributors, and for the wives of such contributors, is 65. Old age pensioners, and widows in receipt of widows' pensions, who have attained the age of 60 or to whom allowances for children are payable as part of their pensions, may obtain supplementary pensions on proof of need.

Widows and contributory old age pensions normally continue to age 70 and are then replaced by pensions under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, free from the means and other conditions which that Act imposes. The normal weekly contributions payable for National Health and Pensions Insurance from January 5, 1942, are: Men, 2*s.* (1*s.* recoverable from the employee); Women, 1*s.* 7*d.* (10*d.* recoverable from the employee).

In the case of workers aged over 65 (men) or over 60 (women), contributions of 1*s.* for men and 9*d.* for women are paid by the employer only. The weekly contribution for juvenile contributors is 4*d.*, of which 2*d.* may be recovered from the worker.

The total amount paid in Great Britain in respect of widows' and orphans' pensions for the year ending March 31, 1943, was approximately 25,533,000*l.*; the beneficiaries for the year ending December 31, 1942, were 883,000 widows and 243,000 children (including orphans). The total number and cost of pensions paid under the contributory old age pensions scheme (persons between ages 60 and 70) for the periods referred to above was 1,299,000 (33,100,000*l.*).

*Great War Pensions.*—The number of Great War pensions or allowances in payment as at March 31, 1943, was 763,750 approximately; the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions for 1942-43 was 53,403,031*l.*, and the estimated expenditure for 1943-44 is 32,477,000*l.* (inclusive of administration expenses), and for 1944-45 is 32,401,000*l.*

*Unemployment Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Labour and National Service through the employment exchanges, and by certain trades unions and associations of employed persons. There are also special schemes in operation for the banking and insurance industries. The scheme is compulsory in its operation, and with the main exception of private indoor domestic servants, substantially all persons covered by the Health Insurance Scheme are required to be insured against unemployment.

Certain employees of Government Departments, public or local authorities, railways and public utility undertakings, and persons with rights under statutory superannuation schemes may also be excepted by their employers under certificates granted to the employers in cases where the Minister of Labour and National Service is satisfied that the employment is permanent in character, that the employees have completed three years' continuous service in that employment, and that the other circumstances of the employment are such as to make it unnecessary that they should be insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts. (During the war, no new certificates can be granted nor further exceptions allowed under existing certificates.) *Rates of Contributions.*—The rates of weekly contributions are as follows: (a) Contributions at ordinary rates for employment under the general unemployment insurance scheme: man (aged 21 but under 65), from employer 10*d.*, from employee 10*d.*; woman (aged 21 but under 60), from employer 9*d.*, from employee 9*d.*; young man (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 9*d.*, from employee 9*d.*; young woman (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 8*d.*, from employee 8*d.*; boy (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 5*d.*, from employee 5*d.*; girl (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 4½*d.*, from employee 4½*d.*; boy or girl under 16, from employer 2*d.*, from employee 2*d.* (b) Contributions at ordinary rates for employment under the agricultural unemployment insurance scheme: man (aged 21 but under 65), from employer 3½*d.*, from employee 3½*d.*; woman (aged 21 but under 60), from employer 3*d.*, from employee 3*d.*; young man (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 3*d.*, from employee 3*d.*; young woman (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 2½*d.*, from employee 2½*d.*; boy (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 2*d.*, from employee 2*d.*; girl (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 1½*d.*, from employee 1½*d.*; boy (under 16), from employer 1½*d.*, from employee 1½*d.*; girl (under 16), from employer 1*d.*, from employee 1*d.* (c) In the case of an exempt person, the employer's share only of a contribution is payable. No part of this contribution can be recovered from the exempt person. (d) Contributions in respect of persons of the age of 65 and over (men), 60 and over (women), are payable by employers only at the following rates: for employment under the general unemployment insurance scheme: man 10*d.*; woman 9*d.* For employment under the agriculture unemployment insurance scheme: man 3½*d.*; woman 3*d.* The ordinary State contribution is a sum equivalent to one-half of the joint contributions of employers and employed persons. *Rates of Benefit.*—(a) Under the General Scheme the weekly rates of benefit payable are: men (aged 21 but under 65), 24*s.*; women (aged 21 but under 60), 22*s.*; young men (aged 18 but under 21), 19*s.*; young women (aged 18 but under 21), 17*s.*; boys (aged 17 but under 18), 12*s.*; girls (aged 17 but under 18), 10*s.* 6*d.*; boys (aged 16 but under 17), 7*s.*; girls (aged 16 but under 17), 6*s.* Additional benefits at the rate of 16*s.* a week in respect of an adult dependant and 5*s.* a week in respect of each of the first two dependent children and 4*s.* in respect of each other dependent child are payable in respect of certain classes of dependants. Benefit may be drawn subject to the conditions and disqualifications for 180 days in a benefit year. (b) Under the Agricultural Scheme the weekly rates of benefit payable are: men (aged 21 and under 65), 22*s.*; women (aged 21 and under 60), 18*s.*; young men (aged 18 and under 21), 18*s.*; young women (aged 16 and under 21), 15*s.*; boys (aged 17 and under 18), 10*s.* 6*d.*; girls (aged 17 and under 18), 9*s.*; boys (aged 16 and under 17), 6*s.*; girls (aged 16 and under 17), 5*s.* Additional benefit at the rate of 14*s.* a week is payable in respect of an adult dependant and at the rate of 5*s.* a week for each of the first two dependent

Total number of unions in 1942, 976, with a membership of 7,781,000 (males, 6,113,000; females, 1,668,000). This total includes 33,000 members in branches in Eire and 69,000 in other overseas branches in certain unions. The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for 1943 and 1944:—

|                                         | Number of Disputes |       | No. of Workers involved |             | Aggregate duration in working days |               |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
|                                         | 1943               | 1944  | 1943                    | 1944        | 1943                               | 1944          |
| Mining and Quarrying .                  | 862                | 1,264 | 1,000's 296             | 1,000's 570 | 1,000's 898                        | 1,000's 2,480 |
| Brick, Pottery, Glass, Chemical, etc.   | 30                 | 22    | 2                       | 2           | 4                                  | 4             |
| Engineering and Ship-building .         | 484                | 460   | 158                     | 174         | 574                                | 970           |
| Iron, Steel and Other Metal . . . . .   | 128                | 150   | 18                      | 23          | 61                                 | 78            |
| Textile . . . . .                       | 52                 | 48    | 6                       | 7           | 17                                 | 46            |
| Clothing . . . . .                      | 28                 | 30    | 3                       | 3           | 7                                  |               |
| Woodworking and Furnishing . . . . .    | 4                  | 10    | 1                       | 1           | 1                                  |               |
| Building, Contracting, etc. . . . .     | 71                 | 48    | 13                      | 5           | 25                                 | 7             |
| Transport . . . . .                     | 68                 | 82    | 53                      | 32          | 180                                | 8             |
| Other Industries and Services . . . . . | 63                 | 69    | 14                      | 8           | 48                                 | 20            |
| Total . . . . .                         | 1,785              | 2,185 | 559                     | 825         | 1,810                              | 3,710         |

### Relief of the Poor.

The numbers of persons in receipt of poor relief are as follows:—

#### England and Wales.

| January 1 | Indoor <sup>1</sup> | Outdoor <sup>1</sup> | Patients in Mental Hospitals <sup>2</sup> | Casuals | Net total of persons relieved |
|-----------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| 1935      | 177,551             | 1,282,581            | 116,165                                   | 12,759  | 1,589,056                     |
| 1936      | 169,049             | 1,307,424            | 117,998                                   | 11,247  | 1,505,718                     |
| 1937      | 160,868             | 1,110,884            | 119,867                                   | 10,364  | 1,407,483                     |
| 1938      | 154,030             | 925,292              | 122,076                                   | 10,285  | 1,211,633                     |
| 1939      | 148,805             | 940,204              | 123,903                                   | 10,541  | 1,222,953                     |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding casuals and rate-aided patients in Mental Hospitals.

<sup>2</sup> Rate-aided.

The average number of persons in receipt of institutional and domiciliary poor relief in 1943-44 was 540,699, excluding persons in receipt of domiciliary medical relief only; in 1942-43 the number was 570,295.

#### Scotland.

| Jan. 15 | Poor relieved (Excluding Vagrants)  |            | Vagrants                            |            | Total   |
|---------|-------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|------------|---------|
|         | No. relieved (Including Dependants) | Dependants | No. relieved (Including Dependants) | Dependants |         |
| 1939    | 265,068                             | 111,392    | 278                                 | 38         | 365,846 |
| 1940    | 238,346                             | 92,586     | 246                                 | 14         | 338,592 |
| 1941    | 157,787                             | 62,061     | 188                                 | 18         | 217,975 |
| 1942    | 185,444                             | 49,027     | 199                                 | 10         | 234,648 |
| 1943    | 126,966                             | 44,602     | 497                                 | 13         | 172,468 |

Statistics giving the amount expended in poor-relief for year, ended in March for England and Wales, and May 15 for Scotland, are as follows:—

| Year    | England & Wales | Scotland  | Total Great Britain |
|---------|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|
|         | £               | £         | £                   |
| 1937-38 | 41,791,215      | 7,075,248 | 48,866,463          |
| 1938-39 | 43,808,725      | 7,292,528 | 50,601,253          |
| 1939-40 | 43,653,841      | 7,431,376 | 51,085,217          |
| 1940-41 | 40,118,046      | 7,136,000 | 47,254,046          |
| 1941-42 | —               | 6,973,000 | —                   |
| 1942-43 | —               | 6,008,542 | —                   |

The expenditure on institutional relief in England and Wales in 1940-41 was 21,154,228£ (20,726,137£ in 1939-40). Expenditure on domiciliary relief in 1940-41 was 15,926,100£. In Scotland, 1942-43, indoor relief amounted to 567,342£; outdoor relief, 2,668,603£; administration, etc., 936,017£; lunatic poor, 1,785,246£.

Towards the total expenditure of 40,118,046£ on poor relief in 1940-41 in England and Wales the Poor Law authorities received specific income amounting to 3,852,860£. The balance of the expenditure, amounting to 36,265,186£, was defrayed mainly out of monies derived from rates and the block grants under the Local Government Act, 1929; and for Scotland the total expenditure was 6,461,571£ in 1940-41 and 6,008,542£ in 1942-43; the amount received by Poor Law authorities was 338,895£ in 1942-43. The balance of the expenditure amounting to 5,669,647£ (1942-43) was defrayed mainly out of monies derived from rates and the block grants under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929.

The total cost in money and kind of out-relief in England and Wales was 10,014,000£ for 1941-42, 9,195,000£ for 1942-43, and 9,108,000£ for 1943-44.

The decrease in the cost of out-relief since 1939-40 is mainly due to the provisions of the Old Age and Widows' Pensions Act, 1940, under which supplementary pensions became payable as from August, 1940.

### Finance.

#### I. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

| Year ended March 31 | REVENUE                               |                                    |                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                     | Estimated in the Budgets <sup>1</sup> | Actual Receipts into the Exchequer | More (+) or less (-) than Estimates |
|                     | £                                     | £                                  | £                                   |
| 1941                | 1,360,191,000                         | 1,495,284,097                      | +135,093,097                        |
| 1942                | 1,786,360,000                         | 2,074,057,310                      | +287,697,310                        |
| 1943                | 2,627,100,000                         | 2,819,850,783                      | +192,751,783                        |
| 1944                | 2,097,500,000                         | 3,038,548,145                      | +941,048,145                        |
| 1945                | 3,098,000,000                         | 3,238,063,019                      | +140,063,019                        |

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1945-46 is 3,265,000,000£.

| Year ended March 31 | EXPENDITURE                        |                                      |                                     |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                     | Budget and Supplementary Estimates | Actual Payments out of the Exchequer | More (+) or less (-) than Estimates |
|                     | £                                  | £                                    | £                                   |
| 1941                | 2,666,790,000                      | 3,970,705,497                        | +1,303,915,497                      |
| 1942                | 4,960,185,000                      | 4,775,694,355                        | -184,491,355                        |
| 1943                | 5,707,505,000                      | 5,637,367,739                        | -70,137,739                         |
| 1944                | 5,756,114,000                      | 5,798,687,188                        | +42,573,188                         |
| 1945                | 5,987,899,000                      | 6,062,904,900                        | +75,005,900                         |

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1945-46 is 5,565,281,000£.

<sup>1</sup> On basis of existing taxation.

The total ordinary revenue for 1944-45 was 3,238,063,019*l.*; ordinary expenditure, 6,067,840,886*l.*; the self-balancing revenue for Post Office and Broadcasting was 116,600,000*l.*

The Imperial revenue in detail for 1943-44 (inclusive of 938,616*l.* duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1944-45, and the Budget estimate for 1945-46:—

| Sources of Revenue                    | Net Receipts<br>1943-44 |                          | Exchequer<br>Receipts <sup>1</sup><br>1944-45 | Budget<br>Estimate<br>1945-46 |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                       | £                       | £                        | £000's                                        | £000's                        |
| <b>i. Customs— Imports:</b>           |                         |                          |                                               |                               |
| Beer . . . . .                        | 6,430,267               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Cocoa, Chocolate, etc.                | 2,246,118               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Coffee . . . . .                      | 479,038                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Raisins . . . . .                     | 726,599                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Plums and Prunes . . . . .            | 884,985                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Rum . . . . .                         | 10,203,163              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Brandy . . . . .                      | 889,816                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Other spirits . . . . .               | 6,434,286               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Sugar . . . . .                       | 20,958,608              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Tobacco and Snuff . . . . .           | 388,828,190             |                          |                                               |                               |
| Wine . . . . .                        | 2,883,128               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Tea . . . . .                         | 10,468,960              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Beef and Veal . . . . .               | 5,519,955               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Oil . . . . .                         | 84,809,964              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Matches . . . . .                     | 133,554                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Silk and Artificial<br>Silk . . . . . | 627,550                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Key Industry Goods . . . . .          | 461,925                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Imports Duty Act,<br>1932 . . . . .   | 17,016,701              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Ottawa Duties . . . . .               | 3,772,544               |                          |                                               |                               |
|                                       |                         | 562,439,573 <sup>2</sup> | 579,352                                       | 589,800                       |
| <b>ii. Excise—</b>                    |                         |                          |                                               |                               |
| Spirits . . . . .                     | 59,644,310              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Beer . . . . .                        | 263,170,708             |                          |                                               |                               |
| British Wine . . . . .                | 2,071,083               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Saccharin . . . . .                   | 2,386,836               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Sugar . . . . .                       | 7,688,139               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Purchase Tax . . . . .                | 91,859,532              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Club Duty . . . . .                   | 521,029                 |                          |                                               |                               |
| Licence on Spirits . . . . .          | 3,175,962               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Matches . . . . .                     | 5,012,672               |                          |                                               |                               |
| Entertainments . . . . .              | 43,379,819              |                          |                                               |                               |
| Artificial Silk . . . . .             | 1,122,757               |                          |                                               |                               |
|                                       |                         | 482,893,173 <sup>2</sup> | 496,900                                       | 541,000                       |
| <b>iii. Motor vehicle duties</b>      | —                       | 27,500,359               | 28,965                                        | 30,000                        |

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.  
<sup>2</sup> Total of all Custom duties and all Excise duties respectively.

| Sources of Revenue                                      | Net Receipts<br>1943-44 |               | Exchequer<br>Receipts <sup>1</sup><br>1944-45 | Budget<br>Estimate<br>1945-46 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                         | £                       | £             | £000                                          | £000                          |
| <b>iv. Estate, etc., duties—</b>                        |                         |               |                                               |                               |
| Estate duty <sup>2</sup> . . . . .                      | 89,645,451              |               |                                               |                               |
| Legacy duty . . . . .                                   | 9,751,504               |               |                                               |                               |
| Succession duty . . . . .                               | 1,180,039               |               |                                               |                               |
| Corporation duty . . . . .                              | 84,533                  |               |                                               |                               |
|                                                         |                         | 100,062,485   | 110,888                                       | 115,000                       |
| <b>v. Stamps (excluding<br/>Fee, etc., Stamps)—</b>     |                         |               |                                               |                               |
| Land and Property . . . . .                             | 2,938,671               |               |                                               |                               |
| Stocks, Shares, etc. . . . .                            | 5,958,934               |               |                                               |                               |
| Companies capital<br>duty . . . . .                     | 223,355                 |               |                                               |                               |
| Cheques, Bills of<br>Exchange, etc. . . . .             | 3,439,141               |               |                                               |                               |
| Receipts . . . . .                                      | 2,291,572               |               |                                               |                               |
| Shipping . . . . .                                      | 774,177                 |               |                                               |                               |
| Certificates and Li-<br>cences . . . . .                | 138,871                 |               |                                               |                               |
| Insurance and Mis-<br>cellaneous . . . . .              | 741,041                 |               |                                               |                               |
|                                                         |                         | 16,500,795    | 17,010                                        | 19,000                        |
| <b>vi. Land Tax . . . . .</b>                           | —                       | 548,979       | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>vii. Mineral Rights Duty . . . . .</b>               | —                       | 117,614       | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>viii. Excess Profits Duty . . . . .</b>              | —                       | 273,684       | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>ix. Corporation Profits<br/>Tax . . . . .</b>        | —                       | 3,160         | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>x. Income Tax . . . . .</b>                          | —                       | 1,182,827,888 | 1,316,839                                     | 1,350,000                     |
| <b>xi. Sur-tax . . . . .</b>                            | —                       | 75,996,377    | 73,535                                        | 80,000                        |
| <b>xii. National Defence<br/>Contribution . . . . .</b> | —                       | 33,542,024    | 33,304                                        | —                             |
| <b>xiii. Excess Profit Tax . . . . .</b>                | —                       | 467,712,216   | 477,134                                       | 500,000                       |
| <b>Total Produce of Taxes . . . . .</b>                 | —                       | 2,950,418,327 | 3,133,927                                     | 3,225,000                     |
| <b>xiv. Postal service . . . . .</b>                    | —                       | 65,599,726    | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>xv. Telegraph service . . . . .</b>                  | —                       | 4,877,975     | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>xvi. Telephone service . . . . .</b>                 | —                       | 40,520,149    | —                                             | —                             |
| <b>xvii. Crown Lands . . . . .</b>                      | —                       | 2,000,738     | 980                                           | 1,000                         |
| <b>xviii. Receipts from Loans,<br/>etc. . . . .</b>     | —                       | 6,455,117     | 7,520                                         | 11,150                        |
| <b>xix. Miscellaneous . . . . .</b>                     | —                       | 77,676,027    | 90,037                                        | 23,000                        |
| <b>Total non-tax Revenue . . . . .</b>                  | —                       | 197,129,732   | 98,537                                        | —                             |
| <b>Total Revenue . . . . .</b>                          | —                       | 3,147,548,059 | 3,238,063                                     | 3,625,000 <sup>3</sup>        |

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.  
<sup>2</sup> On property of persons dying after August 1, 1934.  
<sup>3</sup> Total ordinary revenue. The total self-balancing revenue for Post Office and Broadcasting for 1945-46 is 114,100,000

children and &c. in respect of each other dependent child. These increases are, however, limited to the extent that the rate of agricultural benefit may in no circumstances exceed 9s. a day or 54s. a week. Benefit may be drawn, subject to the conditions and disqualifications, for 90 days in a benefit year. *Approximate* particulars of receipts and payments on the General and Agricultural Accounts combined for the calendar year 1944 are as follows: Contributions, employers and employees, 48,030,000l.; Exchequer 'equal thirds,' 24,015,000l.; income from investments and other receipts, 5,496,000l.; total receipts, 77,541,000l.; Unemployment benefit: 2,953,000l.; administration, 2,667,000l.; other payments, 273,000l.; total payments, 3,893,000l. The balance standing to the credit of the general account of the Unemployment Fund at the end of 1944 was 295,013,055l.

**Unemployment Assistance.**—The Unemployment Act of 1934 directed the creation of a Board called the Unemployment Assistance Board, for the administration of unemployment assistance and other purposes connected with Part II of the Act. The Board consists of a Chairman, a Deputy Chairman and not more than four members; its staff are civil servants. On the extension of the Board's duties in 1940 to include the administration of the new supplementary pensions scheme, the name of the Board was then changed to Assistance Board. The Minister of National Insurance answers for the Board in Parliament in all matters concerning the Board's statutory duties.

Part II of the Unemployment Act of 1934 provides for the assistance of those who are in need of work, the promotion of their welfare, the improvement and re-establishment of their condition, and the grant and issue of unemployment allowances to such persons, provided that they satisfy the conditions laid down in the Act. The conditions are, that they are between the ages of 16 and 65, are normally in insurable employment under the Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions Acts, 1925 to 1932, or but for local industrial conditions would have been in such employment, and are capable of and available for work.

Unemployment allowances are usually regular weekly payments ordinarily paid at the Employment Exchange at which the person is registered for work. Subject to a test of need the allowances provide for the maintenance of the recipient and his dependants in accordance with Regulations made under the Act and approved by Parliament. The Regulations lay down general standards but leave the Assistance Board's officers discretion to adjust individual allowances to meet special circumstances.

The Act provides that anyone who is dissatisfied with the results of his application to the Board for unemployment assistance can ask to have the matter brought before the local Appeal Tribunal. Each tribunal has a Chairman, appointed by the Minister of National Insurance, a representative of the Board, and a work-people's representative from a panel nominated by the Minister of National Insurance. The decisions of the Tribunal are final in the circumstances before them. For the purpose of securing the advice and assistance of persons having local knowledge and experience in matters affecting the functions of the Board, local Advisory Committees have been established throughout Great Britain in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

On the outbreak of war the Unemployment Act was extended by the Unemployment Assistance (Emergency Powers) Act, 1939, to include persons who did not satisfy the conditions for unemployment assistance but who were in distress as a result of the war. This extension of the Act was implemented by the Prevention and Relief of Distress Regulations, 1939

and 1941, made under the Emergency Powers Act of 1939, and is generally known as the P.R.D. scheme.

During the year 1944 the total expenditure on Unemployment and P.R.D. allowances was approximately 2,048,000l. and the cost of administration was about 243,000l.

**Supplementary Pensions.**—The Old Age and Widows' Pensions Act (1940) introduced the scheme of supplementary pensions, for old age pensioners and widow pensioners of sixty or more years of age, for which the Unemployment Assistance Board under the changed name of the Assistance Board became responsible. The scheme was extended in 1943, by the Pensions and Determination of Needs Act, to include widows under sixty years of age who have an allowance for a dependant child included in their pension.

Supplementary pensions are ordinarily regular weekly payments paid at the Post Office concurrently with the main pension, and subject to a test of need are designed to bring the income of the pensioner and his or her dependants up to standards laid down in Regulations made under the Acts and approved by Parliament. As with unemployment assistance the Regulations lay down general standards, but leave the Board's officers discretion to adjust individual supplements to meet special circumstances. Any pensioner who is dissatisfied with the amount of the supplementary pension granted to him can ask to have the matter brought before the local Appeal Tribunal.

During the year 1944 the approximate total expenditure on supplementary pensions was 54,822,000l. and the cost of administration was about 1,977,000l. At the end of December, 1944, the number of supplementary pensioners in payment was approximately 1,387,000, which, as man and wife are normally dealt with as one, represented provision for approximately 1,616,000 pensioners.

### Labour and Employment.

Statistics of Trade Union Membership are as follows:—

| Group of Unions                                                       | No. of Unions<br>Dec. 1941 | Membership at end of     |                          |                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                                                       |                            | 1940<br>Total<br>1,000's | 1941<br>Males<br>1,000's | 1941<br>Females<br>1,000's |
| Agriculture, Horticulture, etc.                                       | 1                          | 45                       | 49                       | 1                          |
| Mining and Quarrying                                                  | 88                         | 704                      | 705                      | 2                          |
| Metals, Machines, Conveyances, etc.                                   | 87                         | 852                      | 927                      | 9                          |
| Textile:                                                              |                            |                          |                          |                            |
| Cotton                                                                | 162                        | 256                      | 87                       | 162                        |
| Other Textile                                                         | 97                         | 168                      | 94                       | 77                         |
| Clothing                                                              | 16                         | 208                      | 102                      | 104                        |
| Woodworking, Furnishing, Building,<br>Public Works, Contracting, etc. | 60                         | 408                      | 413                      | 7                          |
| Paper, Printing, etc.                                                 | 25                         | 250                      | 171                      | 58                         |
| Other manufacturing industries                                        | 13                         | 83                       | 14                       | 18                         |
| Transport:                                                            |                            |                          |                          |                            |
| Railways                                                              | 7                          | 487                      | 461                      | 9                          |
| Other                                                                 | 29                         | 1,267                    | 1,208                    | 85                         |
| Commerce, Distribution, and Finance                                   | 31                         | 875                      | 279                      | 97                         |
| National and Local Government                                         | 278                        | 628                      | 524                      | 137                        |
| Teaching                                                              | 25                         | 250                      | 88                       | 161                        |
| Miscellaneous                                                         | 66                         | 160                      | 135                      | 35                         |
| Totals                                                                | 1,007                      | 6,053                    | 5,258                    | 976                        |

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services.

| Branches of EXPENDITURE                      | Year ended<br>March 31, 1944 | Year ended<br>March 31, 1945 | Budget<br>Estimate<br>1945-46 |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>I. Consolidated Fund:</b>                 | £                            | £000                         | £000                          |
| National Debt Services:—                     |                              |                              |                               |
| Interest                                     | 362,421,014                  | 414,935                      | 465,000                       |
| Management and Expenses                      | 2,813,221                    | —                            | —                             |
| Total Sinking Funds                          | 15,446,087                   | —                            | —                             |
|                                              | 380,680,322                  | 414,935                      | 465,000                       |
| Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer         | 8,988,887                    | 10,010                       | 11,000                        |
| Civil List                                   | 802,879                      | —                            | —                             |
| Annuities and Pensions                       | 610,612                      | 7,276                        | 8,000                         |
| Salaries and Allowances                      | 28,600                       | —                            | —                             |
| Courts of Justice                            | 544,404                      | —                            | —                             |
| Miscellaneous                                | 5,689,854                    | —                            | —                             |
|                                              | 16,164,188                   | 17,286                       | 19,000                        |
| Total Consolidated Fund Services             | 396,844,510                  | 432,222                      | 484,000                       |
| <b>II. Supply:</b>                           |                              |                              |                               |
| Army                                         | 1,510                        | —                            | —                             |
| Navy                                         | 1,810                        | —                            | —                             |
| Air Force                                    | 1,110                        | —                            | —                             |
| Civil Votes                                  | 438,810,570                  | —                            | 549,905                       |
| Customs and Excise                           | 5,588,000                    | —                            | —                             |
| Inland Revenue                               | 13,120,000                   | —                            | —                             |
| Post Office Services                         | 110,682,000                  | —                            | —                             |
| Vote of Credit                               | 4,950,000,000                | —                            | —                             |
| Total Supply Services                        | 5,518,155,000                | 5,625,616                    | 5,081,331                     |
| Total Expenditure Chargeable against Revenue | 5,909,319,188                | 6,179,504                    | 5,565,281                     |

\* Token vote.

\* Excluding value of supplies from the United States under the Lend-lease Act.

The Exchequer issues shown above are those with which the various departments were supplied to meet all requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure above given, there were in 1944-45 issues to meet capital expenditure under the Post Office and Telegraph (Money) Act, 1937, amounting to 6,750,000*l.* (9,050,000*l.* in 1943-44). Issues under the Defence Loans Act, 1937, amounted to 19,663,583*l.* (20,108,271*l.* in 1943-44), and under the Overseas Trade Guarantees Act, 1939, to 283,804*l.* (275,325*l.* in 1943-44). The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1943-44 was 303,350,000*l.*, by Treasury Bills, 13,894,762,000*l.*, and by 3 per cent. Defence Bonds, 118,545,017*l.*, while Treasury Bills paid off amounted to 13,584,775,000*l.* The total amount of issues for redemption of Unfunded Debt was 16,640,533,654*l.* The balance in the Exchequer on April 1, 1945, was 2,500,847*l.*

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for Grant Services for the years 1943-44, 1944-45 and 1945-46:—

|                                                                                   | 1943-44 | 1944-45 | 1945-46 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                                                                   | £000    | £000    | £000    |
| Exchequer contributions to Local Revenues                                         | 52,773  | 52,773  | 52,773  |
| Education                                                                         | 66,377  | 70,673  | 96,505  |
| Agriculture (including Land Settlement Grants and Loans and the Development Fund) | 3,205   | 2,832   | 3,478   |
| Health Services                                                                   | 982     | 1,167   | 1,264   |
| Housing                                                                           | 18,528  | 18,101  | 17,689  |
| Police                                                                            | 18,977  | 13,401  | 14,753  |
| Unemployment Grants and Loans                                                     | 2,410   | 2,354   | 2,108   |
| Roads                                                                             | 5,361   | 7,802   | 8,670   |
| Total (including all others)                                                      | 176,662 | 184,166 | 221,349 |

## II. TAXATION.

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows in the years shown:—

| Year ended<br>March 31 | Customs <sup>1</sup> | Excise <sup>1</sup> | Estate,<br>&c.<br>Duties <sup>1</sup> | Stamps <sup>1</sup> | Income<br>Tax | Sur-<br>Tax |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------|
|                        | Thous. £             | Thous. £            | Thous. £                              | Thous. £            | Thous. £      | Thous. £    |
| 1940-41                | 308,062              | 224,720             | 81,581                                | 13,009              | 530,765       | 76,772      |
| 1941-42                | 378,861              | 325,656             | 90,870                                | 14,133              | 769,657       | 74,937      |
| 1942-43                | 459,489              | 425,300             | 93,336                                | 15,230              | 1,006,828     | 75,358      |
| 1943-44                | 560,832              | 482,200             | 99,466                                | 17,740              | 1,183,583     | 76,042      |
| 1944-45                | 579,323              | 496,900             | 110,888                               | 17,010              | 1,316,329     | 73,585      |

<sup>1</sup> The principal items included in these branches of revenue are shown on pages 37-39 above. The excise receipts include receipts from Motor Vehicle Duties.

*Income Tax.*—The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended April 5, 1938, in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was 3,990,338,614*l.*; in 1938-39 it was estimated to be approximately 4,160,000,000*l.* The income on which tax was actually received in 1937-38, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was 1,437,434,008*l.*, and the estimated amount for 1938-39 was 1,495,000,000*l.* The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the effective exemption limit in 1938-39 was 9,800,000 (9,700,000 for 1937-38): the number actually chargeable with tax in 1938-39 was estimated at 3,800,000 (3,700,000 for 1937-38). The number chargeable rose to 12,500,000 for 1942-43.

By the War Budget of September, 1939, the standard rate of tax was raised by 1*s.* 6*d.* to 7*s.* in the £. The supplementary Budget of 1940-41 raised the standard rate to 8*s.* 6*d.*, and for 1941-42, 1942-43 and 1943-44 the standard rate was further increased to 10*s.* Allowances for children, dependent relatives, etc., together with certain other reliefs, are granted to all taxpayers irrespective of the amount of their total income. In 1940-41

## 42 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—GREAT BRITAIN

incomes not exceeding 120*l.* were exempt from tax and for 1941–42 the exemption limit was reduced to 110*l.* The relief for earned income in 1940–41 was one-sixth of such income (with a maximum allowance of 250*l.*); for 1941–42 and later years it is one tenth of such income (with a maximum allowance of 150*l.*). For 1940–41 the personal allowance for married persons was 170*l.*, and for other persons, 100*l.*; from 1941–42 the allowances were reduced to 140*l.* and 80*l.* respectively. Children's allowances remain at 50*l.* for each child. The net receipt of income tax was 386,052,324*l.* in 1938–39 and 1,316,839,000*l.* for 1944–45.

**Sur-tax.**—Sur-tax is payable by persons with incomes exceeding 2,000*l.* per year (prior to 1914–15, 5,000*l.* per year; from 1914–15 to 1917–18, 3,000*l.* per year, and in 1918–19 and 1919–20, 2,500*l.* per year).

As part of a general scheme for the simplification of the Income Tax, the Finance Act, 1927, merged the Super-tax into one tax with the Income Tax having the same basis of assessment and payable, under the name of Sur-tax, as a deferred instalment of Income Tax on the 1st January in the year following the year of assessment. The Sur-tax was payable for the first time in respect of the year 1928–29 on January 1, 1930. The number of persons assessed for Sur-tax for 1937–38 was 102,022, with a total assessed income of 521,471,169*l.* Net receipt from Sur-tax in 1944–45 was 73,535,000*l.*

**National Defence Contribution.**—Imposed by the Finance Act, 1937, the National Defence Contribution applies, with certain exceptions, to trades and businesses (including agricultural businesses) which are carried on in the United Kingdom, or carried on abroad by persons ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom. The principal exceptions are water, gas, electricity, railway and other public utility undertakings. The tax was imposed for a period of five years from April 1, 1937, since extended by the Finance Act, 1942, and is chargeable by reference to profits. The rate at which tax is charged is 5 per cent. if the business is carried on by a company and 4 per cent. if carried on by an individual or a firm. No contribution is payable where the profits during an accounting period of twelve months do not exceed 2,000*l.*, and in cases where the profits do not exceed 12,000*l.* an abatement is allowed of one-fifth of the amount by which the profits fall short of 12,000*l.*

Interest on borrowed money and other annual payments are allowed as deductions.

The number of assessments, made in the year 1938–39 for Great Britain and Northern Ireland was 30,856 and the tax assessed amounted to 24,838,838*l.*

The Exchequer receipts were 33,446,000*l.* in 1943–44 and 33,804,000*l.* in 1944–45.

**Excess Profits Tax.**—This tax was imposed from April 1, 1939, by the Finance (No. 2) Act, 1939, and is charged on the amount by which the profits arising in the chargeable period exceed the standard profits. It applies generally to trades and businesses carried on in the United Kingdom or carried on abroad by persons ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom. The tax was levied at the rate of 60 per cent. on excess profits arising from April 1, 1939, and later increased to 100 per cent. in respect of excess profits arising from April 1, 1940. It is not additional to the National Defence Contribution, but alternative to it, only the higher of the two taxes being payable.

The standard profits are normally based on the profits of the years 1935,

1936 and 1937 with various options as to the years which the business could select. There was also provision for a minimum standard in certain cases. Profits of the standard period were also adjustable by reference to the variation in the capital employed in the business as between the standard period and the chargeable period.

The Exchequer receipts were 466,668,000*l.* in 1943–44 and 477,134,000*l.* in 1944–45.

It was estimated that national taxation per head of population amounted in 1938–39 to 19*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* (16*l.* 7*s.* 1*d.* in 1931–32).

The net national income of the United Kingdom was estimated to be 8,172,000,000*l.* in 1943. Private income (excluding transfer payments) amounted to 8,075,000,000*l.*, and income from public property, trading, etc., received by the central Government and local authorities amounted to 97,000,000*l.*

## III. NATIONAL DEBT.

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about 664,000*l.*, on which the annual charge for interest and management was only 40,000*l.* At various subsequent dates the amounts were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):—

| Year                                             | Debt <sup>1</sup><br>Million £ | Annual<br>charge, includ-<br>ing annuities<br>Million £ | Annuities only<br>(included in pre-<br>vious column)<br>Million £ |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1727. Accession of George II . . . . .           | 52                             | 2·4                                                     | 0·2                                                               |
| 1756. Commencement of Seven Years' War . . . . . | 75                             | 2·8                                                     | 0·2                                                               |
| 1763. End . . . . .                              | 133                            | 5·0                                                     | 0·3                                                               |
| 1775. Commencement of "American War" . . . . .   | 127                            | 4·7                                                     | 0·5                                                               |
| 1784. End . . . . .                              | 243                            | 9·5                                                     | 1·4                                                               |

| Year                                                               | Gross debt<br>including<br>terminable<br>annuities<br>Million £ | Annual<br>charge <sup>2</sup><br>Million £ | Interest on<br>Annuities<br>(included in pre-<br>vious column)<br>Million £ |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1798. Commencement of French Wars . . . . .                        |                                                                 | 9·7                                        | 1·2                                                                         |
| 1815. End . . . . .                                                |                                                                 | 32·6                                       | 1·9                                                                         |
| 1817. Consolidation of "English and Irish<br>Exchequers" . . . . . |                                                                 | 31·6                                       | 2·0                                                                         |
| 1854. Commencement of Crimean War . . . . .                        | 302                                                             | 37·4                                       | 3·9                                                                         |
| 1857. End . . . . .                                                | 337                                                             | 38·5                                       | 4·0                                                                         |
| 1890. Commencement of "Boer War" . . . . .                         | 635                                                             | 23·2                                       | 7·3                                                                         |
| 1906. End . . . . .                                                | 798                                                             | 27·0                                       | 6·5                                                                         |
| 1914. Commencement of "European War" . . . . .                     | 708                                                             | 24·5                                       | 3·2                                                                         |
| 1937. (March 31) . . . . .                                         | 7,910                                                           | 294·0 (1936–37)                            | 0·4                                                                         |
| 1938 . . . . .                                                     | 8,149                                                           | 226·8 (1937–38)                            | 0·4                                                                         |
| 1939 . . . . .                                                     | 8,301                                                           | 230·0 (1938–39)                            | 0·4                                                                         |
| 1940 . . . . .                                                     | 8,921                                                           | 236·0 (1939–40)                            | 0·4                                                                         |
| 1941 . . . . .                                                     | 11,398                                                          | 250·0 (1940–41)                            | 0·5                                                                         |
| 1942 . . . . .                                                     | 14,070                                                          | 237·2                                      | —                                                                           |
| 1943 . . . . .                                                     | 16,865                                                          | 345·9                                      | —                                                                           |
| 1944 . . . . .                                                     | 19,592                                                          | 414·9                                      | —                                                                           |
| 1945 . . . . .                                                     | 22,398                                                          | 465                                        | —                                                                           |

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including Interest, Management and New Sinking Fund.

The following statement shows the total amount of the Gross Liabilities and the Assets of the State on March 31, 1944:—

Beyond these reserve forces was the Officers' Training Corps, formed of a Senior and Junior Division, the units of which were raised in the universities and public schools respectively.

The Territorial Army was the main citizen force. It was the direct heir of the Volunteer Force, formed in 1859, which had been developed by Mr. Haldane in 1907 into a comprehensively organized Territorial Force of 14 infantry divisions and 14 cavalry brigades. This force was enlisted for home defence, and in 1914 could be sent out of the country only in so far as its individual members were willing to volunteer—as most of them did. When the Territorial Army was constituted after that war, every man joining it had to undertake a liability to serve overseas in time of war. Service was based on a four years' engagement, with the option of extending it; the training comprised a fortnight's annual camp, together with a minimum of 40 'drills' (hourly periods of instruction) during the first year, and 20 in subsequent years.

The structure remained broadly the same as before the last war, save that the cavalry were reduced to 14 regiments; of the other 89 yeomanry regiments, 8 were converted into armoured car units and the remainder into extra artillery units. The establishment was 175,000 men, but the actual strength had dwindled to 130,000 in 1935. Then a turn of the tide came—with a belated realization of the growth of danger abroad, and an overdue improvement in the conditions of service. By 1937 the strength rose to 166,000 on an establishment which had been raised to 200,000, and, by the end of 1938, to 205,000 on an establishment of 224,000.

The increase in the establishment was chiefly due to meet the growing demands of the anti-aircraft defence of Great Britain—a duty which had been entrusted to the Territorial Army since 1935. The 2 anti-aircraft divisions originally formed, by converting infantry units, were increased to 5 in 1938, with a total establishment of 87,000 officers and men. In the autumn of 1938 the reorganization of the field army side of the citizen force was undertaken—with a view to producing 9 infantry divisions (of the new nine-battalion pattern), 3 motorized divisions (of six infantry battalions and one motor-cyclist battalion), and the component parts of an armoured division. Numerous other reforms were initiated under Mr. Horne-Belisha's regime to develop the opportunities of, and state of training in, the Territorial Army.

#### *The development of the Army since 1939.*

Until 1937, the Regular Army at home available for field service retained its pre-1914 pattern, consisting of 5 infantry divisions each of 12 battalions and the elements of 1 cavalry division. The only significant addition was a solitary tank brigade, formed in 1934. The re-equipment of this force was so backward that, if war had come in September, 1938, only two fairly well equipped divisions could have been placed in the field, together with a single battalion of light tanks, and a single company of infantry-tanks.

A mechanised mobile division had been created in 1937 to replace the former cavalry division; in 1938 this was developed into an armoured division, while a further armoured division was extemporized out of the mechanized units available in Egypt. The infantry divisions were re-organized on a 9-battalion model like those of continental armies—with an increase of artillery support as well as of their own fire-power, while their transport was completely motorized. The battalions comprised 4 companies, each of 3 platoons, each of 3 sections. The armament of each platoon included a light mortar, while every section was given a Bren-gun. To every battalion was added, also, a platoon of armoured carriers mounting Bren-guns. The heavy machine-guns were transferred to, and grouped in, separate battalions. The artillery was reorganized in 12-gun instead of 6-gun batteries.

When the new Army Estimates were presented in March, 1939, it was announced that the armoured division at home was to be expanded into two—so that the Regular Expeditionary Force would comprise 2 armoured and 4 infantry divisions. Another significant, if long expected step, was the fusion of the mechanised cavalry regiments with the Royal Tank Corps: the new body being entitled the Royal Armoured Corps. The Territorial anti-aircraft divisions for the defence of Great Britain were to be further increased, from five to seven.

The German occupation of Bohemia, and threat to Poland, led almost immediately to a decision to double the scale of the field portion of the Territorial Army—thus providing a potential 26 divisions to reinforce the Regular Expeditionary Force. This expansion had hardly begun when, at the end of April, 1939, the further decision was taken by the Government to introduce compulsory military service—starting at the age of twenty. In the few months that remained before the war began, the calling up of men for this new Militia, as it was described, hindered rather than helped the preparation of the Army—owing to the additional demands it imposed on the limited supply of instructors and equipment. And the intensified application of conscription after the outbreak of war, in September, 1939, was one of the factors which adversely affected the rate of armament production during the first winter of the war; the output of aircraft actually fell much below the pre-war level, which it did not regain until shortly before the spring campaign of 1940 opened.

In September, 1939, 2 army corps (composed of 4 regular infantry divisions) were immediately dispatched to France, where they occupied a sector along the Franco-Belgian frontier north and east of Lille. A fifth infantry division followed shortly afterwards. The commander of the British Expeditionary Force, Lord Gort, had the status of an army commander; his army formed part of the group of armies commanded by General Billotte, who in turn came under General Georges, the commander-in-chief of the forces along the northern frontiers of France, who in turn came under General Gamelin, the Allied generalissimo.

When the German offensive opened on May 10, 1940, the British Expeditionary Force, under Lord Gort's command, had been increased to 18 divisions, including 8 Territorial divisions which were without artillery and divisions were employed to guard the communications. The solitary British armoured division which was available at that time had, unfortunately, not been sent out. It did not arrive on the scene until the German armoured forces had reached the Channel coast and cut off the armies in Belgium. In the successful withdrawal of these by sea from Dunkirk, 215,000 British troops (as well as 120,000 French) were brought away safely, although most of their equipment had to be abandoned. The casualties suffered, including prisoners, amounted to 30,000.

In January, 1941, the Prime Minister stated that the intended scale of the Army had been settled just after the outbreak of war, and had been altered since only to the extent of providing for the equipment of 10 more divisions. He also mentioned that Britain had about 4,000,000 men under arms, including the Home Guard (the strength of which has been given as 1,700,000).

During 1941, the proportion of armoured divisions was gradually increased, though they were not grouped in armoured army corps as had been done in the German Army since early in the war. The customary practice was to attach one armoured division to each infantry corps, whereas the Germans often adopted the opposite method of attaching a motorised infantry division to an armoured corps. The British Army, however, followed the German in halving the tank strength of the armoured divisions,

## Fleet Aircraft Carriers

| Navy Estimates | Name          | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Main Armament | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated or Shaft Horse-power | Max. Speed |
|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------|----------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------|------------|
|                |               |                       | Belt   | Big Guns |               |               |                                |            |
| Great War      | Furious       | 22,450                | —      | —        | 12 4·5in.     | —             | 90,000                         | 30·5       |
| 1934           | Illustrious   | 29,000                | —      | —        | 16 4·5in.     | —             | 110,000                        | 31         |
| 1937           | Victorious    |                       |        |          |               |               |                                |            |
| 1938           | Formidable    |                       |        |          |               |               |                                |            |
| 1938           | Indomitable   | 30,000                | —      | —        | 16 4·5in.     | —             | 140,000                        | 32         |
| 1939           | Implacable    |                       |        |          |               |               |                                |            |
| 1939           | Indefatigable |                       |        |          |               |               |                                |            |

## Cruisers

|                        |                         |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|---|---------|----------------------|----|-------------------|-------|
| 1911—1912              | Adelaide <sup>a</sup>   | 5,100          | 8 | Shields | 9 6in. ; 1 3in. AA   | 2  | 35,000            | 25    |
| Great War              | Cardiff                 | 4,180<br>4,390 | 8 | Shields | 8 4in. AA            | —  | 40,000            | 29    |
|                        | Ceres                   |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Colombo                 |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Cape Town               | 4,160          | 8 | Shields | 5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA   | 8  | 40,000            | 29    |
|                        | Carnegie                |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Caradoc                 |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Danube                  | 4,850          | 8 | Shields | 6 6in. ; 3 4in. AA   | 12 | 40,000            | 29    |
|                        | Despatch                |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Diomedes                | 7,580<br>7,550 | 8 | Shields | 7 6in. ; 3 4in. AA   | 16 | 80 000            | 33    |
|                        | Delhi                   |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
|                        | Enterprise              | 9,860<br>9,800 | 8 | Shields | 7 7·5in. ; 4 4in. AA | 4  | 55,000—<br>65,000 | 30    |
|                        | Emerald                 |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1921—1922              | Hawkins                 | 6,740          | 8 | Shields | 4 4·7in.             | —  | 40,000            | 28    |
| Adventure <sup>a</sup> |                         |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1924—1925              | Berwick                 | 10 000         | 8 | 3       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | —  | 80,000            | 31·5  |
|                        | Cumberland              |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1926—1927              | Kent                    | 9,850          | — | 3       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 80,000            | 32·25 |
|                        | Suffolk                 |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1926—1927              | Australia <sup>a</sup>  | 9,830          | — | 3       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 80,000            | 32·25 |
|                        | Devonshire              |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1926—1927              | London                  | 9,925          | — | 3       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 80,000            | 32·25 |
|                        | Shropshire <sup>a</sup> |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1926—1927              | Sussex                  | 7,270          | 2 | 1       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 72,000            | 32·5  |
|                        | Norfolk                 |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1929—1930              | Leander <sup>a</sup>    | 7,030<br>7,215 | 2 | 1       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 72,000            | 32·5  |
|                        | Achilles <sup>a</sup>   |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1931—1932              | Orion                   | 6,905<br>6,980 | 2 | 1       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 72,000            | 32·5  |
| 1932—1933              | Ajax                    |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1931—1932              | Hobart <sup>a</sup>     | 6,980          | 2 | 1       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 72,000            | 32·5  |
|                        | Arethusa                |                |   |         |                      |    |                   |       |
| 1934—1935              | Aurora                  | 5,270          | 2 | 1       | 8 8in. ; 8 4in. AA   | 8  | 72,000            | 32·5  |

Cruiser-minelayer.

<sup>a</sup> Royal Australian Navy.<sup>a</sup> Royal New Zealand Navy.

## Cruisers (continued).

| Navy Estimates | Name                | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Main Armament                             | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated or Shaft Horse-power | Max. Speed |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|------------|
|                |                     |                       | Belt   | Big Guns |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1932—1934      | Newcastle           | 9,100                 | 4      | 2        | 12 6in. ; 8 4in. AA                       | 6             | 75,000                         | 32         |
| 1934           | Sheffield           |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1934—1935      | Glasgow             |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1935—1936      | Birmingham          | 9,400                 | 4      | 2        | 12 6in. ; 8 4in. AA                       | 6             | 82,500                         | 32·3       |
| 1935           | Liverpool           |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1936—1937      | Belfast             | 10,000                | 5      | 24       | 12 6in. ; 12 4in. AA                      | 6             | 80,000                         | 32·5       |
| 1936           | Kenya               |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1937—1938      | Mauritius           | 8,000                 | 4      | 2        | 12 6in. ; 8 4in. AA                       | 6             | 72,500                         | 33         |
| 1937           | Nigeria             |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1938           | Gambia <sup>a</sup> |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1938—1939      | Jamaica             | 8,000                 | 4      | 2        | 9 6in. ; 8 4in. AA                        | 6             | 72,500                         | 33         |
| 1938           | Ceylon              |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1938           | Uganda <sup>a</sup> |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1939—1940      | Bermuda             | 8,000                 | 4      | 2        | 9 6in. ; 8 4in. AA                        | 6             | 72,500                         | 33         |
| 1939           | Newfoundland        |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1936—1937      | Dido                | 5,450                 | 2      | 2        | 10 5·25in. (Phoebe and Scylla, 8 5·25in.) | 6             | 62,000                         | 33         |
| 1936           | Euryalus            |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1937           | Phoebe              |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1937—1938      | Sirius              | 5,450                 | 2      | 2        | 10 5·25in. (Phoebe and Scylla, 8 5·25in.) | 6             | 62,000                         | 33         |
| 1938           | Cleopatra           |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1938—1939      | Scylla              |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1939—1940      | Argonaut            | 5,450                 | 2      | 2        | 10 5·25in. (Phoebe and Scylla, 8 5·25in.) | 6             | 62,000                         | 33         |
| 1939           | Black Prince        |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
| 1940           | Diadem              |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |
|                | Royalist            | 5,450                 | 2      | 2        | 10 5·25in. (Phoebe and Scylla, 8 5·25in.) | 6             | 62,000                         | 33         |
|                | Bellona             |                       |        |          |                                           |               |                                |            |

<sup>a</sup> Royal New Zealand Navy.<sup>a</sup> Royal Canadian Navy.

The destroyers of the British Fleet are of the following classes: flotilla leaders (1,390–1,540 tons, 34–36·5 knots), 11 (including 1 Australian and 1 Canadian); R and S classes (900–905 tons), 8; V and W classes (1,090–1,140 tons), 43 (including 1 Australian); 'Flush deck' (ex-American) type, 34 (including 6 Canadian); A class (1,170–1,350 tons), 7 (including 1 Canadian); B class (1,360 tons), 8; C, D, E and F classes (1,350–1,375 tons), 10 (including 6 Canadian); G, H and I classes (1,335–1,370 tons), 12 (including 2 Canadian); Tribal class (1,870 tons), 13 (including 3 Australian and 5 Canadian); Javelin class, 9 (including 3 Australian); 'Hunt' classes, 58; L and M classes, 4; various other war-built classes, over 100 (including 2 Australian and 2 Canadian).

The submarines are of seven successive classes. H class (410 tons surface displacement), 7; L class (760 tons), 3; O class (1,311–1,475 tons), 4; Proteus class (1,475 tons), 3; Sealion class (640–670 tons), 18; Severn class (1,805–1,850 tons), 2; Porpoise class (minelaying, 1,500–1,520 tons), 2; Ureola class (640 tons), 20; Trident class (1,090 tons), 18; others, of various types, 3 or more.

A number of destroyers, submarines and corvettes have been transferred to Allied Navies.



In 1944, land under the plough amounted to 19·4 million acres (crops and fallow, 14·6 million acres; temporary grassland, 4·8 million acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 11·7 million acres.

Livestock in the United Kingdom as at June in each year shown (in thousands):—

|               | 1940   | 1941   | 1942   | 1943   | 1944   |
|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Cattle . . .  | 9,093  | 8,940  | 9,075  | 9,250  | 9,545  |
| Sheep . . .   | 26,819 | 22,257 | 21,506 | 20,383 | 20,340 |
| Pigs . . .    | 4,106  | 2,558  | 2,143  | 1,379  | 1,875  |
| Horses . . .  | 1,080  | 1,084  | 1,006  | 967    | 918    |
| Poultry . . . | 71,243 | 62,059 | 57,813 | 50,729 | 55,906 |

Details of the principal crops are given in the following table for the United Kingdom as at June in each year:—

| Year                               | Wheat | Barley | Oats  | Beans | Pean | Potatoes | Turnips and Swedes | Mangold | Sugar Beet |
|------------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|------|----------|--------------------|---------|------------|
| ACREAGE (THOUSANDS OF ACRES).      |       |        |       |       |      |          |                    |         |            |
| 1940                               | 1,809 | 1,389  | 2,399 | 91    | 88   | 832      | 746                | 281     | 329        |
| 1941                               | 2,365 | 1,475  | 2,951 | 194   | 64   | 1,123    | 837                | 267     | 351        |
| 1942                               | 2,516 | 1,523  | 4,133 | 223   | 69   | 1,504    | 858                | 260     | 425        |
| 1943                               | 3,461 | 1,784  | 3,678 | 249   | 64   | 1,891    | 830                | 286     | 417        |
| 1944                               | 3,230 | 1,980  | 3,664 | 289   | 58   | 1,421    | 883                | 369     | 434        |
| TOTAL PRODUCE (THOUSANDS OF TONS). |       |        |       |       |      |          |                    |         |            |
| 1940                               | 1,641 | 1,104  | 2,008 | —     | —    | 6,404    | —                  | —       | 5,176      |
| 1941                               | 2,108 | 1,144  | 2,592 | —     | —    | 8,010    | —                  | —       | 3,226      |
| 1942                               | 2,567 | 1,446  | 3,246 | —     | —    | 9,393    | —                  | —       | 3,924      |
| 1943                               | 3,449 | 1,641  | 3,133 | —     | —    | 9,822    | —                  | —       | 3,760      |

For the quantities of cereals and live stock imported see under COMMERCE.

The number of holdings in Great Britain (exceeding 1 acre) is given as follows:—

| Size of Holdings          | England and Wales (1939) | Scotland (1939) | Great Britain (1939) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Above 1 and under 5 acres | 61,384                   | 16,389          | 77,773               |
| " 5 " 50 "                | 161,035                  | 82,942          | 193,977              |
| " 50 " 800 "              | 127,890                  | 22,589          | 149,969              |
| Over 800 acres            | 11,864                   | 2,871           | 14,235               |
| Total                     | 361,663                  | 74,291          | 435,954              |

## II. FISHERIES.

Quantity and value of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon, except that figures for England and Wales include sea-caught salmon and sea-trout):—

|                              | 1943       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                              | Tons       | Tons       | Tons       | Tons       | Tons       |
| England and Wales . . . .    | 678,890    | 717,550    | 790,804    | 851,786    | 776,625    |
| Scotland . . . . .           | 252,675    | 275,324    | 253,239    | 235,083    | 269,023    |
| G.B. (excluding shell-fish). | 931,565    | 992,874    | 1,044,043  | 1,086,819  | 1,045,648  |
|                              | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| England and Wales . . . .    | 11,985,551 | 11,987,429 | 11,961,156 | 11,932,690 | 12,233,209 |
| Scotland . . . . .           | 3,544,211  | 3,852,112  | 3,788,007  | 3,422,178  | 3,826,671  |
| G.B. (excluding shell-fish). | 15,529,762 | 15,839,541 | 15,749,163 | 15,354,868 | 16,059,880 |
| Value of shell-fish . . . .  | 489,879    | 494,413    | 523,593    | 534,297    | 483,490    |

Landings of fish of British taking in 1941 amounted to 4,904,000 cwts. ; in 1942, 6,091,000 cwts. ; in 1943, 6,175,000 cwts.

## III. MINING AND METALS.

General summary of the mineral production of Great Britain and the Isle of Man in 1937 and 1938:—

| Description of Mineral                        | 1937        |                                 | 1938        |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|
|                                               | Quantity    | Value at the Mines and Quarries | Quantity    | Value at the Mines and Quarries |
|                                               | Tons        | £                               | Tons        | £                               |
| Arsenic (white) and arsenic                   | 95          | 1,023                           | 65          | 742                             |
| soot . . . . .                                | 73,308      | 137,315                         | 76,318      | 130,591                         |
| Barytes and witherite . . .                   | 28,664      | 25,891                          | 26,818      | 25,091                          |
| Calcepar . . . . .                            | 10,218,049  | 674,292                         | 10,167,988  | 689,451                         |
| Chalk . . . . .                               | 167,104     | 34,005                          | 231,130     | 44,471                          |
| Chert and flint . . . . .                     | 830,946     | 935,692                         | 564,688     | 777,640                         |
| China clay . . . . .                          | 60,715      | 85,608                          | 48,533      | 72,349                          |
| China stone . . . . .                         | 25,667,686  | 2,152,263                       | 26,601,991  | 2,178,584                       |
| Clay and shale . . . . .                      | 240,409,434 | 182,674,113                     | 227,015,503 | 168,221,521                     |
| Coal . . . . .                                | 79          | 1,445                           | 70          | 1,261                           |
| Copper precipitate                            | 675,523     | 110,759                         | 544,789     | 89,995                          |
| Dolomite for use as refractory material . . . | 2,738,793   | 934,046                         | 2,398,461   | 683,743                         |
| Fireclay . . . . .                            | 42,160      | 84,533                          | 39,331      | 36,104                          |
| Fluorspar . . . . .                           | 20,810,809  | 2,713,952                       | 21,874,390  | 2,871,016                       |
| Gravel and sand . . . . .                     | 1,094,109   | 509,848                         | 1,092,595   | 514,464                         |
| Gypsum . . . . .                              | 10,469,782  | 3,267,165                       | 11,434,691  | 3,670,667                       |
| Igneous rocks . . . . .                       |             |                                 |             |                                 |

| Description of Mineral                         | 1937       |                                 | 1938       |                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|
|                                                | Quantity   | Value at the Mines and Quarries | Quantity   | Value at the Mines and Quarries |
|                                                | Tons       | £                               | Tons       | £                               |
| Iron ore and ironstone . . .                   | 14,214,995 | 3,584,048                       | 11,859,191 | 3,395,437                       |
| Iron pyrites . . .                             | 4,627      | 814                             | 4,382      | 676                             |
| Lead ore (dressed) . . .                       | 33,411     | 495,947                         | 38,184     | 354,718                         |
| Limestone (other than chalk) . . .             | 18,259,783 | 3,610,333                       | 15,926,178 | 3,255,976                       |
| Mica clay . . .                                | 3,223      | 2,169                           | 3,668      | 2,424                           |
| Moulding and pig-bed sand . . .                | 864,978    | 147,451                         | 770,910    | 133,056                         |
| Oil shale . . .                                | 1,460,729  | 477,843                         | 1,551,346  | 563,688                         |
| Potters' clay . . .                            | 225,165    | 303,212                         | 230,453    | 200,953                         |
| Salt (brine and rock) . . .                    | 3,070,889  | 1,252,645                       | 2,629,706  | 1,878,457                       |
| Gneiss and silica rock . . .                   | 714,872    | 262,445                         | 600,495    | 217,379                         |
| Sand (glass making) . . .                      | 181,732    | 26,386                          | 124,931    | 27,089                          |
| Sandstone . . .                                | 4,187,014  | 1,677,799                       | 4,346,085  | 1,726,732                       |
| Slate . . .                                    | 285,451    | 1,842,971                       | 232,538    | 1,927,278                       |
| Tin ore (dressed) . . .                        | 8,367      | 434,611                         | 3,172      | 348,761                         |
| Zinc ore (dressed) . . .                       | 13,083     | 84,353                          | 19,144     | 74,504                          |
| Total (including minerals not specified) . . . | —          | 208,578,736                     | —          | 214,978,531                     |

The metals obtainable from the ores produced in 1938 were:—Copper, 36 tons, value 1,641£; iron, 3,557,757 tons, 21,399,104£; lead, 28,257 tons, 431,390£; silver, 107,985 ozs., 8,788£; gold, 2,428 ozs., 17,805£; tin, 1,999 tons, 379,019£; zinc, 8,959 tons, 125,351£; total value, 22,362,598£.

The total number of persons (including clerks and salaried persons) ordinarily employed at all mines in Great Britain under the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts in 1938 was 814,900. The number of mines at work was 2,409; 630,591 persons (males) worked underground, and 181,069 males and 3,240 females (including clerks and salaried persons) above ground. The average number employed at quarries under the Quarries Act in 1938 was 76,128, of whom 49,543 worked inside the quarries, and 26,585 outside. The number of quarries at work was 5,099.

Professor H. S. Jevons estimated the resources of British coal in 1915, within 4,000 feet of the surface, at 197,000 million tons.

Saleable coal produced and the number of producing mines: 1939, 231,337,900 tons, 1,955 mines; 1940, 224,293,000 tons, 1,868 mines; 1941, 206,344,300 tons, 1,845 mines; 1942, 203,633,400 tons, 1,733 mines; 1943, 194,493,000 tons, 1,692 mines.

In the year 1943, the coal available for consumption at home is estimated to have been 188,500,000 tons, some of the principal uses being: railways, for locomotive purposes, 14,100,000 tons; gas works, 20,900,000 tons; coke ovens (coal carbonised), 20,900,000 tons; iron works, manufacture of pig iron and steel, 11,300,000 tons; collieries (engine-fuel), 11,600,000 tons; electricity generating stations, 22,600,000 tons; general manufacturing and all other purposes, including domestic use and coastwise bunkers, 81,400,000 tons.

The average number of wage-earners (excluding clerks) in collieries in 1943 was 707,800 (709,300 in 1942).

## Iron ore produced in and imported into Great Britain:—

| Year | Iron ore produced |           | Iron ore imported and retained |           |
|------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-----------|
|      | Weight            | Value     | Weight                         | Value     |
|      | Tons              | £         | Tons                           | £         |
| 1936 | 12,701,000        | 2,838,000 | 5,961,000                      | 5,290,000 |
| 1937 | 14,215,000        | 3,504,000 | 7,039,000                      | 8,077,000 |
| 1938 | 11,859,000        | 3,395,000 | 5,164,000                      | 7,291,000 |

Iron ore produced in 1941 amounted to 18,974,000 tons, in 1942 to 19,540,000 tons and in 1943 to 18,487,000 tons.

The exports of British iron ore are insignificant.

Statistics of blast furnaces in operation:—

| Year | Furnaces in Blast† | Ore Smelted | Pig-iron made | Coal used   | Coke used   | Pig Iron Exported |
|------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
|      |                    | Thous. Tons | Thous. Tons   | Thous. Tons | Thous. Tons | Thous. Tons       |
| 1936 | 110½               | 18,615      | 7,721         | 83          | 8,610       | 100               |
| 1937 | 124½               | 20,136      | 8,493         | 96          | 9,664       | 94                |
| 1938 | 98½                | —           | 6,761         | —           | —           | —                 |

† The average number of furnaces in blast for the year.

Pig iron produced in 1941 amounted to 7,392,000 tons, in 1942 to 7,604,000 tons and in 1943 to 7,187,000 tons.

Total number of open hearth furnaces in 1937, 442, of total capacity per heat, 29,086 tons.

The total output of steel ingots and castings in 1938 amounted to 10,393,800 tons, in 1941 to 12,312,000 tons, in 1942 to 12,764,000 tons and in 1943 to 13,031,000 tons.

The total output of finished steel products in 1938 was 7,491,400 tons (9,642,800 tons in 1937). Total iron and steel and manufactures thereof exported in 1938, was 1,917,639 tons, valued at 41,598,968£; in 1937, 2,574,079 tons, valued at 48,870,349£.

Statistics of the shale oil industry are as follows: Output of shale in 1938 was 1,551,000 tons, valued at 564,000£. About 33,000,000 gallons of crude oil and crude naphtha, and 25,200 tons of sulphate of ammonia were produced.

In 1938 oil refineries in Great Britain treated 629,830,000 gallons of crude oils and produced 455,696,000 gallons of refined oils and spirits (including 92,779,000 gallons of motor spirit, 233,037,000 gallons of fuel and Diesel oil), and 619,103 tons of solid products (asphalt and pitch, wax and

petroleum coke). The approximate quantity of the principal petroleum product available for consumption in the United Kingdom was, in 1937, 2,732·9 million gallons; in 1938, 2,890·9 million gallons.

## IV. INDUSTRIES.

The following table summarises, for Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the preliminary statistics relating to the Census of Production, 1935, for the principal industries:—

| Industry                              | Gross output         | Cost of materials    | No. of persons employed (average) | Mechanical power available <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                       | £'000                | £'000                |                                   | Thous. H.P.                             |
| Iron and steel . . . . .              | 430,874 <sup>a</sup> | 257,068 <sup>a</sup> | 635,651 <sup>a</sup>              | 3,151·2                                 |
| Engineering, shipbuilding & vehicles  | 473,639              | 229,646              | 1,061,871                         | 2,025·1                                 |
| Non-ferrous metals . . . . .          | 104,767              | 74,842               | 119,257                           | 326·0                                   |
| Textiles . . . . .                    | 516,769 <sup>a</sup> | 840,181 <sup>a</sup> | 1,075,555 <sup>a</sup>            | 2,772·4                                 |
| Leather . . . . .                     | 33,238               | 22,468               | 48,294                            | 78·2                                    |
| Clothing . . . . .                    | 171,997              | 91,698               | 515,700                           | 123·7                                   |
| Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .     | 652,563              | 396,329              | 505,621                           | 745·8                                   |
| Chemicals, etc. . . . .               | 191,792              | 101,517              | 191,080                           | 852·3                                   |
| Paper, printing, etc. . . . .         | 181,060              | 69,007               | 400,736                           | 778·6                                   |
| Timber . . . . .                      | 68,722               | 36,175               | 167,850                           | 379·8                                   |
| Clay and building materials . . . . . | 33,522               | 29,795               | 245,792                           | 575·7                                   |
| Building and contracting . . . . .    | 187,661              | 101,078              | 484,374                           | 223·3                                   |
| Mines and quarries . . . . .          | 185,624              | 29,423               | 840,635                           | 3,913·3                                 |
| Public utility services & Govt. Debt. | 338,222              | 185,848              | 733,482                           | 11,263·4                                |
| Miscellaneous . . . . .               | 89,814               | 47,015               | 178,893                           | 408·9                                   |
| Total—all trades . . . . .            | 3,464,300            | 1,801,017            | 7,076,598                         | 27,517·2                                |
| England and Wales . . . . .           | 3,112,829            | —                    | 6,290,878                         | 24,078·5                                |
| Scotland . . . . .                    | 350,912              | —                    | 646,449                           | 3,099·3                                 |

<sup>a</sup> 1930 census.<sup>a</sup> 1937 census.

## V. POWER (WATER, GAS AND ELECTRICITY).

The available water-power resources of Great Britain are estimated to be 850,000 B.H.P., of which 250,000 B.H.P. are developed (1927).

Gas manufactured (millions of cubic feet): 1943, coal gas, 298,424; water gas, 41,289; other gas, 8,123. Gas bought from coke ovens, 46,992. Total gas available, 394,843 (387,700 in 1942). In 1943, coke used for gas production was 20,852,000 tons; gas oil used for gas production, 52,700,000 gallons.

Electricity generated (authorised undertakings), less the amount consumed by the undertakings, amounted to 36,942 million units in 1943 (35,654 million units in 1942). Number of consumers was 10,101,000 in 1938, 10,510,000 in 1942 and 10,520,000 in 1943.

## Commerce.

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the United Kingdom for six years:—

| Year              | Total Imports | Exports of British Produce | Exports of Foreign and Colonial Produce | Total Exports |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------|
|                   | £             | £                          | £                                       | £             |
| 1939              | 885,512,502   | 439,535,710                | 46,033,592                              | 485,569,302   |
| 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1,099,868,877 | 411,160,762                | 26,188,957                              | 437,349,719   |
| 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1,145,000,000 | 365,378,757                | 12,700,000                              | —             |
| 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1,003,100,000 | 269,500,000 <sup>2</sup>   | 4,600,000 <sup>2</sup>                  | 270,866,000   |
| 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1,216,800,000 | 232,200,000 <sup>2</sup>   | 5,400,000 <sup>2</sup>                  | 232,778,000   |
| 1944 <sup>1</sup> | —             | —                          | —                                       | 258,052,000   |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Excluding munitions, i.e. shipments by Government Departments of aircraft and other vehicles, and arms, ammunition and military and naval stores.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance, and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. This is ascertained from the declaration made by the importers, and is checked by the expert knowledge available in the Customs Department, with the help of current price-lists and market reports. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of reports. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the United Kingdom, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

Included in the exports for 1943 were: iron and steel manufactures, 134,000 tons (338,000 tons in 1942); cotton piece goods, 374 million square yards (485 million square yards in 1942); rayon piece goods, 76 million square yards (116 square yards in 1942); cotton yarn, 171,000 cwts. (167,040 cwts. in 1942).

Trade according to countries for the years 1937 and 1938:—

| Countries                       | Value of Merchandise consigned from Countries in first column |                   | Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column |                   |                              |          |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|----------|
|                                 |                                                               |                   | British Produce                                               |                   | Foreign and Colonial Produce |          |
|                                 | 1937                                                          | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                                                          | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                         | 1938     |
|                                 | Thous. £                                                      | Thous. £          | Thous. £                                                      | Thous. £          | Thous. £                     | Thous. £ |
| Foreign Countries:              |                                                               |                   |                                                               |                   |                              |          |
| Europe and Colonies—            |                                                               |                   |                                                               |                   |                              |          |
| Russia (Soviet Union) . . . . . | 29,124                                                        | 19,543            | 3,085                                                         | 6,434             | 16,420                       | 10,986   |
| Finland . . . . .               | 22,437                                                        | 19,282            | 5,962                                                         | 5,524             | 398                          | 827      |
| Estonia . . . . .               | 2,256                                                         | 2,068             | 1,292                                                         | 938               | 239                          | 231      |
| Latvia . . . . .                | 5,339                                                         | 4,606             | 1,692                                                         | 1,678             | 146                          | 133      |
| Lithuania . . . . .             | 3,275                                                         | 3,084             | 1,874                                                         | 2,117             | 88                           | 107      |
| Sweden . . . . .                | 26,191                                                        | 24,552            | 13,021                                                        | 11,725            | 953                          | 1,109    |
| Norway . . . . .                | 11,578                                                        | 11,032            | 8,939                                                         | 7,566             | 375                          | 268      |
| Iceland . . . . .               | 322                                                           | 444               | 494                                                           | 468               | 61                           | 23       |
| Denmark and Faroe Islands       | 36,370                                                        | 37,860            | 16,902                                                        | 15,738            | 667                          | 586      |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

**Dominion Navies.**—The Royal Indian Navy's effective strength in 1943 included 10 sloop, 1 corvette, 16 fleet minesweepers, 39 trawlers and a surveying vessel, besides numerous auxiliaries.

The Royal Australian Navy, in addition to the 4 cruisers named in the list above, has 1 flotilla leader, 10 destroyers, 2 sloops, 53 fleet minesweepers, several frigates and sundry other craft. Other vessels are under construction.

The Royal New Zealand Navy, in addition to the cruisers *Gambia*, *Achilles* and *Leander*, has 4 corvettes, 19 trawlers and a number of auxiliaries.

The Royal Canadian Navy has, in addition to the cruiser *Uganda*, 23 destroyers, 69 frigates, 114 corvettes, 67 fleet minesweepers and many smaller vessels, such as trawlers, motor launches and auxiliaries, the total exceeding 550. Two destroyers and various other vessels are being built, and another cruiser is to be acquired. Two escort aircraft carriers are manned by the Royal Canadian Navy, except for flying personnel.

Newfoundland has 10 vessels suitable for use as transports or patrol craft.

### III. AIR FORCE.

In May, 1912, the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence. On January 2, 1918, an Air Ministry was formed, and the control of the air force was vested in an Air Council analogous to the Army Council. The Air Minister was given the status of a Secretary of State and became President of the Council. In April, 1918, the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force.

The force consists of the Royal Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Auxiliary Air Force, the Air Training Corps and the Women's Auxiliary Air Force. The establishment of the Royal Air Force for the year 1939-40 was 118,000, exclusive of those serving in India, who are paid for by the Government of India. On March 1, 1939, the strength of the Metropolitan Air Force was 157 regular, 19 auxiliary squadrons and 47 balloon squadrons. 80 squadrons were serving overseas. The first line strength of the Metropolitan Air Force on April 1, 1939, was 1,750 aircraft. In 1939, 3 squadrons were added to the Middle East Area. In 1937 the Fleet Air Arm was transferred to the Royal Navy. Present strengths are not divulged.

The Royal Air Force is organised into commands as follows:—

I. United Kingdom: (a) Bomber command; (b) Fighter command; (c) Coastal command; (d) Training command; (e) Maintenance command; (f) Air Transport command; (g) Flying Training command; (h) Technical Training command; (i) Ferry command. Bomber command now includes a Base command, and Tactical Air Force command now includes some fighter squadrons.

II. Overseas: (a) Middle East commands, (b) Iraq, (c) India, (d) Mediterranean, (e) Palestine, (f) Far East.

Commands are subdivided into groups and wings, a certain number of squadrons being allotted to each group or wing. Squadrons are subdivided into flights. The estimates for 1939-40 provided for a further programme of expansion, bringing the Metropolitan Air Force up to 190 squadrons, of which 20 were non-regular, with a total of 2,150 first line aircraft. Subsequent increases have not been divulged.

There were training squadrons at many universities.

**Empire Air Training Plan.**—The British Empire Air Training Plan, announced on December 10, 1939, provided for the training of 20,000 pilots a year, besides men for ground duties. Personnel from Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand and other parts of the Empire were trained in Canada under this plan. The Empire Air Training Plan became the Combined Training Organization. Its work being completed, the scheme came to an end on March 31, 1945.

For 1939-40 the net sum allotted to Civil Aviation was 4,797,000l. This sum was to provide a further expansion of and improved equipment for the Empire Mail Service, and the establishment of an inter-island service in the West Indies. It was proposed to expand the air port at Heston and provide a new London air port at Fairlop, and then close the Croydon air port for re-construction. The sum of 40,000l. was provided for subsidies to light aeroplane clubs and a sum of 5,000l. for the development of gliding.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

General distribution of the surface:—

| Divisions            | Total surface<br>(excluding<br>water) 1939 | Rough<br>grazing land<br>(1939) | Permanent<br>pasture<br>(1939) | Arable land<br>(1939) |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                      | Acres                                      | Acres                           | Acres                          | Acres                 |
| England <sup>1</sup> | 32,084,000                                 | 3,794,000                       | 13,550,000                     | 8,597,000             |
| Wales <sup>1</sup>   | 5,099,000                                  | 1,812,000                       | 2,159,000                      | 538,000               |
| Scotland             | 19,069,000                                 | 10,465,000                      | 1,623,000                      | 2,835,000             |
| Isle of Man          | 141,000                                    | 41,000                          | 28,000                         | 52,000                |

<sup>1</sup> England excludes and Wales includes Monmouth.

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain:—

|                             | England and Wales |            | Scotland  |           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
|                             | 1938              | 1939       | 1938      | 1939      |
|                             | Acres             | Acres      | Acres     | Acres     |
| Cultivated area:            | 4,127,834         | 4,050,549  | 992,113   | 959,422   |
| Corn crops <sup>1</sup>     | 2,196,639         | 2,154,344  | 504,444   | 492,821   |
| Green crops <sup>2</sup>    | 18,469            | 18,812     | —         | —         |
| Hops                        | 49,302            | 47,212     | 9,117     | 8,997     |
| Small fruit <sup>3</sup>    | 251,330           | 254,610    | 1,376     | 1,330     |
| Orchards <sup>3</sup>       | 351,827           | 354,904    | 18,265    | 18,841    |
| Bare fallow                 | 1,901,803         | 2,072,372  | 1,459,552 | 1,455,406 |
| Clover and rotation grasses | 15,832,862        | 15,708,663 | 1,576,889 | 1,622,724 |
| Permanent pasture           |                   |            |           |           |
| Total                       | 24,729,557        | 24,661,466 | 4,561,756 | 4,559,541 |

<sup>1</sup> Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye.

<sup>2</sup> Green crops in England and Wales include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage for fodder, etc., vetches or tares, lucerne and other crops. For Scotland, beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage, rape, vetches, etc., carrots, onions, flax and other crops.

<sup>3</sup> The figures for small fruit in all cases include small fruit in orchards.

| Countries                                         | Value of Merchandise<br>Consigned from<br>Countries in first<br>column |                   | Exports of Merchandise consigned<br>to countries in first column |                   |                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                                   |                                                                        |                   | British Produce                                                  |                   | Foreign and<br>Colonial Produce |                   |
|                                                   | 1937                                                                   | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                                                             | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                            | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                   | Thous. £                                                               | Thous. £          | Thous. £                                                         | Thous. £          | Thous. £                        | Thous. £          |
| Poland . . . . .                                  | 10,534                                                                 | 9,548             | 5,702                                                            | 5,860             | 1,925                           | 2,115             |
| Germany . . . . .                                 | 86,118                                                                 | 80,150            | 21,561                                                           | 20,551            | 7,321                           | 6,160             |
| Netherlands . . . . .                             | 32,010                                                                 | 29,341            | 15,019                                                           | 13,142            | 2,085                           | 1,659             |
| Sumatra . . . . .                                 | 1,804                                                                  | 1,784             | 753                                                              | 550               | 10                              | 14                |
| Java . . . . .                                    | 4,703                                                                  | 3,983             | 2,980                                                            | 2,507             | 49                              | 52                |
| Dutch Possessions in the<br>Indian Seas . . . . . | 554                                                                    | 592               | 649                                                              | 459               | 5                               | 5                 |
| Dutch West India Islands . . . . .                | 16,567                                                                 | 14,673            | 302                                                              | 647               | 19                              | 23                |
| Dutch Guiana . . . . .                            | 29                                                                     | 30                | 48                                                               | 41                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Belgium . . . . .                                 | 22,701                                                                 | 18,591            | 11,119                                                           | 8,332             | 5,902                           | 4,488             |
| Belgian Congo . . . . .                           | 273                                                                    | 186               | 528                                                              | 419               | 19                              | 14                |
| Luxemburg . . . . .                               | 1,130                                                                  | 568               | 34                                                               | 25                | 4                               | 6                 |
| France . . . . .                                  | 25,626                                                                 | 23,638            | 21,410                                                           | 15,181            | 8,623                           | 8,209             |
| Algeria . . . . .                                 | 2,813                                                                  | 2,900             | 826                                                              | 1,017             | 2                               | 3                 |
| Tunis . . . . .                                   | 1,813                                                                  | 1,657             | 275                                                              | 272               | 19                              | 4                 |
| French West Africa . . . . .                      | 830                                                                    | 398               | 1,603                                                            | 766               | 118                             | 60                |
| French Somaliland . . . . .                       | 37                                                                     | 42                | 39                                                               | 76                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Madagascar . . . . .                              | 432                                                                    | 324               | 106                                                              | 71                | 4                               | 2                 |
| Syria . . . . .                                   | 397                                                                    | 300               | 888                                                              | 679               | 20                              | 19                |
| French Indo-China . . . . .                       | 413                                                                    | 419               | 245                                                              | 343               | 1                               | 1                 |
| French Pacific Poss.<br>Islands . . . . .         | —                                                                      | 2                 | 31                                                               | 34                | —                               | —                 |
| Switzerland . . . . .                             | 7,817                                                                  | 7,378             | 4,663                                                            | 3,467             | 1,090                           | 790               |
| Portugal . . . . .                                | 4,812                                                                  | 3,668             | 3,068                                                            | 2,957             | 397                             | 271               |
| Azores . . . . .                                  | 82                                                                     | 97                | 43                                                               | 47                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Madeira . . . . .                                 | 171                                                                    | 155               | 285                                                              | 220               | 10                              | 9                 |
| Portuguese West Africa . . . . .                  | 63                                                                     | 49                | 409                                                              | 347               | 6                               | 6                 |
| Portuguese East Africa . . . . .                  | 207                                                                    | 111               | 1,532                                                            | 1,444             | 24                              | 28                |
| Portuguese Possessions<br>in India . . . . .      | 1                                                                      | 1                 | 153                                                              | 163               | 1                               | 1                 |
| Spain . . . . .                                   | 8,510                                                                  | 5,783             | 2,444                                                            | 3,444             | 967                             | 716               |
| Canary Islands . . . . .                          | 2,210                                                                  | 2,382             | 388                                                              | 260               | 31                              | 54                |
| Spanish North Africa . . . . .                    | 240                                                                    | 264               | 90                                                               | 38                | 4                               | —                 |
| Spanish West Africa . . . . .                     | 4                                                                      | 2                 | 7                                                                | 5                 | 1                               | —                 |
| Italy . . . . .                                   | 7,889                                                                  | 7,156             | 4,941                                                            | 5,719             | 632                             | 443               |
| Libya . . . . .                                   | 16                                                                     | 7                 | 11                                                               | 14                | 8                               | 3                 |
| Italian East Africa . . . . .                     | 1                                                                      | 18                | 4                                                                | 8                 | —                               | —                 |
| Austria . . . . .                                 | 2,690                                                                  | 1,733             | 1,847                                                            | 1,300             | 671                             | 454               |
| Hungary . . . . .                                 | 2,472                                                                  | 2,464             | 501                                                              | 598               | 107                             | 76                |
| Czechoslovakia . . . . .                          | 7,280                                                                  | 6,988             | 2,601                                                            | 2,287             | 580                             | 562               |
| Yugoslavia . . . . .                              | 2,525                                                                  | 2,462             | 1,002                                                            | 1,235             | 80                              | 131               |
| Greece . . . . .                                  | 2,125                                                                  | 1,978             | 2,946                                                            | 3,752             | 224                             | 117               |
| Bulgaria . . . . .                                | 1,080                                                                  | 517               | 268                                                              | 321               | 27                              | 21                |
| Roumania . . . . .                                | 4,533                                                                  | 3,827             | 1,814                                                            | 1,343             | 94                              | 54                |
| Turkey . . . . .                                  | 1,614                                                                  | 972               | 1,543                                                            | 2,476             | 26                              | 37                |
| <b>Africa—</b>                                    |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| Egypt . . . . .                                   | 14,334                                                                 | 11,838            | 7,879                                                            | 8,690             | 147                             | 179               |
| Morocco . . . . .                                 | 914                                                                    | 759               | 439                                                              | 313               | 33                              | 20                |
| Liberia . . . . .                                 | 12                                                                     | 7                 | 91                                                               | 78                | 9                               | 8                 |
| <b>Asia—</b>                                      |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| Ethiopia . . . . .                                | 89                                                                     | 98                | 4                                                                | 1                 | 1                               | —                 |
| Arabia . . . . .                                  | 71                                                                     | 47                | 128                                                              | 135               | 3                               | 4                 |
| Iraq . . . . .                                    | 3,709                                                                  | 2,734             | 2,544                                                            | 2,421             | 41                              | 39                |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

| Countries                                                | Value of Merchandise<br>Consigned from<br>Countries in first<br>column |                   | Exports of Merchandise consigned<br>to Countries in first column |                   |                                 |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                                          |                                                                        |                   | British Produce                                                  |                   | Foreign and<br>Colonial Produce |                   |
|                                                          | 1937                                                                   | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                                                             | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                            | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                          | Thous. £                                                               | Thous. £          | Thous. £                                                         | Thous. £          | Thous. £                        | Thous. £          |
| Iran (Persia) . . . . .                                  | 10,437                                                                 | 9,071             | 8,278                                                            | 5,430             | 55                              | 97                |
| Afghanistan . . . . .                                    | 1,526                                                                  | 1,685             | 66                                                               | 29                | 1                               | —                 |
| Siam (now Thailand) . . . . .                            | 390                                                                    | 372               | 1,013                                                            | 1,193             | 11                              | —                 |
| China (exclusive of Hong<br>Kong and Macao) . . . . .    | 8,249                                                                  | 6,448             | 5,912                                                            | 4,043             | 64                              | 90                |
| Manchuria . . . . .                                      | 203                                                                    | 298               | 93                                                               | 32                | 9                               | 6                 |
| Japan (including Formosa) . . . . .                      | 11,316                                                                 | 9,222             | 4,330                                                            | 1,803             | 397                             | 314               |
| Korea . . . . .                                          | 26                                                                     | 6                 | 63                                                               | 23                | 2                               | 3                 |
| Kwantung . . . . .                                       | 883                                                                    | 433               | 394                                                              | 268               | 16                              | 10                |
| <b>America—</b>                                          |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| United States of America . . . . .                       | 114,105                                                                | 117,887           | 31,419                                                           | 20,484            | 10,917                          | 8,235             |
| Philippine Islands . . . . .                             | 1,581                                                                  | 993               | 616                                                              | 767               | 11                              | 12                |
| Porto Rico . . . . .                                     | 15                                                                     | 3                 | 114                                                              | 86                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Hawaii . . . . .                                         | 236                                                                    | 190               | 51                                                               | 39                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Cuba . . . . .                                           | 4,520                                                                  | 4,963             | 1,410                                                            | 849               | 18                              | 14                |
| Haiti . . . . .                                          | 372                                                                    | 310               | 313                                                              | 193               | —                               | —                 |
| St. Domingo . . . . .                                    | 1,066                                                                  | 1,453             | 145                                                              | 92                | —                               | —                 |
| Mexico . . . . .                                         | 3,841                                                                  | 2,109             | 1,739                                                            | 854               | 19                              | 11                |
| Guatemala . . . . .                                      | 24                                                                     | 43                | 278                                                              | 171               | 2                               | 2                 |
| Honduras (not British) . . . . .                         | 78                                                                     | 76                | 61                                                               | 70                | —                               | 1                 |
| San Salvador . . . . .                                   | 3                                                                      | 3                 | 258                                                              | 258               | 1                               | 1                 |
| Nicaragua . . . . .                                      | 13                                                                     | 52                | 97                                                               | 55                | 1                               | —                 |
| Costa Rica . . . . .                                     | 589                                                                    | 806               | 158                                                              | 149               | 3                               | 3                 |
| Colombia . . . . .                                       | 119                                                                    | 252               | 3,028                                                            | 1,762             | 19                              | 20                |
| Panama . . . . .                                         | 23                                                                     | 18                | 429                                                              | 459               | 12                              | 12                |
| Venezuela . . . . .                                      | 1,062                                                                  | 1,857             | 1,778                                                            | 1,447             | 19                              | 14                |
| Ecuador . . . . .                                        | 109                                                                    | 183               | 273                                                              | 131               | 3                               | 1                 |
| Peru . . . . .                                           | 8,139                                                                  | 8,432             | 1,162                                                            | 1,034             | 37                              | 2                 |
| Chile . . . . .                                          | 9,363                                                                  | 7,868             | 1,804                                                            | 1,640             | 34                              | 26                |
| Brazil . . . . .                                         | 8,460                                                                  | 7,705             | 7,047                                                            | 5,195             | 137                             | 131               |
| Uruguay . . . . .                                        | 4,015                                                                  | 3,920             | 2,310                                                            | 2,188             | 41                              | 60                |
| Bolivia . . . . .                                        | 8,414                                                                  | 3,089             | 255                                                              | 206               | 10                              | 8                 |
| Argentine Republic . . . . .                             | 59,836                                                                 | 38,486            | 20,043                                                           | 19,338            | 248                             | 377               |
| Paraguay . . . . .                                       | 165                                                                    | 266               | 93                                                               | 72                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Deep Sea Fisheries . . . . .                             | 459                                                                    | 477               | —                                                                | —                 | —                               | —                 |
| Whale Fisheries (foreign) . . . . .                      | 277                                                                    | 880               | —                                                                | 6                 | —                               | —                 |
| Total (including those not<br>specified above) . . . . . | 622,600                                                                | 548,695           | 269,452                                                          | 236,067           | 62,985                          | 50,138            |
| <b>British Possessions:</b>                              |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| <b>In Europe:</b>                                        |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| Isle of Man . . . . .                                    | 21,082                                                                 | 22,921            | 21,596                                                           | 20,263            | 5,716                           | 5,712             |
| Channel Islands . . . . .                                | 4,466                                                                  | 4,671             | 5,478                                                            | 5,094             | 1,019                           | 1,002             |
| Gibraltar . . . . .                                      | 41                                                                     | 25                | 1,059                                                            | 975               | 68                              | 63                |
| Malta and Gozo . . . . .                                 | 145                                                                    | 140               | 1,259                                                            | 1,385             | 111                             | 102               |
| Cyprus . . . . .                                         | 693                                                                    | 795               | 585                                                              | 658               | 7                               | 13                |
| <b>In Africa:</b>                                        |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| West Africa:                                             |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| Gambia . . . . .                                         | 245                                                                    | 95                | 313                                                              | 116               | 7                               | 4                 |
| Sierra Leone . . . . .                                   | 956                                                                    | 566               | 1,034                                                            | 1,077             | 40                              | 37                |
| Gold Coast and Togoland . . . . .                        | 3,604                                                                  | 2,417             | 5,564                                                            | 3,665             | 266                             | 159               |
| Nigeria and Cameroons . . . . .                          | 9,410                                                                  | 6,255             | 7,348                                                            | 4,243             | 451                             | 269               |
| St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .                       | 29                                                                     | 8                 | 38                                                               | 44                | 6                               | 6                 |
| South Africa:                                            |                                                                        |                   |                                                                  |                   |                                 |                   |
| Protect. of S. W. Africa . . . . .                       | 916                                                                    | 569               | 103                                                              | 106               | 1                               | 1                 |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

During the war period, the number and tonnage of merchant shipping was:

|                           | Numbers | Thousand Gross Tons |
|---------------------------|---------|---------------------|
| 1939, September–December. | 56      | 243                 |
| 1940                      | 182     | 810                 |
| 1941                      | 236     | 1,168               |
| 1942                      | 259     | 1,303               |
| 1943                      | 287     | 1,304               |

The tonnage of merchant vessels launched in the four 1915–18 was 3,770,170, whereas in the four years 1940–43 the tonnage was 4,415,668.

Total shipping of the United Kingdom employed in the home and foreign trade (excluding fishing vessels employed on rivers, and yachts):—

| Years<br>(June 15th) | Sailing Vessels |              |                  | Steam and Motor Vessels |              |                  | Total Tonnage (gross) |
|----------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|
|                      | Number          | Tons (gross) | Persons employed | Number                  | Tons (gross) | Persons employed |                       |
| 1936                 | 222             | 19,555       | 502              | 3,596                   | 13,213,610   | 148,539          | 13,233,165            |
| 1937                 | 194             | 17,308       | 482              | 3,815                   | 14,312,685   | 160,716          | 14,330,993            |
| 1938                 | 186             | 16,345       | 401              | 3,695                   | 14,091,928   | 158,912          | 14,108,269            |

Total net tonnage of sailing, steam and motor vessels on foreign trade, including their repeated voyages, that entered and cleared, with cargoes and in ballast, at ports in the United Kingdom:—

| Year | Entered   |           |           | Cleared   |           |           | Total     |           |           |
|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|      | British   | Foreign   | Total     | British   | Foreign   | Total     | British   | Foreign   | Total     |
|      | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. | 1,000tns. |
| 1936 | 48,100    | 40,667    | 88,767    | 48,640    | 40,784    | 89,424    | 96,740    | 81,451    | 178,191   |
| 1937 | 50,148    | 43,952    | 94,100    | 50,843    | 43,970    | 94,813    | 90,691    | 87,992    | 168,613   |
| 1938 | 49,970    | 41,904    | 91,880    | 49,962    | 42,203    | 92,165    | 99,938    | 84,107    | 184,045   |

With cargoes only.

|      |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1936 | 33,056 | 29,860 | 62,916 | 34,302 | 22,516 | 56,818 | 72,357 | 51,876 | 124,233 |
| 1937 | 33,289 | 31,180 | 64,469 | 35,983 | 25,407 | 61,390 | 75,278 | 56,537 | 131,815 |
| 1938 | 33,909 | 29,463 | 63,372 | 34,511 | 24,370 | 58,881 | 73,420 | 58,838 | 132,258 |

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the United Kingdom with cargoes during 1938 was 68,372,392; total clearances were 58,879,331 net tons. Of the foreign tonnage, 27,518,641 tons, entered:—

|                  |           |         |           |           |           |     |         |
|------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|---------|
| U.S. America had | 3,118,798 | France  | had       | 2,452,187 | Greece    | had | 948,605 |
| Norway           | 4,309,081 | Denmark | 2,167,214 | Italy     | 458,513   |     |         |
| Holland          | 3,733,102 | Belgium | 1,449,496 | Finland   | 1,769,441 |     |         |
| Germany          | 4,628,089 | Spain   | 19,399    | Russia    | 418,896   |     |         |
| Sweden           | 2,217,257 | Japan   | 843,386   |           |           |     |         |

Total arrivals (net tonnage), with cargo and in ballast: foreign trade, 1938, 131,711,000 tons; 1937, 123,280,841 tons; coastwise, 1938, 65,071,000 tons; 1937, 65,431,904 tons. Total departures: foreign trade, 1938, 118,555,429 tons; 1937, 123,610,339 tons; coastwise, 1938, 62,692,000 tons; 1937, 63,166,849 tons.

The total net tonnage of vessels in the foreign and coasting trades that arrived in the Port of London with cargoes and in ballast in 1938 was 30,776,918 tons; departures amounted to 31,103,638 tons.

## Communications.

### I. RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, AVIATION AND HIGHWAYS.

Under the Railways Act, 1921, the railways of Great Britain are grouped, as from January 1, 1923, into four systems, namely: London, Midland and Scottish (6,940 miles); London and North-Eastern (6,380 miles); Great Western (3,793 miles); Southern (2,185 miles); total, 19,299 miles of route.

The following table gives the latest railway statistics available for Great Britain:—

| Year | Length of road open at end of year | Issued Capital* | Number of Passengers originating (excluding season-ticket holders)* | Weight of goods and mineral traffic originating | Railway & Auxiliary Businesses |               |
|------|------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
|      |                                    |                 |                                                                     |                                                 | Gross receipts.*               | Expenditure.* |
|      | Miles                              | Million £       | Millions                                                            | Million tons                                    | Million £                      | Million £     |
| 1935 | 20,152                             | 1,127.1         | 856.2                                                               | 370.9                                           | 179.2                          | 146.3         |
| 1936 | 20,121                             | 1,127.1         | 875.7                                                               | 380.7                                           | 181.7                          | 148.1         |
| 1937 | 20,060                             | 1,127.0         | 906.0                                                               | 397.2                                           | —                              | —             |

\* At December 31, including nominal additions and deductions, but excluding duplications in respect of capital raised for the purpose of subscribing to other railway companies.

\* Excluding London Railways, the equivalent number of annual tickets representing season ticket holders in 1936 was 626,000, and in 1937 was 640,000.

\* The gross receipts from railway working only in 1937, 171,391,606£ gross, 35,256,021£ net.

\* The expenditure on railway working was in 1937, 136,135,587£.

The receipts on railway and ancillary businesses in 1938 were: from passenger traffic, 194,638,000£; from goods traffic, 136,066,000£; other receipts, 3,656,000£; total, 334,360,000£. Total expenditure, 301,167,000£. Net profit (after deducting 3,937,000£ for various deficits), 90,356,000£.

In 1943 the number of passengers carried amounted to 1,268 millions (including 263 million season-ticket holders; in 1942, 1,161 millions (269 million season-ticket holders). Total freight carried: 1943, 397.2 million tons (including 81 million tons merchandise, 154.8 million tons coke, coal and patent fuel); in 1942, 291.4 million tons (including 70.2 million tons merchandise, 160.7 million tons coal, coke and patent fuel).

The net revenues of the four railway systems for 2 years are shown as follows:—

|          | 1942       | 1943       | 1942   | 1943      |
|----------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|
|          | £          | £          | £      | £         |
| L.M.S.   | 14,693,399 | 14,796,542 | G.W.R. | 6,932,746 |
| L.N.E.R. | 10,700,599 | 10,655,441 | S.R.   | 6,913,514 |
|          |            |            |        | 6,999,982 |

| Countries                                                              | Value of Merchandise<br>Consigned from<br>Countries in first<br>column |                   | Exports of Merchandise consigned<br>to Countries in first column. |                   |                                 |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                                                        |                                                                        |                   | British Produce                                                   |                   | Foreign and<br>Colonial Produce |                   |
|                                                                        | 1937                                                                   | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                                                              | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1937                            | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                                        | Thous. £                                                               | Thous. £          | Thous. £                                                          | Thous. £          | Thous. £                        | Thous. £          |
| Cape of Good Hope <sup>2</sup>                                         |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Natal                                                                  |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Orange Free State                                                      | 17,914                                                                 | 14,683            | 41,423                                                            | 39,509            | 762                             | 686               |
| Transvaal                                                              |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Rhodesia (North)                                                       | 6,677                                                                  | 4,090             | 1,029                                                             | 1,263             | 5                               | 9                 |
| Rhodesia (South)                                                       | 2,287                                                                  | 2,806             | 2,951                                                             | 3,596             | 37                              | 44                |
| Bechuanaland Prot.                                                     |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Swaziland and Basutoland                                               | 17                                                                     | 2                 | 44                                                                | 47                | —                               | —                 |
| East Africa:                                                           |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Tanganyika Territory                                                   | 1,218                                                                  | 866               | 655                                                               | 600               | 14                              | 13                |
| Zanzibar and Pemba                                                     | 62                                                                     | 43                | 111                                                               | 110               | 2                               | 2                 |
| Kenya Colony                                                           | 2,451                                                                  | 2,170             | 2,660                                                             | 2,689             | 54                              | 46                |
| Uganda Protectorate                                                    | 307                                                                    | 283               | 315                                                               | 343               | 4                               | 5                 |
| Nyasaland Protectorate                                                 | 1,143                                                                  | 1,255             | 180                                                               | 207               | 6                               | 6                 |
| Somaliland Protectorate                                                | 84                                                                     | 29                | 58                                                                | 52                | —                               | —                 |
| Anglo-Egyptian Sudan                                                   | 4,352                                                                  | 3,838             | 1,334                                                             | 1,186             | 32                              | 29                |
| Mauritania & Dependencies                                              | 8,827                                                                  | 3,595             | 714                                                               | 726               | 9                               | 9                 |
| Seychelles                                                             | 52                                                                     | 15                | 32                                                                | 34                | 1                               | 1                 |
| In Asia:                                                               |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Aden and Dependencies                                                  | 117                                                                    | 62                | 525                                                               | 477               | 21                              | 15                |
| Palestine                                                              | 3,119                                                                  | 3,306             | 1,899                                                             | 1,885             | 41                              | 48                |
| British India and Burma                                                | 64,693                                                                 | 55,944            | 89,091                                                            | 85,427            | 581                             | 538               |
| Straits Settlements                                                    | 7,841                                                                  | 6,706             | 8,552                                                             | 7,717             | 135                             | 113               |
| Federated Malay States                                                 | 4,513                                                                  | 4,443             | 2,949                                                             | 3,342             | 37                              | 31                |
| Unfederated Malay States                                               | 1,251                                                                  | 1,084             | 71                                                                | 59                | 1                               | 1                 |
| Ceylon and Dependencies                                                | 11,609                                                                 | 12,401            | 8,923                                                             | 3,504             | 91                              | 98                |
| British North Borneo                                                   | 335                                                                    | 412               | 51                                                                | 50                | 1                               | 2                 |
| Sarawak                                                                | 99                                                                     | 100               | 94                                                                | 94                | 3                               | 2                 |
| Hong Kong                                                              | 935                                                                    | 982               | 3,392                                                             | 3,998             | 58                              | 56                |
| In Australasia:                                                        |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Australia                                                              | 71,732                                                                 | 72,131            | 37,520                                                            | 38,178            | 755                             | 780               |
| Territory of Papua                                                     | 281                                                                    | 892               | 115                                                               | 92                | 2                               | 2                 |
| New Zealand                                                            | 49,885                                                                 | 46,815            | 20,287                                                            | 19,241            | 316                             | 292               |
| Nauru and Western Samoa                                                | 141                                                                    | 142               | 25                                                                | 101               | —                               | —                 |
| Fiji Islands                                                           | 1,190                                                                  | 1,156             | 512                                                               | 454               | 6                               | 5                 |
| Other Pacific Islands (British)                                        | 90                                                                     | 129               | 41                                                                | 74                | 1                               | 1                 |
| In America:                                                            |                                                                        |                   |                                                                   |                   |                                 |                   |
| Canada                                                                 | 88,848                                                                 | 78,564            | 27,551                                                            | 22,532            | 1,258                           | 1,039             |
| Newfoundland & Labrador                                                | 8,198                                                                  | 2,592             | 1,132                                                             | 989               | 68                              | 44                |
| Bermuda                                                                | 7                                                                      | 8                 | 678                                                               | 601               | 56                              | 46                |
| Bahamas                                                                | 31                                                                     | 40                | 276                                                               | 248               | 19                              | 13                |
| Jamaica                                                                | 5,190                                                                  | 4,623             | 1,965                                                             | 2,008             | 39                              | 42                |
| Leeward Islands                                                        | 743                                                                    | 354               | 294                                                               | 260               | 7                               | 5                 |
| Windward Islands                                                       | 341                                                                    | 282               | 305                                                               | 240               | 8                               | 6                 |
| Barbados                                                               | 658                                                                    | 588               | 310                                                               | 740               | 25                              | 23                |
| Trinidad                                                               | 4,174                                                                  | 4,458             | 2,537                                                             | 2,495             | 73                              | 62                |
| British Honduras                                                       | 146                                                                    | 138               | 155                                                               | 143               | 8                               | 8                 |
| British Guiana                                                         | 1,141                                                                  | 832               | 1,190                                                             | 1,016             | 28                              | 25                |
| Falkland Islands                                                       | 327                                                                    | 159               | 96                                                                | 114               | 11                              | 15                |
| Whale fisheries (British)                                              | 1,168                                                                  | —                 | 5                                                                 | 5                 | —                               | —                 |
| Total, British Possessions<br>(including those not<br>specified above) | 405,285                                                                | 371,742           | 251,940                                                           | 234,816           | 12,199                          | 11,470            |
| Grand Total                                                            | 1,027,824                                                              | 920,438           | 521,391                                                           | 70,833            | 75,134                          | 61,606            |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of the value of diamonds from the Cape of Good Hope.

Imports and exports for 1939 and 1940 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (latter year provisional):—

| Import Values C.I.F.<br>Export Values F.O.B. | Total<br>Imports |           | Domestic<br>Exports |         | Foreign and<br>Colonial<br>Exports |         |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------|------------------------------------|---------|
|                                              | 1939             | 1940      | 1939                | 1940    | 1939                               | 1940    |
|                                              | 1,000 £          | 1,000 £   | 1,000 £             | 1,000 £ | 1,000 £                            | 1,000 £ |
| I. Food, Drink and Tobacco—                  |                  |           |                     |         |                                    |         |
| Grain and Flour                              | 54,446           | 93,359    | 1,308               | 606     | 912                                | 320     |
| Feeding-Stuffs for Animals                   | 8,936            | 8,374     | 606                 | 176     | 82                                 | 49      |
| Meat                                         | 98,297           | 97,074    | 1,191               | 738     | 630                                | 409     |
| Animals Living for Food                      | 10,944           | 10,898    | 29                  | 26      | —                                  | —       |
| Dairy Produce                                | 75,845           | 62,629    | 1,117               | 927     | 589                                | 116     |
| Fresh Fruit and Vegetables                   | 34,992           | 27,304    | 330                 | 203     | 1,133                              | 486     |
| Other Food and Drink                         | 105,257          | 112,037   | 26,224              | 25,388  | 6,715                              | 6,881   |
| Tobacco                                      | 13,596           | 8,583     | 5,013               | 4,787   | 923                                | 148     |
| Total, Class I                               | 398,367          | 421,004   | 35,721              | 33,352  | 10,855                             | 7,914   |
| II. Raw Materials, etc.—                     |                  |           |                     |         |                                    |         |
| Mining, etc., Products: Coal                 | 18               | 34        | 38,259              | 25,323  | —                                  | —       |
| Other                                        | 5,091            | 7,357     | 1,227               | 832     | 300                                | 243     |
| Iron Ore and Scrap                           | 9,700            | 16,556    | 544                 | 24      | —                                  | —       |
| Non-Ferrous Ores and Scrap                   | 17,850           | 24,613    | 1,570               | 243     | 530                                | 844     |
| Wood and Timber                              | 37,128           | 37,099    | 59                  | 79      | 245                                | 299     |
| Raw Cotton and Cotton Waste                  | 34,160           | 49,952    | 440                 | 263     | 1,157                              | 512     |
| Wool and Woolen Rags                         | 40,427           | 67,096    | 4,707               | 3,274   | 8,618                              | 4,798   |
| Silk, Raw and Waste                          | 2,624            | 4,432     | 1,353               | 639     | 15                                 | 2       |
| Other Textile Materials                      | 12,767           | 19,355    | 152                 | 84      | 333                                | 377     |
| Oil Seeds, Oils, Fats, Gums, etc.            | 30,909           | 44,721    | 1,966               | 1,976   | 521                                | 509     |
| Hides and Skins, Undressed                   | 15,455           | 15,653    | 991                 | 1,212   | 7,790                              | 3,575   |
| Paper-making Materials                       | 13,465           | 13,184    | 940                 | 340     | 25                                 | 1       |
| Rubber                                       | 9,464            | 28,735    | 219                 | 135     | 3,613                              | 1,241   |
| Miscellaneous                                | 9,470            | 12,254    | 2,158               | 1,614   | 396                                | 634     |
| Total, Class II                              | 240,868          | 326,495   | 34,392              | 36,252  | 24,554                             | 12,449  |
| III. Manufactured Articles—                  |                  |           |                     |         |                                    |         |
| Coal and Manufactured Fuel                   | 6                | 3         | 4,000               | 2,202   | —                                  | —       |
| Earthenware, Glass, etc.                     | 5,194            | 1,659     | 9,455               | 11,568  | 48                                 | 28      |
| Iron and Steel Manufactures                  | 17,421           | 45,351    | 32,832              | 31,061  | 85                                 | 46      |
| Non-Ferrous Metals & Manufactures            | 38,696           | 57,428    | 12,633              | 12,400  | 2,707                              | 666     |
| Outfitter, Hardware, Implements, etc.        | 5,707            | 8,344     | 8,719               | 9,461   | 608                                | 280     |
| Electrical Goods and Apparatus               | 2,891            | 5,102     | 11,253              | 13,239  | 112                                | 69      |
| Machinery                                    | 24,539           | 34,933    | 47,898              | 36,575  | 906                                | 442     |
| Manufactures of Wood and Timber              | 5,011            | 3,167     | 1,056               | 746     | 169                                | 47      |
| Cotton Yarns and Manufactures                | 2,269            | 9,729     | 49,092              | 49,332  | 113                                | 71      |
| Woolen, Worsted Yarns and Manuf.             | 3,603            | 1,043     | 26,654              | 23,691  | 376                                | 274     |
| Silk and Art. Silk Yarns and Mfrs.           | 3,612            | 927       | 5,904               | 8,670   | 341                                | 127     |
| Manuf.: Other Textile Materials              | 7,098            | 15,407    | 11,106              | 12,407  | 171                                | 160     |
| Apparel                                      | 3,410            | 2,687     | 10,146              | 9,347   | 544                                | 121     |
| Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes and Colours           | 15,920           | 17,069    | 22,788              | 27,699  | 473                                | 597     |
| Oils, Fats, Resins, Manufactures             | 45,702           | 72,890    | 4,743               | 2,935   | 1,046                              | 1,315   |
| Leather and Manufactures                     | 7,731            | 8,720     | 4,099               | 3,691   | 566                                | 396     |
| Paper and Cardboard                          | 15,566           | 16,285    | 6,696               | 9,329   | 47                                 | 30      |
| Vehicles (inc. Ships and Aircraft)           | 7,949            | 32,775    | 39,644              | 62,738  | 230                                | 240     |
| Rubber Manufactures                          | 1,145            | 1,085     | 1,431               | 1,886   | 13                                 | 4       |
| Miscellaneous Articles                       | 20,867           | 13,521    | 23,432              | 31,520  | 1,426                              | 706     |
| Total, Class III                             | 239,377          | 336,209   | 338,167             | 335,960 | 10,069                             | 8,993   |
| IV. Animals not for Food                     | 3,101            | 2,367     | 683                 | 824     | 586                                | 223     |
| V. Racial Post                               | 4,000            | 3,794     | 10,573              | 6,654   | —                                  | —       |
| Total                                        | 885,512          | 1,099,899 | 489,535             | 413,084 | 46,033                             | 26,189  |

The London Passenger Transport Board owns 487 miles of railway lines open for traffic. Capital expenditure at June 3, 1938, amounted to 131,281,061*l*. Total railway passenger receipts for 1937-1938 amounted to 19,612,895*l*., and number of passenger journeys was 487,749,023. Expenditure on railway working in 1937-1938 was 3,673,935*l*.

**Tramways.**—In 1937 there were in Great Britain 1,114 miles of tramways and light railways open for public traffic, excluding the Local Authority and Company Undertakings transferred to the London Passenger Transport Board on July 1, 1933. The paid-up capital amounted to 71,503,000*l*., and net capital liability to 27,943,000*l*. Tramway receipts amounted, in 1937, to 13,522,000*l*., and expenditure to 10,845,000*l*. The total number of passengers carried in 1937 was 2,475,081,000.

Receipts in 1937-1938 from trams and trolley-buses (London Passenger Transport Board) amounted to 6,370,637*l*., and number of passenger journeys 1,068,597,193. Expenditure amounted to 5,219,129*l*.

**Civil Aviation.**—In 1938 there were 18 regular air services (excluding those of Imperial Airways, Ltd.) operated within the United Kingdom, or between the United Kingdom and the Continent, with a total route mileage of 10,262 miles. The number of aircraft miles flown were 5,373,000, and 170,875 passengers with a cargo of 3,150 tons were carried. In 1938 the number of aircraft miles flown on the regular services operated by all United Kingdom companies (including internal services, services to the Continent, and on the England-Africa, England-Malay States and Hong Kong, and Bermuda-New York air routes) was 14,331,000 (10,773,000 miles in 1937); approximate number of paying passengers carried, 222,200 (244,000 in 1937); weight of cargo (including company's stores), 5,980 tons (3,961 tons in 1937). British aircraft, in 1938, made 14,221 flights between the United Kingdom and the Continent (excluding Channel Islands), carrying 69,565 passengers over each stage (about 200 miles), and foreign aircraft made 15,152 flights, carrying 99,955 passengers.

During 1943 British Overseas Airways flying-boats and landplanes flew 12,481,485 miles, carrying 65,667 passengers, 1,271 tons of mails and 3,975 tons of freight.

In addition, six air companies operating in Great Britain flew, in 1943, 1,572,754 miles, carrying 64,660 passengers and 1,530,696 tons of mail and freight.

**Highways.**—The public highways in Great Britain in December, 1937-38, had a total length of 179,630 miles (England and Wales, 153,757 miles; Scotland 25,873 miles), of which 27,259 miles were Class I, and 17,037 miles were Class II.

## II. CANALS AND NAVIGATIONS.

The total length of canals in the United Kingdom in 1905 was 4,673 miles, of which 3,641 miles were in England and Wales, 184 in Scotland, and 848 in Ireland.

The total tonnages originating on the principal canals in Great Britain in 1937 were: Railway-owned canals, 1,663,280 tons; other than railway-owned, 16,906,841 tons, including Birmingham, 2,447,040 tons; Grand Union, 2,118,723 tons; Leeds and Liverpool, 1,513,386 tons; Bridgewater, 1,085,638 tons, and Aire and Calder, 2,813,432 tons. Tonnage carried on the River Thames (above Teddington) was 335,418.

There is a scheme for modernisation of the Grand Union Canal.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the United Kingdom, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length. Between Eastham and Stanlow Oil Docks the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft.; from Stanlow Oil Docks to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom where the canal at the depth of 28 ft. is 120 ft., except for ½ mile near Latchford, where it is 90 ft.

The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft., with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft. wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the Kingdom. The total issued capital of the company at December 31, 1940, was 19,184,300*l*. The net receipts of the canal in 1944, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to 1,455,019*l*. (1,455,871*l*. in 1943).

## III. POST, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland.)

Number of Post Offices at March 31, 1944, approximately 24,800; number of road and pillar letter boxes other than at Post Offices, about 64,000; staff employed January 1, 1945, 300,656 persons (159,731 males, 140,925 females).

Letters, etc., delivered:—

|                                                                             | 1938-39  | 1942-43  | 1943-44  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                                                             | Millions | Millions | Millions |
| Letters, postcards, printed papers, sample packets and newspapers . . . . . | 8,150    | 6,270    | 6,270    |
| Parcels handled . . . . .                                                   | 184.6    | 204.7    | 285.3    |
| Telegrams dealt with . . . . .                                              | 59.8     | 75.7     | 70.3     |

Weight of air mail traffic dispatched abroad:—

|                                                | 1938      | 1943      | 1944      |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                                | lb.       | lb.       | lb.       |
| <b>Letters:</b>                                |           |           |           |
| Empire { Surcharged . . . . .                  | 109,100   | 884,455   | 1,144,642 |
| Services { Unsurcharged <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 1,748,400 | —         | —         |
| European { Surcharged . . . . .                | 15,200    | 238,317   | 126,332   |
| Services { Unsurcharged <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 1,636,300 | —         | —         |
| All { Surcharged <sup>2</sup> . . . . .        | 163,300   | 1,318,951 | 1,478,389 |
| Services { Unsurcharged <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 3,384,700 | —         | —         |
| <b>Parcels:</b>                                |           |           |           |
| Total weight <sup>1</sup> . . . . .            | 55 tons   | —         | —         |

<sup>1</sup> This service was suspended on the outbreak of war.

<sup>2</sup> Including Surcharged Services to countries outside Europe and the Empire.

Number and value of money orders, including C.O.D. trade charge orders:—

|                                     | 1938-39 |        | 1942-43 |         | 1943-44 |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                     | Number  | Amount | Number  | Amount  | Number  | Amount  |
| Inland { Post . . . . .             | 000's   | £000's | 000's   | £000's  | 000's   | £000's  |
| Orders { Telegraph . . . . .        | 14,335  | 61,952 | 17,266  | 100,896 | 18,301  | 109,599 |
| Total . . . . .                     | 669     | 3,425  | 2,786   | 13,802  | 2,816   | 14,283  |
| Imperial & Foreign { Post . . . . . | 18,004  | 66,377 | 20,662  | 114,698 | 21,117  | 123,883 |
| Orders { Telegraph . . . . .        | 2,091   | 5,126  | 776     | 2,568   | 769     | 2,839   |
| Total . . . . .                     | 481     | 1,360  | 5,579   | 1,706   | 7,684   | 7,684   |
| Foreign { Post . . . . .            | 60      | 5,607  | 2,136   | 8,147   | 2,475   | 10,523  |
| Orders { Telegraph . . . . .        | 2,161   | 67,078 | 18,042  | 103,464 | 19,070  | 113,438 |
| Total . . . . .                     | 16,426  | 729    | 4,146   | 19,381  | 4,522   | 97,957  |
| Foreign { Post . . . . .            | 729     | 3,906  | —       | —       | —       | —       |
| Orders { Telegraph . . . . .        | 17,155  | 70,984 | 22,188  | 122,546 | 23,592  | 134,405 |

<sup>1</sup> Includes Eire and those issued abroad for payment in Great Britain and Northern Ireland.



## Post Office Savings Bank.—Statistics for 1938 and 1943:—

|                                                            | 1938<br>Total | 1943                 |              |                                  | Total         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------|
|                                                            |               | England<br>and Wales | Scotland     | Northern<br>Ireland <sup>1</sup> |               |
| Accounts open at 31 Dec. <sup>1</sup>                      | 11,116,680    | 16,363,809           | 941,902      | 297,576                          | 17,603,579    |
| Amount—                                                    | £             | £                    | £            | £                                | £             |
| Received                                                   | 144,421,588   | 345,080,055          | 16,089,066   | 4,748,887                        | 506,319,596   |
| Interest Credited                                          | 111,802,740   | 22,910,637           | 1,020,442    | 461,749                          | 27,373,848    |
| Paid                                                       | 117,426,997   | 143,864,981          | 6,715,596    | 2,409,369                        | 167,989,746   |
| Due to depositors at<br>31 Dec. <sup>2</sup>               | 509,392,595   | 1,172,722,570        | 48,354,158   | 19,655,512                       | 1,340,632,240 |
| Average amount due to each<br>Depositor in Active Accounts | 45l. 14s. 5d. | 71l. 12s. 2d.        | 51l. 8s. 2d. | 65l. 17s. 8d.                    | 70l. 8s. 4d.  |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding accounts with balances of less than 1l. which have been inactive for five years or more. The average balance in these accounts is 1s. 10d.

<sup>2</sup> Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now Eire.

<sup>3</sup> The amount due to depositors on January 1, 1945, was approximately 1,492,146,000l.

<sup>4</sup> Provisional figures.

N.B.—The amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of Government stock held on the Post Office Register. The latter amounted to 656,382,298l. at the end of 1942, and 783,889,355l. at the end of 1943.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stock held. The latter amounted to 165,697,265l. at the end of 1938 and 189,612,504l. at the end of 1939.

## Money, Weights and Measures.

The sovereign weighs 123·274 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, ·916 (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 118·001 grains or 7·32288 grammes of fine gold. The shilling weighs 87·27 grains or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was ·925 (or thirty-seven fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains or 5·231 grammes of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to ·500 (one half). Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued in 1937; they are legal tender up to 2s. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act of 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40 shillings; bronze (pennies, half pennies and farthings) up to 12d. Bank of England notes of 5l. (since May 1, 1945) are legal tender in England and Wales, but not by the Bank itself (3 & 4 Will. 4, cap. 98 and 8 and 9 Vict., cap. 37 and 38). Bank of England notes of 1l. and 10s., issued under the Currency and Bank Notes Act 1928, are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland also, and for the payment of any amount, including payments by the Bank itself. The Gold Standard Act 1925 decreed that bank notes were not redeemable in legal coin, but the Bank of England were obliged to sell gold at a fixed price in the form of bars. This latter provision was suspended by the Gold Standard (Amendment) Act 1931. The total amount of notes issued at March 28, 1945, was 1,250,241,718l., of which 1,235,788,297l. were in the hands of the public and 14,453,421l. in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Standard units are: of length the standard yard, of weight the standard pound of 7,000 grains (the pound troy having 5,760 grains), of capacity the standard gallon containing 10 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° F., the barometer at 30 inches. On these units all other legal weights and measures are based.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

## Constitution.

UNDER the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922 (13 Geo. V, Ch. 2, Session 2), a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the parliamentary counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the parliamentary boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. An allowance for expenses is made in the case of those members of both Houses who are not in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of Parliament, amounting to (a) 2l. 5s. a day to members of the Senate for attendance at meetings of the Senate or committees, but the total allowance to each may not exceed 90l. in any one year, unless under a declaration of insufficiency of means when an additional 100l. per annum is paid irrespective of attendance, and to (b) 210l. a year to members of the House of Commons and 2l. 2s. a day for attendance at Committees. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval, and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalisation, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament (postal service, Post Office and Trustee savings banks, designs for stamps, registration of deeds). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of His Majesty the King: he holds office for six years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons is to continue for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the Imperial House of Commons. By the Representation of the People Act (Northern Ireland), 1928, the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and by the House of Commons (Method of Voting and Redistribution of Seats) Act (Northern Ireland), 1929, the system of Proportional Representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and Parliamentary Representation, except for the constituency of Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies. Northern Ireland continues to return 13 members to the Imperial House of Commons.

Two Acts of the Imperial Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932 modified, in minor details, restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries, and the Contagious Diseases of Animals (originally intended for a Council of Ireland), were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to, and became, as from April 1, 1926, powers of the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland. The general subject matter of the Land Purchase Acts was 'reserved' by the Act of 1920, but the Imperial Government's land purchase scheme has been practically completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being closed on April 1, 1937. The Northern Irish Parliament met for the first time in June, 1921. At

## Postal orders issued in the United Kingdom :—

| Year ended March 31 | Number      | Amount<br>£             | Year ended March 31 | Number      | Amount<br>£ |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1939                | 418,520,000 | 101,957,000             | 1943                | 194,710,000 | 68,168,000  |
| 1940                | 194,187,000 | 56,836,000 <sup>1</sup> | 1943                | 192,170,000 | 65,720,000  |
| 1941                | 204,376,000 | 68,422,000              | 1944                | 194,870,000 | 67,870,000  |

<sup>1</sup> The decrease in 1940 was due mainly to the use of postal orders as legal tender from September 4 to December 20, 1939, and to the decrease in football pool business.

The telegraphs were transferred to the State on February 5, 1870.

The total number of telegraph offices open on March 31, 1944 (including Railway and Cable Companies' Offices, etc., which transact public telegraph business) was approximately 14,000.

On March 31, 1944, the London local exchange system had 247 exchanges, 11,049 call offices and 1,159,950 telephones. The Provincial local exchange system had 5,520 exchanges, 49,486 call offices and 2,603,612 telephones. The approximate number of originated effective calls in 1943-44 was 2,151 millions. For private wires, the rentals in 1943-44 amounted to 9,741,484d.

The income and expenditure of the Post Office as shown in the Commercial Accounts were as follows :—

|                                  | 1938-39    | 1942-43    | 1943-44    |
|----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                  | £          | £          | £          |
| Total Postal Income <sup>1</sup> | 52,846,493 | 75,457,000 | 80,568,000 |
| " " Expenditure <sup>1</sup>     | 42,088,234 | 53,751,000 | 61,761,000 |
| Net Postal Surplus               | 10,808,259 | 19,706,000 | 18,741,000 |
| Total Telegraph Income           | 3,988,361  | 6,994,008  | 7,185,000  |
| " " Expenditure                  | 4,761,681  | 7,106,000  | 7,884,000  |
| Net Telegraph Deficit            | 823,320    | 112,000    | 199,000    |
| Total Telephone Income           | 34,620,756 | 69,716,000 | 81,590,000 |
| " " Expenditure                  | 34,351,117 | 49,620,600 | 55,323,000 |
| Net Telephone Surplus            | 269,639    | 19,896,000 | 26,268,000 |
| Net Surplus                      | 10,254,578 | 39,490,560 | 44,810,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Including the cost of Post Office Savings Bank work under Expenditure, and the amount recovered from National Debt Commissioners in respect thereof under Income.

## Banking and Credit.

Value of money issued from the Royal Mint for 6 years :—

| Year | Gold Money issued | Silver Money issued | Bronze Money issued | Year | Gold Money issued | Silver Money issued | Bronze Money issued |
|------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1939 | £                 | £                   | £                   | 1942 | £                 | £                   | £                   |
| 1940 | nil               | 6,072,761           | 384,185             | 1943 | nil               | 10,671,578          | 1,482,720           |
| 1941 | nil               | 5,727,052           | 394,965             | 1944 | nil               | 6,723,220           | 1,404,265           |
|      |                   | 6,068,181           | 870,980             |      |                   | 6,840,486           | 875,750             |

The returns for imports and exports of coins are not now available.

During the year ended December 31, 1944, the Mint produced 494,372,922 coins, of which 328,751,206 were Imperial coins to the value of 8,000,092l. The Imperial coins included 15,255,165 half-crowns, 27,560,005 two-shilling pieces, 22,576,918 shillings, 37,952,600 sixpences, 69,760,000 nickel-brass threepenny pieces, 81,840,000 halfpennies and 25,137,600 farthings.

There is no State bank. The Bank of England is the Government's banker and the 'bankers' bank.' On behalf of the Government it manages the National Debt, administers the Exchange Control Regulations and manages the Note Issue. Though a private corporation under Royal Charter, the bank has withdrawn from new commercial banking business; the dividend—12 per cent. per annum less Income Tax—has remained unchanged for many years.

The Statutory Return is published weekly; end-December figures for the past five years :—

| Year | Issue Department |            |                       | Banking Department |          |            |                        |                       |
|------|------------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------------|----------|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|      | Notes issued     | Securities | Gold Coin and Bullion | Capital and 'Rest' | Deposits | Securities | Notes in the 'Reserve' | Coin in the 'Reserve' |
|      | £1,000           | £1,000     | £1,000                | £1,000             | £1,000   | £1,000     | £1,000                 | £1,000                |
| 1940 | 630,242          | 630,000    | 242                   | 17,885             | 251,462  | 254,060    | 14,386                 | 900                   |
| 1941 | 780,242          | 780,000    | 242                   | 17,850             | 285,164  | 275,202    | 28,516                 | 297                   |
| 1942 | 950,242          | 950,000    | 242                   | 17,862             | 281,233  | 271,412    | 26,812                 | 871                   |
| 1943 | 1,100,242        | 1,100,000  | 242                   | 17,860             | 304,968  | 310,354    | 11,560                 | 914                   |
| 1944 | 1,250,242        | 1,260,000  | 242                   | 17,834             | 318,108  | 322,478    | 11,598                 | 1,866                 |

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities, December 31, 1944, was 4½ per cent.

Between December 31, 1939, and December 31, 1944, the Fiduciary Note Issue rose from 580 million pounds to 1,250 million pounds. All the profits of the Note Issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Bank Clearings (excluding Provincial Clearings), 1944, total, 62,644,564,000l., compared with 57,107,109,000l. in 1943.

The following statistics relate to the eleven London clearing banks for the year ending December, 1944 (monthly averages in £ millions): deposits, etc., 4,153 (3,677 in 1943); cash in hand and at the Bank of deposits, etc., 1,165 (1,147 in 1943); advances, 750 (747 in 1943); bills investments, 1,165 (1,147 in 1943); Treasury deposit receipts, 1,387 (1,002 in 1943).

In 1944 the 'Big Seven' clearing banks had a total of net profits of 9,094,725l.; dividends amounted to 5,235,455l.; reserves to 1,400,000, and contingencies, 1,660,000l.

*Trustee Savings Bank.*—The number of depositors and stockholders in these banks on November 20, 1944, was 5,346,661, and the amounts due to them were: in the General or Ordinary Departments, 410,984,411l. cash, and 64,758,954l. (face value) stock; in the Special Investment Department, 115,818,940l.; due to depositors and stockholders, 591,562,305l.; total combined surplus funds, 14,595,639l.; total funds, 606,157,944l. Total number of banks, 88, with 741 offices.

## 74 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—NORTHERN IRELAND

the election on February 9, 1938, there were returned 39 Unionists, 8 Nationalists, 2 Independent Unionists, 1 Labour, 1 Independent, and 1 Independent Labour.

The Parliament of Northern Ireland, whose statutory term should have ended in February, 1943, had its life extended (on February 6, 1945) to 1946.

**Governor.**—The Duke of Abercorn, appointed for a term of 6 years from December 8, 1922; the appointment has thrice been extended for a similar period. Salary, 8,000*l.* per year, payable from Imperial Revenues (2,000*l.* being recoverable from Northern Ireland Revenues).

The Ministry, reconstituted on May 6, 1943, is composed as follows:—

**Prims Minister**—Rt. Hon. Sir Basil S. Brooks, Bart.

**Minister of Finance.**—Major the Rt. Hon. J. M. Sinclair.

**Minister of Home Affairs.**—Rt. Hon. John Edmund Warnock, K.C. (November 6, 1944).

**Minister of Health and Local Government.**—Rt. Hon. William Grant (June 1, 1944).

**Minister of Labour.**—Rt. Hon. H. C. Midgley (June 1, 1944).

**Minister of Education.**—Lieutenant-Colonel S. H. Hall-Thompson. (March 21, 1944).

**Minister of Agriculture.**—Rev. the Rt. Hon. Robert Moore.

**Minister of Commerce.**—Senator Sir Roland Nugent (February 15, 1945).

All the members of the Cabinet belong to the Unionist Party with the exception of the Minister of Labour, who is Chairman of the Commonwealth Labour Party (Northern Ireland).

The Prime Minister receives a salary of 2,850*l.* per annum, the other members 1,716*l.* each.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the Imperial Government is the Home Office.

### Local Government.

In the two chief cities, the County Boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry, local administration is vested in Corporations, who are responsible for roads, public health, rating, housing, lighting, etc.

In each of the six counties there is a County Council responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads and other public works, collection of rates, supervision of the arrangements for dealing with tuberculosis and special diseases; also of public mental hospitals, county infirmaries and county fever hospitals.

The counties are divided into thirty-two rural districts, in each of which is a Rural District Council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as provision of labourers' cottages, burial grounds, etc. There are also under Municipal Government five Boroughs and twenty-eight Urban Districts, as well as three towns which are not Urban Districts.

The administration of poor relief and dispensary medical relief is vested in Boards of Guardians, who are the Rural District Councillors, with representatives from the Urban Districts. In some cases the area administered by a Board of Guardians extends into other counties.

### Area and Population.

A census of Northern Ireland was taken on February 28, 1937. The area and population of the country at that date were as follows:—

## RELIGION—EDUCATION—JUSTICE

75

| Counties and County Boroughs | Area in statute acres (exclusive of water) | Males   | Females | Total     |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Antrim . . . . .             | 702,900                                    | 96,003  | 101,263 | 197,266   |
| Armagh . . . . .             | 812,767                                    | 54,271  | 54,844  | 109,115   |
| Belfast C.B. . . . .         | 15,289                                     | 205,538 | 232,548 | 438,086   |
| Down . . . . .               | 609,037                                    | 102,585 | 108,152 | 210,737   |
| Fermanagh . . . . .          | 417,912                                    | 28,856  | 26,718  | 55,574    |
| Londonderry Co. . . . .      | 512,580                                    | 47,929  | 46,994  | 94,923    |
| Londonderry C.B. . . . .     | 2,198                                      | 22,344  | 26,469  | 48,813    |
| Tyrone . . . . .             | 779,548                                    | 65,678  | 61,908  | 127,586   |
| Northern Ireland . . . . .   | 3,352,251                                  | 623,154 | 666,591 | 1,279,745 |

### Vital statistics for 4 years:—

| Year | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Year | Marriages | Births | Deaths |
|------|-----------|--------|--------|------|-----------|--------|--------|
| 1940 | 9,795     | 25,363 | 18,941 | 1942 | 11,673    | 29,645 | 17,256 |
| 1941 | 11,966    | 26,867 | 19,640 | 1943 | 10,140    | 31,621 | 17,497 |

Immigration, 1933 (latest available figures), 1,102; emigration, 844.

### Religion.

The religious professions in Northern Ireland, as recorded at the census of 1937, were: Roman Catholics, 428,290; Presbyterians, 890,931; Church of Ireland, 345,474; Methodists, 55,135; Other professions, 59,915; Total, 1,279,745.

### Education.

The following are the latest available statistics:—

**University:** The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a College of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1909), 130 professors, readers, lecturers, assistants and demonstrators, and 1,789 students in the session 1943–44.

**Secondary Education:** 75 schools with 17,585 pupils. **Technical Instruction:** 61 technical schools and 39 other centres with 22,435 (school year, 1942–43) students.

**Elementary Education:** 1,667 public elementary schools with 185,542 pupils on rolls.

### Justice.

Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland has been established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

A system of County or Civil Bill Courts deals with civil disputes generally where the sum at issue does not exceed 100*l.*, but possesses wider jurisdiction in certain cases.

According to the Summary Jurisdiction and Criminal Justice Act (N.I.), 1935, which received the Royal Assent on July 16, 1935, Justices of the Peace were relieved generally of their judicial functions which are now vested in permanent judicial officers known as Resident Magistrates. The administrative functions of the Justices of the Peace are preserved to them and they are permitted to hear and determine cases of drunkenness and vagrancy, but only when sitting out of Petty Sessions.

The Police Force consists of (a) the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000; and (b) the Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

### Finance.

The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the Imperial authorities, who make certain deductions and remit the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The exact share of the latter in the proceeds of such taxation is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a special body consisting of one representative of the Imperial Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Treasury, and a chairman appointed by the King. The deductions made by the Imperial Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation, the powers excluded relating to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stock, Savings Certificates and Treasury Bills.

The revenue and expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the last four years were as follows:—

|                              | 1941-42    | 1942-43    | 1943-44    | 1944-45<br>(estimated) |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------|
|                              | £          | £          | £          | £                      |
| Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . . . | 16,263,092 | 17,273,086 | 16,953,175 | 16,630,000             |
| Expenditure . . .            | 16,220,618 | 17,211,969 | 16,823,637 | 16,594,000             |
| Contribution . . .           | 17,600,000 | 29,750,000 | 35,000,000 | 35,000,000             |

<sup>1</sup> Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share has been finally ascertained.

The public debt at March 31, 1944, consisted of 3,232,700*l.* Northern Ireland 3½% Stock, 1950-54, 17,395,100*l.* Ulster Savings Certificates and 2,702,800*l.* advances from the Government Loans Fund. The proceeds of Savings Certificates are now re-lent to the Imperial Government for war purposes, the amount so invested at March 31, 1944, being 14,825,000*l.*

In October, 1925, a Government Loans Fund was established from which loans are made to the Exchequer and to local authorities and others for public utility services. This has been financed by issues amounting to 4,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 4½% Stock, 1945-75, 2,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 5% Stock, 1950-60, and 2,000,000*l.* Northern Ireland 3% Loans Stock, 1956-61.

### Production.

**Agriculture.**—Agriculture is the largest single industry in Northern Ireland. Farms are small, there being about 90,000 holdings. Most of the farmers are in process of completing the purchase of their farms under the Land Purchase Acts.

The acreage under crops in Northern Ireland in 1938 was as follows:—Wheat, 5,521; oats, 296,526; barley, 3,430; potatoes, 123,483; flax, 20,532; turnips, 26,345; hay, 430,736.

Yields in 1938 were (in tons): oats, 289,704; potatoes, 711,369; turnips, 820,497; flax, 4,036; hay, 824,989.

Livestock numbers at January 1, 1939, were: cattle, 700,564; sheep, 551,262; pigs, 565,726; poultry, 6,038,001.

**Mining.**—The mineral output in 1939 (the latest available figures) for Northern Ireland was (in tons):—Chalk, 224,029; clay, 258,997; gravel and sand, 82,979; granite, 33,548; igneous rock, 463,888; limestone, 61,307; sandstone, 210,820.

The number of persons employed, inclusive of those employed at coal mines, was: 1938, 1,941; 1939, 1,869.

**Manufactures.**—The two principal industries are linen and ship-building, both centred in Belfast. In peace time the former provides employment for approximately 70,000 persons (excluding those engaged in growing the fibre), 874,000 spindles, and 28,000 looms. The value of linens exported from the United Kingdom during 1939 was 6,339,000*l.*, practically the whole of which came from Northern Ireland. The Belfast shipyards normally employ approximately 15,000 persons, and possess an output capacity exceeding 200,000 tons a year. Other important manufactures are aircraft, ropes and twines, tobacco, soaps, aerated waters, biscuits, furniture, ready-made clothing, hosiery and underwear.

### National Insurance.

**Sickness and Unemployment Insurance and Pensions.**—Unemployment Insurance, Health Insurance, and schemes of Old Age and Widows' and Orphans' Pensions operate in Northern Ireland in the same way as in Great Britain. The contributions, benefits and pensions are identical with those of Great Britain, and contributions paid in one area are valid in the other.

A general outline of the insurance and pensions provisions is set out in the paragraph dealing with 'National Insurance' in Great Britain.

Agreements, confirmed by Acts of the Parliaments of the United Kingdom and of Northern Ireland have been in force since October 1, 1925, for assimilating the burdens on the Exchequers of the United Kingdom and of Northern Ireland in respect of unemployment. The latest agreement on the subject was made statutory by the Unemployment (Northern Ireland Agreement) Act, 1936, and by the corresponding Act passed in the same year by the Northern Ireland Parliament.

**Contributory Pensions.**—The number of pensioners in Northern Ireland in receipt of pensions under the Contributory Acts is approximately 74,500.

**Non-contributory Pensions.**—Old Age Pensions (non-contributory) are granted to individuals who are not eligible for contributory pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (40 in the case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards British nationality and residence in the U.K.

The number of persons in Northern Ireland in receipt of non-contributory pensions is approximately 28,500.

### Communications.

The total first track railway mileage of Northern Ireland amounts to 672 miles. There are also about 157 miles of inland waterways, including canals. Total length of roads is 13,043 miles; road expenditure for year ending March 31, 1942, was 920,056*l.*

Under the provisions of the Road and Railway Transport Act (Northern Ireland), 1935, which came into force in July, 1935, a Northern Ireland Road Transport Board was established and, with certain exceptions, took over all existing road motor undertakings, both passenger and goods. It has power to fix such fares, rates and charges, as it may think fit, but interested parties possess a right of appeal to a tribunal for a revision of any fares, rates and charges made by the Board.

The Electricity Board for Northern Ireland was created in 1931. During the year 1939 the sales of the Board, which during 1932 amounted to 2,617,592, had reached 46,566,127 units. By the end of 1939 the Board was supplying electricity to 125 towns and villages over an area comprising more than half Northern Ireland. The Electricity Board takes its electricity in bulk from selected generating stations.

Certain Statutory Undertakings continue to supply parts of Northern Ireland not covered by the Board. The electricity to those parts of Northern Ireland as a whole is shown in the following figures of sales, 1931, 75,454,582 units; 1938, 216,808,581 units.

### ISLE OF MAN.<sup>1</sup>

The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man; two Deemsters, the Attorney-General, two members appointed by the Governor, and four members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with six-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'headings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. Number of voters 1939-40, 39,536. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

On April 25, 1944, at a special session of the Manx Legislature both branches of the Legislature reached general agreement on a proposal to establish an Executive Committee to act with the Governor on all matters of government.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Vice-Admiral the Right Hon. the Earl Granville, C.B., D.S.O., R.N. (term of office began October 1, 1937).

The population (national registration, 1939) numbered 50,829 (22,475 males, 28,354 females).

The principal towns are Douglas (population, 20,012), Ramsey (4,240), Peel (2,523), Castletown (1,742). Births (1943), 788; deaths, 783. On March 31, 1944, there were 32 elementary schools (39 departments), 29 being provided schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,398, and the average attendance 4,654. The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on elementary education for the year 1943-44 amounted to 83,447. There are 5 secondary schools, 3 provided by the Education Authority (996 registered pupils), 2 direct grant schools (382 registered pupils) and 7 evening institutes (460 registered pupils). The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on higher education for 1943-44 was 37,029. The police force numbers 83; in the year 1943 there were 1,123 persons convicted.

Revenue is derived partly from Customs duties and partly from Income tax. In 1943-44 the revenue from Customs duties, etc., amounted to 1,089,948, and 408,369. from Income Tax and Surtax. Expenditure totalled 998,953.

The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area of the island, excluding water, is 145,325 acres; the total area under crops in 1943 was 75,407 acres and of rough grazings, 42,855 acres. The total acreage under corn crops in 1943 was 21,127 acres, including 14,540 under oats,

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p. 12.

4,824 under wheat, and 491 under barley or bere. There were also 4,613 acres under turnips and swedes, 2,224 under potatoes, 9,212 under hay and 23,681 under grass following rotational cropping. The live stock in 1943 consisted of 2,849 horses, 21,500 cattle, 71,115 sheep and 4,956 pigs.

The registered shipping (1943) comprised 52 vessels of 10,118 net tons; also 169 fishing vessels. The tonnage of vessels arrived at ports of the island in 1943 was 386,935 tons (365,769 tons coastwise), and departed 372,474 net tons (364,892 tons coastwise). The railways have a length of 46½ miles, and there are 25 miles of electric railway.

### CHANNEL ISLANDS.<sup>1</sup>

The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France, and are the only portions of the 'Dukedom of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. The islands are administered according to their own laws and customs. Jersey has a separate legal existence; it is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Bailiff also appointed by the Crown. The Lieutenant-Governor has a veto on certain forms of legislation. He and the Crown officers may address the States but not vote. The Bailiff is the Chief Magistrate and President of the States Assembly. The Royal Court consists of a tribunal of first instance and an appeal court. The States (or Parliament) for deliberation and legislation consist of 12 jurats, 12 rectors, 12 constables (who are the mayors of the parishes), 17 deputies, and 2 Crown officers. Guernsey, Alderney and Sark are under one Lieutenant-Governor, but Guernsey and Alderney have a government of their own, and Sark is a dependency of Guernsey and under its jurisdiction. On May 10, 1905, a law was passed for the Island of Guernsey requiring the approval of the Lieut.-Governor and of the Royal Court of the Island previously to the acquisition, or leasing, or occupation of immovable property by aliens or alien companies, registration and liability to local rates, etc., being also provided for. The Channel Islands are not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially named in them.

On June 30, 1940, German forces occupied the Islands. Births, 1938:—Jersey, 984; Guernsey, 827; deaths:—Jersey, 790; Guernsey, 614.

*Finance.*—Jersey (financial year ended January 31, 1939): revenue, 520,022; expenditure, 533,873; public debt, 1,271,190. Guernsey, etc. (January 31, 1938): revenue, 433,659; expenditure, 425,242; public debt, 1,514,514.

Jersey (1938) exports, 130,504 tons; imports, 181,721 tons. The imports from Guernsey into the United Kingdom in 1937 were:—granite, 100,162 tons; tomatoes, 31,629 tons; potatoes, 1,498 tons; fruit, 810 tons; flowers, 4,091 tons.

Guernsey registered shipping (1937), 33 vessels, 2,978 tons (net). The only communications of Sark and Alderney were with Guernsey, which has, in St. Peter Port, the most useful harbour of all the islands.

### Books of Reference concerning Great Britain and Ireland.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, &c., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. These may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.)

Area and population, see p. 12.

fare of colonial persons in the United Kingdom; colonial students and scholarships. (g) Public Relations Department: Public relations and publicity. II. *Economic Division*. (a) Supplies Department: Food and other supplies, commercial relations and treaties, trading with the enemy, customs and excise, tariffs and regulations. (b) Production Department: Food and other products, colonial products research, soil erosion, locusts, enemy property. (c) Financial Adviser's Department: Questions relating to finance in the Colonial Empire, including income and excess profits taxes, savings banks, currency, loans, etc.; questions relating to schemes prepared under the Colonial Development and Welfare Act. III. *Personnel Division*. (a) Appointments Department: Questions of recruitment and training, including courses of instruction for officers before and after entering the Colonial Service. (b) Colonial Service Department: Questions affecting the Colonial Service, e.g. general conditions of service, schemes for unification, promotions and transfers, pensions, discipline, honours and ceremonies. (c) Establishment Branch: Questions relating to the Colonial Office and Dominions Office establishments. IV. *Geographical Departments*. (a) Central African Department, (b) Ceylon and Pacific Department, (c) East African Department, (d) Eastern Department, (e) Mediterranean Department, (f) Middle East Department, (g) West African Department, (h) West Indian Department.

### Books on the British Commonwealth.

- The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. Cambridge, 1939-1940.  
 Barker (Ernest), The Ideas and Ideals of the British Empire. Cambridge, 1941.  
 Crompton (B.), The Empire in these Days: An Interpretation. London, 1935.  
 Elliott (W. Y.), The New British Empire. New York and London, 1932.  
 Grigg (Sir Edward), The British Commonwealth: Its Place in the Service of the World. London, 1945.  
 Hailey (Lord), The Position of Colonies in a British Commonwealth of Nations. Oxford, 1941.—The Future of Colonial Peoples. Cambridge, 1948.  
 Hancock (W. K.), Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs. 2 vols. London, 1942.—Argument of Empire. London, 1948.  
 Knaplund (Paul), The British Empire, 1815-1939. London, 1942.  
 Leacock (Stephen), The British Empire: its Structure, its Unity, its Strength. New York, 1940.  
 Lewin (E.), Best Books on the British Empire: A Bibliographical Guide for Students. London, 1944.  
 Lucas (Sir C. P.), The Origin and Growth of Greater Britain. Oxford, 1920.  
 Marriott (Sir John), The Evolution of the British Empire and Commonwealth. London, 1939.  
 Morrell (W. P.), A Select List of Books relating to the History of the British Commonwealth and Empire Overseas. (Historical Association Pamphlet, No. 120.) London, 1944.  
 Muir (R.), The British Empire: How it Grew and How it Works. London, 1940.  
 Neundorff (Gwen), Studies in the Evolution of Dominion Status. London, 1942.  
 Newton (A. P.), A Hundred Years of the British Empire. London, 1940.  
 Plumptre (A. F. W.), Central Banking in the British Dominions. Toronto, 1940.  
 Sannett (W. E.), The British Colonial Empire. London, 1942.  
 Somervell (D. C.), The British Empire. London, 1942.  
 Stokes (R.), New Imperial Ideals. London, 1930.  
 Tangey (D.), One King: A Survey of the Dominions and Colonies of the British Empire. London, 1944.  
 Vison (Albert), Great Britain: An Empire in Transition. New York, 1940.  
 Walker (E. A.), The British Empire: Its Structure and Spirit. Oxford and London, 19 Oxford, 1942.  
 Wheare (K. O.), The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status. (Second edition.) London, 1942.  
 Williamson (J. A.), A Notebook of Empire History. London, 1942.—A Short History of British Expansion. 2 vols. 3rd ed. London, 1943.—Great Britain and the Empire. London, 1944.  
 Woodward (W.), A Short History of the Expansion of the British Empire, 1800-1910.

## EUROPE.

### GIBRALTAR.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*.—Lieut-General Sir Thomas Ralph Eastwood, K.C.B., D.S.O., M.C. (salary 5,000l., with 500l. allowances; appointed February 16, 1944).

*Colonial Secretary*.—R. C. S. Stanley (October 12, 1944).

The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief, 'the Rock of Tarik.' In the 15th century it was joined to the Kingdom of Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on August 3, 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. It is a Crown colony, situated in 30° 7' N. latitude and 5° 21' W. longitude, in the Province of Andalusia, in Spain, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The average rainfall at Gibraltar is 35 ins. The rainy season is from September to May.

The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council, established by Letters Patent in September, 1922. It is composed of the Combatant Military Officer next in seniority after the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, and three unofficial members, selected by the Governor. An Advisory Council was instituted on December 29, 1944. Area, 1½ square miles. Population, including port and harbour (census 1931), civil, 17,613 (7,986 males and 9,627 females); military, 3,218 (2,544 males and 674 females); naval, 541 (397 males and 144 females); total, 21,372 (10,927 males and 10,445 females). Estimated fixed civil population, January 1, 1939, 20,339. The population are mostly descendants of Spanish and Italian settlers. Civil population births (1938), 354; marriages, 257; deaths, 252. Birthrate per 1,000 of fixed civil population, 20.48; death-rate, 14.54. Religion of fixed population mostly Roman Catholic; one Protestant cathedral and four Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, 500l. Education is compulsory between ages 5 and 14 years. Government aided elementary schools, 13 (11 Roman Catholic). Pupils, 2,714 in 1938; average attendance, 2,313. There are 4 secondary schools. Government grant, 10,278l. One police court and a supreme court. In 1938 there were 911 summary convictions.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years:—

|                       | 1939    | 1940    | 1941    | 1942    | 1943    |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                       | £       | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Revenue . . . . .     | 203,973 | 328,436 | 376,481 | 410,767 | 505,603 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 275,055 | 274,730 | 167,614 | 192,543 | 213,316 |

Industries unimportant. The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade, and the supply of coal to ships. There are import duties on malt liquors, wine, spirits, tobacco, motor spirits, and perfumery.

Government savings-bank, with 7,628 depositors, had 443,785l. deposits at the end of 1943.

Gibraltar is a naval base and position of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels entered, 1938, 4,752; tonnage, 13,772,321; cleared, 4,944; tonnage, 13,748,978. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and Cable and Wireless Ltd., have a station. Mails arrive by P & O liners (direct and via Marseilles)

- Midland (V.), The Blue Guides: Ireland.* London, 1932.  
*O'Brien (G.), The Economic History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century.* Dublin, 1918.—*The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century.* Dublin, 1919.—*The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Present.* London, 1921.  
*O'Connor (Sir J.), History of Ireland, 1789-1924.* London, 1925.  
*Pakenham (F.), Poems by Ossian.* London, 1935.  
*Phillips (W. A.), History of the Church of Ireland.* London, 1934.  
*Quibbitt (Sir A. S.), The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* Pt. I, 1928. Pt. II, 1933. Belfast, H. M. Stationery Office.

## WALES.

- Bibliotheca Celtica: 1914-18.* Aberystwith, 1924.  
*Burrow (G.), Wild Wales: its People, Language, and Scenery.* New ed. London, 1901.  
*Brown (H. G.), Wales: A Study in Geography and History.* Cardiff, 1941.  
*Brookley (A. G.), The Romance of Wales.* London, 1929.  
*Brooks (Rhys), My Wales.* London, 1937.  
*Edwards (Sir Owen M.), Wales. [In Story of the Nations Series.]* London, 1901.—*Short History of Wales.* London, 1920.  
*James (E. J.), The Background of Modern Welsh Politics.* Cardiff, 1936.  
*History of Education in Wales. Vol. I. Wrexham, 1931.*  
*Lewis (Eluned and Peter), The Land of Wales.* London, 1932.—*Lloyd (Sir J. E.), A History of Wales from the Earliest Times to the Edwardian Conquest. 2 vols. 3rd ed. London, 1939.*  
*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. North Wales, 5th ed.—South Wales, 4th ed. London.*  
*Palmer (W. T.), The Splendour of Wales.* London, 1932.  
*Pickler (H. A.), Wales for Everyman.* London, 1935.  
*Riggs (J.) and Jones (D. Brynmor), The Welsh People.* London, 1923.  
*Wales (Blue Guides).* London, 1922.  
*Williams (W. L.), The Making of Modern Wales.* London, 1919.

## ISLE OF MAN AND THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

- Memorandum prepared by the Attorney-General on the constitutional position of the Isle of Man with relation to the Imperial Government. Douglas, 1944.  
*Black's Guide to the Isle of Man.—Guide to the Channel Islands.*  
*Brown's Guide to the Isle of Man.* Douglas.  
*Cochemaitte (J. L. V.), The Island of Sark.* London, 1929.  
*Campbell (A. S.), Golden Guernsey.* New York, 1933.  
*Durand (R.), Guernsey, Present and Past.* Guernsey, 1933.  
*Elliott (B. B.), Jersey—An Isle of Romance.* London, 1923.  
*Foord (R.), The Channel Islands.* London, 1928.  
*Hawkes (Jacquette), The Archaeology of the Channel Islands.* Vol. II. The Bailiwick of Jersey. Jersey, 1939. [For Vol. I, see under Kendrick.]  
*Herbert (Agnes), The Isle of Man.* London, 1909.  
*Kendrick (T. D.), The Archaeology of the Channel Islands.* Vol. I. The Bailiwick of Guernsey. London, 1928.  
*Maughn (R. C. F.), The Island of Jersey To-day.* London, 1938.  
*Moore (A. W.), History of the Isle of Man.* 2 vols. London.  
*Platt (E.), Sark As I Found It.* London, 1935.  
*Radclyffe (W.), The Isle of Man. (The Little Guides.)* London, 1925.  
*Saunders (A. G.), Jersey in the 18th and 19th Centuries.* Jersey, 1930.—*Jersey in the 17th Century.* Jersey, 1931.  
*Solasse (L.), L'île de Sark: État Féodal au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle.* Lille, 1911.

## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS.

In the following pages the various sections of the British Commonwealth of Nations outside Great Britain and Northern Ireland are arranged as follows:—British Colonies and Protectorates, as well as India and Burma, in alphabetical order under the divisions of the world to which they belong:—1, Europe; 2, Asia; 3, Africa; 4, America; 5, Australasia and Oceania. Then follow the Dominions, which may be described as sovereign and independent nations, associated with Great Britain and its Empire in the British Commonwealth of Nations. They are Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Eire (formerly the Irish Free State).

The term 'Dominion' is used officially as a convenient abbreviation of the complete designation 'self-governing Dominion.'

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined the Dominions as 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.' The Conference further laid down that, as a consequence of this equality of status, the Governor-General of a Dominion 'is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain,' and that 'it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs.' The Conference also recognised certain treaty-making rights as appertaining to the Dominions.

On December 11, 1931, the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognises the status of the Dominions, defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926, became law. The Dominions had in their turn also in 1931 approved the passage of the Statute of Westminster.

The term 'Colony' is an abbreviation of the official designation 'Colony not possessing responsible Government,' and includes all such Colonies whether or not they possess an elective Legislature. In addition to the Colonies proper, the British Colonial Empire includes a number of Protectorates, Protected States and Mandated Territories.

Up to July, 1925, all sections of the British Empire outside of the United Kingdom and India were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new Secretaryship of State, for Dominion Affairs, was created, and as a result the Dominions Office was set up, to take over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, including the Irish Free State (Eire), Newfoundland, the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia, and the South African territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland), and business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Colonial Office now deals with the administrative work of the Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories other than those for which Dominion Governments are responsible and those which are dealt with by the Dominions Office, namely Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Its Departmental organisation is as follows:—I. *General Division.* (a) General Department: General questions relating to the Colonies other than those dealt with in Departments at (b) to (g) following, and those classed as personnel or economic. The list of subjects dealt with includes international and inter-imperial relations (other than commercial relations), mandates, League of Nations matters, nationality and naturalization, refugees, surveys, liquor traffic, legal and judicial matters. (b) Communications Department: Aviation (other than military), motor transport, merchant shipping, postal matters, telecommunications, broadcasting, meteorology. (c) Defence Department: Questions of defence, including Colonial Naval, Military and Air Forces, A.R.P. and Civil Defence, conscription, aliens, passports and visas, immigration and emigration, Prize work. (d) Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees and Casualties Department: Prisoners of war and civilian internees; casualties to Germans, officials and members of local forces. (e) Social Service Department: Education, medical and public health, traffic in women and children, films, penal and prison matters, labour, slavery, drugs, census, national security, social hygiene, nutrition. (f) Welfare Department: Wel-

and also via Tangier. Letters and post-cards in 1938, 2,430,000; newspapers, book packets, etc., 227,000. There is cable communication with the Continent, Tangier, the Mediterranean Eastern ports, and England, via the lines of Cable and Wireless, Ltd.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain. Since the outbreak of the Great War in 1914 there are also currency notes issued by the local Government. The amount in circulation at end of 1943 was 852,3297. There are five private banks.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar, 1938.  
 Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. I. London, 1914.  
 Abbott (W. C.), An Introduction to the Documents Relating to the International Status of Gibraltar, 1704-1935. New York, 1934.  
 Goss (S.), Gibraltar in British Diplomacy in the Eighteenth Century. London, 1942.  
 Goss (S. T.), Gibraltar and the Mediterranean. London, 1932.  
 Goss (Von O.), Die Strasse von Gibraltar. Berlin, 1927.  
 Krayon (Maj.-Gen. E. R.), revised by Sasson (Lt.-Col. H. A.), Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard and Briton. London, 1939.  
 Lucas (Sir O. F.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1905-25.  
 Macmillan (A.) editor, Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, etc. London, 1915.

### MALTA.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut.-General Sir Edmond C. A. Schreiber, K.C.B., D.S.O. (appointed September 15, 1944).  
*Lieut.-Governor.*—D. O. Campbell, C.M.G. (February 12, 1943).

Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St. John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British Fleet, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base and resort for repair and refitment of the British fleet in the Mediterranean.

On April 17, 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the present war, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

**Constitution.**—On February 26, 1939, the Governor promulgated the Letters Patent of February 14, 1939, which grant Malta a new Constitution. Under this there is to be a Council of Government composed of five *ex officio* members (the Lieut.-Governor, the Legal Secretary, the Attorney General, the Treasurer and the Secretary to Government) and three official members, two unofficial members nominated by the Governor, and ten elected members. The Governor presides over the Council with a casting vote, but no original vote, and has the right to speak as if a member. Ecclesiastics are precluded from membership. Full liberty of conscience and the free exercise of religious worship are secured.

On July 7, 1943, it was announced in the House of Commons that after the war responsible government would be restored in Malta.

The English language, as the language of the British Empire, and the

Maltese language, as the language of the people of Malta, are the official languages of Malta.

The English language is the official language of administration and the Maltese language is the official language in all the Courts of Law in Malta. Facilities have been provided by ordinance for the use of the English language in any proceedings before any court where any party or any accused person is a person who does not speak Maltese as the principal language to which he is accustomed. Where the proceedings are in a language not known to the party or parties, or to the accused, they are translated. In 1934 Maltese was substituted for Italian as the principal language of the Courts of Law.

**Area and Population.**—Malta is 17.4 miles long; area, 95 square miles; and the neighbouring island, Gozo, 26 square miles; total area (with Comino), 122 square miles. Population, Census April 26, 1931, 241,621; civil population on December 31, 1943, 272,121. Births (1943), 8,452; deaths, 5,578; number of marriages, 2,653. Chief town and port, Valletta.

**Education.**—At the beginning of the scholastic year 1944-45 there are 94 primary schools with approximately 35,000 pupils, and 130 night schools; 4 secondary school for girls with about 660 students, and a lyceum with 700 boys. There are also a preparatory secondary school for boys and girls with 490 children (including a Montessori school), and one technical school with 120 pupils. There is also the Royal University, with an average of 250 students. There are 60 private schools, of which 12 are State aided, with about 10,000 pupils.

**Justice.**—In 1943-44, 892 persons were committed to prison; 362 persons were convicted of serious crime and 11,790 summarily. Police numbered 698 officers and men and 932 officers and men special constables on March 31, 1944. Police reservists numbered 421.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure in 5 years were:—

|               | 1930-40   | 1940-41                | 1941-42                | 1942-43                | 1943-44                |
|---------------|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Revenue .     | 1,431,938 | 2,164,113 <sup>1</sup> | 2,831,970 <sup>2</sup> | 3,523,530 <sup>3</sup> | 4,026,373 <sup>4</sup> |
| Expenditure . | 1,412,748 | 2,019,112              | 2,727,746              | 2,665,607              | 3,731,831              |

- <sup>1</sup> Includes an Imperial grant in aid of £50,000.
- <sup>2</sup> Includes an Imperial grant in aid of £1,350,000.
- <sup>3</sup> Includes an Imperial grant in aid of £3,350,000.
- <sup>4</sup> Includes an Imperial grant in aid of £1,350,000.

Savings bank, March 31, 1944, had 23,906 depositors, and deposits, 7,026,6987.

**Production.**—Chief products: wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits, cotton. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1937-38, 667,1107. (1936-37, 675,8267.). Area cultivated 1937-38, 43,160 acres (1936-37, 43,236) in about 11,000 holdings, on leases of 4 to 8 years. Cotton is grown: 51 acres in 1937, 46 acres in 1938; production, 11,060 lbs. in 1937, 10,400 lbs. in 1938. Manufactures: lace, cotton, filigree, beer, cigarettes, wine, tomato-canning, butter and pipes. Chief industry, farming; on December 31, 1938, horses, mules and asses numbered 8,799; horned cattle, 4,540; sheep, 15,936; goats, 34,470; pigs, 6,707. The fishing industry occupied 700 boats and about 1,800 persons in 1938. The catch was approximately 1,080 tons, valued at 68,0007. wholesale.



## Commerce.—Imports and exports for five years:—

|                      | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        | 1939        |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Imports <sup>1</sup> | £ 3,770,483 | £ 3,466,217 | £ 4,019,569 | £ 3,869,606 | £ 4,140,049 |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> | 548,324     | 647,645     | 669,897     | 690,191     | 659,642     |

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Of the total imports in 1938, 1,081,259*l.* came from the U.K., 361,351*l.* from British possessions, and 2,424,863*l.* from foreign countries. Of the total exports 117,383*l.* went to U.K. and 11,571*l.* to the Colonies.

Vessels entered, 1938, 2,512 of 4,488,153 tons, including 871 British of 2,183,694 tons. Belonging to the port of Valletta on December 31, 1938, were 9 sailing vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,093, 16 steamers of 5,136 tons gross, and 22 motor vessels of 696 tons gross.

**Communications, &c.**—Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses, of which there are 300 running on all the principal roads. There is a ferry service running between Malta and Gozo on which cars can be transported.

There is a Government system of telephones on modern lines with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. There are at present 2,669 exchange lines with 3,478 stations.

The Post-office traffic in 1943-44 was: Inland letters and postcards, 1,714,440; newspapers, 1,367,418; parcels, 4,129; foreign correspondence received: letters and postcards, 661,336; newspapers, 163,332; dispatched, letters and postcards, 456,690; newspapers, 7,475; parcels received, 58,903; dispatched, 3,009.

**Money.**—British coins, Bank of England notes and, since 1940, Government of Malta currency notes are in circulation. The amount of local notes in circulation on December 31, 1944, was 10,584,240*l.*; that of Bank of England notes was estimated at 1,000,000*l.* on the same date.

*Trade Commissioner in London.*—Lt.-Col. A. V. Agius, M.C., T.D., Malta House, 89 St. James's Street, S.W. 1.

*Commissioner for Malta in Australia.*—Capt. H. C. Curmi, O.B.E., Vaughan House, 108 Queen Street, Melbourne.

## Books of Reference.

- Blue Book. Annual. Government Printing Office. Malta.  
 Papers Relating to the New Constitution of Malta. Malta.  
 Bartolo (A.), The Sovereignty of Malta and the Nature of its Title. Malta, 1921.  
 Borg (J.), Cultivation and Diseases of Fruit Trees in the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1922.  
 Despoit (G.), The Ornithology of Malta. London, 1917.—The Ichthyology of Malta. Malta, 1919.  
 Gatt Rutter (J.), Malta. Malta, 1936.  
 Gerard (F.), Malta Magnificent. New York, 1943.  
 Hay (Ian), The Unconquered Isle. The Story of Malta, G.C. London, 1943.  
 Laferla (Dr. A. V.), The Story of Man in Malta. Malta, 1938.  
 Myford (A.), Knights Hospitallers of the Ven. Tongue of England in Malta. Malta, 1914.  
 Muscat (G.), General Guide to Malta and Gozo. Malta, 1937.  
 Oliver (R. Leslie), Malta at Bay. London, 1942.  
 Porter (W.), A History of the Knights of Malta. London, 1858.  
 Schermerhorn (E. W.), Malta of the Knights. London, 1929.  
 Shepherd (R.), Malta and Me. London, 1926.  
 Scicluna (H. P.), Documents relating to the French Occupation of Malta. Malta, 1923.  
 The Archives of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem and of Malta. Malta, 1912.  
 Zammit (Th.), Malta: The Islands and their History. Malta, 1926.

## ASIA.

## ADEN, PERIM, SOQOTRA AND KURIA MURIA ISLANDS.

Aden is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-al-Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering station on the highway to the East, and is fortified. The Colony includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Shaikh Othman on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa and Perim Island.

Under the provisions of the Aden Colony Order, 1936, Aden became the Colony of Aden on April 1, 1937.

Area 75 square miles; including the Protectorate and the Hadhramaut about 112,000 square miles; of Perim, 5 square miles. Population of Aden and Perim in 1931, 48,338 (29,358 males and 18,980 females), against 54,923 in 1921.

During 1943 there were 65 schools, with a total of 3,790 pupils. These schools are classified, in respect of management and degree of Government control, as Government, Aided, Recognised and Unrecognised, and in respect of academic standard and nature of instruction as Indigenous, Primary, Secondary and Vocational. Five main languages are used as media of instruction, English, Arabic, Gujarati, Urdu and Hebrew. In the Government schools and in most other vernacular schools English is not taught during the primary course, which is normally of four years' duration.

Indigenous schools proper are private schools of a primitive nature which concentrate mainly on religious teaching. In 1943 there were two aided and 33 unrecognised indigenous schools with a total of 1,236 boys and 133 girls. The number of primary schools for boys in 1943 was 4 Government, 5 aided and 3 unrecognised with a total number of 1,466 boys and 79 girls. The number of primary schools for girls was 2 Government, 4 aided and 1 unrecognised with a total of 17 boys and 563 girls. The number of secondary schools in 1943 was 1 Government, 5 aided and 3 unrecognised for boys with a total number of 555 pupils, and 3 aided schools for girls with a total number of 70 pupils.

The only Government revenue is from duties on liquor, tobacco, motor spirit, opium, and salt, and from income tax, excess profits tax, court fees and judicial fines; local taxes go to the Aden Settlement Fund. There is a Port Trust. The total revenue during the year 1943-44 amounted to Rs. 116,23,347, and the expenditure to Rs. 46,95,466. Imports (1939), by sea, Rs. 6,23,12,746; by land, Rs. 20,85,805; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 42,18,336; total imports, Rs. 6,85,66,887 (total, 1938, Rs. 8,31,70,441). Chief imports: Fuel oil, petrol, kerosene, cotton piece goods, grain, gums, hides and skins, tobacco, coal, coffee, sugar, fruits, vegetables and other provisions. Exports, by sea, Rs. 3,43,41,168; by land, Rs. 22,02,286; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 25,52,465; total exports, Rs. 3,90,95,919 (total, 1938, Rs. 4,29,91,994). Chief exports: Salt, coffee, gums, hides and skins, cotton piece goods, tobacco, grain, sugar and other provisions. These statistics are exclusive of Government stores and treasure. In 1939, 2,004 merchant vessels of 8,005,764 tons (net) entered the port of Aden, of which 1,300 were British; in the same year 1,455 country (local) craft of 76,963 tons entered. The harbour of Perim was closed for shipping from November, 1936. Aden itself produces little, its chief industries being the manufacture of salt and cigarettes, and building of dhows. The trade is largely a transhipment.

The Aden Protectorate (area about 112,000 square miles) lies to the east, west and north of the colony of Aden and consists of the territories and dependencies of Arab Chiefs in protective treaty relations with His Majesty's Government. It is bounded on the east by the Qara country, which is part of the dominions of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, and on the north and west by the Great Desert and the Kingdom of Yemen, whose southern boundary was temporarily fixed by Article III of the Treaty of Sana' (February, 1934), by which His Majesty's Government and the Yemen Government agreed to

1906. *Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1906.

North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 feet high.

The territory is a British Protected State administered by the British North Borneo Company under Royal Charter granted in 1881. The Governor of the State (whose appointment is subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for the Colonies) is responsible to the Court of Directors in London, and is assisted by a Civil Service of about 60 European officers. For administrative purposes the whole country is divided into two Residencies, which are sub-divided into Districts.

Since December 17, 1941, North Borneo has been in the occupation of the Japanese.

Area, about 29,500 square miles, with a coast-line of over 900 miles. Population (1931 census) 270,223, consisting mainly of Mohammedan settlers on the coast and aboriginal tribes inland. The Europeans numbered 840; Eurasians, 236; Chinese, 47,799; natives of Malay Archipelago, 11,494. The number of natives of Borneo was 205,218. The most numerous are the Dusuns, 97,862; the Bajans, 31,640; and the Muruts, 14,959. Chief towns, Sandakan (population 13,826), on the east coast, and Jesselton, on the west coast.

There are Protestant and Catholic missions. The laws are based on the Indian Penal, Criminal, and Civil Procedure Codes, and local Ordinances. There are Native Courts for Native and Mohammedan law and custom. Native and Indian constabulary, 550 men under 5 European officers.

|                      | 1986      | 1987      | 1988      | 1989      | 1990      |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Revenue              | 341,586   | 414,883   | 383,464   | 416,701   | 508,486   |
| Expenditure          | 203,148   | 200,709   | 217,186   | 226,066   | 249,188   |
| Imports <sup>1</sup> | 617,757   | 797,201   | 751,468   | 786,708   | 1,164,196 |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> | 1,105,552 | 1,723,763 | 1,139,252 | 1,597,970 | 2,364,891 |

## 1 including treasure and transshipment trade.

- Apelt (F.)*, Eine Kolonialgeographische und Kolonialpolitische Studie. Grossehain, 1929.
- Forbes (H. O.)*, The Natural History of Sokatra and Abd-el-Kuri. Liverpool, 1905.
- Ingrams (W. H.)*, A Report on the Social, Economic, and Political Condition of the Hadhramaut. (Colonial Office Report.) London, 1906.

Sources of revenue: Customs and Excise duties, court fees, stamp duties, licences, royalties, land rents, etc. No public debt.

Most of the trade is carried on through Singapore and Hong Kong with Great Britain and the colonies. The chief products are rubber, timber, copra and coconuts, dried fish and salt fish, cutch, tobacco, manila hemp, sago, rice, damar, iron, manganese and tin, exist, but have not yet been worked commercially. The exports comprise the products mentioned, with birds' nests, seed pearls, bêche-de-mer, etc. Merchant shipping (men-of-war and Government vessels excluded): 1939, entered 355,485 tons; cleared 348,822 tons; 1938, entered 324,132 tons; cleared 326,254 tons.

A railway, 127 miles, runs from Jesselton on the coast to the interior, with a branch from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay. At Jesselton and Sandakan there are agencies of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and

China, and the Bank of Taiwan. There is a State Bank, with head office in Sandakan and an agency at Jesselton.

The Government issues its own copper coinage (cents and half-cents), nickel coinage of 1, 2½ and 5 cents, and silver coinage of 25 cents; also notes of one, five, ten, and twenty-five dollars, and of 25 and 50 cents. Accounts are kept in dollar currency (one dollar = 2s. 4d.).

**Brunei.**—A State on the north-west coast of Borneo, lying between latitude 4° 2' and 5° 8' N. and longitude 114° 4' and 115° 22' E. It is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, an intrusion of which splits the State into two separate parts. Area about 2,226 square miles with a coast line of about 100 miles. Population, 1931 census, 30,135 (Europeans, 60; Malays and Bornean races, 26,972; Chinese, 2,683; Indians, 877; others, 43). Capital is Brunei (population about 12,000), on Brunei river 9 miles from its mouth, distant 758 nautical miles from Singapore. Climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. In 1906, by treaty, the general administration of the State was entrusted to a British Resident. The present Sultan is His Highness Ahmed Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wad-din, C.M.G. (succeeded in 1924). The supreme authority in the State is vested in the Sultan in Council, which at present consists of nine members, including the British Resident, with His Highness the Sultan as President.

The Resident is an officer of the Malayan Civil Service, and he is assisted in the administration by an Assistant Resident, also of the Malayan Civil Service. The heads of the Police, Agriculture, Forest, Medical and Public Works Departments are European Officers of the respective services in Malaya.

The principal products are crude oil, cutch (mangrove extract), rubber, elutong and sago. Native industries include boat building, cloth-weaving, and the manufacture of brass and silver ware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

Revenue, 1940, 181,574*l.* (including Customs, 46,468*l.*; monopolies, 9,511*l.*; licences, 5,236*l.*; lands revenue, including oil royalties, 92,463*l.*; expenditure, 170,587*l.*, including 51,380*l.* appropriated to General Reserve Fund. There is no public debt.

Imports, 1940, total, 453,502*l.* Exports, total, 1,122,680*l.*

Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided by the State. There were 23 vernacular schools in 1940, with 1,708 pupils. In addition there were five Chinese vernacular schools with 472 pupils, and four private English schools with 160 pupils.

The Police Force consists of 87 non-commissioned officers and men under the Chief Police Officer, a chief inspector on deputation from the Straits Settlements Police.

There are six Post Offices in the State, and 213,412 postal articles were dealt with in 1940.

There is a central wireless station at Brunei, and a subsidiary station at Labuan which enables telegraphic communication to be maintained with Singapore and Europe by cable from the latter station. There are also two subsidiary wireless stations at Belait and Temburong for internal traffic. Communication by small Straits Steamship Company's vessels and by launches is regularly maintained with Labuan, distant about 43 miles from Brunei.

The currency is the Straits Settlements dollar, with a par value of 2s. 4d.

**Sarawak.**—Area about 50,000 square miles, coast line 450 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained on September 24, 1841, by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. Under an agreement of 1888 Sarawak is recognised as an independent State under the protection of Great Britain. The present Rajah, H.H. Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, G.C.M.G. (born September 26, 1874), succeeded his father, H.H. Sir Charles Johnson Brooke, G.C.M.G., in 1917. Heir presumptive, Bertram Brooke (H.H. the Tuan Muda), born August 8, 1876.

On September 24, 1941, the Rajah began to rule through a Constitution. Since 1855 the Rajah was supported by a Supreme Council, which was the sole legislative authority and the chief judicial tribunal. The Council of Negri, or State Council, was the other council in the State. Both councils survive in the new Constitution, the Supreme Council as the Rajah's executive council, and the Council of Negri as the sole legislative authority.

Population estimated at about 490,585, Malays, Dayaks, Milanans, Kayans, Kenyahs, Muruts, and other minor tribes, with Chinese and other settlers. The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 20 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibu, 60 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. In the State are Church of England, Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist, and Borneo Evangelical missions with schools. The revenue is derived chiefly from Customs, the Government monopoly, gambling, arrack and pawn farms, royalty on oil, land and opium monopoly, timber royalty, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from revenue, Dayak and Kayan revenue. The revenue in 1939 was 4,762,532 dollars; expenditure, 4,200,269 dollars. Public debt, nil.

Coal exists in large quantities. A considerable oil field is being developed at Miri and Bakong in the Baram district. Foreign trade, 1939: imports, 26,173,420 dollars; exports, 34,379,748 dollars. The trade is mostly with Singapore. Shipping entered in the foreign trade, 1939, 974,543 tons. There is a constabulary consisting of about 1,000 men, principally Dayaks and Malays, under European officers. There are no arterial roads or rail-ways. Round Kuching are about 84 miles of roads, besides bridle paths. There are 34 post offices. The Government offices have a telephone system extending over Kuching and Upper Sarawak, and there is communication by wireless with Singapore, etc. There are also wireless stations at Kuching, Miri, Sibu, Lundu, Mukah, Simanggang, Bintulu, Sarikei, Meluan, Kapit, Limbang, Baram, Saratok, Matu, Belingian, Selalang, Tatau, Lawas and Kanowit. Distance from London, 8,700 miles; transit, 25 to 30 days. Telegrams are sent by wireless from Singapore.

Sarawak and Straits Settlements currency, 1 dollar = 2s. 4d.

The rainfall during 1939 in Kuching was 163 ins.; at Bau, in the south-west, 88-93 ins.; at Sibu, roughly in the middle of the country, 90-27 ins.; and at Trusan, in the extreme north-east, 89-22 ins.

There is a Special Commissioner for Sarawak as well as a Government Agent in England whose offices are at Millbank House, Westminster, London, S.W.1. There is also a Sarawak Pilgrim Officer at Jeddah.

Since December 17, 1941, Sarawak has been in the occupation of the Japanese.

### Books of Reference.

Handbook of the State of North Borneo. London, 1934.  
*Baring-Gould* (S.) and *Bampfyde* (C. A.), History of Sarawak (1839-1908). London, 1909.  
*Harrison* (Tom) (editor), Borneo Jungle: An Account of the Oxford Expedition to Sarawak. London, 1938.

## Justice, Crime and Pauperism.

Roman-Dutch law modified by local enactments is administered in the Maritime Provinces, while Kandyan laws and customs, now partly codified, are administered in the Kandyan Provinces. The Tamils of the Jaffna District are governed by a special code of laws relating to persons and property, and is known as the Thesawalamai. The Muslim inhabitants are governed by their religious law in matters such as inheritance, marriage and divorce.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters, excepting in divorce cases instituted under the Indian and Colonial Divorce Jurisdiction Act, 1926. On the criminal side Magistrates' courts, District courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by Magistrates' courts and District courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Village Tribunals exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes. In 1943 the number of cases instituted in the Magistrates' courts and Municipal courts was 137,317. 10,001 convicted persons were sent to prison. Police force, December 31, 1943, was 4,834 of all ranks.

The Ordinance relating to the relief of the poor was brought into operation on January 1, 1940. Its provisions have been applied in the first instance to the Municipal towns of Colombo, Kandy and Galle, where the local authority is responsible for financing and administering poor relief, and Public Assistance Committees have been appointed in this connection. In other areas the administration of poor relief is a commitment of the central Government and is undertaken by Revenue Officers with the assistance of Advisory Committees. Where recognized charitable agencies function in urban areas, grants are given to such agencies for the administration of relief. The maximum monthly rate of assistance has been increased from Rs. 5 to Rs. 10, with effect from February 1, 1944. The relief of widespread distress due to floods, epidemics, failure of crops, etc., is undertaken by Government whenever circumstances demand it, such relief being generally given in employment on works of public utility in the case of failure of crops, and in cash or kind during floods or epidemics. Money grants up to a maximum of Rs. 150 are also paid for rebuilding houses destroyed by floods, fire and other exceptional causes.

## Finance.

15 rupees = £1.

| Financial Years <sup>1</sup> | Revenue <sup>2</sup> | Expenditure <sup>3</sup> | Financial Years <sup>1</sup> | Revenue <sup>2</sup> | Expenditure <sup>3</sup> |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
|                              | £                    | £                        |                              | £                    | £                        |
| 1939-40                      | 8,845,451            | 9,090,417                | 1942-43                      | 13,333,781           | 12,333,767               |
| 1940-41                      | 9,035,856            | 8,489,674                | 1943-44 <sup>4</sup>         | 16,532,000           | 13,055,694               |
| 1941-42                      | 10,586,953           | 10,219,282               | 1944-45 <sup>4</sup>         | 17,762,133           | 16,792,204               |

<sup>1</sup> 12 months ended September 30.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of Railway Revenue, which amounted to 1,140,497l. in 1939-40; to 1,239,328l. in 1940-41; to 1,886,829l. in 1941-42, and to 2,646,264l. in 1942-43.<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of Railway Expenditure, which amounted to 1,410,490l. in 1939-40; to 1,514,780l. in 1940-41; to 1,629,289l. in 1941-42, and to 1,925,380l. in 1942-43.<sup>4</sup> Budget estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1942-43: Customs, 5,195,003l.; port, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 432,286l.; arrack, rum and toddy licences, 843,908l.; stamps, 343,977l.; post and telegraph, 722,071l.; income tax, 2,256,338l.; estate duties, 74,471l.; salt, 214,029l., and land sales, 11,599l.

The principal items of expenditure in 1942-43: pensions and retired allowances, 894,201l.; interest and sinking fund on loans, 839,075l.; post and telegraph, 563,063l.; department of medical and sanitary services, 1,044,121l.; education, 1,560,960l.; on public works (annually recurrent), 404,237l.

The net public debt on September 30, 1943, incurred entirely for public works, was 9,408,775l. and Rs. 103,270,000. The accumulated sinking funds for their redemption were valued at 2,700,971l. and Rs. 3,804,560 respectively.

## Production and Industry.

The area of the island is 16,212,400 acres, of which it is estimated that about 3,647,300 acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The approximate areas under the principal products in 1943 were: paddy, 850,000 acres; other grain, 105,000 acres; cacao, 34,000 acres; rubber, 26,000 acres; tea, 549,571 acres; coconuts, 1,238,000 acres; rubber, 637,739 acres. In 1942, 1,094 acres of crown land were granted and sold by the Revenue Officers. The live stock in 1942 was reported to amount to 1,501 horses, 1,700,061 horned cattle, 58,086 sheep, 35,280 swine and 285,990 goats. There is a Government dairy at Narahenpita, Colombo, possessing 302 heads of cattle. There were 199 plumbago mines reported to be working at the end of 1943. Phologopite mica of high dielectric strength exists in economically workable deposits and six small mines were working at the end of 1943. Ilmenite, monazite and zircon are found in quantities of commercial importance in beach sands. There are some hundreds of gem pits, from which sapphires, rubies, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cats-eye), zircons, spinels, tourmalins and other gems are obtained. Among the other mineral resources of the island are deposits of kaolin, iron-ore, and glass sands. There has been considerable activity in industrial development in recent years furthered by the Department of Commerce and Industries, which was set up in 1938. There are about 3,264 tea and rubber factories, mills, etc.; 3,236 cardamom, cinnamon, citronella, coconut, fibre, oil, etc., factories, etc.; 19 saw mills and 32 aerated water, ice, etc., factories. The following factories have been established by the Department of Commerce and Industries recently: Acetic acid, ceramic, coir, glass, hat, leather, paper, plywood, quinine and steel rolling. Steps are being taken to establish caffeine and shark liver oil factories.

## Commerce.

The values of the imports and exports for six years are given in the following table (rate of conversion: 1l. = Rs. 15):—

| Years | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>1</sup> | Years | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>1</sup> |
|-------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|
|       | £                    | £                    |       | £                    | £                    |
| 1935  | 15,166,002           | 16,876,081           | 1938  | 15,751,658           | 19,995,552           |
| 1936  | 14,295,631           | 17,906,142           | 1939  | 16,072,257           | 21,876,189           |
| 1937  | 16,209,055           | 22,141,128           | 1940  | 18,673,325           | 25,899,676           |

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

*Rees (C.), In the Heart of Borneo, 'Geographical Journal,' vol. xvi, p. 39.—The Pagan Tribes of Borneo. London, 1912.—Fifty years of Romance and Research. London, 1927.*  
*—Natural Man: A Record from Borneo. London, 1936.*  
*Reith (Agnes), Land Below the Wind (North Borneo). London, 1909.*  
*Krebs (W. O.), In Borneo Jungles. London, 1927.*  
*Rash (H. Ling), The Natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo. 2 vols. London, 1896.*  
*Rutter (O.), The Pagans of North Borneo. London, 1929.*  
*St. John (Sir S.), Life of Sir Charles Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak. London, 1879.—Rajah Brooke. London, 1899.*

## CEYLON.

### Constitution and Government.

Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tamraparni, the island of 'dusky leaves'), is an island in the Indian Ocean, by the south of India, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. lat., and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. long. Its area is 25,332 square miles. The average annual rainfall varies from 40 ins. in the north-west to over 200 ins. south-east and some parts of the interior. Annual average for Colombo is 91 ins., and for Kandy 87 ins.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the Presidency of Madras; in 1802 Ceylon was separated from India and formed into a Crown colony.

According to the terms of the Constitution established in 1833, modified on various occasions, and now embodied in the Order in Council dated March 20, 1931, the administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by a State Council which deals with administrative as well as legislative matters and therefore sits in executive as well as legislative session; the control of departments is decentralised and the old Colonial Secretariat is replaced by groups of departments in charge of seven Ministers elected among the members of the Council, and three Officers of State, namely the Chief (formerly Colonial) Secretary, the Legal Secretary, and the Financial Secretary. In the administration of his department each of the seven elected Ministers is associated with a Standing Executive Committee of the State Council. Communal representation has been abolished. The territorial franchise, which was limited to adult males possessing certain literary and property qualifications, has been extended—subject to certain specified qualifications—to adults of both sexes. The State Council is composed of 50 members elected on a territorial basis, with 8 Nominated Unofficial Members, and the 3 Officers of State.

*Governor.*—Sir Henry Monck-Mason Moore, G.C.M.G. (appointed September 19, 1944; salary 8,000*l.*, including entertainment allowance of 1,600*l.*).

*Chief Secretary.*—Sir Robert H. Drayton, C.M.G. (July 7, 1942).

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into nine provinces, each presided over by a Government Agent, with assistants and subordinate headmen. There are three municipalities, with twenty-seven urban councils and one local board, mainly for sanitary purposes.

### Area and Population.

The population of Ceylon (exclusive of the military and the shipping) at the partial census held on February 26, 1931, showed an increase of 18·0 per cent. since 1921. The distribution by provinces, and the average number

of persons per square mile in each province, are given in the following table:—

| Provinces     | Area: English sq. miles | Population, 1931 |              | Provinces     | Area: English sq. miles | Population, 1931 |              |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|------------------|--------------|
|               |                         | Total            | Per sq. mile |               |                         | Total            | Per sq. mile |
| Western       | 1,432                   | 1,445,084        | 1,009        | Uva . . . .   | 8,277                   | 303,243          | 92           |
| Central       | 2,390                   | 953,888          | 416          | Sebaragamuwa  | 1,993                   | 576,966          | 306          |
| Southern      | 2,146                   | 771,204          | 359          | Total . .     | 35,332                  | 5,306,863        | 208          |
| Northern      | 3,429                   | 396,874          | 111          | Military . .  | —                       | 1,887            | —            |
| Eastern       | 3,840                   | 212,421          | 55           | Shipping . .  | —                       | 4,290            | —            |
| North-Western | 8,016                   | 546,966          | 181          | Miscellaneous | —                       | 8                | —            |
| Central       | 4,009                   | 97,365           | 24           | Grand Total . | —                       | 5,312,548        | —            |

The Sinhalese numbered 3,500,000. The population on the principal estates, mainly consisting of immigrant Tamils from Southern India, numbered, at the census of 1931, 790,376, and formed 14·9 per cent. of the total population. The Indian Tamils on estates numbered 692,540. There were also 825,000 Moors; about 85,000 Burghers (Dutch and Portuguese mixed with native strains) and 10,000 Europeans.

The estimated population of the island in 1948 was 6,197,000.

Marriages registered, 1943, 43,957 (exclusive of 6,234 Muslim marriages); births registered, 248,820 (126,343 males and 122,477 females); deaths registered, 131,061 (68,654 males and 62,407 females).

The urban population is 13·5 per cent. of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the military, shipping, and estates), according to the census of 1931, are:—Colombo, 284,155; Jaffna, 45,708; Galle, 38,424; Kandy, 36,541.

### Religion and Education.

Buddhism was introduced from India in the third century B.C., and is still the religion of the majority of the inhabitants, especially in the southern part of the island.

Education is free in Sinhalese and Tamil schools, but fees are charged in English schools.

The number of Sinhalese and Tamil schools in 1943 was: Government schools, 2,172 (attendance, 143,462 boys and 99,537 girls); aided schools, 1,916 (attendance, 129,065 boys and 113,741 girls). There were also 394 English and bilingual schools, attended by 52,039 boys and 24,321 girls.

The total sum spent by Government on Sinhalese and Tamil education in 1942-43 was 16,819,270 rupees.

The Royal College and the Government Training College with the English school (Royal Preparatory) attached to it are Government institutions, situated in Colombo. In the rural areas, there are 12 Government English schools, and all the other English schools are assisted schools, the total grants to which in 1942-43 amounted to 2,301,142 rupees. The University of Ceylon was established on July 1, 1942, by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1944-45 it had 996 students. The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of courses in engineering, commerce and arts-crafts. In 1941 the college was recognised for the London B.Sc. Engineering degree. In 1942-43 session 2,823 students were enrolled. There are 142 industrial schools.

## CYPRUS.

**Governor.**—Sir Charles Campbell Woolley, K.C.M.G., O.B.E., M.C. (appointed September 20, 1941; salary, 3,600*l.*, of which amount 600*l.* is payable to the officer from time to time administering the Government).

**Constitution and Government.**—Cyprus is 40 miles from the coast of Asia Minor and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, June 4, 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on November 5, 1914, the island was annexed. On May 1, 1925, the island was given the status of a colony by Letters Patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor. There is an Executive Council, consisting, at present, of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, together with one other official and two non-official members. On November 13, 1931, under Letters Patent, the Legislative Council, which had first been constituted in 1882, ceased to exist, and power to make laws was granted to the Governor. Municipal corporations exist in 15 principal towns. Since April, 1943, members of the councils are elected by all male residents 21 years old or over. Since December 1, 1931, the appointment of the mukhtars (headmen) of villages has been vested in the Governor. In October of 1933 an Advisory Council, on an informal basis, was established in order that there might be a channel through which to obtain the views of the community on questions of legislation and other matters of importance affecting the relations of the Government and the people. The Council consists of members of the Executive Council, of which the present composition is four officials and two unofficials, together with other members to be annually selected from the unofficial community. The present composition of the unofficial members is five Christians and two Moslems.

**Area and Population.**—Area 3,572 square miles; about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Average rainfall for the past 10 years, 21.74 inches. Most of the rain falls between October and March. Population at 1931 census:—Moslems (Ottoman Turks), 64,238; Christians (Orthodox of the Autocephalous Church of Cyprus under the Orthodox Archbishop of Cyprus resides in the Lebanon; Armenians under a Uniat Archbishop of Cyprus, who in Cyprus; and Anglicans under the Bishop in Jerusalem), 283,562; others, 159; total, 347,959. Population at 1921 census: 310,715; at 1911 census: 274,108. Estimated population in 1943, 393,249. Inhabitants per square mile, 110.09. Births registered, 1943, 21,405; deaths registered, 1943, 5,155. The principal towns are Nicosia (the capital), population, 29,875; Limassol, 17,834; Larnaca, 14,430; Famagusta, 13,631; Paphos, 5,004, and Kyrenia, 2,417. There are six administrative districts named after these towns.

**Education.**—There is a separate educational system for each religion. Elementary schools are under the control of the Government, assisted by an advisory Board of Education for each religious community. In 1943-44 there were 479 Greek, 203 Turkish and 5 Maronite schools, with 976,298

and 7 teachers, and 43,076, 9,971 and 246 pupils respectively; also 7 Armenian and 4 Latin schools under independent management.

Secondary schools (subject to State control) included:—Greek: 6 gymnasiums (1 for boys, 1 for girls, 4 mixed), 4 commercial schools, 7 village high schools, 8 private girls' schools. Turkish: a lycée for boys and a high school for girls. Armenian: an orphanage with training college and trade school. Undenominational: a Government boys' school and 2 American school. There is a Government training college and rural central school. academies. There is a Government expenditure on education in 1943 was

The total Government-controlled expenditure on education in 1943 was 280,122*l.*, of which 246,124*l.* was from Colonial Revenue. Greek, Turkish and English are the official languages. English is spread- ing rapidly. There are 2 English, 3 Turkish and 16 Greek newspapers.

**Justice.**—A complete revision of the judicial system was effected by the Courts of Justice Law, 1935, which came into operation on January 1, 1936. This law divided the Colony into six judicial districts, viz., Nicosia, Kyrenia, Famagusta, Larnaca, Limassol and Paphos. It also provides for (1) a Supreme Court with appellate jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the decisions of all other courts, and original jurisdiction as a Colonial Court of Admiralty under the Imperial Act of 1890 and in matrimonial causes, with powers in such causes similar to those of the High Court in England; (2) six assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction; (3) six district courts, having unlimited civil jurisdiction, and summary jurisdiction in criminal cases. There are also three *Shari* Courts, for Moslems only, which administer the Moslem *Shari* or religious law, and an appeal lies from their decisions to the Supreme Court. In the year 1943 the number of offences was 18,526, excluding 11,199 offences under the Emergency Powers (Defence) Act, 1939, and the number of persons committed to prison was 2,367. Strength of police force and prisons staff, December 31, 1943, 25 officers (including 1 bandmaster) and 856 men; total, 881.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years, exclusive of Grant-in-Aid, share of the Turkish debt charge, and Colonial Development Fund grants and expenditure were:—

|             | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
| Revenue     | 940,387   | 1,096,655 | 1,492,851 | 2,183,596 | 2,095,989         |
| Expenditure | 1,135,091 | 1,332,381 | 1,685,018 | 2,056,423 | 2,557,564         |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Chief sources of revenue, 1943: customs duties and port dues, etc., 453,051*l.*; excise duties, property and animal taxes, Nicosia stamp duties, etc., 981,640*l.*; court receipts and payments for specific services, etc., 133,856*l.*; railway revenue, 82,000*l.*; forest revenue, 181,031*l.*; and miscellaneous receipts, 259,728*l.*. Annual grants from Imperial funds (not included above), 92,800*l.*

The expenditure for 1943 includes railway expenditure, 71,324*l.*. The share of Cyprus in the Turkish debt charge, not included in the above expenditure, amounts to 92,000*l.* annually; public debt, on December 31, 1943, amounted to 1,327,753*l.*

Since 1928 Cyprus contributes 10,000*l.* annually to Imperial defence.

**Production.**—Chief agricultural products in 1943: wheat, 1,922,944 bushels; barley, 1,782,130 bushels; oats, 179,499 bushels; vetches, 368,096

Imports, 1942, 414,458,000 rupees; exports, 537,640,000 rupees.

Principal exports in 1940: Cacao, 126,620*l.*; cinnamon, 93,226*l.*; coir (and manufactures), 170,298*l.*; copra, 659,471*l.*; coconut oil, 450,836*l.*; tea, 13,860,876*l.*; plumbago, 382,610*l.*; coconuts, fresh, 19,414*l.*; coconuts, desiccated, 182,555*l.*; arcanuts, 92,640*l.*; rubber, 7,540,046*l.*; citronella oil, 78,989*l.*

Principal imports in 1940: Cotton manufactures, 1,257,308*l.*; rice and paddy (in the husk and not in the husk), 4,400,440*l.*; coal and coke, 874,753*l.*; spirits (brandy, gin, and whisky), 120,762*l.*; sugar (refined, unrefined, and jaggery), 873,085*l.*; manures, 801,430*l.*; bullion and specie, 10,211*l.*

In 1938 (British Board of Trade returns) the value of tea imported into the United Kingdom from Ceylon was 10,433,685*l.* (quantity, 167,070,690 lb.), in 1937, 9,852,530*l.* (141,164,350 lb.). Among the imports from Ceylon in 1938 were: rubber, 886,153*l.* (27,133,000 lb.); coconut oil (unrefined), 393,428*l.*; coconut, desiccated, 297,028*l.* The principal exports of United Kingdom to Ceylon in 1938 were: cotton piece goods, 401,754*l.*; iron and steel goods, 471,178*l.*; machinery, 257,362*l.* Total imports into United Kingdom, 1938, 12,398,930*l.*; 1937, 11,609,038*l.*; total exports of British produce to Ceylon, 1938, 3,494,513*l.*; 1937, 3,921,685*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

On December 31, 1943, 95 sailing vessels of 4,927 nett tons, 2 motor vessels of 19 nett tons, and 6 steam vessels of 1,257 nett tons remained on the ships' register of the ports in Ceylon.

913 miles of railway were open at the end of 1943.

On September 30, 1942, there were 959 offices of various classes open for postal business; money order offices, 460; telegraph offices, 348; letters, postcards and printed matter, samples, etc., passed through the post office, 80,876,600 (exclusive of parcels, 573,925); 10,240 miles of telegraph wire; telegrams dealt with, 1,947,400.

### Money and Credit.

Eleven banks have establishments in Ceylon: the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., the Imperial Bank of India, the National Bank of India, Ltd., the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Eastern Bank, Ltd., Grindlay & Co., Ltd., the Bank of Uva, Ltd., the Bank of Ceylon, the Oriental Bank of Malaya, Ltd., and the Hatton Bank, Ltd. The Ceylon Savings Bank on December 31, 1943, had 88,931 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs. 26,475,923; and the Post Office Savings Banks 734,190 depositors, and deposits, Rs. 21,516,305. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank as at September 30, 1943, amounted to Rs. 12,431,351.

The Imperial weights and measures of the United Kingdom are established as the standard weights and measures of the island. Local and customary weights and measures are still in force in various parts of the country. The Currency Ordinance No. 21 of 1941 provides for a Ceylon Rupee as the unit of currency, without a coin of corresponding value, but dependent for its international value on the obligation placed on the Currency Board administering the Ordinance to exchange Ceylon currency for Indian currency and *vice versa*. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re. 1, Rs. 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000, and subsidiary currency notes in the following denominations: 50, 25 and 10 cents. The

following subsidiary coins were legal tender on December 31, 1943: (1) nickel brass, 50 and 25 cents; (2) cupro-nickel and nickel brass, 5 cents; (3) copper, 1 cent and  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent. The note circulation stood at Rs. 204,443,920 on December 31, 1943, and the estimated liability of the Currency Board in respect of the circulation of subsidiary notes and coin at Rs. 10,296,692/90 on the same day. The exchange rate between Ceylon and the United Kingdom is subject to fluctuation, within narrow limits; it has remained close to 1*l.* 6*d.* per rupee throughout 1943.

### Dependency.

The Maldivé Islands, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are a group of 13 coral islets (atolls), richly clothed with coconut palms, and yielding millet, fruit, and edible nuts. The old form of government was abolished in 1932, and a new Constitution was introduced. The Sultan, Hassan Nuruddin Iskander II, K.C.M.G., was elected on March 12, 1935, and the ceremony of his Assumption of the Sword of State took place on July 21, 1935. According to the modified Constitution there is a People's Assembly consisting of 33 members, of whom 28 are elected and 5 are nominated, and a Cabinet of 4 ministers. The Prime Minister is selected by the Sultan from the members of the People's Assembly and he selects his colleagues who form the Cabinet.

Population over 93,000 Muslims at the 1941 census. The people are civilised, and are great navigators and traders.

### Books of Reference concerning Ceylon.

- Administration Reports of Ceylon. Annual.
- Annual General Reports on the Economic, Social, and General Conditions of the Island. Annual.
- Blue Book of Ceylon. Annual.
- Census Publications from 1871. Decennial.
- Correspondence relating to the Revision of the Constitution of Ceylon. Cmd. 1906 of 1923, and Cmd. 2062 of 1924. London.—Report of the Special Commission on the Constitution. London, 1928.
- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Statistics of Ceylon; in 'Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.' Annual. London.
- 'Times of Ceylon.' Green Book. Annual.
- Bossett (R. H.). *Romantic Ceylon*. 2nd ed. London, 1924.
- Codrington (H. W.). *A Short History of Ceylon*. Colombo, 1926.
- de Silva (Colvin B.). *Ceylon Under British Occupation, 1795-1833*. Colombo, 1941.
- Dubling (H. H.). *Sketches from Ceylon History*. London, 1934.
- Elliot (C. Brooke). *The Real Ceylon*. Colombo, 1930.
- Ferguson's Ceylon Directory. Annual.
- Gardiner (J. S.). *The Fauna and Geography of the Maldivé and Laccadive Archipelagos*. 2 vols. Cambridge, 1901-1905.
- Gibson (A.). *Ceylon*. London, 1929.
- Hockley (T. W.). *A Short Account of the People, History and Customs of the Maldivé Archipelago*. London, 1935.
- Holden (Lord). *Ceylon*. London, 1939.
- Hussey (D.). *Ceylon and World History*. Vols. I, II, III. London, 1936.
- Jones-Bateman (Mrs. R.). *An Illustrated Guide to the Barred Cities of Ceylon*. London, 1932.
- Mendis (G. C.). *Ceylon Under the British*. Colombo, 1944.
- Mills (L. A.). *Ceylon Under British Rule*. London, 1933.
- Rattie (Clare). *Things Seen in Ceylon*. London, 1930.
- Toulba (All Foss). *Ceylon, the Land of Eternal Charm*. London, 1924.

Christmas Island. See STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

bushels; olives, 4,268 tons; carobs, 47,488 tons; potatoes, 18,778 tons; raisins, 5,075 tons; cotton, 898 tons; cheese, 10,565 cwt.; linseed, 2,760 cwt.; flax, 1,200 cwt.; hemp, 1,820 cwt.; cocoons, 2,287 cwt.; wines, 4,289,796 gallons; olive-oil, 880 tons.

In 1948 there were 85,856 cattle; horses and mules, 14,051; donkeys, 55,464; sheep, 802,821; goats, 208,002, and 40,173 pigs. Over one-third of cultivable land is under cultivation, about 129,899 acres being under vineyard cultivation.

The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-afforestation of denuded districts. The area of delimited forest is 622 square miles. Sponge fishing is usually carried on from June to October. Cupreous pyrites is the principal mineral product, and 29,964 tons of cupreous concentrates and 12,987 tons of iron pyrites were exported in 1948. 1,311 tons of asbestos and 7,860 tons of chrome concentrates were also exported during the year. Gypsum and terra-umbra are found in abundance.

**Commerce.**—The commerce, and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for five calendar years were:—

|                                     | 1939           | 1940         | 1941         | 1942         | 1943         |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Merchandise:—</b>                |                |              |              |              |              |
| Imports                             | £ 1,891,055    | £ 1,782,430  | £ 2,514,774  | £ 2,258,837  | £ 2,246,892  |
| Exports                             | 2,422,748      | 1,526,423    | 1,074,521    | 1,199,596    | 2,187,067    |
| <b>Bullion and specie:</b>          |                |              |              |              |              |
| Imports                             | 1,104          | 51,151       | 228          | 3,979        | 19,856       |
| Exports                             | 1,170          | 5,500        | 380          | 302          | —            |
| <b>Shipping entered and cleared</b> | Tons 2,501,704 | Tons 689,808 | Tons 464,059 | Tons 458,209 | Tons 284,607 |

Chief civil imports, 1943:—Butter (including butter substitutes), 10,886L; coffee, raw, 25,607L; barley, 137,132L; wheat, 62,737L; fish, dried, salted or pickled, 28,938L; milk, preserved, 18,271L; rice, 18,468L; sugar, 72,688L; tobacco, unmanufactured, 22,892L; hides and skins, raw, 12,176L; dom and ivory nuts, 66,524L; crude petroleum, 105,686L; bees' wax, 14,560L; bottles and demijohns, 21,040L; glass and glassware, 17,047; iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 14,306L; machinery, 19,361L; cotton yarn, 83,000L; cotton finished thread, 30,289L; cotton piece goods, 306,997L; cotton manufactures (except apparel), 23,593L; sacks, empty, 56,180L; artificial silk piece goods, 29,366L; woollen piece goods, 29,697L; woollen manufactures (except apparel), 31,210L; cotton hosiery, 28,134L; chemicals, 36,036L; drugs, medicines and medicinal preparations, 30,382L; dyes and dyestuffs, 16,608L; lubricating oils, 27,281L; petrol and benzine, 142,545L; petroleum 'kerosene,' 74,214L; leather, dressed, 30,682L; leather, sole, 67,707L; paper and paper goods (except stationery), 9,826L; motor cars, 19,200L; tyres and tubes for motor cars, 29,993L; cement, 14,700L; manure, chemical, 208,018L; matches, 15,210L; perfumery, 9,731L.

Chief exports, 1943:—Carobs, whole, 14,266L; carobs, kibbled, 243,991L; carob seed, 74,875L; carob gum, 45,139L; cheese, 25,448L; barley, 21,755L; almonds, 29,621L; raisins, 168,201L; carob juice, 11,375L; brandy, 237,339L; spirits, other than brandy, 86,574L; tobacco, yellow leaf, 10,381L; tomato paste, 12,056L; potatoes, 151,994L; wine, ordinary, 161,435L; hides and skins, raw, 22,796L; asbestos, 21,975L; chromium ore, 37,577L; cupreous concentrates, 222,113L; gold ore, 14,300L; gold-silver

precipitates, 21,829L; iron pyrites, 13,888L; silk, raw, 35,000L; linseed, 16,558L; sumac, 11,288L; timber, 32,508L; artificial teeth, 16,843L; buttons, 226,273L.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) 1938, 658,277L; 1937, 584,709L. Exports to United Kingdom, 1938, 795,488L; 1937, 696,269L.

**Communications, &c.**—The primary system of arterial or main roads totals 362 miles, of which 660 miles have an asphalt treated surface. The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 1,692 miles. There are 364 miles of telegraph lines; cable connects with Alexandria and Haifa. A narrow-gauge Government railway runs from Famagusta Harbour to Kalokhorio (71 miles). Total number of letters, postcards, newspapers, book-packets, and parcels delivered in Cyprus, 1943: local, 3,163,878; received from abroad, 677,509; posted for abroad, 557,520. Telephones are extensively used for the conduct of Government business. Total length of telephone lines, 1,753 miles.

**Money, &c.**—The Ottoman Bank, the Ionian Bank, Barclays Bank (D. C. and O.) and the Bank of Athens have establishments in the island, in addition to which there are various local banks. Moneys of account are pounds, shillings and Cyprus piastres. 180 Cyprus piastres or 20 shillings = one pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling. Government currency notes of 5L, 1L, 10s, 5s, 2s, 1s and 3p. are in circulation, the value at December 31, 1943, being 4,209,846L. Coins current—Silver, 45, 18, 9, 4½ and 3 Cyprus piastres; bronze and nickel, 1, ½ and ¼ Cyprus piastres. Weights and measures are as follows:—Length: 1 Cyprus Pic = ¾ yard; Weight: 1 Oke = 2.8 lb.; Capacity: 1 Kilé = 8 Imperial gallons.

### Books of Reference concerning Cyprus.

- Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. London.
- Bader's 'Palestine and Syria, including the Island of Cyprus.' 5th ed. 1912.
- Casson (Stanley), Ancient Cyprus: Its Art and Archaeology. London, 1937.
- Casson (Olive M.), Across Cyprus. London, 1908.—An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus. New edition by G. E. Jeffery. Cyprus, 1929.
- Cobham (C. D.), Excerpta Cypria. Cambridge, 1908.—An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus. New edition by G. E. Jeffery. Cyprus, 1929.
- Finca (W. H.), Cyprus: A Brief Survey of its History and Development. Cyprus, 24.
- Gordon (Helen O.), Love's Island (Incidents in the History of Cyprus). London, 1925.
- Gunnis (R.), Historic Cyprus. London, 1930.
- Hill (Sir George F.), A History of Cyprus. Cambridge, 1918.
- Jeffery (G. E.), The Present Condition of the Ancient Architectural Monuments of Cyprus. Oxford, 1910.—Historic Monuments of Cyprus. Oxford, 1921.
- Lake (Sir Harry), Cyprus under the Turks. London, 1940.
- Macmillan's Guides: The Eastern Mediterranean. London.
- Newman (Philip), A Short History of Cyprus: With special reference to those events in the history of the surrounding civilizations which have left their mark upon the island. London, 1940.
- Orr (C. W. J.), Cyprus under British Rule. London, 1918.
- Storrs (Sir R.), A Chronology of Cyprus. Nicosia, 1930.
- Storrs (Sir R.) and O'Brien (B. J.), The Handbook of Cyprus. London, 1930.

### HONG KONG.

#### Constitution and Government.

The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in January, 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in August, 1842; and the charter bears date April 5, 1843. Hong Kong is a great centre of world commerce with China and other countries in the Far East, and a military and naval station of first-class importance.



The administration was in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Commodore of His Majesty's Dockyard (special appointment), the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary, the Director of Medical Services (the last being a special appointment), and four unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary, the Director of Medical Services, the Director of Public Works, and eight unofficial members.

On December 7, 1941, Japan attacked United States and British bases in the Pacific, and on December 8, Great Britain and the United States declared war on Japan. The garrison at Hong Kong surrendered on December 25, and the Japanese are in occupation of the colony.

*Japanese Governor.*—Lieutenant-General Renauka Isogai.

### Area and Population.

Hong Kong is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, about 90 miles south of Canton. The island is an irregular and broken ridge, stretching nearly east and west about 11 miles, its breadth from 2 to 5 miles, and its area rather more than 32 square miles; separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, the Lyeemoon Pass, about a quarter of a mile in width. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland, was ceded to Great Britain by treaty in October 1860, and now forms part of Hong Kong. The city of Victoria extends for upwards of five miles along the southern shore of the extensive harbour. By a convention signed at Peking on June 9, 1898, there was leased to Great Britain for 99 years a portion of Chinese territory, mainly agricultural, together with the waters of Mirs Bay and Deep Bay and the island of Lan-tao. Its area is about 356 square miles, including islands, with about 104,473 inhabitants, including a number of Europeans. Area of Old Kowloon is 3 square miles. Large areas have also recently been reclaimed at Kowloon Bay, Wanchai, and North Point. Total area of colony, 391 square miles. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84.26 ins., May to September being the wettest months.

Estimated population of Hong Kong, excluding the military and naval establishments, at middle of 1940, was as follows:—Island of Hong Kong: Non-Chinese civil population, 9,920; Chinese civil population, 456,450; Kowloon Peninsula: Non-Chinese civil population, 12,309; Chinese civil population, 379,816; New Territories: Non-Chinese civil population, 524; Chinese civil population, 111,502; Maritime: Non-Chinese civil population, 1,372; Chinese civil population, 100,000. Total Non-Chinese civil population, 24,125; total Chinese civil population, 1,047,768; grand total of populations, 1,071,893. The population figures do not include refugees from China, whose number is estimated at about 750,000.

The registered births and deaths for five years were as follows:—

| Year       | Births | Deaths | Births per 1,000 | Deaths per 1,000 |
|------------|--------|--------|------------------|------------------|
| 1935 . . . | 25,037 | 22,159 | 25.91            | 22.93            |
| 1936 . . . | 27,111 | 26,356 | 27.4             | 26.6             |
| 1937 . . . | 32,303 | 34,635 | 32.1             | 34.4             |
| 1938 . . . | 35,893 | 38,818 | 34.9             | 37.7             |
| 1939 . . . | 46,675 | 48,283 | 44.4             | 46.0             |

In 1938, the number of Chinese emigrants was 110,887, and the number of immigrants 88,620; 1939, 71,285 and 62,655, and in 1940, 72,096 and 90,224 respectively.

### Education.

Education is not compulsory, but all schools are required to be registered with the Education Department and are inspected by its officers to ensure a minimum standard as regards hygiene conditions. Of the 4 Government schools for children of British parentage, only 1 with an average attendance of 8 remained open after the evacuation of British families from the Colony in July, 1940; later another opened under private arrangements and had an attendance of 16 at the end of the year. The figures which follow are in respect of the fifteen months January 1, 1940, to March 31, 1941. There were 13 Government schools for Chinese boys and 2 for Chinese girls, with a total average attendance of 3,869, and 1 Government school for Indians, with an average attendance of 153. There were 19 schools (average attendance, 9,117; 2 temporarily amalgamated) in receipt of grants, and 279 schools (average attendance 24,952) in receipt of subsidies. There was an average attendance of 42 teachers-in-training at the Northcote Training College, and 844 students at the various courses of the Evening Institute. The total number of schools at the end of the year was 1,273, with an enrolment of 116,280. Government's total expenditure on education was 2,807,269 dollars.

In 1940 the University of Hong Kong had 572 full-time undergraduates (458 men, 114 women), of whom 477 were Chinese and 95 were non-Chinese. They were divided into faculties as follows: medicine 274, engineering 112, arts 155, and science 31. In addition there were 5 part-time external students attending classes, of whom 1 was a woman.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court, having Original, Summary, Criminal, Probate, Divorce and Admiralty, Prize Jurisdiction, and Courts of Appeal, five police magistrates' courts, and a marine magistrate's court. In 1940, 7,544 were committed to Hong Kong prisons for criminal offences; in 1939, 6,289. The daily average of prisoners in gaol was 3,003 in 1939 and 2,874 in 1940. There is a police force in the colony numbering in 1941, 2,817 men, of whom 295 are British Europeans, 801 Indians, and 1,221 Chinese. In addition there is a force of Special Guards for anti-piracy work, consisting of 217 men, of whom 23 are Russians, 74 Indians and 120 Chinese.

### Finance.

The public revenue and expenditure of the colony were as follows in recent years:—

| Year | Revenue dollars | Expenditure dollars | Year                 | Revenue dollars | Expenditure dollars |
|------|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1937 | 33,196,868      | 32,111,322          | 1939                 | 41,478,052      | 37,949,116          |
| 1938 | 36,736,855      | 37,175,898          | 1940-41 <sup>1</sup> | 70,175,115      | 64,787,557          |

<sup>1</sup> Period of fifteen months, i.e. from January 1, 1940, to March 31, 1941. The financial year of the Colony now begins on April 1 and ends on March 31.

The revenue is derived chiefly from land-taxes, licences, quarry rent, liquor, tobacco and motor-spirit duties, an opium monopoly, and war taxation.

The outstanding public debt consists of 4,838,000 dollars 4 per cent. Conversion Loan (1933), 10,640,000 dollars 3½ per cent. Dollar Loan (1934), and 11,790,000 dollars 3½ per cent. Dollar Loan (1940). The Conversion Loan is redeemable in 1953 by means of a Sinking Fund. The Dollar Loans are redeemable by annual drawings over a period of 25 years. On March 31, 1941, the general revenue balance was 22,420,828 dollars.

### Industry, Commerce, Shipping and Communications.

The chief industries are sugar refining, ship-building and repairing, rope-making, tin refining, tobacco manufacture, the manufacture of cement, the manufacture of knit and woven goods, canvas shoes with rubber soles, flash-light torches. The refining of lard is also an important local industry. Deep-sea fishing is important, especially for the New Territories.

The commerce of Hong Kong was chiefly with Great Britain, India, Burma, Ceylon, Straits Settlements and F.M.S., Australia, United States, China, Dutch East Indies, Japan, Indo-China, Siam, Philippines, and British West Indies. Hong Kong was a free port (except as regards the importation of intoxicating liquor, and other spirituous liquor, tobacco, proprietary medicine and toilet preparations, and hydrocarbon oils). Under the Ottawa Conference Agreements, a registration fee of 15 per cent. of their value was charged on non-British motor vehicles. Preference was also extended to Empire brandy and tobacco and tobacco manufactures. Principal articles of trade were sugar and flour, rice, cotton yarn and thread, and cotton and woollen piece goods and made-up goods, silk and silk piece goods and made-up goods, hemp, leather, tin, wolframite, mild steel, machinery and engines, bulk and case oil (kerosene), oils and fats, Chinese medicines, fertilisers, fish and fishery products, tea, coal, cement, condensed milk, matches, paper. Hong Kong was a port of call for steamship lines operating across the Pacific; it was also in direct communication with Europe, South Africa, Australia and the two Americas, via the Pacific sea-board, the Panama Canal and the Suez and Atlantic routes.

The trade of Hong Kong and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years is given as follows:—

|                                                              | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938 1    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Hong Kong . . . | 420,910   | 704,017   | 754,021   | 985,861   | 982,339   |
| Exports of British produce to Hong Kong . . .                | 2,612,001 | 2,409,987 | 2,105,842 | 3,891,716 | 3,987,515 |
| Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . .                | 48,766    | 44,600    | 46,010    | 52,679    | 65,990    |

1 Provisional figures.

Imports, 1940, into Hong Kong from British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 4,786,013*l.*; exports to British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 7,503,908*l.*; imports from foreign countries, 38,903,596*l.*; exports to foreign countries, 28,535,291*l.*

In 1940, 28,943 vessels (including 15,929 junks and 765 steamships under 80 tons), representing altogether 21,908,850 tons, entered and cleared in the foreign trade. Of these, 3,123 with a tonnage of 6,567,586 were British ocean-going steamers.

On August 28, 1940, the Colony had 384 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 173; Kowloon and New Kowloon districts, 106; New Territories, 105.

There is an electric tramway of 10½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting The Peak district with the lower levels of Victoria. There is a 4' 8½" gauge Government railway on the mainland, connecting Kowloon with Hankow, of which 21½ miles are in British territory and 771 miles in Chinese. All through services with China are at present suspended owing to the Sino-Japanese War. The receipts for the British section in 1940 were 1,110,373 dollars, and operating expenses 1,025,434 dollars.

There were 12 post offices in Hong Kong in 1940; revenue (1940-41) postal,

4,885,305 dollars; telegraphic, 870,358 dollars; expenditure, postal, 979,584 dollars; telegraphic, 648,996 dollars. Telegraph and telephone routes, including cables, in 1940, 1,257 miles; telephone wires, excluding military lines, 102,262 miles. There is a wireless telegraph service under the control of the Post Office which provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications, as well as a broadcasting service with facilities for medium and short wave transmissions of European and Chinese programmes. Commercial wireless services are under the control of Cable and Wireless Ltd. There are also military and naval wireless stations.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The British banking institutions in the Colony are the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, and the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd. Note circulation of the three banks, end of 1940, 230,273,159 dollars. There are also several Chinese and foreign banks.

The currency of the Colony consists of the notes of the above-mentioned banks, and of Hong Kong Government dollar notes, besides subsidiary coins, 10 cent pieces and 5 cent pieces of nickel and 1 cent copper pieces of 115.75 grains of copper or mixed metal. A new 1 cent copper coin of 62.5 grains was put into circulation on December 1, 1931. All silver coin in circulation was called in under the Currency Order No. 54 of 1935 and an Exchange Fund was established to control the exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar. Cupro-nickel coins were withdrawn from circulation in 1939. As a temporary measure Hong Kong Government 1 cent currency notes were introduced in 1941.

Weights and measures are:

The *Tael* = 1½ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul* = 133½ lb.; the *Catty* = 1½ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chak* = 14½ inches; the *Chung* = 12½ feet.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use in the Colony.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Hong Kong.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Administration Reports. Annual.  
Blue Book. Annual.  
Government Gazette. Published weekly on Fridays.  
Historical and Statistical Abstract. Decennial.  
Law Reports. Annual.  
Ordinances and Regulations. Annual.  
Sessional Papers. Annual.  
Street Index.  
Trade Returns. Monthly and Annual.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Hong Kong Naturalist (Quarterly).  
Ireland (A.), The Far Eastern Tropics. (Studies in the administration of Dependencies.) London, 1905.  
Sayer (G. R.), Hong Kong: Birth, Adolescence, and Coming of Age. London, 1937.  
Thorbecke (Ellen), Hong Kong. Hong Kong, 1938.

### INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

India, as defined by Parliament (26 Geo. V, c. 2), comprises all that part of the great Indian Peninsula which is directly or indirectly under British rule or protection. In a popular sense it includes also certain countries which are beyond that area, but whose relations with India are a concern of the External Affairs Department of the Government, whose envoy resides in the country concerned. These countries will be found included in the

third part of the YEAR-BOOK among Foreign Countries. The term British India includes only the districts subject to British law, and does not include Indian States. The term is so used, unless otherwise stated, in the tables, etc., that follow.

### Government and Constitution.

The present form of government of the Indian Empire is established by an Act of Parliament, viz. the Government of India Act, 1935. All the territories originally under the government of the East India Company are vested in His Majesty, and all its powers are exercised in his name. Under the Royal Titles Act, 1876, the King of Great Britain and Ireland has the additional title of Emperor of India.

It is the declared policy of Parliament, as stated in the preamble of the Act of 1919, implementing the Declaration of August 20, 1917, to provide for 'the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire.'

For particulars of the Simon Commission and the Conferences held to consider its report, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1935, pp. 116-117, and for the 1933 White Paper, which resulted in the Act of 1935, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, p. 107.

The Government of India Act of 1935 provides for the establishment of a Federation consisting of the Governors' Provinces, the Chief Commissioners' Provinces, and those Indian States who accede to it. The Federation will be constituted by Royal Proclamation when two conditions are fulfilled—

(1) An address in that behalf must have been presented to the King by each House of Parliament. (2) Rulers of States representing not less than half the aggregate population of the States and entitled to not less than half the seats to be allotted to the States in the Federal Upper Chamber must have acceded to the Federation. The executive authority of the Federation will be exercised on behalf of His Majesty by the Governor-General, who will have special responsibilities. He will have a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Federal Legislature, to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions except in so far as he is required to exercise them in his discretion. The Federal Legislature will consist of His Majesty, represented by the Governor-General, and two Chambers (the Council of State and the House of Assembly). The provisions for the establishment of Provincial Autonomy came into force on April 1, 1937. Two new Provinces were created under the Act on April 1, 1936—(1) *Sind*, was separated from the Presidency of Bombay, and (2) *Orissa*, which, with other areas specified in an Order in Council was separated from the Province of Bihar and Orissa. *Burma* was separated from India on April 1, 1937, with a Constitution on lines similar to that of the Provinces, with the necessary changes. *Aden* ceased to be part of India on that date.

The Act of 1935 also vested the functions of the Crown in its relations with Indian States in a separate authority briefly designated the 'Crown Representative.' In practice this office is held by the same person as the Governor-General.

Part II of the Government of India Act, 1935, relating to federation has not yet been brought into force. Meanwhile the Central Government is being carried on under the provisions relating to the transitional period. It is intended that after the conclusion of the war a body representative of the principal elements in India's national life should be set up in order to devise the framework of a new constitution.

The following are Chief Commissioners' Provinces—*British Baluchistan, Delhi, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands*, and the area known as *Panth Piploda*. Other Chief Commissioners' Provinces may be created under the Act. A Chief Commissioner's Province is administered by the Governor-General acting through a Chief Commissioner appointed by him in his discretion. The Act contains provisions with respect to the distribution of powers as between the Federal Legislature and the Provincial Legislatures; the administrative relations between the Federation, the Provinces and the Indian States; the setting-up of a Federal Railway Authority and a Railway Tribunal; the constitution of a Federal Court; the constitution of the Federal Legislature and Provincial Legislatures, and the franchise. The representatives of British India in the Federal Council of State are to be chosen by the communities, indirect election being retained for the representatives of the Anglo-Indian, European and Indian Christian communities. The representatives of the States in the Federal Council of State are to be appointed by the Rulers of the States concerned, on the principle that the allocation of seats among the States should take account of the relative rank and importance of the State as indicated by the dynastic salute and other factors. The Federal House of Assembly is to be, in the main, elected by the Provincial Assemblies. Representation in the Provincial Legislative Assemblies is based mainly on the allocation of seats to various communities and to specified interests. The total electorate of the Governors' Provinces (elections, 1937) was 30,137,914, including 4,254,704 women (12 per cent. of the population of British India).

*Government in England.*—As from April 1, 1937, the Council of India has been dissolved. Under the Government of India Act, 1935, the Governor-General, whether acting with his Council or in his discretion (this includes his power of direction and control over Provincial Governors in matters in which they act in their discretion or exercise their individual judgment) is during the transitional period under the direction and control of the Secretary of State. After the establishment of Federation, the Secretary of State's powers of direction and control will be confined to matters in which the Governor-General acts in his discretion or exercises his individual judgment. The Secretary of State has also certain functions assigned to him by the Act. He is assisted by a body of persons appointed by him of not more than twelve, nor less than eight in number during the transitional period, to advise him on any matter relating to India on which he may desire their advice. At least one-half of the Advisers must have held office for at least ten years under the Crown in India, and have not ceased to perform in India official duties under the Crown more than two years before the date of their respective appointments as Advisers. On the establishment of the Federation the body of Advisers will consist of not less than three nor more than six in number.

*Central Indian Government.*—During the transitional period, i.e. until the establishment of Federation, the constitution of the Central Government will be as prescribed in Part XIII of the Government of India Act, 1935, read with the Ninth Schedule thereto. Under these provisions, the executive authority in respect of subjects enumerated in Schedule VII to the Act will be exercised by the Governor-General in Council on behalf of His Majesty. The Governor-General is appointed by the Crown, and usually holds office for five years. The Governor-General is assisted by a Council, each member of which is responsible for a special department of the administration and is appointed by the Crown. No limit of time is specified for their tenure of office, but custom has fixed it for five years.

110

## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF INDIA

The capital of India and the seat of government were moved from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912, the latter being formed into a separate territory under a Chief Commissioner. The creation of the new capital at New Delhi was completed in December, 1920, by the entry of the Viceroy into his new residence 'The Viceroy's House', planned by Sir Edwin Lutyens, R.A. The formal opening took place in February, 1931. The summer seat of the Government is at Simla (April to October).

**Relation of the Crown with Indian States.**—As from April 1, 1937, the Governor-General in Council ceased to perform any functions of the Crown in its relations with Indian States. All such functions are now vested in His Majesty's Representative for the exercise of the functions of the Crown in its relations with Indian States (short designation, the Crown Representative), who is appointed by His Majesty. The office of Crown Representative is held by the same person who holds the office of Governor-General.

**Viceroy and Governor-General of India.**—His Excellency Field-Marshal Viscount Wavell, P.C., G.C.B., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., C.M.G., M.C. (October 20, 1943). Salary, Rs. 2,50,800 per annum.

The following is a list of the past Governors-General of India, with the year of their assumption of office:—

|                                     |      |                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|------|
| Warren Hastings                     | 1774 | Sir John (Lord) Lawrence              | 1864 |
| Sir John Macpherson                 | 1785 | Earl of Mayo                          | 1869 |
| Earl (Marquis) Cornwallis           | 1786 | Lord (Earl of) Northbrook             | 1872 |
| Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth)    | 1798 | Lord (Earl) Lytton                    | 1876 |
| Marquis Wellesley                   | 1798 | Marquis of Ripon                      | 1880 |
| Marquis Cornwallis                  | 1805 | Earl (Marquis) of Dufferin            | 1884 |
| Sir Geo. H. Barlow                  | 1805 | Marquis of Lansdowne                  | 1888 |
| Earl of Minto                       | 1807 | Earl of Elgin                         | 1894 |
| Earl of Minto (Marquis of Hastings) | 1818 | Lord (Marquis) Curzon of Kedleston    | 1899 |
| Earl Amberst                        | 1823 | Earl of Minto                         | 1906 |
| Lord W. C. Bentinck                 | 1828 | Lord (Viscount) Hardinge of Penshurst | 1910 |
| Sir G. T. (Baron) Metcalfe          | 1835 | Lord (Viscount) Chelmsford            | 1916 |
| Lord Auckland                       | 1836 | Earl (Marquis) of Reading             | 1921 |
| Lord Ellenborough                   | 1842 | Lord (Baron) Irwin                    | 1920 |
| Sir H. (Lord) Hardinge              | 1844 | Earl (Marquis) of Willingdon          | 1931 |
| Earl (Marquis) of Dalhousie         | 1848 | Marquess of Linlithgow                | 1936 |
| Lord Canning                        | 1856 |                                       |      |
| Earl of Elgin                       | 1862 |                                       |      |

Until 1834 these were Governors-General of Fort William in Bengal, not of India.

There is an Indian Legislature consisting of the Governor-General and two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly (opened 1921). The Council of State consists of 58 members, of whom 32 are elected and 26 nominated, including officials. The Legislative Assembly contains 141 members, 39 nominated, of whom 26 are officials, and 102 elected. The life of the Council of State is five years, and of the Assembly three years, but dissolution may occur sooner, or the period may be specially extended by the Governor-General. Joint sittings of the two Chambers may be held for the settlement of differences between them. The Legislative Assembly was presided over for the first four years by a President appointed by the Governor-General; thereafter he is to be elected. This Legislature has power, subject to certain restrictions, to make laws for all persons within British India, for all British subjects within other parts of India, and for all Indian subjects of the King in any part of the world. The Governor-General with the assent of His Majesty signified, after copies of the proposed enactments have been laid before both Houses of the British Parliament, may enact measures essential for the safety, tranquillity, or interests of British India or any part thereof, against the wish of the Council or Assembly.

The Members of the Governor-General's Executive Council are appointed by the Crown: three must have had ten years' service in India, and one must be a barrister or pleader of not less than ten years' standing. As a result of the increased pressure of work in connection with the war it was decided to enlarge the Executive Council and the following is the present composition of the Council and the portfolios held by the Members:—

**War.**—General Sir Claude J. E. Auchinleck, G.C.I.E., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., O.B.E., A.D.C. (June 20, 1943).

**Home.**—Sir Robert Francis Mudie, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., O.B.E., I.C.S. (April 4, 1944).

**Finance.**—Sir Archibald Rowlands, K.C.B., M.R.E. (May 5, 1945).

**Education, Health and Lands.**—Sardar Sir Jogendra Singh (July 9, 1942).

**Law.**—Sir Asoka Kumar Roy (May 1, 1943).

**Commerce, Industries and Civil Supplies.**—Khan Bahadur Sir Muhammad Azizul Haque, C.I.E. (May 1, 1943).

**Posts and Air.**—Khan Bahadur Sir Mohammad Usman, K.C.I.E. (July 9, 1942).

**Supply.**—Diwan Bahadur Sir Ramaswami Mudaliar, K.C.S.I. (May 1, 1943).

**Information and Broadcasting.**—Sir Sultan Ahmed, K.C.S.I. (May 1, 1943).

**Food.**—Sir Jwala Prasad Srivastava, K.B.E. (July 9, 1942).

**Commonwealth Relations.**—Doctor N. B. Khare (May 1, 1943).

**Labour.**—Doctor B. R. Ambedkar (July 9, 1942).

**War Transport and Railways.**—Sir Edward C. Benthall (July 9, 1942).

**Planning and Development.**—Sir Ardesahir Dalal (August 1, 1944).

**Defence.**—Malik Sir Firoz Khan Noon, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E. (August 9, 1941).

The salary of each member is Rs. 66,000 per annum, with the exception of the War Member, who is also the Commander-in-Chief, and receives Rs. 1,00,000 per annum.

At the same time it was announced that approval had also been given to the establishment of a National Defence Council, consisting of about thirty members, which include representatives of the Indian States as well as of the Provinces and of other elements in the national life of British India in its relation to the war effort.

The External Affairs Department is directly under the Governor-General and the Political Department is under the Crown Representative. At the head of each Department (except the Railway Department, which is under the Chief Commissioner of Railways) is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

British India is now divided into seventeen administrations. Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces, the Punjab, Bihar, the Central Provinces and Berar, Assam, the North-West Frontier Province, Orissa, and Sind are each under a Governor; and British Baluchistan, Delhi, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, and Panth Piploda are each under a Chief Commissioner.

**High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom.**—Sir Samuel Runganadhan (appointed May 1, 1943), India House, Aldwych, London.

**Agent-General for India in the United States.**—Sir Girja Shankar Bajpai, K.C.S.I., K.B.E., C.I.E., I.C.S. (appointed 1941).

*United States Representative in India.*—George R. Merrell (February 19, 1945).

*Agent-General for India in China.*—K. P. S. Menon, C.I.E. (September 17, 1943).

*Chinese Commissioner to India.*—S. H. Shen (April 9, 1942).

*Representative of Government of India in Ceylon.*—M. S. Aney (August 28, 1943).

*Alid Supreme Commander-in-Chief, South-East Asia Command.*—Admiral Lord Louis Mountbatten, G.C.V.O., D.S.O.

**Provincial Governments.**—According to Part III of the Government of India Act, 1935, which came into force on April 1, 1937, the executive authority of a Governor's Province is exercised on behalf of His Majesty by the Governor, and extends to matters with respect to which the Legislature of the Province has power to make laws. The Governor has a Council of Ministers to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions, except in so far as he is by or under the Act required to exercise his functions or any of them in his discretion. The Ministers are chosen from members of the Provincial Legislature. The Governor has special responsibilities. In so far as the Governor of a Province is by the Act required to act in his discretion or to exercise his individual judgment, he is under the general control of, and must comply with such particular directions, if any, as may from time to time be given to him by the Governor-General in his discretion. For every Governor's Province there is a Provincial Legislature, consisting of His Majesty, represented by the Governor, and (a) in the Provinces of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces, Bihar and Assam, two Chambers; (b) in the Punjab, Central Provinces and Berar, North-West Frontier Province, Orissa and Sind, one Chamber. For the composition of the Chamber or Chambers of the Legislature of the Provinces, see pp. 139-163. The Legislative Assembly of every Province, unless sooner dissolved, continues for five years. An Act was, however, passed on October 2, 1941, to continue the life of the present Assemblies until twelve months after the end of the war period. The Legislative Councils are permanent bodies not subject to dissolution, but as near as may be one-third of the members are to retire in every third year in accordance with the provisions of the Act. Subject to the special provisions of the Act with respect to financial Bills, a Bill may originate in either Chamber of the Legislature of a Province which has a Legislative Council. The Governor may either assent to, or withhold his assent from a Bill which has been passed by the Legislative Assembly, or in the case of a Province having a Legislative Council has been passed by both Chambers, or reserve it for the consideration of the Governor-General. An annual statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure is laid before the Chamber or Chambers. The Governor has power to promulgate Ordinances during the recess of the Legislature if he is satisfied that circumstances exist which render it necessary for him to take immediate action, and to promulgate Ordinances at any time with respect to certain subjects, and in certain cases to enact Acts. He has power to issue Proclamations if he is satisfied that a situation has arisen in which the Government cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the Act. In each of the three years beginning with 1940-41, half of the net proceeds of taxes on income other than agricultural income, levied and collected by the Central Government, less Rs. 45,00,000, will be distributed among the Provinces on a percentage division:—Madras 15, Bombay 20, Bengal 20, United Provinces 15, Punjab 8, Bihar 10, Central Provinces 5, Assam 2, North-West Frontier Province 1, Orissa 2, and Sind 2. The jute-

growing Provinces receive 62½ per cent. of the jute export duty. The United Provinces, Assam, the North-West Frontier Province, Orissa and Sind receive grants-in-aid from the Central Government.

The provinces are usually formed into divisions under Commissioners, and then divided into districts, which are the units of administration. At the head of each district is an executive officer (collector and magistrate, or deputy-commissioner), who has entire control of the district, subject to the control of his official superior. There are 230 of such districts in British India.

**Relations with Indian States.**—The control which the Crown exercises over the Indian States varies considerably in degree. Except in matters which affect India as a whole, such as Posts and Telegraphs, Customs and in nearly all cases Currency, it does not ordinarily interfere with the administration of the States. The Princes have no right to make war or peace, or to send ambassadors to each other or to external States; they maintain military forces within certain limits; the sanction of the Crown is required before Europeans of certain classes can be employed; and the Crown Representative exercises control in case of misgovernment. Some of the States, but not all, make fixed annual payments to His Majesty, which are placed at the disposal of the Central Government.

#### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

There were at the end of 1939-40, 756 municipalities, with a population of 22 million. The total number of members of the municipal bodies was 12,687, of whom 12,321 were non-official. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination, and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws, make improvements, and spend money, with the sanction of the Provincial Government. Their aggregate income in 1939-40 was Rs. 13,71,43,374, exclusive of loans, sales of securities, and other extraordinary receipts amounting to Rs. 30,59,98,794. The aggregate expenditure was Rs. 19,15,85,500, excluding extraordinary debt expenditure of Rs. 25,12,60,774. By the Local Self-Government Acts of 1883-84, the elective principle was introduced, in a large or small measure, all over India; and has since been further extended by recent legislation. In all larger towns, and in many of the smaller towns, the majority of the members of committees are elected by the ratepayers; everywhere the majority of town committees consists of Indians, and in many committees all the members are Indians. In many municipalities women have the right to vote, and in a few they are eligible for election. For rural tracts there were 409 district and sub-district Boards or Councils, and 353 Union Panchayats in Madras, with 14,567 members in 1939-40, 12,551 being elected. These Boards are in charge of roads, district schools, markets, public health institutions, etc. Their aggregate income in 1939-40 was Rs. 16,70,86,205, and expenditure Rs. 16,93,28,693.

#### Area and Population.

##### I. PROGRESS OF THE POPULATION.

##### British Territory.

| Year | Area in sq. mls. | Population (millions) | Year | Area in sq. mls. | Population (millions) |
|------|------------------|-----------------------|------|------------------|-----------------------|
| 1891 | 731,236          | 212.97                | 1921 | 860,593          | 233.56                |
| 1901 | 864,194          | 220.60                | 1931 | 859,456          | 256.76                |
| 1911 | 859,367          | 231.60                | 1941 | 865,446          | 295.81                |

|                                                                           | Thous.  |                                         | Thous.  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|---------|
| Pasture and agriculture . . . . .                                         | 102,454 | Trade . . . . .                         | 7,914   |
| Landlords <sup>1</sup> . . . . .                                          | 3,257   | Hotels, cafés, &c., and                 |         |
| Cultivating owners . . . . .                                              | 27,006  | other trade in foodstuffs . . . . .     | 4,327   |
| Cultivating tenants . . . . .                                             | 34,178  | Trade in textiles . . . . .             | 459     |
| Agricultural labourers . . . . .                                          | 31,440  | Banks, exchange, insurance, &c. . . . . | 399     |
| Others . . . . .                                                          | 6,586   | Other trades . . . . .                  | 2,799   |
| Fishing and hunting . . . . .                                             | 1,808   | Army and Navy . . . . .                 | 318     |
| Mines, quarries, salt, &c. . . . .                                        | 346     | Air Force . . . . .                     | 2       |
| Industry . . . . .                                                        | 15,352  | Police . . . . .                        | 522     |
| Textiles . . . . .                                                        | 4,102   | Public administration . . . . .         | 995     |
| Dress and toilet . . . . .                                                | 3,881   | Professions and liberal arts . . . . .  | 2,310   |
| Wood . . . . .                                                            | 1,632   | Religion . . . . .                      | 1,027   |
| Food industries . . . . .                                                 | 1,477   | Instruction . . . . .                   | 502     |
| Ceramics . . . . .                                                        | 1,025   | Medicine . . . . .                      | 318     |
| Building industries . . . . .                                             | 619     | Law . . . . .                           | 153     |
| Metals . . . . .                                                          | 718     | Others . . . . .                        | 330     |
| Chemicals, &c. . . . .                                                    | 603     | Domestic service . . . . .              | 10,898  |
| Hides, skins, &c. . . . .                                                 | 312     | All others . . . . .                    | 9,624   |
| Other industries . . . . .                                                | 1,488   | Total . . . . .                         | 158,916 |
| Transport (including postal, telegraph, and telephone services) . . . . . | 2,341   |                                         |         |

<sup>1</sup> Includes all non-cultivators taking rent in any form, many of whom are intermediate tenure holders.

#### IV. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The rates of births and deaths in British India per thousand of the population under registration is officially recorded as follows:—

| Province.                             | Birth rates       |                   | Death rates       |                   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                                       | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1939 <sup>2</sup> | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1939 <sup>2</sup> |
| Delhi . . . . .                       | 48                | 44                | 23                | 23                |
| Bengal . . . . .                      | 29                | 30                | 25                | 21                |
| United Provs. of Agra & Oudh. . . . . | 34                | 33                | 24                | 21                |
| Punjab . . . . .                      | 44                | 41                | 23                | 22                |
| Central Provinces and Berar . . . . . | 40                | 38                | 23                | 21                |
| Assam . . . . .                       | 28                | 28                | 21                | 19                |
| Bihar . . . . .                       | 32                | 30                | 22                | 21                |
| Orissa . . . . .                      | 33                | 34                | 20                | 21                |
| Madras . . . . .                      | 36                | 35                | 22                | 27                |
| Bombay . . . . .                      | 39                | 39                | 22                | 23                |
| Sind . . . . .                        | 18                | 19                | 23                | 25                |
| N.W. Front. Prov. . . . .             | 28                | 28                | 11                | 10                |
| Coorg . . . . .                       | 23                | 23                | 21                | 17                |
| Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .               | 35                | 34                | 24                | 23                |
| Total . . . . .                       | 34                | 34                | 24                | 23                |

<sup>1</sup> Per 1,000 of estimated population, June 30, 1938.

<sup>2</sup> Per 1,000 of estimated population, June 30, 1939.

The registered deaths in 1939 numbered 6,165,234, of which cholera accounted for 111,324; plague, 27,830; small-pox, 55,662; fever, 3,618,017; dysentery and diarrhoea, 250,479; and respiratory diseases, 500,958 (approximately). The births registered during 1939 were 9,346,145 (4,865,309 males and 4,480,836 females).

Under the Indian Emigration Act, 1922 (VII of 1922), emigration is lawful to Ceylon, Malaya and Burma for the purpose of unskilled work and to all countries for the purpose of skilled work, subject to certain safeguards. 'Assisted' emigration to Malaya for unskilled work was, however,

#### Communities.

The table below gives the distribution of population by communities according to the 1941 census, while at the past censuses the distribution was by religions:—

|                                        | Hindus      | Muslims    | Christians | Sikhs     | Jains     | Parsees | Buddhists | Jews   | Tribes     | Others  |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------|------------|---------|
| INDIA . . . . .                        | 255,080,506 | 94,389,428 | 6,318,549  | 5,691,447 | 1,449,266 | 114,800 | 282,003   | 22,480 | 25,441,489 | 409,877 |
| PROVINCES . . . . .                    | 190,810,953 | 79,398,503 | 3,482,430  | 4,165,607 | 578,372   | 101,908 | 167,413   | 19,327 | 16,713,266 | 371,408 |
| Madras . . . . .                       | 42,799,832  | 3,896,452  | 2,047,278  | 8,011     | 30,186    | 369     | 1,072     | 191    | 562,029    | 4,048   |
| Bombay . . . . .                       | 16,555,890  | 1,920,368  | 876,486    | 16,281    | 266,231   | 86,270  | 1,483     | 14,471 | 1,614,298  | 7,882   |
| Bengal . . . . .                       | 25,089,024  | 33,005,434 | 166,509    | 102,768   | 11,126    | 2,619   | 146,590   | 3,778  | 1,889,389  | 6,905   |
| United Provinces . . . . .             | 45,811,669  | 8,416,308  | 169,841    | 283,446   | 102,768   | 1,875   | 5,478     | 80     | 289,443    | 1,331   |
| Punjab . . . . .                       | 7,550,472   | 10,217,243 | 504,941    | 3,787,401 | 88,233    | 4,837   | 247       | 37     | —          | 246,059 |
| Bihar . . . . .                        | 26,514,269  | 4,710,314  | 34,678     | 13,213    | 4,092     | 547     | 684       | 197    | 5,065,647  | —       |
| Central Provinces & Berar . . . . .    | 12,931,906  | 788,697    | 58,569     | 14,906    | 84,638    | 2,014   | 70        | 285    | 2,987,364  | —       |
| Assam . . . . .                        | 4,213,223   | 3,442,479  | 40,810     | 3,464     | 6,639     | 2       | 8,144     | 9      | 2,484,996  | 4,967   |
| North-West Frontier Province . . . . . | 180,321     | 2,788,797  | 10,889     | 57,939    | 1         | 34      | 25        | 71     | —          | —       |
| Orissa . . . . .                       | 6,832,706   | 146,401    | 27,690     | 282       | 139       | 18      | 464       | 3      | 1,731,006  | —       |
| Sind . . . . .                         | 1,229,920   | 3,208,825  | 30,209     | 3,687     | 3,687     | 8,888   | 111       | 1,082  | 86,819     | —       |
| Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .                | 876,481     | 89,899     | 5,783      | 867       | 18,827    | 290     | 6         | 50     | 91,472     | —       |
| Andaman & Nicobars . . . . .           | 8,005       | 8,005      | 744        | 744       | —         | —       | 2,903     | —      | 11,076     | —       |
| Baluchistan . . . . .                  | 44,623      | 438,880    | 6,002      | 11,918    | 7         | 75      | 48        | 19     | 79,723     | 11      |
| Coorg . . . . .                        | 180,768     | 14,780     | 3,441      | 16,157    | 84        | 12      | 35        | 55     | —          | —       |
| Delhi . . . . .                        | 567,225     | 804,971    | 17,475     | —         | 11,297    | 284     | 150       | —      | —          | —       |
| Punjab-Piploda . . . . .               | 4,726       | 231        | 216        | —         | 62        | —       | —         | —      | 13         | —       |
| INDIAN STATES . . . . .                | 64,219,553  | 14,990,925 | 2,884,111  | 1,520,850 | 870,914   | 12,922  | 64,590    | 3,153  | 8,738,383  | 83,474  |

In the whole of India, Hindus form 855 per 1000 of the total population, Muslims 243, Christians 16, Sikhs 15, Buddhists 0.6, Parsees 0.3.

Following are the leading details of the census of March 1, 1941, and, that of February 24, 1931:—

|                              | Area in Square Miles. | Population, 1931   | Population, 1941   |                    |                    |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                              |                       | Total              | Total              | Males              | Females            |
| <b>Provinces—</b>            |                       |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Bombay                       | 196,166               | 44,805,343         | 49,841,810         | 24,557,143         | 24,754,667         |
| Bengal                       | 76,443                | 17,993,055         | 20,849,840         | 10,817,333         | 10,032,507         |
| United Provinces             | 77,443                | 50,116,548         | 60,306,338         | 31,747,365         | 28,559,120         |
| Punjab                       | 106,947               | 45,406,482         | 55,030,617         | 28,880,314         | 26,150,403         |
| Bihar                        | 92,089                | 28,680,664         | 35,419,819         | 18,333,656         | 17,086,163         |
| Central Provinces and Berar  | 69,745                | 22,567,906         | 28,840,161         | 15,324,438         | 13,115,723         |
| Assam                        | 98,575                | 15,323,058         | 16,813,584         | 8,430,383          | 8,383,201          |
| North-West Frontier Province | 54,951                | 5,622,791          | 10,304,733         | 5,382,795          | 4,921,938          |
| Orissa                       | 14,363                | 2,425,076          | 3,038,067          | 1,651,314          | 1,386,753          |
| Sind                         | 32,198                | 8,026,871          | 8,728,644          | 4,218,131          | 4,510,433          |
| Almer-Merwara                | 48,186                | 3,887,070          | 4,835,008          | 2,494,190          | 2,040,818          |
| Andamans and Nicobars        | 2,400                 | 506,964            | 583,593            | 307,173            | 276,421            |
| Baluchistan                  | 8,143                 | 26,468             | 33,768             | 21,468             | 12,301             |
| Coorg                        | 54,456                | 461,608            | 601,631            | 294,516            | 307,115            |
| Delhi                        | 1,593                 | 163,337            | 188,736            | 92,347             | 76,379             |
| Panthal-Piploda              | 574                   | 636,246            | 917,939            | 535,236            | 382,703            |
|                              | 25                    | 4,548              | 5,367              | 2,666              | 2,701              |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>865,446</b>        | <b>256,757,818</b> | <b>298,808,732</b> | <b>153,080,166</b> | <b>145,728,566</b> |
| <b>States and Agencies—</b>  |                       |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Assam                        | 12,408                | 625,606            | 725,655            | 357,951            | 367,704            |
| Baluchistan                  | 79,546                | 408,109            | 486,304            | 192,028            | 164,178            |
| Baroda                       | 8,236                 | 2,448,283          | 2,855,010          | 1,472,909          | 1,382,101          |
| Bengal                       | 9,408                 | 1,862,939          | 2,144,829          | 1,107,216          | 1,037,613          |
| Central India                | 52,047                | 6,648,761          | 7,606,427          | 3,854,781          | 3,651,646          |
| Chattisgarh                  | 87,887                | 8,548,338          | 4,080,000          | 2,013,870          | 2,066,130          |
| Cochin                       | 1,493                 | 1,206,016          | 1,422,875          | 696,389            | 725,486            |
| Deccan and Kolhapur          | 10,870                | 2,457,971          | 2,785,428          | 1,408,671          | 1,376,757          |
| Gujarat                      | 7,359                 | 1,268,078          | 1,458,702          | 758,338            | 700,364            |
| Gwalior                      | 26,008                | 8,523,070          | 4,006,189          | 2,116,668          | 1,889,521          |
| Hyderabad                    | 82,312                | 14,436,148         | 16,328,894         | 8,344,776          | 7,984,118          |
| Kashmir and Feudatories      | 82,258                | 3,646,243          | 4,021,616          | 2,129,873          | 1,891,744          |
| Kashmir                      | 69,903                | 3,581,699          | 3,945,090          | 2,089,045          | 1,856,045          |
| Frontier Illaqs in Gilgit    | 12,355                | 64,544             | 76,526             | 40,827             | 35,699             |
| Madras                       | 1,602                 | 453,465            | 498,754            | 243,166            | 255,588            |
| Mysore                       | 29,458                | 6,557,302          | 7,329,140          | 3,763,318          | 3,565,822          |
| North-West Frontier Province | 24,986                | 2,359,288          | 2,377,599          | 1,256,706          | 1,120,893          |
| Orissa                       | 16,181                | 2,683,472          | 3,032,781          | 1,488,724          | 1,544,057          |
| Punjab                       | 58,146                | 4,496,928          | 5,503,854          | 2,996,809          | 2,507,045          |
| Punjab Hill                  | 11,375                | 989,833            | 1,090,644          | 569,998            | 520,646            |
| Baluchistan                  | 122,589               | 11,570,583         | 13,670,208         | 7,169,537          | 6,500,671          |
| Sikkim                       | 2,745                 | 109,808            | 121,520            | 63,289             | 58,231             |
| Travancore                   | 7,662                 | 5,096,973          | 6,070,018          | 3,045,103          | 3,024,915          |
| United Provinces             | 1,760                 | 866,497            | 928,470            | 481,177            | 447,293            |
| Western India                | 37,894                | 4,220,695          | 4,904,156          | 2,477,928          | 2,426,228          |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>715,964</b>        | <b>81,361,336</b>  | <b>92,189,323</b>  | <b>48,005,560</b>  | <b>44,183,763</b>  |
| <b>Total India</b>           | <b>1,581,410</b>      | <b>338,119,154</b> | <b>388,997,955</b> | <b>201,085,726</b> | <b>187,912,229</b> |

## AREA AND POPULATION

The following table shows the figures of previous decades:—

| Census of | Population  | Variation per cent. since previous census | Census of | Population  | Variation per cent. since previous census |
|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1891      | 279,446,348 | + 12.2                                    | 1921      | 305,698,063 | + 0.9                                     |
| 1901      | 323,972,859 | + 1.6                                     | 1931      | 338,119,154 | + 10.6                                    |
| 1911      | 306,012,598 | + 6.7                                     | 1941      | 388,997,955 | + 15.0                                    |

The following table, in millions, applies to India, British territory and Indian States, in 1931 (the latest figures) —

|         | Unmarried | Married | Widowed | Total |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------|-------|
| Males   | 86.3      | 84.2    | 9.6     | 180.1 |
| Females | 59.6      | 83.6    | 26.2    | 169.4 |

## II. POPULATION ACCORDING TO LANGUAGE, &amp;c.

The following are the languages spoken in India in 1931 (the latest figures), with the numbers (in thousands) of people who speak them:—

| Language                              | No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1931 | Language                         | No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1931 | Language                 | No. of speakers ('000's omitted) 1931 |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Indian Languages                      | 849,883 <sup>1</sup>                  | (a) Tamil                        | 20,411                                | (c) Hindustani Languages | 121,254                               |
| 1. Mon-khmer & Malay Languages        | 733                                   | (b) Malayalam                    | 9,137                                 | (f) Pahari Languages     | 2,752                                 |
| 2. Munda Languages                    | 4,605                                 | (c) Kanarese                     | 11,206                                | (g) Oriya                | 11,194                                |
| 3. Tibeto-Burmese Languages           | 12,959                                | (d) Telugu                       | 26,373                                | (h) Bengali              | 58,468                                |
| (a) Burmese & nearly allied)          | 9,874                                 | (e) Others                       | 4,513                                 | (i) Assamese             | 1,999                                 |
| (b) Others                            | 3,115                                 | 6. Indo-European Languages       | 257,468                               | (j) Others               | 15,278                                |
| 4. Tai-Chinese, Karen & Man Languages | 2,999                                 | (a) Eranian and Dardic Languages | 3,788                                 | 7. Unclassed Languages   | 54                                    |
| 5. Dravidian Languages                | 71,642                                | (b) Sindhi                       | 3,729                                 | 8. Foreign Languages     | 646                                   |
|                                       |                                       | (c) Punjabi and Lahnda           | 24,060                                | (a) English              | 319                                   |
|                                       |                                       | (d) Marathi and Konkani          | 21,361                                | (b) Others               | 327                                   |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 2,808,221 persons for whom details by language are not available, as the figures were not obtained by individual enumeration.

## III. OCCUPATIONS OF THE POPULATION.

Distribution of the total population of India according to the occupations by which they were supported in 1931 (no later figures):—

stopped in June, 1938. Recruitment of labour for Ceylon for unskilled work was also not permitted during the year.

## V. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The urban population of India (excluding Aden) in 1931 was as follows:—

| Towns with     | No.   | Population |
|----------------|-------|------------|
| Over 100,000   | 38    | 9,674,032  |
| 50,000—100,000 | 65    | 4,572,118  |
| 20,000—50,000  | 238   | 8,061,388  |
| 10,000—20,000  | 543   | 7,446,402  |
| 5,000—10,000   | 967   | 6,982,832  |
| Under 5,000    | 674   | 3,205,760  |
| Total          | 2,575 | 38,936,437 |

Population (1941) of cities (towns with a population of 100,000 and over) in India was as follows:—

|                       |           |                   |         |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------------------|---------|
| Calcutta <sup>1</sup> | 2,108,891 | Surat             | 171,448 |
| Bombay                | 1,489,883 | Meerut            | 169,290 |
| Madras                | 777,481   | Trichinopoly      | 159,566 |
| Hyderabad             | 789,159   | Bangalore         | 158,426 |
| Lahore                | 671,659   | Baroda            | 153,301 |
| Ahmedabad             | 591,257   | Mysore            | 150,540 |
| Delhi <sup>2</sup>    | 524,849   | Jamshedpur        | 148,711 |
| Cawnpore              | 487,324   | Ajmer             | 147,258 |
| Amritsar              | 391,010   | Multan            | 142,743 |
| Lucknow               | 387,177   | Moradabad         | 142,414 |
| Howrah                | 379,292   | Sialkot           | 138,848 |
| Karachi               | 359,492   | Jullundur         | 135,383 |
| Nagpur                | 301,957   | Kolar Gold Fields | 133,859 |
| Agra                  | 284,149   | Peshawar          | 130,367 |
| Benares               | 263,100   | Coimbatore        | 130,348 |
| Allahabad             | 260,680   | Salem             | 129,702 |
| Poona                 | 258,197   | Trivandrum        | 128,365 |
| Bangalore             | 248,384   | Hyderabad         | 127,521 |
| Madura                | 239,144   | Bikaner           | 127,226 |
| Dacca                 | 218,218   | Jodhpur           | 126,842 |
| Sholapur              | 212,620   | Calicut           | 126,352 |
| Srinagar              | 207,787   | Bhatpara          | 117,044 |
| Indore                | 208,695   | Aligarh           | 112,655 |
| Bareilly              | 192,688   | Ludhiana          | 111,639 |
| Lashkar               | 182,492   | Shahjahanpur      | 110,163 |
| Rawalpindi            | 181,169   | Saharanpur        | 108,263 |
| Jubbulpore            | 178,339   | Gaya              | 105,223 |
| Jaipur                | 175,810   | Jhansi            | 103,254 |
| Patna                 | 175,706   | Bhavnagar         | 102,851 |

<sup>1</sup> With Suburbs and Howrah.

<sup>2</sup> Delhi includes Shahdara, New Delhi and Cantonment.

Of the Christians the following are the chief sub-divisions (1921 census):—

| Denomination                 | Persons   | Denomination         | Persons |
|------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|---------|
| Roman Catholics <sup>1</sup> | 2,118,659 | Methodists           | 908,185 |
| Anglicans                    | 538,180   | Congregationalists   | 123,016 |
| Presbyterians                | 254,888   | Salvationists        | 68,923  |
| Baptists                     | 444,479   | Syrian (Romo-Syrian) | 664,989 |
| Lutheran                     | 240,816   | Syrian (others)      | 535,607 |

<sup>1</sup> 1931 census figure.

## Education.

The following statistics are those of the census of 1931:—

|         | Able to read and write | Unable to read and write | Total                    |
|---------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Males   | 28,969,751             | 129,808,571              | 158,778,322              |
| Females | 4,169,105              | 188,354,143              | 142,523,248              |
|         | 28,188,856             | 268,162,714              | 296,351,570 <sup>1</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding that part of the population aged 0-5 years and 1,078,460 persons not enumerated by literacy.

The extent of literacy by sex and religion is thus shown:—

| Religion      | Numbers per thousand who are literate for all ages, 5 and over |       |         |         |       |         |         |       |         |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---------|---------|-------|---------|
|               | 1931                                                           |       |         | 1921    |       |         | 1911    |       |         |
|               | Persons                                                        | Males | Females | Persons | Males | Females | Persons | Males | Females |
| All Religions | 95                                                             | 156   | 29      | 82      | 139   | 21      | 69      | 122   | 12      |
| Hindu         | 84                                                             | 144   | 21      | 75      | 130   | 16      | 64      | 116   | 9       |
| Sikh          | 91                                                             | 138   | 39      | 68      | 107   | 16      | 77      | 121   | 16      |
| Muslim        | 64                                                             | 107   | 15      | 58      | 93    | 9       | 44      | 80    | 5       |
| Christian     | 279                                                            | 352   | 208     | 235     | 355   | 210     | 253     | 380   | 189     |

In 1941 the percentage of literacy for All-India was 12·2 (as against 6·9 in 1931); for British India, 12·5 (7·1 in 1931), and for States and Agencies, 11·1 (6·6 in 1931).

The persons with a knowledge of English numbered 3·6 millions.

Educational institutions in India are of two classes:—(a) those in which the course of study conforms to the standards prescribed by the Department of Public Instruction or by the Universities or Boards of Secondary and Intermediate Education, and either undergo inspection by the Department, or regularly present pupils at the public examinations held by the Department, Universities or the Boards. These institutions are called 'Recognised,' but may be under public or private management. (b) Those that do not fulfil these conditions. These are called 'Unrecognised.' As regards recognised institutions, the system of education operates, in general, through (i) the Primary Schools, which aim at teaching, through the vernacular languages, reading, writing, and other elementary knowledge; (ii) the Secondary Schools, in which the instruction does not go beyond the matriculation or school-leaving certificate standard. The schools are divided into English or vernacular, and also into high and middle schools; (iii) the Intermediate Colleges; and (iv) the Colleges. The colleges are affiliated to nine federal universities—Calcutta (1857), Madras (1857), Bombay (1857), Punjab (1882), Patna (1917), Nagpur (1923), Andhra (1926), Agra (1927), and Utkal (1943). There are also five unitary teaching and residential universities—Allahabad (1887), Lucknow (1920), Dacca (1921), Delhi (1922), and Annamalai (1929); two denominational universities—the Hindu University at Benares (1916), and the Muslim University at Aligarh (1920); and three universities in Indian States—Mysore (1916), Hyderabad (Osmanis) (1918), and Travancore (1937). At all the universities, except that at Hyderabad, it is teaching is mostly in English; at the Osmania University, Hyderabad, it is in Urdu. In some provinces, secondary or secondary and intermediate education is controlled by Boards. The number of Boards operating in India, including Indian States, in 1941-42 was six.

There are in addition, various institutions of a special character, such



as technical schools teaching arts and industries, agriculture, engineering, etc.; law schools; medical schools and colleges; and training colleges and normal schools for the training of teachers, schools for adults, defectives, criminal and hill tribes, labourers and factory children; and reformatory schools for juvenile offenders. There are also special Anglo-Indian and 'European' schools, which are primarily intended for the children of the Anglo-Indian and domiciled European community in India. The military authorities maintain separate schools for the education of soldiers' children.

The following table gives the number of institutions and scholars in 1941-42 in British India, including Ajmer-Merwara, British Baluchistan, the Civil and Military Station of Bangalore, and the administered areas in Indian States:—

| Type of Institution        | Institutions |             | Scholars                  |                             |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                            | For Males    | For Females | In Institutions for Males | In Institutions for Females |
| <b>General Education:</b>  |              |             |                           |                             |
| Universities               | 15           | —           | 12,582                    | —                           |
| Arts and science colleges  | 291          | 47          | 114,572                   | 5,159                       |
| Secondary schools          | 18,867       | 1,880       | 2,434,767                 | 250,022                     |
| Primary schools            | 157,827      | 24,141      | 10,495,787                | 1,519,939                   |
| Total                      | 171,500      | 26,018      | 18,061,658                | 1,875,120                   |
| <b>Special Education:</b>  |              |             |                           |                             |
| Professional colleges      | 82           | 11          | 26,078                    | 913                         |
| Training schools           | 373          | 289         | 22,856                    | 9,265                       |
| Special schools            | 11,163       | 528         | 423,468                   | 22,874                      |
| Total                      | 11,618       | 778         | 477,397                   | 33,002                      |
| <b>Indigenous schools:</b> |              |             |                           |                             |
| Unrecognised institutions  | 14,270       | 3,869       | 450,558                   | 101,152                     |
|                            | 197,386      | 30,665      | 18,983,913                | 2,009,274                   |
| <b>Grand Total</b>         | 228,068      | 36,953      | 19,998,187                | 2,107,496                   |

Six Boards of Secondary or Intermediate Education in British India are not included in this table.

The scholars shown against 'Universities' represent the number of research students in the affiliating universities and the number of students under the direct control of teaching and unitary universities.

There were in 1941-42, in British India, 209,914 'recognised' institutions with 15,441,177 scholars, and 18,189 'unrecognised' with 552,010 scholars.

The following was the educational expenditure for recognised institutions in recent years from fees, provincial resources, local rates, municipal funds, endowments, etc.:—

| Year    | Rs.          | Year    | Rs.          |
|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| 1936-37 | 28,05,69,374 | 1939-40 | 29,07,69,866 |
| 1937-38 | 26,96,22,482 | 1940-41 | 29,83,71,866 |
| 1938-39 | 27,81,99,492 | 1941-42 | 30,85,79,543 |

A system of State scholarships exists by which it is possible for a boy to pass from the village school to the university. There are also State scholarships, awarded by Provincial Governments and the Government of India, to enable the holders to study in the United Kingdom for two or more years. During the year 1944-45 the Central Government sanctioned a number of scholarships for students of the scheduled castes to enable them to pursue scientific and technical studies.

At the end of 1942 the following newspapers and periodicals were in existence: in Bengal, 927; United Provinces, 543; Madras, 686; Punjab, 850; Bombay, 464; Delhi, 190<sup>1</sup>; Sind, 152; Bihar, 109; Assam, 86<sup>1</sup>; Central Provinces and Berar, 83; Orissa, 40; North-West Frontier Province, 42; Coorg, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Figures for 1941.

### Justice and Crime.

The Federal Court of India is the highest supreme Court in respect of constitutional matters. The Provinces of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, Agra, Bihar, the province of the Punjab, and the Central Provinces and Berar have each a high court, with 14, 11, 18, 11, 10, 11 and 6 judges, respectively, in 1942. There is appeal to the Privy Council in England. Oudh and Sind have a chief court. For Orissa the high court of Patna is the highest judicial authority. The North-West Frontier Province, Coorg, Ajmer-Merwara, and Baluchistan have judicial commissioners. For Assam the high court of Calcutta is the highest judicial authority. For Delhi the High Court of Lahore is the highest judicial authority. Below these courts are, for criminal cases, Courts of Session, and below these, Courts of Magistrates (first, second, and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each province. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'District Judge'; subordinate judges; and below them 'Munsifs.' There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue. The number of civil suits instituted in 1939 was 1,866,532, and of persons under trial in criminal cases 8,118,983.

Nearly all the civil judges, and the great majority of the magistrates, in the courts of original jurisdiction are Indians; in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay the proportion of Indians in the appellate court is considerable.

The civil police in 1939 were 188,931 in strength, varying from 3.8 per 10,000 of the population in Bihar to 30.4 per 10,000 in the North-West Frontier Province.

### Finance.<sup>1</sup>

(Rs. 13½ = £1.)

Revenue and expenditure of the Central Government for 6 years:—

| Years ending March 31 | Revenue. | Expenditure. | Years ending March 31 | Revenue. | Expenditure. |
|-----------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|--------------|
|                       | £1,000   | £1,000       |                       | £1,000   | £1,000       |
| 1941                  | 108,845  | 113,711      | 1944 <sup>2</sup>     | 231,885  | 301,209      |
| 1942                  | 180,273  | 189,795      | 1945 <sup>3</sup>     | 267,660  | 284,490      |
| 1943                  | 176,523  | 260,356      | 1946 <sup>3</sup>     | 266,060  | 358,220      |

<sup>1</sup> Definite sources of revenue are allocated to Provincial Governments. Hence the accounts and estimates of the Government of India embrace only the transactions of the Central Government. With the introduction of provincial autonomy from April 1 1937, the balances of the Provincial Governments have been separated from those of the Central Government. From April 1, 1936, Orissa and Sind have been constituted into Governor's provinces. From April 1, 1937, grants of varying magnitude are paid to certain Provincial Governments from the resources of the Central Government. A share of net receipts from taxes on income other than Central emoluments and surtax on companies is paid to Provincial Governments. A share of the net duty on jute export is also paid to the Provincial Governments in whose territory jute is produced.

<sup>2</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the Central Government for 1944-45 (Budget estimates):—

| REVENUE                                        |                        | EXPENDITURE                                         |                     |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Heads of Revenue.                              | 1944-1945              | Heads of Expenditure.                               | 1944-1945           |
| Customs                                        | Thous. Rs.<br>24,00.00 | Customs                                             | Thous. Rs.<br>95.53 |
| Central Excise Duties                          | 40,90.50               | Central Excise Duties                               | 2,01.40             |
| Corporation Tax                                | 81,61.00               | Corporation Tax                                     | 45.12               |
| Taxes on Income other than Corporation Tax     | 77,90.00               | Taxes on Income other than Corporation Tax          | 54.92               |
| Salt                                           | 9,25.00                | Salt                                                | 1,42.12             |
| Opium                                          | 80.00                  | Opium                                               | 1,84.84             |
| Land Revenue                                   | 24.76                  | Land Revenue                                        | 10.56               |
| Provincial Excise                              | 45.12                  | Provincial Excise                                   | 4.42                |
| Stamps                                         | 68.88                  | Stamps                                              | 42.05               |
| Forests                                        | 6.85                   | Forests                                             | 16.56               |
| Registration                                   | 1.85                   | Registration                                        | 12                  |
| Receipts under the Motor Vehicles Taxation Act | 4.72                   | Charges on account of Motor Vehicles Taxation Act   | 3.42                |
| Other Taxes and Duties                         | 5.16                   | Other Taxes and Duties                              | 10                  |
| Payments from Indian States                    | 69.89                  | Railways                                            | 40,80.82            |
| Railways (net receipts)                        | 71,58.56               | Irrigation                                          | 18.25               |
| Irrigation (net receipts)                      | 2.51                   | Posts and Telegraphs                                | 1,01.57             |
| Posts and Telegraphs (net receipts)            | 12,83.12               | Debt Services                                       | 20,15.98            |
| Interest Receipts                              | 1,44.72                | Civil Administration                                | 18,69.89            |
| Civil Administration                           | 1,43.81                | Currency and Mint                                   | 2,82.89             |
| Currency and Mint                              | 9,99.21                | Civil Works                                         | 3,05.47             |
| Civil Works                                    | 56.71                  | Miscellaneous                                       | 6,73.84             |
| Miscellaneous                                  | 28.81                  | Defence Services                                    | 2,86,94.94          |
| Defence Services                               | 10,33.88               | Adjustment between Central & Provincial Governments | 4,50.78             |
| Extraordinary Items                            | 11,40.66               | Extraordinary Items                                 | 22,86.21            |
| Total                                          | 2,58,98.81             | Total                                               | 4,14,69.72          |

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Provincial Governments for 1944-45 (Budget estimates):—

| REVENUE                                    |                        | EXPENDITURE                                       |                       |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Heads of Revenue                           | 1944-1945              | Heads of Expenditure                              | 1944-1945             |
| Land Revenue                               | Thous. Rs.<br>29,82.39 | Land Revenue                                      | Thous. Rs.<br>8,56.60 |
| Stamps                                     | 14,67.14               | Stamps                                            | 32.57                 |
| Provincial Excise                          | 80,98.56               | Provincial Excise                                 | 1,85.05               |
| Forests                                    | 7,46.87                | Forests                                           | 4,76.40               |
| Registration                               | 2,42.14                | Registration                                      | 85.92                 |
| Interest                                   | 1,94.87                | Interest                                          | 2,90.42               |
| Receipts by Civil Department               | 12,04.49               | Salaries, etc., of Civil Depts.                   | 74,75.78              |
| Miscellaneous                              | 8,01.06                | Miscellaneous                                     | 19,17.82              |
| Railways                                   | 88                     | Civil Works                                       | 9,98.47               |
| Irrigation                                 | 14,05.09               | Extraordinary Items                               | 10,39.33              |
| Civil Works                                | 2,83.22                | Charges on account of Motor Vehicles Taxation Act | 27,27.40              |
| Assignments & Contributions                | 2,79.19                | Other Taxes and Duties                            | 1,06.84               |
| Extraordinary Items                        | 5,01.48                | Tax on Income other than Corporation Tax          | 35.88                 |
| Receipts under Motor Vehicles Taxation Act | 1,56.58                | Salt                                              | 12                    |
| Other Taxes and Duties                     | 12,78.09               |                                                   |                       |
| Customs                                    | 1,55.60                |                                                   |                       |
| Tax on Income other than Corporation Tax   | 19,20.54               |                                                   |                       |
| Total                                      | 158,15.09              | Total                                             | 157,35.59             |

The estimated capital expenditure of the Central Government on State railways in 1944-45 is Rs. 28,70,02,000. The project estimate for the new capital at Delhi was closed with effect from April 1, 1932, but was reopened in 1933. A provision of Rs. 8,27,000 has been made for this purpose in the estimates for 1944-45.

The following table shows the receipts of both the Central and Provincial Governments from the most important sources of revenue in recent years:—

| Year ended March 31 | Land <sup>1</sup> | Opium  | Salt <sup>2</sup> | Stamps | Excise <sup>3</sup> | Customs <sup>4</sup> | Taxes on Income | Railways (net receipts) | Irrigation |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|
| 1936-37             | £1,000            | £1,000 | £1,000            | £1,000 | £1,000              | £1,000               | £1,000          | £1,000                  | £1,000     |
| 1937-38             | 30,096            | 857    | 6,417             | 8,482  | 10,743              | 38,585               | 11,529          | 28,638                  | 7,176      |
| 1938-39             | 19,444            | 381    | 6,298             | 8,294  | 10,960              | 40,067               | 11,878          | 24,507                  | 7,001      |
| 1939-40             | 19,619            | 342    | 6,090             | 7,646  | 10,363              | 38,764               | 12,961          | 25,484                  | 6,891      |
| 1940-41             | 20,190            | 366    | 6,750             | 7,625  | 9,017               | 39,266               | 13,488          | 24,889                  | 8,009      |
| 1940-41*            | 20,806            | 358    | 6,150             | 7,709  | 8,720               | 34,875               | 17,109          | 28,863                  | 7,658      |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Portion of Land Revenue due to irrigation.

<sup>2</sup> The salt duty was raised in 1933, and reduced to previous level in 1934. A temporary surcharge of 25 per cent. was imposed in 1931. An additional duty was also levied in 1931 on imported foreign salt. About 1/3 of this additional duty is paid to Provincial Governments. This additional duty lapsed on April 30, 1938.

<sup>3</sup> The Excise revenue is derived from intoxicating liquors, hemp drugs, and opium consumed in the country. The bulk of the revenue comes from indigenous spirits. The excise systems and rates of duty vary from province to province.

<sup>4</sup> Liquors, oils, motor cars and cycles, machinery, sugar, tobacco, cotton and silk yarns, fabrics and manufactures, metals (including silver bullion, coin, etc.), manufactured articles and articles of food and drink are the chief items from which the customs revenue is derived. Under this head are also included the proceeds of export duties on rice and on jute (imposed in 1916); and of excise duties on motor spirit (imposed in 1917), on silver (imposed in March, 1939), on kerosene (imposed in 1923), on steel ingots (imposed in 1934), on sugar and matches (imposed in March, 1934), and on tyres (April, 1941). The import of silver bullion and coin except under licence has been prohibited since October, 1939. The various import, export and excise duties levied by Government will be found in the Indian Tariff Act, 1934, and the Indian Finance Acts.

\* Revised estimates.

<sup>5</sup> Budget Estimates.

**Land Revenue.**—This is levied according to an assessment on estates or holdings. In the greater part of Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, and in some districts of Madras, and the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the assessment was fixed permanently at the end of the 18th century; while it is fixed periodically at intervals of from twelve to forty years over the rest of India. For details as to the nature of the different tenures of land that prevail in India see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1886, p. 799. See also under AGRICULTURE.

The land revenue was contributed in 1942-43 as follows:—

| Administrations  | Thous. Rs. | Administrations             | Thous. Rs. |
|------------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| India, General   | 20.42      | Central Provinces and Berar | 2,51.05    |
| Madras           | 5,19.70    | Assam                       | 1,58.89    |
| Bombay           | 4,06.68    | N.W. Frontier Province      | 23.05      |
| Bengal           | 3,61.29    | Orissa                      | 51.65      |
| United Provinces | 6,51.29    | Sind                        | 48.59      |
| Punjab           | 8,21.46    | Coorg                       | 4.12       |
| Bihar            | 1,87.40    |                             |            |

**Opium.**—In British territory the cultivation of the poppy for the production of opium is confined to the United Provinces, and the area under poppy cultivation in that Province has been drastically reduced, and in 1940-41 (year ending September 30, 1941) was 8,657 bighas, against 8,651 bighas in 1939-40. Owing to war requirements, the sanctioned poppy

area in the United Provinces has been increased from 8,700 bighas in 1940-41 to 27,000 bighas in 1941-42, to 43,500 bighas in 1942-43 and to 65,000 bighas in 1943-44. It is proposed to increase this area for the 1944-45 season to a still higher figure. Opium is also grown in many of the Indian States of Central and Northern India. The question of suppressing poppy cultivation in these States has been investigated by a Committee, which started work in November, 1927. After giving careful consideration to the report submitted by the Committee, the Government of India entered into fresh contracts with the States for the supply of crude opium to Government on a quota system, with an assurance that these quotas would not be reduced except *part passu* with the diminution of production in British India. These agreements remained in force for a period of four years ending on June 30, 1936, during which period the States submitted to effective restriction or prohibition of cultivation otherwise than for the Government of India. These agreements have been renewed for the 1943-44 seasons with successive increases in the quota in view of Allied war requirements. In order to secure greater control over production of opium in Indian States, the Government of India have made certain amendments in the terms of agreements between the Government of India and the producing States; it has been stipulated that the States (with 2 or 3 exceptions) will permit no poppy cultivation except for supply to the Government and that they will purchase from the Government stock the hard opium required for internal consumption. The question of introducing an effective control over poppy cultivation in the Simla Hill States and of the suppression of illicit export of opium from these States was carefully considered by the Government, but as it was not found possible to suppress cultivation, certain neighbouring British-Indian provinces and Indian States have agreed to take steps to improve the effectiveness of their preventive establishment. Public auctions at Calcutta were discontinued from April, 1926. Export to China was prohibited in 1913; and, as announced by the Government of India in June, 1926, exports of opium from India, except for strictly medical and scientific purposes, have ceased with effect from the beginning of 1936, barring, however, small exports to the French and Portuguese Settlements in India and to Nepal, Zauzibar and Pemba, which are made in accordance with long standing practice and are subject, of course, to arrangements which confine the amounts of such exports to the quantities approved by the Governments of those territories. Export of opium is also allowed to Aden and Burma at cost price for purposes other than medical and scientific, for the reason that the policy announced in 1926 did not contemplate the cessation of supplies to any territories which were part of India at the time it was announced. In order to meet the demands arising as the result of the war, export of opium for medicinal and scientific purposes is also being allowed to Eastern Group countries, the United Kingdom, U.S.A. and Australia.

**Defence Expenditure.**—The net expenditure in recent years on defence services is given as follows:—

| Year ended March 31 | Rs. Crores | Year ended March 31 | Rs. Crores |
|---------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
| 1938                | 47.35      | 1942                | 103.93     |
| 1939                | 46.18      | 1943                | 214.62     |
| 1940                | 49.64      | 1944 <sup>1</sup>   | 262.64     |
| 1941                | 78.61      | 1945 <sup>1</sup>   | 276.61     |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**Debt.**—On March 31, 1945, the estimated interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India are estimated to amount to Rs. 18.85 crores.

**Finance of Separate Governments, and Local Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of each Government, Central and Provincial, in 1942-43 (omitting 000) were as follows:—

| Government             | Revenue    | Expenditure |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|
|                        | Thous. Rs. | Thous. Rs.  |
| India, General         | 2,35,36,40 | 3,47,14,11  |
| Madras                 | 21,92,19   | 20,66,68    |
| Bombay                 | 19,70,32   | 17,78,78    |
| Bengal                 | 16,46,42   | 16,79,18    |
| United Provinces       | 20,45,61   | 20,44,01    |
| Punjab                 | 18,45,70   | 15,18,16    |
| Bihar                  | 7,51,50    | 6,62,78     |
| Central Provinces      | 6,08,78    | 6,47,11     |
| Assam                  | 8,86,76    | 8,54,70     |
| N.W. Frontier Province | 2,35,04    | 2,38,25     |
| Orissa                 | 2,24,45    | 2,17,35     |
| Sind                   | 6,64,99    | 6,51,57     |
| Coorg                  | 15,66      | 12,89       |

**Local Funds.**—The above excludes the revenue and expenditure of municipalities and of district and local boards. The income of the former is derived mainly from rates, octroi, taxes on houses, lands, vehicles and animals, tolls, and assessed taxes; and of the latter from cesses on land. The gross income for 1937-38 of all municipalities was Rs.38,86,00,337. The gross expenditure was Rs.38,68,86,239. The income of district and local boards was Rs.16,24,75,258, and the expenditure Rs.16,13,42,497.

### Defence.

The peace-time defence forces in India have for a long time been divided into three sections, based on their functions—the frontier covering forces (which include very few British troops), the Field Army (of four divisions), and the troops required to maintain internal security.

The Indian State Forces are raised and maintained by Indian States, and are trained under the supervision of British officers, who act in an advisory capacity. The war has brought about an enormous expansion in their forces; and there are now more than 100,000 officers and men serving in Indian States Forces, of which 30,000 are serving outside their States in theatres of war and British India. Training schools and centres have also been established in British India and in States to cater for the training of officers and men of all arms serving ex-State. States maintain these forces at their own expense. Financial assistance is being given, when required, to defray the difference between Indian Army and State rates of pay for units serving ex-State, and for the maintenance of training centres raised during the war.

In 1937, the forces in India comprised 57,000 officers and men of the British Regular Army, 169,000 of the Indian Army, 19,000 of the Indian frontier forces, 23,000 of the Auxiliary Force (British), and 18,000 of the Indian Territorial Force. As a result of the reorganization then initiated, the British Regular troops were reduced to 47,000 in 1939. The aim of this reorganization was not only to release part of the British troops for employment elsewhere but to convert part of the forces in India into a strategic reserve for the Middle and Far East. It was sought, also, to

develop the potentialities of India as a source of war supplies for those regions.

Soon after the outbreak of war, the British Government provided £24,000,000 (a quarter of it as a loan) to meet the capital costs of modernising the forces in India as recommended by the Chatfield Committee. In the summer of 1940 the Indian Government introduced a scheme for expanding the Indian Army by new formations which would increase its scale by 75,000 men, enlarging the Territorial Force, and for quadrupling the Air Force. At the same time steps were hastened towards developing India's own manufacture of arms and equipment. In the summer of 1941 a Central Provision Office was established in India, in conjunction with a Supply Council, to meet the needs of all the Imperial Forces situated in any of the countries of the Middle East and Far East. All units of the Indian Army have been thrown open to Indian commissioned officers, and to accelerate the output the cadets' course at Dehra Dun was shortened from 2½ years to 9 months, while new training schools for Indian army officers were opened at Mhow, Bangalore and Belgaum.

By the beginning of 1942, the strength of the Indian Army had increased to nearly 1,000,000. This expansion was achieved partly by converting units of the Indian Territorial Force into regulars, but mainly by an increase in recruiting, which early in 1942 was bringing in an average of 60,000 men a month. A number of additional units were created, including parachute units. The three main Commands into which the forces in India had been divided were reorganized on an operational basis as the Eastern, Southern and North-Western Armies. Later, Central Command came into being largely on an operational basis.

The Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun, was opened in October, 1932, to train Indians to become Indian commissioned officers in His Majesty's Indian land forces.

During 1943-44 the strength of India's armed forces rose to nearly 2,000,000 men, all of them volunteers, and to date almost half a million have been on service overseas. Indian formations have been engaged in the fighting in Italy, as well as in the Burma campaign. A significant aspect of the expansion is that there are now 9,000 Indian officers holding the King's commission, compared with only 400 in 1939.

While the growth of India's war industry has been outstripped by the Army's vast expansion of numbers, she has become almost self-supporting in many of the lighter forms of equipment, and the repair facilities for aircraft, tanks and motor transport have been much increased. In November, 1943, the direction of operations against the Japanese was separated from the sphere of the Commander-in-Chief in India and placed under a newly created South-East Asia Command.

The Air Force consists of two branches—the R.A.F. units in India and the Royal Indian Air Force. The R.I.A.F. has been expanded from two to nine squadrons. Flying training schools have been established at Ambala, Jodhpur and Begumpet, and technical training for ground personnel is carried out at several centres.

The Indian Air Training Corps Scheme has been put into operation at 10 universities. This scheme gives undergraduates a 3 months' course in elementary Air Force training, and at its conclusion suitable candidates are selected for General Duties commissions in the R.I.A.F.

The Royal Indian Navy, India's senior fighting service, traces its history in an unbroken line from the formation in 1612 of the Hon. East India Company's Marine. Better known in the early years of this century as the

Royal Indian Marine, the service was reorganized in the late 1920's on a combatant basis. In 1928 it hoisted the White Ensign for the first time, and in 1934, after the passage of the Indian Naval Discipline Act, was re-designated the Royal Indian Navy.

During the present war, the strength of the Royal Indian Navy has increased many-fold. Starting from a strength in September, 1939, of about 150 officers and 1,200 ratings, the R.I.N. has grown in 5 years to a strength of 2,600 officers and 24,000 ratings (May, 1944). Recruits are drawn from almost all communities in India, and the R.I.N. is unique in the fact that it is the only service where men from all over India live and eat together, irrespective of race, caste or creed. The R.I.N. now has also its own Naval Wing of the Women's Auxiliary Corps (India), numbering (in May, 1944) 72 officers and 362 auxiliaries.

Ships of the R.I.N. have in the present war served in nearly every part of the world, from the North Atlantic to the Java Seas. Sea-going units of the R.I.N. include six modern sloops (*Jumna, Sulej, Narbada, Godavari, Kistna and Cauvery*), four old sloops and a number of Bathurst and Bangor fleet minesweepers and Basset trawlers. There are also a number of auxiliary vessels. The R.I.N.'s coastal forces include several flotillas of motor-launches, which have been active throughout 1943 on the Burma coast.

The largest development of all has taken place in training establishments. The R.I.N. to-day possesses in H.M.I.S. *Himalaya* (Gunners School, Karachi), H.M.I.S. *Machimar* (Anti-Submarine School, Versova), H.M.I.S. *Valsura* (Torpedo School, Jamnagar), H.M.I.S. *Shivaji* (Mechanical Training Establishment, Lonavla), H.M.I.S. *Akbar* (Seamen's Training Establishment, Kolahet), H.M.I.S. *Bahadur* and H.M.I.S. *Dilawar* (Boys' Training Establishments, Karachi) a number of modern training schools, equipped with the most up-to-date apparatus. H.M.I.S. *Feroze*, the R.I.N.'s first Officers' Training School, was opened in Bombay in 1943.

Since 1939 the R.I.N. Dockyard, Bombay, has been greatly expanded. The labour force employed has risen from 1,800 to over 10,000. New modern machinery has been installed, and much excellent work in repair and arming merchant ships and fitting out specialized types of craft.

### Agriculture and Industry.

*Agriculture, Land Tenure, &c.*—The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. The total number of the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising of livestock, and excluding non-work-culture, including dependents, was, according to the census of 1931, about 110 millions out of a total population of 353 millions. In most of the provinces there is a Department of Land Records, and in every province a Department of Agriculture. There are staffs of experts in the provinces; an Imperial staff of experts with a fully equipped central station, Research Institute and College for post-graduate training of private students and of those who have completed the Agricultural Course in provincial colleges; a Civil Veterinary Department for the prevention and cure of cattle diseases; an Imperial Veterinary Research Institute for the preparation of sera and anti-toxins, and an Imperial Dairy Research Institute. Following the recommendations made by the Royal Commission on Agriculture, an Imperial Council of Agricultural Research has been established by the Government of India with

The following table, so far as returns can be obtained, shows, in acres, according to provinces, the net area, and the classification of areas of British India that were in 1941-42 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation.

| Administrations              | Net Area according to Survey excluding Indian States | Cultivated             |                 | Uncultivated                                       |                               | Forests    | Area Irrigated |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------|----------------|
|                              |                                                      | Net Area actually Sown | Current Fallows | Other Uncultivated Land, excluding Current Fallows | Not available for Cultivation |            |                |
|                              |                                                      |                        |                 |                                                    |                               |            |                |
| Ajmer-Merwara                | 1,561,330                                            | 380,113                | 249,208         | 256,270                                            | 628,758                       | 46,981     | 120,246        |
| Assam                        | 35,484,800                                           | 6,363,994              | 1,961,628       | 18,275,093                                         | 4,577,400                     | 4,306,685  | 718,250        |
| Bengal                       | 50,373,332                                           | 25,488,300             | 4,618,072       | 6,052,987                                          | 9,601,141                     | 4,612,832  | 1,894,567      |
| Bihar                        | 44,327,205                                           | 17,975,600             | 6,868,887       | 6,361,684                                          | 6,514,536                     | 6,606,998  | 5,310,489      |
| Bombay                       | 48,709,134                                           | 28,736,436             | 5,030,804       | 886,650                                            | 5,748,487                     | 8,306,757  | 1,167,809      |
| Central Provinces and Berar  | 63,087,360                                           | 24,816,532             | 3,543,745       | 18,995,311                                         | 4,882,284                     | 15,835,674 | 1,519,988      |
| Coorg                        | 1,012,264                                            | 153,923                | 161,747         | 16,025                                             | 389,474                       | 381,095    | 4,746          |
| Delhi                        | 388,717                                              | 204,802                | 19,062          | 63,091                                             | 81,762                        | —          | 81,824         |
| Madras                       | 80,006,543                                           | 31,603,204             | 9,763,282       | 11,288,133                                         | 13,980,428                    | 13,424,499 | 8,968,128      |
| North-West Frontier Province | 8,437,618                                            | 2,227,673              | 389,943         | 2,884,650                                          | 2,686,610                     | 352,932    | 956,738        |
| Orissa                       | 20,141,921                                           | 5,921,786              | 1,763,904       | 3,269,938                                          | 6,580,617                     | 2,605,676  | 1,381,668      |
| Punjab                       | 61,001,600                                           | 27,935,841             | 3,831,820       | 13,667,675                                         | 12,820,121                    | 1,945,651  | 16,914,745     |
| Sind                         | 30,193,559                                           | 5,320,493              | 5,947,712       | 10,157,290                                         | 8,059,357                     | 708,707    | 5,284,232      |
| United Provinces             | 67,848,920                                           | 36,160,785             | 2,955,145       | 9,831,440                                          | 9,815,262                     | 9,281,045  | 12,391,264     |
| Total                        | 512,654,303                                          | 213,289,282            | 47,094,459      | 97,006,237                                         | 86,316,282                    | 68,365,632 | 56,714,109     |

the object of promoting, guiding and co-ordinating agriculture and veterinary research throughout India. The production and introduction into general cultivation of improved strains of crops still forms the most prominent feature of the work of agricultural departments, although progress in other directions is now substantial. The ascertained area under improved crops in British India in 1938-39 is placed at 23·8 million acres. The natural spread of improved varieties is impossible to estimate. In the case of sugar-cane, the area under improved varieties is now 3,468,959 acres, and the area under improved strains of cotton is now known to be 6,155,851 acres.

In provinces where the *zamindari* tenure prevails (i.e., where single proprietors or proprietary brotherhoods possess large estates of several hundreds or thousands of acres), the State land revenue is assessed at an aliquot part (considerably less than one half) of the ascertained or assumed rental, this aliquot part being itself the land tax. The revenue is payable on each estate as a whole, the assessment remaining unchanged for the period of settlement. In the greater part of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa, and in parts of the United Provinces and Madras the settlement is a permanent one and not liable to revision. In provinces where the *raiyatwari* (or *ryotwari*) tenure prevails (i.e., where each petty proprietor holds directly from the State, and has no landlord between himself and the Government), the revenue is separately assessed on each holding, and land revenue becomes payable at once (or after a short term of grace in the case of uncleared lands) on all extensions of cultivation. The *raiyatwari* proprietor may throw up his holding, or any portion of it, at the beginning of any year after reasonable notice, whereas the *zamindar* or large proprietor engages to pay the revenue assessed upon him throughout the term of the settlement.

The following table shows in 1940-41 the returns of the land surveyed under the two types of tenure, and the land revenue assessed:—

| Province                            | Zamindari and Village Communities |                             |             | Raiyatwari, etc.     |                             |             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
|                                     | Area Surveyed. Acres              | Population of Surveyed Area | Revenue Rs. | Area Surveyed. Acres | Population of Surveyed Area | Revenue Rs. |
| Madras (38-39)                      | 21,245,798                        | 11,487,938                  | 95,42,222   | 58,514,889           | 32,665,986                  | 4,70,17,674 |
| Bombay (40-41)                      | 5,957,839                         | (a)                         | (a)         | 44,684,363           | 19,351,017                  | 3,76,26,165 |
| Bengal (37-38)                      | 49,258,022                        | 48,989,224                  | 3,18,64,582 | —                    | —                           | —           |
| United Provinces (36-37)            | 67,966,253                        | 46,484,948*                 | 6,77,53,073 | —                    | —                           | —           |
| Punjab (40-41)                      | 80,191,510                        | 27,528,947                  | 5,63,32,622 | —                    | —                           | —           |
| Sind (40-41)                        | —                                 | —                           | —           | (c)                  | (c)                         | (c)         |
| Bihar (36-37)                       | 44,334,194                        | 22,371,434                  | 1,31,12,385 | —                    | —                           | —           |
| Central Provinces and Berar (40-41) | 51,882,252†                       | 15,323,058                  | 2,89,88,879 | 11,191,909           | (b)                         | (b)         |
| Assam (40-41)                       | 5,605,417                         | (a)                         | 21,52,841   | 29,879,383           | 10,204,733                  | 1,32,51,898 |
| N.-W. Fron. Prov. (40-41)           | 8,576,849                         | 2,778,346                   | 28,59,631   | —                    | —                           | —           |
| Ajmer-Merwara (40-41)               | 1,561,330                         | 891,544                     | 3,29,241    | —                    | —                           | —           |
| Orissa (36-37)                      | 16,676,128                        | 8,044,871                   | 42,66,730   | 3,929,845            | (b)                         | 10,18,957   |
| Coorg (37-38)                       | —                                 | —                           | —           | 1,012,264            | 165,327                     | 4,51,887    |
| Delhi (40-41)                       | 388,470                           | 916,985                     | 8,77,659    | —                    | —                           | —           |

(a) Included under Raiyatwari, etc. (b) Included under Zamindari.

(c) Not yet available.

\* Includes 12,441,066 acres of Government forest.

† Excluding 1,223,820 acres, for which details by tenures are not available.

The following table shows the total acreage in all India under the chief crops and the production in three years:—

| Name of crops             | 1939-40            |               | 1940-41            |               | 1941-42            |               |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
|                           | Area Sown<br>Acres | Yield<br>Tons | Area Sown<br>Acres | Yield<br>Tons | Area Sown<br>Acres | Yield<br>Tons |
| Rice . . .                | 74,378,000         | 25,784,000    | 73,008,000         | 22,191,000    | 73,653,000         | 23,890,000    |
| Wheat . . .               | 84,000,000         | 10,767,000    | 84,849,000         | 10,077,000    | 84,089,000         | 10,087,000    |
| Sugarcane . . .           | 8,640,000          | 4,661,000     | 4,598,000          | 5,508,000     | 3,515,000          | 4,873,000     |
| Tea <sup>1</sup> . . .    | 3,324,500          | 452,596,800   | 333,300            | 463,881,000   | 884,400            | 501,087,300   |
| Cotton <sup>1</sup> . . . | 21,580,000         | 4,909,000     | 22,311,000         | 6,080,000     | 24,151,000         | 6,323,000     |
| Jute <sup>1</sup> . . .   | 2,161,000          | 9,788,000     | 2,609,000          | 12,172,000    | 2,160,000          | 8,690,000     |
| Linseed . . .             | 8,715,000          | 466,000       | 3,619,000          | 484,000       | 3,348,000          | 360,000       |
| Rape & mustard . . .      | 6,134,000          | 1,117,000     | 6,372,000          | 1,101,000     | 6,310,000          | 1,087,000     |
| Sesamum . . .             | 4,081,000          | 415,000       | 4,097,000          | 423,000       | 4,145,000          | 414,000       |
| Castor seed . . .         | 1,005,000          | 97,000        | 1,021,000          | 105,000       | 958,000            | 93,000        |
| Groundnut . . .           | 8,410,000          | 8,185,000     | 8,770,000          | 8,702,000     | 7,070,000          | 2,545,000     |
| Coffee <sup>1</sup> . . . | 183,900            | 84,821,700    | 182,100            | 31,442,500    | 185,900            | 33,965,400    |
| Rubber <sup>1</sup> . . . | 134,300            | 31,890,700    | 138,300            | 35,530,400    | 123,100            | 34,396,700    |

<sup>1</sup> Yield of tea, coffee and rubber in lb.; of cotton and jute in bales of 400 lb.

Estimated wheat area, 1943-44, was 33,631,000 acres; yield, 9,851,000 tons.

Other crops in 1941-42: maize, 6,211,000 acres, 2,015,000 tons; barley, 6,522,000 acres, 1,991,000 tons; tobacco, 1,331,000 acres, 491,000 tons; indigo, 53,000 acres, 7,809 cwt. of dye.

**Livestock Census**, in British India (exclusive of United Provinces and Orissa), 1940: oxen, 87,674,765; buffaloes, 22,415,493; sheep, 25,183,062; goats, 30,212,044; horses and ponies, 1,000,965; mules, 40,270; donkeys, 1,157,459; camels, 428,563; pigs, 1,955,000; poultry, 61,128,000.

**Forests**.—The lands under the control of the Provincial Forest Departments are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'Protected Forests,' and 'Unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas in 1941-42:—

| Province                           | Reserved Forests<br>Sq. miles | Protected Forests<br>Sq. miles | Unclassed<br>Sq. miles | Total<br>Sq. miles |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| Madras . . .                       | 15,572                        | 98                             | —                      | 15,656             |
| Bombay . . .                       | 10,568                        | 160                            | —                      | 10,728             |
| Bengal . . .                       | 6,844                         | 850                            | —                      | 7,194              |
| United Provinces . . .             | 5,248                         | 527                            | 481                    | 6,301              |
| Punjab . . .                       | 1,487 <sup>1</sup>            | 8,206 <sup>1</sup>             | 523 <sup>1</sup>       | 5,519 <sup>1</sup> |
| Bihar . . .                        | 1,355 <sup>1</sup>            | 662 <sup>1</sup>               | 2 <sup>1</sup>         | 2,019 <sup>1</sup> |
| Orissa . . .                       | 1,895                         | 945                            | 1                      | 2,839              |
| Central Provinces . . .            | 19,481                        | —                              | —                      | 19,481             |
| Assam . . .                        | 6,656                         | 72                             | 15,173                 | 21,900             |
| North-West Frontier Province . . . | 266                           | —                              | 12                     | 278                |
| Baluchistan . . .                  | 1,745                         | —                              | 473                    | 2,318              |
| Ajmer-Merwara . . .                | 73                            | —                              | —                      | 73                 |
| Coorg . . .                        | 517                           | —                              | —                      | 517                |
| Sind . . .                         | 1,059                         | 85                             | —                      | 1,157              |
| Andamans . . .                     | 1,498                         | —                              | —                      | 1,498              |
| Total, 1941-42 . . .               | 78,197                        | 6,601                          | 17,605                 | 97,408             |

<sup>1</sup> 1940-41 figures.

Owing to the exigencies of war the above totals are not strictly accurate, as for the Punjab and Bihar the latest figures received are those of 1940-41. The net revenue for the State forests in 1941-42, excluding the above two areas, was Rs. 1,75,61,294. The net revenue of the Punjab and Bihar for 1941 was Rs. 18,08,479. All figures exclude Burma.

**Industries**.—The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being about 877,100. The area under tea in 1940 was about 737,579 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 439,800; Bengal, 201,900; Bihar, 4,000; United Provinces, 6,600; Punjab, 9,500; Madras, 77,000; Coorg, 100; Tripura (Bengal), 10,500; Travancore, 77,700; Mysore, 4,400; the Cochin State, 1,700; and the Mandi State (Punjab), 300. The production was, in 1940, 452½ million lb. The exports of Indian tea by sea from India (including the State of Travancore) in 1941-42 were: to United Kingdom, 288,222,000 lb.; Canada, 30,544,000 lb.; United States, 23,581,000 lb.; Australia, 7,950,000 lb.; Ceylon, 5,579,000 lb., and to Egypt, 4,040,000 lb. The total exports were 335,011,000 lb. in 1937-38; 348,962,000 lb. in 1938-39; 359,547,000 lb. in 1939-40; 349,507,000 lb. in 1940-41, and 381,951,000 lb. in 1941-42.

Some statistics for 1940 of mills, factories, etc., subject to the Indian Factories Act, are given as follows for British India (excluding Indian States and Government factories):—

| Class of Industry                           | No. of Establishments | No. of Workers | Class of Industry                                     | No. of Establishments | No. of Workers |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Cotton spinning and weaving mills . . .     | 819                   | 488,884        | Tea factories . . .                                   | 1,064                 | 67,374         |
| Jute mills . . .                            | 106                   | 308,777        | Foundries . . .                                       | 105                   | 6,840          |
| Cotton ginning and pressing factories . . . | 1,861                 | 128,987        | Iron and steel smelting and steel rolling mills . . . | 24                    | 47,617         |
| Railway and tramway workshops . . .         | 97                    | 51,374         | Saw mills . . .                                       | 68                    | 5,660          |
| Rice mills . . .                            | 1,318                 | 48,581         | Petroleum refineries . . .                            | 4                     | 2,651          |
| General engineering . . .                   | 464                   | 46,499         | Woollen mills . . .                                   | 15                    | 9,184          |
| Electrical works . . .                      | 11,701                | 11,701         | Sugar factories . . .                                 | 330                   | 86,776         |
| Printing, bookbinding, etc. . .             | 687                   | 31,305         | Stone dressing . . .                                  | 11                    | 487            |
| Tanneries and leather works . . .           | 64                    | 17,385         | Oil mills . . .                                       | 291                   | 16,650         |
| Jute presses . . .                          | 60                    | 11,781         | Kerosene tinning and packing works . . .              | 36                    | 5,732          |
| Tile and brick factories . . .              | 168                   | 18,196         | Motor works and coach building . . .                  | 117                   | 8,114          |
| Shipbuilding and engineering . . .          | 16                    | 30,516         | Tobacco factories . . .                               | 174                   | 22,540         |
|                                             |                       |                | Paper mills . . .                                     | 17                    | 13,082         |
|                                             |                       |                | Lac factories . . .                                   | 22                    | 2,835          |
|                                             |                       |                | Silk mills . . .                                      | 112                   | 5,557          |

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in all India in 1941-42 was 10,059,467, and of looms, 200,967. The production of yarn in 1941-42 was 1,577 million lb. and of woven goods, 1,098 million lb.

**Companies**.—On March 31, 1941, there were 11,617 joint stock companies incorporated in British India and in the Indian States of Mysore, Baroda, Gwalior, Indore, Hyderabad, Travancore and Cochin, and in operation, with paid-up capital (excluding that of the Indian States) of Rs. 2,86,17,26,681.

**Co-operative Societies**.—In 1940-41, there were in British India and the Indian States 123,976 agricultural co-operative societies with a membership of 4,446,452.

**Mineral Production.**—The quantity and value of the minerals produced in India (exclusive of Burma) in 1938 were as follows (£1 = Rs. 13.3) :—

| Items                      | Quantity | Value      | Items        | Quantity     | Value  |        |          |
|----------------------------|----------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------|----------|
|                            |          | Rupees     |              |              | Rupees |        |          |
| Coal                       | tons     | 28,342,906 | 10,64,23,835 | Chromite     | tons   | 44,149 | 6,82,502 |
| Manganese ore <sup>1</sup> | do.      | 967,929    | 3,92,94,762  | Monazite     | do.    | 5,321  | 2,33,700 |
| Gold                       | ounces   | 321,188    | 3,04,75,397  | Magnetite    | do.    | 25,611 | 1,00,593 |
| Petroleum                  | gals.    | 87,082,371 | 1,65,48,142  | Diamonds     | carats | 1,729  | 68,813   |
| Salt                       | tons     | 1,539,668  | 95,18,848    | Zircon       | tons   | 1,450  | 40,787   |
| Iron ore                   | do.      | 2,748,675  | 45,56,974    | Silver       | ounces | 22,295 | 29,877   |
| Mica <sup>2</sup>          | cwts.    | 128,169    | 42,04,633    | Graphite     | tons   | 458    | 30,691   |
| Copper ore                 | tons     | 288,127    | 32,40,741    | Tungsten ore | do.    | 10     | 9,600    |
| Ilmenite                   | do.      | 262,230    | 15,46,486    | Sapphires    | carats | 4,892  | 150      |
| Saltpetre <sup>3</sup>     | cwts.    | 148,824    | 11,68,446    |              |        |        |          |

<sup>1</sup> Export f.o.b. value. For the year ending March 31, 1943, the figure was 1,90,62,000 rupees; for the year ending March 31, 1942, 2,46,32,000 rupees.

<sup>2</sup> Figures relate to dressed mica only and value figure is incomplete.

<sup>3</sup> Export figures.

The average number of persons employed daily in the coal mining industry in 1938 was 226,887, and the output per head employed was 125 tons.

### Commerce.

The following table applies to the sea-borne external trade of India :—

| Years   | Imports        |             | Exports and Re-Exports |              |
|---------|----------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|
|         | Merchandise    | Treasure    | Merchandise            | Treasure     |
|         | Rupees         | Rupees      | Rupees                 | Rupees       |
| 1938-39 | 1,55,55,32,005 | 3,24,36,026 | 1,69,33,11,805         | 15,19,54,275 |
| 1939-40 | 1,68,95,60,040 | 6,64,41,915 | 2,15,95,10,828         | 40,79,57,074 |
| 1940-41 | 1,56,96,88,235 | —           | 2,00,42,90,208         | —            |
| 1941-42 | 1,78,14,89,114 | —           | 2,54,44,42,676         | —            |
| 1942-43 | 1,10,44,88,000 | —           | 1,87,00,11,000         | —            |

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows (private merchandise alone) in years ending March 31, 1941 and 1942 :—

| Countries                                        | Imports into India from |              | Exports of Indian Produce to |              |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|
|                                                  | 1940-41                 | 1941-42      | 1940-41                      | 1941-42      |
|                                                  | Ra.                     | Ra.          | Ra.                          | Ra.          |
| United Kingdom                                   | 35,96,56,904            | 36,62,53,169 | 64,90,94,189                 | 76,77,84,44  |
| France                                           | 61,12,212               | 19,625       | 4,54,85,188                  | —            |
| Germany                                          | 9,10,653                | 2,873        | —                            | —            |
| Austria                                          | 4,753                   | 57           | —                            | —            |
| Hungary                                          | 5,28,711                | 3,678        | 1,58,121                     | —            |
| Italy                                            | 53,59,328               | 19,692       | 36,90,182                    | —            |
| Belgium                                          | 93,02,989               | 74,759       | 32,89,091                    | —            |
| Netherlands                                      | 44,11,892               | 68,861       | 32,21,637                    | —            |
| Spain                                            | 5,16,337                | 5,34,180     | 40,54,083                    | 8,97,700     |
| Union of Soviet Socialist Republics <sup>1</sup> | 8,079                   | —            | —                            | 71,12,065    |
| China (including Hong Kong)                      | 8,40,88,444             | 3,64,17,718  | 11,25,41,507                 | 3,15,76,145  |
| Japan                                            | 21,54,78,299            | 11,78,06,992 | 9,00,20,108                  | 4,59,24,548  |
| Burma                                            | 38,36,04,071            | 29,88,80,602 | 16,22,59,126                 | 11,68,13,768 |
| Ceylon                                           | 2,18,75,437             | 3,40,57,451  | 7,80,87,335                  | 9,74,87,215  |
| Straits Settlements                              | 5,33,57,173             | 5,54,54,955  | 3,29,60,361                  | 4,25,00,961  |

<sup>1</sup> Includes 'Russia,' 'Turkistan (Russian),' 'Armenia,' 'Georgia,' 'Azerbaijan.'

### COMMERCE

| Countries                        | Imports into India from |              | Exports of Indian Produce to |              |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|
|                                  | 1940-41                 | 1941-42      | 1940-41                      | 1941-42      |
|                                  | Ra.                     | Ra.          | Ra.                          | Ra.          |
| Java, Borneo and Sumatra         | 2,35,72,811             | 2,97,45,775  | 1,23,73,272                  | 5,06,10,993  |
| Arabia                           | 88,99,204               | 32,23,229    | 1,08,65,751                  | 2,15,88,013  |
| Iran                             | 3,40,55,898             | 6,03,89,560  | 57,00,909                    | 1,33,94,985  |
| Egypt                            | 2,74,69,080             | 4,69,40,942  | 2,36,75,120                  | 5,97,62,846  |
| Kenya, Zanzibar and Pemba        | 3,65,55,546             | 7,32,39,549  | 2,12,01,859                  | 3,72,76,894  |
| Other E. African ports           | 1,30,72,467             | 2,16,84,078  | 1,32,06,793                  | 2,10,87,679  |
| Mauritius (including Seychelles) | 9,24,998                | 5,79,766     | 98,02,819                    | 1,19,10,489  |
| United States                    | 27,00,62,001            | 34,61,58,686 | 25,89,62,308                 | 46,77,55,955 |
| South America                    | 9,59,914                | 6,85,580     | 5,41,77,696                  | 8,65,78,664  |
| Australia                        | 2,48,78,618             | 4,06,30,251  | 7,33,27,224                  | 12,31,79,061 |

The value of the leading articles of private merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1941-42 :—

| Imports                                               | Value        | Exports                                   | Value        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------|
|                                                       | Ra.          |                                           | Ra.          |
| Cotton (raw)                                          | 15,34,85,399 | Jute (raw)                                | 10,41,72,866 |
| Cotton manufactures (including twist and yarn)        | 6,79,72,608  | " (manufactured)                          | 63,89,68,580 |
| Sugar (refined & unrefined, molasses included)        | 1,07,54,334  | Cotton (raw)                              | 15,94,02,044 |
| Metals and ores                                       | 12,80,28,484 | " (manufactured) including twist and yarn | 36,07,83,464 |
| Machinery and mill work                               | 12,82,29,273 | Rice                                      | 5,15,54,454  |
| Silk (raw & manufactured)                             | 1,49,08,191  | Wheat and wheat flour                     | 3,78,30,964  |
| Oil                                                   | 21,75,68,489 | Other grain and pulse                     | 1,47,02,347  |
| Chemicals                                             | 5,46,63,697  | Tea                                       | 39,57,22,693 |
| Hardware                                              | 2,18,23,667  | Hides & skins, & leather goods            | 10,79,95,342 |
| Liquors                                               | 2,70,93,794  | Seeds (oil seeds mainly)                  | 10,43,15,606 |
| Matches                                               | 22,61,191    | Lac (excluding lac dye)                   | 4,81,78,986  |
| Paper and pasteboard                                  | 3,54,73,023  | Wool (raw)                                | 2,60,35,554  |
| Salt                                                  | 98,02,269    | Wool (manufactured)                       | 78,88,285    |
| Woolen goods                                          | 61,97,108    | Oil                                       | 2,68,71,742  |
| Spices                                                | 2,21,03,232  | Rubber (raw)                              | 78,77,882    |
| Provisions                                            | 2,55,75,203  | Other dyes and tans                       | 36,29,842    |
| Instruments, apparatus and appliances & parts thereof | 5,14,10,421  | Paraffin wax                              | 1,13,01,547  |
| Tobacco                                               | 2,51,70,737  | Spices                                    | 23,10,951    |
| Glass                                                 | 65,55,013    | Saltpetre                                 | 96,52,532    |
| Dyeing and tanning substances                         | 5,77,64,589  | Hemp (raw)                                | 2,45,81,983  |
| Drugs and medicines                                   | 2,78,64,370  | Manganese ore                             | 4,54,97,802  |
| Wood and timber                                       | 2,86,55,758  | Other kinds of metals & ores              | 37,44,888    |
| Apparel (excluding hosiery and boots and shoes)       | 23,42,170    | Oilcakes                                  | 79,86,290    |
| Soap                                                  | 20,87,899    | Provisions                                | 3,09,18,877  |
| Building and engineering materials                    | 86,81,518    | Fruits and vegetables                     | 2,20,00,971  |
| Fruits and vegetables                                 | 1,12,06,025  | Tobacco                                   | 9,44,735     |
| Paints & painters' materials                          | 1,14,22,344  | Silk (raw and cocoons)                    | 2,60,444     |
| Tea-chests                                            | 1,32,34,619  | Silk (manufactured)                       | 75,07,880    |
| Haberdashery and millinery                            | 28,72,944    | Colr goods                                | 27,96,007    |
| Belt for machinery                                    | 67,65,823    | Manures                                   | 21,52,924    |
| Mechanically propelled vehicles                       | 12,41,48,875 | Wood                                      | 1,55,26,097  |
| Stationery                                            | 51,82,887    | Coal and coke                             | 31,78,448    |
| Animals, living                                       | 2,41,813     | Sugar (refined & unrefined)               | 5,41,100     |
| Books, printed and printed matter                     | 40,21,460    | Fodder, bran and pollards                 | 40,41,615    |
| Earthenware and porcelain                             | 35,12,190    | Coffee                                    | —            |
| Boots and shoes                                       | 3,72,591     |                                           |              |
| Umbrellas and fittings                                | 7,00,180     |                                           |              |
| Grain and pulse                                       | 15,02,02,992 |                                           |              |
| Coal and coke                                         | 2,77,456     |                                           |              |

The trade between India and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows:—

|                                             | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Imports (Consignments) into U.K. from India | 41,168,438 | 51,918,214 | 64,693,252 | 55,944,423        |
| Exports to India—                           |            |            |            |                   |
| British produce                             | 87,849,092 | 84,121,978 | 80,091,578 | 86,426,383        |
| Foreign and colonial                        | 628,143    | 486,285    | 580,580    | 557,721           |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The total imports and exports including re-exports of the largest ports in private merchandise only in 1940-41 were, in rupees: Bombay, 107·7 crores; Calcutta, 145·4 crores; Karachi, 88·2 crores; Madras, 26·2 crores; Chittagong, 10·0 crores; Tuticorin, 5·5 crores.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interportal trade was 13,764,794 tons in 1939-40 and cleared 13,517,582 tons.

The number and tonnage of vessels built or first registered at Indian ports for five years:—

|            | 1935-36 |         | 1936-37 |         | 1937-38 |         | 1938-39 |         | 1939-40 |         |
|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|            | No.     | Tonnage | No.     | Tonnage | No.     | Tonnage | No.     | Tonnage | No.     | Tonnage |
| Built      | 50      | 1,816   | 55      | 2,418   | 41      | 1,614   | 85      | 1,747   | 87      | 1,401   |
| Registered | 60      | 4,907   | 72      | 14,343  | 52      | 9,552   | 33      | 4,965   | 47      | 2,303   |

### Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

|         | Miles open | Miles open | Miles open | Miles open |        |         |        |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1935-36 | 43,118     | 1937-38    | 41,076     | 1939-40    | 41,156 | 1941-42 | 40,477 |
| 1936-37 | 43,128     | 1938-39    | 41,184     | 1940-41    | 41,052 | 1942-43 | 40,525 |

The railways open on March 31, 1943, included 29,388 miles of Imperial State lines and 7,250 miles of Indian State lines. There were 150 miles of minor extensions made in 1942-43.

The gauges of the Indian railways in 1942-43 were: (1) the standard, or 5 ft. 6 in. (20,682 miles); (2) the metre, or 3 ft. 3½ in. (15,983 miles); and (3) the special gauges of 2 ft. 6 in. and 2 ft. (3,860 miles).

The total capital at charge on railways to end of 1942-43, including lines under construction and survey, etc., was Rs. 8,49,92,19,000. From 1924-25 railway finance has been separated from the general finances of the Government of India. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka Railway was purchased by the State in April, 1926, the Southern Punjab Railway on January 1, 1930, the Amritsar-Patti Railway on January 1, 1936, and the Bezvada-Masulipatana Railway on February 4, 1938. With effect from April 1, 1937, the Jorhat Railway became the property of the Central Government under the Government of India Act, 1935. On January 1, 1943, the Government also took over the Bengal-North Western and the Robilkund-Kumaon Railways.

Passengers carried in 1942-43, 622,333,100; aggregate tonnage of goods and live stock, 26,253,000; gross earnings on railways, Rs. 1,67,87,56,000;

The following table shows for five years the number and tonnage of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in British India:—

| Nationality of Vessels    | 1935-36 |            | 1936-37 |            | 1937-38 |            | 1938-39 |            | 1939-40 |            |
|---------------------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|
|                           | No.     | Tons       | No.     | Tons       | No.     | Tons       | No.     | Tons       | No.     | Tons       |
| Entered:                  |         |            |         |            |         |            |         |            |         |            |
| British                   | 1,917   | 6,008,015  | 1,964   | 6,102,802  | 2,248   | 7,009,497  | 2,302   | 7,322,921  | 2,268   | 6,758,975  |
| British Indian            | 148     | 42,121     | 219     | 79,086     | 284     | 445,180    | 290     | 402,181    | 319     | 406,083    |
| Foreign                   | 818     | 3,174,723  | 817     | 3,199,180  | 770     | 3,208,487  | 761     | 3,296,666  | 829     | 3,303,337  |
| Native                    | 685     | 53,133     | 674     | 52,081     | 864     | 61,990     | 898     | 65,133     | 1,177   | 71,899     |
| Total                     | 3,568   | 9,278,051  | 3,674   | 9,488,099  | 4,166   | 10,725,104 | 4,251   | 11,086,691 | 4,593   | 10,540,208 |
| Cleared:                  |         |            |         |            |         |            |         |            |         |            |
| British                   | 1,893   | 5,943,782  | 1,981   | 6,142,298  | 2,295   | 7,164,529  | 2,308   | 7,334,117  | 2,279   | 6,779,795  |
| British Indian            | 176     | 85,612     | 248     | 99,605     | 259     | 389,020    | 306     | 370,999    | 287     | 286,595    |
| Foreign                   | 769     | 2,949,392  | 828     | 3,172,913  | 788     | 3,251,804  | 752     | 3,222,823  | 811     | 3,250,991  |
| Native                    | 793     | 61,394     | 758     | 59,972     | 1,022   | 73,866     | 1,122   | 81,912     | 1,254   | 79,266     |
| Total                     | 3,631   | 9,041,280  | 3,810   | 9,474,788  | 4,359   | 10,878,719 | 4,488   | 11,009,851 | 4,631   | 10,396,347 |
| Total entered and cleared | 7,199   | 18,319,331 | 7,484   | 18,967,887 | 8,525   | 21,603,828 | 8,739   | 22,096,542 | 9,224   | 20,936,550 |



working expenses, Rs. 86,51,50,000 ; net earnings, Rs. 81,36,06,000 ; average return on the capital at charge 9.57 per cent. The net gain to the State, after meeting all charges for interest, etc., was Rs. 45.07 crores. The railway staff at the close of 1942-43 numbered 1,833 Europeans and 824,213 Indians ; total, 826,046.

India and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

As with effect from April 1, 1937, Burma separated from India, the figures for 1937-38 onwards do not include results in respect of the Burma Railways.

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

On March 31, 1943, there were 25,671 permanent post-offices and 55,218 letter-boxes.

In the year 1942-43, the number of letters, post-cards, and money-orders passing through the post-offices was 1,224,332,000, of newspapers 82,162,000, of parcels 13,655,000, and of packets 101,482,000, being a total of 1,421,631,000.

There were 9,715 telegraph offices open for paid traffic in India on March 31, 1943. The department at the end of the year was maintaining 105,321 miles of line, including cables, and 674,400 miles of wire, including conductors.

During the year 1942-43, all arrangements were complete for the acquisition of the Bombay, Calcutta and Madras telephone systems from April 1, 1943, and the Karachi and Ahmedabad systems from September 1, 1943, in accordance with the terms of the licences granted to the respective private telephone companies which had been maintaining them. On March 31, 1943, there were 29 exchanges and 1,842 sub-exchanges with 66,265 telephones (excluding 2,765 non-exchange telephones), established by the licensed companies, and 645 exchanges with 39,691 telephones (excluding 1,070 non-exchange telephones) established by the department.

## Money and Credit.

The value of money coined at the Calcutta, Bombay and Lahore Mints in five years was as follows :—

| Year ended<br>March 31 | Silver       | Nickel      | Bronze    | Total        |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|--------------|
|                        | Ra.          | Ra.         | Ra.       | Ra.          |
| 1939                   | 37,65,207    | 36,85,299   | 17,95,741 | 92,46,247    |
| 1940                   | 126,82,172   | 90,89,290   | 30,12,709 | 247,84,171   |
| 1941                   | 13,34,43,792 | 2,40,92,104 | 37,08,021 | 16,12,43,917 |
| 1942                   | 28,14,29,042 | 1,58,21,463 | 22,35,300 | 29,94,85,805 |
| 1943                   | 28,32,18,582 | 4,82,89,157 | 5,68,100  | 33,20,75,839 |

A branch of the Royal Mint was established at Bombay at the end of 1917, but since April, 1919, the branch mint has been closed. A new mint was opened in Lahore in 1943.

The rupee is the standard monetary unit of British India. Its parity exchange value is 1s. 6d. sterling.

An Act to constitute a Reserve Bank to operate the currency and credit system of the country was passed on February 16, 1934. The bank started functioning on April 1, 1935, bringing India into line with other important

countries where the currency and credit system is controlled by Central Banks of Issue. It is a shareholders' bank with a majority of elected members on the directorate. The Government account is kept with it ; and its functions include the management of the note issue and of the Public Debt. In view of its altered position, an Act amending the original Imperial Bank of India Act was also passed during 1934, removing some of the limitations imposed on it, such as the prohibition of dealings in foreign exchange. An agreement has been concluded between the Reserve Bank and the Imperial Bank under which the latter will be the sole agent of the Reserve Bank in places in British India where there were branches of the Imperial Bank on March 6, 1934, and there is no branch of the Banking Department of the Reserve Bank. The net profits of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended June 30, 1943, amounted to 76,981,000 rupees.

Since 1835, rupees have been coined as required to meet public demands. There has been no coinage from purchased silver since 1921-22. Reserve Bank notes and Government of India currency notes are legal tender at any place in British India. According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of notes in circulation on August 4, 1944, was Rs. 9,27,86,56,000, and that of notes held in the Banking Department Rs. 16,95,48,000.

The following table shows the 'Capital,' 'Reserve,' 'Public and other Deposits,' at the Imperial Bank of India on December 31 of three years :—

|                 | 1941           | 1942          | 1943          |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
|                 | Ra.            | Ra.           | Ra.           |
| Paid-up Capital | 5,62,50,000    | 5,62,50,000   | 5,62,50,000   |
| Reserve         | 5,62,50,000    | 5,70,00,000   | 5,75,00,000   |
| Deposits        | 1,06,91,90,000 | 168,17,04,000 | 212,78,47,000 |

At the end of 1941 there were 64 scheduled banks in India and Burma and 2,074 offices and branches of banks, of which 390 belonged to the Imperial Bank, 101 to the exchange banks, and 857 to the scheduled banks. The number of nonscheduled banks increased in 1940 from 673 to 715. The number of Post Office savings banks for five years :—

|         | Depositors | Balance at end of<br>Year, in Rupees |
|---------|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1938-39 | 4,241,000  | 81,86,03,000                         |
| 1939-40 | 4,583,000  | 78,31,57,000                         |
| 1940-41 | 2,844,321  | 59,50,81,000                         |
| 1941-42 | 2,755,968  | 52,07,36,000                         |
| 1942-43 | 2,563,578  | 52,22,14,000                         |

## Currency, Weights and Measures.

The monetary unit is the Indian Rupee, the sterling equivalent of which is 1s. 6d.

The coins in circulation are: silver, 1 rupee, which equals 16 annas and weighs one tola or 180 grains troy ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee or 8 anna piece ;  $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee or 4 anna piece ; nickel,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2 and 4 anna pieces ; bronze, 1 pice =  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna ;  $\frac{1}{2}$  pice =  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna ; 1 pie =  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna or  $\frac{1}{8}$  pice. The fineness of the silver coin has, since February, 1940, been reduced from eleven twelfths to one half.

The paper currency consists of Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs. 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1000 and 10,000. Government of India currency notes are also in circulation, but, with the exception of the Rs. 1 note, are being withdrawn.

A special issue of Government of India Rs. 1 notes was introduced in July, 1940, to supplement the circulation of silver rupees. They are, for all purposes, equivalent to silver rupees.

A hundred thousand rupees is called 1 lakh and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,000; and one hundred lakhs is called 1 crore and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees when the rupee is 1s. 6d. is equivalent to 7,500l.

According to the Standards of Weight Act, 1939, weights and measures are as follows:—

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| The standard maund of 40 seers | = 82 lb. 4 oza. 9 dra. avoirdupois. |
| The standard tola              | = 180 gr. troy.                     |
| The standard seer of 80 tolas  | = 2·057 lb.                         |

The standard pound (7,000 standard grains), ounce, cwt. and ton are also standard weights side by side with the above.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning India.

*Special works relating to Provinces and States are shown under their separate headings.*

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guide to Current Official Statistics. The Government of India Press, Delhi, 1943.  
 Administration: Reports on the various provinces. Annual.  
 Agricultural Statistics of India. Annual. Delhi.  
 Education in India. Annual and Quinquennial. Calcutta.  
 Finance: Budget of the Governor-General of India in Council. Annual.—Home Accounts. Annual.  
 Gazetteers: The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 35 vols. completed in 1909.  
 London.—Provincial and District Gazetteers.  
 The Indian States. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Labour Gazette. Monthly. Bombay.  
 Statistical Abstract for British India. Annual. Delhi and London.  
 Public Health: Report of the Public Health Commissioner with the Government of India. Annual.  
 Trade. Annual Statement of the Trade of British India with Foreign Countries, etc. Delhi.—Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Delhi.  
 India Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta.  
 Report of the Indian Statutory Commission (Simon Commission). 2 vols. London, 1930.  
 Statistical Statements relating to Co-operative Movement in India. Annual. Delhi.  
 Handbook to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748-1859. Calcutta, 1925.  
 Report of the Banking Inquiry Committee. Calcutta, 1930.  
 India Round Table Conference, November 12, 1930-January 19, 1931, Proceedings. London and Calcutta, 1931.  
 Joint Committee on Indian Constitutional Reform. 2 vols. London, 1924.  
 Social Service in India. An introduction to some social and economic problems of the Indian people. Written by six contributors. Edited by Sir Edward Blunt. London, 1933.  
 India (Lord Privy Seal's Mission). Cmd. 6,350. London, 1942.  
 India Census, 1941. Abstract of Tables. Cmd. 6,435. London, 1943.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The Indian Year Book. Annual. Bombay.  
 Abbott (J.). The Keys of Power: a Study of Indian Ritual and Belief. London, 1932.  
 Amery (L. S.). India and Freedom. London, 1942.  
 Andrews (C. F.). The Rise and Growth of the Congress in India. London, 1933.  
 Archbold (W. A. J.). Outlines of Indian Constitutional History. London, 1926.  
 Burns (Margaret), The Indian Press: A History of the Growth of Public Opinion in India. London, 1940.

- Barton (Sir Wm.). The Princes of India. London, 1934.—India's North-West Frontier. London, 1939.—India's Paternal Heam. London, 1942.  
 Bectra (B. R.). The Two Indias: Being an Historical Sketch of the Treaty Relations between the Indian States and the Paramount Power. Calcutta and London, 1932.  
 Best (J. W.). Forest Life in India. London, 1935.  
 Bose (S. M.). The Working Constitution in India: A Commentary on the Government of India Act, 1935. Oxford, 1936.  
 Brailsford (H. N.). Subject India. London, 1943.  
 Buchanan (D. M.). The Development of Capitalist Enterprise in India. New York and London, 1934.  
 Chand (Gyan), India's Teeming Millions. London, 1939.  
 Chatterjee (Sir C. T.) and Masani (M. R.), India's Constitution at Work. London and Bombay, 1940.  
 Chetri (Sir V.), India (The Modern World Series). London, 1936.  
 Cochrane (John), India: The Road to Self-Government. London, 1941.  
 Coomaraswamy (R.), The Indian Problem. Part I, 1932-1935. Oxford, 1942.—Part II, 1936-1942. Oxford, 1942.—Part III, The Future of India. Oxford, 1942.  
 Copley (J. C.), The Indian Currency System, 1825-1925. Madras, 1930.  
 Canning (Sir John), Modern India. London, 1931.—Political India, 1832-1932. London, 1932.—(Editor) Revealing India's Past: a co-operative record of archaeological conservation and exploration in India and beyond. London, 1939.  
 Dail (M. N.), Whither Minorities (Minorities in India). Bombay, 1940.  
 Dever (Maud), Royal India: A descriptive and historical study of India's fifteen principal States and their Rulers. London, 1942.  
 Desai (H.), The Indian Empire, 1838-1918 (Cambridge History of India, Vol. VI). London, 1922.—With Allen (J.) and Hodge (Sir T. W.), The Cambridge Shorter History of India. New edition. Cambridge, 1943.  
 Dunsbar (Sir G.), A History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. 2 vols. Third edition. London, 1945.  
 Dykewerth (Gunter Oskar), Baltoro: Ein Himalaja-Buch. (Illustrations.) Basel, 1939.  
 Eddy (J. F.) and Lawton (F. H.), India's New Constitution. London, 1935.  
 Eddy (Halide), Inside India. London, 1937.  
 Edin (Halide), The First Century of British Justice in India. Oxford, 1934.—The Panchayat (Sir Ch.), The First Century of British Justice in India. Oxford, 1934.—The English Factories in India, 1670-1677 (Vol. I, New Series). The Western Presidency. Oxford, 1936.  
 Forbes (Rosita), India of the Princes. London, 1939.  
 Forbes (George), History of the Indian Mutiny. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1904-1914.—Forrest (Sir George), The Life of Lord Oliver. London, 1918.  
 The Life of Lord Oliver. London, 1918.  
 Foster (Sir Wm.), The English Factories in India, 1628-1669. 22 vols. Oxford, 1906-1937.—John Company. London 1926.  
 Ganguly (N.), The Indian Peasant and his Environment. London, 1935.—The Making of Federal India. London, 1936.—Constituent Assembly for India. London, 1942.  
 of Federal India. London, 1936.—Thompson (Edward), The Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India. London, 1934.—The Legacy of India. Oxford, 1937.  
 Grant (W. J.), The Spirit of India. London, 1938.  
 Grierson (Sir G. A.), Linguistic Survey of India. Calcutta, 1908-1928.  
 Grousset (R.), India (The Civilisations of the East). London, 1932.  
 Hartog (Lady), Living India. 2nd ed. London, 1934.—India in Outline. Cambridge 1944.  
 Hartog (Sir Philip), Some Aspects of Indian Education, Past and Present. London, 1939.  
 Havel (M. R.), History of the Aryan Rule in India: From the Earliest Time to the Death of Akbar. London, 1918.  
 Hira (A.) and Ganesan (A.), Himalaya: Swiss Expedition (translated by E. and O. Paul). London, 1939.  
 Hough (E. M.), Co-operative Movement in India. London, 1932.  
 Hunter (Sir W. W.), The Indian Empire: its Peoples, History, and Products. London, 1892.—(Editor) Rulers of India Series. Oxford, 1890-99.  
 Jackson (A.), India's Army. London, 1942.  
 Jishi (G. N.), The New Constitution of India. London, 1937.  
 Keith (A. B.), Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (1750-1921). Two vols. London, 1922.—A Constitutional History of India, 1600-1925. London, 1965.  
 Khan (Sir Shafat Ahmad), The Indian Federation. London, 1937.  
 Krishna (K. B.), British Social Life in India, 1638-1937. London, 1938.  
 Krishna (K. B.), The Problem of Minorities or Communal Representation in India. London, 1939.  
 Mackay (E.), Indus Civilisation. London, 1935.  
 MacMunn (D.), India's Problems Can be Solved. New York, 1943.  
 MacMunn (D.), The Lure of the Indus. London, 1934.—The Living India. London, 1934.  
 MacMunn (Sir G.), History and Problems of Indian Currency, 1835-1943. Second edition. Lahore, 1944.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on March 28, 1942.

Mon (H. H.) and Ellis (A. J.), On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands, (reprinted from the Journal of the Anthropological Institute, 1932.)

Japanese forces occupied the Nicobar Islands on June 18 and 14, 1942.

**Administration Report by the Chief Commissioner. Annual. Calcutta.—Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Home Department), Nos. XXV and LXXVII. Brown (A. R.), The Andaman Islanders: A Study in Social Anthropology. Cambridge, 1922.**

**Kloss (C. B.), In the Andamans and Nicobars. London, 1908.**

Whitehead (G.), In the Nicobar Islands. London, 1924.

**ASSAM.**

**Constitution and Government.**—Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1885 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1877 Assam was detached from the Administration of the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and made a separate Chief Commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of Assam was revived; and from 1921 a Governorship was created. It was constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937, with a Legislature of two Chambers (the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly). The Legislative Council consists of not more than 22 members, of whom not more than 4 are to be nominated by the Governor. The Legislative Assembly consists of 108 elected members. On December 25, 1941, the Governor took over administration of the Province by proclamation. This, however, was revoked on August 25, 1942, when ministerial government was resumed. There are 19 Local Boards, 18 Municipalities and 10 Town Committees. The areas comprising the North-East Frontier (Sadiya, Balipara and Lakhimpur) tracts, the Naga Hills, Lushai Hills and the North Cachar Hills sub-division of the Cachar district are excluded areas. The Garo Hills district, the Mikir Hills in the Nowgong and Sibsagar districts, and the British portion of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills district, other than the

Governor.—H.E. Sir Andrew Gourlay Clow, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S.  
(appointed May 4, 1942; salary Rs. 66,000 per annum).

**Instruction.**—There were 14 arts colleges, including the Government Sanskrit College, Sylhet, and four colleges for women with an enrolment of 2,475 students on March 31, 1943. In the B.T. classes attached to the St. Edmunds' Arts College for men and the St. Mary's College for women, Shillong, there were 23 and 8 students respectively under training. The Karle Law College, at Gauhati, founded in 1914, has been placed on a permanent footing since July 1943. It had 40 students on its roll. The number of secondary schools for boys was 784 with 91,920 pupils, and that of primary schools for boys was 7,331 with 327,239 pupils on March 31, 1943. The number of girls at all kinds of institutions was 121,448. There were 19,786 pupils in 457 tea garden schools of 'A', 'B' and 'C' classes.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Province (Manipur State and the hill and frontier areas, other than the areas within the Municipality and Cantonment of Shillong in respect of criminal cases, excepted) is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Calcutta. For criminal work there were, in 1942, 2 Sessions Judges and 121 other officers. In 1942, 27,248 criminal cases were brought to trial, and 24,607 civil suits were instituted. The Assam Rifles, with 5 battalions—formerly known as the Military Police—supply garrisons for the frontier. There is a Police Force of 4,658 under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The gross revenue for 1942-43 was 387 lakhs of rupees, to which Land Revenue contributed 159 lakhs, Excise 21 lakhs, Forests 37 lakhs, and Stamps 14 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1942-43 was 355 lakhs. General Administration cost 37 lakhs, Education 44 lakhs, Police 44 lakhs, Land Revenue Administration 17 lakhs, Public Works 40 lakhs, and Forests 25 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs nearly 89 per cent. of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. The coal and cement industries are also important. At the end of 1941 there were 1,128 tea gardens with 439,926 acres under tea. The area of tea plucked in 1941 was 401,808 acres; the total out-turn was 286,808,141 lb. of black and 1,884,167 lb. of green tea, and the daily average number of persons employed was 540,157. All-India statistics regarding the tea industry are given on p. 180. In 1940-41 there were 6,726 sq. miles of reserved forests. Assam contains important oil-fields. In 1940, 66,205,171 gallons of crude oil were extracted from the oil-fields of the province.

- Marriott (Sir J. A. R.), *The English in India*. Oxford, 1932.  
 Marshall (Sir John), *Mohenjodaro and Indus Civilization*. 3 vols. London, 1931.  
 Marvin (P. S.), *India and the West*. London, 1927.  
 Mason-Owen (—), *Ancient India and Indian Civilization*. London, 1934.  
 Matheson (Ocelle), *Indian Industry*. London, 1930.  
 Mitra (B. R.), *Indian Provincial Finance, 1910-39*. London, 1942.  
 Mitchell (Kate L.), *India: An American View*. London, 1943.  
 Mitter (H. N.), *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta.  
 Montgomery (Sir G. F. de), *The Indian States and Indian Federation*. London, 1942.  
 Moraes (F. R.) and Stimson (R.), *Introduction to India*. New York, 1943.  
 Moreland (W. H.), *India at the Death of Akbar: An Economic Study*. London, 1920.—  
 From Akbar to Aurangzeb: A Study in Indian Economic History. London, 1923.—  
 Jahangir's India (Prof. P. Gyl, joint translator). Cambridge, 1925.  
 Moreland (W. H.) and Chatterjee (Sir Atul), *A Short History of India*. London, 1936.  
 Muir (Ramsay), *The Making of British India, 1750-1850*. Manchester, 1915.  
 Mukerjee (R.), *Rural Economy of India*. London, 1926.—*Economic Problems of Modern India*. Vol. I. London, 1939. Vol. II. London, 1941.  
 Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Burma and Ceylon. 15th ed. London, 1938.  
 Nawroth (E. A.), *The Glories of Hindustan*. London, 1935.  
 Nehru (Jawaharlal), *India and the World: Essays*. London, 1936.  
 O'Malley (L. S. S.), *Popular Hinduism*. Cambridge, 1931.—*Modern India and the West*. London, 1941.  
 Pellis (M.), *Peaks and Lamas*. London, 1939.  
 Panandikar (S. G.), *Ranking in India*. London, 1935.  
 Panikkar (K. M.), *Relations of Indian States with the Government of India*. London, 1937.—*The Indian Princes in Council: The record of the Chancellorship of the Maharaja of Patiala, 1926-1931 and 1933-35*. Oxford, 1936.  
 Pinto (P. J. J.), *System of Financial Administration in India*. Bombay, 1943.  
 Radhakrishnan (S.), *Indian Philosophy*. 2 vols. London, 1929.  
 Ramas (T. A.), *India*. London, 1942.  
 Ramaswamy (M.), *The Law of the Indian Constitution*. London, 1938.  
 Rao (B. Shiva), *The Industrial Worker in India*. London, 1939.  
 Rapson (E. J.) (editor), *Cambridge History of India*. 6 vols. Cambridge, 1936.  
 Rawlinson (H. G.), *India: A Short Cultural History*. London, 1937.  
 Riley (Sir H. H.), *The People of India*. 2nd ed. by W. Crooke. Calcutta, 1915.  
 Roberts (P. E.), *Historical Geography of India*. Pt. I, *East India Co.*; Pt. II, *Under the Crown*. Oxford, 1916-1920.  
 Ronaldsday (Earl of), *India: A Bird's-eye View*. London, 1924.—*The Heart of Aryavarta*. London, 1925.—*Life of Lord Curzon*, Vols. I-III. London, 1928.  
 Rudra (A. B.), *The Viceroy and Governor-General of India*. Oxford, 1940.  
 Rutherford (M.), *Some Influences that made the British Administrative System in India*. London, 1939.  
 Salomon (J. H.), *The Book of Indian Crafts and Indian Lore*. London, 1928.  
 Sandford (C.), *India: Land of Regrets*. Oxford, 1934.  
 Sanyal (Nalinaksha), *Development of Indian Railways*. Calcutta, 1930.  
 Saxena (K. B. B.), *Indian States and Responsible Government*. Allahabad, 1941.  
 Schuster (Sir Geo.) and Wint (G.), *India and Democracy*. London, 1941.  
 Scott (G. B.), *Religion and Short History of the Sikhs, 1469-1930*. London, 1930.  
 Smart (E.), *Caste in India*. Translated by Sir E. Denison Ross. London, 1930.  
 Singh Roy (The Hon. Sir B. P.), *Parliamentary Government in India*. Calcutta, 1943.  
 Siva (Maharaj-Kumar Raghunath), *Indian States and the New Regime*. Bombay, 1938.  
 Slater (G.), *Southern India: Its Political and Economic Problems*. London, 1936.  
 Smith (V. A.), *The Oxford History of India (revised to 1931 by S. M. Edwards)*. Oxford, 1933.—*Indian Constitutional Reform, Viewed in the Light of History*. London, 1919.  
 Smith (W. R.), *Nationalism and Reform in India*. London and Yale, 1938.  
 Sorabji (Cornelia), *India Recalled*. London, 1930.  
 Stebbing (E. F.), *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922-36.  
 Thakore (B. K.), *Indian Administration, 1765-1920*. Bombay, 1922.  
 Thomas (P.), *Epics, Myths and Legends of India: A Comprehensive Survey of the Sacred Lore of the Hindus and Buddhists*. Bombay, 1942.  
 Thompson (E.), *Reconstruction of India*. London, 1930.—*The Making of the Indian Princes*. Oxford, 1943.  
 Touche (T. H. de la), *Bibliography of Indian Geology and Physical Geography*. Calcutta, 1917-18.  
 Fakir (C. N.) and others, *Growth of Trade and Industry in Modern India*. London, 1931.  
 Fakir (K. H.) and Wallace (W. R.), *Panoramic India*. London and Bombay, 1930.  
 Varadachariar (N. D.), *Indian States in the Federation*. London, 1936.  
 Varadarajan (M. K.), *The Indian States and the Federation*. London, 1939.  
 Venkatasubbiah (H.), *The Structural Basis of Indian Economy*. London, 1942.  
 Wadia (P. A.) and Merchant (K. T.), *Our Economic Problem*. Bombay, 1943.

- Zade (N. A.), *Indian India*. London, 1940.  
 Zeland (Marquis of), *Steps Towards Indian Home Rule*. London, 1935.  
 Zimmern (A.), Manning (C. A. W.), Lanka Sundaram (Dr.), Keith (A. B.), Jenks (C. W.), *India Analysed*. Vol. I. London, 1933.

## BRITISH PROVINCES.

Information concerning the Provinces in British India is given below, in alphabetical order.

### AJMER-MERWARA.

An agency subordinate to the factory at Surat was established at Ajmer early in the 17th century. The British received the tract by cession from the Maharaja of Gwalior after the Pindari War in 1818. This small province of Ajmer-Merwara consists of one district with three sub-divisions, Ajmer, Kekri and Merwara, with an area of 2,400 sq. miles and a population of 583,693. The Province is administered by the Governor-General acting through a Chief Commissioner, who resides at Ajmer. The city of Ajmer has a population of 147,258. The income of the province was Rs. 23.49 lakhs in 1943-44, and the expenditure Rs. 29.33 lakhs. In 1943-44 there were 23,310 scholars in 277 recognised educational institutions for males; and 6,338 in 87 similar institutions for females. The Government College at Ajmer had 400 students in 1944-45 session.

*Chief Commissioner*.—H. R. Shirdasani, O.B.E., I.C.S. (the second Indian to hold this office) (salary, Rs. 25,800 per annum).

Administration Report. Annual. Delhi.

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.

The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, the nearest point on the mainland. Five large islands closely grouped together are called the Great Andaman, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is 2,508 square miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, the best known of which is the *padak* or Andaman red-mangrove. The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair, Port Cornwallis, and Bonington. The aborigines, 62 (25 males and 37 females) in 1941, live in small groups over the islands; some are savages of a low Negrito type. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) on April 1, 1941, was 21,483 (15,049 males and 6,434 females). In 1939-40 the forest receipts amounted to Rs. 12,79,818. The coconut and rubber are successfully cultivated. On April 1, 1941, there were 9,907 head of cattle and 5,283 goats. There is wireless telegraphy with Burma and Madras. Mail steamer connects Port Blair with Calcutta, Rangoon, and Madras. The islands have been used since 1858 by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the practice is being discontinued, the islands being left to develop on free lines. The settlement possesses about 11,284 acres of cleared land. There were, on April 1, 1941, 6,165 convicts in the place, of whom 1,207 were on ticket-of-leave in the settlement supporting

**Communications.**—In 1942-43 there were 647·5 miles of metalled, 1448·5 of gravelled, 443·8 of earthen and 2210·7 miles of bridle roads. The open mileage of railways was 1,302 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Shillong.  
Banyan (S. K.), *Tungkhungia Buranjil or A History of Assam*, A.D. 1661-1826. London, 1923.

*Fürer-Hatmendorf* (C. von), *The Naked Nagas (Assam-Burma Frontier)*. London, 1939.  
Gait (Sir E.), *History of Assam*. Calcutta. 2nd ed., 1926.

Kingdon Ward (F.), *Assam Adventure*. London, 1941.  
Shakespeare (L. W.), *History of Upper Assam, Upper Burma and the North-East Frontier*. London, 1914.

### BALUCHISTAN

**Government.**—After the Afghan War, 1878-81, the districts of Pishin, Shorard, Duki, Sibi, and Shahrig were assigned to the British and in November, 1887, were formally constituted as British Baluchistan. In 1883, the districts of Quetta and Bolan were made over by the Khan to the British on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 25,000 and Rs. 30,000 respectively. In 1886, the Bori valley, in which is now the cantonment of Loralai, was occupied. In 1887, the Khetran country, now known as the Barkhan tahsil, was brought under British control; in 1889 British authority was established in the Zhob valley and Kakar Khurasan; in 1896 Chagai and Western Sinjrani were included in administered territory; in 1899, the Nushki Niabat was made over by the Khan of Kalat on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 9,000; and in 1903 the Nasirabad tahsil was acquired from the Khan on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 117,500. The area of British and administered territory, including tribal areas, is 54,456 sq. miles, and the population (1941) 501,631. The chief town is Quetta, with a population (1941) of 64,478 (town proper 36,460, and cantonment 28,016). It is the only municipality. The head of the civil administration is the Agent to the Governor-General, Resident and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan. The area under his direct administration is divided as follows: Quetta-Pishin, Sibi, Zhob, Loralai, Chagai districts and Bolan Sub-division. The revenue administration of the Province is entrusted to an officer who is styled the Revenue and Judicial Commissioner.

Regular troops are cantoned at Quetta, Chaman, Fort Sandeman, and Loralai, and detachments are stationed at different places, principally in the Zhob and Loralai Districts, for the preservation of law and order. There is also a police force, supplemented by levies. The Indian Staff College was opened in Quetta in 1907.

*Agent to the Governor-General, Resident and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan.*—The Hon. Lt.-Col. W. R. Hay, C.S.I., C.I.E. (salary, Rs. 48,000 per annum).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 134,002 square miles; population (1941 census), 857,835. The main divisions are: (1) British Baluchistan proper, with an area of about 9,084 square miles, consisting of tracts assigned to the British Government by treaty in 1879; (2) Baluchistan leased areas and Baluchistan tribal areas, with an area of about 45,872 square miles, composed of tracts which have from time to time been acquired by lease, or otherwise brought under control, and placed directly under British officers; and (3) the States of Kalat, Las Bela and Kharan, with an area of about 79,546 sq. miles. Kalat State consisting of a confederation of tribes under the Khan of Kalat, and stretching westwards to Iran, while Las Bela occupies the alluvial valley between the Pab and Hala ranges from the sea to Bela, and

the Kharan State (formerly a part of the Kalat State) occupies the part of the hilly tract to the S.E. of the Chagai District, and touches the borders of Iran and Mekran.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the population is either Musalman, in general of the Sunni sect, or Hindu. The Mussalmans numbered (1941 census) 785,181; Hindus, 54,394; Christians, 6,056; Sikhs, 12,044; others, 160. On March 31, 1944, there were 97 public schools and 11 private schools, of which 6 and 5 respectively were girls' schools. There was also 1 European school for boys and girls. Of the 12,557 pupils 2,082 were girls.

**Justice.**—Almost all cases in which local men are concerned are referred to 'councils of elders' (locally called *jirga*) for settlement along the well-tried lines of the ancient customary and tribal law.

**Finance.**—In the directly administered territory the chief items of revenue are: land revenue, grazing tax, excise, stamps and forest. In some places the land revenue is levied in money in accordance with a fixed assessment, but generally it is levied in kind. The revenue from all sources in 1942-43 was Rs. 28 lakhs, and the expenditure Rs. 112·25 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The country consists largely of barren mountains, deserts and stony plains; its climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and the rainfall is uncertain and scanty. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, rice, maize, and potatoes; while grapes, apricots, peaches, apples, pears and melons are grown in abundance. Mekran is famous for its dates.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Registration of trade was discontinued from April, 1925. There are approximately 2,806 miles of motorable roads, of which 2,190 miles are continuously maintained and 616 miles are passable in fair weather only.

The North-Western railway, gauge 5 ft. 6 in., enters Baluchistan near Jhatpat and crosses the Kachhi plain to Sibi, where it bifurcates, one branch going via Harnai to Khost (83 miles), and the other via Quetta to Chaman (271 miles). In addition, a 5 ft. 6 in. gauge line, 440 miles long, runs from Spezand Junction, 16 miles south of Quetta, via Nushki, Dalbandin and Nok-Kundi to Zahidan in Iran. A narrow gauge line also runs from Bostan Junction, 21 miles north of Quetta on the Chaman line, to Fort Sandeman, a distance of 184 miles.

There is a complete and frequent postal service in British and administered territory, extending to Kalat and through Nok Kundi to Zahedan, Seistan and Meshed.

A network of telegraph wires covers the north-eastern portion of the Province and extends to Kalat, and westwards via Nushki to Nok-Kundi, while a land line, formerly part of the Indo-European system but now worked by the Indian Department of Posts and Telegraphs, connects Karachi with the Gulf Ports Las Bela-Panjgur-Gwadar. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at Ormara and Panai.

The Administration Report of the Baluchistan Agency. Annual. Calcutta.  
Aitchison's Treaties. Calcutta, 1909.  
Thornton (T. H.), Sir Robert Sandeman. London, 1896.

## BENGAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British first came to the shores of Bengal in 1683, when the first factories were established. A new centre of trade was fixed by Job Charnock at Calcutta in 1690. In 1699 Bengal was constituted a separate Presidency, and there were Presidents and Governors of Fort William from 1700 to 1774, the last being Warren Hastings. There were Governors-General of Fort William from 1774 to 1834, who were given powers of superintendence and control over the Presidencies of Fort St. George (Madras) and Bombay. In 1834 the Bengal Presidency was divided into two, 'Agra' and 'Fort William in Bengal,' and the title of Governor was changed to that of Governor of the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal and Governor-General of India. In 1854 the Governor-General was relieved of his responsibilities as Governor of Bengal, a Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal being appointed. In 1874 the Bengal Province was reduced to Bengal proper, Bihar and Orissa. In 1905 a portion of Bengal proper together with Assam went to form a new Province, Eastern Bengal and Assam. In 1910 the Government of the remainder of Bengal with Bihar and Orissa was constituted into a Lieutenant-Governorship with an Executive Council consisting of three Members. A new Presidency of Bengal, reuniting all the Bengali-speaking districts, was established in 1912 under a Governor in Council (three Members). From 1921 till April 1, 1937, in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1919, the administration consisted of the Governor with four Executive Councillors (two being Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. On that date it was constituted an autonomous Province, with a Legislature of two Chambers: viz. the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of not less than 63 and not more than 65 members, 30 elected by constituencies, 27 elected by Members of the Legislative Assembly, and not less than 6 nor more than 8 chosen by the Governor. The Legislative Assembly consists of 250 elected Members. On March 30, 1945, the Governor himself took over the administration of the Province, under section 93 of the Government of India Act. The hot weather capital is Darjeeling. For administrative purposes there are five divisions, under which there are 27 districts, exclusive of Calcutta. For the purposes of Local Self-Government there are 26 District Boards, all except one (Darjeeling) with non-official Chairmen; 12 Local Boards (1943-44), and 5,140 (1941-42) smaller units called Union Boards. There are 119 Municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted by an Act of 1923 with a Mayor, Chief Executive Officer and other officials; there are 93 Councillors and 5 Aldermen.

**Governor.**—H.E. the Rt. Hon. Richard Gardiner Casey, C.H., D.S.O., M.C. (appointed January 22, 1944; salary, Rs.120,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Bengal in its present form, as reconstituted in 1912, covers 82,876 square miles, of which 77,442 square miles are British territory. The population (1941) is 60·3 million in British territory and 1,153,852 in two Indian States. Calcutta with its suburbs accounts for 2,108,891; the urban population of the remainder of the Province is only 6·3 per cent. of the whole. Howrah has a population of 379,292, and Dacca of 213,218. Mohammedans constitute 54 per cent., and Hindus 42 per cent. Of the 167,026 Christians, 111,426 are Indian Christians and 31,620 Anglo-Indians. Bengali is the mother tongue of

92 per cent. of the total population, though altogether 78 different languages are found spoken in Bengal.

**Education.**—Recognised educational institutions in 1942-43 numbered 52,282, and unrecognised 1,722. The number of pupils in all classes of institutions was 3,845,382. The Calcutta University is both an affiliating and a teaching university, dating from 1857. Dacca University is a teaching university, founded in 1921. Art colleges for males number 61 with 28,314 students; of these 11 were maintained by Government. There were 3,582 secondary schools for Indian boys. The primary schools for boys numbered 36,075. Of the total number of pupils in primary stage 55·6 per cent. were Muhammadans and 43·6 per cent. Hindus. There were 138 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 388 students in engineering in 5 institutions. There were 8,544 institutions of all kinds for Indian girls. For children of Europeans and Anglo-Indians there were 65 institutions.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court, Calcutta, in 1942 consisted of a Chief Justice and 23 Judges. For Criminal and Civil justice there were, in 1939, 34 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges). For criminal justice there were 412 stipendiary and 361 honorary Magistrates and for civil justice 49 Subordinate Judges and 205 Munsifs (Civil Judges of the first instance), 2 provincial Small Cause Court Judges exercising also the powers of a Subordinate Judge, and 6 Judges in the Court of Small Causes at Calcutta. There were 240,382 criminal cases brought to trial in 1942; and outside Calcutta, 609,257 civil suits were instituted. The strength of the Bengal Police was 31,032 under an Inspector-General. The Calcutta Police is a separate force under a Commissioner of Police who is directly under Government.

**Finance.**—The Revenue collected in 1943-44 was 2,381½ lakhs of rupees. To this sum Land Revenue furnished the largest contribution, nearly 409½ lakhs; next Excise, 408½ lakhs; stamps, 340½ lakhs, and then Customs (share of proceeds from Jute Export Duty), 116½ lakhs. Taxes on Income (share of of proceeds from Jute Export Duty), other taxes and duties, 289½ lakhs; registration fees, 61 lakhs, and the Bengal Forests, 55 lakhs. On the expenditure side Police cost 326½ lakhs; Education, 190½ lakhs; the total was 3,001 lakhs. Agriculture, 155½ lakhs; Medical Department, 62½ lakhs, and Jails, 126½ lakhs. The Administration of Justice cost 107½ lakhs. Forests gave a surplus of income over expenditure of 17½ lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—At the close of 1943 there were 2,050 registered factories of all kinds. There were 95 jute mills with a daily average of 270,919 operatives. Cotton mills numbered 42 with 40,401 operatives. The coal mining industry in Bengal had, in 1941, 225 mines, employing 63,930 operatives, with an output of 7,936,803 tons.

**Commerce and Communications and Works.**—The foreign trade of Bengal in 1940-41 amounted to 52·61 crores of rupees of imports and 100·83 crores of exports (excluding treasure, re-exports, and government stores). Cotton goods accounted for 5·87 per cent. of the imports. Of the exports, jute manufactures and raw jute accounted for 52·49 per cent. The United Kingdom sent 27·05 per cent. of the imports, and received 36·52 per cent. of the exports of private merchandise.

In March, 1943, the length of metalled roads was 8,171 miles and of unmetalled roads 86,237 miles. Bengal possesses 2,269 miles of navigable canals. The length of railways within the province on March 31, 1941, was 3,463 miles.

**Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.**  
*Calcutta Port Trust. A Brief History of Fifty Years' Work, 1870-1920.* Calcutta, 1920.  
*Ascoli (F. D.). Early Revenue History of Bengal.* Oxford, 1917.  
*Cotton (Sir E.), Calcutta, Old and New.* Calcutta.  
*Jack (J. C.). The Economic Life of a Bengal District.* Oxford, 1916.  
*Niyogi (J. P.). The Co-operative Movement in Bengal.* London, 1940.  
*O'Malley (L. S. S.). Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim.* Cambridge, 1917.—*History of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa under British Rule.* Calcutta, 1925.

**BIHAR.**

Bihar has a bicameral Legislature, the Upper House being known as the Bihar Legislative Council and the Lower House as the Bihar Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of 30 members, of whom 4 are nominated by the Governor in his discretion. Twelve members of the Legislative Council are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the rest by direct election. The Legislative Assembly consists of 152 elected Members, including 4 women. Since the resignation of the Congress Ministry on November 3, 1939, the Governor has by proclamation under Section 93 of the Government of India Act, 1935, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him, and he has assumed to himself all powers vested in the Provincial Legislature.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Thomas George *Rutherford*, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S. (assumed office, May, 1944; salary, Rs. 100,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Province covers 69,745 square miles, with a population of 36,340,151. The four principal towns are Patna, the capital, Gaya, Bhagalpur and Jamshehpur. The hot weather seat of the Government is at Ranchi. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**Education.**—At the census of 1941 the proportion of literates was only 9·1 per cent, as compared with 18·0 for the rest of India. The percentage of Indian boys attending school reached 6·8 in 1941-42. The percentage of Patna constituted in 1917 is an affiliating university. All university teaching is carried on in 16 arts and science colleges, one law college, one engineering college, one medical college and one training college. There is also a veterinary college not affiliated to the university. There are 60 technical institutions including those at Jamshedpur, Ranchi and Muzaffarpur, and a medical school at Darbhanga. A Board of Secondary Education was constituted in 1922. In 1941-42 there were 6,497 students in arts and science colleges. There were 238,563 pupils in 1,554 secondary schools, and 907,970 pupils in 22,276 primary schools.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 8 Judges and 2 additional Judges. The High Court at Patna has also jurisdiction over the Province of Orissa. On the Criminal side there are Sessions Judges, Stipendiary and Honorary Magistrates. For the administration of Civil Justice there are District Judges, Subordinate Judges, and Munsiffs (Courts of first instance). The Police Force is under an Inspector-General; there is one policeman to 2,625 of the population and to 5·6 square miles of the area of the Province, the combined proportion being less than in any other Province of India.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1941-42 was Rs. 655½ lakhs, including Rs. 121 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 134 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 106 lakhs from Stamps, and Rs. 10½ lakhs from the Forest Department. The expenditure charged to revenue was Rs. 600 lakhs. The chief items were: Police Rs. 86½ lakhs, Education Rs. 79 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 65 lakhs. Budget, 1942-43: Revenue, 648 lakhs; expenditure, 580 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—In Bihar the total area cropped during 1941-42 was 22,568,800 acres, which included 4,593,200 acres cropped more than once. Of this the principal crop, rice, covered 8,869,700 acres; maize, 1,461,200 acres; oilseeds, 1,470,200 acres; gram, 1,448,600 acres; barley, 1,284,800 acres; wheat, 1,300,000 acres; murga, 584,500 acres; sugar-cane, 383,900 acres; fibres (cotton, jute, etc.), 294,200 acres; indigo, 1,900 acres; tea, 4,100 acres; tobacco, 111,200 acres; fruits and vegetables, including root crops, 387,600 acres. The remaining area was distributed under miscellaneous food and non food crops of minor importance. The principal coal area of Bihar lies in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts. The total output was over 15 million tons in 1940. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world. Iron ore is mainly raised in the district of Singhbhum, the total output of which in 1940 was over 1½ million tons. The total number of persons employed in coal, mica and iron ore mines was about 153,965. Of this, the Tata Iron and Steel Works, situated at Jamshedpur in Singhbhum district, employed daily about 19,961 persons, excluding contractors' labour during 1938-39. In 1942 there were 8,815 co-operative societies, with 242,961 members and a working capital of Rs. 1,82,76,311. The reserved forests covered an area of 1,632 square miles on March 31, 1941.

**Communications.**—The total mileage of metalled roads is 4,239 and of unmetalled roads 26,895. The length of canals open for navigation is 197 miles. The East Indian, Oudh and Tirhut, Bengal Nagpur and Bengal and Assam Railways continue to traverse the province. There has not been any increase in the open mileage of light railways.

Administration Report. Annual. Patna.  
Handbook of the Mining and Mineral Resources in Bihar and Orissa. Patna, 1924.  
*Collins (B. A.)* Chotanagpur and Orissa. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour,  
November, 1921. Calcutta, 1921.  
*O'Malley (L. B. S.)* Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.  
*Sarkar (Sir J.)* Bihar and Orissa during the Fall of the Mughal Empire. London, 1938

**BOMBAY.**

**Constitutional Government.**—The English obtained a factory at Surat in 1616. Bombay was acquired by the Portuguese in 1530, and given in 1661 to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza. In 1668 the king granted the Island of Bombay to the East India Company for the small annual rent of £10; it was placed under the control of the President of the factory at Surat. The headquarters of the Bombay Governor were transferred from Surat to Bombay in 1708. The early summer seat of Government is at Poona; for the hottest months the Governor resides at Mahableswar. The division of Sind was separated from the Presidency in 1936 and constituted a separate Province. The Presidency was constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937. Bombay has a bicameral Legislature, the Upper House being known as the Legislative Council and the Lower House as the Legislative Assembly. The former consists of not less than 29 and

## 152 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—CENTRAL PROVINCES

Local Boards in the Central Provinces, 4 District Councils and one Independent Local Board in Berar, and 82 Municipalities.

The seat of Government is at Nagpur, but in April it is transferred to Pachmarhi for a period of three months.

*Governor.*—H. E. Sir Henry J. Twynnam, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. (assumed office October 2, 1940; salary, Rs. 72,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The total area and population of the Central Provinces and Berar (which no longer includes the former Central Provinces States, now included in the Eastern States or in the Central India Agency) are 98,574 sq. miles and (1941) 16,822,584, respectively. The area and population (1941) of the Central Provinces only were 80,766 sq. miles and 13,217,718, and of Berar 17,808 sq. miles and 3,604,866. The urban population is 124.46 per mile. The chief towns and their population are Nagpur, the capital, 301,957; Jubbulpore, 178,339; Amraoti, 74,309; Saugor, 63,933; Raipur, 63,465, and Akola, 62,564. The Hindus in 1941 numbered 14,938,849 (including 3,051,413 of the scheduled castes and 2,103,482 aboriginal tribes); the aboriginals professing tribal religions, 887,219; the Muslims, 785,838; the Jains, 84,596; the Christians, 58,717; the Sikhs, 14,996, and others, 2,639. The aboriginals in all numbered 2,990,701.

**Education.**—The Nagpur University was established in 1923: to this the colleges at Nagpur, Jubbulpore, Wardha, Amraoti, Raipur and Akola are affiliated. There were 4,000 collegiate students in 1942-43. There is a High School Education Board for regulating and supervising high school education. There were 124,269 pupils in secondary schools for males in 1942-43. Under the head of primary education there were 4,650 recognised institutions for boys with 330,536 pupils, and 500 similar institutions for girls with 42,491 pupils. For technical education there is an engineering school at Nagpur managed by Government with 156 students. The agricultural college at Nagpur had 166 students in 1942-43. There is also an institute at Amraoti called the Victoria Technical Institute, managed by the Berar Victoria Memorial Society, with 42 students in 1942-43. The Laxminarayan Institute of Technology, started in August 1942 by the Nagpur University, has 9 students on its rolls.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court of Judicature at Nagpur having a Chief Justice and five Puisne Judges continues to be the highest Criminal and Civil Court of the Province. There were in 1942, 9 District and Sessions Judges, with 426 Magistrates for trial of criminal cases, and 103 Subordinate Judges for trial of civil cases. There were 55,783 criminal cases tried and 60,617 civil suits were instituted.

**Finance.**—The revenue for 1942-43 was Rs. 669 lakhs. Towards this total Land Revenue contributed Rs. 251 lakhs, Excise Rs. 78 lakhs, Stamp Duties Rs. 41 lakhs, and Forests Rs. 143 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was Rs. 647 lakhs: General Administration cost Rs. 71 lakhs; Police, Rs. 73 lakhs; Education, Rs. 54 lakhs; Civil Works, Rs. 50 lakhs, including Rs. 2 lakhs from the Road Development account; Superannuation allowances and pensions, Rs. 53 lakhs, and Forests, Rs. 87 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The principal crops are cotton, rice, wheat and juar. During the year ended March 31, 1941, the exports were rice, 3,670,869 maunds, wheat, 1,128,691 maunds, and juar and bajra, 724,637 maunds. 6,014,318 maunds of rice were exported in the previous

year. Cotton is grown chiefly in Berar and the west, rice in the east, and wheat in the north. The area irrigated from State works in 1942-43 was 713,047 acres. The Forest Department controls 19,432 sq. miles of forests. In 1942-43 the forests yielded a surplus revenue of Rs. 56 lakhs. Nagpur is the centre of the cotton-spinning and weaving industry. There were 1,165 factories of all kinds in the Central Provinces and Berar during the year 1941, with a daily average of 76,461 employees. There are 3 cement factories in the Jubbulpore district, and they exported 3,507,585 maunds of cement during the year ending March 31, 1941. In 1940 the number of mines working was 133, namely 31 coal mines, 74 manganese mines, and 25 mines for other minerals. The coal output in 1940 was 1,806,313 tons, and the manganese output, 652,755 tons. The Central Provinces produce 65 per cent. of India's output of manganese. There is a *biri* making industry in the province, which gives employment to over 50,000 workers.

**Communications.**—In 1942-43 the mileage of professionally aligned roads was 5,664, metalled and unmetalled 3,068. The mileage of forest roads during the year ending March 31, 1943, was 10,676. The railway mileage is 2,594, of which 1,741 miles are broad gauge and 853 narrow and metre gauge.

*Administration Report.* Annual. Nagpur.  
*Low* (Sir E.), *The Possibilities of Industrial Development in the Central Provinces and Berar.* Journal of Industries and Labour, February 1921. Calcutta, 1921.  
*Russell* (R. V.) and *Lal* (R. B. H.), *The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India.* London, 1916.

## COORG.

This Province came under British control in 1834, when, at the wish of the inhabitants, the reigning Raja, a cruel tyrant, was deposed. At first there was a Superintendent of Coorg, acting under the Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg. In 1881 the Resident in Mysore became the Chief Commissioner of Coorg, but with effect from July 1, 1940, a separate Chief Commissioner of Coorg has been appointed with headquarters at Mercara (the capital of the Province). A Legislative Council of 20 was created in 1924. The area is 1,593 sq. miles; and the population (1941) is 168,725. Kanarese is the chief language: Kodagu (Coorg language) is a dialect of old Kanarese. In 1944-45 the estimated revenue is Rs. 17.46 lakhs and the expenditure Rs. 17.36 lakhs. There were, in 1943-44, 1,349 boys in high schools and 7,908 in primary schools, and 675 girls in high schools and 4,409 in primary schools. There are 41,026 acres under coffee.

*Chief Commissioner.*—Dewan Bahadur K. Chengappa.  
*Administration Report.* Annual. Mercara.

## DELHI.

The Delhi Province, with an area of 574 sq. miles, was part of the Punjab Province before October, 1912, when the enclave was created into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner. In 1915 a tract of land in the United Provinces comprising 65 villages was added to the Delhi Province, and is included in the above-mentioned area. The population is 917,939 (1941); the population in Delhi town itself is 521,849. The new Capital Project, which was closed in 1932, was reopened and total expenditure of Rs. 18.77 lakhs incurred up to March 31, 1943. Accommodation is required for a population of about 73,653.



The University of Delhi, intended to be a unitary, teaching and residential institution, was founded in 1922. There are four Arts Colleges affiliated. There is also the All-India Lady Hardinge Medical College for the Medical Education of Indian Women (opened 1916). A Board of Secondary Education was established in 1926.

The revenue of the Province in 1942-43 (estimate) was Rs. 81.58 lakhs; and the expenditure (estimate) Rs. 195.39 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner.*—A. V. Askwith, C.I.E., I.C.S. (appointed July 1, 1940; salary, Rs. 36,000 per annum).

*Administration Report.* Annual.

*Fanshawe* (H. C.), Delhi: Past and Present. London, 1902.

*Hearn* (Sir G.), The Seven Cities of Delhi. 2nd edn. Calcutta, 1929.

*Sharp* (Sir H.), Delhi: its Story and Buildings. 2nd edn. London, 1922.

### MADRAS.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras Presidency was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras; and Fort St. George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule. The Presidency was constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937. Until October 30, 1939, the administration was in the hands of the Governor, who had a Council of Ministers to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions. The Ministry having resigned on October 30, 1939, and a situation having arisen in which the Government of the Province could not be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the Government of India Act, 1935, H.E. the Governor, in exercise of the powers conferred by Section 93 of the Act, by a proclamation dated October 30, 1939, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him in his discretion. He is now aided and advised in the discharge of his functions by 4 official advisers. The Legislature consists of an Upper House (Legislative Council) and a Lower House (Legislative Assembly). The former consists of not less than 54 and not more than 56 Members, of whom not less than 8 and not more than 10 are chosen by the Governor, the rest are elected. The Legislative Assembly consists of 215 elected Members, including 8 women. There are 25 Districts each under a District Collector, who is also the District Magistrate except in the District of Madras. Under the head of local administration there are 24 District Boards, one Agency District Board (under an official President), 82 Municipal Councils, and the Corporation of Madras. The summer capital is Ootacamund.

*Governor.*—H.E. Captain the Hon. Sir Arthur Hope, G.C.I.E., M.C. (assumed office March 12, 1940; salary Rs. 120,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Area, 142,277 sq. miles. There are also five Indian States which are separately described (p. 174). Population (1941), 49.3 millions. Principal languages, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kannada. The first two account for 78 per cent. of the population. The principal towns are, Madras with 777,481 inhabitants, Madurai with 229,144, Trichinopoly with 159,566, and Salem with 129,702. Hindus formed 80 per cent., Mohammedans 14 per cent. and Christians 5 per cent. of the population in 1941.

**Education.**—There are three universities, the Madras University, the Andhra University, and the Annamalai University. The first of these, founded in 1857, is an affiliating University and since 1923 has been discharging teaching functions to a limited extent. The Andhra University, founded in 1926, was only an affiliating university in the earlier stages, but has since undertaken teaching work in certain subjects. The Annamalai University, founded in 1929, is the first attempt in South India at organising a unitary residential type of university. The number of colleges affiliated to or recognised by the two affiliating universities in 1942 was as follows:—Madras 46, of which 17 were maintained by the Government of Madras; Andhra 15 (8 maintained by Government). On March 31, 1943, male arts students numbered 17,703, and women arts students numbered 1,929. Public educational institutions numbered 38,621, with 3,391,748 scholars. There were 82,801 public elementary and 559 secondary schools for Indian boys, and 4,245 elementary and 119 secondary schools for Indian girls. Public funds contributed 62.5 per cent. of the total expenditure on education in 1942-43.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 15 Judges. There were in 1942 in all 1,102 Criminal Courts; and 551,228 criminal cases were instituted. The Police Force in 1942 numbered 35,762, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 2,762 for Madras City. The total number of civil suits instituted in the Courts, including village and panchayat Courts, was 362,335 in 1942.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the Government of Madras was Rs. 2,192 lakhs in 1942-43, the chief contributions being Rs. 753 lakhs from Land Revenue (including the portion due to Irrigation), Rs. 467 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 218 lakhs from Stamps, Rs. 72 lakhs from Forests, Rs. 65 lakhs from receipts under Motor Vehicles Acts and Rs. 145 lakhs from other taxes and duties. The expenditure in 1942-43 was Rs. 2,067 lakhs. General Administration accounted for Rs. 283 lakhs, Administration of Justice for Rs. 96 lakhs, Police for Rs. 194 lakhs, Charges on account of Motor Vehicles Acts for Rs. 62 lakhs, Education for Rs. 299 lakhs, Medical for Rs. 111 lakhs, Civil Works for Rs. 162 lakhs, Pensions for Rs. 116 lakhs and Civil Defence for Rs. 108 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture engages 71 per cent. of the population. There were in 1942-43, 60 cotton mills with about 80,000 workers. The total number of factories working in 1942 was 2,379 with 249,155 operatives. The Madras Government in 1942-43 treated at the Government quinine factory about 1,149,140 lb. of cinchona bark. The area irrigated in 1942-43 was 9,083,396 acres: productive irrigation works showed a return of 8.09 per cent. on the capital outlay. The output of timber by the Forest Department was 103,940 tons in 1942-43. The total generating plant of all electricity supply undertakings in the Presidency amounted to 156,516 k.v.a. by the end of 1942-43, of which the Madras Electric Supply Corporation and the Government-owned power stations have nearly 95 per cent. The total electric energy generated by all public utilities in the Presidency in 1942-43 was about 324 million units.

**Communications and Commerce.**—In 1942-43, Madras Presidency had 25,563 miles of metalled roads, and 15,373 miles of unmetalled roads, as well as 1,420 miles of navigable canals. There were 4,961 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of District Board lines. The imports of private merchandise under the head of Seaborne Foreign Trade were valued in 1939-40 at Rs. 26.82 crores, and the exports at Rs. 35.76 crores. Trade

not more than 80 members, of whom not less than 8, or not more than 4, are chosen by the Governor. The rest of the Members of the Upper House are elected. The Legislative Assembly consists of 175 elected Members, of whom 6 are women. The constitutional machinery provided by the Government of India Act having partially failed, the Governor has temporarily suspended the legislature and assumed to himself the requisite powers to carry on the administration. There are, in addition to Bombay City, 3 administrative Divisions—Northern, Central and Southern—under which are 19 Districts. In 1940-41 there were 181 Municipalities and 20 District Local Boards, in addition to the Municipal Corporation of Bombay.

**Governor.**—H.E. Col. Sir David John Colville, P.C., G.C.I.E. (assumed office March 17, 1943; salary, Rs. 120,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Province now stretches along the west coast of India, from Gujarat in the north to Kanara in the south. It has an area of 76,443 sq. miles: population (1941), 20·85 millions, mainly Hindus. All Indian States in the Bombay Province are now under the control of the Government of India. Parsis number 86,270 of the population in British territory. The chief languages are Gujarati, Marathi, and Kannada in the South. The principal towns are Bombay (1,489,888), Ahmedabad (591,267), Poona (258,197), and Sholapur (212,620).

**Education.**—The Bombay University founded in 1857 is an affiliating university. Under the university, in addition to the University School of Economics and Sociology and a Department of Chemical Technology, are 19 arts colleges and 14 professional colleges, for engineering, medicine, agriculture, commerce, and law. In 1940-41 the number of students in the arts colleges was 14,195 (British Districts), and in the professional colleges 5,036. Recognised and unrecognised educational institutions numbered, in 1940-41, 22,149, with 1,882,892 scholars. Secondary schools numbered 820, with 181,753 pupils, and primary schools 19,779, with 1,560,094 pupils. To the total expenditure on education Government contributed 41·5 per cent., local authorities 16·8 per cent., fees 28·7 per cent., and other sources 13·0 per cent.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court of Bombay has 10 permanent Judges, including the Chief Justice. Criminal justice is administered by the High Court, 27 Sessions Judges, 819 Stipendiary Magistrates, 115 Sanitary Committees and Sanitary Boards, and 804 village Panchayats. The number of persons tried was 430,462, of whom 284,070 were convicted in 1940.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue of the Government of Bombay for 1942-43 is Rs. 15,18·16 lakhs, the chief contributions being Rs. 822·89 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 242·92 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 139 lakhs from Stamps, and Rs. 54·8 lakhs from Forests. The estimated expenditure for 1942-43 is Rs. 15,28·6 lakhs. General Administration was estimated to cost Rs. 87·17 lakhs, Education Rs. 207·65 lakhs, and Police Rs. 176·88 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—Sixty-four per cent. of the population are dependent on agriculture. The textile trade is dominant in production. The number of looms in 1940 in Bombay Island was 65,177, and in the rest of the Bombay Province, 72,924. The number of factories of all kinds was 3,818 in 1940, and the number of operatives in all industries was 480,604, including 70,898 women, 3,443 adolescents and 770 children. There are about 18,000 sq. miles of reserved forests.

**Irrigation.**—In the Province 626,920 acres were irrigable in 1940-41.

**Communications and Commerce.**—In 1940-41 Bombay had 10,801 miles of metalled roads and 10,074 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1940-41 the total length of railway open in the Province was 2,519 miles (excluding Indian States).

The total foreign trade in 1940-41 was Rs. 109·39 crores, and the total coasting trade was Rs. 38·56 crores. Bombay had Rs. 69·06 crores of imports and Rs. 38·79 crores of exports.

**Administration Report.** Annual. Bombay.  
**Bombay Labour Gazette** (Monthly).  
**Reviews of administration in the Bombay Presidency.** Bombay, 1932.  
**Wages and Unemployment in the Bombay Cotton Textile Industry** (Bombay Labour Office), 1934.  
**Burnett-Hurst** (A. R.), *Labour and Housing in Bombay.* London, 1925.  
**Edwards** (S. M.), *The Bombay City Police, 1673-1916.* Bombay, 1923.—Bombay City and Island. 3 vols. Bombay, 1909.  
**Enthoven** (R. E.), *Tribes and Castes of Bombay.* 3 vols. Bombay, 1920.  
**Fernandez** (G. P.), *Report on Art Crafts of the Bombay Presidency.* Bombay, 1932.  
**Keatinge** (G.), *Agricultural Progress in Western India.* London, 1921.  
**Mann** (H. H.), *Land and Labour in a Deccan Village.* Bombay (Studies 1 and 2, 1917-21) (with N. V. Kanitkar), 1921.

## CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1853 the Maratha Raja of Nagpur died, and the territories of the Kingdom of Nagpur were declared by Lord Dalhousie to have lapsed to the Paramount Power. This area was at first administered as the Nagpur Province by a Commissioner under the Government of India, but in 1861, in the administrative readjustments which followed the Mutiny, it was united to the Sangor and Nerbudda territories, and the whole area was named 'the Central Provinces' and placed under a Chief Commissioner. In 1858 the inability of the Hyderabad State to maintain the Hyderabad contingent led to a treaty by which, in return for their upkeep of the contingent, the districts called 'the Hyderabad Assigned Districts,' which comprised the area now known as Berar, were assigned to the British. These Districts constituted a separate administrative unit until 1902, when the Treaty of Assignment was superseded by a perpetual lease of Berar to the Government of India on an annual rent of 25 lakhs of rupees. The administration of Berar was thereupon transferred to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. In accordance with an agreement concluded with the Nizam on October 24, 1936, which recognised and affirmed his sovereignty over Berar, the Central Provinces and Berar are now administered as one Governor's Province. The Nizam and his successors will henceforth hold the dynastic title of 'His Exalted Highness the Nizam of Hyderabad and Berar,' and the Heir Apparent of the Nizam and his successors, the title of 'His Highness the Prince of Berar.'

In 1920 a Governorship was created. It was constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937. The Province has a unicameral Legislature—the Legislative Assembly consisting of 112 elected Members, including 3 women. Since the resignation of the Congress Ministry in November, 1939, the Governor has, by a proclamation under Section 93 of the Government of India Act, 1935, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him and has assumed all power vested in the Provincial Legislature. There are four main administrative divisions in charge of Commissioners, and 19 districts, each under a Deputy Commissioner. For local self-government there are 18 District Councils and 2 independent

## 156 BRITISH COMMONWEALTH :—LACCADIVE ISLANDS, ETC.

to the United Kingdom represented 34·8 per cent. of the total trade of the Presidency in 1939-40. In 1939-40 the Madras Port accounted for 39·87 per cent. of the total trade; its imports and exports amounted to Rs. 16·00 and 16·53 crores respectively in 1939-40. Cochin is the chief of the other ports. It has been declared a major port and its administration taken over by the Government of India from August 1, 1936. The administration of the Port of Madras has also been taken over by the Government of India with effect from April 1, 1937.

## LACCADIVE ISLANDS.

(ATTACHED TO MADRAS PROVINCE.)

A group of 14 islands (9 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of Malabar coast of the Madras Province. The northern portion is called the Amindivis and is attached to the collectorate of South Kanara, the remainder to the administrative district of Malabar. Population (1941) 18,393, nearly all Mohammedans. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. The staple products are coconut husk fibre (coir) and coconuts.

Administration Report. Annual. Madras.  
*Aiyangar* (S. K.), South India and her Muhammadan Invaders. Oxford, 1921.  
*Barlow* (G.), The Story of Madras. Bombay, 1921.  
*Dodwell* (H.), The Nabobs of Madras. London, 1926.  
*Ellis* (R. H.), Short Account of the Laccadive Islands. Madras, 1924.  
*Motony* (J. C.), Book of South India. London, 1926.  
*Slater* (G.), Some South Indian Villages. London, 1918.  
*Thurston* (E.), Castes and Tribes of Southern India. Madras, 1909.—The Madras Presidency, with Mysore, Coorg and Associated States. Cambridge, 1914.

## NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

The area of the entire Province is 39,270 square miles, of which 14,290 square miles represent the settled districts as opposed to Agencies and tribal areas. The former comprises the Province proper under a Governor, who is Agent to the Governor-General for the latter. The frontier districts of Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan were separated in 1901 from the Punjab under the name of the North-West Frontier Province. Mardan has since been divided from Peshawar as a separate district. The Province was constituted an autonomous province on April 1, 1937. It has a unicameral Legislature (Legislative Assembly), consisting of 50 members. After the resignation of the Congress Ministry in November, 1939, the Governor, by proclamation under Section 93 of the Government of India Act, 1935, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him in his discretion and he assumed all powers vested in the Provincial Legislature. The proclamation of 1939 was, however, revoked on May 25, 1943, when ministerial government was resumed in the Province.

The Province has a population of 3,038,067 (1941). About 91 per cent. are Mohammedans. Peshawar, the capital, had in 1941 a population of 178,420. The chief language is Pushtu. The Chief Court is that of the Judicial Commissioner, which consists of two Judges. There are five Sessions Judges. In 1943 the total number of offences reported was 58,832. The total number of civil suits instituted was 14,505. The gross revenue in 1943-44 was Rs. 255·73 lakhs (including a subvention of Rs. 100 lakhs from the Central Government). Of this Rs. 23·22 lakhs was Land Revenue, 14 lakhs from Excise, 10·5 lakhs from Stamps. The

gross expenditure in 1943-44 was Rs. 235·36 lakhs; Rs. 47·26 lakhs being expenditure on Police, Rs. 32·44 lakhs on Civil Works, and Rs. 23·33 lakhs on Education. In 1942-43 there were 1,016 recognised educational institutions for males, with 93,000 scholars, and 208 similar institutions for females, with 20,429 scholars. The percentage of scholars to the total population is 5·6 for males and 1·6 for females. The expenditure on Education was Rs. 33·83 lakhs, of which 66·9 per cent. came from Government funds and the remainder from local bodies and other sources. Wheat covered 35 per cent. of the total acreage sown in 1940-41. The irrigated area was 370,700 acres. The railway line through the Khyber, 27 miles long, with 84 tunnels, from Jamrud to the frontier of Afghanistan, was opened in November 1925.

Governor (and Agent to the Governor-General in respect of tribal areas) North-West Frontier Province (April 18, 1932).—H. E. Sir George Cunningham, K.C.S.I., K.O.I.E., O.B.E., I.C.S. (assumed office March 2, 1937; salary, Rs. 66,000 per annum).

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.  
*Barton* (Sir W.), India's North-West Frontier. London, 1939.  
*Davies* (O. C.), The Problem of the North-West Frontier. Cambridge, 1932.  
*Dennis* (Sir J.), The Punjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge, 1916.  
*Shrivastava* (C. M.), The Pathan Borderland, from Chitral to Dera Ismail Khan. Calcutta, 1921.

## ORISSA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Orissa, ceded to the Marhattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804, a Board of two Commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the District of Cuttack, and was placed in charge of a Collector, Judge and Magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into three regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation Tributary States which were administered by their own Chiefs under the aegis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary States, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the Tributary Chief of the Baudh State, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a Commissioner. Natural Orissa, considered as a linguistic and cultural whole, had long been divided between Bihar, the Central Provinces and Madras. It was constituted a separate Province on April 1, 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to Orissa division. At present it consists of 6 districts, Balasore, the old Orissa division. The district of Angul was split up and the headquarters subdivision was attached to the Cuttack district and the Khondmals to the Ganjam district. Orissa has the status of a full-fledged autonomous Province, administered by the Governor with a Council of Ministers and a uni-cameral Legislature consisting of 60 members, designated as Orissa Legislative Assembly. On the resignation of the Congress Ministry in November, 1939, the Governor by a proclamation dated November 6, 1939, under Section 93 of the Government of India Act, 1935, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him in his discretion and assumed to himself all powers vested in the Provincial Legislature. Ministerial government was resumed after the issue by the Governor on November 25, 1941 of a Proclamation revoking the Proclama-

tion of 1939. On June 30, 1944, however, the Governor again assumed these powers by a further Proclamation.

**Governor.**—H.E. Sir William Hawthorne Lewis, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S. (appointed April 1, 1941; salary, Rs. 66,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the Province according to the latest available figures is 32,198 sq. miles, with a total population of 8,728,544 (census 1941). The figures of the classification of the population by community are: Hindus (excluding scheduled castes), 5,594,535; scheduled castes, 1,238,171; Muslims, 146,301; Christians (including Anglo-Indians and Europeans), 27,690; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 232; Jains, 139; Parsees, 13; Jews, 8; and tribes, 1,721,006.

**Education.**—The Province has a university of its own. The schools and colleges, which were hitherto affiliated to the Patna and the Andhra Universities, are now affiliated to the Utkal University, which came into being on November 27, 1943. There are 5 colleges in the Province, viz. the Ravenshaw College at Cuttack, the Maharaja's College at Parlakimedi, the Training College at Cuttack, the Intermediate Arts Classes attached to the Ravenshaw Girls' School at Cuttack and the Khallikote College at Berhampur. Ravenshaw College, Training College and the Intermediate Arts Classes attached to the Ravenshaw Girls' School and the colleges at Balasore, Sambalpur and Puri are maintained by Government, and the other colleges are maintained by private agencies. The total number of scholars in all the colleges on March 31, 1944, was 1,484 (1,398 men and 86 women). The total number of recognised schools in the Province, March 31, 1943, was 7,398 (7,241 general and 157 special schools). The schools for general education included 57 high schools (52 for boys and 5 for girls), 230 middle schools (218 for boys and 12 for girls), and 6,799 primary schools (6,534 for boys and 265 for girls). The special schools consisted of 1 medical school, 1 engineering school, 18 training schools (15 for men and 3 for women), 9 industrial schools (7 for men and 2 for women), 4 commercial schools, 1 school for defectives, 2 schools for adults and 121 schools for Oriental studies. The total number of pupils in all the schools for general education on March 31, 1944, was 296,918 (203,864 boys and 13,854 girls), and in special schools 3,670 males and 88 females. Besides, there were 704 unrecognised schools (698 for males and 6 for females) with a total strength of 14,616 scholars (14,468 males and 148 females).

**Justice and Crime.**—The Province of Orissa is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Patna. The number of criminal cases brought to trial and the number of civil suits instituted in the province during the year 1941 was 24,867 and 18,242 respectively.

**Finance.**—The figures in this paragraph relate to the revised estimates for 1943-44. The total gross revenue is estimated to be 243.69 lakhs of rupees, including a subvention of 40 lakhs from the Government of India. The estimates under the principal heads of revenue are: land revenue, 52.07 lakhs; excise, 39.76 lakhs; stamps, 22.76 lakhs; forest, 22.52 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure are: general administration, 35.04 lakhs; police, 28.82 lakhs; education, 29.03 lakhs; civil works, 24.51 lakhs, and civil defence, 18.46 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80 per cent. of the population. A small quantity of jute is produced, and cereals and sugar-cane are grown for local consumption.

Turmeric is extensively cultivated in the uplands of the district of Ganjam, and practically the whole of it is exported. In the coastal areas fish abound and there is a large fish export trade to Calcutta, particularly from the Chilka lake. There are a number of rice mills, a few oil and flour mills, a soap factory and 3 sugar mills. There are cottage and small-scale industries in the Province, e.g. handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, heats and nets.

**Communications.**—The total mileage of the roads in the Province maintained by the Public Works Department is 1,542, metalled 1,002 and unmetalled 540 miles respectively. The open mileage of railway in the Province is 501 miles, broad gauge (5' 5") 467 miles, and narrow gauge (2' 6") 34 miles.

Masumdar (B. C.), Orissa in the Making. Calcutta, 1925.

## PUNJAB.

**Government and Constitution.**—Punjab denotes the land of the five rivers, viz. Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. British power in the Punjab began with the disipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and the power consolidated by him. In 1853 it was placed under a Board of Administration, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi Territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The N.W. Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi province in 1911. The Punjab was constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937. The Governor has a Council of Ministers to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions. The Legislature (Legislative Assembly) consists of 175 members, including 5 women. There are 29 districts grouped for administrative purposes under five Commissioners. The system of election has been introduced in the membership of all the District Boards, except Simla. The Deputy Commissioner, Simla, constitutes the Simla District Board. There are 123 Municipalities. Lahore is the capital, but from May to October the Government Offices are transferred to Simla, where the Governor's residence is known as Barnes Court.

**Governor.**—H.E. Sir Bertrand Glancy, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., I.C.S. (assumed office, April 1, 1941; salary Rs. 100,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Punjab proper has an area of 99,089 sq. miles and a population of 28.41 millions (1941). Its Indian States, 34 in number, have an area of 39,016 sq. miles and a population of 5.89 million. Of the population 57.06 per cent. is Moslem, 26.56 per cent. Hindu and 12 per cent. Sikh. The leading towns are: Lahore, the capital (632,136), Amritsar (389,581), Multan (133,266), Sialkot (118,968), and Rawalpindi (118,175).

**Education.**—Since its inception, in 1882, as an examining body, the Punjab University has progressed rapidly. In addition to the affiliated colleges in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Medicine, Agriculture, Oriental Learning, Engineering and Dentistry, it maintains an Oriental College, a Law College and a College of Commerce. Its well equipped chemical laboratories have made considerable contribution to the industrial development of the Province. It also maintains an astronomical observatory. In 1941-42 there were 16,270 male students in arts colleges, 607,211

in secondary schools, and 396,752 in primary schools. The total expenditure on education in 1941-42 was Rs. 355 lakhs, of which sum Rs. 170 lakhs were provided by Government, Rs. 101 lakhs by fees, and the balance from other private sources.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Chief Court of two Judges created in 1866 was converted in 1919 into a High Court at Lahore, which at present consists of a Chief Justice, 10 Puisne Judges and two additional judges. There are 27 District and Sessions Judges, including two employed in the North-West Frontier Province and one employed at Delhi. In 1942 the number of criminal cases brought to trial was 207,291, and the number of civil suits instituted was 69,713. The Provincial Police Force consists of nearly 35,937 officers and men and is under the command of an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1942-43 was Rs. 1,846 lakhs, to which the receipts from Irrigation Works contributed Rs. 773 lakhs, Land Revenue Rs. 321 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 90 lakhs, and Excise Rs. 141 lakhs. The expenditure was Rs. 1,513 lakhs. The chief items of expenditure were: Education Rs. 170 lakhs, Police Rs. 190 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 124 lakhs. The net profit earned by the Irrigation Department has been :—

|                   | Lakhs   |                   | Lakhs   |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
| 1935-36 . . . . . | Rs. 293 | 1939-40 . . . . . | Rs. 351 |
| 1936-37 . . . . . | Rs. 305 | 1940-41 . . . . . | Rs. 372 |
| 1937-38 . . . . . | Rs. 333 | 1941-42 . . . . . | Rs. 393 |
| 1938-39 . . . . . | Rs. 301 | 1942-43 . . . . . | Rs. 485 |

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture affords subsistence to 65 per cent. of the population of the Punjab (including Punjab States). On March 31, 1943, there were 3,600,787 acres of forests under the Forest Department. The total receipts of the Department from 1869 to 1942-43 amount to Rs. 1,351 lakhs, and the expenditure to Rs. 1,090 lakhs. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation: the canal-irrigated area rose from 3 million acres in 1893 to 16.1 million acres in 1940-41, out of which 12.8 million acres are in British territory and 3.2 million acres in the Indian States.

Although the Punjab does not yet rank with the industrially advanced provinces of India, steady progress has been maintained in the establishment of new factories during the last decade. The number of registered factories has increased from 1,032 in 1941 to 1,101 in 1942, including a large number of cotton ginning and pressing factories located all over the province, and several modern cotton spinning and weaving mills at Amritsar, Lahore, Lyallpur and Okara. In raw wool pressing and baling, the Punjab occupies an important position; it is a large scale exporter of raw wool, and has large scale wool spinning and weaving mills at Amritsar and one at Dhariwal. Other industrial concerns of note are a ribbons and trimming mill; two absorbent cotton and antiseptic dressings factories; several carpet factories and silk weaving factories at Amritsar; a paper products factory, stationery and drawing materials factories and metal foundries at Lahore; a turpentine and rosin factory at Jallo; a pulp and paper mill, a starch factory and a sugar mill at Abdullapur; two ply-wood factories, one at Shahdara and the other at Ludhiana; a factory for the hydrogenation of vegetable oils at Lyallpur; several sports gear and rubber factories at Sialkot; cement tile factories and steel re-rolling mills at Lahore and Amritsar; a cement factory at Wah; tanneries at Wazirabad, Sialkot and

Jullundur; hosiery factories at Ludhiana and Lahore; factories for the dehydration of foodstuffs at Lahore, Ludhiana, Ambala, Sialkot and Amritsar; for the manufacture of electrical and scientific apparatus at Amritsar; for the manufacture of chemical and pharmaceutical products Lahore, Amritsar and Ambala; for chemical and pharmaceutical products Lahore, Amritsar, Rawalpindi and Lahore, and two glue factories, one at Amritsar and the other at Ambala. The Punjab has three promising oil-fields at Khaur, Dhulian and Chharat. The Attock Oil Company is engaged in extracting and refining mineral oils in western Punjab and Rawalpindi districts.

Handloom weaving is one of the most important industries in the Punjab; blankets and woollen rugs are produced in considerable quantities and much hosiery work is done on cottage lines. Other cottage industries of commercial importance are iron safes at Gujranwala; veterinary and surgical instruments and hospital furniture at Sialkot, Lahore and Multan; ivory carving at Amritsar and Leiah; copper and glue industry at Rewari; brass utensils at Jagadhri, Gujranwala and Rewari, and cutlery at Nizambad and Wazirabad. Workers in gold and silver are fairly numerous. The sericulture industry is expanding gradually and a large number of agriculturists in submontane tracts are taking an increasing interest in silk worm rearing and reeling operations. There is a Punjab arts and crafts depot at Lahore which provides a market for artistic wares of craftsmen and helps to secure improvement in design and workmanship.

**Communications.**—The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, and is entirely served by the North-Western Railway system, some 4,312 miles of which lie within the Punjab. The total length of metalled and unmetalled roads maintained by the Punjab Public Works Department on March 31, 1943, was 4,586 and 1,574 miles respectively. The Punjab has also 163 miles of navigable canals.

- Administration Reports, Punjab, to 1934-35, Annual Departmental Reports and Eighteen Months of Provincial Autonomy in the Punjab, April, 1937, to September, 1938. Lahore.
- Board of Economic Inquiry, Punjab publications and pamphlets. Lahore.
- Ata Ullah, The Co-operative Movement in the Punjab. London, 1937.
- Badenoch (A. C.), Punjab Industries. Lahore, 1917.
- Brayne (F. L.), The Revivification of Village India. Bombay, 1929.—Socrates in an Indian Village. Bombay, 1929.—Village Uplift in India. Bombay, 1927.—Better Villages. Bombay, 1937.
- Calvert (H.), Wealth and Welfare of the Punjab. 2nd ed. Lahore, 1936.
- Darling (M. L.), The Punjab Peasantry in Prosperity and Debt. Bombay, 1925.—Rusticus Loquitur, or the Old Light and the New in the Punjab Village. London, 1930.—Wisdom and Waste in the Punjab Village. London, 1934.
- Dowie (Sir J.), The Punjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir. Cambridge 1916.
- Giffin (L. H.) and Massey (C. F.), Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab. Lahore 1940.
- Hutchings (J.) and Vogel (J. Ph.), History of the Punjab Hill States. Lahore, 1932.
- Ibbetson (Sir Denzil), Punjab Castes. Lahore, 1916.
- Latif (Muhammad), History of the Punjab. Calcutta, 1891.
- Latif (A.), The Industrial Punjab, 1911.
- Leigh (M. S.), The Punjab and the War. Lahore, 1922.
- O'Dwyer (Sir Michael), India as I knew it. London, 1925.
- Pan-tian (T. W.), Canal Irrigation in the Punjab. New York, 1930.
- Rose (H. A.), Glossary of Tribes and Castes. Calcutta, 1936.
- Singha (N. K.), Rise of the Sikh Power. Calcutta, 1938.
- Teja Singh, Sikhism: its Ideals and Institutions. London, 1886.—The Punjab in Thorburn (S. S.), Musalmans and Money-Lenders. London, 1904.
- Peace and War. London, 1904.
- Trevaskis (H. K.), The Land of the Five Rivers. London, 1928.—The Punjab of To-day. London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933.

## SIND.

The Division of Sind, annexed in 1843, was transferred from the Presidency of Bombay on April 1, 1936, and constituted an autonomous Province on April 1, 1937. The Legislative Assembly consists of 60 members, including 2 women. The Governor has a Council of Ministers to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions.

**Governor.**—H. E. Sir Hugh Dow, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. (assumed office, April 1, 1941; salary, Rs. 66,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Sind (excluding Khairpur State) has an area of 48,186 sq. miles and a population of 4,635,008. Muslims number 3,208,325; Hindus (including scheduled castes), 1,239,926; Sikhs, 81,011; Christians, 20,209; Parsis, 3,888; Jains, 3,687, and Jews, 1,082. Only 10 per cent. are literate. The chief language is Sindhi. The principal town is Karachi (886,655).

**Education.**—On March 31, 1943, educational institutions of all kinds numbered 3,568, of which 492 were for girls. There are six colleges in the Province with 2,484 students. The number of secondary schools for boys was 181 with 22,957 pupils, and 29 for girls with 5,479 pupils. There were 2,272 primary schools for boys with 141,672 pupils, and 396 for girls with 84,139 pupils.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a Chief Court of Sind with a Chief Judge and three judges. In 1943 there were 34,027 civil and 51,455 criminal cases decided. The strength of the police force, under an Inspector-General, was 8,008 at the end of 1943.

**Production and Industry.**—According to the Census Report for 1941, 62 per cent. of the population is engaged in the production of raw materials from land (excluding fisheries), industry employing about 8 per cent. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving, have made great strides. Two factories for dehydrating vegetables and fish have been established; a glass factory is about to start production and a factory has started manufacturing bolts, nuts and horse-shoe nails. A coconut-oil mill produces 3,000 tins of edible oil per day. Salt is one of the most important industries of Karachi and considerable quantities are normally exported from that port. Considerable quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and wheat flour are also exported. The principal imports are machinery and millwork, cotton manufactures, chemicals and drugs.

**Irrigation.**—In British territory in India, the Province of Sind is situated beyond the influence of the south-west and north-east monsoons, and in consequence its rainfall is very scanty. In normal years, nine-tenths of the area cultivated depends on irrigation by canals. From the point of view of irrigation, Sind may be divided into two distinct spheres:—  
(a) Area which falls under the command of the Lloyd Barrage Canals,  
(b) area served by the inundation canals.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is the largest irrigation scheme undertaken in any part of India. The project is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83 million acres in British territory which has hitherto received an indifferent supply from inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62 million acres in Sind, the Khairpur State,

and the Nadirbad Tahsil in Baluchistan, which was previously without facilities for irrigation. The project thus provides for an annual cultivation of 5·45 million acres on final development, which is expected to be reached in 1962–63. Irrigation from the new canals commenced from 1932. The area irrigated in Sind by the barrage canals and other capital work was, during 1941–42, 5·35 million acres.

As a result of the construction of the Lloyd Barrage and Canals Systems in Sind, the cultivation under cotton has increased from 258,232 acres in the pre-barrage period to 937,783 acres in 1941–42. The area under wheat increased from 480,000 in pre-barrage period to 1,165,000 acres in 1941–42. In addition, an area of 1,862,186 acres is grown under rice in Sind.

**Communications.**—The Hyderabad–Jodhpur metre-gauge line connects the frontier with the Jodhpur railway, thus linking Sind at Hyderabad with Rajputana, Northern and Central India and Gujarat.

Abbott (J.), Sind. Bombay, 1924.

## UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH.

This territory grew out of various cessions and acquisitions. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1835 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. Oudh was annexed in 1856. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. The United Provinces have since April 1, 1937, an autonomous system of Government. The Legislative Council consists of not less than 58 and not more than 60 members, of whom not less than 6 and not more than 8 are chosen by the Governor, the rest being elected. The Legislative Assembly consists of 228 members, including the 6 seats exclusively set apart for women, but since the resignation of the Congress Ministry in November, 1939, the Governor has by proclamation under Section 93 of the Government of India Act, 1935, declared that all his functions under the Act shall be exercised by him in his discretion and vested in himself all powers of the Legislature. There are 10 administrative divisions, covering 48 districts, the average size of which is 2,218 square miles and the average population just over a million. The number of Municipalities is 86, and that of District Boards 48. There are three Indian States, one of which, Benares, came into existence in 1911.

**Governor.**—H. E. Sir Maurice Garnier Hallett, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., I.C.S. (assumed office December 7, 1939; salary, Rs. 120,000 per annum).

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the British districts is 108,247 square miles: population (1941) 55,020,617; 1,325,839 are in the 6,276 square miles of three Indian States. The population is rural to the extent of 87·4 per cent. Cawnpore (487,324 in 1941) is now the largest city: the second place is taken by Lucknow (387,177). The other big cities in order of their population are Agra (284,149), Benares (263,100), Allahabad (260,630), Bareilly (192,688), Meerut (169,290), Moradabad (142,414), Aligarh (112,655), Shahjahanpur (110,163), Saharanpur (108,268), and Jhansi (108,254).

Hindus form 83·3 per cent. of the population, while the Muslims form 15·3 per cent.

**Education.**—The University of Allahabad, first constituted as an affiliating university in 1887, was reorganized in 1921 as a unitary teaching and residential university; at the same time it exercised control over the affiliated colleges. Since July, 1927, these colleges have been transferred to the new Agra University, which is a purely affiliating and examining university. The Benares Hindu University was constituted in 1916; Lucknow University in 1920, and the Aligarh Muslim University in 1920, all being unitary teaching and residential universities. The five universities had altogether 16,241 students in 1942-43, including students of intermediate classes in the Benares Hindu and Aligarh Muslim Universities. Government maintains Medical Colleges at Lucknow and Agra, an Engineering College at Roorkee and an Agricultural College and a Technological Institute, a Sugar Institute and a Textile Institute at Cawnpore, besides four training colleges for teachers at Allahabad, Lucknow and Agra, including the Government Basic Training College at Allahabad, i.e. 2 at Allahabad, 1 at Lucknow and 1 at Agra. Educational institutions of all kinds numbered 25,020 in 1942-43. For secondary education there were 1,827 institutions with 334,793 scholars and for primary education 19,627 schools with 1,314,612 scholars. On March 31, 1943, technical and industrial schools of all kinds numbered 78 and had 3,194 students on their rolls. There were 2,277 institutions for Indian girls with 165,519 scholars, and compulsory primary education for boys in 36 municipalities, and in 357 rural areas of 25 districts (1,224 villages), Government supplying two-thirds of the extra cost involved. The percentage of scholars to the population is 5·28 for males and 1·03 for females. Government contributed 50·2 per cent. of the total cost of education in 1942-43.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court of the Agra Province with a Chief Justice and 10 permanent Judges, sitting at Allahabad; also a Chief Court of Oudh, with a Chief Judge and 3 Judges, at Lucknow. There are 19 Sessions divisions in Agra and 8 in Oudh. The total number of persons under trial was 302,179 in the Agra Province and 89,685 in Oudh in the year 1943. The police force, consisting of 36,225 officers and men and 43,609 village chaukidars, is administered by an inspector-general with five deputy inspectors-general, including two temporary officers, and one deputy inspector-general now known as D.I.G. Headquarters and Railways, and two assistants, 47 district superintendents, 41 assistant superintendents and 71 deputy superintendents. There is a police training college at Moradabad under a superintendent of police as principal. There is a C.I.D. forming a separate department with an assistant inspector-general in charge and a Government railway police under the charge of a superintendent. A military police section, with a total strength of 1,620 officers and men, under the command of superintendent of police, assisted by one adjutant and four military police staff officers, has been added to the provincial police force.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the United Provinces in 1942-43 was 2,046 lakhs of rupees. To this total the main contributions were: 651 lakhs from Land Revenue, 156 lakhs from Stamps, 206 lakhs from Provincial Excise, 113 lakhs from Forests, 219 lakhs from Irrigation and 163 lakhs from the Government of India on account of the provincial share in the income tax receipts. On the expenditure side the total for 1942-43 was 2,044 lakhs. On Education were spent 224 lakhs; on Police 266 lakhs, and on General

Administration 153 lakhs. No less than 115 lakhs were spent on the interest on debt on Irrigation works for which capital accounts are kept, and 205 lakhs were transferred to the Revenue Reserve Fund, which was created to meet expenditure on civil defence and post-war reconstruction. Provision of 59 lakhs was also made for reduction and avoidance of debt. On the construction of new irrigation and hydro-electric works, 18 lakhs in capital expenditure was incurred in 1942-43, and 61 lakhs on provincial schemes connected with the war.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture absorbs 76 per cent. of the population; 36·59 million acres were under cultivation in 1943-44, 5·41 million acres were irrigated from wells and 5·84 million acres from canals and tube wells. The productive canals and tube wells gave a net revenue of 10·08 per cent. on the total capital outlay. In 1943 there were 934 registered factories in the United Provinces.

**Communications.**—There were, up to March 31, 1944, 4,320 miles of metalled and 965 miles of unmetalled roads, maintained by the Public Works Department of Government. 4,288 miles of metalled roads and 23,008 miles of unmetalled roads were maintained by district boards in 1942-43.

Administration Report. Annual. Allahabad  
Chatterjee (Sir A. C.). Notes on the Industries of the United Provinces. Allahabad, 1907  
Crooke (W.). Religion and Folklore of Northern India. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926.  
Martin Lenke (H.). The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces.  
Morrisson (Sir Th.). The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province. London, 1906.

## INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES.

Within the limitations described on p. 113, the Indian States are governed by their rulers, with or without the aid of Ministers and Councils. The system of Government is in theory autocracy, but the practice varies greatly. During recent years constitutional reforms have been introduced in a number of States.

In 1921 a Chamber of Princes was established as a permanent consultative body to discuss matters relating to affairs of Imperial or common concern, so far as they affect the States.

In 1935 the Government of India Act provided for the establishment of a Federation of India as soon as Indian Rulers, representing one half of the population of the Indian States and being entitled to choose not less than 52 members of the Upper House of the proposed legislature, accede to Federation. This accession is by a formal document called or known as the 'Instrument of Accession,' which must be accepted by His Majesty.

In 1937, at the request of the Viceroy, each of the Indian States submitted a form of Instrument of Accession. In January, 1939, in reply to these proposals, he circulated a proposed form of Instrument. After this had been considered by the rulers at a meeting in June, 1939, a resolution was passed stating that the Instrument submitted by the Viceroy was 'fundamentally unsatisfactory,' and the time for acceptance of his form was extended. In September the Viceroy announced that although the work of preparation was well advanced, the outbreak of war had left H. M. Government no choice but to suspend these preparations; that Federation, however, would remain their objective.

The proposals made by His Majesty's Government in March, 1942, but subsequently rejected by the main British Indian parties, envisaged the

are Hindus. Baroda City, the capital, has a population of 153,801. The receipts in 1988-89 were Rs. 221.54 lakhs. Primary education is compulsory. There were 2,612 educational institutions with 286,710 pupils, including Baroda College with 1,182 students. There is a High Court of Justice with a well organised subordinate service. There were 1,244 co-operative societies of all kinds, with 60,379 members and a working capital of Rs. 92.92 lakhs. There is an Executive Council of 5 or more members according to the Maharaja's discretion, and a Legislative Council made up as follows: 37 elected members, 14 nominated from the public, 8 nominated officials and 5 members of the Executive Council who sit ex-officio.

*Administration Report. Baroda. Annual. Commissariat (M. S.), A History of Gujarat. Vol. 1, 1297-1573. London, 1939.*  
*Rice (S.), Life of Sayaji Rao III, Maharaja of Baroda. 2 vols. Oxford, 1931.*  
*Reverend (P. W.), The Ruler of Baroda. London, 1938.*

**Cambay.**—This State has an area of 892 square miles, a population of 96,692, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 13 lakhs. The founder of the ruling family was Mirza Jafar Najamud-Daulah Mominkhan I, the last but one of the Muhammadan Governors of Gujarat. The present ruler is H.H. Mirza Hussain Yavar Khan Saheb. He was born on May 16, 1911, succeeded to the gadi on January 21, 1915, and was invested with ruling powers on December 13, 1930. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 11 guns.

**Chhota Udepur.**—This State has an area of 890·84 square miles, a population of 160,122, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 12 lakhs. The ruling family belongs to the Khichi Chavan Rajput clan, and claims descent from the last Patai Raja of Pawagadh or Champaner, the State being founded shortly after the fall of that fortress in 1484. The name of the present ruler is Maharawal Shri Natwarsinhji. He was born on November 16, 1906, and succeeded to the gadi on August 29, 1923, on the death of his father. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Baroda.*—This State claims to be one of the most important, if not the leading State in India, north of Bombay. It includes all the territories of H. H. the Gaekwar. The province of Gujarat was at one time included in the Mughal Empire, but, in the early part of the 18th century, the Mahrattas, under the leadership of Damaji Gaekwar, and afterwards of his nephew, Pilaji, succeeded in wresting all powers out of the hands of the Mughal officers. From that time Baroda has remained continuously under the sway of the Gaekwar family, who held it in the first instance under the Peshwa, subject to a tributary payment, but afterwards threw off their allegiance and became feudatory to the British Government under the guarantee of a treaty executed in the year 1817. The Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, installed in 1870, was deposed in 1875, and on May 27, 1875, the widow of Khande Rao, his brother, adopted as heir the late ruler H. H. Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar III, a descendant of the founder of the family, who was invested with full ruling powers in 1881, and who died on February 6, 1930. The present ruler is H. H. Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inglish-i-a Maharaja Pratap Singh Gaekwar Sena Khas Khel Shamsher Bahadur, G. C. I. E., born 1908; succeeded February 7, 1939; salute of 21 guns. The area of the State is 8,164 square miles; the population, 2,854,035, the great majority of whom

*Jawhar*.—This State is situated to the north of the Thana District of the Bombay Presidency on a plateau above the Konkan plain. It has an area of 308 square miles, a population of 65,126, and an average annual revenue of about Rs. 3½ lakhs. Up to 1923, the period of the first Mahomedan invasion of the Deccan, Jawhar was held by a Varli, not a Koli Chief. The first Koli Chief obtained his footing in Jawhar by a device similar to that of Dido when he asked for and received as much land as the hide of a bull would cover. The Koli Chief cut a hide into strips, and thus enclosed the territory of the State. The present Chief, Raja Patangsha, alias Yeshwantrao Vikranasha, was born on December 11, 1917; succeeded to the gadi, December 10, 1927, and was invested with ruling powers January 16, 1938. The Raja is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.



**Lunawada.**—This State has an area of 388 square miles, a population of 106,818, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 5½ lakhs. The rulers of Lunawada belong to the historic Solanki clan of Rajputs, claiming their descent from the famous Siddhraj Jaysinh of Anhilwad (Gujarat). Besides having fine patches of good agricultural land, the State contains a considerable forest area yielding rich timber. The present Raja, Lieut. Maharana Shri Virbhadrasinghji, was invested with full powers on October 2, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Rajpipla.**—This important State lies to the south of the Narbada. It has an area of 1,517½ square miles, a population of 240,032, and an average annual revenue of about Rs. 25 lakhs. The lands are rich and very fertile, and, except for a few forest-clad hills, are suitable and available for cultivation in large quantities in the south-east talukas. The family of the Maharaja of Rajpipla, Major H. H. Maharana Shri Sir Vijaysinhji, K.C.S.I., G.B.E., is said to derive its origin from a Rajput of the Gohel clan. Cotton is the most important crop in the State. In the hills there are valuable teak forests. The capital is Rajpipla, which is connected with Ankleshwar by railway built by the State. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 13 guns.

**Sachin.**—This State has an area of 49 square miles, a population of 26,231, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 5 lakhs. The ancestors of the Nawab of Sachin were the rulers of Janjira. The founder of the Sachin family was Abdul Karim Yakut Khan, commonly called Balu Miyan. In 1784, on the death of his father Abdul Karim (Nawab of Janjira), the Chiefship was seized by Sidi Jawhar, and Balu Miyan fled to Poona, where he sought the protection of Nana Furnavis, who managed to secure for him a tract of land near Surat, then estimated to yield Rs. 75,000 a year. Balu Miyan was granted the hereditary title of Nawab by the Emperor of Delhi. The present ruler is Nawab Mohamed Hyder Khan, who was born on September 11, 1909, and succeeded to the gadi in November, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Sant.**—This State has an area of 394 square miles, a population of 94,257, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 5 lakhs. The ruling family belongs to the Mahipavat branch of the Puvar or Parmar Rajputs. The rulers used to pay Rs. 5,384-9-10 to Scindia. This amount is now paid by the State to the British Government. The present ruler, Maharana Shri Jorawarsinghji Pratapsinhji, was born on March 24, 1881, and succeeded to the gadi in 1896. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns. Kadana State, with a population of 19,790, has been merged with the Sant State.

**Rewa Kantha Agency, including the Surgana State and the Danga.**—This Agency is a subordinate Political Agency of the Gujarat States Agency. It is comprised of all the non-salute States and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency, the State of Surgana, previously in the Nasik Agency, and the petty States known as the Danga, previously in the Surat Agency. Rewa Kantha means the district or province situated on the banks of the river Rewa or Narmada or Narbada. This river is held in high veneration among the Hindus, especially in the Bombay Presidency. All the States comprised in the Province of Rewa Kantha are not on the banks of the Narbada, for some of the Northern States, i.e. Kadana, and the States in Pandu Mewas are on the banks of the Mahi River. In fact, the Rewa Kantha Agency comprises territories watered both by the Rewa and Mahi Rivers. The population consists of the following main classes: Hindus, Jains, Muhammadans, Animistic (Bhils, Dhankas, Kolis and Naikdas). Surgana is situated on the

borders of the Nasik District. The Danga consist of a tract of country between the Sahyadris and the Surat District which is parcelled out among 14 petty chiefs. Of these 13 are Bhils and 1 is a Kokani. The headquarters of the Agency which is situated at the Baroda Residency in view of the fact that the Secretary to the Resident for Baroda and the Gujarat States is also *ex-officio* Political Agent of this Agency.

Many of the States and Estates are small and only a few enjoy restricted jurisdictional powers. The five Chiefs of Bhaderwa, Surgana, Saajeli, Jambaghoda and Umeta are, however, larger and more important, the first two named being included in the list of electorates for representative members of the Chamber of Princes.

The following eleven States conduct their relations through the special officer of the Baroda State for attached areas:—

| Name of the State  | Area in Sq. Miles | Population | Revenue<br>Rs. |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| Agar . . . . .     | 17                | 2,984      | 25,000         |
| Bhaderwa . . . . . | 27                | 13,520     | 98,000         |
| Chhaller . . . . . | 11                | 3,611      | 19,000         |
| Mandwa . . . . .   | 16-50             | 7,091      | 94,000         |
| Naswadi . . . . .  | 19-50             | 6,991      | 42,000         |
| Palasni . . . . .  | 12                | 3,119      | 32,000         |
| Sihora . . . . .   | 18-50             | 4,966      | 23,000         |
| Shamnor . . . . .  | 11-25             | 2,245      | 80,000         |
| Uchad . . . . .    | 8-50              | 3,508      | 53,000         |
| Umeta . . . . .    | 24                | 6,676      | 70,000         |
| Vajiria . . . . .  | 21                | 6,882      | 52,000         |

All these States were in the old Rewa Kantha Agency except Surgana, which was in the Nasik Agency.

The remaining Talukas and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency (40 in number) are grouped in two Thana Circles known as the Sankheda Mewas and the Pandu Mewas with headquarters at Wadia and Pandu respectively. The jurisdiction and administration of these Estates are exercised for them, by the Thanadars concerned under the control of the special officer of the Baroda State.

## SANKHEDA MEWAS (WADIA).

| Name of the State               | Area in Sq. Miles | Population | Revenue<br>Rs. |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------|----------------|
| Alwa . . . . .                  | 5                 | 2,126      | 9,000          |
| Bhilodia . . . . .              | 9                 | 2,558      | 20,000         |
| Bihora . . . . .                | 1-75              | 293        | 2,000          |
| Choranga . . . . .              | 16                | 3,203      | 15,000         |
| Chudeshwar . . . . .            | 2-50              | 732        | 3,000          |
| Dudhpur . . . . .               | 1-75              | 166        | 600            |
| Jiral Kamsoli . . . . .         | 5                 | 1,495      | 10,000         |
| Nalia . . . . .                 | 1                 | 218        | 1,000          |
| Nangan . . . . .                | 3                 | 755        | 2,000          |
| Pantalavdi . . . . .            | 5                 | 1,079      | 6,000          |
| Rampura . . . . .               | 4-50              | 2,304      | 11,000         |
| Rangan . . . . .                | 4                 | 687        | 4,000          |
| Sindhapura . . . . .            | 4                 | 1,062      | 6,000          |
| Vanmala alias Dhamaia . . . . . | 10-50             | 3,051      | 22,000         |
| Vasan-Sewada . . . . .          | 12-50             | 1,751      | 5,000          |
| Vasan-Virpur . . . . .          | 12-50             | 5,034      | 28,000         |
| Virampura . . . . .             | 1                 | 135        | 1,000          |
| Vora . . . . .                  | 5                 | 1,479      | 11,000         |

## PANDU MEWAS (PANDU).

| Name of the State                  | Area in Sq. Miles | Population | Revenue |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|---------|
|                                    |                   |            | Rs.     |
| Amrapur . . . . .                  | 2                 | 441        | 1,000   |
| Angad . . . . .                    | 4-25              | 4,877      | 12,000  |
| Dhari . . . . .                    | 3-75              | 1,575      | 6,000   |
| Dodka . . . . .                    | 3                 | 1,074      | 6,000   |
| Gotardi . . . . .                  | 3                 | 560        | 1,000   |
| Gothda (or Litar Gothda) . . . . . | 4                 | 1,873      | 7,000   |
| Itwad (or Etwar) . . . . .         | 6                 | 2,033      | 3,000   |
| Jesar . . . . .                    | 1-5               | 688        | 3,000   |
| Jumkha . . . . .                   | 1                 | 295        | 1,000   |
| Kanoda . . . . .                   | 3-75              | 1,756      | 4,000   |
| Kasia-pagi nu-Muvadu . . . . .     | 1                 | 231        | 800     |
| Mevli . . . . .                    | 5                 | 1,918      | 3,000   |
| Moka-pagi nu-Muvadu . . . . .      | 1                 | 215        | 1,000   |
| Nabara . . . . .                   | 3                 | 566        | 95      |
| Pandu . . . . .                    | 9                 | 2,398      | 3,000   |
| Polcha . . . . .                   | 3-75              | 1,347      | 3,000   |
| Raika . . . . .                    | 3                 | 580        | 6,000   |
| Rajpur . . . . .                   | 1-50              | 155        | 2,000   |
| Vakhtapur . . . . .                | 1-50              | 491        | 2,000   |
| Varnol Mal . . . . .               | 3-5               | 1,033      | 1,000   |
| Varnol Moti . . . . .              | 2                 | 421        | 1,000   |
| Varnol Nani . . . . .              | 1                 | 96         | 400     |

The following States in the Dangs conduct their relations through the Political Agent, Dangs, under the Political Agent, Gujarat States Agency, with headquarters at Bulsar.

## DANGS STATES.

| Name of the State        | Area in Sq. Miles | Population | Revenue |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|---------|
|                          |                   |            | Rs.     |
| Amala . . . . .          | 119-77            | 7,080      | 4,000   |
| Avchar . . . . .         | 7-88              | 865        | 196     |
| Bilhari . . . . .        | 1-35              | 82         | 80      |
| Chinchli Gaded . . . . . | 27-23             | 1,646      | 623     |
| Derbhawati . . . . .     | 76-25             | 4,777      | 4,000   |
| Gadvi . . . . .          | 170-22            | 9,840      | 6,000   |
| Jari Bharkhadi . . . . . | 8-17              | 784        | 134     |
| Kirli . . . . .          | 21                | 1,460      | 800     |
| Palasvihar . . . . .     | 2-02              | 294        | 138     |
| Pimpladevi . . . . .     | 3-44              | 155        | 165     |
| Pimpri . . . . .         | 72-04             | 4,485      | 4,500   |
| Shivbara . . . . .       | 4-00              | 388        | 487     |
| Vadhyawan . . . . .      | 4-00              | 188        | 123     |
| Vasurna . . . . .        | 132-14            | 8,502      | 4,000   |

**Gwalior.**—The State is the premier Mahratta State in Central India. The founder of the dynasty, Ranoji Scindia, held military rank under Shri Chhatrapati Shahu Maharaj (1720), the paramount ruler of the Maratha Empire, and established his headquarters at Ujjain. In 1782, Maharaja Mahadji Scindia was recognised by Warren Hastings as an independent ruler. In 1886, Gwalior Fort was restored to Maharaja Scindia by Lord Dufferin.

The area of the State is 26,397 sq. miles, the population 4,006,159 (1941). Hindus form the bulk of the population, and Hindi is the principal

## GWALIOR RESIDENCY

173

language of the State. The estimated revenue for 1943-44 was Rs. 262-16 lakhs.

In 1941-42 there were 2,189 educational institutions with 116,128 pupils. These institutions include 3 colleges, viz. Victoria College, Gwalior; Madhav College, Ujjain, and Kamla Raja Girls' Intermediate College, Gwalior, and 8 State high schools, 7 for boys and 1 for girls, and 5 aided high schools. Besides these there are 37 middle schools, 79 for boys and 8 for girls. The Scindia School on the Gwalior Fort is a special institution preparing students for the matriculation and Cambridge examinations. There is also a Technical Institute at Gwalior, with a branch at Chanderi providing facilities for technical education. Besides there are special institutions, viz. Madhav Sangit Vidyalaya, Ayurvedic Vidyalaya and Sanskrit College at Gwalior, providing facilities for Sangit, Ayurvedic Science of Medicine and Sanskrit education.

There were 52 municipalities and town committees, 3,391 co-operative societies with 80,651 members and a working capital of Rs. 1,28,98,426. Up to the end of 1941-42 the capital outlay on Gwalior State Railways was Rs. 28,991,111. The length of the metalled roads maintained by the State is about 2,384 miles. A seaplane base named Madhav Maridrome has been established at the Tigrs Reservoir for the Empire Air Route, and a colony with buildings for accommodation of the staff has been constructed there by the State Government at a cost of over 4½ lakhs of rupees. Important archaeological monuments in the State are at Badoh, Bagh, Bhilsa, Chanderi, Gwalior, Gyaspur, Kadwaha, Mandasaur, Pawaya, Raod, Suhania, Surways, Terahi, Udaygiri, Udaypur and Ujjain.

The total number of dispensaries and other medical institutions in the State is 146, and the Budget expenditure on these was Rs. 83,73,350, and for village sanitation Rs. 68,964 in 1942-43. The irrigation works within the State number 867. The total cultivated area in 1941-42 was 9,208,492 bighas. There is a well-equipped engineering workshop in Gwalior, the capital of the State, also an electric power station, a leather factory, and tannery and pottery works. There are cotton mills in Gwalior and Ujjain. The State has its own railway. The portion of the G.I.P. Railway which passes through a major portion of the State territories is owned by the Gwalior Durbar.

The ruler is Major His Highness Maharaja Sir Jiwaji Rao Scindia, Alijah Bahadur, G.C.I.E.; born on June 26, 1916; succeeded on September 27, 1925; married Princess Lekha Divyeshwari Devi, of Nepal, on February 21, 1941; salute of 21 guns. The State is in direct relation with the Crown Representative through a Resident at the Gwalior Residency.

The State has a Legislature consisting of the *Praja Sabha* (Lower House) of 90 members, of whom 55 are elected, and the *Raj Sabha* (Upper House) of 40 members, of whom 20 are elected. The Constitution of 1939 was amended by proclamation on September 30, 1941.

Administration Report. Lashkar. Annual.

**Gwalior Residency.**—Two States, Benares and Rampur, are in political relation with the Crown Representative through the Resident at Gwalior and Political Agent for the States of Rampur and Benares. The Ruler of Rampur is Major H. H. Nawab Sir Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan Bahadur, Mustaid Jung, K.C.S.I.; born November 17, 1906; succeeded June 20, 1930; salute of 15 guns. The Rampur State covers 893 sq. miles, with a population of 464,919 (1931); the approximate revenue is 51 lakhs.

The Family Domains of the Maharaja of Benares were constituted in 1911

creation, after the war, of an Indian Union under a constitution framed by a body of representatives elected by the legislatures of British India, with representatives of the States.

The Chamber of Princes, in April, 1942, expressed the willingness of the States to co-operate in every reasonable manner compatible with their sovereignty and integrity, in framing a new constitution.

*Chancellor.*—H.H. Colonel the Maharaja Jam Sahab of *Nasomagar*, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.

Information is given below regarding the leading States and Agencies, arranged in alphabetical order.

**Assam States.**—The only feudatory States with which the Assam Administration has political relations are Manipur and the petty States in the Khasi Hills. Manipur has an area of 8,638 square miles and a population (1941) of 512,069. About one-third are animistic tribes. For the last 5 years the average annual revenue has been rather over Rs. 10 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Bodh Chandra Singh, born 1908; succeeded 1941; salute of 11 guns. Capital, Imphal. The State Administration is under a Darbar consisting of a President (whose services are lent by the Government) and six Members.

**Baluchistan States.**—There are three States—Kalat, Lasbela and Kharan. Their relations with the Resident for Baluchistan, who is also the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan and resides at Quetta, are conducted through the Political Agent in Kalat. The present Khan, Major His Highness Beglar Begi Mir Sir Ahmad Yar Khan, G.C.I.E., was born in 1904 and succeeded in 1933. He has a permanent salute of 19 guns. The area of the State is 78,278 square miles, and the population 260,211 (1941). The revenue, including the subsidies and rents paid by the British Government for the leased areas, amounts to nearly Rs. 15.9 lakhs annually.

The present ruling chief of Lasbela is Jam Mir Ghulam Qadir Khan, who was born in 1920 and succeeded in 1937. He was formally installed on March 21, 1939, and was given full ruling powers. The area of the State is 7,182 square miles; population, 68,972 (1941), and revenue about Rs. 4.6 lakhs. The State is under the formal suzerainty of Kalat.

The ruling chief of Kharan is Nawab Habibullah Khan Nansherwani, who was born in 1897 and succeeded in 1911. The area of the State is 14,210 square miles; population 33,763 (1941), and revenue about 1 lakh. Since 1940 Kharan is considered to be a separate State under the formal suzerainty of Kalat.

**Central India Agency.**—This Agency, covering 51,651 sq. miles, with a population of 7,534,661, includes 28 Salute States and 60 Minor States and Guaranteed Estates. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Resident for Central India, whose headquarters are at Indore, is assisted by Political Agents in Bhopal, Bundelkhand, and in Malwa. The territories of the different States are much divided and intermingled, and their political relations with the Indian Government and with one another are very varied.

Indore has an area of 9,934 sq. miles, a population of 1,513,966, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 1,35,18,000. The ruler is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Raj Rajeshwar Sawai Shri Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur, G.C.I.E.; born September 8, 1908; succeeded February 26, 1926, and was granted ruling powers on May 9, 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns.

Bhopal has an area of 6,924 sq. miles, a population of 785,322, and an approximate revenue of over Rs. 1 crore. The ruler is Air Commodore

## EASTERN STATES—BARODA, WESTERN INDIA AND GUJARAT 167

H.H. Sikandar Sanlat Iftikharul Mulk Nawab Haji Muhammad Hamidullah Khan Bahadur, G.O.S.I., G.C.I.E., C.V.O., permanent salute of 19 guns. In 1927 the King Emperor recognised the right of a daughter of a Ruler to succeed in the absence of a son; and a Legislative Council was established.

Rewa has an area of 18,000 sq. miles, a population of 1,820,445, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 51 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Gulab Singh Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.; born March 12, 1908; succeeded October 31, 1918, and was granted ruling powers on October 31, 1922; salute of 17 guns.

*Resident.*—Lt.-Col. W. F. Campbell.

**Eastern States.**—The 42 States in the Eastern States Agency are in direct relations with the Crown Representative through a Resident stationed at Calcutta. He is assisted by 2 Political Agents posted at Sambalpur and Raipur respectively, while his Secretary at Calcutta assists him in his relations with the Cooch Behar, Tripura and Mayurbhanj States.

The area of Cooch Behar is 1,318 square miles; population (1941) 639,898. The approximate annual revenue is 42 lakhs of rupees. The ruler is Capt. H.H. Maharaja Sir Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, K.C.I.E.; born 1915, succeeded 1936; hereditary salute of 13 guns.

Tripura State covers 4,116 square miles; the population (1941) 513,952; the approximate revenue Rs. 34 lakhs (inclusive of the revenue of the landed properties owned by the State in British India). The ruler is Major H.H. Maharaja Manikya Sir Bir Bikram Kishore Deb Barman Bahadur, K.C.S.I.; born 1908, succeeded 1923; hereditary salute of 13 guns. He was formally invested with the powers of a Ruling Chief by the Governor of Bengal in August, 1927. The State has an era of its own from 590 A.D.

Mayurbhanj State, area 4,243 square miles, population (1941) 990,977, has an annual revenue of about Rs. 44 lakhs. The ruler is Flight-Lieut. H.H. Maharaja Sir Pratap Chandra Bhanj Deo, K.C.I.E., born 1901, succeeded 1928.

The total population of the States is 9,089,099, and the total area 66,989 square miles. These States pay Rs. 3,23,713 a year to Government. Their total income is Rs. 3,45,48,209. Hereditary salute of 9 guns.

*Resident.*—L. G. Coke-Wallis.

**Baroda, Western India and Gujarat States.**—As from November 11, 1944, the Western India and Gujarat States Agencies have been amalgamated; and all the full-powered states except Baroda have been placed in the charge of the Gujarat States Agency (headquarters, Bulsar). The charge of this new Agency has been added to the charge of the Resident at Baroda, who is now known as the Resident at Baroda and for the States of Western India and Gujarat. The Political Agencies included in this charge are the Rewa Kantha Agency, the Kaira Agency, the Surat Agency, the Nasik Agency, and the Thana Agency.

The following are the full-powered salute States now in direct political relations with the Crown Representative through the Resident for Baroda and the Gujarat States:—

Belasinor (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Banada (old Surat Agency).  
Baria (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Baroda.  
Cambay (old Kaira Agency).  
Chhota Udepur (old Rewa Kantha Agency).

Dharampur (old Surat Agency).  
Jawhar (old Thana Agency).  
Lunawada (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Rajpiple (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Sachin (old Surat Agency).  
Sant (old Rewa Kantha Agency).

The headquarters of the Agency are at Baroda.

*Resident at Baroda and for the States of Western India and Gujarat.*—Lt.-Col. O. P. Hancock, C.I.E., O.B.E., M.C.

the Senior Maharani, the Minor Maharaja has been named H.H. Shri Shivaji (VI) Chhatrapati Maharaj. At present the State administration is run by a Regency Council with the Senior Maharani as Regent, and the Prime Minister, Revenue Minister, Judicial Minister and Education Minister as members of council.

On June 30, 1942, the Kolhapur State Government announced the constitution of a Legislative Assembly consisting of 51 members, of whom 4 are *ex officio* members of the Executive Council of Kolhapur, 6 nominated officials and 7 nominated non-officials. There are 9 other nominated members and 25 elected members.

Other salute States are: Janjira, area 379 sq. miles; population 103,600; revenue Rs. 8½ lakhs. Sawantwadi, area 930 sq. miles; population 252,200; revenue Rs. 6½ lakhs. Sangli, area 1,136 sq. miles; population 293,500; revenue Rs. 16 lakhs. Mudhol, area 368 sq. miles; population 72,600; revenue Rs. 8½ lakhs. Bhor, area 910 sq. miles; population 156,100; revenue Rs. 8 lakhs.

*Resident for Kolhapur and the Deccan States.*—J. H. Thompson, I.C.S.

**Madras States.**—The States of Travancore, Cochin and Pudukkottai are in relation with the Crown Representative through a Resident with his headquarters at Trivandrum. Travancore has an area of 7,662 sq. miles and a population of 6,070,018 (1941). Hindus form three-fifths of the population and Christians nearly one-third. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sri Sir Bala Rama Varma, G.C.I.E.; born 1912; succeeded 1924; invested with ruling powers on November 6, 1931; salute of 19 guns. There are two Legislative Chambers. The approximate revenue is Rs. 5·83 crores. The University of Travancore was established on October 31, 1937.

Cochin has an area of 1,480 sq. miles, and a population of 1,422,875 (1941). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Ravi Varma, who was born in 1865 and succeeded in 1943; salute of 17 guns. The approximate revenue is Rs. 2·18 crores.

The present ruler of Pudukkottai is H.H. Sri Brihadamba Das Raja Rajagopala Tondaiman Bahadur, born 1922 and installed October 24, 1928; invested with ruling powers on January 17, 1944; salute of 11 guns. The area is 1,179 sq. miles and the population 438,348 (1941). The approximate revenue is Rs. 27·72 lakhs.

*Resident.*—H. J. Todd, C.I.E.

Administration Report, Travancore. Trivandrum. Annual.

Davies (F. S.), Cochin, British and Indian. London, 1923.

Hatch (Emily), Travancore. A Guide Book. 2nd ed. London, 1939.

**Mysore.**—According to tradition the ancestors of the present dynasty came to Mysore in 1399, and established themselves in Hadinad, a few miles from the present capital of the State. By successive conquests, the family extended the kingdom till it reached a position of eminence during the seventeenth century. In the latter part of the eighteenth century the real power passed into the hands of Hyder Ali. Under him and his son, Tippu Sultan, the territories of Mysore were largely extended. On the defeat of Tippu in 1799, the territories were partitioned and the Mysore State, in its present shape, was handed back to the old Hindu dynasty, in the person of H.H. Krishnaraja Wadiyar III. As a result of an inquiry made by a Committee into the administration, Lord William Bentinck assumed direct administration of the State in 1831; and for fifty years Mysore was administered by Commissioners. In 1865, the present ruler's grandfather was adopted as heir by the Maharaja, and in 1881 he was placed on the throne of Mysore, and invested with

powers under an Instrument of Transfer. In 1913 this was replaced by a treaty. In 1927, the Government of India announced the remission from the financial year 1928 in perpetuity Rs. 10½ lakhs of the annual subsidy, which had till that time amounted to Rs. 35 lakhs. In 1942-43 the subsidy paid amounted to Rs. 19·36 lakhs.

The area is 29,458 sq. miles, and the population 7,328,896 (1941). Mysore is famous for its picturesque and diversified scenery and for its temperate and healthy climate. The administration is carried on under H.H. the Maharaja by the Dewan (Prime Minister) and four Ministers, of whom two are chosen by H.H. the Maharaja from among the elected members of the Representative Assembly and the Legislative Council. There is a Representative Assembly of 320 members and a Legislative Council of 66 members. The Crown is represented by a Resident at Bangalore. In 1943-44, there were besides the High Court, 72 criminal and 45 civil courts, excluding six Courts of Justice of the Peace. There were 2,410 co-operative societies with 190,000 members. The University of Mysore had 10 constituent colleges, an engineering school and a medical school with a total strength of 5,606 students. The number of recognised educational institutions on March 31, 1943, was 7,986, with 411,528 scholars. The total revenue in 1943-44 was Rs. 807·42 lakhs and the expenditure chargeable to revenue was Rs. 804·97 lakhs. The State forests cover 4,384 sq. miles. The mines in the Kolar Gold Field area produced 221,976 ounces of fine gold during 1943-44.

The Ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sri Sir Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., born 1919; married Princess Satya Premakumari, sister of H.H. the Maharaja of Charkhari, in May, 1938; succeeded September 8, 1940; salute of 21 guns.

*Resident in Mysore.*—Hon. Lt.-Col. P. Gaisford, C.I.E.

**North-West Frontier Agencies and Tribal Areas.**—Between the settled districts of the N.W. Frontier Province and the Afghan frontier is Tribal Territory. This region is divided into five Political Agencies: Malakand (Dir, Swat and Chitral), Khyber, Kurram, North Waziristan and South Waziristan. There are further areas known as Tribal Areas under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the six districts of the N.W. Frontier Province. There are five States in the Agencies and Tribal Areas—three in the Malakand Agency (Dir, Swat and Chitral States) and two in the Tribal Areas adjoining Hazara district (Amb and Phulera States). Chitral is ruled over by H.H. Shahzada Muzaffar-ul-Mulk, Mehtar; Dir by Nawab Sir Shah Jehan Khan, K.B.E.; Swat by Sir Abdul Wadud, K.B.E.; Amb and Phulera by a Nawab and Khan respectively. The gross revenue from all Agencies and Tribal Areas in 1943-44 was Rs. 9·13 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1943-44 was Rs. 230·75 lakhs, Rs. 65·39 lakhs being on political expenditure and Rs. 165·36 lakhs on Frontier Watch and Ward. The area of this tribal territory is 24,986 sq. miles, with an estimated population of 2,378,000.

Administration Report of the Border of the North-West Frontier Province. Peshawar, Annual.

Barton (Sir W.), India's North-West Frontier. London, 1939.

Pennell (T. L.), Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1922.

Thomas (L.), Beyond Khyber Pass. London, 1926.

Watterville (H. de), Waziristan, 1919-1920. London, 1925.

**Punjab States.**—There are 45 States and Estates in the Punjab which are in political relations with the Crown Representative, through the Resident for the Punjab States, whose headquarters are at Lahore.

## 174 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—INDIAN STATES

as an Indian State. The Ruler is H.H. Maharaja Vibhanti Narain Singh Bahadur; born 1927; succeeded 1939; salute of 13 guns permanent, and 15 local. The Benares State has an area of 875 sq. miles, a population of 391,165 (1931); the approximate revenue is 19 lakhs. The present Maharaja being a minor, the State is administered by a Council of Administration until he attains his majority.

*Resident.*—C. G. Herbert, C.S.I., C.I.E.

**Hyderabad.**—The territory of this State, the largest (next to Kashmir, which, however, contains vast areas of almost uninhabited land), and most populous of Indian States, had become a province of the Moghul Empire in 1687. In 1713 the Emperor appointed Mir Kamruddin Ali Khan, otherwise known as Chin Kilij Khan, of Turkoman descent, as Subadar or Viceroy of the Deccan with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk (administrator of the land). Nizam-ul-Mulk founded the present dynasty of the Nizam in 1724; and Hyderabad, founded in 1689 by a descendant of the Golconda dynasty which gave way to the Moghuls, became the capital. The present ruler is a direct descendant of the original Nizam-ul-Mulk.

The area is 82,698 sq. miles, and the population, 16,338,534 (1941). Most of the people are Hindus. The administration is carried on, subject to the orders of H.E.H. the Nizam, by an Executive Council. There is a Legislative Council of 20 members, in addition to the President. Of these 12 are official, 6 non-official and 2 extraordinary members. H.E. the Crown Representative is represented by a Resident whose headquarters are at Hyderabad. Besides the Hyderabad Municipality, there are 17 District and 108 Sub-district Boards. There are regular troops, including Imperial Service troops.

There are 1 Chief Justice and 12 Puisne Judges. In 1941 there were 296 officers administering criminal and civil justice, including 4 Sessions Judges and 4 Honorary Magistrates. In 1941, 79,626 criminal cases were instituted and 56,225 civil suits. The District and City Police numbered 15,466. The number of public educational institutions in 1941 was 5,502, with 408,462 pupils. There were 7 arts colleges, including 1 for women, and 3 professional colleges. The Omania University, in which teaching is in Urdu, was founded in 1918. The total expenditure on public instruction amounted to Rs. 97.38 lakhs. The revenue for 1943-44 was Rs. 1,582.59 lakhs (Service receipts) and Service expenditure Rs. 1,283.28 lakhs. The number of co-operative credit societies was 4,251 in 1941. Under industries there were 6 cotton mills, 357 pressing, ginning, decorticating, rice and oil factories. The number of factories working in 1941 was 629, of which 90 were flour mills, 306 ginning factories, 153 oil and rice mills, 90 decorticators and 3 distilleries. There were 40 joint-stock companies registered with a total paid-up capital of Rs. 42.72 lakhs. Trade covered Rs. 1,662.28 lakhs imports and Rs. 1,770.79 lakhs exports in 1941. The State has its own currency.

The ruler is General H.E.H. Sir Mir Usman Ali Khan, Faithful Ally of the British Government, G.C.S.I., G.B.E., Nizam of Hyderabad and Berar; born 1886; succeeded 1911; salute of 21 guns.

*Resident at Hyderabad.*—Sir Arthur Lothian, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.

*Administration Report, Hyderabad. Annual. McAliffe (R. F.).* The Nizam, the origin and future of the Hyderabad State. London, 1904.

**Jammu and Kashmir.**—The State of Kashmir, which had been under Hindu rulers and Mohammedan Sultans, became part of the Moghul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756

it was annexed to the Sikh Kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognised. The bulk of the population are Mohammedans, though the ruling race is Hindu. The area is 84,471 sq. miles; the population according to the 1941 census is 4,021,616. Geographically the State may be divided into (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir; and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes Jammu, the winter capital of the State.

The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Srinagar. In 1942-43 there were in addition to the High Court 158 Criminal Courts, and offences involving 79,031 persons were tried. There were also 68 Civil Courts in which 27,373 civil suits were dealt with (including 9,588 suits under the Agriculturists' Relief Act), and of these 21,301 were disposed of. The trade in 1942-43 was: Imports, Rs. 345.50 lakhs; Exports, Rs. 139.49 lakhs. The revenue of the State in 1942-43 was Rs. 313.85 lakhs. In April, 1944, there were 1,989 educational institutions, including three arts colleges, an oriental college and 1,126 primary schools. There were in all 1,989 educational institutions with about 202,000 pupils. Primary education for boys is compulsory in the cities and important towns.

In addition to agriculture the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 15th century. Forests cover about one-eighth of the total area of the State and are estimated to provide a revenue of Rs. 114 lakhs during 1944-45.

The Jammu and Kashmir State Forces (including auxiliary service) number 10,163, comprising Dogras, Gurkhas, Kangra Rajputs and Punjabi Jat-Sikhs. The expenditure on the Army during 1944-45 is estimated at about Rs. 90 lakhs.

Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by two motor roads, the Jhelum Valley Road, 132 miles of which traverse through the State territory and the Banihal Cart Road, which is over 200 miles long and connects Srinagar, the summer capital, with Jammu, the winter capital.

The present ruler is Lieut.-General H.H. Raj Rajeshwar Maharajadhiraj Maharaja Shri Harisinghji Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., LL.D., Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir; born 1895; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns; heir apparent: Lieut. Yuvraj Karansinghji Bahadur, born 1931.

The Praja Sabha, or State Assembly, with 40 elected and 35 nominated members, holds two sessions every year.

*Resident in Kashmir.*—Hon. J. G. Acheson, C.I.E.

*Administration Reports of Jammu and Kashmir. Annual.*

**Kolhapur and Deccan States.**—In political relations with the Crown Representative through the Resident for Kolhapur and the Deccan States. Headquarters, Kolhapur. Consists of 6 salute and 11 non-salute States and one Estate. The premier State is Kolhapur, with an area of 3,217 sq. miles, a population (1941) of 1,092,000, and a revenue approximately of Rs. 50 lakhs. The succession of Shri Pratapsingh, second son of Nanasaheb Shantarrao Bhonsale of the Chaurkar collateral branch (descended from Sharaji, uncle of Shivaji the Great), to the Kolhapur Gadi has been recognised by His Majesty the King Emperor. After his adoption by H.H.

180

## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—BURMA

miles, and has a population of 4,582,416. The States in this Agency are shown below in their order of precedence:—

| Name of State | Name of Ruler                                                                                                        | Area in sq. miles | Population |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Cutch         | His Highness Maharajah Sir Mirza Maharao Shri Vijayrajji Savai Bahadur (born 1885; succeeded 1943), Maharao of Cutch | 3,461             | 500,800    |
| Junagadh      | Major His Highness Nawab Sir Mahabat-khan, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., Nawab Sahab of Junagadh.                              | 3,337             | 870,719    |
| Nawanagar     | Col. His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Digvijaysinhji, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., A.D.C., Maharaja Jam Sahab of Nawanagar.     | 3,791             | 504,006    |
| Bhavnagar     | Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Krishnakumarsinhji, K.C.S.I., Maharaja of Bhavnagar.                          | 2,961             | 618,429    |
| Porbandar     | Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Natwarsinhji, K.C.S.I., Maharaja Rana Sahab of Porbandar.                     | 642               | 146,648    |
| Dhrangadhra   | His Highness Maharaja Shri Mayordt-waj Singhji (born 1925; succeeded 1942), Maharaja Raj Sahab of Dhrangadhra.       | 1,167             | 94,417     |
| Radhanpur     | His Highness Nawab Murtaza Khan Nawab Sahab of Radhanpur.                                                            | 1,150             | 67,691     |
| Morvi         | His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Lakhdhirji, Bahadur, G.B.E., K.C.S.I., L.L.D., Maharaja of Morvi.                     | 822               | 141,761    |
| Gondal        | His Highness Maharaja Shri Bhograjji, Maharaja of Gondal.                                                            | 1,024             | 244,514    |
| Jafrabad      | His Highness Nawab Sidi Muhomaddkhan, Nawab Sahab of Jafrabad and Janjira.                                           | 53                | 13,837     |
| Wankaner      | Captain His Highness Maharana Shri Sir Amarsinhji, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Maharana Raj Sahab of Wankaner.               | 417               | 54,965     |
| Palitana      | Thakor Sahab Shri Sir Bahadrusinhji, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Thakor Sahab of Palitana.                                   | 300               | 76,432     |
| Dhrol         | Thakor Sahab Shri Chandrasinhji, Thakor Sahab of Dhrol.                                                              | 228               | 32,617     |
| Limbdi        | Thakor Sahab Shri Chhatrasalsinhji, Thakor Sahab of Limbdi.                                                          | 244               | 44,024     |
| Rajkot        | Thakor Sahab Shri Pradumanisinhji, Thakor Sahab of Rajkot.                                                           | 282               | 102,951    |
| Wadhwan       | Thakor Sahab Shri Surendrasinhji, Thakor Sahab of Wadhwan.                                                           | 242               | 50,915     |

*Resident*.—Lt.-Col. C. P. Hancock, C.I.E., O.B.E., M.C.

*Wilberforce-Bell* (Capt. H.), *The History of Kathiawar*. London, 1916.

*The Ruling Princes, Chiefs and Leading Personages in the Western India States Agency*. 2nd edition. Rajkot, 1935

## BURMA

**Constitution and Government.**—As far back as 1612 the East India Company had agents and factories at Syriam (near Rangoon), Promé and Ava. From 1796 there was a Resident at Rangoon. The first Burma War gave in 1826 Arakan and Tenasserim to the British; in 1852 Pegu was annexed by Lord Dalhousie; in 1862 the Provinces in Burma were amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner; and in 1886 Upper Burma was annexed. In 1897 the charge was changed to a Lieut.-Governorship. In 1923 the Province was constituted a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act of 1919. It was separated from India on April 1, 1937. In the hot weather season the Government moves from Rangoon to Maymyo. The

executive authority of Burma is exercised on behalf of His Majesty by the Governor, who has a Council of Ministers not exceeding 10 in number to aid and advise him in the exercise of his functions, except in so far as he is required to exercise them or any of them in his discretion. So far as these latter functions are concerned, the Governor may appoint Counsellors, not exceeding 3 in number, to assist him. There are seven administrative Divisions, exclusive of the Shan States (four Lower Burma, three Upper Burma) under Commissioners, and under these again 37 Deputy Commissioners of Districts. The Northern and Southern Shan States, which form part of British Burma, are administered by their Chiefs under the supervision of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States; These groups were federated in 1922; and since 1923 there has been a Council of Chiefs. In 1930 the unadministered area between the Lushai Hills District, the Chin Hills District, the Akyab District, and the Hill District of Arakan, was absorbed into the Chin Hills District and the newly constituted Arakan Hill Tracts, and also taken under administration, the Chin Hills Regulation being applied to it. The newly constituted Arakan Hill Tracts are administered by a Superintendent who is under the control of the Commissioner, Arakan Division, and is drawn from the cadre of the Burma Frontier Service. The first step towards direct administration in the Triangle and Hukawng Valley was taken in 1930 by the application of the Kachin Hill Tribes Regulation, with slight modifications.

The Legislature consists of two Chambers, known respectively as the Senate and the House of Representatives. The former consists of 36 Members, of whom 18 are elected by the House of Representatives, in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote; the rest are chosen by the Governor. The House of Representatives consists of 132 elected Members.

Japanese forces occupied Rangoon on March 8, 1942. By March, 1945, much of northern Burma had been recovered and Mandalay entered by British and Indian troops.

*Governor*.—H.E. the Rt. Hon. Sir Reginald Hugh Dorman-Smith, P.C., G.B.E. (assumed office May 6, 1941; salary, Rs. 120,000 per annum).

The Japanese on August 1, 1942, set up a form of Government in Burma, which is a joint Japanese and Burmese administration under Dr. Ba Maw, and granted Burma 'independence.' The supreme power, however, is in the hands of the Japanese Commander-in-Chief. The Burma parliament has disappeared under the new scheme.

Officials of the Burma Government, working closely with the military command, have taken over the administration of the reoccupied areas of Burma.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of Burma is 261,610 sq. miles. Burma proper, inclusive of the Chin Hills and Kachin Hill Tracts, covers 192,158 sq. miles. The Shan States cover 62,335 sq. miles; and there are 7,117 sq. miles of unadministered territory. The total population (1931) was 14,667,146, including 9,000,000 Burmans, 1,200,000 Shans, 300,000 Chins and 150,000 Kachins. Of the non-indigenous races the Chinese (150,000), the Indo-Burmans (120,000), Europeans (8,000), and the Anglo-Indians (17,000) are the most important. The leading towns are Rangoon, the capital (400,415), Mandalay (147,932), and Moulmein (65,506). The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1931 was: Buddhists, 843; Animists, 52; Mohammedans, 40; Hindus, 39; Christians, 23; and others, 3. The Burmans belong to the

**The following are details of the leading States :—**

| Name              | Salutes in guns | Area (sq. miles) | Population (1941) | Approximate revenue, lakhs of rupees |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Patiala           | 19 <sup>1</sup> | 5,942            | 1,996,269         | 188.1                                |
| Bahawalpur        | 17              | 17,494           | 1,841,209         | 175.1                                |
| Khairpur (Sind)   | 15 <sup>2</sup> | 6,050            | 803,787           | 88.0                                 |
| Jhok              | 15 <sup>1</sup> | 1,299            | 361,812           | 40.4                                 |
| Mahba             | 13 <sup>2</sup> | 966              | 840,044           | 86.2                                 |
| Kapurthala        | 15 <sup>1</sup> | 645              | 378,380           | 84.6                                 |
| Tahri (Garhwal)   | 11              | 4,500            | 397,369           | 21.8                                 |
| Mandi             | 11              | 1,189            | 232,593           | 14.2                                 |
| Strunur (Nahan)   | 11              | 1,046            | 156,064           | 11.0                                 |
| Bilaspur (Kahlur) | 11              | 453              | 110,896           | 5.0                                  |
| Basahar           | 9 <sup>2</sup>  | 3,429            | 111,459           | 4.0                                  |
| Malerkotla        | 11              | 165              | 88,189            | 9.4                                  |
| Nalagarh (Hindur) | —               | 276              | 52,787            | 2.17                                 |
| Keonthal (Junga)  | —               | 186              | 27,711            | 2.58                                 |
| Faridkot          | 11              | 658              | 199,283           | 17.6                                 |
| Chamba            | 11              | 3,127            | 168,906           | 11.3                                 |
| Suket             | 11              | 392              | 71,692            | 8.0                                  |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of 2 personal.

<sup>9</sup> And 2 local.

<sup>3</sup> Personal.

The present Ruler of Patiala is Lt.-Col. H.H. Maharaja Sir Yadavindra Singh Mohinder Bahadur, G.B.E ; born January 7, 1913 ; succeeded March 23, 1938.

The present Ruler of Kapurthala is Brigadier H.H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh, Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.B.E.; born November 24, 1872; succeeded September 5, 1877.

The present Ruler of Jind is Brigadier H.H. Maharaja Sir Ranbir Singh Rajendra Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.; born October 11, 1879; succeeded March 7, 1887.

The present Ruler of Bahawalpur is Lt.-Col. H. H. Nawab Al-Haj Sir Sadiq Muhammad Khan, Abbasi, Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., LL.D., born September 30, 1904; succeeded March 4, 1907.

The present Ruler of Nabha is Captain H.H. Maharaja Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur; born September 21, 1919; succeeded February 19, 1928.

The Mir of Khairpur is H.H. Mir Faiz Muhammad Khan, Talpur; born January 4, 1918; succeeded December 26, 1935.

*Resident.*—C. L. Corfield, C.S.I., C.I.E., M.C.

**Rajputana.**—The Rajputana Agency, with an area of 134,362 sq. miles and population of 13,991,948, includes 23 States, 1 Chiefship and 1 Estate. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Crown Representative is represented by the Resident for Rajputana (headquarters Abu). Under him are the Jaipur Agency (for Alwar, Jaipur, Kishengarh, Shahpura and Tonk), the Western Rajputana States Agency (for Bikaner, Danta, Jaisalmer, Jodhpur, Pаланpur and Sirohi); the Eastern Rajputana States Agency (for Bharatpur, Bundi, Dholpur, Jhalawar, Karauli and Kotah); and the Mewar and Southern Rajputana States Agency (for Udaipur, Banawara, Dungarpur, Idar, Vijayanagar, Partabgarh and Kusalgarh Chiefship).

The largest State is Jodhpur (Marwar), with an area of 86,120 sq. miles, a population of 2,555,904, and a revenue of 135.48 lakhs. The Ruler is head of the Rathor Rajputs, and is at present Air Commodore H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Umaid Singhji Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., LL.D., A.D.C., born 1908; succeeded 1918: permanent salute of 17 guns.

The State of Bikaner has an area of 28,181 sq. miles, with a population of 1,292,938, and a revenue of Rs. 144 lakhs. The Ruler is Lt.-Col. H.H.

**Maharajadhiraja Shri Sadul Singhji Bahadur, C.V.O.**, born September 7, 1902; succeeded his father on February 2, 1943; permanent salute of 17 guns.

1902; succeeded his father on accession. The State of Jaipur has an area of 16,610 sq. miles, a population of 3,040,876, and a revenue of Rs. 154 lakhs. The Ruler is the head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs, and is at present Lt.-Col. H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Sawai Man Singhji Bahadur, G.C.I.E.; born 1911; succeeded 1922; permanent salute of 17 guns. On January 1, 1944, a proclamation announced the establishment of a bicameral legislature in Jaipur.

The State of Udaipur (Mewar) has an area of 12,941 sq. miles, a population of 1,926,698 and a revenue of 22·85 lakhs. The Ruler (head of the Sisodia Rajput) is Lt.-Col. H.H. Maharajadhiraja Maharana Sir Bhupal Singhji Bahadur, G.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., born 1884; succeeded 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns. The Udaipur family is the highest in rank and dignity among the Rajput Princes of India.

*Resident.*—Lt.-Col. Sir G. V. B. Gillan, K.C.I.E.

**Sikkim.**—In March, 1890, a treaty was signed by the Viceroy of India and the Chinese representative, by which the British protectorate over Sikkim is recognised by China. The British Government has direct and exclusive control over the foreign relations, and is represented by the Political Officer in Sikkim. The present Maharaja is H.H. Sir Tashi Namgyal, K.C.S.I., K.O.I.E., born 1893; succeeded 1914. Since 1918 His Highness and the Council carry on the administration.

Members of the Council carry on the administration. Area, 2,818 square miles. Population in 1941, 121,520. The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas and Nepalese, the last-named being now the most numerous. The capital is Gangtok. The State religion is Buddhism, but the majority of the people are Hindus. Exports are about 5 lakhs per year. Sikkim produces rice, Indian

The revenue is about 5 lakhs per year. Sikkim produces rice, Indian corn, and millets, cardamoms, oranges, apples, and woollen cloth. Fruit gardens are maintained by the State. There are extensive forests in the State. The principal trade routes from Bengal to Tibet pass through Sikkim.

A collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume XII. Fifth edition. Calcutta.

London, 1928.

*Freshfield (D. W.),* *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim.* London, 1902.

1939. *Ronaldshay (Lord), Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London, 1923.  
*Ronaldshay (Lord), Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London, 1900.

States Agency.—The Western India States Agency

**Western India States Agency.**—The Western India States Agency was created in 1924, but as from November 11, 1944, it was amalgamated with the Gujarat Agency (*see* p. 167). There are 16 salute States in the Agency. The Cutch State is in direct political relations with the Agency. The States of Western India; the States of Junagadh, the Resident for the States of Western India; Dhrol and Rajkot with the Nawanager, Porbandar, Gondal, Jafrabad, Dhrol and Rajkot with the Nawanager, Western Kathiawar Agency, and the States of Bhavnagar, Political Agent, Radhanpur, Morvi, Wankaner, Palitana, Limbdi and Dhrangadhra, Western Kathiawar Agency, Eastern Kathiawar Agency. Rajkot is the headquarters of the Resident and the Political Agents. Except certain Matadari estates comprising the Vatrak Kantha Thana, all non-salute States, Talukas and estates which were formerly in direct relations with the Agency have been attached to bigger States, which include Baroda and Idar. The Western India States Agency covers an area of 36,091 square

## 184 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

administered by their own Chiefs under the advice of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States through his representative, an Assistant Political Officer, who resided at Loikaw.

## MALAYA.

## THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

## Constitution and Government.

The Straits Settlements, a Crown Colony, comprised the Settlements of Singapore (including the Cocos Islands and Christmas Island), Penang (including Province Wellesley), Malacca and Labuan. Malacca, one of the oldest European settlements in the East, was occupied by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1511, and held by them till 1641, when it passed into the possession of the Dutch, remaining in the hands of the Dutch till 1795 when it was captured by the English. It was restored (under the Treaty of Vienna) to the Dutch in 1818, being finally retroceded to the East India Company in 1824.

Penang (Prince of Wales' Island) was the first British Settlement in the Malay Peninsula, being ceded by the Sultan of Kedah to the East India Company in 1786, Province Wellesley being added in 1800.

The early history of Singapore is obscure; in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it occupied a position of independence and importance till destroyed by the Javanese about 1365, after which date it remained almost uninhabited until 1819, when Sir Stamford Raffles founded the trading settlement which is now the free port and city of Singapore. The original lease of the site of a factory to Raffles, on behalf of the East India Company, by the Sultan of Johore, and the Temenggong, Chief of Singapore, was followed in 1824 by a Treaty ceding the entire Island in perpetuity to the Company. In 1826, the three Settlements were incorporated under one Government as an Indian Presidency with headquarters at Penang. In 1830, the Settlements were incorporated under the Presidency of Bengal, headquarters being transferred in 1836 to Singapore. On April 1, 1867, the Settlements were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The Cocos Islands in 1886, Christmas Island in 1889, and the former Colony of Labuan in 1905, were brought under the control of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, being incorporated in the Colony, in the Settlement of Singapore in 1903, 1900 and 1907 respectively.

Labuan was constituted a separate settlement in 1912.

The administration of the Colony was in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council. There was also a Legislative Council.

The Governor of the Straits Settlements was also *High Commissioner* for the Malay States and the Bornean States of Brunei and *British Agent* for the States of North Borneo and Sarawak.

The above information (and indeed throughout this section) refers to the period before the Japanese invasion which culminated with the surrender of Singapore on February 16, 1942. Since then the administration of Malaya has been in the hands of Japanese; the States of the Federation are treated as separate entities both administratively and financially. The existing Malayan dollar is legal tender side by side with the Japanese military currency notes.

## Area and Population.

The total area of the Colony, with dependencies, is 1,356 sq. miles. Singapore is an island about twenty-six miles long by fourteen wide,

with an area of 220 square miles, separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait three-quarters of a mile in width. A number of small islands adjacent form part of the Settlement. The seat of government was the town of Singapore, at the south-eastern point of the island. Penang is an island of 110 square miles, off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, at the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca. On the opposite shore of the mainland, distant about two miles, is Province Wellesley, a strip of territory forming part of the Settlement of Penang, averaging eleven miles in width, and extending thirty-one miles along the coast, including ten miles of territory to the south of the Krian; total area 290 square miles. The capital of Penang is George Town. The Settlement of Malacca, with a capital town of the same name, is on the west coast of the peninsula between Singapore and Penang—about 154 miles by road from the former and 347 miles by road from the latter; it is a strip of territory 43 miles in length, and 26 miles in breadth, with an area of 640 square miles. Population of Malacca town (mid-1940) was 45,010.

The population of the Straits Settlements, according to the census of 1931, inclusive of the garrison, was 1,114,015 (671,080 males and 442,935 females).

The population as estimated at June 30, 1941, was as follows:—

| Settlement or Province    | Malaya  | Europeans | Eurasians | Chinese | Indians | Others | Total     |
|---------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|--------|-----------|
| Singapore Island          | 77,281  | 14,585    | 8,321     | 599,659 | 59,838  | 9,582  | 769,216   |
| Penang Island             | 41,853  | 2,464     | 2,874     | 166,974 | 81,916  | 1,879  | 247,460   |
| Province Wellesley        | 78,060  | 869       | 808       | 63,705  | 28,587  | 558    | 171,587   |
| Malacca                   | 111,907 | 599       | 2,481     | 92,125  | 28,282  | 693    | 236,087   |
| Labuan                    | 5,842   | 34        | 55        | 3,319   | 154     | 59     | 8,963     |
| Christmas Island          | 149     | 27        | 1         | 1,192   | 71      | —      | 1,440     |
| Cocos Island              | 1,087   | 28        | —         | 29      | 3       | —      | 1,142     |
| Total—Straits Settlements | 315,629 | 18,101    | 13,540    | 927,003 | 148,851 | 12,771 | 1,485,895 |

\* Estimated population as at December 31, 1940, plus excess of births over deaths for the first half-year ending June 30, 1941.

\* Actual population as at census, 1931.

## Births and deaths for 1940:—

|        | Singapore Island | Penang Island | Province Wellesley | Malacca | Labuan | Christmas Island | Total  |
|--------|------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Births | 33,795           | 8,242         | 6,383              | 9,247   | 365    | 23               | 58,055 |
| Deaths | 13,765           | 5,046         | 3,258              | 5,524   | 262    | 8                | 29,808 |

## Education.

The numbers of schools and scholars in 1940 were as follows:—

|                                                  | No. of Schools | Enrolment | Attendance |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------|------------|
| Government English schools (boys and girls)      | 26             | 10,716    | 10,348     |
| Grant-in-aid English schools (boys and girls)    | 34             | 16,975    | 16,289     |
| Government Vernacular schools (boys and girls)   | 224            | 27,888    | 26,049     |
| Grant-in-aid Vernacular schools (boys and girls) | 156            | 27,499    | 26,374     |
| Total                                            | 420            | 83,078    | 79,060     |



**Tibetan group.** Occupations connected with cultivation were returned at the 1931 census by 4,197,772 persons as their principal occupation, and by 116,725 persons as a subsidiary occupation.

**Education.**—The number of pupils in the 8,270 recognised colleges and schools was 639,359 in 1939-40; and 212,663 in the 13,745 unrecognised institutions. Higher education is controlled by the university, Anglo-vernacular and English schools by Government, and vernacular education by local bodies. In almost every village there is a Buddhist monastery, where the three R's are taught. There were in 1939-40, 557,326 pupils in upper and lower primary stages, 44,955 in the middle and 15,312 in the high and 2,466 in the collegiate stages. The teaching University of Rangoon was constituted in 1920, with two Arts Colleges; and there is an Intermediate College at Mandalay. The Medical College and the Teachers Training College, which were opened in 1929 and 1931 respectively, are constituent colleges of the Rangoon University. The Agricultural College at Mandalay, which resumed teaching during the year, was recognised by the University of Rangoon as a constituent college. There is also a Forest School at Pyinmana, and a Technical Institute and a Veterinary College at Insein (near Rangoon).

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court at Rangoon (constituted 1922) for the control of the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice; there are a Chief Justice and 9 Judges. Besides Sessions Judges there were 552 Stipendiary Magistrates in 1939; 130,159 criminal cases were brought to trial in 1939. The number of civil suits instituted was 32,756 in 1939. In 1938 there was a Civil Police Force of 13,427 officers and men under an Inspector-General; a Rangoon Town Police Force of 1,670 under a Commissioner of Police, and—the special feature of Burma—three battalions of Military Police, the strength of which was 4,196 men.

**Finance.**—The revenue receipts (actual) of 1939-40 were Rs. 1,714 lakhs, to which Land Revenue contributed Rs. 510 lakhs, Customs Rs. 398 lakhs, Taxes on Income Rs. 184 lakhs, Excise Duties Rs. 173 lakhs, Forests Rs. 144 lakhs, Excise Rs. 98 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 33 lakhs, other heads Rs. 174 lakhs. The expenditure charged to revenue totalled Rs. 1,568 lakhs, the largest item being Defence Services, Rs. 167 lakhs; Police, Rs. 158 lakhs; next, Superannuation Allowances and Pensions, Rs. 148 lakhs; Civil Works, Rs. 121 lakhs; General Administration, Rs. 118 lakhs.

Estimates 1941-42, revenue, Rs. 17.13 crores; expenditure, Rs. 18.28 crores.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of reserved Forests at the end of 1939-40 was 31,637 sq. miles. The out-turn of teak by lessees was 307,997 tons.

Principal crops, 1939-40:—rice, 12,990,000 acres producing 4,565,000 tons; sesamum, 1,451,000 acres, 52,000 tons; ground nuts, 760,000 acres, 186,000 tons; cotton, 350,000 acres, 99,000 bales; maize, 244,000 acres, 44,000 tons; tobacco, 142,000 acres, 63,000 tons.

In 1938 the output of tin was, in the Tenasserim area, 4,479 tons, and in the Yamethin District, Mandalay Division, 39 tons; of tungsten ore, 8,849 tons; of silver, entirely from the mines of the Burma Corporation, Ltd., in the Northern Shan States, 5,920,000 troy ounces. The total provincial output of petroleum (1938) was 263,823,265 gallons. The quantities of minerals produced in Burma in 1937 were:—petroleum 274,664,365 gallons; lead, 76,500 tons; tin concentrates, 6,623 tons; tungsten concen-

trates, 4,998 tons; silver, 6,180,000 ounces; zinc concentrates, 73,552 tons; building materials, 3,126,587 tons; copper mate, 7,750 tons; nickel speiss, 4,020 tons; salt, 53,813 tons; antimonial lead, 1,150 tons; jadeite, 2,952 cwts.; iron-ore, 25,426 tons; ruby and sapphire, 161,700 carats; gold, 1,004 ounces; clays, 18,092 tons, and amber, 38.7 cwts. Their value was estimated at 9,276,364l.

The total number of factories of all kinds was 1,019 in 1938; and the total number of persons employed in factories was 86,383.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1938-39 the whole sea-borne foreign trade of Burma was Rs. 69.28 crores. Customs duty realised Rs. 364.02 lakhs. The total value of export trade was Rs. 48.52 crores, of which rice accounted for 20.69 crores. The estimated out-turn of rice was 5.36 million tons, out of which 2.93 million was exported. The proportions in both tons and value are remarkable. The length of metalled roads was 3,760 miles, and there were 6,770 miles of unmetalled roads. Burma had also 60 miles of navigable canals. Its great river, the Irrawaddy, is navigable up to Bhamo, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 900 miles from the sea; and its tributary, the Salween, is navigable for 300 miles. Consequent on the separation of Burma from India, the railways were taken over by the Government of Burma with effect from April 1, 1937. The open mileage for the year 1939-40 was 2,266 miles. The system extends from Rangoon to Myittha, 742 miles to the north; to Lashio, 560 miles to the north-east; to Ye-U, 515 miles to the north-west; to Ye, 267 miles to the south-east, and to Bassein, 191 miles, and Kyaukse, 174 miles to the west. A new line of communication has been constructed between Lashio (Burma) and Kunming (Yunnan, China), a distance of about 800 miles, replacing the old mule routes for land communication between the two countries. (For a map of the Burma-China road, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1939.) Gross earnings of Government owned railway system, 1929-40, 3,92,10,844 rupees; operating expenses, 2,68,67,358 rupees.

Burma Year Book.  
Brown (R. G.), Burma as I saw it, 1889-1917. London, 1925.  
Chatterjee (H. L.), The Mineral Resources of Burma. London, 1934.  
Christian (J. L.), Modern Burma. London, 1942.  
Collier (M.), Lords of the Sunset (The Shan States). London, 1933.—The Burmese Scene; Collier (M.), Historical, Pictorial. London, 1944.  
Grant (W. J.), The New Burma. London, 1940.  
Hall (D. G. E.), Early English Intercourse with Burma. 1587-1743. London, 1928.  
Innes (C.), The Road Book of Burma. Rangoon, 1933.  
Penaer (N. M.), Mineral Resources of Burma. London, 1922.  
Scott (Sir G.), Burma: a Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information. London, 1924.—Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1924.—Burma and Beyond. London, 1932.  
Talbot Kelly (R.), Burma. 2nd ed. London, 1929.  
White (Sir H. T.), Burma. Cambridge, 1923.

## BURMA STATES.

The 6 Northern and the 28 Southern Shan States, federated since 1922, are not States on the same footing as States in the Indian Empire, but are an integral part of British Burma, forming, as they did, part of the old Burmese Kingdom. They do not, however, fall within the ambit of the Burma Legislature or Ministers, but are specially administered. The total area is 57,816 sq. miles, with a population of 1,615,765.

To the south of the Southern Shan States are the three Karen-ni States, with an area of 4,519 sq. miles and a population of 58,761. They form a group of Feudatory States, and are not part of British Burma. They were

The Board of Commissioners of Currency Malaya, constituted under the Currency Ordinance, 1938, was the issuing authority for currency notes and coins for the whole of Malaya. The Malayan monetary unit was the dollar of one hundred cents. Malayan currency notes were of unlimited legal tender. The smaller denominations of notes were \$1, \$5 and \$10 and the larger denominations \$50, \$100, \$1000 and \$10,000.

The silver dollars are of limited legal tender up to 10 dollars, and silver, nickel and copper coins representing fractional parts of the dollar are legal tender up to 2 dollars.

The value of currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1940, was 164,578,896 dollars.

The standard measures recognised by the laws of the Colony are as follows: (a) Standard of length, the imperial yard; (b) standard of weight, the imperial pound; (c) standard of capacity, the imperial gallon.

Among the Asiatic commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes.

The undermentioned are the principal local measures of weight and capacity used, with their relation to English standards:—

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| The chupak            | = 1 quart.   |
| The gantang           | = 1 gallon.  |
| The tahil             | = 1½ ozs.    |
| The kati (16 tahils)  | = 1½ lb.     |
| The picul (100 katis) | = 133½ lb.   |
| The koyan (40 piculs) | = 5,333½ lb. |

The more common local measures of length in use are:—

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2 jengkals        | = 1 hasta.                          |
| 2 hastas          | = 1 ela.                            |
| 2 elas            | = 1 depa (1 fathom or 6 feet).      |
| 4 square depas    | = 1 square jamba (144 square feet). |
| 400 square jembas | = 1 square orlong (1½ acres).       |

**The Cocos or Keeling Islands**, a group of about twenty small coral islands. Latitude 12° S. and Longitude 96° 50' E., 581 miles distant from Java Head (S. 56° W.), and 1,161 miles from Singapore (S. 30° W.). The largest is 5 miles by ½ mile. They were declared a British Possession in 1857, were placed by Letters Patent of October 13, 1878, under the control of the Governor of Ceylon, and by Letters Patent of February 1st, 1886, under the Governor of the Straits Settlements. In 1903 they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. Population on April 1, 1931, 1,142 (males, 608; females, 534). The principal cultivation consists of coconuts, and copra, coconut-oil and nuts are exported. In 1902 a station on the Cape-Australia cable route was established on Direction Island in the north-eastern part of the group.

**Christmas Island**.—In the Indian Ocean. Latitude 10° 30' S. and Longitude 105° 40' E. It lies 223 miles S. 8° E. of Java Head, and 529 miles N. 79° E. from the Cocos Island. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 60 square miles. The climate is healthy. The Island was formally annexed on June 6, 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. The Island is

administered by a District Officer of the Malayan Civil Service. There is a small force of Sikh Police drafted from the Straits Settlements Police Force. All the employed inhabitants (mainly Chinese and Malays) were employed by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company, Limited, registered in London, which worked the large natural deposits of phosphate of lime to which the Island owes its importance. In 1923 a wireless station was installed, and the Island is in direct communication with Singapore. A school was established in 1931, and a teacher supplied by the Government. Population, December 31, 1940, 1,431 (adult males, 1,113; adult females, 145; children 178). Expenditure of District Office in 1940, 81,086 dollars. Imports, 1940, chiefly iron, steel manufactures, building materials, oil and foodstuffs; exports in 1940 consisted solely of phosphate of lime, 238,006 tons. Shipping: 90,510 tons entered in 1939, and 85,527 tons cleared.

Japanese forces occupied Christmas Island on April 10, 1942.

Labuan is an island, 35 square miles in area, lying six miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, and distant about 72½ miles from Singapore. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access. The Settlement comprises seven smaller islands, some of which are under cultivation. It was ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Brunei in 1846 and was governed as a separate Crown Colony until the end of 1889, after which the Administration was incorporated with that of British North Borneo. At the end of 1905, the Governor of the Straits Settlements was appointed also Governor of Labuan, the island still remaining a separate Colony. In 1907 it was annexed to the Straits Settlements and declared part of the Settlement of Singapore; and in 1912 it was constituted a separate Settlement (mid 1941) was 8,963, including 34 Europeans, 5,342 Malays and 3,319 Chinese. Capital, Victoria, which had 2,022 inhabitants (census, 1931). Revenue (1940), 85,113 dollars; expenditure (1940), 178,578 dollars. Shipping entered and cleared, 1939, 272,927 tons. Gross trade (1940), 3,150,901 dollars, including foreign trade, 1,606,460 dollars.

## THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Federated Malay States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang, in the Malay Peninsula, were under British protection. The Governor of the Straits Settlements was *ex officio* H.M. a High Commissioner for these States and for the other Malay States in the British sphere (Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Trengganu and Perlis).

The following are the Rulers of the four States:—

**Ruler of Perak.**—H.H. Paduka Sri Sultan Abdul Aziz Al-Muktassim Bil'lah Shah, K.C.M.G., K.B.E.

**Ruler of Selangor.**—H.H. Sultan Hisamud-din Alam Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah.

**Ruler of Negri Sembilan.**—H.H. Tuanku Abdulrahman, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Muhammad, Yang Di-Pertuan Besar.

**Ruler of Pahang.**—H.H. Al-Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-Mu'ad-dzam Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Al-Mu'tasim Bil'lah Al-Sultan Abdullah.

In the period 1874–1895, the four States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan (which is itself a federation of small states) and Pahang entered into treaty relations with Great Britain by which they sought and obtained British protection and the assistance each of a Resident to advise the

# 190 BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—FEDERATED MALAY STATES

Ruler, and of other British officers to assist in the administration. In July, 1895, these four states agreed to form a federation and to maintain a contingent of troops. In 1909 a Federal Council was constituted to pass laws concerning such matters as it was thought desirable should be regulated by the federal government.

In each state there was also a State Council presided over by the Ruler and consisting besides of various Malay chiefs, official and unofficial members nominated by the Ruler. The Negri Sembilan State Council had an Upper and Lower Chamber.

**Area.**—The areas of these States are approximately:—Perak (including Dindings), 7,980 sq. miles; Selangor, 3,160 sq. miles; Negri Sembilan, 2,580 sq. miles; Pahang, 13,820 square miles; total, 27,540 sq. miles.

**Population.**—Estimated, June 30, 1941: Perak (including Dindings), 992,691; Selangor, 701,552; Negri Sembilan, 296,009; Pahang, 221,800; total 2,212,052. The population consisted of 11 149 Europeans, 5,286 Eurasians, 722,626 Malays, 989,635 Chinese, 466,056 Indians, and 17,800 others. Births, 1940, 86,174; deaths, 40,367. The largest town is Kuala Lumpur (in Selangor) with 138,425 inhabitants (1939).

**Education.**—In 1940 there were 49 English schools (85 for boys and 14 for girls), with an average enrolment of 13,564 boys and 5,341 girls. Of the vernacular schools, there were for the Malays 582 schools with an average enrolment of 63,688; for the Chinese 572 registered schools with 58,227 pupils; and for the Tamils 17 Government, 463 aided, and 100 non-aided schools, with a total enrolment of 23,527 pupils. Expenditure on education was 437,796*l.* in 1940.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Courts in the Federated Malay States are:—(1) The Supreme Court which is a Federal Court with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction, presided over by the Chief Justice and consisting of Courts of a Judge and the Court of Appeal; (2) Courts of Magistrates of the First Class; (3) Courts of Magistrates of the Second Class; (4) Courts of Penghulus, and (5) Courts of Kathis. The Court of a Penghulu has a very limited jurisdiction defined in each case by the 'kuasa' of the individual Penghulu. The Court of a Kathi has powers, also defined in the 'kuasa' of each individual Kathi, in respect of certain matters concerning Muhammadan law, and appeals from the decisions of a Kathi go to the Ruler in State Council. There is a final right of appeal from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council.

The number of cases of serious crime (murder, gang-robbery and robbery) reported in 1940 was 84.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the States in 1940 was 11,493,060*l.*, inclusive of 213,514*l.* excess war duty levied on liquors, tobacco and excise. Expenditure was 9,166,303*l.*, inclusive of 1,159,409*l.* extraordinary expenditure. Public debt on December 31, 1940, amounted to 9,850,000*l.*

**Production.**—Agriculture shares with mining the position of primary importance in the economy of the Federated Malay States. In addition to rubber, of which there are 1,699,459 acres, there are several other agricultural products, such as coconuts, 251,960 acres; rice, 186,310 acres; oil palms, 40,629 acres, besides smaller areas under such crops as tapioca, pineapple, tea, coffee, fruits, arecanuts and tobacco. Mining is carried on extensively, and the output of tin in 1940 was 35,689 tons; gold, 31,633 ounces; tungsten, 20 tons, and of coal, 781,608 tons. The labour force

engaged in mining numbered 91,145. The forests produce many excellent timbers, which, before the war, were finding an increasing market in Europe, besides guttapercha, guma, oils, resins and canes. The out-turn of timber, firewood and charcoal, expressed in hundreds of cubic feet solid, amounted to 352,400 (round measurement) in 1940.

**Commerce.**—The trade (excluding bullion and specie) was as follows in 1940, with total for 1939:—

|                               | Perak        | Selangor     | Negri Sembilan | Pahang      | Total 1940   | Total 1939   |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| Imports                       | £ 5,499,734  | £ 10,191,343 | £ 1,805,978    | £ 577,565   | £ 17,577,610 | £ 13,985,929 |
| Exports, including Re-exports | £ 28,783,711 | £ 18,580,388 | £ 6,152,728    | £ 1,916,474 | £ 50,432,246 | £ 29,168,379 |

Trade with United Kingdom: imports, 1940, 3,174,726*l.* Exports and re-exports, 1940, 7,236,832*l.*

**Communications.**—The total mileage of metalled roads on December 31, 1940, was 3,108 miles, of which 2,379 miles or 76 per cent. were bituminously treated. In addition, there were 198 miles of unmetalled roads and 1,565 miles of bridle-paths.

The Government had made, purchased or leased the railway systems of the whole peninsula south of the Thailand boundary, including the railway on Singapore Island. It had leased the Johore State Railway (121 miles) extending from Johore Bahru at the southern extremity of the Peninsula and opposite Singapore, to Gemas on the boundary between Johore and the Federated Malay States. At Gemas the line branches into the West Coast and the East Coast Lines; the West Coast Line runs north-north-west through Negri Sembilan, Malacca, Selangor, Perak and Province Wellesley to Prai—the port opposite Penang Harbour—488 miles from Singapore. From Bukit Mertajam near Prai the line proceeds northwards through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis, to the Thailand frontier station of Padang Besar 580 miles from Singapore. Through traffic with the Thai State Railways was opened on July 1, 1918, the distance between Singapore and Bangkok being 1,195 miles. Through services were in operation between Penang and Bangkok, the journey occupying 27 hours compared with a sea journey of 4 days.

The East Coast Line proceeds northward from Gemas through Negri Sembilan, Pahang and Kelantan to Tumpat on the north-east coast of the Unfederated Malay State of Kelantan, 328 miles from Gemas.

Through working between the Federated Malay States and Kelantan via the Thai State Railways commenced on November 1, 1921, and via the East Coast Railway on September 5, 1931.

An extension from Pasir Mas in Kelantan runs in a westerly direction for 11½ miles to the Golok River at the Thailand boundary, where it joins the Thailand line running to Haad Yai Junction, on the main Bangkok-Penang line. Branch lines connect the main line with the ports on the west coast at Malacca, Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson Wharf and Port Weld.

A causeway carrying two lines of rails and a roadway has been built across the Johore Strait, connecting the island of Singapore with the Peninsula. The line is of metre gauge. The total route mileage open for traffic was 1,068 miles.

For postal information, see under STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

**Money &c.**—The currency, weights and measures are the same as those in use in the Straits Settlements.

### THE UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES.

The Unfederated Malay States are five in number, namely, Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and Trengganu.

The relations of Johore with Great Britain are defined by a treaty dated December 11, 1885; and, by an amendment to this treaty made on May 12, 1914, the Sultan agreed to accept, and to act upon the advice of, a British officer called the General Adviser. The Sultan is assisted in the administration of the State by an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council consisting of official and unofficial members.

The rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control of the other four States were transferred from Siam to Great Britain by the Anglo-Siamese treaty of March 10, 1909.

In these States the currency, weights and measures are the same as in the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States. Their trade is almost entirely carried on with the Straits Settlements.

The religion of the Malays is Islam.

**Johore** (area 7,380 square miles; estimated mean population in 1940, 787,590, of whom 809,520 were Malaysians, 348,590 Chinese, and 76,230 Indians) lies at the extreme south of the Malay Peninsula. The interior of the country is in great part covered with jungle and is less mountainous than any other part of the Peninsula. In 1940, the birth rate was 48.82, the death rate 19.77, and the infantile mortality rate 147.

Revenue (1940), 24,787,983 dollars (from Customs, 11,080,421 dollars; licences, 4,012,727 dollars; lands, 8,644,825 dollars). Expenditure, 23,548,568 dollars. Imports (1940), 57,975,959 dollars (animals, food, drink and tobacco, 27,158,820 dollars; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 2,669,615 dollars; articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 26,785,262 dollars; parcel post, 616,463 dollars; coin and bullion, 46,800 dollars). Exports, 138,914,062 dollars (rubber, 117,434,870 dollars and 205,211 tons). Re-exports, 1,938,979 dollars.

At the end of 1940, a total length of 929 miles of metalled roads were maintained by Government. The railway from Penang to Singapore traverses Johore for a distance of 121 miles. The Johore section had been leased to the Federated Malay States Government for a term of years. Rubber estates are situated on either side along practically the whole length, and thus, with the help of roads and navigable rivers, good communication is available. A causeway across the Straits of Johore, and connecting Johore with the island of Singapore, was opened to railway traffic in October, 1923, and to vehicular traffic in June, 1924.

An efficient medical service and public hospitals were maintained by the Government.

**Ruler.**—His Highness Sir Ibrahim, G.C.M.G., G.B.E.

**Kedah**, on the west coast of the Peninsula, and north of Province Wellesley and Perak, has an area of 8,660 square miles. The population (estimated mid-year 1940) was 515,758, of whom 334,054 are Malays, 106,049 Chinese, 60,850 Indians, 783 Europeans, and 14,022 other races. The capital is Alor Star on the Kedah River, about 70 miles from Penang by sea, and 59 by rail or road. The police force had a strength (January, 1941) of 821 men (principally Malays). There were English schools for boys at Alor Star and Sungai Patani, 118 Malay vernacular schools (14,191 pupils), and 20 post-offices. A telephone system extends throughout the State. The railway connecting the Federated Malay States and Thailand passes through the State. A metalled road (26 miles) connects Alor Star with Perlis, and (29 miles) with the Senggora frontier (Thailand), and a metalled road (44 miles) connects it with Province Wellesley. Another metalled road (7 miles) connects Baling with Upper Perak in one direction and with Province Wellesley in the opposite direction. The total mileage of metalled road (1941) was 423. 174 miles of canal were maintained. The revenue of the State for the year 1940-41 (Mohammedan year A.H. 1359) was 1,124,108, including Customs, 570,084; lands, 148,346, and opium monopoly, 114,146; and the expenditure, 969,417. Public debt, January, 1941, nil. The principal produce of North Kedah is rice. There are rubber (export, 1940, 62,179 tons), coconut and tapioca estates in South Kedah. Several steamers ply between Penang and the various ports of Kedah. Kedah trade (1940-41): imports, 3,310,333; exports, 6,925,188. Postal and telegraph revenue, 1940-41,

26,010; expenditure, 28,769. Postal articles dealt with numbered 3,452,280 (excluding registered articles, 145,250; parcels, 16,416).

**Ruler.**—H.H. Sultan Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K.C.M.G., Ibni Almerhum Sultan Ahmad Tajudin Mukarram Shah (succeeded in 1891)

**Regent and Raja Muda.**—H.H. Tunku Sir Badlishah, K.B.E., C.M.G.

**Perlis**, on the west coast of the Malay Peninsula and north of Kedah, has an area of about 810 square miles and a population (estimated at the middle of 1940) of 57,776. Malays numbered 46,138 of the population, Chinese 8,482, Indians 1,178 and other races 2,083. Police force (1940) 106 officers and men. 25 boys' and 4 girls' vernacular schools were maintained, with total enrolments of 2,547 and 442 respectively. The principal products are rubber, rice, tin and coconuts, and guano deposits abound. There are 85 miles of metalled and asphalted roads, 11 miles of metalled and gravelled roads, 24 miles of gravelled roads and 18 miles of earth roads in the State.

Kangar is the headquarters of the State and Arau is the residence of His Highness the Raja.

The revenue for A.H. 1358 (1940-41) was 1,021,746 dollars (customs 671,756 dollars), and the expenditure was 829,269 dollars. Public debt, nil.

**Ruler.**—H.H. Tuan Syed Alwi Jamalullail, K.B.E., C.M.G.

**Kelantan**, on the east coast of the Malay Peninsula, has an area estimated at 5,720 square miles and a population (estimated for 1940) of 390,332, of whom 333,922 were Malays and 56,410 Indians, and 173 Europeans. Kota Bharu, the capital, had a population of 14,848 (1931). There were 61 vernacular boys' schools, 2 vernacular girls' school, 1 English boys' school and 1 English girls' school in the State. The High Court, the Central Court, and the Penggawa's Court are at Kota Bharu, and there are District Courts at Kuala Krai, Pasir Puteh, Pasir Mas, Bachok and Tumpat respectively. Police force, 1940, 372. The revenue of the State in 1940 amounted to 455,948 (customs, 100,000; excise and marine, 248,506; land revenue, 56,553; municipal, 23,172), and the expenditure to 392,246. Public debt (1940), 590,916.

The chief industry is agriculture. Chief products: rice (146,000 acres), coconuts (60,000 acres), rubber (94,710 acres), arecanut (4,362 acres), oil palm (7.0 acres). Ground-nuts, water melons, yams, colocasia, sweet potatoes, sugar cane, pineapples, bananas, sirih (moss), chillies, tapioca, and maize are grown in smaller quantities for local consumption. The jungle, which covers a large part of the State, produces serviceable timber, resin, rattan and bamboos. The State supported Malayan buffaloes (39,172 in 1940); agriculture oxen (97,915 in 1940); sheep (15,801 in 1940); goats (28,957 in 1940), and poultry. Numerous estates are owned by British companies. Mineral resources comprise gold, manganese, tin and iron-ore; 528 ounces of gold-ore, 11,516 tons of manganese-ore, 18 tons of tin-ore and 226,241 tons of iron-ore were exported in 1940. The principal manufacturing industries are sarong-weaving, batik sarong-printing, boat-building, rice-milling, rubber-milling, saw-milling, match, brick, tile, and silverware-making. In 1940, total exports, including re-exports, were 1,689,786, and total imports, 1,037,386 (1939, 1,062,330, and 886,464, respectively). Chief imports, 1940: textiles, 120,245; tobacco, 95,330; petroleum, 29,248; benzene, 66,496; tinned milk, 25,925; drugs and medicines, 17,696; sugar, 35,180; motor vehicles, 52,084; wheat, 18,100. Chief exports, 1940: rubber, 1,372,743; copra, 16,410; betel-nuts, 12,452; flour, 18,100. Chief exports, 1940: rubber, 1,372,743; copra, 16,410; betel-nuts, 12,452; jungle produce, 4,438; fish, 5,266; cattle, 12,370; gold and gold-ore, 3,285; manganese-ore, 16,510; tin-ore, 3,245; iron-ore, 105,410; textile, 16,318.

The tonnage of steamers calling at the various ports of the State during 1939 was 308,424 tons, as against 266,228 in 1938, and that of sailing vessels 15,274 tons, as against 17,492 tons in 1938. The total road mileage at the end of 1940 was 336. The Federated Malay States Railway Administration maintains a railway line between Tumpat, the chief port of the State, and Gua Musang, near the Pahang border, a distance of 126 miles. By rail the State has been for some years connected with Bangkok, and also with Penang, through lower Thailand and Kedah. Since the opening in 1931 of the East Coast Railways, there has been direct communication with Singapore through Pahang. There are now two well equipped mail trains, twice weekly, between Singapore and Kota Bharu. There were (1940) 6 post offices and 15 postal agencies in the State.

**Ruler.**—H.H. Sultan Sir Ismail Ibni Almarhum Sultan Mohamed IV, K.C.M.G.

**Trengganu**, with an area of about 3,050 square miles, and an estimated mid-year population for 1941 of 211,041, lies on the east coast of Malaya between Pahang and Kelantan. The capital is Kuala Trengganu, with a population of approximately 16,000. Roughly 3,000 of the 20,000 Malay children of school age attended the 35 vernacular schools. Trengganu had one Government English school. There were, in addition, 11 Chinese, 2 Indian and 2 private English schools in the State. Police force in 1941, 849. The State possessed about 291 miles of roads kept by the Public Works Department and some subsidiary roads upkept by the Land Offices. There were 6 post offices and 9 postal agencies in the State. There is telegraphic communication with other parts of

(*Va'ad Leumi*) administers the affairs of the community according to the resolutions of the Assembly, and represents the Jewish community in its relations with Government. It maintains a Hebrew education system, and controls certain Jewish health services. There are also local committees set up where not less than 30 Jews live. A number of Jews have opted out of the community.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine, consisting of Zionists and non-Zionists, is recognised by the British and Palestine Governments as an agency for the Jewish people in all matters pertaining to the upbuilding of the Jewish National Home. It supervises Jewish immigration.

Moslem religious affairs are controlled by the Moslem Supreme Council, which is also responsible for the Moslem *Waqfs* (religious endowments) and Sharia Courts.

In 1943 there were 24 municipalities. Election to Municipal Councils is regulated by the Municipal Corporations Ordinance, 1934. The Municipal Corporations are responsible for the carrying out of the general requirements, and may do so independently since local autonomy is encouraged, and much has been done by them in town planning, construction and maintenance of streets, drainage, etc. They are also responsible for their own finances, the annual budget being subject to approval by the District Commissioners. In rural areas local affairs are administered by local councils (81 in 1943). Taxes cannot be levied nor loans raised without the approval of the High Commissioner. Bye-laws are issued with the approval of the District Commissioner. Grants-in-aid are set aside by Government as contributions towards the cost of executing major schemes.

The official languages of the country are English, Arabic and Hebrew.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Palestine is 27,009 sq. km. (10,429 square miles), comprising 26,305 sq. km. (10,157 square miles) of land area and 704 sq. km. (272 square miles) of water area. The principal river is the Jordan. It rises near Banias at a height of about 914 metres (3,000 ft.) above sea level, and enters Lake Hula (Waters of Merom) 70 metres (229 ft.) above sea level. Between Lake Hula and Lake Tiberias (Sea of Galilee) the river drops 279 metres (915 ft.) in a distance of 18 km. (11 miles) and becomes a turbulent stream. Lake Tiberias is 209 metres (686 ft.) below sea level and is liable to sudden storms. Between Lake Tiberias and the Dead Sea the Jordan falls 180 metres (591 ft.). The largest lake is the Dead Sea (only half of which is in Palestine), the area being 1,050 sq. km. (405 square miles), and is 392 metres (1,286 ft.) below sea level. It is 82 km. (51 miles) long and 17 km. (10½ miles) in breadth. Its maximum depth is 399 metres (1,310 ft.). It receives the waters of the Jordan as well as of 6 other rivers and has no outlet, the surplus being carried off by evaporation. The water contains an extraordinarily high concentration of mineral substances. The other principal rivers of Palestine are the Yarmuq, Ajja and Qishon. The highest mountain peak is Jebel Jarman, 1,208 metres (3,963 ft.) above sea level, situated in the Safad sub-district.

The first census of Palestine under the British Mandate was taken in October 1922, the population being 752,048, excluding members of H.M. Forces. The second census was taken in November 1931; the total population enumerated (excluding H.M. Forces) was 1,033,314, of whom 66,563 were nomads. The estimated population on December 31, 1943, was 1,676,571 (excluding H.M. Forces); of whom 1,028,715 were Moslems, 502,912 were Jews and 181,281 were Christians. Of this population 769,807 or 45.9 per cent. lived in large and small towns. The density of the settled population on June 30, 1943, was 154 to the square mile.

The estimated population of the capital, Jerusalem, on December 31, 1943, was 149,300. The estimated populations of the other principal towns were (1943): Tel-Aviv (municipal area, all Jews), 148,100; Haifa, 120,800; Jaffa, 90,400; Gaza, 29,300; Nablus, 23,000; Hebron, 22,400; Petah Tiqva, 18,300; Lydda, 170,00; Ramle, 14,400; Nazareth, 12,100; Tiberias, 11,700; Safad, 11,500; Acre, 10,300; Bethlehem, 8,600. Total recorded immigrants (1943), 9,867, of whom 8,507 were Jews.

From the time of the 1922 census up till the end of 1943 the estimated increase in population was 924,523, the estimated increase among Jews being 419,122, among Moslems 439,538, and among Christians 59,817. Four-fifths of the increase in the Jewish population has been contributed by immigration. Jewish immigrants in 1943 numbered 8,507. The increase in the Arab population is due to natural increase resulting from the high birthrate. The principal towns inhabited by Jews are: Jerusalem (97,000 Jews), Tel Aviv (173,000 Jews, including adjoining Jewish quarters of Jaffa), and Haifa (60,000 Jews).

The occupational structure of the Jewish population was as follows:—Of the (Jewish) earners, 53 per cent. were engaged in agriculture, manufacture, construction and transport; 8 per cent. in professions, 11 per cent. in commerce, 9 per cent. in clerical service, 5 per cent. in Government service, and the rest in various occupations.

There are some 750 Arab villages and a considerable number of Arab tribes.

Births and deaths for recent years are given in the following table:—

| Year | Estimated <sup>1</sup> Population (end of year) | No. of Births | No. of Deaths | Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 live births) |
|------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1939 | 1,501,698                                       | 53,353        | 19,529        | 107.5                                       |
| 1940 | 1,544,530                                       | 56,571        | 27,019        | 127.2                                       |
| 1941 | 1,585,500                                       | 57,879        | 24,485        | 110.8                                       |
| 1942 | 1,620,005                                       | 56,415        | 24,164        | 122.88                                      |
| 1943 | 1,676,571                                       | 63,820        | 23,521        | 96.41                                       |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes His Majesty's Forces.

The proportion of male to female births in 1943 was 1,070 male births to 1,000 female births.

The Palestine Citizenship Orders 1925 to 1939 permit the naturalisation of foreigners. The qualification for naturalisation are two years residence in Palestine out of the three years immediately preceding the date of application, adequate knowledge of one of the three official languages, good character and the intention to reside in Palestine. The number of persons so naturalised in 1943 was 5,999. Of these 5,881 were Jews.

The celebration of marriages in Palestine, together with the granting of divorces, is governed by the law of the religious community to which the parties belong. Every marriage celebrated and every divorce granted must be registered by the religious authority, and copies of all such registrations must be sent to the District Commissioner of the District. Marriage of British subjects is conducted under the Foreign Marriages Act, the District Commissioners being the Marriage Officers. In 1943 the number of marriages celebrated was 19,942; 13,895 by Moslems, 5,244 by Jews and 679 by Christians.

The number of divorces granted was 3,320; 1,990 to Moslems, 1,321 to Jews and 3 to Christians.

**Religion.**—Jerusalem, being a Holy City for three Faiths, is the seat of a number of Prelates and religious bodies.

The office of President of the Moslem Supreme Council, previously held by the Mufti of Jerusalem, is at present vacant.

The Jews have two joint Chief Rabbis, one for the Sephardim (Oriental Jews); the other for the Ashkenasim (Western Jews). In Nablus there is a Samaritan High Priest.

The various Christian bodies are represented as follows:—(1) The Orthodox, Latin and Armenian Communities are headed by Patriarchs. The Vatican is represented by an Apostolic Delegate. (2) The Syrian Orthodox and Coptic Communities are headed by Bishops. (3) The Uniat Communities, namely: the Greek Catholic (Melkite), the Armenian Catholic, the Syrian Catholic and the Maronite are represented in Jerusalem by Patriarchal Vicars. (4) The Abyssinian Community is headed by an Abbot. (5) The Anglican Community is headed by a Bishop. (6) The Presbyterian Community is organized under a Presbytery and has churches in Jerusalem, Tiberias, Haifa and Jaffa, and a mission in Safad.

**Education.**—Education in Palestine is not compulsory, and is by no means universal, but schools and teachers are required by law to be registered. In 1942-43 there were 1,530 schools, 7,866 teachers and 188,779 pupils.

Since 1920 a dual system of education, Arab and Hebrew, has developed, based on the medium of instruction, and all schools, except some of those maintained by foreign bodies, fall into one or other of these two systems, which are again divided into public and non-public schools. The public system comprises Government schools on the Arab side and, on the Jewish side, the schools administered by the Council of the Jewish Community (*Va'ad Leumi*), subject to the inspection and control of Government.

In 1942-43 there were 403 Government schools under the Arab public system of education with 58,825 pupils, the great majority of whom were Moslems.

There is a demand for education of Moslem girls, and 59 Government schools now provide facilities for their education, handicrafts and domestic science being the principal subjects taught. 12,722 Moslem girls attended those schools during the year under review.

Law classes are held in Jerusalem. There were 144 students during the year 1941-42, of whom 10 were licensed.

There were also 161 private Moslem schools, most of them of the 'Kuttab' type (religious), with 14,567 pupils.

The Hebrew public school system of the *Va'ad Leumi* consisted in 1942-43 of 488 schools with 66,317 pupils. These included 26 secondary schools with 8,020 pupils, 5 teachers' training colleges with 576 students, 7 trade and vocational schools with 826 pupils and 2 agricultural schools with 312 pupils.

There were also in 1942-43 297 Jewish private schools with 23,662 pupils. The Hebrew Technical Institute at Haifa was attended by 181 students.

The various Christian communities supervise schools of their respective churches and provide to a very large extent for the education of their children. During the year under review these numbered 181, with 25,908 pupils. The 2 agricultural schools had 46 pupils.

Through the bequest of the late Sir Ellis Kadoorie, Government established two agricultural schools, one for Arabs at Tulkarm, the other for Jews at Mount Tabor; the former had 45 pupils, the latter 49 pupils.

The total recurrent expenditure by the Department of Education and by

the Public Works Department on schools of the Arab public system during the school year 1942-43 amounted to £2802,548.

The total expenditure on all schools of the Hebrew public system in the school year 1942-43 was estimated at roughly £2600,000, of which £256,900 was provided by Government.

The Hebrew University on Mount Scopus, Jerusalem, was inaugurated on April 1, 1925, and had (1943-44) 149 teachers and 560 students. Hebrew is the medium of instruction. The Jewish national and university library houses some 453,000 volumes. The estimated expenditure of the university in 1943-44 was £2195,000.

**Antiquities.**—An Antiquities Ordinance was passed in 1929, and further Regulations in 1930-32, to give better effect to the provisions of the Mandate as regards excavation and preservation of antiquities. The Department of Antiquities is housed in a building known as the Palestine Archaeological Museum, the construction and equipment of which were made possible by funds contributed by Mr. John D. Rockefeller (2,000,000 dollars).

**Justice.**—The courts in Palestine are either civil or religious courts. The former have jurisdiction over all matters save those of personal status and *Waqfs* or charitable endowments, subject to the provisions mentioned below.

There is a Magistrate's Court in each sub-district, and in the larger towns such as Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Tel-Aviv and Nablus, two or more such courts.

There are five District Courts, each composed of a British President or Relieving President and two Palestinian Judges sitting at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Tel-Aviv and Nablus respectively. They go on circuit within the area of their jurisdiction. A District Court has jurisdiction in first instance over all crimes except those punishable with death, and civil cases outside the jurisdiction of a magistrate in and for that district; it also hears appeals, subject to certain restrictions, from the decisions of magistrates both in civil and in criminal cases. Crimes punishable with death are tried by the Court of Criminal Assize, which consists of the Chief Justice or British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with the President or Relieving President and a Palestinian Judge of the District Court. The accused may elect to be tried by a British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting alone.

The Supreme Court of Palestine is composed of the Chief Justice and three other British judges and four Palestinian judges.

The Court of Appeal is composed of two Judges, but the Chief Justice may by warrant under his hand constitute a court of either three or five Judges, while the High Court may not sit with less than two Judges. In each capacity a British Judge presides.

Benchets of honorary magistrates have been established in certain towns to try contraventions for which the maximum penalty does not exceed £25 fine or 15 days imprisonment or both penalties.

Special arrangements exist in the Beersheba sub-district, where minor cases are disposed of according to tribal custom by the Court of Sheikhs. An appeal lies from this court to the Tribal Court of Appeal, which is constituted of the District Officer of Beersheba as President and two sheikhs, chosen by the District Officer, who have not sat in the Tribal Court as members.

All matters of personal status affecting Moslems are within the jurisdiction of the Sharia Courts. A Sharia Court consists of a Qadi, and appeals from his decision lie to the Moslem Court of Appeal, which is composed of a President and two members.

Jewish Religious Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in certain matters of

In Singapore are Raffles College, formally opened in 1929, giving a higher education of a university standard in arts and science, and King Edward VII College of Medicine. It is proposed to fuse these two institutions to form a University College of Malaya.

### Justice and Crime.

The law in force was contained in local ordinances and in such of the English common law and such Acts and Orders in Council as were applicable to the colony. The Penal Code closely followed the Indian Penal Code.

There was a Supreme Court which was a Court of record and consisted of (a) the High Court which exercised original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate Courts; (b) the Court of Appeal, which exercised appellate civil jurisdiction in appeals from the High Court. The Supreme Court was composed of a Chief Justice, one or more Judges of Appeal, and three or more Puisne Judges. An appeal lay from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council.

### Finance.

Public revenue and expenditure for six years (1 dollar = 2s. 4d.) :—

| Years | Revenue   | Expenditure | Years             | Revenue   | Expenditure |
|-------|-----------|-------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------|
|       | £         | £           |                   | £         | £           |
| 1937  | 4,357,811 | 4,904,489   | 1940              | 5,734,303 | 6,924,656   |
| 1938  | 8,161,448 | 4,748,118   | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 5,561,790 | 7,053,729   |
| 1939  | 4,507,404 | 5,917,254   | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 5,969,793 | 6,804,633   |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The debt on December 31, 1940, amounted to 55,000,000 dollars (i.e., Straits Settlements 3 per cent. Local Loan, 1932-72, 30,000,000 dollars; Straits Settlements 3 per cent. Local War Loan, 1932-59, 25,000,000 dollars).

### Defence.

Singapore was the chief British naval base and defended harbour in the Far East.

### Commerce.

The following shows the total values of Malayan trade in merchandise for three years :—

| Yrs. | Imports   |                    |                        |        | Exports (including re-exports) |                  |                      |         |
|------|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------|
|      | From U.K. | From Colonies, &c. | From Foreign Countries | Total  | To U.K.                        | To Colonies, &c. | To Foreign Countries | Total   |
|      | £1,000    | £1,000             | £1,000                 | £1,000 | £1,000                         | £1,000           | £1,000               | £1,000  |
| 1935 | 11,897    | 11,532             | 40,342                 | 63,771 | 9,456                          | 11,492           | 45,471               | 66,420  |
| 1939 | 10,598    | 14,256             | 47,557                 | 72,406 | 8,321                          | 14,670           | 62,432               | 85,923  |
| 1940 | 13,161    | 20,130             | 62,865                 | 96,146 | 18,983                         | 19,338           | 92,991               | 131,257 |

The following figures are taken from the British Board of Trade returns the imports including produce from Borneo, Sarawak, and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export :—

|                                                        | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
|                                                        | £         | £         | £         | £         | £                 |
| Imports (consignments) into U.K. from the Straits      | 9,099,384 | 7,374,133 | 4,214,708 | 7,341,114 | 6,706,290         |
| Exports of British produce to the Straits              | 5,723,094 | 5,874,962 | 6,334,076 | 8,551,798 | 7,716,997         |
| Exports of foreign and Colonial produce to the Straits | 114,497   | 125,972   | 97,045    | 135,288   | 112,506           |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total net tonnage of merchant vessels, with cargo and in ballast, which entered into and cleared from Malayan waters during January-September, 1939 was 26,095,401.

### Communications.

The Straits Settlements at the end of 1940 had 1,073 miles of metalled roads and 133 miles of gravel roads, natural roads and hill-paths. There is a railway from Singapore to Johore Bahru passing across the Johore Causeway. The Federated Malay States Railway extends from Parit Buntar in Krian to Prai in Province Wellesley, whence are steam ferries to Penang. There is a railway from Malacca to Tampin in Negri Sembilan. All the railways have a gauge of one metre, and form a part of the Federated Malay States Railway system. A continuation through Johore was opened in 1909, and the east coast section connecting Pahang with Kelantan and Thailand was opened on September 5, 1931.

In 1940, <sup>1</sup> full postal facilities were provided at 156 post offices, which also operated telegraph services. In addition, there were 89 postal agencies which performed restricted postal services, of which 71 accepted telegrams. During the year 89,545,158 postal articles, including 2,992,952 registered articles and 549,400 parcels, were either posted, delivered or transmitted.

The number of depositors in the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States Post Office Savings Banks on December 31, 1940, was 160,866, and the amount standing to their credit was 27,856,225 dollars.

Telegraph and telephone communication exists throughout Malaya, and an overland telegraph service is maintained with Thailand. In 1940, there were 8,643 miles of telegraph and telephone lines, and 33,618 miles of overhead wire. In addition there were 321 miles of underground cables containing 30,427 miles of single wire.

In the Straits Settlements there are wireless stations at Singapore and in Province Wellesley, the latter serving Penang. Each station consists of a transmitting station remotely controlled from a separate receiving station, and a direction finding station for aircraft services.

There is also a station in Labuan owned and operated by the Government of Brunei for communication with Brunei, and another in Christmas Island owned and operated by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company.

In the Federated Malay States there are wireless stations at Kuala Lumpur, Kuantan, Kuala Lipis, Temerloh, Sungai Lembing and Grik.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

There were thirty-two banks (including a Post Office Savings Bank) in the Colony.

<sup>1</sup> This covers the Federated Malay States also.

personal status of Palestinian Jews, and jurisdiction by consent with regard to other nationals except in matters of dissolution of marriage. An appeal from the decision of the Jewish Religious Courts lies to the Rabbinical Council.

The different Christian communities (such as the Orthodox and the Latin), have similar jurisdiction to that of the Jewish Courts. They also have jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals lawfully brought under the law of any country other than Palestine, whether the parties to the appeal are Palestinian citizens or foreigners.

The Juvenile Offenders Ordinance came into operation in 1938. In 1942, 2,216 cases of young offenders were dealt with by the Courts, of whom 1,759 were Moslems, 341 were Jews and 116 were Christians. In 1942, 189 boys were sent to the Government Reformatory School and 431 placed on probation for periods ranging from 1 to 3 years.

Questions as to whether a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a Religious Court shall be referred to a Special Tribunal composed of two British Judges of the Supreme Court and the President of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Palestine.

The Ottoman Code was superseded by the new Criminal Code, based on English law, which came into force on January 1, 1937.

The police establishment at December 31, 1943, was: officers, 102 (85 British Christians, 9 Palestinian Christians, 4 Moslems and 4 Jews); other ranks, 5,605 (2,976 British Christians, 317 Palestinian Christians, 1,548 Moslems, 751 Jews, 18 others). Prisons: officers, 5; other ranks, 488.

#### Finance.—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years :—

|             | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   | 1942-43    |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|             | £P        | £P        | £P        | £P        | £P         |
| Revenue     | 5,937,280 | 6,768,852 | 8,441,899 | 8,325,558 | 8,851,879  |
| Expenditure | 5,692,671 | 6,004,788 | 7,450,855 | 7,463,602 | 10,258,283 |

The main heads of revenue for 1942-43 were: customs, £P2,316,574; grants-in-aid, £P691,669; licences, taxes, etc., £P2,872,543; fees of court or office, etc., £P1,201,278; posts and telegraphs, £P834,319; port and marine, £P82,989; interest, £234,271; miscellaneous, £P184,287; revenue from Government, £P85,344; land sales, £P15,490; payment of loans from Public Funds, £P281,102.

The main heads of expenditure for 1942-43 were: public debt charges, £P173,246; customs, excise and trade, £P545,881; Department of Health, £P362,877; Department of Education, £P415,743; Department of Agriculture, £P177,749; police and prisons, £P2,277,441; Transjordan Frontier Force, £P42,797; posts and telegraphs, £P564,975; public works, recurrent, £P337,673; public works, extraordinary, £P521,914; Public Works Department, £P133,802; miscellaneous, £P2,333,529.

The surplus balances on April 1, 1943, amounted to £P3,935,348.

The external debt of Palestine, which up to November 1, 1942, amounted to £P4,475,000, has since been partly redeemed (£P2,724,505) and partly converted (£P1,750,495). The funds for redemption were made available in the following manner: £P868,230 from the accumulated 5 per cent. Stock Sinking Fund, £P1,849,505 from the proceeds of cash issue of a new loan, the Palestine Government Guaranteed 3 per cent. Stock 1962-67, the balance, amounting to £P6,770, was contributed by the Palestine Government for this purpose. The outstanding external debt of the Government

on March 31, 1943, amounted to £P3,600,000, 3 per cent. Palestine Government Guaranteed Stock; £P1,750,495 of this 3 per cent. stock have been handed over to holders of the 5 per cent. Palestine Government Guaranteed Stock 1942-67 and the balance of £P1,849,505 has been issued at par and the proceeds used for the repayment of holders of 5 per cent. Palestine Government Guaranteed Stock.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture continues to be Palestine's principal industry. The maritime plain, the Emek Valley of Israel or Esdraelon, and the northern Jordan valley are intensively cultivated. Since the war began there has been a marked expansion in every branch of farming and substantial areas have been converted from rain to irrigated crops. Citrus cultivation, chiefly confined to the maritime plain, yields the main export crop, but the trade has been seriously disorganized by the war. In 1938-39 exports were 13 million cases of oranges and 2 million cases of grapefruit; in 1939-40 total exports were 7½ million cases; in 1941-42 they were negligible, being confined to Middle East requirements, but in 1943-44 there was some recovery with an export of 1,035,000 cases, of which 508,000 went to the United Kingdom, plus bulk exports to neighbouring territories equivalent to 1,390,000 cases. Meanwhile there have been considerable developments in the manufacture of citrus by-products, particularly concentrated juices, squash and essential oils. The total area under citrus has decreased since 1939 from 293,000 dunums to 267,000 dunums, much of the uprooted area being devoted to vegetables and green fodder.

Olives, mostly cultivated in the hills areas, form the next most important crop with an average annual production of 7,000 tons of oils. Vegetables are grown extensively in the plains under irrigation and to some extent in the hills as rain crops; cultivation has been greatly expanded since the war. Vines and figs are produced on a large scale in the hill country, while increasingly large crops of almonds and deciduous fruits of good quality such as apples, pears, plums, almonds and apricots are being grown in the hills and on the plains. Bananas and dates, and other sub-tropical fruits are grown in the Jordan Valley, where new varieties have been successfully introduced.

The dairy industry has made rapid strides in the last few years with an increase in the milk yield on Jewish farms from 32.6 million litres in 1938 to 56 million litres in 1943; the total annual production is some 120 million litres. The poultry and bee-keeping industries have also rapidly developed in recent years. Tobacco cultivation, which is carried out mainly in the hill areas of Acre and Galilee, has decreased owing to over-production in former years. Turkish varieties are principally grown. In 1941 there were 13 licensed factories with an annual output of 995 tons of cigarettes, tobacco, tobacc, snuff and cigars, and the special type of tobacco preferred by Arab cultivators known as 'heishah.'

The total area of land in Jewish possession at the end of 1943 amounted to 1,675,000 metric dunums (410,000 acres), which figure includes 162,000 dunums (40,000 acres) of land and water granted by the Government as concession to Jewish agricultural and industrial enterprises. Of this area 44 per cent.—682,000 dunums (163,000 acres)—were purchased by the Jewish National Fund (*Keren Kayemeth LeIsrael*), which acquires land as inalienable property of the Jewish people and leases it on a perpetual basis to the settlers. Of the settlements, 174 are located on Jewish National Fund land. Practically all the settlements are located in the Maritime Plain, the Plain of Esdraelon and in Lower and Upper Galilee.



## 202 MANDATED TERRITORY IN AREA:—PALESTINE

35 of the settlements were established since the outbreak of the war (September, 1939–December, 1943), 10 of them being located in the Upper Galilee and another 10 in the Gaza and Beersheba sub-districts. There are three types of settlements: villages, smallholders who farm their own holdings, and co-operative groups, the land being held and farmed 'by a group' on a co-operative basis. A number of settlements have been established by the Palestine Jewish Colonisation Association (P.I.C.A.) out of funds set up by the late Baron Edmond de Rothschild.

140 of the settlements have been financed by the Jewish Agency out of funds provided by the *Keren Hayesod* (Palestine Foundation Fund). The money for both funds is subscribed voluntarily by Jews all over the world. The expenditure of the Jewish Agency during the past twenty-two years (to September 30, 1942) amounted to the sum of over £P26 millions, of which £P10·1 millions were spent on the acquisition of land and agricultural settlement, £P5·1 millions on education, £P3·1 millions on health and social welfare services, £P2 millions on industry and urban settlement, £P1·4 millions on immigration, £P1·4 millions on labour and housing, the rest on miscellaneous. The expenditure during the year ending September 30, 1942, amounted to £P1,872,000.

The yields of the major crops in 1943 were:—Wheat, 63,895 tons; barley, 56,026 tons; durrah and maize, 26,366 tons; leguminous crops (lentils, beans, peas, etc.), 17,458 tons; fresh fruit (including melons, but not citrus), 280,053 tons; vegetables (including onions), 213,767 tons; potatoes, 30,739 tons.

Livestock enumerated in 1943 were: 242,945 cattle, 244,062 sheep, 325,376 goats, 4,972 buffaloes, 12,145 pigs, 29,736 camels, 19,021 horses, 9,862 mules and 107,786 donkeys.

There is a serious shortage of forests, hedgerow trees and shrubs in Palestine. A proportion of the uncultivated land has been declared as 'forest reserves'; up to March 31, 1944, 71,774 dunums of the forest reserves have been closed for forestry, while, as yet, the remaining 588,242 dunums supply free grazing and scanty firewood to the rural population. 14 Government forest nurseries are maintained for the production of hardy trees; in 1943–44 725,706 plants were used in Government plantations, while 403,844 were issued to the public, free of charge, for use in forests, windbreaks, gardens, etc.

Small but thriving plantations are to be found around monasteries and settlements of various Christian communities. A special 'tree fund' is maintained under Jewish auspices, and fine plantations have been established. On March 31, 1944, there were 1,144 private plantations with a total area of 24,848 dunums.

The catch of fish in 1943 was 3,149 tons. There are 2,250 licensed fishermen, mostly Arabs, and 530 boats are engaged.

The mineral resources of Palestine capable of commercial exploitation are very restricted. The hill country is composed principally of limestone, which provides excellent building stone of various types and colours. Calcareous sandstone abounds along the coast and was used by the Crusaders for their maritime forts and castles (Athlit and Acre).

The Dead Sea contains many valuable dissolved salts, including carnallite, magnesium chloride, bromides, and common salt. A concession for the exploitation of these minerals was granted to Palestine Potash Ltd. in January, 1930. The value of potash exported in 1939 was £P381,162, of bromine £P46,528, and of magnesium chloride £P668.

Petroleum and bitumen exudations are found around the southern part of the Dead Sea. This region and the area westward as far as the Mediter-

anean Sea is being explored by companies who have been granted oil prospecting licences under the Oil Mining Ordinance, 1938.

The only non-metallic minerals at present being exploited are gypsum, sulphur and rock salt. Gypsum is quarried at Menahemiya near Tiberias, the production for 1943 being 5,990 metric tons. Salt is produced from sea-water at Athlit; 17,995 metric tons were produced during 1943. Rock salt is obtained from Jebel Udum salt mountain at the south end of the Dead Sea, the production for 1943 being 1,812 metric tons.

There are hot springs of medicinal value at Tiberias and at El Hamme, where bathing establishments on modern lines have been erected for the treatment of patients and, in addition, at El Hamme, large baths for pleasure bathing in water of varying tepid temperatures have been provided.

While Palestine is essentially an agricultural country there has been a very substantial industrial development during the past fifteen years. The chief articles of industrial export are Dead Sea chemicals, polished diamonds, petroleum products, artificial teeth and soap.

The refineries of the Iraq Petroleum Company have now been constructed and storage tanks erected at the Haifa terminus of the pipe line from the Mosul oil-fields.

Commerce — Trade for 4 calendar years was as follows:—

| Year ended December 31       | 1938                       | 1939                       | 1941                       | 1942          |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|
| Imports for Consumption      | £P 11,856,963 <sup>1</sup> | £P 14,632,822 <sup>1</sup> | £P 12,038,280 <sup>1</sup> | £P 19,504,108 |
| Imports of Specie            | 469,907                    | 681,278                    | —                          | —             |
| Exports of Palestine produce | 5,020,368                  | 5,117,769                  | 1,361,895                  | 3,061,828     |
| Exports of Specie            | 866,712                    | 230,393                    | —                          | —             |
| Re-Exports of Foreign Goods  | 663,217                    | 248,682                    | 647,811                    | 569,858       |
| Goods in Transit             | 671,915                    | 549,872                    | 918,889                    | 3,046,728     |

<sup>1</sup> The imports statistics for 1938 to 1942 do not include figures for military and N.A.A.F.I. stores. Moreover, the statistics for 1941 and 1942 do not include figures for petroleum products, Dead Sea chemicals and certain other commodities.

The trade was distributed as follows in 1942:—

| Countries           | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>1</sup> | Countries      | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| United Kingdom      | £P 3,897,859         | 345,005              | Japan          | £P 14,898            | —                    |
| British Possessions | 8,866,706            | 228,685              | Rumania        | 12,450               | —                    |
| U.S. America        | 2,002,589            | 867,829              | Italy          | 8,654                | —                    |
| Egypt               | 1,026,754            | 427,755              | France         | 2,470                | —                    |
| Syria               | 678,606              | 279,584              | Poland         | 2,016                | —                    |
| Turkey              | 570,446              | 569,800              | Belgium        | 1,860                | —                    |
|                     |                      |                      | Czechoslovakia | 1,195                | —                    |

<sup>1</sup> The trade statistics for 1942 do not include figures for military and N.A.A.F.I. stores, petroleum products, Dead Sea chemicals and certain other commodities.

The principal articles of import in 1942 were: rice, £P63,937; wheat, £P1,752,299; wheat flour, £P714,577; cattle, £P393,644; sugar, £P471,443; sheep and goats, £P270,132; coffee beans, £P157,901; tea, £P171,753; tinned plates, £P277,362; cotton yarn, £P589,456; cotton piece goods, £P1,874,747; woollen tissues, £P643,358; wearing apparel, £P185,490; motor cars and tractors, £P232,570; rubber tyres, £P188,095.

The principal articles of export in 1942 were: citrus fruits, £P58,696;

chocolate, £P64,248; edible olive oil, £P3,044; fruit juice and syrup, £P92,906; sulphur, £P8,656; polished diamonds, £P947,144; wearing apparel, £P588,836; drugs and medicines, £P71,450; soap, £P27,459; artificial teeth, £P61,379; biscuits and cakes, £P61,472.

Exports to the United Kingdom (including Transjordan) (Board of Trade returns), 1938, 3,305,563*l.*; 1937, 3,119,475*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 1938, 1,535,417*l.*; 1937, 1,898,619*l.*

**Shipping and Communications.**—The ports of Palestine are Haifa, a modern harbour, with a depth of 30 ft. alongside the main quay; Jaffa, including a small craft harbour at Jaffa and a lighter harbour at Tel Aviv; Gaza, open roadstead; and Acre, where anchorage for small vessels is provided within reef. At Jaffa and Tel Aviv large vessels anchor at open roadstead. For the calendar year 1939, 1,857 steamers, totalling 4,370,085 tons, and 1,063 sailing vessels, totalling 41,546 tons, entered in foreign trade at Palestinian ports.

The railway system of Palestine comprises three main sections: (a) The standard gauge Palestine railway, running from Haifa to Rafah on the Egyptian border, and with branches from Lydda to Jerusalem and Jaffa. A short branch to Petah Tiqva is partly owned by that colony. The total length of this system is 314 kilometres. (b) The Sinai railway (Kantara-Rafah line) crossing the Sinai province of Egypt, owned by His Majesty's Government and worked by the Government of Palestine, connects Palestine with the Egyptian railway system at Kantara on the Suez Canal. Its length is 203 kilometres. (c) The narrow gauge Hejaz railway, including Hama-Acre, Haifa-Samakh and Tulkarm-Nablus sections in Palestine and the Nassis-Amman-Ma'an section in Transjordan, the last section being used by the Transjordan Government, though operated by the Palestine Government. The length of the line in Palestine is 112 kilometres, and in Transjordan 323 kilometres. The total length of the railways operated within the territory of Palestine is 334 kilometres of standard gauge and 112 kilometres of narrow gauge (105 cm.). Goods handled by the Palestine railway during the year ended March 31, 1942, was 2,044,930 tons, and passengers carried 2,244,367. The gross revenue was £P1,667,638 and working expenses £P1,328,560, excluding debt charges.

Motor transport is of considerable importance as a means of communication. In 1942 there were 1,805 kilometres of all-weather roads (mostly asphalted) and 1,543 kilometres of seasonal tracks.

**Air Services.**—Under war conditions, the only civil airports in Palestine are at Lydda (near Jaffa), Haifa and Kallia (for marine aircraft).

**Posts and Telegraphs.**—There were 57 post offices and 25 postal agencies in the country in 1943. Motor mail connections are afforded in areas not served by the railway and air mail services to certain other countries are regular. In 1943-44 the total revenue amounted to £P1,081,844 and the expenditure to £P691,373. In 1943, 22,706,400 letters, postcards, printed matter and samples were handled. Inland postal and money orders issued amounted to £P1,438,896, and foreign orders amounted to £P102,690. Through the extension to Haifa of the Cyprus cable of the Cable and Wireless, Ltd., Palestine has direct access to the cable systems of the world. The number of telegrams despatched and received in 1943 was 796,783. At the end of 1943 the length of telegraph and telephone trunk lines was 38,316 km. and 120,760 km. local lines. The number of telephone subscribers was 12,525, and the number of telephone instruments was 20,838.

The Broadcast Transmitting Station was built at Ramallah, near Jerusalem, in 1936. The studios are in Jerusalem, and programmes are arranged in the three official languages. The number of licences in force at the end of 1943 was 55,769.

**Banking and Currency.**—According to the Banking Ordinance, local banks may operate only if their paid-up capital is not less than £P25,000. Foreign banks may not operate in this country unless their paid-up capital amounts to not less than £P100,000. All banks must submit to the Financial Secretary returns of their assets and liabilities as at the end of each month.

The two largest banks, having branches in the principal towns, are Barclays Bank (D.C. & O.) and the Anglo-Palestine Bank, Ltd. There are three other foreign banks. On August 31, 1944, there were 25 banks (20 local and 5 foreign). The capital of the local banks on that date amounted to £P3,001,608. Total deposits with all banks amounted to £P59,875,735 (excluding £P3,541,780 balances held by banks for co-operative societies which were hitherto included). Total credit granted by these banks in the form of bills discounted and advances to customers outstanding at the same date, aggregated £P14,377,102.

In addition to banks, there were on August 31, 1944, 85 Jewish co-operative societies (52 rural and 33 urban) reporting to the Registrar of Co-operative Societies regularly every month. Their share capital amounted to £P274,396. Total deposits with all credit societies amounted to £P5,674,203.

The standard of currency from November 1, 1927, is the Palestine pound (£P), divided into 1,000 mils and equivalent in value to the pound sterling. Palestinian notes, consisting of £P $\frac{1}{2}$ , £P1, £P5, £P10, £P50, £P100 notes, are legal tender for any amount. Silver coins, 720 fine, of 100 and 50 mils, weighing 180 and 90 grains respectively, nickel and bronze of 20, 10 and 5 mils, and bronze of 2 and 1 mils are used. Gold coins are not being issued for the time being. On September 30, 1944, currency in circulation amounted to £P40,679,878 (notes £P39,072,212 and coins £P1,607,666).

**Weights and Measures, etc.**—The metric system is adopted by Government, and is regulated by Ordinance, but local weights and measures are commonly employed.

1 dunum = 919 sq. metres or 0.23 acre (has now been replaced by the metric dunum = 1,000 sq. metres).

1 rotl (south) = 2.88 kilogrammes or 6.34 lbs.

1 rotl (north) = 2.56 kilogrammes or 5.64 lbs.

The rotl is also used in measuring liquids.

The time adopted in Palestine is the Eastern European time, which is two hours fast on Greenwich mean time.

Different calendars are used by the various communities. The Christian communities have two, the Gregorian and the Julian, the latter used by the Eastern churches. The Jewish calendar follows the lunar system, and is adjusted to the solar system by the adding of five months in every 18 years. The Moslem calendar strictly follows the lunar system.

**Transjordan.**—This territory, which roughly corresponds to the area of the old Seljuk Kingdom of Kerak and of the Lordship of Montreal or Oultrejordain in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, is governed by a

- Hyamson* (A. M.), *Palestine, The Rebirth of an Ancient People*. London, 1917.—*Palestine, Old and New*. London, 1928.—*Palestine: A Policy*. London, 1942.
- Isfeld* (H. F.), *Co-operative Living in Palestine*. New York, 1944.
- Jeffries* (J. M. N.), *Palestine: the Reality*. London, 1939.
- Kennedy* (Sir A.), *Petra: Its History and Monuments*. London, 1925.
- Kohn* (H.), *Nationalism and Imperialism in the Hither East*. London, 1932.—*A History of Nationalism in the East*. London, 1933.
- Londemilk* (W. C.), *Palestine, Land of Promise*. London and New York, 1944.
- Luke* (Sir Harry), *Anatolia*. London, 1924.—*Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs*. London, 1928.—*Ceremonies at the Holy Places*. London, 1932.
- Luke* (Sir Harry) and *Keith-Roach* (E.), *The Handbook of Palestine and Transjordan*. New edition. London, 1934.
- Machover* (J. M.), *Governing Palestine. The Case Against a Parliament*. London, 1936.
- Maclean* (N.), *His Terrible Swift Sword [The Jewish Question in Palestine]*. London, 1934.
- Main* (E.), *Palestine at the Crossroads*. London, 1937.
- Murray* (M. A.), *Petra: the Rock City of Edom*. London, 1939.
- Musil* (Alois), *Arabia Petrea*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1927.
- Olmstead* (A. T.), *History of Palestine and Syria*. London, 1931.
- Pearlman* (M.), *Collective Adventure: an informal Account of the Communal Settlements in Palestine*. London, 1938.
- Perry* (J.), *Palestine: the enchanted land*. London, 1935.
- Picard* (Leo), *Structure and Evolution of Palestine*. Jerusalem, 1943.
- Preuss* (W.), *Die Jüdische Arbeiterbewegung in Palästina*. Vienna, 1937.
- Rees* (L. W. B.), *The Transjordan Desert*. London, 1929.
- Reusky* (A.), *Jews in Palestine*. New York, 1935.
- Rhotert* (Hans), *Transjordanien: Vorgeschichtliche Forschungen*. Stuttgart, 1938.
- Robinson* (T. H.), *Hunkin* (J. W.) and *Burkitt* (F. C.), *Palestine in General History*. Oxford and London, 1930.
- Ruppin* (A.), *Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Berlin, 1917. (Also in English.)—*Aufbau des Landes Israel*. Berlin, 1919.—*Die landwirtschaftliche Kolonisation der Z.O. in Palästina*. Berlin, 1925. English translation, London, 1926.—*The Jews in the Modern World*. London, 1935.
- Sereni* (Rinz) and *Ashery* (R. E.) (editors), *Jews and Arabs in Palestine*. New York, 1936.
- Seton* (C. R. W.), *Legislation of Trans-Jordan, 1918-1930*. Translated from the Arabic including the Laws, Public Notices, Proclamations, Regulations, etc. London, 1932.
- Siddebotham* (Herbert), *Great Britain and Palestine*. London, 1937.
- Simpson* (Sir J. H.), *Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development*. [Cmd 3,888.] London, 1930.
- Smith* (Sir G. A.), *Historical Geography of the Holy Land*. 25th ed. London, 1931.—*Jerusalem*. 2 vols. London, 1908.—*Syria and the Holy Land*. London, 1918.
- Sokolov* (N.), *History of Zionism*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Thomsen* (P.), *Die Palästina-Literatur*. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1936.
- Ziff* (W. B.), *The Rape of Palestine*. New York, 1938.

## AFRICA.

### BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

British East Africa consists of a large area on the mainland, together with the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. For details as to international agreements, etc., with regard to the British sphere in East Africa, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1907, pp. 216 and 217.

### KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE.

**Government.**—The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umba River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The Protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory ten miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Kau, Kipini, and the Island of

Lamu, and all adjacent islands between Rivers Umba and Tana, these territories having been leased to Great Britain in 1895 for an annual rent of 10,000*l*. The colony and protectorate were formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate. On April 1, 1905, this was transferred from the authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office, and in November, 1906, the Protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and Commander-in-Chief and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from July 23, 1920, under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya,' thus becoming a 'Crown Colony.' The territories on the coast rented from the Sultan of Zanzibar were proclaimed as the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (July 15, 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Following on ratification of the treaty, cession took place on June 29, 1925.

The Executive Council consists of 8 members, in addition to the Governor, while the Legislative Council consists of 11 elected European members, 5 elected Indian members, 1 elected Arab Member, 2 nominated unofficial members to represent the interests of the African community, 11 *ex-officio* official members, and nominated official members not exceeding nine in number (one of whom is specially appointed to represent Arab interests), with the Governor as President. The constituencies for Europeans, Indians and Arabs are separated from one another (i.e. communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

There are 4 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (capital Mombasa), Central (capital Nairobi), Rift Valley (capital Nakuru), and Nyanza (capital Kisumu). There are also 3 extra-provincial districts, i.e. Northern Frontier, Turkana and Masai.

**Area and Population.**—The territory has an area of 224,960 square miles; population in 1943 estimated at 3,698,416, including 30,765 Europeans, 55,795 Asiatics, and 17,640 Arabs and 3,591,624 natives. On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Nilotic Kavirondo, the Nandi, the Lumbwa, the Masai, the Somali, and the Galla. Mombasa harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the North is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for about 400 miles by shallow-draught steamers. Nairobi is the capital and the headquarters of the administration. Land under European cultivation in Kenya, according to the 1940 agricultural census, included 53,568 acres of wheat, 93,517 acres of maize, 21,087 acres of pyrethrum, 17,811 acres of sugar cane, 193,437 acres of sisal, 81,873 acres of coffee, 13,901 acres of tea, 3,098 acres of flax.

**Religion, Education, Justice.**—The prevailing religious beliefs are Pagau; but on the coast Mohammedanism has made great progress. There are many Christian mission societies, British, French, Swedish, and American, several being Roman Catholic. There were 46 Government schools (11 European schools, 14 Indian schools, 7 Arab and Somali schools, and 14 African schools) in operation in 1944, and 2,729 non-

# MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA:—TRANSJORDAN

**Local Area Administration under His Highness the Amir Abdullah Ibn Husayn, C.O.M.G., C.B.E.**, born in Mecca, 1882, second son of the late King Husayn of the Hijaz and elder brother of the late King Feisal of Iraq, who became its ruler in April, 1921, and is assisted by a Council of Ministers, which was set up on August 6, 1939. The country is covered by the Palestine Mandate, but the clauses relating to the establishment of a national home for the Jews are expressly excluded from operation therein. In April, 1928, a Declaration was made that subject to the approval of the League of Nations, His Majesty's Government would recognise the existence of an Independent Government in Transjordan, under the rule of His Highness the Amir Abdullah, provided such government was constitutional and placed His Britannic Majesty's Government in a position to fulfil its international obligations in respect of the territory by means of an Agreement to be concluded between the two Governments. This agreement was signed in Jerusalem on February 20, 1928, and having been accepted by the Legislative Assembly set up under Article 11 was ratified by the High Contracting Parties on October 31, 1929. The Organic Law has been published, and the Legislative Council assembled for the first time in April, 1939. In 1928 a separate commission was issued to the High Commissioner for Palestine appointing him High Commissioner for Transjordan; he is thus High Commissioner for both areas. For the frontiers of Transjordan, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1929, pp. 191-2.

Area, 34,740 sq. miles; population probably about 400,000. Of these, 330,000 are Arab Moslems, 50,000 Arab Christians; the remaining 20,000 are Caucasian elements (chiefly Circassian) settled by the Turks in Transjordan some 50 years ago following the Turco-Russian war. The country is divided into the Desert Area, and 4 districts, viz., Ajlun, Belqa, Karak and Maan. Government schools (1938-39), 74; others, 117; total, 191. Number of pupils, 13,854. Number of teachers, 400. Budget provision for education in 1938-39 is 27,874. The Arab Legion, which comprises Gendarmerie, Police and Prisons, and a specially recruited Desert Patrol, had an establishment in 1939-40 of 47 officers and 1,577 men. Detachments of the Royal Air Force are located at Amman, and there is a military force of some 700 men raised in Palestine and Transjordan, but officered largely by British officers stationed in the country. This force is known as the Transjordan Frontier Force. The country to the east of the Hedjaz Railway line is largely desert, but to the west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources of the country are agricultural and pastoral products; hillside are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. Irbid, which lies on the new road from Haifa to Baghdad, is rapidly shaping to be the largest town in Transjordan. Several antiquity sites, of which the most notable are Amman, Jerash, Karak and Petra, are becoming an essential part of the itinerary of Eastern tourists. There are also phosphate deposits now under development. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A metalled road, fit for motor traffic, connects Amman with Jerusalem, while unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The road running from Amman to Maan has been continued to Aqaba, and, from this main road, branches run to Madeba, Karak, Tafleh and Wady Musa (Petra). The towns of Jerash, Irbid, Ajloun, Kufriji, Remte and Deraa, the last named being in Syrian territory, are joined by good roads to Amman. From Irbid a branch runs to Jisr Mejamie and Jisr Sheikh Hussein on the Palestine boundary. An alternative route from Amman to Deraa may be taken, the road running via Zerka and

Mafrak. From this latter, a branch road runs to Remte, El Hoen and Irbid. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman, and from Azrak cars can pass across the desert via Kutba to Baghdad. A regular mail service has been established by motor car between Palestine and Iraq across Transjordan. Total length of roads available for motor traffic (1938), approximately 2,000 kilometres. The Hedjaz Railway from Deraa to Kalaat Mudawara runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Transjordan territory. South of Maan, however, the railway is in disrepair. The Cairo-Baghdad air route traverses the country from west to east, and there is an aerodrome with a Royal Air Force detachment at Amman. The revenue of the country in 1939-40 was £P513,971, including a grant-in-aid from the Imperial Government; expenditure, £P510,293. On December 31, 1939, the public debt amounted to £P155,107. Great Britain is represented by a British Resident subordinate to, and the agent of, the High Commissioner for Transjordan. The official language of the country is Arabic.

## Books of Reference.

- Statistical Abstract of Palestine. Office of Statistics. Jerusalem. Annual.
- Blue Book. Office of Statistics. Jerusalem. Annual.
- General Monthly Bulletin of Current Statistics. Office of Statistics. Jerusalem. Annual.
- Report on Palestine Administration. London. Annual.
- Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine. Oxford University Press.
- The Palestine Trade Catalogue. Vol. 1. Jerusalem, 1943.
- Report of the Palestine Partition Commission, 1937. [Cmd. 5,479.]
- Report of the Palestine Partition Commission, 1938. [Cmd. 5,834.]
- Report of the Palestine Partition Commission, 1939. [Cmd. 5,893.]
- Statement of Policy, by H.M.G. in the U.K. [Cmd. 6,019] London, 1939; [Cmd. 5,893] London, 1938; [Cmd. 6,019] London, 1939, and [Cmd. 6,180] London, 1940.
- London, 1938; [Cmd. 6,019] London, 1939, on certain points connected with the Franco-British Convention of December 23, 1920, on certain points connected with the Mandates for Syria and the Lebanon, Palestine and Mesopotamia. [Cmd. 1,195.] Miscellaneous, No. 4 (1921).
- Baseler's Palestine and Syria. 5th ed. London, 1912.
- Guide to the New Palestine. Issued by the Zionist Information Bureau. Ninth edition. 1936-37. Jerusalem, 1936.
- Great Britain and Palestine, 1915-1939. (Royal Institute of International Affairs.) London, 1939.
- Government of Transjordan. Report on the Water Resources of Transjordan and their development. By M. G. Ionides. Incorporating a Report on geology, soils and minerals, and hydro-ecological correlations by G. S. Blake. London, 1940.
- Andreas (F. F.), The Holy Land under Mandate. London, 1938.
- Antonius (George), The Arab Awakening. Paris, 1931.
- Baumkeller (A.), Le Mandat sur la Palestine. London, 1943.
- Ben-Jacob (J.), The Jewish Struggle. London, 1919.
- Bestwick (Norman), Palestine of the Jews, Past, Present and Future. London, 1934.
- England in Palestine. London, 1931.—Palestine (Modern World Series). London, 1934.—England in the Promised Land, 1917-1937. London, 1938.—Judea Lives Again. Fulfillment in 1944.
- Blais (S.), La Politique Anglo-Zioniste en Palestine. Paris, 1937.
- Boehm (S.), Die Zionistische Bewegung. Vol. 1. Tel-Aviv, 1935.
- Boehm (S.), Die Zionistische Bewegung. Vol. 2. Tel-Aviv, 1936.
- Buchmil (Joshua), Problème de la Renaissance Juive. Jerusalem, 1936.
- Burstein (M.), Self Government of the Jews in Palestine since 1900. London, 1934.
- Cook's Traveller's Handbook to Palestine, Syria, and Iraq. Sixth edition. London, 1935.
- Doukhan (M.) (editor), Laws of Palestine, 1926-31. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1933.
- Duff (Douglas), Palestine Picture. London, 1936.
- Erskine (Beatrice S.), Palestine of the Arabs. London, 1935.
- Faris (Ba'im A.), Electric Power in Syria and Palestine. Beirut, 1936.
- Faris (Ba'im A.), Some Problems of the Palestine Mandate. Tel-Aviv, 1936.
- Feinberg (Nathan), Some Problems of the Palestine Mandate. London, 1943.
- Goodman (Paul) (editor), The Jewish National Home. New York, 1940.
- Grawert (A.), Land Policy in Palestine. London, 1934.
- Haas (J. de), Histoire de Palestine. Berlin, 1935.
- Heller (J.), Geschichte des Zionismus. Berlin, 1935.
- Hennrich (B.) (editor), Economic Organization of Palestine. Beirut, 1938.
- Hennrich (B.) (editor), Economic Survey of Palestine. Tel-Aviv, 1938.
- Hennrich (B.) and Haden (Rita), Economic Survey of Palestine. Tel-Aviv, 1938.

Government schools, of which 2,682 were African schools. The Supreme Court is at Nairobi, and sessions are held at Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu, and other places. District Courts presided over by magistrates are held in each district. In native cases local ideas and customs are considered. The legal status of slavery has been abolished throughout East Africa.

#### Finance.—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years :—

| Year | Revenue   | Expenditure | Year | Revenue   | Expenditure |
|------|-----------|-------------|------|-----------|-------------|
|      | £         | £           |      | £         | £           |
| 1938 | 8,776,030 | 8,876,162   | 1941 | 8,848,888 | 4,511,375   |
| 1939 | 8,811,778 | 8,908,079   | 1942 | 8,593,023 | 5,341,551   |
| 1940 | 4,111,412 | 4,064,466   | 1943 | 6,801,880 | 6,782,466   |

Of the revenue for 1943, customs and excise accounted for 1,780,359l.; licences, duties, taxes, etc., 2,027,543l.; posts and telegraphs, 452,270l.; fees, etc., 169,623l.; earnings of Government departments, 212,165l.; sale of Government property, 171,270l.; revenue from Government property, 92,774l.; miscellaneous receipts, 55,875l.; Forest Department, 140,501l.; reimbursements, 467,808l., and land sales, 18,820l. Public debt, December 1943, 24,827,051l.: Colony, 11,575,243l.; railways and harbours, 13,251,808l.

**Agriculture and Mining.**—As the pursuit of agriculture is possible from sea level to altitudes of over 9,000 feet, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the highlands where flax, coffee, maize, wheat, sisal, tea and pyrethrum are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts and cotton are crops of principal importance. The dairy and wool industries are important, and considerable quantities of hides are exported annually. In addition to the above, groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils, cashew nuts, and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption. In February, 1940 (the last completed agricultural census), livestock in the possession of Europeans numbered: 328,658 cattle of all descriptions, 262,470 wool-bearing sheep and 15,405 pigs.

The merchantable forest area extends over 1,800 square miles. At the coast are found mangroves, ebony, copal and other trees, but 95 per cent. of the forests are in the Highlands. They are mainly coniferous (juniper and podocarpus), but also contain valuable hardwoods such as camphor and olive. Pencil cedar is abundant.

The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. Production for 1943 was: soda ash and other soda products, 68,575 tons (value 388,719l.); salt, 15,075 tons (value 59,645l.); silver, 16,365 ounces (value 1,554l.). In addition to the foregoing, considerable quantities of limestone, building stone, marble, etc., were produced for internal consumption.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya and Uganda Protectorate are one administrative unit for Customs purposes, and complete freedom of trade exists between the two territories and Tanganyika, Customs Revenue being allocated to the consuming territory.

Imports into Kenya and Uganda (excluding Government stores and Government bullion and specie), the domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda,

and the tonnage entered and cleared—Colony and Protectorate of Kenya—were :—

| Year | Trade Imports | Domestic Exports | Customs Revenue | Tonnage registered of vessels entered and cleared |
|------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
|      | £             | £                | £               |                                                   |
| 1938 | 7,661,020     | 8,132,523        | 1,310,580       | 4,465,549                                         |
| 1940 | 10,456,690    | 9,247,561        | 1,376,679       | 4,701,671                                         |
| 1941 | 13,887,581    | 10,449,586       | 1,938,998       | 5,834,997                                         |
| 1942 | 12,995,961    | 9,706,743        | 1,395,614       | 5,996,523                                         |
| 1943 | 12,904,974    | 9,898,453        | 1,631,677       | 4,481,132                                         |

In 1943 the main imports were: grain and flour, 126,363l.; cigarettes, cigars and tobacco, 292,802l.; coal, 687,316l.; cement, 103,332l. (including clinker); tools and implements, 90,864l.; electrical goods and apparatus, 124,467l.; machinery, 556,870l.; cotton piece goods and manufactures, 8,095,014l.; woollen and worsted yarns and manufactures, 39,182l.; silk and artificial silk tissues and manufactures, 52,568l.; jute bags and sacks, 183,430l.; haberdashery and wearing apparel, 281,531l.; chemicals, drugs, dyes, paints and colours, 373,516l.; fuel oil, 1,470,058l.; lubricating oils and greases, 236,771l.; motor spirit, 1,046,252l.; mineral oil, illuminating or burning, 230,640l.; stationery and other paper manufactures, 269,105l.; motor cars, parts and accessories, 78,308l.; motor lorries, tractors, parts and accessories, 555,224l.; tyres and tubes for vehicles, 248,097l.

The principal countries of origin were: United Kingdom, 17.6 per cent.; India, 26 per cent.; other British Possessions, 24.2 per cent. (total British Empire, 67.8 per cent.); Persia, 18 per cent.; United States of America, 12.2 per cent.; other foreign countries, 2.0 per cent. (total foreign countries, 32.2 per cent.).

The principal domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda during 1943 were: coffee, 1,720,988l.; sugar, 200,418l.; tea, 585,319l.; cigarettes, 442,802l.; tin ore, 67,820l. (Uganda); cotton and cotton seed, 3,395,361l. (mainly Uganda); sisal, fibre and tow, 585,859l.; hides and skins, 483,906l.; wattle bark and extract, 174,888l.; sodium carbonate, 312,773l.; pyrethrum, 467,867l.; wool, 27,445l.; gold bullion, 479,422l.

The chief countries of destination were: United Kingdom, 31 per cent.; British Possessions, 48 per cent. (total British Empire, 79 per cent.); United States of America, 8 per cent.; other foreign countries, 13 per cent. (total foreign countries, 21 per cent.).

1943 Kenya and Uganda domestic exports to the United Kingdom, 3,110,378l.; imports from the United Kingdom, 2,566,554l.

1938 exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns), 2,170,334l.; imports from the United Kingdom, 2,689,445l.; re-exports, 46,372l.

**Communications.**—The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours are State owned; the railway, which is metre gauge, consists of: main line, Mombasa island to Kampala, in Uganda, 879 miles, other lines in Kenya are: the Nakuru-Kisumu line, 134 miles; the Voi-Kahe Branch, 92 miles, with running powers over the Tanga line (Tanganyika Territory) between Kahe Junction and Moshi; the Magadi Branch, 91 miles; the Thika-Nyngi-Nanyuki line, 145 miles; the Solai Branch, 27 miles; the Kitale Branch, 41 miles, the Thomson's Falls Branch, 48 miles, and the Kisumu-Butere Branch, 43 miles. In Uganda,

Mbulamuti-Namasagali line, 19 miles; Port Bell-Kampala Railway, 6 miles; Tororo-Soroti Line, 100 miles. Traffic receipts, 1943, 3,679,412.

The harbours comprise the following: the Port of Mombasa, which includes Kilindini Harbour, Mombasa Old Port, Ports Reits and Tudor; and the Ports of Lamu, Malindi and Kilifi. Kilindini Harbour possesses 7 deep-water quay berths, a bulk oil jetty and a lightering berth.

The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours also operate steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, Albert, and on the River Nile; and a motor transport service, 75 miles, between Masindi Port on Lake Kioga, and Butiaba, on Lake Albert.

During the year ending December 31, 1943, 2,024,238 tons of public goods and 2,745,229 passengers were carried by the railway, and the total tonnages, imports and exports, handled at Kilindini Harbour were, 1,878,991 tons; revenue, gross, 4,440,358/-; expenditure, gross, 2,873,991/-. Telegraphic communications exist along all lines of rail. The country is fairly well provided with roads and tracks. There is a motor road from Nairobi, across Uganda, to Mongalla in the Sudan.

The postal department of the Colony and Protectorate received and despatched 17,837,000 letters, packets, etc., exclusive of parcels, and 638,000 inland and 463,300 external telegrams during 1943. The telegraph and telephone system has 26,517 miles of wire (exclusive of Uganda). A cable connects Mombasa with Zanzibar. As from January 1, 1933, the postal and telegraph services of Kenya and Uganda were amalgamated with those of Tanganyika.

A short-wave wireless station, owned by Cable and Wireless, Ltd., is established at Nairobi and provides communication between the Colony and Protectorate and Great Britain, and the company also maintains a local broadcasting service.

**Money.**—The currency of the Colony and Protectorate, which is the same as that of the Uganda Protectorate, Tanganyika Territory and Zanzibar, is controlled by the East African Currency Board domiciled at 4 Millbank, London, S.W. 1, who maintain a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East Africa shilling of one hundred cents, introduced as from January 1, 1922, which is legal tender to any amount. Twenty East African shillings equal one East African pound. The subsidiary coins consist of 50 cent (silver), 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of the following denominations: 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings. Three banks operate in the colony.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Major-General Sir Philip Mitchell, K.C.M.G., M.C. (appointed September 19, 1944; salary, with allowances, 8,500*l.*).

*Chief Secretary.*—G. McC. Rennie, C.M.G., M.C. (appointed March 23, 1939).

**THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE.**

The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East African Company. In 1894 a British Protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories. The present limits are approximately as follows :—On the north, the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan boundary ; on the east, a line drawn from Mt. Zulia on the Sudan boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mt. Elgon.

and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria; on the south by the Tanganyika Territory (formerly German East Africa); and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo. Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan commences. Total area 93,981 square miles, including 13,680 square miles of water. For administrative purposes it is divided into 3 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Busoga, Teso, Karamoja and Mbale; (2) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Lango, Acholi, West Nile, Toro, Ankoole, and Kigeri; and (3) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende.

**Government.**—The province of Buganda is recognised as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness.' He is assisted in the government by three native ministers and a Lukiko, or native assembly. In Buganda, and in Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro, also ruled over by native 'kings,' purely native matters are dealt with by the various Lukikos. The remainder of the Protectorate is under a direct administration, but the native chiefs and councils are encouraged to conduct their own affairs. The principal British representative is the Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Council and an Executive Council in carrying out the functions of Government. The headquarters of the British Administration is at Entebbe; the commercial centre is Kampala.

**Population and Education.**—The total population of Uganda is estimated to be 3,930,724, composed as follows: African, 3,301,440; Asiatic, 26,537; European, 2,747. Among the Africans approximately 910,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the Protectorate takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilised at the time when the first explorers visited the country. Until 1925 educational work was entirely in the hands of the various missionary societies, which still receive grants. Total grants, 1943, 121,209£. For the last 20 years the efforts of the missions have been supplemented by a Government educational scheme. A Higher College was established by Government at Makerere (Kampala) in 1925, and reconstituted in 1939 under the management of a Council, representing the various East African territories, from which the student body is recruited; 1,907 pupils were enrolled in 1943 in the 23 African secondary schools and 71,372 in primary schools. Total expenditure of public funds on education in 1943, 182,515£. About 2,400,000 Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki river; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

**Justice.**—The High Court, presided over by the Chief Justice and two Puisne Judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction, civil and criminal, throughout the Protectorate, and District Courts presided over by Magistrates exercise limited and criminal jurisdiction in each District. The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, presided over by a bench selected from the Judiciary of all East African territories, hears appeals from the High Court. Native Courts of varying limited jurisdiction deal with cases, both civil and criminal, involving Africans only, but certain classes of cases are reserved to the Protectorate Courts. Such Native Courts are supervised, in Buganda by a qualified Judicial Adviser, and elsewhere by the Adminis-

**British Resident.** The Legislative Council consists of four *ex-officio* and four official members. There are six unofficial nominated members, representing various communities.

**Population, Religion, Education, &c.**—The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, estimated from the census of 1931, was 250,000 (Zanzibar, 150,000; Pemba, 100,000). The Arabs are the principal landlords and employers of labour. The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and also the Waswahili composed of representatives of almost every mainland tribe. According to the 1931 census there were 48,962 non-native inhabitants, including 278 Europeans, most of whom are English, and about 14,000 British Indian subjects, through whose hands almost the whole trade of East Africa passes, and 33,400 Arabs. Zanzibar town has a population of 45,276.

Most of the natives are Mohammedans (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and the principal Arabs are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic), and the Friends' Industrial Mission.

Primary education is free. There are Government schools mainly for Moslems; a few mission schools; Indian schools supported by different communities for the children of their sects; a few private schools and a non-sectarian school. The total number of children attending these schools in 1943 was approximately 13,623. There is a Government rural boarding school and a teachers' training school for Arabs and African boys. A Government secondary school is attended by boys of all races. Two Government girls' schools in Zanzibar town were attended by 433 Arab and African pupils in 1943, of whom 43 were boarders. In addition there is a teachers' training class with 17 girls undergoing instruction. There were also 4 small rural schools for girls.

**Justice.**—In cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are concerned, justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the Courts subordinate to it, and in other cases by H. H. the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the Courts subordinate to that Court. Subordinate Courts are held by Resident Magistrates, Administrative Officers and Arab Kathis, and an appeal lies from those Courts to the British or Zanzibar Court as may be required. In addition, there are native District Courts, presided over by Arabs. An appeal lies from the British Court and from the Zanzibar Court in the exercise of their original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

Capitulations for French subjects in Zanzibar were abolished as from January 1, 1938.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

| Year | Revenue from Customs (gross) <sup>1</sup> | Total Revenue (excluding loans) | Expenditure | Year              | Revenue from Customs (gross) | Total Revenue (excluding loans) | Expenditure |
|------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| 1939 | £ 804,590                                 | £ 499,397                       | £ 452,216   | 1942              | £ 278,277                    | £ 548,436                       | £ 482,765   |
| 1940 | 270,190                                   | 465,260                         | 528,927     | 1943              | 254,585                      | 533,771                         | 499,085     |
| 1941 | 340,216                                   | 564,943                         | 480,370     | 1944 <sup>2</sup> | 241,550                      | 477,412                         | 526,789     |

<sup>1</sup> Includes duties on imports and clove export duty.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

Besides Customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1943 were: interest on loan to Kenya and other investments, 21,717*l.*; electricity department, 22,057*l.*; agriculture, 10,061*l.*; court fees, etc., 110,293*l.*; rent of Mainland Territory, 10,000*l.*; rent of Government property, land and houses, 9,525*l.*. The chief heads of expenditure in 1943 were: public works, electricity and wireless department, 62,711*l.*; customs, port and marine, 65,501*l.*; police and prisons, 33,936*l.*; agriculture, 29,078*l.*; provincial administration, 18,282*l.*; medical, 50,586*l.*; education, 35,302*l.*; municipality, Zanzibar Town, and Land Office, 14,741*l.*; miscellaneous, 18,107*l.*, and pensions, 5,831*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The clove industry is by far the most important in the Protectorate, the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the bulk of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 48,000 acres under cloves and over 3 million trees in bearing, the average output of the last 35 seasons being about 20 million lbs. The exports in 1942 were 218,362 cwts. The large plantations are chiefly owned by Arabs, but many natives possess small holdings. The coconut industry ranks next in importance after cloves. It is estimated that there are about 55,000 acres under cultivation and about 3½ million trees in both islands. The export of copra amounted in 1942 to 12,912 tons.

The manufactures are pottery, clove oil, coir fibre and rope, soap, oil (coconut and simsim), jewellery and mats. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**Commerce.**—The total imports, exports, and shipping for 5 years were:—

| Years | Imports (Including bullion and specie) | Exports (Including bullion and specie) | Shipping entered (gross tonnage) |
|-------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|       | £                                      | £                                      | Tons                             |
| 1939  | 835,776                                | 1,167,028                              | 2,537,549                        |
| 1940  | 875,697                                | 1,153,474                              | 1,294,940                        |
| 1941  | 1,041,374                              | 1,551,208                              | 877,326                          |
| 1942  | 1,043,074                              | 1,355,363                              | 651,626                          |
| 1943  | 1,216,232                              | 1,137,321                              | 324,664                          |

The principal articles of import and export in 1943 were:—Imports: rice and grain, 128,072*l.*; cotton piece goods, 167,625*l.*; motor spirit and petrol, 54,430*l.*; sugar, 63,124*l.*; wheat flour, 35,825*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 35,903*l.*; ivory, 90,841*l.*. Exports: copra, 167,820*l.*; cloves, 531,120*l.*; ivory, 71,674*l.*

The trade between Zanzibar and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for four years is given as follows:—

|                                                       | 1935     | 1936     | 1937     | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|
| Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Zanzibar | £ 35,988 | £ 41,509 | £ 61,953 | £ 43,249          |
| Exports of British produce to Zanzibar                | 124,657  | 89,966   | 111,269  | 109,681           |
| Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce               | 1,708    | 1,270    | 1,944    | 1,919             |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**Shipping and Communications, &c.**—Several British and foreign Steamship Companies have regular services to Zanzibar and all the important ports on the coast of East Africa. The Zanzibar Government steamers

trative Staff, the High Court having appellate powers in such cases in Uganda and exercising revisional jurisdiction over such Courts elsewhere. There is an armed constabulary force under a British Commissioner of Police and British officers, in addition to Native Government police forces.

**Revenue and Expenditure.**—The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for 6 years were:—

| Year | Revenue   | Expenditure | Year | Revenue   | Expenditure |
|------|-----------|-------------|------|-----------|-------------|
|      | £         | £           |      | £         | £           |
| 1938 | 1,863,864 | 2,019,655   | 1941 | 2,178,988 | 1,997,926   |
| 1939 | 1,717,987 | 2,259,976   | 1942 | 2,190,065 | 2,068,528   |
| 1940 | 1,870,915 | 2,056,548   | 1943 | 2,428,668 | 2,136,554   |

In 1943 the native poll-tax amounted to 566,026*l.*, customs and excise to 881,902*l.*, and cotton tax 69,465*l.* Debt, 158,976*l.*

**Production and Trade.**—Cotton is the principal product, and is grown almost entirely by Africans. The area under cotton in the 1943–44 season was estimated at about 1,233,801 acres. Other products are coffee, chillies, oil-seeds, tin ore, hides, ivory, sugar and tobacco. There are valuable forests.

Total exports in 1943, 5,659,721*l.*; cotton, 3,237,822*l.*; coffee, 1,143,165*l.*; ivory, 14,999*l.*; hides and skins, 151,433*l.*; tin ore, 67,820*l.*; sugar, 178,099*l.*; rubber, 71,689*l.*; tea, 73,173*l.*; cigarettes and tobacco, 489,511*l.* The total value of imports for consumption in 1943 was 2,765,027*l.*, consisting mainly of cotton fabrics and manufactures. The trade is chiefly with Great Britain, the United States and India. There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika.

**Communications.**—There are steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga and Albert. The steamers on Lake Albert descend the Nile to Nimule, on the Sudan boundary, whence there is a motor road (about 100 miles) round the rapids extending to Juba, the terminus of the Nile steamers from Khartum. The main line of the Kenya and Uganda Railway extends to Kampala by way of Nakuru, Eldoret, Turbo, Tororo and Jinja. There is a railway from Port Bell to Kampala, 7½ miles in length.

Mail services by motor and relays of runners radiate from all main centres. The Sudan-Egyptian telegraph and telephone system is established to Rejaf. The Uganda telegraph line connects with the Belgian Congo via Fort Portal and the Semliki. The length of telegraph and telephone line in the Protectorate is (1944) 7,139 miles. There is a wireless station, used mainly for messages in connexion with the aeroplane services and the meteorological service, at Entebbe. The twice-weekly air mail service connects Uganda with the United Kingdom and South Africa.

**Currency and Banking.**—The currency unit is the shilling, introduced in 1921 and standardized, with subsidiary coinage of silver 50 cent pieces, and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent pieces. East African Currency Board notes of shillings 10,000, 1,000, 200, 100, 20, 10, 5 and 1 are also in circulation. The Savings Bank had a balance of 261,847*l.* on December 31, 1943. The National Bank of India (Limited) has branches at Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja, and the Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays

Bank (Dominions, Colonial and Overseas) have branches at Kampala and Jinja.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief.**—Sir John Hathorn Hall, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., O.B.E., M.C. (appointed September 19, 1944).

**Chief Secretary.**—J. E. S. Merrick, C.M.G., O.B.E.

## ZANZIBAR

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. latitude, and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 square miles. To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the Island of Pemba in 5° S. latitude, 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 square miles. The normal annual rainfall amounts in Zanzibar to 58·59 inches, and in Pemba to 73·25 inches.

In the sixteenth century the Arabs of the East Coast sought the assistance of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese. The subsequent allegiance to Muscat, however, was of a more or less nominal character until Seyyid Said transferred his capital to Zanzibar in 1832. On his death in 1856 the African possessions were, under an arbitration by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared independent of the parent State. In 1890 the supremacy of the British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognised by France and Germany, and they were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Heligoland to Germany. In the same year the mainland possessions, which extended over the coast from Warsheikh in 3° N. latitude to Tunghi Bay in 10° 42' S. latitude, were ceded to Italy, Great Britain, and Germany, respectively, Great Britain and Italy paying rent for the territories under their protection, while Germany acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of 200,000*l.* At a later date Italy also acquired similar rights by payment of a sum of 144,000*l.* The British-ruled territories on the mainland were included in the East Africa Protectorate, and now form the Protectorate of Kenya (see above under Kenya). Thus the Zanzibar Protectorate is confined for administrative purposes to Zanzibar, Pemba, and adjacent small islands. In 1891, a regular Government was formed for the Protectorate with a British representative as first minister. In 1906 the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and reorganised the Government. On July 1, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change in the following year.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, G.C.M.G., G.B.E. (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, December 9, 1911. The Government is administered by a British Resident, who is appointed by command in His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet, and exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, as amended by the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1925.

Legislation consists of Decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were established. The former is presided over by His Highness the Sultan, and the latter by the



**Area, Population, &c.**

Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of about 720 square miles. According to the census of 1931, the population of the island was 393,238. The estimated population of Mauritius at the end of 1941 was 408,392 (males, 205,289; females, 203,103), and that of the Dependencies was 18,024.

Births, 1941, 18,430 (38.0 per 1,000); marriages, 4,741 (33.3 per 1,000); deaths, 10,436 (25.6 per 1,000). Population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 57,028 (1941).

In 1931 there were 126,153 Roman Catholics, 4,466 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting yearly to Rs. 202,931; the Indians are mostly Hindus.

**Education, &c.**

Primary education is free but not compulsory. At the end of 1941 there were 51 Government and 74 aided schools. Average attendance at Government schools, 1941, 11,336 (15,667 on roll); at State-aided schools, 16,571 (24,899 on roll, of whom three-fourths were in Roman Catholic schools). For secondary education there is a Royal College and a school with (1941) 438 pupils. There were also in 1941 nine aided secondary schools for boys and girls. The total Government actual expenditure in 1940-41 on education was Rs. 1,430,614; the estimated expenditure for 1942-43 is Rs. 1,592,771.

**Finance.**

| Years ended<br>June 30 | 1937-38 <sup>1</sup> | 1938-39 <sup>2</sup> | 1939-40 <sup>3</sup> | 1940-41 <sup>4</sup> | 1941-42 <sup>5</sup> |
|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Revenue                | Rs. 17,259,849       | Rs. 17,850,838       | Rs. 19,000,381       | Rs. 22,238,457       | Rs. 22,661,888       |
| Expenditure            | 24,640,996           | 24,000,939           | 18,481,708           | 22,063,302           | 22,122,292           |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Rs. 18,321 special revenue and Rs. 10,790,721 special expenditure.

<sup>2</sup> Inclusive of Rs. 784,462 special revenue and Rs. 6,766,462 special expenditure.

<sup>3</sup> Inclusive of Rs. 1,766,573 special revenue and Rs. 1,766,573 special expenditure.

<sup>4</sup> Inclusive of Rs. 2,000,000 transferred from reserve fund to provide a gift to the Imperial Government, Rs. 914,178 special reserve and Rs. 914,178 special expenditure.

<sup>5</sup> Inclusive of Rs. 890,821 special reserve and Rs. 890,821 special expenditure.

Principal sources of revenue 1941-42:—Customs, Rs. 5,760,216; licences, excise and internal revenue, Rs. 11,378,278; reimbursements, Rs. 2,098,714.

The debt of the Colony on June 30, 1942, was:—Government Debt, 2,502,553<sup>1</sup>, mainly for public works, agriculture and loan to His Majesty's Government. Municipality Debt of Port Louis on December 31, 1941, Rs. 199,092.

**Defence.**

There is a regular garrison and also a Territorial Force. The Mauritius police has an armed contingent. The Colonial contribution to the military expenditure was Rs. 885,812 for 1941-42 and Rs. 802,060 for 1940-41.

**Commerce.**

|         | 1937                    | 1938                    | 1939                    | 1940                    | 1941                    |
|---------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|         | Rs.                     | Rs.                     | Rs.                     | Rs.                     | Rs.                     |
| Imports | 34,226,522              | 38,830,015              | 33,302,703              | 39,281,197              | 41,977,050              |
| Exports | 36,081,479 <sup>1</sup> | 33,249,199 <sup>1</sup> | 37,187,957 <sup>1</sup> | 32,186,124 <sup>1</sup> | 56,788,542 <sup>1</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding value of Sugar Quota certificates, which in the years 1938 and 1939 may be estimated at Rs. 4,900,000, in 1940 at Rs. 4,750,000, and in 1941 at Rs. 4,900,000.

Staple exports, sugar, 363,203,147<sup>1</sup> kilos, value, Rs. 55,833,848 in 1941; copra and poonac, Rs. 58,613; aloe fibre, Rs. 99,958. The trade was chiefly with the United Kingdom, Australia, India, Union of South Africa, Chile, Dutch E. Indies and the United States. The sugar crop in 1940-41 was 316,250 metric tons, and in 1941-42 was 323,680 metric tons.

Imports into the United Kingdom from Mauritius (British Board of Trade returns) 1937, 3,826,961<sup>1</sup>; 1938, 3,594,864<sup>1</sup>. British exports to Mauritius, 1937, 713,731<sup>1</sup>; 1938, 726,268<sup>1</sup>.

**Shipping and Communications.**

The registered shipping January 1, 1941, consisted of 7 sailing vessels of 562 tons, 3 steamers of 2,346 tons, and 1 motor vessel of 176 tons; total, 11 vessels of 3,084 tons. Vessels entered in 1941, 137 of 379,224 tons.

There are 106.25 miles of railway of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge, and 13.66 miles narrow gauge of 75 cm. The Railway Department is run on a commercial basis. Its receipts are excluded from the general revenue of the Colony. Gross earnings, Rs. 1,919,775; working expenditure, Rs. 1,692,257 for 1940-41.

Of telegraphs and telephones there were (1941) 285 and 4,608 miles of line respectively; there is a cable communication with Zanzibar, Australia, Réunion, Madagascar, and Durban. In 1941 the Post Office dealt with 829,972 letters, 53,996 postcards, 1,527,932 newspapers, 14,533 parcels and 51,288 telegrams.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**

On June 30, 1942, the Government Savings Bank held deposits amounting to Rs. 6,972,194.88 (estimated), belonging to 44,382 depositors.

The currency consists of: (i) The Government note issue of Rs. 1,000, Rs. 10, Rs. 5 and Re. 1 and 50 and 25 cents; (ii) the Mauritius silver rupees and its silver sub-divisions; half rupees (50 cents), quarter rupees (25 cents), 20 cents and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5, 2 and 1 cent. All accounts are kept in rupees and cents. The note circulation as at June 30, 1942, was Rs. 10,984,970. The metric system is in force.

**Dependencies.**

Rodrigues (under a Magistrate) is about 350 miles north-east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 42 square miles. Population (census 1931, 8,202) on December 31, 1941, 11,424. Actual revenue (1941-42), Rs. 40,955 (exclusive of revenue collected in Mauritius) and actual expenditure, Rs. 162,419 (exclusive of expenditure incurred in Mauritius); imports (1941), Rs. 548,634; exports, Rs. 1,063,280. There is one Government and two aided schools.

The Lesser Dependencies are Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St. Brandon Group, Trois Frères. The nearest island is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1931, 1,457 (806 males, 651 females). Estimated population on December 31, 1941, 1,600.

Diego Garcia (the most important of the Oil Islands Group), in 7° 20' S. lat., 72° 28' E. long., is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 445 inhabitants (census 1931), a large proportion are labourers from Mauritius. 8,603 litres of coconut oil were exported in 1941 from the Lesser Dependencies. Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano and salted fish.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mauritius.

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Reports on Mauritius, and on Rodrigues, in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
 Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
 Mauritius Blue Book. Annual.  
 Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook. Mauritius.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. London, 1914.  
 Bertuch (A. J.), The Island of Rodrigues. London, 1922.  
 De Burgh-Edwards (S. B.), The History of Mauritius. London, 1922.  
 Hart (W. E.), L'Île Maurice. Mauritius, 1921.  
 Ingrams (W. H.), Short History of Mauritius. London, 1901.  
 MacGregor (M. E.), Report on the Anopheline of Mauritius. London, 1924.  
 Macmillan (A.), Mauritius Illustrated. London, 1914.  
 Philopine (R.), The Island of Mauritius. Port Louis, Mauritius, 1923.  
 Walter (A.), The Sugar Industry of Mauritius. London, 1909.

## NYASALAND PROTECTORATE (BRITISH).

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on May 14 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa (the third largest lake in Africa, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 55 miles wide), and extends towards the Zambezi. It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council, both consisting of nominated members, the Governor having the right of veto (Order in Council of September 4, 1907). The Laws consist of local Ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application.

Land area, 37,374 square miles, divided into two Provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and nineteen districts, each administered by a District Commissioner. Population on December 31, 1940, 1,738 Europeans (mostly in the Shire Highlands), 1,851 Asiatics, and 1,682,466 natives. The chief settlements are Blantyre and Limbe in the Shire Highlands, with about 600 European inhabitants: others are Zomba (the seat of Government), Cholo, Lilongwe, and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Salima, Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Bandawe, Chintechi, Nkata, Likoma, and Karonga. There are good motor roads in all directions and life and property are safe. Education is controlled by the Education Department. Grants in aid are paid to mission societies for native education and there are four elementary schools for European children, which are maintained as private establishments and receive grants from Government. The Government has established a training centre for native teachers and has financed the establishment of two secondary schools for Africans. Eleven Christian missions are at work; in 1943 there were 4,070 native schools with a total roll of 183,242 pupils and an average attendance of 128,729. The total grant in aid paid by Government to missionary societies in 1943 was 17,343*l.* in respect of native education. The grant in aid to the two secondary schools was 2,716*l.* The grant in aid for European education was 988*l.*, plus 1,429*l.* in bursaries to Nyasaland children attending S. Rhodesian schools. A further grant, under the Colonial Development and Welfare Act, of 345,000*l.* was made in October, 1944, for a 5-year plan of educational development.

Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, and also as a Court of Admiralty. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates and assistant magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard in H.B.M.'s Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa.

Agriculture is directed to the production of crops generally and to the

conservation of the natural resources of the Protectorate. With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is self-supporting in all agricultural products and great efforts have been made both to accumulate reserves of essential food crops and to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export. Climatic conditions during the 1943 season were generally unfavourable and production suffered correspondingly. Nevertheless the tobacco crop was the largest on record, though of inferior quality. Tea yields were adversely affected by the accumulated effect of three years of drought or semi-drought conditions. The acreage under tung oil continued to increase, and plans are advanced for the cultivation of this crop by Africans in selected areas in the Northern Province. There is only one sisal and one rubber estate in Nyasaland and both worked to full capacity during the year. Considerable quantities of wild rubber were also collected by natives. Pyrethrum was introduced as an economic crop for the first time and will be grown by natives under European control. Cotton production was the lowest in recent years due, in part, to the counter attraction of tobacco, but more particularly to the fact that the incidence of pests and disease was unusually high. Soil conservation schemes are being carried out in various parts of the Protectorate with considerable success.

Tobacco forms a very large proportion of the total exports from the Protectorate. In 1941, 17,780,556 lbs. were exported, and in 1942 18,722,626 lbs. The cultivation of tea is centred round Mlanje and Cholo; acreage in 1942 was 19,100 acres; exports in 1942 amounted to 12,382,404 lbs. Acreage under coffee was 63 acres in 1942; exports in 1942 were 10,049 lbs. Cotton exports were 1,250,620 lbs. in 1941, and 3,737,116 lbs. in 1942. Livestock in the Protectorate (1942): goats, 187,772; horned cattle, 264,102; sheep, 38,566; pigs, 55,255; asses and mules, 107; horses, 59.

The trade ports are Port Herald (Lower Shire), Chileka (Blantyre), Limbe, Kota-Kota, Fort Manning, Karonga, and Fort Johnston (Lake Nyasa).

|                      | 1939    | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                      | £       | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports <sup>1</sup> | 774,590 | 837,961   | 1,003,800 | 895,550   | 1,276,322 |
| Exports              | 823,823 | 1,042,310 | 1,296,847 | 1,897,286 | 1,379,401 |
| Revenue              | 505,802 | 574,491   | 663,188   | 686,327   | 751,050   |
| Expenditure          | 735,880 | 705,115   | 687,037   | 727,507   | 781,970   |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie and goods in transit.

Estimated revenue for 1944, 693,115*l.*; expenditure, 692,635*l.*

Direct imports from Great Britain and British Possessions, 1942, 77.2 per cent. of total; direct exports to the United Kingdom, 1942, 55.6 per cent. of total.

The Ordinary Revenue in 1943 was derived from Customs, 178,416*l.*; Native Poll Tax, 179,081*l.*; Income Tax and Non-Native Poll Tax, 242,335*l.*; Licences and Excise, 34,668*l.*; Fees of Court, 27,397*l.*; Posts and Telegraphs, 34,667*l.*; Rents, 4,104*l.*; Interest, 2,891*l.*; Miscellaneous, 40,890*l.*; Widows and Orphans Pension Fund Contributions, 6,466*l.*

Public debt, December 31, 1943, 3,780,393*l.*

There are military, volunteer reserve, and civil police forces.

There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, operated by Nyasaland Railways, Ltd. Lake transport registered in Nyasaland consists of 1 motor vessel, 4 steamers, and about 60 dhows and lighters.

There are 45 post offices through which, in 1943, about 4,000,000 postal

packets passed. The postal savings bank had 5,845 depositors at end of 1943; deposits, 182,096*l*. There is a 3 ft. 6 in. gauge railway system extending from the Port of Beira, in Portuguese East Africa, to Chileka on Lake Nyasa (496 miles) crossing the Zambezi at Sena (199 miles) by the Lower Zambezi Bridge and passing through Blantyre (353 miles). The road system of the Protectorate comprises 3,783 miles and serves all the principal centres of production, European and native. Good motor road communication with South Africa exists and the extension northwards links Nyasaland with the Great North Road through Northern Rhodesia, Tanganyika Territory, and Kenya Colony. Several aerodromes, landing grounds, and emergency landing grounds have been constructed, and the principal centres of Chileka, Zomba and Lilongwe are full sized and suitable for all types of aircraft. Regular services for mails and passengers fly between Chileka and Salisbury, Beira, Fort Jameson. There is a telegraph line through the Protectorate connecting southwards with Cape Town and northwards with Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda. Telegraphs are controlled by the Government. Electric light and power plants have been installed at Zomba, Blantyre and Limbe.

At Blantyre, Zomba, and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre and Limbe there are branches of Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank. The currency consists of British coin, gold, silver, and bronze, and Rhodesian bank-notes silver and cupro-nickel coin.

The rainy season in Nyasaland lasts from November to April.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Edmund Richards, K.C.M.G. (appointed June 5, 1942).

*Chief Secretary.*—C. J. J. T. Barton, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed September 19, 1941).

#### References.

- Colonial Office Reports on Nyasaland Protectorate.  
Report of the Commission appointed to inquire into the Financial Position and Further Development of Nyasaland. (Colonial No. 152.) London, 1938.  
Duff (H. L.), Nyasaland under the Foreign Office. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
Johnson (W. P.), Nyasa: The Great Water. Oxford, 1922.  
Johnson (Sir H. H.), British Central Africa. London, 1897.  
Maughan (R. C. F.), Africa as I have known it: Nyasaland, East Africa, Liberia, Senegal. London, 1929.  
Murray (S. S.), A Handbook of Nyasaland. Crown Agents for Colonies, London, 1932.  
Sharpe (Sir Alfred), The Geography and Economic Development of British Central Africa. Geographical Journal. January, 1912.—The Backbone of Africa. London, 1921.

#### ST. HELENA.

*Governor.*—Major William Bain Gray, C.B.E. (appointed March 18, 1941).

*Government Secretary.*—(Vacant.)

St. Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles, with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres. It is administered by an Executive Council consisting of the Governor and five official members. The Governor is also assisted by an Advisory Council consisting of six unofficial members chosen to represent as far as possible all unofficial sections of the community. Population (1940, estimated), 4,710. Births (living), 1940, 158; deaths, 47. There are 4 Episcopal, 4 Baptist, 1 Roman Catholic chapels. Education: 9 elementary schools controlled by

Government, with 984 pupils in 1940. Police force 10; cases dealt with by the Supreme Court, 6; by police magistrate, 80 in 1940. A garrison is stationed on the island. The port of the island is called Jamestown.

The following table gives statistics for St. Helena:—

|                      | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   | 1939   | 1940   |
|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                      | £      | £      | £      | £      | £      |
| Revenue <sup>1</sup> | 23,198 | 41,486 | 26,912 | 15,096 | 33,720 |
| Expenditure          | 19,569 | 22,191 | 29,930 | 33,363 | 33,865 |
| Exports <sup>2</sup> | 17,866 | 25,943 | 6,781  | 16,294 | 29,673 |
| Imports <sup>3</sup> | 32,836 | 37,628 | 37,613 | 37,466 | 50,982 |

<sup>1</sup> Including 1 imperial grants (£3,000*l*. in 1936).

<sup>2</sup> Including specie. <sup>3</sup> Including specie, but excluding Government stores.

The revenue from customs in 1938, was 6,251*l*.; in 1939, 5,667*l*.

Public debt, nil; the Colony's assets at December 31, 1940, exceeded the liabilities by 4,857*l*.

The principal exports are fibre, tow, rope and twine.

Savings-bank deposits on December 31, 1940, 32,607*l*., belonging to 270 depositors.

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus, and cedars flourish in St. Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium*) industry is established at a Government mill and 8 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,250 acres in 1934. A lace-making industry was started in 1907. The number of vessels that called at the Island was 59 in 1940. Total tonnage entered and cleared was 276,778 in 1940.

The Cable and Wireless Ltd. cable connects St. Helena with Cape Town and with St. Vincent. There are telephone lines, with 80 miles of wire.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 square miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles N.W. of St. Helena. From 24 to November, 1922, it was under the control and jurisdiction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but it was then transferred to the administration of the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St. Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, December 31, 1940, was 169.

The island is the resort of the sea turtle, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats, and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake,' those birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs about every eighth month. The island is included in the Postal Union.

*Resident Magistrate.*—S. H. Cardwell.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and S. America, in 37° 6' S. lat. 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough's Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former two and the latter one mile long, and a number of rocks. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 8,000 feet, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 square miles, 100 feet above sea-level. The staple food appears to be the potato. There are apple and peach trees;

bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. Besides being inhospitable, the island is extremely lonely. Since 1900 the annual visits of a warship have been discontinued. Despite these disadvantages, the community is a growing one. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1944, 222. The characteristics of the people are longevity, good health, and a certain shyness of disposition. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St. Helena was withdrawn in 1817. Many attempts have been made to induce the inhabitants to leave. The lack of educational facilities for their children was the sole argument which carried weight in the eyes of the inhabitants. In 1932, the Rev. A. G. Partridge who visited the island at the request of the Colonial Office, set up, before he left, a Chief of the islanders and 3 officers to work under him. The Chief is chairman of the Island Council. The Chief's mother was also appointed Head Woman and chairman of the Women's Council, a body which is concerned with the welfare of women and children.

As from January 12, 1938, the islands of Tristan da Cunha, Gough, Nightingale, and Inaccessible, in the South Atlantic, are Dependencies of the Island of St. Helena.

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Handbook of Tristan da Cunha. London, 1924.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. African Territories. London, 1914.  
 Barrow (K. M.), Three Years in Tristan da Cunha. London, 1911.  
 Brandt (Jan), Tristan da Cunha, 1505-1502. London, 1940.  
 Christensen (Erling), Tristan da Cunha. London, 1940.  
 Crawford (Allan B.), I went to Tristan. London, 1941.  
 Gane (D. M.), Tristan da Cunha. London, 1932.  
 Gane (Philip), St. Helena, 1502-1938. London, 1938.  
 Jackson (E. L.), St. Helena. The Historic Island. London, 1903.  
 Rogers (Rev. H. M.), An Outpost of the Atlantic (Tristan da Cunha). London, 1922.  
 Rogers (Rose Annie), The Lonely Islands. London, 1926.

## SEYCHELLES.

Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156½ square miles. The principal island is Mahé (55½ square miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St. François, St. Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands and Flat Island.

The islands were first colonised by the French in the middle of the eighteenth century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of Administrator was created, an Executive Council of 2 *ex-officio* members and 1 nominated member was appointed, with a Legislative Council of 3 official and 3 unofficial members, the Administrator being president of both Councils and having an original and casting vote in the Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in November, 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor. In 1931 the constitution of the Executive Council was altered by the addition of an 'unofficial' member.

Governor and Commander-in-Chief.—Sir William M. Logan, K.B.E., O.M.G. (appointed January 5, 1942).

The population at December 31, 1943, was estimated to be 33,621 (16,595 males and 17,096 females). The number of births in 1943 was 854; deaths, 405; marriages, 141. The capital is Victoria, which has a good harbour. Education is not compulsory. There were in 1943, 26 grant-in-aid schools (20 Roman Catholic and 6 Anglican) and 3 other primary schools (2 Roman Catholic and 1 Anglican). In addition, there are 2 secondary schools, 1 for boys and 1 for girls, with a total of 85 pupils. Total number of children attending school in 1943 was 3,700; average attendance, 75 per cent. In 1943, 2,833 cases were brought before the Supreme Court (criminal side). The police force numbered 85 of all ranks (1943).

Revenue, expenditure and debt for five years:—

| Year. | Revenue.  | Expenditure. | Debt. |
|-------|-----------|--------------|-------|
|       | Rs.       | Rs.          | £     |
| 1939  | 833,018   | 903,901      | Nil.  |
| 1940  | 694,029   | 711,781      | Nil.  |
| 1941  | 833,387   | 689,353      | Nil.  |
| 1942  | 931,698   | 747,410      | Nil.  |
| 1943  | 1,150,584 | 1,047,866    | Nil.  |

Chief items of revenue, 1943: Customs, Rs. 548,470; port and marine, Rs. 19,192; licences, taxes, etc., Rs. 315,182; fees of court, Rs. 44,897; Post Office, Rs. 73,628; Crown lands, Rs. 56,498; interest, Rs. 5,319; miscellaneous, Rs. 63,958; Seychelles Agricultural Bank, Rs. 23,489.

Chief products, coconuts (over 28,300 acres under cultivation and this area is being extended in the outlying islands) and cinnamon, patchouli and other essential oils. Efforts are being made to develop the essential oil industry by improving methods of distillation and cultivation of other essential oil plants. On some islands mangrove-bark and the yolk of birds' eggs are collected and phosphate deposits worked. Live-stock at end of 1943: Cattle, 3,277; goats, 1,000; horses, 15; asses, 100; pigs, 8,533. Fishing is actively pursued, chiefly for local supply.

Imports and exports for 4 years:—

| Year. | Imports.  | Exports.  | Year. | Imports.  | Exports.  |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-------|-----------|-----------|
|       | Rs.       | Rs.       |       | Rs.       | Rs.       |
| 1937  | 1,263,351 | 1,503,510 | 1939  | 1,160,211 | 1,384,130 |
| 1938  | 1,187,134 | 944,008   | 1940  | 1,690,076 | 1,180,895 |

Principal imports, 1940: rice, 2,586 tons, Rs. 315,133; cotton piece goods, 518,087 yards, Rs. 95,832; sugar, 620 tons, Rs. 114,140; flour, 320 tons, Rs. 42,390; motor cars and cycles, 39, Rs. 13,981; cigarettes, 2,569,500, Rs. 13,413; dholl and lentils, 100 tons, Rs. 15,200; butter and cheese, 4,920 kilos, Rs. 9,277; gunny bags, 48,400, Rs. 22,616; coffee, 30,706 kilos, Rs. 10,654; motor spirit, 130,640 litres, Rs. 10,588; salt, 324 tons, Rs. 12,720; onions, 73,400 kilos, Rs. 4,637; potatoes, 26,504 kilos, Rs. 2,878.

Principal exports, 1940: copra, 4,640 tons, Rs. 540,430; guano, 14,613 tons, Rs. 146,122; cinnamon leaf oil, 90,591 kilos, Rs. 339,735; patchouli oil, 1,748 kilos, Rs. 40,812; vanilla, 4,340 kilos, Rs. 89,565; tortoise-shell, 19 kilos, Rs. 100; calipee, 2,379 kilos, Rs. 4,469; birds' egg yolk, 5,900 kilos, Rs. 2,240.

Imports in 1940: from United Kingdom, Rs. 260,853; India, Rs. 242,050;



maintain regular fortnightly connection with Pemba, as well as making calls at Dar-es-Salaam.

Ocean-going shipping dealt with in 1943, 19,423 tons net (61 vessels); coastwise, 68,513 tons (196 vessels); dhows, 47,719 tons entered and 48,881 tons cleared. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

There is cable communication with Europe either via Aden or via Durban.

There are 242 miles of roads throughout the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba suitable for motor traffic.

The Government maintains wireless stations in Zanzibar and Pemba, and a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the District and Agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service also exists in the Island of Pemba, connecting the three main townships, i.e., Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are four post offices in the two islands. The Government Savings Bank at the end of 1943 had 8,144 depositors, with 96,116l. on deposit.

Since January 1, 1936, the East African Currency Board shilling (20=1l.) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar with subsidiary coinage of 50 cents (silver), and 10 cents, 5 cents, and 1 cent (bronze). Notes issued by the East African Currency Board are also legal tender in the Protectorate.

The rupee of British India and Seyyidieh copper piece ceased to be legal tender after April 6, 1936. Notes of the Zanzibar Currency Board may be redeemed for East African currency on presentation to the Chief Accountant.

The value of East African currency in circulation in the Protectorate on December 31, 1943, was: coin, 253,117l.; notes, 418,618l. Zanzibar currency notes unredeemed on December 31, 1943, amounted to 1,629l.

An important local unit of weight is the *frasila* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

*British Resident.*—Sir Henry Guy Pilling, K.C.M.G. (appointed July 17, 1941).

*Chief Secretary.*—Major E. A. T. Dutton, C.B.E. (June 8, 1942).

### Books of Reference concerning British East Africa.

- Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to Zanzibar. London, 1886-90.  
 Annual Reports of the Administrator of East Africa. London. Reports of H.M. Commissioner in Uganda. Reports on the Mombasa-Victoria Railway. Précis of Information concerning the British East Africa Protectorate and Zanzibar, revised in the Intelligence Division of the War Office. London, 1902. Report by Mr. A. Whyte on his Travels along the Coast-Belt of the British East Africa Protectorate (Africa. No. 3, 1903).  
 Report of the East Africa Commission (Cmd. 2387). London, 1925.  
 Hartlett's Treaties and the Map of Africa, by Treaty. 2nd ed. Vol. II. London, 1897.  
 East African Annual, 1944-45 (15th year). Nairobi, 1945.  
 Road Book of East Africa. H.M. Eastern African Dependencies, Trade and Information Office. London, 1930.  
 Travel Guide to Kenya and Uganda. Issued by the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Board. London.  
 Kenya Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.  
 Uganda Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.  
 A Guide to Zanzibar. Zanzibar, 1939.  
 Bland-Sutton (Sir J.), Men and Creatures in Uganda. London, 1933.  
 Brown (A. S.) and Brown (G. G.) (editors), The Guide to South and East Africa. London, Annual.  
 Brown (G. St. J. Orde), The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya. London, 1925.  
 Cobbold (Lady E.), Kenya: the Land of Illusion. London, 1925.  
 Coupland (R.), East Africa and its Invaders: From the Earliest Times to the Death of Seyyid Said in 1856. London, 1938.—The Exploitation of East Africa, 1856-1890. The Slave Trade and the Scramble. London, 1939.  
 Crummenh (Lord), Kenya Chronicles. London, 1939.  
 Duley (Marjorie R.), British Policy in Kenya Colony. London, 1938.  
 Gregory (J. W.), The Great Rift Valley. London, 1936.—The Rift Valleys and Geology of East Africa. London, 1921.

- Hobley (C. W.), Kenya from Chartered Company to Crown Colony. London, 1929.  
 Holms (Sir Gland), The Mami: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1905.—The Nandi: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1909.  
 Huxley (H.), White Man's Country. Lord Delamere and the Making of Kenya. 2 vols. London, 1936.  
 Ingrams (W. H.), Zanzibar: Its History and its People. London, 1931.—Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers. Zanzibar, 1936.  
 Jodson (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1934.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1939.—The Uganda Protectorate. 2 vols. London, 1902.  
 Leakey (L. S. B.), Contrasts and Problems. London, 1936.  
 Lucas (Sir Charles), The Partition and Colonization of Africa. London, 1923.  
 Lugard (Sir F.), The dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa. London, 1923.  
 Mair (L. P.), Uganda: An African People in the 20th Century. London, 1934.  
 Murray-Hughes (R.), Geological Survey of Kenya. Nairobi, 1933.  
 Norden (H.), White and Black in East Africa. London, 1924.  
 O'Brien (T. P.), The Prehistory of Uganda Protectorate. Cambridge, 1939.  
 Pearce (F. B.), Zanzibar, the Island Metropolis. London, 1921.  
 Roseo (J.), The Northern Bantu. Cambridge, 1916.—Twenty-five years in East Africa. Cambridge, 1921.—The Bagani and other Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate. London, 1924.  
 Ross (W. H.), Kenya from Within. London, 1927.  
 Stanley (H. M.), Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.  
 Strange (N. K.), Kenya—To-day. London, 1934.  
 Thomas (H. B.) and Scott (R.), Uganda. London, 1936.  
 Thomas (H. B.) and Spencer (A. E.), A History of Uganda Land and Surveys and of the Uganda Land and Survey Department. Entebbe, 1938.  
 Todd (J. D.) (editor), Agriculture in Uganda. By The Staff of the Department of Agriculture, Uganda. Oxford, 1940.  
 Weller (H. O.), Kenya Without Prejudice. London, 1931.

### MAURITIUS.

Mauritius was known to Arab navigators at an early date, probably not later than the tenth century. It was no doubt visited by Malays in the fifteenth century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris of 1814.

The Island is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 inches on parts of the coast to 150 inches in the uplands.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under Letters Patent of 1885-1889, partially representative institutions have been established. The government of the Colony, with its dependencies, Rodrigues, the Oil Islands, etc., is vested in a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, consisting of the senior officer in command of His Majesty's troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Procurer and Advocate-General, the Financial Secretary, and Secretary, the Procurer and Advocate-General, through instructions from the Secretary of State, may from time to time appoint, usually two unofficial members. There is also a Council of Government, consisting of the Governor and twenty-seven members, ten being elected under a moderate franchise, eight *ex-officio*, and nine nominated by the Governor. Two-thirds of the nominated members are unofficial, and have a free vote on all occasions, but the Governor is given power to enact legislation considered by him to be essential in the interests of good government.

*Governor of Mauritius.*—Sir Henry C. D. C. MacKenzie-Kennedy, K.C.M.G. (appointed July 6, 1942).

*Colonial Secretary.*—S. Moody, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed November 21, 1939).

**Commerce.**—The following are the total values of imports and exports by traders during recent years :—

|             | 1938    | 1939    | 1940    | 1941    | 1942      |
|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
|             | £       | £       | £       | £       | £         |
| Imports . . | 749,126 | 866,403 | 875,280 | 992,924 | 1,033,328 |
| Exports . . | 401,512 | 405,517 | 461,666 | 531,447 | 459,509   |

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware, and other native requirements ; and principal exports in 1942 were wool (7,978,122 lb., value 233,817*l.*), mohair (1,353,267 lb., value 54,599*l.*), wheat and wheat meal (51,379 bags, value 55,253*l.*), sorghum (49,245 bags, value 51,930*l.*), and cattle (3,122 units, value 68,025*l.*).

**Communications.**—A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles station. There is a main road running along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Internal communications of Basutoland consist mainly of paths suitable for pack animal transport only. Regular motor services of the South African Railways now operate between railheads at Zastron and Fouriesburg (Orange Free State) and the Government stations of Quthing, Moleles Hoek and Butha Butha.

**Currency.**—British (except silver) and Union of South Africa coins and South African Reserve Bank notes are legal tender in Basutoland.

*Resident Commissioner.*—Lieut.-Col. C. N. Arden *Clarke*, C.M.G. (appointed August, 1942).

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
 Despatches (1869-70), Correspondence, Further Correspondence, and other Papers respecting Basutoland (1880-1887). London.  
 An Ecological Survey of Basutoland. London, 1938.  
 Bryce (J.), Impressions of South Africa. 3rd edition. London, 1899.  
 Dutton (Major E. A. T.), The Basuto of Basutoland. London, 1934.  
 Ellenberger (Rev. D. F.), History of the Basuto. London, 1912.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
 Lagden (Sir G.), The Basutos. 2 vols. London, 1909.

### BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical, and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 275,000 square miles; population, according to the census of 1936: Europeans, 1,899; Asiatics and coloured, 3,793; native, 260,064. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (101,481), under the Chief Tshekedi (acting as regent during the minority of Seretse, the son of Sekgoma, who died in November, 1925), whose capital is Serowe (population about 28,987), 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (13,855), under a tribal council; the Bakwena (26,439), under a tribal council; the Bangwaketse (23,584), under Chief Bathoen, the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (42,158), under Chief Moremi; the Bamaletse (5,902), under Chief Ikaneng, acting during the minority of Mokgosi Mokgosi; and the Batlokwa (1,563), under Chief Matlala.

In 1885, the territory was declared to be within the British sphere ; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company ; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the Protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people as formerly, under the protection of the King, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the Administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for Imperial purposes.

The Territory is divided for administrative purposes into 10 districts, each under a District Commissioner. There is a tax of 2*s.* on every male native in the territory, and under the Native Treasuries scheme, 35 per cent. of the tax collected in each Native Reserve is transferred to the Native Treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement, and native tribunals. Licences for the sale of spirits are, as a rule, granted only at certain railway stations and hotels. The police force consists of 52 European officers and other ranks, 126 Native Mounted Police, 100 Police Messengers.

Education is provided (there were 12 European, 3 coloured, and 128 native schools, 1943). The European schools were assisted financially by the Government to the extent of 3,506*l.* in 1943-44. The native schools are now mainly financed by the Native Treasuries, the charge to which for 1943-44 was 22,392*l.*, of which the Native Treasuries provided 14,622*l.* Under the Director of Education, the schools are controlled in most of the Reserves by School Committees on which the various missionary bodies are, together with natives, represented.

Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. According to the most recent estimates the number of cattle is 836,843 ; sheep and goats, 551,091.

Gold and silver to the total value of 101,525*l.* were mined in 1943.

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

| Year    | Revenue | Expenditure | Year    | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---------|---------|-------------|---------|---------|-------------|
|         | £       | £           |         | £       | £           |
| 1938-39 | 261,743 | 267,973     | 1941-42 | 263,549 | 244,797     |
| 1939-40 | 264,537 | 271,549     | 1942-43 | 303,403 | 260,398     |
| 1940-41 | 237,007 | 240,059     | 1943-44 | 361,138 | 293,490     |

Chief items of revenue, 1943-44 : income tax and poll tax, 129,265*l.* ; customs, 53,893*l.* ; 'native' tax, 75,920*l.* ; licences, 10,318*l.* ; posts, 24,686*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1943-44 : Resident Commissioner and Government Headquarters, 14,250*l.* ; district administration, 17,299*l.* ; posts, 8,081*l.* ; police, 34,214*l.* ; administration of justice, 7,048*l.* ; public works (extraordinary and recurrent), 32,988*l.* ; medical, 31,411*l.* ; veterinary, 31,455*l.* ; agriculture, 13,867*l.* ; excess of assets over liabilities on April 1, 1944, 167,529*l.*

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government under which duty on all dutiable articles imported into the Protectorate is collected by the Union Customs Department and paid into the Union Treasury, a lump sum representing a certain portion of the annual Customs Revenue of the Union being paid over to the Pro-

## 234 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—SWAZILAND

tutorate. Under this arrangement full figures relating to imports and exports of the Protectorate are not available.

The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia passes through the Protectorate. Similarly the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverses the Protectorate. It is the property of the Rhodesia Railways Limited. In the Protectorate are 30 post offices; receipts, in 1943-44, 24,686*l.*; expenditure, 8,081*l.* In 1943-44, 31,523*l.* was deposited in the Savings Bank and 10,429*l.* withdrawn.

The currency is British. There is no bank in the Protectorate.

*Resident Commissioner.*—A. D. Forsyth Thompson, C.M.G., C.B.E.

## References.

- Annual Report on the Protectorate. Crown Agents. London.  
Reports by and Instructions to Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G.,  
Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, 1884-86. Correspondence and Further Correspondence respecting Bechuanaland, 1887-98. London.  
Cambridge History of the British Empire, Vol. VIII.  
Brown (J. T.), Among the Bantu Nomads. London, 1926.  
Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
Passarge (Fr.), Die Kalahari. Berlin, 1904.  
Schapera (I.), The Bantu-Speaking Tribes of South Africa. London, 1937.—A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom. London, 1938.

## SWAZILAND.

Swaziland lies at the south-eastern corner of the Transvaal. On June 25, 1903, an Order in Council was issued conferring on the Governor of the Transvaal authority over Swaziland. By Order in Council of December 20, 1934, this authority was invested in the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude 3,800 feet. Area, 6,705 square miles. Population, census 1936: 156,715, including Europeans, 2,740; natives (Bantu), 153,270; coloured, 705.

During 1943, 9 schools for Europeans were maintained or aided from general revenue, providing primary education for 344 children and secondary education (at 2 of these schools) for 55 children. There were 3 schools for Eurasian children, 2 of which received Government assistance; the enrolment was 165 in 1943. There were 226 schools of all types for primary native education; enrolment in 1943, 8,830. Of these schools, 103 were mission, tribal and united schools, aided and maintained by the Government, 3 national schools and 120 private mission schools.

A High Court, having the full jurisdiction of a Superior Court, and District Commissioners' Courts have been established. A local Swaziland police force was created in 1907. Authorised strength (1942) 25 Europeans and 109 natives. During 1942, there were 3,906 summary convictions, and 9 convictions in the High Court. Native chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and customs in all civil matters between natives subject to a final appeal to the High Court of Swaziland.

|                       | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   | 1942-43   |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | £ 114,878 | £ 109,756 | £ 117,086 | £ 156,721 | £ 210,229 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 160,786   | 159,812   | 161,651   | 162,492   | 179,898   |

Chief items of revenue, 1942-43: Native tax, 48,212*l.*; customs, 26,746*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 16,586*l.*; licences, 9,059*l.*; income tax, 66,554*l.*; base metal royalty, 12,583*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1942-43:

Headquarters, 10,685*l.*; district administration, 9,066*l.*; police, 17,840*l.*; justice, 10,008*l.*; public works, 30,267*l.*; medical, 19,923*l.*; education, 17,225*l.*; veterinary, agriculture and forestry, 32,182*l.*; pensions and gratuities, 10,278*l.*

The public debt of Swaziland amounts (1943) to 91,198*l.*

Gold is subject to a tax of 10 per cent. on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½ per cent. on output, in addition to any rentals now payable.

The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded, and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), millet, pumpkins, ground-nuts, beans, and sweet potatoes. During normal years it is necessary for the territory to import from the Union of South Africa approximately 20,000 to 30,000 bags of maize annually. Stock numbers approximately (1943): cattle, 462,850, of which 79,605 were owned by Europeans; native sheep, 231,583; goats, 115,815, and pigs, 5,990. About 200,000 sheep are brought into Swaziland from the Transvaal each year for winter grazing. The territory is reported to be rich in minerals, but it has not yet been systematically prospected. Alluvial tin is being mined and shipped.

By agreement (dated June 29, 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is treated for Customs purposes as part of the Union and receives a *pro rata* share of the Customs dues collected. The chief exports, 1943, were: live cattle, 13,291 head, valued at 199,363*l.*; hides and skins, 167,211 lb., valued at 4,876*l.*; butter, 431,000 lb., valued at 32,000*l.*; tobacco, 522,000 lb., valued at 27,640*l.*

There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor buses between Bremersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten, 4 days per week between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu, and bi-weekly services between Goedgedun and Hluti; Bremersdorp and Stegi and Goba; Bremersdorp and Gollel. Post offices working in 1942, 26. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Bremersdorp, Ezulwini, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Emlembe, Goedgedun, Hluti and Gollel. Post Office Savings Banks deposits, 26,856*l.* during 1943 by 11,960 depositors.

The currency is British and Union of South Africa coin, also coins of the late South African Republic, which are of similar denomination to the British. The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has branches at Mbabane, Bremersdorp and Stegi, and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., at Bremersdorp and Stegi.

*Resident Commissioner.*—E. K. Featherstone, C.M.G. (appointed September 30, 1942).

## Book of Reference.

Marrick (B. A.), The Swazi: an Ethnographic Account of the Natives of the Swaziland Protectorate. Cambridge, 1940.

## SOUTHERN RHODESIA.

Rhodesia includes the whole of the region extending from the Transvaal Province northwards to the borders of the Belgian Congo and Tanganyika Territory, bounded on the east by Portuguese East Africa, Nyasaland, and the Tanganyika Territory, and on the west by the Belgian Congo, Portuguese West Africa, and Bechuanaland. The region south of the Zambezi (Matabeleland and Mashonaland) is called Southern Rhodesia; that north of the Zambezi is known as Northern Rhodesia.

Prior to October, 1923, Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In October, 1922, Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government.



| Year              | Europeans |         |        | Asiatic and Coloured Total | Native Total (estimated) | Total Population (estimated) |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
|                   | Males     | Females | Total  |                            |                          |                              |
| <i>Census of—</i> | No.       | No.     | No.    | No.                        | No.                      | No.                          |
| May 1911          | 15,580    | 8,028   | 23,608 | 2,912                      | 745,000                  | 772,000                      |
| May 1921          | 18,987    | 14,635  | 33,622 | 2,248                      | 862,000                  | 899,000                      |
| May 1931          | 27,380    | 22,630  | 49,910 | 4,102                      | 1,064,000                | 1,118,000                    |
| May 1936          | 29,725    | 25,083  | 55,408 | 5,867                      | 1,243,000                | 1,304,000                    |
| May 1941          | 36,616    | 32,339  | 68,954 | 6,521                      | 1,372,900                | 1,448,000                    |

|                    | 1940-41   | 1941-42   | 1942-43   | 1943-44    | 1944-45    |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
|                    | £         | £         | £         | £          | £          |
| Revenue            | 5,618,909 | 6,768,810 | 8,345,000 | 10,817,000 | 10,589,000 |
| Expenditure        |           |           |           |            |            |
| From Revenue Funds | 8,855,583 | 8,998,555 | 4,519,465 | 10,083,000 | 8,213,000  |
| From Loan Funds    | 64,832    | 380,000   | 1,260,317 | 3,195,000  | 5,287,000  |
| Total Expenditure  | 4,508,415 | 4,828,645 | 5,779,782 | 13,278,000 | 13,500,000 |

Unaudited receipts from customs and excise duties during the year ended March 31, 1948, were 8,345,000L; income tax, 4,577,000L; native tax, 449,500L; posts, telegraphs and telephones, 844,600L; mining revenue, 593,100L (from royalties, mining fees and gold premium tax); stamps and licences, 155,000L. Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds (unaudited) were as follows:—ordinary expenditure, 925 645L for debt services,

## 238 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—SOUTHERN RHODESIA

471,698*l.* for education, 452,354*l.* for police and defence, 349,779*l.* for public works and roads, and 255,915*l.* for agriculture and lands (including irrigation); war expenditure, 1,998,907*l.* for military forces, 1,428,240*l.* for air training, and 12,701*l.* for the internment camps.

The net amount of the Public Debt outstanding was, at March 31, 1944, 2,750,000*l.*

**Production and Industries.**—When responsible Government was granted to the Colony the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on July 10, 1923, but was recognised by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for the sum of 2,000,000*l.* Land amounting to 21,127,040 acres has been set apart for tribal settlements ('native reserves'). A further 7,359,942 acres has been set aside as native purchase areas, while the area of surveyed and unsurveyed Crown land remaining unalienated and unassigned and available for sale and settlement is 33,488,588 acres. The country is well adapted for agriculture and European settlers. Live stock (1942): cattle, 2,647,164; sheep, 285,773; and pigs, 150,411. Acreage under crops, Europeans only (season 1942-43), maize, 282,151; tobacco, 68,289; tea, 740. Tobacco crop, 1942-43, 34,188,743 lb.; 1943-44, 34,464,449 lb. Large fruit orchards have been planted, and nearly all fruit trees thrive, the cultivation of oranges and lemons constituting an expanding industry. The sale of citrus fruit amounted to 147,535 cases in 1942. The sale of dairy produce is a profitable industry. In 1943, 3,839,064 gallons of milk were sold, and 1,439,361 lb. of butter and 542,948 lb. of cheese were available for sale.

The 1942 census of industries (preliminary figures) showed the value of gross output of industries covered as 11,761,000*l.* The value of materials and fuel purchased was 5,707,000*l.*, and the net output was 6,055,000*l.* Numbers employed were 38,172, including 5,243 Europeans, and total salaries and wages paid amounted to 3,024,000*l.*

**Mining.**—The country contains gold and other minerals. The gold output in 1942 was 760,030 ozs., valued at 6,384,256*l.*; in 1943, gold output was 656,684 ozs., valued at 5,516,146*l.* The total mineral output for 1943 was valued at 8,864,041*l.*; for 1942 at 9,377,166*l.* The value of the base minerals produced in 1943 was 3,336,211*l.*

**Commerce.**—The value of principal imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows:—

|          | 1936      | 1937       | 1938      | 1939       | 1940       |
|----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|
|          | £         | £          | £         | £          | £          |
| Imports. | 7,026,688 | 8,568,685  | 9,758,809 | 9,054,359  | 9,550,791  |
| Exports. | 7,081,528 | 10,704,679 | 9,368,476 | 10,168,132 | 13,399,357 |

Total imports of merchandise from the United Kingdom in 1940 amounted to 3,685,594*l.*; from the Union of South Africa, 2,156,295*l.*; from the United States, 1,028,439*l.* Domestic exports to the United Kingdom were 10,288,832*l.*; to the United States, 953,800*l.*; to Northern Rhodesia, 2,086,246*l.*, and to the Union of South Africa, 462,856*l.*

**Communications.**—Before the outbreak of war all first-class mail to and from the United Kingdom and Southern Rhodesia was carried by the Empire flying boats of Imperial Airways between Southampton and Beira. From Beira the mail was conveyed to Northern and Southern Rhodesia by the

Rhodesian and Nyasaland Airways. During the war, however, all mails to and from the United Kingdom and Southern Rhodesia are conveyed by the mail steamers of the Union Castle Company between Southampton and Cape Town, and conveyed thence by rail to Bulawayo and Salisbury.

The British South Africa Company has a controlling interest in the Rhodesian railway system, the total mileage of which (including the Beira Railway) at September 30, 1943, was 2,710. The system begins at Vryburg in the Cape Colony, and extends through the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Southern and Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo and Portuguese East Africa. In conjunction with the railways of the Union of South Africa it provides through communication from Cape Town to the Congo border (2,154 miles), and (by a line from Bulawayo via Salisbury) to the port of Beira on the Indian Ocean (2,020 miles). There are also several branch lines in Southern Rhodesia. The total length of line operated in Southern Rhodesia is 1,360 miles. A system of road motor services has been organised, having in September, 1943, a total route mileage of 1,658 miles.

On December 31, 1942, there were in Southern Rhodesia 267 post offices, 53 of which are savings bank offices. During the year 1942, 24,719,318 letters and post-cards were received and despatched; 17,245,488 newspapers, books and parcels, and 619,762 registered articles. The postal revenue for the year 1942 was 418,274*l.* and the expenditure 299,677*l.* There is an extensive telephone system in operation with automatic telephone exchanges at Salisbury, Umtali, Bulawayo and Gwelo.

On January 1, 1906, a Post Office Savings Bank was established, and on December 31, 1942, the deposits amounted to 2,455,153*l.*

Currency circulation on March 31, 1943, amounted to 4,629,600*l.*; the reserve of the Currency Board was valued at 467,200*l.*

*Secretary at the Southern Rhodesian Office in London.*—W. C. Robertson (appointed July 8, 1941).

## NORTHERN RHODESIA.

By an Order in Council, dated May 4, 1911, the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from August 17, 1911. The limits of the territory, as defined by the Order in Council, are 'the parts of Africa bounded by Southern Rhodesia, German South-west Africa (now South-west Africa), Portuguese West Africa, the Congo Free State (now the Belgian Congo), German East Africa (now Tanganyika Territory), Nyasaland, and Portuguese East Africa.'

An Administrator was appointed by the British South Africa Company with the approval of the Secretary of State, and had, for consultative purposes, an Advisory Council of five members, chosen by the white settlers.

By an Order in Council dated February 20, 1924, the office of Governor was created, an Executive Council constituted and provision made for the institution of a Legislative Council. This latter Council has, since 1945, an unofficial majority. On April 1, 1924, the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the Territory by the Crown, from which date the Order in Council of February 20, 1924, took effect.

Northern Rhodesia has an area of 290,320 square miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country, covered with thin forest. Some of the country is suitable for farming and contains areas carrying good arable and grazing land. The European population at December 31, 1943, was estimated at 18,745; the native population was 1,366,641. The territory is divided into seven provinces. The seat of Government is now

**Revenue and expenditure of the Colony for 5 years:—**

|                       | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
|                       | £         | £         | £         | £         | £                 |
| Revenue . . . . .     | 2,245,084 | 2,979,618 | 3,072,511 | 3,274,177 | 3,104,732         |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 2,026,087 | 2,411,365 | 1,779,972 | 2,657,043 | 2,543,782         |

**<sup>1</sup> Estimates**

The Statute Law of Southern Rhodesia. 5 vols. Salisbury, 1939.  
Official Year Book of the Colony of Southern Rhodesia. Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia.  
Annual.

Handbook of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1929.  
Rhodesian Manual on Mining, Industry and Agriculture, 1937-38.  
Aspinall (B.), South-East Africa, 1488-1830. London, 1940.  
Draiford (W. V.), The Succession of Bemba Chiefs. Govt. Printer, Lusaka, 1942.  
Brown (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South Africa. London. Annual.  
Darter (A.), The Pioneers of Mashonaland. London, 1914.  
Fyfe (H. Hamilton), South Africa To-Day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia. London, 1911.  
Gale (W. D.), One Man's Vision: the Story of Rhodesia. London, 1935.  
Gouldsbury (Gullick) and Sheane (Hubert), The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1911.  
Hole (H. M.), The Making of Rhodesia. London, 1926.  
Jillie (E. T.), The Real Rhodesia. London, 1934.  
Keane (A. H.), Africa. Vol. II., South Africa. 2nd edition. London, 1904.—The Gold Coast. London, 1901.  
Ophi. (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2nd ed. (Contains Bibliographical Appendix works on Africa.) London, 1895.  
Lowe (C. E.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. IV. Oxford, 1897.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
Macmillan (A.) (editor), East Africa and Rhodesia. London, 1931.  
Melland (F. H.), In Witchbound Days. London, 1923.  
Pitman (C. R. S.), Report on a Faunal Survey of Northern Rhodesia. Govt. Printer, Lusaka.  
Poole (E. H. L.), The Native Tribes of the Eastern Province of Northern Rhodesia. Govt. Printer, Lusaka, 1941.  
Richards (Andrew J.), Land, Labour and Diet in Northern Rhodesia: An Economic Study of the Herero tribe. Oxford, 1929.  
Robertson (W.), Zambesi Days. London, 1936.  
Rubin (T.), Geodetic Survey of South Africa. Vol. VI. North-Eastern Rhodesia. London, 1935.  
Smith (Rev. E. W.) and Dale (A. M.), The Bantu-speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1930.  
Standing (T. G.), The Story of Rhodesia. London, 1936.  
Taylor (Guy A.) (editor), Nda: the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department. Annual, 1924. Salisbury (Rhodesia) and London, 1925.  
Wilson (Gudirey), An Essay on the Economics of Detribalization in Northern Rhodesia. Oxford, 1941.

## WEST AFRICA.

These Possessions are the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria; the Gambia Colony and Protectorate; the Gold Coast Colony with Ashanti and Northern Territories; and the Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate. Parts of Togoland and the Cameroons are also included as mandated territories.

**NIGERIA.**

**NIGERIA.**

[illegible]

## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—NIGERIA

Number of children in Nigeria of 'school age,' i.e. between 7 and 14 years, 3,000,000; number of children attending primary schools, 415,000. Some 6,000 children attend secondary schools and there is one post-secondary institution, Yabę Higher College, with 65 students.

The number of institutions directly maintained by Government comprises 1 post-secondary college, 5 secondary schools, 31 primary schools and 9 teachers' training colleges.

The estimated expenditure on education by Government for the current financial year is roughly 500,000.

**Finance.**—Revenue, expenditure, and public debt (including the Cameroons territory under British Mandate):—

| Year (ending March 31) | Revenue     | Expenditure | Public Debt |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1939-40 <sup>1</sup>   | £ 6,113,126 | £ 6,498,566 | 24,986,599  |
| 1941-42 <sup>1</sup>   | 7,934,154   | 6,998,795   | 1,888,289   |
| 1942-43 <sup>1</sup>   | 9,034,154   | 8,998,795   | 1,649,181   |
| 1943-44 <sup>1</sup>   | 10,913,199  | 9,976,536   | —           |
| 1944-45 <sup>1</sup>   | 9,988,000   | 9,598,000   | —           |

<sup>1</sup> Not including figures for Nigerian Railway.

<sup>2</sup> Budget.

**Production and Industry.**—The principal products (1940) are palm-oil (exports, 132,723 tons); palm kernels (exports, 235,521 tons); cotton lint (exports, 209,023 cwt. of 100 lb.); cocoa (exports, 89,737 tons); mahogany (exports, 371,809 cub. ft.); tin ore (exports, 14,843 tons); gold (raw ore) (exports, 25,400 oz.); ground nuts (exports, 169,486 tons); hides and skins tanned (exports, 473 cwt.); hides and skins untanned (exports, 148,037 cwt.); bananas (exports, 1,172,503 cwt.); rubber (exports, 6,501,886 lb.); benniseed (exports, 8,070 tons); coal (exports, 54,995 tons); gum arabic (exports, 1,366,782 lb.). The natives have worked iron, lead and tin for centuries. There are also deposits of silver, galena, manganese ore, lignite and monazite (which contains thorium).

Mining rights are vested in the Government, but under an agreement made with the Royal Niger Company at the date of the revocation of the charter, that Company receives half the gross profits derived from royalties on minerals won between the main stream of the Niger on the west and a line running direct from Yola to Zinder on the east, for a period of 99 years with effect from January 1, 1900.

**Commerce.**—The principal ports are Lagos, Warri, Burutu, Sapele, Koko, Degema, Port Harcourt, Opobo, Calabar, Tiko, and Victoria. Numerous rivers and creeks form the chief routes for transport, and there are many well-made roads.

Considerable trade is carried on in the Northern Provinces. There is also a large trade by caravans which, coming from Salaga in the west, the Sahara in the north, and Lake Chad and Wadai in the east, make use of Kano as an emporium.

The trade and shipping of Nigeria are shown as follows (bullion and specie are included):—

| Year | Trade      |            | Shipping, net-tonnage and cleared |              |
|------|------------|------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
|      | Imports    | Exports    | Total                             | British only |
|      | £          | £          | Tons                              | Tons         |
| 1936 | 12,665,772 | 15,557,256 | 4,139,696                         | 2,608,536    |
| 1937 | 18,567,673 | 19,575,665 | 4,508,953                         | 2,187,301    |
| 1938 | 11,567,104 | 14,390,700 | 4,013,149                         | 1,999,397    |
| 1939 | 8,626,112  | 14,150,510 | 3,584,557                         | 1,941,680    |
| 1940 | 10,822,241 | 18,052,916 | 2,862,731                         | 2,061,311    |

The chief imports (1940) were: cotton piece goods, 2,234,292½; iron and steel manufactures, 472,509½; fish, 257,127½; salt, 327,117½. The chief exports (1940) were: palm oil, 1,099,038½; palm kernels, 1,499,738½; cocoa, 1,583,128½; ground-nuts, 1,476,310½; hides and skins, 640,972½. Imports from the British Empire, 1940, 9,199,134½, and from U.S.A., 596,024½.

**Communications.**—The railway system comprises (1) a Western line from Lagos to Kano (700 miles), crossing the Niger by bridge at Jebba, with an extension from Kano to N'Guru (143 miles), and branches from Minna to Baro (111 miles), from Zaria to Jos (133 miles, light railway); from Zaria to Kaura Namoda (137 miles); and from Ifo Junction to Idogo (27 miles). (2) An Eastern line (569 miles) from Port Harcourt, crossing the Benue River at Makurdi, and joining the Western Railway at Kaduna junction with a branch line connecting Kafanchan (458 miles) with Jos (62½ miles). The total capital expenditure on the Nigerian railway, up to March 31, 1944, amounted to 21,632,599½; figures for 1943-44 were as follows:—Interest charges to 21,632,599½; gross receipts, 4,476,057½; working expenditure (payable, 949,521½; gross receipts, 1,954,836½; net operating surplus including interest and depreciation), 2,521,221½; depreciation or (applied to interest charges and depreciation), 5,242,355, and goods and minerals renewals, 430,000½; passengers carried, 5,242,355, and goods and minerals transported, 1,238,965 tons.

48,275 miles of road are to be built to link Nigeria with the All-Africa Highway system from the Cape to Algiers.

The Post Office maintains wireless stations at Lagos, Badagry, Okitipupa, Buea, Mamfe and Bamenda for internal communications, and at the aerodromes at Apapa, Oshogbo, Kaduna, Kano and Maiduguri for communication with aircraft and for exchange of meteorological information. Direction finders are being installed at Kano and Lagos.

On March 31, 1944, there were 378 post offices in Nigeria and the Cameroons under British Mandate. The Savings Bank on December 31, 1943, had 71,397 depositors, with 895,890½ to their credit.

**Currency.**—Currency is controlled by the West African Currency Board, and is of a special pattern which is common to the four British West African Colonies. The denominations are:—notes, 1½ and 10s.; alloy coins, 2s., 1s., 6d., and 3d.; nickel coins, penny, half-penny, and tenth of a penny. On June 30, 1944, the circulation amounted to 28,378,126½ and consisted of 918,028 in silver coin, 17,446,262½ in alloy coin, 2,116,468½ in nickel-bronze coin, and 5,897,367 in notes.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., and Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank, Ltd., have branches in the larger towns.

## Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports on Northern and Southern Nigeria. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Handbook of British West Africa. London, 1936.  
 Handbook of Nigeria. 11th ed. London, 1936.  
 Basden (G. T.). Among the Ibo of Nigeria. London, 1921.—Niger Ibo. London, 1938.  
 Basden (G. T.). Caravans of the Old Sahara. Oxford, 1933.  
 Bovill (E. W.). History of Nigeria. 3rd edition. London, 1942.  
 Burns (A. C.). British Enterprise in Nigeria. Philadelphia, 1943.  
 Cook (A. W. R.). Nigeria. London, 1936.  
 Crocker (I. O.). The Soul of Nigeria. London, 1937.  
 Delano (Dorothy M.). Swaziland. London, 1938.  
 Doreton (Dorothy M.). Nigeria, 1925. London, 1928.  
 Fraser (D. C.). Impressions—Nigeria. London, 1927.  
 Fraser (D. C.). Nigeria Under British Rule. London, 1927.  
 Geary (Sir W. M. N.). Nigeria in Northern Nigeria. London, 1924.  
 Hall (H. C.). Barrack and Bush in Northern Nigeria. London, 1925.  
 Hastings (A. C.). Nigerian Days. London, 1925.

was amalgamated with the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor.

Lagos is the seat of the Central Government, and the Protectorate is for administrative purposes divided into three groups of Provinces, each under a Chief Commissioner subject to the final control and authority of the Governor: the Northern Provinces (headquarters Kaduna), the Western Provinces (headquarters Ibadan), and the Eastern Provinces (headquarters Enugu). The Colony area is administered by the Governor, with the Commissioner of the Colony as chief executive officer.

The British mandated territory of the Cameroons is attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

The Executive Council of the Colony was made, from January 1, 1914, the Executive Council of the Protectorate also. It consists of a few of the senior officials, and since October 1, 1942, of three unofficial members serving in their personal capacity. There is a Legislative Council, created by Order in Council in November, 1922, consisting of the Governor, the members of the Executive Council, and other official members (total official membership not exceeding 30); three members elected by the ratepayers of Lagos; one member elected by the ratepayers of Calabar; five members selected respectively by the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Kano, and the local Chamber of Mines; two members to represent respectively banking and shipping interests; and ten members to represent African interests in those parts of the Colony and Eastern and Western Provinces which do not return elected representatives. This Council legislates for the Colony and the Eastern and Western Provinces of the Protectorate, laws affecting the Northern Provinces being enacted by the Governor as heretofore.

*Governor of Nigeria.*—Sir Arthur Frederick Richards, G.C.M.G. (sworn in December 18, 1943).

*Chief Secretary to the Government.*—G. Beresford Stooke, C.M.G. (appointed December 30, 1944).

There are altogether 28 provinces, including the Cameroons under British Mandate, each under the immediate control of a Resident. Much local administration is carried out by native chiefs and councils who have statutory powers.

Most of the rain falls between April and September in the north, and March and November in the south. During the dry season the Harmattan blows from the north-east bringing with it a haze of dust. The rainfall is highest on the south-east coast, with an average of 150.99 ins. at Bonny and 145 ins. at Forcados. At Lagos there were 81.82 ins. in 1937. In the middle of the country Kaduna has an average of 43.55 ins., and in the north Katsina has 28 ins. and Sokoto 25.45 ins. In the British Mandated Cameroons the rainfall varies from 355 ins. on Cameroons Mountain on the coast to 25 ins. at Dikwa, near Lake Chad.

**Area and Population.**—Area approximately 372,674 square miles including the Cameroons under British Mandate; population 1943, 21,329,328. Northern Provinces: 281,703 square miles, 12,368,538 population. Eastern Provinces: 45,443 square miles, 4,790,645 population. Western Provinces: 44,147 square miles, 3,831,801 population. Colony: 1,381 square miles, 338,344 population.

The populations of eleven large towns in 1939 were: Ibadan, 318,320 (including farming suburbs); Lagos, 167,000; Kano, 80,634; Abokuta, 69,500; Oyo, 63,170; Iwo, 44,176; Ogbomoso, 64,680; Ilorin, 44,882; Iseyin, 40,488; Ede, 36,836; Oshogbo, 30,680.

**Justice.**—The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court of Nigeria. There are four Puisne Judges, two of whom are stationed in Lagos and two in the Protectorate. The High Court of the Protectorate consists of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court as its Chief Judge with the Puisne Judges of the Supreme Court as Judges, four Judges of the High Court and four Assistant Judges. These are stationed at Calabar, Kaduna, Ibadan, Warri, Onitsha, Enugu and Aba. Summary jurisdiction is exercised in the Colony area by Commissioners of the Supreme Court (known in Lagos as Police Magistrates), and in the Protectorate by Magistrates. Legislation has been enacted and will shortly be brought into force to provide for a single Supreme Court and a unified system of Magistrates' Courts for the whole of Nigeria. Administrative officers exercise magisterial powers in places where there is not sufficient work for a whole-time magistrate. Native Courts exist throughout the Protectorate and in some parts of the Colony. The number of persons brought before the Supreme Court, the Courts of the Police Magistrates and Commissioners of the Supreme Court in the Colony, and before the High Court and Magistrates Courts of the Protectorate (January to December, 1943) was 56,622, of whom 32,840 were convicted.

**Religion and Education.**—No reliable statistics are available. Speaking generally the more primitive peoples retain their ancestral animistic religions but, in so far as they become progressive, they tend to embrace either Christianity or Islam. The Christian and Moslem religions show a strongly proselytizing character and, although the missionary endeavours of the Moslems are less organised, they are not the less powerful. In the most Moslem areas of Nigeria, Islam is the dominant religion. In the Western northerly regions of Nigeria, there are very many Moslems. There is, on the other hand, an interesting difference between the Northern and the Southern Moslems. Islam in the North still has a mediaeval character and a conservative attitude, while in the South its adherents show a much greater readiness to adopt European customs and ideas. In the Eastern Provinces, Islam has made remarkably little headway. Generally speaking the people are either animists or Christians.

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission. Africans play a large and increasing part in Church affairs, both as clerics and laymen. There is a considerable number of independent African Christian communities which, for the most part, have split off from one or other of the parent Churches. On the whole these have a nebulous character and a 'Protestant' nomenclature, which make it very difficult to assess their work and influence. In the past there has been a broad difference in the attitude of Christians and Moslems with regard to secular education. The Christian missions, with their Western provenance, have generally regarded the provision of secular schooling as a normal part of their work. The Moslems' view of education, on the other hand, has been restricted to studies in the religion and law of Islam. Thus, although Moslem local authorities in Northern Nigeria have provided schools offering secular subjects, they have mostly done this at the instigation of Government. There are recent signs, nevertheless, that the Northern Moslem is beginning to feel the need of a general education. In the Western Provinces the position is somewhat difficult. Here, although the Moslems have lagged behind the Christians, there is now an unmistakable keenness to open schools and a good deal of voluntary effort has been aroused.

**Education.**—In the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate there were, in 1943–44, 20 Government schools and 505 assisted schools (including 4 secondary schools and 9 training colleges). Of these, 15 are Native Administration schools, and 5 are managed by undenominational bodies; the remainder are under the control of the various Missions and the Prince of Wales College at Achimota. There are also 1 Government technical school and 3 middle boarding schools which are at present under the control of the military authorities. The total number of pupils on the roll of Government and assisted schools and colleges was 70,243, of whom 17,808 were girls and 588 were teachers in training. The average daily attendance of these schools was 66,999. There are in addition (according to the latest records) 736 non-assisted schools, most of which are supported by the various religious bodies. The total enrolment of these schools was 44,452, of whom 7,764 were girls: figures for average attendance are not available. (Government expenditure on education in 1943–44 (excluding Achimota) was 286,226*l*.)

*Revenue and Expenditure:—*

|                          | 1940–41     | 1941–42     | 1942–43     | 1943–44                  | 1944–45 <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Revenue <sup>b</sup>     | £ 5,143,028 | £ 5,541,514 | £ 6,128,632 | £ 6,782,512 <sup>c</sup> | £ 5,055,600          |
| Expenditure <sup>b</sup> | £ 5,152,286 | £ 5,084,777 | £ 5,949,752 | £ 6,614,960              | £ 5,054,800          |

<sup>a</sup> Year ending March 31.

<sup>b</sup> Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1943–44: customs and excise, 2,652,951*l*.; licences, 291,224*l*.; fees of court, etc., 817,371*l*.; railway, 1,652,827*l*.; Takoradi Harbour, 337,412*l*.; railway electricity supply, 71,877*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 212,449*l*.; special receipts, 104,945*l*.

Chief items of expenditure, 1943–44: extraordinary and special, 761,827*l*.; public debt charges, 616,451*l*. (includes 381,896*l*. borne by railway, 154,348*l*. by Takoradi Harbour and 7,161*l*. by railway electricity supply); Public Works Department, 374,613*l*.; public works annually recurrent, 401,873*l*.; medical and health, 444,358*l*.; education, 336,750*l*. (includes 54,000*l*. endowment and 2,539*l*. special grant for agricultural education at Achimota college); agriculture and forestry, 198,178*l*.; animal health, 33,676*l*.; railway, 1,648,753*l*. (includes 3,676*l*. capital work); Takoradi Harbour, 352,972*l*. (includes 15,246*l*. capital works) and railway electricity supply, 72,083*l*. (includes 200*l*. capital works).

Public Debt, March 31, 1944, 10,400,000*l*.; Colony's General Revenue Balance Account and Reserve Fund, 2,210,514*l*. and 1,500,000*l*. respectively; Railway Renewals Fund, 1,470,332*l*.; Railway Electricity Supply Renewals Fund, 117,854*l*.; Takoradi Harbour Renewals Fund, 416,827*l*.; Sinking Fund (Supplementary) Reserve, 1,036,507*l*., and Sinking Fund for the Amortization of the Funded Debt of the Colony, 2,124,916*l*.

Staple products and exports, cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, kola nuts, mahogany, palm kernels, rubber, copra, and palm oil.

**Trade.**—In 1941 the imports amounted to 8,600,000*l*., and the exports to 12,200,000*l*. The principal imports were: cotton goods, 997,678*l*.; oils, 506,590*l*.; machinery, 489,403*l*.; tobacco, 346,910*l*. The principal exports were: gold, 6,850,942*l*.; cocoa, 4,006,839*l*.; manganese ore, 1,014,797*l*.

Imports (1941) valued at 3,739,084*l*. came from the United Kingdom, from Dutch West Indies, 659,777*l*., and 698,826*l*. from the U.S.A. Exports

to the value of 4,297,377*l*. were sent to the United Kingdom, 1,893,878*l*. the U.S.A., and 6,680,941*l*. to South Africa (including S.W. Africa).

The shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1941 was 3,145,018 tons, of which 2,086,426 tons were British. The harbour of Takoradi, opened in March, 1928, and appointed as a port on December 8, 1928, is the only complete shelter for ships of over 30 ft. draught between Sierra Leone and Nigeria.

**Communications.**—Railway communication consists of a main line running from Takoradi to Kumasi thence to Accra, a distance of 365 miles, with branches, Takoradi Junction to Sekondi (8 miles), Tarkwa to Prestea (19 miles), Aboso to Cinnamon Bippo (4 miles), and Huni Valley to Kade (99 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge. The railway gross earnings for the year 1943–44 were 1,643,509*l*., and the working expenditure, including provision for renewals (148,941*l*.) and pensions, was 940,134*l*. The total number of miles open for traffic on March 31, 1944, was 490, and the capital cost, 8,581,102*l*.

There are 6,610 miles of motorable roads in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, and the Northern Territories, 2,394 maintained by Public Works Department. There were in the Colony, March 31, 1944, 5,160 miles of telegraph trunks and 10,949 telephone trunks and 307 offices, and there are 154 telephone exchanges with 3,659 telephones in use, and over 6,122 miles of wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns in the Colony. Telegrams in 1943–44: 976,799. There are internal wireless telegraph stations at Takoradi, Accra, Kumasi, Hohoe, Bibiani, Wiawso, Bawku, Lawra, Kpandu and Yendi. The number of letters, packets, etc., handled in the postal service in 1943–44 was estimated to be 12,850,000. In 1942–44 the savings bank had 124,878 depositors with 1,112,681*l*. to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd. and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the Colony and Ashanti. For currency, see under NIGERIA, p. 245.

Ashanti was placed under British protection on August 27, 1896, and an Order of the King in Council, dated September 26, 1901, defined the boundaries of Ashanti and annexed it to His Majesty's Dominions, and provided for its administration under the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony. By a subsequent Order in Council, dated October 22, 1906, the boundaries between the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti, and between Ashanti and the Protectorate of the Northern Territories, were readjusted and defined, with due regard to tribal land and natural features. By a further Order in Council (November 9) of 1934, the limits of Ashanti were further defined, and the Governor vested with full power for its administration, the making of laws and the appointment of a Chief Commissioner, Judges, Commissioners, Justices of the Peace and other necessary officers therefor. By the same Order Ashanti was brought under the constitution, and by Additional Instructions, dated November 23, 1934, the Chief Commissioner was made a member of the Executive Council of the Gold Coast.

Ashanti is administered by a Chief Commissioner, acting on behalf of the Governor, with an Assistant Chief Commissioner as relieving officer, and a staff of eighteen District and Assistant District Commissioners. In January, 1935, the Confederation of Ashanti, which was broken up and had remained inoperative for 35 years, was re-established with Otunfuo Sir Osei Agyemem Prempeh II, K. B. E., a nephew of the late Nana Prempeh, at its head.

The area is 24,379 square miles, with a population (census of 1931) of 578,702 (including non-Africans, 624). Kumasi, the chief town, has about

The revenue in 1943 from Customs was 904,089l.; railway, 311,517l.; licences, 38,329l.; court fees, 177,027l.; post office, 41,086l.; light dues, 52,023l.; taxes, 421,812l.

Net public debt, December 31, 1943, 1,369,684l.

Principal imports, 1941: beer and ale, stout and porter, 482,321 gallons, 130,683l.; rice, 49,781 cwt., 33,287l.; flour (wheaten), 43,148 cwt., 39,213l.; meats (all kinds), 5,726 cwt., 33,672l.; sugar, 30,413 cwt., 36,723l.; tobacco (unmanufactured), 956,980 lbs., 55,241l.; tobacco (manufactured), 216,934 lbs., 73,687l.; wine, 161,899 gallons, 68,678l.; coal, 322,185 tons, 1,101,644l.; apparel (all kinds), 184,239l.; cotton manufactures, 468,865l.; artificial silk manufactures, 158,281 lbs., 40,536l.; metals, iron and steel manufactures, other kinds, not elsewhere specified, 33,919l.; medicines and drugs, 37,057l.; petroleum, 1,694,710 gallons, 107,349l. Principal exports, 1941: kola nuts, 865 tons, 29,191l.; ginger, 1,753 tons, 48,459l.; piassava, 1,653 tons, 35,868l.; iron ore, 762,506l.; other ores (chrome ore), 53,498l.; palm kernels, 37,154 tons, 236,783l.; gold, 169,728l.

Imports (Board of Trade returns) from United Kingdom in 1938, 1,076,559l.; 1937, 1,034,096l. Exports thereto, 1938, 565,753l.; 1937, 555,812l.

A Government railway, a single line of 2ft. 6in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227½ miles. From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni, a distance of 83 miles. Total line open, 1943, was 337 miles, including sidings. Total receipts, 1943, 311,517l.; gross expenditure, 365,885l. There are over 2,769 miles of telegraph and telephone, including electric-train-staff lines. In 1943, 2,764,100 postal packets were dealt with in the Colony; money order transactions amounted to 162,016l. There were (1943) 2,769 miles of combined telegraph and telephone wires in operation. There are 70 post offices and postal agencies. At the end of 1943 there were 30,961 depositors in the savings bank with 669,196l. (inclusive of interest) to their credit. The West African Silver Currency was introduced in 1913 (see under NIGERIA, p. 245), and in 1920 West African Alloy Coinage was put into circulation; but British coins are still used. Currency notes of the West African Currency Board are in circulation (1,019,596l. at the end of 1943). The Bank of British West Africa and Barclays Bank (D.C. and O.) have their headquarters at Freetown.

**The Protectorate.**—The Protectorate was proclaimed August 21, 1896. On March 7, 1913, an Order in Council was issued providing for its administration; this was revoked and replaced by an Order in Council of January 16, 1924. The Order applies to the territories, not being portions of the Colony of Sierra Leone, lying between the sixth and tenth degrees of north latitude and the tenth and fourteenth degrees of west longitude, references to the actual common boundaries between the Protectorate and Liberia and between the Protectorate and French Guinea being made in the order. The Protectorate extends inland about 180 miles.

The Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Colony of Sierra Leone is also the Governor of the Protectorate.

The Protectorate, including those portions of Colony administered as Protectorate, has an area of 27,669 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1931, of 1,672,000. The whole territory has been divided into four divisions, each of which is placed under a European commissioner and under whom are varying numbers of British commissioners. Circuit courts are held at the chief centres

of population. There are also district commissioners' courts, chiefs' courts for purely native cases (not serious crime), and combined courts (a chief and a non-native) for small debts and trivial misdemeanours (assaults, abusive language) arising between native and non-native. The chief articles of imports are cotton goods, spirits, hardware and tobacco; the chief exports are palm kernels, kola nuts, palm oil, and ginger. Diamonds and gold are now being mined in considerable quantities. Two large hematite deposits have been discovered and exploitation of one deposit is being proceeded with. Deposits of chromite of commercial value have been found at a short distance from the Government Railway. In the Protectorate in 1943 Government maintained 1 secondary school with an average attendance of 41 and 3 primary schools with average attendance of 381. There were also 5 Native Administration and 162 other non-Government schools, conducted by various missionary societies. Of these 89 received grant amounting to 6,070l. Average attendance was 6,078. There were 3 teacher training institutions, one conducted by Government, one by the Roman Catholic Mission and one by the Protestant Missions, with an aggregate roll of 48.

**Governor.**—Sir Hubert Craddock Stevenson, K.C.M.G., O.B.E., M.C. appointed July 5, 1941).

**Colonial Secretary.**—R. O. Ramage, C.M.G.

### Books of Reference.

#### GAMBIA, GOLD COAST, ASHANTI AND SIERRA LEONE.

- The Annual Blue Books of the various Colonies, and Reports thereon.  
The Colonial Office List. Annual.  
The Gambia Colony and Protectorate. An Official Handbook. London.  
The Gambia Colony and Protectorate. Annual.  
Gold Coast Handbook. London, Annual.  
Statistical Abstract for the Colonies. Annual.  
Aldridge (T. J.), A Transformed Colony: Sierra Leone as it was and as it is. London, 1910.  
Blake (John), European Beginnings in West Africa, 1484–1578. London, 1937.  
Butt-Thompson (Capt. F. W.), Sierra Leone in History and Tradition. London, 1926.  
Cardinal (A. W.), The Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast. London, 1920.  
Claridge (W. W.), A History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century. 2 vols. London, 1915.  
Dangquah (J. B.), Akan Laws and Customs. London, 1928.  
Fuller (Sir Francis J.), A Vanished Dynasty—Ashanti. London, 1920.  
Goddard (T. N.), Handbook of Sierra Leone. London, 1925.  
Gray (J. M.), A History of the Gambia. London, 1940.  
Hardinge (R.), Gambia and Beyond. London, 1934.  
Jones (G. H.), The Earth Goddess: A Study of Native Farming on the West African Coast. London, 1936.  
Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. West Africa, 3rd edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1913.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
Luke (H. C.), A Bibliography of Sierra Leone. Oxford, 1925.  
Macmillan (A.), The Red Book of West Africa. London, 1920.  
Martin (E. C.), British West African Settlements. A Study in Local Administration. London, 1927.  
McPhee (Allan), The Economic Revolution in British West Africa. London, 1927.  
Neck (J. K.), Macmillan (W. M.) and Hussey (E. R. L.), Europe and West Africa: Some problems and adjustments. London, 1940.  
Migod (F. W. H.), A View of Sierra Leone. London, 1926.  
Rattray (R. S.), Ashanti. London, 1924.—Ashanti Law and Constitution. London, 1929.—The Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland. Oxford, 1932.  
Reidmayne (Paul), The Gold Coast, Yesterday and Today. London, 1938.  
Rever (H. F.), The Gambia: Its History, Ancient, Medieval and Modern. London, 1911.  
Utting (F. A. J.), The Story of Sierra Leone. London, 1931.  
Welman (C. W.), The Native States of the Gold Coast. London, 1930.

## CONDOMINIUM. ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN.

### Government.

The rule of Egypt in the Sudan, after having gradually extended during the course of 60 years, was interrupted in 1882 by the revolt of the Mahdi, who, with his successor, the Khalifa, held the country from 1885 for about 18 years under a desolating tyranny. In 1896 an Anglo-Egyptian army commenced operations for the recovery of the lost provinces, and on September 2, 1898, the overthrow of the Khalifa was completed. In November, 1899, he was finally defeated and killed by General Wingate's forces near Gedid.

A convention between the British and Egyptian Governments, signed at Cairo, January 19, 1899, provides for the administration of the territory south of the 22nd parallel of latitude by a Governor-General, appointed by Egypt with the assent of Great Britain, and declares the general principles in accordance with which the administration shall be carried on. This Status of the Sudan as a Condominium on the above lines was re-affirmed in the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty of 1936. The British and Egyptian flags shall be used together; no duties shall be levied on imports from Egypt, and duties on imports from other countries, via the Red Sea, shall not exceed those levied in Egypt; the import and export of slaves is prohibited, and special attention shall be paid to the Brussels Act of 1890 respecting the import and export of arms, ammunition and spirits.

The Sudan is divided into eight Provinces under Governors who may be advised on matters concerning the internal administration of their province by statutory Councils consisting chiefly of Sudanese. Administration is carried out through District Commissioners, one or more of whom are appointed to each of the districts into which the provinces are subdivided. Sudanese administrative officers are employed under the District Commissioners. Local administration is now largely in the hands of statutory Local Government authorities, which in tribal areas are the Sheikhs and Chiefs, and in urban or advanced rural district are councils. Courts of Sheikhs and Chiefs have varying powers of limited jurisdiction over their territories in accordance with native custom throughout the country.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was created to assist the Governor-General in the discharge of his executive and legislative powers. All ordinances, laws and regulations are now made by the Governor-General in Council.

In 1943 an Advisory Council for the Northern Sudan was constituted, which enable the Governor-General to consult representative persons and to explain Government policy.

### Area and Population.

Extending southwards from the frontier of Egypt to Uganda and the Belgian Congo (approximately N. lat. 5°), a distance of about 1,650 miles, and stretching from the Red Sea to the confines of Wadai in Central Africa, the subject territory has an area of 967,500 square miles. The population of the Sudan, according to the most recent estimates, is 6,590,996, including natives of the Sudan, 1,611,526 men, 1,944,363 women, 2,990,611 children, total 6,546,500; non-natives, 44,496. (As so great a proportion of the people are nomads, the numbers are difficult to assess with any degree of accuracy, and the figures of the native population

must be taken as approximations only.) The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with French Equatorial Africa have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Abyssinia. The chief towns are: Khartoum, population 44,950, the capital; Omdurman (the old Dervish capital), population 116,196; Khartoum North and Rural District, population 91,580; Wadi Halfa, Merowé, El Damer, Atbara, Port Sudan, Suakin, Kassala, Ed Dueim, Kosti, El Obeid, En Nahud, Wad Medani, Singa and El Fasher.

### Education.

The education system of the country falls into two spheres, the Northern and the Southern. The Northern comprises the provinces of Blue Nile, Darfur, Kassala, Khartoum, Kordofan and Northern. The Southern sphere consists of the Equatoria and Upper Nile Provinces. Higher education is represented by the Kitchener School of Medicine and by the Gordon Memorial College, comprising the School of Science and Arts (including law, engineering, agriculture and administration) with a total of some 200 students in all. The Government secondary school in Omdurman, attended by 514 boys, is designed to supply a sound general secondary education for natives of the Sudan. Two junior secondary schools were established in 1942. They are designed to give a vocational training in commerce and agriculture; 85 pupils are attending them. Government intermediate schools prepare boys for entry into the secondary schools or for direct appointment to minor Government posts; they also provide post-elementary education for a portion of the general public. Pupils attending these schools number 1,800. Nearly 19,000 boys attend the 115 elementary schools, from which a few boys pass to the intermediate schools; their main object is to provide suitable education for the people. There are 60 girls' elementary schools attended by over 6,000 girls, and a training college for elementary schools with 92 students. The one intermediate school for girls is attended by 118 pupils. At Bakhter Ruda, in the Blue Nile Province, is the Elementary Teachers' Training College (boys) with 122 students in attendance. There is a technical school in Omdurman and another in Atbara. The output of the Atbara technical school goes to the Sudan railways. In 1944 250 boys were under instruction in these two schools. Certain non-Government schools, managed by Europeans and other communities, are concerned with the education of the children of Europeans, Sudanese-Egyptian population and other nationalities. Eight of mixed Sudanese-Egyptian population and a few elementary schools are managed independent intermediate schools and a few elementary schools are managed by and for natives of the Sudan. In 1944 the number of non-Government schools of all grades in the Northern sphere was 45 with an attendance of 6,453 boys and 8,072 girls. There is also a large number of sub-grade schools and 'Khalwas,' or indigenous K-ranic schools, subsidised by the Government, providing a varying standard of sub-grade elementary education to some 22,000 boys. In the Southern sphere, apart from 2 newly started Government schools, education is given in mission schools, subsidised and inspected by the Government. Attendance at the mission schools in 1944 was as follows:—256 at intermediate schools, 225 boys at 3 trades schools, 3,000 boys at 37 elementary 7 central schools, 88 boys at 270 village schools. Eighty girls attended 7 schools, and 6,000 boys attended 13 elementary schools. There is as yet no higher or secondary education, but certain outstanding pupils go to Uganda for further education after leaving the intermediate schools.



### Justice.

The High Court of Justice comprises the Court of Appeal and courts of original jurisdiction under the general supervision of the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are 5 Judges of the High Court.

The Court of Appeal which exercises jurisdiction only on the civil side is constituted by 8 or more judges of the High Court sitting together and is usually presided over by the Chief Justice. An appeal lies of right from a decree of a Judge of the High Court or a Province Judge if the relief claimed is more than £E50. When there is no appeal as of right the Court of Appeal exercises wide power of revision.

On the Civil side the High Court Judge sitting singly exercises general original jurisdiction. One High Court Judge is stationed in each of the five central provinces, namely Khartoum, Northern, Kassala, Blue Nile and Kordofan Province. In provinces in which no Judge of the High Court is stationed general civil jurisdiction is exercised by a Province Judge.

Subordinate to the Judge of the High Court or Province Judge are the District Judges of the 1st, 2nd or 3rd Grade within the Province in which he is stationed. There are 8 specially appointed District Judges of the 1st grade all natives and 8 specially appointed District Judges of the 2nd grade likewise all natives stationed in the 5 central provinces. The Judge of the High Court or Province Judge exercises power of revision from decrees of District Judges.

Criminal justice is administered in accordance with the Sudan Penal Code (which is an adaptation of the Indian Penal Code) either by courts of 3 magistrates (Major or Minor Courts) by single magistrate or by benches of magistrates. Decisions of certain non-summary cases require confirmation, by the Governor-General in the case of Major Courts and by the Judge of the High Court or the Governor in other cases. Rights of Appeal to the confirming authority also exist.

On the criminal side the Judges of the High Court have each been appointed Circuit Judge over the whole or part of the Province in which they are stationed. As Circuit Judges they constitute and preside over the Major Courts held within the circuit for the trial of serious crimes. They also confirm judgments of Minor Courts and hear appeals from magistrates courts held within the circuit.

Outside Circuit areas the constitution of Major Courts is in the hands of the Governor of the Province who also confirms and hears appeals from judgments of lesser criminal courts.

The Mohammedan Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Mohammedans relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce, and family relations generally, and also Mohammedan charitable endowments.

Apart from the Civil, Criminal and Sharia Courts above-mentioned there is throughout the country a large number of Native Courts with various degrees of powers who try civil, criminal and Sharia cases in accordance with native law and custom. The powers of the larger courts may amount to £E100 fine and 3 years imprisonment. These courts are under the administrative authorities and appeal lies to the Governor or District Commissioners.

### Defence.

Egyptian troops were evacuated in 1924, and a new Sudan Defence Force, owing allegiance to the Governor-General, has been created.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the Sudan are as follows (£E1 = £1 0s. 6d.):—

| Year     | Revenue<br>£E | Expenditure<br>£E | Year     | Revenue<br>£E | Expenditure<br>£E |
|----------|---------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1938 . . | 5,131,635     | 4,857,784         | 1941 . . | 5,379,377     | 5,047,160         |
| 1939 . . | 5,053,765     | 4,890,871         | 1942 . . | 5,614,165     | 5,337,991         |
| 1940 . . | 4,632,351     | 4,543,790         | 1943 . . | 5,861,944     | 5,601,790         |

The main sources of revenue in 1943 were: Direct Taxation (£E422,347); Royalties (£E177,348); Customs (£E1,129,441); Railways net profit (£E495,000); Posts and Telegraphs (£E258,347).

These figures do not include the revenue and expenditure of local authorities.

### Production and Commerce.

The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic, exports of which in 1938 amounted to 23,989 tons, valued at £E662,658. Egyptian cotton has been well established, and increasing quantities, which compare favourably with corresponding varieties grown in Egypt, are being produced annually. In 1937-38 the area of cotton on the Gezira Irrigation Scheme (put into operation in 1925) was 206,653 acres and a crop of 946,976 kantars of 315 lb. seed cotton was harvested. The areas of cotton grown on the Gash and Baraka Deltas were 31,850 and 20,000 acres respectively and produced 62,534 and 28,116 kantars of 315 lb. seed cotton. In addition, considerable quantities of high-grade, long-staple American cotton are produced in the Northern Province under irrigation, and as a rain crop in the Kordofan, Upper Nile, and Equatorial Provinces. The total area under cotton in the 1941-42 season was 401,546 acres, and the total crop was 295,107 bales of 400 lbs.

Other products of the Sudan include sesame, senna leaves and pods, ground-nuts, dates, hides and skins, mahogany, dam nuts (vegetable ivory), chillies, semn (ghee), melon-seed, beans, maize, trochus and mother-of-pearl shell, shea nut, salt, ivory and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (great millet), the staple food of the people in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan, and dukhn (bulrush millet). The cattle and sheep trade of the Sudan is capable of great development.

In 1944 there were in the Sudan approximately 23,000 horses; 75,000 asses; 850 mules; 3,195,000 cattle; 4,803,000 sheep; 3,991,000 goats, and 1,109,000 camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 3,500.

The forests which line the Blue Nile River banks, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Abyssinia. The forests of the Southern Sudan contain valuable trees, the mahogany and the acacia arabica being the most important. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, Blue Nile and Kassala. The sudd area in the upper reaches of the White Nile is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus.

Gold is being successfully exploited in the Sudan, mines being worked at Gabait and other places in the Red Sea Hills. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities are exported annually. In 1935 the exports of salt totalled 24,764 tons out of a total production of 26,534 tons.

trade in spirits, usury, and security of labour. The interests of natives are safeguarded.

Under an Order in Council, dated July 22, 1920, the Territory is administered by a Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council, comprising 3 ex-officio members, 3 official members and 4 unofficial members, all of whom are nominated. A Legislative Council has been constituted as from October 1, 1926, consisting of 18 official members and not more than 10 non-official members. Rights in or in relation to any public lands vest in the Governor, but the Secretary of State for the Colonies may appoint, if he sees fit, another trustee or trustees to exercise such right.

**Area and Population.**—The Territory extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coast-line being about 500 miles in length, and includes the adjacent islands. The northern boundary runs approximately north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore (Mohuru Point). The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at Kasanga (formerly Bismarckburg), whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. Rather less than half-way down the lake the boundary turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is about 360,000 square miles, which includes about 20,000 square miles of water. Dar-es-Salaam is the capital and chief port, population, 74,036. Other towns are Tanga and the inland towns of Arusha, Bukoba, Dodoma, Iringa, Kigoma, Moshi Mwanza and Tabora (native population, 30,000). Arusha and Moshi are situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Meru and Mount Kilimanjaro. Dodoma, Tabora and Kigoma are all important trading towns and shipping towns on the Central Railway, the latter town being located on Lake Tanganyika and serving as the western terminus.

In 1943 the European population was estimated at 16,709, the Asiatic population at 45,099, and the native population at 5,355,786. European population, 1931 census: 5,236 males, 2,981 females; total, 8,217. Asiatic population, 1931 census: 20,462 males, 12,225 females; total, 32,687. Native population, 1931 census: 2,428,216 males, 2,594,424 females; total, 5,022,640. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but a mild serfdom was continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

The native population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although some are Bushman. Swahili, the language of Zanzibar, is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika, particularly along the trade routes which originally radiated out from Zanzibar.

**Education.**—*European Education*.—Three schools are maintained by Government for the education of European children, at Dar-es-Salaam, Arusha and Mbeya (the last two being boarding schools). A correspondence course, which also serves Kenya and Uganda, for children in the more remote districts, is conducted from Dar-es-Salaam. Assistance is given to 8 schools, viz., 1 English, 2 Afrikaans, 2 Greek, 1 Goan (400 children) and 2 kindergarten schools. The total enrolment is 1,203.

*Indian Education*.—There are 80 Indian schools with a total enrolment of 7,288. Grants-in-aid are paid in respect of staff, buildings and

equipment. 78 schools are on the grant-earning list. Instruction in the lower standards is conducted in Gujarati or Urdu, and in English in the higher standards. At the Government school in Dar-es-Salaam and at 2 other schools the curriculum is designed to take pupils to the Cambridge School Certificate Examination.

*African Education*.—Schools for Africans are provided by Government, the native administrations and missions societies, the two latter being subsidised by a grant-in-aid system controlled by the Education Department. 164 schools are maintained by Government or the native authorities, including 5 secondary schools, 2 teacher training centres and 10 girls' schools. The total enrolment is 17,036. Assistance is given to 312 schools run by various mission authorities, with a total roll of 36,372. The secondary schools, in which instruction is given in English, provide pre-vocational education for entry into Government departments and are linked up with Makerere College, Uganda. The teacher training centres train vernacular speaking teachers for the village schools. Stress is placed on the improvement of rural economy, and nearly every school has its garden. Industrial sections teach carpentry, masonry, smithing and tailoring. A printing press is attached to the Dar-es-Salaam school. A clerical course of two years, subject to the junior secondary course, is undertaken at Tabora secondary school, in which boys designed for the local civil service are taught office routine, accountancy, typewriting and shorthand.

The total expenditure on Education in 1943 was 155,182*l.*, exclusive of further sums contributed by the native authorities and missions.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were:—

|             | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
|             | £         | £         | £         | £         | £                 |
| Revenue     | 2,308,108 | 2,674,558 | 3,146,939 | 3,729,766 | 3,553,000         |
| Expenditure | 2,255,915 | 2,550,190 | 3,182,026 | 3,725,042 | 3,906,255         |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The chief items of revenue in 1943 were: licences, taxes, etc., 1,367,166*l.*; customs, 1,049,267*l.*; fees of court or office, 177,502*l.*; miscellaneous, 128,851*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 120,476*l.*; revenue from Government property, 181,756*l.* The chief items of expenditure were: public debt, 134,888*l.*; pensions and gratuities, 159,803*l.*; provincial administrations, 206,242*l.*; police and prisons, 190,051*l.*; medical, 276,788*l.*; education, 155,182*l.*; miscellaneous services, 332,248*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 93,250*l.*; agriculture, 94,841*l.*; public works, 58,020*l.*; veterinary, 81,106*l.*

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920–21 to 1925–26, amounting to 3,135,446*l.* for capital improvements and developments and were expended upon railway works, 1,288,983*l.*; other works, 770,955*l.*; restoration of war damage, 177,909*l.*, and to meet deficit upon recurrent account, 897,599*l.* Interest at 5 per cent. and sinking fund at 1 per cent. is being paid on the loan for railway and other works. The repayment of the balance of 1,075,508*l.* representing the loan to meet deficit on current account and repair of war damage has been remitted. Other loans: Guaranteed Loan, 1948–68, 2,070,000*l.*, of which 1,916,214*l.* are allocated to railway works; Guaranteed Loan, 1951–71, 3,000,000*l.*, of

42,000 inhabitants. In 1945-46 there were 1,542 children in the Government schools and 24,037 in the mission schools. In the western parts of the Dependency are rich forests of mahogany, cedar, etc., and trees yielding fruits, oil, rubber, and gum copal; this area has been opened up by a trunk motor road from Kumasi to Pannu (120 miles) on the western frontier, via Sunyani (80 miles from Kumasi), with branch feeder roads from small villages. On the eastern side the forests are sparser, though timber and oil trees are common and game fairly plentiful; the products there are chiefly maize, yams, coco-yams, bananas, plantains, ground-nuts, and (in the south) coconuts.

The Northern Territories lying to the north of the parallel of 8° N. lat., bounded on the west and north by the French possessions and on the east by Togoland, were placed under British protection in 1901. They are administered, under the Governor, by a Chief Commissioner, an Assistant Chief Commissioner and 15 administrative officers. The country is divided into six districts:—Mamprai, Dagomba, Gonja, Wa, Lawra Tumu and Krachi, with the headquarters of the Protectorate at Tamale, 237 miles north of Kumasi. Estimated population (1931), 717,275; non-Africans (1931), 107. Chief towns, Tamale, 12,941; Wa, 5,223; Salaga, 4,826; Bawku, 3,752. Area of the Protectorate, 30,486 square miles; Mandated Territory is about 13,041 square miles in addition with a population at the last census of 168,142. Police force (1938-39), 1 European officer and 271 other ranks. The Mohammedans have substantial mosques; there are Roman Catholic and other missions. For the purposes of education the Northern Territories are regarded as a part of the Gold Coast under the administration of the Director of Education, but having a separate Ordinance and Rules. At Tamale there is a Government Senior School which is fed by selected pupils from the Native Administration Schools at Gambaga, Kpembe (Salaga), Wa, Bawku, Lawra, Sandema, Yendi, Yeji, Krachi, Chiana and Zvarungu. Pupils in 1943, 1,829. There are also a few Mission schools. There are 2,158 miles of permanent motorable roads in the dry season. The chief crops grown are yams, guinea corn, millet, maize, rice, and tobacco. Live-stock, 1935: cattle, 170,000; sheep and goats, 455,000; donkeys, 16,000; horses, 6,000; pigs, 1,500. The Department of Animal Health has its headquarters at Pong Tamale, where there is a laboratory and an experimental farm, and where Africans are trained in veterinary work and animal husbandry. Eighteen native administration livestock farms are established throughout the Territory for the development of the livestock industry. Medical officers are stationed at Tamale, Gambaga, Bawku, Navrongo, Lawra and Wa; they have charge of the hospitals in these places and of the Native Administration dispensaries, sixteen in all, in the areas under their respective control. The control of imported livestock is effected by five quarantine stations on the frontier. Gold-bearing quartz and alluvial deposits, and mica, exist.

Governor of the Gold Coast.—Sir Alan Burns (October 1, 1941).

Colonial Secretary of the Gold Coast.—H. L. G. Gurney, C.M.G. (June 22, 1944).

Chief Commissioner of Ashanti.—E. G. Hawkscorrh, C.M.G., M.C.

Chief Commissioner of the Northern Territories.—Lt.-Colonel G. H. Gibbs, C.M.G., M.C.

### SIERRA LEONE

The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1788, by a native King to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home

for natives of Africa who were waifs in London; and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The present combined Colony and Protectorate are bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by French Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The Colony including those portions administered as Protectorate lies along the coast, extending from the boundary of French Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, an approximate distance of 210 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 20 miles and includes the Yelibuya and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France under the Convention of 1904. Sierra Leone proper consists of a Peninsula about 28 miles long and 9 miles wide of which Cape Sierra Leone is the north-west point. There are for the Colony and Protectorate a nominated Executive Council and a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, twelve official members, three elected unofficial members, and seven nominated unofficial members, of whom three are paramount chiefs of the Protectorate. Elected members must be 25 years of age, and hold their seats for five years. The franchise is confined to males.

The area of the Colony including those portions administered as Protectorate is 2,500 square miles approximately. Those portions of the Colony which are administered strictly as Colony (viz. the Sierra Leone Peninsula, Tasso Island, Banana Islands, the township of Bonthe on Sherbro Island and York Island) cover areas of approximately 271 square miles; population (estimated 1940), 121,100. Europeans, 1931, numbered 420. Chief town, Freetown, 86,000 inhabitants (February, 1944).

In the Colony area there were, in 1943, 40 primary schools belonging to Christian bodies, 3 to Mohammedan organisations, and 2 Government primary schools. In all these schools teachers' salaries are paid and equipment and materials provided from public funds. The average attendance in these 45 schools and in the primary classes attached to secondary schools was 5,749. Salaries paid to African teachers in assisted schools, including grants to 5 European teachers at Roman Catholic schools, amounted to 14,401. There were 1 Government and 2 assisted secondary schools (5 for boys and 4 for girls) with an average attendance of 978. Besides these there were 15 unassisted primary schools with an average attendance of 1,912.

Fourah Bay College, an institution of which the Church Missionary Society is the proprietor, is affiliated to the University of Durham and provides courses in theology and arts and a training course for primary teachers.

Police force at end of 1942 had an authorised strength of 313, including 12 European officers. In 1942, 74 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court, and 27 in the Circuit Court.

|                          | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944 <sup>a</sup> |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
|                          | £         | £         | £         | £         | £                 |
| Revenue <sup>1</sup>     | 1,189,181 | 1,281,666 | 1,478,163 | 1,747,838 | 1,656,829         |
| Expenditure <sup>1</sup> | 951,999   | 1,109,259 | 1,340,418 | 1,598,008 | 1,677,184         |
| Imports                  | 2,502,681 | 2,814,281 | —         | —         | —                 |
| Exports                  | 2,147,816 | 1,592,608 | —         | —         | —                 |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure.

<sup>a</sup> Estimated gross revenue.

## CAMEROONS UNDER BRITISH MANDATE.

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and the French Equatorial Africa, marches with the eastern boundary of Nigeria north-eastwards from the coast to Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in February, 1916, and was divided between the British and French under a Declaration signed at London July 10, 1919. The British portion is a strip stretching the whole length, save for one short break, of the Nigerian boundary. Area 84,081 sq. miles and population estimated at 868,637 (1939). Bantu negroes live near the coast, Sudan negroes inland. The country is administered under a mandate conferred on July 20, 1922, containing provisions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public services) and abuses of the traffic in arms and spirituous liquors. The northern part is attached to the Provinces of Bornu, Benue and Adamawa in Nigeria, and the southern part, known as the Cameroons Province, to the Eastern Provinces of Nigeria. There are 5 Government schools in the Cameroons Province and a number of schools controlled by native authorities and missions. There is also an elementary teachers' training centre.

There are graduated direct taxes for natives and Europeans. The revenue and expenditure are incorporated in the accounts for Nigeria. Government revenue for 1939, 109,264*l.* (including customs, 66,897*l.*; direct taxes, 23,471*l.*; expenditure, 183,912*l.* (including provincial administration, 27,049*l.*; medical, 22,789*l.*; education, 14,419*l.*; police, 18,853*l.*).

The soil in the coast region is fertile, and this area is heavily forested. Near the coast are a number of plantations controlled by European firms. Their chief products are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, rubber and bananas.

Imports into the Cameroons under British mandate in 1939, 225,907*l.*; exports, 424,871*l.* Chief exports: bananas (fresh), 61,833 tons; palm kernels, 1,139 tons; and cocoa, 2,659 tons. Chief imports: textiles, salt, bags and sacks, cement, kerosene, fish, rice, tobacco, cigarettes and motor spirit. In 1939, 120 vessels, having a total tonnage of 311,685 entered and cleared the port of Victoria, and 241 vessels (199,005 tons) entered and cleared the port of Tiko.

The currency is British, similar to that in use in Nigeria.

*Administrator of British Zone.*—The Governor of Nigeria.

## Books of Reference.

- Cameroon Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
Nigeria Handbook, 1936. Government Printing Department, Lagos.  
British Mandate for the Cameroons, Togoland and East Africa. [Cmd. 1794.] London, 1923.  
Reports on Administration of Cameroons under British Mandate. Annual. London.  
Calvert (A. F.), The Cameroons. London, 1917.  
Escherich (G.), Kamerun. Berlin, 1928.  
Kucynski (R. R.), The Cameroons and Togoland. London, 1939.  
Labrousse (H.), Le Cameroun. Paris, 1937.  
Munsfeld (A.), Westafrika aus Urwald und Steppe Zwischen Cameroons und Benue. Munich, 1928.  
Meek (C. K.), Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria. 2 vols. London, 1931.  
Mipsed (F. W. H.), Through British Cameroons. London, 1925.  
Reynolds (A. J.), From the Ivory Coast to the Cameroons. London, 1929.  
Wilbois (J.), Le Cameroun. Paris, 1934.  
Zimmermann (E.), Neukamerun. Berlin, 1918.

## TOGOLAND.

Togoland, between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east, was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to

British and French forces in August, 1914. On September 30th, 1920, the country was divided between France and Britain in accordance with the Franco-British declaration of July 10th, 1919. The boundary between the two spheres extends from the north-west corner in a general direction south-east and south, terminating not far from the port of Lome, but so that no part of the British sphere reaches the coast. (See map in the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1920.) The area allotted to Great Britain is 13,041 square miles, and for administrative purposes it is attached to adjacent provinces and districts of the Gold Coast Colony and Northern Territories. The population (estimated at midyear, 1940) was 391,473.

For purposes of education Togoland under British mandate is considered as part of the Gold Coast.

In the British mandated area the Ewe Mission has 135 schools with 7,162 pupils, and an average daily attendance of 7,000; the Roman Catholic Mission has 59 schools with 3,708 pupils, and an average daily attendance of 3,600; the First Century Gospel Mission has 2 schools with 81 pupils, and an average daily attendance of 73, and Balemi has 2 schools with 180 pupils.

The revenue and expenditure of the area are now included in the figures for the Gold Coast. Expenditure still greatly exceeds revenue.

Separate figures for imports and exports are no longer available, being included in the general total for the Gold Coast.

The principal imports are cotton goods, salt and tobacco. Principal exports are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, kola nuts, raw cotton and raw coffee.

*Administrator of British Area.*—The Governor of the Gold Coast.

## Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandate for Togoland (Cmd. 1350). London, 1921.  
Official Reports on the British Sphere of Togoland. Annual. London.  
Togoland Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
Trierenberg (G.), Togo. Berlin, 1914.

## AMERICA.

## BERMUDA.

A Colony, with representative government, consisting of a group of 360 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 580 miles east of North Carolina and 677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans, and now an important British and American naval and air base. The civil population (i.e. excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at December, 1943, was estimated at 33,428.

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but they had previously been discovered (the exact date is unknown) by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands, as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the Government.

*Governor.*—Lieut.-Colonel the Lord Burghley. K.C.M.G., appointed August 24, 1943 (8,500*l.* salary, 1,500*l.* entertainment), assisted by an Executive Council of 7 members (four official) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 9 members (three official), also appointed by the

which 1,980,268*l.* are allocated to railway work; Guaranteed Loan, 1952-72, 500,000*l.*, of which 81,975*l.* are allocated to railway work.

**Defence.**—Before the war there were garrisons at Dar-es-Salaam, Moshi and Iringa.

**Production and Industry.**—Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coastal lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro in the north and the Livingstone mountains in the south. About 1,000 square miles of the coastal plain are covered by mangrove forests. The total area under forest other than savannah forest is approximately 4,666 square miles, of which 89·6 per cent. is Government forest reserves, 6·7 per cent. awaits reservation, and 3·7 per cent. is valuable forest in private ownership. These forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which camphor, mvule and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable species of hard woods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the large areas of savannah forest, chief being muingu and African blackwood. The mangrove woods are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf. The possible output of the Territory's forests far exceeds the present local consumption. The approximate production of timber and fuel wood in 1941 was 744,926 and 9,139,350 cubic feet respectively.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. Among the agricultural exports, one commodity—sisal—now constitutes in value about one-third of all exports and nearly one-half of the agricultural exports. Tanganyika is the world's leading producer of sisal. In 1938 the Territory exported slightly more than 100,000 tons—approximately one-third of the world's supply of this important commodity. The only other important producers are Mexico, the Netherlands Indies and Kenya. Other agricultural exports are cotton, coffee and hides and skins, also some rice, peanuts, ghee, rubber, copra, tea, sesame (sim sim), sugar, tobacco and pyrethrum. Among the products collected from the forests, the most important exports are beeswax and mangrove bark.

In 1948 there were 5,944,436 cattle, 2,203,329 sheep and 2,851,851 goats in the territory.

The value of minerals produced in 1939 was: diamonds, 12,255*l.*; gold (bullion), 1,023,963*l.*; salt, 55,178*l.*; mica, 15,408*l.*; tin, 50,646*l.*; building minerals, 1,410*l.*; phosphates, 1,962*l.*; red ochre, 186*l.*; talc, 143*l.*; tungsten, 102*l.*

**Trade and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya, and Uganda. Total imports, 1939, 3,039,478*l.*; 1940, 3,000,989*l.*; total exports, 1939, 4,585,658*l.*; 1940, 5,641,520*l.*

Chief exports, 1939: sisal (98,110 tons), 1,223,477*l.*; cotton (260,500 cwt.), 557,358*l.*; coffee (16,500 tons), 466,026*l.*; ground-nuts (4,406 tons), 41,767*l.*; hides (3,521 tons), 188,761*l.*; skins, sheep and goat (1,147,439), 44,686*l.*; copra (6,378 tons), 50,457*l.*; grain (441,979 cwt.), 162,152*l.*; sesame (4,639 tons), 48,081*l.*; beeswax (456 tons), 43,344*l.*; ghee (17,926 cwt.), 57,701*l.*; diamonds (3,445 carats), 12,555*l.*; gold (187,254 oz. troy), 980,346*l.* Chief imports, 1939: cotton piece-goods, 614,841*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 125,276*l.*; foodstuffs, 294,597*l.*; machinery, 175,889*l.*; building materials (including cement and galvanised iron sheets), 114,580*l.*; kerosene and motor spirits, 197,625*l.*; sugar, 53,005*l.*; spirits, 31,830*l.*; cigarettes, 98,584*l.*

In 1939, 460 steamers (exclusive of coastal boats) of 2,161,270 tons, and

2,280 dhows of 53,900 tons entered, and 456 steamers of 2,153,528 tons and 2,278 dhows of 53,843 tons cleared the various coast ports from places beyond the Territory.

The chief seaports are Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Lindi, Mikindani and Kilwa.

**Communications.**—Light motor traffic is now possible over 22,617 miles of road during the dry season.

There are two railways of metre gauge in the territory. The Tanga Railway from Tanga to Arusha via Moshi (273 miles), and the Central Railway from Dar-es-Salaam to Kigoma (774½ miles), with a branch line from Tabora to Mwanza (236 miles) and a branch line from Manyoni to Kinyangiri (93 miles) via Singida. There are steamers on Lakes Victoria, Nyasa and Tanganyika.

The 1943 annual financial statement of the Tanganyika Railways showed total revenue derived from railways and ports of 1,260,000*l.* and expenditures of 1,412,000*l.*

Dar-es-Salaam is in telegraphic communication with many inland centres and with the adjoining territories Nyasaland, Kenya, Uganda and Northern Rhodesia. Cable communication exists between Dar-es-Salaam and Zanzibar. A wireless station exists at Dar-es-Salaam for communication with shipping, and stations for dealing with aircraft are installed at Lindi, Mbeya, Dodoma and Moshi. There are 185 post offices and postal agencies (132 of which have telegraphic facilities). Telegraph money order and savings bank business is conducted at 25 head offices, and postal order and ordinary money order business at 16 sub-offices. Telephone exchanges are established and trunk telephone communication is in operation between various centres in the Territory and also with Mombasa and Nairobi.

East African currency is in use, consisting of a silver shilling, the equivalent of 100 cents; a 50 cent silver piece; copper and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. There are currency notes in denominations ranging from 5 to 1000 shillings. Four banks, the National Bank of India, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) and the Banque du Congo Belge, have branches in the country.

**Governor.**—Sir William Denis Battershill (appointed September 19, 1944).

**Chief Secretary.**—G. R. Sandford, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed January 21, 1944).

### Books of Reference.

- Official Reports on Tanganyika Territory (Annual).
- Blue Book (Annual).
- Departmental Reports (Annual).
- Tanganyika Guide. Dar-es-Salaam, 1936.
- Colebert (A. F.), German East Africa. London, 1917.
- Coupland (R.), East Africa and its Invaders. London, 1939.—The Exploitation of East Africa, 1856-1890. London, 1939.
- Fornet (H.), Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin, 1909.
- Gilman (G.), A Population Map of Tanganyika Territory. Dar-es-Salaam, 1936.
- Huxley (J.), Africa View. London, 1931.
- Jedson (F. S.), The Tanganyika Territory. London, 1920.—Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.
- Lebuscher (Charlotte), Tanganyika Territory: A study of Economic Policy under Mandate. Oxford, 1944.
- Reid (E.), Tanganyika Without Prejudice. London, 1934.
- Smuts (J. C.), German East Africa. *Geographical Journal*, March, 1918.
- Sayers (G. F.), (editor), Handbook of Tanganyika. London, 1930.
- Steer (G. L.), Judgment on German Africa. London, 1939.

travelling teachers; there were 6 travelling teachers in the service of the Government (4 on the West Falkland and 2 on the East Falkland), and 4 in the service of the Falkland Islands Company (on the East Falkland):

|                   | 1933    | 1940      | 1941   | 1942   | 1943   |
|-------------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
|                   | £       | £         | £      | £      | £      |
| Total revenue     | 61,905  | 66,435    | 71,538 | 92,127 | 91,453 |
| Total expenditure | 70,759  | 83,647    | 74,114 | 99,411 | 98,307 |
| Imports           | 388,123 | 945,730   | 10,501 | 9,869  | —      |
| Exports           | 668,476 | 1,245,843 | 12,516 | 8,260  | —      |

Chief sources of revenue (1943): Customs, 8,624*l.*; sale of stamps, 3,000*l.*; telegrams, etc., 4,247*l.* On December 31, 1943, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 228,479*l.* Fund for Research in the Dependencies, 196,455*l.* There is no public debt.

Leading exports, 1941: wool 8,496*l.*, whale produce 12,516*l.* Chief imports, 1941: groceries, 18,060*l.*; coal, coke, oil, 150,385*l.*; drapery (not including apparel), 6,638*l.*; hardware and machinery, 35,647*l.* Imports from United Kingdom (1941), 84,442*l.*; exports to United Kingdom, 207,885*l.* Vessels entered in 1941, 75; tonnage, 90,570 (British tonnage, 28,200).

Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep 623,977 in 1941. The whaling industry is carried on successfully, 77,817 barrels of whale oil being exported in 1941. Sealing operations in 1941 yielded 11,766 barrels of oil.

On December 31, 1943, the Savings Bank held a balance of 359,994*l.* belonging to 2,056 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

There is normally a month to six weeks' mail service provided by local steamers between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin, and other settlements. There is wireless communication with the United Kingdom, Magallanes, Chile, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

*Money, Weights and Measures.*—These are the same as in Great Britain.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report on the Colony.  
Report of Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands (Cmd. 637). London, 1920.  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire Vol. IV. American Territories. London, 1914.  
Bennett (A. G.), Whaling in the Antarctic. London, 1931.  
Boyson (V. F.), The Falkland Islands. Oxford, 1934.  
Dorset (C. R.), Journal of Researches, etc., during a Voyage Round the World. London, 1845.  
Devies (W.), The Grasslands of the Falkland Islands. London, 1939.  
Ellis (J. M.), Falkland Islands. Stanley, Falkland Islands, 1933.  
Goebel (J.), The Struggle for the Falkland Islands. A Study in Legal and Diplomatic History. London, 1927.  
Mathews (L. H.), South Georgia. London, 1931.  
Rymill (J.), Southern Lights (Graham Land). London, 1938.

## GUIANA, BRITISH.

*Governor.*—Sir Gordon James Latham, K.C.M.G. (appointed July 4, 1941; salary 4,125*l.* and 1,625*l.* allowances).

*Colonial Secretary.*—W. L. Heape, C.M.G. (appointed December 7, 1943; salary 1,650*l.*).

This territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, named from the three rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English, and was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814. The colony is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west, and Brazil on the south and west.

*Constitution and Government.*—The British Guiana (Constitution) Orders in Council, 1928 and 1935, provide for the Government of the Colony and for the Constitution of a Legislative Council. The present constitution came into operation on July 18, 1928. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, and since March, 1942, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney General and the Treasurer as official members, 7 nominated unofficial members and 14 elected members. Executive and administrative functions are exercised by the Governor and Executive Council. The law of the Colony, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and to the West Indian Court of Appeal, and from these Courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

In November, 1940, a site on the bank of the Demarara River, about 25 miles from the sea, was leased to the United States as a military or naval base.

*Area, Population, etc.*—Area, 89,480 square miles. Population at census 1931, 310,933 (excluding about 7,379 aborigines). Estimated population, 1943, 364,694. Births (1943), 12,204 (33.5 per 1,000); deaths, 8,991 (24.7 per 1,000). Capital, Georgetown, 73,171. Total East Indians (1943), 159,249. 189 schools (and 59 in remote and sparsely populated districts) received Government grant (140,584*l.*) in 1943; 60,021 pupils; average daily attendance, 44,552; teachers, 1,620. Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls.

Paupers (1939) receiving out-door relief, 3,784.

*Finance.*—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years:—

|             | 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>2</sup> |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|             | £                 | £                 | £                 | £                 | £                 |
| Revenue     | 1,451,058         | 1,777,005         | 2,095,854         | 2,600,717         | 1,968,347         |
| Expenditure | 1,408,043         | 1,473,504         | 1,675,413         | 2,288,802         | 2,144,293         |

<sup>1</sup> These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund and the related expenditure.  
<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 2,691 electors. Women received the vote by a Bill passed by the Legislative Council on May 12, 1944.

Area, 19·3 square miles (12,360 acres, 1,400 under cultivation). In 1943 the birth-rate was 25·9 per 1,000 (16·7 white, 31·4 coloured), and the death-rate 10·8 per 1,000 (9·6 white, 10·7 coloured); there were 230 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, 1939, 2,978. Bermuda is an important naval base on the America and West Indies Station, with dockyard, victualling establishment, etc. In 1940 sites on the island were leased to the United States as air and naval bases. In January 1941, Tucker and Morgan Islands, situated in the Great Sound, were leased to the United States for 99 years for use as a flying-boat base.

Police force, 1943, 91.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and Government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees, but there are no Government schools. In 1943, 28 aided schools, with 5,160 pupils, received in Government grants 78,499*l*. There is 1 garrison school and 1 naval school, and about 14 other primary schools receiving no Government grant.

|                   | 1940             | 1941             | 1942             | 1943             | 1944 <sup>a</sup> |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue . . .     | 394,035 <i>£</i> | 649,717 <i>£</i> | 692,128 <i>£</i> | 774,839 <i>£</i> | 734,365 <i>£</i>  |
| Expenditure . . . | 451,812 <i>£</i> | 560,889 <i>£</i> | 687,560 <i>£</i> | 651,648 <i>£</i> | 707,463 <i>£</i>  |

<sup>1</sup> Including contribution to Imperial Government, in 1940, 40,000*l*.; in 1941, 100,000*l*.; in 1942, 50,000*l*.; and in 1943, 10,000*l*.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

Chief sources of revenue in 1943: Customs, 567,598*l*.; postal, 52,735*l*.; entertainment tax, 13,254*l*.; pilotage, 10,502*l*.

Public debt in 1943, 875,000*l*., which includes 800,000*l*. lent free of interest to the British Government.

The chief products are bananas, potatoes, lily-bulbs, and various kitchen garden vegetables.

|                            | 1939               | 1940               | 1941               | 1942               | 1943               |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . | 1,751,535 <i>£</i> | 1,469,504 <i>£</i> | 2,422,106 <i>£</i> | 2,401,223 <i>£</i> | 2,581,756 <i>£</i> |
| Exports . . .              | 115,656 <i>£</i>   | 83,608 <i>£</i>    | 125,000 <i>£</i>   | 102,550 <i>£</i>   | 153,553 <i>£</i>   |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Government stores from imports.

<sup>a</sup> Excluding 1,987,712*l*. value of diamonds imported and subsequently exported.

Imports (excluding Government stores) from United Kingdom in 1943, 309,844*l*.; Canada, 385,848*l*.; British West Indies, 48,042*l*.; United States, 1,790,037*l*.; other countries, 48,485*l*.

Food supplies are mostly imported from the United States and Canada. The principal imports in 1943 were: food, 841,411*l*.; clothing, 481,657*l*.; alcoholic beverages, 258,066*l*.; fuel, 125,524*l*.; building material, 109,936*l*.; agricultural supplies, 107,546*l*.; house furnishings, 48,372*l*.; non-alcoholic beverages, 40,885*l*.; cigars, cigarettes and tobacco, 34,721*l*.

The registered shipping consisted (1938) of 10 steam vessels of 4,681 tons net, 20 sailing vessels of 2,125 tons net, and 27 motor vessels of 203 tons net; total net tonnage, 7,864. In 1938 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 6,441,284 tons, of which 5,297,210 were British.

There is a private telephone company, with over 11,600 miles of wire. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, Turks Island, and Jamaica. There were (1943) 14 post offices; number of letters and post cards dealt with in 1943 was 2,061,127; newspapers, book packets and circulars, 655,550; parcels, 29,963. Post office revenue was 63,832*l*., and expenditure, 45,843*l*. Savings bank deposits on December 31, 1943, were 125,363*l*. to the credit of 7,091 depositors.

There are two banks in the island, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd., and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd., both local. Bills of exchange issued by the Treasury Chest Office in the Colony form the basis of exchange with the outside world.

The currency, weights and measures are British. There were 5*l*., 1*l*., 10*s*. and 5*s*. Bermuda Government notes to the value of 865,421*l*. in circulation on December 31, 1943. A considerable quantity of American paper is also in circulation.

**REFERENCES:** Bermuda in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
 Bushell's Picturesque Bermuda Handbook. Bermuda. Annual.  
 Appinell (A.), C.M.G., Pocket Guide to the West Indies, British Guiana, British Honduras, the Bermudas, the Spanish Main and the Panama Canal. London. Annual.  
 Hayward (W. B.), Bermuda: Past and Present. London, 1923.  
 Grode (H.), The Story of Bermuda. London, 1925.  
 Wilkinson (H.), The Adventurers of Bermuda. London, 1923.  
 The West Indies Year Book, including also the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana and British Honduras. New York and London. Annual.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES.

**Governor.**—Sir Allan Wellesley Cardinal, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed February 8, 1941; salary 1,500*l*. and 350*l*. duty per annum).

The government is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council of 4 official and 2 unofficial members.

Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles E. of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,580 square miles; West Falkland, 2,038 square miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total, 4,618 square miles; besides South Georgia, 1,000 square miles (estimated). Among other Dependencies are the South Shetlands, the South Orkneys, the Sandwich Group, and Graham's Land. The Dependencies include all islands and territories between 20° and 50° W. longitude, south of 50° S. latitude, and between 50° and 80° W. longitude, south of 58° S. latitude. Population: Falkland Islands, estimated 1943, 2,444 (1,340 males and 1,104 females), exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (estimated population in 1943, 860, including 7 females). Chief town, Stanley (1940), 1,246 inhabitants.

Education is compulsory. In 1943 there was 1 Government school in Stanley, with 232 pupils on the roll; in the country districts full-time schools were maintained by the Falkland Islands Company at Darwin (12 pupils) and North Arm (6 pupils), and the Government supported a part-time school at San Carlos (8 pupils). The rest of the country children, about 125 in all, were taught in their homes for periods of a few weeks every few months by

## 272 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—HONDURAS, BRITISH

*Beale (W.), Hartley (G. I.) and Howes (P. G.), Tropical Wild Life in British Guiana. New York, 1917.*  
*Burden (Sir J. A.), Archives of British Honduras. 3 vols. London, 1935.*  
*Clement (Sir Cecil), A Constitutional History of British Guiana. London, 1937.*  
*Henricson (J. B.), British Guiana and its Resources. London, The West India Committee, 1907.—The Goldfields of British Guiana. London, 1908.*  
*Major (Sir C.), The Laws of British Guiana. London, 1920.*  
*Riad (Capt. J. M.), Commercial Handbook of British Guiana, 1920.*  
*Richardson (Gwen), On the Diamond Trail in British Guiana. London, 1925.*  
*Rodway (J.), Guiana: British, Dutch and French. London, 1912.*  
*Wough (E.), Ninety-two Days. London, 1934.*  
 See also under VENEZUELA and BERMUDA.

## HONDURAS, BRITISH.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*—Sir John Adams Hunter, K.C.M.G. (appointed November 18, 1939; salary 8,720 dollars, duty allowance 1,000 dollars), assisted by an Executive Council of seven members, and a Legislative Council consisting of five official and eight unofficial members (2 nominated and 6 elected).

*Colonial Secretary*.—Arthur Norman Wolfsohn, O.B.E. (February 8, 1944).

British Honduras is a Crown Colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 600 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by woodcutters from Jamaica about 1638, and from that date to 1798, in spite of opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1786 the Home Government appointed a Superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a Colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

*Area and Population*.—Area, 8,867 sq. miles. The climate is tropical, with an average rainfall for the past four years of 81.96 ins. The wet season lasts from the middle of May to the middle of February.

Population, census 1931, 51,847 (25,524 males, and 25,823 females). Estimated population at December 31, 1943 62,512 persons (30,797 males and 31,715 females). The birth-rate per 1,000 (1943) was 30.8, and the death-rate 18.2. In 1943 there were 469 marriages. Aided primary schools (1943), 78; children enrolled, 10,151; average attendance, 8,184; Government grant (expended), 99,011 dollars. There are 5 secondary schools, with a total of 531 pupils; they first received Government aid in 1936. All schools, both primary and secondary, except for 9 unaided primary schools, are under denominational management. The total school roll, including unaided schools, was 18,829, and attendance 9,981. The police force contained, December, 1943) 3 officers, 173 non-commissioned officers and men. Chief town: Belize; population, census of 1931: 16,637 (7,668 males and 9,019 females).

## Finance.—

|             | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|             | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   |
| Revenue     | 1,967,662 | 1,756,523 | 1,576,244 | 1,649,941 | 1,877,843 |
| Expenditure | 1,967,842 | 1,684,139 | 1,523,997 | 1,636,880 | 1,838,829 |

Debt, December 31, 1943, 2,291,161 dollars.

*Commerce*.—In 1943, total imports amounted to 5,686,070 dollars; total exports, 3,745,326 dollars.

Domestic exports, 1943, in dollars, to: United Kingdom, 12,443; Canada, 260,389; United States of America, 1,368,544.

Imports, 1942, in dollars, from United Kingdom, 206,473; Canada, 146,100; United States of America, 1,970,784.

Besides the staple products, mahogany and logwood, there are bananas, chiclé, citrus fruits, cacao, plantains, etc.

*Shipping and Communications*.—Tonnage entered, 1943, 86,497 tons. Registered shipping, 1943, 105 sailing vessels, 715 tons, and 88 motor vessels, 2,431 tons. In 1943, 479,071 letters and post-cards, and 210,300 books, newspapers and parcels passed through the post office. Telegraph and telephone lines connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo, and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda in the south. Telegraph line (1935), 395 miles. In 1942, 8,042 radio telegrams were transmitted.

*Money and Credit*.—The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 Government savings banks; depositors, 4,961, deposits 1,034,949 dollars on December 31, 1943. The British Honduras dollar is equivalent to the dollar of the United States of America. There are (December 31, 1943) a paper currency of 555,189 dollars in Government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of 197,873 dollars in circulation. There is also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of one-cent and five-cent pieces whose issues amount to 22,588 dollars.

*REFERENCES*: Colonial Reports. Annual London.  
 Archives of British Honduras. Vols. I, II and III. London.  
 Anderson (A. H.), Brief Sketch of the British Honduras. London, 1927.  
 Appinall (Sir A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. West India Committee, 1929-30.  
 Dillon (A. B.), Geography of British Honduras. London, 1923.  
 Mettgen (M.) and Cain (H. E.), Handbook of British Honduras, 1923.

Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Montserrat, Nevis. See WEST INDIES.

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR.

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot in 1497. It was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonise the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. A French station also existed on the island, and there were constant disputes as to fishing rights. Although exclusive British sovereignty was ceded in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, these disputes were not finally settled till 1904.

The coast is rugged, especially on the south-west, where the coast range reaches an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet. The hills attain their summit within a few miles of the salt water, and then spread out into an undulating country, consisting largely of barrens and marshes, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, and in some cases, as about the Exploits, the Gander and the Humber, it is heavily timbered.

*Constitution and Government*.—Prior to February 15, 1934, the Governor was assisted by an Executive Council (not exceeding 12 members),



a Legislative Council (not exceeding 24 members), and an elected House of Assembly consisting of 27 representatives. Members of the Legislative Council received 250 dollars per session; members of the Legislative Assembly received 1,000 dollars per session. For electoral purposes the whole colony was divided into 24 districts or constituencies. Women were enfranchised by an Act of the Legislature passed in 1925.

A Royal Commission appointed in 1933 to examine into the future of Newfoundland and to report on the financial situation, recommended that the existing Legislature and Executive Council should, for the time being, be suspended. It was also recommended that until such time as Newfoundland may become self-supporting again there should be constituted a form of Government under which the full legislative power and executive power should be vested in the Governor acting on the advice of a specially created Commission, consisting of six members (three from Newfoundland and three from the United Kingdom), exclusive of the Governor, over which the Governor would preside. The Governor-in-Commission would be responsible to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in the United Kingdom for the good government of the Island. The Government of the United Kingdom would assume general responsibility for the finances of the Island during the period of reconstruction.

These recommendations, which denoted a suspension of the Constitution of Newfoundland, were incorporated in the Newfoundland Bill, which was passed by the British Legislature on December 21, 1933.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Vice-Admiral Sir Humphrey Thomas Walwyn, K.C.S.I., K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O. (appointed October, 1935; salary 15,000 dollars).

*Commissioners.*—Newfoundland: Hon. Sir John Charles Puddister; Hon. Albert J. Walsh, K.C.; Hon. H. A. Winter, K.O. United Kingdom: Hon. Sir George E. London, K.B.E., C.M.G.; Hon. I. Wild, O.B.E.; Hon. P. D. H. Dunn, O.B.E.

*Secretary of the Commission.*—W. J. Carew, C.B.E.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,734 sq. miles. The estimated population at the end of December, 1940, was 300,000. Dependent on Newfoundland is Labrador, the most easterly part of the American continent. The boundary between the said Dependency and the Province of Quebec, which had, for many years, been in dispute, was defined by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in March, 1927, as being, in effect, the watershed of the rivers flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, the coastal boundaries being from Blanc Sablon, on the South, to Cape Chidley, on the North. As a result of this decision an estimated area of some 110,000 sq. miles, formerly in dispute, was confirmed as under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland. The population of Labrador in 1935 was 4,716 (2,522 males, 2,194 females). Of the total Newfoundland and Labrador population in 1935, 85,018 were engaged in the cod fishery, 4,226 farmers, 4,471 loggers, 1,135 miners, 2,071 carpenters, 1,447 salesmen and 7,862 labourers and unskilled workmen. Capital, St. John's, 43,000 inhabitants (1940); other towns (1940), Corner Brook, 6,500; Grand Falls, 4,500; Bonavista, 4,200; Carbonear, 3,400; Twillingate, 3,400, and Harbour Grace, 2,300. The birth rate in 1933 was 24.8 and the death rate 12.1 per 1,000. Immigrants (1941), 26,386; emigrants (1941), 22,481.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the total population of Newfoundland and Labrador in 1935, 92,709 belonged to the Church of England, 93,925 were Roman Catholics, 76,134 United Church, 1,460 Presbyterians, 18,054 Salvation Army, 7,806 other denominations.

The number of schools of all kinds in 1943-44 was 1,158, with a total of 1,944 class-rooms. The enrolment was 67,424. The Memorial University College, doing the first two years of university work (in the case of engineering the first three years) and teacher training, had in 1943-44 an enrolment of 254. Total expenditure for education by Government in 1942-43 was 1,895,002 dollars, and in 1943-44, 2,370,757 dollars.

#### Revenue and Expenditure in five years ended June 30:—

|             | 1940-41 <sup>a</sup> | 1941-42 <sup>a</sup> | 1942-43 <sup>a</sup> | 1943-44 <sup>a</sup> | 1944-45 <sup>a</sup> |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|             | Dollars.             | Dollars.             | Dollars.             | Dollars.             | Dollars.             |
| Revenue     | 16,196,482           | 22,313,740           | 19,539,948           | 22,179,400           | 24,424,000           |
| Expenditure | 15,830,700           | 16,096,197           | 15,860,148           | 20,512,300           | 24,355,800           |

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

<sup>a</sup> Nine months ended March 31.

<sup>a</sup> Year ended June 30.

<sup>a</sup> Year ended March 31.

Public debt (June 30, 1941), 99,650,000 dollars. Public debt (March 31, 1943), 19,929,812<sup>1</sup> and 4,657,547 dollars.

**Production, &c.**—The total value of all crops harvested in 1943 was 5,900,000 dollars. In 1944 there were in Newfoundland 17,000 horses, 25,000 cattle, 95,000 sheep, 12,000 swine, 15,000 goats and 400,000 poultry. The total value of live-stock was 7,000,000 dollars. Pine forests exist to the north, and large saw mills have been established. The mineral resources of Newfoundland are considerable. Large beds of iron ore have been found on Bell Island in Conception Bay, on the east coast, and other rich deposits have been discovered on the west coast. The total deposits are estimated at about 3,600 million tons. Copper ore and pyrites are worked. Coal is found near St. George's Bay on the west coast, and in the Grand Lake district. In the eastern part of the island gold-bearing quartz rock and extensive deposits of silver and lead ore have been found. Extensive paper and pulp mills have been erected at Grand Falls, Bishop's Falls and Corner Brook.

#### Imports and Exports, including bullion and specie, for five years:—

| Years ended June | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42    | 1942-43    | 1943-44    |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
|                  | £         | £         | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports          | 5,848,126 | 7,988,831 | 14,448,622 | 11,717,424 | 13,979,563 |
| Exports          | 6,871,161 | 8,351,189 | 8,814,237  | 6,919,061  | 9,942,868  |

The chief imports in 1943-44 were: Apparel, 4,605,327<sup>1</sup>; flour, 2,221,551<sup>1</sup>; coal, 2,780,319<sup>1</sup>; the chief exports: fishery products, 18,486,226<sup>1</sup>; mineral products, 8,029,416<sup>1</sup>; forestry products, 1,915,514<sup>1</sup>.

Of the imports (1943-44) the value of 2,039,041 dollars came from the United Kingdom; 41,483,171 from Canada; 18,110,312 from the United States. Of the exports the value of 11,460,594 dollars went to the United Kingdom; 8,516,044 dollars to Canada; 14,002,689 dollars to United States; 2,200,844 dollars to Portugal; 30,010 dollars to Brazil; 1,921,257 dollars to British West Indies; 508,143 dollars to Argentina; 321,661 dollars to French West Indies, and 2,822,867 dollars to Spain.

**Shipping.**—Total tonnage of vessels entered in 1943-44, 2,414,672 tons, of which 1,438,311 tons were British. Vessels registered December 31, 1943, 1,578 sailing vessels of 65,088 tons, 63 steam vessels of 23,470

## 276 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—NEWFOUNDLAND, ETC.

tons, and 745 motor vessels of 28,540 tons; total, 2,385 vessels of 117,098 tons.

**Fishing** is the principal occupation of the population. The principal fish are cod, salmon, halibut, lobster, herring, caplin and seal.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights under the treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from St. John's Cape northwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea. An award of The Hague court in 1910 secured the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the United States, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

During 1942, 4,698 seals, valued at 11,886 dollars, were caught; 2 steamers and 285 men were engaged in the seal fishery.

**Communications, &c.**—Railways open 1943: 705 miles of Government line with a gauge of 3 ft. 6 in., and 56 miles of private line. Communication between various points on the coast and between the island and the continent is maintained by a fleet of first-class steamers; each of which connects with some central point on the railway. There were in 1943 (excluding 58 Labrador stations) 491 post offices, and 167 wireless and land line offices. Letters and cards dealt with in 1943, 12,520,000; also 7,184,000 newspapers, circulars and packages, and 580,400 parcels. The postal and telegraph revenue, 1942-43, was 1,081,012 dollars; 1943-44, 1,780,665 dollars; the expenditure, 1942-43, 1,021,047 dollars; 1943-44, 1,246,460 dollars. Telegraph line open (1943), 3,254 miles of wire; about 1,298 miles of telephone wire.

In December, 1937, the Newfoundland Savings Bank held 3,146,267 dollars standing to the credit of 4,020 depositors; this is in addition to the amount of 20,876,598 dollars held by the Savings Departments of the four banks doing business in St. John's.

The legal coin of the colony is the gold dollar, normally equivalent to 4s. 1½d of British money.

In January, 1941, sites on Newfoundland were leased to the United States for naval or military bases.

## Books of Reference.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial. St. John's.  
Statistical Abstract for the several Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries. United States, No. 1 (1906). London, 1906.  
French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland. Foreign Office Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No. 492, 1899. London.  
Colonial Reports. Annual Series.  
Report of Royal Commission, 1938. [Cmd. 4490.] London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS (NEWFOUNDLAND).

- Ami (H. M.) (editor), North America. Vol. I. Canada and Newfoundland. 2nd ed., revised. London, 1915.  
Beadler's Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland and an Excursion to Alaska. London, 1922.  
Bisney (G.), The Eskimo Book of Knowledge. Hudson's Bay Co., 1931.  
Birkenhead (Lord), The Story of Newfoundland. London, 1930.

- Goelling (W. G.), Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert. London, 1911.  
Hutton (J.) and Harvey (M.), Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony. London, 1897.—Newfoundland in 1900. New York, 1900.  
Howley (James P.), The Beothucks or Red Indians, the Aboriginal Inhabitants of Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1916.  
Lodge (T.), Dictatorship in Newfoundland. London, 1939.  
McIntosh (A. H.), The Establishment of Constitutional Government in Newfoundland, 1783-1832. London, 1941.  
Mills (J. G.), Newfoundland and its Untrodden Ways. London, 1907.  
Pritchard (H. H.), Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness. London.  
Pritchard (J. D.) and Harris (Sir C. A.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies.—Newfoundland. Oxford, 1931.  
Newfoundland, the Great Island. London, 1927.  
Seis (C.), The New Newfoundland. New York, 1931.—Editor, The Book of Smallwood (J. R.), 2 vols. St. John's, 1936.  
Tait (R. H.), Newfoundland. New York, 1939.

## (LABRADOR.)

- Brown (Rev. P. W.), Where the Fishers Go. (The Story of Labrador.) London, 1911.  
Cabot (W. E.), In Northern Labrador. London, 1912.—Labrador. London, 1922.  
Forbes (A.), Northernmost Labrador, mapped from the air. New York, 1938.  
Goelling (W. G.), Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development. London, 1910.  
Greenfell (Sir W. T.), Vikings of To-Day. London, 1898. The Harvest of the Sea.  
London, 1908.—Labrador. London, 1922.—The Romance of Labrador. London, 1934.  
Hubbard (Mrs. L.), A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador. New York, 1909.  
Hutton (S. K.), Among the Eskimos of Labrador. London, 1912.  
Pritchard (H. H.), Through Trackless Labrador. London, 1909.  
Townsend (C. W.), Along the Labrador Coast. Boston, 1907.—A Labrador Spring. Boston, 1910.—Cark Cartwright and his Labrador Journal. Boston, 1911.  
Young (A.), A Methodist Missionary in Labrador. Toronto, 1916.

## WEST INDIES.

The British West Indian Possessions fall into six groups, which are noticed separately. The groups are—(1) Bahamas, (2) Barbados, (3) Jamaica with Turks Islands, (4) Leeward Islands, (5) Trinidad with Tobago, (6) Windward Islands.

Currency, weights and measures throughout the islands are those of Great Britain, though in several of them various American coins are current.

## BAHAMAS.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief.**—W. L. Murphy, C.M.G. (assumed his duties, April 30, 1945) (3,000L.), assisted by an Executive Council of 8, a Legislative Council of 9, and a representative Assembly of 29 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification.

**Colonial Secretary.**—Duncan George Stewart (February 22, 1944).

Bahamas consists of a group of twenty inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or keys; the rest only as rocks.

Area, 4,404 square miles. Rainy season from June to October. Average winter temperature about 70° F.; summer temperature, 80° to 90° F. Total rainfall (New Providence) in 1941 was 62.80 ins. Principal islands with population in 1931—New Providence (pop. 19,756, containing capital

## 270 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH:—GUYANA, BRITISH

Chief items of revenue (1943): customs, 1,005,029*l.*; excise and licences, 410,305*l.*; income tax, 440,480*l.*; excess profits tax, 274,018*l.* Expenditure on general administration, 79,628*l.*; treasury, 11,801*l.*; customs, 24,895*l.*; lands and mines, 19,815*l.*; agriculture and forests, 52,855*l.*; judicial and legal, 40,006*l.*; police, 123,758*l.*; prisons, 20,393*l.*; charity, 44,334*l.*; medical, 240,766*l.*; education, 180,567*l.*; post and telegraphs, 103,821*l.*; pensions and gratuities, 94,769*l.*; subventions and miscellaneous, 116,626*l.*; public debt charges, 214,705*l.*; public works, 258,441*l.*; colonial emergency measures, 448,822*l.*; surplus at December 31, 1943, 1,242,780*l.*; public debt (funded), December 31, 1943, 4,038,603*l.*

**Production.**—British Guyana can be divided roughly into three regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher, undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Under cultivation, 192,738 acres; 68,115 acres in sugar canes (sugar output, 166,422 tons from 62,635 acres in 1943); 67,851 acres under rice (output 1943, 87,632 tons of paddy, equal to approximately 52,579 tons of rice); coconuts, 82,231 acres; coffee, 3,485 acres; cacao, 231 acres; rubber, 467 acres; ground provisions, 22,591 acres; citrus and other fruit, 6,858 acres. Livestock (1943) estimated at: cattle, 159,496; horses, 2,678; sheep, 35,581; goats, 12,940; swine, 41,766; donkeys, 7,559; buffaloes, 228. British Guyana is rich in gold. Mining commenced in 1884, and from 1884 to December 31, 1939, the output of gold was 2,956,924 ozs., valued at 11,191,141*l.*; in the year 1939, 39,507 ozs., valued at 226,918*l.*, were produced. In the period 1901–2 to 1939 the diamonds won amounted to 2,168,324 carats, valued at 8,148,180*l.*; in the year 1939, 33,390 carats, valued at 88,622*l.* Deposits of manganese-ore and mica have been found, and oil is also believed to exist. There are huge deposits of bauxite (the ore of aluminium), 476,013 tons being exported during 1939; 64,780 square miles of forests and 12,552 square miles of undeveloped land are still available for exploration and exploitation.

There are two wet seasons, one from the middle of April to the middle of August, the other from the middle of November to the end of January.

### Commerce.—Imports and exports for five years:—

|                            | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports . . .              | 2,290,389 | 2,990,368 | 3,581,602 | 3,825,659 | 5,138,319 |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . | 3,068,141 | 3,169,213 | 4,022,754 | 4,022,296 | 4,879,733 |

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie. Transit trade, amounted to 47,010*l.* in 1939, 68,845*l.* in 1940, 104,280*l.* in 1941, 86,529*l.* in 1942, and 86,529*l.* in 1943.

Chief imports (1943): machinery, 405,532*l.*; cotton manufactures, 641,481*l.*; metal manufactures, 184,383*l.*; oils (other than edible), 189,131*l.*; flour, 369,706*l.*; manures, 41,829*l.*; railway and tramway, 184,039*l.*; fresh vegetables, 68,381*l.*; artificial silk manufactures, 131,975*l.*; boots and shoes, 122,250*l.*; paper manufactures, 131,756*l.*; fish (dried), 44,784*l.*; pickled meats, 122,640*l.*; bags and sacks (empty), 250,931*l.*; medicines and drugs, 102,532*l.*; milk (condensed), 124,504*l.*; electrical apparatus, 38,260*l.*; butter, 90,244*l.*; wood and timber, 9,665*l.* Chief domestic exports (1943): sugar (raw) (131,187 tons), 1,566,477*l.*; rum (1,472,208 proof gallons), 197,848*l.*; rice

(17,180 tons), 354,159*l.*; timber (203,958 cub. ft.), 37,040*l.*; charcoal (838 tons), 5,391*l.*; firewood (741 tons), 788*l.*; matches (43,230 gross boxes), 6,881*l.*

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from United Kingdom (1943), 866,889*l.*; from Canada, 1,908,844*l.*; from United States, 1,385,209*l.* Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to United Kingdom, 598,776*l.*; to Canada, 1,882,785*l.*; to United States, 595,662*l.*

**Shipping.**—In 1943, 3,109 vessels, with a total tonnage of 2,971,198, entered and cleared (in 1942, 2,872 vessels of 1,934,162 tons), mainly British, American and Panamanian. The registered vessels in 1943 were 9 steamers of 1,276 tons, 24 sailing vessels of 1,603 tons, and 6 motor vessels of 609 tons.

**Communications.**—There are 450 miles of river navigation; 39 miles of canals; 500 miles of driving or motor road, 177 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni Rivers to the Potaro Gold Mining District (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the lower Potaro River at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari), 17 miles of bridge road and 497 miles of trails (including a Government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi Savannah).

On December 31, 1944, there were 107 post-offices and postal agencies (including travelling post-offices and agencies), of which 54 are telegraph offices and radio stations. There are 415 miles of telegraph lines. There are main telephone exchanges in Georgetown and New Amsterdam with 11 country sub-exchanges and 86 private branch exchanges carrying from 3 to 80 lines each. There are 5,001 conductor miles of telephone lines (which includes 1,701 miles contained in 16½ miles of aerial cable) and 120 miles of railway telephone lines. The number of telephone instruments in use at December 31, 1944, was 2,800.

The Demerara radio station, controlled by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd., communicates with ships and carries out a direction finding service. A Government station in Georgetown communicates with six service. A Government station in the interior. The Pan American Airways, Inc., maintain and operate an aeronautical radio station licensed by Government. The British Guyana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd., operates a broadcasting station on 6,000 k.c.

**Money.**—Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (1 dollar = 4s. 2d.). In circulation are British silver and bronze coin, with some silver 'bits'—fourpenny pieces—local coins. Notes are issued by Barclays Bank (D.C. & O.) and the Royal Bank of Canada in denominations of 5, 20, and 100 dollars, and there are Government currency notes of one, two, five and ten dollars. The face value of the latter in circulation at December 31, 1942, was 778,883*l.*

### Books of Reference.

Blue Book of the Colony, and Colonial Report. Annual. (No issue during the war.) General information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guyana. Issued by the Government.  
Geological Survey of British Guyana. Bulletin Nos. 1–14.  
Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guyana, British Honduras, and the British West Indies. London and New York. Annual.  
Appinall (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guyana, and British Honduras. London, 1926.

Nassau), Abaco (4,233), Harbour Island (793), Grand Bahama (2,941), Cat Island (8,999), Long Island (3,233), Mayaguana (518), Eleuthera (5,153), Exuma (3,774), San Salvador or Watlings Island (675), Acklin's Island (1,765), Crooked Island (1,329), Great Inagua (667), Andros Island (7,071).

Total estimated population, whole Colony, in 1942, 73,317 (about 85 per cent. are coloured). Births in 1942, 2,589 (34.2 per 1,000); deaths in 1942, 1,141 (16.5 per 1,000). Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 16. In Government schools the number of pupils was, in 1942, 10,731 (in board schools, 8,249, and in grant-in-aid schools, 2,482); Government grant, 1942, 24,444. In 1942 there were in Church of England schools, 723 enrolled pupils; in Roman Catholic schools, 1,936 enrolled pupils; in private schools, 340 enrolled pupils; Seventh Day Adventist school, 110 enrolled pupils. In 1942 there were 3 private secondary schools connected with religious bodies, 394 pupils, and a Government secondary school with 62 pupils. In 1942, 3,008 persons were convicted summarily, and 69 in superior courts. Police force, 1942, was 6 officers, 150 other ranks. Turtle fisheries are carried on, and shells, pearls and ambergris are also obtained.

The following figures are for the 12 months period, January 1 to December 31, 1942: revenue, 497,178L; expenditure, 457,281L; customs, 247,482L. Estimates for 1943: revenue, 415,935L; expenditure, 568,196L. Tourist traffic is an important source of revenue.

Public debt, December 31, 1942, 245,000L.

Tomatoes are being exported in increasing quantities. Sponge and sisal have in the past been the mainstay of the Colony, but in recent years the export of sisal has greatly diminished, and sponge has in the last few years suffered from a severe mortality, which has brought the industry almost to a standstill.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for six years :—

| Calendar Year | Imports   | Exports | Calendar Year | Imports   | Exports |
|---------------|-----------|---------|---------------|-----------|---------|
|               | \$        | \$      |               | \$        | \$      |
| 1937          | 1,313,544 | 209,110 | 1940          | 1,377,921 | 199,478 |
| 1938          | 1,138,889 | 318,185 | 1941          | 1,500,929 | 226,361 |
| 1939          | 1,094,170 | 180,381 | 1942          | 1,826,656 | 302,777 |

Principal imports (1942) were: spirits and wines, 44,590L; iron and steel manufactures, 49,250L; cotton manufactures, 59,173L; lumber and shingles, 34,515L.

Imports from United Kingdom (1942) were valued at 37,178L; from United States, 829,920L; from Canada, 230,957L.

Principal exports (1942) were: sisal, 20,276L; sponge, 12,800L. Exports to the United Kingdom were: 10,146L; United States, 218,349L; Canada, 44,816L; Bermuda, 4,382L; Cuba, 5,666L.

Shipping 1942: entered 995 vessels of 138,939 tons (701 British of 94,789 tons); cleared, 1,006 vessels of 138,952 tons (718 British of 95,670 tons).

In 1942 the total number of postal packets, exclusive of parcels, received and dispatched, was 1,568,500. In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at the end of December, 1942, was 2,410. An overseas radio telephone link to the U.S.A. provides service from the subscribers' telephone to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with

Nassau by means of radio telegraphy, and in several cases radio telephony is also available. Connection through Nassau to the U.S.A., Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio telegraph services to Jamaica and Hialeah, Florida, provide for external communications, and ship-shore services are also available. 77,929 messages were sent and received during 1942. There are no railroads in the Bahamas.

The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Nassau; deposits, November 30, 1942, 2,607,117L. British silver and bronze coins are legal tender. Silver coins of U.K. ceased, with effect from November 1, 1936, to be legal tender in the colony for payment of an amount exceeding 40s. British Treasury and local currency notes are in circulation, and American gold and silver certificates of 5 dollars upwards, though not legal tender, are accepted. Post Office Savings Bank, June 30, 1942, depositors, 10,836; balance due, 93,290L.

## BARBADOS.

*Governor.*—Sir H. Grattan Bushe, K.C.M.G., C.B. (appointed October, 1941; salary, 3,000L + 500L duty allowance). The Governor has an Executive Council, Executive Committee, Legislative Council of 10 Members (appointed by the King), and House of Assembly of 24 members, elected biennially by the people; in 1943, there were 7,394 registered electors. At the election held on December 8, 1944, 15 out of the 24 members of the House of Assembly belonged to the Labour Party.

In 1943 the franchise was extended and women were given the vote.

Barbados lies to the East of the Windward Islands. It was occupied by the English in 1627; unlike most of the neighbouring islands, it has never changed hands. The hot and rainy season lasts from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 ins. a year.

Area, 166 square miles; population (census of 1921), 156,312. Estimated population, December 31, 1943, 202,588. Bridgetown is the principal city. Births, 5,877; deaths, 3,104. Education is controlled by a Government department. In 1943 there were 126 primary schools, 29,695 pupils on roll and 22,594 in average attendance; 8 second-grade schools (3 for girls), with 1,288 pupils; 2 first-grade schools for boys, with an attendance of 460 and 209 respectively, and 1 first-grade school for girls with 295 pupils. Codrington College, affiliated to Durham University, had 16 students. Government votes on education in 1943—44, 115,794L, and 19,120L for supply milk and biscuits to elementary school children, and 700L for medical, visual and dental treatment. There are three weekly newspapers, one bi-weekly and one daily.

There is a Supreme Court; Grand Sessions once in every 4 months, with additional sittings under special commissions; 7 police magistrates. In 1943, 105 summary convictions in superior courts.

Of the total area of 106,470 acres, about 68,000 are under arable cultivation; the staple produce is sugar. In 1943, about acres 37,545 were under sugar-cane, which produced 133,273 tons of sugar. Exports in 1943, 115,902 tons of sugar and 4,363,548 wine gallons of molasses. There are 100 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries. Rum produced in 1943, 1,536,925 wine gallons. The cotton exported in 1943 was 56,640 lb. In the fishing industry about 371 sail boats, 65 large and about 100 small row boats, and 1,200 men and 600 to 700 women are employed during the flying-fish season. The majority of these boats are laid up from July to October.

|                                  | 1939-40   | 1940-41 | 1941-42 | 1942-43   | 1943-44   |
|----------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
|                                  | £         | £       | £       | £         | £         |
| Revenue . . . . .                | 611,431   | 645,995 | 716,974 | 801,404   | 942,371   |
| Outgoings <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 234,566   | 254,460 | 335,181 | 296,595   | —         |
| Expenditure . . . . .            | 627,778   | 629,609 | 680,982 | 785,415   | 878,768   |
| Public debt . . . . .            | 449,170   | 449,170 | 449,170 | 609,710   | 605,260   |
| Imports <sup>2</sup> . . . . .   | 2,445,758 | —       | —       | 2,007,237 | 2,88,849  |
| Exports <sup>2</sup> . . . . .   | 2,028,991 | —       | —       | 1,362,084 | 2,238,436 |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie, and the exports include bunker coal and ship's stores (12,600L. in 1943).

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years, 1939-40.

The principal imports (1943) were: Cotton manufactures, 342,248L.; flour, 147,832L.; lumber and shingles, staves and shooks, wood manufactures, 144,102L.; pork, salted, 130,050L.; copra, 92,970L.; butter, 92,554L.; manures and fertilisers, 72,106L.; cornmeal, 68,137L.; iron and steel manufactures, 65,006L.; motor spirit, 56,548L.; fish, dried, etc., 54,005L.; rice, 52,828L.; apparel, other kinds, 52,076L.; machinery for sugar 39,637L.; condensed milk, 39,436L.; oilmeal and oilcake, 30,303L. The principal exports (1943) were: Sugar, 1,498,093L.; molasses, 358,482L.; rum, 168,751L.; tamarinds, 5,894L.

The imports in 1943 from United Kingdom totalled 651,719L.; from Canada, 883,985L.; other parts of the British Empire, 534,432L., and from the United States, 471,480L.; and exports to United Kingdom, 568,327L.; to Canada, 1,276,827L.; to United States, 18,916L.

Three banks operate in Barbados:—Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce. The Government Savings Bank on December 31, 1943, had 24,329 depositors, with 1,406,060L. to their credit. English gold, silver and bronze coins are legal tender, and five dollar notes of the Colonial Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank, and one dollar, two dollar and five dollar Government currency notes are in circulation. Post office 1943: letters, etc., and parcels inwards, 748,329; outwards, 575,648. Internal letters and parcels, 1,419,839.

Registered shipping 1943: 9 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 1,653), 11 steam and motor vessels (net tonnage, 894 tons). The total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared at the Port of Bridgetown during the year 1943 was 290,299, of which 249,978 tons represented British tonnage. There are 545 miles of roads, 272 main roads and 273 secondary roads. There are 10,650 miles of telephone line in the island belonging to one private company. The telephone system has been reconstructed with a new central automatic exchange in the city and other branch exchanges. There are approximately 2,777 telephones. External telegraph communication is provided by both cable and wireless. There is also a wire broadcasting (re-distributing) service for Bridgetown and the suburbs.

There is a landing ground for aircraft at Seawell, Christ Church, opened for use in February, 1939.

## JAMAICA.

*Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.*—Sir John Huggins, K.C.M.G., M.C. (appointed July 7, 1943; salary, 4,500L.; duty allowance, 1,000L.).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Hugh Mackintosh Foot (appointed April 4, 1945).

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670.

There is a great diversity of climate, the temperature ranging from 80° to 86° F. on the sea-coast to 40° in the mountains, with a dry atmosphere.

**Constitution and Government.**—According to the Constitution which came into force on November 20, 1944, the Governor is assisted by a House of Representatives of 32 elected members: a Legislative Council—the Upper House—of 15 members, and an Executive Council of 10 members (5 to be appointed by the House of Representatives and 5 to be nominated by the Governor). Every person over 21 years of age has the right to vote.

At the election held on December 15, 1944, Labour secured 22 seats out of the total of 32.

In November, 1940, various sites in the island were leased to the United States for military purposes.

**Area and Population.**—Attached to Jamaica are Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays. Area of Jamaica, 4,404 square miles; Turks and Caicos Islands, etc., 224 square miles. Population of Jamaica (census, 1943): total, 1,237,063 (males, 598,267; females, 638,796). According to the 1943 census there were: white, 14,793; coloured, 216,250; black, 965,944; East Indian, 21,396; Chinese, 6,894. Capital, Kingston (census, 1943), 109,056. Other towns (census, 1943), Spanish Town, 12,007; Montego Bay, 11,547; Port Antonio, 5,482; Savanna-la-Town, 4,046; Port Maria, 3,187; St. Ann's Bay, 3,133; Falmouth, 2,561. Mar. 4, 046; Port Maria, 3,187; St. Ann's Bay, 3,133; Falmouth, 2,561. Births (1943), 89,371 (31.51 per 1,000); deaths (1943), 17,558 (14.05 per 1,000); marriages (1943), 5,539 (4.4 per 1,000).

**Religion.**—There is no Established Church. The churches and chapels in 1937 were as follows:—Church of England, 248; Presbyterian, 103; Roman Catholic, 85; Wesleyan Methodist, 146; Baptist, 219; Moravian, 84; Christian Church, 31; Congregational, 37; Salvation Army, 60; Seventh Day Adventists, 100; Jewish, 4; Friends Church, 16. No accurate statistics of members.

**Education.**—In 1943-44 there were 668 public elementary schools, 163,556 children enrolled, average attendance 107,598. Government grants, 311,369L. There are three vocational schools for boys and one for girls. There are three training colleges for women and one for men, and two secondary schools largely supported by Government. There are secondary and high schools, some endowed, others not endowed, in receipt of grants-in-aid from the Government, and 7 industrial schools. Total expenditure for education, 1943-44, 790,663L.

**Justice, &c.**—There is a high court of justice, circuit courts, and a resident magistrate in each parish. Total summary convictions (1943-44), 22,644; before superior courts, 16,159. Prisoners in gaol (police lock-ups) 22,644; before superior courts, 16,159. In 1943-44 there was a serving short sentences of 33 officers and 1,800 sub-officers and men, and 1,229 constabulary force of 33 officers and 1,800 sub-officers and men, and 1,229 district constables.

There is a garrison of regular troops and a local militia comprising artillery, engineer and infantry corps.

THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS consist of a group of islands numbering about 30, situated between the Greater and Lesser Antilles. Area 58 square miles; population (estimated 1943), 7,129. The chief islands of the group are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dyke. There is a nominated Executive Council. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the only town and capital, is a port of entry; population about 900, with some 1,800 scattered on the hills at the back of the town. Fruit, ground provisions and charcoal are produced. A fair trade in livestock and poultry is carried on. Revenue (1943), 17,755*l.*; expenditure (1943), 18,873*l.*; imports (1943), 30,026*l.*; exports, 37,146*l.* Savings bank (1943), 253 depositors; deposits, 7,561*l.* Shipping (1943) amounted to 22,927 tons.

*Acting Commissioner.*—His Hon. W. S. G. Barnes.

### TRINIDAD.

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonised by the Spaniards in the 16th century. About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island, where the French element is still preponderant. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802.

The climate is tropical, with an average rainfall of 1 to 3 ins. per month in the dry season (January to May) and 7 to 10 ins. per month in the rainy season (June to December).

*Governor.*—Captain Sir Bede Edmund Clifford, G.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O. (appointed March 25, 1942; salary 26,400 dollars; allowance in lieu of exemption from customs duty, 960 dollars).

There is an Executive Council consisting of the Governor, as President, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General and Financial Secretary and such other persons, not being *ex-officio* members, as may from time to time be appointed; there is also a Legislative Council with the Governor as President, composed of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary, *ex-officio*, 6 nominated unofficial and 9 elected members. Women over thirty years of age have the franchise.

Area: Trinidad, 1,864 square miles; Tobago 116. Population: census 1931, 412,783 (206,619 males and 206,164 females) (Trinidad, 387,425, Tobago, 25,358). Estimated population, end of 1943, 535,499. Capital, Trinidad, Port of Spain, 103,155. The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The large majority of the inhabitants are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians, estimated at 180,509, and a small number of Chinese. English is spoken generally throughout the Colony. Births, 1943, 20,210; deaths, 8,689; marriages, 4,190.

*Education.*—At the close of 1943 there were 291 primary and intermediate schools in the Colony, 46 being Government and 245 assisted schools. There were 257 schools in Trinidad and 34 in Tobago. Of the 245 assisted schools, 94 were Roman Catholic, 60 Church of England, 67 Canadian Presbyterian Mission, 11 Methodist, 11 Moravian, 1 Baptist and 1 African Methodist Episcopal. There were 2 Government and 5 assisted intermediate schools. The following colleges afford facilities for the higher education of boys: Queen's Royal College (428 pupils in 1943) and its affiliated institutions, St. Mary's College in Port-of-Spain (386 pupils),

and Naparima College (424 pupils), and St. Benedict's College in San Fernando (207 pupils). St. Joseph's Convent (479 pupils) and Bishop's High School in Port-of-Spain (351 pupils) and Naparima Girls' High School (388 pupils), and St. Joseph's Convent High School in San Fernando (205 pupils), which are also affiliated to Queen's Royal College, provide similar education for girls. The Bishop's High School in Tobago (149 pupils) provides education for both boys and girls. The affiliated institutions work under the same curriculum as Queen's Royal College, and receive a Government grant-in-aid.

Financial and commercial statistics for 5 years:—

|                           | 1939       | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                           | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    |
| Revenue                   | 15,421,444 | 15,516,257 | 18,929,896 | 22,414,908 | 29,165,680 |
| Expenditure               | 15,000,676 | 20,519,090 | 16,819,761 | 21,168,722 | 28,094,183 |
| Public debt               | 19,442,016 | 19,167,924 | 22,574,040 | 28,848,881 | 37,120,042 |
| Customs and Excise        | 7,448,344  | 7,691,309  | 9,895,823  | 10,961,170 | 12,810,899 |
| Imports                   | 24,762,954 | 45,092,068 | 57,485,568 | 55,094,077 | 59,788,779 |
| Exports                   | 37,359,476 | 46,192,077 | 47,295,874 | 47,129,138 | 42,030,774 |
| Transshipments            | 7,039,524  | 5,823,902  | 5,253,821  | 4,989,408  | 10,285,206 |
| Ships' stores and bunkers | 9,018,531  | 21,827,349 | 31,010,020 | 36,289,189 | 38,787,891 |

Besides Customs and Excise, the principal items of revenue during 1943 were: Licences, etc. 2,321,901 dollars; fees and payments for specific services, 639,935 dollars; tax on incomes, 6,850,065 dollars; reimbursements, 733,625 dollars; post office, 710,730 dollars; forests, lands and mines, 1,595,440 dollars; emergency taxation, 2,791,938 dollars.

Imports during 1943 were: food, drink and tobacco, 21,096,801 dollars (flour, wheat, 3,308,758 dollars; milk, condensed or otherwise preserved, 2,626,777 dollars; meat and meat products, 1,839,149 dollars; animals, living, for food, 1,784,862 dollars; rice, 1,470,943 dollars; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 6,589,804 (coal, 3,809,495 dollars; wood and timber, 1,468,307 dollars); articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 32,033,713 dollars (iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 3,875,243 dollars; cotton piece goods, 2,932,399 dollars; machinery, 2,185,572 dollars; apparel, 1,853,260 dollars; boots and shoes, 1,882,903 dollars); animals not for food, 68,461 dollars.

The principal domestic exports, exclusive of petroleum products, during 1943 were: sugar, 3,562,772 dollars; cocoa, 971,212 dollars; asphalt and asphalt cement, 728,600 dollars; rum and bitters, 683,136 dollars; lime oil, 276,426 dollars; tonca beans, 224,862 dollars.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: U.S.A. (33 per cent.), Canada (31 per cent.) and Great Britain and Northern Ireland (14 per cent.). Exports were shipped chiefly to Great Britain and Northern Ireland (34 per cent.), U.S.A. (23 per cent.) and British West Indies (7 per cent.).

Of the total area of 1,267,352 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,960 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about 643,831 acres have been alienated. About 389,000 acres are under cultivation (1943). Sugar production in 1943 amounted to 70,920 tons. Petroleum and asphalt are also produced.

There are 1,067 miles of main and 770 miles of local roads. Government railway: 123 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge: 119 miles of telegraph and 24,860 miles of telephone. Cable: Communication by cable with the United Kingdom, Europe, North America, and other parts of the world is maintained by the Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd.

Three wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government.

Number of post offices, 132; of telegraph offices, 44. There are four

private banks. British currency is legal tender. There is no Colonial coinage, but Government 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20-dollar notes are issued. Government savings-banks are established in 43 districts, with a Head Office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1943 being 6,392,122 dollars and the total number of depositors 70,627.

Under the published United States Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States of America on March 27, 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-United States Bases Lease of April 22, 1941, defence bases have been leased to the United States Government for a period of 99 years. Construction of United States Defence bases in the areas concerned has proceeded in accordance with the Agreement, under which all rights, power and authority within the leased areas necessary for the establishment, use, operation and defence of the bases, is granted to the United States Government for the above-mentioned period of 99 years, on the basis of mutual adjustment and reconciliation between the jurisdiction of the United States Government and the jurisdiction of the Colonial Government in a spirit of good neighbourliness.

TOBAGO is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad, and has an area of 116 square miles.

The total value of the exports in 1943 was 738,559 dollars, of which cocoa amounted to 209,542 dollars, live-stock and poultry to 87,779 dollars, copra to 111,982 dollars and fresh vegetables to 165,561 dollars.

Virgin Islands. See LEeward ISLANDS.

### WINDWARD ISLANDS.

Consist of Grenada, St. Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St. Vincent, half under Grenada), St. Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Arthur Francis Grimble, K.C.M.G. (appointed November 19, 1941; salary, 2,100*l.*; 400*l.* duty allowance and 500*l.* travelling allowance; resident at St. George's, Grenada).

Each island has its own institutions; there is no common legislature, laws, revenue, or tariff; but colonies unite for certain other common purposes (West Indian Court of Appeal). The legal currency is British sterling and Trinidad Government currency notes. Barclays Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada issue 5-dollar notes.

**GRENADEA.**—*Colonial Secretary*, C. H. V. Talbot, who, in the absence of the Governor from the Colony, becomes Administrator of Grenada. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor, with 3 other official and 4 unofficial members nominated by the Crown and 7 elected members. Each district has a semi-elective Board for local affairs. Area 133 square miles; population, census 1921, 66,302. Births, 1939, 2,606; deaths, 1,141. Estimated population, December 31, 1939, 90,085. There were (1939) 11 Government and 42 Government-aided elementary schools, with 16,086 pupils and average attendance 10,665 (Government grant (1939) 14,571*l.*), and 1 secondary school for boys; grants of 525*l.* per year are made for secondary education to the two girls' schools, and 50*l.* to a girls' model school. In 1939 there were 1,689 convictions.

In 1939 the revenue was 158,307*l.*; the expenditure, 173,685*l.* Public debt, 1939, 857,837*l.*; the reserves and surplus funds amount to 70,188*l.*

Total value of imports, 1939, 283,088*l.*; of exports, 310,837*l.* Chief exports, 1939: cocoa (71,846 cwt.), 106,877*l.*; nutmegs (38,319 cwt.), 73,933*l.*; (mace 6,876 cwt.), 49,467*l.*; cotton, raw (2,003 cwt.), 3,677*l.*; lime oil (6,600 lbs.), 4,332*l.*; bananas (108,493 bunches), 10,641*l.* Value of imports, 1939: United Kingdom, 117,340*l.*; United States of America, 31,289*l.*; Canada, 48,777*l.* Value of exports to United Kingdom, 112,465*l.*; to United States of America, 79,530*l.*; Canada, 43,772*l.* Total shipping entered, 1939, 804,776 tons, nearly all British.

There were (1938) about 67,000 acres under cultivation. Sugar sufficient to meet local needs is produced by a modern factory erected in 1935; rum is produced locally, 42,931 proof gallons in 1939.

In 1939, 3,642 depositors in savings banks; balance (December 31) 46,939*l.* There are 6,584 miles of telephone line including trunk line and connexions, but no inland telegraph service. There is a wireless station in St. George's which communicates with Barbados, but it is not being operated at the present time. Telegraphic communication with the outside world is maintained by the cables of Cable and Wireless (West Indies) Ltd.

The largest of the *Grenadines* attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, census 1921, 7,104. A government wireless station communicating with Grenada has been installed.

**ST. VINCENT.** *Administrator.*—R. H. Garvey (December 23, 1943). The Legislative Council consists of the Governor, three ex-officio members, three nominated members, and five elected members. Area, 150.3 square miles; population, census of April 26 1931, 47,961 (white, 2,173; negroes, 33,257; coloured, 11,292; other, 1,239). Capital, Kingstown, population, 4,269 (1931 census). Births, 1942, 2,174; deaths, 1,068; marriages, 240. Education, 1942: 36 primary schools; scholars, 10,911, average attendance, 6,826; Government grant, 10,485*l.* There is also a secondary school for boys (100 pupils) and one for girls (98 pupils). Strength of police force, 1942, 69 (including 2 officers). 19 convictions in the Supreme Court, and 2,955 in the Inferior Courts during 1941.

Revenue, 1943, 185,200*l.* (22,780*l.* from Colonial Development and Welfare and Relief Schemes), of which 68,563*l.* was from Customs; expenditure, 159,855*l.* (18,823*l.* expended on Colonial Development and Welfare and Relief Schemes). Public debt at end of 1943, 85,805*l.* Imports, 1942, 197,168*l.*; exports, 229,630*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 48,811*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 89,158*l.* Total shipping (1942), 199,365 tons.

Arrowroot, cotton, copra, sugar, molasses, rum, cocoa, peanuts, cassava, fruit, vegetables and spices are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the British Empire, if not the world. Sea Island cotton, export (1942) 547,562 lb., valued at 57,116*l.* St. Vincent in addition is famed for the excellence of its arrowroot (exports, 1942, 7,868,304 lb., valued at 109,271*l.*). Much of the cultivated land is in a few hands, but a peasant proprietary has been established under Government auspices, and many small holdings in the high mountain lands have been sold and let by the Crown. About 20,000 acres (one-fourth of area) under cultivation. Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 500 miles of line with 303 subscribers. Kingstown and its environs are lighted by electricity by a modern Diesel plant of 265 kilowatts capacity generating at 230-400 volts A.C. three phase 50 cycles.

**ST. LUCIA.** *Administrator.*—Edward Francis Twining (February 10, 1944), with a nominated Executive and a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council. Area, 233 square miles; population, 1942, 73,770.

## Finance and Commerce.—Statistics for 5 years:—

|                      | 1939-40     | 1940-41     | 1941-42     | 1942-43     | 1943-44     |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenue <sup>1</sup> | £ 2,082,208 | £ 2,021,915 | £ 4,157,185 | £ 4,372,304 | £ 5,658,432 |
| Expenditure          | 2,164,166   | 2,708,618   | 2,822,654   | 4,044,781   | 5,407,180   |
| Public Debt          | 6,498,191   | 6,788,512   | 6,598,161   | 6,688,980   | 7,441,084   |
| Imports <sup>2</sup> | 8,898,689   | 8,164,000   | 8,517,485   | 8,515,084   | —           |
| Exports <sup>2</sup> | 4,629,561   | 3,087,847   | 3,772,969   | 3,840,488   | —           |
| Customs              | 1,558,151   | 1,466,608   | 1,847,968   | 1,421,825   | 1,656,002   |

<sup>1</sup> Includes Customs Revenue.<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1939 to 1942

For 1944-45 the estimated revenue is 5,490,537 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and expenditure, 6,319,116 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Principal imports in 1943: Flour, 650,748 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; cotton goods, 1,143,561 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; fish, 506,464 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; boots and shoes, 293,830 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; artificial silk piece goods, 281,199 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; paper (all kinds), 292,883 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; lumber (dressed and undressed), 89,750 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; coal, 48,966 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; medicines and drugs, 158,563 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; glass and glassware, 106,085 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; milk, condensed, 128,267 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; gasoline, 64,481 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and hardware, 128,704 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Principal exports in 1943: Sugar, 1,831,614 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; rum, 462,871 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; citrus pulp, 286,487 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; bananas, 47,278 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; pimento, 236,500 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; coffee, 118,081 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; ginger, 124,885 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; cocoa, 109,382 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; and coconuts, 177,907 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

In 1943 the imports from the United Kingdom were valued at 2,566,802 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and from United States of America, 1,388,169 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; the exports to the United Kingdom, 788,688 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and to the United States of America, 872,511 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Registered shipping of Kingston, 1943: 17 sailing vessels of 1,434 tons, 5 steam of 14,894 tons, and 8 motor of 8,809 tons. Shipping, 1943: entered, 352 vessels of 257,053 tons; cleared, 840 vessels of 257,276 tons.

**Production.**—Acres under cultivation and care, 1933-34, 204,795; sugar-cane, 40,091; coffee, 6,265; bananas, 72,909; coconuts, 40,074; cocoa, 984; ground provisions, 17,774; mixed cultivation, 23,122; guinea grass, 132,731; commons and pimento, 4,187; corn and pasture, 463,988. Sugar production, 1942-43, 185,549 short tons. Live-stock, 1940-41: Cattle, 128,270; sheep, 10,890; horses, mules and asses, 24,312.

**Communications.**—Jamaica has 212 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles of railway open of 4 ft. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. gauge; receipts, in year ended March 31, 1943-44, 511,621 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; expenses (excluding debt charges), 1943-44, 730,598 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; 2,525 miles of main roads; 2,581 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph lines; 2,819 miles of telephone line (military lines not included); 26 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles of electric and 60 of steam tramways; 51 miles mule tramways; 6,336 feet rope-ways. Telegraph messages (1943-44), 644,348; telephone toll calls, 179,263; receipts, 41,018 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Letters and post-cards in 1943-44, inland service, 13,883,070; international service, 8,453,280. Total receipts, 1943-44, 210,420 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; expenditure, 258,533 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., including telegraph and telephone (Government) expenditure. There are 308 post offices and 8 postal agencies.

**Money and Credit.**—On March 31, 1944, there were 237,942 depositors in the Government Savings Bank, the balance at credit amounting to

1,858,026 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The legal coinage is that of Great Britain. Notes of Barclays Bank (formerly the Colonial Bank), the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce are current; their circulation on March 31, 1944, was 66,971 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., 69,078 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., 23,206 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and 16,638 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., respectively. Government of Jamaica currency notes are legal tender. The total circulation on March 31, 1944, was 1,926,999 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**CAYMAN ISLANDS**, a Dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman, and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles N.W. of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on May 10, 1508; area 204 square miles. Census population of 1943, 6,670. Grand Cayman (population 5,311), 23 miles long, 4 to 8 broad; capital: Georgetown, population 1,462. Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 3 miles broad; population, 62. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide; population, 1,296; principal industries, turtle fishing, shark fishing, ship-building, rope making. In 1942 there were 18 Government primary schools with 840 pupils enrolled and 682 average attendance, and 7 small private schools. Revenue, 1942-43, 18,925 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; expenditure, 12,708 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Public debt at December 31, 1943, 8,310 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; Reserve Fund, 11,150 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Exports—Grand Cayman: green turtles, shark skins, thatch rope, hides, turtle shell, log-wood, cattle and ponies; Little Cayman and Cayman Brac: turtle shell. Total value of imports, 1943, 55,078 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; exports, 9,762 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Shipping registered at Georgetown, 1,729 net tons (1943). The government is administered by a Commissioner; Justices of the Peace (31) are appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

Commissioner: J. P. Jones, O.B.E.

The MORANT CAYS and PEDRO CAYS (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

**TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS**, a Dependency under the government of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. The government is administered by a Commissioner, assisted by a Legislative Board of five members, all of whom are appointed by the Crown. The Governor of Jamaica has a supervising power over the local government. There are upwards of thirty small cays; area 165 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles. Only eight are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 2 broad; about 1,570 inhabitants. Population (1921 census), 5,612, of whom 160 were white; estimated population at end of 1940, 5,300. Births (1940), 226; deaths, 109; marriages, 58.

Education is compulsory and free in the Government schools; 11 Government and 3 private elementary schools; average number on rolls in 1940, 973; average attendance, 706. The secondary school had an average attendance of 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Revenue in 1940, 14,491 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., of which 5,127 $\frac{1}{2}$  was from customs, and 2,865 $\frac{1}{2}$  from royalty on salt; expenditure, 13,991 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Public debt, nil.

Total imports (1940), 30,183 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; total exports, 38,213 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Principal imports: Flour, 2,206 $\frac{1}{2}$ .; cotton goods, 2,346 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Principal exports: Salt, 85,663 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Imports from United Kingdom, 1,770 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The total shipping entered in 1940 amounted to 62,137 tons.

The most important industry is salt raking. Sponge, fibre and lobster-canning industries are also carried on. The cable station is at Grand Turk. Savings bank deposits (1940), 11,206 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., depositors, 1,012.

The current coins are British gold, silver and copper.

Commissioner.—E. P. Arrowsmith.



*Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.*—Alexander William George Herder *Grantham*, C.M.G. (appointed September 19, 1944) Salary 2,500*l.*, a duty allowance of 750*l.* as Governor of Fiji, 1,100*l.* and a duty allowance of 800*l.* as High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, and an allowance of 150*l.* as Consul General.

*Colonial Secretary, Fiji.*—John Fearn Nicoll (appointed January 23, 1944).

The Constitution is regulated by Letters Patent of April 2, 1937. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary and Treasurer, the Secretary for Indian Affairs, the Adviser on Native Affairs, and two unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor and sixteen official members, five European members (three elected and two nominated), five Fijian members (selected by the Governor from a panel submitted by the Great Council of Chiefs), and five Indian members (three elected and two nominated).

The Fijians have always retained a large share of self-government. The Colony is divided up into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Native Chief or *Buli*, who is assisted by a council which meets monthly. *Tikina* (districts) vary in size and in the main correspond to the areas which before cession owed direct allegiance to one chief and whose inhabitants are usually connected by ties of blood. Several *tikina* are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province) which is governed by a High Chief or *Roko*, assisted by a Provincial Council which meets yearly. There are 19 *yasana* and 184 *tikina*. Both District and Provincial Councils are empowered to pass by-laws regarding the welfare and good government of the Fijians, which may have the force of law when sanctioned by the Governor. A Native Regulation Board, which meets in Suva, makes regulations affecting all Fijians. Such regulations require the sanction of the Legislative Council. Two grades of Native Court administer these regulations and by-laws the lower or District Court, consisting of one Native Magistrate, and the higher or Provincial Court, consisting of one Native Magistrate and one Administrative Officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from 1*l.* 6*s.* to 2*l.* 10*s.* per annum for every male adult. Fijians pay no other direct taxation. In some cases, a province has no *Roko* and his functions are in part performed by the Administrative Officer. Administrative Officers in any case exercise general supervision over all native local authorities. The Great Council of Chiefs, consisting of *Rokos*, High Chiefs and representatives from each province, meets every two years under the Governor's presidency, and advises Government generally on Fijian affairs.

Recent legislation has been passed, though is not yet in effect, which is designed to give not only more complete financial control to the various provinces—up to now the Colonial Government has imposed a tax on the provinces and provided the salaries of many of the native officials—but also to place greater responsibilities in the hands of the Fijians. The directing body is to be the newly constituted Fijian Affairs Board, which will retain the legislative powers of the present Native Regulations Board, and will also have administrative powers in this respect, functioning as a committee of the Great Council of Chiefs. The direct authority of Administrative Officers will devolve in increasing measure on *Rokos*, more of whom are to be appointed.

The Fijian Military Forces, little bigger than an auxiliary Police Force in peace time, have been vastly expanded and many units have seen action in the Solomon Islands, where they have made a name for themselves as adepts at jungle warfare. In addition to infantry, Fijians have manned coastal defence batteries, and have provided labour battalions and a small naval force.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European and some Indian and Fijian officers. The Fiji military forces consists of Europeans, Euro-Asians, Fijians and Indians. Strength of police force in 1944, 382.

### Area and Population.

Fiji comprises a group of about 250 islands (about 80 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° south latitude and 177° east and 178° west longitude. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,053 square miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,130 square miles. The island of Rotuma, between 12° and 15° of south latitude, and 175° and 180° east longitude was added to the colony in 1880. Total area, including Rotuma, 7,083 square miles.

At the date of the census, April 26, 1936, the total population was 198,379.

At December 31, 1943, the population of the Colony, including Rotuma, was estimated at 240,641; Europeans, 5,245 (3,242 males, 2,003 females); Fijians, 111,346 (56,637 males, 54,709 females); Indians, 109,498 (60,314 males, 49,174 females); Chinese, 2,851 (1,868 males, 483 females); persons of mixed European and native descent, 5,605 (2,865 males, 2,740 females); Rotumans, 3,320 (1,685 males, 1,635 females); Polynesians, Melanesians and Micronesians, 1,847 (1,127 males, 720 females); others, 1,439 (741 males, 698 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of April 26, 1936), 1,509, suburbs, 354, total, 1,863. Total population of Suva (1936), 8,394; suburbs, 7,128; total, 15,522.

### Religion and Instruction.

Attending at Methodist churches in 1943, 93,577; Roman Catholic Mission, 20,005. The Methodist Church in Fiji comprises European ministers, 12; Fijian ministers, 132; Indian minister, 1; lay missionaries, 3; European mission sisters, 20; European members, 71; Fijian and Rotuman members, 47,260; Indian members, 448; Fijian Catechists, 459; Indian Catechists, 4; lay preachers, 4,377; class leaders, 5,869; churches and other preaching places, 1,103. Attending at Seventh Day Adventist Churches in 1943, 2,230 and 47 Europeans; Seventh Day Adventist Churches, 54. The Catholic Mission has 33 European priests, 1 Indian priest, 4 Fijian priests, 21 European teaching brothers, 104 European sisters, 75 churches and chapels, 5 native training institutions, 217 Catechists, 26 native brothers, and 81 native sisters; total Catholic members, 20,005.

In 1944 there were 384 schools, of which 23 were controlled by Government, 266 aided from Government funds and 95 unassisted. The total enrolment was 30,396, of whom 1,339 were Europeans, 20,547 Fijians (including Rotumans and Melanesians), and 8,508 Indians and other Asiatics. Expenditure by the Education Department from Colonial Revenue amounted to £F56,754, of which £F5,594 was expended on European, £F27,149 on Fijian, and £F23,011 on Indian education.

Chief town, Castries. Births, 1942, 2,847; deaths, 1,842; marriages, 482. Education (December 31, 1942): 45 schools (39 Roman Catholic, 8 Anglican, 2 Methodist), with 11,184 pupils on roll; Government grant, 1942, 8,060. Primary education is free and compulsory. Secondary education is carried on in 2 other schools which are in receipt of a Government grant of 625. per annum. There is also an intermediate school, which is run mainly as a private institution.

Revenue in 1942 (including Parliamentary Grants 121. and Subscription to War Funds, 650.) was 175,677. of which 86,505. was from Customs. Expenditure, 185,623. including 121. from Parliamentary Grants, 8,550. from Subscription to War Funds and 7,624. from Development and Welfare Schemes. Public debt, 1942, 101,916. Value of imports (1942), 379,987. (coal, 45,158.); of exports, 1942, 168,809. including 57,751. for bunker coal, 7,778. for cocoa, 280. for bananas and 56,292. for sugar. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 145,508.; foreign countries, 65,088.; other British countries, 169,891. Total shipping, 812,441 tons, of which 361,633 tons were British.

Sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses and syrup, lime oil, bay oil, bay rum, honey, hides, rum, coconuts, copra, bananas and fruits are the chief products. Savings bank (end of 1942), 1,392 depositors, 39,917. deposits. Letters and post-cards despatched in 1942, 85,609; parcels, 894. There are 550 miles of telephone line, of which 116 miles are trunk lines and 434 branch lines. The island has 338 miles of main and secondary roads.

Currency: British gold, British silver and copper coins, notes of Barclays Bank (D.C. & O.), and currency notes of the Government of Trinidad and Tobago of one, two, five, ten and twenty dollar denominations.

Port Castries is an important coaling station.

In November, 1940, a site at Gros Islet Bay was leased to the United States as a naval air base, and a United States military base and army aerodrome base is being established at Vieux Fort.

DOMINICA.—After being governed by a nominated Council of 12 members since 1898, Dominica in 1925 reverted to the elective system. A new Constitution, providing for an unofficial majority in the Legislative Council with certain reserve powers vested in the Governor of the Leeward Islands Colony, was introduced under the Constitution Ordinance, No. 8, of 1936. On January, 1, 1940, the island was transferred to the Windward Islands group, and has since then been governed as a separate colony. Chief town, Roseau (population, 9,000); estimated population of island, 1943, 58,899. Revenue, 1943, 149,259. (including 15,000. Imperial Grant and 27,912. from Colonial Development Fund); expenditure, 127,075. (including 20,289. from Colonial Development Fund); funded public debt, 6,000. Imports, 1943, 244,428. (from U.K., 42,374.; Canada, 79,851.; U.S.A., 62,332.); exports, 1943, 144,458. (to U.K., 10,373.; to Canada, 8,245.; to U.S.A., 76,169.). Chief products: Limes, lime juice, bananas, bay oil, lime oils, oranges, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and rum. Exports of coconuts, 1943, 359,046; bananas, 4,223 bunches. Savings bank (1943), 782 depositors, with 86,594. deposits. Telephone lines, 585 miles. Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, the majority being of mixed Negro blood, but about 100 apparently pure Caribs.

Administrator.—His Honour J. S. Neill, C.M.G. (appointed 1937).

### Books of Reference on the West Indies.

Statistical Abstract for the Colonies, etc. Annual. London.  
Barbados Handbook. Annual.

Grenada Handbook, Directory, etc. London. Annual.  
Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, Annual.  
Handbook of Jamaica. London. Annual.  
St. Lucia Handbook, Directory and Almanac.  
Trinidad and Tobago Handbook.  
West Indies Year-Book. London, Annual.  
Blue Books of the respective Colonies; The Colonial Office List; The Jamaica Gazette.  
The Official Gazette of Barbados.  
New Constitution of Jamaica. White Paper (Cmd. 6427). London, 1948.  
Aspinall (A. E.), The British West Indies. London, 1912.—A Wayfarer in the West Indies. London, 1927.—A Pocket Guide to the West Indies. Tenth edition. London, 1940.  
Bell (H. McL.), Bahamas: Isles of June. London, 1934.  
Bardon (H. J.), A Handbook of St. Kitts-Nevis. London, 1920.  
Cook (E. M.), Jamaica. London, 1924.  
Gundall (F.), The Handbook of Jamaica, 1925. Kingston and London.—The Governors of Jamaica in the Seventeenth Century. London, 1926.  
Curry (R. A.), Bahamian Lore. Paris, 1928.  
Gardner (W. J.), History of Jamaica. 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
Graves (Syrington), Notes upon the Island of Dominica. London, 1907.  
Hall (A. W. H.), Report on Economic and Financial Conditions in the British West Indies. London, 1922.  
Harlow (V.), History of Barbados, 1625-1685. Oxford, 1926.  
Higgin (C. B. S.), The Development of the Leeward Islands, 1660-1688. Cambridge, 1921.  
Helle (Sic C.), A Brief History of Trinidad under the Spanish Crown. Trinidad and Tobago, 1941.  
Lester (O. P.) and Atkley (C.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. VI. 2nd ed. London, 1905.  
Macmillan (A.), (editor), The West Indies, past and present, with British Guiana and Bermuda. London, 1938.  
Manington (G.), The West Indies. (Revised edition.) London, 1930.  
Moore (Mary), The Bahamas Handbook. Nassau, 1937.  
Oster (Lud.), Jamaica. London, 1938.  
Newton (A. P.), The European Nations in the West Indies, 1492-1688. London, 1933.  
Reis (C.), A History of the Constitution of Trinidad. Vol. I. Trinidad, 1929.  
Rutter (Owen), If Crab no Walk: A Traveller in the West Indies. London, 1933.  
Savage (E.), Barbados, British West Indies. London, 1930.  
Stanley (O. P.), The Economic Geography of Barbados. New York, 1930.  
Watson (A. M.), The Constitutional Development of Jamaica, 1660-1720. Manchester, 1929.  
Watkinson (J. A.), The Caribee Islands under the Proprietary Patents. Oxford and London, 1926.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

The British Territories in Australasia comprise the Commonwealth of Australia; the Australian Dependencies of Papua and Norfolk Island, Ashmore and Cartier Islands, Australian Antarctic Territory, the Dominion of New Zealand and adjacent islands, and the Crown Colony of Fiji. The British possessions in Oceania include the Solomon and Tonga Islands, and many other groups of islands and islets scattered over the Pacific. There are also the mandatory territories of New Guinea, Western Samoa, and Nauru.

### FIJI.

#### Constitution and Government.

The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on October 10, 1874.

Commission at Suva, Fiji, are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from Imperial funds in respect of work in connection with Tonga and the New Hebrides.

The Chief Justice of Fiji, and every other Judge for the time being of the Supreme Court of Fiji, is by virtue of his office a Judicial Commissioner.

Deputy Commissioners are appointed by the High Commissioner on behalf of His Majesty.

The High Commissioner's Court consists of the High Commissioner, the Judicial Commissioners, and the Deputy Commissioners, and in it is vested all His Majesty's civil and criminal jurisdiction exercisable in the Western Pacific Islands.

The Court of a Judicial Commissioner has powers similar to those of the Superior Courts of England, and the Deputy Commissioners have civil jurisdiction in Common Law, Equity and Bankruptcy, with a limited jurisdiction in Probate, and have a criminal jurisdiction in respect of offences not punishable with seven years' penal servitude or upwards.

With some few exceptions all decisions of the High Commissioner's Court may be appealed against to the Supreme Court of Fiji.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the Islands.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are :—(1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate; (3) Tonga; (4) The New Hebrides, and (5) Pitcairn Island.

#### GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY.

**Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.** The islands in these groups were proclaimed as a Protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native Governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, on November 10, 1915. The Colony includes several groups of islands, all of which, save Ocean Island, are coral atolls. (1) The *Ellice Islands*, between 5° 30' and 11° 20' S. lat., and 176° and 180° E. long. (population December 31, 1940, 4,613, including 2 Europeans). The islands are Funafuti, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Nui, Niutao, Nanumanga, Nanumea, Nukulaelae and Niulakita; area of group, 14 sq. miles. (2) *Fanning Island*, 3° 50' N., 159° W., area 15 sq. miles (population, December 31, 1942, 255, including 42 Europeans); *Washington Island*, 4° 40' N., 160° 20' W., area 6 sq. miles (population, December 31, 1942, 99, including 1 European); and *Ocean Island* (population, December 31, 1938, 2,744, including 140 Europeans and 684 Asiatics). This is the Colony headquarters. The British flag was raised there in 1901, and the island was formally annexed to the Colony in 1916. It is situated 0° 52' S., 169° 35' E., and is six miles in circumference. The island is exceedingly rich in high-grade phosphate, which is worked by the British Phosphate Commissioners, who purchased the rights of the Pacific Phosphate Company in 1921. (3) *Christmas Island*, situated roughly 2° N. lat., and 157° W. long., discovered by Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888, and included in the Colony in November, 1919, is the largest atoll in the Pacific, being over 100 miles in circumference; its population in 1940 was 11. (4) The *Phoenix Group*, between 3° and 5° S. lat., and 170° and 175° W. long., is comprised of the following islands—Birnie, McKean, Canton, Enderbury, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Area of group 16 sq. miles. Population estimated at 850, consisting of recent colonists from the Southern

Gilberts (on Hull, Gardner and Sydney Islands). The Phoenix Group was included as part of the Colony by Order in Council of March 18, 1937. Early in March, 1938, the United States also claimed sovereignty over Canton and Enderbury. On August 10, 1938, it was announced that successful negotiations between the two governments had been concluded whereby equal facilities for each country had been agreed to in the field of international aviation and communications. The two countries had agreed to leave in abeyance 'for a protracted period of time' the question of title, concerning themselves only with that of use. (5) The *Gilbert Islands*, on the equator (population, December 31, 1940, 26,180, including 88 Europeans and 30 Asiatics). The group comprises the islands of Little Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Ahaia, Tarawa, Maiana, Kuria, Aranuka, Abemama, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Berni, Nukunau, Onotoa, Tamau and Arorae. Area, 166 sq. miles. The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians, and speak a language having Polynesian and Melanesian affinities. The Ellice Islanders are Polynesians, speaking a Samoan dialect. Population (census 1931), Europeans, 249; aliens, 959; Micronesians, 28,496; Polynesians, 3,668; total, 33,572. During the year 1940, 1,108 births and 665 deaths were recorded. The Administration maintains two native boys' schools—the King George V School at Tarawa, Gilbert Islands, with 40 pupils, and a school at Vaitupu, Ellice Islands, with 40 pupils. A school for native boys on Ocean Island, with 50 pupils, has been maintained since 1920 out of Banaban phosphate royalties. Village schools for native boys and girls throughout the Gilbert and Ellice Groups are kept up by the London Missionary Society and the Society of the Sacred Heart, assisted by grants in aid from Government. Revenue of the Colony for the year ended June 30, 1943, 51,604L., of which the principal items were: post office, 15,955L.; Imperial grant, 24,938L. The expenditure for the same period amounted to 70,458L., including defence expenditure of 20,863L. The trade in imports in 1938–39 amounted to 178,767L. (provisions, 60,274L.; liquors, 3,779L.; tobacco, 7,089L.; machinery, 16,090L.; coal, 5,001L.; oils (mineral), 13,361L.; cotton piece goods, 6,902L.; building materials, 1,790L.); and in exports to 279,438L. Principal crops: pandanus fruit and coconuts. In each island of the Gilbert and Ellice groups (except Niulakita), and in Hull and Sydney Islands, there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. Currency is Australian. The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

*Resident Commissioner.*—Colonel V. Fox-Strangways.

#### BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE.

**British Solomon Islands Protectorate** is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S., and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendaña, on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The Group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristoval, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ronongo, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell, and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Ticopia and Mitre Islands, and the Duff, or Wilson Group. The four first named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the Protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the Protectorate is estimated at 12,400 square miles; the larger

## Finance.

| Year | Revenue | Expenditure | Year | Revenue   | Expenditure |
|------|---------|-------------|------|-----------|-------------|
|      | £       | £           |      | £         | £           |
| 1938 | 889,514 | 966,957     | 1941 | 1,124,210 | 1,089,046   |
| 1939 | 930,866 | 1,095,928   | 1942 | 1,272,842 | 1,152,545   |
| 1940 | 988,282 | 947,721     | 1943 | 1,819,591 | 1,510,888   |

The principal sources of revenue in 1943 were:—Customs, 830,082*l.*; wharf and shipping dues, 14,398*l.*; native taxes, 11,089*l.*; licences, excise, etc., 594,078*l.*; war taxation, 70,469*l.*; fees of court, etc., 95,120*l.*; post office, 40,107*l.*; rent of Government property, 17,178*l.*; interest, 39,865*l.*; miscellaneous, 107,641*l.* The expenditure on public works extraordinary was 15,359*l.* The public debt on December 31, 1943, was 1,844,516*l.*

## Production, Industry and Commerce.

The total forest area amounts to 2,366,000 acres, producing both hard woods and soft woods. There are 6 mills with an estimated production of 4,000,000 sup. feet.

There are 5 sugar mills, 1 tea factory, 68 rice mills, 2 butter factories, 100 copra dryers, 2 oil mills, 1 biscuit factory and 11 butcheries. In 1942-43 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers:—Bananas, 2,000 acres; coconuts, 130,700 acres; sugar-cane, 50,000 acres; rice, 28,000 acres; pineapples, 150 acres. In 1942-43 there were approximately 16,800 horses, asses and mules, 80,000 cattle, 200 sheep, 30,000 goats and 10,000 pigs.

| Year              | Imports                  |                      |           | Exports                |                    |           |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
|                   | From British Possessions | From other Countries | Total     | To British Possessions | To other Countries | Total     |
|                   | £                        | £                    | £         | £                      | £                  | £         |
| 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1,493,902                | 330,591              | 1,824,493 | 1,520,357              | 129,146            | 1,649,503 |
| 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1,762,795                | 365,769              | 2,128,564 | 1,156,129              | 1,196,139          | 2,352,258 |
| 1942              | 1,910,640                | 324,630              | 2,235,270 | 2,049,251              | 1,058,597          | 3,107,848 |
| 1943              | 2,355,993                | 283,264              | 2,639,257 | 1,014,240              | 804,814            | 1,819,054 |

<sup>1</sup> All import values for 1940, 1941 and 1942 are C.I.F. All previous years are F.O.B.

Imports from the United Kingdom in 1942 were 283,320*l.*: Australia, 946,821*l.*; Canada, 108,738*l.*; India, 162,874*l.*; New Zealand, 274,592*l.*; Japan, 630*l.*; Netherlands East Indies, 27,881*l.*; United States, 257,081*l.*

Exports to the United Kingdom in 1942 were 80*l.*: Australia, 552,208*l.*; Canada, 451,225*l.*; New Zealand, 1,021,883*l.*; Mexico, nil; United States, 939,965*l.*

## Communications.

There is a complete road round Viti Levu, the distance to Lautoka via Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 168 miles and the distance to Lautoka via Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 152 miles.

There is a private small-gauge railway of 120 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Suva, Levuka, Labasa, Waiyevo (Taveuni), Rotumā, Savusavu and Lautoka. There is direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, and direct wireless communication with Australia.

The Government Savings Bank had, at the end of 1943, deposits amounting to 696,498*l.* The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are twenty-two branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has three branches and the Bank of New Zealand has one in the Colony. The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 181·181818 oz. fine silver in each 100*l.* face value. The currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1943, amounted to 1,615,018*l.*, and the Fiji coins 228,758*l.* The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund amounted to 1,187,760*l.*

Money, weights, and measures are the same as in the United Kingdom. The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = 100*l.* sterling.

## Books of Reference.

- Fiji Government Handbook. Annual.  
Gordon and Gotch, Australian Handbook. Annual. Melbourne.  
Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands. Sydney, 1918.  
Brewster (A. B.), The Hill Tribes of Fiji. London, 1922.—King of the Cannibal Isles. London, 1927.  
Calvert and Williams, Fiji and the Fijians.  
Chapple (W. A.), Fiji: its Problems and Resources. London and New Zealand 1921.  
Coulter (J. W.), Fiji: Little India of the Pacific. Chicago, 1942.  
Davis (W. M.), The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji (*Geographical Journal*, January, March and May, 1920).  
Deane (W.), Fijian Society. London, 1921.  
Henderson (G. C.), Fiji and the Fijians, 1835-1856. London, 1931.—The Discovery of the Fiji Islands. London, 1933.  
King (A. G.), Islands Far Away. London, 1920.  
Thompson (Basili), The Fijians. London, 1906.  
Thompson (Laura), Fijian Frontier. New York, 1940.  
Walker (Nancy), Fiji: their People, History and Commerce. London, 1936.

## PACIFIC ISLANDS.

The Office of High Commissioner in, over, and for the Western Pacific Islands, was created by an Order in Council, cited as the Western Pacific Order in Council, 1877.

*High Commissioner and Consul-General for the Western Pacific (also Governor of Fiji).*—A. W. G. H. Grantham, C.M.G.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by His Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia, and in New Zealand or the Colony of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilised Power. In 1893 a new Order in Council was issued, known as the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, in accordance with which the High Commissioner's jurisdiction is extended to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the islands in the Pacific Ocean known as the New Hebrides, and all the islands known as the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High

to £A116,180, and the expenditure to £A99,375. Native produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas; the export of copra in 1942 amounted to 8,161 tons, valued at £A91,317, 56,301 cases of bananas, valued at £A36,043, were shipped during the year to New Zealand. Total imports, 1942, £A144,110 (including tinned meats, £A38,562; flour, £A19,215; drapery, £A16,413); total exports, £A119,849. Regular steamer communication is maintained with New Zealand, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra.

Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. By an Act passed in 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted based on Australian currency. There is a Government note issue. The weights and measures are the same as Great Britain. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings and pence. The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps.

*Agent and Consul, Tonga.*—C. W. T. Johnson, O.B.E.

#### PITCAIRN ISLAND.

Pitcairn Island (2 sq. m.) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from Australia and America (25° 3' S. lat., 130° 8' E. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by the mutineers of H.M.S. *Bounty*, with some women from Otaheite. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. No regular government was established, but assistance of various kinds was given on the subsequent visits of English vessels. In 1856, the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (192 in number) were, at their own request, removed with all their possessions, to Norfolk Island; but 40 of them soon returned. The population (at June 30, 1943) numbers 177 persons. It is a British Colony by settlement, and was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898 under s. 6 of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893.

The Government is now administered under the High Commissioner, by a Council consisting of a Chief Magistrate, two Assessors, a Secretary and a Chairman of the Internal Committee. These officers are elected annually by the people. Oranges and pineapples are exported, and flour, sugar and other foodstuffs imported.

The islands of Henderson, Ducie and Oeno were annexed in 1902, and are included in the district of Pitcairn.

*Chief Magistrate.*—F. M. Christian.

Starbuck Island, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. m., uninhabited. Malden Island, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. m., containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. Flint Island, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long. Caroline Island, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., and Vostock Island, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., are planted with coconut palms.

#### Books of Reference.

Colonial Annual General Reports on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides and Tonga. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Annual Blue Book of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Government Printer, Fiji.

Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October 20, 1906. London, 1907.

Protocol respecting the New Hebrides signed at London by Representatives of the British and French Governments. London, 1922.

Exchange of Notes between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury. [Cmd. 5,366] London, 1939.

Hakluyt Society, *Discovery of the Solomon Islands*. 1901.  
The Library of Congress, *Islands of the Pacific: A selected list of references*. Washington, 1943.

Royal Empire Society Bibliographies (No. 11). *The Pacific Region: A Bibliography of the Pacific and East Indian Islands, exclusive of Japan*. (By Evans Lewis.) London, 1944.

Baker (J. R.), *Man and Animals in the New Hebrides*. London, 1929.  
Banks (Sir J.), *Journal during Cook's First Voyage*. Edited by Sir J. D. Hooker. London, 1896.

Bellamy (R. R.), *The Real South Seas*. London, 1933.

Bernatzik (H. A.), *Auf den Salomoninseln, Neu-Guinea und Bali*. Vienna, 1938.

Blackwood (B.), *Both Sides of Buka Passage*. London, 1935.

Buch (P. H.), *Vikings of the Sunrises*. New York, 1938.

Chessman (E.), *Backwaters of the Savage South Seas (The New Hebrides)*. London, 1938.

Codrington (Dr. R. H.), *Melanesian Studies in Anthropology and Folklore*. Oxford, London, 1890.

1891.—*The Melanesians*. London, 1890.

Daniel (D.), *Islands of the Pacific*. New York, 1943.

Douglas (A. J. A.) and Johnson (P. H.), *The South Seas of To-day*. London, 1926.

Ellis (Sir A. F.), *Ocean Island and Nauru*. Sydney and London, 1935.

Fanning (E.), *Voyages and Discoveries in the South Seas, 1793-1932*. Salem, Mass., 1924.

Firth (R.), *The Work of the Gods in Tikopia (Solomon Islands)*. Vol. I. London 1940.

Fos (Dr. C. E.), *The Threshold of the Pacific*. London, 1924.

Frederici (Georg), *Malio-Polynesische Wanderungen*. Leipzig, 1914.

Gifford (H. W.), *Tongan Society*. Honolulu, 1929.

Guppy (H. P.), *The Solomon Islands and their Natives*. London, 1887.

Hall (J. N.), *Under the South*. London, 1928.

Harrison (T. H.), *Savage Civilization*. London, 1926.

Hopkins (A. I.), *In the Isles of King Solomon*. London, 1928.

Humphreys (C. H.), *Southern New Hebrides: An Ethnological Record*. Cambridge, 1926.

Jerns (W. G.), *The Island Builders of the Pacific (Mala)*. London, 1939.

Jacomb (Ed.), *The Future of the Kanaka*. London, 1919.—France and England in the New Hebrides. Melbourne, 1914.

Johnson (M.), *Cannibal-Land (New Hebrides)*. London, 1922.

Kearney (F. M.), *The South Seas in the Modern World*. New York, 1941.

Kennedy (D. G.), *Field Notes on the Culture of Vaitupu, Ellice Islands*. Wellington, 1932.

Lambert (Dr. S. M.), *A Yankee Doctor in Paradise*. New York, 1941.

Macdonald (D.), *Oceanic Languages*. Oxford, 1907.

McQuire (Paul), *Westward the Course: The New World of Oceania*. London, 1943.

Mears (E. G.), *Pacific Ocean Handbook*. Stanford University, California, 1944.

Mytinger (Caroline), *Headhunting in the Solomon Islands*. London, 1945.

Phillips (J. S.), *Coconut Quest*. London, 1940.

Rivers (W. H. R.), *History of Melanesian Society*. Cambridge, 1914.

Roberts (S. H.), *Population Problems of the Pacific*. London, 1937.

Robson (R. W.) (editor), *The Pacific Island Year Book*. London, 1932.

Sabatier (E.), *Sous l'Equateur du Pacifique*. Paris, 1939.

Smith (P.), *Hawaii: the Original Home of the Maori*. London, 1922.

Stevenson (R. L.), *In the South Seas*. London, 1900.—From Saranac to the Marquesas and Beyond (Letters by Mrs. Stevenson). London, 1908.

Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands. Sydney and London, 1922.

Williamson (R. W.), *Religion and Social Organization in Central Polynesia*. Cambridge, 1937.

Wood (A. H.), *A History and Geography of Tonga*. Nukualofa, 1938.

Wood (G. L.), *The Pacific Basin: A Human and Economic Geography*. Oxford, 1941.

#### THE DOMINIONS IN THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS

The Dominions in the British Commonwealth of Nations are given here in the following order: 1, Canada; 2, Australia; 3, New Zealand; 4, South Africa, and 5, Eire (Ireland).

islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles) and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 40,000 inhabitants). Rainfall at Tulagi during the year ended March 31, 1942, was 122 inches. Malaria is prevalent. The population at the census of 1931 was: Europeans, 497; Asiatics, 193; natives, 93,415; of the natives, about 4,000 (in Rennel, Ontong Java, Ticopia, etc.) are Polynesians, the remainder Melaneseans. There are no native states and social order is primitive. Education is entirely in the hands of the five missions. Revenue for the year ended March 31, 1942, 41,357*l.* (including Customs revenue, 22,199*l.*); expenditure, 68,995*l.* Coconuts, rubber, sweet potatoes, pine-apples and bananas are grown. The value of exports in 1940-41 was 131,988*l.*, including copra, 12,991 tons, 100,889*l.*; timber, 2,021,745 super ft., 11,807*l.*; gold, 963 fine ozs., 10,150*l.*; trocas shell, 147 tons, 7,157*l.* Australian notes and silver are the medium of exchange. No gold is in circulation. There is a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Tulagi, a small island off the south coast of Florida. A nominated Advisory Council assists in the administration. (For part of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by Germany and now administered by Australia, see section on NEW GUINEA, p. 480.)

*Resident Commissioner.*—Col. O. C. Noel, O.B.E. (appointed August 31, 1943).

#### NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM.

The New Hebrides Group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles N.E. of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 square miles. The group is under joint administration of English and French officials, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of February 1906, ratified October 20, 1906, and a Protocol signed at London on August 6, 1914, and ratified on March 18, 1922. The interests of British, French, and natives, respectively, are guaranteed; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed; and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

The larger islands of the group are Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Anietyum. There are three active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila for the year ended September 30, 1940, was 95.32 inches. The native population of the group is about 40,000. On Malekula, Santo and Pentecost cannibalism is still practised. White population, 1942: British 144, French 710. Foreigners, including Asiatics, who have opted for British regime, 26, and for French regime, 30. There are also 2,098 Tonkinese coolies under indenture to the French. There are numerous Presbyterian and Catholic mission native schools; one French Government school and two Catholic mission schools for whites. Condominium revenue at school and two Catholic mission schools for whites, 1942, 31,048*l.*; expenditure, 20,061*l.*; British service revenue, year ended March 31, 1942, 391*l.*; expenditure, 12,801*l.*

Bananas, sugar cane, oranges and all tropical fruits grow well. Kauri pine is found on Anietyum. There are several British and French trading companies operating in the group. Settlers and speculating companies have acquired large areas of land within the islands, the ownership of which is generally disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by an arbitral tribunal. Imports, 1941: value 88,800*l.* (from U.K., 185*l.*; Australia, 54,190*l.*; Dutch East Indies, 17,805*l.*; U.S.A., 9,700*l.*; China, 1,390*l.*). Exports, 1941: value 107,688*l.*

The trade is mostly with Australia and New Caledonia. Principal imports are: Provisions and food-stuffs, clothing, metal-work and furniture. Principal exports, 1941: Cocoa, 46,846*l.*; copra, 41,014*l.*; coffee, clean, 4,061*l.*; coffee, cherry, 3,644*l.*; cotton, 1,226*l.*; kauri logs, 7,737*l.* Import of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under special permit. There is frequent communication with New Caledonia and Australia. Malaria is prevalent in the group.

*British High Commissioner.*—Sir Philip Mitchell, K.C.M.G.

*French High Commissioner.*—Mons. Laignel.

*British Resident Commissioner.*—R. D. Blandy, O.B.E.

*French Resident Commissioner.*—R. Kuter.

#### TONGA.

(FRIENDLY ISLANDS.)

The Tonga or Friendly Islands, an independent Polynesian kingdom since 1845, continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, April 6, 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, subsequently accepted by the United States, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A Protectorate was proclaimed on May 18, 1900, and a British Agent appointed. British and foreign nationals charged with any offence against the laws of Tonga, not including crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding two years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts. In other respects they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of the High Commissioner.

*Queen.*—Her Majesty Salote Tubou, D.B.E., succeeded on the death of her father, George II, on April 12, 1918.

There is a Legislative Assembly which meets annually, composed of seven nobles elected by their peers, seven elected representatives of the people, and the Ministers of the Crown, numbering seven, or twenty-two members including the Speaker. The elections are held triennially.

The kingdom consists of 3 groups of islands, called respectively Tonga-tabu, Haapai (which are low-lying groups of coral formation), and Vavau (which is high and mountainous), together with the outlying islands of Niuafofua, Tafahi, and Niuafo'ou, and lies between 15° and 28° 30' south, and 173° and 177° west, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The main group was discovered by Tasman in 1643. The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature during seven months of the year, from May to November, rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, and seldom, even in the hottest part of summer, exceeds 90° F. Total area, approximately 250 square miles; capital, Nukualofa on Tonga-tabu; estimated population in 1942, 37,996 Tongans, 300 Europeans, 460 half-castes, 350 Pacific islanders and 55 others; total, 39,191, of whom almost half inhabit Tonga-tabu. The natives are Christian, there being about 21,400 adherents of the Wesleyan Church, 7,060 of the Free Church of Tonga, 4,000 of the Church of Tonga, 1,700 of other Protestant Churches and 5,000 Roman Catholics. The native Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. At the end of 1942 there were 67 Government and 61 denominational primary schools, with an average daily attendance of 5,125 pupils. At Tonga College there were 6 teachers, 1 European and 5 Tongans, and the number of pupils on the roll was 60. The revenue in the year ended June 30, 1943, amounted

## CANADA.

## Constitution and Government.

The territories which now constitute the Dominion of Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest, or cession. Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, the Dominion was composed of the provinces of Canada—Upper and Lower Canada, now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867,' which came into operation on July 1, 1867, by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons.' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926: 'The self-governing Dominions are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown.' The Dominion has its own representatives in the United States, Great Britain, Belgium, the Netherlands, and other countries, and was elected a member of the Council of the League of Nations in 1927. Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the North-West Territories, and Newfoundland into the Dominion; Newfoundland alone has not availed itself of such provision. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the North-West Territories, were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on July 15, 1870. On July 20, 1871, the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on July 1, 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabasca, Assiniboia, and Saskatchewan, and admitted on September 1, 1905.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:—

|                                   |           |                                        |           |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------|
| Viscount Monck . . . . .          | 1867-1869 | Earl Grey . . . . .                    | 1904-1911 |
| Lord Ligonier . . . . .           | 1869-1873 | H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught . . . . . | 1911-1916 |
| Earl of Dufferin . . . . .        | 1873-1878 | Duke of Devonshire . . . . .           | 1916-1921 |
| Marquess of Lorne . . . . .       | 1878-1883 | Viscount Byng of Vimy . . . . .        | 1921-1926 |
| Marquess of Lansdowne . . . . .   | 1883-1888 | Viscount Willingdon . . . . .          | 1926-1931 |
| Lord Stanley of Preston . . . . . | 1888-1893 | Earl of Bessborough . . . . .          | 1931-1936 |
| Earl of Aberdeen . . . . .        | 1893-1898 | Lord Tweedsmuir . . . . .              | 1936-1940 |
| Earl of Minto . . . . .           | 1898-1904 | Earl of Athlone . . . . .              | 1940-     |

In February, 1931, the Government of Norway formally recognised the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

On June 30, 1931, the House of Commons approved the enactment of the

proposed Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The Statute received the Royal Assent on December 12, 1931.

The members of the Senate are nominated for life by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. By the Amendment of the British North America Act, 1867 (May, 1915), which came into effect in 1917, the Senate consists of 96 senators—namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, and 6 from Saskatchewan. The total number may not exceed 104. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalised British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of 4,000 dollars within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The British North America Act provided that while Canadian Confederation lasts the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, at each decennial census. The nineteenth Parliament, elected on March 26, 1940, comprised 245 members, in accordance with the Representation Act of 1933 which, as the result of the census of 1931, fixed the representation as follows: 82 for Ontario, 65 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 17 for Manitoba, 16 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 21 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, and 1 for the Yukon Territory. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible for election to the Dominion Parliament.

State of the Parties (January, 1941) in the nineteenth Parliament, elected on March 26, 1940: Liberals, 170; Progressive Conservatives, 39; Social Credit Party, 10; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation (Canadian Socialist Party), 11; smaller parties, 15; total, 245.

The Speaker of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Commons receive salary and allowances of 10,000 dollars per annum. The Deputy Speaker of the House of Commons receives salary and allowances of 5,500 dollars and these three officers receive in addition the sessional indemnity of 4,000 dollars paid to all Senators and members of the House of Commons.

*Governor-General.*—The Earl of Athlone, K.G., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O. (appointed April 3, 1940; installed June 21, 1940; salary, 10,000l. per annum).

He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867 by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Cabinet as at November, 1944, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:—

*Prime Minister, President of the Privy Council, Secretary of State for External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. William Lyon Mackenzie King, C.M.G.

*Minister of Mines and Resources.*—Hon. Thomas Alexander Crerar.

*Minister of National Defence.*—General McNaughton (appointed November 2, 1944)

*Minister of Veteran Affairs.*—Hon. Ian Alastair Mackenzie, K.C. (appointed October 15, 1944).

*Minister of Finance.*—Hon. James Lorimer *Haley*, K.C.  
*Minister of Transport.*—Hon. Joseph Enoil *Michaud*, K.C.  
*Ministry of Reconstruction.*—Hon. Clarence Decatur *Howe* (appointed October 15, 1944).  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. James Garfield *Gardiner*.  
*Secretary of State.*—Hon. Norman Alexander *McLarty*, K.C.  
*Minister of Trade and Commerce.*—Hon. James Angus *MacKinnon*.  
*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. William Pate *Mallock*, K.C.  
*Minister of National Revenue.*—Hon. Colin William George *Gibson*, K.C., M.C., V.D.  
*Minister of National Defence for Naval Services.*—Hon. Angus Lewis *MacDonald*, K.C.  
*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General of Canada.*—Hon. Louis Stephen *St. Laurent*, K.C.  
*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. Humphrey *Mitchell*.  
*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. James H. *King* (Senator).  
*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. Alphonse *Fournier*, K.C.  
*Minister of Fisheries.*—Hon. Ernest *Bertrand*, K.C.  
*Minister of National War Services.*—Major-General the Hon. Leo R. *Lafliche*, D.S.O.  
*Minister of National Health and Welfare.*—Hon. Brooke *Claxton* (appointed October 15, 1944).

Each minister with portfolio has a salary of 10,000 dollars a year, and the Prime Minister 15,000 dollars, in addition to the 4,000 dollars sessional allowance. The Leader of the Opposition receives a salary of 10,000 dollars, in addition to the sessional allowance.

*High Commissioner for Canada in the United Kingdom.*—Rt. Hon. Vincent *Massey*, P.C. (appointed November 8, 1935), Canada House, Trafalgar Square, London, S.W.1.

*High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in Canada.*—Rt. Hon. Malcolm *MacDonald*, M.P. (appointed April 2, 1941).

*High Commissioner for Canada in Australia.*—T. C. *Davis* (December 1, 1942).

*High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in Canada.*—Lt.-Col. W. R. *Hodgson*.

*High Commissioner for Canada in New Zealand.*—Dr. Walter A. *Riddell* (appointed February 1, 1940).

*High Commissioner for New Zealand in Canada.*—Hon. David *Wilson*, (appointed March 30, 1944).

*High Commissioner for Canada in South Africa.*—Charles J. *Burchell*, K.C. (appointed February 15, 1944).

*Acting High Commissioner for South Africa in Canada.*—Robert *Jones*.  
*High Commissioner for Canada in Eire.*—J. D. *Kearney*, K.C. (appointed July 31, 1941).

*High Commissioner for Eire in Canada.*—Hon. J. J. *Hearne* (appointed August 18, 1939).

*High Commissioner for Canada in Newfoundland.*—J. S. *Macdonald* (appointed May 4, 1944).

*Canadian Ambassador in the United States.*—Lester B. *Pearson* (appointed December 17, 1944).  
*United States Ambassador in Canada.*—Ray *Atherton* (appointed August 3, 1943).

*Canadian Ambassador in France.*—Brigadier George P. *Vanier* (appointed January 1, 1944).

*French Ambassador in Canada.*—Jean de *Haute-Cloque* (appointed November 18, 1944).

*Canadian Ambassador in China.*—Major-General Victor W. *Odlum* (appointed December 1, 1942).

*Chinese Ambassador in Canada.*—Liu *Shih Shun* (appointed February 26, 1942).

*Canadian Ambassador in Belgium.*—W. F. A. *Turgeon* (appointed November 19, 1944).

*Belgian Ambassador in Canada.*—Paternotte de la *Vaillée*.  
*Netherlands Minister in Canada.*—Jonkheer J. W. M. *Snouk Hurgronje* (appointed April 18, 1944).

*Canadian Ambassador in Brazil.*—Hon. Jean *Désy* (appointed July 23, 1941).

*Brazilian Ambassador in Canada.*—Cyro de *Freitas-Valle* (appointed April 6, 1944).

*Turkish Minister in Canada.*—Sevki *Athan* (appointed February 1944).

*Argentinian Minister in Canada.*—Dr. Eduardo *Pirot* (appointed August 26, 1943).

*Canadian Minister in Chile.*—Warwick F. *Chipman*, K.C. (appointed November 4, 1944).

*Chilian Minister in Canada.*—Dr. Eduardo *Grove* (appointed September 15, 1942).

*Canadian Ambassador in Mexico.*—Dr. Hugh *Keenleyside* (appointed November 19, 1944).

*Mexican Ambassador in Canada.*—Dr. Francisco del Rio y *Canedo* (appointed May 6, 1944).

*Canadian Ambassador in U.S.S.R.*—L. Dana *Wilgress* (appointed November 4, 1942).

*U.S.S.R. Ambassador in Canada.*—Georgi Nikolayevich *Zaroubin* (appointed March 24, 1944).

*Swedish Minister in Canada.*—Per. *Wijkman* (appointed August 14, 1943).

*Polish Minister in Canada.*—Wacław *Babinski* (appointed August 25, 1944).

*Norwegian Minister in Canada.*—Daniel *Steen* (appointed April 2, 1942).

*Czechoslovak Minister in Canada.*—Dr. Frantisek *Paulasek* (appointed August 14, 1942).

#### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

The nine provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieutenant-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines



## Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 4 years:—

| Origin                  | Number of Immigrants arrived in the Years ended December 31 |       |       |       |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
|                         | 1940                                                        | 1941  | 1942  | 1943  |
| English and Welsh       | 1,404                                                       | 1,942 | 1,896 | 2,198 |
| Irish                   | 220                                                         | 151   | 146   | 212   |
| Scottish                | 297                                                         | 207   | 217   | 224   |
| Total British           | 2,021                                                       | 2,200 | 2,259 | 2,634 |
| The United States       | 7,134                                                       | 6,594 | 5,098 | 4,401 |
| German                  | 55                                                          | 21    | 18    | 11    |
| Norwegian and Swedish   | 82                                                          | 10    | 20    | 9     |
| French and Belgians     | 161                                                         | 129   | 67    | 185   |
| Italians                | 95                                                          | 2     | —     | 2     |
| Jews                    | 229                                                         | 132   | 41    | 44    |
| Russians and Finlanders | 12                                                          | 13    | 7     | 5     |
| Other Nationalities     | 498                                                         | 128   | 61    | 62    |
| Total                   | 11,824                                                      | 9,829 | 7,576 | 8,504 |

## Religion.

The number of members of each religious creed was as follows in 1941:—

|                 |           |                                 |            |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Roman Catholics | 4,800,895 | Greek Catholics                 | 185,657    |
| United Church   | 2,204,875 | Jews                            | 168,367    |
| Anglicans       | 1,751,188 | Greek Orthodox                  | 139,629    |
| Presbyterians   | 829,147   | Others, and religion not stated | 542,152    |
| Baptists        | 488,592   |                                 |            |
| Lutherans       | 401,153   |                                 |            |
|                 |           | Total                           | 11,506,655 |

The numbers of the leading denominations in the provinces, 1941:—

| Province             | Roman Catholic <sup>1</sup> | United Church | Anglican | Presbyterian | Baptist |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|--------------|---------|
| Prince Edward Island | 42,748                      | 24,065        | 5,739    | 14,724       | 5,443   |
| Nova Scotia          | 188,944                     | 124,301       | 103,393  | 47,415       | 89,272  |
| New Brunswick        | 220,454                     | 63,268        | 55,155   | 15,382       | 88,766  |
| Quebec               | 2,894,621                   | 100,194       | 162,056  | 56,086       | 12,303  |
| Ontario              | 882,369                     | 1,073,425     | 815,413  | 433,708      | 192,915 |
| Manitoba             | 203,259                     | 194,001       | 125,076  | 43,073       | 13,267  |
| Saskatchewan         | 219,734                     | 230,495       | 117,674  | 54,856       | 19,460  |
| Alberta              | 191,343                     | 193,604       | 113,279  | 68,910       | 32,268  |
| British Columbia     | 113,242                     | 200,817       | 245,531  | 94,300       | 29,780  |
| Yukon                | 742                         | 404           | 2,545    | 422          | 75      |
| N. W. Territories    | 5,061                       | 299           | 5,827    | 271          | 43      |

<sup>1</sup> Includes Greek Catholic.

## Education.

By the British North America Act the Provincial Governments have control in educational matters. In all provinces except Quebec the number of private schools is small, so that elementary and secondary education in Canada is almost entirely State-controlled. Primary schools—i.e. element-

ary schools in all provinces, except Quebec, are free, and the same is true of secondary education in most provinces. In Quebec (except in certain municipalities) a fee is collected for primary education for every child of school age without reference to school attendance. In the same province Catholic and Protestant schools are under one Department of Public Instruction and are supported by a common system of taxation, but are administered independently. In Alberta, Ontario and Saskatchewan minority elementary schools, whether Protestant or Catholic, are called Separate Schools, and are under the same provincial administration as majority schools. Secondary education in these three provinces is non-sectarian.

There are 6 State-controlled universities in Canada, and 12 independent of provincial control. These, together with colleges of higher education, had an enrolment of 103,696 students in 1942, of whom 48,067 were of post-matriculation grade.

The following statistics give information respecting the State-controlled schools, exclusive of universities, in all provinces and including all primary schools in Quebec:—

| Provinces        | Year Ended    | Schools | Teachers | Pupils    | Expenditure |
|------------------|---------------|---------|----------|-----------|-------------|
|                  |               |         |          |           | Dollars     |
| Ontario          | June 30, 1942 | 7,503   | 21,824   | 660,199   | 49,305,810  |
| Quebec           | June 30, 1942 | 9,855   | 30,971   | 639,292   | 37,570,261  |
| Nova Scotia      | July 31, 1943 | 1,743   | 4,006    | 114,813   | 5,564,854   |
| New Brunswick    | June 30, 1943 | 2,705   | 2,927    | 81,152    | 4,020,577   |
| Manitoba         | June 30, 1942 | 2,089   | 4,402    | 123,080   | 8,703,648   |
| British Columbia | June 30, 1943 | 1,079   | 4,055    | 115,447   | 10,904,838  |
| P. E. Island     | June 30, 1942 | 478     | 673      | 18,007    | 680,994     |
| Alberta          | June 30, 1943 | 3,277   | 6,490    | 157,506   | 11,545,680  |
| Saskatchewan     | June 30, 1943 | 5,186   | 6,695    | 210,599   | 10,231,698  |
| Total            |               | 33,910  | 82,043   | 2,120,086 | 128,427,295 |

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 118,316 in 1941; and of these about 110,000 live on the Indian Reserves. The Dominion Government provides a special school system for the Indian youth, of whom 16,876 were enrolled in its schools in 1943.

## Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an exchequer court, which is also a court of admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province, and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces; all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the Provincial Governments.

For the year ended September 30, 1942, total convictions for indictable offences were 39,309; total convictions for all offences amounted to 620,673. These figures are for convictions of adults only.

## Social Insurance.

The Canadian Unemployment Insurance Act came into operation on July 1, 1941. At first no person who received more than 2,000 dollars per year was covered, but by an amendment to the Unemployment Insurance Act, which came into effect on September 1, 1943, all employees paid on

a contractual basis of an hourly, daily, weekly or piece rate (including a mileage rate) are now included in insurable employment regardless of the amount of their earnings, together with all other employees who receive 2,400 dollars or less per year.

From July 1, 1941, to March 31, 1943, employers and employees paid 23,870,914 dollars into the Fund and the Dominion added 16,774,183 dollars.

### Finance.

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, i.e., general revenue and expenditure:—

| Years ended March 31 | Ordinary revenue | Total expenditure |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                      | Dollars          | Dollars           |
| 1940-41              | 859,754,928      | 1,349,601,446     |
| 1941-42 <sup>1</sup> | 1,468,824,000    | 1,982,606,000     |
| 1942-43 <sup>1</sup> | 2,182,799,000    | 4,387,194,000     |
| 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> | 2,578,677,000    | 5,360,132,000     |
| 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> | 2,697,000,000    | 5,152,000,000     |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

### Consolidated Fund revenue, 1943-44<sup>1</sup>:—

|                                   | Dollars     |                           | Dollars       |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Customs . . . . .                 | 167,882,000 | War Tax Revenue . . . . . | 2,281,806,000 |
| Excise . . . . .                  | 142,194,000 | Various . . . . .         | 26,642,000    |
| Interest on Investments . . . . . | 52,152,000  |                           |               |
| Post Office . . . . .             | 61,071,000  | Total . . . . .           | 2,781,677,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

### Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1945:—

| Department                                          | Dollars     | Department                               | Dollars                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Agriculture . . . . .                               | 17,623,062  | Public Works . . . . .                   | 18,681,126               |
| Auditor-General's Office . . . . .                  | 865,690     | Royal Canadian Mounted Police . . . . .  | 6,928,336                |
| Chief Electoral Office . . . . .                    | 50,572      | Secretary of State . . . . .             | 888,106                  |
| Civil Service Commission . . . . .                  | 497,823     | Soldier Settlement of Canada . . . . .   | 1,455,290                |
| External Affairs . . . . .                          | 2,126,808   | Trade and Commerce . . . . .             | 2,122,788                |
| Finance . . . . .                                   | 446,487,772 | Transport . . . . .                      | 18,090,066               |
| Fisheries . . . . .                                 | 8,096,850   | Transport-Capital . . . . .              | 5,444,800                |
| Governor-General and Lieutenant-Governors . . . . . | 232,390     | Total Expenditure . . . . .              | 700,877,657              |
| Insurance . . . . .                                 | 192,485     |                                          |                          |
| Justice . . . . .                                   | 5,936,989   | Chargeable to Ordinary Account . . . . . | 686,887,057              |
| Labour . . . . .                                    | 22,068,404  | Chargeable to Capital Account . . . . .  | 5,444,800                |
| Legislation . . . . .                               | 2,635,920   | Chargeable to Special Account . . . . .  | 8,546,800                |
| Mines and Resources . . . . .                       | 11,899,965  |                                          |                          |
| Munitions and Supply . . . . .                      | 4,987,120   | Government Owned Enterprises . . . . .   | 1,491,408                |
| National Defence . . . . .                          | 56,010      | Grand Total Expenditure . . . . .        | 702,369,060 <sup>1</sup> |
| National Revenue . . . . .                          | 19,496,142  |                                          |                          |
| National War Services . . . . .                     | 768,756     |                                          |                          |
| Pensions & National Health . . . . .                | 56,323,771  |                                          |                          |
| Post Office . . . . .                               | 51,983,578  |                                          |                          |
| Prime Minister's Office . . . . .                   | 69,765      |                                          |                          |
| Privy Council Office . . . . .                      | 85,402      |                                          |                          |
| Public Archives . . . . .                           | 127,555     |                                          |                          |
| Public Printing and Stationery . . . . .            | 197,575     |                                          |                          |

<sup>1</sup> Not including War Expenditure of 4,450,000,000 dollars.

On March 31, 1944, the net debt was estimated at 8,842,270,000 dollars.

**Foreign Debt.**—The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is 6,525,000 dollars; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates 24,329,262 dollars.

### Defence.

The National Defence Act, 1922, which came into force January 1, 1923, provided for a Department of National Defence presided over by the Minister of National Defence.

**Militia.**—Before the war the forces in Canada were organised in 11 military districts, each under a Commander and his District Staff.

The militia of Canada was classified as active and reserve, and the active was sub-divided into permanent and non-permanent forces. The permanent force in peace time consisted of 14 units of all arms of the service, with an authorised establishment limited to 10,000, but the strength in 1939 was about 4,500. The non-permanent active militia was made up of cavalry (horsed and armoured car), artillery, engineers, signals, infantry (rifle, machine-gun and tank), army service corps, medical corps, ordnance corps, postal corps, veterinary corps, and chaplain services.

The reserve of the active militia consisted of (1) reserve of officers (general list), (2) reserve regimental depôts, (3) corps reserve and corps reserve list of officers of the N.P.A.M., (4) the special reserve list of technical officers.

The above organisations were supplemented by numerous cadet corps and rifle associations.

The Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, provides both a military and a general education for about 200 cadets. The course extended over four years. Each year there were available for graduates a number of commissions in the Canadian Permanent Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force, also in the British Army and the Royal Air Force. In 1942 the training of cadets was discontinued, and thereafter the college was used exclusively for staff courses, intelligence courses and other officers courses.

At the outbreak of war in September, 1939, the Canadian Army numbered only about 54,500 men, of whom 4,500 were members of the Permanent Force. By October, 1944, the Army had grown to 764,000 men, of whom more than 280,000 were on overseas service. The Overseas Army comprises two corps and ancillary troops. All members of the Canadian Overseas Army are volunteers as also are a large proportion of those on service in Canada and adjacent territories. Under the National Resources Mobilisation Act, men in required age groups are called up for compulsory military service, but men so called up may at any time volunteer for general service. At the end of 1944, over 390,000 had volunteered for overseas service.

975,000 men had entered the fighting services by November, 1944. Of these, the intake into the Canadian Navy had been over 93,000, while its actual strength was 85,000. The Royal Canadian Air Force had enlisted 231,000 men altogether, and its actual strength was 188,000. The Army had enlisted 660,000, and its actual strength was 455,000. To make up deficiencies in the forces overseas, steps were taken to draft 16,000 conscripted men for such duty—a decision which evoked an internal controversy.

Advance units of the First Canadian Division disembarked in the United Kingdom on December 17, 1939. In the Dieppe raid on August 19, 1942, Canadians formed five-sixths of the attacking force. Canadian Army formations have also participated in raids on Europe such as that conducted

at Spitzbergen. In the amphibious landings on Sicily and Italy during the summer and autumn of 1943, the Canadian First Division and other units served as part of the British 8th Army. Two Canadian battalions were sent to Hong Kong in November, 1941. A Canadian brigade also formed part of the combined United States-Canadian force which occupied Kiska in the Aleutians during the summer of 1943. The Third Canadian Division and Second Canadian Armoured Brigade formed part of the assault force that landed in Northern France in June, 1944. Later, Second Canadian Division and Fourth Canadian Armoured Division landed in France and took their place in the First Canadian Army, which comprised an All Canadian Corps and a Corps of Allied Forces. Other Canadian units were moved to France as general headquarters and line of communication troops. In addition to the five divisions overseas, there were three divisions (6th, 7th and 8th) as well as static coast and anti-aircraft artillery units engaged in the defence of Canada. Canadian troops are also employed on garrison duties in Newfoundland, Bermuda and the British West Indies. Towards the end of 1943, when defence requirements became less imperative, reorganisation of the Army was effected and only one division was retained for service in Canada.

The First Canadian Army was formed in 1942, in England, with a view to the invasion of the Continent, but then the 1st Division was sent to the Mediterranean for the successive invasions of Sicily and Italy, and subsequently the Canadian forces in Italy were increased to the scale of an army corps. A British corps filled its place in the First Canadian Army, which thus became an army of mixed composition, though commanded by a Canadian general. This Army played a prominent part in the second phase of the operations in Normandy, where it operated in the Caen sector on the eastern flank, and subsequently formed the left wing of the advance towards Belgium. It was responsible for clearing the Channel ports, and then carried out the operations which evicted the Germans from their positions on either side of the Scheldt estuary, where for a time they blocked the supply route to Antwerp.

Canadian casualties up to the end of January, 1945, totalled 87,609, of which 32,155 were dead, 43,000 wounded, and 12,000 prisoners or missing.

In August, 1941, the Canadian Women's Army Corps was organised and in October, 1943, numbered over 13,000, of whom more than 1,200 were on overseas service. The Veterans Guard of Canada, a special force composed of the veterans of the war of 1914-18, was raised to undertake internal security duties and the guarding of prisoners of war in Canada. The Dominion also maintains a Reserve Army of more than 90,000 men who receive part-time training while continuing their normal civilian occupation. Training in the Dominion is organised to provide every phase of the soldier's initial training for each arm of the service. Facilities also exist for specialist and trades training for all ranks. Certain specialist training has also been undertaken in collaboration with the United States Army. The 1st Canadian Parachute Battalion was trained at Fort Benning, New Georgia, in 1942-43, prior to the establishment in Canada of the requisite facilities for parachute training. This battalion arrived in the United Kingdom in 1943, and commenced training with similar British units and, as part of a British formation, participated in the invasion of Northern France early on June 6, 1944. The First Canadian Special Service Battalion, the Canadian component of the Canadian-United States Special Service Force, trained in Montana in 1942-43 and participated in the combined operations when Canadian-United States Forces occupied

Kiska in 1943. This special service force co-operating with the Fifth United States Army landed in Italy late in 1943 and were in action at Cassino and Anzio. Later this force, as part of the Seventh United States Army, took part in the combined landings in Southern France during the summer of 1944.

**Navy.**—The Royal Canadian Navy was established in 1910, and comprises the Royal Canadian Navy (Permanent Force), the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve, the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve and the Women's Royal Canadian Naval Service. In 1939 authority was also granted for the establishment of the Royal Canadian Fleet Reserve, to be composed of ex ratings of the Royal Canadian Navy (Permanent Force). The Royal Canadian Navy is composed of over 500 vessels of all types, including the cruiser *Uganda*, the escort aircraft carriers *Nabob* and *Puncher* (transferred to the Royal Canadian Navy for manning purposes), 23 destroyers, 150 frigates, and over 60 minesweepers. Two modern cruisers were taken over from the Royal Navy in 1944-45. Permanent dockyards are located at Halifax and Esquimalt. Naval depots are maintained at both bases and, together with the main training establishments at Deep Brook, Nova Scotia, and St. Hyacinthe, they are used as training headquarters for the personnel of the R.C.N., which, on December 31, 1944, totalled more than 90,000, of whom approximately 5,000 were W.R.C.N.S. personnel.

**Royal Canadian Air Force.**—The Royal Canadian Air Force (formed April 1, 1924), now comprises the following components: (a) Regular; (b) Auxiliary; (c) Reserve; (d) Women's Division; (e) University Air Squadrons; (f) Air Cadets. The first four components are on continuous general service during the present emergency and have a combined strength in excess of 200,000. There are two operational and four training commands in Canada. In addition, North-West Air Command (formed in June, 1944) controls the series of aerodromes and aircraft control facilities known as the North-West Staging Route. The Force administers the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan, under which more than 100,000 aircrew personnel have been trained in the Dominion. In February, 1944, 42 R.C.A.F. squadrons were operating in the Western European, Mediterranean and Italian theatres of war. Certain squadrons of the western hemisphere establishment participated with the U.S.A.A.F. in the Alaskan operations of 1942-43. During 1943, units based on the Atlantic and Pacific coasts flew 10,000,000 nautical miles on escorts to surface shipping, anti-submarine patrols, etc. Aircrew personnel of the R.C.A.F. are serving in large numbers with units of the R.A.F.

**Royal Canadian Mounted Police.**—The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a constabulary maintained by the Dominion Government. It was organized in 1873, and was known as the North West Mounted Police, whose duties were confined to what was then known as the Northwest Territories. In 1904, its name was changed to Royal North West Mounted Police. In 1905, when Alberta and Saskatchewan were constituted provinces, an arrangement was made whereby the Force continued to discharge its duties as formerly, each province making a contribution towards defraying the cost. This was continued until 1917. In 1920, the name of the Force was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

At the present time, the R.C.M. Police is responsible throughout Canada for the enforcement of the laws against smuggling by land, sea, and air. It enforces the provisions of the Excise Act, is responsible for the suppress-

Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of live stock by provinces in 1943:—

| Provinces            | Horses    | Milch Cows | Other Cattle | Sheep     | Swine     | Poultry    |
|----------------------|-----------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Pr. Ed. Island . . . | 27,240    | 46,200     | 54,200       | 56,000    | 65,000    | 1,096,200  |
| Nova Scotia . . .    | 25,700    | 104,200    | 106,200      | 161,600   | 55,500    | 1,635,700  |
| New Brunswick . .    | 47,500    | 118,500    | 107,400      | 107,000   | 91,400    | 1,597,000  |
| Quebec . . .         | 229,500   | 1,018,900  | 886,200      | 574,500   | 978,000   | 9,831,500  |
| Ontario . . .        | 522,200   | 1,169,700  | 1,524,000    | 737,500   | 1,885,000 | 26,692,800 |
| Manitoba . . .       | 298,500   | 870,000    | 557,500      | 327,000   | 877,000   | 8,784,800  |
| Saskatchewan . . .   | 224,400   | 502,400    | 1,099,600    | 463,000   | 1,754,600 | 15,920,200 |
| Alberta . . .        | 627,900   | 876,000    | 1,251,000    | 960,000   | 2,337,700 | 10,005,400 |
| British Columbia . . | 62,170    | 93,700     | 282,300      | 122,000   | 89,800    | 3,626,700  |
| Total: 1943 . . .    | 2,775,210 | 3,794,700  | 5,870,500    | 3,458,600 | 8,148,500 | 79,124,000 |
| Total: 1942 . . .    | 2,816,080 | 3,680,500  | 5,264,200    | 3,196,900 | 7,125,200 | 72,189,700 |

Wool production, 1942, 17,596,000 lb.; 1943, 18,965,000 lb.

**Dairying.**—The dairying industry of the Dominion is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of creameries in Canada in 1942 was 1,141; of cheese factories, 977; of combined butter and cheese factories, 260; of condenseries, 26; and the total value of all products of dairy factories, 236,098,998 dollars. Creamery butter produced in 1942 was 284,591,872 lb., and factory cheese, 206,935,464 lb. Total milk production, 1943, 17,516,918,000 lb.

**Fruit Farming.**—The value of fruit production by provinces in 1943 was (in dollars): British Columbia, 12,852,000; Ontario, 10,498,400; Nova Scotia, 4,406,800; Quebec, 2,415,200; New Brunswick, 678,200; total, 30,840,600 dollars. The production of apples in 1943 was (in barrels): British Columbia, 1,337,800; Nova Scotia, 1,614,100; Ontario, 755,000; Quebec, 290,000; New Brunswick, 105,000; total, 4,102,600 (total 1942, 4,155,600 barrels).

**Miscellaneous.**—The total shorn wool production in 1943 was estimated at 13,929,000 lb. The production in 1943 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 62,844,700 lb. from 71,600 acres. The total production of farm eggs (for 1943), 315,027,000 dozens, valued at 100,806,000 dollars, and the 1944 value of maple products 9,055,800 dollars.

**Forestry.**—The total area of land covered by forests is officially estimated at 1,220,405 square miles. Of this 770,565 square miles are productive and accessible. Lumber production, 1943, 4,640 million feet; estimate for 1944, 4,350 million feet.

**Fisheries.**—In the calendar year 1941 the capital invested in vessels, gear, canneries, etc. (including working capital and stocks on hand) was 62,632,045 dollars. The total value of the produce of the fisheries of Canada in 1942 was 75,116,933 dollars. The principal kinds of fish marketed in 1942 were (in dollars): salmon, 22,926,861; herring, 10,931,097; cod, 9,962,312; lobsters, 5,084,558; whitefish, 3,055,373; halibut, 2,455,970; sardines, 2,143,623; pilchards, 2,016,607; haddock, 1,734,410; pickerel, 1,440,774. The number of persons employed in 1942 was 77,084, including fishermen and those employed in canning and curing establishments. The number of factories and canneries in operation in 1942 was 493.

**Mining.**—(Preliminary figures.)—Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta, and Yukon Territory are the chief mining

districts. The total value of the mineral produce in 1943 was 523,940,810 dollars (566,768,672 dollars in 1942). The principal metals and minerals produced in 1943 were as follows:—

| Product                                                                                                              | 1943 <sup>1</sup> |                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
|                                                                                                                      | Quantity          | Value               |
| <b>Metallics.</b>                                                                                                    |                   |                     |
| Gold . . . . . fine oz.                                                                                              | 3,649,671         | Dollars 140,512,234 |
| Silver . . . . . fine oz.                                                                                            | 17,220,939        | 7,797,689           |
| Other precious metals . . . . .                                                                                      | —                 | 12,549,470          |
| Copper, nickel, lead, zinc . . . . .                                                                                 | —                 | 180,271,613         |
| Antimony, bismuth, cadmium, chromite, cobalt, manganese, molybdenum, tungsten . . . . .                              | —                 | 4,426,940           |
| Miscellaneous—arsenic, iron ore, magnesium, mercury, radium, selenium, tellurium, titanium ore and uranium . . . . . | —                 | 10,225,372          |
| Total Metallics . . . . .                                                                                            | —                 | 356,763,418         |
| <b>Non-Metallics.</b>                                                                                                |                   |                     |
| <b>Fuels.</b>                                                                                                        |                   |                     |
| Coal . . . . . tons                                                                                                  | 17,878,774        | 62,429,662          |
| Natural gas . . . . . m. cu. ft.                                                                                     | 43,237,500        | 11,699,894          |
| Peat . . . . . tons                                                                                                  | 434               | 4,467               |
| Crude petroleum . . . . . bbls.                                                                                      | 9,958,000         | 16,149,000          |
| Total Fuels . . . . .                                                                                                | —                 | 90,283,023          |
| <b>Other Non-Metallics.</b>                                                                                          |                   |                     |
| Asbestos, fluorspar, graphite, magnesite-dolomite and brucite, mica, sulphur . . . . .                               | —                 | 24,872,555          |
| Gypsum . . . . . tons                                                                                                | 429,968           | 1,177,289           |
| Salt . . . . . tons                                                                                                  | 699,858           | 4,940,918           |
| Other non-metallics, Miscellaneous . . . . .                                                                         | —                 | 5,347,916           |
| Total other Non-Metallics . . . . .                                                                                  | —                 | 36,487,658          |
| <b>Clay Products and other Structural Materials.</b>                                                                 |                   |                     |
| Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, etc.) . . . . .                                                              | —                 | 6,591,621           |
| Cement . . . . . bbls.                                                                                               | 7,299,210         | 11,719,092          |
| Lime . . . . . tons                                                                                                  | 938,143           | 6,750,093           |
| Stone, sand and gravel . . . . .                                                                                     | 17,752,008        | 15,675,905          |
| Total Clay Products, etc. . . . .                                                                                    | —                 | 40,436,711          |
| Grand Total . . . . .                                                                                                | —                 | 523,940,810         |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The following table shows the value of the mineral production of Canada in 1942 and 1943, by Provinces:—

| Provinces                  | 1942        | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | Provinces                                | 1942        | 1943 <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
|                            | Dollars     | Dollars           |                                          | Dollars     | Dollars           |
| Ontario . . . . .          | 259,114,946 | 229,760,526       | New Brunswick . . . . .                  | 3,609,158   | 3,703,375         |
| Quebec . . . . .           | 104,800,010 | 100,830,077       | Yukon and North-west Territory . . . . . | 8,429,835   | 3,942,266         |
| British Columbia . . . . . | 77,247,932  | 67,291,028        | Saskatchewan . . . . .                   | 20,578,749  | 26,581,213        |
| Alberta . . . . .          | 47,359,881  | 48,578,848        |                                          |             |                   |
| Nova Scotia . . . . .      | 32,783,165  | 30,154,832        | Total . . . . .                          | 556,768,672 | 523,940,810       |
| Manitoba . . . . .         | 14,845,046  | 18,149,775        |                                          |             |                   |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

**Manufactures.**—The following table shows the number of establishments, the capital, the number of employees, and the amount of their salaries and

wages, the cost of materials, and the value of products in 1942, in various groups of industries:—

## PRELIMINARY FIGURES.

| Group of Industries      | Number of Establishments | Capital       | Employees |                    | Cost of Materials | Gross Value of Products |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|                          |                          |               | Number    | Salaries and Wages |                   |                         |
|                          |                          | Dollars       |           | Dollars            | Dollars           | Dollars                 |
| Vegetable products       | 5,985                    | 656,786,418   | 115,476   | 145,000,211        | 502,791,525       | 965,886,085             |
| Animal products          | 4,892                    | 822,046,016   | 87,038    | 108,620,997        | 649,160,314       | 861,190,126             |
| Textile products         | 2,369                    | 464,161,578   | 165,478   | 185,731,813        | 441,718,051       | 793,904,780             |
| Wood and paper products  | 10,222                   | 1,080,457,129 | 186,106   | 252,179,776        | 428,526,286       | 961,842,906             |
| Iron products            | 1,981                    | 1,446,315,017 | 800,845   | 689,330,901        | 989,960,287       | 2,112,822,237           |
| Non-ferrous metals       | 590                      | 612,518,064   | 90,937    | 146,690,366        | 505,122,844       | 901,569,437             |
| Non-metallic minerals    | 782                      | 829,401,812   | 30,707    | 48,702,880         | 191,143,787       | 358,075,414             |
| Chemicals                | 928                      | 471,679,779   | 92,080    | 184,845,942        | 238,886,894       | 501,656,128             |
| Miscellaneous industries | 657                      | 105,556,242   | 22,474    | 27,202,456         | 49,292,782        | 97,437,944              |
| Totals                   | 27,862                   | 5,488,785,545 | 1,162,091 | 1,682,804,842      | 4,087,102,725     | 7,553,794,972           |

**The Fur Trade.** (Preliminary figures.)—In 1942-43 (year ended June 30), 7,855,304 pelts, valued at 27,694,164 dollars, were taken. Fur auctions are now held on a large scale at Montreal and Winnipeg. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, muskrat, beaver, mink, racoon, marten, and fisher. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1942 was 7,156,017 dollars. There were in 1942, 7,834 fur farms in Canada, of which 5,768 reported fox.

**Water Power.**—Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on January 1, 1944, the available horse-power at ordinary six months' flow was 39,511,700; on January 1, 1944, turbine installation amounted to 10,214,513 horse-power. The Central Electric Station industry, which generates 98 p.c. of the total electrical output, had a gross production of power valued at 208,914,608 dollars in 1942. The number of power plants was then 616 and the capital invested 1,747,891,798 dollars.

## Commerce.

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the United Kingdom and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the United Kingdom developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of United Kingdom manufactures. The Conference provided an opportunity for the revision of the trade agreements recently made with Australia and New Zealand, as well as the conclusion of one with the Union of South Africa.

Imports and exports entered for home consumption in the Dominion (merchandise only):—

| Year ended December 31 | Imports for Home Consumption | Total Exports | Year ended December 31 | Imports for Home Consumption | Total Exports |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
|                        | Dollars                      | Dollars       |                        | Dollars                      | Dollars       |
| 1938                   | 677,451,354                  | 848,684,183   | 1941                   | 1,448,791,650                | 1,640,454,541 |
| 1939                   | 751,055,584                  | 935,921,718   | 1942                   | 1,644,341,988                | 2,895,466,046 |
| 1940                   | 1,081,960,719                | 1,198,317,502 | 1943                   | 1,735,076,890                | 3,001,352,291 |

## Exports by principal countries in 1942 and 1943:—

| Country                  | 1942        | 1943        | Country             | 1942        | 1943        |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                          | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols. |                     | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols. |
| Empire countries, total  | 1,153,817   | 1,401,662   | Southern Rhodesia   | 1,247       | 1,386       |
| Foreign countries, total | 1,909,957   | 1,569,814   | Bermuda             | 2,802       | 2,011       |
| United Kingdom           | 741,717     | 1,032,647   | Cuba                | 2,117       | 2,416       |
| United States            | 889,628     | 1,149,332   | Peru                | 1,096       | 766         |
| Egypt                    | 212,128     | 188,664     | Algeria             | 4,816       | 4,965       |
| British India            | 168,318     | 134,576     | Colombia            | 1,216       | 1,288       |
| Australia                | 78,866      | 44,686      | Chile               | 1,069       | 1,098       |
| British South Africa     | 27,543      | 35,611      | Venezuela           | 797         | 785         |
| Newfoundland             | 50,832      | 42,472      | British West Africa | 4,396       | 7,584       |
| British West Indies      | 36,329      | 30,013      | Philippines         | —           | —           |
| New Zealand              | 30,336      | 28,115      | Japan               | —           | —           |
| Straits Settlements      | 5,168       | —           | Switzerland         | 6,370       | 11,580      |
| Brasil                   | 3,728       | 4,964       | Hawaii              | 933         | 2,907       |
| Argentina                | 4,165       | 2,677       | Puerto Rico         | 870         | 1,279       |
| China                    | 7,303       | —           | Pakistan            | 180         | 816         |
| British Guiana           | 6,132       | 5,740       | Uruguay             | 884         | 843         |
| U.S.S.R.                 | 26,603      | 57,660      | French Possessions  | 1,441       | 72,609      |
| Mexico                   | 5,584       | 8,330       | Panama              | 765         | 725         |
| British East Africa      | 5,067       | 18,707      | Portuguese Africa   | 185         | 190         |
| Netherlands East Indies  | —           | —           | Fiji                | 324         | 297         |
| Hong Kong                | —           | —           | Ceylon              | 1,335       | 7,564       |
|                          |             |             | Sweden              | 9           | 44          |

## Leading imports into Canada in calendar year 1943:—

| Article                  | Value       | Article                  | Value      |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------|
|                          | Dollars     |                          | Dollars    |
| Machinery, except farm   | 105,953,513 | Clay and products        | 13,446,817 |
| Coal                     | 101,245,465 | Oil, vegetable           | 12,451,354 |
| Automobile parts         | 67,118,013  | Silk, artificial         | 19,066,776 |
| Petroleum, crude         | 66,430,545  | Tea                      | 11,879,425 |
| Rolling-mill products    | 65,595,967  | Stone and products       | 11,809,682 |
| Cotton goods             | 52,837,415  | Coke                     | 11,262,998 |
| Electrical apparatus     | 48,541,588  | Paper                    | 10,701,736 |
| Engines and boilers      | 46,999,089  | Glass and glassware      | 10,673,428 |
| Fruits                   | 46,884,606  | Grain and grain products | 10,078,807 |
| Cotton, raw              | 33,277,071  | Iron ore                 | 9,056,389  |
| Wool, raw                | 26,904,082  | Furs                     | 8,613,879  |
| Sugar and products       | 25,935,994  | Dye, tanning materials   | 7,459,421  |
| Aluminium                | 25,142,045  | Notes, tops, waste wool  | 7,293,523  |
| Woollen goods, carpets   | 23,761,329  | Hides and skins          | 6,349,456  |
| Rubber products          | 22,920,967  | Leather                  | 6,311,822  |
| Farm implements, etc.    | 20,228,541  | Paints and varnishes     | 6,281,162  |
| Petroleum, refined       | 19,691,646  | Wood, manufactured       | 6,031,626  |
| Books and printed matter | 17,961,897  | Wood, unmanufactured     | 5,589,231  |
| Flax, hemp and jute      | 16,196,131  | Beverages, alcoholic     | 4,560,595  |
| Vegetables               | 14,121,096  |                          |            |

## Principal exports (Canadian produce) for calendar year, 1943:—

| Commodity                | Value       | Commodity                                          | Value      |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------|
|                          | Dollars     |                                                    | Dollars    |
| Automobiles              | 240,799,660 | Pulpwood                                           | 18,565,265 |
| Wheat                    | 234,487,747 | Fertilizers                                        | 18,142,629 |
| Automobile parts         | 213,942,868 | Abrasives                                          | 17,872,431 |
| Newsprint                | 144,707,065 | Whisky                                             | 11,770,081 |
| Meats                    | 130,790,199 | Farm implements                                    | 10,283,789 |
| Wood pulp                | 100,012,775 | Machinery, except farm                             | 10,043,206 |
| Planks and boards        | 74,125,488  | Cattle, all kinds                                  | 9,803,488  |
| Wheat flour              | 65,273,692  | Platinum or platinum metals, in concentrates, etc. | 7,717,142  |
| Fish                     | 56,902,467  | Shingles, wood                                     | 6,210,665  |
| Cheese                   | 36,811,113  | Tyres and tubes, rubber                            | 4,626,311  |
| Furs, raw                | 35,584,189  |                                                    |            |
| Iron: pigs, ingots, etc. | 22,693,642  |                                                    |            |

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade returns:—

|                                              | 1934          | 1935          | 1936          | 1937          | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| Imports (consignments) into U.K. from Canada | \$ 50,300,335 | \$ 56,010,400 | \$ 75,128,150 | \$ 88,747,684 | \$ 78,564,459     |
| Exports to Canada                            | 19,726,285    | 31,352,663    | 23,242,807    | 27,551,348    | 22,532,812        |
| British produce                              | 1,388,375     | 1,176,671     | 1,084,658     | 1,238,340     | 1,038,761         |
| Foreign and Colonial produce                 |               |               |               |               |                   |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The registered shipping on December 31, 1940, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 8,396, with a total net tonnage of 1,292,692. The seagoing and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending December 31, 1943, were as follows:—Foreign service, no., 22,901; tons, 26 853,626. Coasting service, no., 65,066; tons, 40,300,778. Total, no., 87,967; tons, 66,654 404.

### Communications.

Canada has a system of canal, river, and lake navigation over 2,700 miles in length, and vessels drawing up to 14 ft. from the lake ports may reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk. Total expenditure on canals from their inception to March 31, 1943, was 348,655,098 dollars, and total revenues 32,001,107 dollars. Of the expenditure 243,799,500 dollars was on capital account, 20,360,466 dollars on major repairs and alterations, 48,001,097 dollars on operation (staff) and 86,494,034 on maintenance. The heavy expenditures in recent years have been due to the construction of the Welland Ship Canal on which 131,896,686 dollars had been spent to March 31, 1943. The canal was opened on April 20, 1931. Vessels 850 ft. long, 25 ft. draft, allowed through as from April 1932. In 1943, 23,472 vessels, of 23,960,262 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 21,476,194 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

The total single-track mileage of steam railways in Canada on December 31, 1942, was 42,339. The total mileage, including second track, yard track and sidings, was 56,564.

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system, known as the Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and with termini at Portland, Maine, U.S.A., and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 17,088 in 1943. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1943: passengers, 57.2 millions; freight revenue, 177,000,000 dollars; gross receipts, 779,000,000 dollars; net receipts, 218,000,000 dollars.

Electric railways in 1942, 33: mileage, 1,505; passengers during the year, 996,208,535; tons of freight carried, 3,711,468. The gross earnings in 1942 reached an aggregate of 69,034,130 dollars. Operating expenses amounted to 43,473,516 dollars. Stocks and funded debt 189,139,680 dollars.

**Civil Aviation.**—The Division of the Controller of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Director of Air Services Branch of the Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air

regulations, airways and airports, aeronautical engineering, and the supervision of flying clubs. The branch is divided into three divisions, namely, Civil Aviation, Radio and Meteorological. On December 31, 1943, there were in force 242 private and 520 commercial pilots' licences, and 983 air engineers' licences and 214 private and commercial aircraft and 90 airports were registered.

In 1943, there were carried by air, 299,279<sup>1</sup> paying and 3,225 non-paying passengers, 13,484,197<sup>1</sup> lb. freight (exclusive of mails) and 7,393,812 lb. of mail.

Established by Act of Parliament in April, 1937, the Trans-Canada Air Lines system, Canada's national air service, now spans the continent from Newfoundland to Vancouver Island, operates between Toronto and New York, between Toronto, London and Windsor, and between Lethbridge, Calgary and Edmonton. Its routes total 5,296 miles and its aircraft fly annually between nine and ten million revenue miles.

Estimates for 1944 indicate a total of 9,776,747 revenue miles, and traffic amounting to 4,136,584 lb. of air mail, 1,183,113 lb. of air express and 169,734 passengers.

On March 31, 1944, there were 12,234 post offices. Net revenue, 61,070,919 dollars; expenditure, 48,485,009 dollars. At March 31, 1944, there were 4,844 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 295,776 boxes.

Money order offices on March 31, 1944, 7,362; orders issued, 19,554,760: value 262,297,381 dollars. The total amount of Ocean Mail subsidies and steamship subventions, including administration, for the fiscal year 1944 amounted to 799,652 dollars. Administration charges were 11,236 dollars, so that the subsidies and subventions alone were 788,416 dollars.

There were 51,858 miles (8,778 being federal Government) of telegraph lines in Canada in 1943, and 384,350 miles of wire (exclusive of 689,621 miles of multiple channels), with 4,908 offices. There were 6,014,596 miles of telephone wire on December 31, 1942, and 1,627,775 telephones (14.0 per 100 population).

**Wireless Communications.**—There were 1,731,641 licences in force at March 31, 1943, of which 1,728,880 were for private receiving stations. Of the remaining 2,761, ship stations numbered 640, leaving 2,121 coast and land stations, 102 of which were broadcasting stations.

The ship and shore wireless traffic for the twelve months ended March 31, 1943, amounted to 423,398 messages and 12,688,642 words.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communication with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long distance service to ships.

### Money and Credit.

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Dominion Government. Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. There are now in operation ten chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 3,084 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 138 branches in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to

<sup>1</sup> Includes traffic between foreign stations over Canadian routes, 17,990 passengers and 662,592 lb. of revenue freight.

revision by Parliament every ten years, the last revision having taken place in 1944. Bank charters expire every ten years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars (in dollars) of the ten chartered banks in 1943: capital paid up, 145,500,000 dollars; reserve fund, 136,750,000 dollars; notes in circulation, 50,230,204 dollars; total on deposit in Canada, 8,483,585,436 dollars; elsewhere, 587,499,673 dollars; liabilities to the public, 4,849,222,532 dollars; total assets, 5,148,458,722 dollars. Bank debits in the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1943 amounted to 53,796,714,727 dollars, against 45,526,254,202 dollars in 1942. Of the transactions of 1943, Toronto had 24.33 per cent., Montreal 25.58 per cent., Winnipeg 10.40 per cent., Ottawa 13.09 per cent., and Vancouver 4.9 per cent.

Government post-office savings-banks have been in operation since 1868. The post-office savings-banks had on December 31, 1943, deposits amounting to 25,964,696 dollars.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under the terms of a special Dominion Act, amounted to 103,276,757 dollars on March 31, 1944.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on July 3, 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This Bank commenced operations on March 11, 1935, with a paid-up capital of 5,000,000 dollars. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the Bank (for which see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the Bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5 per cent. of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve in gold coin or bullion not less than 25 per cent. of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the Bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at December 31, 1943: notes in circulation, 874,395,312 dollars; chartered bank deposits, 340,195,800 dollars; securities, 1,260,875,252 dollars.

The Bank of Canada's gold reserves have been placed at the disposal of the exchange equalization authorities as from April 30, 1940.

In August, 1944, the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments.

### Currency, Weights and Measures.

The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1 cent, 5 cents, 10 cents, 25 cents, 50 cents, and 1 dollar are in use. The monetary unit is the gold dollar, equivalent to 25.8 grains of gold, nine-tenths fine. The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$2.50, \$5.00, \$10.00 and \$20.00, which are

legal tender. The British and United States gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is 4.863 dollars. The privilege of issuing notes is restricted to the Bank of Canada and the chartered banks. It is intended that by 1950 the Bank of Canada will have the sole right to issue notes, and the latest revision of the Bank Act provides for a gradual withdrawal of the right of note issue by the chartered banks.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$25, \$50, \$100, \$500, and \$1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the Bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25 per cent. of its note and deposit liability. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the Bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 ounces to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of The Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In December, 1931, control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel and copper coins for circulation in Canada, and for a time coined \$5 and \$10 Canadian gold coins and British sovereigns. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued a silver dollar bearing the effigy of King George V. Standard silver dollars were issued in 1936-38, and in 1939 a special issue was made to commemorate the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1943, 3,616,959 fine oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 3,645,740 fine oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: bronze, 881,300 dollars; tombac, 1,238,000 dollars; nickel, nil; silver, 7,044,000 dollars.

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon, and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 pounds and the ton 2,000 pounds avoirdupois, as in the United States.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Canada.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Official publications are issued by the several Government departments and branches concerned.

Canada, Official Handbook. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual.  
The Canada Year Book—official statistical annual of the resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions of the Dominion.—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual.

Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs. Toronto. Annual.  
Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa.  
Atlas of the Agriculture, Climate and Population of the Prairie Provinces of Canada.—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa, 1932.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Canadian catalogue of books published in Canada, about Canada, as well as those written by Canadians, with imprint of 1943. No. 22. Toronto Public Libraries. Toronto, 1944.

Social Planning for Canada. By the Research Committee of the League for Social Reconstruction. London, 1935.

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930.

Heston's Commercial Handbook of Canada (Heston's Annual). Toronto.  
The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory. Annual. Toronto.

- Canadian Mines Handbook. Annual.* Toronto.
- Angus (H. F.)* (editor), *Canada and Her Great Neighbour: Sociological Surveys of Opinions and Attitudes Concerning the United States.* London and New Haven, 1933.
- Bordet (Karl)*, *The Dominion of Canada.* Fourth revised and augmented edition. London, 1922.
- Bouky (H.)*, *Amerique Septentrionale. Tome XIII.* Paris, 1935.
- Blanchard (R.)*, *L'Amérique du Nord.* Paris, 1931.—*L'Est du Canada Français.* Paris, 1935.
- Borden (Sir R. L.)*, *Canadian Constitutional Studies.* London, 1922.—*Canada in the Commonwealth.* London, 1929.
- Bovey (Col. W.)*, *Canadiens: A Study of the French-Canadian.* London, 1933.—*The French Canadians To-day.* London, 1939.
- Brady (A.) and Scott (F. R.)* (editors), *Canada after the War.* Toronto, 1948.
- Brechner (J. B.)*, *The Explorers of North America, 1492-1806.* London, 1933.
- Brouillette (B.)*, *La pénétration du continent américain par les canadiens français, 1763-1846.* Montreal, 1939.
- Brown (G. W.)*, *Building the Canadian Nation.* Toronto, 1942.
- Bruchesi (Jean)*, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 2 vols. Montreal, 1937.
- Bryce (Viscount)*, *Canada: An Actual Democracy.* New York, 1921.—*Modern Democracies.* New York, 1921.
- Burt (A. L.)*, *A Short History of Canada for Americans.* Minneapolis, 1942.
- Chamberlain (W. H.)*, *Canada To-day and To-morrow.* Boston, 1942.
- Clark (S. D.)*, *The Social Development of Canada.* Toronto, 1942.
- Cowland (R.)*, *The Quebec Act: a Study in Statesmanship.* Oxford, 1925.
- Creighton (Donald G.)*, *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* Boston, 44.
- Creighton (J. H.)*, *Central Banking in Canada.* Vancouver, 1934.
- DeJoy (J. W.)*, *Canada: An American Nation.* London, 1935.
- Dawson (R. M.)* (editor), *Constitutional Issues in Canada, 1900-1931.* London, 1933.—*Canada in World Affairs. Two Years of War, 1939-1941.* London, 1944.
- De Casson (D.)*, *A History of Montreal from 1640-1872.* Toronto, 1923.
- Douthwaite (G. C.)*, *The Royal Canadian Mounted Police.* London, 1940.
- England (R.)*, *The Colonisation of Western Canada.* London, 1936.
- Fraser (I. F.)*, *The Spirit of French Canada.* New York, 1939.
- Fuller*, *Canada To-day and To-morrow.* London, 1935.
- Gibson (J. Murray)*, *Canadian Mosaic: The Making of a Northern Nation.* London, 1939.
- Glasebrook (G. P. de T.)*, *A History of Transportation in Canada.* London, 1938.—*Canadian External Relations: An Historical Study to 1914.* London, 1942.
- Godsell (P. H.)*, *They Got Their Man: On Patrol with the North-West Mounted.* London, 1941.
- Hansen (Marcus Lee)*, *The Mingling of the Canadian and American Peoples.* Vol. I. Yale and Oxford, 1940.
- Hutchinson (B.)*, *The Unknown Country.* New York, 1942.
- Innis (H. A.)*, *History of the Canadian Pacific Railway.* Toronto, 1923.—*The Fur Trade in Canada.* Yale University Press, 1930.
- Innis (H. A.) and Plumpton (A. F. W.)* (editors), *The Canada Economy and its Problems.* Toronto, 1934.—*The Dairy Industry in Canada.* London, 1937.
- Innis (Mary Quale)*, *An Economic History of Canada.* Toronto, 1936.
- Jenness (D.)*, *The People of the Twilight (Eskimo Life).* Toronto, 1928.—*The Indians of Canada.* Ottawa, 1932.
- Kennedy (W. P. M.)*, *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929.* Toronto, 1930.—*The Nature of Canadian Federalism.* Toronto, 1931.—*The Constitution of Canada.* Oxford, 1938.—*Social and Economic Conditions in the Dominion of Canada.* Philadelphia, 1923.
- Leacock (Stephen)*, *Canada: The Foundations of its Future.* Montreal, 1944.
- Logan (H. A.)*, *The History of Trade Union Legislation in Canada.* Chicago, Toronto and Cambridge, 1928.
- Long (M. H.)*, *A History of the Canadian People.* Vol. I: New France. Toronto, 1942.
- Macdonald (Norman)*, *Canada, 1763-1841: Immigration and Settlement.* London, 1939.
- MacKay (Douglas)*, *The Honourable Company. A History of the Hudson's Bay Company.* London, 1937.
- MacKay (R. A.) and Rogers (E. B.)*, *Canada Looks Abroad.* London, 1938.
- Macintosh (W. A.)* (and others), *Economic Problems of the Prairie Provinces.* Canadian Frontiers of Settlement. Vol. IV. Toronto, 1935.
- Martin (Chester)*, *Empire and Commonwealth: Studies in Governance and Self-government in Canada.* Oxford and London, 1929.—(Editor) *Canada in Peace and War: Eight Studies in National Trends.* Toronto and London, 1941.
- Morton (A. S.)*, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870-71.* London, 1939.
- Neundorff (Gwen)*, *Studies in the Evolution of Dominion Status.* New York, 1942.
- Newbiggin (M.)*, *Canada: The Great River, the Lands and the Men.* London, 1927.

- Peck (Anne M.)*, *The Pageant of Canadian History.* New York, 1943.
- Riddell (W. R.)*, *The Canadian Constitution in Form and in Fact.* New York and London, 1924.
- Sandwell (B. K.)*, *Canada.* (World To-day Series.) Oxford, 1941.
- Savelle (Max)*, *The Diplomatic History of the Canadian Boundary, 1749-1763.* (Carnegie Endowment for International Peace. Division of Economics and History. Relations of Canada and the United States.) New Haven, 1940.
- Scott (F. R.)*, *Canada To-day.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1939.—*Canada and the United States.* Boston, 1941.
- Soward (F. H.)*, *Canada in World Affairs.* New York, 1941.
- Stacey (C. P.)*, *The Military Problems of Canada.* Toronto, 1940.
- Stefansson (Vilhjalmur)*, *The Friendly Arctic: the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions.* New York, 1921.—*The North-West Course of Empire.* Toronto, 1922.—*Hunters of the North.* New York, 1923.—*The Northward Course of Empire.* Toronto, 1929.
- Troop (W. H.)*, *Canada and the Empire.* Toronto, 1933.
- Walker (A. S.)*, *Canada (Modern State Series).* London, 1934.
- Whitlaw (W. M.)*, *The Maritimes and Canada before Confederation.* London, 1924.
- Wilcox (J. K.)*, *Official War Publications: Guide to State, Federal, and Canadian Publications.* Vol. VII. University of California, 1944.
- Wittke (C. F.)*, *A History of Canada.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1941.
- Wrong (G. M.)*, *The United States and Canada: A Political Study.* New York and Cincinnati, 1921.—*The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917* (by G. M. Wrong and others). Toronto, 1917.—*Rise and Fall of New France.* 1929.—*The Canadians: The Story of a People.* London, 1938.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES.

## ALBERTA

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then North-West Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Upon the granting of autonomy to the North-West Territories, Alberta and Saskatchewan were erected into provinces, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to schools, lands, and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On October 1, 1930, the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to Provincial Government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieutenant-Governor, who is appointed by the Federal Government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the Legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the King.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 57 members in the Legislature (elected August 8, 1944)—51 Social Credit, 3 Independents, 2 Co-operative Commonwealth Federationists, 1 Veterans' Representative.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—His Honour J. C. Bowen.

The members of the Ministry appointed June, 1943, are as follows:—

**Premier and Provincial Treasurer.**—Hon. E. C. Manning.

**Attorney-General.**—Hon. Lucien Maynard.

**Provincial Secretary.**—Hon. A. J. Hooke.

**Minister of Agriculture.**—Hon. D. B. MacMillan.



*Minister of Lands and Mines.*—Hon. N. E. Tanner.

*Minister of Public Works, Railways and Telephones.*—Hon. W. A. Fallow.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Hon. Dr. W. W. Cross.

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. R. E. Ansley.

*Minister for Municipalities and of Trade and Industry.*—Hon. C. E. Gerhart.

**Local Government.**—Municipal Districts, formerly known as Local Improvement Districts, comprise the area within the limits of nine townships, i.e. 18 miles square (324 square miles), or as near to this as natural features will allow. Each Municipal District is a body corporate and governed in most cases by an elected council of six members, the chairman of whom is called the Reeve. The councillors are elected by a vote of all persons who are assessed for property within the Municipal District, together with the vote of the wife, husband, son, daughter, father or mother of such assessed persons, provided these relatives reside on the land of the assessed person.

Towns operate under the Town Act, 1927, except one which carries on under special charter. Villages are erected by Order of the Minister of Municipal Affairs, and are governed by the Village Act. The town council consists of a Mayor and six councillors elected by those whose names appear on the last revised assessment roll. These must be twenty-one years of age, and assessed for property of the value of one hundred dollars and upwards. The village council consists of three members elected annually, the Chairman being Mayor of the village.

There are seven cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, and Drumheller. These cities operate under special charters granted by the North-West Territorial Assembly, and later confirmed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta. The governing body consists of a Mayor and a council of from six to ten members, according to the size of the city.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 255,285 square miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (census, 1941) was 706,169; in 1921, 538,454, and in 1901, 73,022. In 1941 the rural population numbered 489,583, and the urban 306,586. There were 12,569 Indians in 1941, or 1.58 per cent. of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1941):—Edmonton, 93,817; Calgary, 88,904; Lethbridge, 14,612; Medicine Hat, 10,571; Red Deer, 2,924; Drumheller, 2,748; Wetaskiwin, 2,318.

The vital statistics for 5 years are given as follows:—

|            | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Excess of Births |
|------------|--------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 1939 . . . | 16,470 | 7,838     | 5,788  | 10,682           |
| 1940 . . . | 17,359 | 8,782     | 6,203  | 11,156           |
| 1941 . . . | 17,808 | 8,470     | 6,385  | 10,923           |
| 1942 . . . | 18,817 | 9,034     | 6,091  | 12,228           |
| 1943 . . . | 19,288 | 7,709     | 6,501  | 12,787           |

**Education.**—Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied by the local board, supplemented by Government grants, which are distributed to encourage elementary, secondary, and technical education and agricultural training. In 1943 there were 3,277 school districts in operation, which included 43 consolidated schools and 7 rural high schools,

with 157,506 pupils. There are normal schools at Calgary and Edmonton for the training of teachers. The attendance during 1943 was 591. The University of Alberta, organised in 1907, had, in 1943-44, 2,023 students.

**Justice and Crime.**—Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of two divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor Courts of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to 600 dollars. By the Small Debts Act of 1918, as amended in 1924, magistrates have jurisdiction over matters up to 100 dollars. There are also Juvenile Courts having power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the province is derived from the following sources:—(1) Dominion subsidies; (2) School lands; and (3) Provincial sources.

|                 | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       | 1944       |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                 | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    |
| Revenue . . .   | 24,410,040 | 24,921,669 | 27,215,546 | 27,961,198 | 28,786,038 |
| Expenditure . . | 21,922,189 | 20,570,676 | 19,965,125 | 21,588,134 | 23,095,502 |

The gross bonded debt of the province March 31, 1944, amounted to 155,664,578 dollars, including sinking funds, 16,075,517 dollars. The net bonded debt was 139,589,061 dollars. Of this amount 24,967,619 dollars represent assets which are self-supporting, leaving net general bonded debt of 114,621,442 dollars. To this should be added the net unfunded debt of 2,814,740 dollars, making a total of 117,436,182 dollars, net general debt.

**Production and Industry.**—Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. Within the surveyed area of the province, which comprises about 85,000,000 acres, there are approximately 70,000,000 acres which may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, little more than one-fourth of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, see under CANADA above. The wool clip for 1943 was approximately 3,799,000 lb.

Grain elevators (1942), 1,729, with a capacity of 111,728,853 bushels.

A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 square miles containing 1,035,629 million tons (approx.), 80,000 million being lignite. The output in 1943 was 7,677,982 tons, valued at 24,035,121 dollars. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1943, 34,161,548 cubic feet, valued at 6,405,290 dollars, were consumed. High grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley. 9,674,548 barrels of oil were produced in the Province in 1943. Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15 to 18 per cent. bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1943, 48,578,388 dollars.

Alberta has 12,393,500 acres of forest reserves.

The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout,

but the industry is not developed to any great extent. Value of fish marketed, 1943, 814,964 dollars.

Manufacturing in the province: Flour, oatmeal, cement, and linseed oil mills, pork and beef packing houses, clay, brass and iron, glass, wood, clothing, canning, biscuit and macaroni factories, large railway repair shops and oil refineries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1942: number of industrial establishments, 1,115; capital, 101,401,133 dollars; number of employees, 18,397; salaries and wages, 23,992,618 dollars; cost of materials, 117,617,490 dollars; value of products, 178,103,011 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The principal exports of the province consist of grain, live-stock, meat and meat products, wool, fish, butter, eggs, mining and timber products.

Length of railway lines 5,818 miles in the year 1943. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the Provincial Government, except in the town of Banff and city of Edmonton. The total mileage of wire in all the telephone systems in the province is 264,000. There are over 60,000 telephones installed, of which over 16,000 are in the rural areas.

### Books of Reference.

Official Publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Education, Provincial Secretary, Public Works, Municipal Affairs, Railways and Telephones, Estimates, Public Accounts, Public Health, Police, Public Utility Commissioners, Workmen's Compensation Board, Superintendent Neglected Children, Insurance, Scientific and Industrial Research Council. (All of these may be obtained free upon application.)

Place Names of Alberta. Published by the Department for the Interior. Ottawa, 1928.

Alberta: Statistics of Progress, Booklets, Maps and Tourist Literature by Director of Publicity, Edmonton.

Blue (J.), History of Alberta. Chicago, 1924.

Douglas (C. H.), The Alberta Experiment. London, 1937.

MacInnes (C. M.), In the Shadow of the Rockies. London, 1931.

MacRae (A. O.), History of the Province of Alberta. Calgary, 1912.

Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: The Prairie Provinces. Toronto, 1914.

Thwaites (L.), Alberta. London, 1912.

See also under CANADA.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) and Vancouver Island originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island, and in 1858 British Columbia, were constituted Crown Colonies, and in 1866 the two Colonies were united. On July 20th, 1871, British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation, and is represented by 6 members in the Senate, and 16 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members on the system of executive administration known as 'responsible government.' The Assembly is elected for five years, every adult, male or female (British subjects), having resided six months in the Province, duly registered, being entitled to vote. At the elections held on October 21, 1941, there were returned 21 Liberals, 14 Co-operative Commonwealth Federationists, 12 Conservatives, 1 Labour.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—His Honour W. C. Woodward (1941).

The members of the Ministry (assumed office in December, 1941) are as follows:—

**Premier and Minister of Finance and Acting Minister of Lands.**—Hon. John Hart (Liberal).

**Provincial Secretary and Minister of Labour and Commissioner of Fisheries.**—Hon. G. S. Pearson (Liberal).

**Attorney-General.**—Hon. R. L. Mailland, K.C. (Conservative).

**Minister of Agriculture.**—Hon. K. C. Macdonald (Liberal).

**Minister of Mines and Minister of Trade and Industry.**—Hon. E. C. Carson (Conservative).

**Minister of Public Works and Railways and Acting Minister of Municipal Affairs.**—Hon. H. Ascomb (Conservative).

**Minister of Education.**—Hon. H. G. Perry (Liberal).

**Agent-General in London.**—W. A. McAdam, British Columbia House, 1/3 Regent Street, S.W.1.

**Area and Population.**—British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 square miles, of which 359,279 square miles are land area, and 6,976 square miles water area, but exclusive of territorial seas. It lies between latitudes 49 degrees and 60 degrees north. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 square miles.

The last census (1941) places the population at 817,861; in 1921 the population was 524,582; and in 1931 it was 694,263. Vancouver Island, 121,933.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their approximate populations are: Greater Victoria (the capital), population 61,216; Greater Vancouver, 290,816; New Westminster 20,500; Trail, 9,600; Nanaimo, 6,745; Prince Rupert, 6,351; Kamloops, 6,167; Nelson, 5,992; Kelowna, 4,655; Prince George, 2,479.

The movement of the population for five years was as follows:—

|      | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Excess of Births |
|------|--------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 1935 | 10,018 | 5,034     | 6,857  | 3,156            |
| 1936 | 10,571 | 5,451     | 7,222  | 3,349            |
| 1937 | 11,279 | 6,191     | 7,973  | 3,306            |
| 1938 | 12,488 | 6,189     | 7,458  | 4,980            |
| 1939 | 13,176 | 7,897     | 7,626  | 5,550            |

**Education.**—A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established by Act in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of seven to fifteen.

There were 118 high schools, with 91,119 enrolled pupils and 854 teachers and 45 junior high schools with 14,842 pupils, 519 teachers in 1942-43. The number of elementary schools was 878, with 2,563 teachers and 78,241 pupils. There were 38 superior schools with 3,245 pupils and 119 teachers. The Provincial University was founded by Act in 1908. It began operations as a teaching institution in 1915, and in 1942-43 there were 2,609 students, with 264 more at Victoria College. There are 2 normal schools, with 219 students in attendance in 1942-43.

In addition, 4,988 students took advantage of the winter programme of evening continuation classes, and 2,671 students studied under the system of high school and elementary correspondence courses designed for those unable to obtain instruction in the public schools.

**Finance.—Revenue and expenditure:—**

|                      | Revenue<br>Dollars | Expenditure<br>Dollars |                      | Revenue<br>Dollars | Expenditure<br>Dollars |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1939-40              | 28,820,641         | 28,765,457             | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup> | 33,155,058         | 33,094,292             |
| 1940-41              | 36,253,936         | 28,876,742             | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> | 31,987,536         | 31,792,445             |
| 1941-42 <sup>1</sup> | 31,957,891         | 29,947,207             | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> | 34,600,000         | 34,500,000             |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On February 22, 1944, the net debt totalled 135,000,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—British Columbia produced, in 1943, minerals to the estimated value of 65,892,395 dollars; fish, 32,500,000 dollars; agricultural produce, 77,500,000 dollars, and forest production, 118,434,000 dollars.

Fruit crop in 1944: apples, 6,479,920 boxes; pears, 492,580 boxes; grapes, 2,770,100 lb.; peaches, 1,350,100 twenty-pound packages.

In 1943 gold produced was valued at 9,260,000 dollars; copper, lead, zinc and nickel, 34,708,000 dollars; coal, 7,399,000 dollars.

Particulars of the agricultural output and numbers of live-stock are given under CANADA above.

British Columbia's industrial payroll for 1943 was estimated at 331,000,000 dollars, in which shipbuilding played an important part.

**Communications and Shipping.**—The Canadian Pacific and the Canadian National lines are at present the principal railways in the Province. The C.P.R. has three main lines, the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Crow's Nest Pass Railway, the Kettle Valley Railway, and several branches connecting with United States railway systems, also steamboat connections on the inland lakes, besides a large fleet of ocean-going and coasting steamers. The Canadian National has two main lines, diverging in Yellowhead Pass, Mount Robson Park, one with ocean terminus at Prince Rupert and the other at Vancouver, besides steamship lines. The Pacific Great Eastern Rly., owned and operated by the Province, runs north and south through the heart of the country. The railway mileage in 1942 was 3,849 (not including logging, mining and industrial railways).

In the year ending March 31, 1942, a total of 49,328 sea-going vessels, with a net tonnage of 23,308,889 tons, entered British Columbia.

**Banking.**—Bank debits for three years:—1941, 2,427,144,584 dollars; 1942, 2,840,882,813 dollars; 1943, 3,297,405,107 dollars.

**Books of Reference.**

The Official Reports of the various Departments (Mines, Forestry, Fisheries, Agriculture, Labour and Land), and the publications of the British Columbia Government Travel Bureau.

British Columbia, Canada (Official Handbook). Victoria.

British Columbia's Picturesque Highways. Victoria.

Hunting and Fishing in British Columbia (a booklet on Big Game Hunting and Sport Fishing). Victoria.

Brown (A. G.), British Columbia. Its history, people, commerce, industries and resources. London, 1912.

Carrothers (W. A.), The British Columbia Fisheries. Toronto, 1941.

Collison (W. H.), In the Wake of the War Canoe. London, 1916.

Fairford (F.), British Columbia. London, 1914.

Freeman (L. R.), Down the Columbia. London, 1922.

Howay (F. W.) and Scholefield (E. O. S.), British Columbia from the Earliest Days to the Present. Victoria, 1914.

Howay (F. W.), British Columbia and the United States. Toronto, 1942.

McKelvie (B. A.), Early History of the Province of British Columbia. Toronto, 1926.

Roberts (M.), On the Old Trail: Through British Columbia after Forty Years. London, 1927.

Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.

Stanley (George), The Birth of Western Canada: a History of the Riel Rebellions. London, 1936.

Weston (Sydney M.), Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871-1937. Victoria, 1939.

See also under CANADA.

**MANITOBA.**

**Constitution and Government.**—Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members elected for five years. Women have been enfranchised. Proportional representation has been adopted for the 10 seats in the City of Winnipeg, and the transferable vote for all other constituencies. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources of the Province, formerly in the hands of the Dominion Government, were transferred to the Province as from July 15, 1930.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—His Honour R. F. McWilliams, K.C. (November, 1940).

The members of the Ministry (November, 1944) are as follows:—

**Premier and President of the Council, and Minister of Dominion-Provincial Relations, Provincial Treasurer.**—Hon. S. S. Garson, K.C.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce, Mines and Natural Resources, and Provincial Secretary.**—Hon. J. S. McDiarmid

**Minister of Public Works.**—Hon. Errick F. Willis (Leader of the Conservative Party).

**Attorney-General and Minister of Labour.**—Hon. James McLennan, K.C. (Cons.)

**Minister of Agriculture and Immigration and Minister of Provincial Hydro.**—Hon. D. L. Campbell.

**Minister of Education.**—Hon. John C. Dryden.

**Municipal Commissioner and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs.**—Hon. William Morton.

**Minister of Health and Public Welfare.**—Hon. Ivan Schultz.

**Members of the Executive Council without portfolio.**—Hon. A. R. Welch (Cons.), Hon. N. L. Turnbull (S.C.) and Hon. S. Marcoux.

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (April 24, 1941): Progressive Liberal (Government), 26; Conservative, 15; Labour, 3; Social Credit, 3; Independent, 7; Workers Party, 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 246,512 square miles (219,723 sq. miles land and 26,789 sq. miles water). In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay. (See map, STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1912.) The population (census, 1941) was 729,744. The rural population in 1941 was 407,871. Population of the principal cities:—Winnipeg (capital), 221,960 (census, 1941); St. Boniface, 18,157; Brandon, 17,383; Portage la Prairie, 7,189.

## Vital statistics for 4 years:—

| Year | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Year | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
|------|--------|-----------|--------|------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1940 | 14,771 | 8,849     | 6,359  | 1942 | 15,662 | 6,396     | 8,374  |
| 1941 | 14,812 | 8,305     | 6,495  | 1943 | 16,412 | 6,901     | 7,007  |

**Education.**—Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and Government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1943-44) 2,480 regular course students in all courses. There were (1942-43) 4,402 teachers and 123,080 pupils in the 4,259 public schoolrooms. There are 137 schools, having one room for high school work, 58 two-room high schools, 20 junior high schools, 20 collegiate departments and 29 collegiate institutes.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

| Year. | Revenue.   | Expenditure. | Year. | Revenue.   | Expenditure. |
|-------|------------|--------------|-------|------------|--------------|
|       | Dollars.   | Dollars.     |       | Dollars.   | Dollars.     |
| 1939  | 16,960,854 | 16,960,854   | 1942  | 19,920,812 | 18,151,988   |
| 1940  | 18,052,640 | 18,052,640   | 1943  | 20,749,490 | 18,567,398   |
| 1941  | 18,845,607 | 17,982,274   | 1944  | 21,012,974 | 18,815,818   |

**Production and Industry.**—The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern two-thirds of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which have been proved to be rich in mineral deposits in other parts of Canada. For particulars of agricultural production and number of live-stock, see under CANADA above.

Total value of minerals, 1942, 14,345,046 dollars. Gold in the Rice Lake area and large copper-zinc-gold-silver deposits in northern Manitoba are now being operated. The numerous lakes in Manitoba furnish large quantities of excellent fish. Total quantity taken, 1942-43, 33,678,800 lb., value to fishermen 2,959,921 dollars; value marketed 3,843,381 dollars. Forest reserves in Manitoba (including Riding Mountain National Park), 3,173,875 acres. Value of pelts in 1942-48 taken from the wild 2,012,746 dollars; from ranch-bred animals, 1,111,187 dollars. Water power (1943) developed 420,700 horse-power. Value of power produced (1943), 10,620,319 dollars.

Statistics of manufactures for 1942: 1,287 industrial establishments, with a capital of 175,902,477 dollars; employees, 37,519; wages and salaries, 51,605,000 dollars; cost of materials used, 159,248,000 dollars, and gross value of products, 259,554,000 dollars.

**Communications.**—In the year 1943, the Province had approximately 5,000 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There are (1944) 81,064 miles of open telephone wire in Manitoba, and 92,031 telephones (subscribers), which includes 3,774 of municipal and privately owned systems.

**Books of Reference.**

Official publications of the various provincial government departments.  
 Bulletin, Sixth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Ottawa, 1926.  
 Natural Resources of the Prairie Province. Ottawa, 1923.

The Hudson Bay Railway Belt and Hudson Bay. Ottawa.  
 The Hudson Bay Region. Ottawa.  
 A Guide for Prospectors in Manitoba. Department of Mines and Natural Resources  
 Manitoba, 1937.  
 Ellis (J. H.), The Soils of Manitoba. Winnipeg, 1933.  
 Kito (F. H.), Manitoba: Its Development and Opportunities. Ottawa, 1931.  
 McWilliams (M.), Manitoba Milestones. London, 1928.  
 See also under CANADA.

**NEW BRUNSWICK.**

**Constitution and Government.**—New Brunswick was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534. It was acquired by the English under the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, and was settled by the English as early as 1761. In 1784 it was separated from Nova Scotia. The Government is at present vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members elected for five years. Franchise—any male or female British subject of full age, after six months' residence. Last election, August 28, 1944:—Liberals 36, Progressive Conservatives 12. The province is represented by 10 members of the Senate and 10 in the Canadian House of Commons.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—Hon. William George Clarke (appointed March 6, 1940).

The members of the Ministry are as follows (September 27, 1944):—

**Premier, Attorney-General and President of the Executive Council.**—Hon. J. B. McNair, K.C., M.L.A.  
**Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.**—Hon. J. J. Hayes Doone, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Public Works.**—Hon. W. S. Anderson, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Lands and Mines.**—Hon. F. W. Pirie, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Agriculture.**—Hon. A. C. Taylor, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Health and Social Services.**—Hon. F. A. McGrand, M.D., M.L.A.  
**Minister of Labour.**—Hon. Samuel E. Mooers, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Education and Minister of Federal and Municipal Relations.**—Hon. C. H. Blakeney, M.L.A.  
**Minister of Industry and Reconstruction.**—Hon. J. André Doucet, M.L.A.  
**Minister without Portfolio and Chairman of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission.**—Hon. J. Gaspard Boucher, M.L.A.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 27,985 square miles, of which 27,473 square miles are land area. There are 7½ million acres of Crown lands, principally lumber lands. The population (census, 1941) was 457,401; in 1931, 408,219. The rural population in 1941 was 318,978. Population of the principal cities (1941):—Saint John, 51,741; Moncton, 22,763; Fredericton (capital), 10,062.

**Education.**—Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are five universities. The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton, is supported by the Province. It was founded in 1800, and had 365 students in 1942-43; the Mount Allison University at Sackville had 424 students. The other three are St. Joseph's College at Memramcook (214 students), St. Thomas at Chatham (79 students) and Sacred Heart at Bathurst (348 students). There were (1942-43) 82,007 pupils and 2,881 teachers in the 1,610 public schools.

**Finance.**—The finance for recent years is shown as follows (years ended October 31):—

| Year | Ordinary Revenue | Ordinary Expenditure | Year              | Ordinary Revenue | Ordinary Expenditure |
|------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|      | Dollars          | Dollars              |                   | Dollars          | Dollars              |
| 1933 | 8,609,192        | 8,549,782            | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 10,189,855       | 10,108,554           |
| 1939 | 8,475,068        | 9,850,135            | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 11,500,460       | 10,641,229           |
| 1940 | 10,802,143       | 9,764,000            | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 12,230,737       | 10,487,777           |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Bonded debt (exclusive of Treasury Bills), October 31, 1943, 103,834,573 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—New Brunswick is productive in agricultural manufacture, mining, fishing, and forest products. The total area under field crops in 1943 was 984,500 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under CANADA.

The Crown lands held by the province include 7,500,000 acres out of the total land area of 18,000,000 acres. About 14,000,000 acres are covered with productive forest, of which the Crown owns about one half. In 1941 the gross value of forest production was 56,634,000 dollars, which was equal to more than 49 per cent. of the total production of all primary industries. The capital invested in pulp and paper mills, sawmills, logging and driving equipment, etc., is placed at 48,000,000 dollars, and wages in forest industries amount to approximately 8,000,000 dollars annually.

A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the Province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, diatomite. The chief active mining in the year 1942 was in coal and gypsum. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the Province, and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St. George, and pulpstones may be obtained at Quarryville. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Coal output, 1943, 380,000 net tons.

In 1941 there were 791 industrial establishments, with a capital of 97,952,799 dollars, employing 19,600 persons; salaries and wages, 21,718,407 dollars; cost of materials, 59,234,107 dollars; gross value of products, 123,839,475 dollars.

The total value of fisheries in 1942 was 7,088,302 dollars, and in 1941, 6,484,831 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The exports of the Province in 1942 amounted to 373,969,931 dollars; the imports for consumption to 35,018,410 dollars.

The Province had in 1943, 12,373 miles of highway, including 11,354 miles of gravel roads and 1,019 miles of bituminous surface.

There were 1,836 miles of steam railway operating in 1941. In 1941 there were 80,872 miles of telephone wire and 38,863 telephones.

#### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.  
Bulletin: Sixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.  
New Brunswick: Its Natural Resources. Ottawa, 1930.  
Thomas (L. O.), The Province of New Brunswick, Canada. Ottawa, 1930.  
See also under CANADA.

#### NOVA SCOTIA.

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the seventeenth century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under the 'British North America Act' of 1867 the Legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the Province, and the administration of justice. The Legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed and paid by the Federal Government, and holding office for five years; and a House of Assembly of 30 members, chosen by popular vote every five years. The province is represented in the Dominion Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the Legislature are granted to every person, whether male or female, if of full age (21 years), a British subject, and a resident for one year in the Province and two months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified, or in receipt of aid as a pauper.

At the election held in October, 1941, there were returned 23 Liberals, 4 Conservatives and 3 Co-operative Commonwealth Federation.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—Lieut.-Col. The Hon. Henry Ernest Kendall, M.D. (appointed November 30, 1942).

The members of the Ministry are as follows (appointed September 5, 1933; re-elected June 29, 1937, and October 28, 1941):—

**Premier, Provincial Secretary and Treasurer.**—Hon. Alexander Stirling MacMillan (July 10, 1940).

**Minister of Agriculture and Marketing.**—Hon. John A. McDonald.  
**Attorney-General, Minister of Lands and Forests and Minister of Municipal Affairs.**—Hon. Josiah H. MacQuarrie, K.C.

**Minister of Mines and Minister of Labour.**—Hon. L. D. Currie, K.C.  
**Minister of Public Health, Minister of Public Welfare and Registrar-General.**—Hon. Frank Roy Davis, M.D., C.M.

**Minister of Highways and Public Works.**—Hon. J. D. McKenzie (February 24, 1941).

**Minister of Industry and Publicity.**—Hon. Harold Connolly (February 24, 1941).

**Minister without Portfolio.**—Hon. Joseph Willie Comeau.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 21,068 square miles, of which 20,073 square miles are land area, and 325 square miles fresh water area. The population (census, 1941) was 577,962.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1941):—Halifax, 70,488; Sydney, 28,305; Glace Bay, 25,147; Dartmouth 10,847; Truro, 10,272; New Glasgow, 9,210; Amherst, 8,620; Sydney Mines, 8,198; Yarmouth, 7,790.

The vital statistics for three years are as follows:—

| Calendar Year | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Excess of births |
|---------------|--------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 1940          | 12,856 | 6,401     | 6,239  | 6,617            |
| 1941          | 13,903 | 6,596     | 6,914  | 6,989            |
| 1942          | 15,306 | 6,874     | 6,385  | 8,921            |

elected for five years by a general franchise. It is the Executive Council that really carries on the government, and it remains in power as long as it retains the confidence of the Legislature. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

At the elections for the Provincial Legislature held on August 4, 1943, the following parties were returned:—Progressive Conservatives, 39; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation Party, 34; Liberals, 14; Labour, 2; Independent Liberal, 1; total, 90.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—The Hon. Albert Matthews.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry (sworn on August 17, 1943) are as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Education.*—Lt.-Col. the Hon. G. A. Drew, K.C.

*Provincial Treasurer and Minister of Mines.*—Hon. L. M. Frost, K.C.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Brig.-Gen. Hon. T. L. Kennedy.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. Leslie E. Blackwell, K.C.

*Minister of Health and Public Welfare.*—Dr. the Hon. R. P. Vivian.

*Minister of Highways and Public Works.*—Hon. G. H. Doucet.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. W. G. Thompson.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. C. Daley.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Municipal Affairs.*—Hon. G. H. Dunbar.

*Minister of Planning and Development.*—Hon. Dana H. Porter.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. G. H. Chaffee.

**Area and Population.**—The total area is 412,582 square miles (363,282 sq. miles land area and 49,300 water). The Province is roughly divided into two sections by a line running westward from Mattawa on the Ottawa River to Georgian Bay—southern (or old) Ontario, the older settled portion, with an area of about 77,000 square miles, and northern (or new) Ontario, with an area of about 330,000 square miles, of which 146,400 square miles, the district of Patricia, were added in 1912.

The population of the Province (census, June 2, 1941) was 3,787,655. The Indian population of the Province in 1941 was 30,339. Population of the principal cities (1943):—Toronto (capital), 674,285; Hamilton, 174,222; Ottawa, 163,929; Windsor, 117,031; London, 81,158.

Vital statistics, 1942:—births, 77,638; marriages, 45,499; deaths, 40,835.

**Education.**—There is a complete State system of elementary and secondary schools. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827, has (1944) 991 professors and lecturers, and 7,129 students (3,863 men and 2,920 women). The other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, and Ottawa in Ottawa, which are private foundations. The first two are now undenominational and are aided by the State. The Royal Military College at Kingston is maintained by the Dominion Government. There were, in 1944, 7,359 day and evening schools of all grades with over 668,322 pupils enrolled. There were 21,594 certificated teachers engaged in these elementary and secondary schools. The total expenditure by the Government of Ontario on education for the fiscal year 1942-43 was 14,956,000 dollars.

**Finance.**—The net revenue and expenditure in recent years were as follows:—

| Year     | Revenue     | Expenditure | Year     | Revenue     | Expenditure |
|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|-------------|
| March 31 | Dollars     | Dollars     | March 31 | Dollars     | Dollars     |
| 1938-39  | 86,848,271  | 86,520,775  | 1941-42  | 111,496,170 | 96,837,016  |
| 1939-40  | 88,172,952  | 91,407,048  | 1942-43  | 108,314,063 | 92,264,245  |
| 1940-41  | 103,802,020 | 89,867,589  | 1943-44  | 118,051,335 | 106,785,867 |

The public gross debt on March 31, 1944, was 666,527,963 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is rich in agricultural and mineral resources. There are 17,000,000 acres of cleared land, of which 8,822,500 acres are under field crops (1942). Beyond the cultivated portion it is estimated that northern Ontario alone contains some 20,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, not including the vast stretches of agricultural land south and west of James Bay. The gross value of agricultural production in 1943 amounted to 572,322,000 dollars. The principal farm products were obtained in 1943 from 8,005,100 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under CANADA above.

The mineral production in 1943 included gold, 2,117,218 ozs.; silver, 2,671,320 ozs. The total value of the mineral production of Ontario in 1943 was 229,760,526 dollars.

Total area of productive forest is about 170,000 square miles; chief timber is spruce, pine, birch and poplar.

In 1942 Ontario had 10,711 manufacturing establishments, with a capital investment of 2,632,519,471 dollars, employing 542,958 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, 840,783,705 dollars; cost of materials used, 2,056,746,983 dollars; gross value of production, 3,817,396,404 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were in 1942, 73,089 miles of public road with a capital expenditure during 1942 of 40,454,411 dollars. In 1941 there were 10,476 miles of steam railway in Ontario. There were 730,124 telephones in 1942.

*Agent General for Ontario in London.*—Major J. S. P. Armstrong.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

Guillet (E. C.), *Early Life in Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1933.

London (F.), *Western Ontario and the American Frontier*. New Haven, 1941.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**Constitution and Government.**—Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on July 1, 1873. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the Assembly. State of Parties (elected September 15, 1943): Liberals, 20; Progressive Conservatives, 10; total, 30.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. Bradford William Le Page.

**Education.**—Education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory, and undenominational. Besides the elementary schools and high schools, there are in Halifax Maritime Provinces schools for the blind and for the deaf. A large Provincial Agricultural College is established at Truro; also a Normal College for the training of teachers. The Provincial Technical College grants degrees in civil, mining, chemical and electrical engineering. It also conducts correspondence courses in numerous subjects. Besides this central institution there are, working under its supervision, coal mining schools near all the collieries, and engineering and technical schools of various kinds in the industrial centres.

The total expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1943, was 5,564,854 dollars. The Province has 9 universities and colleges; 3,451 departments operated in 1,743 school sections, with 4,006 teachers and 114,813 pupils, of whom 23,258 were in junior high school and 8,590 were in senior high school grades.

**Justice and Crime.**—Justice in Nova Scotia is administered by the following courts: Courts for the collection of small debts; county courts; inferior courts in criminal cases; courts of superior jurisdiction; a divorce court and probate courts. The supreme court of appeal is composed of a chief justice and six judges. There are also courts for the revision of assessment rolls and voters lists, and a court for juvenile delinquents.

For the year ended November 30, 1943, 3,325 persons were imprisoned for various crimes and misdemeanours.

**Finance.**—The revenue is raised from Dominion subsidies, royalty on coal and minerals, succession duties, special fees or taxes on partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatres, telephones and, until the year 1941, special taxes on banks, insurance, loan, trust, finance, telegraph and cable, telephone, gas, electric, express and railway companies and on incorporated companies. Under an agreement with the Dominion Government the Province has vacated the fields of personal income and corporation taxes (which include such last mentioned companies) for the duration of the agreement which is for the period of the present war and one year thereafter. The Dominion is to pay to the Province as compensation a sum agreed on as necessary to service the debt of the Province with an additional amount representing the loss the Province has sustained over and above such debt service. For purposes of determining the amount due the financial statement of the Province for the fiscal year of the Province ending on November 30, 1940, has been taken.

Revenue, expenditure and debt for five years:—

| Year    | Revenue    | Expenditure | Debt        |
|---------|------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | Dollars    | Dollars     | Dollars     |
| 1939-40 | 13,591,066 | 12,109,567  | 105,122,646 |
| 1940-41 | 15,071,598 | 13,578,434  | 108,186,780 |
| 1941-42 | 17,108,001 | 13,744,723  | 100,910,683 |
| 1942-43 | 17,566,089 | 14,045,544  | 100,920,683 |
| 1943-44 | 16,539,004 | 14,998,683  | —           |

Sinking Fund investments totalled 11,441,919 dollars. Revenue producing assets were: advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, 13,608,115 dollars; other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of Province with Federal Government, 4,063,237 dollars; totalling 17,671,352 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Nova Scotia is a province of many industries. Agriculture, coal-mining, fishing, and steel manufacturing are the most important. Dairying, poultry raising, and orcharding are the most important branches of agriculture. The production of apples in 1943 was 1,750,000 barrels. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, see under CANADA above. The wool clip for 1943 was 526,000 lb.

Principal minerals are (November 30, 1943): coal output, 6,044,806 short tons; coal sales, 5,525,923 short tons; coke, 503,720 short tons; tar, 8,129,263 imperial gallons; gold, 4,763 ozs.; gypsum, crude, 190,223 calcined, 4,080 short tons; salt, 44,606 short tons.

The known coal fields embrace 1,000 square miles. The gold districts cover about 10,250 square miles.

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 15,000 square miles. The principal trees are spruce, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak and maple.

The fisheries of the Province in 1943 had a value of 12,473,472 dollars, including cod fishery, 4,660,994 dollars, and lobster fishery, 3,094,565 dollars. In 1942, 15,057,001 dollars were invested in this industry, and about 17,104 men were employed.

The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1942) 1,332, with a capital invested of 152,668,789 dollars, employing 31,318 wage-earners; wages and salaries, 41,273,942 dollars; gross value of products, 155,931,264 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The imports entered for consumption during the calendar year ending December 31, 1940, were 38,139,572 dollars; the exports, 108,327,074 dollars.

The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,420 miles in extent. There are 15,023 miles of highways; 1,615 trunk (931 paved), 13,408 county highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Besides this, subsidised boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

### Books of Reference.

- Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science.  
 Reports of the Nova Scotia Economic Council. Vols. I-VI. 1936-41.  
 Nova Scotia Public archives. White collection of manuscripts. A calendar of the White collection of manuscripts in the Public archives of Nova Scotia. (Nova Scotia. Public archives. Pub. 5.) Halifax, 1940.  
 Bourinot (Sir J.), Builders of Nova Scotia.  
 Haldiburton (T. C.), Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.—History of Nova Scotia.  
 Longstreth (T. M.), The Sunrise Province of Canada. London, 1935.  
 Patterson (George), Studies in Nova Scotian History. Halifax, 1940.  
 Philpot (H. S.), The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development. Ottawa, 1930.  
 Saunders (J. A.), Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces. London, 1939.  
 Ward (L. R.), Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation. New York, 1942.  
 Willson (Beckles), Nova Scotia, The Province that has been passed by. London, 1912.  
 See also under CANADA.

### ONTARIO.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, a cabinet, and one chamber with according to the provisions of The Representation Act, 1933, 90 members. The latter are

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Lieut.-Col. the Hon. John S. Bourque, M.L.A.

*Minister of Health.*—Dr. the Hon. J. H. Albiny Paquette, M.L.A.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs.*—Hon. Bona Dussault, M.L.A.

*Government Leader in the Legislative Council.*—Hon. Sir Thomas Chapais, M.L.C.

*Minister of Roads.*—Hon. Antonio Talbot, M.L.A.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. Roméo Lorrain, M.L.A.

*Minister of Mines.*—Hon. Jonathan Robinson, K.C., M.L.A.

*Minister of Colonization.*—Hon. J. D. Bégin, M.L.A.

*Minister of Game and Fisheries.*—Dr. the Hon. Camille E. Pouliot, M.L.A.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. J. Antonio Barrette, M.L.A.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.*—Hon. Paul Beaulieu, M.L.A.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Laurent Barre, M.L.A.

*Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Omer Côté, M.L.A.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. Antonio Elie, M.L.A.; Hon. Taucrède L'Abbé, M.L.A.; Dr. the Hon. Marc Trudel, M.L.A.; Hon. Patrice Tardif, M.L.A.; Hon. J. T. Larochelle, M.L.A.; Hon. J. M. Delisle, M.L.A.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,534 sq. miles (523,534 sq. miles land area and 71,000 sq. miles water). Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1941) was 3,331,882. Of the 1941 population 91,857 were British born and 3,107,939 Canadian born. The rural population in 1941 was 1,222,198, and the urban population 2,109,684. According to religious beliefs, in 1941, 2,894,621 were Roman Catholics, 162,056 Anglicans, 100,196 United Church, 65,683 Jews and 4,228 Protestants. Population of the principal cities, 1941 :—Montreal, 903,007; Quebec (capital), 150,757; Verdun, 67,349; Three Rivers, 42,007; Sherbrooke, 35,965; Hull, 32,947.

**Education.**—The province has four universities: McGill (Montreal, Protestant) founded in 1821, with 5,144 students in 1941-42; Lennoxville, also Protestant, founded in 1845, with 141 students in 1941-42; Laval (Quebec), founded in 1852, and University of Montreal (Montreal), the centre of higher education for the Catholic population of the province, with 5,900 students in Quebec in 1941-42, and 15,982 in Montreal (comprises enrolment in affiliated institutions). Quebec had, in 1941-42, 9,851 schools of all kinds, with 722,906 pupils and 31,495 teachers. All the schools are sectarian, i.e., are either Catholic or Protestant. The total expenditure on education was 43,500,000 dollars in 1941-42.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years :—

| Years ended<br>June 30 | Revenue    | Ordinary<br>Expenditure <sup>1</sup> | Years ended<br>June 30 | Revenue    | Ordinary<br>Expenditure <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|
|                        | Dollars    | Dollars                              |                        | Dollars    | Dollars                              |
| 1939                   | 60,836,100 | 63,879,108                           | 1942                   | 91,998,814 | 72,155,331                           |
| 1940                   | 55,649,581 | 74,120,910                           | 1943                   | 92,770,110 | 80,068,237                           |
| 1941 <sup>2</sup>      | 55,968,765 | 52,455,879                           | 1944                   | 93,086,713 | 82,559,942                           |

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of amounts shown as extraordinary expenditure in Public Accounts, 1936-37 to 1939-40.

<sup>2</sup> 9 months ended March 31.

The total public debt at March 31, 1944, was 334,566,099 dollars, and the net funded debt 318,945,911 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the basic industry of the Province. According to the agricultural statistics for 1943, the total area under cultivation in the Province, was 6,750,700 acres and the value of the crops 148,317,000 dollars. The principal varieties cultivated are wheat, oats, barley, rye, peas, buckwheat, mixed grains, flaxseed, corn, potatoes, turnips, hay, clover and alfalfa.

The value of the wool clip for 1943 was estimated at 618,000 dollars.

There are about 262,300 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: private forests, 26,580 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 1,000 sq. miles; forests leased, 75,293 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 2,169 sq. miles; and timber lands not leased, 154,479 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian Provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1943, 2,617,403 tons of pulp and 1,986,865 tons of paper were produced, valued at 117,928,840 dollars.

The principal fish are cod, mackerel, lobsters, salmon, and herring.

The value of the mineral production of the province was 104,404,146 dollars in 1942 and 100,830,007 dollars in 1943. Production of metallic minerals (copper, chromium, molybdenum, selenium, tellurium, zinc, titaniferous iron ore and others), valued at 61,084,000 dollars. Gold, 1,090,659 ounces, valued at 22,545,922 dollars at standard rate. Among non-metallic minerals produced are feldspar, asbestos, lime, mica and quartz.

The number of fur farms in the Province in 1942 was 2,341, with landed property and buildings valued at 1,361,087 dollars and animals in captivity estimated at over 1,658,501 dollars. Of all the wild animals, the fox has proved the most adaptable to breeding. The total value of fur production for the season 1942-43 (pelts taken by trappers and p-its sold from fur farms) was over 4,562,354 dollars. The royalties collected on pelts taken during the same year netted to the Government the sum of 117,668 dollars.

In 1942 there were 9,342 industrial establishments in the province, with a capital of 1,883,353,668 dollars; employees, 399,017; salaries and wages, 536,329,170 dollars; cost of materials, 1,193,445,432 dollars; gross value of products, 2,333,303,012 dollars. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton and its products, cigars and cigarettes, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, aircraft, butter and cheese, flour and its products, boots and shoes, saw mills, slaughtering and meat packing, breweries and rubber goods.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total imports for consumption in 1942 amounted to 507,546,376 dollars; total exports to 607,803,232 dollars.

Quebec had 5,203 miles of railway and 422 miles of tramway in 1942. There were 364,837 telephones and 2,612 post offices, as well as 906 telegraph offices in 1942. It is estimated that there are 38,907 miles of roads in the Province, of which 22,165 are improved.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Year Book. Annual. Quebec.  
Reports of various Government Departments.  
Eighth Census of Canada, 1941.  
Armstrong (Elizabeth H.), The Crisis of Quebec, 1914-18. New York, 1937.  
Barbeau (Marion), The Kingdom of Saguenay. Toronto, 1936.  
Burt (A. L.), The Old Province of Quebec. London, 1934.  
Fleury (R.) (ed.), A History of Montreal, 1640-1672. (Dollfus du Casson.) London, 1928.



The members of the Executive Council are as follows (September, 1944):—  
*Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Education.*—Hon. J. Walter Jones.  
*Attorney and Advocate-General.*—Hon. Frederic Alfred Large.  
*Provincial Secretary-Treasurer and Minister of Public Welfare.*—Hon. William Hughes.  
*Minister of Public Works and Highways.*—Hon. George H. Barbour.  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. W. F. Alan Stewart.  
*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. Horace Wright, Hon. John A. Campbell, Hon. Marin Gallant, Hon. T. William L. Prowse.

**Area and Population.**—The province, which is the smallest in the Dominion, lies at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. The total population (census, June 2, 1941) was 95,047. Population of the principal cities (1941):—Charlottetown (capital), 14,460; Summerside, 4,978.

**Religion and Education.**—The population of the Province at the census of 1941 was divided among the different creeds as follows:—Roman Catholic, 42,743; United Church, 24,005; Presbyterian, 14,724; Anglican, 5,789; Baptist, 5,443; other, 2,393. There were (1943) 454 schools, 659 teachers, 17,179 pupils. This is exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 617 pupils. There are two colleges, Prince of Wales College, head of the provincial school system, and St. Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on Government education in 1943-44 was 764,160 dollars for the fifteen-month period ending March 31, 1944.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

|                       | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
|                       | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars              |
| Revenue . . . . .     | 2,042,050 | 2,080,865 | 2,304,168 | 2,538,462 | 3,072,460            |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 2,196,717 | 2,152,108 | 2,194,810 | 2,335,914 | 3,048,820            |

<sup>1</sup> The financial year was changed from December 31 to March 31. The figures for 1943-44 are for fifteen months, from January 1, 1943, to March 31, 1944.

Total sinking funds on March 31, 1943, amounted to 2,593,669 dollars. The total liabilities of the Province amounted on March 31, 1944, to 9,123,613 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The farm land occupied in 1943 was 1,334,400 acres. Field crops in 1943 covered about 472,000 acres, and were valued at 14,753,000 dollars. The land in natural forest covers 725 square miles, and in pasture 398,400 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, see under CANADA above.

Silver fox breeding is extensively carried on. Breeding foxes are exported. Since 1940, due to the war, the chief market has been with the United States. In 1942 the value of the pelts sold was 735,142 dollars.

The fisheries of the Province in 1943 had a landed value of 1,869,266 dollars, and a market value of 2,860,073. Oysters abound in Richmond Bay, the home of the famous 'Malpeques,' where the beds, under scientific cultivation, extend to upwards of 20,000 acres. The Dominion Government has possession and control of the oyster areas surrounding the Province.

In 1942 there were 243 industrial establishments, with a capital of

3,367,368 dollars, employing 1,261 persons; salaries and wages, 842,061 dollars; cost of materials, 4,789,315 dollars; gross value of products, 6,855,844 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada and this inter-provincial trade does not appear in the trade statistics. The gross value of the production of its various industries for the year 1943 is estimated at 34,000,000 dollars. In 1943 the province had 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two ferries operate between Prince Edward Island and the mainland. One, a railway and automobile ferry steamer of great power, connects the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. The other, an automobile ferry steamer, operates during the summer season between the island and the Province of Nova Scotia. Daily steamship communication with the mainland has been maintained, without interruption, since 1917. There is a four-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1943 there were 10,951 miles of telephone wires and 6,075 telephones.

#### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Census of Canada.  
 Handbook on Prince Edward Island. Issued by the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.  
 Campbell (D.), History of Prince Edward Island.  
 Harvey (D. C.), The French Régime in Prince Edward Island. Oxford and London, 1936.  
 Pollard (J. B.), Historical Sketch of Prince Edward Island.  
 Sutherland (G.), Geography, Natural and Civil History of Prince Edward Island.  
 See also under CANADA.

#### QUEBEC.

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the Province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867; and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the Province of Quebec.

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Provincial Government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieutenant-Governor and a responsible Ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 91 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive 3,000 dollars per session. Women were enfranchised by the Women's Franchise Bill, April 1940. Last election, August 8, 1944: Union Nationale, 48; Liberals, 37; Bloc Populaire, 4; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, 1; Independent, 1.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Sir Eugene Fiset (appointed December 30, 1939).

The members of the Ministry (appointed August 30, 1944) are as follows:—

*Premier and Attorney-General.*—Hon. Maurice L. Dup'essis, K.C., M.L.A.  
*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. Onésime Gagnon, K.C., M.L.A.

## YUKON.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate political unit in 1898. It is governed by a Controller and a Territorial Council of 3 elected members.

*Controller and Registrar.*—G. A. Jeckell.

*Territorial Treasurer.*—P. Powell.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (206,427 sq. miles land area and 649 sq. miles water area). The population in 1941 was 4,914. The rural population in 1921 was 2,851 (18,077 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1941): Dawson (capital), 1,039; White Horse, 540.

**Instruction.**—The Territory had (1941) 4 public schools with 9 teachers, and 1 Roman Catholic school with 1 teacher, and about 250 pupils.

**Finance.**—The Territorial revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

| Year ending March 31 | Revenue | Expenditure | Year ending March 31 | Revenue | Expenditure |
|----------------------|---------|-------------|----------------------|---------|-------------|
|                      | Dollars | Dollars     |                      | Dollars | Dollars     |
| 1089                 | 224,134 | 214,922     | 1942                 | 224,163 | 235,077     |
| 1940                 | 203,486 | 205,699     | 1943                 | 245,813 | 225,581     |
| 1941                 | 232,074 | 225,085     | 1944                 | 273,056 | 276,647     |

**Production and Industry.**—Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Silver, lead, gold are the chief minerals. The output of gold in the year ending March 31, 1937, inclusive, was 62,635½ ozs. Output of silver in year 1936–37 was 621,718 ozs.

The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar, cottonwood and birch.

The country abounds with big game, such as the moose, caribou, mountain sheep, bears, and fur-bearing animals.

**Communications.**—There are 58 miles of railway. In 1932 there were 155 telephones and 566 miles of wire. The Yukon river 1,437 miles long, is the great channel of communication from the coast to the interior. It is spanned by one bridge only, a foot-bridge at White Horse. There were 324 miles of waggon road, and 978 miles of sled roads and trails in the Territory in 1935.

## Books of Reference.

- The Yukon Act, 1919 (Consolidated).  
 Yukon Official Gazette.  
 Yukon Territory, 1926.  
 Publications of North-West Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior, Ottawa, 1922.  
 Yukon. The Land of the Klondike, 1929.  
 Armstrong (N. A. D.), Yukon yesterdays: thirty years of adventure in the Klondike. London, 1936.  
 Cameron (Charlotte), A Cheechako in Alaska and Yukon. London, 1920.  
 Deane (R. Burton), Mounted Police Life in Canada. London, 1916.  
 Ogilvie (W.), Early Days on the Yukon. London, 1913.  
 Sheldon (C.), The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon. London, 1911.  
 Stewart (E.), Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906. London, 1913.  
 Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its tributaries. London, 1919.  
 See also under CANADA.

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Northwest Territories comprise the Territories formerly known as Rupert's Land and the North-western Territory, except such portions thereof as form the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Yukon Territory, together with all British territories and possessions in North America and all islands adjacent thereto, not included within any province, except the Dominion of Newfoundland and its dependencies.

For administrative purposes the Territories were subdivided into three Provisional Districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles), Franklin (554,032 sq. miles), by Order in Council of March 16, 1918.

The Northwest Territories are governed by the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner and five Councillors appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Commissioner in Council has power to make ordinances for the Government of the Territories under instructions from the Governor-General in Council or the Minister of Mines and Resources, subject to any Act of the Parliament of Canada applying to the Territories, respecting such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, establishment and tenure of territorial offices, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, issue of licences, education, public health, property and civil rights, and generally all matters of local nature.

*Commissioner of the Northwest Territories.*—Charles Camsell, C.M.G.

*Deputy Commissioner.*—Roy Alexander Gibson.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territories is 1,309,682 sq. miles. The population (census, 1941) is 12,028.

## Books of Reference.

- Publications of Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior, Ottawa:—  
 Report of the Royal Commission on the possibilities of the Reindeer and Musk-ox industries in the Arctic and Sub-Arctic regions.  
 Report of the Director of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, 1929–30.  
 An Economic Survey of Districts of Keewatin and Northeastern Mackenzie.  
 Canada's Arctic Islands (English). Les Îles Canadiennes de l'Océan Arctique (French), 1927.  
 The Great Slave Lake Area, 1926.  
 Reindeer Grazing in Northwest Canada, 1929.  
 Southern Ballin Island, 1930.  
 The Yukon Territory, 1928.  
 Yukon, Land of the Klondike, 1930.  
 The Blue Goose, 1930.  
 Conserving Canada's Musk-oxen, 1930.  
 Canada's Western Arctic.  
 Les Territoires du Nord-Ouest.  
 Blanchet (G. H.), Northwest Territories. Ottawa, 1930.

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

The Commonwealth of Australia, consisting of the six colonies (now denominated Original States) of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, was proclaimed on

*Eugles (H. C.), French Canada in Transition. Chicago, 1943.*  
*Paré (W. F.), The Lure of Quebec. Toronto, 1941.*  
*Ryerson (S. B.), French Canada. New York, 1944.*  
 See also under CANADA.

## SASKATCHEWAN.

**Constitution and Government.**—The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River (Saskatchewan is Indian expression for 'rapid river'), which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old territorial districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan, and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was made a province by the Saskatchewan Act, passed by the Canadian parliament, which came into force on September 1, 1905, before which it was part of the Northwest Territories. The Provincial Government is vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 52 members, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the Legislature. State of parties (election June 15, 1944):—Co-operative Commonwealth Federation (Socialist Party), 47; Liberals, 5.

**Lieutenant-Governor.**—The Hon. Thomas Miller (appointed February 28, 1945).

The members of the Ministry formed on June 16, 1944, are as follows:—

**Premier, President of the Council and Minister of Public Health.**—Hon. Thomas C. Douglas, M.L.A.

**Provincial Treasurer.**—Hon. Clarence M. Fines, M.L.M.

**Attorney-General.**—Hon. J. W. Corman, K.C., M.L.A.

**Minister of Agriculture.**—Hon. Geo. H. Williams, M.L.A.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs.**—Hon. J. H. Brockelbank, M.L.A.

**Provincial Secretary.**—Hon. O. W. Valleau, M.L.A.

**Minister of Natural Resources.**—Hon. Jos. L. Phelps, M.L.A.

**Minister of Highways and Transportation.**—Hon. John T. Douglas, M.L.A.

**Minister of Education.**—Hon. Woodrow S. Lloyd, M.L.A.

**Minister of Reconstruction, Labour and Public Welfare.**—Hon. John H. Sturdy, M.L.A.

**Minister of Public Works.**—Hon. Lachlan F. McIntosh, M.L.A.

**Minister of Telephones.**—Hon. Chas. C. Williams, M.L.A.

**Area and Population.**—The province stretches along the Canada-United States boundary for 393 miles east of the 110th meridian, and extends north for 761 miles. Its northern width is 227 miles. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (243,808 sq. miles land area and 8,892 sq. miles water). The population (census, 1941) was 895,992, and in 1931 was 921,785. Population of principal cities (1936): Regina, 56,520 in 1941 census (capital); Saskatoon, 41,606; Moose Jaw, 19,782; Prince Albert, 11,050; North Battleford, 4,986; Weyburn, 5,325; Swift Current, 5,296; Yorkton, 5,027.

**Education.**—The province has one university, the University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon, established April 3, 1907. In 1939-40 it had 111 professors and 2,066 students. The right to legislate on matters relating to education is left to the province. In 1942 there were operating under the School Act 5,185 school districts with an enrolment of 161,646 pupils of elementary school grade and 35,385 pupils of high school grade. Of the public

school districts, 24 are Roman Catholic Separate and 8 are Protestant Separate. For the training of teachers there are 8 normal schools at Regina, Saskatoon and Moose Jaw.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years (ending April 30):—

|         | Revenue    | Expenditure |                      | Revenue    | Expenditure |
|---------|------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|-------------|
|         | Dollars    | Dollars     |                      | Dollars    | Dollars     |
| 1939-40 | 22,967,002 | 23,012,322  | 1942-43              | 27,275,474 | 26,727,355  |
| 1940-41 | 25,756,411 | 25,762,485  | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> | 27,247,393 | 27,164,997  |
| 1941-42 | 28,440,367 | 28,180,818  | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> | 30,494,503 | 30,326,130  |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Net public debt, December 31, 1943, was 197,477,976 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Wheat production in 1943 was 156,848,700 bushels from 10,260,000 acres; oats, 210,769,750 bushels from 6,482,000 acres; barley, 82,296,440 bushels from 3,316,000 acres, and flax, 12,398,309 bushels for 2,084,400 acres. Total value of all farm products in 1942, 480,452,000 dollars.

Mineral production was valued at 26,531,000 dollars in 1943. This included 165,000 pounds of cadmium, 85,466,000 pounds of copper, 175,000 ounces of gold, 52,000 pounds of selenium, 2,657,000 ounces of silver, 7,000 pounds of tellurium, 96,916,000 pounds of zinc, 1,778,000 tons of coal, 111,000,000 cubic feet of natural gas, 160,000 tons of phosphate, 87,000 tons of sodium sulphate, 956,000 tons of sand and gravel, and clay products valued at 293,000 dollars.

The total value of the catch of the commercial fisheries during 1942-43 was 1,070,293 dollars.

In 1940, Saskatchewan had 814 industrial establishments, with a total capital of 40,698,082 dollars, employing 7,415 persons; gross value of products, 76,284,332 dollars; cost of materials, 48,654,473 dollars; wages paid, 8,412,580 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were, in 1942, 9,011 miles of steam railway in operation in the province. There are 8,046 miles of provincial highways. In 1942 there were 91,106 telephones; wire mileage (1942), 51,215 miles. 2,800,125 long distance messages originated in the province during the fiscal year ending April 30, 1943.

There were 1,517 post offices operating during 1942. Six radio broadcasting stations were in operation during 1943.

## Books of Reference.

- Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Saskatchewan: A Few Facts. 4th ed. Bureau of Publications. Regina, 1942.  
 Black (Dr.), History of Saskatchewan. Regina, 1918.  
 Boam (H. J.) and Brown (A. G.), The Prairie Provinces of Canada. London, 1914.  
 Britnell (G. E.), The Wheat Economy. Toronto, 1939.  
 Dawson (C. A.) and Young (Eva R.), Pioneering in the Prairie Provinces. Toronto, 1940.  
 England (R.), Colonization of Western Canada.  
 Gilbert (Louis), La Saskatchewan. Paris, 1914.  
 Mackintosh (W. A.), Economic Problems of the Prairie. Prairie Settlement.  
 Morton (A. S.), History of Prairie Settlement. Toronto, 1938.  
 Shortt and Doughty, Canada and its Provinces. 22 vols. Toronto, 1913.  
 See also under CANADA.

*Minister for Labour and National Service.*—Hon. E. J. Holloway, M.P. (V.).

*Minister for Repatriation and Minister for War Service Homes.*—Hon. O. W. Frost, M.P. (Tas.).

*Minister for Post-war Reconstruction.*—Hon. J. J. Dedman, M.P. (V.).

*Minister for Information.*—Hon. A. A. Calicell, M.P. (V.).

*Minister for Works.*—Hon. H. P. Lazzarini, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Postmaster-General.*—Senator the Hon. D. Cameron (V.).

*Minister for Transport and Minister for External Territories.*—Hon. E. J. Ward, M.P. (N.S.W.).

The War Cabinet comprises the Prime Minister, the Minister for the Army, the Treasurer, the Attorney-General and Minister for External Affairs, the Minister for Supply and Shipping, the Minister for the Navy and Munitions, the Minister for Air and Civil Aviation, and the Minister for War Organization of Industry.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Rt. Hon. S. M. Bruce, C.H., M.C. (appointed September 21, 1933).

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in London.*—J. S. Duncan, C.B.E.

*High Commissioner in the Commonwealth of H.M. Government in the United Kingdom.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Ronald Cross, Bt., M.P. (May 1, 1941).

*Australian High Commissioner in Canada.*—Major-General the Hon. Sir William Glasgow, D.S.O., K.C.B., C.M.G., C.B. (December 26, 1939).

*High Commissioner for Canada in Australia.*—The Hon. Mr. Justice T. C. Davis.

*Australian High Commissioner for New Zealand.*—Thomas D'Alton (November 1, 1943).

*New Zealand High Commissioner to Australia.*—The Hon. J. G. Barclay.

*Australian Minister to the United States.*—Sir Frederic Eggeston (October 12, 1944).

*United States Minister to Australia.*—Nelson T. Johnson (May 14, 1941).

*Australian High Commissioner for India.*—Lieut. General Sir Iven Giffard Mackay (November 1, 1943).

*Indian High Commissioner in Australia.*—Sir Raghunath Purushottam Paranjpye (June 16, 1944).

*Chinese Minister to Australia.*—Hsu Mo (July 15, 1941).

*Netherlands Minister in Australia.*—Baron F. C. van Aerssen Beyeren van Voeshol (February 1, 1942).

*Australian Minister to the Netherlands Government in London.*—Rt. Hon. S. M. Bruce, C.H., M.C. (February 1, 1942).

*Australian Minister to the Soviet Union.*—Joseph Maloney (November 5, 1943).

*Soviet Minister to Australia.*—N. M. Lifanov (December 7, 1944).

*Australian Minister to France.*—Col. W. R. Hodgson (March 9, 1945).

*French Minister to Australia.*—Pierre Augé (February 16, 1945).

## Area and Population.

| States and Territories<br>(Capitals in brackets) | Area      | Population <sup>1</sup> |           |           |                         | Estimated<br>June 30,<br>1943 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                  |           | Census—June 30, 1933.   |           |           | Per<br>100 sq.<br>miles |                               |
|                                                  |           | Males                   | Females   | Total     |                         |                               |
|                                                  | Sq. Miles |                         |           |           |                         |                               |
| New South Wales (Sydney)                         | 809,483   | 1,318,471               | 1,282,376 | 2,600,847 | 841                     | 2,841,227                     |
| Victoria (Melbourne)                             | 87,884    | 908,244                 | 917,017   | 1,825,261 | 2,071                   | 1,980,389                     |
| Queensland (Brisbane)                            | 670,500   | 497,217                 | 450,817   | 947,534   | 141                     | 1,051,686                     |
| South Australia (Adelaide)                       | 380,070   | 290,962                 | 289,987   | 580,949   | 153                     | 615,484                       |
| Western Australia (Perth)                        | 976,920   | 233,937                 | 204,915   | 438,852   | 45                      | 479,624                       |
| Tasmania (Hobart)                                | 26,215    | 115,097                 | 112,502   | 227,599   | 868                     | 242,345                       |
| Northern Territory                               | 523,620   | 3,378                   | 1,472     | 4,850     | 0.9                     | 5,144                         |
| Australian Capital Territory                     | 989       | 4,805                   | 4,142     | 8,947     | 932                     | 14,115                        |
| Total                                            | 2,974,561 | 3,867,111               | 3,262,728 | 6,629,839 | 223                     | 7,929,864                     |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aboriginals. These are estimated to number about 48,000. The nomadic habits of the tribes in the wild state render close computation difficult. Half-castes numbered 25,191 in 1941.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (in 1933 census) was 1,547,376. In New South Wales, 599,750; Victoria, 432,872; Queensland, 216,122; South Australia, 139,274; Western Australia, 103,578; Tasmania, 52,484; Northern Territory, 1,301; Australian Capital Territory, 1,995. There were also 68,772 unoccupied dwellings, and 2,352 being built.

Marriages, births and deaths in 1943:—

| States and Territories       | Marriages | Births  | Deaths | Surplus of Births |
|------------------------------|-----------|---------|--------|-------------------|
| New South Wales              | 24,302    | 57,265  | 23,670 | 28,395            |
| Victoria                     | 18,856    | 39,117  | 21,327 | 17,790            |
| Queensland                   | 9,070     | 23,234  | 10,576 | 12,658            |
| South Australia              | 6,268     | 13,145  | 6,482  | 6,663             |
| Western Australia            | 4,528     | 10,481  | 4,587  | 5,894             |
| Tasmania                     | 2,102     | 5,597   | 2,527  | 3,070             |
| Northern Territory           | 46        | 80      | 49     | 31                |
| Australian Capital Territory | 97        | 376     | 68     | 308               |
| Total                        | 67,678    | 149,295 | 74,486 | 74,809            |

## Pensions and Social Benefits.

The Invalid and Old Age Pension Acts provide for the payment of invalid and old age pensions at such rates as the Commissioner deciding the question deems sufficient, but so that the amount shall not exceed 70% a year, nor the pensioner's whole income (including the pension) exceed 102% 14s. a year. By special provision, made in 1942, a permanently blind person may receive a total income equal to the Federal basic wage. Old age pensions are granted upon application to persons who are at least 65 years of age and have lived in Australia or Australian territory at least 20 years. In the case of women, however, and of men subject to certain disability, the pension may be paid from age 60. Invalid pensions are granted to persons who have lived at least 5 years in Australia, have there become totally incapacitated, and have no other sufficient means of support. At June 30, 1944, there were 257,186 old age and 57,942 invalid pensioners, the payments to whom for 1943-44 amounted to 21,699,100%. At June 30, 1944, Australian War pensioners numbered 244,452, to whom 10,348,609% was paid in 1943-44.

January 1, 1901. An Order in Council, February 7, 1933, placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia the Antarctic territories, comprising all the islands and territory, other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. latitude, and lying between 160° E. longitude and 45° E. longitude.

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth :—

|                            |         |                                         |         |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------------|---------|
| Earl of Hopetoun . . . . . | 1901-2  | Lord Stonehaven . . . . .               | 1923-30 |
| Lord Tennyson . . . . .    | 1902-4  | Lord Somers (Acting) . . . . .          | 1930-31 |
| Lord Northcote . . . . .   | 1904-8  | Sir Alfred Isaacs . . . . .             | 1931-36 |
| Lord Dudley . . . . .      | 1908-11 | Lord Gowrie . . . . .                   | 1936-44 |
| Lord Denman . . . . .      | 1911-14 | Sir Winston Dugan (Acting) . . . . .    | 1944-45 |
| Viscount Novar . . . . .   | 1914-20 | H.R.H. the Duke of Gloucester . . . . . | 1945    |
| Lord Forster . . . . .     | 1920-25 |                                         |         |

On September 1, 1906, the administration of Papua was transferred to the Commonwealth (see PAPUA).

Legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the King, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. There must be a session of Parliament at least once every year. The Senate consists of 36 Senators (at least six for each of the Original States voting as one electorate) chosen for six years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every three years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population (excluding aborigines) as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. Number in 1944, 74. The Northern Territory, by virtue of an Act passed in 1922, elects a member who is not entitled to vote, except on a motion for the disallowance of any ordinance of the Territory or on any amendment of any such motion, but may take part in any debate in the House. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a natural-born subject of the King, or have been for five years a naturalised subject under a law of the United Kingdom or of a State of Australia. He or she must be of full age, must possess electoral qualification, and have resided for three years within Australia. The franchise for both Chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. If a member elected to the Federal Parliament holds a seat in a State Parliament, he must relinquish it before entering the Federal Parliament.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph, and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; and other matters. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution, or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established. The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State Parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be sub-

mitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Yass-Canberra site for the Australian capital, with an area of 911 square miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on May 9, 1927, by H.R.H. the Duke of York (now His Majesty King George VI). A further area of 28 square miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1917 for purposes of a Naval College, with the right to construct a railway from the capital thereto. (For further information concerning Canberra, see below, section AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY.)

Last election for the House of Representatives was held on August 21, 1943, with the following results: Federal Labour Party, 49; United Australia Party, 14; Country Party, 9; Independent, 2. Total number of members, 74.

*Senate.*—As a result of the elections held on August 21, 1943, the Labour Party, as from July 1, 1944, had 22 seats and the Opposition 14 seats (United Australian Party, 11; Country Party, 3).

The executive power, vested in the King, is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of nineteen responsible Ministers of State.

The Cabinet Fund, divided among Ministers, amounts to 22,750*l.*, and ordinary members of Parliament receive 1,000*l.* per annum.

*Governor-General.*—H.R.H. the Duke of Gloucester, K.G., P.C., K.T., K.P., Commander-in-Chief of the Commonwealth of Australia and its Dependencies (appointed November 16, 1943; assumed office on January 30, 1945).

The Labour Cabinet (appointed October, 7, 1941, and re-appointed on September 21, 1943) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets) :—

*Prime Minister and Minister for Defence.*—Rt. Hon. J. Curtin, M.P. (W.A.). (Born 1885.)

*Minister for the Army.*—Rt. Hon. F. M. Forde, M.P. (Q.).

*Treasurer.*—Hon. J. B. Chifley, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Attorney-General and Minister for External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. H. V. Evall, K.C., M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Hon. J. A. Beasley, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Minister for the Interior.*—Senator the Hon. J. S. Collings (Q.).

*Minister for the Navy and Minister for Munitions.*—Hon. N. J. O. Makin, M.P. (S.A.).

*Minister for Social Services and Minister for Health.*—Senator the Hon. J. M. Fraser (W.A.).

*Minister for Trade and Customs and Leader of the Government in the Senate.*—Senator the Hon. R. V. Keane (V.).

*Minister for Air and Minister for Civil Aviation.*—Hon. A. S. Drakeford, M.P. (V.).

*Minister for Commerce and Agriculture.*—Hon. W. J. Scully, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Minister for Supply and Shipping.*—Senator the Hon. W. P. Ashley (N.S.W.).

Provision was made in 1935-36 for the payment of service pensions to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) to those permanently unemployable, (c) those suffering from tuberculosis and in certain cases to dependants of ex-soldiers. The number of pensioners (dependants stated in brackets) in each class at June 30, 1948 were:—(a) 4,270; (b) 3,695 (4,221); (c) 452 (646). The total payments in 1943-44 were 652,535*l*.

On October 10, 1912, a Maternity Act was passed providing for the payment, subject to a means test, of an allowance of 5*l*. in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The sum was reduced by Financial Emergency Legislation in 1931. Under new provisions operating from July 1, 1943, the means test was abolished and the rates increased as follows:—where there are no other children, 4*l*. 10*s*. to 5*l*.; where there are one or two other children, 5*l*. to 6*l*.; where there are three or more other children, 7*l*. 10*s*., unchanged, in addition to 1*l*. 5*s*. for each of the four weeks immediately before and after the birth of the child. To June 30, 1943, 3,537,000 claims were paid, and the aggregate expenditure totalled 19,091,944*l*., of which 2,286,999*l*. was paid in 1943-44.

A Child Endowment Act came into operation on July 1, 1941. Payments of 5*s*. per week are made in respect of each child in excess of one under 16 years. At the end of 1943-44 there were 503,140 claims in force, and the number of endowed children was 903,577. During 1943-44 12,256,976*l*. was paid in endowment.

A Widows' Pensions Act was introduced in 1942, and operated first during 1942-43. Subject to certain conditions, it provides for the payment of 1*l*. 10*s*. per week to widows maintaining one or more children, and of 1*l*. 5*s*. per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. A special allowance of 1*l*. 5*s*. per week, for not more than 26 weeks, is also provided for widows under 50 years not maintaining children. At June 30, 1944, there were 42,212 pensions current, and pensions paid during 1943-44 amounted to 2,800,701*l*.

### Justice.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court (the High Court of Australia), consisting of a Chief Justice and five Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties, between States of the Commonwealth, or affecting representatives of other countries, as well as in other matters as empowered by the Parliament. It may also hear and determine appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court, or of the Supreme Court of any State, subject to certain rights of final appeal to the King in Council. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration consists of a Chief Judge and two other Judges and a Conciliation Commissioner. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy is presided over by a Judge.

### Finance

Actual revenue and expenditure for 1940-41 to 1943-44 are given in the following table. Under the 'Surplus Revenue Act, 1910,' the amount payable by the Commonwealth to each State was a sum equivalent to 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year. In 1927 the States Grants Act abolished the *per capita* payments as from June 30, 1927. In 1929 in accordance with a Commonwealth Referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State Debts existing on June 30, 1927, and will pay 7,584,912*l*.

a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and will make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 58 years. The Commonwealth Government will arrange all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a Loan Council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State Governments.

|                                                               | 1940-41            | 1941-42            | 1942-43                | 1943-44            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Revenue:</b>                                               | <i>£</i>           | <i>£</i>           | <i>£</i>               | <i>£</i>           |
| Customs . . . . .                                             | 29,409,666         | 25,208,806         | 20,806,321             | 20,606,708         |
| Excise . . . . .                                              | 24,370,117         | 31,572,002         | 44,071,799             | 46,644,718         |
| Sales Tax . . . . .                                           | 19,792,680         | 26,880,065         | 36,846,255             | 27,908,601         |
| Flour Tax . . . . .                                           | 1,496,595          | 1,651,717          | 1,708,543              | 1,940,481          |
| Land Tax . . . . .                                            | 3,190,822          | 3,691,184          | 3,672,116              | 3,819,199          |
| Probate and Succession Duties . . . . .                       | 2,864,183          | 2,845,005          | 2,806,006              | 2,761,568          |
| Income Tax . . . . .                                          | 43,305,239         | 77,563,926         | 141,027,271            | 183,799,160        |
| Pay-roll Tax . . . . .                                        | —                  | 8,962,464          | 10,450,667             | 10,902,585         |
| Entertainments Tax . . . . .                                  | 10                 | —                  | 2,994,426              | 4,704,242          |
| Gift Duty . . . . .                                           | —                  | 79,731             | 144,439                | 221,878            |
| Gold Tax . . . . .                                            | 1,452,360          | 1,080,425          | 524,694                | 317,720            |
| Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones . . . . .                   | 19,075,541         | 21,639,360         | 24,390,908             | 26,679,676         |
| All other . . . . .                                           | 6,023,243          | 8,966,364          | 12,924,728             | 11,841,541         |
| <b>Total Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>                              | <b>159,482,806</b> | <b>210,040,969</b> | <b>294,459,156</b>     | <b>342,188,160</b> |
| <b>Commonwealth Expenditure:</b>                              |                    |                    |                        |                    |
| From Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . . . .                           | 159,482,806        | 210,040,969        | 294,459,156            | 342,188,160        |
| From Loans <sup>2</sup> . . . . .                             | 105,306,448        | 212,803,333        | 403,017,259            | 377,363,339        |
| <b>Total Commonwealth Expenditure</b>                         | <b>265,691,754</b> | <b>422,844,302</b> | <b>697,476,415</b>     | <b>719,551,549</b> |
| <b>Including:</b>                                             |                    |                    |                        |                    |
| Defence and War (1939-44) Services . . . . .                  | 167,262,147        | 320,109,867        | 562,330,306            | 545,000,202        |
| Expenditure for War (1914-19) purposes and repatriation, etc. | 18,602,630         | 18,618,302         | 18,721,499             | 19,603,959         |
| Invalid and Old Age Pensions . . . . .                        | 17,366,865         | 19,257,025         | 22,292,335             | 21,699,100         |
| Maternity Allowances . . . . .                                | 407,583            | 858,538            | 281,052                | 2,287,000          |
| Child Endowment . . . . .                                     | —                  | 11,802,863         | 11,659,626             | 12,256,976         |
| Widows' Pensions . . . . .                                    | —                  | —                  | 2,358,998              | 2,800,702          |
| National Welfare Fund Balance . . . . .                       | —                  | —                  | —                      | 25,525,328         |
| Post, Telegraph, Telephones and Radio <sup>3</sup>            | 19,116,014         | 20,500,800         | 22,841,130             | 23,414,800         |
| <b>Payments to States:</b>                                    |                    |                    |                        |                    |
| From Revenue . . . . .                                        | 14,976,409         | 13,731,153         | 40,097,073             | 46,060,173         |
| From Loans <sup>4</sup> . . . . .                             | 1,724,716          | 756,227            | 206,162                | 223,459            |
| Relief to Primary Producers . . . . .                         | 3,022,624          | 4,063,155          | 1,708,543 <sup>5</sup> | 1,940,481          |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes interest payable on States' Debts (recoverable from States).

<sup>2</sup> Net expenditure on war, works, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Includes new works.

<sup>4</sup> Includes Farmers' Debt Adjustment and Drought Relief.

<sup>5</sup> In addition, 8,084,817*l*. was provided under War Services during 1942-43 and 12,321,820*l*. during 1943-44.

War and defence expenditure for the year ended June 30, 1944, was £4545,000,000. The revenue provided £4168,000,000 and the balance of £4377,000,000 from loans.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1944-45 amount to £A359,000,000 and the expenditure for purposes other than war, £A181,000,000. The estimated war expenditure in 1944-45 is £A505,000,000, of which £A452,000,000 is for expenditure in Australia and £A53,000,000 overseas.

The following table shows the Public Debt of the Commonwealth and the States at June 30, 1944:—

| Maturing in     | Currency           | Commonwealth | States  | Total     |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|
| London . . .    | £'000 Stg.         | 161,229      | 575,504 | 534,733   |
| New York . . .  | £'000 <sup>1</sup> | 15,790       | 25,416  | 41,206    |
| Australia . . . | £'000 Aust.        | 1,299,079    | 491,840 | 1,790,919 |
| Total . . .     | £'000 <sup>2</sup> | 1,476,098    | 890,760 | 2,366,858 |

<sup>1</sup> Payable in terms of dollars which have been converted on the basis of 4·8645 dollars to £1 stg.

<sup>2</sup> 'Face' or 'book' value, leaving out of account currency changes since the loans were floated.

The nominal annual interest payable (taking no account of exchange) was 70,190,456*l.*, an average rate of 3*l.* 1*s.* 7*d.* per cent. The nominal amount of interest payable in London amounted to 17,588,088*l.* (excluding suspended interest on war debt due to British Government) and in New York to 2,084,716*l.*

Before the 1931 Conversion Loan, the average rate of interest on internal debt was about 5·35 per cent. At June 30, 1944, the average had fallen to 2·83 per cent.

Debt per head of population at June 30, 1944, was 324*l.* 1*s.*, while the annual interest charge, exclusive of exchange, and suspended interest of 3,919,774*l.* on War Debt due to British Government, amounted to 9·61*l.* per head.

### Defence.

The functions of the Department of Defence relate to the machinery for the higher direction of the war, the Prime Minister being the Minister for Defence.

### ARMY.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, a Finance Member and a Secretary. The military forces consist of the Permanent Forces and the Militia Forces. From November, 1929, the Militia Forces were raised by voluntary enlistment. In November, 1938, authority was given to raise the training strength of the Militia to 75,000. This strength was attained in March, 1939.

The Permanent Forces are organised in such a way as to enable them to carry out administrative and instructional duties in times of peace, to carry out preparations for defence, and to form the nucleus of the technical services. The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into 6 military districts, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the 6 states.

The organisation is territorial, and the divisions are based upon infantry units. There are 53 battalions, forming 14 brigades. The administration

of the military forces is organised in 4 commands—Northern, Eastern, Southern and Western, with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne and Perth—and one independent district with headquarters at Darwin.

By the summer of 1943 the total strength of the Australian armed forces had risen to over 800,000, of whom 70 per cent. had volunteered to fight overseas. The increase in the strength of the Australian Imperial Force since the outbreak of war with Japan had been approximately 160,000. Up to January, 1944, the total enlistments in the Australian Imperial Force were 425,000, and in the Citizen Military Forces 270,000. Out of a total male population over 14 years of age of 2,830,000, no less than 2,530,000 were in the forces, in war-work or engaged in other essential services. Shortage of labour in various essential services, particularly food production, led to a reallocation of man-power in 1944 under which 45,000 men were to be released from the forces by the end of June, 1945. The total casualties up to August 31, 1943, from the start of the war, were 61,000, of whom 14,000 were dead, 15,000 wounded, 20,000 prisoners and 12,000 missing.

### NAVY.

Since the establishment in 1911 of the Royal Australian Navy, a squadron, commanded by a commodore, has been provided and maintained by the Commonwealth. The policy has been to maintain a force as an active unit in the scheme of Empire Naval Defence. The Naval Board, which is responsible for administration and control, consists of the Minister for the Navy with three Naval Members, one Finance Member and one Civil Member, the seat of administration being at Melbourne. The personnel is now almost entirely Australian recruited and trained, but in order to ensure close co-operation with the Royal Navy a system of exchange of ships and officers is normally followed. Fleet units in December, 1944, included the 10,000 ton cruisers *Australia* and *Shropshire*, the 7,000 ton cruiser *Hobart*, and the older cruiser *Adelaide* (5,100 tons), 10 destroyers, 2 sloops, 54 fleet minesweepers, a number of frigates, a depot ship, a surveying vessel, 35 motor launches, 3 boom defence vessels, and a fleet oiler. More destroyers are building. The main repair base and store depot are at Sydney, while training establishments are centred at Flinders Naval Depot, Westernport, near Melbourne. The R.A.N. College, for the training of naval cadets, is also at Westernport. Total personnel (January, 1944), over 33,000. Period of first engagement for ratings is 12 years.

### AIR FORCE.

\* The Royal Australian Air Force is administered by the Air Board which consists of four service members (the Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Engineering and Maintenance and the Air Member for Supply and Equipment) and two civilian members (the Finance Member and the Business Member). In September, 1939, the Royal Australian Air Force consisted of 12 squadrons and associated ancillary units, with a strength of 3,489 personnel. This strength has been multiplied more than 30 times.

### SUPPLY AND SHIPPING.

The Department is charged with the supply of articles other than munitions and food-stuffs, e.g. clothing and other personal equipment and stores, for the Defence Services, with which is associated a control over the

The following table shows for 5 years the value of the imports and exports of merchandise in British currency values :—

| Years   | Imports     | Exports <sup>1</sup> |               | Total                    |
|---------|-------------|----------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
|         |             | Australian Produce   | Other Produce |                          |
|         | £           | £                    | £             | £                        |
| 1939-40 | 115,675,505 | 117,280,891          | 1,481,231     | 118,762,122 <sup>2</sup> |
| 1940-41 | 108,650,056 | 106,015,055          | 1,559,857     | 107,574,912 <sup>2</sup> |
| 1941-42 | 149,355,797 | 125,714,550          | 1,493,831     | 127,208,381 <sup>2</sup> |
| 1942-43 | 212,106,701 | 96,085,180           | 2,160,276     | 98,245,456 <sup>2</sup>  |
| 1943-44 | 210,028,921 | 113,787,208          | 3,316,092     | 117,103,300 <sup>2</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships' stores.

<sup>2</sup> The actual recorded value (in Australian currency) for 1939-40, 148,749,558<sup>1</sup>; for 1940-41, 134,737,577<sup>1</sup>; for 1941-42, 159,328,498<sup>1</sup>; for 1942-43, 125,652,435<sup>1</sup>, and for 1943-44, 146,671,894<sup>1</sup>.

The Customs Tariff of 1933-39 provides for preference to goods produced in and shipped from the United Kingdom to Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed at the closing session of the Imperial Economic Conference at Ottawa, Canada, on August 20, 1932, provides for increased preference between the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth of Australia. On September 1, 1922, a reciprocal tariff agreement, revised between 1922 and 1940, came into operation between Australia and New Zealand. The agreement made with Canada on October 1, 1925, was considerably extended by the Customs Tariff (Canadian Preference) Acts, 1934-1939.

Principal commodities imported and exported—Australia 1943-44 :—

| Imports                                   | Value (Sterling) | Exports <sup>1</sup>       | Value (Australian Currency) |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                           | £                |                            | £                           |
| Tea                                       | 3,287,509        | Butter                     | 6,900,415                   |
| Tobacco and preparations thereof          | 4,263,600        | Cheese                     | 1,958,958                   |
| Whisky                                    | 101,328          | Eggs                       | 376,493                     |
| Towels and towelling                      | 268,360          | Meats                      | 13,063,893                  |
| Trimmings and ornaments                   | 326,985          | Milk and cream             | 1,447,979                   |
| Piece goods—                              |                  | Fruits, dried              | 3,294,558                   |
| Canvas and duck                           | 2,991,791        | Fruits, fresh              | 315,329                     |
| Cotton and linen                          | 11,990,293       | Fruits preserved in liquid | 530,343                     |
| Silk or containing silk                   | 4,838,835        | Wheat                      | 8,294,335                   |
| Woolen or containing wool                 | 805,906          | Flour                      | 6,699,399                   |
| Sewing silks, cottons, etc.               | 749,101          | Jams and jellies           | 557,161                     |
| Carpets and carpeting                     | 1,929            | Hides and skins            | 6,752,837                   |
| Floorcloths and linoleums                 | 7,044            | Wool                       | 45,767,418                  |
| Bags and sacks                            | 3,040,705        | Tallow                     | 903,978                     |
| Yarns—artificial silk, cotton, wool, etc. | 2,186,914        | Coal                       | 182,354                     |
| Electrical machinery, etc.                | 4,850,715        | Concentrates and ores      | 2,449,562                   |
| Tools of trade                            | 1,346,838        | Leather                    | 499,715                     |
| Timber, undressed                         | 470,224          | Timber, undressed          | 270,656                     |
| Glass and glassware                       | 222,689          | Soap                       | 341,487                     |
| Paper, printing                           | 887,442          | Sugar (cane)               | 1,528,786                   |
| Stationery, books, etc.                   | 1,632,342        | Sandalwood                 | —                           |
| Drugs, chemicals, etc.                    | 4,965,854        | Tobacco, cigarettes, etc.  | 862,921                     |
| Films for cinematographs                  | 402,192          | Pearlshell                 | 459                         |
|                                           |                  | Wine                       | 422,932                     |
|                                           |                  | Barley                     | 205,790                     |
|                                           |                  | Biscuits                   | 947,959                     |

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce.

| Imports                                     | Value (Sterling) | Exports <sup>1</sup>           | Value (Australian Currency) |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                             | £                |                                | £                           |
| Surgical and dental instruments             | 651,738          | Rice                           | 325,178                     |
| Fertilizers                                 | 889,888          | Boots and shoes                | 197,764                     |
| Fish—preserved in tins                      | 486,102          | Vegetables preserved in liquid | 571,235                     |
| Motive-power machinery (excluding electric) | 8,329,462        |                                |                             |
| Timber—dressed                              | 58,060           |                                |                             |
| Hides and skins                             | 369,994          |                                |                             |
| Plated ware and cutlery                     | 491,920          |                                |                             |
| Paints and varnishes                        | 439,849          |                                |                             |
| Hessians and jute piece goods               | 2,515,019        |                                |                             |

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce.

Trade with the more important countries, 1940-41 and 1941-42 (Imports are shown according to country of origin) :—

| From or to              | Imports <sup>1</sup> (1940-41) | Imports <sup>1</sup> (1941-42) | Exports <sup>2</sup> (1940-41) | Exports <sup>2</sup> (1941-42) |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|                         | £                              | £                              | £                              | £                              |
| United Kingdom          | 49,898,873                     | 56,470,353                     | 57,582,252                     | 42,255,066                     |
| Canada                  | 7,629,556                      | 8,777,852                      | 4,029,745                      | 3,777,501                      |
| New Zealand             | 2,022,506                      | 2,133,023                      | 7,692,905                      | 6,852,070                      |
| India                   | 7,011,522                      | 11,082,929                     | 2,871,956                      | 7,573,614                      |
| Ceylon                  | 580,655                        | 1,195,788                      | 823,949                        | 1,063,324                      |
| Malaya (British)        | 2,117,279                      | 1,538,017                      | 4,158,474                      | 3,966,657                      |
| Union of South Africa   | 685,378                        | 1,083,991                      | 1,459,155                      | 2,499,401                      |
| Netherlands East Indies | 8,173,584                      | 9,871,510                      | 3,056,429                      | 2,900,977                      |
| Belgium                 | 81,143                         | 3,784                          | —                              | —                              |
| France                  | 92,918                         | 4,512                          | 12,408                         | —                              |
| Germany                 | 162,017                        | 24,288                         | —                              | —                              |
| U.S. America            | 17,398,938                     | 44,792,291                     | 46,468,825                     | 57,673,549                     |
| Japan                   | 8,600,304                      | 436,234                        | 5,364,015                      | 325,114                        |
| Soviet Union (Russia)   | 58,950                         | 15,301                         | 20                             | 929,646                        |
| Italy                   | 123,864                        | 4,765                          | 10,720                         | 9                              |
| China                   | 548,692                        | 372,511                        | 3,612,913                      | 231,644                        |
| Egypt                   | 10,597                         | 408,744                        | 5,737,320                      | 6,479,364                      |
| Netherlands             | 135,768                        | 13,675                         | 315                            | —                              |
| Norway                  | 30,016                         | 1,893                          | —                              | —                              |
| Sweden                  | 70,783                         | 55,295                         | —                              | —                              |
| Switzerland             | 381,659                        | 267,169                        | 488                            | —                              |

<sup>1</sup> British currency values.

<sup>2</sup> Australian currency values.

Share of the States in foreign commerce (merchandise), 1943-44 :—

| States, &c. | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup> | States, &c.  | Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports <sup>2</sup>     |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
|             | £ (stg.)             | £ (A.)               |              | £ (stg.)             | £ (A.)                   |
| N.S. Wales  | 93,358,220           | 54,079,117           | S. Australia | 4,745,847            | 15,585,236               |
| Victoria    | 89,214,933           | 36,546,893           | W. Australia | 3,408,087            | 11,422,075               |
| Queensland  | 12,755,603           | 17,889,204           | Tasmania     | 1,046,341            | 1,148,759                |
|             |                      |                      | Total        | 210,028,921          | 146,671,894 <sup>3</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> British currency values.

<sup>2</sup> Australian currency values. The corresponding British currency value of total exports is estimated at 117,103,300<sup>1</sup>. In this table the value of goods sent from one State to another for transshipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

<sup>3</sup> Includes £A10,000,000 exported on Governmental account for which Customs entries were not passed.



The following table shows the total and principal imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from, and total and principal exports from the United Kingdom to, Australia according to the last available British Board of Trade returns :—

|                                                      | 1935          | 1936                                 | 1937          | 1938          |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                                      | Thous. £      | Thous. £                             | Thous. £      | Thous. £      |
| <b>Imports from Australia—</b>                       |               |                                      |               |               |
| Butter . . . . .                                     | 8,888         | 7,672                                | 7,522         | 8,680         |
| Wheat . . . . .                                      | 5,870         | 8,625                                | 11,510        | 11,982        |
| Wheatmeal and flour . . . . .                        | 662           | 1,061                                | 1,996         | 1,430         |
| Apples . . . . .                                     | 1,791         | 1,871                                | 1,624         | 1,718         |
| Beef, frozen . . . . .                               | 1,972         | 1,900                                | 2,656         | 2,961         |
| Mutton, frozen . . . . .                             | 4,629         | 4,120                                | 5,077         | 5,194         |
| Rabbits, frozen . . . . .                            | 223           | 162                                  | 155           | 252           |
| Sugar, unrefined . . . . .                           | 1,944         | 2,478                                | 3,654         | 3,518         |
| Sheep skins . . . . .                                | 481           | 677                                  | 924           | 392           |
| Hides, undressed . . . . .                           | 194           | 319                                  | 545           | 395           |
| Tallow . . . . .                                     | 148           | 145                                  | 198           | 120           |
| Wool raw . . . . .                                   | 16,948        | 19,670                               | 20,897        | 18,703        |
| Leather . . . . .                                    | 331           | 506                                  | 567           | 847           |
| Zinc ore . . . . .                                   | 321           | 255                                  | 317           | 232           |
| Lead, ingots, etc. . . . .                           | 2,569         | 3,102                                | 4,130         | 2,962         |
| <b>Total of all imports . . . . .</b>                | <b>54,256</b> | <b>61,485</b>                        | <b>71,732</b> | <b>71,842</b> |
| <b>Exports (British produce) to Australia—</b>       |               |                                      |               |               |
| Spirits . . . . .                                    | 601           | 224                                  | 582           | 578           |
| Apparel . . . . .                                    | 298           | 224                                  | 1,496         | 878           |
| Chemical mfrs. and drugs . . . . .                   | 1,770         | The agreement made 2,083             |               |               |
| Cotton yarn and mfrs. . . . .                        | 4,885         | extended by the Customs <sup>1</sup> |               |               |
| Machinery . . . . .                                  | 2,582         | 11                                   |               |               |
| Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .                | 3,066         | 5,111                                | 8,676         | 4,496         |
| Paper . . . . .                                      | 1,613         | 1,686                                | 1,888         | 1,560         |
| Linen manufactures . . . . .                         | 740           | 708                                  | 694           | 667           |
| Artificial silk yarn and mfrs. . . . .               | 1,158         | 1,172                                | 1,484         | 1,030         |
| Motor cars & motor cycles & parts . . . . .          | 1,811         | 2,266                                | 3,055         | 3,337         |
| Pottery and glassware . . . . .                      | 682           | 776                                  | 793           | 804           |
| Woollen and worsted mfrs. . . . .                    | 1,102         | 1,209                                | 1,461         | 1,117         |
| Books . . . . .                                      | 921           | 785                                  | 812           | 825           |
| <b>Total, all British exports . . . . .</b>          | <b>29,388</b> | <b>32,256</b>                        | <b>37,520</b> | <b>33,166</b> |
| <b>Total, foreign and colonial produce . . . . .</b> | <b>700</b>    | <b>723</b>                           | <b>755</b>    | <b>779</b>    |

The quantities of wheat, wool and meat imported from Australia into the United Kingdom in five years were (last available Board of Trade returns) :—

|                                         | 1933        | 1934        | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Wheat . . . . . cwt.                    | 29,283,381  | 21,658,112  | 17,084,460  | 23,969,529  | 22,888,923  |
| Wool (sheep's or lamb's) . . . . . lbs. | 308,677,400 | 255,586,900 | 344,502,109 | 347,763,700 | 300,963,700 |
| Beef, frozen . . . . . cwt.             | 1,164,468   | 1,571,141   | 1,407,858   | 1,446,291   | 1,816,880   |
| Mutton, frozen . . . . . cwt.           | 1,804,357   | 1,627,107   | 1,784,208   | 1,496,006   | 1,882,644   |

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between the Commonwealth of Australia and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

|                                           | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|-------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                           | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports from Australia into U.K. . . . .  | 49,928,685 | 54,285,846 | 61,484,561 | 71,732,872 | 72,130,648 |
| Exports to Australia from U.K. . . . .    | 26,241,415 | 29,838,126 | 32,255,842 | 37,519,768 | 37,968,908 |
| Re-exports to Australia from U.K. . . . . | 714,608    | 699,557    | 723,488    | 786,806    | 779,510    |

### Shipping and Navigation.

Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels :—

| Years | Sailing |          | Steam and Motor |          | Total |          |
|-------|---------|----------|-----------------|----------|-------|----------|
|       | No.     | Net Tons | No.             | Net Tons | No.   | Net Tons |
| 1934  | 1,302   | 30,744   | 725             | 233,461  | 2,027 | 264,205  |
| 1935  | 1,321   | 35,076   | 696             | 232,005  | 2,017 | 267,081  |
| 1936  | 1,327   | 37,801   | 710             | 250,512  | 2,037 | 287,813  |
| 1937  | 1,335   | 37,830   | 702             | 248,031  | 2,037 | 285,911  |
| 1938  | 1,285   | 40,292   | 701             | 251,709  | 1,986 | 292,001  |

Of barges, hulks, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, there were, in 1938, 183, with a tonnage of 49,521.

Vessels engaged in overseas trade, entered and cleared, with cargo and in ballast :—

| Years                | Entered |           | Cleared |           | Total  |            |
|----------------------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------|------------|
|                      | Number  | Net Tons  | Number  | Net Tons  | Number | Net Tons   |
| 1937-38              | 1,905   | 7,128,404 | 1,904   | 7,093,058 | 3,809  | 14,221,462 |
| 1938-39              | 1,876   | 6,710,999 | 1,938   | 6,834,713 | 3,814  | 13,545,712 |
| 1939-40              | 1,674   | 6,465,665 | 1,688   | 6,609,961 | 3,362  | 13,075,626 |
| 1940-41              | 1,816   | 5,878,921 | 1,353   | 5,889,426 | 2,669  | 11,268,347 |
| 1941-42 <sup>1</sup> | 1,283   | 5,190,486 | 1,272   | 5,600,003 | 2,555  | 10,790,489 |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes vessels carrying war materials only.

### Communications.

#### RAILWAYS.

Government railways for the year ending June 30, 1943 :—

| State or Federal                       | Miles Open    | Cost of Construction & Equipment | Passenger Journeys | Goods and Live Stock carried | Gross Receipts | Working Expenses |
|----------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                                        | Miles         | £ '000                           | '000               | Tons '000                    | '000           | £ '000           |
| <b>State—</b>                          |               |                                  |                    |                              |                |                  |
| N.S. Wales . . . . .                   | 6,127         | 151,850                          | 237,411            | 19,646                       | 24,872         | 27,843           |
| Victoria . . . . .                     | 4,758         | 52,687 <sup>1</sup>              | 196,830            | 2,766                        | 17,029         | 14,040           |
| Queensland . . . . .                   | 6,567         | 39,480 <sup>1</sup>              | 33,263             | 6,708                        | 18,927         | 11,409           |
| S. Australia . . . . .                 | 2,549         | 31,290 <sup>1</sup>              | 30,864             | 2,430                        | 5,811          | 4,661            |
| Western Australia . . . . .            | 4,381         | 26,368                           | 17,092             | 2,505                        | 4,418          | 8,148            |
| Tasmania . . . . .                     | 642           | 2,497 <sup>1</sup>               | 3,824              | 982                          | 848            | 965              |
| <b>Commonwealth—</b>                   |               |                                  |                    |                              |                |                  |
| Trans-Australian . . . . .             | 1,108         | 9,918                            | 150                | 85                           | 1,342          | 975              |
| Central Australia . . . . .            | 771           | 4,891                            | 83                 | 202                          | 1,723          | 858              |
| Australian Capital Territory . . . . . | 5             | 87                               | 139                | 12                           | 12             | 12               |
| North Australia . . . . .              | 817           | 2,605                            | 91                 | 161                          | 769            | 325              |
| <b>Totals . . . . .</b>                | <b>27,325</b> | <b>334,265<sup>2</sup></b>       | <b>518,277</b>     | <b>42,501</b>                | <b>84,746</b>  | <b>64,077</b>    |

<sup>1</sup> The capital indebtedness has been reduced during the past sixteen years, following amounts: Victoria, 25,685,000l.; Queensland, 28,000,000l.; South 8,089,000l.; Tasmania, 4,788,000l.

<sup>2</sup> Includes proportion of cost of Brisbane-Grafton standard gauge line not apportioned to States.

production and supply of similar articles for civilian requirements, e.g. clothing and textiles, footwear, rubber products, etc.; the establishment or extension of industries for the supply of goods, including the production of flax and strategic minerals; the control of the importation, sale and use of imported liquid fuels and other petroleum products and the production and the development of substitutes therefor such as natural oil, shale oil, power alcohol, benzole, producer gas, etc.; control of coal production and distribution; control of shipping, including the utilization of the Australian coastal fleet, the chartering of ships, the manning of ships, control of stevedoring labour and operations, delivery of cargo to and from ships, including wharf clearances and storage of cargo, handling of hazardous and dangerous cargoes, and the operation of salvage ships and control of salvage operations; the control and maintenance of coastal lights and navigation aids and the administration of navigation services and matters connected with marine navigation; the disposal of all surplus and obsolete goods, the property of the Commonwealth, and the co-ordination, in conjunction with the New Zealand authorities, of the supply of the essential programmed requirements of the Pacific Islands.

### Production.

At December 31, 1941, 776,009,178 acres, representing 40·8 per cent. of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 7·3 per cent. had been actually alienated (138,400,088 acres); 2·3 per cent. (44,564,518 acres) was in process of alienation; and 49·6 per cent. (944,758,321 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

The area of crops (distinguishing the principal crops) in Australia and the yield in 1942-43 were as follows:—

| Crops                       | Total Acreage | Total Yield   | Yield per Acre |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
|                             | Acres         | Bushels       | Bushels        |
| Wheat . . . . .             | 9,380,345     | 155,727,983   | 16·73          |
| Oats . . . . .              | 1,496,913     | 21,581,535    | 14·38          |
| Barley . . . . .            | 450,615       | 8,278,117     | 19·08*         |
| Maize . . . . .             | 284,592       | 6,884,958     | 24·19          |
|                             |               | Tons          | Tons           |
| Hay . . . . .               | 3,859,115     | 3,116,055     | 1·83           |
| Potatoes . . . . .          | 140,209*      | 458,561*      | 3·45*          |
| Sugar-cane . . . . .        | 329,051       | 4,691,501     | 19·47*         |
| Sugar-beet . . . . .        | 955           | 5,997†        | 6·28           |
|                             |               | Grapes (tons) | Grapes (tons)  |
| Vineyards . . . . .         | 180,307       | 480,120*      | 3·86*          |
|                             |               | Gallons       | Gallons        |
| Wine . . . . .              | —             | 19,798,176    | 896·98*        |
| Orchards and Fruit-gardens† | 268,880       | £10,511,498   | £39 7s. 9d.    |

\* Beets worked. The sugar manufactured was 678 tons.

\* Tons per acre of productive crops.

\* Including 116,412 tons for wine from 49,866 acres of productive vines.

\* Gallons per acre of productive vines. † Malting: other, 15·88.

\* Ordinary: sweet potatoes, 8,006 acres, 9,966 tons, 3·22 tons per acre.

† Year 1941-42.

The total area of all crops in 1942-43 was 17,419,717 acres. The total value of agricultural production in the year 1941-42 was 94,451,119£. For the year 1943-44 the estimated area under wheat was 7,860,511 acres, and the estimated yield as 109,533,363 bushels. The total forest area necessary to provide for the future requirements of Australia has been estimated at

24,500,000 acres, of which 18,712,000 acres have been permanently dedicated for timber.

At the end of March, 1944, there were in Australia 1,449,119 horses, 14,142,400 cattle, 1,746,721 pigs and 123,174,000 sheep. Estimated wool production, 1943-44, 1,161 million lb.

The production of wool in 1942-43 amounted to 1,151,166,507 lb., and the exports (Australian produce) of greasy were valued at £A47,831,643, and scoured and tops, etc., at £A10,209,258. Of the total production of wool in 1942-43 1,082,129,027 lb. consisted of wool shorn, 92,433,120 lb. were made up of dead and fell-mounged wool, and 26,604,360 lb. were contained on skins exported. The estimated amount of butter produced in the year 1943-44 was 157,498 tons; cheese, 35,853 tons; bacon and hams, 45,600 tons (estimated).

The mineral output was valued as follows in 1941 and 1942:—

| Mineral         | 1941       | 1942       | Mineral        | 1941       | 1942       |
|-----------------|------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|
|                 | £          | £          |                | £          | £          |
| Gold†           | 15,990,550 | 12,060,166 | Coal           | 10,371,870 | 12,622,786 |
| Silver and Lead | 6,285,860  | 5,623,665  | Other Minerals | 5,632,229  | 5,593,668  |
| Copper          | 1,505,200  | 1,645,879  |                |            |            |
| Tin             | 1,001,179  | 896,017    | Total          | 41,256,888 | 38,462,181 |

† Australian currency.

The total mineral production up to the end of 1942 was valued at 1,543,627,576£; of this amount 760,186,822£ was the value of gold. Mineral output, 1942, 38,462,181£. Gold production, 1941, 1,496,698 fine oz. (£A15,990,550); 1942, 1,153,787 fine oz. (£A12,060,166), and 1943, 751,279 fine oz. (£A7,850,864).

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1942-43 are given as follows: Number of establishments, 26,414; workers employed, 759,044; salaries and wages paid, 208,866,843£; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, 344,559,273£; value of materials used, 472,720,078£; value of production, 352,002,056£; value of output, 850,343,656£.

The estimated net value of the products of Australia in recent years was:—

| Products*                                   | 1928-29  | 1939-40  | 1940-41  | 1941-42  |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                             | Thous. £ | Thous. £ | Thous. £ | Thous. £ |
| Agriculture . . . . .                       | 41,679   | 60,909   | 41,432   | 60,705   |
| Pastoral . . . . .                          | 68,821   | 81,368   | 83,962   | 85,858   |
| Dairying, Poultry and Bee farming . . . . . | 41,207   | 48,968   | 42,379   | 41,248   |
| Forestry and Fisheries . . . . .            | 10,857   | 11,805   | 14,584   | 17,778   |
| Mining . . . . .                            | 27,375   | 80,583   | 32,365   | 38,410   |
| Manufacturing . . . . .                     | 203,416  | 221,295  | 257,914  | 316,292  |
| Total . . . . .                             | 388,355  | 449,968  | 472,526  | 554,791  |

### Commerce.

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1943-44, the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to 21,790,194£, and from excise to 47,281,953£. The total net revenue from Customs and Excise for 1943-44, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was 67,290,392£.

held in reserve comprising gold and English sterling on that date was 49,300,000L., representing 25·81 per cent. of the liability. Private bank notes ceased to circulate after 1911.

Since February 4, 1942, United States notes or coinage are permitted to be used in Australia in payment for goods or services.

**NORFOLK ISLAND.** 29° S. latitude, 168° E. longitude, area 18 square miles, population (June 30, 1939) 983 (518 males and 470 females). The island was formerly part of the Colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, and under an Order-in-Council of 1900 was governed by the Governor of New South Wales; but from July 1, 1914 the affairs of the island have been administered by the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, and coffee. In 1938-39 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at 27,590L., and the exports, 16,970L.

## Books of Reference concerning the Commonwealth of Australia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Each of the States publishes an Annual Year-Book or Statistical Register, as well as Annual Reports of the various administrative, industrial, educational, and other departments, and Statistical Publications dealing with Australia are issued by the Commonwealth Statistician.

Annual Catalogue of Australian Publications. (Commonwealth National Library) Canberra, No. 1, 1936 to date. (This includes a complete list of official publications of the Commonwealth and all States for each year.)

Select list of representative works dealing with Australia. (Commonwealth National Library.) Canberra, 1934 to date.

Biographical handbook and record of elections for the Parliament of the Commonwealth. Library Committee of the Parliament. Canberra.

The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1935, and in force on January 1, 1936 to which is prefixed the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act, 4 vols. Canberra, 1936. With annual supplement, 1937 to date.

Bean (C. E. W.) (editor), Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18. 12 vols. Sydney, 1921 to 1948.

Reports on Economic and Financial Situation. London (Department of Overseas Trade). Annual.

Statistical Abstract for the British Self-governing Dominions, Crown Colonies, &c. Annual. (Board of Trade.) London.

Historical Records of Australia. Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament. Watson (Dr. F.) (editor). Sydney, 1914-1926.

Royal Commission on the Constitution of the Commonwealth Report. Canberra, 1929.

Convention of Representatives of the Commonwealth and State Parliaments on proposed alteration of the Commonwealth Constitution, Canberra, November 24 to December 3, 1942. Record of proceedings. Canberra, 1942.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Australia: Official handbook. Australian National Publicity Association. Melbourne, 1941.

Economic Record. Melbourne, 1925 to date (half yearly).

Historical Studies: Australia and New Zealand. Melbourne, 1940 to date (half yearly).

Review of Education in Australia. 2 vols. Melbourne, 1939 to 1940.

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VII. Part I. Australia. Cambridge, 1933.

Oxford Survey of Empire. (6 vols.) Vol. V. Australasia. New edition. London, 1936.

Walkabout: Australia and the South Seas. (Australian National Travel Association.) Melbourne, 1941.

Who's Who in Australia. 12th edition. Melbourne, 1944.

Bullfinch (S. S.) and others, Australia Fights the Bill: War Finance, 1939-41. Sydney, 1941.

Campbell (D. A. S.) (editor), Post-war Reconstruction in Australia. Sydney, 1944.

Chester (A.), John Curtin. Sydney, 1943.

Copland (D. B.), Cross Currents in Australian Finance. Sydney, 1938.—Towards Total War. Sydney, 1942.—With James (C. V.), Australian Trade Policy: A Book of Documents, 1932-1937. Sydney, 1937.

Dewar (R. A.) (editor), The Native Races of Australasia. (From the MSS. notebooks of Sir James G. Frazer.) London, 1939.

Drummond (D. H.), Australia's Changing Constitution. Sydney, 1943.

Duncan (W. G. K.), The Future of Immigration into Australia and New Zealand. Sydney, 1937.—Australia's Foreign Policy. Sydney, 1933.—Social Services in Australia. Sydney, 1939.—The Future of Adult Education in Australia. Sydney, 1944.

Edwards (M. B.), My Australia. London, 1939.

Elkin (A. P.), The Australian Aborigine. Sydney, 1938.—Citizenship for the Aborigines. Sydney, 1944.

Fenner (C. A. E.), Mostly Australian. Melbourne, 1944.

Ferguson (J. A.), Bibliography of Australia. Vol. 1, 1781-1890. Sydney, 1941.

Fitzpatrick (Brian), British Imperialism and Australia, 1783-1832. London, 1939.—A Short History of the Australian Labour Movement. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944.—The British Empire in Australia: An Economic History, 1834-1939. Melbourne, 1941.

Foemander (O. de R.), Solving Labour Problems in Australia. Melbourne, 1941.—War-time Labour Developments in Australia. Melbourne, 1943.

Forsyth (W. D.), The Myth of Open Spaces. Melbourne, 1942.

Foxcroft (E. J. B.), Australian Native Policy: its history, especially in Victoria Melbourne, 1941.—Australian Native Policy. Melbourne, 1943.

Grahan (C. H.), Introducing Australia. New York, 1942.

Hancock (W. E.), Australia. Modern World Series. London, 1930.

Harris (H. L.), Economic Resources of Australia. Sydney, 1933.

Haskell (A. L.), The Australians. London, 1943.

Hatch (P.), Black Australians. Melbourne, 1943.

Hole (T.), Anzacs into Battle. London, 1942.

Burley (F. J.), In Search of Australia. Sydney, 1943.

Jarvis (L. C.), Australia's Government Bank. London, 1934.

Johns (F.), An Australian Biographical Dictionary. Melbourne, 1934.

Joos (A. W.), History of Australasia. 15th edition. Sydney, 1930.—Builders and Pioneers of Australia. London, 1928.—Australia: Human and Economic. London, 1931.

Joos (A. W.) and Carter (H. J.), The Illustrated Australian Encyclopedia. Sydney, 1927.

Kerr (D.), The Law of the Australian Constitution. Sydney, 1925.

Knowles (Sir G.), The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (to July 1, 1936). Canberra, 1937.

Latham (Hon. J. G.), Australia and the British Commonwealth. London, 1929.

Lyng (Jens), Non-Britishers in Australia. 2nd edition. Melbourne, 1935.

Mackay (A. L. G.), The Australian Banking and Credit System. London, 1930.

Madgwick (R. B.), Immigration into Eastern Australia, 1788-1851. London, 1937.

Menzies (R. G.), The Australian Economy during the War. Adelaide, 1942.

Miller (E. M.), Australian Literature from its beginnings to 1935. Melbourne, 1942.

Moore (W. H.), The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia. 2nd edition. Melbourne, 1910.

Needham (J. S.), White and Black in Australia. London, 1936.

O'Brien (H.), The Foundation of Australia (1788-1800). London, 1937.

Parker (R. S.), Public Service Recruitment in Australia. Melbourne, 1942.

Penton (Brian), Advance Australia—Where? London, 1944.

Phillips (P. D.) and Wood (G. L.) (editors), The Peopling of Australia. (Pacific Relations Series, No. 1.) Melbourne, 1928.—Further Studies. Melbourne, 1935.

Portus (G. V.) (editor), Studies in the Australian Constitution. Sydney, 1933.

Quick (Hon. Sir J.) and Groom (Hon. L. R.), The Judicial Power of the Commonwealth. Melbourne, 1904.

Roberts (S. H.), History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1930). Melbourne, 1934.—The Squatting Age in Australia, 1835-47. Melbourne, 1933.

Rogers (J. D.), Australasia. 2nd ed. Oxford and London, 1925.

Ross (I. Clunies) (editor), Australia and the Far East. Sydney, 1935.

Scott (Ernest), A Short History of Australia. Oxford, 1923.—Australian Discovery by Land. London, 1929.—Australian Discovery by Sea. London, 1929.

Shann (E. O. G.), An Economic History of Australia. London, 1938.—With Copland (D. B.), The Crisis in Australian Finance, 1929-31. London, 1931.

Shepherd (Jack), Australia's Interests and Policies in the Far East. London and New York, 1940.

Smith (A. N.), Thirty Years: The Commonwealth of Australia, 1901-1931. Melbourne, 1933.

Smith (N. S.), Economic Control: Australian Experiments. London, 1939.—Structure and Working of the Australian Tariff. London, 1939.

Smith (W. R.), Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines. London, 1930.

Sweetman (R.), Australian Constitutional Development. Melbourne, 1925.

Taylor (Griffith), Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their effect on British Settlement. Revised edition. New York, 1943.

Upton (Sydney), Australia's Empty Spaces. London, 1938.

Wadlam (S. M.) and Wood (S. L.), Land Utilisation in Australia. Melbourne, 1939.

Private railways in Australia, open for general traffic, 1941–42, 721 miles. The construction of a trans-continental railway from north to south was provided for in the 'Northern Territory Acceptance Act, 1910.' The terminus of the North Australia Railway is at Birdum (316 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia Railway extends as far north as Alice Springs. The State railway gauge is: In New South Wales, 4ft. 8½in.; in Victoria, 5ft. 3in. (122 miles, 2ft. 6in.); in Queensland, 3ft. 6in. (69 miles, 4ft. 8½in. and 30 miles, 2ft. 0in.); in South Australia, 5ft. 3in. for 1,480 miles, the rest, 8ft. 6in.; in W. Australia, 3ft. 6in.; and in Tasmania, 3ft. 6in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4ft. 8½in., and that of the Central Australia and North Australia is 3ft. 6in. In March, 1944, it was announced that a uniform gauge of 4ft. 8½in. would be adopted on the entire Australian railway system.

## POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Postal and telegraph business, year ended June 30, 1943: number of Post and Receiving Offices, 8,203. In 1942–43, letters, post-cards and packets posted in each State or received from overseas, 888,000,000; newspapers, 164,000,000; parcels received and dispatched, 16,000,000; registered articles, 14,000,000. Telegrams dispatched, 30,000,000, and cablegrams received and dispatched, 3,000,000; coastal radio-telegraph messages, 38,000; total words transmitted to and received from overseas via beam wireless, 38,000,000. Earnings, 1942–43: postal, 10,540,000£; telegraphs, 3,208,000£; radio, 646,000£; telephone, 11,190,000£; total revenue, 25,579,000£. Working expenses: postal, 7,564,000£; telegraph, 2,144,000£; radio, 660,000£; telephone, 7,208,000£; total, 17,576,000£.

At June 30, 1943, 6,371 telephone exchanges with 540,261 lines and 766,846 instruments connected were in operation.

## CIVIL AVIATION.

Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the Department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

At June 30, 1943, there were 24,395 route miles of contract and other regular air services in Australia. The average regular mileage flown weekly is 134,000 miles.

The total mileage flown by all civil aircraft in Australia during 1941–42 was about 8,000,000 miles.

Civil Aviation expenditure for the year 1942–43 was 703,811£ (including 354,140£ on new works).

At June 30, 1943, there were 207 licensed public aerodromes under the control of local authorities. The total number of recognised civil landing grounds in Australia at June 30, 1942, was 372.

## MOTOR VEHICLES.

At June 30, 1942–43, 776,000 motor vehicles, including 471,800 motor cars, 48,300 motor cycles, and 255,900 commercial vehicles were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year was 4,982,600£, drivers' and riders' licences, 439,500£, and miscellaneous, 267,400£. The registrations were equivalent to 107·3 vehicles per 1,000 of population.

## WIRELESS BROADCASTING.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all the State capitals and in certain other places. 1,454,302 wireless broadcast listeners' licences had been issued at June 30, 1944. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission and the Postmaster-General's Department now operates thirty broadcasting stations. In addition ninety-eight other stations were licensed at June 30, 1943. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with North America direct beam wireless service with London was established on April 8, 1927, and with North America on June 16, 1928.

## Money and Credit.

On January 20, 1913, the Commonwealth Bank was opened at Sydney. Average deposits for June quarter 1944 (General Bank) were 143,100,000£, of which 60,600,000£ represented non-interest bearing deposits. The deposits of the savings bank which was created a separate department on June 9, 1928, aggregated 299,300,000£ at June 30, 1944. The Savings Bank business in the States of New South Wales, Queensland, and Western Australia is wholly with the Commonwealth Savings Bank. The Commonwealth Bank started without capital, and began to make profits in 1913–14. At June 30, 1944, the capital was 4,000,000£, excluding 2,000,000£ in respect of the Credits Department, and 1,360,420£ in respect of the newly created Mortgage Bank Department. The profits for the year ended June 30, 1944, including all branches except the Note Issue, were 1,508,500£. Aggregate net profits to June 30, 1944, exclusive of Note Issue Branch, amounted to 20,640,000£, and the Reserve Fund of all branches except the Note Issue to 8,326,000£.

There are, besides, 16 other banks, including 2 State Government institutions, trading in Australia. The total Shareholders' funds at June 30, 1943, of the 11 Australian Joint Stock banks aggregated 71,240,000£, including paid-up capital, 38,045,000£, and reserves, 30,920,000£.

The total liabilities, excluding capital, of all cheque-paying banks trading in Australia in the quarter ended June 30, 1944, were 913,800,000£, and the deposits, excluding Savings Bank deposits in the Commonwealth Bank were 694,530,000£. Assets amounted to 921,600,000£, of which advances totalled 270,900,000£, Government and Municipal securities, 399,100,000£, and special war-time deposits with the Commonwealth Bank, 179,500,000£.

The total Savings Banks deposits in Australia on June 30, 1943, was 471,500,000£ (64·6£ per head of population).

There are 2 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened 1872), and Perth (1899). They issue gold bullion, partly for the use of local manufacturers (jewellers and dentists), and partly for export. Since 1916 silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Sydney and Melbourne Mints on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury. Since 1931 the minting of gold coins has ceased. The Sydney Mint was closed at the end of 1926.

The gold issues during 1942 at the Perth mint amounted to 3,607,914£, and at Melbourne to 1,173,192£ (all bullion). The total issues of gold coin and bullion to the end of 1942 were 404,198,000£ and 86,289,000£ respectively.

Silver coinage to the value of 5,035,000£ was issued during the year ended June 1943.

On June 30, 1944, notes issued by the Commonwealth Bank (Note Issue Department) and unredeemed amounted to 191,000,000£. The amount

*Walker (E. R.), Australia in the World Depression. London, 1933.—Unemployment Policy, with special reference to Australia. Sydney, 1936.*  
*Wilkinson (H. L.), The World's Population Problems and a White Australia. London, 1930.*  
*Wood (F. L. W.), The Constitutional Development of Australia. London, 1933.*  
*Wood (G. A.), The Discovery of Australia. London, 1922.*  
*Wood (G. L.), Business and Borrowing in Australia. London, 1930.*  
*Wynes (W. A.), Legislative and Executive Powers in Australia. Sydney, 1936.*

## AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY.

### Government.

The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824 or 1825. Until its selection as the Seat of Government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The Constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the Seat of Government should be selected by Parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, during which the claims of a great number of sites were put forward, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequent proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from January 1, 1911. Preliminary surveys were put in hand as soon as the site was selected, and in 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen, that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago, has been the basis of all subsequent development. Construction was delayed by the Great War of 1914-18, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of Parliament and of the central staffs of certain departments, Canberra became in fact the Seat of Government. Development has continued since, with a halt during the depression, and all major departments, with the exception of the War Departments and the Post Office have now their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Departments of Health and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an Advisory Council, consisting of four official and three elected members.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 square miles, of which 170 square miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 square miles of land and water.

Census population on June 30, 1938: Australian Capital Territory, 11,290; Jervis Bay, 272; total, 11,562. Estimated population June 30, 1943 (Commonwealth Statistician), 14,115.

Population at recent censuses, with distribution by sex:—

|          | Males | Females | Total |          | Males | Females | Total  |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1911 . . | 992   | 722     | 1,714 | 1933 . . | 4,805 | 4,142   | 8,947  |
| 1921 . . | 1,567 | 1,005   | 2,572 | 1938 . . | 6,286 | 5,276   | 11,562 |

### Education.

State education in the Australian Capital Territory is administered by the New South Wales Education Department, the cost being refunded annually to that State. There are 11 public schools in the Australian Capital Territory and two in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at the Canberra High School with accommodation for 550 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training in a wide range of trades, as well as training aircraftmen for the R.A.A.F. and other war workers under the Commonwealth Training Scheme. There are also four private (denominational) schools in the Territory, of which three provide primary and secondary education, and one sub-primary and primary. University education is provided by the Canberra University College which is at present connected with the University of Melbourne.

### Finance.

The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from Parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure for six years ended June 30:—

|            | Revenue   | Expenditure |             |           |           |
|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
|            |           | Capital     | Maintenance | Other     | Total     |
|            | £         | £           | £           | £         | £         |
| 1938 . . . | 955,666   | 471,013     | 155,556     | 1,127,957 | 1,754,526 |
| 1939 . . . | 1,280,780 | 488,397     | 158,972     | 1,465,961 | 2,118,330 |
| 1940 . . . | 872,604   | 524,625     | 162,341     | 1,045,849 | 1,732,815 |
| 1941 . . . | 871,545   | 595,715     | 161,486     | 1,039,884 | 1,797,086 |
| 1942 . . . | 864,458   | 370,611     | 181,259     | 977,941   | 1,529,811 |
| 1943 . . . | 767,761   | 284,695     | 155,519     | 922,210   | 1,312,424 |

Total revenue and expenditure to June 30, 1942:—12,907,537l.

### Productions and Industry.

The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock at March 31, 1943, were: horses 1,143; cattle, 6,967; sheep, 250,344; pigs, 779. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at June 30, 1942, being 12,800 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

### Books of Reference.

Handbook for Canberra. Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science. Canberra, 1938.

*Denning (W.), Capital City: Canberra to-day and to-morrow. Sydney, 1938.*

*Richardings (L. F.), St. John's Church and Canberra. Canberra, 1941.*

*Robinson (F.), Canberra's First Hundred Years and After. 2nd edition. Sydney, 1927.*

*Watson (F.), A Brief History of Canberra, the Capital City of Australia. Canberra, 1941.*  
 See also The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth, annual chapter on Territories and special articles in nos. 4, 5, 22 and 25.

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

### Constitution and Government.

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1842, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian States to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of 60 members, elected at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament, for a term of twelve years. Fifteen members retire in rotation every three years. Members receive no remuneration but are allowed free travel on the Government railways and tramways. The Legislative Assembly has 90 members. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, are eligible for enrolment as electors, and voting is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate of 875l. per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways. The Premier receives an annual salary of 2,445l.; the Attorney-General, 2,095l.; the Vice-President of the Executive Council, 1,375l.; and a sum of 17,505l. is divided among the remainder of the Cabinet. The leader of the Opposition receives an allowance of 250l. per annum in addition to his salary as member. The duration of a Parliament is limited to three years.

## 366 THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH :—AUSTRALIA

- Walker (E. R.), *Australia in the World Depression*. London, 1933.—Unemployment Police, with special reference to Australia. Sydney, 1936.  
 Wilkinson (H. L.), *The World's Population Problems and a White Australia*. London, 1930.  
 Wood (F. L. W.), *The Constitutional Development of Australia*. London, 1933.  
 Wood (G. A.), *The Discovery of Australia*. London, 1922.  
 Wood (G. L.), *Business and Borrowing in Australia*. London, 1930.  
 Wynne (W. A.), *Legislative and Executive Powers in Australia*. Sydney, 1936.

## AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY.

## Government.

The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1830 and settlement commenced in 1824 or 1825. Until its selection as the Seat of Government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The Constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 126) that the Seat of Government should be selected by Parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, during which the claims of a great number of sites were put forward, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequent proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from January 1, 1911. Preliminary surveys were put in hand as soon as the site was selected, and in 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen, that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago, has been the basis of all subsequent development. Construction was delayed by the Great War of 1914-18, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of Parliament and of the central staffs of certain departments, Canberra became in fact the Seat of Government. Development has continued since, with a halt during the depression, and all major departments, with the exception of the War Departments and the Post Office have now their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Departments of Health and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an Advisory Council, consisting of four official and three elected members.

## Area and Population.

The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 square miles, of which 170 square miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 square miles of land and water. Census population on June 30, 1938: Australian Capital Territory, 11,290; Jervis Bay, 272; total, 11,562. Estimated population June 30, 1943 (Commonwealth Statistician), 14,115.

Population at recent censuses, with distribution by sex :—

|          | Males | Females | Total |          | Males | Females | Total  |
|----------|-------|---------|-------|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1911 . . | 992   | 722     | 1,714 | 1933 . . | 4,805 | 4,142   | 8,947  |
| 1921 . . | 1,567 | 1,005   | 2,572 | 1938 . . | 6,286 | 5,276   | 11,562 |

## Education.

State education in the Australian Capital Territory is administered by the New South Wales Education Department, the cost being refunded annually to that State. There are 11 public schools in the Australian Capital Territory and two in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at the Canberra High School with accommodation for 550 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training in a wide range of trades, as well as training aircraftmen for the R.A.A.F. and other war workers under the Commonwealth Training Scheme. There are also four private (denominational) schools in the Territory, of which three provide primary and secondary education, and one sub-primary and primary. University education is provided by the Canberra University College which is at present connected with the University of Melbourne.

## Finance.

The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from Parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure for six years ended June 30 :—

|            | Revenue   | Expenditure |             |           |           |
|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
|            |           | Capital     | Maintenance | Other     | Total     |
|            | £         | £           | £           | £         | £         |
| 1938 . . . | 955,666   | 471,013     | 155,556     | 1,127,957 | 1,754,526 |
| 1939 . . . | 1,280,780 | 488,397     | 158,972     | 1,465,961 | 2,113,330 |
| 1940 . . . | 872,604   | 524,625     | 162,341     | 1,045,849 | 1,732,815 |
| 1941 . . . | 871,545   | 595,715     | 161,486     | 1,039,884 | 1,797,086 |
| 1942 . . . | 864,458   | 370,611     | 181,359     | 977,941   | 1,539,811 |
| 1943 . . . | 767,761   | 234,695     | 155,519     | 922,210   | 1,312,494 |

Total revenue and expenditure to June 30, 1942 :—13,907,537.

## Productions and Industry.

The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock at March 31, 1943, were :—horses 1,143; cattle, 6,967; sheep, 250,344; pigs, 779. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at June 30, 1942, being 12,800 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

## Books of Reference.

- Handbook for Canberra. Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science. Canberra, 1938.  
 Denning (W.), *Capital City : Canberra to-day and to-morrow*. Sydney, 1938.  
 Fitzhardinge (L. F.), *St. John's Church and Canberra*. Canberra, 1941.  
 Robinson (F.), *Canberra's First Hundred Years and After*. 2nd edition. Sydney, 1927.  
 Watson (F.), *A Brief History of Canberra, the Capital City of Australia*. Canberra, 1941.  
 See also *The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth*, annual chapter on Territories and special articles in nos. 4, 5, 22 and 25.

## NEW SOUTH WALES.

## Constitution and Government.

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1842, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian States to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council consists of 60 members, elected at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament, for a term of twelve years. Fifteen members retire in rotation every three years. Members receive no remuneration but are allowed free travel on the Government railways and tramways. The Legislative Assembly has 90 members. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, are eligible for enrolment as electors, and voting is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate of 875*l.* per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways. The Premier receives an annual salary of 2,445*l.*; the Attorney-General, 2,095*l.*; the Vice-President of the Executive Council, 1,375*l.*; and a sum of 17,505*l.* is divided among the remainder of the Cabinet. The leader of the Opposition receives an allowance of 250*l.* per annum in addition to his salary as member. The duration of a Parliament is limited to three years.

The Women's Legal Status Act, 1918, gives women the same political rights as men.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on May 27, 1944, consists of the following Parties: Labour Party, 56; Democratic Party, 12; United Country Party, 11; Independents, 11.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet.

*Governor.*—Capt. The Right Hon. Lord Wakehurst, K.C.M.G. (assumed office April 8, 1937; on January 13, 1943, term of office extended to April 8, 1944; on January 10, 1944, to April 8, 1945, and on March 14, 1945, to January, 8, 1946).

The Governor is advised by a Cabinet consisting of the following members:—

*Premier and Colonial Treasurer.*—Hon. William John McKell, M.L.A.  
*Deputy Premier, Colonial Secretary, Minister for Mines and Minister for National Emergency Services.*—Hon. J. M. Baddley, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Education.*—Hon. R. J. Heffron, M.L.A.  
*Attorney-General.*—Capt. the Hon. C. E. Martin, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Conservation.*—Hon. W. F. Dunn, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Labour and Industry and Minister for Social Welfare.*—Hon. H. Knight, M.L.A.  
*Minister of Justice and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Hon. R. E. Downing, M.L.C.  
*Secretary for Public Works and Minister for Local Government.*—Hon. J. J. Cahill, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Health.*—Hon. C. A. Kelly, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Housing.*—Hon. J. McGirr, M.L.A.  
*Secretary for Lands.*—Hon. J. M. Tully, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Transport.*—Hon. M. O'Sullivan, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Agriculture.*—Hon. E. H. Graham, M.L.A.  
*Assistant Ministers.*—Hon. C. R. Evatt, M.L.A., Hon. W. E. Dickson, M.L.C.

*Agent-General, London.*—Vacant (March, 1945).

*Acting Official Secretary in Charge of the Office.*—A. W. Sutton.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

A system of Local Government extends over the whole of the State except the Western Land Division, where, however, a few municipalities are incorporated. There are 151 municipalities, and 137 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form county councils, of which there are 13, to administer electricity or water supply undertakings or to render services of common benefit.

#### Area and Population.

New South Wales is situated almost entirely between the 29th and 36th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises an area of 309,433 sq. miles, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 5 sq. miles, but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 at Jervis Bay).

#### AREA AND POPULATION

The population (excluding aboriginals) at recent censuses was:—

| Year              | Males     | Females   | Total     | Pop. per square mile | Average annual increase per cent. since previous census. |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1881              | 410,211   | 339,614   | 749,825   | 2.42                 | 4.07                                                     |
| 1891              | 609,686   | 517,471   | 1,127,157 | 3.68                 | 4.16                                                     |
| 1901              | 710,264   | 645,091   | 1,355,355 | 4.87                 | 1.86                                                     |
| 1911              | 857,698   | 789,086   | 1,646,784 | 5.32                 | 1.97                                                     |
| 1921              | 1,071,501 | 1,028,870 | 2,100,371 | 6.79                 | 2.46                                                     |
| 1933              | 1,318,471 | 1,282,376 | 2,600,847 | 8.41                 | 1.76                                                     |
| 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1,425,608 | 1,427,824 | 2,852,932 | 9.22                 | 0.88                                                     |

<sup>1</sup> December 31 (estimated).

At the end of 1942 the population of Sydney, and suburbs, excluding shipping, was 1,884,380. The chief country municipalities, with their populations at the end of 1941, were as follows:—Greater Newcastle, 126,500; Broken Hill, 26,590; Lithgow, 21,930; Wollongong, 19,600; Goulburn, 15,480; Wagga Wagga, 14,230; Cessnock, 13,900; Lismore, 13,400; Albury, 12,940; Maitland, E. and W., 12,490; Bathurst, 12,040; Tamworth, 11,700; Orange, 11,560; Grafton and South Grafton, 10,620; Katoomba (excluding summer tourists), 9,500; Dubbo, 9,290; Liverpool, 7,920; Armidale, 7,320; Parkes, 6,910; Inverell, 6,180; Casino, 5,760.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

| Year | Marriages | Births | Deaths              | Excess of Births | Infantile Mortality Deaths under one year per 1000 births |
|------|-----------|--------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1939 | 25,471    | 48,003 | 25,815              | 21,188           | 41.0                                                      |
| 1940 | 30,364    | 49,382 | 26,743              | 23,239           | 39.0                                                      |
| 1941 | 29,983    | 51,729 | 27,300              | 24,429           | 43.8                                                      |
| 1942 | 34,535    | 52,647 | 29,219 <sup>1</sup> | 23,428           | 40.2                                                      |
| 1943 | 26,302    | 57,265 | 28,870 <sup>1</sup> | 28,395           | 36.0                                                      |

<sup>1</sup> Civilians only.

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1943 were: births, 20.15, deaths, 10.16; marriages, 9.25.

The following table shows the movement of population during the past five years:—

| Year | Arrivals   |          |         | Departures |          |         |
|------|------------|----------|---------|------------|----------|---------|
|      | Interstate | Overseas | Total   | Interstate | Overseas | Total   |
| 1939 | 142,400    | 49,119   | 191,519 | 142,206    | 43,407   | 185,613 |
| 1940 | 115,607    | 27,320   | 142,927 | 125,747    | 20,217   | 145,964 |
| 1941 | 118,269    | 16,942   | 135,211 | 126,429    | 14,188   | 140,617 |
| 1942 | 196,642    | 4,669    | 141,381 | 126,859    | 3,994    | 130,853 |
| 1943 | 133,774    | 2,720    | 136,494 | 131,279    | 2,699    | 133,978 |

The estimated population of Greater Melbourne (capital city) on December 31, 1942, was 1,152,000, or 58 per cent. of the population of the State. The other cities are Geelong, 41,200; Ballarat, 39,500; Bendigo, 30,800; Warrnambool, 9,350, and Mildura, 7,500; and the principal towns Wonthaggi, 6,350; Shepparton, 6,250; Hamilton, 6,100; Maryborough, 5,900; Castlemaine, 5,800; Colac, 5,650; Horsham, 5,600; Wangaratta, 5,400; Ararat, 5,050; Stawell, 4,900; Sale, 4,600, and Echuca, 4,460.



### Religion.

There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census of 1933 and of ministers of religion in 1944:—

| Denomination        | Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1944 | Adherents 1933 (Census) | Denomination            | Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1944 | Adherents 1933 (Census) |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Church of England . | 689                                     | 1,143,493               | Jews . . . . .          | 13                                      | 10,805                  |
| Roman Catholic .    | 861                                     | 556,106 <sup>2</sup>    | Salvation Army .        | 88                                      | 9,610                   |
| Presbyterian . . .  | 326                                     | 257,522                 | Church of Christ .      | 41                                      | 8,658                   |
| Methodists . . . .  | 517                                     | 298,042                 | Seventh Day Adventist . | 85                                      | 5,912                   |
| Congregational . .  | 82                                      | 20,274                  | Others . . . . .        | 90                                      | 349,988 <sup>3</sup>    |
| Baptist . . . . .   | 125                                     | 29,981                  |                         |                                         |                         |
| Lutheran . . . . .  | 21                                      | 5,956                   | Total . . . . .         | 2,738                                   | 2,600,847               |

<sup>1</sup> Registered for the celebration of marriages in New South Wales, January, 1944.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 66,943 'Catholics undefined.'

<sup>3</sup> Includes 297,034 'religion not stated' and 4,376, 'no religion.'

### Education.

The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. There is a large number of private schools subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1943, 2,741 State schools, including 55 high schools; 1,821 public primary schools; 27 evening continuation schools and a correspondence school. During December term, 1943, there were 355,754 children enrolled. The average attendance during the year was 285,873. The estimated number of teachers at December 31, 1943, including 959 training students, was 12,187, excluding 1,553 on military service. The pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at Government schools numbered 19,510. The total expenditure of the Department of Education (excluding technical education) during the year 1943 was 5,315,210*l*.

At the end of 1943 there were 718 private schools (with 108,119 pupils and 5,049 teachers), of which 557 were Roman Catholic denominational schools, having 3,720 teachers and 90,859 scholars. The Church of England denominational schools numbered 40 with 479 teachers and 6,290 scholars; other denominational schools 29, teachers 367, pupils 4,603. The undenominational private schools numbered 92, the teachers 483 and scholars 6,367.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had (1942) 3,232 individual students (including 1,084 women) with 410 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 5 denominational colleges, Church of England, Roman Catholic (one for men and one for women), Presbyterian and Methodist, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. A Government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds and another at Armidale, where there is also a University College affiliated with Sydney University. The Sydney Technical College, with

branch schools, had a total enrolment of 39,381 individual students in 1942.

### Widows' Pensions and Family Allowances.

The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits (*see under AUSTRALIA*), such as old age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment and maternity allowances. State systems of family endowment and widows' pensions were discontinued when the Commonwealth systems were introduced on July 1, 1941, and June 30, 1942, respectively, but the State makes supplementary payments, in the nature of allowances for children, to widows whose Commonwealth pension is less than the amount which would have been payable under the Widows' Pension Act of New South Wales. 4,312 widows were receiving such allowances for 8,890 children as at June 30, 1944. During the year 1943-44, the amount paid to widows by the State was 167,271*l*. Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at June 30, 1944, numbered 16,380, and the annual liability was 1,181,453*l*. The number of old age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on June 30, 1944, was: old age, 104,414 (males, 88,876; females, 65,538); invalid, 26,234 (males, 11,597; females, 14,637).

The number of claims in force in New South Wales under the family endowment system at June 30, 1944, was 198,651, and endowed children in family units numbered 859,373 at that date. Endowment was paid also for 5,324 children in institutions. The annual liability as at June 30, 1944, was 4,671,849*l*.

### • Social Aid Service.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Social aid such as food, clothing, medical and dental treatment are provided for persons whose family income does not exceed a certain limit, which varies according to the size of the family to be maintained. On assessing income appropriate exemption is allowed in respect of earnings. The income limit is 25*s*. per fortnight in the case of single adults, 40*s*. for married couples, 50*s*. and 60*s*. for married couples with one and two children respectively, and it rises by 5*s*. per child up to five children and by 10*s*. for each additional child. The cash payments for food are 34*s*. per fortnight for adults, 58*s*. for married couples, married couples with one child receive 71*s*., and with two children 74*s*., with three children 83*s*., with four children 92*s*., and 10*s*. per fortnight is paid for each additional child. Supplementary special foods are provided for mothers, young children and invalids.

### Justice and Crime.

In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by Judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are

The following statement shows the estimated mean population, the births, deaths, and marriages in the State for five years :—

| Year           | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Excess of Births |
|----------------|-----------|--------|--------|------------------|
| 1938 . . . . . | 17,113    | 80,844 | 18,955 | 11,389           |
| 1939 . . . . . | 17,368    | 80,493 | 20,169 | 10,324           |
| 1940 . . . . . | 22,299    | 81,962 | 20,293 | 11,669           |
| 1941 . . . . . | 20,897    | 84,406 | 20,425 | 13,981           |
| 1942 . . . . . | 23,636    | 85,927 | 21,973 | 13,954           |

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1942 were as follows : marriages, 12·02; births, 18·27; deaths, 11·18; infantile deaths, 41·64 per 1,000 births.

The recorded immigration into and emigration from the State of Victoria by sea were as follows in recent years :—

| Year | Immigration (by sea) | Emigration (by sea) | Year | Immigration (by sea) | Emigration (by sea) |
|------|----------------------|---------------------|------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1936 | 75,500               | 74,675              | 1939 | 82,559               | 78,082              |
| 1937 | 77,796               | 78,379              | 1940 | 57,408               | 51,302              |
| 1938 | 84,661               | 81,586              | 1941 | 48,788               | 39,090              |

### Religion.

There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the census of 1933, the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions : Christian: Roman Catholic, 315,516; Catholic (undefined), 26,619; Church of England, 626,172; Methodist, 193,096; Presbyterian, 276,699; Protestant (undefined), 25,231; other Christian, 104,010. Non-Christian: Hebrew, 9,500; other, 565; indefinite, 3,752; no religion, 3,585; unspecified, 235,566; total, 1,820,261.

### Education.

Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., the university, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated to the university are five residential colleges: Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman in connection with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively, and the University Women's College which is not a Church foundation. In 1942 the students who matriculated numbered 732, the new graduates numbered 484, and there were 4,209 students attending lectures. In addition there were 405 students receiving tuition by correspondence.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 14 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. The compulsory provisions of the Education Act are rigidly enforced. At December 31, 1941, there were 2,542 State primary schools with 7,627 teachers, a total enrolment of 211,434 scholars, and an average attendance of 150,517, or 71 per cent. of the numbers on the roll. There were also 155 State intermediate and secondary schools, comprising

30 central schools, 48 higher elementary schools, 13 domestic art schools, 27 junior technical schools, and 37 high schools. At these schools there were 1,368 teachers, a total enrolment of 45,836 scholars, and an average attendance of 36,799, or about 80 per cent. of the total on the roll. In addition to those before mentioned, there were 30 senior technical schools with a staff of the before mentioned, and a total enrolment of 30,276 senior students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was 3,490,464*l.* in 1941-42 (exclusive of interest on loans).

*Schools not receiving Government aid.*—There were, in 1941, 518 registered schools in Victoria with 2,744 teachers and a net enrolment of 76,305 scholars. Approximately 61 per cent. of these schools were connected with the Roman Catholic denomination, the members of which do not as a rule avail themselves of the free primary education provided by the State. Some are under the control of the larger Protestant denominations, namely, the Church of England, the Presbyterian and the Methodist Churches, whilst a few are managed by private persons or companies.

### Pensions, &c.

Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make statutory provision for the payment of Old Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on January 18, 1901, and continued until July 1, 1939, when the Federal Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The provisions of the Federal Act relating to invalid pensions did not operate until December 15, 1910 (*see under AUSTRALIA*). On June 30, 1943, there were 72,102 old age and 11,938 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions during 1942-43 was 5,715,065*l.*

The number of war pensions in force in Victoria on June 30, 1943, was 96,155, and the amount paid during 1942-43 by the Commonwealth Government in connexion therewith was 2,882,186*l.*

An Act was passed by the Commonwealth Parliament in October, 1912, providing for the payment, on application, of a maternity allowance (*see under AUSTRALIA*). During the year ended June 30, 1943, the allowance was granted to 11,874 mothers in the State of Victoria, the total payment being 63,635*l.*

The Commonwealth Child Endowment Act, 1941, which came into operation on April 7, 1941, provides payment under certain conditions in respect of children in excess of one, under the age of 16 years, maintained by claimant. The number of endowments in force in Victoria at June 30, 1943, was 124,986, representing 218,511 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 4,875 children who were being maintained in institutions.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and five puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing, and children's courts.

The following are the criminal statistics for 1941 :—77,003 cases (22,334 cases and 54,669 summons cases); summarily convicted, 67,520; arrest cases and 1,400.

There are 4 gaols, 1 prison camp and 5 reformatory prisons in Victoria. At the end of 1941 there were confined in these prisons 949 males and 41 females.

|                           | 1939               | 1940    | 1941    | 1942    | 1943    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Mileage open for Traffic  | 4,767              | 4,767   | 4,767   | 4,773   | 4,795   |
| Total Capital Expenditure | (1,600£) 51,519    | 51,185  | 51,125  | 51,241  | 51,167  |
| Passengers carried        | (1,000) 148,548    | 151,280 | 160,650 | 169,775 | 206,186 |
| Goods carried             | (1,000 tons) 9,990 | 9,201   | 6,639   | 7,520   | 8,759   |
| Gross Receipts            | (1,000£) 9,360     | 9,942   | 11,386  | 14,615  | 17,120  |
| Expenditure and Interest  | (1,000£) 10,812    | 10,859  | 11,865  | 13,996  | 16,858  |

The figures shown above include particulars relating to 7·60 miles of electric tramway and certain road motor services under the control of the Railway Commissioners.

### Money and Credit

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on June 12, 1872. Up to December 31, 1942, 46,167,461 oz. of gold, valued at 175,795,855£., was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued of the value of 175,804,168£. The minting of silver coin was commenced in January, 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the end of 1942 were: silver, 11,725,300£.; bronze, 505,574£. The issues of coin in 1942 were: gold, nil; silver, 2,182,400£.; and bronze, 12,090£.

On June 30, 1943, the State Savings Bank of Victoria had 224 branches and 379 agencies in the State. The total balance to the credit of depositors amounted to 97,517,228£. Of this amount 94,874,320£. was deposited to the credit of 1,634,350 ordinary accounts, 295,710£. to 207,902 School Bank accounts, and 2,347,198£. was held in Deposit Stock.

In the Commonwealth Savings Bank in Victoria there were, on June 30, 1943, 297,564 operative accounts with 23,731,435£. at credit.

During the June quarter of 1943 there were 13 trading banks in Victoria (including the Commonwealth Bank of Australia). Particulars regarding their liabilities and assets are given as follows:—notes in circulation, 88,749£.; deposits, 212,595,826£.; bills in circulation, 1,382,301£.; balances due to other banks, 12,002,958£.; special war-time deposits with Commonwealth Bank, 57,601,746£.; the total liabilities being 283,671,580£.; gold and silver, coined and in bars, and Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 14,842,769£.; property, 3,192,374£.; Government and municipal securities, 203,387,887£.; special war-time deposits with Commonwealth Bank, 57,601,746£.; other assets, 3,731,325£.; advances, etc., 97,829,731£.; total assets, 380,585,332£.

### Books of Reference.

- Victorian Year Book. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Canberra, A.C.T.  
 Handbook to Victoria. Melbourne, 1914.  
 Victoria, The First Century. Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934.  
 Eggleston (F. W.), State Socialism in Victoria. London, 1933.  
 Gregory (J. W.), Geography of Victoria, Historical, Physical, and Political. Melbourne, 1907.  
 Hall (H. L.), Victoria's Part in the Australian Federation Movement, 1840-1900. London, 1931.  
 Pratt (A.), The Centenary History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934.  
 Turner (H. G.), History of the Colony of Victoria. 2 vols. London, 1904.  
 See also under AUSTRALIA.

## QUEENSLAND.

### Constitution and Government.

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament

of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 62 members, returned from 62 electoral districts for three years, elected by ballot. Members of the Assembly are entitled to payment of 650£. per annum, with travelling expenses, and an allowance for stationery and postage. At the General Election of April, 1944, there were 655,984 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Elections Acts Amendment Act of 1932.' This provides for male and female adult franchise, a three months' continuous residence in the State, six months' residence in the Commonwealth, and one month in the electoral district, being the only qualifications.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on April 15, 1944, was composed of the following parties: Labour Party, 37; Country Party, 12; Queensland Peoples' Party, 8; Independent Labour Party, 4; Communist 1.

*Governor of Queensland.*—Col. The Right Honourable Sir Lealie Orme Wilson, G.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., D.S.O. (appointed June, 1932; re-appointed June, 1937; in January, 1944, term of office was extended to June 18, 1946; salary, 3,000£.).

The Executive Council of Ministers, re-organized on April 27, 1944, consists of the following members:—

*Premier, Chief Secretary and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Hon. Frank Arthur Cooper, M.L.A.

*Treasurer.*—Hon. Edward Michael Hanlon, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Health and for Home Affairs.*—Hon. Thomas Andrew Foley, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Public Works.*—Hon. Henry Adam Bruce, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Public Lands.*—Hon. Arthur Jones, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. David Alexander Gledson, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Public Instruction.*—Hon. James Larcombe, M.L.A.

*Minister for Transport.*—Hon. Edward Joseph Walsh, M.L.A.

*Minister for Labour and Employment and Secretary for Mines.*—Hon. Vincent Clair Gair, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Agriculture and Stock.*—Hon. T. L. Williams, M.L.A.

Each Minister has a salary of 1,150£.; the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives 300£. in addition.

*Agent-General for Queensland in Great Britain.*—L. H. Pike (office, 409 Strand, London).

Provision is made for Local Government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, more especially the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended June 30, 1940, were:—

|                  | No. | Area in square miles | Receipts  | Expenditure | Rateable Value. |
|------------------|-----|----------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|
|                  |     |                      | £         | £           | £               |
| City of Brisbane | 1   | 885                  | 1,788,157 | 1,718,754   | 21,134,173      |
| Other Cities     | 11  | 231                  | 1,458,406 | 1,451,128   | 6,233,750       |
| Towns            | 11  | 178                  | 508,840   | 196,911     | 1,462,818       |
| Shires           | 121 | 669,089              | 2,451,102 | 2,400,798   | 43,961,488      |
| Totals           | 144 | 669,888              | 5,851,605 | 5,767,591   | 72,842,218      |

## Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State in the years shown were :—

| Year ended<br>June 30 | Revenue<br>£ | Expenditure<br>£ | Year ended<br>June 30 | Revenue<br>£ | Expenditure<br>£ |
|-----------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1939                  | 28,354,711   | 29,141,953       | 1942                  | 34,111,835   | 33,314,585       |
| 1940                  | 29,480,781   | 29,474,520       | 1943                  | 37,244,562   | 36,490,231       |
| 1941                  | 30,458,071   | 30,316,771       | 1944 <sup>1</sup>     | 35,918,450   | 35,862,450       |

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The principal items of State revenue during 1942-43 were:—taxation (including motor taxation), 12,300,195*l.*; railways, 16,829,288*l.*; Commonwealth payment to State, 2,127,159*l.*, and territorial revenue (including interest on land settlement), 1,098,650*l.* The principal heads of expenditure were: interest and public debt charges, 8,374,804*l.*; railways, 16,091,466*l.* (including interest and pensions), and education (excluding interest but including pensions), 3,471,877*l.*

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth, as shown in the above paragraph, was 12,300,195*l.*, which was approximately 6*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.* per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on June 30, 1943, was 175,934,652*l.* An amount of 222,082,770*l.* has been expended from loan funds. Of this amount 78,776,494*l.* was spent on railways; 31,654,652*l.* on waterworks; 41,570,934*l.* on land settlement; 12,202,354*l.* on country roads; 17,839,277*l.* on electricity supply; 13,138,896*l.* on unemployment relief, and 26,900,163*l.* for all other purposes.

## Production and Industry.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of Victoria about 34,240,139 acres at the end of 1941 were either alienated or in process of alienation. Of the remainder about 158,228 acres are at present suitable for agriculture; 5,673,161 acres for pastoral purposes; 85,557 acres are held under perpetual lease; 3,870 acres are held under other leases; 4,386,416 acres are mallee lands; State forests, timber, water, and other reserves, 6,412,506 acres; auriferous land, 454,724 acres; roads, 1,794,218 acres; all other lands, 4,036,941 acres.

The total number of holdings in 1941-42 was 72,027.

The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for five seasons :—

| Season  | Total Area Cultivated | Wheat |         | Oats  |         | Barley |         | Potatoes |       | Hay   |       |
|---------|-----------------------|-------|---------|-------|---------|--------|---------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
|         |                       | Acres | Bushels | Acres | Bushels | Acres  | Bushels | Acres    | Tons  | Acres | Tons  |
| 1939-39 | 1,000                 | 1,000 | 1,000   | 1,000 | 1,000   | 1,000  | 1,000   | 1,000    | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
|         | 7,560                 | 2,748 | 18,104  | 668   | 2,909   | 176    | 1,672   | 34       | 181   | 1,105 | 893   |
| 1939-40 | 7,380                 | 2,827 | 45,055  | 440   | 8,281   | 204    | 3,788   | 32       | 83    | 1,205 | 1,821 |
| 1940-41 | 6,354                 | 2,673 | 13,521  | 559   | 2,624   | 188    | 1,187   | 44       | 216   | 678   | 580   |
| 1941-42 | 6,840                 | 2,777 | 46,954  | 422   | 8,149   | 204    | 4,792   | 33       | 118   | 1,008 | 1,443 |
| 1942-43 | 5,489                 | 2,145 | 41,808  | 428   | 6,638   | 78     | 1,274   | 52       | 195   | 789   | 1,050 |

In 1942-43 there were 42,634 acres of vines, yielding 1,381,936 gallons of wine and 55,059 tons of raisins and currants.

Green forage covered 108,598 acres, and vegetable area and orchards occupied an extent of 129,058 acres in 1942-43.

At March, 1943, there were in the State 292,584 horses, 2,022,892 head of cattle, 19,614,040 sheep, and 307,929 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1936-37 amounted to 163,048,510 lb., valued at 11,133,757*l.*; in 1937-38 to 178,890,131 lb., valued at 9,517,061*l.*; in 1938-39 to 165,829,182 lb., valued at 7,315,016*l.*; in 1939-40 to 179,125,526 lb., valued at 10,497,141*l.*; in 1940-41 to 187,831,364 lb., valued at 11,120,160*l.*, and in 1941-42 to 212,919,041 lb., valued at 12,593,512*l.* The quantity of butter produced in 1941-42 was 140,816,692 lb.

At the end of 1941 the area of State forests in Victoria was 5,057,015 acres.

The gross value of Victorian production in 1941-42 was as follows:—agriculture, 25,794,748*l.*; pastoral, 23,498,063*l.*; dairying, 15,567,176*l.*; poultry and bees, 5,036,181*l.*; trapping, 2,197,815*l.*; forestry, 2,122,463*l.*; fisheries, 463,724*l.*; mining, 2,987,990*l.*; manufacturing—value added during process, 110,937,614*l.*, total 188,605,774*l.*

## II. MINING.

The subjoined statement gives, from official returns, the recorded production of all metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1941:—Gold, 149,769 fine oz., value 1,600,407*l.* (1942, 101,497 fine oz., value 1,060,868*l.*); coal, black, 326,441 tons, value 303,761*l.*; coal, brown, 4,565,638 tons, value 422,993*l.*; gypsum, 15,760 tons, value 8,033*l.*; kaolin, 5,641 tons, value 9,033*l.*; diatomaceous earth, 335 tons, value 914*l.*

## III. MANUFACTURES.

The total number of manufactories, works, etc., in 1941-42, was 8,918, of which 757 used steam, oil or gas engines and 7,770 electric power; the aggregate horse-power used was 1,167,102; the number of hands employed was 258,400, and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at 98,157,370*l.* The value of materials used was 136,058,186*l.*, and of articles produced or work done, 257,281,080*l.* The wages paid amounted to 67,158,618*l.* The manufactures are almost entirely for home consumption.

## Commerce and Communications.

The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-State trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the imports and exports of Victoria, excluding inter-State trade, in recent years, was :—

| Years   | Total Overseas Imports <sup>1</sup> | Total Overseas Exports <sup>2</sup> | Years   | Total Overseas Imports <sup>1</sup> | Total Overseas Exports <sup>2</sup> |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|         | £ Stg.                              | £ A                                 |         | £ Stg.                              | £ A                                 |
| 1935-36 | 30,616,131                          | 34,982,544                          | 1938-39 | 35,455,386                          | 30,819,012                          |
| 1936-37 | 32,593,726                          | 43,587,646                          | 1939-40 | 41,902,342                          | 36,431,975                          |
| 1937-38 | 39,222,998                          | 41,243,667                          | 1940-41 | 45,529,633                          | 36,652,783                          |

<sup>1</sup> British currency values.

<sup>2</sup> Including 'Bullion and Specie,' the value of which was 1,354,407*l.* in 1935-36, 1,949,258*l.* in 1936-37, 2,091,559*l.* in 1937-38, and 2,431,548 in 1938-39.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, butter, fruits, meats, hides and skins, milk and cream, cheese, eggs and tallow.

All the railways, with the exception of 25 miles privately owned, are the property of the State and are under the management of three commissioners appointed by the Government. The following are some State railway statistics (for years ending June 30) :—

### Area and Population.

Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 670,600 English square miles, with a seaboard of 3,236 miles. In 1824 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay; in 1842 free settlers were admitted to the country, and during the next twenty years great progress was apparent.

The increase in the population at different periods since 1900 has been as follows :—

| Years             | Population at December 31 |         |           | Increase during 10 Years |           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|
|                   | Males                     | Females | Total     | Numerical                | Per Cent. |
| 1900              | 274,684                   | 219,163 | 493,847   | 101,781                  | 25.9      |
| 1910              | 325,618                   | 273,503 | 599,016   | 105,169                  | 21.3      |
| 1920              | 396,555                   | 354,069 | 750,624   | 151,608                  | 25.8      |
| 1930              | 481,559                   | 435,177 | 916,736   | 164,112                  | 22.1      |
| 1940              | 586,775                   | 492,898 | 1,079,673 | 112,877                  | 12.3      |
| 1941              | 598,416                   | 498,414 | 1,096,830 | —                        | —         |
| 1942              | 587,584                   | 502,952 | 1,090,536 | —                        | —         |
| 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 544,000                   | 510,000 | 1,054,000 | —                        | —         |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The total number of aborigines according to the census June 30, 1941, was 8,977 full bloods and 6,451 half-castes. The number of Torres Strait Islanders was 3,675 full bloods and 120 half-castes.

Of the total population, in 1933, 786,125 persons (exclusive of aborigines) were born in Australia; 120,280 in the British Isles; 126,371 in other parts of Europe; 4,843 in Asia; 898 in Africa; 1,810 in America; 591 in Polynesia.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years :—

| Years | Total Births | Illegitimate Births | Deaths <sup>1</sup> | Excess of Births | Marriages |
|-------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------|
| 1939  | 20,348       | 1,005               | 9,530               | 10,818           | 9,108     |
| 1940  | 20,412       | 955                 | 9,203               | 11,209           | 10,287    |
| 1941  | 21,518       | 1,061               | 9,530               | 11,988           | 9,885     |
| 1942  | 21,166       | 999                 | 9,622               | 11,544           | 11,722    |
| 1943  | 23,234       | 1,514               | 10,576              | 12,658           | 9,979     |

<sup>1</sup> Civilians only.

The immigration and emigration, including arrivals and departures by sea and by rail across the border, but excluding troop movements :— Immigration, 1940, 47,617; 1941, 47,682; 1942, 61,861; 1943, 82,109. Emigration, 1940, 47,690; 1941, 52,454; 1942, 72,610; 1943, 81,250.

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 square miles, had on December 31, 1943, a population of 370,000. The estimated population of the chief towns at the same date was: Townsville, 34,500; Rockhampton, 33,500; Toowoomba, 32,000; Ipswich, 25,000; Maryborough, 14,500; Bundaberg, 14,000; Cairns, 13,000; Mackay, 12,000; Gympie, 8,000; Southport, 7,500; Warwick, 7,000; Charters Towers, 6,000.

### Religion.

There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. The following were the numbers in 1933 :—Church of England, 331,972; Roman Catholic; 185,889; Catholic (not further defined), 20,675; Presbyterian, 106,813; Methodist, 87,909; Lutheran, 18,890; Baptist, 14,991; Congregational, 8,669; other Christian sects, 35,864; Hebrew, 1,041; all other (including no religion), 134,821.

### Education.

Primary secular education is free and compulsory. The public expenditure on account of education, science and art for the year 1942-43 was 1,818,452. At the end of 1942 there were 1,571 State primary schools (including 53 provisional schools, 28 rural schools, 2 intermediate schools, 8 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 4,808 teachers, and net enrolment of 131,752 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1942 by 18 State high schools and 14 high 'top' departments attached to State primary schools, with 312 teachers, the net enrolment being 5,698 scholars, and by 8 subsidised grammar schools (5 for boys and 3 for girls), with 80 teachers and a net enrolment of 1,642 students. There were, in addition, 210 private schools, with 1,265 teachers and a net enrolment of 27,272 children. The Government grants annually a considerable number of scholarships (5,400 in 1941 and 5,135 in 1942), tenable for two years, to the various secondary schools. There were 13 technical schools with 6,785 enrolled students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1941, 22 professors, and 221 lecturers and demonstrators, with 1,718 students on the roll.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by Supreme Courts, Magistrates' Courts, and Courts of Petty Sessions. In these last, Justices of the Peace sit, except in the more important centres when the Court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the Superior Courts in 1943-44 was 200, and the summary convictions at petty sessions in the same year numbered 21,594 (including cases of bail estreated). Including penal establishments, there were, at the end of 1943, 8 prisons, with 335 male and 21 female prisoners. The total police force, including women police and native troopers, was 1,733 in 1942-43.

### Charities, Pensions, etc.

Charitable institutions and hospitals are maintained by public subscription, supplemented by State endowment; benevolent asylums, an institution for the blind, deaf, and dumb, refuges and homes are also maintained by the Government or receive State assistance. Old Age and Invalid Pensions are payable by the Commonwealth. The number of Old Age Pensioners in the State at June 30, 1943, 34,834 and of Invalid Pensioners, 8,815. The number of War Pensioners at the same date was 24,429 (including dependants), and 25,339 in 1943. Maternity allowance was paid to 12,113 mothers during 1941-42, and 19,651 during 1942-43.

**Finance.**

The following table shows the net revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during five years ending June 30 :—

|             | 1940-41    | 1941-42    | 1942-43    | 1943-44    | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------|
| Revenue     | 21,539,749 | 23,662,947 | 29,284,072 | 28,968,146 | 25,879,665           |
| Expenditure | 21,511,313 | 23,599,175 | 29,182,050 | 28,854,422 | 25,850,604           |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The gross income from or expenditure on account of Departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1943, to 128,563,475*l*. The debt was domiciled as follows in 1943 :—Australia, 60,509,860*l*; Great Britain, 62,788,171*l*; United States of America, 5,270,944*l*. Interest paid on the public debt amounted to 4,917,727*l*. for the year.

The gross national income of Queensland has been estimated at 170,000,000*l*. in 1941-42.

**Defence.**

For Defence, see under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

**Production and Industry.**

Of the total area of the State, 21,780,313 acres have been alienated: in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 6,034,376, leaving 401,805,311 acres still the property of the Crown, or about 93·60 per cent. of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1943 amounted to 14,130,782*l*.

A large proportion of the area is leased in squatting runs for pastoral purposes, amounting to 244,050,880 acres in 1943, besides 83,080,187 acres in grazing selections, and 9,144,880 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases, 6,332,918 acres; prickly pear leases, 23,960. Live-stock on farms and stations at March 31, 1944, numbered 387,000 horses, 6,525,000 cattle, 23,256,000 sheep, and 450,000 pigs. The total area under crop during 1943-44 was 1,755,831 acres. 60,961 acres were irrigated in 1940, the principal crops so watered being sugar cane, fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and tobacco. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was in 1936-37, 153,766,368 lb., valued at 9,155,506*l*; 1937-38, 174,751,280 lb., valued at 10,390,420*l*; 1938-39, 179,459,000 lb., valued at 8,195,000*l*; 1939-40, 195,770,277 lb., valued at 10,033,226*l*; 1940-41, 197,700,768, valued at 10,771,397*l*; 1941-42, 204,119,026 lb., valued at 11,634,784*l*; 1942-43, 213,966,182 lb., valued at 13,607,732*l*.

A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in evidence, although a large quantity of more ornamental woods are utilised by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber cut in the various saw mills in 1942-43 was (in superficial feet) :—pine, 79,987,000; hardwood, 77,256,000; other, mostly cabinet timber, 19,432,000; number of railway sleepers, 347,114; total value, 3,018,258*l*. The plywood industry is important; 12,508,000 superficial feet solid plywood were produced, the value being set down at 628,179*l*. In addition, 892,000 sup. ft. solid of veneer, valued at 54,332*l*., was produced from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 6,391,952 acres (1943); areas for National Parks 677,786 acres.

The crops, etc., in two years were as follows :—

| Crop                    | Acres   |                     | Yield      |                             |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
|                         | 1942-43 | 1943-44             | 1942-43    | 1943-44                     |
| Sugar cane, crushed     | 231,256 | 220,652             | 4,333,488  | 3,807,617 tons              |
| Wheat                   | 284,785 | 281,808             | 5,005,065  | 4,988,492 bushels           |
| Maize                   | 173,816 | 172,722             | 3,794,073  | 511,754 "                   |
| Barley                  | 8,266   | 12,911              | 164,529    | 250,234 "                   |
| Oats                    | 19,103  | 22,04               | 276,744    | 389,076 "                   |
| Potatoes (English)      | 9,885   | 14,609              | 22,438     | 30,717 tons                 |
| Pumpkins (table)        | 14,201  | 18,050              | 33,590     | 37,184 "                    |
| Peanuts                 | 15,849  | 18,006 <sup>2</sup> | 14,306,689 | 22,400,000 <sup>2</sup> lb. |
| Onion                   | 66,433  | 89,406 <sup>2</sup> | 14,067,690 | 9,639,697 <sup>2</sup> "    |
| Tobacco                 | 3,149   | 2,848               | 1,842,600  | 1,779,232 "                 |
| Arrowroot               | 1,196   | 1,198               | 13,312     | 10,067 tons                 |
| Grapes <sup>1</sup>     | 2,553   | 2,571               | 6,458,881  | 6,640,083 lb.               |
| Citrus <sup>1</sup>     | 8,941   | 4,385               | 375,129    | 481,800 bushels             |
| Bananas <sup>1</sup>    | 5,989   | 5,347               | 1,741,164  | 1,341,865 bunches           |
| Pineapples <sup>1</sup> | 5,473   | 5,142               | 1,942,778  | 2,000,844 dozen             |
| Green fodder            | 531,953 | 600,432             | —          | —                           |
| Hay (all kinds)         | 70,025  | 71,981              | 118,195    | 138,134 tons                |

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

Total value of all crops, 1942-43, £A20,376,000.

There are several coal mines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 1,113,426 tons in 1938, valued at 958,884*l*. Gold-fields were discovered in 1858; and from the commencement of gold mining to the end of 1938 the production amounted to 20,881,214 fine ounces. In 1938, 151,432 ozs. of gold were produced, valued at 1,334,788*l*; 3,533,490 ozs. of silver, valued at 298,589*l*; copper, 4,459 tons, valued at 203,967*l*; lead, 41,196 tons, valued at 628,025*l*; zinc, 23,735 tons, valued at 329,464*l*; total value of all minerals, 3,966,119*l*.

A large proportion of the secondary industries of the State are works for processing primary products, the most important being sugar mills, butter factories, saw mills, and meat works. There are 23 cane crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 21 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, and many saw mills of various sizes. Other industries are railway workshops, rubber mills, and the production of various items of food and clothing, chiefly for local use. In 1942-43, there were 2,577 factories, employing 49,458 males and 13,967 females, and making goods worth 84,359,141*l*. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was 28,111,694*l*. In addition, there were 43 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production during 1942-43 amounted to 67,232,000*l*., which includes agriculture, 20,376,000*l*.; dairying, 12,731,000*l*.; pastoral, 25,681,000*l*.; poultry and bee-keeping, 1,081,000*l*.; mining, 4,282,000*l*.; forestry, 2,708,000*l*.; fisheries, 302,000*l*.; wild animals, 71,000*l*. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was 29,045,000*l*. (net value).

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At April 30, 1943, 2,005 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,309 were flowing.

**Commerce and Shipping.**

The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the Statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers (as at June 30, 1944):—

*Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Immigration.*—Hon. Thomas Playford, M.P.  
*Chief Secretary, Minister for Mines and Minister for Health.*—Hon. Alexander L. McEwin, M.L.C.  
*Attorney-General and Minister for Education, Industry and Employment.*—Hon. C. L. Abbott, K.C., M.P.  
*Minister for Works, Railways, Marine and Local Government.*—Hon. M. McIntosh, M.P.  
*Minister for Agriculture and Afforestation.*—Hon. G. F. Jenkins, M.P.  
*Minister for Lands, Repatriation, Immigration.*—Hon. R. J. Rudall, M.L.C.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is 7,750*l*. They are jointly and individually responsible to the Legislature for all their official acts, as in the United Kingdom.

*Agent-General for South Australia in London.*—Sir Charles McCann (appointed September 21, 1934).

### Area.

The total area of South Australia is 380,070 square miles. The settled part of the State is divided into counties, hundreds, municipalities, and district councils, the last being the most general, as they cover most of the settled districts. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres. This area covers the settled portion of the State, 47,787,167 acres being in occupation. Outside this area there are three extensive pastoral districts—the western, northern, and north-eastern, covering 187,235,840 acres, 100,000,000 being under pastoral leases, with a population of less than 5,000. There are 34 municipalities and 108 district councils.

### Population.

Population (exclusive of aborigines) at six consecutive censuses was:—

| Date of Census Enumeration | Population |         |         | On previous Census |                    |
|----------------------------|------------|---------|---------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                            | Males      | Females | Total   | Numerical Increase | Increase per cent. |
| 1876 . . .                 | 109,841    | 102,689 | 212,538 | 27,108             | 14.6               |
| 1891 . . .                 | 162,241    | 158,292 | 320,533 | 39,119             | 14.2               |
| 1901 . . .                 | 180,435    | 177,861 | 358,296 | 42,815             | 13.6               |
| 1911 . . .                 | 207,358    | 201,200 | 408,558 | 50,212             | 14.0               |
| 1921 . . .                 | 248,267    | 246,493 | 494,760 | 86,002             | 21.2               |
| 1933 . . .                 | 290,962    | 289,987 | 580,949 | 85,789             | 17.2               |

Population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 1943, 360,000. Population of the State, 1944, 620,000.

The number of full-blooded aborigines in the State has been estimated at 2,700. Living in a wild state beyond the reach of civilization there are many more.

The following are the statistics of births, deaths and marriages for five years:—

| Year | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Excess of Births |
|------|--------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 1939 | 9,618  | 5,670     | 5,789  | 3,879            |
| 1940 | 10,017 | 6,950     | 5,708  | 4,309            |
| 1941 | 10,965 | 6,855     | 6,288  | 4,677            |
| 1942 | 11,278 | 8,129     | 6,712  | 4,566            |
| 1943 | 13,145 | 6,283     | 6,482  | 6,663            |

Of the total number of births in 1943, 494 were illegitimate.

### Religion.

The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State is approximately 2,000. At the census of 1933 the numbers belonging to the leading denominations were as follows:—Church of England, 164,631; Roman Catholic, 69,445; Methodists, 127,978; Lutherans, 26,027; Baptists, 19,081; Presbyterians, 25,060; Congregationalists, 18,836; Church of Christ, 15,262; Salvation Army, 4,585; other Christians, 16,437; Jews, 528; Mohammedans, 267; Confucians, 8; Buddhist, 46; Theosophist, 56; other non-Christian, 44; indefinite, 1,386; no religion, 761; not stated, 95,611; total 580,949. No aid from the State is given for religious purposes.

### Education.

Education is secular and compulsory to the age of 14 and free. In 1943 there were 896 schools, 32 being high schools, 17 higher primary schools and 13 junior technical schools, the number of children under instruction was 76,693. There is a training college for teachers. The University of Adelaide was incorporated in 1874. There are several denominational secondary schools. There were 172 private schools, with 20,690 pupils in 1943. There is a school of mines and industries in Adelaide, and technical schools in large country centres, 1 school of arts and crafts, apprentice classes, agricultural college, domestic art and woodwork centres, and free kindergarten schools. State expenditure on education in 1943, 1,142,587*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There is one supreme court, a court of vice-admiralty, and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. There are circuit courts held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is vested in the Commonwealth Court of Insolvency with Courts at Adelaide and seven country centres. For the twelve month ending December 31, 1943, there were 22 sequestrations, 34 deeds of assignment and 37 schemes under the Bankruptcy Act. There were 208 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the Higher Courts and 23,149 in the Magistrates' Courts, in 1943. The total number of persons in gaols at the end of 1943 was 239.

### Pensions.

Old Age, Invalidity and War Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at June 30, 1943, was: Old Age, 23,125; Invalid, 4,298; War, 16,333; a total annual liability of 2,400,000*l*. There has been a scheme for Maternity Allowances since 1912, a scheme for Childhood Endowment commenced on July 1, 1941, and one for Widows from July 1, 1942.

For Defence, see under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

**Finance.**

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

| Years ended<br>June 30 | Revenue    | Expenditure | Years ended<br>June 30 | Revenue    | Expenditure |
|------------------------|------------|-------------|------------------------|------------|-------------|
|                        | £          | £           |                        | £          | £           |
| 1939 . .               | 12,808,598 | 12,700,921  | 1942 . .               | 15,002,080 | 13,712,354  |
| 1940 . .               | 12,755,648 | 12,918,876  | 1943 . .               | 15,192,521 | 14,959,668  |
| 1941 . .               | 12,925,000 | 13,008,000  | 1944 . .               | 15,545,000 | 15,580,000  |

The public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1944, to 108,305,239*l.*, representing 174*l.* per head of the population. The public debt has been spent on railways, waterworks, irrigation, harbours, roads, buildings and advances to semi-public bodies, etc.

**Production and Industry.**

Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 15,000,000 acres were alienated and in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments on December 31, 1943. Altogether nearly 100,000,000 acres are unoccupied. The freehold and leasehold land in South Australia amounts to 146,000,000 acres, of which 6,000,000 acres are under cultivation each year.

Value of production, 1942-43:—Crops 15,814,000*l.*; pastoral, 8,458,000*l.*; minerals, 3,413,000*l.*; dairying, 3,817,000*l.*; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 2,937,000*l.* Total gross value of primary products 34,419,000*l.*, local value (i.e. less marketing costs) 31,026,000*l.*; net value (i.e. less materials used) 25,391,000*l.*; factories, net value 28,366,000*l.*; total net value 53,755,000*l.*

The chief crops in two years were :—

|            | Acres<br>(1942-43) | Quantities<br>(1942-43)                                        | Acres<br>(1943-44) | Quantities<br>(1943-44)                                        |
|------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Wheat . .  | 2,009,027          | 36,525,549 bushels                                             | 1,533,816          | 20,690,471 bushels                                             |
| Barley . . | 297,960            | 6,020,864 "                                                    | 261,416            | 5,057,594 "                                                    |
| Oats . .   | 262,590            | 3,865,025 "                                                    | 224,454            | 2,294,359 "                                                    |
| Hay . .    | 425,505            | 568,529 tons                                                   | 317,777            | 407,08 tons                                                    |
| Vines . .  | 58,202             | { 15,182,072 gallons <sup>1</sup><br>490,823 cwt. <sup>2</sup> | 60,835             | { 14,084,574 gallons <sup>1</sup><br>600,000 cwt. <sup>2</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Of wine.

<sup>2</sup> Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 500,000 cwt. of dried fruit, 3,000,000 cases of fresh fruit, and 13,500,000 gallons of wine are produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are tobacco, eucalyptus oil, olive oil, gums and chicory. The live-stock in March, 1944, consisted of 151,000 horses, 415,000 cattle, 10,360,000 sheep, and 186,000 pigs. An area of over 150,000 square miles is held under pastoral leases. In 1943-44, 115,000,000 lb. of wool were produced.

The value of minerals produced in 1943 was 3,385,485*l.* Over 33,000,000*l.* of copper has been produced since the foundation of the State. The principal minerals produced are iron, gypsum, salt, copper, gold, opals, etc.

In 1943 there were 2,134 factories in the State, employing 72,751 hands. Wages and salaries amounted to 19,733,923*l.* Gross value of output, 67,580,501*l.*; machinery, land and buildings, etc., valued at 35,321,607*l.*

**Commerce, Shipping and Communication.**

The Commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the Commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports (year ending June 30) :—

| Years   | Imports   | Exports    | Years   | Imports   | Exports    |
|---------|-----------|------------|---------|-----------|------------|
|         | £ Stg.    | £ A        |         | £ Stg.    | £ A        |
| 1938-39 | 5,849,192 | 14,822,329 | 1941-42 | 7,462,235 | 14,812,216 |
| 1939-40 | 6,717,619 | 15,957,920 | 1942-43 | 6,858,877 | 9,423,375  |
| 1940-41 | 5,462,008 | 13,196,561 | 1943-44 | 4,780,980 | 15,585,236 |

The chief exports of the State are wool, wheat, wheat-flour, barley, iron ore, concentrates and other minerals, meats, butter, eggs, honey, wine, fruits (fresh and dried), skins and hides, tallow, leather, manures and sandalwood.

In 1938-39, 1,502 vessels of 5,761,318 tons entered. Nationality :—British, 4,830,702 tons; foreign, 930,616 tons.

The State possesses over 50,000 miles of roads. There were (1944) 3,861 miles of railway in the State, including the Transcontinental Railway which has been built from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, and which, in connection with various State lines, completes a through rail connection between Brisbane, on the north-east coast, and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory.

There are several good harbours, and the river Murray is navigable for six months of the year for 250 miles within the State. A passenger and mail air service is maintained with the other States, and facilities are available for air transport between the capital city and country centres and other states.

Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 920 offices. Telephones connected total to 70,600. There are nine wireless broadcasting stations, and 156,000 wireless listeners' licences have been issued.

**Banks.**

There are 10 banking associations including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1944, their average deposits were 50,110,616*l.* and average advances 15,664,056*l.*

The Savings Banks on June 30, 1944, had 801,026 deposits amounting to 48,591,868*l.*, or over 78*l.* per head of population, of whom approximately 90 per cent. have one or more accounts. Over 65 per cent. of the population have insurance policies, averaging 135*l.* per policy.

**Books of Reference.**

- Annual Pocket Year Book. (Government Statist.)  
 Annual Statistical Register. (Government Statist.)  
 Centenary History of South Australia. Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936.  
 Blacket (John), History of South Australia. 2nd edition. Adelaide, 1911.  
 Blackmore (E. G.), The Law of the Constitution of South Australia. Adelaide, 1894.  
 Fenner (C.), South Australia: A Geographical Study. Melbourne, 1931.  
 Finlayson (H. H.), The Red Centre: Man and beast in the heart of Australia. 2nd edition. Sydney, 1936.  
 Madigan (C. T.), Central Australia. London, 1936.  
 Price (A. Grenfell), M.A., F.R.G.S., The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-45. Adelaide, 1924.—Founders and Pioneers of South Australia. Adelaide, 1929.



## WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

## Constitution and Government.

In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain James (afterwards Sir James) Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May, 1829, Captain (afterwards Sir Charles) Fremantle, took possession of the territory. In June, 1829, Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the State was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The Imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on March 31, 1866.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated July 18, of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for six years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for two years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £17, or holder of a lease of the value of £17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing one electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least one month when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one district or more than once in each Province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the Legislature are paid 600*l.* a year and travel free on all Government railways. The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the Legislature of the State.

State of political parties (elected November 20, 1943):—Legislative Assembly: Labour Party, 30; Country Party, 10; Nationalist Party, 8; Independent, 2.

Governor.—(Vacant, March 1945.)

Lieutenant-Governor.—Sir James Mitchell, K.C.M.G. (appointed July, 1933).

The salary provided for the Governor is 4,000*l.* per annum. He is assisted in his functions by a cabinet of responsible ministers, as follows (elected December 9, 1943):—

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Housing.—Hon. John Collings Willcock, M.L.A.

Deputy Premier and Minister for Lands and Agriculture.—Hon. Frank Joseph Scott Wise, M.L.A.

Minister for Works, Water Supplies and Industrial Development.—Hon. Albert Redvers George Hawke, M.L.A.

Chief Secretary and Minister for Police.—Hon. William Henry Kison, M.L.C.

Minister for Mines, Civil Defence and Health.—Hon. Alexander Hugh Panton, M.L.A.

Minister for Justice and Railways.—Hon. Emil Nulsen, M.L.A.

Minister for the North-West and Forests.—Hon. Aubrey Augustus Michael Coverley, M.L.A.

Minister of Social Service and Education.—Hon. John Tonkin, M.L.A.

Honorary Minister.—Hon. Edmund Harry Gray, M.L.C.

Agent-General in London.—Hon. Michael Francis Troy. Offices—Savoy House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

## Area and Population.

Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. longitude, together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 English square miles, or 624,588,800 acres. It is divided into 148 Local Government areas.

The enumerated population at the date of each census was as follows:—

| Census Year | Males   | Females | Total   |
|-------------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1881        | 17,062  | 12,646  | 29,708  |
| 1891        | 29,807  | 19,975  | 49,782  |
| 1901        | 112,875 | 71,249  | 184,124 |
| 1911        | 161,565 | 120,549 | 282,114 |
| 1921        | 177,278 | 155,454 | 332,732 |
| 1933        | 233,937 | 204,915 | 438,852 |

There were enumerated, in 1933, 3,444 half-caste aborigines. The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on June 30, 1941, was 21,700.

Of the total population in 1933, 328,292 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 169,305 (86,422 males and 82,883 females); widowers, 6,468; widows, 13,808; divorced, 781 males and 648 females; unmarried, 138,395 males and 107,058 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 2,389 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 85,756, and of females 82,489. The estimated population

The total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland in recent years is given in the following table:—

| Years   | Imports    | Exports    | Years   | Imports    | Exports    |
|---------|------------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| 1938-39 | 9,966,862  | 28,651,842 | 1941-42 | 8,851,154  | 21,296,900 |
| 1939-40 | 10,966,825 | 32,195,326 | 1942-43 | 9,454,549  | 18,623,507 |
| 1940-41 | 7,939,455  | 25,247,887 | 1943-44 | 16,118,895 | 17,889,204 |

In above table both imports and exports are valued in Australian currency.

In 1941-42, interstate exports totalled 22,870,170*l.* and imports 25,228,128*l.*

The chief exports overseas are meat (preserved or frozen), wool, butter, sugar and lead.

Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government, and their mileage, 6,667 miles at June 30, 1941, is the greatest of any of the State systems. In 1942-43, 33,362,752 passengers, and 6,896,881 tons of goods were carried. There are 42,539 miles of constructed roads, of which 8,735 miles are surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam, while 82,556 miles of unconstructed roads were open for traffic in 1939-40.

For Shipping, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs see also under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

### Banks.

There are 10 banks established in Queensland with 330 branches and 93 agencies (excluding the Commonwealth Bank), of which the following are the statistics as at June 30, 1943:—Deposits, 60,351,125*l.*; total liabilities, 62,566,809*l.*; coin and bullion, 219,840*l.*; advances, 30,475,719*l.*; landed property, 1,401,511*l.*; total assets, 45,112,614*l.* The Commonwealth Bank had in Queensland at June 30, 1943, assets to the amount of 24,471,847*l.*, and liabilities, 41,326,171*l.* The Savings Bank Branch had at June 30, 1943, assets to the amount of 44,971,797*l.*, and liabilities, 45,223,809*l.*; depositors' balances, 45,197,149*l.*; number of operative accounts, 587,221; average per inhabitant, 43*l.* 3*s.* 7*d.*

THURSDAY ISLAND (longitude 142°, latitude 11°), with an area of 900 acres, is the smallest of the Prince of Wales group of Islands. It is situated in Torres Straits, about 30 miles to the north-west of Cape York, on the northernmost point of the Queensland coast, and is some 1,430 miles by sea from Brisbane, the capital city.

Thursday Island is the headquarters of the pearl-shell, bêche-de-mer and other fisheries of the Torres Straits, and is in regular and frequent communication by steamer with the other Australian States. The picturesque Albany Passage is passed through on the way from Cooktown to Thursday Island.

The population is a mixed one and numbered 1,047 at the census on June 30, 1933.

### Books of Reference.

- Queensland Year Book. Government Statistician. Annual. Brisbane.  
 Statistics of Queensland. Government Statistician. Annual. Brisbane.  
 Bernays (C. A.), Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1859-1919). Brisbane, 1919.  
 —Our Seventh Political Decade. Brisbane, 1932.  
 Clune (F.), Free and Easy Land. Sydney, 1938.  
 Jack (R. L.), Northmost Australia. London, 1921.

Mathew (J.), Two Representative Tribes of Queensland. London, 1914.  
 Roth (J. W. E.), Ethnological Studies among North-West Central Aborigines. Brisbane.

See also under AUSTRALIA.

Many works relating to Queensland can be obtained from the Agent-General in London.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

South Australia was formed into a British Province by Letters Patent of February, 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date October 24, 1856. It vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people. The Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of twenty members. Every three years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the five districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The executive has no power to dissolve this body. The qualifications of an elector to the Legislative Council are, to be twenty-one years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject of His Majesty, and have been on the electoral roll six months, besides having a freehold of 50*l.* value, or a leasehold of 20*l.* annual value, or occupying a dwelling-house the rent of which is not less than 17*l.* per annum, or a registered proprietor of a Crown lease with improvements to the value of at least 50*l.*, the property of the elector; head teacher of a college or school residing on premises; postmaster or postmistress residing in the building; railway stationmaster resident on premises; member of police force in charge of a station; officiating minister of religion. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the General Election of April 25, 1896. There were 142,314 registered electors in 1944. The qualification for a member of Council is merely that he must have attained the age of thirty, be a natural born or naturalised subject and a resident in the State for three years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election as members. Each member of the Council and also of the House of Assembly receives 400*l.* per annum and a free pass over Government railways.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. The qualifications for an elector are that of having been on the electoral roll for 6 months, and of having arrived at 21 years of age; and the qualifications for a member are the same. There were 401,763 registered electors in 1943. The election of members of both houses takes place by ballot.

The House of Assembly, elected on April 29, 1944, consists of the following parties: Liberal-Country Party, 20; Labour Party, 16; Independents, 3.

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of 6 responsible Ministers and the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

Governor of South Australia.—Lieutenant-General Sir Charles W. Loughby Moke Norrie, K.C., M.C. (appointed August 10, 1944; salary, 5,000*l.* per annum).

of the State on December 31, 1943, was: males, 251,418; females, 231,163; total, 482,581.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population on December 31, 1943, within the 10-mile radius area of the Metropolitan district, of 230,000. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, Fremantle, with its suburbs, the population of which, as at October 31, 1943, was 28,552. The principal municipalities outside the Metropolitan area, with population as at October 31, 1943, are:—Kalgoorlie, 10,500; Bunbury, 5,700; Boulder, 5,450; Geraldton, 5,150; Northam, 5,400; Albany, 4,200; Collie, 3,724; Narrogin, 2,500.

Certain population and vital statistics, covering a 5 year period, are set out hereunder:—

| Year | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Arrivals <sup>1</sup> | Departures <sup>2</sup> |
|------|-----------|--------|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1939 | 4,195     | 9,036  | 4,336  | 21,195                | 20,980                  |
| 1940 | 5,234     | 9,121  | 4,486  | 14,285                | 17,985                  |
| 1941 | 5,074     | 10,118 | 4,769  | 12,489                | 19,065                  |
| 1942 | 5,441     | 9,901  | 5,076  | 11,442                | 12,555                  |
| 1943 | 4,528     | 10,481 | 4,528  | —                     | —                       |

<sup>1</sup> Includes arrivals from other Commonwealth States.

<sup>2</sup> Includes departures for other Commonwealth States.

Ex-nuptial births:—1939, 333; 1940, 326; 1941, 356; 1942, 340; 1943, 434.

### Religion.

The religious division of the population was as follows at the census of 1933:—Church of England, 188,457; Roman Catholics, 74,354; Methodists, 44,521; Presbyterians, 32,694; Congregationalists, 5,961; Baptists, 5,601; Salvation Army, 2,633; other Christians, 22,943; Jews, 2,105; Mohammedans, 333; Buddhists, 221; other non-Christians, 270; indefinite, 1,172; no religion, 801; not stated, 56,786.

### Education.

Primary education is compulsory. Government primary schools in 1943 numbered 676 with 52,920 pupils. Private schools, 1942, 150 with 15,859 pupils.

Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the university and comprises ample provision also for secondary education, technical schools, scholarships, etc. During the financial year ended June 30, 1944, the total sum spent on education was 969,078*l.* from consolidated revenue, including a grant of 48,768*l.* to the University of Western Australia.

### Justice and Crime.

The following table gives the number of apprehensions and convictions for five years:—

|                                             | 1938                | 1939                | 1940                | 1941                | 1942                |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Apprehensions or Summonses                  | 24,322 <sup>1</sup> | 24,111 <sup>1</sup> | 23,095 <sup>1</sup> | 21,667 <sup>1</sup> | 24,091 <sup>1</sup> |
| Summary Convictions                         | 23,184 <sup>2</sup> | 22,539 <sup>2</sup> | 21,705 <sup>2</sup> | 20,485 <sup>2</sup> | 22,924 <sup>2</sup> |
| Convictions in Superior Courts <sup>3</sup> | 90                  | 71                  | 84                  | 65                  | 61                  |

<sup>1</sup> In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

<sup>2</sup> Included 12,055 convictions for traffic offences in 1938; 10,812 in 1939; 10,535 in 1940; 8,977 in 1941, and 7,882 in 1942.

<sup>3</sup> Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of persons committed to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended June 30, 1943, was 1,791; the number of commitments totalled 2,484 (males, 2,216; females, 218).

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

### Social Welfare.

There are two Government institutions for the aged and infirm, one situated at Claremont and one at Guildford, with 522 inmates on June 30, 1944. Twenty Government hospitals, a Government sanatorium for consumptive patients, and 5 mental hospitals are maintained by public funds, whilst 59 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, numerous private hospitals are situated in Perth and other centres of population. There is a leprosarium at Derby for the accommodation and treatment of native lepers diagnosed as such in the north-west areas of the State. In addition there are native hospitals at Port Hedland, Broome, Derby and Wyndham. Native hospitals are also located at Moore River Native Settlement, Mogumber, on the Midland Railway, and Carrolup Native Settlement, Katanning, Great Southern Railway; all native hospitals are staffed with fully qualified nurses.

Ten Protestant and 7 Roman Catholic orphanages, industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. There are two Government native cattle stations, namely, Moola Bulla Station, Hall's Creek, East Kimberley, and Munja Station, situated at Walcott Inlet on the coast between Derby and Wyndham; both stations are equipped with clinics for the treatment of minor ailments, the object of the establishment of these stations being the care and welfare of natives generally. There are four departmental native depôts, and in addition, many other rationing centres where natives may receive assistance as required. Seventeen native institutions have been established for the education and welfare of natives generally, and are controlled by various religious organisations.

There is also a Government receiving depôt for all State children who are afterwards sent to various institutions. On June 30, 1944, 403 adults and 943 children, totalling 1,346 persons, were in receipt of monetary assistance, payment being met from State revenue.

Old Age, Invalidity and War Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at June 30, 1944, was: Old Age, 18,109; Invalid, 3,443; Widows, 2,796, and War Pensioners and dependents, 23,888.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Western Australia in six years, ended June 30, are given as follows:—

| Year ended June 30 | Revenue    | Expenditure | Year ended June 30 | Revenue    | Expenditure |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
|                    | £          | £           |                    | £          | £           |
| 1940               | 11,119,943 | 11,266,768  | 1943               | 13,151,678 | 13,127,242  |
| 1941               | 11,432,068 | 11,420,957  | 1944               | 13,589,176 | 13,551,154  |
| 1942               | 11,940,149 | 11,938,381  | 1945 <sup>1</sup>  | 13,584,371 | 13,588,198  |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Approximately one-third of the public income is derived from railways and tramways (4,934,878*l.* for the year ended June 30, 1944), and the rest mainly from various forms of taxation (3,420,908*l.*), lands, timber and

mining (849,859*l.*), business and trading concerns (1,997,045*l.*), from Commonwealth Funds (1,323,430*l.*) and from other sources (1,543,056*l.*). Western Australia had a public debt of 96,478,295*l.* on June 30, 1944, the charge for the year which was 4,565,688*l.* (inclusive of exchange).

For Defence, see under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

### Production and Industry.

Up to June 30, 1944, of the entire acreage of the State, 18,945,832 acres had been alienated; on that date 12,676,129 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 31,621,961 acres. At the same date there were in force leases comprising an area of 212,696,861 acres, of which 207,657,215 acres were pastoral, 2,690,380 acres were timber, 59,765 acres mining leases, and 30,828 acres Miners' Homestead leases, and 2,258,723 reserves and special leases.

The chief crops for two recent seasons were as follows:—

| Crops                               | 1942-43   | 1943-44   | 1942-43                | 1943-44                |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                     | Acres     | Acres     | Bushels                | Bushels                |
| Wheat . . . .                       | 1,753,178 | 1,567,016 | 30,600,000             | 18,550,000             |
| Oats . . . .                        | 342,809   | 358,129   | 3,611,991              | 3,964,082              |
| Barley . . . .                      | 49,502    | 61,400    | 533,430                | 723,984                |
| Hay . . . .                         | 258,150   | 281,234   | Tons                   | Tons                   |
| Potatoes . . . .                    | 6,390     | 7,375     | 277,957                | 313,864                |
|                                     |           |           | 32,246                 | 30,532                 |
| Tobacco . . . .                     | 1,347     | 1,611     | Cwt.                   | Cwt.                   |
| Orchards (including Apples) . . . . | 21,266    | 21,154    | 11,936                 | 10,112                 |
| Vines . . . .                       | 10,126    | 10,583    | 2,126,936 <sup>1</sup> | 1,719,147 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                     |           |           | Grapes Tons            | Grapes Tons            |
|                                     |           |           | 3,003                  | 22,866                 |

<sup>1</sup> Bushels of apples.

The forecast of the 1944-45 wheat crop is 13,000,000 bushels from 1,450,000 acres.

The area of State forests and timber reserves on June 30, 1944, was 5,171,142 acres; the number of super feet sawn and hewn was (1942-43) 128,877,656.

The live-stock on March 31, 1944, consisted of 106,743 horses; 870,939 cattle; 11,012,936 sheep, and 163,876 pigs.

The wool clip in 1942 was 97,635,000 lb.; the exports for 1943-44 (expressed as greasy wool), 72,467,600 lb., valued at 5,492,950*l.*

Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian gold mining, which, in a few years' time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian States as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of December, 1943, was 49,283,132 fine ozs., valued in Australian currency at 266,386,137*l.* There were in the State, in 1943, 1,268 gold-mining leases; men employed in the mines, 5,048, viz., 2,547 above and 2,591 underground; output of gold, 1943, 546,576 fine ozs., value in Australian currency, 5,710,669*l.*

The total value of the mineral output of the State in 1942 was 9,487,858*l.*, and in 1943, 6,385,542*l.* Principal minerals in 1943, other than gold, were: coal, 531,746 tons, value 489,721*l.*; antimony, 1,127

tons, value 41,676*l.*; arsenic, 2,283 tons, value 47,943*l.*; silver, 118,803 fine oz., value 15,375*l.*; beryl, 548 tons, value 16,009*l.*

There were, for the year ended June 30, 1943, a total of 1,799 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least four workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 25,813, as against 23,980 in 1941-42. The gross output of these establishments for the year ended June 30, 1943, was computed at 26,737,549*l.*, while the net output, i.e. the value added in the course of manufacture, was 11,453,149*l.*

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1942-43 was as follows: agricultural, 7,637,000*l.*; pastoral, 8,172,499*l.*; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, 3,831,973*l.*; forestry and fisheries, 1,766,056*l.*; mining, 19,487,594*l.*

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including inter-State trade, in 5 years (June 30) is as follows:—

|                              | 1937-38    | 1938-39    | 1939-40    | 1940-41    | 1941-42    |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                              | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports . . . .              | 20,932,599 | 19,394,166 | 20,615,054 | 19,083,215 | 18,751,869 |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . | 19,834,013 | 18,048,238 | 19,237,022 | 18,018,476 | 17,612,479 |
|                              | 23,100,537 | 23,006,410 | 24,576,754 | 24,839,479 | 25,351,484 |

<sup>1</sup> Australian currency values.

<sup>2</sup> Recorded values.

The more important exports of local products for 1941-42, with Australian currency values, were: wheat (2,010,536*l.*) and flour (842,687*l.*), wool (4,823,874*l.*), gold, uncoined (10,386,588*l.*), timber (699,661*l.*), pearl-shell and pearls (73,478*l.*), hides and skins (386,009*l.*), beef (163,331*l.*), mutton and lamb (217,309*l.*), butter (216,753*l.*), fresh fruit (122,565*l.*).

There were on the Western Australian register on December 31, 1942, 75 steamers of 6,129 tons, and 272 sailing vessels of 7,625 tons; total, 847 vessels of 13,814 tons.

For the year ended June 30, 1944, the State had 4,381 miles of State Government railway; 277 miles of privately owned line and 450 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Augusta), which links the State Railway System to those of the other States of the Commonwealth.

### Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. The issues of Imperial coin to the end of December, 1943, were: gold, 106,751,535*l.*; silver, 15,600*l.*; bronze, 116,590*l.*

There are eight cheque paying banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Bank. In June quarter, 1944, their average deposits were 36,725,237*l.* and average advances 15,962,026*l.*

The Commonwealth Savings Bank was opened in this State at the beginning of 1913, and on November 1, 1931, absorbed the State Savings Bank. On June 30, 1944, 25,790,714*l.* stood to the credit of 301,225 depositors.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Register of Western Australia. Government Statistician, Perth. Annual.  
 Quarterly Statistical Abstract. Government Statistician, Perth. Quarterly.  
 Pocket Year Book of Western Australia. Government Statistician, Perth. Annual.  
*Battye* (J. S.), Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth. London, 1924.  
*Colebatch* (Sir H. P.), A Story of One Hundred Years: Western Australia, 1829-1929. Perth, 1929.  
*Gentili* (J.), Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture. Perth, 1941.  
*Hasluck* (P.), Black Australians: A Survey of Native Policy in Western Australia, 1829-1897. Melbourne, 1943.  
*Kirwan* (Sir J. W.), An Empty Land. Pioneering in Australia. London, 1934.  
 See also under AUSTRALIA.

## TASMANIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Abel Janszoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on November 24, 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On January 1, 1901, Tasmania was federated with the other Australian States into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 18 members, elected on a property qualification of 10l. freehold or 30l. a year leasehold. Certain professional men and all 'returned soldiers' are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, and 3 retire annually in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 30 members, elected for 5 years by adults with six months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid according to the district represented. The amounts vary from 370l. (Buckingham) to 500l. (Darwin) a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. By-elections are superseded (from 1919) by a recount of the votes at the preceding General Election.

At the election on December 13, 1941, for the House of Assembly 20 Labour and 10 Nationalist members were returned.

*Governor.*—Sir Erheat Clark, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., C.B.E. (term: August 5, 1933, to August 5, 1938; term extended from August 5, 1938, to August 5, 1945).

The Cabinet (appointed December 18, 1939) is composed as follows:—

*Premier and Minister for Education.*—Hon. Robert Cosgrove.

*Treasurer.*—Hon. Edmund Dwyer-Gray.

*Attorney-General and Assistant Minister for Education.*—Hon. J. McDonald, M.L.C.

*Chief Secretary and Minister of Transport.*—Hon. C. E. Culley.

*Minister for Lands and Works.*—Hon. Edward Brooker.

*Minister for Agriculture.*—Hon. John L. Madden.

*Hon. Ministers.*—Hon. W. P. Taylor, M.C., Minister for Forests; Hon. H. T. Lane, Minister for Mines; Hon. E. R. A. Howroyd, Minister for Health.

A minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

Each of the ministers has a salary of 1,250l. per annum. The Premier has an additional 250l. a year.

*Agent-General in London.*—Sir Claude James.

*Official Secretary.*—R. J. Garrad, Australia House, Strand, London, W.C.2.

### Area and Population.

Area, with Macquarie Island (89 square miles), 26,304 square miles or about 16,834,600 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania Proper, the rest constituting that of a number of small islands, in two main groups, the north-east and north-west.

The population at six consecutive censuses was:—

| Year | Population | Increase per cent. per Annum | Year | Population | Increase per cent. per Annum |
|------|------------|------------------------------|------|------------|------------------------------|
| 1881 | 115,705    | 1.38                         | 1911 | 191,211    | 1.04                         |
| 1891 | 146,667    | 2.36                         | 1921 | 213,780    | 1.12                         |
| 1901 | 172,475    | 1.64                         | 1933 | 227,599    | 0.51                         |

In 1933 there were 115,097 males and 112,502 females. Of the total population in 1933, 4.20 per cent. were natives of the British Isles, 0.30 per cent. natives of other European countries, and 94.93 per cent. natives of Australia and New Zealand. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

The population at March 31, 1943, was 121,810 males and 119,520 females.

The births, deaths and marriages for five years were as follows:—

| Year | Births | Marriages | Deaths | Excess of Births |
|------|--------|-----------|--------|------------------|
| 1939 | 5,004  | 2,264     | 2,426  | 2,578            |
| 1940 | 4,994  | 2,476     | 2,387  | 2,607            |
| 1941 | 5,206  | 2,150     | 2,575  | 2,631            |
| 1942 | 5,305  | 2,431     | 2,430  | 2,875            |
| 1943 | 5,517  | 2,102     | 2,527  | 3,070            |

Population of the capital, Hobart, and suburbs (December 31, 1943), 70,838, of Launceston and suburbs, 35,785.

### Religion.

In 1933, belonging to the Church of England, 105,228; Roman Catholics, 30,219; Catholics (undefined), 2,970; Methodists, 26,470; Presbyterians, 13,194; Baptists, 4,666; Congregationalists, 3,963; others, 8,543.

### Education.

Primary education is free and secular, and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. Nine-tenths of the primary teaching is at State schools. There are 373 State primary schools, with an average daily attendance of 24,462 scholars. Secondary education is about equally divided between the 24,462 scholars. Secondary education is about equally divided between the new State high schools and the older endowed schools. The 7 State high schools in 1942 had an average attendance of 1,779. There are 6 technical schools, and 3 junior technical schools, with an average attendance of 2,322.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 353 students taking courses for degrees in 1942. University expenditure in 1942 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was about 26,884.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, courts of petty sessions and general sessions, the latter presided over by a stipendiary magistrate, assisted by justices of the peace. The Supreme Court is both a court of first instance and a Court of Appeal in all jurisdiction, civil and criminal. The State is also divided into four districts with local civil courts presided over by Commissioners who are also police magistrates, and petty sessions have all the powers of two justices of the peace. Petty offences and a limited number of civil claims are dealt with in petty sessions and in general sessions by justices of the peace. During the year 1942, 5,817 persons were summarily convicted, and 49 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on June 30, 1943, was 308. There was 1 gaol, with 43 inmates at the end of June, 1943.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on June 30, 1943, was: Old Age, 10,822; Invalid, 2,649; War, 10,452.

### Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (income, land, death duties and lottery taxation), and from the rental and sale of Crown lands. The customs and excise duties are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which Government makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt.

|                 | 1939-40     | 1940-41     | 1941-42     | 1942-43     | 1943-44     |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenue . . .   | £ 3,055,310 | £ 2,921,573 | £ 3,358,707 | £ 3,290,070 | £ 3,498,740 |
| Expenditure . . | 3,052,909   | 3,103,204   | 3,357,122   | 3,399,550   | 3,468,545   |

The public debt of Tasmania amounted, June 30, 1944, to 30,083,802.

In 1942-43 State taxation amounted to 6l. 15s. 11d. per head, of which income and special tax provides 3l. 19s. 9d.; lotteries, 1l. 3s. 11d.; land tax, 7s. 8d.; death duties, 10s. 8d.

### Defence.

For Defence, see under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

### Production and Industry.

The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres, including 1,206,500 acres islands and lakes. Unalienated land, chiefly rugged mountain country, much of it mineral-bearing, amounts to about 10,417,000 acres. Of this unalienated land about 2,750,125 acres are leased.

The net value in 1942-43 of agricultural and pastoral products was 6,787,000l.; of manufactures, 8,075,000l. (output less raw material, fuel, etc.), and of mining products, 2,540,000l.

### Agricultural production for 1942-43:—

|                 | 1942-43 |                 |              | 1941-42 |                      |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------|--------------|---------|----------------------|
|                 | Acres   | Yield (bushels) |              | Acres   | Yield (bushels)      |
| Wheat . . .     | 4,128   | 72,820          | Potatoes . . | 40,424  | 185,891 <sup>1</sup> |
| Oats . . .      | 18,189  | 392,059         | Hay . . .    | 82,602  | 109,986 <sup>1</sup> |
| Peas (blue) . . | 27,155  | 402,751         | Apples . . . | 21,965  | 5,104,706            |
| Peas (grey) . . | 2,898   | 81,592          |              |         |                      |

<sup>1</sup> Tons.

Production of butter, 1942-43, 10,091,476 lb.; of cheese, 2,389,122 lb.; value of dairy produce, 1,044,480l.

Live-stock at March 31, 1943: Horses, 27,077; cattle, 244,681; sheep, 2,227,000; pigs, 49,251.

Wool production, 17,256,000 pounds, valued at 1,370,500l., in 1942-43.

Forests cover a considerable part of the island. 132 million super. feet of timber were sawn in mills during the year 1942-43.

Chief mineral products for the year ended December, 1941 (latest figures available for publication):—

| Mineral               | Quantity  | Value   | Mineral             | Quantity | Value     |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|---------------------|----------|-----------|
|                       |           | £       |                     |          | £         |
| Copper . . . tons     | 11,645    | 721,985 | Coal . . . tons     | 109,714  | 85,311    |
| Tin . . . tons        | 1,256     | 828,340 | Gold . . . fine oz. | 19,908   | 212,710   |
| Silver . . . fine oz. | 1,326,788 | 139,806 | Zinc . . . tons     | 24,468   | 666,768   |
| Lead . . . tons       | 11,753    | 293,837 | All minerals . .    | —        | 2,650,371 |
| Osmeridium . . oz.    | 207       | 4,212   |                     |          |           |

**Manufactures.**—The two important manufactures for export are metal extraction and fruit-preserving. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart are using large quantities of ore imported from Broken Hill, the output being zinc, cadmium and other by-products. Other manufactures that have an output beyond local requirements are wool, confectionery, paper pulp and cement. The carbide works at North-West Bay are able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1942-43, the number of industrial establishments was 992; value of output, 18,703,930l.; salaries and wages paid, 4,645,088l.

### Commerce, Shipping, &c.

Principal imports, 1941-42 (latest figures available): Food, drink and tobacco, £A3,890,086; apparel, textiles and manufactured fibres, £A1,836,986; metals and metal manufactures, £A3,605,191; stones and minerals, £A822,802. Principal exports, 1942-43: Butter and Total imports, £A14,381,987. Principal exports, 1942-43: Butter and cheese, £A814,614; fruit, fresh, £A522,622; fruit, dried, preserved or pulped, £A708,905; hops, £A195,620; jams and jellies, £A712,291; copper, £A1,109,491; peas, £A198,993; potatoes, £A956,205; wool, £A687,845; hides and skins, £A471,064; zinc bars and blocks, £A1,421,255; timber, £A841,998; woollen manufactures, £A2,390,674. Total exports, £A16,225,847.

Direct overseas imports and exports were 9 per cent. and 5 per cent. respectively of total imports and exports.

The registered shipping in 1943 consisted of 58 motor (including

auxiliary) vessels of 1,751 tons, 62 sailing vessels of 2,247 tons, and 39 steamers of 3,901 tons. Total, 160 vessels, 8,281 tons.

For shipping, railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* under COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

### Savings Banks.

The deposits in Savings Banks, including the Commonwealth Savings Bank, was 14,213,000*l.*, or 57*l.* 8*s.* per head of population as at June 30, 1944.

### Books of Reference.

Statistics of Tasmania. Annual.

Pocket Year Book of Tasmania. Annual.

Historical Records of Tasmania, 1812-1919.

Walker (J. B.), Early Tasmania. 2nd ed., 1914.

(The above are published by the Government Printer, Hobart.)

Giblin (R. W.), The Early History of Tasmania. 2 vols. London, 1939.

Lord (C. E.), Voyages of the Early Explorers of Tasmania. Sydney, 1933.

Both (H. Ling), The Aborigines of Tasmania. 2nd ed. Halifax, 1914.

Walch's Tasmanian Almanac. Hobart and London. Annual.

Witham (C.), Western Tasmania. Hobart, 1924.

*See also* under AUSTRALIA.

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA.

### Government.

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed in 1863 to South Australia, and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any State, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on December 7, 1907, for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on January 1, 1911.

On March 1, 1927, the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the twentieth parallel of south latitude. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Stuart (now Alice Springs) respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown Lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from June 12, 1931, by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator is charged with the general administration of Crown lands in the Northern Territory.

Administrator (at Alice Springs).—The Hon. C. L. A. Abbott.

Government Secretary (at Alice Springs).—L. H. A. Giles.

District Officer (at Alice Springs).—V. G. Carrington.

### Area and Population.

The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of south latitude and the 129th and 138th degrees of east longitude. Its area is

523,620 square miles. The area alienated on June 30, 1942, amounted to 746 square miles absolutely; 208,685 square miles were held under leases and licences; reserved for aboriginal defence and public requirements, 69,243 square miles, and the remainder, 244,946 square miles, was unoccupied. The coast line is about 1,040 miles in length. The Territory possesses many fine rivers and several good harbours, the principal being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a table-land rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 feet. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but it can be watered by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. The proximity of the sea in the north keeps it fairly equable in the coastal region, but further south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding aborigines, has varied as follows:—

| Year                     | Europeans | Others | Totals |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|--------|
| 1881 . . . . .           | 667       | 2,751  | 3,418  |
| 1901 . . . . .           | 782       | 3,112  | 3,894  |
| 1911 (Census) . . . . .  | 1,418     | 1,892  | 3,310  |
| 1921 (Census) . . . . .  | 2,459     | 1,408  | 3,867  |
| 1933 (Census) . . . . .  | 3,186     | 803    | 3,989  |
| 1940 (June 30) . . . . . | 6,820     | 701    | 7,521  |

The estimated population at June 30, 1943, was 5,144 (males 4,053 and females 1,091).

The estimated number of aborigines (including half-castes) on June 30, 1943, was 14,500.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure (Central Australia Railway Revenue and Expenditure omitted) for 6 years were as follows:—

| Year    | Revenue | Expenditure | Year    | Revenue   | Expenditure |
|---------|---------|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|
|         | £       | £           |         | £         | £           |
| 1937-38 | 135,217 | 682,568     | 1940-41 | 491,599   | 1,168,961   |
| 1938-39 | 156,020 | 868,460     | 1941-42 | 608,676   | 1,253,579   |
| 1939-40 | 216,726 | 846,117     | 1942-43 | 1,033,031 | 900,673     |

The chief sources of revenue for the year ended June 30, 1943, were Railways, 791,000*l.*<sup>1</sup>; Lands revenue, 36,800*l.*, and Postal revenue, 130,400*l.* The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were Administrative Staff, 75,926*l.*, and Railways, 317,100*l.*<sup>1</sup> The total expenditure from loan, including that on account of debt taken over from South Australia, to June 30, 1944, was 10,360,000*l.*

### Production and Industry.

The soils of the Territory differ greatly, but most products suitable to the tropical and semi-tropical zones can be grown successfully. At present, however, agriculture is insignificant. The peanut is the only crop which is marketed for export. 80 tons were grown during the

<sup>1</sup> The figures in respect of Railways are for North Australia Railways only.

A Government Anthropologist is supported from this fund with a view to assisting the Government to understand the native point of view. A family bonus is paid to native mothers of four or more children under 16 years of age at the rate of 5s. for four and 1s. for each child over the four. In 1940-41, 6,309*l.* was spent from the fund on medical work among the natives.

| Years ended 30 June | Local Revenue | Expenditure | Imports | Exports | Tonnage entered and cleared |
|---------------------|---------------|-------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|
|                     | £             | £           | £       | £       | Tons                        |
| 1937                | 171,791       | 171,959     | 452,056 | 524,001 | 356,476                     |
| 1938                | 182,808       | 183,408     | 631,497 | 435,593 | 482,981                     |
| 1939                | 165,823       | 166,688     | 514,808 | 490,158 | 461,199                     |
| 1940                | 177,918       | 178,234     | 826,412 | 510,672 | 489,970                     |
| 1941                | 189,518       | 189,297     | 539,152 | 492,775 | 489,469                     |

Revenue is mainly from customs duties. An annual subsidy is given by the Australian Government. The subsidy for 1940-41 was 42,500*l.*

Gold, silver and osmiridium are the only minerals exported. There are 10 proclaimed mineral fields, nine of which are also gold-fields. Gold is obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. A large area near Port Moresby with promising copper deposits has been proclaimed a mineral field, but it is not being worked owing to the low price of copper. A railway from the field to the coast was constructed and smelters erected. The whole field was abandoned in 1927 owing to the low price of copper. Indications of petroleum have been found over an area of 1,000 sq. miles. Large sums of money are now being spent by oil companies in an intensive search for oil. In 1940-41 the gold output was valued at £A133,341. Bullion produced and exported contains a fairly high percentage of silver. The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are food-stuffs, tobacco, drapery and hardware; exports 1940-41, copra (8,936½ tons, 59,062*l.*), gold (14,056½ ozs., 183,341*l.*), rubber (1,273 tons, 172,099*l.*), desiccated coconut (1,749½ tons, 59,523*l.*).

A steamer trades between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai every 3 weeks, and small coastal vessels run at frequent intervals between the various inter-territorial ports. There is a twice-weekly airmail service from Australia, which arrives in Port Moresby en route to Territory of New Guinea on Friday, and departs on return journey on Saturday. Ocean-going shipping entered and cleared 1940-41, British, 325,961 tons; foreign, 163,508 tons. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby and Samarai.

There are branches of the Bank of New South Wales at Port Moresby and Samarai. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports of Administrator.  
 Government Handbook of the Territory of Papua.  
 Report of Committee . . . (on) the possibility of establishing a combined administration of the Territories of Papua and New Guinea, etc. Canberra, 1939.  
 Champion (Ivan F.), Across New Guinea from the Fly to the Sepik. London, 1932.  
 Cheesman (E.), The Two Roads of Papua. London, 1935.  
 Chinnery (E. W. Pearson), The Opening of New Territories in Papua. (*Geographical Journal*, June, 1920.)  
 Hides (J. G.), Through Wildest Papua. London, 1935.—Papuan Wonderland. London, 1935.—Savages in serge. Sydney, 1933.—Beyond the Kubas. Sydney, 1939.

- Hurley (Capt. F.), Pearls and Savages. London, 1924.  
 Landman (G.), The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea. London, 1927.  
 Lett (L.), Knights Errant of Papua. London, 1935.—The Papuan Achievement. Melbourne, 1942.—Papua: Its People and its Promise. Melbourne, 1944.  
 Monckton (Capt. C. A. W.), Some Experiences of a New Guinea Resident Magistrate. London, 1921.—Last Days in New Guinea. London, 1922.—New Guinea Recollections. London, 1934.  
 Murray (J. H. P.), Review of the Australian Administration in Papua from 1907 to 1920. Port Moresby, 1920.  
 Murray (Sir Hubert), Papua of To-day. London, 1925.  
 Rhye (Lloyd), High Lights and Flights in New Guinea. London, 1942.  
 Riley (E. Baxter), Among Papuan Headhunters. London, 1925.  
 Saville (W. J. V.), In Unknown New Guinea. London, 1926.  
 Williams (F. E.), (Government Anthropologist), Orokaiva Magic. London, 1928.—Orokaiva Society. London, 1930.—Papuans of the Trans-Fly. Oxford, 1936.—Drama of Orokaiva. Oxford, 1940.

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, and the coast was explored by Captain Cook in 1769, and in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between the pioneer British settlers and the representatives of the Maori race, the native chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British Colony.

The aborigines, called Maoris, are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the Eastern Pacific prior to the fourteenth century. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

### Government and Constitution.

By Order in Council, the designation of the Colony of New Zealand was changed to the Dominion of New Zealand, on and from September 26, 1907. The present form of government was established by Statute 15 & 16 Vict., cap. 72, passed in 1852. The Colony was divided into six provinces and later into nine. By an Act of the Colonial Legislature, 39 Vict., No. xxi, passed in 1875, the provinces and the provincial system of government were abolished, and the powers previously exercised by superintendents and provincial officers were exercised by the Governor (Governor-General from June, 1917) or by local boards. The legislative power is vested in the Governor-General and a 'General Assembly' consisting of two Chambers—a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives. The Governor-General has the power of assenting to or withholding consent from bills, or he may reserve them for His Majesty's pleasure. He summons, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament. He can send drafts of bills to either House for consideration but in case of appropriations of public money must first recommend the House of Representatives to make provision accordingly before any appropriations can become law. He can return bills for amendment to either House.

The following is a list of Governors-General:—

|                                   |         |                            |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|---------|
| Earl of Liverpool . . . . .       | 1917-20 | Lord Bledisloe . . . . .   | 1930-35 |
| Viscount Jellicoe . . . . .       | 1920-24 | Viscount Galway . . . . .  | 1935-41 |
| Sir Charles Ferguson, Bt. . . . . | 1924-30 | Sir Cyril Newall . . . . . | 1941-   |

Definition was given the status of New Zealand (with other Dominions) by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of December, 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July, 1931.



1940-41 season. In most parts the natural grasses are extremely rich in nutriment, and provide food for cattle, horses, sheep, and other stock. The numbers of stock on December 31, 1943, were:—Cattle, 978,869; horses, 30,134; goats, 13,805; pigs, 191; sheep, 25,575; camels, 295; mules, 361; donkeys, 1,385.

The Territory is rich in mineral resources, though these have been little developed until recent years. There is considerable activity in gold mining at the present time. The value of the chief minerals produced in the year ended June 30, 1942, was as follows:—Gold bullion, 172,894*l.*; tin concentrates, 4,594*l.*; mica, 20,855*l.*; wolfram, 54,852*l.*; copper ore, 3,126*l.*; ochre, 2,151*l.*; grand total (all minerals), 254,872*l.*

### Commerce.

The overseas imports and exports are given as follows:—

| Year    | Imports | Exports | Year    | Imports | Exports |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|         | £       | £       |         | £       | £       |
| 1936-37 | 58,120  | 26,645  | 1939-40 | 61,691  | 12,514  |
| 1937-38 | 44,703  | 6,058   | 1940-41 | 84,694  | 24,866  |
| 1938-39 | 29,406  | 12,729  | 1941-42 | 189,889 | 13,314  |

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports by the Administrator.  
Board of Enquiry into the Land and Land Industries of the Northern Territories of Australia. Report. Canberra, 1938.  
Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Melbourne.  
Beadson (Herbert), The Australian Aboriginal. Adelaide, 1925.  
Chenings (C.), Back in the Stone Age: the Natives of Central Australia. Sydney, 1936.  
Conigrave (C. P.), North Australia. London, 1936.  
Finlayson (H. H.), The Red Centre. London, 1936.  
Madigan (C. T.), Central Australia. London, 1936.  
Masson (Elsie R.), An Untamed Territory: The Northern Territory of Australia. London, 1915.  
Price (A. G.), The History and Problems of the Northern Territory, Australia. Adelaide, 1930.  
Spencer (Baldwin), The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia. London, 1914.  
Terry (M.), Through a Land of Promise. London, 1927.  
Warner (W. L.), A Black Civilization: a Social Study of an Australian Tribe. New York, 1937.  
White (Rev. G.), Thirty Years in Tropical Australia. London, 1918.  
See also under AUSTRALIA.

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH: TERRITORY OF PAPUA (BRITISH NEW GUINEA).

Papua is the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, with the islands of the d'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups and all islands between 8° and 12° S. latitude, and 141° and 155° E. longitude. Area 90,540 square miles, of which about 87,786 are on the mainland of New Guinea, and 2,754 on the islands above mentioned. On June 30, 1940, the population was as follows:—European, 1,322; Papuans (estimated), 337,000. (For the part of New Guinea formerly possessed by Germany and now administered by Australia, see below.)

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of

Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on November 6, 1884, a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the Southern portion of the Eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the *Papua Act* of the Federal Parliament in November, 1905, and on September 1, 1906, a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. There is an executive council composed of not more than 9 and not less than 5 members, and one of whom is chosen from the non-official members of the Legislative Council. The official members are officers of the Territory, and a legislative council composed of the executive councillors and 5 non-official members, nominated by the Administrator and appointed by the Governor-General of Australia, one of whom represents the interests of the Christian Missions in the Territory.

Japanese forces invaded Papua in December, 1941. By the capture of Buna by the Allies on December 14, 1942, the Japanese were cleared out of the country and Papua was in Allied hands again.

Administrator.—H. L. Murray, C.B.E. (appointed February 4, 1941).  
Government Secretary.—Herbert William Champion, C.B.E.

Tribes have in large areas settled down to peaceful habits. Eight missionary bodies are at work; many hundreds of natives are being taught by these bodies. 279,258 acres of land have been leased, chiefly by planters, the principal cultures being coconuts (44,583 acres at December 31, 1939) and rubber (18,262 acres). On December 31, 1940, there were 63,609 acres under cultivation. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain raw material from Papua, and a bonus for 10 years on other products imported into Australia. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. A regulation, which is strictly enforced, requires that each native shall plant coconut trees or other economic trees or plants if his land is suitable, or the natives may, in lieu of paying a tax in money, establish communal plantations under the direction of European instructors.

The ports of entry are—Port Moresby, Samarai, Kulumadan and Daru. There are 8 magisterial districts, each in charge of a resident magistrate. There are also 19 assistant resident magistrates, and 13 patrol officers. There is a Supreme Court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary. For native government some simple regulations have been passed. There were (1941) 1,223 village policemen; armed native constabulary, 397.

Throughout the Territory there are numerous schools belonging to the various Christian missions: the attendance of native children is compulsory if English is taught. There is a tax not exceeding 10*s.* per head on indentured native labourers, and not exceeding 20*s.* per head on other natives. After expenses of collection are paid the balance is devoted, first, to native education, and, secondly, to other purposes having for their object the direct benefit of the natives. The education is undertaken by the missions aided by grants from the taxation fund. 4,216*l.* was spent on education in 1940-41. The expenses of the plantation instructors to develop native agriculture are borne by the Education Fund, 1,082*l.* being expended in 1939-40.

The Act also makes provision for medical attention by private practitioners, as well as in hospitals and mental hospitals, and also free maternity treatment in public or private maternity hospitals or at the patient's home.

**Financial Contributions.**—The contributions consist of a registration fee and a charge on salaries, wages, and other income for all persons over sixteen years of age.

Total receipts of the Social Security Fund for the year ended March 31, 1944, amounted to 17,492,084*l.*, made up as follows: registration fee, 551,064*l.*; charge on salaries and wages, 8,561,578*l.*; charge on other income, 4,234,530*l.*; grant from Consolidated Fund, 4,100,000*l.*; other receipts, 44,912*l.*

**War Pensions.**—Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members, or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the war of 1914–18, or the present war, or to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the present war. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps during the present war are also provided for. Such pensions are not a charge on the Social Security Fund, but are paid from the Consolidated Fund.

#### Social Security Benefits and War Pensions.—

| Benefits                                        | July, 1944      |              |                   | Paid during 12 months ended March 31, 1944 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|                                                 | Number in Force | Annual Value | Paid during Month |                                            |
|                                                 |                 | £            | £                 | £                                          |
| Age . . . . .                                   | 103,353         | 8,557,628    | 706,682           | 8,101,669                                  |
| Widows' . . . . .                               | 10,896          | 987,087      | 84,916            | 949,099                                    |
| Maori War . . . . .                             | 1               | 85           | 7                 | 118                                        |
| Miners' . . . . .                               | 783             | 73,758       | 6,863             | 76,652                                     |
| Invalidity . . . . .                            | 12,182          | 1,081,762    | 89,249            | 1,067,409                                  |
| Family . . . . .                                | 16,569          | 1,093,554    | 84,156            | 876,858                                    |
| Orphans' . . . . .                              | 411             | 21,886       | 1,961             | 22,442                                     |
| Emergency (Age, Widows', etc.) . . . . .        | 699             | —            | 3,511             | 44,435                                     |
| Unemployment . . . . .                          | 353             | —            | 2,785             | 32,316                                     |
| Sickness . . . . .                              | 4,359           | —            | 42,666            | 376,878                                    |
| Emergency (Unemployment and Sickness) . . . . . | 1,032           | —            | 5,947             | 71,138                                     |
| Hospital . . . . .                              | —               | —            | 166,804           | 1,950,559                                  |
| Mental hospital . . . . .                       | —               | —            | —                 | 182,830                                    |
| Maternity . . . . .                             | —               | —            | 42,748            | 513,939                                    |
| Medical . . . . .                               | —               | —            | 123,857           | 1,179,331                                  |
| Pharmaceutical . . . . .                        | —               | —            | 82,272            | 762,198                                    |
| Supplementary . . . . .                         | —               | —            | 14,772            | 137,823                                    |
| Universal superannuation . . . . .              | 51,041          | 1,020,830    | 237,373           | 778,758                                    |
| War pensions—                                   |                 |              |                   |                                            |
| War (present) . . . . .                         | 16,335          | 1,417,061    | 106,847           | 917,855                                    |
| War (1914–18) . . . . .                         | 20,939          | 1,884,510    | 161,706           | 1,973,069                                  |
| Boer war . . . . .                              | 44              | 2,926        | 248               | 2,650                                      |
| War veterans' allowances . . . . .              | 1,802           | 226,241      | 19,392            | 224,705                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Not including payments outside New Zealand (about 102,000*l.* per annum).

#### Finance.

The following table of revenue relates to the Consolidated Fund and is exclusive of sales of land and of receipts paid into various other accounts and funds:—

#### FINANCE

| Year ended March 31 | Customs and Excise | Sales-tax <sup>1</sup> | Interest <sup>2</sup> | Land Tax  | Income Tax | Total <sup>3</sup> (including others) |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------|---------------------------------------|
|                     | £                  | £                      | £                     | £         | £          | £                                     |
| 1940                | 11,895,857         | 8,510,180              | 2,908,745             | 1,019,084 | 10,271,552 | 37,974,159                            |
| 1941                | 10,379,787         | 8,502,538              | 3,284,846             | 959,418   | 15,720,490 | 40,487,927                            |
| 1942                | 9,788,290          | 8,548,220              | 3,464,364             | 1,009,288 | 16,511,548 | 41,240,959                            |
| 1943                | 8,831,322          | 8,600,626              | 4,133,277             | 975,824   | 19,146,606 | 42,361,000                            |
| 1944                | 9,713,844          | 8,762,406              | 4,281,922             | 987,707   | 23,498,851 | 48,828,274                            |

<sup>1</sup> Ordinary revenue purposes only. See also War Expenses Account.

<sup>2</sup> The total shown for interest covers interest on the Public Debt Redemption Fund and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability and on post and telegraph capital liability. Railway and post and telegraph revenue and expenditure have been removed from the operations of the consolidated Fund, these two undertakings, however, paying interest on their capital liability. From 1931–32 profits of the Post and Telegraph Department are included in the Consolidated Fund. Railway revenue in 1943–44 was 15,325,506*l.* and post and telegraph receipts, 6,251,247*l.*

<sup>3</sup> Excludes social security and war taxation.

The following expenditure table of the Consolidated Fund is exclusive of sums paid to the Public Works Account:—

| Year ended March 31 | Public Debt Charges | Pensions <sup>1</sup> | Education | Health and Hospitals | Police  | Total (including others) |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------|---------|--------------------------|
|                     | £                   | £                     | £         | £                    | £       | £                        |
| 1940                | 10,188,072          | 2,016,811             | 4,471,809 | 1,822,892            | 627,502 | 37,654,820               |
| 1941                | 11,984,222          | 1,957,217             | 4,199,767 | 1,649,280            | 649,715 | 38,711,508               |
| 1942                | 10,985,104          | 2,093,790             | 4,508,118 | 2,419,734            | 677,353 | 39,568,497               |
| 1943                | 12,259,040          | 2,882,358             | 4,670,639 | 2,457,480            | 716,125 | 38,206,431               |
| 1944                | 15,566,006          | 3,264,851             | 4,805,441 | 2,316,205            | 777,372 | 46,595,694               |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

Total expenditure shown in the foregoing table includes accounts transferred to the Social Security Fund and War Expense Account. In 1943–44, these amounted to 4,100,000*l.* and 7,500,000*l.* respectively, while in addition an amount of 4,200,000*l.* was allocated to the War Expenses Account out of surplus funds.

Particulars of receipts and payments of the War Expenses Account for 1943–44 are shown in the following table:—

| Receipts—                                  | £           | Payments—                                   | £           |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Loans . . . . .                            | 72,754,812  | Navy . . . . .                              | 8,247,620   |
| Taxation . . . . .                         | 45,315,470  | Army . . . . .                              | 78,086,821  |
| Reciprocal Aid—Lend-lease . . . . .        | 32,478,235  | Air Force . . . . .                         | 33,753,269  |
| Transfers from Consolidated Fund . . . . . | 11,700,000  | Civil . . . . .                             | 7,859,886   |
| Other receipts . . . . .                   | 291,937     | Rehabilitation . . . . .                    | 544,313     |
|                                            |             | Reciprocal Aid—Reverse Lend-lease . . . . . | 24,453,539  |
|                                            |             | Amortization of Debt . . . . .              | 10,216,103  |
|                                            |             | Other payments . . . . .                    | —           |
| Total Receipts . . . . .                   | 162,540,454 | Total Payments . . . . .                    | 163,161,551 |

Expenditure from the War Expenses Account for 1944–45 is estimated at 133,000,000*l.*

Area and population of each provincial district at the census of March 1924, 86 :—

| Provincial District         | Sq. Miles | Population (excluding Maoris)<br>at the Census of March 24, 1936 |         |           | Maori population at the<br>Census of<br>March 24, 1936 |
|-----------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                             |           | Males                                                            | Females | Totals    |                                                        |
| Auckland . . . . .          | 25,400    | 248,917                                                          | 238,838 | 487,755   | 59,215                                                 |
| Hawke's Bay . . . . .       | 4,260     | 36,066                                                           | 34,309  | 70,375    | 6,633                                                  |
| Taranaki . . . . .          | 3,750     | 37,945                                                           | 35,427  | 73,372    | 4,280                                                  |
| Wellington . . . . .        | 10,870    | 154,692                                                          | 152,785 | 307,477   | 8,969                                                  |
| Marlborough . . . . .       | 4,220     | 9,784                                                            | 8,779   | 18,563    | 556                                                    |
| Nelson . . . . .            | 10,870    | 31,374                                                           | 27,861  | 59,235    | 246                                                    |
| Westland . . . . .          | 4,860     | 10,177                                                           | 8,355   | 18,532    | 144                                                    |
| Canterbury . . . . .        | 13,940    | 114,774                                                          | 118,218 | 232,992   | 1,407                                                  |
| Otago :—                    |           |                                                                  |         |           |                                                        |
| Otago Portion . . . . .     | 14,050    | 75,026                                                           | 75,774  | 150,800   | 413                                                    |
| Southland Portion . . . . . | 11,170    | 37,471                                                           | 34,952  | 72,423    | 433                                                    |
| Total . . . . .             | 108,410   | 756,226                                                          | 735,258 | 1,491,484 | 82,326                                                 |

At the census of 1936, 677,087 lived in the rural districts; 892,024 in cities and boroughs. The balance of 4,699 were migratory on census night. These figures are inclusive of Maoris.

Maori population of New Zealand :—1896, 42,113; 1901, 45,549; 1936, 82,326.

Population (including Maoris), June 30, 1944, 1,653,757 (796,969 males and 856,788 females), excluding members of the armed forces overseas and of members of forces of overseas countries who may be in New Zealand.

The estimated populations (including Maoris) of the chief centres of New Zealand as at April 1, 1941, were as follows :—Auckland, 223,700; Wellington, 160,500; Christchurch, 135,500; Dunedin, 82,200; Invercargill, 26,400; Wanganui, 26,000; Palmerston North, 25,500; Hamilton, 20,900; Napier, 19,400; New Plymouth, 19,400; Timaru, 19,200; Hastings, 19,000; Gisborne, 16,200; Nelson, 13,800.

#### VITAL STATISTICS (EXCLUDING MAORIS).

| Years | Total Live Births | Illegitimate Births | Deaths | Marriages | Excess of Births over Deaths |
|-------|-------------------|---------------------|--------|-----------|------------------------------|
| 1939  | 28,833            | 1,133               | 14,158 | 17,115    | 14,675                       |
| 1940  | 32,771            | 1,284               | 14,282 | 17,448    | 18,489                       |
| 1941  | 35,100            | 1,281               | 15,146 | 18,313    | 19,854                       |
| 1942  | 33,574            | 1,339               | 16,385 | 12,219    | 17,189                       |
| 1943  | 30,311            | 1,467               | 15,447 | 11,579    | 14,864                       |

Birth-rate, 1943, 19.70 per 1,000; death-rate, 10.04 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7.53 per 1,000; infant mortality, 31.37 per 1,000 live births.

#### EXTERNAL MIGRATION.

| Year ended March 31 | Arrivals | Departures | Excess of Arrivals over Departures |
|---------------------|----------|------------|------------------------------------|
| 1940                | 31,432   | 25,404     | + 6,028                            |
| 1941                | 13,814   | 13,100     | + 714                              |
| 1942                | 7,102    | 6,893      | + 209                              |
| 1943                | 3,133    | 2,592      | + 541                              |
| 1944                | 3,747    | 3,640      | + 107                              |

#### Religion.

No direct State aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the Dominion is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The present Bishop of Christchurch is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, and three bishops.

| Religious Denomination          | Number of Clergy, January, 1944 | Members or adherents (Census 1936) |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                 |                                 | Number                             | Percentage of total |
| Church of England . . . . .     | 498                             | 625,618                            | 39.75               |
| Presbyterian . . . . .          | 446                             | 368,970                            | 23.44               |
| Roman Catholic . . . . .        | 451                             | 206,587                            | 13.18               |
| Methodist . . . . .             | 317                             | 126,755                            | 8.05                |
| Baptist . . . . .               | 94                              | 24,785                             | 1.57                |
| Brethren . . . . .              | 32                              | 17,267                             | 1.10                |
| Salvation Army . . . . .        | 135                             | 12,647                             | 0.81                |
| Church of Christ . . . . .      | 41                              | 11,249                             | 0.71                |
| Congregationalist . . . . .     | 31                              | 7,186                              | 0.46                |
| Seventh Day Adventist . . . . . | 56                              | 3,895                              | 0.25                |
| Hebrew . . . . .                | 6                               | 2,655                              | 0.17                |
| Other Bodies . . . . .          | 322                             | 74,758                             | 4.75                |
| Object to state . . . . .       | —                               | 75,587                             | 4.80                |
| Unspecified . . . . .           | —                               | 15,951                             | 1.01                |
| Total . . . . .                 | 2,429                           | 1,578,810                          | 100.00              |

#### Education.

The University of New Zealand consists of the Otago University at Dunedin, with 24 professors; the Canterbury University College at Christchurch, with 14 professors; the Auckland University College, with 16 professors; and the Victoria University College at Wellington, with 16 professors; students on registers of the four constituent colleges (1943), 5,692. The university colleges are all endowed with lands, but are also dependent on Government grants. The Canterbury Agricultural College and the Massey Agricultural College (at Palmerston North) are recognised schools of agriculture attached to the university, and had, in 1943, a total of 261 students. There are 4 training colleges available to students who desire to enter the teaching profession, and at the end of 1943 there were 1,833 students in training.

At the end of 1943 there were 46 secondary or combined schools, with 772 (excluding part-time) teachers and 17,675 pupils. There are also 98 district high schools with 261 teachers and 5,181 scholars in the secondary division, and 21 technical high and technical day schools with 444 teachers and 8,436 pupils. Of private secondary and endowed schools there were 63 registered, with 6,684 pupils. Eight secondary schools for Maoris had 371 pupils.

For primary schools there is an Education Department (which also exercises certain functions in regard to both university and secondary schools). There are 9 Local Education Boards. At the end of 1943 there were 2,090 public primary schools, with 204,060 scholars on the rolls; average attendance (1943), 176,258. The number of teachers at the end of 1940 was 6,586. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, but at the age of 5 a child may enter either a State or private primary school.

Taxation receipts in 1943-44 for all purposes amounted to 100,839,484*l.*, giving an average of 6*l.* 1*l.* 7*d.* per head of mean population.

The gross public debt at March 31, 1944, amounted to £NZ566,494,017; of which outstanding indebtedness on account of war and defence represented 247,827,046*l.* Most of the rest of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments.

From the start of the war to March 31, 1944, war expenditure amounted to 323,592,941*l.*, consisting of 24,433,044*l.* for the New Zealand Navy, 219,347,237*l.* for the Army, and 79,812,659*l.* for the Air Force.

Budget estimate for 1944-45: Revenue, 51,500,000*l.*; Expenditure, 51,500,000*l.*

### Defence.

A War Cabinet of six members is responsible for controlling the Dominion's war effort, while the Minister of Defence controls and administers the three fighting services through the medium of the Department of Defence, which is divided for the purpose into—(a) the Naval Department, (b) the Army Department, (c) the Air Department.

The Army Board is responsible for the command, training, and administration of the military forces. The Dominion is divided into three military districts: the Northern, Central, and Southern, each being under the command of a senior officer of the Regular Force. Immediately on the outbreak of war in September, 1939, the necessary expansion of military activities was instituted. In addition to the formation of an Expeditionary Force, the home defence forces were reorganised and strengthened. Voluntary enlistment was suspended on July 22, 1940, and from that date service was made compulsory.

The first contingent of the Expeditionary Force was sent to Egypt early in 1940, and was subsequently reinforced from New Zealand and by a contingent which had been sent to Great Britain about the middle of 1940. Three contingents were formed in the Second New Zealand Division, which played an important part in the Greek campaign, in the heroic defence of Crete, and in the offensive in Libya at the end of 1941, heavy casualties being suffered in these campaigns. The division, as a unit of the Eighth Army, also took a prominent part in the final phases of the North African campaign and is at present serving in Italy.

Immediately on the entry of Japan into the war, the Territorial Force was mobilized and placed on a war footing, and garrisons in the Pacific Islands were strengthened. The Home Guard, which was instituted as a civil organization, was constituted a part of the defence forces in July, 1941, as a second line of defence to the Territorial Force. In October, 1942, the New Zealand Women's Auxiliary Army Corps was set up as a branch of the forces, enlistment being made for service both in New Zealand and overseas.

Consisting mainly of the troops who had been sent to various parts of the Pacific in the earlier stages of the war for garrison duty, the Third New Zealand Division took part in the recapture of the Solomon Islands and other operations against Japan in the South-west Pacific, but have since been withdrawn from that area.

At the peak of New Zealand's mobilization 157,000 men were serving full-time with the armed forces, while the part-time Home Guard numbered 124,000, and a further 160,000 were enrolled in the civil defence organi-

zation. By May, 1944, the total number sent overseas since the beginning of the war was 110,000—nearly one-third of the whole male population of military age. Casualties were the highest of any nation in the British Commonwealth in proportion to population, having reached the figure of 29,850, of which 7,300 were killed, 13,400 wounded, 7,300 prisoners and 1,850 missing. Shortage of man-power and the demand for increased food-production, to meet the needs of Great Britain and of the American forces in the South-West Pacific, led to a decision that New Zealand could no longer maintain two divisions overseas. The Second New Zealand Division was to remain overseas until the conclusion of the campaign in Italy, and was to be kept up to strength with personnel from the Third New Zealand Division, which had fought in the Pacific.

Prior to the outbreak of war the Royal New Zealand Air Force, which is administered by the Air Board under the Air Department, consisted of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, and the Territorial Air Force, while a Civil Reserve had also been established. Immediately war was declared the Air Force was mobilized, the Territorial and Air Force Reserves, and a number of personnel of the Civil Reserve being called up. Steps were also taken to implement an existing agreement with the United Kingdom Government for the training of pilots, air gunners, and observers for the Royal Air Force. A later agreement brought the Empire Air Training Scheme into being. Under this scheme, New Zealand agreed to set up an organization capable of training the following personnel each year: 800 fully trained pilots, 520 pilots trained to elementary standard, 546 observers (initial training only), and 936 air gunners (initial training only). The latter three classes were to complete their training in Canada. This scheme came to an end on March 31, 1945.

A number of New Zealand units, including bomber squadrons, fighter squadrons, and torpedo bomber squadrons are operating with the Royal Air Force, while a New Zealand fighter squadron and the New Zealand Aerodrome Construction Squadron took part in war operations in Malaya. New Zealand bomber, reconnaissance, and fighter squadrons have been sent to many parts of the Pacific battle area, and have been engaged in active operations against the Japanese.

During 1941 the Women's Auxiliary Air Force was established, and October, 1941, saw the formation of the Air Training Corps for the preliminary training of youths, between the ages of 15 and 18½ years who are desirous of joining the Royal New Zealand Air Force.

The Naval Defence Act, 1913, provided for the establishment of the force which has since become the Royal New Zealand Navy. The Royal New Zealand Naval Reserve and the Royal Naval Reserve were mobilized on September 4, 1939. H.M. ships were brought up to war complement by the draft of reserve officers and ratings, and the various port services established and expanded by the same means. Officers and men of the Reserve, not required for service in New Zealand, have been transferred for the duration of the war to the Royal Navy. In addition a considerable number of personnel, recruited since the outbreak of war, are serving with the Royal Navy, including the Fleet Air Arm.

In time of war the Royal New Zealand Navy (including vessels acquired for defence purposes) is at the disposal of the British Government. The present strength includes the 8,000-ton cruiser *Gambia*, the 7,000-ton cruisers *Leander* and *Achilles* (all 3 lent by the Admiralty), the corvettes *Arabis*, *Arbutus*, *Kiwi* and *Tui*, and a number of mine-sweeping trawlers, several of which were built in New Zealand. New Zealand ships have recently been operating under Admiral W. F. Halsey, United

States Navy, Commander, South Pacific Area, with headquarters at Auckland.

A Women's Naval Service, which is regarded as part of the Royal New Zealand Navy, was formed in July, 1942.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. About 12,600,000 acres are still under forest. The total area under cultivation in 1944 was 19,829,999 acres (including 17,744,469 acres in sown grasses and 110,000 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at March 31, 1943, was 16,232,611 acres, and 1,980,531 acres (the greater part unsuitable for settlement) were available for future disposal.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over one acre in 1941 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:—

| Size of Holdings (Acres) | Number of Holdings | Acres      | Size of Holdings (Acres) | Number of Holdings | Acres      |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1 and under 10           | 11,285             | 52,525     | 5,000 & under 10,000     | 544                | 3,707,175  |
| 10 " " 50                | 14,585             | 374,084    | 10,000 " " 20,000        | 294                | 4,133,400  |
| 50 " " 100               | 12,739             | 925,678    | 20,000 " " 50,000        | 145                | 4,406,409  |
| 100 " " 200              | 16,646             | 2,330,867  | 50,000 acres and over    | 55                 | 5,042,198  |
| 200 " " 320              | 9,861              | 2,476,204  |                          |                    |            |
| 320 " " 640              | 10,202             | 4,614,325  |                          |                    |            |
| 640 " " 1,000            | 4,154              | 3,307,731  |                          |                    |            |
| 1,000 " " 5,000          | 5,848              | 11,517,582 | Total . . .              | 86,373             | 42,888,337 |

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, ensilage, etc.):—

| Crop Years | Wheat   |               |                  | Oats   |               |                  | Barley |               |                  |
|------------|---------|---------------|------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|
|            | Acres   | 1,000 Bushels | Average per acre | Acres  | 1,000 Bushels | Average per acre | Acres  | 1,000 Bushels | Average per acre |
| 1940       | 257,592 | 8,010         | 31.10            | 49,571 | 2,031         | 41.83            | 25,262 | 916           | 36.25            |
| 1941       | 245,197 | 8,306         | 34.15            | 71,758 | 3,115         | 43.41            | 32,025 | 1,066         | 33.30            |
| 1942       | 258,002 | 8,671         | 33.61            | 70,796 | 3,445         | 48.66            | 36,026 | 1,297         | 35.99            |
| 1943       | 286,998 | 9,819         | 34.21            | 56,291 | 2,809         | 49.90            | 28,657 | 1,058         | 36.91            |
| 1944       | 233,786 | 7,203         | 30.88            | 39,652 | 1,834         | 46.26            | 28,241 | 833           | 29.49            |

Live-stock in 1944: 225,823 horses, 4,439,253 cattle, 33,083,318 sheep and 573,362 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk in 1944 was 1,647,920, and the total butter-fat production in 1943-44 was 387,800,000 lb. Butter exported, 1943-44, was 2,069,737 cwt.; cheese exported, 1,600,330 cwt. Total number of poultry (1936), 4,019,076. Estimated production of wool for the twelve months ended June 30, 1944, 330,000,000 lb. (greasy basis). Exports of all wool (June year) on a greasy basis, 1943-44, was 281,000,000 lb.

### II. MANUFACTURES.

Statistics of the leading manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):—

| Years                | Number of Manufactories and Works | Persons engaged | Value of Land, Buildings, &c. | Value of Products |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1938-39 <sup>1</sup> | 6,146                             | 102,535         | 76,497,802                    | 114,447,426       |
| 1939-40              | 6,342                             | 108,722         | 80,573,475                    | 129,061,826       |
| 1940-41              | 6,395                             | 113,999         | 83,755,137                    | 147,153,559       |
| 1941-42              | 6,367                             | 117,214         | 87,127,932                    | 155,566,195       |
| 1942-43              | 6,127                             | 114,590         | 88,253,772                    | 165,936,284       |

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1942-43:—

| Manufactories, Works, &c.                                | Value of Products | Manufactories, Works, &c.                                                 | Value of Products |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Total value of production in 1942-43 . . . . .           | £ 165,936,284     | Tinned-plate and sheet metal working . . . . .                            | 2,914,458         |
| <i>Principal Industries.</i>                             |                   | General engineering, iron and brass founding, boiler-making, etc. . . . . | 6,698,637         |
| Meat freezing and preserving . . . . .                   | 29,662,483        | Radio apparatus making and assembling . . . . .                           | 566,472           |
| Ham and bacon curing . . . . .                           | 2,243,410         | Printing and bookbinding . . . . .                                        | 4,877,132         |
| Butter, cheese, and condensed milk manufacture . . . . . | 29,489,630        | Agricultural and dairying machinery and implement making . . . . .        | 1,115,788         |
| Grain milling . . . . .                                  | 2,957,747         | Electrical engineering . . . . .                                          | 1,130,837         |
| Biscuit and confectionery manufacture . . . . .          | 3,635,828         | Rangemaking . . . . .                                                     | 532,216           |
| Fruit preserving and jam making . . . . .                | 1,259,271         | Coschbuilding, motor and cycle engineering . . . . .                      | 4,366,081         |
| Brewing and malting . . . . .                            | 2,473,518         | Tanning . . . . .                                                         | 1,454,303         |
| Tobacco preparing and cigarette making . . . . .         | 2,575,405         | Fellmongering and wool-scouring . . . . .                                 | 3,803,505         |
| Soap and candle making . . . . .                         | 1,062,411         | Ship and boat-building . . . . .                                          | 887,046           |
| Boiling down and manure making . . . . .                 | 807,186           | Furniture and cabinet making . . . . .                                    | 1,898,690         |
| Coopering and casemaking . . . . .                       | 929,694           | Paint and varnish manufacture . . . . .                                   | 1,052,038         |
| Sawmilling, sash and door-making . . . . .               | 6,610,345         | Chemicals and patent medicines manufacture . . . . .                      | 1,512,167         |
| Woodware and turnery manufacture . . . . .               | 2,126,326         | Superphosphates and chemical fertilisers . . . . .                        | 1,586,480         |
| Paper bag and box making . . . . .                       | 942,609           | Woolen milling . . . . .                                                  | 2,892,906         |
| Gas making and supply . . . . .                          | 1,758,727         | Boot and shoe making . . . . .                                            | 3,308,681         |
| Electricity generation and supply . . . . .              | 8,398,731         | Hosiery and knitted goods manufacture . . . . .                           | 1,849,855         |
| Lime crushing and cement making . . . . .                | 1,414,633         | Clothing manufacture . . . . .                                            | 6,794,845         |
| Brick, tile and pottery making . . . . .                 | 1,613,624         | Sail, tent and oilskin making . . . . .                                   | 929,190           |

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

New Zealand's production of minerals in 1943 included 149,150 ounces of gold, 280,786 ounces of silver, 5 ounces of platinum, 8 tons of arsenic, 62 tons of talc, 187 tons of asbestos, 110 tons of scheelite, 124 tons of fuller's earth, 128 tons of diatomaceous earth, 171 tons of magnesite, 232 tons of bentonite and 510 tons of manganese ore. Among the larger tonnages were 2,523 tons of valuable non-brickmaking clays, 4,988 tons of iron ore, 19,747 tons of silica sand, 3,571 tons of dolomite, 3,422 tons of pumice, 9,241 tons of phosphate, 61,645 tons of serpentine and 2,787,868 tons of coal.

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade returns:—

|                                              | 1936         | 1937         | 1938         | 1939         |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Imports into United Kingdom from New Zealand | £ 43,553,463 | £ 49,884,823 | £ 46,865,368 | £ 41,773,326 |
| Exports to New Zealand:                      |              |              |              |              |
| British Produce                              | 17,297,278   | 20,237,310   | 19,205,093   | 15,990,530   |
| Foreign and Colonial                         | 347,236      | 315,696      | 291,647      | 230,108      |

### Shipping and Communications.

At the end of 1943 the registered vessels were 45 sailing vessels of 3,553 tons (net), 130 steamers of 62,264 tons, 280 motor vessels of 18,342 tons; total 455 vessels of 84,159 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards for five years (excluding coastwise shipping):—

| Year | Vessels Inwards |           |         |         | Vessels Outwards |           |         |         |
|------|-----------------|-----------|---------|---------|------------------|-----------|---------|---------|
|      | British         |           | Foreign |         | British          |           | Foreign |         |
|      | No.             | Tons      | No.     | Tons    | No.              | Tons      | No.     | Tons    |
| 1938 | 545             | 2,382,847 | 115     | 701,858 | 542              | 2,404,197 | 114     | 697,860 |
| 1939 | 537             | 2,324,351 | 97      | 640,586 | 544              | 2,342,396 | 105     | 677,263 |
| 1940 | 458             | 2,036,926 | 133     | 764,759 | 469              | 2,061,034 | 132     | 763,133 |
| 1941 | 343             | 1,404,124 | 163     | 913,004 | 349              | 1,409,314 | 159     | 900,000 |
| 1942 | 338             | 1,421,926 | 180     | 876,213 | 339              | 1,425,324 | 178     | 864,137 |

### RAILWAYS.

On March 31, 1944, there were 1,684 miles of Government railways in the North Island, and 1,820 in the South Island, besides approximately 180 miles of private lines—3,684 miles in all. Operating earnings from Government railways, 1943–44, 13,464,979*l.*, operating expenses, 11,365,917*l.*; net operating earnings, 2,099,062*l.* The capital cost of construction of all Government lines, open and unopen, to March 31, 1944, 74,289,351*l.* In 1943–44 the tonnage of goods carried was 9,026,626, and the passengers numbered 38,611,267.

### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Receipts of Post and Telegraph Department for year ended March 31, 1944, 6,251,242*l.*; working expenses, 4,412,502*l.*, excluding interest on capital liability, 693,480*l.* Number of money orders issued during year, 786,511, value, 5,500,687*l.*; postal notes, 2,215,572, value, 945,293*l.* The officials numbered 17,221 (including 5,159 serving with the armed forces but excluding 1,611 country postmasters, etc., who are not classed as officers of the department) on March 31, 1944.

The telegraph and telephone systems are Governmental. Number of telegrams and toll messages forwarded during the year 1943–44, 25,455,436; number of telephone subscribers, 181,717. The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1943–44 were 3,542,286*l.* Number of radio receiving licenses at March 31, 1944, was 375,455.

### CIVIL AVIATION.

Internal services during the twelve months ended June, 1944:—hours flown, 7,072; miles flown, 921,366; passengers carried, 43,236; mail, 256,591 lb.; freight, 210,583 lb.

Overseas services during the twelve months ended June, 1944:—hours flown, 1,816; miles flown, 277,380; passengers carried, 3,665; mail, 96,923 lb.; freight, 51,848 lb.

### Money and Credit.

New Zealand has its own distinctive silver and bronze coinage, the denominations being similar to those in use in the United Kingdom. Prior to the issue of the New Zealand coinage (1933 for silver, and 1939 for bronze) the United Kingdom coinage was legal tender.

The constituents of the New Zealand banking system are a Reserve Bank, and six trading banks; and of the latter, two are New Zealand institutions, the other four being primarily Australian concerns. As originally constituted the Reserve Bank had private shareholders, but these were repaid under the Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1936, and the Bank was in effect nationalised. By the Reserve Bank Amendment Act of 1939, Governmental control was extended, the Act directing the Bank to give effect to any representations made to it by the Minister of Finance. Bank-notes of the Reserve Bank, which has the sole right to issue bank-notes, are legal tender. At the end of 1943 the amount on deposit at trading banks was 113,264,178*l.*, while advances were 44,740,889*l.*, exclusive of holdings of Government securities amounting to 36,141,940*l.* The value of bank-notes in circulation at the end of 1943 was 33,357,144*l.*, and the average note circulation for the year was 27,650,000*l.*

There are the Post Office Savings Bank and 5 trustee savings banks. The Post Office Savings Bank had March 31, 1944, 930 branches; number of accounts, 1,128,936; amount deposited during year, 47,648,754*l.*; withdrawn, 35,580,165*l.*; amount on deposit at end of year, 98,614,198*l.* At March 31, 1944, 20,913,748*l.* was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 307,224 depositors. In addition deposits in National Savings Accounts as at March 31, 1944, amounted to 13,017,859*l.*, and the amount invested in National Savings Bonds to 7,749,711*l.* Deposits to credit of scholars in school savings banks at March 31, 1944, amounted to 142,368*l.* Deposits held by building and investment societies amounted to 5,132,214*l.* and with trading companies to 5,105,579*l.*

**Outlying Islands.**—The outlying islands (total area, 307 square miles) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand as proclaimed in 1847 are the following: Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. None of these islands is at present inhabited.

**Island Territories.**—Islands annexed to New Zealand include the Cook Islands, Niue Island and the Kermadec Islands, while the Union Islands (Tokelau), formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, were transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand in February, 1926. Western Samoa is administered by New Zealand under mandate from the League of Nations, while Nauru, prior to its forcible occupation by the Japanese in August, 1942, was administered by a mandate held jointly by the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand. By Imperial Order in Council of July 30, 1923, the coasts of the Ross Sea, with the adjacent islands and territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long., and south of 60° S. lat., were proclaimed a British settlement under the name of Ross Dependency, and placed under the jurisdiction of New Zealand.

The Cook Islands, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and

## Commerce.

| Years | Total Imports <sup>1</sup> | Exports of Domestic Produce | Exports of other Produce <sup>1</sup> | Total Exports <sup>1</sup> |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|       | £NZ                        | £NZ                         | £NZ                                   | £NZ                        |
| 1939  | 49,887,183                 | 57,448,050                  | 601,288                               | 58,049,316                 |
| 1940  | 48,997,669                 | 72,973,636                  | 767,597                               | 73,741,133                 |
| 1941  | 49,167,010*                | 66,940,980                  | 582,477                               | 67,479,413                 |
| 1942  | 55,669,599                 | 80,545,374                  | 789,068                               | 81,284,637                 |
| 1943  | 95,148,017                 | 71,282,845                  | 606,595                               | 71,838,940                 |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie.

\* Imports duty free in 1941, 34,471,379l., subject to duty, 14,695,631l.

Visible exports amounted in 1943-44 (June year) to £NZ73,211,616 (exclusive of specie) and imports to £NZ97,685,454 (exclusive of specie).

The principal imports and exports in the calendar year 1943 are as follows:—

| Articles of Import                                                                               | Value       | Articles of Export                      | Value      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------|------------|
| Fruits (canned, fresh and dried)                                                                 | £NZ 994,118 | Produce of the Dominion:—               | £NZ        |
| Wheat . . . . .                                                                                  | 518,105     | Wool . . . . .                          | 13,479,211 |
| Sugar . . . . .                                                                                  | 1,355,963   | Butter (dry) . . . . .                  | 14,372,089 |
| Tea . . . . .                                                                                    | 462,341     | Butterfat . . . . .                     | 313,798    |
| Alcoholic beverages                                                                              | 465,764     | Cheese . . . . .                        | 9,127,584  |
| Tobacco (unmanufactured)                                                                         | 666,277     | Fish . . . . .                          | 116,217    |
| Apparel and drapery                                                                              | 865,087     | Lamb (frozen carcasses)                 | 11,126,743 |
| Floor coverings . . . . .                                                                        | 191,361     | Mutton (frozen carcasses)               | 734,434    |
| Cotton and linen piece-goods                                                                     | 4,804,000   | Beef (frozen) . . . . .                 | 876,758    |
| Silk and artificial silk piece-goods                                                             | 2,032,000   | Canned meats . . . . .                  | 1,811,357  |
| Woollen piece-goods . . . . .                                                                    | 830,999     | Meats (dehydrated) . . . . .            | 547,078    |
| Bags, sacks and wool packs                                                                       | 858,294     | Meat extract . . . . .                  | 188,630    |
| Yarns . . . . .                                                                                  | 1,025,239   | Other meats . . . . .                   | 1,086,915  |
| Vegetable oils . . . . .                                                                         | 269,857     | Sausage casings . . . . .               | 1,088,350  |
| Iron wire . . . . .                                                                              | 928,853     | Milk (dried and condensed)              | 597,158    |
| Hardware, cutlery, etc. . . . .                                                                  | 542,830     | Biscuits . . . . .                      | 1,733,537  |
| Electrical machinery and wireless equipment . . . . .                                            | 2,765,965   | Peas . . . . .                          | 478,546    |
| Other machinery . . . . .                                                                        | 3,314,090   | Hides, skins and pelts                  | 4,385,225  |
| Earthenware, glass and glass-ware . . . . .                                                      | 507,374     | Seeds—                                  |            |
| Paper, printing and other . . . . .                                                              | 1,532,028   | Grass and clover . . . . .              | 664,987    |
| Books, printed papers and stationery . . . . .                                                   | 712,430     | Other . . . . .                         | 108,736    |
| Manures . . . . .                                                                                | 503,878     | Linen flax (fibre and tow)              | 446,882    |
| Drugs, chemicals and drug-gists' wares . . . . .                                                 | 2,668,088   | Tallow . . . . .                        | 1,070,110  |
|                                                                                                  |             | Coal . . . . .                          | 90,616     |
|                                                                                                  |             | Kauri gum . . . . .                     | 44,528     |
|                                                                                                  |             | Gold . . . . .                          | 1,542,947  |
|                                                                                                  |             | Machinery and machines                  | 351,339    |
|                                                                                                  |             | Timber (sawn) . . . . .                 | 60,962     |
| Total, including defence materials and equipment, lend-lease supplies and articles not specified | 95,148,017  | Total, including articles not specified | 71,838,940 |

## Exports of certain trade products:—

| Years | Wool        | Frozen Meat | Tallow | Butter    | Cheese    |
|-------|-------------|-------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
|       | Lb.         | Cwts.       | Tons   | Cwts.     | Cwts.     |
| 1939  | 277,391,713 | 5,906,251   | 29,137 | 2,445,297 | 1,677,257 |
| 1940  | 300,238,687 | 6,976,625   | 34,138 | 2,692,700 | 2,083,506 |
| 1941  | 215,748,216 | 5,284,848   | 39,238 | 2,268,135 | 2,366,235 |
| 1942  | 307,547,296 | 5,741,889   | 51,779 | 2,344,692 | 2,687,621 |
| 1943  | 208,432,958 | 4,404,066   | 44,913 | 1,983,142 | 2,010,278 |

The following table shows the trade with different countries:—

| Countries                       | Imports <sup>1</sup> from |            |            | Exports to |            |            |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                 | 1940                      | 1941       | 1942*      | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       |
|                                 | £NZ                       | £NZ        | £NZ        | £NZ        | £NZ        | £NZ        |
| United Kingdom . . . . .        | 23,111,974                | 21,026,894 | 30,131,994 | 64,129,106 | 62,896,588 | 60,471,098 |
| Australia . . . . .             | 8,219,867                 | 8,882,257  | 9,150,110  | 2,159,339  | 2,400,266  | 2,717,619  |
| Western Samoa . . . . .         | 111,223                   | 135,100    | 188,871    | 64,981     | 58,563     | 148,838    |
| Fiji . . . . .                  | 94,051                    | 152,486    | 1,273,553  | 189,828    | 174,017    | 878,670    |
| India and Ceylon . . . . .      | 2,845,826                 | 2,471,972  | 3,788,044  | 777,285    | 1,048,717  | 1,046,959  |
| Malaya . . . . .                | 410,500                   | 439,034    | 57,756     | 124,774    | 187,510    | 27,814     |
| Canada . . . . .                | 2,869,179                 | 3,652,220  | 1,993,751  | 1,709,169  | 2,822,334  | 3,616,646  |
| United States . . . . .         | 3,889,034                 | 8,941,434  | 14,636,154 | 2,825,896  | 5,190,613  | 5,990,067  |
| France . . . . .                | 109,511                   | 2,561      | 153        | 716,752    | —          | —          |
| Germany . . . . .               | —                         | —          | —          | —          | —          | —          |
| Russia (U.S.S.R.) . . . . .     | 19,238                    | 1,629      | 116        | —          | 667,022    | 1,902,318  |
| China . . . . .                 | 119,999                   | 149,225    | 17,395     | 7,418      | 8,913      | —          |
| Japan . . . . .                 | 771,093                   | 195,226    | 6,689      | 81,457     | 44,884     | —          |
| Netherlands E. Indies . . . . . | 2,196,106                 | 2,066,445  | 447,046    | 6,849      | 8,903      | 14,858     |
| Egypt . . . . .                 | 51,185                    | 17,531     | 59,686     | 140        | 310        | 259,532    |
| Others . . . . .                | 42,996                    | 53,586     | 71,460     | 61,107     | 1,475,991  | 3,607,821  |
|                                 | 2,636,898                 | 1,589,556  | 1,847,319  | 894,085    | 1,050,932  | 1,042,402  |
| Totals . . . . .                | 48,997,669                | 49,167,010 | 53,669,599 | 73,741,133 | 67,479,413 | 81,284,637 |

<sup>1</sup> From countries whence the goods were derived, not necessarily the actual country of origin.

\* Provisional figures.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the principal imports into and exports from the United Kingdom, from and to New Zealand, in recent years were as follows:—

|                                                   | 1935     | 1937     | 1938     | 1939     |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                                                   | Thous. £ | Thous. £ | Thous. £ | Thous. £ |
| Imports into U.K.:—                               |          |          |          |          |
| Butter . . . . .                                  | 15,489   | 15,358   | 14,524   | 13,060   |
| Cheese . . . . .                                  | 4,771    | 5,391    | 5,466    | 4,469    |
| Apples . . . . .                                  | 347      | 315      | 468      | 353      |
| Beef, frozen and chilled . . . . .                | 1,000    | 1,405    | 1,608    | 1,630    |
| Pork, frozen . . . . .                            | 1,501    | 1,740    | 1,769    | 1,293    |
| Mutton and lamb, frozen . . . . .                 | 9,881    | 10,392   | 10,523   | 9,788    |
| Sheep skins . . . . .                             | 574      | 666      | 543      | 504      |
| Rabbit skins . . . . .                            | 108      | 138      | 53       | 9        |
| Tallow . . . . .                                  | 755      | 836      | 329      | 275      |
| Hides . . . . .                                   | 236      | 215      | 245      | 185      |
| Wool . . . . .                                    | 9,358    | 12,033   | 9,207    | 9,573    |
| Totals for all imports . . . . .                  | 43,553   | 49,885   | 46,865   | 41,773   |
| Exports (British produce) from U.K.:—             |          |          |          |          |
| Spirits . . . . .                                 | 385      | 413      | 385      | 322      |
| Tobacco . . . . .                                 | 536      | 397      | 406      | 314      |
| Apparel (including hats and boots) . . . . .      | 1,047    | 1,484    | 1,143    | 639      |
| Cotton manufactures . . . . .                     | 1,353    | 1,503    | 1,089    | 1,268    |
| Machinery and parts . . . . .                     | 1,377    | 1,566    | 1,692    | 1,407    |
| Electrical goods and apparatus . . . . .          | 663      | 1,002    | 1,150    | 841      |
| Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .             | 1,958    | 2,346    | 2,589    | 1,654    |
| Paper . . . . .                                   | 417      | 583      | 560      | 528      |
| Motor cars and cycles . . . . .                   | 2,522    | 3,088    | 2,587    | 1,979    |
| Woollen and worsted manufactures . . . . .        | 1,065    | 1,290    | 848      | 805      |
| Total Exports of all British produce . . . . .    | 17,297   | 20,237   | 19,205   | 15,991   |
| Exports of foreign and Colonial produce . . . . . | 347      | 316      | 292      | 280      |

170° W. long., were annexed to New Zealand in June, 1901. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north and the islands towards the south forming the Cook group proper.

The names of the islands with their populations (census, April 30, 1936) are as follows:—

| Lower Group—            | Population | Northern Islands—          | Population |
|-------------------------|------------|----------------------------|------------|
| Rarotonga . . .         | 5,054      | Nassau . . .               | 18         |
| Mangaia . . .           | 1,459      | Avarau (Palmerston I.) . . | 90         |
| Atiu . . .              | 1,086      | Tongareva (Penrhyn) . .    | 467        |
| Aitutaki . . .          | 1,719      | Manihiki (Humphrey) . .    | 487        |
| Manke (Parry I.) . .    | 652        | Rakahanga (Reirson) . .    | 290        |
| Mitiaro . . .           | 265        | Pukapuka (Danger) . .      | 651        |
| Manuae and Te Au-o-tu . | 8          | Suvarrow (Anchorage) . .   | Nil        |
| Takutea . . .           | Nil        |                            |            |

Total area of the Cook islands about 99 square miles.

Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14 miles. Laws for the Cook Islands have been made since 1890 by a general Legislature, and are administered by an Executive Council, of which the Arikis, or native chiefs, are members. At Rarotonga there is a (New Zealand) Resident Commissioner, whose approval is required for all enactments, and, in turn, his approval may be disallowed by the Governor-General of New Zealand. The customs tariff of New Zealand is enforced. In 1915 an Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament consolidating the laws relating to the Islands, and providing for the appointment of a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand as Minister for the Cook Islands, now Minister of Island Territories. The Minister is charged with the administration of the Islands. The Act provides for the constitution of Island Councils, lower and higher courts of justice, and native land courts, as well as for the establishment of public schools, etc. During the year ended March 31, 1942, registered births numbered 553, and deaths 248. Health: All natives are provided gratuitously with medical and surgical aid. Education: Government schools are established in Rarotonga, Aitutaki, Manke, Pukapuka, Mangaia, and Atiu, and the London Missionary Society is subsidised for conducting schools in the principal remaining islands of the Group. There are also 7 Roman Catholic missionary schools. The instruction given in Government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand State schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Revenue, financial year 1943-44, 40,819*l.* (excluding grants from N.Z. to extent of 27,000*l.*, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, 59,797*l.* The trade for 1943 was:—Imports, 107,205*l.*; exports, 75,552*l.* Chief exports during 1943 were: citrus fruits (25,918*l.*), tomatoes (22,188*l.*), copra (10,411*l.*), native handwork (10,651*l.*). Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanent inhabited islands except Mitiaro and Rakahanga.

Nine (or *Savage Island*) was annexed with the Cook and other islands in June, 1901. Until October, 1932, it was administered by the Minister for the Cook Islands, then to the Minister of External Affairs, and, since 1943, to the Minister of Island Territories. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 590 miles. Area, 100 square miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 200 ft. Population at the census of April 30, 1936, was 4,104, and the estimate by the Administration

at December 31, 1943, 4,242. There is a Resident Commissioner, and laws, etc., are same as for Cook Islands. During 1943 births registered numbered 154; deaths, 185. Revenue, 1942-43, 15,297*l.* (including grants from N.Z., 10,000*l.*); expenditure, 21,258*l.* Exports, 1942, 22,841*l.*, chiefly baskets, bananas, copra and kumera. Imports, 1942, 26,444*l.* There are three Government schools and nine mission schools subsidised by the Administration. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island.

Kermadec Islands, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area 13 square miles. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, with a population of 20 in April, 1944; Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

Union Islands (Tokelau).—These Islands, formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, were transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand, February 11, 1926, and are administered by the Administrator of Western Samoa. They lie between 8° and 10° S. lat., and 171° and 173° W. long. (estimated population June, 1942, was 1,364), and the islands of the group under British administration are Fakaofu, Nukunono, and Atafu; area of group, 4 square miles.

### Books of Reference.

- New Zealand Official Year-Book. Annual. Wellington.  
 Local Authorities Handbook of New Zealand. Annual. Wellington.  
 Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual.  
 Monthly Abstracts of Statistics. Wellington.  
 Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments. Annual.  
 Official History of New Zealand's Effort in the Great War. 4 vols. Wellington, 1919-23.  
 Pacific Islands Yearbook. Sydney, 1942. Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. 7, part 2. Cambridge, 1933.  
 New Zealand Index of every place in New Zealand. Dunedin, 1939.  
 Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. 3 vols. Wellington, 1940.  
 Centennial News: Nos. 1-15. Wellington, August, 1939, to February, 1941.  
 Contemporary New Zealand. Institute of International Affairs. Auckland, 1938.  
 Beaglehole (J. C.), New Zealand—A Short History. London, 1936.—The University of New Zealand: an Historical Study. Wellington, 1937.—The Discovery of New Zealand. Wellington, 1939.  
 Beby (O. E.), Intermediate Schools in New Zealand. Wellington, 1938.  
 Belshaw (H.) and others, Agricultural Organisation in New Zealand. Melbourne, 1936.  
 Benson (W. W.), New Zealand, South Island Morphology. Sydney, 1936.  
 Best (Elsdon), The Maori. 3 vols. Wellington, 1924.  
 Buchanan (R. O.), The Pastoral Industries of New Zealanders. London, 1933.  
 Buck (P. H.), Material Culture of the Cook Islands (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol. 2). New Plymouth, 1927.—Vikings of the Sunrise. New York, 1938.  
 Buick (T. L.), The Treaty of Waitangi. New Plymouth, 1936.  
 Campbell (A. E.), Higher Education and its Future. Wellington, 1943.  
 Coad (N. E.), New Zealand from Tasman to Massey. Wellington, 1940.  
 Condliffe (J. B.), A Short History of New Zealand. London, 1935.—New Zealand in the Making. London, 1930.  
 Cosson (J.), New Zealand Wars of Pioneering Period. 2 vols. Wellington, 1922-23.  
 Travels in New Zealand. 2 vols. Wellington, 1927.—The Maori Yesterday and To-day. Christchurch, 1930.  
 Cosie (D.), New Zealand from Within. London, 1937.  
 Cunningham (H. A.), Taxation Laws of New Zealand. Wellington, 1942.  
 Duff (Oliver), New Zealand Now. Wellington, 1941.  
 Firth (R.), Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori. London, 1929.  
 Foden (N. A.), Constitutional Development of New Zealand, 1839-1849. Wellington, 1938.  
 Hare (A. E. C.), Works Councils in New Zealand. Wellington, 1943.  
 Harrop (A. J.), England and New Zealand. London, 1926.—Touring in New Zealand. London, 1935.—England and the Maori Wars. London, 1933.—My New Zealand. London, 1939.  
 Hight (J.) and Bamford (H. D.), The Constitutional History and Law of New Zealand. Christchurch, 1914.  
 Hole (Tabu), Anasao Into Battle. London, 1942.)



2. **Bismarck Archipelago.**—In November, 1884, a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May, 1885, they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago. The Archipelago lies between 140° 30' and 156° east longitude, and the Equator and 8° south latitude. The chief islands are New Britain, area 14,600 square miles; New Ireland, area 2,800 square miles; Lavongai (late New Hanover), 480 square miles; Duke of York Islands, area 22 square miles; the Admiralty Islands (principal island, Manus), area 663 square miles. The other groups included in this Archipelago are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nunguria, Nissan Island, the Vitu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. In these various groups there are upwards of 100 small islands, having a total area of 1,115 square miles. The enumerated native population of the Archipelago in 1940 of areas patrolled was 140,759.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The island is practically undeveloped except for 33,973 hectares under cultivation chiefly on the Gazelle Peninsula in the north, and several plantations on the northern and southern coasts. A Government station, named Gaamata (non-indigenous population, 5) has been established about midway along the southern coast. Talasea (non-indigenous population, 11) is situated on the north coast. The interior of the island is little known. The enumerated native population of areas patrolled as at June 30, 1940, was 90,849, including adjacent islands. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 feet high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The only one visited regularly by oversea shipping is Simpson Harbour, in Blanche Bay. The principal settlement is around the shores of this bay. The chief product is copra, but cocoa and coffee are now being extensively planted. There are five missionary societies at work. The chief town is Rabaul (non-indigenous population, 4,674), which is the seat of the Government. The old capital was at Kokopo (non-indigenous population, 96), which is situated 14 miles south-east of Rabaul. At Rabaul there is an anchorage for all ships and a fine wharf has been built. Rabaul is well laid out and has a fine public garden. New Britain and the adjacent islands, including Duke of York Islands, have an area of 14,600 square miles.

**New Ireland** (non-indigenous population, 484), the second in size and importance of the Bismarck Archipelago, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St. George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng (non-indigenous population, 173), at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai (non-indigenous population, about 30), on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa, on the north coast of which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The interior of the island is fairly well known. The enumerated native population in 1940 was 36,960, including adjacent islands. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing. The area under cultivation in New Ireland on June 30, 1940, was 32,201 hectares, 31,955 being planted with coconuts. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. New Ireland and

adjacent islands, including Lavongai, Tabar, Litai, Tanga, Feni, Nunguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups have an area of 8,800 square miles.

The **Admiralty Islands** (non-indigenous population, 37) are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus, sometimes called Great Admiralty Island. The chief town is Lorengau (non-indigenous population, 14) on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group in 1940 was 13,450. Coconuts are the chief article of cultivation, and there are valuable pearl and other shell fisheries. There were 10,457 hectares planted with coconuts on June 30, 1940.

3. **Solomon Islands.**—The portion of the Solomon Islands (non-indigenous population, 104) within the area of the territory of New Guinea consists of the islands of Bougainville, Buka, and adjacent islands, including Nissan, Kilinailau, Tauu (Mortlock), and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 3,880 square miles, and an enumerated native population (of areas patrolled in 1940) of 49,067, including Buka, which has an area of 190 square miles. Smaller islands in this group have a total area of 30 square miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The principal harbour is Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, where there is a Government station (non-indigenous population, 35). Other good harbours are: Rawa and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Missionary work amongst the natives is carried on by four missionary societies. The area planted with coconuts on June 30, 1940, was 11,924 hectares. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, and sweet potatoes. The indigenous population is 49,067.

The following figures relate to the Territory of New Guinea:—

|                                                           | 1938-39   | 1939-40   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Import Duty                                               | 192,666   | 186,686   |
| Export Duty and Royalties                                 | 8,768     | 7,820     |
| Royalty on Gold                                           | 107,975   | 142,906   |
| Native Head Tax                                           | 21,417    | 20,025    |
| Total Revenue                                             | 470,836   | 496,689   |
| Expenditure                                               | 502,580   | 500,614   |
| Public Debt                                               | 23,616    | 16,164    |
| Chief Imports:—                                           |           |           |
| Foodstuffs, animal and vegetable (excluding live animals) | 310,918   | 330,888   |
| Spirits and alcoholic liquors                             | 54,969    | 50,161    |
| Tobacco and preparations                                  | 63,122    | 61,160    |
| Apparel, textiles and manufactures                        | 138,077   | 130,860   |
| Oils, fats and waxes                                      | 65,901    | 97,870    |
| Machines and machinery                                    | 241,642   | 175,648   |
| Metals and metal manufactures                             | 229,139   | 148,586   |
| Drugs, chemicals and fertilizers                          | 46,168    | 45,101    |
| Total Imports (less specie) <sup>1</sup> , <sup>2</sup>   | 1,340,835 | 1,268,097 |
| Chief Exports:—                                           |           |           |
| Copra                                                     | 727,949   | 504,937   |
| Shell (marine)                                            | 10,590    | 10,227    |
| Desiccated coconut                                        | 69,980    | 89,050    |
| Gold                                                      | 2,129,283 | 3,021,731 |
| Total Exports <sup>2</sup>                                | 2,960,753 | 3,675,835 |

<sup>1</sup> Imports are valued on the basis of the f.o.b. cost at the port of shipment, plus 10 per cent. ad valorem.

<sup>2</sup> Including those not enumerated.

The quantities exported in 1939-40 were: copra, 59,368 tons; gold, 491,788 ozs.; desiccated coconut, 1,781 tons; timber (logs), 3,167,386 cu. ft.;

- Keating* (F. M.), *The Changing Maori*. New Plymouth, 1928.  
*Lee* (J. A.), *Children of the Poor*. London, 1934.—*Civilian into Soldier*. London, 1937.  
 —*Socialism in New Zealand*. London, 1938.  
*McQueen* (H. O.), *Vocational Guidance in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940.  
*Muir* (R. L.), *Maori Problems To-day*. Wellington, 1943.  
*Miner* (I. F. G.), *New Zealand's Interests and Policies in the Far East*. New York, 1940.  
*Morrell* (W. P.), *The Provincial System of Government in New Zealand, 1852-76*. London, 1932.—*New Zealand*. (Modern World Series.) London, 1935.  
*Mulgan* (A.), *A Pilgrim's Way in New Zealand*. London, 1935.  
*Murdoch* (J. H.), *The High Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1943.  
*Nash* (Walter), *New Zealand: A Working Democracy*. New York, 1943.  
*Neale* (E. F.), *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics*. Auckland, 1938.  
*Ngata* (Sir A. T.), *The Price of Citizenship*. Wellington, 1943.  
*Nicol* (J.), *The Technical Schools of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940.  
*Oliver* (W. R. B.), *New Zealand Birds*. Wellington, 1930.  
*Palethorpe* (N. B.), *Official History of the New Zealand Centennial Exhibition, 1939-40*. Wellington, 1940.  
*Pascoe* (J. D.), *Unclimbed New Zealand*. London, 1939.  
*Philpott* (H. G.), *A History of the New Zealand Dairy Industry*. Wellington, 1937.  
*Pinfold* (J. T.), *Fifty Years in Maoriland*. London, 1930.  
*Powles* (G. R.), and others (editors), *Contemporary New Zealand*. (New Zealand Institute of International Affairs.) Wellington, 1938.  
*Scholefield* (G. H.), *Who's Who in New Zealand and the Western Pacific*. Wellington, 1941.  
*Shrimpton* (A. W.), and *Mulgan* (A. E.), *Maori and Pakeha*. Auckland, 1930.  
*Someraset* (E. O. D.), *Littledene, a New Zealand Rural Community*. Wellington, 1938.  
*Stitch* (W. B.), *Recent Economic Changes in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1936.—*The Quest for Security in New Zealand*. Harmondsworth, England, 1942.  
*Sutherland* (I. L. G.), and others, *The Maori People To-day*. Wellington, 1940.  
*Urrn* (M.), *Kiriwaka*. Auckland, 1943.  
*Webb* (L. O.), *Control of Education in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1937.—*Government in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1940.  
*Wood* (F. L. W.), *New Zealand in the World*. Wellington, 1940.

[Official and many other books and newspapers may be seen at the office of the High Commissioner in London, from whom official publications may be purchased.]

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN THE PACIFIC: NEW GUINEA, WESTERN SAMOA, AND NAURU ISLAND.

The former German possessions in the Western Pacific included: Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, Bismarck Archipelago, the German Solomon Islands, Nauru, the Caroline Islands, the Marshall Islands, and the Marianne or Ladrone Islands (excepting the Island of Guam). The islands north of the Equator, namely, the Marshall, Caroline, Pelew, and Ladrone (Marianne) Islands, are now administered by Japan as mandatory. Those south of the Equator, namely, the Bismarck Archipelago, those of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by Germany, and (late) German New Guinea (Kaiser Wilhelm's Land), are assigned to Australia, German Samoa to New Zealand, and Nauru, a small islet just south of the Equator, to the British Empire.

## THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA.

The Territory has an area of 93,000 square miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° south latitude, and from 141° east longitude as far as 160° east longitude. An Australian force occupied these Possessions on September 12, 1914. The mandate from the League of Nations (*see* p. xxvii, *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1929) is dated December 17, 1920, and on May 9, 1921, the Australian Government established its civil administration in the Territory. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied to the mandated territories. The Japanese attacked New Guinea in January, 1942; by June, 1944, New Guinea was reconquered.

The non-indigenous population at June 30, 1940, was 6,498, of which the British numbered 3,345, Chinese 2,061, Dutch 159, German 438, Japanese 38, and American 145. The approximate number of persons (other than natives) engaged in agricultural pursuits was 459, and in mining pursuits 700. The enumerated native population was 668,871 (included in which are 39,344 indentured labourers). The native population of those areas of the Territory which have not yet been brought under Government control is unknown.

Inter-island trade is carried on by small motor vessels and schooners. There is a regular service from Australia to Rabaul and the main ports of the Territory, and a monthly service between Yokohama, Hong Kong, Manila and Australia also includes Rabaul. A weekly air service was maintained from Australia, and there are several companies operating air services within the Territory.

The total area under cultivation in the Mandated Territory at June 30, 1940, was 110,546 hectares. The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts, 105,899 hectares. Coffee, cocoa and kapok are also grown. Tropical fruits grow very abundantly. The staple articles of food of the natives are yams, taro, sago, and bananas. There is very little land used for pasture. The land is rich in mineral wealth, but, on account of the difficulty of transporting mining machinery, only gold, silver and platinum are worked. Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Territory. There are 20,477 native labourers so recruited for plantation purposes. The total indentured labour in the territory on June 30, 1940, was 39,344.

*Administrator of the Territory of New Guinea*.—Brigadier-General Sir Walter Ramsay *McNicoll*, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., V.D. (appointed September 13, 1934).

The seat of administration is at Rabaul, New Britain (non-indigenous population, 1,530, including 1,100 Asiatics). In May, 1937, a volcanic eruption, which covered Rabaul with pumice dust, caused many of the residents to evacuate the town temporarily. A modern volcanological observatory is now established in the area.

1. *North Eastern New Guinea*.—This territory, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° south latitude, and 141° and 148° east longitude. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville), and some smaller islands, is 69,700 square miles. The enumerated native population in 1940 for areas explored was 433,474. It was declared a German Protectorate in 1884, and was under the control and development of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The principal station on the mainland is at Salamaua. The coast-line is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coast plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coast-line. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain 15,000 feet. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu or Ottilien, and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There are six missionary societies at work; some of these missions have plantations, sawmills, etc.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 1,655), Salamaua, Wan and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 208), Madang, and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 165), Wewak.

timber (sawn), 89,658 sq. ft. Net tonnage of shipping entered and cleared in 1939-40, 648,577 tons; 1938-39 was 653,521 tons. Total inward tonnage of cargo in 1939-40 was 50,833 tons; outward, 74,862 tons.

### Books of Reference.

- Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea. Canberra, annually.  
*The Pacific Islands Year-Book.* Sydney, 1934.  
*The Official Handbook of the Territory of New Guinea.* Canberra, 1937.  
*Bateson (G.), Naven.* A survey of the problems suggested by a composite picture of the culture of a New Guinea tribe drawn from three points of view. Cambridge, 1937.  
*Blackwood (B.), Both Sides of Buka Passage.* Oxford, 1935.  
*Champion (I. F.), Across New Guinea.* London, 1934.  
*Chinnery (E. W. P.), Anthropological Reports, New Guinea.* Canberra.—Journ. Roy. Anthropological Institute. London, 1915 and 1919.  
*Collinson (C. W.), Life and Laughter amidst the Cannibals.* London, 1930.  
*Eppleston (F. W.) (editor), The Australian Mandate for New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1928.  
*Field (F. V.) (editor), Economic Handbook of the Pacific Area.* London, 1934.  
*Groves (W. C.), Native Education and Culture-Contact in New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1936.  
*Knibbs (S. G. C.), The Savage Solomons, as They Were and Are.* London, 1928.  
*Mead (M.), Growing Up in New Guinea.* New York, 1933.  
*Parkinson (R.), Dreissig Jahre in der Südsee. Land und Leute, Sitten und Gebräuche auf dem Bismarck-Archipel.* Stuttgart, 1909.  
*Powdermaker (H.), Life in Lesu.* New York, 1933.  
*Reed (S. W.), The Making of Modern New Guinea.* Philadelphia, 1943.

## TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA.

The former German Samoan Islands, now the Territory of Western Samoa, include Savaii and Upolu, the largest of the Samoan or Navigators Islands. Samoa is a group of islands in the Western Pacific, lying in 13½ deg. to 14½ deg. S. lat., and 168 deg. to 173 deg. W. long. The islands are some 130 miles N. of Tonga and between 400 and 500 miles N.E. of Fiji. The group consists of nine islands, in addition to rocks and islets. They are all, with the exception of Rose Island, of volcanic formation, and are, for the most part, surrounded with coral reefs. The four largest islands are Savaii, Upolu, Tutuila and Tau, in the Manu'a Group. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, ratified by the United States in January, 1900, Great Britain renounced all rights over the islands in favour of Germany as regards Savaii, Upolu, Apolima and Manono, and in favour of the United States as regards Tutuila and other islands.

On August 29, 1914, the British occupied German Samoa. By the Treaty of Peace, 1919, Germany surrendered her possessions abroad, and Samoa is assigned under a mandate dated December 17, 1920, from the League of Nations to His Majesty the King in right of his Dominion of New Zealand, which has been empowered to govern Western Samoa.

The civil administration was inaugurated on May 1, 1920. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of six official members, two elected European unofficial members, and four nominated native members representing the Samoan race. The Administrator is entitled to preside over every meeting of the Council. No person is qualified for appointment to the Legislative Council unless he is either a natural-born British subject or was born in Samoa. There is also an elective Native Council which advises the Administrator in native affairs.

Savaii has an area of about 700 square miles; Upolu has an area of approximately 430 square miles. Both islands are mountainous, fertile, and well watered. Several adjacent islets were included in the German

dependency. The port of Apia is in Upolu. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesians, professing Christianity (Protestants, Catholics, and Mormons). Population of Western Samoa (June 30, 1944) was :—Europeans, 337; part European, 3,117; Samoan natives, 61,804; Chinese labourers, 302; other Chinese, 8; Melanesian labourers, 77; total, 65,643. There are 103 Government schools with a total number of pupils of 11,302, and also schools conducted by the various missions. There are 180 miles of roads in the Territory, 30 miles of which are bitumen or asphalt. The chief products are copra, cacao and bananas. Rubber is cultivated and 75 tons were exported in 1942. The revenue collected in Western Samoa for the year ended March 31, 1943, was 212,996L; the expenditure was 203,492L. Imports for 1943, 605,911L (from United Kingdom, 27,027L; New Zealand, 234,002L; Australia, 80,588L; U.S.A., 243,850L); exports, 1943, 282,991L (to United Kingdom, nil; New Zealand, 124,791L; Australia, 304L; U.S.A., 148,378L). The exports, 1943, are mainly copra (7,268 tons, 146,728L), cacao beans (1,131 tons, 83,655L), bananas (64,373 cases, 17,702L) and rubber (79 tons, 16,674L). In 1943, 162 vessels (272,519 tons, of which 15 vessels of 17,816 tons were British) entered the port of Apia, while clearances were 162 vessels with a total tonnage of 272,519, of which 15 vessels of 17,816 tons were British.

There is regular steam communication from New Zealand and Fiji, and the products of the territory are transported to overseas markets by steam and oil vessels which call at Apia every few weeks. A high power wireless station is erected at Apia.

New Zealand currency in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government is now in general use. A branch of the Bank of New Zealand was opened at Apia in April, 1915.

The Minister of Island Territories for New Zealand is in charge of Samoa.

Administrator.—A. C. Turnbull.

### Books of Reference on Samoa.

- Handbook of Western Samoa.* Wellington, 1925.  
*Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping.* Wellington, N.Z.  
*Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory.* Wellington, New Zealand.  
*Keating (F. M.), Modern Samoa.* London, 1934.  
*Masterman (Sybil), The Origins of International Rivalry in Samoa, 1845-84.* London, 1934.  
*Watson (R. M.), History of Samoa.* London, 1919.

## NAURU ISLAND.

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east. Area, 5,263 acres. It is an oval shaped upheaved coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 200 to 800 yards and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 60 feet. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining

rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.

The island was discovered by Captain Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate, dated December 17, 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Japanese forces occupied the island on or about August 25, 1942.

Population, December 31, 1941 : 68 Europeans, 1,827 Nauruans, 193 other Pacific islanders, and 584 Chinese ; total, 2,672.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years ; then, until they reach the age of 17 years, the native children are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been follows :—

| Year | Revenue | Expenditure | Year | Revenue | Expenditure |
|------|---------|-------------|------|---------|-------------|
|      | £       | £           |      | £       | £           |
| 1936 | 24,906  | 23,989      | 1939 | 33,084  | 29,391      |
| 1937 | 53,343  | 29,312      | 1940 | 27,104  | 26,223      |
| 1938 | 29,428  | 30,287      | 1941 | 12,023  | 23,951      |

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1941, 46,297.

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of 3,500,000*l.*, and a Commission was appointed to ensure that the deposits were worked on business lines. The Commission took over a liability from the Pacific Phosphate Company to pay 6*d.* per ton royalty on phosphate shipped from the island. A Capitation Tax of 2*l.* for Europeans, 1*l.* for Chinese, 15*s.* for natives is collected from all physically fit males between the ages of 16 and 60 years. As from July 1, 1937, a royalty of 8*d.* per ton has been paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4*d.* per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½*d.* per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2½*d.* per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years.

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported : 1940, 808,400 tons ; 1941, 99,150 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports : 1940, 192,749*l.* ; 1941, 106,978*l.* Exports, 1940, 541,168*l.* ; 1941, 69,375*l.*

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1940, 123 of 592,794 gross tons : in 1941, 38 of 185,481 gross tons.

**Communications.**—The Government radio station operated by the Administration has in recent years been entirely rebuilt and brought up to date. Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva (Fiji), Rabaul (New Guinea), and with merchant shipping—both long and short wave transmissions. A free radio medical service is maintained for shipping.

### Books of Reference.

Annual Reports furnished by the Administrator to the Council of the League of Nations.

*Ellis* (A. F.), *Ocean Island and Nauru*. Sydney and London, 1935.

*Hambrook* (P.), *Ethnographie*. B. Mikronesien, Nauru. Hamburg, 1914-15.

*Kayser* (Father A.), *Die Fischer auf Nauru*. Mitteilungen für Anthropologische Gesellschaft. Band LXVI. 1936.—Games and Sports of Nauru (English translation). Anthropos, Band XXIX. 1934.

*Wedgwood* (Camilla M.), *Report on Anthropological Research Work in Nauru Island*. Vol. VI. Sydney, 1934.

## THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw. 7, Ch. 9), passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom on September 20, 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self-governing Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony were united on May 31, 1910, in a legislative union under one Government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these Colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the Departments of State.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate, and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General has power to summon, prorogue, and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament every year.

The following is a list of the Governors-General :—

|                                                  |         |                              |         |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|
| Viscount Gladstone . . . . .                     | 1910-14 | Earl of Athlone . . . . .    | 1924-31 |
| Earl Buxton . . . . .                            | 1914-20 | Earl of Clarendon . . . . .  | 1931-37 |
| H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Con-<br>naught . . . . . | 1920-24 | Sir Patrick Duncan . . . . . | 1937-48 |

The Senate consists of forty members, eight (four being selected mainly for their acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-European races) being nominated by the Governor-General in Council and thirty-two being elected, eight for each Province. Each senator must be a British subject of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces, and resident for five years within the Union; an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of 500*l.* over any mortgage. The Representation of Natives Act, 1936, provides for the direct representation of natives in the Senate and the establishment of a Natives Representative Council. This Act makes provision for the election of four additional senators, each of whom will represent one of the four electoral areas into which the Union is divided. Senators so elected hold their seats for five years. They are required to have the qualifications prescribed for elected senators and enjoy all the privileges of senators.

The House of Assembly consists, according to the Eighth Delimitation Commission appointed in connection with the 1941 population census results, of 150 members chosen in electoral divisions in numbers as follows:—The Cape of Good Hope, 56; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 64; Orange Free State, 14. Act No. 18 of 1930 introduced female franchise and gave the vote to all women over 21. Act No. 41 of 1931 extended the franchise to all males of European, or white, extraction over the age of 21, thus removing the property and wage qualifications existing in the Cape and Natal Provinces. Each electoral district in each province returns one member, who must be a British subject of European descent, qualified as a registered voter, and resident five years within the Union. A House of Assembly continues five years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved. Under the Representation of Natives Act, 1936, the persons whose names appear on the Cape Native Voters' roll are entitled to elect three members of the House of Assembly, who shall be additional to the number of members provided for in the South Africa Act, 1909. These members hold their seats for five years notwithstanding any dissolution of the House of Assembly.

The Natives Representative Council will consist of six official members, four nominated members appointed by the Governor-General (one for each electoral area), and twelve elected native members, three for each electoral area. The functions of the Council are to consider and report upon (a) proposed legislation in so far as it may affect the native population; (b) any matter referred to it by the minister; (c) any matter specially affecting the interests of the natives in general.

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money Bills, but may not pass a Bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the Governor-General during the Session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money Bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the Royal Assent to Bills, and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General.

Each member of each House must make Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance. A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a Minister of State may sit and speak, but not vote in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union and Cape Town is the seat of Legislature.

At the Senate election held on November 17, 1939, the following parties were returned: United Party (General Smuts's Party), 13; General Hertzog's Party, 9; Nationalists, 6; Dominion Party, 2; Labour, 2

The result of the elections on July 17, 1943, was: United Party, 89; Labour Party, 9; Dominion Party, 7; Independents, 2; making, with the three native representatives, a total 'pro-war' strength of 110. The Opposition consists of the 43 Nationalists.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of 3,500*l.*; the other members of the Cabinet, 2,500*l.*

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—Vacant (March, 1945). Salary 10,000*l.* per annum.

*Officer Administering the Government of the Union of South Africa.*—Rt. Hon. N. J. de Wet, late Chief Justice of the Union (entered on his duties on July 17, 1943, on the death of the late Governor-General).

The Executive Council was constituted as follows (September 6, 1939):—

The Governor-General.

*Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs and Minister of Defence.*—Field Marshal The Right Hon. J. C. Smuts, P.C., C.H., K.C., D.T.D.

*Minister of Finance and Minister of Education.*—Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr.

*Minister of Transport.*—Hon. F. C. Sturrock.

*Minister of the Interior, Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and Minister of Public Works.*—Senator the Hon. C. F. Clarkson.

*Minister of Welfare and Demobilization.*—Hon. H. G. Lawrence, K.C.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. W. B. Madeley.

*Minister of Mines.*—Col. the Hon. C. F. Stallard, K.C., D.S.O., M.C.

*Minister of Lands and Irrigation.*—Senator the Hon. A. M. Conroy.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. the Hon. Colin F. Steyn, K.C.

*Minister of Native Affairs.*—Major the Hon. P. V. G. Van der Byl, M.C.

*Minister of Economic Development.*—Hon. S. F. Waterson.

*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry.*—Hon. J. G. N. Strauss, K.C.

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General in Council for five years, and a Provincial Council elected for five years, each council having an executive committee of four (either members or not of the council), the administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the Provincial Council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament, but the restriction as to European descent does not apply. Under the Representation of Natives Act, 1936, the persons whose names appear on the Cape Native Voters' Roll are entitled to elect two members of the Provincial Council, who shall be additional to the number of members provided for in the South Africa Act, 1909. These members hold their seats for five years notwithstanding any dissolution of the Cabinet. The number of members in each Provincial Council is as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 58 (including 2 members elected by persons appearing on the Cape Native Voters' Roll); Natal, 25; Transvaal, 64; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, betting, and game and fish preservation, are the most important. Other matters may be delegated to these Councils. All ordinances passed by a Provincial Council are subject to the veto of the Governor-General-in-Council.

There is a provincial Revenue Fund in each province. The old colonial capitals are the seats of provincial legislature of the provinces.

The railways, ports, and harbours are managed by a Railways and Harbours Board, under the chairmanship of a Minister of State. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other moneys received by the Union are paid into a Consolidated Revenue Fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Dutch languages are both official. The word 'Dutch' has now been expressly declared by Act of Parliament to include Afrikaans, a local variant of the language of Holland.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Colonel The Hon. G. Heaton Nicholls (appointed November 21, 1944).

*Accredited Representative of the Union of South Africa in Canada.*—J. H. Neethling (Acting).

*High Commissioner for Canada in South Africa.*—C. J. Burchell, K.C. (appointed February 15, 1944).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Lisbon.*—Lt.-Col. E. F. Pienaar, D.T.D., O.B.E. (appointed January 27, 1939).

*Portuguese Minister.*—Dr. J. de Barros Ferreira da Fonseca (appointed May 12, 1939).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Sweden.*—Leif Egeland (appointed January 1944).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States.*—Dr. S. F. N. Gie (February 16, 1944).

*United States Minister.*—General Thomas Holcomb (appointed June 14, 1944).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Netherlands and Belgian Governments in London.*—E. K. Scallan (Chargé d'Affaires ad interim, appointed November 1944).

*Netherlands Minister.*—Dr. O. W. A. Baron van Haersolte (Chargé d'Affaires a.i., appointed December 1944).

*Belgian Minister.*—Albert Moulaert (appointed 1938).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Greek Government.*—B. J. Jarvie (Chargé d'Affaires a.i., appointed June 1943).

*Greek Minister.*—S. Lascaris (Chargé d'Affaires a.i., appointed October 8, 1944).

*High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland and High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in the Union of South Africa.*—Sir Evelyn Baring, K.C.M.G. (appointed October 27, 1944).

*High Commissioner for India in South Africa.*—Ramrao Madhavrao Deshmukh (appointed October 25, 1944).

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Union is 472,494<sup>1</sup> square miles divided between the Provinces as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 277,113; Natal, 85,284; Transvaal, 110,450; Orange Free State, 49,647.

<sup>1</sup> Includes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four Colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

The following tables give the returns of population at the various censuses classified according to race and sex:—

| Year       | All Races |           |              | European  |           | Non-European |           |
|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
|            | Total     | European  | Non-European | Males     | Females   | Males        | Females   |
| 1904 . . . | 5,175,824 | 1,116,806 | 4,059,018    | 635,117   | 481,689   | 2,047,118    | 2,011,900 |
| 1911 . . . | 6,978,894 | 1,276,242 | 4,697,152    | 685,164   | 591,078   | 2,304,228    | 2,312,924 |
| 1921 . . . | 6,928,680 | 1,519,488 | 5,409,092    | 782,085   | 737,453   | 2,754,957    | 2,664,135 |
| 1926 . . . | —         | 1,677,822 | —            | 857,828   | 819,929   | —            | —         |
| 1931 . . . | —         | 1,828,175 | —            | 930,541   | 897,634   | —            | —         |
| 1936 . . . | 9,589,898 | 2,005,837 | 7,586,041    | 1,017,874 | 985,983   | 3,819,233    | 3,766,808 |
| 1941 . . . | —         | 2,192,181 | —            | 1,109,291 | 1,082,890 | —            | —         |

The 1926, 1931 and 1941 population censuses were quinquennial ones of Europeans only, and were taken under the provisions of the South Africa Act for the delimitation of political constituencies.

Of the non-European population in 1936, 6,596,689 were Bantu, 219,691 Asiatic, and 769,661 of other races.

The increase in the total population, 1921–36, was: Union, 38.41 per cent.; Cape, 26.85 per cent.; Natal, 36.17 per cent.; Transvaal, 60.06 per cent.; O.F.S., 22.78 per cent. The increase in the European population in the Union 1936–41 was: Cape, 4.3 per cent.; Natal, 14.5 per cent.; Transvaal, 15.7 per cent.; and for the Union, 9.4 per cent. In the Orange Free State there was a decrease of 1.2 per cent.

Estimated population as at June 30, 1944:—Europeans, 2,300,000; non-European, 8,768,000; total, 11,068,000.

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of inhabitants of European race, 1931, 1936 and 1941:—

| Town                      | Province                | 1931     | 1936     | 1941     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
|                           |                         | European | European | European |
| 1. Johannesburg . . .     | Transvaal . . .         | 203,298  | 257,671  | 381,708  |
| 2. Cape Town . . .        | Cape . . .              | 150,914  | 173,412  | 187,946  |
| 3. Durban . . .           | Natal . . .             | 86,728   | 95,033   | 112,890  |
| 4. Pretoria . . .         | Transvaal . . .         | 62,138   | 76,965   | 112,778  |
| 5. Port Elizabeth . . .   | Cape . . .              | 48,924   | 53,461   | 58,256   |
| 6. Germiston . . .        | Transvaal . . .         | 28,956   | 32,564   | 40,364   |
| 7. East London . . .      | Cape . . .              | 27,801   | 31,511   | 38,384   |
| 8. Bloemfontein . . .     | Orange Free State . . . | 23,503   | 30,291   | 33,254   |
| 9. Pietermaritzburg . . . | Natal . . .             | 21,581   | 22,446   | 28,589   |
| 10. Brakpan . . .         | Transvaal . . .         | 11,736   | 17,355   | 23,321   |
| 11. Springs . . .         | Transvaal . . .         | 7,669    | 18,436   | 22,671   |
| 12. Benoni . . .          | Transvaal . . .         | 18,618   | 21,071   | 21,303   |
| 13. Krugersdorp . . .     | Transvaal . . .         | 13,696   | 18,066   | 20,588   |
| 14. Boksburg . . .        | Transvaal . . .         | 18,977   | 15,916   | 17,848   |
| 15. Roodepoort . . .      | Transvaal . . .         | 8,189    | 10,698   | 17,893   |
| 16. Kimberley . . .       | Cape . . .              | 17,590   | 15,741   | 17,018   |

*Migration.*—1943. Gross figures (excluding 'In transit'), European: Arrivals, 48,895; departures, 49,641. Non-European: Arrivals, 1,343; departures, 1,917.

**Vital Statistics.**—The following table gives the total numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in the Union for recent years for all races:—

| Year | European |        |           | Non-European <sup>1</sup> |        |           |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|
|      | Births   | Deaths | Marriages | Births                    | Deaths | Marriages |
| 1939 | 58,517   | 19,901 | 22,048    | 69,716                    | 52,505 | 26,298    |
| 1940 | 54,439   | 20,277 | 28,887    | 70,781                    | 55,245 | 23,378    |
| 1941 | 54,569   | 20,733 | 22,690    | 73,856                    | 58,333 | 29,262    |
| 1942 | 56,143   | 20,856 | 28,095    | 74,008                    | 62,354 | 29,796    |
| 1943 | 58,765   | 21,593 | 24,491    | 76,729                    | 64,280 | 29,755    |

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration only.

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from January 1, 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union.

The figures for non-Europeans must therefore be regarded as merely recording registrations, and not the total number of actual events.

### Religion.

**Religions.**—The results of the census of 1936 as regards religions are as follows:—Europeans: Dutch Churches, 1,037,723; Anglicans, 345,130; Presbyterians, 82,344; Congregationalists, 11,504; Methodists, 141,747; Lutherans, 25,817; Roman Catholics, 92,453; Baptists, 20,152; Jews, 90,645; Christian Scientists, 7,250; Apostolic Faith, Mission Church, 31,765; other Christian sects, 50,626; others, 16,701. Non-Europeans: Dutch Churches, 379,541; Anglican, 573,197; Presbyterians, 114,291; Independents (Congregationalists), 143,780; Methodists, 877,869; various Christian Sects, 128,666; Lutherans, 366,922; Roman Catholics, 273,773; Native Separatist Churches, 1,089,479; Hindus, 180,117; Buddhists and Confucians, 3,671; Mohammedans, 79,088; no religion, 3,349,977<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 45,670; total, 7,586,041.

### Education.

The Union Department of Education administers technical colleges under Act No. 30 of 1923; industrial schools and reformatories under the Children's Act, No. 31 of 1937; and trades, housecraft, and commercial schools under the Vocational Education and Special Schools Act, No. 29 of 1928. By Act No. 30 of 1937, agricultural schools were transferred to the Provincial Administrations. Special schools for the deaf and blind and epileptics are also administered under the Act of 1928. The training of mentally defective children is, however, administered by the Commissioner for Mental Hygiene under the Department of Interior.

**Higher Education.**—There are five universities in the Union:—(1) The University of South Africa, founded in 1918, with its seat in Pretoria, is a Federal University comprising the following five University Colleges: University College of the Orange Free State (1855), Bloemfontein; Huguenot University College (1874), Wellington; Natal University College (1909), Pietermaritzburg and Durban; Rhodes University College (1904), Grahamstown; and Potchefstroomse Universiteits-Kollege vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys (1869), Potchefstroom. (2) The University of Cape Town, founded in 1919. (3) The University of Stellenbosch, founded in 1918. (4) The University of Witwatersrand, founded in 1921, Johannesburg. (5) The University of Pretoria, founded in 1930.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates or Europeans 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Europeans covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

The following are statistics concerning universities and colleges in 1942:—

| University or College              | Current Expenditure, 1939 | Number of Full Time Professors † | Number of Lecturers and Assistants § |           | Average Number of Students for the year 1941 |           |           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                    |                           |                                  | Full Time                            | Part Time | Full Time                                    | Part Time | Total     |
| Cape Town . .                      | £ 286,475                 | No. 46                           | No. 108                              | No. 156   | No. 2,251                                    | No. 368   | No. 2,614 |
| Stellenbosch . .                   | 157,668 •                 | 52                               | 61                                   | 8         | 2,125                                        | 82        | 2,207 †   |
| Witwatersrand . .                  | 308,925                   | 37                               | 106                                  | 161       | 2,341                                        | 290       | 2,631     |
| Pretoria . .                       | 108,227 •                 | 42                               | 33                                   | 118       | 983                                          | 699       | 1,682 †   |
| South Africa Constituent Colleges— | 47,652                    | —                                | —                                    | —         | —                                            | —         | —         |
| Orange Free State, Bloemfontein    | 1,486                     | 20                               | 12                                   | 10        | 385                                          | 230       | 624       |
| Huguenot, Wellington . .           | 12,082                    | 6                                | 9                                    | 2         | 107                                          | 8         | 115       |
| Rhodes, Grahamstown . .            | 84,550                    | 21                               | 36                                   | 46        | 561                                          | 48        | 609       |
| Natal, Pietermaritzburg . .        | 78,011                    | 21                               | 50                                   | 26        | 431                                          | 294       | 725       |
| Potchefstroom . .                  | 37,414                    | 17                               | 19                                   | 13        | 520                                          | 74        | 594       |
| Total . .                          | 1,147,300                 | 262                              | 434                                  | 560       | 9,704                                        | 2,097     | 11,801    |

• Does not include expenditure on the Faculty of Agriculture.

† Includes students in the Faculties of Agriculture and Veterinary Science.

‡ Includes the Rectors and Principals

§ Includes part-time professors, but does not include farm and library assistants.

**State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.**—Subject to final control by the Provincial Administration the central direction of public education in each Province is exercised by the Provincial Education Department.

Statistics of primary and secondary education other than higher education:—

| Year | Number of Schools     |                           | Number of Scholars |              | Number of teachers | Expenditure <sup>1</sup> |
|------|-----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
|      | For European scholars | For Non-European scholars | European           | Non-European |                    |                          |
| 1937 | 4,471                 | 4,850                     | 331,550            | 546,225      | 30,250             | £ 9,354,422              |
| 1938 | 4,273                 | 5,001                     | 386,780            | 589,308      | 31,623             | 9,898,216                |
| 1939 | 4,014                 | 5,131                     | 391,056            | 620,584      | 32,279             | 10,091,690               |
| 1940 | 5,808                 | 5,188                     | 394,180            | 649,108      | 32,952             | 10,387,485               |
| 1941 | 5,622                 | 5,229                     | 388,925            | 678,161      | 33,574             | 10,611,049               |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital expenditure and loan charges.

### Poor Relief and Charitable Institutions.

With effect from April 1, 1940, the Department of Social Welfare assumed financial and administrative control of the relief of the poor and the subsidisation of charitable institutions in the Cape Province, Transvaal and Orange Free State, on transfer from the administrations of those provinces. The Natal Administration, however, carries on as before. The control and administration of poor relief assistance to natives in the Cape Province, Orange Free State and Transvaal have as from October 1, 1944, been transferred to the Department of Native Affairs.

as follows: 13,088,414 cattle; 37,888,048 sheep; 6,151,184 goats; 1,173,846 pigs.

The production of wool during the 1938-39 seasons was 208,419,139 lb. In 1941-42 the production of butter was 53,852,000 lb.; of cheese, 18,002,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Yield in 1939, 885,074 lb. (Grader's figures).

On March 31, 1940, the forest reserve areas comprised 3,445,871 acres.

**Irrigation.**—Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation. The Government expenditure on irrigation in 1939-40 was 1,296,522*l.* and 327,787*l.* from revenue.

**Manufactures.**—The report on the industrial census in the Union in 1941-42 gives the value added by process of manufacture, etc., as 136,040,831*l.*, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as 272,875,859*l.* The total number of factories which made returns was 9,989. Value of land and buildings, 55,217,566*l.*; machinery, plant and tools, 79,372,283*l.*, and cost of fuel, light and power, 8,054,278*l.* Average number of persons employed, 413,492 (Europeans, 149,113). Wages paid, 62,895,801*l.* The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was: food, drink, etc., 28,226,510*l.*; metals, engineering, etc., 32,756,778*l.*; chemicals, etc., 9,446,685*l.*; heat, light and power, 11,217,075*l.*; building, etc., 8,926,395*l.*; clothing, textiles, etc., 9,763,752*l.*; books, printing, etc., 6,994,757*l.*; leather, etc., 4,577,018*l.*; stone, clay, etc., 5,155,495*l.*; vehicles, etc., 4,472,609*l.*; furniture, etc., 2,641,796*l.*

**Mining.**—The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to December 31, 1940. The value of gold is calculated at 4*·*24773*l.* per fine ounce up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from the 24th of July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. The whole of the gold production of 1933 to 1939 was sold at a premium; the premium for 1939 amounted to 58,324,870*l.* Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained in shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

The value of the principal minerals produced to 1940 was:—

| Classification    | Cape of Good Hope | Natal      | Transvaal     | Orange Free State | Union         |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
|                   | £                 | £          | £             | £                 | £             |
| Gold <sup>1</sup> | 22,118            | 94,208     | 1,874,450,569 | 27,078            | 1,874,593,978 |
| Diamonds          | 296,695,292       | —          | 62,670,566    | 88,990,690        | 881,906,538   |
| Coal              | 2,052,986         | 47,272,559 | 67,491,572    | 9,153,486         | 125,970,603   |
| Copper            | 21,175,057        | 389        | 10,314,071    | —                 | 31,489,517    |
| Tin               | 72,630            | —          | 7,695,985     | —                 | 7,768,665     |

<sup>1</sup> Including premium.

The total value of the mineral production of the Union is given hereunder for recent years:—

|                                 | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       | 1939       | 1940       |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                 | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Asbestos                        | 337,329    | 430,761    | 434,078    | 523,198    | 497,061    |
| Coal                            | 3,949,736  | 4,305,886  | 4,729,423  | 4,828,386  | 5,323,932  |
| Copper                          | 385,571    | 610,192    | 464,466    | 537,806    | 629,296    |
| Corundum                        | 38,240     | 18,817     | 12,454     | 18,355     | 85,610     |
| Diamonds                        | 2,125,216  | 3,444,678  | 3,496,243  | 2,604,172  | 1,620,467  |
| Gold <sup>1</sup>               | 48,153,177 | 49,845,304 | 51,658,311 | 54,463,300 | 59,665,749 |
| Iron Pyrites                    | 28,456     | 32,707     | 39,194     | 86,930     | 48,108     |
| Lead Ore                        | 54         | 831        | 865        | 705        | 377        |
| Lime and Limestone              | 742,754    | 798,185    | 815,125    | 843,007    | 867,558    |
| Magnetite                       | 3,885      | 3,692      | 5,449      | 8,567      | 19,900     |
| Manganese Ore                   | 259,441    | 603,623    | 560,602    | 490,556    | 618,432    |
| Osmiridium                      | 28,445     | 87,254     | 36,523     | 36,456     | 75,347     |
| Platinum                        | 176,222    | 237,663    | 223,776    | 302,370    | 397,081    |
| Silver                          | 97,051     | 99,463     | 99,674     | 108,500    | 129,554    |
| Soda                            | 28,260     | 29,500     | 29,305     | 32,615     | 36,452     |
| Talc                            | 2,679      | 2,238      | 2,558      | 2,612      | 4,763      |
| Tin                             | 114,516    | 118,226    | 98,108     | 98,306     | 137,024    |
| Iron Ore                        | 94,129     | 118,559    | 134,551    | 120,419    | 275,776    |
| Chrome Ore                      | 182,909    | 844,037    | 259,888    | 347,604    | 217,644    |
| Mica                            | 1,098      | 4,180      | 2,697      | 5,601      | 3,066      |
| Graphite                        | 1,858      | 1,932      | 1,697      | 1,814      | 2,496      |
| Beryl (Emerald) Crystals        | 6,082      | 10,838     | 8,601      | 3,527      | —          |
| Total including items not named | 57,078,381 | 61,431,962 | 63,561,828 | 66,056,562 | 71,219,979 |

<sup>1</sup> Gold at standard value.

The gold output in 1940 was 14,046,502 fine ozs.; silver, 1,292,284 fine ozs.; diamonds, 543,463 metric carats; coal, 18,934,005 tons.

### Commerce.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows:—

| Year | Imports                 | Exports                  | Year | Imports     | Exports    |
|------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------|-------------|------------|
|      | £                       | £                        |      | £           | £          |
| 1935 | 75,801,126 <sup>1</sup> | 102,200,190 <sup>2</sup> | 1938 | 95,612,358  | 29,554,215 |
| 1936 | 86,282,066 <sup>1</sup> | 112,889,114 <sup>2</sup> | 1939 | 91,821,226  | 30,923,568 |
| 1937 | 108,281,716             | 89,665,449               | 1940 | 105,009,934 | 34,090,637 |

<sup>1</sup> Includes premium of 65,535*l.*

<sup>2</sup> „ „ 28,654,925*l.*

<sup>1</sup> Includes premium of 32,266,720*l.*

<sup>2</sup> „ „ 25,854*l.*

The principal articles of import and export for 2 years were:—

| Imports                           | 1939      | 1940      | Exports                     | 1939      | 1940      |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                   | £         | £         |                             | £         | £         |
| Agricultural Machinery            | 1,352,751 | 1,140,464 | Angora Hair                 | 879,908   | 386,530   |
| Cotton Piece Goods                | 3,990,703 | 5,308,749 | Asbestos                    | 514,119   | 924,417   |
| Drink                             | 707,089   | 646,067   | Bark                        | 690,851   | 547,281   |
| Electrical Machinery and Material | 4,210,573 | 3,696,086 | Butter                      | 434,594   | 421,602   |
| Engines                           | 2,499,303 | 2,068,055 | Citrus                      | 1,667,855 | 1,387,793 |
| Foodstuffs                        | 4,840,651 | 5,74,879  | Coal                        | 577,712   | 565,385   |
| Footwear                          | 489,337   | 418,351   | Bunker Coal                 | 923,291   | 1,530,353 |
| Furniture, etc.                   | 1,221,202 | 1,300,415 | Diamonds (Cut and Polished) | 857,787   | 1,439,015 |
|                                   |           |           | Diamonds (Uncut)            | 1,068,704 | 892,252   |



| Imports                     |  | 1939      | 1940      | Exports          |  | 1939      | 1940      |
|-----------------------------|--|-----------|-----------|------------------|--|-----------|-----------|
|                             |  | £         | £         |                  |  | £         | £         |
| Haberdashery, Millinery     |  | 1,865,994 | 1,420,148 | Fish             |  | 336,240   | 408,054   |
| Mining Machinery            |  | 1,602,287 | 1,172,586 | Grapes           |  | 294,227   | 275,977   |
| Motor Cars                  |  | 3,014,058 | 1,325,804 | Hides and Skins  |  | 1,737,630 | 1,830,327 |
| Motor Car Parts and Chassis |  | 2,849,897 | 2,749,230 | Maize            |  | 2,634,083 | 1,925,545 |
| Motor Spirit                |  | 2,632,177 | 3,042,399 | Meats            |  | 184,350   | 156,822   |
| Textile Manufactures        |  | 2,168,527 | 3,116,111 | Ostrich Feathers |  | 32,976    | 16,945    |
| Tobacco                     |  | 333,017   | 2,5,187   | Sugar            |  | 1,840,518 | 2,736,067 |
| Woolen Piece Goods          |  | 1,923,547 | 2,094,162 | Wines            |  | 846,877   | 261,012   |

Imports of specie amounted to 25,861*l.* in 1940 and 19,882*l.* in 1939. The distribution of imports into and exports from the Union was mainly as follows:—

| Country                  | IMPORTS<br>(Including Government Stores) |            | EXPORTS<br>(S.A. Produce) |            |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|
|                          | 1939                                     | 1940       | 1939                      | 1940       |
| United Kingdom           | 37,993,925                               | 38,994,286 | 12,484,275                | 13,745,880 |
| Rest of British Empire   | 11,258,091                               | 19,188,751 | 5,384,378                 | 4,875,329  |
| United States of America | 17,450,504                               | 25,942,949 | 2,550,421                 | 2,952,613  |
| Germany                  | 5,278,440                                | 96,701     | 2,757,835                 | —          |
| Japan                    | 2,893,226                                | 4,772,175  | 756,234                   | 289,193    |
| Belgium                  | 2,185,347                                | 1,195,008  | 1,351,585                 | 280,513    |
| Sweden                   | 1,584,740                                | 1,094,957  | 308,399                   | 44,394     |
| Italy                    | 1,094,627                                | 915,062    | 778,045                   | 66,796     |
| France                   | 1,149,878                                | 869,822    | 1,615,948                 | 883,627    |
| Netherlands              | 1,524,398                                | 536,463    | 767,937                   | 165,668    |

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade returns:—

|                                              | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938 <sup>1</sup> |
|----------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Imports into U.K. from Union of South Africa | 11,890,721 | 18,688,408 | 18,555,407 | 17,914,396 | 14,682,673        |
| Exports to Union—                            |            |            |            |            |                   |
| British produce                              | 30,218,990 | 38,601,822 | 37,511,021 | 41,432,531 | 39,500,453        |
| Foreign and colonial                         | 626,841    | 655,189    | 702,741    | 761,663    | 635,995           |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

### Shipping and Communications.

The four main ports are Durban, Capetown, Port Elizabeth and East London.

Overseas shipping, 1940: entered, 2,921 vessels of 12,909,734 tons net; cleared, 2,960 of 12,998,860 tons. Coastwise: entered, 3,586 vessels of 12,594,284 tons net; cleared, 3,561 of 12,316,808 tons.

Prior to the Union the State Railways of the several colonies were operated by the separate Administrations. In May, 1910, the Government lines were merged into one system, the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government. The total open mileage at the end of March, 1944, was 13,251 (comprising Cape 5,251 miles, Orange Free State 1,633 miles, Transvaal 3,393 miles, Natal 1,511 miles, and South West Africa 1,463 miles), of which 12,400 miles were 3 ft. 6 in. gauge, and

851 miles 2 ft. gauge. Capital expenditure on Government Railways up to March 31, 1944, amounted to 178,031,583*l.* Earnings, 1943–44, 44,053,410*l.*, working expenditure, 1943–44, 28,807,747*l.* (excluding depreciation); passenger journeys, 1943–44, 202,348,842. Mileage of private lines at the end of March, 1944: 407 miles (Cape 249, Natal 84, and South-West Africa 74). Under the revised Mozambique Convention, 1935, the South African railways may alter tariffs as required, and it is now possible for the South African Administration to obtain a balanced system of traffic for its own harbours without consulting the Portuguese.

The air-mail services from Cairo to the United Kingdom are in operation, but only light-weight 'air letters' are accepted for transmission by air all the way. Ordinary air-mail correspondence is also accepted, but is subject to surface conveyance during the last stages of the route if aircraft accommodation is not available. Air-mail facilities are offered to the United States and other countries in the western hemisphere. The route is via West Africa and Brazil.

At the end of 1943–44 there were in the Union 3,475 post and 3,483 telegraph offices; 9,557,790 telegrams of all classes were forwarded. Mileage of telegraph wire, 1944, 18,350. The number of money orders issued during the year 1943–44 was 1,017,052, while 1,042,996 orders were paid. 7,042,469 postal orders were issued and 6,837,657 paid. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1943–44, was 8,799,366*l.*; expenditure, 5,201,377*l.* The revenue figures include 949,741*l.* from the telegraph service and 4,256,292*l.* from the telephone service.

There were 240,801 telephone instruments and 176,006 subscribers; 1,657 exchanges, 8,131 public call offices, and 327,245,135 local and trunk calls. On February 1, 1932, the telephone systems of Great Britain and the Union of South Africa were linked together by means of the 'Beam' radio system of Cable and Wireless of South Africa, Ltd.

The number of depositors in the Government Savings Bank in the Union at the end of March, 1944, was 1,403,287 and the amount standing to their credit 56,753,846*l.*

### Banks.

Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank are as follows:—

|                                  | South African Reserve Bank, <sup>1</sup><br>March 31, 1944 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Subscribed capital               | £1,000                                                     |
| Paid-up capital                  | 1,000                                                      |
| Reserve fund                     | 1,000                                                      |
| Notes in circulation             | 51,169                                                     |
| Deposits and current accounts    | 142,314                                                    |
| Coin and bullion                 | 88,575                                                     |
| Securities, Government and other | 9,470                                                      |
| Loans and advances               | 1,840                                                      |
| Bills discounted                 | 22,581                                                     |
| Balance in Reserve Bank          | —                                                          |

<sup>1</sup> In December, 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June, 1921, and began to issue notes in April, 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on June 30, 1924, and amounted to 153,612*l.* on March 31, 1944. A branch was opened in Johannesburg on September 1, 1925, and further branches at Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein and Pietermaritzburg subsequently.

The total assets and liabilities of the five registered commercial banks operating in the Union on March 31, 1944, amounted to 440,808,000*l.*

### Money, Weights and Measures.

An Act of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union Coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins, which remained in circulation as legal tender until January 15, 1933, when they were withdrawn. On July 1, 1941, a South African Mint was set up for the Union.

Union of South Africa silver and bronze coins of 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.,  $\frac{1}{4}$ d. are being coined and are in circulation. Gold coinage was in circulation until December 21, 1932, on which date the Union suspended gold payments.

*Weights and Measures.*—The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on April 1, 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to provisions contained in the Act; it prescribes the denominations, and multiples thereof, of weight and measure which may be used in trade in the Union of South Africa. The original Act of 1922 was amended by Act No. 13 of 1933 and Act No. 8 of 1940.

Regulations issued under the Act prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The South Africa Act, 1909.
- Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Pretoria. Annual.
- Statistics of Production: Manufacturing Industries. Annual (but suspended from 1929–30 to 1931–2).
- Statistics of Production: Census of Agriculture. Annual (but suspended from 1929–30 to 1931–32).
- Annual Statement of Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa.
- Trade Report of the Union. Quarterly.
- The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S. Africa. London, 1925.
- The mineral resources of the Union of South Africa; with a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa. Compiled in the Office of the Geological Survey, Department of Mines, Union of South Africa. Pretoria, 1940.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VIII. Cambridge, 1936.
- Carnegie Report on the Poor White Problem in South Africa. 5 vols. Stellenbosch, 1932–33.
- Agar-Hamilton (J. A. I.), The Native Policy of the Voortrekkers. Cape Town, 1928.—South Africa (Modern States Series). London, 1934.
- Arndt (E. H. D.), Banking and Currency Development in South Africa (1652–1927). Cape Town, 1928.—The South African Mints. Pretoria, 1939.
- Arndt (E. H. D.), Norval (A. J.) and Louw (J. D.), Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms. Pretoria, 1933.
- Ballinger (W. C.), Race and Economics in South Africa. London, 1934.
- Biljon (F. J. van), State Interference in South Africa. London, 1939.
- Bleek (D. J.), The Naron—A Bushman Tribe of the Central Kalahari. Cambridge, 1928.
- Bodden-Whetham (R. E.), A Garden in the Veld. Wynberg, C.P., 1935.
- Bosman (G. C. R.), The Industrialization of South Africa. Rotterdam, 1939.
- Botha (G.), The Public Archives in South Africa (1652–1910). Cape Town, 1923.
- Bouman (A. C.), Kuna in Suid-Afrika. Pretoria, 1935.
- Brooks (E. H.), The Colour Problem in South Africa. London, 1934.
- Brown (A. S.) and Brown (G. G.) (editors), South and East African Year Book and Guide. Annual. London.
- Bryden (H. A.), Wild Life in South Africa. London, 1936.
- Calpin (G. H.), There are no South Africans. London, 1941.
- Cook (P. A. W.), Social Organisation and Ceremonial Institutions of the Bomvana. Cape Town, 1931.—The Education of a South African Tribe. Cape Town, 1934.
- Cory (Sir G. E.), The Rise of South Africa. 5 vols. London, 1930.
- Cotton (W. A.), Racial Segregation in South Africa. London, 1931.
- Cronin (A.), The Bantu Tribes of South Africa. Kimberley, 1934.
- De Kiewiet (C. W.), British Colonial Policy and the South African Republics, 1646–72, Imperial Studies No. 3. Royal Empire Society. London, 1929.—The Imperial Factor in South Africa. Cambridge, 1937.—A History of South Africa: Social and Economic. Oxford, 1941.
- De Kock (M. H.), Economic Development of South Africa. London, 1935.—Central Banking. London, 1939.
- Dekking (G. W.), De Kaffer. Groningen, 1934.
- Devitt (Napier), The Spell of South Africa. London, 1938.
- Dicks (B. H.), The Bush Speaks: Border Life in the Old Transvaal. Pietermaritzburg, 1936.
- Dorman (S. S.), Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari. London, 1925.
- Duggan-Cronin (A. M.), The Bantu Tribes of South Africa: reproductions of photographic studies. Vol. III, Section III, Plates LXXXI–CXX. The Nguni. Section III. The Zulu. Kimberley, 1933.
- Du Toit (A.), The Geology of South Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1933.
- Evans (L.), Native Policy in Southern Africa. London, 1934.
- Fourie (Prof. L.) (editor), Mabinabwé: Ancient Bantu Civilisation on the Limpopo. Cambridge, 1937.
- Frankel (S. H.), Capital Investment in Africa. Oxford, 1938.
- Franklin (N. N.), Natives and the Administration of Justice. Johannesburg, 1937.
- Goodfellow (D. M.), A Modern Economic History of South Africa. London, 1931.
- Good-Adams (R. J.), South Africa To-day and To-morrow. London, 1936.
- Haarkhoff (T. J.), The Stranger at the Gate. London, 1938.
- Hadley (Lord) (editor), An African Survey. London, 1938.
- Harries (G. L.), The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal, Johannesburg, 1929.—The Sacred Baboons of Lomondo. Johannesburg, 1929.
- Haughton (D. H.), Some Economic Problems of the Bantu in South Africa. Johannesburg, 1938.
- Haughton (S. H.) (editor), Lexicon de Stratigraphie. Vol. I. Africa. London, 1938.
- Hertzlet (J.), The Zulu Scene. Durban, 1935.
- Hoernlé (R. F. A.), South African Native Policy and the Liberal Spirit. Lovedale, Cape Province, 1939.
- Hofmeyr (J. H.), South Africa (Modern World Series). London, 1931.
- Hole (H. M.), The Passing of the Black Kings. London, 1933.
- Holloway (J. E.), American Negroes and South African Bantus. Pretoria, 1935.
- Horst (Shelia T. van der), Native Labour in South Africa. Oxford, 1942.
- Impey (S. P.), Origin of the Bushmen and the Rock Paintings of South Africa. Cape Town, 1926.
- Isaacs (N.), Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa. 2 vols. Cape Town, 1937.
- Jackson (Mabel V.), European Powers and South-East Africa: A Study of International Relations on the South-East Coast of Africa, 1796–1856. London, 1942.
- Joelson (A.), South African Yesterdays. Cape Town, 1940.
- Kennedy (W. P. M.) and Schlosberg (H. J.), The Law and Custom of the South African Constitution. London, 1935.
- Kiewiet (C. W. de), A History of South Africa. New York, 1941.
- Knowles (L. C. A.) and Knowles (C. M.), South Africa. (The Economic Development of the British Overseas Empire. Vol. III.) London, 1936.
- Lewis (Evans), Royal Empire Society Bibliographies (No. 9). Annotated Bibliography of Recent Publications on Africa, South of the Sahara, with special reference to Administrative, Political, Economic and Sociological Problems. London, 1943.
- Lewis (A. D.), Water Law: Its Development in the Union of South Africa. Capetown, 1933.
- Lewis (C.) and Edwards (G. E.), Historical Records of the Church of the Province of South Africa. London, 1934.
- Macmillan (W. M.), Africa Emergent: A Survey of Social, Political and Economic Trends in British Africa. London, 1935.
- Marguard (L.) and Standing (T. G.), The Southern Bantu. London, 1939.
- Martens (O.) and Karstadi (O.) (editors), The Africa Handbook and Traveller's Guide. London, 1932.
- McKerrow (H.), A History of Education in South Africa, 1652–1932. Pretoria, 1934.
- Millin (Sarah G.), The South Africans. New edition. London, 1934.
- Mockford (J.), Here are South Africans. London, 1943.
- Nathan (M.), The South African Commonwealth. London, 1919.—South Africa from Within. London, 1926.—Empire Government. London, 1928.—The Law of Damages in South Africa. Johannesburg, 1930.—Workman's Compensation in South Africa. Durban, 1935.—The Finance and Revenue Laws of the Union of South Africa. Durban, 1936.—The

4,952 Congregationalists, 50,784 Methodists, 10,925 Lutherans, 33,484 Roman Catholics, 11,211 Baptists, and 23,912 other Christian sects. Jews 28,163, others 4,467. Non-Europeans: Dutch Churches, 224,549; Anglican, 300,879; Presbyterian, 77,281; Methodist, 442,413; Lutheran, 81,016; Roman Catholic, 67,226; Congregational, 115,079; other Christian sects, 48,115; Native Separatist Churches, 240,654; Buddhist, 59; Confucian, 557; Hindu, 3,079; Mahomedan, 36,472; no religion, 1,090,236<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 10,711; total, 2,738,326.

**Education.**—Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. Each school district is under the control of a school board, a portion of the members being elected by the ratepayers and a portion nominated partly by the Provincial Administration and partly by the local authorities. Education is compulsory for children of European parentage. Grants in support of education are provided from Provincial Council revenues, education up to the age of fifteen being free.

Provincial expenditure in 1943-44 on education (excluding higher education, which is under control of the Central Government) amounted to 3,695,276*l.* on European, and 1,728,270*l.* on non-European education.

In June, 1948, there were 1,668 schools for European scholars, and in addition 9 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 155,958 European pupils, mostly under School Boards, and a total of 6,989 teachers. There were 2,984 public and aided private schools for non-European scholars, of which 20 were industrial schools and 23 training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 8,807 teachers in non-European schools, and a total of 356,101 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

**Finance.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there is one financial statement for the four provinces together, particulars of which are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the Provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the Province (not included in the Union summary referred to above) and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

|                                                           | 1937-38   | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Revenue:—                                                 | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Provincial Collections . . .                              | 2,701,752 | 3,087,499 | 2,792,976 | 2,898,698 | 3,223,858 |
| Union Government Subsidies:                               |           |           |           |           |           |
| Ordinary . . . . .                                        | 2,625,799 | 2,673,163 | 2,571,544 | 2,920,347 | 2,988,677 |
| In lieu of Professional Licences . . . . .                | —         | 26,325    | 26,325    | 26,325    | 26,325    |
| Grants:                                                   |           |           |           |           |           |
| S. A. Native Trust . . . . .                              | 427,000   | 439,200   | 442,100   | 468,000   | 520,000   |
| National Road Board for Interest and Redemption . . . . . | 120,153   | 118,000   | 111,801   | 107,779   | 104,658   |
| Other . . . . .                                           | —         | 24,267    | 45,279    | 53,767    | 60,611    |
| Total Revenue . . . . .                                   | 5,874,704 | 6,318,454 | 6,290,024 | 6,474,916 | 6,874,129 |
| Total Expenditure . . . . .                               | 5,980,894 | 6,242,605 | 6,332,863 | 6,446,987 | 6,879,666 |

Ordinary Expenditure, 1941-42:—General administration, 191,696*l.*; education, 4,675,778*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 516,423*l.*; roads, bridges and local works, 378,754*l.*; miscellaneous services (public libraries, museums, agricultural societies, fish and game preservation, etc.), 51,643*l.*; interest

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Europeans 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Europeans covers Basut religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

and redemption charges on loans raised for schools, hospitals, bridges and other buildings, 365,372*l.* Total ordinary expenditure, 6,679,666*l.*; capital expenditure, 1941-42, 369,385*l.*

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Cape of Good Hope.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
Statistical Abstract for the several Colonies and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Beyers (C.), Die Kaapse Patriotte (1779-1791). Cape Town, 1930.  
Bodacken (A. J.), Nederlandsche Commissarissen aan de Kaap, 1657-1700. 's Gravenhage, 1938.  
Botha (G.), Social Life in Cape Colony in the 18th Century. Cape Town, 1927.  
Brown (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South and East Africa. Annual. London.  
Du Toit (P. S.), Ondersaaiers in Kaapland, 1652-1939. Pretoria, 1940.  
Egipen (R.), The Parliament of the Cape. London, 1939.  
Leibrandt (H. C. V.), Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, 1695-1708, 1715-1806. 6 vols. Cape Town, 1896-1906.  
Mac Millan (W. M.), Cape Colour Question. London, 1934.  
Marais (J. S.), The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937. London, 1939.  
Mentzel (O. F.), Description of the Cape. Part I, 1821. Part II, 1925. Cape Town.  
Morrisson (Mrs. M. N.), The Silversmiths and Goldsmiths of the Cape of Good Hope, 1652-1850. Johannesburg, 1936.  
Mossop (R. E.), Old Cape Highways. Cape Town, 1927.  
Playne (S.), Cape Colony: Its History, Commerce, Industries, and Resources. London, 1912.  
Stow (G. W.), The Native Races of South Africa. London, 1906.  
Trotter (A. F.), Old Cape Colony, 1652-1806. London, 1928.

### PROVINCE OF NATAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of July 15, 1856, erected into a separate Colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, June 26, 1893, the Colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 30, 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in January, 1903. On May 31, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

**Administrator.**—The Hon. G. Heaton Nicholls (appointed February, 1943; salary, 2,000*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The Province (including Zululand, 10,427 square miles) has an area of 85,284 square miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to Europeans. The Province is divided into 45 Magisterial Districts.

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self-government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State; but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902. [See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*.]

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union. The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

*Administrator.*—General the Hon. J. J. Pienaar (salary, 2,500*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 44 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last seven censuses:—

| Census Year | All Races |           |           | European             |         | Non-European |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|---------|--------------|-----------|
|             | Total     | Males     | Females   | Males                | Females | Males        | Females   |
| 1911 . . .  | 1,686,212 | 971,535   | 714,657   | 236,918              | 188,649 | 734,642      | 531,008   |
| 1918 . . .  | —         | —         | —         | 260,840              | 238,507 | —            | —         |
| 1921 . . .  | 2,087,686 | 1,159,430 | 928,206   | 284,388              | 259,097 | 875,042      | 669,109   |
| 1926 . . .  | —         | —         | —         | 313,773              | 294,849 | —            | —         |
| 1931 . . .  | —         | —         | —         | 357,504              | 338,616 | —            | —         |
| 1936 . . .  | 3,341,470 | 1,846,576 | 1,494,894 | 424,470              | 396,286 | 1,422,106    | 1,098,608 |
| 1941 . . .  | —         | —         | —         | 487,727 <sup>1</sup> | 462,108 | —            | —         |

According to the figures of the census, the largest towns had in 1941 a European population as follows:—Johannesburg, 281,706; Pretoria, 112,778; Germiston, 40,364; Brakpan, 23,321; Springs, 22,571; Benoni, 21,302; Krugersdorp, 20,583; Boksburg, 17,848; Roodepoort-Maraiburg, 17,363, and Potchefstroom, 15,650.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

| Year | European |        |           | Non-European <sup>1</sup> |        |           |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|
|      | Births   | Deaths | Marriages | Births                    | Deaths | Marriages |
| 1941 | 26,711   | 8,678  | 11,222    | 11,317                    | 17,004 | 6,389     |
| 1942 | 27,615   | 8,442  | 11,395    | 12,722                    | 17,658 | 6,450     |
| 1943 | 28,987   | 9,104  | 12,098    | 13,658                    | 18,641 | 6,632     |

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration.

## Religion.—Statistics for the Transvaal (census 1936, Europeans only).—

| Churches, &c.          | Europeans | Churches, &c.                          | Europeans |
|------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------|
| Dutch Churches . . . . | 426,725   | Lutheran . . . . .                     | 8,118     |
| Anglican . . . . .     | 125,853   | Apostolic Faith Mission Church . . . . | 20,293    |
| Presbyterian . . . . . | 88,000    | Other Christian . . . . .              | 26,780    |
| Methodist . . . . .    | 61,709    | Jews . . . . .                         | 55,924    |
| Roman Catholic . . . . | 40,446    | Others . . . . .                       | 8,908     |

Non-Europeans: Dutch Churches, 71,143; Anglican, 149,693; Presbyterian, 17,461; Methodist, 199,763; Lutheran, 206,931; Roman Catholic, 59,599; Congregational, 12,364; other Christian sects, 44,000; Native Separatist Churches, 446,655; Buddhist, 67; Confucian, 1,286; Hindu, 9,454; Mahommedan, 16,664; no religion, 1,265,111<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 20,523; total, 2,520,714.

**Education.**—All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The Province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 32 school districts. Instruction in Government schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

The following statistics of education show the position in June, 1942: 760 primary and intermediate schools and 50 secondary and high schools for European scholars with a total enrolment of 159,117, and 6,855 teachers; 989 State and State-aided schools for coloured, native and Indian children, with 161,969 pupils. There are 4 training institutions for European teachers, with 1,178 students; and 10 for coloured and native teachers, with 1,386 students. During the year 1942-43, 4,538,700*l.* was expended for educational purposes.

The medium of instruction up to the fourth standard is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil, but parents may request that the other language be gradually introduced as a second medium. Above the fourth standard both languages may be used at the parents' option or as occasion allows.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, see p. 445.

The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

|                                                                 | 1937-38   | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Revenue:—                                                       | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Provincial Collections . . . . .                                | 8,905,729 | 8,769,918 | 4,121,674 | 4,801,046 | 4,840,883 |
| Union Government Subsidies: . . . .                             | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Ordinary . . . . .                                              | 2,081,146 | 2,129,970 | 2,193,311 | 2,235,061 | 2,265,929 |
| In lieu of Professional Licences . . . .                        | —         | 28,013    | 28,013    | 28,013    | 28,013    |
| Grants: . . . . .                                               | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| S.A. Native Trust . . . . .                                     | 170,467   | 182,884   | 195,843   | 217,373   | 280,085   |
| National Road Board for Int-<br>er-rat and Redemption . . . . . | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Other . . . . .                                                 | 5,844     | 11,368    | 12,627    | 13,932    | 18,136    |
| Total Revenue . . . . .                                         | 6,168,189 | 6,122,553 | 6,551,468 | 6,795,425 | 7,432,996 |
| Total Expenditure . . . . .                                     | 6,490,665 | 6,135,339 | 6,449,272 | 6,391,477 | 6,672,661 |

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Europeans 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Europeans covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

- Voortrekkers of South Africa from Earliest Times to the Foundations of the Republics. Johannesburg, 1937.—The Huguenots in South Africa. Johannesburg, 1939.
- Obermaier (H.) and Kuhn (H.), Bushmen Art: Rock Painting of S.W.A. London, 1930.
- Pedmore (G.), How Britain Rules Africa. London, 1936.
- Ferham (M.) and Curtis (L.), The Protectorates of South Africa. London, 1935.
- Pettman (O.), South Africa: Place Names, Past and Present. Queenstown, 1932.
- Rogers (H.), Native Administration in the Union of South Africa. Johannesburg, 1933.
- Rosenthal (E.), Old Time Survivals in South Africa. Pretoria, 1936.
- Schaeffer (M.), The Wage Act (as amended). Cape Town, 1935.—The Industrial Conciliation Act. Cape Town, 1935.
- Schopern (I.), The Khotian Peoples of South Africa, Bushmen and Hottentots. London, 1930.—(Editor), Western Civilisation and the Natives of South Africa. London, 1934.—(Editor), The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa. An Ethnographical Survey. London, 1937.
- Schreppshire (D. W. T.), The Church and the Primitive Peoples: the Religious Institutions and Beliefs of the Southern Bantu, etc. London, 1935.
- Simons (H. J.), Crime and Racial Conflict in Africa. London, 1937.
- Skarvan (F.), Das Süd-Afrika-Buch. Berlin, 1937.
- Smuts (J. C.), Africa and Some World Problems. London, 1931.
- Soga (I. H.), The South-Eastern Bantu: Abe-Nguni, Abe-Mbo, Ama Lala. Johannesburg, 1930.
- Souden (Lewis), The Union of South Africa. Garden City (U.S.A.), 1943. London, 1945.
- Staley (R. M.), The Native Labor Problem of South Africa. Chapel Hill (U.S.A.), 1942.
- Van Zijl (F. J.), State Interference in South Africa. London, 1939.
- Vulliamy (C. E.), Outlanders: A Study of Imperial Expansion in South Africa, 1877-1902. London, 1938.
- Walker (E. A.), Historical Atlas of South Africa. London, 1922.—A History of South Africa. New edition. London, 1940.
- Warmelo (N. J. van), A Preliminary Survey of the Bantu Tribes. Pretoria, 1935.
- Welch (Rev. S. R.), Europe's Discovery of South Africa. Cape Town, 1935.
- Wells (A. W.), South Africa: a planned tour. London, 1939.
- Werner (A.), Myths and Legends of the Bantu. London, 1934.
- Westerman (Dr. M.), The African To-day. Oxford, 1934.
- Ziervogel (C.), Brown South Africa. Cape Town, 1938.

### PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806 and the Colony has remained a British Possession since that date. It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, August 15, 1814. Letters Patent issued in 1850 declared that in the Colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly. On 31 May, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

At the provincial election on November 3, 1943, the following parties were returned: United Party, 34; Nationalists, 18; Labour Party, 2; Dominion Party, 1; Independent, 1; native representative, 1.

Cape Town is the seat of the Provincial Administration.

**Administrator.**—Major G. B. van Zyl (appointed October 2, 1942; salary 2,500*l.*).

The Province is divided into 132 magisterial districts, and the Province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 95 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the two divisions in the Transkei, viz. Mount Currie and Matatiele. Each division has a Council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers

of immovable property. The duties devolving upon Divisional Councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation, and preservation of public health.

There are 139 municipalities, each governed by a Mayor and Councillors, a certain number of whom are elected annually by the ratepayers. There are also 92 Village Management Boards and 23 Local Boards.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope<sup>1</sup> at the last seven censuses :—

| Census Year | All Races |           |           | European |         | Non-European |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|--------------|-----------|
|             | Total     | Males     | Females   | Males    | Females | Males        | Females   |
| 1911        | 2,564,965 | 1,255,671 | 1,309,294 | 801,268  | 281,109 | 954,403      | 1,028,185 |
| 1918        | —         | —         | —         | 811,512  | 307,513 | —            | —         |
| 1921        | 2,782,719 | 1,348,589 | 1,434,130 | 339,394  | 321,315 | 1,019,195    | 1,112,915 |
| 1926        | —         | —         | —         | 344,058  | 348,741 | —            | —         |
| 1931        | —         | —         | —         | 378,046  | 371,185 | —            | —         |
| 1936        | 3,529,900 | 1,664,408 | 1,865,492 | 396,375  | 395,199 | 1,268,035    | 1,470,393 |
| 1941        | —         | —         | —         | 413,134  | 412,534 | —            | —         |

<sup>1</sup> Including Walvis Bay.

The following table gives the area and European population of the Province and native Territories in 1921, 1931 and 1936 :—

|                            | Area in Sq. Miles | 1921    | 1931    | 1936    |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Colony Proper <sup>1</sup> | 260,559           | 635,933 | 731,633 | 773,950 |
| Transkeian Territories     | 16,554            | 14,676  | 17,598  | 17,624  |
| Total Province             | 277,113           | 650,609 | 749,231 | 791,574 |

<sup>1</sup> Including Walvis Bay.

Of the non-European population in 1921, 7,696 were Asiatics, 1,640,162 were Bantu, and 484,252 were of mixed and other races. According to the figures of the census in 1936, there were 10,508 Asiatics, 2,045,570 Bantu and 681,248 mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns: The census figures for the European population in 1941 are:—Cape Town, 187,946; Port Elizabeth, 58,256; East London, 34,834; Kimberley, 17,018; Pearl, 9,703; Uitenhage, 9,438; Oudtshoorn, 8,027; Queenstown, 7,853; Grahamstown, 7,541; George, 7,016; Stellenbosch, 6,377; Worcester, 5,847; King William's Town, 5,540.

Vital statistics are shown as follows :—

| Year | European |        |           | Non-European <sup>1</sup> |        |           |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|
|      | Births   | Deaths | Marriages | Births                    | Deaths | Marriages |
| 1941 | 19,026   | 8,079  | 7,634     | 46,712                    | 30,391 | 14,274    |
| 1942 | 19,423   | 8,540  | 7,911     | 45,089                    | 33,105 | 14,215    |
| 1943 | 20,169   | 8,311  | 8,246     | 45,407                    | 31,729 | 13,890    |

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—In 1936 (Europeans) there were 758,944 Christians—459,113 members of Dutch Churches, 139,858 Anglicans, 24,755 Presbyterians,

Ordinary expenditure, 1941-42: General administration, 267,810L.; education, 3,334,350L.; hospitals and poor relief, 850,907L.; roads, bridges and local works, 1,370,100L.; miscellaneous, 6,477L.; interest and redemption, 343,517L. The capital expenditure in 1941-42 was 696,797L.

The provincial revenue is mainly derived from licences, employers' (native registration) fees, poll tax, transfer duty and companies' tax.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

The live-stock (excluding the number in towns and villages) numbered, in 1939, 3,373,846 cattle; 4,041,446 sheep; 916,838 goats.

For mineral production, see p. 449. The Province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile, and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, etc. The output of gold for 1944 was 12,277,228 ozs., valued at 103,128,715L.; for 1943, 12,800,021 ozs., valued at 107,520,177L., and for 1942, 14,120,617 ozs., valued at 118,613,182L.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

- Papers, Correspondence, etc., relating to the Transvaal from 1852 to 1903. London.  
History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. Compiled by direction of H.M. Government. 2 vols. London, 1907.  
The War in South Africa. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Trans. by Col. H. Du Cane. London, 1906.  
Amery (L. S.) (editor), 'The Times' History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. London, 1909.  
Bot (A. K.), A Century of Education in the Transvaal. Pretoria, 1936.  
Botha (P. M.), From Boer to Boer and Englishman. [English Translation from the Dutch.] London, 1900.  
Oleets (H.), History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics. London, 1899.  
Colquhoun (A. R.), The Africander Land. London, 1906.  
Graumann (Sir H.), Rand Riches and South Africa. Capetown, 1935.  
Gray (J.) and Gray (E. L.), Payable Gold. London, 1937.—A History of the Discovery of the Witwatersrand Goldfields. Johannesburg, 1940.  
Harries (C. L.), The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal. Johannesburg, 1929.  
Jacobson (D.), Fifty Golden Years of the Rand. London, 1936.  
Keane (A. H.), Africa, Vol. II: South Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1908.  
Krüger (F.), Memoirs of Paul Krüger: Told by Himself. 2 vols. London, 1902.  
Leyds (W. J.), The First Annexation of the Transvaal. London, 1906.—The Transvaal Surrounded. London, 1910.  
Macdonald (W.), The Romance of the Golden Rand. London, 1923.  
Mackenzie (W. D.), South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. London, 1904.  
Pretter (G. S.), Argonauts of the Rand. Pretoria, 1935.  
Willingby (W. G.), Native Life on the Transvaal Border. London, 1900.  
Wilms (Hen. A.), History of South Africa. London, 1901.

### PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented the number of settlers during and after 1838. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British Possession and established what was called the Orange River

**Sovereignty.** Great dissatisfaction was caused by this step, as well as by the native policy of the British Government. In 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British Sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognised.

During the first five years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered. The British Government then stepped in and arranged matters much to the dissatisfaction of the conquering party. By the treaty of Aliwal North, only a part of the territory of the Basutos was incorporated in the Orange Free State.

On account of the Treaty between the Orange Free State and South African Republic, the former State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902), and was annexed on May 28, 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared Crown Colony Government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On May 31, 1910, the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the Province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein.

**Administrator.**—Dr. the Hon. S. P. Barnard (appointed 1941; salary, 2,000L.).

There are municipalities at Bloemfontein and other centres, 64 in all.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 49,647 square miles; it is divided into 83 districts. The census population has varied as follows:—

| Census Year | All Races |         |         | European |         | Non-European |         |
|-------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|
|             | Total     | Males   | Females | Males    | Females | Males        | Females |
| 1911        | 525,174   | 277,518 | 246,656 | 94,458   | 86,701  | 188,080      | 169,955 |
| 1918        | —         | —       | —       | 98,909   | 87,709  | —            | —       |
| 1921        | 628,697   | 331,878 | 297,454 | 97,724   | 90,780  | 238,597      | 216,674 |
| 1926        | —         | —       | —       | 104,862  | 98,593  | —            | —       |
| 1931        | —         | —       | —       | 104,788  | 100,687 | —            | —       |
| 1936        | —         | —       | —       | 101,872  | 98,106  | 280,081      | 291,051 |
| 1941        | 772,060   | 381,903 | 390,157 | 104,146  | 98,342  | —            | —       |

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1936, 30,291 white inhabitants, 33,942 natives and other coloured persons; total, 64,238. European population, 1941, 88,254.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

| Year | European |        |           | Non-European <sup>1</sup> |        |           |
|------|----------|--------|-----------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|
|      | Births   | Deaths | Marriages | Births                    | Deaths | Marriages |
| 1941 | 4,471    | 1,820  | 1,866     | 2,708                     | 3,211  | 2,785     |
| 1942 | 4,661    | 1,742  | 1,735     | 2,632                     | 2,993  | 2,991     |
| 1943 | 4,847    | 1,793  | 1,786     | 2,637                     | 3,304  | 3,062     |

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—The census of 1936 (Europeans only) gave the following results: Dutch Churches, 164,122; Anglican Churches, 10,629; Presbyterians, 2,802; Methodists, 7,692; Lutherans, 726; Roman Catholics, 2,374; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 2,243; other Christians, 4,751; Jews,

4,822; others, 817. Non-Europeans: Dutch Churches, 76,378; Anglican, 39,008; Presbyterian, 6,729; Methodist, 122,353; Lutheran, 9,673; Roman Catholic, 34,090; Congregational, 1,999; other Christian sects, 14,038; Native Separatist Churches, 116,487; Hindu, 14; Mahomedan, 35; no religion, 147,456<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 2,822; total, 571,082.

**Education.**—Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The amount spent during the year ended March 31, 1944, on European education was 1,022,185*l.*, and on non-European education, 176,859*l.* Under the Education Ordinance of 1930 the Province is divided into 25 School Board Districts, for each of which there is a School Board elected by the School Committees in the district. In June, 1944, there were 460 European public schools and 20 aided private schools in the Province, with a total enrolment of 40,487 pupils. The number of teachers in European schools totalled 1,892. The Normal College had 192 teachers in training, and a staff of 18 teachers. Similarly, there were 469 non-European public and aided private schools with total enrolment of 53,754 and 4 training institutions for native teachers with 776 pupils; the number of teachers in all non-European institutions was 1,360. Education is free in all public schools up to the University Matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases or when a child has passed Standard VI and is in regular employment. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements see p. 445. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

|                                                 | 1937-38   | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>Revenue:—</b>                                |           |           |           |           |           |
| Provincial Collections                          | £ 622,888 | £ 600,814 | £ 625,851 | £ 654,881 | £ 724,411 |
| Union Government Subsidies:                     |           |           |           |           |           |
| Ordinary                                        | 937,887   | 936,762   | 940,598   | 937,041   | 937,821   |
| In lieu of Professional Licences                | —         | 5,931     | 5,931     | 5,931     | 5,931     |
| <b>Grants:—</b>                                 |           |           |           |           |           |
| S. A. Native Trust                              | 57,032    | 81,528    | 76,644    | 83,470    | 105,885   |
| National Road Board for Interest and Redemption | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Other                                           | —         | 2,889     | 10,499    | 10,014    | 12,199    |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>                            | 1,617,802 | 1,628,924 | 1,659,523 | 1,691,337 | 1,785,376 |
| <b>Total Expenditure</b>                        | 1,590,168 | 1,629,214 | 1,668,698 | 1,708,076 | 1,767,044 |

Ordinary expenditure, 1941-42: General administration, 53,952*l.*; education, 1,140,217*l.*; hospitals, poor relief, etc., 138,980*l.*; roads, bridges and local works, 309,491*l.*; miscellaneous, 8,236*l.*; interest and redemption, 116,168*l.*; total, 1,767,044*l.* The capital expenditure in 1941-42 was 128,747*l.*

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Europeans 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Europeans covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country is still mainly devoted to stock-farming, although a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the Eastern Districts.

For Mineral Statistics see p. 449.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

The money, weights, and measures are English. The land measure, the Morgen, is equal to about 2·1165 acres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Correspondence, Reports, Despatches, Proclamations, etc., relating to the Orange Free State and Orange River Colony. London, 1899-1901.

Krause (A. H.), *Africa*. Vol. II. London, 1908.

Malan (J. H.), *Die Opkoms van in Republiek van die Gekiedenis van die Oranje Vrystaat tot die Jaar 1868*. Bloemfontein, 1929.

West (Chr. R. de), *Three Years' War (1899-1902)*. London, 1902.

## MANDATED TERRITORY.

### SOUTH-WEST AFRICA.

**Situation and Physical Features.**—This country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and North Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and North Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip varying from 60 to 100 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Ugab River, which borders on what is known as the Kaokofeld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing land.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambezi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambezi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great sandy dry river beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west, the Fish River in the south, the Naeob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

**Government and Administration.**—The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on July 9, 1915, at Khorab. It is now administered by the Union under a Mandate from the League of Nations, dated December 17, 1920.

The laws of the Union, subject to local modifications, if required, may be applied to the country and are gradually being introduced.

The Administration is conducted from Windhoek, and the country is divided into 18 Districts controlled by Magistrates. In addition there is a Chief Native Commissioner at Windhoek who has charge of all Native Affairs in the territory.

Windhoek, the capital, is situated in the centre of the territory, and with its surrounding district contains a population of 8,042 Europeans (1936 census) and 12,505 natives (1942 census).

The administration has been vested by the Union Parliament in the Governor-General of the Union, who has delegated his powers to an Administrator with full authority to legislate. By Act No. 42 of 1925 the Union Parliament conferred a Constitution on South-West Africa, providing for an Executive Committee, an Advisory Council, and a Legislative Assembly with such powers, authorities and functions severally as are in the Act defined.

At the elections held on February 21, 1940, the United Party obtained 10 seats and the Nationalists 2 seats in the Legislative Assembly. The 6 remaining seats are filled by members nominated by the Administration.

**Administrator.**—Col. P. I. Hoogenhout (appointed April 1, 1943).

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the country including the Caprivi Zipfel is 317,725 square miles; that of Walvis Bay, administered by S.W.A., 374 square miles.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) river which flows through the Caprivi Zipfel from the north, as from August, 1939, it was decided to make over the control of this area to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The European population according to the figures of the 1936 census amounted to 30,677 (German speaking, 9,634). The native population is estimated at 516,765. As large areas of the country, particularly along the coast and in the north, are uncivilised, it has been impossible to procure precise figures. In particular it has been difficult to estimate the population of the Bushmen, who still exist in considerable numbers in the north-eastern portion of the country.

The principal native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamares or Klipkaffers, Hottentots and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and follow agriculture. They still possess tribal organisation to its full extent.

The Herero are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organisation completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. The Herero makes an excellent herd. Since the Union occupation of the country Reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Hottentot race whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Hottentots in pre-European days, as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Hottentots, so called, consist of two distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, the source of which is but little understood: the other

composed of tribes resulting from an admixture of European blood in the Cape with the Hottentot races residing there a couple of centuries ago, which, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from lat. 26° to the northern boundary. The country just south of the Windhoek district

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Hottentots mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Afrikaans. These people have a measure of self government under a council of which the local Magistrate is Chairman. They number about 5,000.

**Education.—European.**—There are (1943) 54 Government schools with 5,672 pupils, and 22 registered private schools with 699 pupils. Of the children in Government schools 3,015 are accommodated in hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with 40 of the Government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity for single-teacher country schools. There are 3 aided private farm schools.

*Native.*—The education of the natives is mainly under the direct supervision of the various Missions. There are (1948) 2 Government native schools, 1 Government coloured school and 91 Government-aided mission schools for coloured and native children, with 5,965 pupils. There are 2 training schools for native teachers, subsidised by the Government, with 56 student teachers in training.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were:—

|             | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42     | 1942-43     | 1943-44     |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenue     | ₹ 522,552 | ₹ 829,949 | ₹ 1,101,735 | ₹ 1,266,918 | ₹ 1,356,141 |
| Expenditure | 795,129   | 748,877   | 781,049     | 992,674     | 1,046,600   |

including loan expenditure, 1989-90, 89,457L.; 1990-91, 48,962L.; 1991-92, 58,277  
1992-93, 37,967L.; 1993-94, 47,792L.

For the purposes of Customs and Excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union. The total revenue from this source for the year 1948-44 was 272,217.

**Production and Industry.**—South-West Africa is essentially a stock raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census for the year 1943 (the latest taken) was as follows: 1,372,231 head of cattle, 4,591,854 head of small stock, 35,398 horses, 222,101 donkeys and 3,203 mules. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter, the quantity of butter manufactured during the year 1943 being 11,088,475 lb., of which 10,478,971 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured, 316,954 lb., of which 144,366 lb. were exported.



More and more attention is being centred on the production of karakul pelts. The number of pelts exported during 1943 was 2,327,653.

Minerals constitute 25 per cent. of the total value of exports from the territory. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are recovered from alluvial sources on a 300 mile stretch along the coast line from the Orange River northward. Exports in 1943, 94,208 carats, valued at 709,394*l.*; exports in 1942, 88,877 carats, valued at 779,265*l.*

Vanadium and tin are at present being worked in the north of the territory. Exports: vanadium, as concentrates, in 1943, 3,746 long tons, valued at 179,086*l.*; tin, as concentrates, in 1943, 232 long tons, valued at 42,970*l.*

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 6 years :—

| Year | Imports   | Exports   | Year | Imports   | Exports   |
|------|-----------|-----------|------|-----------|-----------|
|      | £         | £         |      | £         | £         |
| 1938 | 2,430,628 | 8,540,478 | 1941 | 2,730,985 | 4,961,481 |
| 1939 | 2,300,724 | 8,396,349 | 1942 | 2,644,752 | 4,165,571 |
| 1940 | 2,503,283 | 8,701,546 | 1943 | 3,315,966 | 6,633,618 |

Imports from overseas, 1943, 71,584*l.*; Union of South Africa, 3,244,382*l.* Exports overseas, 3,913,385*l.*; Union of South Africa, 2,726,233*l.*

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

**Communications.**—The railway line from Walvis Bay to Karasburg extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar.

The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,133 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge, and 353 miles of 2ft. gauge. There are also 98 miles of private line, most of which have been constructed for the service of the diamond fields south of Luderitz. The Railway Administration also operates seven well developed road motor services, totalling 1,768 route miles, within the territory. These services have played an important part in the opening up of vast undeveloped areas. The introduction of a service between the rail head at Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South West Africa and Portuguese West Africa.

At March 31, 1944, there were 101 post offices and 1,000 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport. The number of articles posted was 4,503,925 and 8,369,324 were received.

On March 31, 1944, there were 3,621 circuit miles of trunk lines, 408 miles of telegraphs, 3,015 miles of super-imposed telegraphs, 225 miles of rural telephones and 3,011 miles of farm telephone lines; 79 telegraph offices, 82 telephone exchanges, 84 rural call offices and 2,100 rented telephones.

A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at March 31, 1944, was 17,062, with a credit of 673,292*l.* Savings certificates of a value of 50*l.* are also issued. The balance due to holders as at March 31, 1944, amounted to 247,050*l.*

### Books of Reference.

Numerous Imperial Blue Books, especially the Report on the Natives of South-West Africa (Cd. 9146, London, 1918); and Cape Parliamentary Papers, especially the Report on Ovaamboand (U.G. 38/15, Pretoria, 1915).  
South-West Africa Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

Administration of South-West Africa, The Native Tribes of South-West Africa. Windhoek, 1923.

The Native Tribes of South-West Africa. London, 1929.

Barth (P.), Suedwest-Afrika. Leipzig, 1936.

Calvert (A. F.), South-West Africa during the German occupation. London, 1916.

Evans (I. L.), The British in Tropical Africa. Cambridge, 1923.

Iris (L.), Die Herero. Gutersloich, 1906.

Kaiser (Erich), Diamanten Wüste Suedwestafrikas. Berlin, 1926.

Keltie (J. S.), The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

Tønnessen (J.), The South-West African Protectorate. *Geographical Journal*, April, 1917.

Vedder (H.), South-West Africa in early times: up to the date of Maharero's death in 1890. London, 1928.

Wagner (P. H.), The Geology and Mineral Industry of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1916.

## IRELAND.

(EIRE.)

IRELAND is a sovereign, independent state, but is associated for certain purposes with the British Commonwealth of Nations.

In April, 1916, an insurrection against British rule took place and a Republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle between Great Britain and Ireland was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921.

The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in January, 1919, by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) which had been elected by the people in December, 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for two parts of Ireland under the titles of 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of Ireland accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on May 24, 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, having already proclaimed a Republic, ignored the Act.

On December 6, 1921, a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status for the time being under the name of *Saorstát Éireann* (Irish Free State). The border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in December, 1925.

### Constitution.

The original Constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on December 6, 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as distasteful to the national sentiments of the Irish people were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from that of the original document.

On June 14, 1937, a new Constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by the people by means of a plebiscite on July 1, 1937. This Constitution came into operation on December 29, 1937. Under it the former name of Ireland (Eire) is restored.

The Preamble to the Constitution is as follows :—

In the Name of the Most Holy Trinity, from Whom is all authority and to Whom, as our final end, all actions both of men and States must be referred, We, the people of Eire, Humbly acknowledging all our obligations to our Divine Lord, Jesus Christ, Who sustained our fathers through centuries of trial, Gratefully remembering their heroic and unremitting struggle to regain the rightful independence of our Nation, And seeking to promote the common good, with due observance of Prudence, Justice and Charity, so

that the dignity and freedom of the individual may be assured, true social order attained, the unity of our country restored, and concord established with other nations. Do hereby adopt, enact, and give to ourselves this Constitution.

**National Status.**—The Constitution declares that Ireland is a sovereign, independent, democratic State. It affirms the inalienable, indefeasible and sovereign right of the Irish nation to choose its own form of government, to determine its relations with other nations, and to develop its life, political, economic and cultural, in accordance with its own genius and traditions.

The Constitution applies to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the Constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

**The President of Ireland.**—It provides for a President of Ireland elected by direct vote of the people, who holds office for a period of seven years. On the advice of the Head of the Government he summons and dissolves *Dáil Éireann*. He signs and promulgates laws. On the nomination of *Dáil Éireann*, he appoints the *Taoiseach* or Prime Minister. On the nomination of the *Taoiseach* and with the previous approval of *Dáil Éireann* he appoints the other members of the Government. The supreme command of the Defence Forces is vested in the President, its exercise being regulated by law.

In addition, the President has power to refer certain Bills to the Supreme Court for decision as to whether they are repugnant to any provisions of the Constitution. He can, at the instance of a prescribed proportion of the members of the Houses of the *Oireachtas*, refer certain Bills to the people for decision at a referendum.

The President, in the exercise and performance of certain of his Constitutional powers and functions, is aided and advised by a Council of State.

**The Parliament.**—The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President and two Houses, viz. a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of sixty members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 138 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the sixty members of the Senate, eleven are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (or Prime Minister), six are elected by the universities, and the remaining forty-three are elected from five panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests:—(1) National Language and Culture, Literature, Art, Education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and Fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organised or unorganised; (4) Industry and Commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities.

**Powers of the Senate.**—A maximum period of ninety days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

**Executive Power.**—The Executive Power of the State is exercised by the Government, which is responsible to *Dáil Éireann*, and consists of not less than seven and not more than fifteen members. The head of the Government is the *Taoiseach* or Prime Minister.

**Fundamental Rights.**—The State recognises the family as the natural, primary and fundamental unit group of Society, possessing inalienable and

imprescriptible rights antecedent and superior to all positive law. It acknowledges the right and duty of parents to provide for the education of their children, and, with due regard to that right, undertakes to provide free primary education. It pledges itself to guard with special care the institution of marriage.

The Constitution contains special provision for the recognition and protection of the fundamental rights of citizens such as personal liberty, free expression of opinion, peaceable assembly, and the formation of associations and unions.

Freedom of conscience and the free practice and profession of religion are, subject to public order and morality, guaranteed to every citizen. No religion may be endowed or subjected to discriminatory disability. The special position of the Catholic Church as the guardian of the faith professed by the majority of the citizens is recognised by the State. The other religious denominations existing in Ireland at the date of the coming into operation of the Constitution are also recognised.

**Directive Principles of Social Policy.**—Certain principles of social policy which are intended for the general guidance of the *Oireachtas*, but whose application in the making of laws is not cognisable by the Courts, are set forth in the Constitution. Among their objects is the direction of the policy of the State towards securing the distribution of property so as to subserve the common good, the regulation of credit so as to serve the welfare of the people as a whole, the establishment of families in economic security on the land, and the right to an adequate means of livelihood for all citizens.

The State pledges itself to safeguard the interests, and to contribute where necessary to the support of the infirm, the widow, the orphan, and the aged, and shall endeavour to ensure that citizens shall not be forced by economic necessity to enter occupations unsuited to their sex, age or strength.

After a period of three years from the date on which the first President entered upon his office no amendment of the Constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a Referendum.

**President of Ireland.**—Dubhglas de hÍde (Dr. Douglas Hyde).

The first President was elected on May 4, 1938, and was installed on June 25, 1938. He holds office for seven years. Salary, 10,000l. per annum. The office carries a pension of 1,200l. per annum.

In the Senate the result of the elections of June 22, 1943, left the composition of the parties as follows: Fianna Fáil (Government Party), 22; Fine Gael (United Ireland Party), 14; Labour Party, 7, and Independents, 6; total, 49.

At the General Election held on May 30, 1944, the following parties were returned to the *Dáil*:—Fianna Fáil (Government Party), 76; Fine Gael (United Ireland Party), 30; Farmers, 12; Labour Party, 8; National Labour Party, 4; Independents, 8; total, 138.

The Government of Ireland consists of the following members (re-elected June 9, 1944):—

*Taoiseach* (or Prime Minister) and Minister for External Affairs.—Ramon de Valera (Ramon de Valera).

*Tánaiste* (or Deputy Prime Minister) and Minister for Finance.—Seán T. O'Ceallaigh (Sean T. O'Kelly).

Minister for Supplies and Minister for Industry and Commerce.—Seán F. Lemass (Sean F. Lemass).

Minister for Local Government and Public Health.—Seán Mac Ant Saei (Sean MacEntee).

*Minister for Agriculture.*—An Dr. Séamas Ó Riain (Dr. James Ryan).  
*Minister for Co-ordination of Defensive Measures.*—Proinnsias Mac Aodhagáin (Frank Aiken).

*Minister for Education.*—Tomás Ó Nuig (Thomas Derrig).

*Minister for Lands.*—Seán Ó Maoláin (Sean Moylan).

*Minister for Justice.*—Gearóid Ó Broilín (Gerald Boland).

*Minister for Defence.*—Oscar Mac Threáinshir (Oscar Traynor).

*Minister for Posts and Telegraphs.*—Padraig Ó Caoilte (Patrick J. Little).

Holders of other important posts are :—

*Attorney-General.*—Caoimhghín MacRiscáird (Kevin Dixon, S.C.).

*Chairman of Dáil Éireann.*—Proinnsias Ó Fathaigh (Frank Fahy).

*Chairman of Seanad Éireann.*—Seán Goulding.

### Local Government.

Ireland (Eire) is divided into twenty-seven administrative counties and four county boroughs governed by councils which are elected triennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates, and borrow money. The county borough council possesses with certain exceptions the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to public health, housing, libraries, maternity and child welfare, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are sixty-three urban sanitary districts, comprising the four county boroughs, seven municipal boroughs, one town constituted under a special Act and fifty-one towns under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854. There are twenty-five towns constituted under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers and can levy a limited rate. There are, therefore, altogether eighty-eight areas under municipal government.

An enlarged rural sanitary district, called the county health district, was created by the Local Government Act, 1925. This district generally extends over the county with the urban districts excluded. The county council performs its duties as a health authority directly, and is required to appoint a county medical officer of health for the effective administration of the sanitary code.

The county council is also as a rule the public assistance authority. County homes have been established for the aged and infirm and chronic invalids, and county and district hospitals for the sick. Home assistance is the normal method of poor relief. Old age pensions are a charge on State funds, but local authorities assist in the administration. The insane poor are under the care of the county and county borough councils who maintain twenty-one mental hospitals. Industrial and reformatory schools are managed by religious communities, but maintained principally out of capitation grants from State and local funds. Religious communities and voluntary associations also maintain schools for the deaf and dumb, the blind, the mentally deficient and other afflicted classes which local authorities have power to utilise and subsidise.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. These councils have certain specified functions,

including the making of a rate, raising loans, and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for a contribution towards travelling expenses.

Elections to public bodies are held according to the principle of proportional representation. A person who is of full age is entitled to be registered as a local government elector at the place of ordinary residence on the qualifying date and also in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period; but an elector may not vote more than once at an election of members to a local authority. Women are eligible for election as members of all local government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

In order to abolish patronage and to ensure that only qualified persons are appointed to local offices a central body called the Local Appointments Commissioners is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, to professional and technical offices and to other prescribed offices. Before making an appointment to a prescribed office which cannot be filled by promotion the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners select persons for appointment by means of competitive examinations or by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. The central authority appoints official contractors after obtaining competitive tenders.

### Area and Population.

According to the register of population in Eire, taken in December, 1943, the following are the figures of area and population :—

| Counties<br>and County Boroughs | Area in<br>Statute<br>Acres <sup>1</sup> | Population 1943 <sup>2</sup> |         |           |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------|-----------|
|                                 |                                          | Males                        | Females | Total     |
| <i>Provinces of Leinster.</i>   | 221,465                                  | 17,449                       | 16,413  | 33,862    |
| Carlow                          | 227,724                                  | 281,584                      | 337,473 | 618,997   |
| Dublin County <sup>3</sup>      | 18,740                                   | 223,480                      | 271,594 | 495,074   |
| Dublin C.B.                     | 418,644                                  | 56,670                       | 27,889  | 84,559    |
| Kildare                         | 509,470                                  | 36,819                       | 31,687  | 68,006    |
| Kilkenny                        | 424,892                                  | 26,295                       | 22,965  | 49,260    |
| Laoighis                        | 257,985                                  | 19,223                       | 17,284  | 36,507    |
| Longford                        | 202,814                                  | 32,570                       | 32,588  | 65,158    |
| Louth                           | 577,824                                  | 34,573                       | 30,725  | 65,298    |
| Meath                           | 493,636                                  | 27,912                       | 24,117  | 52,029    |
| Offaly                          | 435,605                                  | 30,289                       | 25,844  | 56,133    |
| Westmeath                       | 581,062                                  | 45,960                       | 45,150  | 91,136    |
| Wexford                         | 500,250                                  | 29,125                       | 29,170  | 58,295    |
| Wicklow                         |                                          |                              |         |           |
| Total of Leinster               | 4,851,840                                | 616,369                      | 641,201 | 1,259,790 |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

<sup>2</sup> Including the County Borough.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional figures.

## Justice.

Justice is administered by Courts set up by the Courts of Justice Act, 1924, pursuant to the Constitution. They consist of a Supreme Court, a High Court, a Court of Criminal Appeal, a Central Criminal Court, a Circuit Court and a District Court. The Courts of Justice Act, 1924, has been amended by a number of Acts, the latest and most important of which is the Courts of Justice Act, 1936.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and four other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and five ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and two ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the Court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave. Where leave to appeal is granted, the appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the Court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial Judge. The decisions of the Court of Criminal Appeal are final, unless that Court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court. The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such Court. It is held at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and at it are tried criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court.

Ireland is divided into nine Circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court, to each of which, other than the Dublin Circuit, a Judge of the Circuit Court has been assigned. Two Judges have been assigned to the Dublin Circuit. The jurisdiction of this Court in civil proceedings is limited as to amount, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases save murder, attempt to murder, conspiracy to murder, high treason, treason felony, treasonable conspiracy or piracy.

The District Court consists of thirty-three Justices of the District Court and three Assistant Justices. Three of such Justices and an Assistant Justice are assigned to the Dublin Metropolitan area; the remainder of the country is divided into thirty districts, to each of which a Justice of the District Court is assigned. The District Court is a Court of summary jurisdiction with a small civil jurisdiction—in contract cases up to 25*l.*, and in cases of tort, with certain exceptions, up to 10*l.*

All Judges and Justices of the District Court are appointed by the President.

## Finance.

## RECEIPTS.

|                      | 1943-44<br>Actual | 1944-45<br>Estimated |
|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Customs              | 11,588,000        | 11,605,000           |
| Income and Super Tax | 11,476,000        | 12,125,000           |
| Excise               | 8,009,000         | 8,780,000            |
| Post Office          | 2,600,000         | 2,685,000            |
| Stamp Duties         | 485,000           | 520,000              |
| Estate, etc., Duties | 1,480,000         | 1,550,000            |
| Motor Vehicle Duties | 538,000           | 450,000              |
| All other            | 7,824,000         | 8,115,000            |
| Total                | £ 43,780,000      | 45,780,000           |

## EXPENDITURE.

|                                                         | 1943-44<br>Actual | 1944-45<br>Estimated |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Agriculture, land division, etc.                        | 6,364,000         | 7,253,000            |
| Education, Science, Art (excluding Superannuation)      | 4,996,000         | 5,117,000            |
| Old Age Pensions                                        | 3,740,000         | 3,815,000            |
| Debt Service                                            | 3,891,000         | 3,68,000             |
| Post Office (excluding Superannuation and Debt Service) | 2,604,000         | 2,814,000            |
| Police                                                  | 2,147,000         | 2,267,000            |
| Army                                                    | 8,182,000         | 8,820,000            |
| Superannuation                                          | 1,112,000         | 1,798,000            |
| All other                                               | 11,266,000        | 14,672,000           |
| Total                                                   | £ 45,009,000      | 50,224,000           |

Expenditure on items treated as proper to be defrayed from borrowings in 1943-44 was 700,000*l.* and the estimate for such items in 1944-45 is 1,069,000*l.*

On March 31, 1944, the liabilities of Eire were as follows: Exchequer Bills, nil; Ways and Means Advances, 1,325,000*l.*; 5 per cent. Second National Loan, 1950-60, 5,440,000*l.*; 4½ per cent. Third National Loan, 1950-70, 5,217,000*l.*; 3½ per cent. Fourth National Loan, 1950-1970, 5,441,000*l.*; 4 per cent. Conversion Loan, 1950-70, 6,458,000*l.*; 3½ per cent. Financial Agreement Loan, 1953-58, 9,479,000*l.*; 4 per cent. Exchequer Bonds, 1950-60, 6,744,000*l.*; 3½ per cent. National Security Loan, 1956-61, 7,773,000*l.*; Savings Certificates, 9,240,000*l.*; other liabilities, 17,392,000*l.*; total, 74,509,000*l.*

The assets on the same date were: Electricity Scheme, 13,289,000*l.*; Local Loans Fund, 10,749,000*l.*; Purchase of Creameries, 777,000*l.*; National Loan Sinking Funds, 1,003,000*l.*; Shares in Companies established under State auspices (Sugar, Industrial Credit, Agricultural Credit, Industrial Alcohol, Air Transport, Shipping, Insurance), 2,208,000*l.*; Exchequer Balance, 1,960,000*l.*; other assets, 3,021,000*l.*; total, 33,007,000*l.*

## Defence.

The supreme command of the Defence Forces is vested in the President (Article 13(4) of the Constitution).

The Air Corps is controlled by the Department of Defence. There is a headquarters, a depot, a training school, and service units.

The estimated total expenditure for national defence for the year ended March 31, 1945, is 8,825,284<sup>1</sup>, and for 1943-44 was 8,694,524<sup>1</sup>. The Minister for Defence, in presenting the 1944-45 Estimates, asked the Dail to approve of establishments for regular, reserve and local defence forces, which would not, during the year, exceed an aggregate of 250,000-all ranks.

### Production.

**Agriculture.**—General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1943: crops and pasture, 11,559,031; woods and plantations, 282,688; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,182,766; total, 17,024,485.

The following table shows the area under the principal crops, with the estimated yield:—

| Crops           | Extent in Statute Acres |           | Total Produce |           |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|
|                 | 1942                    | 1943      | 1942          | 1943      |
| Wheat           | 574,789                 | 509,345   | 511,518       | 435,406   |
| Oats            | 877,766                 | 936,258   | 768,045       | 795,815   |
| Barley and Bere | 186,242                 | 208,947   | 172,274       | 188,052   |
| Rye             | 4,224                   | 5,892     | 3,265         | 4,084     |
| Potatoes        | 425,501                 | 407,576   | 3,120,307     | 2,097,578 |
| Turnips         | 146,427                 | 142,785   | 2,100,156     | 2,235,994 |
| Mangels         | 88,601                  | 83,579    | 1,388,740     | 1,418,566 |
| Sugar Beet      | 54,888                  | 83,056    | 899,146       | 732,471   |
| Cabbages        | 16,505                  | 16,794    | 183,135       | 190,656   |
| Flax            | 18,552                  | 27,558    | 2,493         | 4,806     |
| Hay             | 1,959,575               | 1,957,579 | 4,072,127     | 4,247,717 |

The number of live-stock at June 1, 1943, was: cattle, 4,136,428; sheep, 2,560,402; pigs, 484,371; horses, 453,852; poultry, 17,096,606.

Agricultural output for the year 1942-43 was valued at 86,203,000<sup>1</sup> (76,709,000<sup>1</sup> in 1941-42).

**Fisheries.**—The numbers of vessels, men and boys engaged in fishing in the year 1943 were: 8 steam, 564 motor, 778 sail and 2,042 row boats; total, 3,387 vessels; men and boys, 9,646.

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1943 were: demersal fish, 115,624 cwts., value 341,184<sup>1</sup>; pelagic fish, 162,287 cwts., value 169,786<sup>1</sup>; shell fish, value 99,687<sup>1</sup>. Total value, 1943, 550,626<sup>1</sup>; 1944, 559,170<sup>1</sup>.

**Industrial Production.**—The census of industrial production for 1943 gives the following details of the gross value of output for the principal industries (figures in brackets are the gross values minus cost of materials, including fuel, light, and power):—grain milling, 8,011,348<sup>1</sup> (1,361,995<sup>1</sup>); bread, flour confectionery, biscuits, etc., 6,490,094<sup>1</sup> (2,220,422<sup>1</sup>); butter, cheese, margarine, condensed milk, 8,571,151<sup>1</sup> (904,758<sup>1</sup>); bacon curing, 5,524,691<sup>1</sup> (535,600<sup>1</sup>); brewing, 10,875,197<sup>1</sup> (8,858,184<sup>1</sup>); malting, 795,570<sup>1</sup> (247,882<sup>1</sup>); sugar, sugar confectionery, jam-making, 5,999,554<sup>1</sup> (1,990,264<sup>1</sup>); tobacco, 10,320,827<sup>1</sup> (1,514,995<sup>1</sup>); women's and girls' ready-made clothing (wholesale factories), 1,931,816<sup>1</sup> (811,797<sup>1</sup>); woollen and worsted, 2,340,268<sup>1</sup> (916,086<sup>1</sup>); wood furniture and upholstery, 807,638<sup>1</sup> (414,283<sup>1</sup>); soap and candles, 885,621<sup>1</sup> (256,594<sup>1</sup>); timber, 1,564,806<sup>1</sup> (811,843<sup>1</sup>); distilling, 480,201<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> 1942 figures.

(262,792<sup>1</sup>); bricks, glass, cement and monumental masonry, 1,293,739<sup>1</sup> (644,409<sup>1</sup>); assembly, construction and repair of vehicles, 788,804<sup>1</sup> (420,188<sup>1</sup>); metals, 1,407,583<sup>1</sup> (768,046<sup>1</sup>); engineering and implements, 1,027,468<sup>1</sup> (608,883<sup>1</sup>); linen, cotton, jute and canvas, 1,457,458<sup>1</sup> (512,669<sup>1</sup>); boot and shoe (wholesale factories), 2,740,872<sup>1</sup> (1,295,854<sup>1</sup>); hosiery, 1,865,868<sup>1</sup> (912,695<sup>1</sup>); paper-making and manufactured stationery, 1,329,247<sup>1</sup> (592,335<sup>1</sup>); printing, publishing, bookbinding, 2,523,158<sup>1</sup> (1,874,806<sup>1</sup>); fellmongery and leather, 1,815,269<sup>1</sup> (510,467<sup>1</sup>); oils, paints and polishes, 1,067,249<sup>1</sup> (357,044<sup>1</sup>).

### Commerce.

Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) of Eire for 5 years:—

|            | 1939         | 1940         | 1941         | 1942         | 1943         |
|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Imports    | £ 43,415,189 | £ 46,790,307 | £ 29,530,215 | £ 34,630,064 | £ 26,082,107 |
| Exports    | £ 26,892,414 | £ 22,968,606 | £ 31,829,006 | £ 32,665,807 | £ 27,479,776 |
| Re-exports |              |              |              |              |              |

The following table shows the distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and consignment in the case of exports for 2 years (details of trade statistics according to specific descriptions of goods, or according to country of origin or consignment, have not been published for any year since 1938):—

| Country.                  | Imports    |            | Exports    |            |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                           | 1937       | 1938       | 1937       | 1938       |
|                           | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Great Britain             | 21,470,567 | 20,315,036 | 18,076,372 | 19,682,919 |
| Northern Ireland          | 548,581    | 575,606    | 2,089,928  | 2,475,453  |
| Australia                 | 1,701,749  | 1,096,375  | 8,685      | 7,529      |
| Canada                    | 1,904,455  | 1,652,698  | 50,138     | 81,964     |
| India (including Burma)   | 1,784,383  | 1,654,051  | 46,177     | 33,680     |
| Union of South Africa     | 81,222     | 80,557     | 44,209     | 28,795     |
| Argentina                 | 2,359,646  | 1,411,677  | 65,908     | 26,642     |
| Belgium                   | 1,242,581  | 1,098,416  | 208,477    | 86,693     |
| Dutch East Indies         | 425,194    | 380,547    | 1,455      | 2,589      |
| Dutch West Indies         | 431,818    | 498,562    | 446        | 461        |
| France                    | 487,046    | 557,307    | 36,060     | 72,783     |
| Finland                   | 381,345    | 419,604    | 7,180      | 1,019      |
| Germany                   | 1,431,889  | 1,479,267  | 833,422    | 912,369    |
| Japan                     | 517,079    | 576,177    | 1,046      | —          |
| Netherlands               | 582,456    | 472,606    | 99,126     | 78,427     |
| Poland (including Danzig) | 258,870    | 162,700    | 15,630     | 9,082      |
| Sweden                    | 556,047    | 468,796    | 26,233     | 11,841     |
| Switzerland               | 105,815    | 101,840    | 51,252     | 57,397     |
| United States of America  | 2,906,778  | 4,706,213  | 237,226    | 118,530    |
| U.S.S.R. (Russia)         | 669,516    | 307,689    | —          | 18,278     |

### Shipping.

Net tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade at Irish ports during the calendar year 1939 (latest available figures):—Entered, 11,903, of 8,272,568 tons; and cleared, 11,881, of 8,245,045 tons.

<sup>1</sup> 1942 figures.

### Banking and Currency.

### Banking and Currency.

The unit of currency in Ireland is the Irish *pound*, which has the same value as the pound sterling. The circulating medium consists of legal tender notes, consolidated bank notes, which are liabilities of the issuing bank, and token coinage. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes and token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from February 1, 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving non-interest-bearing deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and of collecting and publishing information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the bank is 40,000*l.* of which 24,000*l.* has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance. On the dissolution of the Currency Commission its paid-up capital was returned to the shareholding banks.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of Ireland on the advice of the Government, and eight directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, five directly and three from a panel prepared by the Associated Banks the term applied to the eight shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

of the Central Bank of Ireland for 1943-44 stated that the

The report of the legal-tender note issue fluctuated during the year between volume of the legal-tender note issue fluctuated during the year between 23,063,960L on June 12, and 28,910,794L on December 21, 1943. The latter was the highest figure ever attained by this issue.

The amount of Bank of England notes was 4,602,526. Out of the Dublin as payment for legal-tender notes fund, amounting to 23,234,215, on total assets of the legal-tender note fund, amounting to 23,234,215, on March 31, 1944, the holdings of securities of maturity exceeding 12 months amounted to 9,930,000.

Consolidated bank notes are a first charge on all the assets of the responsible Banks, and are also secured by a reserve held by the Central Bank. They are convertible into legal tender notes which in turn are convertible into equivalent British legal tender at the Bank of England. Limits are set by the Central Bank Act to the amounts of consolidated bank notes which may be outstanding at certain future dates and provision is made for their total extinction by 1957. Total notes in circulation in June, 1944, amounted to 33,064,000*l.*, as against 29,032,000*l.* in June, 1943. The following figures (representing an average of figures for a selected date in each year) show the composition of the consolidated bank notes:

Banking returns (representing an average of figures for a selected date in each of the three months, April-June, 1944):—Liabilities: capital, 8,262,000*l.*; reserves, 9,496,000*l.*; notes in circulation, 17,562,000*l.*; current, deposit, and other accounts, 293,821,000*l.*; acceptances, 390,000*l.*; other liabilities, 9,447,000*l.*; total, 293,821,000*l.* Assets: cash, 42,264,000*l.*; money at call, 19,357,000*l.*; bills, 3,769,000*l.*; loans and advances, 62,942,000*l.*; investments, 155,044,000*l.*; premises, 2,632,000*l.*; other assets, 7,422,000*l.*; total, 293,821,000*l.*

The Bank of Ireland, founded in 1783, has a capital of 2,769,231 l.; rest, 3,180,000 l.; deposits (excluding Government accounts), 47,728,000 l.

rest, 3,180,000/; deposits (excluding Government accounts), 47,728,000/.

Air services to North American and Portugal were operated continuously throughout the year from an Irish airport.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital figures relating to Fishguard and Rosslare Railways & Harbours.

Other banks are Hibernian Bank, Munster and Leinster Bank, Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank, the National City Bank (affiliated to the Bank of Ireland), and the National Bank. The latter is a London clearing bank.

### Diplomatic Representation.

#### 1. OF EIRE (IRELAND) IN OTHER COUNTRIES.

*High Commissioner in London.*—John W. Dulanty (appointed December 15, 1930).

*High Commissioner in Canada.*—John J. Hearns (appointed August 18, 1939).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to France and Belgium.*—Sean Murphy (appointed December 19, 1938).

*Chargé d'Affaires to Germany.*—Cornelius C. Cremin (appointed March 1, 1944).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Holy See.*—Thomas J. Kiernan (appointed October 28, 1941).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Italy.*—Michael McWhite (appointed April 30, 1938).

*Chargé d'Affaires to Portugal.*—Colman O'Donovan (appointed November 11, 1941).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Spain.*—Leopold H. Kerney (appointed April 10, 1939).

*Chargé d'Affaires to Switzerland.*—Francis T. Cremins (appointed October 10, 1940).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States of America.*—Robert Brennan (appointed October 11, 1938).

#### 2. OF OTHER COUNTRIES IN EIRE (IRELAND).

*British Representative.*—Sir John Maffey, G.C.M.G., K.C.B. (appointed October 3, 1939).

*Representative of the Holy See.*—The Most Rev. Paschal Robinson, Titular Archbishop of Tyana, Nuncio Apostolic (appointed January 15, 1930).

*High Commissioner for Canada.*—John D. Kearney (appointed August 26, 1941).

*Belgian Minister.*—Maurice Goor (appointed May 9, 1938).

*French Minister.*—Jean Rivière (appointed January 1, 1945).

*German Minister.*—Eduard Hempel (appointed July 28, 1937).

*Italian Minister.*—Vincenzo Berardis (appointed November 28, 1938).

*Spanish Minister.*—Juan Garcia Ontiveros (appointed July 27, 1939).

*Swiss Chargé d'Affaires.*—Charles J. Benziger (appointed November 6, 1939).

*United States Minister.*—David Gray (appointed April 15, 1940).

### Books of Reference.

- Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Statistical Abstract. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Irish Parliamentary Handbook, 1939. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Arensburg (C. M.), *The Irish Countryman: an Anthropological Study* London, 1937.  
 Armes (W. S.), *Facing the Irish Question*. London, 1935.  
 Boyd (E. A.), *Ireland's Literary Renaissance*. New York, 1922.  
 Garry (James), *Bibliography of Irish History*. Vol. I, 1870-1911; Vol. II, 1912-21. Dublin, 1941.  
 Conway (J. C.), *A History of Railways in Ireland*. Dublin, 1928.

Curtis (E.), *A History of Medieval Ireland, from 1014 to 1512*. 2nd ed. London, 1943.—*History of Ireland*. 3rd ed. London, 1938.

Dale (H.), *Ireland*. London, 1938.

Doyle (L.), *The Spirit of Ireland*. London, 1935.

Dubois (L. P.), *The Irish Struggle and Its Results*. London, 1934.

Dunlop (R.), *Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1923.

Evans (W. Estlin), *Irish Heritage*. Dundalk, 1942.

Fletcher (G.) (editor), *The Provinces of Ireland*. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1921-22.

Floyd (M.), *The Face of Ireland*. London, 1937.

Garnier (C. M.), *E ré, histoire d'Irlande*. Paris, 1939.

Good (J. W.), *Ulster and Ireland*. Dublin, 1919.—*Irish Unionism*. Dublin, 1920.

Green (Alice S.), *The Making of Ireland and its Undoing*. Dublin, 1908.—*Irish Nationality*. London, 1929.

Gwynn (S.), *The History of Ireland*. London, 1923.—*Ireland (Modern World Series)*, London, 1925.—*The Charm of Ireland*. London, 1934.

Gwynn (Denis), *The Irish Free State, 1922-1927*. London, 1928.

Hamilton (C.), *Modern Ireland*. London, 1936.

Hanna (Hon. Mr. Justice), *The Statute Law of the Irish Free State*. Dublin, 1929.

Harrison (Henry), *Ireland and the British Empire*. London, 1937.—*Ulster and the British Empire*. London, 1939.—*The Neutrality of Ireland: Why it was Inevitable*. London, 1942.

Hayden (M.) and Moonan (G. A.), *A Short History of the Irish People*. London, 1921; New York, 1927.

Hull (Eleanor), *A History of Ireland and her People*. London, 1927-31.

Ireland (Tom), *Ireland, Past and Present*. New York, 1942.

Macalister (R. A. S.), *The Archaeology of Ireland*. London, 1928.—*Ancient Ireland*. London, 1935.

McCall (Seamus), *And so Began the Irish Nation*. London, 1931.

McDowell (R. B.), *Irish Public Opinion, 1750-1900*. London, 1944.

Macardie (Dorothy), *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a detailed account of the period 1916-1923*. London, 1937.

MacDonagh (M.), *The Home Rule Movement*. Dublin, 1920.

MacNeill (J. G. Swift), *Studies in the Constitution of the Irish Free State*. Dublin, 1925.

Mansergh (N.), *The Irish Free State. Its Government and Politics*. London, 1934.—*Ireland in the Age of Reform and Revolution*. London, 1940.

Mason (T.), *The Islands of Ireland*. London, 1936.

Morton (J. B.), *The New Ireland*. London, 1938.

Moss (W.), *Political Parties in the Irish Free State*. London, 1938.

Murray (R. H.) and Law (Hugh), *Ireland. (The Nations of To-day)*. London, 1925.

O'Brien (G.), *The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century*. Dublin, 1919.—*The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine*. London, 1921.

O'Brien (W.), *The Irish Revolution and How it Came About*. Dublin, 1925.

O'Connell (J. B.), *The Financial Administration of Saorstát Éireann*. Dublin, 1935.

O'Leary (Conn), *A Wayfarer in Ireland*. London, 1935.

O'Malley (Ernest), *On Another Man's Wound*. Dublin, 1938.

O'Sullivan (Donald), *The Irish Free State and its Senate: A Study in Contemporary Politics*. London, 1940.

Pakenham (Frank), *Peace by Ordeal*. London, 1936.

Phillips (W. A.) (editor), *History of the Church of Ireland*. London, 1938.

Pokorny (Dr. J.), *A History of Ireland*. Dublin, 1933.

Riordan (E. J.), *Modern Irish Trade and Industry*. London, 1921.

Rivaallan (A.), *L'Irlande*. Paris, 1934.

Ryan (John), *Ireland from the Earliest Times to A.D. 800*. London, 1937.—*Ireland from A.D. 800 to A.D. 1600*. London, 1938.

Rynne (Dr. M.), *Die völkerrechtliche Stellung Irlands*. Leipzig, 1930.

Warren (R. de), *L'Irlande et ses Instituts Politiques*. Paris, 1928.

PART THE SECOND

THE UNITED STATES



| Counties<br>and County Boroughs     | Area in<br>Statute<br>Acres <sup>1</sup> | Population 1942 <sup>2</sup> |           |           |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                     |                                          | Males                        | Females   | Total     |
| <b>Province of Munster.</b>         |                                          |                              |           |           |
| Clare                               | 787,756                                  | 46,086                       | 40,156    | 86,192    |
| Cork County <sup>3</sup>            | 1,845,593                                | 172,922                      | 178,626   | 346,548   |
| Cork C.B.                           | 2,685                                    | 24,166                       | 21,819    | 45,985    |
| Kerry                               | 1,161,706                                | 71,115                       | 64,957    | 126,072   |
| Limerick County <sup>3</sup>        | 663,971                                  | 71,506                       | 70,405    | 142,211   |
| Limerick C.B.                       | 2,886                                    | 19,146                       | 22,924    | 42,070    |
| Tipperary                           | 1,061,292                                | 71,597                       | 65,847    | 136,989   |
| Waterford County <sup>3</sup>       | 454,278                                  | 57,914                       | 58,064    | 116,978   |
| Waterford C.B.                      | 1,488                                    | 13,649                       | 15,178    | 27,825    |
| Total of Munster                    | 5,962,595                                | 471,890                      | 452,540   | 923,980   |
| <b>Province of Ulster (part of)</b> |                                          |                              |           |           |
| Cavan                               | 467,162                                  | 38,647                       | 38,018    | 71,660    |
| Donegal                             | 1,198,581                                | 69,490                       | 66,545    | 136,035   |
| Monaghan                            | 818,965                                  | 80,180                       | 87,879    | 168,059   |
| Total of Ulster (part of)           | 1,979,728                                | 188,267                      | 127,327   | 266,654   |
| <b>Province of Connacht.</b>        |                                          |                              |           |           |
| Galway                              | 1,467,640                                | 86,018                       | 78,218    | 164,231   |
| Leitrim                             | 376,764                                  | 24,787                       | 21,482    | 46,219    |
| Mayo                                | 1,388,941                                | 76,437                       | 74,548    | 150,985   |
| Roscommon                           | 608,540                                  | 39,696                       | 34,467    | 74,062    |
| Sligo                               | 443,917                                  | 32,507                       | 30,335    | 62,842    |
| Total of Connacht                   | 4,380,832                                | 261,359                      | 239,006   | 500,339   |
| Total of Eire                       | 17,024,485                               | 1,489,585                    | 1,460,128 | 2,949,713 |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

<sup>2</sup> Including the county Borough.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional figures.

The following are the births, deaths and marriages registered for 3 years:—

| Years | Births | Deaths | Marriages |
|-------|--------|--------|-----------|
| 1941  | 56,780 | 43,797 |           |
| 1942  | 64,117 | 41,640 | 15,021    |
| 1943  | 64,061 | 43,426 | 17,470    |

Exit permits granted in 1942 to persons going to employment were: men, 37,263; women, 14,448; total, 51,711.

**Religion.**—According to the census of population in Eire, taken in April, 1936, the principal religious professions were as follows:—

|                          | Leinster  | Munster | Ulster (part of) | Connacht | Total     |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|------------------|----------|-----------|
| Catholics                | 1,118,831 | 918,216 | 234,141          | 618,232  | 2,779,420 |
| Protestant Episcopalians | 86,278    | 23,965  | 25,866           | 10,456   | 146,565   |
| Presbyterians            | 7,972     | 1,146   | 18,209           | 740      | 28,067    |
| Methodists               | 5,295     | 3,061   | 1,688            | 625      | 9,549     |
| Other Professions        | 8,540     | 1,894   | 915              | 405      | 11,754    |
| Total                    | 1,220,411 | 942,272 | 280,209          | 629,468  | 2,968,420 |

**Education.**—*Elementary Education.*—Elementary education is free and is given in the national schools.

Since the establishment of the *Saorstát* in 1942, the Irish language became an essential part of the curriculum for all national schools. Approximately 12,600 teachers have already qualified to teach the language. The use of Irish as a medium of instruction in the schools continues to increase.

The latest statistics available show that the number of schools in operation is 5,064. The average number of pupils enrolled in the schools is 459,984; the percentage average daily attendance is 82.8; the number of teachers of all classes is approximately 13,084.

There are four State-aided training colleges and two training centres (to which only a limited grant is payable).

The estimated State expenditure on elementary education for the year 1944-45 is 4,063,039L., excluding the cost of administration.

*Secondary Education.*—The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Education Department. The number of recognised secondary schools during the school year 1942-43 was 371, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 39,787. Estimated total expenditure for 1944-45, 568,030L., excluding the cost of administration.

*Technical Education.*—Technical schools are established in all the cities and in the principal towns. These schools are controlled by the local authorities, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by State grants. Estimated total expenditure for technical education for 1944-45 is 362,997L. (State grants), excluding the cost of administration, and 222,951L. (rates).

*Agricultural Education.*—Winter agricultural classes for the sons of farmers are provided by statutory County Committees of Agriculture, which are financed partly out of State grants and partly out of the rates. Residential courses of agricultural instruction for farmers' sons and courses of instruction in rural domestic economy for farmers' daughters are provided at institutions of which the principal are managed and financed by the Department of Agriculture or are managed by religious orders, and receive grants from State funds. Higher agricultural education is provided for in the universities.

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has three constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Cork, Galway, and Dublin. The numbers of professors, etc., and students, in 1944-45, were as follows:—

| Universities               | Professors, Lecturers and Assistants | Students |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| Trinity College, Dublin    | 144                                  | 1,400    |
| University College, Cork   | 96                                   | 1,076    |
| University College, Galway | 73                                   | 670      |
| University College, Dublin | 162                                  | 3,004    |

candidate fails to qualify then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a President qualifies. Congress now has large powers covering all contingencies such as those arising from the failure to qualify of either President or Vice-President. The presidential term, by the twentieth amendment to the Constitution, begins with the inauguration of the President on January 20 of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on January 3, instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is 75,000 dollars per year, plus 25,000 dollars for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The Vice-President's salary is 15,000 dollars, plus the usual Congressional mileage allowance for travel.

The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate and in the case of the death or resignation of the President he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice President remains vacant.

*President of the United States.*—Franklin Delano Roosevelt, of New York, born in New York on January 30, 1882; educated at Harvard University and Columbia University Law School; lawyer; member of State Senate, 1910-13; Assistant Secretary of the Navy, 1913-20; elected Governor of New York State, 1928; re-elected, 1930. First term of office as President began on March 4, 1933; second, third and fourth consecutive terms began on January 20, 1937, 1941 and 1945 respectively.

The offices of President and Vice-President have been occupied as follows:—

#### PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

| Name                | From State    | Term of Service  | Born | Died |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------|------|------|
| George Washington   | Virginia      | 1789-1797        | 1732 | 1799 |
| John Adams          | Massachusetts | 1797-1801        | 1735 | 1826 |
| Thomas Jefferson    | Virginia      | 1801-1809        | 1743 | 1826 |
| James Madison       | Virginia      | 1809-1817        | 1751 | 1836 |
| James Monroe        | Virginia      | 1817-1825        | 1759 | 1831 |
| John Quincy Adams   | Massachusetts | 1825-1829        | 1767 | 1848 |
| Andrew Jackson      | Tennessee     | 1829-1837        | 1767 | 1845 |
| Martin Van Buren    | New York      | 1837-1841        | 1782 | 1862 |
| William H. Harrison | Ohio          | March-Apr. 1841  | 1773 | 1841 |
| John Tyler          | Virginia      | 1841-1845        | 1790 | 1862 |
| James K. Polk       | Tennessee     | 1845-1849        | 1795 | 1849 |
| Zachary Taylor      | Louisiana     | 1849-1850        | 1784 | 1850 |
| Millard Fillmore    | New York      | 1850-1853        | 1800 | 1874 |
| Franklin Pierce     | New Hampshire | 1853-1857        | 1804 | 1869 |
| James Buchanan      | Pennsylvania  | 1857-1861        | 1791 | 1868 |
| Abraham Lincoln     | Illinois      | 1861-April 1865  | 1809 | 1865 |
| Andrew Johnson      | Tennessee     | 1865-1869        | 1808 | 1875 |
| Ulysses S. Grant    | Illinois      | 1869-1877        | 1822 | 1885 |
| Rutherford B. Hayes | Ohio          | 1877-1881        | 1822 | 1893 |
| James A. Garfield   | Ohio          | March-Sept. 1881 | 1831 | 1881 |
| Chester A. Arthur   | New York      | 1881-1885        | 1830 | 1886 |
| Grover Cleveland    | New York      | 1885-1889        | 1837 | 1908 |
| Benjamin Harrison   | Indiana       | 1889-1893        | 1833 | 1901 |
| Grover Cleveland    | New York      | 1893-1897        | 1837 | 1908 |
| William McKinley    | Ohio          | 1897-Sept. 1901  | 1843 | 1901 |

| Name                    | From State    | Term of Service | Born | Died |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------|------|
| Theodore Roosevelt      | New York      | 1901-1909       | 1858 | 1919 |
| William H. Taft         | Ohio          | 1909-1913       | 1857 | 1930 |
| Woodrow Wilson          | New Jersey    | 1913-1921       | 1856 | 1924 |
| Warren Gamaliel Harding | Ohio          | 1921-Aug. 1923  | 1865 | 1923 |
| Calvin Coolidge         | Massachusetts | 1923-1929       | 1872 | 1933 |
| Herbert Clark Hoover    | California    | 1929-1933       | 1874 | —    |
| Franklin D. Roosevelt   | New York      | 1933-1949       | 1882 | —    |

#### VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

| Name                 | From State     | Term of Service    | Born | Died |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------------|------|------|
| John Adams           | Massachusetts  | 1789-1797          | 1735 | 1826 |
| Thomas Jefferson     | Virginia       | 1797-1801          | 1743 | 1826 |
| Aaron Burr           | New York       | 1801-1805          | 1756 | 1836 |
| George Clinton       | New York       | 1805-1812          | 1739 | 1812 |
| Elbridge Gerry       | Massachusetts  | 1813-1814          | 1744 | 1814 |
| Daniel D. Tompkins   | New York       | 1817-1825          | 1774 | 1825 |
| John C. Calhoun      | South Carolina | 1825-1832          | 1782 | 1850 |
| Martin Van Buren     | New York       | 1833-1837          | 1782 | 1862 |
| Richard M. Johnson   | Kentucky       | 1837-1841          | 1780 | 1850 |
| John Tyler           | Virginia       | March-Apr. 1841    | 1790 | 1862 |
| George M. Dallas     | Pennsylvania   | 1845-1849          | 1792 | 1864 |
| Millard Fillmore     | New York       | 1849-1850          | 1800 | 1874 |
| William R. King      | Alabama        | 1853               | 1786 | 1858 |
| John C. Breckinridge | Kentucky       | 1857-1861          | 1821 | 1875 |
| Hannibal Hamlin      | Maine          | 1861-1865          | 1809 | 1891 |
| Andrew Johnson       | Tennessee      | March-Apr. 1865    | 1808 | 1875 |
| Schuyler Colfax      | Indiana        | 1869-1873          | 1823 | 1885 |
| Henry Wilson         | Massachusetts  | 1873-1875          | 1812 | 1875 |
| William A. Wheeler   | New York       | 1877-1881          | 1819 | 1887 |
| Chester A. Arthur    | New York       | March-Sept. 1881   | 1830 | 1886 |
| Thomas A. Hendricks  | Indiana        | Mar.-Nov. 25, 1885 | 1819 | 1885 |
| Levi P. Morton       | New York       | 1889-1893          | 1824 | 1920 |
| Adlai E. Stevenson   | Illinois       | 1893-1897          | 1835 | 1914 |
| Garret A. Hobart     | New Jersey     | 1897-1899          | 1844 | 1899 |
| Theodore Roosevelt   | New York       | March-Sept. 1901   | 1858 | 1919 |
| Charles W. Fairbanks | Indiana        | 1905-1909          | 1855 | 1920 |
| James S. Sherman     | New York       | 1909-1912          | 1855 | 1912 |
| Thomas R. Marshall   | Indiana        | 1913-1921          | 1854 | 1925 |
| Calvin Coolidge      | Massachusetts  | 1921-Aug. 2, 1923  | 1872 | 1933 |
| Charles G. Dawes     | Illinois       | 1925-1929          | 1865 | —    |
| Charles Curtis       | Kansas         | 1929-1933          | 1860 | 1935 |
| John N. Garner       | Texas          | 1933-1941          | 1869 | —    |
| Henry A. Wallace     | Iowa           | 1941-1945          | 1888 | —    |
| Harry S. Truman      | Missouri       | 1945-1949          | 1884 | —    |

The administrative business of the nation is conducted mainly by ten heads of departments, who form the 'Cabinet.' They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each presides over a separate department, under the immediate authority of the President. The Cabinet is composed as follows:—

1. *Secretary of State.*—Edward R. Stettinius, Jr., of New York; company official, serving at the time as Under-Secretary of State; appointed November 27, 1944; born 1900.



# UNITED STATES.

(UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Declaration of Independence of the thirteen States of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress July 4, 1776. On November 30, 1782, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, and on September 3, 1783, the treaty of peace was concluded.

The form of government of the United States is based on the Constitution of September 17, 1787, to which ten amendments were added December 15, 1791: two in 1795 and 1804; a thirteenth amendment, December 6, 1865, abolishing slavery; a fourteenth in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a fifteenth amendment, February 3, 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a sixteenth in 1913, authorizing the income tax; a seventeenth in 1913, providing for popular election of Senators; an eighteenth amendment, January 16 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a nineteenth amendment, August 19, 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a twentieth amendment, January 23, 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; and a twenty-first amendment, December 5, 1933, repealing the eighteenth, or liquor prohibition amendment.

The 5th article of the Constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both Houses, propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of all the States, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the Constitution when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

By the Constitution, the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the Executive, the Legislative, and the Judicial. The executive power is vested in a President, who holds office for four years, and is elected, together with a Vice-President chosen for the same term, by electors from each State, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress. In each State the electors, nominated by the various political parties and virtually pledged (in a few States by law, but in most States merely by custom and prudent politics) to the party's candidates for President and Vice-President, are in turn chosen by direct vote of the citizens on a general ticket, on the system known in France as *scrutin de liste*. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for fourteen years, and at least thirty-five years old. There is no Constitutional or statutory bar to the re-election of a President for a second, third or greater number of terms, though there has apparently been, in past years, a traditional aversion to re-electing a President for more than a second term.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November; the electors then chosen meet and give their votes at their respective State capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the States are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electoral vote is 531 (1 each for 96 Senators and 435 Representatives) and a majority—266—is necessary to elect. If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful

| Geographic Divisions and States          | Land Area: English sq. miles, 1940 | Estimated civilian Population, Nov. 1, 1948 | Census Population in 1940 | Pop. per sq. mile 1940 |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>East South Central.</b>               | 180,568                            | 10,074,326                                  | 10,778,225                | 59.7                   |
| Kentucky (1792) . . . (Ky.)              | 40,109                             | 2,546,941                                   | 2,445,627                 | 70.9                   |
| Tennessee (1796) . . . (Tenn.)           | 41,961                             | 2,816,899                                   | 2,915,841                 | 69.5                   |
| Alabama (1819) . . . (Ala.)              | 51,078                             | 2,715,919                                   | 2,352,961                 | 55.5                   |
| Mississippi (1817) . . . (Miss.)         | 47,420                             | 1,994,967                                   | 2,137,796                 | 46.1                   |
| <b>West South Central.</b>               | 480,829                            | 12,292,611                                  | 18,064,523                | 30.3                   |
| Arkansas (1836) . . . (Ark.)             | 52,725                             | 1,784,440                                   | 1,949,387                 | 37.0                   |
| Louisiana (1812) . . . (La.)             | 46,177                             | 2,314,941                                   | 2,383,880                 | 52.3                   |
| Oklahoma (1907) . . . (Okla.)            | 69,288                             | 1,987,589                                   | 2,336,434                 | 38.7                   |
| Texas (1845) . . . (Tex.)                | 268,644                            | 6,255,691                                   | 6,414,824                 | 24.3                   |
| <b>Mountain.</b>                         | 857,836                            | 4,080,073                                   | 4,150,003                 | 4.8                    |
| Montana (1889) . . . (Mont.)             | 146,316                            | 469,918                                     | 559,456                   | 3.8                    |
| Idaho (1890) . . . (Idaho)               | 82,008                             | 472,925                                     | 574,873                   | 6.9                    |
| Wyoming (1890) . . . (Wyo.)              | 97,506                             | 235,684                                     | 250,742                   | 2.6                    |
| Colorado (1876) . . . (Colo.)            | 108,967                            | 1,066,418                                   | 1,123,296                 | 10.3                   |
| New Mexico (1912) . . . (N. Mex.)        | 121,511                            | 489,363                                     | 531,518                   | 4.4                    |
| Arizona (1912) . . . (Ariz.)             | 113,530                            | 569,150                                     | 499,261                   | 4.4                    |
| Utah (1896) . . . (Utah)                 | 82,846                             | 588,560                                     | 550,310                   | 6.7                    |
| Nevada (1864) . . . (Nev.)               | 109,802                            | 130,527                                     | 110,247                   | 1.0                    |
| <b>Pacific.</b>                          | 820,180                            | 10,952,444                                  | 9,783,262                 | 30.4                   |
| Washington (1889) . . . (Wash.)          | 66,977                             | 1,908,649                                   | 1,736,191                 | 25.9                   |
| Oregon (1859) . . . (Oreg.)              | 96,850                             | 1,171,801                                   | 1,069,684                 | 11.8                   |
| California (1850) . . . (Calif.)         | 156,808                            | 7,876,994                                   | 6,977,887                 | 44.1                   |
| <b>Non-contiguous Territory.</b>         | 712,386 <sup>1</sup>               | 15,664,023 <sup>2</sup>                     | 18,951,956                | 26.6                   |
| Alaska (1867) . . .                      | 586,400 <sup>1</sup>               | 59,278 <sup>4</sup>                         | 72,594 <sup>5</sup>       | 0.1                    |
| Hawaii (Ter.) (1898) <sup>6</sup> . . .  | 6,433 <sup>1</sup>                 | 368,336 <sup>7</sup>                        | 423,380                   | 65.8                   |
| Puerto Rico (1898) . . .                 | 8,435 <sup>1</sup>                 | 1,548,913 <sup>7</sup>                      | 1,869,255                 | 544.2                  |
| Philippine Islands (1898) . . .          | 115,600 <sup>1</sup>               | 13,513,000 <sup>4</sup>                     | 16,356,000 <sup>5</sup>   | 141.5                  |
| Virgin Islands (1917) . . .              | 133 <sup>1</sup>                   | 22,012 <sup>7</sup>                         | 24,789                    | 167.1                  |
| American Samoa (1900) <sup>6</sup> . . . | 76 <sup>1</sup>                    | 10,055 <sup>7</sup>                         | 12,908                    | 169.8                  |
| Guam (1898) . . .                        | 206 <sup>1</sup>                   | 18,500 <sup>7</sup>                         | 27,290                    | 106.2                  |
| Panama Canal Zone (1903) . . .           | 553 <sup>1</sup>                   | 89,467 <sup>7</sup>                         | 51,827                    | 98.7                   |
| Soldiers, etc., abroad . . .             | —                                  | 89,455 <sup>7</sup>                         | 118,938                   | —                      |
| <b>Grand Total . . .</b>                 | <b>3,689,964<sup>1</sup></b>       | <b>133,439,069<sup>2</sup></b>              | <b>150,621,231</b>        | <b>40.8</b>            |

<sup>1</sup> Including both the land and water area.<sup>2</sup> Census taken as of October 1 of the preceding year.<sup>3</sup> Includes Baker, Canton, Enderbury, Howland, Jarvis, Johnson, Midway and Palmyra Islands.<sup>4</sup> Estimates based on the censuses of 1918 and 1939 by the Philippine Government.<sup>5</sup> Estimates based on censuses of 1917 and 1930.<sup>6</sup> Gross area (land and water)—Continental United States, 3,022,887; Non-contiguous Territory, 712,836. Total, 3,735,723 square miles.<sup>7</sup> Figures for 1930.

The 1940 census showed 11,419,138 foreign-born whites, and 23,157,580 native whites of foreign or mixed parentage. (For table of countries of origin, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, p. 497.)

In 1940 those gainfully employed (not on public emergency work) were listed in the following general divisions of industry:—

| Industry                                                      | Male              | Female            | Total             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Employed (except on public emergency work) . . .</b>       | <b>34,027,905</b> | <b>11,138,178</b> | <b>45,166,083</b> |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing . . . . .                   | 7,938,848         | 487,069           | 8,425,917         |
| Mining . . . . .                                              | 902,061           | 10,989            | 913,050           |
| Construction . . . . .                                        | 2,072,082         | 34,342            | 2,106,424         |
| Manufacturing . . . . .                                       | 8,350,590         | 2,822,252         | 10,572,842        |
| Transport, communication and other public utilities . . . . . | 2,768,267         | 345,066           | 3,113,333         |
| Wholesale and retail trade . . . . .                          | 5,509,128         | 2,029,540         | 7,538,668         |
| Finance, insurance and real estate . . . . .                  | 1,013,297         | 451,310           | 1,464,607         |
| Business and repair services . . . . .                        | 787,877           | 6,877             | 794,754           |
| Personal services . . . . .                                   | 1,183,555         | 2,875,762         | 4,059,317         |
| Amusement, recreation and related services . . . . .          | 516,063           | 79,279            | 595,342           |
| Professional and related services . . . . .                   | 1,472,453         | 1,845,128         | 3,317,581         |
| Government . . . . .                                          | 1,414,089         | 539,418           | 1,953,507         |
| Industry not reported . . . . .                               | 450,570           | 288,266           | 738,836           |

Women gainfully employed in November, 1944, numbered 17,820,000, including 1,690,000 in agriculture.

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Natality and mortality statistics are based upon the birth and death certificates filed with the registrars of vital statistics of the respective States and Territories, in accordance with their laws. The death registration area was established in 1880, but mortality statistics were not collected on an annual basis until 1900. The registration area for births was established in 1915. With the inclusion of Texas in 1933 the birth and death registration areas for the first time covered all the continental United States, Hawaii and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico was admitted to the death registration area in 1932. The estimated *de facto* population of continental United States (excluding military personnel outside the country), as of July 1, 1948, was 133,942,410; and the number of births (exclusive of still births) reported for the calendar year 1943 was 2,935,171, or 21.9 per 1,000 of the population; the number of deaths (exclusive of members of the armed forces outside the country), 1,459,998, or 10.9 per 1,000 population.

Total number of occupied dwelling units in 1940 (corresponding roughly to the 29,904,683 private families reported in 1930) was 34,854,532; of this number, 20,596,500 were in urban places and 14,258,032 were in rural territory.

Total number of alien immigrants admitted in year ending June 30, 1944, was 23,551. Total alien arrivals (immigrant and non-immigrant) in 1944 (June 30) was 142,192; total alien departures, 84,409, an excess of admissions over departures of 57,783.

The total number of alien immigrants from 1820 to 1944 (June 30) arriving for permanent residence was 38,423,276. In the following statement, immigrants from Canada and Mexico are included in the total:—

| Year ending June 30 | British Isles <sup>1</sup> | Germany <sup>2</sup> | Sweden, Norway, and Denmark | Austria and Hungary | Italy  | Poland | France | Total Immigrants |
|---------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|------------------|
| 1930                | 54,460                     | 26,569               | 6,919                       | 5,009               | 23,327 | 9,231  | 8,713  | 241,700          |
| 1940                | 6,997                      | 21,530               | 1,256                       | 1,962               | 5,302  | 702    | 2,575  | 70,756           |
| 1941                | 7,986                      | 4,028                | 1,131                       | 330                 | 450    | 451    | 4,801  | 51,776           |
| 1942                | 990                        | 2,150                | 361                         | 186                 | 103    | 843    | 4,430  | 28,781           |
| 1943                | 1,139                      | 248                  | 229                         | 75                  | 49     | 894    | 1,201  | 24,735           |
| 1944                | 1,433                      | 238                  | 246                         | 87                  | 120    | 292    | 387    | 28,561           |

<sup>1</sup> Including Elze.<sup>2</sup> For 1939 and subsequent years, the figures for Austria are included with Germany and excluded from Hungary.

| Denominations               | Local Churches Number | Members or Communicants Number |            |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
|                             | 1936                  | 1926                           | 1926       |
| Protestant bodies:          |                       |                                |            |
| Friends                     | 717                   | 110,422                        | 98,697     |
| Latter Day Saints (Mormons) | 2,078                 | 606,861                        | 774,169    |
| Lutheran bodies             | 14,788                | 3,960,003                      | 4,244,890  |
| Mennonite bodies            | 918                   | 87,164                         | 114,337    |
| Methodist bodies            | 42,327                | 8,070,619                      | 7,001,637  |
| Presbyterian bodies         | 12,683                | 2,625,284                      | 2,512,658  |
| Protestant Episcopal Church | 6,407                 | 1,859,086                      | 1,735,385  |
| Reformed bodies             | 986                   | 256,265                        | 299,604    |
| Unitarians                  | 305                   | 60,152                         | 59,328     |
| United Brethren bodies      | 2,762                 | 895,88                         | 392,897    |
| Universalists               | 359                   | 54,957                         | 45,858     |
| Roman Catholic Church       | 18,409                | 18,605,003                     | 19,914,927 |
| Jewish Congregations        | 3,728                 | 4,081,247                      | 4,641,184  |
| Eastern Orthodox Churches   | 659                   | 259,894                        | 356,688    |

\* Excludes membership of Reformed Church in the United States, since merged into Evangelical and Reformed Church.

\* Figures include all Jews in communities where there is a congregation.

### Education.

Each State of the Union has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering from 11 to 18 years. The 1940 census showed that of all those 25 years of age or over (73,733,866), 2,799,923 (3.8 per cent.) had had less than 1 year at school; 7,304,689 (9.9 per cent.) had had from 1 to 4 years in an elementary school; 8,515,111 (11.6 per cent.) had completed 5 or 6 years at school; 25,897,953 (35.1 per cent.) had had 7 or 8 years, sufficient to have completed the elementary school. Another 11,181,995 (15.2 per cent.) had had from 1 to 3 years in high school; 10,551,680 (14.3 per cent.) had had 4 years in high school; 4,075,184 (5.5 per cent.) had completed from 1 to 3 years in college, and 3,407,331 (4.6 per cent.) had completed 4 years in college. The median number of years completed by those over 25 years whose formal education may be considered terminated, was 8.4 years; for negroes, 5.7 years.

The main objective of the American school system is public mass education. If the cost be conceived as spread evenly over the entire adult population, then the cost of educating 25,448,450 students in publicly controlled schools in 1941-42 was 8.5 cents per day for each person 21 years of age and over (86,017,000) on July 1, 1942 (excluding members of the armed forces abroad), while the cost of educating 3,335,496 students in private schools (for which expenditures are given) was 1.7 cents additional. This is 10.2 cents per day in 1941-42 as compared with 10.4 cents per day in 1939-40 or 37.24 dollars per year as compared with 88.10 dollars in 1939-40 per adult for providing a median education of 11.4 years completed by the persons who became of voting age (21) in 1940. Thus public mass education aims to furnish approximately 12 years or more of education to half of the oncoming generation at a total cost over the 12 years of less than 450 dollars per present citizen for the education of a future citizen.

Since 1805, the United States Government, upon the organization of all new States, has set aside from the public domain for the benefit of the public schools therein from one to four 'sections' (square miles) of land in each township of six miles square. The proceeds of the sale of this land make the principal part of the permanent school funds of such States. The income of permanent school funds and unsold school lands constitutes about 1.0 per cent. of the revenue receipts of the schools of the country. Taxation and appropriations yield about 95.0 per cent. of total revenue receipts, and other sources yield about 4.0 per cent. In 1942 the amount expended on public schools of elementary and secondary grades was 2,322,697,688 dollars. In 1942 the 1,628 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools reporting had an income of 818,816,659 dollars from all sources except additions to endowments.

Summary of statistics of schools, teachers and pupils in 1941-42 (compiled by the United States Office of Education):—

| Schools by Level                                        | Number of Schools | Teachers |         |           | Enrollment |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                                         |                   | Male     | Female  | Total     | Male       | Female     | Total      |
| Elementary schools:                                     |                   |          |         |           |            |            |            |
| Public                                                  | 188,112           | 59,567   | 69,261  | 588,828   | 9,355,906  | 8,858,600  | 18,214,506 |
| Private                                                 | 10,285            | 2,720    | 61,792  | 65,512    | 1,079,174  | 1,062,820  | 2,141,994  |
| Secondary schools:                                      |                   |          |         |           |            |            |            |
| Public                                                  | 25,128            | 124,079  | 176,773 | 300,851   | 3,102,501  | 3,309,728  | 6,412,227  |
| Private                                                 | 8,011             | 13,235   | 21,125  | 34,360    | 233,983    | 272,328    | 511,311    |
| Teachers' colleges and normal schools:                  |                   |          |         |           |            |            |            |
| Public                                                  | 198               | 5,284    | 5,863   | 11,147    | 47,754     | 90,155     | 137,909    |
| Private                                                 | 43                | 432      | 494     | 926       | 1,561      | 5,475      | 7,036      |
| Universities, colleges and professional schools:        |                   |          |         |           |            |            |            |
| Public                                                  | 890               | 22,894   | 9,179   | 42,073    | 371,122    | 223,080    | 594,202    |
| Private                                                 | 1,125             | 52,166   | 16,449  | 68,615    | 398,122    | 266,721    | 664,843    |
| Residential schools for the handicapped and delinquent: |                   |          |         |           |            |            |            |
| Public                                                  | 281               | —        | —       | 4,273     | 37,014     | 24,132     | 61,146     |
| Private                                                 | 94                | —        | —       | 1,423     | 6,421      | 3,891      | 10,312     |
| Private, commercial & business schools                  | 1,600             | 2,650    | 3,250   | 5,900     | 74,107     | 222,321    | 296,428    |
| Nursing schools, not parts of colleges                  | 1,391             | —        | —       | 5,533     | 1,996      | 80,669     | 82,665     |
| Federal schools for Indians                             | 283               | 452      | 969     | 1,421     | —          | —          | 28,460     |
| Total                                                   | 226,936           | 294,479  | 795,154 | 1,100,872 | 14,714,661 | 14,419,918 | 29,134,579 |

Of every 1,000 children in the fifth grade of the elementary schools in 1906-07, 139 survived in the school system to graduate from high school in 1914 and 23 graduated from college in 1918. Twenty-four years later, of every 1,000 children in the fifth grade in 1930-31, 417 survived in the system long enough to graduate from high school in 1938 and 72 graduated from college in 1942.

Assuming that the average age of graduating from high school is 18 and from college is 22, and applying the United States life tables for white males and females (published by the Census Bureau in 1941), then there were living in 1944 23,189,000 who have graduated from high school in the past 75 years and 3,684,000 who have gone on and graduated with a bachelor's degree from college.

Since 1886 the secondary schools have graduated more than 1,000,000 pupils a year, reaching a peak in 1942 of 1,222,900. The largest number graduated from college in any one year was 186,600 in 1940. One-fourth of all living college graduates received their bachelor's degree in the past 5 years; one-half in the past 12 years and three-fourths in the past 21 years. One-fourth of all the persons with a secondary school education have graduated in the past 5 years and are under 23 years of age.

Of those who in 1941-42 were 17 years old (2,428,000), 1,242,375, or 51.2 per cent., had graduated from private or secondary schools. In that year of those between the ages of 14 and 17 (numbering 9,663,982), 7,222,438, or 72 per cent., were enrolled in secondary schools. Of those 21 years old that year (2,441,489) 185,246, or 7.6 per cent., had just graduated from college or taken a first professional degree.

Results of the general effort to keep children in school regardless of economic pressures and temptations may be summed up for 1940 as follows—of those who were 14 years old that year, 92.5 per cent. were attending school; of those 15 years old, 87.6 per cent.; of those 16 and 17 years old, 68.7 per cent., and of those 18 and 19 years old, 28.9 per cent.

In 1943 there were in the United States 1,787 daily newspapers (345 morning papers with a circulation of 17,110,611 and 1,442 evening papers with a circulation of 26,284,339) and 474 Sunday newspapers (with a circulation of 35,293,543). The total number of dailies, tri-weeklies, semi-weeklies and other papers was 12,464 at the end of 1942.

### Justice and Crime.

The Federal Government maintains courts for the trial of crimes against the United States and of civil suits brought by the Government or its officers, or which arise under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States relating to such subjects as Admiralty, Patents, Taxation, Banking and Bankruptcy. The Federal Courts also have jurisdiction of cases between citizens of different States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens or subjects; the amount in controversy must exceed \$3,000 dollars, besides interest and costs.

The Judges of all the Courts of the United States, from the District Courts to the Supreme Court of the United States, hold office during good behaviour. They may, however, retire with full pay at the age of 70 years, if they have served a period of ten years, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake.

The United States District Courts, of which there are 85 in Continental United States, are the lowest of the Federal Courts; besides Admiralty and bankruptcy cases, they try all criminal cases arising under the Federal laws, including capital offences. The Federal penal and correctional institutions, during the year ending June 30, 1943, averaged 18,894 prisoners, a decrease of 1,383 from the average for the fiscal year 1942.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and 8 Associate Justices, appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. The salary of the Chief Justice is \$20,500 dollars, and that of each of the Associate Justices, 20,000 dollars.

The United States is divided into 10 circuits, each with a Circuit Court of Appeals, to each of which the Chief Justice or an Associate Justice is assigned. Cases from inferior courts are taken to the Circuit Courts of Appeals by appeal and then to the Supreme Court on writ of certiorari;

various inferior courts may certify questions of law to the Supreme Court. That Court has also original jurisdiction in cases affecting foreign Ministers and those in which a State is party.

The Court of Claims, the United States Customs Court (formerly the Board of General Appraisers) and the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals have jurisdiction over cases indicated by their titles. There is also a United States Court for China, the judge of which holds office for 10 years. These are 'legislative' courts, as contrasted with the 'constitutional' courts described above.

The State Courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under State laws, but decisions of their Courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each State is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$3,000 to \$22,500 dollars. The lowest courts are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving usually not more than \$500 dollars.

The District of Columbia, besides minor Courts, has a District Court of the United States for the District of Columbia, with a general jurisdiction which includes that of a United States District Court, and a United States Court of Appeals. The more important territorial possessions have local Courts corresponding to the Courts of the States to adjudicate cases arising under territorial laws, and also United States Courts, to pass on cases involving Federal Law.

In 1942, 146 men and 1 woman were executed, 67 white persons and 80 negroes; 116 were executed for murder, 24 for rape, 1 (a negro) for burglary and 6 (German agents and saboteurs) who were tried for espionage and executed by the military authorities in Washington, D.C.

### Health and Social Welfare.

In 1944 it was officially estimated that of the country's 22,000,000 men of military age, between 8,000,000 and 9,000,000 men were unfit for general military service owing to physical or mental defects; in addition to 4,500,000 who were rejected when they presented themselves, 1,000,000 were subsequently discharged from service for physical unfitness not due to battle, and another 1,500,000 men were rendered fit for service only through medical and dental care given after they were inducted. Civilians, both men and women, gainfully employed in 1944 lost 600,000,000 'man days' through ill-health, sickness and injuries, which was 47 times the amount of time lost through strikes and lock-outs during that year.

Admission to the medical profession is controlled by examining boards in the various States. The profession is strongly opposed to 'State medicine' and the establishment of State-paid 'panel doctors.' Number of physicians, 1940, 180,446. By consolidations, medical schools have been deliberately reduced from 160 in 1904 to 77 in 1941. Number of hospitals

registered with the American Medical Association, January 1, 1944, 4,885, with 1,649,264 beds, 15,374,698 patients during the year, and 113,424 nurses. Chief categories are: general hospitals, 4,885; nervous and mental diseases, 575; tuberculosis, 456; maternity, 113; convalescent, 126. One person in about 8½ became a hospital patient in 1943. Schools of nursing at the close of 1943 numbered 1411, with 110,222 students; in March, 1943, there were about 205,000 registered nurses in active civilian service.

Social legislation fell largely within the province of the various State Governments until the 74th Congress adopted legislation designed to encourage it both directly and through Federal aid. The Social Security Act of August 14, 1935, provided for Federal aid to the States in the matter of old-age assistance, and established 9 other social welfare programmes, including a system of direct Federal old-age annuity benefits for annuitants wage-earners; unemployment compensation; aid for the needy blind; aid for needy dependent children; aid for crippled children; vocational rehabilitation; fostering maternal and child-health services; and fostering State and local public health services. The Social Security Board administers the first 5 of these 10 programmes. All the States, Alaska, Hawaii and the District of Columbia have since 1935 established Old Age Assistance systems. The applicant must have reached 65 years of age. Maximum assistance, where stated, ranges from 150 dollars a year to 35 dollars a month. Most States require that the applicant shall be a citizen, in some cases for 15 years, and shall have resided in the State for periods varying from 6 months to 5 years; a few States waive the question of citizenship. In March, 1944, there were 2,113,249 persons receiving Old Age Assistance, amounting to an average of 27.11 dollars for that month. The Old Age and Survivors' Insurance scheme is operated by the Federal Government; as of January 1, 1944, 38,800,000 wage-earners were either fully or currently insured. All the States, Alaska, Hawaii and the District of Columbia co-operate in the Unemployment Compensation scheme, which in March, 1944, was paying benefits to a weekly average of 112,000 persons. The 48 States, Alaska, Hawaii, and the District of Columbia were furnishing aid in March, 1944, to 664,859 needy dependent children (Alaska and Nevada operating without Federal participation) at the average rate of 42.56 dollars per family that month; 47 States (Missouri, Nevada and Pennsylvania without Federal participation), Hawaii and the District of Columbia were furnishing aid to 74,507 needy blind persons at the average rate of 28.28 dollars per person that month. Federal grants to States for Social Security in the year 1942-43 totalled 517,560,000 dollars.

In March, 1944, total payments under the main categories of public assistance amounted to 78,549,043 dollars, or about a millions dollars more than in March, 1943.

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers of women and children have been enacted (largely since 1934) in 26 States, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Alaska and Puerto Rico. Connecticut, Hawaii and Puerto Rico alone have legal minimum-wage rates for men.

## Finance.

### FEDERAL.

Since June 10, 1921, a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives direct budget 'receipts' and 'expenditures', general and special accounts, of the Federal Government, net expenditures of government agencies (Reconstruction Finance Corporation, Commodity Credit Corporation, etc.), whose operations are not included in the Federal Budget, and receipts and expenditures in trust and related accounts. 'Receipts' under general and special accounts includes receipts from customs and internal revenue, repayment of foreign loans, and receipts from miscellaneous sources but excludes postal revenues; 'expenditures' cover disbursements for general governmental activities, including departmental expenditures, national defence or war activities, Indians, veterans' benefits, and miscellaneous activities, interest on public debt, statutory public debt retirements from the sinking fund and certain special receipts and emergency expenditures: they exclude postal expenditures which are payable from postal revenues, except postal deficiencies.

| Year ending June 30 | General and special accounts (thousands of dollars) |              | Net expenditure of government agencies (thousands of dollars) | Trust accounts, increment on gold, etc. (thousands of dollars) |              |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
|                     | Receipts, net <sup>1</sup>                          | Expenditures |                                                               | Receipts                                                       | Expenditures |
| 1939                | 5,104,824                                           | 8,765,338    | 768,325 <sup>2</sup>                                          | 1,917,369                                                      | 1,033,076    |
| 1940                | 5,387,125                                           | 9,137,374    | 33,142 <sup>3</sup>                                           | 2,119,412                                                      | 1,983,839    |
| 1941                | 7,607,212                                           | 12,774,890   | 217,526                                                       | 2,687,845                                                      | 2,785,900    |
| 1942                | 12,799,062                                          | 32,491,307   | 8,634,734                                                     | 3,190,884                                                      | 6,496,369    |
| 1943                | 22,381,648                                          | 78,182,349   | 2,194,465                                                     | 3,926,253                                                      | 5,787,247    |
| 1944                | 44,146,926                                          | 83,743,514   | 4,403,068                                                     | 5,052,721                                                      | 9,103,447    |

<sup>1</sup> Excludes net transfers of social security employment taxes to Federal old-age and survivors' insurance trust funds as follows (in thousands of dollars): fiscal year 1939, 587,000; 1939, 603,000; 1940, 537,713; 1941, 661,301; 1942, 868,833; 1943, 1,103,003; 1944, 1,269,515. Such transfers are also not reflected in expenditures.

<sup>2</sup> Net receipts.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended June 30, 1944 (in thousands of dollars) were:—

| Revenue, 1943-44.                            |                        |                                                   |                    |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| General and special accounts:                |                        | Total net receipts.                               |                    |
| Customs                                      | 431,259                |                                                   | 44,148,927         |
| Internal revenue:                            |                        | Trust and related accounts:                       |                    |
| Income tax                                   | 34,654,852             | Increment from reduction in weight of gold dollar | 173                |
| Misc. internal revenue                       | 5,291,009              | Unemployment trust fund                           | 1,566,909          |
| Employment taxes                             | 1,739,097              | Old-age reserve account                           | 561,092            |
| Proceeds of Government-owned securities      | 87,767                 | Railroad retirement acct.                         | 372,557            |
| Panama Canal tolls, etc.                     | 8,849                  | Other trust accounts                              | 1,853,231          |
| Ordinary seigniorage                         | 42,705                 | Agric. Marketing Admin.                           | 2,840 <sup>3</sup> |
| Other miscellaneous                          | 3,153,311 <sup>4</sup> |                                                   |                    |
| Total receipts, general and special accounts | 95,408,442             | Total trust, etc., accounts                       | 5,052,721          |

<sup>1</sup> Gross receipts, including 1,269,515,000 dollars credited to the Federal old-age and survivors' insurance trust fund which is excluded from the next item, 'Total net receipts.'

<sup>2</sup> Mainly consists of deposits resulting from the re-negotiation of war contracts.

<sup>3</sup> Contra item (deduct).



## Expenditure, 1943-44.

|                                      |            |                                                                      |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>General and special accounts:</b> |            | <b>Revolving funds (net)</b>                                         | 89,975*    |
| Departmental <sup>1</sup>            | 792,858    | Transfers to trust accounts                                          | 554,110    |
| Agric. Adjust. program               | 797,695    | Railroad retirement acct.                                            | 262,720    |
| Farm Security Admin.                 | 54,656     | Govt. employees funds                                                | 177,522    |
| Rural Electrification Admin.         | 4,574      | District of Columbia                                                 | 6,000      |
| Misc. agricultural aid               | 36,908     | Debt retirements                                                     | 2          |
| Postal deficiency, net               | 39,000*    |                                                                      |            |
| Interest on the public debt          | 2,608,980  | <b>Total general, etc., accounts</b>                                 | 98,748,515 |
| Refunds of receipts                  | 266,670    |                                                                      |            |
| Social Security Board                | 488,444    | <b>Trust and related accounts:</b>                                   |            |
| Public Buildings Admin.              | 61,326     | Old-age reserve account                                              | 1,366,682  |
| Public Roads Admin.                  | 66,045     | Agric. Marketing Admin.                                              | 852        |
| Reclamation projects                 | 58,891     | Unemployment trust fund                                              | 1,608,591  |
| National Housing Agency              | 14,729     | Railroad retirement account                                          | 274,916    |
| Work Projects Admin.                 | 16,678     | Other trust accounts                                                 | 1,712,566  |
| Tenn. Valley Authority               | 65,149     | Transactions in checking accounts of government agencies, etc. (net) | 4,403,669  |
| Rivers, harbors, flood control       | 177,151    | Other funds and accounts                                             | 208,180*   |
| Panama Canal                         | 12,573     | <b>Total trust, etc., accounts</b>                                   | 9,108,447  |
| Veterans Administration              | 628,730    |                                                                      |            |
| War activities, total:               | 87,084,672 |                                                                      |            |
| War Dept.                            | 49,801,808 |                                                                      |            |
| Navy Dept.                           | 26,576,684 |                                                                      |            |
| Misc. general expenditures           | 99,122     |                                                                      |            |

<sup>1</sup> Expenditures for Legislative and Executive Departments (except war activities), Judiciary and Independent Establishments. \* Excess of credits (deduct).

Estimates (by the Bureau of the Budget) for the years ending June 30, 1945 and 1946 (in millions of dollars):—

| Revenue                                                                        | 1945          | 1946          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Direct taxes on individuals                                                    | 18,900        | 18,631        |
| Direct taxes on corporations                                                   | 17,042        | 16,363        |
| Excise taxes                                                                   | 5,664         | 5,847         |
| Unemployment taxes                                                             | 1,808         | 2,068         |
| Customs                                                                        | 228           | 218           |
| Miscellaneous receipts                                                         | 2,782         | 2,919         |
| <b>Total receipts</b>                                                          | <b>47,022</b> | <b>42,854</b> |
| Less: Net appropriation for Federal old-age and survivors insurance trust fund | 1,392         | 1,899         |
| <b>Net receipts, general and special accounts</b>                              | <b>45,729</b> | <b>41,255</b> |

| Expenditure                                             | 1945          | 1946          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| War activities                                          | 88,200        | 69,400        |
| War Department                                          | 48,500        | 39,000        |
| Navy Department                                         | 27,900        | 23,000        |
| Interest on the public debt                             | 3,750         | 4,500         |
| Legislative establishments                              | 29            | 30            |
| The Judiciary                                           | 14            | 14            |
| Civil departments and agencies                          | 1,149         | 1,089         |
| General Public Works programme                          | 411           | 393           |
| Veterans' pensions and benefits                         | 1,263         | 2,611         |
| Aids to agriculture                                     | 488           | 409           |
| Social security programme                               | 484           | 497           |
| Work relief                                             | 17            | 13            |
| Retirement funds                                        | 556           | 488           |
| <b>Total expenditures, general and special accounts</b> | <b>98,912</b> | <b>82,620</b> |

Budget estimates of the public debt for June 30, 1946, were 292,000,000,000 dollars, requiring a further increase in the maximum debt total which,

1946, is 360,000,000,000 dollars. Budget estimates of the debt for the fiscal years 1944 and 1945 were 210,549,000,000 dollars and 134,830,000,000 dollars respectively.

The gross debt on June 30, 1944, was 201,003,337,221 dollars, made up as follows:—Debt bearing no interest, 1,369,180,760 dollars; matured debt on which interest has ceased, 200,851,160 dollars; and interest-bearing debt, 199,643,855,391 dollars. As a partial offset to this debt are Federal Government assets (not necessarily earning assets), which on June 30, 1944, included 21,858,403,937 dollars proprietary interest in assets of governmental corporations and credit agencies, 20,168,551,622 dollars net balance in general corporations and approximately 2,000,000,000 dollars in stabilization fund. There was also outstanding, on June 30, 1944, 1,623,049,301 dollars of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the U.S. Government as to principal and interest.

National debt (in thousands of dollars) and per capita debt on June 30 of the years shown:—

| Year              | Gross Debt<br>1,000 dollars | Per capita<br>Dollars | Year | Gross Debt<br>1,000 dollars | Per capita<br>Dollars |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1919 <sup>1</sup> | 25,482,034                  | 240.09                | 1940 | 42,971,044                  | 325.66                |
| 1920              | 24,297,918                  | 228.32                | 1941 | 48,978,919                  | 367.68                |
| 1930 <sup>1</sup> | 16,185,308                  | 151.49                | 1942 | 72,495,183                  | 540.68                |
| 1935              | 28,701,167                  | 225.07                | 1943 | 136,696,090                 | 1,001.55              |
| 1939              | 40,445,417                  | 308.34                | 1944 | 201,003,337                 | 1,456.54              |

<sup>1</sup> On August 31, 1919, gross debt reached its World War (1914-18) peak of 26,596,702,000 dollars, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on December 31, 1939, it had declined to 16,026,000,000 dollars, the lowest it has been since the 1914-18 World War.

## STATE FINANCE.

Direct taxation furnishes 80 per cent. of the revenues of the separate States. Unemployment compensation (24.5 per cent. of tax revenue in 1944), motor fuel (12.8 per cent.), other sale taxes (27.3 per cent.), now constitute the greatest sources of revenue of all State Governments. Tax collections totalled 5,396,458,000 dollars. Counties, cities, towns and other local subdivisions rely largely on taxes on property, real and personal, collected and expended by the local authorities. Based on 1944 reports by the Census Bureau, 38 States imposed taxes on corporation income; 83 States, on personal incomes; 25 States (and a very few individual cities), general taxes on sales; 20 States, taxes on chain stores; 30 States, taxes on tobacco; all on sales; 20 States, taxes on alcoholic beverages, and all but one (Nevada) imposed estate and States taxed alcoholic beverages, and all but one (Nevada) imposed estate and inheritance taxes. Aggregate general expenditures of the 48 States were, in 1943, 5,892,143,000 dollars. Health and welfare absorbed 22.0 per cent.; schools, 26.8 per cent.; highways, 23.2 per cent. General government revenue of the 48 States, 1943, was 6,280,012,000 dollars. Gross debt for the 48 States at the end of their 1944 fiscal year amounted to 2,796,315,000 dollars. The gross debt (1943) of the 397 largest cities is estimated at 7,790,898,000 dollars.

## National Defence.

## I. Army.

The Army of the United States, under the National Defence Act of June 3, 1916, as amended to January 1, 1942, consists of the Regular Army, the National Guard of the United States while in the service of the United States, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Organized Reserves, and the

Enlisted Reserve Corps, and includes persons inducted into the land forces of the United States under the Selective Training and Service Act of 1940, as amended. War Department Circular No. 59, March 2, 1942, reorganised the Army of the United States under three major components, namely, the Army Air Forces, the Army Ground Forces and the Services of Supply (name changed to Army Service Forces March 12, 1943).

Voluntary enlistments in the Regular Army are suspended for the duration of the war, and enlistments in the Army are for the duration of the war and six months thereafter. Enlisted men are classified in seven grades, ranging in rank from private to master sergeant, and in pay from 50 dollars a month to 188 dollars. Every soldier receives an increase of 5 per cent. of the base pay of his grade for each 3 years of service up to 30 years. Additional pay is also granted to soldiers who are assigned to duties requiring regular and frequent participation in flights. For overseas service, officers receive 10 per cent. additional to base pay and enlisted men an addition of 20 per cent.; technicians, 3rd grade, 4th grade or 5th grade, receive the same pay as staff sergeants, sergeants and corporals respectively, the maximum addition under this head being 80 dollars per month. Parachutists receive 50 dollars a month additional (officers, 100 dollars a month additional). Additional pay is also received by enlisted men of the Army Air Corps who are rated as and perform duties of air mechanics or who are assigned to duties which require participation in flights. Beginning January 1, 1944, soldiers entitled to wear the Expert Infantryman badge get 5 dollars a month additional pay; those entitled to the Combat Infantryman badge get 10 dollars a month additional; both grants are for the duration of the war and six months thereafter if still in service.

The average strength of the Army for pay purposes for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1941, was 59,956 commissioned officers, 929 warrant officers and 791,240 enlisted men; the actual strength June 30, 1941, was 506,815 all ranks. On June 30, 1944, more than 90 divisions had been formed and trained; there were then 3,657,000 men deployed overseas throughout the world. By the end of 1944 more than 5,000,000 men were overseas. By January 1, 1944, the intention was to raise an army of 8,200,000 men, composed of 7,500,000 enlisted men and 700,000 officers. This number will include an air force of about two and a half million, and the Women's Army Corps of upwards of 150,000. The allotment of these forces was (in round numbers) as follows:—(1) Air Forces and supporting arms and services, including Anti-Aircraft Artillery for the defence of operating aerodromes, 2,800,000; (2) Defence of the continental United States, Panama, the Caribbean bases, Alaska and the Aleutians, 530,000; (3) Defence of lines of communication to include Australia and the numerous islands of the Pacific, maintenance of Pacific bases and the defence of Hawaii, 350,000; (4) Zone of the Interior activities—ports, prisoner-of-war enclosures, depôts, etc., in the continental United States, 400,000; (5) Men in schools, replacement training centres, replacement depôts, colleges (Army Specialized Training Programme) and in hospitals recovering from sickness or wounds, 650,000; (6) Overhead in the United States, 400,000 (these men furnish the housekeeping troops for all training stations; they provide medical care, operate utilities—power, light, heat, water—perform local guard and do all of the other necessary chores so that Field Force units can devote their entire attention and time to intensive training); (7) Ground striking force organised into combat divisions and supporting units, a material part of which is in action overseas, 3,118,000.

In round numbers, about 40 per cent. of the Army personnel in 1944 was in the Army Service Forces, more than 20 per cent. in the Air Forces,

and more than 35 per cent. in the Ground Forces. More than 10 per cent. of the Service Forces personnel was attached to the Air and Ground Forces; about 13 per cent. was overseas, operating as Services of Supply, under direct command of the theatre commanders.

For administration, training, and tactical control, continental United States is divided into 10 service commands on a basis of military population, a new service command, the Northwest Service Command, being established to control military activities in Canada and Alaska.

Women volunteers were first organised in a Women's Army Auxiliary Corps, but on September 1, 1943, they became the Women's Army Corps, a regular component of the Army.

The National Guard, or organised militia, Federally recognised, is maintained by the several States and Territories (including the District of Columbia and the Territories of Hawaii, Alaska and Puerto Rico) with the aid of grants from the Federal Government. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 508 and 509, for description of the National Guard and of the various Reserve Corps and Training Corps.)

The President is Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and the Navy. The Secretary of War controls the military establishment and is aided by the Under Secretary of War (procurement of munitions), the Assistant Secretary of War (generally administrative and specially delegated duties), the Assistant Secretary of War for Air (matters relating to military aviation), and by the Chief of Staff, who is the immediate adviser to the Secretary of War on all matters relating to the military establishment. The Chief of Staff is also charged with the planning, development, and execution of the Army programme, and has the military responsibilities which formerly devolved upon the General of the Armies.

The manually operated Springfield rifle, calibre .30, is rapidly being replaced by a semi-automatic rifle, the U.S. calibre .30 M1. Machine guns of both .30 and .50 calibres are of the Browning type. The approved calibres of mobile artillery are as follows:—

|                |                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
|                | 75 mm. pack howitzer,                             |
| for the pack   | 105 mm. howitzer, replacing the 75 mm. gun,       |
| for the light  | 155 mm. howitzer, 155 mm. gun and 4.5 inch gun,   |
| for the medium | 210 mm. howitzer, 8 inch gun and 8 inch howitzer. |
| for the heavy  |                                                   |

Anti-aircraft guns are of 40 m.m., 3-inch, 90 mm. and 120 mm. calibres. For account of the gradual re-organisation of the Army in 1939, 1940 and 1941, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, p. 510.

An important reorganisation of the various types of division, in the light of direct and indirect war experience, was announced in the autumn of 1943. Its purpose was to make them simpler to handle in the field, easier to ship, and more adaptable. The new infantry division has 8 per cent. less personnel and 14 per cent. less vehicles. Motorised divisions appear as a separate type, and all infantry divisions can be motor-moved. A still greater change has been made in the pattern of the armoured division. Instead of being formed of one infantry and two tank regiments, it will now comprise three tank battalions and three semi-armoured infantry battalions. These can be flexibly grouped according to circumstances, the fixed intermediate organisation in regiments having been eliminated. The actual strength of the division is reduced from some 13,000 men to 10,000. Specialised defensive units are removed from the divisions and grouped in a pool at the disposal of higher headquarters. The administrative side has also been simplified, by concentrating much of it at army headquarters, and thus leaving corps and divisions more free for their tactical functions.

Extensive procurement of men for the infantry, and wide diversification of training to fit varying battle conditions, characterized the continued building of the Army during 1943 and early 1944. In addition to regular ground infantry, preparation of divisions and smaller units of airborne infantry troops was stressed, including parachutists and glider-carried forces. Successful employment of airborne troops in Burma and France underscored the importance of these highly skilled specialists.

In the National Budget for the fiscal year 1945, 49,109,002,795 dollars were voted for the military establishment, including 12,810,200,000 dollars for the Army Air Forces.

## II. NAVY.

The gross naval expenditures have recently been as follows: 1939-40, 891,625,000 dollars; 1940-41, 3,626,094,838 dollars; 1941-42, 5,852,397,696 dollars. The appropriation for 1942-43 was 26,500,000,000 dollars, for 1943-44, 27,468,687,198 dollars, and for 1944-45, 32,647,184,836 dollars.

In the 50 months between July 1, 1940, and August 31, 1944, the United States Navy completed 80,000 new ships of all types, with a total displacement of over 9,000,000 tons. These comprised 1,052 combatant vessels of all types, 908 mine craft, 1,670 patrol craft, 1,018 auxiliaries and 52,950 yard, district and landing craft. No naval construction programme of comparable size and speed has ever before been accomplished. The total number of ships in service in December, 1944, was 61,045.

The total personnel on duty in December, 1944, was nearly 3,800,000 officers and men. The Marine Corps, which is largely employed as an expeditionary force, consisted of over 400,000 officers and men. In addition there were nearly 200,000 officers and men in the Coast Guard. The aggregate of the three services was expected to reach 4,000,000.

The Air Service is an integral part of the Fleet. During 1944, the Navy completed 80,070 aircraft of all types. On July 31, 1944, there were 37,000 naval aircraft in service.

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Air, the Commander-in-Chief, United States Fleet, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the seven bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Chairman of the General Board, the Director of Shore Establishments and Civilian Personnel, the Budget Officer, the Commandant, United States Marine Corps, and the Commandant, United States Coast Guard.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Offices of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Ordnance, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Bureau of Aeronautics, Headquarters United States Marine Corps and United States Coast Guard.

The Government navy yards are at Boston, Mass.; Cavite, P.I.; Charleston, S.C.; Mare Island, Calif.; New York, N.Y.; Norfolk (Portsmouth), Va.; Pearl Harbor, T.H.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Portsmouth, N.H.; Puget Sound, Wash.; Washington, D.C. There are also naval stations at Guam; Guantanamo, Cuba; and Trinidad, Barroa. Naval training stations are at Newport, R.I.; San Diego, Calif.; Great Lakes, Ill.; and Norfolk, Va. Naval air stations and air bases are located at Anacostia, D.C.; Coco Solo, C.Z.; Norfolk, Va.; Lakehurst, N.J.; Pearl Harbor, T.H.; Pensacola, Fla.; San Diego, Calif.; and Seattle, Wash. Under an agreement with the British Government dated September 2, 1940, leases were granted for naval

and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St. Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana.

The following is a classified statement of United States vessels built on December 31, 1942, 1943 and 1944, mainly based on data furnished by the U.S. Navy Department:—

| Types                    | On December 31. |      |      |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------|------|
|                          | 1942            | 1943 | 1944 |
| Battleships              | 19              | 21   | 23   |
| Battle Cruisers          | —               | —    | 2    |
| Fleet Aircraft Carriers  | 4               | 15   | 26   |
| Escort Aircraft Carriers | 9               | 27   | 98   |
| Heavy Cruisers           | 16              | 16   | 17   |
| Light Cruisers           | 23              | 33   | 44   |
| Destroyers               | 202             | 324  | 484  |
| Submarines               | 109             | 179  | 241  |

The following table shows the existing American Navy, including all ships reported as completed or laid down up to December 31, 1944 (in the armament column, guns of lesser calibre than 3 inch are not given):—

| Laid down                          |   | Name                | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Principal Armament               | Displacement | Designed speed |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------|----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
|                                    |   |                     |                       | Belt   | Big guns |                                  | horse-power  |                |
| Battleships                        |   |                     |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| BUILDING                           |   |                     |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
|                                    |   |                     | Tons                  | ins.   | ins.     |                                  |              | knots          |
| 1941-42                            | { | Illinois . . .      | 45,000                | 16     | 18       | 9 16in.; 20 5in.                 | 150,000      | 33             |
|                                    |   | Kentucky . . .      |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| BUILT                              |   |                     |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1910                               | { | Arkansas . . .      | 26,100                | 11     | 12       | { 12 12in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in. A.A. | 30,800       | 20.5           |
|                                    |   | Texas . . .         | 27,000                | 12     | 14       | { 10 14in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in. A.A. | 28,100       | 21             |
| 1911                               | { | New York . . .      | 29,000                | 13 1/2 | 18       | 10 14in.; 16 5in.                | 25,000       | 20.5           |
| 1912                               |   | Nevada . . .        | 28,100                | 13 1/2 | 18       | 12 14in.; 16 5in.                | 34,000       | 21             |
| 1913                               |   | Pennsylvania . . .  | 23,000                |        |          |                                  |              |                |
|                                    | { | Mississippi . . .   | 25,400                | 13 1/2 | 18       | 12 14in.; 16 5in.                | 40,000       | 21.5           |
| 1915                               |   | New Mexico . . .    | 35,000                |        |          |                                  |              |                |
|                                    |   | Idaho . . .         | 22,300                | 13 1/2 | 18       | 12 14in.; 16 5in.                | 26,800       | 21             |
| 1917                               |   | Tennessee . . .     | 32,000                |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1918                               |   | California . . .    | 21,500                | 13 1/2 | 18       | 8 16in.; 16 5in.                 | 27,300       | 21             |
| 1917                               |   | Maryland . . .      | 21,800                |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1920                               |   | West Virginia . . . | 22,500                |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1919                               |   | Colorado . . .      | 25,000                | 16     | 18       | 9 16in.; 20 5in.                 | 115,000      | 28             |
| 1927                               |   | Nth. Carolina . . . |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1933                               |   | Washington . . .    |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1935                               |   | South Dakota . . .  |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1939                               |   | Indiana . . .       | 35,000                | 16     | 18       | 9 16in.; 20 5in.                 | 130,000      | 30             |
| 1939                               |   | Massachusetts . . . |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1939                               |   | Alabama . . .       |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1940                               |   | Iowa . . .          |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1940                               | { | New Jersey . . .    | 45,000                | 16     | 18       | 9 16in.; 20 5in.                 | 180,000      | 33             |
|                                    |   | Missouri . . .      |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
|                                    |   | Wisconsin . . .     |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| Battle Cruisers ('Large Cruisers') |   |                     |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
| 1941-42                            | { | Alaska . . .        | 27,000                | ?      | ?        | 9 14in.; 16 5in.                 | —            | 33             |
| 1942                               |   | Guam . . .          |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |
|                                    |   | Hawaii (old) . . .  |                       |        |          |                                  |              |                |

| Laid down | Name | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Principal Armament | Designed horse-power | Designed speed |
|-----------|------|-----------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|           |      |                       | Belt   | Big Guns |                    |                      |                |

*Heavy Cruisers**BUILDING*

|           |                   | Tons   | ins. | ins. |                  | knots |
|-----------|-------------------|--------|------|------|------------------|-------|
| 1942-1944 | Albany . . .      | 13,000 | 5    | 3-5  | 9 8in. ; 12 5in. | 33    |
|           | Columbus . . .    |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Des Moines . . .  |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Richester . . .   |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Chicago . . .     |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Los Angeles . . . |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Northampton . . . |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | St. Paul . . .    |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Bromerton . . .   |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Fall River . . .  |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Kansas City . . . |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Macon . . .       |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Oregon City . . . |        |      |      |                  |       |
|           | Toledo . . .      |        |      |      |                  |       |

*BUILT*

|           |                      |        |   |     |                  |         |
|-----------|----------------------|--------|---|-----|------------------|---------|
| 1941-1942 | Baltimore . . .      | 13,000 | 5 | 3-5 | 9 8in. ; 12 5in. | 33      |
|           | Houston . . .        |        |   |     |                  |         |
|           | Canberra . . .       |        |   |     |                  |         |
|           | Pittsburgh . . .     |        |   |     |                  |         |
| 1935      | Quincy . . .         | 9,321  | 4 | 1-5 | 9 8in. ; 12 5in. | 33      |
|           | Wichita . . .        | 9,975  |   |     |                  |         |
| 1931      | Tuacalonsa . . .     | 9,950  | 5 | 1-5 | 9 8in. ; 12 5in. | 33      |
|           | Minneapolis . . .    |        |   |     |                  |         |
|           | San Francisco . . .  |        |   |     |                  |         |
| 1930      | New Orleans . . .    | 9,800  | 4 | 1-5 | 9 8in. ; 12 5in. | 32-32.7 |
|           | Portland . . .       | 9,950  |   |     |                  |         |
|           | Indianapolis . . .   | 9,200  |   |     |                  |         |
| 1928      | Chester . . .        | 9,050  | 3 | 1-5 | 1 8in. ; 8 5in.  | 33      |
|           | Louisville . . .     | 9,100  |   |     |                  |         |
| 1926      | Augusta . . .        |        |   |     |                  |         |
| 1927      | Pensacola . . .      |        |   |     |                  |         |
|           | Salt Lake City . . . |        |   |     |                  |         |

*Light Cruisers**BUILDING*

|           |                   |        |     |   |                 |         |
|-----------|-------------------|--------|-----|---|-----------------|---------|
| 1942-1944 | Topeka . . .      | 10,000 | 3-5 | 4 | 12 6in. 12 5in. | Over 33 |
|           | Providence . . .  |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Manchester . . .  |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Fargo . . .       |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Cheyenne . . .    |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Little Rock . . . |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Galveston . . .   |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Youngstown . . .  |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Buffalo . . .     |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Newark . . .      |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Spokane . . .     |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Amsterdam . . .   |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Huntington . . .  |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | New Haven . . .   |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Tallahassee . . . |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Wilmington . . .  |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Juneau . . .      |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Frederic . . .    |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Norfolk . . .     |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Chattanooga . . . |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Vallejo . . .     |        |     |   |                 |         |
|           | Worcester . . .   |        |     |   |                 |         |

| Laid down | Name | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Principal Armament | Designed horse-power | Designed speed |
|-----------|------|-----------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|           |      |                       | Belt   | Big guns |                    |                      |                |

*BUILT*

|           |                     | Tons   | ins. | ins. |                   | knots   |
|-----------|---------------------|--------|------|------|-------------------|---------|
| 1940-1942 | Cleveland . . .     | 10,000 | 4    | 3-5  | 12 6in. ; 12 5in. | Over 33 |
|           | Columbia . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Denver . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Montpelier . . .    |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Santa Fe . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Birmingham . . .    |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Mobile . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Vincennes . . .     |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Biloxi . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Honolulu . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Miami . . .         |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Atlanta . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Helena . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Astoria . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Pasadena . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Springfield . . .   |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Duluth . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Oklahoma City . . . |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Vicksburg . . .     |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Wilkes-Barre . . .  |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Dayton . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Oakland . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Flint . . .         |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Tucson . . .        |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Reno . . .          |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | San Diego . . .     |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | San Juan . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | St. Louis . . .     |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Savannah . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Nashville . . .     |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Brooklyn . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Philadelphia . . .  |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Phoenix . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Boise . . .         |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Honolulu . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Marblehead . . .    |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Raleigh . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Richmond . . .      |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Detroit . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Cincinnati . . .    |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Memphis . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Trenton . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Concord . . .       |        |      |      |                   |         |
|           | Omaha . . .         |        |      |      |                   |         |

*Fleet Aircraft Carriers**BUILDING*

|           |                      |        |   |   |           |    |
|-----------|----------------------|--------|---|---|-----------|----|
| 1942-1944 | Coral Sea . . .      | 45,000 | — | — | Not known | 35 |
|           | Midway . . .         |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | (A third ship) . . . |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Antietam . . .       |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Lake Champlain . . . |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | John . . .           |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Princeton . . .      |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Essex . . .          |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Kearny . . .         |        |   |   |           |    |
|           | Oriskany . . .       |        |   |   |           |    |

| Laid down | Name              | Standard Displacement | Armour |          | Principal Armament | Desired horse-power | Designed speed |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------|--------|----------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------|
|           |                   |                       | Belt   | Big guns |                    |                     |                |
| BUILT     |                   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           |                   | Tons                  | ins.   | ins.     |                    |                     | knots          |
| 1941-1942 | Independence .    | 11,000                | 4      | —        | 4 5 in.            | —                   | over 33        |
|           | Bellevue Wood .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Cowpens .         |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Monterey . . .    |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Cabot . . . . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Langley . . . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Bataan . . . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | San Jacinto . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Essex . . . . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Yorktown . . .    |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
| 1941-1943 | Intrepid . . . .  | 27,000                | 4      | —        | 8 5 in.            | 20,000              | 33             |
|           | Hornet . . . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Franklin . . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Lexington . . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Bunker Hill . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Wasp . . . . .    |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Ticonderoga . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Hancock . . . .   |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Randolph . . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Birmingham . .    |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
| 1934-1931 | Bonhomme . . .    | 19,900                | 4      | —        | 8 5 in.            | 120,000             | 34             |
|           | Richard . . . . . |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Shangri-La . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Tarawa . . . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
|           | Enterprise . . .  |                       |        |          |                    |                     |                |
| 1920      | Saratoga . . . .  | 34,000                | 6      | —        | 8 5 in.            | 180,000             | 33-25          |
| 1881      | Ranger . . . . .  | 14,500                | —      | —        | 5 5 in.            | 53,500              | 29-25          |

Other vessels of the United States navy may be summarised. There are 98 escort aircraft carriers, 424 destroyers, 241 submarines, 14 gunboats and many hundreds of 'destroyer escorts,' frigates, etc., motor torpedo boats, submarine chasers and minesweepers. Auxiliaries, such as destroyer tenders, submarine tenders, seaplane tenders, repair ships, store and cargo ships, oilers, ammunition ships, transports, hospital ships, surveying ships, ocean-going tugs, submarine rescue vessels, etc., are numbered in hundreds.

The United States Coast Guard, pursuant to the Act of Congress approved January 28, 1915, constitutes at all times a part of the military forces of the United States, operating under the Treasury Department in time of peace and operating as a part of the Navy in time of war or when the President shall so direct. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of the United States, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. Its military personnel at the end of 1944 comprised nearly 200,000 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers. Vessels in commission on December 31, 1944, included 34 seagoing cutters (the largest type, displacing 5,950 tons, being designed for icebreaking), and over 200 smaller cutters (73 to 180 feet in length), besides numerous picket boats under 100 feet in length. A large amount of additional tonnage is under construction. The armament of the vessels varies according to ship characteristics, ranging from 1-pounder to 5-inch guns. The Coast Guard also maintains about 241 Coast Guard (life-saving) stations along the coast. Ranks, ratings and pay are identical with those of the Navy.

## III. AIR FORCES.

The United States Air Arm comprises four elements: the Army Air Forces (A.A.F.); the Naval Aviation; the Marine Corps Aviation, and the Coast Guard Air Units.

*Army Air Forces.*

The Army Air Forces between August 1941 and January 1944 expanded more than tenfold, from a strength of 219,000 officers and enlisted men to more than 2,400,000. On the latter date it represented about one-third of the total strength of the Army. By June 30, 1944, it had 925 bases of the total strength of the Army. Outside Continental United States, and more than 75,000 aeroplanes of all types, of which 34,000 were combat planes.

The principal tactical units of army aviation are the twelve air forces in combat theatres. In addition to these there are four air forces and six commands stationed within the continental United States which provide trained personnel, equipment and essential services for the overseas elements of the Army Air Forces. The home air forces train combat groups, while the Training Command trains individuals.

An air force in a theatre of operations has a dual mission, tactical and strategic, and the organisation is at times divided into separate forces for this purpose. The tactical force concentrates on the enemy, in an effort to destroy him and his arms. The strategic force attacks the industry and transportation that supports the enemy, also destroying any defensive air forces which the enemy may assemble against it.

As the war has progressed, great developments have taken place in the concepts of the strategic and tactical employment of air power, as well as in the efficiency of aircraft and other air matériel. One of these is the increased use of planes and gliders to land and supply troops behind the enemy lines. Perhaps one of the most revolutionary advances is the perfection and successful use of the B29, a very long-range bomber; a 'global' air force (the Twentieth) has been built around this weapon.

The training programme of the Army Air Forces has, of necessity, been vast. Schools in all sections of the country have been established for the purpose of creating a reservoir of qualified combat, maintenance, administrative and intelligence personnel.

## Production and Industry.

## I. AGRICULTURE.

Vacant public lands were reported by the U.S. General Land Office, on July 1, 1943, at 169,013,752 acres. These were withdrawn from entry in 1934 and 1935 except under certain conditions. Public lands amounting to more than 10,000 acres were situated as follows on July 1, 1943:—

| States     | Acres      | States      | Acres      | States       | Acres      |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Alabama    | 24,480     | Michigan    | 15,810     | North Dakota | 111,178    |
| Arizona    | 12,104,464 | Minnesota   | 238,188    | Oklahoma     | 23,157     |
| Arkansas   | 129,962    | Mississippi | 12,887     | Oregon       | 18,226,087 |
| California | 15,985,696 | Montana     | 6,972,265  | South Dakota | 318,716    |
| Colorado   | 8,195,804  | Nebraska    | 28,698     | Utah         | 21,695,146 |
| Florida    | 21,497     | Nevada      | 45,274,560 | Washington   | 646,435    |
| Idaho      | 12,585,387 | New Mexico  | 14,775,894 | Wyoming      | 16,660,805 |

According to census returns the total acreage of farms and the improved acreage have been as follows:—

| Years | Farm area.<br>Acres | Improved area.<br>Acres <sup>1</sup> | Value, land, bldgs.,<br>mach'y., livestock | Value of products<br>in preceding year |
|-------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|       |                     |                                      | Dollars                                    | Dollars                                |
| 1910  | 878,798,325         | 478,451,750                          | 40,837,695,622                             | 8,494,230,307 <sup>2</sup>             |
| 1920  | 955,883,715         | 503,078,007                          | 77,923,651,599                             | 21,425,623,614 <sup>3</sup>            |
| 1930  | 986,771,016         | 522,895,804                          | 56,975,606,765                             | 11,011,829,885 <sup>3</sup>            |
| 1940  | 1,060,852,374       | 530,131,043                          | 41,254,978,628                             | 7,812,644,567 <sup>3</sup>             |

<sup>1</sup> Land available for crops (harvested, fallow, idle, fallow, plus ploughable pasture).

<sup>2</sup> Gross value of farm products.

<sup>3</sup> Value of all farm products sold, traded or used by farm households.

According to census returns the numbers of farms of different sizes were:—

| Acres          | 1920      | 1930      | 1935      | 1941      |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Under 8 acres  | 20,350    | 43,007    | 35,573    | 38,977    |
| 3 and under 10 | 268,422   | 315,497   | 535,258   | 470,425   |
| 10 "           | 507,763   | 559,617   | 683,452   | 559,254   |
| 20 "           | 1,503,782 | 1,440,388 | 1,440,143 | 1,231,006 |
| 50 "           | 1,474,745 | 1,374,965 | 1,444,007 | 1,291,048 |
| 100 "          | 2,456,107 | 2,314,858 | 2,417,808 | 2,254,864 |
| 500 "          | 149,819   | 159,696   | 167,452   | 163,694   |
| 1,000 and over | 67,405    | 80,620    | 83,662    | 100,531   |
| Total          | 6,448,843 | 6,283,648 | 6,812,350 | 6,096,799 |

In 1940, 3,084,138 farms were operated by full owners, 615,089 by part owners, 36,351 by managers, and 2,361,271 by tenants; farm population on January 1, 1935 (census), 31,800,907; 1940, 30,546,911. On January 1, 1945, hired farm workers numbered 1,434,000 and farm family workers, including operators, 6,571,000. The 1940 census showed that agriculture had 17.6 per cent. of all 10 years of age or older who were gainfully employed; in 1930, 21.4 per cent.; in 1920, 27 per cent.; in 1900, 37.6 per cent.; in 1870, 53 per cent.

Cash income from farm production (receipts from sales of farm products), including commodities placed under Government loan and Government conservation payments, 1942, was 16,071 million dollars; in 1941, 11,743 million dollars (highest since 1920), and in 1940, 9,106 million dollars. The cash income from total crops was, in 1942, 6,387 million dollars; in 1941, 4,718 million dollars, and in 1940, 3,470 million dollars. From animals and animal products, cash income in 1942 was 8,987 million dollars; in 1941, 6,439 million dollars, and in 1940, 4,870 million dollars.

The areas and production of the principal crops for three years are shown in the subjoined table.

| Crops          | 1941           |                  |                       | 1942           |                  |                       | 1943           |                  |                       |
|----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|
|                | 1,000<br>Acres | 1,000<br>Bushels | Bush.<br>per<br>Acres | 1,000<br>Acres | 1,000<br>Bushels | Bush.<br>per<br>Acres | 1,000<br>Acres | 1,000<br>Bushels | Bush.<br>per<br>Acres |
| Corn (all)     | 36,186         | 2,675,790        | 81.0                  | 39,021         | 3,131,518        | 85.2                  | 34,790         | 3,074,159        | 88.5                  |
| Wheat          | 55,642         | 943,137          | 16.9                  | 49,200         | 974,176          | 19.8                  | 50,554         | 836,524          | 16.5                  |
| Oats           | 37,965         | 1,180,668        | 31.1                  | 37,878         | 1,349,547        | 35.6                  | 35,449         | 1,148,867        | 32.3                  |
| Rye            | 3,570          | 45,804           | 12.7                  | 3,860          | 57,678           | 14.9                  | 2,777          | 30,781           | 11.1                  |
| Barley         | 14,330         | 362,082          | 25.3                  | 16,850         | 429,167          | 25.5                  | 14,702         | 332,187          | 21.9                  |
| Buckwheat      | 387            | 6,088            | 17.9                  | 375            | 6,686            | 17.7                  | 305            | 8,330            | 17.5                  |
| Flaxseed       | 3,375          | 32,285           | 9.9                   | 4,434          | 41,054           | 9.9                   | 5,667          | 53,006           | 9.5                   |
| Rice           | 1,214          | 51,323           | 42.3                  | 1,450          | 64,549           | 44.5                  | 1,500          | 70,025           | 46.7                  |
| Potatoes       | 2,711          | 365,603          | 131.3                 | 2,706          | 370,486          | 136.9                 | 2,531          | 464,486          | 183.9                 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 746            | 62,144           | 83.3                  | 709            | 65,598           | 92.4                  | 889            | 73,573           | 81.7                  |

The chief wheat-growing States (1944) are (yield in thousands of bushels): Kansas, yielding 198,458; North Dakota, 163,025; Oklahoma, 85,414; Montana, 79,752; Texas, 77,071; Washington, 64,283; Ohio, 48,057; Nebraska, 38,745; South Dakota, 38,340; Idaho, 30,678; Indiana, 26,727; Illinois, 25,608; Oregon, 24,064; Minnesota, 21,414; Pennsylvania, 20,276; Colorado, 18,785.

In 1944, output of tame hay was 84,142,000 tons from 59,910,000 acres; of alfalfa, 31,561,000 tons from 14,346,000 acres.

The output of sugar cane in 1944 amounted to 6,303,000 short tons. The sugar beet production in 1944 was 6,821,000 short tons.

The sugar beet production (excluding 'linters') for six years were:—

| Years | Acres<br>harvested | 1,000 bales<br>(500 lb. gross) | Years | Acres<br>harvested | 1,000 bales<br>(500 lb. gross) |
|-------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1933  | 24,248,000         | 11,943                         | 1942  | 22,602,000         | 12,817                         |
| 1940  | 23,361,000         | 12,566                         | 1943  | 21,562,000         | 11,428                         |
| 1941  | 22,226,000         | 10,744                         | 1944  | 20,096,000         | 12,359                         |

The cotton production in 1943 was grown in the following States (in bales, 500 lb. gross): Texas, 2,860,000; Mississippi, 1,840,000; Arkansas, 1,110,000; Alabama, 955,000; Georgia, 850,000; Louisiana, 735,000; South Carolina, 695,000; North Carolina, 595,000; Tennessee, 490,000; Oklahoma, 385,000; California, 360,000; Missouri, 295,000; Arizona, 139,000; New Mexico, 111,000; Virginia, 25,000; Florida, 17,000.

In 1944 tobacco output was 1,804,879,000 lb. from 1,685,000 acres; in 1943, 1,399,935,000 lb. from 1,499,000 acres. Output of the chief tobacco-growing States was:—

| State          | 1943<br>1,000 lb. | 1944<br>1,000 lb. | State         | 1943<br>1,000 lb. | 1944<br>1,000 lb. |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| North Carolina | 557,612           | 743,210           | Florida       | 14,910            | 18,315            |
| Kentucky       | 321,765           | 387,267           | Indiana       | 10,188            | 13,510            |
| Virginia       | 109,416           | 135,100           | Massachusetts | 8,258             | 9,370             |
| Tennessee      | 94,830            | 107,770           | Missouri      | 5,880             | 7,480             |
| South Carolina | 68,460            | 124,200           | West Virginia | 2,702             | 2,805             |
| Georgia        | 58,657            | 98,600            | New York      | 795               | 910               |
| Pennsylvania   | 49,014            | 49,568            | Minnesota     | 600               | 744               |
| Wisconsin      | 27,145            | 29,462            | Alabama       | 265               | 325               |
| Ohio           | 20,806            | 23,400            | Kansas        | 185               | 300               |
| Connecticut    | 20,221            | 22,468            | Louisiana     | 150               | 180               |
| Maryland       | 17,604            | 30,000            |               |                   |                   |

The following table exhibits the number of farm animals on farms on April 1, 1930, and January 1, 1941, 1943 and 1944:—

| Livestock           | 1930       | 1941       | 1943       | 1944       |
|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Horses              | 13,742,000 | 10,214,000 | 9,675,000  | 9,330,000  |
| Mules               | 5,382,000  | 3,922,000  | 3,704,000  | 3,559,000  |
| Cattle of all kinds | 61,003,000 | 71,461,000 | 79,114,000 | 82,192,000 |
| Sheep (all)         | 51,565,000 | 54,233,000 | 55,775,000 | 51,718,000 |
| Swine               | 55,705,000 | 54,256,000 | 73,736,000 | 83,756,000 |

Total value of all farm animals on farms in the United States on January 1 was, for 1930, 6,061,330,000 dollars; for 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,772,136,000 dollars; for 1941, 5,027,162,000 dollars; for 1942, 6,623,104,000 dollars, and for 1943, 8,949,757,000 dollars.

Milk production, 1944, 119,200 million lb., and in 1943, 118,246 million lb. In 1942, 2,127 million lb. of farm and factory butter, 1,109 million lb. of cheese, and 3,887 million lb. of condensed and evaporated milk were produced.

There were on January 1, 1945, 463,226,000 chickens on farms. Production of eggs in 1944 was 57,481,000,000 eggs.

In 1944 the production of shorn wool was 855,129,000 pounds from 45,254,000 sheep.

## II. FORESTS AND FORESTRY.

The United States forest lands, capable of producing timber for commercial use, cover 461,697,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows:—Saw-timber areas, 212,862,000 acres; cordwood areas, 100,791,000 acres; restocking and non-restocking land, 148,044,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal Government, 96,720,000 acres; State, county, and municipal, 24,068,000 acres; privately owned, 340,909,000 acres, including 138,000,000 acres on farms. Of the saw-timber stand (1,763,651 million board feet) Douglas fir constitutes 28 per cent.; Western yellow pine, 13 per cent.; Southern yellow pine, 11 per cent.; other softwoods, 33 per cent.; hardwoods, 15 per cent. Normal annual cut and destruction is 13,493 million cubic feet, against an annual growth of about 11,000 million cubic feet. The net area of the 160 forests in United States, Alaska and Puerto Rico administered by the U.S. Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land was on July 1, 1943, 178 million acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forests; total area burned over in 1948 was 32 million acres, of which 86 per cent was unprotected land. Seventy-nine per cent. (482 million acres) of total forest area is now under organised fire protection service. About 236 square miles were planted with trees in 1940; in 1943, 109 square miles.

### III. MINING.

The following are the statistics of the metallic products of the United States in 1942 and 1943 (long tons, 2,240 lb. ; short tons, 2,000 lb.) :—

| Metallic Products                   | 1942            |               | 1943       |               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
|                                     | Quantity        | Value         | Quantity   | Value         |
| Pig-Iron                            | short tons      | 59,100,601    |            | Dollars       |
| Silver                              | troy oz.        | 56,090,855    | 60,787,159 | 1,273,634,210 |
| Gold                                | "               | 3,741,806     | 40,820,689 | 29,023,010    |
| Copper                              | short tons      | 1,687,991     | 1,394,522  | 48,806,270    |
| Refined Lead                        | "               | 467,367       | 1,992,939  | 257,984,000   |
| Zinc                                | "               | 629,967       | 401,071    | 51,337,000    |
| Aluminium                           | "               | 521,166       | 594,250    | 102,211,000   |
| Quicksilver                         | flasks (76 lb.) | 50,846        | 920,179    | 265,380,000   |
| Magnesium (new ingots)              | short tons      | 47,420        | 51,929     | 10,137,000    |
|                                     |                 |               | 170,267    | 69,960,802    |
| Total value (metallic) <sup>1</sup> | —               | 2,343,300,000 | —          | 2,493,080,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Value includes tin, platinum and nickel, for which the Bureau of Mines is not at liberty to publish separate figures.

The precious metals were mined (in 1943) mainly in Utah, Arizona, Idaho, Montana, Colorado, Nevada, California, South Dakota, Alaska, Washington and New Mexico. Output of gold, 1792 to 1847 (according to the Bureau of the Mint), 1,187,170 ounces troy; from 1848 to 1872, 53,279,778 ounces; from 1873 to 1943, 213,094,557 ounces; total, 272,561,505 ounces. Output of silver, 1792 to 1847, 809,500 ounces troy; 1848 to 1872, 118,568,200 ounces; 1873 to 1943, 3,707,343.188 ounces; total, 3,826,220,888 ounces.

Precious stones are found in considerable varieties in the United States, including sapphires (in Montana), turquoise, tourmaline, garnets, beryl, azates, amethyst, ruby, topaz, etc.

Total output of smelter copper (from domestic ore) (1943), 1,092,989 short tons, and of refined copper, 1,082,079 short tons. In 1943, shipment of bauxite, 7,496,250 long tons; mangaese ore (1941), 87,794 long tons.

manganiferous ore (1941), 1,420,887 long tons; cadmium (1941), 3,655 short tons; iron ore (1943), 99,462,850 long tons.

Statistics of the principal non-metallic minerals for two years are:—

| Non-Metallic Products      |                 | 1942          |               | 1943          |               |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                            |                 | Quantity      | Value         | Quantity      | Value         |
|                            |                 |               | Oollara       |               | Dollars       |
| Bituminous coal            | short tons      | 582,692,987   | 1,373,390,604 | 589,048,000   | 1,568,597,000 |
| Pennsylvania anthracite    | short tons      | 167,327,729   | 271,573,000   | 80,548,620    | 304,816,018   |
| Stones                     | short tons      | 195,884,490   | 205,002,019   | 171,343,250   | 184,329,084   |
| Petroleum                  | barrels         | 1,886,645,000 | 1,648,470,000 | 1,503,176,000 | 1,812,560,000 |
| Natural Gas                | 1000 cubic feet | 3,053,475,000 | 692,738,000   | 3,849,500,000 | 758,810,000   |
| Cement                     | barrels         | 16,879,208    | 286,905,197   | 129,478,662   | 302,460,828   |
| Salt                       | short tons      | 13,098,284    | 38,144,284    | 15,214,151    | 48,578,356    |
| Phosphate rock             | long tons       | 4,644,340     | 16,597,492    | 5,136,282     | 18,962,081    |
| Coke                       | short tons      | 70,568,944    | 425,618,744   | 71,076,063    | 476,117,472   |
| Lime                       | " "             | 0,103,791     | 44,867,441    | 6,596,615     | 49,064,828    |
| Borates                    | " "             | 226,723       | 5,733,648     | 256,683       | 6,401,507     |
| Total value (non-metallic) |                 | —             | 5,212,400,000 | —             | 5,563,000,000 |

† Value includes selling expenses.

\* Of 276 lb. net.

2 01 42 gallons

\* Value not included in the total.

Official end-of-year estimates for 1944 outputs are:—Petroleum, 1,478,000,000 barrels; natural gasoline, 4,200,000,000 gallons; natural gas, marketed, 3,735,000 million cubic feet; bituminous coal and lignite, 590,177,069 net tons; anthracite, 64,300,000 net tons; coke, 73,700,000 net tons; cement shipped, 96,000,000 barrels; sulphur, 3,500,000 tons. Gold output was put at 938,600 fine ozs.; silver, 34,873,000 fine ozs.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The following table shows the condition of manufacturing industries in the United States as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1939. Figures for years prior to 1937 differ from those previously published, because the statistics for certain industries which are not now considered manufacturing industries by the Bureau of the Census have been deducted from the totals. Statistics relate to establishments reporting products valued at 5,000 dollars or more, except those for 1909, which include data for all establishments reporting more, except those for 500 dollars or more. The change affects very slightly the products valued at 500 dollars or more. The change in the number of statistics, except for number of establishments, the change in the number of wage earners and total value of products amounting to less than one per cent. The census of 1941 was abandoned after Pearl Harbour.

| Year              | Number of Establishments | Wage earners (average number) | Wages                             | Cost of materials <sup>1</sup> | Value of product | Horse-power <sup>2</sup> |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
|                   |                          |                               | Expressed in thousands of dollars |                                |                  |                          |
| 1909 <sup>a</sup> | 264,526                  | 6,202,242                     | 8,205,548                         | 11,783,160                     | 19,945,249       | 18,062,693               |
| 1910              | 210,380                  | 3,438,964                     | 9,611,002                         | 36,229,015                     | 59,064,027       | 28,397,568               |
| 1911              | 167,629                  | 7,648,070                     | 10,099,465                        | 34,010,075                     | 60,385,469       | 37,125,949               |
| 1912              | 8,939,705                | 10,884,919                    | 8,702,606                         | 67,994,041                     | 71,122,071       | — <sup>c</sup>           |
| 1913              | 206,668                  | 6,165,144                     | 6,688,541                         | 21,229,356                     | 39,829,888       | — <sup>c</sup>           |
| 1914              | 171,450                  | 5,787,611                     | 6,940,148                         | 16,549,798                     | 30,557,328       | — <sup>c</sup>           |
| 1915              | 139,815                  | 7,208,794                     | 7,811,329                         | 26,441,145 <sup>b</sup>        | 44,998,699       | — <sup>c</sup>           |
| 1916              | 187,926                  | 8,569,231                     | 10,112,838                        | 38,539,393                     | 60,712,672       | — <sup>c</sup>           |
| 1917              | 166,794                  | 7,686,567                     | 9,080,041                         | 82,160,107 <sup>b</sup>        | 56,448,025       | 50,452,280               |
| 1918              | 184,290                  |                               |                                   |                                |                  |                          |

| 1939 | 184,250 | containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy. |
|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

<sup>b</sup> Horsepower represents that of prime movers, plus the horsepower of purchased electric energy. For 1909, horsepower of prime movers, 16,323,467; for 1910, primary horsepower 19,432,167; for 1927, 18,901,517; for 1929, 18,328,809; for 1939, 21,235,195.

\* For all establishments, not having production valued at 500 tons or more.  
\* Data not collected. \* Including cost of contract work. \* Figures not available.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the census of manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups:—

| Group                                                   | Census year  | Number of establishments | Wage-earners, average number | Wages                   | Cost of materials <sup>1</sup> | Value of Products        | Value added by manufacture <sup>2</sup> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| In thousands of dollars                                 |              |                          |                              |                         |                                |                          |                                         |
| All groups total                                        | 1937<br>1939 | 166,794<br>184,280       | 8,569,231<br>7,886,667       | 10,112,888<br>9,089,941 | 25,589,338<br>22,160,107       | 60,712,873<br>54,843,025 | 26,178,539<br>24,662,918                |
| 1. Food and kindred products                            | 1937<br>1939 | 48,763<br>51,448         | 890,508<br>828,093           | 981,409<br>918,985      | 7,924,135<br>7,062,089         | 11,294,890<br>10,618,026 | 2,870,755<br>2,555,987                  |
| 2. Tobacco manufactures                                 | 1937<br>1939 | 852<br>765               | 92,158<br>87,523             | 70,291<br>68,500        | 947,628<br>972,037             | 1,272,688<br>1,322,189   | 325,059<br>350,152                      |
| 3. Textiles and other fibre products                    | 1937<br>1939 | 6,096<br>6,444           | 1,138,219<br>1,082,602       | 974,256<br>908,879      | 2,814,647<br>2,108,286         | 4,100,968<br>3,920,078   | 1,786,311<br>1,821,762                  |
| 4. Apparel and other finished products from fabrics     | 1937<br>1939 | 16,277<br>20,206         | 692,536<br>751,377           | 600,108<br>654,402      | 1,889,062<br>1,948,677         | 3,132,760<br>3,325,015   | 1,243,099<br>1,321,338                  |
| 5. Lumber and timber basic products                     | 1937<br>1939 | 10,420<br>11,520         | 387,514<br>360,618           | 329,787<br>310,381      | 512,475<br>504,243             | 1,146,285<br>1,122,058   | 633,810<br>617,815                      |
| 6. Furniture and finished lumber products               | 1937<br>1939 | 7,559<br>8,457           | 310,449<br>298,570           | 299,212<br>274,788      | 681,387<br>640,956             | 1,317,650<br>1,267,734   | 686,363<br>636,768                      |
| 7. Paper and allied products                            | 1937<br>1939 | 3,084<br>3,279           | 264,944<br>264,716           | 310,187<br>309,857      | 1,213,559<br>1,149,666         | 2,076,425<br>2,019,568   | 892,866<br>869,902                      |
| 8. Printing, publishing, and allied industries          | 1937<br>1939 | 22,674<br>24,878         | 850,952<br>824,585           | 630,214<br>498,616      | 790,227<br>812,008             | 2,576,818<br>2,578,464   | 1,786,591<br>1,766,457                  |
| 9. Chemicals and allied products                        | 1937<br>1939 | 8,618<br>9,208           | 313,589<br>287,186           | 377,487<br>356,176      | 1,942,250<br>1,854,140         | 3,718,406<br>3,733,658   | 1,776,156<br>1,879,517                  |
| 10. Products of petroleum and coal                      | 1937<br>1939 | 739<br>989               | 118,666<br>105,428           | 186,008<br>173,702      | 2,478,665<br>2,218,466         | 2,963,973<br>3,038,203   | 675,488<br>619,538                      |
| 11. Rubber products                                     | 1937<br>1939 | 478<br>595               | 129,818<br>120,740           | 171,305<br>161,410      | 514,260<br>486,174             | 888,938<br>902,329       | 368,772<br>406,155                      |
| 12. Leather and leather products                        | 1937<br>1939 | 3,249<br>3,508           | 328,551<br>327,648           | 308,027<br>294,290      | 891,229<br>806,911             | 1,475,009<br>1,389,514   | 583,780<br>583,802                      |
| 13. Stone, clay, and glass products                     | 1937<br>1939 | 6,106<br>7,024           | 306,211<br>287,524           | 335,451<br>329,560      | 588,160<br>528,792             | 1,428,411<br>1,440,151   | 890,351<br>911,359                      |
| 14. Iron and steel and their products, except machinery | 1937<br>1939 | 8,882<br>8,994           | 1,140,929<br>966,367         | 1,619,788<br>1,819,683  | 4,056,388<br>3,635,871         | 7,445,380<br>6,591,680   | 3,399,012<br>2,955,660                  |
| 15. Nonferrous metals and their products                | 1937<br>1939 | 5,178<br>5,600           | 255,767<br>238,753           | 336,349<br>299,220      | 1,934,185<br>1,748,592         | 2,779,961<br>2,573,864   | 845,776<br>834,263                      |
| 16. Electrical machinery                                | 1937<br>1939 | 1,597<br>2,014           | 306,008<br>256,467           | 407,961<br>385,820      | 797,772<br>727,436             | 1,899,905<br>1,737,890   | 1,102,133<br>999,954                    |
| 17. Machinery, except electrical                        | 1937<br>1939 | 8,868<br>9,506           | 645,522<br>522,980           | 955,996<br>748,288      | 1,571,362<br>1,285,311         | 3,902,967<br>3,254,174   | 2,331,604<br>1,968,963                  |
| 18. Automobiles and automobile equipment                | 1937<br>1939 | 1,070<br>1,183           | 511,838<br>598,968           | 807,026<br>646,406      | 3,710,919<br>2,726,896         | 5,292,795<br>4,047,673   | 1,581,877<br>1,387,476                  |
| 19. Transportation equipment, except automobile         | 1937<br>1939 | 888<br>968               | 150,885<br>157,097           | 221,624<br>229,254      | 448,164<br>411,377             | 852,785<br>882,897       | 404,620<br>471,520                      |
| 20. Miscellaneous industries                            | 1937<br>1939 | 6,811<br>7,699           | 339,802<br>238,827           | 360,452<br>268,825      | 442,907<br>469,167             | 1,077,578<br>1,162,958   | 634,666<br>698,791                      |

<sup>1</sup> Includes supplies, fuel, cost of purchased electric energy, and cost of contract work.

<sup>2</sup> Calculated by subtracting 'Cost of materials' from 'Value of products.'

Shipbuilding in 1944 employed 1,155,400 workers and that year turned out 1,677 vessels with an aggregate of 16,343,436 deadweight tons; 580,

vessels were turned over to the United States Army and Navy. In 1943, 1,896 vessels of 19,233,626 deadweight tons were delivered.

Output of synthetic rubber, 1944, was 763,000 tons (normal peace-time consumption of natural rubber was between 600,000 and 700,000 tons). Prices ranged from 18 cents per lb. (when made from petroleum) to much higher prices when made from alcohol. Average price was 33 cents per lb.

Industries with products valued at 400,000,000 dollars or over for 1939:—

| Industry                                                                     | Number of establishments | Wage earners (average for the year) | Wages   | Cost of materials, supplies, fuel, purchased electric energy and contract work | Value of products |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| In thousands of dollars                                                      |                          |                                     |         |                                                                                |                   |
| Motor vehicles, bodies and parts                                             | 1,054                    | 897,537                             | 644,905 | 2,720,561                                                                      | 4,089,931         |
| Steel works and rolling mills                                                | 253                      | 868,904                             | 569,734 | 1,572,472                                                                      | 2,730,030         |
| Meat packing, wholesale                                                      | 1,478                    | 119,853                             | 161,524 | 2,226,589                                                                      | 2,648,598         |
| Petroleum refining                                                           | 485                      | 72,840                              | 128,214 | 1,933,264                                                                      | 2,461,127         |
| Bread and other bakery products                                              | 18,043                   | 201,633                             | 262,002 | 567,437                                                                        | 1,211,024         |
| Cigarettes                                                                   | 85                       | 27,426                              | 26,068  | 811,068                                                                        | 1,087,748         |
| Primary smelting and refining of nonferrous metals                           | 63                       | 27,630                              | 22,471  | 819,570                                                                        | 956,572           |
| Paper and paperboard mills                                                   | 688                      | 110,575                             | 142,600 | 532,261                                                                        | 938,016           |
| Newspapers: publishing and printing                                          | 6,678                    | 96,991                              | 164,355 | 227,177                                                                        | 398,225           |
| Cotton broad woven goods                                                     | 461                      | 212,249                             | 225,175 | 431,022                                                                        | 809,854           |
| Chemicals                                                                    | 543                      | 60,268                              | 94,894  | 868,656                                                                        | 899,750           |
| Footwear (except rubber)                                                     | 1,070                    | 218,023                             | 183,658 | 338,439                                                                        | 734,673           |
| Sawmills, veneer mills and cooperage-stock mills' products                   | 7,891                    | 265,185                             | 214,920 | 220,019                                                                        | 692,945           |
| Woolen and worsted manufacture                                               | 583                      | 140,022                             | 138,488 | 422,849                                                                        | 686,312           |
| Flour and other grain-mill products                                          | 2,142                    | 24,771                              | 28,870  | 606,062                                                                        | 649,948           |
| Canned and dried fruits and vegetables                                       | 2,007                    | 98,022                              | 65,225  | 356,281                                                                        | 587,343           |
| Tyres and inner tubes (rubber)                                               | 58                       | 54,116                              | 89,774  | 349,577                                                                        | 580,929           |
| Blast furnace products                                                       | 81                       | 19,387                              | 23,812  | 468,719                                                                        | 660,302           |
| Men's clothing                                                               | 1,371                    | 89,081                              | 96,044  | 329,609                                                                        | 586,613           |
| Malt liquors                                                                 | 605                      | 36,088                              | 62,231  | 162,897                                                                        | 526,077           |
| Job printing (general commercial)                                            | 9,505                    | 96,089                              | 182,945 | 191,734                                                                        | 515,486           |
| Butter (creamery), and in-generating, distribution, and industrial apparatus | 2,506                    | 17,953                              | 18,579  | 416,752                                                                        | 492,321           |
| Alloying; rolling and drawing of nonferrous metals except aluminum           | 491                      | 70,401                              | 104,084 | 187,326                                                                        | 470,462           |
| Women's clothing                                                             | 188                      | 38,816                              | 56,282  | 280,890                                                                        | 445,060           |
| Paints, varnishes and lacquers                                               | 1,426                    | 53,996                              | 61,652  | 284,628                                                                        | 441,825           |
| Feeding stuffs for animals and fowls                                         | 1,166                    | 22,334                              | 31,702  | 245,571                                                                        | 434,961           |
| Not elsewhere classified.                                                    | 1,383                    | 15,401                              | 16,253  | 302,640                                                                        | 401,890           |

<sup>1</sup> Not elsewhere classified.

<sup>2</sup> Made in regular factories.

Statistics of cotton (exclusive of linters) and cotton machinery activity are:—

| Year ending July 31 | Production                 |                 | Consumption (running bales) | Exports of U.S. production (running bales) | Net imports for consumption (560-pound bales) | Cotton machinery activity                       |                                 |
|---------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                     | Running bales <sup>1</sup> | 500-pound bales |                             |                                            |                                               | Active cotton spindles <sup>2</sup> (thousands) | Active spindle hours (millions) |
| 1939-40             | 11,481,800                 | 11,815,759      | 7,783,774                   | 6,191,712                                  | 161,646                                       | 23,564                                          | 97,006                          |
| 1940-41             | 12,297,970                 | 12,564,988      | 9,721,708                   | 1,111,897                                  | 187,855                                       | 23,889                                          | 111,775                         |
| 1941-42             | 10,494,681                 | 10,741,589      | 11,170,106                  | 1,124,920                                  | 250,011                                       | 23,608                                          | 131,161                         |
| 1942-43             | 12,488,083                 | 12,819,596      | 11,100,082                  | 1,475,560                                  | 158,870                                       | 23,429                                          | 129,709                         |
| 1943-44             | 11,128,624                 | 11,428,747      | —                           | —                                          | —                                             | 23,019                                          | 118,28                          |

<sup>1</sup> Counting round as half bales.

<sup>2</sup> Number operated at some time during the year.

<sup>3</sup> Data not available for publication.



The following shows wool machinery activity and wool consumption:—

|                                           | 1938    | 1939    | 1940    | 1941    | 1942                | 1943                |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Spindles and looms in operation:          |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Woolen spindles (thousands)               | 1,261   | 1,308   | 1,292   | 1,402   | 1,483               | 1,514               |
| Worsted spindles (do.)                    | 1,216   | 1,537   | 1,490   | 1,750   | 1,735               | 1,748               |
| Woolen and worsted looms                  |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Broad                                     | 22,915  | 27,363  | 25,921  | 31,907  | 32,568 <sup>a</sup> | 33,391 <sup>a</sup> |
| Narrow                                    | 1,667   | 1,554   | 1,483   | 1,482   | 1,267 <sup>a</sup>  | 1,195 <sup>a</sup>  |
| Carpet and rug looms                      | 3,267   | 3,749   | 3,563   | 3,938   | 2,732 <sup>a</sup>  | 1,862 <sup>a</sup>  |
| Active hours, weekly average (thousands): |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Woolen spindles                           | 56,344  | 71,595  | 74,083  | 106,308 | 122,825             | 124,973             |
| Worsted spindles                          | 58,277  | 83,544  | 77,188  | 120,284 | 114,419             | 112,272             |
| Woolen and worsted looms:                 |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Broad                                     | 1,324   | 1,750   | 1,624   | 2,488   | 2,713 <sup>a</sup>  | 2,651 <sup>a</sup>  |
| Narrow                                    | 72      | 79      | 66      | 88      | 78 <sup>a</sup>     | 74 <sup>a</sup>     |
| Carpet and rug looms:                     |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Broad                                     | 67      | 101     | 96      | 125     | 81 <sup>a</sup>     | 57 <sup>a</sup>     |
| Narrow                                    | 67      | 92      | 82      | 109     | 61 <sup>a</sup>     | 37 <sup>a</sup>     |
| Wool consumption (thousands of pounds):   |         |         |         |         |                     |                     |
| Apparel class                             | 284,510 | 396,413 | 407,869 | 647,962 | 615,406             | 634,139             |
| Carpet class                              | 219,565 | 293,063 | 310,021 | 509,040 | 571,457             | 591,815             |
| Carpet class                              | 64,945  | 108,380 | 97,844  | 18,422  | 43,949              | 32,324              |

<sup>a</sup> Average of figures for 4 and 5 week periods of number in operation at some time during the period.

<sup>b</sup> Excludes woolen and worsted looms operating on cotton yarns, July, 1942–October, 1943.

<sup>c</sup> Excludes carpet and rug looms operating on blankets and cotton fabrics.

<sup>d</sup> Scoured basis, including greasy wool reduced to scoured.

Factory sales of motor vehicles and chassis in 1941 comprised 3,744,300 passenger vehicles and 1,094,261 motor trucks. Domestic exports of automotive products (automobiles, parts, accessories, tyres, service appliances and trailers), were valued in 1939 at 278,475,130 dollars; in 1940, at 282,384,844 dollars; in 1941, at 374,861,395 dollars; in 1942, at 478,289,358 dollars, and in 1943, at 381,071,631 dollars.

Output of steel in 1944 is estimated at 88,500,000 net tons, the highest in history.

Output of the iron and steel industries in recent years, according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:—

| Year | Furnaces in blast at close of year | Pig-iron production, including ferro-alloys | Steel ingots and castings production <sup>1</sup> | Production of hot rolled iron and steel products |            |                   |
|------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------|
|      |                                    |                                             |                                                   | Total                                            | Rails      | Plates and sheets |
|      | Number                             | Gross tons                                  | Gross tons                                        | Gross tons                                       | Gross tons | Gross tons        |
| 1939 | 195                                | 31,851,551                                  | 47,141,709                                        | 34,881,743                                       | 1,172,006  | 12,439,218        |
| 1940 | 206                                | 42,320,115                                  | 59,805,970                                        | 43,446,758                                       | 1,499,095  | 14,777,936        |
| 1941 | 228                                | 50,613,039                                  | 73,963,624                                        | 56,646,593                                       | 1,721,296  | 15,118,813        |
| 1942 | 230                                | 54,377,950                                  | 76,814,221                                        | 55,755,280                                       | 1,871,571  | 18,961,671        |
| 1943 | 230                                | 56,014,596                                  | 79,818,314                                        | 56,511,315                                       | 1,899,103  | 20,127,714        |

Production of hot rolled iron and steel products—continued.

| Year | Wire rods  | Structural shapes | Bars, merchant and concrete | Skelp      | Strip      | All other  |
|------|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|      | Gross tons | Gross tons        | Gross tons                  | Gross tons | Gross tons | Gross tons |
| 1939 | 3,285,970  | 2,992,094         | 5,460,670                   | 2,080,471  | 1,690,979  | 5,793,331  |
| 1940 | 3,835,579  | 3,778,880         | 7,040,412                   | 2,418,750  | 1,855,128  | 8,190,978  |
| 1941 | 4,708,949  | 5,110,925         | 9,802,409                   | 3,247,834  | 2,267,923  | 10,673,446 |
| 1942 | 4,135,729  | 5,193,144         | 10,660,698                  | 2,589,947  | 1,897,468  | 10,645,062 |
| 1943 | 4,190,891  | 4,035,575         | 10,587,512                  | 2,626,570  | 1,897,519  | 11,024,401 |

<sup>1</sup> Figures include only that portion of steel castings production which was produced in foundries operated by companies producing ingot steel.

Output of pig-iron (not including ferro-alloys) for 4 years was:—

|                             | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                             | Gross tons | Gross tons | Gross tons | Gross tons |
| Foundry                     | 2,046,585  | 2,465,024  | 2,279,638  | 1,838,540  |
| Bessemer and low-phosphorus | 6,993,782  | 8,925,688  | 9,310,613  | 9,840,732  |
| Basic                       | 30,346,191 | 33,499,838 | 33,368,829 | 40,513,091 |
| Malleable                   | 1,636,072  | 2,158,158  | 2,142,429  | 2,186,822  |
| Forge                       | 3,206      | 939        | —          | —          |
| All other                   | 107,560    | 147,233    | 151,015    | 165,756    |
| Total                       | 41,135,416 | 49,196,230 | 52,746,879 | 54,295,241 |

Bureau of Census reported there were in 1939, 200 active blast furnaces, with a daily capacity of 130,874 gross tons; 54 converters in active Bessemer, or modified Bessemer, steel plants, with a total daily capacity (24 hours) of 26,128 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings; 1,067 basic and acid furnaces in active open-hearth steel plants, with daily capacity (24 hours) of 196,525 gross tons; 12 crucible steel furnaces, of 23 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours), and 350 electric steel furnaces, of 9,079 gross tons.

According to the American Iron and Steel Institute, blast furnace capacity on July 1, 1944, was 61,112,777 gross tons per year, and steel capacity, 83,977,297 gross tons (Bessemer, 5,423,214 gross tons; open hearth, 73,754,107 gross tons, electric, 4,796,563 gross tons, and crucible, 3,393 gross tons).

| Steel Output for Consumption or Sale          | 1937       | 1939       |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|------------|
|                                               | Gross Tons | Gross Tons |
| Bessemer                                      | 3,479,800  | 3,098,671  |
| Acid open-hearth                              | 775,461    | 591,196    |
| Basic open-hearth                             | 46,211,673 | 42,916,773 |
| Crucible and electric or electrically refined | 1,189,546  | 1,176,910  |
| Process not reported                          | 25,600     | 4,060      |
| Total                                         | 51,682,080 | 47,787,610 |

The total value of products of the steel works and rolling mills in 1937 was 3,146,263,440 dollars; in 1939, 2,720,019,564 dollars.

The output of tin plates in 1939 was 5,121,442,997 lb.; output ofterne plates was 589,863,132 lb.

### Commerce.

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in calendar years:—

| Year | Exports     |             | General Imports | Year | Exports     |             | General Imports |
|------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
|      | Total       | U.S. Mds.   |                 |      | Total       | U.S. Mds.   |                 |
|      | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols.     |      | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols. | 1,000 Dols.     |
| 1939 | 3,177,176   | 3,123,343   | 2,318,081       | 1942 | 3,035,414   | 7,959,589   | 2,741,882       |
| 1940 | 4,021,146   | 3,934,181   | 2,625,579       | 1943 | 3,271,885   | 12,590,538  | 3,372,087       |
| 1941 | 5,147,154   | 5,019,677   | 3,345,005       | 1944 | 14,256,372  | 14,159,485  | 3,911,234       |

legislative authority. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President.

The unit of local government in the North, especially in the New England States, is the rural township, governed directly by the voters who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations, and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Where cities exist the township government is superseded by the city government. Townships are grouped to form counties, each with its commissioners and other paid officials who have charge of public buildings, lay out highways, grant licences, and estimate and apportion the taxation necessary for county purposes. In the South the counties are themselves the units, though subdivided for educational or other special purposes. In the Middle and North-Western States the two systems of local government are mixed.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population of the continental United States at each census from 1790. Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890.

| Year              | White                    | Negroes    | Other Races <sup>1</sup> | Total       | Decennial increase, per cent. |
|-------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| 1790              | 3,172,006                | 757,208    | —                        | 3,929,214   | —                             |
| 1800              | 4,306,446                | 1,002,087  | —                        | 5,308,533   | 33.1                          |
| 1810              | 5,862,078                | 1,377,808  | —                        | 7,239,886   | 36.4                          |
| 1820              | 7,866,797                | 1,771,656  | —                        | 9,638,453   | 33.1                          |
| 1830              | 10,587,378               | 2,328,642  | —                        | 12,916,020  | 33.8                          |
| 1840              | 14,195,805               | 2,873,648  | —                        | 17,069,453  | 32.7                          |
| 1850              | 19,558,068               | 3,638,808  | —                        | 23,196,876  | 35.9                          |
| 1860              | 26,922,537               | 4,441,830  | 78,954                   | 31,443,321  | 35.6                          |
| 1870 <sup>2</sup> | 33,589,877               | 4,880,009  | 88,985                   | 38,558,871  | 22.6                          |
| 1870 <sup>3</sup> | 34,337,202               | 5,302,172  | 88,985                   | 39,728,359  | 26.6                          |
| 1880              | 43,402,970               | 6,580,793  | 172,020                  | 50,155,783  | 26.0                          |
| 1890              | 55,101,258               | 7,488,676  | 357,780                  | 62,947,714  | 25.5                          |
| 1900              | 66,809,196               | 8,838,994  | 351,385                  | 75,999,575  | 21.0                          |
| 1910              | 81,731,957               | 9,827,763  | 412,546                  | 91,972,266  | 14.9                          |
| 1920              | 94,820,915               | 10,463,181 | 426,574                  | 105,710,670 | 16.1                          |
| 1930              | 110,286,740 <sup>4</sup> | 11,891,148 | 597,163                  | 122,775,051 | 7.2                           |
| 1940              | 118,214,870              | 12,865,518 | 588,887                  | 131,669,275 | —                             |

<sup>1</sup> The other races, in 1860, comprised 34,983 Chinese and 44,021 Indians; for 1870 68,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese, and 25,781 Indians; for 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 145 Japanese, and 66,407 Indians; for 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 3,039 Japanese, and 248,258 Indians; for 1900, 89,868 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese, and 237,196 Indians; for 1910, 71,881 Chinese, 73,157 Japanese, 263,683 Indians, and 3,175 other races; for 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 171,010 Japanese, 244,487 Indians, and 9,488 all others; for 1930, 329,397 Indians, 74,964 Chinese, 183,534 Japanese and 50,978 all others; for 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 all others.

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 in complete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>3</sup> Between the 1910 census (April 15, 1910) and the 1920 census (January 1, 1920), the period covered was 114 months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4 per cent. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 census, the true rate of increase was 15.7 per cent.

<sup>4</sup> Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,432,659) who were classified with "Other Races" in the 1930 census reports.

Total population in 1940 at 131,669,275 comprised 66,061,592 males and 65,607,683 females; 74,423,792, or 56.5 per cent., were urban.

Estimated population (including non-contiguous territory) on July 1, 1944, 138,100,874. In November, 1944, there were between the ages of 20 and 34, 1,700,000 single men and 4,000,000 single women.

In the following table of population statistics for 1943 and 1940, there is shown the year in which each of the original thirteen States ratified the Constitution, the year when each of the other States was admitted into the Union, and the years of organization of Territories; postal abbreviations for the names of the States are shown in brackets. (For census population by States and regions in 1930 and 1940, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

| Geographic Divisions and States    | Land Area: sq. miles, 1940 | Estimated Civilian Population, Nov. 1, 1943 | Census Population in 1940 | Pop. per sq. mile, 1940 |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Continental United States          | 3,977,138                  | 127,328,683                                 | 131,669,275               | 44.2                    |
| New England                        | 63,206                     | 8,084,568                                   | 8,487,390                 | 133.5                   |
| Maine (1820)                       | 31,040                     | 762,305                                     | 847,326                   | 27.3                    |
| New Hampshire (1788) (N.H.)        | 9,094                      | 453,136                                     | 491,534                   | 54.5                    |
| Vermont (1791) (Vt.)               | 9,278                      | 316,019                                     | 359,231                   | 38.7                    |
| Massachusetts (1780) (Mass.)       | 7,907                      | 4,092,196                                   | 4,316,721                 | 545.9                   |
| Rhode Island (1790) (R.I.)         | 1,058                      | 694,112                                     | 713,846                   | 674.3                   |
| Connecticut (1788) (Conn.)         | 4,899                      | 1,746,991                                   | 1,709,242                 | 348.9                   |
| Middle Atlantic                    | 100,496                    | 25,783,752                                  | 27,539,487                | 274.0                   |
| New York (1788) (N.Y.)             | 47,929                     | 12,440,005                                  | 13,479,142                | 281.2                   |
| New Jersey (1787) (N.J.)           | 7,522                      | 4,077,424                                   | 4,160,165                 | 553.1                   |
| Pennsylvania (1787) (Pa.)          | 45,045                     | 9,266,313                                   | 9,900,180                 | 219.8                   |
| East North Central                 | 245,011                    | 26,078,548                                  | 26,626,342                | 108.7                   |
| Ohio (1803) (Ind.)                 | 41,122                     | 6,822,081                                   | 6,967,612                 | 168.0                   |
| Indiana (1816) (Ill.)              | 36,205                     | 8,379,052                                   | 8,437,796                 | 94.7                    |
| Illinois (1818) (Mich.)            | 55,947                     | 7,539,676                                   | 7,897,341                 | 141.2                   |
| Michigan (1837) (Wis.)             | 57,022                     | 5,878,718                                   | 5,256,106                 | 92.2                    |
| Wisconsin (1848) (Wis.)            | 54,715                     | 2,944,171                                   | 3,187,587                 | 57.8                    |
| West North Central                 | 510,621                    | 12,254,437                                  | 13,516,990                | 26.5                    |
| Minnesota (1858) (Minn.)           | 80,009                     | 2,523,681                                   | 2,792,800                 | 34.9                    |
| Iowa (1846) (Mo.)                  | 55,986                     | 2,275,066                                   | 2,538,768                 | 45.3                    |
| Missouri (1821) (Mo.)              | 69,370                     | 2,523,109                                   | 3,784,664                 | 54.6                    |
| North Dakota (1889) (N.D.)         | 70,954                     | 585,239                                     | 641,335                   | 9.2                     |
| South Dakota (1889) (S.D.)         | 76,586                     | 644,493                                     | 642,961                   | 8.4                     |
| Nebraska (1867) (Nebr.)            | 76,653                     | 1,175,336                                   | 1,315,334                 | 17.2                    |
| Kansas (1861) (Kans.)              | 82,118                     | 1,677,503                                   | 1,801,023                 | 21.9                    |
| South Atlantic                     | 268,431                    | 17,696,024                                  | 17,336,151                | 66.4                    |
| Delaware (1787) (Del.)             | 1,978                      | 273,370                                     | 266,505                   | 134.7                   |
| Maryland (1788) (Md.)              | 9,837                      | 1,981,664                                   | 1,821,244                 | 184.2                   |
| District of Columbia (1790) (D.C.) | 61                         | 816,963                                     | 668,001                   | 10,870.8                |
| Virginia (1788) (Va.)              | 39,399                     | 2,767,921                                   | 2,677,772                 | 67.1                    |
| West Virginia (1863) (W. Va.)      | 24,090                     | 1,731,171                                   | 1,901,974                 | 79.0                    |
| North Carolina (1789) (N.C.)       | 49,142                     | 8,844,846                                   | 8,571,632                 | 72.7                    |
| South Carolina (1788) (S.C.)       | 30,594                     | 1,788,387                                   | 1,599,804                 | 62.1                    |
| Georgia (1788) (Ga.)               | 58,518                     | 2,974,868                                   | 3,123,723                 | 53.4                    |
| Florida (1845) (Fla.)              | 54,362                     | 2,011,363                                   | 1,897,414                 | 35.0                    |

| Country               | Imports       |               | Exports       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                       | 1942          | 1943          | 1942          | 1943          |
| Principal countries:  | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars |
| Argentina             | 149,858       | 144,846       | 71,866        | 31,818        |
| Brazil                | 165,215       | 228,498       | 105,040       | 156,306       |
| Chile                 | 189,890       | 141,416       | 41,300        | 42,907        |
| Colombia              | 77,832        | 98,419        | 30,417        | 46,284        |
| Peru                  | 20,562        | 26,809        | 27,537        | 24,428        |
| Venezuela             | 20,164        | 25,810        | 47,118        | 44,708        |
| Belgium               |               |               |               |               |
| Denmark               |               |               |               |               |
| Eire                  |               |               |               |               |
| Finland               |               |               |               |               |
| France                |               |               |               |               |
| Germany <sup>1</sup>  |               |               |               |               |
| Italy                 |               |               |               |               |
| Netherlands           |               |               |               |               |
| Norway                |               |               |               |               |
| Soviet Russia         |               |               |               |               |
| Spain                 |               |               |               |               |
| Sweden                |               |               |               |               |
| Switzerland           | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| United Kingdom        |               |               |               |               |
| British India         |               |               |               |               |
| British Malaya        |               |               |               |               |
| China and Hongkong    |               |               |               |               |
| Japan                 |               |               |               |               |
| Netherlands Indies    |               |               |               |               |
| Philippine Islands    |               |               |               |               |
| Turkey in Asia        |               |               |               |               |
| Australia             |               |               |               |               |
| New Zealand           |               |               |               |               |
| Union of South Africa |               |               |               |               |

<sup>1</sup> For statistical purposes, trade with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland and Danzig has been included with Germany.

\* Not shown for security reasons.

Exports of exposed motion-picture films for the calendar year 1943, totalled 189,576,143 feet, valued at 4,845,637 dollars.

The total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) in thousands of pounds sterling was as follows:—

|                              | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937    | 1938    |
|------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| Imports from U.S. to U.K.    | 81,956 | 87,322 | 93,327 | 114,105 | 117,887 |
| Exports to U.S. from U.K.    | 17,571 | 22,894 | 27,626 | 31,419  | 20,484  |
| Re-exports from U.K. to U.S. | 6,642  | 7,325  | 9,148  | 10,917  | 8,285   |

Including war supplies shipped by Government departments, United Kingdom exports to the United States in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 28,405,000L., 32,993,000L. and 31,754,000L. respectively; excluding such war supplies, exports in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 23,493,000L., 19,265,000L. and 17,671,000L. respectively.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The shipping registered under the United States was classed as follows on January 1, 1941:—

| Tonnage grouping | Number | Gross tons |
|------------------|--------|------------|
| 5 to 99          | 16,843 | 412,518    |
| 100 to 499       | 6,630  | 1,822,661  |
| 500 to 999       | 1,467  | 966,809    |
| 1,000 and over   | 2,185  | 10,517,826 |
| Total            | 27,075 | 13,721,614 |

Of this tonnage, 10,660,675 was of vessels engaged in the coasting trade and the cod and mackerel fisheries, and 3,060,939 was that of vessels engaged in foreign trade and whale fisheries.

The shipping was distributed thus (January 1, 1941):—

| Grand Divisions | Sailing Vessels |            | Steam Vessels |            | Motor Vessels |            | Unrigged Vessels |            | Total             |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|
|                 | No.             | Gross Tons | No.           | Gross Tons | No.           | Gross Tons | No.              | Gross Tons |                   |
| Atlantic & Gulf | 484             | 131,776    | 2,458         | 6,875,430  | 9,033         | 901,629    | 4,652            | 1,905,301  | 16,627 9,812,136  |
| Coasts          | 28              | 26,941     | 473           | 1,448,129  | 4,784         | 233,415    | 1,497            | 240,405    | 6,727 1,948,896   |
| Pacific Coast   | 23              | 22,998     | 586           | 1,382,316  | 986           | 54,469     | 441              | 181,012    | 2,023 1,640,790   |
| Northern Lakes  | 10              | —          | 279           | 92,663     | 833           | 43,771     | 586              | 163,364    | 1,698 304,798     |
| Western Rivers  | —               | —          | —             | —          | —             | —          | —                | —          | —                 |
| Total           | 517             | 181,710    | 3,796         | 9,812,538  | 15,586        | 1,233,284  | 7,176            | 2,493,082  | 27,075 13,721,614 |

Deadweight tonnage of American merchant marine on January 1, 1942, 11,000,000; deadweight tonnage built between that date and January 1, 1945, 43,671,794; total, 53,671,794, from which war losses and retirements must be deducted. Personnel of the merchant marine, 195,000 men on January 1, 1945; war casualties to December 1, 1944, 725 dead, 4,592 missing and 581 prisoners of war.

For the net tonnage of vessels which entered and cleared for years ending December 31, from 1937 to 1940 inclusive, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, p. 529.

For the nationality and net tonnage of vessels which entered and cleared at United States ports in 1940, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, p. 529.

### Communications.

On January 1, 1943, the estimated rural road mileage, including State highway systems, was 3,004,000, of which 1,406,000 miles were surfaced roads. Mileage of primary State highway systems, included 334,033 miles of rural roads, of which 309,395 miles were surfaced, and 27,566 miles of urban extension or connecting streets. There were also 198,831 miles of secondary rural road systems under State control, of which 127,033 were surfaced.

Motor vehicles registered in the United States in 1942 numbered 33,002,600 out of a world total estimated at 45,400,000.

Railway history in the United States commenced in the year 1828. According to Poor's Railway Manual, the extent of railways in operation in 1830 was 23 miles; it rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890. According to the Interstate Commerce Commission the mileage operated (first main tracks) on December 31, 1925, was 261,871; 1940, 246,739; 1942, 242,744, and 1943, 241,700 (these include some duplication under trackage

In the United States the values are fixed not according to average prices, but according to invoices or shipping papers, which the importers and exporters have to produce. For imports the invoices are signed by an American Consul; for exports the shipping papers are signed by the exporter or agents at the port of shipment. The quantities and values are determined by declarations.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and the United States was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years:—

| Year | Exports       |               |               | Imports       |               |               |
|------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|      | Gold          | Silver        | Total         | Gold          | Silver        | Total         |
|      | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars |
| 1933 | 366,652       | 19,041        | 385,693       | 193,197       | 60,325        | 253,522       |
| 1939 | 508           | 14,630        | 15,138        | 3,574,659     | 85,307        | 3,659,966     |
| 1940 | 4,995         | 3,674         | 8,669         | 4,749,467     | 58,434        | 4,807,901     |
| 1941 | 64            | 5,873         | 5,937         | 982,442       | 47,058        | 1,029,500     |
| 1942 | 102           | 1,999         | 2,102         | 815,780       | 41,108        | 856,888       |
| 1943 | 32,885        | 80,689        | 113,574       | 101,793       | 27,903        | 129,696       |

Exports and imports of merchandise for years ended June 30 are as follows in dollars:—Total exports, 1942, 6,549,968,000; 1943, 10,049,586,000; 1944, 14,429,481,000; exports of U.S. merchandise, 1942, 6,430,642,000; 1943, 9,952,692,000; 1944, 14,307,293,000; general imports, 1942, 3,171,238,000; 1943, 2,872,000,000; 1944, 3,875,348,000.

The domestic exports of United States produce and the imports for consumption by economic classes for two calendar years were:—

| Merchandise             | Exports (U.S. merchandise) |           |                 |           | Imports for Consumption |           |                 |           |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
|                         | 1942                       |           | 1943            |           | 1942                    |           | 1943            |           |
|                         | million dollars            | per cent. | million dollars | per cent. | million dollars         | per cent. | million dollars | per cent. |
| Crude materials         | 418                        | 5.3       | 662             | 5.3       | 1,019                   | 37.9      | 1,028           | 30.4      |
| Crude foodstuffs        | 68                         | 9         | 109             | 9         | 349                     | 12.6      | 584             | 17.3      |
| Manufactured foodstuffs | 925                        | 11.6      | 1,550           | 12.3      | 275                     | 9.9       | 422             | 12.5      |
| Semi-manufactures       | 919                        | 11.5      | 1,091           | 8.7       | 641                     | 21.1      | 677             | 20.0      |
| Finished manufactures   | 5,680                      | 70.7      | 9,177           | 72.9      | 457                     | 16.5      | 670             | 19.8      |
| Total                   | 7,960                      | 100.0     | 12,590          | 100.0     | 2,769                   | 100.0     | 3,381           | 100.0     |

Chief exports of U.S. merchandise for the calendar year 1943:—

| Exports                            | 1,000 dollars | Exports                                    | 1,000 dollars |
|------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Aircraft                           | —             | Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. | 192,112       |
| Automobiles, parts and accessories | 273,350       | Cloth, duck, tire fabric                   | 119,666       |
| Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial)   | —             | Dairy products                             | 186,000       |
| Coal                               | 163,071       | Egg products, dried, etc.                  | 269,480       |
| Copper                             | —             | Fish                                       | 48,345        |
| Cotton, unmanufactured             | 184,244       | Fruits, canned and dried                   | 39,581        |
|                                    |               | Fruits, fresh                              | 35,929        |
|                                    |               | Iron and steel mfr. (advanced)             | 124,628       |

\* Not shown for security reasons.

| Exports                      | 1,000 dollars | Exports                     | 1,000 dollars |
|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Iron and steel mill products | —             | Petroleum and products      | —             |
| Iron and steel scrap         | 11,083        | Crude oil                   | —             |
| Lard                         | 94,246        | Lubricating oils            | —             |
| Leather                      | 15,385        | Pigments, paints, varnishes | 39,486        |
| Leather manufactures         | —             | Rayon & nylon manufactures  | 81,353        |
| Machinery                    | 268,518       | Rubber manufactures         | —             |
| Electrical and apparatus     | 108,372       | Automobile casings          | 76,244        |
| Agricultural & implements    | —             | Sugar and products          | 55,955        |
| Industrial                   | 11,650        | Tobacco, unmanufactured     | 170,249       |
| Office appliances            | 616,585       | Vegetables and preparations | 77,566        |
| Meat products                | —             | Wheat                       | 16,197        |
| Medicinals                   | 151,068       | Wheat flour                 | 89,644        |
| Merchant vessels             | 64,735        | Wood pulp                   | 30,389        |
| Paper and manufactures       | —             |                             |               |

\* Not shown for security reasons.

Chief imports for consumption into the United States for the year 1943:—

| Imports                                    | 1,000 dollars | Imports                                  | 1,000 dollars |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Bananas                                    | 15,347        | Newsprint                                | 132,268       |
| Burlaps                                    | —             | Nickel and alloys                        | —             |
| Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial)           | —             | Oil seeds                                | —             |
| Cocoa, or cacao beans                      | 39,237        | Petroleum, crude                         | —             |
| Coffee                                     | 273,422       | Rubber, crude, and milk of               | —             |
| Copper                                     | —             | Sugar, cane                              | 166,905       |
| Cotton, unmanufactured                     | 17,270        | Tea                                      | 28,884        |
| Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. | 11,514        | Tin, in bars, blocks, or pigs            | —             |
| Diamonds, cut but unset                    | 32,920        | Tobacco, unmanufactured                  | 41,661        |
| Fertilizers and materials                  | 43,586        | Vegetable oils, expressed, and fats      | —             |
| Fish                                       | 85,851        | Wines and spirits                        | 81,335        |
| Furs undressed                             | —             | Wood pulp                                | 77,095        |
| Hides and skins, raw (except furs)         | —             | Wool                                     | —             |
| Machinery                                  | 36,501        | Wool manufactures, including yarns, etc. | 16,880        |
| Meat products                              | 81,948        |                                          |               |

\* Not shown for security reasons.

The net customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted in dollars, in 1940 to 305,609,000; in 1941 to 413,846,000; in 1942, 305,034,000; in 1943, 384,139,000.

Imports and exports by principal countries for calendar years:—

| Country                 | Imports       |               | Exports       |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                         | 1942          | 1943          | 1942          | 1943          |
|                         | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars | 1,000 Dollars |
| Grand divisions:        |               |               |               |               |
| North America           | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| South America           | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Europe                  | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Asia                    | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Oceania                 | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Africa                  | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Total                   | 2,744,862     | 3,372,087     | 3,035,414     | 12,713,885    |
| Principal countries:    |               |               |               |               |
| Canada                  | 716,731       | 1,024,464     | 1,338,497     | 1,448,415     |
| Cuba                    | 161,048       | 291,997       | 153,229       | 133,937       |
| Mexico                  | 123,939       | 192,680       | 147,663       | 186,282       |
| Netherlands West Indies | —             | —             | —             | —             |

\* Not shown for security reasons.

rights and some mileage operated in Canada by U.S. companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft. 8½ in. In 1940, 54,458 communities (43.0 per cent. of the total) were not served by any railroads.

Loading of revenue freight cars in 1943 totalled 42,439,951 cars; in 1944, 48,441,266 cars.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 years:—

|                                                  | 1939    | 1940    | 1941    | 1942    | 1943    |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Mileage owned <sup>1</sup>                       | 235,064 | 235,679 | 231,971 | 229,174 | 227,999 |
| Revenue freight originated (million tons)        | 955     | 1,069   | 1,206   | 1,408   | 1,587   |
| Freight ton-mileage (million ton-miles)          | 835,375 | 875,369 | 477,376 | 640,992 | 730,132 |
| Passengers carried (thousands)                   | 454,032 | 450,088 | 468,668 | 672,420 | 587,675 |
| Passenger-miles (millions)                       | 22,718  | 23,816  | 28,406  | 44,747  | 87,988  |
| Operating revenues (million dollars)             | 4,050   | 4,855   | 5,414   | 7,548   | 9,139   |
| Operating expenses (million dollars)             | 3,959   | 3,132   | 3,719   | 4,634   | 5,715   |
| Net railway operating income (million dollars)   | 596     | 691     | 1,010   | 1,499   | 1,871   |
| Net income after fixed charges (million dollars) | 141     | 241     | 558     | 928     | 946     |

<sup>1</sup> First main tracks.

<sup>2</sup> Deficit.

Equipment in service on December 31, 1943, was as follows: locomotives, including electric and other, 45,406; freight train cars, 1,784,472; passenger train cars, 38,881. Average number of railway employees during 1943 was 1,424,600.

In scheduled domestic air transport operations in 1943, 20 companies with 179 aeroplanes and 3,399 pilots and co-pilots maintained service on 26,982 unduplicated route miles of domestic airways; 108,601,443 miles were flown; passengers carried, 3,451,040; passenger-miles, 1,642,596,640 miles; express and freight carried, 59,543,591 lb.; express-ton miles, 15,117,925; ton-miles of mail, 35,927,042. There were, in 1942, 110,510 active licensed pilots and 22,904 licensed aeroplanes. Airports in 1942 were: Commercial, 1,069; municipal, 1,129; landing-fields maintained by the Civil Aeronautics Administration, 273; Government, private and miscellaneous airports, 338; total, 2,809.

Airports in use January 1, 1945, were: Class I, suitable for personal flying, 981; Class II, suitable for personal flying and for small feeder airlines, 810; Class III, accommodating twin-engined aircraft, 443; Class IV, serving larger aircraft, 403, and Class V, designed for long-range domestic or foreign operations, 305; total, 2,942.

There are 10 telegraph companies, 5 cable companies and 16 radio-telegraph companies.

The telegraphs of the United States (as well as much of the cable business) are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which on December 31, 1943, had 32,934 offices, including 14,068 agencies not previously reported (99 per cent. of the total), a plant investment of 344,084,810 dollars (81 per cent.), an operating revenue of 178,887,819 dollars (93 per cent.), 62,352 employees (95 per cent.), and handled 237,739,672 messages (94 per cent. of the total). It had 238,699 miles of pole line and 2,346,860 miles of wire, including 1,828,662 miles of aerial wire and 517,698 miles of cable (submarine cables, 43,822 miles, underground, 343,436, and aerial cables, 130,440). These totals include data for the Postal Telegraph Company, which merged with the Western Union in October, 1943.

The following table shows the telephone and wire mileage of all the telephone systems in the United States and the chief operating statistics of

the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and its chief telephone subsidiaries, which together form the 'Bell Telephone System,' as of December 31 of each year:—

|                                        | 1940                    | 1941                    | 1942                    | 1943        |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| All systems:                           |                         |                         |                         |             |
| Total telephones                       | 21,928,000 <sup>1</sup> | 23,521,000 <sup>1</sup> | 24,919,000 <sup>1</sup> | 26,381,000  |
| Total miles of wire                    | 99,259,000              | 103,550,000             | 106,800,000             | 108,000,000 |
| Telephones in Bell System <sup>2</sup> | 21,861,000 <sup>1</sup> | 23,451,000 <sup>1</sup> | 24,853,000 <sup>1</sup> | 26,315,000  |
| <i>Bell Telephone System</i>           |                         |                         |                         |             |
| Number of central offices              | 7,052                   | 7,128                   | 7,204                   | 7,311       |
| Telephones                             | 17,482,981 <sup>1</sup> | 18,641,182 <sup>1</sup> | 20,012,982              | 21,246,629  |
| Miles of pole line                     | 399,838                 | 407,190                 | 412,080                 | 412,881     |
| Miles of wire, total                   | 89,306,000              | 95,127,000              | 97,627,000              | 97,870,000  |
| Underground cable                      | 54,339,000              | 58,012,000              | 59,614,000              | 59,321,000  |
| Aerial cable                           | 30,307,000              | 37,187,000              | 33,088,000              | 38,111,000  |
| Open wire                              | 4,660,000               | 4,886,000               | 4,925,000               | 4,958,000   |
| Average daily telephone conversations  | 79,302,000              | 84,682,000              | 86,888,000              | 86,107,000  |
| Exchanges                              | 76,560,000              | 81,576,000              | 83,466,000              | 82,195,000  |
| Exchange                               | 2,743,000               | 3,116,000               | 2,427,000               | 5,915,000   |
| Toll and long distance                 | 4,747,674               | 6,047,880               | 5,286,658               | 5,887,790   |
| Total plant (1,000 dollars)            | 275,217                 | 313,647                 | 327,107                 | 342,980     |
| Employees, number                      |                         |                         |                         |             |

<sup>1</sup> Bell-owned and Bell-connecting (owned by other companies).

<sup>2</sup> Excludes Bell private-line telephones, 70,450 in 1940, 80,823 in 1941, 91,178 in 1942 and 100,318 in 1943.

Postal business for the years ended June 30 included the following items:—

|                                                            | 1942                | 1943      | 1944      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Number of post offices, end of year                        | 43,406              | 42,680    | 42,216    |
| Postal revenue (1,000 dollars)                             | 859,817             | 966,227   | 1,112,677 |
| Postal expenditure (1,000 dollars)                         | 878,950             | 952,559   | 1,068,966 |
| Adjusted losses (1,000 dollars)                            | 6                   | 6         | 1         |
| Postal cash surplus (1,000 dollars)                        | 14,189 <sup>2</sup> | 13,692    | 43,889    |
| Money orders issued (1,000 dollars):                       |                     |           |           |
| Domestic <sup>1</sup>                                      | 3,101,922           | 4,485,620 | 4,671,678 |
| International <sup>1</sup>                                 | 14,742              | 17,567    | 20,981    |
| Total pieces of originating mail carried (millions)        | 30,118              | 32,818    | 34,981    |
| Domestic                                                   | 29,943              | —         | 31,979    |
| First class (including air mail)                           | 17,436              | —         | 21,852    |
| Second class                                               | 4,371               | —         | 4,686     |
| All other                                                  | 7,936               | —         | 7,593     |
| Foreign (outgoing)                                         | 175                 | —         | 852       |
| Domestic mail registered exclusive of C.O.D.: <sup>2</sup> |                     |           |           |
| Pieces (1,000)                                             | 74,186              | 119,676   | 112,947   |
| Registry fees (1,000 dollars)                              | 9,061               | 15,395    | 15,920    |
| Domestic mail insured:                                     |                     |           |           |
| Pieces (1,000)                                             | 92,437              | 131,370   | 140,006   |
| Total fees paid (1,000 dollars)                            | 6,466               | 9,627     | 12,959    |
| Domestic mail sent C.O.D.: <sup>2</sup>                    |                     |           |           |
| Total pieces sent (1,000)                                  | 39,134              | 43,685    | 44,503    |
| Total fees (1,000 dollars)                                 | 5,409               | 6,059     | 7,980     |

<sup>1</sup> Figures for 'international' include data for orders payable in outlying possessions and foreign countries with which money orders are exchanged on a domestic basis; that is, Canada, Cuba, and numerous islands and minor countries neighbouring the United States. Data for these 'domestic basis' countries are, therefore, excluded from the figures for 'domestic.'

<sup>2</sup> Not including surcharges amounting to 3,375,147 dollars for 1942; 4,129,910 dollars for 1943, and 5,834,209 dollars for 1944.

For the year ending June 30, 1944, mails were transported by rail on a length of 173,482 miles. The total number of employees in the railway mail service was 20,796 (excluding acting clerks). During the year there were 22,076,714,546 distributions and redistributions of pieces of mail, exclusive of registered mail, by railway postal clerks; registered pieces, 129,227,088. Air mail was carried on 49,482 miles of domestic routes; miles flown, 106,954,804.

On June 30, 1944, the postal savings deposits amounted to 2,034,136,507 dollars; in 1943, to 1,577,525,610 dollars.

### Banking.

On June 30, 1944, there were 14,553 banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of 128,603,000,000 dollars. Of these, 5,036 with deposits of 65,585,000,000 dollars were national banks operating under charters granted by the Federal Government. The remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various States. Of the 14,553 banks doing a general deposit business, 6,773 were members of the Federal Reserve System.

The Federal Reserve System, established under the Act of December 23, 1913, comprises the Board of seven Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks, 6,773 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Board of Governors, with headquarters in Washington, is appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate. It determines monetary, credit and operating policies and formulates the rules for the System. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every two years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board's control over credit conditions derives in part from its power to change, within limits, the volume of reserves which member banks are required to maintain with the Reserve Banks, to regulate the margins required by banks, brokers and others on loans to finance transactions in securities, and to regulate the discount rates established by the 12 regional Reserve Banks. The Board, with five representatives of the Reserve Banks, constitutes the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale of Government obligations made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board supervises the 12 Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints three of the nine directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of banks to the System and has power to remove the officers of member banks for continued unsound banking practices. It also governs consumer credit by regulating the terms of private charge accounts, of instalment purchases (hire-purchases) of a comprehensive list of consumers' durable and semi-durable goods, and of certain kinds of loans.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks. Although non-member banks outnumber member banks (7,780 non-member banks compared with 6,773 member banks on June 30, 1944), member banks hold about 87 per cent. of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund-transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Open Market Committee. In addition, they may advance working capital to established industrial or commercial enterprises for periods not exceeding five years, and finance war production through loans guaranteed in part by the War and Navy Departments and the Maritime Commission. Their capital is owned by the member banks.

Member banks include all national banks in the continental United States, and such State banks and trust companies as have voluntarily applied to the Board of Governors for membership and been admitted. On June 30, 1944,

5,036 national banks and 1,737 State banks were members. Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6 per cent. of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits; the following requirements have been in operation since October 3, 1942: All member banks must have reserve balances equal to 6 per cent. of their time deposits; member banks located in central reserve and reserve cities must carry reserves of 20 per cent. of net demand deposits; banks located elsewhere, 14 per cent.

The Federal Open Market Committee controls the purchase and sale by the Federal Reserve banks of Government and other securities. The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district) which meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

On September 30, 1944, the capital funds and total assets of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks were as follows:—

| District | Federal Reserve Bank | Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars) | Total Assets (in thousands of dollars) | District | Federal Reserve Bank | Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars) | Total Assets (in thousands of dollars) |
|----------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1        | Boston               | 26,060                                                | 2,194,079                              | 8        | St. Louis            | 12,012                                                | 1,486,817                              |
| 2        | New York             | 183,503                                               | 10,214,212                             | 9        | Minneapolis          | 8,139                                                 | 839,410                                |
| 3        | Philadelphia         | 84,412                                                | 2,273,630                              | 10       | Kansas City          | 10,855                                                | 1,511,799                              |
| 4        | Cleveland            | 33,320                                                | 2,159,581                              | 11       | Dallas               | 11,154                                                | 1,192,544                              |
| 5        | Richmond             | 14,927                                                | 2,107,379                              | 12       | San Francisco        | 29,723                                                | 4,449,718                              |
| 6        | Atlanta              | 12,235                                                | 1,868,608                              |          |                      |                                                       |                                        |
| 7        | Chicago              | 46,853                                                | 6,199,600                              |          | Total                | 875,103                                               | 37,491,720                             |

Combined assets and liabilities of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks on September 30, 1942, 1943 and 1944, were as follows:—

| Assets                                               | 1942          | 1943          | 1944          |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Gold certificates on hand and due from U.S. Treasury | 1,000 dollars | 1,000 dollars | 1,000 dollars |
| Redemption funds—F.R. notes                          | 20,561,623    | 19,879,714    | 18,168,566    |
| Other cash                                           | 14,832        | 131,290       | 478,925       |
|                                                      | 232,474       | 33,061        | 267,054       |
| Total reserves                                       | 20,808,454    | 20,544,065    | 18,914,545    |
| Bills discounted                                     | 7,704         | 11,810        | 49,355        |
| Industrial advances                                  | 15,230        | 11,902        | 9,027         |
| U.S. Government securities                           | 8,167,291     | 6,918,906     | 16,553,266    |
| Due from foreign banks                               | 47            | 127           | 136           |
| Reserve Bank float                                   | 183,649       | 441,534       | 401,833       |
| Total reserve bank credit outstanding                | 3,774,121     | 9,384,025     | 17,118,117    |
| Federal Reserve notes of other Reserve banks         | 31,499        | 79,140        | 80,781        |
| Uncollected items not included in float              | 1,050,550     | 1,444,078     | 1,289,785     |
| Bank premiums                                        | 40,236        | 38,465        | 34,474        |
| All other assets                                     | 49,316        | 64,238        | 59,018        |
| Total Assets                                         | 25,754,156    | 31,354,011    | 37,491,720    |

| Liabilities                                                               | 1942                        | 1943                        | 1944                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| F.R. notes in actual circulation . . .                                    | 1,000 dollars<br>10,658,312 | 1,000 dollars<br>15,266,277 | 1,000 dollars<br>20,215,864 |
| Deposits:                                                                 |                             |                             |                             |
| Member Bank—reserve account . . .                                         | 11,592,317                  | 11,564,360                  | 12,544,122                  |
| U.S. Treasurer—general account . . .                                      | 640,785                     | 705,923                     | 842,667                     |
| Foreign . . . . .                                                         | 946,734                     | 1,220,733                   | 1,234,479                   |
| Other deposits . . . . .                                                  | 460,465                     | 414,969                     | 387,076                     |
| Total deposits . . . . .                                                  | 13,660,141                  | 14,205,895                  | 15,508,354                  |
| Deferred availability items . . . . .                                     | 1,050,550                   | 1,444,078                   | 1,280,785                   |
| Other liabilities, including accrued dividends . . . . .                  | 4,443                       | 7,441                       | 9,265                       |
| Capital paid in . . . . .                                                 | 145,284                     | 149,975                     | 190,181                     |
| Surplus under Sections 7 and 13b . . .                                    | 124,283                     | 187,840                     | 215,069                     |
| Other capital accounts . . . . .                                          | 51,148                      | 93,105                      | 95,759                      |
| Total Liabilities . . . . .                                               | 25,754,156                  | 31,854,012                  | 37,491,720                  |
| Commitments to make industrial advances . . . . .                         | 12,187                      | 11,474                      | 4,400                       |
| Ratio of total reserves to deposit and F.R. note liabilities combined . . | 85.6 per cent.              | 69.0 per cent.              | 52.9 per cent.              |

The Comptroller of the Currency has supervisory authority over national banks and the banking commissioners of the 48 States have similar authority over banks and financial institutions organized under State laws. National banks operate under the provisions of various Federal statutes, including the National Bank Act and the Federal Reserve Act, while the laws of the 48 States prescribe analogous provisions for State banks. State banks which become members of the Federal Reserve System must meet many of the requirements to which national banks are subjected by law, for example, the requirements as to minimum capitalization.

Banks which participate in a Federal insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss in the amount of 5,000 dollars for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established by the Banking Act of 1933. The resources of this organization derive from an original subscription for capital stock of 150,000,000 dollars by the Secretary of the Treasury and of 139,000,000 dollars by the Federal Reserve banks and from annual assessments levied on participating banks equal to one-twelfth of 1 per cent. of their deposit liabilities as defined in the law.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On June 30, 1944, 13,269 commercial banks with deposits of 114,179,597,000 dollars were members of the insurance fund, including 5 banks in the possessions (3 in Alaska and 1 each in Hawaii and the Virgin Islands) with aggregate deposits of 35,065,000 dollars. The condensed statement of condition of insured commercial banks is given in the following table:—

### CONDITION OF INSURED COMMERCIAL BANKS (In thousands of dollars) June 30, 1944.

|                                                                                                                 | All banks   | National member banks | State member banks | Non-member banks |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                                                                                                   |             |                       |                    |                  |
| Loans, discounts and overdrafts . . .                                                                           | 20,732,091  | 11,213,262            | 6,867,984          | 2,650,895        |
| United States Government obligations, direct and guaranteed . . .                                               | 67,103,707  | 23,639,553            | 21,692,883         | 6,771,266        |
| Other securities . . . . .                                                                                      | 6,124,056   | 2,489,876             | 1,672,839          | 961,241          |
| Total loans and investments . . . .                                                                             | 23,959,854  | 35,342,691            | 30,233,661         | 10,383,502       |
| Cash, balances with other banks, etc. .                                                                         | 27,190,581  | 15,998,257            | 7,795,719          | 2,895,505        |
| Bank premises, etc. . . . .                                                                                     | 1,496,999   | 801,796               | 438,091            | 197,112          |
| Total assets . . . . .                                                                                          | 122,647,434 | 76,142,844            | 38,528,471         | 13,976,119       |
| <b>Liabilities</b>                                                                                              |             |                       |                    |                  |
| Demand deposits of individuals, partnerships and corporations . . . . .                                         | 57,364,373  | 22,660,047            | 18,087,010         | 6,608,316        |
| Time deposits of individuals, partnerships and corporations . . . . .                                           | 20,542,888  | 10,977,704            | 5,458,329          | 4,107,245        |
| Public funds of States and political subdivisions . . . . .                                                     | 4,811,792   | 2,984,727             | 986,364            | 840,691          |
| United States Government and postal savings deposits . . . . .                                                  | 18,870,662  | 10,749,412            | 6,937,922          | 1,138,318        |
| Deposits of other banks; cash letters of credit; certified, officers' and travellers' cheques outstanding . . . | 12,588,822  | 8,204,249             | 4,159,030          | 225,503          |
| Total deposits . . . . .                                                                                        | 114,179,597 | 65,585,249            | 35,579,175         | 12,915,173       |
| Other liabilities . . . . .                                                                                     | 757,250     | 456,731               | 255,629            | 44,890           |
| Capital accounts . . . . .                                                                                      | 7,710,587   | 4,100,864             | 2,598,667          | 1,016,056        |
| Total liabilities, including capital account . . . . .                                                          | 122,647,434 | 76,142,844            | 38,528,471         | 13,976,119       |

Besides the banks covered by this condition report, there were in operation in the United States 192 insured mutual savings banks with deposits of 8,284,962,000 dollars and 1,265 uninsured banks comprising 913 commercial banks and trust companies with deposits of 2,474,537,000 dollars and 352 mutual savings banks with deposits of 4,238,312,000 dollars.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration. These include among others the twelve Federal Land banks and the twelve Federal Intermediate Credit banks. The loans of these banks outstanding on September 30, 1944, were 1,194,000,000 dollars and 299,000,000 dollars, respectively. There are also Federal Home Loan Banks organized under the Federal Home Loan Bank Act of July 22, 1932, to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

### Currency, Money, Weights and Measures.

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of March 14, 1900, required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the United States. For a description of these see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49.32d., or 4.8666 dollars of the pound sterling; it contained 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 gramme) of .900 fine. Under existing statutes, the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of

May 12, 1933, the President of the United States was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50 per cent. and by the Gold Reserve Act of January 30, 1934, the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40 per cent.; on January 31, 1934, he fixed its value at 59.06 per cent., or 15.4 grains of gold .900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of 35 dollars a fine ounce. The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50 per cent. of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933, gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and the export of gold was placed under the control of the Secretary of the Treasury, who in April placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates; legislation in June, 1933, prohibited the inclusion of gold clauses in all future obligations, including obligations of the United States except currency, and abrogated such clauses in obligations already outstanding. The Gold Reserve Act of 1934, approved January 30, vested the title to all gold in the country in the United States Government, and the Federal Reserve Banks were given credits in equivalent amounts in dollars in the Treasury payable in gold certificates.

The Silver Purchase Act of 1934, approved by the President on June 19, declared it to be the policy of the United States to increase the amount of silver in its monetary stocks with the aim of having and maintaining one-fourth of their monetary value in silver and three-fourths in gold, and the Treasury was directed to purchase silver at home or abroad to achieve this end. The President was also authorized to require the delivery to the United States Government of all silver within the country in exchange for coin or currency; this he did on August 9, 1934, authorizing payment of 50 cents a fine troy ounce for silver delivered pursuant to the executive order.

Currency in the United States for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May, 1933, the legal tender qualities of these classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender. On July 7, 1942, all United States currency in Hawaii was withdrawn and a special issue made of 'United States Currency, Hawaiian Series,' on which 'Hawaii' has been overprinted in bold-face type. This was discontinued on October 21, 1944.

The following statement shows by kinds the amount of United States money in circulation—i.e. outside the Treasury and the Federal Reserve banks—on October 31, 1943 and 1944:—

| Kind of money                           | 1943          | 1944          |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Gold certificates <sup>1</sup>          | 1,000 dollars | 1,000 dollars |
| Standard silver dollars                 | 55,927        | 55,146        |
| Silver certificates                     | 50,296        | 110,694       |
| Treasury notes of 1890 <sup>2</sup>     | 1,578,801     | 1,592,105     |
| Subsidiary silver                       | 1,154         | 1,153         |
| Minor coin                              | 649,210       | 759,863       |
| United States notes                     | 247,891       | 276,848       |
| Federal Reserve notes                   | 821,052       | 834,233       |
| Federal Reserve bank notes <sup>3</sup> | 15,549,710    | 20,681,418    |
| National bank notes <sup>3</sup>        | 626,377       | 574,874       |
|                                         | 129,900       | 128,989       |
| Total                                   | 19,250,318    | 24,435,293    |

<sup>1</sup> Not yet returned in compliance with the law and regulations of 1933.

<sup>2</sup> In process of redemption.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000

dollars; (2) silver certificates in denominations of 1, 5 and 10 dollars; (3) United States notes, in denominations of 2 and 5 dollars, and (4) Federal Reserve Bank notes, in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars. Other kinds outstanding but not in general circulation are (1) National Bank notes; (2) gold certificates; (3) Treasury notes of 1890.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the United States Treasury. They are obligations of the United States and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral consisting of (1) short-term commercial and agricultural paper, (2) gold certificates and (3) Government obligations. In addition each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 40 per cent. of its notes in actual circulation.

On September 5, 1939, the British Government fixed the official pound-dollar selling rate at 4.02 dollars and buying rate at 4.06 dollars (changed to 4.04 dollars on September 21). These rates were modified to 4.02½ and 4.03½, respectively, on January 8, 1940, and have remained at these levels. Average value, 1939, of the free rate, 4.4354 dollars; 1940, 3.8300 dollars; 1941, 4.0318 dollars; 1942 and 1943 (until the free rate ceased), 4.0350 dollars.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were 20, 10, 5 and 2½-dollar pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles*, and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes .900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collectors' holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion, including coin, held by the Treasury on October 31, 1944, was valued at 20,726,703,469 dollars; stock of silver bullion was 2,074,080,817 fine ounces. Estimated stock of domestic coin was 1,541,909,115 dollars, of which 494,337,185 dollars was standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes .900 fine, and therefore contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347.228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minting of a new 5-cent piece of silver and copper alloy was begun on October 1, 1942, the minting of the 5-cent piece of nickel having been discontinued in May, 1942. Production of the copper 1-cent piece was discontinued in December, 1942, and replaced by the minting of a zinc-coated steel coin during the period from February 23, 1943, to December 31, 1943; minting of the copper coin was resumed on January 1, 1944.

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards. They are:—

Wine Gallon = 0.83268 imperial gallon.  
Bushel = 0.9690 imperial bushel.

Instead of the British cwt. of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the short ton contains 2,000 lb.; the long ton, 2,240 lb.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—John Gilbert Winant (appointed February 6, 1941).  
*Ministers*.—Thomas C. Blaisdell, Jr., and Hamilton Fish Armstrong.  
*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Waldemar J. Gallman.  
*Economic Counsellor*.—Harry C. Hawkins.



**Secretaries.**—Carlos J. Warner, Edward T. Wailes, S. H. Browne, W. H. Scott, L. Satterthwaite, J. F. Stone, R. P. Chalker, J. M. Allison, A. F. Peterson, Dorsey G. Fisher, Robert D. Coe, Henry E. Stebbins, M. A. Colebrook, John Ordway, F. K. Salter, C. S. Brown, D. B. Calder, Richard A. Johnson and J. D. Beam.

**Military Attaché.**—Brigadier-General Paul E. Peabody.

**Naval Attaché.**—Rear-Admiral George B. Wilson, U.S.N.

**Military Air Attaché.**—Colonel Milton M. Turner.

**Commercial Attaché.**—Don C. Bliss.

**Agricultural Attaché.**—Lloyd V. Steere.

**Attaches for the Treasury.**—L. W. Casaday, N. D. Borum, La Rue Brown, S. D. Turner, D. L. Wright, B. Archambault, Dr. H. Southworth, S. G. Welles and Clarence Meyer.

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Southampton.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED STATES.

**Ambassador.**—Right Honourable Viscount Halifax, K.G., G.C.S.J., G.C.I.E. (appointed December 22, 1940).

**Ministers.**—John Balfour, Sir George B. Sansom, Sir Gerald Campbell, G.C.M.G., and Harold Butler, C.B.

**Secretaries.**—M. R. Wright, D. D. Maclean, W. G. Hayter, P. H. Gore-Booth and J. W. Russell.

**Naval Attaché.**—Rear-Admiral H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

**Military Attaché.**—Col. Kenneth Mackessack.

**Air Attaché.**—Air Commodore D. L. Blackford.

**Minister (Commercial).**—J. H. Magowan, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**Consul-General at New York.**—Francis Edward Evans, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Atlanta, Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Cincinnati, Denver, Detroit, Houston, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York, Norfolk (Va.), Philadelphia, Portland (Oregon), St. Louis, San Francisco, Seattle, Washington, D.C.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the United States.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

**Statistical Abstract of the United States.** Washington. Annual.

**A Handbook on the United States of America.** (U.S. Office of War Information.) London, 1944.

**United States Government Manual.** Washington, 1944. (Irregularly issued.)

**The United States in the World Economy. The International Transactions of the United States during the Inter-war Period.** (U.S. Department of Commerce.) Washington, 1943.

The official publications of the United States are issued by the U.S. Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issues every two years the *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog*, and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Anne M. Boyd's *United States Government Publications* (New York, 1941) furnishes an excellent descriptive list of the important publications, together with histories of each department, agency and commission. Analytical description of publications also appears in Laurence F. Schmeckel's *Government Publications and Their Use* (Washington, 1939). Out-of-date, but still useful for earlier statistical sources, is *Schmeckel's The Statistical Work of the National Government* (Baltimore, 1935).

**Bemis (S. F.) and Griffin (G. S.), Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1776-1931.** Washington, 1936.

**Thorpe (F. H.) (comp.), The Federal and State Constitutions, Colonial Charters and other Organic Laws of the States, Territories and Colonies now or heretofore forming the United States of America.** 7 vols. Washington, 1909.

**The Constitution of the United States of America (annotated).** Washington, 1938.  
**The Constitution and other International Acts of the United States of America.** (Edited by Hunter Miller.) Washington, 1931 to date. Treaty series. Washington, 1939 to date.  
**A Bibliography of Books and Articles on United States and Canadian History.** (Issued by the American Historical Association.) Washington. Annual.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

**American Year Book.** New York. Annual.

**Who's Who in America.** Chicago. Biennial, with monthly supplement.  
**Overseas Reference Book of the United States of America.** Brooks (Ocell) (editor). London, 1944.

**The United States in World Affairs.** Lippmann (W.), Scroggs (W. O.) and Mers (O.), editors. Council on Foreign Relations, New York. Annual.

**American Statesmen Series.** About 38 vols. Boston, 1889-1907.

**American Statesmen Series.** About 38 vols. Boston, 1889-1907.

**A Select Bibliography of the History of the United States.** Compiled by Allan A. . . . London, 1942.

**News.** (Historical Association pamphlet, No. 131.) London, 1942.

**Baden's United States.** 4th ed. London, 1909.

**What Every Citizen Should Know About . . .** 10 vols. New York, 1941-42.

What Every Citizen should know about as follows: 'The Army,' by Harvey S. Ford

[The volumes forming this series are as follows: 'The Army,' by Harvey S. Ford

(1941); 'The Navy,' by Hanson W. Baldwin (1941); 'The Coast Guard,' by Hickman

(1941); 'The Marines,' by Captain John H. Craigie (1941); 'The Air Forces,' by

Powell (1941); 'The Marines,' by Captain John H. Craigie (1941); 'The Air Forces,' by

LT.-Col. Harold E. Hartney (1942); 'The Army Engineers,' by LT.-Col. Paul W. Thompson

(1943); 'Our Arms and Weapons,' by Major James E. Hicks (1941); 'The Merchant

Marine,' by Carl D. Lane (1941); 'Civilian Defense,' by Walter D. Binger and Hilton H.

Rodley (1942); 'Modern War,' by Fletcher Pratt (1942).]

**Adams (Henry), History of the United States of America.** 4 vols. New York, 1930.

**Adams (J. T.), The Epic of America.** 2nd edition. New York and London, 1942.—A

History of the American People: Vol. 1, To the Civil War. Vol. 2, From the Civil War

to World Power. New York and London, 1935 and 1934.—America's Tragedy. New York

and London, 1935.—Editor, with Coleman (A. V.), Dictionary of American History. 6 vols.

2nd ed. New York, 1942.—Editor, with Coleman (A. V.), Dictionary of American History. 6 vols.

Album of American History. New York, 1944.—The American. New York, 1944.

**Alden (O. S.) and Westcott (A.), The United States Navy.** Philadelphia, 1943.

**Alden (O. S.), The Supreme Court and the National Will.** New York, 1937.

**Allyn (Dean), The Growth of America.** London, 1940.

**Allyn (G.), Only Yesterday: An Informal History of the Nineteen-Twentieth.** New

York and London, 1931.—Since Yesterday: The Nineteen-Thirties in America. New

York and London, 1940.

**Amos (Sir M.), Lectures on the American Constitution.** London, 1938.

**Amos (Sir M.), American Government.** New York, 1938.

**Anderson (N.), The Colonial Period of American History.** 4 vols. New Haven and

London, 1934-35.

**Anderson (N.), The Colonial Period of American History.** 4 vols. New Haven and

London, 1934-35.

**Anderson (N.), The Colonial Period of American History.** 4 vols. New Haven and

## UNITED STATES

- Brown (W. Adams), *The Church and State in Contemporary America*. New York, 1938.  
 Brynes (Viscount), *The American Commonwealth*. 2 vols. New ed. New York, 1931-33.  
 Burt (A. L.), *The United States, Great Britain and British North America*. London, 1940.  
 Caldwell (R. G.), *A Short History of the American People*, Vol. I, 1492-1890. Vol. II, 1890 to Coolidge Administration. New York, 1927.  
 Caryll (O.), *Intellectual America*. New York, 1941.  
 Channing (E.), *The United States of America, 1765-1865*. London, 1896.—*A History of the United States*. Vols. 1-6. New York, 1932-37.  
 Clark (Marjorie R.) and Simon (S. Fanny), *The Labor Movement in America*. New York, 1938.  
 Commager (H. S.) (editor), *Documents of American History*. 3rd ed. New York, 1943.  
 Commons (J. B.) and others (editors), *A Documentary History of American Industrial Society*. 11 vols. Cleveland, 1910-21.—*History of Labour in the United States*. 4 vols. New York, 1935-36.  
 Corey (Lewis), *The Decline of American Capitalism: A Marxist Analysis*. London and New York, 1935.  
 Cowley (S. M.), *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion*. New York and London, 1941.  
 Cubberley (Elwood P.), *Public Education in the United States: A Study and Interpretation of American Educational History*. Revised ed. Boston, 1941.  
 Cummings (Homer) and McFarland (Carl), *Federal Justice*. New York, 1937.  
 Curtis (Merle), *The Growth of American Thought*. New York and London, 1943.  
 Dewey (Davis R.), *Financial History of the United States*. 12th ed. New York and London, 1936.  
 Douglas (P. H.), *Social Security in the United States*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1936.  
 Du Bois (W. E. B.), *Black Folk, Then and Now: An Essay in the History and Sociology of the Negro Race*. New York, 1939.  
 Dulles (F. B.), *The Road to Teheran*. [Russian-American diplomatic relations, 1781-1943.] Princeton, 1944.  
 Diamond (D. L.), *Roosevelt to Roosevelt: The United States in the Twentieth Century*. New York, 1937.  
 Eiton (L. C.), *The History of American Music*. Rev. ed. New York, 1935.  
*États-Unis de Constant* (Baron P.), *Les États-Unis d'Amérique*. Paris, 1913.—English Translation, 'America and her Problems.' New York, 1915.  
 Farnood (M.) and Gordon (L.), *Government and the American Economy*. New York, 1941.  
 Faulkner (H. U.), *Economic History of the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1943.—*A Short History of the American People*. London, 1938.  
 Fish (C. R.), *The Rise of the Common Man, 1850-1850*. Vol. VI of *A History of American Life*, edited by Schlesinger (A. M.) and Fox (D. R.). New York, 1929.  
 Flaks (John), *American Political Ideas*. New York, 1885.—*The Critical Period in American History, 1783-1789*. London, 1888.—*Civil Government in the United States*. Boston, 1900.—*The American Revolution*. 2 vols. London, 1897.—*Old Virginia and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1897.—*The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America*. London, 1899.—*New France and New England*. 2 vols. Boston, 1905.  
 Gabriel (B. H.), *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. New York, 1940.  
 Gann (Col. W. A.), *The History of the United States Army*. New York, 1942.  
 Gelber (Lionel), *The Rise of Anglo-American Friendship, 1898-1906*. London and New York, 1938.  
 Griawold (A. Whitney), *The Far Eastern Policy of the United States*. New York, 1938.  
 Hays (W. H.) (editor), *The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States*. Chicago, 1940.  
 Hacker (L. M.), *The Triumph of American Capitalism*. New York, 1940.  
 Hackworth (G. H.), *Digest of International Law*. Vols. 1-8. Washington, 1940-44.  
 Hart (A. B.), *Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions*. (In 'American Citizen' Series.) London, 1903.—*Social and Economic Forces in American History*. Chicago and Cambridge, 1914.—*The Monroe Doctrine*. London, 1916.  
 Hart (A. B.) (editor), *The American Nation: A History from Original Sources by Associated Scholars*. 37 vols. New York, 1904-1908.  
 Haas (Adelaide R.), *Index to United States Documents relating to Foreign Affairs, 1828-1861*. 3 parts. Washington, 1914-1922.—*Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, California, Illinois, Kentucky, Delaware, Ohio, New Jersey and Pennsylvania)*. Washington, various dates.  
 Haynes (Geo. H.), *The Senate of the United States: Its History and Practice*. 2 vols. Boston, 1938.  
 Heindel (R. H.), *The American Impact on Great Britain, 1898-1914: A Study of the United States in World History*. Philadelphia and London, 1940.  
 Hepburn (A. B.), *History of Currency in the United States*. New York, 1915.  
 Herring (P.), *Presidential Leadership*. New York, 1940.  
 Hicks (J. A.), *A Short History of American Democracy*. Boston, 1943.  
 Hill (C. P.), *A History of the United States*. London, 1942.  
 Hill (C. P.), *A History of the American People*. Oxford, 1941.  
 Hick (O. J.), *America's Economic Strength*. Oxford, 1941.  
 Hockett (H. C.), *The Constitutional History of the United States, 1826-1876*. London, 1940.—*Political and Social Growth of the American People, 1492-1940* (with A. M. Schlesinger). 2 vols. New York, 1941.  
 Hornblow (A.), *A History of the Theatre in America*. 2 vols. New York, 1920.  
 Horwilt (H. W.), *The Usages of the American Constitution*. London, 1925.  
 Howard (J. T.), *Our American Music: Three Hundred Years of It*. New York, 1941.  
 Hulén (B. D.), *Inside the Department of State*. New York, 1939.  
 Isham (Samuel), *The History of American Painting*. New ed. New York, 1934.  
 Jackson (B. E.), *American Arts*. New York, 1940.  
 Jacobson (J. M.), *The Development of American Political Thought: A Documentary History*. New York and London, 1932.  
 Johnson (Allen) and Malone (Dumas), *Dictionary of American Biography*. 21 vols. London and New York, 1929-1944.  
 Johnson (Clandius O.), *Government in the United States*. New York, 1937.  
 Johnston (Alex.), *History of American Politics*. New York, 1898.—*American Political History* (ed. by Woodburn). 2 vols. 1905-07.  
 Kemmerer (E. W.), *The A.B.C. of the Federal Reserve System*. 8th ed. Princeton, 1929.  
 Kees (D. W.), *A History of the United States Navy*. New York, 1938.  
 Koons (H. J.), *Government Control of Business*. Boston, 1941.  
 Kucynski (J.), *A Short History of Labour Conditions under Industrial Capitalism*. Vol. 2: *The United States of America, 1789 to the present day*. London, 1943.  
 Kuznets (Simon), *National Income and its Composition, 1919-38*. 2 vols. New York, 1941.  
 Lambert (J.), *Histoire Constitutionnelle de l'Union Américaine*. 4 vols. Paris, 1937.  
 Laski (H. J.), *The American Presidency*. London, 1940.  
 Latané (J. H.) and Wainhouse (D. W.), *A History of American Foreign Policy, 1776-1940*. 2nd ed. revised. New York, 1941.  
 Lewis (E. R.), *A History of American Political Thought from the Civil War to the World War*. New York, 1937.  
 Lindquist (G. E. E.), *The Red Indian in the United States*. New York, 1925.  
 Lippincott (I.) and Tucker (H. R.), *Economic and Social History of the United States*. 2nd ed. New York, 1937.  
 Lorimer (Frank), *Foundations of American Population Policy*. New York, 1940.  
 Lord (Clifford L. and Elizabeth H.), *Historical Atlas of the United States*. New York, 1944.  
 Lyon (L. S.) and Abramson (V.) and Associates, *Development and Current Issues of American Public Policy*. Washington, 1940.  
 Lyon (L. S.), Homan (P. T.), Terborgh (G.), Loris (L. L.), Dearing (C. L.) and Marshall (L. C.), *The National Recovery Administration*. Washington and London, 1935.  
 McLaughlin (A. C.), *A Constitutional History of the United States*. New York and London, 1936.  
 McLaughlin (A. C.) and Hart (A. B.) (editors), *Cyclopedia of American Government*. 3 vols. New York, 1930.  
 McMaster (J. B.), *A History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War*. 8 vols. New York and London, 1927-39.  
 Marsh (O. S.) (editor), *American Universities and Colleges*. 4th ed. Washington, 1940.  
 Martin (A. E.), *History of United States*. 2 vols. New York, 1931.  
 Merriam (O. E.) and Cornell (H. F.), *The American Party System: An Introduction to the Study of Political Parties in the United States*. 3rd ed. New York, 1940.  
 Milton (G. F.), *The Use of Presidential Power*. Boston, 1944.  
 Morison (S. E.), *The Oxford History of the United States*. 2 vols. London and Oxford, 1927.—*The Growth of the American Republic* (with H. S. Commager). 3 vols. New York and London, 1942.  
 Mott (F. L.), *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States, through 250 years, 1690 to 1940*. New York, 1941.—*A History of American Magazines, 1781-1938*. Cambridge, Mass., 1938-39.  
 Mount (R. B.), *The Diplomatic Relations of Great Britain and the United States*. London, 1927.—*The American Venture*. London, 1942.  
 Munro (W. B.), *The Government of the United States: National, State and Local*. New York and London, 1936.  
 4th edition. New York and London, 1936.  
 Myrdal (G.), *An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and Modern Democracy*. 3 vols. New York, 1944.



**Area and Population.**—Area, 118,909 square miles, including 399 square miles of water. According to the 1940 census, population was 499,261, an increase of 63,688, or 14.6 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population on July 1, 1943, was 702,309, an increase of 40.7 per cent. over 1940. The Indian reservations have an area of 26,950 square miles, with a census population of 51,730.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940):—

| Years  | White   | Negro  | Indian | Chinese | Japanese | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|---------|--------|--------|---------|----------|---------|--------------|
| 1910   | 171,468 | 2,009  | 29,201 | 1,805   | 371      | 204,854 | 1.6          |
| 1920   | 291,449 | 8,006  | 32,989 | 1,187   | 550      | 334,182 | 2.9          |
| 1930   | 378,551 | 10,749 | 43,728 | 1,110   | 879      | 435,978 | 3.6          |
| 1940   | 426,792 | 14,998 | 55,076 | 1,449   | 622      | 499,261 | 4.4          |
| Male   | 219,958 | 8,423  | 23,218 | 945     | 354      | 253,170 | —            |
| Female | 206,834 | 6,575  | 26,858 | 454     | 278      | 246,091 | —            |

In 1940, 36,837, or 7.3 per cent. of the total population were foreign-born whites, of whom 24,902 (67.8 per cent.) were Mexicans, 1,687 were English, 1,600 Canadians, 1,117 Germans, 715 Italian and 621 Irish. Of the total population in 1940, 33.3 per cent. were urban, 2.6 per cent. Negro; 30.0 per cent. (117,427 males and 32,746 females, not including those on public emergency projects) were gainfully employed. In 1940 census, 4,146 men and 4,098 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 131,897 (of 3.68 persons).

**Religion and Education.**—The leading religious bodies are: Roman Catholics (94,043 adherents in 1936), Mormons (22,062), Presbyterians (6,163), Methodists (10,571); total membership, all denominations, 165,020. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. In 1940, of the persons 25 years of age or over, 19.4 per cent. had completed less than five years of schooling. Persons between the age of 5 and 20 years attending school in 1940 numbered 157,863, or 68.7 per cent. of the total. The enrolled pupils in 1942-43 in the 440 district elementary schools were 92,259, with 2,548 teachers; 66 public high schools had 22,969 pupils and 1,042 teachers. There are teachers' colleges at Tempe and Flagstaff. The total expenditure for public schools (1942-43) was 9,390,240 dollars, exclusive of capital outlay amounting to 287,000 dollars. The State maintains a University and a State Agricultural School, both at Tucson, and two Junior Colleges, at Phoenix and Thatcher.

**Welfare.**—Old Age Assistance (maximum 40 dollars a month) is given, with Federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the State at least 5 years within the nine years immediately preceding application. On June 30, 1944, 9,527 persons were drawing an average of 38.48 dollars per month.

The Arizona State prison in June, 1944, held 619 men and 7 women; lethal gas is used for the execution of the death sentence on murderers.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure in the year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                              | Dollars    |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Balance in hand July 1, 1943 | 9,950,785  |
| Receipts, 1943-44            | 40,725,424 |
| Total                        | 50,676,209 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44       | 38,939,356 |
| Balance, June 30, 1944       | 11,736,853 |

Bonded debt June 30, 1944, was 1,525,275 dollars; net value of taxable real and personal property was 499,665,139 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the watercourses and where irrigation is practiced on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the United States as well as by the State government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1943, 792,256 acres. On July 1, 1943, the State had vacant public lands amounting to 12,106,464 acres. The wide pasture-lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep.

In 1940 census Arizona contained 18,468 farms, with 569,657 acres of cropland, out of a total farm area of 992,631 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 153,676,675 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 37,500,000 dollars; from livestock, 36,000,000 dollars; from Government payments, 1,700,000 dollars. Most important cereals were (1943), wheat, 462,000 bushels; grain sorghums, 1,440,000 bushels. Other crops, 1943, were: oranges, 900,000 boxes; grape fruit, 3,900,000 boxes. Area under cotton (1943), 302,000 acres, from which 95,000 bales of short staple and 37,500 bales of Egyptian cotton were harvested. On January 1, 1944, there were 68,000 horses, 6,000 mules, 987,000 all cattle, 52,000 milch cows, 658,000 sheep and 63,000 swine. The wool clip in 1943 amounted to 4,331,000 pounds from 654,000 sheep; mohair production was 650,000 lb. The national forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1942) of 12,159,018 acres. The mining industries of the State are important. The production of gold in 1943 was 173,000 ozs.; silver, 5,769,000 ozs.; copper, 38,000,000 pounds; lead, 24,400,000 pounds; zinc, 38,000,000 pounds; mercury, 541 flasks (of 76 pounds); molybdenum (1939), 752,539 pounds. Arizona shipped 302 short tons of high grade tungsten concentrates in 1940. The total value of principal minerals mined in 1943 was 120,582,640 dollars. The leading industry is the smelting and refining of copper. Smelter output 1943, 397,434 short tons.

In 1939 the State had 332 manufacturing establishments with 8,255 wage-earners, earning 9,121,911 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 65,055,091 dollars, and turning out products valued at 97,529,481 dollars.

In 1943 there were 2,234 miles of steam railroad and 37 miles of electric railroad. The State maintains 27,547 miles of road, of which 5,057 miles were surfaced in 1939.

On June 30, 1944, Arizona had 5 licensed national banks with deposits of 197,967,000 dollars, loans of 37,165,000 dollars and investments of 110,399,000 dollars, and 7 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 64,500,000 dollars, loans of 8,869,000 dollars, and investments of 35,211,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Arizona Year-Book, 1930-31: A Compendium of Historical and Statistical Information. Phoenix, Ariz. Federal Writers' Project. Arizona: A Guide to the Youngest State. New York, 1940.

- Ed (J. V.), The United States and Civilization.* Chicago, 1942.
- Hutts (C. P.), The Roots of American Civilization. A History of American Colonial Life.* London, 1939.
- Nevis (A.), The Emergence of Modern America, 1665-1878.* Vol. VIII of *A History of American Life*, edited by *Schlesinger (A. M.)* and *Fox (D. R.)*. New York, 1939.—(With *H. S. Commager*) *America: The Story of a Free People.* Oxford, 1942.—(With *L. M. Hacker*) (editors) *The United States and Its Place in World Affairs, 1918-43.* Boston, 1943.
- Nichols (Jeannette P.), Twentieth Century United States.* New York, 1943.
- Overholser (E. P.), A History of the United States since the Civil War.* 5 vols. New York and London, 1937.
- Ogg (F. A.) and Ray (P. O.), Introduction to American Government: The National Government.* 7th ed. New York and London, 1942.
- Osgood (H. L.), The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century.* 4 vols. New York, 1924-30.
- Paris (J. D.), Monetary Policies of the United States, 1892-93.* New York, 1938.
- Parke (Henry B.), Recent America: A History of the United States since 1900.* New York, 1943.
- Parkins (A. E.) and Whitaker (J. R.), Our Natural Resources and their Conservation.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1939.
- Parrington (V. L.), Main Currents in American Thought: An Interpretation of American Literature from the beginning to 1930.* 3 vols. New York, 1939.
- Parkins (Dexter), The Monroe Doctrine.* 3 vols. 1823-1836, Cambridge, Mass., 1927; 1836-1867, Baltimore, 1918; 1867-1907, Baltimore, 1937.
- Perkins (Selig) and Taff (Philip), History of Labor in the United States, 1896-1932.* 4 vols. New York, 1935.
- Quinn (A. H.), A History of the American Drama from the Beginning to the Civil War.* 2nd ed. New York, 1943.—*A History of the American Drama from the Civil War to the Present Day.* New York, 1936.
- Rhodes (J. F.), History of the United States (1850-96).* 8 vols. London, 1893-1920.—*History of the Civil War.* London, 1919.
- Richardson (J. D.), Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897.* 10 vols. Washington, 1896-1899.
- Roosevelt (Theodore), The Winning of the West.* 6 vols. New York, 1905.
- Schlesinger (A. M.), Political and Social History of the United States, 1820-1925.* London, 1925.—*Political and Social Growth of the United States, 1862-1933.* London, 1933.
- Schlesinger (A. M.) and Fox (D. R.) (editors), History of American Life.* Vols. 1-4, 6-12. New York, 1927-43.
- Schmuckebier (L. F.), Government Publications and their Use.* Washington, 1936.
- Scott (J. B.) (editor), The Declaration of Independence. The Articles of Confederation. The Constitution of the United States.* New York and London, 1918.—*Judicial Settlement of Controversies Between States of the American Union: An Analysis of Cases Decided in the Supreme Court of the United States.* Oxford, 1930.—*The United States of America: A Study of International Organization.* Oxford, 1920.
- Sears (L. M.), History of American Foreign Relations.* London, 1936.
- Shannon (F. A.), Economic History of the People of the United States.* London, 1934.
- Skuts (W. J.) and Cairns (M. R.), Financial Development of the United States.* New York, 1937.
- Sprout (Harold and Margaret), The Rise of American Naval Power, 1776-1923.* Princeton, New Jersey, 1939.—*Toward a New Order of Sea Power: American Naval Policy and the World Scene, 1818-22.* Princeton, New Jersey, and London, 1943.
- Strong (C. F.), The Story of the American People.* London, 1942.
- Strunsky (S.), The Living Tradition.* New York, 1939.
- Stuart (Graham H.), American Diplomatic and Consular Practice.* New York, 1936.—*Latin America and the United States.* 4th ed. New York and London, 1943.
- Sullivan (Mark), Our Times: The United States, 1900-1920.* 6 vols. London and New York, 1930-37.
- Sweet (Wm. W.), The Story of Religion in America.* New York and London, 1939.
- Tallmadge (T. E.), The Story of Architecture in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1936.
- Tausig (F. W.), Tariff History of the United States.* 8th ed. revised. New York and London, 1931.
- Thompson (O. M.) and Jones (F. M.), Economic Development of the United States.* New York, 1939.
- Thorpe (F. N.), The Essentials of American Constitutional Law.* London, 1918.
- Underberg (J.), Statistical Testing of Business Cycle Theories: II. Business Cycles in the United States, 1919-32.* Geneva, 1939.
- Trent (W. P.) and others.—A History of American Literature (Supplementary to the Cambridge History of English Literature).* 4 vols. Cambridge, 1931.
- Tracy (Sir G. O.), The American Revolution.* 3 vols. in 4. London and New York, 1899-1907.—*George the Third and Charles Fox: The Concluding Part of the American Revolution.* 3 vols. New York and London, 1921-27.
- Tyler (J. E.), A Short History of America.* London, 1940.

- Warburg (P. M.), The Federal Reserve System: Its Origin and Growth.* 2 vols. New York, 1930.
- Warren (Charles), The Supreme Court in United States History.* 3 vols. Revised ed. Boston, 1937.
- Wester (Dixon), The Saga of American Society: A Record of Social Aspiration, 1607-1937.* New York and London, 1937.
- White (K.), Labour and Democracy in the United States.* London, 1940.
- Whitney (W. D.), Who are the Americans? 3rd ed. London, 1942.*
- Williams (B. H.), Economic Foreign Policy of the United States.* New York, 1929.
- Willoughby (W. W.), The American Constitutional System.* New York, 1904.—*American State Series (editor), A History of the American People.* 5 vols. New York, 1902.—*Wilson (Woodrow), A History of the American People.* New edition. London, 1914.
- Congressional Government.* New edition. London, 1914.
- Wisler (Clark), Indiana of the United States: Four Centuries of Their History and Culture.* New York, 1940.

### States and Territories.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in *J. K. Wilson's Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the *Historical Records Survey* and the *American Imprints Inventory*, which record local archives, official publications and the American Imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually state imprints. These publications on state and local history. An outstanding source of published journals and monographs on the various state planning boards and commissions, statistical data is the material issued by the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

### Publications covering more than one State.

- Appleton (J. B.), The Pacific Northwest: A Selected Bibliography covering Completed Research in the Natural Resource and Socio-Economic Fields.* Portland, Ore., 1935.
- Book of the States.* Chicago, 1936 to date. Biennial.
- Freeman (O. W.) and Martin (H. H.), The Pacific Northwest: A Regional, Human and Economic Survey of Resources and Development.* New York and London, 1943.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES.

For information as to State and Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 492.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

### ALABAMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Alabama settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1768, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on December 14, 1819. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for four years. The State is divided into 67 counties. The capital is Montgomery. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives. Alabama is one of 7 Southern States which disfranchise those who have not paid a poll tax. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 244,743; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 81.3 per cent. of the total.

**Governor.**—Chauncey M. Sparks (D.), 1943-47 (6,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Miss Sybil Pool (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 51,609 square miles, including 531 square miles of inland water. Census population, April 1, 1940, 2,382,961, an

*Farish (T. B.), History of Arizona. 8 vols. Phoenix, Ariz., 1915-18.*  
*Lockwood (F. C.), Pioneer Days in Arizona: from the Spanish Occupation to Statehood. New York and London, 1882.*  
*McClintock (J. H.), Arizona: Prehistoric, Aboriginal, Pioneer, Modern. 3 vols. Chicago, 1916.*

## ARKANSAS

**Government.**—Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on June 15, 1836. The name is Indian and means 'the people down stream.' The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for four years, partially renewed every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The Sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The State is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives. Arkansas is one of 7 Southern States which disfranchise those who have not paid their poll tax. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 214,954; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 69.3 per cent. of the total.

**Governor.**—Ben Lancy (D.). 1945-47 (6,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—C. G. Hall (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 53,103 square miles (377 square miles being inland water). Census population on April 1, 1940, 1,949,387, an increase of 94,905 or 5.1 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population on July 1, 1943, was 1,869,509, a decrease of 4.1 per cent. from that of 1940.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years          | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|----------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910           | 1,151,026 | 442,691 | 460    | 72      | 1,574,449 | 30.0         |
| 1920           | 1,279,767 | 472,220 | 106    | 121     | 1,752,204 | 33.4         |
| 1930           | 1,375,315 | 478,463 | 408    | 296     | 1,854,482 | 35.2         |
| 1940           | 1,466,084 | 482,578 | 278    | 447     | 1,949,387 | 37.0         |
| Male . . . .   | 744,238   | 239,236 | 148    | 294     | 982,916   | —            |
| Female . . . . | 721,846   | 244,342 | 130    | 153     | 966,471   | —            |

Of the foreign-born white population (7,692) which, in 1940, represented 0.4 per cent. of the total population, 2,023 (26.2 per cent.) were German, 791 Italian, 560 Canadians, and 513 (8.8 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1940, 22.2 per cent. were urban, 24.7 per cent. Negro, and 80 per cent. (485,846 males and 98,098 females) were gainfully employed. Divorced persons in 1940 numbered 8,054 men and 10,956 women; the number of private families was 497,820 (of 3.9 persons).

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 88,039 in 1940; Fort Smith, 36,584; Hot Springs, 21,310; Pine Bluff, 21,290.

**Education and Welfare.**—The State provides separate schools for white and coloured children. Illiterates 10 years of age and over in 1930 numbered 96,318, or 6.8 per cent. of that age group; Negroes furnished 60,102. In 1940, of 783,599 persons between 5 and 24 years of age, 425,224, or 54.3 per cent., were attending school.

In 1940, the elementary and secondary schools had 12,852 teachers and

465,339 pupils. Total expenditure on schools was 13,734,000 dollars. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas, at Fayetteville, and the State Teachers' College at Conway. The Agricultural, Mechanical and Normal College at Pine Bluff is for coloured students.

College at Pine Bluff is for coloured students. In June, 1943, 26,043 persons were drawing Old Age Assistance at an average amount of 14.59 dollars per month.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,654 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

**Finance.**—The State's revenue and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, was:—

|                                 | Dollars    |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1943 . . . . . | 28,080,033 |
| Revenue, 1943-44 . . . . .      | 61,182,797 |
| Total . . . . .                 | 89,262,830 |
| Expenditure, 1943-44 . . . . .  | 56,743,310 |
| Balance, July 1, 1944 . . . . . | 32,519,520 |

Net long-term debt on June 30, 1944, was 139,131,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Arkansas is an agricultural State. In 1940, 216,674 farms had a total farm area of 18,044,542 acres; value of farm lands and buildings, 456,848,156 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 212,073,000 dollars; from live-stock, 116,099,000 dollars; from government payments, 14,111,000 dollars. In the north the chief crops (1943) were:—maize (25,262,000 bushels), wheat (198,000 bushels), oats (6,850,000 bushels), sweet potatoes (1,620,000 bushels), hay and potatoes (4,661,000 bushels), cotton and tobacco are grown. For 1943 the forage crops; in the south, cotton and tobacco are grown. The cultivation of roses (for perfumes) is pursued locally. Live stock on January 1, 1944, comprised 194,000 horses, 245,000 mules, 1,315,000 all cattle, 525,000 milch cows, 103,000 sheep and 1,460,000 swine.

Arkansas produces 20 per cent. of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; shipments, 1940, 423,283 long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The State has a large coal area; 1,500,000 short tons were mined in 1942. The State also produced manganese ores (6,079 long tons in 1940). In 1942, crude petroleum amounted to 26,628,000 barrels, natural gasoline (1942) 33,523,000 gallons, and natural gas (1941) 19,148 million cubic feet; mercury (1943) 1,532 flasks. Total mineral output in 1941 was valued at 47,081,000 dollars.

Of the industries the cutting and working of timber is one of the most important. Arkansas, according to the census of manufactures of 1939, had 1,178 manufacturing establishments employing 36,256 wage-earners earning 24,677,234 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 92,776,835 dollars, and with an output valued at 160,166,984 dollars.

In 1941, there were in the State 4,415 miles of steam railway and 122 miles of electric railway; 1,298 communities (41.7 per cent. of the total) are not served by railroads. Two commercial air lines serve the State. State-maintained highways (1940) total 9,483 miles, of which 7,770 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, Arkansas had 51 licensed national banks with deposits

Before marriage licences are granted, both applicants must pass a Wasserman or similar laboratory blood test.

Old Age Assistance (up to 50 dollars per month) has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the State for 15 years, and have real property assets not exceeding 3,000 dollars or personal property not exceeding 500 dollars. On September 30, 1944, 157,840 aged persons were receiving an average of 47.24 dollars per month; 5,554 blind persons were receiving an average of 47.50 dollars per month, and 16,049 needy children in families were receiving 77.68 dollars per month per family, and county indigent aid was being given to 18,421 persons (with an average of 21.35 dollars per person).

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1944, receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

|                                   | Dollars       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Cash in hand, July 1, 1943 . . .  | 115,586,005   |
| Receipts, 1943-44 . . .           | 1,211,587,582 |
| Total . . .                       | 1,327,173,587 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44 . . .      | 1,164,132,910 |
| Cash in hand, June 30, 1944 . . . | 163,040,677   |

The assessed value of taxable property on September 30, 1944, was 8,267,099,366 dollars; net bonded State debt was 102,734,264 dollars on July 3, 1944.

**Agriculture and Forestry.**—Extending seven hundred miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. In 1935, there were 150,860 farms, comprising 80,437,995 acres; the value of all farm lands and buildings was 2,825,446,364 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 1,044,820,000 dollars; from live-stock, 458,097,000 dollars, and from Government payments, 17,202,000 dollars.

The cereal crops in 1944 were: maize, 2,211,000 bushels; wheat, 10,146,000 bushels; oats, 5,310,000 bushels; barley, 39,284,000 bushels; rice, 10,146,000 bushels. Principal tree crops: wine grapes, 535,000 tons; table grapes, 452,000 tons; raisin grapes, 1,397,000 tons; figs, 59,700 tons; peaches, 716,000 tons; apricots, 302,000 tons; plums, 86,000 tons; prunes, 167,000 tons; pears, 214,000 tons; olives, 50,000 tons; almonds, 21,000 tons; walnuts, 64,000 tons; apples, 6,300,000 bushels; cherries, 32,500 tons. Citrus fruit crops were: oranges, 51,871,000 boxes; lemons, 14,940,000 boxes; grape fruit, 3,071,000 boxes; avocados, 19,600 tons. Beans, 4,830,000 bags; potatoes, 32,325,000 bushels; sugar beets, 1,120,000 short tons. Output of honey, 1941, was 22,910,000 lb.

The hay crop is the most valuable of all crops grown in the State; output, 1944, 5,368,000 tons; alfalfa, 4,068,000 tons; grain sorghum, 3,663,000 bushels; hops, 13,440,000 pounds, and cotton, 850,000 bales.

On January 1, 1944, the farm animals were: 157,000 horses, 21,000 mules, 786,000 milch cows, 2,613,000 all cattle, 2,822,000 sheep, and 1,060,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1944 was 21,093,000 lb. from 3,185,000 sheep. Mohair production was 106,000 pounds from 28,000 goats.

There were (1944) in the State 13 national forests covering a total net area of 18,956,676 acres; 4 national parks with a total net area of 1,698,285 acres; 7 national monuments with a total area of 2,688,220 acres; 57 State

parks and 19 State historical monuments with a total area of 519,677 acres; private timber land had an estimated area of 83,039,000 acres.

**Mining, Manufactures, etc.**—The discovery of gold in 1848 led to the 'gold rush of '49' and subsequent mining on a large scale. In 1944 the gold output was 48,000 oza.; silver, 610,000 oza.; copper, 17,950,000 pounds; lead, 11,650,000 pounds, and zinc, 3,750,000 pounds. California is one of three most important petroleum-producing States of the Union (Oklahoma and Texas being the other two); in 1943 the output was 284,145,702 barrels. Natural gas (1943) amounted to 443,219 million cubic feet; production of natural gasoline was 92,449,000 barrels; portland cement, 18,460,000 barrels. From California comes the whole of the borate materials produced in the United States, 216,687 tons in 1943. Mercury output (1943), 33,812 flasks. The estimated value of all the minerals produced in 1943 was 419,536,000 dollars.

In California in 1939 there were 12,329 manufacturing establishments, employing 275,477 wage-earners earning 365,110,474 dollars, using materials, employing 275,477 wage-earners earning 1,654,318,758 dollars, and giving an output worth 2,796,221,903 dollars. In 1939 there were also 51,223 service establishments, employing 94,602 persons, and having a volume of business amounting to 328,141,000 dollars. Sales of wholesale establishments amounted to 3,840,129,000 dollars, and retail sales totalled 3,187,809,000 dollars, in 1939. California ranks first in the motion picture industry, owing to a climate permitting outdoor pictures 350 days in the year.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of steam railroads (1943) (main lines and branches) was 7,789 miles; electric railways, 1,389 miles. In 1939, 59.2 per cent. of the communities were served by railway. In 1943, 365 automobile stage lines carried 171,470,205 passengers. During 1943 the foregoing carriers transported (1) freight: steam roads, 95,968,496 tons, electric roads, 9,589,141 tons; auto truck lines, 10,648,279 tons; and (2) passengers: steam roads, 25,158,509; electric roads, 783,765,169. In 1945 the State maintained 13,705 miles of improved highway.

On June 30, 1944, 91 national banks had deposits of 6,932,076,000 dollars, loans of 1,351,928,000 dollars and investments of 4,411,549,000 dollars; 115 State banks had deposits of 2,526,897,000 dollars; loans of 566,216,000 dollars and investments of 1,576,959,000 dollars. The combined assets of all California building and loan associations as at June 30, 1944, was 205,792,040 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- California Blue Book. Secretary of State, Sacramento. Irregular.  
Federal Writers' Project. California: A Guide to the Golden State. New York, 1939.  
Athenion (Gertrude), California: An Intimate History. Rev. ed. New York, 1927.  
Bolton (H. E.), Outpost of Empire: The Story of the Founding of San Francisco. New York, 1931.  
Caughey (J. W.), California. New York, 1940.  
Cleland (R. G.), From Wilderness to Empire. New York, 1944.  
Conway (R. E.), A Bibliography of the History of California, 1510-1930. 3 vols. San Francisco, 1933.  
Drury (Anbrey), California: An Intimate Guide. New York and London, 1929.  
Scherer (J. A. B.), Thirty-first Star. New York, 1942.

## COLORADO.

**Government.**—Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on August 1, 1876. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the State for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The State is divided into 68 counties. The capital is Denver. The State sends to Congress two Senators and 4 Representatives. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 505,039; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 46.4 per cent. of the total.

**Governor.**—John C. Vician (R.), 1945–47 (10,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Leslie J. Bennett (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 104,207 square miles (280 square miles being inland water). Public lands unappropriated and unreserved totalled on June 30, 1942, 8,176,043 acres. Indian lands, 1942, covered 722,328 acres, of which 681,902 were under tribal control.

Census population April 1, 1940, 1,123,296, an increase of 87,505 or 8.4 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, was 1,162,853, an increase of 3.5 per cent.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 788,415   | 11,453 | 1,482  | 2,674   | 799,924   | 7.7          |
| 1920   | 924,103   | 11,818 | 1,388  | 2,825   | 939,939   | 9.1          |
| 1930   | 1,018,793 | 11,828 | 1,395  | 3,775   | 1,035,791 | 10.0         |
| 1940   | 1,106,503 | 12,176 | 1,360  | 3,258   | 1,123,296 | 10.3         |
| Male   | 560,322   | 5,832  | 714    | 1,910   | 568,778   | —            |
| Female | 546,180   | 6,344  | 646    | 1,348   | 554,518   | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population numbered 70,471 (6.2 per cent. of the total State population), of whom 11,185 were Russian, 8,352 Italian, 7,017 German and 6,860 Mexican. Of the total population in 1940, 52.6 per cent. were urban; 1.1 per cent. Negro, and 37.5 per cent. (329,499 men and 91,994 women) were in the labour market. Denver, the capital, had a population in 1940 of 322,412; Pueblo, 52,162; Colorado Springs, 36,789; Greeley, 15,995; Trinidad, 13,223; Boulder, 12,958; Fort Collins, 12,251. Divorced persons, 1940, numbered 8,547 men and 9,765 women; there were 316,000 occupied dwelling units (3.55 persons).

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Roman Catholics, with 140,797 members in 1936, lead, with Methodists (86,932) and Northern Baptists (20,496) ranking next. Total membership, all denominations, 355,272.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 23,141 or 2.8 per cent. of that age group; in 1940, 234,607 persons between the ages of 5 and 24 were attending school; this was 80.4 per cent. of that age group. On June 30, 1942, the 2,236 public elementary and rural schools, had 143,039 pupils and 5,528 teachers; the 391 senior and junior high schools, had 3,141 teachers with 52,139 enrolled pupils. There are two colleges for training teachers. Public school expenditure, year ending June 30, 1942, 24,631,705 dollars. Colorado College, at Colorado Springs, had (1943) 67 professors and 679

students; University of Colorado, at Boulder, 819 professors and 4,326 students; University of Denver, founded by Territorial Charter in 1864, had 360 teachers and 2,685 students; Agricultural College, at Fort Collins, had 145 professors and 1,946 students, and a School of Mines, 68 professors and 673 students.

Old Age Assistance (maximum forty-five dollars per month) was reorganized in 1937 for those citizens 60 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for stated periods, with assets not exceeding 250 dollars in value. In March, 1944, 41,818 persons were drawing pensions which cost the State 1,701,040 dollars. The State prison system on December 31, 1940, had 1,556 inmates.

Both applicants for a marriage licence must have passed a Wasserman or similar laboratory blood test.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1942, were as follows:—

|                                               | Dollars    |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| On hand July 1, 1940                          | 29,243,954 |
| Receipts and transfers, to June 30, 1942      | 69,192,628 |
| Total Receipts                                | 98,436,582 |
| Disbursements and transfers, to June 30, 1942 | 65,741,698 |
| Balance June 30, 1942                         | 32,694,884 |

The net long-term debt on June 30, 1943, was 21,640,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Farms in 1940 numbered 51,436, with a total area of 31,527,240 acres; value of land and buildings, 388,343,847 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 127,274,000 dollars; from live-stock, 177,178,000 dollars; and from Government payments, 10,659,000 dollars. The chief crops in 1943 were wheat (29,381,000 bushels), maize (14,430,000 bushels), barley (17,616,000 bushels), alfalfa (1,327,000 tons), and oats (5,355,000 bushels). Colorado comes second in output of sugar beets; output in 1943, 1,628,000 short tons. Fruit and vegetables are widely cultivated: in 1943, 1,628,000 short tons. The wool-clip in 1943 yielded 15,458,000 pounds of sheep, 774,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1943 covered 13,684,907 acres. National forests (1943) cover 1,805,000 acres. Colorado has great mining and smelting industries, coal (8,372,183 tons in 1943) and the ores of the precious metals being extensively worked. World's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output (1941) 27,751,273 pounds. In 1943, the gold output was 136,128 ozs.; silver, 2,602,624 ozs.; copper, 1,990,000 pounds; lead, 36,388,000 pounds; zinc, 84,190,000 pounds, and fluorspar and feldspar. In 1942, 2,199,000 barrels of petroleum and some natural gasoline and natural gas were produced. Total mineral output in 1941 was valued at 73,960,602 dollars.

The manufacturing industries, 1939, engaged 1,298 establishments with 23,716 wage-earners, who earned 28,391,933 dollars, consuming materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 130,386,505 dollars and with an output valued at 221,642,666 dollars.

In 1943, there were in the State 4,450 miles of main-track steam railway, and 308 miles of electric railways; 74 per cent. of the communities are served by railway. The State maintained, 1942, 12,389 miles of highway, of which 5,546 miles are surfaced.



of 206,296,000 dollars, loans of 32,470,000 dollars and investments of 180,839,000 dollars; 161 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 179,081,000 dollars, loans of 30,834,000 dollars and investments of 83,734,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Arkansas Handbook. Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial. Federal Writers' Project. Arkansas: A Guide to the State. New York, 1941. Herndon (D. T.) (editor), Centennial History of Arkansas. Chicago, 1923. Staples (T. A.), Reconstruction in Arkansas, 1863-1874. New York, 1925. Thomas (D. Y.) (editor), Arkansas and Its People: A History, 1841-1930. 4 vols. New York, 1930.

## CALIFORNIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On July 7, 1846, the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the United States, and on February 2, 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the United States, and was admitted to the Union September 9, 1850.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for four years—half being elected each two years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for two years. Regular sessions are held biennially. The State capital is Sacramento.

California is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 23 Representatives. California is divided into fifty-eight counties, one of which—San Francisco—is governed by a board of 11 supervisors elected from the city and county at-large. Each of the other counties has a board of 5 supervisors. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 3,513,814; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 58.3 per cent. of the total.

**Governor.**—Karl Warren (R.), 1943-47 (10,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Frank M. Jordan (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 158,693 square miles (1,890 square miles being inland water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1942, totalled 16,164,071 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, April 1, 1940, 6,907,387, an increase of 1,230,136, or 21.7 per cent. over 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 8,473,000, an increase of 22.3 per cent. over 1940. In 1943 the birth-rate was 21.9 per thousand and the death-rate 11.3 per thousand.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro   | Japanese | Chinese | Total (incl. all others) | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1910             | 2,259,872 | 21,645  | 41,356   | 96,348  | 2,377,545                | 16.3         |
| 1920             | 3,364,711 | 38,768  | 71,952   | 16,812  | 3,429,561                | 22.0         |
| 1930             | 5,408,960 | 81,048  | 97,436   | 87,861  | 5,577,251                | 36.2         |
| 1940             | 6,596,763 | 124,806 | 98,717   | 39,536  | 6,907,387                | 44.1         |
| Male . . . . .   | 3,384,507 | 61,210  | 52,550   | 27,221  | 3,515,790                | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 3,262,256 | 63,596  | 41,167   | 12,225  | 3,391,697                | —            |

Of the 1940 population 86.8 per cent. are of American birth; even of the Japanese, 60,148 were born in the United States, as were also 22,880 of the Chinese. In 1940, 870,893 persons were of white foreign birth (11.1 per cent. of the total), including 134,813 Mexicans, 100,911 Italians, 96,741

Canadians, 73,345 English, 71,727 Germans and 51,758 Russians. Of the total population in 1940, 71.0 per cent. were urban, 2.2 per cent. Negro, 42.7 per cent. (2,218,459 males and 729,968 females) were gainfully employed; 8.8 per cent. (294,414) were 65 years of age or older. The 1940 census showed 86,512 men and 109,078 women divorced. The number of private families in 1940 was 2,146,809.

There are about 27 Indian reservations in the State, with a total area (1942) of 685,279 acres, of which 469,980 acres are under tribal control.

The census population of the larger cities on April 1, 1940, was: Los Angeles, 1,604,277; San Francisco, 634,536; Oakland, 302,168; San Diego, 203,341; Long Beach, 164,271; Sacramento, 105,958; Berkeley, 86,547; Glendale, 82,582; Pasadena, 81,864; San José, 68,457, and Fresno, 60,685. In 1944, 79 per cent. of the population was concentrated in 7 metropolitan areas, 68 per cent. of them in 3 metropolitan areas—Los Angeles County, San Diego County and San Francisco Bay area.

**Religion and Education.**—The Roman Catholic Church, with 978,902 adherents in 1936, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with 151,596 members, Methodists (113,241), Presbyterians and Baptists. Total membership, all denominations, 1,928,439.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,810 (2.6 per cent. of that age group), of whom 45,600 were foreign-born whites; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 1,263,913 (67.2 per cent.) were attending school (the national average is 57.7 per cent.). Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8-16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In 1941-42, kindergartens had 75,887 pupils; elementary schools had 797,743 pupils; high schools (including junior high schools), 1,262,895 pupils. In 1939-40, junior colleges had 108,448 pupils; 7 State teachers' colleges had 16,651 students and 636 teachers.

There are in California three great universities—the University of California (State), Stanford University, and the University of Southern California. The University of California has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Davis, San Francisco, Los Angeles, Mount Hamilton (the Lick Astronomical Department), Riverside and at La Jolla (the Scripps Institution of Oceanography); during the college year of 1943-44, there were at all centres 2,152 officers of instruction and 18,724 resident students. The total income of the university, not including gifts for endowments, was about 16,000,000 dollars. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, chartered in 1885 and opened in 1891, was founded by Mr. and Mrs. Leland Stanford in memory of their son; in 1943-44 it had 725 professors and teachers and 7,054 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had (1943) 707 instructors and 12,489 students. California (State) Polytechnic School is located at San Luis Obispo.

California has a comprehensive public library system, headed by the State library; 47 county libraries in 1943-44 had a total income of 2,048,153 dollars, 5,916,181 volumes and a yearly circulation of 10,923,741 volumes; 62 of the larger city libraries had 8,319,998 volumes, with a yearly circulation of 22,557,716 volumes.

**Welfare.**—On September 30, 1944, there were in the State: 81 children's institutions, 9 rescue homes, 27 day nurseries, 69 institutions for the aged, 7 State hospitals for the insane, with a resident population of 25,170, 2 State homes for the feeble minded with 4,911 inmates, 3 State correctional schools with 1,233 inmates, 58 county jails and 5 State prisons.

The State on June 30, 1943, had 78 licensed national banks with deposits of 430,373,000 dollars, loans of 64,380,000 dollars and investments of 259,609,000 dollars; 63 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 107,620,000 dollars, loans of 20,850,000 dollars and investments of 45,808,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Year-book of the State of Colorado. State Planning Commission. Denver.  
Federal Writers' Project. Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State. New York, 1941.  
History of Colorado. State Historical and Natural History Society. 5 vols. Denver, 1927.  
Fritz (P. S.), Colorado: The Centennial State. New York, 1941.  
Hafen (L. R.), Colorado: A Story of the State and Its People. Denver, 1943.

## CONNECTICUT.

**Government.**—Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organised commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed by a social compact. This Constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a State Constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention. Connecticut was one of the original thirteen States of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 267 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of two years; salary, 300 dollars and mileage. Legislative sessions are biennial. All citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the town for six months preceding the election, have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the Constitution in English. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 831,998; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 52·3 per cent. of the total. The State capital is Hartford.

**Governor.**—Raymond E. Baldwin (R.), 1945-47 (12,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Charles J. Prestia (D.).

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by two Senators and six Representatives. The State has eight counties which are subdivided into townships within which are cities and boroughs.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 5,009 square miles (110 square miles being inland water). Census population on April 1, 1940, 1,709,242, an increase of 102,339 or 6·4 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, was 1,779,854, an increase of 4·1 per cent. over that of 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 1,098,897 | 15,174 | 152    | 533     | 1,114,756 | 231·3        |
| 1920             | 1,358,732 | 21,046 | 159    | 894     | 1,380,831 | 286·4        |
| 1930             | 1,576,700 | 29,354 | 162    | 647     | 1,606,903 | 328·0        |
| 1940             | 1,675,407 | 32,992 | 201    | 642     | 1,709,242 | 348·9        |
| Male . . . . .   | 835,310   | 16,004 | 109    | 500     | 849,923   | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 842,097   | 16,988 | 92     | 142     | 859,319   | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population, representing 19·6 per cent. of the total State population, numbered 327,941, of whom 81,373 (24·8 per cent.) were Italian; 37,765 Polish; 31,025 Canadian; 23,787 Russian; 19,625 German; 17,866 English and 7,554 Irish. Of the total population (in 1940) 67·8 per cent. were urban; 1·9 per cent. Negro; 45·0 per cent. (544,737 males and 225,266 females) were in the labour market; 4,750 men and 6,729 women were reported divorced. The number of occupied dwelling units in 1940 was 445,887 (of 3·8 persons).

The chief towns are: Hartford, with population (census, 1940), 166,267; New Haven, 160,605; Bridgeport, 147,121; Waterbury, 99,314; New Britain, 68,685; Stamford, 47,938; Norwalk, 39,849; Meriden, 39,494. Torrington (population, 26,988) is the only American community which is permitted to 'farm out' to a private individual the collection of its taxes.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Of the 65 religious denominations in the State, the leading ones are the Roman Catholic (635,750 members in 1936), Jewish Congregations (90,615), Congregationalist (87,790), and Protestant Episcopal (83,317). Total, all denominations, 1,050,927.

In 1940, illiterates 25 years of age and older numbered 48,161 (4·7 per cent. of the age group); 336,784 persons between the ages of 5 and 24 (59·2 per cent. of the age group) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1943-44, the 803 public elementary schools had 5,104 teachers with 182,251 enrolled pupils; the 33 junior high schools had 688 teachers and 20,212 pupils; the 93 public high schools, 2,381 teachers and 65,391 pupils; 123 parochial and ecclesiastical schools had 1,295 teachers and 44,130 pupils; 101 private and nursery schools had 1,139 teachers and 11,756 pupils; 16 business schools had 76 teachers and 2,017 pupils; 12 State trade schools had 187 teachers and 3,005 pupils; 2 State-aided trade schools had 26 teachers and 469 pupils; 4 teachers' colleges had 215 teachers and 865 pupils; 10 other ecclesiastical schools had 87 teachers and 970 pupils; 9 state or state-aided schools had 121 teachers and 1,756 pupils. Expenditure of the State Board of Education for the year ending June 30, 1944, was 2,056,456 dollars; local expenditure, 30,911,527 dollars. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 261 professors and 1,888 students in 1944-45. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 994 professors and 3,947 students. Wesleyan University, Middle-town, founded 1831, had 84 professors and 429 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 34 professors and 330 students; and Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 100 professors and 750 students. There are also 10 junior colleges.

Including private and ecclesiastical institutions there were in the State on June 30, 1944, 126 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses); State paupers numbered 2,855, and inmates in State Hospitals 9,699. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during year ending June 30, 1944, amounted to 13,960,832 dollars, excluding Old Age Assistance. For the year ending June 30, 1944, State disbursements for Old Age Assistance amounted to 5,735,533 dollars for 14,389 recipients.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar laboratory blood test.

**Finance.**—The total receipts and expenditures for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                                      | Dollars     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Cash balance, July 1, 1943 . . . . . | 34,445,419  |
| Receipts, 1943-44 . . . . .          | 114,727,148 |
| Total . . . . .                      | 149,172,567 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44 . . . . .     | 116,231,937 |
| Balance, July 1, 1944 . . . . .      | 32,940,630  |

The net long-term debt on June 30, 1944, was 10,574,789 dollars; assessed value of real property in 1943 was 3,480,680,802 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, the State had 21,163 farms with a total area of 1,512,151 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings, 204,761,302 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 37,566,000 dollars; from live-stock, 65,459,000 dollars; from Government payments, 766,000 dollars. In 1943 the output of tobacco was 23,036,000 pounds.

The State has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel and stone; total production in 1941 was valued at 5,284,955 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1939 showed 2,936 manufacturing establishments employing 266,312 wage-earners, who earned 853,964,300 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power worth 537,399,081 dollars and produced output valued at 1,229,585,773 dollars. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 490,062 active spindles in the State consumed 77,936 bales of cotton.

On July 1, 1944, there were 876 miles of steam railroad track, 1 street railway, 49 bus companies, 110 taxi companies in operation. In 1939, 56.9 per cent. of the communities were served by railways. The State (1944) maintains 2,932 miles of highway, all surfaced.

Connecticut on June 30, 1944, had 51 national banks with deposits of 732,101,000 dollars, loans of 78,056,000 dollars and investments of 516,254,000 dollars; 147 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,558,416,000 dollars, loans of 393,379,000 dollars and investments of 1,117,371,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual. Connecticut Tercentenary Commission. Committee on Historical Publications. Pamphlet series. 80 vols. Hartford, 1933-36.
- Federal Writers' Project. Connecticut: A Guide to Its Roads, Lore and People. Boston, 1933.
- Oroful (F. S. M.), Guide to the History and Historic Sites of Connecticut. 2 vols. New Haven and London, 1937.
- Purcell (E. R.), Connecticut in Transition, 1775-1818. Washington and London, 1918.
- Shepard (Odel), Connecticut Past and Present. New York and London, 1939.

## DELAWARE.

**Government.**—Delaware, first settled in 1631 is one of the original thirteen States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for two years. The State capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into three counties.

With necessary exceptions all citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the State one year, and complied with local residential require-

## AREA, POPULATION—EDUCATION, WELFARE—FINANCE 557

ments, have the right to vote, except that those who have attained the age of 21 since the year 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 125,361; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 54.4 per cent. of the total.

Delaware is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

**Governor.**—Walter W. Bacon (R.), 1945-49 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—William F. Storey (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 2,057 square miles (79 square miles being inland water). Census population on April 1, 1940, 266,505, an increase of 28,125, or 11.7 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1948, was 281,163, an increase of 5.5 per cent. over that of 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940)

| Years            | White   | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 171,102 | 31,181 | 5      | 34      | 202,322 | 108.0        |
| 1920             | 192,615 | 30,335 | 2      | 51      | 223,003 | 118.5        |
| 1930             | 205,718 | 32,602 | 5      | 55      | 238,380 | 120.6        |
| 1940             | 220,528 | 35,876 | 14     | 87      | 256,505 | 124.7        |
| Male . . . . .   | 115,806 | 18,449 | 7      | 71      | 134,333 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 114,722 | 17,427 | 7      | 16      | 132,172 | —            |

The foreign-born whites, 1940 (5.6 per cent. of the total State population), numbered 14,833, of whom 3,464 (20.9 per cent.) were Italian, 2,515 (13.3 per cent.) Polish, 1,646 Irish, 1,281 Russian, 1,209 German and 1,134 English. Of the total population in 1940, 52.3 per cent. were urban; 13.4 per cent. Negro; 38.2 per cent. (76,200 males and 26,427 females) were gainfully employed. Occupied dwelling units in 1940 numbered 70,541 (of 3.78 persons). In 1940, 900 men and 1,152 women were reported divorced.

The 1940 census figures show Wilmington with population of 112,504; Dover, 5,517; Newark, 4,502; New Castle, 4,414; Milford, 4,214.

**Education and Welfare.**—The State has free public schools and compulsory school attendance, with separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,805 (4 per cent. of the age group); in 1940, 40,280 persons (or 55.6 per cent.) between the ages of 5 and 24, were attending school. In 1939-40, the 210 elementary schools had 874 teachers and 26,111 enrolled pupils; 33 high schools, 789 teachers and 18,261 pupils. Total expenditure for elementary and high schools, 5,520,959 dollars. The State has two normal schools (one for coloured students), and Delaware University (1834), Newark, has 90 professors and 273 students; State college, for coloured students, Dover, has 23 professors and 150 students.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 25 dollars per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for 5 years during the last nine and who have no relatives able to care for them without undue sacrifice. On June 30, 1943, 1,893 persons were drawing an average of 13.20 dollars per month.

The most numerous denominations of the State are: Roman Catholic with 39,399 adherents (1936), Methodists (25,542), and Presbyterian with 6,387. Total membership, all denominations, 112,785.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1943, ordinary revenues were 16,107,000 dollars and ordinary expenditures 16,478,000 dollars.

Largest single source of revenue was the tax on corporations, yielding 3,166,000 dollars; tax on motor fuels furnished 2,474,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1943, the net long-term debt was 5,038,000 dollars. Assessed valuation of real property in 1940 was 325,684,203 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Delaware is mainly an agricultural State, 73 per cent. of the land being in farms, which in 1940 numbered 6,994, and had a total area of 895,507 acres; value of farm lands and buildings, 54,898,828 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 11,975,000 dollars; from live-stock, 84,762,000 dollars; from Government payments, 1,119,000 dollars. The chief crops (1943) are maize, 3,225,000 bushels, and wheat, 1,008,000 bushels.

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel, valued in 1941 at 493,000 dollars.

The number of manufacturing establishments in 1939 was 429 with 20,892 wage-earners, earning 21,959,627 dollars; the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 59,570,473 dollars, and the output was valued at 114,753,652 dollars.

In 1941 the State had 295 miles of steam railway and 104 miles of electric railway; only 55.9 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintains 1,838 miles of surfaced highways, and 2,080 miles of dirt roads.

On June 30, 1943, Delaware had 13 licensed national banks with deposits of 23,379,000 dollars, loans of 5,837,000 dollars and investments of 14,844,000 dollars; 30 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 334,601,000 dollars, loans of 59,156,000 dollars and investments of 246,485,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Boards, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State. Dover. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Delaware: A Guide to the First State. New York, 1938.  
Conrad (H. C.), History of the State of Delaware. 3 vols. Wilmington, 1908.  
Powell (W. A.), History of Delaware. Boston, 1928.  
Scharf (Thomas), History of Delaware. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1888.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Government.**—The District of Columbia, first settled in 1790, is the seat of Government of the United States, for which the land was ceded by the State of Maryland to the United States as a site for the National Capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and Federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government since July 1, 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of three Commissioners, of whom two are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of three years each. The other Commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses.

Secretary to the Board of Commissioners.—G. M. Thornett.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the District of Columbia is 69,245 square miles, 8 square miles being inland water.

Population in 1940 was 663,091, of which 474,826 were white, 187,266 (28.2 per cent. of the total) were Negro; 190 Indian and 724 Asiatics.

Increase over 1930 was 36.1 per cent. Japanese numbered 68, of whom 35 were citizens. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, was 889,993, an increase —largely due to the war—of 228,902, or 34.2 per cent. over that of 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White   | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 136,128 | 94,446  | 68     | 427     | 331,069 | 5,517.8      |
| 1920             | 229,660 | 109,966 | 37     | 708     | 427,571 | 7,292.9      |
| 1930             | 353,981 | 132,068 | 40     | 780     | 486,869 | 7,981.5      |
| 1940             | 474,826 | 187,266 | 190    | 1,309   | 663,091 | 10,870.3     |
| Male . . . . .   | 237,748 | 88,672  | 102    | 1,000   | 317,532 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 246,578 | 98,594  | 88     | 309     | 345,569 | —            |

In 1940, 62.2 per cent. of the population (212,118 men and 181,916 women) were gainfully employed; 4,037 men and 7,276 women were reported divorced; families numbered 170,640 (of 3.9 persons). Of the foreign-born white population, 17.8 per cent. were Russian, 14.4 per cent. Italian, and 10.0 per cent. Irish.

A portion of the District of Columbia embracing 6,654 acres is known in law as the City of Washington, 'The Federal Capital.' But that name is a geographical distinction only, as the territory it includes is not a municipal government separate from the rest of the District of Columbia, but is subject to the same national and municipal control in every respect.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The most numerous religious bodies were (1936): Roman Catholic with 80,690 adherents, Negro Baptists (43,825), Protestant-Episcopal (25,444). Total membership, all denominations, 271,724.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,611 (4,591 Negroes), which was 1.6 per cent. of the total in that age group. In 1940, of the persons between the ages of 5 and 24 (192,497), 110,040, or 57.2 per cent. were attending school. The 111 white and 62 coloured public schools in 1942-43 had 2,007 white and 1,213 coloured teachers and 57,236 white pupils and 39,183 coloured pupils. There were 20 white high schools with 1,012 teachers and 23,643 pupils, and 10 coloured high schools with 459 teachers and 11,778 pupils. There is 1 normal school for whites and 1 for coloured, with 26 and 31 teachers respectively, and 347 and 381 students. About 17,259 students attend private elementary and secondary schools. Total expenditure on public education (1942-43), 12,923,777 dollars.

Superior education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1943) 530 professors and 2,250 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, with 500 instructors and 8,000 students; Howard University, founded in 1867 for the higher education of coloured students, with 267 professors and 2,038 students; Catholic University of America, a post-graduate institution founded in 1864, with 164 professors and assistants and 2,000 students; American University with 70 professors and 1,298 students; and National University with 50 professors and 176 students.

On July 1, 1943, Old Age Assistance was being paid to 3,145 persons, receiving an average of 27.81 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, taxes on corporations and companies, licenses for conducting various businesses, and from Federal appropriations.

On July 1 1944, the funds of the District of Columbia stood as follows :—

|                                        | Dollars                 |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1943 . . . .          | 25,447,700              |
| Receipts to July 1, 1944 . . . .       | 68,812,165 <sup>1</sup> |
| <b>Total</b> . . . .                   | <b>94,259,865</b>       |
| Disbursements in 1943-44 . . . .       | 66,896,939              |
| <b>Balance on July 1, 1944</b> . . . . | <b>27,362,926</b>       |

<sup>1</sup> The receipts include 6,000,000 dollars appropriated by the Government of the United States as its contribution to the support of the municipal expenses of its Capital.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund. On July 1, 1944, the assessed valuation of the taxable real estate was 1,854,348,720 dollars.

**Productions and Industry.**—The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. The census of manufactures in 1939 showed 497 establishments (not including railroad repair shops, nor the manufacture or distribution of illuminating and heating gas) with 7,879 wage-earners, earning 11,772,280 dollars; the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 35,558,454 dollars, and the output was valued at 79,875,299 dollars. There were as of April 1, 1940, 65 farms, with lands and buildings valued at 5,942,900 dollars. Total mineral output, 1941, was valued at 700,000 dollars.

Within the District are 131.86 miles of electric street railway track and 34 miles of steam railway track, as of December 31, 1942.

On June 30, 1944, the District had 9 active national banks with deposits (excluding deposits of banks) of 424,897,000 dollars, loans of 56,607,000 dollars and investments of 300,703,000 dollars; 12 licensed trust companies and other banks had deposits (excluding deposits of banks) of 294,399,000 dollars, loans of 55,617,000 dollars and investments of 178,889,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Annual. Washington. Federal Writers' Project. Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital. New York, 1942.

Bryant (W. B.), History of the National Capital. 3 vols. New York, 1916.

Commercer (H. P.), A Manual on the Origin and Development of Washington. Washington, 1939.

Schmeckebier (L. F.), The District of Columbia: Its Government and Administration. Washington, 1928.

## FLORIDA.

**Government.**—The first recorded discovery of Florida was on March 28, 1513, by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who, landing on Easter Sunday (Pasqua Florida or Feast of Flowers), called the country Florida. The first permanent settlement in the entire United States was made at St. Augustine, September 8, 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1781, and to the United States in 1819. Florida became a Territory in 1822 and was admitted into the Union on March 3, 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, elected for four years, and House of Representatives with 95 members elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. Voters in the

## AREA, POPULATION—RELIGION, EDUCATION, WELFARE 561

presidential elections of 1944 numbered 492,803; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 70.3 per cent. of the total. Two Senators and six Representatives are elected to Congress.

The State capital is Tallahassee (population 16,097 in 1940). The State is divided into 67 counties.

Governor.—Bert L. Acker (D.), 1945-49 (9,000 dollars).

Secretary of State.—R. A. Gray (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,560 square miles, including 4,298 square miles of inland water.

Census population April 1, 1940, 1,897,414, an increase of 429,208 'or 29.2 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,369,196, an increase—due to the war—of 24.9 per cent. over 1940. Population in Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was :—

| Years          | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per sq. Mile |
|----------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910           | 443,634   | 308,069 | 74     | 242     | 752,619   | 12.7         |
| 1920           | 632,158   | 329,487 | 518    | 312     | 962,470   | 17.7         |
| 1930           | 1,035,590 | 431,828 | 587    | 406     | 1,468,211 | 27.1         |
| 1940           | 1,881,966 | 514,198 | 690    | 540     | 1,897,414 | 35.0         |
| Male . . . .   | 689,570   | 252,799 | 341    | 412     | 943,123   | —            |
| Female . . . . | 692,416   | 261,399 | 349    | 127     | 954,591   | —            |

Of the total, the foreign-born white (1940) numbered 69,851, of whom 6,496 (8.5 per cent.) were from Cuba and other West Indies, 7,985 (11.4 per cent.) from England, 2,237 from Ireland, 2,202 from Scotland, 7,080 from Germany, 5,524 from Russia and 9,368 from Canada. Of the total population in 1940, 55.1 per cent. were urban; 27.0 per cent. Negro; 36.0 per cent. (484,811 men and 198,522 women) were gainfully employed; 11,244 men and 16,895 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State are: Jacksonville with a population of 173,065 in 1940; Miami, 172,172; Tampa, 108,391; St. Petersburg, 60,812; Pensacola, 37,449; Orlando, 36,736; West Palm Beach, 33,693.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Of the 555,317 church members of the State (1936), Negro Baptists led with 122,189 adherents, followed by Southern Baptists (87,006) and Roman Catholics (62,445).

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 83,242 (7.1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,167 were Negroes; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24 years (663,547), 363,006, or 54.7 per cent., were attending school. Attendance at school is compulsory. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children.

In 1941-42, the 1,881 public elementary schools had 8,215 teachers and 248,617 enrolled pupils. In 708 public high schools there were 5,606 teachers and 153,392 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools, 21,628,189 dollars; on higher education (1939-40), 3,135,245 dollars. The State provides higher education in a University of the State of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with (1943) 180 professors and 2,710 students, a State College for Women (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 158 teachers and 1,931 students, and a college for Negroes at Tallahassee with 875 students.

Florida in 1935 established a system of Old Age Assistance (maximum \$5 dollars per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age and

have lived in the county ten years. In June, 1943, 41,046 persons were drawing an average of 14.61 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the year 1941-42, the receipts and disbursements amounted to the following sums:—

|                                 | Dollars    |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| Balance July 1, 1941 . . . . .  | 6,762,192  |
| Receipts 1941-42 . . . . .      | 83,019,584 |
| Total . . . . .                 | 89,781,776 |
| Disbursements 1941-42 . . . . . | 81,970,669 |
| Balance July 1, 1942 . . . . .  | 7,811,107  |

The State has no bonded debt. The assessed value of all property in 1941 was 2,126,360,863 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is pursued generally in all parts of the State. In 1940, 62,248 farms had a total acreage of 8,337,708; total value of all farm property, 324,377,874 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 254,301,000 dollars; from live-stock, 53,265,000 dollars; and from Government payments, 4,791,000 dollars. Production of grape fruit, 31,000,000 boxes in 1943, and oranges 46,000,000 boxes. Other crops (1943) are tobacco (14,910,000 lb.), sugar cane, 1,125,000 tons (output of 64,000 tons of sugar), rice, maize, oats and peanuts (75,240,000 lb.). In 1943 the cotton area was 43,000 acres, and the yield 16,000 bales. On January 1, 1944, the State had 20,000 horses, 35,000 mules, 23,000 sheep, 669,000 swine, 128,000 milch cows, and 1,136,000 all cattle. The national forest area in June, 1942, was 1,241,955 acres.

Chief mineral product is phosphate rock (2,845,012 long tons in 1940, ranking next to Tunisia as the world's largest source). Mineral output, 1941, was valued at 19,269,000 dollars.

Florida, has extensive fisheries for oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

Manufacturing industries in 1939 had 2,083 establishments with 52,732 wage-earners, earning 37,823,204 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 123,522,671 dollars; output was valued at 241,533,534 dollars. The tobacco industries are important.

In 1944 there were 5,184 miles of steam and 200 miles of electric railway; 74.8 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State (1941) maintains 8,121 miles of highways, of which 6,679 miles are surfaced. Florida has 80 commercial and municipal airports.

On June 30, 1943, Florida had 54 national banks with deposits of 585,644,000 dollars, loans of 80,954,000 dollars and investments of 412,821,000 dollars; 119 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 250,676,000 dollars, loans of 27,153,000 dollars and investments of 119,911,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Report. Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Florida: A Guide to the Southernmost State. New York, 1939.  
Abbey (Katryn T.). Florida: Land of Change. Chapin Hill, N.C. 1941.  
Breard (C. H.). A History of Florida from the Treaty of 1763 to Our Own Times. 2 vols. Deland, 1924-25.  
Cabell (J. B.) and Hanna (A. J.). The St. Johns. New York and Toronto, 1943.  
Cash (W. T.). The Story of Florida. 4 vols. New York, 1938.  
Dew (F. W.). Florida, Old and New. New York and London, 1934.  
Hobbs (K. L.). Florida. London, 1926.  
Stockbridge (F. P.) and Perry (J. H.). Florida in the Making. Tallahassee, 1926.

## GEORGIA.

**Government.**—The colony of Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 and was one of the original thirteen States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 52 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for two years. Legislative sessions are biennial. Georgia is divided into 159 counties. The State capital is Atlanta. Georgia is the first State to extend the franchise to all persons above the age of 18 years. Voters in the presidential elections of 1940 numbered 328,111; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 81.7 per cent. of the total. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 10 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Ellis Gibbs Arnall (D.), 1945-47 (7,500 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—John B. Wilson (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,876 square miles, of which 358 square miles are inland water. Census population April 1, 1940, 3,123,723, an increase of 215,217 or 7.3 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, was 3,225,431, an increase of 3.3 per cent. over that of 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro     | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 1,431,602 | 1,176,987 | 95     | 237     | 2,608,921 | 44.4         |
| 1920             | 1,689,114 | 1,306,365 | 105    | 228     | 2,995,812 | 49.3         |
| 1930             | 1,837,021 | 1,071,135 | 115    | 217     | 2,908,506 | 49.7         |
| 1940             | 2,083,276 | 1,084,927 | 106    | 412     | 3,123,723 | 53.4         |
| Male . . . . .   | 1,016,688 | 517,747   | 58     | 265     | 1,554,758 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 1,021,590 | 567,180   | 48     | 147     | 1,588,965 | —            |

Of the total population (1940) 11,916 (0.3 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 2,016 (16.9 per cent.) were from Russia, 1,424 from Germany, 1,073 from England and 981 from Greece. Of the total population in 1940, 34.4 per cent. were urban; 34.7 per cent. negro; 35.4 per cent. (806,694 males and 300,718 females) were gainfully employed; per cent. of occupied dwelling units was 752,241 (of 3.72 persons). In the number of occupied dwelling units was 752,241 (of 3.72 persons). In 1940 census, 8,176 men and 14,363 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population (1940) of 302,288; Savannah, 95,996; Augusta, 65,919; Macon, 57,865; Columbus, 53,280.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the State. Negro Baptists had 597,000 adherents in 1943, and Southern Baptists 568,000. White Methodists had 305,000 and Negro Methodists (3 groups) 280,000. Total membership, all denominations, 2,654,000. Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half of the counties.

Illiterates, 25 years of age or over in 1940 numbered 99,917, which was 6.5 per cent. of the total in that age group; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 664,607 (52.0 per cent.) were attending school; the national average for this age group is 57.7 per cent. Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and negroes, and tuition

79,841 or 17.9 per cent. since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 498,115, a decrease of 5.1 per cent. since 1940. Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White   | Negro | Indian | Ahtatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 319,221 | 651   | 3,488  | 2,234   | 325,594 | 3.9          |
| 1920             | 425,668 | 920   | 3,098  | 2,180   | 431,866 | 5.2          |
| 1930             | 438,840 | 668   | 3,638  | 1,886   | 445,032 | 5.4          |
| 1940             | 619,292 | 595   | 3,337  | 1,449   | 524,673 | 6.3          |
| Male . . . . .   | 278,512 | 342   | 1,773  | 947     | 279,579 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 245,780 | 253   | 1,759  | 502     | 248,294 | —            |

Of the total 1940 population, 24,116 (4.5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, 4,098 being Canadian, 2,974 Swedish, 2,533 German and 2,252 English; Japanese numbered 1,191, of whom 765 were citizens; 33.7 per cent. were urban, 0.1 per cent. Negro; 30.2 per cent. (132,748 men and 25,858 women) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 141,727 (of 3.70 persons); 3,984 men and 3,044 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities are (1940) Boise, capital, with population 26,130; Pocatello, 18,133, and Idaho Falls, 15,024.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The leading religious denomination is the Mormon Church, with 100,392 adherents in 1936; Roman Catholics had 19,506, and Methodists, 11,005. Total, all denominations, 178,316.

In 1940, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 2,729 or 0.64 per cent. of the total in that age group; of the persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 120,471 (60.9 per cent.) were attending school. In 1942-43 the 1,698 public elementary schools had 3,197 teachers, and 86,157 enrolled pupils, the 172 high schools, 1,311 teachers and 33,872 pupils, and the two public normal schools, 568 pupils and 56 teachers. Total expenditure on education (1942-43) was 10,931,961 dollars. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1892, has 192 professors and 2,860 students; its southern branch has 75 teachers and 820 students.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 40 dollars per month) is granted American citizens 65 years of age, or older, who satisfy certain residential qualifications and are without resources. In August, 1943, 9,760 persons were drawing an average of 27.06 dollars per month. In August, 1940, it was estimated that one-third of the population was receiving organized health services.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal biennium ending June 30, 1944, the receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

|                                          | Dollars    |
|------------------------------------------|------------|
| Cash on hand, June 30, 1942 . . . . .    | 7,120,592  |
| Receipts to June 30, 1944 . . . . .      | 68,887,303 |
| Total . . . . .                          | 75,507,895 |
| Disbursements to June 30, 1944 . . . . . | 66,178,583 |
| Balance, June 30, 1944 . . . . .         | 9,329,312  |

On June 30, 1944, the net long-term debt was 997,600 dollars, and the assessed value of real and personal property (1944), 411,893,675 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—A great part of the State is naturally arid, but extensive irrigation works, involving, up to 1940, capital investments of 102,586,000 dollars, have been carried out. In 1940 43,663 farms had a total area of 10,297,745 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings, 339,194,391 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 107,542,000 dollars; from live-stock, 110,870,000 dollars; and from Government payments, 9,631,000 dollars. The most important crop is wheat; in 1943, the yield amounted to 23,307,000 bushels, of which winter wheat was 12,192,000 bushels. Other crops in 1943 were alfalfa; hay, 1,853,000 tons; sugar beet, 651,000 short tons; potatoes, 43,470,000 bushels; besides oats, barley, field peas, apples and prunes. There is an active live-stock industry, the number of horses on January 1, 1944, being 171,000; mules, 4,000; sheep, 1,601,000; of milch cows, 269,000; all cattle, 952,000; swine, 602,000. Total value live-stock (1943), 98,131,000 dollars. The wool clip (1943) was 14,814,000 pounds, from 1,593,000 sheep. The State contains (1942) 20,011,165 acres of national forest.

The State has rich mineral deposits. Output of gold in 1942, 95,020 fine ounces; silver, 14,644,890 fine ounces; lead, 227,818,000 pounds; copper, 6,860,000 pounds; zinc, 174,512,000 pounds, and some arsenous oxide and antimony. Production of mercury in 1943 was 4,261 flasks. Total mineral output in 1941 reached value of 45,674,000 dollars.

In 1939 there were 549 industrial establishments, employing 10,877 wage-earners, who earned 12,754,127 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power was 58,704,943 dollars and value of output, 90,475,147 dollars.

The State had (1940) 2,748 miles of steam railway, besides 121 miles of electric railway track; 73.3 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. Since 1915 the Celilo Canal, on the Oregon side of the Columbia River, has connected Idaho with the Pacific ocean. Vessels can pass from the Pacific to Lewiston, a distance of 480 miles. The State maintains 4,812 miles of roads, of which 3,245 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, Idaho had 16 licensed national banks with deposits of 155,075,000 dollars, loans of 24,376,000 dollars and investments of 97,165,000 dollars; 30 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 41,228,000 dollars, loans of 7,421,000 dollars and investments of 20,101,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Biennial Report. Secretary of State. Boise.  
Federal Writers' Project. Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture. Caldwell, 1937.—  
The Idaho Encyclopedia. Caldwell, 1938.  
Idaho Digest and Blue Book: A Compendium of Social, Industrial, Financial and Government Statistics. Caldwell, 1935.  
Beal (M. D.), A History of South-eastern Idaho: An Intimate Narrative of Peaceful Conquest by Empire Builders. Caldwell, 1942.  
Greenwood (Annie), We Sagebrush Folks. New York and London, 1934.  
Miller (H. H.), Democracy in Idaho: A Study of State Governmental Problems. Caldwell, 1935.

### ILLINOIS.

**Government.**—Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673; and settled in 1720. In 1763, the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783, Great Britain recognised the title of the United States to Illinois, which was organised as a territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on December 3, 1818. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for four years

is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1942 the 5,221 public elementary schools had 769,835 pupils and 22,781 teachers, the 531 accredited public high schools (1940), 101,656 pupils and 4,897 teachers. Total expenditure for common schools (1948), 31,766,000 dollars, of which the State contributed 18,904,785 dollars, or 62 per cent.

The publicly supported university system of Georgia comprises 13 institutions for white students and 3 for Negroes. The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the United States. Enrolment, 1944-45, 9,756 white students and 926 in the separate branches for Negroes. The university system also administers two agricultural experiment stations at Griffin and Tifton, respectively.

Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), with 2,065 students, and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, with advanced training for Negroes.

In September, 1944, 69,091 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance to an average amount of 11.00 dollars per month; 9,822 were receiving Aid to Dependent Children an average of 10.16 dollars per family; Aid to the Blind went to 2,150 persons (averaging 13.99 dollars monthly).

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, revenue receipts were 88,157,000 dollars and actual Government cost payments, 79,631,000 dollars. Education received 31,766,000 dollars; public roads, 22,203,000 dollars; welfare, 16,095,000 dollars; public debt retirement, 8,777,000 dollars. Taxes furnished 57,010,000 dollars, of which 19,982,000 dollars came from motor and fuel oil and 5,795,000 dollars from the tax on alcoholic beverages.

On July 1, 1944, the net long-term debt amounted to 7,470,406 dollars, due to be redeemed in full by December 1, 1949. The net assessed value of real, personal and public utility property in 1943 amounted to 771,305 dollars.

An unusual feature of the State's financial structure is that its assets include a State-constructed railroad (begun in 1938) valued at 22,000,000 dollars and extending from Atlanta, Georgia, to Chattanooga, Tennessee, a distance of 137 miles.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—In 1940 216,033 farms had an area of 1,000,000 acres; value of farm lands and buildings, 460,344,531 dollars; 87 per cent. of the farms are operated by Negroes, and 87 per cent. of the farms are rented. The Negro farmers raise little but cotton, in the production of which Georgia ranks fifth among the States, but it is the largest producer of sea-island cotton. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 234,182,000 dollars; live-stock, 98,265,000 dollars; from Government payments, 1,000,000 dollars. For 1943 the cotton yield was 544,326 bales from 1,000,000 acres; peaches, 4,860,000 bushels; pecans, 25,620,000 pounds; 9,000 pounds. In the northern part of the State maize is produced in 1943 was 45,288,000 bushels. Rice is a product of the production of sweet potatoes, 9,375,000 bushels. The State's output (1943), 97,850,000 pounds. Georgia ranks first in the production of water melons, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, velvet peppers. National forests in 1943 covered 619,000 acres. The farm animals were 88,000 horses, 316,000 mules, 708,000 all cattle, 16,000 sheep, 1,875,000 swine. The State to establish State-owned farmers' markets;

in the two years ending July 1, 1944, they handled approximately 40 million dollars' worth of farm products. The largest State-owned farmers' market in the world is located at Atlanta; there are 8 such markets in the State.

The State has modest mineral resources but furnishes 80 per cent. of the country's output of kaolin (512,214 short tons in 1939) and substantial supplies of fuller's earth. Mineral products, 1948, had a value of 19,285,000 dollars.

In 1939, Georgia had 3,150 manufacturing establishments employing 157,800 wage-earners, earning 108,083,478 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 394,076,490 dollars, and giving an output worth 677,402,657 dollars. About 98 per cent. of the plants (furnishing 90 per cent. of the total output) employed less than 500 persons each. In the year ending September 30, 1944, 8,048,887 active spindles in the State consumed 2,035,592 bales of cotton.

On June 30, 1943, Georgia had 47 licensed national banks with deposits of 581,954,000 dollars, loans of 122,331,000 dollars and investments of 352,488,000 dollars; 245 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 340,120,000 dollars, loans of 97,728,000 dollars and investments of 160,622,000 dollars.

The principal port is Savannah; there are (1942) 6,217 miles of steam railways beside 157 miles of electric railway; 78.0 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State system of roads (1944) covers 13,999 miles, of which 7,812 miles are hard surfaced; the county network, in addition, embraces 85,080 miles, of which 1,700 miles are hard surfaced.

### Books of Reference.

- Official Register. Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular.  
Federal Writers' Project. Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside. Athens, Georgia, 1940.  
Coulter (E. M.). A Short History of Georgia. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1933.  
Hewitt (Clark). History of Georgia. 4 vols. Chicago, 1926.  
Phillips (U. B.). Georgia and State Rights. Washington, 1903.  
Rogers (A. B.). New Viewpoints in Georgia History. Athens, Georgia, 1943.  
Thompson (O. M.). Reconstruction in Georgia. New York, 1915.

### IDAHO.

**Government.**—Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1842 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a State on July 3, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number years and last for 60 days. Voters are citizens, both male and female, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the State over six months. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 208,321; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51.5 per cent. of the total. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives.

The State is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

**Governor.**—Charles C. Gosselt (D.), 1945-47 (7,500 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—George H. Curtis (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 83,567 square miles, of which 749 square miles are inland water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1943, totalled 12,535,387 acres. Census population April 1, 1940, 524,873, an increase of



1939, 74,229,000 pounds of creamery butter and 122,545,000 pounds of evaporated milk were produced. The wool clip in 1943 was 6,621,000 pounds from 854,000 sheep. National forest area is 812,654 acres.

In 1939, Illinois had 12,980 manufacturing establishments, employing 596,560 wage-earners, earning 750,239,085 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 2,593,215,812 dollars, and giving an output worth 4,795,201,154 dollars. Value of products of chief industries, 1939: meat packing, 479,501,224 dollars; petroleum refining, 122,933,528 dollars; steel works and rolling mill products, 207,301,815 dollars; agricultural implements, 204,599,729 dollars.

The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, the productive coal-fields having an area of 37,486 square miles with output, 1942, of 63,750,000 tons. Mineral production for 1942 included petroleum, 106,391,000 barrels; natural gasoline, 66,616,000 gallons; small amount of natural gas, 10,053 million cubic feet; cement, 9,717,000 barrels; pig iron, 16,690,000 long tons; coke, 3,690,000 tons. Illinois produced 11,521 short tons of abrasive stones (tripoli) in 1940. Total value of mineral products, 1941, was 320,510,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1943, Illinois had 340 national banks with deposits of 4,908,422,000 dollars, loans of 893,241,000 dollars and investments of 3,847,286,000 dollars; 484 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,785,413,000 dollars, loans of 272,256,000 dollars and investments of 1,244,246,000 dollars.

There were (1936) 12,967 miles of steam railway and 1,253 miles of electric railway; 80·6 per cent. of the communities are served by railways.

There is a British Consul-General in Chicago.

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial. Federal Writers' Project. Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide. Chicago, 1939. *Alford* (O. W.) (editor), Centennial History of Illinois. 5 vols. Springfield, 1920. *Asbury* (H.), The Underworld of Chicago. London, 1942. *Church* (H. V.), Illinois: History, Geography, Government. Boston, 1931. *Doid* (W. F. and S. H.), Government in Illinois. Chicago and London, 1923. *Goodspeed* (T. W.), The Story of Chicago, 1890-1925. Chicago, 1925. *Goenell* (H. F.), Machine Politics: Chicago Model. (Social Science Studies, No. 34.) Chicago, 1937. *Griffenhagen* and Others, Proposals for the Reorganization of Local Government in Illinois. 2 vols. Chicago, 1932. *Mather* (L. F.), The Making of Illinois. Enlarged edition. Chicago, 1925. *Merriam* (O. E.), The Government of the Metropolitan Region of Chicago. Chicago, 1933. *Peattie* (D. O.), A Prairie Grove. New York, 1938. *Smith* (H. J.), Chicago: A Portrait. New York, 1931.

## INDIANA.

**Government.**—Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on December 11, 1816. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially. The State is divided into 92 counties and 1,018 townships. The State capital is Indianapolis. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 11 Representatives. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 1,672,091; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 46·7 per cent. of the total.

**Governor.**—Ralph F. Gates (R.), 1945-49 (8,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Rue J. Alexander (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 36,291 square miles, of which 86 square miles are inland water. Census population, April 1, 1940, 3,427,796, an increase of 189,293 or 5·8 per cent. since 1940. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, was 3,397,918, a decrease of 0·9 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 2,639,961 | 60,320  | 279    | 316     | 2,700,876 | 74·9         |
| 1920             | 2,849,071 | 80,810  | 125    | 284     | 2,930,290 | 81·3         |
| 1930             | 3,125,778 | 111,982 | 285    | 458     | 3,238,503 | 89·4         |
| 1940             | 3,305,328 | 121,916 | 223    | 334     | 3,427,796 | 94·7         |
| Male . . . . .   | 1,644,706 | 60,105  | 124    | 266     | 1,725,201 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 1,640,617 | 61,811  | 99     | 68      | 1,702,595 | —            |

Of the total in 1940, 110,631 (3·2 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, 18,784 (16·2 per cent.) being from Germany, 14,257 from Poland, 7,733 from Hungary, 6,309 from Italy, 5,562 from England, 4,126 from Russia, 3,566 from Sweden, and 3,063 from Scotland. Urban population formed 55·1 per cent. of the whole, the Negro population 3·5 per cent., and those gainfully employed (901,555 males and 250,148 females) 33·6 per cent.; the number of occupied dwelling units was 961,498 (of 3·57 persons). In 1940, 21,241 men and 26,128 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State are Indianapolis (capital), with a population, according to the census of 1940, of 386,972; Fort Wayne with 118,410; Gary, 111,719; South Bend, 101,268; Evansville, 97,062; Hammond, 70,184; Terre Haute, 62,693; East Chicago, 54,637; Muncie, 49,720.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Religious denominations are, in order of numbers, Roman Catholic, with 315,185 adherents in 1936, Methodists (252,803), Disciples of Christ (130,004). Total membership, all denominations, 1,350,288.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 43,721 (1·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 22,510 were native whites, 13,536 were foreign-born whites and 5,605 were Negroes. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 681,167 (59·0 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1940 the elementary and public high schools had 21,459 teachers with 671,364 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools, 1940, 59,845,000 dollars.

The principal institutions for higher education, 1943, were:—

| Began | Institution                     | Control | Professors and Instructors | Students |
|-------|---------------------------------|---------|----------------------------|----------|
| 1824  | Indiana University, Bloomington | State   | 418                        | 6,411    |
| 1837  | De Pauw University, Greencastle | M.E.    | 105                        | 1,503    |
| 1842  | University of Notre Dame        | R.C.    | 221                        | 2,634    |
| 1874  | Purdue University, Lafayette    | State   | 538                        | 7,885    |

Marriage licences are granted only after both parties have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 30 dollars per month) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the State for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In June, 1943, 65,008 persons were drawing an average of 22·15 dollars per month.

(about half of whom retire every two years), and a House of Representatives of 168 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 4,036,061; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51.6 per cent. of the total.

The State is divided into districts, in each of which one Senator and three Representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has three votes, of which he may cast one for each of three candidates, or one and a half for each of two, or all three for one candidate. The State has 103 counties; Springfield is the capital. Illinois is represented in Congress by two Senators and twenty-six Representatives.

*Governor.*—Dwight H. Green (R.), 1945–49 (12,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edward J. Barrett (D.)

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,400 square miles, of which 458 square miles are inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 7,897,241, an increase of 266,587, or 3.4 per cent. over 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 7,694,066, a decrease of 2.6 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 5,526,962 | 109,049 | 188    | 2,392   | 5,638,591 | 100.6        |
| 1920             | 6,292,888 | 182,274 | 194    | 3,479   | 6,488,860 | 115.7        |
| 1930             | 7,295,267 | 328,973 | 469    | 5,946   | 7,630,654 | 136.4        |
| 1940             | 7,504,202 | 387,446 | 624    | 4,969   | 7,897,241 | 141.3        |
| Male . . . . .   | 3,766,708 | 186,067 | 335    | 4,044   | 3,957,149 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 3,737,499 | 201,379 | 289    | 925     | 3,940,092 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 969,373 (12.2 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 138,700 were from Poland, 138,023 (14.3 per cent.) from Germany, 98,244 from Italy, 79,906 from Sweden, 74,454 from Russia, 54,814 from Czechoslovakia, 48,506 from Ireland, and 36,966 from England. The urban population was 73.6 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 4.9 per cent.; 37.2 per cent. (2,197,498 males and 746,933 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 2,192,730 (of 3.60 persons). In 1940, 43,516 men and 57,008 women were reported divorced.

The largest city in the State, and after New York, the largest in the United States, is Chicago. On April 1, 1940, it had a population of 3,396,808. Other cities with populations in 1940 are: Peoria, 105,087; Rockford, 84,637; East St. Louis, 75,609; Springfield (State capital), 75,503; Oak Park Village, 66,018; Evanston, 65,389; Cicero, 64,712; Decatur, 59,305; Berwyn, 48,451; Aurora, 47,170; and Joliet, 42,365.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The churches are, in order of strength:—Roman Catholic (with 1,448,650 adherents in 1936), Jewish Congregations (377,809), Methodist (288,736). Total membership, all denominations, 3,556,852.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 153,507 (2.4 per cent. of that age group) of whom 108,984 were foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 1,468,310 (58.0 per cent.) were attending school. In Illinois education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending June 30, 1943,

the 11,977 public elementary school districts had 83,853 teachers, and 1,160,956 pupils; and the 929 high schools had 10,441 teachers and 343,332 pupils. Five State teachers' colleges (normal schools) had 546 teachers and 5,061 students. Total current expenditure on public schools, from the Educational Fund, 204,754,288 dollars. There are 59 colleges and universities (including the teachers' colleges); the principal ones, with teachers and students for 1943, are:—

| Founded | Colleges, etc.                        | Location     | Professors, etc. | Students |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|----------|
| 1867    | University of Illinois (State)        | Urbana       | 1,895            | 13,971   |
| 1892    | University of Chicago (Non-sect.)     | Chicago      | 711              | 10,938   |
| 1851    | North-Western University (M. E.)      | Evanston     | 1,400            | 6,306    |
| 1860    | Illinois Wesleyan University (M. E.)  | Bloomington  | 45               | 731      |
| 1909    | Loyola University (Cath.)             | Chicago      | 800              | 4,429    |
| 1901    | James Milliken University (C. Presb.) | Decatur      | 60               | 518      |
| 1837    | Knox College (Non-sect.)              | Galesburg    | 35               | 546      |
| 1861    | North-Central College (Ev. Assn.)     | Naperville   | 42               | 561      |
| 1896    | De Paul University (Cath.)            | Chicago      | 185              | 5,158    |
| 1829    | Illinois College (Presbyterian)       | Jacksonville | 26               | 322      |
| 1848    | Mackinac College (M. E.)              | Jacksonville | 68               | 713      |
| 1847    | Rockford College (Non-sect.)          | Rockford     | 33               | 368      |
| 1867    | Bradley Polytechnic Institute         | Peoria       | 62               | 728      |
| 1860    | Augustana College (Ev. Luth.)         | Rock Island  | 85               | 674      |

In 1944 11 endowed and 305 tax-supported public libraries had 6,830,496 volumes, serving 6,059,820 people; they circulated 22,895,157 volumes.

Marriage licenses are granted only after both parties have passed the Wasserman or similar laboratory blood test.

In 1935 the State established a system of Old Age Assistance (maximum, since 1940, 480 dollars per year) for those 65 or more years of age who are citizens of the United States, who have lived in the State five of the last nine years preceding application. In September, 1944, 125,165 persons were drawing an average of \$1.02 dollars per month.

There are approximately 479 benevolent institutions, hospitals, orphanages, homes and schools for the deaf and blind. In 1941 the State's penal and reformatory system held 11,374 men and women.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1944, the revenue of the State Government was 370,125,553 dollars and expenditures 255,915,921 dollars. Taxes furnished 308,782,000 dollars, with general sales taxes bringing in 84,211,000 dollars, and taxes on motor fuels, 34,111,000 dollars. Public welfare took 52,388,000 dollars and schools 16,243,000 dollars.

Net long-term indebtedness, July 1, 1944, was 119,094,000 dollars; in 1942 the assessed value of all property was 5,278,815,549 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1940, 213,439 farms had an area of 31,032,572 acres; total value of land and buildings, 2,537,117,306 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 398,911,000 dollars; from live-stock and live-stock products, 747,715,000 dollars; and from Government payments, 58,062,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops were in 1944, maize, 403,695,000 bushels; wheat, 24,632,000 bushels; oats, 101,984,000 bushels; barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. The potato crop in 1944 amounted to 3,468,000 bushels; and hay to 3,327,000 tons. Output of soy beans, 70,602,000 bushels in 1943, is nearly one-third of the country's entire output. The State has an active live-stock industry. On January 1, 1944, there were 453,000 horses, 62,000 mules, 1,180,000 milch cows, 3,244,000 all cattle, 807,000 sheep and 7,750,000 swine. During

**Finance.**—In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, general revenues were 153,654,000 dollars and general expenditures, 140,003,000 dollars. Sales taxes furnished 34,117,000 dollars; tax on motor fuels, 22,420,000 dollars; Federal grants were 22,184,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1943, the State had a net long-term debt of 6,742,000 dollars; the assessed value of real and personal property, 1942, was 2,540,378,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Indiana is largely agricultural, about 89 per cent. of its total area being in farms. In 1940, 184,549 farms had 19,800,778 acres; value of land and buildings, 1,251,491,614 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 144,759,000 dollars; from live-stock, 482,598,000 dollars; and from Government payments, 28,929,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize (210,406,000 bushels in 1943), wheat (15,184,000 bushels), oats (33,212,000 bushels), rye (1,416,000 bushels), hay (2,774,000 tons) and soya beans (27,084,000 bushels). Tobacco output in 1943 was 10,138,000 pounds. The live-stock on January 1, 1944, consisted of 251,000 horses, 1,932,000 all cattle, 816,000 milch cows, 783,000 sheep, 5,322,000 swine, and 88,000 mules. In 1943 the wool clip yielded 4,979,000 pounds of wool from 682,000 sheep.

The coal-fields of the State have an area of 6,500 square miles. In 1942 the output of coal was 25,470,000 short tons; petroleum, 6,748,000 barrels; a small amount of natural gas; pig-iron, 5,000,000 tons; coke, 7,338,000 short tons and cement, 6,359,000 barrels. The total mineral output was valued at 80,572,000 dollars in 1942.

The manufacturing establishments (1939) numbered 4,338, employing 277,468 wage-earners, earning 345,474,473 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power worth 1,267,438,203 dollars, and turning out products valued at 2,227,667,018 dollars.

In 1941 there were 6,888 miles of main steam railway; 61 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. There were 8,932 miles of State roads, and 66,825 county roads; total (including others), 77,806 miles.

On June 30, 1943, 124 national banks had deposits of 882,947,000 dollars, loans of 128,648,000 dollars and investments of 597,086,000 dollars; 376 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 789,705,000 dollars, loans of 161,220,000 dollars and investments of 451,181,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Indiana Year Book. Indianapolis. Published annually.  
Federal Writers' Project. Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State. New York, 1941.  
Bowman (Heath), Hoosier. Indianapolis and New York, 1941.  
Energy (Logan), A History of Indiana. 2 vols. Fort Wayne, 1924.  
Shier (P. S.), Indiana State and Local Government. Bloomington, 1940.  
Visher (S. S.), Economic Geography of Indiana. New York, 1928.

## IOWA.

**Government.**—Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on December 28, 1846. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108

## AREA, POPULATION—RELIGION, EDUCATION, WELFARE 573.

members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; Representatives for 2 years. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 8 Representatives. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 1,052,601; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 47.5 per cent. of the total. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

**Governor.**—Robert D. Blue (R.), 1945–47 (7,500 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Wayne M. Ropes (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,280 square miles, including 294 square miles of inland water. Census population, April 30, 1940, 2,538,268, an increase of 67,839, or 2.7 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,318,390, a decrease of 8.7 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1870   | 1,188,807 | 5,762  | 48     | 3       | 1,194,620 | 21.5         |
| 1920   | 2,384,181 | 19,605 | 523    | 306     | 2,404,621 | 43.2         |
| 1930   | 2,452,677 | 17,880 | 660    | 222     | 2,470,939 | 44.1         |
| 1940   | 2,530,691 | 16,694 | 733    | 150     | 2,538,268 | 45.3         |
| Male   | 1,271,508 | 8,467  | 398    | 126     | 1,280,494 | —            |
| Female | 1,249,183 | 8,227  | 335    | 24      | 1,257,774 | —            |

At the census of 1940, there were 117,245 foreign-born whites (4.7 per cent. of the total); of whom 35,540 (30.3 per cent.) came from Germany; 11,406 (9.7 per cent.) from Sweden; 10,977 (9.4 per cent.) from Denmark; 8,642 (7.4 per cent.) from Norway; 5,961 (5.1 per cent.) from England; 4,962 from Canada; 3,461 from Italy and 3,418 from Ireland. Of the total population in 1940, 42 per cent. were urban, 0.7 per cent. Negro, and 48.9 per cent. (770,949 males and 186,920 females) were gainfully employed; number of occupied dwelling units was 701,824 (of 3.62 persons); 13,872 men and 16,002 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State, with their census population in 1940, are Des Moines (capital), 159,819; Sioux City, 82,364; Davenport, 66,039; Cedar Rapids, 62,120; Waterloo, 61,743; Dubuque, 43,892; Council Bluffs, 41,439; Ottumwa, 31,570; Mason City, 27,080; Clinton, 26,270; Burlington, 25,832; Fort Dodge, 23,904; Marshalltown, 19,240.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies (1936) are: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,683), Disciples of Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989.

School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1940, of the persons between the ages of 5 and 24 years, 526,057 (61.3 per cent.) were attending school; the national average for this age group is 57.7 per cent. In 1942–43, the 9,395 public elementary schools had 352,168 pupils, and the 1,000 public high schools (including 69 junior high schools with 26,631 pupils) had 126,475 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools in 1942–43, 52,452,881 dollars. Leading institutions for higher education (1943) were:—

| Year of Founding | Institution                                | Control        | Professors and Instructors | Students |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------|
| 1847             | University of Iowa at Iowa City            | State          | 559                        | 6,471    |
| 1858             | State College of Agriculture, Ames         | State          | 490                        | 5,187    |
| 1847             | Grinnell College at Grinnell               | Congregational | 51                         | 888      |
| 1858             | Cornell College at Mt. Vernon              | Methodist      | 48                         | 697      |
| 1881             | Drake University at Des Moines             | Disciples      | 80                         | 1,180    |
| 1881             | Coe College at Cedar Rapids                | Presbyterian   | 62                         | 736      |
| 1894             | Morningside College at Sioux City          | Methodist      | 40                         | 701      |
| 1876             | Iowa State Teachers College at Cedar Falls | State          | 146                        | 1,885    |

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood tests

Old Age Assistance (maximum 25 dollars a month) was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for 5 out of the last 9 years preceding application, with maximum income of 100 dollars per annum. In June, 1944, 51,326 persons were drawing an average of 28.40 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1942, the revenue and expenditure were:—

|                        | Dollars     |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1941  | 9,797,892   |
| Revenue, 1941-42       | 100,188,581 |
| Total                  | 109,986,473 |
| Disbursements, 1941-42 | 98,194,615  |
| Balance, June 30, 1942 | 11,791,858  |

On June 30, 1943, the net long-term debt was 829,000 dollars. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1943 was 3,054,241,096 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Iowa is pre-eminently an agricultural State, nearly the whole area being arable and included in farms. In 1943 211,577 farms had 34,763,894 acres of farm land, including 18,016,071 acres of crop land. The estimated value of farm land and buildings in 1944 was 4,345,000,000 dollars. Cash income from crops (1943), 290,993,000 dollars; from live-stock, 1,294,296,000 dollars; from Government payments, 51,335,000 dollars. It leads in oats, 178,096,000 bushels in 1943, and in maize, 580,688,000 bushels. In 1943 the crop of wheat was 2,396,000 bushels; barley, 600,000 bushels; rye, 158,000 bushels; soy beans, 35,708,000 bushels, and buckwheat, 43,000. Its output of popcorn, 52,250,000 lb., is about half the total. The crop of potatoes (1943) amounted to 5,238,000 bushels; of hay, to 5,193,000 tons. The State has active live-stock industries. It leads in the value of its live-stock (869,849,000 dollars in 1944) and in the number of horses, 612,000 on January 1, 1944, and of swine, 16,447,000; other live-stock on that date included 1,544,000 milch cows, 5,884,000 all cattle, 31,000 mules, and 1,915,000 sheep. Production of butter, 1943, 239,020,713 lb. The wool clip (1943) yielded 10,704,000 pounds of wool from 1,338,000 sheep.

The coal-fields covering 19,000 square miles, produced 2,782,249 short tons in 1943. Gypsum (417,995 tons in 1943), stone 3,544,000 short tons,

and cement 4,570,000 barrels. The approximate value of mineral products, 1943, was 23,000,000 dollars.

The census of manufactures in 1939 showed 2,670 enterprises, with 63,314 wage-earners, earning 73,466,119 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used, 473,736,522 dollars; output valued at 718,581,800 dollars.

The State, 1943, had 9,332.44 miles of steam railway and 405.76 miles of electric railway single track. State-maintained (1943) roads totalled 8,607.5 miles.

On June 30, 1943, Iowa had 102 licensed national banks, with deposits of 378,454,000 dollars, loans of 77,249,000 dollars and investments of 268,756,000 dollars; 542 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 772,757,000 dollars, loans of 211,069,000 dollars and investments of 369,782,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Official Register. Secretary of State, Des Moines. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State. New York, 1938.  
Federal Writers' Project. Iowa Through the Years. Iowa City, 1940.  
Cole (Cyrenus). A Reference Guide to Iowa History. Iowa City, 1942.  
Peterson (W. J.). A Reference Guide to Iowa History. Iowa City, 1931.  
Richman (L. B.). Iowa to Iowa. Iowa City, 1934.  
Shambaugh (B. F.). The Constitutions of Iowa. Iowa City, 1934.

### KANSAS.

**Government.**—Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on January 29, 1861. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. The right to vote (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 733,776; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 39.2 per cent. of the total. The State is divided into 105 counties; the capital is Topeka. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 6 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Andrew F. Schoeppel (R), 1945-47 (5,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Frank J. Ryan (R.)

**Area and Population.**—Area, 82,276 square miles, including 163 square miles of inland water. Government-owned land for Indians amounts to 1,010 acres. Census population on April 1, 1940, 1,801,028, a decrease of 79.971, or 4.2 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 1,780,930, a decrease of 1.1 per cent. since 1940. Population in four Federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1870   | 346,377   | 17,108 | 914    | —       | 364,399   | 4.5          |
| 1920   | 1,708,006 | 57,925 | 2,276  | 150     | 1,769,257 | 21.6         |
| 1930   | 1,811,997 | 66,344 | 2,454  | 204     | 1,880,999 | 22.9         |
| 1940   | 1,734,496 | 65,138 | 1,165  | 229     | 1,801,028 | 21.9         |
| Male   | 873,095   | 32,452 | 617    | 176     | 906,340   | —            |
| Female | 861,401   | 32,686 | 548    | 53      | 894,648   | —            |

cent. of the total. The State is divided into 120 counties; the capital is Frankfort (census population in 1940, 11,472). The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 9 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Simeon S. Willis (R.), 1943–47 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles K. O'Connell (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 40,395 square miles, of which 286 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1940 2,845,627, an increase of 231,038, or 8·8 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,733,095, a decrease of 4·0 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 2,087,961 | 261,656 | 254    | 64      | 2,249,905 | 57·0         |
| 1920             | 2,180,500 | 235,938 | 57     | 75      | 2,416,630 | 60·1         |
| 1930             | 2,588,452 | 226,040 | 22     | 75      | 2,814,589 | 68·2         |
| 1940             | 2,681,425 | 214,031 | 44     | 127     | 2,845,627 | 70·9         |
| Male . . . . .   | 1,329,625 | 106,066 | 28     | 93      | 1,435,812 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 1,351,800 | 107,965 | 16     | 34      | 1,409,815 | —            |

In 1940 the foreign-born white population (0·5 per cent. of the whole) numbered 15,631, of whom 4,630 were German, 1,326 Russian, 1,302 Italian and 1,076 English; of the total population in 1940, 29·8 per cent. were urban; 7·6 per cent. Negro, and 29·7 per cent. (698,571 males and 148,992 females, gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 698,538 (of 4·07 persons); 11,522 men and 14,819 women were reported divorced.

The census population of the principal cities was in 1940 as follows:—Louisville, 319,077; Covington, 62,018; Lexington, 49,304; Paducah, 33,765; Owensboro, 30,245, and Ashland, 29,587.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 131,545 (6·6 per cent. of the total in that age group), of whom 101,695 were native whites and 28,553 were Negroes; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 4·6,771 (39·0 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 14 years is compulsory, the minimum term being 28 weeks, and in the larger cities 40 weeks. In 1940, the elementary and high schools had 18,802 teachers and 604,064 pupils. The State has 5 normal schools for white students and 2 for Negro students with about 10,000 students. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1940, 25,974,000 dollars. For superior instruction there are universities and colleges, the more important of which (1943) were Berea College (non-sectarian), with 49 teachers and 941 students; Kentucky University, Lexington, 339 teachers and 3,153 students; University of Louisville, 402 teachers and 2,586 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The predominant religious denominations of the State are: Southern Baptists, with 229,216 members (in 1936), Roman Catholic (191,660), and Methodists (99,371). Total membership, all denominations, was 913,482.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

Counties are authorised (Act of 1926) to set up Old Age Assistance (maximum 250 dollars a year) for those 70 years of age or older who have been

citizens for 15 years and residents of the county for 10 years, with maximum income of 400 dollars per annum or maximum assets of 2,500 dollars. In June, 1943, 51,339 persons were receiving an average of 14·58 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, general revenues were 79,361,000 dollars and general expenditures, 73,889,000 dollars. Tax on motor fuels yielded 12,810,000 dollars and tax on alcoholic beverages, 6,255,000 dollars; Federal grants totalled 13,107,000 dollars.

The net long-term debt of the State on July 1, 1943, was 7,936,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Kentucky is largely an agricultural State. In 1940, 252,894 farms had an area of 20,294,016 acres; value of farm lands and buildings, 776,494,098 dollars. The central portion of the State contains the 'blue grass region' which, having a rich soil, produces cereals, grasses and fruits of fine quality. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 143,776,000 dollars; from live-stock, 195,809,000 dollars; from Government payments, 12,118,000 dollars. In 1943, the maize crop amounted to 75,350,000 bushels, and the wheat crop to 3,902,000 bushels, other farm products being hay, potatoes, sweet potatoes, water-melons, and fruits of many sorts. Besides, hemp, some cotton, and also sorghum are grown. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1943, 321,765,000 pounds.

Stock raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The live-stock on January 1, 1944, included 231,000 horses, 205,000 mules, 636,000 milch cows, 1,438,000 all cattle, 930,000 sheep and 1,881,000 swine. In 1943, the wool clip yielded 5,633,000 pounds of wool from 972,000 sheep.

The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 59,976,000 short tons mined in 1942. Output of fluorspar, 103,939 short tons in 1940; petroleum (1942), 4,534,000 barrels; natural gasoline or petrol (1942), 9,571,000 gallons; natural gas (1941), 69,067 million cubic feet. Total value of mineral products in 1941, 169,009,000 dollars.

In 1939, 1,640 manufacturing establishments had 62,794 wage-earners who earned 61,902,354 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 298,629,345 dollars, with output worth 481,029,771 dollars.

In 1935, the State had 3,742 miles of steam railway besides 400 miles of electric railway track; only 21 per cent. of the communities are served by electric railway track; only 21 per cent. of the communities are served by electric railway track; only 21 per cent. of the communities are served by electric railway track. This is the lowest percentage of all the States. The State railways maintain 5,950 miles of highway.

On June 30, 1943, Kentucky had 94 national banks with deposits of 387,231,000 dollars, loans of 88,038,000 dollars and investments of 281,013,000 dollars; 302 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 408,573,000 dollars, loans of 86,905,000 dollars and investments of 243,684,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky. Frankfort. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State. New York, 1939.  
Clark (T. D.), A History of Kentucky. New York, 1937.  
Coleman (J. W.), Slavery Times in Kentucky. London, 1942.  
Connelley (W. E.) and Coulter (E. M.), History of Kentucky. 5 vols. Chicago and New York, 1922.  
McElroy (R. M.), Kentucky in the Nation's History. 2 vols. Louisville, 1909.

\* Of the total population in 1940, 51,412 (or 3.0 per cent.) were foreign-born whites: 10,870 (21.1 per cent.) German, 6,401 (12.4 per cent.) Russian, 4,540 Swedish and 3,186 English. Of the total population in 1940, 41.9 per cent. were urban; 8.6 per cent. Negro; 48.0 per cent. of those 14 years old and over (466,944 males and 116,882 females) were employed and 48,775 seeking employment; occupied dwelling units numbered 512,819 (of 3.52 persons; 10,921 men and 12,170 women were reported divorced. Indian Reservations, 1942, covered 1,707 acres.

The census of 1940 gave Kansas City a population of 121,458; Wichita, 114,966; Topeka (capital), 67,838; Hutchinson, 30,013; Salina, 21,073; Leavenworth, 19,220; Pittsburg, 17,571; Coffeyville, 17,355.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,488.

In 1940, persons 25 years of age or older who had not completed one school year numbered 11,975 (1.1 per cent.); of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 386,427 (62.8 per cent.) were attending school. In 1943, the 6,748 public elementary schools had 10,149 teachers and 251,929 enrolled pupils; 769 public high schools and junior high schools had 5,466 teachers and 99,441 pupils. Total expenditure in 1943, \$1,431,810 dollars.

Leading institutions for higher instruction are (1944):—

| Founded | Institution                               | Control   | Professors | Students |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1858    | Baker University, Baldwin City            | Methodist | 31         | 246      |
| 1865    | University of Kansas, Lawrence            | State     | 235        | 2,636    |
| 1868    | State College of Agriculture, Manhattan   | "         | 310        | 1,515    |
| 1865    | Ottawa University                         | Bapt.     | 36         | 180      |
| 1885    | Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina        | Methodist | 36         | 168      |
| 1928    | Wichita Municipal University, Wichita     | City      | 58         | 746      |
| 1885    | Southwestern College, Winfield            | Methodist | 80         | 302      |
| 1866    | Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia   | State     | 115        | 638      |
| 1901    | Fort Hays State College, Hays             | "         | 57         | 390      |
| 1903    | Kansas State Teachers' College, Pittsburg | "         | 110        | 638      |
| 1941    | Washburn Municipal University, Topeka     | City      | 52         | 530      |

In June, 1944, 28,547 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance to an average amount of 27.50 dollars per month.

The State's penal and reformatory system in June, 1944 held 1,552 men and 222 women. Kansas is one of four States still adhering to complete Prohibition.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1944, the total receipts and disbursements were:—

|                            | Dollars     |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Cash Balance, July 1, 1943 | 68 176,994  |
| Receipts, 1943-44          | 98,271,085  |
| Total                      | 166,448,079 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44     | 82,159,384  |
| Balance, July 1, 1944      | 84,288,695  |

Assessed valuation of real and personal property, 1944, was 3,178,724,14; dollars; outstanding indebtedness, July 1, 1944, 10,200,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1940, 156,327 farms had an area of 48,173,635 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings, 1,421,387,464 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 282,755,000 dollars; from live-stock, 476,757,000 dollars; from Government payments, 42,007,000 dollars. The chief crops in 1943 were maize, 84,318,000 bushels; wheat, 144,301,000 bushels (three times that of any other State); soybeans, 15,540,000 bushels; barley, 15,540,000 bushels; rye, potatoes, flax oats, 47,424,000 bushels. The State has an extensive live-stock industry comprising, on January 1, 1944, 375,000 horses, 48,000 mules, 841,000 milch cows, 4,039,000 all cattle, 974,000 sheep, and 2,601,000 swine. Wool clip (1943), 7,155,000 pounds from 839,000 sheep.

Kansas has coal-fields covering 15,000 square miles, which produced 4,573,000 short tons in 1943. Yield of petroleum in 1943 was 106,178,000 barrels; of natural gas (1942), 133,000 million cubic feet; natural gasoline or petrol, 69,870,000 gallons; lead, 9,213 short tons; zinc, 56,944 short tons; Portland cement, 5,805,978 barrels; salt, 945,287 tons. Total value of mineral products, 1943, 220,438,000 dollars.

In 1940 there were 1,494 manufacturing establishments, with 31,614 wage-earners, earning 36,938,032 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 345,401,036 dollars; output was valued at 464,353,506 dollars. The slaughtering industry (1940) had products valued at 143,835,891 dollars; petroleum refining, an output valued at 89,437,983 dollars.

There were 8,707 miles of steam railway line in 1943, and 261 miles of electric railway track within the State. In 1939, 78.3 per cent. of the electric railway track within the State. The State maintains 9,372 miles of highway, of which 8,924 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, Kansas had 178 licensed national banks with deposits of 466,958,000 dollars, loans of 84,666,000 dollars and investments of 276,418,000 dollars; on June 30, 1944 442 licensed State and private banks and trust companies had deposits of 454,479,333 dollars, loans of 80,029,856 dollars and investments of 311,353,424 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas. Topeka. Biennial.  
 Kansas Year-Book. State Chamber of Commerce. Topeka.  
 Federal Writers' Project. Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State. New York, 1939.  
 Blackmar (F. W.), History of Kansas. 5 vols. 3rd ed. Chicago, 1928.  
 Connelley (W. B.), History of Kansas. 5 vols. 3rd ed. Chicago, 1928.  
 Dick (H. N.), Sod House Frontier, 1864-1890: A Social History of the Northern Plains from the Creation of Kansas and Nebraska to the Admission of the Dakotas. New York, 1938.  
 Spring (L. W.), Kansas: Prelude to the War for the Union. Boston and New York, 1907.  
 Streeter (F. B.), The Kaw: The Heart of a Nation. New York and Toronto, 1941.

### KENTUCKY.

**Government.**—Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on June 4, 1792. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 867,921; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 54.5 per

dollars; from Government payments, 3,887,000 dollars. Leads in production of potatoes; output, 73,485,000 bushels in 1942. Other crops are oats, 3,315,000 bushels; hay, 862,000 tons; apples, 704,000 bushels. On January 1, 1944, the farm animals comprised 85,000 horses, 125,000 milch cows, 217,000 all cattle, 43,000 sheep, and 72,000 swine.

Minerals are stone, lime, clay products, slate and (1940) 18,390 long tons of feldspar; total output, 1941, was valued at 4,692,000 dollars.

In 1943, according to the census of manufactures, the State had 787 manufacturing establishments employing 88,483 wage-earners, earning 139,307,245 dollars, and the value of the output was 586,734,282 dollars. The manufacture of paper, of pulp, and of boots and shoes and cotton and woollen materials are the most important industries; output of pulp and paper, in 1943, was valued at 126,655,277 dollars; of boots and shoes, 58,449,202 dollars; of woollen products, 121,194,869 dollars; of cotton products, 75,144,855 dollars.

Lumber is an important manufacturing product, the cut in 1943 being 395,653,000 feet, board measure, from 413 plants; white pine, spruce for wood pulp, hemlock, balsam, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech and ash, are found.

In 1942, there were 1,912 miles of steam railway and 54.79 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 8,206 miles of surfaced roads.

On June 30, 1943, Maine had 35 national banks with deposits of 167,135,000 dollars, loans of 27,150,000 dollars and investments of 115,124,000 dollars; 63 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 286,989,000 dollars, loans of 60,255,000 dollars and investments of 210,652,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Maine Register, State Year-book and Legislative Manual.* Portland. Annual.  
*Federal Writers' Project. Maine: A Guide 'Down East.'* Boston, 1937.  
*State Administrative Consolidation in Maine.* Institute of Public Administration, New York. New York, 1930.  
*Coffin (R. P. T.), Kennebec, Cradle of Americans.* New York and Toronto, 1937.  
*Reese (Adelaide R.), Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (Maine, 1820-1904).* Washington, 1921.  
*Hatch (L. O.), Maine: A History.* 3 vols. New York, 1919.  
*Jewett (F. H.), A Financial History of Maine.* New York and London, 1927.  
*Starbuck (G.), Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1930.  
*Williamson (W. D.), The History of Maine.* 2 vols. Hallowell, 1889.

## MARYLAND.

**Government.**—Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the thirteen original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 123 members, both elected for four years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications; voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 609,419; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51.9 per cent.

The State is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The State capital is Annapolis. Maryland sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

**Governor.**—Herbert R. O'Connor (D.), 1943-47 (4,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—William J. McWilliams (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 10,577 square miles, of which 690 square miles are inland water; the Chesapeake Bay occupies 1,208 square miles. Census population on April 1, 1940, 1,821,244, an increase of 189,718

or 11.6 per cent. since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,091,720, an increase since 1940 of 14.9 per cent.

Population according to five Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1870   | 605,497   | 175,391 | 4      | 2       | 780,894   | 78.6         |
| 1910   | 1,062,639 | 282,250 | 55     | 402     | 1,345,346 | 130.3        |
| 1920   | 1,304,787 | 344,479 | 32     | 413     | 1,649,661 | 145.8        |
| 1930   | 1,354,326 | 276,379 | 50     | 871     | 1,631,526 | 165.0        |
| 1940   | 1,518,481 | 301,951 | 78     | 759     | 1,821,244 | 184.2        |
| Male   | 762,801   | 151,617 | 39     | 581     | 915,038   | —            |
| Female | 756,680   | 150,334 | 34     | 178     | 906,306   | —            |

Of the total population (1940) 82,591 (or 4.5 per cent.) were foreign born whites, of whom 12,008 were from Germany (17.0 per cent.), 15,158 (21.9 per cent.) from Russia, 10,119 from Italy, 9,817 from Poland, 4,581 from England, and 3,383 from Ireland. Of the total population in 1940, 59.3 per cent. were urban, 16.5 per cent. Negro, and 37.9 per cent. (509,990 males and 180,921 females) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 465,633 (of 3.91 persons). In 1940, 6,705 men and 9,125 women were reported divorced.

The largest city in the State (containing 47 per cent. of the population of the State in 1940) is Baltimore, with 859,100. Other cities, with population in 1940, are Cumberland, 39,483; Hagerstown, 32,491; Frederick, 15,802; Salisbury, 13,813; Annapolis (capital), 13,069; Cambridge, 10,102.

Education is compulsory from 7 to 13 years of age (children of 14 and 15 may be excused if they are regularly employed). In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 49,910 (8.3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 13,202 were native whites, 11,539 foreign-born whites and 25,073 Negroes. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 343,897 (54.6 per cent.) were attending school.

In 1942-43 the State had 1,014 elementary and junior high schools, with 238,899 pupils and 6,369 teachers. There are 186 public senior high schools, with 58,328 pupils and 2,344 teachers; 4 State teachers' colleges and 1 Baltimore City college (Cappin), with 912 pupils; also 8 vocational schools with 2,231 pupils and 8 teachers. Expenditure on education, 1942-43, was 22,899,361 dollars.

The most important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organized in 1876 with, in 1943, 762 teachers and 3,941 students. Goucher College, founded in 1888, had, in 1944-45, 72 instructors and 601 students. Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for Music, the Maryland Institute School of Art and Design, and University of Maryland, at Baltimore, with 802 professors and 3,945 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The Roman Catholic Church, with 272,884 adherents in 1936, is the leading denomination; next comes the Methodist, with 95,101. Jewish Congregations are third, with 75,225. Total membership of the 2,959 churches of all denominations, 751,600.

The State's penal system had in 1941, 4,811 men and women. Counties furnish Old Age Assistance (maximum one dollar per diem) for those 65 years of age or older who have been citizens for 15 years and residents of the county for 10 years. In June, 1944 the average grant was 25.55 dollars per month, but the number receiving it has decreased steadily since August, 1940, when 18,337 were receiving it.





**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, the total receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

|                             | Dollars     |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| Cash balance, June 30, 1943 | 32,190,389  |
| Receipts, 1943-44           | 75,421,519  |
| Total                       | 107,611,908 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44      | 77,748,455  |
| Cash balance, June 30, 1944 | 29,863,453  |

On June 30, 1944, the net long-term debt of the State amounted to 29,486,000 dollars; the assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1944 amounted to 2,945,457,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is an important industry in the State; about 76·4 per cent. of the farms are worked by their owners. In 1940, there were 42,110 farms with an area of 4,197,827 acres; total value of land and buildings, 273,980,352 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 58,538,000 dollars; from live-stock, 90,940,000 dollars; from Government payments, 5,577,000 dollars. Crops in 1943 were: wheat (4,913,000 bushels), maize (11,804,000 bushels), hay, potatoes (1,980,000 bushels), tobacco (17,604,000 pounds). The farm animals in the State on January 1, 1944, were: horses, 73,000; mules, 20,000; milch cows, 216,000; all cattle, 366,000; sheep, 52,000; swine, 289,000.

Of mining industries the most important is coal-mining, with in 1943 an output of 1,931,792 short tons; coke, 1,869,200 tons; pig iron, 1,693,909 net tons. Maryland produces asbestos and some potash salts. Total mineral output (1943) was valued at 12,000,000 dollars.

In the census of 1939, Maryland had 2,893 manufactories, with 141,643 wage-earners; wages, 156,782,654 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power, 601,253,399 dollars; value of products, 1,027,354,074 dollars. Steel-manufacture and copper smelting and refining are the chief industries.

The State maintains a network of roads 4,228 miles in extent, all surfaced; steam railways had (1941) 1,361 miles of line; only 45 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. 50 steamship lines use the port of Baltimore, which is the ocean port nearest to the steel centres of Pittsburgh, Youngstown, Cleveland, Gary and Chicago, and handles a large part of grain and other exports.

On June 30, 1944, Maryland had 63 national banks with deposits of 702,029,000 dollars, loans of 106,698,000 dollars and investments of 450,088,000 dollars; 112 State banks and trust companies with deposits of 808,787,000 dollars, loans of 182,187,000 dollars and investments of 499,135,000 dollars, and 11 mutual savings banks with deposits of 280,167,000 dollars and total assets of 314,263,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland. Secretary of State. Annapolis. Annual.  
Federal Writers' Project. Maryland: A Guide to the Old Line State. New York, 1940.  
Andrews (M. P.), The Founding of Maryland. New York and London, 1933.—History of Maryland: Province and State. Garden City, New York, 1929.  
Scharf (J. T.), History of Maryland. Baltimore, 1879.  
Wustach (Paul), Tidewater Maryland. Indianapolis, 1931.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in December, 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a Province, the government of which was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1691 they were united. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 became one of the thirteen original States of the Union.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets biennially and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected in 164 districts, each of which returns one, two, or three representatives according to the number of legal voters. The State sends 2 Senators and 14 Representatives to the Federal Congress.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 1,960,625; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 52·8 per cent.

The State has 14 counties, 39 cities and 812 towns; the capital is Boston.

**Governor.**—Maurice J. Tobin (D.), 1945-47 (salary, 10,000 dollars).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,257 square miles, 350 square miles being inland water. The census population, April 1, 1940, was 4,316,721, an increase of 67·107 or 1·5 per cent. since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 4,265,204, a decrease since 1940 of 1·4 per cent. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex, 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 3,324,926 | 38,055 | 688    | 2,747   | 3,366,416 | 418·8        |
| 1920             | 3,803,524 | 45,466 | 555    | 2,511   | 3,852,056 | 479·2        |
| 1930             | 4,192,992 | 52,365 | 574    | 2,383   | 4,248,514 | 517·4        |
| 1940             | 4,257,590 | 55,391 | 769    | 2,965   | 4,316,721 | 545·9        |
| Male . . . . .   | 2,072,515 | 27,240 | 409    | 2,315   | 2,102,479 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 2,185,081 | 28,151 | 360    | 650     | 2,214,242 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 848,852 (19·4 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 142,462 (16·7 per cent.) were Canadian (English) and 81,411 (9·5 per cent.) were French Canadians; 114,862 from Italy; 113,924 (13·4 per cent.) were from Ireland; 64,575 from Russia; 58,438 from England; 53,783 from Poland; 28,128 from Sweden; 25,174 from Scotland; 24,182 from Portugal and 16,581 from Germany. Of the total population in 1940, 89·4 per cent. were urban, 1·2 per cent. Negro, and 85·5 per cent. (1,050,678 males and 484,109 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 1,120,694 (of 3·85 persons). In 1940 census, 14,677 men and 21,938 women were reported divorced.

In 1940, the population of the principal cities of the State was as follows:—

| Cities           | Population | Cities     | Population | Cities     | Population |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Boston (capital) | 770,816    | Somerville | 101,177    | Medford    | 63,063     |
| Worcester        | 198,694    | Lowell     | 101,889    | Brookline  | 62,843     |
| Springfield      | 148,554    | Lynn       | 98,123     | Malden     | 58,019     |
| Fall River       | 115,428    | Lawrence   | 84,323     | Holyoke    | 53,766     |
| Cambridge        | 110,879    | Quincy     | 75,810     | Pittsfield | 49,084     |
| New Bedford      | 110,341    | Newton     | 69,873     | Haverhill  | 46,752     |

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,158 (3.5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 111,568 were foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 860,665 (60.9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attendance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connection with this. For the school year ending June 30, 1943, the total expenditure for public day schools was 72,625,448 dollars, plus 1,232,260 dollars for teachers' colleges. The public day schools had 24,477 teachers and 631,016 pupils. The 259 public high schools had 6,754 principals and teachers and 139,638 pupils; junior high schools had 4,010 teachers and 92,948 pupils. There are 10 State teachers' colleges with a total enrolment for the school year, 1942-43, of 2,106 pupils and 300 teachers; also the Boston Teachers' College with 24 teachers and 123 students.

Within the State there are 25 colleges and universities, 15 professional schools, 12 teachers' colleges, 6 normal schools, 11 junior colleges, with about 6,500 professors and instructors, and 52,000 students. Some of the leading institutions (1943) are:—

| Year opened | Location and Name of University and College        | Professors and Instructors | Students |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| 1921        | Amherst . Amherst College <sup>1</sup>             | 82                         | 875      |
| 1867        | Massachusetts State College <sup>2</sup>           | 135                        | 1,292    |
| 1869        | Boston . Boston University <sup>3</sup>            | 644                        | 10,770   |
| 1919        | Emmanuel College <sup>3</sup>                      | 61                         | 530      |
| 1898        | Northeastern University <sup>1</sup>               | 251                        | 3,748    |
| 1902        | Simmons College <sup>3</sup>                       | 141                        | 1,376    |
| 1636        | Cambridge . Harvard University <sup>1</sup>        | 2,020                      | 6,999    |
| 1861        | Massachusetts Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup> | 667                        | 3,000    |
| 1879        | Badcliffe College <sup>3</sup>                     | 400 <sup>4</sup>           | 1,000    |
| 1853        | Medford . Tufts College <sup>2</sup>               | 645                        | 2,379    |
| 1865        | Newton . Boston College <sup>1</sup>               | 174                        | 2,108    |
| 1871        | Northampton . Smith College <sup>3</sup>           | 247                        | 2,076    |
| 1884        | Norton . Wheaton College <sup>3</sup>              | 71                         | 440      |
| 1887        | South Hadley Mount Holyoke College <sup>3</sup>    | 141                        | 1,044    |
| 1875        | Wellesley . Wellesley College <sup>3</sup>         | 195                        | 1,510    |
| 1927        | Weston . Regis College <sup>3</sup>                | 50                         | 488      |
| 1798        | Williamstown Williams College <sup>1</sup>         | 95                         | 800      |
| 1899        | Worcester . Clark University <sup>2</sup>          | 39                         | 406      |
| 1843        | Holy Cross                                         | 89                         | 1,140    |

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> Co-educational.

<sup>3</sup> For women only.

<sup>4</sup> Badcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of, Harvard University, certain professors in the university offering instruction to students in Badcliffe College.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 1,696,708 members in 1936, Jewish Congregations with

257,994 members, and Congregationalists with 163,411. Total membership, all denominations, was 2,559,101.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

On June 30, 1944, the State had 12 public institutions for the insane, 1 for the criminally insane, 3 for the feeble-minded and 1 for epileptics, as well as 19 private hospitals. The number under care in institutions for the mentally ill and in family care in the State on that date was 33,051 (18,890 males and 16,161 females), of which number 29,843 were under public care.

On June 30, 1944, there were 5 institutions under the supervision of the Department of Public Welfare, consisting of the Tewkesbury State infirmary with 2,094 inmates, three industrial schools with 859 inmates, and a hospital with 2,094 inmates, three industrial schools with 179 inmates. As State minor wards, under school for crippled children with 179 inmates. As State minor wards, under the custodial care of the Department, there were 5,369 children boarded in families and 3,305 children in families without board, also 1,971 children in care of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Training Schools, placed in families and supervised by the Department of Public Welfare.

Old Age Assistance (maximum unstated) was established in conformity with Federal Social Security Law for those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the State 8 out of 9 years preceding application. In June, 1944, 75,598 persons were drawing an average of 39.88 dollars per month.

The penal institutions in the State consist of 5 strictly State institutions and 17 county jails or houses of correction. On June 30, 1944, the number of prisoners in these institutions was 4,133 males and 657 females.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending November 30, 1942, the net revenue and expenditures of the State were as follows:—

|                                                          | Dollars     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Cash in Treasury, December 1, 1941 . . . . .             | 28,078,308  |
| Net receipts, year ending November 30, 1942 . . . . .    | 308,109,246 |
| Total . . . . .                                          | 336,187,548 |
| Net expenditure, year ending November 30, 1942 . . . . . | 294,981,488 |
| Cash in Treasury, November 30, 1942 . . . . .            | 41,206,060  |

The total net direct and contingent debt of the State on October 1, 1944, amounted to 60,136,336 dollars; the assessed value of real property, January 1, 1944, was 5,599,292,119 dollars, and of personal property, 554,709,118 dollars.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—In 1940, the number of farms was 31,897, with an area of 1,937,963 acres; value of farm land and buildings was 212,014,287 dollars; 29,072 farms were operated by the owners, 560 by managers, and 2,265 by tenants. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 63,980,000 dollars; from live-stock, 89,628,000 dollars; from Government payments, 892,000 dollars. Principal crops in 1943 were: hay, 559,000 tons; potatoes, 3,375,000 bushels; cranberries (leading all States), 485,000 barrels; tobacco, 8,258,000 pounds; apples, 2,228,000 bushels. On January 1, 1944, there were on farms in the State 19,000 horses, 135,000 milch cows, 195,000 all cattle, 8,000 sheep, and 124,000 swine.

The State census of manufactures in 1941 showed 9,084 establishments,

employing 606,446 wage-earners, who earned 863,542,882 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power, valued at 2,020,781,712 dollars, and turning out products worth 4,056,115,922 dollars. Chief industries are: woollen and worsted goods, 386,544,285 dollars; boots and shoes, 191,364,340 dollars, and cotton goods, 157,396,886 dollars. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 2,793,176 active cotton spindles consumed 625,416 bales of cotton.

There is little mining within the State. In 1942, 1,176,000 net tons of coke were produced. Total mineral output in 1941 was valued at 9,293,000 dollars.

On January 1, 1943, there were 1,753 miles of main and branch steam railroads in the State and 426 miles of electric railways. In 1943 the State maintained 1,928 miles of drained and graded roads, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, 124 national banks had deposits of 2,153,658,000 dollars, loans of 522,142,000 dollars and investments of 1,519,534,000 dollars; 260 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 3,098,444,000 dollars, loans of 1,108,574,000 dollars and investments of 2,007,059,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual.
- Federal Writers' Project. Massachusetts: A Guide to Its Places and People. Boston, 1937.
- Adams (Charles F., Jr.). Three Episodes of Massachusetts History. 2 vols. Boston, 1892.
- Berry (John S.). History of Massachusetts. 3 vols. Boston, 1857.
- Prockingsham (L. A.). Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts. Boston and New York, 1925.
- Handlin (Oscar). Boston's Immigrants, 1790-1865: A Study in Acculturation. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1941.
- Hart (A. B.). Commonwealth History of Massachusetts. 5 vols. New York, 1927-30.
- Morton (Samuel Eliot). Three Centuries of Harvard. Harvard, 1936.—The Maritime History of Massachusetts, 1783-1860. Boston, 1941.
- Oliver (Peter). The Puritan Commonwealth: An Historical Review of the Puritan Government in Massachusetts. Boston 1856.
- Sly (J. F.). Town Government in Massachusetts, 1620-1930. London and Cambridge, Mass., 1930.

## MICHIGAN.

**Government.**—Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste. Marie in 1668, became the territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on January 26, 1837. The Senate consists of 32 members and the House of Representatives of 100 members. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age resident in the State for 6 months next preceding the election. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 2,205,217; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 50.2 per cent. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 17 Representatives.

The State is organised in 83 counties, each administered by a Board of Supervisors, as well as in cities, townships and villages. The capital is Lansing.

**Governor.**—Harry F. Kelly (R.), 1945-47 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Herman H. Dignan (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 58,216 square miles, of which 1,194 square miles are inland water. Population 1940 census, 5,256,106, an increase of 413,781, or 8.5 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 5,422,373, an increase of 3.2 per cent. since 1940.

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 2,785,247 | 17,115  | 7,519  | 292     | 2,810,173 | 48.9         |
| 1920   | 3,601,627 | 60,082  | 5,614  | 1,089   | 3,668,412 | 63.8         |
| 1930   | 4,663,507 | 169,451 | 7,080  | 2,285   | 4,842,325 | 84.9         |
| 1940   | 5,039,643 | 208,845 | 6,282  | 1,596   | 5,256,106 | 92.2         |
| Male   | 2,584,459 | 105,491 | 3,835  | 1,412   | 2,694,737 | —            |
| Female | 2,455,184 | 103,354 | 2,917  | 424     | 2,561,379 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 683,030 (or 13.5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born whites, of whom 158,416 (23.2 per cent.) were from Canada, 96,826 (14.2 per cent.) from Poland, 59,783 from Germany, 47,728 from England, 40,681 from Italy, 27,306 from Scotland, 32,229 from Russia, 24,722 from Holland, and 12,506 from Ireland. Of the total in 1940, 65.7 per cent. were urban, 4.0 per cent. Negro; 34.5 per cent. (1,427,459 men per cent. were urban, 4.0 per cent. Negro; 34.5 per cent. (1,427,459 men and 397,494 women) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 1,396,014 (of 3.77 persons); 33,547 men and 35,891 women were reported divorced. In 1942, the area of the Indian reservations was 216 square miles, and the population 437.

In the census of April 1, 1940, population of the chief cities was:—

| Cities            | Pop.      | Cities        | Pop.   | Cities       | Pop.   |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|--------|--------------|--------|
| Detroit           | 1,623,452 | Dearborn      | 63,584 | Muskegon     | 47,697 |
| Grand Rapids      | 164,292   | Kalamazoo     | 54,097 | Battle Creek | 43,453 |
| Flint             | 151,648   | Highland Park | 50,810 | Port Huron   | 32,759 |
| Saginaw           | 82,794    | Hamtramck     | 49,639 | Wyandotte    | 30,618 |
| Lansing (capital) | 78,755    | Jackson       | 49,656 | Ann Arbor    | 29,815 |
| Fontaine          | 64,626    | Bay City      | 47,956 | Royal Oak    | 25,087 |

In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 1,123,792 (68.1 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory for the school term for children from 7 to 16 years of age. The total net expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year 1942, was 108,282,124 dollars. In 1942 there were 6,274 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 985,643 pupils and 37,457 teachers. There are 4 teachers' training colleges with 497 teachers and 10,021 students. The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in 1943, 821 teachers and 11,705 students; Michigan State College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences, 506 teachers and 6,724 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology at Houghton, 80 professors and instructors and 795 students. Total net expenditure (1942) for seven State supported institutions, 10,525,327 dollars.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 800,917 members in 1936, Methodist (142,141), Lutheran (Synod of Missouri, 108,854). Total membership, all denominations, 1,786,839. Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 40 dollars a month) was established in 1933 for American citizens 65 years of age or older, and later amended in conformity with Federal Social Security Law. Assets must not exceed 2,500 dollars in personal, real and household property. In June, 1943, 92,465 persons were drawing an average of 27.21 dollars per month. The State's penal and reformatory system in September, 1943, held 5,158 men and 222 women.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1943, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

|                        | Dollars     |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1942. | 70,467,253  |
| Receipts, 1942-43      | 340,679,679 |
| Total                  | 411,146,932 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43 | 352,894,402 |
| Balance, June 30, 1943 | 58,252,530  |

Total bonded indebtedness of the State was 13,561,000 dollars on November 15, 1943; total assessed valuation, 7,065,500,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The State, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial, with the motor car industry leading. In 1940, it contained 187,589 farms with a total area of 18,037,995 acres of which 11,898,762 acres were crop land; value of land and buildings was 912,545,223 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 150,327,000 dollars; from live-stock, 312,214,000 dollars; from Government payments, 12,001,000 dollars. Principal crops were (1943) oats, 31,148,000 bushels; maize, 48,256,000 bushels; wheat, 11,390,000 bushels; hay, 4,088,000 tons; potatoes, 22,000,000 bushels; sugar beets, 406,000 tons; grapes, 15,000 tons, and beans, 6,588,000 bags. On January 1, 1944, there were in the State 896,000 sheep, 279,000 horses, 1,059,000 milch cows, 2,036,000 all cattle, and 1,397,000 swine. In 1943, the wool-clip yielded 6,224,000 pounds of wool from 798,000 sheep. The area of national forest land (June 30, 1942) was 5,150,564 acres. State forests totalled 1,836,009 acres.

Of the mineral output, coal, in 1942, amounted to 247,831 short tons; natural gas, 17,749 million cubic feet; magnesium, 30,066,881 lb; cement, 10,349,104 barrels; iron ore, 16,163,104 long tons; gypsum, 891,108 tons; copper (1943), 45,498 short tons; silver, a by-product of copper mining, 61,674 ounces; output of salt, 3,946,591 short tons, and stone, 15,884,930 short tons. Petroleum output, 21,753,711 barrels. Mineral output in 1942 was valued at 96,902,302 dollars.

Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the leading industry, with (1939 census) 189 plants which employed 253,917 wage-earners, paid 429,208,605 dollars in wages, and produced vehicles and parts valued at 2,284,666,538 dollars. The total number of manufacturing establishments (1939 census) was 6,318, employing 523,071 wage-earners, who earned 790,740,567 dollars; value of the materials, containers, fuel and power used, 2,550,346,742 dollars, and the output was valued at 4,341,413,189 dollars.

On January 1, 1943, there were 7,185 miles of steam railway, serving 65.8 per cent. of the communities. Trunk highway mileage (1943) totalled 9,353, of which 4,687 was hard surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, 75 national banks had deposits of 1,814,494,000 dollars; loans of 242,461,000 dollars and investments of 1,254,976,000 dollars; 357 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,378,435,000 dollars; loans of 243,102,000 dollars and investments of 861,125,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Official Directory and Legislative Manual. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial. Manual of State Administrative Organization in Michigan. Office of the Budget Director. Ann Arbor, 1940.

Federal Writers' Project. Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State. New York, 1941. Mich. an Pioneer and Historic Society. Historical Collections. Vols. 1-46, 1871-1929. Cooley (T. M.), Michigan: A History of Governments. New York, 1906.

Fuller (G. W.) (editor), Michigan: A Centennial History of the State and Its People. Vols. 1-2. Chicago, 1936.  
Russell (N. V.), The British Regime in Michigan and the Old Northwest, 1760-1795. Northfield, Minnesota, 1889.

## MINNESOTA.

**Government.**—Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on May 11, 1858. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 1,126,159; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 52.4 per cent.

There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 square miles. Townships are 6 miles square, each divided into 36 sections of one square mile. Cities, of four classes, according to population, frame their own charters and are governed by a mayor and council or by a commission. The capital is St. Paul. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives.

Governor.—Edward J. Thye (R.). 1945-47 (7,000 dollars).

Secretary of State.—Mike Helm (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 84,068 square miles, of which 4,059 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 2,792,300, an increase of 228,347, or 8.9 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,577,363, a decrease of 7.7 per cent. since 1940. Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 2,069,327 | 7,084 | 9,053  | 344     | 2,076,708 | 23.7         |
| 1920   | 2,368,936 | 8,809 | 8,761  | 619     | 2,387,125 | 29.5         |
| 1930   | 2,542,599 | 9,445 | 11,077 | 832     | 2,563,953 | 32.0         |
| 1940   | 2,763,982 | 9,978 | 12,538 | 862     | 2,792,300 | 34.9         |
| Male   | 1,415,169 | 5,185 | 6,514  | 677     | 1,427,545 | —            |
| Female | 1,348,813 | 4,793 | 6,014  | 185     | 1,364,755 | —            |

The foreign-born white inhabitants in 1940 numbered 294,904 (15.1 per cent. of the total) comprising 67,161 (22.8 per cent.) Swedes, 52,025 (17.6 per cent.) Norwegians, 42,047 (14.3 per cent.) Germans and 22,060 Canadians. Of the 1940 population, 49.8 per cent. were urban, 0.3 per cent. Negro, and 33.3 per cent. (722,505 males and 208,994 females) were gainfully employed. In 1940, 11,571 men and 14,721 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities are Minneapolis with a population of 492,370 in 1940; St. Paul (capital), 287,786, and Duluth, 101,065.

In 1920, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 26,302 (1.3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 16,759 were foreign-born whites; in 1940, persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 576,887 (60.0 per cent.) were attending schools. In 1943-44 the 3,195 elementary school districts of the State had 12,196 teachers and 308,692 enrolled pupils; 654 public accredited secondary schools had 7,578 secondary teachers and 164,373 secondary pupils. There were 11 junior colleges with 821 teachers and 8,833 pupils, with a total expenditure of 1,915,860 dollars. The State teachers' colleges at Mankato, Moorhead

and St. Cloud had war training programmes which accounted for the increase in the total number of teachers and expenditure over previous years. The total public school expenditure (1943) (elementary and secondary) was \$3,464,016 dollars, of which \$48,843,133 dollars were spent for maintenance. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, which was chartered in 1861 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1943-44 of 9,871 day students. Hamline University, at St. Paul, founded in 1854, had 55 instructors and 559 students. St. John's (Roman Catholic) University, at Collegeville, had 54 instructors and 600 students. Carleton College, at Northfield, had 95 instructors and 674 students. St. Olaf College, at Northfield, had 94 instructors and 1,080 students. Macalester College, at St. Paul, had 78 instructors and 473 students. Gustavus Adolphus College at St. Peter, founded in 1862, had 51 instructors and 525 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 510,388 members in 1936, Norwegian Lutheran (173,540), Lutheran-Synod of Missouri (108,689). Total membership of all denominations, 1,352,662.

**Old Age Assistance** (maximum one dollar per diem) were set up in 1929 (at the option of the various counties) for needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the county for 15 years, with assets not exceeding 5,000 dollars. On June 30, 1944, 58,692 persons were receiving an average of 32.81 dollars per month. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1944 held 2,298 men and women.

**Finance.**—The revenue fund and expenditure for the year ending July 1, 1944, were:—

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1943 . . . . .     | Dollars    |
| Receipts to June 30, 1944 . . . . . | 8,490,368  |
| Net receipts . . . . .              | 56,897,330 |
| Payments to June 30, 1944 . . . . . | 64,987,698 |
| Balance, July 1, 1944 . . . . .     | 57,514,968 |
|                                     | 7,472,730  |

The State's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from State-owned iron mines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on July 1, 1944, totalled \$34,354,880 dollars.

Unpaid bonds and debt certificates, June 30, 1944, were 82,176,508 dollars; assessed value of taxable property (1943), 1,311,761,616 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Minnesota is largely an agricultural State. In 1944, it contained 168,433 farms with a total area of 30,663,215 acres. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 172,829,000 dollars; from livestock, 600,729,000 dollars; from Government payments, 22,265,000 dollars. Minnesota usually ranks first in production of barley, 22,718,000 bushels in 1943; flax seed, 15,458,000 bushels, and rye, 1,538,000 bushels. Output in 1943 of spring wheat, 15,072,000 bushels; maize, 215,448,000 bushels; oats, 142,791,000 bushels; hay, 6,480,000 tons; potatoes, 23,571,000 bushels. On January 1, 1944, the farm animals included 539,000 horses, 3,871,000 all cattle and calves, 1,900,000 milch cows, 1,460,000 sheep, and 5,612,000 swine. Leads all states in production of creamery butter, 1943, 294,281,000 lb. In 1944, the wool-clip amounted to 3,793,000 pounds of wool from 1,460,000 sheep. National forest area, 1943, 5,004,041 acres.

The mining of iron ores, mostly red hematite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion,

and Cuyuna ranges, is important; output in 1943 amounted to 83,655,340 long tons. Value of mineral products, 1943, 168,587,000 dollars.

The census of manufacturers of 1939 showed 4,008 manufacturing establishments, employing 92,084 wage-earners, who earned 125,442,031 dollars; the cost of material, fuel and power used was 535,143,118 dollars, and the output was valued at 845,771,514 dollars.

In 1943, Minnesota had 8,945 miles of steam railway, besides 448 miles of electric railway track, including urban street railways; 67 per cent. of the communities were served by railways in 1939.

On June 30, 1944, 184 national banks had deposits of 1,595,435,000 dollars; assets, 1,697,272,000 dollars; 489 State banks, and trust companies had deposits of 561,943,622 dollars; loans of 127,906,413 dollars; investments of 809,637,144 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Minnesota Year-book. League of Minnesota Municipalities. Minneapolis. Annual.  
Minnesota: A State Guide. New York, 1938.  
Federal Writers' Project. Minnesota: A State Guide. New York, 1938.  
Legislative Manual. Secretary of State. St. Paul. Biennial.  
Blegen (T. O.). Minnesota: Its History and Its People. Minneapolis, 1937.  
Folsom (W. W.). A History of Minnesota. 4 vols. St. Paul, 1921-26.

### MISSISSIPPI.

**Government.**—Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organised as a territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on December 10, 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March, 1817, a part was taken to form the new territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The Legislature consists of a Senate (49 members) and a House of Representatives (140 members), both elected for 4 years. The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the State two years, in the election district for one year (clergymen excepted) next before the election, have paid the legal taxes, and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the State Constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. Disfranchisement is heavy; Mississippi is one of 7 Southern States which disfranchise those who have not paid their poll tax. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 172,379; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 93.3 per cent. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 7 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Thomas L. Bailey (D.), 1944-48 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Walker Wood (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 47,716 square miles, 296 square miles being inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 2,183,786, an increase of 173,975, or 8.6 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,231,401, an increase of 2.2 per cent. since 1940.

| Years            | White     | Negro     | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 786,111   | 1,009,487 | 1,253  | 263     | 1,797,114 | 33.8         |
| 1920             | 853,962   | 935,184   | 1,105  | 367     | 1,790,618 | 38.6         |
| 1930             | 998,077   | 1,009,718 | 1,458  | 568     | 2,009,821 | 42.4         |
| 1940             | 1,106,327 | 1,074,578 | 2,134  | 757     | 2,183,786 | 46.1         |
| Male . . . . .   | 554,157   | 526,716   | 1,079  | 530     | 1,082,482 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 550,170   | 547,862   | 1,055  | 227     | 1,099,314 | —            |

12,745 Russian. Of the total population in 1940, 51.8 per cent. were urban, 6.5 per cent. Negro, and 34.2 per cent. (988,641 males and 308,453 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 1,068,642 (of 3.54 persons); 21,908 men and 29,996 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities in the State, with census population in 1940, are:—

| Cities      | Pop.    | Cities           | Pop.   | Cities         | Pop.   |
|-------------|---------|------------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| St. Louis   | 816,048 | Joplin           | 37,144 | Sedalia        | 20,428 |
| Kansas City | 399,178 | University City  | 33,023 | Cape Girardeau | 19,426 |
| St. Joseph  | 75,711  | Jefferson (cap.) | 24,268 | Webster Grove  | 18,394 |
| Springfield | 61,238  | Hannibal         | 20,865 | Independence   | 16,066 |

School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years for the full term. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 715,275 (57.4 per cent.) were attending school. In 1941-42, the 8,983 elementary schools had 17,987 teachers and 505,159 enrolled pupils; 987 public high school districts had 193,138 pupils and 18,208 teachers. There were 5 teachers' colleges with 13,608 students. Total expenditure for public schools (including building expenditures) in 1941-42, 57,249,173 dollars. For superior instruction, the more important institutions (1943) are the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 389 teachers and 4,708 students, Washington University (non-sectarian) at St. Louis founded in 1857, with 633 teachers and 3,432 students, and St. Louis University (Roman Catholic), founded in 1818, with 570 teachers and 4,830 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 440,000 members in 1942, Southern Baptist (284,891), Southern Methodists (209,890) and Disciples of Christ (129,419). Total membership, all denominations, 1,392,860 in 1936.

In June, 1943, the State was paying Old Age Assistance (maximum 30 dollars a month for individuals and 45 dollars for couples) to 108,708 persons, who received an average of 23.97 dollars per month. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1942 held 3,055 men and women.

**Finance.**—In 1943, the State's revenue was 130,472,000 dollars (103,937,000 dollars from taxes and 21,631,000 dollars from Federal grants), while expenditures totalled 124,666,000 dollars. Taxes on sales furnished 31,168,000 dollars, and on motor fuels, 12,714,000 dollars.

On January 1, 1944, the net long-term debt was 76,584,000 dollars; the assessed value of property was then 3,978,890,388 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is one of the chief occupations in the State. The 1940 census showed 256,100 farms, with a farm area of 34,739,598 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings was 1,107,302,598 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 109,385,000 dollars; from live-stock, 548,065,000 dollars; from Government payments, 28,894,000 dollars. Maize is the principal crop, representing nearly 50 per cent. of crop acreage and often 40 per cent. of total crop values. Output in 1943, 139,810,000 bushels; winter wheat, 12,649,000 bushels; oats, 51,750,000 bushels; potatoes, 3,827,000 bushels. In the south-east counties the 1943 cotton acreage was 375,000 acres, producing 295,000 bales; tobacco, 5,880,000 pounds. There are many orchards, and much small fruit is grown. Missouri is a great live-stock state, the January 1, 1944, totals being 172,000 mules, 519,000 horses, 1,673,000 sheep, 5,405,000 hogs, 1,115,000 milch cows

and 3,486,000 all cattle. The 1943 wool clip was 10,711,000 pounds from 1,609,000 sheep; mohair clip was 180,000 pounds from 75,000 goats. National forest area, 1940, 8,321,513 acres.

The coal-fields of Missouri have an area of about 14,000 square miles, producing, in 1942, 3,505,277 short tons of coal. In 1942, zinc, 36,394 short tons; lead, 199,548 short tons; silver, 69,106 fine ounces; Portland cement, 6,972,000 barrels; lime, 7,116,619 short tons; pig-iron; copper; barite, 96,147 short tons; fire clay, 1,774,997 short tons were produced. Value of total mineral production, 1941, 61,545,000 dollars.

Missouri's largest industry, judged by value of the product, is meat-packing, and its most important industry, in number of wage-earners employed, is the manufacture of boots and shoes. The 1941 census of manufacturers showed 4,601 plants, employing 273,702 wage-earners, manufacturing 485,570,280 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power cost 1,133,217,988 dollars and output was valued at 2,097,626,205 dollars.

In the State there were in 1942, 7,510 miles of steam railway, besides 263 miles of electric railway track; 46.7 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. A new system of State highways covers 16,116 miles.

On June 30, 1943, Missouri had 83 national banks with deposits of 799,852,000 dollars; loans of 222,465,000 dollars; investments of 640,795,000 dollars; 518 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,172,675,000 dollars; loans of 318,877,000 dollars; investments of 784,329,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Official Manual. Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Missouri: A Guide to the 'Show Me' State. New York, 1941.  
Houck (Louis), A History of Missouri from the Earliest Explorations and Settlements until the Admission of the State into the Union. 3 vols. Chicago, 1903.  
Rader (P. M.) History of Missouri. Jefferson City, Mo., 1927.  
Stevens (W. B.), Centennial History of Missouri. 4 vols. New York, 1921.  
Williams (Walter) and Shoemaker (L. C.), Missouri, Mother of the West. 5 vols. Chicago and New York, 1930.

### MONTANA.

**Government.**—Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of a portion of Idaho Territory) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on November 8, 1889. The Senate consists of 53 Senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 90 members of the House of Representatives are elected for two years. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 207,355; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 54.3 per cent. The State is divided into 56 counties. The capital is Helena. Montana sends to Congress 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Sam C. Ford (R.), 1945-49 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Sam W. Mitchell (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—The State has a total area of 147,138 square miles, including 822 square miles of water. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1941, totalled 5,871,058 acres. Census population April 1, 1949, 559,456, an increase of 21,860 or 4.0 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 484,281, a decrease of 13.4 per cent since 1940. Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

The foreign-born inhabitants in 1940 numbered 5,988 (0·4 per cent. of the total) of whom 1,294 (21·6 per cent.) were Italian, 568 German, 412 Russian and 816 English. Of the population in 1940, 19·8 per cent. was urban, 49·2 per cent. Negro, and 88 per cent. (558,279 males and 174,176 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 534,956 (of 4·08 persons). In 1940, 5,726 men and 9,794 women were reported divorced. The largest cities (with population in 1940) are Jackson, 62,107; Meridian, 35,481; Vicksburg, 24,460; Hattiesburg, 21,026; Laurel, 20,598.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 199,761 (13·1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 20,070 were native whites and 177,695 were Negroes; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 484,012 (54·5 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance at school is compulsory; white and coloured children are taught in separate schools. The elementary and secondary schools in 1940 had 594,799 white and coloured pupils and 14,773 white and coloured teachers; coloured public elementary and high schools had 292,397 pupils. The expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1940 was 15,918,000 dollars. For higher education Mississippi has 20 universities and colleges, including the University of Mississippi, established 1844, which in 1943 had 108 instructors and 1,280 students; Mississippi State College with 120 teachers and 1,997 students; Mississippi State College for Women at Columbus with 75 instructors and 950 students; Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded 1880) with 100 teachers and 1,250 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Over half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists (Negro Baptists with 322,562 members in 1936 and Southern Baptists with 150,000 members) and one-sixth are Southern Methodists (107,245 members). Total membership, all denominations, 780,869. In June, 1943, 24,941 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance amounting to an average of 9·10 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, the general revenues were 63,602,000 dollars (taxes, 50,846,000 dollars, and Federal grants, 9,124,000 dollars) and general expenditures were 56,097,000 dollars. Largest single source of revenue, the sales tax, yielded 13,164,000 dollars; tax on motor fuels yielded 11,670,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1943, the net long-term debt was 23,001,000 dollars; assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property (1941), 377,886,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief industry of the State, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1940, the farms numbered 291,092 with an area of 19,156,058 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings, 474,986,062 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 270,677,000 dollars; from live-stock, 76,421,000 dollars; from Government payments, 13,881,000 dollars. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 2,516,000 acres, and yielded 1,841,000 bales in 1943. Other crops are pecans, 9,000,000 lb.; sweet potatoes, 6,970,000 bushels; maize, 43,508,000 bushels; rice, wheat and oats. Sorgo syrup, in 1942, 2,580,000 gallons; sugar cane syrup, 3,135,000 gallons. On January 1, 1944, there were in the State 115,000 horses, 353,000 mules, 591,000 milch cows, 1,488,000 all cattle, 71,000 sheep and 1,869,000 swine. National forest area, 1942, 2,777,325 acres.

Mississippi produced from 350 wells in 1942, 28,833,000 barrels of petroleum and a small quantity of natural gas from gas wells. The total

value of the meagre mineral deposits, including hydrated limestone, some coal and rich clay, in 1941, was 17,761,000 dollars.

In 1939, 1,298 manufacturing establishments employed 46,359 wage-earners, earning 27,437,033 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 101,474,875 dollars, and output was valued at 174,937,294 dollars.

The State in 1941 had 3,856 miles of steam railway; 61 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The state maintains 6,276 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1943, 23 national banks had deposits of 119,817,000 dollars, loans of 14,735,000 dollars and investments of 71,984,000 dollars, and 179 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 259,878,000 dollars, loans of 46,413,000 dollars and investments of 135,887,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Mississippi Blue-Book. Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State. New York, 1938.  
Report on the Organization and Administration of State and County Government in Mississippi. Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C. Institute for Government Research. Jackson, 1930.  
Claborn (J. F. H.), Mississippi as a Province, Territory and State. Jackson, 1890.  
Garner (J. W.), Reconstruction in Mississippi. New York and London, 1901.  
Reynolds (Dunbar), History of Mississippi. 4 vols. Chicago, 1925.

## MISSOURI

**Government.**—Missouri, first settled in 1764, was made a Territory in 1812 and admitted to the Union on August 10, 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 160 members elected for two years. Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 1,571,678; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51·4 per cent. The State is divided into 114 counties and the City of St. Louis, Jefferson City is the State capital. Missouri sends to Congress 2 Senators and 13 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Phil M. Donnelly (D.), 1945–49 (5,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Dwight H. Brown (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 69,674 square miles, 404 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 3,784,664, an increase of 155,297 or 4·2 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 3,749,819, a decrease since 1940 of 0·9 per cent.

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 2,184,922 | 157,402 | 318    | 683     | 2,343,325 | 47·9         |
| 1920   | 2,323,944 | 175,241 | 171    | 599     | 2,500,955 | 49·5         |
| 1930   | 2,403,876 | 223,840 | 578    | 1,073   | 2,629,367 | 53·4         |
| 1940   | 2,539,187 | 244,336 | 330    | 761     | 2,784,614 | 54·9         |
| Male   | 1,760,589 | 119,554 | 184    | 573     | 1,881,358 | —            |
| Female | 1,778,348 | 124,882 | 146    | 488     | 1,908,412 | —            |

The foreign-born white population in 1940 numbered 114,125 (3·0 per cent.), of whom 27,832 (24·5 per cent.) were German, 13,168 Italian and

| Years  | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910   | 360,530 | 1,834 | 10,745 | 2,894   | 375,003 | 2.6          |
| 1920   | 534,300 | 1,658 | 10,966 | 2,015   | 548,939 | 3.8          |
| 1930   | 519,898 | 1,258 | 14,798 | 1,654   | 537,608 | 3.7          |
| 1940   | 540,468 | 1,130 | 16,841 | 1,027   | 559,466 | 3.8          |
| Male   | 288,975 | 647   | 8,647  | 740     | 299,009 | —            |
| Female | 251,493 | 478   | 8,194  | 287     | 260,447 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, foreign-born whites numbered 55,642, or 10.1 per cent. Of these, 8,569 (16 per cent.) were Canadian, 6,896 (12.4 per cent.) Norwegian, 4,401 German, 4,134 English, 4,084 Russian and 4,032 Swedish. Japanese numbered 508, of whom 281 were citizens. Of the 1940 population, 87.8 per cent. were urban, and 83.2 per cent. (158,300 males and 82,264 females) gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 159,963 (of 3.50 persons); 4,907 men and 3,781 women were reported divorced.

The largest cities are Butte, with a population of 37,081 in 1940; Great Falls, 29,928; Billings, 28,361; Missoula, 18,449; Helena (capital), 15,056; Anaconda, 11,004. The Office of Indian Affairs administered, 1942, 6,364,270 acres, of which 1,232,948 acres were allotted to tribes.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 4,960 (1.7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,085 were foreign-born whites; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 116,408 (59.5 per cent.) were attending school. The 2,018 public elementary schools in 1943 had 8,514 teachers and 69,236 enrolled pupils. The 198 public high schools had 1,425 teachers and 27,329 pupils. Total expenditure on public school education in 1938-39, 19,002,705 dollars. The University of Montana consists of the College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Bozeman (1942-43, 1,701 students and 86 instructors), the School of Mines at Butte (356 students and 19 instructors), the two Normal Colleges at Dillon and Billings, the Northern Montana College at Havre (256 students), and the State University at Missoula, founded in 1895 (1,230 students).

**Religion and Welfare.**—The leading religious bodies are (1936): Roman Catholic, with 75,292 members; Norwegian Lutheran, 13,363; Methodist, 13,238. Total membership, all denominations (1936), 160,138.

The Department of Public Welfare, created in 1937 under the Federal Social Security Act, administers old age assistance, aid to dependent children and similar activities. On June 30, 1943, 11,865 were receiving Old Age Assistance, drawing an average of 25.11 dollars per month. In 1943-44 the Montana State prison held on an average 344 men and women.

**Finance.**—The total receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                         | Dollars    |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Balance on July 1, 1943 | 22,122,063 |
| Receipts, 1943-44       | 37,935,347 |
| Total                   | 60,057,410 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44  | 32,756,880 |
| Balance, July 1, 1944   | 27,300,530 |

The net bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1944, was 7,825,225 dollars. The assessed valuation of all property (1944) was 1,146,828,734 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, there were 41,823 farms with an area of 46,451,594 acres; total value of farm land and buildings, 350,178,411 dollars. Irrigation works were available for 2,344,390 acres in 1940. National forests numbering 13 had an area (1942) of 18,992,061 acres, of which 16,339,119 acres were Federally administered.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1943, to 4,335,000 bushels, including spring wheat, 52,416,000 bushels; hay, 2,499,000 tons; maize, 3,230,000 bushels; oats, 18,760,000 bushels; sugar beets, 581,000 short tons; potatoes, 2,645,000 bushels; barley and flax seed also grown. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 117,989,000 dollars; from live-stock, 120,548,000 dollars; from Government payments, 14,423,000 dollars. The raising of sheep and from Government payments. On January 1, 1944, there were cattle, etc., is a very important industry. On January 1, 1944, there were cattle, 3,440,000 sheep; horses, 252,000; milch cows, 170,000; all cattle, 1,727,000; swine, 414,000. The wool-clip in 1943 was 30,945,000 pounds from 3,477,000 sheep.

Chief mineral products, 1942, were: gold, 146,892 fine ounces; silver, 11,188,118 fine ounces; copper (1943), 138,295 short tons; lead, 40,100 short tons; zinc, 54,715 short tons; high grade manganese ore (1940), 8,230 long tons; coal, 3,858,000 short tons; lignite, 64,383 net tons. Petroleum output in 1943 was 8,289,000 barrels and of natural gas, 26,231 million cubic feet. Arsenous oxide, crystalline graphite and phosphate rock are also mined. Value of total mineral production, 1943, 78,362,000 dollars.

In 1939, 585 manufacturing establishments had 9,171 wage-earners, earning 12,148,428 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 112,094,844 dollars; value of output, 151,885,026 dollars.

In 1941 there were 5,101 miles of steam railway in the State; 67 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. State maintained highway mileage (1942), 6,563, of which 5,012 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, Montana had 41 national banks with deposits of 137,254,000 dollars; loans of 18,089,000 dollars; investments of 78,897,000 dollars; 69 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 110,656,000 dollars, loans of 27,092,000 dollars, investments of 57,095,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Montana: A Directory of State, Federal and County Officials. Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena. Montana: A State Guide-Book. New York, 1939. Federal Writers' Project. Montana: High, Wide and Handsome. New Haven and London, 1943. Howard (J. K.).

### NEBRASKA.

The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the United States as part of the Louisiana purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847 and on May 30, 1854, it became a territory and on March 1, 1867, a State. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

**Government.**—By a constitutional amendment adopted in November, 1934, Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature of 43 members—the only State in the Union to have one. The present constitution



was adopted in 1875. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 563,126; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 41.4 per cent. The State has 93 counties; the capital is Lincoln. Nebraska is represented in Congress by two Senators and four Representatives.

*Governor.*—Dwight C. Griswold (R.), 1945-47 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank Marsh (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 77,237 square miles, of which 584 square miles are water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1941, totalled 28,698 acres. Census population, April 1, 1940, 1,315,834, a decrease of 62,129, or 4.5 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 1,228,218, a decrease of 6.7 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 1,180,293 | 7,689  | 3,502  | 780     | 1,192,214 | 15.5         |
| 1920   | 1,279,319 | 13,243 | 2,888  | 1,023   | 1,296,372 | 16.9         |
| 1930   | 1,360,028 | 13,752 | 3,256  | 932     | 1,377,968 | 18.0         |
| 1940   | 1,297,024 | 14,171 | 3,401  | 688     | 1,315,284 | 17.2         |
| Male   | 656,667   | 7,069  | 1,686  | 366     | 665,788   | —            |
| Female | 640,957   | 7,102  | 1,715  | 372     | 650,046   | —            |

The foreign-born white population in 1940 (6.3 per cent. of the whole) numbered 81,853, of whom 21,657 (26.5 per cent.) were German, 9,880 (12.1 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 9,435 (11.2 per cent.) Swedish, 9,181 (11.2 per cent.) Russian. Of the total population in 1940, 89.1 per cent. were urban, 1.1 per cent. Negro, and 32.9 per cent. (345,629 males and 87,798 females) were gainfully employed; 6,478 men and 7,657 women were reported divorced. The largest cities in the State are: Omaha with a population of 223,844 in 1940; Lincoln (capital), 81,984; Grand Island, 19,180; Hastings, 15,145. Indian reservations in 1940 covered an area of 11 square miles and had a population of 4,562.

**Education.**—In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 292,121 (63.6 per cent.) were attending school; more than half the population aged 25 or over had completed at least eight years of school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age for not less than six months each year. The 6,102 elementary schools in 1942-43, had 12,991 teachers and 178,436 enrolled pupils; the 502 accredited high schools, 3,295 teachers and 73,585 pupils; the 4 State normal schools, 196 teachers and 5,206 students. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending June 30, 1943, was 21,753,011 dollars. The more important higher academic institutions are (1944):—

| Opened | Institution                          | Professors, &c. | Students |
|--------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1871   | Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)   | 476             | 4,267    |
| 1878   | Craigton Univ., Omaha (R.C.)         | 228             | 1,198    |
| 1887   | Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (M.E.)       | 86              | 891      |
| 1882   | Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.) | 82              | 524      |
| 1930   | Municipal University, Omaha          | 43              | 1,186    |

A grant of 3,000,000 acres of public lands for permanent endowment of her schools was made by the Federal Government. Of this 1,689,791 acres are still held by the State; the value, 1942, was 6,527,512 dollars. Further sale of this land, with some minor exceptions, is forbidden, Nebraska being the only State which has adopted this policy. The permanent public school endowment is 11,310,931 dollars.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The Roman Catholics had 154,136 members in 1936, Methodist, 85,124 members, Lutheran—Synod of Missouri, 61,711 members. Total, all denominations, 566,806.

Old Age Assistance (maximum of 40 dollars a month and a minimum of 5 dollars) was established in 1935 for all citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for 5 years, with an income not exceeding 360 dollars per annum. In July, 1944, 25,248 persons were drawing an average of 26.04 dollars per month.

The State's penal and reformatory system had, in 1944, 819 men and 211 women.

**Finance.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1943, the State's revenues (as defined by the U.S. Department of Commerce to make its finances fully comparable with those of other States) were 39,898,000 dollars, and expenditures 36,052,000 dollars. Taxes furnished 27,752,000 dollars (motor fuels, 11,310,000 dollars), and Federal grants, 8,529,000 dollars. The receipts and disbursements of the State funds (as the State itself classifies them) were:—

|                        | Dollars    |
|------------------------|------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1942  | 6,653,026  |
| Receipts, 1942-43      | 32,495,217 |
| Total                  | 39,148,243 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43 | 27,771,981 |
| Balance, June 30, 1943 | 11,376,262 |

On June 30, 1943, the net long-term debt was 1,078,000 dollars. In 1944, the assessed valuation of tangible real and personal property amounted to 2,111,795,994 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural States. In 1940, it contained 121,062 farms with a total area of 47,848,981 acres, of which 25,414,860 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 1,137,808,019 dollars. The average value of farm lands and buildings was valued at 9,399 dollars. The principal crops are as follows, with 1943 yield: maize, 216,632,000 bushels; wheat, 61,285,000 bushels; oats, 71,676,000 bushels; barley, 27,918,000 bushels; rye, 5,052,000 bushels; alfalfa, 1,343,000 tons; potatoes, 12,090,000 bushels. About 2,800 farms grow sugar-beets for 7 factories; output, 1943, 568,000 short tons, yielding 74,000 short tons of sugar. It leads in production of wild hay, 2,072,000 tons in 1943. Cash income from crops, 1943, was 178,867,000 dollars; from live-stock, 478,305,000 dollars; from Government payments, 37,054,000 dollars. On January 1, 1944, the State contained 449,000 horses, 34,000 mules, 3,890,000 all cattle, 716,000 milch cows, 1,248,000 sheep and 4,294,000 swine. The wool-clip, 1943, was 4,744,000 pounds from 569,000 sheep. The area of national forest, 1941, was 207,209 acres.

In 1939, there were 1,160 manufacturing establishments in the State with 18,798 wage-earners, earning 20,609,975 dollars; the materials, con-

tainers, fuel and power used cost 204,418,572 dollars, and the output was valued at 278,478,444 dollars. The chief of these industries is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha. Output of minerals, of which pumice is the most important, was valued at 6,499,000 dollars in 1941.

In 1944, there were 5,944 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 130 miles of electric railway track; 76.5 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State-maintained highway system embraced 11,320 miles (8,899 miles surfaced) in 1944.

On June 30, 1944, 130 national banks had deposits of 715,055,000 dollars, loans of 82,983,000 dollars and investments of 306,583,000 dollars; 278 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 214,802,000 dollars, loans of 33,892,000 dollars and investments of 112,214,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Reference Bureau. Lincoln. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State. New York, 1939.  
Condra (G. E.), Geography, Agriculture and Industries of Nebraska. Lincoln and New York, 1943.  
Morton (J. S.) and Watkins (A.), History of Nebraska. Lincoln, 1918.  
Sheldon (A. E.), Nebraska Old and New: History, Stories, Folklore. Chicago and New York, 1937.

## NEVADA.

**Government.**—Nevada, first settled in 1849, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years, about half their number retiring every two years, and an Assembly of 40 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1941 numbered 64,234; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 54.6 per cent. The State capital is Carson City (population, 2,478 in 1940). There are 17 counties. The State Emblem is the sage-brush. Nevada is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

**Governor.**—E. P. Carville (D.), 1943-47 (7,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Malcolm McEachin (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 110,540 square miles, 788 square miles being water. The Office of Indian Affairs controls, 1942, 1,188,044 acres, of which 1,045,687 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes. Estimated population on July 1, 1943, 143,818, an increase of 33,071, or 30.0 per cent., since 1940.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years  | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910   | 74,276  | 812   | 5,240  | 1,846   | 81,874  | 0.7          |
| 1920   | 70,699  | 846   | 4,907  | 1,466   | 77,407  | 0.7          |
| 1930   | 84,515  | 516   | 4,871  | 1,156   | 91,058  | 0.8          |
| 1940   | 104,030 | 664   | 4,747  | 806     | 110,247 | 1.0          |
| Male   | 57,984  | 369   | 2,419  | 578     | 61,341  | —            |
| Female | 46,046  | 301   | 2,328  | 228     | 48,906  | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population numbered 10,599 (10 per cent. of the total), of whom 2,258 were Italians, 841 Canadians and 833 Spanish.

Japanese numbered 470, of whom 225 were citizens. Of the total population in 1940, 39.3 per cent. were urban, and 37.3 per cent. (34,551 males and 6,911 females) were gainfully employed; number of occupied dwelling units was 38,291 (of 8.31 persons); 2,913 men and 1,311 women were reported divorced. Largest city is Reno, with population (1940) of 31,817; Las Vegas has 8,422.

School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 19,593 (59.0 per cent.) were attending school. In 1945, there were 216 elementary public schools, 15 kindergartens and 41 high schools in Nevada, staffed by 892 teachers. The total enrolment of school children was 24,325. The University of Nevada, endowed by the State in 1862, has 4 colleges with 82 professors and instructors and 744 students in 1943. State expenditures for education, 1941-42, 1,814,640 dollars.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic with 12,053 members in 1936, the Mormons with 7,744, and the Protestant Episcopal with 3,557. Total membership, all denominations, 27,881.

Old Age Assistance (maximum one dollar per diem) is granted to all 65 years of age or older who have been American citizens for 15 years and residents in the State for 10 years, possessing assets less than 3,000 dollars; in June, 1943, 2,040 persons were receiving an average of 83.38 dollars per month. The State prison, Carson City, had 244 inmates in 1942; other institutions had 417 inmates.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, were as follows:—

|                                | Dollars   |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Balance on hand, July 1, 1942  | 1,781,461 |
| Receipts, 1942-43              | 8,082,529 |
| Total                          | 9,863,990 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43         | 6,984,915 |
| Balance on hand, June 30, 1943 | 2,929,075 |

Nevada has no debt except 4,628,046 dollars of State bonds (July 1, 1944) held by various State departments. The State eschews income taxes, death duties and similar devices, including the sale tax. Assessed value of taxable property in 1942 was 210,627,360 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, 3,573 farms (all but 309 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 3,785,116 acres, of which 451,683 acres were crop land; total value, farm lands and buildings, 47,594,384 dollars. Irrigation works, 1940, were available for 841,304 acres. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 3,587,000 dollars; from livestock, 20,988,000 dollars; from Government payments, 231,000 dollars. Spring wheat crop in 1943, 426,000 bushels; barley, 863,000 bushels; potatoes, 680,000 bushels. On January 1, 1944, there were 37,000 horses, 22,000 milch cows, 422,000 all cattle, 662,000 sheep and 30,000 swine. In 1943 the wool-clip yielded 5,355,000 pounds of wool from 653,000 sheep. The area of national forests (1940) is 5,245,677 acres.

Output of minerals (1942) were: gold (295,112 fine ounces), silver (3,723,435 fine ounces), copper (1943) (71,553 short tons), lead (5,376 short tons), zinc (10,197 short tons), mercury (1943) (4,577 flasks), gypsum

(284,795 short tons in 1941). Some magnesite, vanadium, tungsten, antimony, cobalt and nickel are also mined. Value of chief mineral output for 1943, 27,770,047 dollars.

In 1939, 106 manufacturing establishments employed 1,103 wage-earners, earning 1,655,972 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 8,872,843 dollars; output was valued at 20,630,850 dollars.

In 1940, there were 1,830 miles of steam railway, 73.3 per cent. of the communities being served by railways. The State maintains 5,531 miles of highway, of which 3,103 miles are surfaced. There are (1945) 12 standard airports and 25 secondary airports.

Nevada, on June 30, 1943, had 6 national banks with deposits of 77,032,000 dollars, loans of 12,960,000 dollars, investments of 50,673,000 dollars; 6 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 8,579,000 dollars, loans of 1,843,000 dollars, investments of 5,817,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Official Directory. Secretary of State, Carson City.—Biennial Report. Carson City. Federal Writers' Project. Nevada: A Guide to the Silver State. Portland, Or., 1940. Davis (S.), History of Nevada. 2 vols. Los Angeles, 1912. Lillard (E. G.), Desert Challenge: An Interpretation of Nevada. New York, 1942. Morgan (D. L.), The Humboldt: Highroad of the West. New York and Toronto, 1943. Scrugham (J. G.), A History of Nevada. Vol. 1. Chicago and New York, 1935.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Government.**—New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The sense of the people as to the calling of a convention for the revision of the Constitution must be taken every seven years. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for two years, and a House of Representatives, of from 375 to 400 members, depending on the population. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 229,630; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 52.1 per cent. The State is divided into 10 counties; the capital is Concord. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress two Senators and two Representatives.

**Governor.**—Charles N. Dole (R.), 1945–47 (5,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Enoch D. Fuller (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 9,304 square miles, of which 280 square miles are inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 491,524 an increase of 26,231, or 5.5 per cent., over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 460,851, a decrease of 6.2 per cent. since 1940. Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years        | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910         | 429,906 | 564   | 34     | 68      | 430,572 | 47.7         |
| 1920         | 442,351 | 621   | 38     | 103     | 443,083 | 49.1         |
| 1930         | 464,361 | 790   | 64     | 88      | 465,393 | 51.6         |
| 1940         | 490,989 | 414   | 50     | 71      | 491,524 | 54.5         |
| Male . . .   | 244,608 | 222   | 24     | 88      | 244,909 | —            |
| Female . . . | 246,381 | 192   | 26     | 16      | 246,615 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 63,296 (representing 13.9 per cent. of the total population) were foreign-born white, of whom 41,972 (61.4 per cent.) were Canadian, 3,896 Irish (including Northern Ireland), and 3,250 Polish; of the population, 57.6 per cent. were urban, 0.1 per cent. Negro, and 35.8 per cent. (124,072 males and 51,927 females) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 132,936 (of 3.70 persons). In 1940 census, 3,027 men and 3,426 women were reported divorced.

The largest city of the State is Manchester, with a population of 77,685 in 1940. Other cities are Nashua, 32,927; Concord (capital), 27,171; Berlin, 19,084; Dover, 14,990; Portsmouth, 14,821; Keene, 13,832; Laconia, 13,484; Rochester, 12,012; Franklin, 6,749; Somersworth, 6,136.

In 1940, those 20 years of age or older who had no years of schooling numbered 7,341; of persons between the age of 5 and 24, 95,228 (58.8 per cent.) were attending schools. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if they have not completed the elementary grades. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age are obliged to attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1943–44, the 1,653 elementary schools of the State had 2,065 teachers and 48,424 enrolled pupils; 105 approved senior high schools and public academies had 1,112 teachers and 18,974 pupils. Maintenance of public schools in 1943–44 cost 7,706,051 dollars. The 2 teachers' colleges had 41 teachers and 362 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1943–44) 280 instructors and 3,976 students, including trainees for the defence forces; the University of New Hampshire at Durham, founded in 1866, had 165 instructors and 1,155 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The Roman Catholics, with 157,751 adherents in 1936, had 63 per cent. of the Church membership; other bodies are Congregational (22,363), Methodist (13,435). Total, all denominations, 237,786.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

Aid to the needy blind was established in 1913, aid to dependent children in 1915 and Old Age Assistance in 1931; in 1936 the State joined the Federal Social Security Scheme. The State Department of Public Welfare on October 1, 1944, was servicing 9,126 families, representing 6,619 Old Age Assistance recipients (average grant, 28.10 dollars per month), 271 needy blind recipients (average grant, 28.50 dollars monthly), and 4,000 dependent children (average monthly grant per family, 56.41 dollars). Old Age Assistance (with a maximum of 35 dollars per month, except for medical, surgical and nursing care), covers all American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the State, with personal property not exceeding 300 dollars and real property of less than 1,000 dollars net equity. The State prison on July 1, 1943, held 218 men and 1 woman.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                            | Dollars    |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Cash balance, July 1, 1943 | 5,151,940  |
| Receipts, 1943–44          | 27,800,194 |
| Total                      | 32,952,134 |
| Disbursements, 1943–44     | 27,985,766 |
| Balance, June 30, 1944     | 4,966,368  |

cent. For local government the State is divided into 31 counties. The State capital is Santa Fé; population (1940), 20,325. It sends to Congress two Senators and two Representatives.

*Governor.*—John J. Dempsey (D.), 1945-47 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Cecelia T. Cleveland (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 121,666 square miles (155 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1940, 531,808, an increase of 108,491, or 25.5 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 538,983, an increase of 0.4 per cent. since 1940. In four census years the population (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years          | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|----------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910           | 304,594 | 1,628 | 30,573 | 506     | 337,201 | 2.7          |
| 1920           | 334,673 | 5,733 | 19,512 | 432     | 360,350 | 2.9          |
| 1930           | 391,095 | 2,840 | 28,941 | 431     | 423,317 | 3.5          |
| 1940           | 429,312 | 4,672 | 34,510 | 324     | 531,808 | 4.4          |
| Male . . . .   | 251,517 | 2,406 | 17,719 | 204     | 271,846 | —            |
| Female . . . . | 240,795 | 2,266 | 16,791 | 120     | 259,972 | —            |

In 1940, 15,247 (2.8 per cent. of population) were foreign-born whites, of whom 8,875 (60 per cent.) were Mexican, 1,148 (8.6 per cent.) Italians, 813 Germans and 504 English. Japanese numbered 186, of whom 114 were citizens. Of the 1940 population, 83.2 per cent. were urban, 0.9 per cent. Negro, and 26.3 per cent. (112,500 males and 27,769 females) gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units were 129,475 (of 4.11 persons). In 1940, 2,443 men and 2,984 women were reported divorced.

The largest towns are Albuquerque, with population of 35,449 in 1940; Santa Fé (capital) with 20,325; Roswell, 13,482. The U.S. Office of Indian Affairs administered, in 1942, 6,652,294 acres, of which 4,891,198 acres were assigned to tribes, chiefly Navajo, Apache and Pueblo (or town) Indians.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 41,845 (13.3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 18,733 were native whites and 530 were foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 129,187 (58.6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 16 years of age. In 1940 public elementary and secondary schools in the State had 132,589 pupils, and 3,798 teachers. The Federal Government maintains 26 Indian schools with about 2,000 pupils and 140 teachers. Total expenditure on education (1941-42), 6,456,000 dollars. For higher instruction (1943): College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at State College, with 85 professors and 607 students; School of Mines, at Socorro, with 15 professors and 96 students; the Normal University at Las Vegas, with 27 professors and 1,247 students; and the State University at Albuquerque, with 138 professors and 1,350 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, with 196,795 members in 1936; Southern Methodists had 10,225 members and Southern Baptists 8,687. Total, all denominations, 243,936.

Old Age Assistance, in accordance with Federal law, was being drawn in June, 1943, by 5,038 recipients, who averaged 29.57 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1943, general revenues were 27,356,000 dollars (taxes, 20,521,000 dollars and Federal grants, 4,835,000

dollars) and general expenditures were 25,031,000 dollars. Sales tax yielded 5,895,000 dollars and tax on motor fuels, 4,486,000 dollars.

Net long-term debt on June 30, 1943, was 25,811,000 dollars; assessed value of real and personal property, 1941, was 329,034,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, and cotton. Dry farming has proved valuable; irrigation, indispensable over wide tracts of fertile country, reached 731,990 acres in 1940. In 1940, 84,105 farms had an area of 38,860,427 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 187,525,814 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, was 41,201,000 dollars; from live-stock, 65,676,000 dollars; from Government payments, 2,826,000 dollars. The principal crops in 1943 were: maize, 2,930,000 bushels; wheat, 2,079,000 bushels; potatoes, 430,000 bushels; grain sorghums, 1,422,000 bushels; cotton, 108,000 bales from 110,000 acres. The farm animals on January 1, 1944, comprised 113,000 horses, 10,000 mules, 83,000 milch cows, 1,420,000 all cattle, 2,108,000 sheep, and 146,000 swine. In 1943, the wool-clip amounted to 15,718,000 pounds of wool from 2,105,000 sheep; mohair production was 916,000 lb. from 187,000 goats. National forest area (1943) covered 10,252,000 acres; about 4,000,000 acres of heavily forested lands are privately owned; public lands unappropriated (1943) amount to 14,775,394 acres.

The State has valuable mineral resources, of which in 1942, gold (11,961 ounces), silver (676,170 ounces), copper (1943) (78,804 short tons), coal (1,696,000 short tons), lead (4,608 short tons), and zinc (46,461 short tons) were the most important. Petroleum output, 1942, was 31,544,000 barrels; natural gas (1941), 64,655 million cubic feet, and natural gasoline or petrol (1942), 71,095,000 gallons. Mining of molybdenum is important, also potassium salts (2,270,000 tons of ore mined in 1941) and fluorspar. The value of the total mineral output in 1941 was 97,849,000 dollars.

In 1939, 272 manufacturing establishments employed 3,334 wage-earners, who received 2,912,993 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 16,411,877 dollars; output was valued at 25,123,641 dollars.

In 1941, there were 2,692 miles of steam railway; 52.4 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintains 10,237 miles of highway, 3,884 miles surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, 22 national banks had deposits of 98,026,000 dollars, loans of 16,307,000 dollars, investments of 49,678,000 dollars; 19 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 32,775,000 dollars, loans of 5,550,000 dollars, investments of 14,560,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

New Mexico Blue-Book. Secretary of State. Santa Fé. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State. New York, 1940.  
Barker (R. L.), Caballero. New Mexico and London, 1937.  
Bloom (L. B.) and Donnelly (T. C.), New Mexico History and Civics. Albuquerque, 1938.  
Ferguson (Harvey), Rio Grande. New York, 1933.  
Twilchell (B. E.), Leading Facts of New Mexican History. Vols. 1-2. Cedar Rapids, Iowa, 1911.  
Fillegrd (Gaspar P. de), History of New Mexico. Trans. by Espinosa (G.). Los Angeles, 1933.

### NEW YORK STATE.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1609 to 1664, the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On April 20, 1777, New York adopted a Constitution which

transformed the colony into an independent State, and paved the way for its entrance into the Union as one of the 13 original States on its ratification, on July 26, 1788, of the Constitution of the United States.

The question whether there shall be a Convention to revise the Constitution has to be submitted to the people every 20 years, beginning with 1916, 'and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide.' The voters on November 8, 1938, approved 16 amendments to the Constitution (including a new Bill of Rights) submitted to them by the Constitutional Convention; they rejected 41 proposed amendments. The Senate consists of 56 members elected every two years, and the Assembly of 150 members elected every two years. The State capital is Albany. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 6,311,930; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 3,304,238 votes (52.4 per cent.). For local government the State is divided into 62 counties. New York leads in State parks and recreational areas, covering 2,942,543 acres in 1941.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 45 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Thomas E. Dewey (R.), 1943-47 (25,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Thomas J. Curran (R.).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the Mayor, elected for 4 years, and a City Council whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council has 26 members. The chief executive officer is the Mayor, who appoints all the heads of departments, except the Comptroller, who is elected by the city. Each of the five city boroughs (Bronx, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 49,204 square miles (1,550 square miles being water). Census population, April 1, 1940, 13,479,142, an increase of 891,076, or 7.1 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 12,858,203, a decrease of 4.6 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White      | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total      | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|------------|---------|--------|---------|------------|--------------|
| 1910   | 8,966,845  | 184,191 | 6,046  | 6,532   | 9,113,614  | 191.2        |
| 1920   | 10,172,027 | 198,483 | 5,503  | 9,214   | 10,385,227 | 217.9        |
| 1930   | 12,153,191 | 412,814 | 6,978  | 15,088  | 12,588,066 | 267.6        |
| 1940   | 12,879,546 | 571,221 | 8,651  | 19,724  | 13,479,142 | 281.2        |
| Male   | 6,408,192  | 261,806 | 4,487  | 16,841  | 6,690,326  | —            |
| Female | 6,471,354  | 309,915 | 4,164  | 8,383   | 6,788,816  | —            |

Of the total in 1940, 2,853,530 (21.2 per cent. of total population) were foreign-born whites, including 584,075 (20.5 per cent.) Italian, 436,028 (15.3 per cent.) Russian, 316,844 (11.1 per cent.) German, 281,080 (9.9 per cent.) Polish, 235,755 Irish, 172,347 Austrian, 123,737 Canadian and 117,370 English. Japanese numbered 2,538, of whom 766 were citizens. Of the 1940 population, 82.8 per cent. were urban; 31,424 men and 51,755 women were reported divorced. Of these 14 years or older, 3,482,885 or 57.2 per cent. were in the labour market. Number of occupied dwelling units in 1940 was 4,033,540 (of 3.68 persons).

The population of New York City, by boroughs, estimated by th

Department of Health as at July 1, 1944 (with 1940 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,899,000 (1,889,924); Bronx, 1,450,000 (1,394,711); Brooklyn, 2,755,000 (2,698,285); Queens, 1,391,000 (1,297,634); Richmond, 182,000 (174,441); total, 7,677,000 (7,454,995).  
Census population of other cities, 1940, were:—

| Cities        | Pop.    | Cities       | Pop.   | Cities       | Pop.   |
|---------------|---------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------|
| Buffalo       | 575,901 | Poughkeepsie | 40,478 | Middletown   | 21,908 |
| Rochester     | 324,975 | White Plains | 40,327 | Olean        | 21,506 |
| Syracuse      | 205,967 | Auburn       | 35,753 | Hempstead    | 20,856 |
| Yonkers       | 142,598 | Rome         | 34,214 | Freeport     | 20,410 |
| Albany (cap.) | 130,577 | Watertown    | 33,385 | N. Tonawanda | 20,254 |
| Utica         | 100,518 | Amsterdam    | 33,329 | Ithaca       | 19,730 |
| Schenectady   | 87,549  | Newburgh     | 31,883 | Glens Falls  | 18,836 |
| Binghamton    | 78,309  | Kingston     | 28,589 | Kenmore      | 18,612 |
| Niagara Falls | 78,029  | Lockport     | 24,379 | Dunkirk      | 17,713 |
| Troy          | 70,804  | Lackawanna   | 24,058 | Endicott     | 17,702 |
| Mt. Vernon    | 67,362  | Gloversville | 23,329 | Peekskill    | 17,311 |
| New Rochelle  | 58,408  | Port Chester | 23,073 | Batavia      | 17,267 |
| Elmira        | 45,106  | Oswego       | 22,062 | Ogdensburg   | 16,346 |
| Jamestown     | 42,638  | Cohoes       | 21,955 | Watervliet   | 16,114 |

**Education.**—In 1940 there were 458,985 persons over 25 years of age, who had never attended school; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,554,162 (60.6 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In 1942-43, the children enrolled in the 5,857 school districts numbered 1,964,519 with 74,632 teachers. There were 994 public high schools and 276 private secondary schools with 711,849 pupils; 11 State teachers' colleges with 518 teachers and 5,552 students; immigration education classes enrolling 30,602 students. Total expenditure on public schools in 1942-43 was 355,232,973 dollars; on other types of State-schools 16,452,160 dollars; on universities, colleges and other higher institutions approximately 82,000,000 dollars.

There were (1942-43) 110 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools with 14,970 professors and teachers, and 213,592 students, including summer and extension courses. The State University of New York, governed by a board of 12 regents, is also the State education department.

The names, year of foundation, and numbers of instructors and students in 22 of the larger colleges and universities in 1943 were as follows:—

| Founded | Name and Place                                          | Professors, &c. | Students |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| 1836    | Alfred College, Alfred <sup>1</sup>                     | 71              | 506      |
| 1889    | Barnard College, New York <sup>2</sup>                  | 125             | 1,039    |
| 1889    | Brooklyn College, Brooklyn <sup>3</sup>                 | 342             | 7,784    |
| 1930    | Brooklyn College, Hamilton <sup>3</sup>                 | 74              | 876      |
| 1846    | Colgate University, Hamilton <sup>1</sup>               | 902             | 20,192   |
| 1847    | College of the City of New York, New York <sup>1</sup>  | 2,405           | 13,124   |
| 1754    | Columbia University, New York <sup>1</sup>              | 152             | 1,917    |
| 1837    | Columbia Institute of Technology, New York <sup>1</sup> | 1,783           | 6,850    |
| 1865    | Cooper Union, New York <sup>1</sup>                     | 262             | 4,747    |
| 1846    | Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>1</sup>                 | 377             | 9,497    |
| 1914    | Fordham University, New York <sup>1</sup>               | 99              | 1,871    |
| 1868    | Hunter College, New York <sup>1</sup>                   |                 |          |
| 1868    | Manhattan College, New York <sup>1</sup>                |                 |          |

<sup>1</sup> For men only. <sup>2</sup> For men and women.  
<sup>3</sup> Included in the total for Columbia University, of which Barnard is a department.  
† Included in the total for College of City of New York.

| Founded | Name and Place                                        | Professors,<br>&c. | Students |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|
| 1927    | N.Y.S. College for Teachers, Albany <sup>1</sup>      | 71                 | 897      |
| 1821    | New York University <sup>2</sup>                      | 1,857              | 26,530   |
| 1854    | Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn <sup>3</sup>        | 180                | 3,786    |
| 1894    | Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy <sup>1</sup>   | 157                | 1,786    |
| 1871    | St. John's University, Brooklyn <sup>1</sup>          | 172                | 3,523    |
| 1856    | St. Lawrence University, Canton <sup>2</sup>          | 76                 | 893      |
| 1849    | Syracuse University, Syracuse <sup>2</sup>            | 678                | 6,737    |
| 1796    | Union University, Schenectady and Albany <sup>2</sup> | 108                | 743      |
| 1846    | University of Buffalo, Buffalo <sup>2</sup>           | 509                | 1,966    |
| 1846    | University of Rochester, Rochester <sup>2</sup>       | 572                | 2,414    |
| 1861    | Vassar College, Poughkeepsie <sup>2</sup>             | 183                | 1,390    |

<sup>1</sup> For men only.<sup>2</sup> For women only.<sup>3</sup> For men and women.

There are 47 other colleges and universities in the State, whose curricula are approved by the State Education Department, and 12 extra-territorial colleges, chartered by the University of the State of New York and located in Brazil, Syria, Turkey, Greece and China. There are also 175 colleges and schools for trade and professional training.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 3,075,428 members in 1936, Jewish congregations (2,197,418) and Protestant Episcopal (349,528). Total membership, all denominations, 1936, was 7,150,501.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

The State Department of Social Welfare administers 3 State training schools for juvenile delinquents and has supervisory authority approximately 1,500 charitable, eleemosynary, correctional and reformatory institutions, whether or not in receipt of public funds, and 138 agencies administering public assistance. Institutions supervised included: 144 homes for children, 91 child-placing agencies, 200 private homes for the aged, 93 child-caring institutions, 480 hospitals and 230 dispensaries, 62 county, city and town homes, 65 miscellaneous medical institutions, 115 temporary and special institutions for adults.

Old Age Assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the State for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in December, 1943, 113,112, drawing an average of 31.96 dollars per month. Aid to dependent children included 18,438 families, with 41,402 children, grants averaging 66.54 dollars per family. Assistance to blind included 2,715 persons, averaging 34.07 dollars.

**Finance.**—The State receipts and expenditures for the year ending March 31, 1944, were as follows:—

|                                | Dollars     |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance in hand, April 1, 1943 | 68,962,417  |
| Receipts, 1943-44              | 453,150,539 |
| Total                          | 522,112,956 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44         | 359,052,275 |
| Balance, April 1, 1944         | 163,060,681 |

The assessed valuation in 1944 of taxable real property in New York City was 16,011,224,055 dollars, distributed as follows: lands and buildings,

13,927,495,355 dollars; real estate of corporations, 1,378,592,665 dollars; special franchises, 765,196,036 dollars. The City of New York, June 30, 1943, had a gross funded debt of 2,962,704,129 dollars.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—New York has large agricultural interests. In 1940 (census), it had 153,238 farms, with a total area of 17,170,337 acres—56 per cent. of total land area of the State. About 9,581,126 acres of this were in woods and pastures, and 6,581,296 acres in crops harvested, including 401,024 acres in orchards and vineyards; total value of land and buildings, 947,073,893 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 185,773,000 dollars; from live-stock, 410,881,000 dollars; from Government payments, 7,533,000 dollars.

The agriculture of New York is dominated by the demands of the large urban population. The State is noted for the production of fruit and vegetables. Dairying is, however, the leading type of farming. In 1943, the production of milk was 7,784,000,000 pounds. Leads in production of cheese; 1939, 82,700,000 lb. In 1943, the crops comprised maize, 22,715,000 bushels; wheat, 4,482,000 bushels; oats, 9,724,000 bushels; barley, 1,650,000 bushels; hay, 6,185,000 tons; apples, 13,602,000 bushels; peaches, 95,000 bushels; pears, 528,000 bushels; cherries, 12,000 tons; grapes, 39,200 tons; cabbage (1941), 332,300 tons (leading all States); onions, 2,500,000 sacks (100 lb.); potatoes, 29,678,000 bushels; maple sugar, 124,000 lb., and maple syrup, 839,000 gallons. The farm animals on January 1, 1944, comprised approximately 267,000 horses, 4,000 mules, 1,441,000 milch cows, 2,162,000 all cattle, 341,000 sheep, 420,000 swine, and 16,678,000 chickens; on that date cattle, horses, sheep and swine had an inventory value of 299,856,000 dollars. The wool-clip in 1943 yielded 2,016,000 pounds of wool from 284,000 sheep.

Other productive industries are mining and quarrying. In 1941, gypsum, 1,080,320 tons; talc (1940), 99,380 short tons; silver, 37,734 ounces; aluminum, emery, abrasive garnet and sand-lime brick. In 1942, yield of zinc was 45,807 short tons; lead, 2,434 short tons; salt, 2,722,670 short tons; Portland cement, 11,067,000 barrels; crude petroleum, 5,421,000 barrels; natural gas (1941), 10,456 million cubic feet; coke, 5,180,000 net tons. Of natural gas products include pyrite, granite, trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and lime. The value of mineral output in 1941 was 91,583,000 dollars.

In 1939, the manufacturing establishments numbered 34,514, employing 937,853 wage-earners who earned 1,163,806,520 dollars, utilised materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 3,783,904,755 dollars, and turned out products valued at 7,184,400,147 dollars. Leading industries were women's clothing, with output valued at 599,999,155 dollars; printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, 552,664,488 dollars; men's clothing, 250,021,538 dollars; bread and other bakery products, 204,500,877 dollars.

In 1940, there were 2,250 publications, etc., of which 164 dailies, 824 weekly, 41 semi-weekly, 5 tri-weekly, 206 monthly, 40 semi-monthly, 23 fortnightly, were published in English; of the foreign languages there were 24 in Spanish, 25 in Italian, 11 in German, 13 in Yiddish, 5 in Hungarian, 10 in Polish, 6 in French, 4 in Czech-Slovak, 2 in Arabic, 4 in Greek, 4 in Swedish, 1 in Portuguese, 4 in Yugo-Slovak, 2 in Chinese, 2 in Finnish, 1 in Hebrew, 2 in Japanese, 1 in Welsh, 2 in Armenian, 1 in Danish-Norwegian, 2 in Lithuanian, 1 in Estonian, 4 in Russian, 1 in Ukrainian, 1 in Ladino and 4 in Roumanian.

The port of New York is the leading shipping port of the world. The imports of merchandise for year ending June 30, 1941, amounted to 1,324,345,000 dollars; exports, to 2,049,989,000 dollars.

In New York State (outside of Greater New York) there were on December 31, 1940, 7,781 miles of steam railways and 826 miles of electric railways; 51.4 per cent. of the communities were served by railways in 1939. The canals of the State, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 525 miles, of which the Erie or 'Barge' canal has 339 miles. There are 70,334 miles of town and country roads, of which 46,669 miles are improved. Of the 14,136 miles embraced in the State highway system, 12,779 are improved.

On June 30, 1944, New York had 407 national banks with deposits of 11,721,883,000 dollars, loans of 2,376,239,000 dollars and investments of 8,028,146,000 dollars; 430 State banks had deposits 25,882,773,585 dollars, loans of 6,766,364,135 dollars and investments of 16,985,733,259 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Manual for the Use of the Legislature. Secretary of State. Albany.  
Federal Writers' Project. New York: A Guide to the Empire State. New York, 1940.  
Alexander (D. S.), A Political History of the State of New York. 4 vols. New York, 1906-23. (Vol. 4 has title: Four Famous New Yorkers.)  
Brothhead (J. R.), History of the State of New York to 1691. 2 vols. New York, 1871-72.  
Flick (A. C.) (editor), History of the State of New York. Columbia University. 10 vols. New York, 1933-37.  
Lamb (Mrs. Martha J.) and Harrison (Mrs. Burton), History of the City of New York: Origin, Rise and Progress. 3 vols. New York, 1894.  
Miller (W. J.), The Geological History of New York State. New York State Museum Bulletin No. 255. Albany, 1924.  
Singleton (Esther), Dutch New York. New York, 1909.  
Bowers (D. C.), The Financial History of New York State from 1789 to 1912. New York, 1914.  
Spaulding (E. W.), New York in the Critical Period, 1783-89. New York, 1932.  
Van Rensselaer (Mrs. Schuyler), History of the City of New York in the Seventeenth Century. 2 vols. New York, 1906.  
Williams (S.), New York's Part in History. New York, 1915.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**Government.**—North Carolina, first settled in 1650, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members, and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for two years. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote; registration is limited to those able to read any section of the Constitution in the English language for a substantial disfranchisement. Voters in the presidential election of 1944 numbered 789,554; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 66.8 per cent.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 12 Representatives. North Carolina is divided into 100 counties; the capital is Raleigh.

**Governor.**—R. Gregg Cherry (D.), 1945-49 (11,100 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Thad Eure (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 52,712 square miles, of which 3,570 square miles are inland water. Population at the census

April 1, 1940, 3,571,623, an increase of 401,347, or 12.6 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 3,637,975, an increase of 1.9 per cent. since 1940.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940):—

| Years          | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|----------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910           | 1,500,511 | 697,843 | 7,851  | 82      | 2,206,287 | 45.8         |
| 1920           | 1,783,779 | 783,407 | 11,824 | 113     | 2,556,123 | 52.5         |
| 1930           | 2,234,958 | 918,647 | 16,579 | 92      | 3,170,276 | 64.5         |
| 1940           | 2,567,635 | 981,298 | 22,546 | 144     | 3,571,623 | 73.7         |
| Male . . . .   | 1,281,762 | 479,816 | 11,800 | 112     | 1,773,940 | —            |
| Female . . . . | 1,285,873 | 501,482 | 11,246 | 32      | 1,796,683 | —            |

Of the total in 1940, 9,046 (representing 0.2 per cent. of the total population) were white foreign-born, 1,114 (12.3 per cent.) being Greek, 1,088 (12.0 per cent.) English, 1,005 Canadian and 916 German. Urban population (1940) formed 27.3 per cent., and the Negro population 27.4 per cent. of the whole; 31.4 per cent. (854,910 males and 266,700 females) were gainfully employed; families numbered 794,860 (of 4.5 persons); 6,366 men and 11,064 women were reported divorced. Cities (with population in 1940) are: Charlotte, 100,899; Winston-Salem, 79,815; Durham, 60,195; Greensboro, 59,819; Asheville, 51,310; Raleigh (capital), 46,897; High Point, 38,495; Wilmington, 33,407.

In 1942-43, the school population, between ages of 6 and 21, numbered 1,102,574, of whom 753,140 were whites and 346,110 Negroes; of this number 783,140 (68.3 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 13, inclusive. Separate schools are provided for white, coloured and Indian children. In 1942-43 the 3,551 public elementary schools (both white and coloured) had 18,367 teachers and 656,265 enrolled pupils. There were 1,065 public high schools with 7,986 teachers and pupils. There are 7 State-supported teachers' colleges (3 white, 201,782 pupils), and 5 four-year colleges (3 white and 2 negro). Total expenditure for elementary and high schools, 1942-43, 37,703,709 dollars.

Higher instruction is given in 7 State and 39 private and denominational institutions, including the University of North Carolina with three units, the University proper at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1943-44) 311 professors and 5,335 students; the State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 187 professors and 6,520 pupils; and the College for Women (Greensboro) with 165 professors and 2,519 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Leading denominations are the Southern Baptists (389,746 members in 1936), Negro Baptists (219,893) and Southern Methodists (207,875). Total, all denominations, 1,274,722.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test. Old Age Assistance was being drawn in October, 1944, by 33,090 persons receiving an average of 11.50 dollars per month. Aid to dependent children was being drawn by 6,250 families, averaging 22.00 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—The State had receipts and disbursements in the year ending June 30, 1944, as follows:—

were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 152,043 (of 422 persons). In the 1940 census 1,793 men and 1,988 women were reported divorced. The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1940, of 32,580; Grand Forks, 20,228; Minot, 16,577, and Bismarck, 15,496.

**Education and Welfare.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1.5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 4,649 were foreign-born whites. In 1943, there was a school population between the ages of 6 and 21 of 170,996, of which 126,354, or 73.9 per cent., were attending school. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or 1943, 3,928 public elementary schools had 96,226 pupils and 6,976 teachers; 477 high schools had 30,128 pupils. The State University, founded in 1883, had (1943) 98 teachers and 1,812 students; the State Agricultural College, 116 teachers and 1,542 students; Jamestown College, 33 teachers, 500 pupils. Expenditure on education in 1943, 10,224,180 dollars. Old Age Assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older (approximately 25 per cent. of those 65 or older) who have resided for ten years in the United States, and who have lived in the State five of the nine years preceding the application. In October, 1944, 8,829 persons were drawing an average of 32.32 dollars per month.

The State penitentiary in 1944 held 197 men and 3 women.

The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholic, with 119,360 members in 1936, Norwegian Lutherans, with 74,185, and Lutherans-Synod of Missouri, with 18,330. Total, all denominations, 315,659.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or similar blood test.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                                | Dollars    |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| Cash in hand, July 1, 1943     | 22,254,885 |
| Receipts, 1943-44              | 41,821,499 |
| Total                          | 64,076,384 |
| Expenditure, 1943-44           | 30,698,975 |
| Balance in hand, June 30, 1944 | 33,377,409 |

Bonded debt on June 30, 1944, 19,811,350 dollars; assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1944, 908,972,104 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1940 census, there were 61,920 farms, with an area of 38,773,714 acres, of which 13,773,109 acres were crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 490,197,358 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 256,872,000 dollars; from live-stock, 156,119,000 dollars; from Government payments, 24,645,000 dollars. The area for which irrigation works were available, 1940, covered 36,522 acres. North Dakota leads usually in the production of barley (63,648,000 bushels in 1943), of spring wheat (160,400,000 bushels), of rye (4,014,000 bushels), and of durum wheat (32,670,000 bushels). Other important products are flax seed (15,052,000 bushels); potatoes (22,100,000 bushels); wild hay (1,925,000 tons); oats (70,924,000 bushels); and maize. The State has also an active live-stock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On January 1, 1944, the farm animals were: 314,000 horses, 608,000 milch cows, 1,834,000 all cattle, 1,058,000 sheep, and 1,101,000 swine. The wool-clip yielded

(1943), 8,406,000 pounds of wool from 989,000 sheep. National forest area, 1942, 764,425 acres.

The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of lignite coal (2,500,202 short tons produced in 1943 and valued at 3,752,000 dollars). Total value of mineral output, 1941, 3,328,000 dollars.

In 1939, 351 manufacturing establishments employed 2,809 wage-earners, who earned 2,901,231 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 53,099,249 dollars, with output valued at 44,438,775 dollars.

In 1943, there were 5,272 miles of steam railway in the State; 81.8 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. This is the highest percentage of all the States. The State Highway Department maintains 6,588 miles of highway, of which 6,382 miles are graded and surfaced.

On June 30, 1944, 42 national banks had deposits of 140,087,000 dollars, loans of 14,828,000 dollars, and investments of 94,905,000 dollars; 113 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 185,136,000 dollars, loans of 15,760,000 dollars, and investments of 127,243,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

A Handbook of Information for the State. North Dakota. Dept. of Public Instruction, Fargo, 1934.  
Manual of the State of North Dakota. Secretary of State, Bismarck. Irregular.  
Federal Writers' Project. North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State. Fargo, 1938.  
Crawford (L. F.), History of North Dakota. 3 vols. Chicago and New York, 1931.  
Fish (H. C.) and Black (R. M.), A Brief History of North Dakota. New York and Cincinnati, 1926.

## OHIO.

**Government.**—Ohio, first settled in 1788, was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803. The question of a general revision of the Constitution drafted by an elected Convention is submitted to the people every 20 years.

Beginning with the biennium of 1943-44, the Legislature consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 136 members, both Houses being elected for two years. Qualified as electors are (with certain necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 3,153,056; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 49.8 per cent. Ohio is divided into 88 counties; the capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio sends to Congress two Senators and 23 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Frank J. Lausche (D.), 1945-47 (10,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Edward J. Hummel (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 41,222 square miles, of which 100 square miles are inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 6,907,612, an increase of 260,915, or 3.9 per cent. over that of 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 6,886,316, a decrease of 0.3 per cent. since 1940. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 4,654,897 | 111,452 | 127    | 645     | 4,767,121 | 117.0        |
| 1920   | 5,571,893 | 186,187 | 151    | 1,163   | 5,759,394 | 141.4        |
| 1930   | 6,335,173 | 309,304 | 435    | 1,785   | 6,646,697 | 161.6        |
| 1940   | 6,566,531 | 339,461 | 338    | 1,242   | 6,907,612 | 168.0        |
| Male   | 3,291,060 | 168,849 | 195    | 948     | 3,461,052 | —            |
| Female | 3,275,451 | 170,612 | 143    | 834     | 3,446,540 | —            |



|                                  | Dollars     |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1943 . . . . .  | 67,056,563  |
| Receipts, 1943-44 . . . . .      | 258,870,255 |
| Total . . . . .                  | 325,426,818 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44 . . . . . | 255,301,991 |
| Balance, June 30, 1944 . . . . . | 70,124,827  |

On June 30, 1943, the gross bonded debt amounted to 117,995,500 dollars; sinking fund, 21,829,052 dollars. The assessed value of personal and real property in 1943 was 2,760,261,628 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The chief occupation of the inhabitants of the State is agriculture. In 1940, the U.S. census showed 278,276 farms, including both owners and tenants. Total farm area, 18,845,338 acres; total value of land and buildings, 786,708,125 dollars. Cash income from farm crops, 1943, 400,231,000 dollars; from live-stock, 100,149,000 dollars; from Government payments, 14,250,000 dollars. Maize, produced in every county, is the principal crop; output, 1943, 51,018,000 bushels. The chief money crops are cotton, tobacco and peanuts. Cultivation of cotton (1943) on 846,000 acres produced 596,000 bales. North Carolina leads, usually, in the production of fine-cured tobacco (1943, 542,200,000 pounds), and of sweet potatoes (7,760,000 bushels). Output of peaches, 252,000 bushels; potatoes, 12,099,000 bushels; sorgho syrup, 732,000 gallons; peanuts, 308,040,000 pounds. On January 1, 1944, the farm animals were 85,000 horses, 295,000 mules, 752,000 all cattle, 403,000 milch cows, 56,000 sheep, and 1,539,000 swine. The area of national forest lands (1944) was 993,138 acres.

Minerals in great variety are found in the State. North Carolina since 1900 has furnished about 60 per cent. of the country's supply of mica (output, 1941, 1,000,000 pounds of sheet and punch mica and 12,000 tons of ground mica), feldspar (100,000 tons in 1941), and bromine from sea water. Other products are asbestos, kaolin, silica and abrasive garnet and talc (39,206 short tons in 1940). Some nickel and rare minerals such as olivine, vermiculite, monazite, zircon, columbite, allanite and wolframite are also found. Mineral products, 1941, were valued at 21,112,732 dollars.

North Carolina in 1940 had 3,232 industrial establishments, employing 274,174 wage earners, who received 182,032,202 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 835,430,889 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,932,008,527 dollars. The leading industries, measured by the value of their products in 1940 were: manufacture of cigarettes, 650,020,900 dollars (15,375 workers); textile goods, 814,895,291 dollars (182,936 workers); furniture manufacture, 89,434,696 dollars (20,006 workers); food products, 98,361,217 dollars (6,514 workers). In the year ending July 31, 1943, 5,716,000 active cotton spindles consumed 2,854,000 bales of cotton.

The State in 1944 contained 4,548 miles of steam railway, serving (1939) 59.6 per cent. of the communities; 1,096 miles of city bus routes; 16,846 miles of passenger vehicle routes, and 8,070 miles of freight vehicle routes. Electric street railways have been eliminated. The State maintains 11,338 miles of State highways, of which 9,902 miles are hard surfaced, and 49,123 miles of county highways (2,499 miles surfaced).

North Carolina on June 30, 1944, had 45 national banks with deposits of 302,095,000 dollars, loans of 50,419,000 dollars, investments of 163,879,000 dollars; 182 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 879,193,000 dollars, loans of 176,450,000 dollars and investments of 516,256,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State. Chapel Hill, 1939.  
Survey of the Organization and Administration of the State Government of North Carolina. Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C. Institute for Government Research. Washington, 1930.  
Asher (S. A.), History of North Carolina. 2 vols. Greensboro, 1906-28.  
Conner (H. G.) and Cheshire (J. B., Jr.), The Constitution of North Carolina. Annotated. Raleigh, 1911.  
Conner (R. D. W.), Boyd (W. K.) and Hamilton (J. G. de R.), History of North Carolina, 1584-1912. 2 vols. Chicago, 1919.  
Franklin (J. H.), The Free Negro in North Carolina, 1790-1840. London, 1943.  
Henderson (Archibald), North Carolina: The Old State and the New. Vols. 1-3. Chicago, 1941.  
Hobbs (S. H.), North Carolina: Economic and Social. Chapel Hill, 1930.  
Johnson (G. G.), Ante-bellum North Carolina: A Social History. Chapel Hill, 1937.  
Lefler (H. T.) (editor), North Carolina History told by Contemporaries. Chapel Hill, 1934.  
Newsome (A. B.), North Carolina Manual, 1922. Issued by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Raleigh, N.C.  
Saunders (W. L.), Colonial Records of North Carolina. Vol. i-x. Raleigh, N.C., 1886-1906. Continued as: Clark (Walter), State Records of North Carolina. Vol. xi-xvii. Published by the State. Raleigh, N.C., 1896-1908.

### NORTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—North Dakota, first settled around 1800, was admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 118 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilised Indians. Voters in the presidential election of 1944 were 220,171; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 45.5 per cent. The State has 53 organised counties; the capital is Bismarck (census population 15,496 in 1940). The State sends to Congress two Senators and two Representatives.

**Governor.**—Fred G. Aandahl (R.), 1945-47 (4,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Thomas Hall (D.).

**Area, Population.**—Area, 70,665 square miles, 611 square miles being water. The Federal Office of Indian Affairs administered (1942) 1,043,700 acres, of which 46,874 acres were assigned to tribes. Population 1,043,700 acres, showing a decrease of 28,910, or 5.7 per cent., at the 1940 census was 641,935, showing a decrease of 28,910, or 5.7 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 542,652, showing a further decrease, due to migration towards war work, of 15.5 per cent. since 1940.

Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910   | 569,855 | 617   | 6,486  | 98      | 577,056 | 8.2          |
| 1920   | 689,954 | 467   | 6,254  | 197     | 646,872 | 8.2          |
| 1930   | 671,551 | 377   | 8,337  | 330     | 680,645 | 9.7          |
| 1940   | 631,464 | 301   | 10,114 | 156     | 641,935 | 9.2          |
| Male   | 330,047 | 136   | 3,102  | 125     | 333,402 | —            |
| Female | 301,417 | 78    | 5,012  | 31      | 306,533 | —            |

The number of white foreign-born in 1940 was 74,272 (11.5 per cent. of the total population), of whom 21,637 (43.2 per cent.) were Norwegian, 17,351 (23.0 per cent.) Russian, 8,721 Canadian, and 6,876 German. Urban population formed 20.6 per cent. and the Negro population less than 0.1 per cent. of the whole; 31.1 per cent. (166,741 males and 33,655 females)

Ohio: An Empire within an Empire. Development and Publicity Commission. Columbus, 1944.

Ohio Government Survey. Columbus, 1936.

Federal Writers' Project. The Ohio Guide. Sponsored by The Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Society. New York, 1940.

History of the State of Ohio, *Witte* (F. C.) (editor). The State Archaeological and Historical Society. 6 vols. Columbus, 1941-42.

*Black* (A.), The Story of Ohio. Boston, 1888.

*Bogart* (E. L.), Financial History of Ohio. Urbana, 1912.

*Bowells* (W. C.), Recollections of Life in Ohio, 1813-1840.

*King* (R.), Ohio. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Cincinnati, 1896.

*Roseboom* (E. H.), A History of Ohio. New York, 1934.

*Siebert* (W. H.), Government of Ohio. New York, 1904.

## OKLAHOMA.

**Government.**—The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and was thrown open to white settlers. In 1889 its boundaries were extended and on November 16, 1907, it was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a State. The constitution provides for the initiative and the referendum.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years, and consisting of from 114 to 120 members. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens with the usual residential qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944, 720,973; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 55.7 per cent. The State has 77 counties; the capital is Oklahoma City.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 8 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Robert S. Kerr (D.), 1943-47 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank C. Carter (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 69,919 square miles, of which 636 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 2,336,434, a decrease of 59,606, or 2.5 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,168,066, a decrease of 7.2 per cent. since 1940. The population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per sq. mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 1,444,581 | 137,612 | 74,825 | 187     | 1,657,155 | 23.9         |
| 1920   | 1,821,194 | 149,408 | 57,337 | 344     | 2,028,283 | 29.2         |
| 1930   | 2,130,778 | 172,198 | 92,725 | 339     | 2,396,040 | 34.6         |
| 1940   | 2,104,223 | 168,849 | 63,125 | 232     | 2,336,434 | 33.7         |
| Male   | 1,066,258 | 83,465  | 31,998 | 173     | 1,181,892 | —            |
| Female | 1,037,970 | 85,384  | 31,129 | 59      | 1,154,542 | —            |

In 1940, 20,359 were foreign-born whites (0.8 per cent. of the total population), of whom 4,032 (20.0 per cent.) were Germans, 2,626 Russians, 1,654 Canadians and 1,323 English. Japanese numbered 57, of whom 41 were citizens. Indians occupy 2,860,591 acres administered by the Federal Office of Indian Affairs; 70,383 acres have been allotted to tribes. Of the total population, 37.6 per cent. were urban, 7.2 per cent. Negro, and 28.2 per cent. (530,123 males and 128,616 females) were gainfully employed,

occupied dwelling units numbered 610,424 (of 3.8 persons); 15,188 men and 20,297 women were reported divorced.

The most important cities are Oklahoma City (population in 1940, 204,424), Tulsa (142,157), Muskogee (32,332), Enid (28,081), Shawnee (22,053), Lawton (18,055), Ardmore (16,886), Ponca City (16,794), Bartlesville (16,267) and Okmulgee (16,051).

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies are Southern Baptists (132,407 members in 1936); Southern Methodists (65,948); Negro Baptists (57,265); and Disciples of Christ (51,772). Total, all denominations, 587,425. Oklahoma is one of the few States still adhering to complete Prohibition.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 51,102 (2.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 27,796 were native whites and 12,560 were Negroes. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 555,998 (61.5 per cent.) were attending school. The State has a public school system embracing 8-year elementary and 4-year high public schools, 6 teachers' colleges, and 14 colleges for superior instruction. Separate schools have to be provided for whites and Negroes, all children not Negroes being classed as white. In 1941-42 there were 4,518 public elementary school districts with 528,293 pupils and 19,391 teachers; 848 accredited high schools and 75 junior high schools with 123,603 enrolled pupils. Total expenditure on pre-collegiate education in 1941-42, 32,015,748 dollars. The State University (founded at Norman in 1892) had, in 1943, 296 professors and 4,865 students; the Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded in 1891 at Stillwater) had 384 professors and 5,040 students.

The State's penal and reformatory system on June 30, 1943, held 3,474 men and women. Old Age Assistance, in November, 1943, was being drawn by 77,109 persons, receiving an average of 24.72 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—Income and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1943:—

|                         | Dollars     |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Balance, June 30, 1942. | 24,807,382  |
| Receipts, 1942-43.      | 82,750,956  |
| Total                   | 107,558,338 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43  | 72,715,377  |
| Balance, July 1, 1943   | 34,842,961  |

On June 30, 1943, the State debt amounted to 29,072,681 dollars. The assessed value of real and of personal property (1943) was 991,978,010 dollars; of public utility property, 310,595,490 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Oklahoma is mainly agricultural. In 1940, it had 179,687 farms with a total area of 44,341,120 acres (12,766,219 acres in crops); owners and part owners operated 81,086 and tenants and managers operated 98,601 farms. Total value of farm lands and buildings was 831,140,748 dollars. Oklahoma leads in production of broom corn (8,800 tons in 1943). The yield of maize in 1943 was 23,350,000 bushels; of wheat, 31,711,000 bushels; oats, 22,914,000 bushels; grain sorghums, 5,355,000 bushels. The cotton crop for 1943 on 1,500,000 acres amounted to 380,000 bales. Cash income from crops, 1943, was 123,549,000 dollars: from live-stock, 260,932,000 dollars; from Government payments, 15,529,000 dollars.

On January 1, 1944, the stock comprised 921,000 milch cows, 3,154,000 all cattle, 1,465,000 hogs, 330,000 sheep, 351,000 horses, and 117,000 mules. The wool-clip in 1943 was 3,194,000 pounds of wool from 363,000 sheep. National forest lands (1943) total 156,635 acres.

With 1,698,611 miles of common carrier pipe lines valued at 117,560,450 dollars and 24,500 miles of oil pipe-lines valued at 74,426,476 dollars on July 1, 1941, Oklahoma leads in pipe-line mileage. In 1942-43, 130,784,069 barrels of crude petroleum were produced; 147,796,000 gallons of natural gasoline; 273,108 million cubic feet of natural gas; coal (2,856,422 short tons). In 1942, 22,350 short tons of lead, 147,576 short tons of zinc and 255,730 short tons of gypsum (1943) were also produced. The total mineral output in 1941 was valued at 263,764,000 dollars.

There are few manufacturing industries. Petroleum refining is the chief industry, with 22 refineries operating (1943); value of output, 1938, was 106,666,837 dollars. In 1939, the State had a total of 1,606 industrial establishments, employing 28,113 wage-earners who earned 30,465,185 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used being 209,050,080 dollars, and the value of the output 312,168,499 dollars.

In 1943, Oklahoma had 5,832 miles of steam railway besides 189 miles of electric railway; 59.4 per cent. of the communities are served by railways in 1939. The State maintains 9,055 miles of highway.

On June 30, 1943, Oklahoma had 202 national banks with deposits of 622,955,000 dollars, loans of 137,388,000 dollars, investments of 348,652,000 dollars; 183 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 119,092,000 dollars, loans of 29,004,000 dollars, investments of 48,495,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Directory, State of Oklahoma. State Election Board. Oklahoma City.  
Federal Writers' Project. Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State. Norman, 1941.  
Debo (Angie), Prairie City. New York, 1944.  
Foreman (Grant), A History of Oklahoma. Norman, 1942.

## OREGON.

**Government.**—Oregon, first settled about 1830 by French Canadian employees of the Hudson's Bay Company and organized as a Territory in 1848, was admitted into the Union on February 14, 1859. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, chosen for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 Representatives, elected for two years. The Constitution was amended in 1902 to reserve to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum. In November, 1912, suffrage was extended to women. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 430,147; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51.8 per cent. There are 36 counties in the State; the capital is Salem.

The State sends to Congress two Senators and four Representatives.

**Governor.**—Earl Snell (R.), 1943-47 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Robert S. Farrell, Jr. (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 96,981 square miles, 631 square miles being inland water. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1942, totalled 13,258,006 acres. Census population, July 1, 1940, 1,089,684, an increase of 135,898, or 14.2 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population,

July 1, 1943, 1,235,432, an increase of 13.4 per cent. since 1940. Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years            | White     | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910             | 655,090   | 1,492 | 5,090  | 11,093  | 672,765   | 7.0          |
| 1920             | 789,146   | 2,144 | 4,500  | 7,509   | 798,299   | 8.2          |
| 1930             | 938,597   | 2,234 | 4,776  | 8,179   | 953,786   | 9.9          |
| 1940             | 1,075,781 | 2,565 | 4,694  | 9,794   | 1,089,844 | 11.3         |
| Male . . . . .   | 554,719   | 1,384 | 2,831  | 4,255   | 562,689   | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 621,012   | 1,181 | 2,263  | 2,589   | 626,996   | —            |

The foreign-born whites in 1940 numbered 87,639, of whom 16,492 were Canadian, 9,888 German, 8,498 Swedish, 6,385 English and 6,129 Norwegian. Japanese were 4,071 (2,454 citizens). Of the total population in 1940, 48.8 per cent. were urban, 1.9 per cent. Negro, and 41.5 per cent. (355,766 males and 97,618 females) were gainfully employed; there were 337,731 occupied dwelling units (with 3.2 persons); 12,504 men and 11,868 women were reported divorced. The U.S. Office of Indian Affairs administers 1,734,070 acres, of which 1,324,938 acres have been allotted to tribes.

The largest towns, according to the 1940 census, are Portland, with a population of 305,394; Salem, 30,908; Eugene, 20,838; Klamath Falls, 16,497; Medford, 11,281; Astoria, 10,389.

School attendance is compulsory from 8 to 16 years of age if the eighth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools unless they have already acquired the ordinary branches of learning encompassed in the first eight years of school. On June 30, 1943, the 1,453 public elementary schools and 249 four-year and standard senior high schools had 7,905 teachers and 220,957 pupils; the three teachers' training colleges had (1943-44) 71 teachers and 579 students. Total expenditure (1942-43) on elementary and secondary education was 18,050,918 dollars, excluding debt service and capital outlay.

The Oregon State College at Corvallis was adopted as the Agricultural College of the State in 1870. In 1943-44 the instructional staff numbered 247 and the student enrolment 2,193. The University of Oregon, organized at Eugene in 1876, has (1943-44) 223 professors and 2,002 full-term students. The Medical School at Portland in 1943-44 had 238 paid and volunteer instructors, 308 students of medicine and 347 students of nursing.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies are Catholic (66,309 members in 1936), Methodist (28,598), Disciples of Christ (20,431), and Presbyterian (10,933). Total membership, all denominations, 249,275. Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 40 dollars a month) is provided under the Federal Social Security Act for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the State for 5 years or more within the nine years immediately preceding application and for at least one year immediately preceding the date of application. On August 31, 1944, 19,572 aged persons were drawing an average of 34.11 dollars per month. A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed solely by employers, with administrative expense borne by Federal Government, started January 2, 1938, covers approximately 10,000 employers and 600,000 employees. By

August 30, 1944, about 75,450,000 dollars had been collected and 18,750,000 dollars paid out in benefits, leaving a balance of 56,700,000 dollars in the trust fund reserve. Benefits range from 10 dollars to 15 dollars weekly and from 83 dollars to 240 dollars in a calendar year.

The Oregon State penitentiary on October 10, 1944, held 843 men and 11 women.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund of the State, for the calendar year ending December 31, 1943, were:—

|                                    | Dollars    |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, January 1, 1943 . . . . . | 13,266,888 |
| Receipts, 1943 . . . . .           | 74,943,706 |
| Total . . . . .                    | 88,210,594 |
| Disbursements, 1943 . . . . .      | 71,957,727 |
| Balance, January 1, 1944 . . . . . | 16,252,867 |

On June 30, 1944, net long-term debt was 5,602,298 dollars; assessed value of real and personal property (January 1, 1944) was 1,020,859,751 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range irrigation is necessary and stock raising is the principal industry. In 1940, 19,389 farms, covering 1,049,176 acres, were under irrigation. The total forested area, June 30, 1943, was 29,661,000 acres, the ownership of which is as follows: Private, 11,661,000 acres; United States forest service, 12,302,000 acres; reverted old growth and cordwood lands, 2,162,000 acres; Indian lands, 1,199,000 acres; other Federal lands, including national parks and unappropriated public domain lands, 349,000 acres; State, 886,000 acres, and county and municipalities, 1,593,000 acres.

In 1940 there were 61,829 farms with an acreage of 17,988,307, including 5,255,467 acres in crops. Cash income from crops, 1943, 132,122,000 dollars; from livestock, 128,995,600 dollars; from Government payments, 5,613,000 dollars. The fruit and nut crops include apples, cherries, peaches, pears, prunes, walnuts and filberts. Farm-raised fur and game and honey are among the 'specialty' animal products grown commercially. Horses on January 1, 1944, numbered 117,000; milch cows, 284,000; all cattle, 1,182,000; sheep, 1,217,000; swine, 359,000. Range land for grazing cattle and sheep, 39,000,000 acres. In 1943 the wool-clip yielded 10,471,000 pounds from 1,277,000 sheep; mohair clip, 424,000 pounds from 106,000 goats. The salmon, sturgeon, halibut and oyster fisheries are abundant. In 1943 the salmon caught in the Columbia river (of which 85 per cent. was canned on the Oregon side) totalled 167,660 cases.

Oregon's mineral resources include gold, 46,233 fine ounces in 1942; silver, 87,376 fine ounces; copper, 208,000 pounds; lead, 46,000 pounds; mercury (1943), 4,651 flasks. Value of mineral products, 1942, was 12,000,000 dollars.

In 1941 Oregon had 1,748 industrial establishments employing 78,392 wage-earners who received in wages 114,764,832 dollars; the cost of the materials, containers, fuel and power used was 116,545,106 dollars, and the value of the product 367,726,741 dollars.

The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland. The Bonneville Power and Navigation Project, first authorized in 1938, was completed in 1944. The State had (1942) a total steam railway mileage of 5,069, and a total electric railway mileage of 157; 58.6 per cent. of the communities are served by railways.

The State maintains (1944) 4,806 miles of primary highways, of which 4,612 are surfaced and 2,397 miles of secondary highways (1,923 miles are surfaced); the counties maintain 45,600 miles of highway (16,300 miles are surfaced).

On June 30, 1944, 26 national banks had deposits of 962,762,000 dollars, loans of 155,278,000 dollars, and investments of 603,727,000 dollars; 46 licensed State banks had deposits of 91,156,000 dollars, loans of 13,239,000 dollars and investments of 58,606,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial.  
 Physical and Economic Geography of Oregon. Eugene. 1940.  
 Federal Writers' Project. Oregon: End of the Trail. Portland, 1940.  
 Benson (H. H.). History of Oregon. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1886.  
 Carey (C. H.). History of Oregon. Chicago and Portland, 1922.—General History of Oregon prior to 1861. 2 vols. Portland, 1886.  
 Freeman (O. W.) and Martin (H. H.). The Pacific Northwest: A Regional, Human and Economic Survey of Resources and Development. Washington, D.C., 1942.  
 Fulton (G. W.). History of the Pacific North-west. New York, 1931.  
 Lyman (H. S.). History of Oregon. 4 vols. New York, 1903.  
 Neavitt (L. A.). Oregon Geographic Names. Portland, 1928.  
 Parkman (F.). The Oregon Trail. Oxford, 1944.  
 Parrish (P. H.). Before the Covered Wagon. Portland, 1931.—Historic Oregon. New York, 1937.  
 Scott (H. W.). History of the Oregon Country. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924.  
 Thwaites (R. G.). Original Journals of Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804-1806. 7 vols. New York, 1904.

### PENNSYLVANIA.

**Government.**—Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for four years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 208 members chosen for two years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 3,794,787; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 51.1 per cent. The State sends to Congress two Senators and 33 Representatives.

The State is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts, and poor districts; the State capital is Harrisburg.

Governor.—Edward Martin (R.), 1943-47 (18,000 dollars).

Secretary of State.—Charles M. Morrison (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 45,333 square miles, of which 288 square miles are inland water. Census population April 1, 1940, 9,900,180, an increase of 268,830, or 2.7 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July, 1, 1943, 9,465,765,

a decrease of 4.4 per cent. since 1940. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years        | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910         | 7,467,713 | 198,919 | 1,508  | 1,976   | 7,668,111 | 171.0        |
| 1920         | 8,482,736 | 284,568 | 337    | 2,396   | 8,770,017 | 194.5        |
| 1930         | 9,196,007 | 431,257 | 523    | 2,563   | 9,629,350 | 218.8        |
| 1940         | 9,426,989 | 470,172 | 441    | 2,578   | 9,900,180 | 219.8        |
| Male . . .   | 4,718,483 | 230,477 | 258    | 1,989   | 4,950,207 | —            |
| Female . . . | 4,708,506 | 239,695 | 183    | 589     | 4,949,973 | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population numbered 978,260 (9.8 per cent. of the total), of whom 197,281 (20.2 per cent.) were Italian, 117,519 Polish, 95,803 Russian, 80,111 German, 65,826 Irish, 59,394 Czechoslovakian and 55,346 English. Of the total population in 1940, 66.5 per cent. were urban, 4.7 per cent. Negro, and 82.6 per cent. (2,418,270 males and 811,897 females) gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 2,516,423 (of 3.9 persons); 28,994 men and 32,064 women were reported divorced.

The population of the larger cities and townships, census of 1940, was:—

| Cities       | Population | Cities            | Population | Cities       | Population |
|--------------|------------|-------------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Philadelphia | 1,981,384  | Harrisburg (cap.) | 53,893     | York         | 55,712     |
| Pittsburgh   | 671,659    | Altoona           | 30,214     | McKeesport   | 55,355     |
| Seranton     | 140,404    | Johnstown         | 66,688     | New Castle   | 47,688     |
| Erie         | 116,955    | Lancaster         | 61,345     | Williamsport | 44,355     |
| Reading      | 110,568    | Chester           | 59,238     | Lower Merion | 39,566     |
| Allentown    | 95,904     | Bethlehem         | 58,490     | Norristown   | 33,181     |
| Wilkes-Barre | 86,286     | Upper Darby       | 56,883     | Hastleton    | 38,009     |

School attendance is compulsory for children 8 to 18 years of age. In 1940, the public elementary and high schools had 60,963 teachers and 1,851,780 enrolled pupils. Expenditure on public schools (1940) was \$91,630,000 dollars, excluding debt service and capital outlay.

The leading academic institutions (1943) are as follows:—

| Founded | Institutions                                         | Professors | Students |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|
| 1740    | University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.) | 1,367      | 9,861    |
| 1787    | University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.)                 | 1,008      | 11,077   |
| 1839    | Haverford College (Quaker)                           | 43         | 236      |
| 1855    | Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.       | 545        | 6,896    |
| 1864    | Swarthmore College, Swarthmore (Quaker)              | 87         | 738      |
| 1878    | Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)               | 154        | 1,467    |
| 1900    | Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh         | 412        | 2,847    |
| 1884    | Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.)          | 655        | 5,841    |
| 1891    | Drexel Institute, Philadelphia                       | 126        | 2,067    |
| 1892    | Lafayette College, Easton                            | 80         | 860      |
| 1885    | Bryn Mawr College for Women                          | 87         | 658      |
| 1866    | Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)             | 230        | 1,179    |
| 1846    | Bucknell University (Baptist)                        | 93         | 1,348    |
| 1842    | Villa Nova College                                   | 72         | 863      |

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 2,275,062 members in 1936, United Lutheran

(541,207) and Jewish Congregations (423,943). Total, all denominations, 5,412,244 members.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance is granted; in June, 1943, 90,163 persons were receiving an average of 27.64 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending May 31, 1943, general revenues were (in dollars) 492,435,000 (taxes 408,775,000, Federal grants 43,725,000, miscellaneous 38,657,000), and general expenditures were 527,536,000, of which 175,416,000 were for direct State activities, 73,278,000 for State aid to other units, and 33,064,000 for capital outlays. Largest single source of revenue, the tax on motor fuels, furnished 45,892,000 dollars.

On June 1, 1943, net long-term debt amounted to 160,732,000 dollars; assessed value of taxable, real and personal property in 1942 amounted to 10,047,461,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1940, there were 169,027 farms with a farm area of 14,594,134 acres (6,097,116 acres in crops); total value of farm land and buildings was \$64,199,795 dollars. Cash income from crops, 1943, was 120,708,000 dollars; from livestock, 373,120,000 dollars; from Government payments, 10,472,000 dollars. Pennsylvania leads, usually, in the production of buckwheat (2,508,000 bushels in 1943). In 1943, production of winter wheat was 13,277,000 bushels; rye, 624,000 bushels; oats, 14,878,000 bushels; maize, 49,173,000 bushels; potatoes, 18,656,000 bushels; tobacco, 40,014,000 pounds; hay, 3,399,000 tons; apples, 5,070,000 bushels, and grapes, 15,300 tons. On January 1, 1944, there were on farms: 282,000 horses, 38,000 mules, 924,000 milch cows, 1,607,000 all cattle, 366,000 sheep, 967,000 swine. Wool-clip, 1943, was 2,572,000 pounds from 343,000 sheep. National forest lands (1942) total 464,651 acres; State forests, 726,311 acres.

The value of Pennsylvania's mineral products, due principally to the production of coal, was in 1941, 737,144,000 dollars, anthracite and bituminous coal representing about 70 per cent. In 1942 anthracite coal output reached 59,961,000 tons and bituminous 143,174,000 tons. Other minerals were petroleum (17,779,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (15,114,000 gallons); natural gas (1941) (92,819 million cubic feet). Output of fire clay (1940) was 794,702 tons; lime, 833,038 short tons; slate, 2,658,260 square feet; cement, 34,114,000 barrels in 1942; and coke (1942), 16,810,000 short tons.

The 1939 Federal census showed 13,802 manufacturing establishments employing 858,307 (wages, 1,003,347,730 dollars), using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 2,980,948,116 dollars, and with output valued at 5,473,817,408 dollars.

In 1940, the aggregate length of steam railways was 10,323 miles; total of all tracks operated by electric railways, 2,294 miles; 57 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State highway system, not including township, city and borough roads and streets, has a mileage of 27,935 miles.

On June 30, 1943, 671 national banks had deposits of 3,688,205,000 dollars, loans of 696,985,000 dollars, investments of 2,748,726,000 dollars; 383 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 3,480,386,000 dollars, loans of 708,205,000 dollars, investments of 2,497,574,000 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

- Pennsylvania Manual. Bureau of Publications. Harrisburg. Biennial.  
 Pennsylvania Cavalcade. American Guide Series. New York, 1942.  
 Bibliography on Pennsylvania Government. Pennsylvania University. Institute of Local and State Government. Philadelphia, 1941.  
 Federal Writers' Project. Pennsylvania: A Guide to the Keystone State. New York, 1940.  
 Browning (C. H.), Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania. Ardmore (Pa.), 1911.  
 Buck (S. J. and E. H.), The Planting of Civilization in Western Pennsylvania. Pittsburgh, 1939.  
 Cadzow (D. A.), Studies of Susquehannock Indians of Pennsylvania. Harrisburg, 1926.  
 Cheyney (E. F.), History of the University of Pennsylvania, 1740-1940. Philadelphia, 1940.  
 Donehue (G. P.), Pennsylvania: A History. 4 vols. New York, 1926.  
 Dunaway (W. F.), History of Pennsylvania. New York, 1935.  
 Feltz (John T.), Seeing Pennsylvania. New York, 1921.  
 Fisher (S. G.), Making of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1908.  
 Heckman (O. S.) (editor), What to Read about Pennsylvania. Harrisburg, 1942.  
 Higby (C. D.), Government of Pennsylvania and the Nation. New York, 1906.  
 Jenkins (Howard M.), Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1903.  
 Johnson (Amandus), Swedish Settlement on the Delaware. Philadelphia, 1911.  
 Jordan (J. W.), Encyclopedia of Pennsylvania Biography. 17 vols. New York, 1914-1928.  
 Martin (A. E.) and Sherk (H. H.), Pennsylvania History: Told by Contemporaries. London, 1925.  
 McClure (A. K.), Old Time Notes of Pennsylvania. 2 vols. Winston, 1905.  
 Pennell (Elizabeth R.), Our Philadelphia. New York, 1914.  
 Pennypacker (S. W.), Pennsylvania in American History. New York, 1910.—Pennsylvania the Keystone. Philadelphia, 1914.  
 Selam (J. Paul), Pennsylvania Constitution of 1776. Philadelphia and London, 1936.  
 Shackleton (R.), The Book of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, 1919.  
 Sipe (C. H.), Indian Chiefs of Pennsylvania. Butler, 1927.—Indian Wars of Pennsylvania. Harrisburg, 1929.  
 Weygant (Cornellius), Philadelphia Folks: Ways and Institutions in and about the Quaker City. New York, 1938.  
 Wharton (Anne H.), In Old Pennsylvania Towns. London, 1920.  
 Widdens (G. C.) and Schoff (W. H.), Pennsylvania and its Manifold Activities. International Congress of Navigation. Philadelphia, 1912.  
 Wyer (S. S.), The Smithsonian Institution's Study of Natural Resources, applied to Pennsylvania's Resources. Columbus, Ohio, 1922.

## RHODE ISLAND.

**Constitution and Government.**—The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the State of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1638, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647, a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on July 8, 1663, a charter was executed recognising the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. On May 29, 1790, the State accepted the Federal Constitution and entered the Union as one of the 13 original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the State for 2 years, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 297,948; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 58.6 per cent. The State has 5 counties and 39 cities and towns. The capital is Providence. Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Governor.**—J. Howard McGrath (D.), 1945-47 (8,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Armand H. Côté (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 1,214 square miles, of which 158 square miles are inland water. Population according to Federal Census, April 1, 1940, 718,346, an increase of 25,849, or 3.7 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 750,688, an increase of 5.2 per cent. since 1940. Population of four census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was:—

| Years            | White   | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 532,492 | 9,529  | 284    | 305     | 542,610 | 508.5        |
| 1920             | 593,980 | 10,086 | 110    | 271     | 604,397 | 566.4        |
| 1930             | 677,036 | 9,918  | 318    | 240     | 687,497 | 649.8        |
| 1940             | 701,805 | 11,021 | 196    | 321     | 713,346 | 674.2        |
| Male . . . . .   | 343,644 | 5,384  | 99     | 277     | 349,404 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 358,161 | 5,640  | 97     | 44      | 363,942 | —            |

The foreign-born whites in 1940 numbered 137,784 (19.3 per cent. of the total), of whom 28,851 (21.0 per cent.) were Italian, 23,168 (16.6 per cent.) French Canadian, 18,858 English and 12,082 Irish. The urban population was 91.6 per cent.; the Negro population, 1.5 per cent.; 37.1 per cent. (179,032 males and 85,641 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 187,706 (of 3.80 persons); 2,620 men and 4,252 women were reported divorced.

The chief cities and towns are Providence, which (census 1940) had a population of 253,504; Pawtucket, 75,797; Woonsocket, 49,303; Cranston, 47,085; E. Providence, 32,165; Newport, 30,532; Warwick, 28,757; Central Falls, 25,248; West Warwick, 18,188; North Providence, 12,156.

In 1930 census, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 27,536 (4.9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 24,124 were foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 139,151 (57.3 per cent.) were attending school. The State census of 1936 showed 6.8 per cent. of those 10 years of age or older were unable to read and write English; they numbered 38,748 (including 34,810 foreign-born whites). In 1943-44, the 316 public elementary school buildings had 2,054 teachers and 58,196 enrolled pupils; 34,943 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The high school buildings (28 senior and 34 junior) had 1,833 teachers and 38,852 pupils. Local expenditures for schools for 1943-44 totalled 11,921,559 dollars; State and Federal expenditures, 2,500,000 dollars. The State maintains a State College of Education with 30 professors and teachers and 238 students (1943-44), and a State College with 133 professors and 606 students. Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1943-44, had 215 professors and instructors and 4,222 students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1928-29 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican) has 74 professors and 514 students.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic with 347,961 members in 1940, Methodists (68,825), Protestant Episcopal (30,000), Jewish congregations (28,214), and Congregational. Total, all denominations, 475,000.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

The State's penal, reformatory and mental homes system, on June 30, 1944, had 4,408 inmates.

In conformity with the Federal Social Security Act, the State administers a system of Old Age Assistance and one of aid to dependent children. In



1898, with 141 professors and 2,370 students as well as a number of smaller colleges.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies are the Negro Baptists, with 238,217 members in 1936, Southern Baptists, 159,887, and Southern Methodists, 91,519. Total, all denominations, 710,163.

Old Age Assistance was being granted in June, 1943, to 20,998 persons, who received an average of 10.71 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, general revenues (in dollars) were 63,975,000 (taxes furnished 52,383,000, and Federal grants, 8,942,000), while general expenditures were 61,150,000 (direct State activities took 19,821,000, State aid to other units, 19,456,000, capital outlays, 5,287,000). Chief single source of revenue, tax on motor fuels, furnished 10,736,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1943, the net long-term debt was 79,340,000 dollars, and assessed value of real and personal property (1942) was 383,599,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—South Carolina is an agricultural State containing in 1940, 137,558 farms (more than half of which were negro farms), covering a farm area of 11,238,697 acres; total value of farm land and buildings was 338,494,517 dollars. About 68 per cent. of the area of the State is woodland. Cash income, 1943, from crops, was 156,105,000 dollars: from live-stock, 41,233,000 dollars; from Government payments, 9,335,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops in 1943 were maize, 24,720,000 bushels, and oats, 14,102,000 bushels. Peanuts, 37,400,000 pounds; peaches, 392,000 bushels, and sweet potatoes, 6,960,000 bushels, are grown. Of greater importance is the cultivation of cotton, under which in 1943 were 1,227,000 acres, yielding 696,000 bales of upland cotton. Tobacco in 1943 amounted to 86,430,000 pounds. On January 1, 1944, the farm animals in the State were 22,000 horses, 185,000 mules, 186,000 milch cows, 392,000 all cattle, 5,000 sheep, and 800,000 swine. National forest lands, 1942, amount to 564,005 acres.

The State has few mineral resources. Gold produced in 1942 was 8,102 fine ounces. The total value of mineral output in 1941 was 7,237,000 dollars.

The manufacturing establishments of the State in 1939 numbered 1,331 with 126,983 wage-earners, earning 86,616,242 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 227,666,244 dollars, and the output at 397,512,863 dollars. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 5,347,000 active cotton spindles consumed 2,190,000 bales.

In 1941, the length of steam railway in the State was 3,354 miles. 72.7 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintains 10,759 miles of highways, of which 6,849 miles are surfaced.

South Carolina on June 30, 1943, had 22 national banks with deposits of 207,139,000 dollars, loans of 37,725,000 dollars, investments of 108,168,000 dollars; 123 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 105,883,000 dollars, loans of 20,337,000 dollars, investments of 44,437,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina. Clerk of the House of Representatives. Columbia. Annual.  
Report . . . to the General Assembly. Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual.  
Federal Writers' Project. Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday. Clinton, 1942.  
—South Carolina: A Guide to the Palmetto State. New York, 1931.  
Coleman (J. K.), State Administration in South Carolina. New York, 1935.  
McCady (Edward), History of South Carolina under the Proprietary Government, 1670-1719. New York and London, 1897.—History of South Carolina under the Royal Govern-

ment, 1719-1776. New York and London, 1899.—The History of South Carolina. New York and London, 1902.

Russell (Mrs. St. J.), Charleston: The Place and the People. New York and London, 1906.

Simkins (F. B.) and Woody (R. H.), South Carolina During Reconstruction. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1932.

Taylor (R. H.), Ante-bellum South Carolina: A Social and Cultural History. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1942.

Van Deusen (J. G.), Economic Basis of Disunion in South Carolina. New York and London, 1928.

Wallace (D. D.), History of South Carolina. 4 vols. New York, 1934.

### SOUTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—South Dakota, first settled in 1794, was organised as a State from part of Dakota Territory and admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889. It ceded a small part of its territory to Nebraska in 1908. Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 232,078; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 41.7 per cent. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members. The State is divided into 64 organised counties and five unorganised. The capital is Pierre (population, 1940, 4,322). The State sends two Senators and two Representatives to the Federal Congress.

Governor.—M. Q. Sharps (R.), 1943-47 (3,000 dollars).

Secretary of State.—Mrs. L. M. Larsen (R.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 77,047 square miles, of which 511 square miles are water. Area administered by the United States Office of Indian Affairs, 1942, covered 5,959,416 acres, of which 1,163,261 acres were held by tribes. Federal census population on April 1, 1940, 642,961, a decrease of 49,888, or 7.7 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 576,696, a decrease of 10.3 per cent. since 1940. Population in four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Year         | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910         | 563,771 | 817   | 19,137 | 163     | 533,888 | 7.6          |
| 1920         | 619,147 | 832   | 16,384 | 184     | 636,547 | 8.3          |
| 1930         | 670,269 | 646   | 21,833 | 101     | 692,849 | 9.1          |
| 1940         | 619,075 | 474   | 23,347 | 65      | 642,961 | 8.4          |
| Male . . .   | 320,188 | 263   | 12,019 | 44      | 332,514 | —            |
| Female . . . | 298,887 | 211   | 11,828 | 21      | 310,447 | —            |

Foreign-born whites in 1940 numbered 44,052 (6.8 per cent. of the total), of whom 8,708 (20.4 per cent.) were Norwegians, 8,304 Germans, 6,468 Russians and 4,361 Swedes. The urban population formed 24.6 per cent. and the Negro population 0.1 per cent. of the whole; 31.4 per cent. (164,497 males and 37,917 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units numbered 165,428 (of 3.89 persons); 2,539 men and 2,710 women were reported divorced.

The population of the chief cities (census of 1940) was: Sioux Falls, 40,832; Aberdeen, 17,015; Rapid City, 13,844; Huron, 10,843; Mitchell, 10,633; Watertown, 10,617.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,763 (1.2 per



June, 1943, 7,267 elderly persons were drawing an average of 26.83 dollars per month; 1,140 families (with 3,106 dependent children) were drawing an average of 6.05 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, receipts and payments were as follows:—

|                             | Dollars    |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Cash balance, June 30, 1943 | 5,930,875  |
| Receipts, 1943-44           | 25,599,050 |
| Total                       | 31,529,925 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44      | 27,097,256 |
| Cash on hand, June 30, 1944 | 4,432,659  |

Net bonded debt on June 30, 1944, was 21,465,588 dollars; assessed value of real and personal property in towns and cities in 1943 was 1,501,328,038 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Rhode Island is a manufacturing State. Though there is little farming, it ranks fourth in the value of commodities per farm unit. In 1940 census, it had 8,014 farms with an area of 221,918 acres, of which 48,753 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1940 was 26,334,374 dollars. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1941) at 1,133,000 dollars. At the United States census in 1939, 1,460 manufacturing establishments had 106,260 wage-earners, who earned 105,408,954 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 278,101,981 dollars, and the output at 516,390,541 dollars. In the year ending August 31, 1944, 705,244 active cotton spindles consumed 94,958 bales of cotton.

In 1943, the railroads operated 186 miles of road; there were 82 miles of electric railway; 51 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State has 2,375 miles of rural roads, of which 809 miles are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1944, Rhode Island had 12 licensed national banks with deposits of 235,841,000 dollars, loans of 31,928,000 dollars, investments of 175,318,000 dollars; 23 licensed State banks had deposits of 586,924,000 dollars, loans of 111,022,000 dollars, investments of 462,494,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence.  
 Book of Rhode Island. Issued by State Bureau of Information. Providence, 1930.  
 Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual.  
 Federal Writers' Project. Rhode Island: A Guide to the Smallest State. Boston, 1937.  
 Arnold (S. G.), History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, 1636-1790. 2 vols. New York and London, 1859-60.  
 Bartlett (J. R.) (editor), Records of the Colony of Rhode Island. Providence, 1854-64.  
 Carroll (O.), Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy. Vols. 1-2. New York, 1932.  
 Chapin (H. M.), Documentary History. 2 vols. Providence, 1916.  
 Field (Edward) (editor), State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations at the end of the Century. 3 vols. Boston and Syracuse, 1902.  
 Greene (W. A.), Providence Plantations for 250 Years. Providence, 1886.  
 Paifrey (J. G.), History of New England. 5 vols. Boston, 1865-1890.  
 Richman (Irving B.), Rhode Island: Its Making and Meaning. 1636-1683. 2 vols. New York, 1902.—Rhode Island: A Study in Separation. Boston, 1905.  
 Staples (W. R.), Annals of the Town of Providence. Providence, 1843.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Constitution and Government.**—South Carolina, first settled in 1670, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 123 members, elected for two years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote; for registration, it is necessary to be able to read and write English and to have paid the taxes, due the previous year, on property in the State assessed at 300 dollars or more. Disfranchisement is heavy; the State is one of 7 Southern States which disfranchise those who have not paid their taxes. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 numbered 103,375; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 87.6 per cent. The State is divided into 46 counties. The capital is Columbia. South Carolina sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

Governor.—Olin D. Johnston (D.), 1943-47 (7,500 dollars).

Secretary of State.—W. P. Blackwell (D.).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 31,055 square miles, of which 461 square miles are inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, was 1,899,804, an increase of 161,039, or 9.2 per cent., since 1940. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 1,950,802, an increase of 2.7 per cent. since 1940. The population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 679,161   | 335,843 | 331    | 85      | 1,515,400 | 49.7         |
| 1920   | 818,584   | 364,719 | 304    | 163     | 1,683,724 | 56.2         |
| 1930   | 944,049   | 708,681 | 959    | 76      | 1,738,765 | 56.8         |
| 1940   | 1,084,306 | 814,164 | 1,234  | 98      | 1,899,804 | 62.1         |
| Male   | 5,059,7   | 393,858 | 616    | 68      | 986,239   | —            |
| Female | 548,711   | 420,306 | 618    | 30      | 964,565   | —            |

The foreign-born white population in 1940 numbered 4,915 (0.2 per cent. of the total), of whom 713 were Greek, 570 German, 536 Russian and 447 English. Of the total population, 24.5 per cent. were urban, 42.8 per cent. Negro, and 34.7 per cent. (466,773 males and 194,300 females) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 434,968 (of 4.87 persons). There is no venereal disease test for marriage. Divorce is not allowed; the 1940 census showed 1,848 men and 3,295 women residing in the State who had been divorced.

Large towns are: Charleston, with a population of 71,275 in 1940; Columbia (capital), 62,396; Greenville, 34,734; Spartanburg, 32,249.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 192,878 (14.9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 36,246 were native whites and 156,065 were Negroes. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 452,361 (53.3 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory since 1922. There are separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1940, the public elementary and high schools had 481,750 enrolled pupils (both white and Negro) and 15,042 teachers. Expenditure on public school education in 1940 was 18,099,000 dollars. For higher instruction the State has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, in 1943, 124 professors and 1,780 students; Clemson Agricultural College, founded in

cent. of that age group), of whom 2,422 were foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 146,086 (60·8 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary and secondary education are free to all from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16 attendance at a public day school is compulsory on all not otherwise taught. In 1940 the elementary and secondary schools had 8,267 teachers and 136,447 pupils. State educational institutions in 1948 were four Normal Schools with an enrolment of 3,000 students; a School of Mines, established 1885, with 483 students; an Agricultural College with 1,186 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 800 students. The Government maintains three Indian Schools in the State, at Flandreau, Rapid City and Pierre. State expenditure on schools (1941-42), 4,425,000 dollars.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 89,001 members in 1936, Norwegian Lutherans (45,084), Methodist (23,928), Congregational, and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 278,567.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance was being granted in June, 1943, to 14,004 persons, who received an average of 21·28 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1943, general revenues (in dollars) were 22,712,000 (taxes furnished 16,067,000, and Federal grants, 4,613,000), while general expenditures were 19,131,000 (direct State activities taking 12,522,000, State aid to other units, 2,238,000, and capital outlays, 1,803,000). Chief single source of revenue, tax on motor fuels, yielded 4,013,000 dollars.

Gross long-term debt on July 1, 1943, was 28,911,000 dollars: net debt after sinking fund, 342,000 dollars; total valuation of property (1942) was 713,296,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, 72,454 farms had an acreage of 89,473,584; total value of farm land and buildings, 505,452,178 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 95,280,000 dollars; from live-stock, 251,150,000 dollars; from Government payments, 17,359,000 dollars. The yield of spring wheat in 1943 amounted to 27,439,000 bushels; of durum wheat, 2,670,000 bushels; maize, 79,718,000 bushels; oats, 70,500,000 bushels; barley, 35,843,000 bushels; rye, 5,220,000 bushels; flax seed, 4,726,000 bushels; potatoes, 3,680,000 bushels. Total national forest area, 1942, 1,111,047 acres. The live-stock within the State on January 1, 1944, consisted of 327,000 horses, 3,000 mules, 545,000 milch cows, 2,367,000 all cattle, 2,223,000 sheep, 2,392,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1943 amounted to 15,478,000 pounds of wool from 1,876,000 sheep.

The mineral products of the State include in 1942 gold (522,098 ozs.), silver (186,937 ozs.), lignite (40,664 tons in 1943), lithium minerals, feldspar, and some tin. Mineral products, 1941, were valued at 24,502,000 dollars.

The chief manufacturing industries of the State are meat-packing and the making of butter. In 1939, there were 468 industrial establishments, employing 5,538 wage-earners, who earned 6,035,524 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power being 81,216,830 dollars and the value of the output, 81,171,887 dollars.

In 1942, the steam railways of the State were 3,984 miles in length 62 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintain 6,016 miles of highways, of which 5,060 are surfaced.

South Dakota had on June 30, 1943, 37 national banks with deposits of 111,707,000 dollars, loans of 23,168,000 dollars, investments of 67,081,000 dollars; 125 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 89,501,000 dollars, loans of 24,771,000 dollars, investments of 35,694,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

South Dakota Legislative Manual. Department of Finance. Pierre. Biennial  
South Dakota Planning Board. Report. Pierre, 1937.  
South Dakota Collections. Vols. I.-XVI. Department of History. Pierre.  
Department of History Collections. South Dakota Guide. Pierre, 1938.—Selected List of South  
Federal Writers' Project. Brookings, 1943.  
Dakota Books. Brookings, 1943.  
Kingsbury (G. W.). History of Dakota Territory. New York, 1915.  
Kingsbury (G. W.). The Sunshine State. Chicago, 1912.  
Ransom (F. L.). The Encyclopedia of South Dakota. Pierre, 1925.—Brief History of South  
Robinson (D.). Encyclopedia of South Dakota. Pierre, 1925.—Brief History of South  
Dakota. New York 1927.

## TENNESSEE.

**Constitution and Government.**—Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on June 1, 1796. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members elected for two years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members elected also for two years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential qualifications). Payment of a poll-tax is a requisite for all voters under the age of 50 years. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 510,792; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 60·5 per cent. Tennessee sends to Congress two Senators and ten Representatives. The State is divided into 95 counties; the capital is Nashville.

**Governor.**—Jim Nance McCord (D.), 1945-47 (4,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Mrs. Joe C. Carr (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,246 square miles (285 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1940, 2,915,841, an increase of 299,285, or 11·4 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 2,958,668, an increase of 1·5 per cent. since 1940. In four census years the population (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 1,711,432 | 473,088 | 216    | 53      | 2,184,789 | 52·4         |
| 1920   | 1,885,993 | 451,754 | 56     | 78      | 2,337,885 | 56·1         |
| 1930   | 2,138,644 | 477,646 | 161    | 105     | 2,616,556 | 62·4         |
| 1940   | 2,406,906 | 508,736 | 114    | 85      | 2,915,841 | 69·5         |
| Male   | 1,199,580 | 246,129 | 57     | 63      | 1,445,829 | —            |
| Female | 1,207,326 | 262,607 | 57     | 22      | 1,470,012 | —            |

The foreign-born whites numbered, in 1940, 11,320 (being 0·3 per cent. of the total), of whom 1,734 (18·1 per cent.) were Italian, 1,499 Russian, 1,477 German and 966 English. Of the total population in 1940, 35·2 per cent. were urban, 17·4 per cent. Negro, and 32·3 per cent. (728,203 males and 213,511 females) gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 714,894 (of 4·08 persons); 10,904 men and 17,574 women were reported divorced.

The cities, with population in 1940, are: Memphis, 292,942; Nashville (capital), 187,402; Chattanooga, 128,168, and Knoxville, 111,580.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 226,898 members in 1938, Southern Methodists (160,951), Negro Baptists (140,077). Total, all denominations, 918,809. The State permits the sale of alcoholic liquors for beverage purposes, under licence and with certain restrictions.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance was granted in November, 1944, to 38,290 persons, who received an average of 16.59 dollars per month.

**Education.**—In 1940, persons over 20 years of age having no years of schooling numbered 65,765 (8.73 per cent. of that age group), of whom 41,572 were native white and 24,193 were non-whites. Of persons between the age of 5 and 24, 602,378 (or 52.8 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is now compulsory and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal. There are separate schools for white and for coloured children. In 1943-44, the 5,067 public elementary schools had 496,844 enrolled pupils with 15,984 teachers; 557 high schools had 109,576 pupils with 5,075 teachers; 6 normal schools had 262 teachers and 8,077 pupils. Total expenditure for maintenance of public elementary and high schools, June 30, 1944, 81,827,965 dollars. The more important universities and colleges (1943) are:—

| Began | Institutions                                       | Professors | Students |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|
| 1867  | University of Chattanooga (M. E.)                  | 46         | 540      |
| 1794  | University of Tennessee at Knoxville (State)       | 228        | 4,361    |
| 1866  | Fisk University at Nashville (Negro)               | 51         | 358      |
| 1875  | Vanderbilt University at Nashville (non-sectarian) | 434        | 1,687    |
| 1842  | Cumberland University at Lebanon (Presb.)          | 25         | 250      |
| 1868  | University of the South, Sewanee (P. E.)           | 30         | 865      |
| 1819  | Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.)              | 63         | 666      |
| 1875  | George Peabody College for Teachers                | 94         | 1,115    |

**Finance.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944, the total income of the State government was 76,306,647 dollars (taxes and expendable income furnished 59,433,000 dollars, and Federal grants 15,224,000 dollars), while disbursements were 78,732,690 dollars (direct State operations taking 37,125,997 dollars, State aid to local units, 19,753,342 dollars, and debt payments and interest, 21,853,350 dollars). Chief single source of revenue, the tax on motor fuels, including inspection fees, yielded 22,908,311 dollars. Net long-term debt on June 30, 1943, amounted to 76,124,000 dollars. The assessed value of all property (1942) was 1,431,802,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1944, 240,000 farms had an acreage of 26,250,000; value of farm land and buildings, 1,033,000,000 dollars. Cash income, 1944, from crops, was 154,505,000 dollars; from live-stock, 169,310,000 dollars; from Government payments (1943), 10,165,000 dollars. The most important crop is maize, amounting in 1944 to 59,950,000 bushels. The winter wheat yield was 6,714,000 bushels. Oats (3,611,000 bushels in 1944), hay (1,626,000 tons), Irish potatoes (2,464,000 bushels), sweet potatoes (4,123,000 bushels), sorghum (915,000 gallons), peanuts (8,250,000 pounds), and other products are grown, the physical conditions permitting/

a great diversity of crops. The cotton crop for 1944 covered 679,000 acres and yielded 570,000 bales. The tobacco crop, all types (1944), was 115,470,000 pounds. On January 1, 1944, the domestic animals consisted of 170,000 horses, 288,000 mules, 666,000 milch cows, 1,499,000 all cattle, 393,000 sheep and 1,778,000 swine. Wool-clip in 1944, 1,845,000 pounds from 389,000 sheep.

The most important mineral product of Tennessee is coal from fields covering about 4,400 square miles; output in 1944 was 7,914,000 short tons. Tennessee is the only source of sinter iron and the leading source of pyrites. Other mineral products for 1944 were copper (15,112,937 pounds), zinc and lead (145,698,000 pounds), gold (187 fine ounces), silver (46,465 fine ounces), manganese ore (59,849 long tons), phosphate (1,770,537 long tons), marble (62,471 short tons), cement, 3,434,992 barrels. Total value of mineral products in 1944, exclusive of pig iron, was 61,703,144 dollars.

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important manufactured products are knit goods and rayon and allied products. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 529,000 active cotton spindles consumed 263,000 bales of cotton.

Census of manufactures, 1939, showed 2,289 manufacturing establishments, employing 131,874 wage-earners, who received wages of 109,661,769 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used, 407,745,928 dollars; value of output, 728,087,825 dollars.

The State contains (1944) 3,545 miles of steam railway and maintains 7,500 miles of surfaced highways.

On June 30, 1944, Tennessee had 70 national banks with deposits of 974,610,000 dollars, loans of 166,273,000 dollars, investments of 588,708,000 dollars; 223 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 405,508,912 dollars, loans of 86,228,411 dollars, investments of 211,993,025 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book and Official Directory. Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial.  
Tennessee Taxpayers Association. Report. Nashville. Annual.  
Federal Writers' Project. Tennessee: A Guide to the State. New York, 1939.  
Abernethy (T. P.), From Frontier to Plantation in Tennessee. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1932.  
Karna (L.), Civil Government of Tennessee. Philadelphia, 1897.  
Hamer (P. M.), Tennessee: A History, 1673-1932. Vols. 1-2. New York, 1933.  
Rothrock (Mary U.), Discovering Tennessee. London, 1936.

### TEXAS.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1836, Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on December 29, 1845, received as a State into the American Union. The State's first settlement dates from 1686. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to February 1 of the year in which they desire to vote. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 1,150,343; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 71.4 per cent. The State has

254 counties; the capital is Austin. Texas sends to Congress 2 Senators and 21 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Coke R. Stevenson (D.), 1945-47 (12,000 dollars).  
*Secretary of State.*—Sydney Latham (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 267,339 square miles (including 3,695 square miles of inland water). Census population April 1, 1940, 6,414,824, an increase of 590,109, or 10·1 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 6,970,350, an increase—due to war work—of 8·7 per cent. since 1940.

Population for four census years (with distribution by sex for 1940) was :—

| Years        | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910         | 3,204,548 | 600,049 | 702    | 943     | 3,896,512 | 14·8         |
| 1920         | 3,918,165 | 741,694 | 2,109  | 1,260   | 4,663,228 | 17·8         |
| 1930         | 4,967,172 | 854,964 | 1,001  | 1,578   | 5,824,715 | 22·1         |
| 1940         | 5,487,545 | 924,891 | 1,108  | 1,785   | 6,414,824 | 24·3         |
| Male . . .   | 2,768,259 | 450,990 | 608    | 1,246   | 3,221,103 | —            |
| Female . . . | 2,719,286 | 473,401 | 495    | 539     | 3,193,721 | —            |

Of the total number (1940) 234,388, or 4·3 per cent., were foreign-born whites, 159,266 (67·9 per cent.) being Mexican, 17,970 (7·7 per cent.) German, 9,171 (3·9 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 5,451 Italian and 5,046 English. Japanese numbered 458, of whom 291 were citizens. Of the total, 45·4 per cent. were urban, 14·4 per cent. Negro, and 33·3 per cent. (1,675,495 males and 462,860 females) were gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units were 1,678,396 (of 3·82 persons).

The largest cities of the State with census population in 1940, are :—

|                |         |                  |        |                  |        |
|----------------|---------|------------------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Houston . . .  | 384,514 | El Paso . . .    | 96,810 | Corpus Christi . | 57,301 |
| Dallas . . .   | 294,734 | Austin (capital) | 87,930 | Waco . . .       | 55,982 |
| San Antonio .  | 253,854 | Galveston . . .  | 60,862 | Amarillo . . .   | 51,686 |
| Fort Worth . . | 177,662 | Beaumont . . .   | 59,061 | Port Arthur . .  | 46,140 |

**Education.**—In 1940, persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 179,426 (5·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 81,514 were native whites and 38,236 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 1,340,931 (55·3 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children. In 1941-42 the public elementary schools had 968,171 enrolled pupils, and 30,562 teachers; the public high schools, 343,638 pupils, and 17,101 teachers. There are also 7 teachers' colleges for white students and 1 for Negro students with (1941-42) 711 teachers and 20,136 students, of which 11,553 attended regular sessions and 8,583 attended summer sessions. Three other State colleges had 203 teachers and 4,995 students in 1941-42. Amount expended on public schools (not including colleges) for 1940-41 was approximately 76,000,000 dollars. For superior instruction leading institutions (1943) are :—

| Founded | Institutions                                       | Control   | Professors | Students |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|----------|
| 1888    | University of Texas, Austin . . .                  | State     | 750        | 10,574   |
| 1876    | Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station . . .        | State     | 506        | 6,981    |
| 1901    | State College for Women, Denton . . .              | State     | 156        | 2,729    |
| 1845    | Baylor University, Waco . . .                      | Baptist   | 117        | 2,198    |
| 1846    | Mary Hardin-Baylor College for Women, Belton . . . | Baptist   | 38         | 585      |
| 1873    | Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . .       | Christian | 91         | 1,186    |
| 1911    | Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . .        | Methodist | 195        | 2,517    |
| 1889    | Howard Payne College, Brownwood . . .              | Baptist   | 22         | 408      |
| 1873    | Southwestern University, Georgetown . . .          | Methodist | 40         | 462      |
| 1849    | Austin College, Sherman . . .                      | Presb.    | 22         | 238      |
| 1891    | Texas Wesleyan, Fort Worth . . .                   | Methodist | 38         | 680      |
| 1912    | Rice Institute, Houston . . .                      | —         | 92         | 1,823    |
| 1889    | Daniel Baker College, Brownwood . . .              | Presb.    | 15         | 171      |
| 1924    | Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . .         | State     | 189        | 3,824    |
| 1906    | Christian College, Abilene . . .                   | Christian | 40         | 815      |
| 1914    | Texas College of Mines, El Paso . . .              | State     | 56         | 1,284    |
| 1891    | Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene . . .           | Baptist   | 43         | 695      |

**Religion and Welfare.**—The largest religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 604,308 members in 1936), Negro Baptists (388,044), Southern Baptists (360,421), and Southern Methodists (335,739). Total, all denominations, 2,298,966.

Marriage licences are issued only after the male applicant has presented a physician's certificate (void after a limited period) showing freedom from venereal disease.

Old Age Assistance was being granted in October, 1944, to 170,509 persons, who received an average of 21·58 dollars per month; aid was given to 4,623 blind persons (24·10 dollars per month) and to 10,697 families with 23,262 dependent children (average per family, 20·88 dollars).

The prison system, December, 1943, held 3,644 men and women.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements from all sources in the year ending August 31, 1944, were :—

|                                      | Dollars     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance, September 1, 1943 . . . . . | 64,450,492  |
| Receipts, 1943-44 . . . . .          | 303,095,814 |
| Total . . . . .                      | 367,546,306 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44 . . . . .     | 319,248,947 |
| Balance, August 31, 1944 . . . . .   | 48,297,359  |

Revenue derived from the severance tax (i.e. tax on the removal of minerals, timber or other assets from the soil or waters of the State), in the 1943 fiscal year yielded 30,935,000 dollars; tax on motor fuels that year yielded 50,058,000 dollars.

Net long-term debt, August 31, 1943, was 14,851,000 dollars; the total assessed value (1943) of real and personal property was 4,676,337,873 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Texas is one of the most important agricultural States of the Union. In 1940, it had 418,002 farms covering 187,683,372 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 2,589,978,936 dollars. There are 2,180,796 acres of irrigable lands in Texas, of which 1,045,224 acres, embracing 30,670 farms, were irrigated in 1939. Cash income, 1943, from crops, was 584,926,000 dollars; from live-stock, 573,994,000 dollars; from Government payments, 54,311,000 dollars.

The University of Utah (1850) (4,608 students and 265 instructors), is in Salt Lake City, and the Agricultural College of Utah (1890), in Logan. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875), and other denominations also maintain colleges in the State.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Latter-Day Saints (Mormons) form about 90 per cent. of the Church membership of the State, with 336,184 members in 1936 out of a total, for all denominations, of 372,699. There are Catholics (15,474), Protestant Episcopalians (3,167), and others in small numbers.

Marriage licences are granted only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 25 dollars a month) was established in 1929 for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for 15 years (of the county for 5 years) with an income not exceeding 300 dollars; in June, 1943, recipients numbered 13,780, drawing an average of 34.97 dollars per month.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1943, general revenue (in dollars) was 41,442,000 (taxes furnished 28,338,000 and Federal grants 8,581,000) while general expenditures were 38,428,000 (direct State activities taking 18,007,000, State aid to other units 7,209,000 and capital outlays 4,181,000). Chief single source of revenue, the sales tax, yielded 6,698,000 dollars; tax on motor fuels, 4,201,000 dollars.

The net long-term debt of the State on June 30, 1943, amounted to 607,000 dollars. The assessed valuation of real and of personal property in 1942 was 570,840,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of unappropriated and unserved lands within the State on June 30, 1943, was 21,695,146 acres; the State (1942) contained 7,818,221 acres of national forest. Irrigable lands in 1940 covered 1,357,714 acres; lands irrigated were 1,176,116 acres. In 1940, it had 25,411 farms with a total area of 7,302,007 acres, of which 968,088 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 154,358,365 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 29,721,000 dollars; from live-stock, 72,114,000 dollars, and from Government payments, 2,787,000 dollars.

In 1943, the chief crops were wheat, 3,239,000 bushels; oats, 1,890,000 bushels; potatoes, 3,430,000 bushels; hay, 1,061,000 tons; alfalfa, 958,000 tons; sugar beet, 499,000 tons. On January 1, 1944, the number of animals was: horses, 84,000; mules, 1,000; milch cows, 121,000; all cattle, 515,000; sheep, 2,429,000; swine, 175,000. The wool-clip (1943) yielded 20,718,000 pounds of wool from 2,252,000 sheep; mohair, 150,000 pounds from 30,000 goats.

In 1942 the principal minerals were gold (391,544 fine ounces), silver (10,574,955 fine ounces), copper (613,382,000 pounds), coal (5,670,000 tons), lead (143,860,000 pounds), zinc (91,086,000 pounds), gypsum (45,421 short tons, 1940) and salt. Other products are sulphur, potash, arsenous oxide, uranium and vanadium ores, molybdenum and asphalt. Total value of mineral production, 1941, 122,886,000 dollars.

In 1939, there were 560 manufacturing establishments with 11,555 wage-earners, who earned 11,967,762 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 123,452,364 dollars, and the value of the output was 167,172,226 dollars.

In 1941, the State had 2,071 miles of steam railways; 65.5 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintains 5,414 miles of highway, of which 3,435 miles are surfaced.

Utah on June 30, 1943, had 12 national banks with deposits of 141,823,000 dollars, loans of 22,508,000 dollars, investments of 98,902,000 dollars; 45 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 150,543,000 dollars, loans of 36,119,000 dollars, investments of 82,687,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Utah Official Roster. Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Biennial.  
Utah: Resources and Activities. Dept. of Public Instruction. Salt Lake City, 1933.  
Federal Writers' Project. Utah: A Guide to the State. New York, 1941.  
Anderson (N.). Desert Saints: The Mormon Frontier in Utah. Chicago, 1942.  
Bancroft (H. H.). History of Utah, 1840-1887. San Francisco, 1890.  
Neff (A. L.). History of Utah, 1847-1889. Salt Lake City, 1940.  
Stegner (W. B.). Mormon Country. New York, 1942.  
Whitney (O. F.). History of Utah. 4 vols. Salt Lake City, 1892-1904.  
Young (L. E.). The Founding of Utah. New York, 1924.

### VERMONT.

**Constitution and Government.**—Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a State on February 18, 1791. The first Constitution was established by Convention at Windsor, July 2, 1777; in 1793 a new Constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature before being submitted to popular vote. The State Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members, meets in January in odd numbered years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the Constitution. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 125,347; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 42.9 per cent. The capital is Montpelier (8,006, census of 1940). The State is divided into fourteen counties, and 246 towns and cities. The State sends to Congress two Senators and one Representative.

• Governor.—Mortimer R. Proctor (R.), 1945-47 (5,000 dollars).

Secretary of State.—Rawson C. Myrick (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 9,609 square miles, of which 331 square miles are inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 359,231, a decrease of 380 since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 327,449, a decrease of 8.8 per cent. since 1940. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was as follows:—

| Years            | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 254,298 | 1,621 | 26     | 11      | 355,956 | 39.0         |
| 1920             | 251,817 | 572   | 24     | 15      | 352,428 | 38.6         |
| 1930             | 258,966 | 543   | 36     | 41      | 359,611 | 38.8         |
| 1940             | 258,806 | 584   | 16     | 25      | 359,231 | 38.7         |
| Male . . . . .   | 181,975 | 220   | 9      | 20      | 182,224 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 176,831 | 164   | 7      | 5       | 177,007 | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population numbered 31,727, or 8.9 per cent. of the total. Of these, 11,976 (37.5 per cent.) were Canadian French, 7,759 (25.0 per cent.) Canadian English, 2,339 Italian, 1,378 English, 1,043 Irish and 1,020 Scottish. Of the population in 1940, 34.3 per cent. were urban and 34.8 per cent. (96,163 males and 28,929 females) gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 92,435 (of 3.89

Texas leads in the production of cotton (2,823,000 bales in 1943) and grain sorghum (59,675,000 bushels). Other important crops in 1943 were: pecans (10,350,000 pounds), onions (1,834,000 sacks of 100 lb.); maize (in bushels), 88,416,000; wheat, 36,366,000; oats, 21,780,000; rice, 20,196,000; potatoes, 6,450,000; sweet potatoes, 5,616,000. Other products are peanuts (298,980,000 pounds), vegetables, peaches (900,000 bushels), oranges (3,400,000 boxes), grape fruit (17,500,000 boxes), and sorgo syrup (600,000 gallons). The State has a very great live-stock industry, leading in the number of all cattle (7,689,000 on January 1, 1944), of sheep (10,339,900), and of mules (400,000); it also had on that date 588,000 horses, 1,578,000 milch cows and 3,106,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1943 amounted to 80,713,000 pounds of wool from 10,607,000 sheep; mohair, 17,612,000 pounds from 3,660,000 goats.

Production of petroleum (1942), 484,000,000 barrels; of carbon black from natural gas, 480,212,000 lb. (1941); natural gas, 1,086,312 million cubic feet; natural gasoline, 1,180,221,000 gallons; coal (1942), 342,000 short tons; lignite (1943), 144,144 short tons; cement (1942) 11,401,000 barrels; salt (1942), 821,111 short tons. Texas is only source of helium (9,450,855 cubic feet in 1940). Other products (1941) were sulphur (2,842,988 tons), gypsum (446,119 short tons), granite, sandstone and native asphalt. In 1942, 672,781 oz. of silver were produced, and some mercury. Western Texas has extensive undeveloped potash fields. Total value of mineral products in 1941, \$54,211,150 dollars.

In 1939, there were in the State 5,376 manufacturing establishments with 126,992 wage-earners earning 128,138,703 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power cost 1,077,155,253 dollars, and the value of the output was 1,580,220,675 dollars. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 289,000 active cotton spindles consumed 145,000 bales of cotton.

The port of Houston is by far the most important outlet for the cotton grown in the United States, and as a commercial port is now second only to New York. The Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long), connecting Houston with the Gulf of Mexico, makes that city the largest inland cotton market of the world. The steam railways (January 1, 1943) had a total mileage of 17,640 miles (main lines), serving 66.3 per cent. of the communities. The State maintains (1942) 23,997 miles of highways, of which approximately 20,000 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, 439 national banks had deposits of 2,261,278,000 dollars, loans of 478,358,000 dollars, investments of 1,323,739,000 dollars; 391 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 429,147,000 dollars, loans of 103,782,000 dollars, investments of 176,376,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Texas Almanac and State Industrial Guide. Dallas. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Texas: A Guide to the Lone Star State. New York, 1940.  
Barker (E. C.), Readings in Texas History. Dallas, 1929.  
Rizzell (W. B.), Rural Texas. New York, 1924.  
Garrison (G. P.), Texas. In 'American Commonwealth' Series. Boston, Mass., 1903.  
Hensinger (E. W.), Early Explorations and Mission Establishments in Texas. San Antonio, 1936.  
Johnson (E. H.), The Basis of the Commercial and Industrial Development of Texas. University of Texas Bureau of Business Research. Research Monograph No. 9. Austin, 1935.  
McConnell (W. J.), Social Cleavages in Texas: A Study of the Proposed Division of the State. New York, 1926.  
McElroy (R. M.), The Winning of the Far West. London, 1915.  
Merritt (F. J. A.), History of Texas, 1673-1779. Albuquerque, 1935.  
Patterson (O. P.) and Others, State and Local Government in Texas. New York, 1940.  
Richardson (R. N.), Texas, the Lone Star State. New York, 1943.

Simonds (F. W.), The Geography of Texas. Boston, Mass., 1906.  
Webb (W. F.), The Texas Rangers: A Century of Frontier Defense. New York, 1935.  
Wooten (D. G.) (editor), A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685-1897. 2 vols. Dallas, Texas, 1898.

### UTAH.

**Constitution and Government.**—Utah, which had been acquired by the United States during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on September 9, 1850, organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a State into the Union on January 4, 1896; it sends to Congress two Senators and two Representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every two years) of 23 members, elected for four years, and of a House of Representatives of 59 members elected for two years. The Constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, male or female, who, not being idiots, insane or criminals, have the usual residential qualifications. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 247,979; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 60.5 per cent.

There are 29 counties in the State. The capital is Salt Lake City.

**Governor.**—Herbert B. Maw (D.), 1945-49 (6,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—E. E. Monson (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 84,916 square miles, of which 2,570 square miles are water. The Federal Office of Indian Affairs in 1940 administered 1,714,184 acres, of which 1,607,428 acres were allotted to Indian tribes. Census population on April 1, 1940, 550,310, an increase of 42,413, or 8.2 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 633,636, an increase of 15.1 per cent. since 1940. Population at 4 Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1940):—

| Years            | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|------------------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910             | 366,598 | 1,144 | 3,123  | 2,501   | 373,366 | 4.5          |
| 1920             | 441,901 | 1,446 | 2,711  | 3,333   | 449,396 | 5.5          |
| 1930             | 499,967 | 1,108 | 2,869  | 3,903   | 507,847 | 6.2          |
| 1940             | 512,920 | 1,235 | 3,611  | 2,544   | 550,310 | 6.7          |
| Male . . . . .   | 274,587 | 682   | 1,826  | 1,525   | 278,620 | —            |
| Female . . . . . | 268,333 | 553   | 1,785  | 1,019   | 271,690 | —            |

Of the total in 1940, 32,298 (5.8 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 7,190 (21.8 per cent.) were English, 3,353 German, 3,158 Danes, 2,832 Swedes, 2,189 Italian and 1,882 Greek. There were 1,069 Mexicans. Japanese numbered 2,210, of whom 1,381 were citizens. Of the 1940 population, 55.5 per cent. were urban, 0.1 per cent. Negro, and 27.1 per cent. (120,109 males and 28,777 females) gainfully employed; occupied dwelling units were 139,487 (of 3.95 persons); 2,749 men and 3,548 women were reported divorced.

The largest city is Salt Lake City with a population of 149,934 according to the census of 1940. Ogden had 43,688; Provo, 18,071; and Logan, 11,868.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 4,640 (1.2 per cent. of that age group); in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 144,867 (64.8 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 18 years of age. There were (1940) 136,519 pupils and 4,417 teachers in elementary and high schools. In 1941-42, the operating cost of public instruction was 13,409,000 dollars.

July 1, 1943, 3,077,497, an increase of 14.9 per cent. since 1940. Population for four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was :—

| Years        | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910         | 1,889,809 | 671,096 | 539    | 168     | 2,061,612 | 51.2         |
| 1920         | 1,617,909 | 690,017 | 824    | 487     | 2,809,187 | 57.4         |
| 1930         | 1,770,441 | 650,165 | 779    | 466     | 2,421,851 | 60.7         |
| 1940         | 2,015,583 | 661,449 | 198    | 543     | 2,677,773 | 67.1         |
| Male . . .   | 1,018,119 | 330,378 | 98     | 409     | 1,349,004 | —            |
| Female . . . | 997,464   | 331,071 | 100    | 134     | 1,328,769 | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 22,987, or 1.1 per cent., were foreign-born whites, of whom 2,795 (12.2 per cent.) were Russian, 2,792 (12.1 per cent.) English, and 2,353 German. The urban population in 1940 formed 35.3 per cent. and the Negro 24.7 per cent. of the whole; 34.8 per cent. (722,026 males and 211,032 females) were gainfully employed (excluding those on public works); the number of occupied dwelling units was 627,659 (of 4.3 persons); 8,348 men and 11,875 women were reported divorced.

The population, according to the census of 1940, of the principal cities was: Richmond, 193,042; Norfolk, 144,332; Roanoke, 69,287; Portsmouth, 50,745; Lynchburg, 44,541; Newport News, 37,067, and Petersburg, 30,631.

**Religion and Welfare.**—The principal churches are: the Negro Baptists, with 249,036 members in 1936, Southern Methodists (189,621) and Southern Baptists (177,196). Total, all denominations, 1,017,531 members. Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

In 1938 Virginia established a system of Old Age Assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June, 1943, 17,854 persons were drawing an average of 10.97 dollars per month.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 162,588 (8.7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,482 were native whites and 95,148 negroes. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 554,903 (52.4 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free, and for illiterate children compulsory between the ages of 8 and 12. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work. White and coloured children must not be taught in the same school.

In 1942-43, the 556,710 enrolled pupils had 18,369 teachers; the 593 accredited high schools had 5,170 full-time teachers and 113,178 pupils. The 5 public normal schools (one for Negroes) have about 450 teachers and 4,743 students. Expenditure on the operation of public schools, 1941-42, 32,921,616 dollars. The more important institutions for higher education are (1943):—

| Founded | Name and Place of College                              | Staff | Students |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|----------|
| 1693    | William and Mary Coll., Williamsburg (State)           | 93    | 1,489    |
| 1749    | Washington and Lee University, Lexington               | 55    | 678      |
| 1819    | University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)        | 810   | 2,483    |
| 1866    | Virginia Union University, Richmond (Colored; Baptist) | 34    | 583      |
| 1872    | Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)     | 224   | 3,582    |
| 1889    | Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)         | 57    | 726      |
| 1776    | Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney (Pres.)         | 19    | 343      |
| 1832    | Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)            | 18    | 234      |
| 1852    | University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)             | 90    | 900      |
| 1892    | Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg              | 75    | 677      |

**Finance.**—The revenue (including loans) and expenditure for year ending June 30, 1943, are shown thus:—

|                                       | Dollars     |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| On hand, July 1, 1942 . . . . .       | 30,743,877  |
| Receipts, 1942-43 . . . . .           | 149,232,307 |
| Total . . . . .                       | 179,979,185 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43 . . . . .      | 151,012,150 |
| Cash balance, June 30, 1943 . . . . . | 28,967,035  |

The bonded debt (June 30, 1943) amounted to 18,559,351 dollars; assessed valuation of all property, 1942, was 2,631,075,461 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, there were 174,885 farms in Virginia with an area of 16,444,907 acres, of which 3,840,189 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 674,975,424 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, was 132,876,000 dollars; from live-stock, 141,682,000 dollars; from Government payments, 6,392,000 dollars. In 1943, the chief crops were wheat, 5,863,000 bushels; oats, 2,860,000 bushels; potatoes, 9,594,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 2,976,000 bushels; apples, 5,590,000 bushels. The tobacco crop, 1943, was 109,416,000 pounds. The cotton crop covered 33,000 acres, yielding 24,000 bales. National forests, 1942, cover 1,404,909 acres.

Animals on farms on January 1, 1944, were 161,000 horses; 85,000 mules; 474,000 milch cows; 1,053,000 all cattle; 353,000 sheep; and 970,000 swine. Wool-clip (1943), 1,673,000 pounds of wool from 328,000 sheep.

Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important with output in 1942 of 19,900,000 short tons, and manganese ores (1,043 tons in 1940). Some sheet mica and titanium ore are produced. In 1941, the mineral output was valued at 71,341,000 dollars.

There are extensive ironworks in the State, but the manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products, and the building of ships and boats lead in value of products. In the year ending July 31, 1943, 636,000 active spindles consumed 260,000 bales of cotton. Census of manufactures in 1939 showed 2,579 establishments, employing 145,831 wage-earners and salaried officers, earning 142,882,000 dollars: cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 609,325,000 dollars, and the value of the output was 988,813,000 dollars.

In 1941, 4,257 miles of steam railway served 48.1 per cent. of the communities. The State maintains 46,171 miles of highways, of which 8,515 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, Virginia had 130 national banks with deposits of 639,526,000 dollars, loans of 144,273,000 dollars, investments of 397,512,000 dollars; 185 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 427,194,000 dollars, loans of 128,172,000 dollars, investments of 223,437,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

A Bibliography of Virginia. State Library. 4 vols. Richmond, 1916-32.  
 Economic and Social Surveys of Virginia Counties. University of Virginia. School of Rural Social Economics. Charlottesville, Virginia.  
 Federal Writers' Project. Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion. New York, 1940.  
 Andrews (M. F.), Virginia: The Old Dominion. New York, 1937.  
 Bruce (P. A.), Economic History of Virginia in the 17th century. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
 Social Life in Virginia in the Seventeenth Century. Richmond, 1907.—Institutional History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century. 2 vols. New York and London, 1910.

persons); 1,916 men and 2,029 women were reported divorced. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1940 of 27,686; Rutland, 17,082; Barre, 10,909.

**Education.**—Illiterates 10 years of age or older in 1930 numbered 6,299 (2.2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,261 were native whites and 3,005 foreign-born whites. In 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 73,240 (59.0 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1943-44, the 996 public elementary schools had 1,810 teachers and 39,104 enrolled pupils; the 91 high schools had 685 teachers and 14,964 pupils; the 4 normal schools had 39 teachers and 291 students. The University of Vermont (1800) had, 1943-44, 207 instructors and 670 civilian students plus approximately 1,300 students from armed services; Middlebury College (1800) had 78 instructors and 565 civilian students plus 457 navy students; Norwich University (1834) had 64 instructors and 88 civilian students plus 900 students from armed services. Expenditure on education (1943-44) amounted to 5,550,000 dollars (estimated).

**Religion and Welfare.**—The principal religious denominations are: Roman Catholic (with 99,945 members in 1936), Congregational (20,713), Methodist (14,432), Baptist, Protestant Episcopal and Universalist, in the order given. Total, all denominations, 169,792.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed a serological test.

Old Age Assistance was being granted in September, 1944, to 5,185 persons, who received an average of 20.59 dollars per month.

On October 1, 1943, the number of persons in State correctional institutions, including the hospital for insane, was 2,894.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1944, were:—

|                             |            |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Cash balance, July 1, 1943  | Dollars    |
| Receipts, 1943-44           | 5,676,404  |
| Total                       | 17,176,727 |
| Disbursements, 1943-44      | 22,853,181 |
| Cash balance, June 30, 1944 | 15,257,507 |
|                             | 7,595,624  |

Bonded debt, July 1, 1944, was 4,351,031 dollars; assessed value of real and personal property, 1944, was 293,936,297 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the most important occupation within the State. In 1940, the State contained 23,582 farms with a total area of 3,666,835 acres, of which 1,022,581 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 111,108,534 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops, 11,713,000 dollars; from live-stock, 63,190,000 dollars; from Government payments, 1,276,000 dollars. The chief agricultural crops in 1943 were: hay, 1,190,000 tons; oats, 1,188,000 bushels; maize, 2,432,000 bushels; potatoes, 1,825,000 bushels, and apples, 722,000 bushels. Vermont leads in maple products, of which output, 1944, was 970,000 gallons of syrup, and 366,000 pounds of sugar.

On January 1, 1944, Vermont had 296,000 milch cows, 450,000 all cattle, 42,000 horses, 22,000 sheep, and 41,000 swine.

The forests provide annually over 180,000,000 board feet of lumber, approximately 60,000 cords of pulpwood, and 450,000 cords of fuel-wood.

The Federal census of manufactures in 1939 found 717 manufacturing establishments, employing 21,759 wage-earners who earned 21,232,355 dollars in wages, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 51,212,722 dollars, and giving an output valued at 103,154,301 dollars.

In 1940 the approximate production and value of the following minerals were: Granite, 614,256 cubic feet, mostly for monumental use, value 7,104,142 dollars; marble, 500,000 cubic feet, for both monumental and building use, value 2,000,000 dollars; slate, value 1,600,000 dollars; talc, value 340,000 dollars. Vermont has the largest worked deposits of asbestos in United States. Total value of mineral products, 1941, 8,132,000 dollars.

There were (January 1, 1943) 913 miles of steam railway in the State, serving 51 per cent. of the communities. The State maintains 1,781 miles of highways, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, there were 89 national banks with deposits of 77,249,000 dollars, loans of 25,838,000 dollars, investments of 39,178,000 dollars; 41 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 143,834,081 dollars, loans of 65,363,670 dollars, investments of 78,470,172 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Directory.* Secretary of State. Montpelier. Biennial.  
*Vermont Year-book,* formerly Walton's Register. Chester. Annual.  
*Federal Writers' Project.* Vermont: A Guide to the Green Mountain State. Boston, 1937.  
*Collins (E. D.).* History of Vermont. 2nd ed. Boston, 1916.  
*Collins (E. D.).* Vermont: The Green Mountain State. 4 vols. New York, 1921.  
*Crockett (W. H.).* Vermont in the Making, 1760-1777. Cambridge, Mass., 1939.  
*Jones (M. E.).* Vermont in the Making, 1760-1777. New York, 1939.  
*Ludlum (D. M.).* Social Vermont in 1780-1850. New York, 1939.  
*Robinson (Rowland E.).* Vermont: A Study of Independence. Boston and New York, 1892.

### VIRGINIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The State was one of the thirteen original States in the Union. On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding States, a course objected to by some in the western portion of the State, who set up a separate government which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members elected for 4 years and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications who have paid their State poll-tax and registered. (One of 7 Southern States which limit the vote to those who have paid their poll-tax.) In the Presidential elections of 1944 voters who have paid their poll-tax, 62.4 per cent. The State numbered 388,485; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 62.4 per cent. The State capital is Richmond; the State contains 100 counties and 24 independent cities. The State sends to the Federal Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Colgate W. Darden, jun. (D.), 1943-46 (10,000 dollars).  
*Secretary of the Commonwealth.*—Ralph E. Wilkins (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 40,815 square miles, including 916 square miles of inland water. Census population on April 1, 1940, 2,877,773, an increase of 255,922, or 10.6 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population,



on farms were 111,000 horses, 4,000 mules, 376,000 milch cows, 1,010,000 all cattle, 491,000 sheep and 442,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1943 amounted to 4,934,000 pounds of wool from 543,000 sheep. The national forest-lands of the State have an area, 1942, of 10,743,917 acres.

Coal is mined in large quantities: 1,988,000 short tons in 1942. Gold output (1942), 79,396 fine ounces; silver, 369,038 fine ounces; copper, 8,525 short tons; lead, 9,516,000 pounds; mercury; zinc, 28,750,000 pounds. Clay products, granite, sandstone, marble, limestone and grindstones are produced. Antimony ores, tungsten, diatomite, crude magnesite, olivine and platinum are found. Total mineral products in 1941 reached a value of 28,507,000 dollars.

In 1939, the Federal census showed 3,240 manufacturing establishments employing 90,324 wage-earners, who earned 118,326,000 dollars; they used material, containers, fuel and power costing 350,003,000 dollars, and gave an output valued at 636,650,000 dollars.

The steam railways within the State had, in 1941, 5,216 miles (main track); 64.3 per cent. of the communities are served by railways. The State maintains 6,304 miles of highways, of which 3,620 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, 43 national banks had deposits of 1,007,729,000 dollars, loans of 173,044,000 dollars and investments of 661,288,000 dollars; 90 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 232,175,000 dollars, loans of 59,157,000 dollars and investments of 139,666,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Washington: Its People, Products and Resources. Bureau of Statistics and Immigration. Olympia, 1940.

Federal Writers' Project. Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State. Portland, 1941.

Bancroft (H. H.). History of Washington, Idaho and Montana. San Francisco, 1890.  
Meany (E. S.). History of the State of Washington. Revised edition, 1924.—Vancouver's Discovery of Puget Sound. New York, 1907.—Origin of Washington Geographic Names. New York, 1923.

Pollard (L.). History of the State of Washington. 4 vols. New York, 1937.  
Snowden (C. A.). History of Washington: The Rise and Progress of an American State. 4 vols. New York, 1909.

## WEST VIRGINIA.

**Government.**—In 1862, after the State of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new State, which was admitted into the Union by Presidential proclamation on June 20, 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on March 26, 1863.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 30 members elected for a term of four years, one half being renewed biennially, and the House of Delegates of 94 members, elected biennially. Voters are all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. Voters in the presidential elections of 1944 were 715,596; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 54.9 per cent. The State capital is Charleston; there are 55 counties.

The State sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

**Governor.**—Clarence W. Meadows (D.), 1945–49 (10,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Wm. S. O'Brien (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 24,181 square miles, of which 91 square miles are water. The population, by the census of April 1, 1940, is

1,901,974, an increase of 172,769, or 10.0 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 1,754,065, a decrease of 7.8 per cent. since 1940. Population in 4 Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro   | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 1,156,817 | 64,178  | 36     | 93      | 1,221,119 | 50.8         |
| 1920   | 1,377,285 | 86,345  | 7      | 114     | 1,463,751 | 60.9         |
| 1930   | 1,614,191 | 114,893 | 18     | 103     | 1,729,205 | 71.8         |
| 1940   | 1,784,102 | 117,754 | 25     | 93      | 1,901,974 | 79.0         |
| Male   | 907,906   | 60,595  | 14     | 67      | 968,582   | —            |
| Female | 876,196   | 57,159  | 11     | 26      | 933,392   | —            |

Of the total population in 1940, 41,899, or 2.2 per cent., were foreign-born whites, and of these 10,601 (25.4 per cent.) came from Italy, 4,245 (10.2 per cent.) from Poland, 3,221 (7.7 per cent.) from Hungary, 2,440 from England, and 2,197 from Germany. Urban population was 28.1 per cent. and the Negro population 6.4 per cent. of the whole; 33.4 per cent. (523,813 males and 111,144 females) were gainfully employed; the number of occupied dwelling units was 444,889 (of 4.3 persons); 6,353 men and 8,446 women were reported divorced.

In 1940 the population of the principal cities were: Huntington, 78,836; Charleston, 67,914; Wheeling, 61,099; Clarksburg, 30,579; Parkersburg, 30,103, and Fairmont, 23,105.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief denominations are Methodists (184,723 members in 1943), Northern Baptists (113,157 members), and Roman Catholics (71,265). Total membership, all denominations, 531,983.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Since June, 1936, the State provides a system of Old Age Assistance; in June, 1943, 19,459 persons were receiving an average of 16.18 dollars per month; 8,730 families were receiving aid for dependent children amounting to 29.78 dollars a month. There are 19 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. The State prisons in June, 1941, held 2,867 men and women.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 62,492 (4.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 42,476 were native whites and 10,173, Negroes; in 1940, of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 440,123 (56.6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance for a minimum 180 days annually is compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. The public or free schools are non-sectarian. In 1941–42, the 5,284 public elementary schools had 342,325 enrolled pupils and 10,717 teachers (including 644 Negro teachers), and 415 public high schools had 5,402 teachers (including 374 Negro) and 149,286 pupils. The 6 public teachers colleges have about 160 teachers and 2,300 students. Expenditure from State funds on public schools in 1941–42 was 15,437,285 dollars.

The West Virginia University, founded in 1868 at Morgantown, had in 1943, 270 professors and instructors and 2,781 full-time students. Bethany College (1840), under the auspices of the Christian Church, had 33 instructors and 479 students. West Virginia Wesleyan College (1890), a Methodist institution, had 31 instructors and 350 students; West Virginia Institute

*Bruce (P. A.), Tyler (L. G.), Morton (R. L.), History of Virginia.* 3 vols. Chicago and New York, 1924.  
*Coppot (L. J.), Bibliography of Virginia History since 1865.* Institute for Research in the Social Sciences. University of Virginia, 1930.  
*Schmiede (H. J.), The Revolution in Virginia.* Boston and London, 1914.  
*Pike (John), Old Virginia and Her Neighbours.* 2 vols. London, 1897.  
*Lancaster (R. A.), Historic Virginia Homes and Churches.* Philadelphia, 1915.  
*Swen (H. G.), Virginia Historical Index.* 2 vols. Roanoke, 1934-36.

## WASHINGTON.

**Government.**—Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a State on November 11, 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 46 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The State contains 39 counties. The State capital is Olympia (population, 1940, 13,254). To Congress the State sends 2 Senators and 6 Representatives.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English. In the presidential elections of 1944 voters numbered 856,828; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 56.8 per cent.

**Governor.**—M. C. Wallgren (D.), 1945-49 (6,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Mrs. Belle Reeves (D.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 68,192 square miles, of which 1,215 square miles are inland water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1942, totalled 592,863 acres. Census population on April 1, 1940, 1,736,191, an increase of 172,795, or 11.0 per cent., since 1930. Mainly due to the influx of war workers, population July 1, 1943 (U.S. census estimate) was 2,032,949, showing an increase of 17.1 per cent. since 1940. Population in four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 1,109,111 | 6,058 | 10,997 | 15,824  | 1,141,990 | 17.1         |
| 1920   | 1,319,777 | 6,888 | 9,061  | 20,900  | 1,356,621 | 20.3         |
| 1930   | 1,521,661 | 6,840 | 11,253 | 23,642  | 1,563,396 | 22.3         |
| 1940   | 1,693,147 | 7,424 | 11,393 | 19,227  | 1,736,191 | 25.9         |
| Male   | 888,688   | 4,321 | 5,399  | 11,899  | 905,757   |              |
| Female | 814,459   | 3,103 | 5,454  | 7,418   | 880,434   |              |

The foreign-born white population in 1940 numbered 208,163, constituting 11.6 per cent. of the total population. Of this number 42,306 (20.6 per cent.) came from Canada, 26,998 from Sweden, 26,489 from Norway, 16,206 from England, 15,470 from Germany and 9,199 from Finland. Japanese numbered 14,565, of whom 8,882 were citizens. Of the total population in 1940, 53.1 per cent. were urban, 4.4 per cent. Negro, and 35.0 per cent. (478,325 males and 129,347 females) gainfully employed; number of occupied dwelling units was 537,337 (of 3.23 persons); 18,658 men and 18,439 women were reported divorced.

There are 18 Indian reservations, the largest being the Colville, which

contains 1,051,488 acres; total population, 1940, 14,103. Total area administered by the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs is 2,714,623 acres, of which 1,745,512 acres have been assigned to tribes.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (census of 1940) of 368,802; Spokane, 122,001; Tacoma, 109,408; Everett, 30,224, and Bellingham, 29,814.

**Education.**—Education is given free, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In 1941, the 1,433 elementary schools had 5,970 teachers and 210,348 pupils; 80 junior high schools had 1,097 teachers and 33,479 pupils; 300 high schools had 3,247 teachers and 89,894 pupils. The 3 State colleges of education have 190 teachers and 2,200 students. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1941 was 32,845,973 dollars. In 1940 private and parochial schools had 13,693 elementary and 4,549 high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, in 1943, 450 teachers and 9,000 students, and the State College at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 245 teachers and 3,552 students. There are 26 other colleges and special schools.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies are the Catholic (101,287 members in 1936), Methodist (40,978), Presbyterian (33,983), Lutheran, Baptist, Disciples, and Congregationalist. Total, all denominations, 367,261.

Marriage licences are issued only after both applicants have passed the Wasserman or some similar blood test.

Old Age Assistance is provided for American citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State for 5 years (within the 10 years immediately preceding application) with income not exceeding 480 dollars per annum and 40 dollars per month. In June, 1943, 61,729 persons were drawing an average of 34.76 dollars per month; aid to 8,045 dependent children averaged 27.71 dollars per child monthly; to 808 blind persons, 37.12 dollars per person monthly. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1942 held 2,254 men and women. Incapacitated persons and those in correctional institutions numbered 9,469.

**Finance.**—For the year ending March 31, 1943, the State's revenue was (in dollars) 151,884,000 (120,728,000 from taxes and 21,284,000 from Federal grants), while expenditure was 133,772,000 (58,959,000 in direct State operations and 19,795,000 through other agencies). Chief source of revenue, general sales taxes, furnished 48,598,000 dollars and taxes on motor fuels, 16,700,000 dollars.

Assessed valuation of taxable property in 1942 was 1,164,925,443 dollars; net long-term debt on April 1, 1943, was 8,974,000 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the leading occupation of the people. In 1940, there were 81,686 farms with an acreage of 15,181,815, of which 3,569,803 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 593,366,445 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops was 247,319,000 dollars; from live-stock, 150,300,000 dollars; from Government payments, 9,022,000 dollars. Washington far exceeds other states in production of commercial apples; 23,000,000 bushels in 1943. Other crops in 1943 were: wheat, 51,667,000 bushels; barley, 11,700,000 bushels; oats, 9,264,000 bushels; maize, 1,457,000 bushels; potatoes, 13,200,000 bushels; pears, 5,266,000 bushels; cherries, 31,800 tons; peaches, 2,052,000 bushels; prunes, 23,700 tons; hops, 15,207,000 pounds. On January 1, 1944, animals

of Technology (1891), at Institute, had 45 teachers and 781 students; Marshall College (1837), had an enrolment of 1,463 students.

**Finance.**—The State Fund revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1943, were as follows:—

|                                  | Dollars            |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1942 . . . . .  | 24,290,718         |
| Receipts, 1942-43 . . . . .      | 184,303,048        |
| <b>Total</b> . . . . .           | <b>158,593,766</b> |
| Disbursements, 1942-43 . . . . . | 130,399,805        |
| Balance, June 30, 1943 . . . . . | 28,193,961         |

The net long-term debt was 70,590,000 dollars on June 30, 1943; assessed value of all property in 1943 was 2,058,204,789 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1940, the State had 99,282 farms, with an area of 15,417,600 acres, of which 1,589,586 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 269,827,285 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops was 16,763,000 dollars; from livestock, 64,294,000 dollars; from Government payments, 2,774,000 dollars. The chief agricultural products in 1943 were wheat, 1,054,000 bushels; maize, 12,042,000 bushels; oats, 1,599,000 bushels; hay, 964,000 tons, and potatoes, 2,775,000 bushels. The tobacco yield, 1943, amounted to 2,702,000 pounds. Apples (2,046,000 bushels in 1943), peaches, plums and grapes are grown. On January 1, 1944, the domestic animals were 96,000 horses, 10,000 mules, 246,000 milch cows, 610,000 all cattle, 407,000 sheep and 351,000 swine. In 1943, the wool-clip produced 2,096,000 pounds of wool from 403,000 sheep. National forest lands, 1942, amounted to 903,411 acres.

West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries. In 1942, output of petroleum from 17,100 wells was 3,574,000 barrels; natural gasoline, 71,922,000 gallons, and natural gas (1941), 207,681 million cu. ft. The coal area extends over 17,280 square miles, and estimated coal reserves are as of December 31, 1940, 63,687,664,661 tons; 156,750,000 short tons of coal were produced in 1942; coke (bee-hive) and by-product, 2,799,900 short tons. Pig iron output (1940), 921,812 long tons; lime (1940), 278,300 short tons; salt (1942), 140,216 short tons; sand and gravel (1940), 2,297,610 short tons; sandstone and limestone (1940), 4,330,360 short tons. The total value of mineral output in 1941 was 425,626,000 dollars.

The Federal census of manufactures of 1939 showed 1,130 manufacturing establishments employing 74,989 wage-earners who earned 88,487,000 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 227,062,000 dollars, and the value of the output was 441,840,000 dollars.

In 1941, there were within the State 3,809 miles of steam railway, besides 302 miles of electric railway track. The State has a new system of improved highways totalling 38,000 miles, of which 4,426 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1943, West Virginia had 77 national banks with deposits of 265,713,000 dollars, loans of 53,627,000 dollars, investments of 151,389,000 dollars; 103 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 224,802,000 dollars, loans of 53,700,000 dollars, investments of 125,031,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

West Virginia Blue Book. Legislature. Charleston. Annual.  
Bibliography of West Virginia. 2 parts. Department of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939.

Federal Writers' Project. West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State. New York, 1941.

Amble (O. H.). West Virginia: The Mountain State. New York, 1940.

Callahan (J. M.). Semi-Centennial History of West Virginia. 1913.—New History of West Virginia. 1922.

## WISCONSIN.

**Government.**—Wisconsin, first settled in 1670, by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the North-west Territory after its cession to the United States in 1783; the region now embraced by the State was successively part of the territories of Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what is now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the two Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on May 29, 1848. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members, elected for four years, one-half (16 or 17 alternately) being elected each two years, and an Assembly of 100 members, all elected simultaneously for two years. The State has 71 counties. The capital is Madison.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age. In the presidential elections of 1944, voters numbered 1,339,132; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 48.6 per cent. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

**Governor (Acting).**—Walter S. Goodland (R.), 1945-47 (6,000 dollars).  
**Secretary of State.**—Fred. R. Zimmerman (R.).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,154 square miles, including 1,439 square miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Census population, 1940, 3,137,587, an increase of 198,581, or 6.3 per cent. since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 3,010,322, a decrease of 4.1 per cent. since 1940. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1940) was:—

| Years  | White     | Negro  | Indian | Asiatic | Total     | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|-----------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| 1910   | 2,320,555 | 2,900  | 10,142 | 263     | 2,333,860 | 42.2         |
| 1920   | 2,616,988 | 5,201  | 9,611  | 317     | 2,632,067 | 47.6         |
| 1930   | 2,916,255 | 10,739 | 11,548 | 464     | 2,939,006 | 53.7         |
| 1940   | 3,112,752 | 12,158 | 12,265 | 412     | 3,137,587 | 57.8         |
| Male   | 1,587,193 | 6,318  | 6,354  | 311     | 1,600,176 | —            |
| Female | 1,525,559 | 5,840  | 5,911  | 101     | 1,537,411 | —            |

The foreign-born white population in 1940 numbered 288,774, representing 9.3 per cent. of the total population. Of these 68,808 (30.8 per cent.) were German, 81,487 (10.9 per cent.) Polish, 23,211 Norwegian, 15,114 Russian, 14,880 Austrian, 13,697 Swedish, 12,654 Czechoslovakian, 11,622 Canadian, and 9,491 English. Of the total population in 1940, 53.5 per cent. were urban, 0.4 per cent. Negro, and 39.1 per cent. (967,550 males and 260,002 females) gainfully employed; number of occupied dwelling units was 827,265 (of 3.8 persons); 15,203 men and 17,604 women were reported divorced. On January 1, 1942, 448,761 acres of land (including 6 reservations) and about 18,000 persons were under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

## Books of Reference.

- Wisconsin Blue Book. Legislative Reference Library. Madison. Biennial.  
Federal Writers' Project. Wisconsin: A Guide to the Badger State. New York, 1941.  
Wisconsin Citizens' Committee on Public Welfare: Recommendations and Report. Madison, 1937.  
Wisconsin Historical Collections, published by the Wisconsin Historical Society since 1903. 81 vols. Madison.  
Wisconsin Magazine of History, published by the Wisconsin Historical Society since 1917. 26 vols. Madison.  
Campbell (H. C.). Wisconsin in Three Centuries, 1634-1905. 4 vols. New York, 1906.  
Fitzpatrick (E. A.). Wisconsin. Milwaukee, 1928.  
Howe (F.). Wisconsin: An Experiment in Democracy. New York, 1912.  
Quaife (M. M.). Wisconsin: Its History and its People, 1634-1924. 4 vols. Chicago, 1924.  
Raney (W. E.). Wisconsin: A Story of Progress. New York, 1940.  
Thomson (A. M.). Political History of Wisconsin. Milwaukee, 1902.  
Turner (J. M.). Wisconsin Pioneers. Appleton, 1929.  
Whitebeck (R. H.). Geography and Industries of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey. Madison, 1913.

## WYOMING.

**Government.**—Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on July 10, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 27 members, elected for four years (about one-half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 56 members elected for two years. The State contains 23 counties. The capital is Cheyenne. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 1 Representative. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications. In the presidential elections of 1944, voters numbered 101,340; Franklin D. Roosevelt polled 48·8 per cent.

**Governor.**—Dr. L. C. Hunt (D.), 1943-47 (8,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—William S. Jack (D.), appointed October 16, 1944.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 97,914 square miles, of which 406 square miles are water. Of the total, about 3,438 square miles are comprised within the Yellowstone National Park, which since 1872 has been reserved for public uses, and 150 square miles contained in the Grand Teton National Park established in 1929. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1943, totalled 16,660,805 acres; national forests (1942), 8,662,729 acres.

Census population on April 1, 1940, 250,742, an increase of 26,177, or 11·2 per cent., since 1930. Estimated population, July 1, 1943, 254,390, an increase of 1·5 per cent. since 1940. Federal census results for four years (including distribution by sex in 1940) were:—

| Years  | White   | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total   | Per Sq. Mile |
|--------|---------|-------|--------|---------|---------|--------------|
| 1910   | 140,318 | 2,285 | 1,486  | 1,926   | 145,955 | 1·5          |
| 1920   | 190,146 | 1,875 | 1,343  | 1,538   | 194,402 | 2·0          |
| 1930   | 221,941 | 1,250 | 1,845  | 1,229   | 225,565 | 2·3          |
| 1940   | 246,597 | 956   | 2,349  | 840     | 250,742 | 2·6          |
| Male   | 132,792 | 492   | 1,288  | 543     | 135,055 | —            |
| Female | 113,815 | 464   | 1,111  | 297     | 115,687 | —            |

In 1940, the foreign-born white population numbered 16,779 (6·8 per cent. of the total), of whom 1,490 (8·9 per cent.) were English, 1,392 German, 1,353 Swedish, 1,325 Russian and 1,198 Mexicans. Japanese numbered 643, of whom 390 were citizens. Of the total population in 1940, 37·3 per

cent. were urban, 0·4 per cent. Negro, and 40 per cent. (84,243 males and 16,166 females) gainfully employed; 69,374 occupied dwelling units had an average of 3·6 persons; 2,154 men and 1,875 women were reported divorced. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1942 administered 2,058,551 acres, of which 1,885,070 acres were allotted to tribes.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1940 of 22,474; Casper, 17,964; Laramie, 10,627, and Sheridan, 10,529.

**Education.**—In 1940, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 2,866 (1·7 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 53,904 (59·0 per cent.) were attending school.

In 1942, 1,392 public schools had 2,825 teachers, and 55,268 enrolled pupils; 132 senior high schools had 849 teachers and 14,846 pupils. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1943, 135 professors and instructors and 1,592 students. There is also a State Agricultural College at Laramie. Expenditure on elementary and secondary schools in 1941-42 was 6,741,229 dollars.

**Religion and Welfare.**—Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 17,695 members in 1936), Mormon (16,497), and Methodist (6,284). Total, all denominations, 67,770.

Marriage licences are issued only after the male applicant has presented a physician's certificate (void after a very limited period) showing freedom from venereal disease.

Old Age Assistance (maximum 40 dollars a month) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the State and county for 5 years out of the preceding 9 years; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. On July 1, 1943, 3,411 cases were drawing an average of 31·17 dollars per month. Aid to 489 dependent children averaged 33·57 dollars monthly and aid to 122 blind averaged 34·76 dollars monthly.

The State penal and reformatory system in 1943 held 306 men and women.

**Finance.**—The cash receipts and disbursements for the biennium ending September 30, 1944, were:—

|                                       | Dollars    |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance, October 1, 1942 . . . . .    | 6,611,040  |
| Receipts for 1942-44 . . . . .        | 37,802,809 |
| Total . . . . .                       | 44,413,849 |
| Disbursements, 1942-44 . . . . .      | 31,804,963 |
| Balance, September 30, 1944 . . . . . | 12,608,886 |

On June 30, 1944, the bonded debt was 2,270,000 dollars, and the assessed value of real and personal property (1944), 377,876,833 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Wyoming is semi-arid and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming.' Irrigable lands, 1940, amounted to 2,277,048 acres; area irrigated, 1939, 11,627 farms covering 1,486,498 acres. In 1940, there were 15,018 farms, with a total area of 28,025,979 acres, of which 2,054,203 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 158,971,294 dollars. Cash income, 1943, from crops was 17,682,000 dollars; from live-stock, 69,275,000 dollars; from Government payments, 3,443,000 dollars. Principal crops in 1943 were: alfalfa, 542,000 tons; sugar beets, 270,000 tons; potatoes, 2,175,000 bushels, as well as cereals. The wool-clip (1943) yielded 32,997,000 pounds of wool from

8,367,000 sheep. Animals on farms on January 1, 1944, were 123,000 horses, 70,000 milch cows, 1,052,000 all cattle, 8,521,000 sheep, and 184,000 swine. The State has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

Wyoming is largely a coal-producing State. In 1942 the output of coal was 8,025,000 short tons; petroleum, 32,812,000 barrels; of natural gasoline, 33,675,000 gallons; natural gas (1941), 29,284 million cubic feet; iron ore output (1940), 831,314 gross tons; bentonite (1940), 200,000 tons, which is 35 per cent. of the nation's total. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; phosphate rock, tin, sodium salts and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1942 was 207,250,000 dollars.

The 1939 Federal census showed 310 industrial establishments; the wage-earners numbered 4,276, wages paid amounted to 6,437,565 dollars, the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 29,798,628 dollars, and the output amounted to 45,423,103 dollars.

In 1942, the steam railways had a length of 2,012 miles; 60 per cent. of the communities are served by railways in 1939. The State highway system comprises 4,076 miles, of which 3,926 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1944, Wyoming had 26 national banks with deposits of 97,505,000 dollars, loans of 15,478,000 dollars, investments of 52,293,000 dollars; 30 State banks and trust companies had deposits of 38,581,000 dollars, loans of 9,888,000 dollars, investments of 16,637,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Official Directory. Secretary of State. Casper. Biennial.  
Report made to the Special Legislative Committee on Organization and Revenue. *Griffenhagen and Associates*. Cheyenne, 1933.  
Federal Writers' Project. Wyoming: A Guide to Its History, Highways and People. New York, 1941.  
*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Nevada, Colorado and Wyoming. San Francisco, 1890.  
*Beard* (F. B.), Wyoming from Territorial Days to the Present. 3 vols. Chicago, 1933.  
*Burt* (Struthers), Powder River. New York and Toronto, 1938.  
*Coutant* (C. G.), History of Wyoming. Laramie, Wyoming, 1899.  
*Hebard* (G. R.), The Government of Wyoming. San Francisco, 1914.

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES.

### ALASKA.

**Government.**—Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of March 30, 1867, for 7,200,000 dollars, at one penny an acre. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'District' governed by the laws of the State of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved August 24, 1912, Alaska became a Territory; the legislative assembly consists of 16 senators, elected for 4 years, and 24 representatives, elected for 2 years. Congress reserved to itself the right to legislate on certain subjects, so that the Territory is governed conjointly by Congress at Washington and by its local legislative assembly. Regular sessions are held biennially and last for 60 days. Special sessions may be called by the Governor. The latter is appointed for four years by the President; to be eligible he must have resided for 3 years in the Territory.

The Territory is represented in Congress by one Delegate, elected biennially, who sits in the House of Representatives, but has no vote.

**Governor.**—Ernest H. Gruening, 1944–48 (10,000 dollars).

**Secretary of Alaska.**—Lew M. Williams.

**Area and Population.**—The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 square miles. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass with an area of 16,080,000 acres, and the Chugach with an area of 4,800,000 acres total area, 20,863,779 acres under Federal control. Mt. McKinley National Park embraces 1,933,494 acres. Census population, in four census years, was:—

| Year | Population | Per Sq. Mile | Year | Population | Per Sq. Mile |
|------|------------|--------------|------|------------|--------------|
| 1900 | 64,356     | 0.1          | 1930 | 59,378     | 0.1          |
| 1920 | 55,036     | 0.1          | 1940 | 72,524     | 0.1          |

Of the population in 1940, 43,003 were males and 29,521 females; 39,170 were whites, of which 8,786 were foreign born, and 30,384 were native stock (of whom 11,283 were Indians, 15,576 were Eskimos and 5,599 were Aleuts). 4,334 from Scandinavian countries, 589 Germans and 263 Japanese.

The largest town is Juneau, the seat of Government, which had (census of 1940) a population of 5,729; other towns are Ketchikan, 4,695; Anchorage, 3,495; Fairbanks, 3,455; Sitka, 1,945; Nome, 1,550; Petersburg, 1,228. There are altogether 23 incorporated towns.

**Education and Justice.**—In 1940, of 24,778 persons between 5 and 24 years (including all races), 47.6 per cent. were attending school; 44.3 per cent. of the native races were attending school. In 1943, there were 802 teachers in 44 rural and 18 city schools with 5,349 pupils; the Office of Indian Affairs maintained 119 day schools where 296 teachers had 6,240 pupils and 3 boarding schools enrolled 430 students; this office also handles the education, hospitalisation (6 native hospitals) and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had a total enrolment in all departments of 895 in 1943–44. A total of 1,030,835 dollars was expended on education in 1943–44.

The Territory constitutes one judicial district with 4 divisions, each with a district judge appointed by the President.

**Religion and Public Welfare.**—In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations. The Federal public health services provide sanitary inspection, public health laboratories, nursing services for infants, school and crippled persons' welfare.

Old Age Assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,398 persons were recipients of an average of 31.32 dollars per month during 1943. Indians now come under the law. There are 109 needy children being aided through mothers' allowances.

**Finance.**—The fiscal system is controlled by laws enacted by the Territorial Legislature and is separate from revenues received by the Federal Government from occupation and trade licenses which are paid into and disbursed from the Alaska Fund in the Federal Treasury. Taxation is extremely light, especially of the extractive industries.

|                                  | Dollars.  |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Balance in hand, January 1, 1943 | 801,007   |
| Receipts during 1943             | 3,506,207 |
| Total                            | 4,307,214 |
| Disbursements during 1943        | 3,377,150 |
| Balance, December 31, 1943       | 930,064   |

Walker (B. P.), *Alaska: America's Continental Frontier*. Postoff. Smithsonian Institution. War Background Studies No. 13. Washington, 1943.

Wickersham (James), *A Bibliography of Alaskan Literature, 1724-1924*. Cordova, Alaska, 1927.

Williamson (T. B.), *Far North Country*. New York, 1944.

### HAWAII.

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 22° 15' north latitude, and 154° 50' and 160° 30' west longitude. They are about 2,020 miles south-west of San Francisco, and are in the line of steamer travel between San Francisco and the Orient, Victoria, B.C., Australia and New Zealand.

**Government.**—The Hawaiian Islands (20 in number and 9 of them inhabited; formerly known as the Sandwich Islands), celebrated in August, 1928, the 150th anniversary of their discovery by Captain James Cook, the English navigator. The islands formed during the greater part of the nineteenth century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died November 11, 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the United States Congress of July 6, 1898 (signed July 7 by President McKinley), the islands were on August 12, 1898, formally annexed to the United States. On June 14, 1900, they were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii. The Organic Act has since been amended several times. At the elections in 1940 the islands expressed a desire for statehood, with 39,413 approving and 19,911 against; the registered voters numbered 87,812. There is a Legislature of two Houses, a Senate of 15 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 30 members elected for two years. Sessions, limited to 60 days, are held biennially. The Governor and Secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States; both must have been residents of the islands for 3 years.

The Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate elected biennially to the House of Representatives.

**Governor.**—Ingram M. Stainback, 1942-46 (10,000 dollars).

**Secretary of the Territory.**—Charles M. Hile.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the 8 principal islands is 6,435 square miles with population, April 1, 1940, of 423,330, with 14,375 Hawaiians, 49,935 part-Hawaiians and 157,905 Japanese (of whom 120,552 were natives and citizens). The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,030 square miles (population, 1940, 68,398); Maui, 728 (52,495); Oahu, 604 (310,503); Kauai, 555 (33,479); Molokai, 260 (5,032); Lanai, 141 (2,356); Niihau, 72 (136); Kahoolawe, 45 (2). The capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had an estimated population in 1941 of 200,158, and Hilo, 22,667; City and County of Honolulu, 1941, 310,503; County of Hawaii, 68,398; County of Maui, 52,495; County of Kauai, 33,479. Estimated number of non-Hawaiian races on June 30, 1941, were 159,534 Japanese, 141,627 Caucasians, 52,060 Filipinos, 29,237 Chinese, 8,460 Puerto Ricans, 6,881 Koreans, 849 others.

**Religion, Education and Welfare.**—The Hawaiians are Christians. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop at Honolulu; also a Roman Catholic bishop, and ministers of various denominations.

Elementary education is free. The language in the schools is English. In 1941 there were 188 public schools with 3,391 teachers and 91,121 enrolled pupils; also 127 private schools with 833 teachers and 19,836 enrolled pupils. High schools, both public and private, had 21,510 pupils in 1940. The pupils in public schools in 1940 were classed as 91,375 Hawaiian by birth and 446 foreign-born. There are a normal training school, a reformatory industrial school for boys and one for girls, a territorial trade school, a school for the deaf and blind, a school for feeble-minded; also a territorial university (University of Hawaii, Honolulu), founded in 1907, with 255 instructors and 4,431 students in 1941. Total expenditure for public elementary and secondary schools, 1940, was 8,530,000 dollars.

In 1940-41 the Federal Social Security Board spent 660,000 dollars for the benefit of more than 7,600 persons. Number of workers in the Federal Unemployment Compensation Scheme in June, 1942, was 108,300; funds available for benefit, December 31, 1942, were 11,545,000 dollars.

**Justice.**—Hawaii has a supreme court, circuit courts, a court of domestic relations, district courts, and a land registration court. The circuit judges sit also as juvenile courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are appointed by the United States President; the district magistrates by the Chief Justice of Hawaii. There is also a United States District Court, the judges of which, and the U.S. Marshal, are appointed by the President.

**Finance.**—Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of real and personal property, income and inheritance taxes, licences, land sales and leases, water-works and road, school and poll taxes. For the year ending June 30, 1940, the receipts in the general fund were 12,194,829 dollars and disbursements, 11,760,407 dollars. For the biennium on June 30, 1941, there was a surplus in the general fund of 2,523,594 dollars.

On June 30, 1941, the bonded debt amounted to 36,539,000 dollars. In 1941 the assessed value of property was 402,962,545 dollars.

**Production and Commerce.**—In 1940, there were 4,995 farms with an acreage of 2,485,648; total value of land and buildings was 112,788,000 dollars. Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while molasses, coffee, hides, bananas, sisal and wool are also exported. For the calendar year 1940, output of sugar cane (from 42 plantations covering two-thirds of the productive land in the islands) was 8,535,023 tons; in 1941, output of sugar, 947,190 tons, of which 36,617 tons were consumed locally. The pineapple crop (from 48,598 acres operated by nine companies), in 1940 was 614,484 tons; shipments of canned pineapples and pineapple juice in the crop year ending May 31, 1941, were 22,341,429 cases. The 64 forest reserves aggregate 1,027,299 acres; public lands, 1,588,430 acres.

For the calendar year 1941 imports amounted to 192,855,457 dollars, and the exports to 133,653,066 dollars. The shipments of merchandise from the United States to Hawaii for 1941 amounted to 186,662,139 dollars, and those from Hawaii to the United States to 122,640,189 dollars, of which sugar, pineapples and coffee were the principal items. United Kingdom exports (Board of Trade figures) in 1938 totalled 39,179%, and imports, to Hawaii (Board of Trade figures) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 37,000%, 44,000% and 48,000% respectively; excluding such supplies, exports in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 5,000%, 16,000% and 18,000% respectively.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of the United States, Canada, Australia, the

The Territory has no funded debt. The total assessed property valuation for 1943 was 45,464,277 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—In some parts of the Territory the climate during the brief summer is not unsuitable for agricultural operations. In 1930, there were 500 farms with a total area of 525,942 acres, of which 8,825 acres was improved land. Total value of land and buildings in 1930 was 2,857,185 dollars. The 1930 census showed 37,287 dogs used as work animals and 468 horses. In Northern and Western Alaska are 200,000 square miles of treeless region worthless for agriculture but capable of furnishing pasturage for 4,000,000 reindeer. There were (in 1943) 140,000 reindeer on the ranges. The Office of Indian Affairs administers the reindeer industry on behalf of the native Esquimaux and Indians, the policy being to buy out non-native reindeer owners. In 1943, 19,758 reindeer were butchered, 17,496 of which were used for food and clothing. The Government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of Commerce, comprises about 85 per cent. of the fur seals of the world. This herd contained 2,720,780 animals on August 10, 1941.<sup>1</sup> Territory's 'wild life on the hoof' has an estimated value of about 100,000,000 dollars, of which 4 million dollars' worth is cropped annually by trappers and hunters. Value of furs shipped in 1943 was 2,048,942 dollars (excluding fur seals). Heading the list were 33,705 mink valued at 421,312 dollars; 212,852 muskrats valued at 424,704 dollars; 15,148 beaver valued at 454,380 dollars. Game and wild fur bearers are protected by closed seasons.

Timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 84 thousand million board feet, of which 73 per cent. is western hemlock, 21 per cent. spruce and 6 per cent. cedars. A total of 110,000,000 board feet of timber were produced in 1943, mostly spruce, but including hemlock and cedar.

The chief industries of Alaska are salmon fishing and mining. In 1943, the commercial fisheries of Alaska employed 23,711 persons; the value of the products, exclusive of aquatic furs, was 66,516,317 dollars. In 1943, the total number of salmon caught was 85,848,723. The output of canned salmon totalled 5,428,269 cases, valued at 57,823,679 dollars, from 83 canneries, employing 19,143 people.

Gold is worked in South-East Alaska, where a low-grade ore is found, in the interior on the Yukon river, and at Nome and other places on the west coast. In 1941, 687,657 fine ounces of gold were produced; silver, 191,000 ounces; crude platinum, 25,000 troy ounces; copper, 20,000 pounds; lead, 1,760,000 pounds. Total value of mineral production, 1941, 26,193,000 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The value, in dollars, of the Territory's commerce for five calendar years was as follows:—

| Year | Imports from U.S. | Imports from others | chandise Exports to U.S. | Exports, gold and silver to U.S. | Merchandise Exports to others |
|------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1936 | 89,060,577        | 285,148             | 60,807,603               | 16,870,580                       | 452,204                       |
| 1938 | 42,676,622        | 176,025             | 56,044,728               | 21,614,000                       | 605,300                       |
| 1939 | 44,364,710        | 151,383             | 42,228,758               | 30,150,000                       | 587,044                       |
| 1940 | 48,039,450        | 149,833             | 40,173,952               | 20,984,000                       | 411,315                       |
| 1941 | 82,029,238        | 177,367             | 67,699,706               | 17,929,349                       | 771,628                       |

<sup>1</sup> Only 137 fur-seal skins had been taken at the Pribilof Islands when war activities in the Aleutians caused the armed forces in June to evacuate the population to south-east Alaska, 1,500 miles away. Therefore, no computation of the herd was made in 1942.

There is a railway of 112 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region); thence transport is by coach or aeroplane, or, in summer, by steamer. The Alaska railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 470 miles (509 miles, including branches). Twenty-two aviation companies carried 83,823 passengers, 3,550,986 lb. of mail and freight in 1943. Alaska maintains, from navigable waterways and railroads into interior, 2,621 miles of roads, 139 miles of tramway, 2,376 miles of sled roads, and 7,972 miles of permanent trails. The Alaskan towns are connected by telephone with the United States and with the United States and Canada by telegraph and radio; there are 209 post-offices, and good mail services to the Territory.

On October 29, 1942, the Alaska Highway, to be known as the 'Alaska Military Highway,' was opened. It is 1,671 miles long, and runs from Fort St. John, British Columbia, following the general line of the airports which Canada had constructed at Fort Nelson, Watson Lake and Whitehorse, and thence via Boundary and Big Delta to Fairbanks. The highway links Alaska and the United States. The United States defrayed the cost of construction and the war-time maintenance of the road; after the war the road will become part of the Canadian highway system.

The Territory had, on June 30, 1944, four national banks and 14 territorial banks with combined capital of 985,000 dollars, surplus and net undivided profits of 1,836,350 dollars, and total deposits of 54,769,660 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Important United States Government publications on Alaska have been issued by many agencies and are included in the price list, Alaska, issued by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Alaska Directory and Gazetteer.* 1st ed., 1932-33; with three semi-annual supplements. Seattle, Wash.
- Governor's Annual Report.* 1883-84 to date.
- Compilation of Narratives of Explorers, 1869-99.* Washington, 1900.
- Publications of the U.S. Geological Survey.* Washington.—*Geographic Dictionary of Alaska.* By Marcus Baker. 2nd ed. U.S. Geological Survey.
- Fur Seals in Alaska.* Hearings before the Committee of Ways and Means, House of Representatives. March 9 and 10, 1904. Washington.
- Representatives.* March 9 and 10, 1904. Washington.
- General Information Regarding Alaska.* Alaska Planning Council. Juneau, 1941.
- Federal Writers' Project.* Guide to Alaska, Last American Frontier. New York, 1939.
- Alaska: A Selected List of Bibliography.* Washington, 1943. Mimeographed.
- Library of Congress, Division of Development.* U.S. National Resources Committee. 75th Congress, 3rd Session, House Document No. 485. Washington, 1938.
- Alaska: Its Resources and Development.* U.S. National Resources Committee. 75th Congress, 3rd Session, House Document No. 485. Washington, 1938.
- Anderson (H. D.) and Ellis (W. C.), Alaska Natives: A Survey of their Sociological and Educational Status.* Stanford University, Cal., and London, 1935.
- Andrews (Clarence L.), The Story of Alaska.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1938.
- Clark (H. W.), Alaska: The Last Frontier.* New York and London, 1930.
- Driscoll (Joseph), War Discovers Alaska.* Philadelphia, 1945.
- Greedy (A. W.), Handbook of Alaska: Its Resources, Products and Attractions in 1934.* 3rd ed. New York and London, 1935.
- Griffin (Harold), Alaska and the Canadian Northwest.* New York, 1944.
- Hess (W. H.) (editor), The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States.* Chicago, 1940.
- Hollenhuth (J. A.), The Alaskan Melodrama.* New York, 1936.
- Kiser (B. H.), The U.S.-Canadian Northwest: A Demonstration Area for International Postwar Planning and Development.* Princeton, N.J., and London, 1948.
- Nichols (Jeannette P.), Alaska: A History of its Administration . . . during its First Half Century under the Rule of the United States.* Cleveland, 1924.
- Pilgrim (Mariette Shaw), Alaska: Its History, Resources, Geography and Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1939.
- Reid (O. P.), Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States.* New York, 1941.
- Spicer (G. W.), The Constitutional Status and Government of Alaska.* Baltimore, 1927.
- Stefanowson (Evelyn), Here is Alaska.* New York, 1943.
- Underwood (J. J.), Alaska: An Empire in the Making.* New edition. London, 1935.

Philippines, China, and Japan, but since 1939 the services have been curtailed. During the year ending June 30, 1941, 1,667 vessels of 11,893,803 tons entered ports of the islands. An inter-island steam navigation company with 7 steamers provides communication between the different islands. Post offices number 94. There are about 1,038 miles of railway in the islands, including 667 miles of plantation railways. There are telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai, and Molokai; telephone stations numbering 34 link 20,422 business and 30,842 residential telephones. There is also a radio-telephone system connecting the four principal islands with the United States. Wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and for communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, and also with Japan. Hawaii is connected by cable with both shores of the Pacific and by radio-telephone to the United States, Europe and other parts of the world. Commercial air services between the islands carried 35,132 passengers in the year ending June 30, 1941.

Nine banks with 21 branches in operation on December 31, 1942, had combined capital and reserves of 22,000,000 dollars and total deposits of 287,700,000 dollars, of which 99,800,000 dollars were time or savings deposits.

#### Books of Reference.

- Roster, Legislatures of Hawaii, 1841-1918. Board of Commissioners of Public Archives. Honolulu, 1918.  
 Our Territorial Government: A Handbook of the Government of the Territory of Hawaii. Bureau of Governmental Research. Honolulu, 1937.  
 Thurston's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide. Honolulu, 1875 to date.  
 List of Publications. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Honolulu, 1919 to date.  
 Adams (B. C.), Interracial Marriage in Hawaii. New York, 1937.  
 Alexander (W. D.), A Brief History of the Hawaiian People. New York, 1892.—History of the Later Years of the Hawaiian Monarchy and the Revolution of 1893. Honolulu, 1896.  
 Barber (Joseph), Hawaii: Bestless Rampart. New York, 1941.  
 Blackman (W. F.), The Making of Hawaii. London, 1906.  
 Bryan (E. H.), American Polynesia and the Hawaiian Chain. Honolulu, 1942.  
 Coulter (J. W.), A Gazetteer of the Territory of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1935.  
 Ferguson (Erna), Our Hawaii. New York, 1942.  
 Gessler (O.), Tropical Landfall: The Port of Honolulu. New York, 1942.  
 Haas (W. H.) (editor), The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States. Chicago, 1940.  
 Hobbs (Jean), Hawaii: A Pageant of the Soil. Stanford University, California, 1934.  
 Kuykendall (R. S.), A History of Hawaii. With introductory chapters by H. E. Gregory. Prepared for the Historical Commission of Hawaii. New York, 1926.  
 Lind (A. W.), An Island Community: Ecological Succession in Hawaii. London, 1938.  
 Little (R. M. C.), The Governance of Hawaii: A Study in Territorial Administration. Stanford University Press, 1929.  
 Pratt (H. G.), Hawaii: Off-shore Territory. New York, 1944.  
 Pratt (J. W.), Expansionists of 1898: The Acquisition of Hawaii and the Spanish Islands. London, 1937.  
 Reid (O. F.), Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States. New York, 1941.  
 Sharpe (A. P.), Spotlight on Hawaii. London, 1944.

#### PUERTO RICO.

**Government.**—Puerto Rico, by the treaty of December 10, 1898 (ratified April 11, 1899), was ceded by Spain to the United States. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved May 17, 1932. Its constitution is determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (1917), known as the 'Jones Act.' Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens twenty-one years of

age or over, residence (one year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. The executive power resides in a Governor appointed by the President of the United States. Seven heads of departments form the Governor's Executive Council. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 19 members (2 from each of the 7 senatorial districts and 5 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 39 members (1 from each of the 35 representative districts and 4 elected at large). Puerto Rico is represented in Congress by a Resident Commissioner to the United States elected by the people for a term of four years.

On March 9, 1943, President Roosevelt requested Congress to pass legislation as soon as possible to enable the people of Puerto Rico to elect the Governor; the United States Senate did so on February 15, 1944, but the House of Representatives failed to take action.

The judiciary comprises a United States District Judge and United States Attorney, appointed by the President; a Supreme Court of 5 members and an Attorney-General of Puerto Rico is also appointed by the President; 8 District Courts with 13 judges appointed by the Governor; 34 municipal courts with 39 judges and 1 night court, the judges and officials of which, as well as the 57 justices of the peace, are appointed by the Governor.

**Governor.**—Rexford G. Tugwell, 1941 (10,000 dollars).

**Executive Secretary.**—Everett D. Brown.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Island has an area of 3,435 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1940, of 1,869,255, or 548.1 per square mile. Males (1940 census) numbered 938,280; females, 930,975; 76.2 per cent. of the population are white.

Chief towns (1940), with barrios or rural zone, San Juan, 169,247 inhabitants; Ponce, 105,116; Mayaguez, 76,487.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, is about 20 miles long and 5 miles broad, and has 10,362 inhabitants, who grow sugar and rear cattle. The island of Culebra, with 860 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St. Thomas, has a good harbour.

Education was made compulsory in 1899. In the school-year 1942-43, there were 5,491 class-rooms in 2,402 school-buildings, with 802,806 public day-school pupils; and a well-distributed system of night schools. There are also 54 accredited private schools. The University of Puerto Rico, established in Rio Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, with a branch in Mayaguez, is open to both men and women. The percentage of illiteracy was 28 per cent. of those 10 years of age or older.

**Finance.**—Receipts and disbursements of insular revenue (apart from trust funds) for the year ending June 30, 1943:—

|                        | Dollars.   |
|------------------------|------------|
| Balance, July 1, 1942  | 20,526,788 |
| Receipts, 1942-43      | 44,475,879 |
| Total                  | 65,002,687 |
| Disbursements, 1942-43 | 40,600,610 |
| Balance, July 1, 1943  | 24,402,077 |

In addition, trust funds had a balance of 19,303,965 dollars on July 1, 1942; receipts in the subsequent fiscal year of 46,871,790 dollars; ex-



penditures of 40,329,134 dollars, and a balance, July 1, 1943, of 25,846,621 dollars. Assessed value of property on June 30, 1943, was 348,114,312 dollars and bonded indebtedness was 16,398,000 dollars.

The police force (1943) consisted of 1,595 men; authorized strength, 1,745 men.

**Production, Industry and Commerce.**—The cultivated land in 1940 was divided into 55,519 holdings; value of land and buildings was about 173,860,000 dollars. The chief products of the island are sugar, molasses, tobacco, coffee, pineapples, grapefruit, coconuts, oranges, and vegetables, and the principal industries are the refining and manufacture of sugar and the manufacture of embroideries, men's clothing, rum, canned fruits, alcohol, straw hats, cigars, fruit juice, cordials, cigarettes and bay rum. Exports of rum mounted rapidly during the war years—2,745,000 proof gallons in 1942 and 5,621,000 in 1943. Exports of tobacco and tobacco manufactures in 1942-43 were valued at 9,587,560 dollars. Sugar production for three crop years: 1941, 932,000 tons; 1942, 1,147,590 tons; 1943, 1,039,237 tons. Raw sugar exported in 1942-43 amounted to 690,200 tons, valued at 50,669,223 dollars; exports of refined sugar, 56,886 tons, valued at 6,168,430 dollars.

An extensive programme of industrialization and land reform has been initiated; already functioning are a development bank, development company, planning board, water resources authority and communications authority.

Gold, silver, iron, copper, bismuth, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but in quantities not warranting commercial exploitation. There are very productive salt works.

In the calendar year 1941, imports into Puerto Rico amounted to 153,269,895 dollars; exports were valued at 101,580,919 dollars; imports from the United States, 1941, 143,691,759 dollars; exports to United States, 99,651,309 dollars.

United Kingdom exports to Puerto Rico (including war supplies, if any, shipped by Government departments) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 81,000£., 78,000£. and 53,000£. respectively; exports (excluding such supplies) in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 10,000£., 17,000£. and 19,000£. respectively.

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1940-41, 2,047 American and foreign vessels of 8,108,577 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico from the United States and foreign countries.

There are 1,830 miles of paved road in the island, and 385 miles of railway. The railway system connects towns on the west coast and now almost encircles the island, and penetrates the interior. There are 39,188 miles of telephone wire. There are 99 post offices, 84 telegraph stations, 1 U.S. Navy radio station, 5 commercial broadcasting stations, 3 cable companies and 20,639 telephones.

Twelve banks on December 31, 1942, had capital and reserves of 6,000,000 dollars, total deposits of 139,400,000 dollars and total assets of 151,800,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington.  
Report on the Census of Porto Rico. Washington, 1940.  
Development Plan for Puerto Rico. Puerto Rico, 1944.  
The Civil Government of Porto Rico. U.S. Senate Committee on Territories and Insular Possessions. 2 vols. Washington, 1942.—A Bill to Amend the Organic Act of Puerto Rico. Hearings. Washington, 1943.

Puerto Rico: A Guide to the Island of Boriquén. U.S. Puerto Rico Reconstruction Administration. New York, 1940.  
Puerto Rico. Industrial and Commercial. Department of Agriculture and Commerce. Annual Statistics. San Juan, 1941.  
Puerto Rico Policy Committee (Chardon Report), 1934.  
Puerto Rico Subcommittee on Economic and Social Conditions in Puerto Rico. U.S. Senate. Hearings of Subcommittee on Territories and Insular Affairs. 77th and 78th Congresses, 1943-48.  
Blanco (T.), *Prontuario Historico de Puerto Rico*, Madrid, 1935. San Juan, 1942.  
Clark (V. A.) (and Associates), *Porto Rico and its Problems*. Washington, 1930.  
Diffe (B. W. and J. W.), *Porto Rico: A Broken Pledge*. New York, 1931.  
Fiske (A. K.), *History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago*. New York, 1899.  
Gayer (A. D.), *Homan (F. T.) and James (E. K.), The Sugar Economy of Puerto Rico*. New York and Oxford, 1938.  
Hoas (W. H.) (editor), *The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States*. Chicago, 1940.  
Leslie's Official History of the Spanish-American War. Washington, 1899.  
Morales (Otero P.), *Nuestros Problemas*. San Juan, 1943.  
Padden (Holliver), *Puerto Rico: The Next State*. Washington, 1942.  
Reck (Daisy), *Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands*. New York, 1939.  
Reid (O. F.), *Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States*. New York, 1941.—*Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts*. Foreign Policy Association. New York, 1942.  
Roosevelt (Theodore), *Colonial Policies of the United States*. New York, 1937.  
Van Duuren (R. J. and E. K.), *Porto Rico: A Caribbean Isle*. New York, 1931.  
White (Trumbull), *Puerto Rico and its People*. New York, 1938.  
Zimmerman (B. W.), *Staff Report to the Interdepartmental Committee on Puerto Rico*, 1940.

### VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES.

**Government.**—The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark, for 25,000,000 dollars, in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed January 25, 1917.

On June 22, 1936, the President of the United States approved an Act of Congress to provide a Civil Government for the Virgin Islands of the United States, which is the new Organic Act of the Islands; local legislative powers are vested in a Municipal Council of St. Thomas and St. John and in a Municipal Council of St. Croix, respectively. The first-named consists of seven members and the second-named of nine members, elected for a term of two years, beginning January 1, 1937. Joint sessions of these Municipal Councils constitute the Legislative Assembly of the Virgin Islands, with power to enact legislation applicable to the Virgin Islands as a whole as distinguished from the local legislative powers vested in each Municipal Council.

Beginning on January 1, 1938, the franchise was vested in residents of the Virgin Islands who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over, and able to read and write the English language. [See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1936, p. 644.] Women are enfranchised. The Organic Act further provides that the executive power of the Virgin Islands and of the Municipalities thereof shall be vested in the Governor and exercised under supervision of the Secretary of the Interior. The judicial power is vested in the District Court, and in minor courts.

**Governor.**—Charles Harwood (assumed office February 3, 1941) (8,000 dollars).

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea, comprises the Islands of St. Thomas (32 square miles),

St. Croix (82 square miles), St. John (19 square miles), and about 50 small islets or keys, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the three principal islands is 133 square miles.

The population, according to the census of April 1, 1940, is 24,839, compared with 22,012 in 1930, an increase of 2,877 or 13.1 per cent. Population has slowly declined since 1835 when it stood at 43,000. Of the present total, 67.5 per cent. is urban; the 1930 census showed 9.1 per cent. white, 78.3 per cent. Negro and 12.4 per cent. mixed; 16.1 per cent. were illiterates. The populations of each of the islands are 11,265, 12,902, and 722. The islands contain 3 towns, Charlotte Amalie, on the island of St. Thomas, with a population of 9,801; and Christiansted and Frederiksted, on the island of St. Croix, with populations of 4,495 and 2,498 respectively. Education is compulsory. In St. Thomas there are 9 public and 3 private and parochial schools, 2,668 pupils and 89 teachers; and in St. John there are 4 public schools with an enrolment of 145 pupils and 6 teachers. In St. Croix there are 10 public schools and 3 private and parochial schools; total enrolment, 2,805 with 59 teachers. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Jewish faiths in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Finance.**—Revenues are derived from customs, income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, pilotage charges, etc. Actual revenue for fiscal year ending June 30, 1944: 1,880,000 dollars; actual expenditure, 1,972,000 dollars. The annual deficit in the operation of the government is met by appropriations by the Congress of the United States.

**Production and Industry.**—The census of 1940 shows 610 farms in St. Croix, 188 in St. Thomas and 30 in St. John, a total of 828; value of land and buildings was 2,398,546 dollars. A Homesteading programme during 1933–36 has added 268 farms of an average of 7 acres under purchase contract with 100 additional farms under development. St. Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands with coaling and oil-fuelling stations. The Island of St. John is noted for its bay oil, extracted from the leaves of the bay tree, and St. Thomas for the finished product of bay rum. Exportation of rum in 1942 amounted to 675,011 proof gallons. St. Croix is the largest and most fertile of the islands and its industries are mainly sugar cane and cattle-raising, the latter utilising 65 per cent. of the land.

Exports to the United States in 1941 were 2,419,597 dollars; total exports, 2,564,856 dollars; imports from the United States, 5,190,548 dollars; imports from all sources, 6,307,730 dollars. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for 1938, 705%; imports from United Kingdom, 13.260%.

United Kingdom exports to the Virgin Islands (including war supplies, if any, shipped by Government departments) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 25,000%, 17,000% and 7,000% respectively; exports (excluding such supplies) in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 10,000%, 10,000% and 6,000% respectively.

**Communication.**—There is a daily air-mail service from St. Thomas and cable offices in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Money and Banking.**—United States currency became legal tender on July 1, 1934, succeeding that formerly issued by the National Bank of the Danish West Indies in the form of the franc valued at 19.3 cents, United States money. The charter of the National Bank of the Danish West Indies expired in July, 1934. The Virgin Islands National Bank succeeded

it on May 1, 1935; on December 31, 1942, it had capital and reserves of 300,000 dollars, total deposits of 2,800,000 dollars and total assets of 3,100,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Governor's Annual Report. Washington.—The Virgin Islands of the United States: A General Report. Washington, 1938.  
 General Information Regarding the Virgin Islands of the United States. U.S. Dept. of the Interior. Washington, 1939.  
 Virgin Islands of the United States: A List of References, 1932–1936. U.S. Library of Congress. Division of Bibliography. Compiled by Helen P. Conner. Washington, 1937. Mimeographed.  
 Report of the Governor of the Virgin Islands, 1918 to 1930. Navy Department. Washington. Annual.  
 Booy (Theodor de) and Paris (J. T.). The Virgin Islands. Philadelphia, 1918.  
 Cochran (Hamilton). These are the Virgin Islands. New York, 1937.  
 Fogdall (S. P.). Danish-American Diplomacy, 1776–1920. Iowa City, 1922.  
 Haas (W. E.). (editor), The American Empire. Chicago, 1940.  
 Jarvis (J. A.). Brief History of the Virgin Islands. Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Islands), 1934.  
 1934.—The Virgin Islands and Their People. Philadelphia, 1944.  
 McGuire (J. W.). Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States. U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925.  
 Reid (C. F.). Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States. New York, 1941.—Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts. Foreign Policy Association. New York, 1943.—Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States. New York, 1941.  
 Tansill (C. C.). The Purchase of the Danish West Indies. Baltimore, 1932.  
 Westergaard (W. C.). The Danish West Indies, 1671–1917. New York, 1917.  
 Zaborski (L. K.). The Virgin Islands of the U.S.A. New York, 1916.

### COMMONWEALTH OF THE PHILIPPINES.

These islands, ceded by Spain to the United States by the treaty of peace concluded between the United States and Spain on April 11, 1899, form the largest island group of the Malay Archipelago, and extend almost due north and south from Formosa to Borneo and the Moluccas, embracing an extent of 16° of latitude and 9° of longitude.

The Japanese attacked the Philippine Islands on December 10, 1941, capturing Manila on January 2, 1942, and the entire archipelago by April 10. American forces landed on Leyte and Samar in October, 1944; on February 4, 1945, they entered Manila, and on February 27 restored full powers and responsibilities under the Constitution to President Osmena. But the islands were still, in part, occupied by the Japanese.

**President.**—Sergio Osmena assumed office on August 2, 1944, on the death of Manuel L. Quezon, the late President, to whom he was Vice-President; installed on October 10, 1944, at Tacloban, the capital of Leyte.

**Government.**—The Commonwealth of the Philippines, before the Japanese invasion, was governed by a dual instrument drafted under the Tydings-McDuffie Act signed by the President of the United States on March 24, 1934, and accepted by the Philippine Legislature on May 1, 1934. That dual instrument consists of, firstly, a permanent Constitution (subject to the usual powers of self-amendment when full sovereignty is achieved) drafted by a Filipino Constitutional Convention, and secondly an Ordinance governing the relations between the United States and the Commonwealth for a period of 10 years from November 15, 1935. When the Ordinance lapses (on July 4, 1946), the Commonwealth should automatically take over full sovereignty and become 'the Republic of the Philippines.' On May 14, 1935, this dual instrument was ratified overwhelmingly by the

Philippine electorate, both men and women, at a national plebiscite and came into force November 15, 1935.

Amendments to the Constitution adopted in 1940, limited the terms of President and Vice-President to four years, made the President eligible for one immediate re-election, and restored the former bicameral legislature to consist of a Senate of 24 members elected at large and a House of Representatives of not more than 120 members elected from districts. These legislative bodies are called the Congress of the Philippines. The President must be a natural-born Filipino. Under him are nine executive Departments, the Secretaries of which must all be Filipinos. Suffrage is enjoyed by all male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect, and who meet certain residential qualifications. Registered voters (1940) numbered 3,300,199, of whom 2,409,048 voted.

The Ordinance reserves to the United States some control over measures relating to national debt, foreign loans, currency, coinage, imports, exports, foreign relations, immigration, proposed amendments to the Constitution, as well as national defence.

The Constitution vests in the Commonwealth all ownership of the country's natural resources which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. Exploitation of natural resources is limited to citizens of the Philippines or of the United States and to corporations or associations 60 per cent. of whose capital is owned by Filipinos or Americans. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years. Maximum area of agricultural land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 2,500 acres.

**Area and Population.**—The group is composed of 7,083 islands and islets, of which only 462 have areas of one square mile or over. Total area, 115,600 square miles. The eleven most important islands with their areas are: Luzon, 40,420 square miles; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,205; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,448; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,785; Cebu, 1,703; Bohol, 1,492, and Masbate, 1,262 square miles.

The estimated total population on July 1, 1941, based on the 1918 and 1939 censuses, is 16,971,100, or 147 persons per square mile. The Philippine census of 1939 showed that out of the total population of 16,000,303, citizens of the Philippines amounted to 15,833,649; of China, 117,487; of Japan, 29,059; of the United States, 8,709; of Spain, 4,627; of Germany, 1,149; of Great Britain, 1,053; of Russia, 237.

On December 30, 1937, the President of the Philippines approved a law making a language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the national official language of the Commonwealth. About 4,260,000 people speak English and about 417,000 Spanish; for Government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. About 64 native languages and dialects are spoken in the Philippines, of which 8 are of leading importance.

The population of Manila, the capital and the leading commercial and industrial centre, on January 1, 1941, was 673,000.

Other towns with their estimated present population are: Iloilo on Panay, 94,800; Cebu on Cebu, 155,100; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 137,700; and Davao on Mindanao, 103,100. Baguio, in the Mountain Province, has a population of 27,000.

**Justice and Defence.**—The judiciary is headed by the supreme court, with a chief justice and 6 associate justices (all Filipinos) appointed by the President; it cannot declare a law or treaty unconstitutional except by a

two-thirds vote. Decisions of the Supreme Court during the 'Commonwealth' period are subject to appeal to the U.S. Federal Courts. There is a Court of Appeals with a presiding judge and 14 members. There are 9 judicial districts, each with several judges of first instance.

Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine Constabulary and partly through the local police forces. Defence is entrusted to the Philippine Army. All able-bodied young men 20 years old are compelled to register for military training; of these 40,000 are annually chosen by lot for five and a half months' training. All male students in colleges and universities are required to take a 3-year course in military training (Reserve Officers Training Corps).

**Religion.**—The dominant religion of the islands is the Roman Catholic, having 12,603,365 followers, or about 80 per cent. of the population; the archipelago is divided into two archbishoprics, eleven bishoprics and three Apostolic Prefectures. The Dominican Order maintains the University of Santo Tomas, established in 1611 and made a Pontifical University in 1845. In 1902, an independent Filipino Church was founded by Mgr. Gregorio Aglipay, an ex-Catholic priest, who assumed the title of Obispo Maximo. He was succeeded by Mgr. Santiago Fonacier. It adheres to modern science, which it holds to be superior to Biblical tradition, thus denying the possibility of miracles. The ritual resembles somewhat that of the Roman Church. Marriage is allowed to its apostles. According to the Government census of 1939, the Independent Filipino Church had 1,573,608 followers, or about 10 per cent. of the population. Several Protestant denominations have extensive organisations and 378,361 communicants. Followers of the Buddhist religion number 47,852; while the Mahomedans number 677,903, and are chiefly to be found in the districts of Mindanao and Sulu. Other religions are Shintoists, numbering 13,681; Pagans, 626,008, and 'others,' 67,157.

**Education.**—Education in the public schools of the Philippines is free, secular, and co-educational, on the basis of a common language, English. Under the Ordinance the teaching of English is compulsory for the interim period of 10 years. Out of the 10,903,879 persons 10 years old and over, only 5,316,146 or 48.8 per cent. are literate. In 1940-41, there were 2,027,957 pupils in the 12,369 public schools, with 90 American and 46,899 Filipino teachers. The expenditure on public-school education for 1940-41 was 16,951,965 dollars. Special schools include the Philippine Normal School and 6 regional normal schools; the Philippine School of Arts and Trades and 26 provincial trade schools; the Central Luzon Agricultural School and 23 provincial agricultural schools, together with 182 farm settlement schools. For higher education there is the State-supported University of the Philippines, with (1941) 714 professors and 7,567 students; and 89 accredited private institutions of higher learning—among them the University of Sto. Tomas, founded in 1611, the oldest university under the American flag. There are in all 468 separate private schools of all grades of instruction accredited by the Government. The total enrolment in these approved private schools and colleges in 1940 was 168,584, and the total number of instructors and teachers was about 5,913.

There were 360 newspapers and magazines in 1940, published in English, Spanish and local dialects, and other languages, with an aggregate circulation of 2,224,340. There is a National Library at Manila, with branches in other cities.

**Finance.**—The revenues and expenditures of the central government for five years were (1 Philippine peso = 50 cents. U.S. currency):—

|                        | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1939 <sup>2</sup> | 1939-40     | 1940-41     | 1941-42 <sup>3</sup> |
|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
|                        | Pesos             | Pesos             | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos                |
| Revenues . . . . .     | 131,414,238       | 87,808,479        | 158,022,870 | 153,667,908 | 102,982,082          |
| Expenditures . . . . . | 189,348,696       | 84,795,162        | 188,616,278 | 167,767,338 | 111,675,480          |

<sup>1</sup> Figures for 1938 are from January to December (calendar year).

<sup>2</sup> Figures for 1939 are from January to June only. Succeeding years from July 1 to June 30 (fiscal year).

<sup>3</sup> Estimated; include General Fund only.

For public education, about \$2,500,000 dollars was spent in 1941, \$4,689,511 dollars for the Army, and \$2,817,837 dollars for administration. Bonded debt on June 30, 1941, was \$6,065,000 dollars net, including provinces and municipalities; sinking fund, 20,053,931 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The Philippines have a total area of 73,214,700 acres, of which 45,946,420 acres, or 63 per cent. are suitable for cultivation; only 10,399,340 acres, or 14.1 per cent., were cultivated in 1940. About 97 per cent. of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos whose farms average 3 acres. The principal products are unhusked rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abaca'), copra, sugar cane, corn, tobacco and magney. Output of manila hemp, 1940, 134,224 metric tons; of magney, 17,699 tons; of copra, 697,776 metric tons. There are 46 sugar centrals; exports in 1940, 928,542 metric tons of centrifugal sugar and 52,931 tons of refined. Output, 1940, of raw sugar, including muscovada and panocha, 984,755 metric tons. Tobacco output, 1940, was 38,033,200 kilos. Exports of tobacco and tobacco products, 1940, was valued at 10,292,061 pesos. The principal fruit is the banana; there are also mangoes, papaya, lanzones, pillnut (*Canarium commune*), chico, mandarins and oranges. Production of uncleaned rice in 1940-41 was 62,510,570 cavanes of 56 kilos. The cultivation of rubber is mainly in the southern provinces where the large plantations are located; about 5,000 acres are now planted; exports of crude rubber (1940) were 1,200,296 kilos.

In the production of copra and coconut oil the Islands are classed among the foremost countries in the world. During the year 1940, there were exported 341,930 metric tons of copra, 105,028 tons of copra cake, 185,920 tons of coconut oil, and 40,518 tons of desiccated coconut.

On December 31, 1940, there were 3,015,400 carabaos (water buffaloes); 1,396,200 cattle; 343,500 horses and mules; 4,446,800 hogs.

The commercial forests furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5 per cent. of this belongs to the Government.

Gold is produced chiefly from the Baguio, Masbate and Mambulao districts; output in 1940 was 1,096,745 fine ounces, valued at 38,281,944 dollars. Chromite mines in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces produced, 1940, 189,919 long tons. Iron ore production in 1940 was 1,221,126 long tons. Manganese ore (58,038 tons shipped in 1940), coal, asbestos, rock asphalt, guano and silica deposits have been found, while seepages of petroleum have been reported from Tayabas, Marinduque, Cebu, Leyte, Abra and Mindanao.

Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal

hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery) but the number of factories is increasing; it includes 46 sugar centrals, 4 sugar refineries, 131 lumber mills, 7 soap factories, 3 textile mills, 70 distilleries, 8 coconut oil mills, 6 desiccated cocoa factories, 8 shoe factories, 92 large cigar and cigarette factories, and 2,391 rice mills. In 1940 there were manufactured 339,535,723 cigars and 2,970,556,476 cigarettes. Output of domestic wines for local consumption was 627,784 gauge litres and 7,381,100 gauge litres of fermented liquor. In 1939 the Filipinos owned 187,511 commercial establishments; Chinese, 17,201; Japanese, 1,057, and Americans, 246.

**Commerce.**—The values of imports and exports (excluding gold and silver ore, bullion and coin) for recent calendar years are stated as follows in pesos (1 peso = 50 cents U.S. currency):—

|                   | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        | 1939        | 1940        |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                   | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos       |
| Imports . . . . . | 302,257,685 | 318,069,192 | 365,235,371 | 245,120,974 | 269,462,542 |
| Exports . . . . . | 295,353,915 | 331,184,968 | 294,001,841 | 315,784,146 | 311,849,047 |

In the calendar year 1940, the commerce was distributed principally as follows (in Philippine pesos, 1 peso = 50 cents U.S. currency):—

| Countries                 | Imports     | Exports     | Countries                  | Imports   | Exports   |
|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                           | Pesos       | Pesos       |                            | Pesos     | Pesos     |
| United States . . . . .   | 210,415,708 | 258,553,916 | Canada . . . . .           | 2,162,875 | 1,269,918 |
| Japan . . . . .           | 12,068,121  | 17,594,308  | Australia . . . . .        | 3,605,148 | 787,988   |
| Great Britain . . . . .   | 8,760,291   | 7,205,851   | British E. India . . . . . | 3,448,867 | 564,792   |
| China . . . . .           | 6,311,560   | 3,687,494   | France . . . . .           | 674,555   | 8,117,665 |
| Dutch E. Indies . . . . . | 8,134,842   | 1,178,379   | Spain . . . . .            | 415,897   | 3,000,036 |
| Hong Kong . . . . .       | 2,047,781   | 3,719,348   | Netherlands . . . . .      | 2,572,754 | 43,069    |

Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1938, 998,389; imports from United Kingdom, 747,008; re-exports to Philippine Islands from U.K., 11,809. United Kingdom exports to the Philippines (including war supplies, if any, shipped by Government departments) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 611,000, 529,000, and 379,000, respectively; exports in 1942 (excluding such supplies) were 22,000; in 1943 and 1944, nil.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The overseas trade of the Philippine Islands during 1940 was carried mainly by 558 American vessels aggregating 1,232,713 net tons, 496 British with 416,640 net tons, 643 Japanese with 1,766,199 net tons, 415 Dutch with 459,614 net tons, 48 Danish with 64,953 net tons, 475 Norwegian with 897,418 net tons, and 112 Philippine with 375,727 net tons. The coastwise trade of the islands is carried exclusively by domestic vessels.

On June 30, 1940, there were in operation, 1,050 post-offices, 9,125 miles of Government telegraph lines, and 9,056 miles of cable, with 459 telegraph offices, including 108 radio stations. There were 1,043 postal savings banks in operation, with 347,311 accounts, amounting to 16,568,817 pesos in 1938.

The government-owned Manila Railroad Co. had on January 1, 1941, 712 miles of main line track on Luzon, and the privately-owned Philippine Railroad Co. 132 miles on Panay and Cebu. Total length of roads, 14,235 miles. January 1, 1941, there were 33,898 motor cars and 20,236 trucks registered.

judicial power of the Government. The judiciary system comprises one Court of Appeal, an Island Court, a Justice Court and a police court.

Elementary education is compulsory. There are 4,953 pupils registered. English, handicrafts and agriculture are taught.

There is a Government radio station on the island, which is also in cable telegraphic communication with all parts of the world. The only transportation to and from Manila is by Army and Navy transports and one vessel which makes three trips a year, carrying mail, freight, and a limited number of male passengers. There are no hotels except one operated by Pan-American Airways as a service in its trans-Pacific air route.

By steamer 3,337 miles from Honolulu, 1,506 from Manila, and 1,353 from Japan, Guam is only 25 air hours from Honolulu, 11 from Manila, and 10 from Tokyo, and can be reached in but 42 hours from the West Coast of the United States.

The port is closed to foreign vessels of war and commerce except in special cases. Permission to visit the island must be obtained of the Navy Department in each case.

The products of the island are maize, copra, rice, sweet potatoes, coffee, bananas, pineapples, citrus fruits, limes, mangoes, papayas, breadfruit, cacao, yams, tobacco, cassava, kapok, alligator pears, and sugar-cane, besides valuable timber. Copra and coconut oil are the principal exports. On April 1, 1940, there were 5,845 head of cattle, 1,560 water buffaloes, 14,000 pigs and 1,353 goats. The imports into the island in the year ending June 30, 1941, amounted to 994,011 dollars, and the exports to 84,278 dollars.

The official currency is that of the United States.

*Governor.*—Captain George J. McMillin, U.S. Navy (appointed April 20, 1940; taken prisoner by the Japanese, December 12, 1941).

### Books of Reference.

- Report (Annual) of the Naval Governor of Guam. Washington, D.C.  
*Cox (L. M.) and Others, The Island of Guam.* Washington, 1936.  
*Haas (W. H.) (editor), The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States.* Chicago, 1940.  
*Keating (F. M.), The South Seas in the Modern World.* New York, 1942.  
*Reid (O. P.), Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States.* New York, 1941.—*Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts.* Foreign Policy Association.  
 New York, 1942.—*And Others (editors), Bibliography of the Island of Guam.* New York, 1939.  
*Thompson (Laura), Guam and its People.* New York, 1941.

### SAMOAN ISLANDS.

#### (AMERICAN SAMOA.)

The history of American Samoa commenced in the year 1872, when the harbour of Pago Pago, in Tutuila, was ceded to the United States for a naval and coaling station. In 1878 rights of freedom of trade and extra-territorial jurisdiction in Samoa were granted. On June 14, 1889, a treaty between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan Islands neutral territory, with an independent government, the natives being allowed to follow their own laws and customs, while for civil and criminal causes involving foreigners a Supreme Court of Justice, with an American citizen as presiding judge, was established. This arrangement continued till 1899, when owing to disturbances, the kingship was abolished,

and, by the Tripartite Treaty of November 14 of that year, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the United States all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171 degrees of longitude west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany.

The total area of American Samoa is 76 square miles; census population, July 1, 1941, 13,273. Polynesians numbered 11,291 in the census of 1940, out of a total of 12,908; whites numbered 800 (200 males and 100 females). The Island of Tutuila, 70 miles from Apia, has an area of about 40·2 square miles, with a census population of 10,464 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 14 square miles and the other islets (Otu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 4 square miles with a population of 2,660, estimated 1941. Swain's Island, annexed in 1925, is from a mile and a half to two miles in diameter. Population (1941) was 149. The harbour at Pago Pago, which penetrates the south coast like a fjord, is the only good harbour in Samoa. It is a United States naval station.

The Commandant is also the Governor of American Samoa by commission from the President of the United States. He appoints officers and frames laws or ordinances, but native customs (not inconsistent with United States laws) are not changed without the consent of the people.

The islands are organised in three political divisions corresponding to the old Samoan political units. In each District there is a Native Governor, County Chiefs and Village Chiefs. All of these officials are appointed by governmental authority although the District Governor has indirect control of the County Chiefs, and the County Chiefs of the Village Chiefs. Judicial power is vested in village courts, in six judicial district courts, and in a High Court. There is a native guard (known as the Fitaftas) of 153.

There are no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by natives. The soil is fertile; the fruits comprise orange, lime, banana, mangoes and alligator pears. Copra of excellent quality is abundant.

The census of 1940 showed illiterates 10 years of age or older were 540, or 6·3 per cent. of that age group.

The Government (1943) maintains 32 public schools with 64 native and 4 white teachers, giving every child over 7 years of age the opportunity of an elementary education: 2,315 pupils are enrolled. Four private schools under missionary auspices have about 500 children. There are no privately practising physicians or dentists. The entire population is under the care of the Medical Department of the U.S. Navy.

The native taxes, both poll and school, are fixed by the Governor, in December, payable in quarterly instalments during the following year. The chief island products are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, pineapples, oranges, and bananas. Chief exports are copra, 107 tons (1942) valued at 7,212 dollars; reed mats and curios. Imports: 1940-41, 263,703 dollars; exports totalled 93,839 dollars.

About 34 miles of public roads have been constructed. There is a United States Naval high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila, which reaches New Zealand, Australia, Honolulu, the United States, and the islands of the Pacific. The Bank of American Samoa, with capital of 100,000 dollars and total assets, December 31, 1942, of 1,100,000 dollars, is the only bank and does all types of commercial banking business. The fast mail steamers of the Matson Navigation Company touch here on their regular trips between the United States, Hawaii, Fiji, New Zealand and Australia.

**Books of Reference.**

- Report (Annual) of the Governor of American Samoa.  
 American Samoa: A General Report by the Naval Governor (1910-1913), William M. Crose. Washington, 1927.  
 Hearings . . . before the U.S. American Samoan Commission. Washington, 1931.—Report. Washington, 1931.  
 List of books on Samoa and Guam in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, 1901.  
 Churchill (L. P.), Samoa Uma. New York, 1902.  
 Churchward (W. B.), My Consulate in Samoa. London, 1887.  
 Haas (W. H.) (editor), The American Empire. Chicago, 1940.  
 Keating (F. M.), Modern Samoa. London, 1934.—The South Seas in the Modern World. New York, 1942.  
 Masterman (S. R.), Origins of International Rivalry in Samoa, 1845-84. New York and London, 1934.  
 Mead (Margaret), Coming of Age in Samoa. Harmondsworth, Middlesex, Eng., and New York, 1943.  
 Reid (C. F.), Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States. New York, 1941.—Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts. Foreign Policy Association. New York, 1942.  
 Ryden (H. G.), The Foreign Policy of the United States in Relation to Samoa. New Haven, 1933.  
 Turner (George), Samoa a Hundred Years Ago. London, 1884.—Nineteen Years in Polynesia. London, 1910.  
 Watson (R. M.), History of Samoa. Willington, 1918.

**PART THE THIRD****OTHER COUNTRIES**

**Banking and Coinage.**—There are 16 banks in the Islands, of which 6 are foreign. Combined resources of all banks on June 30, 1940, was 193,605,754 dollars; capital and surplus, 22,479,188 dollars. The Philippine National Bank, inaugurated under a special charter from the Philippine Legislature in 1916, had on June 30, 1940, a capital of 10,000,000 pesos; surplus and undivided profits of 10,020,812 pesos; reserves, 6,771,378 pesos; deposits, 110,818,642 pesos. The Government has now purchased almost all the privately-owned shares of stock of the bank and guarantees the final redemption and payment of the circulating notes of the institution. Since July 1, 1916, the Bank has been the sole Government depository, and is now the only bank of issue.

The Philippines is on the gold-exchange standard. The Philippine peso is equivalent to fifty cents of the United States money. The maintenance of the parity of the peso with the U.S. dollar is provided for by legislation. The peso contains twenty grammes of silver, .800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of .750 fine; five centavo, in cupro-nickel; and one centavo, in bronze. Treasury certificates and bank notes are issued in one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one-hundred, two-hundred, and five-hundred peso denominations. The Philippine coins are coined at the Mint in Manila.

### Books of Reference.

- El Archipiélago Filipino. 2 vols. and atlas. Washington, 1900.  
 Joint Preparatory Committee on Philippine Affairs. Report of May 20, 1938. 3 vols. Vol. I, Report; Vol. II, Hearings held before the Committee; Vol. III, Briefs submitted to the Committee. Washington, 1938.  
 Commercial and Industrial Manual of the Philippines, 1937-38. Manila, 1938.  
 Report on the Commercial and Economic Situation of the Philippine Islands. Gt. Britain, Dept. of Overseas Trade. London, 1928 to date.  
 Commonwealth Official Gazette. Manila, 1902 to date. Weekly.  
 Facts and Figures about the Philippines. Commonwealth Dept. of Agriculture and Commerce. Washington, 1942.  
 Directori Oficial de la Asamblea Nacional. Commonwealth National Assembly. Manila, 1938 to date.  
 Philippines Commonwealth. President's Annual Report. Manila, 1935-36 to date.  
 Port of Manila. Commonwealth of the Philippines: A Yearbook devoted to Foreign Commerce and Shipping of Manila and the Philippines. Manila.  
 Trade of the United States with Philippine Islands. U.S. Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce. Washington, 1939 to date.  
 Pronouncing Gazetteer and Geographical Dictionary of the Philippine Islands. U.S. Bureau of Insular Affairs. Washington, 1902.  
 Selected List of References on the Philippine Islands. U.S. Library of Congress, Division of Bibliography. Compiled by Anne Duncan Brown. Washington, 1935. Mimeographed.  
 Report. U.S. Philippine Commission, 1900-1916. 32 vols. Washington, 1901-16.  
 List of Books on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, and of Maps, by P. Lee Phillips. Revised, 1901.  
 Anderson (W. H.). The Philippine Problem. London, 1939.  
 Aruego (J. M.). The Framing of the Philippine Constitution. 2 vols. Manila, 1936-37.  
 Basco (Everisto), History of Education in the Philippines. Vol. 1, Spanish period, 1565-1898. Manila, 1939.  
 Blair (E. H.) (and others), The Philippine Islands, 1498-1898. A series of 55 vols. Cleveland, Ohio, 1903-1909.  
 Blowni (J.), The American Occupation of the Philippines, 1898-1912. Revised edition. London, 1913.  
 Beckland (R. K.), In the Land of the Filipino. New York, 1912.  
 Banker (F. F.), Hawaii and the Philippines. New York, 1928.  
 Chamberlain (F. C.), The Philippine Problem. Boston, 1898-1913.  
 Crow (C.), America and the Philippines. New York, 1914.  
 Fernández (L. H.), The Philippine Republic. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. New York and London, 1926.  
 Forbes (W. C.), The Philippine Islands. 2 vols. Boston, 1929.  
 Foreman (J.), The Philippine Islands. 3rd ed. London, 1904.  
 Galang (Z. M.), Encyclopedia of the Philippines. 6 vols. Manila, 1935.  
 Haas (W. H.) (editor), The American Empire: A Study of the Outlying Territories of the United States. Chicago, 1940.

- Harrison (F. B.), The Corner Stone of Philippine Independence. (A defence of President Wilson's policies.) New York, 1922.  
 Hayden (J. R.), The Philippines: A Study in National Development. New York, 1942.  
 Hois (Florence), Orphans of the Pacific. New York, 1941.  
 Kalaw (M.), Philippine Government under the Jones Law: A Filipino Criticism. Manila, 1927.—The Present Government of the Philippines. Manila, 1931.—The Philippine Revolution. Manila, 1925.  
 Keating (F. M.), The Philippines: A Nation in the Making. Shanghai, 1937.—Taming Philippine Headhunters. London, 1934.  
 Kirk (G. L.), Philippine Independence. New York, 1936.  
 Krieger (H. W.), Peoples of the Philippines. Washington, 1942.  
 Lahrougère (A.), L'Indépendance des Philippines (Tydings-McDuffie Law) (Ses Aspects Politiques, Economiques et Internationaux). Paris, 1936.  
 Malcolm (G. A.), The Commonwealth of the Philippines. New York and London, 1936.  
 Mayo (K.), The Isles of Fear: The Truth about the Philippines. London, 1929.  
 Miller (H. H.) and Storms (C. H.), Economic Conditions in the Philippines. Boston, 1918.  
 Mullet (F. D.), The Philippine Expedition. New York, 1899.  
 Porter (Catharine L.), Crisis in the Philippines. New York, 1942.  
 Reid (C. F.), Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States. New York, 1941.  
 Reyes (J. S.), Legislative History of America's Economic Policy towards the Philippines. New York, 1923.  
 Roosevelt (N.), The Philippines. New York and London, 1927.  
 Russell (C. E.), The Outlook for the Philippines. New York, 1922.  
 Smith (R. A.), Our Future in Asia. New York, 1940.  
 Storey (Moorfield) and Lichanco (M. P.), The Conquest of the Philippines by the United States. Reflects the anti-imperialist point of view. New York, 1926.  
 Tawra (T. H. P. de), Biblioteca Filipina. Washington, 1908.  
 Tuckermann (von Walther), Die Philippinen: ein Kulturgeographischer Rück und Ausblick. Leipzig and Berlin, 1926.  
 Ausblick. Leipzig and Berlin, 1926.  
 Williams (D. R.), The United States and the Philippines. A vigorous statement from the American point of view. New York, 1926.  
 Worcester (Dean C.), The Philippine Islands and their People. London, 1898.—The Philippines, Past and Present. 2 vols. New edition, revised by Hayden (R.). New York, 1930.

### GUAM.

The Island of Guam, situated at the southern extremity of the Mariana Archipelago, in latitude 13° 26' N., longitude 144° 43' E., is the largest island of that group. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521, which was ceded by Spain to the United States by the Treaty of Paris (December 10, 1898). It is a naval station and saluting port under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department of the United States. A garrison of marines and a shore naval force are normally maintained here.

Guam was captured by the Japanese on December 12, 1941. It was retaken by American forces on August 10, 1944.

The length of the island is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 8½ miles, and the area about 206 square miles. Agaña, the seat of Government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The port of entry is Piti. The number of inhabitants (including the military establishment and non-native residents) on June 30, 1941, was 23,394, of whom 21,999 were classed as 'natives'—i.e. Chamorro. The census of April 1, 1940, showed a population of 22,290. The native language is Chamorro, but Spanish and English are also spoken. English is the official language. Catholicism is predominant.

The Governor of the island, a naval officer appointed by the President, takes precedence over and is entitled to the honours due to an Admiral. The Governor is also the Military Commander of the island, Commandant of the naval station, and combines the functions of the executive, legislative and

## • ABYSSINIA.

(ETHIOPIA.)

THE ancient Empire of Abyssinia, or 'Ethiopia,' includes the former Kingdoms of Tigré, in the north-east; Amhara and Gojjam, in the centre, and Shoa in the south; together with the modern acquisitions to the east and south, Harar, and the Galla, Shankalla and Dankali territories. The whole area is 350,000 sq. miles.

For treaties relating to the boundaries of Abyssinia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1907, p. 667, and for 1923, p. 677. For the 1906 agreement between Great Britain, France and Italy, as well as the government prior to the Italian conquest of 1936, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1936, p. 657. For the Italian conquest and rule, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1941, p. 1060.

### Government.

*Emperor.*—Haile Silassie I, born July 17, 1891; crowned King (Negus) on October 7, 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on April 3, 1930, and crowned Emperor, November 2, 1930. Married Woizero Menin in 1912, and has 8 sons and 1 daughter. On January 25, 1931, the eldest son, Asfa Wassan was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne; he was married on May 9, 1932, to the daughter of Ras Seyum, hereditary ruler of Tigré.

When Italy declared war on Great Britain, on June 10, 1940, British and Imperial troops invaded Abyssinia, and by November 27, 1941, the country was cleared of Italian forces. As far back as February 4, 1941, the British Government declared that they would welcome the reappearance of an independent Ethiopian State and would recognize the claim of the Emperor Haile Silassie to the throne. At the same time the Government reaffirmed that they had no territorial ambitions in Abyssinia.

The Emperor, Haile Silassie, returned to his capital on May 5, 1941. On January 31, 1942, an Agreement and Military Convention was signed between Great Britain and Ethiopia, recognizing the sovereign independence of Ethiopia, providing financial help and technical and administrative advisers, and providing also for the re-establishment of diplomatic relations. Certain areas bordering on French Somaliland and including the whole of the railway and appurtenances in Ethiopia were 'reserved' and remained under British military administration. Abyssinia is now a sovereign independent State, and the establishment of law and order is a responsibility of the Emperor.

As the Emperor on May 25, 1944, gave notice of the termination of the Anglo-Ethiopian Agreement of January 31, 1942, the British Government signed a new agreement with Abyssinia on December 19, 1944, for a period of two years.

Government of the restored empire is by a Council of Ministers and by a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies.

On October 9, 1942, Abyssinia joined the United Nations and adhered to the Washington Agreement of January 2, 1943.

### Area and Population.

The present ruling race of Abyssinia, the Amhara, who number about 2 millions, inhabit the central Ethiopian highland. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of



mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by intermarriage with Galla and other conquered races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem, and some Pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar, the Somaliland plateau, and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are Mohammedans. There are also Nilotic tribes of (in the south-west), and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

There are few towns in Abyssinia in our sense of the word—Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harar being the most important. Addis Ababa, the capital, has some 150,000 inhabitants. Dire Dawa contains about 30,000 people, and the old walled city of Harar has a population of about 25,000. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are: Debra Markos, 5,000; Gondar, capital of the Amhara province of Begemdir, 22,000. Gambella, in Western Abyssinia, is a trading station leased to the Sudan Government.

The country is divided into 12 Provinces, each under a Governor-General, under the direct control of the Minister of the Interior. Each Province is divided into 3 or 4 Sub-Provinces under a Governor. All revenues collected in the Provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

### Religion and Education.

Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the fourth century they have retained their connection with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or head bishop, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Abyssinian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). When the Italians occupied Abyssinia they broke this traditional bond between the two churches and appointed an Abyssinian bishop Abuna of an independent Abyssinian church. The Coptic Patriarch excommunicated all bishops and priests appointed by the Italians. After the restoration of the Emperor the former Egyptian Abuna returned in 1942 to Addis Ababa and the relations of the Abyssinian and Egyptian churches were resumed, but in September, 1944, the Emperor intimated that when the time came for the present Archbishop to retire he must be succeeded by an Ethiopian. The priestly class is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is diffused in the northern and central plateau, from the uplands of Eritrea to Shoa, and from the Setit (Taczze) River to the Blue Nile, including all the Amhara territory.

Mahommedanism is practised in the north-west territories, in Harar, in Jimma, and in some territories of the Galla Sidamo State. Mahommedan minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre for historical tradition and religious institutions, as well as for Arabic culture. There are government schools for Moslems in Addis Ababa, Harar and Jimma.

Elementary education is provided in the principal towns by government schools and foreign missions. There is at Addis Ababa one secondary school numbering some 70 boys.

### Justice.

In the pre-Italian period justice was administered by the provincial governors, and *shums*, or petty chiefs, with the right of appeal to the Emperor. Since 1930 the Ethiopian Penal Code has been in use. The

legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. The penal code is based on the Mosaic law.

The extra-territorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but under the Anglo-Ethiopian Agreement foreigners have the right to bring their cases before the High Court, when at least one British judge shall sit as a member of the Court. The Ethiopian Government has undertaken that after the expiry of the Agreement all persons may elect to be tried by the High Court and may demand that one of the judges sitting 'shall have had long judicial experience in other lands.'

Provincial and district courts have been established and High Court judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Abyssinian Chief Justice. There is also a Political Court at Addis Ababa, a purely Abyssinian institution for the trial of political offences.

### Finance.

Under the terms of the Anglo-Ethiopian Agreement of 1944 the British Government undertook to make to the Ethiopian Government a gift of 1,000,000*l.* for three years, on condition that the money is disbursed through a development board appointed jointly by the two governments.

Revenue and expenditure for the last 2 financial years (the financial year coincides with the Ethiopian year beginning September 10) were as follows:—

| Year    | Revenue   | Subsidy   | Expenditure |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|         | £         | £         | £           |
| 1942-43 | 1,614,900 | 1,125,000 | 2,543,918   |
| 1943-44 | 2,345,192 | 500,000   | 3,128,214   |

### Defence.

A new Ethiopian army of 10 battalions, commanded and trained by British officers, has been formed, and a territorial army of some 39 battalions, led and trained by Ethiopian officers, to include small technical units and artillery. The Holletta Military School, near Addis Ababa, has been re-opened.

An Ethiopian police force, trained by British officers, has been established in Addis Ababa, Harar, Dessie and Jimma, and in the southern province of Borana.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The chief industries are pastoral and agricultural. Cattle, sheep and goats are numerous. The horses of the country are small but hardy, and make excellent polo ponies; mules are bred, being used as pack animals; donkeys are also small and serve for baggage animals. Cotton, the sugar-cane, coffee, and rubber-vine thrive well in many districts, but, except coffee, are not yet extensively cultivated. Coffees produced are of three sorts, the Harari coffee (long berry Mocha), Jimma coffee, and Sidamo coffee. Besides these, which are cultivated, there grows more especially in southern and western Abyssinia a wild coffee plant, yielding a berry known as Abyssinian coffee, which grows in extensive forests. The supply is said to be unlimited. The native produce includes hides and skins, wax, barley, millet (dhurra), wheat, gesho (which serves as a substitute for hops), and tobacco; but, with the exception of hides, skins, wax, grain and coffee, not in sufficient quantities for export. Manufactures

turing industries are beginning to appear. The forests abound in valuable trees, including the landolphia rubber vine. Iron is found in some districts, also marble, mica, rock salt, and cinnabar. Placer gold mining and washing are carried on in the western districts; there is also a mine of unknown size worked by the Ethiopian Government at Adola. Coal, copper and sulphur have been found, also platinum. There are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts in the Danakil salt plains in the north-eastern part of the country, but the amount of these deposits is very uncertain.

### Commerce.

The principal artery of trade is the Franco-Ethiopian railroad. Caravans also carried a large trade in the interior and into neighbouring countries, but their use is now restricted to feeding the motor roads which exist along the principal trade routes. The chief trade routes besides the railway are the following:—(1) Khartoum-Gambeila via the Baro river; (2) Khartoum-Gallabat; (3) Mombasa-Nairobi-Moyale; (4) Zeyla-Aisha-Dire Dawa; (5) Berbera-Jijiga-Harar; (6) Massawa-Asmara-Gondar; (7) Massawa-Asmara-Dessie; (8) Assab-Dessie; (9) Mogadishu-Lugh-Dolo-Arusi.

The exports consist mainly of hides and skins (cattle, goat, sheep, leopard and monkey), coffee, grain, wax, eivet, bananas, gold, cotton and native butter. The imports are salt (from French Somaliland and Sudan), grey sheetings and other cotton piece-goods (from England, U.S.A., India and Japan), cotton yarns (from England, India, Japan and France), building materials, petrol and kerosene (from England, U.S.A. and Persia), sugar, glass, motor cars and soap.

Imports and exports for 3 years (to September 10):—

| Year            | Imports   | Exports   |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|
|                 | £         | £         |
| 1941-42 . . . . | 1,857,739 | 697,528   |
| 1942-43 . . . . | 2,978,962 | 2,538,814 |
| 1943-44 . . . . | 3,910,090 | 2,164,108 |

The total trade between Abyssinia and Great Britain for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) was as follows:—

|                         | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937   | 1938   |
|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
|                         | £       | £       | £       | £      | £      |
| Imports from Abyssinia  | 163,864 | 190,784 | 185,939 | 88,971 | 98,110 |
| Exports to Abyssinia    | 47,211  | 48,880  | 9,248   | 4,836  | 1,347  |
| Re-exports to Abyssinia | 806     | 934     | 456     | 1,117  | 62     |

### Communications.

Roads in Abyssinia were formerly mere tracks, and transport was effected by means of porters, mules, pack-horses, donkeys, and, in some places, camels. In the capital and its vicinity several miles of metalled road were constructed in 1926 and in 1930, as well as 1,000 miles of dry-weather motorable track. In 1908 the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. was formed for the construction of a line from Jibuti in French Somaliland, which reached the capital in 1917. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains ran twice weekly in each direction, covering the distance in three days, but running by day only. The railway was under French manage-

ment. By the Franco-Italian agreement of 1936, a proportion of the shares of the railway were handed over to Italy. By the agreement of 1944, the running of the Jibuti-Addis Ababa railway was handed over to the Government of Ethiopia, who undertook to recognize the legal rights of the Franco-Ethiopian company.

Great strides were made in road construction under Italian occupation. Chief among the new motor roads are the following: Asmara-Addis Ababa (asphalted almost throughout); Assab-Dessie (opened in September, 1939); Asmara-Gondar; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Dessie-Magdala; Jijiga-Hargeisa. 4,340 miles of the new roads are open to traffic; 1,401 miles are asphalted and 1,732 miles macadamised.

A telegraph line (about 1,229 kilometres) connected Addis Ababa with Massawa in Eritrea, but for external communication a wireless station at Addis Ababa had taken its place before the Italian war. A network of telephone lines, many of them installed by the Emperor Menelik II, covered the country, but now only those between Addis Ababa and Dessie, Dire Dawa and Harar are in use. Internal communication is chiefly by wireless. There is a civil wireless telegraph link with Khartoum and Aden.

### Money and Credit.

Both East African currency and the Maria Theresa dollar are now legal tender, pending the introduction of a new currency based on sterling.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use.

The principal native weights and measures, which are also used in trade with foreigners, are as follows:—

#### WEIGHTS.

*Ookia* = weight of Maria Theresa/Menelik dollar = 28.067 grammes, approximately 1 oz. avoirdupois.  
*Natr* = 80 *ookiat*, approximately 1 lb. 14 ozs. avoirdupois.  
*Faranula* = approximately 37½ lbs.  
*Kantar* = 100 lbs.  
 1 *Waggia* (for ivory) = 480 dollars' weight.  
 1 " (for rubber) = 640 dollars' weight.

#### LENGTH MEASURES

*Tat* = breadth of the index finger.  
*Gat* = breadth of the four fingers placed flat.  
*Sinzer* = span from thumb to tip of second finger.  
*Kend* = length of arm from elbow to tip of second finger.  
*Khalad* = 180 *kends* = 65 metres = 213½ feet, say 71 yards.

#### LAND MEASURE.

The measure is a *Gasha*, which varies according to the quality of the land and ranges between 15 *khalads* by 25 *khalads*, and 7 *khalads* by 11 *khalads*, the latter equalling roughly 400,000 sq. metres or 80 acres.

#### GRAIN MEASURES.

10 *kounna* = 1 *ladan*.  
 3 *ladan* = 1 *dawala* = 80 kilos.

#### MEASURE FOR HONEY AND CIVET.

10 *wanche* (horn cups) = 1 *goundo* = about 8 litres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

- Ethiopian Minister in London.*—Belata Ayela Gabre (appointed September 15, 1942).  
*Counsellor.*—Ato Abbebe Retta.  
*British Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul General.*—Robert George Howe, C.M.G. (appointed January 20, 1942).  
*Secretaries.*—F. A. Cook, O.B.E., R. F. G. Sarell and J. R. Boyce.  
*Consul.*—M. E. Taylor, M.B.E.

### Books of Reference concerning Abyssinia.

- Handbook of Ethiopia. Khartoum, 1941.  
 The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840. (Translated by H. W. Blundell.) London, 1923.  
 Il Conflitto Italo-Etiopico. 2 vols. Milan, 1936.  
 The Abyssinian Campaigns. The Official Story of the Conquest of Italian East Africa. London, 1942.  
 The Anglo-Ethiopian Agreement of 1944. Cmd. 6584.  
 Ailpe (Pierre), L'Empire des Négus. Paris, 1925.  
 Badoglio (Pietro), La Guerra d'Etiopia. Milan, 1936. English edition, London, 1937.  
 Barzotti (P. G.), Etiopia eritriana. Milan, 1930.  
 Baum (J. E.), Savage Abyssinia. New York, 1927.  
 Beccheri (C.) (editor), *Rerum Ethiopicarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX.* 15 vols. Rome, 1903-17.  
 Berkeley (G. F. H.), The Campaign of Adowa and the Rise of Menelik. (Revised edition.) London, 1935.  
 Bono (Emilio de), La Preparazione e le Prime Operazioni. Rome, 1936.—Anno XIII.  
 The Conquest of an Empire. London, 1937.  
 Bruce (James), Travels to discover the Sources of the Nile, 1768-78. 5 vols. Edinburgh, 1790.  
 Burton (Sir R. F.), First Footsteps in East Africa, or an Exploration of Hamar. 2 vols. London, 1844.  
 Castro (Lincoln de), Nella terra del Negus. Pagine raccolte in Abissinia. 2 vols. Milan, 1915.  
 Célarié (Henriette), Éthiopie. Paris, 1934.  
 Cerulli (E.), Etiopia Occidentale (dalla Scioa alla frontiera del Sudan). 2 vols. Rome, 1933.—Studi Etiopici. 3 vols. Rome, 1936-38.  
 Cheesman (Major R. E.), Lake Tana and the Blue Nile. London, 1936.  
 Comyn-Platt (Sir T.), The Abyssinian Storm. London, 1935.  
 Conti-Rossini (Carlo), L'Abissinia. Rome, 1929.—Italia ed Etiopia, Dal trattato d'Ucciali alla battaglia di Adua. Rome, 1935.  
 Coulbeaux (J. B.), Histoire Politique et Religieuse d'Abyssinie. 2 vols. Paris, 1929.  
 Darley (Major Henry), Slaves and Ivory: Adventure and exploration among Abyssinian Slave Raiders. New edition. London, 1935.  
 Faitlovitch (J.), Quer durch Abessinien. Berlin, 1910.  
 Farago (Ladislav), Abyssinia on the Eve. London, 1935.  
 Fumagalli (G.), Bibliografia Etiopica. Milan, 1893.  
 Gentizon (Paul), La Conquête de l'Éthiopie. Paris, 1936.  
 Graziani (Rudolfo), Il Fronte Sud. Rome, 1938.  
 Griaule (Marcel), Abyssinian Journey. London, 1935.—Jeux et Divertissements Abyssins. Paris, 1935.  
 Grühl (M.), The Citadel of Ethiopia: The Empire of the Divine Emperor. Translated from the German by Ian F. D. Morrow and L. M. Sieveking. London, 1932.—Abyssinia at Bay. London, 1935.  
 Guidi (I.), Storia della letteratura etiopica. Rome, 1932.  
 Hayes (A. J.), The Source of the Blue Nile. London, 1905.  
 Hodson (Arnold), Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia. London, 1927.—Where Lions Reign. London, 1920.  
 Hyatt (H. M.), The Church in Abyssinia. London, 1928.  
 Jensen (A. E.) (editor), Im Lande des Gada. Wanderungen zwischen Volkstrümmern Südäthiopiens. Stuttgart, 1936.  
 Jones (A. H. M.) and Monroe (Elizabeth), History of Abyssinia. Oxford, 1935.  
 Jumi'hae (Comte de), Éthiopie Moderne. Paris, 1933.  
 Kammerer (A.), Essai sur l'histoire antique d'Abyssinie. Le royaume d'Aksoum et ses voisins d'Arabie et de Méroé. Paris, 1926.—La Mer Rouge: l'Abyssinie et l'Arabie depuis l'antiquité. Tome I. Les Pays de la Mer Erythrée jusqu'à la fin du Moyen Âge. Tome II. Les Guerres du Pôlvre—Les Portugais dans l'Océan Indien et la mer rouge au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle—Histoire de la cartographie orientale. Cairo, 1935.

- MacCreagh (Gordon), The Last of Free Africa. Second edition. London, 1935.  
 Magini (M.), Variazioni Territoriali Nell'A.O. dal 1880 al 1938. Florence, 1939.  
 Makin (W. J.), War over Ethiopia. London, 1935.  
 Manetti (C.), Etiopia Economica. Florence, 1936.  
 Massaga (Cardinal), I miei Trentacinque Anni di Missione in Alta Etiopia. 10 vols. Milan, 1886-95.  
 Matthews (H.), Eye-witness in Abyssinia. London, 1937.  
 Monfried (H. de), Le Drame Éthiopien. Paris, 1935.  
 Montandon (G.), Au Para Ghimirra: Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien (1909-1911). Neuchâtel, 1918.  
 Nesbitt (L. M.), Desert and Forest: The Exploration of Abyssinian Danakil. London, 1934.—Hell-hole of Creation. New York, 1935.  
 Newman (Major E. W. Polson), Ethiopian Realities. London, 1936.—Italy's Conquest of Abyssinia. London, 1937.—The New Abyssinia. London, 1938.  
 Norden (H.), Africa's Last Empire: through Abyssinia to Lake Tana and the country of the Falasha. London, 1930.  
 Pollera (Alberto), Lo Stato Etiopico e la sua Chiesa. Rome, 1936.  
 Quaranta (F.), Ethiopia: An Empire in the Making. London, 1938.  
 Rathjens (C.), Die Juden in Abessinien. Hamburg, 1921.  
 Rein (G. K.), Abessinien, eine Landeskunde nach Reisen und Studien in den Jahren 1907-1918. 3 vols. Berlin, 1920.  
 Rey (O. F.), In the Country of the Blue Nile. London, 1927.—The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia, 1490-1633. London, 1929.—The Real Abyssinia. London, 1935.  
 Rowan-Robinson (Maj.-Gen. H.), England, Italy, Abyssinia. London, 1935.  
 Sabelli (Luca dei), Storia di Abissinia. 4 vols. Rome, 1938.  
 Sander (E.), Das Hochland von Abessinien. Eine landerkundliche Monographie. Heidelberg, 1929.  
 Sandford (Christine), Ethiopia under Haile Selassie. London, 1945.  
 Selassie (Guébré), Chronique du Règne de Ménélik II. 2 vols. Paris, 1930-31.  
 Starkie (Enid), Rimbaud in Abyssinia. Oxford, 1934.  
 Steer (G. L.), Caesar in Abyssinia. London, 1936.—Sealed and Delivered: A Book on the Abyssinian Campaign. London, 1942.  
 Stigand (Captain), To Abyssinia through an Unknown Land. London, 1910.  
 Traversi (L.), L'Italia e l'Etiopia. Da Assab a Uatnal. Bologna, 1935.  
 Valle (P. A. del), Roman Eagles over Ethiopia. Harrisburg, 1941.  
 Virgia (General), The Abyssinia I Knew. London, 1936.  
 Wallis-Budge (Sir E. A.), A History of Ethiopia (Nubia and Abyssinia). 2 vols. London, 1928.  
 Walker (C. H.), The Abyssinian at Home. London, 1933.  
 Work (E.), Ethiopia, a pawn in European Diplomacy. New York, 1935.  
 Zanutto (Silvio), Bibliografia Etiopica, in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia Etiopica, di G. Fumagalli. Secondo contributo: Manoscritti Etiopici. Rome, 1932.—Primo contributo: Bibliografia. Rome, 1936.  
 Zervos (A.), L'Empire d'Éthiopie. Le Miroir de l'Éthiopie Moderne, 1906-1935. Paris, 1936.  
 Zischka (A.), Abessinien, das letzte ungelöste Problem Afrikas. Leipzig, 1935.  
 Zoli (C.), Cronache Etiopiche. Rome, 1930.—Etiopia d'Oggi. Rome, 1935.—La Conquista dell'Impero. Bologna, 1937.

### AFGHANISTAN.

AFGHANISTAN is a country of Asia lying between parallels 29° and 38° 35' of north latitude, and 60° 50' and 74° 50' of east longitude, with a long narrow strip extending to 75° east longitude (Wakhan). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, pp. 654-55; for the treaty of November, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1928, p. 642; and for earlier British relations with Afghanistan, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916, pp. 662-3.

Afghan independence dates from 1747; Anglo-Afghan relations began in 1809.

**Government.**—The government of Afghanistan is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parlia-

ment consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of 45 members, who are nominated for life by the King. They sit throughout the year. The National Assembly consists of 109 elected members. It is in session between May and October, and may be summoned at any time. There is also a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals of about four years to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The title of King instead of Amir was adopted in 1926. The country is divided into five major provinces of Kábul, Mazar, Kandahár, Herat, and Kataghan-Badakhshán; and four minor provinces: Simat-i-Mashriqi (i.e. Eastern Province), Simat-i-Junubi (Southern Province), Farah, and Maimana. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Nais-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hakim-i-'Ala*).

There are separate departments of War, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, National Economy, Justice, Public Works, Revenue, Health, Mines, and Posts and Telegraphs, each in charge of a Minister.

**Reigning King.**—Mohammed Zahir Shah, born at Kábul in 1914; married on November 7, 1931, to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Shah Khan; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nadir Shah, who was assassinated on November 8, 1933. Offspring: 2 sons and 2 daughters.

**Area and Population.**—The extreme breadth of Afghanistan from north-east to south-west is about 700 miles; its length from the Herat frontier to the Kháibar Pass, about 600 miles; the area is 250,000 square miles. Population, according to the latest estimate, about 12 millions. The languages spoken are Persian and Pushtu, and Turki in Turkistan and parts of Badakhshán.

The largest towns are Kábul, the capital (population about 120,000), Kandahár (population with suburbs 60,000), Herat (population 85,000), and Mazar-i-Sharif (30,000).

**Religion and Education.**—The predominant religion is Sunni Mohammedanism, though there is a minority of about a million Shiahs Mohammedans. Elementary schools exist throughout the country, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. Primary schools are being established in almost all villages of any size except in the Southern Province and parts of the Kandahár Province, and there are 2 training schools for teachers in Kábul. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University, established in 1932, has 2 medical, 1 chemical and 1 law faculties.

**Justice.**—The law is based on the *Shariat* or Islamic law in principle. Lower Courts (*Mahakima-i-Ibtidaia*) are established in each seat of government, and Higher Courts (*Mahakima-i-Muraafaah*) may have appeals from the former brought before them. A High Court in Kábul is the supreme judicial authority. In many instances efforts are made by litigants to compose their differences by the aid of unofficial juries in each locality. There is also an Arbitration Court.

**Finance.**—The revenue of Afghanistan is subject to fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one-fifth to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue is estimated at about 180 million (Afghani) rupees, a considerable portion of which is derived from Customs, land taxation and the earnings of Government monopolies, chiefly the caracul monopoly.

**Defence.**—The army, which is mostly Turkish trained, is recruited by annual calls to the colours and on a voluntary basis. Compulsory service is for a period of two years with the colours. Service is obligatory from 18 to 40. Voluntary enlistment is lifelong and officers are recruited for life. The peace strength of the army is 90,000. It is organized in 2 army corps, each of 2 divisions of all arms, 7 mixed provincial divisions, 1 mixed brigade of household troops, and 1 independent mixed brigade. In the event of war, besides the reserve, it is capable of support by a considerable number of warlike clansmen, who are armed with modern rifles. Mechanical transport has been introduced, and a military academy for the training of cadets has been opened at Kábul. There is also a small air force with a personnel of 300, officered by Afghans, some of whom have been trained in Europe, and others in India.

**Production and Industry.**—Although the greater part of Afghanistan is more or less mountainous, and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafetida plant abound. Fruit is produced in profuse abundance. It forms a staple food of a large class of the people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghanistan. These sheep furnish the principal meat diet of the inhabitants, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool and skins not only provide material for warm apparel, but also furnish one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (*Karakulis*) are one of the chief exports. Cotton is also exported.

Most of the mineral resources of the country are undeveloped. Northern Afghanistan is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal of poor quality is found in the Ghorband Valley and near the Lataband, but rich seams of coal exist on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herat and in Northern Afghanistan. Neither oil nor silver are exploited at present, but silver mines exist in Panjsher Valley. Iron is smelted from Katghan and Parmal. Gold is obtained from Kandahár and also from several rivers in the North. Badakhshán is said to be the only area in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. Raw asbestos has recently been discovered in Jidran district and a mica mine in the Panjsher valley. Sulphur deposits have been formed in the Province of Maimana.

At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture in small quantities of matches, buttons, leather, boots and furniture. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and a cotton factory at Jebel-us-Siraj. There is also a 'Machine-Khana' where arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the army are manufactured. This also includes a mint. In addition, the factories are being erected under the supervision of Government by the Afghan National Bank and its subsidiary companies, including the Caracul Monopoly, the Afghan Sugar Manufacturing Co., and the Afghanistan Cotton Co. Other important monopolies are the Afghanistan Motor Co., the Afghanistan Motor Accessories Co., the Shirkat-i-Umuni-Barq Co., (monopoly on generation of electricity and import of electrical goods), Shirkat-i-Ittihadia Shimali (joint stock company of the north engaged in trade in wool, skins, fruits and miscellaneous goods), Shirkat-i-Watan (Kandahar company dealing in miscellaneous goods, especially wool), and Shirkat-i-Hajjari Najjari (stone-cutting and carpentry monopoly).

**Commerce.**—Trade is controlled by the Government through the instrumentality of the National Bank of Afghanistan. Eighty per cent. of the trade goes through India. Of the exports from India to Afghanistan the chief items are cotton goods, sugar, hardware, live animals, leather goods, tea, paper and cement. The imports into India include spices, fruits, caracul skins, carpets, cotton and raw wool.

Imports from Afghanistan into U. K. in 1938 (Board of Trade figures), 1,684,619*l.*; exports to Afghanistan, 29,468*l.*; re-exports, 414*l.*

**Communications.**—Access to Afghanistan is mainly through passes in the mountain at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 10,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of India the best known pass is the Khyber Pass, connecting Kabul with Peshawar, an important Indian rail junction; the Kojak-Bolan-Sibi series of passes from Kandahar to the south, and the Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni.

Afghanistan joined the Postal and Telegraphic Unions in 1928, and since February 1, 1938, postal parcels are exchanged between the Indian and Afghan Administrations on Union principles.

There are no railways in the country. A number of roads are fit for motor traffic, including the road, 228 miles long, between Kabul and Peshawar, but merchandise is still transported to a great extent on camel or pony back. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghanistan, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down stream in rafts. Telephones are installed in most of the larger towns. There is telegraphic communication between Peshawar-Kabul, Kabul-Gardez, Kabul-Kandahar, Kandahar-Herat, Kabul-Mazar-i-Sharif, Kabul-Khanabad, Kandahar-Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kabul with Europe, the Far East, America, and other distant parts of the world. There are five wireless stations in the country. The Kabul Radio also broadcasts in Pushtu and Persian.

**Banking and Currency.**—The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afghani*, weighing 10 grammes of silver .900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. The currency consists of:—(a) afghani rupee (silver); (b) kran ( $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee) (silver); (c) pul ( $\frac{1}{100}$  rupee) (copper); (d) 2 puls ( $\frac{1}{50}$  rupee) (copper); (e) 5 puls ( $\frac{1}{20}$  rupee) (copper); (f) 10 puls ( $\frac{1}{10}$  rupee) (copper and nickel); (g) 20 puls ( $\frac{1}{5}$  rupee) (copper); (h) 25 puls ( $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee) (copper and nickel). One Indian rupee = 1*s.* 6*d.* = 3.95 Afghani rupees at present stabilised rate of exchange. Since December 11, 1943, the exchange rate for the U.S. dollar is 13.0446 afghani.

The National Bank of Afghanistan (*Bank-e-Millie Afghani*), with branches in Asia, Europe and America, was established in May, 1933, and now has a capital of 60 million afghani. In addition, a State Bank has recently been established under the name of 'The Afghanistan Bank' with a capital of 120 million afghani. It has the exclusive right of note issue. The first notes were issued in November, 1935. They are of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 afghani denomination and convertible into silver coin. Paper currency in circulation amounted to 180 million afghani by the end of the year 1939.

**Weights and Measures.**—Weights and measures used in Kabul are:—Weights:—1 khurd =  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.; 1 pao = 1 lb.; 1 charak = 4 lbs.; 1 seer = 16 lbs.; 1 kharwar = 1,280 lbs. or 16 maunds of 80 lbs. each. Long Measure:—1 yard or gaz = 40 inches. The metric system of measurement has also been introduced and is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in

Kabul. Square Measure:—1 jarib = 60 × 60 kabuli yards; 1 kulba = 40 jaribs (area in which 2½ kharwars of seed can be sown).

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahar, Herat and Jalalabad.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF AFGHANISTAN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sardar Ahmed Ali Khan (presented letters of credence, May 4, 1939).

*Second Secretary.*—Abdul Sattar Khan.

There is an Afghan Consul-General at the headquarters of the government in India, Consuls at Bombay and Karachi, and *vice* officials at Peshawar and Chaman.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHANISTAN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Giles Frederick Squire, C.I.E. (appointed May 21, 1943).

*Counsellor.*—Major C. L. Crighton.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. A. S. Lancaster, O.B.E.

*First Secretary.*—W. Connor Green.

*Second Secretary.*—Captain G. I. Pettigrew.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Captain E. G. F. Scott.

There are Consuls at Jalalabad and Kandahar

### Books of Reference.

- Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul, 1934-35. (In Persian.) Kabul, 1935.  
 Imperial Gazetteer of India—Afghanistan and Nepal. 1908.  
 Parliamentary Papers, Afghanistan, 1878-1899.  
 Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kabul, November 22, 1931. (Ratifications exchanged at Kabul, February 6, 1922.) London, 1922. (Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786.)  
 The Second Afghan War, 1878-80. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Indian Army Headquarters. London, 1908.  
 Ahmad (Jamal-ud-Din) and Aziz (Mohammed Abdul), Afghanistan. 2nd ed. London, 1937.  
 Ali (Mahomet). Guide to Afghanistan. Kabul, 1938.  
 Byron (Robert). The Road to Oxiana. London, 1937.  
 Curzon (Hon. G. N.). Russia in Central Asia. [Contains bibliography.] London, 1889.  
 Dollot (R.). L'Afghanistan. Paris, 1937.  
 Rhipstone (Hon. M.). An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and its Dependencies. London 181.  
 Forbes (A.). The Afghan Wars, 1839-42 and 1878-80. London, 1892.  
 Forbes (Rosita). Forbidden Road—Kabul to Samarkand. London, 1937.  
 Forbes (R.). Travels in Afghanistan, 1937-38. New York, 1943.  
 Fox (E. F.). The Second Afghan War. London, 1899.  
 Hanna (Col. H. B.). The Afghan Journey. London, 1935.  
 James (Ben). Afghan Journey. London, 1935.  
 Katrak (Sorab K. H.). Through Amanullah's Afghanistan. Karachi, 1929.  
 MacMahon (A. H.). The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan. London, 1897.  
 Macmunn (Sir G. H.). Afghanistan. From Darius to Amanullah. London, 1929.  
 Malletson (G. B.). History of Afghanistan. 2nd edition. 1879.  
 Shah (S. I. A.). Afghanistan of the Afghans. London, 1928.—Modern Afghanistan. London, 1939.  
 Scott (G. B.). Afghan and Pathan. London, 1929.  
 Starr (L. A.). Frontier Folk of the Afghan Border. (An Album of Illustrations.) London, 1921.  
 Sultan Mahomed Khatun (Mir Munshi) (editor), The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London, 1900.—Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan. London, 1910.  
 Sykes (Sir Percy). A History of Afghanistan. 2 vols. London, 1940.  
 Tase (G. P.). The Kingdom of Afghanistan. Bombay, 1911.  
 Tichy (H.). Afghanistan, das Tor nach Indien. Leipzig, 1941.  
 Trunkler (Emil).—Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien. Berlin, 1925. English translation ('Through the Heart of Afghanistan') by B. K. Featherstone, London, 1928.—Afghanistan; Eine Landeskundliche Studie. Berlin, 1928.

*Pavlov (N. I.) and Bukinich (D. D.), Agricultural Afghanistan (English Summary), Leningrad, 1929.*

*Voigt (Martin), Kafiristan: Versuch einer Landeskunde auf Grund einer Reise im Jahre 1922. Breslau, 1933.*

*Fate (Major C. E.), Northern Afghanistan. London 1862.*

## ALBANIA.

(SHQIPERIA.)

THE territory known as Albania is made up of parts of the old Turkish Provinces of Scutari, Yanina, Kosova and Monastir. The Albanians, from the point of view of their language, are divided into two principal groups—the Ghegs, who live to the north of the river Shkumbi, and the Tosks in the south.

The early history of the Albanians is complicated and local. The Illyrian kingdom in the north and Epirus in the south waged long wars to defend their independence against Roman invasions. They finally became parts of the Roman Empire. Later they fell under the rule of the Byzantine Empire, and after that their territories were invaded by the Slavs. After the war of Kossovo in 1389, most of Albania was overrun by the Turks, and after the death of George Kastrioti—nicknamed and popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467, under whom the Albanians had united and heroically resisted the Turks for a quarter of a century, Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty, and thus remained—nominally or actually according to the locality and period—until 1912. At the beginning of the eighteenth century Ali Pasha of Tepelen established a virtually independent Albanian State with Janina as its capital, and waged war against his Albanian rivals the Pashas Bushati (1750-1831) of Shkodër (Scutari), who had temporarily thrown off Turkish control in the north and Pashas of Vlora in Berat. Between 1878 and 1880 an Albanian League unsuccessfully attempted to establish Albanian autonomy.

The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on November 28, 1912, and on December 17, 1912, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to the principle of Albanian autonomy. Subsequently that Conference decided upon the frontiers of the new country, and agreed that a European Prince be nominated to rule it. Prince William of Wied, having accepted the crown of the Principality from an Albanian deputation at Newwid, on February 21, 1914, arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on March 7, 1914.

Prince William's reign was foredoomed to failure. Intrigue and treachery were followed by revolt in central Albania. After the outbreak of the European War in 1914, the Prince on September 3 left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of April 26, 1915, provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on June 8, 1917, when the Italian Commander-in-Chief in Albania, proclaimed at Gjinokastër (Argirocastro) the independence of Albania. After the Armistice there was fighting between the Albanians and both the Italians and Yugoslavs; but eventually foreign forces were withdrawn beyond the Albanian frontier, and the independence of the country confirmed. In January, 1925, the country was proclaimed a Republic, which continued until 1928. A Constituent Assembly for the purpose of changing the Albanian Republic into a Monarchy was opened on August 25, 1928, and on September 1, the necessary amendments to the Constitution

were voted and Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since January 31, 1925, was proclaimed King. King Zog reigned till April, 1939.

On November 22, 1927, a defensive alliance for a period of twenty years was signed between Albania and Italy.

On April 7 (Good Friday), 1939, Italian troops invaded Albania and conquered the country. On April 14, 1939, the Italian Cabinet approved a Bill for the Chamber according to which the King of Italy became also King of Albania, but the Italian Cabinet on November 30, 1943, officially made the title null and void.

On October 28, 1940, Italy sent an ultimatum to Greece, demanding immediate capitulation. The Greek government rejected the ultimatum and the Greek army proceeded to expel the Italian forces from Greek soil and then to invade Albania, from which the Italian forces were operating. By March 1941, the Greek army was in occupation of a large part of Albania, including Koritza, Santa Quaranta and Argirocastro. But in April, 1941, German troops, operating from Yugoslavia, came to the assistance of the Italians, and on April 23, 1941, forced the Greek army in Albania to capitulate.

A revolt spread among the Albanians. At the end of 1942 four guerrilla groups were operating in the country, and by the end of 1944 they had freed the whole of Albania from the Germans.

The dominant party in Albania is the National Liberation Front, led by General Enver Hoxha, who is both Commander-in-Chief and Premier of the Provisional Government, which is republican in character.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the country is 10,629 square miles, while the population, according to the Census held on May 25, 1930, was 1,008,124.

The country is divided into 10 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with the population in 1930 are as follows:—

| Prefectures                | Population in 1930 |        | Prefectures       | Population in 1930 |        |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|-------------------|--------------------|--------|
|                            | Prefecture         | Town   |                   | Prefecture         | Town   |
| Berat                      | 142,616            | 10,403 | Korçe (Koritza)   | 147,536            | 22,787 |
| Dibër (Dibra)              | 86,992             | —      | Kosova (Kosovo)   | 49,081             | —      |
| Durrës (Durazzo)           | 77,890             | 8,739  | Shkodër (Scutari) | 132,334            | 29,209 |
| Elbasan                    | 111,480            | 13,796 | Vlonë (Valona)    | 53,461             | 9,100  |
| Gjinokastër (Argirocastro) | 143,926            | 10,836 | Tirana (Capital)  | 57,808             | 30,806 |

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates:—Moslems, 688,280; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 210,313; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics under two Archbishops, three Bishops, and one Mitred Abbot (there is also an Apostolic Delegate), and the Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Church, which was under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted February 18, 1929) and had as Primate, the Metropolitan Christophoros Kissi and three bishops, and was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on March 17, 1937.

Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages

of 6 and 13, but owing to the shortage of schools this cannot be thoroughly enforced. There were (1939) 663 State primary schools with 1,302 teachers, 28,988 boy pupils and 17,948 girls; 18 intermediate schools for boys with 4,810 pupils and 256 teachers, and 1 intermediate school for girls with 1,425 pupils and 37 teachers. In the 22 infant schools there were 40 teachers (women), 1,229 boys and 1,206 girls.

**Justice** is administered by the Pretor, the tribunal of first instance and the collegiate tribunal. There is no special court of appeal. At Tirana there is a court of cassation.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue and expenditure (in Albanian francs) for five years ending March 31 is as follows:—

|               | 1935-36    | 1936-37    | 1937-38    | 1938-39    | 1939-40    |
|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|               | francs     | francs     | francs     | francs     | francs     |
| Expenditure . | 14,086,000 | 18,584,000 | 26,224,787 | 28,235,400 | 40,000,000 |
| Revenue . .   | 17,237,000 | 18,879,000 | 26,224,787 | 28,565,400 | 40,000,000 |

In May, 1925, Albania obtained a foreign loan to be used exclusively in carrying out public works. The loan was for the nominal amount of 50,000,000 gold francs in Italian lire, and by the rise in value of the lira the Government made a profit of 12,200,000 gold francs. Thus the sum to be expended was 62,700,000 gold francs.

**Production and Industry.**—The Albanian economic system is very primitive; each family provides for its own needs. Great tracts of the country remain uncultivated, and the areas at present under cultivation (about 1,276 square miles) are dealt with in a primitive way. A number of agrarian reforms were initiated in 1930, including the formation of an agricultural bank, opened August 1, 1937. The State owns some 123,500 acres of the best land in the plain between the rivers Shkumbi and Vjosa. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild, and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Coriza) Basin, which are fertile. Tobacco, timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products of the country. Cattle-breeding receives special attention. The wool is made up into coarse and heavy native cloth and exported.

Livestock, December, 1938: horses, 54,426; asses, 44,579; mules, 10,391; cattle, 391,175; sheep, 1,573,857; goats, 932,333; pigs, 15,286.

There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper mines in the Puka district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlonë (Valona) are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenizza bitumen mines are also worked successfully. The principal industries in the country are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in Albanian francs):—

|         | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Imports | 12,831,708 | 13,730,138 | 16,777,691 | 20,315,687 | 22,397,890 |
| Exports | 4,284,331  | 6,037,478  | 7,434,621  | 10,175,665 | 9,749,959  |

Total trade between Albania and Great Britain (according to Board of Trade returns) was as follows:—

|                       | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                       | £      | £      | £      | £      | £      |
| Imports from Albania  | 106    | 715    | 2,434  | 1,043  | 6,922  |
| Exports to Albania    | 37,843 | 41,542 | 35,543 | 37,409 | 24,025 |
| Re-exports to Albania | 157    | 443    | 806    | 1,459  | 1,374  |

**Communications.**—All the principal towns of Albania are connected by passable roads. The mountain districts of the north are still, however, mostly inaccessible with wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. The total length of roads suitable for motor traffic in the country on August 31, 1938, was 1,383 miles. The ports are four in number, viz. Shengjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona), and Sarandë (Porto Edda). Durrës is being fully equipped; but the others remain primitive. Number of post and telegraph offices, 53. There are ten regular air routes in service and 4 wireless stations.

In May 1940, work on the first railway in the country, between Durazzo and Elbasan, was commenced.

**Banking and Currency.**—On September 2, 1925, the National Bank of Albania was established in Rome, with branches in Tirana, Durrës, Korçë, Vlonë, Shkodër, Berat, Elbasan and Gjinokastër. It has a capital of 12,500,000 gold francs. Albanian participation was to have amounted to 5,625,000, but owing to the failure of Albanians to subscribe, almost the whole of the Albanian quota was eventually taken up by Italians. The remainder of the capital was subscribed by an international financial group headed by the Credito Italiano. The Bank has the exclusive right of issuing paper money and metal coinage. The monetary unit chosen is the Albanian franc (5 lek) (2903225 gr.), with a parity of 6·25 lire.

The bank has issued bank notes of 100, 20, 5 Albanian francs, and metallic currency as follows:—gold, 100, 50, 20 and 10 franc pieces; silver, 2 and 1 franc pieces; nickel, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lek; bronze, 0·02, 0·01 franc pieces. On October 31, 1939, there were in circulation notes amounting to 27,414,822 francs and coin to the value of 4,822,530 francs, of which 1,590,003 francs were gold, 2,215,037 francs silver coins, 1,005,763 francs nickel coins, and 11,700 francs bronze coins. The cover for the note circulation on that date consisted of 46,464,000 francs, of which 7,567,000 francs were in gold.

In addition to the bank of issue, the following institutions also carry on banking business:—The Export Bank of Belgrade, with a branch in Tirana; the Agricultural State Bank, founded August 1, 1937, and absorbed by the Banco di Napoli on May 12, 1939; and the Banco di Napoli, Albania (a subsidiary of the Banco di Napoli in Naples), founded November 28, 1937, with a capital of 2,000,000 Albanian francs.

### Books of Reference.

- The Albanian Struggle in the Old World and the New. Boston, U.S.A., 1939.  
 Albania. Vol. 1. Venice (Istituto di Studi Adriatici), 1939.  
 Baedeker, *Dalmatien und die Adria* (comprises Albania). Leipzig, 1929.  
 Bernatzik (H. A.), *Albanien, das Land der Schkipetaren*. Vienna, 1940.  
 Bernatzik (H. A.), *Itinerari Albanesi*. Rome, 1917.—L'Albania. Rome, 1930.—Stud Baldacci (A.), 3 vols. Rome, 1932.  
 Speciali Albanesi. Quinta Sponda d'Italia. Milan, 1939.  
 Bondioli (Pin.), *Albania: Nuova Sponda d'Italia*. Milan, 1939.  
 Busch-Zantner (R.), *Albanien: Neues Land im Imperium*. Leipzig, 1939.

- Coromy* (V.), Albania. Prague, 1930.  
*Durham* (Edith), The Struggle for Scutari. London, 1914.—High Albania. London, 1909.—Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans. London, 1928.  
*Giametti* (Amedeo), L'Albania dall'indipendenza all'unione con l'Italia 1913-1930. Rome, 1940.  
*Hastings* (Nigel), Scarred background: a journey through Albania. London, 1938.  
*Lorenzoni* (G.), La Questione Agraria Albanese. Florence, 1930.  
*Louis* (Dr. H.), Albanien, Eine Landeskunde vornehmlich auf Grund eigener Reisen. Stuttgart, 1927.  
*Matthews* (Ronald), Sons of the eagle: wanderings in Albania. London, 1937.  
*Newman* (H.), Albanian Back-Door. London, 1936.  
*Petrotta* (Reverend G.), Popolo, Lingua e Letteratura Albanese. Palermo, 1932.  
*Redica* (Baron M. D. A. R. von), Albania: Yesterday and To-day. Montreal, 1937.  
*Robinson* (V.), Albania's Road to Freedom. London, 1941.  
*Swire* (J.), Albania. The Rise of a Kingdom. London, 1929.—King Zog's Albania. London and New York, 1937.  
*Tajani* (F.), L'Avvenire dell'Albania. Milan, 1932.  
*Urban* (M.), Die Siedlungen Südalbanien. Öhringen, 1938.  
*Wallisch* (F.), Neuland Albanien. Stuttgart, 1930.

## ARABIA.

ARABIA is essentially a desert country comprising an area of roughly 1,000,000 square miles and inhabited for the most part by nomadic Beduin tribes eking out a precarious pastoral existence by the breeding of camels, sheep and goats. Bounded on the north by Iraq and Transjordan (Palestine), it is enclosed on the other three sides by the sea—the Red Sea on the west, the Arabian Sea on the south and the Persian Gulf on the east. The land-surface of the peninsula enclosed within these limits slopes down steadily from the elevated mountain barrier, which runs down the whole length of its western side parallel with the Red Sea, to sea-level on the Persian Gulf, and the uniformity of this slope is interrupted only in the extreme south-eastern corner of the peninsula, where the mountains of the Oman district rear their crests to an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea-level. With the exception of this mountainous district and the similar district of the Yemen, Arabia is a barren country consisting of vast tracts of steppe-desert, sand-waste and mountainous wilderness. It is a country of insignificant rainfall (the Yemen and Oman excepted); here and there, scattered oases, or oases-groups, are formed. The Taif district, for instance, in the Hejaz mountains above Mecca, the Qasim and Jebel Shanmar provinces in Central Arabia and the Hasa province near the Persian Gulf are among the best examples of such districts, while Medina, Taima, Riyadh, Jauif and Wadi Dawasir are but a few among the many large oases which occur frequently throughout the country. The population of Arabia cannot be estimated with any certainty, but would seem to be about 10 millions.

The inhabitants of Arabia are at present found in every degree of transition from the purely nomadic life of the Beduin to the simple civic life of towns in the interior like Anaza or Buraida and the more highly developed civilisation of Mecca, Medina and Jedda. Political changes have contributed to a development whereby the patriarchal, tribal organisation of the Beduin has weakened steadily before a natural tendency to communal organisation into States and principalities imposed on the people by the development of civic life. The introduction of modern fire-arms and the growth of an Arab nationalist spirit (directed against Turkish domination) in the borderlands of Syria and Iraq tended to encourage this process during the first decade of the present century, and the rise to power of Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, the present Wahhabi King, gave it a further impetus. Ibn Sa'ud set to work to organise the unsettled Bedouin into civic communities under cover of a great Wahhabi

revival, and in the spring of 1918 struck the first blow for the Arabs against the Turks by capturing the Hasa province from the latter. The Great War (1914-18) completed and stereotyped the process of political organisation in Arabia, and the ejection of the Turks from the Hejaz, Asir and the Yemen left the Arabs to work out their own salvation unchecked by foreign control. Internecine warfare not unnaturally followed, and the result of a six years' struggle was that a single power (the Ibn Sa'ud dynasty of Nejd) achieved a paramount position throughout the peninsula beyond the southern coastal fringe, where the States of Yemen and Oman are the most important of those which maintain an independent existence together with the lesser principalities of Kuwait and Bahrain, the crucial chiefs of the Oman coast, the Hadramaut and the Aden hinterland, all of which enjoy in a greater or less degree the protection of Great Britain. The principality of Asir (capital Sabya), reduced in extent to a mere strip of the coast, maintained a precarious independence between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen (capital Sana') until October, 1926, when it accepted the suzerainty of Ibn Sa'ud. In 1930 it was practically annexed to the Hejaz and it was formally incorporated completely in Ibn Sa'ud's dominions in 1938 as a result of an abortive rising under its titular ruler, the Idriai, in October, 1932. These events were the principal causes of a war which broke out between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen in March, 1934. It led to the conclusion on May 20, 1934, of a peace treaty to remain in force for 20 years, which defined the boundary so as to leave Asir and the inland region of Najran to Ibn Sa'ud. The northern province of Aqaba-Maan was annexed by the British Government to the Trans-Jordan mandated area in July, 1925. As Ibn Sa'ud did not recognize this annexation, the matter is still a subject of negotiation between the two governments.

## THE KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA.

(AL-MAMLAKA AL-'ARABIYA AS-SA'UDIYA.)

Saudi Arabia is now a single kingdom under the rule of Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman Al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, G.C.B., G.C.I.E. (born in 1880), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on January 8, 1926, and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of King, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.' The unification of his dominions under their joint name was effected by a decree of September 22, 1932. On May 20, 1927, a treaty was signed at Jedda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter.

For a short account of the rise of the Wahhabis under Ibn Sa'ud, and of the latter's conquest of Hejaz, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1929, pp. 645-47.

Ibn Sa'ud has placed his State in a dominant position among the States of Arabia. The dual character of his realm is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals, Mecca and Riyadh. His administration as regards the kingdom of Nejd and its dependencies is that of an absolute monarchy of a patriarchal character, without ministers of State or other imitations of Western Europe. The king's eldest son, the Amir Sa'ud, who was formally declared heir apparent on June 15, 1933, normally resides in Nejd and exercises there the functions of Viceroy and Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. It was proposed in 1932 to provide a single constitution for the whole country. This has not yet been done, and the Hejaz is still technically governed under a 'Constitution' issued on August 29, 1926, and subsequently amended. In



its present form this Constitution provides for a Council of Ministers under the Presidency of the Amir Faisal, the King's second son, who is also Minister for Foreign Affairs, and in whose office the Ministry of the Interior has been merged. He acts as Viceroy of the Hejaz in his father's absence. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts at the head of which is a Chief Judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The Constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory Councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, Municipal Councils in each of the towns of Medina and Jedda, and Village and Tribal Councils throughout the provinces. The members of these Councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 square miles. The population is probably about 3,000,000, of whom Mecca, the capital, accounts for some 80,000, Medina for 20,000 and Jedda for 30,000, while the great majority of the rest are Beduin. The chief port is Jedda, the seaport of Mecca; Yanbu, next in importance, occupies a similar position in relation to Medina; while ports of less importance are Muwaila, Wajh, Rabigh, Lith and Qunfuda. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit; while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. But the exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on the annual pilgrimage which brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year. Other sources of revenue are being sought, and during the last year or two, two foreign companies have secured concessions, one for oil and one for minerals.

Towns with a population exceeding 10,000 inhabitants are: (1) Hufuf; (2) Mubarratz; (3) Riyadh (about 60,000); (4) Shaqra; (5) Ansaiza; (6) Buraida; (7) Hail; (8) Jauif; (9) Sakaka, and (10) Hanta. Of these Hufuf has a population of about 30,000, but none of the others (except Riyadh) exceed 20,000.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, fruit of various kinds, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or ghi) and abas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep. Oil is exploited by an American concessionary company, the Arabian-American Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Californian Standard Oil Company, whose principal field is at Dhahran, near El Khobar on the Persian Gulf coast. Crude oil is shipped from there to Bahrein for refining. A small refinery for local needs exists at Ras Tannura. The export trade is still insignificant, though capable of considerable development, especially as regards dates, hides and clarified butter. The export of Arab horses to Bombay is not as active as it was in the past, and the annual export of camels to Syria and Egypt, formerly a steady source of income to the Beduin, is now much reduced owing, *inter alia*, to the rapid development of motor transport in those countries. The chief imports of Nejd are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, and motor vehicles, mostly via Jedda, but some via Ras Tannura on the Persian Gulf.

The imports from the United Kingdom into Saudi Arabia (including Asir) and Yemen, according to Board of Trade figures amounted in 1938 to 84,960L., exports to United Kingdom were 28,871L., re-exports from United Kingdom, 3,008L.

For defence Ibn Sa'ud depends mainly on levies of various kinds, but the elements of a small regular army have recently been brought together in the

Hejaz. A few aeroplanes have been acquired and a few young Saudis have received some training abroad as pilots. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence was established, and a new training school for officers.

There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz, except the road from Jedda to Mecca (45 miles), which was completed in the autumn of 1941 and is asphalted throughout its whole length. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. A similar route connects Jedda with Medina via Rabigh and Rabigh with Wejh via Yanbu. Motor cars can now travel between Riyadh and Kuwait and between Riyadh and Hail, Jauif and the Northern Frontier Towns and also between Jedda and Dhaha and Muwallih and between Jedda and Jizan and Sabya. A route for motor traffic for the convenience of pilgrims and open during the season only was established between Nejeif in Iraq and Medina via Hail early in 1936.

That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order. At present motor omnibuses ply between Jedda and Mecca and belong to a unified motor car company, in which all previously privately owned companies have merged their identities. In accordance with an agreement signed in October 1939 between Egypt and Saudi Arabia, Egyptian engineers have constructed a metalled road from Jedda to Mecca and Ararat, and are to repair the road from Jedda to Medina. They are also to instal electricity and a water supply at Mecca.

The English gold sovereign is in practice if not in theory the basis of the currency. On January 22, 1928, a new silver currency, the *Riyal*, weighing 24.055 grammes, .830 fine, was introduced in place of the Turkish *Mesidie*. Ten *Riyals* = £1 (gold) at par, but the *Riyal*, in September, 1944, was quoted at 44 to the £ gold. The *Riyal* is subdivided into 11 *Qursk* (piastres) *Miri*, and each Q.M. contains 2 *Qursk Darij*. The Q.D.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Q.D. are nickel coins. In 1936 the *Riyal* described above began to be replaced by a *Riyal* of 11.664 grammes, 916.6 fine, the same size, weight and fineness as the Indian rupee and fractions thereof, the new par being 20 *Riyals* = £1 (gold). The Saudi *Riyal* was declared in 1940 to be equal in value to the Indian rupee, and accounts have now to be kept in *Riyals*; but a considerable amount of gold coin is in circulation. Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, and Messrs. Gellatly, Hankey & Co. (Sudan), Ltd., conduct banking business in Jedda.

Seven powers maintain legations at Jedda, viz. Egypt, France, Great Britain, Iraq, the Netherlands, Turkey and (since May, 1942) the United States of America. Belgium is represented by an honorary consul, and a Fighting French representative arrived in November, 1942.

Early in 1938 an American company, operating a concession in Saudi Arabia, struck oil in commercial quantities. By the end of 1939 ten wells were being exploited and many others being drilled, and the export of oil was already considerable. A new concession, extending the area of operations, was signed in August, 1939. The oil royalties have greatly increased the financial strength of the Saudi Arabian Government.

King Abdul Aziz announced in June, 1938, his intention to form an army of thousands of troops on modern lines, and the policy has now been carried out.

A treaty of Arab brotherhood and alliance between Iraq, Saudi Arabia, and the Yemen, signed in 1936, was ratified in 1937.

In November, 1937, a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified: and at the same time and place an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen was negotiated.

In May, 1942, Saudi Arabia and His Majesty's Government, acting on behalf of the Sheikh of Koweit, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Koweit.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Laurence Barton Graffey-Smith, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed January 18, 1945).

*Consul.*—R. E. Ellison, M.C.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (in London).*—Sheikh Hafiz Wahba (appointed November 10, 1930).

**Yemen.**—In the Treaty of San'a of February 11, 1934, with the United Kingdom and India, of which the ratifications were exchanged on September 4, 1934, the Zaidi Imam Yahya b. Muhammad b. Hamid ed Din is styled 'His Majesty the King of the Yemen, the Imam,' and his dominions, which lie to the north-west of Aden and the Aden Protectorate, contain some 75,000 square miles with a population of three and a half millions. His territories include the area to the north-west of the Anglo-Turkish boundary drawn in 1902-4 (accepted by the Treaty of San'a, of February 11, 1934, as the boundary between the Aden Protectorate and the kingdom of Yemen).

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June, 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some five or ten miles north of Midi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some thirty miles from the coast whence it runs northwards for approximately fifty miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area in the neighbourhood of Nejran.

The Treaty of Taif aimed at the elimination both of the original and of future causes of dispute between the two rulers. It provided *inter alia* for the delimitation of the frontier by a joint commission, for the extradition of fugitive criminals and for the representation of either party abroad by the representatives of the other party, in cases where this was desired. The two kings further bound themselves to submit to arbitration all disputes between them, to observe neutrality in the event of either being attacked by a third party, to prevent their territories being used as a basis for action against each other and to co-operate in Arabian and foreign affairs.

To the north of San'a are the Imamic large towns of Amran, Tawila, Al Khamr, Al Suda, Sada (Lat. 16° 47' N., Long. 43° 43' E.), Quflat Al Udhur, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm, and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the River Kharid, recognize the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north of San'a at a distance of six days' journey, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler is subject to the King. Other large towns in the Yemen are Taizz (alt. 4600 ft.), Ibb (6275 ft.), Yerim (8600 ft.), Dhamar (7650 ft.). The altitude of San'a is 7260 ft. The three principal ports are Mocha, Hodeida and Loheiya.

The population of San'a, a walled city with eight gates, is between 20,000 and 25,000. The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen still exist, and lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jibla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north, though indeed the agricultural products are widely distributed throughout the country and comprise barley, wheat, and millet, together with coffee—the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides also are largely exported.

The Imam has nine sons, the eldest of whom, Seif al Islām Ahmad, is the Amir of Hajja and the Commander-in-Chief of the King's forces.

The Imam broke with the Axis Powers on February 26, 1943.

**The Hadhramaut.** See under ADEN, p. 90.

**Muscat and Oman.**—Muscat is the capital of the independent Sultanate of Muscat and Oman situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from near Tibba on the west side of the Musandam Peninsula round to Ras Darbat Ali. Ras Darbat Ali marks the boundary between the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Socotra, a Sultanate within the Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandam Peninsula from Dibbah to Khor Kalba is administered by minor chiefs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Ruba al Khali or Great Desert. Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills, and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from ten miles in the neighbourhood of Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akhdar region, where heights of over 9,000 feet occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akhdar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of a thousand feet. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain is known as the Batineh. It is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batineh dates are famous for their flavour. They ripen in the first half of July well before the Basra dates. The coast line between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren and forbidding. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast while Murbat is the port. The last remaining possession on the north coast of the Gulf of Oman is the port of Gwadar and a small tract of country surrounding the town. The town of Muscat is the capital and seat of Government. At one time a town of some commercial importance it has of recent years lost most of its trade which has been transferred to the adjacent town of Matrah. Matrah is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior.

The area of the Sultanate has been estimated as about 82,000 square miles and the population at 500,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The towns of Muscat and Matrah are composed of one-third Indian, one-third Baluch and one-third negro. There are few Arabs resident in these two towns. The capital, Muscat, has a population of 4,200, and the adjacent town of Matrah 8,500.

The present Sultan is His Highness Sir Saiyid Said bin Taimur, G.C.I.E. (born August 13, 1910), who succeeded his father Saiyid Sir Taimur bin Feisal, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., in 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty to be Sultan of Muscat and Oman.

A new treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan was signed on February 5, 1939. The treaty reaffirms the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman and Muscat for nearly a century and a half.

The revenue of the Sultan from all sources varies between six and seven lakhs of rupees yearly. In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the

Batineh, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development were the water supply more certain. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes.

Trade is mainly in the hands of the Indians, some of whom are British subjects. Imports and exports are mainly from and to India. The chief imports in 1942-43 were: rice, Rs. 18,74,782; coffee, Rs. 83,473; sugar, Rs. 60,838. Dates are the principal export, Rs. 42,35,734 in 1942-43. Pomegranates, fresh and dried limes, and dried fish are the only other exports of any note. There are no industries of any importance. Total imports for 1942-43 amounted to Rs. 63,40,792, and total exports to Rs. 81,08,976.

In 1938, trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) was: imports from Muscat and Oman, Trucial Oman and Kuwait, 18,354; exports from United Kingdom, 40,262; re-exports, 514.

The only port of call for steamers is Muscat where, in 1942-43, 57 steamships of 1,60,538 tons entered and cleared. It is one of the ports on the mail route between Bombay and Basra. The mail service is a weekly one in both directions. The Indian Government maintains a post office and Cable and Wireless, Ltd., a telegraph office at Muscat.

Inland transport is by pack animals. The motor road connecting Muscat with Matrah has now been extended to Kalba at the far end of the Batineh, a distance of 210 miles. Hagar, Basher and Qariyat are also connected by motorable roads with Matrah. Cars run daily between Muscat and the towns in the Batineh.

The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar. On the coast the Indian rupee circulates, but not in the interior. There is one Omani coin, a small copper coin called a *Baiza*. The rate of exchange varies from 160-200 baizas to the dollar. The weights in use are 1 Kiyas = the weight of 6 dollars or 5-9375 oz.; 24 Kiyas = 1 Maakat Maund; 10 Maunds = 1 Farasala; 200 Maunds = 1 Bahar. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures:—40 Palis = 1 Farrah; 20 Farrah = 1 Khandil.

*H.B.M.'s Consul and Political Agent.*—Captain R. D. Metcalfe.

The State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Subah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1762. In accordance with the terms of a letter written to the Sheikh in November, 1914, the British Government recognized the Sheikhdom of Koweit as an independent Government under British protection. The present Sheikh, H.H. Sir Ahmad al Jabir al-Subah, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E. (born 1885), succeeded his uncle, the 9th Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak, on February 23, 1921. There is an Advisory Council which meets under the presidency of Sheikh Abdulla Salim, C.I.E., cousin of the present Ruler and son of the 9th Ruler.

Estimated population, 80,000, to which an indeterminate number of Bedouin must be added.

Indian rupees and annas are legal tender in Kuwait town, and the post office issues Indian stamps. Maria Theresa dollars are still used in the interior.

*Political Agent.*—C. J. Pelly, O.B.E., Indian Political Service.

**The Trucial Sheikhdoms.**—From Khor Khalba, on the Gulf of Oman, 90 miles south of Ras Musandam, for nearly 50 miles to Dibah, the coast of the Gulf of Oman (with the exception of a small area belonging to the Sheikh of

Kalba, who has been recognised as independent) is attributed to the Sheikhdom of Shargah, but is to some extent under the local control of various petty Sheikhdoms. The capital of the Sheikhdom is on the Persian Gulf side of the Musandam peninsula which runs up to the Strait of Ormuz. The tip of the Musandam peninsula, from Dibah on its east side to near Sha'am about 35 miles from Ras Musandam on its west side, forms part of the Sultanate of Muscat and is peopled by the Shihuh tribe. From Sha'am for nearly 400 miles to Khor el Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf belongs to the Trucial Sheikhdoms who in 1820, after hostilities with the Honourable East India Company, signed a general treaty prescribing peace with the British Government, and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and for the search and, if necessary, seizure of suspected engaging in this trade, and by a series of other engagements of which the most important are the Perpetual Peace Treaty of May, 1858, and the Exclusive Agreement of March, 1892. Under the latter, the Sheikhdoms, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government. The area of these Sheikhdoms is not defined, but the total population of the six has recently been estimated at about 95,000, of whom about one-tenth are nomads. Relations with the Trucial Sheikhdoms are normally conducted through the Political Officer, Trucial Coast, and the British Residency Agent on the Trucial Coast, under the control of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

The Trucial Sheikhdoms are:—

|                |                            |                 |
|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Shargah        | Muhammad Sultan bin Saqar. | Succeeded 1924. |
| Ras al Khaimah | Sultan bin Salim.          | " 1919.         |
| Umm ul Qawain  | Ahmad bin Rashid.          | " 1929.         |
| Ajman          | Rashid bin Humaid.         | " 1928.         |
| Debai          | Said bin Maktum.           | " 1912.         |
| Abu Dhabi      | Shakbut bin Sultan.        | " 1928.         |
| Kalba          | Hamud bin Said             | " 1937.         |

**Qatar.**—This Sheikhdom, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends along the coast of the Persian Gulf from Khor el Odeid to the boundaries of Hasa. Its settled population was estimated in 1916 at about 25,000. The relations of the Sheikh of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial Sheikhdoms, and are regulated by a Treaty of November 3, 1916.

*Sheikh of Qatar.*—Abdullah ibn Jasim al Thani, C.I.E., succeeded in 1913.

**The State of Bahrain.**—The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf 20 miles off al Hasa on the Arabian coast. Bahrain, the largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. About a twentieth part of its area is cultivated, dates, citrus fruits and lucerne being the chief crops. Other islands are Muharraq, to the north-east of Bahrain, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide; Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide;

In 1943-44 the chief imports were: rice, Rs. 9,67,870; wheat, Rs. 62,38,560; wheat flour, Rs. 17,88,220; coffee, Rs. 11,51,820; dates, Rs. 19,64,820; sugar, Rs. 11,28,170; spices, Rs. 7,05,050; cotton piece goods, Rs. 35,20,260; silk piece goods, Rs. 18,350; building materials, Rs. 670; cement, Rs. 84,280. The chief exports were: pearls, Rs. 4,79,720; sugar, Rs. 20,20,440; tea, Rs. 2,16,080; wheat flour, Rs. 14,21,810; rice, Rs.

**The British Colony of Aden (see p. 89).**

### Books of Reference.

- Ansaldo (C.), Il Yemen nella storia e nella leggenda. Rome, 1933.*  
*Armstrong (H. C.), Lord of Arabia. London, 1934.*  
*Bent (J. Th.), The Bahrain Islands in the Persian Gulf. Proc. R. G. Soc. (N.S. vol. 1). London, 1890.*  
*Bray (N. N. E.), Shifting Sands. London, 1934.*  
*Brémond (E.), Yémen et Saoudia: l'Arabie actuelle. Paris, 1937.*  
*Brouche (Jeanne), L'Empire Arabe d' Ibn Saoud. Brussels, 1929.*  
*Burchardt (Hermann), Aus dem Yemen. (In Arabic and German.) Leipzig, 1926.*  
*Burchardt (Hermann), Arabian Adventure. London, 1935.*  
*Carruthers (D.), Storia del Nazionalismo Arabo. Milan, 1939.*  
*Cataluccio (Francesco), Storia del Nazionalismo Arabo. London, 1926.*  
*Cressman (Major R. E.), In Unknown Arabia. London, 1934.*  
*Cobbold (Lady Evelyn), Pilgrimage to Mecca. London, 1934.*  
*Cobbold (Lady Evelyn), The Sealard of Ancient Arabia. New Haven and London, 1932.*  
*Dougherty (R. P.), The Sealard of Ancient Arabia. New definitive edition. London, 1936.*  
*Doughty (C. M.), Travels in Arabia Deserta. 2 vols. London, 1839.*  
*Farago (Ladialas), The Riddle of Arabia. London, 1939.*  
*Farago (Ladialas), SüdArabien als Wirtschaftsgebiet. Brunn, 1930.*  
*Graham (A.), Northern Najd. London, 1938.*  
*Guarmani (Carlo), Northern Najd. Mecca, 1934.*  
*Hainza (Fuad), Qalab Jazirat il' Arab (The Heart of Arabia). Mecca, 1934.*  
*Helbritz (H.), Geheimnis um Schobna: unter südArabischen Beduinen ins Land der Beduinen. Berlin, 1935.*  
*Hitti (P. K.), History of the Arabs. 2 vols. London, 1939.—The Arabs: A Short History. Princeton, 1943.*  
*Hogarth (D. G.), The Penetration of Arabia. London, 1904.—Arabia. Oxford, 1922.*  
*Hugronie (C. Sonck), Mekka in the latter part of the 19th Century. Leyden, 1931.*  
*Huart (C.), Geschichte der Araber. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1915.*  
*Huart (C.), A report on the social economic, and political condition of the Arabs. (W. H.), A report on the social economic, and political condition of the Arabs. London, 1936.—Arabia and the Isles. London, 1942.*  
*Hadhramaut, Aden Protectorate. London, 1923.*  
*Jacob (H. F.), L'évolution Sociale et Politique des pays Arabes. Paris, 1935.*  
*Joulet (L.), Pétra et la Nabatène: l'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes du nord dans la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à l'Islam. Paris, 1929-30.*  
*Kammerer (A.), Pétra et la Nabatène: l'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes du nord dans la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à l'Islam. Paris, 1929-30.*  
*Katib (H. I.), The Unveiling of Arabia. London, 1937.*  
*Kiernan (R. H.), Revolt in the Desert. London, 1927.—Seven Pillars of Wisdom. London, 1926 and 1936.*  
*Leach (W.), Arabien. Eine Landeskundliche Skizze. Munich, 1931.*  
*Leach (W.), Arabien. Sand and Sea in Arabia. London, 1938.*  
*Lesia (Norman), Sand and Sea in Arabia. London, 1938.*  
*Maulen (D. Van der) and Wisman (H. von), Hadramaut: Some of its mysteries unveiled. London, 1932.*  
*Miles (S. B.), The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf. 2 vols. London, 1919.*  
*Moritz (B.), Arabien. Hanover, 1923.*  
*Musil (Alois), Oriental Exploration and Studies, Nos. 1-5. A Topographical Itinerary. Vienna, 1927.—Northern Arabia. Vienna, 1927.—In the Arabian Desert.—Arabia Deserta. Vienna, 1927.—Northern Arabia. Vienna, 1927.—The Manners and Customs of the Rwsal Bedouins. London, 1928.*  
*Negd. London, 1928.—The Manners and Customs of the Rwsal Bedouins. London, 1928.*  
*O'Leary (De L.), Arabia before Muhammad. London, 1927.*  
*Pearn (N. S.), Quest for Sheba. London, 1937.*

- Philly (H. St. J. B.), *The Heart of Arabia*. 3 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1922.—*Arabia (Modern World Series)*. London, 1930.—*The Empty Quarter*. London, 1933.
- Pionden (Joan M. C.), *Once in Sinai: The Record of a Solitary Venture*. London, 1940.
- Rassau (C. S.), *The Black Tents of Arabia*. London, 1935.
- Rathjens (C.) and Wisniana (H. von), *Südarabien-Reise*. 3 vols. Hamburg, 1934.
- Rhodes (A.), *Ibn Sa'ud of Arabia*. London, 1928.—*Around the Coasts of Arabia*. London, 1930.—*Arabian Peak and Desert*. London, 1930.
- Rossi (G. B.), *El Yemen: Arabia Felix o Regio Aromatum*. Turin, 1927.
- Rutter (C. E.), *Holy Cities of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Seabrook (W. B.), *Adventures in Arabia among the Bedouins, Druses, Whirling Dervishes, and Yezidee Devil-worshippers*. London, 1928.
- Scott (H.), *In the High Yemen*. London, 1942.
- Stark (Freya), *The Southern Gates of Arabia*. London, 1936.—*Seen in the Hadhramaut*. London, 1938.—*A Winter in Arabia*. London, 1940.
- Thomas (B.), *Alarins and Excursions in Arabia*. London, 1931.—*Arabia Felix*. London, 1932.—*The Arabs*. London, 1937.
- Tritton (A. S.), *The Rise of the Imams of Sanaa*. London, 1936.
- Weil (W. von), *Zwischen dem Teufel und dem Roten Meer: Fahrten und Abenteuer in West-arabien*. Leipzig, 1927.
- Williams (Kenneth), *Ibn Sa'ud, the Puritan King of Arabia*. London, 1933.
- Wilson (Sir A. T.), *The Persian Gulf*. London, 1928.

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA.)

### Constitution and Government.

In 1516, Don Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534, Don Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata.' In February 1536, he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire,' and in 1810 the population rose against Imperial Spanish rule. In 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, a stable government was established with a constitution.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1898 onwards:—

|                                                                      |                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gen. Don Julio Argentino Roca, Oct. 12, 1898—Oct. 12, 1904.          | Don Hipólito Irigoyen, Oct. 12, 1928—Sep. 6, 1930. (Deposed.)                         |
| Dr. Don Manuel Quintana, Oct. 12, 1904—Mar. 12, 1906. (Died.)        | Gen. Don José Félix Uriburu (Provisional), Sep. 6, 1930—Feb. 20, 1932.                |
| Dr. Don José Figueroa Alcorta (Acting), Mar. 12, 1906—Oct. 12, 1910. | Gen. Don Agustín P. Justo, Feb. 20, 1932—Feb. 20, 1938.                               |
| Dr. Don Roque Sáenz Peña, Oct. 12, 1910—Aug. 9, 1914. (Died.)        | Dr. Don Roberto M. Ortiz, Feb. 20, 1938—June 24, 1942. (Resigned.)                    |
| Dr. Don Victorino de la Plaza (Acting), Aug. 9, 1914—Oct. 12, 1916.  | Dr. Don Ramón S. Castillo, June 27, 1942—June 4, 1943. (Deposed by a military junta.) |
| Don Hipólito Irigoyen, Oct. 12, 1916—Oct. 12, 1922.                  | General Arturo Rawson, June 5, 1943—June 7, 1943. (Resigned.)                         |
| Dr. Don Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, Oct. 12, 1922—Oct. 12, 1928.     | General Pedro P. Ramírez, June 7, 1943—March 9, 1944. (Resigned.)                     |

The Constitution of the Argentine Republic bears date May 25, 1853, with modifications in 1860, 1866 and 1898. The President is normally elected for six years by 376 electors appointed by the fourteen provinces and the capital, equal to double the number of senators and deputies combined. A Vice-President, elected at the same time, presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and appoints to all civil, military, naval, and judicial offices,

in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Ministry for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics, Argentine by birth, and cannot be re-elected, unless a period of six years intervenes. The President has a salary of 96,000 paper pesos, and 28,800 paper pesos for official expenses. The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 30, two from the capital and from each province, elected for nine years (one-third retiring every three years) by a special body of electors in the capital, and by the legislatures in the provinces. The Chamber of Deputies has 158 members elected by the people. The deputies are elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years. The two chambers meet annually from May 1 to September 30; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation.

In January, 1944, all political parties were dissolved.

*President of the Republic.*—Brigadier-General Edelmiro J. Farrell (on March 9, 1944, succeeded General Ramirez, resigned).

On February 25, 1944, a coup deprived General Ramirez of his Presidential powers, which were taken over by General Farrell, who became Acting President. He became President on March 9, 1944. Neither the United States nor Great Britain recognized the new régime. Bolivia, Chile, Spain, Switzerland, Sweden and Paraguay have given the régime recognition. On June 27, 1944, the United States ambassador in Buenos Aires was recalled to Washington; the British ambassador's recall followed immediately. At Argentina's request, the Pan-American Union agreed on November 1, 1944, to transmit to the governments of the American republics a proposal for a meeting of the Foreign Ministers of the Americas to consider Argentina's external policy.

The Ministry, appointed by and acting under the orders of the President, consists of eight Secretaries of State controlling the various departments.

On January 26, 1944, Argentina broke off relations with Germany and Japan, and on February 4, 1944, diplomatic relations were also broken with Vichy France, Bulgaria, Rumania and Hungary.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution, with certain small exceptions, is identical with that of the United States. Such matters as affect the Republic as a whole are under the Central Government. The governors of the various provinces, elected by the people of each province for a term varying between three and four years, are invested with very extensive powers, and are independent of the central executive. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have complete control over their own affairs. The territories are under the supervision of governors appointed by the President. In Buenos Aires the 'Intendente' or Mayor is appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. He is assisted by a deliberative council of 30 elected by the male inhabitants over 18 years, including foreigners who comply with certain conditions. Voting is compulsory under penalty of a fine. The Province of San Juan has enfranchised women. The deliberative council votes on measures relating to city finance, works, and general administration, and its decisions are carried out by the Mayor. Other municipalities have constitutions of a similar character.

<sup>1</sup> Figures for 1943.

## Finance.

Total ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditures for recent years have been as follows, in paper pesos:—

| Year | Receipts      | Expenditure   | Year  | Receipts      | Expenditure   |
|------|---------------|---------------|-------|---------------|---------------|
|      | Paper pesos   | Paper pesos   |       | Paper pesos   | Paper pesos   |
| 1937 | 991,304,000   | 1,321,123,000 | 1941  | 910,865,000   | 1,367,015,000 |
| 1938 | 991,444,000   | 1,273,352,000 | 1942  | 1,041,070,000 | 1,559,185,000 |
| 1939 | 1,014,932,000 | 1,460,287,000 | 1943* | 1,040,000,000 | 1,204,344,000 |
| 1940 | 966,855,000   | 1,819,731,000 | 1944* | 1,251,080,000 | 1,674,000,000 |

\* Includes payments made from the proceeds of bonds of 172,640,000 paper pesos in 1936; 243,336,000 in 1937; 270,397,000 in 1938; 384,858,000 in 1939; 182,709,000 in 1940; 195,164,000 in 1941, and 275,368,000 in 1942.

\* Budget Estimates.

On June 30, 1943, the national debt (excluding provincial and municipal debts) amounted to 8,260,301,220 paper pesos, of which 1,291,115,284 was external; public debt of the provinces and the municipalities amounted to 2,653,279,812 paper pesos, of which 477,526,676 was external.

National mortgage bonds outstanding December 31, 1943, totalled 1,511,843,500 paper pesos.

British investments, end of 1944, were 371,998,509*l.*, including 35,336,539*l.* in government bonds, 280,595,243*l.* in railways and 76,006,727*l.* in miscellaneous. Interest received was 8,079,295*l.*; 191,826,555*l.* (51.5 per cent.) was in default.

American investments, end of 1943, were 310,596,391 dollars, in dollar obligations of the National and Provincial Governments; this was 12.4 per cent. of the total invested in Latin-America. American direct investments in Argentine enterprises, 1940, were 387,945,000 dollars.

## Defence.

## ARMY.

The army of the Argentine Republic is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalised citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' army, or first line (Permanent Forces). After completing 10 years in the first line, the men pass to the National Guard and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilised only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 6 military districts for administrative purposes. The strength of the army in 1939 was 37,000 all ranks. The army is organised in 6 skeleton divisions, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments. On mobilisation, divisions would be brought up to strength, and their number doubled.

There is a trained reserve numbering 300,000 men, of whom 215,000 belong to the National Guard and 70,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

The military budget for the year 1939 was 110,000,000 paper pesos.

There is a military aviation training school at El Palomar. The air force is organised in 3 aviation groups, each comprising 3 reconnaissance and 1 fighting group. Each group is composed of two flights. There is a national aircraft factory at Córdoba.

## NAVY.

| Laid down | Name                      | Standard Displacement Tons | Armour |      | Principal Armament                | Torpedo tubes | Indicated Horse Power | Nominal speed knots |
|-----------|---------------------------|----------------------------|--------|------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
|           |                           |                            | Belt   | Guns |                                   |               |                       |                     |
| 1910      | BATTLESHIPS               |                            |        |      |                                   |               |                       |                     |
|           | Moreno . . . . .          | 27,720                     | 10     | 12   | 12 12-in., 12 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A. | —             | 45,000                | 23                  |
|           | Rivadavia . . . . .       |                            |        |      |                                   |               |                       |                     |
| 1935      | CROUZERS                  | 6,000                      | 3      | 2    | 9 6-in., 4 4-in. A.A.             | 6             | 60,000                | 31                  |
|           | Almirante Brown . . . . . | 6,800                      | 1      | 2    | 6 7.5-in., 12 4-in.               | 6             | 85,000                | 32                  |
| 1927      | 25 de Mayo . . . . .      |                            |        |      |                                   |               |                       |                     |
| 1890      | COAST DEFENCE VESSELS     |                            |        |      |                                   |               |                       |                     |
|           | Pueyrredón . . . . .      | 6,100                      | 6      | 6    | (2 10-in., 8 6-in. . . . .)       | —             | 13,000                | 18                  |
|           | Belgrano . . . . .        |                            |        |      | (2 10-in., 8 4.7-in. . . . .)     |               |                       |                     |
| 1889      | Independencia . . . . .   | 2,595                      | 8      | 8    | 2 9.4-in., 4 4.7-in. . . . .      | —             | 3,000                 | 14                  |
|           | Libertad . . . . .        |                            |        |      |                                   |               |                       |                     |

There are also 14 destroyers, 3 submarines, 14 mine-sweepers, and some training and miscellaneous craft.

The battleships *Moreno* and *Rivadavia*, the coast defence ironclads *Independencia* and *Libertad*, *Pueyrredón* and *Belgrano*, and 4 destroyers have been converted to oil burning and otherwise modernised. The *Belgrano* is at present employed as a submarine depot ship. A naval programme, to involve the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos, was approved in 1926. It provided for extension of the present dockyard accommodation in the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and the construction of a new yard at Mar del Plata. New construction covered by this legislation included the cruisers listed above, 3 submarines, built in Italy, and 11 of the destroyers enumerated, nine of which were built in England. Two British-built surveying vessels were delivered in 1928. Two 800-ton sloops are building in Argentina, and two more are projected. A destroyer is to be acquired from the Spanish Government to replace one that was lost.

The active personnel of the navy comprises 337 officers, 130 engineers, 27 electrical engineers, and about 11,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve two years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school, a school of mechanics, a school for artillery, and a school for torpedo practice.

## Production and Industry.

Argentina has an area of about 670,251,120 acres, of which about 41 per cent. is pasture land, 32 per cent. woodland and 10 per cent. (67,400,000 acres) cultivated. The agricultural census of June, 1937, showed 439,874 farms and ranches, of which 164,871 were operated by owners, 197,174 by tenants, and 77,829 under special arrangements. Owners and tenants included 276,129 Argentines; of the total, 111,379 were illiterate. Cereals occupied 46,840,000 acres.

In the territories the Federal Government owns 237,768,000 acres suitable in general for pastoral colonisation, and these lands are conditionally offered free or for sale or on lease.

The area planted and produce of principal crops are shown as follows for recent years were :—

|           | Acreage    |            |            | Produce<br>(Metric Tons) |           |           |
|-----------|------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|           | 1941-42    | 1942-43    | 1943-44    | 1941-42                  | 1942-43   | 1943-44   |
| Wheat .   | 18,125,000 | 16,500,000 | 16,428,000 | 6,088,900                | 6,400,000 | 6,800,000 |
| Oats .    | 8,560,000  | 4,619,000  | 5,107,000  | 450,000                  | 580,600   | 924,800   |
| Maize .   | 12,355,000 | 10,221,000 | 10,878,000 | 9,034,000                | 1,945,184 | 8,988,000 |
| Linseed . | 6,805,000  | 6,075,000  | 5,659,000  | 1,600,000                | 1,897,979 | 1,578,000 |

The total grain and meat exported for three years, in metric tons, is shown as follows :—

| Year | Wheat     | Maize   | Linseed | Oats   | Meat    |
|------|-----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|
| 1941 | 2,389,678 | 553,100 | 664,716 | 88,330 | 687,055 |
| 1942 | 2,176,189 | 219,859 | 315,107 | 75,387 | 696,538 |
| 1943 | 1,195,447 | 190,408 | 646,469 | 59,017 | 658,288 |

Alfalfa, on about thirteen and a half million acres for feeding livestock, is Argentina's most successful crop. Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, rice and yerba mate (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. Sugar production in 1942, 360,514 tons; in 1943, 409,823 tons; 24,257,935 litres of alcohol were also produced. There were 41 cane sugar mills and one beet sugar factory. Total production of wine, in 1942, 179,826,660 gallons. Production of table grapes, 1942-43, 237,700 tons. Citrus fruit in 1943-44 produced 384,663 tons of oranges, 126,534 tons of tangerines and 62,000 tons of lemons. Total fruit exports, 1943, 18,300 tons, of which pears and apples furnished two thirds. Potato harvest, 1943-44, amounted to 1,404,483 metric tons. The area under tobacco production, 1943-44, was 19,000 hectares; output (1943-44), 16,069 tons. Production of yerba mate amounted to 83,000 metric tons; the plant is a rich source of chlorophyll, useful in the manufacture of medicines. Production of cotton in 1943-44 amounted to 119,921 tons of fibre from 369,520 hectares. Peanut crop, 1943-44, 199,000 tons; sunflower seed (first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil), 645,100 tons. Exports of vegetable oils (from sunflower, cotton seed, rape seed and peanuts), 1943, 97,500 tons. Export of quebracho-extract in 1943 (from output of 162,722 tons) totalled 144,504 tons; export (1943) of logs for treatment abroad, 436 metric tons. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

In the provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fé, and Entre Rios 463,000 acres of agricultural lands have been acquired by the Jewish Colonisation Association; 158,000 acres are under cultivation.

The live-stock census (July 1, 1942) showed cattle, 31,459,500; horses, 6,756,534; mules and asses, 508,739; sheep, 50,902,430; goats, 2,837,989; pigs, 5,707,165. Wool production in 1943 was 232,500 tons; exports, 1943, 88,700 metric tons. Butter production (1943), 46,978 tons, with exports of 16,400 metric tons; casein, 28,600 tons, with exports of 14,600 metric tons; cheese, 68,500 metric tons, with exports of 13,400 tons.

The principal industry is meat refrigeration. In 1943, 294,827 metric tons of chilled and frozen beef, 94,571 tons of tinned corned beef, 96,645 metric

tons of mutton and 58,415 metric tons of pork were exported. The largest refrigerating plant in the world, with a daily capacity of 5,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep, is at Buenos Aires. Cattle killed in Argentina in 1943, 6,697,921 heads; sheep, 11,900,370; hogs, 3,500,292. Exports in 1943 of hides, 111,670 tons. Flour milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1943, 162 mills produced 1,588,916 tons of flour; exports, 1943, 85,291 tons.

Gross value in 1943 of agricultural production was 1,600 million pesos (1,750 million in 1942); of livestock production, 1,750 million pesos (unchanged in 1942), and of industrial production, 7,800 million pesos (7,000 million in 1942).

In 1941 there were 57,940 industrial establishments; 852,154 manual workers earned 1,284,789,000 pesos, producing products valued at 6,387,304,000 paper pesos, utilizing 3,247,895 horse power and raw material valued at 3,851,366,000 pesos. Capital invested in manufacturing was 5,000,000,000 pesos. In 1941, only 53 factories employed more than 1,000 workers; there were 7,196 textile establishments; 14,017 making foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco; 9,617, machinery and vehicles; 5,479, forestal products; 4,594 metals (not machinery); 1,399, chemical and pharmaceutical substances. In 1942, 977 electric power stations produced 2,773 million kilowatt hours. Twenty breweries report output of 1,475,927 hectolitres, valued at 36,831,298 pesos.

Mining is of no great importance. Mineral production in 1942 was valued at 214,300,730 pesos, of which petroleum accounted for 134,840,530 pesos. Gold, silver and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also two valuable tin mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Coal is found in the Andine Provinces, in the Cordillera region of Patagonia and in Northern Patagonia. Tungsten (1,923 tons in 1942) is also an important mineral, others being lead, zinc and limestone. During 1942 crude-oil production was 3,768,547 cubic metres (23,742,000 barrels), of which 2,445,586 cubic metres came from Government oilfields (2,632,901 cubic metres in 1943 plus 340,602,000 cubic metres of natural gas) and 1,322,961 cubic metres from private companies' oilfields.

### Commerce.

Agricultural products account for from 50 to 65 per cent. of total exports. Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade in paper pesos, exclusive of coin and bullion :—

|         | 1940                      | 1941                      | 1942                      | 1943                    | 1944                      |
|---------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Imports | Paper Pesos 1,498,757,027 | Paper Pesos 1,276,654,533 | Paper Pesos 1,274,361,593 | Paper Pesos 942,048,436 | Paper Pesos 1,607,164,000 |
| Exports | 1,427,637,907             | 1,464,621,550             | 1,788,958,066             | 2,192,264,055           | 2,332,881,000             |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Bullion exports (chiefly gold) in 1943, 173,135 paper pesos; in 1942, nil; bullion imports in 1943, 31,784,224 paper pesos; in 1942, 10,590,297 paper pesos.

Principal imports and exports for 1943 are shown as follows (in thousands of paper pesos) :—



| Imports                           | 1930<br>Paper Pesos | Exports                                | 1930<br>Paper Pesos |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Textiles . . . . .                | 228,479             | Meat . . . . .                         | 598,651             |
| Chemicals and colours . . . . .   | 106,770             | Industrial manufactures . . . . .      | 425,094             |
| Timber and wood . . . . .         | 98,548              | Cereals and linseed . . . . .          | 848,081             |
| Fuels and lubricants . . . . .    | 89,999              | Hides . . . . .                        | 180,647             |
| Paper . . . . .                   | 89,798              | Wool . . . . .                         | 166,705             |
| Foodstuffs . . . . .              | 87,401              | Other agricultural products . . . . .  | 141,989             |
| Iron and manufactures . . . . .   | 66,689              | Pastoral by-products . . . . .         | 169,994             |
| Other metals . . . . .            | 43,950              | Dairy products . . . . .               | 83,470              |
| Glass, stone and lime . . . . .   | 40,979              | Forestal products . . . . .            | 45,958              |
| Machinery and vehicles . . . . .  | 37,864              | Mining products . . . . .              | 48,908              |
| Tobacco . . . . .                 | 18,032              | Live animals . . . . .                 | 42,611              |
| Beverages . . . . .               | 7,300               | Hunting and fishing products . . . . . | 24,230              |
| Rubber and manufactures . . . . . | 5,556               | Flour and wheat products . . . . .     | 11,892              |

The customs receipts were: in 1942, 191,308,903 paper pesos, and in 1943, 128,700,784 paper pesos. Import duties are assessed in gold pesos, but collected in paper pesos.

Trade by countries, with imports in real values and exports in market values (in thousands of paper pesos):—

| Principal Countries                | 1942                |                     | 1943                |                     |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                                    | Imports<br>from     | Exports<br>to       | Imports<br>from     | Exports<br>to       |
|                                    | 1930<br>Paper Pesos | 1930<br>Paper Pesos | 1930<br>Paper Pesos | 1930<br>Paper Pesos |
| United Kingdom . . . . .           | 231,361             | 800,963             | 194,511             | 780,068             |
| United States of America . . . . . | 897,445             | 510,556             | 179,810             | 532,666             |
| Brazil . . . . .                   | 236,406             | 106,052             | 201,472             | 143,350             |
| Sweden . . . . .                   | 97,234              | 79,774              | 95,887              | 84,079              |
| Chile . . . . .                    | 87,600              | 61,346              | 24,730              | 68,797              |
| Switzerland . . . . .              | 34,671              | 42,680              | 34,818              | 17,554              |
| Spain . . . . .                    | 16,130              | 53,207              | 16,025              | 66,004              |
| Union of South Africa . . . . .    | 2,633               | 81,179              | 11,284              | 159,158             |
| Canada . . . . .                   | 24,747              | 6,924               | 24,207              | 798                 |

The staple Argentine imports into the United Kingdom and the chief exports of British produce and manufactures to Argentina (Board of Trade returns) in two years were as follows:—

| Imports into U.K.             | 1937       | 1938       | Exports from U.K.            | 1937      | 1938      |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Wheat . . . . .               | 7,266,171  | 2,507,483  | Cotton piece goods . . . . . | 3,215,122 | 2,411,352 |
| Maize . . . . .               | 18,098,059 | 5,407,047  | Cotton yarns . . . . .       | 728,491   | 505,256   |
| Mutton (frozen) . . . . .     | 3,881,854  | 2,433,209  | Automobiles . . . . .        | 342,969   | 834,885   |
| Beef (frozen) . . . . .       | 1,147,279  | 1,403,331  | Woolens . . . . .            | 2,195,029 | 1,922,315 |
| Beef (chilled) . . . . .      | 13,449,779 | 18,788,983 | Iron and steel . . . . .     | 3,493,072 | 1,725,506 |
| Beef (tinned, etc.) . . . . . | 2,186,135  | 2,108,087  | Machinery . . . . .          | 1,272,716 | 1,338,970 |
| Linseed . . . . .             | 1,055,401  | 566,662    | Coal . . . . .               | 2,192,147 | 2,271,632 |
| Wool . . . . .                | 4,044,703  | 2,948,256  | Electrical goods . . . . .   | 544,996   | 544,042   |
| Butter . . . . .              | 602,137    | 407,678    | Chemicals . . . . .          | 646,408   | 754,347   |

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

|                                   | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                   | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports from Argentina into U.K.  | 47,029,541 | 43,966,596 | 45,069,682 | 59,326,092 | 38,446,000 |
| Exports to Argentina from U.K.    | 14,854,653 | 15,236,670 | 15,266,220 | 20,043,196 | 19,838,366 |
| Re-exports to Argentina from U.K. | 249,978    | 844,076    | 272,987    | 948,406    | 877,194    |

United Kingdom exports to Argentina (including shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments) for 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 20,428,000£, 17,763,000£ and 15,497,000£ respectively. Excluding such shipments, exports in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 13,308,000£, 9,553,000£ and 4,070,000£ respectively.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total number of vessels entering Argentine ports from abroad in 1943 was 1,268 of 2,533,448 tons, 523 being Argentine, 145 Swedish, 178 British, 115 Spanish, 89 Brazilian and 65 American. The mercantile marine (1943) was 4,079 vessels of 455,807 tons; the State-owned fleet comprised 27 vessels of 134,811 tons.

### Communications.

The first railway concession dates from 1854. Length of railways, June 30, 1944, was 26,107 miles, of which 8,060 miles belong to the State. Total receipts to June 30, 1944, were 676,860,356 paper pesos. A new railway connecting Salta, Argentina, with Antofagasta, Chile (550 miles), is being completed.

On June 30, 1943, 39,732 miles of national and provincial highways were open. In February, 1940, the Transandine tunnel was opened to motor traffic, facilitating all-year road traffic with Chile. The four main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway are (1942) open to traffic.

In 1943 the national post-office handled a total of 1,084,851,385 pieces of mail; national telegraph lines totalled 29,510 miles; telegrams transmitted through 4,382 post-offices totalled 29,018,443. In 1943, the telephone services operated 478,658 instruments. Wireless telephony between Buenos Aires, Chile, the United States and Europe is in general use. There are 55 broadcasting stations and about 1,250,000 receiving sets. Cable service to other Latin American countries and the United States is provided by All-America Cables.

### Banking and Credit.

A law promulgated March 28, 1935, transferred from the Banco de la Nación to a newly-created Central Bank the duties of banker to the Government and of management of the clearing system; it is barred from making loans to Provincial or local authorities and loans to the Government are limited to 15 per cent of its capital and reserves. It has control of the gold stock. The Central Bank has exclusive right to issue notes except that those of 5 pesos or less in value (as well as nickel and copper coinage) are issued by the State and subject to the limit of 20 pesos at the request of the Central Bank and must keep a sufficient reserve of gold per inhabitant; the Central Bank must keep a minimum reserve of 25 per cent. of notes and total sight liabilities. The Central Bank reported August 31, 1944, deposits of 2,179,046,000 pesos; note circulation, 2,106,000,000 pesos; gold at home, 1,239,000,000 pesos; in the Exchange Equalization Fund and abroad, 2,438,000,000 pesos. On March 31, 1942, there were 41 banks with capital of 1,000,000

paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, by far the largest), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 21 domestic banks, and 11 foreign banks, all of whom are shareholders in the Central Bank.

The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) reported June 30, 1944, capital and reserves of 249,749,900 paper pesos; deposits, 2,887,846,800 paper pesos; loans and discounts, 1,169,133,100 paper pesos; cash, 686,875,700 paper pesos. It has 266 branches, including one abroad at Asunción, Paraguay.

The national postal savings bank (*Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal*) had on August 31, 1944, 9,706 branches and 2,852,489 depositors with total deposits amounting to 257,756,540 paper pesos; 8,105 of the branches were in schools. Total savings deposits, all banks, March 31, 1944, were 2,605,700,000 pesos.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The monetary system of the Republic is on a gold exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts. Figures in gold pesos are followed by the abbreviation *o/s* (*oro sellado*, minted gold); figures in paper pesos, by the abbreviation *m/n* (*moneda nacional*, national money). The paper peso is equal to  $\frac{1}{44}$  gold peso; to convert paper pesos into gold pesos, multiply by  $\frac{1}{44}$ . To convert gold pesos into paper pesos, multiply by 2.2727.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold  $\frac{1}{4}$  fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The monetary law of November 5, 1881, authorized the coinage of five and two-and-a-half gold peso pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, .900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not widely in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 1,000 pesos down to 50 centavos. The coins actually circulating (1942, were nickel, 50, 20, 10 and 5 centavos, and bronze, 2 centavos and 1 centavo.

Convertibility of paper pesos into gold was suspended December 17, 1929. Control of foreign exchange was established October 13, 1931. Beginning December 11, 1933, foreign exchanges were quoted in paper pesos; on January 19, 1934, the paper peso was 'pegged' to sterling at the official buying rate for export bills of 15 pesos = 1£ and the official selling rate for imports and financial services of 16 pesos = 1£. These rates have been changed from time to time. On September 22, 1939, the peso was pegged to the U.S. dollar at the rate of 3.3582 peso = 1 dollar or peso = 29.773 cents; in 1941 in addition a special export rate was fixed of 23.704 cents, which, unchanged in 1942, rose to 25.125 in 1943 and 1944.

The Argentine gold peso had in 1929 an average rate in London of 47.09 pesos to the £; in 1930, 41.34; 1931, 35.36; 1932, 39.80; 1933, 41.56 (free rate, 32.50); 1934, 36.48 (27.50). The paper peso, quoted in 1935, had an average rate of 15 (free rate, 18.59). In 1940 the peso in London ranged between 16.90 and 18.00 to the £; in 1944 the conversion rate in Buenos Aires varied between 16.18 and 16.25 to the £.

Since January 1, 1887, the use of the metric system has been compulsory by law, but actually its enforcement is lax.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. Miguel Angel Carcano, K.B.E. (appointed December 24, 1941).

*Counsellor*.—Ricardo J. Siri.

*Secretaries*.—Dr. Rodolfo Munoz, Alejandro Cullen and Luis Castella.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. Pablo Berretta.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain Ricardo Lopez Campo.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Ricardo Q. Blamey-Lafone.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Adolfo M. Flores Piran.

*Economic Attaché*.—Diego Lezica-Alvear.

*Agricultural Attaché*.—Pascual Russo.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Sir David Victor Kelly, K.C.M.G., M.C. (appointed March 27, 1942).

*Counsellor*.—Sir Andrew Noble, Bt.

*Secretaries*.—J. G. S. Beith and C. A. E. Shuckburgh.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. K. R. Stirling-Wyllie.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear-Admiral H. A. Foster, M.V.O.

*Air Attaché*.—Air Commodore A. A. Walser, M.C., D.F.C.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—C. R. Jerram, C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary*.—W. N. Storey.

*Consul-General* (at Buenos Aires).—A. H. Marlow, C.B.E.

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, Comodoro Rivadavia, Concordia, Córdoba, La Plata, Mendoza, Río Gallegos, San Julián, Santa Cruz, Santa Fe, Trelew, Tucuman and Villa Constitución.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Argentine Republic.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Boletín Oficial*.  
Constitution of the Argentine Republic. Trans. by Dr. M. A. Carranza (Ministry of Foreign Affairs). Buenos Aires, 1926.  
*Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas*. Annual.  
*Anuario del comercio exterior de la República Argentina*. Annual.  
*Economic Review*, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Northern Patagonia: Character and Resources. Vol. I. Text and Maps by the Comisión de Estudios Hidrológicos, Bailey Willis, Director. (Ministry of Public Works, Argentine Republic.) New York, 1914.  
*Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina*. A monthly bibliography of Argentine authors. Published by Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Revista de Economía Argentina*. A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires.  
*Academia Nacional de la Historia: Historia de la Nación Argentina* (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1863). 5 vols. Buenos Aires, 1940.  
*Alameda* (Julián), *Argentina católica*. Buenos Aires, 1935.  
*Amado* (Santos P.), *Argentine Constitutional Law*. New York, 1943.  
*Bellingham* (Carlos L. van), *Argentina*. Brussels, 1939.  
*Bunge* (A. E.), *Una Nueva Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1940.  
*De Marval* (J. A. and E.), *The Laws of Argentina*. Compiled and translated into English. London and Buenos Aires, 1934.  
*Gandía* (Enrique de), *Historia de la República Argentina en el siglo XIX*. Buenos Aires, 1940.  
*Haas* (A.), *Argentinien*. Gotha, 1923.  
*Kilth* (S. H. M.), *Manual of Argentine Railways*. London. Annual.

## BELGIUM.

(ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË.)

### Reigning King.

**Leopold III**, born November 3, 1901, son of the late King Albert (died February 17, 1934), and of Princess *Elizabeth of Bavaria*; succeeded his father, February 23, 1934; married (1) on November 4, 1926, to Princess *Astrid of Sweden*, died August 29, 1935, and (2) on September 11, 1941, to Mlle. Marie Lillian *Baels*, who renounced the title and rank of Queen and bears the title of Princess de Réthy.

*Children of the King's first marriage.*—(1) Josephine Charlotte, born October 11, 1927. (2) Prince Baudouin, born September 7, 1930. (3) Prince Albert, born June 6, 1934.

*Child of the King's second marriage.*—Philip, Prince of Réthy, born July 20, 1942.

*Brother and Sister of the King.*—(1) Prince *Charles*, Count of Flanders, born October 10, 1903. (2) Princess *Marie-José*, born August 4, 1906, married to Prince Umberto, heir-apparent to the crown of Italy, on January 8, 1930.

*Aunts of the King.*—(1) Princess *Henriette*, born November 30, 1870; married February 12, 1896, to Prince Emmanuel of Orleans, Duke of Vendôme (died February 1, 1931). (2) Princess *Josephine*, born October 18, 1872; married May 28, 1904, to Prince Charles of Hohenzollern (died February 21, 1919).

The King has a civil list of 12,000,000 francs, and the Queen-Mother of 2,000,000 francs.

The Kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent State in 1830, having from 1815 been a part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on October 4, 1830, by a Provisional Government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on August 25, 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on June 4, 1831; he ascended the throne July 21, 1831. On his death in 1865 he was succeeded by his son, Leopold II, who reigned until 1909.

By the Treaty of London, November 15, 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the States of Europe recognised the Kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919), it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

On May 10, 1940, suddenly and without warning or ultimatum, the armed forces of Germany attacked the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. By May 17 the Germans had occupied Brussels, Louvain and Malines. Next day they had taken Antwerp. On May 28 King Leopold, who was commander-in-chief of the army, was compelled to surrender unconditionally to the Germans, and became a prisoner of war. On May 30 the Belgian Cabinet unanimously decided to go on with the struggle, and approved a decree that, in the name of the Belgian people, in pursuance of Article 32 of the Constitution and in view of the fact that

it was impossible for the king to reign, the powers normally vested in him would be exercised by the Government. Next day the Belgian Parliament, meeting at Limoges, supported this view of the Belgian Cabinet and declared its intention of continuing the fight against the Germans by the side of the Allies. On June 6 the British Government declared that they recognised the Belgian Government as the only legal Government of Belgium, and that the Kingdom of Belgium was regarded as territory in occupation of Germany. On October 22 the Belgian Cabinet established its seat in London.

In November, 1944, Allied armies drove the last German forces out of Belgium and completed the liberation of the country. Brussels had already been liberated in September; on September 8, 1944, the Belgian Cabinet returned to Brussels from London. In view of the detention of King Leopold in Germany, the Belgian parliament (Senate and Chamber), on September 20, elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, brother of the King, as Regent of the Kingdom of Belgium.

### Constitution and Government.

According to the Constitution of 1831 Belgium is 'a constitutional representative, and hereditary monarchy.' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues, and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under eighteen years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organisation of the legislative power were revised in October, 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for four years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years, and the minimum length of residence required is six months. In Belgium, only the following women may vote in parliamentary elections: (1) Widows, not re-married, of soldiers killed in the Great War; widows of Belgian citizens killed by the enemy during the war, or failing them, their mothers, if the latter are widows; (2) Widowed mothers of bachelor soldiers killed in the war; (3) Women condemned to imprisonment or subjected to preventive detention, for political reasons, during the enemy occupation of Belgium. In the election of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives directly, the principle of proportional representation of parties was introduced by Law of December 29, 1899. Senators elected indirectly are chosen by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives one for 200,000 inhabitants. Each provincial council elects at least three senators. There are at present 44 provincial senators. No one, during two years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council

- Kirkpatrick (F. A.), *A History of the Argentine Republic*. London, 1930.  
 Koebel (W. H.), *Modern Argentina*. London, 1937.—*Argentina: Past and Present*. London, 1916.—*The New Argentina*. London, 1933.  
 Kuhn (F.), *Das neue Argentinien*. Hamburg, 1941.—*Grundriss der Kulturgeographie von Argentinien*. Hamburg, 1933.  
 Levene (Ricardo), *A History of Argentina*. London, 1933.—*Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1852)*. 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1943.  
 Macdonald (A. F.), *Government of the Argentine Republic*. New York, 1942.  
 Marín (A. B.), *Basel of the Argentine Republic*. New York and London, 1916.  
 Miguel (V. G. de), *La Revolución Argentina: the narrative of an eye-witness*. Madrid, 1931.  
 Parker (W. B.), *Argentines of To-day*. 2 vols. New York, 1920.  
 Peters (H. E.), *The Foreign Debt of the Argentine Republic*. London, 1934.  
 Phelps (V. L.), *The International Economic Position of Argentina*. Philadelphia and London, 1933.  
 Puccini (Mario), *L'Argentina e Gli Argentini*. Milan, 1939.  
 Ravignani (Emilio), *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939.  
 Ruiz y Ruiz (Raúl A.), *Historia Civil Argentina*. 3 vols. Santa Fe, 1942.  
 Schmitz (W.) and Groszold (C.), *Argentinien in geographischer, geschichtlicher und wirtschaftlicher Beziehung*. Hannover, 1919.  
 Schuster (A. N.), *Argentinien: Land, Volk, Wirtschaftsleben*. 2 vols. Munich, 1913.  
 Stephens (Henry), *Illustrated Descriptive Argentina*. New York, 1917.  
 Udaondo (E.), *Diccionario biográfico argentino*. Buenos Aires, 1938.  
 Urien (C. M.) and Colombo (E.), *Geografía Argentina: Estudio histórico, físico, político social, y económico*. Buenos Aires, 1910.  
 Weddell (A. W.), *Introduction to Argentina*. New York, 1909.  
 Well (Felix J.), *Argentine Riddle*. New York, 1944.  
 White (J. W.), *Argentina: The Life Story of a Nation*. New York, 1942.

### 3. PUBLICATIONS ON LATIN AMERICA.

- NOTE.—By co-operative action of the Latin-American Governments, the Columbus Memorial Library of the Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., was established, 1890, to contain eventually a complete collection of works relating to the history, geography, etc., of the Latin-American States; library contained (1933) 80,301 books, 1,939 maps, 160 atlases, and 1,188 periodicals regularly received.  
 Revenues, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics. Division of Financial Information, U.S. Department of Commerce. Annual.  
 Economic Literature of Latin America, Vol. 1. Compiled by Bureau for Economic Research. Harvard University Press, 1934.  
 Inter-American Conferences 1926-1933. Prepared by Warren Kelchner. Washington, 1934.  
 Latin America as a Source of Strategic and other Essential Materials. Washington, 1941.  
 Manual gráfico-descriptivo del bibliófilo Hispano-Americano. By Francisco Vindel. Lists 3,287 rare books dealing with Spanish-America. 11 vols. Madrid, 1930-31.  
 The Encyclopedia of Latin America. Edited by Marjorie Wilcox. New York, 1917.  
 The South American Handbook. Edited by H. Davies. London. Annual. (First issue, 1924.)  
 Bulletin of the Pan American Union. Washington. Monthly.  
 Concerning Latin American Culture. New York, 1940.  
 Latin American Backgrounds; a Bibliography. Washington, 1941.  
 Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943 (Tentative Version). Department of State, Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944.  
 Akers (C. E.), *A History of South America*. With additional chapters by Elliott (L. E.), bringing the work up to 1930. London, 1930.  
 Artucio (Dr. H. F.), *The Nazi Octopus in South America*. New York and London, 1943.  
 Auchmuty (J. J.), *The United States Government and Latin-American Independence, 1810-80*. London, 1938.  
 Baldwin (L. D.), *The Story of the Americas*. New York, 1943.  
 Beals (Carlton), *The Coming Struggle for Latin America*. London, 1939.  
 Bradley (Anita), *Trans-Pacific Relations of Latin America*. New York, 1941.  
 Browning (W. E.), Ritchie (J.), and Grubb (K. G.), *The West Coast Republics of South America*. London, 1930.  
 Carlson (F. A.), *Geography of Latin America*. New York, 1937.  
 Chapman (O. E.), *Republican Hispanic America: A History*. New York, 1938.  
 Cohen (J. X.), *Jewish Life in South America*. New York, 1941.

- Denis (P.), *Amérique du Sud; Vol. XV, Géographie Universelle*. Paris, 1927.  
 Eschmid (K.), *South America: A Continent of Contrasts*. London, 1932.  
 Elliott (L. E.), *Central America: New Paths in Ancient Lands*. London, 1924.  
 Gann (T.), *Discoveries and Adventures in Central America*. London, 1928.  
 Gibbons (H. A.), *The New Map of South America*. New York and London, 1928.  
 Goldberg (I.), *Studies in Spanish-American Literature*. New York, 1930.  
 Goldsmith (Peter H.), *A Brief Bibliography of Books in English, Spanish and Portuguese relating to the Latin-American Republics*. Revised edition. New York, 1931.  
 Griswold (L.), *The Other Americas*. New York, 1941.  
 Gropp (A. E.), *Guide to Libraries and Archives in Central America and the West Indies, Panama, Bermuda and British Guiana*. New Orleans, 1941.  
 Grubb (K. G.), *Amazon and Andes*. London, 1931.  
 Gunther (J.), *Inside Latin America*. New York and London, 1942.  
 Hanks (Lewis) (editor), *Handbook of Latin American Studies; a bibliography of material*. No. 6 for 1940. Boston and London, 1941.  
 Hanson (H. P.) (editor), *New World Guide to the Latin-American Republics*. Vol. I, Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean Islands; Vol. II, South America. New York, 1942.  
 Haring (C. H.), *South American Progress*. London, 1934.  
 Hentius (Frank) (editor), *The ABC of Latin America*. Philadelphia, 1942.  
 Herring (Hubert), *Good Neighbours: Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Seventeen other Countries*. London, 1942.  
 Hughes (Charles Evans), *Relations of the United States with the Other Nations of the Western Hemisphere*. Princeton, 1929.  
 Humphreys (R. A.), *Latin America (Chatham House Bibliographies)*. London, 1941.  
 Inman (S. G.), *Latin America: Its Place in World Life*. New York, 1942.  
 Ireland (G.), *Boundaries, Possessions, and Conflicts in Central and South America and the Caribbean*. Cambridge (Mass.), 1941.  
 James (P. E.), *Latin America*. New York, 1942.  
 Jones (C. F.), *South America*. London, 1931.  
 Jones (O. K.), *A Bibliography of Latin American Bibliographies*. Washington, 1943.  
 Joyce (F. A.), *Central American and West Indian Archaeology*. London, 1916.  
 Kirkpatrick (F. A.), *Latin America*. London, 1933.  
 Lockley (J. B.), *Pan-Americanism: Its Beginnings*. London and New York, 1930.  
 Miller (H. G.), *The Isthmian Highway: A Review of the Problems of the Caribbean*. New York, 1939.  
 Mirkin-Gustavich (B.), *Les Constitutions des Nations Américaines*. Paris, 1932.  
 Moll (A. A.), *Asculapius in Latin America*. Philadelphia, 1944.  
 Moore (D. R.), *History of Latin America*. Revised edition. New York, 1942.  
 Morano (L.), *Historia de las Relaciones Internacionales de Centro-América*. Madrid, 1938.  
 Norman (J. F.), *The Struggle for South America*. Boston, 1921.  
 O'Halloran (T. F.), *Bibliography of South America*. London and Buenos Aires, 1913.  
 Olson (P.) and Hickman (O. A.), *Pan-American Economics*. New York, 1943.  
 Pavez (O.), *Historia de América Española*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1925.  
 Pavez (O.), *La Panamericanism*. Paris, 1938.  
 Phelps (Elizabeth) (editor), *Statistical Activities of the American Nations*, 1940. Washington, 1941.  
 Rippy (J. F.), *Latin America in World Politics*. New York, 1932.—*Historical Evolution of Hispanic America*. New York, 1932.—(And others), *Argentina, Brazil and Chile since Independence*. Washington, 1935.  
 Robertson (W. S.), *History of the Latin-American Nations*. Revised edition. New York, 1933.  
 Rodell (Katherine C.), *South American Primer*. New York, 1941.  
 Samhaber (R.), *Sliderika. Geist, Geschichte, Hamburg, 1942.*  
 Schmieder (Oscar), *Länderkunde Südamerikas*. (Enzyklopädie der Erdkunde. Edited by Oskar Kenda.) Leipzig, 1933.  
 Selous (W. L.), *Latin America*. New York, 1941.  
 Stua (G. H.), *Latin America and the United States*. New edition. New York, 1943.  
 Sweet (W. W.), *History of Latin America*. Revised edition. New York, 1939.  
 Thompson (W.), *Greater America: an Interpretation of Latin-America in Relation to Anglo-Saxon America*. New York, 1932.  
 Torres-Riosco (A.), *Latin America; Its Literature*. London, 1943.  
 Trend (J. B.), *South America*. London, 1941.  
 Webster (O. K.) (editor), *Britain and the Independence of Latin America, 1812-1890*. 2 vols. London, 1938.  
 Whitaker (John T.), *Americas to the South*. London, 1940.  
 Williams (Mary W.), *The People and Politics of Latin-America*. New York and London, 1938.  
 Wilson (O. M.), *Middle America*. New York and London, 1944.

appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half of the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least forty years of age. They receive 28,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the Royal Family are by right senators at the age of eighteen, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of twenty-five years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are all elected directly by the electoral body. Their number at present, 202 (law of April 11, 1936), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for four years. Deputies must be not less than twenty-five years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual indemnity of 42,000 francs, and a free pass all the year over Government and Companies' railways.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November, and must sit for at least forty days; but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions, and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within forty days, and a meeting of the Chambers within two months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding one month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Chamber elected April 2, 1939:—Socialists, 64; Catholics, 73; Liberals, 33; Rexistes, 4; Flemish Nationalists, 17; Communists, 9. Parties in the Senate elected April 2, 1939:—Socialists, 61; Catholics, 62; Liberals, 25; Rexistes, 4; Flemish Nationalists, 12; Communists, 3.

The Executive Government, appointed February 11, 1945, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Fuel.*—Achille Van Acker (Socialist).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Paul-Henri Spaak (Socialist).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Adolphe Van Glabbeke (Liberal).

*Minister of Justice.*—Charles du Bus de Warnaffe (Catholic).

*Minister of Finance.*—Gaston Eyskens (Catholic).

*Minister of Education.*—Auguste Buissereel (Liberal).

*Minister of National Defence.*—Léo Mundeleer (Liberal).

*Minister of Labour and Social Insurance.*—Elié Troclet (Socialist).

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hermien Vos (Socialist).

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Albert de Smaele (No party).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Louis Delvaux (Catholic).

*Minister of Food.*—Edgard Lalmand (Communist).

*Minister of Communications.*—Ernest Rongvaux (Socialist).

*Minister of the Colonies.*—Edgard de Bruyne (Catholic).

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. Albert Marteauz (Communist).

*Minister of Information.*—Edouard Ronse (Catholic).

*Minister for War Victims.*—Henri Pauwels (Catholic).

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Paul Kronacker (Liberal).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The provinces and communes (2,670 in 1939) of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government.

In regard to the communal electorate, the law of April 15, 1930, definitely lays it down that all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least six months, have the right to vote. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every six years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster, the president, and a certain number of aldermen.

#### Area and Population.

Belgium (including the districts of Eupen and Malmédy) has an area of 30,506 square kilometres, or 11,775 English square miles. The following table shows the population at various dates:—

| Census Years | Population | Total Increase | Increase per cent. per annum | Census Years | Population | Total Increase | Increase per cent. per annum |
|--------------|------------|----------------|------------------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| 1876         | 5,386,185  | 508,352        | 1.05                         | 1910         | 7,422,784  | 730,236        | 1.09                         |
| 1890         | 6,069,321  | 549,312        | 0.99                         | 1920         | 7,465,782  | 41,998         | 0.06                         |
| 1900         | 6,698,548  | 624,227        | 1.03                         | 1930         | 8,092,004  | 626,222        | 0.84                         |

#### Area and population of provinces:—

| Provinces        | Area:<br>Eng. sq. miles | Population              |                            |                            |
|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|                  |                         | Census<br>Dec. 31, 1930 | Estimated<br>Dec. 31, 1940 | Estimated<br>Dec. 31, 1941 |
| Antwerp (Anvers) | 1,104                   | 1,178,863               | 1,258,752                  | 1,247,675                  |
| Brabant          | 1,267                   | 1,630,065               | 1,764,438                  | 1,755,942                  |
| Flanders         | 1,348                   | 901,588                 | 970,642                    | 971,472                    |
|                  | 1,147                   | 1,149,199               | 1,200,488                  | 1,200,121                  |
| Hainaut          | 1,436                   | 1,270,231               | 1,227,382                  | 1,214,101                  |
| Liège            | 1,525                   | 973,081                 | 879,400                    | 870,447                    |
| Limbours         | 930                     | 367,642                 | 423,716                    | 427,740                    |
| Luxembourg       | 1,705                   | 220,920                 | 216,745                    | 217,721                    |
| Namur            | 1,418                   | 355,965                 | 353,111                    | 352,173                    |
| Total            | 11,775                  | 8,092,004               | 8,294,674                  | 8,257,392                  |

According to the census of 1930, 635,032 people were engaged in agriculture, 2,572 in fishing, 2,047,905 in industry, 543,757 in commerce and transport, 140,336 in the liberal professions, 168,661 in the civil service, and 183,796 in domestic service.

In 1933 there were 4,142,064 males and 4,244,489 females; in 1937, 4,130,925 males and 4,230,295 females.

Vital statistics for 8 years:—

|      | Births  | Deaths  | Immigration | Emigration | Excess of births over deaths |
|------|---------|---------|-------------|------------|------------------------------|
| 1939 | 126,257 | 110,398 | 11,813      | 17,992     | + 15,864                     |
| 1940 | 110,823 | 125,083 | 6,922       | 13,701     | — 14,780                     |
| 1941 | 98,417  | 118,670 | 3,246       | 13,775     | — 20,253                     |

The most important towns, with estimated population on December 31, 1938 :—

|                                   |         |                      |        |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------------------|--------|
| Brussels and suburbs <sup>1</sup> | 912,774 | Tournai (Doornik)    | 35,463 |
| Antwerp (Anvers)                  | 278,317 | Namur                | 32,831 |
| Ghent (Gand)                      | 162,859 | Hoboken              | 32,592 |
| Liège                             | 162,229 | Roulers (Roeselaere) | 30,384 |
| Mechlin (Mechelen-Malines)        | 62,311  | Merksem              | 29,870 |
| Deurne                            | 56,664  | Turnhout             | 29,305 |
| Borgerhout                        | 54,626  | Jumet                | 28,919 |
| Bruges (Brugge)                   | 51,884  | Lierre (Lier)        | 28,631 |
| Ostend (Ostende)                  | 50,263  | Charleroi            | 27,274 |
| Berchem                           | 45,576  | Genk                 | 27,021 |
| Seraing                           | 42,981  | Herstal              | 26,885 |
| Verviers                          | 42,931  | Hasselt              | 26,828 |
| St. Nicolas                       | 41,933  | Mons                 | 26,417 |
| Alost                             | 41,131  | Vilvoorde            | 26,110 |
| Courtrai                          | 40,979  | Wilryck              | 25,752 |
| Louvain (Leuven)                  | 37,141  | Lokeren              | 25,398 |
| Mouscron                          | 35,722  | Ronse (Renaix)       | 25,261 |

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 15 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St. Jean, St. Gilles, St. Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe St. Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St. Pierre.

### Religion.

Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1937 :—Roman Catholic higher clergy, 87; inferior clergy, 6,387; Protestant pastors, 31; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of either Catholic or Protestant Churches. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid from the national treasury.

In 1937 there were six Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

### Education.

There are universities at Louvain (founded September 7, 1426), Brussels, Ghent and Liège, the two latter being State institutions. In October, 1930, Ghent University became a Flemish university. In 1937-38 Brussels had 3,036 students; Ghent, 1,324; Liège, 2,145, and Louvain, 4,270. On November 11, 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded January 11, 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a Colonial university. There are also several State agricultural institutes, viz., a State veterinary school at Cureghem, and 2 State agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent). Besides the Royal Academy of Fine Arts at Antwerp there are 4 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent and Antwerp, 120 schools of music and 64 schools of design.

*Secondary Education* (December 31, 1938): 30 royal atheneums, with 17,085 pupils; 33 *sections d'athénée* with 5,702 pupils (3,358 boys and 2,344 girls); 6 communal and provincial colleges with 2,662 pupils, and 14 other colleges

with 3,590 pupils. There were also 7 lycées for girls with 3,051 pupils. The next grades of schools are the higher grade schools (*écoles moyennes*), of which there were 160 State schools (104 for boys and 56 for girls) with 48,125 pupils (33,160 boys and 14,965 girls), 13 communal (7 for boys and 6 for girls) with 4,557 pupils (2,696 boys and 1,861 girls), and 10 other schools with 1,507 pupils (7 for boys with 811 pupils, and 3 for girls with 696 pupils).

*Elementary Education* (December 31, 1938): there were 8,712 primary schools, with 955,038 pupils; 4,145 infant schools with 250,089 pupils; and 581 adult schools with 17,037 pupils.

*Normal Schools*: there are (1938) 7 for training secondary teachers (562 students) and 81 for training elementary teachers (13,891 students).

There are many private or free schools, mostly under ecclesiastical care. No statistics are available for these.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces.

In 1937, there were 2,447 libraries, with 5,688,015 volumes and 637,638 readers; number of volumes borrowed, 10,608,660.

Both French and Flemish are spoken.

### Justice and Crime.

Judges are appointed for life. There is one Court of Cassation, three Courts of Appeal, and Assize Courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a Court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

### Social Welfare.

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance* whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either State or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 5 years :—

|             | 1937         | 1938         | 1939         | 1940         | 1941         |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|             | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs |
| Revenue     | 10,734,424   | 11,392,000   | 11,482,737   | 11,343,082   | 16,040,000   |
| Expenditure | 13,449,127   | 11,318,000   | 11,563,061   | 11,632,978   | 16,040,000   |

On December 31, 1943, the Belgian public debt amounted to 136,400,000 Belgian francs, as compared with 74,393,000 francs at the end of 1940, and 62,456,300 at the end of 1939.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army was recruited by means of annual calls to the Colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service was compulsory for those called to the Colours.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18), and 3 years (for youths over 18).

By the law of 1937 the period of service of the annual contingent became 17 months and 12 months. The duration of military obligation was 25 years, of which 15 were in the Regular Army and Reserve, and 10 years in the Territorial Army.

The peace-time organization comprised a frontier-covering force, a motorized cavalry corps, a division of Chasseurs Ardennais, and 6 infantry divisions, artillery and engineer units. The latter were to be first doubled, and then trebled, on mobilization. The German invasion in May, 1940, was too rapid to permit the completion of this scheme; nevertheless, some 17 divisions were placed in the field. Total number of men called up was 600,000.

The Belgian forces in Great Britain are organised along British lines in so far as equipment and arms are concerned. Belgian officers are in command.

#### NAVY.

Many Belgian seamen have joined the Royal Navy (Belgian section), which now mans 2 corvettes and two other vessels, which force is gradually being developed into a new Belgian Navy.

#### AIR FORCE.

A military Air Force consisted of headquarters, 3 regiments and training establishments. Since the German occupation, units of the Belgian Air Force have been co-operating with the R.A.F. Before the war the Air Force had about 210 first-line aeroplanes.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of 3,056,660 hectares, there were in 1938, 1,832,453 hectares under cultivation, of which 81.90 per cent. were under cereals, 0.73 per cent. vegetables, 4.89 per cent. industrial plants, 12.85 per cent. root crops and 49.63 per cent. forage. In 1937, 1,842,484 hectares were under cultivation. The forest area covers 18 per cent. of the land surface.

The following figures show the yield of the chief crops for three years:—

| Crop           | Acreage |         |         | Produce in metric tons |           |           |
|----------------|---------|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                | 1935    | 1936-37 | 1937-38 | 1936                   | 1937      | 1938      |
| Wheat . .      | 424,469 | 423,807 | 424,724 | 439,614                | 423,198   | 547,874   |
| Barley . .     | 84,699  | 73,823  | 85,336  | 79,304                 | 85,587    | 89,280    |
| Oats . .       | 516,865 | 534,117 | 521,118 | 558,177                | 520,109   | 621,063   |
| Rye . .        | 370,512 | 384,475 | 373,846 | 337,134                | 345,016   | 385,038   |
| Potatoes .     | 402,427 | 395,350 | 389,449 | 3,225,422              | 3,090,837 | 3,358,483 |
| Beet (sugar).  | 127,175 | 117,859 | 118,955 | 1,491,413              | 1,376,007 | 1,301,681 |
| Beet (fodder). | 217,305 | 207,991 | 207,297 | 5,649,438              | 5,626,051 | 4,596,280 |
| Tobacco .      | 8,072   | 6,728   | 6,259   | 6,063                  | 5,729     | 4,776     |

On December 31, 1939, there were 245,549 horses, 1,599,837 horned cattle (including 885,853 dairy cows), and 855,928 pigs.

#### II. MINING AND METALS AND OTHER INDUSTRIES.

Output (in metric tons) in 1939: coal, 29,846,890; briquettes, 1,525,190; coke, 5,176,650; pig-iron, 3,068,200; wrought iron, 31,060; steel, 3,036,160; wrought steel, 2,202,420.

In 1937, there were 36 sugar factories, output 34,586 tons of raw sugar; 9 sugar refineries, output 194,646 tons; 19 distilleries, output 394,846 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 1,223 breweries, output 14,227,647 hectolitres of beer; 27 margarine factories, output 55,847 tons; 47 vinegar factories, output 161,770 hectolitres; 9 match factories, output 58,439 million matches.

The total quantity of fish landed at the various Belgian ports amounted (1938) to 39,135 metric tons, valued at 124,379,000 francs. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 27,000 tons.

According to an industrial census taken on December 31, 1930, the number of people engaged in industry was 1,938,118 (1,592,351 men and 345,767 women); of these, 222,585 were employers, 49,986 managers, 184,850 clerical employees and 1,480,753 operatives. The industries with the largest number of workers were: metals, 292,200; textiles, 225,650; building, 159,597; transport, 109,658; mining, 160,964; timber and furniture, 101,362. In commercial life there were 564,577 (321,022 men and 243,555 women); of these 186,871 were engaged in the provision of food and 106,855 in the hotel industry.

#### Commerce.

By the Convention concluded at Brussels on July 25, 1921, between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on March 5, 1922, an Economic Union was formed by the two countries, and the Customs frontier between them was abolished on May 1, 1922.

On September 5, 1944, there was concluded a Customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The arrangement is a temporary one, but it is expected that in due course it will be made permanent.

The following table shows imports and exports for 6 years (in thousands of paper francs):—

| Year | Imports     | Exports     | Year | Imports     | Exports     |
|------|-------------|-------------|------|-------------|-------------|
|      | 1000 francs | 1000 francs |      | 1000 francs | 1000 francs |
| 1934 | 14,021,997  | 13,794,794  | 1937 | 27,892,782  | 25,516,225  |
| 1935 | 17,445,761  | 16,125,953  | 1938 | 28,166,507  | 21,723,963  |
| 1936 | 21,707,531  | 19,745,228  | 1939 | 19,690,000  | 21,670,000  |

#### Trade by principal countries:—

|                     | Imports from |             | Exports to  |             |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                     | 1937         | 1938        | 1937        | 1938        |
|                     | 1000 francs  | 1000 francs | 1000 francs | 1000 francs |
| France . . .        | 3,442,777    | 3,324,802   | 4,401,400   | 3,360,415   |
| United States . .   | 2,367,749    | 2,559,332   | 1,908,773   | 1,442,053   |
| United Kingdom .    | 2,307,083    | 1,835,820   | 3,454,511   | 2,972,291   |
| Netherlands . .     | 2,274,984    | 2,079,300   | 2,818,317   | 2,614,454   |
| Germany . . .       | 3,174,846    | 2,598,563   | 2,779,036   | 2,654,497   |
| Argentine Republic. | 1,766,129    | 944,172     | 946,886     | 693,919     |
| Italy . . .         | 203,865      | 213,154     | 313,060     | 249,511     |
| Switzerland . .     | 305,717      | 277,073     | 620,045     | 587,659     |
| Belgian Congo . .   | 2,285,067    | 1,938,287   | 388,036     | 410,994     |

In 1938 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Belgium (according to Board of Trade returns) were:—flax, 2,018,396*l*.; glass and glass ware, 1,197,646*l*.; cotton piece goods, 669,424*l*.; cement,

268,236l.; iron and steel bars, etc., 997,048l.; bricks, 192,105l. The principal exports to Belgium were:—cotton piece goods, 155,477l.; coal tar pitch, 179,507l.; machinery, 893,550l.; coal, 597,156l.; cotton yarns, 230,969l.; woollen piece goods, 271,416l.

The total trade between England and Belgium for 5 years was as follows:—

|                                 | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                 | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports from Belgium to U.K.    | 14,562,926 | 15,491,174 | 18,444,892 | 22,701,097 | 18,590,570 |
| Exports to Belgium from U.K.    | 8,795,567  | 8,680,479  | 9,466,433  | 11,118,860 | 8,231,754  |
| Re-exports to Belgium from U.K. | 4,110,602  | 4,442,926  | 4,693,163  | 5,902,116  | 4,482,713  |

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1939, the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 200 ships of 408,418 tons net.

There were 36 Belgian shipping companies at the beginning of 1931, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 44 ships, and the Adolf Deppe, with 35 ships.

The navigation at Belgian ports was as follows:—Number of vessels entered, 1937, 20,128; tonnage, 32,390,773; 1936, 18,806; tonnage, 29,999,944. Number of vessels cleared, 1937, 20,060; tonnage, 32,262,615; 1936, 18,706; tonnage, 29,975,917. In 1937, 13,555 vessels of 25,568,152 tons entered the port of Antwerp; in 1938, 11,462 vessels of 24,144,705 tons. 240 regular shipping lines connected Antwerp with all parts of the world.

### Communications.

The total length of the roads in Belgium (1938) was as follows:—State roads, 5,580 miles; provincial roads, 977 miles; conceded roads, 3 miles; total, 6,560 miles. The majority of the roads are paved with stone.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, April 1, 1942, 41,625 (305,575 in 1938).

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1936 was 998 miles.

In September, 1926, the State handed over its control of the railways to a private company, the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges for a period of 75 years. The length of railway operated on January 1, 1939, was 3,189 miles of main line, of which 3,010 miles were operated by the Société Nationale and 179 miles by 4 other companies. There were also 3,879 miles of provincial lines.

In 1938 the Post Office in Belgium handled 325,675,000 private letters, 70,849,000 official letters, 93,178,000 post-cards, 424,045,000 packets of printed matter, and 449,791,000 newspapers. On December 31, 1938, there were 1,733 post offices in Belgium. The gross revenue of the Post Office in the year 1938 amounted to 472,373,771 francs, and the expenditure to 488,600,045 francs (in 1937, 450,377,643 and 443,987,414 respectively).

A Régie of telegraphs and telephone, for running the services on business lines was created by the law of July 19, 1930, effective November 1, 1930. In 1937 the telegraph system carried 7,724,796 dispatches, of which 1,163,473 were official. Total length of public telegraph wires was 34,814 miles, and of line 6,194 miles. There were 1,435 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1937 were 54,370,436 francs; expenditure, 71,567,500 francs (1936: 51,583,629 and 65,836,928 francs respectively).

In 1937 there were 322 radiograph stations and 26,638 radiotelegrams were despatched.

In 1937, the telephone service comprised 528 exchanges, connecting 1,412 public telephone stations and 287,851 subscribers. There were 1,950,470 miles of telephone line in service, including 1,585,996 miles of local line and 354,474 miles of inter-urban and international lines, and the total number of calls, including 3,167,824 international calls, was 318,210,892. Receipts in 1938: 394,764,311 francs; expenditure: 348,552,861 francs (1936: 373,888,169 and 319,108,642 respectively).

### Money and Credit.

The franc, containing 0.0301264 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold had been minted since 1882 (save only 5,000,000 francs struck in 1914), and no silver 5-franc pieces since 1876, but in Dec. 1934 new 20 franc silver pieces were issued. Under a law of May, 1935, a piece in silver of 50 francs was to be issued to replace notes of the same value, which are to be demonitized after January 1, 1940. At the time of the German occupation the following coins were in circulation: silver, 50 and 20 francs; nickel, 5 francs and 1 franc; cupro-nickel, 25, 10 and 5 centimes.

On October 26, 1926, the Belgian franc was stabilised and the paper currency relinked to gold, when all notes of the National Bank of Belgium became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. A new currency unit—called the *Belga*, with a weight of 0.20921 grammes of fine gold—was introduced. The Monetary Law of March 30, 1935, gave the Government the power to fix a new parity for the franc, between 75 per cent. maximum and 70 per cent. minimum of the 1926 parity. The purchase and sale of foreign exchange carried out by virtue of this law by the Exchange Equalization Fund took place according to a decree of March 31, 1935, on the basis of 0.150632 grammes of fine gold to the belga. A decree dated March 31, 1936, stabilized this *de facto* rate and this new parity of the belga represents 72 per cent. of its former gold content. One belga equals five paper francs. The franc, however, remains the basis of the monetary system, and will continue to circulate in the country, and is the medium of exchange in all domestic business. New nickel coins of the value of 5 francs or 1 belga were put into circulation in 1930. The use of the belga is compulsory in all foreign exchange transactions.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. Bylaw of March 26, 1900, its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to January 1, 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for further 25 years. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorised to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on February 15, 1945, amounted to 47,391,000,000 francs.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a private company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1942 deposits amounted to 2,248 million francs and withdrawals to 1,416 million francs.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Baron de Cartier de Marchienne, G.C.V.O., G.B.E. (appointed in 1927).



*Minister and Counsellor.*—Vicomte de Lantaeere, C.V.O.

*Counsellor.*—Baron Beyens.

*First Secretary.*—M. A. Holvoet.

*Military Attaché.*—Major André Bigwood.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Antoine De Clercq.

*Agricultural Attaché.*—Louis Borremans.

*Chancellor.*—René Debaecker.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Dundee, Glasgow, Manchester, Newcastle and Southampton.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador.*—Sir Hughe Montgomery Knatchbull-Hugessen, K.C.M.G. (appointed on September 4, 1944).

*Counsellor.*—A. F. Aveling, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Secretaries.*—A. E. Lambert and C. H. de Saumarez.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and Leopoldville (Congo), there are Consuls at Costermansville and Elizabethville (Congo), and a Vice-Consul at Matadi (Congo).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Belgium.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Central Statistical Office and of the various Administrative Departments: the Interior, Agriculture, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, Instruction, Industry and Labour, etc.

Bulletin de Statistique. Monthly. Brussels.

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge. Annual. Brussels.

Annual Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire Général de la Belgique. Brussels, Annual.

Annuaire du Commerce et de l'Industrie de Belgique pour l'Année. Brussels.

Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine. By various writers, with a Preface by Baron

Beyens. 3 vols. Brussels, 1928-1930.

The Belgian Campaign and the Surrender of the Belgian Army, May 10-23, 1940. New York, 1940.

British Survey Handbooks: (1) Belgium. Cambridge 1944.

Andréus (C. E. A.), Belgium. London, 1932.

Baedeker's Belgium and Luxembourg. 16th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1931.

Barnan (T. G.) and De Geynat (J.), Guide to Belgium and Luxembourg. 12th ed. (Thomas Cook). London 1938.

Bocory (Ch. Victor de), Histoire de la révolution belge de 1830. Bruxelles, 1876.

Boulger (D. C.), Belgium of the Belgians, London, 1911.—The History of Belgium. Vol. I, 1902. Vol. II, 1909. Revised 1913. London.—The Reign of Leopold II, King of the Belgians and Founder of the Congo State, 1865-1909. Two vols. 1925.

Cammerlaet (Emile), Belgium (Story of the Nations). London, 1921.—The Treasure House of Belgium. London, 1924.—The Keystone of Europe. London, 1889.

Chieppner (E. S.), La Banque en Belgique. Brussels, 1926.—Belgian Banking and Banking Theory. Washington, 1943.

Colin (P.), Belgique: Carrefour de l'Occident. Paris, 1933.

Deckerne (Laurent), Histoire économique et sociale de la Belgique. Paris, 1932.

Demangeons (A.), Géographie Universelle. Tome III. Belgique. Paris, 1927.

De Selys (Eng.), Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges. Brussels, 1884, 2 vols.

Edwards (G. W.), Belgium, Old and New. Illustrations. Philadelphia, 1920.

Essen (L. van der), A Short History of Belgium. London, 1920.

Goris (Jan-Albert), Belgium in Bondage. New York, 1943.

Griffis (W. E.), Belgium, the Land of Art. London and New York, 1912.

Hagmann (E.), Studien zur Geschichte Belgiens seit 1815. Bern, 1917.

Harvey (G.), Belgium and Luxembourg. (Harvey's Guide-Books.) London, 1930.

Holland (Clive), The Belgians at Home. London, 1911.—Things seen in Belgium. London, 1930.—Belgium, The Land and its People. London, 1933.

Hue (H.), La Réforme Monétaire en Belgique. Paris, 1937.

Jourdain (A.) and Van Staële (L.), Dictionnaire encyclopédique de géographie historique du Royaume de Belgique. Brussels, 1898, etc.

Lannoy (F. L. de), Histoire Diplomatique de l'Indépendance Belge. Brussels, 1930.

Laurin (R.) (ed.), Histoire Générale. Vols. X, XI, XII. Paris, 1898-1900.

Lary-Ulmann (H.) and Mirkin-Gustavitch (B.), Belgique. Paris, 1931.

Linden (H. van der), Vue Générale de l'histoire de Belgique. Liège, 1918. English translation by Sybil Jane. Oxford and London, 1920.

Lunn (B.), The Charm of Belgium. London, 1939.

Mot (Roger), Belgium Unvanquished. London, 1942.

Muthead (F.) and Monmarché (M.), Belgium (Blue Guides). 3rd ed. London, 1929.

Omond (G. W. T.), Belgium and Luxembourg (The Nations of To-day). London, 1924.

Payen (B.), Belgique et Congo. Paris, 1918.

Payen (B.), The Language Question in Belgium. London, 1919.

Perre (A. van der), The Language Question in Belgium. Brussels, 1920.

Picard (G.), L'Expansion Belge. Brussels, 1920.

Pirenne (H.), La Belgique et la Guerre Mondiale. (Publication by Carnegie Trustees.) London, 1929.—Histoire de Belgique. Vols. 1-7. Brussels, 1932.

Reed (T. H.), Government and Politics of Belgium. New York, 1924.

Shepherd (H. L.), The Monetary Experience of Belgium, 1914-1936. London, 1936.

Spayer (H.), La Réforme de l'Etat en Belgique. Brussels, 1927.

Vissens (J. M.), Constitution of Belgium. (Trans. of Text with Notes.) Philadelphia, 1898.

White (C.), The Belgic Revolution of 1830. 2 vols. London, 1835.

Wallae-Rudiger (J.), La Belgique et l'Equilibre Européen. Paris, 1935.

## BELGIAN CONGO.

(CONGO BELGE.)

**Constitution and Government.**—Until the middle of the nineteenth century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and became the foremost leader for its exploitation. Various nations immediately put forward claims by right of earlier explorations, especially Portugal on the strength of the discovery of the mouth of the Congo by its navigators in the fifteenth century. Other claims and conflicts led to the Berlin Conference of 1884, by which King Leopold II was recognized as the sovereign head of the State.

The annexation of the State to Belgium was provided for by treaty of November 28, 1907 which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in August and September and by the King on October 18, 1908. The Minister for the Colonies is appointed by the King, and is a member of the Council of Ministers. He is President of the Colonial Council, consisting of 14 members, 8 of whom are appointed by the King, and 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the Chamber of Representatives. One of those appointed by the King, and one chosen by the Legislative Chambers, retire annually, but may be re-appointed. The King is represented in the Colony by a Governor-General, assisted by a Vice-Governor-General, one or more State-Inspectors, and six Provincial Governors. The budget is presented to the Chambers, and voted by them; the financial accounts have to be verified by the Court of Accounts. An annual report on the Congo Administration has to be presented to the Chambers.

The annexation has been recognised by all the Powers.

**Governor-General.**—Pierre Ryckmans (appointed September, 1934).

The precise boundaries of the Congo Colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of August, 1885, and December, 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France, and Portugal.

On July 22, 1927, a convention was signed between Belgium and Portugal by which the former ceded to the latter territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 square kilometres (480 square miles), in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of three square kilometres. Belgium further undertook to commence the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway (the Lobito Bay-Katanga line). This railway was opened on July 1, 1931.

The Colony is divided into six Provinces and sixteen administrative districts. Each district is divided into administrative territories, of which there are 112 in the whole country. The capital of each province bears the name of the province itself. *The Elisabethville Province*; districts: Haut-Katanga, Lualaba, Tanganika. *The Léopoldville Province*; districts: Bas-Congo, Moyen Congo, Kwango, Lake Léopold II. *The Coquilhatville Province*; districts: Congo-Ubangi, Tshuapa. *The Lusambo Province*; districts: Sankuru, Kasai. *The Costermansville Province*; districts: Kivu, Maniéma. *The Stanleyville Province*; districts: Uélé, Kibali-Ituri, Stanleyville. The capital of the Colony, formerly Boma, was, by royal decision (1923), changed to Léopoldville. At the head of each Province there is a Governor.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 902,082 square miles. The black population of the Belgian Congo is chiefly of Bantu and Sudanese origin with some nilotics and pygmies. On January 1, 1944, the native population numbered 10,486,291, and the white population, 34,888. Of the latter, 22,668 were Belgians, 3,293 Greeks, 2,594 Portuguese, 1,428 Italians, 1,370 British, 613 Americans, 580 Dutch, 454 French, 357 Luxemburgers, 249 Swiss, 165 South Africans, 133 Poles, 127 Russians, 117 Turks, 75 Swedes, 52 Germans, 45 Spaniards, 20 Danes, 19 Norwegians, 18 Canadians, 12 Yugoslavs, 11 Rumanians and 488 others. Total foreigners, 12,222.

Kiswahili is the language spoken by the natives who have been under Arab influence. Bangala and Kigwana are the commercial languages on the Upper Congo; Kikongo is used near the coast, Tshiluba in the southern part, and Lomongo in the central regions.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetichism; mission work is actively carried on. There were, on January 1, 1943, 3,873 missionaries, of whom 3,064 were Catholic and 809 Protestant, with 558 centres (353 Catholic and 205 Protestant). In education they co-operate with the Government. In 1943 there were 30 schools for European children attended by 3,762 pupils; for native children, 6 official schools with 3,350 pupils and 5,413 subsidised primary schools with 293,094 pupils. Subsidised secondary schools: 37 normal schools, 9 middle schools, 7 professional schools, with 3,691 pupils. Schools not subsidised: 194 primary schools with 42,222 pupils, 8,669 rural schools with 238,342 pupils and 22 professional schools with 1,288 pupils. In 1943 the Government grant to the missionaries for education of native children amounted to 27,800,000 francs, while the total expenditure on education was 44,298,000 francs.

There are 24 public libraries in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi.

**Justice.**—There are 6 courts of first instance, 16 district courts, 16 prosecutors' courts, 104 police courts, and 2 courts of appeal (one at Léopoldville and the other at Elisabethville).

**Finance.**—Estimates of revenue and expenditure for five years (in francs):—

|             | 1940        | 1941        | 1942          | 1943          | 1944          |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Revenue     | 747,208,000 | 920,568,800 | 1,123,592,000 | 1,366,300,000 | 1,765,683,000 |
| Expenditure | 779,821,500 | 806,714,374 | 1,123,892,000 | 1,302,982,000 | 1,601,405,000 |

For 1944 the receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows:—

| Receipts                                                      | Francs        | Expenditure                                                                    | Francs        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Duties and taxes . . . .                                      | 1,420,125,000 | Institutions and services acting in Belgium                                    | 391,571,000   |
| Domianial receipts . . . .                                    | 17,126,000    | Expenses of administration in Africa, those of the Public Force included       | 315,196,000   |
| Judicial receipts and receipts of the administrative services | 98,705,000    | Expenses for social and humanitarian works . . . .                             | 196,009,000   |
| Proceeds of the Régies . . . .                                | 147,700,000   | Expenses of economic order . . . .                                             | 325,591,000   |
| Proceeds of capital & revenues                                | 81,907,000    | Deficits—Restitutions & expenditures respecting closed budgetary years . . . . | 27,298,000    |
| Extraordinary receipts . . . .                                | 120,000       | Crisis Fund . . . . .                                                          | 176,165,000   |
|                                                               |               | Extraordinary expenses . . . .                                                 | 162,604,000   |
| Total . . . . .                                               | 1,765,683,000 | Total . . . . .                                                                | 1,601,405,000 |

Debt, December 31, 1939, 5,841,941,679 francs, of which 3,992,980,029 francs were consolidated debt, 480,004,400 francs floating debt, and 1,368,957,250 francs indirect (guaranteed capital).

**Defence.**—The Colony in peace time possesses a force of native troops amounting to (1939) 141 European officers, 143 European non-commissioned officers and 13,734 natives, including the recruits and about 4,400 men of the territorial police. The force is recruited by conscription and voluntary enlistment.

**Production.**—The yield of the chief products in 1943 was as follows (in metric tons):—palm-oil, 120,000; cotton, 43,000; palm-nuts, 80,000; coffee, 30,000; cocoa, 1,000; rubber, 12,000; sugar, 13,800; timber, 170,000 (cubic metres); ground-nuts, 50,000. Cattle thrive only in the districts where there is no tsetse fly, notably in the highlands of Katanga, Ituri and Kivu. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper mines near Kambove, Kipusulu and Elisabethville in Haut Katanga, operated by the Union Minière du Haut Katanga. The total output of copper in 1943 was 156,850 metric tons; in 1942, 168,000 metric tons. The gold mines in 1943 produced 15,138 kilos, chiefly from the Kilo-Moto mines. The Union Minière produces radium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds (chiefly from the mines of the Forminière company in the Kasai district) in 1943 amounted to 4,882,000 carats. Output in 1943 of cobalt, 4,836 tons; tin, 23,967 metric tons; manganese, 30,000 metric tons; zinc, 40,870 metric tons; iron, 23,964 tons; lead, 971 tons.

**Weights and Measures.**—The metric system was introduced by law on August 17, 1910.

**British Consul-General.**—F. M. Shepherd, O.B.E. (at Léopoldville).  
There are British Vice-Consuls at Elisabethville and Matadi.

## MANDATED TERRITORY.

(TERRITOIRES DU RUANDA-URUNDI.)

The Territory of Ruanda-Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) was ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. The Territory is united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by three races—the Bat-utsi, the Ba-hutu and the Batwa. The Territory is rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on October 20, 1924. Usumbura is the capital.

**Area and Population.**—The area is 52,112 square kilometres, or 20,132 square miles. Native population (December 31, 1939), 819,397 adult males. Estimated total population, 3,775,335. European population, 1,404 (905 Belgians, 72 British, 67 French, 62 Italians, 59 Greeks, 47 Dutch, 45 Americans, 38 Germans, 26 Portuguese, 23 Swiss, 16 Luxemburgers, 11 Swedes, 10 Danes, 8 Canadians, 6 Russians, 14 others). Asiatics numbered 714.

**Education.**—On January 1, 1941: State schools, 2; pupils, 950; native teachers, 20; European teachers, 15. Catholic Mission Schools, 2,637; pupils, 211,979; native teachers, 914; Europeans, 77. Protestant Mission Schools, 964; pupils, 24,641; teachers, 581 (35 Europeans). Expenditure on education (1939), 2,196,946 francs.

**Finance.**—For 1940, ordinary and extraordinary revenue was estimated to be 63,698,700 francs, and expenditure, 59,784,700 francs.

On December 31, 1939, the public debt was 135,000,000 francs.

**Defence.**—Military force consisted on January 1, 1938, of 4 officers, 4 non-commissioned officers and 645 other ranks. The police force numbered 167.

**Commerce.**—Imports: 1939, 55,040,979 francs; exports, 43,854,788 francs. 1938: Imports, 62,801,643 francs; exports, 64,861,412 francs. Principal exports (1939), cotton, 2,464 tons; coffee, 4,950 tons; hides, 455 tons; tin, 1,556 tons; gold, 914 kilograms.

**Communications.**—Total length of principal roads open to traffic, 1,747 miles.

## Books of Reference concerning the Belgian Congo.

### 1. OFFICIAL.

- Bibliographie ethnographique du Congo belge et des régions avoisinantes (1925-1933). Brussels, 1935.  
Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda-Urundi. Usumbura.  
Bulletin Administratif du Congo Belge, Léopoldville-Kalina.  
Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge.—Bulletin de l'Office Colonial.—Statistique du Commerce extérieur du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
Droit au Congo Belge (A. Dumont). Brussels.  
Codes et Lois du Congo Belge. Léopoldville, 1948.  
Annuaire officiel du Ministère des Colonies. Brussels.  
Rapports annuels sur l'administration de la colonie du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels.  
Institut des Parcs Nationaux du Congo Belge. Les parcs nationaux et la protection de la nature. Brussels, 1937.  
Statistique du commerce extérieur du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
Carte du Congo Belge au 1:200,000. Brussels, December, 1935.

### 2. UNOFFICIAL.

- Bibliographie géologique de l'Afrique Centrale (Édition provisoire). Publiée avec le concours de la Société Géologique de Belgique [par l'Association des Services géologiques africains (sous-commission du Congrès Géologique International)]. Paris: 1937.  
Brousse: Revue des Arts et Métiers indigènes. Léopoldville, Quarterly.

- Artes Africanas, Publication de la Commission pour la Protection des Arts et Métiers indigènes. Brussels, 1936.  
Congo, Revue Générale de la Colonie Belge.—Études se rapportant à l'ethnographie, la linguistique et en général à tous les problèmes sociaux ou économiques du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
Les Novelles, Droit Colonial. 3 vols. Brussels, 1937.  
Un siècle d'économie coloniale. L'Expansion coloniale belge. 2 vols. Brussels, 1932.  
Barnes (T. A.), The Wonderland of the Eastern Congo. London, 1922.—Across the Great Craterland to the Congo. London, 1924.—An African Eldorado: The Belgian Congo. London, 1926.  
Bollati (A.), Il Congo Belge. Milan, 1939.  
Christy (C.), Big Game and Figmies. London, 1924.  
Cotin (J. F.), Répertoire Général de la Jurisprudence congolaise (1890-1934). Elisabethville, 1936.  
De Jonghe (editor), L'Enseignement des Indigènes au Congo Belge. Brussels, 1931.  
De Rouck (René), Atlas géographique et historique du Congo Belge et des territoires sous mandat du Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels, 1938.  
Deroy (E. V.) and Vanderlinden (R.), Le Ras Congo, artère vitale de notre colonie. Brussels, 1938.—Le Kasai et son bassin hydrographique. Brussels, 1939.  
Franck (L.), Congo, Land en Volk. Bruges, 1926.—Le Congo Belge. 2 vols. Brussels, 1930.  
Fraser (D.), Through the Congo Basin. London, 1927.  
Glennie (R.), The Congo and its People. London, 1925.  
Halley (M.), La Charte Coloniale, 3 vols. and 1 appendix. Brussels, 1910-1919.  
Halkin (J.), Géographie du Congo Belge. Namur, 1927.  
Heyse (T.) and Leonard (H.), Le régime des cessions et concessions de terres et de mines au Congo Belge. Brussels, 1932.  
Jenigen (P.), La terre belge du Congo—Étude sur l'origine et la formation de la colonie du Congo Belge. Brussels, 1937.  
Lecière (C.), La formation d'un empire colonial belge. Brussels, 1932.  
Leonard (H.), Le Contrat de Travail au Congo Belge et au Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels, 1936.  
Leitch (Owen) (editor), Congo Belge. A work to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of the Congo Free State and to describe the civilization of the Heart of Africa under Belgian rule, 1885-1935. Johannesburg, 1936.  
Léot (L.), La grande Chronique de l'Ubangi. Brussels, 1937.  
Maes (J.) and Boone (O.), Les peuplades du Congo belge. Nom et situation géographique. Brussels, 1935.  
Michiels et Lande, Notre Colonie. 12th edition. Brussels, 1938.  
Moutier (A.), Les grandes Lignes de migration des Bantous. Brussels, 1936.  
Pier (G. D.), Notes de littérature coloniale, Panorama littéraire de la colonisation belge. Brussels, 1930.  
Robert (M.), Le Congo Physique. Brussels, 1923.—Le Katanga Physique. Brussels, 1927.  
—Le centre africain. Brussels, 1932.  
Rychmans (P.), La Politique Coloniale. Brussels, 1933.  
Simier (T.), Bibliographie du Congo de 1895 à 1910. Brussels, 1911.  
Stanley (H. M.), The Congo and the Founding of its Free State. 3 vols. London, 1885.—Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.  
Vanderlinden (G.), Les Sociétés bantoues au Congo Belge. Brussels, 1920.  
Wauters (A. J.), L'État Indépendant du Congo. Brussels, 1899.—Bibliographie de Wauters (A. J.), Brussels, 1896.—De Bruxelles à Karéma. Brussels, 1901.—Histoire du Congo (1890-95). Brussels, 1912.  
Politique du Congo belge. Brussels, 1924.  
Wauters (Joseph), Le Congo au Travail. Brussels, 1924.  
Weeks (John), Among the Primitive Bakongo. London, 1914.

## BHUTÁN.

STATE in the Eastern Himalaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N. latitude, and between 89° and 92° E. longitude, bordered on the north and east by Tibet, on the west by the Tibetan district of Chumbi and by Sikkim, and on the south by British India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 square miles; population estimated at 800,000.

The original inhabitants of Bhután, the Tephús, were subjugated about two centuries ago by a band of military colonists from Tibet. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but

repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill men led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. In November, 1864, the eleven western or Bengal *duars* were thus annexed. Under a treaty signed in November, 1865, the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs. 50,000 a year on condition of good behaviour. By an amending treaty concluded in January, 1910, the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután. On its part the Bhutanese Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs. 100,000. Since April 1, 1912, the subsidy has been further increased to Rs. 200,000.

The form of Government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the sixteenth century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájá. In 1907 the Deb Rájá, who was also Dharma Rájá, resigned his position, and the Tongsa Penlop, Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He died on August 21, 1926, and was succeeded by Maharaja Jig-me Wang-chuk, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E.

Chief fortresses or castles: Punakha, a place of great natural strength; Tashi-Cho-dzong, Páro, Angdophodang (Wangdupotrang), Tongsa and Byaka.

The people are nominally Buddhists, but their religious exercises consist chiefly in the propitiation of evil spirits and the recitation of sentences from the Tibetan Scriptures. Tashi-Cho-dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains 800 priests.

Beyond the guards for the defence of the various castles, there is no standing army.

The chief productions are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies, and chowries. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured.

His Highness keeps an Agent at Kalimpong who is also Assistant to the Political Officer in Sikkim for Bhutanese affairs.

### Books of Reference concerning Bhután.

- Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British and India with Foreign Countries. Annual. Calcutta.  
Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután, and Tibet, 1886-86. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel G. Strahan. Dehra Dún, 1889.  
A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Part IV. Calcutta.  
Reports of Expeditions through Bhután in 1906 and 1907. By J. C. White. London.  
Ronaldsday (the Earl of), Lands of the Thunderbolt. London, 1923.  
Sandberg (G.), Bhután, the Unknown State. [A Reprint from the *Calcutta Review*. Calcutta, 1898.  
White (J. C.), Sikkim and Bhután. London, 1909.

## BOLIVIA.

(REPÚBLICA BOLIVIANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE first Constitution of the Republic of Bolivia (so named in 1825) bears date October 28, 1880. A new Constitution was adopted in October, 1938, whereby executive power is vested in a President, elected for four years by

direct popular vote, and not eligible for re-election until four years after his term has ended. In the event of his death or failure to assume the office, the President of the Senate becomes President. There is a Congress of two chambers, called the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, which meets annually on August 6 at La Paz. There are 8 Senators for each of nine Departments, elected for six years (one third retiring every two years), and 70 Representatives are elected for four years (one-half retiring every two years). Extraordinary sessions may be held for special purposes when convoked by the Executive, or by a majority of both Chambers. The President's Cabinet consists of the Ministers of 11 departments.

On April 7, 1943, the Cabinet decreed that a state of war exists with the Axis powers; on May 5 the President signed at Washington an offensive and defensive alliance with the United Nations, which was ratified by the National Congress on November 26; on December 4 Bolivia formally declared war against the Axis powers. This position was re-affirmed by the Nationalist Revolutionary Movement which seized power on December 30, 1943.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1899 and the dates on which they took office:—

|                                                                              |                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| General José Manuel Pando, Aug. 6, 1899.                                     | Dr. Daniel Salamanca, Mar. 5, 1931 (resigned Nov., 1934).                    |
| General Israel Montes, Aug. 6, 1904.                                         | Don Luis Tajada Sorzano, Nov. 27, 1934 (deposed May 17th, 1936).             |
| Dr. Ellodoro Villazon, Aug. 6, 1908.                                         | Colonel José David Toro, May 17, 1936 (deposed July 13, 1937).               |
| General Israel Montes, Aug. 6, 1912.                                         | Lt.-General German Busch, July 13, 1937 (committed suicide August 23, 1939). |
| Dr. José Gutiérrez Guerra, Aug. 6, 1917 (deposed July 13, 1920).             | General Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), August 23, 1939—March 12, 1940.    |
| Provisional Junta, under Dr. Saavedra, July 12, 1920—Jan. 10, 1921.          | General Enrique Peñaranda, March 12, 1940 (deposed December 20, 1945).       |
| Dr. Bautista Saavedra, Jan. 10, 1921 (resigned).                             |                                                                              |
| Dr. Felipe Guzman, Sept. 1, 1925 (provisional).                              |                                                                              |
| Dr. Hernando Siles, Jan. 10, 1926 (deposed June 22, 1930).                   |                                                                              |
| Provisional Junta, under General Blanco Galindo, June 22, 1930—Mar. 5, 1931. |                                                                              |

*President.*—Major Gualberto Villarroel, following a successful *coup d'état* by the Nationalist Revolutionary Movement on December 20, 1943. He was formally elected by the National Assembly on August 6, 1944.

The Republic is divided into 8 departments and 8 territories, with 71 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme political, administrative, and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect, but legislative matters are under a Departmental Assembly composed of the Senators and Deputies from that department and of delegates elected by the various provinces and the capital. The territories in the north-west of the Republic and in the Chaco and Oriente are governed by three officials, called *delegados nacionales*. Prefects are appointed by the President of the Republic, from lists presented by the Departmental Assembly; sub-prefects (virtually chief constables) are appointed by the Prefects; corregidores and village alcaldes are appointed annually by the sub-prefects of the provinces.

Bolivia has not always been land-locked. Down to 1884, when she was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and the ports of Arica and Antofagasta. She lost this to Chile. In August, 1943, the Bolivian Government demanded a port on the Pacific, but Chile refused, basing her refusal on the Peace Treaty signed in 1904.

Bolivia's most serious boundary difficulty has been with Paraguay, her eastern neighbour, growing out of a long-standing dispute as to where

The public debt of Bolivia on March 31, 1937, amounted to 2,009,645,822 bolivianos. The foreign debt (in default since 1931) amounted on June 30, 1932, to 98,070,061 dollars (U.S.) and 1,144,187*l*.; the internal debt, to 355,928,497 bolivianos. A scheme for resuming in 1941 a limited service on the defaulted debt was adopted in 1940. American direct investments, 1940, were 26,829,000 dollars; American investments, end of 1941, in dollar bonds, amounted to 53,600,000 dollars (all in default). British investments, 1944, were 4,420,817*l*., on which interest and dividends that year amounted to 2·4 per cent.; 1,720,817*l*. was in default.

### Defence.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 8 military districts, with divisional headquarters respectively in La Paz, Oruro, Sucre, Camiri, Puerto Suárez, Riberalta, Cochabamba and Santa Cruz de la Sierra. Each military region is divided into two or more military districts, according to its importance, and is garrisoned by a division, which comprises 2 or 3 infantry regiments, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 company of signals and 1 company of auxiliary services (medical service). Some of the divisions, according to the geographical nature of the region, include special units of railway and pontoon battalions.

An infantry regiment is composed of 2 battalions and each battalion of 3 light companies (with light machine guns, pistol machine guns, rifles and grenades) and 1 heavy company (with anti-tank guns, mortars and heavy machine guns).

A cavalry regiment is composed of 3 carbineer squadrons (with carbines, light machine guns and pistol machine guns) and 1 heavy squadron (with anti-tank guns, mortars and heavy machine guns).

An artillery regiment is composed of 3 batteries and each battery of 4 guns, the material being 75 mm. or 105 mm., mountain, field or howitzer, according to the region.

The law of 1943 provides for a permanent force of 15,000 men, excluding the police force and the frontier carabineers. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 50th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 25 to 30 years of age, 'the ordinary reserve,' return at some time for 3 months' service. After this the men pass to the 'extraordinary reserve' for 10 years, and finally complete their service by 10 years' enrolment in the Territorial Guard.

A new law provides pre-military training for boys and girls between the ages 14 and 18, comprising technical physical training, athletics and swimming.

The Army is under the command of the general staff for all technical, organisation and instruction purposes. The Defence Ministry is responsible for the administrative side.

The Bolivian Army has the following training institutes: a staff college (*escuela de guerra*) to prepare staff officers; a military college (*colegio militar*) to provide officers for the different arms; a school of arms (*escuela de armas*) for the formation of non-commissioned officers and warrant-officers; a geographical institute (*instituto geográfico*), and also a school for mechanics and a school for musicians.

The Bolivian Air Force is being reorganised by an American air mission, which has already been a year in the country. The following schools have been established: elementary flying training, in Santa Cruz de la Sierra; operational training, in Cochabamba, and the technical training, in La Paz.

The combat units comprise the squadrons (*escuadrillas*) of fighters, army co-operation and light bombers. Each squadron is composed of from 9 to 12 machines. The machines used are of United States manufacture. It is planned to train 2,000 pilots by the end of 1944.

The principal bases are La Paz, Oruro, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz de la Sierra and Puerto Suárez.

### Production and Industry.

The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that

about 4,940,000 acres are under cultivation, but bark and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition; wheat, rice, sugar and other basic food-stuffs have to be imported. Potatoes, maize, coffee, barley, oats, highland rice, and rubber are produced. Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country of South America, coming next to Brazil; exports in 1942, 1,486 tons, chiefly to the United States. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balsa await exploitation. The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 square miles, of which 104,000 square miles are reserved for special colonisation. Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2 per cent.) on mining. A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz.

Mining is still the most important industry, and Oruro is its principal centre. The mineral wealth of Bolivia includes tin, silver, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, bismuth, wolfram, gold, and borate of lime. Output of gold, 1942, 20,228 fine ounces; silver, 8,139,378 fine ounces. Bolivia produces 15 per cent. of the total tin output of the world, ranking third in the production of this metal and 11 per cent. of world output of wolfram. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 15,000 feet, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Output of tin in 1943 was 38,383 tons; of tungsten, 3,610 tons. Export of tin, 1942, 38,901 metric tons; 1941, 42,740 tons. Exports, 1941, of other minerals, nett weight in metric tons: silver, 229; lead, 15,853; copper, 7,274; zinc, 6,065; antimony, 14,870; tungsten, 2,613 tons; bismuth, 11. Beginning in 1940, the United States became chief importer of Bolivian tin and wolfram. Bismuth is mined in La Paz and Potosí. In 1939, Bolivia was the world's chief source of antimony. Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia. Surface indications of petroleum and gas abound in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; some geologists have declared this to be potentially the largest oil field in South America; output, 1939, 215,000 barrels of crude oil. In March, 1937, the military Government Junta cancelled the Standard Oil Company concession and authorised the Bolivian National Oil Deposits to take over the former's oil lands. A compensation agreement was made in 1942. An agreement signed with Brazil in February, 1938, and later with Argentina, permits the transport of oil by pipe-lines and new railways to markets. Bolivia now exports to Argentine refineries about 300 metric tons per day.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports are given as follows in old gold bolivianos, of which the par was 13.33 to the £, or 36.5 cents, U.S.; actually the currency has ranged from 60 bolivianos to the £ in 1936, to 186 in 1941, at which point it was pegged; roughly, 1 boliviano = 2 cents, U.S.:-

|         | 1937                     | 1938                     | 1939                     | 1940                     | 1941                                  |
|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Imports | Bolivianos<br>59,394,452 | Bolivianos<br>70,558,889 | Bolivianos<br>66,461,727 | Bolivianos<br>93,914,624 | Bolivianos<br>48,106,892 <sup>1</sup> |
| Exports | 124,598,852              | 94,879,659               | 117,599,540              | 174,262,787              | 205,854,833                           |

<sup>1</sup> Figures for first 6 months only.

Total imports, calendar year 1941, were valued at 27 979,000 dollars, U.S., and exports at 63,201,000 dollars.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The value of the commerce (special trade) for six years was as follows (in francs):—

| Years | Imports       | Exports       | Years | Imports       | Exports       |
|-------|---------------|---------------|-------|---------------|---------------|
|       | Francs        | Francs        |       | Francs        | Francs        |
| 1936  | 724,792,783   | 1,489,581,772 | 1941  | 1,477,728,141 | 3,256,613,428 |
| 1937  | 1,187,091,690 | 2,486,995,468 | 1942  | 2,711,452,818 | 3,589,047,803 |
| 1938  | 1,022,636,980 | 1,897,153,811 | 1943  | 2,905,604,082 | 2,289,473,009 |

The special trade was distributed as follows in 1942:—

| Imported from                      | Imports,<br>1943<br>Value in<br>1000 frs. | Exported to                        | Exports,<br>1943<br>Value in<br>1000 frs. |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| United States . . . . .            | 980,646                                   | United States . . . . .            | 1,564,467                                 |
| United Kingdom . . . . .           | 335,864                                   | United Kingdom . . . . .           | 1,585,884                                 |
| Union of South Africa . . . . .    | 827,909                                   | Union of South Africa . . . . .    | 1,101,908                                 |
| Angola . . . . .                   | 508,607                                   | French Equatorial Africa . . . . . | 83,526                                    |
| British India . . . . .            | 240,761                                   | Rhodesia . . . . .                 | 64,412                                    |
| Brazil . . . . .                   | 182,954                                   | Spain . . . . .                    | 63,928                                    |
| French Equatorial Africa . . . . . | 171,791                                   | Sudan . . . . .                    | 45,554                                    |
| Iran . . . . .                     | 89,154                                    | Tanganyika Territory . . . . .     | 52,152                                    |
| Dutch West Indies . . . . .        | 50,417                                    | British India . . . . .            | 31,206                                    |
| Argentina . . . . .                | 39,374                                    | Australia . . . . .                | 24,544                                    |
| Tanganyika Territory . . . . .     | 32,018                                    | Nigeria . . . . .                  | 17,123                                    |

According to the Board of Trade returns the imports into the United Kingdom from the Belgian Congo in 1938 amounted to the value of 185,669%; and the exports of British produce and manufactures to the Belgian Congo to 417,863%; re-exports from U.K. were 14,406%.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour of Belgian Congo, in 1938 there entered 158 sea-going vessels of 553,296 tons. In the coasting trade there entered 389 sailing ships, of 11,784 tons. The two other ports are Banana and Boma.

**Communications.**—The Congo is navigable for 83 miles from its mouth to Matadi. Above Matadi, for over 249 miles, numerous rapids render the river unnavigable as far as Stanley Pool (Léopoldville). Above the Pool are 1,050 miles of navigable water, reaching Stanley Falls, while several of the great tributaries are navigable over a considerable extent of their course (total, 6,279 miles). Above the Stanley Falls the Congo is called Lualaba and navigable for 585 miles, from Ponthierville to Kindu and from Kongolo to Bukama (Katanga).

There were (January 1, 1943) 55,029 miles of road (88,488 km.). The total length of railways on January 1, 1943, was 3,106 miles (4,998.929 km.).

An important development in 1911 was the construction of a pipe-line from Matadi to Léopoldville, 246 miles long, for the purpose of transporting crude oil for the use of river steamers. It has a diameter of 4 inches, with 8 pumping stations delivering 50,000 tons of oil at Léopoldville, the terminus. The concession is for 70 years, at the expiration of which period all the pipe-lines, with the material, except the vessels and stores of petroleum, will become the property of the Congo Government.

There are 45 first-class aerodromes and 126 second-class, private or emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian

company Sabena, runs weekly: (1) between Léopoldville and Elisabethville via Kikwit, Tshikapa, Luluaburg, Bukama (1,444 km.); (2) between Elisabethville and Stanleyville via Manono, Kindu (1,385 km.); (3) between Léopoldville and Lagos (Nigeria) (2,230 km.); (4) between Takoradi (Gold Coast) and Cairo (Egypt) via Stanleyville (7,050 km.); fortnightly: (1) between Léopoldville and Stanleyville via Banningville, Coquilhatville, Bumba (1,530 km.); (2) between Léopoldville and Stanleyville via Coquilhatville, Basankusu, Bumba (1,670 km.); (3) between Léopoldville and Stanleyville via Coquilhatville, Libenge, Bangui (French Equatorial Africa) (1,911 km.); (4) between Elisabethville and Stanleyville via Manono, Usumbura, Costermansville, Irumu (2,071 km.); (5) between Léopoldville and Cape Town (South Africa) via Luluaburg, Elisabethville, Bulawayo (Southern Rhodesia), Johannesburg (S.A.), Bloemfontein (S.A.) (4,860 km.); monthly: between Léopoldville and England via Libreville (French Equatorial Africa), Rhodesia), Johannesburg (S.A.), Aoulef (Algeria), Casablanca (Morocco), Lisboa (Portugal) (about 7,000 km.). The British Overseas Airways Corporation operate a flying-boat service between Lagos (Nigeria) and Cairo (Egypt) via Léopoldville and Stanleyville. The Pan-American Airways operate a fortnightly flying-boat service between Miami (U.S.A.) and Léopoldville via Puerto Rico, Trinidad, Belem, Natal, Fisherman's Lake. The French Military Air Lines operate two monthly services between Algiers and Tananarive (Madagascar), one via Stanleyville, and the other one via Luluaburg. The Belgian company Avia operates air transports in and around the Kivu district.

In 1943 there were 143 post offices. In the internal service 5,117,373 letters, papers, etc., were transmitted; and in the external, 1,782,302 were handled (667,933 sent and 1,114,369 received). In 1943, 2,122,447 postal packets were carried in the internal air mail service and 298,810 in the international service (168,121 sent and 130,689 received). The Congo is included in the Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Total length of telegraph lines, 4,209 miles. In 1943 198,688 private telegrams and 143,447 official telegrams were handled in inland service, while 41,330 foreign telegrams were sent and 40,698 received; there were also 4,586 on transit service. There were 37 stations of wireless telegraphy and 71 telegraph offices. In 1943 there were 23 central telephone stations serving 2,466 subscribers, 4,000 miles of telephone lines, and 5,540 miles of telephone wire. Number of calls in 1943, 4,569,660, besides 74,653 inter-urban calls.

**Money and Credit.**—The monetary unit is the Congolese franc. An agreement with the Banque du Congo Belge on June 21, 1935, approved by Royal Decree on July 27, 1935, authorises the Bank to issue notes in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi, and also copper-nickel coins. The notes at present in circulation are of a nominal value of 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 50 francs, 5 francs, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 centimes. The notes and coin in circulation have a cover of 40 per cent. in gold and gold currencies. The notes and coins in circulation in the Colony are not legal tender in Belgium. By virtue of a financial agreement concluded on January 21, 1941, between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Belgian Government, the Congo was placed in the sterling area and the rate of exchange of the Congolese franc was established at 176.625 francs for the £ sterling.

Four banks are in existence, viz. the Banque du Congo Belge, the Banque Commerciale du Congo, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, and the Banco do Angola.

## 750

## BOLIVIA

Tin ore has usually constituted in value about 90 per cent. of Bolivia's exports since 1920.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the free ports of Arica, Mollendo, Antofagasta, La Quiaca, and river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are sugar, flour, wheat, coal, petroleum, iron and steel products, mining machinery, coaches, motor vehicles, textiles and ready-made clothes. In 1941, imports from the United States amounted to 11,980,000 dollars, U.S.; exports to the United States, 27,338,000 dollars.

Total trade between U.K. and Bolivia (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years:—

|                                 | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Bolivia to U.K.    | 2,305,070 | 3,582,871 | 3,721,285 | 3,413,535 | 3,088,552 |
| Exports to Bolivia from U.K.    | 260,562   | 198,744   | 184,922   | 255,257   | 306,288   |
| Re-exports to Bolivia from U.K. | 7,838     | 5,812     | 8,026     | 10,219    | 7,946     |

British exports to Bolivia (Board of Trade returns) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 (including shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments) were 199,000*l.*, 383,000*l.* and 430,000*l.* respectively. Excluding such supplies, exports for 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 473,000*l.*, 557,000*l.* and 262,000*l.* respectively.

### Communications.

The total length of railway open in Bolivia is 1,867 miles; 506 miles are State-owned. The principal line is the Antofagasta and Bolivian Railway. Total length in Bolivia, 744 miles. Under the Bolivian-Chilian treaty of October 24, 1904, the Arica-La Paz line (276 miles, of which 151 miles are in Bolivia) was built from La Paz via Lluta with Taregra and to Corocoro. Two treaties signed with Brazil in 1938 provide for joint construction of a railway from the isolated department of Santa Cruz de la Sierra in Bolivia to a point near the river-port of Corumba in Brazil.

National air lines in 1943 covered 3,495 route miles; the Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano was nationalized in 1941; its routes, all domestic, covered 2,024 route miles in 1943. Pan-American Airways, with a non-exclusive concession expiring in 1967, links Bolivia with U.S.A. and nearly all South American countries.

Traffic on Lake Titicaca is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in three systems, are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Of main highways there are (1944) one from La Paz through Puno into Peru, another from La Paz, via La Quiaca, into Argentine, passable throughout the year, and others from Villazon to Villa Montes via Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, totalling 2,925 miles, besides 3,275 miles of secondary roads passable during the dry season, and over 1,000 miles under construction. American credits for 7,000,000 dollars in 1942 are facilitating a 400-mile highway from highlands of Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz.

In Bolivia there were, in 1936, 548 post offices, 683 telegraph, telephone and wireless offices, and about 8,000 miles of telegraph lines. The Bolivian Power Co. was given in 1928 a concession to operate a countrywide telephone system; it now operates exchanges at La Paz, Cochabamba and Oruro;

telephone instruments, 1941, were 2,621. There are 54 commercial broadcasting stations and 6 operated by the Government. There are about 40,000 radio sets and 10,000 radio-gramophone sets, of which 80 per cent. can receive international short-wave broadcasts.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

On July 1, 1929, on the recommendation of the Kemmerer Mission, the Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz, taking over the assets of the Banco de la Nación Boliviana; it acts as a Central Bank of issue. It was taken over by the State in August, 1939. Note circulation, September 1, 1944, 1,186,000,000 bolivianos; deposits, 733,000,000; gold, at home and abroad, 600,000,000; foreign exchange, 384,000,000 bolivianos.

On July 11, 1928, the gold exchange standard was adopted; notes of the Banco Central de Bolivia (which has a monopoly of the note issue) were convertible on demand into gold or gold exchange. The unit of account was the gold boliviano, containing 0.54917 grams of fine gold and equal then in U.S. money to 36.5 cents (61.8 cents in new U.S. gold dollars). There is no Bolivian gold yet in circulation. Gold is legal tender up to any amount, and silver up to 10 bolivianos. Coins in circulation, 1942, 50 and 10 centavos cupronickel; the mint was re-opened in 1942 for the coinage of silver 1 and 5 boliviano pieces and of centavo pieces of a metal alloy. Paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolivianos are the chief circulating medium. Monetary stock, *per capita*, end of 1942, was: gold, 2.91 bolivianos; silver, 1.12 bolivianos, and paper, 236.71 bolivianos.

On September 25, 1931, gold payments were suspended, and exchange control set up. Gold stock rose within a year from 1 million dollars (U.S.) to around 3½ million dollars, reaching 9½ million dollars by the end of 1942. Broadly, the gold value of the official rate has depreciated from 98.3 per cent. of par in 1929 (annual average) to around 4 per cent. in 1942. The official rate in 1940 averaged 89.09 bolivianos to the dollar; by decree of June 1, 1941, the bank's gold stock was re-valued at 46.00 bolivianos to the dollar, making the boliviano equal to 2.17 cents, U.S. The special account rate for sterling under the Anglo-Bolivian Agreement, 1942, has been 186 bolivianos to the £.

The Bank of Agriculture was established on July 27, 1942, with an authorized capital of 200 million bolivianos and a paid-up capital of 50 million bolivianos, of which 30 millions were provided by the Bank of Bolivia and the remainder by the State. In June, 1936, the governing Junta created the Mining Bank of Bolivia with paid up capital of 4,000,000 bolivianos (subsequently increased to 57,000,000 bolivianos in 1940) provided by the Government, the Central Bank, the associated banks and the mining interests. This was taken over by the Government in June, 1939.

The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.—Antenor Patino.  
Secretaries.—Guillermo Scott-Murga, Juan Peharanda Minchin and Eduardo Aramayo.  
Consul-General.—Luis Romero Jacuz.  
Consul-General (at Liverpool).—A. M. Moreno.



is the clause in the 1934 Constitution declaring 'there shall be no privileges or distinctions by reasons of birth, sex, race, profession of the individual or of his parents, social class, wealth, religious or political ideas.' The death penalty (for the first time in the history of Republican Brazil) has been instituted, both for certain types of wilful murder and for 'political crimes.' Censorship of the press is established. All this is officially described as 'O Estado Novo' or 'New Regime.'

The franchise, under the 1934 Constitution, extended to all citizens, both men and women, not under eighteen years of age who could read and write; disfranchised were mendicants, enlisted soldiers, those found guilty of political activity against the State, and prisoners serving sentence. Several women hold responsible Government offices. Voting is secret and compulsory.

On March 1, 1945, President Vargas signed a decree restoring democratic government and giving Brazil a new Constitution.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Getulio Dornelles Vargas.

Dr. Vargas became chief of the provisional government November 3, 1930, after a military uprising in various States and the capital had forced the resignation of President Washington Luis Pereira de Souza and prevented the installation of Dr. Julio Prestes, elected March, 1930. Dr. Vargas was elected President by the Constituent Assembly on July 18, 1934.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Departments:—Finance; Justice and Interior; War; Marine; Foreign Affairs; Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour, Industry and Commerce; Instruction and Public Health. By decree February 15, 1941, a new Air Ministry was established to supervise of aviation, both civil and military.

On August 22, 1942, Brazil declared war on Germany and Italy, and on February 6, 1943, announced her decision to subscribe to the declaration of the United Nations and to the Atlantic Charter, thus extending her belligerency to include Japan.

On December 29, 1943, a covenant was signed between Brazil and Portugal for the 'defence, expansion and prestige' of the Portuguese language in the world.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The United States of Brazil consists of twenty States, the Federal Territory of the Acre, and one Federal District. Each State under the 1934 Constitution was organised under the republican form of government, with distinct administrative, legislative, and judicial authorities, its own Constitution, and laws which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. Taxes on inter-State commerce, levied by individual States which previously flourished, were prohibited; export taxes on products shipped abroad were limited to 10 per cent. *ad valorem*. The governors and members of the legislatures were elected, but magistrates were appointed and were not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

President Vargas in November, 1937, divested all the Governors (except that of Minas Gerais) of their offices and reappointed them (or others) as Federal Interventors.

#### Area and Population.

Following are the census returns for 1920 and 1940 (capitals of States in brackets):—

| States                            | Area :<br>sq. miles | Population       |                  |                      |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|                                   |                     | 1920<br>(Census) | 1940<br>(Census) | Per sq. mile<br>1940 |
| Alagoas (Maceió)                  | 22,577              | 978,748          | 957,621          | 42.41                |
| Amazonas (Manaus)                 | 731,363             | 363,166          | 449,077          | 0.6                  |
| Bahia (São Salvador)              | 164,601             | 3,334,465        | 3,907,086        | 23.7                 |
| Ceará (Fortaleza)                 | 40,241              | 1,319,228        | 1,994,009        | 49.5                 |
| Espirito Santo (Victoria)         | 17,308              | 457,328          | 758,425          | 43.8                 |
| Goyaz (Goiânia)                   | 288,462             | 511,919          | 832,865          | 2.9                  |
| Maranhão (São Luiz)               | 177,515             | 874,337          | 1,246,813        | 7.0                  |
| Matto Grosso (Cuiabá)             | 532,210             | 246,612          | 427,629          | 0.8                  |
| Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)     | 221,894             | 5,888,174        | 6,797,219        | 30.06                |
| Pará (Belém)                      | 443,789             | 983,507          | 949,808          | 2.1                  |
| Parahyba (Parahyba)               | 28,846              | 961,106          | 1,424,457        | 49.4                 |
| Paraná (Curitiba)                 | 93,269              | 685,711          | 1,243,838        | 13.3                 |
| Pernambuco (Recife)               | 49,560              | 2,154,835        | 2,674,683        | 53.9                 |
| Piauí (Teresina)                  | 116,494             | 609,003          | 832,250          | 7.1                  |
| Rio de Janeiro (Niteroi)          | 26,627              | 1,552,371        | 1,861,727        | 69.9                 |
| Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)       | 22,189              | 537,135          | 774,503          | 34.9                 |
| Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre)  | 112,278             | 2,182,713        | 3,336,632        | 29.7                 |
| Santa Catharina (Florianópolis)   | 20,785              | 668,743          | 1,162,854        | 56.9                 |
| São Paulo (São Paulo)             | 91,310              | 4,592,188        | 7,230,168        | 79.2                 |
| Sergipe (Aracaju)                 | 15,089              | 477,064          | 544,945          | 36.1                 |
| Federal District (Rio de Janeiro) | 431                 | 1,157,873        | 1,781,567        | 4,133.5              |
| Acre Territory                    | 58,672              | 92,379           | 81,326           | 1.4                  |
| Região da Serra dos Aimorés       | —                   | —                | 67,103           | 12.6                 |
| Total                             | 3,275,510           | 30,635,605       | 41,356,605       | —                    |

Estimated population, 1942, was 43,550,000. The language is Portuguese, though Italian and German are widely used in the Southern States.

An area of 200,000 square miles, previously parts of several States, and forming a belt around Brazil, was taken over by the Federal Government on October 1, 1943, and made into five federal territories to be called Amapa (capital, Amapa), Rio Branco (capital, Boa Vista), Guapore (capital, Foz de Velho), Ponta Pora (capital, Ponta Pora) and Iguassu (capital, Foz de Iguassu); they are under the direct administration of the President. The Iguassu Territory insulates the country from French Guiana and Surinam (Dutch Guiana); Rio Branco borders Venezuela, reaching almost to Colombia and Northern Peru; Guapore abuts Southern Peru and Bolivia; Ponta Pora borders Paraguay and Argentina; Iguassu faces the Misiones province of Argentina.

In 1936 the estimated population of Rio de Janeiro was 1,711,466; São Paulo, 1,120,405; Recife, 472,764; Bahia de S. Salvador, 363,726; Porto Alegre, 321,628; Belém, 293,036; Belo Horizonte, 167,712; Fortaleza, 143,277; Maceió, 129,105; Niteroi, 125,247; Curitiba, 116,632; João Pessoa, 101,280; Manaus, 89,346; São Luiz, 70,272.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1939 was 4,645,462. Italian,

756

BRAZIL

Portuguese and Spanish immigrants amounted (1937) to 3,492,118 or 75·8 per cent. Japanese immigration began only in 1908 and amounts to 180,359 or 3·9 per cent. of the total for the 118 years. Germans number 222,951 or 4·9 per cent. Under the new Constitution, as amended in May, 1938, each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2 per cent. per year of the number calculated for the previous fifty years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80 per cent. of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians.' Settlements of foreigners must include 30 per cent. of Brazilians. In 1939 there was a total of 22,668 immigrants.

Religion.

The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic. In 1889 connection between Church and State was abolished but the 1934 constitution restored the former connection, among all forms of religion. Brazil has a representative at the Vatican. The Catholics maintain 6 seminaries; there are 17 ecclesiastical provinces and archdioceses with 3 archbishops, 10 bishops, 21 prelates, and 2 apostolic prefects. The 2,450 parishes have 4,200 priests. Catholic seminaries have 4,000 students and the religious orders have 7,000 men and women. In 1935 Protestants numbered 167,457. There are numerous Evangelic sects, while Judaism, Buddhism, Mahometanism, Spiritualism, and Positivism have many followers.

Education.

Education is free, and in some States (e.g. Ceará, Maranhão, Alagoas, Matto Grosso, Minas Gerais, S. Paulo, Santa Catharina) it is compulsory. The Union Government undertook to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction within the Union, but there are institutions of this nature maintained, some by the States, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the States or by the municipalities and private initiative. There is one official university in Brazil, the University of Brazil (Federal District), founded on September 7, 1920, and three private universities, at Porto Alegre, Bello Horizonte (Minas Gerais) and Curitiba (Paraná); there are moreover 56 faculties which confer degrees. At the Capital are maintained by the Federal Government a school for the blind, another for deaf and dumb. The School of Fine Arts and National Institute of Music are incorporated in the University of Brazil. There are seven engineering and mining polytechnics at Rio de Janeiro (University), S. Paulo, Rio Grande de Sul, Bahia, Minas Gerais, and Pernambuco; 19 schools of medicine; 40 of pharmacy and dentistry; 12 schools of law and social sciences; and 97 industrial schools, 41 agricultural, and 48 commercial schools. The Faculties of Law (S. Paulo) and of Medicine (Bahia) are of importance. The Oswaldo Cruz Institute, in Rio de Janeiro, is devoted to experimental medicine, and the Butantan Institute, in S. Paulo, to the preparation of anti-ophidic and other serums.

There were in 1940, 39,650 primary schools with enrolment of 3,106,784 pupils; 718 secondary schools with 143,289 pupils; 564 commercial schools with 40,537 pupils; 153 industrial schools with 14,540 pupils, and 213 superior schools conferring degrees with 22,300 pupils. Libraries numbered 1,226, with 1,138,281 volumes.

There are 150 relief institutions and pension funds with 844,000 subscribers; 51,785 persons received relief in 1937. Medical-sanitary assistance is furnished by 447 Federal, State and Municipal establishments, with 4,466,964 patients in 1937.

Justice.

There is a supreme Federal court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro, which celebrated its centenary on January 20, 1929; it has 11 justices, but may have up to 16, appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also Federal Tribunals in each State and the Federal District and the Territory of Acre, as well as an elaborate system of 'Electoral Courts' to protect the elections. Justice is administered in the States in accordance with State law, by State courts, but in Rio de Janeiro Federal Justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 727 magistrates dealing with commercial cases and 4,968 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

Finance.

Receipts and expenditures for five calendar years have been as follows in contos of cruzeiros (paper) (ranging in value between 50·70 U.S. dollars in 1941 and 51·80 in 1945):—

|             | 1941                | 1942                | 1943                | 1944 <sup>1</sup>   | 1945 <sup>1</sup>   |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Revenue     | Contos<br>4,045,555 | Contos<br>4,376,580 | Contos<br>5,442,645 | Contos<br>6,450,233 | Contos<br>8,222,899 |
| Expenditure | 4,539,685           | 5,748,013           | 5,944,000           | 6,403,523           | 8,305,268           |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief items of revenue in the 1944 budget are as follows (in millions of cruzeiros): income taxes, 5,319; Government property, 10; industrial enterprises, 269; special revenues, 243. The principal items of expenditure are: finance, 1,298; transportation and public works, 902; war, 1,008; education and health, 411; navy, 417; aeronautics, 375; justice and internal affairs, 293; labour, industry and commerce, 191; agriculture, 216.

The consolidated Federal foreign debt of Brazil on December 31, 1942, amounted to 98,263,000l., 273,634,212 paper French francs, 1942, amounted to 149,801,000 dollars (U.S.); external debt (1942) of the States was 38,547,000l., 101,429,000 dollars (U.S.), 225,138,000 paper francs, and 6,428,000 Dutch florins; external debt of the municipalities, 9,318,000l., 21,520,000 paper francs and 54,231,000 dollars (U.S.). Internal debt, December 31, 1942, was 5,290,200 contos; external debt, 1,370,800, and note circulation, 8,237,800, making total Federal indebtedness of 14,898,800 contos. Service of the sterling debt in 1941 took 1,642,764l.; in 1942, 1,657,800l. In March, 1940, partial service of the external debt (in default since November 10, 1937) was resumed, and in 1943 a new scheme for gradual redemption of the debt at a fraction of the original amount was laid down effective from January 1, 1944. British investments, 1944, were 229,147,252l., of which 21,760,126l., or 9·4 per cent., were in default; average interest received was 3·8 per cent. Of the 1944 total, 139,799,232l. were in Government loans, 30,916,632l. in railways and 58,431,388l. in miscellaneous enterprises. American direct investments, 1940, amounted to 240,108,000 dollars. American holdings of dollar bonds, end of 1943, were 887,242,028 dollars.

Defence.

Army.—Under the Constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory except for women. The military law of 1923 provided compulsory military service for every Brazilian from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line'

(1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve), and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the territorial army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The total peace strength for 1938 was 6,548 officers and 72,525 other ranks, organized in 5 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, 1 mixed brigade, and 1 coast defence district. Brazilian forces were fighting with the Allied armies in Italy during 1944. The military police under the War Office number 38,213.

**Air Force.**—There is an Air Force (independent of both the Army and Navy since 1940) of 3 air regiments, 2 balloon battalions and 2 balloon companies, a personnel of 5,000. Air defence is organized in 5 zones and 5 air regiments. Equipment is chiefly of United States manufacture.

**Navy.**—The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:—

| Laid down | Name                                                                           | Displacement | Armour |     | Principal Armament                          | Torpedo Tubes | H. P.  | Nominal speed |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------|-----|---------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|---------------|
|           |                                                                                |              | Belt   | Gun |                                             |               |        |               |
| 1907      | BATTLESHIPS.<br>( <i>Minas Gerais</i><br>( <i>São Paulo</i> . . . . .)         | 19,281       | 9      | 9   | { 12 12-in., 14 4-7-in., 4<br>3-in. A. A. } | —             | 30,000 | 21            |
| 1907      | PROTECTED<br>CRUISERS.<br>( <i>Baia</i><br><i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> . . . . .) | 3,150        | —      | —   | 10 4-7-in. . . . .                          | 4             | 22,000 | 27            |

There are 3 river monitors (*Pernambuco*, *Paraguassú*, *Parnaíba*), 1 river gunboat, 8 destroyers, 1 old torpedo boat, 4 submarines, 6 corvettes, 16 submarine chasers and a submarine depot ship. The battleship *Minas Gerais* and cruisers *Baia* and *Rio Grande do Sul* have been extensively refitted, oil-fired boilers being installed. A similar reconstruction is being undertaken in the case of the *São Paulo*. A British-built four-masted training ship with auxiliary diesels, the *Almirante Saldanha*, was delivered in 1934. Six more destroyers are being built in Brazil. Six small mine-layers and six corvettes were built in Brazilian yards.

There are three naval dockyards—at the Ilha das Cobras (Rio de Janeiro), Pará and Ladario de Matto Grosso (this latter a river base).

### Production and Industry.

Brazil's total production of goods (1939) was valued at 27 million contos (337,000,000), of which industry accounted for 12½ millions, agriculture 9 millions, livestock 3 millions, and minerals 1 million.

Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small portion is under culture. The total cultivated area covers about 17,387,000 acres, of which 4,135,000 acres are in coffee, 6,919,000 in maize, 5,461,000 in cotton, and (1940) 12,290 in rice. About 67,455 acres of the dry region in the North-Eastern section are under irrigation. Brazil ranks first in the production of coffee and castor-beans, second in the production of cocoa, and third in that of sugar and tobacco. The four States of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee growing. Brazil, with 3,017,234,000 coffee trees, has three-fourths of the world supply. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Production (1941-42) was 12,787,400 bags (of 132 lb.); exports, 1943,

10,115,969 bags, valued at 2,803,768 contos (37,400,000). The United States took 84 per cent. Sales since February, 1931, have been controlled by the Federal Government; stocks purchased by the Government and the Coffee Council are incinerated to maintain the price. Total destroyed up to December 31, 1943, was 77,803,547 bags; the incineration policy was suspended in October, 1943. In 1940 the Government acquired the right to exploit an American patent for converting surplus coffee into raw material for plastics. Highest output recorded was 29,880,000 bags in 1933-34. Production and export of cocoa was nationalized in May, 1943. Bahia furnishes 96 per cent. of the output from about 250,000 acres; total output, 1942-43, 1,808,035 bags of 60 kilos; exports during that crop year were 1,496,310 bags. Exports of cocoa, 1939, at 132,155 tons constituted a record. Two crops a year are grown. The United States takes two-thirds of the crop. Castor-bean output exceeds 200,000 tons; exports in 1941, 218,347 tons, of which the United States took 88 per cent. The plant grows wild. Tobacco output averages 250,000 bales per annum. Sugar production, 1942, was 15,437,977 bags of 60 kilos. Anhydrous alcohol is distilled from sugar surplus, producing, in 1936, 4,887,766 gallons. Annual beer production has reached 50,000,000 gallons for domestic consumption only. Brazil now ranks second only to the United States in production of oranges (1,990,000 boxes in 1938). Domestic consumption of bananas, 1940, was 76,000,000 stems. Cotton production, 1942-43, 469,426 metric tons from 5,000,000 acres; São Paulo produced 375,098 tons. Exports, 1941, 288,274 tons. Brazil furnishes only 10 per cent. of her own requirements in wheat; output, 1942, 9,126,000 bushels from 742,000 acres.

Rubber is another great natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre Territory and the States of Amazonas and Pará. Output, stimulated by the war, was 18,635 tons in 1940, and in 1943 about 30,000 tons; peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized 3 dollars (U.S.) a pound) of 42,510 tons. However, exports have been disappointing. Exports of raw rubber, 1941, were 10,734 tons; 1943, 12,100 tons. Henry Ford's plantations shipped 90 tons in 1942. Rubber goods manufactured in 1942 amounted to 11,636 metric tons. Brazil is the chief source of carnauba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 11,766 tons in 1941. Carao fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities.

The cattle census, 1935, showed 50,298,000 cattle, 24,773,600 swine, 13,049,100 sheep, 6,177,300 goats, 6,131,700 horses, and 37,868,300 asses, mules and oxen. Sericulture, started by Italian immigrants, produced 700 tons of cocoons in 1941. The fishing industry (including a fleet of 120 vessels) is owned by the Government, which pays the men wages; the catch in 1943-44 was 8,916,384 kilos, compared with an annual average of 3,000,000 kilos.

Both the mines and forests of Brazil are important. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1941, 1,980 tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1941, 64,309 grammes); the second largest Western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4,000,000 tons); fifth in the output of mica; third in zirconium; she has large reserves of beryllium, graphite, titanium ore and magnesite awaiting development. Manganese ores of high content are important; exports in 1941 were 437,402 tons, valued at 80,374 contos; the United States took 97 per cent. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Paraná, and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at about 5,000 million tons, and the output (1943), from 7 mines, 2,034,000 tons. Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, where 17

plants are located. At Itabira, the Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron ore deposits in the world. With the support of Export-Import Bank, a steel industry is being developed, starting with plants at Volta Redonda, State of Rio Janeiro, which are expected to furnish 59 per cent. of Brazil's steel requirements in 1943. Output of pig iron (1941), 208,795 tons; of steel, 154,189 tons. Exports of iron ore, 1941, 420,756 tons. Gold is found in practically every State, though large scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1941 was 147,311 fine ounces. Private export of gold has been forbidden since 1918; the output is used to guarantee the inconvertible Treasury notes and bank notes. Salt output (1938), 859,222 tons. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goyas, Matto Grosso, and other States. Cement output from seven plants, 1939, was 697,798 tons.

The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving (30 per cent. of the factories are in São Paulo and another 30 per cent. in the Federal District and in Minas Gerais). Output of cotton textiles, 1942, was 159,809 tons of yarn and 889,197,000 square yards of cloth; domestic consumption of yarn was 134,122 tons. Exports of cotton piece goods, 1942, were 25,169 tons; 1941, 9,238 tons. Exports of cotton yarn, 1942, 2,658 tons; in 1941, 971 tons. There were, in 1936, 338 cotton factories, 13 silk mills, 3 rayon plants (with output of 7,044,500 kilos in 1939), 162 hosiery mills, 85 woollen mills and 16 jute mills. In 1942, there were 80,633 factories of all types, employing 1,311,000 workers. Total value of national production (farming, mineral and industrial) is between 40,000 and 45,000 million cruzeiros, of which industrial production represented 25,000 million. All branches of the petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, were placed under Federal control in April, 1938.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 5 years in contos of cruzeiros (cruzeiro = approximately 5 cents, U.S., and 1,000 cruzeiros or 1 conto = 50 dollars, U.S.):—

|               | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|               | Contos    | Contos    | Contos    | Contos    | Contos    |
| Imports . . . | 4,988,682 | 4,964,149 | 5,514,417 | 4,644,000 | 6,078,328 |
| Exports . . . | 5,615,518 | 4,960,588 | 6,729,401 | 7,495,000 | 8,728,569 |

Exports in 1942 were 2,660,827 metric tons; in 1943, 2,696,089 tons. Imports, 1942, 3,008,444 tons; 1943, 3,302,000 tons. Principal imports in 1939 and 1940 were (metric ton = 2,204.6 lb.):—

|                                       | Quantities |           | Value       |             |
|---------------------------------------|------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
|                                       | 1939       | 1940      | 1939        | 1940        |
| Motor cars . . . . . (units)          | 21,748     | 23,495    | 284,992,000 | 193,723,000 |
| Fuel and diesel oil . . (metric tons) | 724,441    | 604,092   | 124,809,000 | 171,101,000 |
| Chemicals . . . . . "                 | 156,101    | 140,555   | 290,814,000 | 279,706,000 |
| Iron and steel . . . . . "            | 287,353    | 196,492   | 442,181,000 | 444,034,000 |
| Machinery . . . . . "                 | 62,980     | 43,021    | 990,107,000 | 839,706,000 |
| Coal and coke . . . . . "             | 1,382,471  | 1,209,242 | 284,606,000 | 285,569,000 |
| Beverages . . . . . "                 | 8,191      | 5,745     | 38,332,000  | 29,887,600  |
| Wheat . . . . . "                     | 966,831    | 857,937   | 368,592,000 | 471,809,000 |

Principal exports in 1943 were: coffee (32 per cent.), cotton piece goods (12.6 per cent.), raw cotton (4.7 per cent.), cocoa (3.9 per cent.), quartz crystal (3.7 per cent.), canned beef (3.1 per cent.), pine wood (2.9 per cent.), carnauba wax (2.6 per cent.), castor seed (2.4 per cent.), crude rubber (2.2 per cent.), rice (2.2 per cent.), followed by hides and skins, rubber tyres and tubes, and diamonds (each 2.1 per cent.).

Under the U.S.—Brazil commodity agreement of 1943, the United States agreed to take goods valued at 9,000,000 contos (112,500,000\$), including rubber (2,100,000 contos), coffee (2,047,000), tyres and tubes (1,000,000), and iron ore (450,000 contos).

In 1943 the United States took 52 per cent. of Brazil's total exports, Great Britain 14.11 per cent., and Argentina 9.18 per cent. Of imports, the United States furnished 54.50 per cent., Argentina 18.07 per cent., Great Britain 7.20 per cent., and Canada 1.35 per cent.

Brazilian exports to the United Kingdom in 1941 were 446,588 metric tons, including 204,677 tons of iron ore, 49,961 tons of tinned beef, 39,238 tons of chilled beef and 38,016 tons of cotton.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Brazil (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Brazil into U.K.  | 8,439,866 | 7,194,266 | 9,884,830 | 8,459,834 | 7,705,085 |
| Exports to Brazil from U.K.    | 5,741,541 | 4,757,152 | 4,785,569 | 7,046,620 | 5,195,145 |
| Re-exports to Brazil from U.K. | 140,376   | 186,550   | 107,040   | 156,761   | 181,296   |

United Kingdom exports (including shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments) in 1939, 1940 and 1941 were 4,590,000\$, 5,028,000\$ and 3,539,000\$ respectively. Excluding such shipments, exports in 1942, 1943 and 1944 were 3,578,000\$, 4,085,000\$ and 2,307,000\$ respectively.

### Shipping and Navigation.

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. By means of its waterways Brazil is connected with the neighbouring States. All coasting and river vessels must be Brazilian; subsidies for the merchant marine were 54,842 contos in 1938 budget. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the two leading ports; there are 18 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1938, 35,882 vessels with tonnage of 51,258,455 entered Brazilian ports and 85,873 vessels of 51,265,702 tonnage cleared.

The largest company, the Lloyd Brasileiro, is owned and operated by the Government. Brazilian shipping, June 30, 1939, 305 vessels of 487,820 tons.

### Communications.

Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854 with 9 miles. In 1943, the total length of railways was 24,000 miles, of which 2.5 per cent. had been electrified. No railway lines connect northern and southern Brazil. The Central Brazil Railway (2,082 miles) is the principal railway in Brazil, and is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165½ miles. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of five different gauges. Total receipts of all railways in 1938 were 1,196,124 contos; expenses were 1,181,494 contos. The railways transported 174,026,000

passengers, 33,479,000 tons of freight, 957,000 tons of luggage and parcels, and 3,704,000 animals. The total length of first-class highways in 1939 was 124,208 miles. Plans for a co-ordinated highway system, criss-crossing the country from north to south and from east to west, were adopted in 1944, embracing 27 highways with a total mileage of 24,000.

Of the telegraph system of the country about half, including all inter-State lines, is under control of the Government. There were in 1936, 77,776 miles of line (including 46,291 miles of Government property, 7,516 miles of railway property) and 21,196 miles of submarine cables. There are over 5,000 telegraph offices. Telephone service is largely local, but in 1944 the Brazilian subsidiary of the International Telephone and Telegraph Company was ordered to establish inter-urban service between all the State capitals. The long-distance radio-telephone connections along the Brazilian coast, heretofore restricted to official use, have (1944) been thrown open to the public. Telephone instruments in use, 1941, were 290,910. Sixty-five wireless stations have been established; there are 485 wireless land stations. Wireless sets, 1941, numbered 500,000.

Brazilian Post-office, with 4,870 offices, during 1936 handled 1,964,648,544 letters and post-cards; air-mails handled 261,034 pounds of mail.

Six companies, especially the *Compagnie Generale Aeropostale* and the Pan-American Airways, furnish air-mail and passenger services; in 1940 the mileage flown amounted to 4,337,300 and passengers carried to 70,734. In December, 1942, Brazil took over the German-owned Condor Aviation Company. Civil airlines cover 42,160 miles, and military airlines 11,780 miles. In 1940, there were 100 commercial air ports, 512 landing fields and 7,900 flights in commercial machines. Rio Janeiro has 71 airline arrivals and departures weekly.

A decree was issued in 1913 adopting the standard time and longitude of Greenwich (instead of that of Rio de Janeiro) as from January 1, 1914.

### Money, Credit and Banking.

Brazil for many years had a dual currency, with a gold milreis (1,000 reais or reis) for foreign trade and a paper milreis for domestic trade. At one time the gold milreis was worth 27*d.*, but fell to 15*d.* before the last war, to 5·93*d.* in 1929 and to 2·78*d.* in 1938.

Beginning November 1, 1942, the currency unit, the milreis, was re-named the cruzeiro (Cr.\$), composed of 100 centavos. Metallic currency now consists of 1, 2 and 5 cruzeiros and 10, 20 and 50 centavos; notes are of the value of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 cruzeiros, all resembling the former notes for similar amounts of milreis. One thousand milreis (or cruzeiros) is known as '1 conto,' roughly equivalent to 50 dollars, U.S.

In 1929, the milreis had an average value in London of 5·93*d.*: 1932, 4·89*d.*; 1934, 3·20*d.* (official rate, 4·19*d.*); 1936, 2·78*d.* (4·25*d.*); 1938, 2·78*d.* (official rate suspended); 1939, 2·75*d.* (suspended); 1940, 2·20*d.* (3·97*d.*). In New York in 1929 the milreis had an average (official) value of 11·81 cents; in 1935, 8·29 cents; 1936, 8·57 cents (free rate, 5·88 cents); 1937, 8·64 cents (6·20 cents); 1938, 8·84 cents; 1939, 6·00 cents (free rate 5·12 cents). Since 1940 the official rate has been 6·06 cents and the free rate has ranged between 5·02 and 5·18 cents.

The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906) with an authorised capital of 100,000 contos of reis has 83 branches throughout the Republic (and a branch in La Paz, capital of Bolivia, and in Asuncion, capital of Paraguay), and does a general banking business. On August 31, 1944, note circulation was 13,667,377 contos of cruzeiros. The country's

gold stock has fluctuated severely, falling from 7½ million fine ounces in 1929 to ½ million in 1930; since the outbreak of war it has risen from 1,148,000 ounces to 8,486,000 in July, 1944, or from 40,000,000 dollars (U.S.) to 297,000,000 dollars.

Native commercial banks on June 30, 1941, had cash on hand of 1,242,880 contos; total advances of 13,648,045 contos; deposits were 15,138,034 contos. In 1941 all foreign banks were given 5 years in which to conclude operations; American banks were excepted from this.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in certain rural districts of the interior. They are: *Libra* = 1·012 lbs. avoirdupois; *Arroba* = 32·38 lbs.; *Quintal* = 129·54 lbs.; *Alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *Oitava* = 55·34 grains.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. José Joaquim de Lima e Silva Moniz de Aragao, C.B.E. (appointed October 14, 1939).

*Counsellor*.—Joaquim de Sousa Leão.

*First Secretaries*.—Sylvio Ribeiro de Carvalho and Hugo Gouthier de Oliveira Gondim.

*Second Secretaries*.—Paschoal Carlos Magno and Josias Carneiro Leao.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel Jayme de Almeida.

*Air Attaché*.—Colonel Alvaro Hecksher.

*Attaché*.—Paulo Teixeira Boavista.

*Consul-General in London*.—Ildefonso Falcão.

There are Consuls at Liverpool, Southampton, Cardiff and Glasgow, and a Consular representative at Newcastle.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Donald St. Clair Gainer, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed May 3, 1944).

*Counsellor*.—J. D. Greenway.

*Secretary*.—P. F. Grey.

*Commercial Secretaries*.—A. H. W. King, C.B.E., J. A. Burns and R. S. Isaacson.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain R. A. Wilson, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. W. F. Rhodes.

*Air Attaché*.—Commodore E. V. Chappell, M.C.

*Consul-General (São Paulo)*.—M. A. B. Denton-Thompson.

*Consul-General (Rio de Janeiro)*.—R. C. Stevenson, C.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at Bahia, Pará, Pernambuco, Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Santos, Ceará, Maceió, Maranhão, Porto Alegre, Manaus, Morro Velho, Ilheus, and other towns.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Diário Oficial*.  
Annuário Estatístico do Brasil. No. 1 and 2 (1908-1912). 11 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1936.  
Handbook of Brazil. Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.  
Boletins of the various Ministries. Annual Presidential Messages of each of the States.

Boletim do Ministerio do Trabalho, Industria e Commercio. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly. Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Occasional.  
Constituição da República dos Estados Unidos do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro.—English translation by E. Hambloch. London and Sao Paulo, 1935.  
O Brasil Actual. . . . Brazil of To-day: Economic Forces and Development. (In Portuguese and English.) Published by Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Rio de Janeiro, 1931.  
Brazil, 1908: a new Survey of Brazilian life, economic, financial, labour and social conditions from a general point of view. Rio de Janeiro, Serviço gráfico do Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística, 1909.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Year Book of Brazil. Edited by Ernest Hambloch. (In English and Portuguese.) Published by British Chamber of Commerce of Sao Paulo.  
Publications of the Geographical and Historical Institute of Brazil. 108 volumes. Rio de Janeiro.  
Wileman's Brazilian Review. Weekly Journal of Finance and Shipping. Rio de Janeiro. Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro. Monthly.  
Barros (Jayme de), A Política Exterior do Brasil (1930-1942). Revised edition. Rio de Janeiro, 1943.  
Braga (E.) and Grubb (K. G.), The Republic of Brazil: a Survey of the Religious Situation. London, 1932.  
Buley (E. G.), North Brazil. London, 1914.—South Brazil. London, 1914.  
Cabral (M. da V.), Compendio de Chorographia do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1922.  
Calogeras (João Pandá), A History of Brazil. Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1909.  
Carvalho (C. M. D.), Geographia do Brasil. 3rd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1927.  
Cooper (C. S.), The Brazilians and Their Country. London, 1920.  
Denis (P.), Brazil. 5th ed. London, 1926.  
Dias (Carlos Malheiro) and others. História da Colonização Portuguesa do Brasil: Edição Monumental Comemorativa do Primeiro Centenario da Independência do Brasil. 3 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1921-1924.  
Fialho (A.), História da fundação da Republica. Rio de Janeiro, 1891.  
Fünke (A.), Brasilien im 20 ten Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1926.  
Glass (Frederick C.), Adventures with the Bible in Brazil. Glasgow, 1927.  
Hambloch (Ernest), His Majesty the President: A Study of Constitutional Brazil. London, 1935.  
Harding (Bertita), Amazon Throne: The Story of the Braganzas of Brazil. London, 1942.  
James (H. G.), Brazil after a Century of Independence. New York, 1925.  
Jobim (J.), O Brasil na Economia Mundial. Rio de Janeiro, 1939.—The Mineral Wealth of Brazil. Rio de Janeiro, 1941.—Brazil in the Making. New York, 1943.  
Keane (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. 2nd edition. London, 1909.  
Kelsey (V.), Seven Keys to Brazil. New York, 1940.  
Kobal (W. H.), The Great South Land: The River Plate and Southern Brazil of To-Day. London, 1919.  
Krusc (H.), Goyaz: das wahre Herz Brasilien. Sao Paulo, 1936.  
Lagemann (Eduardo von), Almanak administrativo, mercantil e industrial. Rio de Janeiro.  
Leal (P. A.), História Constitucional do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1915.  
Lido (J.), Mines and Minerals in Brazil. Rio de Janeiro, 1939.  
Loewenstein (K.), Brazil Under Vargas. New York, 1942.  
Mazzini (Carlos), Comentários à Constituição Brasileira. Rio de Janeiro, 1918.  
McEwan (J. D.), Brazil. Montreal, 1918.  
Mazeres (Alfonso), En America Meridional. Barcelona, 1922.  
Mauit (O.), Vom Itatiaia zum Paraguay. A full account of the geography of Central Brazil. Leipzig, 1930.  
Monteiro (T.), História do Imperio: A Elaboração da Independência, 1808-1822. Rio de Janeiro, 1928.  
Nabuco de Araujo (J.), Um Estadista do Imperio, Nabuco de Araujo, sua Vida, suas Opiniões, sua Epoca. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
Nash (Roy), The Conquest of Brazil. New York, 1926. London, 1927.  
Nery (Baron de Sant'Anna), The Land of the Amazons. London, 1901.  
Normano (J. F.), Brazil: a study of economic types. Chapel Hill (North Carolina), 1935.  
Oakenfull (J. C.), Brazil: Past, Present, and Future. London, 1930.—Brazil: A Century of Independence, 1822-1922. Freiburg, 1922.  
Orban (V.), Littérature brésilienne. Paris, 1914.  
Pearce (A. S.), Cotton in North Brazil. Manchester, 1924.  
Pearson (Hugh), The Diamond Trail (Bahian diamond fields). London, 1926.

Ramos (A.), The Negro in Brazil. Washington, 1900.  
Roosevelt (T.), Through the Brazilian Wilderness. London, 1914.  
Savage-Landor (Henry), Across Unknown South America. 2 vols. London, 1918.  
Schiller (Heinrich), Brasilien. Stuttgart, 1919.  
Selka (A. W.), Landeskunde der vereinigten Staaten von Brasilien. Hamburg, 1900.  
Simmons (R. C.), História Economica do Brasil, 1500-1820. Sao Paulo, 1937.  
Speiser (Felix), Im Distrikt des brasilianischen Urwaldes. Stuttgart, 1925.  
Wells (Paul), Au Brésil: La Colonisation. Paris, 1912.—Au Brésil: Du Rio São Francisco à l'Amazonas. Paris, 1912.—Le Caoutchouc du Brésil. Paris, 1912.—Au Brésil. De l'Uruguay au Rio São Francisco. Paris, 1912.  
Wright (Mrs. M. R.), The New Brazil. New edition. Philadelphia, 1920.  
Zahn (J. H.), Through South America's Southlands. New York, 1918.  
Zwey (Stefan), Brasilien: Ein Land der Zukunft. Stockholm, 1941. English edition. London, 1942.

## BULGARIA.

(BULGARIYA.)

### Reigning King (Tsar).

Simeon II, only son of King Boris III and of Queen Ioanna (Princess Gioranna of Savoy), daughter of Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy, succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, August 28, 1943. He was born on June 16, 1937.

Sister of the King.—Princess Marie Louise, born January 13, 1933.

Uncle and Aunts of the King.—(1) Prince Cyril, born November 17, 1895; (2) Princess Eudoxia, born January 17, 1898; and (3) Princess Nadejda, born January 30, 1899; m. January 24, 1924, to Duke Albert Eugène of Württemberg.

During the King's minority a Council of Regency rules the country; it was composed of Prince Cyril, the King's uncle, Professor Bogdan Filoff and General Mikhoff, and was approved by the Bulgarian Parliament on September 9, 1944. But the Georgiev ministry deposed these Regents, and on September 9, 1944, appointed Professor Ganev and M. Pavlov as Regents in their stead. The first three Regents were executed on February 2, 1945, for their collaboration with Germany.

According to the Constitution the Sovereign and the heir to the throne must profess the Orthodox religion, and must reside permanently in the country. The royal title is hereditary.

The civil list is fixed (1939) at 4,791,705 leva, besides 27,289,900 leva for the maintenance of palaces, etc.

### Constitution and Government.

The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, July 13, 1878. The former was a revival of the ancient kingdom of Bulgaria which, in the reign of King Ivan Shishman III became tributary to Turkey in 1366 and was annexed in 1393. Prince Alexander of Battenburg was elected Prince of Bulgaria on August 29, 1879. On September 18, 1885, a coup d'état effected the union of Eastern Rumelia with Bulgaria, and this was recognized by the Porte on April 6, 1886, when Prince Alexander was appointed Vali Pasha, or Governor General for the Sultan, of the Province which had, however, merged its autonomy in the constitution of Bulgaria. As the result of a domestic coup d'état and the hostility of the Emperor Alexander III of Russia, Prince Alexander abdicated on September 7, 1886. After a Regency Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, sometimes

described as of Saxe-Coburg-Kohary, was elected Prince of Bulgaria July 7, 1887, but it was not until March 14, 1896, that the Porte recognized him as Prince and went through the form of appointing him Vali Paasha of Eastern Rumelia. On September 22 (October 3), 1908, Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey and Prince Ferdinand assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April, 1909. King Ferdinand abdicated on October 3, 1918, and was succeeded by his son, King Boris III, who died in mysterious circumstances on August 28, 1943.

For details of the First and Second Balkan Wars and the territorial arrangement following from them, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1937, pp. 748-49.

By the Constitution of 1879, amended May, 1893, and June, 1911, the legislative authority was vested in a single Chamber, called the Sobranie or National Assembly, composed of 227 members. In October, 1937, a new electoral law was issued, fixing the number of seats in the Sobranie at 160, and the constituencies to have at least 20,000 electors. These comprise all males over 21 and all married females over 21. Candidates must be 30 years old. Party candidature is prohibited. A General Election held on January 30, 1940, resulted in the return of 140 supporters of the Government and an Opposition of 20 (including 9 Communists).

On September 9, 1944, the following Cabinet was appointed :—

*Premier.*—Kimon Georgiev.

*Deputy Prime Minister.*—M. Petkov.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—M. Stoyanov.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Col. Vultchev.

*Minister of Public Works.*—M. Stefanov.

*Minister of Education.*—Professor Mikhailchev.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—M. Popov.

For local administration the country was divided in 1934 into 7 counties, each under a local governor. The counties are divided into districts, each under a district governor, and the districts into municipalities, each under a mayor. The county governors, district governors, and mayors are appointed by the Minister of the Interior.

Bulgaria, on March 1, 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on November 25, 1941, the Anti-Comintern Pact. Both were denounced on September 5, 1944. Until August 26, 1944, when Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the United States for an armistice, Bulgaria formed part of the German-Italian-Japanese bloc. The U.S.S.R. formally declared war on Bulgaria on September 5, 1944. The Bulgarian Government immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, and at the same time announced that Bulgaria had declared war on Germany. The armistice was signed on October 28, 1944.

### Area and Population.

The area of Bulgaria is 103,146 square kilometres, or 39,825 English square miles, and the census population on December 31, 1934, was 6,077,939 (3,053,893 males and 3,024,046 females), as against 5,478,741 (2,743,025 males and 2,735,716 females) in the census of 1926; 21.4 per cent. of the population was urban and 78.6 per cent. rural.

By the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, signed on November 27, 1919, Bulgaria ceded Thrace to the Allied and Associated Powers and the Strumnitza line and a strip of territory on the north-west frontier to Serbia.

On September 8, 1940, by the treaty of Craiova between Rumania and Bulgaria, the former ceded to the latter the Southern Dobruja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistria on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia. The Bulgarians thus get the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra. The total area of Bulgaria is therefore increased to 110,842 sq. kilometres or 42,796 sq. miles.

In April, 1941, after the German invasion of Greece, Bulgaria occupied the whole of Yugoslav Macedonia, Greek Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, and the districts of Florina and Castoria.

On March 30, 1943, an agreement was signed in Tirana between a representative of the Bulgarian military authorities and one of the Italian military authorities in Albania whereby the frontier between Bulgaria and Albania was settled.

Population of counties, according to census of December 31, 1934 :—

| Counties.              | Area in sq. miles | Population |           |           | Per sq. mil |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
|                        |                   | Males      | Females   | Total     |             |
| Burgas . . . . .       | 5,258             | 281,635    | 273,812   | 554,947   | 106         |
| Plovdiv . . . . .      | 6,115             | 399,536    | 402,219   | 801,755   | 131         |
| Pleven . . . . .       | 5,960             | 495,887    | 500,849   | 996,686   | 167         |
| Shumen . . . . .       | 5,690             | 516,616    | 503,883   | 1,020,499 | 177         |
| Sofia . . . . .        | 6,502             | 583,972    | 568,081   | 1,152,053 | 177         |
| Stara Zagora . . . . . | 6,002             | 405,378    | 407,255   | 812,633   | 135         |
| Vratsa . . . . .       | 4,298             | 370,919    | 368,447   | 739,366   | 172         |
| Total . . . . .        | 39,825            | 3,053,893  | 3,024,046 | 6,077,939 | 153         |

The capital is the city of Sofia, with a population (estimate, January 1, 1942) of 401,300. The other principal towns, with population in 1934 (census figures), are Philippopolis (Plovdiv), 99,883; Varna, 69,944; Ruschuk (Ruse), 49,447; Burgas, 36,230; Plevena (Pléven), 31,520; Slivno (Sliven), 30,571; Stara Zagora, 29,825; Haskovo, 26,516; Shumen, 25,486; Jambol, 24,920; Pazarjik, 23,228; Vidin, 18,465; Assenovgrade, 17,778; Kustendil, 16,241; Vratsa, 16,177.

The movement of population in four years has been :—

| Years | Marriages | Living Births | Still-births | Deaths | Surplus of Births |
|-------|-----------|---------------|--------------|--------|-------------------|
| 1936  | 48,950    | 150,146       | 1,751        | 87,723 | + 71,423          |
| 1937  | 51,141    | 150,771       | 1,599        | 84,674 | + 66,097          |
| 1938  | 53,275    | 142,415       | 1,650        | 85,373 | + 57,042          |
| 1939  | 57,117    | 134,833       | 1,718        | 84,150 | + 50,683          |

### Religion and Education.

The national faith is that of the Greek Orthodox Church, though, in 1870, in consequence of its demand for and acceptance of religious autonomy, the Bulgarian Church was declared by the Patriarch of Constantinople to be outside the Orthodox Communion. But in February 1945 the schism was abrogated and the Bulgarian Church returned to the fold of the Greek Orthodox Church. The Church is governed by the Synod of Archbishops. There are 11 dioceses, viz., Sofia, Plovdiv, Stara Zagora, Sliven, Varna, Ruse, Tirmovo, Vratsa, Lovetch, Vidin and Nevrokop, in addition to 4 in Macedonia and 1 in Thrace (suspended at present). In addition to the Archbishops in charge of these dioceses there are Bishops of Bregalnitsa,

Dragovitsa, Nishava, Velitsa, Vranitsa and Znepolye. The clergy, both Orthodox and of other religious bodies, are paid by the State and also receive fees for services at burials, marriages, etc. There were, according to the last census of 1934, 5,128,690 members of the Orthodox Church of Bulgaria (84.4 per cent.), 821,298 Moslems (15.5 per cent.), 48,898 Jews (0.8 per cent.), 45,764 Catholics (0.8 per cent.), 23,476 Armenian-Gregorians, 8,371 Protestants, and 1,802 others.

Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 14. The census of 1934 showed that 20.4 per cent. of the male population and 42.8 per cent. of the female population were illiterate.

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1938-39: 184 public and 68 private kindergartens, the former with 206 teachers and 9,724 pupils, the latter with 75 teachers and 2,978 pupils; 4,743 public elementary schools with 7,556 male and 8,809 female teachers and 307,317 boys and 288,704 girls; 1,933 lower secondary schools with 3,596 men and 3,692 female teachers and 167,014 boys and 119,342 girls; 112 higher secondary schools with 1,064 men and 1,300 women teachers and 47,655 boys and 26,775 girls. There is one university (at Sofia) with 285 professors and 4,377 men and 1,653 women students.

### Old Age Pensions.

In February, 1941, the Legislature passed laws instituting as from January 1, 1942, old age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers. Peasants, on reaching the age of 60, will be granted a monthly pension of 800 leva; in order to qualify for this, every peasant must contribute 60 leva per annum.

### Justice.

With Royal Decree No. 174 of November 10, 1934, and in conformity with Article 47 of the Bulgarian Constitution, the following judicial institutions were established: District and County courts, Courts of Appeal, the Supreme Administrative Court, and the Supreme Court of Cassation. The seats of the District Courts are located in the chief district towns, and those of the County Courts in the chief county towns. There are three Courts of Appeals, namely: (1) Sofia—for the Sofia and Vratza administrative counties; (2) Russé—for Pleven and Shoumen administrative counties; (3) Plovdiv (Philippopolis)—for Plovdiv, Stara Zagora and Burgas administrative counties. There is only one Supreme Court of Cassation, sitting at Sofia.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for 5 years were as follows (in thousands of leva):—

|             | 1937 <sup>1</sup> | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1939       | 1940       | 1941 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
| Revenue     | 6,912,000         | 7,200,000         | 10,316,921 | 11,821,612 | 10,164,600        |
| Expenditure | 6,912,000         | 7,200,000         | 9,868,715  | 11,422,064 | 10,065,922        |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On June 30, 1940, the total debt of Bulgaria was given as follows:— Foreign debt: consolidated, 369,873,000 gold francs, 171,783,000 French francs, 3,844,900£ sterling, 16,635,000 dollars, total equivalent to 12,315,921,000 leva; non-consolidated, 1,990,000 dollars, total equivalent to 167,170,000 leva, or a grand total of consolidated and non-consolidated foreign debt of 12,483,091,000 leva. Internal debt: 11,767,514,000 leva (consolidated, 2,529,644,000 leva; non-consolidated, 9,237,870,000 leva).

### Defence.

The pre-war peace strength of the Bulgarian army was about 3,900 officers and 56,000 other ranks. Its war strength was approximately 500,000 men.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919, the total military forces of Bulgaria was not to exceed 20,000 men, enrolled by voluntary system. But by the agreement signed at Salonika on July 31, 1938, between Bulgaria and the Balkan Entente (Rumania, Yugoslavia, Turkey and Greece), the military restrictions imposed on Bulgaria by the Treaty of Neuilly were removed. At the time of Bulgaria's capitulation in the autumn of 1944, her army consisted of 15 divisions, of which 12 were in her own country, while 3 were helping to occupy Northern Greece and Yugoslavia. At present the army is reduced to a peace basis of 39,000 men.

Since May, 1940, military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to 65, and ordinary service is for 2 years.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. Land is held in absolute freehold by the owners and there is a land tax. The communes hold pasture-land and wood-land in perpetuity and pay no rent, and over such lands the members of the communes have grazing and wood-cutting rights. The greater part of the pasture land has been cleared and sown with crops.

According to the census of 1934, 80 per cent. of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from one to six acres. The methods of cultivation are in general primitive, but machinery is being gradually introduced. In the districts where industrial crops are cultivated, such as cotton, flax, hemp and tobacco, intensive cultivation is carried out.

The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares, or 25,488,343 acres; of this the cultivated area is (1938) 4,459,284 hectares, or 11,266,393 acres, and the forest area (1938) 3,333,106 hectares, or 8,236,398 acres (790,331 hectares belonging to the State, 1,922,292 hectares, or 4,750,153 acres, to the municipalities, and 677,610 hectares, or 1,533,268 acres, to others).

The area and yield of cereals for 2 years are given as follows:—

| Cereals | 1937          |                      | 1938          |                      |
|---------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|----------------------|
|         | Area<br>Acres | Yield<br>Metric tons | Area<br>Acres | Yield<br>Metric tons |
| Wheat   | 2,891,079     | 1,537,481            | 3,447,372     | 2,149,674            |
| Rye     | 454,720       | 210,653              | 464,621       | 188,028              |
| Barley  | 530,328       | 319,498              | 557,040       | 353,914              |
| Oats    | 268,987       | 124,016              | 253,091       | 88,691               |
| Maize   | 1,652,689     | 838,748              | 1,730,869     | 532,288              |
| Total   | 5,797,803     | 3,030,391            | 6,552,993     | 3,312,490            |

Fruit grown in abundance, especially in the neighbourhood of Kustendil and Plovdiv. The area under vines was 233,651 acres in 1938. Cotton in 1938 yielded 69,467 quintals, from 135,949 acres. Sugar production in 1938, 19,638 metric tons, the area under beet being 28,956 acres; in 1937 the production was 27,902 metric tons, the area under beet being 25,919 acres; 13,957 acres were under rose cultivation in 1937. Tobacco area in 1938, 76,890 acres, yield, 25,901 metric tons. In 1938, the production of silkworm cocoons was 2,178,767 kilos valued at 99,391,000 leva; in 1937, the production was 1,640,128 kilos valued at 74,558,000 leva.

According to the census of 1934 (latest available) there were in Bulgaria



581,519 horses, 1,497,624 cattle, 8,889,492 sheep, 913,088 goats, 901,976 pigs and 12,772,740 poultry.

Industry is not much developed, though the State encourages industrial enterprise. On January 1, 1939, there were 3,381 undertakings in operation. Mining development has been slow. The country is rich in coal; there are three State mines (at Pefnik, Bobovdol and Maritza), and several privately-owned mines. Total coal production in 1937, 1,852,544 metric tons, of which 1,512,520 tons came from State mines and 340,024 tons from privately-owned mines, compared with 1,678,379 tons (1,862,789 tons from State mines and 315,590 tons from private mines in 1936). In 1937 there were mined the following minerals (in metric tons):—aluminium, 3,548; and salt, 9,745.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years:—

|               | 1937                    | 1938                    | 1939                    | 1940                    | 1941                     |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Imports . . . | 1,000 leva<br>4,985,914 | 1,000 leva<br>4,934,193 | 1,000 leva<br>5,196,747 | 1,000 leva<br>7,028,000 | 1,000 leva<br>10,239,000 |
| Exports . . . | 5,019,499               | 5,378,841               | 6,064,754               | 7,019,000               | 9,215,000                |

The following table shows the trade by principal countries for 2 years:—

| Country                    | Imports               |                       | Exports               |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                            | 1938                  | 1939                  | 1938                  | 1939                  |
| United Kingdom . . .       | 1,000 leva<br>348,383 | 1,000 leva<br>143,688 | 1,000 leva<br>267,051 | 1,000 leva<br>188,230 |
| Belgium . . .              | 84,897                | 73,760                | 36,038                | 25,619                |
| Germany <sup>1</sup> . . . | 2,565,208             | 3,403,127             | 3,284,107             | 4,110,158             |
| France . . .               | 181,808               | 61,805                | 83,225                | 58,007                |
| Italy . . .                | 370,209               | 357,060               | 422,439               | 367,468               |
| Turkey . . .               | 44,310                | 42,182                | 31,922                | 39,270                |
| United States . . .        | 133,773               | 119,651               | 190,133               | 205,883               |
| Greece . . .               | 28,601                | 19,654                | 33,772                | 68,798                |
| Rumania . . .              | 173,059               | 207,073               | 8,841                 | 7,310                 |
| Hungary . . .              | 135,440               | 44,158                | 70,259                | 119,270               |
| Netherlands . . .          | 57,540                | 88,439                | 93,927                | 53,292                |
| Czechoslovakia . . .       | 291,529               | 210,462               | 255,096               | 201,606               |
| Switzerland . . .          | 106,676               | 95,394                | 98,970                | 99,643                |
| Poland . . .               | 275,535               | 290,847               | 318,208               | 227,835               |

<sup>1</sup> Including Austria.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Bulgaria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                      | 1934         | 1935         | 1936         | 1937           | 1938         |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| Imports from Bulgaria into U.K. . .  | £<br>107,891 | £<br>393,521 | £<br>849,081 | £<br>1,060,156 | £<br>516,851 |
| Exports to Bulgaria from U.K. . .    | 268,039      | 199,104      | 211,930      | 267,983        | 221,387      |
| Re-exports to Bulgaria from U.K. . . | 20,235       | 24,328       | 48,468       | 26,630         | 21,292       |

### Shipping and Communications.

Mercantile marine, June 30, 1939, comprises 14 vessels of 17,476 tons.

The number of vessels entered at all the Black Sea ports of Bulgaria in 1939 was 9,311 of 1,776,576 tons; number of vessels cleared, 9,291 of 1,770,484 tons. At all the Danube ports there entered, in 1939, 15,175 vessels of 2,429,642 tons; and cleared, 15,169 vessels of 2,435,013 tons.

In 1939, there were in Bulgaria 19,638 miles of roads.

In 1939, Bulgaria had 1,941 miles of railway of ordinary gauge and 270 miles of narrow gauge; total, 2,211 miles. Number of passengers in 1942, 17,779,300; goods carried (1940), 6,567,000 metric tons. All the lines belong to the State, which works them. Railways connect Sofia with the general European system. In 1939, there were 49 miles of electric tramways.

There were, in 1939, 806 post offices. Total correspondence handled, 66,075,000 letters and postcards, 976,123 parcels. Length of telegraph line (excluding line belonging to the railways) in 1939, 372 miles; number of offices, 798; number of messages, 4,043,000. In 1939 there were 772 telephone stations; length of line, 13,208 miles, number of conversations, 56,909,000, of which 88,000 were international.

### Money and Credit.

The National Bank of Bulgaria, with headquarters at Sofia and branches in the different towns of Bulgaria, has a capital of 500,000 000 leva, provided by the State. It has the sole right of note issue. On January 1, 1940, it had in hand 2,006,000,000 leva in gold, and other assets of 1,758,000,000 leva. The note circulation on December 31, 1942, was 18,920,000,000 leva. There is also a State Agricultural Bank for the purpose of providing cheap credit for the agricultural community. Its capital (1939) was 917,682,000 leva. The Bulgarian International Bank for facilitating and encouraging international trade was established on January 11, 1922. The original capital of this bank was 75,000,000 leva, of which 30,000,000 leva were apportioned to the Bulgarian National Bank and the Bulgarian Agricultural Bank, and the remainder to foreign banks and organisations. Early in 1935 the Bulgarian International Bank was amalgamated with the Bulgarian United Banks under the name Bulgarian Credit Bank. The Bulgarian Co-operative Bank is another State bank founded in 1910. By order of the government on October 18, 1934, the Agricultural Bank of Bulgaria and the Bulgarian Central Co-operative Bank were fused as from December 31, 1934, under the name of Bulgarian Agricultural and Co-operative Bank.

Deposits in the Savings Banks of Bulgaria at November 30, 1942, amounted to 28,640,000,000 leva.

Coins in circulation: silver pieces of 100, 50, and 20 leva; copper-nickel pieces of 10, 5, 2, and 1 leva; copper pieces of 50 stotinki (centimes); the notes of the National Bank circulate at par. The leva has been stabilised at 92 leva to 1 gramme of fine gold, or 678·659 leva = 14 (gold).

The metric system is in general use. On April 1, 1916, the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

As, after Bulgaria's signature of the Three Power Pact on March 1, 1941, German troops, with the connivance of the Bulgarian Government, occupied the country in order to use it as a base against British and allied forces, the British Government, on March 5, 1941, broke off diplomatic relations with

Bulgaria, and from December 18, 1941, to October 28, 1944, Great Britain was at war with Bulgaria. After the acceptance by Bulgaria of the armistice terms of the United Nations, Great Britain appointed a 'Political Representative' in Sofia.

*British Political Representative in Sofia.*—W. E. Houstoun-Boswall, C.M.G., M.C. (November 11, 1944).

### Books of Reference concerning Bulgaria.

- Annuaire Statistique. 31st year, 1939. Sofia, 1939.  
 Armistice with Bulgaria (Oct. 28, 1944). Cmd. 6587.  
 Index des anciens livres bulgares (1802-1877). Sofia, 1923.  
 Ansel (J.), L'Unité de la politique bulgare (1870-1919). Paris, 1920.—Peuples et Nations des Balkans. Paris, 1926.  
 Antonoff (B.), Bulgarien, A.D. 679-1917. Berlin, 1917.  
 Beschkow (A. St.), Wirtschaftsgeographische Einteilung Bulgariens. Sofia, 1934.  
 Bouquet (G.), Histoire du peuple bulgare depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1909.  
 Derfili (P. B.), La Problème de la Dette Publique des États Balkaniques. Athens, 1936.  
 Fox (F.), Bulgaria. London, 1915.—The Balkan Peninsula. London, 1916.  
 Gellert (J. F.), Mittelbulgarien: das kulturgeographische Bild der Gegenwart. Berlin, 1937.  
 Ghénas (G. P.), Actes et traités internationaux concernant la Bulgarie. Avec des notices explicatives et une carte de la Bulgarie et des pays voisins. (Annuaire de l'Université de Sofia, Faculté de Droit, Tome XXXIV, 1, 1938-39.) Sofia, 1941.—Das Schicksal Bulgariens. Munich, 1940.  
 Hefek (A.), Bulgariens Befreiung und staatliche Entwicklung unter seinem ersten Fürsten. Munich, 1939.  
 Henotauz (G.), La Guerre des Balkans et L'Europe, 1912-13. Paris, 1914.  
 Ivanoff (J.), Les Bulgares devant le Congrès de la Paix. Bern, 1919.  
 Kossaroff (T. S.), La Dette Publique Extérieure en Bulgarie. Paris, 1933.  
 Kovacs (F. W. L.), The Untamed Balkans. New York, 1941.  
 Lasaroff (Dr. M. W.), Die Völkerrechtliche Entwicklung Bulgariens nach dem Weltkrieg. Berlin, 1937.  
 Logio (G. C.), Bulgaria, Past and Present. Manchester, 1936.  
 Miller (W.), The Balkans. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1898.—Travel and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.  
 Mishevo (D.), The Bulgarians in the Past. Lausanne, 1919.  
 Molloy (Janaky St.), Die sozialökonomische Struktur der Bulgarischen Landwirtschaft. Berlin, 1936.  
 Nedkov (Boris), Development of the Financial System of Bulgaria during the last decade. (Publications of the Statistical Institute for Economic Research, State University of Sofia.) Sofia, 1937.  
 Pasvolaky (L.), Bulgaria's Economic Position. Washington, 1930.  
 Piperov (A.), Bulgariens Agrarkrise und Agrarverschuldung. Berlin, 1938.  
 Pipinelis (M. P.), Caitiff Bulgaria. London, 1944.  
 Popoff (Kiril G.), La Bulgarie Economique (1870-1911). Sofia, 1920.—La Bulgarie Cooperative. Sofia, 1927.  
 Prost (H.), La Bulgarie de 1912 à 1930. Paris, 1932.  
 Protitch (A.), Guide à travers la Bulgarie. Sofia, 1923.  
 Rankin (R.), The Inner History of the Balkan War. London, 1914.  
 Riscoff (D.), Die Bulgaren in ihren historischen, ethnographischen und politischen Grenzen. Leipzig, 1917.  
 Runciman (S.), A History of the First Bulgarian Empire. London, 1930.  
 Sakazov (Ivan), Bulgarische Wirtschaftsgeschichte. Berlin, 1929.  
 Savadjian (Léon), Bibliographie Balkanique, 1938. Paris, 1939.—Encyclopédie Balkanique Permanente. Vol. I. Paris, 1936.  
 Scherill (F.), A History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. New York, 1922.  
 Schipkovensky (M.), La Bulgarie. Milan, 1931.  
 Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-1918. Princetown, 1915.  
 Staneff (N.), Histoire de Bulgarie (1878-1912). Paris, 1924.  
 Tchakaloff (Dr. A.), The National Income of Bulgaria. (Publications of the Statistical Institute for Economic Research, State University at Sofia.) Sofia, 1937.  
 Wilhelmy (Herbert), Hochbulgarien. I. Die ländlichen Siedlungen und die bäuerliche Wirtschaft. Kiel, 1936. II. Sofia. Wandlungen einer Grossstadt zwischen Orient und Okident. Kiel 1936.

## CHILE.

(REPÚBLICA DE CHILE.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the Crown of Spain, constituting a national government on September 18, 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1896:—

|                                                                                          |                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Don Federico Errázuriz, Sept. 18, 1896—Sept. 18, 1901.                                   | Don Emiliano Figueroa Larraín, Dec. 23, 1925—May 6, 1927. <sup>a</sup>                 |
| Don Germán Riesco, Sept. 18, 1901—Sept. 18, 1906.                                        | Gen. Don Carlos Ibañez (Acting, then elected), May 6, 1927—July 26, 1931. <sup>a</sup> |
| Don Pedro Montt, Sept. 18, 1906—Aug. 16, 1910. <sup>1</sup>                              | Don Pedro Opazo (Acting), July 26, 1931—July 27, 1931. <sup>a</sup>                    |
| Don Elias Fernandez Albano (Acting), Aug. 16, 1910—Sept. 6, 1910. <sup>1</sup>           | Don Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), July 27, 1931—Aug. 18, 1931. <sup>a</sup>           |
| Don Emiliano Figueroa Larraín (Acting), Sept. 6, 1910—Dec. 23, 1910.                     | Don Manuel Trucco (Acting), Aug. 18, 1931—Nov. 15, 1931.                               |
| Don Ramón Barros Luco, Dec. 23, 1910—Dec. 23, 1915.                                      | Don Juan Esteban Montero, Nov. 15, 1931—June 4, 1932. <sup>a</sup>                     |
| on Juan Luis Sanfuentes, Dec. 23, 1915—Dec. 23, 1920.                                    |                                                                                        |
| Don Arturo Alessandri, Dec. 23, 1920—Sept. 10, 1924. <sup>2</sup>                        | <i>Junta appointed.</i>                                                                |
| Gen. Don Luis Altamirano (Acting), Sept. 10, 1924—Jan. 23, 1925. <sup>2</sup>            | Don Carlos Davila (Acting), July 8, 1932—Sept. 13, 1932. <sup>2</sup>                  |
|                                                                                          | Gen. Don Bartolome Blanche (Acting), Sept. 13, 1932—Oct. 1, 1932. <sup>2</sup>         |
| <i>Junta appointed.</i>                                                                  | Don Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), Oct. 1, 1932—Dec. 24, 1932.                             |
| Don Emilio Bello Codecido (Acting), Jan. 27, 1925—Mar. 21, 1925.                         |                                                                                        |
| Don Arturo Alessandri (restored), March 21, 1925—Oct. 1, 1925. <sup>2</sup>              | <i>Elected.</i>                                                                        |
| Don Luis Barros Borgoño (Acting), Oct. 1, 1925—Dec. 23, 1925.                            | Don Arturo Alessandri, Dec. 24, 1932—Dec. 24, 1938.                                    |
| <sup>1</sup> Died. <sup>2</sup> Left Chile. <sup>a</sup> Deposed. <sup>b</sup> Resigned. | Don Pedro Aguirre Cerda, Dec. 24, 1938—Nov. 25, 1941. <sup>1</sup>                     |

By the Constitution of October 18, 1925, legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for eight years, who represent 9 provincial groups of departments. Each group elects five senators. One-half the Senate is renewable every four years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 143 members elected for four years by departments or groups of departments, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. For presidential and congressional elections electors are all male citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate (1937) numbers 495,648. For municipal elections women and foreigners (of 5 years' residence) are eligible to vote. All voting is by ballot. Congress sits from May 21 to September 18. The President is elected for six years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law. The validity of all elections of President, Deputies and Senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of five members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, and members of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets. The capital is Santiago, founded on February 12, 1541.

On January 20, 1943, Chile broke off diplomatic relations with Germany, Italy and Japan, and on May 18, 1943, with Bulgaria, Hungary, Vichy France and Rumania; on February 14, 1945, Chile announced a state of war with Japan and joined the United Nations.

*President of the Republic.*—Don Juan Antonio Ríos, elected February 2, 1942 (his 6-year term began on April 1, 1942); born November 10, 1868.

The salary of the President is fixed at 84,000 pesos.

The President is assisted by nine Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and who are responsible to him. The Constitution of 1925 made the Cabinet a unit, i.e. the individual Minister whose proposals were modified or rejected by the National Congress was no longer compelled to resign. Ministers may speak in Congress but do not vote.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local government the Republic is divided into Provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*; and the Provinces into Departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The Departments constitute one or more municipal districts each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for three years. The Government in 1934 took over control of the finances of the 70 Departments, to safeguard a loan made to them in New York of 15 million dollars.

#### Area and Population.

Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except three extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

For an account of the dispute between Chile and Peru regarding the provinces of Tarapacá and Tacna-Arica, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1931, p. 718.

The present areas of these various provinces and their populations, as determined by the censuses of 1930 and 1940, are as follows:—

| Provinces     | Area :<br>Sq. Miles<br>(1940) | Popula-<br>tion 1940<br>(Census) | Pop.<br>1930<br>(Census) | Provinces    | Area :<br>Sq. Miles<br>(1940) | Popula-<br>tion 1940<br>(Census) | Popula-<br>tion 1930<br>(Census) |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Tarapacá .    | 21,340                        | 104,097                          | 118,331                  | Cautín .     | 5,705                         | 374,659                          | 315,364                          |
| Antofagasta . | 47,502                        | 145,147                          | 178,766                  | Valdivia .   | 7,721                         | 191,642                          | 149,039                          |
| Atacama .     | 30,834                        | 84,312                           | 61,098                   | Chiloé .     | 9,058                         | 101,706                          | 92,944                           |
| Coquimbo .    | 15,897                        | 245,609                          | 198,336                  | Aysén .      | 34,348                        | 17,014                           | 8,515                            |
| Aconcagua .   | 3,959                         | 118,040                          | 108,054                  | Magallanes . | 52,271                        | 48,801                           | 37,918                           |
| Santiago .    | 5,567                         | 1,361,717                        | 967,603                  | Valparaíso . | 1,800                         | 425,065                          | 360,490                          |
| Colchagua .   | 3,422                         | 138,08                           | 126,408                  | Curicó .     | 2,214                         | 81,185                           | 75,035                           |
| O'Higgins .   | 2,745                         | 200,297                          | 170,586                  | Linares .    | 3,790                         | 134,968                          | 123,085                          |
| Talca .       | 3,721                         | 157,141                          | 142,219                  | Malleco .    | 5,511                         | 154,174                          | 135,825                          |
| Maule .       | 2,173                         | 70,497                           | 74,553                   | Llanquihue . | 7,005                         | 117,325                          | 91,651                           |
| Ñuble .       | 5,485                         | 243,185                          | 231,390                  | Osorno .     | 3,866                         | 107,341                          | 87,086                           |
| Concepción .  | 2,201                         | 308,341                          | 267,323                  |              |                               |                                  |                                  |
| Arauco .      | 2,232                         | 66,107                           | 61,074                   |              |                               |                                  |                                  |
| Bio-Bio .     | 4,342                         | 127,312                          | 113,988                  | Total .      | 286,222                       | 5,023,539                        | 4,287,445                        |

Estimated population on May 31, 1943, 5,191,027.

Many islands to the north, west, and south belong to Chile. The coast-line is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles.

In the census of 1930, 2,122,709 were males and 2,164,736 females, and 49.4 per cent. were urban; 1,337,814 or 31 per cent. were gainfully employed. Foreigners included in the census of 1930 numbered 105,463, of whom Spaniards, with 23,439, formed the largest group. The great majority of the population is of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches, the *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (98,703) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The two leading cities, with census population in 1940, are Santiago, 639,546, and Valparaíso, 215,614. Other towns with census population in 1940 are:—Concepción, 92,364; Temuco, 84,696; Viña del Mar, 70,013; Chillán, 61,535; Talca, 56,735; Antofagasta, 51,107; Valdivia, 49,481; Talcahuano, 41,536; Iquique, 39,232; Magallanes, 33,134. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of about 25,000, is the most southern city in the world. A severe earthquake on January 24, 1939, destroyed with great loss of life the towns of Chillán, San Carlos and Bulnes, and damaged Talca, Concepción, Cauquenes and others.

Births in 1940, 166,593; marriages, 42,187; deaths, 107,771. There is no divorce.

#### Religion.

The Roman Catholic religion was maintained by the State until 1925, when the church was disestablished. There is one archbishop (Santiago), 15 bishops, and two vicars apostolic. There were in 1931, 1,239 churches and chapels.

#### Education.

Education is gratuitous and at the cost of the State, and since August 26, 1920, compulsory for at least six years in the cities and four years in the rural districts. A decree issued February, 1928, makes it compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. There were in 1939, 4,757 public and private primary schools with 611,494 pupils; 10 public and private normal schools with 1,764 pupils; 253 public and private secondary schools with 43,424 pupils; 25 commercial schools with 6,441 pupils. In all there are 151 schools giving special instruction to 32,176 pupils. Professional and secondary instruction is provided in the State University of Chile (founded in 1842, with 4,774 students in 1938-39, of whom 509 were foreigners), the Catholic University at Santiago (934 students), the National Institute of Santiago, the University of Concepción, and in the lyceums and colleges established in the capitals of provinces, and in some departments. A school of technology was opened at Valparaíso (Universidad Industrial de Valparaíso). There were 6,448 university students (1939).

There are (1939) 1,195 newspapers and journals published in Chile, including 88 dailies and 254 weeklies.

#### Justice and Crime.

There are, in addition to a High Court of Justice in the capital, eight Courts of Appeal distributed over the Republic, Tribunals of First Instance in the departmental capitals, and second class judges in the subdelegations. The police force had (1939) 15,949 officers and men; it is organised and regulated by the President of the Republic.

## Finance.

In recent years the revenue and expenditure were as follows (in paper pesos equal to 5·169 cents, U.S.):—

| Year | Revenue       | Expenditure   | Year              | Revenue       | Expenditure   |
|------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
|      | Paper Pesos   | Paper Pesos   |                   | Paper Pesos   | Paper Pesos   |
| 1929 | 1,792,528,955 | 1,777,882,738 | 1942              | 2,953,776,867 | 3,051,988,814 |
| 1940 | 2,051,560,534 | 2,201,821,184 | 1943              | 3,737,648,844 | 3,959,782,884 |
| 1941 | 2,299,693,426 | 2,564,794,804 | 1944 <sup>1</sup> | 4,089,864,383 | 4,472,099,162 |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1944 Budget were (in millions of pesos): national defence and aviation, 1,090; Ministry of Interior, 592; Treasury, 565; education, 515; health, 341. Chief sources of revenue were: taxes, 2,939; national services, 231; national properties, 50.

Funded external debt, December 31, 1943 (after allowance for bonds purchased and cancelled), amounted to 27,741,071*l.*, 157,034,000 dollars, U.S., and 108,662,500 Swiss francs. On December 31, 1941, total internal debt was 1,752,000,000 pesos; short-term or banking debt (domestic and foreign) amounted to 383,300,000 pesos and foreign debt to 1,909,800,000 pesos. In addition the Government had guaranteed the service of loans amounting to 1,164,000,000 pesos. Service on the external funded debt is derived from the Government's income from the Chilean Nitrate and Iodine Corporation, and from the income tax on copper; this amounted in 1944 to 6,624,758 dollars (U.S.), of which one-half was applied to the payment of interest (2*s.* 6·24*d.* or approximately 1½ per cent. per annum); some of the remainder was utilized for the purchase of outstanding bonds. Nominal or par value of bonds purchased for cancellation in 1943 was 5,702,500 dollars (U.S.) and 1,400*l.* American dollar loans to Chile, end of 1941, amounted to 178,900,000 dollars, of which 75·8 per cent. were in default. American direct investments, 1940, were 413,983,000 dollars of which nearly two-thirds were in copper and nitrates. British investments, end of 1944, were 50,193,610*l.*, of which 24·7 per cent. were in default.

## Defence.

## ARMY.

The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained mostly for nine months. Afterwards they serve for 12 years in the reserve of the active army, after which they belong till the completion of their 45th year to the second reserve. The latter is organised as a second-line army.

Chile is divided into 4 zones or military districts, each of which furnishes a complete division on mobilisation. The army is organised in 4 divisions and a cavalry division, divided into 3 brigades, comprising: 12 regiments and 4 mountain infantry battalions, 6 cavalry regiments, 4 field artillery regiments, 1 heavy artillery group and 6 mountain artillery groups, 4 engineering battalions (pontons, sappers and communications), 1 regiment of railway troops, 1 regiment of heavy-bridge engineers, 2 mixed detachments and other troops.

In 1941 a special Defence Law was passed, voting an amount of 4,000 million pesos for rearmament. During 1943 various motorized divisions were created, and the total Army strength in that year was 1,800 officers and 725,000 other ranks.

## AIR FORCE.

The Chilean Air Force was greatly expanded during 1943, being increased to 4 brigades, 1 for each military zone, equipped with chiefly American material.

## NAVY.

The principal vessels of the Chilean fleet are as follows:—

| Name                           | Launched | Displacement, Tons | Extreme Armouring, Inches | Main Armament                | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated Horse-Power | Nominal Speed |
|--------------------------------|----------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| <i>Battleship:</i>             |          |                    |                           |                              |               |                       |               |
| <i>Almirante Latorre</i> . . . | 1913     | 28,000             | 10                        | 10·14-in.; 14·6-in.; 4·4-in. | 4             | 37,000                | 23            |
| <i>Cruisers:</i>               |          |                    |                           |                              |               |                       |               |
| <i>Chacabuco</i> . . . . .     | 1898     | 4,500              | —                         | 6·6-in.; 5·3-in.             | 5             | 15,500                | 24            |
| <i>O'Higgins</i> . . . . .     | 1897     | 8,500              | 7                         | 4·8-in.; 10·6-in.; 12·3-in.  | 2             | 16,000                | 21·5          |

The *Almirante Latorre* served in the British Fleet during the 1914–18 war as the *Canada*, and in 1930–31 was refitted and modernised at Devonport Dockyard under a contract between the Chilean Government and the Admiralty. The construction of 2 cruisers of 3,000 tons was approved in 1939, but no contracts have yet been placed. There are 8 large destroyers, 9 submarines, 2 coast defence ships, a surveying vessel, various training and auxiliary vessels, a submarine depot ship (the *Araucano*), and two oil tankers, all built in England. The active strength of the Navy is normally about 8,000 men.

## Agriculture, Mining and Industry.

There are three zones in Chile—the arid zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90 per cent. of its iodine and 18 per cent. of copper consumed; the agricultural zone in the centre; and the forest zone in the south. Total area of agricultural land (1936) was 60,219,583 acres; of forest land, 8,671,051 acres; of fruit trees and vines, 459,872 acres; of meadows, 12,393,677 acres. Number of farms in 1937, 201,997. Area planted with cereals in 1942, 2,234,930 acres. The import, export and marketing of wheat is controlled by a State Board. Rice output, 1941–42, was 631,701 metric hundredweight, the largest in the country's history. Chile produces excellent wine (output in 1940, 323,689 gallons, and exports in 1941, 346,720 gallons, chiefly to Latin America, especially Ecuador). Fruit, largely for export to European markets, is normally important. The principal crops of the harvest for 3 years are shown as follows:—

|                    | Hectares |         |         | Produce in Metric Cwts. |           |           |
|--------------------|----------|---------|---------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                    | 1938–39  | 1939–40 | 1940–41 | 1939–40                 | 1940–41   | 1941–42   |
| Wheat . . . . .    | 827,641  | 827,810 | 780,999 | 8,596,933               | 7,834,444 | 7,825,313 |
| Barley . . . . .   | 82,100   | 53,444  | 51,725  | 731,747                 | 752,093   | 690,948   |
| Oats . . . . .     | 186,637  | 107,868 | 79,933  | 849,848                 | 678,194   | 672,923   |
| Haricots . . . . . | 79,877   | 96,088  | 98,656  | 917,962                 | 795,512   | 693,870   |
| Maize . . . . .    | 42,667   | 45,480  | 51,719  | 765,967                 | 652,908   | 678,842   |
| Potatoes . . . . . | 54,026   | 46,444  | 53,528  | 4,169,477               | 4,278,779 | 5,215,088 |

Valparaíso, Talcahuano, Valdivia, Puerto Montt, Magallanes (formerly known as Punta Arenas), and Quilicura (near Santiago). The first international radio station was opened at Quilicura in 1928. A wireless station has been erected on the Juan Fernandez Islands, about 400 miles west and south of Valparaíso. There are 3 large broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Credit.

In January, 1926, the Government opened at Santiago the Central Bank of Chile, authorized to issue a new peso, value 6d., to be the basis of a new national currency; gold payments were re-established. On July 31, 1944, the Central Bank had gold amounting to 273,000,000 pesos, against notes of 2,302,000,000, bank deposits of 419,000,000 pesos and other deposits of 150,000,000 pesos. Since 1936 the bank's gold stock has risen from 29,000,000 dollars, U.S., to 56,000,000 dollars in July, 1944. The country's gold production, sold to the Central Bank, has ranged from 9,018,000 dollars in 1936 to 11,999,000 in 1940, falling to about 5,900,000 in 1944. In December, 1941, a bill was passed providing for the revaluation of the Central Bank's monetary reserves in paper pesos instead of gold pesos, but opposition has prevented the proposed change.

On May 31, 1943, the total deposits in the commercial banks stood at 3,366,600,000 pesos, compared with 2,608,900,000 pesos the previous year, while their total loans stood at 3,458,200,000 pesos, compared with 3,042,400,000 pesos.

The Caja Nacional de Ahorros (founded in 1884) has a monopoly of savings accounts; on May 31, 1943, its 131 branches had savings deposits amounting to 2,153,200,000 pesos.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The monetary unit is the gold *peso*, containing 0.18357 grammes of fine gold, with, originally, a par value of 6d. sterling gold or 12.17 cents U.S. (old U.S. gold dollar; now worth 20.6 cents U.S.). £1 sterling therefore equalled at par, 40 gold pesos. Ordinarily no gold circulates, but in December 1943 the Government agreed to mint a gold coin (for the commercial bourses) valued at 1,000 pesos and containing 20 grammes of fine gold. Taking the £ to be equal to 100 pesos, this makes the Chilean value of gold about £15 10s. per fine ounce. The silver coinage was mainly one coin, the peso, with formerly a fine silver content of 2.4 grammes, but in 1934 pesos of nickel (25 per cent.) and copper (75 per cent.) replaced the silver pesos. In April, 1932, the convertibility of the currency was suspended, and the gold value of the peso was fixed, nominally, at 0.091529 grammes of fine gold, equal to 3d. gold; on December 31, 1934, it was further devalued to 1½d. gold, equal to 96 pesos to the paper pound. However, imports and exports are still valued in the old peso at 6d. gold. Foreign exchange is controlled by the Central Bank. Average rate in New York, 1934, was 10.145 cents; 1936, 5.124 cents; 1938, 5.170 cents; 1939, 5.170 cents; 1940, 5.167 cents; 1941, 5.166 cents; 1942, 1943 and 1944, unquoted. In London, the average, 1934, was 121.84 to the £; 1935, 118.92; 1936, 130.80; 1937, 126.84; 1938, 117.45. In 1943 the special account rate on London was 100.625-101.350 to the £. There are nickel-copper coins of 1, 0.20, 0.10 and 0.05 peso. Actually the currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank, in denominations of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 pesos. From 1934 to the outbreak of the war the conversion rate of the gold peso was around 24 to the £; subsequently it has been around 20 to the £.

The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent. Greenwich time has been adopted in place of Chilean time.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Don Manuel Bianchi Gundian (appointed March 19, 1941, to be Ambassador also to France and Minister to Belgium).

*Counsellor.*—Leon Subercaseaux.

*Secretaries.*—Guillermo Rossel, Hefren Silva and Jose Antonio Gandarillas.

*Financial Adviser.*—Julio Bittencourt.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Roberto Gilmore.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel Antonio Tovariás.

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Captain Raul Gonzalez.

*Consul-General in London.*—Humberto Videla Jara.

There are Consular representatives at Liverpool, Dublin, Glasgow and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Charles William Orde, K.C.M.G. (appointed March 4, 1940).

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain A. C. W. Domville, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. G. O. Simson.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander N. R. Dobree.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. J. Pack, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at Valparaíso.*—H. H. Cassells, C.B.E., M.V.O.

There are Consular representatives at Antofagasta (C.), Arica (V.C.), Concepción (C.), Iquique (V.C.), Magallanes (C.), Santiago (C.), Tocopilla (V.C.), and other centres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Chile.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*.  
*Anuario Estadístico de la República de Chile.* Santiago, Annual.  
*Memorias presentadas al Congreso nacional por los Ministros de Estado en los departamentos de Relaciones Exteriores, Hacienda, etc.* Santiago.  
*Sinopsis Estadística y Geográfica de Chile.* Santiago, Annual.  
*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London, Annual.  
*Chile y la independencia del Perú 1821-1921.* Documentos históricos oficiales Santiago de Chile, 1921.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Guerra del Pacífico.* 3 vols. Vol. 1. Antofagasta a Tarapacá. Valparaíso, 1912.  
 Vol. 2. Tarapacá a Lima Valparaíso, 1914. Vol. 3. Ocupación del Perú. Valparaíso, 1919.  
*Amundéguet (Domingo), El progreso intelectual y político de Chile.* Santiago de Chile, 1936.  
*Astaburuaga (Francisco S.), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Chile.* New ed. New York, 1899.  
*Barros Arana (Diego), La guerre du Pacifique.* Paris, 1882.—*Historia General de Chile.* New edition. Vol. 8. Santiago, 1934.  
*Böttger (R.), Mittelchile als Wirtschaftsraum.* Leipzig, 1939.  
*Browning (W. E.), Chile.* In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.  
*Castro (J. L.), El Sistema Electoral Chileno.* Santiago, 1941.  
*Chislolm (A. S. M.), The Independence of Chile.* London, 1912.  
*Edwards (A.), My Native Land.* (History, description and culture of Chile.) London, 1928.—The Dawn (covering the 50 years' period to 1841). London, 1930.

Cattle in 1942 numbered 2,346,384; sheep in 1936, 5,749,069 on 83,956 ranches; horses, 527,827; asses and mules, 93,525; swine, 571,493. Exports of wool in 1941, 11,183 metric tons.

In Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego large tracts of country are devoted to sheep-farming, largely by British subjects; there are about 2,800,000 sheep, chiefly Corriedales. Magallanes has also begun the breeding of fine-furred animals, especially foxes, for their pelts. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. Timber production amounts to about 165,400,000 square feet. About 2,500 tons of *guilay* (soap) bark is produced annually, mostly for export. Digitalis, both wild and cultivated, flourishes in Southern Chile.

The wealth of the country, however, consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá. The metals are gold, chiefly obtained by 'washings' (187,835 fine ounces in 1942), silver (905,140 fine ounces in 1942), copper, cobalt, zinc, molybdenum, tungsten and manganese; the non-metallic substances being coal, nitrate, borate, salt, sulphur (about 25,000 tons per year) and guano. Chile's copper reserves are 36.8 per cent. of the world's reserves. Marble and onyx are mined. Exports of fresh bird guano (like that from Peru) are forbidden, but exports of fossilized guano, mainly from the one-time famous beaches south of Iquique, sprang up in 1934. Iron-ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000,000,000 tons. Coal production in 1943, 2,227,000 tons. Reserves total 2,000,000,000 metric tons, partly low in thermal unit. Cement output, 1942, 364,584 tons.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is an important article of export and usually a substantial source of governmental revenue. It is found in the section of the desert of Atacama some 450 miles long and from 5 to 40 miles wide, known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' and situated from 4,000 to 7,500 feet above sea level. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals. Three large producers furnish 90 per cent. of total output. Capital is mostly British and American. Exports, 1941, 1,270,479 tons, valued at 114,343,142 gold pesos. The industry was reorganised by the Government on January 8, 1934; in July, 1935, it joined the International Nitrate Cartel (dissolved in August, 1939). In 1910, with output of 420,964 tons, Chile furnished 64 per cent. of world production, but in recent years its share has fallen to 8 per cent. owing to the competition of synthetic and by-product nitrogen. About 66 per cent. of the world's supply of iodine is a by-product of the Chilean nitrate oficinas; exports, 1941, were 896,583 kilos, valued at 8,965,835 gold pesos.

The textile industry consumes almost the entire wool clip of the central and south-central zones; it supplies 85 per cent. of the country's consumption of silk and rayon fabrics; it employs about 22 per cent. of the working population.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (including re-exports and including bullion and specie) (1 gold peso = 6d. gold or 20.6 cents U.S.):—

|               | 1939                      | 1940                      | 1941                      | 1942                      | 1943                      |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Imports . . . | Gold Pesos<br>410,745,100 | Gold Pesos<br>507,110,400 | Gold Pesos<br>523,250,868 | Gold Pesos<br>622,300,000 | Gold Pesos<br>687,300,000 |
| Exports . . . | 671,354,512               | 696,727,900               | 781,504,406               | 862,900,000               | 867,300,000               |

Imports from the United States in 1943 were valued at 237,700,000 gold pesos (37.3 per cent. of the total), from Peru 142,700,000 (22.4 per cent.), from Argentina 108,900,000 (17.1 per cent.), from Brazil 62,900,000 (9.3 per cent.), and from Great Britain 44,600,000 (7.0 per cent.). Exports to the United States were valued at 594,400,000 gold pesos (67.7 per cent.), Argentina 36,700,000, Brazil 33,700,000 and Great Britain 19,900,000 gold pesos.

Mining products furnished 70 per cent. of exports in 1943, food products 4 per cent. and wool 3 per cent.

Total trade between Chile and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade figures):—

|                                 | 1934           | 1935           | 1936           | 1937           | 1938           |
|---------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Imports from Chile to U.K. . .  | £<br>5,236,832 | £<br>5,179,357 | £<br>5,239,659 | £<br>9,368,092 | £<br>7,867,749 |
| Exports to Chile from U.K. . .  | £<br>1,448,076 | £<br>2,051,202 | £<br>1,746,447 | £<br>1,903,604 | £<br>1,639,866 |
| Re-exports to Chile from U.K. . | £<br>43,189    | £<br>40,635    | £<br>24,492    | £<br>34,372    | £<br>26,149    |

United Kingdom exports to Chile (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 1,503,000£.; 1940, 2,875,000£.; 1941, 1,209,000£.; 1942, 1,428,000£.; 1943, 2,027,000£.; 1944, 799,000£. Totals for the first three years include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The commercial shipping of Chile consisted, on June 30, 1940, of 106 steamers, motor-driven vessels and sailing vessels of 160,232 tons gross. Valparaíso is the chief port. Coastal shipping in 1942 carried 1,631,000 tons of freight. In the overseas trade, 1942, 768 vessels of 2,143,000 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Chile.

### Communications.

In 1939, there were in Chile 24,855 miles of highways, of which 7,146 miles were earth roads, 9,321 miles of sand and clay or gravel, 7,456 miles of crushed stone and 932 miles of concrete or asphalt. About 19,378 are fit for motor traffic. There were (1940) 33,704 automobiles and 16,464 trucks and motor-buses. There are 851 miles of navigable river, and 497 miles of navigable lakes.

The total length of railway lines amounts to 5,200 miles; private railway lines, principally British-owned (1941) amounted to 1,369 miles. The Chilean Transandine Line is now part of the State Railway system. A new line 550 miles long, connecting Salta, in Argentina, with Antofagasta, is (1943) under urgent construction. The first locomotive built in Chile went into service in 1943. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. Aviation is highly developed between interior points and abroad; a plant for the manufacture of aeroplanes was established in 1930. There are 6 civilian and 2 government airports. Commercial aeroplanes covered 358,493 miles and carried 2,733 passengers in 1940.

The 1,107 post-offices and agencies dispatched, in 1940, 108,852,730 postal pieces. The length of telegraph lines in 1940 was 10,869 miles. In 1940, there were 488 telegraph offices, and 284 telephone exchanges with 68,893 subscribers; in 1941 there were 90,943 instruments in use. The largest telephone company is American owned.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy; stations are at Arica, Antofagasta, Coquimbo,

both countries indicated that the question was to be settled shortly by treaties. The treaties were signed in Chungking and Washington respectively on January 11, 1943, and ratified on May 20, 1943. The Governments of the Netherlands and of Belgium took like action in 1943 (Belgium on October 20). This constitutes complete recognition of China's sovereignty.

On July 7, 1937, fighting broke out between Chinese and Japanese troops, resulting in a local clash for which each side blamed the other. Without declaring war Japan invaded China and by March, 1945, was in occupation of 10 Chinese provinces, as well as having footholds in the 3 southern provinces of Fukien, Kwangtung and Kwangsi, totalling an area of some 440,000 sq. miles, or 11 per cent. of the whole area of China and its dependencies. Japan also controlled the 4 greatest cities in China—Shanghai, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton.

The Japanese, on March 30, 1940, set up a so-called 'National Government of the Republic of China' at Nanking. On November 30, 1940, 'a treaty of basic relations between China and Japan' was signed. The treaty and the annexed documents in actual and implicit terms gave Japan virtual military and economic control over China for an indefinite period. Wang Ching-wei, in a joint declaration by China, Japan and Manchukuo, recognised Manchukuo. On July 1, 1941, the Nanking Government received *de jure* recognition by Germany, Italy, Bulgaria, Rumania, Slovakia, Croatia, Spain and Hungary. In consequence the Chinese Government severed diplomatic relations with Germany and Italy.

### Religion.

Three religions are acknowledged by the Chinese as indigenous and adopted, viz. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism.

With the exception of the practice of ancestral worship, which is everywhere observed throughout the Republic, and was fully commended by Confucius, Confucianism has little outward ceremonial.

Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous and elaborate ritual in China, Taoism—originally a pure philosophy—having abjectly copied Buddhist ceremonial on the arrival of Buddhism 1,800 years ago. Most Chinese (not Mohammedans or Christians) profess and practise all three religions.

Mohammedans are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechuan, Sinkiang, and Shansi. The total for China, including Manchukuo (7,583,680), is estimated at over 48,000,000, with over 42,000 mosques (6,570 in Manchukuo).

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing, 267 middle schools, with 37,714 pupils. Under Christian instruction were 239,655 pupils.

Most of the aboriginal hill-tribes are still nature-worshippers, and ethnically are distinct from the prevailing Mongoloid population. There is also a colony of Chinese Jews in K'ai-feng, capital of Honan.

### Education.

There are two kinds of primary schools, the higher lasting two years, and the lower four years. The period of compulsory education is six years, from the age of 6 to 12. But provinces in the country differ widely in carrying out compulsory education. The figures for primary education in China available for 1941-42 were 232,145 primary schools with 551,390 teachers and 19,490,092 scholars.

Secondary education comprises the middle school, of two grades; the

junior middle school and the senior middle school, each of three years; the normal school and the vocational school. Number of schools in 1941-42 was 2,606; number of teachers, 52,700; number of pupils, 768,590. Secondary education is a function of the provincial governments, under the supervision of the Ministry of Education.

Institutions of higher education in China are of three types: full-fledged universities, independent colleges, and technical schools of junior college standing. In 1941-42 the total number of institutions of higher education in China was 182, of which 46 were universities, 37 colleges and 47 technical schools; 33 of them are supported by the National Government. The total number of students for the whole country in 1941-42 was 57,858; the number of teachers, 8,666. Budget expenditure for higher education, 1941-42, 91,196,556 yuan.

### Justice.

A provisional Criminal Code was drawn up in the closing year of the Ch'ing dynasty, and proclaimed on March 10, 1912, the first year of the Republic. Since then three codes have been drawn up and revised—the Code of Civil Procedure, the Commercial Code, and the Code of Criminal Procedure. The work of drawing up and revising the new Codes is undertaken by the Law Codification Commission, which is also engaged in the drafting of commercial laws.

The Judicial Yuan, the highest judicial authority of the land, was established on November 16, 1928. This Yuan is composed of the Supreme Court, the Administrative Court, the Commission of the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the Ministry of Justice. The last mentioned has charge over all matters relating to the administration of justice. It has established over 50 new courts throughout the country, carried out vast improvement of prisons, and drafted many codes and laws.

### Finance.

Receipts and disbursements (ordinary revenue and expenditure) of the National Government, for 5 years, from July 1 to June 30 are shown as follows:—

|             | 1934-35 *   | 1935-36     | 1936-37 <sup>1</sup> | 1937-38 <sup>1</sup> | 1938 <sup>2</sup> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|             | Dollars     | Dollars     | Dollars              | Dollars              | Dollars           |
| Revenue     | 744,922,042 | 762,041,299 | 758,822,155          | 879,616,858          | 2,850,800,000     |
| Expenditure | 940,928,456 | 734,572,588 | 754,068,198          | 949,740,543          | 2,850,000,000     |

\* Estimates.

<sup>1</sup> January to December.

Since January 1, 1938, the fiscal year runs with the calendar year.

For estimated revenue and expenditure for 1937-38 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 776-7.

The customs receipts for 2 years were (in Chinese dollars):—1939, 831,320,000; 1940, 475,740,000.

The Salt Revenue returns (latest available) for two years are (in Chinese dollars): 1935, 184,209,300; 1936, 205,433,000.

Following the initiative of the United States of America in returning to China her share of the 1900 Indemnity, commonly known as 'boxer indemnity,' Great Britain exchanged Notes with China on September 19 and September 22, 1930, by which it was agreed that Great Britain should also return her share of the 1900 Indemnity as from December 1, 1922, to the control of the Chinese Government, stipulating that the bulk of the funds thus remitted be devoted to railway building and educational purposes.

- Elliott* (G. F. Scott), *Chile: Its History and Development*. London, 1907.  
*Elliott* (L. E.), *Chile To-day and To-morrow*. New York, 1922.  
*Ferguson* (E.), *Chile*. New York, 1943.  
*Petter* (F. W.), *Monetary Inflation in Chile*. Princeton University, 1931.  
*Piquero* (V.), *Diccionario, histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile*. 5 vols. Santiago, 1931.  
*Galdames* (Luis), *Estudio de la Historia de Chile*. Santiago, 1938. English translation. Chapel Hill (U.S.A.), 1941.  
*Guerra* (J. Guillermo), *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle*. Santiago, 1917.  
*Guerrero* (T.), *Chile prehispánico*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.  
*Hanson* (E. F.), *Chile*. New York, 1941.  
*Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. [In *Stanford's Compendium*.] 2nd edition. London, 1909.  
*Keller* (Carlos), *La eterna Crisis Chilena*, Santiago, 1932. English edition. San Francisco, 1933.  
*Kende* (Oskar), *Chile*. Hamburg, 1925.  
*Knoche* (Walter), *Chile*. Potsdam, 1931.  
*Koebel* (W. H.), *Modern Chile*. London, 1913.  
*Maitland* (Francis J. G.), *Chile: Its Land and People*. London, 1914.  
*Markham* (C. R.), *The War between Chile and Peru, 1879-81*. London, 1883.  
*Martin* (C.), *Landeskunde von Chile*. 2nd edition. Hamburg, 1923.  
*Martner* (Daniel), *Estudio de política comercial Chilena e Historia económica nacional*. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.—*Historia de Chile*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.  
*McBride* (Geo. McCutchen), *Chile: Land and Society*. New York, 1936.  
*Mills* (G. J.), *Chile*. London, 1914.  
*Montt* (L.), *Bibliografía Chilena*. Tomo 1, 1780-1911. Santiago, 1912.  
*Montenegro* (Ernesto), *La cuestión Chileno-Peruana. Exposición de hechos acerca del problema Chileno-Peruano Tacna-Arica versus Alsacia y Lorena*. Santiago, 1919.  
*Ojeda* (L. Thayer), *Elementos étnicos que han intervenido en la población de Chile*. Santiago, 1919.  
*Parker* (W. E.), *Chileans of To-day*. London, 1920.  
*Patron* (Luis R.), *Diccionario Geográfico de Chile*. Santiago, 1924.  
*Poirier* (E.), *Chile en 1908*. Santiago, 1909.  
*Rosales* (R. P. Diego de), *Historia General del Reyno de Chile*. 3 vols. Valparaíso, 1877-78.  
*Stevenson* (J. R.), *The Chilean Popular Front*. Philadelphia, 1943.  
*Subercaseaux* (B.), *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza*. New York, 1943.  
*Wright* (M. R.), *The Republic of Chile*. London, 1905.

## CHINA.

(CHUNG-HUA MIN-KUO, i.e. REPUBLIC OF CHINA.)

### Government.

ON February 12, 1912, China, one of the oldest of Monarchies, became a Republic. For account of the Revolution of 1911, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1912, pp. 699-701, and for later developments, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1919, pp. 740-41, for 1928, p. 734, and for 1937, p. 766.

The National Government at Chungking is a Committee form of Government, appointed by, and responsible to, the Kuomintang, or National People's Party (of China), acting, during the period of Educative Government (or Political Tutelage), in theory at least, as trustees of the people. According to the 'Law Governing the Organisation of the National Government of the Republic of China,' commonly but inaccurately known as 'Organic Law of China,' which the Kuomintang promulgated on October 4, 1928, and vitally amended in December, 1931, and December, 1932, the National Government is composed of the National Government Council, sometimes also known as State Council, the Chairman of which is known as President of the National Government and occupies the position of Head of

State. The members of this Council are disqualified from holding any concurrent posts. From the more strictly political point of view, the National Government means the five *Yuan* (Councils) under the National Government Council—Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination and Supervisory. The Executive Council is the highest executive organ of the National Government. It establishes Ministries to which are entrusted various executive duties, and it may appoint commissions for specified executive matters. The Executive Council, or *Yuan* thus occupies a similar position as the Cabinet in Western countries, its Chairman being virtually a Prime Minister—the Head of the Government of the day.

The Council has the authority to decide all matters which cannot be settled between two or more of the *Yuan*. The permanent Constitution was drafted and adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* on October 16, 1934, and was revised again by this *Yuan* on October 25, 1935. It was then decided by the First Plenary Session of the Fifth Central Executive and Supervisory Committees on December 4, 1935, that the Draft Constitution of the Chinese Republic should be published on May 5, 1936, and that a People's Assembly convoked on November 12, 1936, for the final adoption of the Draft Constitution.

The Legislative Council is the highest legislative organ. It has power to decide upon legislation, budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, negotiations for peace, the conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters. It has a President and Vice-President, and is composed of between 49 and 99 members appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Legislative Council. The term of office is two years, and members may not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the Central or local Governments.

The Judicial Council is the highest judicial organ, and takes charge of judicial trial, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials and trial of administrative cases. The granting of pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civil rights may be submitted by the President of the Judicial Council to the National Government for approval and action.

The Examination Council is the highest examination organ, and takes charge of examinations and determines qualifications for the public service. All public functionaries are appointed only after they have passed an examination and their qualifications for the public service have been determined by the Examination Council.

The Supervisory Council is the highest supervisory organ, and exercises the powers of impeachment and auditing. It has a President and Vice-President, and is composed of from 19 to 29 members who are appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Control Council.

During the war there came into existence the People's Political Council, which has met in July 1938, March 1941 and October 1942. It is a war-time semi-legislative assembly, acting till the formal election of the National Congress. The Council consists of 240 members.

*President of the National Government of China and Commander-in-Chief.* General Chiang Kai-shek (elected September 13, 1943). Born October 31, 1883.

There is also a Cabinet of Ministers, appointed on December 12, 1935, and reorganized on November 20, 1944, as follows—

*President of the Executive Yuan.*—T. V. Soong (December 4, 1944).

*Minister of Finance.*—O. K. Fui (November 20, 1944).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—T. V. Soong.



Chinese Eastern Railway), of which about 1,800 miles have been constructed by British enterprise and British capital.

The principal railways in China are:—(1) Peiping-Hankow Railway, 814 miles; (2) Tientsin-Pukow Railway, 686 miles; (3) Canton-Hankow Railway, 768 miles; (4) Peiping-Mukden Railway, 832 miles, including 305 miles of branch line; (5) Nanking-Shanghai Railway, 247 miles; (6) Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway, 179 miles; (7) Lung-Hai Railway, 687 miles; (8) Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway, 285 miles; (9) Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, 540 miles; (10) Chekiang-Kiangsi Railway, 403 miles; (11) Tatung-Puchow Railway, 389 miles; (12) Yunnan Railway, from the Tonkin border to Kwenning, 288 miles; (13) South Manchuria Railway, from Changchun to Dairen, 696 miles; (14) the Chinese Eastern Railway running eastward from Manchuli through Northern Manchuria to Suifeihō (Russian name, Pogranichnaya), the last station in Chinese territory, where it joins the Ussuri Railway, and then runs due east to Vladivostok, and southerly from Harbin to Changchun, joining the South Manchuria Railway. This line was built by the Russians, and under agreements dated August 2, 1896, and March 6, 1898, was operated by Russians and Chinese. It runs for 1,470 miles in Chinese territory. On March 23, 1935, the Soviet Government sold the Chinese Eastern Railway to the Government of Manchukuo. The Chinese Government protested against the sale. The gauge is the Russian standard of 5 feet, whilst that of all the other railways is 4 feet 8½ inches, with the exception of the Yunnan Railway, which has a gauge of 1 metre.

Of the 12,500 miles of railway built before the war, Free China holds 1,875 miles. New lines are being built between Kwangsi and Kweichow, a distance of 390 miles; and an extension of the Lung-Hai from its old terminus at Paochi westward to Tienhsui, a distance of 105 miles.

China has a fairly well developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. The telegraph lines in 1943 had a length of 59,275 miles. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at many centres. Telephones are in use in the main cities of China; length of telephone lines, 1943, 41,384 miles.

The postal work of China, formerly carried on by the Government Courier service and the native posting agencies, was gradually taken in hand by the Chinese Imperial Post Office, begun in 1897 under the management of the Maritime Customs. By Edict of November 6, 1906, the control of the Postal Service was transferred to the Ministry of Communications, and the transfer was actually effected in July, 1911. Number of post offices of all kinds in 1943 was 70,650. Length of mail routes in 1943 was 370,461 miles. In the fiscal year 1937-38 the number of letters posted was 355,925,900; of post-cards, 23,310,300; of newspapers, 38,762,400; of printed matter, 60,311,900; of commercial papers, 4,664,700; of samples of merchandise, 690,500; of trade circulars, 1,401,700; grand total (including all others), 578,225,600. The number of parcels posted in 1937-38 was 4,946,800. The revenue of the post office in 1937-38 was 37,052,852 dollars, and the expenditure 39,173,258 dollars. On December 31, 1939, the postal staff numbered 39,907, including 23 foreigners.

## Banking and Credit.

Since the foundation of the Republic, many banks have come into existence. The most important, the Central Bank of China, was opened on November 1, 1928, with a capital of 20,000,000 dollars supplied by the Ministry of Finance. It has the right to issue bank notes, to mint and issue coins, to

serve as the National Treasury, and to direct the flotation of national loans and treasury notes. In 1984 its capital was increased to 100,000,000 dollars.

After the Revolution the Ta Ching Bank was re-organised as the Bank of China. In 1928 the Bank of China Regulations further made it an international exchange bank. Its capital was 25,000,000 dollars, the Government subscribing 5,000,000 dollars. In 1935 its capital was again increased to 40,000,000 dollars, half of which was subscribed by the Government. It now has 190 branches in the country and abroad. In 1928 the revised regulations of the bank converted the Bank of Communications into a bank specially devoted to the development of the industries of the country. It was capitalised at 10,000,000 dollars, the Government providing 2,000,000 dollars. In 1935 the capital was increased to 20,000,000 dollars, of which 60 per cent. was supplied by the Government. It has 102 branches.

The sole bank of issue since July 1 1942, is the Central Bank of China. The Bank of China is charged with dealing exclusively in foreign trade. The Bank of Communications is entrusted with fostering China's industrial and economic reconstruction programme. The Farmers' Bank of China has a monopoly of extending farm loans and assisting rural finance. The Postal Savings and Remittance Bank is mainly a savings bank under the new arrangement. The capital of the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications, and the Farmers' Bank of China was increased to 60,000,000 Chinese dollars each by a Government decree in July, 1942.

Since March 1, 1943, the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, and also the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, have been conducting banking business in Chungking, the war-time capital of Free China.

In 1934 the Government promulgated the Savings Banks Law, fixing the method of investment and requiring the deposit with the Central Bank one-fourth of the total savings of each bank in the form of government bonds and other securities. In 1940 savings deposits amounted to 552 million dollars; in 1941 to 1,199 million dollars, and in 1942 to 3,065 million dollars.

The Post Office has operated as a Savings Bank since July 1, 1919, with 81 officials under the control of 11 district head offices. In January, 1930, the banking department was authorised by the National Government to form a separate administration from that in charge of posts and mail. The Post Office Savings Law was promulgated in 1931. By June 30, 1936, there were 679 establishments with savings facilities, with 236,646 depositors, and total deposits amounting to 37,612,579 dollars.

## Money, Weights and Measures.

**MONEY.**

On November 3, 1935, the *guan*, or Chinese dollar, was made *fapi*, or legal tender. On July 10, 1942, the rate of exchange of *fapi* was fixed at .05 U.S. dollar. The new dollar is 880/1000 fine, and has a gross weight of 26.6971 grammes, with a fine silver content of 23.493448 grammes. It is minted at the Central Mint established in Shanghai by the National Government. In unoccupied China zinc or aluminium 5-cent and 1-cent pieces are in circulation.

In China, standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. Generally speaking, two kinds of standards are now in use, namely, the old and the new. The old standard was formulated from the Weights and Measures Law promulgated in 1914, establishing a double system, the standard metric unit and that based on *ying tsao ch'ih*, or 'builder's foot' for length and Kuping tael or *liang* for weight. The law

The funds to which the agreement refers amounted to 3,442,731.7 in April, 1931, when the Board of Trustees for the administration of these funds was instituted, while the future instalments payable by the Chinese Government from April, 1931, to December, 1946, when all payments are due to cease, will amount to 7,743,816.7.

Before July 7, 1937, when the Japanese war broke out, the amount of foreign loans secured on customs, salt and national treasury revenues totalled 59,059,200.7; 30,400,000 U.S. dollars; 3,300,000 yen, and 1,340,000 Chinese dollars. The unpaid amount of principal and interest on these loans is 52,749,833.7; 22,885,100 U.S. dollars; 2,161,000 yen and 1,340,000 Chinese dollars.

Since the outbreak of hostilities the National Government has raised twelve foreign loans, amounting to 870,000,000 U.S. dollars and 58,047,000.7, as follows: (1) on February 1, 1942, from the United States, 500,000,000 dollars; (2) on May 2, 1944, from Great Britain, 50,000,000.7; (3) the Sino-American Tung Oil Loan of 25,000,000 U.S. dollars; (4) the Sino-American Tin Loan of 20,000,000 U.S. dollars; (5) the Sino-American Tungsten Loan of 25,000,000 U.S. dollars; (6) the Sino-American Metal Reserve Loan of 50,000,000 U.S. dollars; (7) the first Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan of 50,000,000 U.S. dollars; (8) the second Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan of 50,000,000 U.S. dollars; (9) the third Sino-Soviet Barter Credit Loan of 150,000,000 U.S. dollars; (10) the first Sino-British Export Credit Loan of 183,000.7; (11) the second Sino-British Export Credit Loan of 2,859,000.7; and (12) the third Sino-British Export Credit Loan of 5,000,000.7.

Since the beginning of the war the National Government has floated a number of domestic loans in various currencies, totalling 10,022,000,000 Chinese dollars: Customs gold units (each worth 20 Chinese dollars), 100,000,000; 200,000,000 U.S. dollars, and 20,000,000.7; and in August, 1944, a new Allied Victory Loan amounting to 5,000,000,000 Chinese dollars.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The organisation of the national army is based upon a system of compulsory citizen service. For the regular army the principle of obligatory and voluntary service is adopted. The period of service is three years for active service, six years for regular service, and extended service up to the age of 40. Recruits must be between the ages of 20 and 25.

At the outbreak of the war with Japan the organised forces at the disposal of the Central Government are estimated to have numbered 1,600,000, comprising 135 infantry and 11 cavalry divisions, but much of this organisation was on paper only. The nominal strength of the Chinese National Army now is 5,000,000 men, but owing to the extreme shortage of modern arms and equipment it is to be doubted whether the effective strength is more than 1,000,000, if so many. The separate Chinese Communist forces are estimated to number up to 500,000 men.

### NAVY.

In July, 1929, the Government requested the services of a British Naval Mission to reorganise the training of the Fleet; the services of a naval officer were subsequently lent for two years. A number of Chinese junior naval officers have undergone training in the British Navy.

As a result of hostilities with Japan, the majority of the ships comprising the Chinese Navy have ceased to exist, but five river gunboats have been

presented to China by the British, French and U.S. Governments, which with eight others are still operating on the Upper Yangtze.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Foochow, Taku, Kiangan (Shanghai), and Amoy (Fukien), some of which are in Japanese hands.

## Production and Industry.

**Agriculture.**—China is essentially an agricultural country, and the land is mostly freehold held by families on the payment of an annual tax. Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 square miles. The holdings are in general small; irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture is a favourite pursuit, and fruit trees are grown in great variety. Indeed the Chinese are gardeners rather than farmers. Vegetable culture has reached a high state of perfection. Wheat, barley, maize, kaoliang and millet and other cereals, with peas and beans, are chiefly cultivated in the north, rice, sugar, and indigo in the south. China's fibre crops are also important: chief are abutilon, hemp, jute, ramie and flax.

The production of the principal crops in 1938 and 1939 in the following 15 provinces in Free China (Shensi, Kansu, Ninghsia, Chinghai, Honan, Hupeh, Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Hunan, Kiangai, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung and Kwangsi) was as follows:—

|                    | 1938        | 1939        |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                    | Piculs      | Piculs      |
| Rice . . . . .     | 746,146,000 | 763,678,000 |
| Wheat . . . . .    | 202,911,000 | 198,188,000 |
| Barley . . . . .   | 90,338,000  | 91,534,000  |
| Kaoliang . . . . . | 33,969,000  | 34,273,000  |
| Corn . . . . .     | 70,249,000  | 71,158,000  |
| Millet . . . . .   | 33,110,000  | 24,018,000  |
| Oats . . . . .     | 3,118,000   | 3,378,000   |
| Potatoes . . . . . | 275,520,000 | 347,721,000 |

The total land under cultivation in these 15 provinces was estimated to be 580,000,000 mow.

Cotton is grown widely even as far north as the southern and central part of Hopei, the chief area of production being along the Yangtze and Yellow River valleys. China ranks after the United States and India as the third among the world producers of cotton, her output in normal years varying between 2,500,000 and 4,000,000 bales (estimated for 1942, 2,600,000 bales). Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; silk culture is one of the most successful industries of China. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3,300,000 *piculs*, of which about 40 per cent. is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei.

Pigs are raised everywhere in China, and pigs' bristles have become an important article of export. The annual output is over 100,000 *piculs*, valued at about 10,000,000 Hk. Tls.; about two-thirds are exported. In Mongolia, camels are raised chiefly as transport animals. The National Agricultural Research Bureau of the Ministry of Industry estimates that in 1935 the total number of cows in the country was 22,647,000; buffaloes, 11,603,000; goats, 20,957,000; sheep, 21,933,000; pigs, 62,639,000; horses, 4,080,000; donkeys, 10,547,000; mules, 4,666,000; chickens, 246,688,000; ducks, 56,724,000; geese, 10,538,000.

governing the new standard was promulgated by the National Government on February 6, 1929, and it is intended to be the legal standard of weights and measures throughout China. For convenience sake and customary usage it also established a double system; one is the standard metric unit, which came into operation in the Customs' service on February 1, 1934, and the other, which is temporary in nature and to be abolished as soon as the people are accustomed to the use of standard units, is designed only for market use. The latter is derived from the former by taking one litre of Kung Sheng as one Shih Sheng, which is nearest to the Chinese customary unit of capacity 'Sheng'; one-half kilogramme as one Shih Chin, which is the average weight of the different varieties of 'Chin' in different localities; and one-third of a metre or Kung Ch'ih as one Shih Ch'ih, which is the average length of different varieties of Chinese 'Foot' in different localities, thus constituting the so-called 1-2-3-system of Chinese weights and measures based on international metric standard. Such a system as devised by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and proclaimed by the National Government to be put into force may also have great bearing on the users of British 'foot-pound' system by taking the following approximate value: 1 quart equals to 1 litre, 1 pound equals to  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogramme and 1 yard equals to 1 metre. The Russian and Japanese system can also be thus varied accordingly so as to fit themselves to the international system. The following table shows the old units of weight, capacity and length:—

## WEIGHT.

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| 10 Sui . . .    | = 1 Hao.                            |
| 10 Hao . . .    | = 1 Li.                             |
| 10 Li . . .     | = 1 Fen (Candareen).                |
| 10 Fen . . .    | = 1 Ch'ien (Mace).                  |
| 10 Ch'ien . . . | = 1 Liang (Tael) = 37.301 grammes.  |
| 16 Liang . . .  | = 1 Chin (Catty) = 596.816 grammes. |

## CAPACITY.

|                |                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10 Sho . . .   | = 1 Ko.                                                                                                |
| 10 Ko . . .    | = 1 Sheng.                                                                                             |
| 10 Sheng . . . | = 1 Tou = 10.354688 litres.                                                                            |
| 5 Tou . . .    | = 1 Hu.                                                                                                |
| 2 Hu . . .     | = 1 Tan. Commodities, even liquids, such as oil, spirits, etc., are commonly bought and sold by weight |

## LENGTH.

|                 |                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 10 Fen . . .    | = 1 Ts'un (inch).                         |
| 10 Ts'un . . .  | = 1 Ch'ih (foot) = .32 metre.             |
| 10 Ch'ih . . .  | = 1 Chang = 3.2 metres.                   |
| 180 Chang . . . | = 1 Li = 576 metres = $\frac{1}{3}$ mile. |

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the Ch'ih of 14.1 English inches has been adopted as the standard, the Tael, Catty, and Picul have been fixed at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb., 133 $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoirdupois respectively. 1 Mou =  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an acre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Dr. V. K. Wellington Koo (appointed April 24, 1941).

*Counsellors*.—Chen Wei-cheng (W. C. Chen) and Sze Chao-Kuei.

*First Secretaries*.—Tan Pao-shen, Tsien Tsuen-Dien, Fu Kuan-Hsing and Dr. Liang Yuen-li.

*Second Secretaries*.—Chai Feng Yang and Dao Ying.

*Third Secretary*.—Lee En-Kuo.

*Attachs*.—Wou K'uan, Lin Chih-Chi, Chao Chin-Yung, Kwoh Tseh-Ching and Wang Yung-Yuan.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel Tang Pao-huang.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain Chow Ying-tsung.

*Air Attaché*.—Air Lieut.-Colonel Huang Pun-young.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Dr. Wang Ching Chun.

*Consul-General in London*.—Tan Pao-Shen.

There are Consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool and Manchester.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Horace Seymour, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. (appointed January 26, 1942).

*Acting Counsellor*.—G. A. Wallinger.

*Secretaries*.—H. M. Eyres and R. G. A. Etherington-Smith.

*Chinese Secretary*.—G. V. Kitson.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—J. C. Hutchison, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain E. W. Billyard-Leake, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché*.—Major-General G. E. Grimsdale.

*Air Attaché*.—Group-Captain G. Bartholomew.

There are British Consular representatives at Chung-king (C.G.), Chengtu (C.), Foochow, Kashgar (C.G.) and Yunnan-fu (C.G.).

*Indian General Agent in China*.—Sir Mohamed Zafrullah (appointed May 28, 1942).

## Chinese Outer Territories.

## Manchukuo (Manchuria)

On September 18, 1931, the Japanese army occupied Mukden. A series of military operations continued, and on February 18, 1932, the three north-eastern provinces of China, Fengtien, Kirin and Heilungkiang, together with Jehol, were, with the assistance of Japan, proclaimed an independent puppet state under the name of Manchukuo, with the capital at Changchun, renamed Hsinking. Japan has formally recognised Manchukuo. The League of Nations in 1932 sent a commission of inquiry, under the chairmanship of Lord Lytton, to inquire into the formation of Manchukuo, and in February, 1933, adopted the Lytton report, which was critical of Japanese action. By March 1942, Japan, Italy, Germany, Hungary, Rumania, Poland and San Salvador had recognised Manchukuo.

Manchukuo extends between 39° 40' and 53° 50' North latitude and 115° 20' and 135° 20' East longitude. It is bounded on the north by Siberia, on the east by Korea, on the south by the Yellow Sea and the Gulf of Pechili, and on the west by Outer Mongolia, Eastern Inner Mongolia and China proper. The area is estimated at 1,303,143 sq. kilometres (503,013 sq. miles) and the population (October 1, 1940) at 43,233,954.

The population by provinces is as follows (December 31, 1939) :—

| Province   | Population |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|            | Male       | Female     | Total      |
| Heilung    | 248,921    | 166,552    | 415,473    |
| Kirin      | 2,878,159  | 2,484,312  | 5,362,471  |
| Langkiang  | 993,995    | 830,577    | 1,824,572  |
| Pelan      | 1,150,620  | 915,597    | 2,066,217  |
| Heiho      | 57,889     | 37,175     | 95,064     |
| Senkiang   | 695,088    | 515,857    | 1,210,945  |
| Tungan     | 194,267    | 142,545    | 336,812    |
| Mutankiang | 263,692    | 181,693    | 445,385    |
| Pinkiang   | 2,120,834  | 1,714,818  | 3,835,652  |
| Chientao   | 401,743    | 336,551    | 738,294    |
| Tunghua    | 507,591    | 342,099    | 849,690    |
| Antung     | 1,185,543  | 1,032,236  | 2,217,779  |
| Fengtien   | 5,309,096  | 4,486,042  | 9,795,138  |
| Chinchow   | 2,246,003  | 2,008,980  | 4,254,983  |
| Jehol      | 2,268,316  | 1,847,010  | 4,115,326  |
| Heilung W. | 364,095    | 294,668    | 658,763    |
| Heilung S. | 504,853    | 404,413    | 909,276    |
| Heilung N. | 85,025     | 54,547     | 139,572    |
| Heilung N. | 59,218     | 37,397     | 96,615     |
| Total      | 21,530,957 | 17,923,069 | 39,454,026 |

The principal cities with their populations on December 31, 1939, are as follows: Mukden (863,515), Harbin (517,127), Hsinking, the capital (415,264), Antung (220,587), Kirin (138,910), and Yingkow (165,918).

The Organic Law of March 9, 1932, provides for a Chief Executive, a Privy Council, and a Cabinet. In January, 1933, it was decided to make Henry Pu-Yi the Chief Executive, hereditary Emperor (*Huangti*) of Manchukuo. He was crowned on March 1, 1934, as the Emperor Kang Teh.

**Prime Minister.**—General Chang Ching-hui (appointed May 21, 1935).

**Justice.**—The Minister of Justice supervises the courts, the Procurators' offices and the prisons, and has charge of matters concerning civil and criminal cases, execution of sentences, non-contentions cases, census and cadastral registrations, and other matters concerning judicial administration. The organisation of the courts and the Procurators' offices is based upon the Organisation Law of Courts, January 4, 1936.

**Education.**—In June, 1939, there were 15,877 elementary schools (1,579,169 pupils and 37,639 teachers); 254 secondary schools (60,368 pupils and 2,904 teachers). Higher education is provided in 14 colleges (4,372 students and 596 teachers). For normal education, there are 16 teachers' training schools and teachers' training colleges (4,045 students and 308 teachers). There are also 66 vocational schools (5,048 students and 563 teachers). Expenditure in 1939 on elementary schools, 25,342,740 yuan, and on secondary schools, 6,155,630 yuan.

**Finance.**—Estimates of revenue, 1941, 1,800,000,000 yuan; expenditure, 1,787,000,000 yuan.

**Defence.**—The army numbers about 80,000. On April 11, 1940, the National Army Law was promulgated, providing for the conscription of men between 19 and 40, with a three year period of service.

There are a destroyer, 15 gunboats, 6 patrol vessels and a number of smaller craft which comprise the new Manchukuo navy. The majority of these vessels are quite modern, having been built in Japan under the present regime.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—Manchukuo is primarily an agricultural country, the arable area being estimated at 32,736,000 hectares in 1937. In 1940 the principal crops were (in metric tons) soya beans, 3,800,000; kaoliang, 4,407,000; millet, 3,900,000; maize, 3,100,000; wheat, 807,000. There were, in 1937: cattle, 1,633,200; sheep, 1,965,900; goats, 1,243,000; camels, 12,800; and pigs, 5,335,800. In 1938 the forest area was estimated at 87,740,000 hectares and the timber resources at 3,719,096 cubic metres. Many minerals are found, including iron, gold, coal, magnesite, and oil shale. In 1936 production of iron ore amounted to 1,934,288 metric tons, coal 12,580,000 metric tons. In 1936 the yield of shale oil was 3,648 metric tons.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years (in thousands of Manchukuo yuan) were as follows :—

|         | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938      | 1939      |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports | 604,149 | 691,830 | 887,411 | 1,374,748 | 1,783,366 |
| Exports | 421,077 | 602,758 | 645,297 | 723,454   | 826,190   |

Of the total imports in 1939 (in 1,000 M. yuan), 1,505,011 came from Japan; 64,226 from China; 87,739 from U.S.A.; 24,440 from British India; 51,786 from Germany, and 4,441 from Great Britain. Of the exports (in 1,000 M. yuan) Japan took 516,792; China, 165,207; Germany, 50,358; Great Britain, 3,270. The principal commodities imported in 1939 were (in 1000 M. yuan):—cotton goods, 9,810; raw cotton, 9,066; iron and steel, 104,256; machinery and tools, 169,624; wheat flour, 68,581; sugar, 42,363; paper, 49,640; principal exports: soya beans, 206,378; bean cakes, 123,958; coal, 24,059; bean oil, 3,025.

In 1938 (Board of Trade returns), imports into U.K. from Manchuria (excluding Kwantung Peninsula) were 297,504; exports from U.K., 31,848; re-exports from U.K., 5,983.

**Communications.**—Railway mileage in 1940 was 7,380 miles, including State railways, 4,319 miles; the South Manchuria Railway Co., 701 miles; and privately-owned lines, 221 miles. There were also 3,960 miles of State highways.

Number of post offices, 474; of postal agencies, 1,420. Telegraph and telephone offices, 802. Inland business, 1939, outward: letters, 111,259,000; postcards, 30,888,000; parcels, 1,173,000; inwards: letters, 111,879,000; postcards, 21,247,000; parcels, 1,297,000.

In 1939 the air routes totalled 16,070 kilometres; air mail handled, 2,738,000.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Central Bank of Manchou was established on July 1, 1932. Its head office is at Hsinking and there are branch offices at Mukden, Kirin, Tsitsihar and Harbin. It has a capital of 80,000,000 yuan. It has the right to coin and issue money. On June 30, 1940, its notes in circulation amounted to 632,214,000 yuan. There is also the Industrial Bank of Manchou, established in December 21, 1926, with a capital of 30,000,000 yen. Foreign banks with branches in Manchukuo are the National City Bank of New York, Russo-Asiatic Bank, Far Eastern Bank, Hongkong Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India. Postal savings June 30, 1940, 190,302,000 yuan.

On June 11, 1932, the Currency Law was promulgated and the country

was placed under the silver standard with the 'yuan,' containing 23.91 grams of pure silver, as the standard unit. The yuan is divided decimally into the 'chiao' (1/10 of the yuan), the 'fen' (1/100 of the yuan), and the 'li' (1/1000 of the yuan). Notes issued are in denominations of 100, 10, 5, and 1 yuan, and 5 chiao or 50 fen; coins are 1 chiao and 5 fen in nickel, and 1 fen and 5 li copper. The right of minting coins and issuing notes belongs exclusively to the Manchukuo Government, and is carried out by the Central Bank of Manchou.

### Tibet.

Tibet, extending from the Pamir region eastwards between the Himalaya and Kwen-lun mountains to the borders of Chinghai and Sikong, has an area of 463,200 square miles with a population estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000. Recent estimates, however, place the figures as low as 700,000 to 800,000. Lhasa, the capital, has about 50,000 inhabitants, Chamdo, 2,000 inhabitants; and Gyantse, about 5,000. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers having been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored.

Chinese authority was in the past represented by two *Ambans* who had charge, respectively, of foreign and military affairs. There were three Chinese commandants of troops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Dingri, where the permanent military force of about 4,600, provided by China, were mostly quartered. There were a few other Chinese officials, but the civil and religious administration of the country was left almost entirely to Tibetans. The head of the government is the Dalai Lama, who resides at the Po-ta-la (or palace) near Lhasa. He acts through a minister or regent appointed from among the chief Tibetan Lamas (*Silon*). Under the *Silon* is the *Kashag* or Grand Council composed of four members (*Kalons*). Early in 1908 the territory of Western Szechuen and the adjoining territory of Eastern Tibet were united into a new 'special administrative area,' known as the Province of Sikang, with Batang, re-named Baanfu, as capital.

The prevailing religion is Lamaism, a corrupt form of Buddhism, but along with it there exists the Bon, or Shamanistic, faith. Almost one fifth of the population is said to be lamas. Two public schools have been established at Lhasa, one for the training of prospective ecclesiastical officials and the other for lay government officers. There are also a number of private schools.

In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and other cereals as well as pulse and vegetables being grown. In some favoured regions fruits, including peaches and even grapes, are produced. In other places the pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak (often crossed with Indian cattle), while in some regions there are buffaloes, pigs, and camels. Wool-spinning, weaving, and knitting are common, and there are many hands skilful in making images and other decorations for religious edifices. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier. Dense forests are found in the Eastern part of Tibet. A telegraph line, 144 miles long, connects Lhasa with Gyantse.

The trade between India and Tibet has to be carried through lofty passes between 14,000 and 18,000 feet high, most of which are practically impassable during seasons of heavy rain and snow. Sheep and also crosses between yaks and ordinary cattle are used as beasts of burden. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri, near Darjeeling in northern

Bengal, and across the small Frontier State of Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet, the two leading trade routes authorised by the existing Convention. The other chief means of access to Tibet are from Almora in the northern part of the United Provinces, and from Simla over the Simla-Tibet road to Gartok in western Tibet, which is at about 14,200 feet elevation above the sea. Three media of exchange exist in Tibet, the Indian rupee, the half-dollar coins of Szechuan, and the Tibetan paper notes, but of these the rupee is the standard currency unit.

For treaties regulating trade between Tibet and India, see THE STATES-MAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1935, pp. 771-2.

Sin-Kiang consists of Chinese Turkestan, Kulja, and Kashgaria, and comprises all Chinese dependencies lying between Mongolia on the north and Tibet on the south. It is now regarded as a separate province, its Governor residing at Urumchi, or Tihwafu, the capital. Its area is estimated at about 550,340 square miles and population at about 1,200,000. The inhabitants are of various races, known as Turki (Kashgari, Kalmuk, Khirghiz, Taranchi, etc.), mostly Mohammedan and Chinese, who have of recent years greatly increased in numbers. The chief towns are Ili, Kashgar, Yarkand, Khotan, and Aksu. The country is administered under Chinese officials, residing at Urumchi, the subordinates being usually natives of the country. In regions about the Kashgar and Yarkand rivers the soil is fertile, irrigation is practised, and cereals, fruits and vegetables are grown. Other productions of the country are wool, cotton, and silk. Jade is worked, and in some districts gold is found. The whole territory is yearly increasing in population and prosperity. A trade agreement with Soviet Russia was signed in 1924.

British Consul-General at Kashgar.—M. C. Gillett (appointed July 18, 1942).

### Mongolia.

The vast and indefinite tract of country called Mongolia stretches from the Khinghan mountains on the east to the Tarbagatai mountains on the west, being intersected towards its western end by the Altai mountains and the Irtysh river. On the north it is bounded by Siberia and on the south by the outer Kan-su and other regions which are united into Sin-Kiang. The area of Mongolia is about 1,875,000 square miles, and its population about 750,000 Mongols and about 100,000 other nationalities, principally Chinese and Russians. The monks (lamas) are the most important element in the population, forming 15 per cent. of the total, and over 80 per cent. of the male population. A wide tract in the heart of this region is occupied by the Desert of Gobi which extends south-westwards into Chinese Turkestan. The inhabitants are nomadic Mongols and Kalmucks who range the desert with camels, horses, and sheep. Even in fertile districts they are little given to agriculture. But of recent years there has been a great extension of Chinese immigration. The chief town or centre of population is Urga (which, since 1924, is known as Ulan Bator Hoto, i.e. 'Town of the Red Heroes'), 170 miles due south of Kiakhta, a frontier emporium for the caravan trade carried on with China across the Gobi Desert. Urga has some 100,000 inhabitants. Kiakhta is a Siberian frontier town, and stands about 100 miles from the south end of Lake Baikal. The chief exports are livestock and animal products. The following quantities were exported in 1930: sheep's wool, 8,770 tons; pigs, 1,200,000; sheep and goats, 2,000,000.

The foreign trade of Mongolia in recent years has been handled by

Government organisations backed by Soviet capital. The chief trading concern is the Mongo Central Co-operative Society.

During the summer months motor-car services cross the Gobi desert, the journey between Kalgan and Urga (1,160 road miles) occupying 4-6 days. It was inaugurated in 1917. During 1930 work was commenced on the new railway line from Tao An to Solun.

For a history of political events in Mongolia from 1912 to 1923, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1923, p. 794.

**Meng-Chiang.**—On November 22, 1937, the Japanese set up the 'Federated Council of the Mongol Border Land' (Meng-Chiang) with supervisory functions over three so-called federations:—(1) the Federal Autonomous Government of the United Leagues of Mongolia, with its capital at Hohohoto; (2) the Federal Autonomous Government of Chin-Pei (North Shansi), with its capital at Tatung; (3) the Federated Autonomous Government of Cha-Nan (Southern Chahar), with its capital at Kalgan. On September 1, 1939, Meng-Chiang was reorganised under the style of Federal Autonomous Government of Mongolia. The area is roughly 200,000 sq. miles and its population 5 to 7 million.

**Outer Mongolia.**—In 1924, on the death of the last Hutukhtu or theocratic ruler of Outer Mongolia, there was a revolution, as a result of which the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Government, run on Soviet lines, was established. According to the constitution adopted in November, 1924, which follows the Soviet model, the highest power is vested in a parliament (the *Great Huruldan*) which is elected by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age. It has to meet once a year at least, and alone has the power to amend the constitution. It elects from its number 30 members who form the executive committee (the *Little Huruldan*) which is responsible to it. This committee elects five of its members to a board which carries on current state affairs.

In 1932 the population of Outer Mongolia was estimated at 540,000, of whom about one-sixth were Russians and some 5,000 Chinese. The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1928 were estimated to have 1,340,000 horses, 270,000 camels, 1,500,000 oxen, and 10,600,000 sheep.

There are some gold mines in the country, as well as other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Wool, skins and furs are exported, chiefly to the Soviet Union.

Communications are chiefly by caravan route. In 1926 an agreement was reached between the Soviet Union and Outer Mongolia for the construction of a railway between Urga and Chita, but, according to the latest information, has not yet been implemented. An air service has been established between Verkhneudinsk and Urga, and there are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers. There is telegraphic communication with the Soviet Union, and a wireless station has been established at Urga.

Since March, 1915, Mongolia has had a legal currency of its own. The present currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *Tukhrik*, a silver coin equivalent theoretically to half an American gold dollar, and divided into 100 *Mongo*. In 1924 a state note-issuing bank, the Commercial and Industrial Bank (Mongolbank), was founded, with a capital of 175,000 Mexican dollars, which has since been increased to 3,000,000 Mexican dollars. The Soviet State Bank holds fifty per cent. of the capital.

Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion, the Lamas having their residence at Urga and other centres.

**Tannu-Tuva** (Tuvian People's Republic) is an independent republic, under Soviet protection, to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat., and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the East, West and North by Siberia, and to the South by Outer Mongolia.

As Uryankhai the territory now known as Tannu-Tuva was considered part of Outer Mongolia until the Mongolian insurrection of 1911. Russian colonists had been settled there since 1870, and consequently the Imperial Russian Government at this time made claims to the territory. It was not included in autonomous Mongolia, and after a period of nominal independence, it was proclaimed a Russian protectorate on the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, and became virtually a department of the Ussinsk district of the Altai Province of Siberia.

During the Russian civil war Uryankhai came again under Chinese jurisdiction, but after the Soviet occupation of Urga it was proclaimed an independent republic under the name of Tannu-Tuva. The Chinese Government and the Government of the Mongol Republic set up under Soviet influence protested against its separation from Outer Mongolia, and a mixed commission was appointed to settle its status. In 1926 a Treaty of Friendship was signed by Outer Mongolia and Tannu-Tuva.

According to the Constitution adopted in 1924 supreme power is vested in the *Great Huruldan*, which is composed of district representatives elected by all citizens of 22 years of age excepting those belonging to high noble and priestly families. The *Great Huruldan* meets once a year and elects a *Little Huruldan* of 30 members, which in turn elects a President and the members of the Government, who are responsible to it. The *Little Huruldan*, which is the legislative body, meets four or five times a year.

*President of the Little Huruldan.*—M. Tonduk.

The area of Tannu-Tuva is about 64,000 square miles. The total population is about 65,000, of whom some 50,000 are Tuvians, 12,000 Russians, and the rest Chinese and Mongols. The Tuvians are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs.

Tannu-Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land. The Tuvians are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, and the Russians in Tannu-Tuva merchants, farmers, and gold prospectors. There are deposits of gold and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. The capital city is Kysylchoto (in Russian Krasny), formerly known as Khem-Belder (Russian Bietotsarsk). It has some 10,000 inhabitants.

A Soviet steamer service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. There is a telegraph line connecting Kysylchoto with Soviet Russia.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning China.

### 1. China.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Reports, Shanghai.  
 Hertslet's China Treaties. Treaties, etc., between Great Britain and China, and between China and Foreign Powers; and Orders in Council, Rules, Regulations, Acts of Parliament, Decrees, etc., affecting British Interests in China, in force on January 1, 1908. 3rd ed. 2 vols. London, 1908.  
 Rockhill's Treaties and Conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904. Washington, 1904.  
 Treaties between China and Foreign States. 2 vols. 2nd edition, 1917. Chinese Maritime Customs, Shanghai.  
 Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office. Peking.

- Stimson* (Henry L.), *The Far Eastern Crisis: Recollections and Observations*. New York, 1936.
- Strong* (Anna L.), *China's Millions: The Revolutionary Struggles from 1927 to 1935*. London, 1936.
- Sun Yat Sen* (Dr.), *The International Development of China*. New edition. London, 1944.
- Tamagna* (F. M.), *Banking and Finance in China*. New York, 1942.
- T'ang Leang-Li*, *China in Revolt*. London, 1927.—*The Foundations of Modern China*. London, 1928.—*The Inner History of the Chinese Revolution*. New York, 1930.—(Editor) *Encyclopaedia of Modern China*. Shanghai, 1935.—*Reconstruction in China. A Record of Progress and Achievement in Facts and Figures*. Shanghai, 1935.—(Editor). *The New Social Order in China*. Shanghai, 1936.—*China's New Currency System*. London, 1936.
- Tauey* (R. H.), *Land and Labour in China*. London, 1932.
- Tcheou* (T. T.), *Evolution des Relations Diplomatiques de la Chine avec les Puissances 1587-1929*. Paris, 1931.
- Trichman* (Sir Eric), *Affairs of China*. London, 1933.
- Thomas* (E.), *China, Yesterday and Today*. London, 1935.
- Thorbecke* (Ellen), *People in China. Thirty-two Photographic Studies from Life*. London, 1935.
- Thorpe* (J.), *Geography of the Soils of China*. Peking, 1939.
- Townes* (Arnold J.), *A Journey to China, or things which are seen*. London, 1931.
- Treat* (P. J.), *The Far East: A Political and Diplomatic History*. London, 1928.
- Tyau* (M. T. Z.), *The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States*. Shanghai, 1917.—*China's New Constitution and International Problems*. Shanghai, 1918.—*China Awakened*. New York, 1922.—*Two Years of Nationalist China*. Shanghai, 1930.
- Utley* (Freda), *Japan's Gamble in China*. London, 1938.—*China at War*. London, 1939.
- Vinacke* (Harold M.), *Modern Constitutional Development in China*. London, 1920.—*Problems of Industrial Development in China*. London, 1926.—*A History of the Far East in Modern Times*. New York, 1936.
- Wagner* (Augusta), *Labor Legislation in China*. Peking, 1938.
- Wales* (Nym), *Inside Red China*. New York, 1939.
- Wegener* (G.), *China: eine Landes- und Volkskunde*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1930.—*Das Chinesische Reich*. Potsdam, 1936.
- Whyte* (Sir F.), *China and the Foreign Powers: An Historical Review of their Relations*. London, 1928.
- Wilhelm* (R.), *Die Seele Chinas*. Berlin, 1926.—*Geschichte der chinesischen Kultur*. Munich, 1928.—English Translation. London, 1928.
- Williams* (E. T.), *China Yesterday and To-day*. Revised edition. London, 1933.—*A Short History of China*. London, 1929.
- Woo* (T. C.), *The Kuomintang and the Future of the Chinese Revolution*. London, 1928.
- Wood* (G. Z.), *China, the United States and the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. The Sino-Japanese Treaties of 1915. The Twenty-one Demands*. New York, 1921.—*The Shantung Question*. London, 1922.
- Woodhead* (H. G. W.), *The Truth about the Chinese Republic*. London, 1926.
- Wou* (P.), *Histoire Diplomatique de la Chine depuis 1919*. Paris, 1932.
- Wright* (Stanley F.), *China's Struggle for Tariff Autonomy, 1843-1938*. Shanghai, 1938.
- Wu* (Chih-Fang), *Chinese Government and Politics*. New York, 1935.
- Wu* (Chao-Chu), *The Nationalist Program for China*. Newhaven and London, 1929.
- Wu* (Yi-Fang) and *Price* (F. W.) (editors), *China Rediscovered Her West*. London, 1942.
- Yao* (T. C.), *Le Gouvernement Central et les Gouvernements Locaux en Chine*. Paris, 1933.
- Yuen* (Tcheng Chao), *L'Evolution de la Vie Constitutionnelle de la Chine sous l'Influence de Sun Yat Sen et de sa Doctrine (1885-1937)*. Paris, 1937.
- Yutang* (Lin), *My Country and my People*. New York and London, 1935.—*A History of the Press and Public Opinion in China*. London, 1937.

## 2. Chinese Dependencies.

### Manchuria.

- Publications of the Department of Foreign Affairs Manchoukoo Government. Series No. 1: Proclamations, Statements and Communications of the Manchoukoo Government. Series No. 2: The Chief Executive's Proclamation. The Organic Law of Manchoukoo and other Laws Governing Various Government Offices. Hankin, 1932.
- Manchoukoo: Handbook of Information. Hsinking: Department of Foreign Affairs, 1933.
- The Manchukuo Year Book*. Tokyo, Annual.
- Il Manchukuo: Geografia, Storia, Economia*. Milan, 1940.
- Balet* (J. C.), *La Mandchourie*. Paris, 1932.
- Clyde* (P. H.), *International Rivalries in Manchuria, 1689-1922*. Ohio, 1927.

- Collier* (D. M. B.) and *Malone* (Lt.-Col. C. L. E.), *Manchoukoo: Jewel of Asia*. London, 1936.
- Etherton* (P. T.) and *Tiltman* H. H.), *Manchuria. The Cockpit of Asia*. London, 1932.
- Gilbert* (L.), *Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie*. Hong Kong, 1934.
- Kato* (Dr. Kiyoshi), *Mandchukuo: Führer durch die mandchurische Wirtschaft*. Königsberg, 1937.
- Kawakami* (K. K.), *Manchoukoo: Child of Conflict*. London, 1932.
- Kinney* (H. W.), *Modern Manchuria and the South Manchuria Railway Co.* Dairen, 1928.—*Manchuria To-day*. Dairen, 1930.
- Lattimore* (O.), *Manchuria: Cradle of Conflict*. London, 1932.—*The Mongols of Manchuria*. London, 1935.
- Lindt* (A. R.), *Special Correspondent: with Bandit and General in Manchuria*. London, 1934.
- Matsui* (J.), *La Question de la Mandchourie et de son Indépendance*. Paris, 1933.
- Mong* (G.), *La Position Juridique du Japon en Mandchourie*. Paris, 1933.
- Orloff* (N. A.), *Die Eroberung der Mandchurie durch die Transbaikale-Kosaken im Jahre 1903*. [Trans. from Russ.] Strassburg, 1904.—*Die Mandchurie*. [Trans. from Russ.] Berlin, 1904.
- Parlett* (Sir H.), *A Brief Account of Diplomatic Events in Manchuria*. London, 1929.
- Price* (E. B.), *The Russo-Japanese Treaties of 1907-16 Concerning Manchuria and Mongolia*. London, 1933.
- Ross* (Rev. J.), *The Manchus; or the Reigning Dynasty of China, their Rise and Progress*. London, 1880.
- Scherer* (J. A. B.), *Manchukuo. A Bird's Eye View*. Tokyo, 1933.
- Taguchi* (M.), *Les noms des lieux habités par les Chinois en Mandchourie*. Paris, 1931.
- Weale* (B. L. F.), *Manchu and Muscovite*. London, 1904.—*The Re-shaping of the Far East*. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907.—*The Coming Struggle in Eastern Asia*. London, 1908.—*Conflict of Colour*. London, 1910.
- Yfou* (P.), *La Vérité sur la Mandchourie*. Paris, 1936.
- Young* (C. W.), *The International Relations of Manchuria*. London, 1930.

### Tibet

- Papers on Tibet*. Cd. 1920. London, 1904.—*Further Papers on Tibet*. Cd. 20. London, 1904.—*Further Papers on Tibet*. No. 111, Cd. 2370. London, 1905.
- Amundsen* (E.), *In the Land of the Lamas*. London, 1910.
- Bell* (Sir C.), *Tibet Past and Present*. London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet*. London, 1928.—*The Religion of Tibet*. London, 1931.
- Boissard* (W.), *Durch Tibet und Turkistan*. Stuttgart, 1930.
- Chapman* (F. Spencer), *Lhasa, the Holy City*. London, 1938.
- Combe* (G.), *A Tibetan on Tibet*. London, 1925.
- Conolly* (Louise), *Tibet*. Newark, N.J., 1921.
- Dainelli* (G.), *Il mio Viaggio nel Tibet Occidentale*. Milan, 1932.—*Buddhists and Glaciers of Western Tibet*. London, 1933.
- David-Nel* (A.), *My Journey to Lhasa*. London, 1927.—*With Mystics and Magicians in Tibet*. London, 1931.—*Tibetan Journey*. London, 1936.
- Ekvall* (R. B.), *Cultural Relations on the Kansu-Tibetan Border*. London and Cambridge, 1939.
- Enders* (G. B.), *Nowhere Else in the World*. London, 1936.
- Farver* (Reginald), *On the Eaves of the World*. 2 vols. London, 1917.
- Fitchner* (W.), *Om Mani Padme Hum: Meine China- und Tibetexpedition 1925-28*. Leipzig, 1929.—*Kartenwerk der erdmagnetischen Forschungs-expedition nach Zentral-Asien 1926-28*. Zweiter Teil: Tibet II. Gotha, 1937.—*A Scientist in Tartary: from the Hoang-ho to the Indus*. London, 1939.
- Forman* (Harrison), *Through Forbidden Tibet*. London, 1936.
- Gregory* (J. W. and C. J.), *To the Alps of Chinese Tibet*. London, 1923.
- Hanbury-Tracy* (John), *Black River of Tibet*. London, 1938.
- Heber* (A. R. and K. M.), *In Himalayan Tibet*. London, 1926.
- Hedin* (Sven), *Through Asia*. 2 vols. London, 1896.—*Central Asia and Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1903.—*Adventures in Tibet*. London, 1904.—*Trans-Himalaya*. 3 vols. London, 1913.—*Riddles of the Gobi Desert*. (English Translation.) London, 1933.—*A Conquest of Tibet*. London, 1935.
- Heim* (Arnold), *Minya Gongkar. Forschungsreise ins Hochgebirge von Chinesisch-Tibet*. Bern, 1933.
- Holdich* (Sir T.), *Tibet the Mysterions*. In 'Story of Exploration' Series. London, 1906.
- Kaulback* (R.), *Tibetan Trek*. London, 1934.—*Salween*. London, 1936.
- King* (Mrs. Louie), *We Tibetans*. London, 1926.
- London* (P.), *Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04*. 2nd ed. London, 1906.
- Lansdell* (H.), *Chinese Central Asia: a Ride to Little Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1893.
- Lattimore* (Owen), *Higher Tartary*. Boston, 1930.

Annual Reports on the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank. (No. 1, 1930-31.) Peking.

China After Five Years of War. Prepared under the auspices of the Chinese Ministry of Information. Chungking, 1942.

The China Handbook, 1944. (Issued by the Ministry of Information.) Chungking, 1945.

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The China Year Book (edited by H. G. W. Woodhead). Shanghai and London. Annual. The Encyclopedia Sinica. (Samuel Couling.) London, 1918.

Agrarian China: Selected source material from Chinese authors, compiled and translated by the Research Staff of the Secretariat, Institute of Pacific Relations. London, 1938.

Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv, March, 1937, is devoted to Chinese affairs and contains a lengthy Bibliography. Kiel, 1937.

Territoires et Populations des Confins du Yunnan. 2 vols. Peiping, 1937-40.

Adams (Hallett), Pacific Charter. London, 1943.

Bland (J. O. P.), Recent Events and Present Policies in China. London, 1912.

Annales and Memoirs of the Court of Peking. London, 1914.—China, Japan and Korea. London, 1921.—China: the City of It. London, 1932.

Bonnard (A.), In China. A philosophic presentation of Chinese civilisation. The inner life of China, its art and letters, the break-up of the old regime. London, 1926.

Broomhall (Marshall), The Chinese Empire. 1907.—Islam in China. 1910.—Atlas of China. London, 1917.

Buck (J. L.), Chinese Farm Economy. London, 1931.—Land Utilization in China. London, 1937.

Carlson (E. F.), The Chinese Army. London and New York, 1940.

Chadbourne (M.), China. New York, 1933.

Chapman (H. O.), The Chinese Revolution, 1926-27. London, 1928.

Chi (Tsui), A Short History of Chinese Civilization. London, 1942.

Chia Hua (Dr. Chu), China's Postal and other Communications Services. Shanghai, 1937.

Ch'ien (Hsiao), China but not Cathay. London, 1942.

Chyne (W. Y.), Handbook of Cultural Institutions in China. Shanghai, 1936.

Clark (G.), The Great Wall Crumbles. London, 1936.

Cordier (H.), Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales (1890-1900). 2 vols. Paris, 1901-02.—Histoire Générale de la Chine. 4 vols. Paris, 1921.

—La Chine. Paris, 1921.

Cosin (W. C.), Great Britain and China, 1833-1840. London, 1943.

Creel (H. G.), The Birth of China. London, 1936.

Cressy (G. B.), China's Geographic Foundations. A Survey of the Land and Its People. London, 1934.—Asia's Lands and Peoples. New York, 1944.

Douglas (R. K.), Confucianism and Taoism. London, 1938.—Society in China. London, 1894.—Li Hung Chang. London, 1895.—China. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. 2nd ed. London, 1900.—Europe and the Far East. New edition. Cambridge, 1912.

Esseve (Jean), Le Droit Chinois. Paris, 1936.—La Chine; Passé et Présent. Paris, 1937.

Fai (Hsiao-Tung), Peasant Life in China. New edition. London, 1948.

FitzGerald (C. P.), China: A Short Cultural History. London, 1935.

Fleming (Peter), News from Tartary: A Journey from Peking to Kashmir. London, 1936.

Forster (L.), The New Culture in China. London, 1937.

Frey (H.), Free China's New Deal. New York, 1943.

Friedman (Irving S.), British Relations with China, 1881-1939. London, 1940.

Gann (Harry), When China Unites. London, 1938.

Goodrich (L. C.), A Short History of the Chinese People. New York, 1943.

Green (O. M.), China's Struggle with the Dictators. London, 1941.—The Foreigner in China. London, 1942.—The Story of China's Revolution. London, 1946.

Groot (J. J. M. de), The Religious Systems of China. 6 vols. 1910.

Grousset (R.), Histoire de l'Extrême Orient. 3 vols. Paris, 1934.

Gull (E. M.), British Economic Interests in the Far East. New York, 1943.

Herrmann (A.), Historical and Commercial Atlas of China. London, 1936.—Das Land der Seide und Tibet im Lichte der Antike. (Quellen u. Forschungen zur Geschichte der Geographie u. Völkerkunde. Band 1.) Leipzig, 1938.

Holcombe (Arthur N.), The Spirit of the Chinese Revolution. London, 1930.

Horis (Ledy), Brave New China. London, 1938.

Hsia (Ching-Lin), The Civil Code of the Republic of China. Book I: General Principles. Book II: Obligations. Book III: Rights over Things. English translation. Shanghai, 1936.

Hudson (G. F.), Europe and China: A Historical Survey of Cultural Influences. London, 1931.—The Far East in World Politics. London, 1939.

Hughes (E. B.), The Invasion of China by the Western World. London, 1937.—(Editor) China, Body and Soul. London, 1938.

Isaacs (H. B.), The Tragedy of the Chinese Revolution. London, 1933.

Johnson (Julia E.), China and Japan (a bibliography). New York, 1922.

Johnson (R. F.), Confucianism and Modern China. London, 1934.

Jones (F. C.), China. 2 vols. (Modern States Series.) London, 1937.

Keeton (G. W.), The Development of Extra-Territoriality in China. 2 vols. London, 1928.

—China, the Far East, and the Future. London, 1943.

Keller (H. K. E. L.), Ausgewählte Literatur über Chinas Verhältnisse zum Ausland, in Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv, Jan. 1930 (Vol. 31, Part 1). Jena, 1930.

Kent (P. H. B.), The Twentieth Century in the Far East. London, 1937.

Kerner (R. J.), North-Eastern Asia: A Selected Bibliography. 2 vols. Berkeley (U.S.A.), 1939.

Kiernan (E. V. G.), British Diplomacy in China. London, 1939.

Kisch (Egon), Secret China. London, 1935.

Latourette (K. S.), The Chinese. 2 vols. London, 1934.—The Development of China. Boston, 1937.

Lattimore (O.), Inner Asian Frontiers of China. London and New York, 1940.—(With Eleanor Lattimore), The Making of Modern China: A Short History. New York, 1944.

Lee (Chou-ying), The System of Chinese Public Finance. London, 1936.

Legge (J.), Chinese Classics, with Translations, Prolegomena, etc. New ed. 7 vols. Oxford, 1893.

Li (Chi), The Formation of the Chinese People. London, 1928.

Li (T. L.), Inner History of the Chinese Revolution, 1930.

Licart (E.), Comptes-rendus de Onze Années (1923-1933) de séjour et d'exploration dans le Bassin du Fleuve Jaune, du Fal ho et des autres tributaires du Golfe du Pe. Tchen ly. Tientsin, 1935.

Lin (W. Y.), The New Monetary System of China. Chicago, 1936.

Lineberger (Paul M. A.), Government in Republican China. London, 1938.—The China of Chang Kai-shek. A Political Study. Boston, 1941.

Lin-Tung-Hai, The Labour Movement and Labour Legislation in China. Shanghai, 1934.

Lu Er Kuei and Fang I. (editors), A Comprehensive Chinese Gazetteer. [Great Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Place-names of China.] Shanghai, 1931.

Lyall (L. A.), China. (Modern World Series.) London, 1934.

MacMurray (John V. A.), Treaties and Agreements with and concerning China, 1894-1919. 3 vols. New York, 1921.

Macneair (H. F.), The Real Conflict between China and Japan. An Analysis of Opposing Ideologies. London, 1938.

Matignon (J. J.), La Chine hermétique: superstitions, crime et misère (souvenirs de biologie sociale). Paris, 1936.

Michael (Franz), The Origin of Manchu Rule in China. Frontier and Bureaucracy as Interacting Forces in the Chinese Empire. London, 1942.

Morse (H. B.), The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire. Third edition. London, 1921.—Golds of China. London, 1909.—The International Relations of the Chinese Empire. 2 vols. London, 1911-12.—Far Eastern International Relations. New York, 1931.—(In collaboration with Macneair (H. F.)), Far Eastern International Relations. Boston, 1931.

Nourse (Mary A.), A Short History of the Chinese. London, 1938.

Oliver (F.), Special Undeclared War. London, 1939.

Parker (E. H.), China, her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce. London, 1917.—John Chinaman and a few Others. London, 1901.—China Past and Present. London, 1903.—China and Religion. London, 1905.—A Thousand Years of the Tartars. 2nd edition. London, 1924.

Pratt (Sir J. T.), War and Politics in China. London, 1943.—China and Britain. London, 1944.

Putnam Weale (B. L.), The Fight for the Republic in China. London, 1918.—The Truth about China and Japan. London, 1921.

Quigley (H. S.), Far Eastern War, 1937-1941. Boston, 1942.

Rajchman (Marthe), A New Atlas of China: Land, Air and Sea Routes. New York, 1941.

Reitlinger (G.), South of the Clouds: a Winter Ride through Yun-nan. London, 1939.

Richtofen (Ferd. von), China: Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründete Studien. Vols. I-V, and Atlas. Berlin, 1882-1912.

Rockhill (W. W.), Inquiry into the Population of China. (From Smithsonian Misc. Coll., vol. 47, pt. 3.) Washington, 1904.—The 1910 Census of the Population of China. Leyden, 1912.

Rostinger (L. K.), China's Wartime Politics, 1937-1944. Princeton, 1944.

Smith (C. A. Middleton), The British in China and Far Eastern Trade. London, 1927.

Snow (Edgar), Scorch'd Earth. London, 1941.

Soothill (W. E.), China and the West. Oxford and London, 1925.

Steiger (G. N.), A History of the Far East. London, 1936.



*Macdonald* (David), *The Land of the Lama*. London, 1939.—Twenty Years in Tibet. London, 1932.

*Palke* (M.), *Peaks and Lamas*. London, 1940.

*Francescanda* (Swami), *Exploration in Tibet*. Calcutta, 1930.

*Schaefer* (E.), *Unbekanntes Tibet: durch die Wildnisse Osttibets zum Dach der Erde*. Berlin, 1937.

*Tayel* (A.), *Meine Tibetreise. Eine Studienfahrt durch das nordwestliche China und durch die innere Mongolei in das östliche Tibet*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1914.

*Tichy* (H.), *Tibetan adventure: travels through Afghanistan, India and Tibet*. London, 1938.

*Tucci* (H. E. G.) and *Gherzi* (E.), *Secrets of Tibet*. London, 1935.

*Ward* (F. Kingdon), *The Mystery Rivers of Tibet*. London, 1923.—*Assam Adventure*. London, 1941.

*Younghusband* (F. E.), *India and Tibet*. London, 1910.

### Chinese Turkestan.

*Amholt* (Nils), *Karavan: Travels in Eastern Turkestan*. Translated from the Swedish by J. Bulman. London, 1939.

*Barthold* (W.), *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion*. 2nd edition. Translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H. A. R. Gibb, M.A. London, 1928.

*Boissard* (W.), *Durch Tibet und Turkistan*. Stuttgart, 1930.

*Cable* (Mildred) and *French* (Francesca), *Through Jade Gate and Central Asia: an Account of Journeys in Kansu, Turkestan, and the Gobi Desert*. London, 1927.—*The Gobi Desert*. London, 1943.

*Huntington* (Ellsworth), *The Pulse of Asia*. London, 1908.

*Lattimore* (O.), *The Desert Road to Turkestan*. London, 1928.

*Le Coq* (A. von), *Buried Treasures of Chinese Turkestan*. London, 1928.

*Merschbacher* (G.), *An Expedition into the Central Tian Shan Mountains*. London, 1905.

*Norins* (Martin R.), *Gateway to Asia: Sinkiang, Frontier of the Chinese Far West*. New York, 1944.

*Schomberg* (R. C. F.), *Peaks and Plains of Central Asia*. London, 1933.—*Unknown Karakoram*. London, 1936.

*Servie* (C. P.), *Chinese Central Asia*. London, 1926.

*Stein* (Sir Aurel), *The Sand-Buried Ruins of Khotan*. London, 1903.—*Ancient Khotan*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1907.—*Ruins of Desert Cathay*. London, 1912.—*On Ancient Central-Asian Tracks*. London, 1933.

*Sykes* (Miss Ella) and *Sykes* (Sir Percy), *Through Deserts and Oases of Central Asia*. London, 1920.

*Teichman* (E.), *Journey to Turkistan*. London, 1937.

*Wigram* (W. A.) and (Sir E. T. A.), *The Cradle of Mankind: Life in Eastern Kurdistan*. London, 1936.

*Wu* (A. K.), *Turkestan Tamult*. London, 1940.

### Mongolia.

*Parliamentary Paper* (Cd. 6604) containing the Russo-Mongolian Agreement, Nov. 3, 1912. London, 1913.

*Andrews* (R. Chapman), *Across Mongolian Plains*. New York, 1921.—*The New Conquest of Central Asia*. London, 1933.

*Bulstrode* (Beatrice), *A Tour in Mongolia*. London, 1920.

*Campbell* (C. W.), *Journeys in Mongolia*. In *Geogr. Journal* for November, 1902.—*Report on a Journey in Mongolia*. China. No. 1. 1904. See also China. No. 3. 1904.

*Consten* (H.), *Weideplätze der Mongolen*. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1920.

*Forbath* (L.), *The New Mongolia*. London, 1930.

*Galata* (J.) and *Forbath* (L.), *The New Mongolia*. London, 1936.

*Gilmour* (J.), *Among the Mongols*. London, 1888.—*More about the Mongols*. London, 1893.

*Haslund* (Henning), *Tents in Mongolia (Yahwah): Adventures and Experiences among the Nomads of Central Asia*. London, 1934.—*Men and Gods in Mongolia*. London, 1935.

*Hedley* (J.), *Tramps in Dark Mongolia*. London, 1910.

*Karamischeff* (W.), *Mongolia and Western China*. Tientsin, 1925.

*Kosloff* (K.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Mongolia and Khan (Tibet) during 1889-1901*. [Russian.] Vol. 1. St. Petersburg, 1905-06. Eng. Trans. in *Geographical Journal* for April, May, and June, 1908. London.—*Mongolia and the dead city of Khara Khotan, 1907-1909*. Moscow, 1923.

*Lattimore* (Owen), *Mongol Journeys*. London, 1941.

*Leutling* (F.), *Mongolien*. Berlin, 1935.

*Lévy* (J.), *La Mongolie: Historique, Géographique, Politique*. Paris, 1937.

*Maillart* (Ella K.), *Forbidden Journey: from Peking to Kashmir*. London, 1937.

*Mishima* (Yasuo) and *Goto* (Tomio), *A Japanese View of Outer Mongolia*. A condensed translation of *The Outer Mongolian People's Republic*. (Translated and summarised from the Japanese by Andrew J. Grajdansk.) New York, 1942.

*Obrutschew* (V. A.), *Report of Journeys, 1892-94, in Central Mongolia, etc. (in Russian)*. St. Petersburg, 1901.

*Perlin* (B.), *Mongolokaya Narodnaya Respublika*. Moscow, 1941.

*Perry-Ayscough* (H. G. C.) and *Oster-Barry* (Captain R. B.), *With the Russians in Mongolia*. London, 1914.

*Phillips* (G. D. R.), *Russia, Japan and Mongolia*. Forest Hills (U.S.A.), 1942.

*Riborovsky* (V. T.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Central Asia under V. T. Riborovsky*. [In Russian.] St. Petersburg, 1900.

*Sowerby* (A. de C.), *Sport and Science on the Sino-Mongolian Frontier*. London, 1918.

### Tannu-Tuva.

*Bounak*, *Un Pays de l'Asie peu connu: le Tannu-Touva*. International Geographical Archives, 1928.

*Gleimov*, *Neu-Sibirien*, 1928.

*Hansen* (H.), *The Upper Yenisei Drainage Area*. Acta Geographica, 1923.

## COLOMBIA.

### (LA REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Colombia, which in colonial days was called 'Viceroyalty of New Granada,' gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted December 17, 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, the State of 'Greater Colombia,' which continued for about twelve years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador, and the Republic of New Granada in 1830. The Constitution of May 22, 1858, changed New Granada into a confederation of eight States, under the name of Confederation Granadina. May 8, 1863, saw another Constitution, and the adoption of the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of two delegates from each State, to promulgate the Constitution of August 5, 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the States, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May, 1928, abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central Government.

On December 19, 1941, Colombia broke off diplomatic relations with the Axis powers; on November 27, 1943, it declared a state of belligerency with Germany.

The legislative power rests with a Congress of two Houses, the Senate, of about 57 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 119 members, chosen for 2 years. By the Act of 1930 the Senators are elected indirectly by departmental assemblies, at least 3 Senators and not more than 9 for each department according to population; the Representatives are chosen by the people in each department (one for every 50,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46·16 per cent. of the electorate. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on July 20.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of one year, two substitutes, one of whom occupies the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1898:—

|                                                                                                                     |                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Dr. Manuel Antonio Sanclemente, Aug. 7, 1898—July 31, 1900.                                                         | Dr. Marco Fidel Suárez, Aug. 7, 1918—Nov. 11, 1921.   |
| Dr. José Manuel Marroquín, July 31, 1900—Aug. 7, 1904.                                                              | General Jorge Holguín, Nov. 11, 1921—Aug. 7, 1922.    |
| General Rafael Reyes, Aug. 7, 1904—April, 1909. Went abroad April, 1909, and re-signed on his return July 29, 1909. | General Pedro Nel Ospina, Aug. 7, 1922—Aug. 7, 1926.  |
| General Jorge Holguín, April, 1909—Aug. 7, 1909.                                                                    | Dr. Miguel Abadía Méndez, Aug. 7, 1926—Aug. 7, 1930.  |
| Dr. Ramón González Valencia, Aug. 7, 1909—Aug. 7, 1910.                                                             | Dr. Enrique Olaya Herrera, Aug. 7, 1930—Aug. 7, 1934. |
| Dr. Carlos E. Restrepo, Aug. 7, 1910—Aug. 7, 1914.                                                                  | Dr. Alfonso López, Aug. 7, 1934—Aug. 7, 1938.         |
| Dr. José Vicente Concha, Aug. 7, 1914—Aug. 7, 1918.                                                                 | Dr. Eduardo Santos, Aug. 7, 1938—Aug. 7, 1942.        |

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Alfonso López Pumarejo (born January 31, 1886; elected May 3, 1942; holds office from August 7, 1942, to August 7, 1946).

The ministries are those of the Interior; Foreign Affairs; Finance; War; National Economy; Labour, Hygiene and Social Welfare; Education; Posts and Telegraphs; Public Works; Mines and Petroleum. A National Economic Council, including 5 Ministers and representatives of banking, agriculture and commerce, has been functioning since May, 1935.

On November 3, 1903, Panama asserted its independence and was formed into a separate Republic. On April 6, 1914, Colombia signed a treaty with the United States, at Bogotá, agreeing to recognise the independence of Panama and receiving as indemnity for the Panama Canal zone 25 million dollars, U.S., and certain rights in the zone. (See Introduction of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1915.) This Treaty was ratified by both countries in 1921.

A boundary dispute with Peru, which lasted for over 100 years, was finally settled on May 25, 1934, by a treaty signed in Rio de Janeiro adjusting the differences; that treaty has been ratified by the two governments.

On April 5, 1941, Colombia signed a treaty with Venezuela, fixing the frontiers and establishing the free navigation of the rivers common to both countries.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 439,997 square miles. It has a coastline of about 2,007 miles, of which 1,094 miles are on the Caribbean Sea and 913 miles on the Pacific Ocean. According to the census of 1942, population is 9,523,200 or 21.6 persons per square mile. The area and population of the 14 departments, 4 intendencias and 6 commissaries were, according to the census of July 5, 1938, as follows (the capitals in brackets):—

|                          |   | Census Population, July 5, 1938. |         |         |           |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|
|                          |   | Area<br>sq. miles                | Males   | Females | Total     |
| <i>Departments.</i>      |   |                                  |         |         |           |
| Antioquia (Medellin).    | . | 25,419                           | 576,138 | 612,449 | 1,188,587 |
| Atlántico (Barranquilla) | . | 1,840                            | 181,629 | 186,780 | 368,409   |
| Bolívar (Cartagena)      | . | 23,005                           | 379,063 | 386,132 | 765,194   |
| Boyacá (Tunja)           | . | 24,944                           | 351,478 | 385,890 | 737,368   |
| Caldas (Manizales)       | . | 5,165                            | 395,150 | 374,818 | 769,968   |
| Cauca (Popayán)          | . | 11,664                           | 175,122 | 180,918 | 356,040   |
| Cundinamarca (Bogota)    | . | 9,112                            | 570,199 | 604,408 | 1,174,607 |

|                             | Area<br>sq. miles | Census Population, July 5, 1938. |           |           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                             |                   | Males                            | Females   | Total     |
| <i>Departments.</i>         |                   |                                  |           |           |
| Huila (Neiva)               | 7,996             | 105,964                          | 110,722   | 216,686   |
| Magdalena (Santa Marta)     | 20,827            | 173,286                          | 169,036   | 342,322   |
| Nariño (Pasto)              | 11,553            | 123,250                          | 237,618   | 460,868   |
| Norte de Santander (Cúcuta) | 8,300             | 172,095                          | 174,086   | 346,181   |
| Santander (Bucaramanga)     | 12,357            | 305,627                          | 310,083   | 615,710   |
| Tolima (Ibagué)             | 8,879             | 278,578                          | 269,218   | 547,796   |
| Valle                       | 8,068             | 315,827                          | 297,408   | 613,235   |
| <i>Intendencias.</i>        |                   |                                  |           |           |
| Amazonas (Leticia)          | 48,027            | 3,929                            | 2,485     | 6,414     |
| Choco (Quibdó)              | 17,987            | 55,797                           | 55,419    | 111,216   |
| Meta (Villavicencio)        | 32,916            | 28,697                           | 22,777    | 51,474    |
| San Andrés (San Andrés)     | 21                | 3,135                            | 3,893     | 6,928     |
| <i>Commissaries.</i>        |                   |                                  |           |           |
| Arauca (Arauca)             | 9,990             | 5,679                            | 5,477     | 11,156    |
| Caquetá (Florescencia)      | 39,777            | 11,628                           | 9,286     | 20,914    |
| Górgira (Uribia)            | 4,730             | 27,757                           | 25,652    | 53,409    |
| Putumayo (Mocoa)            | 10,220            | 8,549                            | 7,139     | 15,688    |
| Vaupés (Mitú)               | 57,850            | 4,192                            | 3,575     | 7,767     |
| Vichada (Puerto Carreño)    | 39,780            | 4,806                            | 4,288     | 9,094     |
| Grand Total                 | 439,997           | 4,312,764                        | 4,389,162 | 8,701,926 |

Of the total population (including 105,807 Indians in 398 tribes) in 1938, 49.56 per cent. were males; urban population totalled 2,539,721, or 29.2 per cent.

For distribution of population in 1938 as wage earners, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, p. 809.

Immigration is almost negligible; foreigners in 1938 numbered 34,322, including: Venezuelan, 9,942; Italian, 1,448; German, 2,977; American, 2,887; British, 1,944; French, 1,055; Polish, 1,059.

The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 feet above sea level.

The capital, Bogotá (population in 1942, 395,300), lies 8,703 feet above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1942, are: Medellín (198,100; Barranquilla (183,500), and Cali, a coffee and mining centre (121,300). Other towns with population in 1938 are: Manizales (86,027); Cartagena (84,987); Ibagué (61,447); Cúcuta (57,248); Bucaramanga (51,283); Pasto (49,644); Neiva (34,294); Santa Marta (33,245); Popayán (30,038); Tunja (20,236). Buenaventura, the principal port on the Pacific, was destroyed by fire in 1931; it has been rebuilt. Barranquilla, which used to be connected with the coast at Puerto Colombia by 17 miles of railway and road, is now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza. The railway which at one time ran between Puerto Colombia and Barranquilla is no longer in service, the rails having been taken up in September, 1942.

The language spoken is Spanish. The purest Spanish spoken in South America is that of Bogotá.

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The religion of the nation is Roman Catholic. There are 4 Catholic archbishops, viz., of Bogotá, Cartagena, Medellín and Popayán, the first having 4 suffragans and the others 3 each. Other forms of religion are permitted, so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals nor to the law.'

Population over 10 years of age numbered 5,610,715 in 1928, of whom 51.57 per cent. were literate, compared with 32 per cent. at the 1918 census. Illiterate males numbered 23.12 per cent. and illiterate females 25.12 per cent. of those over 10 years of age.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. In 1940, the Government instituted travelling schools. In January, 1942, there were 571 private schools (289 for boys and 282 for girls); 525 kindergartens, with 13,400 pupils; 8,562 elementary schools, with 570,061 pupils; 37 vocational schools, with 3,513 pupils; 185 night schools, with 9,989 pupils; 127 commercial schools, with 11,823 pupils; 450 high schools, with 34,599 pupils; 22 agricultural schools, with 981 pupils; 16 art schools, with 2,490 pupils; 29 religious schools, with 1,657 pupils; 63 colleges and universities, with 7,635 pupils. Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), the departments have four universities, that of Antioquia at Medellín, of Bolívar at Cartagena, of Cauca at Popoyán, and Nariño at Pasto. These four universities and the private universities, in 1937, had 27 faculties with 599 teachers and 3,324 students. There are 6 schools of music and art, with 684 students and 73 teachers. A law signed December 17, 1934, requires that at least 10 per cent. of National Government's revenue must be devoted to education.

By a new judicial code, effective January 1, 1932, the Supreme Court, at Bogotá, is divided into 4 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business and civil 'de unica instancia.' Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. By a law of November 12, 1932, married women were granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 calendar years in paper pesos (worth about 57 cents, U.S.):—

| Year | Revenue    | Expenditure | Year              | Revenue     | Expenditure |
|------|------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|      | Pesos      | Pesos       |                   | Pesos       | Pesos       |
| 1939 | 91,558,848 | 89,331,267  | 1942              | 77,015,000  | 103,217,000 |
| 1940 | 78,096,165 | 83,696,307  | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 122,500,000 | 122,500,000 |
| 1941 | 81,711,000 | 113,186,000 | 1944 <sup>1</sup> | 105,713,281 | 105,713,281 |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1941 provide for revenue from direct taxation of 26,450,000 pesos; from indirect taxation, 17,694,000 pesos; miscellaneous receipts, mostly from petroleum, 1,818,137 pesos. Estimated expenditure: public debt service, 20,410,746 pesos; defence, 15,800,826 pesos; public works, 15,564,160 pesos; education, 10,107,285 pesos.

On December 31, 1941, the total debt of the Central Government was 214,748,656 pesos; external debt in actual circulation was 84,025,711 pesos; internal debt was 130,723,945 pesos. The servicing of the United Kingdom sterling debt was resumed in July, 1942, and a definite settlement reached in December, 1943. British investments, 1944, were 7,714,689%, of which 9.0 per cent. were in default. American dollar loans outstanding at the end of 1941 were 123,000,000 dollars, of which 79.3 per cent. were in default. American direct investments, 1940, were 111,616,000 dollars.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the years of 21 and 30. Service with the colours is for 1 year. The permanent Army consists of infantry,

artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorised troops and the usual services. The Air Force, to which are attached several training schools, comprises fighting and training squadrons and possesses an appreciable number of aircraft of various types. The peace effective is about 10,000; the war effective is about 300,000. Number of police, 5,500.

Colombia has 2 modern destroyers, the *Antioquia* (1932) and *Caldas* (1933); 3 seagoing gunboats; 3 coastguard patrol vessels; 4 river gunboats, and several motor launches for customs services. In 1934 the Colombian Navy was reorganised by retired British naval officers. Effectives in 1935: 184 officers and 686 warrant officers and men.

### Production and Industry.

Very little of the country is under cultivation but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. Colombia is the largest producer of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded; the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532,200,000 producing trees. At the Washington Coffee Conference, November 1940, Colombia agreed to limit her coffee exports to the U.S.A.; quota for 1943-44 was 4,152,993 bags (of 60 kilos). Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1941, 119,841 metric tons. Banana exports, 1941, 2,291,693 stems (exports ceased in 1942, due to inroads of the sigatoka disease). The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun. Fibres are being exploited, notable the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output, 1941, 38,428,500 lbs. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Dye and cedar woods are abundant on the Magdalena River, but little or no wood of any sort is exported. Forest lands total 150 million acres. An important agricultural colony has been established at Solano Bay in El Chocó Territory on the northern Pacific Coast. Livestock census in 1937 showed 9,167,455 cattle, 1,865,185 pigs, 1,018,267 horses, 913,993 sheep, 561,390 goats and 815,923 mules and asses.

Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found in Antioquia, Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño, Chocó and Cundinamarca; output in 1943, 565,400 fine ounces. Other minerals are silver (248,243 fine ozs. in 1942), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds, and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1785), which was long abundant in the alluvial deposits of the Chocó River; production, 1941, 37,849 fine ozs. The working of the emerald mines is Government-controlled, but exports have ceased. The chief mines are those of Muzo (Government-owned) and Chiver (American-owned). The country also has coal, iron, limestone, sand, and fireclay deposits, so that in some parts it is highly favourable for the development of metallurgical industries. The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred square miles) and the evaporation at the numerous natural salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a Government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; total output of salt in 1941 was 23,927 tons. Petroleum production in 1941 amounted to 24,637,872 barrels; about half goes to Curaçao for refining. Oil concessions on national land issued in 1943 numbered 80, each embracing from 50,000 to 200,000 hectares; existing leases on private land covered 500,000 hectares.

Value of industrial output from 1,569 establishments in 1941 was 225,169,152 pesos, exclusive of salt, precious metals and petroleum. Value

banknotes in Colombia. The capital amounts to 11,735,800 pesos. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 80 per cent. of their value; deposits are covered by a special currency reserve up to 25 per cent. of their total. Gold stock has risen from 5,000,000 dollars, U.S., at the start, to 21,000,000 dollars at the outbreak of the war and to 88,000,000 dollars in August, 1944. On July 31, 1944, the Central Bank had gold valued at 150,032,000 pesos and foreign exchange of 114,328,000 pesos, against a note circulation of 154,551,000 pesos; deposits were 138,920,000 pesos.

The Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Bogotá, formed by the consolidation of the mortgage departments of 5 principal banks in 1925, was supplemented in 1931 by the Agrarian Credit Bank with capital of 10 million pesos subscribed by Government, Departments, Municipalities and others.

There are 23 commercial banks with total paid-up capital and reserves (June 30, 1942) of 23,220,000 pesos, including 3 foreign banks (1 English, 1 Canadian, 1 American) and 4 native mortgage banks, 1 savings and 1 credit bank for agriculture, industry and mining. This does not include the Banco de la República. The French-Italian Bank and the Banco Aleman-Antioqueño were placed under Government control when Colombia severed diplomatic relations with the Axis powers in December, 1941. Later, in May, 1942, the Banco Aleman-Antioqueño became a Colombian bank under the style of Banco Comercial-Antioqueño.

The metric system was introduced into the Republic in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Dr. Don Jaime Jaramillo Arango (September 4, 1940).

*First Secretary.*—Dr. Don Abel Botero.

*Attachés.*—Tomas Jaramillo and Luis Robledo.

*Consul-General in Liverpool.*—Alvaro Holguin y Caro.

There are Consular representatives at London, Glasgow, Liverpool and Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA.

*Ambassador.*—Thomas Maitland Snow (appointed May 19, 1941).

*Secretaries.*—T. B. Wildman and E. F. Wise.

*Military Attaché.*—Captain I. Higginbotham.

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear Admiral Hector Boyes (serving as Captain), C.M.G., C.I.E., R.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander H. G. F. Gaubert, D.F.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. A. Macdonald.

There are Consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cartagena, Medellín, Manizales, Santa Marta, Coveñas, Cali, Buenaventura and Mariquita.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Colombia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*.

Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics, Washington, D.C.

Constitution of the Republic of Colombia (August 7, 1886). Bogotá.

Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual.

Boletín de la Contraloría General de la República. Bogotá. Monthly.

Revista del Banco de la República. Monthly Statistics. Bogotá.

Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas Públicas. Bogotá.

Boletín de Hacienda. Bogotá. Annual.

Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores. Bogotá. Quarterly.  
Geografía Económica de Colombia. The Controller's Department, Bogotá.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Appendix. Annual. London.

*Arboleda* (Gustavo), Historia contemporánea de Colombia. 2 vols. Bogotá, 1919.

*Armas Paz* (E.), Geografía de Colombia. Bogotá, 1928.

*Bingham* (H.), Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia. London, 1909.

*Bürger* (Otto), Reisen eines Naturforschers im tropischen Süd-Amerika (Fahrt in Kolumbien und Venezuela). 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1919.—Kolumbien, ein betätigungsfeld für Handel und Industrie. Leipzig, 1922.

*Camargo* (L. B.), Introducción al Estudio del Problema Migratorio en Colombia. Bogotá, 1940.

*Childs* (J. B.), Colombian Government Publications. Washington, 1941.

*Cunningham-Graham* (R. B.), Cartagena and the Banks of the Sinú. London, 1920.

*Eder* (P. J.), Colombia. London, 1913.

*Falkmann* (O.) and *Mayor* (E.), Voyage d'exploration scientifique en Colombie (Vol. 5 des 'Mémoires de la Société neuchâteloise des Sciences naturelles'). Neuchâtel, 1914.

*Henao* (J. M.) and *Arrubla* (G.), History of Columbia. Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1938.

*Humbert* (Jules), Histoire de la Colombie et du Venezuela des origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1921.

*Jalhay* (H.), La République de Colombie. Brussels, 1909.

*Leavitt* (S. E.), A Tentative Bibliography of Colombian Literature. Cambridge, Mass., 1934.

*Lévine* (L.), Colombia. London, 1914.

*Lopez* (E.), Almanaque de los hechos Colombianos o anuario Colombiano ilustrado de interés para la historia y la estadística, 1920-21. Bogotá, 1921.

*McFee* (W.), Sunlight in New Granada. London, 1925.

*Markham* (Sir Clements), The Conquest of New Granada. London, 1912.

*Medina* (Leandro), Limite Oriental de Panama. (The boundary dispute between Colombia and Panama.) Bogotá, 1918.

*Moses* (B.), Constitution of Colombia. [Translation of Text.] Philadelphia, 1898.

*Niles* (Blair), Colombia, Land of Miracles. London, 1925.

*Ortega* (Alfredo), Ferrocarriles Colombianos. Resumen histórico. Bogotá, 1920.

*Parks* (E. Taylor), Colombia and the United States, 1765-1934. Cambridge, 1935.

*Pérez-Sarmiento* (J. M.), Colombia, 1789-1917. Cadix, 1917.

*Pérez* (F. L.), The Republic of Colombia. London, 1906.

*Posada* (E.), Biblioteca de Historia Nacional. 18 vols. Bogotá, 1914.

*Restrepo Turao* (E.), Estudios sobre los Aborígenes de Colombia. Bogotá, 1922.

*Romoli* (Kathleen), Colombia. New York, 1941.

*Salamanca* (Demetrio), La Amazonia Colombiana. Estudio geográfico histórico y jurídico en defensa del derecho territorial de Colombia. Vol. 1. Bogotá, 1916.

*Seruggi* (W. L.), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics. London, 1900, and Boston, 1910.

*Thomson* (N.), Colombia and the United States. London, 1915.—Colombia: the Country to Watch. London, 1927.

*Uribe* (Antonio José), Anales Diplomáticos y Consulares de Colombia. 5 vols. Bogotá, 1920.

*Urrutia* (F. J.), Política Internacional de la Gran Colombia. Bogotá, 1941.

*Veatch* (A. C.), Quito to Bogotá. New York, 1917.

*Vega* (de la José), La Federación en Colombia, 1810-1912. Bogotá, 1912.

*Vergara* (F. J.), Nueva Geografía de Colombia. Tome I. Bogotá, 1901.—Capítulos de una Historia Civil y Militar de Colombia. Bogotá, 1914.

### COSTA RICA.

(REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Costa Rica (literally the 'Rich Coast') has been an independent State since the year 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1829, part of the Confederation of Central America. It is governed under

a Constitution promulgated on December 7, 1871, and modified very frequently since that date. The legislative power is now vested in a single chamber called the Constitutional Congress, and made up (since 1939) of 44 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants. The members of the Chamber are elected for the term of four years, one-half retiring every two years. The President is elected for four years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40 per cent. of the total, is elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40 per cent. of the total. By the Election Law of August 18, 1913, universal suffrage was adopted for all male citizens who are of age and able to support themselves, except those deprived of civil rights, criminals, bankrupts and the insane. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is, by the Law of July 26, 1925, secret, direct and free and, by an amendment to the Constitution in 1936, compulsory. Diplomatic relations with Panama, severed since 1921, were resumed October, 1928. Costa Rica is the seat of the Pan-American Agricultural Institute, serving all Latin America.

Costa Rica declared war on Japan on December 8, 1941, and on Germany and Italy on December 11, 1941; it joined the United Nations on January 1, 1942, and severed relations with Hungary and Rumania on May 15, 1942.

*President of the Republic.*—Teodoro Picado (elected on February 12, 1944; assumed office May 8, 1944, for ensuing four years).

The administration normally is carried on by nine Secretaries of State, appointed by the President, who direct the departments of: Interior and Police; Foreign Affairs, Justice and Public Worship; Agriculture; Education; Public Security; Finance and Commerce; Public Works; Hygiene and Public Health; Labour and Public Welfare.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 23,000 English square miles, divided into the seven provinces listed below. The last census, taken in May, 1927, showed a population of 471,525, made up as follows:—

| Province       | Population          |                           | Province        | Population           |                           |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
|                | Census<br>May, 1927 | Estimated<br>Jan. 1, 1944 |                 | Census<br>May, 1927  | Estimated<br>Jan. 1, 1944 |
| San José . . . | 153,183             | 229,504                   | Puntarenas . .  | 28,739               | 45,737                    |
| Alajuela . . . | 97,577              | 148,771                   | Limón . . . . . | 32,278               | 39,793                    |
| Heredia . . .  | 83,407              | 58,028                    |                 |                      |                           |
| Cartago . . .  | 70,199              | 106,242                   | Total . . . . . | 471,525 <sup>1</sup> | 706,596 <sup>1</sup>      |
| Guanacaste . . | 51,142              | 84,536                    |                 |                      |                           |

<sup>1</sup> There are about 3,500 aborigines (Indians).

The vital statistics for four years were as follows:—

|      | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Increase | Immigration | Emigration |
|------|-----------|--------|--------|----------|-------------|------------|
| 1939 | 4,052     | 27,027 | 11,687 | 15,340   | 7,626       | 7,183      |
| 1940 | 3,722     | 28,004 | 11,211 | 16,793   | 7,409       | 7,270      |
| 1941 | 3,880     | 28,263 | 13,559 | 14,704   | 11,901      | 11,294     |
| 1942 | 3,812     | 38,468 | 11,784 | 26,784   | 14,588      | 14,025     |

The population of European descent, many of them pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital, the city of San José (population, January 1, 1941, 76,178), and in the towns of Cartago (21,709), Limón (17,065), Alajuela (12,541), Heredia (10,397), Puntarenas (8,920), and Guanacaste (4,277). Limón, on the Caribbean coast, is the country's chief seaport. There are some 18,000 coloured British West Indians, mostly in Limón Province, on the banana farms. The native Indian population is dwindling.

Spanish is the language of the country.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the religion of the State, but there is entire religious liberty under the Constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishop of Alajuela.

Elementary instruction is compulsory and free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In December, 1943, there were 797 elementary schools with 3,797 teachers and 75,150 enrolled pupils. For secondary instruction there are at San José a lyceum for boys with 761 pupils and 56 instructors, and a college for girls with 905 pupils and 66 teachers. A normal school established in 1915 at Heredia has 583 pupils and 52 teachers. There is also a high school at Cartago with 462 pupils and 29 teachers, and the Alajuela Institute has 552 pupils and 48 teachers. The National University, founded in San José in 1843, had in 1942, 118 professors in nine faculties. Expenditure on education, 1943, 8,515,851 colones. Beginning in 1944, English is being taught in all elementary schools.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, two Appeal Courts, and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces, and local justices throughout the Republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted. In 1943 there were 665 criminal cases, and 10,973 cases of misdemeanour, including drink and traffic convictions.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years have been as follows (nominally, £1 sterling = 10.45 colones; 1 colon = 78.79 cents, U.S., but since 1939 the controlled rate has been 1 colon = 17.79 cents, U.S., and 22.55 colones = £1):—

|                 | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
|                 | colones    | colones    | colones    | colones    | colones           |
| Revenue . . . . | 41,762,891 | 42,602,822 | 39,635,723 | 50,350,221 | 38,536,563        |
| Expenditure . . | 43,991,991 | 47,393,502 | 49,840,192 | 71,542,272 | 88,586,368        |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Revenue in 1943, included customs revenue, 19,630,199 colones; conversion tax, 1,466,612 colones; liquor monopoly, 10,664,455; Pacific Railway, 7,592,110 colones (gross); fixed export taxes (including one of 2 cents, U.S., per stem on bananas), 322,063 colones. The largest items of

expenditure (1943) were public debt service, 6,615,974 colones; public instruction, 8,515,851 colones; public works, 27,814,484 colones, and public safety, 6,965,783 colones.

The foreign debt of the Republic outstanding on January 1, 1944, was 141,817,185 colones, including 5 per cent. gold refunding bonds, 1911, 1,217,020; the French Loan of 1911 (pre-1914 gold) francs, amounting to 5,663,500 francs; a U.S. loan of 1926, 5,862,000 dollars; 7½ per cent. Pacific Railway bonds, 1,217,000 dollars (U.S.), and a loan from the Export-Import Bank of 6,395,000 dollars (U.S.). The internal debt amounted to 64,979,365 colones.

### Defence.

Costa Rica has an army of about 700 'resguardos' (mainly coastal guards), some 1,000 police and the Army proper of 500 officers and men. The standing and active Army is limited to 500 by a convention reached in 1923 by the States of Central America. The Republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for Revenue purposes.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1,040,000 acres; grass lands cover 6,552,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands in Costa Rica that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of virgin rosewood, cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods. The war has temporarily stimulated the collection of wild rubber, the establishment of plantation rubber on 2,500 acres, and the planting of some 11,500 acres to abaca or hemp. It has also led to intensive cutting and shipping of balsa wood, the quota for 1944 being 4 million board feet. The principal agricultural products are coffee (1942-43 crop, 24,214 metric tons), bananas (2,706,047 bunches, 1943) and cocoa (5,545 metric tons). Under the Inter-American Coffee Agreement, the export quota to the United States for 1943-44 was 263,644 bags (of 60 kilos). Maize, sugar-cane, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. About 5,000 acres are under tobacco. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly. The live-stock, in 1929, consisted of 398,737 cattle, 84,563 horses, 83,174 pigs and 8,177 mules. Gold and silver are mined on the Pacific slope. There are also deposits of quartz, alabaster, granite, oil, alum, slate, onyx and mercury; sulphur and copper also exist, but mining in the Republic is not very fully developed. Output of salt is between 3,000 and 4,000 tons annually.

Most manufacturing activities in the country are based on agriculture. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is widely used as motive power; it was nationalized in 1928.

### Commerce.

The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows in colones (5·62 colones = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|         | 1939       | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943        |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
|         | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    | Colones     |
| Imports | 64,424,810 | 63,098,607 | 67,455,906 | 69,132,207 | 114,573,052 |
| Exports | 45,432,490 | 28,438,846 | 38,202,376 | 59,836,953 | 69,866,497  |

The value of the chief imports and exports for 1943 (in U.S. dollars, at the rate of 5·62 colones = 1 dollar) was as follows:—

| Imports                     | 1943<br>U.S. dollars | Exports | 1943<br>U.S. dollars |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|
| Cotton goods                | 2,709,746            | Coffee  | 7,997,749            |
| Mineral oil and derivatives | 914,751              | Bananas | 2,128,562            |
| Flour                       | 876,078              | Cocoa   | 1,106,926            |
| Lard                        | 752,924              |         |                      |
| Woollen textiles            | 657,341              |         |                      |
| Silk goods                  | 611,504              |         |                      |
| Jute bags                   | 573,875              |         |                      |

Of the import value in 1943, 60·8 per cent. was from the United States and 5·7 per cent. from the British Empire. Of the value exported in 1943, 74·3 per cent. went to the United States and 6·5 per cent. to the British Empire. Coffee furnished about 64 per cent. of exports, by value; bananas 16 per cent. and cocoa 8 per cent.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Costa Rica (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                    | 1934      | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |
|------------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                    | £         | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Imports from Costa Rica into U.K.  | 1,240,563 | 713,357 | 674,054 | 558,948 | 806,447 |
| Exports to Costa Rica from U.K.    | 182,909   | 125,942 | 110,318 | 158,145 | 149,868 |
| Re-exports to Costa Rica from U.K. | 1,997     | 2,274   | 1,903   | 3,058   | 2,877   |

United Kingdom exports to Costa Rica since 1938 have been: 1939, 144,000; 1940, 220,000; 1941, 168,000; 1942, 118,000; 1943, 124,000; and 1944, 63,000. Totals for the first three years included shipments of war supplies (if any) by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1943, there entered and cleared the ports of the Republic 797 ships of 546,529 tons.

In July, 1940, plans for the canalization of the River San Juan, which divides Nicaragua and Costa Rica, and which would give both countries a clear waterway from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific, were accepted by Costa Rica.

The railway system totalled (1939) 413 miles and connects San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and with Puntarenas, the Pacific port; it is operated by 4 different companies. When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the new port of Almirante in Panama. Work on the Pan-American Highway is in progress. About 300 miles of motoring roads are now open.

In 1942 there were 450 post offices; international air mail and passenger services run both north and south from San José, 3 times each week, linking it with Central America and the United States. There are 490 route miles in operation.

There are 1,922 miles of telegraph lines, with 201 telegraph offices. In 1932 there were about 2,560 telephones; the telephone lines in 1942 had a length of 374 miles. Wireless telegraphy is working from Limón to Bocas del Toro (Panama), 60 miles, and to Bluefields, in Nicaragua, and to Colon, in Republic of Panama. The Government has a large wireless station at San José, and a small one at Colorado (mouth of R. San Juan, near Nicaraguan

border). There are 13 long-wave and 2 short-wave broadcasting stations, of which 12 are Government stations.

### Banking and Credit.

In October, 1914, the Banco Internacional de Costa Rica was established as a Government Bank of Issue. It was authorised (January, 1932) to issue up to 25,000,000 colones in notes to bearer (guaranteed by Government 6 per cent. Bonds, un-issued balance of Costa Rica Gold Refunding Bonds of 1911, and other Government securities). On January 1, 1937, the Banco Internacional was merged with the Credito Hipotecario to form the Banco Nacional, with an Exchange Equalization Board and control of coinage and currency. Commercial banks are represented on it. The average exchange rate in 1943 was 5·61 colones = 1 dollar (U.S.). The total circulation of the country on December 31, 1943, was: note circulation of the Banco Internacional, 76,253,254 colones; Conversion 'Caisse,' 132,983 colones; silver certificates, 4,613 colones; nickel, 2,288,641, and copper, 1,245,885 colones. Total, 79,925,376 colones.

The National Insurance Bank—a Government bank which has a monopoly of new insurance business—reported December 31, 1943, total insurance written amounting to 198,899,200 colones. The Mortgage Loan Bank is being liquidated by the Banco Nacional.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

On October 26, 1896, an Act was passed for the adoption of a gold standard, the monetary unit to be the gold *colon*, weighing 778 grammes, .900 fine (value about 22·9d. at par or 46·5 cents, U.S.). Gold coins have, however, disappeared from circulation. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos, and 25 centimos have also largely disappeared; in 1935 they were replaced by 1,200,000 colones of coins made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins of 10 centimos and 5 centimos.

The metric system is legally established and now in use; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found:—

|                            |                                 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| The <i>Libra</i> . . . . . | = 1·014 lb. avoirdupois.        |
| „ <i>Quintal</i> . . . . . | = 101·40 „                      |
| „ <i>Arroba</i> . . . . .  | = 25·35 „                       |
| „ <i>Fanega</i> . . . . .  | = 11 bushels (imperial bushel). |

On January 15, 1921, the Republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90 degrees west of Greenwich.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary for Europe.*—(Vacant.)  
*Consul.*—John Charles Eggers.

There are Consular Representatives at Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—S. G. Irving, C.M.G. (who is also Minister at Panama, where he resides) (appointed September 11, 1943).

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul.*—Norman Mayors.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Costa Rica.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Gaceta Oficial*.  
Publications of the various Government Departments.  
*Anuario Estadístico.* San José, Annual.  
*Documentos relativos a la Controversia de límites con la República de Panamá.* San José, 1909.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Fernandes (L.), Historia de Costa Rica, 1502—1821.* Madrid, 1889.  
*Guardia (L. F.), Historia de Costa Rica.* San José, 1939.  
*Jones (Chester L.), Costa Rica and Civilization in the Caribbean.* Madison, 1935.  
*Keane (A. H.), Central and South America.* 2nd ed. [In Stanford's Compendium.] London, 1909.  
*Palmer (F.), Central America and its Problems.* New York, 1910.  
*Peralta (Manuel M.), Costa Rica: its Climate, Constitution, and Resources.* With a survey of its present financial position. London, 1878.  
*Pector (D.), Les richesses de l'Amérique Centrale.* Paris, 1909.  
*Périgny (M. de), Les cinq Républiques de l'Amérique Centrale.* Paris, 1910.—*La République de Costa-Rica.* Paris, 1918.  
*Saavedra (M.) (editor), Costa Rica Commercial Guide.* San José, Annual.  
*Voss (E. N.), Costa Rica: Dun's Commercial Monograph.* New York, 1918.  
*Wagner (Moritz), Die Republik Costa Rica in Centralamerika.* Leipzig, 1886.

## CUBA.

### Constitution and Government.

CUBA, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from the date of its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until December 10, 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris which ended the armed intervention of the United States in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent State. A convention which assembled on November 5, 1900, drew up a constitution which was adopted February 21, 1901, under which the Island assumed a republican form of government, with a President, Vice-President, a Senate and a House of Representatives.

See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1935 for subsequent developments.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, General Don Adolfo Jimenez Castellanos, handed over the island on January 1, 1899, the following have been at the head of the Administration:—

| Took Office                                                                                   |               | Took Office                                      |                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>United States Military Governors</i>                                                       |               | Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales . . . . .         |                |
| Major Gen. John Rutter Brooke . . . . .                                                       | Jan. 1, 1899  | res. May 20, 1925                                |                |
| Major Gen. Leonard Wood . . . . .                                                             | Dec. 23, 1899 | dep. Aug. 12, 1933                               |                |
| <i>President of the Republic</i>                                                              |               | Dr. Carlos Manuel de Cespedes . . . . .          | Aug. 12, 1933  |
| Don Tomas Estrada Palma . . . . .                                                             | May 20, 1902  | dep. Sept. 5, 1933                               |                |
| res. Sept 28, 1906                                                                            |               | <i>Provisional Junta, Sept. 5–Sept. 10, 1933</i> |                |
| <i>United States Provisional Governors</i>                                                    |               | <i>Presidents of the Republic</i>                |                |
| William Howard Taft . . . . .                                                                 | Sept 29, 1906 | Dr. Ramón Grau San Martín . . . . .              | Sept. 10, 1933 |
| Charles Edward Magoon . . . . .                                                               | Oct. 13, 1906 | res. Jan. 15, 1934                               |                |
| <i>Presidents of the Republic</i>                                                             |               | Col. Carlos Mendieta . . . . .                   | Jan. 1934      |
| Gen. José Miguel Gomez . . . . .                                                              | Jan. 28, 1909 | res. Dec. 12, 1935                               |                |
| Gen. Mario García Menocal . . . . .                                                           | May 20, 1913  | Dr. José A. Barnet . . . . .                     | Dec. 12, 1935  |
| Dr. Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso . . . . .                                                         | May 30, 1921  | Dr. Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias . . . . .       | May 20, 1936   |
|                                                                                               |               | impeached Dec. 28, 1936                          |                |
|                                                                                               |               | Dr. Federico Laredo Bru . . . . .                | Dec. 24, 1936  |
|                                                                                               |               | General Fulgencio Batista . . . . .              | Oct. 10, 1940  |
| <i>President.</i> —Dr. Ramón Grau San Martín (elected June 1, 1944; born September 13, 1887). |               |                                                  |                |

The President has a Cabinet consisting of the Premier, his own secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios.

The Constitution, or 'Ley Constitucional,' was drafted by President Mendieta and his Cabinet and came into effect June 12, 1935; based largely on the Constitution of 1901, it provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election), restored the Vice-Presidency, gave Representatives 4-year and Senators 8-year terms of office, and granted votes to women. In February, 1940, a convention began drafting a new constitution, which came into force in October, 1940. According to this the Cabinet is responsible to Congress; if it receives a vote of no-confidence, the Cabinet must resign within 48 hours. The Constitution also provides for thirty days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

The country is divided into six provinces and 119 municipalities.

Cuba declared war on Japan on December 9, 1941, and on Germany and Italy on December 11.

### Area and Population.

Cuba has an area of 44,164 square miles (41,634 square miles for the island of Cuba, 1,180 square miles for the Isle of Pines, and 1,350 square miles for the other islands), with an estimated population, on December 31, 1938, of 4,227,587, of which 2,242,114 were males, and 1,985,473 females; 3,083,809 are white and 1,143,788 are coloured or mixed. There are 305,230 classified foreigners. Estimated total population, December 31, 1940, was 4,199,952. A census taken in 1943 showed a total population of 4,777,284. The area, population and density of population of each of the six provinces, on December 31, 1938, were as follows:—

| Province      | Area         | Population<br>(December 31, 1938) | Pop. per sq.<br>mile |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
|               | Square miles |                                   |                      |
| Havana        | 3,170        | 1,015,677                         | 329.3                |
| Pinar del Rio | 5,206        | 564,388                           | 70.0                 |
| Matanzas      | 3,256        | 364,126                           | 111.8                |
| Santa Clara   | 8,237        | 371,418                           | 105.5                |
| Camagüey      | 10,064       | 489,897                           | 48.6                 |
| Oriente       | 14,211       | 1,142,620                         | 80.4                 |
| Total         | 44,164       | 4,227,587                         | 95.7                 |

The language is Spanish, though English is widely understood.

The chief towns (with population, 1938) are Havana, 568,913; Holguine 140,854; Camagüey, 138,295; Santiago de Cuba, 107,125; Santa Clara, 99,509; Sancti Spiritus, 92,299; Cienfuegos, 92,258; Matanzas, 72,826; Guantánamo, 68,372; Manzanillo, 65,965, and Pinar del Rio, 64,823.

### Justice and Religion.

There is a Supreme Court in Havana and a Court of Appeal in each of the Provinces. The Provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The Civil Code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by natives. There is no State Church, though Roman Catholics predominate.

### Education.

Education is compulsory and free. In the year ending June 30, 1940, the 8,796 public class-rooms had 9,410 teachers and 445,706 children. There

were also (1939) 67 travelling teachers who taught, in 145 communities, 3,089 children; 188 night schools for working people with 8,972 pupils and (1940) 473 private schools with 1,859 teachers and 85,290 pupils. The Government maintains 21 institutes for advanced education and 8 normal schools for training teachers. Near Havana there is a special school with a staff drawn from English public schools, on which the school is modelled. University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded on September 12, 1721). In 1929-30, it had 4,795 students, of whom 2,303 were studying medicine.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years (Cuban peso = U.S. dollar) were as follows:—

|             | 1938-39    | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943        |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
|             | Pesos      | Pesos      | Pesos      | Pesos      | Pesos       |
| Revenue     | 83,250,000 | 75,670,000 | 75,945,000 | 89,960,000 | 119,138,796 |
| Expenditure | 83,178,788 | 79,238,000 | 77,549,000 | 89,956,000 | 111,316,000 |

Note:—In 1939, the fiscal year was made concurrent with the calendar year. In November, 1941, it was decided to revert to the previous fiscal year, from July 1 to June 30.

Actual revenue, 1942, was 95,872,000 pesos, but the transfer to the budget of 10,272,000 pesos from taxes earmarked for other purposes gave total revenue of 105,996,000 against expenditure (highest on record) of 104,810,000 pesos. Internal revenue produced 39,457,000 pesos and customs 19,872,000 pesos.

The consolidated public debt of the Republic (December 31, 1942) was 118,416,000 pesos, of which 7,317,000 pesos was internal and 111,099,000 pesos was the external debt. This is exclusive of the floating debt, believed to exceed 50,000,000 pesos. There is a contingent liability for 42,000,000 pesos outstanding of the Sugar Stabilisation Loan. On April 10, 1934, dollars outstanding of the redemption of the external debt were suspended until payments toward the redemption of the external debt were suspended until such time as the Government annual revenues reach 60,000,000 pesos. On December 31, 1941, American dollar loans to Cuba outstanding amounted to 67,200,000 dollars. American direct investments, 1940, were 559,797,000 dollars, compared with 918,957,000 in 1929. British investments, end of 1944, were 27,425,885, of which 82.4 per cent. were in default.

### Defence.

The army is composed of 895 officers and 15,450 men, organized in 6 cavalry regiments, 4 infantry battalions and 3 batteries with auxiliary services. The navy consists of 2 escort vessels (*Cuba* and *Patria*), 5 gunboats, an armed transport, and about a dozen coastguard vessels of small size. The strength of the navy is 2,508 men, 130 officers and 25 cadets. The air force consists of 116 men, with 16 aircraft. Unofficial estimates place the personnel of the Army, Navy and police at 20,000 men. 'Reservists' (men and women), number 30,000.

### Production and Industry.

The staple products of Cuba are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, cereals and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruit and minerals. Cuba is the second largest producer of sugar in the world. In 1941, 2,326,717 acres were producing sugar-cane; 23 sugar mills manufactured 2,406,988 metric tons of sugar and 331,351,953 gallons of high test molasses; in 1941, 446,604,845 gallons of molasses and syrup were exported,



chiefly to United States. Production of raw sugar in recent crop years has been limited by presidential decree; output for 1944 was 5,652,123 short tons. Tobacco is grown principally in the famous Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Rio. Output in 1943-44 was 59,500,000 lb. from 90,347 acres on some 5,000 farms. In 1940, number of cigars produced amounted to 22,819,526. Coffee production, chiefly from the Province of Oriente, amounted in 1943-44 to 604,000 bags (of 60 kilos each). Under the Inter-American Coffee Agreement, Cuba's export quota to the United States, 1943-44, was 105,458 bags (each of 132 pounds). The principal fruits exported, practically all to the United States, are pineapples, bananas, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimientos. Export of honey (principally to the United States) in 1943, 15,279,800 lb., valued at 1,222,900 dollars.

In 1940, the live stock in the island included 5,334,813 head of cattle, the foundation of a rapidly expanding trade in chilled and frozen beef.

Cuba has forest lands, many of which are in private ownership: State forests total about 1,250,000 acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins, and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported; hard woods are used for railway sleepers, carts, ploughs and other local purposes.

Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3½ milliard tons, of which 90 per cent. are held as reserves by American steel interests; shipments, 1940, 109,453 metric tons. Shipments of copper ore (1940) was 40,161 metric tons; manganese ore, 133,361 metric tons; crude chromite, 53,583 tons; silica, 88,700 tons; barytes, 16,105 tons. Gold is also worked. Cuba has a small annual output of petroleum, about 11,000 barrels. Six salt deposits yielded 28,005,230 lbs. of refined salt in 1937.

Cuban industrial production in 1939 was valued at 63,970,624 pesos. Workers employed in these industries totalled 32,010. Raw material involved totalled 22,334,299 pesos.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for 5 years were as follows (the Cuban peso = the U.S. dollar):—

|         | 1939        | 1940        | 1941        | 1942        | 1943        |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | Dollars     | Dollars     | Dollars     | Dollars     | Dollars     |
| Imports | 105,861,814 | 103,860,139 | 133,590,137 | 146,737,569 | 177,436,346 |
| Exports | 147,676,258 | 127,284,307 | 211,507,591 | 182,375,414 | 350,623,767 |

The United States in 1943 took 85·7 per cent. of exports and furnished 78 per cent. of the imports; the United Kingdom took 7·9 per cent. of the exports and supplied 2·5 per cent. of the imports. The value of principal exports (1943) were, in dollars:—sugar, 280,412,480; tobacco, 28,063,628.

Total trade between Cuba and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years:—

|                              | 1934    | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                              | £       | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Cuba into U.K.  | 767,916 | 3,759,537 | 5,248,673 | 4,519,791 | 4,962,639 |
| Exports to Cuba from U.K.    | 910,428 | 874,258   | 1,019,498 | 1,410,001 | 848,685   |
| Re-exports to Cuba from U.K. | 9,919   | 18,300    | 14,155    | 17,791    | 14,061    |

United Kingdom exports to Cuba (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 675,000£.; 1940, 904,000£.; 1941, 907,000£.; 1942, 865,004£.; 1943, 738,000£., and 1944, 470,000£. Totals for the first three years included shipments of war supplies (if any) by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

The merchant marine of Cuba in July, 1939, consisted of 39 steamers of 29,947 gross tonnage. In 1940, 3,688 vessels entered the ports of the Republic in the foreign trade.

In Cuba there were in 1940, 3,070 miles of public railway—the United Railways of Havana and the Cuba Railway being the greatest systems. The lines now connect the principal towns and seaports from Pinar del Rio in the west, to Santiago de Cuba in the east. In addition the large sugar estates have 2,892 miles of private lines connecting them with the main lines.

There were 2,040 miles of highways open to traffic in 1938, of which 846 miles are first-class. The new and impressive Central Highway, traversing the island for 706 miles from Pinar del Rio to Santiago and costing 101,123,000 dollars, was opened February 24, 1931. There are (1941) 3,402 buses and 14,625 motor trucks using the new highways in competition with the railroads and 31,474 automobiles. There are (1938) 634 post, 358 telegraph offices, and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 are operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 74 medium-wave and 6 short-wave broadcasting stations. The telephone system (1942) had 68,483 instruments. Direct telephone connection with American and European cities has been maintained since 1921. Air mail service between Cuba and Central America, and between Cuba and New York, was established in 1930.

### Currency and Banking.

By the law of November 7, 1914, the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the U.S. gold dollar) of 1·6718 grammes (1·5046 grammes fine). On May 22, 1934, the peso (following the devaluation of the dollar to 59·06 per cent. of its former value) was reduced to 0·9878 gramme of gold (0·8886 gramme fine). The gold coins were the 20, 10, 5, 4, 2 and 1 peso pieces; the 20, 10 and 5 pesos pieces were of the same weight and value as the corresponding United States gold coins. The old gold pesos and U.S. gold coins are no longer legal tender, but may only be sold to the Government at the rate of 35 silver pesos per oz. troy.

Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 40 cents, 20 cents, and 10 cents, while nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 cent pieces are also issued. There is no limit to the coinage of silver. Between 1933 and 1938 (inclusive), 66,300,000 silver pesos were minted in order to cover the national deficits. Note circulation on June 30, 1944, was 203,479,912 pesos, coverage for which consisted of 76,529,774 dollars in gold bullion, 1,240,712 pesos in gold coin, 45,919,426 dollars in United States currency, and 79,790,000 pesos in 1-peso silver coins.

Banking is largely in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York, the Bank of Nova Scotia, and the Banco del Comercio. Total number of banks and branches is 169. Total bank assets, December 31, 1942, 261 million dollars.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Guillermo de Blanck y Menocal (appointed February, 1937).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Vicente Valdes Rodriguez.

*Attaché.*—Ignacio de Agramonte.

*Consul* (in London).—Julio A. Brodermann y de Vignier.

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow and Liverpool.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—James Lieshman Dodds, C.M.G. (appointed July 13, 1944).

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear-Admiral H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major F. A. Samson.

*Air Attaché.*—Squadron Leader C. J. Lewin.

*Consul-General.*—E. A. Cleugh, M.V.O.

There are Vice-Consuls at Camaguey, Cienfuegos and Santiago de Cuba.

## Books of Reference concerning Cuba.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Gaceta Oficial*.

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba. Havana. Annual. (First issue, 1914.)

Problems of the New Cuba: Report of the Commission on Cuban Affairs appointed by the Foreign Policy Association of New York at the request of the Cuban Government. New York, 1935.

Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on Affairs in Cuba. United States Senate, No. 885. Fifty-fifth Congress. Washington.

Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.—Movimiento de Población. Monthly and Annual. Havana.

Informe Bi-Anual Sanitario y Demográfico. Havana.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Guía-directorio de la república de Cuba. (Baillly-Baillière-Riera.) Comercio, industrial, agricultura, ganadería, minería, propiedad, profesiones y elemento oficial. Barcelona, 1922.

Anuario Azucarero de Cuba 1944 (Cuba Sugar Year Book). Havana, 1944.

Altunaga (R. R.), Derecho Mercantil. Madrid, 1917.

Athens (J. B.), The War in Cuba. London, 1899.

Beals (Carleton), The Crime of Cuba. London, 1924.

Caldwell (R. G.), The Lopez Expeditions to Cuba, 1848-1851. London and Princeton 1915.

Camps (G.), Isla de Pinos. Santa Fé, Isle of Pines, 1927.

Chapman (C. E.), A History of the Cuban Republic: A Study in Hispanic American Politics. New York and London, 1927.

Evart (F. C.), Cuba y las costumbres Cubanas. Boston, 1919.

Fiske (A. K.), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago. New York, 1899.

Fitzgibbon (R. H.), Cuba and the United States, 1900-1935. Menasha, 1935.

Guggenheim (H. F.), The United States and Cuba: a Study in International Relations. London, 1934.

Guiteras (P. L.), Historia de Cuba. 2 vols. New York, 1865-66.

Johnson (W. F.), History of Cuba. 5 vols. New York, 1920.

Key (H.), Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen. A Journey to Cuba and Guatemala. Munich, 1929.

Leslie's Official History of the Spanish-American War. Washington, 1899.

Lindsay (F.) and Winters (N. O.), Cuba and Her People of To-day. Revised. Boston, 1938.

Sanchez (Ramiro Guerray), Manual de Historia de Cuba. Havana, 1938.

Strode (H.), The Pageant of Cuba. New York and London, 1935.

Terry (Philip), Terry's Guide to Cuba. New York, 1926.

Torriente (C. de la), Cuba y los Estados Unidos. Introduction by James Brown Scott. Havana, 1939.

Trelles (C. M.), Biblioteca geográfica Cubana. Matanzas, 1920.

Wright (L. A.), The Early History of Cuba (1492-1586). London, 1917.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

(ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA.)

THE term Czechoslovaks comprises two branches of the same Slav nation: the Czechs (pronounced Tchechs) of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Slovaks of Slovakia.

The Czechoslovak State came into existence on October 28, 1918. On that day the *Národní Výbor* (National Council) took over the government of the Czechoslovak countries, including Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Slovakia and Ruthenia, which had hitherto formed part of the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. On November 14, 1918, the Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague, and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a Republic, with Professor T. G. Masaryk as its first President.

By the Treaty of Peace of September 10, 1919 (the Treaty of St. Germain), the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, declaring that 'the peoples of Bohemia, of Moravia, and of part of Silesia, as well as the peoples of Slovakia, have decided of their own free will to unite . . . for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent state under the title of the Czechoslovak Republic.'

In July and August, 1938, the German Government intensified the agitation for the cession to Germany of the Sudeten (border) districts of Czechoslovakia. On September 12, Hitler made a speech in which the German demands were uncompromisingly put forward, and presently the German Government issued an ultimatum, in which it threatened to seize the Sudeten territory by force on October 1. The Four Power Conference (Gt. Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on September 29 averted warlike measures, but the Germans obtained all their demands. By October 1 the first German troops entered the Sudeten area and portions of Slovakia (Petřalka, Devin, etc.), and by October 10 German troops were in occupation of all the territory claimed by Germany. The new frontier with Germany was eventually fixed on November 20, 1938. (See Cmd. 5908.)

For the results of the Munich Agreement, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1939, p. 820.

**Sudetenland.**—On November 21, 1938, the Sudeten territory was by Hitler's decree joined to Germany. At the census of May 17, 1939, the territory had a population of 3,396,244 (1,608,885 males and 1,787,359 females), living in an area of 29,110 sq. kilometres or 11,236 sq. miles.

**The Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia.**—The arrangement agreed to at Munich did not long continue. On March 15, 1939, German troops, without any notice, invaded Bohemia and invested Prague. On March 16, 1939, Hitler issued a decree in which he declared that Czechoslovakia had ceased to exist, and that by reason of the 'greatness and the qualities of the German people,' they alone were fitted to maintain peace in the territories of Czechoslovakia. Accordingly, the territories of Bohemia and Moravia were declared a Protectorate of the German Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia.' Great Britain, the U.S., France and the U.S.S.R. refused to recognize this new status. The citizens of the Protectorate possess only a sort

of second-class citizenship, inferior to the full citizenship of the Reich. While the Protectorate might be expected to be autonomous and administer itself, and while the Head of the State is permitted to remain, the real ruler of the country is the Reich Protector, appointed by Berlin. Germany is responsible for the foreign affairs of the Protectorate and for its defence; Germany also takes charge of communications and of the post and telephone services. The Protectorate belongs to the Customs Union of the Reich.

On October 1, 1940, the German Government abolished the Customs boundary between Germany and Bohemia-Moravia. The Reichsmark is the official currency between the Protectorate and other countries, and the Czechoslovak National Bank and most of the other Czech banks have become branches of Berlin institutions.

Theoretically there are two parallel administrative systems, one for the 'autonomous' Czech Government, the other for the Protector. In practice, however, the Protector's jurisdiction is omnipotent.

Since September 8, 1939, the Protectorate is considered by the British Government as territory in the occupation of Germany in the meaning of the Trading with the Enemy Act.

The population in 1939 was estimated at 7,380,000.

*President.*—Dr. Emil Hácha (born in Trhové Sviny, Bohemia, July 12, 1872; elected November 30, 1938).

*Reich Protector.*—Dr. Wilhelm Frick (appointed August 24, 1943).

Slovakia declared its independence as the Republic of Slovakia on March 14, 1939, and on March 16 Hitler undertook to 'protect' Slovakia; on March 18, 1939, a Treaty was signed in Vienna by Hitler and von Ribbentrop for Germany, and by Dr. Tiso and Dr. Durkansky for Slovakia, with the following provisions:—

1. Germany guarantees to protect the boundaries of Slovakia for a period of 25 years. To afford this protection the German Armed Forces are entitled at any time to construct military works in a zone running westwards from the Slovak frontier and eastwards on a general line running along the eastern slope of the Small Carpathians, the eastern slopes of the White Carpathians, and the eastern slopes of the Javorník Mountains. These military works may be manned by the military forces of German troops.

2. Slovakia is an independent sovereign State, with its own army, its own currency, and its own diplomatic representatives abroad.

3. Slovakia is to receive, as the basis of its currency, 15 to 25 per cent. of the gold and foreign exchange holdings of the Czechoslovak National Bank.

4. Slovakia will also receive a goodly portion of Czech war material at present located within its borders.

5. Slovakia is at liberty to join the German Customs Union.

*President of Slovakia.*—Dr. Josef Tiso (elected October 26, 1939).

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Štepan Tiso (September 5, 1944).

The capital of Slovakia is Bratislava (Pressburg).

Since September 8, 1939, Slovakia is likewise considered by the British Government as territory in the occupation of Germany.

A draft constitution for Slovakia was agreed to by the Slovak Government on June 22, 1939. This declares that Slovakia is a Republic on a

totalitarian basis with a President at its head, elected by Parliament for a period of 7 years. The constitution further provides for setting up 6 'estates' or 'corporations,' and every citizen must be a member of one of these.

Slovakia signed the Three Power Pact on November 24, 1940.

Ruthenia was occupied by Hungary partly after the Vienna Arbitration in November, 1938, and partly on March 14, 1939. The whole territory covers 4,871 square miles, with a population of 725,357, and received the name of 'Carpatho-Ukraine.' This territory was liberated from enemy occupation in October, 1944, by Soviet and Czechoslovak troops.

On July 29, 1941, recognition was given to the Czechoslovak Government in London.

*President of the Czechoslovak Republic.*—Dr. Edward Benesh (born 1884).

On September 12, 1944, the Cabinet was reconstructed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Mgr. Jan Šrámek.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence.*—Jan Masaryk.

*Minister of Finance.*—Ladislav Feierabend.

*Minister of Interior.*—George Slavík.

*Minister for Economic Reconstruction.*—František Némec.

*Minister for Industry and Commerce.*—Václav Mojer.

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Jan Bečko.

*Minister of Justice.*—Jaroslav Stránský.

*Minister of Agriculture and Public Works.*—Jan Lichner.

*Minister of State.*—Hubert Ripka.

Dr. Benesh and members of his Cabinet returned to liberated Czechoslovakia on February 26, 1945.

*British Ambassador to the Czechoslovak Government.*—Philip Nichols, C.M.G., M.C. (appointed October 24, 1941).

**Area and Population.**—The Czechoslovak Republic consists of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia (Carpatho-Ukraine).

The area (1935) and population of the various provinces, according to the census of December 1, 1930, were as follows:—

|                             | Area in<br>square<br>kilometres | Area in<br>English<br>sq. miles | Census<br>Dec. 1, 1930 | Population<br>per square<br>mile, 1930 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Bohemia                     | 52,062                          | 20,101                          | 7,109,376              | 353.7                                  |
| Moravia and Silesia         | 26,808                          | 10,351                          | 3,565,010              | 344.4                                  |
| Slovakia                    | 49,006                          | 18,921                          | 3,329,793              | 176.0                                  |
| Ruthenia (Carpatho-Ukraine) | 12,617                          | 4,871                           | 725,357                | 148.9                                  |
| Total                       | 140,493                         | 54,244                          | 14,729,536             | 271.5                                  |

Of the total population 9,756,604 are Czechoslovaks, 3,318,445 Germans, 719,569 Hungarians, 568,941 Russians, 100,322 Poles, 204,779 Jews, and 60,876 others; total, 14,729,586. There were besides 249,971 aliens.

Census on December 15, 1940, in Slovakia showed a population of 2,653,564.

The population of the principal towns still in Czechoslovakia after the territorial changes of 1938 was, according to December 1, 1930, census figures:—

|                             |         |                            |        |                  |        |
|-----------------------------|---------|----------------------------|--------|------------------|--------|
| Praha (Prague) . . . . .    | 848,823 | Budějovice České . . . . . | 43,686 | Přelov . . . . . | 21,870 |
| Brno . . . . .              | 264,925 | Prostějov . . . . .        | 35,487 | Zlín . . . . .   | 21,584 |
| Ostrava, Moravská . . . . . | 125,847 | Pardubice . . . . .        | 26,641 | Nitra . . . . .  | 21,259 |
| Bratislava . . . . .        | 128,862 | Trnava . . . . .           | 22,971 | Kladno . . . . . | 20,751 |
| Plzeň . . . . .             | 114,704 | Písek . . . . .            | 22,302 |                  |        |
| Olomouc . . . . .           | 66,440  | Ostrava Slezská . . . . .  | 22,289 |                  |        |

**Religion.**—The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic was Catholic. In 1930 the division of the population according to religion was:—Roman Catholics, 10,831,696; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 586,041; Protestants, 1,129,758; Orthodox, 145,598; Jews, 356,330; Old Catholics, 22,712; other faiths, 9,878; and without any religion, 854,638.

In January, 1920, part of the Roman Catholic clergy of Czechoslovakia decided to withdraw from the jurisdiction of the Pope and to found a Czechoslovak Church, which had, according to the Census of 1930, 793,385 adherents.

**Education.**—The following table contains the data for elementary and advanced schools (public and private) in Czechoslovakia as at October 31, 1937:—

|                     | Elementary Schools<br>(public and private) |                            |                             | Higher Grade Schools<br>(public and private) |                            |                             |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
|                     | No. of<br>Schools                          | No. of<br>Pupils<br>(boys) | No. of<br>Pupils<br>(girls) | No. of<br>Schools                            | No. of<br>Pupils<br>(boys) | No. of<br>Pupils<br>(girls) |
| Bohemia             | 6,815                                      | 327,039                    | 338,100                     | 1,164                                        | 139,018                    | 115,300                     |
| Moravia & Silesia } | 3,640                                      | 194,181                    | 199,427                     | 660                                          | 72,022                     | 60,154                      |
| Slovakia            | 4,297                                      | 265,994                    | 263,737                     | 232                                          | 37,547                     | 33,725                      |
| Ruthenia .          | 809                                        | 72,507                     | 72,215                      | 49                                           | 5,923                      | 5,307                       |
| Total .             | 15,552                                     | 860,371                    | 868,579                     | 2,105                                        | 245,510                    | 214,465                     |

During the school-year 1936-37 there were in Czechoslovakia 380 secondary Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 154,768 pupils.

There were 4 universities in Czechoslovakia, and 4 technical high schools with students as follows (winter term 1936-37):—

| Universities              | Number of Students |         | Technical High Schools | Number of Students |         |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------|------------------------|--------------------|---------|
|                           | Total              | Females |                        | Total              | Females |
| Prague, Czech (1848)      | 9,300              | 2,343   | Prague, Czech          | 3,952              | 224     |
| Prague, German            | 4,429              | 701     | Prague, German         | 1,301              | 51      |
| Brno, Czech (1918)        | 3,363              | 714     | Brno, Czech . .        | 984                | 24      |
| Bratislava, Slovak (1919) | 2,264              | 356     | Brno, German .         | 890                | 33      |
|                           | 19,356             | 4,116   |                        | 7,027              | 232     |

During 1939 the Reich Protector closed both Czech universities and technical high schools and all Czech schools of university rank in Bohemia and Moravia. Secondary and elementary schools have also been rigorously

reduced in numbers on the pretext that acquisition of knowledge by the Czechs is superfluous.

**Finance.**—Budget estimates for five years in thousands of crowns:—

|                       | 1935                     | 1936                     | 1937                     | 1938 <sup>a</sup>         | 1939 <sup>a</sup>        |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 1000 crowns<br>7,365,256 | 1000 crowns<br>8,032,531 | 1000 crowns<br>8,456,499 | 1000 crowns<br>10,120,233 | 1000 crowns<br>8,191,400 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 7,983,298                | 8,032,196                | 8,454,971                | 10,117,423                | 3,191,300                |

<sup>a</sup> Ordinary budget. Extraordinary budget provides for an additional expenditure of 3,508,688,300 crowns to be provided by credit operations.

<sup>b</sup> These estimates are for the Central Government alone. Estimates for 1939 for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia provide 4,638 million crowns revenue and 4,901 million crowns expenditure.

The national debt was as follows (in million crowns):—1938: internal debt, 43,532; foreign debt, 9,418; total, 52,950. Total, 1939, 54,000; 1943, Bohemia, Moravia, 59,771; Slovakia, 5,230.

Budget of Slovakia, 1945:—revenue, 3,307 million crowns; expenditure, 4,256 million crowns.

**Defence.**—After the German invasion of Bohemia and Moravia, the Czechoslovak army was disbanded and disbanded. In the Protectorate a Government army of 7,000 men was established on a voluntary basis, with a period of service of 12 years.

On January 18, 1940, universal military service was introduced for all men in Slovakia between 20 and 50. The period of service was 2 years. But in the autumn of 1944 the army was disbanded and its ranks reorganized as a labour corps.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture in the Czechoslovak Republic was highly developed and intensive farming was carried on. In 1937, 5,854,155 hectares (41·67 per cent. of the total land area) were returned as arable land, 4,686,741 hectares (32·65 per cent.) forests, 2,331,271 hectares (16·59 per cent.) meadows and pastures.

In 1935-36, there were 119 sugar factories in the country, which produced 572,746 metric tons of sugar. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsener). The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries.

On January 1, 1939, the number of live-stock in Bohemia and Moravia was: Cattle, 2,280,755 (including cows, 1,201,816); horses, 273,261; pigs, 1,607,191; sheep, 21,992, and goats, 591,669. In Slovakia (January 1, 1941): cattle, 902,610; horses, 164,201; pigs, 506,272; sheep, 279,554.

Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important.

The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic before the German occupation comprised both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Teplice, Moravská Ostrava, and Falknov), iron, graphite, and garnets, silver (in Bohemia), copper and lead (in Slovakia), and rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia and Ruthenia).

The number of factories in 1936 was 10,934. Of these, 1,631 were textile mills, 2,035 glass works and stone factories, 1,700 for food production, 1,180 for furniture and bent wood manufacture, 920 machine factories, 926 for metal manufacture, 370 paper mills, 633 chemical factories.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in thousands of crowns):—

|               | 1933      | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937       |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Imports . . . | 6,125,196 | 6,891,566 | 6,742,147 | 7,916,215 | 10,981,526 |
| Exports . . . | 5,923,023 | 7,287,549 | 7,946,649 | 8,036,368 | 11,982,668 |

Slovakia: imports, 1943, 4,365,000 crowns; exports, 4,094,000 crowns.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Czechoslovakia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

|                                            | 1934        | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Imports from Czechoslovakia into U.K. . .  | £ 3,680,640 | £ 4,837,141 | £ 5,843,862 | £ 7,279,625 | £ 6,937,592 |
| Exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K. . .    | 1,246,867   | 1,432,087   | 1,821,345   | 2,601,124   | 2,287,389   |
| Re-exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K. . . | 240,033     | 309,962     | 504,748     | 580,052     | 562,086     |

**Communications.**—On December 31, 1936, there were 13,925 kilometres or 8,653 miles of railway in the Czechoslovak Republic.

In 1936, there were nearly 43,615 miles of road in the Czechoslovak Republic, of which 5,899 miles are maintained by the State, 4,114 by the provinces, the remainder being interregional roads, for the upkeep of which the district authorities are responsible.

**Banking and Currency.**—In 1943 there were 7 joint-stock banks in Bohemia and Moravia (the capital of each, in million crowns, shown in brackets): Zivnostenska Banka (396.25), Böhmische Union-Bank (150), Böhmische Escompte-Bank (150), Moravská Banka (120.6) and Landwirtschaftliche Bank fuer Böhmen und Mähren (75). Each of these institutions has come under the control of one or other of the great German banks.

On June 30, 1944, the deposits in the savings banks in the German Protectorate amounted to 24 million crowns.

The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic was the *Koruna* or Crown (K) of 100 *halefu* or heller. On March 17, 1939, the German authorities decreed that in the Protectorate 10 crowns should equal 1 German mark. Actual coins in circulation in Bohemia-Moravia: zinc, 50, 20, 10 heller with German and Czech inscriptions; notes of National Bank of Bohemia-Moravia from one krone upwards.

The share capital of the National Bank, which was set up in 1926, was fixed at 405,000,000 Czechoslovak crowns. On April 9, 1939, the Czechoslovak National Bank became the National Bank of Bohemia and Moravia. Its notes in circulation on December 31, 1944, amounted to 33,500 million crowns.

On April 4, 1939, the National Bank of Slovakia was established with the right to issue bank notes. The unit of currency is the Slovakian Crown, divided into 100 *halefu*.

National Slovak coinage in circulation: 20 Ks. silver coin; 5 Ks. nickel Slovak coin; 20 h. bronze Slovak coin; 10 h. bronze Slovak coin.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

**Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.**—Maximilian Lobkowitz (entered on his duties October 24, 1941).

**Counsellor.**—Viktor Jansa.

**First Secretary.**—Karel Vanek.

**Second Secretary.**—Otakar Vojtisek.

**Military and Air Attaché.**—Lieut.-Colonel Josef Kalla, O.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at London, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Glasgow, Liverpool, Sheffield and Dublin.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

As Czechoslovakia is territory in occupation of Germany, Great Britain has no diplomatic representatives there (but see p. 829).

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Correspondence respecting Czechoslovakia, September, 1938. Cmd. 5347.  
Further Documents respecting Czechoslovakia including the Agreement concluded at Munich on September 29, 1939. Cmd. 5843.  
Protocol determining the Frontier between Germany and Czechoslovakia. Cmd. 5908.  
Manuel Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. I. 1930. II. 1925. III. 1923. IV. 1932. Prague.  
Annuaire Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. 1934, 1935, 1936, 1937, 1938. Prague. (Also an edition of each in German.)  
Aperçu Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. 1930. Prague.  
Bulletin Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual.  
Statistický lexikon obcí v Čechách. Prague, 1934.  
Statistický lexikon obcí v zemi Moravskoslezské. Prague, 1935.  
Statistický lexikon obcí v krajině Slovenské. Prague, 1936.  
Statistický lexikon obcí v zemi Podkarpatské. Prague, 1937.  
Statistický lexikon obcí v zemi Podkarpatské. Prague, 1937.  
Two Years of German Oppression in Czechoslovakia. (Ministry of Foreign Affairs.) London, 1941.  
On the reign of terror in Bohemia and Moravia under the régime of Reinhard Heydrich. (Czechoslovak Ministry of Foreign Affairs.) London, 1942.  
Four Fighting Years. (Czechoslovak Ministry of Foreign Affairs.) London, 1943.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Vacav Laska. Prague, 1936.  
Encyclopédie tchécoslovaque. Vol. I. Industrie et commerce. Vol. II. Communications. Vol. III. Agriculture. Edited by V. Brdlik. Prague, 1923-29.  
Armistice at Munich (a full account of the September 1939 Crisis). In *Foreign Affairs*. New York, January, 1939.  
Benet (E.), Bohemia's Case for Independence. London, 1916.—La Politique extérieure de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1922.—My War Memoirs. London, 1922.  
Beneš (Edvard), Through the Czech Crisis. London, 1939.  
Beneš (Edvard), Bibliographie tchèque. Prague, 1920.  
Bastaux (R.), La Trahison de la République de Septembre 1938 à Mars 1939. Paris, 1939.  
Buk (P.), The Czechs under Habsburg Misrule. London, 1915.—Bohemian Bibliography. New York, 1919.—The Czechs (Bohemians) in America: a Study of their National, Cultural, Political, Social, Economic and Religious Life. New York, 1920.  
Czech (Jan) and Mellon (J. E.), Czechoslovakia: Land of Dream and Enterprise. London, 1945.  
Dirckink-Holmfeld (E.), Der Jekhoslovakkische Volkskulturbau. Copenhagen, 1932.  
Drues (G.), Wanderings in Czechoslovakia. London, 1930.—In the Heart of Europe: Life in Czechoslovakia. London, 1936.  
Erdely (E. V.), Germany's First European Protectorate. The Fate of the Czechs and Slovaks. London, 1941.—Prague Braves the Hangman. London, 1942.—Czechoslovakia: Germany's First European Protectorate. London, 1942.  
Freund (R.), Watch Czechoslovakia! London, 1937.  
Gedye (G. E. R.), Fallen Bastions. London, 1939.  
Grant Duff (Shleiss), A German Protectorate. The Czechs Under Nazi Rule. London, 1942.  
Gruar (L.), La Tchécoslovaquie Economique. Rapport à M. le Ministre du Commerce et de l'Industrie sur sa Mission économique en Tchécoslovaquie. Juillet 1929-Octobre 1930. Paris, 1930.  
Henderson (Alexander), Eye-witness in Czecho-Slovakia. London, 1939.  
Holland (C.), Czechoslovakia: the land and its people. London, 1931.

- Hronek (J.)*, Volcano Under Hitler: The Underground War in Czechoslovakia. London, 1942.
- Kerner (R. J.)* (editor), Czechoslovakia, Twenty Years of Independence. London, 1940.
- Krejta (K.)*, Geschichte der Tschechoslowakei. Berlin, 1932. French translation. Paris, 1934. English translation, London, 1935.—World Peace and Czechoslovakia. London, 1937.
- Kudla (J.)*, La Constitution de la République Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1922.
- Kunosi (A.)*, The Basis of Czechoslovak Unity. London, 1944.
- Lefond (G.)* and *Desfeuilles (P.)*, La Tchécoslovaquie au Travail. Paris, 1933.
- Levé (Madeleine)*, Les Précurseurs de L'Indépendance Tchéque et Slovaque à Paris. Paris, 1936.
- Lützow (Count)*, Bohemia: an Historical Sketch. London, 1896.
- Mackworth (Cecily)*, Czechoslovakia Fights Back. London, 1943.—Czechoslovakia. London, 1944.
- Mariel (R.)*, La Ruthénie Subcarpathique. Paris, 1935.
- Masaryk (T. G.)*, The Making of a State. London, 1929.
- Maurice (C. E.)*, Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czechoslovak Republic in 1918. London, 1922.
- Mercier (M.)*, La Formation de l'Etat Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1923.
- Mousset (Jean)*, Les Villes de la Russie Subcarpathique (1919-1938): l'effort tchécoslovaque. Paris, 1938.
- Prokeš (J.)*, Histoire Tchécoslovaque. Prague, 1929.
- Sawary (H. R.)*, La Tchécoslovaquie. Paris, 1930.
- Sermali (A.)*, La Ruthénie subcarpathique et l'Etat Tchécoslovaque. Paris, 1939.
- Suton-Watson (R. W.)*, The New Slovakia. Prague, 1924.—Slovakia Then and Now. A Political Survey. London, 1931.—A History of the Czechs and Slovaks. London, 1943.
- Strauss (E.)*, Die Entstehung der Tschechoslowakischen Republik. Prague, 1934.
- Šuhaj (Janko)*, Selected List of English Books on Czechoslovakia. London, 1944.
- Taborsky (E.)*, The Czechoslovak Cause. London, 1944.
- Thomson (S. Harrison)*, Czechoslovakia in European History. Princeton, 1943.
- Tobolka (Zdeněk)*, Politické Dějiny Československého Národa. 3 vols. (A political history of Czechoslovakia from 1848 to 1914.) Prague, 1934.
- Vondráček (J. F.)*, The Foreign Policy of Czechoslovakia, 1918-1935. London, 1937.
- Wortliczek (C.)*, Grundlagen, Grundgedanken und Kritik der Tschechoslowakischen Bodenreform. Reichenberg, 1925.—Die Tschechoslowakische Landwirtschaft. Brünn, 1932.
- Young (Lt.-Comdr. E. P.)*, Czechoslovakia: Keystones of Peace and Democracy. London, 1938.

## DENMARK.

(KONGERIGET DANMARK.)

### Reigning King.

**Christian X.** born September 26, 1870; son of King Frederik VIII and Queen Louise; married April 26, 1898, to Princess *Alexandrine* of Mecklenburg; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, May 14, 1912.

### Children of the King.

I. Crown Prince *Frederik*, born March 11, 1899; married May 24, 1935, to Princess *Ingrid* of Sweden; offspring: Princess *Margrethe*, born April 16, 1940; a second Princess was born on April 29, 1944.

II. Prince *Knud*, born July 27, 1900; married September 8, 1933, to Princess *Caroline Mathilde* of Denmark; offspring: Princess *Elisabeth*, born May 8, 1935; Prince *Ingolf*, born February 18, 1940.

### Brothers and Sisters of the King.

I. Prince *Carl*, born August 3, 1872; elected King of Norway, under the title of *Haakon VII.* November, 1905; married July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud* of Great Britain (died November 20, 1938); offspring, Prince *Alexander* (now Crown Prince *Olav* of Norway), born July 2, 1903; married March 21, 1929, to Princess *Märtha* of Sweden.

II. Prince *Harald*, born October 8, 1876; married April 28, 1909, to Princess *Helena* of Sonderburg-Glücksborg; offspring, Princess *Feodora*, born July 3, 1910; married September 9, 1937, to Prince *Christian* of Schaumburg-Lippe; Princess *Caroline Mathilde*, born April 27, 1912; married September 8, 1933, to Prince *Knud*, second son of King

*Christian*; Princess *Alexandrine Louise*, born December 12, 1914; married January 22, 1937, to Count *Luitpold Alfred zu Castell-Castell* (died November 6, 1941); Prince *Gorm*, born February 24, 1919; Prince *Olaf*, born March 10, 1923.

III. Princess *Ingeborg*, born August 2, 1878; married August 27, 1897, to Prince *Charles* of Sweden.

IV. Princess *Thyra*, born March 14, 1880.

V. *Dagmar*, born May 23, 1890; married November 23, 1922, to Lieutenant *Jörgen Castenskjöld*; offspring, *Carl*, born 1923; *Christian*, born 1926; *Jürgen*, born 1928; *Dagmar*, born 1931.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male scion of the Princely House of Svend Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne *Christian I*, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than four centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till the year 1660. The direct male line of the House of Oldenburg became extinct with the sixteenth king, *Frederik VII.*, on November 15, 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers of Europe, 'taking into consideration that the maintenance of the integrity of the Danish Monarchy, as connected with the general interests of the balance of power in Europe, is of high importance to the preservation of peace,' signed a treaty at London on May 8, 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince *Christian* of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess *Louise* of Hesse Cassel, niece of King *Christian VIII* of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction July 31, 1853.

King *Christian X* has a civil list of 1,000,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 151,200 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the Kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of *Christian I* of Oldenburg:—

### House of Oldenburg.

|                              | A.D. |                               | A.D. |
|------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|------|
| <i>Christian I</i> . . . .   | 1448 | <i>Christian V</i> . . . .    | 1670 |
| <i>Hans</i> . . . . .        | 1481 | <i>Frederik IV</i> . . . .    | 1699 |
| <i>Christian II</i> . . . .  | 1513 | <i>Christian VI</i> . . . .   | 1730 |
| <i>Frederik I</i> . . . . .  | 1523 | <i>Frederik V</i> . . . .     | 1746 |
| <i>Christian III</i> . . . . | 1533 | <i>Christian VII</i> . . . .  | 1766 |
| <i>Frederik II</i> . . . . . | 1559 | <i>Frederik VI</i> . . . .    | 1808 |
| <i>Christian IV</i> . . . .  | 1588 | <i>Christian VIII</i> . . . . | 1839 |
| <i>Frederik III</i> . . . .  | 1648 | <i>Frederik VII</i> . . . .   | 1848 |

### House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.

*Christian IX*, 1863. *Frederik VIII*, 1906. *Christian X*, 1912.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of June 5, 1915, as amended on September 10, 1920. This may in many respects be said to be a further development along the lines laid down in the 'Grundlov' of June 5, 1849, the charter which introduced the Constitution in Denmark. The amendments of September 10, 1920, are mostly of a formal character, necessitated by the incorporation of parts of *Slesvig* in 1920.

According to the present 'Grundlov,' the legislative power lies with the King and the 'Rigsdag' (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in

The population (excluding the Faroes) consisted of 1,824,238 males and 1,882,116 females in 1935. The total population at the census of 1930 was 8,550,656, showing an increase during 1930-35 of 0.86 per cent. per annum. In Denmark the town population has increased from 1,511,062 in 1930 to 1,644,403 in 1935; while the rural population has increased from 2,039,594 in 1930 to 2,061,946 in 1935. The population is almost entirely

Scandinavian; in 1930, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 97·4 per cent. were born in Denmark.

Estimated population on July 1, 1942, 3,903,000.

On November 5, 1935, the population of the capital, Copenhagen (Kjøbenhavn), was 843,168; Aarhus, 90,898; Odense, 76,116; Aalborg, 48,132; Randers, 30,254; Horsens, 29,856.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths and marriages with the surplus of births over deaths for three years:—

| Years | Total Births<br>(living) | Still Births | Marriages | Deaths | Surplus of<br>Births over<br>Deaths |
|-------|--------------------------|--------------|-----------|--------|-------------------------------------|
| 1936  | 66,418                   | 1,757        | 34,680    | 40,919 | 25,499                              |
| 1937  | 67,440                   | 1,762        | 34,130    | 40,442 | 26,998                              |
| 1938  | 68,462                   | 1,764        | 33,625    | 39,058 | 29,404                              |

Of the births in 1936, 8·5 per cent. were illegitimate; in 1937, 8·8; in 1938, 9·0. In 1936, there were 3,210 divorces; in 1937, 3,344; in 1938, 3,394.

Emigrants, in 1936, 9,760; in 1937, 9,500; in 1938, 11,123.

### Religion.

The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which was introduced as early as 1536. The affairs of the National Church are under the superintendence of nine bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,187 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,349 other or of no confession.

### Education.

Elementary education has been widely diffused in Denmark since the beginning of the last century, and in 1814 it was made compulsory. The school age is from 7 to 14. In 1938 Denmark had 4,472 lower schools; of these 34 were maintained by the Government, 3,886 by the local communities and 552 were private institutions. The instruction in the public schools is mostly gratuitous. The number of pupils in the 4,486 schools was on January 1, 1938: 480,000. In 1938, 2,139 students were admitted to the university; of these 770 were women. For higher instruction there are furthermore (1938): a veterinary and agricultural college at Copenhagen with 70 professors and teachers and about 770 students; about 300 technical schools with about 43,000 pupils; 18 training colleges for teachers with about 1,800 students; a high school of commerce with about 1,000 pupils; about 100 commercial schools with about 18,000 pupils; 20 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 2,000 pupils; 57 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 5,800 pupils; a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 16 teachers and about 100 students; a school for dentists with about 20 teachers and about 180 students; a Royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 24 teachers and about 350 students; a Polytechnic Institution (founded 1829) with 120 professors and teachers and about 1,100 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a

grant of about 1,800,000 kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has about 130 professors and teachers, and about 5,200 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on September 11, 1933, has about 500 students.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

In 1933 the Danish Social Legislation was co-ordinated into four Acts ('The Social Reform'), dated May 20, and put into force on October 1, 1933. It was the intention to make these enactments integral parts of a common system, and to obviate every kind of double relief by means of co-operation between the various administrative units. The Social Reform comprises an Act regarding Public Assistance and three Insurance Acts—regarding (1) Labour Exchanges and Employment Insurance, (2) Accident Insurance, and (3) Sickness, Invalidity and Old-Age Insurance.

The Act of Public Care contains regulations for the protection of children and for child welfare, including children of widows and widowers, and children of unmarried mothers; also regulations for assistance for burial, sickness, cripples and the blind. In 1937-38, some 252,000 recipients, exclusive of children, were supported, at a cost of 113·0 million kroner, of which 19·2 million kroner were spent in child-welfare and child-support, 32·6 million kroner in special relief, 57·1 million kroner in local relief, and 2·3 million kroner in poor relief.

The Act named above under (3) concerning Sickness, Invalidity and Old-Age Insurance (changed by an Act of 1937), grants an annual sum of money as old age pension (*Aldersrente*) to any person being 60 years of age and fulfilling certain conditions. The old age pension, which does not involve the loss of civil rights, varies according as the commune of domicile is a town or a rural commune, and certain deductions are made for earned incomes. In Copenhagen, for example, the old age pension for a married couple, both 60 years of age, without any earned income is 1,192 kroner per annum. For the financial year ending March 31, 1938, 141,000 persons were relieved. The total expenditure was 92·8 million kroner.

### Justice and Crime.

The lowest courts of justice in Denmark are organized in 99 tribunals where cases of only small consequence are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 19 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 12 judges. From this an appeal lies to the supreme court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 13 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1938, 5,689 men and 648 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On December 31, 1938, 1,283 men and 24 women were in the penitentiaries of Denmark.

### Finance.

By the terms of the Constitution of Denmark the annual financial budget, called the 'Finanslovsforslag,' must be laid on the table of the Folketing at the beginning of each session, i.e. at the beginning of October. As to the annual financial accounts, called 'Statsregnskab,' the Constitutional



Charter prescribes them to be examined by four paid revisers, two of whom are elected by the Folketing and two by the Landsting. Their report is submitted to both Chambers which, after due consideration, pass their resolution generally to the effect that they have no remarks to make on the balance-sheet.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for three years ending March 31 and the estimates for two years :—

|                         | 1939-40     | 1940-41 <sup>1</sup> | 1941-42 <sup>1</sup> | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup> | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                         | Kroner      | Kroner               | Kroner               | Kroner               | Kroner               |
| Current Revenue . . .   | 640,800,000 | 644,400,000          | 522,800,000          | 822,400,000          | 718,900,000          |
| Current Expenditure . . | 681,500,000 | 693,160,000          | 589,000,000          | 909,900,000          | 962,500,000          |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The public debt of Denmark on March 31, 1942, amounted to 1,090,993,000 kroner

The cost to Denmark of the German army of occupation was in February, 1944, nine million kroner daily.

### Defence.

The Danish Army was a national army. Every able-bodied Danish subject was liable to serve in the Army or Navy, except the inhabitants of the Faroe Islands and Greenland. Exemptions in Denmark were few, even clergymen having to serve. On September 1, 1943, the Germans dissolved and disbanded the Danish Army.

The number of recruits called up annually for training was 6,800, organised in two divisions. The Air Force had 65 aeroplanes.

The Navy comprised the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It included one coast defence ironclad of 3,500 tons (*Peder Skram*, carrying a pair of 9.4-inch and four 6-inch guns), 5 fishery patrol vessels (*Hvidbjørnen*, *Hejmdal*, *Ingolf*, *Islands Falk*, *Beskytteren*), 16 torpedo boats, 3 mine sweepers, 12 submarines, the repair ship *Henrik Gerner*, one royal yacht (*Dannebrog*), the surveying vessel *Freja* and 4 minelayers (*Lindermen*, *Lossen*, *Kvintus* and *Sixtus*), but many of these vessels were scuttled in 1943, and some may prove beyond salvage.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. The recruits of the Navy were trained up to 365 days in the fleet and for about 135 days in the coast defences.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which interdicts the union of small farms into larger estates, but encourages, in various ways, the parcelling out of landed property, and leaves the tenant entire control of his land so long as the rent is paid.

According to the census of July 15, 1938, the extent of the cultivated area in Denmark was as follows (in thousand acres):—grain areas, 3,347; root crop, 1,294; other crop, 105; green fodder and grass, 3,113; fallow land, 80; total cultivated area, 7,939. The area and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

| Crops               | Area          |               | Production       |                  |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
|                     | 1942          | 1943          | 1942             | 1943             |
|                     | 1000 hectares | 1000 hectares | 1000 metric tons | 1000 metric tons |
| Wheat . . . . .     | 59.0          | 49.1          | 20               | 180              |
| Rye . . . . .       | 190.6         | 223.5         | 410              | 500              |
| Barley . . . . .    | 421.4         | 394.7         | 1,390            | 1,370            |
| Oats . . . . .      | 343.5         | 334.7         | 1,010            | 1,040            |
| Mixed grain . . . . | 380.7         | 332.0         | 950              | 870              |
| Potatoes . . . . .  | 100.6         | 106.9         | 1,870            | 1,940            |
| Root crops . . . .  | 449.3         | 435.4         | 22,570           | 22,210           |

On July 17, 1943, there were in Denmark 599,000 horses, 2,988,000 head of cattle, 2,449,000 swine, and 14,105,000 hens.

According to statistics collected on May 28, 1935, there were 102,300 industrial factories employing altogether 459,800 persons, of whom 318,200 were actual labourers; 43,600 of these establishments used mechanical power. Moreover there were about 100,000 commercial establishments with about 257,000 employees. In 1943 174,000 tons of beet-sugar were produced. Milk production 1943, 3,810,000 metric tons; 1942, 3,338,000 tons. Butter production 1943, 125,000 tons; 1942, 109,000 tons. Cheese production 1943, 40,300 tons; 1942, 32,000 tons.

In the Danish fisheries the total value of the fish caught was, 1943, 150 million kroner; 1942, 135 million kroner.

### Commerce.

The following table shows the value, according to official returns, of the imports and general exports (excluding precious metal) for six years:—

| Year | Imports      | Exports      | Year | Imports      | Exports      |
|------|--------------|--------------|------|--------------|--------------|
|      | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner |      | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner |
| 1938 | 1,655,273    | 1,583,762    | 1941 | 1,311,000    | 1,277,600    |
| 1939 | 1,749,800    | 1,578,000    | 1942 | 1,209,800    | 1,058,400    |
| 1940 | 1,877,870    | 1,517,500    | 1943 | 1,226,100    | 1,296,100    |

The following table shows the distribution of Danish foreign trade:—

| Countries           | Imports      |              | Exports      |              |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                     | 1938         | 1939         | 1938         | 1939         |
|                     | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner |
| Germany . . . . .   | 898,967      | 470,175      | 804,423      | 368,288      |
| United Kingdom . .  | 562,294      | 574,264      | 860,895      | 825,722      |
| Sweden . . . . .    | 106,512      | 126,358      | 74,459       | 76,992       |
| Norway . . . . .    | 41,140       | 40,171       | 40,830       | 55,580       |
| United States . . . | 127,926      | 127,159      | 17,094       | 21,329       |
| Italy . . . . .     | 15,818       | 15,159       | 6,257        | 11,289       |
| Netherlands . . .   | 61,869       | 60,506       | 26,115       | 29,305       |
| France . . . . .    | 20,047       | 28,474       | 21,867       | 16,178       |
| Switzerland . . .   | 20,370       | 19,777       | 11,265       | 19,427       |

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Denmark and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

|                                 | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                 | £          | £          | £          | £          | £          |
| Imports from Denmark to U.K.    | 32,885,245 | 32,037,572 | 33,235,907 | 36,569,583 | 37,859,914 |
| Exports to Denmark from U.K.    | 18,356,676 | 18,759,198 | 14,943,471 | 16,901,742 | 15,783,256 |
| Re-exports to Denmark from U.K. | 730,765    | 776,791    | 642,167    | 667,119    | 585,514    |

### Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1939, Denmark possessed 2,705 vessels (above 20 registered tons gross) of 1,175,000 registered tons gross in her mercantile marine.

Cargo movement to and from foreign countries through Danish ports in 1943 amounted to 6,018,000 metric tons; of this, 4,559,000 tons consisted of incoming and 1,459,000 tons of outgoing freight.

### Communications.

Denmark proper (exclusive of Copenhagen) has (March 31, 1938) 7,842 kilometres or 4,873 miles of road, besides about 27,000 miles of by-ways. There are (1938) railways of a total length of 3,106 miles open for traffic in the kingdom. Of this total, 1,485 miles belong to the State. The revenue for the year 1943 amounted to 134 million kroner from passenger transport and 146 million kroner from freight.

The Post Office in the year 1938-39 carried 341,731,000 letters, post-cards and printed matter, and 281,384,000 newspapers. There are 1,495 post-offices. The State telegraphs in 1938-39 carried 3,169,000 messages, of which 907,000 were internal. The length of State telegraph lines (March 31, 1939) was about 7,800 miles; number of offices, 616. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 426 offices. On December 31, 1942, the length of telephonic wires of the State and the private companies was 2,343,600 miles. In the year 1942 there were 415,000 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1939-40, 80,300,000 kroner; expenditure, 76,800,000 kroner.

*Air Traffic.*—The number of kilometres flown in Denmark in 1943, according to information published by the Danish air transportation company 'Det Danske Luft-Fartsselskab,' was 533,655, compared with 765,748 in 1942 and 718,009 in 1941. The number of passengers carried in 1943 was 30,430, against 38,835 in 1942 and 32,676 in 1941.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1939, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 952 million kroner. The assets included 117 million kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 600 million kroner note issue, 50 million kroner general capital fund and 16 million kroner reserve fund. On December 31, 1943, the notes in circulation amounted to 1,359 million kroner.

On December 31, 1942, there were 162 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 3,595 million kroner (3,116 on December 31, 1941); their advances to 1,994 million kroner (1,898 in 1941).

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The monetary unit, the *Krone* of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The krone contains 0.403226 gramme of gold.

Gold coins are 20- and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8.870 grammes .900 fine, and thus contains 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2 kroner, 1 kroner and ½ kroner pieces of aluminium-bronze; 25 öre and 10 öre pieces of nickel, and 5 öre, 2 öre and 1 öre pieces of iron and of bronze.

The standard of value is gold.

The use of the metric system of weights and measures, under the law of May 4, 1907, became obligatory in Denmark in public offices on April 1, 1910, and generally on April 1, 1912.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Count Eduard Reventlow (appointed January 1, 1938).

*Counsellor.*—Gustav Rasmussen.

*Secretary.*—Count Eggert Adam Knuth.

*Naval and Air Attaché.*—Captain Preben Lembcke.

*Agricultural Attaché.*—Per Algot Moltessen.

*Press Attaché.*—C. E. Aagaard.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul General in London.*—Christian M. Rottböll.

As a matter of courtesy, the Danish Minister in London retained diplomatic privileges, and is recognized by the British Government as continuing to be responsible for the protection of such Danish interests as are not under enemy control.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK.

As the Danish Government are under enemy control, the British Government are unable to maintain diplomatic relations with them.

### Colonies.

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark. Its total area is 736,518 English sq. miles, made up as to 705,234 sq. miles of ice cap and 31,284 sq. miles of ice free land. The population in 1930 numbered 16,630. Of the total 408 were Danes and 16,222 natives; the latter numbered 7,694 men and 8,528 women. West Greenland had a population of 15,744 inhabitants, East Greenland 886 inhabitants. In the settlement Kap York (Thule) lived 266 natives. The imports from Greenland into Denmark in 1938 amounted to 5,939,000 kroner, and the exports from Denmark to Greenland, 3,064,000 kroner. Exports to U.K. in 1938 (Board of Trade returns), 521½. Imports from U.K., 2,145½. The trade of Greenland is a State monopoly.

By the 'Agreement relating to the Defence of Greenland,' signed on April 9, 1941, the United States, in order to protect the *status quo* in the western hemisphere, acquired the right 'to construct, maintain, and operate such landing fields, seaplane facilities, and radio and meteorological installations as may be necessary.' The Agreement explicitly recognises the sovereign rights of Denmark in Greenland.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Denmark.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

D. O. T. Reports on the Trade, etc., of Denmark. Annual. London.  
 Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statekalender. Annual. København.  
 Statistisk Aarbog. Annual. København.  
 Statistiske Meddelelser. København.  
 Statistisk Tabelværk. København.  
 Denmark. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Danish Statistical Dept., Copenhagen.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Brædeler's Norway, Sweden and Denmark.* 10th ed. London, 1912.—German edition (14th). Leipzig, 1931.  
*Sarman (T. G.), Guide to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland and Iceland.* (Thomas Cook & Sons' Guide Book.) 17th ed. London, 1939.  
*Bertin (K.), Danemarks recht auf Grönland.* Königsberg, 1932.  
*Birch (J. H. S.), Denmark in History.* London, 1938.  
*Birket-Smith (K.), The Eskimos.* London, 1938.  
*Both, Kongeriget Danmark, en historisk-topographisk Beskrivelse.* 2 vols. Kjøbenhavn, 1882-85.  
*Brædeler (G.), Danish Life in Town and Country.* London, 1908.—A Wayfarer in Denmark. London, 1932.  
*Edelberg (M.) (editor), Denmark in Word and Picture: A collection of monographs written by Danish experts.* Translated by W. B. Calvert. Copenhagen, 1935.  
*Engelstoft (F.) and Wendt (F.), Danmarks politiske Historie fra Freden i Kiel til vor Dage.* Copenhagen, 1934.  
*Faber (Harald), Co-operation in Danish Agriculture.* London, 1918.  
*Gallenga (A.), The Invasion of Denmark in 1864.* 2 vols. London, 1864.  
*Gudme (Sten), Denmark: Hitler's 'Model Protectorate.'* London, 1942.  
*Halscher (K.), Dänemark—Schweden—Norwegen.* Leipzig, 1932.  
*Holland (G.), Denmark: A Modern Guide to the Land and its People.* London, 1927.—  
*Denmark: The Land of the Sea Kings.* London, 1928.  
*Hove (F. C.), Denmark: The Co-operative Way.* London, 1936.  
*Hutchison (Isobel W.), On Greenland's Closed Shore.* London, 1930.  
*Jefferson (J. R.), The Farø Islands.* London, 1897.  
*Jensen (E.), Danish Agriculture: Its Economic Development.* Copenhagen, 1937.  
*Jesson (Frans de), Manuel Historique de la Question du Slesvig, 1906-38.* Copenhagen and Paris, 1939.  
*Krabbe (T. N.), Greenland, its Nature, Inhabitants, and History.* Copenhagen and London, 1930.  
*De Lannoy (C.) and Vander Linden (H.), Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens.* Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.  
*Manniche (Peter), Denmark: A Social Laboratory.* Copenhagen and Oxford, 1939.  
*Nansen (F.), The First Crossing of Greenland.* London, 1891.—*Eskimo Life.* London, 1893.  
*Nielsen (Dr. A.), Dänische Wirtschaftsgeschichte.* Jena, 1933.  
*Palmer (P.), Denmark in Nazi Chains.* London, 1941.—Denmark. ('Cross-Roads Series') London, 1945.  
*Pullé and Almagià, Geografia Universale.* Vol. II. Turin, 1933.  
*Rasmussen (Knud), Greenland by the Polar Sea: The Story of the Thule Expedition.* (English edition.) London, 1921.  
*Redlich (Monica), Danish Delight.* London, 1939.  
*Rothery (Agnes), Denmark: Kingdom of Reason.* London, 1937.  
*Stefansson (Jon.), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland.* (Story of the Nations.) London, 1916.  
*Stefansson (Vilhelmur), Greenland.* New York, 1942.  
*Fahl (M.) (editor), Greenland.* Published by the Commission for the Direction of the Geological and Geographical Investigations in Greenland. Vols. 1-5. Copenhagen and London, 1930.  
*Weidemeyer (H.) and Trap (T. P.), Statistisk-topographisk Beskrivelse af Kongeriget Danmark.* 4th ed. 5 vols. Kjøbenhavn.  
*Williams (Ethel C.), Denmark and the Danes.* London, 1932.  
*Wyhe-Dumont (E.), Sur les hauts Plateaux Groenlandais.* Paris, 1830.  
*Zimmermann (Maurice), Etats Scandinaves (Géographie Universelle).* Paris, 1933.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA.)

On December 6, 1492, Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo which he called La Española, now called Hispaniola, and the city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The western part of the island—about one-third of the whole, and now known as the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844 when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a Constitution adopted. The country was occupied by American marines from 1916 to the adoption of a new constitution in 1924. In 1936, the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo.

The Dominican Republic declared war on Japan on December 8, 1941, and on Germany and Italy on December 11, 1941.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic is governed under the Constitution proclaimed on January 10, 1942.

Congress is composed of a senate of 19 members (1 from each of the 18 provinces and the District of Santo Domingo) chosen for 5 years by direct popular vote and a chamber of 38 deputies (1 for every 60,000 inhabitants or fraction above 30,000 in each province), with a minimum of 2 deputies for any one province, also for 5 years. The District of Santo Domingo, established from January 1, 1935, returns 1 senator and 3 deputies. A new province was created on January 1, 1943. Senators and deputies receive 300 dollars (U.S.) per month.

The executive power is vested in the President, who is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, the President is succeeded by the Secretary of State for War and Marine. There are 8 Secretaries of State in charge of departments.

General elections under the new Constitution, at which women voted for the first time, were held on May 16, 1942; 2 women were elected to the Chamber and 1 to the Senate.

*President of the Republic.*—Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (born October 24, 1891; assumed office on May 18, 1942).

**Area and Population.**—The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. Area is estimated at 19,332 square miles, with 1,017 miles of coast line, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti, and a population, on December 31, 1942, of 1,826,407. Since 1938 the number of provinces has been increased from 12 to 18 by breaking up some of the larger ones. The population (1935) of the principal cities was as follows: Ciudad Trujillo, 71,297; Santiago de los Caballeros, 83,919; San Pedro de Macoris, 18,889; Puerto Plata, 11,777; La Romana, 10,935; San Francisco de Macoris, 10,305; La Vega, 9,342.

The boundary with Haiti, long in dispute, was re-surveyed under a treaty signed in 1929. A final settlement was made in a treaty signed on April 14, 1936.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. Tax exempt land

has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights; the first settlements are being made on 26,000 acres at Sosúa, donated by President Trujillo. Refugees are barred from competing with the natives in raising sugar, cocoa, coffee and tobacco. The language is Spanish, but many educated Dominicans speak English.

The capital, Ciudad Trujillo, on the right bank of the river Ozama, was practically destroyed, except for a few historic buildings, by a disastrous hurricane on September 3, 1930. It has been rebuilt and materially improved.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the State is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a Papal Nuncio with residence at Port-au-Prince (Haiti) as well as an Archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies, in Ciudad Trujillo.

Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, the total at the end of 1944 being 2,091 (including emergency schools), of which 1,910 were official (wholly maintained by the State), 125 semi-official (State aided) and 56 private. The total enrolment of pupils in primary schools was 210,602. The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1588) has 9 schools for professional students.

**Justice.**—The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, the Courts of First Instance, the Communal Courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the Land Courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the Procurator-General, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. The Republic is divided into 3 departments and, in all, 16 judicial districts, each having its own Procurator Fiscal and Court of First Instance (that of Ciudad Trujillo has 2 courts); these districts are subdivided, in all, into 66 communes, each with one or more local justices (alcaldes), a secretary and one or more bailiffs (alguaciles). Each department has a Court of Appeal of a President and 4 judges, appointed by the Senate, and a departmental Procurator-General appointed by the President; these courts sit at San Cristobal, Santiago and La Vega. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war time for treason or espionage.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for 6 years, in U.S. dollars (adopted in 1897 as the monetary standard) were:—

|          | Revenue    | Expenditure |                       | Revenue    | Expenditure |
|----------|------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------|-------------|
|          | Dollars    | Dollars     |                       | Dollars    | Dollars     |
| 1939 . . | 11,039,518 | 12,103,970  | 1942 <sup>1</sup> . . | 12,839,000 | 12,737,925  |
| 1940 . . | 12,227,597 | 11,016,146  | 1943 <sup>1</sup> . . | 13,265,000 | 13,195,000  |
| 1941 . . | 14,153,898 | 13,075,800  | 1944 <sup>1</sup> . . | 15,732,368 | 15,713,856  |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Chief items of revenue in the 1944 budget are (in dollars): internal revenue, 10,000,000; custom receipts, 2,800,000; licence fees, 838,600; miscellaneous taxes and income, 1,636,350; postal, telegraph and water service, 411,100. Chief items of expenditures are: war and navy, 3,141,000; service on public debt, 1,872,000; education, 1,844,500; Treasury and commerce (including Chamber of Accounts), 1,119,370; public works, 1,435,310; Judiciary, 1,228,000; Presidency, 429,000; sanitation and welfare, 1,045,610; interior and police, 1,249,420; all other, 2,349,650.

Since April 1, 1941, the American Receivership has been abolished, and administration and collection of the Customs resumed by the Dominican Government, who make the requisite monthly debt payments through a Bondholders' Representative in Ciudad Trujillo. These payments are recognized as a first lien on all the revenues of the Dominican Government. The bond issues are consolidated into two 5½ per cent. loans, each originally for 10,000,000 dollars; the total outstanding on July 31, 1944, was 12,850,000 dollars. Under the revised arrangements made in 1934, the standard interest and amortization payments now total 1,099,040 dollars a year, subject to increases on a sliding scale in respect of Government revenue in excess of 12,500,000 dollars a year; an extra sum of 307,159 dollars was paid on this account in 1943.

American holdings of Dominican dollar bonds, end of 1943, were 5,000,000 dollars; about 4,500,000 dollars were held in enemy or enemy-occupied countries, and about 2,500,000 dollars held by Dominicans or by Allied firms doing business in the Republic. American direct investments, end of 1940, were 41,895,000 dollars.

**Defence.**—The armed forces, which are under the administration of the Secretary of State for War and Marine, consist of the army with a total strength between 3,500 and 4,000, a small aviation corps and a number of coastal patrol boats. The estimates for 1943 were 2,355,867 dollars.

The municipal police force were in 1936 organized into a single body as a national constabulary under direct supervision from the capital, and in addition to exercising ordinary police functions they provide a subsidiary force to the army.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 square miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. Twelve agricultural settlements were established in 1937, occupying 807,324 acres, of which 274,707 were cultivated; in 1943, 102,232 acres were ploughed. Most of the remainder is forest land, mainly pine-groves, which is useless for agriculture. The largest sugar estates are in the southern part of the Republic. Sugar production, 1944, 512,000 metric tons. Exports of raw sugar in 1943, 391,197 metric tons. There are 14 sugar 'centrals,' of which 9 are owned and operated by American companies, although very little of the sugar is sold to the United States. Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in the United States, which takes 120,000 bags per annum. Exports in 1942, 7,820 metric tons. Export quota (to the United States) in 1943-44 was 157,866 bags (of 60 kilos). Production of rice is fostered; exports, 1942, 10,109 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop; output has increased tenfold since 1900. Exports in 1942, 17,743 metric tons. Other principal exports in 1942 were: leaf tobacco, 3,359 tons; maize, 17,335 tons, and molasses, 49,217 tons.

In 1939, 1,674 industrial establishments had capital amounting to 74,726,642 dollars, of which 61,129,635 dollars was represented by United States interests; capital invested in the sugar industry amounted to 61,460,625 dollars. These concerns employed 35,750 persons, and paid 6,570,690 dollars in wages, used raw materials valued at 10,694,367 dollars, and had an output valued at 25,931,499 dollars.

Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is found in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron, and petroleum has been found in the Azua region. Silver and platinum have been found,

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Dominican Republic.

- The official gazette is the *Gaceta Oficial*.  
*Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana*. Ciudad Trujillo. Annual.  
 The Constitution of the Dominican Republic of 1906. San Domingo, 1918.  
 Santo Domingo, its Past and its Present Condition. [U.S. Navy Department.] Santo Domingo City, 1920.  
 Refugee Settlement in the Dominican Republic. Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C. 1942.  
 Report of the Overseas Trade Department. London. Annual.  
*García* (José Gabriel), Compendio de la historia de Santo Domingo. Revised ed. 3 vols. Santo Domingo, 1896. [Brings the history down to July, 1865.]  
*Knight* (M. M.), The Americans in Santo Domingo. (A critical account of the American occupation.) New York, 1928.  
*Legroño* (A.), Compendio Didáctico de Historia Patria. Vol. I. Santo Domingo, 1912. [Up to 1844.]  
*Morreau de Saint-Méry* (M. L. E.), Description Topographique, Physique, Civile, Politique et Historique de la Partie Espagnole de l'Île de Saint Dominique. Philadelphia, 1799. [Probably the standard work on Spanish Santo Domingo.]  
*Monte y Tejeda* (Antonio), Historia de Santo Domingo. Completed ed., bringing the history down to 1821. 4 vols. Santo Domingo, 1890.  
*Novat* (Carlos A.), Historia Eclesiástica de la Arquidiócesis de Santo Domingo, First City of America. 2 vols. Rome, 1913.  
*Rodriguez* (A.), La Cuestión Dominico-Haitiana: Estudio Geográfico-Histórico. 2d ed. San Domingo, 1919.  
*Schönrich* (Otto), Santo Domingo: The Country with a Future. New York, 1919.  
*Stoddard* (T. L.), The French Revolution in San Domingo. New York, 1915.  
*Welles* (Sumner), Naboth's Vineyard. (History of events culminating in re-establishment of Constitutional Government, by former U.S. Commissioner to the Republic.) 2 vols. New York, 1928.

## ECUADOR.

(REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Ecuador is situated in the north-west of South America, with about one-fifth of its area lying north of the Equator. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the south by Peru and Brazil, on the east by Colombia and Brazil, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean and Peru.

The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colonial empire in the territory after defeating the local ruler at the battle of Cajamarca on November 16, 1532. Spanish rule continued until August 10, 1809, when the Presidency of Quito, as it was known, became part of the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simon Bolivar in 1819 by uniting it to the Vice-Royalty of New Granada (now Colombia) and the Captaincy-General of Venezuela at the Congress of Angostura, December 17, 1819. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession May 13, 1830.

Border warfare between Ecuador and Peru, which has been intermittent for nearly a century, was resumed in 1941, when Peru invaded the important coffee-growing province of El Oro, but on July 10, 1941, it was submitted to arbitration by Argentina, Brazil and the United States and an agreement was reached on January 29, 1942; final notes ratifying the details of the agreement were signed on May 22, 1944. (For map of the boundary, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.)

Under the Constitution promulgated March 26, 1929, the President was elected directly by the people for a term of four years and Congress consisted of two Houses; the Upper with 32 Senators and the Chamber of 56 Deputies.

On September 27, 1935, the Constitution was abolished by Executive

Decree and that of 1906 was provisionally restored pending arrangements for a new Constitutional Convention. A Constituent Assembly met on August 10, 1938, but after study failed to issue a new Constitution. Women voted for the first time in 1939, but neither the Constitution of 1906 nor the electoral law of March 1, 1939, clearly establishes their right to the franchise.

The following is a list of the Presidents and Provisional Executives since 1897, with the date on which they took office:—

- |                                                                |                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gen. Don Eloy Alfaro, Jan. 17, 1897.                           | Don Juan de Dios Martínez Mera, Nov. 1, 1932. <sup>1</sup>                                                           |
| Gen. Don Leonidas Plaza G., Sept. 1, 1901.                     | Dr. Abelardo Montalvo, Oct. 20, 1933. <sup>4</sup>                                                                   |
| Don Lizardo García, Sept. 1, 1905. <sup>1</sup>                | Dr. José María Velasco Ibarra, Sept. 1, 1934. <sup>4</sup>                                                           |
| Gen. Don Eloy Alfaro, Jan. 15, 1906.                           | Dr. Antonio Pons, Aug. 20, 1935. <sup>4</sup>                                                                        |
| Gen. Don Emilio Estrada, Sept. 1, 1911.                        | Sr. Federico Paz, 'Supreme Head of the State,' Sept. 24, 1935; elected Acting President, Aug. 10, 1937. <sup>4</sup> |
| Gen. Don Leonidas Plaza G., Sept. 1, 1912.                     | Gen. G. Alberto Enriquez, 'Supreme Head of the State,' Oct. 23, 1937. Relinquished power on Aug. 10, 1938.           |
| Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Sept. 1, 1916.               | Dr. Manuel M. Borrero, Provisional President, Aug. 11-Dec. 3, 1938.                                                  |
| Dr. Don José Luis Tamayo, Sept. 1, 1920.                       | Dr. Aurelio Mosquera Narváez, elected December 3, 1938—died November 19, 1939.                                       |
| Dr. Don Gonzalo S. Córdova, Sept. 1, 1924. <sup>1</sup>        | Don Carlos Alfredo Arroyo del Río, elected January 12, 1940. Relinquished power on May 30, 1944.                     |
| Provisional Juntas July 9, 1925—Apr. 1, 1926.                  |                                                                                                                      |
| Dr. Don Isidro Ayora, Apr. 1, 1926. <sup>4</sup>               |                                                                                                                      |
| Col. Don Luis A. Larrea Alba, Aug. 25, 1931. <sup>2</sup>      |                                                                                                                      |
| Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Oct. 15, 1931. <sup>3</sup>  |                                                                                                                      |
| Period of revolutions Aug. 27—Sept. 2, 1932.                   |                                                                                                                      |
| Dr. Don Alberto Guerrero Martínez, Sept. 2, 1932. <sup>4</sup> |                                                                                                                      |
- <sup>1</sup> Deposed. <sup>2</sup> Deposed Oct. 15, 1931. <sup>3</sup> Deposed Aug. 27, 1932. <sup>4</sup> Provisional.  
<sup>5</sup> Arrested and deposed by the Army, August 20, 1935. <sup>6</sup> Resigned Sept. 26, 1935.  
<sup>7</sup> Resigned Oct. 23, 1937.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. José María Velasco Ibarra, returned from exile in June, 1944 (following a revolt in Guayaquil in May), and formed a cabinet; the Constituent Assembly unanimously confirmed him as President in August, 1944.

The Provinces are administered by Governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galapagos Archipelago is under the administration of a Territorial Chief under the Ministry of National Defence.

On January 29, 1942, Ecuador severed diplomatic relations with Germany, Italy and Japan; it declared war on Japan on February 2, 1945, and on February 7, 1945, formally subscribed to the anti-Axis declaration of the United Nations.

### Area and Population.

Though the frontiers of Ecuador have now been settled, no definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given. One military estimate shows 455,454 square kilometres (175,855 square miles), including the Archipelago of Colon (the 13 Galapagos Islands) with 7,430 square kilometres (3,028 square miles). Calculations of the geographer Wolf, also officially adopted, show 714,860 square kilometres (275,936 square miles). The country is divided into 17 provinces (two comprising the 'Region Oriental') and one territory—the Archipelago of Galapagos—officially called 'Colon,' situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands; there are 74 cantons, 119 urban parishes and 585 rural parishes. In September, 1942, naval bases were granted to the United States in the Galapagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

The first census was taken in January, 1942; it showed a population of

and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt covered with only a thin layer of soil. Alluvial washing of gold by pans is allowed; exports of gold in 1940, 271 kilos, valued at 241,987 dollars.

**Commerce.**—The total imports into and exports from the Dominican Republic for 5 years were valued as follows in U.S. dollars (which are legal currency):—

|         | 1939       | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       |
|---------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|         | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    | Dollars    |
| Imports | 11,592,166 | 10,811,403 | 11,739,031 | 11,490,857 | 14,850,000 |
| Exports | 18,648,302 | 18,880,185 | 17,123,937 | 20,057,300 | 26,205,000 |

The foreign trade for 2 years was distributed as follows (in U.S. dollars):—

| Country           | Imports   |           | Exports   |            |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
|                   | 1942      | 1943      | 1942      | 1943       |
|                   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars    |
| United States     | 8,397,323 | 8,986,285 | 5,717,750 | 10,320,553 |
| United Kingdom    | 411,246   | 580,685   | 8,773,902 | 20,575,005 |
| British India     | 783,196   | 1,230,824 | —         | —          |
| Puerto Rico       | 1,239,263 | 105,819   | —         | 1,891,604  |
| Dutch West Indies | 366,345   | 562,907   | 707,678   | 1,051,744  |
| Canada            | 219,824   | 244,142   | 131,719   | 259,904    |
| Cuba              | 478,382   | 153,673   | —         | 122,740    |

In 1943, the chief imports were (in dollars): cotton goods, 3,897,118; iron and steel manufactures, 1,004,475; chemical and pharmaceutical, 996,627; machinery, 921,847; jute bags, 1,260,424, and petrol. Principal exports in 1943 were (in dollars): raw sugar, 22,344,368; cocoa beans, 4,089,142; coffee, 2,469,141; molasses, 355,648. Exports of raw sugar, in 1943, to United Kingdom were valued at 20,582,630 dollars (91 per cent.)

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                            | 1934    | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                            | £       | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Dominican Republic to U.K.    | 791,164 | 1,484,922 | 1,081,007 | 1,065,938 | 1,453,045 |
| Exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.    | 152,841 | 130,262   | 107,894   | 145,122   | 91,966    |
| Re-exports to Dominican Republic from U.K. | 515     | 801       | 462       | 447       | 11        |

United Kingdom exports (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 94,000£; 1940, 100,000£; 1941, 90,000£; 1942, 120,000£; 1943, 114,000£; 1944, 49,000£. Totals for the 3 years, 1939–41, included war supplies, if any, shipped by Government departments.

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1940, 824 vessels of 1,173,429 tons entered the ports of the republic to discharge 124,843 tons of cargo, and 804 with a tonnage of 1,341,208 cleared with export cargo of 642,572 tons.

The mercantile marine of the republic which, at the time of its entry into the war, had a tonnage of about 6,700, has suffered severely in proportion to its size, vessels of a tonnage of over 3,000 having been sunk by

enemy action. Under war conditions the country is reached from the American continents and the Caribbean islands mainly by the Pan-American Airways system. Since May, 1944, a local aviation company has connected Ciudad Trujillo with La Romana and Santiago de los Caballeros.

Three main trunk highways, with branches, now extend eastward from Ciudad Trujillo to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi and Dajabón (204 miles), and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 9 hours. Total highway system in 1942 was 2,300 miles, plus about 1,000 miles of second class and inter-communal roads.

There are 168 miles of railway lines Government owned and operated (serving a limited area in the Cibao region) and about 637 miles of private lines on the sugar and other large estates.

Number of post offices, 1940, 238; telephone or telegraph offices, 117; telephone instruments (1942), 2,400. The telephone system is operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 1,034 miles, and has been leased to All-America Cables, Incorporated, which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Ciudad Trujillo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are wireless stations in Ciudad Trujillo, Santiago and six other towns.

**Money, Banking, Weights and Measures.**—On July 1, 1897, the United States gold dollar was adopted as the standard of value, and United States money has since continued to be a legal currency in the Republic, except that in April, 1938, U.S. silver, nickel and copper coins and old Dominican silver coins were withdrawn from circulation and replaced by a new issue of Dominican coins. On July 31, 1944, total bank deposits amounted to 29,831,799 dollars, and cash held by banks to 5,190,951 dollars.

On October 24, 1941, a law was passed for the creation of the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of 1,000,000 dollars. The new bank opened for business on October 27, 1941. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions, but is not a bank of issue.

The metric system was adopted on August 1, 1913, but English and Spanish units are quite common in ordinary commercial transactions.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Ricardo Pérez-Alfonseca (accredited June 2, 1943).

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Cyril Frank Wilton Andrews (appointed February 16, 1943).

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. F. A. Sampson.

*Air Attaché.*—Acting Wing-Commander H. G. D. Devey, R.A.F.

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear-Admiral Hector Boyes (serving as Captain), C.M.G., C.I.E., R.N.

There are Vice-Consuls at Ciudad Trujillo, San Pedro de Macoris, Puerto Plata, La Romana and Barahona.

The public debt on December 31, 1942, was:—Foreign debt (chiefly the bonds, in default, of the Guayaquil and Quito Railway), 29,473,738 dollars; internal debt, 36,235,928 sucres. American direct investments in Ecuadorian enterprises, 1940, amounted to 5,107,000 dollars. British investments, end of 1944, were 3,807,340£., of which 66·6 per cent. were in default.

### Defence.

The Ecuadorean regular Army had a strength in 1938 of 701 officers and 6,806 men. This force is composed of 4 regiments of artillery, 9 battalions of infantry, 1 regiment and 3 squadrons of cavalry, 3 battalions of sappers, and 1 aviation company, which form the army. Military service was made compulsory on May 24, 1921, and was enforced for the first time in 1935 with 200 conscripts. The regular infantry have the Mauser rifle; the artillery have Vickers Maxim, Z.B. machine guns, old-fashioned Krupps and new Ehrhards. The country is divided into 4 military districts. A school of military engineering and artillery is established at Quito with 250 cadets.

A training ship of 1,030 tons was bought in the United States in 1935, and incorporated in the Navy under the name of *Presidente Alfaro*, and in 1943 three more small craft were taken over from the U.S. Navy.

The Government has at Guayaquil an aviation school and a naval school in Salinas with United States instructors. Flying fields have been established at Guayaquil, Quito, Latacunga, Loja, Manta and Riobamba.

### Production and Industry.

Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° C. to 25° C.; and the hill country, the foothills, and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Only about 11,480,000 acres are actually cultivated. Ecuador is the world's chief source of balsa supply; the tree (of the *Ochroma* or silk-cotton family) is found on the western coastal lowlands and also in the 'Oriente' region. The lightest balsa weighs half of the same bulk of cork, but its strength is about half that of spruce. It is a prolific grower in suitable climates, growing faster than any other form of jungle vegetation except the wild papaya. The staple produce of Ecuador is excellent cocoa, sold chiefly to the United States; exports in 1943, 18,621 metric tons, valued at 52 million sucres. Production, 1943, 39,400 metric tons. Coffee is also grown, about 350,000 quintals per annum; under the Inter-American Coffee Agreement, export quota to the United States for 1943-44 was 197,733 bags (of 60 kilos). Rice production is increasing; production, 1943, about 2,000,000 quintals, which is a record. Wild rubber is abundant, but output has suffered from the competition of plantation rubber in the Orient; output, 1941, 1,500,000 pounds. Mangrove bark (for tanning), alligator skins and kapok (silk cotton tree fibre, *Bombax ceiba*) are exported in small quantities. Considerable attention is being paid to the cultivation of cotton, especially in the province of Manabí, and to sugar; ivory nuts, or *taquas*, are produced and exported in large quantities; production in 1939, 225,000 quintals. Sugar output, 1943, 589,187 quintals (of 101·4 lb.). Tobacco is being increasingly cultivated, especially in Esmeraldas; the manufacture of tobacco is a government monopoly.

Live-stock, estimated in 1939: cattle, 2,500,000; horses, 1,200,000; sheep and goats, 3,500,000; pigs, 3,200,000.

Ecuador is auriferous. In 1942, 102,416 fine ounces of gold were produced,

all of which was sold to the Central Bank for re-sale to the United States; valued at 3,584,560 dollars (U.S.). At Pillshum in Cañar rich silver ore is found, but is not now worked. Cyanide precipitates of silver (1942) amounted to 261,945 fine ounces. Output of petroleum is about 2,300,000 barrels; exports (1939), 215,064 tons, valued at 25,005,266 sucres. The area of oil concessions in exploitation in the Republic is 245,419 acres, located in the Santa Elena Peninsula, in the Province of Guayas. The country is known to be also rich in copper, iron, lead and coal; sulphur exists in great quantities in the Chimborazo district and in the Galapagos Islands. All salt mined must be sold to the Government, which has a monopoly of imports, exports and sales.

Excepting the inter-Andean plateau and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 square miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 feet on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 square miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees, and other valuable timber. The 'balsa wood,' renowned for its lightness and strength, is widely used in airplane construction; it grows profusely in the Caribbean region, but Ecuador is almost the sole exporter of it; the United States took over 9,000,000 board feet in 1941.

Panama or 'Jipijapa' hats, made of *Toquilla* straw, are made very largely in Ecuador, the principal centres being Jipijapa, Montecristi, Tabacundo and Cuenca. The war has benefited the trade by eliminating Italian, Japanese and Philippine competition.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for five years in sucres (between 6 and 7 cents (U.S.); were as follows:—

|         | 1939               | 1940               | 1941               | 1942               | 1943               |
|---------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Imports | Sucres 147,860,226 | Sucres 173,753,312 | Sucres 142,499,000 | Sucres 199,715,113 | Sucres 217,982,993 |
| Exports | 164,841,159        | 167,850,806        | 199,703,758        | 298,975,108        | 175,131,727        |

The United States furnished 47·7 per cent. of imports in 1943 (103,582,705 sucres). The United States took 79·3 per cent. of Ecuador's exports (239,237,757 sucres) in 1943.

Total trade between Ecuador and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

|                                 | 1934      | 1935     | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|---------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports from Ecuador into U.K.  | £ 206,777 | £ 203,41 | £ 155,683 | £ 109,655 | £ 188,882 |
| Exports to Ecuador from U.K.    | 191,679   | 221,66   | 230,229   | 272,647   | 131,239   |
| Re-exports to Ecuador from U.K. | 2,748     | 3,985    | 2,159     | 1,963     | 878       |

United Kingdom exports to Ecuador (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 138,000£.; 1940, 192,000£.; 1941, 174,000£.; 1942, 128,000£.; 1943, 263,000£., and 1944, 162,000£. Totals for the 3 years, 1939-41, include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

Ecuador has 10 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. Considerable progress in road improvement is being made. There are

3,085,871. It was estimated (1938) that of the total population whites form 8 per cent.; Indians, 27 per cent.; mixed, 54 per cent.; mulattos, 6 per cent.; negroes, 2 per cent.; others, 3 per cent.; foreigners numbered about 20,000 persons. The language of the country is Spanish, but the Indians speak what is called the Quechua-language, and in the Oriental Region the wild tribes have a language of their own—'Jibaro.'

The estimated population of the Republic (June 30, 1938) was distributed as follows among the provinces (capitals in brackets):—

| Provinces                                     | Area in Square Miles (Wolf's estimates) | Population (Est. 1938) | Population per Square Mile |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)                       | 5,464                                   | 58,950                 | 10.8                       |
| Manabí (Portoviejo)                           | 7,891                                   | 312,850                | 39.6                       |
| Los Rios (Babahoyo)                           | 2,295                                   | 150,830                | 65.7                       |
| Guayas (Guayaquil)                            | 8,831                                   | 441,660                | 53.0                       |
| El Oro (Machala)                              | 2,838                                   | 77,539                 | 28.2                       |
| Carchi (Tulcan)                               | 1,495                                   | 80,650                 | 53.9                       |
| Imbabura (Ibarra)                             | 2,414                                   | 146,280                | 60.6                       |
| Pichincha (Quito)                             | 6,218                                   | 808,480                | 48.8                       |
| Ocotaxi (Latacunga)                           | 2,595                                   | 202,970                | 77.9                       |
| Tangarahu (Ambato)                            | 1,685                                   | 328,100                | 132.4                      |
| Chimborazo (Riobamba)                         | 2,989                                   | 258,500                | 86.5                       |
| Bolivar (Guaranda)                            | 1,159                                   | 99,800                 | 86.1                       |
| Cañar (Azogues)                               | 1,521                                   | 118,250                | 74.4                       |
| Amay (Cuenca)                                 | 8,873                                   | 236,800                | 31.1                       |
| Loja (Loja)                                   | 8,705                                   | 198,100                | 22.5                       |
| Napo Pastaza and Santiago Zamora <sup>1</sup> | 219,095                                 | 295,200                | 1.3                        |
| Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal)             | 2,868                                   | 1,000                  | 0.3                        |
| Migratory population                          |                                         |                        |                            |
| <b>Totals</b>                                 | <b>275,936</b>                          | <b>3,900,000</b>       | <b>11.6</b>                |

<sup>1</sup> These two provinces, formed in 1925, together constitute the 'Region Oriental'; of their combined areas only about 110,000 square miles have any inhabitants. The capital of the former is Tena, and of the latter, Macas.

The chief towns are the capital, Quito (150,374, census of 1942), Guayaquil (159,937). Other towns with estimated 1938 figures are: Cuenca (48,300), Ambato (25,200), Riobamba (19,500), Loja (19,000), Latacunga (17,800), and Azogues (8,200).

Vital statistics for 3 years were as follows:—

| Year | Births  | Deaths | Marriages |
|------|---------|--------|-----------|
| 1938 | 118,282 | 56,231 | 16,076    |
| 1939 | 118,053 | 61,225 | 17,192    |
| 1940 | 110,976 | 62,188 | 16,940    |

### Religion and Education.

The State recognises no religion; grants freedom of worship to all, but forbids the entry into the country of all foreign clergymen of whatever faith. The Catholic Church has one archbishop (Quito) and six suffragan bishops. Since 1895 all State appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. Members of the Episcopate must be Ecuadorean citizens. A Modus Vivendi was concluded by the Ecuadorean Government and the Holy See on July 24, 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the State. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory.

Primary education is gratuitous and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in 40 secondary schools or colleges and higher education in the 3 universities at Quito (founded in the eighteenth century by the

Dominicans), at Guayaquil and at Cuenca. The State maintains three music schools for vocal and instrumental music; tuition is free. There is also a Law School at Loja. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1940-41) 2,710 primary schools in the Republic, with 316,749 pupils; at the 36 secondary schools there were (1940-41) 8,957 pupils; at the universities, 1,755. The total estimated expenditure on public education in 1939 was 28,744,200 sucres.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the eight superior courts, three are composed of 6 judges and five of 3 judges each. There are numerous and well distributed lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1923 and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or 'three citizens of recognised integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the Constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936 and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for recent years are given as follows (at par 1 sucres = 20 cents (U.S.)), but since 1939 it has been equal to between 6 and 7 cents):—

|             | 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|             | Sucres            | Sucres            | Sucres            | Sucres            | Sucres            |
| Revenue     | 118,050,000       | 117,200,000       | 180,800,000       | 159,383,000       | 198,260,000       |
| Expenditure | 118,050,000       | 117,200,000       | 180,800,000       | 159,383,000       | 198,260,000       |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1943 and 1944 are shown as follows:—

| Revenue                       | 1943         | 1944         | Expenditure                 | 1943         | 1944         |
|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                               | 1,000 sucres | 1,000 sucres |                             | 1,000 sucres | 1,000 sucres |
| Ordinary budget:              |              |              | Ordinary budget:            |              |              |
| Income from national property | 7,633        | 8,200        | Legislature                 | 440          | 707          |
| Income from national services | 10,660       | 11,275       | Judiciary                   | 2,741        | 3,363        |
| Income from taxes             | 123,341      | 158,060      | Executive departments       | 136,319      | 167,511      |
| Miscellaneous revenue         | 8,466        | 7,905        | Miscellaneous organizations | 986          | 1,495        |
|                               | 160,000      | 185,500      | Public debt                 | 9,514        | 12,514       |
| Extraordinary budget:         | 8,853        | 12,230       | Total ordinary budget       | 150,000      | 185,500      |
| Special rural school budget   | 530          | 530          | Extraordinary budget:       |              |              |
|                               |              |              | Highways and public works   | 4,320        | 4,497        |
|                               |              |              | Railway construction        | 4,533        | 7,733        |
|                               |              |              | Total extraordinary budget  | 8,853        | 12,230       |
|                               |              |              | Special rural school budget | 530          | 530          |
| Total                         | 159,383      | 198,260      | Total expenditures          | 159,383      | 198,260      |



now 1,591 miles of main trunk roads, 1,121 miles of branch roads and 2,227 miles of bridle paths; most roads are narrow, the width of a motor-car. The Pan-American Highway section (872 miles) will be, when completed, the main artery, extending from Rumichaca on the Colombian border to Macará in the south. There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low grounds to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season), and other small affluents thereof.

A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways actually in operation is 1,048 kilometres.

The German owned and operated air service with twice-weekly service between Quito and Guayaquil was suspended in 1941. An American air service is maintained from Cristóbal to Quito, 6 hours; to Cali (Colombia), 2 hours; to Guayaquil, 1 hour, and to New York, 36 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service.

Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed for domestic use; there are 26 stations in Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja, Esmeraldas and other principal towns, as well as in the Archipelago of Colon. In December, 1941, there were 27 broadcasting stations.

In 1940 there were 446 post offices in the country, 211 telegraph offices, 6,957 kilometres of telegraph wires, and 5,995 kilometres of telephone wires; there were 95 telephone offices and 7,753 subscribers in the capital.

### Banking and Credit.

On March 4, 1927, a decree was issued establishing at Quito the 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' with a capital of 10,000,000 sucres, the only body authorised to issue currency. It is organised to protect the country's gold reserves and its general functions resemble those of the Federal Reserve Banks of the United States. On July 20, 1944, the Central Bank had gold in its vaults, 269,483,000 sucres (gold having been revalued, June 4, 1941, at 0.0602 gramme of fine gold per sucre); foreign exchange, 49,463,000 sucres; demand deposits, 236,510,000 sucres; note circulation, 240,259,000 sucres.

All the commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

By a new Monetary Law, prepared by the Kemmerer Financial Mission and decreed on March 4, 1927, Ecuador returned to the gold standard with its currency stabilized at the rate of 24.3 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 20 cents U.S., compared with the previous par value of 10 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 48.665 cents U.S. On February 8, 1932, the gold standard was abandoned. The gold sucre (named after the national hero, Marshal Antonio José de Sucre) contained 0.300933 grammes of pure gold, instead of the previous weight of 0.73224, but on December 18, 1935, it was revalued at the rate of 1 sucre = 0.10032 grains of fine gold; on June 13, 1936, it was further revalued to the equivalent of 9.66 cents U.S., and on June 4, 1940, it was revalued at 0.0602 gramme of fine gold per sucre. Foreign exchange value in New York, 1939, averaged 16.42 sucres to the dollar; in 1940, 15.00 to the dollar. In July, 1942, the Central Bank fixed the buying rate for dollars at 14.80 sucres to the dollar, and the selling rate at 15.00; in 1944 it was 18.70-14.10 to the dollar. The Bank's gold was revalued at 14.00 to the

dollar. The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. Nickel coins were minted in 1937 to replace the whole of the existing coinage of Ecuador; they consist of 1 sucre, 20, 10, 5 and 2½ centavo pieces. There is a 1 centavo coin of copper. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 sucres.

By a law of December 6, 1866, the metric system of weights and measures was made the legal standard of the Republic; but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.4 pounds. The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Carlos Freile Larrea (accredited August 3, 1943).

*Counsellor.*—Alberto Puig Arosemena.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Colonel Cesar Alfaro.

Consular representatives at London, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Leslie Charles Hughes-Hallett (appointed June 25, 1941).

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear-Admiral Hector Boyes (serving as Captain), C.M.G., C.I.E., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Captain I. Higginbotham.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander H. G. F. Gaubert, D.F.C.

There are Consular officers at Quito and Guayaquil.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Ecuador.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Registro Oficial*.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London. Bi-Annual.  
 Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana. Quito. Annual.  
 Boletín de Hacienda. Quito. Monthly.  
 Boletín del Banco Central. Quito. Monthly.  
 Boletín General de Estadística. Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau.  
 Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas. Monthly.  
 Informes Ministeriales. Quito. Annual.  
 Bibliografía Nacional, 1758-1941. Quito, 1942.  
 Revista Ecuatoriana de Estadística. Quito, 1942.  
 Touring Guide of Ecuador. Quito, 1942.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual Report. London.  
 Alsedo y Herrera (Dionisio). Descripción geográfica de la Real Audiencia de Quito, que escribió Don Dionisio de Alsedo y Herrera. Issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Madrid, 1915.  
 Caamaño (A. F.). Descubrimiento histórico relativo a la independencia de Quito. Quito, 1909.  
 Cevallos, Compendio del resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1885.—Resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1886.—Geografía del Ecuador. Lima, 1888.  
 Snock (C. R.). Ecuador. London, 1914.  
 Franklin (A. B.). Ecuador: Portrait of a People. New York, 1943.  
 Hagen (V. W. von). Ecuador the Unknown. London, 1939.  
 Herrera (P.). Apuntes para la historia de Quito. Quito, 1874.  
 Kean (A. H.) and Markham (Sir C. R.). Central and South America. Vol. I. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
 Niles (Blair). Casual Wanderings in Ecuador. London, 1922.  
 Orellana (J. G.). Guía Comercial Geográfica comprende las Provincias de Pichincha,

Leon, Tungurahua, Chimborazo y Guayas. Guayaquil, 1912.—El Ecuador en cien años de independencia, 1830-1930. 2 vols. Quito, 1930.

Reiss (W.) and Stübel (A.), Hochgebirge der Republik Ecuador. 3 vols. Berlin, 1892-98.

Reyes (O. E.), Historia de la República del Ecuador. Quito, 1931.

Steuers (W.), Reise in Peru und Ecuador (1909). Munich, 1914.

Stimson (Alfred), Travels in the Wilds of Ecuador. London, 1887.

Stübel (A.), Die Vulkanberge von Ecuador. [Geology and Topography.] Berlin, 1897.

Sudréz (González), Historia del Ecuador. Quito, 1890-1903.—2nd edition. Quito, 1931-32.

Ternaux-Compans (L.), Histoire du royaume de Quito. Traduite de l'Espagnol. (Velasco Historia del reino de Quito.) 2 vols. Paris, 1849.

Vicacino (J. A.), Directorio General de la Republica. Quito, 1928.

Wymper (Edward), Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. London, 1892.

## EGYPT.

(MISR.)

EGYPT was originally part of the Turkish Empire. Since the end of the 18th century Great Britain has had special interests in Egypt. In 1882 internal disorders led to British military intervention, and on December 18, 1914, a British Protectorate over Egypt was declared, and the next day a Proclamation was issued deposing 'Abbás Hilmi, lately Khedive of Egypt, and conferring the title of Sultan of Egypt upon Hussein Kamil, eldest living prince of the family of Mohamed Ali. The British Protectorate was recognised by the Great Powers. Sultan Hussein Kamil died in 1917, and was succeeded by his brother as Sultan Fuad. The Protectorate terminated on February 28, 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed King on March 15, 1922, since when Egypt has been an independent State.

On August 26, 1936, an Anglo-Egyptian Treaty of Alliance was signed in London (ratifications exchanged on December 22, 1936) to continue for 20 years, whereby the military occupation by British Forces was terminated, the special British interest in the defence of the Suez Canal Zone recognized, and the administration of the Sudan remains in accordance with the arrangement resulting from the Condominium Agreements of 1899. On May 8, 1937, a Convention was signed at Montreux, by the Egyptian Official Delegation and representatives of the Capitulatory Powers for the abolition of the Capitulations in Egypt. (See under JUSTICE, p. 863.)

### King.

**Faruk I** was born on February 11, 1920; son of the late King Fuad I and of Queen Nazli; succeeded his father on April 28, 1936; married January 20, 1938, Farida Zulfikar, daughter of Yussuf Pasha Zulfikar, and granddaughter of Mohamed Pasha Said, Prime Minister 1910-1914 and in 1919.

*Offspring of the King:* (1) Princess Ferial, born November 17, 1938; (2) Princess Fawzieh, born April 7, 1940; (3) Princess Fadia, born December 15, 1943.

*Sisters to the King:* (1) Princess Fewkieh, born October 6, 1897 (step-sister); (2) Princess Fawzieh, born November 5, 1921; married to the Shah of Persia, March 15, 1939; (3) Princess Faiza, born November 8, 1923; betrothed on January 21, 1945, to Prince Mohamed Aly Raouf; (4) Princess Faika, born June 8, 1926, and (5) Princess Fathia, born December 17, 1930.

The heir-presumptive is Prince Mohamed Aly (born November 9, 1875), first cousin to the King and younger brother of the former Khedive Abbas Hilmi II.

According to Law No. 50 of 1938, the King's Civil List is fixed at £E100,000, and the Royal Family's allowances at £E100,000.

The present sovereign of Egypt is the tenth ruler of the dynasty of Mohamed Ali. On April 13, 1922, the late King Fuad issued a rescript declaring the throne hereditary in the dynasty of Mohamed Ali and establishing the succession of kings in the direct male line by primogeniture. Failing such direct line, it provides that the throne shall pass first to the King's brothers and their direct descendants by right of age, whom failing to the King's uncles and their direct descendants by right of age, it being laid down that each new king establishes a new house and that the succession is vested in his direct line.

Female members of the house and their descendants are excluded, also anyone who is not in possession of full mental powers, who is not a Moslem, or who is not the son of Moslem parents.

### Constitution and Government.

For an account of the government before 1922, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1924, pp. 834-5. For an account of the Constitution which was promulgated on October 22, 1930, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, pp. 827-828.

The 1930 Constitution was abrogated by royal decree on November 30, 1934, and Parliament was dissolved. On December 12, 1935, the reintroduction of the Constitution of April 19, 1923, which had been abrogated by royal decree on October 22, 1930, was announced. This provides for a Parliament (*Barlaman*) composed of a Senate (*Maglis ash Shuyukh*) two-fifths of whom are appointed by the King and the remaining three-fifths are elected for 10 years, and a Chamber of Deputies (*Maglis an Nuwwab*) composed of 264 members, at least 30 years of age. The Senate is composed of 147 members, at least 40 years of age. For both Houses the vote is based on universal male suffrage. Soldiers have no vote.

The monarchy is hereditary, and the King acts through a Council of Ministers appointed by him, but responsible to Parliament. The administration is divided into Legislative, exercised by the King with the two Houses of Parliament; Executive, by the King acting through his Ministers, and Judiciary. The last branch consists of (1) National courts, (2) Mixed tribunals, and (3) National Courts of Personal Status. Ministers need not be members of either House of the Legislature, though in practice they generally have seats in either.

The elections held on January 8, 1945, resulted in the return of Saadists, 124; Liberals, 74; Makramists, 30; Independents, 29, and Nationalists, 7.

The Cabinet, appointed on February 24, 1945, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior.*—Mahmud Pasha El Nokrashy (Saadist).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Abdel Hamid Pasha Badawy (March 7, 1945).

*Minister of Finance.*—Makram Pasha Ebeid (Independent).

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—Hefni Bey Mahmud (Liberal).

*Minister of Communications.*—Ibrahim Dessouki Bey Abaza (Liberal Constitutional).

*Minister of Public Health.*—Ibrahim Abdel Bey Hadi (Saadist).

*Minister of Wakfs (Religious Foundations).*—Mustapha Abdel Pasha Razek (Liberal).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Ahmed Abdel Pasha Ghaffar (Liberal).

*Minister of Supply.*—Taha Bey el Sibli (Independent).

*Minister of Defence.*—Maitre Sayed Selim (Independent).  
*Minister of Public Works.*—Mahmud Pasha Ghaleb (Saadist).  
*Minister of Justice.*—Hafez Pasha Ramadan (Nationalist).  
*Minister of Education.*—Abdel Razek Bey el Sanhoury (Saadist).  
*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Abdel Meguid Bey Badr (Saadist).

Egypt declared war against Germany and Japan on February 26, 1945.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Provincial Councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorising public-markets, fixing the number and pay of ghafirs (village watchmen), and authorising the creation of ezbas (hamlets). They are the local authorities in connection with elementary vernacular education and trade schools. They consist of two elected representatives from each Markaz. The Mudir is the *ex-officio* President of the Council.

In 1934 a new law (Law No. 24, 1934) was passed by the Egyptian Parliament, extending the powers of the Provincial Councils, in particular with reference to educational, public health and agricultural matters. A notable modification is that elementary education, through all the villages and towns of the provinces, was made a duty exclusively of the Councils.

Egypt Proper is administratively divided into 5 governorships (muháfzas) of principal towns, and 14 mudiriats or provinces, subdivided into districts or Markazes.

In fourteen towns (Alexandria, Mansûra, Medînet el-Faiyûm, Tanta, Zagazig, Damanhâr, Beni Suêf, Mahalla el-Kubra, Minya, Mit Ghamr, Zifta, Kafr el-Zayât, Benha and Port Said), Mixed Commissions composed of both Europeans and Egyptians in equal numbers have been formed to govern locally the towns and look after their interests.

Since October 15, 1937, the date fixed by the Montreux Agreement, municipal taxes have been imposed on all local residents, whether Egyptians or foreigners.

The Municipal Commission of Alexandria obtained in 1890 from European Powers full power to impose local taxation on all residents in the town.

In 57 other towns, another form of local commission exists with four elected members only. Foreign members, not to exceed two in number, can be nominated at the discretion of the Central Government.

These local commissions have practically the same taxing powers as the Mixed Commissions mentioned above.

A third form of local commissions was formed in 1918 under the name of Village Council and exists now in 86 villages in Egypt. This is composed of four elected members only, but without any power of nomination of Foreign members. It has the same taxing power as the Mixed Commissions.

The Central Government has complete power of veto on all decisions of every form of Commission in Egypt.

#### Area and Population.

The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea, and the Sinai Peninsula is about 386,198 square miles; but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and Oases covers only about 13,600 square miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 square miles; 2,850 square miles are comprised in the surface of the Nile, marshes, and lakes. Egypt is divided into two great districts—'Wagh-el-Bahri,' or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said,' or Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1927 and on March 26-27, 1937:—

| Administrative Divisions | Area in sq. miles (approx.) | 1927 Census | 1937 Census |           |            | Population per sq. mile 1937 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|------------|------------------------------|
|                          |                             | Total       | Males       | Females   | Total      |                              |
| Cairo                    | 62                          | 1,064,567   | 672,589     | 639,537   | 1,312,096  | 21,161                       |
| Alexandria               | 29                          | 573,068     | 347,698     | 338,088   | 685,736    | 23,646                       |
| Canal                    | 40                          | 129,797     | 83,309      | 77,837    | 161,146    | 4,028                        |
| Suez                     | 7                           | 40,528      | 26,159      | 23,527    | 49,686     | 7,098                        |
| Damietta                 | 1                           | 34,907      | 20,501      | 19,831    | 40,332     | 40,332                       |
| Western Desert           | 179                         | 48,956      | 28,421      | 24,156    | 52,576     | 612                          |
| Southern Desert          |                             | 25,896      | 14,179      | 14,980    | 29,109     |                              |
| Sinai                    |                             | 15,059      | 10,355      | 7,656     | 18,011     |                              |
| Red Sea coasts           |                             | 5,177       | 6,768       | 3,161     | 9,914      |                              |
| Total for Governorates   | 318                         | 1,987,445   | 1,209,914   | 1,148,692 | 2,358,606  | 7,417                        |
| Behelra                  | 1,719                       | 976,965     | 515,748     | 545,848   | 1,061,596  | 618                          |
| Gharbiya                 | 2,318                       | 1,791,985   | 955,281     | 1,019,618 | 1,967,894  | 698                          |
| Minûfiya                 | 622                         | 1,105,191   | 575,970     | 583,731   | 1,159,701  | 1,864                        |
| Daqahliya                | 1,023                       | 1,080,693   | 599,737     | 618,765   | 1,218,502  | 1,191                        |
| Sharqiya                 | 1,933                       | 1,016,912   | 550,366     | 570,460   | 1,120,826  | 580                          |
| Qalyûbiya                | 868                         | 568,876     | 306,693     | 308,464   | 610,157    | 1,668                        |
| Total for Lower Egypt    | 8,468                       | 6,530,622   | 3,503,725   | 3,634,881 | 7,138,606  | 842                          |
| Giza                     | 409                         | 591,891     | 347,216     | 333,115   | 680,331    | 1,676                        |
| Faiyûm                   | 670                         | 554,040     | 295,639     | 303,433   | 602,122    | 899                          |
| Beni Suef                | 433                         | 508,166     | 279,080     | 282,232   | 561,312    | 1,227                        |
| Minya                    | 732                         | 839,690     | 408,118     | 400,141   | 828,259    | 1,187                        |
| Asyût                    | 812                         | 1,078,600   | 616,785     | 588,586   | 1,205,371  | 1,484                        |
| Girga                    | 609                         | 968,588     | 577,747     | 540,555   | 1,118,402  | 1,836                        |
| Qena                     | 705                         | 902,170     | 521,213     | 496,569   | 1,017,569  | 1,443                        |
| Aswân                    | 868                         | 267,357     | 144,168     | 160,928   | 305,096    | 840                          |
| Total for Upper Egypt    | 4,778                       | 5,709,797   | 3,252,966   | 3,170,446 | 6,423,412  | 1,346                        |
| Total                    | 13,574                      | 14,177,864  | 7,966,675   | 7,954,019 | 15,920,694 | 1,173                        |
| Nomads (estimated)       | —                           | 40,000      | —           | —         | 12,000     | —                            |
| Grand Total              | —                           | 14,317,864  | 7,966,675   | 7,954,019 | 15,932,694 | 1,173                        |

Estimated population in 1942, 17,287,000.

In 1925, Egypt ceded to Italian Cyrenaica the oasis of Gaghbub. (For the new frontier between Egypt and Cyrenaica, see map in the 1927 edition of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK.)

The principal towns, with their populations, according to the census of 1937, are:—Cairo, 1,312,096; Alexandria, 685,736; Port Said, 124,749; Tanta, 95,260; Mansûra, 69,036; Faiyûm, 63,703; Mahalla el Kubra, 63,292; Damanhâr, 61,962; Asyût, 60,338; Zagazig, 59,793; Minya, 51,026; Suez, 49,686; Beni Suêf, 45,492; Damietta, 40,332; Giza, 37,779; Qena, 34,431; Shibtn el-Kôm, 32,712; Sohâg, 31,839; Benha, 28,922; Rosetta, 25,684; Aswân, 22,192.

Vital statistics for 3 years in whole Egypt:—

| Year | Births  | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths  |
|------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|
| 1939 | 698,746 | 183,823   | 53,436   | 429,033 |
| 1940 | 697,700 | 198,839   | 54,227   | 444,448 |
| 1941 | 695,016 | 235,725   | 60,446   | 440,981 |

obligation to bring the national courts up to the standard of the mixed courts by the time that the latter were abolished. A step in this direction was taken by a law passed on July 26, 1943, which guarantees the complete independence of the Egyptian judiciary by removing from the Minister of Justice the prerogatives of appointments, promotions and transfers of judges and handing over these powers to a professional judicial council.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years (ending April 30):—

| Years   | Revenue<br>£E | Expenditure<br>£E | Years                | Revenue<br>£E | Expenditure<br>£E |
|---------|---------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1939-40 | 39,408,529    | 41,174,155        | 1942-43              | 67,141,000    | 56,553,000        |
| 1940-41 | 43,877,489    | 43,558,884        | 1943-44              | 77,190,000    | 66,940,000        |
| 1941-42 | 56,885,689    | 46,062,880        | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> | 72,690,000    | 76,689,000        |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The final accounts for the year 1941-42, and the budget estimates for the year 1943-44, are as follows:—

| Receipts                                 | 1941-42<br>Actual<br>figures<br>£E | 1943-44<br>Estimates<br>£E | Expenditure                                             | 1941-42<br>Actual<br>figures<br>£E | 1943-44<br>Estimates<br>£E |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Direct taxes:                            |                                    |                            | Civil List . . . . .                                    | 460,656                            | 522,640                    |
| Land tax, etc.                           | 9,541,908                          | 9,964,000                  | Parliament . . . . .                                    | 278,021                            | 281,029                    |
| Indirect taxes:                          |                                    |                            | Expenses of Administration                              | 36,985,684                         | 33,667,261                 |
| Customs . . . . .                        | 7,863,688                          | 7,941,000                  | Post Office . . . . .                                   | 678,692                            | 768,200                    |
| Tobacco . . . . .                        | 7,868,607                          | 9,425,000                  | Egyptian Army . . . . .                                 | 4,812,459                          | 6,815,700                  |
| Excise . . . . .                         | 5,048,076                          | 5,614,000                  | Educational Mission . . . . .                           | 55,582                             | 48,500                     |
| Miscellaneous taxes . . . . .            | 4,754,876                          | 8,817,000                  | Pensions . . . . .                                      | 2,863,296                          | 2,779,700                  |
| Railway receipts . . . . .               | 9,763,013                          | 1,050,000                  | Ottoman Debts . . . . .                                 | 594,626                            | 594,626                    |
| Telegraphs and telephones . . . . .      | 1,640,446                          | 2,080,000                  | Caisse de la Dette employees and its expenses . . . . . | —                                  | 25,500                     |
| Post Office . . . . .                    | 722,148                            | 1,075,000                  | Consolidated Debts . . . . .                            | 3,507,278                          | 3,507,277                  |
| Receipts from Administrative Services:   |                                    |                            | Non-Consolidated Debts . . . . .                        | 46,281                             | 46,281                     |
| State Domains . . . . .                  | 770,667                            | 1,816,000                  | Cotton Loan, 1941 . . . . .                             | —                                  | 428,566                    |
| Ports and Lighthouses . . . . .          | 166,158                            | 150,000                    | Cotton Loan, 1942 . . . . .                             | —                                  | 181,000                    |
| Judicial and Registration fees . . . . . | 2,026,068                          | 2,482,000                  | Expenses of Eventuality . . . . .                       | 412,728                            | 1,391,000                  |
| Interest on Funds . . . . .              | 1,444,447                          | 1,503,000                  | Bonus for High Cost of Living . . . . .                 | 1,082,268                          | 5,800,000                  |
| Miscellaneous Revenue . . . . .          | 4,029,621                          | 2,955,400                  |                                                         |                                    |                            |
| Total of all ordinary revenue . . . . .  | 55,642,213                         | 63,272,400                 |                                                         |                                    |                            |
| Extraordinary revenue . . . . .          | 324,823                            | 1,506,000                  |                                                         |                                    |                            |
| Additional tax . . . . .                 | 168,608                            | 221,600                    |                                                         |                                    |                            |
| Total of Receipts . . . . .              | 56,835,639                         | 65,000,000                 | Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .                    | 41,277,296                         | 56,837,280                 |
| Draft on the Reserve . . . . .           | —                                  | —                          | Expenditure for new works . . . . .                     | 4,784,984                          | 8,142,720                  |
| Total . . . . .                          | 56,835,639                         | 65,000,000                 | Total . . . . .                                         | 46,062,280                         | 65,000,000                 |

The foreign debt of Egypt began in 1862, when loans amounting to 3,292,800*l.* were issued for the purpose of extinguishing the floating debt. Other issues followed in rapid succession. The dual control by England and France began in 1879. In January, 1880, the two Controllers-General reported that Egypt could not possibly meet her engagements in full, and in July the Liquidation Law, in accordance with the recommendation of an International Commission of the Great Powers, was promulgated. By this law the Unified Debt was reduced to 4 per cent. interest; further conversions were made, and the Unified Debt thus increased to 57,776,340*l.*; certain unconsolidated liabilities were added to the Preference debt, which thus rose to 22,587,800*l.*; and the Daira Sania debt was increased to 9,512,900*l.*, the interest being reduced to 4 per cent. In 1885 and subsequent years further loans and conversions were entered into.

The Daira Sania and the Domains loans were paid off on October 15, 1905, and June 1, 1913, respectively. The amount and the charge of the various debts on May 1, 1942, were as follows:—

|                                                             | Debt<br>£ sterling | Charge<br>£E. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Consolidated Debt—                                          |                    |               |
| Guaranteed Loan, 3 per cent. . . . .                        | 1,070,500          | 307,125       |
| Privileged Debt, 3½ per cent. . . . .                       | 30,633,980         | 1,045,384     |
| Unified Debt, 4 per cent. . . . .                           | 55,250,460         | 2,154,768     |
| Total . . . . .                                             | 86,954,940         | 3,507,277     |
| Egyptian Tribute Loans—                                     |                    |               |
| Turkish Government Loans (4 per cent.) of 1891 . . . . .    | 2,173,920          | 273,608       |
| Turkish Government Conversion Loan (3½ per cent.) . . . . . | 3,577,660          | 321,018       |
| Total . . . . .                                             | 5,751,580          | 594,626       |
| Grand Total . . . . .                                       | 92,706,520         | 4,101,903     |

The charges on account of debts of all kinds (including tribute), as shown in the estimates for 1943-44, amount to £E4,101,903.

In 1888 and 1890, reserve funds were established, the balances of which, in virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of April 4, 1904, were placed at the disposal of the Egyptian Government in 1905. The amount received by the Egyptian Government was carried to a General Reserve Fund. In this Fund on April 30, 1942, there was a balance of £E33,085,221. Of this amount £E12,235,787 represents the engaged Reserve.

### Defence.

#### EGYPTIAN ARMY.

According to the terms of Article 8 of the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty of Alliance, 1936, Egypt authorises, without prejudice to her Sovereign rights, British forces to station in the vicinity of the Canal, to ensure, temporarily in co-operation with the Egyptian forces, the defence of the Canal, until the Egyptian army is in a position to ensure by its own resources such defence. Service in the army is compulsory and owing to the proposed expansion of the army all men fit for service are enlisted on a large scale. The strength of the army was 22,560 in 1937-38, of which 860 were Egyptian officers, excluding coast-guards, frontier administration and His Majesty's Body-guard. It has since been increased and re-equipped.

### Religion.

In 1937, the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 14,562,695 Moslems; 1,099,186 Copts and Greek Orthodox; 78,203 Protestants; 126,581 Latins and Uniates; 62,953 Jews; 1,076 others and unknown. Thus Moslems formed 91.40 per cent. of the population; Christians, 8.19 per cent.; Jews, 0.40 per cent.; others, 0.01 per cent. The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. The main centres of Higher Islamic learning under the supervision of the Council and the University of El-Azhar are: the Faculty of Theology, the Faculty of Islamic Law (1,181 students in 1943-44), the Faculty of Arabic Language (868 students in 1943-44), the Faculty of Sources of Law (876 students in 1943-44), together with the following institutions of El-Azhar (with 4,853 students in 1943-44), at Cairo, at Alexandria, at Tanta, at Asyût, at Disûk, at Dâmiyetta, at Zagazig, at Shebin El-Kom and at Kena.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the fourth century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch, Mgr. Anba Makarius, Archbishop of Assiut, who was elected on February 6, 1944. There are fifteen metropolitans and two bishops in Egypt, and one bishop for Khartum; there are also archpriests, priests, deacons and monks. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

### Education.

Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 12 by a law passed in April, 1933.

For elementary education there were in 1943-44, 331 Government schools for boys, with 70,990 pupils, and 380 for girls, with 67,600 pupils; 201 *maktabs* for boys, with 60,764 pupils, and 204 for girls, with 59,208 pupils. There were besides 137 elementary schools for both boys and girls, with 16,784 pupils; 43 rural schools for boys, with 2,651 pupils. Of kindergarten and primary schools there were, in 1943-44, 142 for boys, with 34,785 pupils, and 33 for girls, with 6,186 pupils; 297 private schools for boys, with 50,206 pupils, and 100 for girls with 13,958 pupils, besides 30 Government kindergartens, with 4,453 pupils, and 94 private kindergartens, with 10,957 pupils.

For secondary education there were, in 1943-44, 41 Government schools for boys, with 28,773 pupils, and 9 for girls, with 2,733 pupils, besides 70 private schools for boys, with 16,067 pupils, and 11 for girls, with 997 pupils.

For technical education (commercial, industrial and agricultural) there were altogether, in 1933-34, 54 schools, with 13,825 pupils.

There are two universities in Egypt. The University of Fuad I, in Cairo (founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925), had, in 1933-34, 8,179 students (394 women); the University of Farouk I, founded by the Government in Alexandria in 1943, had, in 1943-44, 2,049 students (63 women).

There are also 8 training colleges for men (998 students in 1943-44) and 8 for women (932 students).

### Justice.

Before 1883 the only native tribunals in the country were the *Mekkemas*, presided over by the *Qâdis*. At the present time, they retain jurisdiction

only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, etc.), and *wakfs*—the latter being either charitable foundations, or family settlements with an ultimate remainder in favour of a charitable foundation—and also in certain non-religious cases (e.g. succession) between non-Moslem natives. Other Courts of Personal Status, the *Magalis Hasbiya* (reorganised by a Law of October, 1925), deal with the appointment of tutors; the interdiction of incapable persons and the nomination of guardians for them; the nomination of mandatories for the absent, and the control of the persons so appointed or nominated. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non-Musulmans are, however, in general subject to their own Patriarchate, or any other recognised religious authority. In other matters, natives are justiciable before the so-called National Courts established in 1883. These now consist of 102 Summary Tribunals and of 8 Judicial Delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E150 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to three years, except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics where the period rises up to 5 years and a fine not exceeding £E1,000. That is, police offences and misdemeanours; eleven Central Tribunals, each of the Chambers of which consists of three judges; and two Courts of Appeal, one at Cairo and the other at Asyût. Under a law of 1904, there are also weekly sittings of the Markaz Tribunals (to the number of 33) in the Governorates of Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Damietta and Ismailia for the disposal of petty offences, the judge having powers up to three months' imprisonment or fine of £E10, and the prosecution being conducted by the police. Civil cases not within the competence of the Summary Tribunals are heard in first instance by the Central Tribunals, with an appeal to one of the Courts of Appeal. The Central Tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the Summary Tribunals. Since 1905 serious crimes (and, under a law of 1911, and a decree of 1925, all press offences) are tried at the Central Tribunals by three judges of the Court of Appeal sitting as an Assize Court, assizes being held monthly. By a law of 1931 a separate Court of Cassation over and above the Courts of Appeal was set up. The new Court of Cassation is composed of ten Judges divided into two Chambers of 5 Judges each, one for Civil and the other for Criminal cases. The prosecution before Summary Tribunals and Assize Courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Chef de Parquet*, having under him a Substitut or Substitut-Adjoint at each Summary Tribunal of the circumscription; the investigation of crimes is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under the direction of the *Parquet*; cases going before an Assize Court are further submitted to a special committing judge. Offences against irrigation laws, etc., are tried by special administrative tribunals.

The so-called 'Cantonal' Courts (numbering approximately 240) composed of village notables, created in 1912, with a general civil jurisdiction in suits up to 5*l*. in value and a petty criminal jurisdiction were suppressed by Law No. 34 of 1930, their jurisdiction being transferred to the Summary Tribunals.

The Capitulations were abolished by the Convention of Montreux, which came into force on October 15, 1937. The Convention laid down that the Mixed Courts, with a much amplified jurisdiction, should remain for another twelve years, to expire on October 14, 1949. During this period, called the 'Transitional Period,' the different laws of the country will be indiscriminately applied to natives and foreign nationals alike. In regard to legislation of a fiscal nature, it has been agreed that under no circumstances shall it discriminate against foreigners residing in Egypt.

Under the Montreux Convention the Egyptian Government accepted an

## ALLIED BRITISH FORCE IN EGYPT.

In the summer of 1939 the British garrison of Egypt comprised an infantry division and an armoured division. An Indian division was moved thither just before the outbreak of war, and that autumn an Australian contingent arrived. In the late summer of 1940, after Italy entered the war, the forces in Egypt were strongly reinforced, especially in air and mechanized units.

## NAVY.

There are an escort vessel, *El Amir Farouq*, a transport, *El Amira Fauzia*, four motor patrol vessels, and a fishery research vessel, *Mabahiss*, maintained by the Coastguard and Fisheries Department; the transport *Sollum* (ex-British sloop *Syringa*) and some smaller vessels, under the Ports and Lighthouses Department; and the royal yacht *Mahrussa*.

In October, 1938, it was decided by the Defence Council to build a nucleus fleet comprising a cruiser, four minesweepers and six motor torpedo boats, at a cost of 3,500,000*l.*, but the war has held up this programme.

For 1942-43 the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence was estimated at £E6,638,000.

## Production and Industry.

Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt and only at irregular intervals in Cairo where the average for the year is no more than 1·2 ins. At Alexandria the average is 8 ins.

The cultivable area of Egypt Proper was reckoned in 1940-41 at 8,853,419 feddāns (1 feddān = 1·038 acre), and of this 891,555 were taken up for public utility purposes and 2,314,330 were uncultivated for want of reclamation. The agricultural population (Fellahin) forms about 62 per cent. of the whole. A large proportion of them are small landholders with under 5 feddāns, while others, almost or altogether landless, are labourers, the relation between the employers and the employed being mostly hereditary. The following table shows, on December 31, 1941, the number of landholders and the distribution of the land among foreigners and Egyptians:—

| Extent of holding in feddāns | Foreigners      |             | Egyptians       |             | Total of Area |             | Total of Landowners |             |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                              | Area in feddāns | Land-owners | Area in feddāns | Land-owners | Feddāns       | Per-centage | Land-owners         | Per-centage |
| Up to 1                      | 910             | 1,814       | 730,340         | 1,773,682   | 731,250       | 12·5        | 1,775,496           | 70·8        |
| From 1-5                     | 2,970           | 1,134       | 1,176,130       | 571,596     | 1,179,100     | 20·2        | 572,730             | 22·8        |
| " 5-10                       | 4,452           | 640         | 569,054         | 85,000      | 574,106       | 9·8         | 85,640              | 3·4         |
| " 10-20                      | 6,881           | 472         | 550,543         | 40,904      | 557,424       | 9·5         | 41,376              | 1·6         |
| " 20-30                      | 5,676           | 227         | 281,680         | 11,530      | 287,356       | 4·9         | 11,757              | 0·5         |
| " 30-50                      | 11,519          | 287         | 345,053         | 8,982       | 356,572       | 6·2         | 9,269               | 0·4         |
| Over 50                      | 581,690         | 811         | 1,776,669       | 11,207      | 2,158,379     | 36·9        | 12,018              | 0·5         |
| Total                        | 414,098         | 5,385       | 5,430,089       | 2,502,901   | 5,844,187     | 100·0       | 2,508,286           | 100·0       |

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswān reservoir can now hold up to 5,500 million cubic metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000 million cubic metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammādi, Assiut and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammādi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when

basin lands are converted. Assiut barrage having been remodelled will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops.

The area and production of cotton for six years were:—

| Year | Area, Feddāns | Crop, Qantārs | Year | Area, Feddāns | Crop, Qantārs |
|------|---------------|---------------|------|---------------|---------------|
| 1937 | 1,978,151     | 11,008,862    | 1940 | 1,634,669     | 9,169,684     |
| 1938 | 1,783,911     | 8,539,517     | 1941 | 1,643,629     | 8,373,610     |
| 1939 | 1,624,817     | 8,692,097     | 1944 | 712,810       | 3,569,408     |

In 1940-41, the area and yield of wheat were 1,502,381 feddāns and 7,491,978 ardebs; barley, 255,776 feddāns and 1,754,481 ardebs; beans, 368,870 feddāns and 1,835,947 ardebs; lentils, 82,471 feddāns and 389,552 ardebs; onions, 32,538 feddāns and 5,490,450 qantārs. In the year 1943 the area and the yield of maize were 1,950,967 feddāns and 9,836,000 ardebs; millet, 729,106 feddāns and 5,524,000 ardebs; rice, uncorticated, 642,121 feddāns and 725,000 daribas (1 dariba = 945 kilos).

The millet harvest for 1942 is estimated at 6,885,685 ardebs (1 ardeb = 5·44 bushels), against 3,352,180 ardebs in 1941; the estimated maize crop is 10,368,835 ardebs, against 9,157,677 ardebs in 1941; rice at 994,535 daribas (1 dariba of nondecorticated rice = 294 kilograms), against 606,000 daribas in 1941; and barley at 2,306,091 ardebs, compared with 1,754,481 ardebs in 1941.

In June, 1943, there were in Egypt 30,896 horses, 826,796 donkeys, 12,225 mules, 1,202,284 cows, 1,001,124 buffaloes, 1,423,772 sheep, 759,794 goats, 174,054 camels and 30,950 pigs.

The principal mineral products in 1941 were (in metric tons): phosphate rock, 111,708; petroleum, 1,220,557; manganese ore, 2,175. Other products are: Ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, cement, gypsum, natron, carbonate and sulphate of sodium, nitrate of soda and salt.

The fishing industry is of some importance. The catch of the Egyptian seas and lakes fisheries in 1940 amounted to 30,558 metric tons, and 3,904 metric tons Nile fisheries, the total production being valued at £E655,076. During 1940 there were 27,002 men and 11,867 boys engaged in fishing; and 9,406 boats for fishing.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports for six years:—

| Year | Imports    | Exports <sup>1</sup> | Year | Imports    | Exports <sup>1</sup> |
|------|------------|----------------------|------|------------|----------------------|
|      | £E         | £E                   |      | £E         | £E                   |
| 1935 | 82,288,859 | 85,603,162           | 1938 | 36,954,373 | 29,342,485           |
| 1936 | 81,532,947 | 82,973,400           | 1939 | 34,090,923 | 34,080,706           |
| 1937 | 88,038,098 | 89,753,218           | 1940 | 81,377,815 | 27,811,431           |

<sup>1</sup> Exports of products and manufactures of Egypt.

Commerce by principal countries<sup>1</sup> :—

| Countries of origin or destination            | Imports from |           | Exports to |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|
|                                               | 1939         | 1940      | 1939       | 1          |
|                                               | £E           | £E        | £E         | £E         |
| Argentina . . . . .                           | 88,218       | 41,826    | 251        | 144        |
| Australia . . . . .                           | 198,992      | 360,689   | 83,644     | 75,801     |
| Belgium . . . . .                             | 1,698,160    | 1,308,277 | 619,984    | 881,876    |
| Chile . . . . .                               | 1,327,591    | 2,850,088 | 49,558     | 2          |
| China . . . . .                               | 161,358      | 136,825   | 466,418    | 378,699    |
| France . . . . .                              | 1,989,887    | 1,866,069 | 8,582,488  | 4,868,188  |
| Germany . . . . .                             | 2,680,827    | 78,315    | 2,214,574  | 2          |
| Greece and Crete . . . . .                    | 899,503      | 346,991   | 472,071    | 427,041    |
| India (including Burma) . . . . .             | 808,219      | 1,657,883 | 1,996,729  | 1,776,481  |
| Italy . . . . .                               | 2,060,080    | 1,588,430 | 1,517,338  | 1,114,664  |
| Japan . . . . .                               | 782,742      | 1,191,142 | 2,427,867  | 1,565,073  |
| Switzerland . . . . .                         | 634,862      | 423,248   | 1,390,858  | 474,825    |
| United Kingdom . . . . .                      | 9,430,275    | 8,901,050 | 12,822,690 | 10,378,604 |
| United States . . . . .                       | 2,681,645    | 3,594,673 | 1,262,711  | 1,379,580  |
| Brazil . . . . .                              | 175,518      | 205,947   | 2,353      | 8          |
| Czechoslovakia . . . . .                      | 818,401      | 5,224     | 228,678    | —          |
| Finland . . . . .                             | 296,569      | 86,724    | 18,030     | —          |
| Netherlands . . . . .                         | 729,789      | 400,448   | 446,675    | 137,729    |
| Palestine . . . . .                           | 268,240      | 290,198   | 637,769    | 1,479,458  |
| Iran . . . . .                                | 572,877      | 692,006   | 187,060    | 283,268    |
| Rumania . . . . .                             | 1,219,710    | 863,593   | 537,682    | 450,619    |
| Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . . | 102,030      | 56,098    | 47         | —          |
| Spain . . . . .                               | 2,228        | 4,268     | 311,895    | 475,731    |
| Sweden . . . . .                              | 394,566      | 173,464   | 800,363    | 98,683     |
| Syria . . . . .                               | 159,850      | 149,456   | 253,401    | 251,714    |
| Turkey . . . . .                              | 230,578      | 247,926   | 72,885     | 157,870    |

<sup>1</sup> Including coals.

Total trade between Egypt and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) :—

|                                       | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Imports from Egypt into U.K. . . . .  | 11,470 | 12,798 | 13,548 | 14,834 | 11,686 |
| Exports to Egypt from U.K. . . . .    | 6,528  | 7,631  | 7,756  | 7,879  | 6,690  |
| Re-exports to Egypt from U.K. . . . . | 226    | 205    | 183    | 147    | 179    |

## Shipping and Navigation.

Egyptian shipping on June 30, 1938 :—52 vessels of 55,887 tons.

In 1940, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 3,896 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 11,014,013 entered at, and 3,878 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 10,667,983 departed from, all the Egyptian ports (Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Ter, El Qoseir, Safage, Hurghada, Ras Gharib, Abu Zenima, Sidi Barrani, Marsa Matrüh and Soll ).

## Suez Canal.

The Suez Canal is 103 miles long (including 4 miles of approach channels for the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It has a depth of 34 feet, an average width of 197 feet and cost 29,725,000l. to construct. It was opened for navigation November 17, 1869. The concession to the Suez Canal Company expires on November 17, 1968. By the Convention of Constantinople of October 29, 1888, the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade. The canal is owned by a French corporation, in which the British Government holds 295,026 shares out of a total of 652,932. The canal is governed by a board of 32 adminis-

trators, of whom 19 are French, 10 British (8 representing the British Government), 2 Egyptian and 1 Dutchman.

*Representatives of the British Government.*—Norman Young, the Earl of Cromer and Sir Ronald Graham.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of commercial vessels (excluding vessels requisitioned by the military authorities) of all nationalities that passed through the Canal in 1940 :—

| Nationality        | No. of transits | Suez Canal net tonnage | Nationality                   | No. of transits | Suez Canal net tonnage |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| British . . . . .  | 1,219           | 6,841,531              | Greek . . . . .               | 178             | 686,198                |
| American . . . . . | 41              | 233,500                | Italian . . . . .             | 371             | 1,728,082              |
| Danish . . . . .   | 34              | 124,872                | Japanese . . . . .            | 35              | 219,840                |
| Dutch . . . . .    | 164             | 971,264                | Norwegian . . . . .           | 156             | 864,200                |
| French . . . . .   | 94              | 607,964                | Swedish . . . . .             | 14              | 64,109                 |
| German . . . . .   | —               | —                      | Russian . . . . .             | —               | —                      |
|                    |                 |                        | Other nationalities . . . . . | 123             | 383,444                |
|                    |                 |                        | Total . . . . .               | 2,419           | 12,712,979             |

The number of Government vessels (warships and transports) that passed through the canal in 1940 was 40 of 379,636 Suez Canal net tonnage (including 31 British of 445,250 Suez Canal net tonnage).

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the gross receipts of the company, have been as follows in six years :—

| Year | No. of Transits | Net Tonnage | Receipts      | Year | No. of Transits | Net Tonnage | Receipts      |
|------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|
|      |                 |             | Fr.           |      |                 |             | Fr.           |
| 1935 | 5,953           | 22,727,592  | 927,746,902   | 1938 | 6,127           | 34,249,745  | 1,784,278,001 |
| 1936 | 5,789           | 31,903,580  | 986,213,234   | 1939 | 5,972           | 29,263,344  | 1,491,635,891 |
| 1937 | 6,570           | 36,129,101  | 1,448,484,830 | 1940 | 2,459           | 13,092,615  | —             |

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1935, 618,769; 1936, 751,592; 1937, 669,963; 1938, 464,126; 1939, 383,879; 1940, 98,944.

## Communications.

In 1940-41 there were 3,686 miles of rails belonging to and worked by the State, including 2,619 miles of main line, 158 miles of branch line, and 909 miles of sidings. There were also 862 miles of agricultural light railways owned by private companies. The State railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ in. inside rails (the line, 124 miles in length, from Luxor to Assuan being opened on wide gauge in December, 1926), except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft. 5½ in.

The British Army built a track from Haifa to Tripoli, 175 miles in length, providing for the first time a continuous line linking the Turkish rail system with Egypt and the Southern Mediterranean coast. It has put a modern steel swing bridge across the Suez Canal and extended the Egyptian coastal railway into Cyrenaica, so that it is possible to take train from Istanbul right through to the Libyan port of Tobruk. At the same time, a motor highway suitable for daily use by heavy transport has been built from Haifa across the Syrian desert through Northern Iraq to Baghdad.

The number of passengers carried in 1943-44 by the State railways was 58,165,264; weight of goods carried, excluding service transports, 8,486,958

tons. Net receipts in 1943-44 were £E11,255,962; working expenses, £E6,013,360.

The telephones have belonged to the Egyptian Government since April, 1918. In 1940-41, the State telegraphs had a length of 11,788 miles of wire, and telephones, 444,972 miles. The Eastern Telegraph Company, by concessions, have telegraph lines across Egypt from Alexandria via Cairo to Suez, and from Port Said to Suez, connecting their cables to England, India and Port Sudan. The number of telegrams forwarded and received in 1940-41 was, local, 1,583,500 commercial and 3,635,759 service; foreign, 533,180. The number of telegrams forwarded and received by the State wireless stations in 1941 was 177,735, and by Marconi Radio Telegraph Co., 526,353.

There were in 1941, 5,605 post offices and stations. In the inland service (1941) there passed through the post-office 132,639,000 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence; 3,368,000 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence, and 8,600,000 were despatched and received to and from abroad respectively. In 1941 receipts were £E774,674; expenses, £E738,280.

Air transport activities increased recently, but war conditions have curtailed them. Before the war, the Misr Airways S.A.E. was the National Air Transport Co. in Egypt. The company operated various air services within the country and a daily service between Egypt and Palestine and a service to Bagdad twice weekly.

### Banks and Credit.

The National Bank founded in 1898 has the privilege of bank-notes issue. The position of the Bank on December 31, 1941, was (in thousand Egyptian pounds):—Issue Department, gold, 6,241; British Treasury bills and British War Loan, 44,959; Egyptian Government Securities, 1,500; notes issued, 52,700. Banking Department, assets, investments, 57,793; advances and bills, 6,881; cash, 2,256; sundry accounts, 1,797; liabilities, capital and reserve, 5,850; deposits, 33,409; banker's accounts, 4,835; Public Debt account, 3,019; other liabilities, 11,614.

On June 27, 1939, the shareholders of the bank agreed to the conversion of the bank into a central bank, and it is expected that the Government will take steps to pass legislation for the purpose.

The Agricultural Bank of Egypt was founded in November, 1930, with a capital of £E1,000,000 (half subscribed by the Government).

In 1901, a Post-Office Savings Bank was opened, and on December 31 of that year, it had 6,740 depositors with balances amounting to £E47,492; on December 31, 1941, the depositors numbered 486,169, and their balances amounted to £E9,118,850.

The balance of deposits in the savings departments of the banks in Egypt at the end of 1940 amounted to £E2,181,149 and the number of depositors to 26,357.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

#### MONEY.

By decree of October 18, 1916 (20 Zi'l-Higga 1334), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres. It weighs 8.5 grammes .875 fine, and therefore contains 7.4375 grammes of fine gold. Its value in sterling is £1 0s. 6½d. A new coinage was introduced at the same time in which the *Tughra* of the Sultan of Turkey was superseded by that of the ruler of Egypt.

The 10-piastre silver piece weighs 14 grammes .833 fine, and therefore

contains 11.67 grammes of fine silver. The piastre is worth 2.46d. in English money. It is subdivided into tenths (*ushr el girsh* or milliemmes).

Coins in circulation are the Egyptian pound (100 piastres) and half pound in gold; 20, 10, 5, and 2 piastre pieces in silver; 1, ½, ¼, ⅓, ⅕ piastre pieces in nickel, and ½, ¼ pieces in bronze. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. For some years gold coins have not been issued, and the gold circulating in Egypt and the Sudan is almost exclusively British sovereigns, which are legal tender at the rate of 97½ piastres. The gold pieces of the former Latin Monetary Union equivalent to the French 20 franc piece are permitted to circulate at a uniform rate of £E0.7715.

Bank notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: P.T.25 and 50, £E1, 5, 10, 50, 100. They are in principle not legal tender, and the bank was compelled to keep a 50 per cent. gold cover for the issue. Soon after the outbreak of the great war of 1914 the notes were made legal tender, and in October, 1916, a further step was taken authorising the bank to deposit British Treasury Bills and Treasury Bonds in lieu of gold for any extension of the then existing issue. The amount of notes issued on July 31, 1942, was £E73,700,000. Gold cover was £6,240,583; Egyptian Government securities, £E1,500,000; British Treasury Bills and War Loan, £65,959,417. Notes in circulation, May, 1944, £E105,291,000.

The principal units of Egyptian weights and measures are as follows:—

#### MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

*Kaddh* = 1/96th ardeb = 3.63 pints.

*Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1.815 gallons.

*Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3.63 gallons.

*Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43.555 gallons, or 5.44439 bushels.

#### WEIGHTS.

*Roll* = 144 dirhems = 0.9905 lb.

*Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2.75137 lbs.

*Heml* = 200 okes = 550.274 lbs.

*Qantār* { or 100 rotls or } = 99.0493 lbs.  
                  36 okes

1 *Qantār* of unginned cotton = 315 lbs.

1 *Qantār* of ginned cotton = 100 lbs.

The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows:—Wheat, 150 kg.; beans, 155 kg.; barley, 120 kg.; maize, 140 kg.; cotton seed, 121 kg.

#### LENGTH MEASURES.

|                                                      | Inches     |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <i>Diraa Baladi</i> (for textiles) . . . . .         | = 22.8347  |
| <i>Diraa Mināri</i> (for building, etc.) . . . . .   | = 29.5276  |
| <i>Qasaba</i> (for agricultural land) = 3.8823 yards | = 139.7639 |

#### MEASURES OF SURFACE.

*Feddān*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200½ sq. metres = 7,468.148 sq. pica = 1.03805 acre.

1 sq. pic = 6.0547 sq. ft. = 0.5625 sq. metre.

In March, 1939, a law was passed establishing the metre, the kilogramme and the litre as the weights and measures legal in Egypt. While in practice existing weights and measures will continue to be used, their metric equivalents will have to be indicated.



chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached his or her 24th year. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required every 10 years. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates, the votes for whom are in a falling scale according to the order in which the voter has placed them on the list voted for. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 3 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. He receives a salary of 700,000 marks and 200,000 marks for allowances. The Council of State (Ministry), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of Representatives.

At the elections held on March 18, 1945, the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 52; Democratic Union (extreme Left group, including Communists), 50; Agrarian, 48; National Union (Conservative), 27; Swedish People's Party, 16; Finnish Progressive Party, 7.

*President of Finland.*—Field-Marshal *Mannerheim* (born 1889; elected August 4, 1944).

The Council of State, appointed on November 17, 1944, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Juko *Paasikivi*.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—M. *Enckell* (Independent).

*Minister of Finance.*—M. *Helo* (Socialist).

*Minister of the Interior.*—M. *Hillilä* (Agrarian).

*Minister of Justice.*—M. *Kekkonen*.

*Minister of Defence.*—Lieutenant-General *Valo* (non-party).

*Minister of Communications and Public Works.*—M. *Vuori* (Socialist).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes Finland is divided into ten departments. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the departments to a prefect, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age who have paid the local taxes for the preceding two years are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and four or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board with an appointed official as president and four or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1938, 38 towns, 27 boroughs, and 537 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the prefects there are the bailiffs of 55 and sub-bailiffs of 304 districts.

The department of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) consisting of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the government. The executive authority is with an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is president.

#### Area and Population.

The area and population of Finland, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and that taken on December 31, 1930, were as follows (Swedish names are given in brackets):—

| Departments                 | Area <sup>1</sup><br>sq. miles | Popula-<br>tion<br>Dec. 31,<br>1920 | Popula-<br>tion<br>Dec. 31,<br>1930 | Popula-<br>tion per<br>sq. mile<br>1930 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Uusimaa (Nyland)            | 4,435                          | 446,329                             | 507,708                             | 114.5                                   |
| Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg) | 8,496                          | 495,561                             | 522,222                             | 61.3                                    |
| Åhvenanmaa (Åland)          | 572                            | 26,911                              | 27,875                              | 47.9                                    |
| Häme (Tavastehus)           | 7,123                          | 360,528                             | 359,056                             | 54.6                                    |
| Vilpuri (Viborg)            | 12,408                         | 558,202                             | 622,553                             | 50.2                                    |
| Mikkeli (St. Michel)        | 6,748                          | 204,425                             | 208,901                             | 31.0                                    |
| Kuopio                      | 14,583                         | 255,701                             | 381,190                             | 26.1                                    |
| Vaasa (Vasa)                | 15,062                         | 548,055                             | 582,874                             | 38.7                                    |
| Oulu (Uleåborg)             | 65,130                         | 369,095                             | 425,278                             | 6.5                                     |
| Total                       | 134,557                        | 3,364,807                           | 3,667,067                           | 27.3                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 13,254 square miles (inland waters only).

Of the total on December 31, 1930, 1,809,068 were males and 1,857,999 females. In 1930, 3,022,257 spoke Finnish, 342,916 Swedish, 8,216 Russian, 3,719 German, 2,113 Laponic.

When on June 22, 1941, the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish army co-operated with the Germans and took part in the invasion of Russia. On September 19, 1944, after Russian troops had invaded Finland, an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland on the one hand and Russia and Great Britain, acting on behalf of the United Nations, on the other. According to this Finnish troops were to be withdrawn behind the frontier fixed by the Treaty of March 12, 1940, between Russia and Finland; Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (See map in this volume.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300 million dollars in reparations within 6 years.

The growth of the population is shown as follows:—

| Years | In Towns | In Country | Total     | Percentage in towns |
|-------|----------|------------|-----------|---------------------|
| 1800  | 46,604   | 786,055    | 832,659   | 5.60                |
| 1900  | 339,613  | 2,372,949  | 2,712,562 | 12.52               |
| 1925  | 781,785  | 3,005,059  | 3,786,844 | 20.64               |
| 1926  | 794,177  | 3,012,986  | 3,807,163 | 20.86               |
| 1937  | 825,848  | 3,008,814  | 3,834,662 | 21.54               |

On December 31, 1942, the population was 3,887,217, including 1,902,303 males and 1,984,914 females.

The movement of the population for three years was as follows:—

| Year | Living Births | Of which illegitimate | Stillborn | Marriages | Deaths (exclusive of stillborn) | Excess of Births |
|------|---------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| 1935 | 69,942        | 4,964                 | 1,843     | 28,758    | 45,370                          | 24,572           |
| 1936 | 68,895        | 4,803                 | 1,779     | 29,841    | 49,728                          | 19,172           |
| 1937 | 72,319        | 5,050                 | 1,750     | 32,464    | 47,150                          | 25,169           |

Emigration: 1934, 402; 1935, 573; 1936, 711; 1937, 1,536; 1938, 1,447.

The principal towns, with the number of their inhabitants at end of 1939, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), 304,965; Tampere (Tammerfors), 76,730; Turku (Åbo), 74,351; Viipuri (Viborg), 74,247; Vaasa (Vasa), 32,695; Oulu (Uleåborg), 28,021; Lahti, 26,864; Kuopio, 24,836; Kotka, 22,135; and Pori (Björneborg), 21,201.

### Religion and Education.

The National Church is Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 5 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 56 provostships, and 598 parishes.

Of the total population there were at end of 1937: Lutherans, 3,680,237; English Church, 14; Greek-Catholics and Raskolnics, 70,887; Roman Catholics, 1,551; Baptists, etc., 9,840; Jews, 1,755; Mohammedans, 360; belonging to the civil register, 70,018. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Sortavala.

Finland has 3 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and removed to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with (1938) 365 teachers and 6,461 students (2,127 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 53 teachers and 317 students (46 women); and at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 36 teachers and 291 students (122 women). In 1938, there were also 1 technical university at Helsinki, with 114 teachers and 975 students (98 women), and 3 commercial universities, one Finnish with 23 teachers and 361 students, and the others Swedish with 32 teachers and 347 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1937, 150 lyceums, leading to university, 2,667 teachers and 42,034 pupils (20,998 girls); 68 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with 629 teachers and 8,546 pupils. There were 8 training colleges for elementary school teachers, with 83 teachers and 981 students; and 4 for infant school teachers, with 265 students. There were also 57 high schools for the people, with 442 teachers and 3,007 pupils (2,151 females). For elementary education (1937) there were in the country 5,573 elementary schools, with 229,952 pupils (112,114 girls); 5,531 lower elementary schools, with 120,871 pupils. In the towns there were (in autumn 1936) 1,676 classes of higher elementary schools, with 52,580 pupils (25,656 girls). There were besides 6 navigation schools, with 246 pupils; 44 commercial schools, with 3,582 pupils; 12 industrial schools, with 1,536 pupils; 2 technical schools, with 353 pupils; 166 schools for arts and crafts, with 8,712 pupils; 52 agricultural schools, with 2,008 pupils; 4 dairy schools, with 89 pupils; 40 cattle-management schools, with 1,473 pupils; 45 household schools, with 2,191 pupils; 5 horticultural schools, with 85 pupils; and 7 forestry schools, with 308 pupils. The school age in primary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

In 1937, there were published 639 newspapers and reviews in Finnish, 124 in Swedish, 83 in Finnish and Swedish, and 8 in other languages.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice in Finland are those of the District. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Court (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku,

Vaasa and Viipuri. The Supreme Court of Judicature (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the end of 1937, the prison population numbered 5,544 men and 807 women, while the number of sentences pronounced in 1936 was 66,819 for crimes and 21,677 in civil cases.

### Pauperism.

The number of paupers in 1936 supported by the towns and the village communities was 161,426 (4.2 per cent. of the population); and the total cost in 1936 was 404,776,000 marks.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in thousands of marks according to Balance of Accounts:—

|                       | 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1941       | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 5,970,000         | 10,870,000 | 11,100,000        | 18,879,263        | 15,880,000        |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 17,500,000        | 20,900,000 | 26,600,000        | 28,500,000        | 29,000,000        |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

At the end of December, 1938, the foreign loans totalled 775,300,000 marks and the internal loans 2,476,000,000 marks, a total of 3,251,300,000 marks. Of the foreign loans the total amount, and of the internal loans 2,419,200,000 marks, were consolidated. On August 31, 1943, the consolidated debt amounted to 44,800,000,000 marks, as compared with 36,500,000,000 marks on December 31, 1941, and 5,600,000,000 marks on December 31, 1939.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The military forces of Finland consist of: (1) the Army, Air Force and Coast Defence, recruited on the principle of universal service, (2) the Civic Protective Guards Organisation, recruited from the voluntarily enrolled citizens.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Finnish military forces, but during war he may invest a general with that authority. In peace time the Minister of Defence appointed by the President is responsible for the military administration. The Chief of the Army directs the commanding affairs of the Army, Air Force and Coast Defence.

Every citizen is liable to serve from the age of 17 to the age of 60. The Finnish regular forces include the active Army, the first reserve, and the second reserve ('*landwehr*').

All young men who have reached the age of 21 years are summoned to active service. The period of service is generally 350 days, and 440 days for those who are appointed to be trained as officers or non-commissioned officers of reserve. At the end of this service the soldier remains in the first reserve to the age of 40 years. The first reserve contains periods of active training, in all 40 to 60 days.

The second reserve, or '*landwehr*,' is divided into three classes; to the first class belong the conscripts who after their service in the reserve are relegated to the second reserve (men of 40–60 years); to the second, the conscripts who are considered as incapable for active service in peace time (men

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Vacant (March, 1945).

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Mohamed W. Rustom.

*Secretaries.*—Hussein Mohammed Said and Moustafa Moine El Arab.

*Attachés.*—Mohammed Kamal El Labban and Amin M. Mouftah.

*Commercial Attachés.*—Mahmoud Rifaat, Abdel Latif Fahmy and Fouad Aziz Yousef.

*Consul.*—Mohamed Aref Zulfikar.

There is a Consul at Liverpool.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. Lord Killearn, G.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O. (assumed office January 12, 1937).

*Secretaries.*—B. A. B. Burrows, C. H. Johnston and P. Carter.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—C. Empson.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—R. Reid Adam and F. H. Todd.

*Oriental Counsellor.*—Sir W. A. Smart, K.C.M.G.

*Oriental Secretaries.*—F. H. Tomlyn, O.B.E., D. J. Mill Irving, T. C. Ravensdale, T. E. Evans, P. G. D. Adams.

*Legal Adviser.*—E. F. Bealy, C.M.G.

*Financial Adviser.*—W. J. Johnson, C.M.G., O.B.E.

There are Consuls-General at Alexandria and Cairo, Consuls at Port Said and Suez, a Vice-Consul at Ismailia, and Consular agents at 9 other places.

## Books of Reference concerning Egypt.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de l'Égypte.* Cairo. Annual.

*Monthly Agricultural and Economic Statistics.* Cairo. Monthly.

*Suez Canal.* Report by the British Directors on the provisional Agreement with M. de Lesseps. London, 1888. Correspondence respecting the proposed International Convention for securing the free Navigation of the Suez Canal. London, 1888. *Le Canal de Suez*, published every ten days. Paris. Returns of Shipping and Tonnage. Annual. London.

*Trade.* Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Annual. Monthly Summary of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Monthly. Cairo.

*Boundaries.* Royaume d'Égypte. Ministère des Affaires Étrangères No. 1, 1926. *La Frontière Occidentale de l'Égypte.* Accord Italo-Egyptien du 6 Décembre 1925. Cairo, 1926.

*Recueil de Firmans Impériaux Ottomans, adressés aux Valis et aux Khedives d'Égypte 1006 H.-1822 H. (1597-1904 A.D.), réunis sur l'ordre de Sa Majesté Fouad I<sup>er</sup>.* Cairo and London, 1934.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-1936.* (Information Department Papers, No. 19.) The Royal Institute of International Affairs. London, 1936.

*L'Égypte Indépendante: par le groupe d'études de l'Islam.* (Publications du Centre Études de Politique Étrangère. Collection du monde islamique.) Vol. I. Paris, 1938. The Times Book of Egypt. London, 1937.

*Les Actes de Montreux.* (Abolition des Capitulations en Égypte.) Annotés d'après les Procès-Verbaux des Séances et les notes personnelles des auteurs. Paris, 1937.

*Adams (Charles C.), Islam and Modernism in Egypt.* New York, 1933.

*Beedeker's Egypt and the Sudan.* 8th ed. London, 1929.—*Aegypten und der Sudan.* 8th ed. Leipzig, 1928.

*Ball (J.), Contributions to the Geography of Egypt.* Cairo, 1939.

*'Bourgeois,' La Formation de L'Égypte Moderne.* Paris, 1939.

*Butcher (E. T.), The Story of the Church of Egypt.* 2 vols. London, 1897.

*Cattani (J.), Coup d'œil sur la Chronologie de la nation Égyptienne.* Paris, 1931.

*Caldarini (Aristide), Dizionario dei nomi geografici e toponomastici dell' Egitto Greco-Romano.* Cairo, 1935.

*Chasen (A. de), Mareotis: being a short account of the history and ancient monuments of the north-western desert of Egypt and of Lake Mareotis.* London, 1935.

*Cromer (Earl of), Modern Egypt.* 2 vols. London, 1908.—*Abbas II.* London, 1916.

*Crouchley (A. E.), The Economic Development of Modern Egypt.* London, 1938.

*Driault (E.), L'Égypte et l'Europe.* 5 vols. Cairo, 1935.

*Driault (Etienne) and Fagnier (Jacques), Les peuples de l'Orient méditerranéen.* II: L'Égypte. Paris, 1933.

*Elton (R.), The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sūdān.* London, 1929.

*Fadden (R.), The Land of Egypt.* London, 1939.

*Gauthier (H.), Dictionnaire des noms géographiques contenus dans les textes hiéroglyphiques.* Tomes quatrième et cinquième. Cairo, 1927-28.

*Hamza (Abdel-Maksud), The Public Debt of Egypt, 1854-1876.* Cairo, 1944.

*Hasenclever (A.), Geschichte Aegyptens im 19 Jahrhundert.* Halle, 1917.

*Hume (W. F.), Geology of Egypt.* Vol. II, part III. Cairo, 1937.

*Hurst (H. E.) and Phillips (P.), The Nile Basin (Vol. 5, The Hydrology of the Lake Plateau and Bahr el Jebel).* Cairo, 1938.

*Jarvis (C. S.), Yesterday and To-day in Sinai.* London, 1931.—*Three Deserts.* London, 1936.—*Desert and Delta.* London, 1938.

*Johnston (Sir H.), Nile Quest: Record of Exploration of the Nile and its Basin.* London, 1904.

*Kamal (Prince Y.), Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Aegypti.* Tome premier: Époque avant Ptolémée. Tome deuxième, fascicules 1: Ptolémée et Époque Gréco-Romaine. Privately printed, 1926-1928.

*Leppelt (P.), Égypte terre du Nil.* Paris, 1940.

*Lesage (C.), L'Achat des Actions de Suez (Novembre, 1875).* Paris, 1906.

*Lesseps (Ferdinand de), Le Canal de Suez.* Paris, 1875.

*Lesseps (Ferdinand de), Egypt since Cromer.* Vol. I. London, 1933. Vol. II. London, 1934.

*Lloyd (Lord), Egypt since Cromer.* Vol. I. Cairo, 1928. Vol. II. Cairo, 1929.

*Lomax (J.), Le Delta du Nil: Étude de géographie humaine.* Cairo, 1935.

*—Bibliographie Géographique de l'Égypte.* Vol. I. Cairo, 1928. Vol. II. Cairo, 1929.

*—Bibliographie Géographique: Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān.* 7th ed. London, 1916.

*Macmillan's Guides: Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān.* Genoa, 1936.

*Mafkine (G.), Il Canale di Suez e il suo Regime Internazionale.* London, 1935.

*Murray (G. W.), Son of Ishmael: A Study of the Egyptian Bedouin.* London, 1935.

*Newman (E. W. P.), Great Britain in Egypt.* London, 1935.

*Rifaat (M. A.), The Monetary System of Egypt.* London, 1935.

*Roncière (C. de la), La Géographie de l'Égypte à travers les âges.* (Histoire de la Nation Égyptienne. Vol. I.) Paris, 1931.

*Roux (J. O.), L'Isthme et le Canal de Suez.* 2 vols. Paris, 1901.

*Roux (J. O.), L'Isthme et le Canal de Suez.* 2 vols. Paris, 1901.

*Sammacco (A.), Histoire de l'Égypte moderne.* 3 vols. Paris, 1938.

*Simpson (G. E.), The Heart of Libya: the Siwa Oasis, its People, Customs and Sport.* London, 1929.

*Travers-Symons (M.), The Riddle of Egypt.* London, 1914.—*Britain and Egypt.* London, 1925.

*Ungard (A.), Der Suezkanal, seine Geschichte, etc.* Wien, 1905.

*Weigall (A. E. P.), A History of Egypt from 1768 to 1914.* London, 1915.—*Travels in the Upper Egyptian Deserts.* London, 1906.

*Weiner (L.), L'Égypte et ses Chemins de Fer.* Brussels, 1932.

*Wiet (G.), Histoire de la nation égyptienne.* 4 vols. Paris, 1937.

*Willcocks (W.) and Craig (J. I.), Egyptian Irrigation.* 3rd ed. London, 1913.—*Report (Official) on Perennial Irrigation and Flood Protection for Egypt.* Cairo, 1894.—*The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuan and After.* London, 1901.—*The Nile in 1904.* London, 1905.—*Reservoir Dam at Assuan and Lake Moeris.* London, 1905.

*The Assuan Reservoir and Lake Moeris.* London, 1905.

*Wilson (Sir Arnold), The Suez Canal.* London, 1933.

*Young (G.), Egypt.* (Modern World Series.) London, 1927.

*Youssef Bey (Asnine), Independent Egypt.* London, 1940.

## FINLAND.

(SUOMEN TASAVALLA.)

## Constitution and Government.

## CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

Finland is a Republic according to the Constitutional Law of July 17, 1919.

From 1809 Finland was united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand-Duchy. On December 6, 1917, the House of Representatives unani- mously proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign State, and she has been recognised as such by the Powers. According to the Constitutional Law of 1906, the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members

of 21-60 years), and to the third, young men (17-21 years) who cannot on account of their youth yet be enrolled as conscripts.

At the peak of her war strength Finland could place 20 divisions in the field, but in the autumn of 1944 this figure had shrunk to 12 divisions.

The Air Force in 1939 consisted of 3 air regiments, each of 3 squadrons, under an Air Staff.

The Coast Defence consists of the coast artillery and the coast fleet.

The Territorial Organisation provides for the preparation of mobilisation and consists of 9 military governments divided into 29 military districts.

The Civic Guards are an essential part of the plan of defence. For the administration the Commander-in-Chief of the Guards appointed by the President is subordinated to the Minister of Defence, and directly responsible to the President with regard to his command. The number of the Protective Guards is about 100,000.

#### NAVY.

The naval forces consist of 3 gun-boats, 7 motor torpedo-boats, 3 mine-layers, 5 submarines and a number of smaller vessels.

#### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people in Finland, although the cultivated area only covers 6·6 per cent. of the land. The land was divided in 1929 into 285,390 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows:—Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 109,155; 3-10 hectares, farms 108,642; 10-25 hectares, farms 51,683; 25-100 hectares, farms 15,083; over 100 hectares, farms 827 (1 hectare = 2·47 acres).

The principal crops of 1937 were as follows:—rye, 596,632 acres, yielding 431,400 tons; barley, 299,103 acres, yielding 176,000 tons; oats, 1,124,875 acres, yielding 727,500 tons; potatoes, 214,498 acres, yielding 1,387,500 tons; hay, 3,294,255 acres. Total land under cultivation, 1937, 6,368,483 acres. Creamery butter production in 1937 was 29,711 tons.

Domestic animals in 1937:—Horses, 380,000; horned cattle, 1,925,100; sheep, 1,072,300; goats, 10,372; pigs, 504,200.

The total forest land amounts to 62,429,000 acres, of which 24,835,000 acres belong to the State. The productive forest land covers 49,764,000 acres, of which 17,570,000 acres belong to the State.

Finland had, in 1937, 4,246 large factories, employing an aggregate of 207,506 workers, and yielding an aggregate product of 21,076·0 million marks.

In 1937, there were 602 saw mills with 145 water, 522 steam, 51 oil and gas, and 3,936 electric motors.

#### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years, in thousands of Finnish marks:—

|         | 1937      | 1938      | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports | 9,306,423 | 8,612,283 | 5,772,600 | 5,179,600 | 8,818,000 |
| Exports | 9,879,724 | 8,431,111 | 7,710,300 | 2,980,300 | 4,189,000 |

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Finland for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

|                                 | 1934         | 1935         | 1936         | 1937         | 1938         |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Imports from Finland into U.K.  | £ 15,215,340 | £ 14,014,652 | £ 18,145,231 | £ 22,436,701 | £ 19,281,768 |
| Exports to Finland from U.K.    | £ 3,611,967  | £ 4,152,904  | £ 4,217,895  | £ 5,962,008  | £ 5,528,917  |
| Re-exports to Finland from U.K. | £ 886,880    | £ 463,928    | £ 361,941    | £ 397,942    | £ 827,437    |

#### Shipping and Navigation.

The mercantile marine of Finland on January 1, 1938, aggregated 3,431 vessels of 544,000 net registered tons, and consisted of 120 sailing vessels of 34,000 tons; 567 steam vessels of 308,000 tons, 37 motor boats of 9,000 tons, 142 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 11,000 tons, and 2,565 lighters of 183,000 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were:—1939, 6,985 and 7,038; 1940, 2,589 and 2,537; 1941, 2,320 and 2,247.

#### Communications.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other and with the Gulf of Finland by canals, navigable at a length of about 3,000 miles and floatable at a length of about 29,000 miles. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1937 was 39,630, and the number of timber-rafts 21,267; the receipts from vessels, 10,230,700 marks.

In 1937, there were 20,863 miles of high roads and 18,965 miles of other public roads.

Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the State built a line 66 miles long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On December 31, 1937, there were 3,670 miles of railways, all but 158 miles belonging to the State. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 feet). The traffic upon the State railways in 1937 was 22,800,000 passengers and 15,710,000 tons of goods. The total cost of the State railways to the end of 1937 was 6,204,746,000 marks. The total revenue in 1937 was 1,066,029,000 marks, and the total expenditure 825,033,000 marks.

Finland had 3,624 post offices in 1937, and revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 277,301,000 and 208,139,000 marks. The number of letters and postcards was 107,936,000; ordinary and printed packages, 2,515,000; newspapers, 262,285,000; money-orders, 2,574,000; total, 375,310,000.

There were in 1937, 23,762 miles of telegraph wires belonging to the State in Finland. The number of telegraph messages sent in the year 1937 was 978,659. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are State property. The total length of the telephone wires was 117,810 miles.

#### Banking, Money, Weights, &c.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the State Bank and the only bank of issue. The Bank is under the guarantee of the House of Representatives; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign correspondents, and the additional right of issue 1,800 million marks. Notes in circulation are: 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 markkaa. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on April 15, 1943, was 10,400 million marks, as against 5,551 million marks on December 31, 1940. Finland had in 1937, besides the State bank, 9 joint stock banks with 487 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on November 30, 1938, were 9,453 million marks.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1937 was 483; number of depositors 1,094,000, who had to their credit 6,739 million marks; in the Post Office savings banks 184,000 depositors had 454 million marks; and on the savings accounts with various Co-operative institutions 2,012 million marks were deposited.

The unit of currency is the *markka* of 100 *penni*.

According to the monetary law gold coin is struck of the value of 100 and 200 markkaa. The former contains 4·21053 grammes of gold,



and Italy for an armistice, which was signed on June 22 with Germany and on June 24 with Italy.

On July 2 the French Government moved to Vichy. There, on July 9, the French Parliament voted to give the Pétain Government full powers to establish a new Constitution. The vote in the Chamber of Deputies was 395 to 3; in the Senate, 225 to 1. The new Constitution was drawn up mainly by Laval and provided for an authoritarian Government under Marshal Pétain as 'Chief of the State.'

For details of the constitutional aspect of the Vichy Government, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1943, pp. 872-873.

A new French Government was formed on April 18, 1942, with Pierre Laval as Prime Minister and virtually Dictator of France.

Allied armies landed on the Normandy coast on June 6, 1944, and by August 23, 1944, Paris was liberated.

On June 18, 1940, General Charles Joseph de Gaulle accused the Bordeaux Government of having capitulated before all its means of existence had been exhausted and announced the formation of a Provisional French National Committee. On June 28 an official statement was issued in London, as follows:—'His Majesty's Government recognize General de Gaulle as leader of all free Frenchmen, wherever they may be, who rally to him in support of the Allied cause.'

On September 25, 1941, a French National Committee was formed, and reconstituted on October 18, 1942.

On July 14, 1942, the Free French Movement, in full agreement with the British Government, changed its name to *La France Combattante* (Fighting France).

On June 3, 1943, agreement was reached in Algiers on the constitution of a French Executive Committee. Under the name of the French Committee for National Liberation it was presided over by General Giraud and General de Gaulle.

On November 9, 1943, General Giraud resigned the co-presidency of the Committee, remaining commander-in-chief of the French forces, to which office he had been appointed on August 1.

After the defeat of the Germans and the liberation of Paris and practically the whole of France, General de Gaulle entered the capital (August 25, 1944), and on September 10, 1944, a French Provisional Government was formed as follows:—

*President of the Council.*—General Charles Joseph de Gaulle.  
*Minister of State.*—Jules Jeanneney (formerly Radical).  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Georges Bidault (Resistance Movement).  
*Minister of Justice.*—François de Menthon (Christian States Party).  
*Minister of the Interior.*—Adrien Tixier (Socialist).  
*Minister of War.*—André Diethelm (non-party).  
*Minister of the Navy.*—Louis Jacquinot (Moderate Republican).  
*Minister of Air.*—Charles Tillon (Communist).  
*Minister of Finance.*—René Pleven (Christian Democrat).  
*Minister of National Economy.*—Pierre Mendès-France (Radical).  
*Minister of Production.*—Robert Lacoste (Resistance Movement).  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Tanguy-Prigent (Socialist).  
*Minister of Food and Supplies.*—Paul Ramadier.  
*Minister of the Colonies.*—Paul Giacobbi (Radical).  
*Minister of Education.*—René Capitant (Resistance in North Africa).  
*Minister of Transport.*—René Mayer (non-party).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Augustin Laurent (Socialist).

*Minister of Health.*—François Billoux (Communist).

*Minister of Pensions and War Prisoners.*—Henri Fresnay (Combat).

*Minister of Labour.*—Alexandre Parodia (Resistance).

*Minister of Information.*—M. Tietgen (Christian Democrat).

The new Provisional Government regards itself as formally continuing the Third Republic. Four of the Allied Governments (Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Luxemburg and Poland) gave official recognition to the Provisional Government of the French Republic on June 14, 1944; the Governments of Great Britain and the United States signified their recognition in Agreements, signed on August 25, 1944, providing for the taking over of the civil administration in the liberated territories. Formal agreement by the Governments of Great Britain, the United States, the U.S.S.R., Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa, was made on October 23, 1944. On November 11, 1944, the Governments of Great Britain, the United States and the U.S.S.R. agreed to the admission of France as a full and permanent member of the European Advisory Commission in London.

On December 10, 1944, a Treaty of Alliance was signed in Moscow between France and the U.S.S.R., to continue for 20 years.

A provisional Consultative Assembly was also created; that body held its first session on November 3, 1943. On November 7, 1944, it met again in Paris with 248 members: 148 representatives of Metropolitan Resistance, 28 representatives of Corsica and Extra-Metropolitan Resistance; 60 representatives of the former Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, and 12 representatives of overseas territories.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes France was divided into 90 departments. Since 1881, the three departments of Algeria have also been treated for most purposes, as part of France proper.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1936, in the 90 departments into which France was divided, 38,014 communes. Most of them (34,069) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 22,933 had even less than 500; while 186 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune were under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elected a Mayor, who was both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He was the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acted under the orders of the Prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council was composed of 90 members; the Council has now been replaced by a commission chosen by the Government. Each of the 20 *arrondissements* into which the city was subdivided had its own Mayor. The place of the Mayor of Paris was taken by the Prefect of the Seine, and, in part, by the Prefect of Police. Lyons had an elected Mayor, but the control of the police was vested in the Prefect of the department of the Rhone.

The next unit was the *canton* (3,028 in 1936), which was composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes were, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (281 in 1936), had an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

On August 9, 1944, the Provisional Government of the French Republic issued an ordinance which renders void the legislation of the Vichy Government, while maintaining certain laws as temporary measures. Regional Prefects were replaced by Regional Commissioners of the Republic and a Regional Commissary's Office was created in Strasbourg.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The legal population at the date of the last two enumerations was:—

| Departments                   | Area :<br>Engl. sq.<br>miles | Population  |             | Population per<br>square mile.<br>1936 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------------------------|
|                               |                              | March, 1936 | March, 1931 |                                        |
| Ain . . . . .                 | 2,248                        | 316,710     | 322,918     | 140.8                                  |
| Aisne . . . . .               | 2,866                        | 484,647     | 489,368     | 169.1                                  |
| Allier . . . . .              | 2,848                        | 368,778     | 373,924     | 129.4                                  |
| Alpes (Basses-) . . . . .     | 2,697                        | 85,090      | 87,893      | 31.5                                   |
| Alpes (Hautes-) . . . . .     | 2,178                        | 88,210      | 87,566      | 40.5                                   |
| Alpes-Maritimes . . . . .     | 1,443                        | 513,714     | 493,376     | 356.0                                  |
| Ardèche . . . . .             | 2,144                        | 272,698     | 282,911     | 127.1                                  |
| Ardennes . . . . .            | 2,027                        | 288,632     | 293,746     | 142.8                                  |
| Ariège . . . . .              | 1,892                        | 155,134     | 161,265     | 81.9                                   |
| Aube . . . . .                | 2,326                        | 239,563     | 242,596     | 102.9                                  |
| Ande . . . . .                | 2,448                        | 285,115     | 296,880     | 116.4                                  |
| Aveyron . . . . .             | 3,385                        | 314,682     | 323,782     | 92.9                                   |
| Belfort . . . . .             | 235                          | 99,497      | 99,403      | 423.4                                  |
| Bouches-du-Rhône . . . . .    | 2,025                        | 1,224,802   | 1,101,672   | 604.8                                  |
| Calvados . . . . .            | 2,197                        | 404,901     | 401,356     | 184.3                                  |
| Cantal . . . . .              | 2,229                        | 190,888     | 198,505     | 85.6                                   |
| Charente . . . . .            | 2,305                        | 309,279     | 310,489     | 134.1                                  |
| Charente-Inférieure . . . . . | 2,791                        | 419,021     | 415,249     | 150.1                                  |
| Cher . . . . .                | 2,819                        | 288,695     | 293,918     | 102.4                                  |
| Corrèze . . . . .             | 2,272                        | 262,770     | 264,129     | 115.6                                  |
| Corse . . . . .               | 3,367                        | 322,864     | 297,285     | 95.8                                   |
| Côte-d'Or . . . . .           | 3,391                        | 334,386     | 333,800     | 98.6                                   |
| Côtes-du-Nord . . . . .       | 2,786                        | 581,840     | 539,581     | 190.9                                  |
| Creuse . . . . .              | 2,163                        | 201,844     | 207,882     | 98.3                                   |
| Dordogne . . . . .            | 3,550                        | 386,963     | 383,720     | 109.0                                  |
| Doubs . . . . .               | 2,052                        | 304,812     | 305,500     | 143.5                                  |
| Drôme . . . . .               | 2,592                        | 267,281     | 267,080     | 105.5                                  |
| Eure . . . . .                | 2,330                        | 303,829     | 305,788     | 130.3                                  |
| Eure-et-Loir . . . . .        | 2,291                        | 252,690     | 254,790     | 110.3                                  |
| Finistère . . . . .           | 2,729                        | 756,793     | 744,295     | 277.3                                  |
| Gard . . . . .                | 2,270                        | 395,299     | 406,815     | 174.1                                  |
| Garonne (Haute-) . . . . .    | 2,457                        | 458,647     | 441,799     | 186.6                                  |
| Gers . . . . .                | 2,428                        | 192,451     | 193,134     | 79.2                                   |
| Gironde . . . . .             | 4,140                        | 850,567     | 852,768     | 205.4                                  |
| Hérault . . . . .             | 2,402                        | 502,043     | 514,819     | 209.0                                  |
| Ille-et-Vilaine . . . . .     | 2,697                        | 565,766     | 562,558     | 209.7                                  |
| Indre . . . . .               | 2,664                        | 245,622     | 247,912     | 92.2                                   |
| Indre-et-Loire . . . . .      | 2,377                        | 348,276     | 335,226     | 144.4                                  |
| Isère . . . . .               | 3,178                        | 572,742     | 584,017     | 180.2                                  |
| Jura . . . . .                | 1,951                        | 220,797     | 229,109     | 118.1                                  |
| Landes . . . . .              | 3,604                        | 251,436     | 257,186     | 69.7                                   |
| Loir-et-Cher . . . . .        | 2,478                        | 240,908     | 241,592     | 97.2                                   |

| Departments                   | Area :<br>Engl. sq.<br>miles | Population              |                         | Population per<br>square mile.<br>1936 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                               |                              | March, 1936             | March, 1931             |                                        |
| Loire . . . . .               | 1,852                        | 650,226                 | 664,822                 | 351.1                                  |
| Loire (Haute-) . . . . .      | 1,930                        | 245,271                 | 251,608                 | 127.1                                  |
| Loire-Inférieure . . . . .    | 2,693                        | 659,428                 | 652,079                 | 244.8                                  |
| Loiret . . . . .              | 2,629                        | 343,865                 | 342,679                 | 130.6                                  |
| Lot . . . . .                 | 2,017                        | 162,572                 | 166,637                 | 80.6                                   |
| Lot-et-Garonne . . . . .      | 2,078                        | 252,761                 | 247,500                 | 121.6                                  |
| Lozère . . . . .              | 1,996                        | 98,480                  | 101,849                 | 49.4                                   |
| Maine-et-Loire . . . . .      | 2,811                        | 477,690                 | 475,991                 | 169.9                                  |
| Manche . . . . .              | 2,475                        | 438,539                 | 433,473                 | 177.1                                  |
| Marne . . . . .               | 3,167                        | 410,238                 | 412,156                 | 129.5                                  |
| Marne (Haute-) . . . . .      | 2,420                        | 188,471                 | 189,791                 | 77.8                                   |
| Mayenne . . . . .             | 1,986                        | 251,348                 | 254,479                 | 126.5                                  |
| Meurthe-et-Moselle . . . . .  | 2,036                        | 576,041                 | 592,632                 | 282.9                                  |
| Meuse . . . . .               | 2,408                        | 216,934                 | 215,819                 | 90.0                                   |
| Morbihan . . . . .            | 2,738                        | 542,248                 | 537,528                 | 198.0                                  |
| Moselle . . . . .             | 2,403                        | 696,246                 | 693,408                 | 289.7                                  |
| Nièvre . . . . .              | 2,658                        | 249,673                 | 255,195                 | 93.9                                   |
| Nord . . . . .                | 2,228                        | 2,022,167               | 2,029,449               | 907.6                                  |
| Oise . . . . .                | 2,272                        | 402,569                 | 407,432                 | 177.1                                  |
| Orne . . . . .                | 2,371                        | 269,331                 | 273,717                 | 113.6                                  |
| Pas-de-Calais . . . . .       | 2,606                        | 1,179,467               | 1,205,191               | 452.2                                  |
| Puy-de-Dôme . . . . .         | 3,090                        | 486,103                 | 500,590                 | 157.3                                  |
| Pyrénées (Basses-) . . . . .  | 2,977                        | 413,411                 | 422,719                 | 138.9                                  |
| Pyrénées (Hautes-) . . . . .  | 1,750                        | 188,804                 | 189,993                 | 107.7                                  |
| Pyrénées-Orientales . . . . . | 1,598                        | 233,347                 | 238,647                 | 146.0                                  |
| Rhin (Bas) . . . . .          | 1,848                        | 711,830                 | 688,242                 | 388.0                                  |
| Rhin (Haut) . . . . .         | 1,354                        | 507,551                 | 516,726                 | 374.8                                  |
| Rhône . . . . .               | 1,104                        | 1,028,379               | 1,046,028               | 931.5                                  |
| Saône (Haute-) . . . . .      | 2,074                        | 212,829                 | 219,257                 | 102.6                                  |
| Saône-et-Loire . . . . .      | 3,330                        | 525,676                 | 538,741                 | 157.8                                  |
| Sarthe . . . . .              | 2,410                        | 388,519                 | 384,619                 | 161.2                                  |
| Savoie . . . . .              | 2,388                        | 239,010                 | 235,544                 | 100.0                                  |
| Savoie (Haute-) . . . . .     | 1,774                        | 259,961                 | 252,794                 | 146.5                                  |
| Seine . . . . .               | 185                          | 4,962,967               | 4,933,855               | 26,826.8                               |
| Seine-Inférieure . . . . .    | 2,448                        | 915,628                 | 905,278                 | 374.0                                  |
| Seine-et-Marne . . . . .      | 2,275                        | 409,311                 | 406,108                 | 179.9                                  |
| Seine-et-Oise . . . . .       | 2,184                        | 1,413,472               | 1,365,616               | 646.6                                  |
| Sèvres (Deux) . . . . .       | 2,337                        | 308,841                 | 308,481                 | 132.1                                  |
| Somme . . . . .               | 2,443                        | 467,479                 | 466,626                 | 191.3                                  |
| Tarn . . . . .                | 2,231                        | 297,871                 | 302,994                 | 133.5                                  |
| Tarn-et-Garonne . . . . .     | 1,440                        | 164,629                 | 164,259                 | 114.3                                  |
| Var . . . . .                 | 2,333                        | 398,662                 | 377,104                 | 170.8                                  |
| Vaucluse . . . . .            | 1,381                        | 245,508                 | 241,689                 | 177.7                                  |
| Vendée . . . . .              | 2,690                        | 389,211                 | 390,396                 | 144.6                                  |
| Vienne . . . . .              | 2,711                        | 306,820                 | 303,072                 | 113.1                                  |
| Vienne (Haute-) . . . . .     | 2,119                        | 333,539                 | 335,873                 | 157.4                                  |
| Vosges . . . . .              | 2,308                        | 376,926                 | 377,980                 | 163.6                                  |
| Yonne . . . . .               | 2,892                        | 271,635                 | 275,755                 | 93.9                                   |
| Total . . . . .               | 212,659                      | 41,907,056 <sup>1</sup> | 41,834,923 <sup>1</sup> | 197.0                                  |

<sup>1</sup> Not including military and naval forces and crews of the commercial navy abroad which in 1936 numbered 107,538, and in 1931, 98,928.

According to the Peace Treaty with Germany (June 28, 1919) Alsace-Lorraine was transferred to France, as from the date of the Armistice, November 11, 1918. The districts of Lower Alsace, Upper Alsace and Lorraine have become the departments of Bas-Rhin (1,848 square miles and population 711,830); Haut-Rhin<sup>1</sup> (1,354 square miles, population 507,551), and Moselle (2,403 square miles, population 696,246). Thus the total area added to France is 5,605 square miles, population (1936) 1,915,627.

In 1936 the rural population was 19,935,358 and the urban population 21,971,698.

In the following table, the third, fourth, and fifth columns give [in brackets] for the first five censuses the population, its density, and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911).

| Dates | Area: sq. miles | Domiciled Population       | Inhabitants per sq. mile | Annual increase per 10,000 inhabitants |
|-------|-----------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1801  | 207,765         | 27,349,008<br>[26,930,756] | 131<br>[130]             | —                                      |
| 1821  | —               | 30,461,875<br>[29,871,176] | 146<br>[144]             | 57<br>(55)                             |
| 1841  | —               | 34,230,178<br>[33,400,864] | 164<br>[161]             | 62<br>(58)                             |
| 1861  | 212,659         | 37,386,813<br>[35,844,902] | 176<br>[173]             | [3672]                                 |
| 1886  | —               | 38,067,064<br>[36,495,489] | 178<br>[176]             | 36<br>(36)                             |
| 1872  | 207,054         | 36,102,921                 | 174                      | —96 <sup>1</sup><br>[—17]              |
| 1876  | —               | 36,905,788                 | 178                      | 54                                     |
| 1881  | —               | 37,672,048                 | 182                      | 41                                     |
| 1886  | —               | 38,218,903                 | 184                      | 29                                     |
| 1891  | —               | 38,343,192                 | 185                      | 6.5                                    |
| 1896  | —               | 38,517,975                 | 186                      | 9.1                                    |
| 1901  | —               | 38,961,945                 | 188                      | 23                                     |
| 1906  | —               | 39,252,245                 | 189                      | 15                                     |
| 1911  | —               | 39,604,992                 | 189                      | 18                                     |
| 1921  | 212,659         | 39,209,518                 | 184                      | —10 <sup>1</sup>                       |
| 1926  | —               | 40,748,897                 | 191                      | 76                                     |
| 1931  | —               | 41,834,923                 | 196                      | 54                                     |
| 1936  | —               | 41,907,056                 | 197                      | 5.2                                    |

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Total number of foreigners in 1936 was 2,453,507; in 1931, 2,890,923. Number of households, 1936, 13,145,184, occupying 9,109,687 houses.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### Births, Deaths and Marriages.

| Year              | Marriages | Living Births | Deaths  | Surplus of Births over Deaths | Still-born |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|---------|-------------------------------|------------|
| 1934              | 298,482   | 677,878       | 634,073 | + 43,805                      | 23,835     |
| 1935              | 284,895   | 640,527       | 658,379 | — 17,852                      | 21,929     |
| 1936              | 279,902   | 630,818       | 642,318 | — 11,500                      | 21,781     |
| 1937 <sup>1</sup> | 274,122   | 616,863       | 628,603 | — 11,740                      | 23,006     |
| 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 273,903   | 612,138       | 646,879 | — 34,741                      | 22,258     |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Number of deaths (civilian deaths only) in 1939, 619,295; in 1940, 734,350.

The number of divorces was 20,414 in 1934, 21,004 in 1935, 21,987, in 1936, 23,614 in 1937, and 11,096 in 1940.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following towns, according to the census of 1936, had each a population of over 100,000 (figures for census of 1931 added for comparison):—

|                            | 1936      | 1931      |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Paris . . . . .            | 2,829,746 | 2,891,020 |
| Marseilles . . . . .       | 914,232   | 800,881   |
| Lyons . . . . .            | 570,622   | 579,763   |
| Bordeaux . . . . .         | 258,348   | 262,990   |
| Nice . . . . .             | 241,916   | 219,549   |
| Toulouse . . . . .         | 213,220   | 194,564   |
| Lille . . . . .            | 200,575   | 201,568   |
| Nantes . . . . .           | 195,185   | 187,343   |
| Strasbourg . . . . .       | 193,119   | 181,465   |
| St. Etienne . . . . .      | 190,236   | 191,088   |
| Le Havre . . . . .         | 164,083   | 165,076   |
| Toulon . . . . .           | 150,310   | 133,263   |
| Rouen . . . . .            | 122,832   | 122,957   |
| Nancy . . . . .            | 121,301   | 120,578   |
| Rheims . . . . .           | 118,687   | 112,820   |
| Roubaix . . . . .          | 107,105   | 117,190   |
| Clermont-Ferrand . . . . . | 101,128   | 103,143   |

On July 7, 1940, the population of Paris was shown, as the result of a census, to be 1,051,046.

The following towns had a population over 50,000, according to the census of 1936:—

|                              |        |                            |        |                                 |        |
|------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|--------|
| Rennes . . . . .             | 98,538 | Brest . . . . .            | 79,342 | Avignon . . . . .               | 59,172 |
| Boulogne-sur-Seine . . . . . | 97,379 | St. Denis . . . . .        | 78,401 | Courbevoie . . . . .            | 58,638 |
| Mulhouse . . . . .           | 96,397 | Tourcoing . . . . .        | 78,393 | Troyes . . . . .                | 57,961 |
| Dijon . . . . .              | 96,257 | Versailles . . . . .       | 73,839 | Neuilly-sur-Seine . . . . .     | 56,938 |
| Grenoble . . . . .           | 95,806 | Béziers . . . . .          | 73,305 | Saint-Maur-des-Fossés . . . . . | 56,740 |
| Limoges . . . . .            | 95,217 | Orléans . . . . .          | 73,155 | Clichy . . . . .                | 56,475 |
| Amiens . . . . .             | 93,773 | Perpignan . . . . .        | 72,207 | Aubervilliers . . . . .         | 55,871 |
| Nîmes . . . . .              | 93,753 | Asnières . . . . .         | 71,831 | Boulogne-sur-Mer . . . . .      | 52,371 |
| Montpellier . . . . .        | 90,787 | Montreuil . . . . .        | 71,803 | Bastia . . . . .                | 52,208 |
| Angers . . . . .             | 87,938 | Calais . . . . .           | 67,568 | St. Ouen . . . . .              | 51,106 |
| Le Mans . . . . .            | 84,525 | Levallois-Perret . . . . . | 65,186 |                                 |        |
| Tours . . . . .              | 83,753 | Besançon . . . . .         | 65,022 |                                 |        |
| Metz . . . . .               | 83,119 | Colombes . . . . .         | 61,944 |                                 |        |
| Villeurbanne . . . . .       | 81,322 | Caen . . . . .             | 61,334 |                                 |        |
|                              |        | Argenteuil . . . . .       | 59,314 |                                 |        |

## Religion.

Under the Third Republic, no religion was recognised by the State.

Under the law promulgated on December 9, 1905, the Churches were separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorised to



*Girls.*—The following table gives the figures for the institutions for girls:—

| Institutions                                     | Nov. 1936 |        | Nov. 1937 |        | Nov. 1938 |        |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|
|                                                  | No.       | Pupils | No.       | Pupils | No.       | Pupils |
| <i>Lycées</i> (France and Algeria) . . . . .     | 75        | 51,039 | 77        | 56,546 | 78        | 60,377 |
| Colleges (France and Algeria) . . . . .          | 98        | 24,735 | 93        | 26,326 | 93        | 27,966 |
| Secondary courses (France and Algeria) . . . . . | 27        | 5,280  | 25        | 4,995  | 24        | 4,958  |
| Total . . . . .                                  | 195       | 81,004 | 195       | 87,867 | 195       | 93,301 |

*Higher Instruction* was supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the private faculties and schools. The law of July 12, 1875, provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of March 18, 1880, which granted the State faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of December 28, 1885, created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of July 10, 1896.

There were 17 universities in France. The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students on July 31, 1938:—

| Universities                      | Students | Universities                 | Students           |
|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Aix-Marseille (1409) . . . . .    | 3,513    | Montpellier (1125) . . . . . | 2,801              |
| Algiers . . . . .                 | 2,209    | Nancy (1573) . . . . .       | 2,226              |
| Besançon (1485) . . . . .         | 465      | Paris (1150) . . . . .       | 54,252             |
| Bordeaux (1441) . . . . .         | 3,818    | Poitiers (1481) . . . . .    | 2,002              |
| Caen (1432) . . . . .             | 1,417    | Rennes (1735) . . . . .      | 2,590              |
| Clermont-Ferrand (1808) . . . . . | 1,095    | Strasbourg (1567) . . . . .  | 2,688 <sup>1</sup> |
| Dijon (1722) . . . . .            | 869      | Toulouse (1230) . . . . .    | 3,497              |
| Grenoble (1399) . . . . .         | 2,224    |                              |                    |
| Lille (1580) . . . . .            | 3,129    | Total . . . . .              | 74,832             |
| Lyons (1808) . . . . .            | 5,087    |                              |                    |

<sup>1</sup> Including 294 students in the two faculties of theology. Strasbourg was transformed into a German university in September, 1940.

The faculties were of four kinds: 15 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyons, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, and Algiers); 9 faculties of medicine (Paris, Montpellier, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse, Nancy, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Toulouse, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 faculties of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg), and 5 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Algiers, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse); 15 schools with full functions and preparatory schools of medicine and pharmacy.

The following statement shows the number of students by faculties or schools in July, for 3 years:—

| Students of        | 1936               | 1937               | 1938               |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                    | State Institutions | State Institutions | State Institutions |
| Law . . . . .      | 21,642             | 20,454             | 22,094             |
| Medicine . . . . . | 17,699             | 17,930             | 16,513             |
| Science . . . . .  | 11,329             | 10,713             | 11,000             |
| Letters . . . . .  | 17,221             | 16,750             | 18,720             |
| Pharmacy . . . . . | 5,654              | 6,022              | 6,211              |
| Theology . . . . . | 307                | 284                | 294                |
| Total . . . . .    | 73,852             | 72,153             | 74,832             |

There were free faculties: in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters, agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science, letters); Marseilles (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary, and scientific instruction). There were, besides, in Paris a large institution for free higher education in political science, the *École libre des Sciences Politiques*, and also one for the study of international law, the *Institut des Hautes Études Internationales*.

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction were the *Collège de France* (founded by Francis I in 1530), which had courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archaeology, mathematical, natural, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the *École Pratique des Hautes Études* (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the *École Normale Supérieure*, which prepared teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, followed the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the *École des Chartes*, which trained the archivist paleographers; the *École des Langues Orientales vivantes*; the *École du Louvre*, devoted to art and archaeology; the *École des Beaux-Arts*, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the Central Meteorological Bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China, besides a school for Morocco.

Outside Paris there are eight observatories (Mendon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice was under the Academy of Sciences.

*Professional and Technical Instruction.*—The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries were: the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the *École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures*, the *École des Hautes Études Commerciales*, 18 higher schools of commerce with 2,189 pupils (1935-36), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the Veterinary school at Alfort a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agri-

form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). As transitional measures, ecclesiastics over 45 years of age and of over 25 years of service remunerated by the State were entitled to a pension, and all other ecclesiastics were to receive a grant during a period of from four to eight years. All buildings actually used for public worship and as dwellings in that connection were to be made over, after an inventory was taken, to the associations for public worship: the places of worship for the total period of the existence of these associations, the ecclesiastical dwellings for a time.

The law of January 2, 1907, provided (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the Departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the Communes. Forms of the documents necessary under the new law were supplied by the Government.

There were 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church in France, not including Alsace and Lorraine, Algeria or the colonies, in addition to 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg Confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. There are about a million Protestants in France.

The Associations law, passed July 1, 1901, required religious communities to be authorised by the State, and no monastic association could be authorised without a special law in each particular case. Before the passing of that law there were 910 recognised associations, and 753 not recognised; the establishments, mostly not recognised, numbered 19,514, and their members 159,628 (30,136 men and 129,492 women). After the passing of the law, of the 753 associations not recognised, 305 dissolved themselves and 448 asked for authorisation, which was refused by the Chambers to the majority of them.

### Education.

Under the Third Republic the State elementary schools constituted the University of France and were divided into three classes, primary, secondary, and higher. The Supreme Council of 52 members had deliberative, administrative, and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advised respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general were in direct communication with the Minister. For local educational administration France was divided into 17 academic areas, each of which had an Academic Council whose members included a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Councils dealt with all grades of education. Each was under a Rector, and each was provided with academy inspectors, one for each department except Nord which had two (one being for elementary education), and Seine which had eight (one being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually one for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

The law of August 9, 1879, rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of two elementary training schools, one for school-masters, the other for school-mistresses. Under the Pétain government, however, colleges for the training of elementary teachers (*Écoles normales*) have been suppressed. Future teachers, after studying for three years at a secondary school, receive training in all professional subjects, including ethics and handicraft, at *Instituts de Formation professionnelle*. In 1937-38

there were in the 90 departments 86 normal schools for male teachers (5,325 students), and 86 normal schools for female teachers (5,246 students). There were two higher normal schools for elementary education: one at Fontenay-aux-Roses for professors for normal schools for school-mistresses, the other at St. Cloud for professors for normal schools for school-masters. The law of June 16, 1881, made education absolutely free in all elementary State schools; that of March 23, 1882, rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 to 13 years of age, and the law of August 9, 1936, extended this age limit to 14 years of age. The law of October 30, 1886, was the organic law of elementary education in force; it established that teachers should be lay; for infant schools it substituted *écoles maternelles* instead of *salles d'asile*; it fixed the school programmes and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the condition of elementary education for 3 years:—

| Description of Schools     | 1935-36 |                 | 1936-37 |                 | 1937-38 |                 |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|---------|-----------------|
|                            | Schools | Enrolled Pupils | Schools | Enrolled Pupils | Schools | Enrolled Pupils |
| <i>Infant Schools:</i>     |         |                 |         |                 |         |                 |
| State . . . . .            | 3,364   | 886,597         | 3,381   | 880,564         | 3,419   | 880,789         |
| Private . . . . .          | 453     | 24,260          | 895     | 22,629          | 406     | 22,018          |
| Total . . . . .            | 3,817   | 410,857         | 3,776   | 403,193         | 3,825   | 402,757         |
| <i>Elementary Schools:</i> |         |                 |         |                 |         |                 |
| State . . . . .            | 68,720  | 4,827,690       | 69,742  | 4,410,768       | 70,069  | 4,503,669       |
| Private . . . . .          | 11,568  | 982,844         | 11,471  | 921,355         | 11,521  | 932,885         |
| Total . . . . .            | 80,288  | 5,260,534       | 81,213  | 5,332,123       | 81,590  | 5,436,554       |

On November 15, 1937, there were 315 higher elementary schools for boys and 240 for girls. The number of pupils on November 15, 1937, was 49,917 boys and 52,455 girls, compared with 49,815 boys and 50,454 girls on November 15, 1936. Higher elementary education is also given in continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) attached to the elementary schools. On November 15, 1937, there were 52,009 boys and 61,450 girls taking these courses in State schools and 7,781 boys and 83,985 girls in private schools. These courses have been discontinued by the Vichy Government.

*Secondary Instruction: Boys.*—Secondary instruction was supplied in two types of schools—by the State in the lycées, and by the communes in the colleges, by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extended over 7 years. Since the beginning of the school year, 1934-35, secondary education has been free, but under the Vichy régime secondary education was no longer free in the upper forms.

The number of State secondary schools for boys and the number of pupils for 3 years were as follows:—

| State Institutions:<br>France and Algeria | Nov. 1936 |         | Nov. 1937 |         | Nov. 1938 |         |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
|                                           | No.       | Pupils  | No.       | Pupils  | No.       | Pupils  |
| <i>Lycées</i>                             | 126       | 111,374 | 128       | 119,553 | 130       | 124,767 |
| Communal colleges .                       | 224       | 61,203  | 228       | 62,002  | 222       | 64,281  |

## Finance.\*

The following figures show the budget estimates for 6 years:—

| Years             | Revenue<br>Francs | Expenditure<br>Francs        | Years | Revenue<br>Francs | Expenditure<br>Francs        |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1939              | 66,845,179,529    | 66,517,371,819 <sup>1</sup>  | 1943  | 80,000,000,000    | 138,500,000,000 <sup>4</sup> |
| 1940 <sup>2</sup> | 79,961,163,112    | 79,889,137,098               | 1944  | 102,000,000,000   | 128,300,000,000              |
| 1941 <sup>3</sup> | 68,205,014,000    | 134,193,864,000 <sup>3</sup> | 1944  | 186,900,000,000   | 151,000,000,000 <sup>4</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> As in 1937 and in 1938, a fund has been provided for a programme of public works to remedy the unemployment situation, and for re-armament. This fund will be drawn from loans which amount to 27,616,420,000 francs in 1939.

<sup>2</sup> Civil Budget, excluding military expenditure (final figures).

<sup>3</sup> Of this total, 96,959,905,000 francs were in the ordinary budget, and 37,233,959,000 francs in the extraordinary budget (which in turn was subdivided into 28,955,966,000 francs for 'liquidation of expenses resulting from hostilities' and 8,277,993,000 francs for public works and for combating unemployment).

<sup>4</sup> These estimates, as in the past, do not include the 'annexed budget' covering radio, coinage, posts, telegraphs, and telephones, the printing office, and various services, in which receipts and expenditures are balanced at 12,689,604,000 francs. Neither the ordinary nor the extraordinary budget includes any of the payments to meet the expenses of the German army of occupation (400,000,000 francs per day up to May and 300,000,000 francs for the rest of the year).

<sup>5</sup> Of this total 105,500,000,000 francs are in the ordinary budget and 33,000,000,000 francs in the extraordinary budget. To the total figure must be added the cost of the German army of occupation, 120,400 million francs, and the deficit on the Franco-German clearing account, 30,000 million francs, making a total expenditure for 1942 of 288,900 million francs.

<sup>6</sup> Exclusive of 197,410 million francs, the cost of the German army of occupation.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Budget estimates in francs for the years 1943 and 1944:—

| REVENUE.                                          |                |                |  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|
|                                                   | 1943           | 1944           |  |
|                                                   | Million francs | Million francs |  |
| Taxes and Monopolies . . . . .                    | 84,600         | 107,700        |  |
| State Industries . . . . .                        | 600            | 1,800          |  |
| State Domains . . . . .                           | 800            | 2,100          |  |
| Various . . . . .                                 | 16,000         | 25,800         |  |
| Total . . . . .                                   | 102,000        | 136,900        |  |
| EXPENDITURE.                                      |                |                |  |
|                                                   | 1943           | 1944           |  |
|                                                   | Million francs | Million francs |  |
| Public debt . . . . .                             | 23,000         | 28,100         |  |
| Pensions, etc. . . . .                            | 17,600         | 18,400         |  |
| Personnel . . . . .                               | 26,200         | 32,400         |  |
| Materials and the operation of services . . . . . | 10,200         | 12,900         |  |
| Public works, building, etc. . . . .              | 4,100          | 8,500          |  |
| Subsidies . . . . .                               | 11,000         | 9,400          |  |
| War expenditure . . . . .                         | 21,900         | 31,200         |  |
| Total (including all others) . . . . .            | 128,800        | 151,000        |  |

The French internal national debt (excluding war debts estimated at August 31, 1938, at 6,655 million dollars owing to the United States and 756 millions sterling owing to Great Britain, the two together at the current

rate of exchange being 379·1 milliards of francs) on June 30, 1942, and November 30, 1943, was as follows:—

| Public Debt                                  | June 30, 1942  | November 30, 1943 |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
|                                              | Million francs | Million francs    |
| Perpetual Debt . . . . .                     | 44,000         | 44,301            |
| Amortizable Debt . . . . .                   | 290,000        | 358,475           |
| Ways and Means and Short-term Debt . . . . . | 376,000        | 504,991           |
| Floating Debt . . . . .                      | 257,000        | 399,075           |
| Total . . . . .                              | 968,200        | 1,301,842         |

For the year 1939, the total service of the internal debt amounted to 34·5 milliards of francs, of which 14·8 milliards was for the *dette viagère*.

## Defence.

## I. LAND DEFENCES.

France has a coastline of 1,760 miles, 1,304 on the Atlantic and 456 on the Mediterranean. Its land frontiers extend over 1,665 miles, of which 1,246 miles are along the Belgian, German, Swiss, and Italian frontiers, and 419 along the Spanish frontier.

The Franco-German frontier was covered by the Maginot Line—which, if not so deep as the German Siegfried Line, was a more elaborately fortified system, composed of a closely interlinked chain of underground forts and concrete pill-boxes. The extension of this line along the Franco-Belgian frontier, however, was begun very late, and constructed on a much lighter pattern. On the outbreak of war, it consisted of no more than a single chain of pill-boxes, 1–2 kilometres apart, covered by a single anti-tank ditch. Although, during the winter of 1939–40, it was considerably developed, its total depth was no more than some five miles, compared with the 30-mile depth of the Siegfried Line.

## II. ARMY.

The French Army was divided into the Home and the Colonial Armies; both came under the War Minister, but the estimates for Colonial troops other than those maintained in Algeria, Tunis and Morocco were included in the budget of the Minister for the Colonies. The Home Army was divided into the *Regular Army*, the *Reserve Troops* and the *Territorial Army*. The Army was localised and territorialised in the military government of Paris and 18 army corps areas. The normal composition of a French army corps was 2 infantry divisions, 1 army corps reconnaissance group, 1 regiment of artillery, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 group and 1 company of observation balloons, and administrative services.

The infantry division consisted of a reconnaissance group, 3 regiments of infantry each of 3 battalions, and 2 regiments of artillery of 3 batteries each of 3 groups.

The peace establishment of the French Army provided for 5 cavalry divisions, of which 2 were mechanised, and 25 divisions of the Active Metropolitan Army.

The *Reserve Troops* formed divisions corresponding to those in the *Regular Army* on mobilisation, in the same districts as those to which the *Regular divisions* belonged. The *Territorial Army* formed a second line and was similarly organised in divisions on mobilisation. The *Customs Corps* was organised in battalions, as were the *Sapeurs Forestiers*; both these were recruited from men who had passed into the *Territorial Army*.

culture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of Agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St. Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur, and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St. Etienne, and the Schools of Mines at Alais and Donai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École Coloniale at Paris, under the Ministry of the Colonies. The École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs, and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry was under the City of Paris. In the provinces there were national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade under the Ministry of Public Instruction were very numerous, comprising in 1938 seven national schools of arts and trades (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris, Strasbourg), two schools of clock-making, twelve national professional schools, 208 practical schools of commerce and industry (of which 49 are for girls) with 56,094 pupils (15,454 girls).

### Justice and Crime.

Under the Third Republic, the Courts of lowest jurisdiction in France were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*, one in each *canton*) who tried small civil cases and acted also as judges of Police Courts, where all petty offences (*contraventions*) were disposed of. The Correctional Courts pronounced upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They had no jury, and consisted of 3 judges who administered both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry was made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismissed the case or sent it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavoured to prove the charge. Crimes were pronounced upon by the Courts of Assizes sitting in every department, in which the 3 judges were assisted by a jury of 12 men. The highest courts were the 26 Courts of Appeal, composed each of one President and a variable number of members, for all criminal cases which had been tried without a jury; and one Supreme Court of Appeal which sat at Paris, for all criminal cases tried by jury, so far as regards matters of law.

The French penal institutions consisted, first, of Houses of Detention. Next came Departmental Prisons, also styled *maisons d'arrêt, de justice and de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to less than one year's imprisonment were kept, as also a number of boys and girls transferred from, or about to be transferred to, reformatories. There were 5 reformatories for boys and 5 for girls. The Central Prisons (*maisons de force et de correction*), in which all prisoners condemned to more than one year's imprisonment were kept, were provided with large industrial establishments for the work of prisoners, and numbered 9 for men and 3 for women. The average population in 1933 of all penal establishments was 17,075 men and 2,149 women.

### Social Welfare and Social Insurance.

Under the Third Republic, indigent and necessitous persons were assisted partly through public 'bureaux de bienfaisance' and partly by private and ecclesiastical charity. The funds of the 'bureaux' were partly derived from endowments, partly from communal contributions, and partly from public and private charity. It was also under the Third Republic that free medical assistance for sick destitute persons was organized. Under the terms of the Act of July 18, 1893, sick destitute persons were cared for free of charge in hospitals or at home, and the benefits comprised all medical services and treatment provided by the hospital. This law was completed by the law of April 16, 1916, instituting the public dispensaries, and by the law of September 7, 1919, creating sanatoria for the treatment of tuberculosis. The law of June 30, 1898, regulated assistance for the insane, and the cost of such assistance was met by payments from the patient or his family and by payments made by the commune, department or State. Assistance to French citizens who are destitute and over the age of seventy or incurable, was regulated by the Act of July 14, 1918, amended in 1930, 1933, 1935 and 1934. Such assistance might be given at home in the form of a monthly payment, or the assisted person could be placed in a public infirmary. Poor and destitute children were cared for under the law of June 27, 1904, and approximately 175,000 such children received assistance at the end of 1933.

Unemployed persons of all industries and occupations who have been in paid employment for at least six months immediately before they become unemployed and who depend on their work for a livelihood, received benefits under the National Unemployment Fund set up on August 30, 1914. The total amount of relief granted to any one household varies according to the number of dependent children. The monthly average of persons receiving relief in 1935 was 295,000.

With a view to counteracting the falling birth-rate, four different Acts were passed. In accordance with the Act of July 14, 1918, for the assistance of large families, every French citizen of insufficient means who was supporting more than three children received an annual allowance for each child beyond the third child under 15 years of age. The Act of July 23, 1928, instituted a national scheme to encourage large families and, under it, the State granted to a French family including more than three living children an allowance for each child beyond the second under thirteen years. These allowances were fixed according to the number of children and to whether one or both parents were alive. The system of granting birth bonuses for large families, to which the State made a contribution, was laid down by the law of June 29, 1918, and finally the Acts of June 17, 1918, and October 24, 1919, amended in 1917 and 1930, instituted maternity assistance to Frenchwomen in confinement and to nursing mothers. The authorities fix the rate of the daily maternity allowance, and there is a supplementary monthly allowance payable under the Act of October 24, 1919, to a nursing mother in receipt of the maternity allowance during the first six months after confinement, and a smaller allowance for the next six months.

The grant of family allowances to workers having one or more children dependent on them was generalised by the Act of March 11, 1932, which required employers of workers or salaried employees in industry, commerce, agriculture and the liberal professions to belong to an equalisation fund or a similar institution approved by the Ministry of Labour. The Decree of July 29, 1939, supplemented and consolidated the various measures hitherto adopted in favour of French families. Its object was to avoid excluding any family whatsoever from the benefit of family allowances and to ensure that all persons covered by the measure in question would receive more equal treatment than that established by previous systems. Allowances were payable to workers, irrespective of their occupation or that of their employers, and to officials and staff of the public services, independent employers and workers in industry, commerce, agriculture and the liberal professions, share-farmers and all who derived their principal means of existence from some form of occupation. A lump sum bonus of not less than 2,000 francs was paid for the first child, and a varying rate of allowance for the second, third and subsequent children.

Workmen's compensation was dealt with in the Act of April 9, 1898, instituting compensation for industrial accidents and for occupational diseases, which was amended by the Act of July 1, 1938, and the scope of insurance was extended to all manual and non-manual workers, whatever their trade or profession. It included accidents occurring in the course, or as a consequence, of employment, irrespective of place of employment. Benefits were paid in respect of temporary or permanent incapacity, or death.

The Act of October 28, 1935, for general social insurance for workers in commerce and industry against sickness, maternity, invalidity, old age and death, was amended by a decree of June 14, 1938. For agricultural occupations, a Decree of June 15, 1938, which came into force on January 1, 1939, amended the previous law and tended to lessen the difference which existed between insurance in agricultural occupations and that in commerce and industry.

In order to provide better housing conditions for workers, legislation for encouraging the building of cheap dwellings for persons of limited means and workers living mainly on their wages was laid down by the Siegfried Act of 1894, which was consolidated by the laws of December 5, 1922, and July 1928 (known as the Loucheur Act), and by the Bonnevay Act of 1930. The Loucheur Act provided for the construction of dwellings at medium rents, to which was added the 'improved cheap dwelling' of the Bonnevay Act.

Annual holidays with pay were made compulsory in 1936.

Before the war, the French mobilization scheme had been organised on a graduated plan. By the middle of September, 1939, some 50 divisions were available. This total did not provide the strength to deliver a powerful attack on the German frontier, while the backward state of the French Army's equipment more definitely nullified its offensive power.

To meet the German invasion in 1940 the French had 89 divisions available—compared with 94 in 1914. They comprised 1 armoured division, 3 light mechanised (cavalry) divisions, 5 mounted cavalry divisions, and 80 infantry divisions. The latter were composed of 44 regular divisions, comprising 18 fortress divisions and 36 reserve divisions with equipment inferior to that of the regular divisions.

On the eve of the German offensive the solitary French armoured division was being reorganised to produce a total of three, but when the blow fell, the number of tanks available for all three was no more than in each of the German armoured divisions.

In July, 1940, after the fall of France, the number of men who formed the Free French Army under General de Gaulle was only 1,200. By the autumn of 1942 they had risen to over 60,000, not including sailors and airmen.

Since North Africa was cleared, the French forces have grown in numbers, but only a small proportion has yet been equipped with modern weapons on a scale adequate for active operations. The French 19th Corps took part in the final stages of the Tunisian campaign, where their experience of mountain warfare made them particularly valuable. In May, 1944, the French Colonial Corps under General Juin played a decisive part in breaking through the Gustav Line, and in the subsequent advance which led to the capture of Rome. In the summer several French divisions took part in the operations which cleared France of the Germans, and were later formed into the First French Army, operating in Alsace. By the beginning of 1945, 8 French divisions were in the field, and plans were in course of execution for producing a fully equipped force of 750,000 men in time for the spring campaign.

### III. NAVY.

In 1935, France laid down her first 35,000-ton battleship, the *Richelieu*, followed early in 1937 by a second, the *Jean Bart*. A third, the *Clemenceau*, was put in hand during 1939, and a fourth, the *Gascogne*, was to have been begun had not events ordered it otherwise.

The *Clemenceau*, an incomplete bulk, was bombed and sunk at Brest in August, 1944. The *Richelieu* has been refitted at New York, while the *Jean Bart* was disabled in action at Casablanca in 1942, and has still to undergo renovation.

On November 27, 1942, the majority of the warships at Toulon, comprising 3 battleships, 7 cruisers, about 20 destroyers and 30 submarines, besides a seaplane carrier and sundry subsidiary vessels, were scuttled in shallow water or otherwise put out of action for the time being.

Six destroyers, six submarines, two sloops and a number of minesweepers, which were building or completing in Mediterranean shipyards, may ultimately pass into service, but otherwise the extensive programme of naval construction which was in hand up to June, 1940, seems to have been abandoned.

All naval aircraft are under the control of the Ministry of Marine. The coastal defences are also under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganised in four coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to 4 divisions

of aircraft (40 flotillas), while a fifth division (10 flotillas) is attached to the active fleet. Coastal defence aircraft have been placed under the Air Ministry. The naval frontier districts normally include considerable forces of destroyers, submarines and minelayers.

Navy estimates for 1939 were 8,072,000,000 francs, plus 1,565,000,000 supplementary credit.

The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Marine in Paris, aided by the Chief of the Naval Staff. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, who is in charge of the fleet at sea.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription and partly by voluntary enlistment. Through the 'Inscription Maritime,' which was introduced by Colbert, and on the lists of which are the names of all male individuals of the 'maritime population,' France was formerly provided with a reserve of 114,000 men, of whom about 25,500 were usually serving with the fleet; now large numbers are taken from the shore for engine-room and other duties. The active personnel at the time of the armistice with Germany was about 85,000 officers and men, but has since been severely reduced.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown (excluding ships scuttled in harbour at Toulon):—

|                              | Complete at end of |      |      |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------|------|
|                              | 1942               | 1943 | 1944 |
| Battleships                  | 5                  | 5    | 3    |
| Aircraft Carriers            | 1                  | 1    | 1    |
| Cruisers                     | 9                  | 9    | 9    |
| Destroyers and Torpedo Boats | 20                 | 20   | 20   |
| Submarines                   | 23                 | 24   | 25   |

Below is a list of the principal ships in service at the end of 1944:—

| Launched          | Name                | Standard Displacement | Armour |         | Armament                         | Torpedo Tubes             | Indicated horse-power | Max. speed |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
|                   |                     |                       | Belt   | Guns    |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| Battleships.      |                     |                       |        |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| 1939              | Richelieu . .       | 35,000                | 16     | 16      | 8 15 in.; 15 6 in.               | —                         | 155,000               | over 30    |
| 1940              | Jean Bart . .       |                       | 16     | 16      | 8 13 4 in.; 14 5 5 in.; 8 3 9 n. | —                         | 29,000                | 30         |
| 1918              | Lorraine . .        | 22,189                | 10 1/2 | 17      |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| Cruisers          |                     |                       |        |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| 1927              | Suffren . .         | 9,988                 | }      | Shields | 8 8 in.; 8 3 5 in. A.A.          | 6                         | 90,000                | 32         |
| 1926              | Tourville . .       | 10,000                |        |         | 8 8 in.; 8 8 in. A.A.            | 6                         | 180,000               | 33         |
| 1925              | Duquesne . .        |                       |        |         | 7,249                            | 8 6 1/2 in.; 4 8 in. A.A. | 12                    | 100,000    |
| 1923              | Duguay-Trouin . .   | 6,496                 |        |         | 8 6 1/2 in.; 4 8 in. A.A.        | 2                         | 32,500                | 27         |
| 1930              | Jeanne d'Arc . .    | 5,886                 |        |         | 9 6 in.; 4 3 5 in.               | 6                         | 102,000               | 37         |
| 1933              | Emile Bertin . .    |                       |        |         | 9 6 in.; 4 3 5 in. A.A.          | 4                         | 84,000                | 31 5       |
| 1935              | Gloire . .          |                       |        |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| 1936              | Montcalm . .        | 7,800                 | 3      |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| 1936              | Georges Leygues . . |                       |        |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| Aircraft Carrier. |                     |                       |        |         |                                  |                           |                       |            |
| 1929              | Béarn . .           | 22,146                | 3 1/2  |         | 8 6 1/2 in.; 6 8 in. A.A.        | 4                         | 27,200                | 21         |

900

## FRANCE

## IV. FISHERIES.

For the French fisheries, including those of Algeria, the following are statistics for 1937 (the latest available):—Persons employed, 130,710; sailing-boats, 9,711; steamers, 401; motor boats, 11,873; value of products, 1,156,819,000 francs.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports, in thousands of francs, for three years were:—

|                   | 1937       | 1938       | 1941       |
|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Imports . . . . . | 42,890,585 | 45,981,168 | 55,000,000 |
| Exports . . . . . | 28,988,658 | 30,585,780 | 14,000,000 |

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in thousands of francs:—

| Countries               | Imports    |            | Exports   |           |
|-------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
|                         | 1937       | 1938       | 1937      | 1938      |
| United Kingdom          | 3,380,300  | 3,237,630  | 2,952,700 | 3,551,461 |
| Germany . . . . .       | 3,248,610  | 3,315,604  | 1,415,005 | 1,440,832 |
| Belgium . . . . .       | 3,059,583  | 3,158,671  | 3,146,035 | 4,181,693 |
| Switzerland . . . .     | 812,839    | 987,040    | 1,445,776 | 1,924,008 |
| Spain . . . . .         | 815,038    | 191,996    | 424,957   | 388,982   |
| Italy . . . . .         | 571,258    | 570,286    | 631,480   | 485,295   |
| United States . . . .   | 4,033,232  | 5,284,829  | 1,585,478 | 1,681,128 |
| Brazil . . . . .        | 404,905    | 727,970    | 189,172   | 299,876   |
| Argentina . . . . .     | 942,342    | 985,661    | 534,377   | 729,405   |
| Czechoslovakia . . . .  | 408,100    | 299,337    | 421,181   | 405,464   |
| Japan . . . . .         | 338,388    | 367,948    | 161,146   | 99,577    |
| French Colonies . . . . | 10,349,490 | 12,465,605 | 6,776,443 | 8,398,943 |

The total quantity of wine imported into the United Kingdom from France in 1935, 1,916,955 gallons; in 1936, 2,409,356 gallons; in 1937, 2,216,942 gallons; in 1938, 1,889,372 gallons.

Total trade between France and United Kingdom for 5 years (in thousands of pounds):—

|                                    | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Imports from France into U.K. . .  | 19,226 | 21,614 | 25,628 | 25,626 | 23,638 |
| Exports to France from U.K. . .    | 16,751 | 16,702 | 17,752 | 21,410 | 15,131 |
| Re-Exports to France from U.K. . . | 6,719  | 6,806  | 8,034  | 8,623  | 8,209  |

## Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1939, the French mercantile marine possessed 11,282 vessels with a gross tonnage of 2,952,975.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1938, is shown as follows with cargoes only: entered, 24,595 vessels of 51,991,071 tons; cleared, 18,575 vessels of 42,737,004 tons.

In the 1941 Budget, 824,330,293 francs were provided for subsidies to merchant shipping.

## Communications.

## I. RIVERS, RAILWAYS, ETC.

In 1933, there were in France 49,809 miles of national roads, 3,477 miles of departmental roads, 338,205 miles of local roads, making a total of 391,491 miles.

In 1937, there were 6,016 miles of navigable waterways with a total traffic of 47,775,000 tons.

According to a decree of August 31, 1937, all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing State railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51 per cent. of the shares. As from January 1, 1938, when the merger came into force, the railway system is divided into 5 regions: Nord: Est (now including Alsace and Lorraine); Ouest (formerly the State Railway Company); Sud-Est (formerly P.L.M.), and Sud-Ouest (formerly P.O.-Midi).

The length of principal lines open for traffic on January 1, 1938, was 26,427 miles, made up as follows: State, 5,954 miles; Nord, 2,378 miles; Est, 3,187 miles; Paris-Orléans-Midi, 7,294 miles; Paris-Lyons-Mediterranean, 6,178 miles; Alsace-Lorraine, 1,436 miles. The railways in 1942 carried 579,000 passengers and 103,000 tons of merchandise. Over 2,000 miles of railway are electrified and developments in this direction are continuing.

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

In 1937, the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs, and telephones amounted to 4,516 million francs; the expenditure to 4,222 million francs. The number of ordinary letters carried in 1937, was 1,687 millions, and of registered letters 69 millions.

The total length of the telegraphic lines in 1937, was 229,476 miles. In 1937, there were despatched 36,131,000 telegrams, of which 24,289,000 were internal and 8,324,000 international. In 1937, gross telegraph receipts were 267,078,000 francs.

In 1937, the telephone systems in France had 126,274 miles of line, and 5,825,725 miles of wire; number of subscribers, 1,550,000; number of conversations, 962,306,000.

## Banking and Credit.

The ordinary savings-banks numbered 559 (with about 2,213 branch offices) on December 31, 1938; the number of depositors was 10,493,200, with deposits to the value of 37,460,500,000 francs, representing an average of 3,495 francs to each depositor.

The National savings-banks, on December 31, 1938, held deposits and interest amounting to 26,041,500,000 francs due to 10,575,800 depositors, representing an average of 2,462 francs per account. On September 30, 1941, deposits and interest amounted to 29,125,000 francs.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under State control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank notes. The privileges of the Bank were last renewed on December 20, 1918, for a further 25 years, i.e., until December 31, 1945. On July 25, 1936, the constitution of the Bank was radically reformed with the object of bringing it more under government control. But on November 28, 1940, the Pétain Government set aside the reorganization of the Bank of 1936 and brought the Bank's constitution more into accord with that of other limited companies. On November 8, 1944, the Provisional Government adopted a new ordinance

In the flotillas are included 15 destroyers of from 1,319 to 2,569 tons, with speeds ranging from 33 to 40 knots, besides 5 rated as torpedo boats. There are 14 ocean-going submarines, of which 2 are minelayers, and 11 smaller submarines. Most of these are of recent design and construction.

#### IV. FRENCH AIR FORCE.

Under the Armistice terms, France was allowed to maintain a small part of her armed forces, including aircraft.

In 1942, the Air Force was under the direct command of the Air Minister and controlled by the Supreme Air Council. The Metropolitan Air Force, with two regional headquarters in Aix-en-Provence and Toulouse, comprised fighter, bomber and reconnaissance groups.

The three air commands of Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco, under a combined higher command with headquarters in Algiers, had fighter, bomber, reconnaissance and transport groups. The Naval Air Force was composed of a few air flotillas.

The French West African Air Command had fighter and bomber groups, and a flotilla of naval aircraft.

There were two or three squadrons in Madagascar.

#### V. FREE FRENCH AIR FORCE.

A considerable number of Air Force personnel rallied to General de Gaulle. Serving in co-operation with the R.A.F., they are in every theatre of operations.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of France, including Alsace and Lorraine (136,093,433 acres), 26,562,594 acres were under forests in 1937, 13,983,963 acres were returned as moor and uncultivated land, and 79,083,870 acres, of which 50,148,088 acres were arable, were returned as under crops, fallow and grass.

The following tables show the area under the leading crops and the production for three years:—

| Crop                      | Area (1,000 acres) |        |        | Produce (1,000 metric tons) |        |        |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
|                           | 1936               | 1937   | 1938   | 1936                        | 1937   | 1938   |
| Wheat . . . . .           | 12,859             | 12,584 | 12,473 | 6,930                       | 7,017  | 10,148 |
| Mixed corn . . . . .      | 181                | 180    | 197    | 87                          | 88     | 110    |
| Barley . . . . .          | 1,623              | 1,627  | 1,640  | 715                         | 740    | 804    |
| Oats . . . . .            | 1,835              | 1,859  | 1,889  | 1,019                       | 1,017  | 1,273  |
| Beans . . . . .           | 8,181              | 9,085  | 8,096  | 4,214                       | 4,347  | 5,449  |
| Potatoes . . . . .        | 2,512              | 2,554  | 2,467  | 15,251                      | 15,911 | 17,094 |
| Industrial beet . . . . . | 768                | 785    | 770    | 8,256                       | 8,666  | 8,120  |

The annual production of wine and cider appears as follows:—

| Year | Under Vines, acres | Wine produced, thousands of gallons | Wine Import, thousands of gallons | Wine Export, thousands of gallons | Cider produced, 1,000 gallons |
|------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1936 | 8,468,886          | 868,978                             | 244,286                           | 16,260                            | 630,924                       |
| 1937 | 8,619,490          | 1,130,259                           | 267,008                           | 16,720                            | 379,409                       |
| 1938 | 8,640,780          | 1,373,976                           | 353,840                           | 22,638                            | 761,322                       |

In 1942, 38,000,000 hectolitres of wine (836 million gallons) were produced in France.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1937, is given in metric tons, as follows (figures for 1938 in brackets):—Apples and pears 254,800 (281,558), plums 31,200 (40,222), peaches 64,300 (49,094), apricots 12,100 (12,170), cherries 47,300 (41,434) and nuts 42,300 (37,892).

On February 10, 1941, the numbers of farm animals were: Horses, 2,069,427; mules, 89,526; asses, 147,658; cattle, 14,285,460; sheep and lambs, 8,431,932; pigs, 4,036,279.

Silk culture, with Government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on in 17 departments of France—most extensively in Gard, Drôme, Ardèche, Var and Lozère. Silk production for 4 years:—

| Year           | Number of producers | Quantities of eggs put into incubation | Total production | Total value of produce |
|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
|                |                     | Kilogs.                                | 1000 Kilogs.     | 1000 Francs.           |
| 1936 . . . . . | 12,087              | 371                                    | 674              | 2,908                  |
| 1937 . . . . . | 12,546              | 357                                    | 645              | 5,607                  |
| 1938 . . . . . | 11,189              | 312                                    | 599              | 5,177                  |

#### II. MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES.

The following are the statistics of the principal minerals produced for 3 years, in thousands of metric tons:—

|                       | 1937   | 1938   | 1939   |                          | 1937  | 1938  | 1939  |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Coal . . . . .        | 44,816 | 46,502 | 49,106 | Auriferous ore . . . . . | 235   | 238   | 234   |
| Lignite . . . . .     | 1,015  | 1,058  | 1,107  | Rock salt . . . . .      | 2,286 | 2,069 | —     |
| Iron ore . . . . .    | 37,889 | 33,176 | 32,924 | Potash salts . . . . .   | 490   | 581   | 614   |
| Bauxite . . . . .     | 601    | 604    | 693    | Pig iron . . . . .       | 7,914 | 6,049 | 7,441 |
| Pyrites . . . . .     | 140    | 148    | 181    | Crude steel . . . . .    | 7,902 | 6,137 | 7,883 |
| Mineral oil . . . . . | 70     | 72     | 70     | Aluminium . . . . .      | 34.5  | 45.3  | 52.5  |

† Figures showing the pure potash contained in commercial salts (the crude salts extracted amounted in 1939 to 5,542).

The output of iron and steel products was as follows (in thousands of metric tons): pig iron, 1936, 6,237; 1937, 7,914; 1938, 6,061; crude steel, 1936, 6,703; 1937, 7,920; 1938, 6,186. The output of aluminium was as follows (1000 metric tons): 1936, 26.5; 1937, 34.5; 1938, 45.3.

Coal and lignite production in 1938, amounted to 47,560,000 metric tons. Potash salts output in 1938 was 572,000 metric tons.

#### III. MANUFACTURES.

**Sugar.**—In 1937–38, there were 108 sugar works, employing 41,129 men, 1,437 women, and 110 children. The yield of sugar during 12 years (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was:—

| Years   | Tons      | Years   | Tons    | Years   | Tons      |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 1928–29 | 815,361   | 1931–32 | 788,968 | 1934–35 | 1,100,502 |
| 1929–30 | 825,333   | 1932–33 | 920,032 | 1935–36 | 833,884   |
| 1930–31 | 1,084,129 | 1933–34 | 851,620 | 1936–37 | 796,686   |
|         |           |         |         | 1937–38 | 872,337   |
|         |           |         |         | 1940–41 | 425,000   |
|         |           |         |         | 1941–42 | 640,000   |

**Alcohol.**—In 1906, 59,616 thousand gallons of alcohol were produced; in 1934, 103,543; in 1935, 97,256; in 1936, 106,267; in 1937, 78,226.

**Cotton.**—On July 31, 1938, there were 9,794,000 spindles.

for the administration of the Bank, which was placed under a directorate of 14, 2 to be elected by the shareholders, and 1 (by secret ballot) by the staff of the bank, 6 to be designated, in agreement with the Minister of Finance, by ministers representing various branches of the national economy, and a seventh to represent the combined interests of these ministries. The 4 remaining councillors will be included by right of office—the director-general of the *Caisse des Consignations*, the governor of the *Crédit Foncier*, the director-general of the *Crédit National*, and the director of the *Caisse Nationale du Crédit Agricole*. To supervise the Board of Governors 4 Censors are appointed, 2 by the Minister of Finance and 2 by the shareholders.

The capital of the bank is fixed at 182,500,000 francs. Its note circulation on December 28, 1939, was 151,322 million francs (gold cover, 57.9 per cent.); on December 26, 1940, it was 218,383 million francs (gold cover, 29.38 per cent.); on December 31, 1941, it was 270,144 million francs (gold cover, 28.40 per cent.); on December 31, 1942, it was 430,336 million francs (gold cover, 19.66 per cent.); on May 25, 1944, it was 551,969 million francs (gold cover, 14.09 per cent.); on December 28, 1944, it was 611,118 million francs, and on February 8, 1945, it was 562,416 million francs.

The following are the principal banks:—The *Crédit Foncier de France*, founded in 1852, which lends money on mortgage; the *Crédit Lyonnais*, founded in 1863; the *Société Générale*, founded in 1864; the *Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris*; *Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas*; and the *Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie*.

A law of June 13, 1941, 'regarding the regulation and organization of the banking profession,' established a new régime for banks in France, organized control over such enterprises, and established the statutes of the bankers' profession. A Bankers' Association, a Permanent Professional Organization Committee for Banks, and a Commission of Control were created for the execution of these aims.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The French monetary unit is the franc.

The franc of 100 *centimes* was in normal pre-war (1914-18) conditions worth 9½d. or 25.225 francs to the pound sterling.

A new Monetary Law was introduced on June 24, 1928, stabilising the franc on a gold basis. According to this law, the franc consisted of 65½ milligrammes of gold, 900/1,000 fine. On June 30, 1937, France went off the gold standard. By a decree dated March 2, 1940, the gold content of the franc was fixed at 28.34 grammes of gold, 900/1000 fine. The Mint has struck gold coins of 100 francs, 900/1,000 fine, and these coins are to be unlimited legal tender. To replace the 5, 10 and 20 franc notes of the Bank of France, which were withdrawn from circulation on December 31, 1932 (from which date they ceased to be legal tender), the French Mint had issued coins of 10 and 20 francs in silver 500/1,000 fine and 5, 2, 1, 0.50, 0.25, 0.10 and 0.05 in nickel alloy. The Germans have taken possession of these coins because of the value of metal for war purposes.

The weight of the 10-franc silver coins is fixed at 10 grammes and of the 20-franc piece at 20 grammes, with a margin of five-thousandths both as regards weight and fineness.

A currency agreement signed at Algiers on February 8, 1944, fixed at 200 francs to the £, and 50 francs to the \$, the official rate of exchange

for all the territories of the French Empire under the authority of the French Committee of National Liberation.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use in France.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—René Massigli (presented Letters of Credence on November 23, 1944).

*First Counsellor*.—Jacques-Camille Paris.

*Second Counsellors*.—Louis Roché and Conte Pierre de Lenase.

*Military Attaché*.—Brigadier Roger Noiret.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—André Leprévost.

*Financial Counsellor*.—Pierre Rauzan.

*First Secretary*.—Pierre Francfort.

*Second Secretaries*.—Jean Le Roy and Olivier Wormser.

*Attachés*.—Raoul Le Bourgeois and Michel Fontaine.

*Chancellor*.—René Gallery.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Rt. Hon. A. Duff Cooper, M.P., D.S.O. (appointed November 22, 1943; arrived in Paris, September 13, 1944).

*Minister*.—A. Holman, C.M.G., M.C.

*Counsellor*.—P. W. S. Y. Scarlett.

*Secretaries*.—D. P. Reilly, J. M. Addis, Viscount Duncannon and G. Marker.

*Minister (Commercial)*.—A. R. Fraser, C.M.G., M.B.E.

*Head of Consular Section*.—R. H. Tottenham-Smith.

British consular posts have been re-opened at the following places: Bordeaux, Lyons, Marseilles, Nice and Rouen, and Algiers, Antananarivo, Dakar, Noumea and Tunis. There are also consular posts at Brazzaville, Duala, Jibuti, Pondicherry and Tahiti.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning France.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATION.

*Annuaire Statistique*. (Annual.) Paris. [For other pre-war official publications see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1940, p. 898.]

*Journal Officiel de l'État Français*, Vichy.

*Journal Officiel de la France Combattante*, London.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATION.

*Guides Joanne* [for Paris and the various districts of France, 20 vols.]. Paris.

*Guide Michelin*: France. Paris.

*Agion* (R.), *The Fighting French*. New York, 1943.

*Ancel* (J.), *Mannet Géographique de Politique Européenne*. Paris, 1936.

*Araud* (R.), *The National History of France: The Second Republic of Napoleon III*. London, 1930.

*Badcker's Paris und Umgebung*, 20th edition. Leipzig, 1931.—Paris et ses Environs, 20th ed. Leipzig, 1931.—Northern France, 5th ed. Leipzig, 1909.—Southern France and Corsica, 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—The Riviera, South-eastern France and Corsica. London, 1931.

*Bainville* (J.), *The French Republic, 1870-1935*: Translated by Hamish Miles. London, 1936.

*Barthélemy* (J.), *Le Gouvernement de la France*. New edition. Paris, 1939. English translation of first edition by J. B. Morris. London, 1925.

*Batur* (G. de la) and *Friedmann* (G.), *A History of the French People*. London and New York, 1923.



- Tilley* (A.), *Modern France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.—*Medieval France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.
- Tissier* (P.), *The German Protectorate of Vichy*. London, 1941.—*The Government of Vichy*. London, 1942.—*Le Proche de Riom*. London, 1943.
- Trotaas* (L.), *Constitution et Gouvernement de la France*. Paris, 1930.—*Les Finances publiques et les impôts de la France*. Paris, 1937.
- Vaucher* (P.), *Post War France*. London, 1934.
- Vidal de la Blache* (Paul), *Le Tableau de la Géographie de la France*. Paris, 1940.
- Vinde* (Victor), *Eine Grossmacht fällt? Frankreichs Weg vom Kriegausbruch zur nationalen Revolution*. (Translated from the Swedish.) Zurich and New York, 1942.
- Viollet* (P.), *Histoire des institutions politiques et administratives de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.
- Wolff* (R.), *Économie et Finances de la France: Passé et Avenir*. New York, 1948.
- Wolfram* (G.) and *Gley* (W.) (editors), *Elsass-Lothringischer Atlas*. Frankfurt, 1931.
- Woolery*, Jun. (T. S.), *French Forests and Forestry*. New York and London, 1917.
- Zévaïs* (A.), *Histoire de la Troisième République*. Paris, 1926.

### ANDORRA.

The independence of the valleys of Andorra was of Carolingian origin. Their political status was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278, according to which they were placed under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the House of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French Crown; they were later exercised by the President of the French Republic. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks of the Eastern Pyrenees. Its maximum length is 17 miles, and its width 18 miles; it has an area of 191 square miles and a population of 5,231, scattered in 6 villages. The surface of the country is rough and irregular, with an altitude varying between 6,562 and 10,171 feet. The country is governed by a Council-General of twenty-four members elected for four years by the heads of families; half of the council is re-elected every two years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic procureur des Vallées*) to preside over its deliberations; in the First Syndic was vested the executive power. A Second Syndic was also nominated as deputy of the First Syndic. The judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*) appointed by the Bishop and by France respectively. There is a Judge of Appeal appointed alternately by each co-Prince, and in the third instance a Supreme Court of Andorra at Perpignan, and an Ecclesiastical Court of the Bishop at Urgel. For criminal suits two magistrates (*le Viguier de France* and *le Viguier Episcopal*), assisted by the Judge of Appeal, preside over a criminal court at Andorra-la-Vieille. The valleys of Andorra pay an annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the Bishop. A permanent delegate, the Prefect of the Pyrénées Orientales, moreover, has charge of the interests of France and his department controls the public services established by France, such as education, posts and telegraphs. A good road traverses the country, connecting the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Camillo and Solder: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2407 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. Catalan is the language spoken. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

*References*.—The guide-books for Spain. *Blade* (J. F.), *Études géographiques sur la Vallée d'Andorre*. Paris, 1875. *Arilla Arnau* (J.), *El Pallas y Andorra*. Barcelona, 1895. *Brutails*, *La Coutume en Andorre*. Paris. *Herring* (Robert), *The President's Hat*. London, 1936. *Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1918. *Long* (L. G.), *Andorra, The Hidden Republic*. London, 1912. *Morero* (Laudilino), *Andorra*. Madrid, 1931. *Newman* (B.), *Round about Andorra*. London, 1928. *Scott O'Connor* (V. C.), *Travels in the Pyrenees*. London, 1913. *Pisold* (Werner), *Andorra*.

Berlin, 1937. *Spender* (H.), *Through the High Pyrenees*. London, 1898. *Le Guide Bleu des Pyrénées*, Paris. *Wellenmann* (F.), *Die Wahrheit über die Pyrenäenrepublik Andorra*. Zurich, 1939.

### Colonies and Dependencies.

Before the German occupation of France the colonies and dependencies of France (including Morocco) had an area which was given officially as about 11,962,640 sq. kilometres, or 4,617,579 square miles, with a population of 84,946,975. Algeria, however, was under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and Tunis and Morocco were attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For Togo, and Cameroon France held mandates under the League of Nations. The administration of the colonies was directed or controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies, which was organised as a separate department in 1894. Most of them enjoyed some measure of self-government and had elective councils to assist the governor. The older colonies had also direct representation in the French legislature, Réunion, Martinique and Guadeloupe, sending each a senator and two deputies, French India a senator and a deputy, Senegal, Guiana, and Cochinchina each a deputy, while most of the others are represented on the 'Conseil Supérieur des Colonies.' This council consisted of the senators and deputies of colonies, delegates from other colonies, and officials and other persons appointed on account of their special knowledge or qualifications. Some only of the colonies had a revenue sufficient for the cost of administration.

On November 8, 1942, United States troops landed on the Mediterranean and Atlantic coasts of French North Africa and quickly occupied Algiers, Oran, Casablanca and Bone. French West Africa, with the port of Dakar, on November 24, agreed to co-operate with the Allies, and by the beginning of December Allied forces were in occupation of the whole of French possessions in North Africa as far eastwards as Tunisia, the eastern coast of which had been seized by the Axis powers, and the Allied forces took up positions to expel them. Tunisia was liberated on May 12, 1943.

On December 1, 1942, Admiral Darian proclaimed himself High Commissioner in French North Africa. After his assassination on December 24, 1942, he was succeeded by General Henri Giraud, who, on February 7, 1943, received the title of 'French, Civil and Military Commander-in-Chief.' A war committee assists General Giraud in a consultative capacity, and an economic high council was also set up.

On November 23, 1942, satisfactory agreements were reached between the United States and Martinique covering all French possessions in the western hemisphere, including French Guiana. Martinique joined the French Committee of National Liberation on July 15, 1943; Madagascar on January 5, 1943, and French Somaliland on December 28, 1942.

On May 5, 1942, British forces landed in Madagascar, entered the capital on September 23, and an armistice was signed on November 5.

The area and population of the colonial domain of France are as follows:

|                                                                                          | Year of Acquisition | Area in Square Miles | Population |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------|
| 1. <i>Colonies under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior.</i>               |                     |                      |            |
| Algeria . . . . .                                                                        | 1830-1902           | 847,500              | 7,294,680  |
| 2. <i>Protectorates and Mandated States attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.</i> |                     |                      |            |
| Tunis . . . . .                                                                          | 1881                | 48,313               | 2,608,818  |
| Morocco . . . . .                                                                        | —                   | 62,120               | 6,342,706  |

|                                                                        | Year of Acquisition | Area in Square Miles | Population |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|------------|
| <b>3. Territories under the Colonial Ministry.</b>                     |                     |                      |            |
| <b>(A) Colonies under a Governor-General and Mandated Territories.</b> |                     |                      |            |
| <b>FRENCH WEST AFRICA:</b>                                             |                     |                      |            |
| Sénégal . . . . .                                                      | 1687-1689           | 1,815,768            | 14,944,880 |
| Mauritania . . . . .                                                   | 1893                | 77,730               | 1,666,874  |
| French Sudan . . . . .                                                 | 1898                | 322,310              | 370,764    |
| French Guinea . . . . .                                                | 1898                | 590,966              | 3,635,073  |
| Ivory Coast . . . . .                                                  | 1848                | 96,866               | 3,065,527  |
| Dahomey . . . . .                                                      | 1843                | 184,174              | 3,981,459  |
| Niger . . . . .                                                        | 1893                | 43,232               | 1,289,128  |
| Dakar and Dependencies . . . . .                                       | 1912                | 499,410              | 1,809,576  |
| Togo (Mandated Territory) . . . . .                                    | —                   | 60                   | 126,929    |
| <b>FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA:</b>                                       |                     |                      |            |
| Gabon . . . . .                                                        | 1919                | 21,893               | 737,056    |
| Middle Congo . . . . .                                                 | 1884                | 979,878              | 3,418,066  |
| Ubangi-Shari . . . . .                                                 | 1884                | 98,219               | 406,516    |
| Chad . . . . .                                                         | 1884                | 166,069              | 744,503    |
| Cameroons (Mandated Territory) . . . . .                               | 1884                | 238,767              | 858,041    |
| Chad . . . . .                                                         | 1884                | 461,202              | 1,432,006  |
| <b>MADAGASCAR AND DEPENDENCIES:</b>                                    |                     |                      |            |
| 1648-1806                                                              | 241,094             | 3,797,956            |            |
| <b>INDO-CHINA:</b>                                                     |                     |                      |            |
| Cochin-China . . . . .                                                 | 1862                | 281,174              | 23,853,429 |
| Cambodia . . . . .                                                     | 1863                | 26,476               | 4,615,968  |
| Annam . . . . .                                                        | 1884                | 67,550               | 3,046,000  |
| Laos . . . . .                                                         | 1893                | 56,973               | 5,989,302  |
| Tonking . . . . .                                                      | 1893                | 89,320               | 1,011,695  |
| Kwang-Chau-Wan (Leased Territory) . . . . .                            | 1884                | 40,530               | 3,970,464  |
| 1898                                                                   | 325                 | 220,000              |            |
| <b>(B) Colonies with Autonomous Government.</b>                        |                     |                      |            |
| Somali Coast . . . . .                                                 | 1864                | 8,492                | 44,240     |
| Réunion . . . . .                                                      | 1643                | 970                  | 308,858    |
| French India . . . . .                                                 | 1679                | 196                  | 295,508    |
| St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .                                      | 1635                | 93                   | 4,175      |
| Martinique . . . . .                                                   | 1635                | 385                  | 246,712    |
| Guadeloupe . . . . .                                                   | 1634                | 583                  | 304,239    |
| French Guiana and Inini . . . . .                                      | 1626                | 65,041               | 37,005     |
| New Caledonia and Dependencies . . . . .                               | 1854-188            | 8,548                | 53,245     |
| New Hebrides . . . . .                                                 | —                   | 5,700                | 45,000     |
| French Establishments in Oceania . . . . .                             | 1841-1881           | 1,520                | 43,608     |

### Books of Reference concerning the French Colonies generally.

- Bulletin de statistiques du Ministère des Colonies.  
 Annuaire du Ministère des Colonies. Paris.  
 Dépêche Coloniale. Weekly. Paris.  
 Le Domaine Colonial Français, 4 vols. Éditions du Cygne. Paris, 1930.  
 Statistiques coloniales. Commerce, 2 vols.; Navigation, 1 vol. Official Publication. Annual. Paris.  
 L'Annuaire Colonial. Annual. Paris.  
 Les Colonies et la Vie Française pendant huit siècles. Paris, 1933.  
 Atlas des Colonies Françaises, Protectorats et Territoires sous mandat de la France. Published under the direction of G. Granddier. Paris, 1933.  
 Beauregard (V.), L'Empire Colonial de France. Paris, 1934.  
 Beson (M.), Histoire des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1931.  
 Brunel (G.), Histoire Générale des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1935.  
 Conner (Helen F.), French Colonies in Africa: A List of References. Washington, 1942.  
 Duchene (Albert), La Politique coloniale de la France. Paris, 1928.—Histoire des Finances Coloniales de la France. Paris, 1933.  
 François (G.) and Mariot (H.), Législation Coloniale. Paris, 1929.  
 Girault (A.), Principes de Colonisation et de Législation coloniale. Paris, 1931.—The Colonial Policy of France. Oxford, 1917.  
 Hardy (G.), Histoire de la colonisation française. Paris, 1938.—Géographie de la France extérieure. Paris, 1928.

- Hanotaux (G.), L'Empire colonial français. Paris, 1929.—(Editor), Histoire des Colonies Françaises et de l'Expansion de la France dans le Monde. 6 vols. Paris, 1934.  
 Lecom (G.), Inventaire économique de l'Empire. Paris, 1938.  
 Larnauds (M.) and Charlon (A.), La France d'Outremer. Paris, 1939.  
 Laurent (G.), La France et ses Colonies. Paris, 1929.  
 Lokke (C. L.), France and the Colonial Question. A Study of Contemporary French Opinion, 1763-1801. London, 1932.  
 Lyauty (P.), L'Organisation de l'Empire Colonial. Paris, 1931.  
 Mauli (Otto), Frankreichs Ueberseeereich. Berlin, 1936.  
 Ozouf (Mme. R. and R.), La France d'Outre-mer. 2 vols. Paris, 1938.  
 Piquet (V.), Histoire des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1931.  
 Priestley (Herbert Ingram), France Overseas Through the Old Régime. London, 1939.  
 Roberts (S. H.), A History of French Colonial Policy (1870-1925). 2 vols. London, 1929.  
 Rolland (L.) and Lampré (P.), Précis de Législation Coloniale. Paris, 1926.  
 Salm (G.), Histoires Coloniales. Paris, 1925.  
 Sarraut (A.), La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1923.  
 Stern (J.), The French Colonies: Past and Future. New York, 1944.  
 Wiener (Z.), Les chemins de fer coloniaux de l'Afrique. Paris, 1931.

## ASIA.

### FRENCH INDIA.

Governor.—Louis Bonvin.

The chief French possession in India is Pondicherry. It was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785; re-took it a third time in 1793, and restored it in 1814.

As established by the treaties of 1814 and 1815, the French possessions in India consist of five separate colonies, which cover an aggregate of 50,803 hectares (about 196 square miles), and have in 1941 the following populations (census of 1941):—

|                         |        |                        |        |                        |         |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|------------------------|---------|
| *Pondichéry . . . . .   | 53,101 | Modéliarpeth . . . . . | 20,124 | Grande Aldée . . . . . | 8,128   |
| *Chandernagor . . . . . | 38,284 | *Karikal . . . . .     | 19,363 | Cotchéry . . . . .     | 7,142   |
| Oulgaret . . . . .      | 32,204 | Ariancepom . . . . .   | 16,906 | Neravy . . . . .       | 6,891   |
| Villenour . . . . .     | 25,751 | *Mahé . . . . .        | 14,092 | Nédoukadou . . . . .   | 6,593   |
| Bahour . . . . .        | 21,372 | Nettapacom . . . . .   | 13,847 | *Yanaon . . . . .      | 5,711   |
| Tiroubouvané . . . . .  | 21,348 | Tirnoular . . . . .    | 12,438 | Total . . . . .        | 323,295 |

In 1941, the population of the Provinces was as follows:—Pondichéry, 204,653; Karikal, 60,555; Chandernagor, 38,284; Mahé, 14,092; Yanaon, 5,711.

The colonies are divided into five *dependances* (the chief towns of which are marked with an asterisk in the above table) and seventeen communes, having municipal institutions. There is also an elective general council. The Governor of the colonies resides at Pondichéry. In the colonies the birth-rate in 1942 was 2.21 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3.32 per cent. for Indians; and the death-rate 1.55 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3.23 per cent. for Indians. There were in 1942, 67 primary schools and 4 colleges, all maintained by the Government, with 371 teachers and 13,319 pupils. Local revenue (budget, 1943) was 3,274,850 rupees and expenditure 3,274,850 rupees. The principal crops are paddy, rice, manioc, ground-nuts. On December 31, 1942, there were 35,563 cattle, 23,024 sheep, and 17,700 goats. There are at

Pondichéry 3 cotton mills, and at Chandernagor 1 jute mill; the cotton mills have, in all, 1,932 looms and 87,524 spindles, employing 6,858 persons. There are also at work a few oil presses for ground-nuts, and one ice factory. Two bone mills have also recently been established in Pondichéry. At the ports of Pondichéry and Karikal, in 1942, the imports amounted to 35,749,000 francs, and the exports to 17,850,000 francs. At these ports in 1942, 86 vessels entered and cleared. Railway open, 43 miles, Pondichéry to Villapuram, and Peralam to Karikal. The Banque de l'Indochine has a branch in Pondichéry.

*British Consul-General.*—Lieut.-Col. E. H. Gastrell, O.B.E. (resident at Pondichéry).

### FRENCH INDO-CHINA.

#### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

*Governor-General and High Commissioner for all the French Possessions in the Pacific War Zone.*—Vice-Admiral Decoux (July 20, 1940).  
*Secretary-General.*—Pierre Delaalle (February 20, 1939).

**Government, Area and Population.**—French Indo-China has an area of about 286,000 square miles and a population of 23,853,500, including 41,285 French and 975 other Europeans, 435,800 Chinese and 5,400 other Asiatics. It consists of 5 States: the Colony of Cochinchina, the Protectorates of Annam, Cambodia (including the territory around Battambang ceded by Siam in 1907), Tonking and Laos; and Kwang-Chau-Wan, leased from China. The whole country is under a Governor-General, assisted by a Secretary-General, and each of the States has at its head an official bearing the title of Resident-Superior, except in the case of Cochinchina, which, being a direct French Colony while the others are only Protectorates, has a Governor at its head.

On March 3, 1941, an agreement was signed in Tokio between representatives of the Pétain régime, Japan and Thailand, whereby the Vichy Government ceded to Thailand a strip of territory in Laos on the right bank of the river Mekong, and also a portion of Cambodia on the Thailand border.

On July 30, 1941, the Pétain régime concluded a pact with Japan whereby Japanese troops were granted points of access to Indo-Chinese territory and the right of occupation of certain agreed places.

On March 10, 1945, the Japanese seized complete control of the Colony, placing the Governor-General under 'protective custody.'

**Education.**—Instruction is given in public and private schools. The system of education for French children is like that of France, and instruction is given (1939) in elementary schools (83, with 5,504 pupils), higher elementary schools for boys and girls (6 with 792 pupils) and in the three lycées at Hanoi, Saigon and Dalat (Annam) (with 1,930 pupils). For native children there were, in 1939, 7,141 primary and elementary schools, with 519,000 pupils and 12,200 teachers, and 19 higher elementary schools, with 5,640 pupils, and 4 secondary schools with 550 pupils. There were also 47 professional schools with 2,630 pupils. The University of Hanoi (organised in 1917) consists of a faculty of medicine (262 students of whom 25 are French), a faculty of law (311 students including 54 French) and a faculty of fine arts (50 students). There are private schools both lay and confessional and special schools for the foreign elements of the population (Chinese, etc.).

**Justice.**—In Cochinchina justice is administered by French magistrates for both Europeans and natives, but in the Protectorates there are native tribunals for matters affecting natives, and French courts for matters affecting Europeans and Chinese. From the native tribunals there is an appeal to courts at Saigon and Hanoi. In these appeal courts European judges, in matters affecting natives, are assisted by Annamite mandarins.

**Finance.**—There is a common budget for the whole of Indo-China, and also a separate budget for each of the States. The Provinces have also their budget, as have the municipalities. The general budget is supported by receipts from customs, Government monopolies, indirect contributions, posts, telegraphs, and railways in all the countries of the union, and besides maintaining these, provides for military and judicial services, public works, and other matters relating to the whole of the union. For 1941 the revenue and expenditure of the general budget balanced at 129,014,750 piastres. There is also an extraordinary budget which for 1941 balanced at 18,933,780 piastres. The outstanding debt of Indo-China on January 1, 1941, amounted to 251,589,411 piastres, comprising Government loans, 238,543,324 piastres, and loans for the purchase of railway materials, 13,046,087 piastres.

**Defence.**—The military force consists of three divisions.

**Production.**—Indo-China is divided into three main economic areas:—(1) The territory tributary to Saigon (Cochinchina, Cambodia, Southern Laos, and Annam South of Cape Varella), which, apart from the fisheries on the Coast and the interior lakes, is almost entirely agricultural, being one of the great rice regions of the world. (2) The region tributary to Haifong (Tonking and the three northern districts of Annam), which is devoted to agriculture, mining and manufacture. (3) Central Annam (the region between Porte d'Annam and Cape Varella), with Tourane as the principal port, which is mainly agricultural, but is not a great rice-growing district; its main exports are cinnamon, sugar, tea, maize and manioc. High mountain ranges in the north provide valuable tropical hardwoods, bamboo, lac, herbs and essential oils. Fishing is a secondary but important native occupation. Fish forms a major article of diet, while a considerable surplus is exported to neighbouring areas. The minerals of Indo-China are anthracite (output in 1939, 2,615,000 metric tons), zinc (5,867 metric tons), tin (1,491 metric tons), wolfram (304 metric tons).

**Commerce.**—In 1887, the French possessions in Indo-China, including Annam, Tonking, Cochinchina and Cambodia, were united into a Customs Union. In 1939, the total imports amounted to 2,382,262,000 francs, and exports to 3,494,724,000 francs. The chief export is rice, 1,692,000 tons in 1939, valued at 1,386,000,000 francs. Other exports are rubber (68,880 tons, valued at 956 million francs), fish, coal, pepper, cattle and hides, corn, zinc and tin ore. The principal imports are cotton and silk tissues, metal goods, kerosene and motor cars.

In 1939, the imports into Great Britain from Indo-China amounted to 419,051L, and the exports from Great Britain, 845,650L; re-exports to Indo-China from U.K. were 1,398L.

**Communications.**—There are 5,563 miles of colonial routes and 11,477 miles of local roads (December 31, 1938).

The principal railways are from Saigon to Mytho (44 miles); from Hanoi to Nacham (111 miles); from Hanoi to Saigon and branch line (1,160 miles);

- Bayet (A.), *Histoire de France*. Paris, 1938.
- Berthelmy (H.), Barthelmy (J.) and Bassevant (J.), *France: Vol. III of the series, 'La vie Juridique des Peuples.'* Paris, 1932.
- Bidou (H.), *Paris*. Paris, 1927.
- Blanchard (Raoul), *Les Alpes Occidentales. Tome premier. Les Préalpes françaises du Nord.* Tours, 1938.
- Bodley (J. E. C.), *France, 1893-1925. 2nd ed.* London, 1904.
- Bols (E.), *Truth on the Tragedy of France*. London, 1941.
- Bourgeois (Emile), *History of Modern France. 2 vols.* Cambridge and London, 1919.
- Bourgin (G.), *La Troisième République*. Paris, 1939.
- Boutmy (E. G.), *Etudes de Droit Constitutionnel*. Paris, 1835. English Translation by E. M. Dicey. London, 1891.
- Bridges (J. S. C.), *A History of France from the Death of Louis XI. 5 vols.* Oxford, 1936.
- Brogan (D. W.), *The Development of Modern France (1870-1939)*. London, 1940.
- Cery (Barry), *Alsace-Lorraine since 1870*. New York, 1919.
- Chéruel (P. A.), *Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la France. 2 vols.* Paris, 1855.
- Clapham (J. H.), *The Economic Development of France and Germany (1815-1914)*. 4th edition. Cambridge, 1936.
- Clough (S. B.), *France. A History of National Economics, 1789-1939*. New York, 1939.
- Comberton (Baron P. de), *L'Evolution Française sous la Troisième République*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1898.]—*France since 1814*. London, 1900.
- Curlius (E. R.) and Bergsträsser (A.), *Frankreich: vol. I, Kultur; vol. II, Staat und Wirtschaft*. Stuttgart, 1930. English Translation. London, 1932.
- Daniels (H. G.), *The Framework of France*. London, 1937.
- de Gaulle (Ch.), *Discours et Messages du Général de Gaulle*. London, 1942.
- Deschanel (L.-P.), *Histoire de la Politique Extérieure de la France*. Paris, 1937.
- Deslandres (Maurice), *Histoire Constitutionnelle de la France. 3 vols.* Paris, 1897.
- D'Ormesson (Count W.), *France*. London, 1939.
- Duchemin (R.), *Organisation Syndicale Patronale en France*. Paris, 1940.
- Inclan (Madame M.), *The Fields of France. 4th ed.* London, 1901.—*A Short History of France*. London, 1918.
- Dutton (R.) and Holden (Lord), *The Land of France*. London, 1939.
- Frank (Walter), *Nationalismus und Demokratie im Frankreich der Dritten Republik, 1871-1918*. Hamburg, 1938.
- French-Brentano (F.) (editor), *The National History of France. 7 vols.* London, 1915-26.
- Fustel de Coulanges (N. D.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques de l'Ancienne France, 6 vols.* Paris, 1888-92.
- Gazotte (P.), *La Révolution Française. 2 vols.* Paris, 1936.
- George (Pierre), *Géographie Économique et Sociale de la France*. Paris, 1938.
- Gérard (André) ('Pertinax'), *Les Fossoyeurs. 2 vols.* New York, 1943. English version, 'The Gravediggers of France.' Garden City (U.S.A.), 1944.
- Gignoux (C. J.) and others, *La France en Guerre*. Paris, 1940.
- Gorce (P. de la), *Histoire du Second Empire. Tomes I-III. 3rd ed.* Paris, 1900.
- Guérard (A. L.), *French Civilization in the Nineteenth Century*. London, 1914.—*French Civilization from its origin to the close of the Middle Ages*. London, 1920.—*The Life and Death of an Ideal (French Civilization in the Classical Age)*. London, 1929.—*The France of Tomorrow*. Cambridge (U.S.A.), 1942.
- Guyonnet (C.), *A Short History of the French People*. Translated by F. G. Richmond. 2 vols. London, 1930.
- Guizot (F. P. G.), *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789. 5 vols.* Paris, 1870-74.—*Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1848. 2 vols.* Paris, 1879. English Translation of Guizot's Histories by R. Black. 8 vols. London, 1870-81.
- Hahn (L.), *Histoire de la communauté israélite de Paris*. Paris, 1894.—*Les Juifs de Paris pendant la Révolution*. Paris, 1898.
- Haigh (F. A.), *A History of French Commercial Policies*. New York, 1941.
- Hale (R. W.), *Democratic Force*. New York, 1941.
- Hanotiau (G.), *Histoire de la France Contemporaine. 4 vols.* Paris, 1903-08.—*Histoire de la Nation française. (Vols. 1-9.)* Paris, 1929.
- Huber (M.) and others, *La population de la France, son évolution et ses perspectives*. Paris, 1937.
- Huddleston (S.), *France and the French*. London, 1925.—*France. (The Modern World Series.)* London, 1926.
- Hudson (W. H.), *France: The Nation and its People from Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Third Republic*. London, 1917.
- Joanne (Paul) (editor), *Dictionnaire Géographique et Administratif de la France, etc. 7 vols.* Paris, 1905.
- Lawfuburger (Henry), *Les banques françaises. (Enquête sur les changements de structure du crédit et de la banque, 1914-1938.) Vol. I.* Paris, 1940.
- Lavisse (E.), *Histoire de France. 9 vols.* Paris, 1900-11.—*Histoire de France Contemporaine. 10 vols.* Paris, 1920. (In progress.)
- Lefebvre (G.), Guyot (R.) and Sagnac (P.), *La Revolution Française*. Paris, 1930.
- Levasseur (E.), *La France et ses colonies. 3 vols.* Paris, 1890-91.—*La population française. 3 vols.* Paris, 1889.—*La Production Brute Agricole de la France*. Paris, 1891.—*Histoire des Classes ouvrières et de l'Industrie en France de 1789 à 1870. 2nd ed.* Paris, 1904.
- MacCarthy (J. H.), *The French Revolution. 4 vols.* London, 1897.
- Maddin (L.), *The Consulate and the Empire. Vol. I, 1789-1809. Vol. II, 1809-1815*. English translation by Buckley (E. F.). London, 1934 and 1936.
- Mailaud (Pierre), *France*. Oxford, 1942.
- Marchal (L.), *Vichy: Two Years of Deception*. London, 1943.
- Marriott (Sir J. A. R.), *A Short History of France*. London, 1942.
- Martin (B. E. and C. M.), *The Stones of Paris. 2 vols.* New edition. London, 1906.
- Martonne (E.), *Geographical Regions of France*. London, 1938.
- Maurelle (F.), *Toute la France; nouvelle géographie illustrée*. Paris, 1933.
- Mauvois (A.), *Why France Fell*. London, 1941.
- Meysse (A.), *Nouveau Statut Économique de la France*. Clermont Ferrand, 1941.
- McLadner (J.), *France. ('Cross Roads' Series)*. London, 1943.
- Montigny (J.), *Toute la vérité sur un mois dramatique de notre histoire*. Vichy, 1940.
- Moreton Macdonald (J. R.), *A History of France. 3 vols.* London, 1914.
- Mouchotte (D. J.), *Problèmes français de crédit et de financement*. Paris, 1942.
- Muirhead (F.) and Monmarché (M.), *Paris and its Environs (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1921.—*North-Eastern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1930.—*The French Alps (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1923.—*Brittany (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1925.—*Normandy (The Blue Guides)*. 2nd edition. London, 1939.—*Southern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1926.—*North-Western France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1926.
- Ollivier (E.), *L'Empire Libéral. 17 vols.* Paris, 1897-1909.
- Onde (H.), *La Maurienne et la Tarentaise: étude de géographie physique*. Grenoble, 1938.
- Pel (G.), *The Economic Policy of France*. London, 1937.
- Phillips (C. S.), *The Church in France. Vol. I, 1789-1848*. London, 1929. Vol. II, 1848-1907. London, 1936.
- Piquemard (C.), *Code du Travail Annoté*. Paris, 1939.
- Pingaud (A.), *Histoire Diplomatique de la France pendant la Grande Guerre*. Paris, 1938.
- Pinon (R.), *Histoire Diplomatique, 1515-1928*. Paris, 1929.
- Pirou (G.), *Les cadres de la vie économique. I. L'agriculture, Le commerce*. Paris, 1941.—*II. Les transports*. Paris, 1942.
- Poincaré (Raymond), *How France is Governed*. Popular edition. London, 1915.
- Pol (H.), *Suicide of a Democracy*. New York, 1940.
- Prévost (J.), *Histoire de France Depuis la Guerre*. Paris, 1932.
- Rambaud (A. N.), *Histoire de la Civilisation contemporaine en France. 6th ed.* Paris, 1901.
- Recoy (R.), *La Troisième République*. Paris, 1927.
- Ribard (André), *La France, histoire d'un peuple*. Paris, 1938.
- Ries (H. O.), *France, 1940-1942. [A collection of documents.]* Cambridge (U.S.A.), 1942.
- Rist (Charles) and Pirou (G.), *De la France d'avant-guerre à la France d'aujourd'hui: Vingt-cinq ans d'évolution de la structure économique et sociale française*. Paris, 1939.
- Roncière (C. de la) and Clercampal (G.), *Histoire de la Marine Française. (Illustrée.)* Paris, 1934.
- Sabatier (P.), *A Propos de la Séparation des Églises et de l'État*. Paris, 1906. Also English Translation. London, 1906.—*France To-day: Its Religious Orientation*. London, 1913.
- Sapoz (D. J.), *The Labour Movement in Post-War France*. London, 1931.
- Sedgwick (H. D.), *France. A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art from Earliest Times to the Present*. London, 1931.
- Sie (H.), *Histoire économique de la France. I. Le moyen âge et l'Ancien Régime*. Paris, 1939.
- Seignobos (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.]—*A History of the French People*. London, 1933.
- Sharp (Walter R.), *The Government of the French Republic*. New York, 1938.
- Sieffried (A.), *France: A Study in Nationality*. London, 1930.—*Tableau des Parties de France*. Paris, 1930.
- Simon (Yves), *La Grande Crise de la République Française (1918-33)*. Montreal, 1941.
- Simond (E.), *Histoire de la Troisième République de 1899 à 1906: Présidence de M. Loubet*. Paris, 1922.
- Soudier (A.), *L'instabilité ministérielle sous la troisième république (1871-1938)*. Paris, 1939.
- Spengler (J. J.), *France Faces Depopulation*. New York, 1938.
- Thiers (L. A.), *History of the French Revolution*. Eng. Trans. 5 vols. London, 1895.—*History of the Consulate and Empire under Napoleon*. Eng. Trans. 12 vols. London, 1898-94.
- Thompson (J. M.), *The French Revolution*. Oxford, 1943.

from Haiphong to Yunanfon (524 miles); from Phnom Penh to Mongkol Borey (211 miles); and from Bendongxo to Locninh (43 miles). Total length of line, three-quarters Government, 2,093 miles. There were 364 principal post offices and more than 700 rural post offices (1938).

In 1938 there were 8,932 miles of telephone lines in Indo-China, and 42,209 miles of wire. The number of calls made was 13,466,000, the number of subscribers 9,087. There is a radio-telephonic service to Europe from Saigon. The length of telegraph line in 1938 was 9,687 miles; number of inland telegrams sent, 1,087,000.

**Money and Banking.**—According to a decree of May 31, 1930, the piastre was linked to the franc, the rate of stabilisation being 10 francs = 1 piastre.

The Bank of Indo-China has the monopoly of note issue in Indo-China. This privilege was renewed for a period of 25 years by the law of March, 1931. Its capital is 150,000,000 francs. Notes in circulation, May 31, 1940, 260,200,000 piastres.

#### STATES AND PROTECTORATES.

##### Cochin-China.

Cochin-China was ceded by the King of Annam to France in 1862. Its area is estimated at 26,476 square miles. The whole is divided into 21 provinces. The towns of Saigon, Cholon, Cantho, Bacieu and Rachgia have been formed into municipalities, and a new administrative division, named 'Région Saigon-Cholon,' has been created. The Colonial Council contains 24 members (12 French, 12 native). The colony is represented in France by one deputy. The population consists mainly of Annamites, Chinese and foreigners. In 1936, the total population was put at 4,615,968, of whom 15,449 were French and 363 European foreigners (excluding the military forces, about 2,500 troops). There were 170,698 Chinese in 1936, of whom 65,055 resided in Cholon. Saigon had, in 1936, a population of 110,577, of whom 9,821 were French and 274 other Europeans. The town of Cholon has 145,254 inhabitants, of whom 782 are French and 31 other Europeans. There are (1937) 1,724 schools, with 3,994 teachers and 190,512 pupils.

Of the total area, 2,307,990 hectares (5,700,735 acres) are cultivated (1939). The chief culture is rice, of which the production in 1938 was 3,714,656 metric tons from 2,164,000 hectares. Other crops are sugarcane (yielding 11,577 metric tons of sugar in 1938), tobacco, coffee, rubber (41,158 metric tons in 1938), coconuts, betel-nuts, pepper, oranges, bananas, sweet potatoes, cotton, pineapples, beans, etc. The farm animals in 1938 comprised 12,300 horses, 278,000 buffaloes, 668,300 pigs, 232,000 oxen, 8,480 sheep and goats.

River and coast fishing is actively carried on; the fishery products are valued at 63,000,000 francs yearly. There are 30 rice mills in Saigon and Cholon. In these towns are also 8 saw-mills, 6 soap factories, a varnish factory, a tyre factory, several rubber factories, several fruit and fruit-juice preserve factories and 2 cigarette factories. Commerce is mostly in the hands of Europeans and Chinese, but about 18,000 Annamites are small traders. The total exports in 1938 amounted to 2,211,857,893 francs, and imports to 1,127,457,229 francs. The chief exports in 1938 were rice (1,077,637 metric tons), maize (434,000 metric tons), dried and salted fish (26,652 metric tons), pepper (5,450 metric tons), copra (9,839 metric tons),

rubber (60,080 metric tons). During 1938, 777 ships of 2,494,000 tons entered the port of Saigon, and 782 ships of 2,498,000 tons left the same port. There are about 5,500 miles of roads, of which nearly 5,000 miles are suitable for all weathers. There are also 3,480 miles of navigable waterways.

At Saigon there are 7 banks or bank-agencies, but the two chief ones are the Franco-Chinese Bank and the Indo China Bank.

In 1939, the local budget balanced at 17,500,000 piastres.

##### Annam.

French intervention in the affairs of Annam, which began as early as 1787, was terminated by a treaty, signed on June 6, 1884, and ratified at Hué on February 23, 1886, by which a French protectorate has been established over Annam. The King Bao-Dai, born in 1913, succeeded to the throne on January 8, 1926. The King governs the country, assisted by a Council of Ministers, in accordance with the wishes of the French Government, represented by a Resident Supérieur. A Chamber of representatives of the people was established in 1926. The ports of Tourane and Qui-Nhon are opened to European commerce, and the customs revenue conceded to France; French troops occupy part of the citadel (called Mang-Ca) of Hué, the capital (population in 1938, 13,056, of whom 474 were French). Province of Binh-Dinh had 478,445 inhabitants in 1935. Annamite functionaries, under the control of the French Government, administer all the internal affairs of Annam. The area of the protectorate is about 56,973 square miles, with a population in 1939 of 6,211,228. There were 2,827 Europeans, 637,990 Moïs, 15,230 Chinese, and 121 Indians in 1939. The population is Annamite in the towns and along the coast, and consists of various tribes of Moïs in the hilly tracts. There were in 1939, 1,240 preparatory schools with 87,244 pupils; 4 higher primary schools for boys with 1,136 pupils and one for native girls at Hué with 640 pupils; one professional school at Hué with 141 students; and one lycée with 713 pupils. Local budget, 1938, balanced at 9,907,387 piastres. The Phanrang river has been utilised to irrigate about 6,900 acres, and similar works, on a smaller scale, have been carried out in Central Annam. Rice is the most important product. Others are cotton, maize, and other cereals, the areca nut, mulberry, cinnamon, tobacco, sugar, betel, manioc, bamboo; excellent timber abounds, also caoutchouc, cardamoms, coffee, dye, and medicinal plants. Raw silk is produced. There are about 953,000 head of cattle in Annam, and cattle rearing is of some importance. There is a gold mine at Bông-Miêu in the province of Quang-nam, worked by a French Company. Copper, zinc, coal and iron ore are also found in various districts. In North, Central, and Southern Annam there are salt works. The chief imports are cotton-yarn, cottons, tea, petroleum, paper goods, and tobacco; chief exports, sugar, rice, cotton and silk tissues, cinnamon, tea, and paper. Imports in 1938 were valued at 47,738,000 francs and exports at 112,859,000 francs. In 1938, 229 French ships, besides a few ships of other nationalities, cleared the port of Tourane.

##### Cambodia.

Cambodia is bounded on the south by Cochin-China, on the east by Annam, on the north by Laos and Siam, on the west by Siam, and on the south-west by the Gulf of Siam. The French Protectorate was established in 1863.

Area, 67,550 square miles; population according to the census of 1936 :

3,046,482, of whom 2,023 were Europeans (excluding the military forces), 191,094 Annamites, 105,710 Chinese, 2,594,010 Cambodians, 73,465 Malaysians and Chams, 19,887 Laotians, and 63,762 various races. The present King, Sihanouk, succeeded on April 26, 1941. The country is divided into 14 provinces. The four chief towns are Phnôm-Penh (population 102,678, including 1,510 Europeans, of whom 182 were military), the capital of the territory, located at the crossing of Tonlé-Sap and Mékong rivers; Battambang, 180 miles farther north-west; Kampot (92 miles from the capital), and Kompong-Cham. The budget for 1939 balanced at 11,369,696 piastres, including a sum of 450,000 piastres allowed for the civil list of the king. There were (1938) 1,020 schools, of which 818 were native schools, *écoles de pagodes*, with 84,500 pupils; 196 mixed schools, with 18,800 pupils; 2 French schools, with 270 pupils; one college (Sisowath), with 360 pupils; one professional school (with 114 pupils), and a school of applied arts (with 133 pupils).

The soil is fertile, but only a part of it is under cultivation owing to shortage of labour. The chief product of Cambodia is rice, which is exported by way of Cholon, where the rice is milled, and Saigon, where it is shipped. Amongst the other products are tobacco, kapok, cotton, pepper, maize, palm sugar, rubber and silk. Pepper is especially grown in the provinces of Kampot and Takéo, output ranging between 3,000 and 3,500 metric tons per annum, the whole of which is exported. Maize growing is extending; the production of maize is estimated at 3/400,000 tons, the whole of which is exported. Rubber is cultivated on the basaltic red soils of the Kg-Cham region. The plantations cover an area of about 68,000 acres. Production in 1939 was 19,000 tons. The output of rice varies between 1,000,000 and 1,800,000 metric tons a year; about a quarter is exported. Cattle breeding is a flourishing native industry. Other native industries are: weaving of silk and cotton, pottery and making of rush mats. There is a cotton-ginning mill and rice-mills at Phnôm-Penh, and a silk factory at Kampot. Valuable forests cover an area of about 20,000,000 acres. Phosphate is the principal mineral, but not worked very extensively. There are also precious stones and jet workings. The overflow of the Mekong river fills up the Great Lake, which occupies the middle of Western Cambodia. With the low-water season the lake slowly empties and leaves innumerable ponds on the ground it covered during the high-water season. These ponds are filled with an enormous quantity of fish suitable for salting and smoking. This is the principal native industry. The imports comprise salt, beverages, textiles, chemicals, cigarettes, iron and opium; the exports comprise rice, salted fish, pepper, maize, cotton, tobacco, fish-oil, palm-sugar, sticklac, kapok, wood, resin, hides and cattle.

Cambodia possesses two little sea-harbours, Kep and Réam, both on the Gulf of Siam and connected to Bangkok by the steamers of the Siam Steam Navigation Company. The Mékong and the Great Lake, with their affluents, give a total of 875 miles of waterways, of which about 370 are not navigable to launches during the low-water season. River-steamers easily reach Phnôm-Penh, which has good quays and embankments.

Cambodia possessed in 1939, 675 miles of asphalt roads, 1,395 miles of macadamised roads, 235 miles of dirt tracks, 1,515 miles of road open in the dry season only. The chief roads are from Saigon to the Siamese frontier, via Phnôm-Penh and Battambang, from Phnôm-Penh to the Gulf of Siam, and Mount Bokor (hill-station), from Saigon to Kratié (and on to Laos), and from Phnôm-Penh to Angkor via Kompong-Thom. The railway between Phnôm-Penh and Mongkol Borey will shortly be connected up with the Siamese railway system.

Of all the countries of the Far East, Cambodia is among the richest in ancient monuments. The ruins of Angkor are specially famous.

### Tonking.

This territory, brought under France's protectorate in 1884, has an area of 40,530 square miles, and is divided into 23 provinces, and 4 military territories, with 10,101 villages and a population in 1940 of 9,264,309, of whom 11,678 were French (exclusive of military forces) and 889 other Europeans. The King of Annam was formerly represented in Tonking by a viceroy, but in July, 1897, he consented to the suppression of the viceroyalty and the creation of a French residency in its place. Chief town Hanoi, a fine and large modern town, with a population of 124,840 in 1940 (French, 6,443; other Europeans, 191; natives, 127,169; and Chinese, 5,291). This town on January 1, 1902, became the capital of Indo-China, instead of Saigon. In 1940, there were in Hanoi 12 native primary schools (6,278 pupils), 1 primary high school for native boys (346 students), 1 college for native girls (480 pupils), 1 lycée for native boys (811 students), 1 technical and professional school (128 students), 1 French primary school for girls (301 pupils), 2 French primary high schools (1,186 pupils), and 1 French lycée for French and natives (1,389 pupils). There are also in the provinces 1,164 official primary schools for natives (94,784 pupils), 1,527 village schools (71,269 pupils), 5 primary high schools for natives (918 pupils), 13 primary schools for French children (591 pupils) and 1 high primary school for French boys and girls at Haiphong (228 pupils). There is a university at Hanoi with medical, pharmacy, law, and fine arts facilities. The local budget for 1940 balanced at 120,849,762 piastres. The chief crop is rice (total production, 1939, 1,956,322 tons). Other products are maize (production, 1939, 123,077 tons), arrow-root, sugar-cane, coffee, tea, various fruit trees, and tobacco. A large quantity of raw silk is produced annually, most of which is used in native weaving and the remainder exported. There are rich limestone quarries, calamine and tin mines, and also rich hard coal beds.

Imports in 1939, 946,439,000 francs; exports, 548,119,000 francs.

Chief imports are tools and machinery, yarn and tissues, beverages; chief exports, iron, coal, rice, maize, cattle, tea, various essences for perfumery, castor oil, and lac oils for ship-bottom paints. The principal port is Haiphong, which is visited regularly by the steamers of French, British and American lines.

The Laos territory, since 1893 under direct administration (the Kingdom of Luang-Prabang excepted), has an area of 231,400 square kilometres, or 89,320 square miles; the population in July, 1939, was 1,023,314. The territory includes 10 administrative provinces (*circonscriptions*), of which the following 8 (capitals in parentheses) are under the authority of an administrator with the title of French Resident: Bassac (Paksé), Saravane (Saravane), Savannakhet (Savannakhet), Cammon (Thakhek), Vientiane (Vientiane), Tranninh (Xieng-Khouang), Houaphan (Samneua), Haut-Mékong (Houeisai); the following is under an administrator with the title of Government Commissioner, Luang-Prabang (Luang-Prabang); and lastly the 5th Military Territory (Phongsaly) under a Superior Officer of the Colonial Army. Three of the above provinces, Luang-Prabang, Houaphan, and the 5th Military Territory, form the Kingdom of Luang-Prabang, which is under the sovereignty of King Sisavang Vong. The whole colony is governed by a Superior Resident at Vientiane, the capital. The soil is fertile, producing

rice (output in 1939, about 373,120 tons), cotton, indigo, tobacco, benzoin, cardamom, sticklac and fruits, and bearing teak forests, from which the logs are now floated down the Mékong to Saigon; cattle rearing is also of some importance. Gold, tin, lead and precious stones are found, and concessions have been granted to several French mining companies. Great attention is being paid to the improvement of communications. The capital road from Saigon to Luang-Prabang is now completed from Saigon to Pakse, from Savannakhet to Thakhek and from Pakse to Vientiane. The section Pakse-Savannakhet is under construction. The road from Savannakhet to Donghà is the principal route to Annam and is open throughout the whole year. The road from Thakhek to Vinh via Napé is closed for 5 months of the year during the rainy season. A hard road connects Luang-Prabang, the capital of the Kingdom of Luang-Prabang, to Xieng-Khouang and Vinh; this road is closed during the rainy season. A telegraph line connects Hué in Annam with the towns on the Mékong, and these with Saigon and Hanoi. The local budget for 1937 balanced at 3,113,350 piastres.

The territory of **Kwang Chau Wan** (or, according to the French official spelling, **Kouang-Tchéou-Wan**), on the coast of China, has been leased by China to France for 99 years, by virtue of the preliminary agreement of April 10, 1898, completed by the convention of boundary delimitation of November 16, 1899. The territory is placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Indo-China; it is divided into three administrative districts and includes two towns: Tchékam (50,000 inhabitants), commercial centre, city entirely Chinese; Fort-Bayard (20,000 inhabitants), the seat of the local administration. Its area is about 825 square miles and its population 300,000. The police force numbers 500 men. There is a Franco-Chinese elementary school at Fort-Bayard and a Chinese elementary school in each important centre of the territory. Four sanitary establishments are in service in the territory: an ambulance at Fort-Bayard, two hospitals for the natives at Fort-Bayard and at Tchékam and one sick ward at Tong-san. The imports are chiefly cotton yarns, petroleum, matches, refined sugar, cunao (for tinctorial purposes); the exports are straw sacks, swine, cattle, brown sugar, ground-nuts and fire-crackers. Imports in 1940, 22,806,367 Chinese dollars; exports, 27,416,453 dollars. The port is free. The territory is regularly visited by the vessels of French, Portuguese, British and Norwegian companies; in 1940, 316 vessels of 390,704 tons entered. The local budget for 1941 balanced at 914,200 piastres. A regular service of automobiles connect Fort-Bayard with the principal centres. There are 168 miles of roads in the territory, a base for hydroplanes at Port-Beaumont, an aerodrome four miles from Fort-Bayard, with a radio station and a telephone line. Fort-Bayard and Tchékam are provided with electric light; telephonic and telegraphic lines connect these two localities. A wireless station connects the territory, through Indo-China, with other countries.

On February 22, 1943, the Japanese announced that they had occupied Kwang Chau Wan.

### Books of Reference on French Asia.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'Indo-Chine. First volume, 1913-22. Hanoi, 1927. Eighth volume, 1937-38. Hanoi, 1939.  
Tableau du Commerce extérieur de l'Indochine.  
Notice sur le Laos français (official). Hanoi, 1900.  
Bulletin Economique de l'Indo-Chine. Hanoi.  
Revue Historique de l'Inde Française. Paris.

- Atlas de l'Indochine (Service Géographique). Paris, 1920.  
Labour Conditions in Indo-China. International Labour Office Studies and Reports. London, 1938.  
Alberti (J. B.), L'Indo-Chine d'Antrefois et d'Aujourd'hui. Paris, 1924.  
Aymonier (E.), Le Cambodge. 3 vols. Paris, 1900-04.  
Baudesson (Henry), Indo-China and its Primitive Peoples. London, 1919.  
Becker (P. J. de), Angkor: Ruins in Cambodia. London, 1923.  
Bernard (P.), Problème économique indochinois. Paris, 1937.  
Boninque (A.), La France à Kouang Tchou Wan. Paris, 1931.  
Boudet (P.) and Bourgeois (R.), Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, 1927-29. Hanoi, 1931.  
Brebion (A.), Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indo-Chine Française de l'IX<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle. Saigon, 1910.  
Bredrick (A. H.), Little China: The Annamese Lands of Indo-China. London, 1942.  
Candee (H. C.), Angkor the Magnificent, the Wonder City of Ancient Cambodia. London, 1925.  
Collard (P.), Cambodge et Cambodgiens: Métamorphose du Royaume Khmer par une Méthode Française de Protectorat. Paris, 1925.  
Commaillie. Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Paris, 1912.  
Coolidge (H. J.) and Roosevelt (T.), Three Kingdoms of Indo-China. (A study of birds, mammals, and reptiles in S.E. Asia.) New York, 1933.  
Cordier (H.), Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1912-1915.—Dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la Péninsule Indochinoise. Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Vol. XVIII<sup>1915</sup>. Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1932.  
Dickason (D. H.), Wondrous Angkor. Shanghai, 1937.  
Doumer (P.), L'Indo-Chine Française. Paris, 1915.  
Dupuis (J.), Le Tong-kin et l'intervention française. Paris, 1897.  
Dussault (L.), Contribution à l'Etude Géologique de la Feuille de Van Yen. Tonkin, 1929.  
Eberhardt (P. R.), Guide de l'Annam. Paris, 1914.  
Ennis (T. E.), French Policy and Developments in Indochina. Chicago, 1936.  
Gosselin (Capt.), Le Laos et le Protectorat français. Paris, 1900.—L'Empire d'Annam. Paris, 1904.  
Gourdon (H.), Guide aux ruines d'Angkor. Saigon, 1912. L'Indo-Chine. Paris, 1931.  
Gourou (P.), L'Utilisation du Sol en Indochine Française. Paris, 1939.  
Grandel (A.), Le Développement Economique de l'Indochine Française. Saigon, 1936.  
Lefonquière (E. L. de), Inventaire descriptif des monuments du Cambodge. Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Paris, 1907.  
Legendre (S. J.), Land of the White Parasol: A Journey through the Jungles of Indo-China. London, 1937.  
Lévi (S.), Indo-Chine. Paris, 1931.  
Madroffe (G.), Indo-Chine, Indes, Siam (Guide-books). 2nd edition. Paris, 1916.—Indo-Chine du Nord: Tonkin, Annam, Laos. 2nd edition. Paris, 1925.—Indo-Chine. Paris and London, 1930.  
Mallison (Col. G. B.), History of the French in India. London, 1895.  
Maspero (G.), Un Empire Colonial Français. L'Indo-Chine. 2 vols. Paris and Brussels, 1930.  
Maybon (A.), Histoire d'Annam, 1592-1920. Paris, 1920.—L'Indochine. Paris, 1931.  
Médard (M.), Le Choei-King Tchou et l'ancienne géographie indochinoise. Peking, 1935.  
Norden (H.), A Wanderer in Indo-China. London, 1931.  
Percheron and Teston, L'Indo-Chine Moderne. Paris, 1932.  
Ponder (H. W.), Cambodian glory: the mystery of the deserted Khmer cities and their vanished splendour; and a description of life in Cambodia to-day. London, 1926.  
Pourpourville (A. de), and Others, Editors, L'Indochine. Paris, 1932.  
Reinach (L. de), Le Laos. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.  
Robequain (C.), L'Indo-Chine Française. Paris, 1935.—L'Evolution Economique de l'Indochine Française. Paris, 1939.—The Economic Development of French Indo-China. New York, 1945.  
Rusnier (H.), Histoire Sommaire du Royaume de Cambodge. Saigon, 1916.  
Rusnier (H.) and Brenier (H.), L'Indochine Française. Paris, 1910.  
Smith (Nicol), Burma Road. London, 1940.  
Smyth (H. W.), Chase and Chance in Indo-China. London, 1935.  
Thompson (Virginia), French Indo-China. London, 1937.  
Toussaint (André), Le régime monétaire indochinois. Paris, 1939.  
Viollet (A.), Indo-China S.O.S. Paris, 1936.  
Wales (H. G. Quartich), Towards Angkor. London, 1937.  
Wheatcroft (Rachel), Siam and Cambodia, in Pen and Pastel. London, 1928.

## AFRICA\*

## ALGERIA.

(L'ALGÉRIE.)

## Government.

The government and administration of Algeria are centralised at Algiers under the authority of the Governor-General, who represents the Government of the Republic throughout Algerian territory. With the exception of the non-Musulman services of Justice, Public Instruction, Worship, and the Treasury, which are under the appropriate central ministries, all the services are under his direction. He has to prepare a special budget for Algeria, he grants concessions for works, and he contracts loans in the name of the Colony.

Northern Algeria has three departments (Oran, Algiers, Constantine) divided into *arrondissements*, which include *communes de plein exercice* with administration on French lines, and *communes mixtes* with natives in large numbers. The latter divisions are often large and are under special administrators; each has a municipal council helped by native sheikhs, caids or aghas. Natives elect representatives in all local assemblies.

The territories of the South, forming a separate colony, are each under a military command which directs all the administrative and civil services under the authority of the Governor. They have a budget distinct from that of Algeria. The natives are represented on the communal administration. By the law of February 4, 1919, the position of French citizens is accorded to natives, above the age of 25 and monogamous, who served in the war, who are proprietors or farmers, who can read or write or who hold a French decoration.

Allied troops landed in Algiers, which was occupied on November 9, 1942. British troops in French North Africa are being paid in special sterling notes. These notes are issued in denominations of 12, 10s., 5s., 2s. 6d., and 1s. In agreement with the American authorities, the rate of exchange has been fixed at 12, or four dollars, to 300 Algerian francs.

Governor-General.—Yves Chataigneau.

## Area and Population.

The census of March 8, 1936, showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 7,234,684 (of whom 987,252 were Europeans, 6,247,432 natives), on an area of 847,500 sq. miles. The colony has been organised in 2 great divisions called respectively Northern (80,117 sq. miles) and Southern Algeria (767,435 sq. miles). Northern Algeria consists as formerly of Civil Territory and Territoire de Commandement, but the Civil Territory has been extended, while the Territoire de Commandement has been diminished and will before long be completely merged in the Civil Territory. Northern Algeria contains 17 *arrondissements*, 304 *communes*, and 78 mixed *communes*, in the Civil Territory. Southern Algeria consists of the 4 Territories of Ain-Sefra, Ghardaia, Tougourt, and the Saharan Oases, organised under decrees of August 14, 1905. These territories contain 13 *communes*, of which 7 are mixed and 6 native.

\* See also MOROCCO.

Population, including military forces, according to the census of March 8, 1936:—

|                    | Municipal Population |           |           | Population numbered separately |        |        | Grand Total |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------|
|                    | European             | Native    | Total     | European                       | Native | Total  |             |
| Northern Territory | 989,381              | 5,570,107 | 6,509,638 | 38,766                         | 43,639 | 82,895 | 6,592,033   |
| Southern Territory | 6,482                | 631,037   | 637,519   | 2,478                          | 2,659  | 5,132  | 642,651     |
| Grand Total        | 946,013              | 6,201,144 | 7,147,157 | 41,239                         | 46,288 | 87,527 | 7,234,684   |

Population, according to Departments and Territories (census of March 8, 1936):—

| Northern Algeria (Departments) | Population | Southern Algeria (Territories) | Population |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Algiers . . . .                | 2,240,911  | Ain Sefra . . . .              | 193,347    |
| Oran . . . . .                 | 1,623,356  | Ghardaia . . . .               | 166,366    |
| Constantine . . .              | 2,727,766  | Tougourt . . . .               | 243,868    |
|                                |            | Saharan Oases . .              | 89,575     |
| Total . . . . .                | 6,592,033  | Total . . . . .                | 642,651    |
| Grand Total . . . .            |            | 7,234,684                      |            |

In 1936, of the total European population of 987,252, the French numbered 853,209 and foreigners, 134,043.

The chief towns with population in 1936 were: Algiers, 252,321; Oran, 194,746; Constantine, 106,830; Bona, 83,275; Philippeville, 64,857; Tlemçen, 51,580; Sidibel-Abbes, 51,094; Tizi Ouzon, 40,526; Blida, 40,149; Mostaganem, 36,961; Sétif, 36,041; Mascara, 31,842; Bougie, 30,659.

## Religion and Education.

The native population is entirely Musulman, the Jews being now regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in Government grants.

At Algiers (city) there is a university, attended (July 31, 1938) by 2,248 students (966 for law, 588 medicine and pharmacy, 241 science, 458 arts). There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography, and agriculture. In 1938 there were also 689 Musulman schools with 76,859 pupils. There are higher Musulman schools (*médéras*) at Algiers, Tlemçen and Constantine, with 163 students (November 5, 1938) (149 Arabs, 14 Kabyles). There were, on November 5, 1938, 12 establishments for secondary education for boys with 9,914 pupils (8,952 French, 923 natives and 89 foreigners) and 6 establishments for girls with 4,392 pupils (4,377 French, 68 natives and 47 foreigners). There were, in 1938, 18 higher primary schools for boys with 5,695 pupils, and 12 for girls with 3,691 pupils. In 1938 there were 1,224 primary schools, public and private, with 159,725 pupils (84,749 boys and 74,976 girls), and 120 infant schools with 11,817 boys and 9,932 girls. There were (1938) three normal schools for men teachers with 45 professors and 368 students, and three normal schools for women teachers with 26 professors and 116 students.



### Justice and Crime.

There is an Appeal Court at Algiers, and in the arrondissements are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organised as in France for Europeans. Since 1902, there have been criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime.

Mussulman justice is administered to natives by Justices of the Peace and Cadis in the first instance with an appeal to French courts.

### Finance.

The budget (including extraordinary budget) for five years were as follows (in francs):—

|                   | 1937          | 1938          | 1939          | 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue . . .     | 1,719,796,891 | 2,173,848,028 | 2,416,617,471 | 2,526,128,968     | 4,623,468,652     |
| Expenditure . . . | 1,719,502,228 | 2,173,785,238 | 2,322,898,075 | 2,525,778,285     | 4,619,286,835     |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

There is a separate Post Office budget which is estimated to balance revenue and expenditure at 267,010,081 francs for 1939.

### Defence.

Before the war the military force in Algeria and Tunis comprised the XIXth Army Corps, which included 8 divisions. French residents were under the same obligation to serve as in France; natives were under the obligation to serve 2 years with the colours and could be called up as reservists in case of mobilisation. The troops might be stationed in North Africa or employed on Colonial expeditions, but they belonged to the 'Metropolitan,' not to the Colonial Army. There were 6 regiments of zouaves, each of 3 battalions, of 5 companies; 6 regiments of cavalry (Chasseurs d'Afrique), of several squadrons; 3 groups of field and 1 of heavy artillery; 1 battalion of engineers, and 1 regiment of the Flying Corps. These were all European troops, and in the case of the artillery and engineers their recruiting depôts were in France. The Foreign Legion of 4 regiments of a varying number of battalions were recruited from foreigners of any nationality, but officered chiefly by Frenchmen; the headquarters of the regiments were in Sidi-Bel-Abbes, in Oran, but battalions were sent to any colony where they might be required. The natives were 12 regiments of Algerian Tirailleurs each of 3 battalions, and 6 regiments of Spahis (Arab cavalry) each of several squadrons. The officers and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers of the native regiments were French.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. The northern portion is mountainous and generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many

excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers, and by métayers or khammés. Most of the State lands have been appropriated to colonists. The area under cultivation is 24,474,350 acres, of which 5,793,797 acres are owned by European farmers and the balance by native farmers. The chief crops in 1938 were wheat, 4,051,516 acres with a yield of 946,160 metric tons; barley, 2,828,532 acres with a yield of 580,185 metric tons; and oats, 450,743 acres with a yield of 158,101 metric tons; maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. Flax, silk, and tobacco (the cultivation of the latter being most remunerative) are also produced. In 1938 there were 16,813 tobacco planters, the area under cultivation was 57,899 acres, and the yield 19,054 metric tons.

In 1937, the yield of wine was 339,327,208 gallons from an area of 974,447 acres compared with 253,590,216 gallons from 964,295 acres in 1936. Dates, bananas, pomegranates, almonds, figs, and many other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 1,570,580 gallons in 1937. In 1937 the total acreage of forests belonging to the State amounted to 5,430,074 acres. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm and alfalfa are worked on the plains. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle, sheep or pigs. The forest revenue in 1936 was 21,947,439 francs.

In 1938, there were in Algeria 181,000 horses, 182,000 mules, 319,000 asses, 789,000 cattle, 5,965,000 sheep, 2,737,000 goats, 60,000 pigs, and 170,000 camels. The wool-clip in 1936 was 7,382 metric tons.

There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, etc., and also shell-fish. In 1936, 1,081 boats and 3,609 persons were employed in fishing, and the quantity of fish taken amounted to 20,354,891 kilos, valued at 51,750,397 francs.

Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. The mineral output in 1937 was as follows: iron ore, 2,325,500 metric tons (1,884,000 metric tons in 1936); lead, 7,912 metric tons (4,896); zinc, 17,742 metric tons (5,647); iron pyrites, 27,100 metric tons (20,000); phosphate rock, 566,571 metric tons (488,807). Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt, coal and antimony are also found.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Algiers in recent years has been as follows (in 1,000 francs):—

|      | Imports      | Exports      |      | Imports      | Exports      |
|------|--------------|--------------|------|--------------|--------------|
| 1938 | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs | 1936 | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs |
|      | 4,071,660    | 3,817,271    |      | 3,235,796    | 3,469,379    |
| 1934 | 3,578,549    | 2,626,666    | 1937 | 4,083,383    | 4,331,599    |
| 1935 | 2,884,227    | 2,613,366    | 1938 | 4,466,565    | 5,619,701    |

The principal imports in 1938 were (in millions of francs), textiles, 250 (of which 420 were from France); machines, spare parts, 260 (175 from France); petroleum, 77; sugar, 205 (205 from France); coal, 105; iron and steel, 112 (112 from France); cereals, 105; coffee, 150; livestock, 110.

- Séurat* (G.), *Exploration Zoologique de l'Algérie*. Paris, 1930.  
*Stoane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.  
*Turnbull* (P.), *Sahara Unveiled: a great story of French colonial conquest*. London, 1940.  
*Palet* (R.), *Le Sahara Algérien, étude de l'organisation administrative financière et judiciaire des Territoires du Sud*. Algiers, 1927.  
*Wilson* (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.  
*Worsfold* (W. B.), *France in Tunis and Algeria*. London, 1930.

## TUNIS.

(AFRIKIYA; TUNISIA.)

**Boy.**—Sidi Mohammed al-Amin, born September 4, 1881, succeeded his cousin, Sidi Mohammed al-Mounsaf, May 15, 1943, after his abdication.

The reigning family of Tunis, occupants of the throne since 1705, descend from Hussein ben Ali, commonly believed to be a native of the Isle of Crete, who made himself master of the country, acknowledging, however, the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey.

**Government.**—After the French invasion of the country in the spring of 1881, the treaty of Kassar-Said (May 12, 1881), confirmed by convention signed June 8, 1883, placed Tunis under the protectorate of France. The government is carried on under the direction of the French Foreign Office, which has a special department for Tunisian affairs, under the control of a French Minister Resident-General, who is also Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a ministry of 11 heads of departments, 8 of the ministers being French and 3 Tunisian. The country is divided into 19 districts (contrôles civils), and 6 military circles; the district governors (contrôleurs) are French; the subordinate officials (Caid, Kahias and Sheiks) are native. French tribunals administer justice between subjects of European powers, and also between them and natives; there are native courts for cases between natives (tribunaux at Ouzara and Charaâ). In 1914, the Tunisian penal law was codified. French administration in Tunis has been confirmed by conventions with all the European Powers regulating the status and the conditions of trade of their respective citizens within the regency.

**French Resident-General.**—General Charles Mast (appointed May 10, 1943).

**Area and Population.**—The present boundaries are: on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the great desert of the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 48,300 English square miles, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamès.

According to the census held on March 12, 1936, the total European population was 213,205, composed of 108,068 French (exclusive of the army of occupation and of the navy), 94,289 Italians, 7,279 Maltese, 323 Spaniards, 454 Greeks, and 2,792 other foreigners. The total native population, according to the census held on March 12, 1936, was 2,395,108, of whom 2,335,623 were Arabs and Bedouins, and 59,485 Jews. Grand total was 2,608,313.

The capital, the city of Tunis, had, in 1936, a population of 219,578, of whom 93,356 were Moslems, and 27,345 Jews, besides 42,678 French, 49,878 Italians, 4,890 Maltese, and 1,467 other Europeans. By means of the channel, which was opened in 1893, Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. Other towns are Sfax with 43,333 inhabitants; Bizerta with

28,468 (11,257 Europeans); Sousse with 28,465; Kairouan, the Holy City of the Moslems, with 22,991 natives exclusively; Gabes with 18,611 inhabitants; Moknine with 14,205 natives exclusively; Nefta with 13,619 natives exclusively, and Ferryville with 6,330 inhabitants (5,864 Europeans).

The bulk of the population is Moslem under the Sheik-ul-Islam, and the revenue from the 'Habus' lands, like that from the 'Wakf' lands in Egypt, is applied to religious, educational, and charitable purposes. There are about 200,000 Roman Catholics, under the ministrations of the Archbishop of Carthage, and about 125 other clergymen. The Greek Church (400), the French Protestants, and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**Education.**—Within the regency there are (1937) some 492 public schools, including 8 lycées and colleges, and 35 private schools (of which 6 Jewish schools are provided for by the Government). In the schools there are 96,520 pupils, of whom 63,622 are boys. Of the total number of pupils, 23,335 are French and 7,847 Italian. In the Great Mosque at Tunis there is a Moslem university. In the city are 78 and in the interior 1,254 Moslem primary schools, some of them assisted by Government funds. 16 Moslem apprenticeship-schools have been created during the last few years, embracing 990 native pupils.

**Finance.**—Receipts and expenditure for 5 years :—

|             | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        | 1939        | 1940        |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|             | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      |
| Revenue     | 541,677,400 | 611,319,700 | 704,151,400 | 802,631,060 | 811,198,000 |
| Expenditure | 541,664,861 | 611,191,652 | 704,061,680 | 802,535,002 | 810,954,000 |

At the end of 1937, the Tunisian public debt amounted to 1,009,593,000 francs. The yearly charge for interest, together with sinking fund, 44,180,000 francs.

**Defence.**—The army of occupation consisted of 25,000 men, including 1,145 officers. There were also native regiments (*tirailleurs* and *spahis*), and the Foreign Legion.

**Production and Industry.**—Tunis may be divided into five districts—the north, characterised by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (e.g., the valley of the Medjerdah, and the plains of Mornag, Mateur, and Beja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons, and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures; and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of nearly 31 million acres, about 22½ million acres are productive in the following proportions: 32·6 per cent. arable; 11·28 per cent. forests; 4·4 per cent. orchards and vineyards; 1·1 per cent. meadow and grass land; 50·5 per cent. common and uncultivated. The production of wheat in 1938 was 374,670 tons; of barley, 100,000 tons; of oats, 30,000 tons. In 1938 the wine yield was 43,068,304 gallons. Olives are cultivated on a large scale. In 1938 the yield was 25,000 metric tons of oil. Production of dates in 1938 was 25,400 metric tons. Other products are almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddockes, pistachios, alfalfa grass, henna, and cork. Considerable areas of agricultural land have been acquired either on lease or by purchase by immigrants.

The principal exports in 1938 were (in millions of francs), wines, 2,900 (2,700 to France); cereals, 280 (270 to France); sheep, 142 (130 to France); olive oil, 185 (123 to France); phosphate, 44; esparto, 75; spirits, 138. In 1941 the principal exports (in 100 lbs.) were: grain, 1,780,000; dates, 207,000; figs, 55,000; citrus fruit, 55,000; vegetables and fruit, 1,130,000.

In 1938 the receipts of the customs authorities amounted to 371,547,275 francs and in 1937 to 311,602,317 francs.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Algeria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                 | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Algeria into U.K.  | 1,675,687 | 1,721,064 | 2,218,062 | 2,412,983 | 2,900,370 |
| Exports to Algeria from U.K.    | 962,845   | 924,682   | 822,587   | 825,684   | 1,016,818 |
| Re-exports to Algeria from U.K. | 8,434     | 2,404     | 2,961     | 1,781     | 3,249     |

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1938, 3,956 ships of 7,163,459 tons entered the ports of Algeria, discharging 3,925,179 tons of merchandise, and 4,540 ships of 7,920,844 tons cleared after loading 7,290,377 tons of merchandise.

In 1937 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 13 vessels over 2,000 tons, 5 between 1,500 and 2,000, and 1,062 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 76,746 tons.

There were 31 national roads in 1938, with a length of 4,347 miles, 41 miles of Departmental roads, 8,055 miles of main roads and 18,333 miles of by-roads.

On January 1, 1939, there were 2,784 miles of railway open for traffic (exclusive of lines on Tunisian territory), the railway receipts (1938) amounting to 336,859,080 francs. There is a regular postal and passenger air service between Algiers and Marseilles (800 kilometres), and a postal air service between Algiers and Brazzaville in the French Congo and between Oran and Elizabethville in the Belgian Congo. There is also a passenger air service locally between Algiers and Oran and Algiers and Tunis.

The postal receipts in 1938 were 52,882,322 francs, and there were 763 post offices on December 31, 1938. The telegraphic receipts were 19,757,420 francs, and those from telephones 46,939,951 francs. Postal traffic in 1937 was as follows: ordinary postal packets, 84,523,478 inland service (France and Colonies); 2,630,445 international service. In 1938, 2,045,978 private telegrams were sent, and 2,626,979 received; on transit service there were 216,737; official telegrams sent and received totalled 311,729.

There were on January 1, 1939, 34,351 telephone subscribers, 957 public telephone offices, and 29,246 miles of inter-urban line. Number of conversations in 1938, 25,878,216.

Postal cheque accounts were opened at Algiers on February 1, 1921, and on December 31, 1938, there were 24,401 accounts, with a total balance of 178,221,068 francs.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 20,000,000 francs. By the law of April 9, 1932, its note circulation was limited (as a temporary measure) to 3,000 million francs. Several co-operative agricultural

banks, assisted by Government funds, are in operation. Barclays Bank (Overseas), Ltd., have branches at Algiers and Oran.

The money, weights and measures of France only are used.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Algeria.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire statistique de la France. Paris.  
Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie. Annual since 1902. Alger.  
Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie. Annual.  
Grand Annuaire, Commercial, Industriel, Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie. Annual. Paris.  
Statistique Générale de l'Algérie. Alger. Annual.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Published every 2 years. London.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Guide Joanne: Algérie et Tunisie. Paris, 1909.  
Les Valeurs de l'Afrique du Nord. Monthly. Paris.  
Législation Algérienne à l'usage du personnel administratif de l'Algérie et des candidats aux fonctions publiques de la Colonie. Algiers, 1932.  
Alazard (J.) and others, Histoire et historiens de l'Algérie. Paris, 1932.  
Albertini (H.), Marçais (G.) and Fier (G.), L'Afrique du Nord Française dans l'Histoire. Paris, 1937.  
Alescone (O.), L'Algérie. Paris, 1940.  
Anas (G.), L'Algérie, Conquête et Pacification. Paris, 1931.  
Baudker's Mittelmeer, mit Marokko, Algerien, Tunesien. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1934.  
Bernard (A.), L'Algérie. Paris, 1931.—L'Afrique du Nord pendant la Guerre. Paris, 1938.  
—Afrique du Nord (Vol. XI of Géographie Universelle. by de la Blache and Galliot). Paris, 1937.  
Bergue (A.), L'Algérie, terre d'art et d'histoire. Algiers, 1937.  
Bertrand (L.), Alger. Paris, 1938.  
Brodrick (A. H.), North Africa. New York, 1943.  
Dementie (V.), Renseignements sur l'Algérie Economique. 2 vols. Paris, 1922.—L'Algérie industrielle et commerciale. Paris, 1930.  
Depont (Octave), L'Algérie. Paris, 1931.  
Deffoulles (F.), L'Algérie. Paris, 1931.  
D'Orient (N.) and Loew (M.), La Question Algérienne. Paris, 1936.  
Dussert and Betier, Mines et Carrières en Algérie. Paris, 1932.  
Erskine (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa. London, 1927.  
Estoublon (R.), Collection complète de la Jurisprudence Algérienne depuis la conquête jusqu'à 1895. 24 vols. Alger.  
Franc (Julien), La Colonisation de la Mitidja. [A Volume in the Geographical Section of 1830-1930. Collection du Centenaire de l'Algérie.] Paris, 1929.  
Gautherot (G.), La Conquête d'Alger, 1830. D'après les papiers inédits du Maréchal de Bourmont. Paris, 1929.  
Gautier (E. F.), Structure de l'Algérie. Paris, 1922.—Le Sahara. Paris, 1928.—L'Afrique Blanche. Paris, 1939.  
Gojon (E.), En Algérie avec la France. Paris, 1927.  
Gsell (S.), Marçais (G.) and Fier (G.), Histoire d'Algérie. Paris, 1927.  
Gsell (S.), Histoire ancienne de l'Afrique du Nord. 8 vols. Paris, 1927-29.  
Julien (C. A.), Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1931.  
Kearton (C.), The Shifting Sands of Algeria. London, 1924.  
Khanzadian (Com'd't.), Centenaire de l'Algérie (Atlas, Geography, History). Paris, 1930.  
Lekurauz (L.), Le Sahara. Algiers, 1934.  
Lerpe (R.), Pour comprendre l'Algérie. Algiers, 1937.  
Liberty (H. J.), The Government of French North Africa. Philadelphia, 1943.  
Macmillan's Guides: The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.  
Manue (G.), Méditerranée-Niger. Paris, 1941.  
Mina (J.), Le triste sort des indigènes Musulmans d'Algérie. Paris, 1935.  
Moult, Terres Françaises—l'Algérie. Société Françaises Editions, 1934.  
Monmarché (M.), Algérie-Tunisie (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.  
Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. Algeria and Tunisia. 5th ed. London, 1902.  
Piquet (V.), La Colonisation française dans l'Afrique du Nord. Paris, 1912.—L'Algérie française—Un siècle de colonisation 1830-1930. Paris, 1930.  
Pleasant (Sir R. L.), Bibliography of Algeria, published by the Royal Geographical Society. London, 1888.  
Roux (G.), L'Algérie, les Horizons de France. Paris, 1932.  
Schafer (G.), L'Algérie et l'Évolution de la Colonisation Française. Paris, 1928.

In 1937, the farm animals were:—horses, 109,787; asses, 156,554; mules 56,615; cattle, 507,802; sheep, 3,382,894; goats, 1,672,352; camels, 144,762; pigs, 29,247.

Principal mineral is phosphate, the output of which is increasing yearly. Mineral output in 1939 (in metric tons):—lead ore, 28,280; iron ore, 764,781; phosphate rock, 1,608,045; zinc ore, 903; pig lead, 23,403.

Native industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery (in ancient style), and matting; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

The fisheries are principally in the hands of Italians and Tunisians. In 1937, 3,130 boats (5,731 tons) were engaged in this industry, with a total of 10,820 men. The catch in 1937 amounted to 11,556 tons, valued at 84,483,000 francs. Sponge fishing is also carried on—production in 1937 was 106,205 kilos.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for 5 years (in thousands of francs, were as follows:—

|               | 1935                      | 1936                      | 1937                      | 1938                      | 1939 <sup>1</sup>       |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Imports . . . | 1,000 francs<br>1,280,894 | 1,000 francs<br>1,018,608 | 1,000 francs<br>1,824,812 | 1,000 francs<br>1,559,000 | 1,000 francs<br>849,131 |
| Exports . . . | 772,255                   | 846,944                   | 1,140,876                 | 1,353,000                 | 752,408                 |

<sup>1</sup> Figures are for January to June, 1939. Later statistics have been suspended.

Exports of phosphate rock, 1938, 1,591,239 tons; 1939, 1,902,841 tons.

Total trade between Tunis and the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years was:—

|                                 | 1934     | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Imports from Tunis into U.K. .  | £ 92,724 | £ 1,108,953 | £ 1,205,531 | £ 1,813,102 | £ 1,656,576 |
| Exports to Tunis from U.K. .    | 191,586  | 223,770     | 231,032     | 275,668     | 272,433     |
| Re-exports to Tunis from U.K. . | 87,203   | 13,485      | 8,294       | 18,941      | 2,981       |

**Communications.**—In the year 1937, there entered the ports of the regency 7,011 vessels of 4,735,325 tons, and cleared 7,005 vessels of 4,737,446 tons.

In 1935 there were 4,155 miles of roads, of which 1,915 miles were main roads, 884 miles second-class roads, and 1,356 miles local roads.

In 1936 there were 1,293 miles of railways, of which 1,000 belonged to the State, and 293 miles to the Cie. des Phosphates (Sfax-Gafsa system). The State railways in 1936 carried 2,694,000 passengers and 1,870,000 tons of goods, and the Sfax-Gafsa system 163,000 passengers and 1,928,000 tons of goods.

There were in 1937, 3,718 miles of telegraphs; 285 telegraph offices, and 14 wireless transmitting stations. The telephone systems had 13,278 miles of subscribers' lines and 19,030 miles of inter-urban lines in 1935, the number of subscribers being 12,792. There were in 1936, 178 post offices. There were 7,206 savings accounts in the Postal Savings Bank in 1936, deposits at the end of that year standing at 153,000,000 francs.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—In 1937 there were 13 banks operating in Tunis, including the Banque de Tunisie and Banque d'Algérie. The note circulation on October 31, 1939, was 982,163,710 francs.

The legal coinage since 1892 consists of pièces similar to the French, the pieces being coined in France. New silver coins of 5, 10, and 20 francs were introduced in February, 1935.

The ounce = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 ounces.

The *kafis* (of 16 *whibas*, each of 12 *sabs*) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 5892 yd.; the *pik Turki* for silk = 7058 yd.; the *pik Andouli* for cloth = 7094 yd.

French weights and measures have almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunis, but corn is still sold in *kafis* and *whibas*.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Tunis.

- Statistique générale annuelle de la Tunisie. Tunis, 1937.  
 Bulletin de l'Office du Protectorat Français en Tunisie à Paris. Paris.  
 Annuaire Tunisien, Tunis.  
 Tunisie, Atlas Historique, Géographique, Économique et Touristique. Paris, 1936.  
 La Tunisie, Practical Guide, published by the Fédération des Syndicats d'initiative. Tunis.  
 Baedeker's Mediterranean (1911) includes chapters on Algeria and Tunis.  
 Bonniard (F.), La Tunisie du Nord: le Tell S-ptentrional. Paris, 1934.  
 Châtelain (Yves), La Vie littéraire et intellectuelle en Tunisie de 1900 à 1937. Paris, 1938.  
 Darmen (R.), La Situation des Cultes en Tunisie. Paris, 1930.  
 Despeis's La Tunisie: aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique. Tunis, 1931.  
 Douglas (L. E.), Behind Tunisian Walls; together with a Tourist's Guide to Tunisia. London, 1923.  
 Erskine (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa. London, 1927.  
 Fawson (N.), La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
 Fitoussi (E.) and Benaceti (A.), L'État Tunisien et le Protectorat Français: Histoire et Organisation, 1925-1931. 2 vols. Paris, 1931.  
 Fribourg (A.), L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie. Paris, 1922.  
 Ganer's La Tunisie. Paris, 1932.  
 Girault (Arthur), Principes de Colonization et de Législation Coloniale: La Tunisie et Maroc. Paris, 1906.  
 Glahn (H. O.), Tunis: Einst, heute und Morgen. Berlin, 1940.  
 Lanesan (de), La Tunisie. Paris, 1917.  
 Loth (G.), La Tunisie et l'Œuvre du Protectorat Français. Paris, 1907.—L'Enfida et Sidi-Tabet: la grande colonisation française en Tunisie. Tunis, 1910.  
 Monnarohé (M.), Algérie—Tunisie (Guide Book). Paris, 1927.  
 Pellegrin (Arthur), Histoire de la Tunisie. Paris, 1938.  
 Rankin (Sir Reginald), Tunisia: A Record of a Tour in Northern Africa. London, 1930.  
 Saurin (Jules), Manuel de l'émigrant en Tunisie. Paris.—Le Peuplement français en Tunisie. Paris, 1918.  
 Schötel (Paul-Yves), La Tunisie. Paris, 1934.  
 Violis (A.), Notre Tunisie. Paris, 1939.  
 Worajold (W. B.), France in Tunis and Algeria. London, 1930.

### FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

French Equatorial Africa extends along the Atlantic coast between the Cameroons and the territories of the Belgian Congo, with the exception of the Spanish territory on the coast from the Muni river on 1° N. lat. to the Cameroons, and inland to the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich, and the Kabinda region, which is Portuguese. Inland it is bounded by the Congo and Ubangi rivers and stretches northwards to the Bahr-el-Ghazal and Lake Chad. French acquisition began on the Gabun river in 1889; Libreville was founded in 1848; Cape Lopez was gained in 1862, and the French possessions extended along the coast for about 200 miles. Since then the territories have been increased by exploration and military occupation and their limits have been defined in a series of international conventions. The boundary between French

Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan was fixed by a protocol signed on February 28, 1924.

By decree of January 15, 1910, the French Congo was divided into three territories which form three colonies, viz.:—the Gabun Colony (capital Libreville), the Middle Congo Colony (capital Brazzaville), and the Ubangi-Shari Colony (capital Bangui). The Chad Territory, which was formerly a dependency of the Ubangi-Shari Colony, was, by decree issued on March 17, 1920, made a separate colony. It extends from Lake Chad across the Eastern Sudan and includes Wadai. Capital, Fort Lamy.

By decrees issued on January 15, 1910, the name of the French Congo was changed into French Equatorial Africa.

By a decree of June 30, 1934, French Equatorial Africa was constituted a single administrative unit under the rule of a Governor-General, who is assisted by an administrative council, and a Secretary-General, who acts as his deputy in the Governor-General's absence. The headquarters of the Governor-General are at Brazzaville.

The area is 959,256 square miles, containing a native population which at the census of August 1, 1943, numbered 3,724,710; the Europeans numbered 6,099. The area and population of the separate colonies are shown as follows as at August 1, 1943 :—

| Colony                 | Area in square miles | Europeans | Natives   |
|------------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Gabun . . . . .        | 91,218               | 1,376     | 408,476   |
| Middle Congo . . . . . | 166,069              | 2,481     | 738,291   |
| Ubangi-Shari . . . . . | 238,767              | 1,179     | 946,187   |
| Chad . . . . .         | 461,202              | 1,063     | 1,531,806 |
| Total . . . . .        | 959,256              | 6,099     | 3,524,710 |

Under the system of government introduced by the decree of June 30, 1934, there is only a general budget for the whole of French Equatorial Africa. The budget for 1944 balanced at 600,000,000 francs.

In the colony there were in 1944, 127 native schools with 13,834 pupils, and 42 European teachers with 340 native assistants. Private schools in 1944 numbered 133 with 14,858 pupils, and 42 European teachers with 374 native assistants. These schools are run by the religious missions. Since 1941 private schools receive Government grants.

The resources of French Equatorial Africa are quite undeveloped. There are about 300,000 square miles of tropical forest extending to the Gabun coast, containing many species of trees of industrial value. Wild rubber is the most important. Palm oil and coconuts are produced to some extent. Coffee, cacao, cotton, peanuts and sisal are also cultivated, and beeswax, copal and karite butter produced. In the Chad Colony large numbers of cattle, sheep, asses, camels, horses and ostriches are raised, but there are no facilities for export. Ivory is an important article of export. Copper, zinc, gold, lead, diamonds, corundum and tantalum are found.

Imports into French Equatorial Africa in 1942 totalled 106,307 metric tons, valued at 778,358,000 francs, and exports 82,746 metric tons, valued at 469,314,000 francs.

The principal industries are centred in a tapioca factory, an oil refinery, a tannery and a match factory.

The main ports are Port Gentil, Libreville and Pointe-Noire (also the largest aerodrome in the colony). At Loango steamers have to anchor about three miles off the coast. Whale fishing commenced in 1922.

On February 6, 1921, a new railway was started to connect Brazzaville with the Atlantic at Pointe-Noire, a distance of 318 miles, and was completed in 1930. Length of roads in 1944, 8,750 miles.

A river port is under construction at Brazzaville, to facilitate traffic between the Congo and the railway.

The Central African telegraph line connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire, the terminus of the French cable from Brest via Dakar and Libreville, and is in communication with the English Atlantic cable. Several wireless lines connect Brazzaville with the rest of the colony and numerous radio stations have been constructed in the main post offices of the interior. Radio Brazzaville, built in 1942, with its 50 kilowatts capacity, is one of the most powerful stations in the world, and broadcasts in about a dozen languages. The total length of telegraph line in operation is about 3,253 miles.

On the north-east of Lake Chad is the state of Kanem, which came under French control in 1903, and is now only a district of the Colony of Chad with Maô for its capital. Wadai, to the east of Kanem, with an area of about 170,000 square miles, and a semi-civilised population, accepted the French Protectorate in the summer of 1903. In 1911 a French force occupied Arada, some miles to the north of the capital, Abeshir, which had caravan communication with Benghazi, on the coast of Tripoli, and in 1913 Ain-Galakka was occupied.

The principal banks are Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, Banque Commerciale Africaine and Banque Belge d'Afrique.

*Governor-General of French Equatorial Africa.*—André Bayardelle.

*Governor of Middle Congo.*—Gabriel Fortune.

*Governor of Gabun.*—Paul Vuillaume.

*Governor of Ubangi-Shari.*—Henri Sautot.

*Governor of Chad.*—Jacques Rogue.

### Books of Reference.

- Bruei (G.), *L'Afrique Équatoriale Française*. Paris 1930—*La France Équatoriale Africaine*. Paris, 1936.  
 Chavannes (C.), *Le Congo Français*. Paris, 1937.  
 Cureau (A. L.), *Savage Men in Central Africa. A Study of Primitive Races in the French Congo*. London, 1915.  
 Lapie (P. O.), *My Travels Through Chad*. London, 1943.  
 Maigret (J.), *Afrique Équatoriale Française*. Paris, 1931.  
 Maurette (Fernand), *Afrique Équatoriale Orientale et Australe*. (Vol. XII of *Géographie Universelle*, by de la Blache & Gallois.) Paris, 1938.  
 Migeod (F. W. H.), *Across Equatorial Africa*. London, 1923.  
 Ronder-Saint (M.), *L'Afrique Équatoriale Française*. Paris, 1930.  
 Rouget (F.), *L'Expansion Coloniale au Congo français*. Paris, 1906.  
 Schweitzer (A.), *From My African Notebook*. (Translated by Mrs. C. E. B. Russell.) London, 1938.

### MADAGASCAR.

Madagascar was originally discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages.' Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar, by which name it has been known ever since. For the next two hundred years the island was prominent chiefly as a pirate refuge. John Plaintain for example lived there from 1720 to 1725, and so successfully

### Finance.

The local revenue of Madagascar is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle, and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from colonial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets, and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office, and the public debt. The budget estimates for the calendar year 1943 balanced at 495,644,000 francs.

At December 31, 1938, the contracted debt of the colony amounted to 823,866,684 francs (principally for public works).

### Defence.

In peace time the troops in Madagascar (including the forces at Diégo-Suarez) consist of 1,580 Europeans and 3,720 natives. The police and militia, consisting of 4,400 natives, are maintained on the local budget.

### Production and Industry.

In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation of the Island, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified on the model of the Torrens Act of Australia. Since then, a decree issued in 1926, specifies that the French State is presumed to be the owner of any land not under cultivation, exploited nor put under registration. And in 1929 there was issued a new regulation concerning the native property and providing reserved zones for the local communities. The principal crops are rice, sugar-cane, coffee, manioc, maize, cacao, vanilla, tobacco, butter beans, lima beans, and cloves. The area under cultivation in 1938 was as follows:—rice, 1,319,250 acres; manioc, 558,100 acres; maize, 218,162 acres; sweet potatoes, 296,400 acres; haricot beans, 75,230 acres; potatoes, 29,640 acres; coffee, 230,080 acres; vanilla, 55,840 acres; sugar-cane 43,401 acres. The forests contain many valuable woods, while caoutchouc, gum, resins, and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were on December 31, 1936, 6,000,000 cattle in the island.

Silk and cotton weaving are carried on, and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Bo-anamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Antananarivo and Antsirabe.

The value of the total output of minerals in 1938 was 50,700,000 francs, graphite (14,400 tons) accounting for 18,500,000 francs, and mica (677 tons) for 14,600,000 francs. The production of phosphates (5,692 tons) was valued at 668,000 francs. The production of precious stones in 1938 was valued at 996,000 francs. Madagascar also produces gold, rock-crystal, agate and corundum.

### Commerce.

The trade of Madagascar has been as follows in five years:—

|               | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        | 1939        | 1940        |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|               | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      | Francs      |
| Imports . . . | 300,149,000 | 467,786,000 | 602,710,000 | 641,378,246 | 368,758,903 |
| Exports . . . | 438,298,000 | 589,742,000 | 819,397,000 | 756,097,807 | 616,501,638 |

France supplies the bulk of the imports (460,166,354 francs in 1938), and that country also receives the bulk of the exports (647,925,085 francs in 1938).

According to Board of Trade returns, the imports from Madagascar into Great Britain in 1938 amounted to 523,771*l*., and in 1937 to 431,184*l*., and the exports from Great Britain amounted to 70,999*l*. in 1938 and 105,988*l*. in 1937. Re-exports to Madagascar from U.K. were 2,022*l*. in 1938, and 3,631*l*. in 1937.

### Shipping and Communications.

Tamatave, the principal seaport of the island, is visited by the steamers of two French shipping companies, and the principal ports are connected with each other by coasting steamers plying regularly. In 1938, 7,364 vessels of 4,306,309 tons entered and 7,287 vessels cleared at the ports of Madagascar. Of the total vessels entering, 6,154 were French and 837 were British; and of those clearing, 6,068 were French and 846 British.

At the end of 1938, there were about 16,000 miles of roads suitable for motor traffic in the dry season. Four railways are at present worked in Madagascar. The first is the through railway line between Antananarivo and Tamatave (229 miles) which was opened for traffic on March 9, 1913. The second is the railway between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 99 miles south of Antananarivo, opened for traffic on October 15, 1923. The third is the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra in the Antsahanaka Districts, towards the north of the island, which was opened for traffic in October, 1917, a distance of 105 miles. The fourth a new line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast of the island (101 miles) was opened to traffic on April 1, 1936. Total railway mileage on that date was 534 miles. There is also a motor-car service with a network of routes covering more than 1,375 miles.

Before the world war there was a regular weekly air service by the Régie Air-Afrique between Antananarivo and Paris and vice versa, both for mails and passengers. Two air lines serve the interior of the island, but for mails only.

There is postal communication throughout the island. There were in 1939, 188 ordinary post offices and 431 rural offices. The telegraph line has a length of 10,008 miles. There is cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. In 1939 there were 8,510 miles of urban and inter-urban telephone line, and 36 Government wireless telegraph stations. The important wireless station at Antananarivo, forming part of the French inter-colonial network of wireless stations, was opened towards the end of 1924.

### Money and Banks.

By the decree of December 22, 1925, a Bank of Issue was established—the Bank of Madagascar, with a capital of 20 million francs. It has a branch at Antananarivo and agencies at Diégo-Suarez, Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Mananjary, Nossi-Bé, Tamatave and Tuléar. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has agencies at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Nossi-Bé, Morondava, Diégo-Suarez, Mananjary, Majunga and Tuléar. The Crédit Foncier de Madagascar is also established in the island. On January 1, 1920, a Savings Bank was established.

The monetary system is the same as that of France.

### MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS.

The archipelago of the Comoro Islands is formed by the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Moheli. Before 1912, only Anjouan was a colony, but by a law of July 25, 1912, and a decree of February 23,

1914, the whole archipelago has become a colony, attached to the general government of Madagascar, of which it forms a Région under the command of a Superior-Administrator.

British forces occupied Mayotte on July 2, 1942.

In 1936, the combined population was 128,608, including 451 French and 249 foreigners.

The island of Mayotte (140 square miles) had a population (1936) of 17,477. The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but the cultivation of vanilla has been considerably extended in recent years. There are now only two sugar works and two distilleries for rum. Besides vanilla and sugar-cane, cacao, aloes and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, patchouli, etc.) are cultivated.

Grande Comore, Moheli, Anjouan, and a number of smaller islands, have an area of about 650 square miles and population in 1936 of 111,131. Grande Comore itself is about 40 miles long and 18 miles at its broadest points. Vanilla, cacao and perfume plants are cultivated. Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

The principal imports are cotton fabrics, metals, and rice; the principal exports, sugar, copra, sisal, and vanilla.

The other dependencies surrounding Madagascar are the islands: Europa, Juan de Nova, Barren, Bassas da India, Glorieuses. Then half-way between Cape of Good Hope and Australia lie Amsterdam and St. Paul, also the archipelago of Kerguelen, whaling and fishing stations, and near the Antarctic pole Crozet islands and Terre Adélie. Amsterdam, St. Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet and Terre Adélie were made dependencies of Madagascar by decrees of March 26 and November 27, 1924.

## RÉUNION.

Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council, and an elective Council-General, and is represented in the French Parliament by a Senator and two Deputies. It has an area of 970 square miles and a population (1941) of 220,955, of whom 214,382 were French; there were also 1,404 British Indians, 572 natives of Madagascar, 113 Africans, 3,858 Chinese. The chief towns are: St. Denis, with 32,637 inhabitants in 1941; St. Paul, 23,055; St. Louis, 20,867; St. Pierre, 20,150. The towns are under the French municipal law. Réunion has a lycée with (1943) 25 teachers and 768 pupils, and a secondary school for girls with (1943) 6 teachers and 253 pupils. Primary education is given at St. Denis in two schools, one for boys with 350 pupils and 14 teachers, and one for girls with 900 pupils and 21 teachers. There are besides three infant schools under State supervision, and three private establishments. In the rest of the island, primary education is given in 192 schools by 466 teachers, and in 43 private schools. The number of pupils attending school in the island is (1943) 22,900. There is a teachers' training course at the lycée attended by 71 pupils with 4 teachers. The chief port, Pointe-des-Galets, is connected by a coast railway of 80 miles with St. Benoit on the one hand, and St. Pierre on the other. The chief productions are sugar (62,000 acres), rum, manioc (12,000 acres), tapioca, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 150,000 acres. The production of spirits (expressed as 100 per cent. alcohol) in 1943 amounted to 46,700 hectolitres (1,377,777 gallons) in industrial distilleries. The sugar production in 1943 was 24,762 metric tons. Total value of imports in 1943, 181,674,000 francs; of exports,

18,923,000 francs. The chief imports are rice (valued at 12,468,638 francs in 1943), grain, cotton goods (4,185,387 francs in 1943); the chief exports are sugar (3,634 metric tons valued at 9,227,287 francs in 1943) and spirits (6,768 hectolitres valued at 5,119,491 francs in 1943). U.K. imports from Réunion in 1938 (Board of Trade figures), 27,569t. and 39,816t. in 1937; exports to Réunion, 20,951t. in 1938, 40,560t. in 1937; re-exports from U.K. 114t. in 1938 and 319t. in 1937. In 1943, 50 vessels entered and cleared at the ports of the island. The Tamatave-Réunion-Mauritius telegraph cable is open for traffic. The wireless station is also open for public traffic. There are 44 post offices and 54 central telephone offices. The budget for 1937 showed 61,620,700 francs for receipts and expenditure. The currency of Réunion consists of local bank notes and token nickel coinage. It has nominally the same value as that of France. The Bank of Réunion has a capital of 6 million francs.

Fighting French troops landed in Réunion on November 29, 1942.

Governor.—Jean Capagorry.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Madagascar and Réunion.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Revue de Madagascar.—Trimestriel Antananarivo.  
Journal officiel de Madagascar. Weekly since March 20, 1896. Antananarivo.  
Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion (bi-annual).  
Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion.  
Bulletin Economique.—Bulletin Economique de Madagascar, publication trimestrielle.  
Bulletin Economique. Published by the Gouvernement Général. Antananarivo.  
Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache.  
Statistiques du Commerce et de la Navigation Madagascar. Antananarivo. Annual.  
Annales Géologiques du Service des Mines.—Carte géologique de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1938.  
Bulletin de la Direction de l'Enseignement.  
Carte routière de Madagascar. Tananarive, 1938.  
Treaties concluded between France and Madagascar, August 8, 1866; December 12, 1885, and September 30, 1895.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bulletin de la Société des Sciences et Arts de la Réunion.  
Guide-Annuaire Junot. Tananarive, 1938.  
Borrel (G. P.), Le Code des 305 articles de Madagascar. Paris, 1931.  
Chapman (Olive M.), Across Madagascar. London, 1943.  
Chapus (S.), Quatre vingt années d'influences Européennes en Imerina. Antananarivo, 1925.—Sur les sentiers malgaches. Strasbourg, 1938.  
Dandouau (A.), Géographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
Deltile-Desloges, Madagascar. Paris, 1931.  
Fauvec (Urban), Tourisme à Madagascar, Guide du voyageur. Paris, 1939.  
Frazier (Sir James), The Native Races of Africa and Madagascar. London, 1938.  
Grandidier (A.), Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar. Paris, 1917.  
In 50 4to volumes, with many hundred plates, still in progress. Vols. I-III. 1930.—Collection des Ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar. 9 vols. Paris, 1920.—Bibliographie de Madagascar (1904-1933). Paris, 1935.  
Howe (Sonia E.), The Drama of Madagascar. London, 1938.—L'Europe et Madagascar. Paris, 1946.  
Jacqz (E.), Essai de Bibliographie. Madagascar et Dépendances 1903-1930. Tananarive, 1927-30, 1931, 1937.  
Julien (G.), Madagascar et ses Dépendances. Paris, 1926.  
Keller (C.), Madagascar, Mauritius, and other East African Islands. London, 1900.  
Lacroix, La Minéralogie de Madagascar. 3 vols. Paris, 1922, 1923.  
Leblond (M.), Madagascar, Création française. Paris, 1944.—La Réunion. Paris, 1931.  
Marcuss (W. M.), Through Western Madagascar. London, 1914.  
Mondain, Un Siècle de Mission Protestante à Madagascar. Paris, 1920.  
Nemours (Duc de), Madagascar et ses Richesses. Paris, 1930.  
Osborn (C. S.), Madagascar: Land of the Man-eating Tree. New York, 1924.  
Pavlin (H.), Madagascar. Paris, 1925.

waged war against the chiefs of the various tribes, mostly in the south, that he proclaimed himself King of Madagascar.

In the period 1800 to 1883 the most important sovereign was King Radama I, who was followed by Queen Ranaivalo I, who reigned for 36 years; she died in 1861 and was succeeded by Ranaivalo II.

The last native sovereign of Madagascar, Ranaivalona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French having claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Hovas, who refused to recognise the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French Resident-General was received at the capital, and the foreign relations of the country were claimed to be regulated by France. By the Anglo-French agreement of August 5, 1890, the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognised by Great Britain; but the Native Government having refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, a French expedition was despatched in May, 1895, to enforce the claims of France, and on October 1, the capital having been occupied, a treaty was signed whereby the Queen recognised and accepted the protectorate. By a unilateral convention made in January, 1896, Madagascar became a French possession, and by law promulgated August 6, 1896, the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On May 5, 1942, British forces landed in Madagascar in order to forestall the seizure of the island by the Japanese. On September 23, 1942, British forces entered the capital and an armistice was signed on November 5.

### Government.

*Governor.—M. de Saint Marc.*

A Consultative Council of Administration has been established at Antananarivo, and there is also at Antananarivo an Economic and Financial Delegation, consisting of a French section and a native section. The former is composed of delegates, French citizens, from each region and from the Archipelago of the Comoro Islands, elected for two years by the Chambers of Commerce; of French citizens representing the elected members of the Municipal Councils; of one member, not an official, appointed by the Superior-Administrator of the Comoro Islands. The native section consists of twenty-four members, who are elected by the heads of the villages, representing the different racial groups, in addition to a native delegate from the Archipelago of Comoro. These delegations meet once a year in ordinary session to examine the budget and questions of an economic and financial nature and can be convoked in extraordinary session by the Head of the Colony. Between sessions there is a permanent commission composed of eight French delegates and eight native delegates.

The territory of Madagascar is divided into 8 regions (not including the Comoro Islands); 90 districts and 51 controlled posts. Natives are employed to a large extent in subordinate positions both in the civil and military administration. In all parts of the island the natives are allowed to choose chiefs who represent them in their relations with the Government.

### Area and Population.

Madagascar is situated to the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles, and it has a coast line of over 3,000 miles. The area is estimated at 241,094 sq. miles. According to the last census (July 1, 1936) the popu-

lation (including that of the Mayotte and Comoro islands) was 3,797,986 (15·7 per sq. mile), of whom 3,758,388 were Malagasy, 25,255 were French and 14,843 foreigners, including Europeans and others.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (877,735), the Betsileo (515,880), the Betsimisaraka (587,124), the Tanala (184,085), the Antandroy (162,170), the Sakalava (233,773), and the Bara (176,103). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs, and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The most intelligent and enterprising tribe is the Hova or Merina, whose language, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island.

The slave trade was nominally abolished in 1877; slavery in Imerina and in all parts under French authority was abolished by proclamation on September 27, 1896. The system of forced labour in the public service was abolished on January 1, 1901, but the personal tax due from 17 to 60 years of age, formerly 5 francs, has been increased to 50 or 60 francs according to the districts. The populations of the chief towns were, in 1936, the capital, Antananarivo, in the centre of the island 126,515 (6,440 French and 936 foreigners); Tamatave, 21,421 (2,955 French and 1,080 foreigners); Fianarantsoa, 14,740; Antsirabe, 18,215; Majunga, 23,684; Diégo Suarez, 12,287; Tuléar, 15,180; Morondava, 4,293; Fort-Dauphin, 10,283. The principal ports are Tamatave, on the east coast, Majunga on the north-west coast, Diégo-Suarez in the north, and Tuléar in the south-west.

In 1896, Diégo-Suarez (a French colony from 1885), the island of Nossi-Bé (area 130 sq. miles) on the west coast, and the island of Ste. Marie on the east coast (area 64 sq. miles), and in 1914 the Comoro Islands, were placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Madagascar.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Up to 1895, a large portion of the Hova and of the other tribes in the central districts had been Christianised. The Christian population was estimated at 450,000 Protestants, and 150,000 Roman Catholics. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission, and the Anglican Mission); there is also a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. There are in the colony 1,867 Roman Catholic churches, 3,493 Protestant (high and low) churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools for European children and from 8 to 14 years of age in native first grade schools for native children. Instruction is given in secondary schools (Europeans and natives) and in higher grade schools (natives). On January 1, 1939, there were 1,011 official schools with 126,947 pupils and 2,012 teachers, and 706 private schools, with 94,232 pupils and 1,604 teachers. At Antananarivo there are a school of native medicine, a school of administration, including a special section for training natives for the various public services, a native industrial school, and an agricultural school. There are also two other agricultural schools, one at Ambatondrazaka, and the other at Ivoloia near Tamatave.

For the administration of French justice there are a court of appeal, 4 courts of first instance in the principal towns, and 4 justices of the peace with special powers at Fianarantsoa, Tuléar, Nossi-Bé and Mayotte; and 18 ordinary justices of the peace in the principal centres of the colony. For native justice there are tribunals in the districts, and the natives have the right of appeal from lower to higher tribunals. There are also arbitration courts for settling labour disputes.



*Petit (G.)*, L'Industrie des Pêches à Madagascar. Paris, 1930.  
*Piolet (Père)* and *Neufard (Ch.)*, Madagascar. La Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores, Djibouti. Paris, 1900.  
*Poisson (Charles)*, Un cinquantenaire, l'observatoire d'Ambohillempona à Tananarive, Madagascar. Paris, 1939.  
*Rue (E. A. de la)*, Terres Françaises Inconnues, Iles Kerguelen, Crozet, Saint-Paul et Amsterdam. Paris, 1930.  
*Rustien (H.)*, Un Petit Continent, Madagascar. Paris, 1933.  
*Sibree (Rev. James)*, A Naturalist in Madagascar. London, 1915.—Fifty Years in Madagascar. London, 1924.  
*You (A.)*, Madagascar: Histoire, Organisation, Colonisation. Paris, 1931.

### FRENCH SOMALILAND.

The colony of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between British Somaliland and what was formerly Italian East Africa. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 23 kilometres east of Djibouti. It then passes by Djalelo, the Daguén Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 112, 6 to the south of the Daouenlé station, rejoins the Airoli Mountains, which on the south enclose the Gobad Plain, passes Lake Abbé, Lake Alii, the Daimoli Wells, the peaks of Agheno and Daddato and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb. It is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Administrative Council.

In 1888 a port was created at Djibouti, the seat of government since 1892.

The territory has an area of 23,500 square kilometres (9,071 square miles), and the native population was estimated at the census of July 1, 1944, at 40,100, of whom there were: Somali, 14,056; Arabs, 3,392; Danakils, 21,546. Djibouti has (1944) 10,421 inhabitants, of whom 627 are European (480 French).

There is one public school for elementary education and two private schools, one Catholic and one Arab. The local budget for 1944 balanced at 43,000,000 francs. Salt production is the only industry in the country. Salt has been mined since 1912; in 1943, 51,223 metric tons were exported; other minerals supposed to exist are: gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and petrol. The chief imports are cotton yarns and cotton goods, cattle, coal, sugar; the chief exports were coffee, hides and salt. The total imports in 1943 amounted to 192,000,000 francs and the total exports to 157,000,000 francs. Transit trade in 1943 was valued at 400,000,000 francs. Part of the traffic between Abyssinia and the outer world passes through Djibouti, utilising the railway from Djibouti to Addis Ababa (496 miles). Trade with the United Kingdom in 1938 (Board of Trade figures):—exports to the United Kingdom 41,679l., imports from the United Kingdom 75,966l., re-exports from the United Kingdom 612l. In 1938 there entered at Djibouti 643 steam merchant vessels of 2,823,096 tons. Of these vessels, 192 were French, 91 English, 311 Italian, 15 Norwegian, 26 German, 1 Swedish and 2 Dutch.

Governor.—M. Chalvet.

*Duchet (E.)*, Histoire Somalies. Paris, 1936.

*Jourdain (—)*, D'Obock à Djibouti.

*de la Rue (A.)*, La Somalie Française. Paris, 1939.

### FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA.

French West Africa comprises the following colonies:—(1) Senegal, (2) French Guinea, (3) the Ivory Coast, (4) Dahomey, (5) French Sudan, (6) Mauritania, (7) Niger, and (8) Circonscription of Dakar and Dependencies.

The approximate area and population of French West Africa in 1940 and 1941 are shown as follows:—

| Colony                           | Area (in Square Miles) | Population |            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------|
|                                  |                        | 1940       | 1941       |
| Senegal . . . . .                | 77,780                 | 1,692,873  | 1,723,068  |
| Guinea . . . . .                 | 96,886                 | 2,099,745  | 2,117,705  |
| Ivory Coast . . . . .            | 184,174                | 4,018,954  | 4,047,041  |
| Dahomey . . . . .                | 48,282                 | 1,883,670  | 1,424,220  |
| French Sudan . . . . .           | 581,966                | 3,754,799  | 3,794,270  |
| Mauritania . . . . .             | 323,810                | 347,438    | 866,858    |
| Niger . . . . .                  | 499,410                | 1,908,278  | 1,944,190  |
| Dakar and Dependencies . . . . . | 60                     | 140,787    | 165,188    |
| Total . . . . .                  | 1,815,768              | 15,386,044 | 15,582,535 |

In 1940 Europeans numbered 33,961 and 18,233 in 1941.

By decree of September 5, 1932, which came into force on January 1, 1933, Upper Volta ceased to be a colony; its territory and population were distributed as follows: to Niger, 27,290 square miles and 268,239 inhabitants; to French Sudan, 20,226 square miles and 713,167 inhabitants; and to Ivory Coast, 59,212 square miles and 2,018,837 inhabitants.

The principal tribes are the Ouolofs in Senegal (about 600,000, mostly Moslems); Bambaras and Mandingos in the Sudan (about 1,200,000); Peuls (Fulles) in the Sudan, Upper Volta, Niger and Guinea (about 2,000,000); the Mossi in the Upper Volta (about 1,300,000), and the Baoules, Agnins, Gouros and Krcumen on the Ivory Coast.

A treaty of October 19, 1906, determines the course of the Anglo-French boundary from the Gulf of Guinea to the Niger. The delineation of the boundary was completed in 1912, and approved by the two governments in 1914. The British government has leased to France for purposes of commerce two pieces of land, one on the right bank of the Niger between Lealaba and the confluence of the rivers Mousa and Niger, and the other on one of the mouths of the Niger, each to form one block of from 25 to 120 acres with a river frontage not exceeding 436 yards; the lease, at first, to be for 30 years. It is further stipulated that, within the boundaries indicated in the convention, British and French as regards persons and merchandise shall enjoy for 30 years the same treatment in all matters of river navigation, of commerce, and of tariff and fiscal treatment and taxes of all kinds.

Under the Anglo-French Convention of April 8, 1904, the river port of Yarbata on the Gambia (belonging to the British colony of Gambia), with all its landing places, was ceded to France, and, if this port should prove inaccessible to sea-going merchantmen, access to the river will be granted to France at an accessible point lower down. At the same time the Los Islands were ceded to France.

By a Convention between Great Britain and France the former recognised the right of France to all territory west of the Nile basin, which practically includes the whole of the Sahara (exclusive of the Libyan Desert), and the State of Wadai. The French Sahara may be roughly estimated at about 1½ million square miles.

Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor-General, who is assisted by a Council, the seat of the general government being

at Dakar. The Colonies, including the Circonscription of Dakar, are each under a Governor, all subject to the direction of the Governor-General, who has been relieved of the direct administration of any portion of his Government, and is free to devote the whole of his attention to directing and controlling the common interests of all the Colonies. To facilitate this object a General Budget has been created, drawn up by the Governor-General, which provides for all the services which are common to all the Colonies, particularly public works of general interest and social services, and the funds for which are provided by the customs and shipping dues of each of the Colonies, which have now only their internal revenues to depend upon for their local budgets, which have, however, been relieved of the cost of all the general services. There is also a unified transport budget annexed to the General Budget, covering the railways, the automobile services and the principal ports of French West Africa with the exception of Dakar, which has its own budget, and of such ports, the exploitation of which has been granted to private organisations.

There were in 1936-37, 806 rural schools with 24,931 pupils; 84 country schools with 21,941 pupils; 22 urban schools with 8,037 pupils; 7 higher primary schools with 582 pupils; 2 secondary schools (Dakar and Saint-Louis) with 843 pupils; 13 technical schools with 778 pupils; 7 'moderées' or Mussulman schools with 350 pupils. There were 78 private schools with 10,848 pupils. The expenditure on education was 27,367,000 francs in 1938.

The following are the financial estimates for 1943:—

|                   | General Budget | Local Budgets | Supplementary Budgets | Total         |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|
|                   | francs         | francs        | francs                | francs        |
| Revenue . . .     | 1,422,000,000  | 968,285,500   | 627,583,000           | 3,017,818,500 |
| Expenditure . . . | 1,422,000,000  | 968,285,500   | 627,583,000           | 3,017,818,500 |

The imports into French West Africa are mostly textiles, fuel oil, mechanical implements, food substances and beverages; the exports from these colonies are chiefly fruits, oils and oil seeds, as well as cocoa, gold, timber, coffee and gum. The principal exports in 1942 were as follows (figures in parentheses representing value in thousands of francs):—ground-nuts, 81,485 tons (226,062); cocoa, 28,594 tons (123,380); palm-kernels, 41,669 tons (78,430); palm-oil, 7,803 tons (27,187); coffee, 19,984 tons (183,369); cabinet-wood, 7,966 tons (8,826); bananas, 762 tons (3,223); cotton-gins 3,522 tons (65,229); dried bananas, 5,647 tons (127,677); ground nut oil, 11,020 tons (85,74), and gum, 5,007 tons (46,992).

The following is a comparative table in thousand francs of the imports and exports during 1941 and 1942 for each of the colonies:—

| Colonies                                   | Imports    |              | Exports      |              |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                            | 1941       | 1942         | 1941         | 1942         |
| Sénégal, Mauritania and French Sudan . . . | 1,4 francs | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs | 1,000 francs |
| French Guinea . . .                        | 8 018      | 1,331,034    | 906,452      | 540,285      |
| Ivory Coast . . .                          | 1 808      | 104,633      | 92,995       | 206,367      |
| Dahomey . . .                              | 1 370      | 233,387      | 435,906      | 598,407      |
| Niger . . .                                | 4 47       | 70,597       | 115,980      | 188,810      |
|                                            | 88         | 81,779       | 3,560        | 2,761        |
| Total . . .                                | 1,222 6    | 1,821,480    | 1,564,323    | 1,451,623    |

Of the imports, 882,432,000 francs in 1941 and 1,341,784,000 francs in 1942 were from France; of the exports, 1,237,713,000 francs in 1941 and 1,080,588,000 francs in 1942 went to France.

Total trade between Great Britain and French West Africa,<sup>1</sup> according to Board of Trade returns for three years, was as follows:—

|                                                | 1936      | 1937      | 1938    |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
|                                                | £         | £         | £       |
| Imports from French West Africa into U.K. . .  | 246,141   | 329,089   | 397,506 |
| Exports to French West Africa from U.K. . .    | 1,724,007 | 1,695,253 | 756,353 |
| Re-exports to French West Africa from U.K. . . | 98,024    | 117,977   | 60,441  |

<sup>1</sup> Including French Equatorial Africa.

In 1937, 9,694 vessels of 13,332,000 tons entered and 9,564 of 13,170,500 tons cleared the ports of French West Africa.

There were (January 1, 1937) 2,458 miles of railway in operation; 8,314 miles of telephone line, with 1,356 subscribers, and 21,457 miles of telegraph line. In 1937 there were 273 post offices, divided as follows:—Senegal and Dakar, 60; French Sudan, 49; Guinea, 88; Ivory Coast, 51; Dahomey, 33; Mauritania, 17; Niger, 25.

A savings bank was established by a decree of July 22, 1920, and began to function on October 1, 1922, with a single office at Dakar. On January 1, 1938, there were 121 offices and 32,459 depositors with 51,035,000 francs to their credit. The Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale Française has the exclusive right to issue notes, up to 7,000,000,000 francs (law of May 2, 1943). It has branches at Dakar, Bamako, Conakry, Abidjan, Kotonou, Lomé and Kaolack. Its capital is 50,000,000 francs. The Banque Commerciale Africaine, Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, Société Générale and Crédit Lyonnais are also important banking institutions in French West Africa. The use of French weights and measures, and money, is compulsory throughout French West Africa.

Governor-General of French West Africa.—Pierre Charles Cournaris (July 1, 1943).

The colony of Senegal was last reorganised by the decree of December 4, 1920. The capital is St. Louis, an old town founded in 1658 (population, 1942, 40,338). The other important towns are Kaolack (26,844), Diourbel (18,006), Thiès (32,769). By a decree of December, 1924, Dakar and its surroundings (including Gorée and Rufisque) were formed into a special territory called *circonscription de Dakar et Dependances*. There is one municipal commune, St. Louis.

The total area is 77,730 square miles, and the total population in 1942 was 1,751,368. The natives of the municipality and their descendants are French citizens, and other natives are French subjects.

The Colony is represented in the French Parliament by a deputy.

The Colony is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Colonial Council of 44 members. The Colony is divided into 11 'circles,' each under the rule of an administrator. The local budget for 1944 was 219,306,000 francs.

For elementary education there were, in 1944, 77 rural schools and 32 regional schools. There were also 10 urban schools at St. Louis, which give the same education as the French elementary schools, modified to suit local requirements, including a girls' elementary school (35 pupils), 2 teachers' training schools (60 students) and a school for apprentices (65 pupils). At

St. Louis a higher elementary school has 130 pupils, and a school for apprentices has 80 pupils. Total pupils in the elementary schools of the colony in 1943 was 13,444. Secondary education is provided at St. Louis (440 pupils in 1944). In 1944, 2,920,000 francs were provided for secondary education.

The soil is generally sandy. In 1944, there were 700,000 sheep and goats, 371,000 cattle, 47,700 asses and 31,800 horses. The natives cultivate ground-nuts (exports, 1943, 400,000 tons), millet, maize and some rice; other products are castor beans, some coco-nuts, gum from Mauritania, and rubber from the Casamance river. Ground-nuts form the bulk of the exports. A salt industry is being developed. Native industries comprise weaving, pottery, brick-making and jewellery; a small quantity of gold and titanium-bearing sand is produced.

Imports in 1938, 1,016,836,000 francs; exports, 708,812,000 francs (including Soudan). The chief imports are cottons, foodstuffs, metal-work and coal. The chief exports in 1938 were ground-nuts (522,350 tons), turtles, hides and skins, ground-nut oil, gums (5,000 tons).

The colony possesses 3,723 miles of telegraph and 1,824 miles of telephone lines. There are 2 French submarine cables, Brest-Dakar and Brest-Casablanca-Dakar. There are three other cables, one Spanish, one French West African, and the third belonging to a South American company.

One railway connects Dakar, Rufisque and St. Louis (165 miles) and Longa-Linguère; another one Thiès, Kayes and Bamako (French Sudan), 450 miles, with a branch to Kaolack and another to Touba.

There is a river service on the Senegal from St. Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year. During the rainy season ships of 14 to 15 feet draught can get as far as Kayes, 484 miles from Dakar. The Senegal river is closed to foreign flags. La Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale (established June 29, 1901, and reorganised by a law of January 29, 1929), with a capital of 50,000,000 francs, and reserve funds 17,500,000 francs, was founded for the purpose of carrying on financial, industrial, or commercial operations; it has a branch at Dakar, and an agency at Kaolack. La Banque Belge d'Afrique has an agency at Dakar. The Banque Commerciale Africaine has several agencies, as has the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. Including Dakar, there were, in 1937, 10 branches of the savings bank, with 10,571 depositors.

*Governor of Senegal.—M. Dagnin.*

*Governor of Dakar.—M. Mercadier.*

French Guinea lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone, and extends some considerable distance inland. The area is about 89,436 square miles, and the estimated population in 1943, was 2,096,000, including 5,000 Europeans. Conakry, with 10,000 inhabitants, is the capital; other important towns are Kankan, Kindia, Mamou, Kounoussa, Labé and Boke. A regular system of Government lay schools has recently been introduced all over French West Africa. The principal products are palm oil and nuts, rubber, millet, earth-nuts, rice, gum, bananas, pineapples, and coffee, which is grown in the Rio Nunez Fouta and military regions. There is an experimental garden at Camayenne near Conakry, where the culture of bananas, pineapples, rubber trees, and other plants is being tried. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1939 there were 456,642 cattle, 87,905 sheep, 127,726 goats, 1,618 horses, 2,318 pigs and 579 asses. Gold is found in the river Tinkisso and in the Bouré and Siecke districts. Imports in 1938, 182,421,828 francs;

exports, 178,098,725 francs. The principal exports in 1938 were gold, 75,521,610 francs; hides, 4,610,023 francs; bananas, 57,964,602 francs; palm kernels, 20,912,125 francs; animal wax, 2,411,525 francs; orange oil, 7,269,238 francs. The principal imports in 1938 were cotton fabrics, 45,621,527 francs; metal goods, 15,402,207 francs; petrol, 6,534,889 francs; wines, 3,566,205 francs; motor cars, 7,516,588 francs; machinery, 5,143,078 francs; phosphatic fertilisers, 3,073,381 francs. In 1942 there were 5,297 miles of road, and 386 miles of railway. In the colony there were 2,200 miles of telegraph line and 593 miles of telephone line. The Colony is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia, and Grand Bassam. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with Dakar (Senegal), Bamako (French Sudan) and Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast). Conakry is visited regularly by the steamers of four French companies and one English company. The budget of the colony provided for 1942 the sum of 101,798,000 francs. In 1938 there were 23 branches of the savings bank with 3,755 depositors.

*Governor.—M. Fourneau.*

The Ivory Coast lies between Liberia and the British Gold Coast Colony. It has common frontiers with French Guinea, French Sudan, and French Niger. France asserted and obtained rights on the coast about 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On January 1, 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast. Area about 180,802 sq. miles; native population (1941 census), 4,090,617; Europeans, 9,451. The seat of administration, previously at Bingerville, has now been transferred to Abidjan (population 26,143, European 1,478). There is a central school group at Bingerville, and a number of Government schools in the districts. The chief ports, in respect of population and commerce, are Abidjan-Port-Bonnet, Grand-Bassam (population 5,743), Assinie (683), Grand Lahou (4,402), Sassandra and Tabou. Other important centres are Ouagadougou (16,595, of which 218 are Europeans), Bobo-Dioulasso (18,589, including 235 Europeans), and Bouaké 4,842, including 177 Europeans. The natives cultivate ground-nuts, maize, rice, millet, bananas, pineapples, and many other fruits. They have also been taught to grow cocoa, the export of which increased from an average of 4 tons in 1904-1908 to 48,064 tons in 1937, and 52,724 tons in 1938. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coco-nuts and rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Grand-Bassam, in Baoulé, on the Comoé and Bia Rivers, in Indenié, and in Lobé. Manganese deposits have also been located. The imports in 1942 amounted to 282,159,000 francs, and the exports to 568,406,000 francs. Chief imports in 1942 were: cotton tissues, 80 tons; wines, 1,011 tons; metal work, 413 tons; automobiles, 111. Chief exports were: palm kernels, 2,801 metric tons; cacao, 28,591 metric tons; coffee, 19,798 metric tons; cabinet wood, 8,135 metric tons; bananas, 3,175 metric tons; cotton, 1,983 metric tons. Number of steam vessels entered in 1942: 74 of 403,955 tons, and cleared 689 vessels of 2,144,356 tons. From Abidjan, on the north side of the lagoon, a railway has been constructed, running between Abidjan and Bobo-Dioulasso (494 miles). There is also a railway connecting Abidjan and Port-Bonnet (7 miles), and between Bobo-Dioulasso and Ouagadougou (93 miles were opened on January 1, 1941). There is a large network of roads suitable for motor traffic, total length about 11,130 miles. At the end of 1938, there were 4,879 miles of telegraphic and 518 miles of telephonic lines. The telegraph connects the principal towns and extends to adjoining colonies. Telephonic

communication exists between Abidjan, Aboisso, Assinie, Bassam, Bingerville, Dabon, Lahou, and Tiassalé. There are six wireless stations in the colony. The budget of the colony for 1939 has been fixed at 183,087,000 francs. In 1938 there were 44 branches of the savings bank, with 3,999 depositors.

*Governor.*—A. Latrille.

Dahomey stretches from the coast between Togoland on the west and the British possessions of Lagos and Nigeria on the east, and is bounded on the north-east by the river Niger, and on the north by the colony of Niger. France obtained a footing on the coast in 1851, and gradually extended her power until in 1894 the whole kingdom of Dahomey was annexed. The colony has only about 70 miles of coast, but opens out northwards into a wide hinterland. The area is 43,232 sq. miles, and the population, in 1941, 1,424,220. The seat of government is Porto Novo (the chief business centre, near Cotonu the biggest port of the colony), which has 27,483 inhabitants. Village, regional, and urban schools are instituted under the new West African educational system. In 1935, 1,802,185 francs were spent on education. The natives are of pure Negro stock, and belong to the Fon branch of the Ewe family. They are industrious agriculturists in the coast region, and grow maize, manioc and yams. In 1935, there were 200,000 pigs; 100,000 sheep; 100,000 goats. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has recently been successfully introduced in the central provinces; coffee cultivation has given good results in the south provinces. Imports in 1938, 108,076,000 francs; exports, 114,180,000 francs. The principal exports (1938), were palm kernels, 39,909,000 francs; palm oil, 15,583,000 francs; cotton, 5,774,000 francs; maize, 22,280,000 francs; dried fish, 11,136,000 francs. The principal imports in 1938 were cotton goods, 15,500,000 francs; metal goods, 8,500,000 francs; tobacco, 9,000,000 francs; petrol, 6,500,000 francs.

A metalled road, called the East Road (297 miles in length), for motor traffic runs from Savé to Malenville on the Niger. There is also a road from Dassa-Zoumé to Porga (281 miles), called the North-west Road. Other roads are: Cotonu-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (188 miles), Cotonu to Anecho (68 miles), Abomey to Ketou (75 miles). There are now altogether more than 2,711 miles of carriage road, of which 871 miles are first-class roads. At Cotonu an iron pier has been erected, and from that port a railway runs into the interior to Pankou (257 miles), with a branch line to Whydah and Segbourné on Lake Ahémé (36 miles). The gauge is a metre. A metre gauge railway has also been constructed from Porto Novo to Pobé (50 miles) along the Lagos frontier. Another line has been constructed from Grand-Popo to Lokossa along the Togoland frontier (30 miles). A new railway linking the capital with the port of Cotonu was opened to traffic on June 1, 1930 (22 miles). On January 1, 1935, a stretch of railway, 36 miles in length, was opened to traffic, connecting Tchaourou to Parakou. A telegraph line connects Cotonu with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger, and Senegal. In the colony there were (in 1934) 1,390 miles of telegraph line, and 625 miles of telephone line. In 1938, 379 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Dahomey. French coins only are in circulation. The budget for 1939 was 59,260,000 francs. In 1937 there were 25 branches of the savings bank, with 11,404 depositors.

*Governor.*—D'Astier de Pompignan.

The Colony of French Sudan was formed in 1904, from the Territories of Senegambia and the Niger, less the Senegal Protectorate, which was restored

to Senegal. Its old name of Upper Senegal-Niger was changed to French Sudan by decree of December 4, 1920. On January 1, 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to it.

The Colony is bounded on the north by the Algerian sphere; on the west by Mauritania, the Falmé river, and the frontier of French Guinea; on the south by the frontier of the Ivory Coast, and on the east by the Colony of the Niger. The area is 590,966 square miles, with a population of 3,794,270 in 1941.

The whole of the French Sudan is under civil administration, with the same judicial and educational systems as the other Colonies comprised in the Government General. The budget of the Colony for 1940 provided for 97,800,000 francs.

The following are the most important towns in the French Sudan with population in 1940 shown in parentheses: Bamako, the capital (32,761), Kayes (15,894), Sikasso (11,859), Ségou (8,391), Onahigouya (6,979), Gao (6,923), Timbuktu (6,432), Goundam (6,344), Dire (5,970), Djenné (4,969), Mopti (4,790). All the principal towns have regional or urban schools; Bamako has a professional school, a junior high school, a veterinary school and a school for artisans; there is a Mussulman superior school at Timbuktu with 30 pupils, called a *médresa* (official). In 1934 a similar institution was opened in Timbédra for sons of chiefs; it has 40 pupils. In 1936 a new normal school was opened at Katibougou to train teachers for rural schools.

The natives cultivate ground-nuts, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sesame; other products are rubber, gum arabic and kariti. In 1939 the colony possessed 1,287,513 head of cattle, 60,182 horses, 162,244 asses, 5,085,369 sheep and goats and 21,960 camels. Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Segou district on the north bank of the Niger river. These form part of an irrigation programme which will be completed on the construction of the Sansanding Barrage.

Native industries comprise pottery, brick-making, jewellery, weaving, leather-making. Chief imports are cottons, food-stuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer; total in 1939, 230,228,657 francs. Chief exports are ground-nuts, cattle, gum, kopak, skins, cotton, wool, sisal, kariti and wax; total in 1939, 62,897,254 francs.

There is a very complete system of telegraphs throughout the Colony from Kayes to Niamey, Zinder, and Lake Chad.

Since the completion of the section from Thiès to Kayes (January, 1924), French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 760 miles in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about seven months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa. A motor-car service connects the Colony with North Africa and Europe via the Sahara (Cie. Générale Transsaharienne).

Wireless telegraph connects Kabara, Kidal and Bamako with the Eiffel Tower in Paris, and with Dakar, Rufisque, Conakry, Abidjan, Cotonu, and Brazzaville.

In 1939 there were 41 branches of the savings bank, with 4,150 depositors.

*Governor.*—M. Calvel.

Mauritania, formed into a Protectorate in May, 1903, converted into a special 'Civilian Territory' in October, 1904, became a Colony on December 4, 1920, with a Lieutenant-Governor at its head. It consists of the districts of Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Assaba, Guidimaka, Adrar, Levrier Bay, Akjoujt, and Tagant, with a total area of 323,310 square miles. The native popu-

lation (1942) numbers 371,695, mostly Moorish Mussulmans (279,758); European population, 824 (French, 730). The northern limit of the Colony is approximate, and the foregoing area is obtained by taking the latitude 25° N. as the northern boundary. Chief products are cattle, gum and salt. In 1942 there were 77,700 camels, 224,500 cattle, 52,000 asses and 1,800,000 sheep.

Imports in 1942 amounted to 6,697,485 francs, and exports to 2,501,437 francs. The budget of the Colony for 1942 was 28,900,000 francs.

*Governor.*—M. Laigret.

The Colony of the Niger was formed by a decree of October 13, 1922. By a decree dated December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and part of the circle of Dori were transferred from the Colony of Upper-Volta to the Colony of the Niger. On January 1, 1933, on the abolition of the Colony of Upper Volta the remainder of the circle of Dori, and also the circle of Fada, were added to it. Area, 499,167 square miles; population (January 1, 1944), 2,071,425 (Europeans, 936; French, 904). The country is composed of a zone in the north, which is largely desolate country; a central strip which is wooded; and the southern zone, richly wooded and abounding in cattle. On January 1, 1944, there were 81,325 horses, 1,002,139 oxen, 2,483,580 sheep and goats, 184,377 asses, 71,892 camels. In the southern zone rice, cotton, wheat, tobacco, maize, barley and indigo can be produced. In 1943 the chief agricultural products were, millet (514,000 tons), earth-nuts (60,000 tons), manioc (165,000 tons), dates (1,300 tons), beans (80,000 tons), tobacco (350 tons), and cotton (400 tons). The whole colony lacks water, with the exception of (1) the western districts which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, (2) part of the southern zone where there are a number of wells, (3) the extreme south-east touching Lake Chad. Imports in 1943 were 27,685,000 francs, and exports, 11,742,000 francs. Local budget in 1944, 75,180,000 francs. In 1943 there was 1 branch of the savings bank, with 1,394 depositors having total deposits of 4,097,968 francs. Niamey is the capital.

*Governor.*—Jean Toby.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA: TOGO AND CAMEROON.

**Togo.**—Togo lies between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914, and is now divided between the French and British. The Mandate was approved by the League of Nations on July 20, 1922. Of the total area of 33,700 square miles, the French have obtained about two-thirds, 21,893 square miles, the boundary running from the north-east in a generally south-east and south direction to Lomé, in such a manner that no part of the coast is included in the British sphere. Lomé (population in 1938, 14,106 natives and 274 Europeans) is the seat of the administration. The total population of the whole of Togo in 1938 was 780,000 natives and 497 Europeans.

The southern half of Togoland is peopled by natives using 30 different languages, of which the principal is Ewe—these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking in all 16 languages, of which Dagomba and Tim are the most important.

The majority of the natives are pagans, but many profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has, latterly, been making some progress in the coast districts. In 1938, 69,266 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic, and 28,495 the Protestant faith.

In 1938, there were altogether 60 official schools in the territory, with 4,997 pupils, of whom 632 were girls. Total number of teachers, 10 European and 104 natives.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 feet, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, ground-nuts, etc., are cultivated by the natives; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is the barter trade for palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, rubber and copra carried on with the European factories. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola and cassava. During recent years the natives have been increasingly engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Production of cotton amounted to 1,836 metric tons in 1938, compared with 1,632 metric tons in 1937. Production of cocoa amounted to 7,632 metric tons in 1938, compared with 8,027 metric tons in 1937. Other products in 1938 were, palm-oil, 522 metric tons; palm kernels, 8,650 metric tons; coffee, 346 metric tons; copra, 2687 metric tons. In the Sokodé and Sansane-Mangu districts in the French territory there are about 65,000 head of cattle; in some districts horses of small size are bred. Native industries are: weaving, pottery, smith-work, straw-plaiting, wood-cutting, etc. There is no mining by Europeans, but the natives in the Sokodé and Klouto districts smelt iron, in which this Colony is very rich. For 1939, imports amounted to 91,644,000 francs, and exports to 74,227,000 francs. The principal exports (1938) were, palm kernels, 10,721,000 francs; cocoa, 19,082,000 francs; ginned cotton, 7,848,000 francs; copra, 4,262,000 francs; corn, 10,635,000 francs. The local budget for 1939 balanced at 50,534,000 francs. There was also a railway budget, 12,889,000 francs.

There are good roads, connecting the more important centres of the Colony. There are three railways connecting Lomé with Anecho (Little Popo) (27 miles), with Palime (72 miles), and with Blitta (143 miles via Atakpamé, 103 miles); total, 242 miles, with 5 stations and sub-stations. There are 18 post and telegraph offices and 4 branch offices, connected by telegraph and telephone with the Gold Coast Colony, French Dahomey, and with Europe.

The port of Lomé has a wharf with a capacity of 600 tons of traffic daily. At Anecho embarkation is made by means of surf boats. In 1938, 386 vessels cleared at the two ports.

*Commissioner.*—M. Noutary.

**Cameroon.**—The former German Colony of Kamerun, including the area of French Equatorial Africa ceded by France to Germany, was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory has been placed under French administration, and a strip on the southern and northern border of Nigeria under British. The total area allotted to France amounts to 166,489 square miles, excluding the 107,270 square miles ceded to Germany in 1911, which is now included in French Equatorial Africa. Native population on January 1, 1938, was 2,513,517. The Europeans numbered 3,106, of whom 2,208 were French. The portion of Cameroon placed under the Mandate of France by the Treaty of Versailles has, by decrees of March 23, 1921, and February 21, 1925, been constituted an autonomous territory both

administratively and financially. The seat of government is Yaoundé (population, 1936, 20,000). In 1939, there were: 1 high school at Yaoundé (100 pupils), 9 regional schools (3,687 pupils), 64 village schools (6,950 pupils), 2 professional schools, 2 domestic economy schools (110 pupils), 1 kindergarten school (46 pupils) and 81 private schools receiving grants (5,351 pupils). There were 31 European teachers and 172 native teachers. The budget (1939) provided for 3,236,850 francs for public education, and 507,500 francs for new school buildings. General budget for 1938 showed 139,439,747 francs for receipts and 118,328,574 francs for expenditure. Chief products are ground-nuts, palm oil, almonds, hides, timber, cacao, coffee and ivory. On January 1, 1939, there were 900,000 oxen and 25,000 asses. Imports in 1938 amounted to 215,212,000 francs, and exports to 251,959,000 francs. In 1938, 628 vessels of 1,529,776 tons entered and cleared at the ports of Douala, Kribi, Campo and Garoua. The country has 3,105 miles of roads, and 314 miles of railway.

Governor.—Henri-Pierre Nicolas.

### References concerning French West Africa.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'A. O. F. Annuel.  
 Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques de l'A. O. F. (since 1938).  
 Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire (since 1939).  
 Conseils aux Chercheurs (Institut Français d'Afrique Noire). Dakar, 1943.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.  
 Guide du Tourisme en Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1935.  
 Abadie (M.), La Colonie du Niger. Paris, 1927.  
 Aubréville (A.), La forêt coloniale: les forêts de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1938.  
 Baillard (Jean), Peuple Noir. Paris, 1935.  
 Basmann (H.) and others, Völkerkunde von Afrika. Essen, 1940.  
 Bernard (Augustin), Afrique Septentrionale et Occidentale: Sahara et Afrique occidentale (Géographie Universelle, Edited by P. Vidal de la Blache and L. Gallot, Tome XI, Deuxième partie.) Paris, 1939.  
 Bessier (G. G.), Le Sénégal. Paris, 1935.  
 Bournier (R.), Sénégal. Paris, 1939.  
 Bross (G.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1914.  
 Card (E. Rouard de), Les Mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun. Paris, Chauvet (S.), Musique nègre. Paris, 1929.  
 Chazelas (V.), Territoires Africains sous Mandat Français. Paris 1931.  
 D'Arnauld (Lt.-Col. de Burthe), A travers l'Afrique Française. 3 vols. Paris, 1939.  
 Delafosse (M.), Les Frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or et du Soudan. Paris 1907.—Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan Français): le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire les civilisations. 3 vols. Paris, 1911.—Les Noirs de l'Afrique. Paris, 1922.—L'âme nègre. Paris, 1922.—Les civilisations négro-africaines. Paris, 1925.—Les Nègres. Paris, 1927.  
 Delavignette (R.), Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1931.—Les paysans noirs. Paris, 1931.  
 Deloncle (Pierre), L'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1934.  
 Duboc, Mauretanie. Paris, 1935.—L'Épopée Coloniale en Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1938.  
 Gaillard (R.) and Poutrin (L.), Étude anthropologique des populations des Régions du Tchad et du Kanem. (Extrait des 'Documents Scientifiques de la Mission Tilho', Tome III.) Paris, 1914.  
 Gard (M. M. du), L'appel du Cameroun. Paris, 1939.  
 Gatalet (Lieut.), Histoire de la Conquête du Soudan Français, 1878-99. Paris, 1901.  
 Gautier (E. F.), L'Afrique Noire Occidentale. Paris, 1935.  
 Godfrey (Lt.-Col.), Transsahariens et Transafricains. Paris, 1919.  
 Goursy (R.), Vissages de l'Afrique: Soudan, Niger, Dahomey et Côte de Guinée. Neu châtel-Paris, 1939.  
 Guancia (R. B.), Rôle de l'Assistance Médicale en Afrique noire. Paris, 1934.  
 Guy (Camille), L'Afrique Occidentale française. Paris, 1929.  
 Hall (L.), Timbuctoo. London, 1934.  
 Hambley (W. D.), Source Book for African Anthropology. Vol. II. Chicago, 1937.  
 Hardy (G.), Vue générale de l'histoire d'Afrique. Paris, 1937.—L'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1937.—L'Art nègre. Paris, 1927.  
 Harakowicz (Melville J.), Dahomey: An Ancient West African Kingdom. 2 vols. New York, 1938.

- Joude (M.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1937.  
 Labouret (H.), Le Cameroun. Paris, 1937.—Paysans d'Afrique Occidentale. Paris, 1941.  
 Lenoir (R.), Les Concessions Foncières en Afrique Occidentale Française et Équatoriale. Paris, 1937.  
 Leroy-Beaulieu (P.), Le Sahara, le Soudan, et les Chemins de Fer Trans-sahariens. Paris, 1904.  
 Marois (Général), Le Togo: pays d'influence française. Paris, 1938.  
 Martin (G.), L'existence au Cameroun. Paris, 1927.  
 Monod (J. L.), Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1938.  
 Monstiel (C.), Collection de la Revue du Monde Musulman. Les Khassonké. Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français. Paris, 1915.  
 Paulin (H.), Cameroun-Togo. Paris, 1923.  
 Pelleray (E.), L'Afrique occidentale Française. Paris, 1924.  
 Rosta (J. F.), Le Dahomey, réalisations et perspectives d'avenir. Paris, 1934.  
 Richer (A.), Les Touareg du Niger: Les Oulliminden. Paris, 1934.  
 Rodd (F. R.), People of the Veil (an account of the Tuareg Tribes in Central Sahara). London, 1926.  
 Sabatini (A.), Le Sénégal: Sa conquête et son organisation (1764-1925). Saint-Louis (Sénégal), 1926.  
 Sacre-Coeur (Marie-André du), La Femme noire en Afrique occidentale. Paris 1939.  
 Stebbing (E. P.), The Forests of West Africa and the Sahara: a study of modern conditions. London, 1937.  
 Suzet (R.), La vérité sur le Cameroun et l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1934.  
 Terrier (E.) and others, L'Œuvre de la Troisième République en Afrique occidentale. Paris, 1921.  
 Tuxillon (Georges), L'Afrique Occidentale Française. Par l'Atlantique ou Par le Sahara. Paris, 1936.—Bibliographie Critique de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1936.  
 Urvoy (Y.), Histoire des Populations du Soudan Central (Colonie du Niger). Paris, 1936.  
 Villard (A.), Histoire du Sénégal. Dakar, 1943.  
 Westermann (D.), Noirs et Blancs en Afrique. Paris, 1937.  
 Wourlesse (J.), L'Afrique Noire. Paris, 1934.  
 Wilbois (J.), Le Cameroun. Paris, 1934.

## AMERICA.

### GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES.

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called 'Rivière Salée.' That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper, the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, the capital of the colony, and that to the east Grande-Terre; they have a united area of 1,510 square kilometres (583 square miles), and a circumference of 275 miles. There are five dependencies consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, St. Barthélemy, and St. Martin; the total area with these is 688 square miles. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there two or three hundred years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. The colony is under a Governor and an elected council, and is represented in the French parliament by a senator and two deputies. Population (1936) 304,289. Instruction (1943-44) is given in 2 lycées, one at Pointe-à-Pitre with 699 pupils and one at Basse-Terre with 407 pupils, and a secondary course for girls at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 272 pupils, and 128 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools have 501 teachers and 22,486 pupils, and the private have 1,816 pupils. The seat of government is Basse-Terre (13,638 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (48,551 inhabitants) has a fine harbour. Revenue and expenditure balanced at 83,608,979 francs for 1939. Outstanding debt at December 31, 1938, 12,110,210 francs.

Chief products are sugar, bananas, rum, coffee and cocoa. For local

consumption there are grown sweet potatoes, manioc, tobacco, indian corn and vegetables.

In 1938 the imports were 250,583,000 francs; exports, 296,472,000 francs. The principal exports in 1938 were sugar, 45,328 tons; coffee, 327 tons; rum, 115,477 hectolitres; cacao, 134 tons; vanilla, 5,212 kilogrammes; bananas, 50,287 tons. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of two steam navigation companies: with North and South America by four steam navigation companies, and (weekly) two Pan-American Airways System's planes (one to West Indies Islands and Natal, southward; one northward to Miami). A new wireless station at Destrellan was opened in 1918. It is connected with each of the dependencies. In 1943-44 there were 60 post offices, 9 wireless stations, and 379 miles of telegraph and telephone circuits. Within the islands traffic is carried on by means of roads, of which there were 754 miles in 1938. The Bank of Guadeloupe, with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, and reserve funds amounting to 7,010,000 francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has set up 3 branches in the colony. The Caisse Centrale de la France d'Outre Mer is the official banking institution of the colony, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation; nickel treasury tokens (bons) of 1 franc and of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centimes are authorized up to total emission of 1,000,000 francs.

Governor.—M. Bertaut.

#### GUIANA

The colony of French Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America, is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Privy Council of 7 members. The colony has a Council-General of 8 members elected by French citizens resident in Guiana, and is represented in the French Parliament by one deputy. Area about 34,740 square miles, and population, census of 1936, 30,906. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 11,704, and the other 11 communes have 19,202. These figures are exclusive of the population of the penal settlement of Maroni, of the floating population of miners without any fixed abode, as also officials, troops, and native tribes. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities. The military force consists of 353 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry. Primary education is given gratuitously since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. There is also (1943-44) a college and a normal course (200 students), a primary school (1,795 pupils), and a kindergarten school (280 pupils). There are also several Congregational schools (1,000 pupils) and a private school for leprosy children (50 pupils). The school population in 1943-44 was 3,469. The penal settlement also has 3 schools with 125 pupils. The budget for 1944 balanced at 42,510,110 francs. The country has immense forests rich in many kinds of timber. There is little agriculture in the colony; only about 7,900 acres are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, bananas and sugar-cane. The most important industry is gold-mining (placer). The exports consist of cocoa, bananas, various woods, gold, fish glue, rum, rosewood essence, balata and hides. The total imports in 1940 were valued at 64,164,188 francs, and the exports at 44,502,181 francs. There are three ports—Cayenne, Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoc. Cayenne and Saint-Laurent are visited once a month by a packet boat of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique. There is also steamboat communication between

the capital and the other towns of the colony. Vessels entered and cleared, 1940, 378. The Pan-American Airways System visits Cayenne daily. There are three chief and many secondary roads connecting the capital with various centres of population in the interior with motor-car services. There is a telegraph system connecting Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary and Iracoubo, as well as with the penal settlement. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Regina, St. Laurent.

Since 1854, Cayenne has had a penal settlement for habitual criminals and convicts sentenced to hard labour. In 1944 the penal population consisted of 2,240 men.

The Bank of Guiana, under Government control, with a capital of 1,200,000 francs, with statutory reserve fund amounting to 600,000 francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

Territory of Inini includes the hinterland separated from French Guiana by a Decree of July 6, 1930. It is under the direct administration of the Governor of French Guiana, who is assisted by an administrative Council of 4 members acting in a consultative capacity. The Territory is administered from 6 posts: Maripasoula (Maroni), Mana (Moyenne Mana), Saül (Haut Mana), Sinnamary (Centre), Pierrette (Approuague), Maripa (Oyapoc). The Territory is bounded on the north by Guiana, on the west by Maroni and Itany, on the east by Oyapoc and on the south by Tumuc-Hamac. The area is 30,301 sq. miles and the population (1936), 6,099. The Territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. Budget for 1944 balanced at 4,323,900 francs. The principal products are rose wood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the Territory is included in the Guiana returns. There are 3 post offices and 1 wireless station.

Governor.—M. Rapenne.

#### MARTINIQUE.

The colony is under a Governor assisted by a Privy Council. An elected General Council votes the Budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. It is represented by a senator and two deputies in the French Chamber. Area 385 square miles, divided into 32 communes; population (census 1936) 246,712. Justice is administered by 5 justices of the peace, a tribunal of first instance, a court of appeal and a court of assizes. The military force consists of one company of infantry and a battery of artillery. There is a law school (at Fort-de-France) with (1938) 170 students; a lycée for boys, with 730 pupils; a high school for girls with 800 pupils; primary schools, with 31,000 pupils; 3 private schools; a commercial school with 80 pupils, and a school of arts and crafts (90 pupils). The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 52,059), with a landlocked harbour some 15 sq. miles in extent. The budget for 1937 balanced at 101,100,000 francs. Sugar and rum are the chief productions, then come cocoa, pineapple, bananas and coffee. There are 15,000 hectares under sugar-cane, 3,000 hectares under bananas, 1,000 hectares under cocoa, coffee and pineapple, and 6,000 hectares food-producing crops. In 1937 livestock in Martinique numbered 44,000 cattle, 30,000 sheep, 30,000 pigs, 25,000 goats and 15,000 horses. There are 20 sugar works with distilleries attached, 158 agricultural distilleries, 2 industrial distilleries devoted to the production of rum, and 12 industrial establishments. In 1938, 106,618 short tons of sugar, 5,684,000 gallons of rum, 3,866,000 bunches (50 lb.) of bananas, and 746,000 lb. of cocoa beans were

exported. The total imports in 1937 were valued at 213,723,000 francs, and the exports at 231,006,000 francs. Vessels entered in 1937, 600. The island is visited regularly by the steamers of French and American companies. For local traffic there are subsidised mail coaches and motor-cars; and subsidised steamers ply along the coast. There are 55 postal offices and agencies. A local savings bank is under the direction of the head of the post, telegraph and telephone services. The colony is in telegraphic communication with the rest of the world by telegraph cables and wireless. The Bank of Martinique at Fort-de-France with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 10,000,000 francs, and a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada advance loans for agricultural and other purposes.

Governor.—Georges Parisot.

### ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON.

The largest islands of two small groups close to the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St. Pierre group, 10 sq. miles; estimated population in 1944, 8,600; area of Miquelon group, 83 sq. miles; population, 520; total area, 93 sq. miles; total population, 4,120. A Governor, whose title is Administrateur du Territoire des Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon, regulates the various branches of the public services with the co-operation of chiefs of services appointed by him. For the general administration of the islands, he is assisted by a Council of Administration, which includes functionaries and civil members, the latter elected by the people. Chief town, St. Pierre, is also the seat of the Court of Appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture. Primary instruction is free. There are 3 public schools for boys and 3 for girls, with (in all) 16 teachers and 900 pupils. There are, besides, infant schools, 'salles d'asile,' attended by 150 children. There are a private boarding school and two private schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. Imports in 1943, 30,338,370 francs (13,913 metric tons); exports, 10,259,434 francs (1,038 metric tons). The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, cod, dried and fresh, and fish products. St. Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax; and is connected by telegraph cable with Europe and the American continent. Local budget for 1940 balanced at 13,788,690 francs.

Governor.—Pierre Garroute.

### Books Concerning French America.

- Annuaire de la Guyane Française. Cayenne. Annual.  
 Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances. Basse-Terre.  
 Annuaire de la Martinique. Fort-de-France.  
 Annuaire des Îles St. Pierre et Miquelon. St. Pierre.  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon. (Foreign Office Handbook.) London, 1920.  
 Corbin (P.), and others, Les Colonies Françaises d'Amérique. Paris, 1924.  
 De La Rüe (E. A.), Sainte-Pierre et Miquelon. Montreal, 1944.  
 Denis (B.), Nos Antilles. Paris, 1935.  
 Dumortet (M.), Au Pays du Sucre (la Martinique). Paris, 1902.  
 Guiz (M. J.), Origines de la Martinique (1625-1730). Vannes, 1893.  
 Halprin (A.), Mont Pelée and the Tragedy of Martinique. London, 1902.—The Tower of Pelée. Philadelphia, 1904.  
 Huet (J.), A l'Île du diable. Paris, 1898.  
 Lacroix (A.), La Montagne Pelée et ses Éruptions. Paris, 1904.  
 Lacroix (E.), La Tragédie d'un Peuple. Paris, 1922.

- Legasse (F. L.), Évolution Économique des Îles Saint Pierre et Miquelon. Paris, 1936.  
 Martinican (Alfred) and May (L. P.), Trois siècles d'histoire Antillaise, Martinique et Guadeloupe de 1685 à nos jours. Paris, 1926.  
 Maurel (E.), Histoire de la Guyane Française. Paris, 1902.  
 Minard (P.), Forçats et Proscrits. [La Guiana.] Paris, 1897.  
 Roberts (W. A.), The French in the West Indies. Indianapolis, 1942.  
 Satiéau (M.), Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous L'Ancien Régime (1685-1789). Paris, 1928.  
 Viel, Les Trois Guyanes. Montpellier, 1892.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

### NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

Governor.—A. Tallec.

New Caledonia is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council consisting of the Secretary-General, the head of the Judicial administration, the Superior Commandant of the Troops, the head of the Department of Domains and Colonisation, and two notables of the colony appointed by the Central Government. The colony has also an elective Council-General of 15 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

The island is situated between the 20° 1' and 22° 26' parallels south latitude, and 161° 30' and 164° 40' east longitude. It has a total length exceeding 243 miles and an average breadth of 31 miles. Area, 8,548 square miles. According to the census of July 1, 1936, the population was 53,245, of whom 17,055 were free, 329 of convict origin, and 23,800 Melanesians and Polynesians. Nouméa had (1936) 11,108 inhabitants. The immigrants from France are not numerous. Other immigrants (July 1, 1936) were 4,510 Javanese, 2,356 Tonkinese, 27 Indians, and 168 islanders from the New Hebrides. Primary instruction is provided in public and also in private elementary schools, the former being assisted by the local budget. In 1937, there were 45 public and private primary schools with 2,896 pupils, and 85 native schools with 3,752 pupils. In Nouméa the 'Collège La Pérouse' gives classical tuition to 232 pupils and professional instruction (iron and wood) to 57 pupils. Local budget for 1939 balanced at 44,100,000 francs. Of the total area one-third is not cultivable; about 1,600 square miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable; and about 500 square miles contain forest which is being worked. The land is divided into 2 domains: that of the state (in which gratuitous concessions may be made); and that of the native reserve. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, cotton, manioc (cassava), maize, tobacco, bananas, pineapples. There are 105,651 cattle, 5,343 sheep, 11,232 goats, 10,007 horses, and 11,213 pigs. The mineral resources are very great; chrome, cobalt, nickel, iron, and manganese abound; antimony, mercury, cinnabar, silver, gold, lead, and copper have all been obtained. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. About 193,182 hectares of mining land are owned, and 29,854 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1937, the blast furnaces produced 6,830 tons matte of nickel valued at 33,431,394 francs. Local industries are developing; there are a grain storage and cleaning depot, meat preserving works, barking mills for coffee and cotton, and two blast



furnaces melting nickel ore. A hydro-electric factory was established in 1926. The imports in 1938 were valued at 158,571,000 francs, and the exports at 146,453,000 francs. The imports comprise wine, coal, flour, rice; the exports, minerals, coffee, copra, cotton and preserved meats. In 1938, 141 vessels of 361,316 tons entered and 136 of 347,628 tons cleared at the ports of New Caledonia. Of those which entered, 80 (150,245 tons) were French. Nouméa is connected once monthly with Sydney in New South Wales by regular steamers sailing monthly, and by other vessels sailing irregularly. There is a mail service by steamer along the coast. There is a narrow-gauge railway (single line) from Nouméa to Paita, about 20 miles long. The proposed extension to Bourail, 105 miles from Nouméa, has, however, been postponed. There is a daily motor road service for passengers from Nouméa to Gomen on good roads; the rest of the Colony's roads are only suitable for horseback transport. There are 840 miles of telegraph line and 1,596 miles of telephone line.

United States troops occupied New Caledonia on April 25, 1942.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:—

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 58 square miles and a population of about 570.
2. The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fii, with an area of 40 square miles and 4,243 inhabitants. The islands were placed under the French protectorate in 1842. There is a French Resident; and the archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa *via* Port Vila. Budget for 1939, 600,940 francs.
3. Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, with about 2,000 inhabitants, were placed under French protectorate in 1842.
4. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou, and Uvée, and many small islands with a total area of about 800 square miles. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts; the chief export, copra.
5. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.
6. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.
7. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° parallel, south, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.
8. Walpoole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

The New Hebrides, in accordance with the Anglo-French convention of February (ratified in October), 1906, are jointly administered by the High Commissioners of His Britannic Majesty and the French Republic. A second protocol of 1914, ratified by France and England on March 18, 1922, guaranteed British, French and native interests. An Anglo-French conference was appointed to devise means of remedying the defects of the condominium. In 1936 there were 750 French and 178 English. There are French and English courts, and a mixed court with a judge foreign to both nations. French Local budget for 1939, 6,083,000 francs. Exports in 1938 amounted to 20,315,661 francs, of which 19,893,462 francs were French trade, and 422,199 francs British trade; imports were 19,091,682 francs, of which 14,008,897 francs were in French trade, and 5,082,785 francs British trade. Maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, and coconuts are grown, and are the chief articles of export. In some places sulphur is abundant. In 1938, 58 vessels of 162,285 tons entered, and 52 vessels of 163,163 tons cleared the ports. Of those

entering, 14 were British (16,903 tons) and 34 French (122,702 tons). Of those clearing, 16 were British (18,754 tons) and 31 French (121,735 tons).

### FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA.

Governor.—Colonel Orselli.

These, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor with a Private Council and an assembly of economic and financial delegations consisting of certain officials, the *maire* of Papeete, and the Presidents of the Chambers of Commerce and Agriculture. The establishments consist of the **Society Islands**, the most important of which are Tahiti and Moorea, the former with an area of about 600 square miles and (census November 1, 1941) 23,133 inhabitants, the latter with an area of 50 square miles and 2,279 inhabitants. The principal products are phosphate (annual production, 80,000 metric tons) and copra (20,000 metric tons). Other groups are the **Marquess Islands**, with a total area of 480 square miles and 2,699 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiwa and Hivaoa; the **Taamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south, their total population being 4,681; the **Leeward Islands** (*Iles sous le Vent*) (11,891 inhabitants), of which the more important are Huahiné Raiatée and Tahaa and Bora-Bora-Maupiti; the **Gambier, Austral, and Rapa Islands**; the Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) having six square miles of area and 1,504 inhabitants; the Austral (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raiavavae (or Vavitu), Rimatara, and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 115 square miles and 3,621 inhabitants; Makatea, 1,248 inhabitants; Island of Maiao, 165 inhabitants. The total area of the Establishments is estimated at 1,520 square miles, and their population, according to the census of November 1, 1941, was 51,221. There were 44,280 French, 5,455 Chinese, 168 Indo-Chinese, 146 English, 86 Americans, 60 Czech, 24 Japanese, 17 Dutch, 7 Germans, and 978 floating population. In 1903 it was decreed that separate islands or groups should no longer be regarded as distinct Establishments, but that all should be united to form a homogeneous colony. Budget for 1941 balanced at 28,800,000 francs.

The most important of the islands is Tahiti, whose chief town is Papeete with 11,614 inhabitants (1941 census), of whom about half are French. A higher primary school, with a normal school, has been established at Papeete, and there are (1935) 87 primary schools, with 180 teachers and 7,230 pupils. Pearls and mother-of-pearl are important products. The island is mountainous and picturesque with a fertile coastland bearing coconut, banana, and orange trees, sugar-cane, vanilla, and other tropical fruits, besides vegetables grown in temperate climates. The chief industries are the preparation of copra, sugar and rum. Value of imports (1941) 53,429,000 francs, exports 124,583,000 francs. The chief imports are tissues, wheat, flour, metal work. The chief exports were copra (20,683 tons), mother-of-pearl, vanilla and phosphates. The export of phosphates in 1935 was 130,000 tons; in 1937, 163,169 tons; in 1938, 112,949 tons; in 1939, 160,680 tons. The New Zealand company (with a French subvention) has a service connecting San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. The shipping between the islands is carried on by sailing and motor boats. In 1941, 45 overseas vessels with a total tonnage of 164,195 entered the ports of the Colony.

British Consul at Tahiti.—D. Cameron.

At the outbreak of the first world war the number of workers in Germany was 17 million; at the outbreak of the second world war it was 24·6 million; on May 1, 1943, it was 28·1 million, of whom 12 million were foreign workers.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919) Germany agreed to the following territorial arrangements:—(1) Alsace-Lorraine ceded to France, (2) the greater part of the Provinces of West Prussia and Posen ceded to Poland, (3) a part of Upper Silesia and of East Prussia likewise to Poland, (4) a portion of Upper Silesia to Czechoslovakia, (5) Memel to the League of Nations, annexed in 1923 by Lithuania, (6) Danzig, a Free State under the protection of the League of Nations, (7) Eupen and Malmédy to Belgium, (8) a part of Schleswig to Denmark.

On March 13, 1938, German troops seized Austria and Hitler decreed the absorption of Austria in the German Reich, Austria becoming one of the *Länder* or Federal Divisions of Germany, and now known as the *Ostmark*. The country was subordinated to the German Reich and to the Hitler dictatorship. The army was incorporated in the German army; Austrian diplomatic representation abroad was ended, the German diplomatic representatives taking over from the former Austrian officials; the mark currency was decreed to be legal tender in Austria (by May 1, 1938, the mark had displaced the schilling entirely); the Austrian National Bank was liquidated and the railway system united with the German railways. As from April 1, 1940, the *Ostmark* has been divided into 7 *Gaus* or districts, each under the direct rule of a *Statthalter* (see p. 963). For statistics concerning Austria prior to the German invasion, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1938, pp. 710-719.

On October 1, 1938, with the concurrence of Great Britain, France and Italy at the Munich Conference, German troops marched into the Sudeten area of Czechoslovakia, and by October 10 had occupied the fifth zone in that area, completing the extent of German occupation.

On March 14, 1939, German troops seized what was left of Czechoslovakia after the separation from it of Sudetenland, and Hitler proclaimed the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia. (See under CZECHOSLOVAKIA.)

On March 21, 1939, Lithuania returned Memel to Germany.

On September 1, 1939, German troops invaded Poland, and after conquering the country, Hitler annexed to the Reich the whole of German-occupied Poland, being a territory 72,432 sq. miles in extent with a population of 20,600,000.

On September 1, 1939, the Free City of Danzig was, by a decree of Hitler, incorporated in the German Reich.

On May 19, 1940, Eupen and Malmédy were, by decree of Hitler, again incorporated in the Reich. The area of these districts was 1,036 sq. kilometres and their population 60,000.

On May 9, 1940, Hitler occupied Denmark and invaded Norway. On May 10, 1940, he sent his troops into Holland, Belgium and Luxemburg; by June 22, they had made themselves masters of France; on that day the armistice with Germany was signed by the French Government. On April 6, 1941, Germany launched an attack on Yugoslavia and Greece. The former was conquered by April 18, when the Yugoslav armies capitulated; the latter by April 27, when German troops entered Athens. By March, 1945, the German army was still in occupation only of Norway, Denmark and parts of Holland. By the military successes of the armies of the United Nations during the summer of 1944 and the early months of 1945, the German forces had been cleared out of France, Belgium, Luxemburg, Yugoslavia, Greece, Rumania, Bulgaria and Poland, and the Russian

armies had penetrated into Germany from the east to beyond the river Oder (occupying more than 1,000 square miles of Germany), while Anglo-American and French forces were in occupation of Germany west of the Rhine (Cologne captured, March 7, 1945) and had crossed that river.

For the Three Power Pact, see under JAPAN.

The following table shows the increase in population at various periods, with the annual rate of increase per cent.:—

| Year              | Increase  | Annual Rate per cent. | Year | Increase               | Annual Rate per cent. |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------------------|------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1871 <sup>1</sup> | 970,171   | 0·60                  | 1900 | 4,087,277              | 1·56                  |
| 1880              | 4,175,269 | 1·13                  | 1905 | 4,274,100              | 1·52                  |
| 1885              | 1,621,648 | 0·72                  | 1910 | 4,284,715              | 1·41                  |
| 1890              | 2,572,766 | 1·10                  | 1933 | 2,807,842 <sup>2</sup> | 0·56                  |
| 1895              | 2,851,431 | 1·15                  | 1939 | 3,454,152              | 0·67                  |

<sup>1</sup> Since 1867.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding the Saarland.

Early in 1940 the population of Germany was increased by the wholesale migration of Germans from the three Baltic States, from Soviet Russia, and from South Tyrol. Exact figures are not available; an estimate for South Tyrol places the figure at 220,000.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The following table shows the movement of the population of the Republic during six years:—

| Year | Marriages | Total Births | Stillborn | Illegitimate | Total Deaths           | Surplus of Births |
|------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1936 | 609,770   | 1,312,053    | 33,470    | 102,031      | 795,793                | 482,796           |
| 1939 | 946,279   | 1,639,126    | —         | —            | 1,011,009 <sup>1</sup> | 628,117           |
| 1940 | 731,629   | 1,645,691    | —         | —            | 1,042,265 <sup>1</sup> | 603,426           |
| 1941 | 589,226   | 1,528,187    | —         | —            | 993,618 <sup>1</sup>   | 534,519           |
| 1942 | 606,982   | 1,236,869    | —         | —            | 990,383 <sup>1</sup>   | 248,486           |
| 1943 | 591,453   | 1,318,091    | —         | —            | 999,370 <sup>1</sup>   | 321,721           |

<sup>1</sup> Civil population only and excluding all engaged in war work.

The number of divorces in Germany was in 1934, 54,402; in 1935, 49,784; in 1936, 50,337; in 1937, 46,786; in 1938, 49,497.

The annual number of German emigrants for five years was as follows:—1934, 14,232; 1935, 12,226; 1936, 15,190; 1937, 14,203; 1938, 22,263. Of the total in 1938, 12,754 migrated to the United States.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

German towns are distinguished as large towns (with 100,000 inhabitants and upwards); medium towns (20,000-100,000 inhabitants); small towns (5,000-20,000 inhabitants), and country towns (2,000-5,000 inhabitants). The number of large towns is shown as follows:—1871, 8; 1880, 14; 1890, 24; 1900, 38; 1910, 48; 1925, 45; 1933, 52; 1939, 61. According to the results of the census of May 17, 1939, the population of the principal towns was as follows:—

| Town                | State     | Pop.<br>(May 17,<br>1939) | Town          | State    | Pop.<br>(May 17,<br>1939) |
|---------------------|-----------|---------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Berlin <sup>1</sup> | Prussia   | 4,332,242                 | Krefeld-Uer-  |          |                           |
| Vienna              | Austria   | 1,918,462                 | dingen        | Prussia  | 169,485                   |
| Hamburg             | Hamburg   | 1,682,220                 | Erfurt        | "        | 166,661                   |
| Munich              | Bavaria   | 828,325                   | Aachen        | "        | 165,710                   |
| Cologne             | Prussia   | 768,426                   | Mainz         | Hesse    | 158,971                   |
| Leipzig             | Saxony    | 701,606                   | Lübeck        | Prussia  | 153,630                   |
| Essen               | Prussia   | 659,871                   | Hagen (West-  |          |                           |
| Dresden             | Saxony    | 625,174                   | phalia)       | "        | 151,870                   |
| Breslau             | Prussia   | 615,006                   | Münster       | "        | 143,748                   |
| Frankfort-on-       |           |                           | Ludwigshafen- |          |                           |
| Main                | "         | 546,649                   | on-Rhine      | Bavaria  | 143,417                   |
| Düsseldorf          | "         | 539,905                   | Solingen      | Prussia  | 138,587                   |
| Dortmund            | "         | 537,000                   | Mülheim-on-   |          |                           |
| Hanover             | "         | 472,527                   | Ruhr          | "        | 136,805                   |
| Stuttgart           | Württem-  |                           | Potsdam       | "        | 136,165                   |
|                     | berg      | 459,538                   | Saarbrücken   | Saarland | 135,080                   |
| DuisburgHam-        |           |                           | Linz          | Austria  | 131,423                   |
| born                | Prussia   | 431,256                   | Bielefeld     | Prussia  | 128,714                   |
| Nürnberg            | Bavaria   | 430,851                   | München-      |          |                           |
| Wuppertal           | Prussia   | 398,099                   | Gladbach      | "        | 127,115                   |
| Königsberg          | Prussia   | 368,433                   | Hindenburg    |          |                           |
| Bremen              | Bremen    | 342,113                   | (Up. Silesia) | Prussia  | 126,402                   |
| Chemnitz            | Saxony    | 334,563                   | Rostock       | Mecklen- |                           |
| Magdeburg           | Prussia   | 334,358                   |               | burg     | 122,399                   |
| Gelsenkirchen       | Prussia   | 313,003                   | Dessau        | Anhalt   | 120,732                   |
| Bochum              | "         | 303,288                   | Harburg-Wil-  |          |                           |
| Mannheim            | Baden     | 283,801                   | helmsburg     | Prussia  | 118,193                   |
| Kiel                | Prussia   | 272,311                   | Gleiwitz      | "        | 117,666                   |
| Stettin             | "         | 268,915                   | Darmstadt     | Hesse    | 115,526                   |
| Halle-on-Saale      | "         | 220,364                   | Freiburg      | Baden    | 111,860                   |
| Kassel              | "         | 217,085                   | Plauen        | Saxony   | 110,342                   |
| Graz                | Austria   | 210,175                   | Würzburg      | Bavaria  | 108,617                   |
| Brunswick           | Brunswick | 201,306                   | Remscheid     | Prussia  | 103,437                   |
| Oberhausen          | Prussia   | 191,305                   | Bonn          | "        | 101,391                   |
| Karlsruhe           | Baden     | 189,850                   | Beuthen (Up.  |          |                           |
| Augsburg            | Bavaria   | 185,704                   | Silesia)      | "        | 100,644                   |
| Wiesbaden           | Prussia   | 172,039                   |               |          |                           |

<sup>1</sup> Area of Berlin, 341 square miles.

### Religion.

According to the census of June 16, 1933, there were in Germany 40,865,258 Protestants (62.7 per cent. of the total population), 21,171,991 Catholics (32.6 per cent.), 34,927 other Christians (0.1 per cent.), 499,682 Jews (0.7 per cent.), and 2,646,603 adherents of other professions of religion (4.0 per cent.). By March 1944, the Jews of Germany had been either expelled or massacred.

During 1934 efforts were made to unite the Evangelical Churches in the German Evangelical Church under the direction of a Reich bishop, 'called' by the National Synod at the nomination of the heads of the regional Churches. The efforts failed completely, and throughout 1935 the State

authority was in conflict with the Evangelical regional Churches. On September 24, 1935, a law was promulgated for the Security of the German Evangelical Church, giving absolute powers in Church matters to the Minister for Church Affairs. During the years 1937-1942 the State authorities were in conflict with both the Protestant and Catholic church organizations, the State authorities being determined to establish a German National Church closely associated with the Neo-Heathenism of the doctrines of Alfred Rosenberg.

There are 6 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, 17 suffragan bishoprics, 1 bishopric immediately subject to Rome, 2 parts of bishoprics attached to non-German bishoprics, and 1 apostolic administration. The 'Old Catholics' have a bishop at Bonn. A Concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on July 20, 1933, and was ratified on September 10, 1933.

In 1934 there were in Austria 6,116,250 Catholics (90.57 per cent.), 295,452 Protestants (4.38 per cent.), 191,481 Jews (2.83 per cent.), 149,961 'others' (2.22 per cent.), and 7,089 unknown. The Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics.

### Education.

Education is general throughout Germany, all children between the ages of 6 and 14 being bound to attend some recognized school.

Since September, 1941, the Latin script has replaced the Gothic in all German schools.

According to the law of April 23, 1920, German children are all bound to receive a four years' course of instruction in the 'Foundation School' (*Grundschule*). The next highest school for elementary education is the 'People's School' (*Volksschule*), which, like the *Grundschule*, is supported partly by the State (mostly for personnel), and partly by the municipalities (mostly for school buildings, etc.).

According to a school census taken May 25, 1938, there were 51,118 public elementary schools in Germany with 179,260 teachers (131,279 males and 47,981 females), and 7,596,487 pupils (3,828,778 boys and 3,767,659 girls). There were in 1938, 308 private schools with 24,783 pupils and 1,063 teachers.

Besides the *Volksschule* there is found the 'Middle School' (*mittlere Schule*), which differs from the former in that instruction is provided in English and French. In 1937 there were 1,563 *mittlere Schulen* with 9,582 teachers and 272,635 pupils (133,697 boys and 138,668 girls).

To prepare for the universities and for admission into certain professions, there are several kinds of secondary schools with a course of study extending in the main over 8 years. Of these the oldest is the *Gymnasium*, which specializes in classical studies; side by side with this was the *Realgymnasium*, which specialized in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but this, as well as the *Oberrealschule*, was abolished in October, 1938. Experimentally two other kinds of schools have been established—the German High School (*Deutsche Oberschule*) and the *Aufbauschule*, the former to stress German subjects (besides modern languages), and the latter to provide an intensive and curtailed high school education for the bright scholars of elementary schools.

Besides these are a number of Nazi Boarding Schools (*Internate*) for the education of prospective civil servants; the 'Adolf Hitler Schulen,' for the education of Nazi Party bosses; and (since 1941) the 'Deutsche Heimatschulen,' for the education of the children of officers who fell in the war and of officers and technicians whose duties take them outside Germany.

For girls there are *Lyceen*, *Oberlyceen* and certain other educational institutions which prepare for the universities.

On May 15, 1937, the number of secondary schools was as follows:—For boys, 1,526, with 465,652 pupils, of whom 434,689 were members of the Hitler Youth Movement. Total number of teachers, 29,031 (853 women). For girls, high schools, 756; with 13,982 teachers and 205,243 pupils. Of this total, 180,802 were members of the Hitler Youth Movement.

On May 25, 1938, the census of special schools showed that there were in Germany 21 schools for the blind (980 pupils and 151 teachers), 61 schools for the deaf (5,183 pupils and 659 teachers), 116 schools for mentally deficient (6,275 pupils and 313 teachers).

There are 10 fully-equipped technical high schools, with the right of granting degrees. The statistics for the winter term 1937-38 were as follows:—

| Schools   | Teaching Staff<br>(1935-36) | Matriculated<br>Students <sup>1</sup> | Of whom |            | Schools   | Teaching Staff<br>(1935-36) | Matriculated<br>Students <sup>1</sup> | Of whom |            |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|------------|
|           |                             |                                       | Women   | Foreigners |           |                             |                                       | Women   | Foreigners |
| Aachen    | 187                         | 668                                   | 8       | 87         | Hanover   | 117                         | 884                                   | 17      | 41         |
| Berlin    | 373                         | 2,014                                 | 42      | 494        | Karlsruhe | 119                         | 579                                   | 4       | 87         |
| Brunswick | 102                         | 867                                   | 1       | 56         | Munich    | 167                         | 1,687                                 | 51      | 276        |
| Breslau   | 100                         | 441                                   | 6       | 40         | Stuttgart | 126                         | 753                                   | 19      | 80         |
| Darmstadt | 126                         | 1,108                                 | 13      | 213        |           |                             |                                       |         |            |
| Dresden   | 148                         | 1,074                                 | 42      | 219        | Total     | 1,515 <sup>1</sup>          | 9,554 <sup>2</sup>                    | 213     | 1,573      |

<sup>1</sup> Of whom 8 were women.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to 944 on leave or excused attendance at lectures, and 862 special students.

There were, besides, the following (number of students in the winter term 1937-38 shown in brackets): 1 veterinary high school (530), 1 agricultural high school (141), 2 forestry high schools (147), 2 mining academies (182), 4 commercial high schools (1,782), and 16 high schools for training of elementary school teachers with a total of 8,631 students.

There are 25 universities in Germany besides the philosophical and theological high schools at Augsburg, with 16 students, Bamberg (165), Dillingen (157), Eichstätt (282), Frankfurt-on-Main (297), Freising (216), Fulda (212), Mainz (162), Paderborn (439), Passau (217), Regensburg (221), which have only faculties of theology (Roman Catholic) and philosophy (Augsburg has philosophy only).

The following table gives the date of foundation, the number of teachers and students for the winter term of 1937-38:—

| University and Date of<br>Foundation | Professors<br>and<br>Teachers<br>(1935-36) | Students | Of whom |            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|---------|------------|
|                                      |                                            |          | Women   | Foreigners |
| Berlin (1809)                        | 837                                        | 6,414    | 860     | 862        |
| Bonn (1777-1818)                     | 323                                        | 2,653    | 828     | 96         |
| Braunsherg (1558-1818) <sup>1</sup>  | 20                                         | 105      | —       | —          |
| Breslau (1702-1811)                  | 278                                        | 2,499    | 331     | 70         |
| Cologne (1388-1918)                  | 222                                        | 2,656    | 372     | 77         |
| Düsseldorf (1907) <sup>2</sup>       | 44                                         | 454      | 82      | 3          |

<sup>1</sup> Philosophical and Theological Academy, with the right of granting degrees.

<sup>2</sup> Academy for Practical Medicine, with the right of granting degrees.

| University and Date of<br>Foundation | Professors<br>and<br>Teachers<br>(1935-36) | Students | Of whom |            |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------|---------|------------|
|                                      |                                            |          | Women   | Foreigners |
| Erlangen (1748)                      | 188                                        | 960      | 60      | 35         |
| Frankfurt (1914)                     | 272                                        | 1,587    | 218     | 65         |
| Freiburg (1457)                      | 214                                        | 2,321    | 401     | 101        |
| Gießen (1607)                        | 186                                        | 618      | 42      | 14         |
| Göttingen (1787)                     | 243                                        | 1,284    | 132     | 78         |
| Greifswald (1456)                    | 159                                        | 583      | 91      | 34         |
| Halle (1694)                         | 215                                        | 868      | 64      | 49         |
| Hamburg (1919)                       | 285                                        | 1,535    | 253     | 112        |
| Heidelberg (1386)                    | 289                                        | 1,777    | 437     | 126        |
| Jena (1537)                          | 199                                        | 971      | 126     | 52         |
| Kiel (1665)                          | 194                                        | 865      | 150     | 15         |
| Königsberg (1544)                    | 225                                        | 1,219    | 286     | 114        |
| Leipzig (1409)                       | 840                                        | 2,096    | 213     | 178        |
| Marburg (1527)                       | 133                                        | 1,126    | 285     | 66         |
| Munich (1472-1826)                   | 404                                        | 4,746    | 814     | 415        |
| Münster (1780)                       | 210                                        | 2,262    | 312     | 16         |
| Rostock (1419)                       | 107                                        | 657      | 104     | 36         |
| Tübingen (1477)                      | 199                                        | 1,584    | 156     | 61         |
| Würzburg (1582)                      | 157                                        | 1,475    | 217     | 52         |
| Total                                | 5,868                                      | 43,189   | 6,234   | 2,724      |

In four universities, namely, Academie Braunsberg, Freiburg, Munich and Würzburg, the faculties of theology are Roman Catholic; four are mixed, both Protestant and Roman Catholic—Bonn, Breslau, Münster and Tübingen; and the rest are Protestant. Cologne, Frankfurt and Hamburg have no theological faculties. The Catholic faculty in Munich was closed February 17, 1939.

Austria has three universities, viz., Vienna (in 1936-37, 948 teachers and 10,153 students), Graz (292 teachers and 2,137 students), and Innsbruck (218 teachers and 1,737 students), and there are also two technical high schools at Vienna (346 teachers and 1,871 students) and Graz-Leoben (154 teachers and 643 students).

A German university was opened in Posen on April 27, 1941.

By the beginning of 1945, 8 German universities were closed completely and in the rest 146 faculties were not working.

### Justice and Crime.

Since April 1, 1935, a uniform system of law courts exists throughout Germany, and all courts including the Reichsgericht and the People's Courts, are organs of the Central Government.

The Nazi concept of justice was defined (in 1936) in the sentence, 'Right is what is in the interests of the German people. Wrong (*Unrecht*) is what is against those interests.'

The lowest courts of first instance are the *Amtsgerichte* (1,901 on October 1, 1938), competent to try petty civil and criminal cases. Cases relating to property in which the amount involved does not exceed 1,000 marks are usually tried by a single judge. In the trial of more serious criminal cases the judge is assisted by two assessors (*Schöffengericht*). The *Amtsgerichte* deal also with guardianships, estates and official records. The *Landgerichte* (174 on October 1, 1938) contain both civil and criminal chambers. The former, consisting of three judges, are competent to deal in first instance with all civil cases in so far as they have not been referred to the *Amtsgerichte*, especially with divorces, and also exercise an appellate jurisdiction over

The following table shows a number of returns for the four main classes of social insurance in 1937:—

|                        | Total Number of Insured | Revenue in Million RM. | Expenditure in Million RM. |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| Sickness . . . . .     | 22,357,000 <sup>1</sup> | 1,644.3                | 1,611.7                    |
| Accidents . . . . .    | 30,057,027 <sup>2</sup> | 418.3                  | 367.1                      |
| Invalidity . . . . .   | 18,100,000              | 1,715.7                | 1,273.0                    |
| Unemployment . . . . . | 12,803,000              | 1,708.7                | 1,461.3                    |

<sup>1</sup> Men, 14,726,000; women, 7,631,000.

<sup>2</sup> Figures for 1936.

In 1937 the total income from all sources for social insurance amounted to 4,708.9 million marks (contributions, 3,770.7 million marks), and the total expenditure, 3,815.5 million marks (cost of administration, 282.3 million marks), while the value of investments amounted to 7,439.2 million marks.

In 1937 there were in Germany 4,745 hospitals with a total of 628,684 beds. Of the hospitals, 2,076 were public institutions, 1,552 semi-public and 1,117 private.

### Finance.

In the pre-Hitler period it was customary for the German Government to publish the text of the Annual Budget Law, together with an explanatory memorandum. In 1933 the details of the budget were not published; in 1934 the explanatory memorandum was not published, and since 1935 no budget has been published.

It is therefore impossible to discover the expenditure of the Government, but returns of certain revenues are issued officially: The following table gives a survey of these for five years (in million marks):—

| Financial Year<br>(ending March 31) | Revenue from<br>Taxation and<br>Customs | The total includes                   |        |         |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------|---------|
|                                     |                                         | Taxes on<br>Property and<br>Business | Excise | Customs |
| 1938-39                             | 17,712                                  | 13,061                               | 2,333  | 1,818   |
| 1939-40                             | 23,575                                  | 16,300                               | 5,800  | —       |
| 1940-41                             | 27,221                                  | 17,700                               | 5,400  | —       |
| 1941-42                             | 32,258                                  | —                                    | —      | —       |
| 1942-43                             | 34,700 <sup>1</sup>                     | —                                    | —      | —       |

<sup>1</sup> Total revenue for the year 1942-43 amounted to 60,700 million marks. The difference between total revenue and that from taxation and customs only was provided by extraordinary revenues—e.g. fees, rents, administrative revenues of all kinds, war contributions of municipalities, payments for occupation troops in conquered countries and contributions from Bohemia and Poland.

The growth of the German debt is shown as follows:—

| Year<br>(March 31) | Million<br>Reichsmark | Year              | Million<br>Reichsmark |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1875               | 4,925.8               | 1939 <sup>1</sup> | 45,876.3              |
| 1913               | 8,971.7               | 1940 <sup>1</sup> | 79,498.7              |
| 1931               | 12,089.6              | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 123,500.0             |
| 1936 <sup>1</sup>  | 15,245.9              | 1942 <sup>2</sup> | 161,140.0             |
| 1937 <sup>1</sup>  | 17,570.0              | 1943 <sup>3</sup> | 208,830.0             |
| 1939 <sup>2</sup>  | 37,400.0              | 1944 <sup>4</sup> | 269,100.0             |

<sup>1</sup> December 31.

<sup>2</sup> August 31, the beginning of the war.

<sup>3</sup> July 31.

<sup>4</sup> May 31.

<sup>5</sup> February 28.

On August 31, 1941, the total disclosed Reich debt amounted to 107,530,000,000 Reichsmarks, and the short-term debt to 51,140,000,000

Reichsmarks. On February 28, 1944, the short term debt had risen to 150,210,000,000 RM.

To the above figures must be added the Special Bills (*Sonderwechsel*) for financing the special needs of the State; these Bills do not necessarily carry any claim for repayment. Furthermore, there were in circulation unnamed amounts of irredeemable loans and of Tax Certificates, which after a period of years are accepted in payment of taxes.

### Defence.

#### I. ARMY.

On March 16, 1935, Germany repudiated the armament clauses of the Treaty of Versailles. The strength of the German Army on January 1, 1934, was 102,218 all ranks. The Führer and Chancellor of the Reich is head of the land, sea and air forces. Under him the Reich Minister of War directs the Army, Navy and Air Force. Military service is compulsory and begins from the completion of the 18th year and lasts to the completion of the 21st year. Service in the Regular Army is preceded by service in the labour corps, which usually lasts six months; the conscript enters the Reichswehr in his 20th year and serves for two years. He passes then to the Reserve for 14 years, and to the Landwehr for 9 years. Men who for various reasons have not done military service form the Ersatz Reserve.

In 1939, before the war, the German Army at peace strength was reported to comprise some 39 infantry divisions, 3 mountain divisions, 5 light mechanised divisions and 5 armoured divisions. At the outbreak of war, mobilisation approximately doubled the infantry strength, but not the mechanised strength, although one of the light divisions had been converted into an armoured division. Some 70 divisions of all types were concentrated against Poland, which was able to mobilise only 22 infantry divisions and 8 cavalry brigades. Moreover, apart from the Germans' overwhelming superiority in mechanised forces, their infantry divisions had approximately double the fire-power of the Polish divisions.

By the time the Germans delivered their offensive in the west—May, 1940—they had formed and equipped so many additional units as to raise their total strength to an estimated total of over 200 divisions, of which at least 160 were ready to take the field. Of this total some 120 divisions were concentrated in the west, and included 10 armoured divisions.

By June, 1944, the number of divisions was estimated at 320, of which 50 were armoured divisions. The armoured divisions were frequently grouped in corps, consisting of two armoured and one or two motorised divisions.

The striking force of an armoured division has, however, been halved since 1940. It now comprises only one tank regiment instead of two—a regiment (of three battalions) numbering usually just over 200 tanks and 2,600 men. Altogether, the so-called 'armoured' division comprises nearly 17,000 men and 2,800 unarmoured vehicles. Other elements of the division include a reconnaissance unit, of armoured cars and motor-cyclists; a motorised battalion of engineers; an artillery regiment (of three batteries); an anti-aircraft battalion; an anti-tank battalion, and two motorised infantry regiments. Attached to the division is an air formation of 12 close-reconnaissance machines and about 30 dive-bombers.

A motorised division comprises two regiments, each of three infantry battalions, a support-weapons battalion (which includes light tanks and close-support guns), and a tank-chaser battalion equipped with anti-tank

guns on self-propelled mountings similar to a tank chassis. The division also includes reconnaissance, artillery, and anti-aircraft elements.

An ordinary infantry division comprises a reconnaissance unit; three infantry regiments (each of 3 battalions); an artillery regiment (of 4 batteries—48 pieces); an anti-tank or 'tank-chaser' battalion; an anti-aircraft battalion, and an engineer battalion. Its total strength is 17,500 men, and it is still mainly dependant on horse-transport.

Among other specialised forces are the parachute and other airborne troops, in the strength of which there has been a great development. An airborne division consists of two infantry regiments, together with a reconnaissance unit and an anti-aircraft battalion. Its total strength is only some 7,000 men, but a parachute regiment is attached to it for operational purposes.

In the summer of 1944, after the invasion of Normandy, it was estimated that the strength of the German forces in the west had been raised to some 65 divisions, and in Italy to 27 divisions. In Norway there were about 10 divisions; in Denmark, 4; in Hungary and Yugoslavia, rather more than 20. On the Russian front the number was reported to be almost unchanged, though many of the 180 divisions were much depleted in effective strength. The grand total was over 300 divisions, supplemented by nearly 70 from satellite countries.

A large proportion of the German forces in the west were overrun and rounded up in the break-out from Normandy of the Allied armies, and when these approached the borders of Germany barely 20-25 divisions were available to cover her western frontiers. In this crisis all sources of man-power were exploited to the full, and successive batches of hastily trained *Volkegrenadier* divisions were formed from these scourings. By such emergency measures, and by drawing on less active fronts, some 80 divisions were gathered in the west by the time the Anglo-American armies had built-up their strength close to Germany's frontiers, and were ready to launch a general offensive in the middle of November. As a result, the Germans were able to check the Allied offensive, and then, when its edge was blunted, to launch a powerful counterstroke that dislocated the Allies' winter plans. But only temporarily, for the Germans were driven back beyond their starting point.

## II. NAVY.

The fleet consists of 2 so-called 'pocket battleships,' officially rated as armoured ships, built 1929-34, the *Lützow* (formerly the *Deutschland*) and *Admiral Scheer*, each of 10,000 tons, driven by Diesel engines at a speed of 26 knots. Each is armed with six 11-inch guns, and is claimed to have a radius of action of 10,000 miles. Of more formidable design is the battleship *Gneisenau*, displacing 26,000 tons and armed with nine 11-inch and twelve 6-inch guns, completed in 1938, but she is at present completely dismantled and must be regarded as non-effective. The cruisers include the *Emden*, of 5,400 tons, completed 1925, armed with eight 6-inch guns; the *Leipzig*, *Nürnberg* and *Köln*, of 6,000 tons, completed 1931-35, each armed with nine 6-inch guns. There are two cruisers of 10,000 tons, the *Admiral Hipper* and *Prinz Eugen*, each mounting eight 8-inch guns; a third of this type, the *Seydlitz*, does not appear to have been completed. Four cruisers of 7,000 tons, armed with 6-inch guns were laid down in 1938-39, but little progress appears to have been made with them. Two aircraft carriers of 19,250 tons named *Graf Zeppelin* and *Peter Strasser*, have failed to make their appearance at sea, and it is believed that their construction may have

been abandoned. There are about 30 destroyers and torpedo-boats, built in 1926-40, and a considerable number of minesweepers, motor torpedo boats and motor launches. There are also the depot ships *Saar* and *Tsingtau*, the Admiralty yacht *Grille* and some patrol vessels. The construction of submarines was resumed in 1935, and they have since been built in very large numbers, though losses have exceeded 500.

There are also the coast defence ironclads *Schlesien* and *Schleswig-Holstein*, normally employed as training ships.

## III. AIR FORCE.

Before the outbreak of war in 1939 the Air Force was estimated at 3,200 first-line aircraft, but there are no official figures. The force was organized in seven groups, each with 60 squadrons of 12 aircraft in commission, including immediate reserves.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Generally speaking, small estates and peasant proprietorship prevail in the West and South German States, while large estates prevail in the north-east.

According to the latest official returns for Germany (census of May 17, 1939) of agricultural holdings, there were 3,902,466 holdings in Germany, with an area of 131,801,265 acres. The following are some of the details of the return, giving the number of holdings and in brackets the area in acres:—2 to 5 hectares, 943,958 (7,728,648); 5 to 10 hectares, 746,952 (13,181,086); 10 to 20 hectares, 596,233 (20,802,785); 20 to 50 hectares, 354,613 (25,891,999).

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, and the yields, in metric tons, were as follows:—

|              | Acreage.   |            |            | Produce (Metric tons). |            |                         |
|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
|              | 1937       | 1938       | 1939       | 1937                   | 1938       | 1939                    |
| Wheat . . .  | 5,041,295  | 5,095,922  | 6,048,587  | 4,466,684              | 5,580,000  | 5,584,500               |
| Rye . . . .  | 10,601,800 | 10,656,050 | 12,078,890 | 6,916,694              | 8,610,000  | 9,380,700               |
| Barley . . . | 4,166,807  | 4,181,835  | 4,833,317  | 2,637,844              | 4,250,000  | 4,243,600               |
| Oats . . . . | 6,774,002  | 6,743,617  | 8,204,912  | 5,918,546              | 6,366,000  | 6,826,900               |
| Potatoes . . | 6,807,282  | 6,896,125  | 7,952,950  | 55,309,725             | 56,410,000 | 56,800,000 <sup>a</sup> |
| Sugar Beet . | 1,235,382  | 1,254,880  | 1,421,072  | 15,701,278             | 17,200,000 | 17,890,000              |
| Hay . . . .  | 18,786,605 | —          | 18,779,335 | 40,587,728             | 25,879,147 | 25,016,884              |

<sup>a</sup> In 1940, 58,900,000 tons.

In 1938 the area devoted to vines was 183,250 acres, the wine yield 53,795,390 gallons. Area devoted to tobacco, 1938, 33,495 acres; 1937, 32,550 acres; yield 1937, 32,772,300 kilos; 1936, 32,885,900 kilos. In 1938 the hop production was 9,918 tons on an area of 21,180 acres.

In 1938 the number of fruit trees was as follows (in thousands):—Apple trees, 101,989; pear trees, 89,870; plum trees, 54,707; cherry trees, 27,878; apricot, 1,451; peach trees, 17,213; walnut trees, 2,620.

The number of domestic animals, poultry, etc., in Germany for 4 years (December 31) :—

|                               | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       | 1939        |
|-------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Horses <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 3,410,327  | 3,433,797  | 3,442,741  | 3,800,000   |
| Cattle . . . . .              | 20,088,040 | 20,503,600 | 19,911,200 | 23,500,000  |
| Sheep . . . . .               | 4,340,790  | 4,692,300  | 4,809,000  | 6,000,000   |
| Pigs . . . . .                | 25,891,558 | 23,846,924 | 23,481,328 | 24,100,000  |
| Goats . . . . .               | 2,633,530  | 2,630,100  | 2,508,900  | 3,200,000   |
| Poultry . . . . .             | 88,422,748 | 85,392,600 | 83,529,600 | 130,200,000 |
| Geese . . . . .               | 5,889,471  | 5,465,000  | 5,944,500  | 8,000,000   |
| Ducks . . . . .               | 2,724,080  | 2,403,000  | 2,655,700  | 2,800,000   |
| Bees (hives) . . . . .        | 2,503,449  | 2,467,900  | 2,561,800  | 2,800,000   |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Army horses.

In June, 1943, there were in Germany (in millions) 22.9 cattle, 3.42 horses, 6.9 sheep and 15.4 swine.

In June, 1943, 18.9 million kilos of milk were produced, 695,000 tons of butter and 280,000 tons of fats.

### II. FORESTRY.

Forestry in Germany is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in its present extent was put in 1927 at 31,635,443 acres, State and partly State forests, 10,328,563 acres; communal forests, 4,914,498 acres; private forests, 15,129,785 acres, and forests belonging to various associations or foundations, 1,262,597 acres. Of the whole forest area 9,110,040 acres are under deciduous trees, oak, birch, ash, beech, etc., and 22,525,403 acres bear pine, larch, red and white fir, etc. The forest area in 1939 was 42,796,660 acres.

### III. MINING.

The great bulk of the minerals raised in Germany is produced in Prussia, where the chief mining districts are Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia and Silesia for coal, iron and metal smelting works, Central Germany for brown coal, the Harz for iron and copper ore, and the Westerwald for iron ore. Saxony has coal mines.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised were as follows in metric tons :—

|                                                      | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Coal . . . . .                                       | 143,002,800 | 158,282,800 | 184,512,800 |
| Lignite . . . . .                                    | 147,071,500 | 161,396,700 | 184,708,800 |
| Iron ore . . . . .                                   | 6,048,509   | 7,570,400   | 9,791,800   |
| Iron content . . . . .                               | 1,848,600   | 2,258,700   | —           |
| Zinc content . . . . .                               | 140,900     | 156,500     | 165,600     |
| Lead content . . . . .                               | 60,700      | 68,600      | 78,900      |
| Copper ore . . . . .                                 | 1,120,500   | 1,124,200   | 1,243,400   |
| Copper content . . . . .                             | 27,400      | 26,900      | 27,100      |
| Rock salt . . . . .                                  | 2,077,800   | 2,383,800   | 2,757,300   |
| Brine salt . . . . .                                 | 561,588     | 574,560     | 603,000     |
| Potash . . . . .                                     | 11,672,560  | 11,764,600  | —           |
| Pure potash content of the product as sold . . . . . | 1,895,800   | 1,441,100   | 1,673,400   |
| Petroleum . . . . .                                  | 427,400     | 445,000     | 451,000     |

In 1913 the total output of pig iron was 16,763,809 metric tons; in 1937, 16,347,000 tons; in 1938, 18,618,000 tons. Ingot steel production (including castings from steel-works) in 1913 totalled 17,147,860 metric tons;

in 1937, 19,849,824 tons (including Saarland); in 1938, 23,241,931 tons. In 1937, the output of coke was 40,921,000 tons; in 1938, 43,511,000 tons. Coal output in 1938-39 was 187,481,000 metric tons; in 1943-44, it was 268,218,000 metric tons.

### IV. FISHERIES.

In 1937 the yield of the North Sea fisheries was 619,804,800 kilos of fish, valued at 90,047,300 RM., and of the Baltic fisheries, 51,705,100 kilos of fish, valued at 12,569,700 RM.

### V. MANUFACTURES.

The chief seat of the German iron production is the Ruhr and Saarland; to a less extent also in Sieg, Lahn and Dill districts. Steel is chiefly made in the Ruhr and Saarland. The manufacture of both iron and steel is carried on in the vicinity of the coal mines in the district of the Lower Rhine, Saarland, and in Westphalia. The electrical industry is found principally in Berlin. The chemical industry is centred in Bavaria, Rhenish Prussia and in Prussian Saxony. Saxony (Free State) is the leading State in the production of textiles, but Silesia and Westphalia also produce linen; Saxony (Free State), Westphalia, Württemberg and Bavaria produce cotton goods. Woollens are manufactured in Saxony, Brandenburg, Rhenish Prussia and Thuringia; silk in Rhenish Prussia and Baden. Beetroot sugar is an important manufacture in Prussia, chiefly in the provinces of Saxony, Silesia, Hanover and Pomerania. Potash is produced mainly in Prussian Saxony, Thuringia and Hanover. Glass, porcelain, and earthenware in Bavaria, Thuringia, Silesia, Brandenburg and Saxony; clocks and wooden ware in Baden, Württemberg and Bavaria, and beer principally in Bavaria.

According to the industrial census of June 16, 1933, there were in Germany 1,903,420 industrial establishments, employing 8,998,753 workpeople (6,750,342 males; being 75 per cent. of the total, and 2,248,411 females).

The following are the statistics of the beet sugar manufacture in Germany :—

| Years beginning 1 September | Number of Factories | Beetroot used in Metric Tons | Production in Metric Tons |          | No. of Kgs. Beetroot to produce 1 Kg. of Sugar |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------|------------------------------------------------|
|                             |                     |                              | Raw Sugar                 | Molasses |                                                |
| 1935-36                     | 212                 | 9,862,524                    | 1,665,290                 | 315,524  | 5.89                                           |
| 1936-37                     | 211                 | 10,648,814                   | 1,806,905                 | 340,611  | 5.88                                           |
| 1937-38 <sup>1</sup>        | 211                 | 13,635,602                   | 2,210,458                 | 444,575  | 6.19                                           |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The quantity of beer (in thousands of hectolitres, 1 hectolitre = 22 gallons) brewed in Germany in 1914 was 59,378; in 1935, 39,762; in 1936, 39,897; in 1937, 43,599; in 1938, 43,646; in 1939, 48,106.

The total number of active breweries in Germany with a yearly production of over 500 hls. was in 1933, 2,643; in 1934, 2,683; in 1935, 2,760; in 1936, 2,679; in 1937, 2,691.

Production of alcohol for four years :—

| Year    | No. of Distilleries | Gallons    | Year    | No. of Distilleries | Gallons    |
|---------|---------------------|------------|---------|---------------------|------------|
| 1933-34 | 34,010              | 78,832,622 | 1935-36 | 36,349              | 85,696,600 |
| 1934-35 | 39,007              | 82,602,328 | 1936-37 | —                   | 88,514,800 |

17,757 vessels of 6,468,568 tons. In 1937, 133,080,000 tons of goods were carried on the inland waterways.

On October 30, 1938, the Midland Canal was opened, joining from east to west a net-work of some 7,000 miles of inland waterways in Germany. To connect the Danube with the German canal system, the Oder-Danube Canal is under construction. Further canal construction includes an extension of the Oder-Vistula Canal in an eastward direction as far as the Dniester River to connect the German waterway system with that of Soviet Russia, and the Elbe-Oder Canal to connect central Germany with the Danube, while the Rhine-Maine-Danube Canal, already under construction, will connect western and northern Germany with the Danube.

The activities of the Deutsche Lufthansa are shown as follows for 3 years:—

|                             | 1938    | 1939    | 1940   |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------|--------|
| No. of passengers . . . . . | 255,000 | 243,000 | 95,000 |
| Luggage . . . . . (tons)    | 388     | 408     | 440    |
| Goods traffic . . . . .     | 1,322   | 1,026   | 900    |
| Postal traffic . . . . .    | 5,289   | 5,913   | 1,000  |

### III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal and telegraphic services are retained in the hands of the Central Government.

Statistics for 1937-38:—Employees, 397,890; total number of post, telegraph, telephone, and radio offices, 64,766; operating revenue, 1,971.6 million marks; operating expenditure, 1,906.3 million marks.

In 1937-38, number of inland letters handled (in million), 6,438,000; sent abroad, 275,000; received from abroad, 102,000; number of parcels handled, 309,578.

The following are the telegraph and telephone statistics for the year 1937-38:—Length of telegraph and telephone lines, 397,200 kilometres or 236,260 miles; of telegraph wire, 28,256,500 kilometres or 17,519,300 miles; number of foreign telegrams, 6,417,000; of inland telegrams, 13,834,000; number of telephone boxes, 3,623,700; of telephone connections, 2,723,900,000.

International cable service is normally provided by the Deutsch-Atlantische Telegraphengesellschaft, which operates cables via Emden, the Azores, Emden-Dumpton-Eastern (London) and Emden-Vigo.

### Currency, Banking and Credit.

By the Currency Law of August 30, 1924, which came into operation on October 11, 1924, the notes of the Reichsbank were made legal tender.

On October 16, 1923, a proposal was adopted for the setting up of a Rentenbank to issue notes (Rentenmark) secured (since August 30, 1924) by first mortgages in gold marks on the entire German landed property. Since September 3, 1939, 5-mark Rentenbank notes are legal tender.

On June 30, 1942, there were in circulation Reichsbank notes to the value of 20,954 million marks; notes of the Rentenbank, 1,295 million marks, and coins 1,634 million marks; making a total of 23,883 million marks, as compared with 16,770 million marks on December 31, 1940. On September 30, 1944, Reichbank notes amounted to 42,301 million marks, while on February 18, 1945, the figure was over 53,000 million marks. The

above figures do not include an unknown amount of 'Wehrmachtverpflichtungsscheine' (Army Promissory Notes) nor the paper currency of the German Reichskreditkassen ('Reichskreditkassenscheine') issued in the six countries occupied by Germany for the use of the army of occupation in Denmark, Norway, Holland, Belgium, Luxembourg and France. On December 31, 1943, the amount of the Reichskreditkassenscheine was 3,100 million marks.

By the Bank Law of August 30, 1924, the privileges of the Reichsbank were renewed for 50 years. The capital of the Reichsbank is 150,000,000 Reichsmarks.

On December 31, 1938, the 2,622 German Savings Banks had deposits amounting to 22,871 million Reichsmarks; number of depositors, 36,170,000. Amount of deposits on December 31, 1943, 77,000 million marks.

In 1936, there were 259 private banks in Germany (5 in Berlin), and 93 official or state banks (state banks, 10), making a total of 352 banking institutions.

The following table shows the figures at which the principal banking institutions balanced their accounts (in millions of Reichsmarks) in recent years:—

|                                        | 1940  | 1941  | 1942  | 1943  |
|----------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Deutsche Bank . . . . .                | 5,315 | 6,573 | 7,504 | 8,763 |
| Dresdner Bank . . . . .                | 4,118 | 4,917 | 5,736 | 6,680 |
| Commerzbank . . . . .                  | 2,306 | 2,957 | 3,436 | 4,240 |
| Reichskredit-Bank . . . . .            | 857   | 1,001 | 1,055 | 1,138 |
| Berliner Handelsgesellschaft . . . . . | 400   | 479   | 528   | 542   |
| Deutsche Arbeitsbank . . . . .         | 1,795 | 2,654 | 3,681 | 4,657 |

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The *Reichsmark*, of 100 *Reichspfennig*, is of the normal value of 11½d., or 20.43 *Reichsmark* to the pound sterling. It contains 0.358423 grammes of gold. On December 31, 1943, the total value of the coinage in circulation was 1,821 million RM., including silver coins (1,360 million RM.), aluminium coins (195 million RM.), aluminium-bronze coins (79 million RM.), and zinc coins (237 million RM.).

The rate of exchange for military purposes of Allied currency in Germany has been provisionally fixed at 40 marks to the £ and 10 marks to the dollar.

The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

On September 3, 1939, a state of war was declared to exist between Great Britain and Germany, and diplomatic relations were broken off between the two countries.

### Books of Reference concerning Germany.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1880.)

Statistik des Deutschen Reichs. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1875.) Statistisches Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. 2 vols. Berlin, 1907.

Vierteljahrshefte zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs. (Since 1892.) Handbuch f. d. deutsche Reich. Published by the Reichsministerium des Innern. Berlin. (Since 1886.)



- Final Report on the Crisis by Sir Neville Henderson. (Cmd. 6115.) London, 1938.  
 Le Livre Jaune Français. Documents Diplomatiques, 1938-1939. Paris, 1939. (English Translation. London, 1940.)  
 Dokumente zur Vorgeschichte des Krieges. [German official documents.] Berlin, 1940.  
 Urkunden zur letzten Phase der deutsch-polnischen Krise. Berlin, 1939. (English Translation. Berlin, 1939.)  
 Europe under the Nazi scourge. [A reprint of articles from *The Times*.] London, 1940.  
 Falsehood and Truth. (Reprints from *The Times*.) London, 1941.  
 Calendar of Aggression. (Reprints from *The Times*.) London, 1941.  
 The Persecution of the Catholic Church in the Third Reich. Facts and Documents. translated from the German. London, 1941.  
 Religious Persecution. London, 1942.  
 National Socialism. Basic Principles: Their Application by the Nazi Party's Foreign Organisation, and the Use of Germans Abroad for Nazi Aims. Prepared in the Special Unit of the Division of European Affairs of the Department of State. Washington, 1943.  
 Alexander (Edgar), Der Mythos Hitler. Zurich, 1937.  
 Armstrong (H. F.), Hitler's Reich. London, 1938.  
 Ascoli (M.) and Feiler (A.), Fascism—who benefits? London, 1939.  
 Atkins (H. G.), German Literature through Nazi Eyes. London, 1941.  
 Bades (W.), Geschichte des Dritten Reiches. Lübeck, 1935.—Der Weg des Dritten Reiches. Lübeck, 1935.  
 Banse (E.), Raum und Volk im Weltkriege. Oldenburg, 1932.—Wehrwissenschaft. Leipzig, 1938.—(Editor) Deutschland. Mensch, Landschaft, Kultur. Wirtschaft des grosseren Reiches. Leipzig, 1938.  
 Bayles (W. D.), Caesars in Goose Step. London, 1941.  
 Baynes (H. G.), Germany Possessed. London, 1941.  
 Baynes (Norman H.), A Short List of Books on National Socialism. London, 1943.  
 Beer (M.), Die Auswärtige Politik des Dritten Reiches. Zurich, 1935.  
 Behrend (H.), The Real Rulers of Germany. London, 1939.  
 Benedicelli (M.), Germania religiosa nel III Reich. Brescia, 1936. English translation Nazism versus Christianity. London, 1939.—Neopaganesimo Razzista. Brescia, 1937.  
 Bertrand (R.), Le Corporatisme Agricole et l'Organisation des Marchés en Allemagne. Paris, 1937.  
 Billinger (Karl), All Quiet in Germany. London, 1935.  
 Borkman (F.), The New German Empire. New York, 1939.—The Totalitarian Enemy. London, 1940.  
 Borkin (Joseph) and Welsh (Charles A.), Germany's Master Plan: The Story of the Industrial Offensive. London, 1943.  
 Brady (R. A.), The Spirit and Structure of German Fascism. London, 1937.  
 Bruck (Moeller van den), Das dritte Reich. Hamburg, 1933. (English translation. London, 1944.)  
 Butler (R. D'O.), The Roots of National Socialism, 1783-1933. London, 1941.  
 Coole (W. W.) and Potter (M. F.) (editors), Thus Spake Germany. London, 1941.  
 Cot (M.), La conception hitlérienne du droit. Paris, 1939.  
 Coudenhove-Kalergi (Count Richard N.), The Totalitarian State Against Man. London, 1938.  
 Czech-Jochberg (E.), Hitler, eine deutsche Bewegung. Oldenburg, 1933.—Deutsche Geschichte nationalsozialistisch gesehen. Leipzig, 1933.  
 Darmstadter (F.), Germany and Europe: Political Tendencies from Frederick the Great to Hitler. London, 1945.  
 d'Harcourt (R.), The German Catholics. London, 1941.  
 Dehille (Pierre), Gestapo: L'organisation, les chefs, les agents, l'action de la Gestapo à l'étranger. Paris, 1940.  
 Deuel (W.), People Under Hitler. London, 1942.  
 d'Ormesson (Wladimir), La Révolution Allemande. Paris, 1933.  
 Doublet (Jacques), Le front du travail allemand. Paris, 1937.  
 Douglass (Paul F.), God Among the Germans. Philadelphia, 1935.  
 Duncan-Jones (A. B.), The Struggle for Religious Freedom in Germany. London, 1938.  
 Dutch (Oswald), Germany's Next Aims. London, 1939.—Hitler's Twelve Apostles. London, 1939.  
 Ebenstein (W.), The Nazi State. New York, 1943.  
 Einig (Paul), Hitler's 'New Order' in Europe. London, 1941.  
 Ertner (S.), Hitler's Conspiracy Against Peace. London, 1937.  
 Ermarth (F.), The New Germany: National Socialist Government in Theory and Practice. Washington, 1936.  
 Feder (G.), Das Programm der N.S.D.A.P. Munich, 1932. (English translation. London, 1934.)  
 Feerster (F. W.), Europe and the German Question. London, 1941.  
 Fournier (J.), La Conception Nationale-Socialiste du Droit des Gens. Paris, 1939.  
 Frankel (H.), The German People versus Hitler. London, 1940.  
 Fried (H. B.), The Guilt of the German Army. New York, 1943.  
 Gafenco (G.), Préliminaires de la Guerre à l'Etat. De l'Accord de Moscou (31 Août 1939) aux hostilités en Russie (29 Juin 1941). Fribourg, 1944. (Also in German.)  
 Gangulus (N.), The Mind and Face of Nazi Germany. London, 1941.  
 Ganser (K. R.), Vom Ringen Hitlers um das Reich. Berlin, 1935.  
 Gassert (K. G.), L'Allemagne bête noire de l'Europe. Paris, 1939.  
 Glasgow (George), Peace with Gangsters? London, 1939.  
 Goebbels (Joseph), Vom Kaiserhof zur Reichskanzlei. Munich, 1934.  
 Greenwood (H. Powys), The German Revolution. London, 1934.  
 Grossbard (Berthe) and Brimster (Carl), German versus Hun. London, 1941.  
 Guillebaud (C. W.), The Social Policy of Nazi Germany. London, 1941.  
 Gumpert (Martin), Hell Hunger! Health under Hitler. London, 1940.  
 Gurian (W.), Hitler and the Christians. London, 1937.  
 Hafner (S.), Germany: Jekyll-and-Hyde. London, 1940.  
 Hagen (Paul), Will Germany Crack? New York, 1943.  
 Harshbarger (E. Yarnell), The German Universities and National Socialism. London, 1937.  
 Hauer (W.), Heim (K.) and Adam (K.), Germany's New Religion. London, 1937.  
 Haushofer (Karl), Geopolitik des Pazifischen Ozeans. Berlin, 1924.—*Zeitschrift für Geopolitik*. (In progress.)  
 Hautecloque (X. de), Police Politique Hitlérienne. Paris, 1935.  
 Heiden (K.), Die Geschichte des Nationalsozialismus. Berlin, 1933. (English translation, 1934)—Die Geburt des dritten Reiches. Zurich, 1933.—Ein Mann gegen Europa. Zurich, 1937.—Der Fuehrer. Boston and London, 1944.  
 Heilig (B.), Mein Crucified. London, 1941.  
 Henri (Ernst), Hitler over Europe? London, 1934.  
 Hermant (Max), Idoles Allemandes. Paris, 1935.  
 Heygate (John), These Germans. London, 1940.  
 Hitler (Adolf), Mein Kampf. 2 vols. Munich, 1933. (English translation, My Struggle. London, 1933.)—The Speeches of Adolf Hitler. April, 1932-August, 1939. An English Translation of Representative Passages arranged under Subjects and edited by Norman H. Baynes. London, 1942.  
 Holt (J. B.), Under the Swastika. Oxford, 1937.  
 Hoover (C. B.), Germany enters the Third Reich. London, 1933.  
 Hutton (G.), Danubian Destiny. London, 1939.  
 Igra (S.), Germany's National Vice. London, 1945.  
 Jaray (G. L.), Offensive allemande en Europe. Trois années d'histoire contemporaine, 7 mars 1936-7 mars 1939. Paris, 1939.  
 Karst (G. M.), The Beasts of the Earth. New York, 1942.  
 Kirkpatrick (Clifford), Women in Nazi Germany. London, 1939.  
 Klote (Helmut), The Berlin Diaries. 3 vols. London, 1935.—Germany's Secret Armaments. London, 1934.  
 Kneller (G. F.), The Educational Philosophy of National Socialism. New Haven, 1941.  
 Koehler (Hans-Jürgen), Inside the Gestapo. London, 1940.  
 Kolnai (Aurel), The War Against the West. London, 1938.  
 Kris (E.) and others, German Radio Propaganda: Report on Home Broadcasts during the War. New York, 1944.  
 Kuczynski (Jurgen), A Short History of Labour Conditions Under Industrial Capitalism. Vol. III, Part 2. Germany Under Fascism, 1933 to the Present Day. London, 1944.  
 Lajos (Ivan), The War Chances of Germany in the Light of German Expert Writings. (In Hungarian.) Pécs, 1939. (English translation: Germany's War Chances. London, 1939.)  
 Langhof (Wolfgang), Rubber Trancheon. Being an account of thirteen months spent in a concentration camp. London, 1935.  
 Laufemburger (H.), L'Economie Allemande à l'Epreuve de la Guerre. Paris, 1940.  
 Leipmann (Heinz), Murder Made in Germany. London, 1934.  
 Lichtenberger (Henri), The Third Reich. New York, 1937.  
 Loewenstein (Prince Hubertus), The Tragedy of a Nation: Germany, 1914-1933. London, 1934.  
 Lorant (Stefan), I was Hitler's Prisoner. London, 1935.  
 Lote (René), Histoire de la 'Culture' Allemande. Paris, 1934.  
 Lunan (H.), Die Geistige Situation der Deutschen. Brussels, 1936.  
 Macfarland (Charles S.), The New Church and the New Germany: A Study of Church and State. New York and London, 1934.  
 Mann (Erika), School for Barbarians. New York, 1938.  
 Marx (F. M.), Government in the Third Reich. New York, 1936.  
 Mankiewicz (H.), Le National-socialisme allemand, ses doctrines et leurs réalisations. Paris, 1938.  
 Maquenne (P.), L'Hérésie Économique Allemande Cause de la Guerre. Paris, 1940.  
 Maughan (Viscount), Lies as Allies, or Hitler at War. (Oxford Giant Pamphlets.) Oxford, 1941.  
 McGovern (W.), From Luther to Hitler. Boston, 1941.  
 Meier-Bennecke (Pani) (editor), Das Dritte Reich im Aufbau. 3 vols. Berlin, 1939.  
 Meisner (E.), Germany in Peril. London, 1942.

- Michaelis (G.), *Michaelis* (H.) and *Symia* (W. O.), *Die Braune Kutter*. Zurich, 1935.
- Nichols (N.), *National Socialism and the Roman Catholic Church: being an Account of the Conflict between the National Socialist Government of Germany and the Roman Catholic Church, 1933-1939*. London, 1939.
- Miller (A. van), *Deutsche und Juden. Mährisch-Ostau*, 1936.
- Mitchell (T. H.), *What to do with Germany*. London, 1941.—*Future Germany*. London, 1943.
- Mouvier (E.), *Germany Put the Clock Back*. New edition. London, 1939.
- Musk (Frank), *The Legacy of Nazism: The Economic and Social Consequences of Totalitarianism*. New York, 1943.
- Necker (W.), *Hitler's War Machine*. London, 1941.
- Neumann (F.), *Behemoth: The Structure and Practice of National Socialism*. New York and London, 1942.
- Newburger (Otto), *Official Publications of Present-day Germany: Government, Corporate Organizations and National Socialist Party, with an Outline of the Governmental Structure of Germany*. Washington, 1942.
- Nygren (A.), *The Church Controversy in Germany*. London, 1934.
- Olden (R.), *Hitler the Pawn*. London, 1936.
- Olsen (K.), *A Combine of Aggression. Masses, Elite and Dictatorship in Germany*. London, 1942.
- Paseau (Pierre Van) and Wise (James W.) (editors), *Nazism: an Assault on Civilization*. New York, 1934.
- Pascal (Roy), *The Nazi Dictatorship*. London, 1934.
- Perrous (François), *Les Mythes Hitlériens*. Paris, 1935.
- Pieck (W.) and others, *Der Fluch von Nürnberg: Hitlers Kriegsvertrag gegen Freiheit und Frieden*. Straßburg, 1937.
- Power (Michael), *Religion in the Reich*. London, 1939.
- Rauschenplat (H.) and Monte (Hilda), *How to Conquer Hitler*. London, 1940.
- Rauschenplat (Hermann), *Die Revolution des Nihilismus: Nulles u. Wirklich im Dritten Reich*. New edition. Zurich, 1935. (English Translation: *Germany's Revolution of Destruction*. London, 1939.)
- Reville (Thomas), *The Spoils of Europe*. New York, 1941.
- Reynold (Gonzague de), *D'où Vient L'Allemagne?* Paris, 1939.
- Rivaud (Albert), *Le Relèvement de l'Allemagne, 1918-33*. Paris, 1933.
- Roberts (S. H.), *The House that Hitler Built*. 9th ed. London, 1938.
- Roper (Edith) and Leiser (Clara), *Skeleton of Justice*. New York, 1941.
- Rosenberg (Alfred), *Der Mythos des 20. Jahrhunderts*. Munich, 1932.—*Das Programm der Bewegung*. Munich, 1932.
- Roussat (W. G. de), *L'évolution du Pouvoir Exécutif en Allemagne (1919-34)*. Paris, 1935.
- Ruhle (G.), *Das Dritte Reich*. Berlin, 1935.
- Saint-Jean (M. de), *La Politique Economique et Financière du Troisième Reich*. Paris, 1936.
- Salas (R. de R. de) (editor), *Hitler's New Order*. New York, 1941.
- Sass (George), *School for War*. London, 1942.
- Schacher (G.), *Germany Pushes South-East*. London, 1933.—*Germany Pushes West*. London, 1939.
- Schwaen (P. L.), *Hitler and the Nazi Dictatorship. A Study of Social Pathology and the Politics of Fascism*. London, 1938.
- Siger (G.), *A Nation Terrorized*. Chicago, 1933.
- Sieburg (P.), *Es werde Deutschland*. Frankfurt, 1933. (English edition, *Germany, My Country*. London, 1933.)
- Siemens (H.), *Hitler Youth*. London, 1940.
- Stanton (D.) and Weidenfeld (A.), *The Goebbels Experiment: A Study of the Nazi Propaganda Machine*. London, 1943.
- Sonderagger (R.) (editor), *Mordzentrale X: Enthüllungen und Dokumente über die Anstandslosigkeit der deutschen Gestapo*. Zürich, 1936.
- Spengler (O.), *Preussentum und Sozialismus*. Munich, 1921.—*Jahre der Entscheidung*. Munich, 1933.
- Steed (Wickham), *Hitler: Whence and Whither*. London, 1934.—*The Meaning of Hitlerism*. London, 1934.
- Stein (Alexander), *Adolf Hitler: Schüler der 'Weisheit von Zion'*. Karlsruhe, 1936.
- Strik (S. D.), *The Prussian Spirit: A Survey of German Literature and Politics, 1914-1940*. London, 1941.
- Stoffet (Gretel), *La Dictature du Fascisme Allemand*. Paris, 1936.
- Stoye (J.), *Die geschlossene deutsche Volkswirtschaft: Geopolitik-Autarkie-Vierjahresplan*. Berlin, 1937.
- Strasser (Otto), *Wohin treibt Hitler? Darstellung der Lage und Entwicklung des Hitler-Systems in den Jahren 1935 und 1936*. Prague, 1937.
- Sweeney (Maxine Y.), *The Structure of the Nazi Economy*. London, 1942.
- Tadling (William), *Crises for Christianity*. London, 1939.—*Know Thy Enemy*. London, 1939.

- Thomas (Katherine), *Women in Nazi Germany*. London, 1942.
- Trivelpitz (V.), *Economic Development of Germany under National Socialism*. New York, 1937.
- Unger (E.), *Das Schrifttum des Nationalsozialismus*. Berlin, 1934.
- Vandivort (Lord), *Black Record*. 2nd ed. London, 1941.
- Verrina, *The German Mentality*. London, 1941.
- Vernail (Edmond), *Les Doctrines de la révolution allemande*. Paris, 1938.—*Hitler et le Christianisme*. Paris, 1940.—*L'Allemagne: Essai d'Explication*. Paris, 1940.—*Germany's Three Reichs*. London, 1945.
- Voort (Baron van Voort tot), *Die Deutsche Herbewapening*. The Hague, 1936.
- Warburg (G.), *Six Years of Hitler. The Jews Under the Nazi Regime*. London, 1939.
- Westin (Gunnar), *The Position of the Protestant Church in Germany*. London, 1940.
- Wiener (Peter), *German With Tears*. [German Education.] London, 1942.
- Williams (W.) and Parry (Albert), *Riddle of the Reich*. New York, 1911.
- Wolf (A.), *Higher Education in Nazi Germany*. London, 1944.
- Woodman (Dorothy), *Hitler Re-arms*. London, 1934.
- Zarek (O.), *German Kultur*. London, 1942.
- Zimmer (G.), *Education for Death: The Making of the Nazi*. London, 1941.
- Zürcher (Frans), *Kreuzzug gegen das Christentum*. Zurich, 1938.
- Zweig (Arnold), *Insulted and Exiled*. London, 1937.

## GREECE.

(KINGDOM OF HELLAS.)

GREECE gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of February 3, 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The crown was accepted by Prince Otto of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833, as Otto I, King of Hellas, being under the age of eighteen. He was expelled the Kingdom, after a reign of 29 years, in October, 1862, which event was followed by the election, in 1863, under the directing guidance of the three guaranteeing Powers, of Prince William, younger son of Christian IX, King of Denmark, as King George I, King of the Hellenes. George I, who was assassinated on March 18, 1913, was succeeded by his son Constantine, who reigned until June 11, 1917, when he was excluded from the throne by the allied Powers. Alexander, second son of King Constantine, then reigned till his death on October 25, 1920. Constantine returned to Greece on December 19, 1920, reigned until his abdication on September 27, 1922, and died in exile on January 11, 1923. He was succeeded by his eldest son George II, who was forced to leave Greece on December 13, 1923.

By a plebiscite on April 13, 1924, the Republic was established. The Republic continued until November 3, 1935, when in the plebiscite taken on the question, there voted for the restoration of the Monarchy, 1,491,992, for the Republic, 32,454. In accordance with the result, King George II returned to Greece on November 25, 1935, as King of the Hellenes.

On December 30, 1944, King George set up a Regency during the period of emergency until the will of the people should be known as to whether they desired a monarchy or a republic.

Regent.—Archbishop Damaskinos (sworn in, December 31, 1944).

## Reigning King.

Georgios II, born July 20, 1890, married February 27, 1921, *Elizabeth*, elder daughter of King Ferdinand and Queen Marie of Rumania, from whom he was divorced on July 7, 1935.

*Living Brother and Sisters of the King*.—(1) Prince *Paul*, the Diadoch, born December 14, 1901, married January 9, 1938, Princess Frederika Luise,

daughter of the Duke of Brunswick; *offspring*: Princess *Sophia*, born November 2, 1938; Prince *Constantine*, born June 2, 1940; Princess *Irene*, born at Capetown on May 11, 1942; (2) Princess *Helen*, born May 3, 1896, married March 10, 1921, Carol II, King of Rumania (from whom she obtained a divorce June 21, 1928), styled the Queen-Mother of Rumania; (3) Princess *Irene*, born February 13, 1904, married July 1, 1939, Aymon, Duke of Aosta, born March 9, 1900, son of Emanuele-Filiberto, Duke of Aosta, second cousin of the King of Italy; and (4) Princess *Catherine*, born May 4, 1913.

The re-establishment of the Constitution of 1911 was proclaimed by General Kondylis on October 11, 1935. On January 26, 1936, a general election was held for a Revisionary Chamber empowered to amend that Constitution, but on August 4, 1936, fearing a Communist rising, the Government proclaimed martial law, suspended certain articles of the Constitution, dissolved the Chamber and set up a Dictatorship under General Metaxas.

The Cabinet formed on January 4, 1945, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Minister of National Defence (War, Air and Marine) and of Mercantile Marine.*—General Nikolaos Plastiras.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—John Sophianopoulos.

*Minister of Finance and of Supplies.*—George Sideris.

*Minister of Justice, Social Welfare and Public Health.*—M. Kolyvas.

*Minister of Agriculture and of National Economy.*—John Glavanis.

*Minister of Communications and Transport.*—General Lukas Sakellariopoulos.

On October 28, 1940, Italy sent an ultimatum to Greece, demanding certain concessions amounting to complete capitulation. The ultimatum being rejected, the Italians marched from Albania into Greece. By March, 1941, not only had the Greeks driven the Italian army beyond the frontier but Greek forces were in occupation of one quarter of Albania, including Koritza, Santi Quaranta, Argyrokaastro and Chimara. But on April 6, 1941, Germany launched an attack on Greece, and the German armies came to the assistance of the Italians in Albania, forced the Greek army there to capitulate on April 20, and conquered Greece by April 27, when German troops marched into Athens.

Political and military events forced the Germans to evacuate Greece, and by October 15, 1944, the whole of the country was cleared. M. Papandriou, the then Prime Minister, arrived in Athens on October 18.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the country is 129,880 square kilometres or 50,147 square miles, of which the mainland accounts for 41,328 square miles and the islands account for 8,819 square miles.

The population of the country was 6,204,684, according to the census of May 16, 1928. By geographical divisions the population was as follows, revised as at December 31, 1938;—

| Geographical division               | Area in sq. miles | Population | Geographical division    | Area in sq. miles | Population |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Central Greece and Euboea . . . . . | 9,704             | 1,799,169  | Macedonia . . . . .      | 18,360            | 1,686,479  |
| Thessaly . . . . .                  | 5,208             | 562,020    | Epirus . . . . .         | 3,688             | 368,041    |
| Ionian Islands . . . . .            | 752               | 231,510    | Aegean Islands . . . . . | 1,506             | 337,986    |
| Cyclades . . . . .                  | 1,023             | 146,987    | Crete . . . . .          | 8,225             | 441,687    |
| Peloponnese . . . . .               | 8,856             | 1,185,046  | Thrace . . . . .         | 8,315             | 254,889    |

The following table shows the departments in geographical divisions:—

| Department                          | Population (1938) | Capital                             | Population of Capital (1938) |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Central Greece and Euboea—</i>   |                   |                                     |                              |
| Aetolia and Acarnania . . . . .     | 255,862           | Missolonghi . . . . .               | 9,270                        |
| Attica and Boeotia . . . . .        | 1,144,330         | Athens . . . . .                    | 392,781                      |
| Euboea . . . . .                    | 179,523           | Chalcis . . . . .                   | 17,297                       |
| Phthiotis and Phocis . . . . .      | 219,454           | Lamia . . . . .                     | 14,205                       |
| <i>Peloponnese—</i>                 |                   |                                     |                              |
| Achaia . . . . .                    | 213,291           | Patras . . . . .                    | 61,278                       |
| Arcadia . . . . .                   | 187,837           | Tripolitea . . . . .                | 14,397                       |
| Argolis and Corinth . . . . .       | 190,184           | Nauplia . . . . .                   | 7,163                        |
| Elis . . . . .                      | 148,554           | Pyrgos . . . . .                    | 19,836                       |
| Laconia . . . . .                   | 148,490           | Sparta . . . . .                    | 5,799                        |
| Messenia . . . . .                  | 297,191           | Kalamata . . . . .                  | 28,955                       |
| <i>Cyclades Islands—</i>            |                   |                                     |                              |
| Cyclades . . . . .                  | 146,987           | Hermoupolis (Syra) . . . . .        | 21,150                       |
| <i>Ionian Islands—</i>              |                   |                                     |                              |
| Cephalonia . . . . .                | 73,140            | Argostolion . . . . .               | 8,293                        |
| Corfu . . . . .                     | 114,620           | Corfu . . . . .                     | 32,321                       |
| Zante . . . . .                     | 44,750            | Zante . . . . .                     | 11,609                       |
| <i>Thessaly—</i>                    |                   |                                     |                              |
| Larissa . . . . .                   | 312,272           | Larissa . . . . .                   | 23,399                       |
| Trikkala . . . . .                  | 249,748           | Trikkala . . . . .                  | 18,632                       |
| <i>Macedonia—</i>                   |                   |                                     |                              |
| Agion Oros (Mount Athos) . . . . .  | 4,858             | Karyai . . . . .                    | 305                          |
| Cavalla . . . . .                   | 139,809           | Cavalla . . . . .                   | 49,980                       |
| Chalcidice . . . . .                | 77,222            | Polygyros . . . . .                 | 2,477                        |
| Drama . . . . .                     | 189,533           | Drama . . . . .                     | 29,339                       |
| Florina . . . . .                   | 158,809           | Florina . . . . .                   | 10,585                       |
| Kilkis . . . . .                    | 98,593            | Kilkis . . . . .                    | 6,864                        |
| Kozane . . . . .                    | 202,849           | Kozane . . . . .                    | 12,702                       |
| Pella . . . . .                     | 117,990           | Edessa . . . . .                    | 13,115                       |
| Serres . . . . .                    | 216,569           | Serres . . . . .                    | 29,640                       |
| Thessaloniki <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 539,697           | Thessaloniki <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 236,524                      |
| <i>Epirus—</i>                      |                   |                                     |                              |
| Arta . . . . .                      | 62,462            | Arta . . . . .                      | 7,468                        |
| Preveza . . . . .                   | 77,868            | Preveza . . . . .                   | 8,659                        |
| Thesprotia . . . . .                | 64,191            | Hegoumenites . . . . .              | 564                          |
| Yanina . . . . .                    | 159,020           | Yanina . . . . .                    | 20,485                       |
| <i>Crete—</i>                       |                   |                                     |                              |
| Canea . . . . .                     | 126,654           | Canea . . . . .                     | 26,604                       |
| Heraklion . . . . .                 | 162,978           | Heraklion (Candia) . . . . .        | 35,404                       |
| Lasithi . . . . .                   | 75,914            | Hagios Nicholas . . . . .           | 1,543                        |
| Rethymno . . . . .                  | 76,141            | Rethymno . . . . .                  | 8,632                        |
| <i>Aegean Islands—</i>              |                   |                                     |                              |
| Chios . . . . .                     | 32,914            | Chios . . . . .                     | 22,122                       |
| Leabos . . . . .                    | 177,214           | Mytilene . . . . .                  | 27,770                       |
| Samos . . . . .                     | 77,858            | Limen Vatheos . . . . .             | 8,656                        |
| <i>Thrace—</i>                      |                   |                                     |                              |
| Evros . . . . .                     | 151,260           | Alexandroupolis . . . . .           | 12,009                       |
| Rhodope . . . . .                   | 203,629           | Komotene . . . . .                  | 30,136                       |

<sup>1</sup> In August, 1937, this was the Greek name into which the department and town formerly known as Salonika was changed.

Pireus, the second city in Greece, has a population of 284,070.

There were 3,076,235 males and 3,128,449 females according to the 1928 census, while the urban population was shown as 33 per cent., and rural population 67 per cent. On December 31, 1938, the population was estimated at 7,108,814; for 1940 at 7,535,000.

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice is inhabited by the monks of Greek (17), Russian (1), Bulgarian (1), and Serbian (1) monasteries and hermitages (*Sketari*). The monks and the novices till the fields, tend the vineyards, take in the harvest, fish,

weave, transact business in their own shops, and, indeed, carry on the secular duties of the community as well as the sacred. Originally inhabited by one mediæval ascetic, Peter the Athonite, it has in the course of time grown to a religious colony of 4,858 males (census of 1928), distributed in 20 monasteries with their respective dependencies; and after having passed in the fifteenth century from the sovereignty of the Greek Emperors of Byzantium to that of the Sultans it fell again into the hands of the Greeks, who occupied it in November, 1912. Each of the 20 monasteries is a sort of little republic in itself, those of the 'coenobitic' category being ruled by abbots elected by the brethren of the monastery, while the 'idiorrhhythmic' monasteries are administered by a board of overseers (*epitropoi*) elected for a certain term of years. For centuries the peninsula was administered by a Council of 4 members, and an Assembly of 20 members, the latter consisting of 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek government on September 10, 1923, recognized the autonomous form of government existing in Mount Athos for centuries and ratified it by Articles 109-112 of the Constitution. It has also sanctioned by a law the Charter of Mount Athos, which was drawn up at the extraordinary double meeting held by representatives of its 20 monasteries on May 20, 1924.

Since 1925, there has been a fiscal Free Zone in the town of Salonika (Thessaloniki) covering (1937) an area of 268,505 square yards on land and 191,354 square yards on water with 7,655 yards of railway. Since 1924 there has been a Yugoslav Free Zone in the port of Salonika (Thessaloniki) with an area of 72,623 square yards on land and 40,512 square yards on water with 2,461 yards (of railway). Since 1932 there has been a Free Zone in the town of Piræus, covering (1937) an area of 217,067 square yards in land, with a frontage on the sea of 1,941 yards and 1,094 yards of railway.

Vital statistics for 1937:—births, 183,862; marriages, 45,785; deaths, 105,762.

### Religion.

According to the census of 1928, there were 5,961,529 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,182 Catholics, 9,003 Protestants, 126,017 Mussulmans, 72,791 Jews and 162 belonging to other religions. By the terms of the Constitution of 1864, the Greek Orthodox Church was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Orthodox Church is at present vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Metropolitan of Athens as president and 12 metropolitans, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Orthodox Church has 30 archbishops in the old territory and 43 archbishops and 6 bishops in the new territories. By agreement with the Œcumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople in 1929 the sees within the spiritual jurisdiction of the latter in the new territories were provisionally attached to that of the Holy Synod of Athens for convenience in administration.

### Education.

All children between the ages of seven and twelve years must attend school.

There were (1937-38) 743 infant schools with 781 teachers and 38,338 pupils (19,663 boys and 18,725 girls); 8,389 primary schools with 15,573 teachers (8,854 men and 6,719 women) and 985,018 pupils (531,735 boys and 453,283 girls). For secondary education there were 407 high schools with 3,735 teachers (3,131 men and 604 women) and 92,687 pupils (63,689 boys and 29,998 girls). For higher studies there were 2 universities in

Athens, the National University, founded 1834, and the Capodistria University, with 218 professors and 5,748 students (5,069 men and 679 women), and 1 at Salonika with 76 professors and 1,582 students (1,416 men and 166 women); the Polytechnic in Athens, with 5 faculties and 3 annexed schools, 47 professors and 521 students (515 men and 6 women); the School of Fine Arts, providing instruction in painting, sculpture, etc., with 14 professors and 147 students (103 boys and 44 girls).

The Ministry of Education is also charged with the Service of Antiquities, managed by an Archaeological Council, which is responsible for the conservation and reparation of ancient monuments of all periods (Prehistoric, Classical, Byzantine and Mediæval), the upkeep of museums and the conduct of excavations.

British scholarship is represented in Athens by the British School of Archaeology, which, by the aid of grants from the Government, universities, and private subscribers, is able to encourage and carry out scientific research of all kinds, but especially art, archaeology and history. Members of the school have in recent years been responsible for the excavations at Knossos, in Crete, in Melos, at Sparta, in Thessaly, at Mycenæ, and elsewhere. There are also similar French, American, Italian, Austrian and German institutions.

### Finance.

The estimates of revenue and expenditure for 6 years are as follows:—

| Year    | Revenue        | Expenditure    | Year    | Revenue        | Expenditure    |
|---------|----------------|----------------|---------|----------------|----------------|
|         | Drachmai       | Drachmai       |         | Drachmai       | Drachmai       |
| 1934-35 | 10,498,112,747 | 11,819,779,488 | 1937-38 | 16,093,889,112 | 15,467,308,101 |
| 1935-36 | 10,812,968,823 | 11,165,106,587 | 1938-39 | 14,519,062,942 | 15,106,354,667 |
| 1936-37 | 11,184,010,480 | 12,798,879,116 | 1939-40 | 14,014,821,660 | 14,662,841,014 |

The total public debt of Greece amounted on December 31, 1938, to 52,141,931,380 drachmai, distributed as follows: Loans in gold, 32,069,845,879 drachmai; loans in banknotes, 13,837,633,960 drachmai; floating debt, 990,921,243 drachmai; various engagements and unpaid interest outstanding, 5,243,530,298 drachmai. The service on this debt during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1939, is estimated at 2,194,472,115 drachmai.

In accordance with the peace preliminaries between Greece and Turkey and the Greek Law of Control of March, 1898, the financial commission of delegates representing France, Great Britain, and Italy (the mediating Powers) is established at Athens in direct relation with the Greek Minister of Finance. The public debt of Greece is in large measure under the control of this commission. To this commission were assigned, for the payment of the interest on the external debt, the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain Government monopolies, the stamp duty, and the import duties at the port of the Piræus. The total income from these sources was in 1939, 4,909,000,000 drachmai. Returns for 1939 (1938 in parentheses), in thousands of drachmai, were as follows: tobacco, 1,763,927 (1,661,778); stamp fees, 470,949 (438,484); alcohol, 804,841 (810,463); matches, 141,325 (125,839); kerosene, 124,215 (116,279); salt, 120,102 (115,130); cigarette paper, 52,063 (62,318); emery of Naxos, 22,257 (20,415), and playing cards, 15,376 (14,758).

The payments made by the commission in 1938-39 for the service of Greek foreign debts totalled 1,975,608,708 drachmai.

- Wirtschaft und Statistik. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Bi-Monthly. Berlin. (Since 1921.)  
 Wochenberichte d. Instituts f. Konjunkturforschung. Edited by Ernst Wagemann. Berlin. (Since 1928.)  
 Vierteljahreshefte zur Konjunkturforschung. Published by the Institut für Konjunkturforschung (since 1926).  
 Deutsche Reichspost. Geschäftsberichte. Berlin. (Since 1924.)  
 Reichs-Arbeitsblatt (Bi-monthly). Published by the Reichsarbeitsministerium. Berlin. (Since 1908.)  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Gothaisches Jahrbuch. Annual. Gotha.  
 Wer ist's (German Who's Who), edited by H. A. L. Degener. 10th ed. Leipzig, 1935.  
 Baedeker (Karl), Das Deutsche Reich und einige Grenzgebiete. 6th edition. Leipzig, 1936. (Also in English. London, 1936.)—Berlin and Potsdam. 21st ed. Leipzig, 1936.—The Rhine. 18th ed. Leipzig, 1936.—Schwarzwald: Reisehandbuch für Kraftfahrer und Wanderer. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1936.—Süddeutschland. 34th ed. Leipzig, 1937.—Schlesien. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1938.—Österreich, ohne Tirol und Vorarlberg. 31st ed. Leipzig, 1931.—Tirol, Vorarlberg, Westl. Salzburg und Ho. b. k. 40th ed. Leipzig, 1938.  
 Bainville (J.), L'Allemagne. Paris, 1940.  
 Balhauer (H. U.), Apokalypse der deutschen Seele. 3 vols. Salzburg, 1937-39.  
 Benoist-Méchin (M.), Histoire de l'armée allemande (1919 à 1936). 2 vols. Paris, 1938.  
 Brandt (K.), Deutsche Geschichte. (To 1918.) 3rd ed. Berlin, 1923.  
 Brown (G.), Deutschland. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1935.  
 Braun (Otto), Von Weimar zu Hitler. New York, 1940.  
 Bruck (W. F.), Social and Economic History of Germany from William II to Hitler, 1888-1938. London, 1938.  
 Carroll (Mollie Ray), Unemployment Insurance in Germany. 2nd ed. Washington, 1936.  
 Clapham (J. H.), The Economic Development of France and Germany, 1815-1914. 4th edition. Cambridge, 1936.  
 Clark (R. T.), The Fall of the German Republic. London, 1936.  
 Daniels (H. G.), The Rise of the German Republic. London, 1927.  
 Dawson (H. G.), The German Workman. London, 1906.—The Evolution of Modern Germany. London, 1908.—The Growth of Modern Germany. London, 1909.—Social Insurance in Germany, 1888-1911. London, 1912.—Municipal Life and Government in Germany. London, 1914.—The German Empire, 1897-1914. 2 vols. London, 1919.—Germany under the Treaty. London, 1933.  
 Deuch (Orwald), Thus Died Austria. London, 1938.  
 Fife (R. H.), The German Empire between Two Wars. London, 1916.  
 Frey (Dr. Arthur), Der Kampf der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland. Zürich, 1938. English edition, Cross and Swastika. London, 1938.  
 Friedjung (Heinrich), Österreich von 1848-1860. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1912.  
 Gooch (G. P.), Germany. With an introduction by H. A. L. Fisher. London, 1925.  
 Guillebaud (C. W.), The Economic Recovery of Germany from 1933 to the Incorporation of Austria in March, 1938. London, 1939.  
 Haberlandt (M.) (editor), Deutschösterreich, Sein Land und Volk und seine Kultur. Weimar, 1927.  
 Haller (J.), The Epochs of German History. London, 1930.—France and Germany: The History of One Thousand Years. (English edition.) London, 1932.  
 Hantke (Hugo), Geschichte Österreichs (Vol. 1, to the Thirty Years War.) Vienna, 1937.  
 Hartung (F.), Deutsche Geschichte von 1871-1919. 4th ed. Bonn, 1939.—Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte vom 15. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.  
 Hearnshaw (F. J. C.), Germany, the Aggressor throughout the Ages. London, 1940.  
 Hebert (W. H.) (editor), Österreich-Kunde. Stuttgart, 1938.  
 Heise (F.), German Forestry. London, 1938.  
 Hesse (Paul), Die deutschen Wirtschaftszonen in ihrer Bedeutung für die landwirtschaftliche Erzeugung u. Versorgung Deutschlands. Berlin, 1928.  
 Hofmann (A. von), Das deutsche Land und die deutsche Geschichte. New edition. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1930.—Politische Geschichte der Deutschen. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1923-26.  
 Holtzmann (Robert), Gebhardt's Handbuch der Deutschen Geschichte. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1930 and 1931.  
 Hornbach (C.), Das Deutsche Reich von 1918 bis heute. Berlin, 1931.  
 Kahler (Erich), Der deutsche Charakter in der Geschichte Europas. Zürich, 1937.  
 Kohl-Strametzki (Ernst), Aristocracy and the Middle Classes in Germany: Social Types in German Literature, 1830-1900. London, 1936.  
 Koser (P.), Modern Germany. Chicago, 1938.  
 Kraus (Herbert), The Crisis of German Democracy. London, 1938.  
 Krüger (Gerdard), Geschichte des Deutschen Volkes. Leipzig, 1937.  
 Kunschat (L.), Österreich, 1918-1934. Vienna, 1935.

- Lamprecht (K.), Deutsche Geschichte der jüngsten Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 15 vols. Berlin, 1930-22.  
 Lorenz (R.), Der Staat wider Willen: Österreich 1918-1939. Berlin, 1940.  
 Ludwig (Erich), The Germans. London, 1942.  
 Luther (Arthur), Deutsches Land in deutscher Erzählung. Leipzig, 1907.—Deutsche Geschichte in deutscher Erzählung. Leipzig, 1940.  
 Marriott (Sir J. A. B.) and Robertson (Sir C. G.), The Evolution of Prussia. The Making of an Empire. New ed. Oxford, 1937.  
 Martonne (E. de), Europe Centrale. Tome IV. Première Partie: Généralités. Allemagne. Paris, 1930.  
 Maull (Otto), Deutschland. Leipzig, 1933.  
 Mommsen (Wilhelm), Politische Geschichte von Bismarck bis zur Gegenwart, 1830-1933. Frankfurt, 1935.  
 Morgan (J. H.), Arms of Arms: being the Story of the Disarmament of Germany and of her Rearmament, 1919-39. London, 1942.  
 Oliveira (A. Ramon), A People's History of Germany. London, 1942.  
 Passarge (S.), Die deutsche Landschaft. Berlin, 1934.  
 Passler (Wilhelm) (editor), Handbuch der deutschen Volkskunde. Potsdam, 1936.  
 Pinner (H.), History of Germany (English edition). London, 1938.  
 Piper (Otto), Recent Developments in German Protestantism. London, 1934.  
 Pollock (J. K.), The Government of Greater Germany. New York, 1938.  
 Prouss (E. G.), The Canker of Germany. London, 1944.  
 Quigley (H.) and Clark (R. T.), Republican Germany. London, 1938.  
 Rosenberg (A.), Die Entstehung der deutschen Republik. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1939. (English Translation.) London, 1941.—A History of the German Republic, 1918-1930. London, 1936.  
 Rokinski (Herbert), The German Army. Revised edition. Washington, 1941.  
 Rüger (L.), Die Bodenschätze Deutschlands. Munich, 1937.  
 Schäfer (Dietrich), Deutsche Geschichte. 9th edition. 2 vols. Jena, 1922.  
 Schnabel (F.), Deutsche Geschichte im neunzehnten Jahrhundert. 4 vols. Freiburg, im Breisgau, 1937.  
 Schrepfer (H.), Landeskunde von Deutschland. Vol. I. Der Nordwesten. Leipzig, 1935.  
 Schuschnigg (Kurt), Dreimal Österreich. Vienna, 1937.  
 Schuster (George N.), The Germans. An Enquiry and an Estimate. New York, 1942.  
 Sering (Max), Die deutsche Landwirtschaft unter volks- und weltwirtschaftlichen Gesichtspunkten. Berlin, 1932.  
 Shuster (G. N.) and Bergstrasser (A.), Germany: A Short History. New York, 1944.  
 Snyder (Louis L.), From Bismarck to Hitler. Williamsport, 1935.  
 Sombart (W.), Die deutsche Volkswirtschaft im neunzehnten Jahrhundert und im Anfang des 20ten Jahrhunderts. 7th ed. Berlin, 1928.—Deutscher Sozialismus. Berlin, 1934.  
 Stampfer (F.), Die vierzehn Jahre der Ersten Deutschen Republik. Karlsruhe, 1936.  
 Steinberg (S. B.), A Short History of Germany. London, 1944.  
 Stern-Eubayth (E.), A Short History of the Germans. London, 1910.  
 Stolper (G.), German Economy, 1870-1940. London, 1940.  
 Sybel (H. von), Die Begründung des deutschen Reichs durch Wilhelm I. 7 vols. Munich and Leipzig, 1889-94. (Eng. Trans. by R. White. New York, 1898.)  
 Tveitshke (H. von), Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1923-27. (English Translation. London, 1915-19.)  
 Ullmann (H.), Durchbruch der Nation. Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 1918-1933. Jena, 1933.  
 Valentin (Veit), 1848: Chapters of German History. London, 1940.  
 Wahl (Adolf), Deutsche Geschichte. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1928.  
 Ward (A. W.), Germany, 1815-1890. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1916-18.

## 3. BOOKS ON NATIONAL SOCIALISM.

- Brown Book of the Hitler Terror. London, 1933.—The Brown Network: The Activities of the Nazis in Foreign Countries. New York, 1934.  
 Das Recht der Nationalen Revolution. Berlin, 1933.  
 Konzentrationslager: Ein Appell an das Gewissen der Welt. Karlsruhe, 1934.  
 The Yellow Spot: The Extermination of the Jews in Germany. London, 1936.  
 The Nazi Primer (Word for word translation of the Official Handbook for Nazi Youth). New York, 1938.  
 Germany Speaks. London, 1938.  
 Germany: The Last Four Years. By 'Germanicus.' (Reprinted from *The Banker*.) Boston, 1937.  
 Documents concerning German-Polish relations and the outbreak of hostilities between Great Britain and Germany on September 3, 1939. (Cmd. 6106.) London, 1939.  
 Documents illustrating the horrors of concentration camps in Germany. (Cmd. 6120.) London, 1939.

The collection of the assigned revenues and the administration of the monopolies are entrusted to a Greek Company, called the 'Société de Régie des Revenus affectés au Service de la Dette Publique,' which is under the control of the international commission.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Military service in Greece was compulsory and universal. It commences in the 21st year and lasted up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active army was 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active army and 8 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace time was about 50,000. Each annual contingent was called up for service in the active army in two batches in March and September.

Prior to the war the Army was organised in 4 army corps, with headquarters at Athens, Larissa, Salonica and Cavalla, and comprised 13 divisions and 1 cavalry division. Each division contained 2 or 3 regiments of infantry (6 battalions) and one regiment of mountain artillery (3 or 4 batteries). Its armament was mostly of obsolescent types.

After the Italian invasion, the Greek Army was furnished by the British with a number of more modern weapons—including anti-aircraft and anti-tank guns. These were supplemented by arms captured from the Italians.

The Air Ministry, created in 1929, controlled Army and Navy aviation. Before the war there were 10 groups, each of 3 flights of 4 aircraft. Greek air squadrons are co-operating with the R.A.F.

### II. NAVY.

The Greek Navy is composed mainly of light craft. The largest vessel is the cruiser *Averof*, of 9,450 tons, launched in 1910, but modernised in 1925-27. Her armament includes four 9.2 in. and eight 7.5 guns, and she has a nominal speed of 22.5 knots.

There are 13 destroyers, 3 old torpedo boats, 4 submarines, 4 corvettes, 15 minesweepers and sundry miscellaneous craft.

All the above vessels are serving with the Allied forces.

## Production and Industry.

Greece is mainly an agricultural country. Of the total area only one-fifth is cultivable. The total area under cultivation in 1938 was 2,409,553 hectares (6,023,882 acres). Forest area is 2,406,502 hectares (5,944,059 acres), of which 4,121,119 acres were State owned.

The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

|                | Area in Acres |           | Production in Metric Tons |         |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|---------------------------|---------|
|                | 1937          | 1938      | 1937                      | 1938    |
| Wheat . . .    | 2,115,928     | 2,151,217 | 817,825                   | 980,237 |
| Barley . . .   | 523,613       | 488,562   | 219,104                   | 221,075 |
| Maize . . .    | 689,651       | 693,713   | 322,599                   | 217,382 |
| Oats . . .     | 359,362       | 342,081   | 134,321                   | 134,905 |
| Tobacco . . .  | 235,442       | 210,176   | 69,315                    | 48,066  |
| Cotton . . .   | 178,272       | 170,334   | 54,564                    | 45,296  |
| New wine . . . | 385,280       | 392,382   | 336,854                   | 463,557 |
| Currents . . . | 192,284       | 199,325   | 189,176                   | 187,508 |

In 1940 the tobacco yield was 48,900 metric tons; wheat, 896,000 metric tons; currants, 121,775 metric tons; raisins, 23,000 metric tons; olives, 24,000 metric tons.

Olives are abundant, about 380,000 acres being under cultivation; olive oil production in 1938 was 102,805 metric tons, valued at 2,233,306,011 drachmai, as compared with 187,471 metric tons, valued at 4,007,965,670 drachmai in 1937. Fruit production in 1938 was: lemons, 296,124,000, valued at 71,660,723 drachmai; oranges, 268,612,000 (178,248,505 drachmai); mandarins, 155,367,000 (78,274,127 drachmai); apples, 71,959 metric quintals (48,267,081 drachmai); pears, 285,274 metric quintals (89,163,769 drachmai); figs (dried), 323,406 metric quintals (171,109,780 drachmai). Rice is cultivated in Greek Macedonia—Vodena, near Salonika, being the principal centre. Two kinds of cheese are produced in Greece—sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta cheese) and head-cheese.

There were in Greece (1938) 363,083 horses, 183,619 mules, 404,379 asses, 967,322 cattle, 8,138,772 sheep, 4,356,120 goats, and 429,748 pigs.

Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits. The ore and other minerals worked include iron, iron-pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver, manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, lignite, sulphur ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured), and various other earths. The Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea, the Aegean islands and other parts of Greece yield a large output of ores and earths.

The principal mineral output of Greece for three years is given as follows (in metric tons):—

|                       | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        |                 | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|                       | Metric tons | Metric tons | Metric tons |                 | Metric tons | Metric tons | Metric tons |
| Iron ore . . .        | 280,271     | 300,498     | 348,613     | Chromites . . . | 47,347      | 52,620      | 42,464      |
| Iron pyrites . . .    | 208,050     | 206,650     | 244,000     | Emery . . .     | 15,000      | 7,458       | 3,078       |
| Lead (ore) . . .      | 19,730      | 20,181      | 14,889      | Lignites . . .  | 105,621     | 181,083     | 108,010     |
| Magnesite (raw) . . . | 116,106     | 161,676     | 168,243     |                 |             |             |             |

Industry in Greece is making considerable progress. The leading industrial products are olive oil, wine, textiles, chemicals, articles of food. In 1938 the value of the production of industries was 13,552,083 drachmai, as compared with 13,829,834 drachmai in 1937.

## Commerce.

Value of the commerce of Greece (in thousands of drachmai) for five years was as follows:—

|               | 1936           | 1937           | 1938           | 1939           | 1940           |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|               | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai |
| Imports . . . | 11,962,620     | 15,204,363     | 14,761,395     | 12,275,404     | 12,215,326     |
| Exports . . . | 7,378,377      | 9,555,293      | 10,149,180     | 9,199,867      | 9,009,380      |

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows:—

| Countries      | Imports from   |                | Exports to     |                |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|                | 1938           | 1939           | 1938           | 1939           |
|                | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai | 1,000 Drachmai |
| Great Britain  | 1,926,068      | 1,479,142      | 648,446        | 1,356,906      |
| Egypt          | 244,029        | 819,946        | 218,641        | 208,880        |
| United States  | 1,069,585      | 868,980        | 1,731,047      | 1,991,250      |
| Bulgaria       | 38,182         | 71,093         | 30,045         | 24,903         |
| France         | 228,598        | —              | 295,819        | —              |
| Germany        | 4,256,428      | 3,674,428      | 3,901,067      | 2,581,909      |
| Switzerland    | 85,910         | 106,723        | 97,251         | 171,890        |
| Italy          | 500,609        | 652,975        | 525,386        | 582,182        |
| Netherlands    | 305,681        | 229,756        | 231,045        | 389,584        |
| Rumania        | 1,516,167      | 1,151,798      | 234,217        | 197,344        |
| U.S.S.R.       | 864,618        | 239,035        | 51,524         | 14,841         |
| Yugoslavia     | 452,816        | 418,487        | 226,092        | 197,425        |
| Turkey         | 272,772        | 164,909        | 66,001         | 105,819        |
| Sweden         | 178,713        | —              | 49,334         | —              |
| Czechoslovakia | 241,186        | 244,648        | 295,771        | 187,716        |
| Hungary        | 108,581        | 210,989        | 150,789        | 92,366         |

In 1940 Germany led the way in both imports and exports: 2,871,301,000 drachmai and 343,056,200 drachmai respectively; the United States came second with 1,889,253,000 drachmai imports and 2,273,842,000 drachmai exports.

The staple article of import from Greece into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) is currants, the value of which amounted in 1938 to 1,112,465*l*. Other articles of import in 1938 were:—raisins, 162,711*l*; gums and tobacco, 182,074*l*. Of the exports from the United Kingdom to Greece in 1938, cotton piece goods were valued at 325,385*l*; woollen and worsted yarns and manufactures, 617,422*l*; coal, 165,264*l*; machinery, 182,542*l*.

The total trade between Greece and the United Kingdom for 5 years was as follows:—

|                                | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports from Greece to U.K.    | 2,386,741 | 2,095,213 | 2,174,982 | 2,124,788 | 1,978,089 |
| Exports to Greece from U.K.    | 2,682,181 | 2,924,378 | 3,321,703 | 2,946,094 | 3,751,907 |
| Re-exports to Greece from U.K. | 239,691   | 282,287   | 317,850   | 233,622   | 116,806   |

### Navigation and Shipping.

The merchant navy of Greece on June 30, 1939, had 589 steam and motor ships of 1,812,723 tons and 710 sailing vessels of 55,417 tons. In the year 1938, 2,992 vessels of 5,475,764 tons entered and 2,263 vessels of 4,864,110 tons cleared the ports of Greece.

### Communications.

There are 8,440 miles of roads in Greece, of which 7,064 are improved earth, gravel, and water-bound macadam; 1,191 of surface treated and penetration macadam; and 185 of bituminous concrete and asphalt surfaced concrete roads.

There is a canal (opened November 9, 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth

(about 4 miles). In 1938, 6,942 steamers of 2,736,298 tons and 863 sailing vessels of 11,791 tons passed through the canal.

Railways open for traffic total a length of 1,668 miles, of which 823 miles are operated by the State.

There was an air service, run by a Greek company, which connects Athens with Drama via Salonica, and Athens and Jannina (Epirus), via Agrinion. In 1938, 7,395 passengers were carried, and 230,800 kilogrammes of freight, in addition to 7,785 kilogrammes of postal matter. A number of foreign air companies also operate services in Greece.

The telegraph lines on December 31, 1938, had a length of 24,101 kilometres, with 59,123 kilometres of wire. The number of offices was 5,423. They handled 4,783,842 inland telegrams, and 634,141 international, of which 291,246 were despatched abroad and 342,895 were received.

In 1938 there were 1,208 kilometres of urban telephone lines with 207,834 kilometres of wire, and 11,096 kilometres of inter-urban lines with 33,380 kilometres of wire. The number of subscribers was 38,427, and the number of offices 42.

There were 1,368 post offices at the end of 1937, and there passed through the post in that year (inland post):—letters, 44,790,780; post-cards, 1,543,720; printed matter journals and samples, 35,806,547; postal orders, 1,588,897, of a total value of drachmai 1,768,190,245; parcels, 515,126. Foreign postal service (despatched):—letters, 9,405,134; post-cards, 1,053,265; printed matter and journals, 2,950,734; parcels, 11,695. Foreign postal service (received):—letters, 10,822,923; post-cards, 967,380; journals and other printed paper, 4,036,286; parcels, 67,808; money orders, 33,890, of a total value of drachmai 44,908,357. Total postal revenue, 515 million drachmai in 1939.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank (founded in 1841) was authorised to issue bank notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. According to a decree of May 12, 1928, the note-issuing privilege of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece, as from May 14, 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of September 15, 1927. By the same decree, the drachma was stabilised, its gold content being fixed at 0.01952634 grammes of gold, corresponding to 77.02 drachmai to the U.S. dollar, but the stabilisation has been suspended since April 26, 1932. On December 31, 1939, the total bank-note circulation amounted to 9,458,000,000 drachmai; total gold, 4,223,000,000 drachmai.

On December 31, 1936, there were 29 banks in Greece with deposits amounting to 17,371 million drachmai, and capital, 1,970 million drachmai.

On December 31, 1936, the balance standing to the credit of the 550,568 depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank totalled 2,870,975,000 drachmai.

The *Drachma* consists of 100 *lepta*. Nickel coinage in circulation consists of 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*, 1 and 2 drachmai; there are also pieces of 5, 10, and 20 drachmai, made of silver and nickel, but these silver and nickel pieces are to be withdrawn from circulation on July 1, 1940. In November, 1940, 100 and 20 gold drachmai pieces were struck.

On November 11, 1944, the Greek currency was stabilised at 600 drachmai to the £ sterling or the British military pound. The new notes are to be backed to the extent of 100 per cent. by gold and foreign exchange.

In 1920 the metric system was made compulsory. The use of the Gregorian Calendar has been authorised as from March 1, 1923.

The old weights and measures are still met with. The principal are :—

- 1 oke = 400 drams = 2.832 lb.
- 1 kantar = 44 okes = 124.608 lb.
- 1 pik = 27 inches.
- 1 stremma = 2471 acres.

The Great Venetian pound (G. V. lb.) is used universally in the currant trade; 2,128 G. V. lb. = 1 long ton.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Thanassis Aghnides (assumed office, December 3, 1942).

*Counsellor.*—Jean A. Romanos.

*First Secretaries.*—Dimitri Lambros and Othon Contostavlos.

*Second Secretary.*—Thomas Ypsilanti.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. George Contoleon.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain J. Vlahopoulos, R.H.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing Commander Menelaos Kinatos, R.H.A.F.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Spiro X. Constantinidi.

*Consul-General.*—Georges Dracopoulos.

There are consular officers of Greece at London, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Liverpool, Newcastle, Portsmouth and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Reginald Wildg (Allea Leeper, K.C.M.G. (appointed February 27, 1943).

*Secretaries.*—E. R. Warner, R. P. Heppel and A. R. Brown.

There are Consular officers at Patras, Piræus and Salonika.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Greece.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Grèce.* First issue, 1931.

The Statistical Bureau also publishes many monthly and annual returns, among others :—  
Recensements de la population. Résultats statistiques généraux des recensements.—  
Statistique du mouvement de la population.—Statistique des causes de décès.—Statistique des élections.—Statistique annuelle du Rendement Agricole etc. de la Grèce.—(Effectif du bétail.—Dénombrement des arbres.)—Bulletins du mouvement de la navigation de la Grèce avec l'étranger.—Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers.—Statistique des Postes, Télégraphes et Téléphones.—Bulletin mensuel de Statistique.

Compte Rendu (annuel) des opérations de la Commission Financière Internationale.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

The Greek White Book : Diplomatic Documents relating to Italy's Aggression against Greece. London, 1942.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annual of the British School at Athens (Archæology).* London.

*Greece (Les Guides Bleus).* Revised by Yves Béguignon. Edited by Marcel Monmarché. Paris, 1932.

*Greco-Turkish War of 1897. From Official Sources. By a German Staff Officer.* [Eng. Trans.] London, 1898.

*Macmillan's Guides:* 'Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, Cyprus, etc.' 4th ed. London, 1908.

*Abbott (G. F.), Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers.* London, 1917.—*Greece and the Allies, 1914-1923.* London, 1922.

*Andréaulis (A.), Les Effets Economiques et sociales de la Guerre en Grèce.* Paris, 1929.

*Argenti (P.), The Massacres of Chios.* London, 1833.—*The Expedition of Colonel Fabrier to Chios.* London, 1834.—*Chios Liberata.* London, 1834.

*Bandeker's Greece.* 4th ed. Leipzig, 1909.

*Billy (A.), La Grèce.* Grenoble, 1837.

*Boissacq (F.) (editor), L'Image de la Grèce.* 6 vols. Geneva, 1921.—*Des Cyclades en Crète, au gré du vent.* Geneva, 1919.—*In Greece: Journeys by Mountain and Valley.* Geneva, 1920.

*Brewster (R. H.), The Six Thousand Boards of Athos.* London, 1885.

*Brown (A.), Greece Old and New.* London, 1877.

*Byron (R.), The Station, Athos: Treasures and Men.* London, 1928.

*Cacimano (D.), Greece.* ('Cross-Road' Series.) London, 1943.

*Casson (S.), Greece Against the Axis.* London, 1941.—*Greece and Britain.* London, 1943.

*Choukas (M.), Black Angels of Athos.* London, 1935.

*Cofinas (G. N.), La Grèce Economique.* Brussels, 1929.

*Davies (R. M.), The Monks of Athos.* London, 1836.

*Dell (A.), Isles of Greece.* London, 1828.

*Dixon (W. M.), Hellas Revisited.* London, 1929.

*Driaault (Edouard) and L'Heritier (Michel), Histoire Diplomatique de la Grèce.* 5 vols. Paris, 1926.

*Elladi (M. N.), Crete: Past and Present.* London, 1933.

*Finlay (G.), A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time.* London, 1877.

*Forster (E. S.), A Short History of Modern Greece, 1821-1940.* London, 1941.

*Fougères (G.), Grèce.* (Joanne's Guide Series.) Paris, 1909.

*Gardner (E. A.), Greece and the Aegean.* London, 1933.

*Gibbard (Kathleen), Greece.* (No. 3 of the Handbooks of the British Society for International Understanding.) London, 1944.

*Hasluck (F. W.), Athos and its Monasteries.* London, 1924.—*Letters on Religion and Folk Lore.* London, 1927.—*Christianity and Islam under the Sultans.* London, 1929.

*Hopper (S.), Greek Earth.* London, 1939.

*Kalichas (Nicholas), Introduction to the Constitutional History of Modern Greece.* New York, 1940.

*Luke (H. C.), The Fringe of the East.* London, 1913.

*Mackenzie (Compton), Wind of Freedom: The History of the Invasion of Greece by the Axis Powers, 1940-41.* London, 1943.

*Mavrogordato (John), Modern Greece: A Chronicle and a Survey, 1800-1931.* London, 1931.

*Miller (W.), Greek Life in Town and Country.* London, 1905.—*The Latins in the Levant.* London, 1908.—*A History of the Greek People (1821-1921).* London, 1922.—*Greece.* London, 1928.

*Murray's Handbook for Greece.* 7th ed. London, 1905.

*Papantonakis (S. A.), Cretica: a Collection of Documents relating to the Insurrection, 1897-8.* (In Greek.) Canes, 1901.

*Paparrigopoulos (K.), History of the Hellenic Nation.* 2nd ed. 5 vols. (In Greek.) Athens, 1886.

*Philippson (A.), Thessalien und Epirus.* Berlin, 1897.—*Griechenland und seine Stellung im Orient.* Leipzig, 1897.—*Beiträge zur griechischen Inselwelt.* Leipzig, 1901.

*Phillips (W. A.), The Greek War of Independence, 1821-33.* London, 1897.

*Platykas (R. D.), La Grèce pendant la Guerre de 1914-18.* Berne, 1918.

*Powell (Dilys), Remember Greece.* New York, 1943.

*Pellakis (B.), History of Crete.* (In Greek.) 3 vols. Canes, 1909-1910.

*Ratcliffe (Dorothy U.), News of Persephone.* Impressions in Northern and Southern Greece. London, 1939.

*Schulze (J. H.), Neugriechenland eine Landeskunde Ostmakedoniens und Westthakiens.* Gotha, 1937.

*Spunda (F.), Der heilige Berg Athos. Landschaft und Legende.* Leipzig, 1928.

*Symonchos, Greece Fights On.* London, 1943.

*Symonds (J. A.), Sketches and Studies in Italy and Greece.* 3 vols. 2nd ed. London, 1898.

## GUATEMALA.

(REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Guatemala was established on April 17, 1839, after having formed for eighteen years part of the Confederation of Central America. The present Constitution came into effect January 1, 1928. The legislative



power is vested in a single-chambered National Assembly, consisting of 74 representatives (one for every 30,000 inhabitants) chosen by direct popular vote for 4 years. In addition a Council of State of 7 members, 3 elected by the National Assembly, and 4 appointed by the President of the Republic, has supervision of public concessions and contracts, and large advisory powers. The President is normally elected for 6 years, and barred from re-election for a period of 12 years, but President Ubico's term, which expired in 1937, was, as the result of a plebiscite held in June, 1935, and through an amendment to the Constitution in September, 1941, extended to March 15, 1949.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Juan José *Averato*, elected December 19, 1944 (following the overthrow of the short-lived dictatorship of General Frederico Ponce, who had gained power in July, 1944); assumed office March 15, 1945, for four years.

Guatemala declared war against Japan on December 8, 1941, and against Germany and Italy on December 11, 1941; it broke off relations with Spain on January 24, 1945.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of seven departments—of Foreign Affairs, Government and Justice, Finance and Public Credit, Public Instruction, Public Works, War, and Agriculture.

### Area and Population.

The area is officially given as 45,452 square miles, including the territory recently acquired from Honduras by arbitration award. In March, 1936, Guatemala, Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mt. Montecristo as the common boundary point. The population, according to the 1940 census, was 3,284,269. Estimated population in 1943, 3,450,732. About 60 per cent. are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); the ruling classes are of European descent. There were 18,405 foreigners on December 31, 1934. Recent legislation has abolished the system of peonage and debt servitude formerly prevailing on the large plantations; the maximum amount of debt which may be charged against a peon's wages is 2 quetzales or dollars. But work is obligatory for at least 150 days per annum. Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President.

The capital is Guatemala City, with 176,780 inhabitants (April, 1910), almost all *ladinos* or descendants of Europeans. Other towns are Quezaltenango (30,125), Coban (26,774) and Zacapa (18,094).

### Religion and Education.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

In the calendar year 1943, there were 2,784 primary schools with 5,100 teachers and an attendance of 152,274 pupils; in 1942 there were 28 secondary schools with 710 teachers and an attendance of 5,600 pupils; the University of Guatemala (originally founded in 1878 as the University of San Carlos de Borromeo) was re-opened in 1910 with seven faculties and schools, 168 teachers and an attendance of 694 students. All education is free.

There are 37 public libraries in the country.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts, and 28 courts of first instance. Under the 1935 amendments to the Constitution, Judges

of first instance are appointed directly by the President, but Supreme Court and Appeal Court Judges continue to be appointed by the National Assembly as before.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure in currency (1 quetzal = 1 U.S. dollar):—

|               | 1939-40                 | 1940-41                 | 1941-42 <sup>1</sup>    | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup>    | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup>    |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Revenue . .   | Quetzales<br>12,150,178 | Quetzales<br>11,589,800 | Quetzales<br>10,223,120 | Quetzales<br>10,083,212 | Quetzales<br>10,575,692 |
| Expenditure . | 10,949,762              | 10,874,905              | 10,223,120              | 10,083,212              | 10,575,692              |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Actual expenditures, 1941-42, were 10,851,846 quetzales; in 1942-43, 12,752,880 quetzales. Actual revenues in both years were not published, though officially stated to be greater than the expenditures.

Principal items of expenditure in quetzales (1943-44) were: public debt service, 800,000; war, 1,900,000; education, 1,330,000; interior, 2,022,000; finance, 1,155,000; and public works, 1,082,000.

On December 31, 1943, the total public debt was 4,003,943 quetzales, excluding the 'English debt' of 1,520,432. Sinking fund of the external debt has been suspended since 1932, but interest payments have continued. On June 28, 1944, a few days before resigning, President Ubico decreed the total redemption of the 4 per cent. external debt and of the bonds of the Republic (debt of the International Railways of Central America); the bonds were duly redeemed on January 15, 1945. British investments, 1944, were 10,587,728, of which 59.6 per cent. was in default. American direct investments, 1940, were 68,224,000 dollars; American holdings of Guatemala dollar bonds, end of 1941, were 2,600,000 dollars.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves). Service in the active Army is for 1 year for infantry and cavalry and 2 years for artillery and engineer corps; in addition there are 80 companies of volunteers. The effectives for 1944 were 21,148 for the fighting services and 575 for auxiliary services. There is a small Air Force under French instruction. New air-ports were built during 1944 at Puerto Barrios and San José. The military estimates for 1943-44 were 1,900,000 quetzales.

### Production and Industry.

The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 feet, and is the most densely settled part of the Republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Coban region, and banana raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. The principal crop is coffee; there were 10,841 coffee

plantations in 1943, occupying one-fifth of the cultivated land and accounting for 70 per cent. of total exports. Germans normally own and control between 30 and 40 per cent. of the coffee plantations of Guatemala, but in 1942 the Government took over the German plantations, which are now owned by the nation and administered by the Central Bank. In 1943, 425,544 persons were employed in the production of coffee. The United States took 850,557 metric quintals or 90 per cent. of coffee exports in the 1940-41 crop year. Value of exports, 1942, was 13,636,000 dollars. Under the Inter-American Coffee Agreement, her export quota to the United States, 1943-44, was 705,248 bags (of 60 kilos). Next to coffee, bananas are the most important export crop; exports, 1943, 2,664,314 stems. Output in 1941, 8,826,580 stems. Sugar production in 1940-41 amounted to 20,745 metric tons; maize, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum used for chewing gum manufacture in the United States; exports in 1942 season was 3,700,000 lb. Twenty-five nurseries for rubber trees and cinchona plantations for the production of quinine were established, but the alkaloid content of the succirubra seedlings grown in Guatemala (for quinine) proved too low to justify the effort. Cattle-grounds (potreros) occupy about 758,640 acres. A census of livestock in 1943 showed 729,241 cattle, 438,330 sheep and goats, and 107,356 horses, mules and asses.

The forest area has an extent of 1,316,482 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports (1943) were 4,000,000 board feet.

Owing to the lack of transport, general mining is little developed. Chromite is mined in small quantities. Output of salt, 1938, was 10,465 metric tons.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce for 5 years (normally 1 quetzal = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|         | 1937                 | 1938                 | 1939                 | 1940                    | 1941                 |
|---------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Imports | Quetzales 16,742,907 | Quetzales 16,761,888 | Quetzales 15,295,729 | Quetzales 12,066,970    | Quetzales 16,098,907 |
| Exports | 16,108,610           | 16,836,203           | 16,985,360           | 12,039,492 <sup>1</sup> | 14,502,803           |

<sup>1</sup> A new system of customs valuation partly accounts for the drop in 1940.

In 1941, 78.5 per cent. of the imports came from the United States and 3.3 per cent. from Great Britain; of the exports (1941) 92 per cent. went to the United States and 3.9 per cent. to Canada.

The principal imports are cotton textiles, wheat flour, cotton yarn, petroleum products, medicines, lorries and motor cars, and woollen and artificial silk textiles.

Exports included were gold, hides, honey, essential oils and timber.

Total trade between Guatemala and the U.K. for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

|                                   | 1934      | 1935     | 1936      | 1937     | 1938     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| Imports from Guatemala to U.K.    | £ 338,102 | £ 16,608 | £ 203,391 | £ 23,910 | £ 42,980 |
| Exports to Guatemala from U.K.    | 183,449   | 213,353  | 194,385   | 278,409  | 170,653  |
| Re-exports to Guatemala from U.K. | 1,687     | 2,099    | 2,157     | 2,041    | 1,623    |

United Kingdom exports (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 118,000£.; 1940, 75,000£.; 1941, 133,000£.; 1942, 115,000£.; 1943, 82,000£., and 1944, 52,000£. Totals for the 3 years, 1939-41, included shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios and Livingston; on the Pacific side, San José and Champerico.

The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America which represents a consolidation of 4 small companies, with total mileage, 652. The lines extend from Puerto Barrios to Guatemala City, thence to San José, on the Pacific Ocean. The system extends westward to Ayutla on the Mexican border where it connects with the Mexican State railways. All roads are of 3 ft. gauge. Total mileage of all lines is 737 miles.

There were (1943) 4,320 miles of main and secondary highways in good condition for motor traffic. The opening of a new bridge in 1942 across the Suchiate river between Mexico and Guatemala has completed the linking by railway of North and South America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

There were (1938) 385 post-offices. The national telegraph lines had (December 31, 1934) a length of 4,079 miles, and the telephones, 4,172 miles. There are 235 telegraph offices and 12 central and 79 subordinate telephone stations; instruments, 1941, numbered 3,800. Radio stations have been opened at Quezaltenango, Guatemala City, Puerto Barrios and Livingston, which communicate with Mexico City. There are 3 broadcasting stations at Guatemala City; wireless sets in use, 1941, 22,000.

Air-mail and passenger service connects Guatemala City with Tegucigalpa (Honduras), San Salvador, Managua, San José (Costa Rica), Panama, Mexico City and New Orleans.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The creation of the Central Bank of Guatemala, with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 quetzales (1,875,000 quetzales paid up in 1940), and the exclusive right to issue paper money for 10 years, was decreed on June 30, 1926. This ended a paper money regime which had lasted since 1897. Total circulation of bank-notes (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40 per cent.) on December 31, 1943, was 39,319,417 quetzales, with a gold and foreign exchange reserve of 147 per cent. On August 5, 1942, the bank was given permission to issue notes up to 10 times its capital and reserves. There are five banks, besides the Central Bank. By a decree of May 12, 1932, silver coinage is limited to 2,000,000 quetzales, and copper-nickel to 500,000 quetzales. There is no exchange control.

The unit of currency is the gold *quetzal*, established May 7, 1925, equal to the United States dollar (containing 1.504665 grammes of fine gold), called after the national bird (emblematic of liberty). It is equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos. The quetzal, nominally 4.86 to the £, was 4.025 in 1942 and thereafter. Gold coins (being withdrawn from circulation), 20, 10, and 5 quetzales; quetzal notes in circulation, 20, 10, 5, 2, 1 and 50 centavos. Silver coins are in circulation (since May 1, 1933) of

resignation of the Fiscal representative and placed the supervision of the customs in the hands of the Banque Nationale d'Haiti.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic, which embraces the western portion of the island of Hispaniola, formerly known as Haiti—the larger but less populated eastern division forming the Dominican Republic—is estimated at 10,204 English square miles. On January 1, 1936, the estimated population was about 3,000,000, excluding 2,000 white foreign residents. There are about 275 persons per square mile. The majority of the population are Negroes; there are also great numbers of Mulatto Haitians, the descendants of the former French settlers. Wealthy and middle-class Haitians number about 5 per cent. of the population, of whom the majority have an average cash income of less than 4 dollars a year. Capital, Port-au-Prince, with about 115,000 inhabitants, situated on a large bay and possessed of an excellent harbour. Cap-Haitien has an estimated population of 12,000; Aux Cayes, 11,875; Gonaïves, 10,500; Port de Paix, 5,000. The official language of the country is French, though most of the common people speak a dialect known as Creole French. The cultural focus of the educated classes is Paris.

### Religion and Education.

The religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 4 suffragan bishops. The Catholic clergy are French (mostly Bretons).

Elementary education is free and compulsory; the school system is modelled after that of France, under the direction of the Secretary of Public Instruction with the country divided into 24 inspectors' districts. The teaching of English was made obligatory in all schools, beginning October 1, 1942. Primary schools (about 1,060) have 1,190 teachers and are attended by approximately 54,000 boys and 33,000 girls. There are 6 national lycées and 15 private secondary schools, with about 6,000 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education is provided by 60 farm schools for boys and 8 urban schools for boys and girls with a total registration of 12,200. There are 2 normal schools at Port-au-Prince. Higher education (free) is offered at the National School of Medicine, the National School of Law, the School of Applied Science, and the Central School of Agriculture. In addition there are strong systems of schools maintained by the Catholic Teaching Orders and a small group under Protestant direction.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation and by lower courts, all appointed for 10 years by the President and irremovable, unless impeached.

### Finance.

About 77 per cent. of the revenue of Haiti is derived from customs, paid in American currency on exports and imports. Debt charges absorb about 10 per cent. of revenue.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending September 30) for five years (in United States dollars; 5 gourdes = 1 U.S. dollar) were:—

|                       | 1938-39   | 1939-40   | 1940-41   | 1941-42   | 1942-43   |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 6,229,117 | 6,887,000 | 6,754,000 | 5,119,851 | 6,545,817 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 5,914,960 | 7,042,000 | 6,310,000 | 5,543,232 | 5,605,996 |

Total public debt, December 31, 1943, was 13,553,195 dollars. Debt service is being met in full. American holdings of Haitian dollar bonds, December 31, 1941, were 5,600,000 dollars; direct investments in Haitian enterprises, 1940, 12,479,000 dollars.

### Defence.

An armed force (Garde d'Haiti) of 4,533 officers and men has the functions of a gendarmerie and soldiery. It possesses six 75 m.m. guns for coast defence, six aeroplanes for reconnaissance purposes, three tanks and six coast-guard vessels which are now manned by the newly formed Coast-guards. Two small control vessels are also maintained for Customs purposes. The military budget for 1941-42 amounted to 7,545,595 gourdes.

### Production.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is extensively used. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality grown by peasants. Production in 1943-44, 23,600,000 kilos; export quota to the United States, 1943-44, 362,510 bags (of 60 kilos). Cocoa is grown extensively, and cotton and sisal are exported in increasing quantities. The cultivation of tobacco and bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is extending. Output of rice is enough for domestic consumption. Haiti has a greater diversity of export crops than any other West Indian area. Sugar is grown; production 1943-44, 63,879 short tons of raw sugar and 3,224,988 gallons of molasses. An extensive sugar central, founded with American capital, has been constructed near Port-au-Prince. An American firm—Société Haitiano-Américaine de Développement Agricole (SHADA)—is planting thousands of acres with cryptostegia rubber and sisal for the war effort. Rum and other spirits are distilled but not exported. Logwood is an important product, and other valuable woods are now exported. Cattle breeding is encouraged.

Haiti possesses undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 6 fiscal years ending September 30 (in U.S. dollars):—

|                | Imports   | Exports   |                | Imports    | Exports    |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|------------|------------|
|                | Dollars   | Dollars   |                | Dollars    | Dollars    |
| 1938 . . . . . | 3,521,472 | 6,981,505 | 1941 . . . . . | 7,431,109  | 6,657,307  |
| 1939 . . . . . | 8,180,737 | 7,267,635 | 1942 . . . . . | 8,467,000  | 5,577,060  |
| 1940 . . . . . | 7,940,115 | 5,399,040 | 1943 . . . . . | 10,972,622 | 10,628,356 |

In 1941-42, the principal exports were coffee, 18,105 metric tons valued at 3,476,578 dollars; raw cotton, 2,290 metric tons, valued at 471,970 dollars; raw sugar, 19,336 metric tons, valued at 1,085,293 dollars; bananas, 1,931,305 stems, valued at 909,424 dollars; and sisal, 11,607 metric tons, valued at 1,692,962 dollars.

During 1943 the United States continued the most important market for Haitian exports and the principal supplier of Haitian imports. The chief countries sharing in Haiti's foreign trade were: United States, 76 per cent.; Mexico, 5.6 per cent.; Canada, 4.5 per cent.; United Kingdom, 3.1 per cent.; Colombia, 3.6 per cent.

the value of 25-centavo, 10-centavo and 5-centavo, and also new 2-centavo, 1-centavo and half-centavo copper-nickel coins.

|                                          |                 |                                          |                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Libra</i> of 16 oz. . . . .           | = 1.014 lb.     | <i>League</i> . . . . .                  | = 3 miles.      |
| <i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras . . . .       | = 25.35 lb.     | <i>Vara</i> . . . . .                    | = 32 inches.    |
| <i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas = 101.40 lb. |                 | <i>Manzana</i> . . . . .                 | = 100 varas sq. |
| <i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals . . . .   | = 18.10 cwt.    | <i>Caballeria</i> of 64 manzanas . . . . | = 110 acres.    |
| <i>Fanega</i> . . . . .                  | = 1½ imp. bahl. |                                          |                 |

The metric system has been officially adopted.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires*.—Dr. Ismael González Arevalo.

There are also Consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool (C.G.) and Belfast.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General*.—John Hurlston Leche, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed June 1, 1939).

*First Secretary, Commercial Secretary and Consul*.—J. W. Taylor, M.B.E.

*Second Secretary and Vice-Consul*.—J. H. Dickinson.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Commander D. M. Ryan, D.F.C.

*Military Attaché*.—Col. N. P. Wright.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear Admiral H. Pott, M.V.O.

*Canadian Trade Commissioner*.—O. S. Bissett (resident at Mexico City).

There is an unsalaried Consul at Quezaltenango, and unsalaried Vice-Consuls at Puerto Barrios and San José.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Guatemala.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

The official gazette is called *Diario de Centro América*.

*Memoria de la Secretaría de Hacienda*. Annual. Guatemala.

*Memoria de la Secretaría de Fomento*. Annual. Guatemala.

*Constitución de la República de Guatemala decretada por la Asamblea nacional constituyente* (covering the constitutions from 1879 to 1935). Guatemala City, 1935.

*Colección de tratados de Guatemala*, compilada por José Rodríguez Cerna. Vol. I. Factos con el resto de Centro América. Guatemala, 1939.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.

*Caillé* (Alexis), *Au Pays du Printemps éternel: La Guatémala et son avenir économique*. Paris, 1914.

*Ferguson* (Erna), *Guatemala*. New York, 1927.

*Fife* (D.), *Guatemala and the States of Central America*. London, 1918.

*Jones* (Chester L.), *Guatemala. Past and Present*. Minneapolis, 1940.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. In *Stanford's Compendium*. New Issue. London, 1901.

*Key* (Vera) and *Osborne* (Lilly de J.), *Four Keys to Guatemala*. Rev. ed. New York, 1943.

*Key* (Helmer), *Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen: Eine Reise nach Cuba und Guatemala*. Munich, 1929.

*León* (F. J.), *Ans dem Hochlande der Maya*. Stuttgart, 1930.

*Mejía* (J. V.), *Geografía descriptiva de la República de Guatemala*. Guatemala, 1922.

*Munro* (Dana G.), *The Five Republics of Central America*. New York, 1918.

*Munro* (J.) and *Ward* (Anna E.), *Guatemala, Ancient and Modern*. New York, 1940.

*Sapper* (K.), *Mittelamerikanische Reisen und Studien aus den Jahren 1883 bis 1900*.

Braunschweig, 1903.—In den Vulcangebieten Mittelamerikas und Westindiens. Stuttgart, 1905.

*Seler* (Casellie), *Auf alten Wegen in Mexico und Guatemala, 1895-97*. Berlin, 1900.—Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Reise durch Mexico und Guatemala. Part I. Berlin, 1901.

*Villacorta* (J. A.), *Monografía del Departamento de Guatemala*. Guatemala, 1926.

*Winter* (N. O.), *Guatemala and her People of To-day*. Boston, 1909.

## HAITI.

(RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI.)

AFTER the discovery of Hispaniola by Columbus in 1492, Spain took possession of the island and of its native Indians. Owing to war and other causes, the natives disappeared, and to repopulate the island, Bishop Las Casas in 1617 obtained permission from the Spanish Crown to bring over African Negroes, thus establishing the African-American slave traffic.

### Constitution and Government.

The Republic of Haiti, which had been a French colony since 1677, was proclaimed independent on January 1, 1801, under the leadership of a black chieftain, Toussaint L'Ouverture, who founded a kingdom which lasted until 1820. Since then Haiti has been a Republic which is now governed under a centralized system laid down by the Constitution of 1935, to which, however, 20 amendments were added in July, 1939, materially increasing the powers of the National Assembly. The President is now elected by two-thirds vote of the National Assembly, serves for 7 years and is eligible for re-election. Amendments to the Constitution are now the exclusive power of the National Assembly, which is composed of 37 deputies and 21 senators and, as life members, all the former Presidents of the Republic who have completed one term of office. Deputies are elected for 4 years by popular vote; senators for 6 years, 11 of these are elected by the Chamber of Deputies and 10 are appointed by the President of the Republic. One-third of the number retires every 2 years. Under the Constitution, deputies and senators must own real property in Haiti.

Women of 30 years of age are eligible for all public offices, but do not have the right to vote.

*President of the Republic*.—Élie Lescot (born 1883); elected April 15, 1941, for a period of 5 years from May 15, 1941; term extended by the National Assembly on April 22, 1944, to May 15, 1951.

The administration of the Republic is carried on, under the President, by departments.

Haiti declared war on Japan on December 8, 1941; on Germany and Italy on December 12, and on Bulgaria, Hungary and Rumania on December 24.

In November, 1915, both Houses of the Haitian Congress ratified a treaty with the United States by which the latter agreed to assist in the establishment of responsible, orderly government. The treaty, which expired in 1936, provided for a number of American Advisers to the Haitian Government, appointed by the President of Haiti on the recommendation of the President of the United States; by a subsequent agreement the Financial Adviser-General Receiver and his assistants were succeeded on January 1, 1934, by a Fiscal Representative, appointed by the President of Haiti on the nomination of the President of the United States, to supervise the customs on behalf of holders of Haitian bonds. On assumption of office President Lescot, with the acquiescence of United States government, accepted the

sylvania, the University of Kolozsvár belongs to Hungary. Total number of students at the first four universities, 1939-40, 7,032 (1,011 women). According to the Law of May 29, 1934, some high schools of economic and technical or agricultural character were united into the 'József Nádor Technical and Economic University.' The economic faculty of that university in 1938-39 had 81 professors and 933 students, the technical faculty 93 professors and 929 students, the veterinary faculty 25 professors and 337 students, the faculty of forestry and mining (in Sopron) 32 professors and 221 students. There are also 29 theological colleges, viz., 24 Roman Catholic, 3 Protestant, 1 Greek Catholic and 1 Jewish, with a total of 190 professors and 1,229 students; and 3 law schools with 35 professors and 778 students; 3 agricultural colleges with 31 professors and 422 students. There are 5 other high schools with 35 professors and 1,107 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Budapest (curia) is the highest instance in all civil and criminal matters. There are also six Courts of Appeal for civil and criminal cases (Budapest, Debreczen, Győr, Kassa, Pécs and Szeged); the Patent Court in Budapest for suits concerning patents, trade marks, etc., whence appeal lies to the Patent Chamber of the Supreme Court; the Administrative Court for certain cases of fiscal, administrative or constitutional law. The Land Reform Court established by the Agrarian Reform Law of 1920 still carries on some of its former duties. The system of single judges was introduced into the county courts in a number of criminal cases in 1921, and in practically all civil cases of first instance in 1930. The functioning of juries has been continuously suspended since the outbreak of the world war in 1914. For military cases there is a special Army Supreme Court with a number of army courts under it.

### Social Insurance and Pauperism.

In 1927 and 1928, two fundamental laws were passed to regulate optional and obligatory social insurance, and called into existence the National Social Insurance Institute. The Institute affords its members medical and hospital treatment gratuitously and pays a subsidy to any member during the period of his illness, and grants, moreover, an old age and disability pension. The membership of the Institute, including membership of all other social insurance bodies, amounted to 1,250,329 on December 31, 1939. The insurance of farm-workers is obligatory in Hungary, done by the Agricultural Workers' National Fund, with a membership of 395,488; while the number of agricultural machines declared for the purpose of the obligatory accident insurance of workers, was 53,619 (end of 1939).

In Hungary poor relief is in the main left to communal administration. In the smaller communes orphans and the indigent are cared for by official guardians and overseers, while in the larger there are poor-houses, the funds being mostly derived from fines and taxes. The number of asylums for paupers and orphans is about 300.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 5 years (in thousands of pengos):—

|             | 1939-40 <sup>1</sup> | 1941 <sup>2</sup> | 1942 <sup>2</sup> | 1943 <sup>2</sup> | 1944 <sup>2</sup> |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue     | 1,000 Pengos         | 1,000 Pengos      | 1,000 Pengos      | 1,000 Pengos      | 1,000 Pengos      |
| Expenditure | 4,145,000            | 2,036,280         | 3,081,060         | 4,047,000         | 5,866,700         |
|             | 4,080,000            | 2,044,442         | 3,256,000         | 4,247,400         | 6,147,100         |

<sup>1</sup> July 1, 1939, to December 31, 1940 (actual revenue and expenditure).

<sup>2</sup> Calendar year.

The public debt on September 30, 1943, was given as 6,500,000,000 pengos. In 1944 the service of the debt required 361,000,000 pengos.

### Defence.

In 1938 Hungary refused to comply in future to the military restrictions imposed on her by the Treaty of Trianon, and re-introduced compulsory military service by the National Defence Act of January 28, 1939, according to which every male citizen of the country between 18 and 60 is liable to military service. The duration of active service is 2 years with the Army and 3 years in the Air Force, after which, and up to the age of 42, men belong to the first, from 42 to 48 to the second, and from 48 to 60 to the third reserve. Men unfit for military service must engage in public works (Act II of 1939).

Hungary is divided into the following eight army corps:—Budapest, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Pécs, Szeged, Debreczen, Miskolc and Kassa. To each of these districts is allotted an army corps, each composed generally of 3 infantry brigades, 3 to 7 rifle battalions, 1 cavalry squadron, 3 field artillery groups, 1 pioneer battalion and 2 train groups. In addition to the 8 army corps there are 2 motorized brigades and 2 cavalry brigades.

In the autumn of 1944 the mobilised Army consisted of 30 small-sized divisions, of which half were fighting with the German armies on the Russian front and half were at home.

Hungary has no Navy, but only four patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The budget expenditure on the Army in 1944 was 1,513,400,000 pengos.

### Production and Industry.

The cultivation of the soil is the chief industry of Hungary. The soil is noted for its fertility and the variety of its products. The area and production of crops in Hungary for two years was as follows:—

| Crop               | 1938-39 <sup>1</sup> |                         | 1939-40 <sup>2</sup> |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
|                    | Area                 | Yield                   | Estimated Yield      |
|                    | Acres                | Quintals                | Quintals             |
| Wheat              | 4,625,616            | 50,781,736              | 20,674,631           |
| Rye                | 1,717,892            | 8,637,845               | 7,241,222            |
| Barley             | 1,320,735            | 7,895,528               | 6,931,026            |
| Oats               | 632,837              | 3,659,137               | 4,343,241            |
| Maize              | 3,112,774            | 23,315,394              | 29,640,385           |
| Potatoes           | 766,048              | 22,930,404              | 31,413,580           |
| Sugar-beet         | 129,653              | 11,005,255              | 17,582,095           |
| Grapes             | 567,104              | 96,145,590 <sup>3</sup> | —                    |
| Tobacco            | 40,734               | 198,216                 | 165,491              |
| Turnips for fodder | 400,179              | 39,758,457              | —                    |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Subcarpathia.

<sup>2</sup> Including Subcarpathia.

<sup>3</sup> Gallons.

In Hungary there were, in 1940,<sup>1</sup> 989,450 horses, 2,605,490 cattle 1,750,221 sheep, and 4,648,463 pigs.

The total area under forest in Hungary (1939<sup>1</sup>) was 4,921,762 acres.

The production of coal in Hungary was in 1930, 6,987,826 tons; in 1937, 8,972,152 tons; in 1938, 9,347,878 tons, and in 1939 (including Subcarpathia), 10,625,452 tons. The best quality coal is found in the Mecsek Mountain, in the district of Pécs. Bituminous coal is found at Ajk. Hungary

taxes, but in the representative bodies of the town and county municipalities ('municipal committee') the proportion of those who pay the highest taxes has been reduced to two-fifths of the total number of members. The members of the representative bodies have an authorization for a fixed period. Each community has the right to issue orders within the limits prescribed by law, to be carried out either by its own officials at the county municipality, or by the subordinate communities.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Trianon, signed on June 4, 1920, and ratified by Hungary on November 13, 1920, mentions in general terms the boundaries of the new State with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania. As a result of negotiations with Austria and of the consequent plebiscite, Hungary in 1921 obtained Sopron in Western Hungary.

The population of post-war Hungary according to the conscription of November 18, 1939, was 9,106,252, and its area 35,875 square miles, as against a population of 8,688,319 in 1930. Of the total population, 4,455,856 were males and 4,650,396 females. On September 1, 1940, the area of Hungary was 160,250 square kilometres (61,728 square miles), its population being 12,708,439. Of this total, 11,927 square kilometres (4,605 square miles) and 1,044,438 souls were restored to Hungary by the Vienna arbitration of November 2, 1938, while 12,146 square kilometres (4,690 square miles), with a population of 671,962, were annexed in March and April, 1939. According to the census taken on January 31, 1941, the population of Hungary was 14,679,578, including 11,017,170 Magyars (75 per cent.), 1,144,260 Rumanians (8 per cent.), 865,580 Germans (6 per cent.), 586,800 Ruthenians (4 per cent.), 513,450 Serbs and Croats (3 per cent.), 308,070 Slovaks (2 per cent.), 161,370 Jews (1 per cent.), and 73,350 others.

On August 30, 1940, Germany and Italy by the second Vienna award restored the northern portion of Transylvania to Hungary, having an area of 43,104 square kilometres (16,642 square miles), with a population of 2,392,603. The restored districts include Klausenburg and the three Szekler counties. At the end of the year 1944 the whole of Transylvania had been occupied by Russian troops.

Vital statistics for 4 years:—

|                     | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    | 1939 <sup>1</sup> |
|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| Births . . . . .    | 183,369 | 182,449 | 182,306 | 207,427           |
| Marriages . . . . . | 77,217  | 80,759  | 74,276  | 69,210            |
| Deaths . . . . .    | 128,383 | 128,049 | 130,628 | 129,542           |

<sup>1</sup> Including territory ceded by first Vienna award.

The principal towns, with population on November 18, 1939, are:—

|                              |           |                            |        |                          |        |
|------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------|--------|
| Budapest (cap.) <sup>1</sup> | 1,115,877 | Miskolc . . . . .          | 73,503 | Kassa . . . . .          | 58,090 |
| Szeged . . . . .             | 131,893   | Újpest . . . . .           | 72,940 | Győr . . . . .           | 56,577 |
| Debreczen . . . . .          | 122,517   | Pécs . . . . .             | 71,150 | Nyíregyháza . . . . .    | 56,108 |
| Kolozsvár . . . . .          | 100,844   | Pécs . . . . .             | 70,547 | Szatmárnémeti . . . . .  | 51,495 |
| Kecskemét . . . . .          | 88,732    | Kispest . . . . .          | 62,797 | Békéscsaba . . . . .     | 49,973 |
| Nagyvárad . . . . .          | 82,687    | Hódmezővásárhely . . . . . | 61,786 | Marosvásárhely . . . . . | 38,517 |

<sup>1</sup> Population of Budapest on July 15, 1943, 1,216,726.

### Religion.

Religious toleration is one of the fundamental principles of the Hungarian State. The law establishes two categories of religion having a legal

standing—'incorporated' and 'recognised' religions. The former includes the Roman, Greek and Armenian Catholic, the Evangelical (Augsburg and Helvetican), the Unitarian, the Greek Oriental, and the Jewish; the second category includes the Baptist (since 1905), and the Mohammedan (since 1916). These last two religions (as well as—since 1940—the Jews) have no representation in the Upper House, and do not possess full rights in regard to the collection of their church rates, and the acquisition of immovable property. Other denominations (Methodists, Gregorian-Armenians, Anglicans, etc.) have the legal status of private associations.

In 1930 (census), the population according to religion was estimated as follows: Roman Catholics, 5,834,003 (64.9 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 201,093 (2.3 per cent.); Helvetican Evangelicals, 1,818,162 (20.9 per cent.); Augsburg Evangelicals, 534,165 (6.1 per cent.); Greek-Orientals, 39,839 (0.5 per cent.); Unitarians, 8,266 (0.1 per cent.); Jews, 444,567 (5.1 per cent.); others, 15,224.

### Education.

Public education in Hungary comprises the following grades:—(1) infant schools; (2) elementary schools; (3) industrial and commercial apprentice schools; (4) primary (city) schools; (5) training colleges for teachers; (6) middle or secondary schools; (7) special schools; (8) universities and colleges.

In 1930, 9.6 per cent. of the population over 6 years of age was illiterate. School attendance is compulsory for children of six to twelve years at day schools, and then for three years in continuation schools. There were in the school year 1938-39 altogether 1,407 infants' schools and permanent foster-homes with 1,906 female teachers and 133,288 infants, and 4 training colleges for female teachers of infant schools.

In Hungary there were in the school-year 1938-39, 8,103 elementary schools with 1,104,916 pupils and 23,215 teachers. There were also 4,448 general, 1,852 agricultural continuation schools (or courses) and 57 agricultural public schools with special teachers attached to them. There were 446 apprentice schools, 416 for industrial and 30 for commercial apprentices. The number of industrial apprentices was 64,300 and of commercial apprentices 8,491. Training colleges for elementary schools (for males and females) are being changed into lyceae. Actually the upper forms are still training colleges, with 244 teachers and 6,926 students, while the lower forms of these same institutions were already transformed into lyceae. The number of primary schools was for boys 141, for girls 200, for both sexes 77, with 105,466 pupils and 4,619 teachers.

In the middle schools the curriculum extends over eight years. They are maintained by the State, by the larger communes, or (in the case of the denominational schools) by ecclesiastical foundations, with sometimes a subvention from the State. There were in 1938-39, 138 gymnasia, 49 girls' secondary schools, 2 gymnasium courses, 3 military modern schools, 2 foreign gymnasia, 21 lyceae, 38 lyceae for girls, 1 mixed lyceum (for boys and girls), 6 agricultural middle schools, 1 industrial, 1 commercial and 1 foreign commercial middle school. Total number of teachers, 4,709; pupils, 79,435 (57,763 boys and 21,672 girls).

Hungary has six universities all maintained by the State. In 1938-39 the University of Budapest had 432 professors and 3,947 students; the University of Szeged (returned to Klausenburg in October, 1940), 94 professors and 1,109 students; the University of Pécs, 96 professors and 1,296 students, and of Debrecen, 93 professors and 1,051 students—the last two having been founded in 1912. Since the annexation of Northern Tran-

has a considerable number of brown-coal and lignite mines. Her bauxite deposits may be counted among the largest in the world; bauxite production in 1939 amounted to 500,193 tons.

Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss rivers and in Lake Balaton. The latter, situated in the west, is the largest lake in central Europe, being 50 miles long and from 2 to 7 miles broad. Its waters contain plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish. The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best known Hungarian wines come from the Hilly country, 'Tokaj,' in the north-east section of Hungary.

The industries of Hungary are based on agriculture. They include milling, distilling, the manufacture of sugar (1,303,980 metric quintals of raw sugar in 1939-40), hemp and flax, and also iron and steel works (409,292 metric tons of pig-iron and 782,615 metric tons of steel in 1939). In 1942 there were in Hungary 5,648 factories, employing on an average 534,000 workmen, with an output valued at 7,044,000 pengos.

### Commerce.

Trade for 5 years is shown as follows (in thousands of pengos):—

|               | 1939    | 1940    | 1941    | 1942      | 1943      |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports . . . | 488,985 | 602,500 | 789,700 | 923,600   | 1,148,000 |
| Exports . . . | 605,473 | 514,900 | 796,700 | 1,148,600 | 1,288,000 |

The trade was distributed among the principal countries as follows:—

| Country           | Imports<br>Million Pengos |       |       | Exports<br>Million Pengos |       |       |
|-------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|---------------------------|-------|-------|
|                   | 1941                      | 1942  | 1943  | 1941                      | 1942  | 1943  |
| Germany . . .     | 429.4                     | 483.8 | 612.4 | 477.0                     | 632.5 | 776.6 |
| Italy . . .       | 116.4                     | 248.5 | 201.3 | 113.5                     | 339.0 | 156.8 |
| Turkey . . .      | 21.1                      | 82.1  | 64.2  | 12.2                      | 39.5  | 32.8  |
| Switzerland . . . | 21.6                      | 88.7  | 44.7  | 64.4                      | 58.8  | 78.0  |
| Sweden . . .      | 14.8                      | 21.5  | 25.7  | 17.6                      | 28.1  | 32.4  |
| Spain . . .       | 2.1                       | 2.0   | 6.4   | 0.9                       | 2.2   | 5.3   |
| Portugal . . .    | 8.5                       | 6.9   | 2.3   | 0.3                       | 1.1   | 2.9   |

Total trade between Hungary and the United Kingdom according to Board of Trade returns for five years:—

|                             | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                             | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Hungary . . .  | 1,421,912 | 1,858,654 | 2,255,040 | 2,472,593 | 2,464,471 |
| Exports to Hungary . . .    | 500,487   | 485,921   | 500,519   | 500,519   | 593,069   |
| Re-exports to Hungary . . . | 71,020    | 63,201    | 107,156   | 107,215   | 76,100    |

### Communications.

In 1939 there were 3,625 miles of state roads, 14,743 miles of municipal roads and 5,273 miles of inferior roads; total, 23,641 miles of road.

The length of railways in Hungary in 1938-39 was 6,307 miles, of which 4,787 miles are owned by the State. Of the total 1,126 kilometres or 700 miles are double track. The passengers carried in 1938-39 were: State railways, 90,100,715; private railways, 34,862,001; and freight 26,137,419 and 2,866,816 metric tons respectively. There are 23 air lines

over which 4,510 flights were made in 1939 with 30,708 passengers and 1,057 metric tons of freight. Distance flown was 1,113,637 miles.

Number of Hungarian post-offices (not including collecting places and railway post) (1939), 2,898. In 1939, the inland postal service handled 476,077,307 pieces of correspondence, and the international 37,440,734 pieces; 12,729,907 parcels were carried on the inland service, and 580,615 on the international service. On December 31, 1939, the length of telegraph lines was 6,902 miles; of telegraph wires, 56,472 miles; of telephone lines, 20,976 miles; and of wire, 493,192 miles. The postal and telegraphic services are in the hands of the Government.

The total number of telegrams handled in 1939 was 3,723,867 (2,715,285 inland, 859,291 foreign, and 149,291 transit). The number of telephone conversations in 1939 was: local, 195,123,452; inter-urban, 6,881,270; international service, 748,275; transit, 271,053.

### Currency and Banking.

By a law of November 18, 1925, a new monetary unit, the 'pengő' (= 12,500 paper crowns), subdivided into 100 *fillér*, was instituted, and came into use on December 27, 1926. The pengő contains 0.263158 grammes of fine gold. Since June, 1941, 1 and 2 pengő pieces are made of aluminium and 2, 10 and 20 fillér pieces of steel. Silver and nickel coins were withdrawn from circulation. On June 30, 1942, there were in circulation coins to the value of 212 million pengos.

The amount of the bank notes in circulation, issued by the National Bank of Hungary, was 4,392,000,000 pengos on December 31, 1943.

On October 31, 1940, the total saving deposits in the Postal Savings Bank and the banks belonging to the Central Corporation of Banking Companies amounted to 1,665,500,000 pengos.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1.422 acres) is used.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

As a result of the armistice, an Allied Control Commission arrived at Debreczen on February 27, 1945.

*British Political Representative.*—A. D. F. Gascoigne, C.M.G.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire Statistique Hongrois. Budapest. Annual.  
Revue Hongroise de Statistique. Budapest. Monthly.  
Hungary before and after the War in Economic-Statistical Maps. Published by the Institute of Political Sciences of the Hungarian Statistical Society. Budapest, 1926.  
Dictionnaire des communes de la Hongrie, 1937. Budapest.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London. Annual.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères. 1. Catalogue des traités de la Hongrie 978-1526. Budapest, 1921.  
Bibliographia Hungarica. (Vol. 2 contains lists of books on politics and economics published in non-Hungarian languages, between 1861 and 1921.) Berlin, 1926.  
Journal de la Société Hongroise de Statistique. Budapest. (Since 1923. Quarterly.)  
Baedeker's Wien und Budapest. Leipzig, 1931.  
Andrássy (Count J.), The Compromise of 1867. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1866.—The Causes of the Maintenance and of the Constitutional Liberty of the Hungarian State. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901.—The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty. London, 1908.  
Balanyi (George), The History of Hungary. Budapest, 1933.

- Balint* (H.), Geschichte des ungarischen Mittelalters. Band I: Von den Ältesten Zeiten bis zum Ende des 12. Jahrhunderts. Berlin, 1941.
- Baranyi* (Zoltan), Ungarn: Das Antlitz einer Nation. Budapest, 1941.
- Bercsa* (Imre), Bibliographia juris electionis Hungaricae. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1912.—Bibliographia Emigrationis Hungaricae. Budapest, 1908.—Bibliography on the Hungarian Bank Question. (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1911.
- Buday* (Ladislav), La Hongrie après le Traité de Trianon. Budapest, 1922. (English Translation, London, 1923.)—Travel through Hungary. Budapest, 1925.
- Cholnoky* (J.), Hazánk és népünk egy éredéven át: a Magyarország hajdan és most. [Our home and people through a millenium: Magyardom in ancient times and now.] Budapest, 1937.
- Csekonics* (E.), Hungary New and Old. Budapest, 1926.
- Delattre* (P.), Nos Amis les Hongrois. Paris, 1935.
- Domanovsky* (A.), Geschichte Ungarns. München, 1928.
- Eckhart* (F.), Introduction à l'Histoire Hongroise. Paris, 1928.—A Short History of the Hungarian People. London, 1931.
- Gratz* (Gustav), The Hungarian Economic Year Book. Budapest. Annual.
- Grunevald* (C. de), Portrait de la Hongrie. Paris, 1939.
- Hantos* (G.), Administrative Boundaries and the Rationalisation of the Public Administration. [Joint Publication of the Hungarian Institute of Public Administration and of the Geographical Institute of the Budapest Faculty of Economics.] Budapest, 1932.
- Hengenmüller* (Baron Ladislav), Hungary's Fight for National Existence (Rising 1708–1711). London, 1918.
- Holland* (Clive), Hungary: the land and its people. London, 1935.
- Hóman-Serkfő*, Magyar történet. Hungarian History. 8 vols. Budapest, 1932–1934. (Vol. I also in German.)
- Horvath* (E.), Modern Hungary, 1860–1920. Cambridge, 1923.
- Kodály* (D. G.), A History of Hungary. Cleveland, 1941.
- Knechtbull-Hugessen* (Hon. C. M.), The Political Evolution of the Hungarian Nation. London, 1908.
- Macartney* (C. A.), Hungary (The Modern World Series). London, 1934.—Hungary and Her Successors: The Treaty of Trianon and its Consequences, 1919–1937. London, 1937.
- Martonne* (E. de), Europe Centrale Deuxième Partie: Suisse, Autriche, Hongrie, Tchécoslovaquie, Pologne, Roumanie. (Géographie Universelle). Edited by P. Vidal de la Blache and L. Gallois. Tome IV. Paris, 1931.
- Matolcsy* (M.), Uj élet a Magyar Földön. Budapest, 1933.
- Mende* (Fibor), Hungary ('Cross Road' Series). London, 1944.
- Morris* (E. K.), Hungary. London, 1931.
- Mosca* (R.), Ungheria D'oggi. Rome, 1939.
- Pauwels* (E.), Arpad Blessé, ou La Hongrie Nouvelle. Paris, 1933.
- Sayous* (E.), Histoire Générale des Hongrois.—Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française. 2nd ed. Paris, 1900.
- Sackfu* (J.), Der Staat Ungarn, eine Geschichtsstudie. Stuttgart, 1913.
- Satklay* (T.) and *Borowsky* (S.), Magyarország vármegyéi és városai. (The Counties and Towns of Hungary. Monographs.) (In Hungarian.) Budapest.
- Szilágyi* (Alex.), A magyar nemzet története (History of Hungary). 10 vols. Budapest, 1896–1898.
- Tabori* (P.), The Real Hungary. London, 1939.
- Teleki* (Count Paul), The Evolution of Hungary and its place in European History. (Eight lectures delivered at Williamstown, Mass.) New York, 1923.
- Torayag* (G. H. von), Die Bodenreform und ihre Wirkung auf die Entwicklung der ungarischen Landwirtschaft. Budapest, 1926.
- Vámbery* (A.), Der Ursprung der Magyaren. Leipzig, 1882.—Hungary. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1887.
- Winkler* (Arno), Ungarns Landwirtschafts Geographische Gestaltung. Berlin, 1933.
- Yolland* (A. B.), Hungary. (The Nations' History Series.) London, 1917.
- Zarek* (Otto), The History of Hungary. London, 1939.

## ICELAND.

(ÍSLAND.)

ICELAND is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. kilometres (39,768 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in latitude 66° 32' north, and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in latitude 63° 24' north, not

including the islands north and south of the land: if these are counted in, the country extends from 67° 10' north (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' north (Geirfuglaaker, one of the Westman Islands). With longitudinal direction east–west, it stretches from 13° 30' west of Greenwich (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' west of Greenwich (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' west of Greenwich, or a little farther east than the Gerpir.

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognised the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381, Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish Kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since December 1, 1918, it has been acknowledged as a sovereign State, and was united with Denmark only through the identity of the Sovereign.

**Constitution and Government.**—On May 24, 1944, the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution. The referendum brought 98 per cent. of the electorate to the polls, and showed that 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it, and 2,550 cast votes that were declared invalid. On June 17, 1944, the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first President the Althing elected Sveinn Björnsson for a one-year term.

The Republic has been recognised by the Governments of Great Britain, the United States, the U.S.S.R., France, Norway and Sweden.

*President of the Republic of Iceland.*—Sveinn Björnsson (elected on June 17, 1944).

The Althing or Parliament (52 members) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

At the elections held on October 18, 1942, the following parties were returned:—Independents, 20; Progressives, 15; Communists, 10; Labour, 7.

The Althing must meet on February 15 in every year. The Budget Bills must be laid by the Government before the two Houses in joint session, but all other Bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree they assemble in a common sitting, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of Budget Bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The executive power is exercised under the President by a ministry divided into six departments. The ministry, appointed October 1, 1944, is as follows:—

*President of the Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Ólafur Thors.

*Minister of Industry.*—Áki Jakobsson.

*Minister of Communications.*—Emil Jónsson.

*Minister of Justice and Social Affairs.*—Finnur Jónsson.

*Minister of Education.*—Brynjólfur Bjarnason.

*Minister of Finance and Trade.*—Pjetur Magnússon.



The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal, which can try only parliamentary impeachments.

On May 10, 1940, a British force landed on the island. The British Government declared that the occupying power would not interfere with the government of the country, and that the troops should be withdrawn immediately after the conclusion of the war. On July 7, 1941, United States troops landed in Iceland. At the same time it was notified that the American Government, in pursuance of an agreement with the Icelandic Government and with the assent of Great Britain, has taken charge of the defence of the country during the continuance of the war, at first jointly with Great Britain, but later single-handed.

For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each governed by a chief executive functionary (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the rural municipalities (about 200). There are also 10 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census in 1940 :—

| Divisions                       | Area,<br>English sq. m. | Population,<br>1940 | Population,<br>1940,<br>Per sq. m. |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| The South-West . . . . .        | 4,135                   | 57,396              | 13.9                               |
| The Western peninsula . . . . . | 3,658                   | 12,953              | 3.5                                |
| The North . . . . .             | 12,095                  | 37,406              | 3.0                                |
| The East . . . . .              | 5,954                   | 10,123              | 1.7                                |
| The South . . . . .             | 12,277                  | 13,595              | 1.1                                |
| Total . . . . .                 | 82,709                  | 121,474             | 3.1                                |

Population on December 31, 1943, 125,915.

In 1943, 45,370 were domiciled in rural districts, and 80,545 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1940, the foreign-born population numbered only 1,562, or 1.3 per cent. of the whole; 650 were born in Denmark, 357 in Norway and 555 in other countries.

The capital of Iceland, Reykjavík, had in 1943 a population of 42,815; other towns are Akureyri, 5,842; Hafnarfjörður, 3,944; Vestmannaeyjar, 3,524; Ísafjörður, 2,874; Siglufjörður, 2,841; Akranes, 2,004; Nes, 1,159; Seyðisfjörður, 881, and Ólafsfjörður, 767.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths and marriages, with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years :—

| Years | Marriages | Total living<br>Births | Stillborn | Deaths | Surplus of Births<br>over Deaths |
|-------|-----------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------------------------------|
| 1941  | 1,024     | 2,638                  | 56        | 1,354  | 1,334                            |
| 1942  | 1,070     | 3,048                  | 55        | 1,292  | 1,756                            |
| 1943  | 970       | 3,200                  | 67        | 1,363  | 2,027                            |

**Religion.**—The national Church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and

no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national Church are under the superintendence of one bishop. At the census of 1940 2,859, or 2.4 per cent., were returned as Dissenters.

**Education.**—There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on June 17, 1911. There are 2 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 ladies' schools, a school for elementary-school teachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school, and several other special schools. The elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 8 years, the school age being from 7 to 14 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Pauperism and Social Insurance.**—Ordinary poor-relief is regulated by the law of December, 1935. Every pauper is entitled to poor-relief in the community where he has a settled habitation.

Besides, there are in operation 3 branches of social insurance, regulated by the law of February 1, 1936: (1) Accident insurance; (2) Sickness insurance, and (3) Invalidity and old age insurance.

**Justice and Crime.**—The lower courts of justice in Iceland are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*þingfóglar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 3 judges.

**Finance.**—Current revenue and expenditure for 6 years (12. = kr. 26.22) :—

| Year           | Revenue    | Expenditure | Year           | Revenue     | Expenditure |
|----------------|------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
|                | Krónur     | Krónur      |                | Krónur      | Krónur      |
| 1940 . . . . . | 27,811,092 | 21,815,491  | 1943 . . . . . | 110,961,641 | 92,733,768  |
| 1941 . . . . . | 50,582,448 | 52,258,769  | 1944 . . . . . | 94,906,997  | 89,768,832  |
| 1942 . . . . . | 86,736,000 | 76,112,000  | 1945 . . . . . | 106,177,878 | 100,211,675 |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Budget estimates for the year 1945 for current revenue and expenditure :—

| Revenue                                 | Krónur      | Expenditure                                      | Krónur      |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Taxes . . . . .                         | 38,010,000  | Interest on State debt . . . . .                 | 1,575,650   |
| Customs and excise . . . . .            | 30,400,000  | Central Government . . . . .                     | 200,000     |
| Balance on State undertakings . . . . . | 29,935,255  | Althing . . . . .                                | 1,214,357   |
| Balance of domain revenue . . . . .     | 10,193      | The central administration . . . . .             | 2,827,450   |
| Interest on State assets . . . . .      | 722,430     | Justice, police, etc. . . . .                    | 11,003,498  |
| Other revenues . . . . .                | 100,000     | Sanitary affairs . . . . .                       | 8,174,585   |
|                                         |             | Communications . . . . .                         | 26,648,247  |
|                                         |             | Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction . . . . . | 16,530,066  |
|                                         |             | Science, literature and art . . . . .            | 3,596,568   |
|                                         |             | Agriculture, fisheries and industries . . . . .  | 9,783,398   |
|                                         |             | Social welfare . . . . .                         | 7,580,325   |
|                                         |             | Pensions . . . . .                               | 2,322,586   |
|                                         |             | Other expenditure . . . . .                      | 8,750,000   |
| Total revenue . . . . .                 | 108,177,878 | Total expenditure . . . . .                      | 100,211,675 |

The public debt of Iceland was on December 31, 1943, 52,661,000 krónur, besides 13,185,000 krónur on behalf of banks and mortgage institutions, of altogether 65,746,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 31,123,000 krónur, and the internal debt 34,623,000 krónur.

The State assets amounted on December 31, 1943, to 149,649,000 krónur.

**Defence.**—Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy, nor any fortifications. Three fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

**Production.**—Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about one-quarter per cent. is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes, and turnips. In 1943, the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was about 3,928,000 cwt., the crop of potatoes 110,000 cwt., and of turnips 7,000 cwt. In the spring of 1943 the live stock was as follows:—Horses, 62,000; head of cattle, 40,000; sheep, 818,000; goats, 1,700.

The total value of the fisheries in 1941 was estimated at 94,500,000 krónur (about 3,600,000£), whereof the cod fishery was valued at 84,700,000 krónur, and the herring fishery at 9,800,000 krónur.

**Commerce.**—Total value of imports and exports for 5 years in thousands of krónur:—

|         | 1939         | 1940         | 1941         | 1942         | 1943.        |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|         | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur |
| Imports | 64,168       | 73,900       | 181,129      | 247,747      | 251,301      |
| Exports | 70,536       | 133,029      | 188,629      | 200,572      | 233,246      |

The value of the leading imports and exports for 2 years was as follows:—

|                                                                           | 1942      |           | 1943      |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                                                           | Imports   | Exports   | Imports   | Exports   |
|                                                                           | 1,000 kr. | 1,000 kr. | 1,000 kr. | 1,000 kr. |
| Food products, beverages, tobacco                                         | 29,661    | 150,355   | 34,199    | 168,392   |
| Animal and vegetable oils, fats, etc.                                     | 3,621     | 42,799    | 6,022     | 47,864    |
| Chemicals and allied products                                             | 12,815    | —         | 11,790    | —         |
| Rubber                                                                    | 3,121     | —         | 2,089     | —         |
| Wood and cork                                                             | 16,306    | 18        | 17,995    | —         |
| Paper                                                                     | 7,942     | —         | 8,615     | —         |
| Hides, skins and leather                                                  | 3,240     | 6,207     | 1,664     | 6,363     |
| Textiles                                                                  | 30,390    | 395       | 22,051    | 9,107     |
| Articles of clothing and miscellaneous made-up textile goods              | 25,256    | 12        | 24,349    | 12        |
| Products for heating, lighting and power, lubricants and related products | 27,016    | —         | 28,159    | —         |
| Non-metallic minerals and manufactures thereof                            | 14,149    | —         | 10,050    | —         |
| Metals and manufactures thereof                                           | 24,636    | 4         | 31,388    | 2         |
| Machinery, apparatus and appliances, vehicles                             | 34,126    | —         | 41,103    | 20        |
| Other articles                                                            | 9,438     | 782       | 9,818     | 1,436     |
| Total                                                                     | 247,747   | 200,572   | 251,301   | 233,246   |

The following table shows the value of the trade with the different countries for 2 years:—

|                 | 1942         |              | 1943         |              |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                 | Imports      | Exports      | Imports      | Exports      |
|                 | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur | 1,000 Krónur |
| Denmark         | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Faroe Islands   | 5            | 429          | 34           | 295          |
| Great Britain   | 123,565      | 177,562      | 50,125       | 190,349      |
| Ireland         | 196          | 397          | 53           | 447          |
| Norway          | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Sweden          | 35           | 90           | —            | 138          |
| Germany         | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Netherlands     | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Belgium         | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| France          | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Switzerland     | —            | —            | 1,456        | 5            |
| Portugal        | 343          | 2,643        | 55           | —            |
| Spain           | 604          | 50           | —            | 1,729        |
| Italy           | —            | —            | —            | —            |
| Morocco         | —            | —            | 423          | —            |
| United States   | 97,715       | 18,089       | 163,582      | 39,786       |
| Canada          | 20,520       | 1            | 22,180       | 12           |
| Cuba            | —            | 519          | 156          | —            |
| Venezuela       | 3,949        | —            | —            | —            |
| Brazil          | 321          | 601          | —            | —            |
| Argentina       | 31           | 189          | —            | —            |
| Other countries | 463          | 2            | 122          | 57           |
| Total           | 247,747      | 200,572      | 251,301      | 233,246      |

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

|                                 | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                 | £       | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Imports from Iceland to U.K.    | 208,981 | 271,007 | 273,244 | 321,838 | 444,422 |
| Exports to Iceland from U.K.    | 556,446 | 482,167 | 373,095 | 493,844 | 462,659 |
| Re-exports to Iceland from U.K. | 55,882  | 49,311  | 29,812  | 61,478  | 33,322  |

**Shipping and Navigation.**—The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons) was, in 1943, 58 steam vessels of 23,961 gross tons, and 385 motor vessels of 15,354 gross tons; total, 443 vessels of 39,315 gross tons.

**Communications.**—There are no railways in Iceland. At the end of 1936 there were completed 2,728 miles of roads, of which 1,736 miles are carriage roads mostly open during the summer season. In 1944 there were registered 4,106 automobiles, of which 2,115 were passenger vehicles and 1,991 trucks.

There are 307 post offices.

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1940 was 9,700 miles. There were 500 telegraph and telephone offices. Number of dispatches sent in the year 1943 was 759,000, of which 349,000 were internal. Number of inter-urban telephone conversations was 985,000. The total surplus of receipts over expenditure was 1,128,000 krónur.

**Banking and Credit.**—There are 3 banks in Iceland, *Landsbanki Islands* (The National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the State; *Bunadarbanki Islands* (The Rural Bank of Iceland), a State

Bank founded 1930, and *Uvægsbanki Íslands* (The Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government. On December 31, 1942, the accounts of the Issue Department of the National Bank balanced at 332,916,000 krónur. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1943 there were 54 savings banks with deposits amounting to 60,578,000 krónur.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—The Icelandic name of the monetary unit is *króna*, pl. *krónur*. From October, 1925, to March, 1939, the relation of the value of the Icelandic króna to £ was unaltered (£1 = Kr. 22·15), but this value was not stipulated by law. Under a law of April 4, 1939, the Icelandic króna was devalued by 22 per cent., as the rate of the £ was raised from kr. 22·15 to kr. 27·00. This rate was unaltered till September, 1939. But a law of September 18, 1939, provides that when the rate of £ expressed in dollars falls below 4·16, the value of the Icelandic króna shall be adjusted to the dollar instead of the £. Since June 20, 1940, the exchange rate of the £ has been unaltered, kr. 26·22, and that of 100 dollars 650·50.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

**Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.**—Stefan Thorvaldsson (presented letters of credence from the Republic of Iceland, July 13, 1944).

**Secretaries.**—Olafur Björnsson and Eiríkur Benedikt.

There are consular representatives in Edinburgh, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Aberdeen, Fleetwood, Grimsby and Hull.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND.

**Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.**—Edward Henry Gerald Shepherd, C.M.G. (appointed November 28, 1942).

**Consul-General at Reykjavík (local rank of Counsellor).**—S. B. Sigurdsson, O.B.E.

There are also Consular representatives at Akureyri, Nordfjord and Vestmannaeyjar (Westmann Islands).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Iceland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Hagkefslur Íslands. Statistique de l'Islande.* Reykjavík.  
*Hagblíði* (Statistical Journal). Reykjavík.  
*Statistical Bulletin.* Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland. Reykjavík.  
*Heilbrigðiskrálar.* Public Health in Iceland.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Boedeker's Norwegen, Dänen ark, Island, Spitzbergen.* 14th ed. Leipzig, 1931.  
*Barnes (T. G.), Cook's Traveller's Handbook to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Iceland.* 17th ed. London, 1939.  
*Beckett (J. Angus), Iceland Adventure.* London, 1934.  
*Chapman (Olive M.), Across Iceland.* London, 1930.  
*Gierad (Knut), A History of Iceland.* London, 1924.  
*Gregersen (Aage), L'Islande: Son statut à travers les Ages.* Paris, 1937.  
*Gudmundsson (V.), Island am Beginn des XX Jahrhunderts.* (Transl. from Danish.) Nattowitz, 1904.

*Herrmann (P.), Island in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart.* 3 vols. Leipzig, 1907-1910.—Island. Das Land und das Volk. Leipzig u. Berlin, 1914.  
*Hermannsson (Halldór), Islandica. An Annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske* Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca.  
*Juan (Walter), Island: Studien zu einer Landeskunde.* Stuttgart, 1935.  
*Kashani (K.), Bidrag til en Historisk-Topografisk Beskrivelse af Island.* 1-II. København, 1877-82.  
*Leclercq (Julius), L'Islande et sa Littérature.* Brussels, 1922.  
*Lindroth (Hjalmar), Iceland: A Land of Contrasts.* New York, 1907.  
*Lundberg (H.), Islands Völkerrechtliche Stellung.* Berlin, 1934.  
*Rasmussen (D. M.), Tramping through Iceland.* Liverpool, 1931.  
*Roberts (B.) (editor), Scientific results of Cambridge expeditions to Iceland, 1932-38.* London, 1939.  
*Rosenvinge (L. K.) and Warming (E.), The Botany of Iceland.* 3 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920.  
*Stefánsson (Jón), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of Nations),* London, 1916.  
*Stefánsson (Stefán), Iceland. A Handbook for Tourists.* Reykjavík, 1930.  
*Stefánsson (Vilhjalmur), Iceland: the First American Republic.* New York, 1939.  
*Thórðarson (Björn), Iceland: Past and Present.* Oxford, 1941.  
*Thórðarson (Matthias), The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 980-1930.* Reykjavík, 1930.  
*Thoróddsen (Th.), Island. Grundriss der Geographie und Geologie.* Gotha, 1906.—*Lying Islands.* 1-IV. Kampmannshöfn, 1908-23.  
*Thorsteinsson (Thorsteinn), Iceland, 1936: A Handbook Published on the 50th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 3rd ed. Reykjavík, 1936.—*Iceland and the War* (In Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Iceland in the World War). New Haven, 1930.  
*Vogt (W. H.) and Spethmann (H.), Deutsche Islanforchung* (Vol. I, Kultur; Vol. II, Natur). Breslau, 1930.

## IRAQ.

(MESOPOTAMIA.)

IRAQ was freed from the Turks during the Great War. It was recognised as an independent State, to be placed under a Mandatory Power, and the mandate was allotted to Great Britain. Relations between the two countries were defined by a treaty concluded in October, 1922, which provided that Great Britain should as soon as possible recommend Iraq for admission to membership of the League of Nations. This recommendation was made and accepted in October, 1932, whereupon the mandate was terminated and Iraq became an independent sovereign State member of the League of Nations (October 4, 1932). The treaty of 1922 also came to an end and was replaced by a Treaty of Alliance, which provides that each of the two high contracting parties shall immediately come to the aid of the other in the event of war. Iraq declared war on Germany, Italy and Japan on January 16, 1943.

**Reigning King.**—**Faisal II**, born May 2, 1935, succeeded his father, Ghazi, second King of Iraq, who died as the result of an accident on April 4, 1939. There is a Regency under the King's relative, Emir Abdul Illah, G.C.V.O. (appointed April 3, 1939).

**Government.**—In 1920 a Council of State was formed, as a provisional measure, to conduct the administration of the country. On August 23, 1921, the High Commissioner proclaimed the Emir Faisal King of Iraq, by election of the people, as the result of a plebiscite in which 96 per cent. of the inhabitants of the country voted in his favour.

The Organic Law passed by the Constituent Assembly in June, 1924, provides for a limited monarchy and a responsible government. The

legislative body consists of a Senate (Majlis al A'ayan) of 20 'elder statesmen,' nominated for 8 years, and the Lower House (Majlis al Nuwwab) of 115 elected deputies.

In March, 1924, the elective Constituent Assembly met for the purpose of ratifying the Anglo-Iraqi treaty of 1922, passing the Organic Law and the Electoral Law for the election of a subsequent parliament. It completed these duties early in August, and was then dissolved. The first Parliament under the Constitution was opened by King Faisal on July 16, 1925.

The Cabinet, appointed on August 30, 1944, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—General Hamdi al Pachachi.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs and Acting Minister of Defence.*—Seyyid Arshad al Umari.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Seyyid Mustafa al Umari.

*Minister of Finance and Acting Minister of Supplies.*—Seyyid Salih Jabr.

*Minister of Justice.*—Seyyid Ahmed Mukhtar Baban.

*Minister of Education.*—Seyyid Ibrahim Akif al Alousi.

*Minister of Communications and Public Works.*—Seyyid Abdul Amir al Uzri.

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Seyyid Tawliq Wahbi.

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Seyyid Mohammed Hassan Kubbah.

The country is now divided into the following Liwas: Mosul, Arbil, Kirkuk, Sulaimani, Diyala, Baghdad, Dulaim, Kut, Karbala, Hillah, Diwaniyah, Muntafiq, 'Amarah, Basrah. Each Liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is sub-divided into Qadhas (under Qaimmaqams) and Nahyahas (under Mudirs).

**Area and Population.**—The country has an area of 116,600 square miles and a population according to an estimated census made in 1935, of 3,560,456. The following are the detailed figures of the census results:—

| Liwa      | Males     | Females   | Total     |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Baghdad   | 256,908   | 242,507   | 499,410   |
| Mosul     | 229,940   | 222,064   | 452,004   |
| Arbil     | 92,180    | 88,491    | 180,671   |
| Sulaimani | 98,470    | 85,734    | 184,204   |
| Kirkuk    | 112,714   | 110,920   | 223,634   |
| Diyala    | 110,057   | 105,843   | 215,900   |
| Kut       | 70,097    | 68,103    | 138,200   |
| Amarah    | 137,554   | 126,954   | 264,508   |
| Basrah    | 145,212   | 141,100   | 286,312   |
| Muntafiq  | 114,921   | 117,069   | 231,990   |
| Diwaniyah | 174,250   | 242,581   | 416,831   |
| Hilla     | 107,784   | 103,882   | 211,666   |
| Karbala   | 62,082    | 62,208    | 124,290   |
| Dulaim    | 67,777    | 62,059    | 129,836   |
| Total     | 1,779,941 | 1,780,515 | 3,560,456 |

Of the total population there were in 1935 3,136,632 Muslims (Sunni and Shiite, in proportion of roughly 5:8); 101,375 Christians (Orthodox, 20,668; Catholics, 33,098; Protestants, 7,740; others, 39,869); 90,970 Jews; and 41,134 other religions (Mandaeans, Yazidis, Bahais, etc.).

On November 25, 1933, the Council of the League of Nations fixed the

boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

**Education.**—Primary education is free and compulsory, but compulsion has not yet been enforced everywhere. Secondary education is not free. Fees have now been fixed on a new basis, exempting the poor boys who have an average of not less than 65 per cent. in their examinations. The medium of instruction is Arabic. Kurdish is used in the Kurdish-speaking districts. The figures for the school year 1943-44 for the State school system are as follows:—Elementary schools 788, of which 590 are for boys, with 61,697 pupils, and 198 for girls, with 19,031 pupils, and 52 for children, with 6,717 children; total enrolment, 87,445. Private primary schools 61, with 13,784 pupils. The majority of these receive State grants.

There are also 45 intermediate schools (first stage of secondary education), 27 for boys, with 6,987 students, and 18 for girls, with 1,946 students; total enrolment, 8,933. Of secondary schools (second stage), there are 13 for boys, with 1,919 students, and 3 for girls, with 402 students; total enrolment, 2,321. Besides these, there are 2 technical schools for boys, with 291 students; 2 home-arts schools for girls, with 248 students; 1 agricultural school, with 139 students; 1 health service school, with 81 male students; 1 school for nurses, with 93 students; 1 midwifery school, with an enrolment of 7 girls (all these 3 schools are managed and financed by the Ministry for Social Affairs), and 1 engineering school, with 140 students (managed and financed by the Ministry of Works and Communications). There are 4 training colleges for elementary school teachers (2 for men and 2 for women), with 1,432 students.

Iraq has no university, but there is 1 College of Engineering, with 140 students (managed and financed by the Ministry of Works and Communications), 1 College of Medicine, with 302 students; 1 College of Pharmacy, with 114 students; 1 Institute of Physical Education, with 41 students; 1 Higher Teachers' Training College, with 372 students; 1 College of Law, with 733 students; 1 Military College.

All these colleges, with the exception of the Engineering College, Military College and the Institute of Physical Education are co-educational.

Expenditure under the Education Budget for the financial year 1943-44 amounted to 1,492,748 dinars.

**Justice.**—The Courts are established throughout the country as follows:—For civil matters: The Court of Cassation at Baghdad with a British President, 5 Principal Courts of First Instance, 2 of them with British Presidents, 9 Single Judge Courts of First Instance and 47 Peace Courts, some of which have limited powers of Courts of First Instance. For *Sharia* (religious) matters: The Sunni and Shia Benches of Revision in Baghdad; *Shara* Courts at all places where there are Civil Courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the Judges of the Civil Courts. For criminal matters: The Court of Cassation; 6 Sessions Courts presided over by the Presidents of the Principal Courts of First Instance; Magistrates Courts at all places where there are Civil Courts, constituted of Civil Judges exercising magisterial powers of the First and Second Class. There are also a number of Third Class Magistrates Courts, limited to powers granted to Municipal Councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a Peace Judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

The prison population at the end of August, 1944, was 5,200; in the reformatory there were 96 boys.

**Finance.**—Ordinary civil receipts and expenditure:—

|             | 1940-41                                | 1941-42                                | 1942-43                                 | 1943-44                                 | 1944-45<br>(Estimates)     |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Revenue     | Iraqi dinars<br>8,865,694 <sup>1</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>8,384,150 <sup>2</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>18,122,496 <sup>3</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>19,652,225 <sup>4</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>17,712,740 |
| Expenditure | 8,608,039 <sup>5</sup>                 | 8,428,997 <sup>6</sup>                 | 18,959,546 <sup>7</sup>                 | 18,186,486 <sup>8</sup>                 | 17,810,300                 |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 1,575,915 dinars oil royalties, 60,000 dinars receipts from Currency Board, 1,000,000 dinars interest-free loan from Iraq Petroleum Co. Ltd., and 281,766 dinars foreign credit loan for purchases of war equipment and railway extension.

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure, amounting to 2,709,423 dinars.

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 1,463,371 dinars oil royalties, 60,000 dinars receipts from Currency Board, 1,000,000 dinars interest free loan from Iraq Petroleum Company and 91,573 foreign credit loan for purchases of war equipment and railway extension.

<sup>4</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure amounting to 959,180 dinars.

<sup>5</sup> Exclusive of 1,463,371 dinars oil royalties, 60,000 dinars receipts from Currency Board and 9,889 dinars foreign credit loan for purchases of war equipment and railway extension.

<sup>6</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure amounting to 975,373 dinars.

<sup>7</sup> Exclusive of 2,794,345 dinars oil royalties, 60,000 dinars receipts from Currency Board and 790,000 dinars refunds of advances.

<sup>8</sup> Exclusive of capital works expenditure amounting to 1,562,833 dinars.

**Defence.**—The establishment of the Iraqi Army on June 30, 1938, was as follows:—3 cavalry regiments, 9 batteries of field artillery, 6 batteries of mountain artillery, 1 mechanised battery, 28 infantry battalions, 1 motor machine-gun company, 2 signal battalions, 1 armoured car section, 1 light tank company, 1 engineer battalion, and a river flotilla. These forces were organised as two divisions and army troops. The administrative services consisted of 2 mechanical transport companies, veterinary and remount services, ordnance services and medical services. The Royal Iraqi Air Force consisted of 2 army-air co-operation squadrons, 1 bomber-transport squadron, 1 fighter squadron, 1 communication squadron, 1 flying training school, 1 apprentices training school, and 1 aircraft depot. Total strength, army and air force (1938), 28,000 officers and men. In January, 1936, compulsory military service for all men then between the ages of 19 and 25, came into force. Eighteen months to 2 years, according to arms, were served with the Colours, four in the First Class Reserve and four in the Second. Students in secondary, technical and religious schools and the physically unfit were exempt, and exemption from service could be obtained by the payment of 50 dinars. The Ministry of Defence was advised by a British Military Mission.

On June 30, 1944, the Iraqi Police Force comprised 195 Iraqi gazetted officers, 560 inspectors, 123 sub-inspectors, 4,727 mounted police and 11,841 foot police—total strength, 17,446. The strength of the British Inspectorate staff is 3 gazetted officers. There is also a British technical adviser in the Criminal Investigation Department. The force is under complete Iraqi executive control. Police budget for the year 1944-45 is 1,293,720 dinars. There is a camel corps, total strength, 153, which patrols and garrisons the western and south-western frontiers in co-operation with 23 armed cars, equipped with Lewis and Vickers guns. This force is in wireless communication with its bases and headquarters. There is a Mobile Force, comprising 326 mounted police and 1,495 foot police, with a complement of armed cars.

**Production.**—Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can only be cultivated if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, and new irrigation works are under consideration.

The chief winter crops are wheat and barley. The date crop is important,

the country furnishing about 80 per cent. of the world's total output; the chief producing area is the tidally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export. From the cotton crop in 1943, 615 tons of ginned cotton were produced (725 tons in 1942). The cotton area in 1943 was 10,825 acres (13,250 acres in 1942).

An oilfield, 30 miles south of Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Persian frontier, is operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, and there is a pipe-line to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined at this refinery and distributed and marketed by an associated company, the Rafidain Oil Company in all parts of Iraq at cheap prices controlled by an agreement between the company and the Government. An oilfield at Kirkuk has been tested by the Iraq Petroleum Company, an international group, who have constructed pipe-lines to the Mediterranean in order to go into production. The British Oil Development Company (Mosul Oilfields Ltd.) holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Several wells have been drilled but no oil has yet been marketed. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). Oil production in 1939 was 4,295,126 tons; 2,495,728 tons in 1940.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five calendar years were as follows:—

|                      | 1939                      | 1940                                   | 1941                                   | 1942                                    | 1943                                    |
|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Imports              | Iraqi Dinars<br>8,156,179 | Iraqi Dinars<br>7,953,993 <sup>1</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>6,702,973 <sup>2</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>12,121,705 <sup>3</sup> | Iraqi dinars<br>15,631,618 <sup>4</sup> |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> | 8,759,401                 | 4,098,105                              | 4,181,570                              | 4,708,559                               | 5,368,874                               |

<sup>1</sup> Exports do not include the shipments of oil of the Iraq Petroleum Company and movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from these tables.

<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of imports by the Ministry of Defence.

Customs and Excise gross revenue in 1943-44, 4,007,232 dinars (2,430,893 dinars Customs). Transit, 1942, 9,183,706 dinars; 1943, 10,267,478 dinars.

The principal imports and exports for two years were as follows (in thousands of dinars):—

| Imports                    |  | 1942  | 1943  | Exports         |  | 1942  | 1943  |
|----------------------------|--|-------|-------|-----------------|--|-------|-------|
| Cotton piece-goods         |  | 8,418 | 2,780 | Dates           |  | 1,298 | 1,932 |
| Silk and rayon piece-goods |  | 282   | 223   | Barley          |  | 793   | 894   |
| Woollen piece-goods        |  | 149   | 191   | Wool            |  | 748   | 383   |
| Clothing                   |  | 808   | 704   | Hides and skins |  | 334   | 401   |
| Iron and steel             |  | 810   | 211   | Cotton          |  | 82    | 410   |
| Vehicles                   |  | 278   | 161   | Animals         |  | 412   | 86    |
| Machinery                  |  | 131   | 123   | Giant millet    |  | 105   | 132   |
| Electrical machinery       |  | 171   | 207   |                 |  |       |       |
| Cement                     |  | 29    | 59    |                 |  |       |       |
| Timber                     |  | 185   | 37    |                 |  |       |       |
| Sugar                      |  | 432   | 541   |                 |  |       |       |
| Tea                        |  | 1,037 | 1,548 |                 |  |       |       |

Date exports amounted in 1942 to 105,598 tons; in 1943 to 72,327 tons.

The distribution of trade in 1943 was as follows (in thousand of dinars):—Imports: India, 8,742; United Kingdom, 1,708; Syria, 1,088; Iran, 1,022; United States of America, 968; Palestine and Trans-Jordan, 651. Exports: Iran, 1,643; Syria, 1,222; Turkey, 699; Palestine and Trans-

Jordan, 547; United Kingdom, 362; India, 195; United States of America, 153.

The total trade between Iraq and United Kingdom, according to the Board of Trade returns, was as follows for five years:—

|                              | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                              | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Iraq            | 489,574   | 1,900,182 | 2,467,517 | 3,709,207 | 2,734,455 |
| Exports to Iraq              | 1,655,870 | 1,954,345 | 1,935,094 | 2,545,040 | 2,420,726 |
| Re-exports to Iraq from U.K. | 20,062    | 82,532    | 28,655    | 40,524    | 33,277    |

**Communications.**—The Iraqi State railway system consists of a metre gauge line from the Port of Basra, which is the Port of Iraq situated on the Shatt-el-Arab at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, a distance of 570 kilometres (354 miles). At Baghdad the line crosses the River Tigris by a wagon ferry, whence it connects with the important town of Kirkuk in Northern Iraq (201 miles from Baghdad). At Jouloula (Qaraghan), which is 92 miles from Baghdad, the line branches to Khanaqin (17 miles), the latter situated near the Iraqi-Iranian frontier. There is also a standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotchek (328 miles) along the Syrian frontier following the right bank of the Tigris via Mosul. The main Basra-Baghdad line passes the ancient cities of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon and Kish, and special facilities are provided to enable travellers to visit these cities. A daily service for passenger and goods is run between Basra-Baghdad and Baghdad-Kirkuk and Khanaqin, whence goods are transferred by road to the markets in Northern and Central Iraq, as well as Iran. The standard gauge line links with the Syrian railway system at Tel Kotchek, thus establishing a through goods and passenger service from the Persian Gulf to Turkey and the cities of Europe. The total route mileage open on March 31, 1944, was 964 miles. There also exist 193 miles of siding, making a total of 1,157 miles.

Since the 1914-18 war about 4,000 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. Of this total, about 1,200 miles are metalled complete with bitumen seal coat, about 150 miles are metalled without bitumen seal, and the remainder are earth roads and tracks. On the latter, however, the essential bridges and culverts of permanent type have been installed, except for several old timber and boat bridges in the Euphrates area, whose replacement is urgently necessary, though impossible until after the war. The bitumen sealed roads include the main road north from the rail-head at Kirkuk via Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho; the branches east from this road to the Iranian frontier, and to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniyah, and also about 350 miles of the main road west from Bagdad to the Trans-Jordan frontier, whence it continues with the same type of surface to connect with the road system of Palestine. The road east of Bagdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin, is now complete as a metalled bitumen sealed surface. The distance is 115 miles.

In the year 1940-41, 173 steamers of a gross registered tonnage of 818,393 entered the port of Basra.

At the close of the financial year 1943-44 there were 156 post and telegraph offices in Iraq. At most of these money orders are issued and paid. A restricted number of offices also issue and pay postal orders and accept and deliver insured and value payable postal packets.

Mail communication is maintained over distances totalling 17,078 miles, as follows:—11,763 miles by air, 936 miles by rail, 3,500 miles by mechanical

road transport, 649 miles by pack animals and runner services, 240 miles by river.

Air mail correspondence is both despatched and received in mails conveyed by the British Overseas Airways Corporation, Ltd., five times a week. The transit period between Iraq and England by this service takes, owing to the present exceptional circumstances, over 30 days, and between Iraq and India about 8 days. Air mail communication with U.S.A. is maintained by the Pan-American Transpacific Air Service, which operates once a week. Air mail correspondence is also sent and received by the direct air service operating between the United Kingdom and India. The transit period is about a week. The transit time taken by the airgraph service is about a fortnight. In addition to Great Britain this service operates to Australia and New Zealand.

During 1943 the number of ordinary postal articles dealt with in the inland post was approximately 6,896,800 letters and postcards and 1,133,000 packets. The number of inland registered articles and parcels amounted to 191,050 and 33,057 respectively. The insured articles and parcels numbered 321 and 165, while the C.O.D. articles and parcels numbered 12 and 50 respectively. The number of ordinary articles received from abroad was 820,200 and those despatched from Iraq amounted to 1,410,500.

The registered articles numbered 75,300 (received) and 71,220 (despatched), and parcels numbered 18,094 (received) and 1,813 (despatched). The insured articles and parcels amounted to 1,860 (received) and 96 (despatched).

The number of inland money orders dealt with during the year was 174,059, of an aggregate value of I.D. 410,653. Foreign money orders received for payment in Iraq were 1,101, of a value of I.D. 5,655, and those issued in Iraq for payment in foreign countries amounted to 4,270, aggregating I.D. 35,765.

British postal orders sold during the year under review amounted to 3,198, of a total value of 2,604£., and the number of British postal orders paid was 6,352 of a total value of 5,226£.

On March 31, 1944, the line and wire mileage of the Iraq telegraph and telephone system amounted to 5,115 miles and 44,807 miles respectively. The number of post and telegraph offices open for public telegraphic traffic was 120; in addition, 68 railway telegraph offices also dealt with public telegrams.

The total number of inland telegrams transmitted during 1943-44 was 525,210. Ordinary foreign telegrams sent and received totalled 33,187 and 46,378 respectively. The number of wireless messages sent and received was 48,954 and 56,491 respectively. At the end of March, 1944, there were 130 departmental public telephone exchanges, and 61 sub-exchanges operating private systems. The number of connections in the public system was 9,856.

**Currency, Banking, Weights and Measures.**—The rupee currency was displaced by a national Iraqi currency and note issue, by a Currency Law published on April 19, 1931. By this law, which came into effect on July 1, 1931, but was suspended until April 1, 1932, the monetary unit became the 'Iraqi dinar (I.D.) = 1,000 fils = 5 riyals = 20 dirhams = 1 pound sterling. Silver coins for 50 fils (*Dirham*) and 20 fils are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 4 (nickel), 10, 4, 2 and 1 (bronze) fils. Notes are for a quarter, a half, and one dinar, and for 5, 10 and 100 dinars. The 50-fils coins are of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is 500 parts of pure silver in 1,000 parts, and of a weight of 9.00 grammes, while the 20-fils coin is of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is the same, but of a weight of 3.60 grammes. A larger coin of 200 fils was put into circulation in June, 1933. The total currency in circulation on March 31, 1944, amounted to 38,955,831

dinara. The currency is controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London. The principal banks are the Ottoman Bank, the Imperial Bank of Persia, and the Eastern Bank, with branches in the chief towns. In 1936 an Agricultural and Industrial Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government was instituted to make advances to cultivators and otherwise to promote the agricultural and industrial development of the country. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions and act as government bankers. Head office in Baghdad, with branches in Basra and Mosul.

The metric system is gradually being introduced, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *hogga* = 2.8 lbs.; *man* = 56 lbs.; *uzna* = 224 lbs.; *tughar* = 4,480 lbs.; *dhra* = 29.38 inches (27 inches in Aleppo); *mishara* = 0.62 acres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Vacant (March, 1944).

*Secretaries.*—Seyyid Awni al Khalidi and Seyyid Shakir al Wadi, M. V. O.

*Attaché.*—Seyyid Burhan-ud-Din Baahayan.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Sabih al Ansari.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

*Ambassador.*—Sir Francis Hugh William Stonehewer-Bird, K.C.M.G., O.B.E., D.S.O. (appointed February 8, 1945).

*Counsellor.*—G. H. Thompson, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—W. N. M. Hogg, P. F. Hancock and J. A. Paterson-Morgan.

*Oriental Counsellor.*—S. H. Perowne, O.B.E.

*Commercial Secretary.*—E. R. Lingeman.

*Air Officer Commanding British Forces.*—Air Vice-Marshal A. P. Davidson, C.B.E.

*British Consul, Baghdad.*—J. G. Baillie.

*British Consul-General, Basra.*—W. L. C. Knight, C.M.G.

*British Consul, Mosul.*—J. P. G. Finch, O.B.E.

### Books of Reference.

*Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine.* (Cmd. 1,176.) Miscellaneous No. 3 (1921).

*Iraq: The Journal of the British School of Archaeology in Iraq.* Vol. I, No. 1. April, 1934. Iraq. Treaty with King Faisal. Cmd. 1737. 1922.

*Bell* (Gertrude L.), *Review of the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia.* (Cmd. 1,061.) Issued by the India Office, 1920.—Amurath to Amurath. 2nd ed. London, 1929.

*Bryan* (Edwyn), *The Land of the Two Rivers.* London, 1917.

*Buchanan* (Sir George), *The Tragedy of Mesopotamia.* London, 1938.

*Burne* (A. H.), *Mesopotamia: The Last Phase.* London, 1936.

*Dana* (L. P.), *Arab-Asia: A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Iraq and Arabia.* Beirut, 1923.

*Dawson* (Sir E.), *Government of El Iraq. An Inquiry into Land Tenure and Related Questions.* London and Baghdad, 1931.

*Feld* (H.), *Arabs of Central Iraq: Their history, ethnology and physical characters.* Chicago, 1935.

*Foster* (Henry A.), *The Making of Modern Iraq.* London, 1936.

*Hall* (L. J.), *The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia.* London, 1921.

*Hay* (Sidney and H. W.), *Air over Eden.* London, 1937.

*Hoepff* (Henry U.), *England im nahen Osten: Das Königreich Iraq und die Mosul-Frage.* Erlangen, 1931.

*Hooper* (C. A.), *The Constitutional Law of Iraq.* Baghdad, 1928.

*Inland* (P. W.), *Iraq. A Study in Political Development.* London, 1937.

*Klug* (Dr. H.), *Das Königreich Irak.* Leipzig, 1934.

*Longrigg* (S.), *Four Centuries of Modern Iraq.* Oxford, 1926.

*Luke* (H. O.), *Mosul and its Minorities.* London, 1925.

*Main* (E.), *Iraq from Mandate to Independence.* London, 1935.

*Musil* (Alois), *The Middle Euphrates.* Vienna, 1927.

*Newman* (Major E. W. F.), *The Middle East.* London, 1926.

*Nolde* (Baron E.), *L'Irak: Origines Historiques et Situation Internationale.* Paris, 1934.

*Oppenheim* (Max Freiherr von), *Die Beduinen.* Vol. I: *Die Beduinenstämme in Mesopotamien und Syrien.* Leipzig, 1939.

*Parfit* (J. T.), *Mesopotamia.* London, 1920.

*Roane* (E. B.), *To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in Disguise.* London, 1912.

*Stevens* (E. S.), *By Tigris and Euphrates.* London, 1921.

*Vowles* (Alfred), *Wanderings with a Camera in Mesopotamia.* London, 1920.

*Young* (Sir H.), *The Independent Arab.* London, 1933.

## ITALY.

(REGNO D'ITALIA.)

### King of Italy.

**Vittorio Emanuele III**, born November 11, 1869, the only son of King Umberto I of Italy and of Queen Margherita; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, July 29, 1900; married October 24, 1896, to *Elena*, born January 8, 1873, daughter of Nicholas, King of Montenegro; offspring, (1) Princess *Jolanda*, born June 1, 1901, married on April 9, 1923, to Count Calvi di Bergolo; has three daughters and a son, born in 1924, 1927, 1930 and 1933 respectively; (2) Princess *Mafalda*, born November 19, 1902, married on September 23, 1925, to Prince Philip of Hesse; has three sons, born in 1926, 1927 and 1937 respectively, and a daughter born in 1940; (3) Prince *Umberto Nicola Tomaso Giovanni Maria*, Prince of Piedmont and Heir Apparent, born September 15, 1904, married January 8, 1930, to Marie José of Belgium, born August 4, 1906; offspring: Princess *Maria Pia*, born September 24, 1934; Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, born February 12, 1937, Prince of Naples; Princess *Maria Gabriella*, born February 25, 1940; Princess *Beatrice*, born February 2, 1943; (4) Princess *Giovanna*, born November 13, 1907, married to King Boris of Bulgaria, on October 25, 1930; has one daughter and a son, born in 1933 and 1937 respectively; (5) Princess *Maria*, born December 26, 1914, married January 23, 1939, to Prince Louis of Bourbon-Parma, ninth son of the late Robert, Duke of Parma; offspring: two children, one born August 7, 1940, and the other July 18, 1942.

#### Cousin of the King.

Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, of Savoy-Aosta, Count of Turin, born November 24, 1870, son of the late Prince Amedeo of Savoy, Duke of Aosta (deceased January 18, 1890), from his union with Maria Vittoria, Princess of Pozzo della Cisterna, who died January 8, 1876.

#### Second Cousin of the King.

Prince *Aymon*, formerly Duke of Spolito, since 1942, on the death of his brother, Duke of Aosta, was born on March 9, 1900; married to Princess Irene of Greece on July 1, 1939.

### Regent.—PRINCE UMBERTO, since June 5, 1944.

Most genealogists trace the origin of the reigning house to a German Count Berthold, who, in the eleventh century, established himself on the western slope of the Alps, between Mont Blanc and Lake Geneva. In the end of the eleventh century the Count of Savoy acquired the countries of Turin and Susa. Count Amadeus, in 1383, founded a law of primogeniture which led to the immediate acquisition of the territory of Nice. In 1416 the Counts of Savoy adopted the title of Duke; in 1418 they acquired the Principality of Piedmont; and in 1713 they obtained the island of Sicily, with the title of King. Sicily had to be exchanged, in 1720, for the isle of

president of the Provincial Administration Board (*Giunta Provinciale Amministrativa*), of the Prefecture Council (*Consiglio di Prefettura*), and of the Provincial Corporations Council (*Consiglio Provinciale delle Corporazioni*). Each province, as a body by itself, had an administrative head (*Presidente*), assisted by a Rectorship (*Rettorato*), composed of from 4 to 8 members, according to the size of the population.

Each municipality, as a body by itself, had a head, the Mayor (*Podestà*), who was also a government official; he was assisted, in the municipalities which are the capitals of a province or have over 10,000 inhabitants, by a Municipal Consultative Board (*Consulta Comunale*) of 10 to 40 members.

In the Municipality of Rome, the head of the local authority was a Governor (*Governatore*).

### Area and Population.

The following figures show the increase of the population of the kingdom of Italy:—

| Year<br>(1 Jan.)  | Population | Increase per<br>cent. per<br>annum | Year<br>(1 Jan.)  | Population              | Increase per<br>cent. per<br>annum |
|-------------------|------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1816              | 18,388,000 | —                                  | 1931 <sup>a</sup> | 41,176,671              | 0.768                              |
| 1872 <sup>b</sup> | 26,801,154 | 0.260                              | 1936 <sup>a</sup> | 42,444,588              | 0.910                              |
| 1882 <sup>b</sup> | 28,459,628 | 0.619                              | 1937 <sup>a</sup> | 43,578,000              | —                                  |
| 1901 <sup>a</sup> | 32,475,253 | 0.702                              | 1940 <sup>a</sup> | 44,881,004 <sup>c</sup> | —                                  |
| 1911 <sup>a</sup> | 34,671,877 | 0.655                              | 1941 <sup>b</sup> | 45,209,987              | —                                  |
| 1921 <sup>a</sup> | 37,974,000 | 0.460                              | 1942 <sup>b</sup> | 45,655,000              | —                                  |
| 1928              | 40,034,000 | 0.940                              | 1943 <sup>b</sup> | 45,637,000              | —                                  |

<sup>a</sup> February 10.

<sup>b</sup> June 10.

<sup>c</sup> Census figures.

<sup>d</sup> December 1.

<sup>e</sup> April 21.

<sup>f</sup> December 31.

<sup>g</sup> Including Libya.

<sup>h</sup> October 31.

The following table gives area and population of the departments according to the census of April 21, 1936:—

| Departments                        | Area in sq.<br>miles | Population<br>Census, 1936    | Population per<br>sq. mile, 1936 |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Piedmont . . . . .                 | 11,335               | 3,506,134                     | 309.3                            |
| Liguria . . . . .                  | 2,099                | 1,466,915                     | 698.9                            |
| Lombardy . . . . .                 | 9,186                | 5,836,342                     | 635.4                            |
| Veneto . . . . .                   | 9,858                | 4,287,806                     | 435.0                            |
| Venezia Tridentina                 | 5,252                | 669,029                       | 127.4                            |
| Venezia Giulia e Zara              | 3,457                | 977,257                       | 282.7                            |
| Emilia . . . . .                   | 8,547                | 3,339,058                     | 390.7                            |
| Tuscany . . . . .                  | 8,861                | 2,974,439                     | 335.7                            |
| Marches . . . . .                  | 3,743                | 1,278,071                     | 341.5                            |
| Umbria . . . . .                   | 3,282                | 725,918                       | 221.2                            |
| Latium . . . . .                   | 6,627                | 2,647,088                     | 399.4                            |
| Abruzzi e Molise . . . . .         | 5,955                | 1,600,631                     | 268.8                            |
| Campania . . . . .                 | 5,214                | 3,698,695                     | 709.4                            |
| Apulia . . . . .                   | 7,442                | 2,637,022                     | 354.3                            |
| Lucania . . . . .                  | 3,856                | 543,262                       | 140.9                            |
| Calabria . . . . .                 | 6,823                | 1,771,651                     | 304.8                            |
| Sicily . . . . .                   | 9,926                | 4,000,078                     | 403.0                            |
| Sardinia . . . . .                 | 9,301                | 1,084,206                     | 111.2                            |
| <b>Total for Kingdom . . . . .</b> | <b>119,764</b>       | <b>42,993,602<sup>1</sup></b> | <b>359.0</b>                     |

<sup>1</sup> The total represents the legal population; the total shown in the previous table is the *de facto* population.

On December 18, 1934, the province of Littoria was constituted. It was carved out of the adjoining provinces of Rome and Frosinone, embraces the whole of the area reclaimed or in process of reclamation under the Pontine Marshes reclamation scheme.

By a decree of January 9, 1939, the four provinces of Libya (Tripoli, Misurata, Benghazi and Derne) were incorporated in the national territory of Italy. The territory of Libyan Sahara is not affected by this decree. The area of the four provinces is 213,876 sq. miles and the population 66,287 (census, April 21, 1936).

For area and population of the provinces see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1935, p. 1042.

### MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Births, deaths and marriages:—

| Year | Marriages | Births Living |                             |           | Stillborn | Deaths<br>exclusive<br>of the<br>Stillborn | Surplus of<br>Births |
|------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|      |           | Legitimate    | Illegitimate and<br>Exposed | Total     |           |                                            |                      |
| 1937 | 377,219   | 950,676       | 41,191                      | 991,867   | 32,536    | 615,420                                    | 376,447              |
| 1938 | 324,844   | 995,046       | 42,134                      | 1,037,180 | 34,205    | 612,229                                    | 424,951              |
| 1940 | —         | —             | —                           | 1,037,586 | 59,814    | 602,865                                    | 434,721              |

*Emigrants.*—Total number in 1935, 57,408; in 1936, 41,710; in 1937, 59,945; in 1938, 61,548; in 1940, 67,063. In 1938, 30,570 went to European countries, and 30,978 to other countries.

The municipal legal population of the capitals of provinces was as follows, according to the census of April 21, 1936:—

| Municipalities          | Population | Municipalities      | Population | Municipalities     | Population |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|--------------------|------------|
| Agrigento . . . . .     | 32,951     | Cosenza . . . . .   | 40,032     | Milano . . . . .   | 1,115,848  |
| Alessandria . . . . .   | 79,327     | Cremona . . . . .   | 64,019     | Modena . . . . .   | 96,337     |
| Ancona . . . . .        | 89,198     | Cuneo . . . . .     | 35,321     | Napoli . . . . .   | 865,918    |
| Aosta . . . . .         | 23,641     | Enna . . . . .      | 23,817     | Novara . . . . .   | 62,570     |
| Apuania . . . . .       | 106,378    | Ferrara . . . . .   | 119,265    | Nuoro . . . . .    | 11,459     |
| Arezzo . . . . .        | 60,284     | Firenze . . . . .   | 322,535    | Padova . . . . .   | 138,709    |
| Ascoli Piceno . . . . . | 38,111     | Fiume . . . . .     | 53,896     | Palermo . . . . .  | 411,879    |
| Asti . . . . .          | 48,898     | Foggia . . . . .    | 62,340     | Parma . . . . .    | 71,858     |
| Avellino . . . . .      | 29,091     | Forlì . . . . .     | 65,683     | Pavia . . . . .    | 51,741     |
| Bari . . . . .          | 196,747    | Frosinone . . . . . | 18,447     | Perugia . . . . .  | 82,407     |
| Belluno . . . . .       | 25,547     | Genova . . . . .    | 634,646    | Pesaro . . . . .   | 44,589     |
| Benevento . . . . .     | 37,865     | Gorizia . . . . .   | 46,640     | Pescara . . . . .  | 51,808     |
| Bergamo . . . . .       | 86,043     | Grosseto . . . . .  | 26,428     | Piacenza . . . . . | 64,210     |
| Bologna . . . . .       | 269,687    | Imperia . . . . .   | 28,540     | Pisa . . . . .     | 72,468     |
| Bolzano . . . . .       | 45,505     | L'Aquila . . . . .  | 54,722     | Pistoia . . . . .  | 72,212     |
| Brescia . . . . .       | 123,332    | La Spezia . . . . . | 106,119    | Pola . . . . .     | 46,259     |
| Brindisi . . . . .      | 41,699     | Lecce . . . . .     | 49,261     | Potenza . . . . .  | 25,103     |
| Cagliari . . . . .      | 106,649    | Littoria . . . . .  | 19,654     | Ragusa . . . . .   | 49,530     |
| Caltanissetta . . . . . | 50,467     | Livorno . . . . .   | 124,963    | Ravenna . . . . .  | 81,086     |
| Campobasso . . . . .    | 29,573     | Lucca . . . . .     | 82,300     | Reggio di          |            |
| Catania . . . . .       | 244,972    | Macerata . . . . .  | 26,708     | Calabria . . . . . | 119,804    |
| Catanzaro . . . . .     | 45,400     | Mantova . . . . .   | 40,467     | Reggio nell'.      |            |
| Chieti . . . . .        | 30,266     | Matera . . . . .    | 22,069     | Emilia . . . . .   | 93,913     |
| Como . . . . .          | 53,210     | Messina . . . . .   | 192,051    | Rieti . . . . .    | 34,769     |



Sardinia, to which henceforth the royal dignity remained attached. The Genoese territory was added at the peace of 1815. The direct male line of the House of Savoy died out with King Carlo Felice in 1831, and the crown fell to Prince Carlo Alberto, of the house of Savoy-Carignano, a branch founded by Tommaso Francesco, born in 1596, younger son of Duke Carlo Emanuele I of Savoy. King Carlo Alberto abdicated the throne March 23, 1849, in favour of his son, the late King Vittorio Emanuele II, who, by the Peace of Zürich, November 10, 1859, obtained Lombardy, with the exception of Mantua and a part of the surrounding territory. On March 11, 1860, annexation to Sardinia was voted by *plébiscites* in Parma, Modena, the Romagna, and Tuscany; on October 21, Sicily and Naples (including *Benevento* and *Pontecorvo*, part of the Papal States), and on November 4, the Marches and Umbria. The first Italian Parliament assembled in February, 1861, and declared (March 17, 1861) Vittorio Emanuele King of Italy. The remaining part of the province of Mantua and Venetia were added in 1866. Finally, the remaining part of the Papal States (province of Rome), having been taken possession of by an Italian army (September 20, 1870), was annexed to the kingdom by *plébiscite* on October 2.

After the Great War, by the Treaty of Saint Germain (September 10, 1919) there were annexed to the kingdom: the Venezia Tridentina and the Venezia Giulia; by the Treaty of Rapallo (November 12, 1920) there were annexed Zara, the islands of Cherso, Lussino and other minor ones. By the Agreement of Rome (January 27, 1924), Fiume was also annexed.

By Royal Decree of May 9, 1936, and a Law of May 18, 1936, the territories and the populations of the Empire of Abyssinia were placed under the sovereignty of Italy. The King of Italy assumed for himself and his heirs also the title of Emperor of Ethiopia. But on November 30, 1943, the Badoglio Cabinet officially deprived the King of his title of Emperor of Ethiopia.

On April 7, 1939 (Good Friday), Italy invaded Albania and seized that country. On April 14 the Albanian Constituent Assembly offered the Crown of Albania to King Victor Emmanuel, who accepted the offer and became King of Albania. Of this title he was likewise deprived by the Badoglio Cabinet on November 30, 1943.

The civil list has been settled (1919) at 11,250,000 lire; by a law of 1925 an allowance of 8,000,000 lire was settled on the Prince of Piedmont, Heir Apparent; Duke of Aosta and the Duke of Genoa receive an allowance of 1,000,000 lire each.

The greater part of the private domains of the reigning family has been given up to the State.

### Constitution and Government.

For the 1848 Constitution and its transformation into the Fascist Constitution, as well as for an account of the Fascist Dictatorship of Mussolini, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1943, pp. 1024-1026.

On the successful conclusion of the North African campaign on May 15, 1943, Allied forces invaded Sicily, where every resistance ended on August 17. Before that, however, on Sunday, July 25, 1943, Mussolini had resigned and was succeeded as Prime Minister by Marshal Badoglio. On July 28 the new Italian Government dissolved the Fascist Party, and during the first week of August made approaches to the British Government for the purpose of obtaining an armistice. An armistice was signed at Algiers on September 3, and on September 8 the unconditional surrender of the Italian forces was announced. On October 13 the Badoglio Government declared war on Germany.

The Badoglio Government resigned on June 9, 1944, and was succeeded by a government under Ivano Bonomi. One of the conditions for the establishment of this government was that the King should retire from public life and that Prince Umberto should become Regent. A royal decree of June 5 accordingly nominated Prince Umberto as 'Lieutenant-General of the Realm.' The first Bonomi Government resigned on November 26 and was succeeded by a second Bonomi Government formed on December 10, 1944, with representatives of the four great Italian parties—the Liberals, Christian Democrats, Democratic Labour and Communists as follows:—

*Premier*.—Ivano Bonomi (Liberal).

*Vice-Premiers*.—Signor Togliatti (Communist) and Signor de Rodini (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs*.—Signor de Gasperi (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Finance*.—Prof. Pesenti (Communist).

*Head of the Committee for National Reconstruction*.—Signor Ruini (Democratic Labour).

*Minister of Justice*.—Signor Tupini (Christian Democrat).

*Minister for the Territories Occupied by the Enemy*.—Signor Scoccimarro (Communist).

After the conquest of Sicily and Sardinia, Allied forces landed on the Italian mainland and entered Rome on June 6, 1944. By March, 1945, they held the whole of southern Italy up to a line running from Ravenna to Bologna and Pisa.

Sicily, Sardinia and Southern Italy were at first governed by the Allied Military Government of Occupied Territory ('Amgot'); but after the armistice three organizations were set up for the Allied control of Italy:—(1) The Allied Commission, to ensure the Italian fulfilment of the armistice terms; (2) Allied Military Government ('A.M.G.'), the new designation for 'Amgot,' for direct local military government, and (3) the Advisory Council for Italy, composed of representatives of the United States, the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union and the French Committee of National Liberation (and later of Greek and Yugoslav representatives).

On February 25, 1945, the Allies granted Italy a new international position and greater, and in some cases full, freedom of action, besides extended powers in both foreign and domestic affairs. The Italian Government may now enter into direct diplomatic relations with other governments; the Italian Government now enjoys full legislative authority, and the Allied Commission is a consultative body.

By August 15, 1944, roughly one-third of Italy (36 provinces), including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia, was under the jurisdiction of the Italian Government.

On July 22, 1943, the Chancellor of the Exchequer announced that the exchange rate for the lira in those parts of metropolitan Italy now occupied by the Allies had been fixed at 400 lire to the pound sterling, or 100 lire to the dollar.

On September 15, 1943, Mussolini proclaimed the establishment of a Republican Fascist Party, with himself at its head and a new Fascist Government whose writ ran only where the German army was in occupation.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Under the Fascist régime the head of each province was the Prefect (*Prefetto*), who was the direct representative of the Government and was

| Municipalities    | Population | Municipalities | Population | Municipalities | Population |
|-------------------|------------|----------------|------------|----------------|------------|
| Roma <sup>1</sup> | 1,155,722  | Taranto        | 117,722    | Udine          | 63,098     |
| Rovigo            | 39,954     | Teramo         | 33,796     | Varèse         | 44,832     |
| Salerno           | 67,009     | Terni          | 63,890     | Venezia        | 264,027    |
| Sassari           | 55,373     | Torino         | 629,116    | Vercelli       | 33,956     |
| Savona            | 64,199     | Trapani        | 63,540     | Verona         | 153,708    |
| Siena             | 48,664     | Trento         | 56,017     | Vicenza        | 69,379     |
| Siracusa          | 53,166     | Treviso        | 53,886     | Viterbo        | 36,123     |
| Sondrio           | 11,672     | Trieste        | 248,379    | Zara           | 20,055     |

<sup>1</sup> Population on March 1, 1943, 1,430,253.

### Religion.

The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of February 11, 1929, admits and confirms the principle established by the first article of the Fundamental Statute of the Kingdom of Italy that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided always they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or to moral behaviour. The profession of such creeds is free, and discussion on religious matters is freely admitted.

The appointment of Archbishops and of Bishops is made by the Holy See; but before proceeding to such appointments the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages may be celebrated before a Catholic clergyman in accordance with the rules of Canon Law, or before a clergyman of other religions admitted by the State. Civil marriages when celebrated in accordance with prescribed legal formalities are also recognized.

According to the census of 1931, 99.6 per cent. of the Italians were Catholics (41,014,096); 83,618 were Protestants; 47,825 Jews; orthodox, 6,801; other religions, 1,475; atheists, 17,283; religion not disclosed, 5,578.

### Education.

Elementary education is free and it is compulsory from the age of 6 up to the age of 14. It is given in 3 grades: Preparatory in the so-called 'Maternal Schools' or 'Asili' maintained by the municipalities (3 years), Lower (3 years), and Higher (2 years).

Secondary education is given by the Gymnasium (*Ginnasio*), by the Classical Lyceum (*Liceo classico*), by the Lyceum for Science (*Liceo scientifico*), and also by the Institute for Teachers. Secondary technical education is given by the Technical Institutes and also by other schools and institutes, divided into several sections (agricultural, commercial, industrial, nautical).

Higher instruction is given in the Royal Universities and Higher Institutes, and also in the Free Universities and Free Higher Institutes ('Free' denotes that they are self-supporting).

The 'School Charter' of February 15, 1939, provides that all education in Italy is to have a specifically Fascist stamp.

Physical education is generally organized by the *Comitato Olimpionico Nazionale Italiano*, which directs and co-ordinates the activity of 33 National Federations. In the Elementary and Secondary Schools physical education for boys and for girls is entrusted to the *Gioventù Italiana del Littorio*.

### Statistics of various classes of schools (1937-38):—

| Elementary Schools                  |  | No.     | Teachers | Pupils    |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------|----------|-----------|
| Art for Infants . . . . .           |  | 9,940   | 22,942   | 766,384   |
| Public Elementary Schools . . . . . |  | 124,406 | 112,440  | 4,918,631 |
| Private " " . . . . .               |  | 4,414   | 4,383    | 132,675   |

| Government Secondary Schools            | No. | Teachers |       | Students |         |         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|----------|-------|----------|---------|---------|
|                                         |     |          |       | Males    | Females | Total   |
| Secondary Schools                       |     |          |       |          |         |         |
| Classical Gymnasium . . . . .           | 116 | 767      | 628   | 13,650   | 7,098   | 20,748  |
| Classical Lyceum Gymnasium . . . . .    | 226 | 4,021    | 2,497 | 87,126   | 39,425  | 126,551 |
| Lyceum for Science . . . . .            | 56  | 614      | 176   | 7,927    | 1,482   | 9,409   |
| Teachers' Institutes . . . . .          | 143 | 2,065    | 2,734 | 41,613   | 68,973  | 110,586 |
| Technical Secondary Schools             |     |          |       |          |         |         |
| Agricultural Schools . . . . .          | 699 | 2,666    | 1,425 | 29,140   | 7,756   | 36,896  |
| Commercial Schools . . . . .            | 592 | 6,168    | 5,326 | 127,533  | 58,596  | 186,529 |
| Industrial Schools . . . . .            | 565 | 3,503    | 2,560 | 75,332   | 31,433  | 106,815 |
| Nautical Schools . . . . .              | 32  | 427      | 156   | 4,262    | 534     | 4,796   |
| Art Schools                             |     |          |       |          |         |         |
| Schools of Arts and Academies . . . . . | 67  | 671      | 80    | 6,661    | 1,506   | 8,167   |
| High Schools of Music . . . . .         | 20  | 506      | 118   | 1,460    | 1,691   | 3,091   |

### Statistics of Italian universities:—

| Universities and Higher Institutes | Date of Foundation | Students 1938-9 | Teachers* 1937-8 | Universities and Higher Institutes | Date of Foundation | Students 1938-9 | Teachers* 1937-8 |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>State Universities:</i>         |                    |                 |                  |                                    |                    |                 |                  |
| Bari                               | 1924               | 2,024           | 198              | Parma                              | 1502               | 716             | 144              |
| Bologna                            | 1200               | 5,353           | 491              | Pavia                              | 1390               | 1,324           | 197              |
| Cagliari                           | 1626               | 945             | 154              | Perugia                            | 1276               | 499             | 112              |
| Catania                            | 1727               | 162             | 47               | Pisa                               | 1338               | 1,508           | 282              |
| Casertano                          | 1434               | 2,720           | 210              | Roma                               | 1308               | 14,210          | 1,136            |
| Ferrara                            | 1301               | 319             | 67               | Sassari                            | 1677               | 366             | 82               |
| Firenze                            | 1924               | 4,383           | 433              | Siena                              | 1300               | 275             | 106              |
| Genova                             | 1243               | 3,157           | 420              | Torino                             | 1404               | 5,820           | 662              |
| Macerata                           | 1290               | 128             | 14               | Trieste                            | —                  | 770             | 33               |
| Messina                            | 1549               | 2,818           | 170              | Urbino                             | 1564               | 924             | 29               |
| Milano                             | 1924               | 7,913           | 696              | Venezia                            | —                  | 1,631           | 72               |
| Modena                             | 1678               | 456             | 149              |                                    |                    |                 |                  |
| Napoli                             | 1224               | 12,229          | 876              |                                    |                    |                 |                  |
| Padova                             | 1222               | 3,328           | 413              |                                    |                    |                 |                  |
| Palermo                            | 1805               | 3,356           | 355              |                                    |                    |                 |                  |
|                                    |                    |                 |                  | Total                              |                    | 77,429          | 7,490            |

\* Including students of schools for commercial education, of agriculture, the engineering colleges, the schools of architecture and veterinary colleges, and schools for teachers, the higher naval college and the schools for oriental languages at the universities.

\* Including lecturers.

The Italian Academy consists of 60 members, divided into 4 categories.

### Justice and Crime.

Italy has 1 Court of Cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 18 appeal court districts (with 6 detached sections), subdivided into 143 tribunal districts, and these again into mandamenti, each with its own magistracy (Pretura), 986 in all. There are also 91

there are stations under charge of senior naval officers (Genoa, Leghorn, Porto Ferraro, Augusta, Trapani, Gaeta, Cagliari and Zara).

The Mercantile Marine is administered by a Directorate General of the Ministry of Communications.

Summary of the Italian Navy (excluding vessels in enemy's hands):

|                         | Completed at end of |      |      |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------|------|
|                         | 1942                | 1943 | 1944 |
| Battleships . . . . .   | 7                   | 5    | 5    |
| Cruisers . . . . .      | 12                  | 10   | 10   |
| Destroyers . . . . .    | 35                  | 12   | 12   |
| Torpedo boats . . . . . | 50                  | 11   | 11   |
| Submarines . . . . .    | 55                  | 25   | 25   |

The tables which follow of the Italian fleet are arranged after the manner of other similar tables in this book, but all displacements have been corrected to Washington Treaty standard.

| First of class laid down | Name                                                                             | Standard Displacement | Armour<br>Belt<br>Big guns | Principal Armament | Torpedo Tubes                                         | Indicated horse-power | Max. speed |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| <i>Battleships.</i>      |                                                                                  |                       |                            |                    |                                                       |                       |            |
| 1910                     | Cesare . . . . .                                                                 | 23,622                | 9 1/2                      | 9 1/2              | { 10 12·6in.; 12 4·7in.; 8 8·9in.                     | 75,000                | 27         |
| 1912                     | { Carlo Duilio<br>Andrea Doria . . . . .                                         |                       |                            |                    |                                                       |                       |            |
| 1934                     | { Italia<br>Vittorio Veneto . . . . .                                            | 35,000                | 9-12                       | 12                 | { 10 12·6in.; 12 5·3in.; 9 15in.; 12 6in.; 12 3·5 in. | 130,000               | 30         |
| <i>Cruisers.</i>         |                                                                                  |                       |                            |                    |                                                       |                       |            |
| 1930                     | { Attilio Regolo<br>Pompeo Magno<br>Scipione Africano<br>Ulpio Traiano . . . . . | 8,362                 | —                          | —                  | 8 5·3in.                                              | 120,000               | 41         |
| 1933                     | { Giuseppe Garibaldi<br>Duca degli Abruzzi . . . . .                             | 7,874                 | —                          | —                  | 10 6in.; 8 3·9in.                                     | 100,000               | 35         |
| 1932                     | { Eugenio di Savoia<br>Emanuele Filiberto . . . . .                              | 7,285                 | —                          | —                  | 8 6in.; 6 3·9in.                                      | 110,000               | 36·5       |
| 1931                     | { Raimondo Monte.<br>Cuccoli . . . . .                                           | 6,941                 | —                          | —                  | 8 6in.; 6 3·9in.                                      | 106,000               | 37         |
| 1930                     | Luigi Cadorna . . . . .                                                          | 5,008                 | —                          | —                  | 8 6in.; 6 3·9in.                                      | 95,000                | 37         |

There are a dozen destroyers with speeds between 34 and 39 knots, nearly all completed since the 1914-18 war, besides 11 torpedo boats. Most of the cruisers and all the destroyers are equipped as mine-layers.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The area of Italy comprises 76,625,218 acres, mainly distributed, on December 31, 1938, as follows (the figures are in acres):—cereals, 18,374,139; leguminous plants, 2,861,577; industrial plants, 776,184; vegetables,

1,490,096; vines, 2,386,377; olive trees, 2,033,004; woods and forests, 14,457,597; forage and pasture, 21,989,660. The total agricultural land extended to 70,548,131 acres.

According to the population census taken on April 21, 1936, the number of persons engaged in agriculture as their main occupation numbered 8,756,064 (6,328,531 males and 2,427,533 females).

The production of the principal crops (in thousands of bushels) were as follows in 1939 and 1940:—Wheat, 293,285 (1939) and 260,880 (1940); rye, 6,950 (1939) and 5,998 (1940); barley, 10,816 (1939) and 10,056 (1940); oats, 37,690 (1939) and 39,318 (1940); maize, 101,661 (1939) and 135,006 (1940); potatoes, 102,155 (1939) and 121,211 (1940). Tomatoes yielded 1,931,318,000 lbs. in 1939 and 2,444,813,000 lbs. in 1940.

The 1944 grain harvest in liberated Italy was estimated at 33,894,000 quintals (1940, 42,520,000 quintals; 1941, 41,297,000 quintals; 1942, 34,894,000 quintals).

On March 31, 1938, Italy had 791,120 horses, 796,390 asses, 431,150 mules, 7,666,890 cattle, 2,940,440 pigs, 9,467,400 sheep, and 1,828,070 goats. Sheep on March 19, 1940, numbered 9,968,000. On March 31, 1939, there were 7,879,000 cattle, 3,303,000 pigs, 9,875,000 sheep and 1,867,000 goats.

### II. FORESTRY.

The total forest area was 5,850,585 hectares (14,457,597 acres) in 1938. The forest area belonging to the State on December 31, 1938, was 160,231 hectares (395,947 acres).

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence, and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia), and in Piedmont.

Production of metals and minerals in 1937 and 1938 was as follows:—

| Metals and Minerals    |  | 1937               | 1938               |
|------------------------|--|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Mining output.</i>  |  | <i>Metric tons</i> | <i>Metric tons</i> |
| Iron pyrites . . . . . |  | 914,524            | 930,312            |
| Iron ore . . . . .     |  | 997,505            | 990,043            |
| Manganese . . . . .    |  | 32,932             | 48,292             |
| Mercury ore . . . . .  |  | 183,615            | 195,523            |
| Lead . . . . .         |  | 58,698             | 67,403             |
| Zinc . . . . .         |  | 181,968            | 200,848            |
| Sulphur . . . . .      |  | 2,142,789          | 2,363,896          |
| Bauxite . . . . .      |  | 386,495            | 360,837            |
| <i>Smelter output.</i> |  |                    |                    |
| Mercury . . . . .      |  | 2,308              | 2,301              |
| Lead . . . . .         |  | 46,308             | 48,412             |
| Zinc . . . . .         |  | 37,962             | 37,744             |
| Aluminium . . . . .    |  | 22,947             | 25,767             |
| Copper . . . . .       |  | 3,677              | 4,700              |

The production of iron and steel in 1938 was:—Pig iron, 864,536 tons; crude steel, 2,322,856 tons.

In 1938 the 8,982 quarries in activity employed 56,965 workmen, the output of building and decorative stone being valued at 424,600,000 lire.

### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry the number of factories was, in 1938, 938; of spindles, 5,473,595;

Assize Courts. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

By a law of November, 1926, a special tribunal was instituted with jurisdiction in offences (*delitti*) against the security of the State.

During 1941 the new Civil Code, in accordance with Fascist principles, was formally promulgated. It came into force on April 21, 1942.

Number of persons convicted of offences of all kinds: 1937, 537,145; 1938, 684,331.

On December 31, 1938, there were 1,000 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 36,684 male and 4,337 female prisoners), 64 penal establishments (with 12,760 male and 981 female prisoners), and 42 establishments for the execution of preventive measure of safety (with 6,952 male and 528 female prisoners).

### Pauperism.

In Italy legal charity, in the sense of a right in the poor to be supported by the parish or commune, or of an obligation on the commune to relieve the poor, does not exist. Nevertheless the State supervises such charitable work as is carried on. By a law of June 3, 1937, there was set up in every municipality a Municipal Assistance Body (*Ente Comunale di Assistenza*), to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by pious foundations and partly by taxation.

There is, moreover, the National Institution for the protection of Maternity and Infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell' Infanzia*), which in 1938 spent in relief over 133 million lire. The organization *Juventus Italiana del Littoria* also sent 886,694 children to 4,526 health camps in 1939.

### Finance.

Total effective revenue and expenditure for six years (in millions of lire):—

| Years ending<br>June 30. | Revenue.     | Expendi-<br>ture. | Years ending<br>June 30. | Revenue.     | Expendi-<br>ture. |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
|                          | million lire | million lire      |                          | million lire | million lire      |
| 1938-39 <sup>1</sup>     | 25,078       | 25,035            | 1941-42 <sup>1</sup>     | 31,082       | 89,876            |
| 1939-40                  | 32,350       | 60,388            | 1942-43                  | 48,844       | 135,158           |
| 1940-41 <sup>1</sup>     | 29,002       | 24,895            | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup>     | 13,000       | 78,000            |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> For 36 liberated provinces

The deficit for the year 1942-43 was accounted for mainly by war expenditure, totalling 81,109 million lire. The deficit on the ordinary budget for 1942-43 was (in millions of lire) 5,205; for 1940-41 it was 6,264; for 1941-42 it was 6,028. War expenditure in 1940-41 was 57,135 lire; in 1941-42, 71,318 lire.

On September 30, 1935, the public debt was as follows:—Floating debt, 13,261 million lire; consolidated and redeemable debt, 93,817 million lire; total, 107,078 million lire. On June 30, 1943, the total debt was 405,823 million lire.

### Defence.

#### I. FRONTIER.

The extent of the land frontier of Italy is as follows:—French frontier 19 miles; Swiss 446; German 258; Yugoslav 162; frontier of San Marino 24; Vatican City 2; in all (exclusive of San Marino and Vatican City) 1,185

miles. The coast line of the peninsula measures 2,592 miles; of Sicily, 700; of Sardinia, 862; of Elba and the small islands, 1,172; the total length of coast is thus 5,326 miles.

#### II. ARMY.

Service in the Army (or Navy) is compulsory and universal. Liability to service begins at the age of 21 up to the age of 55.

The term of service in the active Army is normally 18 months for all arms. After passing through the ranks, the men are placed on 'unlimited' leave, i.e., they are transferred to the reserve, in which they remain until the age of 55.

The Army is divided into the metropolitan army and the colonial troops, the former being under the Ministry of War, the latter under the Ministry of Italian Africa.

The metropolitan army, which had a normal peace establishment of 260,000, was organised in 17 army corps, 1 armoured army corps, 1 motorized army corps.

At the time of Italy's entry into the war in June, 1940, her Army was estimated to have mobilised a total of about 64 divisions—made up of 51 infantry divisions, 5 Alpini (mountain) divisions, 3 mobile divisions, 2 armoured divisions, and 3 motorised divisions.

After Italy broke away from Germany in 1943, and became a co-belligerent with the Allies, steps were taken to reconstitute the Italian Army to assist in clearing the country of the German forces. By the beginning of 1945 six Italian divisions had been re-formed and re-equipped by the Allies.

The Carabinieri are a force of military police. They are recruited by selection from the Army and by voluntary enlistment. In 1938 the strength of the Carabinieri was 52,000.

#### III. AIR FORCE.

The Royal Italian Air Force in 1940 consisted of a general staff, four commands of the Metropolitan (or Home) Air Zone, and separate commands for Sicily, Sardinia, the Aegean Islands, Libya, and Italian East Africa. Operationally, the Air Army is organized under corps, divisional, brigade, group, squadron and flight commands. The flight is the smallest tactical unit.

The Army Air Force is composed of Army co-operation units.

The Naval Air Force consists of four commands of reconnaissance groups, and comprises all aircraft carried on ships.

Administratively, a distinction is drawn between flying and non-flying units and branches, and there are separate branches as follows: technical staff (fitters, armourers, electricians, photographers, radio operators, etc.), engineers (fully qualified men and their assistants, dealing with maintenance, construction and equipment) and medical.

Some of the Italian air units are operating with the Allies in the Mediterranean area.

#### IV. NAVY.

The naval expenditure for 1939-40 was estimated at 2,703,000,000 lire, and for 1940-41 at 3,350,591,838 lire.

The coast line of the peninsula is divided into zones placed under the jurisdiction of Admirals, Commanders-in-Chief of Maritime departments, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Venice and Taranto. In localities more important from a strategical point of view, there exist Maritime commands (Pola, La Maddalena, Brindisi, Messina, Lero); and in other localities

and of looms, 186,085. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venetia, is carried on all over Italy. The quantity of silk produced was (in tons), 1937, 2,861; 1938, 2,789; number of factories, 1,063; of spindles, 1,427,877; of looms, 23,871. The production of artificial fibre (including rayon) was in 1937, 124,888 metric tons, in 1938, 126,514 metric tons, in 31 factories with 736,210 spindles. For woollen goods, there were in 1938, 719 factories with 1,162,244 spindles and 19,455 looms. The chemical industry has greatly developed; in 1938 the production of sulphuric acid was 1,721,268 metric tons; of superphosphate, 1,405,863 metric tons; of copper sulphate 124,843 metric tons. Sugar output (in metric tons) in 1938, 361,980. The manufacture of cheese is also an important industry. The output of macaroni from 635 factories was, in 1938, 508,154 metric tons.

The total number of industrial workers in 1940 was 3,825,542. The 1,153 large-scale industrial concerns (with over 250 workers) employed 1,532,675 workpeople.

### Commerce.

In February, 1939, a number of State controlled companies were set up to regulate import and export trade.

The following table shows value of Italy's special foreign trade for five years (in millions of paper lire), excluding precious metals:—

| Year          | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937     | 1938     |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| Imports . . . | 7,675.4 | 7,700.0 | 6,089.8 | 13,948.4 | 11,278.1 |
| Exports . . . | 5,224.1 | 5,258.2 | 5,542.1 | 10,443.7 | 10,497.5 |

The following table shows the ten countries with which the principal commercial relations were maintained by Italy in 1937 and 1938:—

| Countries           | Imports into Italy (1937) | Exports from Italy (1937) | Imports into Italy (1938) | Exports from Italy (1938) |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Germany . . .       | 1,000 Lire                | 1,000 Lire                | 1,000 Lire                | 1,000 Lire                |
| United States . . . | 3,220,669                 | 1,793,024                 | 8,016,242                 | 2,002,364                 |
| Argentina . . .     | 1,589,064                 | 788,687                   | 1,885,364                 | 782,375                   |
| Great Britain . . . | 1,053,747                 | 402,542                   | 274,067                   | 405,173                   |
| Switzerland . . .   | 560,791                   | 641,103                   | 727,615                   | 586,906                   |
| France . . .        | 412,288                   | 508,185                   | 376,468                   | 495,435                   |
| Rumania . . .       | 490,540                   | 441,955                   | 254,197                   | 327,834                   |
| Poland . . .        | 894,680                   | 128,805                   | 255,480                   | 130,742                   |
| Hungary . . .       | 296,640                   | 102,842                   | 320,160                   | 114,764                   |
| Yugoslavia . . .    | 410,164                   | 201,504                   | 189,508                   | 167,058                   |
| Turkey . . .        | 254,342                   | 192,516                   | 154,949                   | 222,066                   |
|                     | 99,844                    | 128,509                   | 188,648                   | 98,832                    |

Total trade between Italy and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in thousands of pounds sterling):—

|                                            | 1934  | 1935  | 1936  | 1937  | 1938  |
|--------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Imports from Italy to United Kingdom . . . | 8,422 | 7,902 | 2,281 | 7,739 | 7,186 |
| Exports to Italy from United Kingdom . . . | 9,314 | 6,790 | 533   | 4,942 | 5,719 |
| Re-exports to Italy from U.K. . . . .      | 1,228 | 1,856 | 408   | 662   | 445   |

### Navigation and Shipping.

On June 30, 1939, the mercantile marine consisted of 2,301 sailing vessels of 99,228 metric tons, and 1,057 steamships of 1,600,486 tons, and 293 motorships of 378,996 tons.

In July, 1941, plans were completed for the construction of a ship-canal between Milan and Venice.

### Communications.

#### I. ROADS AND RAILWAYS.

Italy's roads totalled (December 1940) 204,566 kilometres (126,830 miles), of which 21,456 kilometres were State roads, 46,500 kilometres provincial roads, 126,800 kilometres communal roads, 9,300 kilometres consorsial roads, and 510 kilometres motor highways.

Railway history in Italy began in 1839, with a short line between Naples and Portici (5 miles). Length of railways (June 30, 1939), 23,252 km., of which 16,981 km. were State railways. State railways on June 30, 1942, 17,172 km. Of the State-owned lines, 5,430 km. have been electrified; 212 km. were converted to electric traction during 1941-42. Receipts from State railways in 1937-38, 4,278,222,296 lire; expenditure, 4,068,525,449 lire. In 1941-42 the State railways carried 285,000,000 passengers and 73,000,000 metric tons of goods.

#### II. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

In the year 1938 (June 30) there were 11,896 post offices. In the postal correspondence (1937-38), 2,700,875,000 pieces, including insured and registered pieces, were dealt with at ordinary rates.

On June 30, 1938, the telegraph lines had a length of 66,748 km., and the wires 551,453 km. There were 10,044 telegraph offices, of which 1,067 were railway and tramway offices with telegraph service for the public. In 1937-38, 24,934,869 private telegrams were sent inland, and there were 1,493,236 private international telegrams.

The telephone service in 1937-38 (June 30) had 424,079 subscribers. There were 995 urban systems, and also 6,375 inter-urban systems. Total number of inter-urban and international conversations in the year, 36,596,000.

During the year 1937-38 the maritime radio-telegraphic service, with its 16 coast stations, transmitted and received 5,030,000 words, while local continental radio stations despatched and received 1,100,192 messages of 20,208,060 words.

### Banking and Currency.

According to the law of May 6, 1926, there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia.

The gold and foreign credits reserve of the Bank of Italy amounted to 3,131,600,000 lire on December 31, 1939, as compared with 3,826,000,000 at the end of 1938 and 4,028,000,000 at the end of 1937. By the end of March 1940, the gold reserve had declined further to 2,601,000,000 lire (holdings of foreign credits are not available for this date), from 2,738,200,000 on December 31, 1939, and 3,674,000,000 on December 31, 1938. Banknote circulation at the end of 1939 was 24,432,000,000 lire and the coverage was at a new low of 12.8 per cent., as against 20.2 a year earlier. By March 1940, however, circulation had been reduced to 22,643,900,000 lire, but by July 20, 1943, the total was 96,541,000,000 lire. Circulation figures do not include 10-lire State currency, for which no recent figures are available.

The increase in circulation during 1939 is ascribed largely to advances to the State for the temporary financing of budget deficits, and the recent flotation of Treasury bonds to an amount of over 14,000,000,000 lire has contributed to the reduction in circulation in the early months of 1940.

By a decree-law of March 16, 1936 (No. 375), which was subsequently modified by one of July 17, 1937 (No. 1400), all credit institutions are under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy was declared to be a 'public institution,' whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature; while other credit institutions were classified into the following categories:—(1) Public-law credit institutions (such being the Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo in Turin); (2) Banks of national interest (such being at present the three joint stock companies working on a national scale, viz. the Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, the Credito Italiano in Genoa and the Banco di Roma in Rome); (3) Banks and credit concerns in general, including co-operative banks with limited liability of associates; (4) Savings banks; (5) Monti di Credito on pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security); and (6) Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1937, there were 2,707 credit institutes with deposits amounting to 41,151,500,000 of lire. At the same date the capital and reserves of these 2,707 credit institutes were 8,087,300,000 lire.

Deposits in the savings-banks on December 31, 1938, were as follows: Post Office savings banks, 29,236,242 thousands of lire; ordinary savings banks, 18,349,241 thousands of lire.

By a decree of April 29, 1923, life assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorised by the Government. Branches of the National Institute of Insurance have been established in every Province of Italy, in Italian Africa and also abroad. The insurance effected by the Institute in 1942 was to the value of 29,939,500 thousands of lire for capital insured. Insurance premiums for the year totalled 1,426,400,000 lire. The net profit for the year was 83,600,000 lire.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The standard coin is the *Lira* of 100 *Centesimi*. The lira contains 0.04677 grammes of gold.

Before the war the coin in circulation consisted of silver, 5-lire, 10-lire, and 20-lire pieces; nickel and steel alloy, 20-cent, 50-cent, 1-lira, and 2-lira pieces; and bronze, 5-cent and 10-cent pieces. There were also in circulation State notes of the denomination of 5 lire and 10 lire, and Bank notes of denominations of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold or foreign monies nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts). Ten-lire currency notes are being issued, with an upper limit of 2,500,000,000 lire, to replace the 10 and 20-lire silver coins, which were withdrawn from circulation on December 31, 1938.

Following the conquest of Abyssinia, new imperial coins were issued, by decrees of September 3, 1936 (No. 2510), September 23, 1937 (No. 1738) and February 7, 1938 (No. 907). Such coins consist of bronze, nickel and silver pieces in the same denominations as before, and of 50-lire and 100-lire gold pieces.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*<sup>1</sup>—Count Carandini (appointed October 25, 1944).

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY.

*Ambassador and British High Commissioner.*—Sir Noel Hughes Havelock Charles, Bt., K.C.M.G., M.C. (appointed October 25, 1944).

### ITALIAN COLONIAL EMPIRE.

The Italian Colonial Empire consisted of (1) Libya; (2) Italian East Africa, including Abyssinia, Eritrea and Italian Somaliland; (3) the Aegean Islands. Libya was completely conquered by Allied Forces in January, 1943; Abyssinia became an independent State in January, 1942; Eritrea was conquered by the Allies in April, 1941, and Somaliland in February, 1941. The Italians have been expelled from East Africa and from North Africa.

#### Libya.

(LIBIA ITALIANA.)

Italian Libya lies along the north coast of Africa between Ras Agedir, frontier point in Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, in longitude from about 9° to 25° east. The extreme northerly point of Libya is at about the parallel of latitude 33° north. The territory in effective occupation was greatly extended southwards in 1930-31. According to an arrangement with France (September 12, 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of January 7, 1935, the southern frontier with French West Africa runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° longitude east from Greenwich and 18°45' latitude north. On the Egyptian frontier Italy has obtained Jarabub from Britain. The eastern boundary is Mt. Tibesti.

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the sixteenth century, and though, in 1711, the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In September, 1911, a quarrel broke out between Turkey and Italy, and the latter occupied Tripoli and established an army there. On November 5, 1911, a decree was issued annexing Tripoli, and on February 23, 1912, the Italian Chamber passed the Bill which ratified the decree of annexation. The war, nevertheless, continued until October 18, 1912, when the Treaty of Ouchy was signed, by which the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli was established. This has been recognised by the Great Powers.

The oasis of Jarabub, on the eastern border of Cyrenaica, was ceded by Egypt to Italy, and Italian troops occupied it on February 7, 1926. On the other hand, the frontier in the neighbourhood of Sollum on the sea was rectified in favour of Egypt.

For administrative and military purposes the country is divided (since January 1, 1934) into four provinces, viz., Tripoli, Misurata, Benghazi, and Derne, and into a military territory in the south with the capital at Hon, having jurisdiction over the southern regions of all the four provinces.

By a decree of January 9, 1939, the four provinces of Libya (Tripoli,

<sup>1</sup> Count Carandini has not presented letters of credence but enjoys the personal rank of Ambassador.

Misurata, Benghazi and Derne) were incorporated in the national territory of Italy. The territory of Libyan Sahara is not affected by this decree.

Italy declared war on Great Britain on June 10, 1940. Since then fighting took place in Cyrenaica, with the result that by the end of 1942 British forces drove the Axis out of Cyrenaica, and out of Tripoli in January, 1943. Tobruk was captured by British forces on November 13, 1943; Benghazi on November 20; Sirte on December 25; Homs on January 20, 1943, and Tripoli on January 23. The North African campaign was successfully concluded on May 15, 1943.

**British Administrator of the Province.**—Brigadier Lush (January 26, 1943).

In addition to the lira currency, British military authority money is also in circulation at the rate of 480 lire to the pound sterling.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at 1,759,540 square kilometres, or 679,358 square miles. On December 31, 1938, the population was 888,401 (89,098 Italians, 6,078 other Europeans, and 793,225 natives, of whom 763,179 were Moslems and 30,046 Jews). Of the Mussulman population the negroes of various races form about 85 per cent. Arabic is more generally spoken than written, and both Italian and Arabic are the official languages. On December 31, 1938, the population of the principal towns was: Tripoli, 108,240 (39,696 Italians); Benghazi, 64,641 (19,412 Italians); Misurata, 45,097; Homs, 34,940, and Derne, 21,547. Inland are the caravan halting places, Ghadames, Sinauen, Mizda, Murzûk and Ghat.

**Justice.**—In so far as personal status or family or succession matters are concerned, justice is administered by Mohammedan tribunals for native Mohammedans according to their own religious law, and by regional tribunals according to Italian law in civil and commercial matters, whether the parties concerned be Italians, strangers or natives.

Judicial tribunals include arbitrators (*arbitri conciliatori*); civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derne; Courts of Assize in Tripoli and Benghazi; and the Court of Appeal in Tripoli.

**Education.**—For Italians, public schools up to secondary instruction are provided. For natives there are primary schools and professional apprenticeship schools. There is also an Arabic school for girls (Tripoli) for education and apprenticeship. In Benghazi, as well as in Tripoli, there are Koranic and Jewish schools.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1939-40 the estimated revenue and expenditure balanced at 600,115,000 lire.

**Production and Industry.**—Libya has three zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 square miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in N. Africa, in which thrive the date-palm, the olive, the orange, and all Mediterranean plants; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture. This district is the one where Italian colonisation has chiefly spread; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the

fertile hills of Maellata. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fazzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Soona, Sebha, Brak. It is estimated that in Tripolitania and Fazzan there are about 2½ million date palms and about 500,000 in Cyrenaica. In 1938, there were in the colony: 890,323 sheep, 726,006 goats, 69,670 cattle, 91,782 camels, 55,676 donkeys, mules and horses, and 2,057 pigs.

Sponge-fishing and tunny-fishing are of great importance. The quantity of tunnies caught was 9,272 quintals in 1938. The quantity of sponges fished amounted to 96,937 kilograms in 1938. Among the other industries the most flourishing is that of tobacco and tobacco manufactures. The Libyan salt-pits yielded 36,905 tons in 1938; exported, 11,290 tons. Among the other products are matting, carpets, leather articles, fabrics embroidered with gold and silver, and other articles of value of a local character.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Libya was: Imports, 1938, 882,057,532 lire; exports, 1938, 108,961,545 lire. In 1938 the exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) were 16,985%, and the imports from U.K. 14,278%. Re-exports from U.K. in 1938 were 2,893%.

**Communications.**—Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and Syracuse, and by land lines with Bengardane (Tunis).

Tripoli is also connected by a wireless station with Rome (Coltano). The telegraph lines of Libya have a length of 2,756 kilometres, and are completed by wireless communications. The telephone lines have a length of 7,934 kilometres.

The principal railways are Tripoli-Zuara (68 miles); Tripoli-Garian (61 miles); Tripoli-Tagiura, 13 miles; Benghazi-Barce, 66 miles; and Benghazi-Soluch, 34 miles. The principal means of communication inland are the caravans, which follow long-frequented routes. There are 3,544 kilometres of carriage road. Good motor roads connect Tripoli to Zuara, to Tagiura, to Zavia, to Nalut, to Gadames, to Hon, to Homs and Misurata, to Benghazi, and to Tobruk.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Sicilia, the Banco di Napoli, the Banco di Roma, the Cassa di Risparmio, the Cassa di Piccole Prestite and other banks carry on financial operations. The official currency is the Italian.

**Weights and Measures.**—Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following native weights and measures are still used: *ote* = 1.282 kilogramme; *kantar* = 40 otes = 51.28 kilogrammes; *draa* = 46 centimetres; *handaza* = 68 centimetres.

## Italian East Africa.

(AFRICA ORIENTALE ITALIANA.)

### Eritrea.

As a result of the Act of June 1, 1936, establishing the territory of Italian East Africa, Eritrea was incorporated as a State or Government of Italian East Africa. Eritrea extends from Cape Kasar (18° 2' N.) to Cape Dumeirah on the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb (12° 30' N.). The length of coast is about 670 miles. The total area of the old colony was 15,754 square miles, and the population according to a census taken in 1931 is 600,573 inclusive of 4,188 Italians. Since June 1, 1936, the districts

of Tigré (Tigrai), Danakil-land (Dancalia) and Haussa (Aussa), formerly part of Abyssinia, were added to Eritrea. Massawah has (August 31, 1939) 17,169 inhabitants, of whom 6,098 are Italians, 13 other Europeans, and 11,058 natives. The seat of the Government is Asmara, a modern town 7,765 feet above the sea-level, with 85,000 inhabitants (50,000 Italians). The religions of the native population are the Christian (Coptic rite) and the Mohammedan. There are some Roman Catholics and a few Pagans. The principal languages of Eritrea are Tigrine and Tigré, two languages originating from the ancient Gheez, the Ethiopic language, which is the ecclesiastical language of the Eritrean Christians. Tigrine is spoken by the Abyssinian stock and Tigré in the North, in Massawah and district, and is understood to a certain extent in the whole of Eritrea. Other languages are spoken in the plateau, and Arabic in the lowlands and ports.

For climatic and agricultural purposes the country must be divided into two zones, the lowlands along the sea coasts and the plains, where the climate is tropical and the rains fall in winter; and the uplands, where the climate is cool, and sometimes cold, and the rains fall in summer. Both in the lowlands and the uplands the annual rain is sufficient for the successful raising of the crops. Irrigation works are being carried on in the lower zone in order to facilitate intensive production by Italian farmers. Pasture is abundant, and the pastoral population is partly nomadic. Pearl-fishing is carried on at Massawah and the Dahlak archipelago. There are 3 salines on the coast at Massawah, Assab and Ouakiro. Their production totalled about 200,000 tons every year and is of growing importance. There are gold mines worked successfully in several localities of Haussaland. The exports of salt in 1937 were 156,000 metric tons; in 1938, 100,700 metric tons; in 1935, 90,645 metric tons.

There are 75 miles of railway from Massawah to Asmara, 65 miles from Asmara to Cheren, 53 miles from Cheren to Agordat and Asmara-Cheren-Agordat-Bisceia, 140 miles. There are new motor roads from Massawah to Asmara and from Asmara to Cheren, Agordat and Sablierat. There are weekly sailings between Massawah and Genoa and Massawah and Trieste, and weekly sailings for Egypt, and frequent sailings for the Far East. There are 33 post offices. There is a telegraph line of 1,442 miles in length with 30 public offices. There are 12,679 miles of telephone lines. Wireless telegraph stations have been opened at Massawah, Assab, Asmara and Marsa Fatma Eri.

Asmara was captured by Allied troops on April 1, 1941.

### Italian Somaliland.

(SOMALIA ITALIANA.)

As a result of the Act of June 1, 1936, establishing the territory of Italian East Africa, Italian Somaliland was incorporated as a State or Government of Italian East Africa. The total area of the old colony was about 194,000 sq. miles and a population (1931) of 1,021,572 (1,631 Italians and 37 other Europeans). It extends along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dick's Head in Kenya Colony.

As a result of the Treaty of 1915 and the Colonial rearrangements consequent on the Great War, Britain has ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimaio). This district is incorporated in Somalia and forms one of its provinces. [See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925.] Mogadiscio (population 55,000, of whom 8,000 are Italians), is the capital of the State.

British Imperial troops invaded Italian Somaliland, taking Kismayu on February 14, 1941, and Mogadiscio on February 25.

The principal occupations of the people are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In Southern Somaliland the whole country near the banks of the Webi Shebelli and the Juba is inhabited and cultivated by the natives, and in the district of Merca-Genale and in that of Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 18,555 hectares. The Mijertina rear camels and sheep. Exports (1937) were 40,675,000 lire; imports, 378,817,000 lire. Imports are cottons goods, sugar, rice, tea, coffee, iron, machinery, oils, tobacco, wines, timber; exports, sesame oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and cotton-seed oil, resin, kapok, fruit and bananas. In 1936 exports to U.K. amounted to 341l. and imports from U.K. 5,884l. Re-exports from U.K. in 1936 amounted to 5l. New motor roads are being built to replace old tracks; steamship service on the Juba River from Kismayu to Bardera, and on Webi Shebelli from Bülo Burti to Afgoi.

The budget of Italian Somaliland for the year 1935-36 was as follows: Revenue proper of the colony, 23,200,000 lire; State contribution, 47,190,000 lire; special administration, 360,000 lire; total, 70,750,000 lire. Civil expenditure, 44,790,000 lire; military, 25,960,000 lire; total, 70,750,000 lire.

Twenty-eight wireless telegraph stations are working in the State. The wireless station at Mogadiscio communicates directly with Italy.

There are in the State 29 principal post offices and 17 secondary post offices. A railway runs from Mogadiscio to Afgoi, Adalei, Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (70·23 miles).

The currency is the Italian lira (silver coins and currency notes issued by the Banca d'Italia).

### AEGEAN ISLANDS.

Italy occupied the Aegean Islands in 1912, during the Tripoli War. By the Treaty of Lausanne, which came into force on August 6, 1924, Turkey ceded them, with the island of Castelrosso, to Italy in full sovereignty. The Governor, who is subject to the Foreign Office in Rome, is head of the administration; his authority is represented in the smaller islands by the Regent of the Government of Cos and five delegates in the islands of Lero, Calino, Simi, Scarpanto and Castelrosso. The municipalities of the cities of Rhodes and Cos debate autonomously the matters within their province. The municipal councils of these two cities are appointed by the Governor. The other towns and villages are administered by *podesta* and *demogerontii* elected by the people according to ancient customs.

**Area and Population.**—The following are the Italian islands in the Aegean with their areas and population on April 21, 1936 (Italian names in brackets):—

| Island              | Area in sq. miles | Population 1936 | Island                  | Area in sq. miles | Population 1936 |
|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Rhodes (Rodi) .     | 545               | 61,886          | Symi (Simi) .           | 25                | 6,195           |
| Cos (Coo) .         | 111               | 19,731          | Astypalaea (Stamalia) . | 44                | 2,006           |
| Patmos (Patino) .   | 22                | 3,184           | Karpathos (Scarpanto) . | 118               | 7,770           |
| Lipso (Lisso) .     | 7                 | 977             | Casos (Caso) .          | 27                | 1,890           |
| Kalymnos (Calino) . | 49                | 15,347          | Castelrosso .           | 4                 | 2,238           |
| Leros (Lero) .      | 28                | 13,657          |                         |                   |                 |
| Nisyros (Nisiro) .  | 18                | 3,391           |                         |                   |                 |
| Tilos (Piscopi) .   | 25                | 1,215           |                         |                   |                 |
| Calchi (Calchi) .   | 12                | 1,461           | Total . .               | 1,035             | 140,849         |



The chief towns are: Rhodes (capital) with 27,466 inhabitants (1936); Calino, 15,247; Cos, 9,852; Simi, 6,195. Of the total population the natives form 85 per cent., the Italians 12 and the foreigners 3.

**Justice.**—The special judiciary of the Aegean Islands includes (1) the Department of Judicial Services, under which are all the judicial offices of the possession; (2) the Tribunal of Second Instance (appeal); (3) the Assize Court; (4) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Rhodes, with jurisdiction over the islands of Calchos, Simi, Piscopi, Scarpanto, Caso and Castelrosso; (5) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Cos, with jurisdiction over all the other islands.

**Finance.**—The State contribution is 3,000,000 lire on a budget of 48,000,000 lire (1934-35).

**Education.**—There are Government schools for boys and girls, both elementary and secondary, and practical agricultural school, commercial school of first and second degree, and a normal school; and private schools, both elementary and secondary, for the various communities. In Rhodes there is a Rabbinical college.

**Defence.**—The Aegean Islands are garrisoned by an infantry regiment of two battalions, one stationed at Rhodes and the other at Cos. These battalions send detachments to the smaller islands. The Italian Navy has a station at Rhodes, to which are attached the units scattered over the Aegean and the naval base of Porto Lago in Leros. The police and passport service is in the hands of the Carabinieri (one company). The Customs services are carried out by the Finance Guard (one company).

**Agriculture, Commerce and Navigation.**—The agriculture of the islands of Rhodes and Cos is highly developed. These islands are famous for the cultivation of the very famous table grapes. Olives, tobacco, oranges, and other fruits, and vegetables are also cultivated. In 1938 there were in the islands 51,907 sheep, 62,735 goats, 4,710 oxen, 6,460 horses, asses and mules, and 2,656 pigs.

The most important industries are the manufacture of oriental carpets, wines in bottles, olive oils, artistic pottery and tiles, that are specially exported to Italy and to Egypt, and the manufacture of tobacco. The market to which the greater part of the exports is directed is Italy, which is connected with Rhodes by speedy steamship lines. Rhodes is developing a considerable tourist traffic, partly dependent on the thermal springs at Calitea. Sponge fishing is of great importance in the islands of Kalymnos, Simi and Castelrosso. The transit and inter-island commerce gives rise to a brisk harbour movement of sailing vessels and small steamers, which serve the neighbouring islands. The countries which import manufactures and food-stuffs are principally Italy, Egypt and Turkey. The trade of Aegean Islands was (1938): imports, 157,421,000 lire; exports, 21,851,000 lire. In 1938, exports to U.K. (Board of Trade returns) were 61,674; imports from U.K., 6711; re-exports from U.K., nil. There are no railways.

**Communications.**—Every week a steamship sails from Brindisi and from Alexandria to Rhodes and *vice versa*. The means of communications are assured by steamships and motorships of the Adriatica, Messageries Maritimes and many other steamship companies which touch at Italian ports of the Tyrranean and Adriatic Seas and the Piræus, Smyrna, Syria, Palestine and Egypt. There is an air-mail every week from Brindisi and Athens to Rhodes.

There are in Rhodes 291 miles of good roads; in Cos, 55 miles; in Karpethos, 36 miles. There are telegraph lines (cable and wireless) and automatic telephones in each island.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Roma, the Banco di Sicilia and other banks carry on financial operations. Italian money is current; the metric system of weights and measures is in use.

**Concession of Tientsin.**—The Italian concession of Tientsin, under the agreement with China of June 7, 1902, lies on the left bank of the Pei-Ho and has an area of about half a square kilometre with a population of 7,953 (Chinese, 7,411; Italians, 358; other Europeans, 184) according to a census of April 21, 1936.

**Island of Saseno.**—3 miles long and 1.24 miles broad. Lies at the entrance of the Vallona Bay (Albania) and is inhabited by some few shepherds and by marines of the Royal Navy. The very small harbour of St. Nicholas (San Nicolò) is suitable for small ships, which engage in fishing. The island has a radio-telegraphic station.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Italy.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The *Annuario Statistico Italiano* (Annual), the *Compendio Statistico Italiano* (Annual) and *Bollettino mensile di Statistica* (Monthly), issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica, gives statistical information about Italy and her Colonies.

The publications of the various Departments of Government; Agriculture and Forestry; Public Works; Finance; War; Marine; Aeronautics; Interior; National Education and Enlightenment; Justice; Foreign Affairs; Communications; Corporations; Italian Africa; Trade and International Payments.

Census publications are issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.—ITALY.

*Partito Nazionale Fascista*, Il Gran Consiglio nei primi dieci anni dell'era fascista. Rome, 1938.

Touring Club Italiano. Milan. Publishes reliable guide books to Italy; sheet road maps and automobile maps.

Enciclopedia Italiana. Rome, 1937.

Bibliografia della Civiltà del Fascismo. Milan, 1939.

La Camera dei Fasci e delle Corporazioni. Rome, 1939.

Andrew (R. G.), Through Fascist Italy. London, 1935.

Ashton (E. B.), The Fascist: His State and His Mind. New York, 1937.

Ascoli (M.) and Feiler (A.), Fascism: Who Benefits? London, 1939.

Baedeker's Northern Italy, including Ravenna, Florence, and Pisa. 15th ed. London, 1930.—Rome and Central Italy. 16th ed. 1930.—Southern Italy and Sicily, with Malta, Sardinia, Corfu, and Tripolis. 17th ed. London, 1930 (17th German ed., Leipzig, 1930).—Italy from the Alps to Naples. 3rd ed. London, 1928.—Oberitalien mit Ravenna, Florenz und Pisa. 20th ed. Leipzig, 1931.—Unteritalien, Sizilien, Sardinien, Malta, Tripolis und Corfu. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1936.—Italien von den Alpen bis Neapel. 8th ed. Leipzig, 1931.—Rom und Umgebung. Leipzig, 1938.

Baskerville (Beatrice), What Next, O Duce? London, 1937.

Battino (R.), Les Doctrines Juridiques Contemporaines en Italie. Paris, 1939.

Beals (C.), Rome or Death: The Story of Fascism. London, 1923.

Berkeley (G. F. H. and J.), Italy in the Making. Vol. I, 1815-46, London, 1932. Vol. II, 1846-48, London, 1936.

Bertarelli (L. V.), Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano. (Piemonte, Lombardia, Le Tre Venezie, 3 vols.; Italia Centrale, 4 vols.; Sicilia, Italia Meridionale, 3 vols.; Liguria, Emilia, Toscana settentrionale, 2 vols.) Milan.—Northern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1924.—Sardinia. 2nd ed. Milan, 1929.—Southern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1930.—Italien in einem Bande. Berlin, 1928.

Binsky (D. A.), Church and State in Fascist Italy. London, 1941.

Borghese (G. A.), Goliath: the March of Fascism. New York, 1937.

- Bortolotto (G.), *Storia del Fascismo*. Milan, 1938.
- Bodan (G.), *Die 'Carta della Scuola,' des neuen fascistischen Schulstatut*. (German translation.) Leipzig, 1941.
- Bourgin (G.), *L'Etat Corporatif en Italie*. Paris, 1935.
- Breilat-Milham (M.), *Les Libertés Publiques dans l'Italie Fasciste*. Paris, 1939.
- Brooks (B. C.), *Deliver us from Dictators!* London, 1935.
- Campes (A.), *L'Organizzazione del P.N.F.* Palermo, 1939.
- Christopoulos (G.), *La Politique Extérieure de l'Italie Fasciste*. Paris, 1936.
- Chivvero (C. A.), *Storia della Rivoluzione Fascista*. 5 vols. Florence, 1929.
- Cinca (R.), *Storia Coloniale dell'Italia contemporanea*. Milan, 1938.
- Corbino (E.), *Annali dell'Economia Italiana*. Vol. 5, 1901-1914. Città di Castello, 1938.
1938. Croce (B.), *Storia d'Italia dal 1871 al 1915*. Rome, 1928. English Translation, London, 1929.
- Doren (Alfred), *Italienische Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. Vol. I. Jena, 1934.
- Dressler (A.), *Geschichte der Italienischen Presse*. Munich, 1931.
- Ebenstein (W.), *Fascist Italy*. New York, 1939.
- Binzig (P.), *The Economic Foundation of Fascism*. London, 1933.
- Blaton (Ray), *Cook's Traveller's Handbook to Rome*. 6th ed. London, 1935.
- Blwin (William), *Fascism at work*. London, 1934.
- Brode (Francesco), *La Rivoluzione Fascista*. Palermo, 1936.
- Barinacci (Roberto), *Storia della Rivoluzione fascista*. Cremona, 1937.
- Field (G. Lowell), *The Syndical and Corporative Institutions of Italian Fascism*. New York, 1938.
- Finer (H.), *Mussolini's Italy*. London, 1935.
- Frank (L. R.), *Les Étapes de L'Economie Fasciste Italienne, du Corporatisme à L'Economie de Guerre*. Paris, 1939.
- Fruentel (H.), *Storia di una Nazione Proletaria*. Florence, 1938.
- Gatti (A.), *Manuale di Storia politico-militare delle Colonie Italiane a cura dell'Ufficio storico del Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore*. Rome, 1923.
- Gardini (T. L.), *Towards the New Italy*. London, 1944.
- Genile (G.), *Origini e dottrina del fascismo*. 3rd ed. Rome, 1934.
- Guasti (Ugo), *Lo Spopolamento Montano in Italia. Indagine geografico-economico-agraria*. Rome, 1938.
- Gregorovius (Ferdinand), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter*. 4th edition. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1866. English Translation by Mrs. A. Hamilton. Vols. I-VIII. London, 1902.
- Guerris (D.), *Fascism and Big Business*. New York, 1939.
- Haider (C.), *Capital and Labor under Fascism*. New York, 1939.
- Hamilton (Cicely), *Modern Italy*. London, 1932.
- Hartmann (Ludw. M.), *Hundert Jahre Italienischer Geschichte*. Munich, 1916.
- Hentze (M.), *Pre-Fascist Italy: The Rise and Fall of the Parliamentary Regime*. London, 1939.
- Jamison (E. M.) and others. *Italy, Medieval and Modern*. Oxford and London, 1917.
- Kimp (Bolton), *History of Italian Unity, 1814-71*. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Koch (W.), *Die Staatwirtschaft des Faschismus*. Jena, 1935.
- Leclerc (J.), *Le Nouveau Régime Corporatif Italien*. Paris, 1934.
- Loiacono (Luigi), *Le Corporazioni Fasciste*. Milan, 1935.
- Longobardi (C.), *Land Reclamation in Italy*. London, 1936.
- McClellan (G. B.), *Modern Italy*. Princeton, 1939.
- Macartney (M. H. H.), *One Man Alone: The History of Mussolini and the Axis*. London, 1943.
- Macartney (M. H. H.) and Cremona (P.), *Italy's Foreign and Colonial Policy 1914-1937*. Oxford, 1939.
- Macmillan's Guides. *Guide to Italy and Sicily*. 6th ed. London, 1914.—The Western Mediterranean. London, 1902.
- Marrivat (J. A. R.), *The Makers of Modern Italy: Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi*. (Contains a short bibliography relating to the period.) New and enlarged edition. London, 1931.
- Marock (R. G.), *Italy from Within*. London, 1943.
- Mari (C.), *Italia e Italiani nell'Oriente vicino e lontano*. Bologna, 1926.
- Mari (A.) (editor), *L'Italia*. Milan, 1936.
- Muirhead (F.) (editor), *Northern Italy*. 3rd ed. London, 1937.—*Southern Italy* (including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia). 2nd ed. London, 1930.
- Munro (I. S.), *Through Fascism to World Power*. Glasgow, 1933.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. *North Italy and Venice*, 16th ed., 1904; *Central Italy and Florence*, 12th ed., 1901; *South Italy*, Pt. I, 9th ed., 1903; Pt. II, 9th ed., 1906; *Rome and the Campagna*, 17th ed., 1908. London.
- Mussolini (B.), *Gli Accordi del Vaticano*. Rome, 1929.—*Italia, Roma e Papato*. Rome, 1929.—*Scritti e discorsi*. 11 vols. Milan, 1934-38.
- Olivieri (G.), *Acque e monti: guida annuario degli alberghi climatici, balneari e di villeggiatura d'Italia*. Milan. Annual.
- Pignaud (A.), *L'Italie de 1810 à 1846; Révolution et Réaction en Italie; L'Italie de 1870 à nos jours*. [Vols. x. xi. xii. of *Histoire Générale*. Paris, 1898-1899.]
- Pini (G.) and Brundola (F.), *Storia del Fascismo*. Rome, 1928.
- Pirou (Gaetan), *Essais sur le Corporatisme*. Paris, 1938.
- Pitigliani (F.), *The Italian Corporative State*. London, 1933.
- Poggiali (C.), *Italia Mineraria*. Rome, 1939.
- Pomba (G. L.), *La Civiltà Fascista illustrata nella dottrina nelle opere*. Turin, 1928.
- Prilot (Marcel), *L'Empire Fasciste*. Paris, 1936.
- Prezolini (G.), *La cultura italiana*. Milan, 1930.
- Rasari (Enrico), *Atlante di demografia e geografia medica de l'Italia*, in 78 tavole. Roma, 1906.
- Reale (Egidio), *L'Italie*. Paris, 1934.
- Rosenstock-Franck (L.), *L'Economie corporative fasciste en doctrine et en fait*. Paris, 1934.
- Saita (R.), *Storia Politica Coloniale Italiana (1869-1937)*. Milan, 1938.
- Salvatorelli (Luigi), *Sommario della storia d'Italia dai Tempi Preistorici ai Nostri Giorni*. Turin, 1938 (English edition. A Concise History of Italy. London, 1940.)
- Salvemini (G.), *The Fascist Dictatorship in Italy*. New York, 1927.—*Under the Axe of Fascism*. New York and London, 1936.
- Schmidt (Carl T.), *The Plough and the Sword: Labour, Land, and Property in Fascist Italy*. New York, 1933.—*The Corporate State in Action: Italy Under Fascism*. New York, 1939.
- Seldes (George), *Sawdust Caesar: The Untold History of Mussolini and Fascism*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1935.
- Siorra (Count Carlo), *Les Italiens Tels Qu'ils Sont*. Montreal, 1941.—*Contemporary Italy: Its Intellectual and Moral Origins*. New York, 1944.
- Silani (T.) (editor), *What is Fascism and Why?* London, 1931.—*Le Forze Armate dell'Italia Fascista*. Rome, 1940.
- Silva (P.), *L'Italia fra le Grandi Potenze*. Rome, 1931.
- Sprigge (Cecil J. S.), *The Development of Modern Italy*. London, 1943.
- Steiner (H. A.), *Government in Fascist Italy*. New York, 1938.
- Stillman (W. J.), *The Union of Italy 1815-1895*. Cambridge, 1898.—*Francesco Crisp*. London, 1899.
- Strachey (John), *The Menace of Fascism*. London, 1933.
- Sturzo (L.), *Italy and Fascism*. New York, 1927.—*Italy and the New World Order*. ('Cross Roads' Series.) London, 1944.
- Tarchi (A.), *Prospettive Antifasciste*. Florence, 1939.
- Trentin (S.), *Aux Sources du Fascisme*. Paris, 1931.—*Dix ans de Fascisme Totalitaire en Italie*. Paris, 1937.
- Trevelyan (Janet P.), *A Short History of the Italian People*. 3rd ed. London, 1929.
- Varanino (V.), *La Ricostruzione Fascista delle Forze Armate Italiane*. Milan, 1929.
- Vernon (K. Dorothea), *The Story of Italy*. London, 1939.
- Villari (Luigi), *Italy*. ('Modern World' series.) London, 1929.—*The Expansion of Italy*. London, 1930.
- Volpe (G.), *Storia del movimento Fascista*. Milan, 1939.—*Il popolo italiano tra la pace e la guerra (1914-1915)*. Un decisivo periodo di storia italiana riassunto in uno scorcio di potente evidenza. Rome, 1940.
- Welk (W. G.), *Fascist Economic Policy: An Analysis of Italy's Economic Experiment*. London, 1939.
- Whyte (A. J.), *The Evolution of Modern Italy, 1789-1919*. Oxford, 1944.
- Wilkins (E. H.) and Marinoni (A.), *L'Italia*. Chicago, 1933.

## FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES (excluding Libya and Ethiopia).

- Annuario della Colonia. (Istituto Coloniale Italiano.) Rome. Annual.
- Rhodes: *Guide book for Tourists*. (Bestetti and Tumminelli.) Rome, 1928.
- Touring Club Italiano: *Guida dei Possedimenti e Colonie*. Milan, 1929.
- Guida dell'Africa Orientale Italiana. Milan, 1934.
- The Italian Colonial Empire, with Chapters on the Dodecanese and Albania. (The Royal Institute of International Affairs.) London, 1940.
- Bollati (General Ambrogio), *Somalia Italiana*. Rome, 1937.
- Booth (C. D. and I. B.), *Italy's Aegean Possessions*. London, 1928.
- Cesari (Cesare), *La Somalia Italiana*. Rome, 1935.
- Cusca (Raffaele), *Storia coloniale dell'Italia contemporanea*. 2nd ed. Milan, 1940.
- Cucinotta (E.), *Diritto coloniale italiano*. Rome, 1933.—*Piccola Guida Bibliografica delle più recenti pubblicazioni sulle Colonie Italiane*. Rome, 1928.
- Denio (A.), *Le Isole Italiane dell'Egeo*. Rome, 1931.
- Gaibi (M. A.), *Storia delle colonie italiane, sintesi politico-militare*. Turin, 1935.
- Gallucci (S.), *La Somalia Italiana*. Milan, 1936.
- Giaccardi (A.), *Dieci anni di Fascismo Nelle Colonie italiane*. Milan, 1934.
- Masuri (A.), *Rodi*. Rome, 1921.

- Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno d'Italia. Parte I. Storia Coloniale.* Rome, 1927.  
*O'Connor* (V. C. Scott), *Isles of the Aegean.* London, 1929.  
*Perini* (R.), *Di qua dal Marò (Marò-mellasc).* Firenze, 1905.  
*Piccioli* (Angelo), *La Nuova Italia D'oltre Mare.* 2 vols. Milan, 1924.  
*Poltera* (A.), *Le Popolazioni Indigene dell'Eritrea.* Bologna, 1935.  
*Salis* (R. S.), *Le Isole Italiane dell'Egeo dall'occupazione alla Sovranità.* Rome, 1939.  
*Silani* (T.), *L'Africa Orientale Italiana.* Rome, 1923.  
*Torr* (C.), *Rhodes in Modern Times.* Cambridge, 1887.  
*Toucalakis* (A.), *La Dodécane.* Alexandria, 1923.  
*Toucalakis* (M.), *The Island of Rhodes and Her Eleven Sisters, or the Dodecanese.* London, 1922.

## LIBYA.

- Annuario Generale di Tripoli e della Tripolitania.* Tripoli, 1932.  
*Battistelli* (V.), *Africa Italiana.* Florence, 1930.  
*Belgrave* (C. Dalrymple), *Siwa: The Oasis of Jupiter Ammon.* London, 1923.  
*Campbell* (Dugald), *Camels through Libya: A Desert Adventure from the Fringes of the Sahara to the Oases of Upper Egypt.* London, 1935.  
*Canciani* (F.), *La Tripolitania.* Torino, 1924.  
*Cassari* (G.), *Tripolitania.* London, 1943.  
*Cascherini* (Ugo), *Bibliografia della Libia (in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia della Libia' di F. Minutilli).* Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, 1915.  
*Coré* (F.), *Vestigia di Colonie Agricole Romane: Gebel Nefusa.* (Coll. opere e monografie a cura del Ministero delle Colonie. No. 9.) Rome, 1929.  
*Depois* (J.), *Le Djebel Nefusa.* Paris, 1935.—*La colonisation italienne en Lybie. Problèmes et méthodes.* Paris, 1935.  
*Fantoli* (A.), *Guida della Tripolitania.* Milan, 1923.—*Piccola Guida della Tripolitania.* Tripoli, 1925.  
*Firand* (L. C.), *Annales tripolitaines.* Tunis, 1927.  
*Ferrabino* (A.), *Cirene Mitica.* Turin, 1912.  
*Gabelli* (O.), *La Tripolitania dalla fine della Guerra Mondiale all'avvento del Fascismo.* Vol. I. Intra, 1937.  
*Giampiccolo* (E.), *Le Colonie Italiane in Africa: Eritrea—Somalia—Libia.* *Storie storico-geografiche.* Catania, 1914.  
*Grasiani* (R.), *Cirenaica Pacificata.* Milan, 1932.  
*Holmes* (K.), *Desert Encounter: an adventurous journey through Italian Africa.* London, 1935.  
*King* (W. J. H.), *Mysteries of the Libyan Desert.* London, 1925.  
*Lapeoria* (C.) and *Zimmer* (H.), *Tripoli and Young Italy.* London, 1912.  
*Lauro* (Raffaele di), *Tripolitania.* Naples, 1922.  
*McClure* (W. K.), *Italy in North Africa.* London, 1913.  
*Mamoli* (P.), *La Cirenaica.* Naples, 1912.  
*Manuono* (M.), *La Tripolitania d'oggi.* Milan, 1929.  
*Marinelli* (Oreste), *La Cirenaica: Geografica—Economica—Politica.* Milan, 1925.  
*Minutilli* (F.), *La Tripolitania.* Torino, 1912.  
*Moore* (Martin), *Fourth Shore: Italy's Mass Colonization of Libya.* London, 1940.  
*Morganini* (A. M.), *La Libia Occidentale nei suoi Principali Aspetti Economico-Statistici nel Quinquennio, 1931-35.* Tripoli, 1938.  
*Neuhaus* (V.), *Viaggio in Tripolitania.* Rome, 1928.  
*Petrognani* (E.), *Il Sahara Tripolitano.* Rome, 1928.  
*Piccioli* (Angelo), *The Magic Gate of the Sahara.* London, 1935.  
*Rochetti* (G.), *La Libia.* Milan, 1918.  
*Schmieder* (O.) and *Wilhelmy* (H.), *Die faschistische Kolonisation in Nordafrika.* Leipzig, 1939.  
*Sforza* (Conte A. M.), *Esplorazione e prigionia in Libia.* Milan, 1919.  
*Simpson* (G. E.), *The Heart of Libya.* London, 1929.  
*Stefanini* (G.), *I possedimenti italiani in Africa: Libia, Eritrea, Somalia.* Florence, 1929.  
*Tarnacki* (T. M.), *La Libia Italiana.* Naples, 1932.  
*Volpi di Misurata* (G.), *La Rinascita della Tripolitania.* Milan, 1926.

## JAPAN.

(NIPPON.)

## Reigning Sovereign.

THE Japanese claim that their empire was founded by the first Emperor Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and that the dynasty founded by him still reigns.

From 1186 until 1867 the Emperors remained in a spiritual seclusion while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power on their behalf. The most important of these families were cadets of the Imperial House descended from the Emperor Sei-wa 859-876. They were the Minamoto which held the Shogunate from 1186 to 1219; the Ashikaga, 1334 to 1573; and the Tokugawa 1603 to 1867. In that year the Emperor Meiji, grandfather of the present sovereign, recovered the plenitude of the Imperial power after the abdication on October 14, 1867, of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki, known historically as Yoshinobu. In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seiji) was entirely suppressed. The Emperor bears title of Dai Nippon Teikoku Tennō ('Imperial Son of Heaven of Great Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

*Emperor of Japan.*—Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, April 29, 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, December 25, 1926; married, January 26, 1924, to Princess Nagako, born March 6, 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died January 27, 1929). Offspring:—I, Princess Shigeko (Terunomiya), born December 6, 1925. II, Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born September 10, 1927; died March 8, 1928. III, Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born September 30, 1929. IV, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomia), born March 7, 1931. V, Prince Akihito of Tsugunomiya, born December 23, 1933. VI, Prince Masahito of Yoshinomiya, born November 28, 1935. VII, Princess Takeko Suga, born March 2, 1939.

*Empress Dowager.*—Princess Sadako, born June 25, 1884; daughter of Prince Kujō; married, May 10, 1900, to late Emperor.

*Brothers of the Emperor.*—I, Prince Yasuhito (Chichibunomiya), born June 25, 1902; married, September 28, 1928, to Setsu-Ko Matsudaira. II, Prince Nobuhito (Takamatsunomiya), born January 3, 1905; married, February 3, 1930, to Kiku-Ko Tokugawa. III, Prince Takahito (Mikasanomiya), born December 2, 1915.

By the Imperial House Law of February 11, 1889, the succession to the throne has been definitely fixed upon the male descendants. In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne devolves upon the nearest prince and his descendants. The civil list is fixed at 4,500,000 yen.

## Constitution and Government.

By the Constitution of February 11, 1889, the Emperor combines in himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises the whole of the executive powers with the advice and assistance of the Cabinet Ministers, who are responsible to him, and are appointed by himself. There is also a Privy Council, who are consulted by the Emperor on important matters of State. The Emperor can declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties, and he exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet. It is his prerogative to give sanction to laws, to convoke the Imperial Diet, to open, close, and prorogue it, and to dissolve the House of Representatives. The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet. Both Houses may respectively initiate projects of law, can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject, and may present addresses to the Emperor.

The House of Peers (404 members) is composed of (1) male members of the Imperial family of full age (16 in number); (2) princes and marquises of the age of 30 and upwards (15 princes and 30 marquises); (3) counts,

viscounts, and barons of the age of 30 and upwards, who have been elected by the members of their respective orders, to the total number of 18 counts, 86 viscounts and 66 barons; (4) persons above the age of 30 years, who have been nominated members by the Emperor for meritorious services to the State or for erudition, not to exceed 125 in number, the term of membership being, in principle, for life; (5) 4 members of the Imperial Academy of Sciences above the age of 30 years, who have been elected by the members of that body; (6) 1 or 2 persons above the age of 30 years, who have been elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken from among and by respectively 100 or 200 male inhabitants thereof, paying therein the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, trade or industry, to the total number of 66. The term of membership under (3), (5) and (6) is seven years.

Until May, 1925, the suffrage for the House of Representatives was restricted by qualification arising from payment of taxes. But in May, 1925, general manhood suffrage was enacted to come into force at the first general election. According to the new law, the members of the House shall number 466, a fixed number being returned from each electoral district for a term of 4 years.

The proportion of the total number of members to the population of Japan proper is 1 to 133,309. In principle, all the male Japanese subjects above the age of 25 years are electors and those above the age of 30 years eligible. Heads of the families of peers and persons in the army and navy can neither elect nor be elected; holders of certain specified offices in the Government are ineligible; and no Government officials except the *semukan* (political) class are, while in office, permitted to be members of the House. Such persons as have not lived continuously for not less than a year within the same city, town or village, shall not be registered as electors. Voting is by secret single ballot.

The President and Vice-President of the House of Peers are nominated by the Emperor from among the members, and President and Vice-President of the House of Representatives are nominated by the Emperor from among three candidates, elected by the House. The Presidents of both Houses receive an annual salary of 7,500 yen; Vice-Presidents, 4,500 yen; elected and nominated members of the House of Peers and members of the House of Representatives, 3,000 yen, besides travelling expenses. The Imperial Diet, which must meet annually, has control over the finances.

At the elections held on April 30, 1942, there were returned to the 72nd Diet:—The Government Party, to support the 'Imperial Rule Association' (whose purpose is the complete destruction of liberalism, individualism, and other political doctrines originating from Anglo-American sources), 377; other groups, 89; total, 466.

The Cabinet (appointed on July 19, 1944) consists of the following members:—

*Prime Minister.*—General Kuniaki Koiso.  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Mamoru Shigemitsu.  
*Minister for Home Affairs.*—General Kishaburo Ando.  
*Minister of War.*—Field-Marshal Sugiyama.  
*Minister for the Navy.*—Admiral Mitsumasa Yonai.  
*Minister of Munitions.*—Genjiro Fujiwara.  
*Minister of Finance.*—Sotaro Ishiwata.  
*Minister of Justice.*—Michiyo Iwamura.  
*Minister of Education.*—Nagakage Okabe.  
*Minister of Agriculture and Commerce.*—M. Shimada.

*Minister of Transport.*—Yonezo Maeda.

*Minister of Welfare.*—Surgeon-General Chikahiko Koizumi.

*Minister of Greater East Asia.*—Razuo Aoki.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Chuji Machida.

On September 27, 1940, Germany, Italy and Japan signed a 10-year pact to assure their mutual co-operation in the establishment of a 'new world order.' German and Italian leadership is recognized in Europe and Japanese leadership in Asia.

In September, 1940, plans were completed for giving Japan a new national structure with a certain resemblance to Italian Fascism.

On December 7, 1941, Japan attacked United States and British bases in the Pacific, and then declared war on these two countries. By March, 1945, Japan held the greater part of Eastern Asia, including the occupied territory of China, Burma, Malaya, the Philippines and several of the islands of the Pacific. But during 1944 Allied forces gradually expelled the Japanese from islands in the south-west Pacific, including the Marshall Islands, Guam and Leyte, and also forced them back in Burma, while Manila was captured on February 5, 1945, and the Island of Iwojima in the Volcano group (in the Bonin Islands) on March 14, 1945.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For local administration Japan (except Hokkaidō or Yezo; Chōsen, formerly Korea; Karafuto or Japanese Sakhalin; and Taiwan or Formosa) is divided into prefectures ('Fu' and 'Ken'). The prefectures are subdivided into municipalities ('Shi'), towns ('Chō') and villages ('Son'). Okinawa Prefecture and some islands have, however, special organisations. Municipality, town and village are the units of local government. These administrative divisions form at the same time local corporations of the same names. In each prefecture there are a governor ('Chiji'), a prefectural assembly ('Fukwai' or 'Ken-kwai'), and a prefectural council ('Fu-Sanji-kwai' or 'Ken-sanji-kwai'), of which the governor is president; in each municipality a mayor, a municipal assembly, and a municipal council, of which the mayor is the president; and in each town or village a chief magistrate and a town or village assembly. Prefectural assemblies give decisions upon certain matters prescribed by the Law (chiefly upon financial affairs); and municipal, town and village assemblies, upon public affairs in general. The prefectural council gives decisions upon matters delegated by the prefectural assemblies and upon matters of pressing necessity when the assembly is not in actual session.

Citizenship in a municipality, town, or village, is recognised, in principle, for every male person above the age of 25 years who has resided for two years continuously within the municipality, town or village, with similar exceptions to those in the case of the suffrage for the House of Representatives. Every citizen is qualified to elect and be elected for the municipal, town, or village assembly of his own city, town or village, and also for the prefectural assembly of the prefecture to which his city, town, or village belongs.

#### Area and Population.

The Empire consists of the five principal islands of Honshū (mainland), Kinshin, Shikoku, Hokkaidō (Yezo), and Taiwan (Formosa); besides the Chishima (Kuriles), Sado, Oki, Awaji, Iki, Tsushima, Riukiu (Luchu Islands), Ogasawarajima (Bonin Islands), Bōkōtō (Pescadore) islands, the

peninsula Chōsen (Korea), and the southern half of the island of Karafuto (Sakhalin). Total area is shown as follows:—

| Principal Islands                             | Number of Adjacent Small Islands | Area in square miles |                                       |           |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
|                                               |                                  | Principal Islands    | Total with all Adjacent Small Islands | Per cent. |
| Mainland . . . . .                            | 382                              | —                    | 88,919                                | 84.11     |
| Shikoku . . . . .                             | 167                              | —                    | 7,248                                 | 2.78      |
| Kiūshū . . . . .                              | 378                              | —                    | 16,217                                | 6.28      |
| Hokkaidō (excluding the Oshima)               | 68                               | —                    | 84,276                                | 18.15     |
| Rikū . . . . .                                | 89                               | —                    | 921                                   | 0.85      |
| (Sado . . . . .                               | 1                                | —                    | 331                                   | 0.13      |
| Awaji . . . . .                               | 1                                | —                    | 229                                   | 0.09      |
| Oki . . . . .                                 | 5                                | —                    | 185                                   | 0.06      |
| Included in Japan proper                      | —                                | —                    | —                                     | —         |
| Ogasawara Islands, or Bonin Islands . . . . . | 15                               | —                    | 40                                    | 0.02      |
| Iki . . . . .                                 | 12                               | —                    | 58                                    | 0.02      |
| Tanishima . . . . .                           | 48                               | —                    | 271                                   | 0.10      |
| Chishima or Kurile Islands . . . . .          | 47                               | —                    | 3,944                                 | 1.51      |
| Total (Japan proper) . . . . .                | 1,079                            | —                    | 147,611                               | 56.62     |
| Chōsen (Korea) . . . . .                      | 1,164                            | —                    | 85,228                                | 32.70     |
| Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . .                    | 61                               | 13,809               | 13,840                                | 5.31      |
| Bōkotō (Pescadores) . . . . .                 | 25                               | 24                   | 49                                    | 0.02      |
| Karafuto (Japanese Sakhalin) . . . . .        | 2                                | 18,928               | 18,934                                | 5.85      |
| Grand Total (Empire of Japan) . . . . .       | 2,821                            | —                    | 260,662                               | 100.00    |
| { Kwantung                                    | 53                               | 1,241                | 13,934                                | —         |
| { South Sea Mandated Territories . . . . .    | 760                              | —                    | 83                                    | —         |

1 Not including islands having a coast-line of less than 2.4 miles.

Administratively there exists a division into 47 prefectures. There is also a division into 552 rural districts (*gun*), 148 cities, 1,715 towns, and 9,514 villages (October 1, 1938).

Taiwan (Formosa) and Bōkotō (the Pescadores) were ceded by China in accordance with the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, and Japanese Karafuto was ceded by Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth, N.H., in 1905. By the same Treaty of Peace the Russian Government ceded to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Ta-lien, and adjacent territory and waters, and also the railway between Chan-Chun and Port Arthur, and the coal mines worked in connection therewith. In March, 1915, the Chinese Government agreed to extend the lease of the territory on Liaotung Peninsula, including Port Arthur and Dalny, to 99 years. The Sino-Japanese Treaty of December 22, 1905, provided for the interests of China and Japan with respect to Manchuria. By a treaty between Japan and Korea on August 28, 1910, the Korean Territory was annexed to the Empire of Japan.

By an agreement signed May 25, 1915, Japan obtained from China exclusive mining rights in Eastern Mongolia, and the right to settle in the province, and in Shantung the transference of all mining and railway privileges hitherto enjoyed by the Germans; also the extension of the lease of Port Arthur to 99 years, and a joint control over certain industrial works in which they have a large financial interest, besides other privileges. (For full details, see Introduction to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916.)

On March 31, 1944, a Soviet-Japanese agreement was announced concerning the transfer of Japanese oil and coal concessions in North Sakhalin to the Soviet Union and the renewal for five years of the fisheries convention.

The Japanese Government agrees to cancel, 26 years before they expire, the oil and coal concessions granted to Japan by the Soviet Government in 1925, and to transfer to the Soviet

Government in return for the payment of 5,000,000 roubles all Japanese oil and coal properties in North Sakhalin. The Soviet Government will supply on commercial terms 50,000 metric tons of oil to Japan annually from the Okha oilfields during the five years following the end of 'the present war.'

The population of Japan, according to the census of October 1, 1935, is shown as follows:—

|                                                | Area sq. miles | Population according to the Census of October 1, 1935 |            |            | Pop. per sq. mile |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|-------------------|
|                                                |                | Male                                                  | Female     | Total      |                   |
| The Empire of Japan . . . . .                  | 260,770        | 49,242,834                                            | 43,454,721 | 97,697,555 | 875               |
| Japan proper . . . . .                         | 147,702        | 34,734,123                                            | 34,520,015 | 69,254,138 | 469               |
| Korea . . . . .                                | 85,249         | 11,662,657                                            | 11,236,381 | 22,899,038 | 269               |
| Formosa . . . . .                              | 18,831         | 2,659,819                                             | 2,552,607  | 5,212,426  | 274               |
| Karafuto . . . . .                             | 18,925         | 186,225                                               | 145,718    | 331,943    | 24                |
| Kwantung Province (Leased Territory) . . . . . | 1,838          | 995,447                                               | 661,270    | 1,656,726  | 1,259             |
| South Sea Mandated Territories . . . . .       | 880            | 57,838                                                | 45,204     | 103,537    | 124               |

According to the census of October 1, 1940, the total population of the Japanese Empire was 105,228,101.

On January 1, 1944, the number of Japanese residing in countries at war with Japan was estimated as follows:—Brazil, 210,000; Hawaii, 160,000; United States, 120,000; Canada, 23,000; Peru, 20,000; Mexico, 6,000; Australia, 3,400; India, 2,100; Chile, Paraguay, Cuba, Bolivia, 600–700 each, and Great Britain, 300.

Movement of population for three years:—

| Year | Marriages | Births    | Deaths    | Stillbirths | Divorces | Excess of Births |
|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------|------------------|
| 1936 | 549,116   | 2,101,969 | 1,230,278 | 111,056     | 46,167   | 871,691          |
| 1937 | 674,500   | 2,180,784 | 1,207,899 | 111,485     | 46,500   | 972,835          |
| 1938 | 538,881   | 1,928,321 | 1,259,805 | 99,528      | 44,656   | 668,516          |

In 1938 the figures represented per 1,000 of the population, 7.46 for marriage, 26.70 for births and 17.44 deaths.

The following is a list of large cities on October 1, 1935:—

|                                  |           |                               |         |                               |         |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|---------|
| Tōkyō <sup>1</sup> . . . . .     | 5,875,667 | Yawata <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 208,629 | Kawasaki . . . . .            | 154,748 |
| Osaka <sup>1</sup> . . . . .     | 2,989,874 | Hakodate . . . . .            | 207,480 | Otaru . . . . .               | 153,587 |
| Nagoya <sup>1</sup> . . . . .    | 1,082,816 | Shizuoka . . . . .            | 200,737 | Sakai . . . . .               | 141,286 |
| Kyōto <sup>1</sup> . . . . .     | 1,080,593 | Sapporo . . . . .             | 196,541 | Toyohashi . . . . .           | 140,785 |
| Kōbe <sup>1</sup> . . . . .      | 912,179   | Kumamoto . . . . .            | 187,382 | Niigata . . . . .             | 134,992 |
| Yokohama <sup>1</sup> . . . . .  | 704,290   | Yokosuka . . . . .            | 182,871 | Hamamatsu . . . . .           | 133,338 |
| Hiroshima <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 310,118   | Kagoshima . . . . .           | 181,736 | Shimonoseki . . . . .         | 132,737 |
| Fukuoka <sup>1</sup> . . . . .   | 291,158   | Wakayama . . . . .            | 179,732 | Gifu . . . . .                | 128,721 |
| Kure . . . . .                   | 231,333   | Saseho . . . . .              | 173,283 | Moji . . . . .                | 121,611 |
| Sendai . . . . .                 | 219,547   | Okayama . . . . .             | 168,144 | Kokura <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 110,372 |
| Nagasaki . . . . .               | 211,702   | Kanazawa . . . . .            | 163,733 | Omura . . . . .               | 104,992 |

<sup>1</sup> On October 1, 1940, population of Tokyo was given as 6,773,504, that of Osaka as 3,252,840; Nagoya, 1,328,084; Kyoto, 1,089,736; Yokohama, 968,091; Kobe, 967,234; Hiroshima, 343,968; Fukuoka, 306,706; Yawata, 261,509, and Kokura, 173,638.

### Religion.

There is absolute religious freedom. The chief forms of religion are—(1) Shintoism, with 13 sects; (2) Buddhism, with 12 sects (56 denominations), including *Bushido*, the way of the Bushi or Sumarai, that is the warriors' way. There is no State religion, and no State support. In 1937 Shinto shrines numbered 49,728 (besides 60,703 minor shrines), and the priests, 15,873; Buddhist temples (1936), 71,326 (besides 35,308 minor temples); high priests and priestesses, 55,930. There were, in 1936, 3,081 licensed preachers and 2,104 churches and preaching stations of the Roman Catholic, Greek, Catholic, and Protestant Churches. Since 1891 the Roman Catholics have had an episcopate of one archbishop and three suffragan bishops. In May, 1941, Roman Catholicism was accorded legal recognition. There are shrines dedicated to the eminent ancestors of the Imperial House, and to meritorious subjects; these are independent of any religious sect, and some of them are supported by State or local authorities.

### Education.

Modern education began in Japan in 1872. Elementary education is compulsory. There is a good system of secondary education for both boys and girls, as well as technical and special schools. After those schools there is, for boys only, the *Koto Gakko*, or high school, which gives a three or a four years' course, followed, in turn, by the *Daigaku*, or university, with a course of three or four years and offering its graduates the Bachelor's degree and, after two years more of study, the Doctor's degree. Though in the pre-Meiji era higher education (or indeed any kind of education) for girls was practically non-existent, at the present time there is a larger number of pupils in the secondary schools for girls than in those for boys.

The following are the educational statistics for 1936-37:—

| Institutes                                                        | Number | Teaching Staff | Students and Pupils |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------|---------------------|
| Kindergarten . . . . .                                            | 1,946  | 6,039          | 152,627             |
| Elementary schools . . . . .                                      | 25,840 | 261,462        | 11,566,912          |
| Middle " for boys . . . . .                                       | 559    | 14,197         | 352,320             |
| Girls' High " . . . . .                                           | 985    | 16,455         | 432,553             |
| Normal " . . . . .                                                | 101    | 2,232          | 30,256              |
| Schools for the Blind and for Deaf Mutes . . . . .                | 140    | 1,292          | 10,566              |
| High schools . . . . .                                            | 32     | 1,431          | 17,097              |
| Universities and colleges . . . . .                               | 45     | 6,621          | 72,195              |
| Special schools . . . . .                                         | 118    | 5,794          | 71,779              |
| Special technical schools . . . . .                               | 60     | 2,408          | 26,591              |
| Technical schools (excluding Special technical schools) . . . . . | 1,301  | 19,632         | 433,437             |
| Preparatory technical schools . . . . .                           | 17,043 | 74,043         | 1,964,599           |

Japan has 6 imperial universities, and 39 other institutions of imperial rank (1936-37).

Particulars of the imperial universities are given as follows:—

| University                             | Location          | Established | 1936-37  |          |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|----------|
|                                        |                   |             | Teachers | Students |
| Tokyo Imperial University . . . . .    | Tokyo . . . . .   | 1877        | 676      | 8,039    |
| Kyoto Imperial University . . . . .    | Kyoto . . . . .   | 1897        | 567      | 5,681    |
| Tohoku Imperial University . . . . .   | Sendai . . . . .  | 1907        | 293      | 1,784    |
| Kyushu Imperial University . . . . .   | Fukuoka . . . . . | 1918        | 272      | 1,960    |
| Hokkaido Imperial University . . . . . | Sapporo . . . . . | 1918        | 225      | 2,253    |
| Osaka Imperial University . . . . .    | Osaka . . . . .   | 1931        | 227      | 1,291    |

The remaining 39 institutions had 4,312 teachers and 51,286 students. In 1936, there were 4,759 libraries in Japan, with 12,318,000 volumes. In 1937, 30,732 original books and translations, and 13,268 periodicals, monthly, weekly, and daily, were published.

### Justice and Crime.

A system of justice founded on modern jurisprudence has been established. Judges are irremovable, except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. There are four classes of courts in Japan; namely, subdistrict courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and court of cassation. In the court of cassation five judges preside; in the courts of appeal and in the district courts three judges; in each case one of them being the chief judge. In the subdistrict courts a single judge presides. A court which deals with disputes respecting administrative affairs is under the direct supervision of the Emperor.

The following are the criminal statistics for four years:—In 1933, 177,067 criminals were condemned; in 1934, 182,042; in 1935, 183,168; in 1936, 192,377.

In 1937 there were 51 prisons, 104 detached prisons and houses of correction. Number of prisoners of all kinds, convicted and accused, and those in houses of correction at the close of 1936:—Men, 56,204; women, 919; total, 57,123.

### Pauperism.

The relief statistics for 3 years show expenditure as follows (in yen):—

| Year    | Food      | Clothing | Providing with work | Shelter and Temporary lodgings | Total (including miscellaneous) |
|---------|-----------|----------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1934-35 | 1,437,806 | 338,899  | 1,184,326           | 583,891                        | 7,200,139                       |
| 1935-36 | 753,211   | 81,181   | 637,418             | 133,950                        | 4,916,796                       |
| 1936-37 | 50,525    | 25,926   | 132,505             | 46,375                         | 261,858                         |

In 1931-32 the Government relieved 18,118 persons to the amount of 624,228 yen. On March 31, 1932, 609 foundlings were being maintained, and the expense in that year was 67,992 yen. There are, besides, several workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1935 was 2,961 (15 State, 109 public and 2,837 private).

### Finance.

#### I. IMPERIAL.

Revenue and expenditure, ordinary and extraordinary:—

|             | 1939-40               | 1940-41 <sup>1</sup>   | 1941-42 <sup>1</sup>  | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup>  | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Revenue     | 1000 Yen<br>4,494,000 | 1000 Yen<br>10,282,000 | 1000 Yen<br>4,900,000 | 1000 Yen<br>6,698,000 | 1000 Yen<br>13,275   |
| Expenditure | 3,364,000             | 12,205,000             | 12,874,000            | 8,698,000             | 13,275               |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Including extraordinary military expenditure of 4,880 million yen in 1940-41 and 4,880 million yen in 1941-42.

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of supplementary credits of 3,463,000 thousand yen for the financial year 1941-42, and 18,799,000 thousand yen for 1942-43.

<sup>4</sup> Exclusive of 27,000 million yen extraordinary military expenditure.

Public debt, July 31, 1941:—Internal loans (4 and 5 per cent.), 31,707,000,000 yen; foreign loans (4 to 6½ per cent.), 1,229,000,000 yen;

Destroyers, submarines, minelayers and minesweepers are being turned out in considerable numbers annually.

The principal state dockyards are at Kure and Yokosuka, where capital ships are being built, and there is a dockyard also at Sasebo, where lighter vessels are constructed. The Kawasaki private shipbuilding yard at Kobe and the Mitsubishi establishment at Nagasaki are well equipped with modern plant, and the building yard at Misiduru has recently been extended and now ranks as a first-class establishment. There are smaller yards at Uraga and elsewhere, as well as the government armour and armament factory at Kure. Japan is thus practically independent of Europe for the building and arming and equipment of her warships.

A statement of the Japanese fleet follows:—

|                              | Completed at end of |      |      |
|------------------------------|---------------------|------|------|
|                              | 1942                | 1943 | 1944 |
| Battleships                  | 9                   | 9    | 6    |
| Aircraft Carriers            | 8                   | 10   | 6    |
| Cruisers                     | 25                  | 20?  | 12?  |
| Coast Defence Ships          | 5                   | 5    | 5    |
| Destroyers and Torpedo Boats | 100                 | 90?  | 70?  |
| Submarines                   | 75                  | 100? | 90?  |

The following table shows all capital ships, cruisers and aircraft carriers that may be in service, including the many lost ships that cannot be identified:—

| Year of laying down | Name | Standard Displacement | Armour     |         | Main Armament | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated Horse-power | Speed |
|---------------------|------|-----------------------|------------|---------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
|                     |      |                       | Water-line | On Guns |               |               |                       |       |

#### Battleships.

|      |                    | Tons   | inches | inches |                                  |   |        | Knots |
|------|--------------------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------------------|---|--------|-------|
| 1911 | Kongō <sup>1</sup> | 29,330 | 8      | 10     | 8 14in.; 16 6in.; 8 5in. A.A.    | 4 | 64,000 | 26    |
| 1912 | Haruna             | 29,330 | 12     | 12     | 12 14in.; 18 5 5in.; 8 5in. A.A. | 4 | 45,000 | 28    |
| 1915 | Ise                | 29,990 | 12     | 14     | 8 16in.; 20 5 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.  | 6 | 80,000 | 28    |
| 1917 | Nagato             | 32,720 | 12     | 14     | 8 16in.; 16 5 5in.               | — | ?      | 30    |
| 1937 | Yamato             | 45,000 | ?      | ?      |                                  |   |        |       |

#### Aircraft Carriers.

|      |                    |         |   |   |                       |   |        |    |
|------|--------------------|---------|---|---|-----------------------|---|--------|----|
| 1920 | Hosyo <sup>2</sup> | 7,470   | — | — | 4 5 5in.; 2 3in. A.A. | — | 30,000 | 25 |
|      | Taiko              | 30,000? | — | — |                       |   |        |    |
|      | Hllyo              | 28,000? | — | — |                       |   |        |    |
| 1938 | Juno               | 28,000? | — | — | Not reported.         | — | —      | —  |
| 1941 | Unyo               | 20,000? | — | — |                       |   |        |    |
|      | Taiyo              |         |   |   |                       |   |        |    |
|      | Kaiyo              |         |   |   |                       |   |        |    |

<sup>1</sup> Two of the 4 ships of the Kongō class are believed to have been lost, the Japanese having admitted to one of them being sunk.

<sup>2</sup> Suspected to have been lost.

| Year of laying down | Name | Standard Displacement | Armour     |         | Main Armament | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated Horse-power | Speed |
|---------------------|------|-----------------------|------------|---------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------|
|                     |      |                       | Water-line | On Guns |               |               |                       |       |

| Cruisers. |          |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
|-----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------------------------|----|---------|-------|
|           |          | Tons   | inches | inches |                                      |    |         | Knots |
| 1919      | Kiso     | 5,100  | —      | —      | 7 5 5in.; 2 3in. A.A.                | 8  | 70,000  | 33    |
| 1919      | Kitakami |        |        |        | Mostly rearmed with high angle guns. |    |         |       |
| 1919      | Oi       |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1918      | Kuma     | 5,170  | —      | —      |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1920      | Nagara   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1920      | Natori   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1921      | Kinu     |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1921      | Abukuma  |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1922      | Naka     | 5,195  | —      | —      |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1931      | Mogami   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1933      | Suzuya   | 8,500  | —      | —      | 10 5in.; 8 5in. A.A.                 | 12 | 90,000  | 33    |
| 1934      | Kumano   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1934      | Tone     | 8,500  | —      | —      | 8 8in.; 8 5in. A.A.                  | 12 | 90,000  | 33    |
| 1938      | Nosiro   | 6,600  | —      | —      | 6 6 1in.                             | —  | —       | 33    |
| 1938      | Oyodo    |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1924      | Aoba     | 7,100  | 2 1/2  | 2      | 6 8in.; 4 4 7in. A.A.                | 12 | 95,000  | 33    |
| 1924      | Kinugasa |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1924      | Nati     |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1924      | Myoko    | 10,000 | 3?     | 2      | 10 8in. 6 4 7in. A.A.                | 8  | 100,000 | 33    |
| 1925      | Asigara  |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1925      | Haguro   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1927      | Atago    |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1927      | Takao    | 9,850  | 3?     | 2      | 10 8in.; 4 4 7in. A.A.               | 8  | 100,000 | 33    |
| 1928      | Tyokai   |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |
| 1928      | Maya     |        |        |        |                                      |    |         |       |

#### Coast Defence Ships.

|      |        |       |   |       |                                             |   |        |      |
|------|--------|-------|---|-------|---------------------------------------------|---|--------|------|
| 1898 | Aduma  | 8,640 | 7 | 6     | 4 5in.; 12 6in                              | 4 | 17,000 | 16   |
| 1898 | Yakumo | 9,010 |   |       |                                             | 2 | 7,000  | 16   |
| 1898 | Idumo  |       |   |       |                                             |   | 14,700 | 16   |
| 1898 | Iwate  | 9,180 | 7 | 6     | 4 5in.; 14 6in.                             | 2 | 7,000  | 16   |
| 1902 | Kasuga | 7,080 | 6 | 5 1/2 | 10in.; 2 8in.; 14 6in.; 4 3in.; 1 3in. A.A. | 4 | 13,500 | 20.4 |

Many cruisers and destroyers have been lost. Ships that may be building or completing include 1 or 2 battleships, and some aircraft carriers, besides numerous destroyers, submarines and subsidiary vessels.

The gross amount of the Navy Estimates for 1941-42 was 1,241,000,000 yen, and for 1940-41, 1,029,075,517 yen, exclusive of extraordinary expenditure. The active personnel numbers 325,000.

#### Production and Industry (in Japan proper).

About three-fifths of the arable land is cultivated by peasant proprietors and the remaining portion of it by tenants. According to the official report of January 1, 1938, taxed land owned by private persons and local corporations was 42,679,432 acres, of which under rice, 8,024,902 acres; other cereals, 6,280,987 acres; forests, 21,965,423 acres; plains, 5,083,397 acres; buildings, 1,141,882 acres.

The forest area on January 1, 1937, was 51,551,069 acres, of which 18,901,538 acres belonged to the State, and 3,015,357 acres to the Imperial household.

The notes of the Bank of Japan are of five denominations, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 yen.

The total amount of notes in circulation on September 30, 1941, was 4,619,000,000 yen. The embargo on the export of gold, imposed on September 12, 1917, was removed on January 11, 1930, and Japan thus returned to the gold standard. The embargo, however, was re-imposed on December 13, 1931, to check the gold efflux.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The principal banks of Japan are the Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Hypothec Bank, the Industrial Bank of Japan, the Hokkaidō Colonisation Bank, the Bank of Taiwan, and the Bank of Chosen. In order to deal with war problems, beside giving the Bank of Japan wide powers, two new banks have been set up as instruments of Government financial policy—the War-Time Financing Bank and the Bank for the Development of the Southern Areas.

The depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on November 30, 1938, numbered 71,152,425, and their deposits amounted to 4,341,741,122 yen.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The present monetary law came into force from October, 1897, by which gold standard was adopted. The unit of value is 0.75 gramme of pure gold, and is called the yen = 2s. 0½d., which, however, is not coined. The pieces coined are as follows:—Gold coins (20, 10, and 5 yen pieces), silver coins (50, 20, and 10 sen pieces), nickel coin (10 and 5 sen pieces), and bronze coins (1 sen and 5 rin pieces). The sen is the hundredth part of a yen, and the rin is the tenth part of a sen. The gold coins are .900 fine, and the silver coins .720 fine. The gold coins formerly issued (20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 yen pieces) are used at double their face value. The one-yen silver coin formerly issued is withdrawn. The old copper 2, 1 and ½ sen pieces are used as formerly.

Weights and measures are as follows:—

|                                      |                    |   |   |   |                          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| The <i>Kin</i>                       | = 160 <i>momme</i> | . | . | . | = 1.323 lb. avoirdupois. |
| " <i>Kwan</i>                        | = 1,000 "          | . | . | . | = 8.267 lb. "            |
| " <i>Picul</i>                       | = 100 <i>kin</i>   | . | . | . | = 132.27 lb. "           |
| " <i>Sun</i>                         | .                  | . | . | . | = 1.193 inches.          |
| " <i>Shaku</i>                       | = 10 <i>sun</i>    | . | . | . | = 11.930 inches.         |
| " <i>Ken</i>                         | = 6 <i>shaku</i>   | . | . | . | = 5.965 feet.            |
| " <i>Chō</i>                         | = 60 <i>ken</i>    | . | . | . | = ⅓ mile, 5.4229 chains. |
| " <i>Ri</i>                          | = 36 <i>chō</i>    | . | . | . | = 2.44 miles.            |
| " <i>Ri sq.</i>                      | .                  | . | . | . | = 5.9552 sq. miles.      |
| " <i>Tsubo</i>                       | .                  | . | . | . | = 3.9538 sq. yds.        |
| " <i>Chō</i> , land measure          | .                  | . | . | . | = 2.45 acres.            |
| " <i>Koku</i> , liquid               | .                  | . | . | . | = 39.6804 gallons.       |
| " " dry                              | .                  | . | . | . | = 4.9601 bushels.        |
| " <i>To</i> , liquid = ⅓ <i>roku</i> | .                  | . | . | . | = 3.9680 gallons.        |
| " " dry                              | .                  | . | . | . | = 1.9351 pecks.          |

The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March, 1921, the period of grace for its compulsory use has been extended until December 31, 1958. The following rates are recognised:—

metre = 3.3 *shaku*.      gramme = 0.266667 *momme* (⅓ *momme*).

### Diplomatic Representatives.

On December 8, 1941, a state of war was declared to exist between Great Britain and Japan and diplomatic relations were broken off between the two countries.

### KOREA (CHOSEN OR TYOSEN).

**Government.**—By a treaty concluded between Japan and Korea on August 22, 1910, the Korean Empire was formally annexed to the Empire of Japan. The Emperor abdicated, and the title of the country was changed back to 'Chosen,' from Tai Han, which had been adopted in 1897, and the office of Japanese Governor-General established. The head of the Korean ex-Imperial House now holds the title of Prince Yi.

**Governor-General.**—General *Nobuyuki* (appointed July 24, 1944).

**Area and Population.**—The area is 85,246 square miles. The country is divided into thirteen provinces, each under a local prefect, or governor. Population, at the end of 1938, was 22,800,647. Of these 22,098,310 were Koreans, 630,104 were Japanese, and 52,233 foreigners, of whom about 1,000 were Europeans and Americans, the rest being Chinese. In 1940, the population was 24,326,327. The population of the largest cities and towns was as follows:—Keijo (Seoul), the capital, 935,464; Heijo (Pyeng-Yang), 285,965; Fusan, 249,734; Taikyū, 110,866; Jinsen (Chemulpo), 102,478.

The language of the people is intermediate between Mongolo-Tartar and Japanese, with a large admixture of Chinese words, and an alphabetical system of writing is used. Education and all official business is carried on in Japanese, and the authorities are endeavouring to substitute the latter for the Korean language as the speech of the people.

**Religion and Education.**—The knowledge of Chinese classics and of Confucian doctrine, formerly considered essential to the education of the upper classes, has given way under Japanese and foreign influence to a more practical system of instruction, but the worship of ancestors is still observed with as much punctiliousness as in China. Shinto being the national religion of Japan, shrines are being officially established throughout the peninsula. Attendance at the shrines on stated occasions is obligatory on government officials, teachers and pupils at schools and colleges. In the country there are numerous Buddhist monasteries, which, however, are looked upon with scant respect. French missionaries were working in the country from 1784 and struggled for a century in the face of official persecution. The ban on Christianity was raised in 1882 and the first Protestant missionaries came to Korea in 1884. At the end of 1938 there were 499,300 Christians of all denominations. The missions early established numerous hospitals and schools throughout the country.

Since annexation the Japanese authorities have provided schools in all parts of the country, but it is recognized that much is required to be done. It is hoped eventually to establish an elementary school in every *myen* or village, but lack of funds hinders the speedy attainment of this ideal.

In 1938 the hitherto existing separate designations of schools for Japanese and Koreans were abolished. The latest available statistics of all government and private schools are as follows:—3,372 elementary schools, with 1,311,270 pupils; 53 middle schools, with 27,867 pupils; 57 girls' high schools, with 22,277 pupils; 226 technical schools, with 34,060 pupils; 10 normal schools, with 5,565 pupils. For higher education there were 1



The following are some agricultural statistics for three years :—

| Crop           | Area (hectares) |           |           | Produce (metric tons) |            |           |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|
|                | 1938            | 1939      | 1940      | 1938                  | 1939       | 1940      |
| Rice . . . .   | 3,247,567       | 3,192,338 | 3,178,234 | 9,633,355             | 10,344,669 | 9,071,318 |
| Wheat . . . .  | 781,143         | 745,558   | 841,305   | 1,338,486             | 1,211,305  | 1,311,432 |
| Barley . . . . | 860,538         | 858,891   | 840,462   | 778,122               | 776,406    | 752,525   |
| Rye . . . . .  | 418,279         | 409,557   | 404,406   | 788,261               | 672,969    | 626,234   |

In 1937, the principal fruits produced were (in metric tons) as follows :—peaches, 46,326; pears, 164,344; apples, 155,897; grapes, 69,045; persimmons, 230,730; mandarins, 438,820.

In 1936, the number of oxen was 1,770,938; horses, 1,431,920; sheep, 89,815 (1937); goats, 293,302 (1937); swine, 1,109,739.

In 1940, the total quantity of cocoons obtained was 43,867,981 kwan, valued at 500,499,471 yen. Total raw silk produced in 1937, 41,875 metric tons; of waste, 12,128 metric tons; of floss silk, 389 metric tons.

Production of rayon yarn in 1938, 199,876,000 lbs. Exports of rayon yarn in 1938, 21,984,000 lbs., valued at 17,845,000 yen.

In 1936 the raw marine products amounted to the value of 212,648,020 yen. The production of salt in 1933-34, was 630,706 metric tons; in 1934-35, 676,175 metric tons; in 1935-36, 604,321 metric tons; in 1936-37, 518,818 metric tons.

### Commerce.

Trade of Japan proper for 5 years was as follows :—

|                            | 1936          | 1937          | 1938          | 1939          | 1940          |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                            | Yen           | Yen           | Yen           | Yen           | Yen           |
| Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . | 2,763,681,000 | 3,743,177,000 | 2,663,837,000 | 2,917,000,000 | 3,769,085,000 |
| Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . | 2,692,976,000 | 3,175,418,000 | 2,609,677,000 | 3,576,000,000 | 3,972,400,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

Commerce by principal countries :—

| Countries           | Imports from |           | Exports to |           |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|                     | 1938         | 1939      | 1938       | 1939      |
|                     | 1,000 Yen    | 1,000 Yen | 1,000 Yen  | 1,000 Yen |
| Australia . . .     | 82,875       | 71,000    | 69,388     | 72,000    |
| Egypt . . . . .     | 86,315       | 50,000    | 13,997     | —         |
| Canada . . . .      | 91,260       | 126,000   | 15,244     | —         |
| British India . .   | 172,231      | 182,600   | 168,040    | 211,000   |
| Straits Settlements | 54,167       | 47,000    | 20,696     | 20,000    |
| China . . . . .     | 164,611      | 216,000   | 312,900    | 455,000   |
| Hong Kong . . .     | 18,502       | —         | 86,814     | 26,000    |
| France . . . . .    | 171,170      | 141,000   | 33,015     | 25,000    |
| Germany . . . .     | 63,157       | 24,000    | 134,972    | 132,000   |
| Great Britain . .   | 88,949       | 72,000    | 104,145    | 138,000   |
| Netherlands Indies  | 35,630       | 49,000    | 32,599     | 25,000    |
| Philippine Islands  | 915,854      | 1,002,000 | 425,123    | 642,000   |
| U.S. of America .   | 339,117      | 457,000   | 316,823    | 1,392,000 |
| Manchukuo . . .     | —            | —         | —          | —         |

Total trade between Japan (including Formosa) and U.K. for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling (Board of Trade returns) :—

|                                 | 1934  | 1935  | 1936  | 1937   | 1938  |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| Imports from Japan to U.K. . .  | 7,983 | 8,255 | 9,772 | 11,816 | 9,323 |
| Exports to Japan from U.K. . .  | 3,600 | 4,007 | 3,664 | 4,330  | 1,803 |
| Re-exports to Japan from U.K. . | 165   | 132   | 90    | 397    | 314   |

### Shipping and Navigation.

Shipping movements at five Japanese ports (Yokohama, Kobe, Nagasaki, Moji and Osaka) :—Total entered, 1937, 56,512 vessels of 140,414,825 tons; cleared, 66,063 vessels of 138,616,070 tons.

In 1937 the registered merchant navy (Japan proper) consisted of 2,602 steamers of European style, of 4,034,284 tons; and 15,688 sailing vessels of Japanese style, of 930,322 tons. There were only 20 steamships of more than 10,000 tons, all belonging to the Nippon Yusen Kaisha. On July 1, 1939, number of steamers, 2,337; gross tonnage, 5,629,845.

### Communications.

The total length of roads in Japan is 594,491 miles (1936).

The first railway in Japan was built in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama, a distance of 18 miles. By 1880 there were 73 miles of railway in operation; by 1900, 3,638 miles; by 1910, 5,354 miles; by October, 1923, 9,974 miles. The following table gives the railway statistics for 1936-37 :—

|                         | State Railways | Railways owned by Private Companies | Total         |
|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| Length in miles . . .   | 10,808         | 4,361                               | 15,169        |
| Gross income, yen . . . | 598,171,299    | 101,710,620                         | 699,881,919   |
| Expenditure, yen . . .  | 3,442,373      | 57,558,086                          | 411,978,459   |
| Goods carried, tons . . | 89,342,111     | 30,315,179                          | 119,657,290   |
| Passengers, number . .  | 1,055,630,711  | 575,602,267                         | 1,631,232,978 |

It has been decided to make the standard gauge 4 feet 8½ inches. The work is expected to be completed in 1943, and the cost estimated at 1,408,000,000 yen. Comprehensive plans have been made for the electrification of the Japanese Government railways. On March 31, 1937, there were 2,771 miles electrified, of which 233 miles were state-owned and 2,538 miles owned by private companies.

The following are postal and telegraphic statistics for four fiscal years (ended March 31) :—

|                                    | 1934-35       | 1935-36       | 1936-37       | 1937-38       |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Letters received . . .             | 4,674,987,000 | 4,755,348,000 | 4,787,567,000 | 4,768,778,174 |
| Postcards received . .             | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Newspapers and periodicals recd. . | —             | —             | —             | —             |
| Parcels received . . .             | 65,073,000    | 68,292,000    | 71,584,000    | 80,529,155    |
| Post and telegraph offices . . .   | 11,970        | 12,210        | 12,612        | 14,331        |
| Telegrams received . . .           | 62,864,000    | 66,875,000    | 69,971,000    | 78,991,640    |
| Telegraphic line (miles) . . .     | 31,908        | 31,600        | 31,257        | 50,639        |
| " wire (miles) . . .               | 232,694       | 306,150       | 2,0781        | 542,328       |
| Telephone line (miles) . . .       | 43,215        | 44,861        | 53,215        | 83,641        |
| " wire (miles) . . .               | 3,934,333     | 4,183,880     | 4,397,914     | 7,672,404     |
| Number of telephone messages . .   | 3,768,991,018 | 3,984,267,000 | 4,412,775,000 | 4,976,321,936 |
| Number of telephone subscribers .  | 830,041       | 870,476       | 914,320       | 981,986       |

### Currency and Banking.

Coinage turned out by the Mint in the years stated :—

|                    | 1933       | 1934       | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       |
|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                    | Yen        | Yen        | Yen        | Yen        | Yen        |
| Gold coins . . . . | —          | —          | —          | —          | —          |
| Silver . . . . .   | 21,340,000 | 11,760,000 | 15,000,000 | 13,000,000 | 25,805,125 |
| Bronze . . . . .   | 400,000    | 1,000,000  | 2,000,000  | 1,600,000  | 1,200,059  |
| Nickel . . . . .   | 2,097,900  | 5,442,999  | 6,000,000  | 6,000,000  | 6,720,332  |
| Total . . . . .    | 28,737,900 | 18,202,999 | 23,000,000 | 20,600,000 | 33,725,516 |

reserve. The postal savings bank had 6,006,378 depositors with a total amount of 112,802,101 yen on March 31, 1940.

The coinage is identical with that of Japan. Notes are issued by the Bank of Chosen in the following denominations: 100 yen, 20 yen, 10 yen, 5 yen, and 1 yen.

### FORMOSA (TAIWAN).

The Island of Formosa, or Taiwan, was ceded to Japan by China by the treaty which was ratified on May 8, 1895, and Japan took formal possession on June 2 of the same year. Japanese civil government in the island began on March 31, 1896.

*Governor-General.*—Admiral Kiyoshi Hasegawa (appointed November, 1940).

The island has an area of 13,890 square miles, with a population, according to the census of October 1, 1940, of 5,872,084 (2,970,655 males and 2,901,429 females). There were 299,280 Japanese, 5,261,404 Formosans, 1,985 Koreans, and 46,373 foreigners in the island at the end of 1936. The chief towns are Taihoku (340,114 inhabitants in 1940 census), Tainan, Kûrun, and Taichu. The official language is Japanese, but Chinese (Amoy dialect) is the most used.

The island is divided into five provinces (Taihoku, Shinchiku, Taichu, Tainan and Takao) and three districts (Karenko, Taito and the Pescadores).

A colonising scheme was commenced in 1909, whereby Japanese were settled in Taiwan. An educational system has been established for Japanese and natives. In 1937 there were for the instruction of the Japanese 143 primary schools, with 1,108 teachers and 43,671 pupils. For the instruction of the natives there were 788 schools, with 7,242 teachers and 445,396 pupils. There are also normal schools, a medical school, an industrial school, and a school for teaching the Japanese language to natives, and native languages to Japanese. The University of Formosa was opened in April, 1928.

The receipts of the Japanese administration are from inland taxes, customs, public undertakings, and also subsidies from Japan ranging from 5 to 9 million yen annually. The expenditure is chiefly for internal administration and the working of public undertakings.

|             | 1934-35     | 1935-36     | 1936-37     | 1937-38     | 1938-39 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
|             | Yen         | Yen         | Yen         | Yen         | Yen                  |
| Revenue     | 141,617,595 | 156,549,367 | 175,771,836 | 202,836,543 | 183,014,971          |
| Expenditure | 112,176,683 | 123,943,965 | 133,938,988 | 156,444,600 | 183,014,971          |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The agricultural products of Formosa are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; while camphor is worked in the forests under a Government monopoly. The quantity of tea produced in 1936 was 10,848,856 kilograms; in 1935, 10,681,642 kilograms. Production of rice in 1940, 46,000,000 bushels. Yield of raw sugar in 1938-39, 11,761,272 metric tons. The number of animals (December 31, 1937) was:—horses, 924; goats, 70,384; cattle, 76,341; pigs, 1,849,195; buffaloes, 282,101. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-work, glass, bricks, soap, and many other manufactures. Mining is making

steady progress; gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; the output of coal in 1935, was 1,507,126 metric tons, and in 1936, 1,599,516 metric tons. The total value of minerals in 1936 was 30,770,825 yen. There were 55 new style and 75 old style sugar mills in Taiwan in 1937.

Imports in 1937 totalled 822,123,742 yen and exports 440,174,995 yen. The commerce of Formosa is largely with Japan, imports from Japan totalling 241,143,808 yen in 1937 and exports to Japan, 353,863,205 yen. The principal imports in 1937 were: fertilisers, 44,288,818 yen; cotton and silk textiles, 21,635,155 yen; iron and steel, 16,795,909 yen; timber, 13,055,510 yen; motor vehicles, 8,980,185 yen. The principal exports were: sugar, 188,985,935 yen; rice, 126,171,092 yen; bananas, 11,736,412 yen, and tea, 4,986,107 yen. In 1937 the value of camphor and camphor oil exported was 1,859,936 yen.

In December, 1937, there were 138 steamships, of 9,496 tons, and 46 sailing vessels, of 3,478 tons, registered in Formosa. In 1936, 3,701 vessels of 8,858,524 tons entered the ports of Formosa from Japan and other countries.

Roads have been and are being constructed throughout the island. There were, in 1937, 646.3 miles of railways belonging to the Government and 316.8 miles to private companies, and 1,246.2 miles to exclusive use of private companies. In 1937-38 there were 193 post offices, through which passed packets (including parcels), 83,054,442 (received only). The telegraph service has 217 offices; length of line, 734 miles; of wire, 3,843 miles; messages, 3,844,753. Telephone line, 2,946 miles; length of wire, 71,112 miles; calls, 129,054,379.

The post office savings bank had 633,053 depositors with 27,136,748 yen to their credit (1937-38).

The coinage current in the island is that of Japan.

Bōkotō, or the Pescadores, consist of about 12 islands, with a total area of about 50 square miles.

Japanese Sakhalin (or Karafuto) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° north latitude. It has an area of about 13,935 sq. miles, and, in 1938, the population was 339,357, of whom 329,743 were Japanese, 7,628 Koreans and 338 Europeans. The most important industry of the island is the herring fishery (value of catch, 9,660,078 yen in 1937), but large areas are fit for agriculture and pasturage, and Japanese settlers have been provided with seed and domestic animals. There is a vast forest area of larch and fir trees, covering 8,207,500 acres. The minerals found are coal and alluvial gold; coal raised in 1938, 343,539 tons. Petroleum also abounds; output in 1939, 3,869,000 barrels. Total length of railways, 404 miles.

The budget for the year ending March 31, 1939, balanced at 46,747,712 yen.

The leased Territory of Kwantung, the southern part of the Liaotung Peninsula, has an area of about 1,438 sq. miles and a population (October 1, 1935) of 1,656,726, of whom 995,447 were males and 661,279 females. At the end of 1937, there were 1,009,870 Manchurians and 174,587 Japanese (exclusive of army and navy). The Territory is under a Japanese governor-general, the seat of administration being at Dairen (or Tairend, formerly called Dalny). At the end of 1936 there were 67 elementary schools with 48,837 pupils, 10 secondary schools with 6,860 pupils, and 12 girls'

schools with 7,517 pupils, for the instruction of the Japanese, and 169 schools with 57,516 pupils for the instruction of the natives; also an American Presbyterian Mission with a church and a hospital.

The revenue for 1938-39 is estimated at 23,021,204 yen, and expenditure 23,921,204 yen.

The chief agricultural products of the Territory are maize, millet, beans, wheat, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hemp, and various vegetables. There is an active fishing industry, the catch in 1937 being 61,278,038 kilogs, valued at 7,461,840 yen. The chief manufactured product is salt, which is abundant in the Territory. In 1937 production amounted to 429,188 metric tons. Since July 1, 1907, the Territory forms a Customs district under the Chinese Imperial Customs, Dairen being the Customs port, with out-stations at Kinchow, Pulantien, Pitzewo, and Port Arthur. The port is free, goods being subject to duty only on crossing the frontier of the leased territory. The trade is mostly with Japan and China. Imports (1937), 680,061,785 yen; exports, 451,798,860 yen, of which 541,075,279 yen were imported from Japan, and 212,558,562 yen exported to that country. Dairen has a fine harbour, ice-free all the year, and protected by a break-water 1,000 yards long. The harbour is provided with sheds and warehouses, under the control of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The railway connects Port Arthur and Dairen with Mukden, Harbin, and the Eastern Chinese Railway System. In 1937-38, 17,807,615 passengers and 25,339,714 tons of goods were carried. In 1937 its total length was 699 miles.

Exports to U.K. in 1938 (Board of Trade returns) were 432,509; imports from U.K., 268,281; and re-exports from U.K., 9,797.

**Pacific Islands.**—Under the Treaty of Versailles Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These include:—(1) *The Marianne (or Ladron) Islands*.—By treaty of February 12, 1919, these islands, with the exception of Guam (the largest of the Marianne Islands) ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on October 1, 1919, from Spanish to German possession for payment of 840,000. There are 14 islands with an area of 246 sq. miles. Saipan is the seat of Government. Rota and Tinian produce cotton. The Japanese population of the islands at October 1, 1935, numbered 39,728, and the natives 4,297. The northern group is actively volcanic and uninhabited.

(2) *The Caroline Islands*.—The Carolines consist of about 549 coral islets, Ponapé having 11,467 inhabitants, Yap 6,650, and Parao 12,798 (each at October 1, 1935). The population is mainly of Malay origin, with some Chinese and Japanese. The chief export is copra. For administrative purposes the islands were divided into two groups: (a) the Eastern Carolines, with Truk and Ponapé as the centres of administration. There are in Truk 1,980 Japanese, 24 foreigners, and 15,129 natives; in Ponapé there are 2,486 Japanese, 28 foreigners, and 8,953 natives. (b) The Western Carolines, with Palau and Yap as administrative centres. There are in Palau 6,553 Japanese, 6,230 natives, and 15 foreigners. In Yap there are 633 Japanese, 6,606 natives, and 11 foreigners.

(3) *Marshall Islands*.—The Marshall Islands, consisting of two chains or rows of lagoon islands (several uninhabited), known respectively as Ratak (with thirteen islands) and Ralik (with eleven islands), first came under German rule in 1885. The population on October 1, 1935, consisted of 481 Japanese, 7 foreigners, and 9,958 natives. The chief island and administrative centre is Jaluit; Protestant (American) and Catholic missions are at

work. There are plantations of coco-palm (32,072 hectares in 1936). The chief export is copra.

Justice is administered in 8 district courts and in a court of appeal. The islands contain 23 primary schools for Japanese and 25 for natives. Besides coco-palm, the principal products are sugar-cane and cotton. In 1936, there were in the islands 5,856 cattle, 2,874 goats and 21,440 pigs.

The revenue and expenditure for the Pacific Islands for 1937-38 is estimated at 8,682,482 yen.

On February 7, 1944, the whole island chain which forms the great atoll of Kwajalein, in the Marshall Group, fell into American hands, and the Commander of the U.S. Navy in the area was appointed Military Governor of the Marshall Islands.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Japan.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Constitution of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1889.
- Financial and Economic Annual of Japan. Annual. Tokio.
- Résumé statistique de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.
- Résumé statistique du mouvement de la population de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.
- Returns of the Foreign Commerce and Trade of Japan. Annual. Tokio.
- Statistical Summary of Taiwan. Annual. Issued by the Government.
- Preliminary Reports of the first Census of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1920.
- An Official Guide to Japan: a Handbook for Travellers. Issued by the Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1933.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The Japan-Manchoukuo Year Book (Published by the Japan-Manchoukuo Year Book Co.). Tokio. Annual.
- Japan Times Year Book. (I. Year Book of Japan. II. Who's who in Japan. III. Business directory of Japan.) Tokyo, first issue 1933.
- Contemporary Japan. Quarterly. Tokio. (Since 1931.)
- American-Japanese Documents. London, 1942.
- Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv, July, 1937, is devoted to Industries of Japan.
- Abend (H.), Japan Unmasked. London, 1941.
- Atagi (R. H.), Japan's Foreign Relations, 1542-1936. London, 1936.
- Akimoto (S.), The Lure of Japan. London, 1934.
- Allen (G. C.), Japan: The Hungry Guest. London, 1938.—Japanese Industry: Its Recent Development and Present Condition. New York, 1940.
- Anesaki (M.), History of Japanese Religion. London, 1930.
- Aston (W. G.), Nihongi: Chronicles of Japan from the Earliest Times to 697 A.D. 2 vols. London, 1897.
- Bodley (Major R. V. C.), The Drama of the Pacific. London, 1935.
- Borton (H.), Japan since 1931. New York, 1940.
- Brinkley (F.) (editor), Japan Described and Illustrated by Native Authorities. London, 1898.—Japan and China: their History, Arts, etc. 12 vols. London, 1903-04.—A History of the Japanese People. New edition. New York, 1921.
- Brown (A. J.), The Mastery of the Far East: The Story of Korea's Transformation and Japan's Rise to Supremacy in the Orient. London, 1919.—Japan in the World of To-day. London, 1930.
- Bush (L. W.) and Kagami (Y.), Japanalia: Reference Book to Things Japanese. London, 1938.
- Byss (H.), The Japanese Enemy: His Power and His Vulnerability. New York, 1942.—Government by Assassination. London, 1944.
- Carus (C. D.) and McNichols (C. L.), Japan: Its Resources and Industries. New York, 1944.
- Cassaton (Eric), Militarism and Foreign Policy in Japan. London, 1936.
- Chamberlain (W. H.), Japan Over Asia. London, 1937.
- Chastagne (H.), Le Japon contre le monde. Paris, 1936.
- Clyde (U.), Behind the Face of Japan. London, 1935.
- Clyde (F. H.), Japan's Pacific Mandate. New York, 1935.
- Gordonner (E. L. V.), The Japanese in Manchuria, 1904 (Russo-Japanese War). 2 vols. London, 1914.
- Deva (J.), Japan's Kampf. London, 1942.

university (at Seoul), with 558 students, and 18 special colleges, including medical, law, commercial, technical, agricultural, dendrological and other colleges, with a total of 4,915 pupils; 1 higher technical school, 1 higher agricultural and dendrological school, and certain other special colleges.

**Finance.**—The finances of Korea form a special account in the Budget of Japan. The estimated revenue and expenditure for two years are shown as follows:—

| Revenue             | 1940-41              | 1941-42              | Expenditure         | 1940-41              | 1941-42              |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Ordinary . . .      | 1,000 Yen<br>595,730 | 1,000 Yen<br>732,544 | Ordinary . . .      | 1,000 Yen<br>555,377 | 1,000 Yen<br>551,787 |
| Extraordinary . . . | 803,444              | 290,083              | Extraordinary . . . | 435,332              | 460,790              |
| Total . . .         | 899,174              | 1,012,577            | Total . . .         | 883,609              | 1,012,577            |

The outstanding debt (March 31, 1938) was 593,646,215 yen.

**Production.**—Korea is essentially an agricultural country; the cultivated area at end of 1937 was approximately 11·0 million acres. The chief crops are rice (about 27 per cent. of the cultivated area), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops for 4 years were (in bushels):—1937, 132,912,872 (the largest on record); 1938, 119,728,815; 1939, 71,204,728; 1940, 106,775,869. In 1940, 37,549,620 bushels of barley and in 1939, 25,977,578 bushels of millet, 19,184,462 bushels of soya beans, 14,858,612 bushels of rye, 12,358,157 bushels of wheat and 157,752,637 lb. of cotton were produced. 170 million lb. of apples were grown in 1937. Silkworm rearing is also carried on and in 1940 there were produced 22,713,000 kilos of cocoons compared with 20,566,000 kilos in 1939. Live-stock is raised as a by-product of agriculture. The cattle are well known for their size and quality. In 1939, there were 1,705,000 cattle, 51,000 horses, 1,400,000 pigs, 20,000 sheep. The fishing industry is developing; value of catch in 1939, 151,090,000 yen. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

Gold mining is carried on; the value of the 1936 output was 49,909,775 yen. Iron and coal are abundant in Korea; the development of these resources has been impeded by defective means of communication, but is making steady progress. The output of pig iron in 1936 was valued at 7,866,613 yen; iron ore at 1,429,840 yen; coal 13,300,027 yen, of which 6,000,000 yen was soft coal and 7,000,000 yen anthracite; graphite, 1,010,833 yen. Molybdenum, wolfram and mica also are found in fair quantities. The total value of mineral products in 1936 (the last year for which mineral production statistics were published) was 110,429,655 yen. The Government has the monopoly of ginseng, salt and tobacco, the latter yielding 34,298,029 kilos in 1939.

**Industry.**—Industries have shown considerable development during the last few years. The most important are cotton spinning and cotton, silk and rayon weaving. The nitrogeous fertiliser works of the Chosen Chiaso Company and its allied chemical factories at Konan, on the east coast, are an important development of recent years. Cement, paper, saké, pottery, flour, electric bulbs, enamelled ironwares are also being increasingly manufactured. The total number of factories in March, 1938, was 6,233, employing 201,641 operatives, and having an output valued at 959,308,000 yen.

**Commerce.**—The principal open ports are Keijo (Seoul), Jinsen (Chemulpo), Fusan, Gensan, Chinnampo, Mokpo, Kunsan, Seishin, Heijo, Rashin, Yuki, Joshin and Shingishu.

Trade (merchandise only) at the open ports:—

|         | 1936        | 1937        | 1938          | 1939          | 1940 <sup>1</sup> |
|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
|         | Yen         | Yen         | Yen           | Yen           | Yen               |
| Imports | 762,417,134 | 863,552,502 | 1,055,928,466 | 1,388,448,284 | 1,176,120,813     |
| Exports | 593,313,046 | 685,542,752 | 879,606,257   | 1,006,793,785 | 700,848,030       |

<sup>1</sup> First 9 months only. The war in Europe and the abnormal international situation have considerably affected the external trade of Korea. No statistics of foreign trade have been published since September, 1940.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) were 122,854£. in 1936, 62,973£. in 1937, and 27,969£. in 1938. Exports to United Kingdom were 7,090£., 26,141£., and 5,810£., and re-exports from U.K. were 838£., 2,303£., and 3,265£., in the three years respectively.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Shipping entered at Korean ports engaged in foreign trade amounted to 2,171,268 tons in 1939, and in the domestic trade to 11,474,445 tons. In December, 1939, there were 738 steamships, of 106,712 tons, and 1,125 sailing ships, of 45,431 tons, registered in Korea.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor-car, oxen, pack-horses, etc.), and river. At the end of March, 1939, there were 27,887 kilometers of roads (including third-class roads). At the end of August, 1940, there were 4,293 kilometers of Government railways and 1,815 kilometers of private railways.

A daily express air service is maintained between Tokyo, Fukuoka, Keijo and Dairen, with connecting services from Dairen to Tientsin and from Keijo to Mukden and Hsinking. An ordinary daily air service is also maintained between Osaka, Fukuoka and Dairen, calling in Korea at Ulsan, Taikyu, Keijo, Heijo and Shingishu.

Post, telegraph and telephone data, August, 1940: post offices (including sub-post offices), 1,093; telegrams despatched and received, 27,743,062; telephone subscribers, 55,540; telephone messages, 350,447,307; value of domestic money orders issued and paid, 497,834,415 yen; value of foreign money orders issued and paid (including Manchukuo), 35,428,328 yen.

**Currency and Banking.**—In June, 1940, there were 9 banks, semi-Government and ordinary, registered in Korea, with 84,431,000 yen paid-up capital. Deposits at June, 1940, amounted to 879,764,000 yen, this figure including deposits with the branches in Korea of three banks whose head offices are in Japan. The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has an agency at Jinsen (Chemulpo).

The central Government bank is the Bank of Chosen, whose notes circulate within the jurisdiction of the Government-General of Chosen, and are exchangeable with convertible notes issued by the Bank of Japan. The Bank of Chosen has a paid-up capital of 30 million yen, the total deposits, including branches abroad, amounting to 1,011,688,000 yen in June, 1940. Notes issued at June 30, 1940, 437,669,000 yen. Against their issue must be provided a reserve of the same amount, consisting of gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and convertible notes of the Bank of Japan; silver bullion, however, must not exceed one-fourth of the total

- Eastlake* (F. W.) and *Yoshi-Aki* (Yamada), *Heroic Japan: History of the China-Japanese War*. London, 1897.
- Eliot* (Sir C.), *Japanese Buddhism*. London, 1935.
- Etherton* (Col. P. T.) and *Tiltman* (H. H.), *Japan: Mistress of the Pacific?* London, 1933.
- Fuku* (O. B.), *Government in Japan: Recent Trends in its Scope and Operation*. New York, 1941.
- Fletcher* (W.), *Volcanic Isle*. New York, 1941.
- Frois* (P. Louis), *Die Geschichte Japans, 1549-1578* (Historia do Japão). Translated into German by G. Schurhammer and E. A. Voretzsch. Leipzig, 1926.
- Gerr* (Stanley), *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names*. Cambridge (U.S.A.), 1942.
- Govea* (H. H.), *An Outline History of Japan*. New York, 1927.—*Histoire du Japon des origines à nos jours*. Translated by S. Jankélévitch. Paris, 1933.
- Grajanovic* (A. J.), *Formosa To-day*. New York, 1942.
- Grousset* (R.), *Japan*. (Vol. IV of 'The Civilisation of the East'.) London, 1934.
- Harcourt-Smith* (S.), *Japanese Freunzy*. London, 1942.
- Hearn* (L.), *Kokoro, Hints of the Japanese Inner Life*. London, 1902.—*Kotto: being Japanese Curios*. London, 1902.—*In Ghostly Japan*. London, 1899.—*Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan*. 2 vols. London, 1903.—*Gleanings in Buddha Fields, 1903*.—*Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East, 1903*.—*Out of the East (new Japan), 1903*.—*Stray Leaves from Strange Literature*. London, 1903.—*Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation*. London, 1904.—See also *Life and Letters of Lafcadio Hearn*, by Miss Elizabeth Bisland. 2 vols. London, 1907.
- Hindmarsh* (A. E.), *The Basis of Japanese Foreign Policy*. London, 1936.
- Hishida* (Seiji), *Japan among the Great Powers: A Survey of her International Relations*. London, 1940.
- Holton* (D. C.), *The National Faith of Japan*. London, 1938.
- Honjo* (Kijiro), *The Social and Economic History of Japan*. Kyoto, 1935.
- Hudson* (G. F.), *The Far East in World Politics*. London, 1937.
- Ishit* (Ryoichi), *Population Pressure and Economic Life in Japan*. London, 1937.
- Jensen* (Gustav), *Japan's Seemacht*. Berlin, 1938.
- Kawakami* (K. K.), *Japan in China: Her Motives and Aims*. London, 1938.
- Keenleyside* (H. L.) and *Thomas* (A. F.), *History of Japanese Education and Present Educational System*. Tokyo, 1937.
- Kennedy* (M. U.), *The Problem of Japan*. London, 1935.
- Kobayashi* (U.), *The Basic Industries and Social History of Japan, 1914-1930*. London, 1930.
- Kraener* (A.) and *Neumann* (H.), *Ralik-Ratak* (Marshall-Inseln) (Ergebnisse der Südpaz-Expedition, 1908-1910). Hamburg, 1939.
- Kuno* (Yoshi S.), *Japanese Expansion on the Asiatic Continent*. 2 vols. London, 1940.
- Lajtha* (E.), *Japan gestern, heute, morgen*. Berlin, 1936.
- Latourette* (K. S.), *The development of Japan*. 4th ed. New York, 1938.
- Lederer* (E.) and *Lederer-Seidler* (E.), *Japan in Transition*. London, 1938.
- Longford* (J. H.), *Japan of the Japanese*. London, 1915.—*The Evolution of New Japan*. London, 1913.—*Japan. (The Nations of To-day)* London, 1923.
- Lory* (Hillis), *Japan's Military Master*. New York, 1943.
- MacLaren* (W. W.), *A Political History of Japan in the Meiji era, 1867-1912*. London, 1916.
- Matsumami* (N.), *The Constitution of Japan*. London, 1931.
- Matsu* (Kinoaki), *How Japan Plans to Win*. London, 1942.
- Maestri* (L. M.), *Le Japon, Histoire et Civilisation*. 8 vols. Paris, 1923.
- Mars* (Helen), *Year of the Wild Boar*. London, 1943.
- Mendelsohn* (Peter de), *Japan's Political Warfare*. London, 1944.
- Moulton* (H. G.), *Japan: An Economic and Financial Appraisal*. London, 1932.
- Murdoch* (J.), *A History of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1925.
- Murray*'s Handbook for Japan. By B. H. Chamberlain and W. B. Mason. 7th ed. London, 1908.
- Muto* (Chozo), *A Short History of Anglo-Japanese Relations*. London, 1936.
- Nachod* (O.), *Japan*. Berlin, 1910.—*Bibliography of the Japanese Empire*, Vols. I and II, 1906-1926. Vol. III, 1927-29. Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr. von Wenckstern's Bibliography of the Japanese Empire up to the Year 1929. Three Volumes. London, 1931. (See below under Wenckstern.)
- Nitobé* (I. O.), *Japan. (The Modern World Series.)* London, 1931.—*Western Influences in Modern Japan*. Chicago, 1931.—*Lectures on Japan: An Outline of the Development of the Japanese People and their Culture*. London, 1937.
- Norman* (H. H.), *Japan's Emergence as a Modern State: Political and Economic Problems of the Meiji Period*. New York, 1940.
- Oshima* (M.), *Japan from Within*. South Pasadena (U.S.), 1910.
- Penrose* (E. F.), *Food Supply and Raw Materials in Japan (an index of the physical volume of production of foodstuffs, industrial crops and minerals, 1894-1927)*. London, 1930.

- Perkins* (N.), *Report on Formosa*. [Contains list of works on Formosa.] London, 1896.
- Pernikoff* (A.), *Bushido*. London, 1943.
- Pickering* (E. H.), *Japan's Place in the Modern World*. London, 1936.
- Porter* (R. P.), *The Full Recognition of Japan*. Oxford, 1911. (New edition 1915, under title: *Japan, the New World-Power*.)—*Japan: The Rise of a Modern Power*. Oxford, 1917.
- Præsent* (H.) and *Haenisch* (W.), *Bibliographie von Japan 1932-1935, mit Ergänzungen für die Jahre 1906-1932*. Vol. V. Leipzig, 1937.
- Price* (Ernest B.), *The Russo-Japanese Treaties of 1907-1916 concerning Manchuria and Mongolia*. London, 1935.
- Price* (Willard), *Japan's Islands of Mystery*. New York, 1944.
- Quigley* (H. S.), *Japanese Government and Politics*. London, 1932.
- Rasmussen* (O. D.), *The Reconquest of Asia*. London, 1934.
- Reischauer* (H. K.), *Studies in Japanese Buddhism*. New York, 1919.—*Japan: Government Politics*. New York, 1939.
- Rosinski* (H.), *Das Japanische Kaiserreich*. (Forming parts 14 to 17 of the *Handbuch der Geographischen Wissenschaft*.) Potsdam, 1937.
- Rutter* (O.), *Through Formosa*. London, 1923.
- Sansom* (G. B.), *Japan. A Short Cultural History*. London, 1931.
- Scherer* (J. A. B.), *The Romance of Japan Through the Ages*. London, 1927.—*Japan's Advance*. London, 1934.
- Schumpeter* (E. B.), *The Industrialization of Japan and Manchukuo, 1930-40*. New York, 1940.
- Shibus* (S.), *The Japanese Empire, 1930*. Tokio, 1930.
- Shepherd* (Charles R.), *The Case Against Japan*. London, 1939.
- Smith* (G. H.) and others, *Japan: A Geographical View*. Washington, 1943.
- Stein* (Guenther), *Made in Japan*. London, 1935.—*Far East in Ferment*. London, 1936.
- Takekoshi* (Yosaburo), *Japanese Rule in Formosa*. (Eng. Trans.) London, 1907.—*The Economic Aspects of the History of the Civilisation of Japan*. 3 vols. London, 1930.
- Takeuchi* (Tatsuj), *War and Diplomacy in the Japanese Empire*. New York, 1935.
- Terry* (T. Philip), *The Japanese Empire*. London, 1914.—*Terry's Guide to the Japanese Empire, including Korea and Formosa. With Chapters on Manchuria, the Trans-Siberian Railway, and the Chief Ocean Routes to Japan. A Handbook for Travellers*. London, 1931.
- Timperley* (H. J.), *Japan: A World Problem*. New York, 1942.
- Trevartha* (G. T.), *A Reconnaissance Geography of Japan*. Madison, 1934.
- Tsuchiya* (Takao), *An Economic History of Japan*. (Translated by Michitaro Shidehara.) London, 1938.
- Utley* (Freda), *Japan's Feet of Clay*. London, 1936.—*Japan's Gamble in China*. London, 1938.
- Uyehara* (S.), *The Industry and Trade of Japan*. 3rd ed. London, 1939.
- Venables* (R. K.), *Behind the Smile in Real Japan*. London, 1946.
- Wang* (Ching-Chun), *Japan's Continental Adventure*. London, 1940.
- Weale* (B. L. Putnam), *The Reshaping of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1906.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907.—*The Truth about China and Japan*. London, 1921.
- Wenckstern* (F. von), *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1494-1893*. Vol. I. London, 1895.—Vol. II. 1894-1906, London, 1907.
- Wildes* (H. E.), *Japan in Crisis*. London, 1934.
- Willoughby* (Westal W.), *Japan's Case Examined*. London, 1940.
- Yakhontoff* (V. A.), *Eye on Japan*. London, 1937.
- Yamaguchi* (T.), *Pacific Islands under Japanese Mandate*. New York, 1940.
- Yano* (T.) and *Shirasaki* (K.), *Nippon: A Chartered Survey of Japan, 1936*. Tokio, 1937.
- Young* (A. M.), *Japan under Taiho Tenno 1912-1926*. London, 1928.—*Japan in Modern Times*. New York, 1929.—*Imperial Japan, 1926-1938*. London, 1938.—*The Rise of a Pacific State*. London, 1939.
- Young* (C. W.), *Japan's Jurisdiction and International Legal Position in Manchuria*. London, 1931.
- Zischka* (A.), *Le Japon dans le Monde: l'expansion nipponne, 1854-1934*. Paris, 1935.—*Japan in der Welt*. Leipzig, 1936.

### Books of Reference concerning Korea.

- Annual Report on Administration of Chosen*. Issued by the Government.
- An Official Guide to Eastern Asia*. Vol. I. Chosen and Manchuria. Tokio, 1920.
- Brynnan* (Sten), *In Korean Wilds and Villages*. London, 1946.
- Bishop* (Mrs. Isabella), *Korea and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1896.
- Gavendish* (A. E. J.) and *Gould-Adams* (H. R.), *Korea and the Sacred White Mountain*. London, 1894.
- Chung* (Henry), *The Case of Korea*. New York 1921.—*Korean Treaties*. New York, 1919.
- Courant* (M.), *Bibliographie Coréenne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1896.
- Cynn* (H. Hwang-wo), *The Rebirth of Korea*. London, 1920.

*Dallet*, Histoire de l'église de Corée. 2 vols. Paris, 1874. [This work contains much accurate information concerning the old political and social life, geography, and language of Korea.]

*Drake* (H. B.), Korea of the Japanese. London, 1930.

*Griffis* (W. E.), Korea: the Hermit Kingdom. 10th ed. New York and London, 1912.

*Hamel* (Hendrik), Relation du Naufrage d'un Vaisseau Hollandois, etc., traduite up Flamand par M. Minutoli. Paris, 1670. [This contains the earliest European account of Korea. An English translation from the French is given in Vol. IV of A. and J. Churchill's Collection, London, 1744, and in Vol. VII of Pinkerton's Collection. London, 1811.]

*Hubert* (H. R.), History of Korea. Seoul, 1905.—The Passing of Korea. London, 1906.

*Ireland* (A.), The New Korea. New York, 1927.

*Landon* (H. S.), Korea, the Land of the Morning Calm. London, 1895.

*Longford* (J. H.), The Story of Korea. London, 1911.

*McKenzie* (F. A.), The Unveiled East. London, 1906.—Korea's Fight for Freedom. London, 1920.

*Rockhill* (W. W.), China's Intercourse with Korea. London, 1905.

*Ronaldsday* (Earl of), A Wandering Student in the Far East. London, 1908.

*Taylor* (C. J. D.), Koreans at Home. London, 1904.

*Vautier* (C.) and *Prandin* (H.), En Corée. Paris, 1904.

*Wagner* (J.), Korea, The Old and the New. Nashville, 1931.

*Weber* (Norbert), Im Lande der Morgenstille. Reise-Erinnerungen an Korea. München, 1916.

*Whigham* (H. J.), Manchuria and Korea. London, 1904.

## LIBERIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On July 26, 1847, the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognised by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other Powers. The Constitution of the Republic is on the model of that of the United States, with important differences. The executive is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of two Houses, called the Senate and the House of Representatives. The President is elected for eight, the House of Representatives for four, and the Senate for six years. The President must be at least thirty-five years of age, and have unencumbered real estate to the value of 2,500 dollars, or 500*l*. Electors must be of negro blood, and owners of land. The natives of the country are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilisation, they take no part in political life. The official language of the Government is English.

**President of Liberia.**—William V. S. Tubman (elected on May 6, 1943, for the period, 1944–52).

**Vice-President.**—Charles Lorenzo Simpson.

Liberia is one of the original members of the League of Nations.

On March 31, 1942, an agreement was signed between the United States and Liberia by which the United States were given the right to construct, control, operate, and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. The United States is also given the right to assist in the protection and defence of any part of the republic which might be liable to attack. Liberia retains her sovereignty over all such airports and defence areas, while the United States maintains jurisdiction over American military and civilian personnel stationed in Liberia. At the same time the United States agrees

## AREA, POPULATION—RELIGION, EDUCATION, JUSTICE 1077

to extend certain defence aids to Liberia, and to carry out an extension of the Liberian system of roads. On June 8, 1943, a further mutual-aid agreement was concluded with the United States, which extends lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence, and enables it to increase its armed forces. Liberia entered the war on the side of the United Nations on January 27, 1944.

**Area and Population.**—Liberia has about 350 miles of coast line, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French colony of the Ivory Coast on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907–10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kanre-Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now becomes the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 square miles. The total population is estimated at 1 to 1½ millions, all of the African race. Since the organisation of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of Northern Liberia and of the Kru countries in Southern Liberia. The indigenous natives belong in the main to six principal stocks: (1) the Mandingos (Muhammadan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpwezi, (5) the Kru negroes and their allies, and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes in the Republic are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn, and Geh.

The Kru tribes are mostly Pagan. The number of Americo-Liberians is estimated at about 12,000. About 60,000 of the coast negroes may be considered civilised. There is a British negro colony of about 400, and there are about 250 Europeans and Americans. The coast region is divided into counties, Bassa, Sino, Maryland, and Cape Mount, each under a Government superintendent, and Montserrado, subdivided into 2 districts, each under a superintendent. Monrovia, the capital, has, including Krutown, an estimated population of 10,000, and is administered as a Commonwealth District by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the nine ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan, River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess, and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Boyesville, Arthington, Careysburg, Millsburg, Whiteplains, Bopora (native), Rocktown (native), Garraway, Upper Buchanan, Edina, Kakata, Paynesville, Clay Ashland.

**Religion, Education and Justice.**—Religious institutions in Liberia are mainly Baptist, Methodist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seven Day Adventist and Lutheran. There are several American, Canadian and Roman Catholic missions at work.

There are at present (1944) 190 schools, of which 78 are Government, 79 maintained by missions, 16 private schools, 2 philanthropic schools, 5 tribal schools, 3 kindergartens and 7 schools maintained by churches. The total number of pupils receiving instruction is over 15,000.

The Government has a college at Monrovia (Liberia College), with 6 professors, 4 instructors, 3 tutors and 160 students. There are 6 high schools maintained by Government, one by the Methodist Mission and another by the Protestant Episcopal Mission.

A criminal code was enacted in 1914; the customs laws were codified in 1907 and revised in 1938.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years, in Liberian dollars (all dollars are Liberian, at fixed rate—4-80 dollars equals 1£, except external funded debt, which is in U.S. dollars):—

|             | 1939               | 1940               | 1941                 | 1942                 | 1943                 |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Revenue     | Dollars<br>827,302 | Dollars<br>898,614 | Dollars<br>1,166,693 | Dollars<br>1,005,272 | Dollars<br>1,429,336 |
| Expenditure | 906,558            | 757,032            | 855,808              | 960,279              | 1,044,647            |

The customs revenues were for 1939, 473,386 dollars; for 1940, 430,684 dollars; for 1941, 517,941 dollars; for 1942, 595,895 dollars; for 1943, 724,200 dollars.

Important sources of revenue (1943):—hut tax, 232,367 dollars; total internal revenues, 544,038 dollars. Main expenditures: debt charges, interest, and amortization, 202,751 dollars; Government operational expenses, 841,905 dollars.

In 1926 arrangements were made with the Finance Corporation of America for a loan of 5,000,000 dollars, of which approximately half has been issued. The previous 1912 loan, in which British financial interests preponderated, was paid off from the proceeds of the new loan, which was originally secured by a first lien on customs revenues and headmoneys. Since 1943, however, the service of the loan is a first lien on all revenues in excess of 565,000 dollars (U.S.), which sum is devoted to general Government operations.

The Loan Agreement also provides for financial supervision by American officials and additional experts to be employed by the Liberian Government. The external bonded debt on January 1, 1944, was 1,193,000 dollars.

The internal floating debt as of January 1, 1944, amounted to 74,666 dollars.

**Defence.**—For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 7 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted Frontier Force of 60 officers and 1200, men.

**Production, Commerce.**—The agricultural, mineral and industrial resources of Liberia are comparatively undeveloped. The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160–180 inches per year), there are large swamp areas. The forests are mainly of the jungle variety, not well adapted to production of timber. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava, fibre and palm kernels are the most important, and the collection of wild rubber is once more being undertaken. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar cane are cultivated.

However, rice production does not equal consumption, and sugar cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is rapidly decreasing. A large rubber plantation is now in production.

Gold mining from alluvial deposits is of increasing importance, large deposits of iron are known to exist, while diamonds have been found in certain sections. Mineral resources have, however, not been completely surveyed. There are no important manufacturing industries.

Foreign trade for five years was as follows:—

|         | 1939      | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      |
|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|         | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   | Dollars   |
| Imports | 2,002,864 | 2,235,961 | 3,291,967 | 4,732,446 | 4,679,602 |
| Exports | 2,714,133 | 3,242,290 | 5,096,919 | 8,151,023 | 8,997,896 |

The principal imports in 1942 were (in dollars): metals and manufactures, 576,488; machinery and vehicles, 747,820; non-metallic minerals, 1,269,128; vegetable food products and beverages, 364,780; textile fibres and manufactures, 563,641, and chemicals and related products, 364,733.

The principal exports in 1943 were (in dollars): crude rubber (32,279,404 lb.), 8,095,319; crude gold, 814,839; piassava, 86,441. The principal port for exports was Marshall, adjacent to the rubber plantations, about 40 miles east of Monrovia, the capital.

According to Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between the United Kingdom and Liberia was as follows in five years:—

|                                    | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                    | £      | £      | £      | £      | £      |
| Imports into U.K. from Liberia     | 5,996  | 5,246  | 7,595  | 12,267 | 7,184  |
| Exports of U.K. produce to Liberia | 69,115 | 74,919 | 81,980 | 91,414 | 77,659 |
| Re-exports to Liberia from U.K.    | 4,041  | 6,001  | 5,531  | 8,533  | 7,871  |

**Shipping.**—In 1943, 63 ships entered the ports. Of these, 49 were American; 11 were British; 3 were French.

**Communications.**—There are no railways in Liberia, and means of transport are extremely limited. At present there are about 200 miles of State roads, and another 200 miles of private roads in the rubber plantations fit for light motor traffic, all of which are in the coastal area, but the State is beginning to extend the highway system with lend-lease aid gradually towards the interior. In the interior, communication is maintained between villages by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters.

A harbour development is being planned for Monrovia, to be constructed under the auspices of the United States Government under lend-lease terms. Construction was expected to be begun before the end of 1944. The work will take three years to complete.

Air communication for passengers and mails within Liberia is maintained by Pan-American Airways from Fisherman's Lake in the east to Harper (Cape Palmas) in the west via Monrovia and Robertsfield. Fisherman's Lake is also a landing port for a clipper service to South America. The French Airways Company Aeromaritime make a stop-over at Monrovia on their weekly air service between Lagos and Dakar.

The River St. Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draft, and a service of motor launches runs between Monrovia and White Plains. The Cavalla river is navigable for 50 miles.

There is cable communication with Europe and America via Dakar and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is no telephone or telegraph service in the country, except on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun and Sinoe. The Firestone Plantations Company has private wireless stations at Harbel and near Cape Palmas.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—The money in circulation is United States currency since November 3, 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows:—Silver, 50-, 25- and 10-cent pieces; alloy, 2-, 1- and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on January 1, 1944, the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the United States.

Weights and measures are the same as Great Britain and the United States.

The Firestone Plantations Company have established a bank at Monrovia under the title of 'The Bank of Monrovia, Inc.'

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Baron Robert Aernout de Lynden.

*Consul-General in Liverpool.*—R. S. S. Bright

*Vice-Consul in London.*—R. Broadhurst.

There is also a Consul in Manchester.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General.*—G. E. Vaughan, O.B.E.

*Vice-Consul.*—J. A. Graham.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Liberia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of U.S. Commissioner of Education for 1905. Vol. I contains a Report on Education in Liberia by G. W. Ellis, secretary of the U.S. Legation at Monrovia. Washington, D.C., 1907.

League of Nations. International Commission of Enquiry in Liberia. Communication by the Government of Liberia dated December 15th, 1920, transmitting the Commission's Report. Geneva, 1920.

Request for Assistance submitted by the Liberian Government. Geneva, May 21, 1932.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Allen (V. N.), *I Found Africa*. London, 1940.

Aziwue (N.), *Liberia in World Politics*. London, 1934.

Brown (G. W.), *The Economic History of Liberia*. Washington, 1941.

Buell (R. L.), *The Native Problem in Africa*. (Liberia: vol. II, pp. 706-885.) New York, 1928.

Donner (Ella), *Hinterland Liberia*. London, 1939.

Gerrens (Paul), *Die Völkerstämme im Norden von Liberia: Ergebnisse einer Forschungsreise . . . in den Jahren 1928/29*. (Veröffentlichungen des Staatlichen ethnologischen Forschungsinstitutes für Völkerkunde in Leipzig. Erste Reihe: Ethnographie und Ethnologie. Elfter Band.) Leipzig, 1933.

Greene (Graham), *Journey without Maps*. London, 1936.

Greenwall (H. J.) and Wild (R.), *Unknown Liberia*. London, 1936.

Johnston (Sir H. H.), *Liberia: The Negro Republic in West Africa*. London, 1906.

Jore (L.), *La République de Libéria*. Paris, 1912.

Maugham (R. C. F.), *The Republic of Liberia*. London, 1920.

Mills (Lady D.), *Through Liberia*. London, 1926.

Reve (H. F.), *The Black Republic: Liberia*. London, 1923.

Roe (S. de la), *The Land of the Pepper Bird: Liberia*. London, 1930.

Sibley (J. L.) and Westermann (D.), *Liberia Old and New*. London, 1928.

Strong (R. P.), *The African Republic of Liberia and the Belgian Congo*. Cambridge, 1930.

Westermann (D.), *Die Kpelle, ein Negerstamm in Libéria*. Göttingen, 1922.

Yancy (E. J.), *Historical Lights of Liberia's Yesterday and To-day*. Xenia, Ohio, 1934.

Young (J. C.), *Liberia Discovered*. New York, 1934.

## LIECHTENSTEIN.

The Principality of Liechtenstein, lying between the former Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St. Gallen and Graubünden, is a

sovereign State, whose history dates back to May 8, 1842, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the Principality of Vaduz. Additions were later on made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (formerly immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of January 23, 1719, granted by the Emperor Karl VI, the two lordships were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein. After the Treaty of Pressburg, John I, who had succeeded his brother, Aloys I, as seventh Prince in 1805, seceded from the Holy Roman Empire on July 12, 1806, and joined the Confederation of the Rhine under the Protectorate of the Emperor, Napoleon I, and after the fall of the French Empire joined the German Confederation June 8, 1815. He was succeeded in 1836 by his son, Aloys II, whose son, John II, in 1858 began his long reign, which lasted until 1929. This Prince, who was of age at his accession, saw the dissolution of the German Confederation in August, 1866, and thereafter maintained the political independence of the Principality.

The Reigning Prince is Francis Joseph II, born August 16, 1906; succeeded his great uncle, July 25, 1938; married on March 7, 1943, to Countess Gina von Wilczek (Princess Georgine). The reigning family originated in the twelfth century, and traces its descent through free barons who in 1608 became princes of Liechtenstein. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line. The constitution, adopted in October, 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for four years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of Government is Vaduz (pop. 1941, 2,020). The principality has a High Court. Since February, 1921, Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since January, 1924, it has been included in the Swiss Customs Union; the posts and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Area, 167 square kilometres, or 60 square miles; population, of German origin (census, December, 1941), 11,218. In 1930 there were Catholics, 9,492; Protestants, 253. In 1942 there were 284 births and 141 deaths. In 1942-43 there were 42 elementary schools and 20 continuation schools, with 1,701 pupils and 42 teachers (26 men and 16 women). Budget estimates for 1944: revenue, 2,530,490 francs; expenditure, 2,435,749 francs. Public debt on December 31, 1944, 2,732,503 francs. The inhabitants of Liechtenstein since 1867 have not been liable to military service. The Principality has no army (since 1868). Police force, 50. The population is in great part agricultural, the chief products of the country being corn, wine, fruit and wood. On June 19, 1943, there were 5,941 cattle, 324 horses, 627 sheep, 873 goats, 2,855 pigs and 25,233 chickens. The industries are cotton weaving and cotton spinning, leather goods and pottery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. Number of telephones, 664. On April 3, 1943, a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km. in length, was opened. The cost of construction was 4 million francs.

*Head of the Government.*—Dr. Joseph Hoop.

### Books of Reference.

Tätigkeits- und Rechenschaftsberichte der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual.

Falke (J. von), *Geschichte des fürstlichen Hauses Liechtenstein*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1868-1882.

Handbook (Adolf), *Quellen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs und Liechtenstein*. Vol. I. Bregenz, 1920.



Consolidated debt on December 31, 1938, amounted to 624,703,615 francs, floating debt to 137,831,507 francs.

**Defence.**—The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. It is expected that after the war Luxembourg will abandon its traditional neutral status and will raise an army of 15,000 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is carried on by about 90,000 of the population (about 32 per cent.); 398,173 acres were under cultivation in 1938. The principal crops are oats and potatoes.

According to the latest census (October 15, 1939), the country possesses 18,017 horses, 107,417 head of cattle, 154,727 pigs, 8,465 sheep, and 8,107 goats.

The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1938 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 5,140,632; of pig iron, 1,550,703; of steel, 1,436,506.

The number of blast furnaces in 1938 was 35, employing 3,315 workers, the wages paid being 51,856,978 francs. There were 7 steelworks, and the number of workers was 2,038 in 1938.

**Communications.**—In 1938, there were 1,301 miles of State roads and 1,343 miles of local roads. In 1937 there were 339 miles of railway (249 miles normal gauge and 90 miles secondary gauge), and 796 miles of telegraph line with 2,016 miles of wire, and 466 telegraph offices. There were also 52 telephone systems with 1,485 miles of line and 35,337 miles of wire. In 1937 there were 144 post-offices, through which there passed: inland mail: 5,128,600 letters and post-cards, 24,690,400 pieces of printed matter and newspapers; foreign mail: 16,940,100 pieces of mail matter.

**Currency.**—According to a law of April 1, 1935, the parity of the Luxembourg franc in relation to the Belgian franc was fixed, as from that date as follows: 1 Luxembourg franc = 1.25 Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand-Duchy at this rate. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On January 1, 1939, there were 206,331 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 709,753,403 francs to their credit.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF LUXEMBURG IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Andrew J. Clasen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBURG.

*British Minister to Luxembourg.*—Sir Hughe Montgomery Knatchbull-Hugessen, K.C.M.G. (Ambassador to Belgium).

### Books of Reference.

*Annuaire officiel.* Published by the Commission Permanente de Statistique, Luxembourg (first issue 1910).

*Luxembourg Grey Book.* Published by authority of the Luxembourg Government. London, 1942.

*Anders (Jérôme), Essai sur l'évolution bancaire dans le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg* Luxembourg, 1928.

*Badcker's Belgien und Luxemburg*, 26th ed. Leipzig, 1930.—*Belgique et Luxembourg*, 20th ed., 1928.—*Belgium and Luxembourg* 16th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1931.

*Calmes (A.), Das Geldsystem des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg.* Munich, 1907.—*Der Zollanschluss des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg an Deutschland (1842-1918).* 2 vols. Luxembourg, 1919.

*Coey (R. J.), The Land of Haunted Castles (Luxembourg).* London, 1925.

*Herchen (A.), Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1920.

- Luke (H.), In the Margin of History.* London, 1925.  
*Muirhead (F.) and Monmarché (M.) (editors), Belgium and Luxembourg.* 3rd edition. London, 1929.  
*Putnam (Ruth), Luxembourg and her neighbours.* London, 1918.  
*Remych (J.), Le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.—Vade-Mecum du Touriste.—Touring Club de Belgique.* Brussels, 1923.  
*Remych (R.), The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and its People.* London, 1918.  
*Rousseau (Daniel), Contribution à l'histoire du franc luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1927.—*L'unité monétaire luxembourgeoise.* Luxembourg, 1928.  
*Werveke (N. van), Kurze Geschichte des Luxemburger Landes.* Luxembourg, 1909.

## MEXICO.

(REPÚBLICA MEXICANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

Mexico's history falls into three epochs. She was annexed to the Spanish Crown by conquest in 1521, and for three centuries was governed by Spain through 32 Viceroyalties, from Antonio de Mendoza (1535-1550) to Juan O'Donohú (1821-1822). From 1822 to 1911 was the second epoch covering nearly a century of national existence and abounding in movements and events shaping the national life. After three quarters of a century marked by stormy events (*see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 1099) the country settled down in 1876 to a long and quiet régime under the presidency of General Don Porfirio Díaz (died July 2, 1915), who ruled the country with the exception of four years (1880-4, General Manuel González) until May 25, 1911, when he presented his resignation to Congress. Then began the third or revolutionary epoch, commencing with *coups d'état* and civil war and culminating in bold social and economic experiments. The names of the Presidents are shown in the following table:—

|                                                |                                           |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Gen. Don Porfirio Díaz                         | Dec. 1, 1884—May 25, 1911. <sup>1</sup>   |
| Don Francisco León de la Barra (Provisional)   | May 25, 1911—Nov. 1, 1911.                |
| Don Francisco Indalecio Madero                 | Nov. 1, 1911—Feb. 19, 1913. <sup>1</sup>  |
| Don Pedro Lascurain (Provisional)              | Feb. 19, 1913—Feb. 19, 1913. <sup>2</sup> |
| Gen. Don Victoriano de la Huerta (Provisional) | Feb. 19, 1913—July 15, 1913. <sup>1</sup> |
| Don Francisco Carbajal (Provisional)           | July 15, 1914—Aug. 13, 1914. <sup>1</sup> |
| (Period of disputed succession.)               |                                           |
| Don Venustiano Carranza ('First Chief')        | Aug. 20, 1914—Nov. 24, 1914.              |
| Don Eulalio Martín Gutiérrez (Provisional)     | Nov. 10, 1914—Jan. 16, 1915.              |
| Gen. Don Roque González Garza (Provisional)    | Jan. 16, 1915—June 9, 1915.               |
| Don Francisco Lagos Cházaro (Provisional)      | July 31, 1915—Oct. 1915.                  |
| Don Venustiano Carranza (Provisional)          | Oct. 1915—Mar. 11, 1917.                  |
| Don Venustiano Carranza                        | Nov. 11, 1917—May 21, 1920. <sup>2</sup>  |
| Don Adolfo de la Huerta (Provisional)          | May 25, 1920—Nov. 30, 1920.               |
| Gen. Don Alvaro Obregón                        | Dec. 1, 1920—Nov. 30, 1924.               |
| Gen. Don Plutarco Elías Calles                 | Dec. 1, 1924—Nov. 30, 1928.               |

Owing to the assassination, on July 17, 1928, of General Obregón, the President-elect, a Provisional President took office.

|                                     |                                          |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Don Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional) | Dec. 1, 1928—Feb. 4, 1930.               |
| Don Pascual Ortiz Rubio             | Feb. 5, 1930—Sept. 3, 1932. <sup>1</sup> |
| Gen. Don Abelardo Rodríguez         | Sept. 4, 1932—Nov. 30, 1934.             |
| Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas                | Dec. 1, 1934—Nov. 30, 1940.              |

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Assassinated.

*President.*—General Manuel Ávila Camacho (assumed office December 1, 1940, to serve until November 30, 1946).

Mexico broke off diplomatic relations with Japan on December 8, 1941; with Germany and Italy on December 11; with Hungary on December 19, and with Bulgaria on December 20, 1941. She declared war against Japan.

Hinderer (E.), *Reiseführer für Liechtenstein*. Liechtenstein, 1935.  
 Krütel (F.), *Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein und der gesamte Fürst Johann von und zu Liechtenstein'sche Güterbesitz*. Brünn, 1918.

## LUXEMBURG.

THE Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, situated between Belgium, France and Germany, is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family, in conformity with the Pact of June 30, 1783, and Article 71 of the Treaty of Vienna of June 9, 1815, and the first Article of the Treaty of London on May 11, 1867.

**Reigning Grand Duchess.**—Charlotte, born January 23, 1896, was the daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Duke of Nassau (died February 25, 1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza, born July 13, 1861 (died July 7, 1942), succeeded on the abdication of her sister *Marie-Adelaide*, on January 9, 1919; married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on November 6, 1919. *Offspring*:—Prince *Jean*, born January 5, 1921, Princess *Elisabeth*, born December 22, 1922, Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born May 21, 1924, Princess *Marie-Gabrielle*, born August 2, 1925, Prince *Charles*, born August 7, 1927, and Princess *Aliz*, born August 24, 1929. Sisters of the Grand Duchess:—Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born June 14, 1894, died January 24, 1924; Princess *Hilda*, born February 15, 1897; Princess *Antoinette*, born October 7, 1899; Princess *Elisabeth*, born March 7, 1901; Princess *Sophie*, born February 14, 1902.

On September 28, 1919, a Referendum was taken in Luxemburg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. Those entitled to vote were men and women of 21 (voters on the register, 127,775; actual voters, 90,984). The voting resulted as follows:—for the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a Republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium to consider the possibility of an economic union, and negotiations to this end between Belgium and Luxemburg were concluded on December 22, 1921, when the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxemburg. The Agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian currency in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on May 1, 1922.

On September 28, 1938, a law was passed empowering the Government to take any steps required to 'preserve the safety of the State and its inhabitants.' On the eve of the invasion of Poland, on August 29, 1939, the Luxemburg Chamber of Deputies met to extend the time limit of the 1938 law of full powers, this time indefinitely.

On May 10, 1940, suddenly and without warning or ultimatum, the armed forces of Germany attacked the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxemburg. On July 25 a German Civil Governor of Luxemburg was appointed and on August 30, 1942, the Grand Duchy was annexed to the Reich by the Germans. On September 10, 1944, the Grand Duchy was liberated by American forces and the Government returned to the capital.

The Cabinet, appointed on November 5, 1937, which is still in office, is composed of Pierre Dupong, Prime Minister and President of the Government, Joseph Bech, Foreign Minister, Victor Bodson, Minister of Justice, Pierre Frieden, Minister of Education (December, 1944), and Pierre Krier, Minister of Labour.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution was proclaimed on October 17, 1868; in 1919 some important changes were introduced into it, viz. the Constituent Assembly decided that the sovereign power resided in the Nation (Article 32); that all secret treaties were abolished (Article 37); that the deputies are to be elected on the basis of universal suffrage, pure and simple, by scrutiny of lists, according to the rules of proportional representation and in conformity with the principle of the smallest electoral quotient (Article 52).

The country is divided into four electoral districts: the South, North, Centre, and East. In order to qualify as an elector it is necessary to be a citizen (male or female) of Luxemburg and to have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The Members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 6 years; half are renewed every 3 years (Article 56); they receive a salary which may not surpass 4,000 francs per annum; they are also entitled to receive a travelling allowance (Article 75).

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 65 members.

The head of the State takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power, and has a certain part in the judicial power. The Constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organise the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least three Ministers.

Besides the Government there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or by the Law. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president among them each year.

**Area and Population.**—Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles, and a population (December 31, 1935) of 296,913. The population is Catholic, save (December 31, 1935), 3,216 Protestants, 3,144 Jews, 450 belonging to other sects, and 5,653 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The chief town, Luxemburg, has 57,740 (December 31, 1935) inhabitants. Other towns are Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 27,517 inhabitants; Differdange, 15,945 inhabitants; Dudelange, 13,572 inhabitants; and Petange, 10,525 inhabitants.

In 1938 there were 4,490 births, 3,811 deaths, and 2,472 marriages.

**Education.**—Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1936-37 the primary schools had 1,072 teachers (540 women); there are 22 higher elementary schools, 3 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges, 4 technical schools, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female), a mining school, a college of agriculture, and an academy of music.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for five years (in francs):—

|             | 1935        | 1936 <sup>1</sup> | 1937 <sup>1</sup> | 1938 <sup>1</sup> | 1939 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue     | 267,896,441 | 388,725,752       | 337,355,629       | 343,341,049       | 355,225,716       |
| Expenditure | 313,903,671 | 378,949,355       | 332,937,143       | 355,137,434       | 353,439,719       |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Germany and Italy on May 22, 1942 (declaration ratified by Congress, May 28).

A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on February 5, 1917, and amended in 1929 and 1933. By its terms Mexico is declared a federative republic, divided into 28 States, each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs, while the whole is bound together in the usual federal system. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all male nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; in July, 1938, Congress passed a constitutional amendment giving women equal citizenship and suffrage with men, but only two of the 28 States had ratified this by the end of 1940; two-thirds must do so before the amendment is effective.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (170 members) elected for three years by universal suffrage, at the rate of one member for 100,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of fifty-eight members, two for each State and the Federal District, elected for six years. Senators and Deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from September 1 to December 31. During the recess there is a Permanent Committee consisting of fourteen Senators and fifteen Representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for six years. Failing the President, Congress acts as an electoral college for the election of a successor. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a Council formed by the Secretaries of nine Ministries and the heads of five Departments.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Mexico is divided into twenty-eight States, one Federal District (comprising Mexico City and 11 surrounding villages), and three Territories (two occupying the peninsula of Lower California and the third, Quintana Roo). Each State has its own constitution, government, taxes, and laws; but inter-State customs duties are not permitted. Each State has its governor, legislature, and judicial officers popularly elected under rules similar to those of the Federation. All the States must publish and enforce laws issued by the Federal Government. The President appoints the Governors of the Territories and the Chief of the Federal District.

#### Area and Population.

Mexico is situated between the parallels of 14°33' and 32°43' north, and 86°48' and 117°8' west, and comprises, according to Mexican measurements, 1,220,361 square miles.

The population at the census of May 15, 1940, was 19,478,741, an increase of 2,821,019 or 17 per cent. since 1930; density was 25.49 persons per square mile; census results are shown in the following table (the capitals of the states and territories are in brackets):—

| States and Territories               | Area, in square miles | Census Population, 1940 |         |         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|
|                                      |                       | Males                   | Females | Total   |
| Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)      | 2,499                 | 76,300                  | 83,962  | 160,262 |
| Baja California, N. Terr. (Mexicali) | 27,653                | 41,052                  | 36,954  | 78,006  |
| Baja California, S. Terr. (La Paz)   | 27,976                | 25,577                  | 23,622  | 51,199  |
| Campeche (Campeche)                  | 19,670                | 44,211                  | 45,185  | 89,396  |
| Coahuila (Saltillo)                  | 58,062                | 273,790                 | 269,419 | 543,209 |
| Colima (Colima)                      | 2,009                 | 35,765                  | 38,581  | 74,346  |

| States and Territories            | Area, in square miles | Census Population, 1940 |           |            |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------|
|                                   |                       | Males                   | Females   | Total      |
| Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)        | 28,729                | 823,372                 | 337,162   | 600,464    |
| Chihuahua (Chihuahua)             | 94,822                | 306,868                 | 306,828   | 613,696    |
| District Federal (Mexico City)    | 573                   | 1,616,630               | 956,997   | 1,773,627  |
| Durango (Durango)                 | 42,272                | 235,248                 | 237,853   | 473,601    |
| Guanajuato (Guanajuato)           | 11,804                | 517,004                 | 531,295   | 1,048,359  |
| Guerrero (Chilpancingo)           | 24,885                | 259,261                 | 370,476   | 729,737    |
| Hidalgo (Pachuca)                 | 8,057                 | 869,925                 | 380,902   | 750,827    |
| Jalisco (Guadalajara)             | 31,149                | 680,150                 | 726,321   | 1,406,481  |
| México (Toluca)                   | 8,267                 | 556,316                 | 567,464   | 1,123,780  |
| Michoacán (Morelia)               | 28,200                | 572,567                 | 593,966   | 1,166,533  |
| Morelos (Cuernavaca)              | 1,916                 | 90,911                  | 91,085    | 182,006    |
| Nayarit (Tepic)                   | 10,444                | 106,040                 | 107,571   | 213,611    |
| Nuevo León (Monterrey)            | 25,134                | 261,670                 | 263,534   | 525,004    |
| Oaxaca (Oaxaca)                   | 86,871                | 586,263                 | 606,489   | 1,192,682  |
| Puebla (Puebla)                   | 13,124                | 628,592                 | 657,928   | 1,286,520  |
| Querétaro (Querétaro)             | 4,432                 | 121,296                 | 122,250   | 243,546    |
| Quintana Roo (Terr. (Chetumal))   | 19,438                | 10,160                  | 8,325     | 18,485     |
| San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí) | 24,415                | 328,554                 | 339,982   | 668,536    |
| Sinaloa (Culiacán)                | 28,580                | 239,183                 | 247,170   | 486,353    |
| Sonora (Hermosillo)               | 70,477                | 181,006                 | 182,847   | 363,853    |
| Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)           | 9,782                 | 141,757                 | 143,902   | 285,659    |
| Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)      | 30,731                | 235,515                 | 226,150   | 461,665    |
| Texcoco (Texcoco)                 | 1,555                 | 110,510                 | 109,089   | 219,599    |
| Veracruz (Jalapa)                 | 27,736                | 804,430                 | 810,149   | 1,614,579  |
| Yucatán (Mérida)                  | 23,926                | 209,936                 | 206,442   | 416,378    |
| Zacatecas (Zacatecas)             | 28,122                | 275,061                 | 278,215   | 553,276    |
| Federal Islands                   | 2,114                 | —                       | —         | —          |
| Grand Total                       | 763,944               | 9,565,420               | 9,903,321 | 19,478,741 |

Estimated population, June 30, 1942, 20,625,826.

Census figures in 1930 show that 4,620,880 of the population were Indian, 9,040,590 of mixed race, 2,444,466 pure white, 140,094 of unknown racial origin, and 159,876 foreigners. Urban population numbered 5,540,631 (33.47 per cent.); gainfully employed, 5,166,803 (31.21 per cent. of the total), of whom 3,626,278 (70.17 per cent.) were in agriculture, 743,407 in industry, 278,841 in commerce, 107,058 in transport, and 415,225 in all other occupations. The language is Spanish, but there are 54 native Indian languages spoken exclusively or by preference by about 3,000,000 Indians. Total Indian population is (1940) considered to be about 11 millions.

The chief cities, with population at the census of 1940, are:—Mexico City (capital), 1,464,556; Guadalajara, 228,049; Monterrey, 180,942; Puebla, 137,324; Mérida, 98,834; León, 86,089; Tampico, 81,334; Aguascalientes, 81,124; San Luis Potosí, 78,042; Torreón, 76,613; Veracruz, 70,958; Chihuahua, 57,456; Pachuca, 52,387; Saltillo, 49,658; Ciudad Juárez, 48,676; Orizaba, 47,982; Morelia, 44,826; Toluca, 42,820; Jalapa, 38,785; Oaxaca de Juárez, 33,867; Querétaro, 33,563; Durango, 33,318.

Movement of population for 5 years:—

| Year | Marriages | Births  | Deaths  | Migration |          |
|------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|
|      |           |         |         | Entered   | Departed |
| 1938 | 180,840   | 829,651 | 436,476 | 143,253   | 132,459  |
| 1939 | 133,746   | 865,081 | 448,216 | 182,726   | 156,061  |
| 1940 | 146,959   | 875,471 | 458,906 | 167,161   | 159,569  |
| 1941 | —         | 878,935 | 446,861 | —         | —        |
| 1942 | —         | 871,554 | 459,306 | —         | —        |

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (7 archbishops and 23 bishops), but by the Constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the Constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In 1928 all foreign priests were expelled, and in June, 1931, the Papal Delegate; the authorized priesthood has been reduced to about 350. However, all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely, and in 1936 and 1937 a number of States permitted the Catholic churches to re-open.

Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular in all State establishments, but illiteracy is high—about 48 per cent. of the population. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to Government standards, including support of the Socialist ideals set forth in the Constitution. Coeducation is aimed at; military drill is compulsory for boys under 15 years. In the Federal District and in the Territories education is controlled by the National Government; elsewhere by the State authorities. The census of 1930 showed 59.26 per cent. of those over 10 years old to be illiterate; in the Federal District, 23.06 per cent. There are 10 universities enjoying considerable autonomy; two in the Federal District and one each in Jalisco (founded 1792), Michoacán, Nuevo León (1933), San Luis Potosí, Puebla, Veracruz, and Yucatán (founded 1922). Of these the most important is the National University at Mexico City, re-organised in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1929; it has about 10,000 students, including women. The first university exclusively for women was opened March 1, 1943. In 1943 there were 15,531 primary schools with 1,343,500 pupils; 180 secondary schools with 29,886 pupils; 29 industrial and commercial schools with 13,674 pupils. Ranches, mills, mines and other concerns are compelled to maintain schools for employees and their children.

Budget for educational expenditure in 1942, 91 million pesos; in 1943, 100,290,440 pesos.

Magistrates of the various Courts are appointed by Congress for six years. They include the Supreme Court with 16 judges, nine Circuit Courts with 9 judges, and District Courts with 44 judges. The Federal District has a Higher Court of Justice composed of 22 magistrates and 4 supernumeraries. The new Penal Code of January 1, 1930, abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a Commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the Courts, to pass on criminal cases; there is no appeal from their recommendations as to the proper treatment.

### Federal Finance.

The ordinary receipts and expenditure (in pesos ranging from 22 cents, U.S., to 18 cents) for five years:—

|                   | 1940        | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                   | Pesos       | Pesos             | Pesos             | Pesos             | Pesos             |
| Revenue . . .     | 515,154,651 | 492,000,000       | 666,000,000       | 703,000,000       | 1,102,000,000     |
| Expenditure . . . | 628,728,187 | 492,000,000       | 847,747,591       | 818,517,400       | 1,102,000,000     |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate.

In 1943 the largest expenditures budgeted were for national defence, 147,000,000 pesos; education, 97,000,000, and public debt, 96,000,000.

The funded debt (in default since 1914) on December 31, 1940, was:—  
Direct debt, 1,185,660,844 pesos; indirect debt, 104,019,828 pesos.

Nominal value of the external debt was estimated in 1942 at 235,000,000 dollars, U.S., of which 80 per cent was in the hands of Axis-controlled nationals and institutions and 40 per cent. divided about equally between holders in the United States and Great Britain. A debt settlement was reached in December, 1942, between the Government and the International Committee of Bankers in New York, but London creditors holding about 20 per cent. of the debt were not consulted; of the railway debt, also in default, about one-half is held in London. The agreement scaled down the payments to one-fifth of their dollar value; the total will be repaid by 1963 and 1968. Axis interests are excluded. American direct investments in Mexico, December, 1940, totalled 357,927,000 dollars, compared with 682,536,000 dollars in 1929. British investments in December, 1944, amounted to 137,834,190£, of which 74.9 per cent. was in default.

### Defence.

Every citizen is compelled to serve in the active Army or in the National Guard. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Secretary for War. The active Army in 1938 had a strength of 3,405 officers and 38,430 other ranks, organised in 50 battalions of infantry, 40 regiments of cavalry, 2 regiments of military police, 2 marine corps, 2 regiments of artillery and 3 detached companies. Military education is provided at a military college and in officers' training schools, and is compulsory in the colleges. To combat illiteracy in the Army, 165 regimental schools have been established. The Air Force comprises 2 regiments each of 3 squadrons with 51 aeroplanes.

After Mexico's entry into the war, in May, 1942, the standing Army was expanded with fresh drafts of conscripts, being almost doubled within a year. It was also progressively re-equipped with modern weapons.

Three Mexican companies are fighting with the Allied Fifth Army in Italy, and two companies with the Eighth Army.

The Navy, which is little more than a police force, consists of 6 sloops, 10 coastguard patrol and other minor craft.

### Production and Industry.

Mexico is well suited for agriculture. In the tropical regions, in the mountain valleys, and on the great central plateau are millions of acres of virgin soil and millions more which have been barely skimmed by the antiquated methods of agriculture in vogue. In 1942 about 16,795,000 acres of arable land were actively farmed; about 56 per cent. was planted to maize.

Up to December 1, 1941, 65,000,000 acres of confiscated lands (much of it belonging to foreigners) had been distributed to 1,606,507 families in accordance with the agrarian laws, which made the rural village, the *ejido*, the unit for holding land in common. The *ejido* was strictly communal; the title to the land was held by the State on behalf of the village and was inalienable. The fertile portion was divided into small holdings of equal size which were assigned by lot to the heads of families called *ejidatarios*; these might hold for life and bequeath to their heirs but they lost their rights if they failed to farm two years in succession. The land cannot be rented. However, the President, General Camacho, has checked this movement by decree of December 11, 1941, designed to restore private ownership to peasants living on 16,700 communal farms. The *ejido* movement has been aided by a special Credit Bank (with loans of 51 million pesos) and by Co-operative Societies. The Laguna region in North-central Mexico is the seat of the largest experiment of this type.

In 1943 Mexico had 10,082,958 cattle, 1,887,478 horses, 721,343 mules, 2,159,734 asses, 3,673,887 sheep, 6,544,129 goats and 3,698,233 pigs.

Wheat, cotton, garbanzos, sugar, tomatoes and vegetables are grown principally on irrigated lands. Principal products in metric tons for 1943 were:—maize, 1,775,000; rice, 130,000; sugar-cane, 7,189,000; wheat, 429,000; beans, 156,000; tobacco, 14,000. Sugar consumption, 1943, was 479,500 short tons of refined sugar and 110,230 short tons of 'piloncillo' or unrefined brown sugar; annual *per capita* consumption was 55 lb., the highest in history. Production of alcohol, 1943, was 46,000,000 litres. Export quota for coffee has been fixed at 626,155 bags (of 60 kilos) to the United States in 1943-44; production (1943), 52,000 metric tons. Alfalfa production (1941) was 1,805,644 metric tons. The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50 per cent. of the world's supply of sisal; plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned. The 1941 sisal crop amounted to 101,975 tons of fibre from 218,000 acres. Banana production started in 1895 in the State of Tabasco, reaching a peak in 1937 when 14,752,424 stems were exported; exports, 1942, 5,856,544 stems. The west coast ships fresh vegetables, mostly tomatoes, to the United States. The cotton production, 1943, was 500,000 bales (of 230 kilos).

Timber lands are estimated to extend over 25,000,000 acres and to contain pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood.

The chief Mexican oil-fields (with reserves estimated at 750,000,000 barrels) may be grouped in five districts, controlled mainly by 3 big companies (until expropriated by government decree, March 20, 1938). In May, 1942, Mexico and the United States agreed on a valuation of 23,995,991 dollars for the American oil properties expropriated. Petroleum output was as follows:—In 1939, 42,897,504 barrels, of which 18,000,000 barrels were exported, mainly to the United Kingdom, Germany and Italy; in 1943, 33,500,000 barrels were produced; exports (1944) were 5½ million barrels. The petroleum fields have 17 plants and 5 refineries, employing 15,000 men; refining capacity, 150,000 barrels per day.

Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97 per cent. of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 166 active mines and 115 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10 per cent. is Mexican-owned. Nearly all the mines yield silver; output is about 40 per cent. of world production. Silver output in 1942 was 84,864,359 fine ozs., valued at 32,795,832 dollars (U.S.); gold in 1942, 799,114 fine ozs., valued at 27,988,745 dollars (U.S.).

Coal is produced only in the State of Coahuila; 545,000 metric tons in 1938. Opals are mined in Querétaro. Output of cement, 1943, 744,000 metric tons from nine plants.

The following table shows the quantities of mineral products for two years:—

| Metals      | 1939        | 1940        |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|             | Metric tons | Metric tons |
| Copper      | 44,390      | 41,450      |
| Lead        | 219,506     | 216,383     |
| Zinc        | 134,166     | 126,717     |
| Antimony    | 7,873       | 13,523      |
| Graphite    | 9,816       | 13,588      |
| Quicksilver | 254         | 402         |
| Arsenic     | 7,062       | 10,216      |
| Molybdenum  | 872         | 568         |
| Bismuth     | 164         | 185         |
| Cadmium     | 817         | 826         |
| Tin         | 294         | 845         |
| Tungsten    | 109         | 114         |
| Vanadium    | 148         | 57          |
| Manganese   | 27          | 302         |

The industrial census of 1940 showed 11,964 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 872,119,997 pesos; number of employees, 240,762; wages and salaries, 239,253,655 pesos; materials used, domestic, 627,409,960 pesos; foreign, 183,902,960 pesos; value of output, 1,521,673,527 pesos. There were (1940) 53 tobacco factories, 941 cotton textile factories, 382 timber mills, 420 metal factories, 328 photographic and cinematograph companies, 410 chemical plants, and 8,044 making foods.

### Commerce.

The trade of Mexico for 5 years (in pesos ranging from 22 cents, U.S., to 18 cents) is shown as follows:—

|         | 1939        | 1940        | 1941        | 1942        | 1943          |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
|         | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos       | Pesos         |
| Imports | 629,708,225 | 669,016,462 | 915,100,000 | 753,038,993 | 909,383,302   |
| Exports | 914,389,882 | 960,041,432 | 729,400,000 | 992,454,689 | 1,129,850,025 |

Of total imports in 1943, 805,472,811 pesos (88·4 per cent.) came from the United States; 18,227,589 (2·0 per cent.) from Great Britain, and 22,111,436 (2·5 per cent.) from Argentina. Of total exports, 991,485,628 pesos (87·7 per cent.) went to the United States; 26,322,901 (2·3 per cent.) went to Cuba; 18,351,249 went to Guatemala.

Vegetable products, at 162,213,733 pesos, were the leading imports in 1943, as they were also the leading exports, valued at 337,903,691 pesos; exports of base metals and their manufactures reached 219,436,838 pesos.

Total trade between Mexico and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

|                                      | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Mexico to U. Kingdom    | 3,106,866 | 3,219,832 | 3,071,064 | 3,541,129 | 2,108,790 |
| Exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom    | 1,582,643 | 1,886,466 | 1,886,255 | 1,738,621 | 853,917   |
| Re-exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom | 16,806    | 12,698    | 8,460     | 18,958    | 11,480    |

United Kingdom exports to Mexico (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 703,000£.; 1940, 1,023,000£.; 1941, 1,561,000£.; 1942, 1,250,000£.; 1943, 683,000£.; 1944, 619,000£. Totals for the three years, 1939-41, included the shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

Mexico has 22 ocean ports of which the most important are Vera Cruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. In 1940, 10,368 steam and motor and sailing vessels entered and cleared at all the ports with cargoes amounting to 5,683,391 tons. Total shipping under Mexican flag on June 30, 1940, 10,368 vessels of 1,657,899 gross tons.

Total road mileage, 1940, 43,614 miles, of which 9,573 miles are good for all-year-round motor traffic. In July, 1936, was opened the new highway (770 miles) between Mexico City and Laredo, on the American border. In 1942 the Inter-American Highway, from Suchiate in Mexico to Balboa Basin in the Panama Canal Zone (1,588 miles) was begun. On December 5, 1943, the newly completed 220-mile highway connecting Matamoros in the state of Puebla and the city of Oaxaca, Mexico, was formally opened. This is a

- Catálogo de la Biblioteca: Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia. México, 1940.*
- Revista de Economía (Monthly). México, 1941.*
- Arquizaín (L.), La Revolución Mexicana: sus orígenes, sus hombres, su obra. An enthusiastic account by a leading Spanish-American political writer. Madrid, 1929.*
- Bancroft (H. H.), A History of Mexico. New York, 1915.*
- Beals (Carleton), Historic Background of Mexico. New York, 1927.—Mexico: an Interpretation. New York, 1923.—Mexican Maze. London, 1932.—Porfirio Díaz. London, 1933.*
- Booth (G. C.), Mexico's School-Made Society. Stanford University, 1941.*
- Basques (Gilberto), The National Revolutionary Party of Mexico and The Six-Year Plan. Mexico City, 1937.*
- Brenner (Anita), The Wind that Swept Mexico. New York, 1943.*
- Calcott (W. H.), Church and State in Mexico, 1822-57. Durham (North Carolina), 1926, and London, 1928.—Liberalism in Mexico, 1837-1929. London, 1931.*
- Camargo (G. B.) and Grubb (K. G.), Religion in the Republic of Mexico. London, 1935.*
- Carreño (A. M.), Compendio de la Historia de la Real Hacienda de Nueva España, escrito en el año de 1794, por D. Joaquín Manián. (Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística.) México, 1914.*
- Chase (Stuart), Mexico. New York, 1931.*
- Chase (Stuart) and Tyler (Marian), A Study of Two Americas. London and New York, 1935.*
- Clark (Marjorie), Organized Labor in Mexico. Chapel Hill (North Carolina), 1934.*
- Denis (V.), Mexique. Paris, 1935.*
- Enríquez (R. de Zayas), Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, 1877-97. New York, 1899.*
- Gallo (R.), Mexican Mosaic. London, 1939.*
- Gruening (E.), Mexico and Its Heritage. New York, 1928.*
- Hanson (E. P.) (editor), New World Guide to Latin-American Republics. Vol. I: Mexico and Central America. New York, 1943.*
- Hernández (J. E.), Colección de Documentos para la Historia de la Guerra de Independencia de México de 1808 a 1821. 6 vols. México, 1877-1882.*
- Herring (H. C.) and Terrill (K.) (editors), The Genius of Mexico. Lectures delivered in Mexico City, 1930, under auspices of Committee on Cultural Relations with Latin America. New York, 1931.—Benascent Mexico. New York, 1935.*
- Klemen (Pa'), Mexico's Cultural History. London, 1937.*
- Loyo (G.), La Política Demográfica de México. Mexico City, 1935.*
- Marré (R. H. K.), An Eyewitness of Mexico. Oxford, 1939.*
- Martin (P. F.), Mexico of the Twentieth Century. 2 vols. London, 1907.—Mexico's Treasure House. London, 1906.—Maximilian in Mexico [1861-1867]. London, 1914.*
- Merritt-Hawkes (O. A.), High up in Mexico. London, 1936.*
- Miller (Max), Mexico Around Me. New York, 1937.*
- Moats (Leone B.), Thunder in their Veins: A memoir of Mexico. London, 1933.*
- Osalderson Mitford (W. B. J.), Dawn Breaks in Mexico. London, 1944.*
- Palatitini (F.), Historia de la Constitución de la República Mexicana de 1917. 2 vols. Mexico City, 1933.*
- Parkes (H. B.), A History of Mexico. London, 1933.*
- Parsons (S. J. Wilfred), Mexican Martyrdom (Discussion of the conflict between Church and State). New York and London, 1937.*
- Phillips (H. A.), New Designs for Old Mexico. New York, 1939.*
- Pimentel (F.), Obras Completas (on Peoples, Languages, Literature, etc., of Mexico). 5 vols. Mexico, 1903-04.*
- Prentiss (Virginia), Reportage on Mexico. New York, 1941.*
- Ramos (Roberto), Bibliografía de la Revolución Mexicana. Mexico, 1931.*
- Reina (J. G.), Minería y Riqueza Minera de México. Mexico City, 1944.*
- Robles (M. A.), Historia Política de la Revolución. Mexico City, 1935.*
- Sapper (K.), Mexico: Land, Volk und Wirtschaft. Vienna, 1928.*
- Scully (Michael and Virginia), Motorists' Guide to Mexico (The Official Guidebook to Mexico). Dallas, Texas, 1933.*
- Shattuck (G. C.) and others, Peninsula of Yucatan: medical, biological and sociological studies. (Carnegie Institution.) Washington, D. C., 1933.*
- Simpson (Eyer N.), The Rido: Mexico's Way Out. London, 1937.*
- Stimson (L. B.), Many Mexicos. New York, 1941.*
- Sorrie (M.), Mexique et Amérique Centrale. Vol. XIV of the Geographic Universelle. Paris, 1928.*
- Strode (H.), Timeless Mexico. New York, 1944.*
- Tannenbaum (F.), The Mexican Agrarian Revolution. (Published by the Institute of Economics.) New York, 1929.—Peace by Revolution. (Columbia University.) New York, 1935.*
- Thompson (J. Erie), Mexico before Cortez. London, 1933.*
- Torrens (M.), Historia de la Independencia de México. Madrid, 1919.*
- Trend (J. B.), Mexico: A New Spain with Old Friends. London, 1940.*

- Turlington (E.), Mexico and her Foreign Creditors. New York, 1930.*
- Valdivia (J. G.), El Destino de México. Mexico City, 1939.*
- Vasconcelos (J.) and Gamio (M.), Aspects of Mexican Civilization. Chicago, 1926.*
- Waugh (E.), Robbery Under Law: The Mexican Object Lesson. London, 1930.*
- Weyl (N. and S.), The Re-Conquest of Mexico: The Years of Lázaro Cárdenas. New York, 1939.*

## MONACO.

Prince Louis II, born July 12, 1870, succeeded his father, Prince Albert I, June 26, 1922.

*Heiress.*—Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, born September 30, 1898; married March 19, 1920, to Pierre Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced February 18, 1933. Issue:—(1) Princess *Antoinette*, born December 28, 1920; (2) Prince *Renier*, born May 31, 1923.

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded since 1860 by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 968 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1715 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Thorigny, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. Antony I died in 1731, Louise Hippolyte reigning only ten months and dying in 1732. She was succeeded by her husband under the name of Jacques I, who also succeeded Antony I as Duc de Valentinois, and was in his turn succeeded by his son Honoré III. This Prince reigned from 1731 until 1793, when his dominions were annexed by France. He died in 1795 and in 1814 his son Honoré IV recovered the Principality, which was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815. Honoré V, who had acted as Regent for his invalid father since the Restoration, became Prince in 1819. He was succeeded in 1841 by Florestan, against whom, in 1848, Mentone and Roccabruna revolted, and declared themselves Free Towns, only to be occupied by the Sardinians. His son Charles III succeeded in 1856 and sold his rights over these two towns in 1861 to France, to which the Sardinian protectorate was transferred after the cession of Nice and Savoy in that year. Prince Albert I, who acquired fame as an oceanographer, succeeded his father, Charles III, in 1889.

On January 5, 1911, a Constitution was promulgated, which provides for a National Council elected by universal suffrage and *scrutin de liste*. The Government is carried out under the authority of the Prince by a Ministry assisted by a Council of State. The legislative power is exercised by the Prince and the National Council, which consists of 12 members elected for four years.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three communes—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women do not vote.

In 1819 the Government adopted a code founded upon the French codes and a Court of First Instance, as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. The Principality issues its own separate postage-stamps, and has its own flag.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 47 acres, depth at entrance 90 feet, and alongside the quay 24 feet at least. The Customs duties are the same as in France.

The area is 149 hectares, or 370 acres. Population (census June 21, 1939), 23,973. Towns: Monaco, 1,938; La Condamine, 11,339; Monte Carlo, 10,681.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly

section of the road that begins at Nuevo Laredo and that will eventually end at the Mexican-Guatemalan border, where it will join the Guatemalan section of the Pan-American Highway. Nearly 1,100 miles have now been completed by Mexico and about 600 are yet to be made.

In 1937 the main railway lines of Mexico (15,044 miles covering 7,365 route miles) were fully nationalized. In addition the Government (1943) operates 1,026 miles of the privately-owned Inter-oceanic Railway.

On December 31, 1940, the Federal telegraph and telephone system had 1,080 offices and 25,719 miles of line. Systems belonging to individual States and private companies had 1,115 offices and 17,066 miles of line. Telephones in use 1941, 178,726. The General Bureau of Posts and Telegraphs, 1940, had 812 regular offices, 85 branch offices, 2,785 travelling post offices, 122 postal tranship offices, 1,300 places licensed to sell postage. Letters, postcards, etc., in foreign and domestic service amounted (1942) to 256,283,158. There are 141 broadcasting stations, of which 7 are Government-operated.

There is a State mail, express, and passenger airplane service between Mexico City and Tampico and Tuxpan, as well as over other routes. Airplane service to South and Central America was established in 1930. Fourteen companies operated 15,890 miles of airways in Mexico in 1943.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1938, the banks of the Republic (mostly national and including the Bank of Mexico) had total resources of 497,730,278 pesos. An export-credits bank, under Government control, was started in July, 1937.

On September 1, 1925, the Bank of Mexico was established with an authorized capital of 100,000,000 gold pesos, of which 66,771,000 pesos were paid up by December 31, 1930. It succeeded a number of former banks of issue, and under Article 28 of the Constitution it has the sole right to issue notes. It has 5 branches, but discontinued commercial banking in April, 1932, becoming solely a central reserve and issue bank, with capital reduced to 50,000,000 pesos (30,606,000 pesos paid). The Government holds 51 per cent. of the capital stock. The bank is now closely modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency, but its published reports have been infrequent. On July 31, 1944, metallic monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25 per cent. reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 535,000,000 pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 1,368,000,000 pesos. Note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 1,212,000,000 pesos. The gold stock has fluctuated from 54,000,000 dollars, U.S., in October, 1941, to 28,000,000 in February, 1942; on November 30, 1944, it stood at 222,000,000 dollars, U.S. In April, 1943, the bank began selling gold coins freely against silver pesos; an additional 50,000,000 in silver pesos and 1-peso notes were issued.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

By a decree of April 29, 1925, the monetary unit was the gold peso or dollar, the legal value of which was fixed at .75 gramme of pure gold. At par it equalled 24.58¢ or 50 cents (old U.S. gold dollar or 84.40 cents, new U.S. dollar), but the excessive premium (30 to 40 per cent.) commanded by the gold peso led to a decree on July 26, 1931, setting up the silver peso as full legal tender at a fixed value of .75 grammes of gold. This system broke down when on April 25, 1935, the price of fine silver reached 72 cents (U.S.) per oz., and on April 27, 1935, the Govern-

ment issued a decree making silver coins (after a short period) no longer legal tender, calling in the entire silver coinage and substituting a paper currency made up of Bank of Mexico notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos, supplemented by 1-peso, 50-centavo and 20-centavo silver coins (.720 fine) and fractional copper currency of 1, 2, 5 and 10 centavos. Export of silver is forbidden. Since 1931, the old gold coins of 50, 20, 10, 2½ and 2 peso denominations have figured in foreign exchange transactions at their gold value. A decree of August 28, 1938, reaffirmed that the monetary unit was the peso but left its value to be later defined by law. Since November, 1941, the peso has been pegged at about 4.85 to the dollar; average rate in 1944 was 20.581 cents, U.S.

The weights and measures of the metric system were introduced in 1884 and their use is enjoined by law of December 14, 1928, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Señor Dr. Don Alfonso de Rosenzweig Diaz (presented letters of credence on January 21, 1942).

*Counsellor.*—Gustavo Luders de Negri

*Second Secretary.*—Don Oscar Crespo y la Serna.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. Luis Rivas Lopez.

*Naval Attaché.*—Lieut.-Commander Alfredo Marquez Ricano.

There are Mexican consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO.

*Ambassador.*—Charles Harold Bateman, C.M.G., M.C. (appointed October 24, 1941).

*Secretary.*—E. O. Coote.

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear-Admiral H. Pott, M.V.O.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel N. P. Wright.

*Consul-General.*—D. J. Rodgers C.B.E.

There are also consular posts at Chihuahua, Coahuila, Coahuila, Durango, Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlan, Merida and Progreso, Monterey, Pachuca, Puebla and Tampico.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mexico.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*.

Memoria del Secretario del despacho de Fomento, &c. Annual. Mexico.

La Reforma Agraria en México. Mexico City, 1937. México en Cifras; series of official maps and statistical diagrams. Mexico City, 1937; 2nd edition, 1939. Atlas Estadístico. Mexico City, 1937.

Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Annual. Mexico City.

Revista de Estadística (Monthly); Revista de Economía (Monthly); Boletín Mensual de Estaciones Agropecuarias (Monthly).

Bibliografía Mexicana de Estadística. Dirección General de Estadística. 2 vols. Mexico City, 1942.

Nomenclatura Nacional de Ocupaciones, 1940. Dirección General de Estadística.

Resumen General del Censo Industrial de 1940. Dirección General de Estadística.

Compendio Estadístico. (Dirección General de Estadística.) Mexico.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Boletín de la Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística, 1939-40. Mexico.

Cinco Siglos de Legislación Agraria en México (1493-1940). Por Manuel Fabila, Banco Nacional de Crédito Agrícola. Vol. I. México, 1941.

maintained. The budget for 1939 showed anticipated expenditure of 38,892,921 francs.

*Consul-General* for Monaco in London.—R. Le Mesurier.

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE.

- Basdeker's* Riviera-Südost-Frankreich und Korsika. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1931.  
*Boyer de Ste. Suzanne* (R. de), *La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1884.  
*France* (H.), *Le Pays de Coccagne: La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1901.  
*Harris* (J. C.), *Monaco: Pièces Historiques et Traités*. Nice, 1882.  
*Labande* (Leon H.), *Histoire de la Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1934.  
*Pirkard* (F.W.), *Monaco and the French Riviera*. London 1937.  
*Saige* (G.), *Monaco, ses Origines et son Histoire*. Paris, 1898.  
*Schaeffer* (P.), *Les Institutions et les Lois de la Principauté de Monaco*. Monaco 1876.  
*Smith* (A.), *Monaco and Monte Carlo*. London, 1912.  
*Tamit* (L.), *Monaco*. Paris, 1905.

## MOROCCO.

(MOGHREB-EL-AKSA, i.e. The Farthest West.)

### Reigning Sultan.

THE introduction of Islam into Morocco about the end of the 7th century was followed by an exceedingly confused period, to the latter part of which belongs the great Arab influx of the 11th century known as the Hilalian invasion. This period witnessed the rise and fall of various Arab and Berber dynasties, notably the Idrissids, under whom Fez was founded or refounded early in the 9th century, and the Almoravids, the first of whom, Youssef Ben Tashfin, founded Marrakesh in 1062, and later extended his power over the north of Morocco and into Spain. His dynasty was followed by the Almohads (12th and 13th centuries), and the Merinids (13th to 16th centuries), whose decline led up to the establishment of the Sherifian dynasties, the Saadians (16th and 17th centuries) and the Alaouis. The latter claim descent from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet, through the Filali Sherifs of Taflelt. The present Sultan is the 18th of this dynasty.

**Sidi Mohammed**, third son of Moulay Youssef (reigned 1912-1927), was proclaimed Sultan on November 18, 1927, on the death of his father.

### Government.

The Empire of Morocco is in principle an absolute monarchy, in which the Sultan exercises supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. The majority of his subjects are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school, the teachings of which formerly constituted the common law of Morocco. The country is now, however, divided into three Zones, in each of which a different system of government prevails as the outcome of the Protectorate Treaty concluded between France and the Sultan at Fez on March 30, 1912, the subsequent Convention between France and Spain of November 27, 1912, and the Convention between Great Britain, France and Spain of December 18, 1923 (modified July 25, 1928), providing for a special Statute in the Tangier Zone.

The Sultan resides in the French Zone usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), and Meknes. His government, known as the Makhzen, consists of the Grand Vizier, the Vizier of Justice, the Vizier of 'Habous' or Pious Foundations, the Grand Vizier's Delegate for Public Instruction and

the Presidents of the Sherifian High Court and the Religious Court of Appeal. All effective authority is exercised by the Protecting Power, which is represented by a Resident General. The latter is Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Sultan and head of an elaborate French administration which has its headquarters at Rabat and which is divided into departments for Finance, Economic Affairs, Public Instruction, etc. The French have created a large body of modern law in the form of Imperial Edicts or 'Dahirs' issued by the Sultan but promulgated and made executory by the Resident General, and decrees of minor importance, all of which similarly require French approval. Local administration is in the hands of native Pashas or Caids and French Controllers. The French civil administration has been made independent of military authority in the coastal regions and the Oujda district adjoining Algeria. Moors are given facilities for entering the administration. In other districts it is still subordinate to military authority. In the less settled districts in the south-east of the Zone the French control is less direct than elsewhere, although the system of governing through the 'Grand Caids' or tribal overlords is on the decline.

In the Spanish Zone the Sultan's powers are entirely delegated to a Khalifa, whom he chooses from a list of two candidates presented by the Spanish Government, and whose administration is controlled by a Spanish High Commissioner resident at Tetuan. Spanish authority in the Zone was consolidated by successful military operations terminating in the spring of 1927. Spain effectively occupied Ifni in April, 1934, and the territory has since then acquired a certain importance on account of its transit trade with the interior. Spain has treaty rights in an area extending south from the river Dra and some distance inland from the coast about Cape Juby.

The 1923 Tangier Statute came into force on June 1, 1925, but did not receive the adhesion of all the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeiras of April 7, 1906. It was modified by a Protocol signed at Paris on July 25, 1928, to which Italy, one of the previously non-adhering Powers, was a party. The Statute was concluded for a period of twelve years from the date of ratification (May 14, 1924), and was to be renewable automatically for one or more 12-year periods if none of the contracting powers demanded its revision. No such notice having been given by the appointed date (November 14, 1935), the Statute will continue for at least another 12 years from May 14, 1936.

The Zone is permanently neutralised and demilitarised. The régime is one of autonomy, and legislative power is vested in an international Assembly of 27 members, but the parties to the Statute agreed on certain regulations and fiscal enactments which were not to be modified for two years, as well as on a special code of law. A Committee of Control, composed of the Consuls of the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeiras, is invested with a right of veto and certain other powers. The administration of the Zone is entrusted to an administrator, with assistant administrators for finance, health, etc., and justice. The Sultan is represented by a Mendoub, who is ex-officio President of the Assembly and who is in charge of the administration of native affairs.

On June 14, 1940, Spanish Khalifan troops occupied Tangier, 'with the object of guaranteeing the neutrality of the Zone and the City.' The Spanish Foreign Office declared at the time that the international administration would be continued, and the rights of interested powers respected. Yet on November 3, the Officer Commanding the Spanish troops in Tangier issued a proclamation, stating that in view of present conditions, the Committee of Control, the Assembly, and the Mixed Bureau of Information will cease to function, and appointing himself Governor of Tangier and



delegate of the High Commissioner of Spanish Morocco. Another order reinstated the peseta as legal currency. On May 4, 1941, the Spaniards assumed control of the Customs.

On March 16, 1941, the Spanish authorities ejected the Mendoub (the representative of the Sultan) from Tangier.

On December 1 a law was published in Madrid establishing a new juridical régime for the Tangier Zone under which the laws which apply to the Spanish Protectorate of Morocco will also have force in the Tangier Zone.

British capitulations in French Morocco, which existed since 1856, were abolished by the Anglo-French Convention of July 29, 1937, including the British Postal Agencies at Casablanca and other towns in the French zone. British subjects are now subject to the jurisdiction of the same tribunals as French citizens. British capitulations in Spanish Morocco continue in force, and there is a British Postal Agency at Tetuan, subordinate to the Central British Post Office at Tangier.

*French Resident General and Commander-in-Chief.*—Gabriel Puaux (appointed June 7, 1943).

*Spanish High Commissioner.*—Lt.-General Varela (appointed March 4, 1945).

*Khalifa for Spanish Zone.*—Sidi Muley Hassan Ben el Mehedi.

### Area and Population.

The French zone comprises the whole of Morocco (except the Ifni enclave and the Cape Juby area) from the Atlantic to the Algerian frontier, and from the confines of the Sahara to the boundary of the Spanish Zone as agreed to in 1912. The Franco-Spanish boundary has not been fully delimited. It follows a generally eastern direction from a point on the Atlantic about 16 miles south of Larache to the river Moulouya, which completes the boundary to the Mediterranean. The Spanish Zone comprises the area between this line and the sea, with the exception of the small territory around Tangier which is included in the zone of international administration. The southern and eastern boundaries of Morocco being largely indeterminate, no exact estimate can be made of the total area, but it may be estimated as follows:—

|              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| French Zone  | 153,870 square miles. |
| Spanish Zone | 18,009 " "            |
| Tangier Zone | 225 " "               |
| Total        | 172,104               |

The native population consists mainly of Islamised Berbers and Arabs dating from the great invasions of the Middle Ages. These elements have to some extent intermixed with each other and with negro stocks. There is a large native Jewish population, mostly in the towns. Since 1912 the European element has greatly increased, especially owing to the influx of French into the towns of the French Zone and of a fair number of agricultural settlers, also mostly French. A census of the French Zone taken on March 8, 1936, shows a total population of 6,298,528, including 5,874,888 native Moslems, 161,312 native Jews, 173,533 French, and 59,058 other Europeans. An official estimate of the Spanish Zone (1936) gives the population as 795,202 (about 738,000 Moslems, 44,379 Europeans and 12,918 Jews), and that of the Tangier Zone (1941) at about 100,000 (36,500 native Moslems, 16,500 Europeans and 7,000 native Jews).

The following table shows the population of the principal towns of the French Zone on the results of an urban census in 1936:—

|                        | Europeans | Natives | Total   |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|
| <i>French Zone:—</i>   |           |         |         |
| Casablanca             | 72,762    | 184,668 | 257,430 |
| Fes                    | 9,628     | 124,801 | 144,424 |
| Port Lyautey (Kenitra) | 5,684     | 11,917  | 17,601  |
| Marrakesh              | 6,849     | 188,465 | 195,314 |
| Mazagan                | 1,794     | 22,597  | 24,391  |
| Meknes                 | 12,310    | 62,592  | 74,702  |
| Mogador                | 767       | 14,899  | 15,666  |
| Oujda                  | 15,277    | 19,246  | 34,523  |
| Ouezzan                | 475       | 15,967  | 16,442  |
| Rabat                  | 26,256    | 57,123  | 83,379  |
| Safi                   | 1,831     | 28,328  | 29,159  |
| Salé                   | 1,090     | 30,733  | 31,823  |
| Taza                   | 3,408     | 11,566  | 14,974  |

Estimated population of French Zone in 1941, 7,991,000. Population, in 1941, of Casablanca, 453,000 (Europeans, 131,000); of Rabat, 171,600 (Europeans, 83,600); of Meknes, 109,500 (Europeans, 15,000), and of Oujda, 65,000.

The principal towns in the Spanish Zone are Tetuan (population in 1936, 49,535), Alcazar (30,762), Larache (29,477), Xauen (6,065), Arzila (6,158).

There are important British colonies at Casablanca (about 1,000), and Tangier (about 1,600). Spaniards form an important element in the European population of the coast towns.

The principal languages are Moorish-Arabic, and numerous Berber dialects. The use of French for official and business purposes is very widespread, except in the Spanish Zone, where Spanish is chiefly used. In the Tangier Zone, French, Spanish and Arabic are recognised as the official languages.

### Education.

The bulk of the native population is illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairoween University at Fes, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. In the French Zone education on European lines is given in the French schools, and schools provided by the Protectorate for Moslem natives. There were in 1939 for European boys and girls, 175 primary public schools (including 18 kindergarten) with 31,061 pupils (16,020 boys and 15,041 girls), and 38 primary private schools with 6,294 pupils; 16 secondary schools with 11,385 pupils in all (6,523 boys and 4,812 girls), including an industrial and commercial school at Casablanca. The system is correlated with the French system, and pupils can take their baccalauréat in the French zone. The Institut des Hautes Études Marocaines at Rabat was attended in 1938 by 1,490 students for Arabic and 199 students for the Berber language; 371 students were following courses in the faculty of law attached to the Institut. The boys' and girls' high schools at Rabat have sections for training teachers. For Moslems there were in the French Zone in 1939: for boys, 111 primary schools, 17 technical schools, and 4 colleges for the sons of notables, with a total of 19,995 pupils; and 22 schools for girls with a total of 5,711 pupils. A training school for teachers in Moslem schools was reorganised in 1938 at Rabat. Instruction was given in 1939 to 17,169 Jewish pupils (8,459 boys and 8,710 girls) in 48 schools, under the joint auspices of the Protectorate and the Alliance Israélite.

There are State schools in the chief towns of the Spanish Zone, also certain Hispano-Arabic schools for education of natives. Two new institutes, the Moulay el Hassan and the Moulay el Mehdi, have been opened at Tetuan to improve education and to facilitate the study of Arabic culture. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and a native school of arts and industries exists in Tetuan, and a carpet-weaving school at Xauen.

In the Tangier Zone the education of native Moslems is mainly confined to the elementary Koranic schools. The Government of the French Protectorate and the Spanish Government, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools for natives, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community but connected with the Alliance Israélite. The French Protectorate and Spanish Governments also maintain a number of primary and secondary schools for European boys and girls, to some of which natives are admitted, and there is an Italian school with primary and secondary classes for Europeans as well as natives.

### Justice.

*French Zone.*—Native justice is administered by religious courts and in a large range of criminal and civil cases by the Pashas and Caids. Under the Protectorate two Courts of Appeal corresponding to these jurisdictions have been set up at Rabat. French Courts modelled on those in France were created in 1913, and deal with cases brought by or against French and other foreigners. By a convention signed in London on July 29, 1937, Great Britain renounced capitulatory rights in the French Zone as from the coming into force of the Convention (January 1, 1938). The French Courts are the Court of Appeal at Rabat, Courts of First Instance at Rabat, Casablanca, Oujda, Marrakesh and Fez, and fourteen *tribunaux de paix*. Rabbinical Courts deal with matters affecting the personal status of Jews.

It is intended to give a large share in the administration of justice to Moorish magistrates and a Moroccan Penal Code is being drawn up.

*Spanish Zone.*—Native and Jewish justice is similar to that in the French Zone, except that all criminal cases are tried in the Spanish Courts. These consist of Audiencia, or Supreme Court, Court of First Instance, and *Tribunaux de Paix*. British subjects and American citizens are justiciable in their own Consular Courts. Autonomy has been granted to Native Courts for the practice and application of Islamic standards of justice to native affairs.

*Tangier Zone.*—Native justice is administered as in the French Zone, the Moudoub having a jurisdiction similar to that of Pashas and Caids. The Statute provides for a Mixed Tribunal which deals with all cases involving foreigners, except the subjects of the U.S.A. which have not adhered to the Convention and still have capitulatory rights.

### Finance.

Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure of the French Zone for five years (ordinary budget):—

|                       | 1937        | 1938          | 1939          | 1943          | 1944          |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                       | Francs      | Francs        | Francs        | Francs        | Francs        |
| Revenue . . . . .     | 902,374,500 | 1,068,706,270 | 1,185,054,970 | 2,040,000,000 | 2,604,982,000 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 902,862,310 | 1,068,634,280 | 1,184,958,490 | 2,040,000,000 | 2,604,658,000 |

The Moroccan debt consists of French loans (1904, 1910, 1914, 1918, and 1920). The 1904 loan amounted to 62,500,000 francs and bears interest at 5 per cent. The 1910 loan was for 101,124,000 francs and also bore interest at 5 per cent. The 1914 loan, guaranteed by the French Government, was for 170,250,000 francs. By a law dated March 25, 1916, the 1914 loan was increased to 242,000,000 francs. The first issue of 70,250,000 francs in July, 1914 was at 4 per cent., and the second issue 171,750,000 francs in March, 1918, was at 5 per cent. By the law of August 19, 1920, a further loan, also guaranteed by the Government, was authorised for 744,140,000 francs. Of this amount 300 million francs had been issued by 1923, after which no further issue was made. Provision was made in 1928 for a new loan of 819,822,000 francs in which was to be merged the balance of the 1920 loan not already earmarked for expenditure. A first issue of Fr. 325,000,000 at 4½ per cent. (price of issue Fr. 925 for Fr. 1,000) was made in May, 1929. The second issue of Fr. 425,000,000 at 4 per cent., price Fr. 977·50, followed in July, 1930. In April, 1932, a further loan of 1,535,676,000 francs was authorised mainly for public works.

The budget of the Spanish Zone for 1938 balanced at 111,785,245 pesetas. The principal revenue of the Tangier Zone is from Customs and consumption duties. No budget has been published by the Spanish authorities in respect of Tangier since the abolition of the International Administration in 1940.

### Defence.

The Sherifian Army as such no longer exists, except for the Black Guard or Sultan's bodyguard. The military forces in the French Zone are made up of drafts (consisting largely of African troops) from the French Metropolitan and Colonial armies, a portion of the Foreign Legion and native levies of various kinds. Following on the termination of the Riff war a Presidential decree of October 3, 1926, placed the Army under the control of the Resident General for all purposes except actual operations, and directed that the regular land forces should be organised in three divisions and two mixed brigades. This arrangement was amended by decree, October 14, 1937. The French peace-time forces include 2,059 officers and 46,173 N.C.O.'s and men of the regular Army, as well as the following irregulars:—8 auxiliary native officers, 228 French non-commissioned officers, 140 French brigadiers, 14,028 native rank and file. The Spanish forces in the Spanish Zone are said to consist of 5 divisions of all arms. The Tangier Zone is demilitarised.

### Production and Industry.

*French Zone.*—Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total agricultural area is estimated at 24,875,000 acres, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 4,940,000 acres, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary-seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; vines and other fruits, especially almonds. The approximate yield of the principal crops in 1938 was as follows in metric quintals (220·4 lbs.):—barley, 10,857,000; wheat, 3,655,000; maize, 2,174,000. Market-gardening for export has become important in the neighbourhood of Casablanca. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees grown include cork (covering some 750,000 acres), cedar, arar, argan, oak, and various conifers. In 1938 there were 7,929,000 olive trees, 1,547,000 orange and lemon trees, 1,118,000 palm trees (dates), 4,604,000 almond trees. Olive oil yield, 1943, 8,000 tons. Tizra

wood is exported for tanning purposes. Gums are produced in considerable quantities. Stock-raising is an important industry. The number of animals in the Zone in 1942 was:—cattle (bovine), 2,155,800; sheep, 12,000,000; goats, 6,950,000; pigs, 175,000; horses and mares, 202,001; mules, 154,000; asses, 719,000; camels, 164,200.

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a State monopoly) has grown rapidly from 8,232 metric tons in 1921 to 1,447,327 tons in 1938. Zinc and lead ore (33,031 metric tons in 1938), manganese (82,520 metric tons in 1938), and molybdenum ore (205 metric tons in 1938) are the principal minerals. Iron ore (270,000 tons in 1938), tin and antimony ore are also mined.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are near Casablanca and at Fedhala, which possesses an important preserving industry.

**Spanish Zone.**—Agriculture is potentially important, but undeveloped. A programme has been announced (1939) for undertaking the drainage of low-lying ground along the main estuary areas; irrigation enterprises; State assistance to farmers in the form of subventions, provisions of seed, importation of modern agricultural machinery, equipment, etc. European colonisation, unlike the French Zone, is almost entirely confined to the towns. Iron ore is mined in the eastern region and about 1,500,000 tons are exported through the port of Melilla. Lead, antimony and manganese ore and graphite are exported on a small scale, but the Zone is reported to be rich in minerals of various kinds.

**Tangier Zone.**—The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpeas, is insufficient for the needs of the population. There are also fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

### Commerce.

**French Zone.**—Imports and exports for five years were:—

|               | 1934          | 1935          | 1936          | 1937          | 1938          |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|               | Francs        | Francs        | Francs        | Francs        | Francs        |
| Imports . . . | 1,819,704,859 | 1,189,188,000 | 1,150,502,060 | 1,765,624,000 | 2,136,885,000 |
| Exports . . . | 667,395,185   | 621,380,000   | 781,483,722   | 1,143,980,000 | 1,502,262,000 |

**Spanish Zone.**—Imports in 1938 were valued at 123,146,184 pesetas, and exports at 71,143,224 pesetas. The principal imports are flour, semolina, sugar (refined), tea, seed oils, wines, liquid fuel, laundry soap, candles, cotton goods, automobiles and parts; the principal exports, cattle, eggs, iron ore.

**Tangier Zone.**—Imports and exports for five years:—

|               | 1934        | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|---------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|               | Francs      | Francs     | Francs     | Francs     | Francs     |
| Imports . . . | 129,018,688 | 62,474,294 | 67,700,000 | 80,000,000 | 94,693,850 |
| Exports . . . | 12,866,417  | 18,796,162 | 8,764,840  | 8,200,000  | 11,380,286 |

Total trade between Morocco and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                     | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                     | £       | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Imports from Morocco to U.K. . .    | 246,163 | 249,414 | 571,581 | 941,167 | 759,170 |
| Exports to Morocco from U.K. . .    | 863,834 | 715,473 | 545,546 | 480,281 | 518,214 |
| Re-exports to Morocco from U.K. . . | 38,625  | 86,464  | 24,524  | 32,981  | 10,983  |

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1938, 3,352 vessels of 5,640,397 tons entered the ports of the French zone. Of these 1,263 vessels of 2,634,997 tons were French, and 2,099 vessels of 3,005,400 tons were foreign. Of the total, 2,077 vessels of 4,379,593 tons entered the port of Casablanca.

In 1938, 474 coast-wise vessels called at Spanish Zonal ports with a tonnage of 128,055; in the same year 475 ocean-going vessels were cleared with a tonnage of 121,084.

At the end of 1938, there were 1,063 miles of normal gauge railways in operation. In 1938, 3,215,553 metric tons of freight and 3,279,282 passengers were carried. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; the French Moroccan portion of the line from Tangier (in the International Zone) to Petit-jean on the main east-west line; Casablanca to Marrakesh with two important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat to Oued Zem tapping the Khouirbga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Louis Gentil and Oujda southward to Bou Arfa near the Djerada coal mines.

The existing railways in the Spanish Zone are Ceuta-Tetuan (41 km.), Nador-Tistutin (36 km.) and Larache-Alcazar (40 km.), besides the portion of the Tangier-Fez railway which crosses the zone.

On December 31, 1939, there were 2,800 miles of main roads and 2,100 miles of secondary roads in the French Zone; about 3,600 miles of road are tarred. Motor vehicles in circulation in the French Zone at the end of 1937 were 33,434 private touring cars, 10,654 lorries and omnibuses, 3,036 motorcycles. The Spanish Zone has about 540 miles of good roads suitable for traffic. The roads in the Tangier Zone have been considerably improved since the coming into force of the Statute. There are now about 65 miles of urban and rural roads.

A Sherifian postal service under French management exists in the French zone. European mails are in normal times conveyed by steamer services from Marseilles and Bordeaux, overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air from Toulouse. The Sherifian service in 1938 received 39,677,400 letters, including registered letters, also 242,700 parcels, and 9,559,100 printed papers and samples; and despatched 34,683,000 letters and registered letters, 55,600 parcels and 3,568,000 printed papers and samples. The Spanish authorities maintain the ordinary postal service in the Spanish Zone. Spain retains a post-office in Tangier, and Great Britain maintains the only foreign postal service still existing in Morocco, with offices at Tetuan, and head office at Tangier.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the French Zone on December 31, 1938, was 3,499 miles. In 1938, 843,785 telegrams were received and 641,785 despatched. All important centres in the Spanish Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cadiz, Larache-Cadiz via Algeciras.

Telephone systems exist in all the principal towns of the French Zone and there is a complete inter-urban connection. In 1938 there were in the Zone 15,496 subscribers and 16,560,483 messages sent. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Spanish Zone and at Tangier.

An inter-zonal system between the Spanish and French Zones of Morocco functions only in so far as official trunk-calls are concerned—i.e.

between diplomatic or consular posts only. No post or mission in the French Zone can telephone to a commercial house or private individual in the Spanish Zone. Between French Morocco and Algiers the system is generally good, and official priority calls not long delayed. Business and private calls are not authorised.

### Currency, Weights and Measures.

Since the withdrawal of the Hassani currency in 1920 the *franc* has been the sole currency in the French Zone. Measures were taken later to protect the note-issue of the Moroccan State Bank from the competition of Algerian and French notes, and steps were taken at the end of 1924 to make those measures really effective. The Moroccan franc (State Bank notes of all denominations from frs. 5 upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. In 1934 silver coins (Moroccan) of 5, 10 and 20 francs were issued in the French zone.

On December 31, 1931, the value of State bank-notes in circulation was 637,609,000 francs.

Spanish currency circulates in the Spanish Zone.

Moroccan francs are legal tender in the Tangier Zone; Spanish money, which is legal tender under the terms of the Statute, is temporarily suspended.

The metric system of weights and measures became in 1923 the sole legal system in the French Zone.

The principal native measures still in current use are:—

*Weight*.—1 kantar = 100 rotls; 1 rotl = 16 ookeyas. The rotl varies widely round about 2 lbs. *Capacity*.—The mudd, which varies by locality. *Length*.—1 kama = 50 inches; 1 dra = 20 inches; 1 kala = 22 inches.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives of Great Britain in Morocco.

Under the Tangier Convention of December 18, 1923, the diplomatic agencies maintained by the signatory Powers were suppressed.

*Consul at Tetuan*.—R. G. A. Meade.

*Consul at Casablanca*.—A. N. Williamson-Napier.

*Consul at Fez*.—J. W. Blanch.

There is a Consul-General at Tangier and Rabat, and consular posts at Marrakesh, Mazagan, Cetta Melilla and Larache.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Morocco.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire de Statistique Générale. Casablanca, 1933 and previous years. Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime (Annual for French Zone and Tangier).

Bulletin économique du Maroc (quarterly). Rabat.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention of Commerce between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention between Great Britain, eleven other Powers, and Morocco, for the settlement of the Right of Protection in Morocco, signed at Madrid, July 3, 1880.

General Act of the International Conference at Algiers relating to the Affairs of Morocco, April 7, 1906. London, 1907.

Tangier Convention, December 18, 1923, and Final Protocol of Conference or Amendment, of July 25, 1928. (Cmd. 2203 and 8216.)

Garnet des Itinéraires principaux du Maroc. Bureau Topographique des Troupes d'occupation du Maroc Occidental à Casablanca. Fascicule I, Maroc Occidental—Partie Nord. Fasc. II. Partie Sud. Casablanca, 1913–14.

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly.

Boletín Oficial de la Zona de Protectorado Español en Marruecos. Published fortnightly by the Foreign Office, Madrid.

Bulletin Officiel (in French, Spanish, and Arabic). Tangier, Monthly.

Convention for the Abolition of Capitulations in Morocco and Zanzibar. London, July 29, 1937. (H.M. Stationery Office, Cmd. 5646.)

Treaty regarding commercial relations between the United Kingdom and the French and Tangier Zones of the Sherifian Empire. Paris, July 18, 1938. (Cmd. 5823.)

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Initiation au Maroc. (Essays by members of the Institut des Hautes Etudes Marocaines.) Paris, 1937.

Anderson (E. N.), The First Moroccan Crisis. London, 1930.

Bonnard (A.), Au Maroc. 7th ed. Paris, 1931.

Burckhardt (Titus), Land am Rande der Zeit. Eine Beschreibung der marokkanischen Kultur, mit Zeichnungen und photographischen Aufnahmen des Verfassers. Basel, 1941.

Caloni (General), La France au Maroc. Paris, 1937.

Chavrebière (C. de), Histoire du Maroc. Paris, 1931.

Coltès (A.), Notre Protectorat Marocain. Paris, 1930.

Cruikshank (E. F.), Morocco at the Parting of the Ways. London, 1935.

Cunningham-Graham (R. B.), Mogreb-el-Akksa: a Journey in Morocco. London, 1928.

De Card (E. Ruard), Les Traités de commerce conclus par le Maroc avec les puissances étrangères. Tenth edition. Paris, 1910.—Le statut de Tangier d'après la convention du 18 décembre, 1923. Paris, 1925.

De Right (Eleanor Rigo), Holiday in Morocco. London, 1935.

El-Hajoui (M. O.), Histoire diplomatique du Maroc. Paris, 1937.

Félix (Lucien), Le Statut international du Maroc d'après les traités. Paris, 1929.

Figueras (Thomas Garcia), Marruecos: la acción de España en el Norte de África. Barcelona, 1940.

Flournoy (F. R.), British Policy towards Morocco in the Age of Palmerston, 1830–65. London, 1936.

Fogg (P.), Le Maroc, vu de Paris. Paris, 1937.

Harris (W. B.), Tafflet: the Narrative of a Journey of Exploration in the Atlas Mountains, etc. London, 1895.—Morocco that was. London, 1921.—France, Spain and the Rif. London, 1927.

Knight (M. M.), Morocco as a French Economic Venture. London, 1938.

Legey (Françoise), The Folklore of Morocco. London, 1935.

Loti (Pierre), Morocco. London, 1914.

Maestracci (Noel), Le Maroc contemporain. Guide à l'usage de tous les Officiers et particulièrement à l'usage des Officiers des affaires indigènes et des fonctionnaires du Protectorat. Lavauzelle, 1939.

Martin (A. G. P.), Quatre siècles d'histoire Marocaine: Au Sahara de 1504 à 1902; au Maroc de 1894 à 1912, d'après Archives et documentations indigènes. Paris, 1923. Le Maroc et l'Europe. Paris, 1928.

Meakin (B.), The Moorish Empire. London, 1899.—The Land of the Moors. London, 1901.—The Moors. London, 1902.—Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond. London, 1905.

Mellor (F. H.), Quest Romantic. London, 1925.—Morocco Awakes. London, 1938.

Ménard (Alphonse), Etude Critique du Régime Spécial de la Zone de Tanger. 2 vols. Paris, 1933.

Pinon (R.), Maroc. Paris, 1935.

Playfair (Sir R. L.) and Brown (R.), Bibliography of Morocco. London, 1892.

Ricard (P.), Fez et ses environs. Paris, 1920.—Le Maroc (Guides bleus). Paris, 1925.

Rivière (P. L.), Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912–1923. 4 vols. Paris, 1924–25, and annual supplement.—Précis de Législation marocaine, avec références aux législations étrangères et à la jurisprudence marocaine. Paris, 1927.

Roux (P. de), La Réforme Monétaire au Maroc. Paris, 1928.

Sanchez (J. G.), Nuestro Protectorado. (An account of the Rif.) Madrid, 1930.

Stuart (G. H.), The international City of Tangier. London, 1931.

Taillandier (St. R.), Les Origines du Maroc français. Paris, 1930.

Terrier (A.), Le Maroc. Paris, 1931.

Thomasset (T.), Le Maroc. Paris, 1940.

Thornton (P.), The Voice of Atlas: in search of music in Morocco. London, 1936.

Usborne (C. V.), The Conquest of Morocco. London, 1936.

Warne (O. H.), Present-Day Morocco. London, 1937.

## NEPÁL.

An independent Kingdom in the Himálayas, between 26° 25' and 30° 17' N. lat., and between 80° 6' and 88° 14' of E. long.; its greatest length 500 miles; its greatest breadth about 150; bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim, on the south and west by British India.

The sovereign is His Majesty Mahárájadhírāja Tribhuvana Bir Bikram Jung Bahádur Shah Bahádur Shumshere Jung, who was born on June 30, 1906, and succeeded his father on December 11, 1911. The Prince-Royal and Heir-apparent was born on June 11, 1920. The government of Nepál is a modified aristocracy based on birth and is military in organization. All power is in the hands of the Prime Minister, to whom it was permanently delegated by the Mahárájadhírāja Surendra Bikram Shah under pressure of the Bharadárs or nobles of the State in 1867. The present Prime Minister is His Highness Mahárája Joodha Shumshere Jung Bahádur Ráná (born April, 1875), who was installed in office on September 1, 1932; created G.C.B., 1939; Hon. G.C.S.I., 1935; Hon. G.C.I.E., 1933. The office of Prime Minister is always held by a member of the ruling family, the succession being determined by special rules.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in about 1769 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The ruling family are Hindu Rajputs.

A commercial treaty between India and Nepál was signed in 1792, and a British Resident was sent to reside at Kátmándu, but was recalled two years later. A frontier outrage, in 1814, compelled the Indian Government to declare war; and a British force advanced to within three marches of the capital. Peace was concluded and the Treaty of Sagauli signed in December, 1815. Since then the relations of the British with Nepál have been friendly. In 1854 hostilities broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetans, and in 1856 a Treaty was concluded between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments. The Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual sum of Rs. 10,000 to Nepál, to encourage trade between the two countries and to receive a Nepalese Representative of high rank at Lhasa in place of a headman as heretofore. Besides, trade agents are maintained at Gyantse, Kuti, Kerrong, and other trade marts in Tibet.

In accordance with the treaty of Sagauli, which amongst other things provides that accredited ministers of each shall reside at the Court of the other, a British Envoy, with a small escort of Indian sepoy, lives at the capital; but he does not interfere in the internal affairs of the State. The appointment of the British Envoy was raised to that of His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Nepal on May 18, 1934, and a Nepalese representative of the same rank was appointed to the Court of St. James with effect from June 12, 1934.

A fresh treaty was signed on December 21, 1923. By it all previous treaties, agreements and engagements since and including the Treaty of Sagauli were confirmed, and the British and Nepalese Governments acknowledged one another's independence, internal and external.

**Area and Population.**—Area about 54,000 square miles; population estimated at about 5,600,000. The estimated gross revenue is 12,500,000 rupees. The races of Nepál, besides the dominant Gurkhas, include earlier inhabitants of Tartar origin, such as Magars, Gurungs, and Bhotias. The Newars, who came from Southern India, live in the valley or adjacent to it.

Capital, Kátmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 108,805, and of the surrounding valley 450,000. Patan has a population of 104,928, and Bhatgaon 93,178.

**Religion.**—Sanatan or Pauranic, i.e. traditional or ancient Hinduism, is the religion of the bulk of the people, and is gradually but steadily overlaying the Buddhism of the primitive inhabitants.

**Defence.**—The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars. The armament comprises about 15,000 magazine .303 rifles, 25,000 Martini-Henry rifles, 110 machine or Lewis guns, 30 modern, 12 fairly modern and about 240 old-fashioned guns.

**Trade.**—The principal articles of export are cattle, hides and skins, opium and other drugs, gums, resins and dyes, jute, wheat, pulse, rice and other grains, clarified butter, oil seeds, spices, tobacco, timber, saltpetre. The chief imports are cattle, sheep and goats, salt, spices, sugar, tobacco, drugs and dyes, petroleum, leather, brass, iron and copper wares, raw cotton, twist and yarn, silk, cotton and woollen piece goods. Nepál possesses very valuable forests in the southern part of the country.

A telephone connects the capital with Birganj near the southern frontier, and Raxaul (Bengal and North-Western Railway) on frontier. A second telephone line connects Kátmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foothills. In February, 1927, the first railway into Nepál (narrow gauge), from Raxaul on the Bengal and North-Western Railway to Amlekhganj, a distance of 25 miles, and in 1940 the second railway in Nepál (also narrow gauge) from Jayauagar on the Bengal and North-Western Railway to Janakpur and thence to Bijulpara, a distance of 33 miles, was opened. There is a suitable road for motors from Amlekhganj to Bhimphe, a distance of about 27 miles. A ropeway was opened at about the same time for the carriage of goods over the last 14 miles of the road from Dhursing above Bhimphe into the Kátmándu valley. A topographical survey of the country by Indian personnel of the Government of India was completed in 1927.

The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight as compared with the British Indian rupee which weighs 180 grains. The present rate of exchange is 110 to 101 Nepalese rupees for 100 British Indian rupees. The silver mohar is valued at 6 annas and 8 pies of British Indian currency. Copper pice, of which 50 go to a silver mohar, are also coined.

**Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.**—General Sir Shingha Shum Shere Jung Bahádur Ráná, K.B.E. (appointed March 29, 1939).

**Secretaries.**—Mir Suba Krishna Mohan, O.B.E., and Suba Narendraman Acharya Dikshit.

**Military Attaché.**—Major Yagya Bahádur Basnayak.

**Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Nepal, Kátmándu.**—Lt.-Col. G. L. Betham, C.I.E., M.C. (appointed 1944).

**First Secretary.**—Lt.-Col. J. D. Ogilvy.

**Archivist.**—Rai Sahib Raja Ram.

## Books of Reference.

- Aitchison* (C. U.) (compiled by). *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries*. Vol. II. Calcutta, 1892.  
*Ali Shah* (The Sirdar Iktul). *Nepal: the Home of the Gods*. London, 1938.  
*Bendall* (C.). *A Journey in Nepal and Northern India*. Cambridge, 1886.  
*Boeck* (K.). *Durch Indien ins Verschlossene Land Nepal*. Leipzig, 1908. [French translation, *Aux Indes et au Népal*. Paris, 1907.]

Bills; the functions of the Upper Chamber being restricted to approving or rejecting them without the power of inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them, by the decision of the majority, may form itself into a private committee. The ministers may attend at the meetings of both Chambers, but they have only a deliberative vote unless they are members. Alterations in the Constitution can be made only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing those alterations, followed by a dissolution of the Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly declared, the laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Colonies. The executive authority, belonging to the Sovereign, is exercised by a responsible Council of Ministers. The Ministry, appointed August 10, 1939, and reconstructed during 1940-1945, is composed as follows:—

*President of the Council of Ministers, Minister for the Co-ordination of Warfare and Minister of Justice.*—Prof. Dr. P. S. Gerbrandy (born 1885).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. E. N. van Kleffens.

*Minister for the Overseas Territories.*—Dr. J. I. J. M. Schirtzer (February 24, 1945).

*Minister of General Affairs.*—H. van Boeijen.

*Minister of Home Affairs.*—Dr. L. J. M. Beel (February 24, 1945).

*Minister of War.*—Jonkheer O. C. A. van Lidth de Jeude (September 15, 1942).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. G. W. M. Huymans (February 24, 1945).

*Minister for Naval Affairs.*—Vice-Admiral J. T. Furstner (July 29, 1941).

*Minister of Instruction, Science and Arts.*—G. Bolkestein.

*Minister of Communications.*—J. W. Albarde.

*Minister of Trade, Commerce and Agriculture.*—Dr. J. S. Gispem (February 24, 1945).

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—F. C. M. Wijffels (February 24, 1945).

*Minister of Shipping, the Navy and War.*—J. M. de Booy (June 2, 1944).

*Minister Without Portfolio.*—Jhr. E. Michiels van Verduynen (January 24, 1942).

There is a State Council—*Raad van State*—of 14 members, appointed by the Sovereign, of which the Sovereign is president, and which is consulted on all legislative and a great number of executive matters.

On May 10, 1940, suddenly and without warning or ultimatum, the armed forces of Germany attacked the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxemburg. German parachute troops seized Rotterdam at 4 a.m. By May 12, the Groningen Province had been overrun, and on May 14 the Commander-in-Chief of the Dutch Army issued a proclamation to the troops to cease fighting; the capitulation of the Army was signed on May 15. The Cabinet advised the Queen to leave the country; she departed for London, where it was announced on May 20, that the Government were establishing their seat. The Netherlands Government never capitulated either with regard to the Netherlands in Europe or to the overseas territory.

*German Commissioner for the Occupied Territory of the Netherlands.*—Dr. Arthur von Seyss-Inquart (appointed May 18, 1940).

In August, 1941, by a decree of the Reich Commission of the occupied territory of the Netherlands all representative bodies—Parliamentary, provincial, and municipal—have been suspended, 'to strengthen the authoritarian administration of the country.'

After liberating France and Belgium the Allied armies reached Holland in September, 1944, and by November, 1944, the Provinces of Zeeland, South Brabant and Limburg were practically cleared of the enemy.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The territory is divided into 11 provinces and 1,054 communes (January 1, 1940). Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from among the Dutch inhabitants of the province who are 25 years of age. Except that they must be inhabitants of the province, the electors are the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for Holland (South) to 35 for Drenthe. The Provincial States are entitled to make ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes according to legal precepts. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The Provincial States exercise a right of control over the municipalities. They also elect the members of the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 (in Drenthe 4) of their members, called the 'Deputed States,' is charged with the executive power in the province and the daily administration of its affairs. This committee has also to see the common law executed in the province. Both the Deputed as well as the Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but in the latter named only a deliberative vote. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputed States receive an allowance.

Each of the communes forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law. In each commune is a Council, elected for four years directly, by the same voters as for the Provincial States, provided they inhabit the commune. All the Dutch inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Council has a right of making and enforcing bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may raise taxes according to rules prescribed by common law; besides, each commune receives from the State Treasury an allowance proportioned to the total number of its inhabitants and to the share which its non-contributing inhabitants have failed to pay towards local taxes. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and the resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputed States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Mayor, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The executive power is vested in a college formed by the Mayor and 2-6 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this college is also charged with the execution of the public law. The Municipal Police are under the authority of the Mayor; as a State functionary the Mayor supervises the actions of the Council; he may suspend their resolutions for 30 days, but is bound to inform the Deputed States of the province.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population at various census periods:—

|      |           |      |           |      |           |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 1829 | 2,618,487 | 1869 | 4,511,415 | 1920 | 6,865,314 |
| 1869 | 3,579,529 | 1909 | 5,858,175 | 1980 | 7,985,565 |

Area (excluding water) and the population, according to the results of the census of December 31, 1930, and the estimated population on December 31, 1938 and 1942:—

| Provinces           | Area:<br>square miles<br>(Dec. 31, 1938) | Population    |                        |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                     |                                          | Dec. 31, 1930 | Dec. 31, 1938          | Dec. 31, 1942          |
| Groningen . . .     | 696                                      | 392,436       | 421,605                | 432,470                |
| Friesland . . .     | 1,291                                    | 399,659       | 422,233                | 436,786                |
| Drente . . .        | 1,039                                    | 222,432       | 245,321                | 261,098                |
| Overijssel . . .    | 1,302                                    | 520,788       | 569,920                | 598,904                |
| Gelders . . .       | 1,940                                    | 829,293       | 914,207                | 970,296                |
| Utrecht . . .       | 526                                      | 406,960       | 472,709                | 508,304                |
| North Holland . . . | 1,142                                    | 1,509,587     | 1,666,368              | 1,694,657              |
| South Holland . . . | 1,130                                    | 1,957,578     | 2,138,819              | 2,162,322              |
| Zeeland . . .       | 690                                      | 247,006       | 254,565                | 257,922                |
| North Brabant . . . | 1,921                                    | 898,386       | 1,019,123              | 1,087,390              |
| Limburg . . .       | 846                                      | 550,840       | 602,983                | 643,180                |
| Total . . .         | 12,712                                   | 7,935,565     | 8,728,569 <sup>1</sup> | 9,048,529 <sup>2</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Including 616 persons registered in the central register of population.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding 27,341 persons registered in the central register of population, making a grand total of 9,075,870.

Of the total on December 31, 1938, 4,352,878 were males and 4,375,691 females.

The area, including the interior waters, amounted in 1930 to 13,203 square miles, whilst the total area, including gulfs and bays, amounted in 1930 to 15,771 square miles.

On June 14, 1918, a law was passed for the purpose of forming a new province by the draining of the Zuiderzee to the extent of 523,000 acres. The work, which was commenced in 1924, is expected to take 15 years, and the total outlay for the first stage is calculated at 66,250,000 florins.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

| Years | Total Births<br>Registered as<br>Living | Illegiti-<br>mate | Deaths | Marriages | Surplus of<br>Births over<br>Deaths | Stillborn |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1936  | 171,675                                 | 2,612             | 73,923 | 63,486    | 97,752                              | 4,414     |
| 1937  | 170,220                                 | 2,355             | 75,516 | 66,040    | 94,704                              | 4,894     |
| 1938  | 178,422                                 | 2,557             | 74,043 | 67,040    | 104,379                             | 4,515     |

In 1938, 1,346 Dutch emigrants and 487 foreigners sailed from Dutch and foreign ports to countries outside Europe.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

Population on January 1, 1939:—

|                  |         |                        |        |                      |        |
|------------------|---------|------------------------|--------|----------------------|--------|
| Amsterdam . . .  | 703,526 | Delft . . .            | 54,108 | Alkmaar . . .        | 31,774 |
| Rotterdam . . .  | 612,372 | Breda . . .            | 50,793 | Vlaardingen . . .    | 30,695 |
| The Hague . . .  | 495,518 | Heerlen . . .          | 50,552 | Bussum . . .         | 28,792 |
| Utrecht . . .    | 163,559 | Emmen . . .            | 48,127 | Helmoud . . .        | 28,320 |
| Haarlem . . .    | 137,576 | Amersfoort . . .       | 48,079 | Venlo . . .          | 27,602 |
| Groningen . . .  | 120,015 | 's Hertogenbosch . . . | 48,080 | Rheden . . .         | 27,111 |
| Eindhoven . . .  | 111,179 | Velsen . . .           | 47,470 | Voorburg . . .       | 26,874 |
| Tilburg . . .    | 95,141  | Zwolle . . .           | 42,134 | Roosendaal . . .     | 25,775 |
| Nymegen . . .    | 94,103  | Deventer . . .         | 40,309 | Bergen op Zoom . . . | 25,078 |
| Enschede . . .   | 90,289  | Hengelo . . .          | 39,962 | Flushing . . .       | 22,554 |
| Arnhem . . .     | 88,997  | Kerkrade . . .         | 37,279 | Hillegersberg . . .  | 22,470 |
| Leiden . . .     | 77,009  | Helder . . .           | 37,113 | Heereveen . . .      | 22,032 |
| Hooversum . . .  | 73,489  | Zaandam . . .          | 36,440 | Zutphen . . .        | 21,490 |
| Apeldoorn . . .  | 71,158  | Ede . . .              | 35,647 | Beverwijk . . .      | 20,771 |
| Maastricht . . . | 67,607  | Almelo . . .           | 35,621 | Renkum . . .         | 20,644 |
| Schiedam . . .   | 62,624  | Gouda . . .            | 32,703 | Kampen . . .         | 20,612 |
| Dordrecht . . .  | 62,007  | Zelst . . .            | 32,674 | Assen . . .          | 20,285 |
| Leeuwarden . . . | 54,537  | Haarlemmermeer . . .   | 32,870 |                      |        |

On May 14, 1940, German warplanes bombed and almost completely destroyed the centre of the city of Rotterdam.

## Religion.

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all religious confessions. The royal family and a great part of the inhabitants belong to the Reformed Church. The State Budget (1940) contains allowances for the different churches: for Protestant Churches, about 1,806,414 guilders; for Roman Catholics, about 750,532; for Jansenists, about 18,043; and for Jews, about 15,925.

The number of adherents of the different Churches in the various provinces according to the census of 1930 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,732,333; Other Protestants, 876,958; Catholics, 2,890,022; Jansenists, 10,182; Jews, 111,917; and other creeds or those of none, 1,313,968 (other creeds, 169,575; no religion, 1,144,393; unknown, 185).

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. At the end of 1939 the Dutch Reformed, Walloon, English Presbyterian, and Scotch Churches had 1 Synod, 10 provincial districts, 44 classes, and 1,430 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,674. The Roman Catholic Church had one archbishop (of Utrecht), 4 bishops, and 1,398 parishes. The Old Catholics had 1 archbishop, 2 bishops, and 27 parishes. The Jews had 138 communities.

## Education.

The following table gives details of educational institutions for 1938-39:—

| Institutions                                            | Number           | Teaching Staff     | Pupils or Students |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------|
|                                                         |                  |                    | Total              | Female  |
| Public Universities:                                    | 4                | 611                | 8,341              | 1,793   |
| Voluntary Universities:                                 | 2                | 67                 | 1,054              | 133     |
| Technical High School:                                  | 1                | 98                 | 1,911              | 33      |
| Agricultural High School:                               | 1                | 48                 | 462                | 20      |
| High Schools of Commerce:                               | 2                | 48                 | 826                | 55      |
| Secondary Schools:                                      |                  |                    |                    |         |
| Day Schools:                                            | 287              | 3,625              | 62,310             | 19,681  |
| Evening Schools:                                        | 133              | 1,211              | 20,374             | 5,522   |
| Technical and Housewifery Schools:                      | 725              | 6,540 <sup>1</sup> | 151,969            | 65,599  |
| Agricultural Schools:                                   | 115 <sup>2</sup> | —                  | 36,645             | —       |
| Elementary Schools:                                     |                  |                    |                    |         |
| Public:                                                 | 2,806            | 11,356             | 397,235            | 189,686 |
| Private:                                                | 5,006            | 22,562             | 845,543            | 413,488 |
| Schools for mentally and physically defective children: | 145              | 940                | 14,200             | 5,278   |
| Infant Schools:                                         |                  |                    |                    |         |
| Public:                                                 | 237              | 830                | 31,560             | 15,160  |
| Private:                                                | 2,100            | 4,585              | 181,778            | 88,768  |
| Normal Schools:                                         | 99               | 991                | 5,172              | 2,973   |

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1638), Groningen (1614), Amsterdam (1632).

<sup>2</sup> In 1918 the Agricultural School at Wakeningen was created a high school.

<sup>3</sup> One at Rotterdam and the other at Tilburg (Roman Catholic High School of Commerce, founded October 8, 1927).

<sup>4</sup> The number of pupils taught in secondary, technical, and housewifery schools, and agricultural schools includes a number of non-fulltime students.

<sup>5</sup> Figures for the year 1937-38.

<sup>6</sup> The Calvinist University of Amsterdam and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen.

On November 28, 1940, the Germans closed the University of Leiden. For the session 1944, 48 students registered at Utrecht, 250 at Amsterdam, 18 at Groningen.

Of the conscripts called up in 1938, 0·07 per cent. could neither read nor write. Of the total number of children at the age of 6-13 years on December 31, 1930, 4 per cent. received no instruction.

### Justice and Crime.

As from January 1, 1934, justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district tribunals, and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown in Holland. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district tribunals, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All Judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the Judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were called into existence in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of six months or more ought to be inflicted, in which case the judge of the juvenile court acts as judge-examiner.

The number of persons convicted (offenders concerning taxes not included) was, in 1937, 228,364 males and 17,187 females.

There are both State and municipal police. The State police consists of field-constables and cavalry. The former are spread over the country, the latter guard the frontiers (eastern and southern). There are about 1,339 field-constables—appointed and paid by the Government—divided into numerous brigades. Besides each commune has its own field-constables or police force.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in thousands of guilders:—

|                      | 1936                      | 1937                      | 1938                      | 1939 <sup>a</sup>         | 1940 <sup>a</sup>         |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Revenue <sup>1</sup> | 1,000 guilders<br>707,383 | 1,000 guilders<br>756,088 | 1,000 guilders<br>870,881 | 1,000 guilders<br>742,069 | 1,000 guilders<br>770,005 |
| Expenditure          | 768,964                   | 805,590                   | 972,113                   | 1,008,790                 | 1,015,599                 |

<sup>1</sup> Without the revenues of loans.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

The total State debt of the Netherlands increased from 3,910,000,000 guilders on September 30, 1939, to 9,770,000,000 on September 30, 1943, and to 10,649,000,000 guilders on March 31, 1944. The debt on the earlier date consisted of 880,000,000 guilders in short-term obligations and 3,030,000,000 guilders in long-term obligations. On the latter date these amounts were 3,570,000,000 guilders and 6,200,000,000 guilders respectively.

### Defence.

#### I. FRONTIER.

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter

more hilly; the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers were defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress.' This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of the main portions of Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the east and south, were lines of more or less permanent works, which by inundations could be covered against attack. This scheme of defence was no longer suited to modern conditions, where a closely concentrated defence offered a similarly concentrated target to air attack. Although, in the last year or two before the war, the Dutch began to construct chains of pill-boxes along the German frontier, these represented a very thinly fortified system. It was particularly vulnerable in the north—which did not matter—and also in the south—where lay the vital hinge of the combined resistance that Belgium and Holland together could offer. By draining the Peel marsh some years earlier, the Dutch had unwittingly facilitated the advance of the German mechanised forces into southern Holland, and thence against the flank of the Belgian defences. These dangers were increased by the obsolescence of much of the Dutch military material, and the relatively short training of most of their troops.

#### II. ARMY.

According to an Act of 1922, service in the Army was partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bore a small proportion to the compulsory. Every Dutch citizen and, in certain circumstances, every other resident in the Netherlands, was liable to personal service in the army (or navy) from the age of 20 up to 40. Budget for Army and Navy, 1940, 147,797,000 florins.

#### III. NAVY.

The Navy is maintained for a double purpose—viz. the protection of the Netherland waters and coast, and the defence of the East Indian possessions. The Royal Netherlands Navy normally had its bases in Holland, in the South-west Pacific (Netherlands East Indies) and in the Caribbean (Netherlands West Indies).

Following is a list of principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:—

| Laid down | Name       | Displacement, tons | Armour water line | Max. Armour on guns | Principal Armament | Torpedo Tubes | Indicated Horse-power | Normal Speed |
|-----------|------------|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|           | CRUISERS   |                    | inches            | inches              |                    |               |                       |              |
| '38       | Heemskerk. | 3,350              | 2                 | shields             | 6 6-in.            | 6             | 56,000                | 32·5         |
| '36       | Tromp.     |                    |                   |                     |                    |               |                       |              |

There are also 2 destroyers, 3 seagoing torpedo boats, 13 submarines, 3 sloops, 1 frigate, 1 corvette, 1 gunboat, 4 mine-layers and 14 minesweepers. Various warships which were under construction at the time of the German invasion were destroyed to avoid seizure, and a number were lost in action with the Japanese in the East Indies during the early months of 1942.

#### IV. AIR FORCE.

The Royal Netherlands Navy, the Royal Netherlands Army and the Royal Netherlands Indian Army each have their own Air Force. They are now co-operating with the Allied Air Forces



## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The surface of the Netherlands was divided in 1942 as follows (in acres):—Arable land, 2,602,384; permanent meadows, 3,016,796; land for flower bulbs, 12,202; kitchen gardens and orchards, 148,760; flower cultivation and nurseries, 8,033; making a total of cultivated lands of 5,788,175 acres. To this must be added private gardens, heaths and forests, 693,062 acres, and land formed by sea deposits not yet protected by dykes, 14,125 acres, making a grand total of 6,495,362 acres.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, were as follows:—

| Products              | 1941    | 1942    | Products               | 1941      | 1942      |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                       | acres   | acres   |                        | acres     | acres     |
| Autumn wheat, white . | 172,467 | 90,399  | Autumn barley . .      | 16,749    | 11,303    |
| Autumn wheat, red . . | 30,061  | 29,450  | Spring barley . .      | 99,194    | 114,547   |
| Spring wheat, white . | 78,608  | 153,494 | Oats, white and yellow | 247,084   | 240,178   |
| Spring wheat, red . . | 67,487  | 82,453  | Oats, black . . . .    | 22,104    | 15,583    |
| Autumn rye . . . . .  | 565,141 | 659,863 | Maise . . . . .        | 8,624     | 9,084     |
| Spring rye . . . . .  | 30,393  | 33,644  | Total . . . . .        | 1,327,807 | 1,439,898 |

In addition, in 1942, 100,788 acres were planted with sugar beet, 522,801 acres with potatoes and 134,956 acres with mangels.

The yield of the more important products for 3 years was as follows:—

| Crop             | Produce |         |         | Crop               | Produce   |           |           |
|------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                  | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |                    | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|                  | Tons    | Tons    | Tons    |                    | Tons      | Tons      | Tons      |
| Wheat . . . . .  | 418,275 | 341,724 | 433,782 | Rye . . . . .      | 490,968   | 494,541   | 551,060   |
| Barley . . . . . | 115,620 | 117,660 | 140,465 | Sugar beet . . . . | 1,638,225 | 1,581,930 | 1,519,503 |
| Oats . . . . .   | 316,940 | 355,596 | 446,549 | Flax . . . . .     | 74,150    | 88,635    | 118,750   |

According to the live-stock census of May 1942, the Netherlands possessed 2,440,553 cattle, 491,000 pigs, 337,177 horses and 574,497 sheep.

The production of butter under State control in 1939, amounted to 229,978,000 lbs., compared with 214,557,000 lbs. in 1938, and that of cheese, under State control, 205,779,000 lbs., compared with 208,243,000 lbs. in 1937. The export of eggs and egg products was 225,000,000 lbs. in 1939. Of the horticultural produce a large quantity was exported. The export in 1938 consisted of 69,149,000 lbs. of vegetables (chiefly onions, tomatoes, salads and preserved vegetables), and 98,796,000 lbs. of fruit (chiefly fruit-pulp, grapes, apples, strawberries and gooseberries).

### II. MINING AND MANUFACTURES.

A few coal-mines are found in the province of Limburg; some of them belong to the State. The quantity of coal extracted in 1937 was 14,321,269 metric tons, and in 1938, 13,487,625 metric tons. In 1939 the private mines produced 5,289,981 tons, and the State mines, 8,197,544 tons. There is one salt mine at Boekelo, production: 1936, 76,271 tons; 1937, 132,430 tons; 1938, 166,064 tons.

There were, in 1938, 268 distilleries, 11 sugar refineries, 3 beet-sugar factories, 12 salt works, 110 breweries, and 2,694 tobacco factories. In the following industries there were employed the number of workers shown, and the value of the output given in florins:—brick-making, 12,536 (14,585,000

## COMMERCE—SHIPPING, NAVIGATION—COMMUNICATIONS 1117

florins in 1937-8); clothing, 25,571 (79,140,000 florins in 1937); boots and shoes, 11,600 (28,445,000 florins in 1938); engines, boilers, 21,612 (71,842,000 florins in 1937); shipbuilding, 34,458 (154,499,000 florins in 1937); cotton and linen, 36,434 (136,565,000 florins in 1938).

### III. FISHERIES.

In 1938, 3,308 vessels of all kinds were engaged in the fisheries. The produce of the herring fishery in the North Sea was valued at 8,181,506 guilders in 1938; the weight of the catch of herrings was 96,580 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1938 amounted to 849,235 kilos.

### Commerce.

The following are the returns of the special imports (exclusive of gold and silver coins and bullion) and the special exports for six years (in thousands of guilders):—

| Year | Imports   | Exports | Year | Imports   | Exports   |
|------|-----------|---------|------|-----------|-----------|
| 1934 | 1,088,276 | 711,803 | 1937 | 1,550,123 | 1,148,110 |
| 1935 | 985,917   | 675,098 | 1938 | 1,414,768 | 1,089,166 |
| 1936 | 1,010,524 | 746,125 | 1939 | 1,516,651 | 966,215   |

Value of the trade (excluding gold and silver coins and bullion) with the leading countries for two years in thousands of guilders:—

| Imports              |  | 1938    | 1939    | Exports              |  | 1938    | 1939     |
|----------------------|--|---------|---------|----------------------|--|---------|----------|
| Germany <sup>1</sup> |  | 307,682 | 357,793 | Germany <sup>1</sup> |  | 159,182 | 136,188  |
| Great Britain . .    |  | 115,145 | 117,664 | Great Britain . .    |  | 233,987 | 226,482; |
| Belgium and Luxem-   |  |         |         | Belgium and Luxem-   |  |         |          |
| burg . . . . .       |  | 162,213 | 219,913 | burg . . . . .       |  | 105,714 | 90,489   |
| United States . .    |  | 153,370 | 146,127 | United States . .    |  | 37,139  | 42,333   |
| Netherlands Indies . |  | 101,720 | 91,350  | Netherlands Indies . |  | 99,792  | 100,701  |
| France . . . . .     |  | 64,926  | 74,345  | France . . . . .     |  | 60,205  | 50,559   |

<sup>1</sup> Including Austria.

Total trade between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                       | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Imports from Netherlands to U.K. .    | 20,947 | 23,066 | 25,089 | 32,010 | 29,341 |
| Exports to Netherlands from U.K. .    | 12,090 | 11,658 | 12,343 | 15,019 | 15,142 |
| Re-exports to Netherlands from U.K. . | 1,991  | 2,303  | 1,959  | 2,065  | 1,659  |

### Shipping and Navigation.

The number of vessels in the mercantile navy on December 31, 1938, was:—7 sailing vessels, of 5,400 cubic metres; 933 steamers and motor vessels, of 3,796,174 cubic metres; total, 940 vessels of 3,801,574 cubic metres.

Total number of vessels entered the ports of the Netherlands, 1938, was 21,096 of 31,793,955 tons, and cleared, 20,856 of 31,808,511 tons.

### Communications.

#### I. CANALS AND RAILWAYS.

The total extent of rivers and navigable canals is about 4,817 miles; of roads about 16,000 miles. Of the roads, 8,534 miles are macadamized, of

### Overseas Territories.

The overseas territories of the Netherlands, situated in the East Indies and the West Indies, embrace an area of about 790,000 square miles, with a total population of 60,954,890 in 1934.

### NETHERLANDS INDIES.

(NEDERLANDSCH-INDIË.)

The Netherlands possessions in Asia, forming the territory of the Netherlands Indies, are situated between 6° N. and 11° S. latitude, and between 95° and 141° E. longitude.

In the first centuries after Christ, the Hindus from India invaded several of the islands and established a number of kingdoms. In the fifteenth century Moslem invaders converted practically the whole Archipelago (the island of Bali was an important exception). In the sixteenth century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, only to be ejected fifty years later by the British and the Dutch (1595). The latter finally ousted the former. In 1602 the Netherlands created their East India Company. This company conquered successively the Netherlands Indies, and ruled them during nearly two centuries. After the dissolution of the company in 1798 the Netherlands possessions were governed by the mother-country from 1816 onward.

### Government and Constitution.

Politically, the territory is under the sovereignty of the Crown, since the Constitution of 1922 declared that the Kingdom of the Netherlands consists of the territory of the Netherlands, the Netherlands Indies, Surinam and Curaçao. It is divided into (1) Lands under direct government, (2) Native States.

The administration and executive authority of the East Indies rest in the hands of a Governor-General. He is assisted by a Council of four to six members of an advisory character. The members of the Council, however, have no share in the executive. The Governor-General and the members of the Council are nominated by the Queen. In 1918 a 'Volksraad' was installed to discuss the budget, and to advise the Government on matters of general importance as a first step towards the development of self-government in the overseas territories. Indonesians are eligible for all public offices. Since then a number of modifications of the Constitution of the Netherlands Indies enlarged its powers considerably, and in 1927 the Volksraad became the legislature for all internal affairs of the Netherlands Indies. Of the 60 members, 22 are appointed by the Government, 38 are elected by the local councils, and the Chairman is appointed by the Crown. It includes Europeans, Indonesians and foreign Orientals (Chinese, Arabs). By the Constitution of 1922, the Netherlands Indies is granted self-government in internal affairs under supervision of the Home Government, the legislative powers being shared between the Volksraad and the Governor-General.

About 1925 a reform of the administration took place in Java and Madura. These islands have been divided into 3 autonomous provinces, under Governors, and sub-divided into residencies, governed by Residents, who are assisted by Assistant-Residents and a number of subordinate Netherlands officials. Local government is almost entirely exercised by native civil servants, under the Regents. To the native states Soerakarta and Jogjakarta Governors are

appointed, who with their staff take care of the relations between the Government and the self-governing princes. The Outer Islands are divided into 3 areas, under Governors, and sub-divided into 17 residencies, governed by Residents, who are assisted by Assistant-Residents and a number of subordinate European officials.

Early in 1942 the Japanese invaded the Dutch Indies; on February 20 their forces landed on Bali, and on March 5 they occupied Batavia.

On September 14, 1944, a Lieutenant-Governor of the Netherlands Indies was appointed, and his governmental organization set up at Brisbane (Queensland), pending the liberation of the territory from Japanese occupation.

### Area and Population.

The Netherlands Indies comprise five large islands: Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes and New Guinea (the western half of the latter being Dutch, the eastern British and Australian), besides some fifteen minor but still important islands, and literally thousands of small ones. Area and population are shown as follows:—

|                                  | Area:<br>square miles | Population<br>Oct. 7, 1930<br>(Census) | Population<br>1920<br>(Census) | Population<br>per sq. mile<br>1930 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Java and Madura                  | 51,032.4              | 41,718,364                             | 34,977,237                     | 817.5                              |
| Sumatra                          | 19,219.3              | 1,910,298                              | 1,578,808                      | 99.4                               |
| Island of Sumatra                | 15,087.6              | 1,042,583                              | 855,739                        | 69.1                               |
| Sumatra, West Coast              | 36,518.6              | 1,693,200                              | 1,197,554                      | 46.4                               |
| Sumatra, East Coast              | 10,134.9              | 323,123                                | 257,140                        | 31.9                               |
| Island of Sumatra                | 11,113.4              | 361,563                                | 233,903                        | 32.5                               |
| Sumatra, West Coast              | 33,341.9              | 1,098,725                              | 827,985                        | 33.0                               |
| Sumatra, East Coast              | 17,345.0              | 245,272                                | 164,618                        | 14.1                               |
| Atjeh                            | 21,386.9              | 1,003,082                              | 736,348                        | 46.9                               |
| Bian-Lingga Archipelago          | 12,234.9              | 298,325                                | 223,104                        | 24.4                               |
| Bangka                           | 4,610.7               | 205,363                                | 154,114                        | 44.5                               |
| Billiton                         | 1,866.1               | 73,429                                 | 68,582                         | 39.3                               |
| Borneo, West District            | 56,664.0              | 802,447                                | 605,399                        | 14.2                               |
| Borneo, South and East Districts | 151,621.5             | 1,366,214                              | 1,020,526                      | 9.0                                |
| Island of Celebes                | 38,786.4              | 3,093,251                              | 2,236,882                      | 79.7                               |
| Celebes                          | 34,200.0              | 1,138,655                              | 871,444                        | 33.3                               |
| Molucca                          | 75,820.4              | 400,642                                | 328,345                        | 5.3                                |
| Islands Ternate                  | 115,861.4             | 492,758                                | 327,268                        | 4.3                                |
| Timor Archipelago                | 24,449.5              | 1,657,376                              | 1,113,686                      | 67.8                               |
| Bali and Lombok                  | 3,973.0               | 1,802,683                              | 1,565,014                      | 453.7                              |
| Approximate total                | 735,267.9             | 60,727,233                             | 49,343,676                     | 82.6                               |

1 Including New Guinea.

The population of Java and Madura on October 7, 1930 (census), consisted of 20,424,225 males and 21,294,139 females; 192,571 were Europeans, 40,891,093 natives (or Indonesians), and 634,700 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs (582,431 Chinese). The population of the outer provinces (census 1930) was 19,008,869 (including an estimate of 135,350), with 9,580,325 males and 9,293,194 females; 47,846 were Europeans, 13,246,974 Natives, 650,783 Chinese, and 63,266 other Asiatics. The estimated population in 1940 was officially given as 70 millions. Some of the principal

ances are the Achinese in Sumatra, the Sundanese in Java, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese in Celebes, the Dayaks in Borneo and the Papuas in New Guinea.

The whole population of the territory is legally divided into Europeans, Natives and foreign Orientals. The former generally live under the same laws as the inhabitants of the mother-country, while in the government of the latter the Indian customs and institutions are preserved. The Governor-General, however, is, in agreement with the Council, authorised to make individual exceptions to this rule.

Some sixty languages are spoken in the Netherlands Indies, of which Javanese, Sundanese and Madurese are the most important, but Malay is understood in most islands. The Japanese invaders are endeavouring to introduce a knowledge of Japanese among the population.

### Religion.

Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The bulk of the natives are Mohammedans. There are about two and a half million Christians; in Bali and the western part of Lombok there are a million and a quarter Brahmans; in the outer territories there are heathen tribes. There are also about a million Buddhists.

The Protestant Church counted, at the end of 1939, 41 ministers, 38 preachers and assistant preachers and 343 native preachers paid by the Government, and in addition 1,154 native assistants not paid out of public funds; the Roman Catholics had 37 priests and 14 native preachers paid by the Government, 507 priests and 16 native preachers not paid out of the public funds. During 1940, 57 societies were allowed to practise their missionary work.

### Education.

The following table shows the number of schools, the school attendance, the teaching staff, and the expenditure on education in the school year ending July 30, 1940:—

| Schools                                  | Number | Teaching Staff | Pupils    | Cost (in guilders) |
|------------------------------------------|--------|----------------|-----------|--------------------|
| Public European primary schools          | 174    | 811            | 22,719    | 3,326,714          |
| Private " "                              | 118    | 800            | 24,563    | 1,909,081          |
| Public Netherlands-Chinese " "           | 62     | 385            | 18,620    | 1,360,512          |
| Private " "                              | 48     | 322            | 12,076    | 1,087,565          |
| Public Netherlands-Indonesian schools    | 237    | 1,551          | 55,427    | 3,379,852          |
| Private " "                              | 117    | 760            | 27,508    | 1,846,636          |
| Public 2nd-class schools for Indonesians | 2,482  | 7,423          | 267,468   | 1,429,169          |
| Private " "                              | 301    | 871            | 29,422    | 1,698,456          |
| Village schools " "                      | 17,718 | 25,168         | 1,896,874 | 260,052            |
| Public Mulo-schools " "                  | 37     | 383            | 8,561     | 2,645,768          |
| Private " "                              | 81     | 272            | 5,717     | 1,417,393          |
| Public secondary schools " "             | 18     | 321            | 5,323     | 2,773,180          |
| Private " "                              | 28     | 221            | 3,363     | 829,180            |
| Faculties of the university              | 4      | 125            | 1,246     | 1,030,849          |

Higher education is given at the Government University at Batavia, with 4 faculties, Law (1924), Medicine (1927), Academy for Indonesian Civil Servants (1938) and Arts (1940); and at the Technical College at Bandoeng, erected in 1920.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice for Europeans is mainly entrusted to European judges, while for natives their own chiefs have a large share in the trial of cases. There is a Supreme Court of Justice at Batavia; High Courts of Justice at Batavia, Samarang, Sourabaya, Padang, Medan and Makassar; resident courts and police courts for less important criminal cases; native courts,

magistrate courts, police courts, regent courts, district courts, and courts of priests for natives.

Some nineteen distinct systems of native civil law are to be found in the islands.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure:—

| Year              | Revenue     | Expenditure   | Surplus or Deficit |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------------|
|                   | Guilders    | Guilders      | Guilders           |
| 1940              | 743,871,086 | 761,302,298   | — 17,631,212       |
| 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 746,149,905 | 1,060,163,910 | — 314,019,005      |
| 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 750,918,773 | 813,802,815   | — 62,884,042       |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The sources of revenue in 1942 are stated as follows (in guilders): From direct and indirect taxes, 317,818,000; opium and salt monopolies, 15,985,000; dredging service, 627,000; all other sources, 49,892,000, including net surplus of State business enterprises (as opium factory, pawnshops, salt winning, Government agricultural estates, Government printing office, tin, coal, harbours, post, telegraph and telephone services, electric enterprises and naval establishment). Net receipts of pawnshops, 4,441,000; Government agricultural estates, 1,408,000; tin, 15,000,000; coal, 1,248,000; harbours, 89,000; post, telegraph and telephone services, 4,585,000. Public funded debt on December 31, 1941, was 1,283,889,000 guilders.

### Defence.

The Netherlands forces in the East Indies long constituted a colonial army which was entirely separate from the home army. The battalions were mixed battalions, the companies composed either of Europeans or of Indonesians; the greater part of the officers, and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers, were Europeans. The strength of the army on January 1, 1939, was 1,170 officers, 35,719 volunteers.

After the German conquest of Holland, and in face of the growing threat from Japan, the forces in the Netherlands East Indies were expanded, mainly by the recruiting of Indonesians. Early in 1942 the total strength of the land forces was estimated at 50,000. The Air Force, too, had been developed, with the help of American machines and American training personnel.

### Production and Industry.

Scattered all over the island of Java are many agricultural estates chiefly owned by agricultural companies, Europeans and Chinese. Yet the greater part of the soil of Java belongs to and is cultivated by the Indonesians.

The harvested area under various 'native' cultures in Java and Madura was in 1940 as follows, in acres:—Irrigated rice, 9,202,333; non-irrigated rice, 902,567; maize, 4,899,427; cassava, 2,672,921; sweet potatoes, 516,303; groundnuts, 621,116; soya beans, 1,032,700; other pulses, 557,855; tobacco (native), 410,441; other secondary crops, 1,823,895; total, 22,589,563.

In 1940, the harvested areas of the principal 'other secondary crops' were other tubers, 334,989 acres; capsicum, 211,599 acres; onions, 47,401 acres; cotton, 13,615 acres; potatoes, 18,152 acres; and native sugar-cane, 44,947 acres. Separate from this area native tea was planted on 184,974 acres; native rubber on 40,556 acres; and native coffee on 63,044 acres.

The total area in use for agriculture in the Netherlands Indies in 1939

was 6,164,522 acres, of which 77,234 acres were Government-estates, 816,226 acres were private lands, and 148,664 acres lands hired from native states in Java and Madura, 2,517,874 acres lands hired on long-lease (*erfpacht*) from the Government or from native states, 2,347,268 acres agricultural concessions in the Outer Provinces granted by the Government or by native states (*landbouwconcessie*), 257,255 acres lands hired on short-lease from natives. Of the total only 2,978,981 acres were planted.

The following table gives a comparison of the production of sugar for 5 years:—

|                                | 1936    | 1937      | 1938      | 1939      | 1940      |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Harvested area . . . . . acres | 87,897  | 208,782   | 209,617   | 234,519   | 224,277   |
| Total production metric tons . | 574,710 | 1,379,924 | 1,375,510 | 1,562,462 | 1,587,864 |
| Factories . . . . . number     | 46      | 95        | 94        | 100       | 97        |

Other products are shown (for 2 years) as follows (metric tons):—

|                               | 1939                 | 1940                 |                                  | 1939                | 1940                |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Coffee . . . . .              | 118,819 <sup>1</sup> | 77,647 <sup>2</sup>  | Tea . . . . .                    | 83,159 <sup>3</sup> | 81,986 <sup>4</sup> |
| Rubber <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 378,567 <sup>2</sup> | 546,021 <sup>3</sup> | Cacao . . . . .                  | 1,788               | 1,553               |
| Cinchona . . . . .            | 12,891               | 16,371               | Oil palms <sup>5</sup> . . . . . | 248,685             | 241,702             |
| Tobacco . . . . .             | 39,003 <sup>4</sup>  | 27,414 <sup>7</sup>  |                                  |                     |                     |

<sup>1</sup> Hevea only.

<sup>2</sup> Including 55,000 tons native coffee.

<sup>3</sup> Including 184,964 tons native rubber.

<sup>4</sup> Including 3,984 tons native tobacco.

<sup>5</sup> Including 38,371 tons native coffee.

<sup>6</sup> Preliminary figures, including 266,282 tons native rubber.

<sup>7</sup> Including 6,613 tons native tobacco.

<sup>8</sup> Including 13,293 tons native tea.

<sup>9</sup> Including 13,773 tons native tea.

<sup>10</sup> Oil.

\* Revised figures.

The tin mines of Bangka are worked by the Government; those of Billiton by a combined Governmental and private undertaking; and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. Their total yield was in metric tons: 1936, 31,221; 1937, 39,760; 1938, 27,737; 1939, 28,342; 1940, 44,031.

The yield of the principal coal mines in Java, Sumatra and Borneo was, in metric tons: 1936, 1,147,196; 1937, 1,363,596; 1938, 1,456,547; 1939, 1,780,632; 1940, 2,009,422

Number of animals in 1940:—horses, 711,461; cattle, 4,599,181; buffaloes, 3,176,067.

The production of the principal mineral oil enterprises was, in metric tons: 1936, 6,437,798; 1937, 7,262,008; 1938, 7,398,144; 1939, 7,948,694; 1940, 7,938,993.

During the last ten years the development of industry has been intensive. There are shipyards at Taudjong Prioh, Sourabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories, soap and margarine factories, cigarette and cigar factories, two large paper factories, an automobile assembly works, large construction works, a tyre factory, a glass factory and a chemical factory.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports in thousand guilders for 5 years:—

|                   | 1936    | 1937      | 1938    | 1939    | 1940    |
|-------------------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Imports . . . . . | 287,367 | 515,951   | 497,385 | 529,368 | 437,678 |
| Exports . . . . . | 630,739 | 1,012,231 | 714,323 | 787,079 | 883,239 |

The distribution of trade for 2 years is shown as follows (in thousands of guilders):—

| Country                             | Imports |         | Exports |         |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                     | 1939    | 1940    | 1939    | 1940    |
| United States . . . . .             | 63,704  | 102,783 | 145,405 | 290,907 |
| Singapore . . . . .                 | 33,466  | 13,587  | 124,388 | 181,645 |
| Netherlands . . . . .               | 96,712  | 62,177  | 106,626 | 48,099  |
| Australia and New Zealand . . . . . | 15,396  | 16,397  | 41,401  | 37,117  |
| Great Britain . . . . .             | 33,232  | 35,971  | 34,083  | 55,180  |
| Japan . . . . .                     | 85,168  | 100,855 | 24,788  | 47,967  |
| India . . . . .                     | 9,267   | 15,500  | 23,409  | 13,353  |
| Germany . . . . .                   | 41,199  | 8,887   | 14,221  | 1,841   |
| Hong Kong . . . . .                 | 6,697   | 4,224   | 13,437  | 18,107  |
| France . . . . .                    | 9,241   | 4,226   | 10,877  | 2,561   |
| China . . . . .                     | 10,171  | 17,306  | 9,819   | 16,097  |

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Java (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years:—

|                                      | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Java to U.K. . . . .    | 4,222,079 | 4,304,654 | 2,556,915 | 4,703,510 | 3,983,365 |
| Exports to Java from U.K. . . . .    | 1,832,495 | 1,820,584 | 1,985,382 | 2,979,604 | 2,597,516 |
| Re-Exports to Java from U.K. . . . . | 40,468    | 38,822    | 41,484    | 48,968    | 82,460    |

### Shipping and Communications.

| Year | Type of Vessel            | Entered |            | Whereof, under British Flag |           |
|------|---------------------------|---------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
|      |                           | Number  | Reg. Tons  | Number                      | Reg. Tons |
| 1938 | Steamers . . . . .        | 11,220  | 12,717,531 | 3,505                       | 3,602,012 |
|      | Sailing vessels . . . . . | 2,678   | 279,576    | 1,351                       | 91,074    |
| 1939 | Steamers . . . . .        | 10,872  | 12,456,664 | 6,101                       | 3,690,615 |
|      | Sailing vessels . . . . . | 3,303   | 167,675    | 1,936                       | 90,015    |
| 1940 | Steamers . . . . .        | 9,836   | 10,156,516 | 4,906                       | 1,688,899 |
|      | Sailing vessels . . . . . | 3,070   | 165,557    | 1,631                       | 83,779    |

On December 31, 1940, the Netherlands Indies had about 43,700 miles of roads. The highway mileages of some of the larger islands are reported as follows: Java and Madura, 16,850; Sumatra, 15,800; Borneo, 2,250; Celebes, 5,090; Bali and Lombok, 1,250; Timor, 2,100, and the Moluccas, 250.

At the end of 1940 the total length of rail and tramways (State and private) was about 4,611 miles (3,378 in Java and 1,233 in Sumatra); the gross receipts (1940) about 60,218,000 guilders; working expenses (1940), about 39,915,000 guilders; number of passengers (1940) about 90,589,000.

In 1940 the postal and telegraph services of the Netherlands Indies included 676 post offices, 1,380 rural postal agencies, 481 telegraph offices, 629 rural telegraph agencies and 66 fixed, 7 coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. Moreover, there were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other Government services and private companies; 220 of the above-mentioned 722 telegraph offices are situated in places where also a telegraph office of the postal and telegraph services has been established.

The Government telegraph lines extended in 1940 over 4,573 miles, the Government telephone cables over 252 miles, making a total of 4,825 miles. The numbers of telegrams were 1,082,000 (internal). Internal ordinary letters, lettercards and postcards carried in 1939 amounted to 45,078,000, while there were 45,029,000 printed matter, newspapers, etc., 1,838,000 paid registered articles, 12,849,000 official letters and 1,739,000 official registered articles for the interior. The international correspondence dealt with was 12,202,000 letters, lettercards and postcards, 8,072,000 other articles, and 745,000 registered articles.

The Government telephone aerial lines extended in 1940 over 16,921 miles, the Government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. At the end of 1940 there were 340 Government telephone exchanges and 51,606 telephones.

Before the Japanese invasion regular air services were maintained by the Royal Netherland Indies Airways (K.N.I.L.M.), the Royal Dutch Airlines (K.L.M.) and the Qantas Empire Airways, Ltd. On the regular K.N.I.L.M. lines, in 1940, 29,430 passengers, 202,439 kilos of freight and 74,205 kilos of mail were carried.

### Banking and Credit.

The Java Bank, established in 1828, has a capital of 9,000,000 guilders. On September 28, 1941, its position (in thousands of guilders) was as follows: gold and silver, 393,681; discounts and advances, 184,679; notes in circulation, 255,003; deposits and bills payable, 318,411. The other large Netherlands banking institutions are the Netherlands Trading Company, the N.E.I. Commercial Bank, and the N.E.I. Escompto Company, besides which there are branches of British and Japanese banks.

In the Postal Savings-Bank there were in 1940 about 520,400 depositors, with a deposited amount of about 50,607,000 guilders.

### Weights and Measures.

The introduction of the metric system of weights and measures was officially started in February, 1923, and gradually continued; it came into full operation on January 1, 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures:—

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| The <i>Picul</i> . . .        | = 136.16 lbs. avoirdupois     |
| „ <i>Katti</i> . . .          | = 1.36 „                      |
| „ <i>Tjengkal</i> . . .       | = 4 yards „                   |
| „ <i>Paal</i> (Java) . . .    | = 1,506 metres                |
| „ <i>Paal</i> (Sumatra) . . . | = 1,852 metres                |
| „ <i>Square Paal</i> . . .    | = 227 hectares = 561.16 acres |
| „ <i>Bouw</i> . . .           | = 1.7536 acres                |

The legal coins of 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ guilders, as well as the weights and measures, of the Netherlands Indies, are those of the Netherlands, but the country has coins of its own, viz., 25, 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ cent pieces.

The Japanese have fixed the rate of exchange at 100 cents equal to 1 yen.

### Consular Representatives.

As the Netherlands East Indies are in enemy occupation, there is no British consular representative there.

### NETHERLANDS WEST INDIES.

The Netherlands possessions in the West Indies are (a) *Surinam*, or *Netherlands Guiana*, and (b) *Curaçao*.

### Surinam or Netherlands Guiana.

Netherlands Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of S. America between 2° and 6° N. latitude, and 53° 50' and 58° 20' W. longitude, and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the river Marowijne, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the river Corantijn, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas to the Tumac-Humac mountains, which separate it from Brazil.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assured to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherlands in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of February, 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the possession of England, 1799 till 1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and in 1804 to 1816, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of August 13, 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of November 20, 1815, with the other Dutch colonies, except Berbice, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Cape of Good Hope.

According to the Constitution of 1922, Surinam is part of the Netherlands Kingdom (the other part being the Netherlands, East Indies and Curaçao). The administration and executive authority are in the hands of a governor assisted by an advisory council consisting of the governor as president, a vice-president and three members, all nominated by the Queen of the Netherlands. The States of Surinam (15 members) form the representative body of the colony; 10 of the members are elected by voters and 5 are appointed by the Governor, for a period of four years.

*Acting Governor.*—Dr. J. C. Brons (appointed January 3, 1944).

Netherlands Guiana is divided into six districts.

Area, 54,291 English square miles; population (December 31, 1943) 189,484, inclusive of the negroes and Indians living in the forests. The capital, Paramaribo, has 60,723 inhabitants.

*Births and deaths for 3 years:—*

|                 | Births |       |       | Deaths |       |       |
|-----------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
|                 | 1941   | 1942  | 1943  | 1941   | 1942  | 1943  |
| Males . . . .   | 2,576  | 2,558 | 2,561 | 1,100  | 1,189 | 1,284 |
| Females . . . . | 2,564  | 2,601 | 2,584 | 823    | 959   | 1,196 |
| Total . . . .   | 5,140  | 5,159 | 5,145 | 1,923  | 2,148 | 2,480 |

Number of marriages in 1941, 451; in 1942, 943; in 1943, 738.

There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1943 the numbers of the different religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 13,578; Moravian Brethren, 34,869; Roman Catholic, 32,539; Jews, 962; Mohammedans, 43,861; Hindus, 36,255; Confucians, 1,652; others, 4,120.

There were, in 1943, 43 public schools with 5,583 pupils, and 72 private schools with 12,666 pupils.

There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are three cantonal courts.

For relieving pauperism the Government not only subsidises orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, but itself maintains an almshouse.

The expenditure, the local revenue (derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts, and some

indirect taxes), and the State subvention are shown as follows for 4 years in thousands of guilders:—

|                       | 1942   | 1943   | 1944   | 1945  |
|-----------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 18,887 | 16,536 | 11,619 | 8,171 |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 10,570 | 16,838 | 11,602 | 8,167 |

The Netherlands forces in Surinam consist of a civic guard, artillery and infantry.

On November 24, 1941, it was announced that at the request of the Dutch Government the United States and Brazil will, for the duration of the war only, co-operate in the protection of the bauxite mines of Dutch Guiana.

Principal products for 2 years:—

|                             | 1942       | 1943      |                             | 1942       | 1943       |
|-----------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|
| Sugar (kilos) . . . . .     | 14,125,640 | 7,115,149 | Paddy (kilos) . . . . .     | 40,856,832 | 32,632,080 |
| Cacao (kilos) . . . . .     | 50,017     | 49,467    | Maize (kilos) . . . . .     | 625,890    | 380,612    |
| Bananas (bunches) . . . . . | 362,278    | 226,335   | Rum (litres) . . . . .      | 600,184    | 575,963    |
| Coffee (kilos) . . . . .    | 799,688    | 659,991   | Molasses (litres) . . . . . | 2,351,030  | 2,801,767  |

The production of gold in 1943 was 180,224 grammes; of balata, 299,456 kilos, and of bauxite, 1,694,541 metric tons.

In 1943 there were 25,361 head of cattle, 7,603 goats and 7,856 pigs.

Imports and exports for 6 years:—

| Year | Imports   | Exports   | Year | Imports    | Exports    |
|------|-----------|-----------|------|------------|------------|
|      | Guilders  | Guilders  |      | Guilders   | Guilders   |
| 1938 | 6,861,756 | 6,609,139 | 1941 | 9,429,922  | 11,898,877 |
| 1939 | 7,882,353 | 7,959,210 | 1942 | 14,423,725 | 12,021,671 |
| 1940 | 8,519,684 | 7,319,419 | 1943 | 22,298,102 | 14,173,267 |

Principal exports in 1943: sugar, 2,668,702 kilos; coffee, 189,352 kilos; rice, 799 kilos; bauxite, 1,662,766 metric tons.

Board of Trade figures show U.K. imports from Netherlands Guiana in 1938, 30,537L; and U.K. exports to Netherlands Guiana, 41,161L; U.K. re-exports to Guiana, 696L.

In 1943 there entered 588 vessels of 3,370,613 register tons, and cleared 596 vessels of 3,403,941 register tons.

The communication between several districts of the colony is carried on by vessels and small steamers. An overseas steamship service extends to British Guiana. The capital, Paramaribo, has a harbour open to ships of 19-foot draught; regular connections in both directions exist with the United States by different steamship companies (Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, American Caribbean Line and Alcoa Steamship Company). In September, 1929, a weekly air service was established between Paramaribo and the United States. In February, 1939, air services were further increased when Paramaribo was made a regular stop of a weekly service between the United States and Buenos Aires. Both these services are by the Pan-American Airways, Inc. Since September, 1939, the Royal Dutch Airlines (K.L.M.) maintain also a weekly service between Curaçao and Surinam *via* Trinidad.

### Curaçao.

Curaçao was acquired by the Netherlands as a result of the defeat of the Spaniards in 1634, and has ever since remained in the possession of the

Dutch, except during a short interval in the Napoleonic period, when for a few years it was under British control. Formerly a Colony, Curaçao, now, in accordance with the Constitution of 1922, an integral part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, consists of two groups of islands about 500 miles apart. One group is made up of the first three islands in the following list; the other of the last three:—

|                                   | Square Miles | Population Dec. 31, 1943 |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| Curaçao . . . . .                 | 210          | 75,176                   |
| Aruba . . . . .                   | 69           | 37,337                   |
| Bonaire . . . . .                 | 95           | 5,709                    |
| St. Martin <sup>1</sup> . . . . . | 17           | 2,035                    |
| St. Eustatius . . . . .           | 7            | 1,062                    |
| Saba . . . . .                    | 5            | 1,221                    |
|                                   | 408          | 122,540                  |

<sup>1</sup> Only the southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

Governor.—Dr. P. A. Kasteel (appointed May 21, 1942).

The Governor is assisted by a Council composed of a vice-president and three members, nominated by the Sovereign. The States of the territory of Curaçao consist of 15 members (10 elected by the voters and 5 nominated by the Governor). The city of Willemstad, on Curaçao, is the seat of government. Its population on December 31, 1943, was 36,437. The different islands, except Curaçao, are under officials called 'Gezaghebber,' nominated by the Governor. In 1943, 3,893 births were registered and 991 deaths. Schools in 1943 numbered 60, with 18,978 pupils.

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a native language has evolved, called 'Papiamentu.'

The revenue is derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on income, on land and some other taxes. In the Budget for 1944 the revenue is estimated at 24,954,000 guilders and the expenditure at 24,942,000 guilders.

The imports of Curaçao and the other islands in 1943 were valued at 100,559,069 guilders; the exports of Curaçao and the other islands at 5,592,734 guilders, inclusive of imports and exports of crude and refined oil. The chief products are refined oil, straw hats, salt, and phosphate of lime. The chief industry is oil-refining. There were in 1943, 245 horses, 4,667 cattle, 24,689 sheep, 58,035 goats, 3,791 pigs.

There entered the ports of the different islands in 1943, 13,204 vessels of 91,718 registered tonnage.

In 1944 the colony had 674 kilometres of highway, distributed as follows: Curaçao, 305 kilometres; Aruba, 300; Bonaire, 48; St. Martin, 21.

Consul at Curaçao.—M. E. Vibert.

There are British consular posts at Willemstad (Curaçao) and Aruba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Netherlands and its Overseas Territories.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

##### (1) *The Netherlands.*

Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Annual of the Netherlands). The Hague. Annual.

Other publications of the Central Bureau of Statistics:—Revue du Bureau central de Statistique; Revue mensuelle du Bureau central de Statistique; Statistique du Commerce

with a Supplement on British Guiana. New York, 1943.—Netherlands America. New York, 1943

- Hyma* (A.), *The Dutch in the Far East*. Ann Arbor, 1942.  
*Kennedy* (R.), *The Ageless Indies*. New York, 1942.  
*Kierck* (E. S. de), *History of the Netherlands East Indies*. 2 vols. Rotterdam, 1933.  
*Kol* (H. van), *Gegevens over Land en Volk van Suriname*. Surinam, 1904.  
*Krom* (N. J.), *Hindoe-Javaansche Geschiedenis*. 1931. The Hague, 1931.  
*Labberton* (D. van Hinloopen), *Handboek van Insulinde*. Amsterdam, 1910.  
*Loeb* (E. M.), *Sumatra: Its History and People*. Vienna, 1935.  
*Marsden* (W.), *History of Sumatra*. 3rd edition. London, 1811.  
*McMillan* (M.), *A Journey to Java*. London, 1915.  
*Nieuwenhuis* (A. W.), *Quer durch Borneo*. Parts I and II. Leiden, 1904-07.  
*Nyssen* (D. J. H.), *The Races of Java*. Batavia, 1929.  
*Paulus* (Dr.), *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1917.  
*Ponder* (H. W.), *Javanese Panorama*. London, 1942.  
*Powell* (Hickman), *The Last Paradise*. London, 1930.  
*Raffles* (Sir T. S.), *History of Java*. 2 vols. London, 1817.—*Life of Sir Stamford Raffles* (By his Widow). London, 1830.  
*Rauus* (J.) and *Kraemer* (H.), *The Netherlands Indies: The Religious Situation*. London, 1935.  
*Satake* (K. T.), *Camera Pictures of Sumatra, Java and Bali*. Middlesbrough, 1936.  
*Schmitzer* (F. M.), *Forgotten Kingdoms in Sumatra*. London, 1939.  
*Schrieke* (B.), *The Effect of Western Influence on Native Civilisation in the Malay Archipelago*. Batavia, 1929.  
*Stapel* (F. W.) (editor), *Geschiedenis van Nederlandsch-Indië*. 6 vols. Amsterdam, 1939.  
*Stobbe* (D. G.) (editor), *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1922.—*Nederlandsch-Indië: Land en Volk: Geschiedenis en Bestuur: Bedrijf en Samenleving*. (Third completely revised edition.) Amsterdam, 1929.  
*Vanambosch* (Amry), *The Dutch East Indies*. New edition. Berkeley (United States), 1941.  
*Van Mook* (H. J.), *The Netherlands Indies and Japan*. New York, 1944.  
*Veth* (Prof. P. J.), *Java; geografisch, ethnologisch, historisch*. 4 vols. Haarlem, 1896-1907.  
*Vlekke* (B. H. M.), *Nusantara: A History of the East Indian Archipelago*. Cambridge (Mass.), 1943.  
*Voigt* (E.), *Wirtschaftsgeschichte Niederländisch-Indiens*. Leipzig, 1931.  
*Warren Nyström* (J.), *Surinam*. New York, 1942.  
*Wit* (Augusta de), *Island-India*. Newhaven, 1923.

## NICARAGUA.

(REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE new Constitution of Nicaragua, of March 22, 1939, vests the legislative power in a Congress of two houses consisting of 40 deputies, elected for 6 years, and 15 Senators (plus ex-Presidents of the Republic, who are appointed for life) selected for 6 years, all by popular vote. The President is elected for 6 years. The Constitution grants citizenship to women over 18 years of age who can read and write, but leaves the granting of the franchise to the decision of the legislature.

Nicaragua declared war on Japan on December 8, 1941; on Germany and Italy on December 11, and on Bulgaria, Hungary and Rumania on December 19.

*President*.—General Anastasio Somoza (elected December 8, 1936, to serve until 1940; re-elected for period March 30, 1939, to May 1, 1947).

The President exercises his functions through the ministers, who are heads of the departments. He may form, when occasion requires, a Council of State to advise on public contracts and other matters.

The Republic is divided into 15 'departments' and 2 'comarcas,' each of

which is under a political head, who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters. The Mosquito Reserve now forms a department named Zelaya.

On February 18, 1916, the Bryan-Chamorro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the United States in return for 3 million dollars acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on April 7, 1916, and by the United States on June 24, 1926. Two commissions of American Army engineers began in August, 1939, to survey the route for a canal.

### Area and Population.

Area estimated at 57,143 English square miles, with a coastline of over 300 miles on the Atlantic and 200 miles on the Pacific. Estimated population, December 31, 1941, 1,013,946. Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. At least 75 per cent. of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country. The two halves of the Republic differ greatly in many respects and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made, especially in canalizing the San Juan river connecting Lake Nicaragua with Bluefields on the Atlantic. A paved highway is being built between Managua and Bluefields.

The people of the western half of the Republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean, with some Americans. Immigration has been severely restricted since 1930, for Chinese, Turks, Arabs, Negroes and Jews.

There are 120 municipalities, of which 98 have from 2,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, with (1943) 124,357 inhabitants; it was almost totally destroyed by earthquake on March 31, 1931, but has been largely rebuilt. León has a population, estimated in 1943, of 50,058; Matagalpa, 47,966; Jinotega, 35,922; Granada, 35,250; Masaya, 32,537; Chinandega, 23,887, and Bluefields, 19,114.

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but there is complete religious liberty. The Republic constitutes one archbishopric and ecclesiastical province (Nicaragua) with the Seat at Managua. There are four bishoprics, León, Granada, Bluefields and Matagalpa.

There were (1943) 774 State elementary schools, 7 normal schools, 18 secondary schools, 5 professional schools, 408 mixed (urban and rural) schools and 133 other schools. The total number of teachers was 2,196. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number about 60 per cent. of the population. Secondary education, neither obligatory nor free, is being carried on by private individuals, with Government assistance in the form of grants and numerous scholarships. Nicaragua has three universities in the cities of Managua, León and Granada, and a newly created military academy.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, five chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; Bulletin mensuel du commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers; also statistics as to shipping, libraries, education, etc. Petit manuel statistique.

Other official publications:—

*Staats-Almanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden* (State Calendar for the Kingdom of the Netherlands). Annual. The Hague.  
*Rijksbegroting* (Budget). Annual. The Hague.  
*Staatscourant* (State Gazette). Annual. The Hague.  
*Bijlagen bij de Handelingen van de Tweede Kamer der Staten-Generaal* (Annex to the Proceedings of the Second Chamber of the States-General). Parliamentary Papers. Annual. The Hague.

Holland. (Handbook prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.

A General View of the Netherlands. (A series of 25 pamphlets.) Issued under the direction of the Commercial Department of the Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce. The Hague, 1915.

(2) *Overseas Territories.*

ANNUAL SERIES.

*Statistisch Jaaroverzicht voor Ned. Indië* (Statistical abstract for the Netherlands Indies). Annual.

*Begroting van Nederlandsch-Indië* (Budget of the Netherlands Indies; being a reprint of the summaries and appendices contained in the memorandum detailing the state of the country's finances, forming part of the Budget Estimate for the year, with a survey of the Netherlands Indian funded debt). Annual.

*Regeering-almanak voor Nederl.-Indië* (Government Almanack for the Netherlands Indies). Annual.

*Verslag van de Burgerlijke Openbare Werken in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of the Civil Public Works in the Netherlands Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Jaaroverzicht van den In en Uitvoer van Nederlandsch-Indië* (Trade Statistics). Annual.

*Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel* (Year Book of the Department of Agriculture). Annual. Batavia.

*Verslag omtrent Handel, Nijverheid en Landbouw van Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report on Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce in the Netherlands Indies). Annual.

*Verslag omtrent den Post-Telegraaf- en Telefoon dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Post, Telegraphy, and Telephony in the Netherlands Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Verhandelingen van onderzoek naar de Mindere Welvaart der Inlandsche Bevolking* (Landbouw, Veeveelt, Handel en Nijverheid. Irrigatie. Rechten. Politie. Economie van de desz. enz. Batavia, 1905-1914 (Reports on the Reasons of the Decreasing Prosperity of the Native Population, Agriculture, etc.).

*Algemeen Overzicht van de Uitkomsten van het Welvaart-onderzoek*. Opgemaakt ingevolge opdracht van Z. Exc<sup>de</sup> den Min. van Koloniën, door C. J. Hasselman. 's Gravenhage 1914 (General Summary of the Results of the Researches concerning Prosperity). By order of the Minister of the Colonies.

*De Buitenbezittingen 1904-1914*. Batavia, 1915 (The Foreign Possessions, 1914-1917).

*Verslag van de Koloniale Postpaarbank* (Suriname), Paramaribo (Report of the Colonial Post Office Savings Bank (Surinam), Paramaribo). Annual.

*Handboek van Nederlandsch Indië* (Handbook of the Netherlands Indies). Indisch Verslag (Report on Netherlands Indies). 2 vols. Annual.

2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

(1) *The Netherlands.*

*Ashton* (H. S.), *The Netherlands at War*. London, 1941.  
*Asselin* (Henry), *La Hollande dans le Monde: L'âme et la Vie d'un Peuple*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1931.

*Basch* (Dr. E.), *Holländische Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. Jena, 1927.

*Baedecker's* Holland. 26th ed. Leipzig, 1927.

*Barnouw* (Adriaan J.), *The Dutch: a Portrait Study of the People of Holland*. New York, 1940.—*The Making of Modern Holland*. New York, 1944.

*Blok* (P. J.), *Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Volk*. Vols. I.-IV. 2nd ed. The Hague, 1900. (Eng. Trans. Parts I.-IV. London, 1898-1912.)

*Boven* (Marjorie), *The Netherlands Displayed*. London, 1927.—Holland. London, 1928.

*Brander* (J.), *Economische Aardrijkskunde*. Nederlandsche Welvaaren. Rotterdam, 1916.

*Edmundson* (G.), *History of Holland*. London, 1922.

*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Holland*. 2nd ed. London, 1932.

*Everwijn* (J. C. A.), *Beschrijving van Handel en Nijverheid in Nederland*. The Hague, 1912. (An abstract of this book has been published in English, entitled, 'A General View of Trade and Industry in the Netherlands'.)

- Feth* (Jonkheer Jan), *Wilhelmina Regina*. The Hague, 1938.  
*Gelder* (Enno van), *Histoire des Pays Bas*. Paris, 1936.  
*Jong* (L. de), *Holland Fights the Nazis*. London, 1941.  
*Kleffens* (E. N. van), *The Rape of the Netherlands*. London, 1940.  
*Landheer* (B.) (editor), *The Netherlands*. Berkeley (U.S.A.), 1943.  
*Leeuw* (A. S. de), *Nederland id de Wereld Politiek*. Amsterdam, 1936.  
*Lucas* (E. V.), *A Wanderer in Holland*. London, 1923.  
*Metin* (A.), *Pays-Bas et Belgique*. In 'Histoire Générale,' edited by R. Laviisse and A. Rambaud. Vol. XI. Paris, 1899.  
*Morris* (J. E.), *Holland*. London, 1936.  
*Motley* (J. L.), *The Rise of the Dutch Republic*. 3 vols. London, 1858.—*History of the United Netherlands*. 4 vols. London, 1896.  
*Muirhead* (R.), *Holland and the Rhine* (Blue Guides). London, 1933.  
*Oppenheim* (Dr. J.), *Het Nederlandsche Gemeenterecht*. Groningen, 1918.  
*Pytters*, *Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak*, Annual.  
*Rengers* (van Welderen, Baron), *Schets eener parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland*. 2 vols. 's Gravenhage, 1896.  
*Renier* (G. J.), *The Dutch Nation*. London, 1944.  
*Riemens* (H.), *Les pays-bas dans le monde*. Paris, 1939.—*The Netherlands: The Story of a Free People*. New York, 1944.  
*Rogers* (J. B. T.), *Holland*. In 'Story of the Nation' Series. London, 1886.  
*Scheffer* (Kare), *Holland* (Illustrated). Leipzig, 1930.  
*Schuyt* (B.), *Nederland: Handboek der Aardrijkskunde*. Zwolle, 1936.  
*Seignobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. (Eng. Trans. London, 1900.)  
*Smissaert* (H.), *Nederland in den aanvang van de XX<sup>e</sup> eeuw*. (The Netherlands at the Beginning of the 20th Century.) Leiden, 1914.—*Overzicht van het Nederlandsch armwezen*, 1901.  
*Tuckermann* (Walther), *Länderkunde der Niederlande und Belgiens*. Leipzig, 1931.  
*Veraart* (J. A.), *Holland*. ('Cross Roads' Series.) London, 1945.  
*Zeman* (K.), *Moderne Geografie van Nederland*. Amsterdam, 1930.

(2) *Overseas Territories.*

- Bulletin of the Colonial Institute of Amsterdam*. Vol. I, 1937-1938.  
*Angelino* (A. D. A. de Kat), *Colonial Policy*. Vol. I, General Principles. Vol. II, The Dutch East Indies. London, 1932.  
*Banner* (H. S.), *Romantic Java as it was and is*. London, 1927.  
*Benjamins* (H. D.) and *Baellermann* (J. F.), *Encyclopedie van Nederlandsch West-Indië*. The Hague, 1914-1917.  
*Bylmer* (H. J.), *Nova Guinea*. Anthropological results of the Scientific Expedition of 1920. Leyden, 1928.  
*Boeke* (J. H.), *The Structure of Netherlands Indian Economy*. New York and London, 1942.  
*Broek* (J. O. M.), *The Economic Development of the Netherlands Indies*. New York and London, 1942.  
*Cabaton* (A.), *Java, Sumatra, and the other lands of the Dutch East Indies*. London, 1911.  
*Campbell* (Donald), *Java: Past and Present*. 2 vols. London, 1915.  
*Campbell* (E. T.), *A Commercial Handbook of the Netherlands East Indies*. 2nd ed. London, 1927.  
*Cator* (W. J.), *The Economic Position of the Chinese in the Netherlands Indies*. London, 1936.  
*Clyton* (Violet), *Islands of Queen Wilhelmina*. London, 1927.  
*Colenbrander* (H. T.), *Koloniale Geschiedenis*. Parts II and III. The Hague, 1925-26.  
*Collet* (O. J. A.), *Terres et Peuples de Sumatra*. Amsterdam, 1925.  
*Covarrubias* (M.), *Island of Bali*. London, 1937.  
*Daniel* (H.), *Islands of the East Indies*. New York, 1944.  
*De Lannoy* (C.), et *Van der Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion coloniale des peuples Européens*. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.  
*De Vries* (H. M.), *The Importance of Java seen from the Air*. Batavia, 1928.  
*Emerson* (Rupert), *The Netherlands Indies and the United States*. Boston, 1942.  
*Fabius* (J.), *Java*. Berlin, 1929.  
*Furnivall* (J. S.), *Studies in the Economic and Social Development of the Netherlands East Indies*. 5 vols. Rangoon, 1933-1934.—*Netherlands India: A Study of Plural Economy*. London, 1939.  
*Gelderen* (J. van), *The Recent Development of Economic Foreign Policy in the Netherlands East Indies*. New York, 1938.  
*Helbig* (K.), *Batavia: eine tropische Stadtlandschaftskunde im Rahmen der Insel Java*. Hamburg, 1930.  
*Hiss* (Phillip), *A Selective Guide to the English Literature on the Netherlands West Indies*,



## Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 fiscal years ending June 30 in córdobas (nominally 4·86 córdobas = £ 1; 1 córdoba = 1·00 U.S. dollars, but exchange rate since 1939 has been 5 córdobas = 1 dollar):—

|                 | 1939-40                | 1940-41 <sup>1</sup>   | 1941-42 <sup>1</sup>   | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup>   | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup>   |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Revenue . . .   | Córdobas<br>28,147,699 | Córdobas<br>25,530,318 | Córdobas<br>33,941,670 | Córdobas<br>41,640,147 | Córdobas<br>45,060,789 |
| Expenditure . . | 23,388,785             | 25,280,318             | 33,941,670             | 41,221,512             | 45,060,789             |

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1943-44 budget were:—6,485,366 córdobas for the Ministry of Development, 5,880,264 córdobas for railways and 4,547,762 córdobas for the Ministry of War, Navy and Aviation.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by the Collector-General of Customs (who must be an American) and applied by a High Commission of 2 members (the Nicaraguan Minister of Finance, as President, and the Collector-General of Customs) to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government.

Nicaragua's public debt, at December 31, 1943, consisted of 387,840l., 3,428,000 dollars and 1,776,944 córdobas. Converting pounds sterling and córdobas into dollars at the current rates of exchange, the total was equivalent to 5,166,587 dollars.

## Defence.

The National Guard numbers (1939) 220 officers and 3,318 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years. During period of enlistment, soldiers cannot vote.

Coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Aviation has received considerable attention, and many good airports have been opened for commercial and military purposes.

## Production and Industry.

Of the total land area (about 30 million acres), about 10,000,000 acres are under timber, 900,000 acres are used for grazing and about 2,000,000 acres are cultivated.

Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth. The principal product of the eastern part of the Republic was formerly bananas, but the crop in 1943 was nil, due to a blight. Cotton production was 1,211 metric tons. Plantains, oranges, pineapples and yucca are raised for home consumption. The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cacao, corn and beans. Sugar producers have a combine, under government control, which fixes the price for internal sales; profits are now made solely on domestic consumption. Rice is grown abundantly and some wheat in the hilly Nueva Segovia district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. The annual average coffee crop, from 104,000 acres, is estimated at 30,000,000 lb.; exports, 1943, 11,967,353 kilos. In value, coffee exports constituted (1943) 22 per cent. of total exports. Under the Inter-American Coffee Agreement of 1940, Nicaragua's export quota to the United States was fixed (1943-44)

at 257,053 bags (of 60 kilos). With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the United States. The western half of the country produces much of its own food.

Timber production is declining, though the forests contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rose-woods, guayacan (*lignum vitae*), dye-woods, gums, and medicinal plants. Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic watershed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage. Exports (1943) of dyewoods were 913,764 board feet, and of timber, 11,941,965 board feet.

There are several gold mines. Production has risen from 44,500 fine ounces in 1938 to 244,920 ounces in 1943. Exports of gold, value 7,735,757 dollars (U.S.), constituted 50 per cent. of total exports in 1943, and all went to the United States; gold, however, is worked by foreigners under concession and only about 60 per cent. of the proceeds remains in Nicaragua. Output of silver, 1943, was 345,500 fine ounces; exports were valued at 110,964 dollars. Copper and precious stones are also found.

## Commerce.

The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in córdobas, was as follows in 5 years (nominally and for purposes of trade statistics 1 córdoba = 1 U.S. dollar, hence these figures should be multiplied by 5 to show the value in the national currency):—

|               | 1939                  | 1940                  | 1941                   | 1942                  | 1943                   |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Imports . . . | Córdobas<br>6,884,591 | Córdobas<br>7,016,451 | Córdobas<br>10,426,735 | Córdobas<br>6,772,273 | Córdobas<br>13,529,870 |
| Exports . . . | 8,300,972             | 9,510,441             | 11,931,091             | 14,326,597            | 15,440,367             |

The customs collections in 1943 were 15,373,840 córdobas (ordinary córdobas, not the statistical unit used above).

In 1943 the value of the principal imports (in dollars) was:—Textiles, 4,496,121; iron and steel manufactures, 2,401,613; chemicals, drugs and medicines, 1,310,889; food and drink, 879,455; petrol and oil, 1,473,947. The principal countries of import in 1943 were (values in dollars):—United States, 8,256,952 (61·0 per cent.); Great Britain, 272,491 (2·1 per cent.); Peru, 553,227 (4 per cent.).

In 1943 the value of the principal exports (in dollars) was:—Coffee, 3,436,779; gold and silver, 7,846,269. The principal countries of export, in values exported (in dollars), were: United States, 13,559,964 (89 per cent.).

Total trade between Nicaragua and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                   | 1934     | 1935     | 1936     | 1937     | 1938     |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Imports from Nicaragua to U.K. .  | £ 97,736 | £ 21,643 | £ 13,091 | £ 12,795 | £ 52,881 |
| Exports to Nicaragua from U.K. .  | 104,696  | 100,848  | 128,363  | 97,254   | 54,076   |
| Re-Exports to Nicaragua from U.K. | 951      | 733      | 726      | 800      | 187      |

United Kingdom exports to Nicaragua (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 74,000l.; 1940, 46,000l.; 1941, 46,000l.; 1942, 45,000l.; 1943, 40,000l.; 1944, 23,000l. Total for the 3 years, 1939-41, include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

Western Nicaragua has two seaports, Corinto (the largest) and San Juan del Sur, through which pass most of the imports and exports of the Republic. The eastern ports are Bluefields, Cabo Gracias, Puerto Cabezas and San Juan del Norte (Greytown). In 1941, 657 vessels of 473,916 tonnage entered and cleared Nicaragua's ports. Plans have been made for the canalization of the River San Juan, which divides Nicaragua and Costa Rica, and which would give both countries a clear waterway from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific.

Most of the roads are still mere tracks over which ox-carts alone can travel in the wet season, but some good roads are under construction. The east coast, hitherto practically shut off from the west coast, will be joined by a highway built with American credits of 5,000,000 dollars. The Nicaraguan section of the Trans-Continental Highway, between Puerto Díaz and Bluefields, is under construction, as well as the Pan-American highway.

The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 367 miles, all single-track. The line runs from Granada to Corinto (192 kilometres); Masaya-Diriamba (44 kilometres); León-El Sauce (71 kilometres); San Jorge-San Juan del Sur (31 kilometres). There is a recently completed line, Chinandegan-Puerto Morazán (30 kilometres).

There is a regular daily air service (Pan-American Airways) to the Central and South American republics and the United States. T.A.C.A. (Transportes Aéreos Centro Americano), an American air line, have a twice-weekly service to Costa Rica, Honduras, and El Salvador from Managua.

There are (1943) 3,798 miles of telegraph wire, and 137 offices; also 1,245 miles of telephone wire and 87 telephone stations serving 1,944 instruments. There are 135 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air mail. All-America Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Cabo Gracias a Dios. The Government operates the National Radio with 50 broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1941, were 4,000.

### Money and Banking.

Under the Act of October 26, 1940, the monetary unit is the *córdoba*, divided into 100 centavos. Its exchange parity with gold is fixed by the Issue Department of the National Bank of Nicaragua. No gold or silver coins are minted. On December 31, 1943, total circulation was 34,871,439 paper córdobas, and fractional currency of 1,690,880 córdobas. Gold coins provided by law are 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National banknotes form the great part of the currency, in denominations from 500 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins in circulation are ½, ¼ córdobas and 10 centavos; nickel coins, 5 centavos; copper coins, 1 centavo. The National Bank announced in January, 1941, the redemption of all silver coins in circulation at their nominal value for six months; thereafter they were redeemed at their metallic value.

The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924, was completely reorganised in May, 1940. Its directorate was transferred from the United States to Managua. The Banking Department, with assets of 27,000,000 córdobas, functions as a

commercial bank and its Issue Department (with assets of 16,400,000 córdobas) is the sole bank of issue.

Since January 7, 1893, the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Senor Dr. Don Constantino Herdocia.

*Vice-Consul, in charge at London.*—F. V. Cock.

There are Consular representatives in Liverpool and Manchester.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General.*—John Hurleston Leche, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed June 1, 1939; resident at Guatemala City).

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul.*—J. R. M. Leake (resident at Managua).

There are Vice-Consuls at Managua, Corinto, León and Bluefields.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Nicaragua.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette in *La Gaceta*.

Anuario Estadístico. (Dirección General de Estadística.) Managua.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Cumberland (W. W.), Nicaragua: An Economic and Financial Survey. Report to U.S. State Department. Washington, 1928.

Report of the Collector-General of Customs and High Commission. Managua. Annual.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. London, Annual.

Bell (C. N.), Tangwera: Life and Adventures among the Gentle Indians. (Mosquito Coast.) London, 1899.

Golghoun (A. R.), The Key of the Pacific. London, 1895.

Gómez (José D.), Historia de Nicaragua. Managua, 1889.

Levy (P.), Notas geográficas y económicas sobre la república de Nicaragua. Paris, 1878.

Nogales (R. de), The Looting of Nicaragua. (A vigorous Latin-American attack by a Venezuelan general, on American intervention.) New York, 1928.

Niederlein (G.), The State of Nicaragua. Philadelphia, 1898.

Portas (S. J. Bernardo), Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua. Managua, 1918.

Stimson (H. L.), American Policy in Nicaragua. New York, 1927.

### NORWAY.

(NORGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Haakon VII**, born August 3, 1872; second son of Frederik VIII, King of Denmark, elected King of Norway by the Storting, November 18, 1905; accepted the crown, November 18, 1905; landed in Norway, November 25, 1905; married, July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud*, born November 26, 1869 (died November 20, 1938), the third daughter of the late Edward VII, King of Great Britain and Ireland.

*Son.*—*Olav*, Crown Prince, born July 2, 1903, married on March 21, 1929, to Princess Märtha of Sweden, born March 28, 1901, daughter of Prince Carl (second son of Oscar II, late King of Sweden). *Offspring:* Princess *Ragnhild Alexandra*, born June 9, 1930; Princess *Astrid Maud Ingeborg*, born February 12, 1932; Prince *Harald*, born February 21, 1937.

According to the Constitution, Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

By the Treaty of January 14, 1814, Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederick of Denmark as their King. The foreign Powers refused to recognise this election, and on August 14 a convention was made proclaiming the independence of Norway in union with Sweden. This was followed on November 4 by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, June 7, 1905, and after some months' negotiation, a mutual agreement for the repeal of the union was signed, October 28, 1905. The throne of Norway was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, but declined, and, after a *plébiscite*, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King and took the name of Haakon VII.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns of Norway since the year 1204, with the date of their accession:—

|                               |      |                               |           |
|-------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Inge Baardsson . . . . .      | 1204 | Erik af Pommern . . . . .     | 1389      |
| Haakon Haakonsson . . . . .   | 1217 | Kristofer af Bayern . . . . . | 1442      |
| Magnus Lagabæter . . . . .    | 1263 | Karl Knutsson . . . . .       | 1449      |
| Erik Magnussen . . . . .      | 1280 | Same Sovereigns as in Denmark |           |
| Haakon V Magnussen . . . . .  | 1299 |                               | 1450-1814 |
| Magnus Eriksson . . . . .     | 1319 | Kristian Fredrik . . . . .    | 1814      |
| Haakon VI Magnussen . . . . . | 1355 | Same Sovereigns as in Sweden  |           |
| Olav Haakonsson . . . . .     | 1381 |                               | 1814-1905 |
| Margræta . . . . .            | 1388 | Haakon VII . . . . .          | 1905      |

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Norway bears date May 17, 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting (Parliament), the representative of the sovereign people. Only the Storting can vote supplies and has the power of the purse. The royal veto in regard to acts may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill pass three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday after January 10 each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of twenty-three years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for five years in the country) is entitled to elect, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1918, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct, and the method of election is proportional. Since April 5, 1938, the people choose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into districts, each electing from three to eight representatives. Representatives must not be less than thirty years of age, must have resided in Norway for ten years, and be voters in the district from which they are chosen. Former members of the Cabinet can be elected representatives of any district of the Kingdom without regard to their residence. By a law which came into force in June, 1938, all branches of the Government service, including the State Church, are now open to women.

At the elections for the Storting held in October, 1936, the following parties were elected for the period 1937-39: Labour Party 70, Conservatives 36, Liberals 23, Agricultural Party 18, and 3 others.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into two sections, the 'Lagting' and the 'Odelsting.' The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. The Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. Most other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the supreme court of justice (*Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrrett*) for the impeachment and trial of Ministers, members of the *Høyesterett*, and members of the Storting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsraad*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*), and at least seven ministers (*Statsraader*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The Cabinet, appointed March 19, 1935, and reconstructed on June 30, 1939, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Johan Nygaardsvold (born 1879).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Trygve Halvdan Lie (February 21, 1941).

*Minister of Defence.*—Oscar Fredrik Torp (March, 1942).

*Minister of Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education.*—Nils Hjelmteit.

*Minister of Justice.*—Terje Wold.

*Minister of Finance.*—Paul Hartmann (March, 1942).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hans Ystgaard.

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Sverre Kornelius Eilifsen Støstad.

*Minister of Public Works and Acting Minister of Commerce.*—Olav Hindahl.

*Minister of Supply and Reconstruction.*—Anders Frihagen (October, 1942).

*Minister of Shipping.*—Major Arne Sund.

*Minister of State.*—Sven Nielsen.

On April 9, 1940, German forces invaded Norway, and the German Minister at Oslo presented a demand to the Norwegian Government that the country should be handed over to German administration. The Government refused to submit to the German demands, and with the assistance of Allied forces, naval and military operations were carried on against the German troops by the Norwegian Army until June 10. The King and the Government, who left the country, were in London on June 10, and they declared their intention of carrying on the war from there. The Germans took over the administration, and on September 25, 1940, the German Reich Commissar for Norway, by a decree pretended to dispose of the King, the Royal Family, the legal Government and all political parties, and established a council of thirteen Commissars belonging to the Quisling Party, the *Nasjonal Samling*, which from then became the only tolerated political party in Norway. On February 1, 1942, the German Commissioner appointed Vidkun Quisling 'Minister-President' of a 'puppet' Government. The Norwegian Government in London promptly repudiated the appoint-

students. There were in 1937-38, 159 secondary schools—18 State schools, 91 communal, and 18 private entitled to give certificates, and 37 private schools not having this right, with respectively 7,016, 23,643, 1,841, and 1,292 pupils in April, 1938. Most of the secondary schools are mixed. Norway has one university, viz. at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1939 by 4,118 students. There is a technical high school at Trondheim attended in 1939 by 892 students, one agricultural high school in Aas, with 198 students, a teachers' training college at Lade with 24 students, a military high school with 27 students, a dentist high school with 146 students, and the State academy of arts with 61 students, also a veterinary high school with 69 students and a commercial high school with 165 students. There are also several special schools, particularly continuation schools for young people between 15 and 18, and industrial, crafts, technical, and arts schools for both sexes.

The Norwegian Government in London has established the following schools for Norwegian children in the United Kingdom: one primary boarding-school for boys and girls from 7 to 15 years of age, in Scotland (70 pupils); a primary day school in London (15 pupils), and a class of first formers of a secondary school in London (12 pupils).

Norwegian is an independent language closely related to Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms, and both may be officially used.

### Justice and Crime.

The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessor and jurors, summoned for each case, varies, however, according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who, as a general rule, is assisted by two lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 101 Courts of First Instance. There is a Court of Mediation (*Forlikssråd*) for each community, consisting of three men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with two other judges, all of them being state officials. In civil matters there is participation by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than military or those coming under the *Riksrätt*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance. Each district is divided into circuits in which courts are held at specific times.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal, in criminal cases, however, generally deciding on questions of law. It consists of a president and 4 other justices.

There are 4 convict prisons; inmates, July 1, 1939, 372 males and 15 females. There are 36 local prisons, in which were detained, July 1, 1939, 721 males and 55 females.

### Pauperism.

The relief of the poor is mostly provided for by local taxation by the Communes. The number of persons receiving relief amounted to 140,486 in 1938.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

| Year ending<br>June 30 | Revenue   |           | Expenditure |           |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
|                        | Total     | Current   | Total       | Current   |
|                        | 1,000 kr. | 1,000 kr. | 1,000 kr.   | 1,000 kr. |
| 1936-37                | 525,013   | 460,187   | 466,581     | 387,221   |
| 1937-38                | 572,185   | 529,870   | 526,623     | 434,760   |
| 1938-39                | 675,565   | 590,877   | 623,651     | 485,788   |
| 1939-40 <sup>1</sup>   | 624,631   | 539,074   | 624,651     | 511,109   |
| 1940-41 <sup>2</sup>   | 790,256   | 660,694   | 790,256     | 674,088   |

<sup>1</sup> Budget voted.

<sup>2</sup> Budget proposal.

The public debt of Norway has been incurred for the main part by railway undertakings and construction of telegraph lines and water-power developments. The following gives the national liabilities for six years:—

| Year ending<br>June 30 | Total debt <sup>1</sup> | Year ending<br>June 30 | Total debt <sup>1</sup> |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
|                        | Kroner                  |                        | Kroner                  |
| 1935                   | 1,476,181,000           | 1938                   | 1,428,744,000           |
| 1936                   | 1,481,806,000           | 1939                   | 1,464,200,000           |
| 1937                   | 1,493,297,000           | 1943                   | 9,500,000               |

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans.

Of the total on June 30, 1939, 596,400,000 kr. were foreign debt; 867,800,000 kr. internal debt.

All the expenditure of the Norwegian Government in London, the maintenance of the central administration, the payment of interest and instalments on Norway's national and State guaranteed municipal foreign loans, the maintenance of the Norwegian Armed Forces and social welfare, is borne by the assets of the Norwegian Government, principally the Norwegian Merchant Navy. The National Budget for the financial year 1941-42 amounted to approximately 13,000,000L, of which over half went to national defence and a large part of the remainder to social welfare for the seamen, and to payment of interest and instalments on Norway's national debt.

### Defence.

The main fortifications of Norway were Oscarsborg, Oslofjord, Kristiansand, Bergen and Agdenes.

### ARMY.

The Army of Norway was a national militia. Service was universal and compulsory, liability commencing at the age of 18, and continuing till the age of 55. The men were called out at 21, and for the first 12 years belonged to the line. Men from 18 to 21 and from 45 to 55 belonged to the landstorm, which can be called out in a national emergency, and from 33 to 45 to the landvaern. Military training lasted 84 days for all branches. The strength of the permanent forces in 1939 was 1,135 officers and 765 N.C.O.s; the numbers trained in that year were approximately 12,500, for organization into 6 skeleton divisions.

All Norwegian men in Great Britain between 18 and 55 are called up for military service. In May, 1941, a decree was passed extending conscription to include all Norwegian men in countries other than Great

Britain. The Ministry of Defence decides in which countries and to what extent this decree shall apply. In July, 1942, Norwegian women in Great Britain between 18 and 40 also became liable for military service.

A new Norwegian Army has been formed in Great Britain. It includes infantry and artillery, as well as other specialised branches such as parachute units, and is armed and equipped with British material as well as Norwegian equipment. Officers and N.C.O.s are trained at British courses and in British units and also at the Norwegian Military College, and other Norwegian courses. As many officers and N.C.O.s as possible are trained, so that they can form the core of the new armies which will be raised in Norway.

#### NAVY.

The Norwegian Navy consists of 25 warships and 30 auxiliary vessels, which are fighting side by side with the Allies in co-operation with and under the operational command of the Royal Navy.

The warships comprise 6 destroyers, 8 corvettes, 2 submarines, 4 motor torpedo-boats, 4 motor launches and 1 submarine chaser. The auxiliary vessels consist of converted whale-catchers, trawlers and other small craft.

Personnel totals 600 officers and 4,600 men, of whom about 150 officers and 1,500 ratings have been posted as gunners on board ships of the Norwegian Merchant Navy. The Royal Norwegian Women's Auxiliary Service was established in August, 1942.

#### AIR FORCE.

The Royal Norwegian Air Force has several squadrons, as well as other units, on active service. Many Norwegian pilots are serving in R.A.F. squadrons, and other Norwegian airmen have served in the Ferry Command. The Royal Norwegian Women's Auxiliary Air Force was established in the beginning of 1943.

### Production and Industry.

In 1930, 30 per cent. of the population lived on agriculture and forestry, 28 per cent. on industry, 10 per cent. on navigation and other transportation, 10 per cent. on trading and 7 per cent. on fishery and whaling.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fjords and lakes. Large continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 72.2 per cent. is unproductive, 24.2 per cent. forest, and 3.6 per cent. under cultivation and other used soils.

The acreage and products of the principal crops for 3 years were as follows:—

| Crops      | Acreage   |           |           | Produce (quarters)      |                         |                         |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|            | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      | 1937                    | 1938                    | 1939*                   |
| Wheat      | 74,559    | 79,160    | 86,366    | 303,346                 | 320,398                 | 309,970                 |
| Barley     | 149,343   | 148,901   | 147,799   | 683,040                 | 657,510                 | 664,623                 |
| Oats       | 210,455   | 211,108   | 210,542   | 1,349,578               | 1,408,818               | 1,311,705               |
| Rye        | 14,648    | 14,689    | 13,324    | 53,691                  | 52,445                  | 49,413                  |
| Mixed Corn | 10,843    | 11,080    | 11,080    | 61,827                  | 68,017                  | 60,423                  |
| Potatoes   | 127,487   | 128,270   | 132,315   | 34,887,199 <sup>1</sup> | 38,012,219 <sup>1</sup> | 38,143,895 <sup>1</sup> |
| Hay        | 1,658,229 | 1,664,676 | 1,668,516 | 2,901,428 <sup>1</sup>  | 2,999,719 <sup>1</sup>  | 2,537,395 <sup>1</sup>  |

<sup>1</sup> Bushels.

<sup>2</sup> Tons.

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary.

On June 20, 1939, the country possessed live-stock as follows:—Horses, 203,981; cattle, 1,455,016; sheep, 1,743,802; goats, 248,916; swine, 361,953. Number of reared silver foxes (1938), 491,741.

#### II. FORESTRY.

The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 29,455 square miles, of which 70 per cent. is under pine trees. The State forests occupy about 5,200 square miles. The productive forest area covers 24.2 per cent. of the land area. An inconsiderable part of the coniferous growth is exported as timber. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual yield is about 10,400,000 cubic metres, of which one-third is exported in normal years. In recent years the export value of timber produce has been some 25 per cent. of the country's total export.

#### III. MINERALS AND METALS.

Pyrites and iron ore are the most important mineral products.

The production and value of the chief ores, metals and alloys in 1938 are shown in the following table:—

| Ores and Minerals         | Tons      | 1,000 Kroner | Metals and Alloys | Tons    | 1,000 Kroner |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------|---------|--------------|
| Silver ore                | 14,907    | 887          | Silver            | 7.3     | 890          |
| Copper ore                | 35,105    | 5,017        | Copper            | 10,547  | 8,997        |
| Pyrites                   | 1,027,776 | 18,167       | Nickel            | 8,467   | 27,705       |
| Nickel ore                | 84,220    | 1,521        | Aluminium         | 29,085  | 45,179       |
| Iron ore and titanium ore | 1,474,478 | 28,252       | Pig iron          | 135,627 | 41,561       |
| Zinc ore and lead ore     | 15,089    | 679          | Zinc              | 38,121  | 5,357        |
| Rutile                    | 124       | 89           | Other products    | —       | 15,287       |
| Molybdenum ore            | 775       | 3,210        |                   |         | 36,315       |
| Other products            | 525       | 110          |                   |         |              |
| Total                     | —         | 57,432       | Total             | —       | 180,741      |

#### IV. FISHERIES.

The number of persons in 1937 engaged in cod fisheries was 61,322; in winter herring fisheries, 31,500, and in summer herring fisheries, 30,800.

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1937 was: Cod, 31,500,000; herring, 28,110,000; mackerel, 2,058,000; salmon and sea trout, 2,430,000; other fisheries, 25,597,000; lobsters, 2,577,000; total, 92,272,000, against 81,307,000 in 1936 and 77,147,000 in 1935. The output of the sea fisheries in tons totalled in 1937: 903,646, of which herring yielded 523,217 tons and cod 210,760 tons.

The catch of whale, walrus and seal produced in 1939 a total of about 40,000,000 kroner.

Whale-oil production: 1,317,000 barrels in 1933; 1,253,000 barrels in 1934; 1,239,000 barrels in 1935; 1,163,000 barrels in 1936; 1,057,000 barrels in 1937; 988,000 barrels in 1938, and 733,000 barrels in 1939.

#### V. MANUFACTURES.

Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power of which the country possesses an enormous amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry

and the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries are the most important export manufactures.

For 1938 statistics of industrial establishments, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1940, p. 1185.

### Commerce.

Total imports and exports in five years:—

|                     | 1937          | 1938          | 1939 <sup>1</sup> | 1940    | 1941    |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|---------|---------|
|                     | Kroner        | Kroner        | Kroner            | Kroner  | Kroner  |
| Imports (foreign)   | 1,292,717,000 | 1,192,650,000 | 1,261,835,000     | 709,000 | 888,000 |
| Exports (Norwegian) | 823,258,000   | 786,529,000   | 808,172,000       | 442,000 | 446,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Trade with different countries in 1937 and 1938 was as follows (in thousands of kroner):—

| Countries                       | 1937         |              | 1938                 |                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                                 | Imports      | Exports      | Imports              | Exports              |
|                                 | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner | 1,000 Kroner         | 1,000 Kroner         |
| Sweden                          | 138,379      | 66,148       | 137,083              | 69,241               |
| Denmark                         | 58,727       | 29,498       | 41,740               | 38,972               |
| Russia                          | 15,844       | 1,684        | 19,257               | 9,574                |
| Germany                         | 219,067      | 107,481      | 219,781 <sup>1</sup> | 121,509 <sup>1</sup> |
| Switzerland                     | 9,927        | 5,142        | 11,984               | 6,871                |
| Netherlands                     | 32,637       | 27,868       | 38,713               | 20,731               |
| Belgium                         | 56,382       | 33,650       | 41,766               | 26,296               |
| Great Britain and North Ireland | 236,472      | 206,997      | 198,295              | 198,901              |
| Irish Free State                | 291          | 1,811        | 218                  | 1,738                |
| France                          | 42,802       | 48,529       | 36,831               | 51,874               |
| Portugal & Madeira              | 6,017        | 10,226       | 5,569                | 14,947               |
| Spain                           | 7,693        | 6,010        | 4,915                | 9,859                |
| Italy                           | 14,542       | 20,927       | 22,673               | 28,448               |
| Poland and Danzig               | 23,018       | 9,904        | 22,861               | 11,225               |
| Czechoslovakia                  | 31,199       | 14,128       | 28,112               | 8,579                |
| Finland                         | 18,695       | 16,595       | 6,899                | 12,696               |
| British India                   | 12,017       | 6,938        | 14,561               | 6,478                |
| Canada                          | 58,897       | 2,515        | 45,806               | 2,463                |
| United States of America        | 116,271      | 80,448       | 119,086              | 60,890               |
| Argentina                       | 49,342       | 11,759       | 23,022               | 9,929                |
| Australia and New Zealand       | 5,838        | 9,549        | 7,745                | 6,389                |
| Total (including all items)     | 1,292,717    | 823,258      | 1,192,650            | 786,529              |

<sup>1</sup> Including Austria.

Total trade between Norway and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937       | 1938       |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
|                                | £         | £         | £         | £          | £          |
| Imports from Norway to U.K.    | 8,359,000 | 8,218,347 | 8,940,273 | 11,573,825 | 11,032,363 |
| Exports to Norway from U.K.    | 6,891,708 | 6,619,346 | 7,146,708 | 8,980,307  | 7,566,837  |
| Re-exports to Norway from U.K. | 254,288   | 386,614   | 252,164   | 876,362    | 268,164    |

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total registered Norwegian mercantile marine on January 1, 1940, was as follows:—Sailing: 64 vessels, 5,000 gross tons; steam: 1,590 vessels, 1,758,000 gross tons; motor: 2,737 vessels, 3,083,000 gross tons; total:

4,391 vessels, 4,846,000 gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 25 and sailing vessels above 50 gross tons).

### Communications.

On June 30, 1938, the length of public roads in Norway was 25,720 miles. The length of State Railways on June 30, 1938, was 2,373 miles; of private companies 99 miles; total 2,472 miles; 1,897 miles have a gauge of 4ft. 8½in.; 533 miles, 3ft. 6in.; 14 miles, 3ft. 3½in.; 35 miles, 2ft. 5½in. Total receipts year ending June 30, 1938: State railways, 85,184,000 kroner; companies, 2,869,000 kroner. Total expenses (interest on capital excluded): State railways, 94,559,000 kroner; companies, 2,811,000 kroner. Goods carried: State railways and companies, 13,264,000 metric tons. Passengers carried: State railways and companies, 21,822,000. On 209 miles of State and 26 miles of private railways electric power is installed.

The following are the postal statistics:—

|                                   | 1934        | 1935        | 1936        | 1937        | 1938        |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Letters <sup>1</sup>              | 112,908,000 | 115,866,000 | 120,918,000 | 133,326,000 | 139,467,000 |
| Post-cards                        | 9,038,000   | 8,912,000   | 8,900,000   | 10,499,000  | 10,736,000  |
| Letters with declaration of value | 2,939,000   | 2,904,000   | 2,924,000   | 2,967,000   | 2,967,000   |
| Registered letters                | 4,047,000   | 4,137,000   | 4,346,000   | 4,536,000   | 4,631,000   |
| Journals                          | 146,457,000 | 146,560,000 | 150,877,000 | 158,984,000 | 160,959,000 |
| Other printed matter and samples  | 28,646,000  | 30,136,000  | 32,349,000  | 34,889,000  | 36,606,000  |
| Parcels                           | 2,123,000   | 2,151,000   | 2,307,000   | 2,567,000   | 2,888,000   |
| Other                             | 6,010,000   | 6,428,000   | 6,758,000   | 7,518,000   | 8,178,000   |

<sup>1</sup> Including registered letters.

Length of telegraph and telephone lines and wires, June 30, 1938: 37,152 miles of line, 762,166 miles of wires (State, 24,172 and 540,392 miles respectively). Number of paid messages on the State lines, 3,907,800. Number of telephone conversations on trunk lines, 17,595,500. State telegraph offices, 3,037; receipts, 39,595,000 kroner; expenses, 35,739,000 kroner (interest on capital included).

The Government possesses 138 wireless telegraph and telephone stations, of which 2 are at Svalbard, 1 at Jan Mayen, 1 at Bjørnøya, and 1 at Myggbukta on East Greenland.

### Currency, Credit and Banking.

On December 31, 1938, the nominal value of the coin in circulation was: 26,668,000 kroner. Gold coin which is not in circulation excluded.

There is no Government paper money.

The 'Norges Bank' is a joint-stock bank, of which, however, a considerable part is owned by the State. The bank is, besides, governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank in Norway that is authorised to issue bank notes for circulation. The balance-sheets of the bank for February, 1940, show the following figures: bullion, 120,049,000 kroner; gold abroad and foreign bills, 154,921,000 kroner; notes in circulation, 560,091,000 kroner; deposits, 109,169,000 kroner; loans and discounts, 326,023,000 kroner; securities, 138,844,000 kroner.

At the end of 1938, there were 105 private joint-stock banks in free operation. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by these banks was 253,316,000 kroner (capital 176,464,000, funds 76,852,000).

Deposits amounted to 1,010,940,000 kroner, of which 142,508,000 kroner were deposits on demand, and 868,432,000 kroner deposits on time.

The number of savings-banks at the end of 1938 was 608. The total amount of the funds of the savings-banks amounted to 275,871,000 kroner, and total deposits 1,971,140,000 kroner, of which 24,650,000 kroner were on demand, and 1,946,490,000 kroner on time. The number of depositors on demand was 2,257,877.

As from January 1, 1925, all private joint-stock banks must be chartered by royal licence. Their operations are regulated, to a considerable extent, by the law, and controlled by the Ministry of Finance.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

By a treaty signed October 16, 1875, Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d. at par, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The gold 20-kroner piece weighs 8.960572 grammes, .900 fine containing 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. The standard of value is gold. National Bank notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the Bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a Royal Decree of September 27, 1931, the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

As a result of the German occupation *Reichskreditkassenscheine* and *Reichskreditkassenmünzen* are also legal tender.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### SPITSBERGEN, BEAR ISLAND, AND ADJACENT ISLANDS (SVALBARD).

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north. The distance from Norway to Bear Island is 240 miles, and to Spitsbergen (South Cape) 360 miles.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started and for some time there were Dutch, British, and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a Treaty, signed on February 9, 1920, at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognised. On August 14, 1925, the archipelago was officially taken possession of by Norway.

Total area about 24,294 square miles. The chief islands are West Spitsbergen or Mainland, North East Land (about half the former), Prince Charles Foreland, Edge Island, Barents Land, King Karl's Land, Hope Island, and Bear Island (area, 68.75 sq. miles). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

Coal is the principal product. There are six mining camps inhabited all the year round. Population during the winter 1938-39, 2,210. In 1932, 257,120 metric tons of coal were exported; in 1933, 353,943; in 1934, 453,841; in 1935, 634,819; in 1936, 703,676; in 1937, 745,000, and in 1938, 608,000.

U.K. exports to Spitsbergen in 1938 (Board of Trade returns), 3541.

### JAN MAYEN ISLAND.

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, and about 300 miles north of Iceland. It is 34 miles long and its greatest breadth is 9 miles. The total area is about 144 square miles. It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 8,350 ft. It is uninhabited, but is occasionally visited by seal hunters, whalers, and fishermen. In 1921 the Norwegian Meteorological Institute established a weather forecast station there, and the decision of the Norwegian Government to annex the island was largely due to this action.

The island was discovered by Henry Hudson in 1607, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name was taken from that of a Dutch navigator of the early 17th century, whose claim to have visited the island cannot be substantiated. For the period of a year (1882-83) an Austrian station for scientific observations was maintained there. On May 8, 1929, Jan Mayen Island was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with magisterial authority. The final relation to Norway was settled by law of February 27, 1930. Norwegian sovereignty over the island has been officially recognised by the British Government.

### BOUVET ISLAND.

This uninhabited island in the Southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a Frenchman, Pierre Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Captain Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 a diplomatic dispute arose between Great Britain and Norway as to the claim to Bouvet, particularly in connection with the occupation since December, 1927, by a Norwegian whaling expedition, and the Norwegian decision to erect a wireless station on the island, and Great Britain decided in November, 1928, to waive its claim. By law of February 27, 1930, it is stated that Bouvet Island belongs to Norway as a dependency. The area is about 22 square miles.

### PETER I ISLAND.

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellinghousen, who got a sight of it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag and took possession of the island. On April 23, 1931, Peter I Island was proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State. The area is about 94 square miles.

### NORWEGIAN ANTARCTIC CONTINENT DEPENDENCY.

On January 14, 1939, the Norwegian Cabinet resolved to place that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20 deg. west and 45 deg. east) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory is explored only by Norwegians and has hitherto been ownerless.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in London.*—Erik Andreas Colban (appointed May 16, 1934).

*Counsellor.*—Ingwold Smith-Kielland.

ment. On February 7, 1942, Quisling issued a decree abolishing the Constitution and making himself virtual dictator.

Early in November, 1944, Russian armies liberated parts of north Norway from German occupation.

*German Commissioner in Norway.*—Joseph Terboven (appointed April 24, 1940).

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The administrative division of the country is into twenty districts, each governed by a chief executive functionary (*Fylkesmann*), viz., the town of Oslo and Bergen, and 18 *Fylker* (counties). There are 43 municipalities, 24 towns, and 682 rural communes (*Herreder*), mostly parishes or sub-parishes (wards). The government of the Herred is vested in a body of representatives (from 12 to 48), and a council (*Fornannskap*), elected by and from among the representatives, who are four times the number of the 'Fornannskap'. The representatives elect conjointly every third year (from 1946 every fourth year) from among the 'Fornannskap' a chairman and a deputy chairman. All the chairmen of the rural communes of a Fylke form with the Fylkesmann the Fylkesting (county diet), which meets yearly to settle the budget of the Fylke. The municipalities and the towns form 65 communes, also governed by a council (5 to 21), and representatives (four times the size of the council). The members of the local governing bodies are elected under the same conditions as those of the Storting. Since 1910 women are entitled to vote and to be elected under the same conditions as men.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

| Fylker           | Area: English square miles | Census Population Dec. 1, 1920 | Census Population Dec. 1, 1930 | Pop. per square mile 1930 |
|------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Oslo (town)      | 6.3                        | 258,483                        | 253,124                        | 40,178.41                 |
| Akershus         | 2,063.9                    | 179,962                        | 236,939                        | 114.80                    |
| Østfold          | 1,613.4                    | 160,128                        | 167,030                        | 103.53                    |
| Hedmark          | 10,621.3                   | 149,619                        | 157,942                        | 14.87                     |
| Opland           | 9,608.1                    | 129,149                        | 137,710                        | 14.33                     |
| Buskerud         | 5,738.5                    | 137,249                        | 143,073                        | 24.93                     |
| Vestfold         | 903.2                      | 124,060                        | 134,107                        | 148.48                    |
| Telemark         | 5,837.0                    | 125,245                        | 127,754                        | 21.89                     |
| Aust-Agder       | 3,606.8                    | 74,700                         | 73,816                         | 20.47                     |
| Vest-Agder       | 2,793.8                    | 82,807                         | 81,233                         | 29.08                     |
| Rogaland         | 3,545.7                    | 166,423                        | 173,258                        | 48.86                     |
| Hordaland        | 6,043.2                    | 156,218                        | 164,376                        | 27.20                     |
| Bergen (town)    | 13.9                       | 91,443                         | 98,303                         | 7,072.16                  |
| Sogn og Fjordane | 7,135.1                    | 90,114                         | 91,808                         | 12.87                     |
| Møre og Romsdal  | 5,811.7                    | 159,391                        | 165,064                        | 28.40                     |
| Sør-Trøndelag    | 7,241.4                    | 166,797                        | 174,946                        | 24.16                     |
| Nord-Trøndelag   | 8,659.1                    | 89,221                         | 96,016                         | 11.09                     |
| Nordland         | 14,727.9                   | 173,826                        | 186,920                        | 12.69                     |
| Troms            | 10,005.5                   | 90,750                         | 97,467                         | 9.74                      |
| Finnmark         | 18,580.6                   | 44,190                         | 53,308                         | 2.87                      |
| Total            | 124,556.4                  | 2,649,775                      | 2,814,194                      | 22.59                     |

In 1930, 2,013,680 were domiciled in rural districts, and 800,514 in towns; there were 1,371,919 males, and 1,442,275 females.

According to provisional figures, the population at the end of 1939, totalled 2,937,000.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population, 1930:—

|         | Unmarried | Married | Widowed or Divorced |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------------------|
| Males   | 841,550   | 473,650 | 56,719              |
| Females | 847,088   | 476,248 | 118,939             |

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1930, showed 838,848 (29.9 per cent.) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 774,031 (27.6 per cent.) on industry; 285,555 (10.1 per cent.) on trading; 272,805 (9.6 per cent.) on transportation; 196,772 (7 per cent.) on fishery and whaling; 155,257 (5.5 per cent.) on public administration and liberal professions.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### *Births, Deaths and Marriages.*

| Year | Marriages | Births (exc. still-born) | Stillborn | Illegitimate, living | Deaths (exc. still-born) | Excess of Births |
|------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1927 | 28,959    | 48,808                   | 1,003     | 2,769                | 80,217                   | 13,591           |
| 1928 | 24,385    | 45,819                   | 1,030     | 2,716                | 29,211                   | 16,108           |
| 1929 | 25,926    | 46,919                   | 1,022     | 2,793                | 29,539                   | 17,350           |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

At the census taken December 1, 1930, the number of towns with a population of above 100,000 was one, above 20,000 five, above 10,000 eighteen, above 5,000—twenty-eight in all. The population of the principal towns was:—

|                     |         |              |        |          |        |
|---------------------|---------|--------------|--------|----------|--------|
| Oslo <sup>1</sup>   | 253,124 | Aalesund     | 18,350 | Tönsberg | 11,997 |
| Bergen <sup>2</sup> | 98,308  | Haugesund    | 17,166 | Horten   | 10,768 |
| Trondheim           | 54,458  | Skien        | 15,596 | Larvik   | 10,471 |
| Stavanger           | 46,780  | Kristiansund | 14,646 | Arendal  | 10,351 |
| Drammen             | 25,493  | Fredrikstad  | 14,053 | Halden   | 10,387 |
| Kristiansand        | 13,781  | Sarpsborg    | 12,392 | Tromsø   | 10,336 |

December 1, 1938 (estimated): 275,000.

<sup>2</sup> December 1, 1938 (estimated): 106,500.

As from January 1, 1925, the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo.

## Religion and Education.

The evangelical Lutheran religion is the national Church and the only one endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions are tolerated, but Jesuits are, according to the Constitution, not admitted into the country. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 7 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries), and 522 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1930 there were 91,459 dissenters, including 2,827 Roman Catholics, 248 Greek Catholics, 12,207 Methodists, 7,788 Baptists, 3,325 Adventists, 667 Mormons, 81 Quakers, and 1,359 of Mosaic Confession. The Roman Catholics are under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Oslo.

Education is compulsory, the school age being from seven to fourteen. In 1937-38 (the latest date for which there are statistics) there were in the country 5,704 public elementary school districts with 278,080 pupils, and in the towns 74,912 pupils; the amount expended on both being in 1936-37 72,219,000 kroner, of which 33,713,000 kroner were granted by the State, the rest being provided locally. Teachers' colleges had in 1938-39 529



**Commercial Counsellor.**—Johan Georg Baeder.  
**First Secretary.**—Jørgen Magnus Finne-Grønn.  
**Military Attaché.**—Major-General Oscar Sigvald Strugstad, C.B.E.  
**Naval Attaché.**—Captain J. E. Jacobsen, O.B.E.  
**Air Attaché.**—Lt.-Col. Adolf Bjarne Øen, O.B.E.  
**Consul General.**—G. K. Conradi.

There are consular representatives in Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Leith, Manchester, Newcastle, and many other places.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN TO THE NORWEGIAN GOVERNMENT IN LONDON.

As Norway is in enemy occupation British Diplomatic Representatives are not maintained there, but there is a British Minister accredited to the Norwegian Government in London.

**Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.**—Sir Laurence Collier, K.C.M.G. (appointed May 8, 1941).

## Books of Reference concerning Norway.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk Aarbok for Norge. (Statistical Annual of Norway.)  
 Publications of the State Departments.  
 Norges Statskalender. Annual. Oslo.  
 Kongeriket Norges civile, geistlige, rettelige og militære inndeling. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1937.  
 Statistiske Meddelelser. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1882-1939.  
 Norges Bank. Monthly report of the economic conditions in Norway.  
 Norges Land og Folk. I. Smaalenenes Amt. II. Akershus Amt. III. Kristiania. IV. Hedemarkens Amt. V. Kristians Amt. VI. Buskeruds Amt. VII. Jarlsberg og Larvika Amt. VIII. Bratsberg Amt. IX. Nedenes Amt. X. Lister og Mandal Amt. XI. Stavanger Amt. XII. Søndre Bergenshus Amt. XIII. Bergens by. XIV. Nordre Bergenshus Amt. XV. Romsdals Amt. XVI. Søndre Trondhjems Amt. XVII. Nordre Trondhjems Amt. XVIII. Nordlands Amt. XIX. Tromsø Amt. XX. Finnmarkens Amt. Kristiania, 1885-1916.  
 Reports on Norway, Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series. London.  
 Unionens Oplysning, 1905. Officielle Aktstykker. By J. V. Heiberg. Kristiania, 1906.  
 The Northern Countries in World Economy. (Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden.) Delegations for the Promotion of Economic Co-operation between the Northern Countries. Oslo, 1937.  
 Norway. A Handbook. Compiled by the Royal Norwegian Government. London, 1942.  
 All for Norway. An illustrated book about Norway containing articles, issued on the occasion of King Haakon's 70th birthday. London, 1942.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Norske Folks Liv og Historie, 11 vols. 1829-1838.  
 Norway Year Book, The. Oslo, 1938.  
 Baedeker's Norwegen, Dänemark, Island, Spitzbergen. 14th ed. Leipzig, 1931.  
 Beckett (S. J.), Norway and its Treasures. London, 1914.—The Fjords and Folk of Norway. London, 1928.—A Wayfarer in Norway. London, 1935.  
 Boyesen (H. H.), Norway. (In 'Story of the Kingdom of Norway.' London, 1905.  
 Braekstad (H. L.), The Constitution of the Kingdom of Norway. London, 1905.  
 Christensen (S.), Norway is My Country. London, 1945.  
 Cook (T.), Guide to Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Finland. 17th edition. London, 1939.  
 Curtis (Monica) (editor), Norway and the War: September 1939—December 1940. New York, 1941.  
 Eriksen (Sigurd), Norge, Schären, Fjorde und Sonne. Hamburg, 1930.  
 Fischer (K.) (editor), Norway to-day. Oslo, 1937.  
 Gjerset (Knut), History of the Norwegian People. London and New York, 1932.  
 Grimley (O. B.), The New Norway. Oslo, 1929.  
 Hambro (C. J.), I saw it happen in Norway. London, 1940.  
 Hardy (G. Gathorne), Norway (The Modern World Series). London, 1925.  
 Harris (G. R.), Progressive Norway. Washington, 1909.  
 Hauge (H.), Odds Against Norway. London, 1941.  
 Hielscher (K.), Dänemark, Schweden, Norwegen. Landschaft, Baukunst, Volksleben. Leipzig, 1932.  
 Kellihau (W.), Norway. ('Cross Road Series.') London, 1944.

Kohl (H.), Norway, neutral and invaded. London, 1941.—With Shand (S.), The Voice of Norway. London and New York, 1944.  
 Larson (L. M.), The Earliest Norwegian Laws. London, 1935.  
 Lehmkuhl (H. K.), The Invasion of Norway. London, 1940.—Hitler Attacks Norway. London, 1943.  
 Lieberens (Paul), Im Lande der Renntiere. (Illustrated.) Berlin, 1933.  
 Lingstrom (Fredk.), This is Norway. London, 1933.  
 Lyle (A.), Die Industrialisierung Norwegens. Jena, 1939.  
 Meyen (Fritz), Norwegen. Berlin, 1934.  
 Mohr (A.), Allermanns Gast in Norwegen. Leipzig, 1931.  
 Reusch (Hans), Norges Geografi. I. Naturen og Folket. Oslo, 1927.  
 Rothery (Agnes), Norway: Changing and Changeless. London, 1939.  
 Sars (J. E. W.), Udsigt over den norske Historie. 4 vols. Christiania, 1905.—Norges Historie. Christiania, 1899.  
 Schafer (Chr.), Les Etats Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847; de 1848 à 1870; de 1870 à nos jours. Vols. X, XI and XII of Histoire Générale. Paris, 1893-99.  
 Seaton (G. W.), What to See and Do in Scandinavia. New York, 1939.  
 Slingsby (W. C.), Norway: The Northern Playground. Oxford, 1940.  
 Staffens (H. K.), Den norske Centraladministrations historie, 1814-1914. Kristiania, 1914.  
 Vidnes (J.), La Norvège. Oslo, 1934.  
 Worm-Müller (J. S.), Norway revolts against the Nazis. London, 1941.

### 3. SPITZBERGEN.

Conway (Sir Martin), No Man's Land: A History of Spitzbergen. Cambridge, 1906.  
 Frazer (R. A.) and Relf (E. R.), 'Central Spitzbergen and North-East Land' in the Geographical Journal for September, 1924.  
 Glen (A. R.), Young Men in the Arctic. London, 1935.  
 Gordon (Beton), Amid Snowy Wastes. London, 1922.  
 Holtebakk (Olaf), Notes on the Geology of North-western Spitzbergen. Oslo, 1926.  
 Isachsen (G.), Expedition Isachsen au Spitzberg (with maps). Christiania, 1916.  
 Nansen (Fridtjof), En ferde til Spitzbergen. Kristiania, 1920.—Spitzbergen. Leipzig, 1921.  
 Rudmose Brown (R. M.), Spitzbergen. An Account of Exploration, Hunting, the Mineral Riches and Future Potentialities of an Arctic Archipelago. London, 1920.  
 Stefansson (V.), Arctic Manual. New York, 1944.  
 Wieders (F. C.), The Dutch Discovery and Mapping of Spitzbergen. Amsterdam, 1919.  
 Wordie (J. M.), 'Present-day Conditions in Spitzbergen,' in Geographical Journal, July, 1921.

## PANAMA.

(REPÚBLICA DE PANAMA.)

**Government.**—Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on November 3, 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on November 13 recognized by the Government of the United States, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914, Colombia, in the Treaty of Bogota entered into with the United States, agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This Treaty was ratified by the United States and Colombia in 1921, and on May 8, 1924, diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

On March 2, 1936, a new Treaty between the United States and Panama, ratified by the United States Senate on July 25, 1939, annulled the old provision by which the United States 'guaranteed the independence of Panama' but permitted the United States, in the event of war, to defend the canal in any way necessary.

The new Constitution, which came into force on January 2, 1941, continues the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 32 members. The deputies mandate has been extended from 4 to 6 years (one for every 20,000 inhabitants; Provinces with fewer may elect 1 deputy). The Assembly meets biennially on January 2. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, has been extended from 4 to 6 years, and he is not eligible for the succeeding term.

Panama declared war against Japan on December 7, 1941 (ratified on

December 10), and against Germany and Italy on December 12 (ratified on January 12, 1942).

**Provisional President of the Republic.**—Señor Ricardo Adolfo de la Guardia (born March 14, 1899; assumed office October 9, 1941, by a successful coup d'état, deposing Dr. Arnulfo Arias).

In December, 1944, he suspended the Constitution and announced that a Constitutional Convention, to be elected in May, 1945, would draft a new Constitution.

There are three Vice-Presidents, chosen by the National Assembly, and a Cabinet of six Ministers.

**Area and Population.**—Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coast line, 477 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area is 28,576 square miles; population (excluding the Canal Zone) according to the September, 1940, census was 622,576, of whom 68,897 were white, 82,871 Negroes, 55,987 native Indians (who live in tribes), 3,882 Orientals and 406,814 mestizos or mixed, and 4,125 of other race groups. In 1940 the civil population was 566,589, excluding the Indian population. There are approximately 30,000 British subjects on the Isthmus, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies. The new Constitution prohibits the immigration of negroes whose original language was not Spanish, members of the yellow races and of the original races of India, Asia Minor and Northern Africa. The official language is Spanish. There are now 7 provinces with populations (1940, Indians excluded) as follows (the capitals in brackets):—Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 9,731; Chiriquí (David), 92,071; Coclé (Penonomé), 59,994; Colón (Colón), 57,297; Los Santos (Chitré), 91,286; Panama (Panama City), 176,021; Veraguas (Santiago), 80,189. The capital, Panama City, founded in 1519, on the Pacific coast, had (1940) 111,893 inhabitants, and Colón on the Atlantic coast (1940) 44,393. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Portobello and Mandinga.

**Religion.**—The 1940 census showed that 93 per cent. of the population was Catholic and 6 per cent. Protestant. In the Canal Zone Protestantism chiefly prevails.

**Education.**—Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age. The Government maintains 648 primary schools throughout the provinces (13 of which are for native Indians, which function under the Ministry of Government and Justice), and 65,247 (1,040 Indian) children, excluding children enrolled in the Canal Zone public schools, received free instruction in 1943-44 from 2,025 teachers. Only 45 primary schools are in cities; the remaining 603 are in rural districts. The 12 public secondary schools have (1943-44) 5,417 students. Panama has a college for higher instruction for boys (Instituto Nacional), with 1,081 students in 1944, a secondary school for girls with 397 students; a professional school for young women with 795 students, and a school of crafts and trades for 1,021 boys from 14 years of age, and a trades school for 164 girls. A new normal school opened at Santiago in 1938 accommodates 769 students of both sexes. The National University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on October 7, 1935, had a total enrolment (July 1, 1944) of 843 students in the schools of law, science, and other professional subjects.

**Justice.**—The laws were codified and promulgated in 1916 and 1917. These codes—civil, penal, commercial, judicial, administrative, fiscal and

mining—are being revised to meet modern conditions. The death penalty has never existed. The Supreme Court consists of 5 justices appointed by the executive, one every 2 years to serve for 10 years.

**Finance.**—All the revenue collected on importations into the Republic belongs to the Panamanian Government; the United States have the right to import into the Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees free of all taxes.

Expenditures and revenues are on a biennial basis, for two calendar years beginning January 1, 1933. For recent years budget estimates have been as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar U.S.):—

|             | 1935-36               | 1937-38               | 1939-40               | 1941-42               | 1943-44               |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Revenue     | Balboas<br>15,319,447 | Balboas<br>18,813,700 | Balboas<br>22,795,000 | Balboas<br>30,127,977 | Balboas<br>39,278,714 |
| Expenditure | Balboas<br>15,319,447 | Balboas<br>18,813,700 | Balboas<br>22,795,000 | Balboas<br>30,127,977 | Balboas<br>39,278,714 |

For the year ending December 31, 1943, actual revenue amounted to 27,567,900 balboas, whilst expenditure was 26,642,600 balboas.

The chief items of revenue were (in thousands of dollars) import duties and consular fees, totalling 7,842; internal taxes, 8,811; charity taxes (including National Lottery) 6,165; and other receipts, 3,072. Largest single source of revenue was the National Lottery (5,920,822 balboas), followed by income tax, 2,290,892 balboas. The expenditures included 4,140 for public safety; health and public works, 7,146; education, 3,640; Treasury, 1,251; debt service, 2,083 (of which 891 were for external and 1,191 for internal debt).

The revenue, under the treaty signed at Washington on March 2, 1936, includes an annual subsidy of 430,000 balboas or dollars (equivalent to 250,000 old gold dollars as originally provided in the treaty of 1903) from the United States so long as the latter maintains and operates the Canal; payments, in arrears since 1933, were resumed with the ratification of the new treaty on July 25, 1939.

The public debt on December 31, 1943, amounted to 20,448,390 balboas or dollars, consisting of an internal debt of 2,279,899 dollars and a consolidated foreign debt of 18,168,490 dollars, represented by four different bond issues and a loan from the Export and Import Bank of Washington for the construction of the Chorrera-Rio Hato highway. (A treaty ratified by the U.S. Senate on April 26, 1943, agreed to the refunding of this loan). With the ratification in 1939 of the 1936 treaty with the United States, Panama received the former arrears of 2,150,000 dollars, permitting Panama to resume payments on its own foreign debt. An agreement was reached in 1941 reducing the external debt by 3,046,891 dollars and the cost of servicing from 806,790 to 576,869 dollars. American direct investments in miscellaneous enterprises outside the Canal Zone amounted in 1940 to 36,815,000 dollars; American holdings of Panamanian dollar bonds on December 31, 1941, were 12,300,000 dollars, of which 61.8 per cent. were in default.

The Republic has no army or navy to support, but in view of the war emergency during 1942 the nucleus of a cadet force and a militia was formed with the assistance of United States officers. The National Police Force numbers 150 officers and 2,000 men. In 1941 the Republic granted

air and anti-aircraft bases to the United States for the defence of the Canal Zone.

**Production.**—Of the whole area about five-eighths are unoccupied, and of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. The most important product is bananas, the exports of which, almost wholly to the United States, are declining, amounting, in 1943, to 945,251 stems valued at 754,793 dollars (1941, to 5,399,433 stems). Other products, with exports in 1943, are cocoa (2,789,103 kilos), abaca fibres (1,331,187 kilos) and abaca seeds (16,413,427 kilos). Export of coconuts was banned in 1942. Rubber in the form of caucho blanco, negro, cauchillo, goma de balata o leche de nispero was prominent up to 1925. Since then exports have been very small; 36,256 kilos were sent to United States in 1943. The 1941 rice crop was estimated at 950,538 quintals; the 1942 crop at 1,356,892 quintals. Beer production (national monopoly), in 1942, amounted to 23,730,212 litres. Other liquor production, 1942, including whisky, rum, 'seco,' anise, gin, etc., was 3,850,024 litres. Coffee (about 500,000 bushes) is grown in the province of Chiriqui, near the Costa Rican frontier; the home market consumes almost the entire output. Other products of the soil of Panama are mahogany and other woods, notably copaiba, sarsaparilla and ipecacuanha. The country has great timber resources. Sugar growing (about 80,000 bags of 100 lb. each produced annually) is assuming importance. Cattle rearing (333,960 head in 1942) is carried on successfully, and hides (8,546 in 1942) are among minor articles of export. Concessions are held for the planting of rubber, abaca and bananas.

Pearl fishing is carried on at the Pearl Islands in the Gulf of Panama.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), for six calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar, U.S.) :—

| Year | Imports    | Exports   | Year | Imports    | Exports   |
|------|------------|-----------|------|------------|-----------|
|      | Balboas    | Balboas   |      | Balboas    | Balboas   |
| 1938 | 17,651,454 | 3,743,968 | 1941 | 32,917,892 | 4,283,145 |
| 1939 | 20,463,765 | 3,487,378 | 1942 | 37,928,071 | 2,229,079 |
| 1940 | 23,936,657 | 4,054,866 | 1943 | 40,267,592 | 1,971,085 |

The heavy adverse balance is met by invisible exports such as the expenditures of Canal Zone employees, United States army and navy personnel and tourists. Its excellent bazaars, which undersell those of neighbouring countries, draw an extensive cash trade. A law of October, 1941, placed virtually all retail trade in the hands of Panamanians.

Of the total imports (1942) 28,719,323 balboas or 75·7 per cent. came from the United States, which also took 98 per cent. of the exports, valued at 2,204,268 balboas.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

|                                | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                | £       | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Imports from Panama to U.K.    | 20,208  | 21,620  | 29,605  | 33,529  | 17,990  |
| Exports to Panama from U.K.    | 442,279 | 297,310 | 368,812 | 428,496 | 459,059 |
| Re-exports to Panama from U.K. | 8,764   | 10,449  | 16,751  | 12,337  | 12,454  |

United Kingdom exports (Board of Trade returns) to Panama (including the Canal Zone) since 1938 have been: 1939, 315,000l.; 1940, 403,000l.; 1941, 358,000l.; 1942, 228,000l.; 1943, 209,000l.; 1944, 126,000l. Totals for the 3 years, 1939–41, include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

**Shipping, Communications.**—All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama now runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristobal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro is used for both the provincial and international trade. The port of Puerto Armuelles, opened in 1928, provides an outlet for bananas from plantations on the Pacific Coast. Shipping under Panamanian registry has increased during the war. It totalled on December 31, 1942, 326 ocean-going vessels of 1,342,072 gross tons.

The Panama Railroad, which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colón on the Atlantic, is the principal railway in the country. It is 47·61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colón, passes through Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colón), the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought by the Panama Railroad. In the Province of Chiriqui there is a narrow gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pedregal with Boquete, and passing through David, the provincial capital. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the Port of Puerto Armuelles. In Bocas del Toro, between Almirante and Guabito (property of the United Fruit Company), railway service is provided up to El Valle de Talamanea on the Costa Rican border.

There is at present a road from Panama City westward as far as the City of David. Work on its prolongation to the Costa Rican frontier is being expedited with the help of United States engineers as a war measure in order to form the Panamanian link in the highway from the United States to the Panama Canal.

Commercial aviation has developed rapidly in Panama. Daily air service, in both directions, connects Panama and David. Daily air mail and passenger services operate between Panama and New York City via Brownsville, Texas, or Miami, Florida, and connect with other countries of South and Central America. Passengers totalled 21,020 for year ending June 30, 1941; mails, 361,868 pounds.

There are telegraph cables from Panama to North American and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the United States and Europe. There are 200 Government telephone stations (about 7,000 instruments in use), 45 telegraph offices and radio stations, some of which are operated by the Navy Department of the United States. There are now 10 radio broadcasting stations functioning in Panama.

**Money and Credit.**—The present monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the United States silver dollar and is equivalent in value to that coin. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12·5 grammes ·900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, U.S.); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; nickel coins of 5 and 2½ cents; and copper coins of 1 cent. United States paper currency is widely used. Altogether 1,130,640 balboas of the new Panamanian silver currency had (1942) been placed in circulation.

Part of the 10,000,000 dollars (canal money) paid by the United States has been applied to public improvements in the several provinces, and 6,000,000 dollars have been invested in the United States, particularly in New York real estate.

English weights and measures are in general use as well as those of the metric system.

### The Panama Canal and the Canal Zone.

On November 18, 1903, a treaty between the United States and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the inter-oceanic Canal. In this treaty, Panama granted in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a zone (Canal Zone) five miles wide on each side of the Canal route, and within this zone the exclusive right to exercise sovereign power and authority. For the needs of the Panama Canal other territory was granted, including certain islands in Panama Bay. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but certain jurisdiction was granted to the United States in both the cities and in their harbours in all that relates to sanitation and public health. In return for these grants the United States paid 10,000,000 dollars and 250,000 dollars yearly (beginning 9 years after the date of the treaty). The treaty was ratified on February 26, 1904, and in July, 1904, the agreement for the provisional delimitation of the boundaries of the United States territory on the Isthmus was signed. Later, in September, 1914, a boundary convention was signed. A new treaty, ratified by Panama in December, 1938, and by the United States on July 25, 1939, makes various concessions to Panama, increasing the annual payment to Panama to 430,000 balboas, and containing various provisions designed to remove sources of friction. In September, 1939, the President of the United States placed the Canal and the Zone under the control of the United States Army, and in January, 1942, he established American naval control over the Gulf of Panama and the maritime approaches to Cristobal.

*Governor of Panama Canal Zone.*—Lt.-General George H. Brett, as commander of the American troops in the Zone, is in complete control of the Canal and the Zone. Governor J. C. Meahaffey is in direct charge of the operations and civil government of the Panama Canal, subject to the supervision of Lt.-General George H. Brett.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, but not including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 552.8 square miles. The area of Gatun Lake, when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level, is 163.4 square miles. The water area of the zone is 190.94 square miles.

The canal has a summit elevation of 85 feet above the sea. It is 50.72 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and from shore to shore is approximately 40½ miles. The channel ranges in width from 800 to 1,000 feet. The average bottom width of the channel is 649 feet, and the minimum 300 feet, with a minimum depth of 41 feet. The average time of passage through the canal is from 7 to 8 hours; the record passage is 4 hours 10 minutes. The maximum traffic capacity of the canal is estimated at 48 ships of usual size in a day or about 17,000 in a year.

The Gatun dam along the crest is 8,400 feet long, including the spillway, or over 1½ miles, and ½ mile wide at its greatest width. The crest of the dam is at an elevation of 105 feet above sea level, or 20 feet above the normal level of Gatun Lake, and 100 feet wide. The width of the dam at the normal water level of the lake, i.e., 85 feet above sea level, is about 388 feet. A concrete dam, 97½ feet long and 228 feet high, across the Chagres River at Alhajuela, was completed in 1935, creating Madden Lake, which at its

maximum level covers 22 square miles at 260 feet above sea level; this provides a reserve of 22 milliard cubic feet of water for maintaining the level of Gatun Lake during dry seasons. The length of the cut through the Continental divide (Culebra, now Gaillard Cut) is 8 statute miles. On July 1, 1940, construction was begun on a new set of locks located approximately parallel to the existing locks at Gatun, Pedro Miguel and Miraflores.

The civilian (only) population of the Canal Zone, according to the census of June 30, 1941, was 42,346, of whom 15,434 were Americans. The total force employed by the Canal and the Panama Railroad in June, 1941, numbered 7,260 on the 'gold roll' (chiefly Americans) and 25,994 on the 'silver roll' (chiefly natives of the tropics). No land in the zone is privately owned and the zone is, in effect, a Government-owned reservation dedicated to the operation, maintenance and protection of the canal and its appurtenances.

The gross capital investment for the construction, operation and maintenance of the canal to June 30, 1944, totalled 701,532,682 dollars, and the net investment, after depreciation, was 655,795,477 dollars, including 128,991,063 dollars interest on funds borrowed to construct the canal up to the opening on July 12, 1920. The net revenues, in excess of all operating expenses, but excluding any interest charges on the investments, have totalled 274,697,568 dollars since that date. This is a return of about 2½ per cent. on the net investment. There was a net deficit from tolls and other sources during the year ending June 30, 1944, of 5,367,631 dollars.

The canal was informally opened to commerce by the passage of the 9,000-ton steamer *Ancon* on August 15, 1914. The journey was made without mishap in ten hours. It was formally opened to commerce by proclamation of the President of the United States on July 12, 1920. The canal has been in use since 1914, except for various short periods in 1915 and from September 18, 1915, to April 15, 1916, when the channel was entirely blocked by slides in the banks of Gaillard Cut. There has been no appreciable interruption since January 11, 1917.

Particulars of the traffic through the Canal for 5 fiscal years (ending June 30, 1940, when publication ceased) are given as follows:—

| Fiscal year ending June 30 | Northbound<br>(Pacific to Atlantic) |             | Southbound<br>(Atlantic to Pacific) |             | Total   |             | Tolls levied<br>(in dollars) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------|-------------|------------------------------|
|                            | Vessels <sup>1</sup>                | Cargo, tons | Vessels                             | Cargo, tons | Vessels | Cargo, tons |                              |
| 1936                       | 2,612                               | 18,256,044  | 2,770                               | 8,349,899   | 5,382   | 26,605,943  | 23,479,114                   |
| 1937                       | 2,522                               | 18,212,748  | 2,865                               | 9,895,632   | 5,387   | 28,108,380  | 23,102,137                   |
| 1938                       | 2,578                               | 17,697,364  | 2,946                               | 9,688,590   | 5,524   | 27,385,954  | 23,160,889                   |
| 1939                       | 2,757                               | 18,855,360  | 3,146                               | 9,011,267   | 5,903   | 27,866,627  | 23,961,021                   |
| 1940                       | 2,607                               | 17,479,416  | 2,768                               | 9,819,600   | 5,375   | 27,299,016  | 21,144,675                   |

<sup>1</sup> I.e. Ocean-going commercial vessels, over 300 net tons Panama Canal measurements, excluding Canal vessels and launches, and U.S., Panamanian and Colombian Government vessels.

Total traffic for the year 1941 comprised 4,727 transits carrying cargo amounting to 24,950,791 long tons and paying tolls of 18,157,740 dollars.

Of the total number of commercial transits of the Canal during the year ended June 30, 1940, 1,997 were American, 1,073 British, 557 Norwegian, 345 Dutch, 272 Japanese, 243 Panamanian, 175 Greek, 174 Danish, 110 Swedish, 93 French, and the remaining 386 of 19 other nationalities. Total commercial transits, 5,370.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

## 1. OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—(Vacant, March, 1945.)

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General* (in London).—Dr. Demetrio A. Porras.

*Commercial Attaché.*—Eusebio A. Morales.

There are consular representatives in Birmingham, Cardiff, Grimsby, Liverpool and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Stanley Gordon Irving, C.M.G. (appointed September 11, 1943; is also Minister to Costa Rica).

*Naval Attaché.*—Rear-Admiral Herbert Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Assistant Naval Attaché.*—Commander Leopold Edward Rebbeck, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Colonel Kenneth MacKessack.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander H. G. D. Devay.

*Consul for the Republic and Canal Zone* (with rank of *First Secretary*).—W. K. Smith.

There is a Vice-Consul at Colón, Panama and Bocas del Toro.

## Books of Reference.

## 1. Panama.

The official gazette is *Gaceta Oficial*.

Estadística Panameña. Monthlv. Panama City.

Censo demográfico de la República de Panama, 1930. Panama City, 1931.

Censo de Población, 1940. Panama City, 1941.

The Legal Code (in Spanish). 6 vols. Panama City, 1917.

Aguilera (Rodolfo), Documentos históricos relativos a la fundación de la República de Panamá. Panama City, 1904.

Edwards (A.), Panama, the Canal, the Country and the People. Revised edition. London, 1914.

Lindsay (Forbes), Panama and the Canal To-day. London, 1912.

Mallet (Lady), Sketches of Spanish Colonial Life in Panama. New York, 1915.

Morán (R. O.), White Indians of Darien. New York, 1935.

McCain (Wm. D.), The United States and the Republic of Panama. Cambridge, 1937.

Bosa (Juan A.), Compendio de historia de Panama. Panama, 1911.

Streitberg (T.), La République de Panama. Brussels, 1913.

## 2. The Panama Canal

Official Handbook of the Panama Canal, 1913. Washington, 1913.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal Zone.

Treaties and Acts of Congress Relating to the Panama Canal. Mount Hope (C.Z.), 1922.

The Panama Canal Record. Official Publication of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Monthly.

Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Washington, D.C.

Panama Canal Ports. War Department. Washington, D.C., 1938.

Administrative Establishment of the Panama Canal. Department of Governmental Research. Washington, D.C., 1938.

Annual Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Panama Canal for the Financial Year ended June 30. Annual. Washington.

Arias (H.), The Panama Canal: A Study in International Law and Diplomacy. London, 1911.

Backhus (R. E.), Knapp (H. S.) and Jonson (E. R.), The Panama Canal. London, 1915.

Bellet (D.), La Nouvelle Voie Maritime: le Canal de Panama. Paris, 1914.

Bishop (J. B.), The Panama Gateway. New York, 1913.

Bureau-Varilla (P.), Panama: Its Creation, Destruction and Resurrection. London, 1913.—The Great Adventure of Panama. New York, 1920.

Cornish (V.), The Panama Canal and its Makers. London, 1909.

Fraser (John Foster), Panama and What it Means. London, 1913.

Frechoff (Joseph C.), América y el título del Canal, un examen, análisis e interpretación de datos y hechos referentes al arbitraje del Departamento de Panamá en la

República de Colombia por la Administración Roosevelt de 1903, con el fin de asegurar el título de la zona del Canal. Bogotá, 1916.

Goethals (G. W.), Government of the Canal Zone. Oxford, 1915.—The Panama Canal. New York, 1916.

Harkin (F. J.), The Panama Canal. London, 1914.

Hutchinson (Lincoln), The Panama Canal and International Trade Competition. London, 1915.

Lothrop (S. K.) and others, Cocle: an archaeological study of central Panama. Part I. Historical background: excavations at the Sitio Conte: artifacts and ornaments. Cambridge (Mass.), 1937.

Miller (H. G.), The Isthmian Highway. A review of the problems of the Caribbean. New York, 1929.

Miner (D. C.), The Fight for the Panama Route: The Story of the Spooner Act and the Hay-Herrán Treaty. New York, 1940.

Oppenheim (L.), The Panama Conflict between Great Britain and the United States of America. Cambridge and London, 1913.

Padelford (N. J.), The Panama Canal in Peace and War. New York, 1942.

Pennell (Joseph), Pictures of the Panama Canal. London, 1912.

Peppercorn (W. L.), Who Built the Panama Canal? London, 1915.

Richards (Sir H. L.), The Panama Canal Controversy. Oxford and London, 1918.

Schuyler (A.), Suez, Panama, et les Routes Maritimes Mondiales. Paris, 1940.

Smith (D. H.), The Panama Canal. Baltimore, 1927.

Stevens (J. F.), An Engineer's Recollections. New York, 1936.

## PARAGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spanish rule in 1811, and after a short government by two consuls, the supreme power was seized, in 1815, by Dr. José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia, who exercised autocratic sway as dictator till his death, September 20, 1840. Subsequently, in 1844, a new Constitution was adopted providing for the election of a President. President López, in 1864, began a dispute with the Government of Brazil, which resulted in the entry of a Brazilian army, aided by forces of the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay, into the Republic, June, 1865. After a struggle of five years, in which Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men, López was killed at Cerro Corá, March 1, 1870, in the last battle of the war. Argentina in August, 1942, and Brazil in May, 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay which Paraguay had never paid.

Under the old Constitution of 1870 the President was elected for four years, but see below. The following is a list of Presidents since 1898, with the date on which each took office:—

Don Emilio Aceval—Nov. 25, 1898.\*

Don Hector Carvallo—Jan. 9, 1902.\*

Don Juan E. Acuña—Nov. 25, 1902.

Don Juan G. Zona—Oct. 18, 1904.\*

Dr. Don Cecilio Báez—Dec. 8, 1905.\*

Dr. Don Bernardino Ferreira—Nov. 25, 1906.

Don Emiliano González Navero—July 5, 1908.\*

Don Manuel Gondra—Nov. 25, 1910.

Col. Don Albino Jara—Jan. 11, 1911.\*

Don Liberato Marcial Rojas—July 6, 1911.\*

Dr. Don Pedro Peña—Feb. 29, 1912.\*

Don Emiliano González Navero—Mar. 22, 1912.\*

Don Eduardo Schaerer—Aug. 15, 1912.

Dr. Don Manuel Franco—Aug. 15, 1916.\*

\* Died Jan. 9, 1902.

\* Succeeded as Vice-President.

\* Deposed Feb. 17, 1936.

Dr. Don José Montero—June 7, 1916.\*

Don Manuel Gondra—Aug. 15, 1920.

Dr. Don Félix Paiva—Oct. 31, 1921.\*

Dr. Don Eusebio Ayala—Nov. 3, 1921.\*

Dr. Don Eligio Ayala—April 1, 1923.\*

Dr. Don Luis Riart—April 12, 1924.\*

Dr. Don Eligio Ayala—Aug. 15, 1924.

Dr. Don José Guggiari—Aug. 15, 1928.

Don Emiliano González Navero—Oct. 26, 1931.\*

Dr. Don José Guggiari—Jan. 28, 1932.

Dr. Don Eusebio Ayala—Aug. 15, 1932.\*

Col. Rafael Franco—Feb. 18, 1936.\*

Dr. D. Félix Paiva—Aug. 15, 1937.

General José Félix Estigarribia—Aug. 15, 1939.\*

\* Provisional, i.e., following a coup d'état.

\* Died June 5, 1919.

\* Killed in aeroplane accident.

On December 31, 1941, the external debt of Paraguay was 15,272,422 gold pesos; the internal debt was 24,001,134 gold pesos. The total net cost of the war with Bolivia is estimated at 10,000,000 dollars, U.S. In 1936 proceeds of the export tax on *yerba maté* and hides were earmarked for service of the external debt. Paraguay agreed, beginning January 1, 1945, to resume service on the external sterling debt, in default since 1934; coupons in arrears were to be paid off at the rate of 7s. 9d. per £ nominal. Balance outstanding was 652,150£. British investments, end of 1944, were 2,842,150£., of which 47.1 per cent. was in default. American direct investments, 1940, were 5,037,000 dollars, compared with 12,615,000 dollars in 1939.

In 1942 Argentina cancelled the reparations imposed upon Paraguay following the war of 1865 to 1870 and amounting originally to some 300,000,000£.

### Defence.

The military establishment is about 100 officers and 2,800 men. The permanent organisations comprise 4 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery. In the event of war, service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 with national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists at present of a flotilla of 2 armoured river gunboats of 745 tons (built in Italy) and 2 small converted merchant vessels, river craft armed with modern guns. The larger of the latter is about 370 tons gross register.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes. It is estimated that there are about 4,000,000 head of cattle in the country. There are four packing plants, encouraged by the Government; hides, jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. Annual output of hides is about 250,000 wet and 100,000 dry hides, plus about 120,000 hides from the packing plants. *Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests (covering from 25,000 to 30,000 square miles), with output (1940) of 21,024 metric tons, is one of the chief articles of export; exports, 1941, 8,863 metric tons. Heavy dark tobacco amounted to 7,953 metric tons. Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, of which a small tonnage is exported. The chief product is quebracho extract, output of which (1942) amounted to 49,079 metric tons; in 1941, 46,232 metric tons, of which 37,270 tons were exported. Fruit-growing, especially oranges, is general. Grape-fruit is now being grown for export to London where it arrives when supplies from other sources are lacking. Yaguaron is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; it is now exported chiefly to the United States; exports, 1941, 199,487 kilos. About 25,000 acres are devoted to sugar cultivation, largely for the manufacture of spirit (sugar production, 1940, 12,494 metric tons), but far larger quantities are imported. Cane sugar production in 1941 was 491,890 metric tons. There are 10 sugar factories in Paraguay, the most important of which is at Tebicuari. 11,224 metric tons of rice were grown in 1940. Banana production (1941) was 5,426,796 stems. Harvest of peanuts, 1942, was 12,649 tons, producing 571 tons of peanut oil. Production (1941)

of mandioc amounted to 89,719 metric tons; sweet potatoes, 41,000 metric tons, mostly grown for local consumption. Agriculture is primitive, but the training of small-holders for settlement in rural colonies was expanded in 1942. About 134,000 acres are planted to maize; output in 1941, 45,021 metric tons. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities; it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce; production (1941) 42,422 metric tons. It is commonly sold, however, as Argentine cotton, chiefly to the United Kingdom; about 8,000 metric tons of cotton seed oil is produced annually. Lace-making, of the 'spider-web' variety, is a thriving industry.

Iron, manganese, copper, and other minerals are encountered in abundance. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60,000,000 tons. Copper has also been found at San Miguel, Concepción and Quiquió.

### Commerce.

The following is the value, in gold pesos, of the imports and exports (at par 1 gold peso = 1.63 dollars (U.S.), but of recent years it has been equal to about 59 cents (U.S.)) :—

|         | 1939                  | 1940                  | 1941                  | 1942                  | 1943                  |
|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Imports | Gold pesos 12,740,449 | Gold pesos 14,894,543 | Gold pesos 12,187,843 | Gold pesos 17,164,000 | Gold pesos 21,058,864 |
| Exports | 16,001,345            | 11,385,104            | 15,153,149            | 16,540,000            | 20,245,408            |

Chief exports in 1941 included quebracho extract, valued at 2,906,895 pesos; canned meats, 3,389,616 pesos; salted hides, 1,698,070 pesos; yerba maté, 708,324 pesos; and cotton, 1,582,705 pesos. The most important imports were food, drink and tobacco, cotton goods and vehicles.

Of the total imports in 1943, goods to the value of 10,058,079 gold pesos came from Argentina; 4,516,972 from Brazil; 3,682,702 from the United States, and 1,277,279 from the United Kingdom. Exports to Argentina, 1943, 13,724,748 gold pesos; to United States, 1,501,332; to Great Britain, 3,014,950, and to Uruguay, 1,580,385.

The trade between Paraguay and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years was as follows :—

|                                  | 1934     | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938     |
|----------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| Imports from Paraguay to U.K.    | £ 50,348 | £ 110,729 | £ 265,616 | £ 164,917 | £ 22,648 |
| Exports to Paraguay from U.K.    | 123,971  | 77,237    | 62,793    | 95,154    | 72,308   |
| Re-exports to Paraguay from U.K. | 1,036    | 2,089     | 5,201     | 1,304     | 714      |

United Kingdom exports (Board of Trade returns) to Paraguay since 1938 have been: 1939, 73,000£.; 1940, 86,000£.; 1941, 73,000£.; 1942, 83,000£.; 1943, 100,000£.; 1944, 52,000£. Totals for the 3 years, 1939-41, include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Communications.

Paraguay is enclosed in the centre of the South American Continent, from 800 to 1,600 miles up La Plata River and its tributaries. The Paraguay River divides the country into two distinct parts and is navigable for 12-foot draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for

*Perker (W.), Paraguayans of To-day.* Buenos Aires, 1930.  
*Schurz (W. L.), Paraguay.* A Commercial Handbook. Washington, 1921.  
*Schuster (A. N.), Paraguay.* An elaborate survey (in German) of the land and the people, their history and problems. Stuttgart, 1929.  
*Vellard (J.), Une Civilisation du Miel: Les Indiens Guayakis du Paraguay.* Paris, 1939.

## PERSIA.

(IRÂN.)

### Reigning King (Shah).

On October 31, 1925, the Majlis, 'in the name of the national welfare,' proclaimed the deposition of the Shah, Sultan Ahmad and the overthrow of the Kajar dynasty. On December 13 the Constituent Assembly elected Riza Khan Pahlavi Shah of Persia, and made the Crown of Darius hereditary in his family. On December 15 the new Shah took the oath to defend the Constitution, and on December 16 he was publicly proclaimed. On September 16, 1941, Riza Shah abdicated and left the country. He died in Johannesburg on July 26, 1944. He was succeeded by his son, **Muhammed Riza Pahlavi** (born October 29, 1919), who was sworn before the Majlis on September 18, 1941. On March 15, 1939, the Shah married Princess Fawzieh, eldest sister of the King of Egypt. They have a daughter, born in 1940.

### Constitution and Government.

The form of government in Persia up to the year 1906 was, in its most important features, similar to that of Turkey. The Shah, within the limitations imposed by the Moslem religion, was an absolute ruler, but had to reckon with the power of the leading doctors of law (*Mujtahid*), who resided at Najaf and Kerbela in Mesopotamia. Unlike the Sultan of Turkey he had no religious standing. In 1905, the Persian people demanded representative institutions, and in January, 1906, the Shah gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majlis,' which sat from October, 1906, to June, 1908, and drew up a Constitution which received the Shah's approval on December 30, 1906.

The government of the country is in the hands of the Cabinet, which is responsible to the Majlis. The present Cabinet was appointed on August 30, 1944, as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Muhammad Saad Maraghehi.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.*—Dr. Muhammad Nakha'i.

*Minister of Finance.*—Ali Ashgar Zarinkafsh.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Muhammad Sururi.

*Minister of War.*—Major-General Muhammad Husain Firuz.

*Minister of Education.*—Baqir Kazimi.

*Minister of Communications.*—Mahmud Nariman.

*Minister of Justice.*—Allahyar Salih.

*Minister of Health.*—Manuchihr Iqbal.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Yusuf Mushar.

*Minister Without Portfolio.*—Khalil Fakimi.

The country is divided into 10 'ustâns,' each under an 'ustândâr. Each 'ustân' is subdivided into a number of 'shahristâns,' varying in size

and governed each by a 'farmândâr.' The 'shahristân' is in turn subdivided into 'bakhshes,' each under a 'bakshdâr'; and the 'bakhsh' into 'dehiâtâns,' each under a 'dehdâr.' This final subdivision consists of a village or group of villages. The number of 'shahristâns' is at present fixed at 49. All the above mentioned officials are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the central government.

On January 29, 1942, a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehran between Great Britain, the U.S.S.R. and Persia. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Persia.

On September 9, 1943, Persia declared war on Germany and on September 14 she joined the United Nations. On March 1, 1945, she declared war on Japan.

At the Tehran conference, November 27 to December 2, 1943, Mr. Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshall Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran,' dated December 1, 1943, pledging economic assistance to Persia both in the war period and in the period after the war.

Relations with Russia were regulated by the Treaty of Peace of February 26, 1921, and relations with Persia's other neighbours by the Non-aggression Pact of Saadabad of July 8, 1937, between Turkey, Iraq, Persia and Afghanistan.

### Area and Population.

Persia, which has an area of about 628,000 square miles, lies between 25° and 40° north latitude and between 44° and 63° 30' east longitude. A vast portion of this area is an absolute desert, and the population is everywhere so scanty as to approximate, on the average, 19 inhabitants to the square mile.

The total population of Persia has been estimated at between 15 and 18 millions, but, since the 35 largest towns contain only about 2½ millions, it is probable that the country's total population is less than 10 millions. It is estimated that the country contains some 3 million nomads.

The principal cities of Persia are:—Tehran and district, with a population, according to official figures of March 1, 1940, of 540,087; Tabriz, 214,000; Isfahan, 205,000; Meshed, 176,000; Shiraz, 129,000; Resht, 122,000; Hamadan, 104,000; Kermanshah, 89,000; Ardebil, 63,000; Yezd, 60,000; Kazvin, 60,000; Sultanabad, 55,000; Kerman, 50,000; Kashan, 45,000; Abadan, 40,000; Pahlavi, 37,000; Ahwaz, 30,000; Khorramshahr (Muham-merah), 30,000; Babal (Barfurush), 30,000; Kuni, 30,000.

### Religion.

The official religion of Persia is the *Ihnd-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes twelve Imâms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mahomet. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunni sect; 10,000 are Parsis (Gabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, and 30,000 Nestorians; there are also some other Christians, and 'Bahais,' whose number cannot, however, be estimated.

The Moslems of the sect called Shi'a differ to some extent in religious doctrine (especially in their rejection of the *Sunna* or traditional body of rules, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran), from the Moslems of the former Ottoman Empire, who are called Sunni. The power of the Persian priesthood has disappeared in recent years, as the result of the increased power

smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazu River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers in Paraguay, the largest of which are the Tebicuary, south of Asunción, the Mahduvire, Jejuaguazu, and the Aquidabana rivers, north of Asunción.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In 1937, 4,503 steam vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 251,331 tons, entered at the port of Asunción, and 5,450 with a tonnage of 258,436 cleared. The principal companies engaged in the river service on the Paraguay and the Alto Paraná are the Argentine Navigation Company, Ltd., the controlling interest in which is British, and the Lloyd Brasileiro. All imports and exports for ocean shipment have to be transhipped at Montevideo or Buenos Aires.

There is a British-owned railway (the Paraguay Central Railway) from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Rio Alto Paraná. This railway has a total main-track length (1941) of 274 miles. There is now a through train service without break of bulk from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguayan company, runs from Concepción as far as Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. Total length of railways, 713 miles. The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks, and transport is difficult. Highways, 1940, had a mileage of 3,759 miles. There are 29 miles of tramway lines. There are 3 air ports. Brazilian military planes carry mails between Asunción and Santos and Rio de Janeiro. The Paraguayan Air Force Command was authorized in 1944 to establish a government-owned aviation company with, initially, 5 aeroplanes.

The national telegraph (129 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; total, 2,070 miles. Telephone lines, 1941, 5,322 miles; instruments, 3,800. Long-distance telephone communication with Posadas was established in 1932. Eight wireless telegraph stations have been erected. Wireless sets in use, 1941, numbered about 12,500. Paraguay joined the postal union in 1881; the number of post offices (1941) is 155.

### Money and Credit.

The unit of value in the guaraní, established on October 5, 1943, equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. The gold peso, which is no longer used, is nominally valued at 1.75 guaraníes. The latter is divided into 100 centimos, and is symbolized by the letter G with a line through it, similar to the dollar sign. At the then buying rate of 300 paper pesos per U.S. dollar, it was worth 33½ cents, U.S. The official rate established on November 8, 1943, was 3.072 guaraníes = 1 dollar (making 1 guaraní 32.55 cents) and 12.32 guaraníes = 1. Under the new law the Bank of the Republic is placed in charge of all paper and metallic currency.

The old unit of value was the gold peso, which had been based since 1923 on the Argentine gold peso. Actually there was no gold or silver current, and the paper peso (worth in 1942 three-tenths of 1 cent, U.S., or 5 pesos = 1 penny, U.K.) was the only circulating medium with the exception of nickel coins of ten and five pesos, aluminium coins of two pesos, one peso and fifty cents pieces.

For previous currency history, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1943, p. 1162.

The National Bank of Paraguay (now called Banco del Paraguay) opened in March, 1943, with a gold stock of 20,000,000 pesos and foreign exchange

amounting to 2,115,000,000 against a note circulation of 2,287,000,000 pesos. On July 31, 1944, gold was 331,000,000 pesos (equal to 3,310,000 guaraníes), foreign exchange 2,490,000,000 pesos (24,900,000 guaraníes); while note circulation was 2,812,000,000 pesos (28,126,000 guaraníes). The bank has a savings section and a commercial section.

The other banks in Paraguay are a branch of the Bank of London and South America, Ltd.; the Banco Germanico de la America del Sud, the Banco del Hogar Argentino, and the Banco Agrícola. The last mentioned is practically a department of the Government, charged with agricultural development.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system was officially adopted on January 1, 1901.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Secretary of Legation.—Luis Franco.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY.

Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.—N. O. W. Steward, M.B.E. (January 13, 1944).

Military Attaché.—Lt.-Col. K. R. Stirling-Wyllie.

Air Attaché.—Air Commodore A. A. Walser, M.C., D.F.C.

### Books of Reference.

The official gazette is *Gaceta Oficial*.

Anuario Daumas. Asunción.

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual.

Annual Message of President of the Republic upon opening of Congress on April 1, Asunción.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.

Bolland (E.), Exploraciones practicadas en el Alto Paraguay y en la Laguna Gaiba. Buenos Aires, 1901.

Bordon (F. A.), Paraguay. Guia Geografica de Turismo. Asunción, 1932.

Decoud (H.), Geografía de la República del Paraguay. Leipzig, 1911.

De Bondt (P.), Paraguay. New York and London, 1935.

Demersey (L. A.), Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay et des établissements des Jésuites. 2 vols. Paris, 1865.

Elliott (A. E.), Paraguay: its Cultural Heritage, Social Conditions and Educational Problems. New York, 1931.

Escalada (J. M. Sosa), El Paraguay occidental. Buenos Aires, 1934.

Fischer-Treuenfeld (R. von), Paraguay in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1906.

Grubb (W. B.), Among the Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco (Missionary work). London, 1904.—An Unknown People of an Unknown Land. London, 1911.

Jourdan (E. C.), Guerra do Paraguay. Rio de Janeiro, 1890.

Koebel (W. H.), Paraguay. London, 1917.

La Dardye (E. de B.), Paraguay: The Land and the People, Natural Wealth and Commercial Capabilities. English Edition. Edited by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. London, 1892.

Mangels (H.), Wirtschaftliche, naturgeschichtliche, und klimatologische Abhandlungen aus Paraguay. München, 1904.

Olascoaga (R. de), Paraguay. (Translation from Reclus' 'Geographie Universelle,' with prolegomena and notes.) Asunción, 1896.

Page (Commander Thomas G.), La Plata, the Argentine Confederation, and Paraguay. Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent Countries during the years 1853, 1854, 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government. New York, 1867.



was reported to have included 2,586,948,940 cigarettes of all kinds, 436,552 cigars, 2,078,553 pounds of water-pipe tobacco, 6,809,616 pounds of powdered pipe tobacco, 11,917 pounds of cut cigarette tobacco, 138,063 pounds of semiground tobacco (Nimcoub) for making cigarettes, 6,864 pounds of nicotine and 594 pounds of snuff.

Persia has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped, including coal, iron, copper, lead, manganese, marble, borax, nickel, cobalt, iron oxide, sulphur, sodium sulphate and other sodium salts, and rock salt. In 1939 a concession was granted to a Dutch company, the Algemeen Exploratie Maatschappij, to explore the mineral resources in two areas in the region of Bandar Abbas. Turquoise mines are worked at Nishapour.

The production of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, which holds a concession for a large area in S. Persia, was: 1935, 7,487,697 tons; 1936, 8,198,800 tons; 1937, 10,200,000 tons (estimate); 1938, 10,195,371 tons.

### Commerce.

The Government monopoly of foreign trade established in 1931 was abolished in 1941-42. The following goods, however, are now Government monopolies, and may be imported only by, or under special permit from, the Government:—cereals, motor vehicles, tyres and accessories, hessians, sugar, tea, cotton piece goods and pharmaceutical products.

The principal centres of commerce are Tabriz, Tehran, Hamadan, Meshed, and Isfahan; the principal ports, Bandar Abbas, Khorramshahr, Bushire and Bandar Shapour on the Persian Gulf, and Astara, Pahlavi (Enzeli), Babol Sar, Bandar Guez and Bandah Shah on the Caspian.

The values of the imports and exports for six years were as follows:—

| Years   | Imports    | Exports    | Years   | Imports    | Exports    |
|---------|------------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
|         | £          | £          |         | £          | £          |
| 1937-38 | 17,327,688 | 31,799,766 | 1940-41 | 15,772,054 | 34,586,068 |
| 1938-39 | 15,410,879 | 22,066,184 | 1941-42 | 7,622,060  | 17,698,829 |
| 1939-40 | 14,064,198 | 32,411,491 | 1942-43 | 10,049,032 | 4,265,537  |

The following table shows, in thousands of rials (130.75 rials = £1.), the value of the chief imports into and exports from Persia during the year March 21, 1942, to March 20, 1943 (exclusive of duty free imports and oil exports of the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company):—

| Imports                                      | 1942-43     | Exports              | 1942-43     |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|                                              | 1,000 Rials |                      | 1,000 Rials |
| Cotton piece goods . . .                     | 355,581     | Carpets . . . . .    | 137,819     |
| Tea . . . . .                                | 309,505     | Wool . . . . .       | 75,221      |
| Sugar . . . . .                              | 173,811     | Gum tragacanth . . . | 64,823      |
| Wheat, barley, etc. . .                      | 61,147      | Opium . . . . .      | 48,748      |
| Tissues of natural and artificial silk . . . | 51,314      | Rice . . . . .       | 31,933      |
| Pharmaceuticals and chemical products . . .  | 28,698      | Almonds . . . . .    | 31,374      |
| Dates . . . . .                              | 24,857      | Casings . . . . .    | 25,981      |
| Machines and electric equipment . . . . .    | 21,087      | Lambskins . . . . .  | 17,041      |

In the year ending March 20, 1943, the distribution of the trade of Persia to and from the principal countries was as follows (excluding duty-free imports and oil exports):—

| Country                         | Imports             | Exports     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                                 | 1,000 Rials         | 1,000 Rials |
| India . . . . .                 | 724,645             | 90,855      |
| U.S.A. . . . .                  | 145,956             | 172,554     |
| U.S.S.R. . . . .                | 179,247             | 119,716     |
| Iraq . . . . .                  | 62,701              | 57,826      |
| United Kingdom . . .            | 59,358              | 46,598      |
| Syria . . . . .                 | 108                 | 45,409      |
| Netherlands Indies (Java) . . . | 43,792 <sup>1</sup> | —           |

<sup>1</sup> Goods cleared from the Customs.

The total of duty-free imports amounted to 1,080,241,640 rials (8,261,120£.), of which 1,074,862,720 rials (8,220,745£.) were imports by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company. The United Kingdom's share of the duty-free imports was 662,004,000 rials (5,063,129£.).

Total trade between Persia and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                  | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937       | 1938      |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|                                  | £         | £         | £         | £          | £         |
| Imports from Persia to U.K. . .  | 7,870,213 | 7,359,918 | 7,667,985 | 10,486,506 | 9,071,112 |
| Exports to Persia from U.K. . .  | 1,780,863 | 2,642,704 | 2,705,990 | 3,278,293  | 5,480,460 |
| Re-exports to Persia from U.K. . | 26,203    | 53,679    | 39,856    | 54,790     | 97,074    |

### Communications.

Tonnage entered at Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Khorramshahr, Bandar Shapour and other ports on the Persian Gulf in the year ending March 20, 1943, was 4,877,431 tons, of which 2,211,129 tons were British, 870,743 tons Norwegian, 840,395 tons U.S.A., 277,911 tons Dutch, 214,281 tons Panama, 44,008 tons Persian (the bulk being sailing vessels), 30,034 tons Swedish and 24,473 tons U.S.S.R.

Tonnage entered at Caspian ports was 213,975 tons, of which 195,633 tons (steam) were U.S.S.R., and 17,733 tons (steam) and 5,609 (sailing) Persian.

The Government continues its programme of road construction, and new roads are under construction and existing roads being improved. A tunnel of about 1,850 metres has been pierced through the top of the Khandovan Pass on the Chalus Road, bringing the highest altitude of the road down from 3,006 metres to 2,600 metres and reducing the length of the road by about ten miles. The Trans-Persian railway line was completed and inaugurated in August, 1938. A branch line of 314 kilometres, joining Shahrud with the northern section, at Garmsar, was carried on towards Meshed in May, 1941. Length of the Trans-Persian is 870 miles: Garmsar to Shahrud, 196 miles; Tabriz to Julfa, 85 miles; Sofian to Sharafkaneh, 30 miles. New lines are under construction from Tehran to Tabriz (on which rails have been laid) up to Mianeh (267 miles from Tehran), from Semnan to Meshed (line completed to Shahmd, 300 miles from Tehran), and from Qum to Yazd.

Navigation on the Lake of Urumiah, from Sharafkaneh to Golmankhaneh is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the River Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwaz (Nasseri), an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co.,

of the centralised government. The highest authority, the chief priest of all, is the leading mujtahid, who resides at Najaf or Kerbela, near Baghdad, and some consider him the vicerent of the Prophet, the representative of the Imam. All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*awqaf*), which are now, by virtue of a recent law, administered entirely by the Ministry of Public Instruction, and devoted to charitable and educational institutions under the Ministry's supervision. The shrines of some favourite saints are so richly endowed as to be able to keep an immense staff of priests, servants, and dependants.

The Gregorian National Armenians form two dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz, and the other at Isfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians in Persia who have a bishop of their own rite at Isfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Urmia. The Anglican Bishop in Persia resides at Isfahan, the headquarters of the Church Missionary Society.

### Education.

In recent years public instruction has made rapid strides; the old system of instruction, which was generally religious, has been entirely changed, and at present adequate education can be obtained in all branches of sciences and arts at the Tehran University under foreign instructors and native teachers who have studied abroad. In 1937 there were 4,989 schools of all categories, with 273,680 pupils, as compared with 612 schools, with 55,000 pupils, in 1921.

A law providing for the gradual establishment over a period of 10 years of compulsory, general, primary education was passed in July, 1943.

The Government pays the whole budget of Government schools and grants are paid to the public, private and foreign schools. Religious schools are maintained from endowments.

The foreign schools which were previously maintained by funds from abroad supplied by the American Presbyterian Mission, the Church Missionary Society, and the French Roman Catholic Mission, have for the most part been absorbed or liquidated by the Ministry of Education, by Government order. The schools of the Alliance Israélite, however, still continue, as they are not regarded as foreign; and it is possible that the other foreign schools may in future be re-opened. There is a primary school for children of Soviet nationality run by the Soviet Government. The American Presbyterian Mission also runs a primary school for boys and girls, and the Iraqi Government runs a similar establishment. The French Jeanne d'Arc School is a primary school for girls only. A community school for all nationalities is run by the American Presbyterian Mission in Tehran. Children who are Persian subjects may not now attend foreign primary schools. Of the 900 Persian pupils being educated abroad at the outbreak of the 1939 war, only a few remain, in England, Switzerland and America.

### Justice.

The judicial system of Persia is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Isfahan, Meshed, Kerman and Ahwaz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes have been introduced into the Courts of Justice.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for recent years (ending March 20) were as follows:—

|             | 1940-41                  | 1941-42                  | 1942-43                  | 1943-44                  | 1944-45                   |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Revenue     | 1,000 rials<br>3,094,338 | 1,000 rials<br>3,613,708 | 1,000 rials<br>3,137,866 | 1,000 rials<br>7,676,710 | 1,000 rials<br>18,326,800 |
| Expenditure | 3,370,973                | 4,323,911                | 3,137,695                | 9,194,388                | 10,324,000                |

The 1944-45 budget consists of two parts, (a) Ordinary Budget, and (b) Extraordinary Budget, which covers the industrial and trading enterprises of the Government. The Ordinary Budget shows an estimated revenue of 3,958 million rials and an estimated expenditure of 4,560 million rials. The Extraordinary Budget shows estimated revenue at 6,367 million rials and estimated expenditure at 5,745 million rials.

The main items of estimated revenue in the Ordinary Budget for 1944-45 are:—Direct taxation, 900 million rials; indirect taxation, 2,200 million rials, including the monopolies on sugar, tea, tobacco and opium; revenue from concessions, 460 million rials; Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs, 100 million rials. The main items of estimated expenditure in 1944-45 in the Ordinary Budget are:—Ministry of War, 1,000 million rials; Ministry of the Interior (including the cost of the gendarmerie and police), 500 million rials; Ministry of Finance (including tax administration), 306 million rials; Ministry of Health, 135 million rials; Ministry of Posts and Telegraphs, 140 million rials; Ministry of Education, 243 million rials.

On March 20, 1944, the foreign debt of Persia consisted of the 1911 Sterling Loan, the original amount of which was 1,250,000*l.*, the amount outstanding being 876,816*l.* On the same date the Government debt to the National Bank was 3,882 million rials and its total internal debt 4,440 million rials.

### Defence.

The Persian Army, Navy and Air Forces are in process of re-organisation and re-equipment. Future establishments have not yet been made public.

### Production and Industry.

Persia's chief products are: oil, wool, cotton, skins, casings, gum, opium, fruit, carpets, textiles and leather. Oil shipments in 1942-43 totalled 8,877,766 tons.

Reliable statistics of agricultural production are not available.

Wool comes principally from Khorrasan, Kermanshah, Mazandaran and Azerbaijan. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kerman, Sultanabad and Hamadan. Factories making woollen and cotton cloth and yarns are centred mainly in Isfahan. Glass, small arms, ammunition and chemicals are manufactured in Tehran. Matches are made in Tabriz, Zenjan, Tehran and Isfahan. Silk textiles are manufactured at Chalous in Mazandaran. Persia has seven beet-sugar refineries, which in 1943 produced 21,417 tons. Tea production in northern Persia has risen from 240 tons in 1933 to 1,697 tons in 1943.

According to the Iranian Tobacco Monopoly, 8,590,643 pounds of leaf tobacco, 4,905,725 pounds of pipe-tobacco-type leaf and 2,163,559 pounds of leaf for water-pipe tobacco were utilised in the manufacture of tobacco and tobacco products during the fiscal year ended March 20, 1944. Production

and some native firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandises. By changing into lighter draught boats at Ahwaz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

The telegraph system on March 20, 1943, was stated to extend 18,214 kilometres (11,335 miles), with about 31,488 kilometres (19,580 miles) of wire. In virtue of several conventions, dating from 1863, between the British and Persian Governments, the Indian Government constructed, and until March, 1931, maintained and worked with its own staffs; the Indo-European Telegraph Department line from Tehran-Qum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz to Bushire, and thence to Fao and also Karachi; this line is 669 miles in length with 2,292 miles of wire and 7 stations; and the Central Persia Telegraphs from Tehran via Kashan-Yezd-Kerman-Bam to the Beluchistan frontier and thence to India with a mileage of 1,467 line and 4,188 wire and 10 stations. The Indo-European Telegraph Co. maintained communication between Tehran and Tabriz and on to Julfa, which connects with the European systems.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company, as well as the Indo-European Telegraph Department, relinquished all their telegraph lines in Persia on February 28, 1931; thenceforward all these lines came under the direct control of the Persian Telegraph Administration with the exception of the land-line between Jask and the Indian frontier near Gwadur, which is exploited by the Imperial and International Communications Company.

There are Government wireless stations at Tehran, Tabriz, Meshed, Kermanshah, Kerman, Khorramshahr, Bushire, Djask, Shiraz and Lingah. Tehran is in wireless communication with Europe via Tiflis and Beyrout.

The telephone system in practically the whole of Persia is run by the 'Société Générale Anonyme Iranienne des Téléphones.' Automatic telephones are now installed in Tehran.

In 1929, 6,199,800 letters and 256,700 post-cards were handled in the internal service; in the foreign service, 1,518,400 letters and 22,600 post-cards were received, and 1,197,400 letters and 124,200 post-cards despatched.

An air service has been established between Tehran, Baghdad and Cairo by the British Overseas Airways, and the Iranian State Airline runs between Tehran and Baghdad.

An airgraph postal service between Persia and the United Kingdom and Bire came into operation during 1943.

### Banking and Credit.

The following banks are established in Persia:—(1) The Imperial Bank of Iran, a British concern founded in 1889. The bank conceded its sole right of note issue to the Government in 1930. The Bank has branches in the principal towns in Persia, and at Baghdad and Basrah. (2) Banque Mellié Iran, founded in 1927 as the National Bank of Persia by the Government. Since 1930 the Banque Mellié Iran has the sole right to issue notes in Persia. The bank has branches all over Persia. (3) The Ottoman Bank has offices at Tehran and Kermanshah. (4) The Agricultural section of the Banque Mellié Iran was made a separate establishment with its own capital in 1938 and is now called the Agricultural and Industrial Bank of Iran. Branches are being opened at the principal agricultural centres in Persia. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural and industrial development of the country. (5) The Banque Sepah, under the direction of the Ministry of Finance, deals principally in inland exchange and army accounts. (6) The Russian Bank is mainly interested financing in Soviet-Persian trade.

(7) On January 15, 1939, the Majlis sanctioned the forming of a Mortgage Bank.

On May 9, 1939, a National Savings Bank was inaugurated.

By the Currency Law passed by the Majlis in November, 1942, the fiduciary issue is limited to 1,400 million rials, and all notes issued in excess of a total of 3,500 million rials must be covered as to 60 per cent. by gold, or by foreign exchange convertible into gold, and as to 40 per cent. by sterling or United States dollars, valued at the official rate of exchange.

The liabilities and assets of the National Bank of Persia on August 6, 1944, were as follows (in rials):—Liabilities: notes in circulation, 6,199,590,740; in banking department, 1,081,159,860; reserve, 931,745,084; total liabilities, 8,212,495,684. The assets were: gold, 8,741,723,078; silver, 418,231,651; foreign exchange, 1,331,594,288; crown jewels, up to 344,201,581; government liability secured by excess value of crown jewels, 1,400,000,000; deposit in banking department, 931,745,084; total assets, 8,212,695,684.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

Persia has a gold standard, the unit of which is the *rial*, containing 0.07822382 grammes of gold: one hundred *rials* make one *pahlavi*. The *rial* is sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

The gold standard is not, however, in force, for, by a law passed on March 13, 1932, there is no obligation to pay out gold pending a return to more normal economic conditions.

The only coins in circulation are brass 50, 10, and 5 dinar pieces. There are also in circulation 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 rial notes.

On March 1, 1936, Government control of foreign exchange was introduced.

By a law passed on January 8, 1933, the official weights and measures of Persia correspond to those of the metric system.

For the old Persian weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1933, p. 1191.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PERSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Sayyid Hassan Taqizadeh (presented letters of credence, January 21, 1942).

*Counsellor*.—Hassein Ghods.

*First Secretary (Honorary)*.—Seyed Fakhrod-din Shadman.

*Secretaries*.—G. Vahid Mazandran and Kasem Nia-rur.

*Attachs*.—Abbas Seyghal, Abdol Hossein Hamzavi and Mahmoud Sheyda.

*Air Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. Asadollah Bayendor.

*Honorary Commercial Attaché*.—Nubar Sarkis Gulbenkian.

*Honorary Financial Counsellor*.—Fathollah Noury-Esfandiary.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERSIA.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Reader William Bullard, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., C.I.E. (appointed December 6, 1939).

*Counsellors*.—D. W. Lascelles and Lt.-Col. E. H. Gastrell, O.B.E.

*Oriental Counsellor*.—H. R. D. Gybbon-Monypenny, O.B.E.

*Financial Counsellor.*—E. N. Trentham, C.M.G.  
*First Secretary.*—J. S. Somers Cocks.  
*Commercial Secretary.*—G. C. Pelham.  
*Director of Public Relations.*—Lt.-Col. D. P. S. Graham.  
*Military Attaché.*—Major General W. A. K. Fraser, C.B., C.B.E.,  
 D.S.O., M.V.O., M.C., and Col. G. D. Pybus, I.A.  
*Air Attaché.*—Air Commodore the Hon. W. L. Runciman, A.F.C.

There are Consular representatives at Ahwaz (C.-G.), Bunder Abbas (C.),  
 Bushire (C.-G.), Hamadan (V.-C.), Isfahan (C.), Kerman (C.), Kermanshah  
 (C.), Khorramshahr (C.), Meshed (C.-G.), Shiraz (C.), Tabriz (C.-G.),  
 Tehran (C.), Zabol (V.-C.), Zahidan (C.).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Persia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Eastern Persia: an Account of the Journeys of the Persian Boundary Commission, 1870-72.* 2 vols. 1876.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
*Persia No. 1 (1919).* Agreement between H.B.M. Government and the Persian Government, August 9, 1919.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Amory (Copley), Persian Days.* London, 1928.  
*Bell (G.), Persian Pictures.* London, 1928.  
*Browne (E. G.), A Year amongst the Persians.* New ed. London, 1926.—The Revolution in Persia. London, 1910.  
*Chirrol (Sir Valentine), The Middle Eastern Question.* London, 1904.  
*Owson (Lord), Persia and the Persian Question.* [Chap. I contains an account of European literature relating to Persia (900-1891), and there are bibliographical footnotes throughout the volumes.] 2 vols. London, 1922.  
*Djasaeri (Chams-ed-Dine), La Crise Economique Mondiale et ses Répercussions en Iran.* Paris, 1938.  
*Doerfl (H.), Persiens Auswärtige Wirtschaftsbeziehungen.* Hamburg, 1933.  
*Hotehaj (G. H.), Guide Book on Persia.* Second edition. Teheran, 1935.  
*Edwards (A. C.), A Persian Caravan.* London, 1928.  
*Ellwell-Sutton (L. P.), Modern Iran.* London, 1941.  
*Emmanuel (W. V.), The Wild Asses: A Journey through Persia.* London, 1939.  
*Fatch (Moustafa Khan), The Economic Position of Persia.* London, 1926.  
*Fitch (Henry), Contribution to the Anthropology of Iran.* 2 vols. Chicago, 1939.  
*Filmer (H.), The Pageant of Persia.* London, 1937.  
*Fullerton (A.), To Persia for Flowers.* London, 1938.  
*Furon (R.), La Perse.* Paris, 1935.  
*Gabriel (Alfons), Durch Persiens Wüsten: neue Wanderungen in den Trockenräumen Innerirans.* Stuttgart, 1935.—Aus den Einsamkeiten Irans: dritte Forschungsfahrt durch die Wüste Lut und Persisch-Bolochistan mit einer Reise durch Süd-Afghanistan. Stuttgart, 1939.  
*Graefe (A. v.), Iran: Das neue Persien.* Berlin, 193.  
*Grothe (H.), Wanderungen in Persien.* Berlin, 1910.—Zur Natur und Wirtschaft von Vorderasien. I. Persien. Frankfurt, 1911.  
*Hale (F.), From Persian Uplands.* London, 1920.  
*Hedin (Dr. Sven), Overland to India.* 2 vols. London, 1910.—Eine Routenaufnahme durch Ost Persien. Vol. I. Stockholm, 1918.  
*Hersfeld (E. E.), Archeological History of Iran.* London, 1935.—Iran in the Ancient East. Oxford, 1941.  
*Hesse (F.), Persien. Entwicklung und Gegenwart.* Berlin, 1932.  
*Jung (K.), Die Wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse Persiens.* Berlin, 1910.  
*Layard (Sir H. A.), Early Adventures in Persia, etc.* New ed. 2 vols. London, 1894.  
*Litten (Wilhelm), Persien.* Berlin, 1920.  
*Lockhart (L.), Famous Cities of Iran.* London, 1939.  
*Marrat-Hawkes (O. A.), Persia: Romance and Reality.* London, 1935.  
*Millettini (Ello), Strade e Commercio dell'Iran.* Milan, 1940.  
*Mitteleuropa (A. C.), The American Task in Persia.* London, 1926.

*Moazzami (A.), Essai sur la condition des Étrangers en Iran.* Paris, 1937.  
*Newman (E. W. P.), The Middle East.* London, 1926.  
*Norden (H.), Under Persian Skies: A Record of Travel by the old Caravan Routes of Western Persia.* London, 1928.  
*Poidebard (A.), An carrefour des routes de Perse.* Paris, 1923.  
*Richards (J. R.), The Open Road in Persia.* London, 1933.  
*Rodkin (Angela), Unveiled Iran.* London, 1942.  
*Rosen (Friedrich), Persien in Wort und Bild.* Berlin, 1926.  
*Sadiq (I. K.), Modern Persia and her Educational System.* New York, 1932.  
*Sheean (V.), The New Persia.* New York, 1927.  
*Singer (C.) and Baldrige (C. Le Roy), Half the World is Isfahan.* London, 1936.  
*Sirdar (Ikbal Ali Shah), Persia of the Persians.* London, 1929.  
*Sotoudeh (H.), L'Évolution Économique de l'Iran et ses Problèmes.* Paris, 1937.  
*Stark (Freya), The Valleys of the Assassins.* London, 1934.  
*Stein (Sir A.), Old Routes of Western Iran.* London, 1940.  
*Strange (G. Le), The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate.* Cambridge, 1905.  
*Sykes (Ella C.), Persia and its People.* London, 1910.  
*Sykes (Sir Percy M.), Ten Thousand Miles in Persia.* London, 1902.—The Glory of the Shia World. London, 1910.—A History of Persia. 2 vols. Third edition. London, 1930.  
*Williamson (J. W.), In a Persian Oil Field.* London, 1927.  
*Wilson (Sir A. T.), The Persian Gulf.* London, 1928.—A Bibliography of Persia. London, 1930.—Persia. (Modern World Series.) London, 1932.

## PERU.

(REPUBLICA DEL PERÚ.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish Viceroyalties in South America, issued its declaration of independence on July 28, 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom from Spanish rule.

The following table gives a list of Presidents from 1899 to 1939:—

|                                                                             |                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Don Eduardo Lopez de Romaña, Sept. 8, 1899—Sept. 8, 1903.                   | Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Oct. 12, 1919—Aug. 24, 1930.*                      |
| Don Manuel Candamo, Sept. 8, 1903—May 7, 1904.*                             | General Don Manuel Ponce (Acting), Aug. 24, 1930—Aug. 28, 1930.*                  |
| Don Serapio Calderón (Acting), May 7, 1904—Sept. 24, 1904.                  | Colonel Don Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), Aug. 28, 1930—March 1, 1931.*         |
| Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept. 24, 1904—Sept. 24, 1908.                    | Don Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), March 1, 1931—March 5, 1931.*                 |
| Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Sept. 24, 1908—Sept. 24, 1912.               | Colonel Don Gustavo Jimenez (Acting), March 5, 1931—March 10, 1931.*              |
| Dr. Don Guillermo Enrique Billinghurst, Sept. 24, 1912—Feb. 4, 1914.*       | Don David Samanes Ocampo (Acting), March 10, 1931—Dec. 8, 1931.                   |
| General Don Oscar Raimundo Benavides (Acting), Feb. 4, 1914—Sept. 24, 1915. | General Don Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), Dec. 8, 1931—April 30, 1933.* |
| Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept. 24, 1915—Oct. 12, 1918.*                    | General Don Oscar Raimundo Benavides, April 30, 1933—December 8, 1939.            |

\* Died.

\* Deposed.

\* Resigned.

\* Assassinated.

According to the new Constitution of April 9, 1933, the legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. Constitutional amendments approved by 88 per cent. of the electors (August, 1939) provide for a Senate of 40 and a Chamber of Deputies of 140 members elected for six years, one third renewable at general elections every two years. Elections for the Presidency and for Congress were held October 11, 1936, but the count was suspended and the elections declared void, Congress extending General

### Religion.

Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and in 1929, a decree was issued permitting only Roman Catholic religious instruction in schools, State or private. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric (Lima, dating from 1545), 18 bishops and vicars-general, 624 intermediate officials, 1,384 priests and 1,829 monks and nuns. The 1,296 churches, 2,750 chapels, 59 convents and 125 religious houses are the property of the State. The Junta of Government in October, 1930, decreed that all marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for 50 days,' by mutual consent and for 'incompatibility of temperaments.' Divorcees may re-marry immediately.

### Education and Justice.

Elementary education is compulsory for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 14, and is free. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Ministry of Education. In 1944, there were in Peru 7,647 elementary schools, both private and State-aided, with 13,084 teachers and about 500,000 pupils between ages of 6 and 14 years. There are 61 secondary State schools offering 5 years' courses to 12,474 students between ages of 12 and 17. Religious orders, etc., conduct about 100 secondary schools, with about 10,000 students. Budget appropriations for education in 1944, 43,007,954 soles. Seven rural schools for the Indians give instruction in agriculture and live-stock. There are also 7 normal schools with 649 students. Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1943 numbered 6,241; teachers, 1,733. There are three other State universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1943) 387 students, Cuzco with 281 students, Trujillo, 916 students, while the Catholic University (Lima) had (1943) 458 students. The State maintains 6 commercial schools, 18 industrial, 1 music school, 1 for physical training.

Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 5 fiscals, and in 18 Superior Courts composed of 103 judges and 24 fiscals throughout the Republic. There are 160 Courts of First Instance and 43 Minor Courts. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the Superior Courts and of the Minor Courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the Supreme and Superior Courts, respectively.

### Finance

The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in soles (about 15-38 cents, U.S.; see MONEY AND CREDIT section for average rates):—

|                   | 1941        | 1942        | 1943        | 1944 <sup>1</sup> | 1945 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                   | Soles       | Soles       | Soles       | Soles             | Soles             |
| Revenue . . .     | 229,411,816 | 274,990,317 | 346,281,259 | 459,619,000       | 546,546,666       |
| Expenditure . . . | 230,451,013 | 276,239,305 | 318,558,000 | 459,619,000       | 546,546,666       |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Budget for 1945 included 20,101,709 soles for public works; 109,123,162 for commerce; education, 58,834,648; war, 64,383,014; navy, 20,719,472; aviation, 28,642,910; government and police, 68,285,522.

The total debt of Peru (December 31, 1943) amounted to 1,232,402,212

soles, of which the internal debt amounted to 198,034,727 soles, the floating debt to 436,484,887 soles, and the foreign debt to 597,882,598 soles. In May, 1931, Peru suspended interest and sinking fund payments on external debt until economic conditions improve; some loans have received partial service since then. British investments (1944) amounted to 28,769,244, of which some 20,446,900% was represented by the Peruvian Corporation. About 66 per cent. of the total was in default. American direct investments, 1940, totalled 81,597,000 dollars, compared with 123,742,000 dollars in 1929; American holdings of Peruvian dollar bonds, 1941, were 54,000,000 dollars, all in default.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years in the active army, 5 years in the first reserve, 5 in the second reserve, and 20 years in the National Guard.

The country is divided into 7 military districts, each furnishing a complete division. The division is made up of 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, with 1 machine gun company; 1 topographical section, 1 medical section, 1 commissariat section, 1 or 2 regiments of cavalry (2 squadrons), 1 regiment of mountain artillery.

The Army in 1938 consisted of 9 regiments of infantry, 5 regiments of artillery, 5 regiments of cavalry, 4 battalions of sappers, 1 anti-aircraft battalion and 1 signalling battalion; the authorized establishment, 1940, was over 2,000 officers and over 80,000 other ranks. Rifle instruction is given in Peruvian schools and universities. There is a military academy and war college at Chorillos, near Lima.

The infantry is armed with the 1912 Peruvian model of the Mauser rifle, cavalry with carbine of the same type and model, artillery with the Schneider-Canet gun and machine gun battalion with Danish light machine guns, 'Maatsen.'

Police and gendarmerie amount to about 10,000, including civil guards and mounted police. The civil guard has been reorganised into 11 cavalry regiments, 1 infantry regiment of 4 battalions, 1 independent battalion and 1 machine gun battalion.

Aviation is controlled by a Director-General of Aviation, under the Ministry of Aviation. Fifty 'Lease-Lend' aeroplanes arrived from the United States in 1942.

Army, Navy and Aviation appropriations in the 1943 budget were: Army, 50,000,000 soles; Navy, 15,000,000 soles, and Aviation, 15,500,000 soles.

#### NAVY.

The Peruvian Navy consists of the following units:—2 obsolete cruisers, *Almirante Grau* and *Coronel Bolognesi*, 3,200 tons, 24 knots speed, each with 2 6-inch and 8 3-inch guns, built in 1906, but since re-boilered and adapted for oil fuel; 2 destroyers; 4 submarines; 6 river gunboats; 1 transport; 1 oiler and 8 motor launches. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base on San Lorenzo Island, both being close to Callao.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The country may be divided into three zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 30 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast

Benavides' term as President for 3 years until 1939. Voters are males, at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1936 the number of registered voters was 490,716, of whom 120,508 were in the Department of Lima. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women have the municipal franchise. Members of 'political parties of an international character' are disqualified from holding public office.

The executive power is entrusted to a President, elected for 6 years and not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 30,000 soles a year, plus 12,000 soles for official expenses. Under the new Constitution he is advised by an Economic Advisory Council which (1935) had about 50 members who were specialists in various fields. April 1, 1936, the Constitution was amended to provide for First and Second Vice-Presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President.

*President.*—Dr. Manuel Prado y Ugarteche (elected November 13, 1939; assumed office December 8, 1939, for six years, terminating July 17, 1945, after elections scheduled for June 10, 1945).

The President exercises his executive functions through a Cabinet of nine ministers, holding office at his pleasure. Each minister receives 24,000 soles a year.

The 23 departments are divided into provinces (124 in all), and these are subdivided into 1,105 districts. Each department is administered by a Prefect, and each province by a Sub-Prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been selected without recourse to the popular vote.

Peru severed diplomatic relations with the Axis Powers on January 24, 1942, subscribed on February 8, 1945, to the Joint Declaration of the United Nations, and declared war on Germany and Japan on February 12, 1945.

### Area and Population.

Revised estimates in 1930, allowing for the cession of 43,970 square miles to Colombia (Salomon-Lozano Treaty, 1927), and of 7,679 square miles to Chile in 1928, put the present area at 482,258 square miles.

An official census taken on June 9, 1940, gives the population as 6,207,967 (or 7,023,111, inclusive of the population of forests and islands estimated as 815,144), of whom 3,288,360 were white, 29,054 Negroes, 2,847,196 Indian, 41,945 Asiatics, and 6,412 miscellaneous. There were 3,067,868 men and 3,140,099 women. Estimated population in 1942 was 7,271,654. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population has its own language, either Quechua or Aymara.

To promote the assimilation of the Indian population, estimated at 4,000,000, the Government in 1930 declared June 24 of each year to be a national holiday, 'day of the indigene,' to be celebrated with appropriate ceremonies. By a decree issued in 1927, the Indians were freed from the peonage system which existed in some regions.

The census population (1940) of Lima City is 522,526. The estimated population (1936) of Callao City was 75,000; of Arequipa 46,000; Cuzco 40,000; Iquitos 40,000; Chiclayo 35,000; Trujillo 30,000; Ica 20,000; Chincha 20,000; Huancayo 20,000; Ayacucho 20,000; Huaráz 20,000; Piura 20,000.

The areas of the 23 departments (and total area of the various islands)

are given below with the population, according to the official census of 1876, and that of 1940. The chief towns are shown in brackets:—

| Departments                 | Area:<br>English<br>square miles<br>1932 | Population       |                  | Pop. per<br>square mile,<br>1940 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
|                             |                                          | 1876<br>(census) | 1940<br>(census) |                                  |
| <i>Departments:</i>         |                                          |                  |                  |                                  |
| Amazonas (Chachapoyas)      | 18,948                                   | 24,384           | 65,187           | 4.7                              |
| Ancash (Huaráz)             | 14,709                                   | 284,850          | 424,975          | 28.9                             |
| Apurímac (Abancay)          | 8,187                                    | 118,525          | 258,094          | 31.5                             |
| Arequipa (Arequipa)         | 21,947                                   | 157,046          | 268,077          | 12.0                             |
| Ayacucho (Ayacucho)         | 18,185                                   | 142,215          | 356,991          | 19.0                             |
| Cajamarca (Cajamarca)       | 12,598                                   | 212,746          | 494,412          | 39.4                             |
| Callao (Callao)             | 14                                       | 84,492           | 82,987           | 5,877.6                          |
| Cuzco (Cuzco)               | 55,716                                   | 248,032          | 486,592          | 8.7                              |
| Huancavelica (Huancavelica) | 8,297                                    | 103,069          | 244,595          | 29.5                             |
| Huanuco (Huanuco)           | 15,426                                   | 78,991           | 234,024          | 15.2                             |
| Ica (Ica)                   | 9,796                                    | 60,255           | 140,898          | 14.4                             |
| Junín (Huancayo)            | 22,814                                   | 209,759          | 428,855          | 18.8                             |
| La Libertad (Trujillo)      | 16,306                                   | 147,836          | 683,252          | 87.5                             |
| Lambayeque (Chiclayo)       | 4,613                                    | 86,738           | 192,800          | 41.8                             |
| Lima (Lima)                 | 15,048                                   | 225,800          | 828,298          | 55.0                             |
| Loreto (Iquitos)            | 119,370                                  | 61,905           | 106,611          | 1.4                              |
| Madre de Dios (Maldonado)   | 58,837                                   | —                | 4,950            | 0.08                             |
| Moquegua (Moquegua)         | 5,549                                    | 28,785           | 34,152           | 6.2                              |
| Piura (Piura)               | 15,190                                   | 135,615          | 408,605          | 26.9                             |
| Puno (Puno)                 | 26,133                                   | 259,449          | 548,871          | 21.0                             |
| San Martín (Moyobamba)      | 17,448                                   | 43,811           | 94,848           | 5.4                              |
| Tacna (Tacna)               | 4,980                                    | 96,009           | 36,849           | 7.4                              |
| Tumbes (Tumbes)             | 1,590                                    | 5,878            | 25,709           | 16.2                             |
| Various islands             | 1,728                                    | —                | —                | —                                |
| Grand Total                 | 482,183                                  | 2,609,106*       | 6,307,967*       | 12.9                             |

\* Created in 1912.

\* Including 83,225 of the former Department of Tarapaca, ceded to Chile.

\* Revised total, 7,023,111.

Marriages, 1941-42, 19,441; births, 165,840; deaths, 90,658.

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1928, page 1198) reached an amicable settlement on June 3, 1929, at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile.

The frontier line between Bolivia and Peru was fixed from the mouth of the Heath to that of the Yaverija (1912), and is being finally demarcated by a joint commission. Regarding that with Ecuador (for the possession of over 100,000 square miles of land rich in rubber, timber, and probably gold, lying about the head waters of the Amazon) a protocol was signed at Rio de Janeiro on January 29, 1942, and the final notes exchanged on May 22, 1944, definitely fixing the boundary between the two countries (for map see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942). The Salomon-Lozano Treaty, establishing the boundary between Peru and Colombia, was ratified by the former in 1927, and by Colombia in 1928, but on September 1, 1932, Peruvian civilians from Iquitos seized the Colombian town of Leticia, east of Iquitos, and demanded a revision of the treaty. A League of Nations Commission took over the administration of Leticia from June 23, 1933, until the dispute was amicably adjusted through negotiations at Rio de Janeiro, and the instruments of ratification were exchanged at Bogotá on September 27, 1935. A definite arrangement has been made with Brazil as to boundary, favourable, on the whole, to Peru, and this was finally demarcated in 1927 by a joint commission. The region north of the Marañon from the Pongo de Manseriche is claimed by Ecuador and Peru.

The distribution of the trade was mainly as follows:—

| Imports from      | 1942        | 1943        | Exports to        | 1942        | 1943        |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                   | Soles       | Soles       |                   | Soles       | Soles       |
| United States . . | 189,263,355 | 258,558,000 | United States . . | 198,682,998 | 195,884,000 |
| Argentina . . .   | 42,261,763  | 62,679,100  | Bolivia . . . .   | 24,616,060  | 19,399,000  |
| United Kingdom .  | 18,611,394  | 26,902,000  | Chile . . . . .   | 182,721,916 | 103,019,000 |
| Chile . . . . .   | 17,076,794  | 28,595,000  | Argentina . . .   | 4,359,086   | 7,611,000   |
| Brazil . . . . .  | 18,068,000  | 35,655,000  | Australia . . .   | 20,193,000  | 24,692,000  |
| British India . . | 15,876,000  | 10,027,000  | United Kingdom    | 28,246,491  | 42,888,000  |

In 1943 the United Kingdom took 9.3 per cent. of exports, the United States 42.6 per cent., and Chile 22.3 per cent. Peru drew 56.5 per cent. of her imports from the United States, 14.0 per cent. from Argentina, and 6.0 per cent. from the United Kingdom.

Total trade between Peru and United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                | 1934  | 1935  | 1936  | 1937  | 1938  |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Imports from Peru to U.K. . .  | 4,879 | 3,785 | 4,541 | 5,139 | 5,432 |
| Exports to Peru from U.K. . .  | 1,101 | 1,030 | 1,183 | 1,163 | 1,053 |
| Re-Exports to Peru from U.K. . | 29    | 42    | 80    | 57    | 82    |

United Kingdom exports to Peru (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 749,000*l.*; 1940, 1,058,000*l.*; 1941, 488,000*l.*; 1942, 646,000*l.*; 1943, 788,000*l.*; 1944, 356,000*l.* Totals for the 3 years, 1939-41, included shipments of war supplies (if any) by Government departments.

### Shipping and Navigation

In 1943, 7,066 vessels of 4,477,215 tons entered, and 7,014 of 4,440,231 tons cleared the ports of the Republic, chief of which is Callao. Since December, 1928, the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; coasting trade, 1943, handled 1,027,316 tons, valued at 179,163,218 soles.

### Communications.

There were in 1943, about 20,663 miles of road suitable for motor traffic. Toll roads were freed in May, 1936. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao-Huanuco-Pucallpa Highway, opened in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (via the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima-Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles in length, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

In 1943 there were 16,229 motor cars, 10,226 motor lorries, 1,462 omnibuses in Peru, a total of 27,917 vehicles, of which 15,000 were in Lima and Callao districts.

In 1943 the total working length of the Peruvian railways was 2,758 miles, including 2,000 miles privately owned and over 600 miles retained by the State. These are standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.), with the exception of five small lines. Number of passengers carried in 1943, 81,419,502; goods, 3,271,440 metric tons; gross revenue (1942), 36,802,393 soles.

Since May 1, 1942, the administration of the posts, telegraphs, and

wireless services is in the hands of the Government. In 1942, there were 1,501 offices handling 48,075,703 pieces of inland and foreign mail. There were 436 telegraph and telephone stations and 36 radiotelegraph offices. Length of telegraph lines is 11,842 miles. The telephone system (1941) had 35,151 instruments. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the Republics to the north. There is a short-wave and long-wave national broadcasting station of modern type in Peru, and 15 private broadcasting stations (suspended in 1942). In 1943, 50,906 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 2,698,135 miles with 151,580 kilos of mail and 807,641 kilos of cargo. Air mail and passenger service between Lima, New York, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro and Santiago has been established.

### Money and Credit.

Peru's currency unit is the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of April 18, 1931) equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold *sol* is not minted but contains, theoretically, 42.1264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually gold 10-soles and 50-soles pieces are to be minted. The gold *sol* is worth 47.40 cents (U.S.), or 17.38 to the £ = 13 8d. Peru abandoned the gold standard on May 18, 1932, but refrained from attempting to control foreign exchange. The free exchange value of the *sol* in London averaged in 1939 24.09 soles to the £; since October, 1940, it has been 26.10. In New York, in 1942 and 1941, 6.50 soles = 1 dollar; in 1940, 6.17 soles; in 1939, 5.33 soles; in 1938, 4.46 soles; in 1937, 3.96; in 1936, 4.02; in 1935, 4.19; in 1934, 4.34 soles.

Silver is legal tender up to 10 per cent. of the amount. Silver coins are the *sol*, and half-*sol*, 5/10ths fine, but they became very scarce in 1935 and were replaced, the former by notes and the latter by non-silver coins. Copper coins are 2 and 1 cent; nickel-bronze coins of 50 cents, and nickel coins of 20, 10, and 5 cents. Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central of Lp. 10, Lp. 5, Lp. 1 and 5 soles denomination which still circulate; the new notes are in denominations of 100 soles, 50, 10, 5, and 1 *sol*.

The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, was established March 9, 1922, and in September 1931, was re-organized, on the advice of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, as the Central Reserve Bank with a thirty year charter and authorised capital of 30,000,000 soles (reduced to 10,000,000 soles in May, 1932). It is bound to hold not less than 50 per cent. of cover in gold, first-class bankers' acceptances and silver (not more than one-fifth) for deposits, notes in circulation, and net foreign items in process of collection. Gold stock has risen steadily from 20,000,000 dollars (U.S.) in 1941 to 32,000,000 dollars in September, 1944. Note circulation on July 31, 1944, was 392,235,000 soles; gold and foreign exchange, 170,821,000 soles; deposits, 191,513,000 soles. A mining bank, with capital of 50,000,000 soles, authorized in 1940 to promote mining under native ownership, began operations in February, 1941.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. On December 31, 1943, eight deposits in commercial banks amounted to 487,000,000 soles; capital and reserves were 76,284,000 soles.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and is in general use. It came into force in Lima and Callao on September 1, 1916. Spanish measures are still in use.

range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Of the total arable area of 29,460,000 acres, only 3,600,000 are under active cultivation. In the arid coast region the government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years.

About 80 per cent. of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, and coffee. Cotton acreage, 1943-44, 131,981 hectares; production (1943) was 155,498 metric tons of cotton (chiefly the famous Tanguis strain) from about 300,000 acres. Exports of ginned cotton in 1943 was 35,691 metric tons. Cotton textile industry with 133,694 spindles and 5,612 looms produced and consumed 9,941,115 kilos of yarn in 1942. The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 180,060 acres raise 95 per cent. of the crop; production (1943), 389,790 metric tons, of which 180,417 were exported. The chief coffee-growing districts are those of Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in Central Peru, where the Peruvian Corporation has done much useful colonising work on about 2,750,000 acres. Exports, 1943, 1,000 metric tons, chiefly to United States. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region. Wheat growing on the plateaus of the Andes is encouraged. Wheat production (1943) was 90,279 metric tons. Imports in recent years have been about 180,000 tons. Rice production varies considerably, between 47,000 tons and 100,000 tons a year. The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated under pressure from the United States, which has agreed to take all surplus rubber for five years from 1942; exports of rubber, 1943, 969 metric tons. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco (in northern Peru), wines and spirits, olives, ramie, and maize are also produced. Silk culture is being tried in the coast region. Coca is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Otuzco, and several other towns, principally for export; exported 1,199 kilos, 1943. In addition there are dyes, cinchona, and other medicinal plants. Exports of hides and skins, 1943, 669 tons. Output of sheep-wool in 1943 was 7,900 tons; of alpaca hair, 3,500 tons; of llama, huarizo and vicuña hair, 350 tons; total exports of wool and hair, 1943, 4,600 metric tons. Peru (1943) has 2,500,000 cattle, 490,000 horses and 13,750,000 sheep.

The guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos, and other islands, amounting to 40 or 50 thousand tons, which had been granted to the Peruvian Corporation, have now all reverted to the Peruvian Government. The 1943 production was 69,697 tons of rich, and 22,123 tons of weak, guano; only 8,444 tons were exported in 1941; exports ceased thereafter. There was increased production of 'cube' or 'barbasco,' a root used by the Indians, which is said to be valuable as an insecticide; export in 1943 was 1,457 metric tons.

Copper and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Petroleum output in 1943, 15,692,978 barrels or 2,056,656 metric tons; exports, 1943, including derivatives, 1,542,863 metric tons. The chief copper mine, the Cerro de Pasco, has been operated for three centuries; exports of copper bars, mainly to the United States, in 1943, were 40,318 metric tons. Exports of lead, 1943, 80,617 tons. Peru is one of the world's largest sources of vanadium; output, 1943, 1,573 tons. Production of antimony, 1943, was 3,703 metric tons; of

tungsten, 630 metric tons; of bismuth, 463 tons. Gold is widely found, but transport and labour difficulties hinder mining. Iron deposits (unworked) are large; the Government-owned field at Mareona has about 500,000,000 tons. Coal deposits lie near by. Coal exports in 1943, 23,580 tons, valued at 1,416,326 soles. An iron and steel plant is under construction.

The following table shows the mineral production for two years (value in soles, of which about 6·50 soles = 1 dollar (U.S.)) :—

|                  |             | 1942      |             | 1943      |             |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
|                  |             | Quantity  | Value       | Quantity  | Value       |
|                  |             |           | Soles       |           | Soles       |
| Copper           | Metric tons | 35,352    | 59,711,080  | 33,407    | 55,139,626  |
| Petroleum, crude | " "         | 1,810,956 | 110,731,299 | 2,058,631 | 124,538,564 |
| Silver           | Kilos       | 493,745   | 39,954,462  | 455,969   | 42,641,858  |
| Gold             | " "         | 3,014     | 56,498,425  | 6,309     | 44,577,427  |
| Lead             | Metric tons | 44,881    | 40,061,425  | 47,870    | 44,212,529  |

<sup>1</sup> Production 1944, 1,946,524 metric tons.

Total mineral production (including combustibles), which is largely controlled by foreign interests, in 1942 was valued at 374,732,746 soles. Mine concessions, 1942, numbered 6,624, with 42,000 mine workers. Two smelters, both American-owned, and a Canadian-owned petroleum refinery are the largest industrial plants in Peru. There are two aeroplane construction plants at Lima, using imported engines; several firms make motor bodies; textile plants are increasing; there are 200 electric power plants.

### Commerce.

The value of the trade of Peru in five years (including the Department of Loreto) has been as follows (in soles, which weakened from 3·96 to 1 dollar (U.S.) in 1937 to 6·50 in 1941, i.e. worth 15·88 cents, U.S.) :—

|         | 1940        | 1941        | 1942        | 1943        | 1944        |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | Soles       | Soles       | Soles       | Soles       | Soles       |
| Imports | 818,739,462 | 357,827,403 | 333,692,868 | 449,366,231 | 514,423,576 |
| Exports | 405,813,528 | 494,095,283 | 494,962,150 | 440,317,660 | 547,335,952 |

The values of the principal imports and exports for 2 years are shown in the following table (in thousands of soles; 6·50 soles = 1 dollar (U.S.)) :—

| Imports                | 1942       | 1943       | Exports                   | 1942       | 1943       |
|------------------------|------------|------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|
|                        | 1000 Soles | 1000 Soles |                           | 1000 Soles | 1000 Soles |
| Cotton goods           | 22,148     | 29,183     | Cotton                    | 52,868     | 60,441     |
| Woollen goods          | 7,800      | 13,152     | Flax and hemp             | 18,148     | 14,181     |
| Other textiles         | 17,922     | 10,958     | Copper bars               | 75,961     | 70,525     |
| Electrical goods       | 10,881     | 13,426     | Petroleum and derivatives | 114,898    | 104,092    |
| Pharmaceutical goods   | 25,971     | 54,268     | Sugar                     | 112,558    | 74,620     |
| Metals and jewels      | 22,851     | 45,487     | Wool                      | 11,084     | 16,026     |
| Arms & munitions       | 6,316      | 5,823      | Mineral concentrates      | 34,971     | 55,907     |
| Colours, dyes          | 28,591     | 28,608     | Gold bars                 | 22,273     | 23,678     |
| Machinery and vehicles | 61,592     | 75,581     | Bullion & specie          | 15,110     | 5,916      |
| Foodstuffs             | 46,829     | 53,471     |                           |            |            |



## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN.

**Ambassador.**—Vacant (March, 1946).

**Counsellor.**—Fernando Berckemeyer.

**Secretaries.**—Felipe Benavides and Manuel G. Galdo.

**Military Attaché.**—General Jorge Vargas.

**Naval Attaché.**—Commander Alfredo Souza.

**Air Attaché.**—Ismael Merino Guineux.

**Consul-General (Liverpool).**—Fernandes Davila.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Glasgow, Southampton, and other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU.

**Ambassador.**—Sir Victor Courtenay Walter Forbes, K.C.M.G. (appointed February 11, 1934).

**Military Attaché.**—Lt.-Col. F. E. Kennard-Davis, R.F.

**Air Attaché.**—Wing Commander N. R. Dobree.

**Naval Attaché.**—Capt. A. C. W. Domville, R.N.

**Commercial Secretary.**—T. P. Kavanagh.

**Consul at Lima.**—C. A. G. de J. Meade.

There is a Consul at Iquitos, and Vice-Consuls at Lima, Callao, Arequipa, Mollendo, Paita, Pisco and Talara.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Peru.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The official gazette is *El Peruano*.

Anuario Estadístico del Perú (Dirección Nacional de Estadística). Annual. Lima.

Banco Central de Reserva. Annual. Lima.

Comercio Exterio del Perú (Aduana del Callao). Monthly. Callao.

Superintendencia de Bancos (Ministerio de Hacienda y Comercio). Annual. Lima.

The publications of the various Government Departments.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

Peru-Bolivia Boundary Commission, 1911-1913. Reports of the British Officers of the Peruvian Commission, Diplomatic Memoranda, and Maps of the Boundary Zone. Edited for the Government of Peru by the Royal Geographical Society of London. London, 1916.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Guía Lascano. (Commercial Directory.) Lima, 1927.

Akers (G. E.), A History of South America. London, 1931.

Ayala (Quaman Poma de), Nueva coronica y buen gobierno. Paris, 1936.

Baudry (J.), History of Peru, 1938.—Peru: problem and reality. Lima, 1936.—History of Peruvian Law. Lima, 1938.

Belandier (V. A.), La Constitución Inicial del Perú ante el Derecho Internacional. Lima, 1942.

Bowman (J.), The Andes of Southern Peru. New York, 1916.

Bürger (Dr. O.), Peru. Leipzig, 1928.

Chamorro (C. B.) and García (R. B.), El Perú en Europa. Lima, 1900.—Geografía Comercial de la América del Sud. 3 vols. Lima.—Guía del Callao, Lima y sus Alrededores. Lima, 1898.—Monografía del Departamento de la Libertad. Lima, 1900.—Monografía geográfica, estadística del Departamento de Lima. [The same authors, together or separately, have published several other works on the commerce, products, and industries of Peru, notably *Chimora* (C. B.), *Sinopsis Estadística del Perú*. Lima, 1912.]

Dell (A.), Lima Land: East and West of the Andes in Peru. London, 1927.

Dellepiane (Carlos), Historia Militar del Perú. 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941.

Dennis (W. J.), Tacna and Arica: an Account of the Chile-Peru Boundary Dispute and of the Arbitrations by the United States. Yale University, 1931.

García Arderon (F.), Constitución Códigos y Leyes del Perú. Lima, 1939.

Johnson (G. R.) and Platt (Baya B.), Peru from the Air. New York, 1940.

Lavalle (J. A.), De Agronomía Nacional. Lima, 1918.—Los caracteres agrológicos de las Herrerías cultivadas en la costa del Perú. Lima, 1918.

Lehmann (W.) (editor), The Art of Old Peru. London, 1924.

Mariátegui (J.), Seven Essays on Peruvian Reality. Lima, 1935.

McGovern (W. M.), Jungle Paths and Inca Ruins. London, 1928.

Means (P. A.), Ancient Civilizations of the Andes. New York, 1931.—Fall of the Inca Empire and the Spanish Rule in Peru, 1580-1780. New York, 1932.

Mendiburu (M. de), Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú. 8 vols. Callao, 1874-1890.—Revised edition, with notes by Evaristo San Cristóbal, 10 vols. Vols. VII and VIII. Lima, 1934.

Michener (O. K.), Heir of the Incas. London, 1926.

Murphy (R. C.), Bird Islands of Peru. London, 1925.

Niles (Blair), Peruvian Pageant. London, 1937.

Olaechea (G. U.), Nueva Constitución de 1932-33. Lima, 1933.—Constitución del Perú dada por la asamblea nacional de 1919, comentada, anotada y concordada con las leyes plebiscitarias y decretos que tienen fuerza de ley. Leyes orgánicas, decretos, reglamentos y resoluciones referentes a ellas hasta 1922. Lima, 1922.

Prado (J.), Estado Social del Perú durante la dominación española. Lima, 1894.

Prescott (W. H.), History of the Conquest of Peru. London. Many editions.

Quílez (A.), Peruvian Public Administration. Lima, 1939.

Rent-Moreno (G.), Últimos Días Coloniales en el Alto Perú, 1807-1808. Santiago de Chile, 1894-98.

Renzwick (A. M.), Wanderings in the Peruvian Andes. London, 1939.

Ritchie (J.), Peru. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.

Sandeman (C.), A Forgotten River. London, 1939.

Seabe (F.), Travelling Impressions in and Notes on Peru. 2nd ed. London, 1905.

Squier (E. G.), Peru: Incidents of Travels and Exploration in the Land of the Incas. London, 1877.

Steinmann (G.) (and others), Geologie von Peru. Maps, diagrams and illustrations. Heidelberg, 1929.

Stuart (G. H.), The Governmental System of Peru. Washington, 1926.

Ulloa (Alberto), Posición Internacional del Perú. Lima, 1941.

Uribe (H.), Colección de historiadores clásicos del Perú. Vol. 1. Lima, 1918.

Valaga (J.), History of Peru. Lima, 1938.

Vargas Ugarte (Rubén), Los jesuitas del Perú (1568-1767). Lima, 1941.

Verrill (A. Hyatt), Under Peruvian Skies. London, 1931.

Vielas (E. C.), Peru. London, 1914.

Weiss (Carlos), Las civilizaciones primitivas del Perú. Lima, 1918.

## POLAND.

(RZECZPOSPOLITA POLSKA.)

POLAND became a State by the union of a number of Slavonic tribes settled in the basins of the Vistula, the Warta and the Oder. The earliest chronicled history goes back to the latter half of the tenth century when Mieszko I, together with the whole nation, was converted to Christianity in A.D. 966. Poland reached the height of her power in the period between the fourteenth and the sixteenth centuries under the rule of the Jagiellon dynasty. On the extinction of that line, a system of elective successive kings was introduced and this, leading to an overgrowth of special rights granted to the nobility and gentry, led to the weakening of the central authority.

During the seventeenth century the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1773, 1793, and 1795, the Polish Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807, Napoleon formed a part of the Old Commonwealth into a semi-independent State under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw and endowed it with a very liberal constitution, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, this was undone, and Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic and remained such until 1848, when it was annexed by Austria, despite a guarantee of neutrality by Prussia, Austria and Russia.

During the Great War (1914-18) Russian Poland was invaded by the

Germans and Austrians, and by the end of 1915 the whole country was occupied by the Austro-German forces.

On November 5, 1916, the German and Austrian Emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the State were defined. Shortly afterwards a Provisional Council of State, consisting of 25 members, all Poles, was summoned in order to draft the constitution of the new State, but this body did not exist for long. In September, 1917, a new Supreme Authority, the Regency Council, consisting of three members, was appointed, and under their auspices a Ministry was formed and a new Council of State summoned. It was composed partly of elected and partly of appointed members, 110 in all. In October, 1918, this Council of State was dissolved by the Regency Council and the convocation proclaimed a Constituent Assembly to determine the constitution of the Polish State and take over the supreme authority.

On November 9, 1918, the Independence of Poland was solemnly proclaimed. On November 10, Marshal Pilsudski returned to Poland, assumed Supreme Power and convoked the Constituent Assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles recognised the Independence of Poland.

On September 1, 1939, Germany invaded Poland, and by September 16 had conquered the western provinces of the country. On September 17, 1939, Russian troops invaded eastern Poland, and by the end of the month practically the whole of Poland was in occupation of both the invaders. On September 29, 1939, the Germans and the Russians signed a treaty establishing the line of demarcation between the two occupations. This was the fourth partition of Poland. Exact statistics are not available, but estimates gave Germany 72,866 sq. miles of Poland (including Lodz, which the Germans call Litzmannstadt), with a population of about 22,140,000, and Russia 77,620 sq. miles, with a population of 13,199,000. This territory included portions of White Russia and Western Ukraine. In the German attack on Russia, launched on June 22, 1941, the Germans overran the Russian occupied portion of Poland, thus getting possession of the whole of Poland. But by March, 1945, the Russian armies had liberated the entire country.

Presidents since the establishment of the Republic were:—

|                                                            |                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Marshal Joseph Pilsudski, Nov. 14, 1918—<br>Dec. 11, 1922. | Stanislas Wojciechowski, Dec. 20, 1922—<br>May 15, 1926. |
| Gabriel Narutowicz, Dec. 11—Dec. 16, 1922. <sup>1</sup>    | Ignace Moscicki, June 1, 1926—Sep. 30, 1939.             |

<sup>1</sup> Assassinated.

### Government.

For the Constitution of the Polish Republic, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1939, p. 1236.

*President of the Polish Republic.*—Wladyslaw Raczkiewicz.

On November 30, 1944, the Polish Government was appointed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Labour and Social Welfare.*—Tomasz Arciszewski (Socialist).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Adam Tarnowski.

*Minister of Home Affairs.*—Zygmunt Berezowski (National Democrat).

*Minister of Industry.*—Jan Kwapiński (Socialist).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Bronislaw Kucierz (Christian Democratic Labour).

*Minister of Information.*—Dr. Adam Pragier (Socialist).

*Minister of Preparatory Work Concerning the Peace Conference and Minister of Education.*—Dr. Wladyslaw Folkierski (National Democrat).

*Minister of Reconstruction of Public Administration.*—Stanislaw Sopicki (Christian Democratic Labour).

*Minister of National Defence.*—Lt.-Gen. Dr. Marian Kukiel, K.C.B.

The Government have their seat in London (since June 20, 1940).

In Lublin a Polish Committee of National Liberation is in existence. On December 31, 1944, this Committee resolved to become the 'Provisional Government of Liberated Democratic Poland,' with Boleslaw Bierut as President. A Cabinet was appointed of which M. Osobka-Morawski was Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs. The Provisional Government consists of 5 members of the Polish Socialist Party, 5 of the Polish Peasant Party, 4 of the Polish Workers' Party and 2 of the Democratic Party. The Lublin Provisional Government entered Warsaw on January 18, 1945.

At the Crimea Conference (February, 1945) the hope was expressed that the Provisional Government functioning in Poland should be re-organized on a broader basis to include democratic leaders in Poland itself and from Poles abroad, the new Government to be called the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity, which should hold free elections as soon as possible.

### Area and Population.<sup>1</sup>

The territory of Poland is made up of territories which after the three partitions of Poland in 1772, 1793 and 1795 belonged to Russia (262,232 sq. kilometres, or 101,258 sq. miles), to Prussia (46,176 sq. kilometres, or 17,830 sq. miles) and to Austria (80,226 sq. kilometres or 30,978 sq. miles). In September, 1938, Poland annexed from Czechoslovakia a territory of 1,086 sq. kilometres, or 419 sq. miles, with a population of 241,698.

The Republic comprised an area of 150,470 sq. miles, and an estimated total population of 34,775,698 (January 1, 1939).

Population of principal towns:—

|                       |           |                     |         |                           |        |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|
| Warsaw . . . . .      | 1,289,000 | Katowice . . . . .  | 154,900 | Torun . . . . .           | 61,900 |
| Lodz . . . . .        | 672,000   | Sosnowiec . . . . . | 130,000 | Stanislawow . . . . .     | 60,000 |
| Lwow . . . . .        | 318,000   | Lublin . . . . .    | 122,000 | Kielce . . . . .          | 58,200 |
| Poznan . . . . .      | 272,000   | Gdynia . . . . .    | 120,000 | Wloclawek . . . . .       | 56,000 |
| Cracow . . . . .      | 259,000   | Chorzow . . . . .   | 110,000 | Grudziadz . . . . .       | 54,000 |
| Wilno . . . . .       | 209,000   | Bialystok . . . . . | 107,000 | Piotrkow . . . . .        | 51,300 |
| Bydgoszcz . . . . .   | 141,000   | Radom . . . . .     | 77,900  | Przemysl . . . . .        | 51,000 |
| Czestochowa . . . . . | 138,000   | Kalisz . . . . .    | 68,300  | Brzesc n/Bugiem . . . . . | 50,700 |

For the towns with over 100,000 inhabitants, population is estimated as at January 1, 1939; for the remainder the figure shown is that of the census on December 9, 1931.

Of the total population, 21,993,400 spoke Polish (68.9 per cent.), 3,222,000 Ukrainian (10.1 per cent.), 2,732,600 Yiddish and Hebrew (8.6 per cent.), 1,219,600 Ruthenian (3.8 per cent.), 989,900 White Ruthenian (3.1 per cent.), 741,000 German (2.3 per cent.), 138,700 Russian (0.4 per cent.), and 878,600 other languages as their mother tongue (2.8 per cent.).

### Religion.

According to the census on December 9, 1931, there were in Poland 20,670,100 (84.8 per cent.) Roman Catholics; 3,336,200 (10.4 per cent.) Greek Catholics; 3,782,500 (11.8 per cent.) Orthodox; 3,113,900 (9.8 per cent.) Jews; 835,200 (2.6 per cent.) Protestants; and other religious 197,900 (0.6 per cent.).

<sup>1</sup> The statistics that follow refer to the situation in Poland before the present war

### Education.

In the Republic of Poland education was free, while elementary education was compulsory. The figures for the whole of the republic for the year 1938-39 were as follows:—28,881 elementary schools, with 91,224 teachers and 4,953,000 pupils; 789 secondary schools, with 284,200 pupils; 74 teachers' colleges, with 8,600 pupils; 764 professional schools with 1,319 departments and 106,415 pupils; 641 continuation trades schools, with 5,526 teachers and 120,300 pupils; 169 lower agricultural schools, with 1,001 teachers and 6,679 pupils.

There were 5 universities in Poland and 28 other institutions of university rank, with 3,409 professors and 48,200 students (1937).

### Justice and Crime.

The judicial power of the Republic of Poland was vested in 1 Supreme Court, 7 High Courts of Appeal, 45 Circuit Courts and 550 District Courts. The total number of judges and public prosecutors was 3,551.

### Social Insurance.

A new comprehensive Act of Social Insurance of March 28, 1933, was in operation as from January 1, 1934.

The dues paid to social insurance institutions amounted in 1937 to 458·1 million zlotys, the total revenue to about 566·0 million zlotys, and the costs of benefits and allowances to 389·1 million zlotys.

### Finance.

Budget for five years, in millions of zlotys:—

|                       | 1935-36 | 1936-37 | 1937-38 | 1938-39 <sup>1</sup> | 1939-40 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 2,080   | 2,217   | 2,482   | 2,475                | 2,526                |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 2,537   | 2,213   | 2,411   | 2,458                | 2,526                |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On October 1, 1938, the total internal debt amounted to 2,458,000,000 zlotys, and the external debt to 2,515,000,000 zlotys. The external debt comprised (in zlotys): United States, 1,098,000,000; France, 366,000,000; Great Britain, 116,000,000. At the same date obligations due to the execution of the Protocol of Innsbruck amounted to 324,000,000 zlotys.

On August 9, 1940, the German authorities in Poland imposed a special tax on all Poles, amounting to 15 per cent. of income tax, for the special benefit of the German Exchequer.

### Defence.

Poles who have escaped from occupied territory have been organised into a Polish Army, Navy and Air Force. The Polish Army in Great Britain and the Middle East is over 100,000 strong.

The Polish Home Army was disbanded by order of the Government on February 8, 1945.

### NAVY.

The Polish fleet comprises 1 cruiser, 6 destroyers, 6 submarines and a number of smaller craft. With the exception of 3 submarines interned in Swedish ports, all ships have been operating in conjunction with the British Navy since September, 1939.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Poland is essentially an agricultural country. The following table shows the area and yield of the principal crops for two years:—

| Crops.               | Area (acres) |            | Yield (metric tons) |            |
|----------------------|--------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
|                      | 1936-37      | 1937-38    | 1936-37             | 1937-38    |
| Wheat . . . . .      | 4,188,669    | 4,335,000  | 1,926,190           | 2,171,900  |
| Rye . . . . .        | 14,187,698   | 14,566,900 | 5,637,820           | 7,258,400  |
| Barley . . . . .     | 8,045,527    | 2,910,400  | 1,368,410           | 1,871,800  |
| Oats . . . . .       | 5,669,326    | 5,826,800  | 2,342,880           | 2,656,500  |
| Potatoes . . . . .   | 7,364,990    | 7,487,000  | 40,223,970          | 84,568,208 |
| Sugar Beet . . . . . | 322,661      | 871,800    | 8,245,062           | 8,162,400  |

The forest area of Poland is 8,623,900 hectares (21,310,500 acres), of which 3,338,600 hectares (8,250,000 acres) belong to the State, and 5,285,300 hectares (13,060,500 acres) to private owners.

On June 30, 1938, Poland possessed 3,916,000 horses, 10,554,000 cattle, 3,411,000 sheep, 7,525,000 pigs and 420,000 goats.

*Industry.*—The principal industrial areas are: Silesia and Kielce (coalmines and iron and steel); Lodz, Bialystok and Bialsko (textiles); Warsaw, Lodz, Bydgoszcz and Poznan (metallurgical industry); the Carpathians (naphtha and oil-refining). In the textile industry on December 31, 1937, there were 1,925,600 spindles and 46,200 looms in the manufacture of cotton, and 326,200 spindles and 11,500 looms in the manufacture of wool. There were 1,554 saw-mills, employing 41,741 workpeople. In November, 1938, there were 27 refineries, employing 8,200 workmen. The production in 1936 amounted to (in thousands of tons):—Kerosene, 141; petrol, 141; gas-oil, 90, and paraffin-wax and candles, 23. There were in 1938-39, 61 sugar refineries in Poland, producing 491,300 tons of sugar.

The output of the iron and steel industry in 1938 was as follows in metric tons (1937 figures in parentheses):—pig iron, 877,811 (724,296); steel, 1,442,912 (1,450,939); rolled iron and welded, 1,077,502 (1,043,373).

*Mining.*—The following table shows the output of the more important minerals for four years (in metric tons):—

| Product                                  | 1935       | 1936       | 1937       | 1938       |
|------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Bituminous coal . . . . .                | 28,545,000 | 29,747,000 | 36,318,000 | 38,104,000 |
| Lignite . . . . .                        | 18,000     | 14,000     | 18,400     | 9,500      |
| Crude petroleum . . . . .                | 518,000    | 450,000    | 456,000    | 502,000    |
| Natural gas (in 1,000 cub. m.) . . . . . | 486,000    | 458,000    | 531,000    | 584,000    |
| Salt . . . . .                           | 515,000    | 552,000    | 553,000    | 644,000    |
| Potassium salts . . . . .                | 384,000    | 434,000    | 521,000    | 567,000    |
| Iron ore . . . . .                       | 532,000    | 468,000    | 792,000    | 873,000    |
| Zinc . . . . .                           | 138,000    | 93,000     | 107,000    | 108,000    |

### Commerce.

Trade for five years (in 1,000 zlotys):—

|                   | 1934    | 1935    | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|-------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Imports . . . . . | 798,760 | 860,645 | 1,093,445 | 1,254,298 | 1,299,764 |
| Exports . . . . . | 975,342 | 925,040 | 1,026,346 | 1,195,488 | 1,184,712 |

Total trade between Poland (including Danzig) and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns) was :—

|                                             | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937       | 1938      |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
|                                             | £         | £         | £         | £          | £         |
| Imports from Poland into the United Kingdom | 7,438,308 | 7,281,356 | 9,855,575 | 10,634,231 | 9,543,921 |
| Exports to Poland from the United Kingdom   | 3,001,114 | 3,792,474 | 4,861,763 | 5,702,483  | 5,369,461 |
| Re-exports to Poland                        | 1,261,500 | 1,309,037 | 1,709,587 | 1,924,468  | 2,115,025 |

### Communications.

In 1938, Poland had 39,251 miles of public highways and 9,074 miles of inland waterways, including 3,884 miles of navigable waterways and 167 miles of canals. In 1937, there were 12,700 miles of railways open for traffic in the republic. Of this total, 11,379 miles were main lines, and 1,321 miles narrow-gauge lines. Operating revenue (1937) was 955,000,000 zloty, and expenses 851,000,000 zloty. Nearly all lines were the property of the State.

At the end of 1938 there were in Poland 5,086 post offices, including 2,854 postal agencies, 5,541 telegraph stations, 4,360 telephone exchanges, 5,396 public call stations and 225,000 instruments. The length of telegraph lines was 13,342 miles, of telegraph wire 46,823 miles, of telephone single local wires 660,578 miles, and of inter-urban telephone lines 45,536 miles.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1938, 6,498 vessels with a tonnage of 6,508,000 net registered tons and a cargo of 1,526,500 tons entered at the port of Gdynia (called by the Germans *Gotenhafen*), whilst the volume of goods exported through that port was 7,646,900 tons; 6,601 vessels with a tonnage of 4,768,800 net registered tons and a cargo of 1,564,000 tons entered at the port of Danzig, whilst the volume of goods exported by vessels clearing from that port was 5,563,200 tons.

On July 1, 1939, the Polish mercantile marine numbered 63 vessels with a tonnage of 121,630 gross tons.

### Currency and Banking.

The Polish national currency is the *zloty*, subdivided into 100 *grosz*.

The Bank of Poland, created by Act of Parliament, opened its doors on April 28, 1924.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Count Edward Raczyński (appointed November 1, 1934).

*Counsellor*.—W. Kulski.

*Second Counsellor*.—Jozef Zaranski.

*First Secretaries*.—Michał Budny and Jozef Weyko.

*Military Attaché*.—General Bronisław Regulski, C.B.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander Tadeusz Stoklasa, O.B.E.

*Air Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. Bogdan Jozef Kwieciński, C.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Zygmunt Merdinger.

*Financial Counsellor*.—W. Mohl.

*Consul-General*.—Karol Poznanski.

There are consular representatives in Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN TO THE POLISH GOVERNMENT.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Owen St Clair O'Malley, K.C.M.G. (appointed December 4, 1942).

*Counsellor*.—F. Savery, C.B.E.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Poland.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland. (First year, 1930.) Warsaw.  
 Annuaire Statistique de la République Polonaise. (First year, 1921.) Warsaw.  
 Drugi powszechny spis ludności z dn. 9. XII. 1931 r. Mieszkańca i gospodarstwa domowe. Ludność, Stosunki zawodowe. (Deuxième recensement général de la population du 9 December, 1931. Logements et ménages. Population. Professions.) Warsaw.  
 Atlas Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej (Atlas Statistique de la République de Pologne). Warsaw.  
 Official Documents Concerning Polish-German and Polish-Soviet Relations, 1933-1939. London and Paris, 1940.  
 The German Invasion of Poland. (Documents and Photographs.) London, 1940.  
 The German New Order in Poland. (Issued by the Polish Ministry of Information.) London, 1942.  
 Nazi Kultur in Poland. (Polish Ministry of Information.) London, 1945.  
 Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London, Annual.

#### NON-OFFICIAL.

- Poland. A Classified Bibliography compiled by the Polish Bibliographical Institute, Warsaw. London, 1932.  
 Documents Relating to the Administration of Occupied Countries in Eastern Europe. New York, Polish Information Centre, 1941. (1) The German exploitation of Polish forests, (2) German destruction of cultural life in Poland, (3) German organisation of distribution in Poland, (4) German persecution of religious life in Poland, (5) Soviet occupation of Poland, (6) German organisation of courts in the General Government of Poland, (7) German iron and steel policies.  
 Apertak (J.) (editor), The Black Book of Polish Jewry. New York, 1943.  
 Baginski (H.), Poland and the Baltic: the Problem of Poland's Access to the Sea. New ed. London, 1942.  
 Bloch (J.), Social Legislation in Poland. London, 1944.  
 Buell (R. Leslie), Poland: Key to Europe. London, 1939.  
 Cwiklinski (L.), Das Königreich Polen vor dem Kriege, 1815-1914. Vienna, 1917.  
 Delmas (Y.), L'Evolution Constitutionnelle de la Pologne depuis 1919. Paris, 1936.  
 Douglas (P. F.), The Economic Independence of Poland. Cincinnati, 1934.  
 Dybowski (R.), Outlines of Polish History. London, 1931.—Poland, Old and New. London, 1926.—Poland (Modern World Series). London, 1933.  
 Elgoh-Lipoch (E.), Poland. London, 1944.  
 Evans (J.), The Nazi New Order in Poland. London, 1941.  
 Everaley (Lord), The Partitions of Poland. London, 1915.  
 Gardner (Monica), Poland. 3rd ed. London, 1942.  
 Gorecki (R.), Polens Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung. Warsaw, 1933.—English edition. London, 1935.  
 Górka (Olivier), Outline of Polish History Past and Present. London, 1942.  
 Grappin (H.), Histoire de Pologne de ses origines à 1922. Paris, 1924.  
 Halecki (O.), The History of Poland. London, 1942.—Post-War Poland. London, 1944.  
 Handelsman (M.), La Pologne. Sa Vie Economique et Sociale Pendant la Guerre. New Haven, 1933.—L'Etat actuel des études relatives à l'histoire de 1830-81 en Pologne. Paris, 1932.  
 Humphrey (Grace), Poland, the Unexplored. Indianapolis, 1931.—Poland To-day, 1935.—Pilsudski. New York, 1936.  
 Kinzig (R. H.), Poland: Human and Economic Characteristics in their Geographical Setting. Birmingham, 1936.  
 Kononov (S.) (editor), Russo-Polish Relations: An Historical Survey. London, 1945.  
 Kwiatkowski (E.), The Economic Progress of Poland. Warsaw, 1932.  
 Lewinski-Korwin (H. E.), The Political History of Poland. New York, 1917.  
 Lischi (D.), Polonia d' Oggi. Pisa, 1934.

| Provinces and Districts          | Area in sq. km. | Population    |               | Per sq. km. 1940 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
|                                  |                 | 1930 (Census) | 1940 (Census) |                  |
| <b>Estremadura:—</b>             |                 |               |               |                  |
| Leiria . . . . .                 | 3,435.08        | 314,540       | 358,675       | 103.0            |
| Santarém . . . . .               | 6,689.24        | 376,517       | 421,996       | 63.1             |
| Lisbon . . . . .                 | 7,747.80        | 906,582       | 1,070,102     | 889.5            |
| Setúbal . . . . .                | 5,105.48        | 233,668       | 268,584       | 52.7             |
|                                  | 17,977.60       | 1,839,307     | 2,114,658     | 117.6            |
| <b>Alentejo:—</b>                |                 |               |               |                  |
| Portalegre . . . . .             | 6,132.80        | 166,343       | 186,373       | 30.4             |
| Évora . . . . .                  | 7,338.28        | 180,852       | 207,952       | 28.1             |
| Beja . . . . .                   | 10,276.11       | 240,465       | 275,441       | 26.8             |
|                                  | 23,797.19       | 587,660       | 669,766       | 28.1             |
| <b>Algarve (Faro) . . . . .</b>  | 5,071.60        | 300,762       | 317,628       | 62.6             |
| <b>Total Continent . . . . .</b> | 89,619.56       | 6,380,347     | 7,185,143     | 81.1             |
| <b>Islands:—</b>                 |                 |               |               |                  |
| Azores . . . . .                 | 2,326.05        | 253,935       | 484,278       | 207.3            |
| Madeira (Funchal) . . . . .      | 765.49          | 211,601       | 52,731        | 68.9             |
| <b>Total Islands . . . . .</b>   | 3,101.54        | 465,536       | 537,009       | 172.1            |
| <b>Grand total . . . . .</b>     | 91,721.10       | 6,825,883     | 7,722,152     | 84.2             |

In square miles the area of Portugal was:—Continental Portugal, 34,254; islands, 1,236; total, 35,490.

In 1930 the population consisted of 3,255,876 males and 3,570,007 females, or 109 females to every 100 males. Census population of December 1, 1940, 7,722,152 (3,711,748 males and 4,010,404 females). There were thus 108 females to every 100 males.

Estimated population, June 30, 1944, 8,043,315.

The Azores islands are divided into three widely separated groups, with clear channels between, San Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico, and Fayal. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being most isolated and primitive of the islands. San Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into three districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the three districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on San Miguel Island, with a population of about 18,000, Horta on Fayal Island, with a population of about 7,000, and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island, with a population of about 11,000.

Vital statistics for three years:—

| Year | Births  | Marriages | Deaths  | Divorces |
|------|---------|-----------|---------|----------|
| 1941 | 184,336 | 55,181    | 134,937 | 686      |
| 1942 | 187,563 | 58,664    | 126,531 | 746      |
| 1943 | 198,101 | 58,455    | 121,887 | 958      |

In 1943 the births included 102,085 boys and 96,016 girls; the deaths, 61,891 males and 51,996 females; still births, 9,199; illegitimate births (1942) 26,206.

At the census of December 1, 1940, the population of Lisbon was 709,179; Oporto, 262,809; Funchal, 48,493; Coimbra, 35,487; Setúbal, 35,071; Braga, 29,875; Évora, 21,851; Ponta Delgada, 21,048; Faro, 19,695.

The number of emigrants in 1943 was 893, of whom 502 went to Brazil, 158 to North America and 233 to other countries.

### Religion.

There is freedom of worship in Portugal; the predominant faith is the Roman Catholic. Portuguese territory is divided into six ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola), Lourenço Marques (Mozambique) and Goa (Portuguese India). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has the following suffragans: Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cabo Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans the sees of Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Porto, Villa Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has two suffragans: Beja and Faro. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), at present reduced to Portuguese India possessions and a part of the British India territory. According to the last Concordat with the Holy See (April 15, 1928) the Archbishop of Bombay is alternately Portuguese or English.

On May 7, 1940, a new Concordat was signed between the Portuguese Government and the Vatican. The Concordat was ratified by the National Assembly on May 26, 1940. By the Concordat of 1940 the Metropolitan Church of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Mozambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the two new dioceses of Nova Lisboa and Silva Porto; the second has as suffragans the two new dioceses of Beira and Nampula. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has the privilege of complete jurisdiction over the dioceses of Goa, Cochim and S. Thomé de Meliapor and the semi-privilege (semi-padroado) of the Archbishop of Bombay and the dioceses of Trichinopoly, Mangalor and Quilon. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macau and Timor (the latter created by the new Concordat), and by the vicariats of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca.

### Education.

The latest census, 1940, show that 43.23 per cent. of the population could read and write; 49.03 per cent. are still unable to read or write. The remaining 7.74 per cent. corresponds to the infant population under 7 years. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911, and many new measures have been introduced in later years to decrease the number of illiterates. In 1941-42 there were 10,481 primary schools with 546,790 pupils and 13,882 teachers. In private elementary schools, during the last school term (1941-42), 45,086 pupils attended. There was, therefore, a grand total of 591,876 pupils receiving elementary education. Secondary

- Machray* (Robert), Poland, 1914-1931. London, 31.—The Poland of Pilsudski, 1914-1938. London, 1936.
- Mason* (Violet), The Land of the Rainbow. A Guide to Poland. London, 1933.
- McBride* (R. M.), Towns and People of Modern Poland. New York, 1933.
- McLaren* (Moray), A Wayfarer in Poland. London, 1934.
- Murray* (M.), Poland's Progress, 1919-1933. London, 1944.
- Newman* (Bernard), The Story of Poland. London, 1940.
- Orlovics* (Dr. M.), Poland and its Curiosities. (A Tourist's Guide.) Warsaw, 1927.—Guide illustrée de la Pologne. Warsaw, 1927.
- Paderewski* (J. I.), Poland and Peace. London, 1933.
- Patterson* (E. Y.), Poland. London, 1933.—Pilsudski. London, 1935.
- Pitts* (E.), Poland (an authorised English version of 'Petite Encyclopédie polonaise'). London, 1919.
- Riddaway* (W. F.), *Penson* (J. H.), *Halecki* (O.) and *Dyboski* (R.) (editors), The Cambridge History of Poland. London, 1940.
- Roth* (Paul), Die Entstehung des polnischen Staates. Berlin, 1926.
- Segal* (Simon), The New Order in Poland. New York, 1942.—Nazi Rule in Poland. London, 1943.
- Schmitt* (B. E.), Poland. London, 1945.
- Stocomb* (G. E.), A History of Poland. London, 1940.
- Sobieski* (W.), Histoire de la Pologne des Origines à Nos Jours. Paris, 1934.
- Statkowsky* (J.), Poland—History, Culture, Civilisation. Warsaw, 1932.—Poland, Old and New. Warsaw, 1938.
- Super* (P.), Elements of Polish Culture as seen by a Resident Foreigner. Warsaw, 1935.
- The Polish Tradition: An Interpretation of a Nation. London, 1939.
- Thomas* (W. J.) and *Znaniecki* (F.), The Polish Peasant in Europe and America: Monograph of an Immigrant Group. Vols. I-V. London, 1918.
- Zucig* (P.), Poland Between Two Wars. London, 1944.

## PORTUGAL.

(REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA.)

PORTUGAL has been an independent State since the twelfth century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manoel II. of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born November 15, 1889, younger son of King Carlos I. and Queen Mary Amélie, daughter of Philippe Count of Paris; he died July 2, 1932. On October 5, 1910, the republic was proclaimed, after a short revolution, and a provisional government established with Dr. Theophilo Braga as the Provisional President (October 5, 1910, to August 24, 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected Presidents, as follows:—

|                                                                                         |                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dr. Manoel de Arriaga, 24 Aug., 1911—29 May, 1915. <sup>1</sup>                         | Senhor João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec., 1918—5 Oct., 1919—5 Oct., 1923. |
| Dr. Joaquim Theophilo Braga, 29 May, 1915—5 Oct., 1915.                                 | Dr. Antonio José de Almeida, 5 Oct., 1919—5 Oct., 1923.                               |
| Dr. Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct., 1915—11 Dec., 1917. <sup>2</sup>         | Senhor Manoel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct., 1923—11 Dec., 1925. <sup>1</sup>                |
| Dr. Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Paes, 11 Dec., 1917—14 Dec., 1918. <sup>3</sup> | Dr. Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec., 1925—1 June, 1926. <sup>1</sup>       |

A Provisional Government was in office from June 1-Nov. 29, 1926.

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

The Powers formally recognised the Republic on September 11, 1911.

On March 19, 1933, the *Estado Novo* constitution (providing for an authoritarian Republic on a corporative basis) was voted upon and adopted. This Constitution provides for a President, to be elected for 7 years by direct suffrage by male Portuguese citizens, of age or emancipated, able to read or write, and those unable to read or write being taxpayers to the State or administrative corporations for direct taxes, and Portuguese citizens, females, of age or emancipated, with a special, secondary school, or university

diploma; and for a National Assembly (one chamber) of 90 Deputies elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. In the two elections for the National Assembly (1934 and 1938) the only lists presented were those organised by the National Union, an association legally recognised, but without the character of a party, whose aim is to defend the principles contained in the Constitution. The electoral law permits, however, the presentation of more than one list of the deputies to be elected. A Privy Council of 10 members assists the President. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly. Capital punishment is abolished, except in the case of war with a foreign power, in the field of battle. Portuguese constitutional law is opposed to liberal or democratic principles.

*President of the Republic.*—General António Oscar de Fragoso Carmona, G.C.B.; born 1870 (elected November 29, 1926; re-elected, March 25, 1928, February 17, 1935, and February 8, 1942).

The Cabinet, which was formed on September 6, 1944, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Provisional Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. António de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. João Pinto da Costa Leite.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Colonel Julio Alves Dias Botelho Moniz.

*Minister of Marine.*—Captain Américo Deus Rodrigues Tomaz.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Manuel Gonçalves Cavaleiro de Ferreira.

*Minister of War.*—Colonel Fernando dos Santos Costa.

*Minister of Public Works and Communications.*—Augusto Cancela de Abreu.

*Minister of Colonies.*—Dr. Marcelo José das Neves Alves Caetano.

*Minister of National Economy.*—Dr. Clotário Luiz Sapico Ribeiro Pinto.

## Area and Population.

Area and population at the census of December 1, 1930, and the census of 1940 are as follows (the Azores (3 districts) and Madeira (1 district), are regarded as an integral part of the republic):—

| Provinces and Districts      | Area in sq. km. | Population    |               | Per sq. km. 1940 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
|                              |                 | 1930 (Census) | 1940 (Census) |                  |
| <b>Entre Minho e Douro:—</b> |                 |               |               |                  |
| Viana do Castelo . . . . .   | 2,108-38        | 240,261       | 258,596       | 122.7            |
| Braga . . . . .              | 2,730-20        | 414,784       | 482,914       | 176.8            |
| Pórtó . . . . .              | 1,281-88        | 810,253       | 988,288       | 411.2            |
|                              | 7,120-46        | 1,465,298     | 1,679,798     | 285.9            |
| <b>Tras-os-Montes:—</b>      |                 |               |               |                  |
| Vila Real . . . . .          | 4,238-20        | 253,904       | 289,114       | 68.2             |
| Bragança . . . . .           | 6,545-63        | 185,164       | 213,238       | 32.6             |
|                              | 10,783-83       | 439,158       | 502,347       | 46.5             |
| <b>Beiras:—</b>              |                 |               |               |                  |
| Aveiro . . . . .             | 2,703-20        | 381,694       | 429,870       | 158.7            |
| Viseu . . . . .              | 5,055-80        | 481,473       | 465,568       | 98.0             |
| Coimbra . . . . .            | 3,955-76        | 387,808       | 411,677       | 104.1            |
| Guarda . . . . .             | 5,496-16        | 267,614       | 294,166       | 53.5             |
| Castelo Branco . . . . .     | 6,703-68        | 265,578       | 299,670       | 44.7             |
|                              | 23,919-60       | 1,734,162     | 1,900,946     | 79.4             |

instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and in schools of technical instruction. There were 43 *liceus*, with 15,344 pupils and 1,047 teachers. In private schools, during the last school term, 17,886 attended. Professional and technical secondary instruction is supplied in 59 schools of the State, with 35,492 pupils and 1,150 teachers. In private schools, 2,429 attended. Vocational education (commercial, industrial and agricultural) is supplied in 8 schools, with 1,724 pupils and 162 teachers. For higher education there are 3 universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1940-41 the number of students and teachers at the universities was: Lisbon, 3,373 and 220; Coimbra, 1,611 and 136, and Oporto, 1,636 and 127. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1941-42 had 128 professors and 1,678 students. There are also special colleges for music and art (Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto), commercial, industrial and agricultural schools (of secondary schools status) and a military school and a naval school (both at Lisbon). There is also one colonial high school, with 16 professors and 352 students in 1941-42.

In 1942 there were 518 newspapers and periodicals published in Portugal.

### Justice and Crime.

The republic is divided for judicial purposes into 157 'comarcas'; in every comarca there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 18 lower courts (9 for criminal procedure and 9 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 11 lower courts (5 for criminal procedure and 6 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Aveiro and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 8 courts of appeal (Tribunais de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 48 municipal courts. The municipal courts are also lower courts, similar to those of the comarcas; their service is, however, limited.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in 1000 escudos):—

|                       | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|
| Revenue . . . . .     | 2,598,778 | 3,015,465 | 3,081,577 | 4,847,390 | 3,768,251         |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 2,432,585 | 3,820,180 | 2,954,613 | 3,984,615 | 3,768,406         |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The items of estimated revenue and expenditure for 1944 were as follows:—

| Revenue                                       | 1944          | Expenditure                                 | 1944          |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                                               | 1,000 Escudos |                                             | 1,000 Escudos |
| Ordinary:                                     |               | Ordinary:                                   |               |
| Direct taxes . . . . .                        | 969,450       | General charges—                            | 891,406       |
| Indirect taxes . . . . .                      | 863,010       | Public debt                                 |               |
| Industries under special tax régime . . . . . | 140,542       | Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions | 207,523       |

| Revenue                                                            | 1944          | Expenditure                                                                                    | 1944          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|                                                                    | 1,000 Escudos |                                                                                                | 1,000 Escudos |
| Yields of various services . . . . .                               | 158,118       | Ministries—                                                                                    |               |
| State domain and industries and participation in profits . . . . . | 188,745       | Finance . . . . .                                                                              | 192,380       |
| Yield of capital, shares, etc. . . . .                             | 5,723         | Interior . . . . .                                                                             | 269,061       |
| Reimbursements, etc. . . . .                                       | 182,846       | Justice . . . . .                                                                              | 70,008        |
| Consignment of receipts . . . . .                                  | 115,818       | War . . . . .                                                                                  | 598,986       |
|                                                                    |               | Navy . . . . .                                                                                 | 228,588       |
|                                                                    |               | Foreign affairs . . . . .                                                                      | 46,757        |
| Total ordinary . . . . .                                           | 2,618,747     | Public works and communications . . . . .                                                      | 428,428       |
| Extraordinary . . . . .                                            | 1,150,504     | Colonies . . . . .                                                                             | 23,555        |
|                                                                    |               | Education . . . . .                                                                            | 265,607       |
|                                                                    |               | Economy . . . . .                                                                              | 87,289        |
|                                                                    |               | Total ordinary . . . . .                                                                       | 2,618,802     |
|                                                                    |               | Extraordinary (trade, interior, war, navy, public works and communications, economy) . . . . . | 1,154,604     |
| Grand total . . . . .                                              | 3,769,251     | Grand total . . . . .                                                                          | 3,768,406     |

On January 1, 1944, the public debt was as follows:—Consolidated debt: 2½ per cent. (1943), 356,478,000 escudos; 3 per cent. (1942), 1,832,095,000 escudos; 3½ per cent. (1941), 498,921,000 escudos; 3½ per cent. (1936), 650,329,000 escudos; 4 per cent. (1934), 482,471,000 escudos; 4 per cent. (1940) (centenários), 1,449,868,000 escudos; 4½ per cent. (1934), 669,873,000 escudos. Internal redeemable debt: titles, 755,389,000 escudos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 178,632,000 escudos; Bank of Portugal, 1,025,415,000 escudos; others, 290,000 escudos. External redeemable debt: 862,799,000 escudos; grand total, 8,760,420,000 escudos; settlements, 2,414,584,000 escudos; debt value, 6,345,936,000 escudos.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory for every citizen from 20 years of age to 48. The terms of service are 6 years in the active troops, 16 years in the licenced troops, and 6 years in the territorial troops.

Portugal and the adjacent islands are divided into 4 military regions: Oporto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora, and 3 military Governments: Lisbon, Azores and Madeira.

The total peace strength in January, 1940, was 3,200 officers and 26,800 other ranks, organised in 16 infantry regiments, 13 infantry independent battalions, 1 battalion of combat cars, 8 battalions of machine-guns, 8 artillery regiments, 5 artillery independent groups, 2 artillery independent batteries, 2 cavalry brigades, 3 cavalry regiments, 1 motorised regiment, etc. The overseas garrisons comprise 330 officers and 11,000 other ranks.

The Republican Guard consists of 5 infantry battalions and 1 cavalry regiment, with a total of 220 officers and 5,500 other ranks.

The Fiscal Guard consists of 8 battalions in the Continent and 4 independent companies in the islands, and its strength in January, 1940, was 100 officers and 5,000 other ranks.

The moral and physical preparation of youth is assured by an organisation named *Mocidade Portuguesa*, comprising all males from 7 to 20 years of age.

There is also a voluntary force named *Legião Portuguesa* with 3,400 officers and 49,000 other ranks.

Total trade between Portugal and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade return):—

|                                  | 1934  | 1935  | 1936  | 1937  | 1938  |
|----------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Imports from Portugal into U.K.  | 1,179 | 2,121 | 3,856 | 4,312 | 3,668 |
| Exports to Portugal from U.K.    | 3,629 | 4,174 | 2,777 | 3,068 | 2,957 |
| Re-exports to Portugal from U.K. | 157   | 229   | 354   | 597   | 271   |

### Shipping, Navigation and Communications.

In 1943, 5,782 vessels of 6,555,000 tons entered the ports of Portugal (continental and islands). Of those entering, 4,920 (4,560,969 tons) were Portuguese, 221 (612,483 tons) British, and 318 (858,331 tons) Spanish. In January, 1943, the merchant marine of Portugal consisted of 945 vessels of 315,534 tons.

Portugal has 824 miles of State-owned railway, 735 miles being normal gauge and 89 miles narrow gauge. According to an agreement dated March 11, 1927, the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, to which a number of private lines already belong, took over two sections of the State railways in return for an annual contribution of a fixed percentage of earnings. There are also six privately owned lines 1,177 miles in length, 882 miles normal and 295 miles narrow gauge. In 1943, total railway mileage was 2,224 miles (1,752 miles of broad gauge and 472 miles of narrow gauge). In 1943, 34,472,094 passengers were carried and 5,182,167 tons of merchandise transported. There were in 1943, 25,166 km. (15,602 miles) of road. Length of telegraph lines in 1942 was 13,530 km. (8,389 miles); number of offices, 887; of telegrams, 3,182,138 sent and 3,395,831 received. There were in 1940 32 wireless stations. The State owned 52,435 km. (32,541 miles) of telephone line in 1942, and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co. Ltd. owned (1941) 139,047 km. (86,209 miles) of lines.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The unit of currency is the escudo of 100 centavos, which contains 0.068567 grams of fine gold. It was stabilised on June 9, 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign, and when Great Britain suspended the gold-standard, in September 1931, Portugal fixed the value of the escudo at 110 escudos = 1 pound sterling.

At present there are: gold coins of 500 and 1,000 escudos (called the *dubrai* and half *dubrai*); silver coins of 10, 5, and 2½ escudos; Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos); and bronze coins of 20, 10, and 5 centavos. New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issued in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95 per cent. copper, 3 per cent. zinc, and 2 per cent. tin, and were of a size, composition, and design entirely new in Portugal.

The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands, is the Bank of Portugal, founded November 19, 1846. By decree of June 29, 1931, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until June 30, 1961. The capital of the Bank was fixed at 100,000,000 escudos. It is the treasury of the State and its reserve in gold or foreign gold securities must be not less than 80 per cent. of the amount of its notes in circulation,

and other eight liabilities. The limit of the note circulation, in accordance with this per cent. reserve, was fixed at 2,200 million escudos; nevertheless the Bank may issue notes above this limit provided the excess is entirely covered by gold coin or bullion. The Bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, and 20 escudos. The cash on hand of the bank on December 31, 1943, was: gold, 1,399,878,910 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 6,909,768,887 escudos.

There are 35 other banks registered on the mainland and 7 in the islands, with cash in hand on December 31, 1943, 4,151,171,000 escudos; bills, 2,180,098,000 escudos; deposits, 7,593,948,000 escudos. The deposits in the Savings Banks and General Deposit Bank (State) amounted to 5,822,516,000 escudos.

The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are:—

|                   |   |                 |                   |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|-------------------|
| The <i>Almude</i> | { | of Lisbon = 3.7 | imperial gallons. |
| „ <i>Alqueire</i> | „ | Oporto = 5.6    | „                 |
| „ <i>Alqueire</i> | „ | „ = 0.36        | „ bushel.         |
| „ <i>Moio</i>     | „ | „ = 2.78        | „ quarters.       |

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—The Duke of Palmella (appointed September 14, 1943).

*Counsellor.*—Antonio de Faria.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. Artur Mendes de Magalhaes.

*Second Secretary.*—Henrique Caldeira Queiroz.

*Third Secretary.*—Antonio Potier.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General.*—Vasco Pereira da Cunha.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Newcastle, Liverpool, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Dundee, Leith, Glasgow, Hull, Southampton, Bristol, Dartmouth, Falmouth, Plymouth, Port Talbot, Swansea, Barrow-in-Furness, Manchester, Birmingham, Dover, Middlesbrough and Leeds.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Ronald Hugh Campbell, G.C.M.G. (appointed December 22, 1940).

*Minister.*—Henry Ashley Clarke.

*First Secretary.*—I. A. D. Wilson-Young.

*Second Secretary.*—J. N. O. Curle.

*Commercial Secretary.*—T. E. A. Muntz.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain F. C. Bradley, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Brigadier A. R. Barter.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. S. Schreiber.

*Consul-General.*—S. H. Gudgeon, C.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at Portimao, Villa Real de San Antonio, Faro, Praia, Setubal, Oporto, Funchal (Madeira), St. Michael's (Azores), St. Vincent (Cape Verde), Fayal (Azores).

*Consul-General (Acting)* at Lourenço Marques.—F. J. Patron, O.B.E.

*Consul-General* at Louanda.—V. V. Cusden, O.B.E.

There are Consuls at New Goa (Panjim), Beira and Macao (China), and Vice-Consuls at Lobito, San Thomé and Mozambique.



## NAVY.

The Portuguese navy comprises:—6 aloops (*Afonso de Albuquerque, Bartolomeu Dias, Pedro Nunes, João de Lisboa, Gonçalo Velho and Gonçalves Zarco*, all but two built in England); 5 destroyers (*Vouga, Dão, Douro, Tejo* and *Lima*, 1,239 tons, all built in England, except two); 6 gunboats (*Diu, Ibo, Mandovi, Zaire*, 403 tons; *Faro, Lagos*, 300 tons); 3 submarines (813 tons); 1 sailing training ship (*Sagres*, 3,116 tons); 3 surveying vessels; 3 river gunboats; 1 oiler and 9 auxiliary service ships. An oiler and a number of fishery protection vessels are building at Lisbon. A naval air service was established in September, 1917. On December 31, 1941, there were 46 machines. The naval personnel on December 31, 1943, included 757 officers and 5,482 other ranks.

## Production and Industry.

The following figures show the area and yield of the chief crops in 1941 and 1942:—

| Crop         | 1941            |                     | 1942            |                     |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
|              | Area (hectares) | Yield (metric tons) | Area (hectares) | Yield (metric tons) |
| Wheat . . .  | 555,384         | 448,830             | 577,936         | 524,252             |
| Maize . . .  | 360,124         | 386,764             | 376,957         | 382,382             |
| Oats . . .   | 169,946         | 84,887              | 213,527         | 156,236             |
| Barley . . . | 68,700          | 58,614              | 81,326          | 79,974              |
| Rye . . .    | 182,956         | 90,029              | 151,853         | 122,778             |
| Rice . . .   | 25,417          | 89,786              | 26,428          | 78,500              |

Other products in 1942 were:—Beans, 53,288 metric tons, and potatoes, 835,205 tons. Wine (8,334,775 hectolitres in 1942) and olive oil (417,894 hectolitres in 1942) were also produced.

Wool production in 1942 was 5,639 metric tons; in 1943, 6,306 tons.

In 1940 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 85,040 horses, 122,832 mules, 245,448 asses, 973,226 oxen, 3,948,320 sheep, 1,243,890 goats and 1,252,975 pigs.

Cork is an important product; most of it is exported in the crude condition; in 1943 exports were 67,087 metric tons of unmanufactured cork and 9,601 tons of manufactured cork. The production of resin and turpentine is an important industry. The exports in 1943 were 29,103 and 3,775 metric tons respectively.

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth, but for want of electric power, valuable mines remain unworked. The mineral production in 1943 included coal, 498,808 metric tons; cupriferous pyrites, 109,994 metric tons; copper (precipitated), 278 metric tons; wolfram, 5,671 metric tons; kaolin, 2,145 metric tons; sulphur, 11,060 metric tons.

The fishing industry is of importance. In 1943 there were 39,974 men and boys employed, with 15,205 boats. In 1943, the sardine catch was 132,923 metric tons, valued at 310,684,000 escudos. Exports of tinned sardines amounted to 37,548 tons in 1943, valued at 756,422,000 escudos. The centre of the sardine industry is at Setúbal, about 10 miles south of Lisbon. It is the second principal industry in the country.

A characteristic industry of Portugal is the manufacture of *azulejos* or porcelain tiles. This was inherited from the Moors, and tiles are used extensively for interior and exterior decoration of public and private buildings. At Sacavem, near Lisbon, a large factory makes tiles and china-

ware. There are porcelain factories at Vista Alegre, Gaya and Coimbra. The output of cement in 1942 and 1943 was 243,635 and 246,799 tons respectively. In Peniche, an old fishing village on the north coast of Lisbon, there is a local pillow lace industry, also in Vila do Conde district of Oporto. Madeira is also famous for embroideries.

## Commerce.

Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for six years:—

| Year | Imports       | Exports       | Year | Imports       | Exports       |
|------|---------------|---------------|------|---------------|---------------|
|      | Escudos       | Escudos       |      | Escudos       | Escudos       |
| 1938 | 2,800,357,895 | 1,189,274,991 | 1941 | 2,468,268,098 | 2,972,414,733 |
| 1939 | 2,066,650,600 | 1,359,182,000 | 1942 | 2,476,523,630 | 3,938,866,153 |
| 1940 | 2,441,959,000 | 1,618,723,000 | 1943 | 3,941,383,269 | 4,034,902,298 |

The principal articles of import and export in 1942 and 1943 were:—

| Article                 | Imports       |               | Article          | Exports       |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                         | 1942          | 1943          |                  | 1942          | 1943          |
|                         | 1,000 Escudos | 1,000 Escudos |                  | 1,000 Escudos | 1,000 Escudos |
| Dried cod . . .         | 151,793       | 103,492       | Sardines . . .   | 325,098       | 756,422       |
| Wheat . . .             | 116,075       | 222,945       | Cork . . .       | 503,096       | 317,972       |
| Maize . . .             | 50,259        | 35,585        | Wines . . .      | 273,550       | 359,094       |
| Rice . . .              | 2,038         | 6,818         | Olive oil . . .  | 17,484        | 2,875         |
| Coffee . . .            | 36,488        | 23,392        | Resin . . .      | 162,653       | 112,524       |
| Sugar . . .             | 113,227       | 101,612       | Turpentine . . . | 78,242        | 37,419        |
| Hides . . .             | 54,960        | 65,575        | Tin ore . . .    | 1,147         | 3,585         |
| Ammonium sulphate . . . | 384           | 42,643        | Pyrites . . .    | 1,119         | 1,659         |
| Iron and steel . . .    | 34,175        | 35,749        | Wolfram . . .    | 1,283,483     | 844,960       |
| Petrol . . .            | 2,970         | 46,467        | Pit-props . . .  | 4,943         | 9,558         |
| Coal, etc. . .          | 213,518       | 312,728       |                  |               |               |
| Cotton goods . . .      | 19,552        | 36,963        |                  |               |               |
| Cotton, raw . . .       | 232,464       | 189,039       |                  |               |               |
| Dyes . . .              | 36,046        | 43,014        |                  |               |               |
| Motor vehicles . . .    | 6,120         | 8,284         |                  |               |               |

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1942 and 1943 was as follows:—

| From or to          | Imports from  |               | Exports to    |               |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|                     | 1942          | 1943          | 1942          | 1943          |
|                     | 1,000 Escudos | 1,000 Escudos | 1,000 Escudos | 1,000 Escudos |
| Great Britain . . . | 308,939       | 515,927       | 1,146,932     | 1,229,669     |
| Germany . . .       | 312,833       | 480,796       | 959,732       | 854,543       |
| United States . . . | 298,954       | 464,236       | 228,021       | 387,573       |
| Belgium . . .       | 4,816         | 18,329        | 57,007        | 95,754        |
| France . . .        | 35,405        | 35,671        | 36,836        | 50,647        |
| Spain . . .         | 90,353        | 132,397       | 75,999        | 98,737        |
| Holland . . .       | 1,276         | 2,708         | 2,424         | 3,623         |
| Italy . . .         | 43,411        | 52,662        | 81,178        | 63,808        |
| Angola . . .        | 271,583       | 251,369       | 190,447       | 187,894       |
| Mozambique . . .    | 210,791       | 205,333       | 189,608       | 277,519       |

Wolfram is the staple article of import from Portugal into the United Kingdom, the quantity amounting in 1943 to 5,321,395 kilos, valued at 647,888,470 escudos. Wine is likewise important.

## Colonies.

The Portuguese Colonial Empire in Africa, Asia and Oceania consists of:—

| Colonies               | Area:<br>English<br>sq. miles | Popula-<br>tion | Colonies                | Area:<br>English<br>sq. miles | Popula-<br>tion |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Possessions in Africa: |                               |                 | Possessions in Asia:    |                               |                 |
| Cape Verde Islands     |                               |                 | In India (1940)         | 1,538                         | 624,177         |
| (1940)                 | 1,557                         | 181,286         | China: Macao, etc.      |                               |                 |
| Guinea (1940)          | 13,948                        | 351,089         | (1940)                  | 6                             | 374,787         |
| Príncipe and S.        |                               |                 | Total, Asia             | 1,544                         | 998,914         |
| Tomé Islands           |                               |                 | Possessions in Oceania: |                               |                 |
| (1940)                 | 372                           | 60,490          | Timor (1936)            | 7,332                         | 463,996         |
| Angola (1940)          | 481,351                       | 3,738,010       |                         |                               |                 |
| Mozambique (1940)      | 297,731                       | 5,081,266       | Total, Colonies         | 803,835                       | 10,875,051      |
| Total, Africa          | 794,959                       | 9,412,141       |                         |                               |                 |

According to the Colonial Act, published on July 8, 1930, and included in the Constitution approved by plebiscite on March 19, 1933, the Portuguese colonies are under control of the Metropolis. Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Colonies. The Portuguese colonies are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries. The Portuguese State defends and protects the natives and the ownership of the lands and cultivations. Forced labour of natives is forbidden, except for public service, punishments or payment of taxes.

The **Cape Verde Islands** consist of ten islands and five islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into two groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward); the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Sant' Iago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 square kilometres (1,557 square miles). The population (census of December 1, 1940) was 181,286 (5,580 Europeans, 116,910 half-castes, 57,718 negroes, 167 other races and 911 unknown). There are 15 primary schools and one secondary school in the island of São Vicente. The chief products are castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1942 were 51,378 kilos. The total number of animals in 1942 was 18,015 (8,321 goats, 3,561 oxen, 3,086 pigs and 3,025 asses). The estimated public revenue for 1944 is 26,205,000 escudos, and the expenditure 26,205,000 escudos. Public debt, 1943, 8,573,000 escudos. Imports in 1942, 68,642,614 escudos (special commerce); exports, 19,606,958 escudos (special commerce). The metric system of weights and measures is used. The currency is Portuguese. In 1943, 140 steamers of 267,604 tons (net) entered and 142 of 266,860 tons (net) cleared the ports of the colony. In the coasting trade, 720 steamers of 82,232 tons (net) entered and 735 of 86,246 tons (net) cleared.

*Governor.*—Commander João de Figueiredo.

**Portuguese Guinea**, on the coast of Guinea, was probably discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded

by the limits fixed by the convention of May 12, 1886, with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital and principal port of the colony is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 square km. (13,944 square miles); population (census, 1940), 351,089 (1,419 Europeans, 3 yellow races, 2,200 half-castes, 10 Indians and 347,547 negroes). There are 21 elementary schools. The chief commercial products are rice, wax, oil, seeds, hides. Estimated public revenue for 1944 is 41,150,000 escudos, and expenditure 41,150,000 escudos. Military force consists of 21 officers and 63 other ranks (European). Imports in 1943, 95,286,000 escudos; exports, 97,470,000 escudos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports: Bolama, Cacheu and Bubaque. In 1943, 65 steamers of 80,324 tons (net) entered and 65 of 80,324 tons (net) cleared the ports of the colony. There were 593 miles of telegraph lines and 1,863 miles of roads (1942).

*Governor.*—Captain Ricardo Vaz Monteiro.

The islands of **S. Tomé and Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471, and now constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 372 square miles. According to the census of 1940 the population of the two islands was 60,490, distributed as follows: 995 Europeans, 2,804 half-castes, 112 Indians and 56,666 negroes. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm oil and cinchona. In 1941 there were 23,627 animals in the colony. Revenue, 1944, 13,170,000 escudos; expenditure, 13,170,000 escudos. Public debt, 1944, 2,926,000 escudos. Imports at S. Tomé and Príncipe (1943), 25,780,000 escudos; exports, 55,307,000 escudos (special commerce). On S. Tomé a railway of 10 miles is open for traffic. There are 28 miles in course of construction. There are 202 miles of roads (1942). In 1943, 69 steamers of 243,620 tons (net) entered and 69 of 243,620 tons (net) cleared the ports.

*Governor.*—Major Amadeu Gomes de Figueiredo.

**Angola (Portuguese West Africa)**, with a coast-line of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of May 12, 1886; from the Belgian Congo by those fixed by the convention of July 22, 1927; from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of June 11, 1891, and from South-west Africa in accordance with that of December 30, 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first colonising mission, composed of soldiers, missionaries and settlers, arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch artisans in 1641, and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 square km. (481,351 square miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of May, 1934, it is divided into 5 provinces with 14 administrative districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), founded in 1575, Benguela, Mossamedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 3,738,010 in 1940 (44,083 Europeans, 28,305 half-castes, 3,665,829 negroes and 63 other races).

For primary education there are 73 schools; for secondary education, 2 schools, viz. a Central College at Luanda and a National College at Sá da Bandeira (Huila). There are also 13 professional schools.

The military force is composed of 116 officers and 266 other ranks (Europeans).

By decree of July 22, 1939, only the escudo currency is in use in Portuguese East Africa.

The metric system is used. Certain English weights and measures are also in current use.

*Governor-General.*—General João Tristão de Bettencourt.

**Portuguese India** consists of **Gôa**, containing the capital, Nova-Gôa, or Pangim, together with the islands of Angediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadará and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambaia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gocola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the colony is 3,983 square km. (1,537 square miles), with a population in 1940 of 624,177. In 1938 there were 503 elementary schools, 12 secondary schools, also a medical school and a teachers' training college. There are 507 salt works employing 1,968 men, the production (1939) amounting to about 26,095 tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Diu 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão and 6 concerns with 21 mines are at work. The Mormugão railway (51 miles) connects this port with the lines of British India. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1944 balanced at 46,650,000 escudos. The debt of the colony on January 1, 1944, was 13,624,000 escudos. The trade is largely transit. In 1940 the imports by sea and land amounted to 102,018,420 escudos, the exports to 19,910,940 escudos. Chief exports are: coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, cashu-nuts, salt and copra. Roads, 730 miles. There are in Portuguese India 67 telegraph offices and 536 kilometres of telegraph line and 1,330 kilometres of telephone line. In 1940 there entered at the ports of this colony 2,852 ships of 698,414 tons, and cleared 2,908 vessels of 694,775 tons.

*Governor-General.*—Colonel José Ricardo Pereira Cabral.

**Macao**, in China, situated on an island of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the two small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, the city being divided into two wards, one inhabited by Chinese and the other by non-Chinese, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of December 1, 1887. The area of the colony is 15 square kilometres (6 square miles). The population, according to the census of 1940, is 374,737 (8,989 Portuguese, 365,748 of various nationalities, 2,037 being Europeans, 419 Indians, 2,264 half-castes, 361 negroes and 369,716 of the yellow races). Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1944 balanced at 53,617,000 escudos. The debt of the colony in 1939 was 148,603 patacas. For education there are the Seminary of S. José, the Central College of Macao, and 22 elementary schools. The trade, mostly transit, is in the hands of Chinese. Imports in 1938, 15,723,585 patacas; exports, 9,143,627 patacas. The colony has 39 miles of telephone line, 3 telegraph stations and 2 wireless stations. It is served by various British, Japanese and Dutch steamship lines. In 1938, 6,104 steamers of 3,116,410 tons entered and 6,406 steamers of 3,117,571 tons cleared the port.

*Governor.*—Commander Gabriel Mauricio Teixeira.

**Portuguese Timor** consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 7,830 square miles. By treaty of April, 1859, ratified August 18, 1860, the island was

divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of October 1, 1904, ratified in 1908, a boundary arrangement was made between the two Governments, certain *enclaves* being exchanged and the possession of other territories settled. This possession, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1936, 463,796. There were (1938) 1 secondary school and 26 primary schools. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1944 balanced at 9,430,000 escudos. Public debt on December 31, 1943, was 32,183,000 escudos. Imports (1940), 3,880,000 escudos; exports, 4,154,000 escudos. Chief exports are: coffee, sandal-wood, sandal-root, copra and wax. The port is Dilly, the capital. In 1939, 197 ships of 91,215 tons entered and cleared the ports of the colony. There is a good road system of 677 miles, telephone lines of 1,656 miles and a wireless station at Dilly.

*Governor.*—Captain Manuel de Abreu Ferreira de Carvalho.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL.

Anuário Estatístico de Portugal. Lisbon. Annual.  
Estatística comercial (foreign trade). 3 vols. Lisbon. Annual.  
Importações e Exportações segundo a nomenclatura internacional. Lisbon. Annual.  
Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística. Lisbon. Monthly since 1929.  
Coleção de Tratados, convenções, contratos, e actos públicos celebrados entre a corte de Portugal e as mais Potencias desde 1640 até ao presente, por Borges de Castro e H. Judice Byker. 40 vols. 1858-1879. Nova coleção de Tratados &c. 3 vols. 1890-1891.  
Political Constitution of the Portuguese Republic (in English). Lisbon, 1937.  
Portugal ante la Guerra Civil de España: Documentos y Notas. (Issued by the National Propaganda Department.) Lisbon, 1939.

### COLONIES.

Anuário Colonial. Lisbon. Annual.  
Anuário Estatístico de Angola. Luanda. Annual.  
Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde. Praia. Annual.  
Anuário Estatístico de Moçambique. Lourenço Marques. Annual.  
Anuário Estatístico da Índia. Nova-Gôa. Annual.  
Boletim da Agência Geral das Colónias. Lisbon. Monthly.  
Moçambique. Documentário trimestral. Lourenço Marques (since 1935).  
Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné. Bolama. Annual.  
Albuquerque (Mouninho de), I Livro das Campanhas; II Moçambique 1896-1898. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1935.  
Andrade (A. Freire de), Relatório sobre Moçambique. 5 vols. Lourenço Marques, 1907-1910.  
Cordeiro (Luciano), Questões Histórico-Coloniais. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1936.  
Ernest (António), Moçambique (Relatório). Lisbon, 1915.  
Monteiro (Dr. Armando), Finanças Coloniais em 1935. Lisbon, 1936.  
Pinto (João Teixeira), A ocupação militar da Guiné. Lisbon, 1936.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND COLONIES.

História de Portugal. Publicada sob a direcção do Prof. Damião Peres. 8 vols. Barcelos, 1928-37.  
Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd. Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937.  
Almeida (Fortunato de), História de Portugal. Coimbra, 1922-28.  
Axelson (Eric), South-East Africa, 1488-1530. London, 1940.  
Azevedo (Gonzaga de), História de Portugal. 6 vols. Lisbon. In progress.  
Baedeker's Spanien und Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929. Spain and Portugal, 4th ed. London, 1913.—Madeira, Canary Islands, Azores. London, 1939.  
Barns (T. A.), Angolan Sketches. London, 1928.  
Belgrano (Mario Carlos), El Nuevo Estado del Portugal, Ensayo jurídico-político. Buenos Aires, 1943.  
Bernatzik (Hugo Adolf), Aethiopien des Westens (Portuguese Guinea). Vienna, 1933.  
Bragança-Cunha (V. de), Revolutionary Portugal (1910-1936). London, 1938.  
Botelho (José Justino Teixeira), História Militar e Política dos Portugueses em Moçambique, da descoberta a 1833. Lisbon, 1934.

The ordinary budget for 1944 balanced at 831,424,000 angolares. The public debt of Angola on December 31, 1943, stood at 1,040,505,000 angolares. This included the colony's debt to Portugal amounting to 846,399,000 angolares.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm oil and palm kernels. Other crops are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa and sisal. Wax is also an important product. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Copper and lignite exist but are not worked. Salt is also found.

Imports, 1942, 828,126,702 angolares; exports, 480,383,049 angolares. The chief imports of the province are textiles, coal, and foodstuffs, and the chief exports were coffee, maize, diamonds, sugar, wax and coconut. The trade is largely with Portugal. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures), 38,764t. in 1937, 34,118t. in 1938; imports from United Kingdom, 127,016t. in 1937, 161,896t. in 1938. Re-exports to Angola from U.K. were 3,901t. in 1937 and 2,467t. in 1938.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 1,442 miles. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito to the Belgian Congo border. The line then goes through the Belgian Congo and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Mozambique. The total length of track, from Lobito to Beira, is 4,711 kilometres (2,920 miles). There is a further extension in the direction of Lourenço Marques; the line goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the South African Union territory. There it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railroad, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,315 kilometres (3,295 miles). There are 23,350 miles of roads. Angola is connected by cable with East, West and South African telegraph systems. There are 5,635 miles of telegraph lines, 648 miles of telephone lines, 11 telephone stations, 110 telegraph stations and 13 wireless stations.

As from July 1, 1928, the Angolan escudo has been superseded by a new unit the 'angolar,' of 100 centavos, 80 angolares being the equivalent of 100 Angolan escudos. The angolar is equal to the Portuguese escudo. A new coin has also been introduced, called a 'macuta,' equal to 5 centavos.

*Governor-General.*—Commander Vasco Lopes Alves.

**Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa)** was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on March 1, 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. It is separated from British Central and South Africa by the limits of the arrangement between Great Britain and Portugal in June, 1891. It is separated from Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of October and December, 1886, and July, 1890, by a line running from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. In accordance with the Treaty of Versailles the Peace Conference on September 23, 1919, allotted to Portugal 'as the original and rightful owner' the territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Portuguese East Africa, with an area of 297,731 square miles, is now administered by the State, since July 19, 1942, when the State took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which is to be incorporated as a fourth province of the colony, with Beira (population, 12,988) as its capital. The Companhia da Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques (population 47,890 in 1936) is the capital of the colony. The colony is now divided into four provinces: Sul do Save, Manica and Sofala, Zambesia and Niassa. Sul do Save, comprising the

districts of Lourenço Marques and Inhambane, has been increased and now consists of all the territories of the colony south of the Save; the chief town is Lourenço Marques. The province of Manica and Sofala, comprising the districts of Beira and Tete, is 'limited to the south of the river Save, to the east by the Indian Ocean, the river Ghire (Shire), and the frontier of Nyasaland, to the west by the frontier of Southern Rhodesia, to the north-east by the river Zambeze, from the sea to the confluence of the Ghire, and to the north by the frontier of Northern Rhodesia.' The province of Zambesia has been reduced in size and now consists of the old district of Quelimane; the chief town is Quelimane. The old boundaries of the province of Niassa are maintained; the chief town is Nampula.

There is a Government Council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an Executive Council. The population of the colony, according to the census of 1940, was 5,081,266, of which 27,438 were Europeans, 15,461 half-castes, 1,449 yellows, 9,147 Indians and 5,027,591 negroes. In 1942 there were 697 primary schools with 103,081 pupils, 1 high school with 614 pupils, and 48 professional schools with 3,232 pupils.

The military force of the Colony consists of 219 officers and 2,121 other ranks (Europeans).

Revenue and expenditure for 1944 balanced at 658,524,000 escudos. Public debt on December 31, 1943, was 5,000,000 escudos. The chief products of the province are sugar, maize, cotton, copra, sisal and mining products. In 1942 there were 502,713 oxen, 187,920 goats, 63,227 sheep and 40,185 pigs. The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (791 vessels of 2,422,704 tons (net) entered in 1942, and 791 with 2,430,252 tons (net) cleared); Beira (466 vessels with 1,295,015 tons (net) entered in 1942, and 458 of 1,263,898 tons (net) cleared), and Mozambique (146 vessels of 226,741 tons (net) entered in 1942, and 144 of 226,805 tons (net) cleared). Imports in 1943 amounted to 561,798,000 escudos, and exports to 489,768,000 escudos. There were 2,145 kilometres of railway and 29,606 kilometres of roads (1941).

Trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures): exports to United Kingdom, 207,521t. in 1937, 110,602t. in 1938; imports from United Kingdom, 1,531,536t. in 1937, 1,443,993t. in 1938; re-exports from United Kingdom, 24,280t. in 1937, 28,394t. in 1938. There are in the area administered by the Government 703 miles of railway owned by the State, and 13,879 miles of road, of which 2,839 are trunk roads.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Mozambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambesia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambesi, was opened for traffic on July 1, 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambesi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shire Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambesi Bridge on January 14, 1935 (12,064 feet, the longest bridge in the world), these three railways give a continuous connection between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Mashonaland, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1941 there were 12,284 kilometres of telegraph line and 225 telegraph stations. Telephone lines, 1941, 10,802 kilometres.

- Brown (A. S.), *Madeira, Canary Islands and Azores. [Guide Book.]* 15th ed. London, 1922.
- Carvalho Viegas (L. A.), *Guiné Portuguesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1926 and 1939.
- Correia (A. A. Mendes), *Raízes de Portugal.* Lisbon, 1940.
- Correia (Araújo), *Portugal económico e financeiro.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1938.
- Osbe (F.), *Economic Planning in Corporative Portugal.* London, 1937.
- Danvers (C. F.), *The Portuguese in India.* London, 1934.
- Delehouze (T.) and *Thibaud* (Ch. E.), *Land und Völker von Angola: Studien... der II. Schweizerischen wissenschaftlichen Mission in Angola.* Neuchâtel, 1936.
- Derrick (Michael), *The Portugal of Salazar.* London, 1938.
- Descamps (P.), *Le Portugal.* Paris, 1935.
- Egerton (F. C. C.), *Salazar.* London, 1942.
- Ferre (A.), *Salazar: Le Portugal et son Chef.* Paris, 1934.
- Gallop (Rodney), *Portugal: A Book of Poik Ways.* London, 1936.
- Gilles (P.), *Le Redressement Financier au Portugal.* Paris, 1938.
- Gião (A. A.), *Geografia de Portugal.* Coimbra, 1942.
- Goldring (D.), *To Portugal.* London, 1934.
- Gordon (Jan and Cora), *Portuguese Somersault.* London, 1934.
- Graham (R. H. Carson), *Under Seven Congo Kings. [Angola.]* London, 1933.
- Graux (L.), *Le Portugal Économique.* Paris, 1937.
- Greenwall (H. J.), *Our Oldest Ally.* London, 1943.
- Guitierrez O'Neill (J. L. Diés), *Portugal Corporativo.* Burgos, 1940.
- Herulesano (Alexandre), *História de Portugal desde o começo da Monarchia até ao fim do reinado de Afonso III. (1097-1279).* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1868.
- Higgins (M. H.) and Winton (C. F. S. de), *Survey of Education in Portugal.* London, 1942.
- Jacob (E. G.), *Das Portugiesische Kolonialreich.* Leipzig, 1940.
- Jasper (W.), *Through Unknown Africa: experiences from the Jasper African Expedition of 1926-1927.* Translated by Agnes Platt. London, 1930.
- Jessen (O.), *Reisen und Forschungen in Angola.* Berlin, 1936.
- Laget (Paul de), *En Portugal.* Paris, 1932.
- Lautensack (Dr. H.), *Portugal auf Grund Eigener Reisen und der Literatur.* I. Teil. Das Land als Ganzes. Gotha, 1932.—II. Teil. Die Portugiesischen Landchaften. Gotha, 1937.
- Lyall (A.), *Black and White make Brown: An Account of a Journey to the Cape Verde Islands and Portuguese Guinea.* Lisbon, 1938.
- MacMurdo (M. M.) and Monteiro (M.), *History of Portugal.* 3 vols. London, 1888.
- Marden (P. S.), *A Wayfarer in Portugal.* London, 1927.
- Marquardes (Hugo), *Angola.* Berlin, 1920.
- Mercia (M. P.) and Peres (D.), *História de Portugal.* Coimbra, 5 Vols. 1922.
- Moreira (Eduardo), *Portuguese East Africa: A study of its Religious Needs.* London, 1936.
- Oliveira Martins (J. P.), *História de Portugal.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1880.—*Portugal contemporâneo.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1881.—*História da civilização ibérica.* Lisbon, 1879.—*Política e económica nacional.* Porto, 1885.—*O Brasil e as colónias portuguesas.* Lisbon, 1888.—*Portugal em Africa.* Porto, 1891.—*Portugal nos mares.* Lisbon, 1889.
- Pereira (A. Gonçalves), *L'Economie Coloniale de Portugal.* Lisbon, 1934.—*L'Economie Maritime du Portugal.* Lisbon, 1934.—*L'Economie Vinicole du Portugal.* Lisbon, 1934.
- Pereira (F. I.), *La Constitution Sociale et Politique Portugaise.* Paris, 1935.
- Poncinis (Leon de), *Le Portugal Renait.* Paris, 1936.
- Prestage (R.), *The Portuguese Pioneers.* London, 1932.—*Chapters in Anglo-Portuguese Relations.* Watford, 1936.
- Reynold (G. de), *Portugal.* Paris, 1936.
- Ribeiro (Vilas), *História Colonial.* Lisbon, 1938.
- Salazar (A. de O.), *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal.* 1928-1939. London, 1939.
- Salgado (F. Ribeiro), *L'Empire Colonial Portugais.* Lisbon, 1931.
- Santos (F. J. Pereira dos), *Un État Corporatif.—La Constitution Sociale et Politique Portugaise.* 2nd ed. Paris, 1940.
- Schreiber (E.), *Le Portugal de Salazar.* Paris, 1938.
- Steburg (F.), *Neues Portugal.* Frankfurt, 1937.
- Silva (F. E. da), *La Politique Monétaire du Portugal.* Paris, 1937.—*Trois Images du Portugal.* Coimbra, 1938.
- Simões (L.), *Babel Negra: etnografia, arte e cultura dos indígenas da Guiné.* Oporto, 1935.
- Sousa (T. de), *Para a História da Revolução.* 2 vols. Coimbra, 1912.
- Sousa (R.), *Anuário de Moçambique.* Lorenzo Marques. (First issue 1908.)
- Statham (J. C. B.), *Through Angola.* London, 1922.
- Stephens (M.), *Portugal (in 'Story of the Nations').* 2nd ed. London, 1903.
- Thom (Alfredo), *A Verdade Sobre Portugal.* Rio de Janeiro, 1936.
- Tucker (J. T.), *Angola: the Land of the Blacksmith Prince.* London, 1923.
- Vasconcellos (Ernesto J. de), *As Colónias portuguesas.* Lisbon, 1921.—*Colónias portuguesas, Comunicações marítimas e fluviais em 1900.—Colónias Portuguesas.* I. Archipelago de Cabo Verde (with map). Lisbon, 1916. II. A Guiné Portuguesa

(with map). Lisbon, 1917.—III. S. Tomé e Príncipe, 1918.—*Compendio di Geografia Commercial.* Lisbon, 1914.—*Portugal Colonial.* Lisbon, 1918.

West (S. G.), *The New Corporative State of Portugal.* London, 1939.

Whiteway (R. S.), *Rise of the Portuguese Power in India.* London, 1890.

## ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF.

(CITTÀ DEL VATICANO.)

For many centuries until Pius IX's reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes or Roman Pontiffs bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across Mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 square miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. Of this dominion the whole has been incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Furthermore, by an Italian law dated May 13, 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, but this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until February 11, 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See shall receive 750,000,000 lire in cash and 1,000,000,000 lire in Italian 5 per cent. State bonds. This sum is to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified and the sum of 750,000,000 lire paid on June 7, 1929.

The Pope exercises the Sovereignty and has full legal, executive and judicial powers. A Governor, directly and exclusively responsible to the Pope, exercises executive powers. The Judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura*, which is the ultimate authority where there is an appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries, Città del Vaticano is represented by the Segreteria di Stato del Sommo Pontefice. The Pope is, however, by the above mentioned treaty with the Italian Government, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The principal method by which the Pope endeavours from time to time to exert an influence on the course of political developments is the issue of 'encyclicals' or circular letters addressed to Catholic Bishops throughout the world, laying down the principles by which Catholics should be guided with reference to the particular problem under discussion.

For the defence of the Church and its doctrines, and to further the practical application of these to the problems of the day, Pope Pius XI founded early in his reign the organisation known as 'Catholic Action': an organisation of the Catholic laity in all countries pledged to co-operate with the clergy in the furtherance of the above aims. Its control is under the local Bishops.

The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St. Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open

to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened November, 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. The official journal is the *Acta Apostolicae Sedis*. Thirteen buildings in Rome, although outside the Vatican City, enjoy extra-territorial rights. The new building of the Pontifical Gregorian University in Rome, under the direction of the Jesuits, was formally opened in November, 1930.

The census of the population of the Vatican City on December 31, 1932, showed 1,025 inhabitants, including: Italians, 853 (578 men and 275 women); Swiss, 121 (4 women).

**Supreme Pontiff.**—**Pius XII (Eugenio Pacelli)**, born at Rome, March 2, 1876; Nuncio in Munich, 1917–25; Cardinal, 1929; Papal Secretary of State, 1930–39; elected Supreme Pontiff, as successor of Pius XI, March 2, 1939; coronation, March 12, 1939.

**Secretary of State.**—Cardinal Luigi Maglione (appointed March 11, 1939).

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected.

From the accession of Clement VIII, 233rd in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to Pius XII, 262nd, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:—

| Name and Family of Pontiff           | Year of Election | Name and Family of Pontiff          | Year of Election |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Clement VIII ( <i>Aldobrandini</i> ) | 1592             | Clement XII ( <i>Corsini</i> )      | 1780             |
| Leo XI ( <i>Medici</i> )             | 1605             | Benedict XIV ( <i>Lambertini</i> )  | 1740             |
| Paul V ( <i>Borghese</i> )           | 1605             | Clement XIII ( <i>Rozzoni</i> )     | 1758             |
| Gregory XV ( <i>Ludovisi</i> )       | 1621             | Clement XIV ( <i>Ganganelli</i> )   | 1769             |
| Urban VIII ( <i>Barberini</i> )      | 1623             | Pius VI ( <i>Braschi</i> )          | 1775             |
| Innocent X ( <i>Pamphily</i> )       | 1644             | Pius VII ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> )     | 1800             |
| Alexander VII ( <i>Chigi</i> )       | 1655             | Leo XII ( <i>della Genga</i> )      | 1823             |
| Clement IX ( <i>Rospigliosi</i> )    | 1667             | Pius VIII ( <i>Castiglioni</i> )    | 1829             |
| Clement X ( <i>Altiery</i> )         | 1670             | Gregory XVI ( <i>Cappellari</i> )   | 1831             |
| Innocent XI ( <i>Odescalchi</i> )    | 1676             | Pius IX ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> )  | 1846             |
| Alexander VIII ( <i>Ottoboni</i> )   | 1689             | Leo XIII ( <i>Pecci</i> )           | 1878             |
| Innocent XII ( <i>Pignatelli</i> )   | 1691             | Pius X ( <i>Sarto</i> )             | 1903             |
| Clement XI ( <i>Albani</i> )         | 1700             | Benedict XV ( <i>della Chiesa</i> ) | 1914             |
| Innocent XIII ( <i>Conti</i> )       | 1721             | Pius XI ( <i>Ratti</i> )            | 1922             |
| Benedict XIII ( <i>Orsini</i> )      | 1724             | Pius XII ( <i>Pacelli</i> )         | 1939             |

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 70 members, namely, 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 50 Cardinal-Priests, and 14 Cardinal-Deacons. In practice, however, while the total number of Cardinals is never allowed to exceed 70, the number of Cardinal-Priests frequently exceeds 50, while there are usually many vacancies among the Cardinal-Deacons. In March, 1945, the Sacred College consisted of 3

Cardinal-Bishops, 32 Cardinal-Priests, and 6 Cardinal-Deacons.<sup>1</sup> The following list gives the names, dates, and offices of these 41 Cardinals:—

| Name                                   | Office or Dignity                                                                                              | Nationality | Year of Birth | Year of Creation |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| <b>Cardinal-Bishops:—</b>              |                                                                                                                |             |               |                  |
| Gennaro Granito Pignatelli di Belmonte | Bishop of Albano<br>Prefect of the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signatura                                 | Italian     | 1851          | 1911             |
| Enrico Gasparri                        | Archbishop of Selencia-in-Esauria, and Secretary of the Congregation of the Holy Office, Vicar-General of Rome | "           | 1871          | 1925             |
| Francesco Marchetti Selvaggiani        |                                                                                                                | "           | 1871          | 1930             |
| <b>Cardinal-Priests:—</b>              |                                                                                                                |             |               |                  |
| Alessio Ascalesi                       | Archbishop of Naples                                                                                           | Italian     | 1872          | 1916             |
| Adolph Bertram                         | Bishop of Breslau                                                                                              | German      | 1859          | 1919             |
| Michael Faulhaber                      | Archbishop of Munich                                                                                           | "           | 1869          | 1921             |
| Dennis Dougherty                       | Archbishop of Philadelphia                                                                                     | American    | 1865          | 1921             |
| Giovanni Baptist Nasalli Rocca         | Archbishop of Bologna                                                                                          | Italian     | 1872          | 1928             |
| Alessandro Verde                       |                                                                                                                | "           | 1865          | 1925             |
| Giuseppe Enrico van Roey               | Archbishop of Malines                                                                                          | Belgian     | 1874          | 1927             |
| Auguste Hlond                          | Archbishop of Poznań and Gniezno                                                                               | Polish      | 1881          | 1927             |
| Pedro Segura y Saenz                   | Archbishop of Seville                                                                                          | Spanish     | 1880          | 1927             |
| Justinian Serédi                       | Archbishop of Esztergom and Primate of Hungary                                                                 | Hungarian   | 1884          | 1927             |
| Dom Ildefonso Schuster                 | Archbishop of Milan                                                                                            | Italian     | 1880          | 1929             |
| Emanuele Gonçalves Cerejeira           | Patriarch of Lisbon                                                                                            | Portuguese  | 1888          | 1929             |
| Luigi Lavitrano                        | Archbishop of Palermo                                                                                          | Italian     | 1874          | 1929             |
| Joseph MacRory                         | Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of Ireland                                                                    | Irish       | 1861          | 1929             |
| Raffaele Carlo Rossi                   | Archbishop of Thessalonica and Secretary of the Consistorial Congregation                                      | Italian     | 1876          | 1930             |
| Achille Liénart                        | Bishop of Lille                                                                                                | French      | 1884          | 1930             |
| Pietro Fumasoni Biondi                 | Cardinal Prefect of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide                                                        | Italian     | 1872          | 1933             |
| Maurilio Fossati                       | Archbishop of Turin                                                                                            | "           | 1876          | 1933             |
| Rodrigue Villeneuve                    | Archbishop of Quebec                                                                                           | Canadian    | 1888          | 1933             |
| Elia dalla Costa                       | Archbishop of Florence                                                                                         | Italian     | 1872          | 1933             |
| Theodor Innitzer                       | Archbishop of Vienna                                                                                           | Austrian    | 1875          | 1933             |
| Federico Tedeschini                    | Datario of His Holiness                                                                                        | Italian     | 1873          | 1935             |
| Carlo Salotti                          | Titular Archbishop of Philippopolis and Secretary of the Congregation of Rules                                 | "           | 1870          | 1935             |
| Ignazio Tappouni                       | Patriarch of Antioch                                                                                           | Syrian      | 1879          | 1935             |
| Enrico Sibilia                         |                                                                                                                | Italian     | 1861          | 1935             |
| Francesco Marmaggi                     | Prefect of the Conciliar Congregation                                                                          | "           | 1876          | 1935             |
| Emanuele Suhard                        | Archbishop of Rheims                                                                                           | French      | 1877          | 1935             |
| Giacomo Luigi Copello                  | Archbishop of Buenos Aires                                                                                     | Argentine   | 1874          | 1935             |
| Eugène Tisserant                       | Secretary of the Oriental Congregation                                                                         | French      | 1880          | 1935             |
| Adeodato Giovanni Piazza               | Patriarch of Venice                                                                                            | Italian     | 1884          | 1936             |
| Giuseppe Pizzardo                      | Titular Archbishop of Nicaea and Prefect of the Congregation of Seminaries                                     | "           | 1884          | 1937             |
| Pierre Gerlier                         | Archbishop of Lyons                                                                                            | French      | 1880          | 1937             |

<sup>1</sup> The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal-Deacon have for centuries ceased to imply severally the particular orders of priest or deacon.

| Name                      | Office or Dignity                                                 | Nationality | Year of Birth | Year of Creation |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| <b>Cardinal-Deacons:—</b> |                                                                   |             |               |                  |
| Camillo Caccia Dominioni  | —                                                                 | Italian     | 1877          | 1935             |
| Nicola Canali             | Major Penitentiary of His Holiness                                | "           | 1874          | 1935             |
| Domenico Jorio            | Secretary of the Congregation of the Discipline of the Sacraments | "           | 1867          | 1935             |
| Massimo Massimi           | —                                                                 | "           | 1877          | 1935             |
| Pietro Boetto             | Archbishop of Genoa                                               | "           | 1871          | 1935             |
| Giovanni Mercati          | Prefect of Vatican Library                                        | "           | 1866          | 1935             |

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaneries. In 1586 their number was finally settled by Sixtus V at seventy. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant, and elect the deceased Pontiff's successor. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. In 1930 all Archbishops and Bishops of the Catholic Church had conferred upon them by the Pope the title of 'Excellency.'

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now twelve Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St. Peter's, and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains three tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariate of State, etc. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936.

The States wherewith the Holy See maintains diplomatic relations are Belgium, China (1942), France, Germany, Hungary, Ireland, Italy (1929), Japan (1942), Monaco, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, the United Kingdom (1914) and Yugoslavia, together with most of the American Republics, except the United States and Mexico. A Concordat with Portugal was signed on May 7, 1940.

In December, 1930, the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. The new coins are eight in number, and will have the same fineness and value as the corresponding Italian coins. Two are of bronze and worth 5 and 10 centesimi respectively. There are two other coins in nickel, worth 20 and 50 centesimi, and three silver coins worth respectively 1, 5 and 10 lire. In addition, there is a gold piece of 100 lire. A new series of coins was issued in June 1943. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (to remain in force for 10 years), each State allows the currency of the other to circulate in its

territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of the bronze, nickel and silver coins issued by it in any year will not exceed 1,000,000 lire.

Within the British Empire the present number of Roman Catholic residential sees is 380, viz., 89 archbishoprics and 185 bishoprics, besides 75 apostolic vicariates (mostly held by Bishops of titular sees), and 31 apostolic prefectures: while the Roman Catholic population subject to King George VI is estimated at 19,823,771 souls, of whom 6,412,716 are in Europe; 4,142,255 in Asia; 2,494,998 in Africa; 5,121,569 in British America; and 1,652,238 in Australasia. In the United States (including possessions) there were in 1938 23,185,599 Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is reckoned at 266,185,084 souls (*Catholic Directory*, London).

*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See.*—Sir Francis D'Arcy Godolphin Osborne, K.C.M.G. (appointed January 23, 1936).

*Honorary Secretary.*—H. E. L. Montgomery.

*First Secretary.*—P. Leigh Smith.

*Apostolic Delegate<sup>1</sup> in London.*—Mgr. William Godfrey, Titular Archbishop of Cius (appointed November 23, 1938).

### Books of Reference.

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romæ. Rome. Monthly.  
 Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual.  
 The Catholic Directory. London. Annual.  
 Catholic Encyclopædia. 16 vols. New York, 1907.  
 Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi inusu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus (Præfatione Emi Petri Card. Gasparri).  
 Addis (Will. E.) and Arnold (Thea.), A Catholic Dictionary. 7th ed., revised by T. B. Scannell, D.D. London, 1906.  
 Armellini (Cav. Mariano), Le Chiese di Roma dal Secolo IV al XIX. 2nd ed. Roma, 1891.—Gli antichi edifici cristiani di Roma ed'Italia. Roma, 1898.  
 Assmann (Joseph Aloysius), Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiæ Universæ. 18 vols. Romæ, 1769-66. New edition, Paris, 1902.  
 Attwater (Donald) (editor), a Dictionary of the Popes: From Peter to Pius XII. London, 1959.  
 Bagnani (G.), Rome and the Papacy. London, 1929.  
 Baronius (Caesar) and Raynaldus (O.), Annales Ecclesiastici, ed. J. D. Mansi (to 1565). Luca (1788-1756). 84 vols. (one apparatus and 3 indices). Continued by Laderchi (1566-1871). 8 vols. Rome, 1738-1757, and by Theiner (1572-1855). 8 vols. Rome, 1856.  
 Barradough (G.), Papal Provisions. Oxford, 1935.  
 Bendiccioli (M.), La Politica Della Santa Sede. Florence, 1939.  
 Bernhart (J.), Le Vatican. Trône du Monde. Paris, 1930. English edition, London, 1939.  
 Binchy (D. A.), Church and State in Fascist Italy. Oxford, 1942.  
 Brown (H. E.), The Lives of the Popes in the Middle Ages. London, 1929.  
 Brunsengo (Giuseppe), Le Origini della Sovranità Temporale dei Papi. Roma, 1872.  
 Bullarium Romanum (to Clement XII). Rome, 1739-1762. 14 vols. in 28, and Turin, 1857-1872. 24 vols., with continuation (from Clement XIII to 1855). Rome, 1855 sqq. 19 vols. Bullarium of Benedict XIV, issued at Rome, 1746-1757. 4 vols.  
 Bury (J. B.), History of the Papacy in the Nineteenth Century. London, 1930.  
 Butler (Dom Cuthbert), The Vatican Council. London, 1930.  
 Cairoli (L. P.), La Città del Vaticano. Monza, 1929.  
 Cardella (Lorenzo), Memorie Storiche de' Cardinali della Santa Romana Chiesa. 9 vols. Roma, 1792-97.  
 Carlen (M. Claudia), A Guide to the Encyclicals of the Roman Pontiffs from Leo XIII to the present day (1878-1937). New York, 1939.  
 Cecchelli (Carlo), The Vatican City. Rome, 1938.  
 Cristofori (Conte Francesco), Storia dei Cardinali di Santa Romana Chiesa dal Secolo V. all' Anno del Signore MDCCCLXXXVIII. Roma, 1888.  
 Dakken (G. M. H. R.), De heilige Stoel en het Statenstelsel na 1500. The Hague, 1930.  
 Dictionnaire des Cardinaux et Dictionnaire des Papes, forming vols. xxxi and xxxii of Migne's Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique.

<sup>1</sup> An apostolic delegate is an ecclesiastical official appointed to carry out certain ecclesiastical duties; he enjoys no diplomatic status or privileges. His appointment is a question for the Vatican alone. There has not hitherto been an apostolic delegate in Great Britain, but for some time past such delegates have been appointed to Canada, Australia, South Africa and India.

- Duchêne* (Mgr. L.), *Liber Pontificalis*. 2 vols. Paris, 1886-92.—*Les premiers temps de l'État pontifical*. Paris, 1898 [English translation by A. H. Mathew. London, 1908].—*Les Origines du culte chrétien*. 3rd ed. Paris, 1902.
- Eckhardt* (Carl Conrad), *The Papacy and World Affairs, as reflected in the secularisation of Politics*. Chicago, 1927.
- Farle* (Fr.), *Historia bibliothecae Romanorum Pontificum*. Rome, 1890.
- Felber-Müller* (R.), *Leo XIII und unsere Zeit*. Zurich, 1935.—*The Power and Secret of the Papacy*. London, 1937.
- Giannini* (A.), *I Concordati Postbellici*. Milan, 1929.
- Gosella* (Dinu Al.), *La Cité du Vatican et La Notion d'Etat*. Paris, 1933.
- Gregorovius* (Ferd.), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter*. 4th ed. 3 vols. Stuttgart, 1884-96. New edition by Dr. F. Schillmann. 2 vols. Dresden, 1926. [English translation by Annie Hamilton. 3 vols. London, 1902.]—*Die Grabdenkmäler der Päpste*. 2nd and enlarged edition. Leipzig, 1881. [English translation by R. W. Seton-Watson. Westminster, 1903.]
- Gwynn* (Denis), *The Vatican and War in Europe*. London, 1941.
- Henrici* (H.), *Das Gesetzbuch des Katholischen Kirche*. Basel, 1918.
- Hergenrother* (Card. Joseph), *Die katholische Kirche und der christliche Staat in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung*. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1872.—*Handbuch der allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte* (Revised by Kirsch, J. P.), 6th ed. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1924-25.
- Hoare* (F. R.), *The Papacy and the Modern State: An Essay on the Political History of the Catholic Church*. London, 1940.
- Hoselle* (T. B.), *The Chair of St. Peter. The Rise and Fall of Papal Power*. London, 1935.
- Huclet* (C.), *Le Chiese di Roma nel medio evo*. Florence, 1927.
- Hughes* (Philip), *The Pope's New Order: A Systematic Summary of the Social Encyclicals and Addresses, from Leo XIII to Pius XII*. London, 1943.
- Jaffé* (Philippus), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita Ecclesia ad annum 1898*. 3 vols. 2nd ed. Lipsiae, 1885 and 1888.
- Labbens* (Phil.) and *Cassartius* (Gabriel) (S.J.), *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova et Amplissima Collectio*. Mansi's edition. 53 vols. Florentiae, 1759-88, and Paris-Arnheim, 1901-27.
- Le Fur* (L.), *Le Saint-Siège et le Droit des Gens*. Paris, 1930.
- Loiseau* (Charles), *Saint Siège et Fascisme*. Paris, 1930.
- Loomis* (Louise R.), *The Book of the Popes*. New York and London, 1917.
- Malin* (Mgr. Rosset de), *La Cité du Vatican*. Paris, 1937.
- Miele* (Mario), *La condizione giuridica internazionale della Santa Sede e della Città del Vaticano*. Milan, 1937.
- Milman* (Henry Hart, D.D.), *History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V*. 4th ed. 9 vols. London, 1867.
- Moroni* (Gastano), *Dizionario di Erudizione Storico-Ecclesiastica da S. Pietro sino ai nostri giorni*. 103 vols., with 6 index vols. Venezia, 1840-61.
- Novati* (Giuseppe de), *Elementi della storia dei Sommi Pontefici coi loro ritratti in rame*. 2nd & enlarged ed., the portraits brought down to that of Pius VI. 16 vols. Siena, 1802-15.
- Pastor* (Ludwig), *Geschichte der Päpste seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters*. 4th ed. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1901, etc. (In progress.) [English translation, 34 vols. London, 1901-41.]
- Piola* (A.), *La Questione Romana nella Storia e nel Diritto*. Padua, 1931.
- Ranke* (Leopold von), *Die Römischen Päpste in den letzten vier Jahrhunderten*. 3 vols., viz., vol. I, 8th ed., Leipzig, 1885; vols. II and III, 6th ed., Leipzig, 1874. [English translation by Sarah Austin, 4th ed., 3 vols., London, 1886. Another by E. Foeter, 7 vols., London, 1855-56.]
- Registers of various Roman Pontiffs, viz., Gregory IX, Innocent IV, Alexander IV, Urban IV, Honorius IV, &c., by divers French Scholars*. Paris. (In progress.)
- Ridley* (F. A.), *The Papacy and Fascism*. London, 1937.
- Rossi* (Cav. Giovanni Battista de), *La Roma sotterranea descritta ed illustrata*. Roma, 1864-97. [English compilation by J. S. Northcote, D.D., and W. R. Brownlow, D.D. New and enlarged ed. 2 vols. London, 1879.]
- Salata* (Francesco), *Per La Storia Diplomatica della Questione Romana*. Milan, 1930.
- Schmidlin* (Josef), *Papstgeschichte der neuesten Zeit*. 4 vols. Munich, 1939.
- Schuster* (L.), *The Sacramentary*. Translated from the Italian by A. Levell-Marks. Vol. I. London, 1925.
- Seldes* (George), *The Vatican: Yesterday, To-day and To-morrow*. London, 1934.
- Sencourn* (R.), *The Gens of the Vatican*. London 1935.
- Sileaghi* (David), *La Corte e la Società Romana nei secoli XVIII e XIX*. 2nd ed. 3 vols. Firenze, 1882-85. [English translation by Fanny MacLaughlin entitled, *Rome, its Princes, Priests and People*. 3 vols. London, 1885-87.]
- Streit* (Carolus, S. V. D.), *Atlas Hierarchicus: Descriptio Geographica et Statistica totius Ecclesiae Catholicae et Orientis et Occidentis*. Paderborn, 1913.
- Trenzi* (G.), *La Posizione Giuridica della Santa Sede nel Diritto Internazionale*. Rome, 1929.

- Tucker* (M. A. R.), *Handbook to Christian and Ecclesiastical Roma*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.
- Wetzer* (Heinrich Joseph), and *Wille* (Benedikt), *Kirchenlexikon*. 2nd edition. Begun by Card. Joseph Hergenrother and continued by Dr. Franz Kaulen. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1882-1901. 12 vols. and an index volume.
- Williamson* (H.), *The Treaty of the Lateran*. With a Foreword by Cardinal Bourne. London, 1929.
- Wülpert* (Giuseppe), *Die Malereien der Katakomben Roms*. 2 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1898 [Italian translation. 2 vols. Rome, 1903].—*Die römischen Mosaiken und Malereien der Kirchlichen Bauten vom IV bis XIII Jahrhundert*. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau 1916.

## RUMANIA.

(ROMÂNIA.)

## Reigning King.

**Mihai (Michael)**, born October 25, 1921, son of King Carol II and Queen Helen, daughter of the late Constantine, King of the Hellenes; proclaimed King in virtue of his father's renunciation of the succession on the death of his grandfather, King Ferdinand, July 20, 1927, under a Regency. Ceased to be King on his father's accession, June 8, 1930, when he received the title of Great Voivod of Alba Julia; proclaimed King again on his father's abdication on September 6, 1940.

On December 28, 1925, Prince Carol renounced his right of succession to the Throne; this was confirmed by Act of Parliament on January 4, 1926, when his son, Prince Mihai, was declared Heir to the Throne. On June 6, 1930, Prince Carol returned to Rumania and was proclaimed King in virtue of an Act of Parliament on June 8, 1930. On September 6, 1940, as a result of a coup organized by the Iron Guard, the Fascist organization of Rumania, under General Antonescu, King Carol was forced to abdicate and to leave the country.

*Aunts and uncle of the King*:—(1) Elisabeth, born October 11, 1894; married on February 27, 1921, to King George II of Greece; divorced July 6, 1935; (2) Marie, born January 8, 1900, married June 8, 1922, to Alexander, King of Yugoslavia, who was assassinated on October 9, 1934; (3) Nicholas, born August 18, 1903, lost his rights and titles on April 9, 1937, and took the name of Brava; (4) Ileana, born January 5, 1909, married July 26, 1931, to the Archduke Anton of Austria-Tuscany.

The union of the two Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia was publicly proclaimed at Bucharest and Jassy on January 24, 1859, the present name being given to the united provinces. The first ruler of Rumania was Colonel Cuza, who had been elected 'Domn,' or Prince, of Wallachia and of Moldavia in 1859, and who assumed the government under the title of Prince Alexandru Ioan I. A conspiracy in February, 1866, forced Prince Alexandru Ioan to abdicate, and led to the election of Prince Carol I. The representatives of the people, assembled at Bucharest, went to war against the Turks, whom they defeated with Russia's help, and proclaimed Rumania's independence from Turkey, May 10, 1877, which was confirmed by Art. 43 of the Congress of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. This Congress also recognised the annexation of the Dobruja, which was enlarged by an area of 3,320 sq. miles, having a population of 353,000 after the Peace of Bucharest of 1913. King Carol I of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen reigned as Prince from 1866 to 1881, and as King from 1881 to 1914. On April 9, 1918, Bessarabia was joined to Rumania; the Bukovina on November 28, 1918; Transylvania and The Banat and Crisana-Maramuresh on December 1,



1918. These additions of territory were recognised in the Treaties of St. Germain, 1919, and Petit Trianon, 1920.

During 1940 Rumania was forced to restore some of this territory. On June 26, the U.S.S.R. presented an ultimatum to Rumania, demanding the satisfaction of her claims regarding Bessarabia and Northern Bukovina. The Rumanian Government accepted the demands of the U.S.S.R. and Soviet troops took over the ceded territories on June 28. Rumania thus lost about 19,800 square miles of territory (17 per cent. of its total area), and an estimated population of 3,500,000. From 1812 to 1918 Bessarabia was a part of the Russian Empire, but prior to that period it had been under Turkish administration. It included Kishineff, the second city of the Rumanian State, with a population in 1889 of about 112,500. North Bukovina was until the World War part of the old Austro-Hungarian Empire, having been ceded by Turkey to Austria in 1774. It included Czernowitz, the third city of Rumania, with a population (1940) of 110,357.

In the German attack on Russia which began on June 22, 1941, and in which Rumanian troops participated, the Rumanians not only re-took Bessarabia and Northern Bukovina, but also conquered Russian territories. On October 18, 1941, a decree was issued incorporating Odessa and an area beyond the Dniester into Rumania. The region was called Transnistria. By March, 1944, the Russian armies had reconquered the greater part of this territory, and on August 28, 1944, Rumania accepted the armistice terms offered by Soviet Russia. A National Government replaced the dictatorship of General Antonescu; Rumania became an ally of the United Nations and undertook to fight by their side against Germany and Hungary, and the Vienna award (see below) was made null and void. By the terms of the armistice, published on September 18, 1944, Rumania agreed to restore Bessarabia and North Bukovina to Russia and to pay an indemnity of 300 million dollars over six years.

The 1930 census showed for Bessarabia a population of 2,864,000, including 1,610,800 Rumanians, 351,900 Russians, 314,200 Ukrainians, 204,900 Jews, 163,700 Bulgarians and 81,000 Germans.

On August 30, 1940, by the award of Vienna, made by the Foreign Ministers of Germany and Italy, Rumania ceded to Hungary a territory in Southern Transylvania 17,370 sq. miles in extent, and including the town of Klausenburg (Cluj). By the terms of the armistice with Russia, Great Britain and the United States the return to Rumania of all or part of Transylvania was agreed. Subject to confirmation at the peace settlement, Northern Transylvania was restored to Rumania on March 10, 1945.

On September 8, 1940, by the Treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded the Southern Dobruja to Bulgaria, an area of some 3,000 sq. miles.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Rumania was adopted on February 27, 1938. According to this Rumanian citizens, irrespective of racial origin and religion, are equal before the law. No Rumanian may advocate in speech or in writing a change in the form of Government, a change in the distribution of the wealth of others, exemption from taxes, or class trouble. The clergy may not use their ritual authority for political propaganda. All political associations based on religious pretexts are forbidden. The State guarantees to all religious denominations equal liberty and protection if their practice is not contrary to public order, good morals, and public security. Rumanians shall enjoy liberty of conscience, work, Press, assembly, and association.

The members of the Senate are nominated by the King, elected or are life members. The number of nominated members is equal to that of elected members. Life senators are: The Heir to the Throne, all the Princes of the Royal Family, the Patriarch and the Metropolitan, the Bishops of the Orthodox Church and those of the Greek-Catholic Church, the Heads of any other Church having at least 200,000 members, and the life senators already recognised as such. Election of a Senator is for nine years. Every three years one third of the elected members, chosen at random, is renewed by new elections. The Chamber of Deputies is elected for six years. All citizens (male and female) of 30 years, whose profession is agriculture, manual work, commerce, industry or intellectual work, are electors for the Chamber; Senators must be elected by citizens over 40 years of age and having one of the professions just enumerated. The King has a suspensive veto over all laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The executive is vested in a council of Ministers. A Minister must be a Rumanian for the last three generations.

A new Cabinet was appointed on March 6, 1945:—

*Prime Minister.*—Petre Grozea.

*Deputy Prime Minister.*—George Tatarescu.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government Rumania was by decree of February 10, 1942, divided into 11 provinces, as follows:—Bucharest, Craiova, Pitesti, Buzen, Yassy, Galatz, Constantza, Temesvar, Prasov, Alba Julia and Sibiu.

In Rumania there are 71 districts and 8,947 communes (16 municipal, 163 urban, 71 suburban and 9,102 rural). In the rural communes there are 16,804 villages and hamlets. The appellations 'urban' and 'rural' do not depend on the number of inhabitants, but are given by law. The most important towns, called *municipii* ('municipalities') have autonomous communal organisations.

In September, 1940, the powers of all local authorities were taken over by the Minister of the Interior.

### Area and Population.

As a result of the Treaties of Peace of 1919 Rumania was enlarged, and the area and the estimated population of the new kingdom, on July 1, 1939, are shown as follows:—

| Department               | Area in sq. miles | Estimated population on July 1, 1939 |                   |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                   | Urban                                | Rural             | Total             |
| Olt . . . . .            | 10,898            | 198,056                              | 1,700,321         | 1,898,377         |
| Bucegi . . . . .         | 15,784            | 1,040,968                            | 2,807,416         | 3,848,384         |
| Mării . . . . .          | 8,387             | 196,463                              | 866,604           | 1,063,067         |
| Dunărea de Jos . . . . . | 14,651            | 437,837                              | 1,650,620         | 2,088,457         |
| Nistru . . . . .         | 8,628             | 203,962                              | 1,370,972         | 1,474,934         |
| Prut . . . . .           | 12,264            | 382,570                              | 2,014,528         | 2,397,098         |
| Suceava . . . . .        | 6,588             | 283,778                              | 1,317,184         | 1,600,962         |
| Mures . . . . .          | 11,694            | 230,003                              | 1,442,594         | 1,672,597         |
| Someş . . . . .          | 12,885            | 373,862                              | 1,808,218         | 2,182,080         |
| Timis . . . . .          | 12,605            | 274,167                              | 1,433,779         | 1,707,946         |
| <b>Total . . . . .</b>   | <b>113,884</b>    | <b>3,621,666</b>                     | <b>16,312,136</b> | <b>19,933,802</b> |

In 1930 the races in the country were returned as follows:—Romanians, 12,980,033 (72 per cent.); Magyars, 1,426,178 (8 per cent.); Germans, 740,169 (4 per cent.); Jews, 725,318 (4 per cent.); Ruthenians, 577,693; Russians, 416,217; Bulgarians, 361,058; Turks, 288,798, and Gypsies, 278,793.

As a result of the territorial changes made during 1940, the area of Rumania was reduced to 74,214 square miles, and her population to 13,291,000 (census figure of April 6, 1941). Estimated population on January 1, 1942, 16,800,000.

The number of births, deaths and marriages, with surplus of births over deaths, was as follows for four years:—

| Years | Births  | Deaths  | Marriages | Surplus of Births over Deaths |
|-------|---------|---------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 1935  | 585,886 | 402,678 | 165,775   | 183,708                       |
| 1936  | 606,774 | 387,185 | 174,790   | 219,589                       |
| 1937  | 601,802 | 377,812 | 183,012   | 223,990                       |
| 1938  | 585,197 | 379,278 | 175,639   | 205,919                       |

In 1938 there were 13,223 divorces. The number of still-births in 1938 was 14,836.

The populations of the principal towns in Rumania are estimated as follows on January 1, 1939:—

|                     |         |                      |        |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------|--------|
| Bucharest . . . . . | 648,762 | Ploesti . . . . .    | 77,376 |
| Chisinau . . . . .  | 119,500 | Arad . . . . .       | 75,735 |
| Cernăuți . . . . .  | 109,648 | Brașov . . . . .     | 68,561 |
| Yassy . . . . .     | 104,471 | Brasov . . . . .     | 61,837 |
| Galatz . . . . .    | 102,232 | Constantza . . . . . | 61,412 |
| Cluj . . . . .      | 100,272 | Craiova . . . . .    | 55,442 |
| Timisoara . . . . . | 89,872  | Satu Mare . . . . .  | 51,708 |
| Oradea . . . . .    | 80,871  | Sibiu . . . . .      | 50,347 |

### Religion, Education, Justice, &c.

Of the total population of Rumania (in 1938) about 13,200,000 belonged to the Orthodox Church, 1,426,813 were Greek Catholics, 1,200,000 were Roman Catholics, 720,000 Reformists, 400,000 Lutherans, 75,000 Unitarians, about 1,500,000 Jews, 260,000 Moslems and 140,000 others. The National Orthodox Church of Rumania is administered by a Holy Synod to which belong all the Metropolitans (of Yassy, Chishin, Cernăuți, Craiova and Sibiu), all the Bishops (of Timisoara, Galatz, Constantza, Curtea de Arges, Buzău, Roman, Ismail, Cetatea Albă, Bălți, Arad, Maramures, Caransebeș, Oradea) and all the Archimandrites (one for each Metropolitan and Bishopric).

There is a Uniat (Greek-Catholic) Rumanian Metropolitan at Blaj, with diocesan bishops at Lugosh, Oradea and Baia-Mare. There is a Latin archbishop in Bucharest, with diocesan bishops at Alba Julia, Timisoara, Oradea, Satu-Mare and Yassy. There are Reformed bishops at Oradea and Satu-Mare; a German Lutheran bishop at Sibiu; a Magyar Lutheran superintendent at Arad; a vicarage of Bucovina, with the see in Cernăuți; an Apostolical Administration for the Catholic Armenians, with a see at Gherla; an Armenio-Gregorian bishopric, with see in Bucharest; a Yugoslavian vicarage in Timisoara for the Serbian Christian-Orthodox congregation from the Romanian Banat, and a Unitarian bishop at Cluj. There is a 'Ras-Muftiu' (religious head) of the Mohamedans of Dobrogea, with the see in Bucharest; it has under its supervision four muftiates (Constanta, Tulcea, Bazargic and Silistra). The Jews were organized by communities of

orthodox, western and Spanish rites, but are regarded as a sect, and while all sects are prohibited and their places of worship appropriated by the State (by a decree of January 3, 1943), the Jewish communities were placed under special laws. The clergy of the National Orthodox Church and of the Uniat Rumanian Church are paid by the State.

Education is free and compulsory. In 1938-39 there were 2,151 infant schools with 2,434 teachers and 120,516 pupils, and 15,668 elementary schools with 45,769 teachers and 2,360,378 pupils. There were also 176 private and confessional schools for children with 245 teachers and 8,922 pupils, and 1,405 confessional and private elementary schools with 3,824 teachers and 133,184 pupils. In the same year, 669,187 pupils attended the adult courses of the elementary public schools.

There were in 1937-38, 716 secondary public schools with 13,343 teachers and 168,331 pupils, and 209 secondary private and confessional schools with 3,784 teachers and 85,923 pupils.

There are 3 universities: in Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Yassy, founded in 1840; in Cernăuți (Czernowitz), in Bukovina, founded in 1919. The total number of students at the universities in 1937-38 was 30,771; of professors and teachers, 1,945. In 1944 none of the universities was carrying on its work.

Justice is administered by 12 appeal courts, 72 tribunals, and 431 justices of the peace, 11 labour-justices, and 12 criminal-courts. Assistance is given to the sick in 530 hospitals and *hospices* (departmental, communal, rural and private).

On February 7, 1941, new laws, probably the most severe ever introduced into any country, became effective. The death penalty can now be inflicted, *inter alia*, for the possession, use, or acquisition of firearms or explosives; for sedition, incitement or plundering; for writing, publishing, or distributing literature against the régime; for caricatures; sabotage or interference in any forms of communications. Life imprisonment is the penalty for membership of an organization or any association against the régime, whether political, religious, cultural, or social. All offenders will be sentenced to lose their civil rights and have their property confiscated. There are lesser but drastic punishments for all persons in any way assisting criminals. The laws apply to all persons over 15 years of age, and there are special punishments for professors, teachers and priests.

### Finance.

The following table shows (in thousands of lei) the estimated ordinary revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31:—

|             | 1937-38                | 1938-39                | 1939-40                | 1941-42                | 1942-43                |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Revenue     | 1000 Lei<br>25,948,155 | 1000 Lei<br>30,549,956 | 1000 Lei<br>32,228,900 | 1000 Lei<br>42,000,000 | 1000 Lei<br>71,800,000 |
| Expenditure | 25,948,155             | 30,549,956             | 22,228,900             | 44,000,000             | 72,700,000             |

The public debt of Rumania amounted on April 1, 1939, to 104,127,428,054 lei, of which 68,899,280,215 lei were external debt.

### Defence.

Military service in Rumania is compulsory and universal from the ages of 21 to 50. The normal terms of service are 2 years in the active army (excepting the Frontierguards, the gendarmery and the naval and air forces, where the service is 3 years), 15 years in the regular army reserve, and 9

years in the militia. Young men between 19 and 21 are under the orders of the Ministry of National Defence for pre-military training.

In 1939, the Army comprised 22 infantry divisions, each of three or four infantry regiments and two mixed artillery regiments; a mountain troops command, with three mixed mountain brigades, each brigade with one to two groups of light mountain infantry and a mountain artillery group; three cavalry divisions, each of six regiments of hussars and dragoons, a light infantry battalion and a mounted artillery group, and a fortification brigade.

The Air Force in 1939 was organised in 1 flying forces command, 8 commands of the air regions, 1 anti-aircraft defence command, air zones and under-zones commands, 4 co-operation air fleets, 3 fighter squadrons, 3 bombing squadrons, 1 reconnaissance squadron, 1 assault squadron, 1 hydro-aviation squadron, 2 aero-station groups, 8 anti-aircraft defence regiments. Effectives: 4,500 officers and non-commissioned officers and 40,000 men, with 1,000 aeroplanes.

The infantry is armed with 8-mm. French, Russian and Austrian rifles; the Rumanian artillery is still largely armed with guns of the Krupp type, and with Russian armament of 76.2, but a considerable number of batteries have the French type of 75-mm. field guns and Austrian, Rumanian and Russian howitzers of various types.

Early in 1943, there were 22 Rumanian divisions engaged on the Russian front, while a further 15 recently formed divisions were at home. Following the severe losses in Russia, especially the liquidation of the 7 divisions in the Crimea, the remainder of the forces that were extricated were reorganized as 10 divisions. These, together with the 15 more recent but more poorly equipped divisions, became available to assist the advance into Hungary after Rumania had changed sides.

In the Black Sea are 2 destroyers, 3 submarines, 3 old torpedo boats, 3 motor gunboats, a minelayer, a motor torpedo-boat and a depot ship (*Constanza*). The Danube force comprises 7 monitors (450-680 tons), armed with 4.7-in. guns, 2 vedettes and some small craft. The naval school is in Constantza. Naval aircraft comprised one group with a total effective of 350 officers and 5,580 men, with 80 planes.

### Production and Industry.

According to a statistical estimate, the distribution of the soil of Rumania in 1943 was as follows:—Ploughed land, 11,500,000 hectares; meadows and pasture, 3,480,000 hectares; vineyards and fruit trees, 554,063 hectares; forests, 4,860,000 hectares.

In 1943 2.7 million hectares were devoted to wheat; 4.12 million hectares to maize, and 1.15 million hectares to barley. Production (in millions of tons) in 1943 was:—Wheat, 3; maize, 4.76; barley, 1.

According to figures issued by the Ministry of Agriculture, Rumania possessed (in millions): cattle, 1940, 2.55; 1941, 3.4; 1942, 3.76; sheep, 1940, 7.92; 1941, 9.33; 1942, 9.78; pigs, 1940, 7.97; 1941, 9.33; 1942, 2.4.

The principal minerals are salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, petroleum and natural gas. Petroleum wells, both government and private, are worked at Prahova, Dambovitza, Bacau, and Buzau. The total output of crude oil in 1937 was 7,149,641 metric tons; in 1938, 6,810,000 metric tons; in 1939-40, 4,527,204 metric tons; in 1941, 4,750,000 metric tons; in 1942, 5,150,000 metric tons, and in 1943, 8,700,000 metric tons. The output of natural gas in 1942 was 1,545,000,000 cubic metres. The salt mines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenic, an area of over 250 square miles. Salt mining has been a State monopoly

since 1868 (production in 1937 was 310,959 metric tons, as compared with 285,139 metric tons in 1936). Output of lignite in 1937, 2,183,508 metric tons; iron ore, 129,060 metric tons in 1937; pyrites, 10,717 metric tons in 1937; other minerals in 1937 were, lead, 4,968 metric tons; zinc, 6,283 metric tons; copper, 582 metric tons. In 1937, 127,234 metric tons of pig iron were produced and 239,274 metric tons of steel.

Industries of some importance are flour milling, brewing and distilling. In 1937 there were 3,512 industrial establishments employing 278,919 workmen, with an invested capital of 46,275,399,000 lei.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports into and exports from Rumania exclusive of gold and silver (in 1000 lei) were:—

| Years | Imports    | Exports    | Years | Imports    | Exports    |
|-------|------------|------------|-------|------------|------------|
| 1935  | 10,847,530 | 16,756,223 | 1937  | 20,284,743 | 31,568,357 |
| 1936  | 12,637,698 | 21,703,391 | 1938  | 18,787,880 | 21,532,560 |

Imports in 1941, 391,883 tons, valued at 30,576,000 lei; in 1942, 701,195 tons, valued at 38,128,000 lei.

The trade in 1937 and 1938 was distributed as follows:—

| Country                  | Imports into Rumania |             | Exports from Rumania |             |
|--------------------------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
|                          | 1937                 | 1938        | 1937                 | 1938        |
|                          | Million lei          | Million lei | Million lei          | Million lei |
| United Kingdom . . . . . | 1,750                | 1,529       | 2,795                | 2,336       |
| Czechoslovakia . . . . . | 1,806                | 2,465       | 2,587                | 2,050       |
| France . . . . .         | 1,175                | 1,444       | 1,834                | 1,006       |
| Germany . . . . .        | 5,333                | 6,908       | 6,208                | 5,707       |
| Italy . . . . .          | 794                  | 930         | 2,285                | 1,340       |

Total trade between Rumania and United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade returns) in sterling:—

|                                      | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Rumania to U. Kingdom . | 3,420,526 | 3,218,332 | 6,232,941 | 4,532,610 | 3,827,286 |
| Exports to Rumania from U. Kingdom . | 2,679,189 | 1,213,324 | 1,120,365 | 1,814,280 | 1,343,200 |
| Re-exports to Rumania from U.K. .    | 80,207    | 53,637    | 45,224    | 44,353    | 53,991    |

### Shipping and Communications.

The European Commission of the Danube, called into being by the Treaty of Paris of March 30, 1856, consisted before the Great War of 8 delegates, one representing each of the following Powers: Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Rumania, Russia, and Turkey. By the Convention of the Danube of July 23, 1921, as modified on March 2, 1929, it is composed of representatives of Great Britain, France, Italy and Rumania, and since March 1, 1939, also of Germany.

On September 5, 1940, Germany summoned a conference to Vienna for the purpose of re-regulating Danube shipping anew, and more particularly of eliminating Great Britain and France from membership of the Commission.

The Commission has its seat at Galatz. By the operations of the Commission the voyage from Sulina to Braila has been shortened by 21.9 kilometres; the minimum depth in the Sulina branch has been increased from 8 feet to 24 feet, and the minimum depth over the bar at Sulina has been raised from 9 feet to 24 feet. The income of the Commission is derived entirely from taxes levied on shipping leaving the river. The Commission has its own flag.

After the agreement of Sinaia of August 16, 1938, which came into force on May 13, 1939, all the ships belonging to the C.E.D. (European Commission of the Danube) became

the Rumanian State's property, under the style 'Direction of the Maritime Danube' (D.D.M.), and many of the powers of the Commission, including the control of Danube maritime navigation from Braila to the sea, passed over to the Rumanian State. The latter will pay annually to the Commission out of the receipts for navigation dues such sum as is required to meet the expenditure of the Commission.

On April 27, 1941, the seat of the Danube Commission was transferred to Orsova. Yugoslavia was expelled from the Commission, and it was decided that in future dues should be paid in Reichmarks instead of Swiss francs.

Rumanian tonnage on June 30, 1939, 35 vessels of 111,678 tons.

Railway history in Rumania commenced in 1860. All the main railway lines are owned and operated by the State. The length of Rumanian State Railways (4 ft. 8½ ins. gauge track) in 1940 was 9,505 miles. The State has a commercial navigation service on the Danube and Black Sea. There are 1,997 miles of pipe line in Rumania.

The Rumanian Airways Co (Liniiile Aeriene Romane Exploatate de Stat) (LARES) in 1942 flew 635,252 miles and carried 12,681 passengers and 691,926 pounds of freight.

Within Rumania there were 8,393 miles of national roads in 1938, 19,140 miles of departmental roads, 38,137 miles of commercial roads, making a total of 65,670 miles of roads.

The Post and Telegraph Administration was reorganised in June, 1938, as a general direction in the Ministry of Public Works and Communication. In 1938, 410,628,190 ordinary letters were handled by the post-office, of which 375,366,769 were inland letters and 35,261,421 foreign. In 1938 there were 48,708 miles of telegraph wire and cable. The number of telegrams sent was 3,848,648. In 1938 Rumania had 2,122 miles of urban system telephone lines in Bucharest only, and 91,083 miles of inter-urban system. The number of inter-urban telephone conversations was 7,671,670; number of international conversations, 340,765. A concession of the public telephone system for a minimum period of 20 years was granted to the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation of New York in July, 1930, but a Rumanian company called S.A. de Telefoane was formed and took over the whole of the system on January 1, 1931.

Three radio stations at Baneasa, Bod and Chisinau were completed in 1929, 1933 and 1939 respectively.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank of Rumania, on December 31, 1941, had notes in circulation to the value of 160,000,000,000 lei. Gold cover amounted to 59,600,000,000 lei. The privilege of the National Bank to issue currency notes was prolonged to December 31, 1960, according to a convention signed in May, 1925. The capital of the bank was at the same time raised to 600 million lei. A National Savings Institute was established in 1930. At the end of 1941 total deposits amounted to 5,400,000,000 lei. Other public credit institutions are a Deposit and Consignment Bank, an Agricultural Loan Bank, a Rural *Crédit Foncier*, 2 Urban *Crédit Foncier* (at Bucharest and Jassi), an Agricultural Bank, and a *Casa Rurala*, an institution whose purpose is to buy properties and sell them in lots to peasants. There are also three private banking institutions. On December 31, 1937, there were 841 banks in Rumania with a paid-up capital of 8,777 millions of lei. A unified paper currency came into use for the whole of Rumania on August 1, 1920.

The unit of the monetary system was made the *leu* (of 100 bani), equivalent to the franc. The value of the leu was fixed at 10 milligrammes gold (.900 fine). Coins in circulation are 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 lei. Those

of 50, 100, 200 and 500 lei contain some silver. There are 500 and 1,000 lei notes.

The metric system for weights and measures was introduced into Rumania in 1876.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

*British Political Representative in Rumania.*—J. H. Le Rongetel, C.M.G., M.C.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Rumania.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuarul Statistic al României.* (Statistical Annual.) (Rumanian and French.) Bucharest. Annual.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual series. London.

#### Annual Publications.

*Breviarul Statistic al României:* Statistical Summary of Rumania (Rumanian and French).

*Statistica Agriculturii a României:* Agricultural Statistics of Rumania (Rumanian and French).

*Statistica Industriilor Extractive:* Statistics of Mining (Rumanian and French).

*Statistica Prejuriilor:* Price Statistics (Rumanian and French).

*Miscarea Populației României:* Population Movement of Rumania (Rumanian and French).

#### Monthly Publications.

*Buletinul Statistic al României:* Statistical Bulletin of Rumania (Rumanian and French).

*Buletinul Demografic al României:* Demographic Bulletin of Rumania (Rumanian and French).

*Buletinul Preturilor:* Price Statistics (Rumanian)

Agreement relative to the entry of Germany into the European Commission of the Danube, the accession of Germany and Italy to the Sinaia arrangement of August 18, 1938, and the amendment of articles 4 and 22 of that arrangement. Bucharest, March 1, 1939. (Treaty Series No. 37 (1939), Cmd. 6068.) London, 1939.

Arrangement and final protocol relative to the exercise of the powers of the European Commission of the Danube, together with an agreement regarding the privileges and immunities of the personnel of the Commission. Sinaia, August 18, 1938. (Treaty Series No. 38 (1939), Cmd. 6069.) London, 1939.

Armistice Terms with Rumania, September, 1944. Cmd. 6585.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Alexiano (G.), Antonesco (M.), Roumanie.* Paris, 1933.

*Amphilescu (J. N.), Avutia Nationala a Romaniei* (The national wealth of Rumania. Bucharest, 1915. — *Histoire Economique des Roumains.* Vol. I. Geneva, 1920.

*Baerlein (Henry), Bessarabia and Beyond.* London, 1935.—In *Old Rumania.* London, 1940.

*Beau de Loménie (E.), Naissance de la nation roumaine. De Byzance à Etienne le Grand de Moldavie.* Paris, 1938.

*Bercaru (V.), La réforme agraire en Roumanie.* Paris, 1928.

*Bota (Marcel), The Rumanian Church.* London, 1943.

*Boldur (A.), La Bessarabie et les Relations Russo-Roumaines.* Paris, 1927.

*Clark (G. U.), United Roumania.* New York, 1932.

*Clark (John), Politics and Political Parties in Roumania.* London, 1936.

*Clark (John), Politică și Partide Politice în România.* Bucharest, 1934.

*Codreanu (Florin), Comunicatiile feroviare în România.* Bucharest, 1934.

*Cristoescu (N.), Essai critique sur la politique roumaine en matière de dettes agricoles.* Paris, 1934.

*Evans (J. L.), The Agrarian Revolution in Roumania.* London, 1924.

*Fleury (H. J.) and Pelham (R. A.) (editors), Eastern Carpathian Studies: Roumania.* London, 1936.

*Giurescu (C. C.), Istoria Românilor.* 8 vols. Bucharest, 1937.

*Ghyka (Prince Matila), A Documented Chronology of Rumanian History from Prehistoric Times to the Present Day.* Oxford, 1941.

*Ball (D. J.), Rumanian Furrow.* London, 1933.

- Hiescher (K.)*, Rumania: Landscape, Buildings, National Life. Leipzig, 1933.
- Höfer (W.)*, Rumänien, diesseits und jenseits der Karpathen. Munich, 1936.
- Jorga (N.)*, Histoire des Roumains et de leur civilisation. Paris, 1930. English translation. London, 1925.—Histoire des États Balcaniques jusqu'à 1924. Paris, 1925.—Supt. Trei Regi. Bucharest, 1932.—La place des Roumains dans l'Histoire Universelle. I. Antiquité et Moyen-Age. Bucharest, 1936.
- Kormos (C.)*, Rumania. (British Survey Handbooks, No. 2.) Cambridge, 1944.
- Lahovari (G. J.) and Teodorescu (G.)*, Marele Dictionar Geografic al Românilor. Vols. I—V. Bucuresti. 1899-1902.
- Legie (G. C.)*, Rumania: Its History, Politics, and Economics. Manchester, 1933.
- Londnie (B. de)*, Naissance de la nation roumaine. Paris, 1938.
- Müller (W.)*, The Balkans. In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1922.
- Muranyi (D.)*, The Land and the Peasant Reform in Rumania. New York, 1930.
- Nasta (A.)*, La réforme agraire en Roumanie. Bucharest, 1920.
- Oudard (G.)*, Portrait de la Roumanie. Paris, 1925.
- Patmore (D.)*, Invitation to Roumania. London, 1939.
- Pizanty (M.)*, Petroleum in Roumania. Bucharest, 1930.—Le pétrole en Roumanie, Bucarest, 1935.
- Popescu-Spineni (Marin)*, Rumänien in der zweiten Hälfte des XVI. Jahrhunderts. Seine historische Geographie nach vier geographischen Karten erläutert. 1 folge. Jena, 1936.
- Riker (T. W.)*, The Making of Roumania. London, 1934.
- Rosetti (C.) and Rey (F.)* (editors), La Commission Européenne du Danube et son oeuvre de 1856 à 1931. Paris, 1931.
- Rothmann (M.)*, Die Getreidewirtschaft Rumäniens. Berlin, 1940.
- Ruffini (Mario)*, La Romania. Milano, 1939.
- Sabin Manuila (Dr.)*, Aspects démographiques de la Transylvanie. Bucharest, 1938.—Populatia României. Bucharest, 1938.—La Population de la Dobroudja. Bucharest, 1939.
- Savadjian (L.)*, Bibliographie Balkanique 1920-1930; Paris, 1931.—Id. 1931-1932. Paris, 1935.
- Surlan (D. A.) and Tonescu (G. T.)*, Les conditions forestières de la Roumanie. Bucharest, 1934.
- Schmidt (E.)*, Die Verfassungsrechtliche und Politische Struktur des Rumänischen Staates in ihrer Historischen Entwicklung. Munich, 1932.
- Ston-Watson (R. W.)*, A History of the Roumanians from Roman Times to the Completion of Unity. London, 1934.
- Sverin (E.)*, Le pétrole en Roumanie. Bucarest, 1932.
- Sofronie (G.)*, La Position Internationale de la Roumanie. Bucharest, 1938.
- Tibai (A.)*, La Roumanie. Paris, 1930.
- Ullmann (H. L.) and Mirkine-Guetzevitch*, Roumanie (La vie juridique des Peuples). Paris, 1933.
- Pulpe (R.)*, La Dobroudja à travers les siècles. Bucharest, 1939.
- Xenopol (A. D.)*, Istoria Românilor. 6 vols. Jassy, 1889. (An abridged edition in French. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.)

## UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

(RUSSIA.)

### Constitution and Government.

On March 12, 1917, a revolution broke out in Russia, as a result of which the Emperor Nicholas II abdicated. A Provisional Government under Prince George Lvov was set up by the Duma, which held office until May 16, 1917, when it was reorganised. On August 6, 1917, a new Cabinet under M. Alexander Kerensky was formed. This too was reorganised on October 8, 1917, and maintained itself until November 7, 1917, when the Military Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet seized the government authority, and handed it over the next day to the All-Russian Congress of Soviets.

The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the Union of the R.S.F.S.R., Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic, by agreement between the Soviet Governments of the four republics, and

the Treaty of Union was adopted by the First Soviet Congress of the U.S.S.R. on December 30, 1922. The treaty, including the Constitution of the Union, gave practical as well as theoretical equality to all the nationalities within the Union; it was adopted by the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. on July 6, 1923, and finally ratified on January 31, 1924. In May, 1925, the Uzbek and Turkomen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics, and in December, 1929, the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, were declared Soviet Socialist Republics of the U.S.S.R. Later, the Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on December 5, 1936, a new Constitution of the U.S.S.R. was adopted, known widely as the Stalin Constitution. According to the new Constitution the U.S.S.R. consisted of eleven Republics:—

Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic.  
Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.  
White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic.

Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Turkmenian Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic.  
Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

In September, 1939, the Soviet Government decided to take under its protection the life and property of the population of the Western Ukraine and Western Byelorussia—inhabited mainly by Ukrainians and Byelorussians. This territory ethnographically and economically was part of the Soviet Republics of Ukraine and Byelorussia when it was seized by Poland in 1920. Western Ukraine and Byelorussia were subsequently incorporated into the Ukrainian Soviet Republic and part into the White Russian Soviet Republic respectively.

On March 31, 1940, the territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous S.S. Republic of Karelia, and admitted into the Union as the 12th Soviet Republic—the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic. The area is 196,000 sq. kilometres (75,656 sq. miles) and the population (in 1939) 469,145. The capital is Petrozavodsk. In 1941, the Republic had 819 elementary and secondary schools, with 100,000 pupils. Budget for 1941: revenue, 505,638,000 roubles; expenditure, 495,335,000 roubles.

On August 2, 1940, the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Soviet Republic. The new Republic consists of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Republic and the greater part of Soviet Bessarabia. The area is 34,000 sq. kilometres (13,124 sq. miles); in August, 1940, the population was 2,200,000, of whom 70 per cent. were Moldavians, the rest Russians, Ukrainians, Bulgarians and Jews. In January, 1941, it had 1,896 schools, with 458,393 pupils. The budget for 1941 balanced at 447 million roubles.

The Bessarabian districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, together with Northern Bukovina, were incorporated into the Ukrainian Soviet Republic.

On August 3, 1940, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were admitted into the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Soviet Republics.

According to the constitution which is declared to be the 'fundamental law' of the Union, the Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets or Council of Workers. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The following is a brief outline of the principal provisions of the

U.S.S.R. Certain of the commissariats mentioned above are the exclusive prerogative of the Union Government. Others exist both in the Union Government and in the individual republics, and a number exist only in the individual republics.

Until the establishment of the Supreme Council of the U.S.S.R., the highest governing body in the Soviet Union was the All-Union Congress of Soviets, and, in the interval between sessions of the Congress, supreme authority was exercised by the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R.

The divisions of the Communist Party, which animates every organ of Government, correspond to the territorial divisions of the State.

Local Conferences of the Party Members elect delegates to Regional Conferences and the Regional Conferences send delegates to the Soviet Union Party Conference or Congress. The Congress is the supreme organ of the Party. Ordinary Congresses are convened not less than once in three years. The Congress elects the Central Committee of the Party, the Commission of Party Control and the Central Inspections Commission. In addition, in 1939, at the 18th Congress of the Communist Party, it was decided to summon not less than once a year an All-Union Party Conference consisting of representatives of the local organisations. The main purpose of these conferences is to discuss urgent problems of Party policy. The Central Committee holds a plenary session at least once in four months, and elects for the general management of its affairs a Secretariat consisting of 5 members, of which one is the General Secretary. This General Secretary is actually the leader of the Communist Party.

The Central Committee elects sub-committees (bureaux) which deal with the various aspects of Party work, e.g. Political Bureau (Politbureau), the Organization Bureau (Orgbureau) and other bureaux. The most important of the Sub-Committees of the Central Executive is the Politbureau. It consists of 9 members.

The local administration is carried on by the local Soviets, and in every locality there is also a Communist Group, which receives Party group instructions from the superior organs of the Party.

In every factory, in every *kolkhoz* (collective farm), there is a Communist cell which directs the technical administration of the factory or the *kolkhoz*, and which is in contact with the other organs of the Communist Party. In this way the members of the Party distributed over the whole mechanism of the State system represent the controlling power which drives the State machine in the direction required by the Central Committee of the Communist Party along the 'General Party Line.' The purity of the Party policy and strict discipline are maintained by means of thorough investigation of the political and social activities of each member.

*General Secretary of the Party.*—Joseph Vissarionovich Stalin (appointed Field-Marshal, March 7, 1943).

*Politbureau.*—J. V. Stalin, L. M. Kaganovitch, V. M. Molotov, K. E. Voroshilov, M. I. Kalinin, A. A. Andreyev, M. Zhdanov, A. I. Mikoyan and V. Khrushchev. Substitute members: M. Beriya and M. Shvernik.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was officially dissolved on June 10, 1943.

Soon after the adoption of the New Constitution by the All-Union Soviet Congress on December 5, 1936, all the constituent republics of the Union held their respective Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitution based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union

described above, but adapting it where necessary to their own national and local requirements.

The autonomous republics are governed by their own Supreme Council and Council of People's Commissars: the regions and areas are governed by executive committees elected by the local Congress of Soviets, which are elected by the citizens for a term of 2 years.

On June 22, 1941, German forces invaded Russia, occupying a good deal of Russian territory, including the Ukraine; but by March, 1945, the Germans had been driven out of all Soviet territory, and Soviet forces had liberated Poland and invaded Germany.

### Area and Population.

#### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The total area of the Soviet Union in 1938 was given as 8,173,550 square miles. According to the census of January 17, 1939, the population of the U.S.S.R. was shown as follows (capitals in brackets):—

| Constituent Republics of the Union | Area in Sq. Miles (Oct. 1, 1938) | Total Population (Jan. 17, 1939) |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| R.S.F.S.R. (Moscow)                | 6,372,860                        | 109,279,000                      |
| Ukrainian S.S.R. (Kiev)            | 171,770                          | 30,960,321                       |
| White Russian S.S.R. (Minsk)       | 49,022                           | 5,567,976                        |
| Azerbaijan S.S.R. (Baku)           | 33,196                           | 3,209,727                        |
| Georgian S.S.R. (Tiflis)           | 27,020                           | 3,542,389                        |
| Armenian S.S.R. (Yerevan)          | 11,580                           | 1,241,599                        |
| Turkmen S.S.R. (Ashkhabad)         | 171,884                          | 1,268,985                        |
| Uzbek S.S.R. (Tashkent)            | 145,908                          | 6,282,446                        |
| Tadzhik S.S.R. (Stalinabad)        | 65,584                           | 1,485,091                        |
| Kazakh S.S.R. (Alma-Ata)           | 1,059,184                        | 6,145,987                        |
| Kirghiz S.S.R. (Frunze)            | 76,042                           | 1,450,301                        |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>8,173,550</b>                 | <b>170,467,572</b>               |

Of the total, 81,665,000 were males and 88,802,000 females; 31,412,282 were children under 8; 55,900,000 were urban and 114,600,000 rural population.

During 1939 and 1940 the following additions to the area and population of the U.S.S.R. were made by the incorporation of new territory—from Finland, 16,173 square miles and a population of 500,000; from Poland, 77,703 square miles and a population of 12,775,000; from Rumania, 19,300 square miles and a population of 3,500,000; from Estonia, 18,353 square miles and a population of 1,126,413; from Latvia, 20,056 square miles and a population of 1,950,502; from Lithuania, 22,959 square miles and a population of 2,879,070. The total area of the U.S.S.R. is thus 8,348,004 square miles and the population 193,198,000.

The following table shows the growth of the population in Russia since 1897:—

| Year | Population  | Year          | Population  |
|------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1897 | 106,432,300 | 1928          | 150,428,900 |
| 1914 | 139,812,700 | 1931          | 160,480,300 |
| 1918 | 142,579,900 | 1932          | 163,166,100 |
| 1926 | 147,027,900 | 1939 (census) | 170,467,186 |

**Constitution of the U.S.S.R.**—The economic foundation of the U.S.S.R. is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership in the means of production and the abolition of the exploitation of man by man in accordance with the principle, 'He who does not work, neither shall he eat.' There are two forms of socialist property in the U.S.S.R.: (1) State property (property of the whole people); (2) Co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large State-organised agricultural enterprises such as State farms (*Sovkhoz*), machine and tractor stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are State property, that is, the property of the whole people; but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhozy* also have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolkhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to exploit hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognises the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. Military service in the Workers' and Peasants' Red Army is recognised as an honourable duty of the citizens of the U.S.S.R., and universal military service is the law of the land. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the U.S.S.R. who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, race or nationality, religion, standard of education, domicile, social origin, property status or past activities, with the exception of the insane and persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Citizens serving in the Red Army have the right to elect and be elected on equal terms with all other citizens. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction.

The highest organ of the State power of U.S.S.R. is the Supreme Council of the U.S.S.R., which exercises legislative power. It consists of two Chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Council of the Union and the Council of Nationalities.

The Council of the Union is elected by the citizens of the U.S.S.R. on the basis of one deputy for every 800,000 of the population.

The Council of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the U.S.S.R. according to Union and autonomous republics, autonomous regions and national areas on the basis of twenty-five deputies from each Union republic, eleven deputies from each autonomous republic, five deputies from each autonomous region and one deputy from each national area.

The highest executive and administrative organ of State power of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is the Council of People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R.

The highest judicial organ is the Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. The

Supreme Court and the Special Courts of the U.S.S.R. are elected by the Supreme Council of the U.S.S.R. for a term of five years.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party. All non-members of the Communist Party are classed as non-party citizens. The elections are held on a one-front basis, the candidates having received a more or less general preliminary approval in their constituency. The first election under the Constitution was held on December 12, 1937, when 91,113,153 persons recorded their vote.

A modification of the 1936 Constitution was adopted by the Supreme Soviet on February 1, 1944, whereby each of the Constituent Republics of the Union is given the right to have separate Commissariats for Defence and for Foreign Affairs. The Republics may thus now have their own armies, which form constituent parts of the Red Army; and each Republic has the right to enter into relations with foreign States and to conclude treaties with them. The new military law transforms the People's Commissariat for Defence from an All-Union Commissariat to a Union-Republic Commissariat. Similarly, the All-Union Commissariat for Foreign Affairs was changed into a Union-Republic Commissariat. In matters concerning foreign affairs, the Commissariat for Foreign Affairs of the U.S.S.R. now deals with all questions concerning the interests of the Union as a whole. At the same time, it has a say in the general character of the foreign policy of the Constituent Republics. As in the 1923 Constitution, so also in 1936, the right of the Constituent Republics to withdraw from the Union was expressly recognized.

For the first Constitution of the U.S.S.R., see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1936, p. 1263.

*Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.*—Mikhail Ivanovich Kalinin (Deputy from the Leningrad City District, R.S.F.S.R.).

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Union Council of People's Commissars, or Cabinet. The Council of the People's Commissars is responsible to the elected Parliament.

*Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R.*—Field-Marshal Joseph Vissarionovich Stalin (May 7, 1941).

*Vice-Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R. and People's Commissar of Foreign Affairs.*—Vyacheslav Mikhailovich Molotov.

During the war, a State Committee of Defence of the U.S.S.R. has been established for dealing with all matters relating to the conduct of the war. It consists of the following:—

*President.*—J. V. Stalin.

*Vice-President.*—V. M. Molotov.

N. A. Bulganin.

N. A. Voznesensky.

G. M. Malinkov.

L. M. Kaganovich.

L. P. Beriia.

A. J. Mikoyan.

Each of the constituent republics of the Union retains its own Supreme Soviet and Council of People's Commissars, the function of which in relation to the respective Union republics is the same as that of the Supreme Soviet and Council of People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R. respectively to the

The census of 1939 showed that the following were 36 large towns in the U.S.S.R.:-

|                        |           |                    |         |                    |         |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|
| Moscow                 | 4,137,018 | Sverdlovsk         | 435,844 | Astrakhan          | 254,000 |
| Leningrad              | 2,191,804 | Kazan              | 402,000 | Ufa                | 245,883 |
| Kiev                   | 846,298   | Kuibyshev (Samara) | 390,000 | Irkutsk            | 245,000 |
| Kharkov                | 833,432   | Saratov            | 376,000 | Minak              | 229,000 |
| Baku                   | 809,347   | Voronezh           | 327,000 | Mariupol           | 222,000 |
| Gorky                  | 644,116   | Yaroslavl          | 298,000 | Kalinin            | 216,000 |
| Odesa                  | 604,223   | Zaporozhje         | 289,000 | Voroshilovgrad     | 218,000 |
| Tashkent               | 585,006   | Ivanovo-Voznesensk | 285,000 | (formerly Lugansk) | 206,000 |
| Tbilisi (Tiflis)       | 519,175   | Archangel          | 281,000 | Vladivostok        | 200,000 |
| Rostov-on-Don          | 510,253   | Omsk               | 281,000 | Erivan             | 200,000 |
| Dnepropetrovsk         | 500,662   | Cheliabinsk        | 275,127 | Magnitogorsk       | 145,900 |
| Stalino (Yuzovka)      | 462,000   | Tula               | 272,000 |                    |         |
| Stalingrad (Tsaritsyn) | 445,476   | Perm               | 255,196 |                    |         |

<sup>1</sup> The new designation of Petrograd (March, 1924).  
<sup>2</sup> Formerly Nizhni Novgorod. <sup>3</sup> Formerly Tver.

Other large towns of the U.S.S.R. with census population of over 50,000 inhabitants on January 17, 1939, were:-

|                       |         |                        |        |                       |        |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|
| Makeyevsk             | 240,145 | Orekhovo-Zuyevo        | 99,829 | Voroshilov            | 70,628 |
| Alma-Ata              | 230,528 | Zlatoust               | 99,272 | Losinostrovsk         | 70,480 |
| Krasnodar             | 203,946 | Kirovabad              | 98,748 | Michurinsk            | 70,302 |
| Khabarovsk            | 199,864 | Kherson                | 97,186 | Petrozavodsk          | 69,728 |
| Krivoi Rog            | 197,621 | Ryazan                 | 95,358 | Sergo                 | 68,980 |
| Krasnoyarsk           | 189,909 | Novorossiysk           | 95,280 | Leninskakan           | 67,707 |
| Taganrog              | 188,808 | Vologda                | 95,194 | Chernikov             | 67,356 |
| Ishovsk               | 175,740 | Zhitomir               | 95,090 | Malokop               | 67,302 |
| Chkalov               | 172,925 | Konstantinovka         | 95,067 | Kovrov                | 67,163 |
| Grozny                | 172,468 | Krématorsk             | 93,856 | Vladimir              | 66,761 |
| Stalinsk              | 169,538 | Vinnitsa               | 92,866 | Lipetsk               | 66,625 |
| Vitebsk               | 167,424 | Fruntze                | 92,659 | O-sipovsk (formerly   |        |
| Nikolayev             | 167,108 | Petrovavlovsk          | 91,678 | Berdichev)            | 66,306 |
| Karaganda             | 165,937 | Serpukhov              | 90,766 | Uralsk                | 66,201 |
| Nizhni Tagil          | 159,864 | Kremenchug             | 89,553 | Chernikhovo           | 65,907 |
| Penza                 | 157,145 | Kaluga                 | 89,464 | Orsk                  | 65,799 |
| Smolensk              | 156,677 | Orjonikidze (Ukrainian |        | Nadzhinsk             | 64,719 |
| Shakhty               | 155,081 | S.S.R.)                | 88,246 | Lyubimino             | 64,332 |
| Barnaul               | 148,129 | Byansk                 | 87,478 | Gumy                  | 63,838 |
| Dneprodzerzhinsk      | 147,829 | Makhach-Kala           | 86,847 | Vysni Volochek        | 63,642 |
| Gomel                 | 144,169 | Voroshilovsk (Orjoni-  |        | Berezniki             | 63,575 |
| Kirov                 | 143,181 | kidze Territory)       | 85,100 | Pratigorsk            | 62,875 |
| Simferopol            | 142,676 | Kokand                 | 84,665 | Jambul                | 62,728 |
| Tomsk                 | 141,215 | Bohryansk              | 84,10  | Kuntsevo              | 60,963 |
| Rybinsk               | 139,011 | Andizhan               | 83,691 | Mirzhichi             | 60,111 |
| Samarkand             | 134,846 | Armavir                | 83,677 | Pskov                 | 59,893 |
| Kemerovo              | 132,978 | Stalinsk               | 82,546 | Hlagovalchenak        | 58,761 |
| Poltava               | 120,306 | Orjonikidzeograd       | 82,331 | Chapayevsk            | 57,995 |
| Ulan-Ude              | 129,417 | Leninsk-Kuznetsky      | 81,980 | S.uya                 | 57,950 |
| Orjonikidze (North    |         | Kutaisi                | 81,479 | Nikopol               | 57,841 |
| Osetian A.S.S.R.)     | 127,172 | Novocherkassk          | 81,288 | Yegor'yevsk           | 56,340 |
| Ashkhabad             | 126,580 | Noginsk                | 81,024 | Artemovsk             | 55,165 |
| Tainbov               | 121,285 | Blisk                  | 80,196 | Volak                 | 55,063 |
| Kostroma              | 121,205 | Perovo                 | 77,727 | Voroshilov (Ukrainian | 54,794 |
| Kursk                 | 119,972 | Syzran                 | 77,679 | S.S.R.)               | 54,739 |
| Murmansk              | 117,054 | Namangan               | 77,351 | Charjov               | 54,061 |
| Sevastopol            | 111,946 | Stalinogorsk           | 76,307 | Rzhev                 | 53,224 |
| Orjol                 | 110,567 | Melitopol              | 75,735 | Kursan                | 52,055 |
| Semyvalatinsk         | 109,779 | Savvinsk               | 75,642 | Borislavsk            | 51,408 |
| Gorlovka              | 108,493 | Tumen                  | 75,537 | Cherkassy             | 51,289 |
| Prokopyevsk           | 107,227 | Kineshma               | 75,378 | Berdyansk             | 51,192 |
| Kerch                 | 104,471 | Kulouma                | 74,185 | Lyava                 | 50,897 |
| Dzerzhinsk            | 103,415 | Chitinkent             | 73,279 | Kamenak Ural'sky      | 50,888 |
| Obita                 | 102,555 | Engels                 | 72,422 | Yelita                | 50,539 |
| Ulyanovsk             | 102,106 | Podolsk                | 71,079 | Krasni Luch           | 50,382 |
| Kirovograd (Ukrainian |         | Anshero-Sujensk        | 70,807 | Bukhara               |        |
| S.S.R.)               | 100,331 | Batumi                 | 70,807 |                       |        |
| Mogilev               | 99,440  | Komsomolsk             | 70,746 |                       |        |

During the period of the first and second five-year plans a number of new towns came into existence in the new industrial regions. These include (population in 1939) Magnitogorsk (145,870), Berezniki, Krasnouralsk (in the Urals), Novoye Zaporozhe (289,200) (in the Ukraine), Anjero-Sudjeansk, Stalingorsk, Prokopiysk, Kemerevo (in West Siberia) (133,000), Cherekhovo (65,900), Igarka (in East Siberia), Karaganda, Kaurad (in Kazakhstan), Kirovsk (formerly Khibinogorsk) (in the Leningrad region, in the arctic circle), Kandalaksha (in Karelia), Stalinogorsk (76,200) (in the Moscow region) and others.

### Religion.

By decree of January 23, 1918, the Soviet Government disestablished the Church and appropriated certain categories of its property. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches, which they are permitted to use free of charge. From the time of the Revolution of March, 1917, all religions might be freely professed in the Union. This principle is safeguarded in the 1936 constitution of the U.S.S.R., in which Article 124 reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the church in the U.S.S.R. is separated from the State and the school from the church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.' Before the revolution the prevailing religion of the country was the Græco-Russian, officially called the Orthodox Faith. In 1940 there were over 30,000 independent religious communities of every kind, over 8,000 churches, and about 60,000 priests and ministers of religion. The Orthodox Church has the largest number of followers and is divided into two chief sections: 'The New Church' and 'The Old Church,' each of which has its own headquarters in Moscow. 'The New Church' is headed by the Metropolitan Vitali. 'The Old Church' was headed by the Metropolitan Sergius, who on September 8, 1943, was elected Patriarch of the Orthodox Church. The Holy Synod, consisting of the Patriarch and six Metropolitan, was elected at the same time. On the death of Sergius, May 15, 1944, Metropolitan Alexis of Leningrad and Novgorod assumed the function of *locum tenens* of the Patriarchal See of the Orthodox Church. He was elected Patriarch by the General Council of the Orthodox Church on February 2, 1945. On October 11, 1943, a council on the affairs of the Russian Orthodox Church was set up to maintain contact between the Government and the Patriarch of Moscow and all Russia on questions of the Russian Orthodox Church that require settlement by the U.S.S.R. Government. The council is to function under the Council of the People's Commissars of the U.S.S.R.

Of the dissenters in Russia, Roman Catholics are most numerous in the former Polish Provinces, Lutherans in those of the Baltic, and Mohammedans in Eastern and Southern Russia, while the Jews are almost entirely settled in the towns and larger villages of the western and south-western provinces. The Soviet authorities are now endeavouring to settle Jews on the land—particularly in the Crimea and in the Ukraine. For colonizing Jews in the Far East the Soviet Government in 1928 allotted an area of 36,490 sq. kilometres in the district of Biro-Bidjan (the Jewish Autonomous Region of the Far East). Population, 1935, 60,000.

### Education.

Education is obligatory, and certain classes of private schools (under State control) are permitted. In December, 1943, it was decided that as from September, 1944, universal compulsory education was to start from 7 years of age instead of 8 as hitherto. Co-education was the rule in all



schools until September 1, 1943, when separate schools for girls and boys were established in the urban areas. Since January, 1934, three types of schools are in existence—those with a four-year, a seven-year and a ten-year curriculum respectively.

At the beginning of 1936 there were in the Soviet Union 164,081 elementary schools, 1,797 factory schools, 2,572 technical schools, 716 workers' faculties, and 700 universities and technical colleges. Between 1936 and 1939, 9,593 new schools were established. About 6,000,000 children attended pre-school institutions and nearly 8,000,000 other persons were receiving some education outside the school. In 1943, special schools were opened for the children of service men and guerrillas, attended by over 15,000 children. On December 1, 1943, new Suvorov military schools for training officers for the Red Army were opened.

The number of children attending elementary and secondary schools in 1940 was nearly 35,000,000, and in 1941 the number was estimated to reach 36,200,000.

Before the Revolution there was a total of 91 higher educational institutions (with 112,000 students), including 10 universities (with about 40,000 students). In 1941 there were 781 universities and technical colleges of university status, and the students in these numbered over 657,000. Among the towns which at present have universities are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Dorpat, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. In 1944, 5,100 professors, 9,800 senior lecturers and 15,000 assistants and instructors were employed at the universities and the higher educational institutions.

There were also two conservatoires, 5 art and 4 theatrical schools of university status, as well as over 500 musical, art and theatrical schools (secondary). In all these there were some 120,000 students.

In 1941, there were 10,000 secondary schools for adults with an attendance of 1,500,000. Since 1942, special provision is made for the education of war invalids.

In 1943, 60,000 engineers, doctors, architects, chemists, geologists and other specialists graduated from Soviet institutions of higher education. The number of these institutions has considerably increased with the opening of new universities in Kuibyshev, Ulyanovsk and other cities.

At the beginning of 1939 there were 70,000 popular libraries with a total number of 126,600,000 books. In 1940, about 9,000 newspapers, published in 70 different languages, with a total circulation of over 38,000,000, appeared in the Soviet Union. The number of books published in 1940, was 44,000 in 111 languages, the total number of copies circulated being over 700,000,000. There were 2,100 reviews published, with a total issue of 700,000,000 copies in 48 languages. The number of theatres in 1940 was 825.

### Justice and Crime.

The basis of the Judiciary System is the same throughout the whole of the Soviet Union, but the Constituent Republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. is the chief Court and supervising organ for all Constituent Republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these Republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts, by the respective Soviets, each for a term of five years.

In all courts cases are tried with the assistance of People's Assessors except in cases specially provided for by law.

Court proceedings are conducted in the language of the Union republic, autonomous republic or autonomous region; persons not knowing this language are given an opportunity of acquainting themselves with the material pertaining to the case through an interpreter. They have the right to speak in court in their own language. In all courts of the U.S.S.R. cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence. Judges are independent, and subject only to the law.

In the main, there is very little difference between the code of laws and their application in the separate republics. The legal system of the R.S.F.S.R., therefore, can be taken as an example of that in force in all the other Republics of the Union.

The Law Courts of the R.S.F.S.R. are divided into People's Courts and Special Courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and two Assessors, and their function is to examine as the First Instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. The Supreme Court exercises supervision over all the Courts of the Republic, and forms an Appeal Court from the Regional Court.

People's Courts, the lowest judicial instance, are elected directly by the citizens of each district on the basis of general, direct and equal franchise with secret ballot for a term of three years. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for ten days in a year from lists of persons elected by the citizens of the rural districts, industrial enterprises, collective farms, army corps, etc. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least two years' experience in public or trade union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the Republic.

In addition to the People's Courts there are the following Special Courts:— (1) the Labour Section of the People's Court, whose duty it is to supervise the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour as well as to give decisions on conflicts arising between employers and employees, or the violation of regulations; (2) Rural Commissions, which settle disputes concerning agrarian matters, such as claims relating to the use of the land, etc.; (3) Arbitration Committees, which settle disputes arising between separate State organs concerning property rights, with certain exceptions; (4) Military Tribunals, which deal with military offences, espionage, and other classes of crime, when there is no other Law Court on the spot but a military tribunal; (5) Disciplinary Courts, which deal with offences and neglect of official duties committed by members of the Central Executive Committee and similar State organs. The special courts of the U.S.S.R. are elected for a term of five years by the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.

The State Chief Prosecutor is appointed for seven years by the Supreme Soviet. All the Prosecutors of the Republics, Autonomous Republics, and Autonomous Regions, are appointed by the Procurator of the U.S.S.R. for a term of five years. The duties of the Public Prosecutors are the supervision of the correct application of the law by all State organs. The Prosecutors of the federated republics are subordinate to the Prosecutor of the U.S.S.R.,

The divisional composition has a considerable measure of flexibility, according to circumstance.

It was estimated early in 1945 that there were over 400 infantry divisions, as well as a very large number of independent tank brigades, available for offensive operations on the German front between the Baltic and the Danube—apart from the armies in the North, and the large garrison forces in the interior, the Balkans, and the Far East.

## II. NAVY.

According to the building programme announced in August, 1939, the Russian Navy was to have been entirely reconstructed and considerably strengthened by 1942-43. The canals were to have been widened to allow the passage of capital ships from the White Sea into the Gulf of Finland and the Black Sea. New construction in Leningrad comprised a 35,000 ton battleship, numerous destroyers, an aircraft carrier and a large number of submarines. Kronstadt as a naval base has been rebuilt. At Vladivostok there were stationed 60 submarines (30 ocean-going) and 30 fast motor torpedo-boats. The three old battleships, *Petropavlovsk*, *Gangut* and *Sevastopol*, have been refitted to a limited extent. A cruiser of 10,000 tons acquired from Germany early in 1940 may now be in service.

State dockyards are at Nevsky, New Admiralty and Galernyi Ostrov, Leningrad; Kronstadt, Sevastopol, Nikolaiev and Vladivostok. Guns are made at the Putiloff steel works; a considerable number of submarines and some cruisers and destroyers have been built at Leningrad, and a few ships have also been constructed at Nikolaiev.

Estimates in 1941 for the Navy, 12,000 million roubles.

The following table gives the principal ships in service in 1942. The former division into Baltic and Black Sea fleets may be considered to have lapsed, especially as the completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic via the North-East Passage have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage freely between the Baltic and Far East.

| Date of Launch      | Name                                                         | Displacement                 | Horse-power | Speed | Officers and Men | Main Armament           |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------|------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Battleships.</b> |                                                              |                              |             |       |                  |                         |
| 1911                | { <i>Gangut</i><br><i>Sevastopol</i><br><i>Petropavlovsk</i> | { 23,256<br>23,016<br>23,606 | { 42,000    | 23    | 59—1,006         | 12 12-in.; 16 4.7-in.   |
| <b>Cruisers.</b>    |                                                              |                              |             |       |                  |                         |
| 1915                | <i>Chervonaya Ukraina</i>                                    | 6,934                        | 50,000      | 29.3  | 624              | 15.5-in.; 8 4-in. A.A.  |
| 1910                | <i>Krasny Karkas</i>                                         | 8,080                        | 55,000      | 30    | 624              | 4.7-in.; 8 4-in. A.A.   |
| 1939                | <i>Rubyshev</i>                                              |                              |             |       |                  |                         |
| 1939                | <i>Orionskides</i>                                           |                              |             |       |                  |                         |
| 1936                | <i>Kirou</i>                                                 |                              |             |       |                  |                         |
| 1937                | <i>Maxim Gorki</i>                                           | 8,500                        | 100,000     | 35    | 650              | 6.7-in.; 4 4-in. A.A.   |
| 1939                | (ex-German)                                                  | 10,000                       | 80,000      | 32    | 880              | 12.7-in.; 12 4-in. A.A. |

There were over 50 destroyers, 350 submarines, 22 torpedo-boats, 180 motor torpedo-boats, several mine-layers and mine-sweeping trawlers, motor-boats, and surveying and training ships, including the ex-cruiser *Aurora*.

Admiral Kuznetsov (People's Commissar for the Navy) stated in Moscow on July 27, 1940, that in 1939 112 new surface ships had been added, and

in 1940 a further 168 surface ships would be completed. Three times the number of submarines existing in 1939 would be completed in 1940. The Soviet Navy was distributed in four fleets—Baltic, Black Sea, Pacific and Northern—and in several flotillas (Amur and Dnieper Rivers and the Caspian Sea). The number of submarines and warships (apart from small craft like motor torpedo-boats) in the Pacific fleet alone exceeded 100.

## Production and Industry.

The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. In 1913 industrial production was 42.1 per cent. of the total, and agricultural production 57.9 per cent. In 1937 industrial production was 77.4 per cent. and agricultural production 22.6 per cent.

Forest land occupies 950,000,000 hectares (44 per cent. of total territory); pasture, 241,084,000 hectares (11 per cent.); arable land, 197,611,000 hectares (9 per cent.); grassland, 46,415,000 hectares (2 per cent.); gardens and orchards, 11,461,000 hectares (0.5 per cent.); non-agricultural land, 675,000,000 hectares (31 per cent.).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, State farms and collective farms) was 129,700,000 hectares in 1933, 151,000,000 hectares in 1940, and 157,000,000 hectares in 1941.

In 1941 there were in the Union 243,000 collective farms, 1,300,000 individual peasant owners, 3,961 State farms and 6,940 tractor stations. In 1941, about 70 per cent. of the power used in agriculture was mechanical, and in the collective and state farms about 480,000 tractors, 154,000 combine harvesters and 196,000 lorries were being utilised. There were 970,000 tractor drivers, 255,000 combine-harvester operators, 125,000 mechanics and 107,000 agronomists, as well as other agricultural experts.

The following table shows the extent of cultivated land in the U.S.S.R. (in million hectares):—

|                                       | 1936  | 1937  | 1938  |
|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Cereals . . . . .                     | 102.4 | 104.4 | 102.4 |
| Industrial plants . . . . .           | 10.8  | 11.2  | 11.0  |
| Garden plants . . . . .               | 9.8   | 9.0   | 9.4   |
| Feeding stuffs . . . . .              | 10.6  | 10.6  | 14.1  |
| Total (including all items) . . . . . | 133.8 | 135.3 | 136.9 |

The produce of the principal crops was (in million double cwt.) :—

|                             | 1936  | 1937   | 1938  |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------|-------|
| Wheat . . . . .             | 827.8 | 1202.9 | 949.9 |
| Cotton . . . . .            | 23.9  | 25.8   | 26.9  |
| Flax . . . . .              | 5.8   | 5.7    | 5.5   |
| Sugar beet . . . . .        | 168.3 | 218.6  | 168.8 |
| Oleaginous plants . . . . . | 42.3  | 51.1   | 46.6  |

In 1941, the total area under food grains was 111,000,000 hectares, and the area under technical plants, kitchen gardens and orchards was 23,000,000 hectares.

Grain crops (in million double cwts.):—1939, 1,050; 1940, 1,117; 1941, 1,270.

Tea production 1940, 23,500 tons; sugar production, 4.16 million cwts. (in 198 factories).

Of the total harvest raised, about 12 per cent. is produced by the State

whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the U.S.S.R. are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied, and who has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in millions of roubles):—

|             | 1940    | 1941 <sup>1</sup> | 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 1944 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue     | 180,741 | 181,398           | 182,841           | 219,576           | 245,600           |
| Expenditure | 174,350 | 191,898           | 182,841           | 249,576           | 245,600           |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In 1942 war expenditure amounted to 108.4 milliard roubles; in 1943, to 124.7 milliard roubles and the estimate for 1944 is 128.4 milliard roubles.

On September 1, 1917, the total indebtedness of Russia amounted to 22,300 million roubles, made up as follows:—Pre-war debt, 8,800 million roubles; seven internal war loans, 10,500 million roubles; loans contracted abroad, 8,000 million roubles; short-dated loans, 5,000 million roubles. According to an estimate made in 1924 the foreign loan was then reckoned at 15,858 million roubles. On March 31, 1933, the indebtedness of Russia to Great Britain was 1,058,973,000l. (including interest since December 31, 1918). All these debts were cancelled by decree of January 28, 1918. The debt to the United States was 800 million dollars.

On January 1, 1933, the internal debt was 30,088,900,000 roubles. The internal debt has been increasing annually.

### Defence.

#### I. ARMY.

At the Seventh Soviet Congress in 1935, it was officially stated that the numerical strength had been below 600,000 for many years, but that it would be raised to 940,000 by the end of 1935. By January, 1936, it was officially stated at the Central Executive Committee that the numbers were being raised that year to 1,300,000. At the Eighteenth Congress of the Bolshevik Party in March, 1939, Marshal Voroshilov stated that, putting the strength of the Red Army five years before at 100, by the time of the Congress it had been more than doubled. This would make its then strength over 1,900,000 men.

Elementary military training was given in all schools to children between the ages 12 and 15, two hours in every six days being devoted to such training. Pre-war military training of two hours every six days was given to older children (ages 15-18) of the secondary schools and in technical and factory training schools, attended by young people of corresponding ages. Students of higher technical educational establishments who had not served in the army also underwent similar pre-army military training.

With full mobilisation of Russia's resources, the total strength of the Red Army has been estimated at 20,000,000 men. The way that its strength has been maintained, despite immense losses, indicates the extent to which Russia has been able to tap and train additional man-power, and suggests that this may have been greater than was indicated on pre-war figures of population. Even more amazing is the way that equipment kept pace with this vast expansion under difficulties caused by the enemy's occupation of many of the most important pre-war industrial areas.

While extreme secrecy is maintained about the composition of the Red Army, it has been disclosed that a radical reorganisation was carried out in the winter of 1942-43, and to the results of this were attributed a considerable share of the credit for the successes of 1943. Among the important changes were a simplification of the supply system and a remodelling of the division on a handier pattern. It had formerly comprised over 17,000 men. Another notable feature of the Red Army's organisation is the absence of any intermediate headquarters between the division and the army. The latter handles direct, without the time-wasting interposition of an army corps headquarters, as many as nine divisions and sometimes more. Similarly, the higher commanders in charge of a 'front' control up to six or seven armies. This combination of smaller divisions, with fewer links in what is called the 'chain of command,' has gone far to amplify the possibilities of manoeuvre and to quicken the tempo of operations.

On October 10, 1943, the political commissars in the Army and Navy were abolished.

At the start of the German invasion, the numerical superiority of the Red Army was offset by various technical deficiencies, as well as by lack of experience. The decisive factor in the early battles was the German armoured forces. Their tanks were superior to the Russian in quality, and probably in quantity, while they were also superior in tactics. That advantage gradually disappeared as the German armoured forces were worn down in successive offensives, and as the Russians profited from time and experience. An important factor in the wearing down process was the superiority of the Russian artillery, an advantage which tended to grow with the adoption of a policy of increasingly centralised control. The Germans had an abundance of mortars, and a superiority in this weapon, but it did not compensate for their relative neglect of light field artillery. In contrast, it was the Russian artillery which became the main factor in checking the German armoured drives until the Russians had replaced their heavy initial losses by training and equipping adequate tank forces for counter-attack and the counter-offensive. The 28-ton T34 and the 42-ton KV are the principal types of machine employed in these new tank forces, which are formed in brigades, not in divisions—though the number of tanks in a Russian brigade is almost as high as in the reduced German armoured division. The wide tracks of the Russian tanks have given them a particular advantage for operating in snow and mud.

Previous to the war, horsed cavalry had continued to be kept up on a larger scale than in any other modern army. They were organised in army corps. While they found more scope in the wide spaces of the Eastern Front than they could have found elsewhere, they suffered from severe setbacks, and their limitations became increasingly evident. Commanders tended to use cavalry chiefly when armoured and motorised forces were lacking, and their functions shrank as a higher proportion of these modern style forces became available.

In the defensive stage of the war, the infantry, backed by the artillery, were the staple of Russia's resistance. Their losses were often unduly severe because their doctrine had carried to excess the dictum that 'attack is the best defence,' and they too often rushed into networks of fire that the enemy had created to trap them. But with hard experience they grew wiser, while their very shortage of tank support fostered a superior development of their own independent tactical qualities. They came to excel in marksmanship and semi-guerrilla tactics. These qualities continued to bear fruit when the changing balance of strength enabled the Russians to pass over to the offensive in general, as the wide front allowed room for infiltration.

farms, about 84 per cent. by the collective farms and 4 per cent. by the individual peasant farmers. Agriculture is being steadily electrified. In 1939, 4 per cent. of the Kolkhozy and 25-30 per cent. of the Sovkhozy had been electrified. In 1941, the work of electrification was being speeded up.

The number of animals (million heads) in the Soviet Union is shown as follows for five years:—

|                     | 1934 | 1935 | 1936 | 1937 | 1938  |
|---------------------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| Horses of all kinds | 15.6 | 15.8 | 16.6 | 16.7 | 17.5  |
| Cattle              | 42.4 | 49.2 | 56.5 | 57.0 | 63.2  |
| Sheep and Goats     | 51.0 | 61.0 | 72.3 | 81.3 | 102.5 |
| Pigs                | 17.4 | 22.5 | 30.4 | 22.8 | 30.6  |

In 1938 there were 347,000 livestock breeding farms; in 1939, 375,000, and in 1941, 618,000.

The U.S.S.R. contains a number of wild rubber plants, the best known, the Kok-sagyz, discovered in 1931, is now cultivated fairly extensively in various parts of the Union.

Silk is being more and more extensively cultivated, not only in Central Asia and Transcaucasia, but in a number of new areas—the Ukraine, Crimea, the Northern Caucasus and also in the Voronezh, Kursk and Stalingrad regions. The area under plantations for silk culture in 1940 was 51,000 hectares, and between 1941-47 it was planned to increase the area to 256,000.

Of the whole of the forest land of the U.S.S.R., a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 72,900,000 acres in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

A large proportion of the forest lands of the U.S.S.R. lies in Asiatic Russia (some 300,000,000 acres in extent) where, owing to the absence of roads, it is not accessible for working. But the exploitation of the timber resources of the Asiatic parts of the U.S.S.R. has been commenced in recent years, and the output is increasing from year to year. The forests of the Caucasus, on the other hand, are capable of furnishing the world's market with an inexhaustible supply of many valuable varieties of timber. A total of 18,600,000 acres in the Caucasus is covered by forest lands.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that the U.S.S.R. contains 20 per cent. of the world's coal deposits, 58.7 per cent. of its oil, 53 per cent. of its iron ore, 76.7 per cent. of its apatite and 25 per cent. of all timber-land in the world. The U.S.S.R. has sufficient deposits of all kinds of non-ferrous and rare metals and chemical ores to cover the requirements of all branches of her industry for many decades. The output of some of the principal ores was as follows:—Iron, 1934, 21,700,000 metric tons; 1936, 28,200,000 metric tons; manganese, 1936, 2,800,000 metric tons; copper pyrites, 1934, 2,081,000 metric tons; 1933, 1,833,000 metric tons; gold, 1936, 7,850,000 fine ounces.

The total gross output of coal in 1934 was 93,600,000 metric tons; in 1938, 133,000,000 tons; in 1940, 164,600,000 tons. The output of pig-iron in 1937 was 14,292,000 metric tons; in 1938, 14,479,000 tons; of steel, 17,545,000 metric tons in 1937; 17,802,000 metric tons in 1938, and 18,400,000 metric tons in 1940.

The output of the State oil industry was as follows (in barrels):—1936, 199,634,921; 1937, 202,856,661; 1938, 206,125,000. In 1940 the output of oil was 34,200,000 tons.

The estimates for 1941 were: coal, 191,000,000 tons; pig iron, 18,000,000 tons; steel, 22,000,000 tons; oil, 38,000,000 tons.

The total length of pipe-line on January 1, 1939, was 4,212 kilometres, divided as follows: Baku-Batumi, 1,717 km.; Grozny-Makhach-Kala, 150 km.; Grozny-Armavir-Tuapse, 618 km.; Armavir-Trudovaya, 488 km.; Gurev-Orsk, 845 km., and other, 394 km.

The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on State ownership and control, and is administered in accordance with the Decree of April 10, 1923, and subsequent modifications, by State chief departments acting under the direction of the People's Commissariat concerned. The trusts in the large scale and middle sized State industries number over 600, but there are 291 big trusts and these cover about 80 per cent. of the total State industries. A small number of trusts, called monopoly trusts, combine all the enterprises of a given branch of industry in the whole Union. Such are, for instance, the Rubber Trust, Silk Trust, Urals Asbestos Trust, etc. In some industries there are several trusts. Thus the oil, cement and a few other industries have four trusts each, but in the vast majority of industries in the Soviet Union there are a number of separate trusts in the various parts of the Union.

On January 1, 1938, the U.S.S.R. possessed 574,064 industrial enterprises, which included 61,428 large enterprises. During the three years 1938-40, 2,900 new industrial enterprises (factories, mines, electrical plants, etc.) were set in operation.

During 1938-40, some 807,000 spindles and 8,150 looms were added to the textile industry of the U.S.S.R., and a number of new textile enterprises were set up. The output during this period was 10,870,000,000 metres of cotton, 335,000,000 metres of woollen, 175,000,000 metres of silk and 786,000,000 metres of linen material.

The number of workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union exceeded 25 millions in 1938. In large-scale industry there were 7,065,000, in the building industry 2,203,000, in State farms and machine tractor stations 2,837,000. The number of technicians and engineers engaged in large-scale industry was 584,500. In 1941 the total numbers of manual and non-manual workers was 31,600,000.

The total value of the output of industry in 1938 was 95,500,000,000 roubles; in 1940, 137,500,000,000 roubles. Capital investments in industry during 1938-40, 108,000,000,000 roubles.

In 1941, a 15-year plan of economic development was being worked out.

Since the outbreak of war many new large industrial and transport enterprises have been launched in the Soviet Union, including the Magnitogorsk blast furnace no. 5, the Chussovaya blast furnace, the Chelyabinsk iron and steel works, the largest in Europe, new steel-smelting and pipe rolling works in the Urals, the open hearth department in Zlatoust, the aluminium works in Siberia, the tractor building works in the Altai Territory, tank building factories in Siberia, numerous aircraft factories, new turbines in the Chelyabinsk steam power station, new power stations in the Central Urals and Krasnogorsk, the North Pechora railway and new railways on the right bank of the Volga.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the U.S.S.R. is organized as a State monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected by special licences issued by the Commissariat for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of

purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Russian exports abroad is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U.S.S.R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective Government Departments select those State and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.

There are 15 export organizations, 4 import organizations, and 1 export and import organization. The Co-operative Organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are Centrosoyus (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), Selskosoyus and several other organizations.

The following table gives the value of imports and exports for five years:—

| Year | Imports                             |                             | Exports                             |                             |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|      | Quantity (thousands of metric tons) | Value (millions of roubles) | Quantity (thousands of metric tons) | Value (millions of roubles) |
| 1934 | 1,025                               | 1,018                       | 17,340                              | 1,832                       |
| 1935 | 1,259                               | 1,067                       | 17,180                              | 1,609                       |
| 1936 | 1,155                               | 1,553                       | 14,204                              | 1,359                       |
| 1937 | 1,286                               | 1,341                       | 12,969                              | 1,728                       |
| 1938 | 1,127                               | 1,422                       | 9,682                               | 1,331                       |

Soviet foreign trade in 1938 was distributed by countries as follows (in thousands of roubles):—

| Country                    | Imports | Exports | Country               | Imports | Exports |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| Afghanistan                | 18,716  | 14,763  | Iran                  | 63,772  | 57,984  |
| Argentina                  | 4,226   | 312     | Italy                 | 56      | —       |
| Australia                  | 50,555  | 7       | Japan                 | 17,597  | 6,986   |
| Belgium-Luxemburg          | 64,294  | 116,803 | Latvia                | 8,440   | 8,797   |
| Canada                     | 30,649  | 1,547   | Lithuania             | 12,095  | 11,646  |
| China (excluding Mongolia) | 68,461  | 44,148  | Mongolia              | 38,310  | 69,838  |
| Czecho-slovakia            | 19,422  | 13,231  | Netherlands           | 102,585 | 92,848  |
| Denmark                    | 5,148   | 27,482  | Norway                | 9,883   | 21,626  |
| Egypt                      | 279     | 12,074  | Poland                | 1,460   | 7,822   |
| Estonia                    | 7,080   | 7,090   | Spain                 | 26,307  | 52,450  |
| Finland                    | 3,441   | 10,815  | Sweden                | 27,390  | 13,453  |
| France                     | 39,896  | 59,745  | Switzerland           | 11,846  | 12,179  |
| Germany                    | 67,198  | 88,327  | Tannu-Tuva            | 12,671  | 5,893   |
| Great Britain              | 240,809 | 875,124 | Turkey                | 22,740  | 72,746  |
| Greece                     | 1,474   | 17,344  | Union of South Africa | 559     | 7,587   |
| India and Ceylon           | —       | 8,626   | United States         | 405,858 | 96,749  |

Total trade between Russia and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                      | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|--------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Imports from Russia into U. Kingdom  | 17,327 | 21,664 | 18,908 | 29,134 | 19,548 |
| Exports to Russia from U. Kingdom    | 3,640  | 3,483  | 3,507  | 3,085  | 6,430  |
| Re-exports to Russia from U. Kingdom | 3,905  | 6,244  | 9,838  | 16,420 | 10,986 |

### Shipping.

Merchant marine, July 1, 1939, 716 vessels; tonnage, 1,815,766 gross tons.

### Communications.

There are 110,000 kilometres of navigable inland waterway in the Soviet Union. In 1940, 70,200,000 passengers were carried by the Russian river fleet.

On January 1, 1935, there were 1,368,000 kilometres of constructed roads in the Soviet Union, of which 1,146,400 kilometres were natural gravel roads and 221,600 kilometres were built roads.

The length of exploited railways of the U.S.S.R. in 1922 was 81,000 kilometres; in 1935, 84,300 kilometres, and on January 1, 1940, 95,000 kilometres. At the end of 1939 the length of the electrified railways in the U.S.S.R. was 1,817 kilometres. During 1944, electrified sections totalling 250 miles were set into operation on the Kalinin, Kuibyshev, Southern Urals, Perm and Trans-Caucasian railways. The goods traffic on the Soviet railways was as follows: 1937, 517,300,000 tons; 1938, 568,000,000 tons; passenger traffic, 1937, 1,142,000,000; 1938, 1,230,000,000.

Civil aviation started in the U.S.S.R. in 1922. In 1938 the total length of the air lines in the U.S.S.R. was approximately 109,070 kilometres. The principal air lines were Moscow-Vladivostok and Moscow-Tiflis, the former, which is over 8,000 kilometres long, was the longest of all existing national land lines in the world, and was of international as well as all-Union importance as it linked Europe with the Pacific coast. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500 kilometre passenger goods and postal airline was opened in February, 1941, between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), running through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tixie Bay and Cape Schmidt, i.e. along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. This line is in operation practically the whole year round. There are also other Arctic air lines, e.g. Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Bay of Tuksi; Yakutsk-Vilinsk; Yakutsk-Verkhoyansk.

In January 1941, the number of postal enterprises was 44,988.

The number of telegraph enterprises was 23,026 in 1939 and 24,499 in 1940; the total inter-town telegraph and telephone lines in 1939 was 1,518,000 kilometres; in 1940, 1,578,000 kilometres.

### Banking.

The State Bank began operations on November 16, 1921. Besides the State Bank (*Gosbank*) and the savings banks there is the Agricultural Bank (*Selkhozbank*), the Communal Bank and others. Keeping accounts with these banks is compulsory for industrial undertakings. Most of the financing of industry and agriculture is done through the State Bank and the Agricultural Bank. In 1939 the State Bank was partly reorganized, a number of territorial offices was newly established and at the Central Management new departments were organized. In addition there are certain specialised banks which provide long-term credit for groups of industries. There is Prombank for financing electrification and permanent industrial development; Selkhozbank for agriculture; Torgbank for co-operatives; Tzekombank for municipal and housing construction. All these institutions are State organizations.

On January 1, 1937, the value of gold was calculated at the rate of 5.6307 roubles for one gramme of pure metal; one pound sterling = 24.74 roubles; one American dollar = 5.04 roubles; and 100 French francs = 23.53 roubles.

The savings bank deposits on January 1, 1939, amounted to 6,500 million roubles. Number of depositors, 16,000,000. Number of savings banks, 26,362.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

#### MONEY.

The currency in circulation is (1) Chervontsi notes in denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, issued by the State Bank against gold cover but inconvertible at present; (2) Treasury Notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 gold roubles; (3) silver coins: either bank silver (90 per cent. silver and 10 per cent. copper) in denominations of 1 rouble and 50 kopecks; or change silver (50 per cent. silver and 50 per cent. copper) in denominations of 20, 15 and 10 kopecks; (4) copper coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopecks and half kopecks; (5) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopecks. Owing to the scarcity of silver, nickel pieces (the first ever to be used in Russia) of 10, 15 and 20 kopecks were introduced in 1932.

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in use since January 1, 1927.

The old Russian weights and measures were as follows:—

|                                                        |                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 <i>Verst</i> (500 <i>sazhens</i> )                   | = 3,500 ft., or two-thirds of a statute mile (0.662879). |
| 1 <i>Sazhen</i> (3 <i>arshins</i> )                    | = 7 feet English.                                        |
| 1 <i>Arshin</i> (16 <i>vershoks</i> )                  | = 28 inches                                              |
| 1 <i>Square verst</i>                                  | = 0.439408 square mile = 281.221 acres.                  |
| 1 <i>Dessiatin</i>                                     | = 2.69972 English acres                                  |
| 1 <i>Pound</i> (96 <i>zolotniks</i> = 32 <i>lots</i> ) | = $\frac{1}{16}$ of a pound English (0.06283 lb.).       |
| 1 <i>Pood</i> (40 <i>pounds</i> )                      | = 36 lb. English.                                        |
|                                                        | = 0.82243578 cwt.                                        |
|                                                        | = 0.016121789 ton.                                       |
| 1 <i>Vedro</i> (10 <i>shloffs</i> )                    | = 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ imperial gallons (2.7056).             |
| 1 <i>Chetvert</i> (8 <i>chetveriks</i> )               | = 5.7719 imperial bushels.                               |

The Soviet Government issued a decree adopting the Gregorian Calendar as from February 14, 1918. A seven-day week (six working days and one holiday for all) was adopted on June 27, 1940.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE SOVIET UNION IN GREAT BRITAIN.

**Ambassador.**—Feodor Tarasovitch Gousev (appointed August 13, 1943).  
**Minister Plenipotentiary and Counsellor.**—Arkadi Alexandrovich Sobolev.  
**Counsellors.**—G. F. Saksin, A. A. Rosh and Konstantino Koukin.  
**First Secretaries.**—B. M. Karavaev, A. Stetsenko, K. Koudrov and N. Koktomov.  
**Second Secretaries.**—Vassili Zonoff, N. V. Abramkine and D. Doroshenko.  
**Third Secretaries.**—Boris Krotov and V. Barkovsky.  
**Military and Air Attaché.**—Major-General Ivan Skliarov.  
**Head of the Soviet Military Mission.**—Major-General Adrian Vasiliev.  
**Acting Naval Attaché.**—Major-General of Aviation Constantine Stukalov.  
**Attaches.**—M. Svirin, M. Shishkin, P. D. Erzin, O. A. Troianovski and S. A. Nekrasov.  
**Trade Representative.**—Dmitri Borisenko.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOVIET UNION.

**Ambassador.**—Sir Archibald John Kerr Clark Kerr, G.C.M.G. (appointed January 16, 1942).

**Secretaries.**—P. D. Crosthwaite, S. L. Burdett, M.C., J. H. Watson, E. E. Tomkins and T. Brimelow.

**Commercial Secretary.**—C. H. P. Gifford.

### Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Russia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

**The Soviet Union Looks Ahead.** Translation of the Five-Year Plan for Economic Reconstruction. London, 1930.

**Izvestia (News),** daily organ of the Union Central Executive Committee and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee.

**Sovetskaya Torgovlia.** A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Trade of the U.S.S.R.

**Voprosy Torgovli.** A monthly journal published by the Com. for Trade of the U.S.S.R. **Za Industrializatsiyu.**—The organ of the Supreme Economic Council of the U.S.S.R. and the R.S.F.S.R. (daily).

**Ekonomicheskaya Zhizn.**—The Organ of the People's Commissariat of Supplies, Foreign Trade, Transport, and Finance (daily).

**Trud,** the organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (daily).

**Finansy i Khoziaistvo.** A weekly publication of the Commissariat for Finance of the U.S.S.R.

**Sotsialisticheskoe Zemledelie.**—A daily publication of the Commissariat of Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.

**The U.S.S.R. in Construction.** An illustrated monthly magazine (published in Russian, English, German, and French). Moscow.

**Economic Survey.** Published by the State Bank of the U.S.S.R., Moscow (in English).

**Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Development of the National Economy of the U.S.S.R.** Published by the Publishing Department of the State Planning Commission of the U.S.S.R. Moscow, 1933.

**National Economy of the U.S.S.R.** Issued by the State Social and Economic Publishing House. Moscow, 1932.

**Atlas and Diagrams Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Reconstruction of the U.S.S.R.** Moscow, 1933.

**Soviet Ports: Black and Azov Seas: Handbook of General Information.** Issued by Sovfracht, All-Union Chartering Corporation. Moscow, 1935.

**The Penal Code of the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic.** London, 1934.

**Economic results of the U.S.S.R. in 1940 and the plan of national economic development for 1941; report delivered at the 18th All-Union Conference of the C.P.S.U., February 18, 1941.** Moscow, 1941.

#### 2. OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

**Constitution (Basic Law) of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Draft).** Annotated by P. Sloan. London, 1936.

**Istoriya Grazhdanskoi Voiny S.S.S.R.** By various authors. Vol. 1. Moscow, 1935.

**U.S.S.R. Handbook** (edited by Segal). London, 1936.

**Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.** Russian volumes of the Economic and Social History of the World War. New Haven, 1917-1932.

**History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (Bolsheviks).** Short course. Edited by a Commission of the C.C. of the C.P.S.U. (B.). First published in Russian in the U.S.S.R. in 1938. Authorized English translation published in the U.S.S.R. in 1939. Reprinted in Britain in 1943. London, 1943.

**U.S.S.R. Speaks for Itself.** 4 vols. London, 1941.

**The Truth About Religion in Russia.** Compiled by the Moscow Patriarchate. London 1944.

**Ambrosini (G.). L'Unione Sovietica.** Palermo, 1935.

**Anderson (P. B.). People, Church and State in Modern Russia.** London, 1944.

**Arnold (A. Z.). Banks, Credit, and Money in Soviet Russia.** London, 1937.

**Bach (Lydia), Histoire de la Révolution Russe.** Paris, 1930.

**Baselder's Russland.** Europäische Russland, Eisenbahnen in Russisch-Asien Teil. Berlin, 7th ed. Leipzig, 1912. English ed., 1914.

**Basily (N. de), La Russie sous les Soviets, vingt ans d'expérience bolchévique.** Paris, 1938.—English edition. London, 1938.

**Berchin (M.) and Ben-Horin (E.), The Red Army.** London, 1943.

**Beasly (R.), Forbes (N.) and Birkett (G. A.), A History of Russia to Modern Times.** London, 1918.

- Bienstock (G.), Schwarz (S. M.) and Fegow (A.), Management in Russian Industry and Agriculture.* New York, 1944.
- Boleslavsky (Serge), The Christian Church and the Soviet State.* London, 1942.
- Brutzkus (Boris), Economic Planning in Soviet Russia.* London, 1935.
- Bunyan (J.) and Fisher (H. H.), The Bolshevik Revolution.* London, 1934.
- Calcott (Mary S.), Russian Justice.* New York, 1935.
- Chamberlin (W. H.), Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.—*The Soviet Planned Economic Order.* Boston, 1931.—*Russia's Iron Age.* London, 1935.—*The Russian Revolution: 1917-1921.* 2 vols. London, 1935.
- Chaniarov (N. Brian), A History of Russia.* London, 1930.
- Charques (R. D.), Soviet Education.* London, 1932.
- Coates (W. P.) and Coates (Zelda K.), The Second Five-Year Plan of Development of the U.S.S.R.* London, 1934.—*From Tsardom to the Stalin Constitution.* New edition. London, 1942.—*Armed Intervention in Russia, 1918-1922.* London, 1935.—*Scenes from Soviet Life.* London and New York, 1936.—*World Affairs and the U.S.S.R.* London, 1939.—*Russia, Finland and the Baltic.* London, 1940.—*The Soviet Finnish Campaign.* London, 1941.—*Why Russia Will Win.* London, 1942.—*A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations.* London, 1944.
- Cole (Margaret I.) (editor), Twelve Studies in Soviet Russia.* London, 1933.
- Conolly (Violet), Soviet Trade from the Pacific to the Levant.* London, 1935.
- Cox (G.), The Red Army Moves.* London, 1941.
- Crankshaw (E.), Russia and Britain.* London, 1944.
- Crihan (A.), Le Capital étranger en Russie.* Paris, 1934.
- Curtiss (J. S.), Church and State in Russia.* New York, 1940.
- Dallin (D. J.), Soviet Russia's Foreign Policy.* New York, 1942.
- D'Almeida (P. C.), Russie (Géographie Universelle).* Paris, 1932.
- Davis (Jerome) (editor), The New Russia.* New York, 1933.
- Dobbert (G.) (editor), Soviet Economics.* London, 1933.
- Dorosh (H.), Russia's Struggle for Democracy.* New York, 1939.
- Duranty (Walter), The Story of Soviet Russia.* London, 1944.
- Fischer (L.), The Soviets in World Affairs.* 2 vols. London, 1930.
- Florinsky (M. T.), Towards an Understanding of the U.S.S.R.* London, 1939.
- Gordon (Alban), Russian Civil War: A Sketch for a History.* London, 1937.
- Gregory (James S.) and Shave (D. W.), The U.S.S.R.* London, 1944.
- Grieron (P.), Books on Soviet Russia, 1917-1942.* London, 1943.
- Gurian (Waldemar), Bolshevism: Theory and Practice.* London, 1932.
- Hamilton (C.), Modern Russia. As seen by an Englishwoman.* London, 1934.
- Hantisch (E.), Geschichte Russlands. Band I: Von den Anfängen bis zum Ausgang des 18. Jahrhunderts. Freiburg, 1940.—Band II: Russland als Weltmacht, 1801-1917.* Freiburg, 1941.
- Hans (N.) and Hassen (S.), Educational Policy in Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.
- Harper (S. N.), Civic Training in Soviet Russia.* Chicago, 1929.—*Making Bolsheviks.* Chicago, 1931.—(Editor), *The Soviet Union and World Problems.* Chicago, 1935.—*The Government of the Soviet Union.* New York, 1938.
- Hindus (M.), Humanity Uprooted.* London, 1929.—*Red Bread.* London, 1931.—*The Great Offensive.* London, 1933.—*Russia Fights On.* London, 1941.—*Mother Russia.* London, 1943.
- Hirsch (A.), Industrialized Russia.* New York, 1934.
- Holmes (Burton), The Traveller's Russia.* London, 1934.
- Howard (Alexander) and Newman (Ernest), Pictorial History of Russia from Rurik to Stalin.* London, 1943.
- Hove (Sonia E.), A Thousand Years of Russian History.* London, 1915.
- Hubbard (L. E.), Soviet Money and Finance.* London, 1936.—*Soviet Trade and Distribution.* London, 1938.—*The Economics of Soviet Agriculture.* London, 1939.—*Soviet Labour and Industry.* London, 1942.
- Johnson (Hewlett), The Soviet Power.* New York, 1940.
- Just (A. W.), Militärmacht Sowjetunion.* Brauns, 1935.—*Die Sowjetunion: Staat, Wirtschaft, Heer.* Berlin, 1940.
- Keston (G. W.) and Schlesinger (R.), Russia and Her Western Neighbours.* London, 1942.
- Kerner (R. J.), The Urge to the Sea: the course of Russian history, the rôle of rivers, perages, oases, monasteries and furs.* Berkeley (California), 1942.
- Kerr (Walter), The Russian Army: Its Men, its Leaders and its Battles.* London, 1944.
- King (Beatrice), Changing Man: The Education System of the U.S.S.R.* London, 1936.
- Kluchevsky (V. O.), A History of Russia (Translated from the Russian).* 5 vols. London, 1911 to 1931.
- Kononov (Serge) (editor), Russo-Polish Relations.* London, 1945.
- Kournakoff (S. N.), Russia's Fighting Forces.* New York, 1942.
- Laski (H. J.), Law and Justice in Soviet Russia.* London, 1935.
- Lavisse (E.), Rambaud (A.), and others, Histoire Générale. Vols. X, XI.* Paris, 1898-99.

- Lanton (Lancelot), An Economic History of Soviet Russia.* London, 1932.
- Levin (Deana), Children in Soviet Russia.* London, 1942.
- Lyons (E.), Modern Moscow.* London, 1935.—*Assignment in Utopia.* London, 1937.
- Malesky-Mulevitch (P.) (editor), Russia—U.S.S.R.: A Complete Handbook.* New York, 1933.—*The Soviet Union To-day.* New York, 1935.
- Markov (P. A.), The Soviet Theatre.* London, 1934.
- Marriott (Sir J.), Anglo-Russian Relations (1689-1945).* London, 1944.
- Masaryk (Thomas G.), The Spirit of Russia.* 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Mavor (James), An Economic History of Russia.* 2nd ed. London, 1925.—*The Russian Revolution.* London, 1925.
- Maxwell (B. W.), The Soviet State.* London, 1935.
- Maynard (J.), Russia in Flux.* London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies.* London, 1942.
- Mazour (A. G.), An Outline of Modern Russian Historiography.* Berkeley (California), 1939.
- Mehner (K.), Youth in Soviet Russia.* London, 1938.
- Meslauk (W. I.), Der zweite Fünfjahrplan der Entwicklung der Volkswirtschaft der U.S.S.R. (1933-1937).* Moscow, 1936.
- Mikhailov (N.), Soviet Geography.* 2nd edition. London, 1937.—*Land of the Soviets: a Handbook of the U.S.S.R.* New York, 1939.
- Mihukov (Paul), Outlines of Russian Culture.* 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1942.
- Minsky (D. S.), Russia: A Social History.* London, 1931.
- Niedermayer (O. von) and Semjonow (G.), Die Sowjetunion.* Berlin, 1934.
- Owen (L. A.), The Russian Peasant Movement, 1906-1917.* London, 1937.
- Pantenius (T. H.), Geschichte Russlands (to the outbreak of war).* Leipzig, 1917.
- Pares (Sir B.), A History of Russia.* London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs.* London, 1931.—*Russia and the Peace.* New York, 1944.
- Petit (E.), Histoire de la Russie et de l'U.R.S.S.* London, 1937.
- Pinkewich (A. P.), The New Education in the Soviet Republic.* London, 1930.—*Science and Education in the U.S.S.R.* London, 1935.
- Pokrovsky (M. N.), History of Russia.* London, 1931.
- Polanyi (M.), The Contempt of Freedom. (The Russian Experiment and After.)* London, 1941.
- Popov (N.), Outline History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union.* London, 1935.
- Prokopovics (S. N.), Russlands Volkswirtschaft unter den Sowjets.* Zürich and New York, 1944.
- Rambaud (Alfred), Histoire de la Russie.* 6th edition. Paris, 1913 (Of this there is an English translation. 3 vols. London).
- Raddaway (W. B.), The Russian Financial System.* London, 1935.
- Hollin (Henry), La Révolution Russe.* 2 vols. Paris, 1931.
- Rosenberg (Arthur), Geschichte des Bolschewismus von Marx bis zur Gegenwart.* Berlin 1932.—English translation. London, 1934.
- Rothstein (Andrew), Workers in the Soviet Union.* London, 1942.
- Rysakoff (S.), National Policy of the Soviet Union.* London, 1933.
- Sava (George), Russia Triumphant. The Story of the Russian People.* London, 1943.
- Segal (L.), The Conquest of the Arctic.* London, 1939.—*Russia.* London, 1944.
- Semashko (W. A.), Health Protection in the U.S.S.R.* London, 1934.
- Sigalas (Alexandre), Le Statut des Entreprises Gouvernementales en U.R.S.S.* Paris, 1936.
- Skrine (F. H.), Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900.* New edition. London, 1915.
- Sloan (Pat), Soviet Democracy.* London, 1937.
- Smolka (H. P.), Forty Thousand Against the Arctic. Russia's Polar Empire.* London, 1937.
- Sollogoub (A.), La Nationalisation des Banques en Russie et ses Effets à l'Etranger.* Paris, 1939.
- Stacklin (Karl), Geschichte Russlands von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart.* Vol. 1. Leipzig, 1923.
- Stalin (Joseph) and others (editors), The History of the Civil War in the U.S.S.R.* Vol. 1. London, 1927.
- Strawson (E.), Soviet Russia. Anatomy of a Social History.* London, 1941.
- Stroud (J.), The Red Air Force.* London, 1943.
- Summer (B. H.), A Survey of Russian History.* London, 1944.
- Tarnowski (T. A.), The Soviet Union and International Law.* London, 1935.—*Soviets in the Arctic.* London, 1939.—*War and Peace in Soviet Diplomacy.* New York, 1940.
- Terrill (R.), Soviet Understanding.* London, 1937.
- Timasheff (N. S.), Religion in Soviet Russia, 1917-1942.* London, 1943.
- Trevisanov (G. R.), Revolutions in Russia: Their Lessons for the Western World.* New York, 1944.
- Trillat (J. J.), Organisation et Principes de l'Enseignement en U.R.S.S.: Les Relations entre la Science et l'Industrie.* Paris, 1933.

South-Western section of this area is, however, comparatively densely populated, and specialises in the cultivation of flax and stock-breeding, particularly for the dairy industry. The northern Pechora railway, built during the war, now links the northern Dvina with the Pechora and the Arctic end of the Ural mountain range, while the Soroka-Plesetsk and the Konosha-Byelsk railways connect the Kola Peninsula with other parts of the European north of the U.S.S.R. A new, powerful coalmining centre which supplies the entire European north of the U.S.S.R. has been created in distant Vorkuta (about 120 miles west of the mouth of the river Ob), from which the new railway runs south-west to Kotlas, Byelsk and Konocha.

*The Western Area*, embracing the Smolensk and Kalinin regions, with a temperate, moist climate, has extensive valuable forest lands and large deposits of peat.

*The Volga Area* covers a huge part of the R.S.F.S.R., including both forest land and vast steppes. It contains deposits of shale, peat, salt and oil, and produces valuable timber, wheat and other grain crops, hemp, potatoes and sunflower. Among the flourishing industries are machinery, machine tools, tractor and locomotive construction, ship-building, motor-cars and trucks, chemical, woodworking, food, building materials, fishing. There are also extensive orchards and stock-breeding farms.

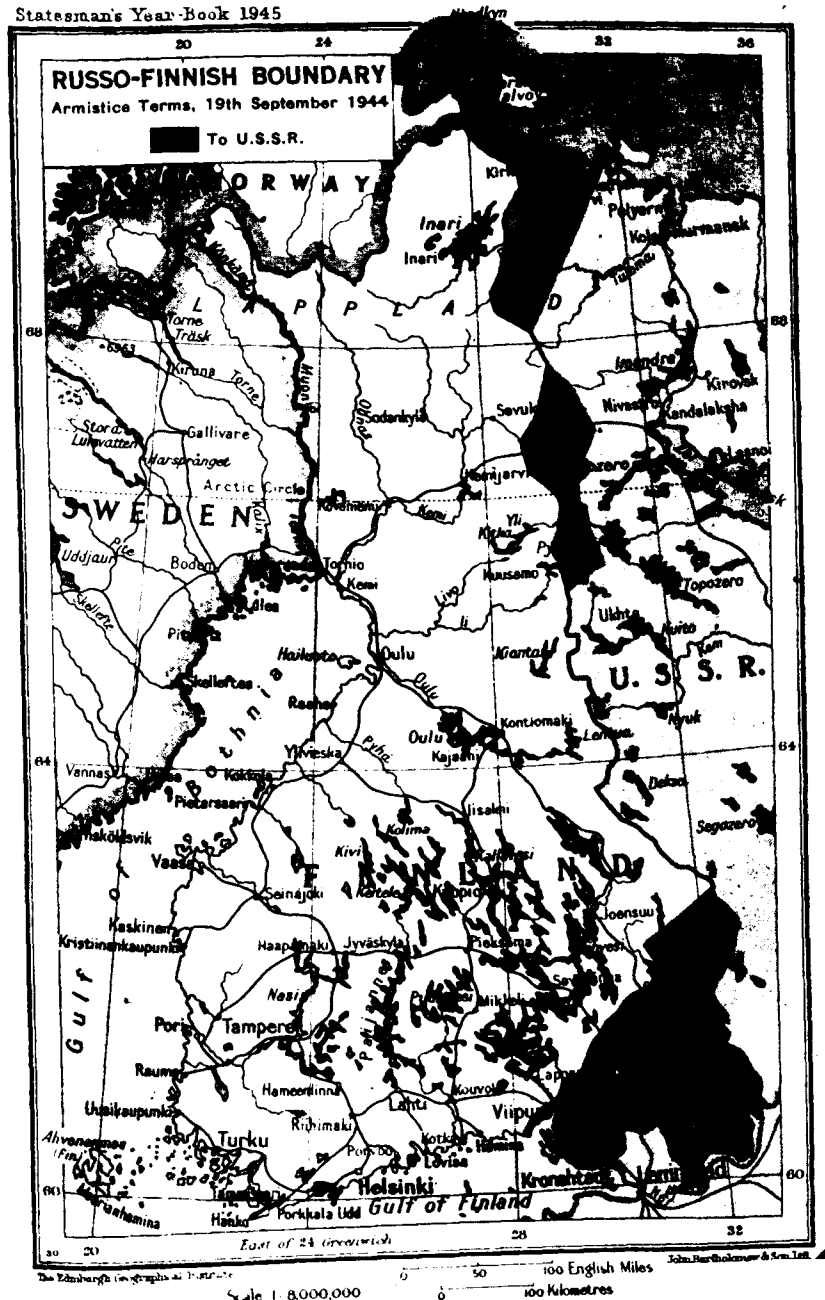
*The South Area* has a warm climate, deposits of iron ore, oil and cement clay. It includes: (1) the agricultural Kuban, which yields fine crops of wheat, maize, sunflower, as well as herds of livestock, and (2) the Black Sea Coast and the Crimea, with their orchards, vineries, tobacco, and their picturesque health resorts, as well as the Don and Salek steppes, with their grain fields and livestock breeding farms.

*The Urals Area* is extremely rich in minerals. Its oil deposits extend from the western and southern slopes of the Ural mountains and beyond the River Volga, covering over a million square kilometres, and it is known as the 'Second Baku.' In 1938 it was estimated that the oil reserves in this area amounted to about 2,700,000,000 tons. In addition, the Urals area has deposits of both ferrous and non-ferrous metals, huge industrial works, including the Magnitogorsk metallurgical plant, the Chelyabinsk tractor works, the Sverdlovsk machine construction works, Novotagilsk railway carriage and truck works. Of great importance to the Soviet war industry is the Chelyabinsk ferrous alloys plant which, covering 125 acres, was one of the first Soviet plants for the production of qualitative metallurgy. Recently a method was evolved for separating cobalt from the Urals deposits of copper pyrites, copper-nickel and silicate ores, all of which also contained cobalt, and in 1942-43 the construction of cobalt mines in the Urals was speeded up.

*For the Eastern and Western Siberian Areas and the Far Eastern Region,  
see below (p. 1264).*

To the Urals and other Eastern areas have been evacuated the industrial plants of the Ukraine and other areas of the U.S.S.R. overrun by the Germans in 1941 and 1942. Since the outbreak of the present war the industry and agriculture of these areas have been developed both intensively and extensively.

**Education.**—The number of children in elementary schools in 1940 was 10,200,000, and in secondary schools, 9,000,000. The number of schools in 1944 was 106,836. Expenditure on education in 1944 amounted to nearly





7,452,000,000 roubles, of which 5,155,000,000 roubles was allocated to the schools. Students in universities in 1941 numbered 182,000, and in technical schools and colleges, 387,000. In 1941, there were 470 higher educational institutions.

**Finance.**—Estimates for revenue and expenditure for three years:—

|                       | 1940            | 1941            | 1944            |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                       | Million roubles | Million roubles | Million roubles |
| Revenue . . . . .     | 24,205          | 25,129          | 24,740          |
| Expenditure . . . . . | 23,698          | 25,114          | 24,591          |

## UKRAINE.

(UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on December 27, 1917, that is, soon after the Soviet Revolution of November 7, 1917, and was finally established in December, 1919. In December, 1920, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic.

On July 6, 1923, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics in Russia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following provinces: Vinnitsa, Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Kiev, Odessa, Kharkov and Chernigov.

In 1941 the Germans overran the Ukraine, but they were expelled during 1944.

**Area and Population.**—The Ukrainian S.S.R. covers an area of 445,000 sq. kilometres (170,998 sq. miles).

The population of the Ukraine in 1939 was 30,960,221, of whom 80 per cent. were Ukrainians, 9·2 per cent. Russians, 5·4 per cent. Jews, and 5·4 per cent. of other origins. At the end of 1939 the Ukraine S.S.R. received an addition to its area of the Ukraine portion of Poland extending to nearly 100,000 sq. kilometres and nearly 7,000,000 new population. Northern Bukovina which, after being ceded to the U.S.S.R. in 1940 was added to the Ukraine, has an area of 6,000 sq. kilometres, and a population of over 500,000.

The principal towns (with their populations on January 17, 1939) are the capital, Kiev (population 846,293), Kharkov (833,432), Odessa (604,223), Dniepropetrovsk (500,662), Stalino (462,000) and Nikolaiev (141,400). The chief town of Northern Bukovina, Chernovitz, had a population of 109,821 in 1938. In 1930, it was decided to construct 14 new towns in the Donetsk Basin, among them Gorlovka. The cost of construction amounted to a total of nearly 650 million roubles.

The population of the Ukraine belongs to a variety of churches, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church, and the Catholic church. There are also some Protestants, and adherents of other Christian Sects, as well as Jews and others.

**Education.**—In 1939 the number of pupils in the elementary and secondary schools was about 5,400,000. Number of children attending

- Trotsky (Leon)*, The History of the Russian Revolution. 3 vols. London, 1921-22.  
*Trow (W. C.)* (editor), Character Education in Soviet Russia. Michigan, 1934.  
*Tsuris (S. P.)*, The U.S.S.R. An Economic and Social Survey. London, 1944.  
*Turaboi (K. N.)*, The Unified Transport System of the U.S.S.R. London, 1935.  
*Vernadsky (G.)*, A History of Russia. London, 1929.—Political and Diplomatic History of Russia. Boston, 1936.—Ancient Russia. Yale and London, 1944.  
*Victoroff-Toporeff (V.)*, Rossetica et sovietica. Bibliographie des ouvrages parus en français de 1917 à 1930 inclus relatifs à la Russie et à l'U.R.S.S. Saint Cloud, 1931.  
*Vildrac (G.)*, Russie Neuve. Paris, 1937.  
*Vinogradoff (Paul)*, Self-Government in Russia. London, 1916.—The Reconstruction of Russia. London, 1919.  
*Wallace (Mackenzie)*, Russia. New ed. 2 vols. London, 1912.  
*Waters (Brigadier-General W. H. H.)*, Russia Then and Now. London, 1925.  
*Webb (Sidney and Beatrice)*, Soviet Communism: A New Civilization? 2 vols. New ed. London, 1941.  
*White (D. F.)*, The Growth of the Red Army. Princeton (U.S.A.) and Oxford, 1944.  
*Williams (A. Rhye)*, The Russian Land. London, 1929.—The Soviets. New York, 1937.—The Russians: The Land, the People and why they fight. London, 1943.  
*Wolfe (H. O.)*, The Imperial Soviets. New York, 1940.  
*Woolenberg (E.)*, The Red Army: A Study of the Growth of Soviet Imperialism. London, 1940.  
*Yugov (Aron)*, Russia's Economic Front for War and Peace. New York, 1942.

For a list of books concerning the Russian Revolution, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1930, pp. 1248-49.

#### Siberia.

- Borodin (G.)*, Soviet Siberia. London, 1943.  
*Channing (C. G.)*, Siberia's Untouched Treasure. London, 1924.  
*Cleinsow (G.)*, Neu-Sibirien. Berlin, 1928.  
*Osapitche (M. A.)*, Aboriginal Siberia. London, 1915.  
*Goldman (Roworth)*, Red Road through Asia: a Journey by the Arctic Ocean to Siberia, Central Asia, and Armenia. London, 1934.  
*Jakushkev (I. A.)*, Die Zukunft Sibiriens. Prague, 1928.  
*Haepert (H.)*, Men of Siberia. New York, 1935.  
*Keane (A. H.)*, Asia. Vol. I, Northern and Eastern Asia. London, 1906.  
*Kropotkin (P.)*, Orographie de la Sibirie. Bruxelles, 1904.  
*Lengyel (E.)*, Siberia. New York, 1943.  
*Moore (F. F.)*, Siberia of To-day. London, 1920.  
*Nansen (F.)*, Through Siberia. The Land of the Future. London, 1914.  
*Norton (H. K.)*, The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia. London, 1923.  
*Parce (Sir B.)*, My Russian Memoirs. London, 1931.  
*Pfaffenmayer (B. W.)*, Siberian Man and Mammoth. London, 1939.  
*Price (M. P.)*, Siberia. London, 1912.  
*Schultz (A.)*, Sibirien. Eine Landeskunde. Breslau, 1923.  
*Shklovsky (I. W.)*, In Far North-East Siberia. London, 1916.  
*Steber (Charles)*, La Sibirie et l'extrême-nord Soviétique. Paris, 1926.  
*Swayne (H. G. C.)*, Through the Highlands of Siberia. London, 1904.  
*Widenfeld (Kurt)*, Sibirien in Kultur und Wirtschaft. Bonn, 1916.

#### RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (R.S.F.S.R.).

The greater part of the former Russian Empire now constitutes the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic (R.S.F.S.R.). This contains (1) Territories: Altai, Kra-nodarsk, Ordzhonikidze, Primorsk, Krasnoyarsk, Khabarovsk; (2) Regions: Archangel, Voronezh, Vologod, Novosibirsk, Gorky, Orlov, Penza, Ivanovo, Irkutsk, Kalinin, Kirov, Kuibyshev, Kursk, Leningrad, Molotov, Ryazan, Rostov, Moscow, Omsk, Saratov, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Smolensk, Stalingrad, Tula, Chelyabinsk, Chitinsk, Yaroslavl, Chkalov, Murmansk, Kemerevo (January 27, 1943) and Kurgansk (February 8, 1943); (3) Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics: Tatar, Bashkir, Dagestan, Buryat-Mongolia, Kabardino-Balkaria, Kalmyck, Komi, Crimea, Marii, Mordovia, Volga German, North Osetia, Udmurt, Chechen-Ingush, Chuvash, Yakut, and (4) Autonomous Regions: Adygoi, Jewish, Karachayev, Oirat, Khakass, Cherkess.

The R.S.F.S.R. is the largest of the constituent republics of the Soviet Union. It was the first part of the Tsarist Empire over which the Soviets held sway. On November 7, 1917, a proclamation was issued in the name of the Military Revolutionary Committee, the organ of the Petrograd Soviet of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies, establishing a revolutionary Government. The same day the Second All-Russian Congress of Soviets of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies announced that it had assumed State power, and on November 8, 1917, the Congress promulgated a Decree forming a Workers' and Peasants' Government.

At the Third All-Russian Soviet Congress in January, 1918, a Declaration of Rights of the Workers was adopted, which was subsequently incorporated in the First Constitution of the R.S.F.S.R. and adopted on July 10, 1918. This constitution served as a model for the other Soviet Socialist Republics, which later joined with the R.S.F.S.R. to form the Soviet Union.

After the adoption of the Constitution of the U.S.S.R. in 1924, the R.S.F.S.R. adopted a new constitution in 1925 in harmony therewith.

The principles of the 1918 Declaration of Rights have been and are still the foundation of the Constitution of the U.S.S.R., as also of those of the constituent republics of the Union.

The R.S.F.S.R. adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in January, 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

The R.S.F.S.R. occupies about 92.7 per cent. of the total area of the U.S.S.R., stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Leningrad in the west. Its population is close on 110,000,000 (72,600,000 live in rural areas and 36,700,000 in urban areas), of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being made up of national minorities: Tatars, Jews, Moldavians, Chuvash, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Chechens. It contains a greater variety of nationalities than any of the other republics. The two principal towns are Moscow, the capital, with a population (January, 1939) of 4,137,018, and Leningrad, the second capital (3,191,304). Amongst other important large towns are Gorki (644,116), Rostov-on-Don (510,253), Stalingrad (445,476), Sverdlovsk (425,544), Kazan (401,665) and Kuibyshev (390,267).

The R.S.F.S.R. has a variety of climate (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia, coal in the Kuznetsk Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkirs. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc and lead.

The R.S.F.S.R. plays a major rôle in the national economy of the Soviet Union, producing about 70 per cent. of the total industrial and agricultural output of the latter.

The Black Earth Central Area, consisting of the Kursk, Orlov, Tambov, Voronezh regions, has a comparatively mild climate and fertile soil, and has made great economic progress since the Soviet revolution.

The Northern District covers about a third of the European part of the U.S.S.R. Among the most important industrial centres here are Archangel, at the mouth of the Northern Dvina, noted for its timber, saw-mills and timber exports, and Kirovsk, a new Socialist town, situated beyond the Polar circle near the abundant apatite deposits. A large part of the

secondary schools in 1940-41 was 2,000,000. The number of students in the technical schools, workers' faculties and higher educational institutions in 1939 was 375,000 (including 124,400 in the universities).

In 1940 schools were opened in Northern Bukovina in the Ukrainian, Moldavian, Russian, Yiddish and Polish languages. Also a teachers' training institute and Ukrainian and Jewish theatres.

Expenditure on education in 1941 was 3,860,000,000.

**Finance.**—The budget of the Ukrainian S.S.R. in 1940 balanced at 8,017,500,000 roubles. Estimates for 1941, 8,294,539,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—Before the war nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation is about 27 million hectares, of which over 1 million hectares are under beet. Arable land extends to 70,408.8 thousand acres (64 per cent.); pastures to 4,712.4 thousand acres (4.3 per cent.); forests to 8,384.4 thousand acres (7.6 per cent.), and permanent meadows to 4,658 thousand acres (4.2 per cent.). In 1938, the collective farms cultivated 52,789,900 acres, and the State farms 5,755,900 acres. In 1938, the cultivated area was 68,262,100 acres (wheat, 25,324,200 acres; rye, 7,705,500 acres; barley, 6,922,000 acres; oats, 3,994,800 acres; millet, 1,033,900 acres; sugar beet, 1,991,000 acres). The census in 1938 showed 2,937,200 horses, 7,759,400 cows and other large cattle, 3,301,500 sheep and goats, and 7,720,700 pigs.

**Industry.**—Some of the industries of the Ukraine are amongst the most important in the whole of the U.S.S.R. Coal in the Donetsk field, (area of Donetsk basin, 10,000 sq. miles, stretching from Stalino to Rostov) estimated in 1938 to contain 60.8 per cent. of the bituminous and anthracite coal reserves of the Union, yielded an output in 1938 of 80,733,000 metric tons—about 60 per cent. of the Union production. The republic has also extensive peat beds, producing more than 2,000,000 tons in 1938.

Combining coal from the Donetsk field with the iron ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog—which accounted in 1938 for 16,070,000 tons, 59 per cent. of the Soviet Union total—has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine, which was started before the first World War and has been greatly expanded since 1928.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; the mines there produced 957,000 tons of ore in 1937, of a total of 2,752,000 tons for the whole U.S.S.R.

Ukrainian blast furnaces turned out 8,800,000 tons of pig iron in 1937, and 8,467,000 tons of steel were also produced, out of Union totals of 14,487,000 and 17,730,000 tons respectively. On January 1, 1935, the latest year shown, there were 55 blast furnaces in the Ukraine, representing 55 per cent. of the capacity of the country, and 117 open hearth furnaces, representing 40 per cent.

In 1932 the construction of a dam across the Dnieper River at Alexandrovsk (now called Zaporozhye) was completed. This was destroyed by the Russian armies on August 28, 1941, in order that it might not fall into the hands of the German invaders. By the spring of 1945, this dam had been restored.

**Railways.**—The total length of railways of the Ukrainian S.S.R. on January 1, 1931, was 13,780 kilometres (over 7,000 miles), and the navigable rivers 2,851 kilometres (1,782 miles).

## Books of Reference.

- Deinzevitch* (Chef du Bureau officiel de statistique), Production du Sol en Ukraine. Kiew, 1918.
- Fartshenko-Tekhopinski*, Les richesses de l'Ukraine. Kiew, 1918.
- L'Ukraine Sovietiste*. Extraits des documents diplomatiques. Kharkov, 1922.
- Oktyabrskaya Revolyutsia* (A Five Years' Review). Kharkov, 1922.
- L'Ukraine*, Un aperçu sur son territoire, son peuple, ses conditions culturelles, ethnographiques, politiques et économiques, avec une carte. Berne, 1919.
- Allen* (W. R. D.), The Ukraine: A History. London, 1940.
- Briggy* (Pierre) and *Obolensky* (Prince S.), The Ukraine: A Russian Land. London, 1940.
- Chamberlin* (W. H.), The Ukraine. New York, 1945.
- Doroshenko* (D.), History of the Ukraine. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941.
- Orshonov* (M.), The Land Code of the Ukraine. 1926.
- Brushevsky* (M.), A History of the Ukraine. New Haven, 1941.
- Krupnytsky* (B.), Geschichte der Ukraine. Leipzig, 1939.
- Nolds* (Baron Boris), L'Ukraine sous le protectorat russe. Lausanne, 1912.
- Budintsky* (Stephen), Ukraine, the Land and its people. New York, 1918.
- Sands* (B.), The Ukraine. London, 1914.
- Savchenko* (T.), L'Ukraine et la question Ukrainienne. Paris, 1918.
- Schmidt* (A.), Ukraine: Land der Zukunft. Berlin, 1939.
- Shafarenko* (I.), The Natural Resources of the Ukraine. London, 1920.
- Slavchenko*, The Organisation of the National Economy of the Ukraine. 6 vols. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency.) 1926.
- Stebatitsky* (P.), L'Ukraine et les Ukrainiens. Berne, 1919.
- Sukhor* (A.), The Economic Geography of the Ukraine. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency), 1926.
- Tyszkiewicz* (Comte Michel), Documents historiques sur l'Ukraine et ses relations avec la Pologne, la Russie et la Suède (1540-1764). Lausanne, 1919.—La Littérature Ukrainienne. Berne, 1919.
- Woyles* (H. P.), Ukraine and its People. London, 1939.

## WHITE RUSSIA.

### (BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on January 1, 1919. It forms one of the constituent Republics of the U.S.S.R. Its constitution is similar to that of the R.S.F.S.R.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper, it is hilly with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marshland, particularly to the south-west. By comparison with Central European Russia it has a higher rainfall and a more equitable climate, being cooler in summer and much less cold in winter. It contains valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

**Area and Population.**—In 1938, its territory covered 126,790 square kilometres (48,940 sq. miles), and consisted in 1941 of the Baranovichi, Byelostok, Brest, Vileika, Vitebsk, Gomel, Minak, Moghilev, Pinsk and Poleski regions. The capital is Minsk (population, January 1939, 238,772). Other important towns of White Russia are Vitebsk and Gomel. On January 17, 1939, the population numbered 5,567,976, of whom the urban population numbered 1,372,522. In 1939 the Western Byelorussian provinces were added to White Russia; the area added is over 108,000 sq. kilometres and the new population about 4,800,000. About 80 per cent. of the population are Byelorussians, 10 per cent. Jews living mainly in the urban areas, the rest being Russians, Ukrainians and Poles.

**Education.**—In 1936-37 there were about a million pupils in schools. There were 32 higher educational institutions, with 15,130 pupils; 130 technical high schools, with 32,200 pupils; 61 workers' faculties, with 15,760 pupils; 1,600 secondary schools, with 189,500 pupils; and 7,027 elementary

schools, with 750,000 pupils. There are also 39 scientific institutions and an Academy of Sciences. There are 3 institutions of university rank—the White Russian State University, the Communist University, and the Agricultural Academy with 4,418 students.

**Finance.**—The budget in 1941 amounted to 2,153,185,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—The area under cultivation (in hectares) in 1937 was 4,000,000, of which 2,519,000 hectares were under grain, 240,000 hectares under hemp and flax and 600,000 hectares under potatoes. The total number of heads of farm stock was 9,030,900 in peasant farms, including 1,091,800 horses, 2,096,200 cattle, 3,449,600 sheep and goats, and 2,293,300 pigs.

Byelorussia has large deposits of peat, and particular attention was paid to the development of the peat industry. There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1939, there were about 200,000 industrial workers. The Western Byelorussian industries were for the most part nationalised after 1939, when this area was incorporated in the Byelorussian Republic.

## AZERBAIJAN.

### (AZERBAIJAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The 'Mussavet' (Nationalist) party which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on May 28, 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetopol) and later at Baku. On April 28, 1920, Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Trans-Caucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936, it assumed the status of one of the Republics of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and adopted a constitution in conformity with that of the Union.

**Area and Population.**—Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,000 square kilometres (32,686 sq. miles) and has a population (1939) of 3,209,700, including 2,049,000 rural and 1,160,700 urban. Its capital is Baku, population 809,347 (1939). Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and the Nagorno Karabakh Autonomous Province.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—Azerbaijan is an agricultural and industrial country. The chief products are grain, cotton, vine, kitchen and garden produce, and to some extent also tobacco and silk. In the mountain regions the occupation of the people is cattle-breeding.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku Region. The total output of oil was: in 1938, 22,100,000 tons; in 1939, 23,000,000 tons; in 1940, 25,000,000 tons. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. The northernmost coastal field is at Makhach Kala. West of this last is the large Grozny field, and still farther west is the Maikop field. Baku is connected by a double pipe line with Batumi on the Black Sea. Makhach Kala, Grozny, and Maikop pipe their product to Tumpse, on the Black Sea, or to Trudovaya in the Eastern Ukraine. All the oilfields have been electrified and are now connected with the town of Baku and, for the most part, with the new workers' settlements which have been

constructed more or less on the American type. Amongst the other industries in Azerbaijan are copper, salt, textiles, and fishing industries.

The budget for 1939 was fixed at 999,957,000 roubles, for 1940 at 1,036,700,000 roubles, and for 1941 at 1,058,000,000 roubles.

In 1941 there were 754,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools, which had 2,620 teachers. There are 91 technical colleges with 17,200 students, 16 higher educational institutes with 11,600 students, 43 scientific research institutes. In the Baku Medical Institute in 1940, there were 2,500 students.

### Books of Reference concerning Azerbaijan.

Publication of the Central Asian Society: *Toyubee* (A.), Islam in Russia since the Revolution. Vol. 5, 1918.

*Buddley* (J. F.), *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941.

*Dunsterforce* (Maj.-Gen. L. C.), *Adventures of the Dunsterforce*. London, 1920.

*Henry* (J. D.), *Baku: An Eventful History*. London, 1906.

*Tunay* (D.), *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942.

*Ziatkhan* (Adil Khan), *Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïdjan*. Baku, 1919.

## GEORGIA.

### (GEORGIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on May 26, 1918, by the representative body, the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on November 22, 1917. The Act of Independence of Georgia was confirmed on March 12, 1919, by the Constituent Assembly. On February 25, 1921, Georgia adopted a Soviet form of Government and was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Trans-Caucasian Soviet Congress, December 15, 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Trans-Caucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published January 16, 1923. In 1936, the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the Constituent Republics of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and like other Republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution in harmony with that of the U.S.S.R.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian A.S.S.R. (capital, Sukhumi), Adzharian A.S.S.R. (capital, Batoumi), South Ossetian Autonomous Province (capital, Staliner).

**Area and Population.**—Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Trans-Caucasia and covers an area of 69,900 square kilometres. Its population on January 17, 1939, was 3,542,300 (2,475,700 rural and 1,066,600 urban).

Tbilisi (formerly Tiflis) (population 519,175 in 1939) is not only the capital of Georgia, it is also the capital of Trans-Caucasia. It is one of the oldest towns of Georgia, but has been to a certain extent rebuilt and modernized.

**Education.**—In 1938 there were 660,000 children in elementary and secondary schools; in the 21 higher educational institutions there were 20,000 students.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—There are three main agricultural areas:—(1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea Coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high quality tobacco (Abkhazia takes first place in the U.S.S.R. for the output of

Turkish tobacco); (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River). This district is famed for its orchards and wines. Over a million hectares are under cultivation; under tea (1941), 50,000 hectares.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown.

The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250,000,000 tons, distributed over an area of 140 square kilometres. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250,000,000 tons), and Tkivbuli (deposits of 80,000,000 tons). The most powerful electric station in Trans-Caucasia is in Georgia on the River Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. The second most powerful station is the Abash hydro-electric station; a number of other stations are either in the course of construction or are to be constructed shortly. In 1933 the first section of the Krim hydro-electric power station of a capacity of 85,000 kw. was put into operation.

The railway system of Georgia extends to 570 miles. The trunk line leading from Batumi through Tiflis to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coal mines of Tkhibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coal mine district of Alverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Persia, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia.

A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, is being constructed.

The budget for 1941 was fixed at 1,233,760,000 roubles, and for 1940 at 1,222,700,000 roubles.

### Books of Reference concerning Georgia.

- Allen (W. E. D.), *A History of the Georgian People*. London, 1932.  
 Arakcheli (Zourab), *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-1921*. London, 1940.  
 Barbuse (H.), *Voici ce qu'on a fait de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1929.  
 Brosset (M. F.), *Histoire de la Géorgie*. 5 vols. St. Petersburg, 1849-58.  
 Ghambashidze (D.), *The Caucasus, Its People, History, etc.* London, 1918. — *Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus*. London, 1919.  
 Khakhanoff (M.), *Histoire de Géorgie*. Paris, 1900.  
 Luke (Sir Harry), *More Moves on an Eastern Chequerboard*. London, 1935.  
 Tutsoff (D.), *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942.

### ARMENIA.

#### (ARMENIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

On November 29, 1920, Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kara (March, 1921) which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kara and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan. From 1922 to 1936, it formed part of the Trans-Caucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936, Armenia was proclaimed as a Constituent Republic of the U.S.S.R.

**Area and Population.**—Armenia (capital Erivan) covers an area of 80,948 square kilometres (11,945 sq. miles). On January 17, 1939, the

population was 1,281,600 (915,200 rural and 366,400 urban). The population of Erivan on January 17, 1939, was 200,000.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—In 1939 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 439,000 hectares. A number of canals have been built, also irrigation systems, watering about 180,000 hectares of land, mostly under cotton crops. Irrigation works have been constructed to a total length of 350 kilometres (187 miles). The principal of these is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 kilometres (13 miles) long, commenced in 1922 and completed in 1925.

A number of large industrial enterprises have been erected, including several cotton-cleaning factories and hydro-electric stations.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1940 was fixed at 463,000,000 roubles, and for 1941 at 518,000,000 roubles.

**Education.**—In 1940 there were 1,161 schools for elementary education with 320,300 pupils. Secondary schools in 1941 numbered 317, with 181,000 pupils. In 1940 there were 9 higher educational institutions of university status, with a total number of 7,100 students. There are 45 technical schools and six workers' faculties with 9,432 students, 85 high schools, and numerous factory schools.

### Books of Reference concerning Armenia.

- Cambridge Mediaeval History. Vol. III. Armenia, by F. Macler (contains an historical bibliography).  
 Baldwin (Oliver), *Six Prisons and Two Revolutions*. London, 1925.  
 Bechofer (C. E.), in Denikin's *Russia and the Caucasus*. London, 1921.  
 Buxton (Noel and Harold), *Travel and Politics in Armenia*. London, 1914.  
 Greger (N. Ter), *History of Armenia*. London, 1897.  
 Haupt (Lehmann), *Armenien Einst und Jetzt*. Berlin, 1910.  
 Lynch (H. F. B.), *Armenia: Travels and Studies*. London, 1901 (contains a full bibliography).  
 Morgan (Jacques de), *Histoire du Peuple Arménien*. Paris, 1919.  
 Nansen (Fridtjof), *Armenia and the Near East*. London, 1928.  
 Strzykowski (Josef), *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa*. 2 vols. Vienna, 1919.  
 Varandian (M.), *Le Conflit Arméno-Géorgien et la Guerre du Caucase*. Paris, 1919 (the Georgo-Armenian War of 1919).  
 Williams (W. Ll.), *Armenia Past and Present*. London, 1916.

## THE BALTIC REPUBLICS.

### ESTONIA.

#### (ESTONIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic was admitted into the Soviet Union on August 3, 1940. In 1941, during the German war against Russia, Estonia was occupied by the Germans. In August and September, 1944, Russian forces drove the Germans from Estonia.

Area, 47,549 sq. kilometres or 18,353 sq. miles; population, 1,126,413 (census of March 1, 1934). Estimated population, 1940, 1,120,000. The capital is Tallinn.

**Education.**—In 1937-38, there were 1,224 elementary schools in Estonia. The number of middle schools for general education, gymnasiums, was 58, of which number 19 were private schools.

For higher education there was the Tartu (Dorpat) University (founded

in 1632); number of students (1938), 3,219 (2,210 men and 1,009 women); number of professors, 217.

In 1936 the former technical faculty at the University of Tartu was made an independent Technical University, situated in Tallinn. In 1938, the number of students was 513 (491 men, 22 women) and the number of professors 35.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1941 was fixed at 580,166,000 roubles.

**Production.**—Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. The total area is about 10,789,959 acres, divided as follows:—forest land, 2,314,141 acres (21.4 per cent.); fields, 2,683,259 acres (24.9 per cent.); meadows, 2,186,054 acres (20.3 per cent.); pastures, 1,774,697 acres (16.4 per cent.); untillable land, 1,502,368 acres (13.9 per cent.), including a peat bog of 329,440 acres.

In 1939, Estonia had 705,000 head of cattle, 694,700 sheep, 442,000 pigs, 218,500 horses and 1,991,030 poultry.

In 1938, there were in Estonia 277 dairy factories, of which 88.4 per cent. were co-operative. Butter is the chief article of export and already represents 24 per cent. of the total exports. Butter production in 1937, 15,893 metric tons; in 1938, 17,500 metric tons.

The most important industries of the country are; textile, paper, cement and oil shale industries, forestry, timber, flax and leather industries. Shale oil output in 1936 was 63,458 metric tons, in 1937 111,908 metric tons, and in 1938, 150,000 metric tons.

### Books of Reference.

- Publications of the Bureau Central de Statistique de l'Estonie.  
The Baltic States: . . . Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania. Prepared by the Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs. London, 1939.  
*Bouchman* (N.), L'Estonie, ses ports et ses chemins de fer. Tallinn, 1925.  
*Chahala* (J.), Portrait de l'Estonie. Paris, 1937.  
*Chambon* (H. de), La République d'Estonie. Paris, 1937.  
*Davies* (E. C.), A Wayfarer in Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. London, 1937.  
*Hallenberger* (M.), Landeskunde von Eesti. Dorpat, 1926.—Die Baltischen Länder. Leipzig, 1929.  
*Jackson* (J. A.), Estonia. London, 1941.  
*Koni* (B.), Bevölkerung und Lebensraum Estlands: ein anthropoökologischer Beitrag zur Kunde Baltoskandias. Tartu, 1935.  
*Kruus* (Prof. H.), Grundriss der Geschichte des Estnischen Volkes. Tartu, 1932, French edition, Paris, 1937.  
*Lutja* (G. B.) and *Warep* (A.), Die neue Agrarverfassung in Eesti. Tartu, 1924. Die neue Landordnung. Tartu, 1927.  
*Meuvret* (J.), Histoire des Pays Baltiques. Paris, 1934.  
*Neuman* (E. W. Polson), Britain and the Baltic. London, 1930.  
*Parikas* (J. and P.), Eesti. Illustrated Handbook in Estonian, French, English and German. Tallinn, 1925.  
*Pullerits* (A.), Estonia, Population, Cultural and Economic Life. Tallinn, 1937.  
*Schmidt* (V.), Album Statistique I and II. Estonian Central Statistics Bureau.  
*Seth* (Ronald), Baltic corner: travel in Estonia. London, 1939.  
*Vesilinen* (E.), Agricultural Conditions in Estonia. Helsinki, 1923.  
*Villecourt* (L.), L'Estonie. Paris, 1922.

### LATVIA.

(LATVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic was admitted into the Soviet Union on August 3, 1940. In 1941 Latvia was occupied by the Germans. In September and October, 1944, Russians forces drove the Germans from Latvia.

**Area and Population.**—Latvia has a total of about 20,056 square miles, or, including inland lakes, about 25,395 square miles. The total length of the frontier line of Latvia is 1,177 statute miles, with a coast line of 307 statute miles. Population, 1940, 1,950,000.

The chief town is Riga (the capital), population (1939) 393,211; population of other principal towns according to 1935 census, Liepāja (Libau) 57,098; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 45,160; Jelgava (Mitau), 34,099; Ventpils (Windau), 15,671; Rēzekne (Rositten), 13,139; Cēsis (Wenden), 8,748; Valmiera (Wolmar), 8,482.

**Education.**—During the year 1938–39 there were 1,895 elementary schools in Latvia, with 229,825 pupils and 9,394 teachers. In the 114 secondary schools, 2,503 teachers taught 25,225 pupils.

The Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University. The number of students is (1938–39) 7,281, and of professors, 446. There are also 111 lower technical professional schools, with 9,793 pupils; 12 higher technical professional schools and institutes, with 1,165 pupils; a Musical Academy, with 284 students and 38 teachers; and an Academy of Art, with 200 students and 22 teachers. In 1941, 9 new schools, including kindergarten and creches, were in the course of construction.

**Finance.**—For 1941 the budget estimate was 894,000,000 roubles.

**Production and Industry.**—Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life.

Yield of linseed, in 1938, 20,390 metric tons; in 1939, 20,050 metric tons.

Latvian forest lands, State and private (4,317,482 acres), produced in 1937–38, 3,439,256 cubic metres of timber (firewood, 2,188,076 cubic metres).

On December 31, 1938, there were 5,977 industrial enterprises in Latvia, employing 98,497 hands. The number of workers employed in the principal industries was as follows:—metallurgical, 16,893; chemical, 4,384; textile, 15,605; mineral working, 6,605; woodworking, 15,612; and foodstuffs, 12,968. In 1941, the total number of industrial workers was 280,000, and a further 43,000 were employed in agriculture in the Sovkhozy as tractor drivers and mechanics.

Live-stock (June 28, 1939): horses, 414,470; cattle, 1,271,730; sheep, 1,469,570; pigs, 891,470; poultry, 4,729,120; beehives, 222,460.

Latvia does not possess much mineral wealth.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Annual of the Bureau of Statistics of the Latvian Republic. Riga, 1920–38.  
La Lettonie Pittoresque. Riga, 1933. (Also in English.)  
The Baltic States Handbook. (Issued by Chatham House.) London, 1938.  
*Balodis* (F.) and *Arēns* (F.), Lettland, Landschaft, Volksleben, Baukunst und Museen. Riga, 1938.  
*Būmanis* (A.), Latvijas Werdegang. (Fourth edition.) Riga, 1934.  
*Brenneisen* (R.), Lettland: Das Werden und Wesen einer neuen Volkswirtschaft. Berlin, 1936.  
*Chambon* (H. de), Origines et histoire de la Lettonie. Paris, 1933.  
*Davies* (E.), A Wayfarer in Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. London, 1938.  
*Ester* (E.), Lettland, ein Malerbuch. Hamburg, 1938.  
*Meuvret* (M.), Histoire des Pays Baltiques. Paris, 1934.  
*Middan* (F. R.), Comment on fait un Etat, Lettonie. Paris, 1938.  
*Morrin* (J.), La Lettonie nouvelle. Riga, 1934.—Wirtschaft und Kultur der Baltischen Staaten. Riga, 1934.  
*Mumke* (Kurt), Estland och Lettland. Stockholm, 1938.  
*Olind* (Peter Z.), The Teutonic Knights in Latvia. Riga, 1928.  
*Pargle* (E.), Latvian Popular Art. Riga, 1935.  
*Polson-Newman* (E. W.), Britain and the Baltic States. London, 1930.

- Štvenickis (M.)*, Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie. Riga, 1933.  
*Spoull (H.)*, The Baltic States. London, 1931.  
*Speths (A.)* and others, Lettonia. Rome, 1939.  
*Swabe (Prof. A.)*, Agrarian History of Latvia. Riga, 1930.  
*Urch (R. O. G.)*, Latvia: Country and People. London, 1933.  
*Vitols (Dr. H.)*, La Mer Baltique et les Etats Baltes. Paris, 1935.  
*Zalts (A.)*, Latvian Political Economy. Riga, 1933.—*Letlands Wirtschaft und Wirtschaftspolitik*. Riga, 1930.  
*Zolmanis (R.)*, Latvia among the Baltic States. Riga, 1931.

## LITHUANIA.

(LITHUANIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Lithuanian Soviet Socialist Republic was admitted into the Soviet Union on August 3, 1940. In 1941 Lithuania was occupied by the Germans; on January 29, 1945, the Russian armies completed the liberation of Lithuania.

**Area and Population.**—The total area of Lithuania is 22,959 sq. miles, and the population (January 1, 1940) 2,879,070.

The capital of Lithuania is Vilnius (Vilna), with a population of 207,750 in 1931. Other large towns with their population at January 1, 1939, are: Kaunas (Kovno), 152,365; Siauliai (Shavli), 31,299, and Panevėžys (Ponėvij), 26,508.

**Education.**—In 1938-39 there were 2,335 primary schools with 5,578 teachers and 298,429 pupils, 27 secondary schools with 233 teachers and 2,633 pupils, 56 gymnasia (high schools) with 1,049 teachers and 16,906 pupils, and 5 teachers' training colleges with 88 teachers and 605 pupils. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kovno, which was opened on February 16, 1922, had (1938) 292 professors and teachers and 3,041 students. On January 15, 1940, certain faculties of this university were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution under the name of the University of Vilnius.

Between June, 1940, and January 1, 1941, 150 new schools were opened, also a number of higher schools and courses for adults, which some 55,000 workers attended in their spare time, 5 peoples' universities for 6,000 students and 2 workers' faculties with 450 students attached to existing universities. Early in 1941, a Lithuanian Academy of Science was opened.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1941 was estimated at 801,000,000 roubles.

**Production.**—Lithuania is an agricultural country, and preponderantly rural in character. Of the total population, 76.7 per cent. is engaged in agriculture, 10 per cent. in commerce, industry and communications. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1 per cent. is arable land, 22.2 per cent. meadow and pasture land, 16.3 per cent. forests, and 12.4 per cent. unproductive lands. In 1938 in the agricultural territory of Lithuania, 2,742,630 hectares (about 6,574,296 acres), there were produced (in metric tons) rye, 623,729; wheat, 251,284; barley, 274,019; oats, 420,002; potatoes, 2,118,231; flax fibre, 25,784.

On June 30, 1939, the country possessed 520,710 horses, 1,103,550 cattle, 1,223,600 sheep, 1,117,080 pigs, 1,996,800 poultry, and 858,300 geese.

Forests cover 1,071,006 hectares (about 2,645,884 acres). 70 per cent. of the forests consist of needle-bearing trees, mostly pines, and the remainder of leaf-bearing trees.

In 1938 there were 1,441 industrial establishments (with not less than 5 employees) with 40,818 employees. The number of workers employed in industry in June, 1941, was 60,000.

## Books of Reference concerning Lithuania.

## OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistikos Biuletenis* (Statistical Bulletin) in Lithuanian and French, issued monthly by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance).  
*Lietuvos Statistikos Metraštis* (Lithuanian Statistical Year Book) in Lithuanian and French, issued annually by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance).

## NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- The Baltic States*. Prepared by the Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs. London, 1938.  
*Benedictsen (A. M.)*, Lithuania: The Awakening of a Nation. Copenhagen, 1924.  
*Bossin (A.)*, La Lituanie. Paris, 1932.  
*Davies (E. C.)*, A Wayfarer in Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. London, 1937.  
*Harrison (E. J.)*, Lithuania, 1928.—*Lithuania Past and Present*. London, 1923.  
*Jakulis (J.)*, La Lituanie Restaurée. Louvain, 1932.  
*Jungfer (V.)*, Litauen, Antlitz eines Volkes. Leipzig, 1933.  
*Klmas (P.)*, Der Werdegang des Litauischen Staates. Berlin, 1919.  
*Norem (J. C.)*, Timeless Lithuania. Chicago, 1945.  
*Ruhl (A.)*, The New Masters of the Baltic. New York, 1921.  
*Rutter (Owen)*, The New Baltic States. London, 1925.  
*Salvatori (G.)*, Rustic and Popular Art in Lithuania. Milan, 1925.—*I Lituan di ieri di Oggi*. Bologna, 1932.  
*Scott (J. M.)*, Beyond the Baltic. London, 1926.  
*Storost (G.)*, Litauische Geschichte. Tilsit, 1921.  
*Turchi (N.)*, La Lituania nella storia e nel presente. Rome, 1933.  
*Voska (J.)*, Litva. Prague, 1933.

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA.

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, the Kara-Kalpak Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan was conquered by the Russians in the '60's of last century. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the '70's Bokhara was subjugated, the Emir, by the agreement of 1873 recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a Vassal State to Russia. Until 1917, Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara, and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

After the outbreak of the Revolution various political parties contended for power in Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions, and subsequently the native dynasties in Khiva and Bokhara were expelled. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in February, 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the mediæval name of Khorezm being revived. In August, 1920, the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. on April 11, 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, a decision was accepted by the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics to redistribute the territories of these Republics on a national basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. As a result of the redistribution completed in May, 1925, the New States of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan and several Autonomous Regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were reunited to Kazakhstan.

**KAZAKHSTAN.**

(THE KAZAKH SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, comprising the Governments of Ural'sk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk, was made a state member of the U.S.S.R. on December 5, 1936. To this Republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following provinces: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, East Kazakhstan, West Kazakhstan, Karaganda, Kustanai, North Kazakhstan and South Kazakhstan. The area of the Kazakh S.S.R. is 2,714,500 sq. kilometres (1,047,797 sq. miles). Population (1939), 6,145,937. The capital is Alma Ata, formerly Verny; population, 1939, 230,528. Budget, 1941, 2,162,000,000 roubles.

The remaining parts of Russian Turkestan, with the territories of the old native states of Khiva and Bokhara and the Trans-Caspian Province, constitute the two Soviet Socialist Republics of Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. In October, 1924, the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. decided to admit these two Republics to membership of the Union, a decision which was confirmed by the Third Union Congress of Soviets in May, 1925. In October 1929, Tadzhikistan was admitted to the Union as a Soviet Socialist Republic. Until then it had been an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic included in the Uzbekistan S.S.R.

One of the largest dams in the U.S.S.R. and a hydro-electric station were being built in 1944 in the Syr Darya river in the Kyzyl Orda region of Kazakhstan. The Kyzyl Orda dam will store water for the irrigation of 100,000 acres of rice plantations. Subsequently the giant dam will make it possible to increase the irrigated area in the Kyzyl Orda region to 375,000 acres.

The total area under grain in 1940 was 5,512,000 hectares, under industrial plants 348,000 hectares. In 1939, the area under cotton was 105,000 hectares (about 260,000 acres). In 1940, 15,000 hectares were under sugar beet. In 1939, the produce of raw cotton was 1,123,000 double cwt.; of sugar beet, 4,200,000 double cwt.; of rice, 793,000 double cwt.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, which account for about half the total, and from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Republic is rich in mineral resources, including coal, oil, lead, zinc, nickel, chromium, molybdenum and other metals.

In 1937, 390,000 children attended elementary and secondary schools.

The budget for 1941 balanced at 2,162,000,000 roubles.

On May 1, 1930, the completed line of the Turkestan-Siberian railway was opened. The railway is 906 miles long.

**TURKMENISTAN.**

(TURKMEN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on October 27, 1924, and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara, and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May, 1925, the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its Constituent Republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

**Area and Population.**—The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the South-Western group of Turkish), and they are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé.

The area of Turkmenistan is 444,000 square kilometres (171,384 sq. miles), and its population on January 17, 1939, was 1,254,000.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Politoratsk), population January 17, 1939, 126,580; other large towns are Merv, Leninsk, Kerki, Tashauz.

**Production.**—The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses. It is fairly rich in mineral resources, producing ozokerite, oil, sulphates, common salt, sulphur, etc.

Motor communication has been established between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Perstia), and an air line runs between Leninsk and Tashauz. Turkmenistan (particularly the territory along the railway line) is connected by telegraph with the rest of the Union.

The budget for 1940 was fixed at 520,600,000 roubles, and for 1941 at 544,180,000 roubles.

**Education.**—In 1941 the public educational system comprised 1,322 primary and secondary schools with 250,000 pupils and 18,000 teachers.

**UZBEKISTAN.**

(UZBEK SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on December 5, 1924, from lands formerly included in Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Sir-Darya, Western Fergana, the Western Plains of Bokhara, the Kara-Kalpak A.S.S.R., and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May, 1925, Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U.S.S.R., was accepted as one of the constituent Republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan, and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

**Area and Population.**—The Uzbeks, who form the majority of the population over the area of the old States of Khiva and Bokhara, and the Provinces of Samarkand and Fergana, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. The several native States over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the fifteenth century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turkish, which is clearly related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish, and are Sunni Mohammedans.

The area of Uzbekistan is 172,000 square kilometres (66,392 sq. miles). The population on January 17, 1939, was 6,282,450, of whom 1,445,064 lived in towns. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent (population January 17, 1939, 585,005); other important cities are Bokhara, Khiva, Andijan, Kokand, Namangan, Samarkand.



**Production.**—Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. Cotton growing has been developed. Uzbekistan also produces fruits, wool and silk. Its industry consists of cotton spinning, oil and coal-mining. In addition, during recent years there have been built a large works for the manufacture of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur mine, an oxygen factory, a paper mill, a leather factory, a number of textile mills and clothing factories.

The budget for 1940 was fixed at 1,476,800,000 roubles, for 1941 at 1,604,000,000 roubles.

**Education.**—In 1939 there were in elementary and secondary schools 1,200,000 pupils. 28 higher educational establishments and 105 technical schools had a total of 40,264 students.

The total length of railway in 1930 was 1,789 kilometres, of which 734 kilometres (455 miles) form that part of the line which connects central Asia with Russia. From this main line branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termex, Jalalabad, Namanchan, Andijan and other centres. The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April, 1941, by the efforts of the Kolkhozy of Bukhara, and of the Surkhan Daria, Samarkand and Tashkent regions. On the territory of the Republic there are 118 postal telegraph institutions, an air-line which serves all of Central Asia, and this air-line is most developed in Uzbekistan.

## TADZHIKISTAN.

(TADZHIK SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Tadjik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadjiks. It was admitted as a constituent Republic of the Soviet Union on December 5, 1929.

Tadjikistan is situated between 39° 40 and 36° 40 N. latitude and 67° 20 and 75° E. longitude, north of the Oxus. On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan. It includes the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region and also Stalin Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres).

**Area and Population.**—The Tadjiks speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadjiks are mostly Sunnis.

The area of the territory is 143,900 square kilometres (55,545 sq. miles), and the population on January 17, 1939, was 1,485,090. The capital is Stalinabad (formerly Dushambe), with a population in 1939 of 82,500.

**Education.**—In 1941 there were 3,500 schools with 312,000 pupils.

**Production.**—The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle-breeding. The mountainous regions contain ores, fuel and other minerals. There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the Republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the Republic. Irrigation is being developed and cotton growing

extended by the latest technical methods. In 1941 the Republic possessed 578,000 head of cattle and 1,996,000 sheep and goats.

At the end of 1933 Tadjikistan had 12,000 kilometres of roads suitable for vehicular traffic, out of which 4,800 kilometres were automobile roads; a number of big motor roads have been built, such as the Osh-Khorog of 700 kilometres, Yausi-Bazar-Charm of 107 kilometres and others. A motor road, 557 metres long, was completed in 1940 between Stalinabad and Khorog in the Pamirs. Stalinabad is connected by air communication with the mountainous regions of the Republic. A railway line has been completed between Termex and Stalinabad (about 200 kilometres—124 miles). A steamship line on the Oxus runs between Termex Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh. Stalinabad is connected by an air line with Termex and Kagan.

The budget for 1940 was fixed at 521,300,000 roubles, and for 1941 at 604,802,800 roubles.

## KIRGHIZIA.

(KIRGHIZIA SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R., in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganised territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the R.S.F.S.R. On February 1, 1926, the Government of the R.S.F.S.R. adopted a decision whereby Kirghizia was transformed into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R., and finally at the Eighth All-Union Extraordinary Soviet Congress, December 1936, which adopted the Stalin Constitution, Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the U.S.S.R. Its constitution is similar to those of the other Union Republics.

**Area and Population.**—The territory of Kirghizia covers 76,042 sq. miles and its population on January 7, 1939, was 1,459,801, of whom 1,188,714 lived in rural areas. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek); population, 1939, 92,659. Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains. It is bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadjikistan.

**Production.**—Kirghizia is mainly famed for its livestock breeding, of which it forms an important base in the Eastern U.S.S.R. There are excellent pasture lands on the mountains and in 1941 there were some 3,000,000 sheep, goats, horses and cattle.

In the valleys and to a considerable extent also in the mountains, Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne. At great altitudes near the pastures, barley was sown for the first time in 1943. In recent years irrigation has been considerably extended. In 1937, about 450,000 hectares had been irrigated; in 1940, 752,000 hectares. In 1939–40 kolkhoz members constructed 25 irrigation canals; total length, 289 kilometres.

**Education.**—Kirghizia has 1,645 elementary and secondary schools, with 328,700 pupils. In September 1940, a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. There are some 10,000 teachers.

## 1264 OTHER ASIATIC TERRITORY OF THE SOVIET UNION

There are also 6 higher educational institutions, 34 technical and teachers' training colleges, as well as music and art schools.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1940 balanced at 435,000,000 roubles; for 1941, at 480,420,000 roubles.

### Books of Reference Concerning Central Asia.

- Abbott (J.), *Narrative of a Journey from Herat to Khiva*. London, 1884.  
 Abdulkalykov (M.) and Pankratova (A.) (editors), *Istoriya Kazakhskoi S.S.R.* Alma-ata, 1944.  
 Bardie (V. M.), *Tadzhikistan*. Tashkent, 1940.  
 Barthold (W.), *The History of Turkestan (Russian)* Tashkent, 1922.—*Turkestan down to the Mongolian Invasion*. London, 1928.  
 Christie (Ella R.), *Through Khiva to Golden Samarkand*. London, 1925.  
 Curzon (Hon. G.), *Russia in Central Asia*. London, 1889.—*The Pamirs and the Source of the Oxus*. London, 1897.  
 Davies (R. A.) and Steiger (A. J.), *Soviet Asia*. London, 1943.  
 Fox (R.), *People of the Steppes*. London, 1925.  
 Graham (Stephen), *Through Russian Central Asia*. London, 1916.  
 Kunitz (J.), *Dawn Over Samarkand*. New York, 1935.  
 Lobanov-Rostovsky (A.), *Russia and Asia*. New York and London, 1933.  
 Machatschek (Fritz), *Landeskunde von Russisch Turkestan*. Stuttgart, 1921.  
 Masalsky, *The Region of Turkestan (in Russian)*. St. Petersburg, 1913.  
 Meakin (Annette M. B.), *In Russian Turkestan*. London, 1915.  
 O'Donovan (E.), *The Merv Oasis*. 2 vols. London, 1889.  
 Olajten (O.), *The Emir of Bokhara and his Country*. London, 1911.  
 Phipps (Isabella M.), *A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia*. London, 1890.  
 Rickmers (W. R.), *The Duab of Turkestan*. Cambridge, 1913.  
 Schwaers (F. von), *Turkestan*. Berlin and Freiberg, 1900.  
 Sieber (C.), *L'Asie Centrale Soviétique et le Kazakhstan*. Paris, 1939.  
 Streng (A. L.), *Red Star in Samarkand*. London, 1930.—*The Road to the Gray Pamir*. Boston, 1931.  
 Woelkef (A.), *Le Turkestan Russe*. Paris, 1914.

## OTHER ASIATIC TERRITORY OF THE SOVIET UNION.

The remainder of the Asiatic territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided as follows:—

| Region                            | Area in sq. miles | Population, Jan. 1939  | Region                                                    | Area in sq. miles | Population, Jan. 1939 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Far Eastern Region                | 900,781           | 1,593,400 <sup>1</sup> | Western Siberian Region                                   | 503,65            | 3,767,200             |
| Yakutsk Autonomous Republic       | 1,454,884         | 400,544                | Eastern Siberian Region (exc. the Buriat-Mongol Republic) | 1,227,248         | 2,568,400             |
| Buriat-Mongol Autonomous Republic | 150,192           | 542,000                |                                                           |                   |                       |

<sup>1</sup> 1931.

The Far Eastern Region runs along the Pacific Ocean and stretches from Vladivostok to the Behring Straits. In the north it is bounded by the Arctic Ocean.

Khabarovsk (population 1939, 199,364) is the principal city of the Far Eastern Region. The Kamchatka region (the Peninsula) occupies an area of 180,600 sq. kilometres (69,711 sq. miles). The population of Kamchatka, which is very sparse, derives its income mainly from fishing and hunting. Agriculture and cattle-breeding are being developed in Kamchatka. There are three big State farms, with over a thousand head of cattle, and of an area of

## YAKUTSK AND BURIAT-MONGOL REPUBLICS—SIBERIA 1265

some hundreds of hectares, and collective farms have been organized. The majority of the population in the Vladivostok area is engaged in agriculture, industry and transport. The forests constitute one of the most important of the natural resources. The total forested area of the Far Eastern Region is 900,000 square kilometres, of which at least one-half can be exploited. The country is rich in fur-bearing animals of many varieties, and is an important fish-producing centre, being practically the only one in Siberia. Of the other industries of importance are wood-working and flour-milling. In addition to the vast mineral, timber, fur and fish resources, there is a comparatively good transport system, with a fairly well-developed railway system, and navigable rivers flowing into ice-free waters.

### YAKUTSK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.

Population, 1939, 400,544, of whom 321,887 lived in rural areas. The two principal industries of the Yakutsk Republic are hunting and gold mining. The gold mining industry of the republic has shown steady development. The Soviet Trust Soyus-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores are worked, and coal. There is also some trade in salt. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. The Angara-Lena railway is nearing completion. There is an air service between Irkutsk and the town Yakutsk, the capital of the republic, which is being used to an increasing extent for the transportation of gold and valuable furs.

The budget for 1939 was fixed at 150,135,000 roubles.

In 1932 there were 442 schools, with 89,000 pupils. Number of schools in 1944, 540. There were also 50 higher schools, with about 9,000 pupils.

### BURIAT-MONGOL AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.

The Buriat-Mongol Republic, situated to the south of the Yakutsk Republic, adopted the Soviet system on March 1, 1920. Cattle breeding is the principal occupation of the population.

The budget for 1939 was fixed at 118,589,000 roubles.

In 1939, there were 485 schools with 85,454 pupils and 2,708 teachers. There are some 20 technical colleges and higher educational institutions.

### SIBERIAN REGIONS.

Siberia is now divided into the Western Siberian Region, with its capital at Novo-Sibirsk (population, 1939, 405,589), and the Eastern Siberian Region, with its capital at Irkutsk (population, 1939, 243,380). Other large cities in this area are Omsk with a population (on January 17, 1939) of 280,700; Krasnoyarsk, 190,000; Barnaul, 148,130; Tomsk, 141,200, and Buis, 80,000. The Siberian Region extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Mongolian border, and includes fertile agricultural districts and industrial sections in the south, while most of the northern territory is an unsettled forest and similar to the Yakutsk Republic. The Siberian Region possesses some of the largest coal resources known. The Kuznetsk Basin is estimated to contain 400,000 million metric tons. There are other rich coal areas in Siberia, particularly the Cheremkhov and Minusinsk Basins. Within the Kuznetsk Basin lie also the extensive iron ore deposits of Telbes. Siberia is rich in non-ferrous

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years (2·5 colones = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|                     | 1939 <sup>1</sup> | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                     | Colones           | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    |
| Revenue . . . .     | 9,995,200         | 17,876,780 | 19,493,129 | 18,886,885 | 24,308,634 |
| Expenditure . . . . | 10,102,611        | 20,106,791 | 19,843,098 | 20,291,754 | 21,449,365 |

<sup>1</sup> Final six months of the year.

For 1943 the principal items of revenue were (in colones):—import duties, 7,686,629; liquor taxes, 2,725,353; consular services, 1,615,166; direct taxes, 2,110,606; stamp taxes, 1,040,896; Treasury loans, 1,260,000. The most important items of expenditure were:—war, 3,376,627; interior, 2,985,047; education, 2,257,768; Treasury, 2,378,298; public credit, 1,411,209; development, 3,236,074; subventions and subsidies, 1,466,179; foreign relations, 802,200.

The total outstanding debt on April 30, 1943, was 52,162,000 colones, of which 46,919,000 colones were external funded debt, and 5,243,000 colones internal debt.

British capital invested in Salvador amounted, in 1944, to 1,355,240£, all in default. American direct investments, 1940, amounted to 11,204,000 dollars compared with 29,466,000 in 1929; American holdings of Salvadorean dollar bonds, 1941, were 4,100,000 dollars, all in default.

**Defence.**—The Army is organized in 5 divisions of 15 infantry, 2 cavalry and 3 artillery regiments. In case of war, military service is compulsory from 18 to 50 years of age. The permanent armed force for 1935 was 100 officers and 1,755 other ranks.

**Production.**—Salvador is predominantly agricultural; eighty per cent. of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, about 80 per cent. of its exports. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. On July 28, 1933, a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a Commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Coffee is sold in bags of 69 kilos, or 152 lb. Production of coffee in 1943–44, 1,035,000 bags; in 1944–45, about 920,000 bags. Export quota to the United States, 1943–44, was 790,932 bags. Coffee pays an export duty of 95 cents (U.S.) per 100 kilos in cash and a contribution in kind of 4 kilos to the Government's stock. Area devoted to coffee is about 265,000 acres, almost entirely owned by natives. Other agricultural products are maize (384,000 acres in 1942 produced about 4,588,000 quintals), cacao, tobacco, indigo, henequén (95,294 quintals of 46 kilos from 12,826 acres), and sugar cane (36,895 acres produced 46,844 metric tons). Livestock census of 1942, showed 206,598 horses, asses and mules, 742,705 cattle, 8,896 sheep, 23,944 goats and 518,237 pigs. A little rubber is exported. In the national forests are found dye woods and such hard woods as mahogany, cedar, and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1942, 101 tons. The mineral wealth of the Republic includes gold (1943 production, 29,008 fine ounces, valued at 1,015,297 dollars, U.S.), silver (220,976 fine ounces), coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury. Chief local industry is that of the single factory monopolising the supply of henequén bags for coffee.

**Commerce.**—The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in five years (2·5 colones = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|                 | 1939       | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       | 1943       |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                 | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    | Colones    |
| Imports . . . . | 22,134,303 | 20,270,110 | 20,837,216 | 21,481,078 | 29,857,429 |
| Exports . . . . | 81,848,515 | 80,569,888 | 23,010,987 | 46,210,601 | 56,524,442 |

Exports in 1943 were 80,755 metric tons valued at 22,529,765 dollars, U.S.; coffee at 56,385 tons (806,427 bags) furnished 66 per cent. by weight and at 17,190,000 dollars, U.S., 76 per cent. by value. The United States took 80 per cent. of exports and furnished 67 per cent. of the imports. The chief imports are cottons, hardware, flour, drugs and chemical products. Customs receipts in 1940, 10,686,000 colones; in 1941, 10,267,000 colones.

Total trade between Salvador and the U.K. (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                    | 1934    | 1935    | 1936    | 1937    | 1938    |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                    | £       | £       | £       | £       | £       |
| Imports from Salvador to U.K. . .  | 2,140   | 5,224   | 2,071   | 2,954   | 3,804   |
| Exports to Salvador from U.K. . .  | 218,124 | 254,718 | 157,069 | 253,100 | 123,041 |
| Re-exports to Salvador from U.K. . | 971     | 770     | 807     | 940     | 954     |

United Kingdom exports to Salvador (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 129,000£; 1940, 145,000£; 1941, 71,000£; 1942, 95,000£; 1943, 75,000£, and 1944, 42,000£. Totals for the 3 years, 1939–41, include shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The principal ports are: La Union, La Libertad and Acajutla. In 1943, 866 vessels entered these ports. A British-owned railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate, and San Salvador, the capital. The American-owned International Railways of Central America runs from the eastern to the western boundary of Salvador, and extends into Guatemala to Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast. Total length of railway open, about 384 miles, all of narrow gauge. There are 1,476 miles of national road in the Republic, including a fine highway completed in 1926 between San Salvador and La Libertad and one from Santa Ana to the Guatemalan frontier. Of these, 353 miles are suitable for motors. In 1942 a suspension bridge 1,350 feet long across the Lempa River at Puente Cascatan was opened.

Air traffic, mainly in American hands, is expanding slowly. In 1939, there were 225 post offices. In 1940 there were 257 telegraph offices and 2,778 miles of telegraph wires; 208 telephone-exchanges and 6,385 miles of telephone wires. There are 2,552 miles of private telephone and telegraph wires; and in all 4,920 telephone instruments. A radio transmitting and receiving station at San Salvador maintains communications with Latin America.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

#### MONEY.

There are 3 commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid up capital, 6,000,000 colones), and the Banco Occidental (paid-up capital, 8,800,000 colones). Note issues of these two banks are being withdrawn and cancelled. A third bank, the Banco Agricola Commercial (paid-up capital, 1,560,000 colones), was on May 13, 1933, taken over by the Govern-

- Johnson (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1918.  
 Luke (H.), *In the Margin of History*. London, 1933.  
 Montalbo (Count de), *Dizionario bibliografico iconografico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Paris, 1898.  
 Padiglione (C.), *Dizionario bibliografico e storico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1872.  
 Bisti (C.), *La Repubblica di San Marino*. [Vol. V. of *Italia Artistica*.] Milano, 1904.  
 Tucker (W. W.), *The Republic of San Marino*. Boston, 1888.  
 Faldoua (Marchese De Liveri Di), *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino*. Foligno, 1914.

## SPAIN.

(ESPAÑA.)

THE Second Republic was proclaimed in Spain on April 14, 1931. (The first Republic continued from 1873 to 1875.)

For a list of the sovereigns and rulers of Spain, with dates of their accession, since the foundation of the Spanish Monarchy by the union of the crowns of Aragon and Castile, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1932, p. 1286.

### Government and Constitution.

#### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, July 17, 1936, to March 29, 1939, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325-1326.

On February 1, 1938, the first civil government was proclaimed, with General Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. On August 9, 1939, the second government of the New State was formed; it was re-constituted on May 20, 1941, and again on September 3, 1942, and is now composed as follows:—

*Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister, and Head of the Falange Party.*—General Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born December 4, 1892).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Don Jose Felix de Lequerica (August 11, 1944).

*Minister of War.*—General Carlos Asensio Cabanillas.

*Minister of Marine.*—Vice-Admiral Salvador Moreno Fernández.

*Minister of Air.*—General Juan Vigon Suerodiaz.

*Minister of Justice.*—Don Eduardo Aunós Perez (March 16, 1943).

*Minister of Finance.*—Don Joaquin Benjumea Burin.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.*—Don Demetrio Carceller Segura.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Don Miguel Primo de Rivera y Saenz de Heredia, Marques de Estella.

*Minister of Education.*—Don José Ibañez Martín.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Don Alfonso Peña Boeuf.

*Minister of Labour.*—Don José Giron de Velasco.

*Minister of Interior.*—Don Blas Perez Gonzalez.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Don José Luis de Arrese.

The Minister without Portfolio is Secretary-General of the 'Movement.'

On April 19, 1937, the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by General Franco into one single political party, under

the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las J.O.N.S.* (generally named *F.E.T. y de las J.O.N.S.*, the last four letters signifying *Juventudes Ofensivas Nacionales Sindicalistas*), comprising the *falange española* or phalangists created on October 29, 1933, by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the General who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, and the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups under Goicoechea. The followers of Gil Robles, the right leader of *Accion Popular*, who with his party 'C.E.D.A.' had taken such an active part in the affairs of the Republic, emerged into one or other of the above classifications.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The new administration embodies schemes of wide social range, chief among them are the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*), proclaimed on March 9, 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on March 1, 1939, makes it incumbent on all working people to contribute 1 per cent. of their earnings in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 40 to 1,080 pesetas, with an additional 200 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (August 1, 1943). The Decree of February 22, 1941, established State loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Direccion General de Regiones Devastadas*, a Government Department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstruccion*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstruccion Nacional*, created by law of March 16, 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining. On October 7, 1939, a plan was approved authorising the Chief of the State to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the war, under which the State is empowered with extraordinary faculties of expropriation.

The economic policy of the New State is centred on vertical syndicates, created under the Charter of Labour by the law of August 8, 1939, substituting the local and provincial syndicates of pre-war days. The law of June 23, 1941, classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices, and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring Government permission for the establishment of new industries.

A law, proclaimed November 2, 1940, created the *Consejo de la Hispanidad*, whose mission is to promote on a sound basis the study and solution of spiritual and material intercourse common to countries of the

same origin. Spanish-American republics and the Philippines have been invited to elect corresponding members to this Council.

The law of July, 1942, re-established the Spanish Cortes (on Fascist lines) as the supreme organ of State for the preparation and enactment of laws. The new Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the State office or position held, as follows:—(1) The Cabinet Ministers, 13; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one third of the total number of attorneys in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispania,' 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) two barristers to represent the inns of court, and one representative each for the medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and lastly (10) members appointed by the Chief of State, not to exceed 50 in number, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 438.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The provinces are constituted by the association of Municipalities (9,254 in 1940). All Municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*, appointed by the Government, and he is authorized to determine the organisation most suitable for each municipality. The *Alcalde* or Mayor, together with the *Regidores* or Councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number), are likewise appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands may adopt a similar régime. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

## Area and Population.

Continental Spain has an area of 189,890 square miles, but including the Balearic and Canary Islands, the total area is 504,326 square kilometres (194,720 square miles). The growth of the population has been as follows:—

| Census year | Population | Increase  | Rate of annual increase |
|-------------|------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| 1857        | 15,495,212 |           | —                       |
| 1860        | 15,655,467 | 160,255   | 0·34                    |
| 1877        | 16,681,869 | 976,402   | 0·37                    |
| 1887        | 17,560,852 | 928,483   | 0·56                    |
| 1897        | 18,065,635 | 505,283   | 0·29                    |
| 1910        | 19,927,150 | 1,832,745 | 0·72                    |
| 1920        | 21,303,162 | 1,376,012 | 0·69                    |
| 1930        | 23,563,867 | 2,260,705 | 1·06                    |
| 1940        | 25,877,971 | 2,314,104 | 0·98                    |

## Area and population of the fifty provinces:—

| Province              | Area in square miles | Estimated Population, July 1, 1944 | Pop. per sq. mile | Province                          | Area in square miles | Estimated Population, July 1, 1944 | Pop. per sq. mile |
|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Alava                 | 1,175                | 116,090                            | 98·8              | Lugo                              | 3,815                | 539,138                            | 138·7             |
| Albacete              | 5,739                | 390,333                            | 68·0              | Madrid                            | 3,089                | 1,654,695                          | 536·5             |
| Alicante              | 2,267                | 630,770                            | 288·6             | Málaga                            | 2,813                | 701,539                            | 249·4             |
| Almería               | 3,888                | 366,319                            | 109·0             | Murcia                            | 4,869                | 747,659                            | 167·9             |
| Ávila                 | 3,107                | 239,508                            | 78·7              | Navarra                           | 4,056                | 378,804                            | 93·2              |
| Badajoz               | 8,349                | 767,127                            | 89·5              | Orense                            | 2,694                | 470,125                            | 174·5             |
| Baleares              | 1,986                | 423,808                            | 218·7             | Oviedo                            | 4,206                | 855,509                            | 202·8             |
| Barcelona             | 3,943                | 1,980,084                          | 667·1             | Palencia                          | 3,098                | 220,624                            | 67·7              |
| Burgos                | 5,425                | 587,084                            | 70·6              | Pontevedra                        | 1,695                | 669,778                            | 395·1             |
| Caceres               | 7,705                | 534,878                            | 69·7              | Salamanca                         | 4,757                | 410,228                            | 84·5              |
| Cádiz                 | 2,327                | 686,686                            | 224·6             | Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canarias) | 1,829                | 381,560                            | 249·7             |
| Castellón             | 2,679                | 313,791                            | 125·7             | Santander                         | 2,108                | 404,621                            | 191·9             |
| Ciudad-Real           | 7,622                | 544,541                            | 71·4              | Segovia                           | 2,682                | 194,752                            | 78·9              |
| Córdoba               | 5,800                | 796,874                            | 150·2             | Sevilla                           | 5,480                | 1,025,288                          | 188·8             |
| Coruña                | 3,051                | 927,487                            | 303·9             | Soria                             | 3,977                | 161,108                            | 40·4              |
| Cuenca                | 6,588                | 342,094                            | 51·5              | Tarragona                         | 2,426                | 385,407                            | 158·8             |
| Gerona                | 2,364                | 321,250                            | 141·8             | Teruel                            | 5,721                | 325,228                            | 59·3              |
| Granada               | 4,838                | 778,728                            | 157·0             | Toledo                            | 5,925                | 476,765                            | 80·5              |
| Guadalajara           | 4,709                | 206,833                            | 44·1              | Valencia                          | 4,239                | 1,341,700                          | 323·8             |
| Guipúzcoa             | 738                  | 342,714                            | 470·7             | Valladolid                        | 3,155                | 344,095                            | 117·7             |
| Huelva                | 8,906                | 370,659                            | 94·7              | Viscaya (Biscay)                  | 836                  | 520,584                            | 622·6             |
| Huesca                | 5,849                | 327,614                            | 88·9              | Zamora                            | 4,082                | 305,509                            | 74·5              |
| J León                | 5,209                | 788,047                            | 150·4             | Zaragoza                          | 6,611                | 617,356                            | 91·7              |
| Las Palmas (Canarias) | 1,565                | 349,165                            | 278·0             |                                   |                      |                                    |                   |
| León                  | 5,937                | 512,606                            | 85·3              |                                   |                      |                                    |                   |
| Lérida                | 4,656                | 291,718                            | 62·0              |                                   |                      |                                    |                   |
| Logroño               | 1,946                | 227,582                            | 116·9             | Total                             | 194,720              | 25,761,908                         | 136·1             |

In the census of 1940, there were 12,414,490 males and 13,463,481 females.

On December 31, 1940, the population of the two principal towns in Spanish North Africa was: Melilla, 77,192, and Ceuta, 59,115.

By Decree of September 21, 1927, the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into two provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro; and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos.

The following were the estimated populations of the principal towns on July 1, 1944, viz.:

| Town                  | Pop.      | Town                              | Pop.    | Town                    | Pop.   |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|---------|-------------------------|--------|
| Madrid                | 1,140,621 | La Coruña                         | 117,418 | Pamplona                | 69,561 |
| Barcelona             | 1,108,961 | San Sebastián                     | 114,762 | Lorca <sup>1</sup>      | 69,465 |
| Valencia              | 508,072   | Cartagena <sup>1</sup>            | 114,067 | El Ferrol <sup>1</sup>  | 62,401 |
| Sevilla               | 347,997   | Santander                         | 108,372 | Valladolid              | 62,101 |
| Zaragoza              | 266,448   | Alicante                          | 106,705 | Huelva                  | 61,139 |
| Málaga                | 258,598   | Gijón <sup>1</sup>                | 101,378 | J León                  | 61,048 |
| Murcia                | 210,617   | Cádiz                             | 92,400  | Badajoz                 | 60,872 |
| Bilbao                | 208,247   | Almería                           | 91,097  | Hospitalet <sup>1</sup> | 56,858 |
| Granada               | 171,036   | Jerez de la Frontera <sup>1</sup> | 90,625  | Vitoria                 | 58,462 |
| Córdoba               | 146,998   | Oviedo                            | 85,181  | Mieres <sup>1</sup>     | 51,814 |
| Las Palmas (Canarias) | 138,728   | Salamanca                         | 83,475  | Logroño                 | 51,234 |
| Vigo <sup>1</sup>     | 126,429   | S. Cruz de Tenerife               | 76,340  | Santiago <sup>1</sup>   | 50,191 |
| Valladolid            | 126,278   | Albacete                          | 74,565  | Elche <sup>1</sup>      | 49,438 |
| Palma and Mallorca    | 125,279   | Chamartin de la R. <sup>1</sup>   | 69,793  | Badalona <sup>1</sup>   | 46,682 |
|                       |           | Burgos                            | 69,774  | Saladell <sup>1</sup>   | 46,118 |

<sup>1</sup> Estimate as on December 31, 1942.

The movement of population for 3 years was as follows:—

| Years | Marriages | Births  | Deaths  | Surplus or births |
|-------|-----------|---------|---------|-------------------|
| 1941  | 189,278   | 518,781 | 488,744 | 99,965            |
| 1942  | 187,040   | 584,128 | 584,749 | 149,374           |
| 1943  | 168,768   | 622,052 | 558,718 | 264,284           |

### Religion.

Under the new régime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction as before.

Within the Peninsula, apart from Portugal, there are 9 metropolitan sees, and 61 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

### Education.

The latest census returns (1943) show that 4,270,370 males and 5,754,569 females (a total of 10,204,939, including 2,607,112 children under 5), or 42.35 per cent. of the population, could not read nor write.

Primary education is compulsory and free, and religious teaching has been brought back again to its former standing. Educational Administration is now controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (S.E.U.), under which all scholars are invited to syndicate. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Juvenile Front) is a new institution created by law of December 6, 1940, to which all schoolboys belong.

The country is divided into twelve educational districts, with the universities as centres.

The latest returns (1941-42) show that there are 44,572 public schools attended by 1,908,592 boys and 1,944,805 girls (total, 3,852,897), with 51,566 teachers (25,894 women). Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos,' or middle-class schools. There were, in 1942, 117 institutos with 170,782 pupils (82,407 girls). These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are twelve, attended by 34,669 students (4,716 women) with 2,066 professors. The universities are at Barcelona (1450), Granada (1526), Madrid (1508 and 1836), Murcia (1915), Oviedo (1317), Salamanca (1230), Santiago (1501), Sevilla (1502), Valencia (1245), Valladolid (1346), Zaragoza (1474) and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connection with the University of Seville. There were also (1941) 58 training colleges for elementary teachers, with 11,877 students (5,276 women).

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and Magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed (1939) of:—1 *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 490 (in 1942) *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance); and 7,967 (in 1942) *Juzgados Municipales* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various Magistrates distributed among four Courts of Justice: one for trying civil matters, one for administrative purposes, one for criminal trials and lastly one for social matters. The court for trying

military cases is the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*, under military jurisdiction. The *Tribunal Supremo* is empowered with disciplinary faculties; is Court of Cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all the cases brought to their attention by the High Court of Labour.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters, and in second instance all criminal trials of the province.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* are Courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation excepting for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* are constituted of a Judge and two Deputy Judges. This Court is competent to try small civil cases not exceeding 20,000 pesetas (£800) in value, and petty offences.

### Old Age Pensions and Social Insurance.

By a law dated February 27th, 1908, the *Instituto Nacional de Prevision* was founded for the purpose of granting Old Age Pensions, and administering a system of social insurance. The newly created family subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), described under 'Central Government' (page 1273), has been incorporated to this Institution. In 1942, 171,404,338 pesetas were paid out in old age pensions and 4,881,009 pesetas under maternity social insurance. Provision for sickness insurance was announced on January 17, 1944.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years, in thousands of pesetas:—

|             | 1941          | 1942          | 1943          | 1944 <sup>1</sup> | 1945 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|             | 1,000 Pesetas | 1,000 Pesetas | 1,000 Pesetas | 1,000 Pesetas     | 1,000 Pesetas     |
| Revenue     | 6,931,100     | 8,168,674     | 10,069,900    | 10,330,288        | 10,544,225        |
| Expenditure | 6,318,268     | 7,318,209     | 9,015,460     | 13,294,680        | 13,148,722        |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget for the fiscal year 1945 is made up as follows:—

| Revenue                   | Pesetas        | Expenditure                  | Pesetas        |
|---------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| Direct taxes              | 4,439,498,125  | Chief of State               | 2,986,579      |
| Indirect taxes            | 4,238,552,000  | Spanish Cortes               | 12,342,500     |
| Monopolies                | 1,147,682,750  | Falange Party                | 192,408,026    |
| State properties          | 216,161,500    | Public debt                  | 1,724,519,723  |
| Resources of the Treasury | 597,330,824    | Pensions                     | 575,777,080    |
|                           |                | High Court of Finance        | 2,115,444      |
|                           |                | Presidency of the Government | 70,363,812     |
|                           |                | Ministry of Foreign Affairs  | 104,609,839    |
|                           |                | " " Interior                 | 1,295,448,776  |
|                           |                | " " War                      | 2,087,178,795  |
|                           |                | " " Marine                   | 377,290,721    |
|                           |                | " " Air                      | 471,654,846    |
|                           |                | " " Justice                  | 384,760,663    |
|                           |                | " " Ind. & Commerce          | 109,085,129    |
|                           |                | " " Agriculture              | 94,873,961     |
|                           |                | " " Nat. Education           | 563,308,058    |
|                           |                | " " Public Works             | 903,023,994    |
|                           |                | " " Labour                   | 233,540,504    |
|                           |                | " " Finance                  | 128,779,576    |
|                           |                | Cost of collecting Revenue   | 514,165,570    |
|                           |                | Expenditure in Morocco       | 589,437,698    |
|                           |                | Special expenditures         | 167,412,034    |
|                           |                | Total ordinary               | 10,564,906,335 |
|                           |                | Total extraordinary          | 2,583,816,219  |
| Total                     | 10,544,225,199 | Grand total                  | 13,148,722,544 |

From July, 1936, to July, 1939, expenditure was approximately 12,000,000,000 pesetas and income about 3,700,000,000. The deficit was thus more than 8,000,000,000. The deficit covers the Bank of Spain's advances to the Treasury, which from the beginning of the civil war until April, 1939, amounted to 7,600,000,000 pesetas, and the utilization of credit balances at the Bank by Nationalist Spain.

The Spanish debt with Italy caused by the Civil War has now been totally amortized. Spanish debts to Germany have been totally repaid with exports of Spanish goods. The commercial balance is at present in favour of Spain.

The total State debt on January 1, 1944, was 84,967,346,554 pesetas, of which 6,210,828,692 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The Army was reorganized by a decree published on July 24, 1939, to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the two *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. There will also be an independent cavalry division.

The army corps comprise the following divisions:—I, Madrid, 8 divisions; II, Sevilla, 3 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 3 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, Coruña, two divisions; IX, Ceuta (Morocco), 3 divisions, and X, Melilla (Morocco), 2 divisions.

A further decree of August 30, 1939, created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On August 21, 1940, military service was made compulsory for 2 years.

On December 20, 1943, it was resolved to dissolve the Falangist Militia.

### NAVY.

| Launched  | Name                | Displace-<br>ment | Armour     |         | Main Armament             | Torpedo<br>Tubes | Indicated<br>Horse-Power | Designed<br>Speed |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|------------|---------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|           |                     |                   | Water-line | On Guns |                           |                  |                          |                   |
| Cruisers. |                     |                   |            |         |                           |                  |                          |                   |
| 1920      | Navarra . . .       | 4,817             | 8          | —       | 6 6-in. ; 4 3·5-in. . .   | 4                | 25,500                   | 25·5              |
| 1921      | Mendez Nuñez . .    | 4,509             | 3          | —       | 6 6-in. . . . .           | 6                | 45,000                   | 29                |
| 1926      | Galicia             | 7,475             | 8          | —       | 8 6-in. ; 12 3·5-in.      | 6                | 80,000                   | 33                |
| 1935      | Almerante Cervantes |                   |            |         |                           |                  |                          |                   |
| 1938      | Miguel de Cervantes |                   |            |         |                           |                  |                          |                   |
| 1931      | Canarias            | 10,000            | 2          | 1       | 8 8-in. ; 8 4·7-in. A. A. | 12               | 90,000                   | 33                |

There are 16 destroyers, 4 sloops, 3 torpedo boats, 6 minelayers, 5 submarines and a number of vessels of less importance (including 6 trawlers). 9 destroyers, 8 sloops, 3 submarines and 7 minesweepers are in various stages of construction. Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyard at Ferrol.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cadiz, Barcelona, Mahon, Pontevedra, Cartagena and Ferrol.

### AIR FORCE.

The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It consists of the Air Branch and the Air Infantry, the latter for ground duties, including aerodrome defence. The Air Branch includes specialist sections, including parachutists. Commands are regional, viz., the Centre, Straits, Levante, Pyrenees, Atlantic, Balearia, Canaries and West Africa, and the Morocco Zones. Equipment is chiefly of German and Italian types, with a few Russian aircraft left over from the civil war. There is a small aircraft industry.

The budget for 1944 provided 2,763,779,233 pesetas for the three defence ministries, being 26 per cent. of the total ordinary budget.

## Production and Industry.

Spain is a preponderantly agricultural country. The General Land Reform Bill, voted by the Republican Cortes on September 15, 1932, providing for expropriation of land on a large scale, is no longer in force; its main principles are being embodied in the newly formed *Instituto de Colonización*, for land development.

Of the total area of Spain (50,432,600 hectares, or 124,623,998 acres), in 1941, 7,219,514 hectares (17,700,151 acres) were devoted to cereals (14·31 per cent.); 1,314,180 hectares (3,257,470 acres) to vegetables (2·61 per cent.); 1,508,994 hectares (3,728,875 acres) to vineyards (2·99 per cent.); 2,161,128 hectares (5,340,363 acres) to olive culture; 4,798,503 hectares (11,857,581 acres) were fallow (9·51 per cent.); 640,123 hectares (1,531,808 acres) were devoted to root-crops (1·26 per cent.); 712,924 hectares (1,701,706 acres) to industrial crops (1·41 per cent.); 190,315 hectares (470,287 acres) to horticulture (0·38 per cent.); 516,097 hectares (1,275,327 acres) to fruit (1·03 per cent.); 363,832 hectares (899,065 acres) to artificial meadows and feeding crops (0·72 per cent.), and 24,551,000 hectares (61,667,976 acres) to pasture and mountains (48·68 per cent.).

The area under the principal crops and the yield (for 3 years) were as follows:—

|        | Area.     |           |           | Yield.     |            |            |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|
|        | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1940       | 1941       | 1942       |
|        | Acres     | Acres     | Acres     | Cwts.      | Cwts.      | Cwts.      |
| Wheat  | 8,735,338 | 9,442,073 | 8,683,197 | 45,534,384 | 55,863,776 | 54,394,370 |
| Barley | 8,859,858 | 9,909,280 | 9,948,547 | 27,465,408 | 36,416,640 | 32,846,878 |
| Oats   | 1,506,381 | 1,660,579 | 1,813,291 | 9,336,192  | 11,587,584 | 11,900,704 |
| Rye    | 1,361,576 | 1,487,602 | 1,505,267 | 6,909,648  | 7,748,016  | 8,579,408  |
| Rice   | 138,439   | 64,249    | 116,337   | 5,289,934  | 4,161,008  | 4,139,364  |

In 1941, 3,447,184 acres were under vines and produced 52,822,188 cwts. of grapes and 37,272,564 imperial gallons of wine. Orange trees planted in 1942 covered an area of 201,889 acres, producing 15,572,784 cwts. In 1942, the production of cane-sugar amounted to 161,376 cwts. and that of beet-sugar 2,847,696 cwts. In 1941, 1,176,244 acres of potatoes planted yielded 76,829,784 cwts. In 1941, the area of onions planted was 59,306 acres, yielding 9,357,840 cwts. In 1942, olive trees planted covered an area of

4,878,940 acres, yielding 38,295,812 cwts. of olives and 4,668,856 cwts. of oil. Other products are esparto (91,320 metric tons in 1942), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces (470 tons were produced in 1942). Spain produces yearly some 6,000 tons of honey and 1,200 tons of beeswax. In 1942, the total number of resinous pine-trees planted amounted to 7,462,000, rendering 2,786 tons of turpentine and 45,523 cubic metres of wood, valued at 2,868,900 pesetas. Alcohol factories in 1942 produced brandy and spirituous liquors to the extent of 45,864,000 litres. Beer factories in operation produced 52,120,000 litres in 1942.

The number of farm animals on July 1, 1940, was estimated as follows:—Horses, 592,223; mules, 1,138,795; asses, 851,375; cows, 3,013,542; sheep, 24,236,992; goats, 6,249,009; pigs, 5,612,854.

Spain is rich in minerals. The quantities and values of the more important minerals in 1943 were as follows:—

| Minerals             | Metric tons | Value, Pesetas | Minerals            | Metric tons | Value, Pesetas |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Anthracite . . .     | 1,151,762   | 78,869,282     | Mercury ore . . .   | 26,944      | 41,435,465     |
| Coal . . . . .       | 8,438,816   | 540,812,317    | Potash ore . . . .  | 439,857     | 181,897,100    |
| Lignite . . . . .    | 1,112,016   | 142,841,192    | Rock salt . . . . . | 266,226     | 4,511,173      |
| Copper ore . . . .   | 866,462     | 5,946,969      | Sulphur ore . . . . | 41,845      | 1,697,531      |
| Iron ore . . . . .   | 2,185,442   | 82,737,795     | Tin ore . . . . .   | 501         | 9,578,134      |
| Iron pyrites . . . . | 514,748     | 14,636,291     | Zinc ore . . . . .  | 72,849      | 30,600,113     |
| Lead ore . . . . .   | 47,913      | 50,280,106     | Wolfram ore . . . . | 4,038       | 468,843,920    |
| Manganese ore . . .  | 26,150      | 7,857,385      |                     |             |                |

In 1943, 209,756 workers were employed in the mining industries. The total value of the mineral output was 3,554,575,571 pesetas.

Spain has considerable manufactures of cotton and woollen goods, principally in Catalonia. It is estimated that there are 2,180 factories in operation, with 76,698 looms and 2,385,531 spindles, employing 161,478 labourers (120,794 women), producing yearly 90,000 tons of manufactured articles. There are in Spain 175 paper mills, which produced in 1942 127,822 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper of the total value of 457,689,300 pesetas. The production of cork in 1940 was 1,239,750 cwts.

In the Spanish fisheries the most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total production of the fishing industry amounted in 1943 to 445,005 tons, representing a value of 1,055,712,000 pesetas. In tinned fish there are 1,630 factories in operation, employing 40,000 workers.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (in thousands of pesetas, gold):—

| Year | Imports | Exports | Year | Imports | Exports |
|------|---------|---------|------|---------|---------|
| 1934 | 854,820 | 610,998 | 1940 | 620,309 | 304,052 |
| 1935 | 875,778 | 583,446 | 1941 | 549,565 | 520,929 |
| 1936 | 505,708 | 453,808 | 1942 | 609,605 | 630,756 |
| 1937 | 844,259 | 192,745 | 1943 | 918,796 | 878,334 |

The trade for 1942 and 1943 was made up as follows:—

|                                                   | 1942               |                          |                    |                          | 1943               |                          |                    |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                   | Imports            |                          | Exports            |                          | Imports            |                          | Exports            |                          |
|                                                   | Quantity Met. Tons | Value in 1,000 pts. gold | Quantity Met. Tons | Value in 1,000 pts. gold | Quantity Met. Tons | Value in 1,000 pts. gold | Quantity Met. Tons | Value in 1,000 pts. gold |
| Raw Materials                                     | 722,972            | 152,640                  | 1,418,489          | 147,017                  | 592,804            | 268,399                  | 1,187,976          | 264,301                  |
| Manufactured goods . . .                          | 402,582            | 222,685                  | 127,821            | 107,759                  | 667,486            | 889,049                  | 126,963            | 119,043                  |
| Foodstuffs . . . .                                | 545,726            | 96,815                   | 333,552            | 236,151                  | 668,475            | 182,507                  | 891,984            | 336,072                  |
| All other                                         | 870                | 8,692                    | 21                 | 1,877                    | 598                | 7,598                    | 54                 | 1,494                    |
| Canaries, and Spanish possessions in Africa . . . | 527,249            | 129,433                  | 427,487            | 137,922                  | 296,425            | 116,457                  | 510,967            | 157,424                  |
| Total . . . . .                                   | 1,999,349          | 609,605                  | 2,307,820          | 630,766                  | 2,165,788          | 913,796                  | 2,317,924          | 873,334                  |

In 1943 Spain exported oranges (metric tons) to Germany, 120,914; to Sweden, 21,863; to Switzerland, 21,714; to the United Kingdom, 19,541.

The quantity and value of wine imported into the United Kingdom from Spain were as follows for five years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                        | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Quantity (gallons) . . | 8,462,130 | 8,857,779 | 4,623,874 | 4,798,077 | 8,329,968 |
| Value (£) . . . . .    | 1,118,090 | 1,806,594 | 1,533,382 | 1,615,727 | 1,880,672 |

According to Spanish returns the quantity and value of wine exported to the United Kingdom were: 1942, 163,613 gallons (1,096,423 $\frac{1}{2}$ ); 1941, 313,024 gallons (1,199,650 $\frac{1}{2}$ ); 1940, 4,222,004 gallons (18,750,324 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

Total trade between Spain and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                         | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937  | 1938  |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Imports from Spain into U. Kingdom . .  | 11,263 | 11,119 | 10,515 | 8,510 | 5,733 |
| Exports to Spain from U. Kingdom . .    | 4,794  | 5,844  | 2,975  | 2,444 | 3,445 |
| Re-exports to Spain from U. Kingdom . . | 274    | 414    | 242    | 967   | 716   |

### Shipping and Navigation.

The merchant navy on January 1, 1943, contained 925 vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,019,884; of these 704 were steamships, 109 motor vessels and 85 sailing ships. In course of construction there are 213 vessels of 290,123 gross tons.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cadiz are the chief of the 26 naval yards. The ships entered and cleared in the foreign trade in the last three years were as follows:—

| Year | Entered         |                    |                 | Cleared         |                    |                 |
|------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|      | Number of ships | Tonnage registered | Tons discharged | Number of ships | Tonnage registered | Tons discharged |
| 1941 | 6,917           | 7,795,883          | 2,964,968       | 6,752           | 7,304,843          | 2,809,355       |
| 1942 | 7,398           | 6,612,520          | 2,201,319       | 7,075           | 6,206,005          | 2,107,109       |
| 1943 | 6,432           | 6,605,965          | 2,376,249       | 6,351           | 6,495,383          | 2,071,906       |



### Communications.

In 1941 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 119,990 kilometres (77,574 miles).

The total length of the railways in Spain in 1942 was 17,428 kilometres (10,805 miles), of which 12,855 kilometres (7,970 miles) are of normal gauge (1·67 metres, or 5·48 feet), and 4,573 kilometres (2,835 miles) are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre (3·28 feet). There are 1,260 kilometres (781 miles) of lines electrified. On February 1, 1941, the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into State ownership, irrespective of the date of the expiration of the concession, and became controlled by a Government board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles*. The official gauge of the principal Spanish railways has hitherto, for strategic reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations. The attempt made in 1882 to remedy this state of affairs was not successful.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,803 kilometres (2,362 miles); Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 kilometres (2,279 miles); Andaluces, 1,644 kilometres (1,021 miles); Madrid-Caceres-Portugal and West, 1,587 kilometres (985 miles); South of Spain, 397 kilometres (245 miles); La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 kilometres (194 miles); and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 kilometres (186 miles). Length of subways in Madrid (1940) was 26 kilometres (16 miles); in Barcelona 17 kilometres (10½ miles). In 1940 the Spanish railways carried 168 million passengers and 40,500,500 tons of freight.

The Post Office carried, in 1942, in the inland service, 574,348,558 pieces of correspondence of all classes; in the international service, 52,786,000 pieces of correspondence in general. There were 8,963 post-offices. Receipts, 161,462,000 pesetas; expenses, 133,560,000 pesetas.

The length of lines of telegraphs in Spain in 1942 was 42,492 kms. (26,345 miles); the total number of interior messages sent and received was 16,862,368. International messages 6,041,340. The number of telegraph offices was 2,086. Receipts from internal messages, 22,566,288 pesetas; from international messages, 10,993,455 pesetas.

In October, 1924, the entire telephone system of Spain was taken over by the 'International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation' of New York, and a Spanish Company constituted 'Compañía Telefonica Nacional de España', whose purpose is to provide an automatic service throughout the urban system. On December 29, 1926, this service was inaugurated in Madrid, and the system is now almost installed in all the country. In 1942 there were in service 3,385 exchanges, with 364,923 telephones. Number of interurban and international calls, 36,255,241.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the Government concession for the Public Service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the International Service with England, Italy, Austria, France, Switzerland, America and Germany, as well as various special Press Services. They have 10 wireless stations of the Marconi system.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1922, a contract between the Bank of Spain and the Government came into force, according to which the Government participates in the net profits of the Bank, up to certain limits. The note issue was prorogued for another 25 years, up to December 31, 1946. The capital of

the Bank was increased from 150,000,000 pesetas to 177,000,000 pesetas. The Bank is now authorized further to increase the capital, up to the limit of 250,000,000 pesetas. The law of March 13, 1942, regulates the balance of the Bank of Spain after the civil war, and provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government—notes in circulation and readjustment of current accounts among other matters. On September 30, 1943, the note circulation totalled 15,609,651,929 pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 259,096,892 pesetas (gold), valued in 926,789,583 pesetas (paper). The total silver holdings amounted to 626,360,918 pesetas (paper). A decree of July 11, 1941, established the voluntary nationalisation of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, December 31, 1941, amounted to 8,189,900,000 pesetas, distributed over 5,267,182 accounts. Post Office Savings Banks, which were created under the law of June 4, 1909, were opened on March 12, 1916. By a decree of November 20, 1941, the Post Office Savings Bank is to open a savings-account with an initial entry of one peseta for every Spanish child born in future.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The *Peseta* of 100 *Centimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 94d., or 25·22 pesetas to the pound sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the war.

Bank notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5, 2 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. In February, 1941, new coins made of aluminium, tin and copper were put in circulation, consisting of 10 and 5 centime pieces. In October, 1944, 1 peseta coins made of copper (90 per cent.) and aluminium (10 per cent.) to the value of 150 million pesetas were put in circulation (50 centime and 2½ peseta pieces are to follow).

On January 1, 1859, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in Spain. But, besides these, the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are:—The *Quintal* = 220·4 lbs. avoirdupois; the *Libra* = 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois; the *Arroba*, for wine = 3½ imperial gallons; or oil = 2½ imperial gallons; the *Square Vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* = 1½ imperial bushel.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Vacant (April, 1945).

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Marqués de Santa Cruz.

*Secretaries*.—Margarita Salaverria de Arguelles, Ramon Garcia Trelles y

Dominguez, Juan de Tornos Espelius and Manuel Vitorro Somoza.

*Air Attaché*.—Col. Carlos Sartorius, Marqués de Marino.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. Gonzalo Pena Munoz.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander Mariano Urzaiz, Duke of Luna.

*Press Attaché*.—José J. Brugada Wood.

*Commercial Attachés*.—Mariano Yturralde and Santiago Arguelles y

Armada.

*Honorary Cultural Attaché*.—Prof. Antonio Pastor.

*Consul-General in London*.—Marqués de Barzanallana.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle and Southampton, and Consular agents in all the principal towns.

metal ores, especially copper, the resources of which are estimated to exceed 100 million metric tons.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

- Zemskoe*, Constitution of the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1928.  
*Igskier and Churpin*, A Geography of the Caucasus.—The Country and its Peoples. Tiflis, 1924.  
*Trans-Caucasia*, A Statistical-Economic Compilation. Tiflis, 1925.  
 Reference Book (lit. Spravochnik) for the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1928.

#### 2. SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

- Miansarov (M.)*, Bibliographia Caucasica et Trans-caucasica. (Vol. I, published only in two parts, S.P.B., 1874-8.)  
 'Izvestiya' and 'Doklady' of the Russian (Imperial) Academy of Sciences.  
 'Collection of Materials for the Description of the Tribes and Localities of the Caucasus.' (Tiflis. 45 vols. published between 1881 and 1915.)  
 'Akhti' of the Caucasian Archaeographic Commission. (15 volumes. Tiflis. Various dates from 1860.)  
 'Kavkazski Sbornik.' (20 volumes. Tiflis, 1876-1899.)  
 'Kavkazski Kalendaz' (published in Tiflis by the Caucasian Statistical Committee from 1878).  
 'Zapiski' and 'Izvestiya' of the Caucasian Section of the (Imperial) Russian Geographical Society (published irregularly from 1852 and 1872 respectively).  
 Materials for the Archaeology of the Caucasus (published in Moscow by the Imperial Moscow Archaeological Society) from 1888. About 10 volumes.  
 Novye Vostok (New East) published by the All-Russian Scientific Association for Eastern Studies. Moscow. 1921 to date. 15 volumes.

#### 3. GENERAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN.

- Abich (H.)*, Aus kaukasischen Ländern. 2 vols. 1896.  
*Bates (B. S.)*, Soviet Asia: Progress and Problems. London, 1941.  
*Baddely (J. F.)*, The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus. 2 vols. London, 1909.  
*Borodin (G.)*, Soviet and Tsarist Siberia. London, 1944.  
*Bryce (James)* (Lord Bryce), Trans-Caucasia and Ararat. London, 1896.  
*Buchan (John)* and *Gleichen (Lord Edward)* (editors), The Baltic and Caucasian States. Sections on Georgia and Azerbaijan by W. E. D. Allen.  
*Budel (A.)*, Transkaukasien, eine technische Geographie. Gotha, 1926.  
*Buxton (Rev. Harold)*, Trans-Caucasia. London, 1926.  
*Charnais (P. G. de la)*, Les Peuples de la Trans-Caucasie. Paris, 1921.  
*Davies (R. A.)* and *Steiger (A. J.)*, Soviet Asia: Democracy's First Line of Defence. New York, 1943; London, 1948.  
*Dieck (M. von)*, Kaukasus-Reisen und Forschungen im Kaukasischen Hochgebirge. 3 vols. in 2. Berlin, 1905-7.  
*Frederick (Douglas)*, The Exploration of the Caucasus. London, 1902.  
*Gheorghis (Dr. D.)*, Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasus. London, 1919.  
*Hahn (C.)*, Kaukasische Reisen und Studien. Leipzig, 1896.  
*Lake (H. C.)*, Anatolia. London, 1924.  
*Mersbacher (G.)*, Aus den Hochregionen des Kaukasus. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1901.  
*Morgan (Jacques de)*, Mission Scientifique au Caucase. 2 vols. Paris, 1889.  
*Mourier (J.)*, L'Art au Caucase. Bruxelles, 1912.  
*Nansen (Fridtsof)*, Through the Caucasus to the Volga. London, 1931.  
*Phillips (G. D. R.)*, Dawn in Siberia: The Mongols of Lake Baikal. London, 1948.  
*Price (M. P.)*, War and Revolution in Asiatic Russia. London, 1918.  
*Radde (G.)* (and others), Grundzüge der Pflanzenverbreitung im dem Kaukasusländern, etc. 3 parts. Leipzig, 1899.  
*Rüch (M.)*, Natur- und Kulturbilder aus den Kaukasusländern und Hocharmenien (von Teilnehmern der Schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Studienreise, Sommer 1912), Zurich, 1914.  
*Semyonov (Yuri)*, The Conquest of Siberia. London, 1944.  
*Teller (J. B.)*, The Crimes and Trans-Caucasia. 2 vols. London, 1876.  
*Villari (Luigi)*, Fire and Sword in the Caucasus. London, 1906.  
*Wartensoff (Boris)*, Der Kaukasus, Land des Reichums und der Segen. Bern, 1943.

## SALVADOR.

(REPUBLICA DE EL SALVADOR.)

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the States of Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and Salvador became an independent Republic. A new Constitution, drafted to replace the one of 1886, was approved by a Constituent Assembly and promulgated January 20, 1939. It vests the legislative power in a single Chamber, the National Assembly, consisting of 3 Deputies for each department, elected for one year by universal suffrage. Large powers are vested in the President, whose term is for four years; normally he cannot succeed himself. He has a Cabinet of four members.

**President.**—Colonel Osmin Aguirre y Salinas (October 22, 1944).

The new President seized power and established a dictatorship on the fall of President Andres Menandez, who had himself seized power on May 9, 1944, when President Martinez resigned.

Salvador declared war against Japan on December 8, 1941, and against Germany and Italy on December 12, 1941.

**Area and Population.**—Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American States. Its area is 34,128 square kilometres, or 13,176 square miles, with population density of about 139 people per square mile. It is divided into 14 departments, each under a governor appointed for 4 years. Population, estimated December 31, 1943, was 1,896,168, of which 63 per cent. were rural. Aboriginal and mixed races, Ladinos or Mestizos, constitute the bulk of the population. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (1942) 105,193 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, population 46,348; New San Salvador (La Libertad), 23,755; San Miguel, 18,930; Ahuachapán, 13,305; San Vicente, 13,158; Zatecoluca, 10,822; Sonsonate, 17,232.

The number of marriages in 1943 was 6,156; number of births, 71,554 (including 42,804 illegitimate births); deaths, 38,366.

**Religion, Education and Justice.**—The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and a bishop at Santa Ana and San Miguel respectively. Education is free and obligatory; in 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private. There were, in 1942, 1,300 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 3,139 teachers and 90,663 pupils. There are 10 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education is given (1942) at 55 public, private and commercial schools in which there are 529 professors and 2,940 students. Four normal schools have 406 students and 47 professors. There is a National University with 468 students and 89 professors in 1942. Of the 12,932 persons married in 1942, 53 per cent. of the men and 63 per cent. of the women were illiterate.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, one court of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the National Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN.

*Ambassador.*—Vacant (March, 1945).

*Counsellor.*—R. J. Bowker.

*First Secretary.*—C. Bramwell.

*Second Secretary.*—Hon. H. A. A. Hankey.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander M. H. Scott, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Brigadier W. W. T. Torr, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Captain E. S. Vincer.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—J. Walker, M.B.E., and A. R. Bruce.

*Consul-General at Barcelona.*—H. L. Farquhar, M.C.

There are Consular representatives at Bilbao, Cadiz, Coruña, Fernando Po, Seville, Malaga, Almeria, Valencia, Vigo and other places.

## Colonies.

The area and population of the colonial possessions of Spain are approximately as follows:—

| Colonial Possessions                                                                                      | Area: English square miles | Population          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Possessions in Africa:</b>                                                                             |                            |                     |
| <i>Morocco</i>                                                                                            |                            |                     |
| Places of Spanish sovereignty in the Northern Zone: Alhurenas, Ceuta, Chafarines, Melilla, Peñon de Velez | 82                         | 145,000             |
| Ifni Territory (Spanish sovereignty)                                                                      | 741                        | 25,000              |
| Spanish Protectorate of the Northern Zone                                                                 | 7,592                      | 992,000             |
| Spanish Protectorate of the Southern Zone                                                                 | 10,039                     | 12,000              |
| Total, Morocco                                                                                            | 18,454                     | 1,264,000           |
| <i>Spanish Sahara</i>                                                                                     |                            |                     |
| Territories of Rio de Oro and Sekia el Hamra (estimated)                                                  | 105,409                    | 27,000 <sup>1</sup> |
| <i>Spanish Guinea</i>                                                                                     |                            |                     |
| with the islands of Fernando Pó, Corisco, Elobey and Annobon                                              | 10,852                     | 167,500             |
| Total, Africa                                                                                             | 184,716                    | 1,491,000           |

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 31,000 nomads who, with their flocks, enter the Spanish Sahara after the rainy season.

The Canary Islands are two provinces of Spain (Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife). The area of the islands is 7,496 square miles, and their population *de facto* (1940) 680,294.

The Spanish Sahara is a colony which includes two zones: Rio de Oro, 190,000 square kilometres (73,362 square miles in extent), and Sekia el Hamra, 83,000 square kilometres (32,047 square miles) in extent. It begins in Cabo Blanco, 20° 46' N. and 17° 3' W. The frontier line goes through the centre of the peninsula of the Cabo Blanco to the latitude 21° 20' N. which follows up to the meridian 15° 20' W. (Paris), according to the Treaty of 1900 with France. Then the line frontier describes a curve around the Adrar Tamar, leaving to France the Yfil salt mines. After

that it goes up to the Tropic of Cancer and to its intersection with the meridian 14° 20' W. (Paris), and to the north to the latitude 27° 40' N., which is the southern limit of the Spanish Southern Protectorate of Morocco. The chief towns are Villa Cisneros in Rio de Oro on the Atlantic, and Smara in Sekia el Hamra.

The Southern Protectorate of Morocco is situated between the Atlantic on the west, from the Cabo Juby to the Wad Nun or Draa on the north, the meridian 11° (Paris) on the east, and the latitude 27° 40' on the south, according to the Hispano-French Agreement of 1904. The area of the protectorate is 26,000 square kilometres (10,039 square miles), and the population about 12,000 inhabitants. The chief towns are Cabo Juby and Puerto Cansado.

The Spanish Territory of Ifni is situated on the Atlantic coast at 1,300 kilometres from Tetuan. It is bounded on the south by the Assaka river (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,920 square kilometres (741 square miles), the population 35,000 inhabitants, of which the capital is Sidi Ifni. Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until April 6, 1934; on that date the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time. The limits of the colony fixed by the treaty with France in 1912 were reduced by the French Government to an area of 1,920 square kilometres (approximately) in 1935. There is a politico-military government for Ifni and the Spanish Sahara which resides in Cabo Juby and depends from the High Commissioner of Morocco, who resides in Tetuan. There are two Sub-Governors, one for Ifni and the other for Cabo Juby, who have under their jurisdiction the territories of Rio de Oro and Sekia el Hamra.

Continental Guinea has an area of 26,000 square kilometres (10,040 square miles) and a population of 138,797 (955 whites). The chief town is Bata. The islands have an area of 2,105 square kilometres (813 square miles), with a population of 28,708 inhabitants (1,635 whites). The chief island is Fernando Pó, area 2,071 square kilometres (800 square miles), and 26,405 inhabitants, of which 15,064 reside in the district of Santa Isabel, the capital. The Governor of the whole colony resides in Santa Isabel. The other islands are Annobon (7 square miles), Corisco (5½ square miles), Little Elobey (22 acres) and Great Elobey (½ square mile). There is a Sub-Governor in Bata and another in Elobey.

In 1943, Guinea exported to Spain 128,349 metric quintals (252,655 cwts.) of cocoa valued at 17,376,315 pesetas (gold), 35,063 metric quintals of coffee valued at 9,973,062 pesetas (gold), 35,195 metric quintals of vegetables and fruits valued at 1,589,584 pesetas (gold), and 55,841 metric tons (54,762 long tons) of wood valued at 7,358,355 pesetas (gold).

According to a decree of April 16, 1935, the Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea is divided into two districts, Fernando Pó and Continental Guinea. The first includes the island of Fernando Pó; the second the continental zone. The first includes the island of Fernando Pó; the second the continental zone, together with the archipelago of islands from Great Elobey to Little Elobey and Corisco and the island of Annobon, the whole under a governor-general, assisted by a sub-governor and a secretary-general. Each of the districts (*demarcaciones*) into which the Colony is divided (three for Fernando Pó and ten for Continental Guinea), is under a 'territorial administrator,' who has at his disposal the colonial guard. The aborigines of Fernando Pó are called Bubia. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like Bata the Pamwes are the principal tribe. There are Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

## Books of Reference concerning Spain and Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anuario Estadístico de España. Madrid. Annual.  
 Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de población de España, formado por la Dirección General del Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico con referencia al 31 de Diciembre de 1920. 2 vols. Madrid, 1922.  
 Boletín de Estadística. Published by the Dirección General de Estadística. Madrid. Quarterly. (No. 1. January-March, 1939.)  
 The History and Development of the Spanish Railways from 1920 to the present time. 3 vols. Issued by the Spanish Superior Railway Board. Madrid, 1940.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Franco's Rule: Back to the Middle Ages. London, 1938.  
 Adams (N. B.), The Heritage of Spain. New York, 1943.  
 Alkamira y Crenea (R.), Historia de España y de la Civilización Española. 4 vols. Barcelona, 1902.—English Translation. London, 1980.  
 Anderson (Ruth M.), Gallegan Provinces of Spain: Pontevedra and La Coruña. (Hispanic notes and monographs. Travel series.) New York, 1939.  
 Arcangues (F. d'), Le Destin de l'Espagne. Paris, 1938.  
 Ariza (J.), La Guinea Española y sus Riquezas. Madrid, 1930.  
 Atkinson (Prof. W.), Spain: A Brief History. London, 1934.  
 Aunos (R.), L'Espagne contemporaine. Paris, 1939.  
 Baedeker's Spanien und Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—Madera, Canary Islands, Azores, Western Morocco. London, 1939.  
 Bárcena (J. César Banceliella), Rutas de Imperio. Madrid, 1940.  
 Belforte (General F.), La Guerra Civil en España. 4 vols. Milan, 1938-39.  
 Bertrand (L.), Histoire d'Espagne. Paris, 1932.—English translation. Part I by Louis Bertrand; Part II by Louis Bertrand and Sir Charles Petrie. London, 1934.—Espagne. Paris, 1934.  
 Borkenau (Franz), The Spanish Cockpit. London, 1937.  
 Borrois (G.), The Bible in Spain. London.—The Zinca: an Account of the Gypsies of Spain. London, 1901.  
 Brennan (Gerald), The Spanish Labyrinth. London, 1933.  
 Brown (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores [Guide Book]. 13th ed. London, 1927.  
 Buckley (H.), Life and Death of the Spanish Republic. London, 1940.  
 Burke (M. R.), History of Spain. 2nd ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.  
 Campoamor (Clara), La Révolution espagnole vue par une République. Paris, 1937.  
 Casado y Pagés (P.), La España judía. Barcelona, 1891.  
 Castillejo (José), Wars of Ideas in Spain. London, 1937.  
 Chapman (Charles E.), A History of Spain. New York, 1919.  
 Christiansen (F.), Das spanische Volk. Sein wahres Gesicht. Leipzig, 1937.  
 Coles (S. F. A.), Spain Everlasting. London, 1946.  
 Del Fayo (J. Alvarez), Freedom's Battle. London, 1940.  
 Deulofeu (A.), Catalunya i l'Europa futura. Barcelona, 1934.  
 Dominique (P.), Marche, Espagne. Paris, 1931.  
 Dorado (O. Marcial), España pintoresca: The Life and Customs of Spain in story and legend. Boston, 1921.  
 Dundas (L.), Behind the Spanish Mask. London, 1943.  
 Ellis (Havelock), The Soul of Spain. London, 1937.  
 Gallop (R.), A Book of the Basques. London, 1930.  
 Gannex (H.), and Repard (T.), Spain in Revolt. New York, 1936.  
 Garcia (M.), Historia de España. Madrid, 1934.  
 Garcitoral (Alicio), España en Pie. La Revolución de 1930 y otros ensayos. Madrid, 1931.  
 Gheude (C.), Espagne. Paris, 1936.  
 Gomez (Carlos A.), La Guerra de España (1936-1939). 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939.  
 Hamilton (T. J.), Appeasement's Child: The Franco Régime in Spain. New York and London, 1948.  
 Hannay (D.), Spain. (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1917.  
 Hielscher (K.), Picturesque Spain. London, 1922.  
 Hume (M. A. S.), Spain: its Greatness and Decay. 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1924.—History of Modern Spain, 1788-1918. New ed. London, 1923.  
 Jacobs (J.), Inquiry into the Sources of the History of the Jews in Spain. London, 1894.  
 Kom (J.), La Revolución Española. Barcelona, 1934.  
 Kometske (K.), Geschichte des spanischen und portugiesischen Volkes. (Die grosse Weltgeschichte, Band 8.) Leipzig, 1936.

- Kreissmann (F.), Das Spanische Agrarproblem und die Versuche zu seiner Lösung. Stuttgart, 1934.  
 Lafuente (M.) and Valera (J.), Historia General de España. New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1926.  
 Lannoy De (C.) and Vander Linden (H.), Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens. Vol. I. Spain and Portugal. Brussels, 1908.  
 Latronico (E.), Spagna Economica: Oggi e Domani. Milan, 1938.  
 Lea (H. C.), History of the Inquisition of Spain. 4 vols. completed 1907. London.  
 Legendre (M.), En Espagne. Paris, 1935.—Nouvelle histoire d'Espagne. Paris, 1938.  
 Lema (Marqués de), Spain since 1815. Cambridge, 1921.  
 McBride (R. M.), Spanish Towns and People. London, 1926.  
 Madariaga (S. de), Spain. London, 1942.  
 Maestu (Rainiro de), Defensa de la Hispanidad. Madrid, 1934.  
 Manuel (F. E.), The Politics of Modern Spain. London, 1938.  
 Martins (J. P. de Oliveira), A History of Iberian Civilization. Oxford, 1930.  
 Maurin (J.), La Revolución Española. Madrid, 1932.  
 Mendizabal (Alfred), The Martyrdom of Spain. London, 1938.  
 Mercadal (J. Garcia), España vista por los extranjeros. 2 vols. Madrid, 1919.  
 Merriman (R. B.), The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New. 4 vols. New York, 1918-34.  
 Messerli (F. M.), A B C Político de La Nueva España. Barcelona, 1940.  
 Mignel (A. de), El Potencial Económico de España. Madrid, 1935.  
 Mirkine-Guetzevitch (B.) and Reale (E.), L'Espagne. (A brief introduction to the politics of Spain, in the series Documents de Politique Contemporaine.) Paris, 1933.  
 Moran (Catharine), Spain: Its History Briefly Told. London, 1931.  
 Morel-Fatio (A.), Espagne. 3 vols. Paris, 1899.  
 Muirhead (F.), Southern Spain and Portugal, with Madeira, the Canary Islands, and the Azores. (The Blue Guides.) London, 1929.—Northern Spain with the Balearic Islands. London, 1930.  
 Orenza (J. B.), Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento. Madrid, 1941.  
 Ortega y Gasset (José), Invertebrate Spain. New York and London, 1937.  
 Peers (E. A.), Spain: A Companion to Spanish Travel. London, 1930.—The Spanish Tragedy, 1930-1936. London, 1936.—Catalonia Infelix. London, 1937.—Spain in Eclipse, 1937-1939. London, 1948.  
 Pobers (M.), La Crise espagnole. Vol. 1. L'Espagne et la S.D.N. Paris, 1937.  
 Poole (S. Lane), The Moors in Spain. In the 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1886.  
 Rühke (F.), Das Geldwesen Spaniens seit dem Jahre, 1772. Strassburg, 1912.  
 Sedgwick (H. D.), Spain: A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art. London, 1928.  
 Seignobos (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1901.]  
 Sencourt (B.), Spain's Ordeal. London, 1940.  
 Solmi (A.), Lo Stato Nuovo Nella Spagna di Franco. Milan, 1940.  
 Soriano (R.), La Revolución Española. Madrid, 1931.  
 Trelles (C. B.), Puntos Cardinales de la Política Internacional Española. Barcelona, 1939.  
 Trend (J. B.), The Origins of Modern Spain. London, 1934.  
 Trenchard (J.), Orígenes de la Revolución Española. Barcelona, 1932.  
 Tusqueto (Giuseppe), Il Non Intervento in Spagna. 3 vols. Florence, 1938.  
 Vilaplana (A. R.), Burgos Justice: A Year's Experience of Nationalist Spain. London, 1938.  
 Villar (E. H. del), Archivo Geográfico de la Península Ibérica. No. 1. Barcelona, 1916.—El Valor Geográfico de España, Madrid, 1922.—El Valor Geográfico de España. Madrid, 1921.  
 Wilson (H. W.), The Downfall of Spain: Naval History of the Spanish-American War. London, 1899.

## SWEDEN.

(SVERIGE.)

### Reigning King.

Gustaf V, born June 16, 1858. Succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, Oscar II, December 8, 1907. Married, September 20, 1881, to Princess Victoria, born August 7, 1862, died April 4, 1930, daughter of Friedrich, Grand Duke of Baden.

The second chamber, elected September 15, 1944, has: 115 Social-Democrats, 39 Conservatives, 35 of the Peasant Party, 26 of the People's Party and 15 Communists. The upper chamber is composed as follows for 1945: 88 Social-Democrats, 30 Conservatives, 21 of the Peasant Party, 14 of the People's Party and 2 Communists.

The provincial administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a Governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King. As executive officers of the prefects there are 410 sub-bailiffs. The right of the people to regulate their own local affairs is based on the municipal laws of June 6, 1930. Each rural parish, and each town, forms a commune or municipality in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under legal disability, who have paid the local taxes for at least one of the preceding three years, are entitled to vote. In small communes and towns the parish or town assembly may itself decide on all questions of administration, police and communal economy. It may, however, elect a parish or town council to decide on the questions, and all communes with more than 700 inhabitants have to do so. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the country, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs are in all communes with more than 1,500 inhabitants, dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and smaller communes may make the same arrangement. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. Towns having a population of at least 100,000 are in their right to separate from the 'Landstings'. Towns which are administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. As in elections for the Diet, so in the elections of municipal representatives, of members of the 'Landstings', etc., the method of election is proportional.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and subsequently, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every ten years (but 1935-36 was a census year), besides which there are annual calculations of the people.

The area and population of Sweden, according to estimates for December 31, 1942 and 1943, are as follows:—

| Counties (Län)                       | Area: English square miles (land and inland water) | Population Dec. 31, 1942 | Population Dec. 31, 1943 | Pop. per square mile (land) 1943 |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Stockholm (city) . . . . .           | 55                                                 | 613,754                  | 634,179                  | 11,988.2                         |
| Stockholm (rural district) . . . . . | 2,986                                              | 295,137                  | 300,804                  | 105.5                            |
| Uppsala . . . . .                    | 2,059                                              | 189,255                  | 140,662                  | 71.1                             |
| Södermanland . . . . .               | 2,630                                              | 194,227                  | 195,924                  | 81.2                             |
| Östergötland . . . . .               | 4,266                                              | 323,022                  | 326,261                  | 84.7                             |
| Jönköping . . . . .                  | 4,449                                              | 245,458                  | 247,563                  | 60.4                             |
| Kronoberg . . . . .                  | 3,326                                              | 152,138                  | 152,500                  | 44.3                             |
| Kalmar . . . . .                     | 4,456                                              | 228,411                  | 229,204                  | 54.2                             |
| Östland . . . . .                    | 1,225                                              | 59,275                   | 59,481                   | 49.0                             |
| Bläkinge . . . . .                   | 1,173                                              | 146,329                  | 147,220                  | 131.1                            |
| Kristianstad . . . . .               | 2,485                                              | 249,487                  | 250,591                  | 105.1                            |
| Malmöhus . . . . .                   | 1,371                                              | 535,337                  | 539,356                  | 295.1                            |
| Halland . . . . .                    | 1,901                                              | 152,355                  | 152,698                  | 83.3                             |
| Göteborg and Bohus . . . . .         | 1,989                                              | 489,855                  | 495,270                  | 258.5                            |

| Counties (Län)                                      | Area: English square miles (land and inland water) | Population Dec. 31, 1942 | Population Dec. 31, 1943 | Pop. per square mile (land) 1943 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Älvsborg . . . . .                                  | 7,919                                              | 331,570                  | 333,862                  | 74.0                             |
| Skaraborg . . . . .                                 | 3,269                                              | 241,466                  | 243,609                  | 77.7                             |
| Värmland . . . . .                                  | 7,427                                              | 268,895                  | 270,193                  | 40.1                             |
| Örebro . . . . .                                    | 3,560                                              | 230,868                  | 232,109                  | 71.3                             |
| Västmanland . . . . .                               | 2,611                                              | 171,967                  | 175,235                  | 70.5                             |
| Kopparberg . . . . .                                | 11,649                                             | 251,132                  | 252,246                  | 28.2                             |
| Gävleborg . . . . .                                 | 7,609                                              | 273,863                  | 273,844                  | 39.0                             |
| Västernorrland . . . . .                            | 9,924                                              | 275,559                  | 275,946                  | 29.6                             |
| Jämtland . . . . .                                  | 19,967                                             | 141,956                  | 143,387                  | 7.6                              |
| Västerbotten . . . . .                              | 22,838                                             | 223,872                  | 225,574                  | 10.5                             |
| Norrbottn . . . . .                                 | 40,754                                             | 223,117                  | 226,259                  | 5.9                              |
| Lakes Vanern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren . . . . . | 3,505                                              | —                        | —                        | —                                |
| Total . . . . .                                     | 173,403                                            | 6,458,200                | 6,522,827                | 41.2                             |

On December 31, 1943, there were 3,240,631 males and 3,282,196 females. The growth of the population has been as follows:—

| Census year | Population | Intercensal increase per ct. per annum | Census year | Population | Intercensal increase per ct. per annum |
|-------------|------------|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1920        | 5,904,489  | 0.47                                   | 1935        | 6,250,506  | 0.35                                   |
| 1930        | 6,142,191  | 0.39                                   | 1940        | 6,371,432  | 0.38                                   |

With the exception of 33,929 Finns, 6,481 Lapps, and some thousands others, the Swedish population (1930) is entirely of the Scandinavian branch of the Aryan family.

On December 31, 1930, there were 16,475 foreigners in Sweden, including subjects of Finland 3,427, Germany 3,188, Norway 2,420, Denmark 2,041, Russia 1,760, the United States 805, the United Kingdom 863, other states 2,471.

For statistics as to occupations of the population in 1930, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1936, p. 1331.

#### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

##### 1. Births, Deaths and Marriages.

| Year              | Total living Births | Of which illegitimate | Stillborn | Marriages | Deaths exclusive of Stillborn | Surplus of Births over Deaths |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1939              | 97,880              | 12,055                | 2,724     | 61,373    | 72,876                        | 24,504                        |
| 1940              | 95,778              | 11,265                | 2,819     | 59,166    | 72,748                        | 23,030                        |
| 1941              | 99,727              | 10,840                | 2,508     | 58,102    | 71,910                        | 27,817                        |
| 1942 <sup>1</sup> | 113,605             | 10,290                | 2,584     | 62,386    | 63,644                        | 49,961                        |
| 1943 <sup>1</sup> | 124,921             | 10,675                | 2,751     | 61,589    | 65,799                        | 59,122                        |

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

##### 2. Emigration.

| Year | Immigrants | Total Emigrants | To U. S. of America | Year | Immigrants | Total Emigrants | To U. S. of America |
|------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|------|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1936 | 4,679      | 2,371           | 664                 | 1940 | 6,784      | 3,102           | 619                 |
| 1937 | 4,470      | 2,289           | 876                 | 1941 | 4,254      | 1,101           | 289                 |
| 1938 | 5,756      | 2,062           | 684                 | 1942 | 3,053      | 940             | 221                 |
| 1939 | 7,178      | 3,580           | 746                 | 1943 | 6,249      | 687             | 66                  |

## II. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 434,519, in 1900 1,103,951, and at the beginning of 1944, 2,687,037, showing an increase of from 11 per cent. of the whole population of Sweden (in 1860) to 40.4 per cent. (in 1944).

Towns over 10,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1944:—

|                       |         |                        |        |                        |        |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------|--------|------------------------|--------|
| Stockholm . . . . .   | 684,179 | Karlskoga . . . . .    | 29,034 | Umeå . . . . .         | 14,517 |
| Göteborg . . . . .    | 290,494 | Kalmar . . . . .       | 23,324 | Kristinehamn . . . . . | 14,455 |
| Malmö . . . . .       | 168,116 | Kristianstad . . . . . | 22,384 | Arvika . . . . .       | 14,350 |
| Norrköping . . . . .  | 78,564  | Landskrona . . . . .   | 21,978 | Västervik . . . . .    | 13,149 |
| Hälsingborg . . . . . | 64,040  | Sundsvall . . . . .    | 19,766 | Visby . . . . .        | 13,316 |
| Örebro . . . . .      | 56,989  | Trollhättan . . . . .  | 19,286 | Härnösand . . . . .    | 13,004 |
| Borås . . . . .       | 50,541  | Borlänge . . . . .     | 18,833 | Sundbyberg . . . . .   | 13,499 |
| Linköping . . . . .   | 45,664  | Östersund . . . . .    | 18,415 | Lidköping . . . . .    | 12,312 |
| Ekilstuna . . . . .   | 43,546  | Uddevalla . . . . .    | 18,017 | Lidingö . . . . .      | 12,080 |
| Västerås . . . . .    | 42,707  | Södertälje . . . . .   | 17,778 | Ystad . . . . .        | 11,826 |
| Uppsala . . . . .     | 41,779  | Sandviken . . . . .    | 16,986 | Katrineholm . . . . .  | 11,570 |
| Gävle . . . . .       | 40,211  | Mölnådal . . . . .     | 16,707 | Skellefteå . . . . .   | 11,000 |
| Jönköping . . . . .   | 38,510  | Växjö . . . . .        | 16,587 | Nässjö . . . . .       | 10,990 |
| Karlskrona . . . . .  | 32,467  | Luleå . . . . .        | 16,952 | Värberg . . . . .      | 10,983 |
| Karlstad . . . . .    | 30,688  | Trelleborg . . . . .   | 15,093 | Ålmgålls . . . . .     | 10,563 |
| Solna . . . . .       | 30,800  | Falun . . . . .        | 14,971 | Huskvarna . . . . .    | 10,180 |
| Lund . . . . .        | 29,849  | Nyköping . . . . .     | 14,876 | Karlshamn . . . . .    | 10,109 |
| Halmstad . . . . .    | 29,411  | Skövde . . . . .       | 11,746 |                        |        |

## Religion and Education.

The mass of the population belong to the Lutheran Protestant Church, recognized as the State religion. There are 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,555 parishes at the beginning of 1944. At the census of 1930, 'Evangelical Lutherans' (the National Church) were more than 99 per cent. of the population. However, the Protestant Dissenters numbering, Baptists, 56,898, Methodists, 11,450, members of the 'Missions-förbundet', 101,171, and of the 'Filadelfia', 31,969, nearly all formerly belonged to the National Church. Of other creeds, there were 4,763 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Stockholm), 6,653 Jews, and 911 others. A few civil disabilities attach to those not of the national religion. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands.

The kingdom has two universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) and Lund (founded in 1668), the former having 2,561 and the latter 2,468 students in the autumn of 1943. There are also a State faculty of medicine in Stockholm (founded in 1810), with 970 students, and private universities in Stockholm (founded in 1877), philosophical and law faculties, with 2,010 students, and Göteborg (founded in 1889), philosophical faculty, with 516 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce. Near Uppsala there is an Academy of Agriculture. In 1943 there were 142 public secondary schools, with 55,104 pupils; 59 people's high schools, 6,301 pupils; 2 high and 11 elementary technical schools, about 4,908 pupils; military schools, navigation schools, agricultural schools, veterinary and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf mutes and the blind. Public elementary instruction is gratuitous and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. The school age is 7 to 14 years. In 1941 there were in the elementary schools, 28,977 teachers and 538,304 pupils.

## Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the Justitie-Kansler, or Chancellor of Justice, and the Justitie-Ombudsman, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the admini-

stration. The former, appointed by the king, acts also as a counsel for the Crown; while the latter, who is appointed by the Diet, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law. Since 1915 there is a Militie-Ombudsman, also appointed by the Diet, exercising a control over the military laws. The kingdom, which possesses one Supreme Court of Judicature, is divided (beginning of 1944) into 4 high court districts and 186 district courts divisions, of which 71 are urban districts and 115 country districts.

In town these district courts (or courts of first instance) are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—mostly peasant proprietors—the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. In Sweden trial by jury exists only for affairs of the liberty of the Press.

## Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years are shown as follows (in thousands of kronor):—

| Year    | Revenue      | Expenditure  | Year                 | Revenue      | Expenditure  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|
|         | 1,000 kronor | 1,000 kronor |                      | 1,000 kronor | 1,000 kronor |
| 1939-40 | 1,849,329    | 2,513,643    | 1942-43              | 2,704,104    | 4,087,250    |
| 1940-41 | 2,035,633    | 3,414,048    | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> | 2,784,173    | 4,098,805    |
| 1941-42 | 2,267,638    | 3,603,323    | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> | 3,186,449    | 4,416,061    |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The ordinary working budget of revenue and expenditure for the financial year July 1, 1944, to June 30, 1945, was as follows:—

| REVENUE                                               |               | EXPENDITURE                                    |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| (a) Current Revenue                                   | Kronor        | (a) Current Expenditure                        | Kronor        |
| Taxes:                                                |               | Royal Household . . . . .                      | 1,814,400     |
| Tax on incomes and property, etc.                     | 1,278,100,000 | Justice . . . . .                              | 25,168,500    |
| Succession duty and other stamp duties . . . . .      | 70,000,000    | Foreign Affairs . . . . .                      | 11,809,500    |
| Motor-car duty . . . . .                              | 31,000,000    | Defence . . . . .                              | 1,968,844,800 |
| Customs . . . . .                                     | 110,000,000   | Interior . . . . .                             | 565,563,500   |
| Retail trade duty . . . . .                           | 300,000,000   | Communications . . . . .                       | 136,976,300   |
| Excise on spirits, malt, tobacco, etc.                | 520,500,000   | Finance . . . . .                              | 63,686,600    |
| Civil service fees, etc.                              | 58,932,000    | Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs . . . . . | 307,322,400   |
| Contributions to the Old Age Pensions Fund . . . . .  | 62,000,000    | Agriculture . . . . .                          | 249,520,100   |
| Miscellaneous . . . . .                               | 53,500,000    | Commerce . . . . .                             | 34,808,800    |
| (b) Net receipts from productive funds of the State:  |               | Supply . . . . .                               | 188,740,400   |
| Business of the State:                                |               | Pensions . . . . .                             | 83,658,100    |
| Railways . . . . .                                    | 120,000,000   | Expenses for the Diet, etc.                    | 3,334,100     |
| Posts, telegraphs and telephones . . . . .            | 106,000,000   | Unexpected expenses . . . . .                  | 1,000,000     |
| Waterfall works . . . . .                             | 33,000,000    | (b) Expenses for the State funds:              |               |
| Domains . . . . .                                     | 23,000,000    | Civil aviation fund . . . . .                  | 1,151,700     |
| Real estate funds . . . . .                           | 27,190,000    | National debt fund (interest, etc.) . . . . .  | 295,000,000   |
| Interest on State-owned shares . . . . .              | 16,601,000    | Losses on investments . . . . .                | 129,968,300   |
| Interest on outstanding loans . . . . .               | 25,832,700    | Budget of general preparedness . . . . .       | 542,200,000   |
| Other funds . . . . .                                 | 40,773,000    |                                                |               |
| (c) Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden . . . . . | 10,000,000    |                                                |               |
| Total revenue                                         | 3,186,448,700 | Total expenditure                              | 4,416,061,000 |
| Deficit . . . . .                                     | 1,229,612,300 |                                                |               |
|                                                       | 4,416,061,000 |                                                |               |

*Children of the King.*

I. The Crown Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, Duke of Skåne, born November 11, 1882, married: 1. June 15, 1905, to Princess Margaret Victoria, born January 15, 1882, died May 1, 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; 2. November 3, 1923, to Louise, Princess of Battenberg, born July 18, 1889. Offspring (of the 1st marriage): Prince Gustaf Adolf, born April 22, 1906; married, October 19, 1932, to Sibylle, Princess of Saxe-Coburg-and-Gotha, born January 18, 1908; issue: Princess Margaretha Désirée Victoria, born October 31, 1934, Princess Birgitta Ingeborg Alice, born January 19, 1937, Princess Désirée Elisabeth Sibylla, born June 2, 1938, Princess Christina Louise Helena, born August 3, 1943; Princess Ingrid, born March 28, 1910; married, May 24, 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark and Iceland, born March 11, 1899; Prince Bertil, born February 28, 1912; Prince Carl Johan, born October 31, 1916.

II. Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born June 17, 1884, married, May 3, 1908, to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born April 19, 1890, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced March 17, 1914.

*Brothers of the King.*

I. Prince *Oscar Bernadotte*, Count of Wisborg, born Nov. 15, 1859. Renounced his succession to the throne and married, March 15, 1888, Ebba Munck of Fulkila, born Oct. 24, 1858.

II. Prince *Carl*, Duke of Västergötland, born Feb. 27, 1861. Married August 27, 1897, to Princess Ingeborg, born Aug. 2, 1878, daughter of King Frederik VIII of Denmark. Issue, Princess Margaretha, born June 25, 1899, married May 22, 1919, to Prince Axel of Denmark; Princess Märtha, born March 28, 1901, married March 21, 1929, to the Crown Prince Olaf of Norway.

III. Prince *Eugen*, Duke of Närke, born Aug. 1, 1865.

King Gustaf V is the fifth sovereign of the House of Ponte Corvo and great-grandson of Marshal Bernadotte, Prince of Ponte Corvo, who was elected heir-apparent of the crown of Sweden by the Parliament of the Kingdom, August 21, 1810, and ascended the throne February 5, 1818, under the name of Carl XIV Johan. He was succeeded at his death, March 8, 1844, by his only son Oscar. The latter died July 8, 1859, and was succeeded by his eldest son Carl XV, at whose premature death without male children, the crown fell to his next surviving brother, the late king.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 1,896,900 kronor. The sovereign, besides, has an annuity of 300,000 kronor, voted to King Carl XIV Johan and his successors on the throne of Sweden.

As to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, see under NORWAY.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession, from the accession of the House of Vasa:—

| <i>House of Vasa.</i>     |      | <i>House of Hesse.</i>            |      |
|---------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| Gustaf I . . . . .        | 1523 | Fredrik I . . . . .               | 1720 |
| Eric XIV . . . . .        | 1560 | <i>House of Holstein-Gottorp.</i> |      |
| Johan III . . . . .       | 1568 | Adolf Fredrik . . . . .           | 1751 |
| Sigismund . . . . .       | 1592 | Gustaf III . . . . .              | 1771 |
| Carl IX . . . . .         | 1599 | Gustaf IV Adolf . . . . .         | 1792 |
| Gustaf II Adolf . . . . . | 1611 | Carl XIII . . . . .               | 1809 |
| Christina . . . . .       | 1632 | <i>House of Bernadotte.</i>       |      |
| <i>House of Pfaltz.</i>   |      | Carl XIV Johan . . . . .          | 1818 |
| Carl X . . . . .          | 1654 | Oscar I . . . . .                 | 1844 |
| Carl XI . . . . .         | 1660 | Carl XV . . . . .                 | 1859 |
| Carl XII . . . . .        | 1697 | Oscar II . . . . .                | 1872 |
| Ulrika Eleonora . . . . . | 1718 | Gustaf V . . . . .                | 1907 |

**Constitution and Government.**

The fundamental laws of the Kingdom of Sweden are:—1. The Constitution or *Regerings-formen* of June 6, 1809; 2. The amended regulations for the formation of the *Riksdag* (Diet) of June 22, 1866 (modified by Acts passed in 1909 and 1921); 3. The law of royal succession of September 26, 1810; and 4. The law on the liberty of the Press of July 16, 1812 (modified by Acts passed in 1941). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church. His Constitutional power is exercised in conjunction with the Council of State or (in legislation) in concert with the Diet, and every new law must have the assent of the Crown. The right of imposing taxes is, however, vested in the Diet. This Diet, or Parliament of the realm, consists of two Chambers, both elected by the people. The First Chamber consists of 150 members. Their election takes place by the members of the 'Landstings,' or provincial representations, and the councillors of six towns, not represented in the 'Landstings.' The constituencies are 19, arranged in 8 groups, in one of which an election takes place in September every year. All members of the First Chamber, men or women, must be above 35 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. They are elected for the term of eight years. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency. The Second Chamber consists of 230 members elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, in each of which one member is elected for every 230th part of the population of the kingdom it contains. All men and women who are entitled to vote and are above 25 years of age have the right to stand for election, but only in their own constituencies. The manner of election to both Chambers is proportional, and regulated by a special election law. The places to be given to the different groups of voters are decided according to the d'Hondt rule. The members of both Chambers obtain salaries for their services, at the rate of 750 kr. or 1,000 kr. per month for members living in or outside the capital, besides travelling expenses.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister. The Ministry (National Coalition Cabinet), appointed on December 12, 1939, and re-constituted in 1944, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Per Albin Hansson (Social-Democrat).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Christian Günther.

*Minister of Justice.*—Thorwald E. N. Bergquist (People's Party).

*Minister of Defence.*—P. Edvin Sköld (Social-Democrat).

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—F. Gustav Möller (Social-Democrat).

*Minister of Communications.*—J. Fritiof Domö (Conservative).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Ernst J. Wigforss (Social-Democrat).

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—Gösta Bagge (Conservative).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Axel Pehrsson-Bramstorp (Peasant Party).

*Minister of Commerce.*—Bertil Ohlin (People's Party).

*Minister of Supply.*—Axel Gjöres (Social-Democrat).

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Knut G. Ewerlöf (Conservative), Nils Y. E.

*Quensel* (People's Party), Axel L. Rubbestad (Peasant Party), Gunnar

*Danielson* (Social-Democrat) and Tage Erlander (Social-Democrat).

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

gave it as 23,181,200 hectares, and the total amount of wood as 1,417 million cubic metres.

The following table shows the area and yield of the chief crops for 2 years:—

| Crop                          | Area (hectares) |           | Produce (tons) |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
|                               | 1942            | 1943      | 1942           | 1943      |
| Wheat . . . .                 | 278,544         | 268,565   | 472,081        | 524,215   |
| Rye . . . . .                 | 249,499         | 219,937   | 448,089        | 404,753   |
| Barley . . . .                | 111,777         | 118,162   | 220,103        | 228,621   |
| Oats . . . . .                | 597,280         | 574,834   | 926,089        | 850,206   |
| Mixed corn . .                | 278,887         | 276,804   | 528,415        | 494,682   |
| Leguminous crops <sup>1</sup> | 86,883          | 89,104    | 52,542         | 52,518    |
| Potatoes . . .                | 142,096         | 147,807   | 1,840,136      | 2,171,118 |
| Sugar beet . .                | 53,288          | 50,385    | 1,733,861      | 1,888,266 |
| Fodder-roots .                | 67,982          | 64,666    | 2,295,802      | 2,267,856 |
| Hay . . . . .                 | 1,656,661       | 1,665,580 | 4,381,812      | 4,272,643 |

<sup>1</sup> Peas, beans and vetches.

Milk production dropped from 2,722,074 metric tons in 1941 to 2,515,837 in 1942. Butter production fell from 81,419 to 72,043 metric tons, cheese from 34,558 to 14,522 tons.

According to the live-stock census of June 1, 1943, the live-stock was returned as follows: Horses, 594,444; head of cattle, 2,789,780; sheep and lambs, 519,820; goats and kids, 32,601; pigs, 988,642.

### II. MINES AND MINERALS.

Mining has been from time immemorial the leading industry of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why at present mining in Lapland merely concerns itself with the raw products, though experiments made in recent years have carried the problem of electric production of iron ore a good step forward. There were raised in 1939, throughout the kingdom, 13,787,202 tons of iron ore. The pig-iron produced amounted in 1938 to 667,909 tons, and in 1939 to 644,038 tons. Of iron ore, in 1939, 13,650,000 tons, and of pig-iron, 118,412 tons were exported. There were also raised in 1939, 14,195 tons of silver and lead ore, 16,484 tons of copper ore, 68,828 tons of zinc ore, 6,685 tons of manganese ore, 242,280 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 191,787 tons of sulphur pyrites. The lead produced amounted to 4,000 kilograms, the copper to 11,838,080, the zinc to 141,000, the tin to 5,000. There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in the southern parts of Sweden, giving 443,695 tons of coal in 1939. The most important produce of the Swedish quarries is paving stone; the amount produced for sale in 1939 had a value of 6,923,818 kronor. In 1939 there were 63,784 workers (2,385 young people under 18) engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

### III. INDUSTRIES.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important sawmills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig iron is produced chiefly in Sandviken, Domnarvet, Uddeholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly

specialised products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factory of Gustavsberg and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world. Innumerable factories for the production of finished products are scattered all over the countryside.

The timber and wood-work industries of Sweden are of great importance. The public forests have an area of 7,700,089 hectares, of which crown and ecclesiastical forests extend to 6,496,038 hectares. The latter yielded, in 1937, 6,188,000 cubic metres of timber. In 1941 there were in Sweden 1,301 sawmills and planing mills with 25,304 workers who turned out sawn or planed timber to the value of 270,524,000 kronor; 1,643 factories for joinery and furniture with 23,209 workers, the output for the year being valued at 192,399,000 kronor; 71 factories for wood-pulp with 13,710 workers, output 247,121,000 kronor; and 72 paper and pasteboard mills with 14,587 workers, output 213,838,000 kronor.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:—

| Branch of Industry                               | No. of establishments |       | Average No. of workers |        | Value of output (1,000 Kronor) |           |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|-----------|
|                                                  | 1940                  | 1941  | 1940                   | 1941   | 1940                           | 1941      |
| Wood and paper industry . .                      | 4,058                 | 3,691 | 97,850                 | 90,066 | 1,124,668                      | 1,088,486 |
| Iron and steel works . . . .                     | 60                    | 58    | 29,275                 | 30,499 | 521,990                        | 560,910   |
| Iron, steel, and metal goods factories . . . . . | 1,413                 | 1,420 | 41,726                 | 40,997 | 593,512                        | 608,168   |
| Mechanical workshops . . . .                     | 2,551                 | 2,569 | 86,735                 | 90,994 | 1,155,937                      | 1,278,891 |
| Brick, porcelain, & glass factories . . . . .    | 885                   | 841   | 14,798                 | 15,267 | 80,176                         | 101,681   |
| Flour and grain mills . . . . .                  | 1,291                 | 1,259 | 3,571                  | 3,407  | 217,047                        | 218,068   |
| Sugar refineries . . . . .                       | 5                     | 5     | 2,681                  | 2,590  | 192,824                        | 176,719   |
| Tobacco factories . . . . .                      | 9                     | 9     | 2,228                  | 1,817  | 219,549                        | 248,055   |
| Dairies . . . . .                                | 922                   | 886   | 5,835                  | 5,842  | 824,675                        | 842,842   |
| Textiles . . . . .                               | 1,186                 | 1,185 | 87,365                 | 81,715 | 973,758                        | 1,032,666 |
| Tanneries and shoe factories . . . . .           | 811                   | 881   | 15,465                 | 15,677 | 265,885                        | 217,498   |
| Match factories . . . . .                        | 8                     | 8     | 2,488                  | 1,376  | 16,041                         | 9,281     |
| Other chemicals . . . . .                        | 557                   | 774   | 17,082                 | 17,943 | 891,511                        | 469,885   |
| Electric power and gas works . . . . .           | 723                   | 723   | 7,234                  | 7,671  | 509,834                        | 588,024   |

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was in 1940, 18,690, and in 1941, 18,757. The total power used in industry amounted to 6,386,000 effective h.p. in 1940, and 6,463,673 effective h.p. in 1941.

In 1941, 403,857 men, 100,456 women, 32,590 boys, and 18,562 girls (under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

### IV. FISHERIES.

The total value of the Göteborg and Bohus fishing industry in 1942 was estimated at 57,006,000 kronor.

### Commerce.

The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included, have been as follows (in 1000 kronor):—

|                   | 1940      | 1941      | 1942      | 1943      | 1944      |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                   | 1000 Kr   | 1000 Kr.  | 1000 Kr.  | 1000 Kr.  | 1000 Kr.  |
| Imports . . . . . | 2,004,462 | 1,674,149 | 1,780,244 | 1,814,168 | 1,664,000 |
| Exports . . . . . | 1,327,539 | 1,345,221 | 1,318,826 | 1,172,290 | 830,000   |



The following were the values of the leading imports and exports for two years (in 1,000 kronor):—

|                                                                                      | Imports |         | Exports |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                                                                      | 1942    | 1943    | 1942    | 1943    |
| Animal and vegetable products                                                        | 382,098 | 362,243 | 21,811  | 15,758  |
| Minerals and metals (including manufactures)                                         | 502,062 | 555,067 | 495,092 | 584,016 |
| Chemical products and pharmaceutical products, dyes, lacquers, soaps and fertilizers | 185,587 | 202,783 | 26,297  | 21,914  |
| Hides and skins, rubber, textile materials and products                              | 378,678 | 348,105 | 14,725  | 12,802  |
| Wood goods, pulp, paper and products thereof                                         | 33,190  | 37,032  | 538,000 | 407,674 |
| Machinery, transportation equipment, instruments                                     | 298,679 | 315,036 | 222,901 | 180,126 |

Principal import countries in 1943 were (in million of kronor): Germany, 898; Baltic countries, 137; Switzerland, 111; Balkan countries, 95; Italy, 79. Principal export countries, 1943, were: Germany, 532; Baltic countries, 194; Switzerland, 106; Balkan countries, 43; Italy, 45.

Total trade between Sweden and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                | 1934   | 1935   | 1936   | 1937   | 1938   |
|--------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Imports from Sweden to U.K.    | 17,926 | 17,010 | 20,629 | 26,191 | 24,552 |
| Exports to Sweden from U.K.    | 9,083  | 9,723  | 10,387 | 18,031 | 11,725 |
| Re-exports to Sweden from U.K. | 798    | 819    | 910    | 952    | 1,109  |

### Shipping and Navigation.

The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on July 1, 1944, of 2,107 vessels of 1,475,348 gross tons (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included).

The port of Göteborg had the largest tonnage in the beginning of 1943, namely, 239 vessels of 488,638 gross tons, and next to it came Stockholm, possessing 321 vessels of a total burthen of 454,884 gross tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1943 (preliminary figures), as follows (only vessels of at least 10 net tons included):—with cargoes, 26,031 of 15,500,549 net tons; in ballast, 5,929 of 4,117,530 net tons; total, 31,960 of 19,618,079 net tons.

### Communications.

On January 1, 1943, there were 55,550 miles of roads in Sweden.

At the end of 1943 the total length of railways in Sweden was 16,716 kilometres, of which 10,842 kilometres belonged to the State. In 1939 legislation was passed to enable the state to take over all the lines in the country over a period of 5 years. The receipts of the State railways in 1943 were 547.0 million kronor (503.6 million in 1942), and expenses 354.5 million kronor (326.9 million in 1942). The total cost of construction for the State railways to the end of 1943 was 1,878 million kronor, and for private railways, to the end of 1942, 547 million kronor. The total number of passengers on the State railways was, in 1942, 76,217,000, and in 1941, 65,220,000; weight of goods, excluding Lapland ore, 21,597,000 tons in 1942, and 18,789,000 tons in 1941; private railways, 40,441,000 passengers in 1942, and 37,333,000 in 1941; goods, 21,904,000 tons in 1942, and 21,291,000 tons in 1941. Total electrified lines, 1943, 5,216 kilometres

(3,242 miles), of which 4,458 kilometres were State lines, being 41.1 per cent. of the State system.

The length of the circuits of the telegraph at the end of 1942 was 12,869 km., 7,740 km. of which belonged to the railways. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 2,153,064 km., 101,389 of which belonged to the railways. The number of taxed telegraph messages sent in the year 1942 was 5,437,000, including 146,000 in transit. At the end of 1942 there were 1,017,000 instruments employed in the telephone service (excluding those of the railway telephones). More than one-fourth of them were in Stockholm and surrounding districts.

The Swedish Post Office carried 1,236,120 letters, post-cards, journals, etc., in the year 1943. The number of post-offices at the end of the year was 4,258. The total receipts of the Post Office in 1943 amounted to 163,513,000 kronor, and the total expenditure to 120,187 kronor.

Commercial aviation is carried on by the A/B Aerotransport with the help of a government subsidy (600,000 kronor in 1943). A service is maintained in each direction, jointly with foreign companies, with Scotland, Berlin, Copenhagen, Abo, Helsingfors, etc.

### Banking and Credit.

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for three years by the Diet, except one, the president, who is designated by the King. The Bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and its assets in current accounts at home and abroad; but its actual circulation is kept far within this limit.

There are 25 commercial banks (December, 1943). On December 31, 1943, their total deposits amounted to 5,782 million kronor; loans to 4,714 million kronor. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On December 31, 1943, its note circulation amounted to 2,266,000,000 kronor. Its combined gold and foreign exchange holdings on December 31, 1943, totalled 1,289,500,000 kronor, compared with 1,252,600,000 kronor on December 31, 1941.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of Post Office) are as follows:—

|                                              | 193           | 1940          | 1941          | 194           |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Number of depositors at end of year          | 3,701,026     | 3,767,128     | 3,904,026     | 4,064,654     |
| Deposits at end of year, kronor <sup>1</sup> | 3,679,119,308 | 3,593,805,771 | 3,807,498,672 | 4,187,034,067 |
| Capital and reserve funds, kronor            | 348,565,271   | 351,215,064   | 355,698,295   | 358,281,019   |

<sup>1</sup> Including interest.

At the end of 1942 the Post Office Savings Bank had 3,463,931 depositors and 908,368,000 kronor of deposits, and at the end of 1943, 3,591,993 depositors and 1,111,156,000 kronor of deposits.

The private and joint-stock banks also act as savings banks. Their statistics of depositors and deposits are as follows:—

|                                              | 1940        | 1941        | 1942        | 1943          |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Number of depositors at end of year          | 1,611,497   | 1,592,567   | 1,612,215   | 1,619,161     |
| Deposits at end of year, kronor <sup>1</sup> | 747,565,140 | 844,875,620 | 951,573,847 | 1,067,083,715 |

<sup>1</sup> Excluding interest.

## Money, Weights and Measures.

The Swedish krona, of 100 öre, was in 1941 of the value of approximately 17 kronor to the pound sterling.

Gold coins practically do not exist as a currency. National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000 kronor are legal means of payment, and the Bank is normally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is for the present suspended.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Björn Gustaf Prytz (appointed November 26, 1937).

*Counsellors.*—C. O. Gisle and Oscar Constans Görgödt Lundquist.

*Secretaries.*—C. C. Carbonnier, Gösta af Petersens and Baron I. Karl Gustav E. Lagerfelt.

*Attachés.*—T. L. Finnmark, J. F. C. Killander and W. F. H. Petersens.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Baron C. R. H. W. von Essen.

*Air Attaché.*—Major F. R. Cervell.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander H. H. Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland.

*Agricultural Counsellor.*—W. M. F. de Wachenfelt.

*Press Attaché.*—V. Hammarling.

*Consul-General in London.*—O. C. G. Lundquist.

There are Consular representatives at the following places:—Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Victor Alexander Louis Mallet, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. (appointed January 16, 1940).

*Secretaries.*—G. P. Labouchere and G. L. Clutton.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain H. M. Denham.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. R. Sutton-Pratt, O.B.E.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—H. L. Setchell, O.B.E.

*Consul General.*—K. J. M. White.

There are also Consular representatives at Borås, Gävle, Gothenburg, Helsingborg, Kalmar, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Sundsvall, Visby, etc.

## Books of Reference concerning Sweden.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistisk årsbok för Sverige* (Annuaire statistique de la Suède), published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First Year 1914.) Stockholm.

*Bidrag till Sveriges officiella statistik* See STATSMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1915. The series 'Bidrag' ends with the year 1910 (except the publication with the letter U, which ends with the year 1917. It has been replaced by the new 17,000, an 'riges officiella statistik' mentioned below). Stockholm, 1857-1920.

*Sveriges officiella statistik.* (Reports on Population, Agriculture, Industry, Commerce and Navigation, Social Statistics, Justice, etc.) Stockholm, 1911-1944.

*Statistiska mättdelen.* Stockholm, 1912-1944. Including: Occasional Statistical Investigations (a), not yet arranged for (b), Monthly Trade Statistics (suspended during the war) (c), Railway Statistical Returns (d), Banking Returns (e), Social Returns (f).

*The Swedish Economic Review.* Compiled by the Swedish Board of Trade. Published by the Swedish Foreign Office. Issued quarterly (now suspended). Stockholm, 1933-1940.

*Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner.* Published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First issue, 1918.) Stockholm. For distribution, as a rule, only within Scandinavia.)

*Statistisk tidskrift.* Published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Stockholm, 1882-1918.

*Sveriges riksbank.* Published by the Bank of Sweden. Annual. (First issue, 1908.) Stockholm.

*The Swedish national debt office.* Report. Annual. (First issue 1920.) Stockholm.

*Sveriges statskalender.* Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual. Uppsala.

*Sweden, Historical and Statistical Handbook.* Issued by order of the Swedish Government. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1914.

*The Sweden Year-Book.* Edited and published with the assistance of public authorities. Stockholm, 1921-1938.

*Sweden: A War-time Survey.* Edited and published by the Press Bureau of the Royal Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Stockholm, 1942.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series.* London.

*Social Work and Legislation in Sweden.* Survey published by order of the Swedish Government. Stockholm, 1938.

*The Northern Countries in World Economy.* Published by the Delegations for the Promotion of Economic Co-operation between the Northern Countries. Helsingfors, 1937.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Svensk industrikalender.* Swedish industrial directory. Published by the Federation of Swedish Industries. Stockholm, Annual.

*Svensk exportkalender.* Swedish export directory. Published by the General Export Association of Sweden. Stockholm, Annual.

*Sweden: Ancient and Modern.* A Guide for Tourists. Stockholm, 1938.

*Stockholm Economic Studies.* Published by writers connected with the Institute for Social Sciences of Stockholm University. Nos. 1-10. London (printed in Stockholm), 1929-41.

*Stockholm of To-day.* Published by the Statistical Office of the City of Stockholm. 1939.

*Nordland. Natur, befolkning och näringar.* Published by the Geographical Society of Stockholm and the Institute of Industrial Research. Stockholm, 1942.

*The Northern Countries in World Economy: Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway, Sweden.* Published by the Delegations for promotion of economic co-operation between the Northern Countries. Second revised ed. [Printed in] 1939.

*Cook's Traveller's Handbook to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, and Iceland.* Sixteenth edition. Completely revised by T. G. Barnan. London, 1939.

*Svenska orter.* Atlas över Sverige med ortbeskrivning. Utgiven av Generalstabens litografiska anstalt. Parts 1: 1-3, 2: 1-3. Stockholm, 1932-34.

*Sweden: A War-time Survey.* New York, 1943.

*Akerman (A.)* (and others), Swedish contributions to the development of plant breeding. Stockholm, 1938.

*Åsbrink (Gustav).* A book about Sweden. London, 1938.

*Blomstedt (M.) and Böök (F.)* (editors), Sweden of To-day. Stockholm, 1930.

*Bonow (M.),* Sweden: Its economic and social life. Stockholm, 1937.

*Chessin (Serge de),* The Key to Sweden (translated from the French by Alice Staël von Holstein). Stockholm, 1936.

*Childs (M. W.),* Sweden: the Middle Way. London, 1936.—This is democracy. New Haven, 1938.

*Cole (Margaret) and Smith (C.),* Democratic Sweden. London, 1938.

*Forster (F. Margaret),* School for Life: A Study of the People's Colleges in Sweden. London, 1944.

*Fraser (M.),* In praise of Sweden. London, 1938.

*Furuskog (J.),* Västland. Stockholm, 1943.

*Grimberg (O.),* A History of Sweden. Rock Island, 1935.

*Hallendorf (C.) and Schöck (A.),* History of Sweden. Delaware ed. Stockholm and London, 1936.

*Hamilton (O'Leary),* Modern Sweden as seen by an Englishwoman. London, 1939.

*Hatt (E. D.),* Turis Book of Lapland. (English Translation by E. Gee Nash.) London, 1931.

*Henriksson (F.),* The Nobel prizes and their founder, Alfred Nobel. Stockholm, 1938.

*Herlitz (Nils),* Sweden: A Modern Democracy on Ancient Foundations. Minneapolis, 1939.

*Hildebrand (E.) and Stavenow (L.),* Sveriges historia till våra dagar. Parts 1-14. Stockholm, 1919-41.

*Hörnberg (E.),* Sveriges Historia. Stockholm, 1940.

*Jonasson (O.), Höjer (E.) and Björkman (T.),* Agricultural atlas of Sweden. Stockholm, 1938.

*Jones (S. S.),* The Scandinavian States and the League of Nations. London, 1939.

The capital investments during the last six years amounted to: 1938-39, 229,316,000 kronor; 1939-40, 366,118,000 kronor; 1940-41, 464,396,000 kronor; 1941-42, 480,915,000 kronor; 1942-43, 466,070,000 kronor; 1943-44 (estimate), 917,498,000 kronor, and 1944-45, 433,156,000 kronor. Reserved from previous years for the purpose of investments was a sum of 925 million kronor on July 1, 1943.

The self-balancing revenue of the total business of the State (railways, Post Office, telegraphs, telephones, waterfall works, domains and bank) was in 1939, 689,293,000 kronor; 1940, 848,060,000 kronor; 1941, 968,093,000 kronor; 1942, 1,073,110,000 kronor, and 1943, 1,160,010,000 kronor.

On September 30, 1944, the national debt of Sweden amounted to 10,234,000,000 kronor, as compared with 9,324,000,000 kronor on September 30, 1943.

### Defence

A Commander-in-chief is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

### ARMY.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of universal service, supplemented by a voluntarily enlisted personnel, which form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 20, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. From January 1, 1942, the period of training for recruits is 450 days. This duty is to be performed in a first period of training of 360 days, 2 regimental training periods and a refresher course of 30 days each time.

Sweden is divided into 7 territorial districts, each subordinated to a district commander. There are, in time of peace, 19 infantry (some of them with special organization), 3 cavalry, 4 tank, 9 artillery, 3 A.A. defence regiments and 4 A.A. defence corps.

In January, 1942, a five-year plan was introduced for the development of Sweden's defences. This provides for an increase of weapon-power rather than man-power, which had already been drawn upon to the fullest extent possible. The new plan was intended to equip the army with heavier tanks, heavy artillery, more anti-tank units, and render possible a large-scale motorization of the infantry.

### AIR FORCE.

The Air Force is being enlarged from 16 wings to 18, which represents the limit of equipment by home manufacture of aircraft. Equipment was earlier mainly German, British, American and Italian, but is now being replaced by Swedish.

### NAVY.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Royal Swedish Navy has at his disposal a naval staff under a special chief. The staff is organized in several divisions, and is responsible for the mobilization, organization and training of the fleet. Subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the navy are, among others, the inspector of the coast artillery, the chief of the coastal flotilla, the inspecting officer of submarines and the mine-sweeping flotilla. There is also a Technical and Financial Board.

The following is a list of the principal ships:—

| Launched     | Name                     | Displacement<br>(standard<br>tons) | Maximum<br>armour |            | Armament                           | Torpedo<br>tubes | Indicated<br>horse power | Maximum<br>speed knots |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
|              |                          |                                    | On<br>belt        | On<br>guns |                                    |                  |                          |                        |
| 1933<br>1908 | Cruisers                 |                                    |                   |            |                                    |                  |                          |                        |
|              | Gotland . . .            | 4,775                              | 2                 | 2          | 6 6-in.; 4 3-in. A.A.              | 6                | 33,000                   | 27                     |
|              | Fylgia . . .             | 4,310                              | 4                 | 5          | 8 6-in. . . . .                    | 2                | 18,000                   | 21.5                   |
| 1918<br>1917 | Coast Defence<br>Ships   |                                    |                   |            |                                    |                  |                          |                        |
|              | Gustaf V. . .            | 7,275                              | 8                 | 8          | 4 11-in.; 6 6-in.;<br>4 3-in. A.A. | —                | 22,000                   | 22.5                   |
|              | Drottning Victoria . . . | 7,120                              |                   |            |                                    |                  | 22,000                   |                        |
| 1915         | Sverige . .              | 7,080                              |                   |            |                                    |                  | 20,000                   |                        |
| 1905         | Oscar II. . .            | 4,320                              | 6                 | 7½         | 2 8.3-in.; 8 6-in.                 | 2                | 9,000                    | 18                     |
| 1908         | Manligheten .            | 3,450                              | 7                 | 7½         | 2 8.3-in.; 6 6-in.                 | 2                | 7,400                    | 17                     |
| 1901         | Tapperheten .            | 3,415                              |                   |            |                                    |                  |                          |                        |
| 1901         | Äran . . .               | 3,415                              |                   |            |                                    |                  |                          |                        |

There are 21 destroyers, 6 torpedo-boats, 42 mine-sweepers, 28 submarines, 19 motor torpedo-boats and 2 mine-layers, besides depot ships, training ships and small craft. Building: 2 cruisers, *Göta Lejon* and *Tre Kronor*; 2 destroyers, and sundry smaller craft.

Warships are allotted between the sea-going fleet, local defence forces, and the reserve.

There are six naval districts under maritime command: those of the southern, eastern and western coasts, coast of Norrland, Gotland and Öresund. The three naval stations are situated at Karlskrona, Stockholm and Gothenburg (Göteborg).

The active personnel of the Navy comprise about 10,000 officers and men.

The Royal Coast Artillery is attached to the Navy. There is an Inspector of Coast Artillery (a general). The coast fortresses are those of Vaxholm (outside Stockholm), Karlskrona, Älvsborg (outside Gothenburg), Gotland and Hemsö (outside Härnösand). According to the new organisations the active personnel is to comprise about 140 officers, 220 warrant officers and 940 petty officers and men, in addition to conscripts and the reserve.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

Sweden has always been an agricultural country. In 1751 only 9.5 per cent. of the population depended for a livelihood on the various industries and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19.3, in 1900 to 38.2, in 1920 to 50.2 per cent., and in 1940 to 57.6 per cent.

According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1937, the number of farms in cultivation was 418,644; of these there were of 2 hectares and under, 111,325; 2 to 20 hectares, 271,461; 20 to 100 hectares, 33,564; above 100, 2,294. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,024,000 hectares), 3,731,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 1,019,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 22,356,000 hectares under forests, the products of which form a staple export. An estimation of the forest area, founded on sampling in 1923-29,

- Juselius (J.), La structure économique de la Suède et de la Belgique.* Brussels, 1933.  
*Lamming (N.), Sweden's Co-operative Enterprise.* Manchester, 1940.  
*Montgomery (A.), How Sweden overcame the depression, 1930-1933.* Stockholm, 1933.—  
*The Rise of Modern Industry in Sweden.* London, 1939.  
*Moore (Jane), Cityward Migration: Swedish Data.* Chicago, 1938.  
*Morris (I. N.), From an American Legation in Sweden, 1914-1922.* New York, 1922.  
*Norgren (Paul H.), The Swedish Collective Bargaining System.* Cambridge (Massachusetts), 1941.  
*Nylander (Erik) (editor), Modern Sweden.* Stockholm, 1937.  
*Richman (A. F.), Swedish Iron Ore.* London, 1939.  
*Rothery (A.), Sweden: The Land and the People.* New York, 1934.  
*Sjögren (O.) Sverige: geografisk beskrivning. Parts 1-5.* Stockholm, 1929-35.  
*Stevenson (J. W. B.), Things seen in Sweden.* New ed. London, 1927.  
*Stenberg (A. A.), A History of Sweden.* London, 1932.  
*Streyfert (Th.), The forests of Sweden.* Stockholm, 1938.  
*Sundbäck (G.), Bevolkerungstatistik Schwedens 1750-1900.* 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1923.  
*Svanström (R.) and Palmstierna (C.), A Short History of Sweden.* London, 1934.  
*Thomas (Dorothy S.), Social and Economic Aspects of Swedish Population Movements, 1750-1938.* New York, 1941.

## SWITZERLAND.

(SCHWEIZ.—SUISSE.—SVIZZERA.)

### Constitution and Government.

#### I. CENTRAL.

ON August 1, 1291, the men of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive League. In 1353 the League included eight members, and in 1513 thirteen. Various allied and subject territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the League became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to nineteen. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, and Russia, and the Federal Pact which had been drawn up at Zürich, and which included three new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. The Pact remained in force till 1848, when a new constitution, prepared without foreign interference, was accepted by general consent. This, in turn, was, on May 29, 1874, superseded by the constitution which is now in force.

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of Federal legislation with compulsory referendum, or by direct popular vote (*popular initiative*) a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (i.e., the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war, and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank notes, and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidise, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a Federal University and other educational institutions. There has also been en-

trusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests, and the construction of railways. By referendum of November 13, 1898, it is also the authority in the entire sphere of common law.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers, a 'Ständerat,' or Council of States, and a 'Nationalrat,' or National Council. The first is composed of forty-four members, chosen and paid by the twenty-two cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton. Their remuneration depends on the wealth and liberality of the cantons. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land; Appenzell into Ausser Rhoden and Inner Rhoden; and Unterwald into Obwald and Nidwald. Each of these parts of cantons sends one member to the State Council, so that there are two members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons. The 'Nationalrat' consists (according to a law passed on September 25, 1942, based on the 1941 census), of 194 representatives of the Swiss people, chosen in direct election for 4 years, at the rate of one deputy for every 22,000 souls. The members are paid from Federal funds at the rate of 35 francs for each day on which they are present. The members are distributed amongst the various cantons as follows:—

| Canton <sup>1</sup>           | Number of Representatives | Canton <sup>1</sup>       | Number of Representatives |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Zürich (Zurich)               | 31                        | Schwyz                    | 3                         |
| Bern (Berne)                  | 33                        | Unterwald—Upper and Lower | 2                         |
| Luzern (Lucerne)              | 9                         | Glarus (Glarus)           | 2                         |
| Uri                           | 1                         | Aargau (Argovie)          | 12                        |
| Zug (Zoug)                    | 2                         | Thurgau (Thurgovie)       | 6                         |
| Fribourg (Freiburg)           | 7                         | Ticino (Tessin)           | 7                         |
| Solothurn (Soleure)           | 7                         | Vaud (Waadt)              | 16                        |
| Basel (Bâle)—town and country | 12                        | Valais (Wallis)           | 7                         |
| Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)    | 2                         | Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)     | 5                         |
| Appenzell—Outer and Inner     | 3                         | Genève (Genf)             | 8                         |
| St. Gallen (St. Gall)         | 13                        | Total                     | 194                       |
| Graubünden (Grisons)          | 6                         |                           |                           |

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets.

At the elections held on October 31, 1943, the following parties were returned:—National Council: Social Democrats, 54; Radicals, 47; Catholic Conservatives, 43; Agrarians, 22; Liberals, 8; Democrats, 6; Landserung, 5; unattached, 9; total, 194.

Council of States (1943 election): Catholic Conservatives, 19; Radicals, 12; Socialists, 5; Peasant Party, 4; Liberal Conservatives, 2; Democrats, 2.

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every four years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his twenty-first year is entitled to a vote; and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Both chambers united are called the 'Bundes-Versammlung,' or Federal Assembly, and as such represent the supreme government of the Republic. Laws passed by the Federal Assembly may be vetoed

by the popular voice, which means in effect that 80,000 citizens or eight cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can say only 'Yes' or 'No.' For the decision of the question submitted a majority both of the cantons and of the voters is required. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a 'Bundesrat,' or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for four years by the Federal Assembly. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Confederation and the Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly in joint session of the National and State councils for the term of one year, January 1 to December 31, and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1945.*—Eduard von Steiger (Berne).

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1945.*—Karl Kobelt (St. Gallen).

The seven members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 1,600*l.* per annum, while the President has 1,720*l.*—act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (March, 1945):—

*Foreign Affairs.*—Max Petitpierre.

*Interior.*—Philipp Etter (Zoug), Catholic Conservative.

*Justice and Police.*—Eduard von Steiger (Berne), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

*Military.*—Karl Kobelt (St. Gallen), Radical.

*Finance.*—Ernest Nobs (Zurich), Socialist.

*Agriculture and Industry.*—Walter Stampfli (Solothurn), Radical.

*Posts and Railways.*—Enrico Celio (Tessin), Catholic Conservative.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each of the cantons and demi-cantons of Switzerland is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; each has its local government, different in its organisation in most instances, but all based on the principle of absolute sovereignty of the people. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, without the intervention of any parliamentary machinery, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods, making laws and appointing their administrators. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwald. In all the larger cantons there is a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called the *Grosse Rat*, or *Kantons Rat*, which exercises all the functions of the *Landsgemeinden*. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the

popular vote. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. The members of the cantonal councils, as well as most of the magistrates, are either honorary servants of their fellow-citizens, or receive a merely nominal salary. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Area and population, according to the census held on December 1, 1930, and the census held on December 1, 1941, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:—

| Canton                            | Area :<br>sq. miles | Population               |                          | Pop.<br>per square<br>mile, Dec.<br>1, 1941<br>(census) |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|                                   |                     | Dec. 1, 1930<br>(census) | Dec. 1, 1941<br>(census) |                                                         |
| Zürich (Zurich) (1351)            | 668                 | 617,706                  | 674,505                  | 1,010                                                   |
| Bern (Berne) (1353)               | 2,658               | 688,774                  | 728,916                  | 274                                                     |
| Luzern (Lucerne) (1832)           | 576                 | 189,391                  | 206,608                  | 359                                                     |
| Uri (1291)                        | 415                 | 22,968                   | 27,302                   | 66                                                      |
| Schwyz (1291)                     | 351                 | 62,337                   | 66,555                   | 190                                                     |
| Obwalden (Obwald) (1291)          | 190                 | 19,401                   | 20,840                   | 107                                                     |
| Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291)        | 106                 | 15,055                   | 17,848                   | 164                                                     |
| Glarus (Glarus) (1352)            | 264                 | 35,653                   | 34,771                   | 132                                                     |
| Zug (Zoug) (1352)                 | 93                  | 34,325                   | 36,643                   | 394                                                     |
| Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)        | 645                 | 143,230                  | 152,053                  | 236                                                     |
| Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)        | 308                 | 144,198                  | 154,944                  | 506                                                     |
| Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)      | 14                  | 155,030                  | 169,961                  | 12,140                                                  |
| Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)       | 165                 | 92,541                   | 94,459                   | 572                                                     |
| Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501) | 115                 | 51,187                   | 53,772                   | 468                                                     |
| Appenzell A.-Rh. (Ext.) (1513)    | 94                  | 48,977                   | 44,756                   | 476                                                     |
| Appenzell I.-Rh. (Int.) (1513)    | 67                  | 13,988                   | 13,533                   | 200                                                     |
| St. Gallen (St. Gall) (1803)      | 777                 | 286,362                  | 286,201                  | 368                                                     |
| Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)       | 2,746               | 126,340                  | 128,247                  | 47                                                      |
| Aargau (Argovie) (1803)           | 542                 | 259,644                  | 270,468                  | 499                                                     |
| Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)        | 388                 | 136,063                  | 138,122                  | 356                                                     |
| Ticino (Tessin) (1803)            | 1,086               | 159,223                  | 161,882                  | 149                                                     |
| Vaud (Waadt) (1803)               | 1,239               | 331,853                  | 343,398                  | 277                                                     |
| Valais (Wallis) (1815)            | 2,021               | 136,394                  | 148,319                  | 73                                                      |
| Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)      | 309                 | 124,324                  | 117,900                  | 382                                                     |
| Genève (Genf) (1815)              | 109                 | 171,366                  | 174,855                  | 1,604                                                   |
| Total                             | 15,944              | 4,066,400                | 4,265,703                | 268                                                     |

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in five (Fribourg,

Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino), the Romansch in one (Graubünden). In 1930, 2,924,313 spoke German, 831,097 French, 242,034 Italian, 44,158 Romansch, and 24,798 other languages. On July 8, 1937, Romansch was made the fourth national language.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1930 was 355,522. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on January 1, 1943, was 267,330 (in France, 85,000; Germany, 50,700; the United States, 45,000; Great Britain, 17,000; Italy, 15,600).

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

| Years | Total Births | Stillbirths | Marriages | Deaths and Stillbirths | Surplus of Births over Deaths |
|-------|--------------|-------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1930  | 65,253       | 1,416       | 31,513    | 50,900                 | 14,353                        |
| 1940  | 65,457       | 1,342       | 32,472    | 52,101                 | 13,356                        |
| 1941  | 73,382       | 1,356       | 36,130    | 48,692                 | 24,590                        |
| 1942  | 80,202       | 1,327       | 36,820    | 48,255                 | 31,947                        |
| 1943  | 84,444       | 1,305       | 35,604    | 48,804                 | 35,640                        |

In 1943 the illegitimate births numbered 2,669. The number of divorces was 3,211 in 1943.

The number of emigrants in five years was: 1939, 2,186; 1940, 1,111; 1941, 1,398; 1942, 326; 1943, 18.

Visitors to holiday resorts: 1942, 2,359,813 Swiss and 134,722 foreigners; 1943, 2,475,231 Swiss and 92,865 foreigners.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

On December 1, 1941, the population of the principal towns was as follows (census figures):—Zürich, 336,395; Basel, 162,105; Berne, 130,331; Geneva, 124,431; Lausanne, 92,541; St. Gallen, 62,530; Winterthur, 58,883; Luzern, 54,716; Biel, 41,219; La Chaux-de-Fonds, 30,943; Fribourg, 26,045; Neuchâtel, 23,799; Schaffhausen, 22,498; Thun, 20,239; Chur, 17,060; Lugano, 17,030; Solothurn, 15,414; Olten, 15,287; Aarau, 12,900; Herisau, 12,789; Vevey, 12,598; Zug, 12,372; Le Locle, 11,336; Bellinzona, 10,948; Grenchen, 10,939; Yverdon, 10,865; Rorschach, 10,591.

## Religion.

There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The order of Jesuits and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious orders whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of December 1, 1930, the number of Protestants amounted to 2,230,303 (57 per cent. of the population), of Roman Catholics to 1,666,350 (41 per cent.), and of Jews to 17,973 (0.4 per cent.). Protestants are in a majority in twelve of the cantons, and Catholics in ten. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Berne, Vaud, Neuchâtel, and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino,

Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 6,000 regular and secular priests. They are under five bishops, viz., of Basel and Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St. Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva (resident at Freiburg), and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See.

## Education.

In the educational administration of Switzerland there is no centralization. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organised a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory (the school age varying in the different cantons), and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from twelve to fifteen.

The following are the statistics of the various classes of educational institutions for 1942-43:—Primary schools with 13,433 teachers (8,309 men and 5,124 women, excluding women teachers for needlework), and 443,167 pupils; the secondary schools and lower middle schools (progymnasias included) had 39,613 boys and 33,774 girls, with 2,498 men and 379 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasias, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects; agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture, and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded.

There are seven universities in Switzerland. These universities are organised on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into four 'faculties' of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy and medicine. There is a technical high school, maintained by the Federal Government, at Zürich, with 2,957 matriculated students in 1943-44. The academy of Neuchâtel was transformed into a university in May, 1909, but without the faculty of medicine. The following table shows the year of foundation of each university, the number of teaching staff and of matriculated students in the various branches of study in each of the seven universities in the winter of 1943-44:—

|                                                    | Theology | Law   | Medicine | Philosophy and Science | Total | Teaching Staff |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------|------------------------|-------|----------------|
| Basel (1460)                                       | 104      | 301   | 506      | 922                    | 1,833 | 214            |
| Zürich (1832)                                      | 110      | 888   | 874      | 970                    | 2,842 | 262            |
| Bern (1834)                                        | 102      | 1,075 | 679      | 557                    | 3,406 | 320            |
| Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1878 <sup>2</sup> )    | 73       | 618   | 342      | 622                    | 1,655 | 208            |
| Lausanne (1687 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> )  | 31       | 405   | 355      | 685                    | 1,476 | 155            |
| Fribourg (1869)                                    | 271      | 332   | —        | 592                    | 1,195 | 106            |
| Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909 <sup>2</sup> ) | 32       | 231   | —        | 165                    | 428   | 67             |

<sup>1</sup> As an academy.

<sup>2</sup> As a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors,' but inclusive of 1,716 women students.

A University Institute for International Studies was opened at Geneva in October, 1927.

### Justice and Crime.

The *Bundes-Gericht*, or Federal Tribunal, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26-28 members, with 9 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for six years and are eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President, as such, for two years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 27,000 francs a year, and the other members 25,000 francs. The Tribunal has three sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 4,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 4,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a Court of Appeal against decisions of other Federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying Federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into four chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court, and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 25 francs a day when serving.

On July 3, 1888, the Swiss electorate accepted by 358,400 votes to 312,000 a new Federal Penal Code, to take the place of the separate Cantonal Penal Codes. The new Code came into force on January 1, 1941.

On December 31, 1941, the prison population of Switzerland consisted of 4,105.

As from January 1, 1942, capital punishment was abolished in Switzerland.

### Social Insurance.

The Swiss Federal Insurance Law (insurance against illness and accident), as passed by both Chambers on June 13, 1911, was accepted by the electors of the Republic with a small majority. The total number of votes cast was 529,001, of which 267,585 were for and 241,418 against the measure.

All Swiss citizens are entitled to insurance against illness, and foreigners also may be admitted to the benefits of the law. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled under the act to declare obligatory insurance for certain classes or, in general, to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees, and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the Federal liability law. Every person above the age of 14 can insure voluntarily at the Federal insurance administration (or at any insurance corporation). The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on April 1, 1918. In 1942 the 1,147 societies insuring against illness had 2,264,780 members.

### Finance.

The entire net proceeds of the Federal alcohol monopoly (amounting to 14,014,540 francs from July 1, 1943, to June 30, 1944) are divided equally between the Confederation and the cantons, and they have to expend one-tenth of the amount received in combating alcoholism in its causes and effects. Of the proceeds of the tax for exemption from military service, levied through the cantons, one-half goes to the Confederation and the other to the cantons.

### Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

| Year | Revenue     | Expenditure | Year              | Revenue     | Expenditure |
|------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
|      | Francs      | Francs      |                   | Francs      | Francs      |
| 1939 | 551,849,798 | 638,850,588 | 1942              | 574,573,001 | 666,136,567 |
| 1940 | 481,947,627 | 512,195,268 | 1943              | 584,262,211 | 507,958,302 |
| 1941 | 398,082,956 | 458,397,153 | 1944 <sup>1</sup> | 389,300,000 | 512,600,000 |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table gives the budget estimates for 1944:—

| Source of Revenue                             | Francs      | Branch of Expenditure                         | Francs      |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Capital invested . . . . .                    | 40,671,549  | Debt, Total Interest Charge                   | 62,947,700  |
| General administration . . . . .              | 664,400     | General administration . . . . .              | 6,423,882   |
| Departments:—                                 |             | Departments:—                                 |             |
| Political . . . . .                           | 500,000     | Political . . . . .                           | 10,378,211  |
| Interior . . . . .                            | 3,698,850   | Interior . . . . .                            | 44,096,110  |
| Justice and Police . . . . .                  | 3,848,900   | Justice and Police . . . . .                  | 11,698,950  |
| Military . . . . .                            | 870,422     | Military . . . . .                            | 171,787,387 |
| Finance and Customs . . . . .                 | 500,499,767 | Finance and Customs . . . . .                 | 116,646,751 |
| Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . . | 12,960,752  | Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . . | 81,702,839  |
| Posts and Railways . . . . .                  | 25,595,900  | Posts and Railways . . . . .                  | 6,915,170   |
| Total . . . . .                               | 389,300,000 | Total . . . . .                               | 512,600,000 |

The public debt of the Confederation (exclusive of the railway debt) amounted, on January 1, 1944, to 5,894,782,300 francs. The floating debt (January 1, 1944) was 279,831,785 francs. The total debt was thus 6,174,614,085 francs, or, including the railway debt, 8,343,805,385 francs.

### Defence.

There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St. Gothard pass; others have been constructed at St. Maurice and Martigny in the Rhone Valley.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 18th to the end of the 60th year. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the 'Auszug,' or 'Elite'; the next 8 in the Landwehr; and the remaining 8 in the Landsturm. For cavalry, however, service is 11 years in the Auszug, and 12 in the Landwehr. The Landsturm only includes men who have undergone some training. The unarmed Landsturm comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 88 days for infantry, engineers, and artillery, and 102 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 11 days *annually*; but after going through seven courses (8 in the case of the cavalry) further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The Landwehr men are called out only once for training, also for 11 days.

The country is divided into 6 divisional districts. There is a staff organisation for three army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops, and an air force of 21 squadrons

with 200 aeroplanes. The peace establishment normally under training is 46,200.

The fortress troops man the fortifications which close the St. Gothard Pass and the Rhone Valley to a possible invader from the south. They amount to about 21,000 men. The Landwehr is organised in 37 battalions and 36 squadrons. Altogether Switzerland can mobilise nearly 200,000 men (combatants), irrespective of the organised Landsturm, who may amount to another 60,000.

After the outbreak of war in Europe, the whole Swiss army was called up, and a total force of 650,000 men was mobilised. Subsequently, some of the older classes were demobilised, but the younger classes were called up at an earlier age than hitherto, with the result that a total force of some 525,000 men are under arms.

The administration of the Swiss army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions, and makes all the higher appointments.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle and with machine-guns and light machine-guns. Special infantry-guns and trench-mortars are to be introduced. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded Krupp 7.5 cm. and field howitzers of 12 cm. calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 12 cm. and howitzers of 15 cm. calibre.

Military expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary), 1943, 1,308,265,267 francs.

### Production and Industry.

About 20.8 per cent. of the population (503,769 men and 383,742 women; total, 887,511) are engaged in agricultural pursuits. There are 236,095 farms in the country with a total area of 1,446,447 hectares. Of the total area 931,180 hectares, or 2,301,027 acres, being 22.4 per cent., is unproductive; of the productive area 982,540 hectares, or 2,427,943 acres, being 23.8 per cent., is forest; and of the rest about 1,115,070 hectares, or 2,755,436 acres (27.0 per cent.) is under grass, and about 902,590 hectares, or 2,230,379 acres (21.9 per cent.) is pasturage.

In 1943, 216,489 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 100,206 hectares were wheat; potatoes, 82,846 hectares; sugar-beet, 4,773 hectares; vegetables, 17,053 hectares; tobacco, 940 hectares. Milk production (in million quintals): 1937, 26.1; 1938, 27.2; 1939, 26.9; 1940, 26.2; 1941, 24.7; 1942, 22.6; 1943, 22.0. Production of cheese, 1942-43, 11,300 metric tons.

The total fruit production in 1943 was 10,295,000 quintals, of which apples amounted to 6,500,000 quintals and pears to 3,200,000 quintals.

Wine is produced in eighteen of the cantons. In 1943 Swiss vineyards yielded 16,425,000 gallons of wine, valued at 98,675,000 francs. Tobacco is produced in nine cantons. On April 21, 1944 (last census), there were in Switzerland, 147,339 horses, 3,317 mules and donkeys, 209,075 sheep, 218,485 goats, 1,497,436 cattle (including 817,123 cows) and 599,521 pigs.

The Swiss Confederation has the right of supervision over the police of the forests, and of framing regulations for their maintenance. The entire public forest area of Switzerland on January 1, 1943, was 1,843,624 acres in extent (comprising 119,993 acres of cantonal forest and 1,723,631 acres belonging to municipalities). Of the total forest area (January 1, 1943), 1,520,448 acres (82 per cent.) is productive. In 1941, 3,444,000, in 1942, 3,652,000 cubic metres of timber were utilized.

Many industries flourish in Switzerland. The chief agricultural industries

are the manufacture of cheese and condensed milk. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that at Bex (Vaud) belongs to the Canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the Cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1943 reached 766,860 quintals. In the province of St. Gall (Gonzen mine) iron ore and manganese ore are mined. In 1943 there were 9,082 factories in Switzerland, with 425,972 workpeople. Watch and clock making is an important branch of manufacture; number of factories in 1943, 875. In 1943, 59 breweries produced 22,394,000 gallons of beer (44,215,000 gallons in 1941).

In 1940 the Swiss embroidery establishments operated 850 shuttle-machines as against 849 in 1938, and 850 hand-embroidery machines as compared with 894 in 1938.

Total number of industrial establishments (including agricultural industries) in 1939, 244,000; number of workers, 1,285,419 (men, 856,444; women, 428,975).

### Commerce.

The special commerce, not including precious metals, was as follows for five years:—

|         | 1939                     | 1940                     | 1941                     | 1942                     | 1943                     |
|---------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Imports | 1000 Francs<br>1,889,358 | 1000 Francs<br>1,838,621 | 1000 Francs<br>2,024,800 | 1000 Francs<br>2,049,300 | 1000 Francs<br>1,777,100 |
| Exports | 1,297,577                | 1,315,690                | 1,463,600                | 1,571,700                | 1,623,900                |

The following table, in thousands of francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland (including bullion but not coin) among the principal countries. Much of the trade with the frontier countries is really of the nature of transit trade:—

|                | Imports                 |                         | Exports                 |         |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|---------|
|                | 1938                    | 1939                    | 1938                    | 1939    |
| Germany        | 1,000 Francs<br>873,083 | 1,000 Francs<br>440,470 | 1,000 Francs<br>206,143 | 191,529 |
| France         | 229,182                 | 275,344                 | 121,406                 | 140,106 |
| Italy          | 116,669                 | 135,178                 | 91,199                  | 80,675  |
| United Kingdom | 95,021                  | 109,304                 | 148,088                 | 164,506 |
| United States  | 125,257                 | 132,685                 | 90,738                  | 129,678 |
| Argentina      | 58,407                  | 78,335                  | 35,821                  | 32,811  |
| Japan          | 12,041                  | 11,823                  | 32,891                  | 13,343  |
| Egypt          | —                       | 82,517                  | —                       | 13,160  |
| Rumania        | —                       | 28,964                  | —                       | 14,325  |

Customs receipts: 1942, 132,156,000 francs; 1943, 110,117,000 francs; 1940, 213,921,000 francs.

Total trade between Switzerland and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds) for five years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                     | 1934  | 1935  | 1936  | 1937  | 1938  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Imports from Switzerland into U.K.  | 5,467 | 5,400 | 6,234 | 7,317 | 7,378 |
| Exports to Switzerland from U.K.    | 4,648 | 4,077 | 3,911 | 4,663 | 3,467 |
| Re-exports to Switzerland from U.K. | 790   | 928   | 1,068 | 1,090 | 790   |

### Communications.

Railway history in Switzerland began in 1854. At present the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) have a length of 3,245 miles. The net



operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss Federal railways amounted in 1942 to 468,327,000 francs and to 479,202,000 francs in 1943. Operating expenses in 1942 amounted to 298,898,000 francs, 315,574,000 francs in 1943. The State railways are gradually being electrified; by the beginning of 1940, 1,367 miles of electrified normal gauge lines were being operated by the Federal Railways. Traffic in 1942 was 22,406,000 metric tons and 153,792,000 passengers; 20,642,000 metric tons and 176,992,000 passengers in 1943.

There are about 10,200 miles of main road.

The Swiss merchant marine, with an initial fleet of 11 vessels, was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated April 9, 1942, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel.

State aerial service is being gradually developed. In 1943 there were carried by civil aviation 5,841 passengers, 162,300 kilos of postal packets, freight and luggage, and flew 201,100 kilometres.

In 1943 there were in Switzerland 3,972 post-offices. By the internal service there were forwarded 288,300,000 letters, 75,600,000 post-cards, 224,600,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 421,854,000 newspapers. In the international service there were forwarded 8,800,000 letters, 3,300,000 post-cards, 7,200,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 1,333,000 newspapers. Internal post-office orders were sent to the value of 514,456,000 francs. Receipts, 1943, 168,619,000 francs; expenditure, 163,918,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs and telephones, consisting (1943) of 1,864,681 miles of wire. There were transmitted 735,000 inland telegrams, 2,383,060 international (of which 1,017,000 were despatched and 1,119,000 were received), and 247,000 transit through Switzerland. Number of offices, 3,759. There were 567,517 telephones installed; conversations, 409,780,000. The telegraph and telephone gross receipts in 1943 amounted to 181,799,000 francs; the expenditure to 102,121,000 francs, the net profits to 19,356,000 francs.

Wireless communication is furnished by three main and one local stations.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1943, the coin minted in Switzerland was as follows:—23,192,000 gold coins of the nominal value of 489,804,000 francs; 134,123,000 silver coins of the nominal value of 245,875,000 francs; 312,484,000 nickel coins of the nominal value of 30,757,000 francs, and 226,657,000 bronze and zinc coins of the nominal value of 2,893,000 francs; total, 696,456,000 coins of the nominal value of 719,329,000 francs.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zurich, opened its doors on June 20, 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue banknotes in Switzerland. On October 30, 1944, the condition of the bank was as follows:—

|                         | Francs        |                                | Francs        |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Gold . . . . .          | 4,450,540,501 | Securities . . . . .           | 64,181,367    |
| Gold exchange . . . . . | 107,088,228   | Notes in circulation . . . . . | 3,256,985,670 |
| Discounts . . . . .     | 107,298,097   | Deposits . . . . .             | 1,396,629,552 |
| Advances . . . . .      | 15,996,952    |                                |               |

On December 31, 1943, the total amount of saving deposits in Swiss banks was 6,715 millions francs, with 4,522,713 depositors.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The international metric system is the sole legal standard of weights and measures in Switzerland. It was made compulsory in the country by the Federal law of July 3, 1875, and since January 1, 1887, no other units than the metric units have been legal. By the Federal law of June 24, 1909, the international electric units were also adopted. By that law, copies of the French standards, deposited at the International Office for Weights and Measures at Sèvres (France), were adopted as the legal standards for Switzerland.

The *Franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *Centimes*, is the monetary unit. By decision of the Swiss Federal Council of September 26, 1936, the content of fine gold of the franc was reduced from 290.3225 milligrams to a level of between 190 and 215 milligrams. This corresponds to an average devaluation of 30 per cent. Gold coins are the 20 and 10 franc pieces. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc; nickel coins, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

As a result of the dissolution of the Latin Monetary Union in 1926, the gold currencies of other countries of the Union are, after April 1, 1927, no longer legal tender in Switzerland, where they have circulated since 1860.

National Bank 20-franc notes are also in circulation (by law of July 30, 1914), 5-franc notes (August 3, 1914), and 25-franc notes (September 9, 1914).

The *Centner*, of 50 *Kilogrammes* and 100 *Pfund* = 110 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Quintal* = 100 *Kilogrammes* = 220 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Arpent* (Land) = 8.9ths of an acre.

The *Pfund*, or pound, chief unit of weight, is legally divided into decimal *Grammes*, but the people generally prefer the use of the old halves and quarters, named *Halbpfund* and *Viertelpfund*.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Paul Ruegger (appointed May 9, 1944).

*Counsellor*.—Alexandre Girardet.

*Secretaries*.—Jean de Rham, Eric Kessler and Egbert de Graffenried.

*Military and Air Attaché*.—Captain Charles Schlegel.

*Attachés*.—Roy Hunziker, Georges Perrin and Eric Barbey.

There are Consular representatives at Dublin, Liverpool and Manchester.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Clifford John Norton, C.M.G., M.V.O. (appointed March 27, 1942).

*First Secretary*.—D. MacKillop.

*Commercial Secretary*.—W. J. Sullivan, C.B.E.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. H. A. Cartwright, M.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Air Commodore F. M. F. West, V.C., M.C.

There are Consuls at Bâle (C.G.), Berne, Geneva, Lausanne and Zurich (C.G.); Vice-Consuls at Lucerne, Lugano, Montreux, Neuchâtel and St. Moritz.

### Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Switzerland.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse*. Bâle.

*Feuille fédérale suisse*. Berne.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports*. London.

## SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Syria and Lebanon were recognised as independent States to be placed under a Mandatory Power. By decision of the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers at San Remo (April 25, 1920), France was assigned the Mandate for Syria, which was confirmed by the League of Nations on July 24, 1922 (Declaration of London).

On June 8, 1941, Allied Forces marched into Syria, as a counter-stroke to German infiltration, and on July 16 the Vichy forces retired from the country and Syria and Lebanon passed under British and Free French control. On September 27 General Catroux, the Free French Commander-in-Chief, in the name of the Allies, proclaimed the independence of Syria at Damascus. Syria thus became an independent and sovereign State, but the Mandate is still juridically in existence.

The independence of Syria and Lebanon had been generally recognised.

*President of the Syrian Republic.*—Shukri Bey al-Quwatli (elected August 17, 1943).

Lebanon was likewise proclaimed an independent sovereign State at Beirut on November 26, 1941.

*President of the Republic of Lebanon.*—Beshara al-Khoury (elected September 21, 1943).

Elections to the Syrian Parliament were held in July, 1943, and to the Lebanese Parliament on August 30, 1943.

On December 27, 1943, an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Syria and Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France under mandate were transferred as from January 1, 1944, to the Syrian and Lebanese Governments.

Syria declared war on Germany and Japan on February 26, 1945.

**Area and Population.**—The territory formerly under the French Mandate is bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, by Palestine on the south, by Iraq on the east, and by Turkey on the north.

For details of the frontier between Syria and Iraq and Palestine, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 893. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of June 22, 1929.

The country was originally organised into 5 territories (*diets*), but since January 1, 1925, two of these, viz. Damascus and Aleppo, were united to form the single State, now the Republic of Syria (Sanjaks of Hama, Homs, Damascus, Hauran, Aleppo, and Deir ez Zor, and the Autonomous Sanjak of Alexandretta, which was formed January 1, 1925). By agreement between France and Turkey in June, 1939, the Sanjak was ceded to Turkey and the territory was formally handed over on July 23, 1939. The territories of the Alawites (formerly Sanjaks of Latakia and Tartus) and of Jebel Druze (south-east of Hauran) were formally incorporated in the Syrian Republic on January 12, 1942, the territory of the Lebanon (Sanjaks of North Lebanon, Mount Lebanon, South Lebanon and Bekaa) forming a separate independent republic. The Lebanon is the south-west portion of geographical Syria, containing the ports of Beirut, Tripoli, Tyre and Sidon, the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon Mountains, and the fertile Bekaa plain between them.

The total area of Syria and Lebanon may be estimated at 57,900 square miles. The total population of this area (1943) was 3,918,156. The

population of the 4 territories was as follows:—Syria, 2,860,411 (including Latakia, 432,507 and Jebel Druze, 80,128); Lebanon, 1,047,745. Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties. But there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews, and a certain number of Europeans. The principal towns are Damascus, population 261,010; Aleppo, 257,337; Beirut, 233,970; Tripoli, 71,501; Hama, 64,940; Hama, 60,225; Latakia, 38,500; and Zahlah in Lebanon, 20,096. There are no statistics of births and deaths.

**Religion and Education.**—The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there are 1,514,755. The majority are Sunni Moslems (1,075,816). The Druzes number about 86,125, the Alawiyya 227,930, and Ismailians 14,882. There have been Christians in Syria since the earliest times. They number at present 505,419, of whom 186,676 are Maronites, 66,762 Greek Catholics (Uniates), 7,305 Armenian Catholics (Uniate), 32,859 Armenians, 8,887 Protestants, 28,885 Melkites, and 151,326 belong to the Orthodox Church. There are also 18,526 Jews. There are now one Orthodox, one Gregorian Armenian, one Latin, and three Uniat Patriarchs (Melkite, Syrian and Maronite) of Antioch, none of whom reside in that city. Apart from this there are in French Mandated territory 9 Orthodox Dioceses, one Armenian Uniat Archbishop, six Melkite (Uniat) Archbishops and six Bishops, three Syrian (Uniat) Archbishops, five Maronite (Uniat) Archbishops and four Bishops, one Latin Apostolic Delegate, a Grand Mufti and a Grand Rabbi.

The number of schools in the Republic of Lebanon in 1942 was:—State schools, 267; Moslem schools, 149; Christian schools, 811; private schools, 26 (total, 986); together with 273 French schools, 36 American, 14 British, 1 Danish, 1 Swiss and 1 Greek. The total number of pupils at all these establishments is 138,318.

At Damascus there is a Syrian university (founded June 15, 1928), with (in 1938) a faculty of medicine (122 students), a faculty of law (166 students), pharmacy (10 students), dentistry (37 students), and midwifery (21 students). There is also an Arab Academy, founded in 1913, and amply endowed, and also agricultural colleges at Sélémié and Bekaa.

There are also two universities in Beirut, one French and one American. The American university contains a faculty of medicine and several schools, with a total of 800 students in 1943. The French university (the Catholic university of St. Joseph, founded in 1875) has a faculty of medicine with 226 students, and several schools, total students, 700 in 1943.

**Finance.**—The budget estimates for 1943 balanced at 58,100,500 Syrian pounds (36,680,500 Syrian pounds for Syria alone), as compared with 35,004,500 Syrian pounds in 1942 (22,500,000 Syrian pounds for Syria alone). For 1944 the estimates balance at 48,534,000 Syrian pounds.

**Defence.**—The gendarmeries, which had been increased in number, were in 1943 completely re-equipped with firearms, transport, uniforms and other items.

In the budget for 1945 the Syrian Government allotted 15 million Syrian pounds and the Lebanese Government 5 million Lebanese pounds for the Army.

**Production and Industry.**—Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil

and in cattle breeding. The acreage and production of the principal crops in Syria and Lebanon were estimated as follows in 1943:—

|                 | Area under cultivation | Production  |                                  | Area under cultivation | Production  |
|-----------------|------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
|                 | Hectares               | Metric tons |                                  | Hectares               | Metric tons |
| Wheat . . .     | 682,022                | 624,280     | Cotton . . .                     | 15,991                 | 3,425       |
| Barley . . .    | 318,460                | 830,485     | Olives . . .                     | 89,763                 | 124,389     |
| Maize . . .     | 21,525                 | 22,482      | Apricots . . .                   | 6,477                  | 82,634      |
| Sorghum . . .   | 96,749                 | 44,246      | Grapes . . .                     | 63,197                 | 292,622     |
| Sesame . . .    | 5,919                  | 4,910       | Figs . . .                       | 11,783                 | 54,178      |
| Chickpeas . . . | 88,163                 | 19,193      | Olives, mandarin and lemon . . . | 5,585                  | 48,352      |
| Lentils . . .   | 60,545                 | 33,866      |                                  |                        |             |
| Hemp . . .      | 5,794                  | 5,936       |                                  |                        |             |

In 1943 there were 2,492,000 sheep, 1,573,000 goats, 54,000 camels, 490,000 cattle, and 287,000 asses.

Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Northern Lebanon has been worked for iron in ancient and modern times. At Majerba the ore is rich, and the iron good. There is a comparatively rich mine of lignite in South Lebanon. There are indications of petroleum in various places. The work of laying a pipeline to Tripoli, begun in 1932, was completed on July 14, 1934. There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. There is abundance of marble and good building stone.

The industries of Syria are on a very small scale. Flour, oil, soap, and silk thread are the most important. The chief centres of the silk industry are Beirut, Aleppo, Tripoli, and Latakia. The production of cocoons in 1943 amounted to 1,019 metric tons.

**Commerce.**—The imports in 1943 amounted to 246,171,000 Syrian pounds and the exports to 168,065,000 Syrian pounds. The principal imports in 1943 were (in thousands of Syrian pounds):—food and drink, 81,763; textiles, 41,948; vegetable produce, 38,883; animal produce, 13,363; chemicals, 11,926; metals and metalwork, 2,895. Principal exports were:—textiles, 27,459; fruit and vegetables, 24,323; animal produce, 4,625.

The distribution of trade in 1943 was as follows (in thousands of Syrian pounds):—Imports from Turkey, 99,745; Great Britain, 17,337; United States, 8,705; Iran, 4,710; Japan, 830. Exports to United States, 64,207; Palestine, 28,806; Iraq, 23,968; Great Britain, 6,387; Egypt, 4,513.

According to Board of Trade returns the imports from Syria into Great Britain amounted to 300,030% in 1938, and 396,930% in 1937, while the exports to Syria amounted to 678,726% in 1938, and 838,139% in 1937. Re-exports to Syria from U. K. were 19,322% in 1938, and 20,417% in 1937.

**Communications.**—Most of the ports of Syria are visited regularly by the steamers of various shipping companies. In 1943, 387 vessels of 139,473 tons called at the port of Beirut.

In 1938, the number of postal packets handled on the international service was 32,063,320, and on the inland service, 9,731,300. In 1938 the number of inland telegrams handled was 72,881, of international, 3,062,100 (words). In 1938, there were 15,066 miles of telephone line.

Syria is comparatively well provided with railways, and new lines and

branches are proposed. The following railways are open:—standard gauge from Rayak to Aleppo, 206 miles; Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; Hama to Tripoli, 63 miles; narrow gauge Beirut to Damascus, 93 miles; Beirut to Mameltein, 11 miles; Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles. A new railway between Haifa in Palestine and Beirut (148 miles) was opened in August, 1942, and extended to Tripoli (52 miles) in 1943. This makes possible through traffic between Syria and Egypt. There is an air service between Beirut and Cairo and Beirut and Cyprus, and local service (weekly) between Damascus and Bagdad.

**Currency, Banking, Weights and Measures.**—The official currency since May 1, 1920, is the Syrian bank note, issued by the Bank of Syria and the Lebanon. The monetary unit is the Syrian pound, divided into 100 piastres (1 piastre = 20 centimes). Under the Anglo-French Financial Agreement, concluded at Algiers in February 1944, the rate of the Syrian-Lebanese pound was fixed at 8·83 Syrian-Lebanese pounds to the pound sterling.

On April 15, 1943, the notes in circulation amounted to 161,750,000 Syrian pounds in Syria and 110,750,000 in Lebanon. Post and telegraph receipts, 1938, 6,528,200 francs; expenditure, 4,509,400 francs.

The Banque de Syrie et du Liban has the sole right of note issue. The concession is for 25 years by an agreement signed on May 29, 1937. Other banks in operation are the Crédit Foncier de Syrie, the Cie. Algérienne, and the Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie.

A decree dated August 22, 1935, makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the mandated territory. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 okiya = 0·47 lb.; 6 okiyas = 1 oke = 2·82 lb.; 2 okes = 1 rotol = 5·64 lb.; 200 okes = 1 kantar.

*British Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Syria and Lebanon.*—Terence Allen Shone, C.M.G. (appointed December 12, 1944).

*Lebanese Minister in London.*—Camille Chamoun (appointed May 22, 1944).

*Syrian Minister in London.*—Dr. Najeel el-Armanazi (presented credentials on February 21, 1945).

### Books of Reference.

- Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la Situation de la Syrie et du Liban. Paris. (Annual.)  
 Syria, revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie, fondée en 1920 (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique du Service des Antiquités et des Beaux-Arts de Syrie).  
 et *historique of Overseas Trade Report*. London. Annual.  
 Département économique des Etats sous mandat français. Beirut. (Quarterly.)  
 Bulletin of the Handbooks to Palestine, Syria and Iraq. 6th ed. London, 1934.  
 Cook's Traveller's Handbook to Palestine, Syria and Iraq. London, 1929.  
 Armstrong (H.), Turkey and Syria Reborn. London, 1919.  
 Bell (Gertrude), Syria. London, 1919.  
 Bianquis (P. J.), Eléments d'une Bibliographie Française de l'Après-Guerre Pour les Etats Sous Mandat du Proche-Orient. Beirut, 1934.  
 Burckhardt (C.), Le Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1925.  
 Burckhardt (C.), Le Régime de la propriété foncière en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1932.  
 Cardon (L.), and Weulersse (J.), Manuel de géographie: Syrie, Liban, et Proche-Orient. 1ère partie, La péninsule arabe. Beyrouth, 1940.  
 Faris (B. A.), Electric Power in Syria and Palestine. Beirut, 1936.  
 Gontaut-Biron (R.), Comment la France s'est installée en Syrie (1918-1919). Paris, 1922.  
 Gordon (Helen C., Lady Russell), Syria as it is. London, 1939.  
 Grant (Christina P.), The Syrian Desert. London, 1937.  
 Himadeh (Saïd B.) (editor), Economic Organization of Syria. Beirut, 1936.

Voranschlag der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Annual. Berne.  
 Résultats du compte d'état de la Confédération suisse. Annual. Berne.  
 Sammlung enthaltend die Bundesverfassung und die in Kraft tretenden Kantonsverfassungen (in German, French, and Italian). Berne, 1910. Supplement published in 1914.  
 Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz. Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt. In progress since 1900.  
 Statistique du commerce de la Suisse avec l'étranger. Berne. Annual.  
 Archiv für Schweizerisches Unterrichtswesen. Annual. Zürich.  
 La Suisse Economique et sa Législation Sociale. Berne, 1922.  
 Schweizerische Bibliographie für Statistik und Volkswirtschaft. Bearbeitet vom Eidg. Statistischen Amt. Bern, 1941.  
 Marx (Dr. Paul), Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1936.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34.  
 L'Economiste Suisse. Zürich. First issue, 1915.  
 Schweizerische Bundesverfassung. Chur, 1922.  
 Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. Berne. Annual.  
 Blue Guide to Switzerland. Edited by F. Muirhead. Second edition. London, 1930.  
 Le Suisse forge son destin. Neuchâtel, 1942.  
 Acherard (R. W.), Die Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft im Spiegel ausländischer Schriften von 1474 bis zur Mitte des 17. Jahrhunderts. Zürich, 1942.  
 Baedeker's Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes. 28th edition. London, 1938.—Schweiz. 88th ed. Leipzig, 1930.  
 Baker (Grenfell), The Model Republic: a History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss People. London, 1895.  
 Ball (J.), The Central Alps. Part I. New edition. London, 1907. Part II. London, 1911.  
 Barth (Heinrich), Der Schweizer und sein Staat. Basle, 1941.  
 Bassire (P. O.), Histoire du peuple suisse. Par le texte et par l'image. Tome premier: Des origines au milieu du XVIIe siècle. Porrentruy, 1940.  
 Bonjour (F.), Real Democracy in Operation. The example of Switzerland (English translation). London, 1920.  
 Boissier (L.) (and others), Suisse (La vie Juridique des Peuples). Paris, 1935.  
 Brooks (Robert C.), Government and Politics of Switzerland. London, 1920.  
 Brunner (E.), Horenkunde der Schweiz. 2nd ed. Berne, 1940.  
 Burckhardt (W.), Kommentar der Schweiz. Bundesverfassung. Berne, 1905.—Politisches Jahrbuch der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Berne. Annual.  
 Cameron (F. C.), Switzerland ('Nation's Histories'). London, 1918.  
 Chapuis (A.), La Suisse dans le Monde. Paris, 1940.  
 Conway (Sir W. M.), The Alps from End to End. London, 1895.  
 Conway (Sir W. M.) and Coolidge (W. A. B.), Climbers' Guides: The Bernese Oberland. 4 vols. London, 1908.  
 Coolidge (W. A. B.) and Ball (J.), Alpine Guide: the Western Alps. London, 1898.  
 Coolidge (W. A. B.), Swiss Travel and Swiss Guide Books. London 1893.—Guide to Switzerland. London, 1901.—The Alps in Nature and History. London, 1908.  
 Daendliker (Carl), Geschichte der Schweiz. 2 vols. Zürich, 1892. [Condensed Eng. Trans. by E. Salsburg. London, 1898.]  
 Dürr (E.), Feller (R.), Murali (L. von) and Nubholz (H.), Geschichte der Schweiz. Zürich, 1930.  
 Diersauer (J.), Histoire de la Confédération Suisse. 4 vols. [also in German]. Lausanne, 1911-14. New edition, 1922.  
 Feus (H.), Schweizergeschichte. Zürich, 1940.  
 Fischer (Ernst), Illustrierte Schweizergeschichte von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart. Schaffhausen, 1937.  
 Frauchiger (F.), Der schweizerische Bundestaat. Sein Wesen und seine verfassungsrechtlichen Grundlagen. Zürich, 1922.  
 Frick (J.), Geographie der Schweiz. 3 vols. St. Gallen, 1930-38.  
 Fueter (E.), Die Schweiz seit 1848. Zürich, 1928.  
 Gagliardi (Ernst), Geschichte der Schweiz. 8 vols. Zürich, 1937.  
 Gattermann (V.), Geschichte der Schweiz. Schaffhausen, 1940.  
 Gossin (Albert), La presse suisse. Neuchâtel, 1937.  
 Grande (Julian), A Citizens' Army. The Swiss System. London, 1916.  
 Grenit (A.), The Flora of Switzerland. 5th English edition. London, 1914.  
 Gubler (A.), Die schweizerische Nationalbahn. Zürich, 1922.  
 Haas (A.) and Diem (A.), Schweizerisches Export-Jahrbuch. Annual. (In German, French and English.) Zürich.  
 Heusler (A.), Schweizerische Verfassungsgeschichte. Basel, 1920.

Hüter (Paul), Wir Eidgenossen 1291-1941, eine Volksgeschichte und Zeitafel der eidgenössischen Geschichte. Berne, 1941.  
 Hill (Atherton), Switzerland: Past and Present. London, 1924.  
 His (Eduard), Geschichte des neuern schweizerischen Staatsrechts. 3 vols. Basel, 1938.  
 Hürimann (Martin), Die Schweiz. Berne, 1938.  
 Jacot (A.), Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte. Lucerne, 1940.  
 Jappet (Arnold), Aus der Geschichte Europas und der Schweiz von 1650-1815. Dem Volk und seinen Lehrern erzählt. Berne, 1940.—Schweizergeschichte und Weltgeschichte von 1500 bis 1940. Berne, 1941.  
 James (E. J.) (translator), The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Philadelphia, 1890.  
 Kaiser (S.) and Strickler (J.), Geschichte und Texte der Bundesverfassung und Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Berne, 1901.  
 Knapp (C.), Borel (M.), and Attinger (V.), Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse. [Published both in French and German.] Neuchâtel, 1902-1910.  
 Kurz (M.), Guide des Alpes Valaisannes. Vol. 3. Du Strahlhorn au Simplon. Berne, 1937.  
 Lampert (U.), Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937.  
 Lavisse (E.) and Rambaud (A.) (editors), Histoire Générale: La Suisse de 1815 à 1848 de 1848 à nos jours. Par Fr. de Crue. Vols. X, XI. Paris, 1898 and 1899.  
 Leemann (Walter), Landeskunde der Schweiz. Zürich, 1939.  
 Lijchitz (Dr. F.), Die Schweiz und die Schweizer. Berne, 1934.  
 Lunn (A.), Switzerland: her Topographical, Historical and Literary Landmarks. London, 1928.  
 Martin (William), Histoire de la Suisse. Paris, 1926.—English translation (by Mrs. G. W. Booth). London, 1931.  
 Meyer (W. J.), Bibliographie der Schweizergeschichte. Jahrgänge, 1935-1937. Zürich, 1939.  
 Mojonier (A.), 650 Jahre Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft. Zürich, 1941.  
 Myliden (B. van), Histoire de la Nation Suisse. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1896-1901.  
 Nubholz (H.) (and others), Geschichte der Schweiz. Zürich, 1937.  
 Oeschelt (W.), Die Anfänge der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Zürich, 1891.—Geschichte der Schweiz im Neunzehnten Jahrhundert. Erster Band, 1798-1818. Leipzig, 1908.—History of Switzerland, 1499-1914. Cambridge and London, 1922.  
 Rappard (W. E.), L'individu et l'Etat dans l'évolution Constitutionnelle de la Suisse. Zürich, 1936.—The Government of Switzerland. New York, 1937.  
 Raymond (M.), Histoire de la Suisse des Origines jusqu'à aujourd'hui. Ses gloires, sa civilisation. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1933.  
 Rémis (E. T.), 650 Jahre Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft. Ein vaterländisches Geschichtswerk. Zürich, 1941.  
 Ruck (Erwin), Schweizerisches Staatsrecht. Zürich, 1933.  
 Ruchti (J.), Geschichte der Schweiz Während des Weltkrieges. Vol. I. Berne, 1928.  
 Salis (L. R. de), Le Droit Fédéral Suisse. Neuchâtel, 1930.  
 Salis (L. R. de), La Nationalité en droit Suisse. Berne, 1921.—Guide politique suisse. Manuel d'instruction civique. 4th ed. Lausanne, 1937.  
 Schib (Karl), Illustrierte Schweizergeschichte für jedermann. Zürich, 1944.  
 Schmidt (F. H.), Die schweizerischen Industrien im internationalen Konkurrenzkampf. 2nd ed. Zürich, 1921.—Die Schweiz und die europäische Handelspolitik. Zürich, 1914.  
 half of Vol. I, 1848-1874. Stuttgart, 1931.  
 Schollenberger (J.), Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Kommentar mit Einleitung. Berlin, 1905.  
 Seippel (P.) (editor), La Suisse au XIX<sup>me</sup> Siècle. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1898-1900.  
 Silbernapel-Colagrosso (Alfred), Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton. Paris, 1936.  
 Sims (R.), Essai sur la Suisse d'aujourd'hui. Lausanne, 1942.  
 Stead (R.) and Hug (Lina), Switzerland. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. New edition. London, 1920.  
 Steiger (J.), Finanzhaushalt der Schweiz. 6 vols. Bern, 1912-19.—Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch. First issue, 1899. Annual. Berne.  
 Studer (J.), Schweizer Ortsnamen. Zürich, 1896.  
 Thormann (P.) and Oerbeck (A.) (editors), Das Schweizerische Strafrecht. Zürich, 1939.  
 Tschudi (I. von) and Tümler (C.), Der Tourist in der Schweiz und Grenzgebieten. 5th ed. Zürich, 1917.  
 Williams (Ivy), The Swiss Civil Code. English version. Oxford, 1925.  
 Wiget (G.), Schweizergeschichte vom Dreiländerbund bis zum Völkerbund. Frauenfeld, 1921.

- Hornet (M.), *L'Histoire secrète du traité franco-syrien*. Paris, 1932.  
 Jalabert (L.), *Syrie et Liban*. Paris, 1934.  
 Jones (J. M.), *La Fin du Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban*. Paris, 1933.  
 Lammeus (R. P.), *Petite Histoire de Syrie et du Liban*. Beyrouth, 1934.  
 Luke (Sir Harry), *Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs*. London, 1927.  
 Mastracci (Noel), *La Syrie Contemporaine*. Paris, 1930.  
 Musil (Alois), *Palmyrene*. Vienna, 1928.  
 Nicolson (H.), *Guide Encyclopédique commerciale et administratif d'Alexandrie, et du Levant, Egypte, Soudan, Palestine, Syrie, 1936-7*. Alexandria, 1927.  
 Pic (F.), *Syrie et Palestine*. Paris, 1927.  
 Pirie-Gordon (H.), *A Guide-book to Central Syria*. Jerusalem, 1920.  
 Polson Newman (R. W.), *The Middle East*. London, 1926.  
 Schellma (J. F.), *The Lebanon in Turmoil*. London, 1921.  
 Schultz-Bates (O.), *Syriens Prehistorisch*. Leipzig, 1939.  
 Springett (B. H.), *Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon*. London, 1922.  
 Thomin (R.), *Géographie Humaine de la Syrie Centrale*. Paris, 1936.

## THAILAND.

(PRADIS THAI, OR MUANG-THAI.)

By a notification of the President of the Council of Ministers dated June 24, 1939, the words 'Siam' and 'Siamese' were officially changed to 'Thailand' and 'Thai' respectively. This action brought official nomenclature into conformity with popular usage as the inhabitants of the country, who have always been known as 'Thai' or 'The Free People,' preferred to call their country 'Muang Thai' rather than 'Sayam' or Siam.

## Reigning King.

Ananda Mahidol, born on September 20, 1925, succeeded to the throne on March 2, 1935, on the abdication of his uncle, Prajadhipok (died May 31, 1941).

During the King's minority a Council of Regency has been appointed consisting of Prince Aditya, a nephew of the ex-King; Chao Phya Bijayendra Yodhin, a former General in the Army, and Chao Phya Yomaraj, a former Minister of the Interior. The last-named died in 1938. His seat on the Council of Regency has remained vacant.

## Government.

Until June 24, 1932, the Constitution of Siam was an absolute monarchy. On the date mentioned a *coup d'état* was effected and a Siam Temporary Constitution Act was promulgated on June 27. The temporary constitution was later replaced by a permanent constitution, which was signed by the late King on December 10, 1932. Under this constitution supreme power belongs to the nation, and the King, who is the head of the nation, exercises the legislative power by and with the advice and consent of the Assembly of the People's Representatives, and the executive power through the State Council, which is composed of 14 to 24 members. The president and 14 members of this Council are selected from the Assembly. Of the Assembly one-half are nominated by the King and the other half elected by popular vote for four years. This system of election was to last for not more than ten years, after which all the members will be elected by the people. The last Assembly was dissolved in September, 1938, and the general elections took place in November, 1938. Men and women over 20 years of age enjoy the franchise.

The State Council, appointed by the King, is charged with the duty of conducting the government of the State. The Ministries are under the charge of State Councillors, appointed March 11, 1942.

*President of the State Council (Premier), Minister of Defence and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Field Marshal Luang Pibul Songgram.

There are 8 other Ministers with Portfolios and 14 Ministers without Portfolios.

For purposes of administration Thailand is divided into 70 *changwads* or provinces, each under the control of a Commissioner who is directly responsible to the Minister of the Interior. The *Changwads* are subdivided into 406 Districts (*Amphurs*) and 5,087 Communes (*Tambols*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure, and method of election closely modelled on those of the central People's Assembly.

In November, 1936, Siam denounced all her existing treaties with foreign powers and new treaties were concluded and later ratified with those powers, namely, Switzerland, Belgium, Sweden, Denmark, United States of America, Norway, Great Britain, Italy, France, Japan, Germany, the Netherlands and Portugal. By these new treaties Siam regained her full juridical and fiscal autonomy.

On June 12, 1940, Thailand concluded a Non-Aggression Pact with Great Britain and with France at Bangkok. The Non-Aggression Pact between Thailand and Great Britain was ratified at Bangkok on July 2, 1940.

By a Peace Convention, signed at Tokyo on May 9, 1941, between Thailand and French Indo-China, the claims of the former were settled by the cession of Indo-Chinese territory to Thailand, including that part of the Laos Province west of the Mekong River, three-quarters of the Campong-Thom Province as well as territory in northern Cambodia, where the new border would run through Battambang and Siemreap.

On December 21, 1941, a ten-year Treaty of Alliance was signed at Bangkok between Thailand and Japan, by which Thailand agreed to assist Japan against the Allies. On January 25, 1942, Thailand declared war on Great Britain and the United States.

On July 5, 1943, Japan announced that it had ceded to Siam six of the States of Malaya (Perlis, Kedah, Kelantan and Trengganu) and Burma (two of the Shan States, Kentung and Mong Pan). The four Malay States were ceded to Britain by Siam in 1909. (See under UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES, p. 192.) Their combined area is 14,770 square miles, and their population 1,100,000. The area of the Shan States is 60,000 square miles, and their population (1941) 1,770,000.

## Area and Population.

The area of Thailand is 200,148 square miles, about 45,000 square miles being in the Malay Peninsula. The first detailed census was taken in 1905, but included only 12 of the circles or Monthons. The first census of the whole country was taken in 1909.

The census taken on May 23, 1937, gave a population of 14,464,489 (as compared with 11,506,207 at the census taken on July 15, 1929). Estimated population, March 31, 1940, 15,718,000.

From 1945 Bangkok, the present capital, will be the commercial capital; the new capital will be Saraburi, 108 miles north-east of Bangkok.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1937 there were 13,752,091 Buddhists, 626,907 Mohammedans, 69,227 Christians and 15,880 others. In 1938-39, there were 18,416 Buddhist temples and 140,744 priests.

Primary education is compulsory and, in the local public and municipal schools, free.

On March 31, 1939, Government schools numbered 429, with 42,180 boys and 19,117 girls, and with 2,565 male and 1,061 female teachers. Local public schools numbered 10,768, with 714,521 boys and 611,370 girls, and with 28,607 male and 3,601 female teachers. Municipal schools numbered 304, with 30,410 boys and 28,182 girls, and with 1,054 male and 590 female teachers. Private schools numbered 1,308, with 78,037 boys and 43,928 girls, and with 3,277 male and 2,319 female teachers, including schools connected with American, French and English Missions. Over 77 per cent. of local schools and 23 per cent. of the Government schools are situated in the monasteries.

The Chulalankarana University was founded at Bangkok in 1917, and the University of Moral and Political Sciences in June, 1934.

The estimated expenditure for 1941 of the Education Department of the Ministry of Public Instruction amounts to 1,429,572.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for four financial years (£1 = 11 ticals):—

| Year.                | Revenue.   | Expenditure.            | Year.                | Revenue.   | Expenditure.            |
|----------------------|------------|-------------------------|----------------------|------------|-------------------------|
|                      | £          | £                       |                      | £          | £                       |
| 1937-38 <sup>1</sup> | 9,947,319  | 9,239,382               | 1939-40 <sup>2</sup> | 11,278,249 | 11,278,059 <sup>4</sup> |
| 1938-39 <sup>3</sup> | 10,701,087 | 10,064,915 <sup>4</sup> | 1941 <sup>5</sup>    | 12,542,615 | 13,418,100 <sup>6</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> Years end on March 31.

<sup>2</sup> Budget Estimates, excluding capital expenditure, 2,139,698.

<sup>3</sup> Until 1939 the Thai financial year commenced on April 1 and ended March 31. In that year it was decided that for the future, the financial year should begin on October 1 and end September 30 following. Provision for the intervening six months (April to September inclusive) was made by a supplementary budget of a formal character based upon expenditure and revenue over the previous twelve months.

<sup>4</sup> Budget Estimates, excluding capital expenditure, 2,080,851.

<sup>5</sup> Year begins on January 1.

<sup>6</sup> Excluding estimated capital expenditure of 5,139,698.

On September 30, 1941, the National Debt was as follows:— 4½ per cent. Loan of 1907, 886,200/; 4 per cent. Loan of 1909, 1,950,388/; 4 per cent. Conversion Loan of 1936, 2,141,400/. Interval Loans amounted to 24,707,100 bahts.

### Defence.

Under the Military Service Act which came into force on June 1, 1937, every able-bodied man between the ages of 18 and 30 was liable to serve two years with the colours; seven years in the first reserve; ten years in the second reserve; six years in the third reserve.

The Army was organized in 26 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry regiments and 1 cavalry squadron, 1 anti-aircraft regiment (consisting of 3 battalions), 9 groups of artillery and 2 battalions of engineers.

The Air Force consisted of 5 wings.

The Thai Navy has been more than doubled in strength. It includes 2 sea gunboats, 4 coast defence gunboats, 3 sloops, 1 destroyer, 7 sea-going torpedo-boats, 3 small torpedo-boats, 8 motor torpedo-boats, 4 submarines, 2 minelayers and 11 transport vessels. Most of these vessels are quite

modern, the majority having been built in Italy or Japan. 2 cruisers of 4,200 tons, under construction at Trieste, were appropriated by the Germans in 1943. The personnel, which formerly numbered about 5,000 on the active list, has been increased to a corresponding extent.

At the mouth of the Ménam River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 feet draught from ascending to Bangkok. A project for dredging the bar is now being put into operation. A dredger having been brought from Holland for this purpose, it was hoped to cut a channel which will eventually be 26 feet deep. The naval dockyard has recently been reconstructed and a large new graving dock is under consideration.

Expenditure on Defence for 1941 was budgeted at Ta.59,658,822.

### Production and Industry.

According to the 1937 census 83.35 per cent. of the occupied persons (6,028,795) were engaged in agriculture and in fishery, 1.90 per cent. in industrial pursuits.

The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The figures of the rice crop are as follows: 1939-40, area 8,659,711 acres, yield 4,560,463 tons; 1940-41, area 9,517,453 acres, yield 4,923,350 tons.

The harvested area and yield of certain other crops in 1937-38 was as follows:—coconuts, 123,806 acres, 160,094,599 nuts; tobacco, 30,836 acres, 153,008 piculs; pepper, 1,285 acres, 3,250 piculs; cotton, 19,242 acres, 118,047 piculs. The live-stock on March 31, 1938, consisted of 10,970 elephants, 335,565 horses and ponies, 5,711,720 bullocks, and 5,551,232 buffaloes.

Much of Upper Thailand is dense forest, and the cutting of teak is an important industry, almost entirely in British hands. Thai teak wood is mainly produced in the north of Thailand, the dry logs being floated by river to Bangkok during the rainy months of the year. In B.E. 2482 (1939-40) teak-wood exported through the port of Bangkok, mostly in converted form, together with that exported through the Me Khong river to French Indo-China and the Salween river to Lower Burma, all in the log form, amounted to 804,968/ in value.

Rubber-planting in Southern and Eastern Thailand continues to progress; in B.E. 2482 (1939-40), 42,181,193 kilogrammes of raw rubber, valued at 2,742,426/., were exported from Thailand; in B.E. 2483 (April to December, 1940), the exports were 30,024,148 kilogrammes, valued at 2,410,321/.

The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram, which are now being mined on a commercial basis. The total output of metallic tin in 1936-37 was 221,532 piculs; in 1937-38, 265,020 piculs; in 1938-39, 244,737 piculs, and in 1939-40, 276,079 piculs.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the kingdom for four years is as follows:—

| Year.       | Imports.   | Exports.   | Year.       | Imports.   | Exports.   |
|-------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|             | £          | £          |             | £          | £          |
| 1936-37 . . | 10,065,968 | 16,760,105 | 1938-39 . . | 11,784,611 | 13,583,836 |
| 1937-38 . . | 10,165,662 | 15,408,437 | 1939-40 . . | 17,698,721 | 19,660,714 |

Total trade between Thailand and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                    | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                    | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports into United Kingdom . . .  | 153,548   | 112,891   | 317,105   | 339,955   | 371,506   |
| Exports from United Kingdom . . .  | 1,079,181 | 1,196,797 | 1,156,765 | 1,012,568 | 1,198,087 |
| Re-exports from United Kingdom . . | 6,865     | 7,998     | 7,871     | 11,462    | 15,014    |

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1939-40, 960 vessels of 1,425,989 tons entered, and 961 of 1,429,177 tons cleared the port of Bangkok. Of those entering 199 (278,699 tons) and of those clearing 199 (278,699 tons) were British.

On June 30, 1939, Thailand had 14 vessels of 9,186 tons.

On March 31, 1940, there were 3,100 kilometres (1,925 miles) of State Railways open to traffic and 181 kilometres (112 miles) were under construction. The Northern Line runs from Ban Paji to Chiangmai (410 miles), the extreme northern terminus. The Southern Line (615 miles) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (134 miles) branching off from Haad Yai on the Southern Line runs along the East Coast of the Peninsula to Sungai Golok, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Line. There are branch lines (totalling 97.5 miles) to Songkhla, Nakorn-Sritamaraj and Kantang. The extension of the North-Eastern Line (164 miles) from Korat to Khonkaen has been completed and is open to traffic (115 miles). An extension of 75 miles from Khonkaen to Udorn was opened to traffic on June 24, 1941. The Korat-Ubol Line (194 miles) has now been completed and opened to traffic to Warindra, the station for Ubol, 357 miles distant from Bangkok. The extension from Krabinburi to Aranya Pradesa on the Cambodian frontier (58 miles) was completed in 1926, making a total length of 158 miles. The Northern and Southern Railway systems are linked together by means of a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya (opened January 1, 1927), and both systems terminate in the central railway station of Hua Lampong. All State Railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the State Railways in 1939-40 (April-March) were 17,831,254 ticals; working expenses, 8,199,470 ticals; contribution to Renovation Fund, 1,007,000 ticals, and net profits, 8,624,000 ticals (approx.). The number of passengers carried (1939-40) was 6,949,430, and the total amount of goods carried was 1,826,896 tons (not including package traffic).

On October 1, 1939, the length of highways open to traffic was 4,865 kilometres, of which 189 kilometres were first-class roads, 149 kilometres were second-class and 3,487 kilometres were third-class. In addition there were 1,090 kilometres of provincial highways, particularly in the North-Eastern provinces.

Two new air lines were inaugurated on June 24, 1940, by the Aerial Transport Company Limited, a company under Government control, viz. Chiangmai-Meh Sarieng (130 kilometres) and Bangkok-Puket (750 kilometres), shortening the usual time for journey from 7 and 3 day to 1 and 7 hours respectively.

In 1938 there were 792 post offices of which 346 were licensed or

contract post offices, and 323 railway station offices. The volume of mail matter dealt with during 1937-38 aggregated 42,147,966 pieces. The value of inland money orders issued was 13,143,720 baht; foreign money orders issued, 85,767 baht; foreign money orders paid, 93,668 baht.

There were (1938) 792 telegraph offices. Number of inland telegrams (1937-38) was 788,514; foreign messages sent, 83,478; foreign messages received, 113,408; length of line, 9,432 kilometres.

Three wireless stations on the Telefunken system have been erected, one at Bangkok, one at Songkhla, and one at Koh-Khan. The two last-named are under the control of the Thai naval authorities, the first under that of the Government Publicity Department.

A new high-powered station, also on the Telefunken system, has been erected at Bangkok, and was opened on January 15, 1929.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

In Bangkok there were, before the Japanese penetration, branches of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Banque de l'Indo-Chine, and the Mercantile Bank of India. A branch of the Yokohama Specie Bank was opened in Bangkok in 1936. A number of Chinese Banks have established branches here during recent years. There is also a branch of the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China at Phuket. A Thai bank, with an American manager, was established under Royal Charter in 1906, with the name of the Siam Commercial Bank, Limited. This has now changed its name to the Thai Commercial Bank, Limited. A Bank of Asia for Industry and Commerce, Limited, was recently established, and the Government is now considering the foundation of a National Bank, a National Banking Bureau being already in the process of formation. It now has branches at Chiangmai and Nakorn Lampang in Northern Thailand.

On April 1, 1913, the Thai Government Savings Bank was opened with 529 depositors. By December 31, 1940, the number was 143,284, with a total deposit of 1,484,470.

Under the Currency Act of April, 1923, the unit of currency is the *baht*, divided into one hundred *satang*. The *baht* is equivalent to 0.66567 grammes of fine gold, corresponding to a rate of 11 *bahts* for 12 sterling. It is more generally referred to in English as the *tical*. Thailand departed from the gold standard on May 11, 1932, and the circulation medium is almost entirely paper. Other silver coins are 50 *satang* and 25 *satang* pieces. The 10 and 5 *satang* pieces are nickel, and the 1 *satang* piece, bronze. Notes and *baht* coins are legal tender without limit as to amount; 50 and 25 *satang* pieces are legal tender up to 5 *baht*, and nickel and bronze coins legal tender up to 1 *baht*. Half *satang* pieces were introduced in 1937.

The Government in 1902 began to issue currency notes (5, 10, 20, 100 and 1,000 bahts, and since October, 1918, 1 baht notes). On July 31, 1941, the net circulation (viz. total issue less notes held in Government treasuries) of notes was baht 225,709,717; against these there was a reserve of baht 250,192,580, composed as follows (in baht):—sterling securities, 41,046,170; cash at call and seven days, 111,277,757; gold bullion, 97,279,000; baht coin (bullion value), 589,653.

The metric system was made compulsory, by a law promulgated on December 17, 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: units of weight:—1 *Standard Picul* = 60 kilograms; 1 *Standard Catty* (1/100 Picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *Standard Carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length:—1 *Sen* = 40 metres; 1 *Wah* (1/20 Sen)

= 2 metres; 1 *Sawk* (1/4 *Wah*) = 0.50 metre; 1 *Keup* (1/4 *Sawk*) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure:—1 *Rai* (1 square *Sen*) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *Ngan* (1/4 *Rai*) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *Sq. Wah* (1/100 *Ngan*) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity:—1 *Standard Kwie* = 2,000 litres; 1 *Standard Ban* (1/2 *Kwie*) = 1,000 litres; 1 *Standard Sat* (1/50 *Ban*) = 20 litres; 1 *Standard Tanan* (1/20 *Sat*) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the Thai calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on January 1, 1941. (The Thai New Year's Day was previously April 1.)

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

On January 25, 1942, Thailand declared war on Great Britain; diplomatic relations between the two countries are accordingly severed.

### Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Thailand.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Year Book of the Kingdom of Siam. Bangkok. Annual. (Last issue 1936-37. Report of the Financial Adviser on the Budget of Siam. Annual. Bangkok (last report published in 1936).  
The Record (the organ of the Board of Commercial Development). Quarterly. Bangkok.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Biennial. London.  
Foreign Office Journal. Bangkok.  
Commercial Directory for Thailand. Bangkok. (Last issue, 1941.) (Published by the Department of Commerce.)

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual.  
Andrews (J. M.), Siam: 2nd rural economic survey, 1934-1935. (Under the joint auspices of the Siam-see Government and Harvard University.) Bangkok, 1935.  
Beaso (S.), Siam and China. London, 1914.  
Bowering (John), The Kingdom and People of Siam. 2 vols. London, 1857.  
Campbell (J. G. D.), Siam in the XXth Century. London, 1902.  
Carter (A. C.), The Kingdom of Siam. [Louisiana Purchase Exhibition.] New York and London, 1904.  
Colquhoun (A. R.), Among the Shans. London, 1885.  
Credner (W.), Siam: das Land der Tal. Stuttgart, 1935.  
Crosby (Sir Josiah), Siam: Past and Future. London, 1945.  
Forty (C. H.), Bangkok. London, 1923.  
Graham (W. A.), Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information. New edition. 2 vols. London, 1924.  
Kornrup (E.), Friendly Siam. Translated from the Danish by M. Guiterman. London, 1928.  
London (K. P.), Siam in Transition: A brief survey of cultural trends in the five years since the Revolution of 1932. London, 1940.  
Lumire (Ch.), La France et le Siam (1662-1903). Paris, 1903.  
Le Moy (R.), An Asian Arcady.—The Land and Peoples of Northern Siam. Cambridge, 1936.—The Coinage of Siam. Bangkok, 1933.—A Concise History of Buddhist Art in Siam. Cambridge, 1928.  
Lott (Pierre), Siam. London, 1923.  
Morgenthauf (H. O.), Matahari: Impressions of the Siamese-Malayan Jungle. London, 1922.  
Mouhot (Henry), Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia and Laos during the years 1855-1860. 2 vols. London, 1864.  
Pallegoix (D. J.), Description du royaume de Thai ou Siam. 2 vols. Paris, 1854.  
Pradist Munudharn (Luang), Le Siam Pacifique et La Politique Etrangère du Gouvernement Siamois. Bangkok, 1937.  
Rivière (P. Louis), Siam. Paris, 1937.  
Satow (E. M.), Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam. Singapore, 1888.  
Sivaram (M.), The New Siam in the Making: A Survey of the Political Transition in

Siam, 1932-1934. Bangkok, 1936.—Mekong Clash and Far East Crisis: A Survey of the Thailand-Indo-China Conflict. Bangkok, 1941.

Thompson (Virginia), Thailand: The New Siam. New York, 1941.

Waler (H. G. Q.), Siamese State Ceremonies, Their History and Function. London, 1932.—Ancient Siamese Government and Administration. London, 1934.

Wheatcroft (R.), Siam and Cambodia. London, 1928.

Wood (W. A. B.), A History of Siam. London, 1928.

## TURKEY.

(TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ.)

In November, 1922, a change of capital importance took place in the internal economy of Turkey. Up to that time Constantinople (now called Istanbul) continued to be the residence of the Sultan, and a Government deriving its authority from him still existed there. This Government, however, exerted no effective power outside Constantinople, together with a small adjacent area and another small area adjoining Çanakkale on the Dardanelles. Except for the small areas mentioned above, the whole of Asia Minor was under the authority of the *de facto* Government set up at Angora (now called Ankara) in April, 1920, under the name of the 'Government of the Grand National Assembly of Turkey.' On November 1, 1922, the Grand National Assembly voted a resolution declaring that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist and providing that the office of Caliph, which had hitherto been vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. Previous to this the Angora Government had made preparations not only to take delivery of Eastern Thrace from the Greek occupying authorities in accordance with the military Convention concluded at Mudanya on October 11, 1922, but also to take over the administration of Constantinople when- ever an opportunity offered. On November 4, 1922, the administration of Constantinople passed into the hands of the Angora Government. The same day the Grand Vizier, Tewfik Pasha, presented the resignation of the Constantinople Cabinet to the Sultan. The Sultan himself, on November 17, left Constantinople in secret. Nearly a whole year was, however, to elapse before the decisive step of proclaiming a Republic was taken. On October 29, 1923, the national leader, Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, who had been born in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and at Salonica in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and the revolution was complete when, on March 2, 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided upon the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate, a decision which was immediately followed by the expulsion from Turkey of all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship. On November 1, 1927, Mustafa Kemal Pasha (Kemal Atatürk) was re-elected President of the Republic by the unanimous vote of the new Assembly which met on that day. On the death of Kemal Atatürk, on November 9, 1938, İsmet İnönü (born 1881), who had been Premier for 12 years, was nominated second President of the Turkish Republic.

*President of the Republic.*—General İsmet İnönü (elected November 11, 1938; re-elected March 8, 1943).

In December, 1934, a law was passed giving the first President of the Republic the family name of Atatürk. The titles Pasha, Bey, Effendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time. Every Turkish citizen is now obliged by law to adopt a family name.

By a decision of the Grand National Assembly on October 13, 1923,



Ankara was declared to be the capital of Turkey. All central departments of state are now established there.

The Eastern (Saadabad) Pact which was signed on July 8, 1937, between Turkey, Persia, Afghanistan and Iraq, was automatically renewed to continue until June 25, 1948.

Turco-Russian relations are governed by the following acts: (1) the treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression, and International Co-operation which was signed on December 17, 1925, for 10 years and was later extended till 1946; this treaty was supplemented by the protocol signed on October 30, 1931, under which each of the two signatories undertook not to sign any political treaty with any country which was a neighbour of the other signatory, without previous consultation; (2) the Turco-Russian declaration of March 25, 1941, whereby the two countries, reaffirming their loyalty to the pact of non-aggression, pledged themselves, in case one of them were attacked, to maintain an attitude of complete neutrality; (3) the joint declaration made in August, 1941, by Britain and Russia to Turkey whereby they gave to this country solemn assurances to respect her territorial integrity.

On August 2, 1944, Turkey broke off diplomatic relations with Germany, and on January 3, 1945, with Japan. On February 23, 1945, she declared war on Germany and Japan.

### Constitution and Government.

For a list of the former sovereigns of Turkey and an account of the older constitutions of the country, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1923, p. 1380.

The Grand National Assembly of Angora voted, on January 20, 1921, a Fundamental Law which introduced constitutional changes of the most radical kind. It declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly as being the sole representative of the people. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey.' No provision was made for a Senate. It was laid down that the members of the Grand National Assembly should be elected for a period of two years, and that the Assembly should delegate its executive powers to a certain number of Vekils or Commissioners. The mode of effecting this delegation of power varied somewhat, and ultimately at the beginning of 1924 circumstances necessitated a further revision of the Constitution. This was effected by the law of April 20, 1924, in the first articles of which the Turkish State was declared to be a Republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every four years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it.

On December 6, 1934, the Grand National Assembly in Ankara (the *Kamutay*) altered Articles X and XI of the Constitution so as to permit all Turkish men and women to vote in legislative elections at the age of 23 and to become Deputies at the age of 31.

The new law also provided that the President of the Republic should be chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and that his term of office should be identical with the life of each Assembly.

On February 5, 1937, the *Kamutay* agreed to the establishment of the principles of the Republican People's Party—namely, nationalism, democracy,

evolutionism (dynamism or adaptation to circumstances), laicism (separation of State and religion), and 'statism' (State ownership or control of the principal means of communications, industries, mines and public utility services)—as part of the Constitution of the Republic. This virtually recognises only one party in the State and establishes a form of State Socialism.

The present Cabinet, formed on March 11, 1943, is constituted as follows:—

*President of the Council.*—Şükrü Saracoğlu.

*Minister of National Defence.*—General Ali Rıza Artunkal.

*Minister of Justice.*—Ali Rıza Türel.

*Minister of Interior.*—Hilmi Ural (May 20, 1943).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Hasan Saka (September 14, 1944).

*Minister of Finance.*—Nurallah Esat Sumar (September 14, 1944).

*Minister of Education.*—Hasan Ali Yucel.

*Minister of Communications.*—General Ali Fuat Cebesoy.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Sirri Day.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Şevket Hatipoğlu.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. Hulusi Alataş.

*Minister of Customs and Monopolies.*—Suat Hayri Urganlı.

*Minister of National Economy.*—Fuat Sirmen.

*Minister of Commerce.*—Celal Salt Siren.

The *Kamutay* which was elected on February 28, 1943, consists of 455 deputies, all members of the Popular Party.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Fundamental Law, voted at Angora in January, 1921 (see above), altered the system in force up to 1920 by providing that the country should be divided into Vilâyet (now 63 in number), sub-divided into Kazas, sub-divided in their turn into Nahiyes. At the head of each Vilâyet is a Vali representing the Government. The system aimed at is one of centralisation. Each Vilâyet has an elective council of its own. The *Kaza* is regarded as a mere grouping of Nahiyes for certain purposes of general administration. The Nahiye or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930 Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey which was signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This Treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on August 23, 1923, and entered into force August 6, 1924, on its ratification by three of the four Allied Powers.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the Conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarisation of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Constantinople, for the demilitarisation of Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative régime in Imbros and Tenedos.

On July 20, 1936, a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on November 9, 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention,

whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by troops on July 21, 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on September 30, 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French governments concluded at Angora on June 23, 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the territory of the Turkish republic. Its population is 273,850.

The area of the Republic of Turkey was 767,119 square kilometres or 296,107 square miles.

Area of Turkey in Europe, 23,975 square kilometres; population, 1940, 1,516,005. Area of Turkey in Asia, 738,761 square kilometres; population, 1940, 16,304,074.

The population of Turkey is given as follows:—

| Census           | Males     | Females   | Total      | Increase per cent |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------------------|
| October 28, 1927 | 6,568,879 | 7,084,391 | 13,648,270 | —                 |
| October 20, 1935 | 8,045,500 | 8,820,575 | 16,866,075 | 18.4              |
| October 20, 1940 | 8,898,912 | 8,922,088 | 17,820,950 | 10.6              |

As a result of several earthquake shocks in December, 1939, and January, 1940, it was estimated that 32,741 people lost their lives.

The population of the vilayets, at the census of October 20, 1940, was given as follows (revised figures):—

|                           |         |                           |         |                      |         |
|---------------------------|---------|---------------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| Afyon . . .               | 316,034 | Erzincan . . .            | 158,498 | Manisa . . .         | 455,812 |
| Agri (Karaköse) . . .     | 121,477 | Erzurum . . .             | 371,894 | Maras . . .          | 202,073 |
| Amasya . . .              | 136,029 | Eskişehir . . .           | 206,794 | Mardin . . .         | 252,505 |
| Ankara (Angora) . . .     | 602,965 | Gaziantep . . .           | 306,906 | Mugla . . .          | 211,445 |
| Antalya . . .             | 256,366 | Giresun . . .             | 279,238 | Muş . . .            | 73,939  |
| Aydın . . .               | 281,784 | Gümüşhane . . .           | 181,290 | Niğde . . .          | 275,443 |
| Balıkesir . . .           | 482,827 | Hakkari (Gölemerik) . . . | 36,446  | Ordu . . .           | 305,017 |
| Bilecik . . .             | 127,977 | Hatay (Antakya) . . .     | 246,188 | Rize . . .           | 172,764 |
| Bitlis . . .              | 68,825  | İcel (Mersin) . . .       | 257,709 | Samsun . . .         | 368,384 |
| Bingöl . . .              | 70,164  | Istanbul . . .            | 991,237 | Seyhan (Adana) . . . | 375,777 |
| Bolu . . .                | 257,393 | Izmir (Smyrna) . . .      | 640,107 | Siirt . . .          | 146,622 |
| Burdur . . .              | 119,498 | Isparta . . .             | 171,751 | Sinop . . .          | 190,844 |
| Bursa . . .               | 461,648 | Kars . . .                | 356,534 | Sivas . . .          | 468,243 |
| Canakkale . . .           | 804,588 | Kastamonu . . .           | 369,847 | Tekirdağ . . .       | 209,888 |
| Çankiri . . .             | 183,782 | Kayseri . . .             | 342,969 | Tokat . . .          | 317,919 |
| Çoruh (Artvin) . . .      | 153,273 | Kırklareli . . .          | 256,353 | Trabzon . . .        | 390,735 |
| Çorum . . .               | 302,745 | Kırşehir . . .            | 149,518 | Tunceli . . .        | 94,659  |
| Denizli . . .             | 285,225 | Kocaeli (İzmit) . . .     | 375,530 | Urfa . . .           | 245,598 |
| Diyarbakir . . .          | 357,821 | Konya . . .               | 620,936 | Van . . .            | 112,975 |
| Edirne (Adrianople) . . . | 251,378 | Kütahya . . .             | 359,890 | Yozgat . . .         | 276,611 |
| Elâzığ . . .              | 190,366 | Malatya . . .             | 418,373 | Zonguldak . . .      | 349,763 |

The populations of the principal towns was given as follows (census October 20, 1940):—

|                                 |         |                           |        |                           |        |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|---------------------------|--------|
| Istanbul (Constantinople) . . . | 798,949 | Konya . . .               | 56,465 | Malatya . . .             | 36,292 |
| Izmir (Smyrna) . . .            | 183,762 | Kayseri . . .             | 52,467 | Urfa . . .                | 35,266 |
| Ankara (Angora) . . .           | 157,242 | Erzurum . . .             | 47,613 | Trabzon (Trebizond) . . . | 32,789 |
| Adana . . .                     | 88,119  | Edirne (Adrianople) . . . | 45,680 | Mersin . . .              | 30,007 |
| Bursa (Brusa) . . .             | 77,598  | Diyarbakir . . .          | 42,555 | Zonguldak . . .           | 27,972 |
| Eskişehir . . .                 | 60,742  | Sivas . . .               | 41,730 | Maras . . .               | 27,744 |
| Gaziantep . . .                 | 57,132  | Manisa . . .              | 37,623 |                           |        |
|                                 |         | Samsun . . .              | 37,216 |                           |        |

According to the census of 1935, the foreign population was as follows:—Albanian, 1,349; American, 396; Austrian, 1,057; Belgian, 205; British, 2,802; Bulgarian, 2,599; Czechoslovak, 723; Dutch, 246; Egyptian, 112; French, 2,017; German, 2,151; Greek, 17,642; Hedjaz, 18; Hungarian, 1,078; Iraqi, 67; Iranian, 4,083; Italian, 7,560; Palestinian, 28; Polish,

520; Rumanian, 729; Russian, 1,620; Serbian, 3,070; Spanish, 698; Swiss, 352; Syrian, 506; other nationalities, 599; undeclared, 1,324.

The Moslem population of Turkey has suffered greatly from the effects of the Great War. It comprises besides the Turks of Asia Minor a considerable number of Kurds in the Eastern provinces, Lazes in the Eastern section of the Pontic coast, and a few Circassians. There is a fairly considerable but diminishing Jewish element in the towns. There has of late been a considerable immigration of Turks from Rumania, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia, the majority of whom are being settled in Thrace.

## Religion.

Although Islam is no longer recognised as the religion of the State, Moslems form the vast majority of the population of the new Turkey. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language in all mosques. Under the old imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognised as organised communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised not only spiritual but civil functions. The scope of these civil functions varied. They were in some cases, and more especially in that of the Ecumenical Patriarch, of considerable importance. The Treaty of Lausanne has deprived the spiritual heads of the communities of their administrative prerogatives, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarchate, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin. The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniates) have one Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniates have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniates (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in Smyrna, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

According to the census of October 20, 1935, there were in Turkey 15,838,673 Moslems, 125,046 Orthodox, 78,730 Jews, 44,526 Gregorians, 32,155 Roman Catholics, 11,229 Armenians, 8,486 Protestants, 12,965 adherents of other religions, 559 without religion, and 356 undeclared.

On April 10, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the Organic Statute in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in December, 1934, forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during Divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

## Education.

According to the census of October 20, 1935, only 2,517,878 of the population were literate in Latin characters. Only 23.3 per cent. of the male population and 8.2 per cent. of the female population could read and write. In Turkey, elementary education is nominally obligatory for all children

of both sexes. According to the Provisional Law of October 6, 1918, all children from 7 to 16 are to receive primary instruction, which may, however, be given in State schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The State schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Public Instruction. They include not only primary schools, but also secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools), and a certain number of lycées or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools, besides the University of Istanbul, founded in 1900 and completely reorganised in 1933. Number of students, 1941-42: men, 6,607; women, 2,106. Number of teachers, 1941-42, 316 (57 women). The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Public Instruction.

The following table gives statistics of education for 1941-42:—

|                                                            | Number | Teachers |        | Students |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
|                                                            |        | Male     | Female | Male     | Female  |
| Primary Schools . . . . .                                  | 10,948 | 15,858   | 6,185  | 650,455  | 289,374 |
| Secondary Schools . . . . .                                | 152    | 2,345    | 1,555  | 68,555   | 26,087  |
| Lycées . . . . .                                           | 52     | 1,090    | 478    | 21,550   | 6,087   |
| Normal Schools . . . . .                                   | 80     | 316      | 161    | 8,094    | 2,813   |
| Professional Schools . . . . .                             | 81     | 807      | 370    | 9,122    | 3,666   |
| The University and Higher Education Institutions . . . . . | 30     | 738      | 108    | 11,779   | 3,009   |
| Total . . . . .                                            | 11,413 | 20,999   | 8,855  | 769,555  | 331,706 |

Total expenditure on education in 1941-42, £T41,046,894.

A general tendency had been manifested since 1926 to introduce the use of the Latin alphabet in Turkey. A Commission was formed to study the question, and on November 1, 1928, the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters in Turkey. This law decreed the use of Latin characters obligatory in the case of all correspondence in Public Departments as well as all companies, societies and private offices, newspapers, cinemas and advertisements as from December 1, 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after January 1, 1929, and the employment of the new alphabet became general throughout Turkey in 1930.

Previous to this important reform the Grand National Assembly had also adopted the bill introducing the numeral system as used in European countries.

### Justice.

Since the beginning of the work of secularisation some years ago, nothing now remains of the old Ottoman laws based on the religious principles. The Turkish Government began by suppressing the religious Courts (Sheri) in 1924, in order to obtain this result. The system which was thus unified consists of (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and two assistant judges with wider powers); (3) *assize courts* (a president and four assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

The laws applied by these Courts have been recently drawn up and

adopted. The Turkish Civil Code is, with the exception of a few modifications, a reproduction of the Swiss Civil Code, as also the Code of Obligations, and both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The new Penal Code is based in great measure upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure, without being identical, nevertheless closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The new Commercial Code is based on the German.

On January 1, 1942, the prison population consisted of 39,811 men and 1,256 women awaiting trial, and 56,178 men and 5,096 women under sentence, a total of 108,886.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five financial years (June 1 to May 31) were as follows:—

|                         | 1940-41     | 1941-42     | 1942-43 <sup>1</sup> | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> | 1944-45 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                         | £T          | £T          | £T                   | £T                   | £T                   |
| Revenue:                |             |             |                      |                      |                      |
| Ordinary . . . . .      | 316,259,000 | 384,452,000 | 391,323,340          | 436,720,500          | 570,425,500          |
| Extraordinary . . . . . | 238,950,000 | 268,666,000 | 120,000,000          | 120,000,000          | 331,075,500          |
| Total . . . . .         | 555,209,000 | 653,118,000 | 511,323,340          | 556,720,500          | 901,501,000          |
| Expenditure . . . . .   | 545,578,000 | 581,876,000 | 514,326,938          | 486,717,349          | 570,434,417          |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Extraordinary expenditure for 1944-45 was estimated at £T382,000,000, of which £T376,000,000 was for defence.

On May 31, 1939 (latest available figures), the position of the public debt was as follows:—

|                       |                            | £T          |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| Consolidated Debt.    | Turkish currency . . . . . | 182,312,974 |
|                       | Foreign „ . . . . .        | 149,448,504 |
|                       |                            | 331,761,478 |
| Floating Debt.        | Turkish currency . . . . . | 213,277,019 |
|                       | Foreign „ . . . . .        | 74,847,184  |
|                       |                            | 288,124,203 |
| Grand total . . . . . |                            | 619,885,681 |

Since 1939, the floating of numerous loans, treasury advances, etc., to cover extraordinary expenditure, have increased the public debt very considerably, the total figure now being assessed at approximately £T1,300,000,000.

The National Defence vote, excluding allocations from extraordinary revenue, absorbs 24 per cent. of the total revenue during 1942-43, against 23 per cent. during 1941-42, and 26 per cent. during 1940-41, while that of the Public Debt absorbs 25 per cent., 27.5 per cent., and 25 per cent. during the corresponding periods.

The Ottoman Public Debt was redeemed on the date provided for—

May 25, 1944. For the history of this debt, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944, pp. 1339-40.

On October 22, 1940, the Turkish Government took over the liabilities of the Ottoman Debt Council (Unified Debt) set up in virtue of the Agreement of April 22, 1938. The Government's reasons were:—(1) Impossibility for members of the Council to arrange for a full meeting in conformity with the provisions of the Agreement; or to carry out the duties of the Council. (2) Of a total of 1,839,453 Ottoman Debt Bonds, 854,398 were found to be in possession of holders in France, United Kingdom, Belgium, Holland, Switzerland and Italy; 29,821 in Germany, and the balance, i.e. 865,692 to be held by Turks with 89,845 not due for issue until October 1, 1943. On the above showing the Government claimed the debt to have become an internal liability. It was further decided that Belgian, French, Dutch, Swiss and Italian bondholders would in future be paid on the same system as German and Turkish holders; and also in future British bondholders' annuities would be paid into a 'Special Account'. The method of transfer of these funds is to be decided later by the British and Turkish Governments. The Ottoman Bank was entrusted with the archives, duties and responsibilities of the former Debt Council, whose members were compensated on retirement.

For details of the apportionment of the pre-war debt of Turkey among the succession States, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1936, p. 1364.

## Defence

### ARMY.

Under the law of January 22, 1942, military service is for 3 years, and naval service is likewise for 3 years. Men are called up at the age of 20, and liability for service lasts 26 years. The annual contingent of men liable to service is about 175,000, of whom about half are required to serve. The strength of the active army in 1938 was approximately 20,000 officers and 174,000 men. Since the outbreak of the war the Army has been maintained at approximately war strength by the inclusion of reservists and by the premature calling up of a new class and by calling up men previously exempted. It now consists of 11 army corps, comprising 23 divisions, an armoured brigade, 3 cavalry divisions and 7 fortress commands.

The total numbers that could be mobilized are estimated at nearly 2,000,000. The active formations would seem to provide for a war strength of about 500,000. Until recently, much of the military material dated from before the last war, but there have been increasing large purchases of anti-aircraft guns and anti-tank guns, so far as these could be obtained. Owing to scanty industrial resources, Turkey has been mainly dependent on arms from abroad.

The infantry is equipped mainly with Mauser rifles. The artillery with 75 mm. field guns and 10.5 and 12 c.m. howitzers of various foreign makes. The army estimates for 1942-43 amount to 72,189,327 pounds Turkish.

### NAVY.

The Turkish Navy includes the battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 23,100 tons, and armed with ten 11-inch guns; the cruisers *Hamidiye*, 3,830 tons, and *Mecidiye*, 3,300 tons, both dating from 1903; 2 gunboats, 8 minesweepers, 8 destroyers, 12 submarines, 3 motor torpedo boats, 5 minelayers, a surveying vessel, a depot ship, a fleet tug, a collier and an oiler.

A sum of 7,500,000*l.* was provisionally allocated to new construction in 1934. This included the cost of 4 destroyers and 4 submarines, which were built in England.

A new naval base at Golpuik in the Gulf of Izmit is in being and a scheme for enlarging and improving this base comprises the provision of docks and building-slips which will replace the former dockyard in the Golden Horn. Merchant ships only will then be built in the Golden Horn.

The future strength of the personnel does not appear to have been fixed, but no difficulty is anticipated in manning the ships at present ready for sea. Effective strength at present is about 800 officers and 4,000 men.

Naval estimates for 1942-43, £T7,642,049.

### AIR FORCE.

The Turkish Air Force comes under the direct control of the Turkish General Staff. The Air Force strength was, in 1940, approximately 370 first-line aircraft, and a total personnel of about 8,500. There were 3 air brigades, each of 2 air regiments of two squadrons. Equipment is chiefly of German, American and British types. Details of recent developments are not divulged. Air estimates, 1942-43, £T9,121,428.

## Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Agriculture is primitive, but modern methods are now being adopted. Number of people engaged in agriculture is, according to the census of 1935, 10,546,846, being 65.2 per cent. of the total population. The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are tobacco, cereals, figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, licorice root, nuts and almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed, sesame and cotton. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyon Karahisar. Tobacco is grown both in European and Asiatic Turkey. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Izmit, Charshamba and Izmir (Smyrna). In 1942, tobacco was grown on 198,880 acres. Estimated tobacco crop in 1942, 68,992,000 kilos. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Vilayet of Aydin, is very important. The area under cultivation in 1942 was (in hectares):—cereals, 8,120,373; leguminous plants, 429,042; industrial plants, 730,535.

The following table gives the area and yield of the principal products for two years:—

| Product      | 1941             |                      | 1942             |                      |
|--------------|------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|              | Area in hectares | Yield in metric tons | Area in hectares | Yield in metric tons |
| Wheat . . .  | 4,394,078        | 3,483,147            | 4,369,455        | 2,000,105            |
| Barley . . . | 2,037,103        | 1,758,246            | 1,931,576        | 902,095              |
| Oats . . .   | 366,995          | 263,496              | 349,266          | 182,718              |
| Maize . . .  | 502,210          | 647,464              | 631,132          | 860,019              |
| Rice . . .   | 41,206           | 55,824               | 26,499           | 55,095               |
| Peas . . .   | 72,875           | 247,909              | 93,076           | 278,739              |
| Potatoes . . | 327,538          | 193,697              | 326,687          | 212,694              |
| Cotton . . . |                  |                      |                  |                      |

On February 8, 1937, a new forest law was voted, providing for State control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and

lays down penalties for infringements of any of its clauses. About 9,169,859 hectares (22,924,647 acres) are under forest. The most-wooded vilâyet is Kastamonu, Aydin, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balikesir. Of the forest land, about 88 per cent. belongs to the State, 6 per cent. to private persons, and the rest to communes and bakufs (pious foundations).

At the end of 1943 there were in Turkey 16,124,884 sheep, 8,494,937 ordinary goats, 8,320,685 mohair goats, 7,170,930 cattle, 1,217,997 asses, 716,327 horses, 649,712 buffaloes, 90,409 camels and 70,215 mules.

The wool clip in 1942 was 30,539,060 kilos, the mohair clip, 7,552,000 kilos, and the hair-clip of ordinary goats, 6,800,000 kilos.

**Mining.**—The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. In 1936 the Government acquired the Zunguldak coal mines. Production of principal minerals in 1941 and 1942 was as follows:—

| Mineral              | 1941        | 1942        | Mineral                 | 1941        | 1942        |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                      | Metric tons | Metric tons |                         | Metric tons | Metric tons |
| Coal <sup>1</sup>    | 3,019,626   | 2,509,614   | Cement                  | 272,921     | 210,858     |
| Lignite              | 266,779     | 888,825     | Sulphur                 | 3,408       | 2,884       |
| Copper               | 2,779       | 12,278      | Meerschaum <sup>2</sup> | 238         | 269         |
| Chrome               | 150,303     | 180,053     | Manganese ore           | 1,809       | 8,818       |
| Antimony             | 13          | 1,449       | Magnetite               | 1,900       | 115         |
| Mercury <sup>3</sup> | 242         | 176         | Emery                   | 850         | 10,825      |

<sup>1</sup> The figures given for coal refer to unwashed and unscreened coal.

<sup>2</sup> Flasks.

<sup>3</sup> Cases.

**Industry.**—In 1934 there was inaugurated a five-year plan for the industrialisation of the country, with a view to making Turkey economically independent, and the following staple industries have been established: iron and steel, textile, mining, paper, glass, sugar and cement. In February, 1936, a second five-year plan was prepared, relating mainly to mines, mining industries and electrification, and it is estimated that a special credit of £T100,000,000 will be required to carry it through. An additional impetus has been given to mining by the grant of a credit of 10,000,000*l.* under the Anglo-Turkish Guarantee Agreement, as the interest and amortisation of these credits are to be paid for by the revenue derived from the sale of base metals on free markets.

In 1936 there were 65,245 industrial establishments in Turkey employing 256,855 hands.

The first blast furnace at the Karabuk iron and steel plant (180 tons capacity) was lit on August 9, 1939. Cost of construction approximates 3,000,000*l.* Estimated annual output (in metric tons):—pig iron, 219,000; slag, 70,000; coke, 229,000; rolled steel products, 150,000, and steel ingots, 171,900.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for five years:—

|         | 1938        | 1939        | 1940        | 1942        | 1943        |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | £T          | £T          | £T          | £T          | £T          |
| Imports | 149,836,689 | 118,248,934 | 68,922,708  | 147,000,000 | 208,000,000 |
| Exports | 144,946,511 | 127,388,997 | 111,446,486 | 165,000,000 | 247,000,000 |

Turkish trade for 2 years was distributed among the principal countries as follows:—

| Country        | Imports    |            | Exports    |            |
|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                | 1939       | 1940       | 1939       | 1940       |
|                | £T         | £T         | £T         | £T         |
| United Kingdom | 7,388,263  | 9,665,280  | 7,801,575  | 11,550,935 |
| Italy          | 10,023,037 | 11,224,310 | 12,753,632 | 17,961,821 |
| Germany        | 60,142,005 | 8,083,286  | 67,504,458 | 9,686,581  |
| France         | 2,235,966  | 1,925,145  | 5,630,546  | 6,618,274  |
| United States  | 11,684,884 | 7,446,982  | 18,214,737 | 15,733,738 |
| Russia         | 3,451,798  | 958,552    | 3,978,047  | 259,116    |
| Japan          | 508,608    | 204,975    | 224,737    | 75,049     |

The value of the commercial intercourse between Turkey and Great Britain for five years (according to the Board of Trade returns) is shown in the following table:—

|                                      | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                      | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports into U.K. from Turkey        | 925,851   | 992,056   | 1,297,680 | 1,613,321 | 973,425   |
| Exports of British produce to Turkey | 1,172,139 | 1,021,210 | 947,745   | 1,542,695 | 2,475,906 |
| Re-exports to Turkey from U.K.       | 57,514    | 27,354    | 21,576    | 25,597    | 36,613    |

### Shipping and Navigation.

On May 1, 1942, 168 vessels under the Turkish flag had a tonnage of 187,556 gross tons.

In 1942, 56,411 vessels of 9,198,236 tons entered and cleared the ports of Turkey, inclusive of those in transit (foreign vessels, 744 of 238,095 tons).

### Communications.

Turkey has (1939) 5,987 miles of good roads and 4,380 miles in need of repairs.

The total length of railway lines in exploitation on December 31, 1943, was 4,609 miles; of this total, 4,339 miles were state lines. Mileage operated by the Government consisted of 6,563 kilometres (4,069 miles) of standard, 312 kilometres (193 miles) of narrow, and 124 kilometres (76 miles) of broad gauge track. In the fiscal year ending May 31, 1942, total revenues for the railways amounted to £T86,441,558 (£T83,198,576 for passenger traffic, carrying 43,025,820 passengers, and £T42,655,535 for freight).

In 1941, 20,482,796 letters, 1,259,687 postcards and 15,939,524 printed papers were handled internally, 3,716,922 letters were received from and 4,251,549 letters sent abroad. In 1941 there were 18,015 miles of telegraph lines with 42,793 miles of wire; 1,329 offices, 8,539,718 internal telegrams and 500,255 foreign telegrams.

### Banking and Credit.

In January, 1927, the Turkish Government issued a Charter for a new National Bank, to be styled the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic (Merkez

Bank). Its capital is 15 million Turkish pounds, which has been fully subscribed. The future status of this bank was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on June 11, 1930. It began its activities on October 3, 1931, following the approval of the Statutes by the Government. The bank has a concession for thirty years, renewable during the last five years of this period, and is the sole bank of issue in the country. There are 7 other State controlled Banks: The Halk Bankasi (People's Bank), a popular savings bank; the Sümer Bank (industrial), capital £T150,000,000; the Ziraat Bank (agriculture); the Eti Bank (development of mines and marketing of minerals), capital £T100,000,000; the Emlak Bank (real property and mortgages); the Is Bankasi, capital, £T5,000,000, and the Municipal Bank, capital £T15,000,000. The principal foreign bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has a branch in every important town of Turkey. The concession of the Ottoman Bank, extended in August, 1925, by the Turkish Government, for a further period of 10 years, was prolonged (June 5, 1933) until March, 1952.

The total amount of paper currency in circulation June 24, 1944, was £T896,160,503; gold coin and bullion, £T283,059,581.

Savings deposits at the end of August 1943 amounted to £T182,000,000. Commercial and banking deposits on the same date were £T425,000,000.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

Since April 8, 1916, a gold standard, with the *piastre* as the unit, is general all over Turkey. The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kurus*) and contains 6.15 grammes of fine gold. The piastre is equal to 40 para. The piastre pieces, as well as the half piastre (20 para) and quarter piastre (10 para) pieces, are of nickel. Silver coins are 25 and 50 piastres; and gold coins  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{16}$  and 5 £T. Silver is legal tender up to 300 piastres, and nickel up to 50 piastres.

The only money in general circulation, apart from nickel coins for 10 and 20 paras and for 1 piastre and coins for 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 piastres, is paper money. There are two kinds of paper money in circulation: notes of the Ottoman Bank, which since 1863 has enjoyed the right of issue; the amount in circulation on December 31, 1940, was £T340,001. There are also the notes of the Central Bank which include the notes issued by the State during the Great War, and taken on charge by the bank since October 3, 1931, as well as those subsequently issued and covered by gold and foreign exchange. The currency is depreciated, the Turkish gold *lira* at the end of 1943 being worth 38 paper liras. At the beginning of 1929 the Government stabilized the exchange at about 1,030 piastres to the £1 (sterling). In 1931 the Turkish Government pegged the *lira* to the French franc at 12.06 francs to the *lira*, and later pegged it to the franc-sterling-dollar rate. With the subsequent depreciation of the £ sterling the rate has been stabilized for the last year or so on the basis of 521 piastres to the £1.

The metric system of weights and measures came into force on January 1, 1934.

For the old weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1933, p. 1349.

On May 24, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from June 1, 1929.

On March 1, 1917, the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from January 1, 1926, it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Rushen Eshref Unaydin (appointed March 23, 1944).

*Counsellor*.—Siret Halun.

*Secretaries*.—Sureyya Herkem, Adil Derinsu, Sadi Eldem, Hicabi Ekinici and Rasim Fenmen.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. Enver Aka.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain Aziz Uluhan.

*Financial Attaché*.—Husevin Kunter.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Fikri Diker.

*Educational Attaché*.—Turgut Erein.

*Consul-General*.—Nebil Sureyya Akcer.

There are Turkish Consuls at Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool and Newcastle.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Maurice Drummond Peterson, K.C.M.G. (appointed September 4, 1944).

*Counsellor*.—A. K. Helm, C.B.E.

*First Secretary*.—D. L. Busk.

*Second Secretaries*.—M. J. R. Talbot and J. L. Reed.

*Third Secretary*.—A. C. Maby.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear-Admiral W. L. Jackson, D.S.O.

*Military Attaché*.—Major-General A. C. Arnold, C.B.E., M.C.

*Air Attaché*.—Vice-Marshal R. A. George, M.C., R.A.F.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—J. G. Lomax, C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary*.—N. S. Roberts, M.B.E.

*Press Counsellor*.—L. Ashton.

*Press Attaché*.—W. Elmsley.

*Broadcasting Attaché*.—R. Tristram.

*Consul-General*.—(Istanbul) L. H. Hurst, (Smyrna) E. C. Hole, and Iskenderun.

There are Consuls at Trabzon (Trebizond) and Mersin (joint post), at Canakkale and Adana.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique, 1934-35.* (Seventh issue, 1935.) Office Central de Statistique, Ankara.

*Idare Takvimi.* [Administrative Divisions.] Ankara. [Republic of Turkey. Ministry of the Interior], 1929.

*Devlet Salmameti.* Official Annual. Ankara. First issue 1925. Türkiye Cumhuriyeti Devlet Yilligi. Official Annual. Istanbul, 1926.

*Devlet Yilligi.* Official Annual. Istanbul, 1926.

*Devlet Yilligi.* Collection of Turkish Laws (now in process of completion).

*Department of Overseas Trade Report.* London. Annual.

*Turkey in Asia; Anatolia.* (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.

*Lausanne Conference on Near Eastern Affairs, Records of Proceedings and Draft Terms of Peace.* London, 1923.

*Treaty of Peace with Turkey and other Instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, etc.* London, 1923.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Turquie 1938. Partie républicain du peuple. Quinzième anniversaire de la proclamation de la République Turque (29 octobre, 1938).* Istanbul, 1939.

*Abbot (G. F.). Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers.* London, 1917.

*Allen (H. E.). The Turkish Transformation.* Chicago, 1935.

On February 23, 1942, President Baldomir dissolved both Houses and created a State Council of all parties (except the Communists and the *Herreristas*) to replace Parliament.

Uruguay severed diplomatic relations with Germany, Italy and Japan on January 25, 1942, and with Vichy France on May 12, 1943; she declared war on Germany and Japan on February 15, 1945.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1899:—

|                                                |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Don Juan Lindolfo Cuestas, March 1, 1899—1903. | Dr. Feliciano Viera, March 1, 1915—1919.    |
| Don José Batlle y Ordoñez, March 1, 1903—1907. | Dr. Baltasar Bruin, March 1, 1919—1923.     |
| Dr. Claudio Williman, March 1, 1907—1911.      | Don José Serrato, March 1, 1923—1927.       |
| Don José Batlle y Ordoñez, March 1, 1911—1915. | Dr. Juan Campisteguy, March 1, 1927—1931.   |
|                                                | Dr. Gabriel Terra, March 1, 1931—1938.      |
|                                                | Gen. Alfredo Baldomir, March 27, 1938—1943. |

*President of the Republic.*—Juan José de Amézaga (born 1882) (elected November 29, 1942, for the 4-year term beginning March 1, 1943; salary, 24,000 pesos per annum).

### Area and Population.

The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on January 1, 1941:—

| Departments                     | Area, square miles | Population Jan. 1, 1941 | Pop. per square mile |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Artigas (Artigas)               | 4,394              | 55,748                  | 12.6                 |
| Canelones (Canelones)           | 1,834              | 199,332                 | 108.6                |
| Cerro Largo (Melo)              | 5,763              | 96,488                  | 16.7                 |
| Colonia (Colonia)               | 2,198              | 129,322                 | 58.9                 |
| Durazno (Durazno)               | 5,525              | 94,291                  | 17.0                 |
| Flores (Trinidad)               | 1,744              | 35,835                  | 20.5                 |
| Florida (Florida)               | 4,673              | 105,932                 | 22.6                 |
| Lavalleja (Minas)               | 4,819              | 115,181                 | 23.9                 |
| Maldonado (Maldonado)           | 1,587              | 66,539                  | 41.9                 |
| Montevideo (Montevideo City)    | 256                | 536,583                 | 2,095.8              |
| Paysandú (Paysandú)             | 5,115              | 55,490                  | 10.7                 |
| Rio Negro (Fray Bentos)         | 3,269              | 47,147                  | 14.4                 |
| Rivera (Rivera)                 | 3,798              | 74,746                  | 19.7                 |
| Rocha (Rocha)                   | 4,280              | 82,156                  | 19.1                 |
| Salto (Salto)                   | 4,865              | 99,754                  | 20.5                 |
| San José (San José)             | 2,688              | 97,301                  | 36.1                 |
| Soriano (Mercedes)              | 3,561              | 92,671                  | 26.0                 |
| Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)         | 8,112              | 104,889                 | 12.9                 |
| Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres) | 3,682              | 58,371                  | 15.5                 |
| Total                           | 72,153             | 2,185,026               | 30.2                 |

Estimated population, 1944, 2,235,000.

The last census was taken in 1908, when the total population numbered 1,042,686, divided into 861,464 native-born and 181,222 immigrants.

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on July 31, 1941, was estimated at 770,000. Other cities in 1937 had populations as follows: Paysandú, 81,000; Salto, 80,000; Mercedes, 24,000.

Births, deaths and marriages for three years:—

| Years | Living Births | Still-Births | Marriages | Deaths | Surplus of Living Births over Deaths |
|-------|---------------|--------------|-----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| 1939  | 42,862        | 1,407        | 15,021    | 19,341 | 23,521                               |
| 1940  | 42,898        | 1,398        | 14,844    | 20,695 | 22,198                               |
| 1941  | 44,287        | 1,881        | 16,037    | 20,581 | 23,906                               |

Of the living births in 1941, 11,800 were illegitimate. Divorces: 822 in 1941. Immigration 1941, 250,369; emigration, 252,196. The language of the country is Spanish.

### Religion and Education.

State and church are separated; and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 2 suffragan bishops in Salto and Melo. The 1908 census showed 430,095 Catholics, 12,232 Protestants, 45,470 unspecified and 126,425 Liberals.

Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free. In 1943 there were 1,592 public schools with 191,191 enrolled pupils and 4,981 teachers. Rural schools had 53,938 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults with 6,717 pupils. Budget estimates on education in 1944 amounted to 6,500,000 pesos.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, had 19,197 students in 1937. There are five normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with 9,649 students in 1941. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, two for the deaf and dumb, and a school of domestic science.

### Justice.

The Supreme Court of Justice consists of 5 judges elected by the two Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international, and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3 each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for Government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court, and each of the 220 judicial sections into which the Republic is divided has a justice of peace court; further, each section is divided into districts, in which deputy judges (*alcaldes*) try cases involving small amounts. In September, 1907, the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30 to 40 years.

### Finance.

The receipts and expenditure for recent years are stated as follows (at the new (1938) par 7.60 gold pesos = £1, or 1 peso = 31½d.; 1 gold peso = 1.03 dollars U.S.):—

|      | Receipts   | Expenditure |       | Receipts    | Expenditure |
|------|------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
|      | Gold pesos | Gold pesos  |       | Gold pesos  | Gold pesos  |
| 1939 | 91,219,736 | 90,439,600  | 1942  | 96,161,051  | 112,695,461 |
| 1940 | 94,851,438 | 101,878,081 | 1943* | 101,445,395 | 121,093,657 |
| 1941 | 94,899,981 | 107,313,214 | 1944* | 136,894,503 | 136,000,000 |

\* Preliminary.

\* Budget estimate.

The public debt of Uruguay on October 31, 1944, stood at 571,602,285 pesos, of which 138,178,684 was external. Floating debt on December 31, 1943, 31,807,217 pesos. British capital invested in Uruguay amounted, in 1944, to 44,085,608½, of which 38.2 per cent. (chiefly railway capital)

- Baedeker's* Konstantinopel, Balkanstaaten, Kleinasien, Archipel, Cypern. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1914.
- Blaschke* (Norbert von), Ankara. Vienna, 1933.
- Blaisdell* (D. C.), European Financial Control in the Ottoman Empire: a Study of the Establishment, Activities, and Significance of the Administration of the Public Debt. London, 1929.
- Cergat* (M.), La Turquie: Passé et Présent. Paris, 1933.
- Conker* (Orhan) and *Witmer* (Emile), Redressement économique et industrialisation de la nouvelle Turquie. Paris, 1927.
- Cressy* (Sir Edward Shepherd), History of the Ottoman Turks. [Founded on Von Hammer, but continued to 1876.] New ed. London 1882.
- Crespicka* (Miss M. A.), Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day: an Ethnological Enquiry into the Pan-Turanian Problem, and Bibliographical Material relating to the Early Turks and the Present Turks of Central Asia. London, 1918.
- Dwight* (H. G.), Constantinople, Old and New. London, 1915.
- Edis* (H.), The Turkish Ordeal. London, 1928.—Turkey Faces West. New Haven, 1930.
- Eversley* (Lord), The Turkish Empire: its growth and decay. 2nd edition. London, 1923.
- Eyraud* (H. Malik), Revolutionary Turkey. Paris, 1933.
- Fahri* (F. Z.), Essai sur la Transformation du Code Familial en Turquie. Paris, 1933.
- Freeman* (Edward A.), The Ottoman Power in Europe: its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline. London, 1877.—History and Conquests of the Saracens. 3rd ed. London, 1877.
- Gaulis* (Berthe-Georges), La Nouvelle Turquie. Paris, 1924.—La Question Turque. Paris, 1931.
- Graves* (Philip), Briton and Turk. London, 1941.
- Hartmann* (Hans W.), Die auswärtige Politik der Türkei, 1923-40. Zurich, 1941.
- Hartmann* (R.), Im neuen Anatolien: Reiseeindrücke. Leipzig, 1927.
- Houille* (R.), La Politique Monétaire de la Turquie Depuis 1929. Paris, 1937.
- Howard* (H. N.), The Partition of Turkey, 1918-22. Oklahoma, 1931.
- Hubbard* (G. E.), Gulf to Ararat. Edinburgh, 1917.—Day of the Crescent. Cambridge, 1920.
- Jackh* (E.), The Rising Crescent. New York, 1944.
- Jarman* (T. L.), Turkey (Modern States Series). London, 1935.
- Jüschke* (G.) and *Pritsch* (E.), Die Türkei seit dem Weltkriege. 5 vols. Berlin, 1929-39.
- Jorga* (N.), Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches. 5 vols. Gotha, 1906-18.
- Kemal* (Ghazi Moustapha), Die Nationale Revolution, 1920-27. Leipzig, 1928.
- Kohn* (H.), Geschichte der Nationalen Bewegung im Orient. Berlin, 1928. English edition. London, 1929.
- Kral* (August Ritter von), Das Land Kamal Atatürks. Vienna, 1935.
- Krüger* (K.), Kemalist Turkey and the Middle East. London, 1932.
- Lamouche* (L.), Histoire de la Turquie. Paris, 1934.
- Leonhard* (R.), Paphlagonia: Reisen und Forschungen im nördlichen Kleinasien. Berlin, 1915.
- Longuel* (R.), Turkey. New York, 1941.
- Linké* (L.), Allah Dethroned: A Journey through Modern Turkey. London, 1937.
- Linké* (Sir Harry), An Eastern Chequerboard. London, 1924.—More Moves on an Eastern Chequerboard. London, 1935.—Anatolica. London, 1924.—The Making of Modern Turkey. London, 1936.
- Macmillan's* Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, and Cyprus, etc. 4th ed. London, 1908.
- Mahoudji* (A. E.), Die Türkische Agrar- und Industriepolitik nach dem Kriege. Dresden, 1927.
- Massy* (P. H. H.), Eastern Mediterranean Lands: Twenty years of Life, Sport and Travel. London, 1928.
- Mears* (E. G.), Modern Turkey. New York, 1925.
- Melting* (H.), Kamal Atatürk. Untergang und Aufstieg der Türkei. Frankfurt a. M., 1937.
- Miller* (W.), Travels and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.—The Ottoman Empire and its Successors. 4th enlarged edition. London, 1924.
- Moushaddin* (Tabain), La Réforme Financière en Turquie. Paris, 1930.
- Muir* (Sir W.) and *Weir* (T. H.), The Caliphate: its rise, decline and fall. Edinburgh, 1915.
- Murray's* Handbooks for Travellers: Asia Minor. London, 1905.
- Nahid* (A.), Les Symptômes de la Crise Turque et Son Remède. Paris, 1931.
- Ostrog* (Count L.), The Angora Reform. London, 1928.
- Parker* (J.) and *Smith* (C.), Modern Turkey. London, 1940.
- Pittard* (E.), Le Visage Nouveau de la Turquie. Paris, 1930.
- Raschid* (Dr. S.), Die Türkische Landwirtschaft als Grundlage der Türkischen Volkswirtschaft. Berlin, 1923.
- Romart* (Stephan), Die Türkei von Heute. Amsterdam, 1936. English translation. London, 1938.
- Rossi* (Stiore), La nuova Turchia. Rome, 1939.

- Roussier* (Adil), Essai historique et technique sur la Dette Publique Ottomane. Paris, 1927.
- Saffett* (K. C. R.), La Nouvelle Politique Omique de la Turquie Kemaliste. Paris, 1934.
- Shawell* (J. T.) and *Dedk* (F.), Turkey at the Straits. New York, 1940.
- Spies* (Sir Mark), The Caliphs' Last Heritage: a Short History of the Turkish Empire. London, 1915.—Through Five Turkish Provinces. London, 1900.—Dar-ul-Islam. Journey through Ten Asiatic Provinces of Turkey. London, 1904.
- Tobin* (C. M.), Turkey: Key to the East. New York, 1944.
- Tongas* (H.), Atatürk et le vrai visage de la Turquie moderne. Paris, 1937.
- Topf* (E.), Die Staatenbildungen in den arabischen Teilen der Türkei seit dem Weltkriege nach Entstehung, Bedeutung und Lebensfähigkeit. Berlin, 1930.
- Tousses* (A. J.) and *Kirkwood* (E. F.), Turkey (Modern World Series). London, 1936.
- Ward* (Barbara), Turkey. (The World To-day Series.) London, 1942.
- Wagh* (Sir T.), Turkey Yesterday, To-day and To-morrow. London, 1930.
- Webster* (D. E.), The Turkey of Atatürk: Social Progress in the Turkish Reformation. Philadelphia, 1939.
- Wenzel* (Hermann), Forschungen in Inneranatolien. 2 vols. Kiel, 1935-37.
- White* (Wilbur W.), The Process of Change in the Ottoman Empire. London, 1937.
- Woodsmell* (R. F.), Moslem Women enter a New World. London, 1936.
- Yessanovitch* (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question, 1841-1906. Belgrade, 1909.
- Zeki* (M.), Türkiye Tercimi Ahval, 1930-32 (Who's Who in Turkey). Constantinople, 1932.
- Zienke* (Kurt), Die neue Türkei. Politische Entwicklung, 1914-1929. Stuttgart, 1930.
- Stakowa* (J. W.), Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches in Europa. 7 vols. Hamburg and Gotha, 1840-63.

## URUGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence August 25, 1825, which was recognised by the Treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay, signed at Rio de Janeiro August 27, 1828. The first Constitution was adopted July 18, 1830.

For description of the Constitution of 1919 and its overthrow in 1934, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1934, p. 1359.

Under the new Constitution adopted at a general election on April 19, 1934, the system of a dual executive is abolished, and the executive power is discharged by the President of the Republic, assisted by a Council of Ministers. The President is elected by the legislature for a term of four years. The Council of Ministers is composed of nine members, chosen from the two political parties which have obtained the highest number of votes in Presidential elections, the majority party being represented on the Council by six members.

The Constitution of 1919 separated Church and State, and introduced universal and compulsory male suffrage for all over 18 years of age who are able to read and write. In 1934 the new Constitution granted votes to women. Three women have been elected to Parliament. Voting is secret, and the principle of proportional representation operated. Foreigners may become naturalized without losing their former citizenship.

Parliament now consists of two Houses, the Senate, whose 30 members are elected at large for four years, and the Chamber of Representatives of 99 members, elected from districts for four years. The 30 seats in the Senate are divided equally between the two political parties obtaining the highest number of votes, providing that the two together poll an absolute majority in presidential elections; failing this, proportional representation is granted.



were in default. American direct investments, 1940, were 10,918,000 dollars, compared with 27,904,000 in 1929; American holdings of Uruguayan dollar bonds, 1941, were 38,100,000 dollars, of which 5 per cent. were in default.

In October, 1941, an armament loan of 17,000,000 dollars was negotiated in the United States.

### Defence.

The Army of Uruguay consists of a small standing Army and the National Guard. Service in the standing Army is voluntary, lasting from 2 to 5 years, with re-engagement up to the age of 44. It consists of 19 line battalions, 4 rifle companies, 9 cavalry regiments, 3 field artillery regiments of 3 batteries each, a fortress artillery company and machine gun company, 1 engineers' battalion, and 1 bearer company with a peace strength in 1938 of 808 officers and 7,108 other ranks, and a nominal war strength of 50,000.

The National Guard is a militia, service in which is compulsory in the event of war. It is divided into three classes, or 'bans.' The first 'ban,' or 'mobile' national guard contains all the young men fit for military duty between the ages of 17 and 30, who would take the field with the standing army. Four classes, from 1921 to 1924 inclusive, were called up for training in 1943. The second ban, consisting of men fit for service between 30 and 45, is the 'departmental,' or provincial, national guard. Its units do not move out of their own departments, but the men can be drafted to make good the losses of the mobile units in time of war. The third ban, containing all the men between 19 and 45, is the 'territorial' force, and is only liable to garrison duty in its own districts. The total strength of the National Guard (all three bans) is, nominally, about 100,000 men and 120 guns.

There is also a police force, with an establishment of 5,000, and a force of mounted police ('Guardia Republicana') of 400. The fire brigade, which also undertakes police duties, numbers 360.

The infantry of the active army is armed with the Mauser rifle; the field batteries have either Schneider or Krupp 7.5 cm. guns. The National Guard is mainly armed with the Remington rifle and old de Bange guns.

The Military Aviation School possessed, in 1937, 45 machines in active service. The school has its own workshops and staff of mechanics, and an establishment of 8 instructors and 320 officers and men. A naval aeronautical service is also being organized; 3 flying boats were bought in Italy in 1930, but little progress has been made.

The fleet consists of the 30-year old *Uruguay*, 1,150 tons; the surveying vessel *Miranda*, of 500 tons, built in Spain in 1930; 3 patrol vessels of 150 tons built in Italy in 1935; 2 training ships; and a few craft of less importance.

### Production and Industry

Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country, 60 per cent. (27,573,919 acres) of the total area being devoted to the stock-raising industry, 20 per cent. (10,002,126 acres) to mixed farms and ranches, and only 7 per cent. (3,120,000 acres) to agriculture. The remaining 13 per cent. of the country's area is unproductive. Animals and animal products constitute 95 per cent. of the country's exports. In 1942 sheep numbered 22,000,000. A livestock census, 1937, showed 8,296,890 cattle, 17,931,327 sheep; provisional returns showed about 600,000 horses and 308,000 pigs. Cattle slaughtered at the frigorificos in 1942 totalled 979,511 head; sheep, 1,001,910; pigs, 57,198. Uruguay agreed to send to Great Britain in 1942, 29,500 tons of chilled beef and 4,000 tons of lamb. Wool output, 1941-42, was 52,880 tons (110,000 bales). Nutria skins are exported at the rate of 50,000 a year.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the Departments of Canelones,

Colonia, San José, Minas, and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. In 1937, 17.6 per cent. of the farms were run by managers, 39.9 per cent. by tenant farmers, and 42.5 per cent. by their proprietors. The principal crops and their yield were as follows:—1943-44: wheat, 238,001 tons; maize, 237,231 tons; linseed, 98,977 tons; oats, 73,028 tons.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones, Salto, Colonia and Paysandú. In 1943, 43,677 acres were planted with grapes, producing 121,726 tons of grapes and 77,293,641 litres of wine. The country has some 6 million fruit trees. Annual fruit crop, exclusive of grapes, about 153,000 tons, principally peaches, oranges and pears. Tobacco (692,000 kilos) is cultivated and 14,213,300 litres of beer manufactured.

In the northern departments silver, copper, lead, manganese, gold, iron and lignite coal are found, but are not greatly worked. The supply of electricity for light, power, and traction has been a State monopoly since 1912.

The industrial census taken in 1936 showed a total of 11,470 establishments, employing 90,128 workers and having a total capital of 247,272,000 pesos.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade (now officially stated in U.S. dollars, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows:—

|         | 1939 <sup>1</sup> | 1940         | 1941         | 1942         | 1943         |
|---------|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|         | pesos             | U.S. dollars | U.S. dollars | U.S. dollars | U.S. dollars |
| Imports | 65,880,334        | 54,924,000   | 63,125,000   | 63,661,000   | 63,807,837   |
| Exports | 101,866,803       | 66,428,940   | 79,846,000   | 57,778,000   | 100,021,697  |

<sup>1</sup> Under the system then in use, imports were stated at their 'official values' (reported to be in many cases below their real values), while exports were stated at their market value. The controlled rate for the peso in 1939 was 65.83 cents, U.S.; the free rate was 36.79 cents.

Of the imports in 1943, the United States furnished 25 per cent., Brazil 17 per cent. and Great Britain 10 per cent.; of the exports, the United States took 54 per cent. and Great Britain 33 per cent.

The principal exports in 1943 were as follows (values in thousands of U.S. dollars):—Meat and dairy products, 46,514; wool, 39,270; sundry manufactures, 6,720; hides, bristles, 2,554; farm products, 2,643; mining products, 1,775. The cattle industry furnished, in value, about 88 per cent. total exports.

Imports in 1941 included:—Fuel oil, 248,391 tons; petrol, 131,536 tons; coal, 285,891 tons; cotton goods, 2,849,427 kilos; jute, 1,458,758 kilos; sugar (refined), 30,918 tons; constructional steel, 19,363 tons.

Total trade between Uruguay and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                 | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                 | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Uruguay into U.K.  | 8,180,329 | 3,880,732 | 3,955,108 | 4,014,955 | 3,920,422 |
| Exports to Uruguay from U.K.    | 1,694,459 | 1,516,279 | 1,919,949 | 2,309,361 | 2,187,641 |
| Re-exports to Uruguay from U.K. | 25,263    | 42,440    | 35,924    | 40,910    | 60,176    |

United Kingdom exports to Uruguay (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 2,166,000£.; 1940, 2,810,000£.; 1941, 2,537,000£.; 1942, 1,818,000£.; 1943, 1,300,000£.; 1944, 579,000£. Totals for the 8 years,

1939-41, included shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1941, 6,925 vessels of 5,112,491 tons entered and cleared the ports of Uruguay.

On July 1, 1939, there were 247 vessels under the Uruguayan flag with a gross tonnage of 35,952.

The national roads of Uruguay have a total length of 2,611 miles, and there are about 5,903 miles of departmental roads, of which about 323 miles are macadamised. River transport is also very extensive.

The four principal railway systems are the Central (Combined System, 934 miles), the Midland (320 miles), North Western (113 miles), Northern (73 miles), all British owned. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 3 minor lines are controlled by the State. The total railway system open for traffic (1941) is 1,477 miles of standard gauge.

The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 5,966 miles; in 1940, 176 offices handled 4,344,563 telegrams. The telephone system in Montevideo (completely reorganised in 1934) is controlled by the State; 36 companies in the interior have 168,631 miles of wire. Telephone instruments, 1939, numbered 46,656. Wireless telephone communications are established with United States, Spain, France and Great Britain. Uruguay has 48 long-wave and 5 short-wave broadcasting stations. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the United States and Europe.

There are 1,277 post offices. The movement of mail in 1940 totalled 116,541,596 letters and packets. Air mail and passenger service connects Montevideo with all North and South America.

Carrasco is the most important air-port in Uruguay. Four air lines—American, Argentinian, Brazilian and Uruguayan—ply to and from Uruguay. The service of Pan-American Airways, linking Montevideo with 19 other American capital cities (which had been suspended for several years), was resumed on June 16, 1944, with six planes weekly each way.

### Banking and Credit.

The Bank of the Republic, whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 60,000,000 gold pesos. On June 30, 1944, note circulation was 135,255,000 pesos; stock of gold and silver in the issue department (similar to that of the Bank of England) amounted to 118,663,000 pesos, while the stock of gold and silver in the banking department was 100,171,000 pesos. Deposits were 225,039,000 pesos. The gold stock, which had fallen to 68 million dollars (U.S.) in 1939, had risen to 148 million in August, 1944.

In 1912 the Government created a National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) with a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Post Office Savings Bank reported June 30, 1943, deposits of 32,644,942 pesos.

Of the 27 banks in Uruguay two are British: Bank of London and South America, and Royal Bank of Canada. All the banks reported June 30, 1943, paid-up capital and reserves of 137,532,540 pesos; deposits of 388,671,545 pesos and loans and discounts of 100,743,413 pesos.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

Save for a small issue of gold coins, weighing 8 grammes, 0.485 fine, issued in 1930 in commemoration of the centenary of the Uruguayan constitution,

there is no Uruguayan gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed January 12, 1938, at 0.585018 grammes, instead of, as previously, 0.70953 grammes. It is equal to 100 *centesimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 1 pesos and 50 *centesimos*. Silver coins of 50 and 20 *centesimos* are largely withdrawn from circulation and replaced by copper coins of 10 *centesimos*; nickel coins of 5, 2 and 1 *centesimos* are also in circulation, but the smaller denominations are being less and less used. The 10 *centesimo* copper-aluminium coins ceased to be legal tender on March 14, 1943.

Foreign exchange is controlled by the Bank of the Republic, which since February, 1934, has maintained both official and free rates. In October, 1936, the currency was linked to the £ sterling and on January 18, 1938, the official rate was fixed at 7.60 pesos to the £ (1 peso = 31.625d.), corresponding to the average rate of the 'free' and the 'managed' exchange quotations. The free rate in London in 1940 ranged between 30.25d. and 21d. until free dealings were suspended in September. In New York the free rate, in cents, averaged 36.79 cents, U.S., in 1939; 37.60 in 1940; 43.38 in 1941; 52.72 in 1942; 52.85 in 1943, and 53.17 in 1944. The controlled rate, as high as 80.25 cents in 1935, has been pegged since 1939 at 65.83 cents.

The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in 1862, and its use is, officially, at least, obligatory.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Dr. Roberto E. MacEachen (appointed October 27, 1943).

*Counsellor*.—Eduardo D. de Artaga.

*Secretary*.—Julio A. Lacarte.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Southampton and Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY.

*Ambassador*.—George Gordon Medlicott Vereker (appointed August 18, 1943).

*First Secretary and Consul*.—D. F. H. Brickall, M.B.E.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. K. R. Stirling-Wyllie.

*Naval Attaché*.—Commander S. H. Smiles, O.B.E., R.N.R.

*Air Attaché*.—Air Commodore A. A. Walser, M.C., D.F.C.

There is a Vice-Consul at Maldonado, Paysandu and Salto.

### Books of Reference concerning Uruguay.

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*.  
 Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial.  
 Anales de Instrucción Primaria y Enciclopedia de la Educación. Montevideo.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Departamento (Eduardo), Manual de historia Uruguaya. Tomo 1, Abarca los tiempos heroicos, desde la conquista del territorio por los españoles, hasta la cruzada de los Treinta y Tres orientales. Montevideo, 1916.—Anales Históricos del Uruguay. Montevideo, 1933.  
 Arcejo (O.), Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay. 2nd edition. Montevideo, 1912.—  
 El libro de 'El Siglo.' Montevideo, 1913.  
 Hanson (S. G.), Utopia in Uruguay. Oxford, 1938.  
 Keane (A. H.), Central and South America. 2nd ed. Vol. I. In Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. London, 1909.  
 Museo (C. M.), El Uruguay al través de un Siglo. Montevideo, 1910.—Impresione del Uruguay en el Siglo, XX. London, 1912.

*Martínez Lamas (J.), Riqueza y Pobreza del Uruguay. Montevideo, 1930.*  
*Bombold (Sir H.), The Great Silver River. London, 1888.*  
*Salgado (José), Historia de la República O. del Uruguay. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1945.*  
*Pizar (Oscar Días), La Constitución Uruguaya de 1934. Buenos Aires, 1935.*

## VENEZUELA.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DE VENEZUELA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia. The Constitution in force is that of July 11, 1936.

Congress consists of two chambers, the Senate of 40 members, and the Chamber of Deputies of 98 members, elected for 4 years. Senators, 2 for each State, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is one for every 35,000 inhabitants, and one more for an excess of 15,000. A State with fewer than 35,000 of population has one deputy. The Territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Suffrage is confined to men 21 years of age or older.

The President is elected by Congress for 5 years, must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age and cannot succeed himself. He exercises executive power in conjunction with the Cabinet Ministers through whom he acts.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1892:—

|                                 | Took Office.  |                                 | Took Office.   |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| General Joaquín Crespo          | Oct. 10, 1892 | Dr. Juan Bautista Pérez         | May 3, 1935    |
| General Ignacio Andrade         | Mar. 1, 1898  | Dr. Pedro Hriago Chacín         | June 24, 1931  |
| General Cipriano Castro         | Oct. 24, 1899 | General Juan Vicente Gómez      | July 13, 1931  |
| General Juan Vicente Gómez      | Dec. 19, 1908 | Dr. Arminio Borjas              | April 19, 1936 |
| Dr. Victorino Márquez Bustillos | May 8, 1915   | General Eleazar López Contreras | April 25, 1936 |
| General Juan Vicente Gómez      | May 8, 1922   |                                 |                |

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional.

<sup>4</sup> Re-elected for period 1915-1922, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as Commander-in-Chief while his successor acted as Provisional President; he was dictator to the time of his death in December, 1935, naming nominal Presidents but retaining complete power.

<sup>5</sup> Died December 17, 1935.

<sup>6</sup> Provisional President, quickly succeeded by President López Contreras.

*President of the Republic.*—General Isaias Medina Angarita (elected by the National Congress April 29, 1941; inaugurated May 6, 1941).

Venezuela severed diplomatic relations with Germany, Italy and Japan on December 31, 1941, and with Vichy France on November 26, 1943; she declared war on Germany and Japan on February 16, 1945.

The City of Caracas is the capital. The States are autonomous and politically equal. Each has a Legislative Assembly, whose members are chosen in accordance with their respective Constitutions, and an elected Governor. The States are divided into 151 districts and 629 municipalities. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The Federal District and the Territories are administered by the President of the Republic through Governors.

### Area and Population.

Venezuela is officially considered to embrace 912,050 square kilometres, or 352,143 square miles; it has frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extending for 2,972 miles. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 square miles; the other states are far smaller. The Federal District embraces 745 square miles. According to the preliminary census of December, 1941, the population is 3,863,067, including Indians and some 23,320 Venezuelans resident abroad. Foreigners, 1942, numbered 33,711. The language of the country is Spanish.

In April, 1941, Great Britain ceded to Venezuela the island of Patos, within 3 miles of the Venezuelan coast, and approximately 170 acres in area. The island has a military garrison.

The country is divided into a Federal District, 20 States and two Territories, with population according to the 1941 census as follows:—

| State         | Capital        | Pop. Census 1941 | State                | Capital         | Pop. Census 1941 |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Anzoátegui    | Barcelona      | 155,746          | Portuguesa           | Guanare         | 87,151           |
| Apure         | San Fernando   | 70,560           | Sucre                | Cumaná          | 291,452          |
| Aragua        | Maracay        | 138,233          | Táchira              | San Cristóbal   | 245,722          |
| Barinas       | Barinas        | 62,959           | Trujillo             | Trujillo        | 264,270          |
| Bolívar       | Ciudad Bolívar | 94,522           | Yamouy               | San Felipe      | 127,030          |
| Carabobo      | Valencia       | 191,442          | Zulia                | Maracaibo       | 345,667          |
| Cojedes       | San Carlos     | 49,769           | Ter. Amazonas        | Puerto Ayacucho | 3,723            |
| Falcón        | Coro           | 232,044          | " Delta              |                 |                  |
| Guárico       | San Juan       | 135,089          | " Amacuro            | Tucupita        | 23,165           |
| Lara          | Barquisimeto   | 352,975          | Federal Dist.        | Caracas         | 380,099          |
| Mérida        | Mérida         | 192,994          | Federal Dependencies | —               | 552              |
| Miranda       | Los Teques     | 227,604          |                      |                 |                  |
| Monagas       | Maturín        | 127,901          |                      |                 |                  |
| Nueva Esparta | La Asunción    | 69,195           |                      |                 |                  |
|               |                |                  | Total                |                 | 3,850,771        |

<sup>1</sup> 1936 figure, subject to revision.

The 1941 census population of Caracas, the capital, was 269,030, and of Maracaibo, 132,547.

Vital statistics for 3 years:—

|      | Births  | Marriages | Deaths |
|------|---------|-----------|--------|
| 1941 | 184,884 | 15,873    | 62,362 |
| 1942 | 189,882 | 16,127    | 63,528 |
| 1943 | 145,829 | 16,842    | 64,131 |

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are two archbishops, one at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, and one at Mérida. There are eight suffragan bishops. In the primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it.

Elementary instruction is free, and from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1943, Venezuela had 5,318 public primary schools, with 8,146 teachers (2,367 men and 5,779 women), and a total enrolment of 274,645 pupils (148,142 boys and 126,503 girls); there are 122

secondary or special schools, public and private, with 1,246 teachers and 11,645 pupils. For superior education there is the University of Los Andes at Mérida (727 students), and in Caracas the Central University (800 years old) with 2,817 students, which was rebuilt and modernized in 1944. There is also a School of Geology at Maracaibo.

### Justice.

The supreme tribunal is the 'Federal and Cassation Court,' whose 7 members are elected by Congress for 5 years, one for each of seven groups of States into which the Republic is divided for this purpose. They select their own President, Vice-President, and Chancellor. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower Federal courts.

The States have each a Supreme Court with 3 members called respectively President, Relator, and Chancellor. Each State has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts, and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years ending June 30 were as follows (at the old par 25.25 bolívares = £1; 1 bolívar = 19 cents, U.S.; in 1944, 3.35 bolívares = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|             | 1939-40     | 1940-41     | 1941-42     | 1942-43     | 1943-44 <sup>1</sup> |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
|             | Bolívares   | Bolívares   | Bolívares   | Bolívares   | Bolívares            |
| Revenue     | 353,548,070 | 345,682,749 | 325,387,397 | 306,314,919 | 348,500,700          |
| Expenditure | 323,400,144 | 347,310,965 | 320,121,982 | 306,555,425 | 348,300,700          |

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The following table shows (in thousands of bolívares) the principal items of the budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1944:—

| Revenue                  | 1000 Bolívares | Expenditure               | 1000 Bolívares |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| Import duties            | 70,815         | Interior                  | 74,904         |
| Petroleum and mines      | 106,812        | Public Works              | 110,591        |
| Cigarette tax            | 25,000         | Agriculture               | 21,072         |
| Liquor tax               | 27,300         | War and Navy              | 37,875         |
| Stamp tax                | 21,500         | Finance                   | 21,059         |
|                          |                | Education                 | 22,830         |
|                          |                | Labour and Communications | 18,633         |
|                          |                | Health and Social Welfare | 20,870         |
| Total (incl. all others) | 348,500        | Total (all items)         | 348,500        |

On June 30, 1930, as a token of homage to Simon Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívares was completely paid off. The internal debt was paid off in 1935. The Government, on behalf of semi-governmental institutions, arranged in 1942 for credits of 25,000,000 dollars, U.S., from the Export-Import Bank, but this has not been utilized. Congress in 1943 authorized an internal loan of 24,000,000 bolívares.

The income tax was established in 1942; it realized 35,000,000 bolívares

in 1943. Under the Constitution, 12 per cent. of the federal revenue is assigned to the States and Territories from the appropriation of the Ministry of the Interior. A system of social insurance was authorized in 1940. British investments, 1944, were 18,325,447L., of which 55.0 per cent. were in default. American direct investments have risen from 232,538,000 dollars in 1929 to 262,376,000 dollars in 1940.

### Defence.

In July, 1942, a law was passed whereby all Venezuelans, 18 years of age, must serve in the active forces, as follows: voluntary, one year; those chosen by drawing lots, two years; and those reluctant to enlist, three years, all these remaining in the reserve until the age of 45. The active Army, with an establishment of 10,000 men of all ranks, consists of 8 infantry brigades, corps of artillery, engineers, cavalry, aviation and other services. Naval forces consist of several gunboats, auxiliary vessels and minor ships. The following institutes are all under the Ministry of War and Marine: military school, naval school, school of military aviation, infantry school, school for non-commissioned officers and classes, school of classes and sailors of the Navy, school of military bands and school of civil aviation (Miguel Rodríguez).

### Production and Industry.

The surface of Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral, and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, wheat (grown in the Andes), rice, tobacco, maize, cotton, beans, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 4,000,000 cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, divi-divi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. Gathering of wild rubber was resumed in 1942. The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135,000,000 bushes. Output, about 1,300,500 bags (of 60 kilos). Exports, 1943, 484,875 bags, of which 465,257 went to the United States. Exports of cocoa (1943), 14,989 metric tons. The Venezuelan cocoa is considered to be of high quality; it is grown at a height of 3,000 feet, chiefly in Trujillo and Mérida and the coastal hills. Exports of coffee and cocoa are subsidised. There are 13,000 cocoa plantations and 18,000 sugar plantations. Production of sugar in 1943, 35,000 tons, and of cotton 4,500,000 kilos, virtually all locally consumed. A local fibre, *malva*, is being successfully used as a substitute for jute. Silk worm cultivation has begun on a small scale.

One-fifth of the population is engaged in agriculture. The live-stock in Venezuela is estimated as follows:—4,264,556 oxen, 107,803 sheep, 1,364,678 goats, 194,033 horses, 43,042 mules, 191,134 asses, 355,551 pigs. The Government has abolished the export monopoly which depressed the cattle industry for many years and is now improving the stock. Shipments of hides (1940) amounted to 2,714 metric tons.

Venezuela is rich in metals and other minerals and is to-day the third petroleum producing country in the world (furnishing 9 per cent. of the total); exports of crude oil in 1943 amounted to 22,646,738 metric tons and of refined products to 2,574,877 metric tons. A new petroleum law, approved in March, 1943, increased the country's revenue from the industry and provided for the eventual establishment of a refining industry. In 1943, the tax on the output of petrol produced a revenue of 55,729,628 bolívares; tax

cent. of their reserves against note issues in gold. Two small mortgage banks under quasi governmental auspices were started in 1929.

The official monetary unit is the *Bolivar* (now equivalent to 0.290323 gramme fine gold or 32.67 cents U.S.). It is divided into 100 *céntimos*. The bolivar formerly equalled at par 9½d. or 19.3 cents (U.S.) in old gold dollars and £1 = 25.25 bolivars, but prohibition of the export of gold in September, 1930, depreciated the bolivar from 5.17 to the (old) dollar (U.S.) to 7 (1932). Exchange control was established on December 12, 1936. Without legal devaluation of the currency, the Government in August, 1934, fixed the selling rate of the U.S. dollar at 3.93 bolivars and the buying rate at 3.90 bolivars. In April, 1937, the buying rate was fixed at 3.09 and the selling rate at 3.17 bolivars for sale to banks and 3.19 bolivars for sale to the public, equal to 31.34 cents, U.S. The following are the coins in current circulation: Gold, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolivars; silver, 5, 2.50, 2, 1, 0.50 (*real*) bolivars, and 0.25 (*medio*) bolivars; nickel, 0.125 (*locha*), 0.05 (*centavo*) bolivars.

The bank notes in circulation are as follows: 1,000, 800, 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolivars. The circulation of foreign banknotes is forbidden.

Decrees of 1875 and 1912 provided that the official system of weights and measures shall be the metric system.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—José Rafael Pocaterra (presented letters of credence, January 19, 1944).

*Secretary*.—Julio Pocaterra.

*Consul-General* (in Liverpool).—Alirio Parra Márquez.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Birmingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA.

*Ambassador*.—Sir George A. D. Ogilvie-Forbes, K.C.M.G. (appointed June 10, 1944).

*First Secretary and Consul* (at Caracas).—A. D. Francis.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear-Admiral Hector Boyes (serving as Captain), C.M.G., C.I.E., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Captain I. K. Higginbotham.

*Air Attaché*.—Wing-Commander H. G. F. Gaubert, D.F.C.

There are Vice-Consuls at Caracas, Maracaibo, La Guaira, Puerto Cabello, Irapa, Caripano, El Callao, Ciudad Bolívar, Las Piedras, Caripito, Guiria and Puerto La Cruz (Guanta).

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Venezuela.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual.

Boletín Mensual de Estadística. No. 1, January, 1941. Monthly.

Gaceta Oficial. Daily, Caracas.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

Venezuela: Geographical Sketch, Natural Resources, Laws, etc. Issued by the Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.

Venezuela 1924. Geographic sketch, fauna, flora, population, laws, finance, etc., etc. Official edition by the Department of Fomento of the United States of Venezuela. Caracas, 1924.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Indicador de Caracas y de la República. First Year, 1919-20. Caracas.

El libro amarillo de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela, 1919. Caracas, 1919.

Compendium of Geography and Travel (Stanford's); Central and South America. 2nd ed. Vol. 1. London, 1909.

Arceaya (Pedro M.), The Gómez Régime in Venezuela and its Background. Baltimore, 1937.

Bell (P. L.), Venezuela. Washington, 1922.

Bingham (Hiram), The Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia, 1906-7. New Haven, 1909.

Dawson (T. G.), The South American Republics. Part II. New York, 1906.

Ferguson (Ernest), Venezuela. New York, 1939.

Fortoul (J. G.), Historia Constitucional de Venezuela. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1907.

Gutman (Dr. F. G.), Reminiscencias históricas de Venezuela. 2nd ed. Caracas, 1929.

Londocia Rosales (M.), Gran Recopilación Geográfica, Estadística Histórica de Venezuela. 1899.

Macpherson (T. A.), Vocabulario histórico, geográfico, etc., del Estado Carabobo. 2 pts. Caracas, 1890-91.—Diccionario histórico, geográfico, estadístico, etc., del Estado Miranda. Caracas, 1891.

Mombello (G. Orsi de), Venezuela y sus Riquezas. Caracas, 1890.

Nesbitt (L. M.), Desolate Marches: Travels in the Orinoco Llanos of Venezuela. London, 1935.

Pacanius (G. M.), Jurisprudencia y Crítica de la Doctrina de la Casación Venezolana. Caracas, 1925.

Pimentel y Roth (F.), Resumen Cronológico de las Leyes y Decreto del Crédito Público de Venezuela, des de el año de 1826 hasta el de 1873-1873.

Roosevelt (N.), Venezuela's Place in the Sun. New York, 1940.

Rourke (Thomas), Tyrant of the Andes: The Life of Juan Vicente Gómez. London, 1937.

Strickland (J.), Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana. London, 1896.

Velas Goticola (N.), Venezuela-Esbozo Geográfico, Recursos Naturales, Legislación Condiciones Económicas, Desarrollo Alcanzado, Prospección de Futuro Desarrollo. Caracas, 1904.

Watters (Mary), A History of the Church in Venezuela, 1810-1930. North Carolina, 1933.

## YUGOSLAVIA.

(KRALJEVINA YUGOSLAVIA.)

### King.

**Peter II**, born September 6, 1923, son of the late King Alexander I and Queen Mary, daughter of the late King Ferdinand of Rumania, born January 9, 1899, succeeded to the throne on October 9, 1934, after the assassination of his father, King Alexander I, at Marseilles on the same date; assumed royal power, March 27, 1941; married in London on March, 20, 1944, to Princess Alexandra of Greece.

By an amendment to the 1931 Constitution, dated May 17, 1941, the Royal Family of Yugoslavia was limited to the King and his consort, his living forbears in the direct line with their wives and issue, the younger brothers of the King with their wives and issue, and the use of the title 'Majesty' or 'Highness' was limited to these persons.

*Brothers of the King*.—Prince Tomislav, born January 19, 1928 (heir-apparent); Prince Andrey, born June 28, 1929.

*Uncle of the King*.—Prince George, born September 8, 1887; on March 27, 1909, he renounced his right of succession to the Throne.

*Aunt of the King*.—Princess Hélène, born November 4, 1884; married, September 9, 1911 to Prince Ivan Constantinovitch (died July 18, 1918), son of the Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch of Russia.

The founder of the dynasty was Kara-George (i.e. Black George) Petrovitch, who, in 1804, raised the first Serbian revolt against Turkish rule. He was murdered in 1817, leaving two sons—Alexis, born 1801, and Alexander, born 1806. In 1842 Alexander was chosen reigning Prince by the Skupastina or National Assembly, and the title was confirmed by the Porte, but the dignity was not hereditary. In 1858 Alexander had to abdicate and in 1885 he died in exile. King Peter Karageorgevitch was the third of his house who have ruled in Serbia. He succeeded to the throne on the murder of King Alexander of the Obrenovitch dynasty; was proclaimed King June 11, 1903, and assumed royal rights and duties on his arrival in Belgrade June 29, 1903. King Peter I was crowned September 21, 1904.

Yugoslavia is the result of the fusion, at the close of the 1914-1918 war, of the former kingdoms of Serbia and Montenegro, and of almost all Yugoslav territories which till 1918 were included in the Austro-Hungarian empire. These latter comprised the ancient kingdom of Croatia with Slavonia (but without Istria, Fiume (Rijeka), Zadar and the island of Lastovo, which eventually passed to Italy by the Treaty of Rapallo of 1920 and the Rome Agreement of January, 1924); Bosnia-Herzegovina; Dalmatia; the Slovene territories (excluding part of Koruska (Carinthia), north of the Karavanka mountains, which passed to Austria by plebiscite, and the main part of the county of Gorica (Gorizia), which was annexed to Italy); the Vojvodina; and two other small portions of former Hungarian territory (parts of the Banat and Baranja).

Prior to 1804 only the small principality of Montenegro had maintained independence, last recognized by the Montenegrin-Turkish Treaty of 1799. The remaining territories were partly in the Ottoman Empire, partly in the Hapsburg domains. In 1804 the first Serb revolt against Turkish rule, under which a large part of the Yugoslav lands lay, was made by Kara-George (i.e., Kara, or Swarthy George) Petrovitch. In 1866 the effective independence of the small Kingdom of Serbia was internationally recognized, and at the Congress of Berlin in 1878 this was further increased by the cession of other Serb territory by the Ottoman Empire. The Kingdom of Serbia was further enlarged in 1913, after the Balkan wars, to include (with the exception of some very small districts added after the 1914-1918 war, at the expense of Bulgaria) the whole of what is now Yugoslav Macedonia.

After the Revolution in Austria-Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia, and Bosnia declared their independence, and their union with Serbia, together with that of Montenegro, which had been voted on November 25, 1918, was proclaimed on December 1, 1918, when the official name of the State was announced as being the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.

By the Treaty of Rapallo the boundaries of the new State on the side of Italy were definitely determined, except as regards Fiume, an agreement on which was not reached till January, 1924, when Fiume was awarded to Italy and Barosh to Yugoslavia. On December 5, 1923, Yugoslavia obtained from Greece a free zone in the harbour of Salenika, which by the end of 1923 covered an area of 351,000 square metres (198,000 square metres land and 158,000 square metres water).

By the law of October 3, 1929, the name of the State was changed to Kingdom of Yugoslavia.

On March 25, 1941, the then Prime Minister, M. Tsvetkovitch, signed the Three Power Pact in Vienna on behalf of Yugoslavia, but this course was so much in opposition to the general wish in that country that during the night of March 26 a bloodless revolution swept the government from office and proclaimed that the young king had assumed power.

German forces invaded Yugoslavia on April 6, 1941; on April 18 the old Yugoslav army capitulated. Partition of the country followed its occupation.

Portions of Yugoslav territory were annexed to Germany, Italy, Hungary, Bulgaria and the Italian protectorate of Albania. The Banat was placed under special German military rule. The remaining territory was divided between two puppet states, the so-called 'Independent State of Croatia' and 'Serbia.' In the former, authority was allegedly in the hands of the Ustaasha organization, a band of native Yugoslav Fascists specially trained during the pre-war days in Italy. The puppet Croat State was at first partly occupied by Italian forces, partly by German forces, but eventually not only through the Italian collapse, but also owing to the violent opposition of the population, all effective authority passed to the German military command. The alleged authority in occupied Serbia was a government created by the former Yugoslav General Neditch, supported by the Nationalist organization of *Chetniks*, which had become Fascist in character, but the German military were in control.

In the district of Lyublyana, the capital of Slovenia, at first under Italian control, a quiescent administration was set up under the pro-Fascist General Rupnik.

During 1944 Russian forces expelled the Germans from the greater part of Yugoslavia; Belgrade was re-taken on October 20, 1944, and by March, 1945, about four-fifths of the country was liberated.

### Constitution and Government.

Since the formation of the modern State, Yugoslavia has had two forms of constitution, while a third is at present in embryo. The first constitution (1921), known as the 'Vidovdan Constitution,' was centralist and unitary, though one of parliamentary democracy, with a certain degree of local government. It had, however, been passed in opposition to a considerable part of Yugoslav public opinion. In January, 1929, the constitution was abrogated by King Alexander, who instituted dictatorial personal rule. This period was ended by the dictated constitution of September 3, 1931, which remained in force *de jure* till the Agreement of November 1, 1944, signed in liberated Belgrade by the Yugoslav Premier, Dr. Ivan Subasitch, and Marshal Josip Broz (Tito), for the National Liberation Committee of Yugoslavia, recognized the provisional legislative powers of the Anti-Fascist National Liberation Council.

From the very first days of the Axis invasion of Yugoslavia, a resistance movement, with liberation and democratic aims, developed, known as the National Liberation Movement, under the leadership of the Communist Party of Yugoslavia.

First recognized as effective military leader of growing Yugoslav resistance by the British Government and Allied Military Command, Marshal Josip Broz (or Tito) rallied all progressive Yugoslav patriots. First in 1942, at Bihac, then in November 1943, at Jajce, provisional parliaments of popularly elected delegates met, and at the second session a new constitution for Yugoslavia was sketched, on the basis of the recognition of five peoples (Serbs, Montenegrins, Croats, Slovenes and Macedonians) and six federative units: Serbia (including the Vojvodina and 'Old Serbia'), Macedonia (approximating to the territory formerly known as South Serbia), Croatia-Slavonia (including Dalmatia, with separate local administration, and planning also to include the Peninsula of Istria, Fiume (Rijeka), Zadar and the island of Lastovo, hitherto, since the 1914-18 war, held by

Italy), Montenegro (corresponding to the old kingdom of Montenegro and including the Gulf of Kotor), and Slovenia (comprising Slovenia as hitherto known, but planned also to include Celovec, Klagenfurt and the surrounding Slovene-populated districts of Koruska (Carinthia) and the county of Gorica, east of the River Soca (Isanzo), inclusive of the city and port of Trieste).

On March 2, 1945, King Peter chose the members of the Regency Council as follows:—

Dr. Srdjan Budisavljevitich (Serb),  
Dr. Ante Manditch (Croat) and  
Dushan Sernetz (Slovene).

The Council is to act on the King's behalf and in the name of the people. The councillors were sworn in on March 5, 1945.

Following agreement between the Royal Yugoslav Government, with its seat in London, and the National Liberation Committee, or Government in Yugoslavia dependent on the Anti-Fascist National Liberation Council, a single Government was set up in Belgrade, on March 7, 1945, formed from the above two bodies and other leading Yugoslav political personalities. It consists of:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence.*—Marshal Josip Broz (Tito) (Communist Party).

*Vice-Premier.*—Dr. Milan Grol (Democrat Party).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Constituent Assembly.*—Edvard Kardelj (Communist Party).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Ivan Subasitch (Croat Peasant Party).

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Dr. Josip Smolaka (no party allegiance).

*Minister for the Interior.*—Vlado Zetchevitich (Independent Democrat Party).

*Minister of Justice.*—Frane Frol (Croat Peasant Party).

*Minister of Education.*—Vladislav Ribnikar (no party allegiance).

*Minister of Finance.*—Sreten Zujevitch (Communist Party).

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Dr. Juraj Sutej (Croat Peasant Party).

*Minister for Communications.*—Todor Vujasinovitch (Serb Agrarian Party).

*Minister for Industry.*—Andrija Hebrang (Communist Party).

*Minister for Commerce and Supplies.*—Nikola Petrovitch (Communist Party).

*Minister for Agriculture.*—Dr. Vasa Cubrilovitch (Serb Agrarian Party).

*Minister for Forestry.*—Sulejman Filipovitch (Bosnian Moslem Party).

*Minister for Mines.*—Bane Andrejev (Macedonian Movement).

*Minister for Internal Colonisation.*—Sreten Vukosavljevitich (Independent Democrat Party).

*Minister for Social Welfare.*—Dr. Anton Krzishnik (Slovene Liberal Party).

*Minister for National Health.*—Dr. Zlatan Sremetz (Croat Peasant Party).

*Minister of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.*—Dr. Drago Marusitch (Slovene Peasant Party).

*Minister of Public Works.*—Dr. Rade Pribichevitich (Independent Democrat Party).

*Minister of Information.*—Sava Kosanovitch (Independent Democrat Party).

*Minister for Serbia.*—Jasha Prodanovitch (Serb Republican Party).

*Minister for Croatia.*—Dr. Pavle Gregoritch (Communist Party).

*Minister for Slovenia.*—Edvard Kotzbeek (Slovene Populist Party).

*Minister for Bosnia and Herzegovina.*—Rodoljub Colakovitch (Communist Party).

*Minister for Macedonia.*—Emanuel Chutchkov.

*Minister for Montenegro.*—Milovan Djilas (Communist Party).

The Anti-Fascist National Liberation Council will serve as Provisional Parliament, and the present Government as Provisional Government, until, following complete liberation of Yugoslavia, a new elected Constituent Assembly meets. This Assembly will also determine the form of the State.

### Area and Population.

According to the census taken March 31, 1931, the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:—

| Banovinas | Capital    | Area in sq. miles | Males     | Females   | Total      | Per sq. mile |
|-----------|------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------------|
| Dravska   | Lyublyana  | 6,119             | 551,311   | 592,087   | 1,144,398  | 187.0        |
| Drinska   | Sarajevo   | 9,618             | 686,949   | 679,296   | 1,366,245  | 142.1        |
| Dunavska  | Novi Sad   | 11,617            | 1,187,816 | 1,185,387 | 2,373,203  | 203.0        |
| Hrvatska  | Zagreb     | 25,900            | 1,968,164 | 2,056,437 | 4,024,601  | 155.4        |
| Moravska  | Nish       | 9,532             | 706,126   | 729,458   | 1,435,584  | 146.0        |
| Vardarska | Skopje     | 14,159            | 785,902   | 788,841   | 1,574,743  | 111.2        |
| Vrbaska   | Banya Luka | 6,623             | 459,900   | 441,811   | 901,711    | 136.1        |
| Zetsa     | Tetinye    | 11,567            | 440,720   | 434,595   | 875,315    | 75.7         |
| Beograd   | —          | 146               | 154,839   | 184,099   | 338,938    | 1,979.0      |
| Total     |            | 95,576            | 6,891,627 | 7,042,411 | 13,934,038 | 145.8        |

Estimated population January 1, 1940, 15,703,000.

The principal towns with their latest census figures (March 31, 1931) are as follows:—

| Town               | Population | Town         | Population |
|--------------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| Belgrade (capital) | 366,849    | Bitolj       | 33,024     |
| Zagreb             | 185,581    | Petrovgrad   | 32,681     |
| Subotica           | 100,058    | Sombor       | 32,334     |
| Lyublyana          | 79,056     | Senta        | 31,969     |
| Sarajevo           | 78,173     | Vrchatz      | 29,411     |
| Skopje             | 64,787     | Vel. Kikinda | 28,400     |
| Novi Sad           | 63,985     | Kragonyevatz | 27,308     |
| Ossyak             | 40,837     | Banja Luka   | 22,165     |
| Nish               | 35,465     | Mostar       | 20,295     |
| Split              | 35,332     | Leskovatz    | 17,632     |
| Maribor            | 33,181     | Cetinje      | 6,366      |

Movement of population is shown as follows for 4 years:—

| Years | Births  | Marriages | Deaths  | Surplus of Births over Deaths |
|-------|---------|-----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| 1936  | 435,861 | 109,528   | 240,879 | 194,982                       |
| 1937  | 424,448 | 117,717   | 242,837 | 181,611                       |
| 1938  | 411,881 | 121,605   | 240,808 | 171,073                       |
| 1939  | 403,938 | 123,877   | 238,196 | 170,742                       |

on natural gas, 1,287,818 bolívares; consumers' tax on oil, 23,189,889 bolívares, and tax on the area of concessions, 16,521,808 bolívares; total, 96,729,143 bolívares, compared with 63,561,400 in 1942. Chief oil regions are the Lake Maracaibo basin (furnishing 70 per cent.) and eastern Venezuela. There are important gold mines in the region to the south-east of Ciudad Bolívar. Output, 1943, amounted to 82,643 fine ozs. Some copper ore has been produced. Coal of poor quality is worked at Coro, in Falcón State, and at Naricual. Salt mines are now worked by the Government; output about 33,838 tons. Iron, tin, asbestos and mica deposits are being exploited. Round the island of Margarita and neighbouring islets off the north coast of Venezuela, pearl fishing is carried on; production, 1943, 4,993,257 carats.

Venezuela has few industries, most manufactured materials required being imported. Wood-working industry is the largest. There are cotton mills at Valencia, Caracas, Maracay and Cumana, producing textiles in the cheaper qualities, cement factories at Valencia and Caracas and a glass factory at Caracas. Electric power is available in most of the larger towns.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports into and exports from Venezuela for 5 years was (at the old par 1 bolívar = 19 cents, U.S.; 25.25 bolívares = £1; official rate is about 3.85 bolívares = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

|         | 1939        | 1940        | 1941          | 1942        | 1943        |
|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | Bolívares   | Bolívares   | Bolívares     | Bolívares   | Bolívares   |
| Imports | 328,643,047 | 311,169,243 | 287,825,392   | 215,691,215 | 222,059,810 |
| Exports | 953,387,086 | 860,908,683 | 1,061,564,661 | 710,346,329 | 862,083,143 |

Of the 1943 exports, crude petroleum was valued at 786,201,931 bolívares (91 per cent. of the total), coffee (1943) at 34,241,885 bolívares, cacao (1943) at 10,668,703 bolívares. Crude oil amounting to 88 per cent. of the total petroleum exports, goes to the islands of Aruba and Curaçao in the Netherlands West Indies for refining, but under pressure the oil companies in 1942 agreed to establish refineries capable of handling 192,000 barrels daily, making Venezuela the second largest refiner among oil exporting countries. Of the 1943 imports, 148,025,762 bolívares came from the United States and 14,648,567 bolívares from Great Britain.

Excluding imports and exports connected with the foreign-owned oil industry, net domestic imports, 1943, were 155,686 tons; domestic exports were 89,006 tons.

Total trade between Venezuela and the United Kingdom (according to the Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

|                                   | 1934      | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                   | £         | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Venezuela to U.K.    | 125,362   | 475,004   | 693,605   | 1,062,427 | 1,257,578 |
| Exports to Venezuela from U.K.    | 1,097,176 | 1,107,792 | 1,207,653 | 1,777,521 | 1,446,699 |
| Re-exports to Venezuela from U.K. | 10,660    | 10,167    | 12,426    | 12,886    | 14,166    |

United Kingdom exports to Venezuela (Board of Trade returns) since 1938 have been: 1939, 1,494,000£; 1940, 1,786,000£; 1941, 1,519,000£; 1942, 1,400,000£; 1943, 1,060,000£, and 1944, 400,000£. Totals for the 8 years, 1939-41, included shipments of war supplies, if any, by Government departments.

### Shipping and Communications.

Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira and Puerto Cabello are the chief ports. On July 1, 1939, there were 54 vessels under the Venezuelan flag, with a gross tonnage of 7,322.

There are 3,829 miles of road fit for traffic the year round. The Venezuelan link in the Pan-American highway was opened for traffic in 1943. Motor vehicles, 1943, totalled 33,303.

In Venezuela there are 12 main lines of railway (10 national and 2 British, with a total length (1944) of 684 miles. In addition, the oil companies have about 62 miles of railroads. The Great Railway of Venezuela, established by German capital, is 112 miles in extent, running between Caracas and Valencia; the Government took it over in 1943. The Bolívar Railway, 136 miles, the oldest line in the country, with a gauge of only 2 feet, runs from the port of Tucucas to Barquisimeto. Completion in 1942 of the 35-mile El Palito-Palmasola line linked all the railways together. Railway passengers (1942), 1,241,624; omnibus passengers, 14,822,376. In Caracas electric tramways and the local telephone system are British owned.

In summer there are 51 rivers and 20 channels navigable for about 12,000 miles; about 4,460 miles are navigable for canoes and small launches. The Orinoco is navigable for ships of 12 feet draught for part of its length.

The telegraph system has a network (1943) of 8,530 miles with 368 telegraph offices. Number of telegrams, 1943; 3,235,739, of 70,960,954 words. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 33 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are 11 telephone systems in the principal towns, but not all are interconnected. There were 31,856 instruments in 1941. Daily air mail services, domestic and international, were established in 1930; 945 miles of air service fly the Venezuelan flag.

There are wireless stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay, Maiquetiá, San Cristóbal, Porlamar, Puerto Cabello, Maturín and Puerto Ayacucho. There are 24 long-wave and 33 short-wave broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Currency.

The Bank of Venezuela has paid-up capital of 18,000,000 bolívares and is at present the sole depository of government funds; power to control the circulation of the currency was granted in 1930. But in October, 1939, Congress authorised the establishment of a Central Bank, with a capital of 10,000,000 bolívares (one half by the Government and one half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on January 1, 1941, with a gold stock equal to 29,000,000 dollars (U.S.), rising by August 31, 1944, to 110,000,000 dollars. On that date, against a gold stock of 338,108,000 bolívares and foreign exchange of 37,196,000 bolívares, the Central Bank had notes of its own in circulation of 267,603,000 bolívares, while notes of other national banks were 21,587,000 bolívares. The Bank of Caracas has a paid-up capital of 4,500,000 bolívares. There are 15 other banks, of which ten are Venezuelan (including the Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 2,500,000 bolívares, and the Commercial Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 2,000,000 bolívares), and four are foreign, namely, 2 British, 1 American and 1 Dutch. Issue of notes is restricted to six national banks which have power to issue, up to twice their paid-up capital, notes to bearer convertible on presentation. They must publish monthly balance sheets and keep 30 per



### Defence.

The old Yugoslav Army was estimated to number some 1,000,000 men. It was poorly equipped, and disintegrated under the onslaught of the armies of Germany, Italy, Hungary and Bulgaria, attacking along a land-front of over 1,000 miles.

The new Yugoslav Army has passed through three stages. At first consisting of numerous guerrilla or 'Partisan' groups, organized voluntarily and by localities, it became known in 1942 as the National Liberation Army and Partisan Detachments, the latter corresponding to the Home Guard in Great Britain, the former taking shape as a regular army, organized in 'brigades,' each bearing a local name.

Publicly recognized by the Allied Military Command in 1943, this National Liberation Army, together with the Partisan Detachments, on March 1, 1945, became the regular 'Yugoslav Army.' It numbers at present upwards of 800,000 men, a body built up on a voluntary basis, including about 10 per cent. of women.

The embryo Yugoslav Navy was dispersed and destroyed at the outset of the attack on Yugoslavia, but Yugoslav seamen have played a considerable part, in co-operation with the British Royal Navy, in naval operations in the Adriatic conducted by small craft.

The Air Force, consisting of some 600 mainly obsolete machines, was destroyed. New units, equipped with modern aircraft, are in process of formation.

### Production and Industry.

Yugoslavia, with a total area of 24,754,166 hectares (61,142,790 acres), had a cultivated area of 14,574,149 hectares (35,998,148 acres; 58.9 per cent.) in 1939.

In the year 1939, there were in Yugoslavia 1,273,359 horses, 19,475 mules, 123,071 asses, 4,224,595 head of cattle, 10,153,798 sheep, 3,503,454 pigs, 1,866,141 goats and 22,453,730 poultry.

The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper management, they might be. The normal timber cut is about 530 million cubic feet per annum. Hemp is an important crop. The area under cultivation, in 1939, was 144,903 acres (142,855 in 1938), and the fibre yield 53,509 metric tons (55,399 metric tons in 1938).

The yield of fruit in 1939 was as follows (in metric tons): apples, 273,111; pears, 127,619; grapes, 777,754; plums, 1,223,104; walnuts, 52,467.

Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The total output of coal and lignite was 6,068,088 metric tons in 1939. Brown coal accounted for 4,312,224, lignite for 1,809,748 and hard coal for 446,116 metric tons in 1939. The most important iron mines are at Vares and Lyubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Priedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. In 1939 the output of iron ore was 666,863 metric tons; 606,884 metric tons in 1938. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia); output in 1939, 986,999 metric tons; in 1938, 762,066 metric tons. The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Medica; production of lead-zinc ore in 1939, 775,563 metric tons; in 1938, 882,892 metric tons. Chrome mines are found in the southern part of Serbia and more especially in the neighbourhood of Skopje; output of chrome ore in 1939, 44,097 metric tons; in 1938, 58,470 metric tons. There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje) which pro-

duced 15,282 metric tons in 1938 (18,961 tons in 1939). Production of salt (excluding sea salt) in 1939, 75,184 metric tons; in 1940, 73,537 metric tons. Production of barite in 1939, 318,840 metric tons; in 1938, 406,368 metric tons; manganese, 5,656 metric tons in 1939; 3,759 metric tons in 1938; pyrites, in 1939, 127,039 metric tons; in 1938, 150,402 metric tons.

Yugoslav industry is unevenly developed at the present. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country. The southern and south-eastern provinces have preserved their agricultural character to a far higher degree than the north-western ones. The central portion of Yugoslavia (Bosnia) has a great mineral wealth, thus providing favourable conditions for industrial development. In addition, it possesses cheap labour owing to the dense population and its agricultural character. The north and north-east consist of a rich and fertile plain, where agriculture forms the chief occupation, but where different industries are similarly operating, such as the sugar, hemp, milling, and others.

The total number of industrial enterprises in the kingdom at the beginning of 1939 was 3,254, of which 906 were agricultural and food, 405 timber, 125 mining, 206 metallurgical, 188 chemical, 91 leather, 417 textile, 84 paper and printing, 271 electrical, 422 building and 189 miscellaneous.

### Commerce.

Commerce for 5 years:—

|          | 1936          | 1937          | 1938          | 1939          | 1940          |
|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|          | Dinars        | Dinars        | Dinars        | Dinars        | Dinars        |
| Imports. | 4,077,009,616 | 5,233,771,733 | 4,976,341,932 | 4,757,581,947 | 6,018,582,000 |
| Exports. | 4,376,152,873 | 6,372,402,889 | 5,047,433,484 | 5,521,187,372 | 6,680,275,000 |

Total trade between Yugoslavia and the United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade returns):—

|                                    | 1934    | 1935      | 1936      | 1937      | 1938      |
|------------------------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                    | £       | £         | £         | £         | £         |
| Imports from Yugoslavia into U.K.  | 848,967 | 1,193,046 | 1,868,173 | 2,525,485 | 2,462,122 |
| Exports to Yugoslavia from U.K.    | 824,393 | 928,214   | 885,268   | 1,002,438 | 1,235,277 |
| Re-exports to Yugoslavia from U.K. | 17,215  | 25,622    | 58,618    | 80,465    | 131,431   |

### Shipping and Communications.

On June 30, 1939, Yugoslavia possessed a total of 190 vessels of 411,384 (gross) tons.

In 1939, 97,755 vessels of 18,416,514 net tons entered the ports of the kingdom, of these, 91,867 vessels of 14,590,717 tons were Yugoslav.

Yugoslavia has (1939) 6,655 miles of railway, of which 4,593 miles are of normal gauge, and 2,061 miles of narrow gauge. Of the whole length of railway 6,063 miles are under the State's administration.

Of highways there are (1939) 26,047 miles. According to a plan fixed in 1935 the first 621 miles of auto-roads have been built at a cost of about 600 million dinars. Total length of waterways, principally the Danube, the Save, the Drava, the Tisa, the Kupa, the Tamiš and 3 canals, is 1,282 miles. On these waterways there were in 1939, 490 steamships and motorships

engaged in river navigation. In 1939 passenger traffic amounted to 1,579,129 and freights to 3,025,946 tons.

There were (1939) 11,873 miles of telegraph line and 10,795 miles of telephone line.

In 1938 there were 4,098 post-offices, 2,156 telegraph offices, 1,540 central telephone stations, 18 central automatic telephone stations, with a total number of telephone subscribers of 45,172. There were also 1,671 public telephone call-offices.

### Banking and Credit

The principal bank is the National Bank of Yugoslavia, in Belgrade, with a capital of dinars 180,000,000 paid up. Notes in circulation on December 31, 1940, 13,833,892,200 dinars; note cover in gold and foreign exchange, 3,465,705,076 dinars. The Državna Hipotekarna Banka or State Mortgage Bank, the only large State institution of the kind in Yugoslavia, makes advances to a large amount on mortgages. Its deposits on December 31, 1940, amounted to 1,127,563,497 dinars. The Privileged Agrarian Bank was founded in 1929 with a capital of 700 million dinars for the benefit of farmers. Savings deposits at the banks totalled 10,425,000,000 dinars on January 1, 1941. Postal savings accounts numbered 574,238, with 926,277,000 dinars balance at the end of 1940.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

On May 8, 1931, a stabilisation loan was concluded in Paris to the amount of 1,025,000,000 francs for the purposes of the legal stabilisation of the dinar. On May 11 a law for the stabilisation of the dinar was promulgated to take effect on June 28. The dinar was stabilised at a value corresponding to 26.5 milligrams of pure gold, i.e., 11 dinars equals one gold dinar, or 100 dinars equal 9.13 Swiss francs (approximately 276 to the pound sterling).

As a result of the invasion and occupation of Yugoslavia, the country has been flooded with eight debased currencies.

The metric weights and measures have been in practical use since the commencement of 1883. The wagon of 10 metric tons is frequently used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacant (March, 1945).

*Counsellors.*—Dragoslav M. Protitch, Dr. Velyko Milenkovich and Milivoje Gavrilovich.

*Secretaries.*—B. Popovitch, K. Pavlovitch, Vojislav Bozitch, V. Primuz, Fuad N. Azabaghitch, D. Shepitch and V. Voutchkovitch.

*Military and Naval Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. Danilo Zobenica.

*Air Attaché.*—Colonel Dragutin P. Savitch.

*Special Attaché.*—Dr. Dragutin P. Subotich.

There are Consular representatives in Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN TO THE GOVERNMENT OF YUGOSLAVIA.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Ralph C. S. Stevenson, C.M.G. (appointed August 10, 1943).

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Yugoslavia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Statistique Générale d'Etat.* Annuaire statistique No. 1, 1929, Belgrade, 1932; No. 10, 1938-39, Belgrade, 1939.  
*Sinbane Novine* (Official Gazette), Statistički godišnjak Kraljevine Srbije (Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Serbie), and the publications issued by the various Departments of Government. Belgrade.  
*Résultats définitifs du recensement de la population 31-III-1931, livre I: Population de fait, nombre de maisons et de ménages.* Broché. Belgrade, 1937.  
*Idem—livre II: Population de fait par confession.* Broché. Belgrade, 1938.  
*Idem—livre III: Population de fait d'après le degré d'instruction et l'âge.* Broché. Belgrade, 1938.  
*Yugoslavia at War: Collection of Official Pronouncements.* (Yugoslav Documents. Nos. 1-4.) London, 1941-44.  
*Summary of first six Reports of the State Commission for the Investigation of the Crimes of the Invaders and their Assistants.* London, 1945.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Almanac of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.* Zagreb. Annual.  
*South-eastern Europe: a political and economic survey.* Prepared by the Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs. 2nd ed. London, 1939.  
*Alexander (Nora), Wanderings in Yugoslavia.* London, 1936.  
*Arnaoutovich (D.), Histoire des chemins de fer yougoslaves, 1825-1937.* Paris, 1937.  
*Augarde (J.) and Sicaud (E.), La Yougoslavie.* Paris, 1934.  
*Baselker's Dalmatian und die Adria* (1929) comprises part of Yugoslavia.  
*Bacelin (H.), A Difficult Frontier* (Yugoslavs and Albanians). London, 1922.—The Birth of Yugoslavia. 2 vols. London, 1922.  
*Brown (H. F.) and Tyndale (W.), Dalmatia* (Paintings). London, 1925.  
*Buchan (J.) (editor), Yugoslavia* (Nations of To-day). London, 1923.  
*Church (L. F.), The Story of Serbia.* London, 1914.  
*Cusack (U.), Jugoslavien d'oggi.* Milan, 1939.  
*Curry (M.), Yugoslavia: a guide book approved by the Official Tourist Department for Yugoslavia.* London, 1939.  
*Edwards (L. F.), A Wayfarer in Yugoslavia.* London, 1939.  
*Ellison (G.), Yugoslavia. A New Country and its People.* London, 1935.  
*Frangsch (O. von), Die Sozialökonomische Struktur der Jugoslawischen Landwirtschaft.* Berlin, 1937.  
*Harrison (H. D.), The Soul of Yugoslavia.* London, 1941.  
*Haumant (E.), La Formation de la Yougoslavie.* Paris, 1930.  
*Hogg (E. D.), Yugoslavia.* ('Cross-Roads' series.) London, 1944.  
*Holzer (E.), Die Entstehung des Jugoslawischen Staates.* Berlin, 1929.  
*In der Maur (Gilbert), Die Jugoslawen einst und Jetzt.* Vol. I, Vienna, 1935; Vol. II, Vienna, 1936.  
*Jiricek (K.) and Ivčić (Aleksa), Geschichte der Serben.* 2 vols. Berlin, 1918.  
*Kanits (F.), Serbien: Historisch-ethnographische Reise Studien aus den Jahren 1859-68.* Leipzig, 1868.—Das Königreich Serbien und das Serbenvolk von der Römerzeit bis zur Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909.  
*Koester (H.), Yugoslavia, Land of Promise.* London, 1938.  
*Lafan (R. G. D.), The Guardians of the Gate.* Historical Lectures on the Serbs. London, 1918.  
*Lodge (Olive), Peasant Life in Yugoslavia.* London, 1942.  
*Londarević (D. A.), Jugoslawiens Entstehung.* Vienna, 1928.  
*Mareovitch (L.), La Politique Extérieure de la Yougoslavie.* Paris, 1935.  
*Martin (Friedrich), Eisenbahngeographie Jugoslawiens.* Würzburg, 1937.  
*Mirkovitch (L.), La Yougoslavie Politique et Economique.* Paris, 1934.  
*Mijatovitch (Eloise Lawton), The History of Modern Serbia.* London, 1872.—Serbia Folk-Lore. (Translated from the Serbian.) London, 1899.  
*Mousset (Alfred), La Yougoslavie.* Paris, 1921.—Le Royaume Serbe-Croate-Slovene son Organisation, sa vie politique et ses institutions. Paris, 1926.  
*Patterson (S. T.), Yugoslavia.* London, 1936.  
*Patterson (K. S.), Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.* Washington, 1928.  
*Petrovitch (V. M.), Serbia: Her History and her Customs.* London, 1915.  
*Savadjian (L.), Le Commerce Yougoslave.* Paris, 1932.—Bibliographie Yougoslave, 1920-1932; 1933, 1934, 1935. Paris.  
*Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-13.* Princetown and London, 1915.

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav State: Slovene, Macedonian, and the language of the majority, variously known as Serb or Croat, hence often referred to as Serbo-Croat. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the State, and is variously printed in Cyrillic or Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serbo-Croat (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Belo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin character.

### Religion.

All religions recognised by law enjoy the same rights. According to the results of the census of March 31, 1931, there were of the total population:—Serbian-Orthodox, 6,785,501 (48.70 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 5,217,910 (37.45 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 44,671 (0.32 per cent.); Protestants, 231,169 (1.66 per cent.); Moslem, 1,561,166 (11.20 per cent.); Jews, 68,405 (0.49 per cent.); others, 18,006 (0.11 per cent.).

The Serb Orthodox, or Serb Pravoslav, Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On September 12, 1920, the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on April 9, 1846, and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on September 13, 1766, was reconstituted. The Serb Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is divided, according to its constitution, into 21 bishoprics. The bishops with sees at Cetinje, Skoplye, Sarajevo and Zagreb have the rank of Metropolitan. There are 3,021 parishes and 206 monasteries. According to the provisions of the Constitution of the Serbian Church, published in November, 1931, the Church is governed on an autonomous basis and has the right to organise its own life according to its needs.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is governed in its relations with the State by the Concordats of 1855 in the territories which used to form part of Austria or Hungary; of 1866 for Montenegro; of 1881 for Bosnia and Herzegovina; and of 1914 for Serbia. It is divided into three complete Provinces: of Belgrade with 2 Suffragan Sees, of Sarajevo with 2 Suffragan Sees and of Zagreb with 4 Suffragan Sees and jurisdiction over the Byzantine Uniat Bishop of Krizevce. In addition to these there is 1 Archbishopric at Bari and 7 Bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See in Rome. There is an Apostolic Administrator for those parts of the diocese of Zara which are in Yugoslavia. The Church is organised in 1,971 parishes, and there are 349 monasteries and convents.

There also exists an Old Catholic Church, with one bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who together exercise control and supervision over all religious and educational activities of that Church.

The Protestants are chiefly in the territories which used to form part of Hungary. For the most part, they belong to the Calvinist and Lutheran creeds. From 1930, two independent Protestant Evangelical Churches of the Lutheran creed have been legally recognised: the German and the Slovak. The Baptists and Methodists Churches are less numerously represented.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, who represents the unity of that religious organisation. His seat is Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: one at Sarajevo and one at Skoplye.

The Jewish religious organisation had one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory, and, in all the primary schools under the Ministry of Education, it is free. It lasts 8 years and the schools are divided into elementary and continuation schools of four years duration each. Children intending to continue their education in technical or similar schools are exempted from attendance in continuation schools. In the year 1938-39 there were 8,956 elementary schools with 32,144 teachers and 1,428,223 pupils. There were 2,519 teachers and 42,750 pupils in the middle-class schools. There were 205 secondary schools with 125,098 pupils and 5,607 teachers, and 34 training colleges for teachers, with 3,898 pupils and 503 teachers. There were 671 primary professional and industrial schools with 5,368 teachers and 60,856 pupils, and 85 secondary professional schools with 1,109 teachers and 16,048 pupils; 54 agricultural schools with 357 teachers and 2,657 pupils; and 23 theological colleges. The latter had 2,178 students and 245 teachers in 1938-39.

There are three universities in the kingdom: at Belgrade, founded in 1838; at Zagreb (Agram), founded in 1874, and at Lyublyana, founded in 1919. In 1938-39 the total number of students attending the universities was 17,734, with 1,271 professors. The University of Belgrade had two more sections: a law faculty in Subotica and an arts faculty in Skopljje.

### Justice and Crime.

The whole legal system is being reformed. Magistrates and judges are dependent for election on the new democratic administrative committees.

### Finance.

Estimates of receipts and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

| Year    | Revenue     | Expenditure | Year                 | Revenue     | Expenditure |
|---------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------|
|         | 1000 dinars | 1000 dinars |                      | 1000 dinars | 1000 dinars |
| 1934-35 | 10,171,251  | 10,171,251  | 1937-38              | 11,937,000  | 11,068,000  |
| 1935-36 | 10,171,251  | 10,349,802  | 1938-39              | 12,357,000  | 11,814,000  |
| 1936-37 | 10,323,518  | 10,525,518  | 1939-40 <sup>1</sup> | 12,756,000  | 11,920,000  |

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On July 1, 1939, the public external debt of Yugoslavia comprised Tobacco Lottery Loan, 1888, 4,170,000 dinars; 4 per cent. Conversion Loan, 1895, 221,000,000 nominal francs, 17,760L, 25,500,000 dinars; 5 per cent. Loan, 1902, 38,465,500 nominal francs; 4½ per cent. Loan, 1906, 60,020,000 nominal francs; 4½ per cent. Loan, 1909, 74,849,500 nominal francs, 12,500,000 dinars; 5 per cent. Loan, 1913, 194,917,000 nominal francs; 4½ per cent. State Mortgage Bank Loan, 1910, 21,928,500 nominal francs; 4½ per cent. State Mortgage Bank Loan, 1911, 23,643,500 nominal francs; Serbian Red Cross Lottery Bonds, 16,700,000 nominal francs; 5 per cent. Montenegrin Loan, 1909, 152,500L; 5 per cent. Montenegrin Loan, 1913, 2,015,800 French francs; Debt to Austro-Hungarian State Railways (Steg), 5,587,263 French francs; Debt to Caisse Commune, 120,756,722 gold francs; Blair Loan, 1922, 8 per cent. and 7 per cent., 30,518,900 dollars; 5 per cent. Oriental Railways Loan, 7,500,000 French francs; 5 per cent. 380,000,000 French francs loan, 1924, and 3 per cent. Advance, 1931, 280,000,000 French francs; 7 per cent. Stabilisation Loan, 1931, 887,824,000 French francs; Debt for purchase of Southern Railways, 160,000,000 nominal francs; 5 per cent. Funding Loan, French, 1933 and 1935, 392,246,500 French francs; 5 per cent. Funding Loan, U.S.A., 1933 and 1935, 5,614,000 dollars. The internal debt on April 1, 1939, amounted to 8,618,000,000 dinars.

# INDEX

## AAO

Aachen (Prussia), 960; technical schools, 962  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 838  
 Aalesund (Norway), 1141  
 Aarau (Switzerland), 1306  
 Aargau (Switzerland), 1303, 1305  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 838  
 Aba (Belg. Congo), 258  
 Abaco Island (Bahamas), 278  
 Abadan (Persia) (Iran), 1167  
 Abaiang Island (Pacific), 297  
 Abancay (Peru), 1177  
 Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, king of Saudi Arabia (Saudi), 708  
 Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, sultan (Kedah), 198  
 Abdullah Ibn Hussein, amir of Trans-Jordan, 206  
 Abdullah, sultan (Pahang), 189  
 Abemama Is. (Pacific), 297  
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 248  
 Abercorn (N. Rhodesia), 240  
 Aberdeen, burgh, population, 18  
 — county, 18  
 — university, 24  
 Aberdeen (South Dakota), 639  
 Aberystwyth college, 23  
 Abeshr (Wadai), 929  
 Abidjan (French West Africa), 941  
 — wireless station, 943  
 Abo (Finland), 876  
 Abo-Björneborg (Finland), 875  
 Aboisso (French West Africa), 942  
 Abruzzie e Molise (Italy), 1032  
 Abu Zenima (Egypt), 868  
 Abyssinia (Ethiopia), 687 *sqq*  
 — adherence to the Washington Agreement, 687  
 — agriculture and industry, 689, 690  
 — area and population, 687, 685  
 — commerce, 690

## ADR

Abyssinia (Ethiopia), communica-  
 tions, 690, 691  
 — defence, 689  
 — emperor, 687  
 — finance, 689  
 — government, 687  
 — justice, 688, 689  
 — money and credit, 691  
 — new Anglo-Ethiopian agreement  
 signed, 687  
 — now a sovereign independent  
 state, 687  
 — religion and education, 688  
 — weight; and measures, 691  
 Acajutla (Salvador), port, 1269  
 Acarnania (Greece), 983  
 Accra (Gold Coast), 247  
 Accrington, population, 15  
 Achaia (Greece), 983  
 Achimota Prince of Wales college  
 (Gold Coast), 248  
 Acholi (Uganda), 213  
 Acklin's Island (Bahamas), 278  
 Aconcagua (Chile), prov., 774  
 Acre (Palestine), 197, 204; port,  
 204  
 Acre Territory (Brazil), 755; rubber,  
 759  
 Adamawa (Nigeria), 264  
 Adana (Turkey), vilayet and town,  
 1330  
 Addis Ababa (Abyssinia), 688 *sqq*  
 Adelaide (S. Australia), 592; univ.,  
 393  
 Adélie, Terre, 954  
 Aden, colony of, 89; protectorate,  
 89; area and population, 89;  
 governor, 90  
 Admiralty Is. (New Guinea), 433  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 943  
 Adrar Temar (Spanish Sahara), 1284

- Seignobos* (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1901.]
- Škarić* (Z.), Istorija nove srpske književnosti (History of new Serbian Literature). Belgrade, 1913.
- Stanojević* (S.), Histoire de la Yougoslavie. Belgrade, 1936.
- Stoyanovich* (C.) and others, The Kingdom of the Serbians, Croats and Slovenes. Paris, 1919.
- Sudjick* (M. J.), Yugoslavia in Arms. London, 1943.
- Temperley* (H. W. V.), A History of Serbia. London, 1917.
- Vicoanti-Prasce* (S.), La Jugoslavia e gli Jugoslavi. Milan, 1938.
- Vujević* (P.), Royaume de Yougoslavie : aperçu géographique et ethnographique. Belgrade, 1930.
- Wendel* (H.), Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit. Frankfurt, 1925.
- West* (Rebecca), Black Lamb and Grey Falcon. 2 vols. London, 1943.
- Wray* (D. Alexander), The Geology and Mineral Resources of the Serb-Croat-Slovene State. London, 1921.
- Yanocheritch* (M.), La Yougoslavie dans les Balkans. Paris, 1935.
- Yovanovitch* (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question 1481-1906. Belgrade, 1909.
- Yovanovitch* (M.), Le Régime Absolu Yougoslave. Paris, 1920.
- Yovitchitch* (L. A.), Yugoslavia. 'Peep at Many Lands' series. London, 1928.

INDEX

12513

## ADR

- Adrianople (Turkey), town, 1330  
 Aegean Islands, 1047 *sqg*  
 — Greek, 983, 987  
 — Italian, 1047 *sqg*  
 — Turkish, 1329  
 Aitolia (Greece), 983  
 Afghanistan, 893 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 694  
 — banking and currency, 696  
 — commerce and communications, 696  
 — defence, 695  
 — finance, 694  
 — government, 693, 694  
 — justice, 694  
 — king, 694  
 — production and industry, 695  
 — religion and education, 694  
 — university, 694  
 — weights and measures, 696, 697  
 Afgoi (lt. Somaliland), 1047  
 Africa, Central, Protectorate, *see*  
 Nyasaland Protectorate, 222  
*sqg*  
 — Colonies in, Belgian, 738 *sqg*  
 — British, 208 *sqg*  
 — French, 265, 909, 918 *sqg*  
 — Italian, 1046 *sqg*  
 — Portuguese, 1202 *sqg*  
 — Spanish, 1275, 1285, 1286 (*see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1098 *sqg*)  
 — East (British), 208 *sqg*  
 — (Italian), 1045 *sqg*  
 — (Port.), 1202 *sqg*  
 — Equatorial (French), 908, 927 *sqg*  
 — North (French), 918 *sqg* (*see also* Algeria, Morocco, Tunis)  
 — (Italian), 1043 *sqg*  
 — (Spanish), 1275 (*see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1098 *sqg*)  
 — South (British), 230 *sqg*  
 — Union of, 437 *sqg*  
 — South-West (British), 465 *sqg*  
 — West (British), 241 *sqg*  
 — (French), 265, 910, 941 *sqg*  
 — (Port.), 1194 *sqg*  
 — (Spanish), 1285 *sqg*  
 Afrikyia, *see* Tunis  
 Afyon (Turkey), vilayet, 1330, 1335  
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 221  
 Agaña (Guam), 681

## ALA

- Agar (India), 171  
 Agdenes (Norway), fort, 1143  
 Agder, Aust and Vest (Norway), 1140  
 Agion Oros (Greece), 983  
 Agra (prov.), *see* United Provinces  
 — (town), 118, 163  
 Agram or Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 — univ., 1861  
 Agri (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Agrigento (Italy), 1033  
 Aguadulce (Panama), port, 1152  
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), state, 1036;  
 town, 1087  
 Ahmedabad (India), 118, 150  
 Ahmed ibn Jabir, sultan of Kuwait,  
 708  
 Ahuachapán (Salvador), 1267  
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 875  
 Ahwaz (Persia) (Iran), 1167, 1168  
 Aidin (Asia Minor), *see* Aydin  
 Aigun (China), port, 785  
 Ain (France), dept., 884  
 Ain Sefra (Algeria), 918  
 Aiane (France), dept., 884  
 Aitutaki Island (Cook Islands), 428  
 Aix-Marseilles (France), univ., 890  
 Ajk (Hungary), coal, 1011  
 Ajmer, town (India), 118, 141  
 Ajmer-Merwara (India), 114, 120,  
 123, 141  
 — agriculture, 123  
 — area and pop., 114, 141  
 — births and deaths, 114, 116  
 — education, 141  
 — finance, 141  
 — forests, 130  
 — government, 111  
 — land revenue, 129  
 — tenure, 128  
 — religion, 117  
 Akershus (Norway), 1140  
 Akjoujt (Mauritania), 943  
 Akola (India), 152  
 Akranes (Iceland), 1016  
 Akron (Ohio), 499, 824; univ., 624  
 Aken (Sin-Kiang), 799  
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1016  
 Alava (Spain), 1284  
 Alabama, 491, 496, 515, 517, 541 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 542  
 — area and population, 496, 541, 542  
 — constitution and government, 541  
 — cotton, 517, 543

## ALA

- Alabama, finance, 542  
 — production and industry, 515,  
 517, 542, 543  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion, education and welfare,  
 542  
 — representation, 491, 541  
 — tobacco, 517  
 — university, 542  
 Alagoas (Brazil), state, 755, 756  
 Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, sultan  
 (Selangor), 189  
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 816; town,  
 817  
 Aland (Finland), 875  
 Alaska, 496, 664 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 496, 665  
 — commerce and communications,  
 666, 667  
 — defence, 508  
 — education and justice, 665  
 — finance, 665, 666  
 — fisheries, 666  
 — gold, 518, 666  
 — government, 493, 664  
 — governor, 664  
 — highway, 667  
 — mining, 518, 666  
 — national park, 665  
 — production and industry, 518,  
 666  
 — religion and public welfare, 665  
 — representation, 491, 664  
 — timber, 666  
 — university, 665  
 Alava (Spain), 1275  
 Albacete (Spain), province, 1275;  
 town, 1275  
 Albania, 696 *sqg*  
 — air routes and wireless stations,  
 701  
 — area and population, 699  
 — banking and currency, 701  
 — commerce, 700, 701  
 — communications, 701  
 — conquered by Italy, 699, 1030  
 — finance, 700  
 — freed from Germans by guerrillas,  
 699  
 — in revolt, 699  
 — justice, 700  
 — production and industry, 700  
 — religion and education, 700

## ALE

- Alba Julia (Rumania), 1217  
 Albany (New York), 499, 615  
 Albany (W. Australia), 398  
 Alberta (Canada), 303, 306, 325 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 315 *sqg*, 327  
 — area and pop., 307, 326  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 308,  
 326  
 — coal, 327  
 — commerce and communications,  
 328  
 — constitution and government, 325,  
 326  
 — crops, 315, 316  
 — education, 309, 326  
 — finance, 327  
 — fisheries, 328  
 — forests, 328  
 — justice and crime, 327  
 — lieutenant-governor, 325  
 — live stock, 316  
 — local government, 326  
 — mining, 317, 327  
 — ministry, 325, 326  
 — municipal districts, 326  
 — natural gas, 327  
 — petroleum, 327  
 — political parties, 325  
 — production and industry, 315  
*sqg*, 327  
 — railways, 328  
 — religion, 309  
 — representation, 325  
 — senate and house of commons, 304,  
 325  
 — telephones, 328  
 — university, 327  
 — wheat, 315  
 Albuquerque (New Mexico), 612;  
 university, 612  
 Albury (New South Wales), 369  
 Alcazar (Morocco), 1099  
 Aldabra Islands (Seychelles), 226  
 Alderney, government, 79; popu-  
 lation, 19; occupied by  
 Germans, 79  
 Alderhot Command (U.K.), 45  
 Aleganza Is. (Spain), 1275  
 Aleppo (Syria), 1316 *sqg*; town, 1317  
 Alessandria (Italy), 1033  
 Alexandretta (Syria), 1330; Sanjaks,  
 1330; incorporation in Turkish  
 republic, 1330

## ALE

Alexandria (Egypt), 861  
 — shipping, 868  
 — town, 861, 862  
 — university, 862  
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 988  
 Algarve (Portugal), prov., 1194  
 Algeria, 918 *sqg*  
 — agriculture and industry, 920, 921  
 — allied troops landed, 918  
 — area and pop., 918, 919  
 — banking, etc., 922, 923  
 — commerce, 921, 922  
 — defence, 920  
 — faculties, 890  
 — finance, 920  
 — government, 918  
 — governor-general, 918  
 — justice and crime, 920  
 — religion and education, 888, 919  
 — representation, 918  
 — shipping and communications, 922  
 — university, 890, 919  
 Al Ghail (Yemen), 706  
 Algiers (Alger), 919  
 — university, 890, 919  
 Al Hazm (Yemen), 706  
 Alhuremas (Spanish Morocco), 1284  
 Alicante (Spain), 1275; town, 1275  
 Alice Springs (Northern Territory, Australia), 406  
 Aligarh (India), 118, 163; univ., 119, 164  
 Alingsås (Sweden), 1292  
 Al Janf (Yemen), 706  
 Al Khamr (Yemen), 706  
 Alma-Ata (Kazakh S.S.R.), 1230  
 Alma-Ata (U.S.S.R.), univ., 1232, 1260  
 Alkmaar (Netherlands), 1112  
 Allahabad (India), 118, 163, 164; university, 119, 164  
 Allentown (Pa.), 632  
 Alliance (Ohio), 624  
 Allier (France), dept., 884  
 Al Matamma (Yemen), 706  
 Almelo (Netherlands), 1112  
 Almeria (Spain), prov., 1275  
 — town, 1275  
 Almirante (Panama), port, 819  
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Pacific), 952  
 Alofi (Niue Is.), wireless station, 429  
 Alor Star (Kedah), 192

## ANC

Alost (Belgium), 730  
 Alpes, Basses- (France), dept., 884  
 — Hautes- (France), dept., 884  
 — Maritimes (France), dept., 884  
 Al'Muktassim, Abdul Aziz (ruler, Perak), 189  
 Alphonse Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Alsace-Lorraine, 886, 958  
 — area and population, 886  
 — university, 890  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 706  
 Altoona (Pa.), 632  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), province, 1291  
 Alwar (India), 171  
 Amala (India), 173  
 Amapala (Honduras), 1002  
 Amarah (Iraq), 1022  
 Amarillo (Texas), 644  
 Amaşa (Turkey), vilayet, 1380  
 Amazonas (Brazil), state, 755; rubber, 759  
 — (Colombia), 809  
 — (Peru), department, 1177  
 — (Venezuela), ter., 1349  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 852  
 Ambeno (Portuguese Timor), 1206  
 Amboina (Netherlands Indies), 1121  
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 298  
 America, *see* United States  
 — British Colonies, Dominions, etc., in, 265 *sqg* (*see also* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, etc.)  
 — French col. in, 907, 948 *sqg*  
 Amersfoort (Netherlands), 1112  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 335  
 Amiens (France), 887  
 Amindivis Is. (Laccadives), 156  
 Amirantes Islands (Seychelles), 226  
 Amman (Trans-Jordan), 206  
 Amoy (China), port, 785  
 — dockyard, 789  
 Amran (Arabia), 706  
 Amrapur (India), 172  
 Amraoti (India), 152  
 Amritsar (India), 118, 159  
 Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1112 *sqg*; university, 1113  
 Amsterdam (New York), 615  
 Anaconda (Montana), 600  
 Anacostia, D.C. (naval air station), 510  
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 704  
 Ancash (Peru), department, 1177

## ANC

Anchorage (Alaska), 665  
 Anchorage (Cook Is.), 428  
 Ancona (Italy), 1038  
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 114, 141  
 — area and population, 114, 141  
 — chief commissioner, 141  
 — forests, 130  
 — occupied by Japan, 142  
 — penal settlement, 141  
 — religion, 117  
 Anderlecht (Brussels), 730  
 Andes, Los (Argentina), 714  
 Andes, Los (Venezuela), univ., 1850  
 Andhra (India), univ., 119, 155  
 Andijan (Uzbekistan), 1230, 1261  
 Andorra, 906, 907  
 — area and population, 906  
 — government, 906  
 Andros Island (West Indies), 278  
 Aného (Togo), 945  
 Anegada (Virgin Is.), 286  
 Aneityám Island (Pacific), 298  
 Angadh (India), 172  
 Angdaphodang (Bhutan), 744  
 Angediva (Port. India), 1206  
 Angers (France), 887, 892  
 Angkor (Cambodia), 914  
 Anglesey, 14  
 Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, 254 *sqg*, 928  
 — area and population, 254  
 — boundary, 928  
 — communications, 258  
 — defence, 256  
 — education, 255  
 — finance, 257  
 — frontiers, 928  
 — Gordon Memorial College, 255  
 — government, 254  
 — governor-general, 259  
 — justice, 256  
 — posts and telegraphs, 259  
 — production and commerce, 257  
*sqg*  
 — railway, 258  
 — troops in, 865, 866  
 — wireless stations, 259  
 Angola (Port. W. Africa), 1202, 1203  
 — area and population, 1202, 1203  
 — constitution, etc., 1203  
 Angora Government (Turkey), 1327  
*sqg*  
 — caliphate abolished, 1327

## API

Angora, grand national assembly, 1327 *sqg*  
 — Islam no longer state religion, 1331  
 — Latin alphabet introduced, 1332  
 — Lausanne treaty, 1329  
 Anguilla Is. (West Indies), 284  
 Angus (Scotland), 18  
 Anhalt (Germany), 957  
 Anhwei or Anhui (China), prov., 784  
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 934  
 Ankara (Turkey), vilayet, 1380; town, 1380  
 Ankole (Uganda), 213  
 Ann Arbor (Michigan), 591; univ., 591  
 Annam (French), 908, 913  
 — agriculture, 913  
 — area and population, 908, 913  
 — imports and exports, 913  
 — port, 913  
 — rice, 913  
 Annamalai univ. (Madras), 119, 155  
 Annapolis (Maryland), 585  
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Africa), 1284  
 Antakya (Turkey), 1330  
 Antalya (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Antananarivo (Madagascar), 931 *sqg*; wireless station, 933  
 Antandroy tribe (Madagascar), 931  
 Antigua Is. (West Indies), 284, 285  
 Antilles Is. (French), 947  
 Antioch (Syria), 1317; patriarchs of, 1317  
 Antioquia (Colombia), 808; gold, 811  
 Antofagasta (Chile), province, 774  
 — town, 775  
 — wireless station, 779  
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 75  
 Antsirabe (Madagascar), 931, 932  
 Antung (China), port and province, 785, 796  
 Antung (Manchukuo), 796  
 Antwerp (Belgium), 729 *sqg*; shipping, 734; town, 730  
 Anvers, *see* Antwerp  
 Anzeró-Sudjensk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Anzoátegui (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Acosta (Italy), 1033  
 Apache Indians (New Mexico), 612  
 Apeldoorn (Netherlands), 1112  
 Apia (Western Samoa), 435  
 — wireless station, 435

## APO

- Apolima (Western Samoa), 434  
 Appenzell (Switzerland), 1808, 1805  
 Appleton (Wisconsin), 660  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 678  
 Apunania (Italy), 1088  
 Apulia (Italy), province, 1082  
 Apure (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Apurimac (Peru), department, 1177  
 Arabia, 702 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 702, 708  
 — defence, 708  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 755  
 Arad (Rumania), 1218  
 Arada (Wadai), 920  
 Aragua (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Aranuka Is. (Gilbert Is.), 297  
 Aranya Pradesh (Thailand), 1324  
 Ararat (Victoria), 379  
 Arauca (Colombia), 809  
 Araucan race (Chile), 775  
 Arauco (Chile), 774  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1022  
 Arcadia (Greece), 983  
 Archangel (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Ardebil (Iran), 1167  
 Ardèche (France), dept., 884  
 — silk, 899  
 Ardennes (France), dept., 884  
 Ardmore (Oklahoma), 627  
 Ardenal (Norway), 1141  
 Arequipa (Peru), dept., 1177  
 — town, 1176, 1177, 1178  
 — university, 1178  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1038  
 Argenteuil (France), 887  
 Argentine Republic, 712 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 717  
 — area and population, 714, 715  
 — banking, 721, 722  
 — commerce, 719, 720, 721  
 — communications, 721  
 — constitution and government, 712, 713  
 — defence, 716, 717  
 — finance, 716  
 — justice, 715  
 — local government, 713  
 — president, 713  
 — production and industry, 717 *sqg*  
 — public debt, 716  
 — relations with Axis powers broken off, 713  
 — religion and education, 715

## ART

- Argentine Republic, shipping and navigation, 721  
 — universities, 715  
 — weights and measures, 722  
 Argirocastro (Albania), 699  
 Argolis (Greece), 983  
 Argostolion (Greece), 988  
 Argovie (Switzerland), 1303, 1805  
 Argyll (Scotland), 18  
 Ariancoupom (French India), 909  
 Arica (Chile), 779; wireless station, 779  
 Ariège (France), dept., 884  
 Arizona, 491, 496, 543 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 545  
 — area and population, 496, 544  
 — cotton, 517, 545  
 — finance, 544, 545  
 — government, 543  
 — mining, 518  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 518, 545  
 — religion and education, 544  
 — representation, 491, 543  
 — university, 544  
 — welfare, 544  
 Arkansas, 491, 496, 546 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 547  
 — area and population, 496, 546  
 — cotton, 517, 547  
 — education and welfare, 546, 547  
 — finance, 547  
 — government, 546  
 — governor, 545  
 — production and industry, 517, 547  
 — public lands, 515  
 — representation, 491, 546  
 — university, 547  
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 73, 75  
 Armavir (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, 1225, 1229, 1254, 1255  
 — agriculture and industry, 1255  
 — area and population, 1254, 1255  
 — education, 1255  
 — irrigation canals, 1255  
 Armidale (N.S.W.), 369  
 Arnhem (Netherlands), 1112  
 Arorae Island (Pacific), 297  
 Arta (Greece), 983; town, 983  
 Artemovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Arthington (Liberia), 1077

## ART

- Artigas (Uruguay), province, 1342  
 — town, 1342  
 Artvin (Turkey), 1880  
 Aruba Is. (N.W.I.), 1129  
 Arusha (Tanganyika), 260  
 Arvika (Sweden), 1292  
 Arzila (Morocco), 1099  
 Ascension Island (Atlantic), 225  
 — area and population, 225  
 Ascoli Piceno (Italy), 1033  
 Ashanti (W. Africa), 249  
 — area and population, 249  
 — education, 250  
 — production, 250  
 Asheville (North Carolina), 619  
 Ashkhabad (Turkmenistan), 1280, 1261  
 Ashland (Kentucky), 578  
 Ashmore Isl. (Australasia), 291  
 Ashtabula (Ohio), 624  
 Asia, colonies, etc., in—  
 British, 89 *sqg*  
 French, 908 *sqg*  
 Netherlands, 1120 *sqg*  
 Portuguese, 1202, 1206  
 Russian, 1264 *sqg*  
 Asia Minor (Turkey), 1330 *sqg*  
 Asia, Soviet Central, 1259 *sqg*  
 Asir Principality (Arabia), 703  
 Asmara (Eritrea), 1046; captured by Allied troops, 1046  
 Asnières (France), 887  
 Assab (Eritrea), 1046  
 Assaba (Mauritania), 943  
 Assam, 111, 112, 125, 127, 128, 129, 142 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 128, 143  
 — area and pop., 114, 128, 143  
 — births and deaths, 116  
 — communications, 144  
 — constitution and government, 124, 142  
 — finance, 128, 143  
 — forests, 130  
 — governor, 143  
 — instruction, 143  
 — justice and crime, 143  
 — land revenue, 128, 129, 143  
 — newspapers, 121  
 — population, 114, 143  
 — production and industry, 143  
 — religion, 117, 143  
 — tea, 143

## AUS

- Assam, states, 166  
 Assen (Netherlands), 1112  
 Assenovgrade (Bulgaria), 767  
 Assiniboia (Canada), 303, 344  
 Assinie (Ivory Coast), 941  
 Assiout, *see* Ayyût  
 Assumption Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Astara (Persia) (Iran), port, 1170  
 Asti (Italy), 1033  
 Astoria (Oregon), 628  
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 226  
 Astrakhan (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Astypalaea (Aegean), 1047  
 Asunción (Paraguay), 1160, 1161, 1164; port, 1164  
 Asuncion, La (Venezuela), 1349  
 Aswân (Egypt), 258, 861; dam, 866  
 Ayyût (Egypt), 861; barrage, 866; mosque, 862; town, 861  
 Atacamá (Chile), province, 774  
 Atafu Island (Pacific), 429  
 Atakpamé (Togo), 945  
 Athara (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Athabaska (Canada), 303, 344  
 Athens (Greece), 983; universities, 985  
 Athos, Mount (Greece), 984  
 Atiu Is. (Cook Islands), 428; wireless station, 428  
 Atjeh Is. (Sumatra), 1121  
 Atlanta (Georgia), 499, 563  
 — federal bank, 531  
 — university, 564  
 Atlantic City (New Jersey), 609  
 Atlantic Islands (British), 224 *sqg*  
 Atlantico (Colombia), 808  
 Attica (Greece), 983  
 Aube (France), dept., 884  
 Aubervilliers (France), 887  
 Auburn (Maine), 583  
 Auburn (New York), 615  
 Auckland (N. Zealand), district, 414  
 Auckland, city, 414  
 — university college, 415  
 Auckland Islands (N.Z.), 427  
 Aude (France), dept., 884  
 Auderghem (Brussels), 780  
 Augsburg (Bavaria), 960, 962  
 Augusta (Georgia), 563  
 Augusta (Maine), 583  
 Annu'n (Samoa), 683  
 Aurora (Illinois), 568  
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1140



## AUS

- Austin (Texas), 644  
 Austral (Fr. Oceania), 958  
 Australasia and Oceania (Brit.), 292  
     *sqg*  
 — (French), 908, 958 *sqg*  
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 291  
     *sqg*  
 — aboriginals, 351, 379, 386, 392, 407  
 — air force, 355  
 — area and population, 351  
 — army, 354, 355  
 — beam wireless service, 363  
 — cabinet, 349, 350  
 — commerce, 357 *sqg*  
 — communications, 361, 362  
 — customs tariff acts, 358  
 — defence, 354 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 409 *sqg*  
 — election results, 349  
 — federal capital, 349  
 — — judicature, 352  
 — — parliament, 349, 350  
 — — railways, 361  
 — — territories, 351, 409 *sqg*  
 — finance, 352, 353, 354  
 — governor-general, 349  
 — Japanese in, 1057  
 — mandated territories, 431 *sqg*  
 — meat export, 358 *sqg*  
 — money and credit, 363, 364  
 — navy, 48, 49, 355  
 — prime minister, etc., 349  
 — production, 356, 357  
 — sheep and mutton, 358  
 — shipping and navigation, 361  
 — states, 351 (*and see under their names*)  
 — — parliaments, *see under separate states*  
 — — railways, 361  
 — territory, Northern, 351 *sqg*  
 — Trans., railways, 362  
 — wireless broadcasting, 363  
 — Capital Territory, 366, 367  
 — — area and population, 351, 366  
 — — education, 366  
 — — finance, 366, 367  
 — — government, 366  
 — — production and industry, 367  
 — — railways, 361  
 — Central, railways, 362  
 Austria, *see* Germany

## BAH

- Aux Cayes (Haiti), 998  
 Avarau (N.Z.), 428  
 Avchar (India), 172  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1193  
 Avellino (Italy), 1033  
 Aveyron (France), dept., 884  
 Avignon (France), 887  
 Avila (Spain), province, 1275  
 Awaji Island (Japan), 1056  
 Ayacucho (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1176, 1177  
 Aydin (Turkey), vilayet, 1330, 1336  
 Ayr, 18; burgh, 18  
 Aysen territory (Chile), 774  
 Azerbaijan, Sov. Soc. Rep. of, 1229, 1252, 1253  
 — area and population, 1252  
 — agriculture and industry, 1252, 1253  
 Azhar, El (Cairo), univ., 362  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 852  
 Azores Is. (Port.), 1194  
 — area and population, 1194  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 852  
 Baanfu (formerly Batang (Tibet), 798  
 Babal (Persia) (Iran), 1167  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 852  
 Babanango (Natal), 458  
 Babol Sar (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Babylon (Iraq), 1026  
 Bacau (Rumania), petroleum, 1220  
 Badajoz (Spain), province, 1275  
 — town, 1275  
 Badakshan (Afghanistan), 694  
 Badalona (Spain), 1275  
 Baden, 957  
 — area and population, 957  
 — manufactures, 971  
 Bafra (Turkey), tobacco, 1335  
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 431  
 Bagagem (Brazil), diamonds, 760  
 Baganda tribe (Uganda), 213  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1022, 1026; railway, 1026  
 Baguio (Philippines), 676  
 Bahamas (Islands), 277 *sqg*  
 — governor, 277  
 Bahawalpur (India), state, 178  
 Bahia (Brazil), 755; 756  
 Bahia de S. Salvador (Brazil), 755  
 Bahour (French India), 909

## BAH

- Bahrain State, 709, 710, 711  
 — area and population, 709, 710  
 — chief, 710  
 — commerce, 710  
 — pearl fishery, 710  
 Baja California (Mexico), 1086  
 Bajau race (Borneo), 91  
 Bakgatla tribe (South Africa), 232  
 Bakong (Sarawak), 93  
 Baku (Azerbaijan), petroleum, 1252; town, 1280, 1252  
 Bakuriani (Georgia), 1254  
 Bakwena tribe (South Africa), 232  
 Balasinar (India), 167, 168  
 Balaton, Lake (Hungary), 1012  
 Bâle, *see* Basel  
 Baleares (Spain), 1275  
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1274  
 Bali (Netherlands East Indies), 1121  
 Balikesir (Turkey), vilayet, 1330, 1336  
 Ballarat (Victoria), 379  
 Baltic Islands (Danish), 837  
 Baltimore (Maryland), 498, 535  
 — shipping, 536  
 Balâchi race (Oman), 707  
 Baluchistan, 111, 114, 144 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 114, 144  
 — commerce and communications, 145  
 — finance, 145  
 — forests, 180  
 — government, 144  
 — justice, 145  
 — land revenue, 145  
 — native states, 166  
 — production and industry, 145  
 — religion and education, 117, 145  
 — ruling chiefs, 166  
 Bamako (French Sudan), 939, 943  
 Bamalet tribe (South Africa), 232  
 Bamangwato tribe (S. Africa), 232  
 Bamberg (Bavaria), college, 962  
 Banana Islands (Sierra Leone), 251  
 Bandar Abbas (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Bandar Guex (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Bandar Shah (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Bandar Shapur (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Bandawe (Nyassaland), 222  
 Bandoeng (Java), 1122  
 Baneasa (Rumania), radio station, 1222

## BAR

- Barff (Scotland), 18  
 Bangalore (India), 118  
 Bangka (Netherlands East Indies), 1121; tin, 1124  
 Bangkok (Thailand), 1321, 1323  
 — port, 1323  
 — university, 1322  
 — wireless station, 1325  
 Bangor (Maine), 533  
 Bangor, university college, 24  
 Bangui (French Congo), 923  
 Bangwaketse tribe (S. Africa), 232  
 Bank of England, 71  
 Bank of France, 901, 902  
 Banka (Netherlands East Indies), *see* Bangka  
 Banada (India), 167, 168  
 Banawara (India), 176  
 Bantu race and language, 209, 213, 456  
 Banja Luka (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Bao-Dai, king (Annam), 913  
 Baoulé (Ivory Coast), gold at, 941  
 Bara race (Madagascar), 931  
 Baraka Delta (A.-E. Sudan), cotton, 257  
 Baram (Sarawak), 93  
 Barbados Is. (W. Ind.), 279 *sqg*  
 — governor, 279  
 Barberton (Ohio), 624  
 Barbuda Is. (West Indies), 264  
 Barcelona (Spain), 1275  
 — naval yard, 1281  
 — port, 1281  
 — town, 1275, 1276  
 — university, 1276  
 Barcelona (Venezuela), 1349  
 Bareilly (India), 118, 163  
 Barents Land (Spitzbergen), 1148  
 Barfurnah (Persia) (Iran), 1167  
 Bari (Italy), 1033, 1035  
 — university, 1035  
 Baria (India), 167, 168  
 Barinas (Venezuela), 1349  
 Bârkân tahsil (Baluchistan), 144  
 Barlavento (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1202  
 Barnaul (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1265  
 Barnsley, population, 15  
 Baroda (India), area, etc., 118, 167, 168  
 — state, 114  
 Barquisimeto (Venezuela), 1349

## BAR

- Barranquilla (Colombia), 808, 809, 813  
 Barre (Vermont), 650  
 Barrow-in-Furness, 15  
 Bartlesville (Oklahoma), 627  
 Basel (Switz.), 1303, 1305  
 — town, 1306, 1307  
 — university, 1307  
 Bashahr (India), 178  
 Basrah (Iraq), 1022  
 Bas-Rhin (France), dept., 886  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1077  
 Bassam, Grand (Ivory Coast), 941  
 Basseterre (St. Kitts), 285  
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 947  
 Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bastard race (S. W. Africa), 467  
 Bastia (France), 887  
 Basutoland (South Africa), 230 *sqg*  
 — area, 230  
 — commerce, 232  
 — communications, 232  
 — currency, 232  
 — education, 231  
 — finance, 231  
 — geography and climate, 230  
 — history and constitution, 230  
 — police, 231  
 — population, 230  
 — production, 231  
 Bata (Spanish Africa), 1285  
 Batang (now Baanfu) (Tibet), 798  
 Batavia (Java), university, 1122  
 Batavia (New York), 615  
 Batawana tribe (S. Africa), 232  
 Bath, population, 15  
 Bathoen, Bangwaketse chief, 232  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 246  
 Bathurst (New South Wales), 369  
 Batlokwa tribe (Bechuanaland), 232  
 Baton Rouge (Louisiana), 580  
 Battambang (Cambodia), 914  
 Battle Creek (Michigan), 591  
 Battleford, North (Saskatchewan), 344  
 Batumi (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Bavaria, 957  
 — area and population, 957  
 Bawku (Gold Coast), 250  
 Bay City (Michigan), 591  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bayonne (New Jersey), 609  
 Bear Is. (Spitsbergen), 1148

## BEL

- Beaumont (Texas), 644  
 Bechuanaland (Cape Colony), 233  
*sqg*, 454  
 — Protectorate (South Africa), 232  
*sqg*  
 — area and population, 233  
 — education, 233  
 — government, 233  
 Bedford, population, 15  
 Bedford college, London, 24  
 Bedfordshire, 13  
 Bedouins, Arabia, 700 *sqg*; Tunis, 924  
 Beersheba (Palestine), 199  
 Beheira (Egypt), 861  
 Beira (Portuguese East Africa), 239, 1204  
 — railway, 239, 1205  
 Beirut (Syria), 1317  
 — universities, 1317  
 Beja (Tunis), 925  
 Beja (Portugal), 1194  
 Békéscaaba (Hungary), 1008  
 Belém (Brazil), 755  
 Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 952  
 Belfast (N. Ireland), city, 75; county borough, 75; linen, 77; shipyards, 77; university, 75  
 Belfort (France), dept., 884  
 Belgian Congo, 737 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 738  
 — commerce and shipping, 740  
 — communications, 740, 741  
 — constitution and government, 737, 738  
 — defence, 739  
 — finance, 739  
 — governor-general, 737  
 — justice, 738  
 — money and credit, 741  
 — production, 739  
 — religion and education, 738  
 — weights and measures, 742  
 Belgium, 726 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 732  
 — area and population, 729, 730  
 — cabinet, 727  
 — — return of, to Brussels, 727  
 — commerce, 733, 734  
 — communications, 734, 735  
 — constitution and government, 727 *sqg*  
 — defence, 731, 732

## BEL

- Belgium, economic union with  
 — Luxembourg, 731, 1082  
 — education, 730, 731  
 — finance, 731  
 — invasion and occupation by Germany, 726  
 — justice and crime, 731  
 — king, 726  
 — — prisoner of war, 726  
 — liberated by Allies, 727  
 — mining, etc., 732, 733  
 — money and credit, 735  
 — production and industry, 733  
 — regent, appointment of, 727  
 — religion, 730  
 — shipping, etc., 734  
 — social welfare, 731  
 — territory gained, 958  
 — universities, 730  
 Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1359 *sqg*;  
 — university, 1361  
 Bellingian (Sarawak), 93  
 Belitoeng or Billiton (Netherlands E. Indies), 1121; tin, 1124  
 Belize (British Honduras), 272  
 Bellingham (Washington), 655  
 Bellinzona (Switzerland), 1306  
 Bell Island (Newfoundland), iron, 275  
 Bello Horizonte (Brazil), 755  
 Belluno (Italy), 1033  
 Beloit (Wisconsin), 660  
 Benares (India), state, 173; town, 118, 164; university, 119, 164  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 379  
 Benesh, Dr. E. (president, Czechoslovakia), 829  
 Benevento (Italy), 1033  
 Bengal, 129, 146 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 129  
 — area and population, 114, 146  
 — births and deaths, 116  
 — commerce and communications, 147  
 — constitution and government, 146  
 — education, 147  
 — finance, 125, 147  
 — forests, 130  
 — government, 146  
 — governor, 146  
 — justice and crime, 121, 147  
 — land revenue, 124 *sqg*, 147

## BET

- Bengal, newspapers, etc., 121  
 — production and industry, 147  
 — religion, 117, 146  
 — tea, 130  
 — universities, 147  
 Benghazi (Lt. Af.), 1043, 1044  
 Benghoeloe Is. (Netherlands East Indies) *see* Benkoelen  
 Benguella (Port. W. Africa), town, 1202  
 Benha (Egypt), 860, 861  
 Beni, El (Bolivia), 746  
 Beni-Suéf (Egypt), 860, 861; town, 860  
 Benkoelen or Benkulen I. (Netherlands East Indies), 1121  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 441, 460  
 Benue (Nigeria), 264  
 Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade  
 Berar, *see* Central Provinces and Berar  
 Berat (Albania), 699  
 Berbera (Somaliland), 229  
 Berbers (Morocco), 1099  
 Berbice (British Guiana), 269  
 Berchem (Belgium), 730  
 Berdyansk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Berezni (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1033  
 Bergdamara race (S. W. Af.), 466  
 Bergen (Norway), 1140, 1141  
 — fort, 1143  
 Bergen op Zoom (Netherlands), 1112  
 Berkeley (Cal.), 549; university, 549  
 Berkshire, 13  
 Berlin (Germany), town, 960, 962;  
 — university, 962  
 Berlin (New Hampshire), 607  
 Bermuda (West Indies), 265 *sqg*  
 — governor, 265  
 — sites leased to the U.S.A., 266  
 Berne (Switzerland), 1303, 1305  
 — town, 1306, 1307  
 — university, 1307  
 Beru Island (Pacific), 297  
 Berwick (Scotland), 18  
 Berwyn (Illinois), 568  
 Besançon (France), 887; observ., 891;  
 — university, 890  
 Bethlehem (Palestine), 197  
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 632  
 Betsileo race (Madagascar), 931  
 Betsimisaraka race (Madagascar), 931

## BHA

- Beuthen (Prussia), 960  
 Beverwijk (Netherlands), 1112  
 Bex (Switzerland), salt mines, 1311  
 Beyrout, *see* Beirut  
 Béziers (France), 887  
 Bhaderwa (India), 171  
 Bhāgalpur (India), 148  
 Bharatpur (India), state, 178  
 Bhatgaon (Nepal), 1107  
 Bhatpara (India), 118  
 Bhavnagar (India), 118, 179, 180  
 Bhilodia (India), 171  
 Bhopal (India), 165  
 Bhotia race (Nepal), 1106  
 Bhopal Singhji Bahadur, ruler (Udaipur), 179  
 Bhutan, 743, 744  
 — area and population, 743, 744  
 — government, 744  
 — maharaja, 744  
 Bhutia race (Sikkim), 179  
 Bialystok (Poland), town, 1187  
 Biddeford (Maine), 583  
 Biel (Switzerland), 1306  
 Bielefeld (Prussia), 960  
 Bihar, 125, 129, 148 *egg*  
 — agriculture, 129, 149  
 — area and population, 116, 129, 148  
 — births and deaths, 116  
 — communications, 149  
 — congress, resignation, 148  
 — constitution and government, 148  
 — education, 148  
 — finance, 125, 149  
 — forests, 130  
 — governor, 148  
 — justice and crime, 121, 148  
 — land revenue, 123, 124, 149  
 — — tenure, 128  
 — newspapers, etc., 121  
 — production and industry, 149  
 — religion, 117, 148  
 — tea, 130  
 Bihara (India), 171  
 Biak (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Bijagoz Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1203  
 Bijontier Is. (Seychelles), 226  
 Bikaner (India), 118, 178  
 Bilaspur (India), state, 178  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1275; port, 1281  
 Bilibari (India), 172

## BOG

- Bilecik (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Billings (Montana), 600  
 Billiton (Netherlands E. Indies), *see* Belitong  
 Bindura (Sthn. Rhodesia), 237  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 941  
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 616  
 Bingol (Turkey), 1330  
 Binh-Dinh (Annam), 915  
 Bintulu (Sarawak), 93  
 Bio-Bio (Chile), province, 774  
 Birkenhead, population, 15  
 Birmingham, population, 15; university, 23, 24  
 Birmingham (Alabama), 499, 542  
 Birnie Island (Pacific), 296  
 Biscay or Vizcaya (Spain), 1275  
 Bishop's Falls (Newfoundland), paper mills, 275  
 Bismarck (North Dakota), 622  
 Bismarck Archipelago, 432  
 Bissau (Portuguese Guinea), 1203; port, 1203  
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1330  
 Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 924  
 Björneborg (Finland), 875, 876  
 Björnöya (Norway), wireless station, 1147  
 Blackburn, population, 15  
 Blackpool, population, 15  
 Blagoveshtchensk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Blanche Bay (New Britain), 432  
 Blantyre (Nyasaland), 223  
 Blekinge (Sweden), province, 1290  
 Blida (Algeria), 919  
 Bloemfontein (S. Africa), 441, 442, 463  
 — Huguenot university college, 442  
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 609  
 Bluefields (Nic.), 1133; port, 1136  
 — wireless station, 819, 1136  
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 265  
 Bo-anamary (Madagascar), 932  
 Bobovdovl (Bulgaria), coal, 770  
 Bobruisk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Bocas del Toro (Panama), 819, 1152; town, 1152  
 Bochum (Prussia), 960  
 Bod (Rumania), radio station, 1222  
 Boeotia (Greece), 983  
 Bogotá (Colombia), 808  
 — university, 810

## BOH

- Bohemia and Moravia (Protectorate of), 827, 828  
 — president, 828  
 Bohol Is. (P.I.), 676  
 Bohus (Sweden), province, 1290; fisheries, 1297  
 Boise (Idaho), 566  
 Bokhara (Uzbekistan), town, 1230, 1261  
 Bōkotō Is. (Japan), 1056, 1071  
 Boksburg (Transvaal), 441, 460  
 Bolama Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1203; port, 1203  
 Bolán district (Baluchistan), 144  
 Bolivar (Colombia), 808  
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 852  
 Bolivar (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Bolivia, 744 *egg*  
 — air routes, 750  
 — antimony, 749  
 — area and population, 743  
 — banking, etc., 751  
 — bismuth, 749  
 — boundary question, 746, 1160  
 — commerce, 749, 750  
 — communications, 750, 751  
 — constitution and government, 744, 745  
 — defence, 743  
 — finance, 747  
 — mining, 749  
 — petroleum, 749  
 — president, 745  
 — production and industry, 748, 749  
 — religion, education and justice, 746, 747  
 — tin, 749  
 — university, 747  
 Bologna (Italy), 1033, 1035; town, 1035; university, 1035  
 Bolton, population, 15  
 Bolu (Turkey), vilayet, 1330, 1336; forest, 1336  
 Bolzano (Italy), 1033  
 Boma (now Léopoldville, Belgian Congo), 738  
 Bombay (city), 118, 150  
 — port, 134  
 — telephones, 136  
 — university, 119, 150  
 Bombay (province), 111, 149 *egg*  
 — agriculture, 128  
 — area and population, 114, 150

## BOS

- Bombay (province), births and deaths, 116  
 — communications and commerce, 151  
 — constitution, 149; action of governor, 150  
 — education, 119, 150  
 — finance, 121 *egg*, 150  
 — forests, 130  
 — government, 108 *egg*, 149  
 — governor, 150  
 — irrigation, 151  
 — justice and crime, 121, 150  
 — land revenue, 124, 150  
 — — tenure, 129  
 — mint, 136  
 — newspapers, etc., 121  
 — production and industry, 150  
 — religion, 117, 150  
 — university, 119, 150  
 Bon religion (Tibet), 798  
 Bonaire Island (Netherlands W.I.), 1129  
 Bonavista (Newfoundland), 274  
 Bône or Bona (Algeria), 919  
 Bonin Islands (Japan), 1056  
 Bonington (Andaman Is.), 141  
 Bonn (Germany), 960; university, 962  
 Bonthe (Sierra Leone), 251  
 Bootle, population, 15  
 Bopora (Liberia), 1077  
 Bora-Bora-Maupiti I. (Fr. Pacif.), 953  
 Borama (Somaliland), 229  
 Borås (Sweden), 1292  
 Bordeaux (France), 887, 890, 891  
 — observ., 891; univ., 890  
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 730  
 Bori valley, *see* Loralai  
 Borisoglebsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Borjom (Georgia), 1254  
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1292  
 Borneo, British North, 91 *egg*  
 — area and population, 91  
 — occupied by Japanese, 91  
 — production, 91  
 — revenue, 91  
 — Netherlands, 1121  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 264  
 Bosnia (Yugoslavia), 1362  
 — minerals, 1362  
 Bosphorus remilitarization, 1330

## BOS

- Boston (Mass.), 498, 588
  - federal bank, 531
  - navy yard, 510
  - university, 588
- Bouches-du-Rhône (France), dept., 884
- Bougainville Is. (Pacific), 433
- Bougie (Algeria), 919
- Boulder (Colorado), 552; univ., 553
- Boulder (W. Aust.), 398
- Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 887
- Boulogne-sur-Seine (France), 887
- Bourail (New Caledonia), 952
- Bourbon Is. (*see* Réunion), 910, 942
- Bouré (French Guinea), gold, 948
- Bournemouthe, population, 15
- Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1149
- Boyacá (Colom.), pr., 808
- Brabant (Belgium), province, 729
- Brabant, North (Netherlands), 1112
- Bradford, population, 15
- Braga (Portugal), 1193, 1195
  - area and population, 1193, 1195
- Bragança (Portugal), prov., 1193
  - area and population, 1193
- Bralla (Rumania), 1218
- Brakna (Mauritania), 943
- Brakpan (Transvaal), 441, 460
- Branco Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202
- Brandon (Manitoba), 831
- Brasov (Rumania), 1218
- Bratislava (Czechoslovakia), 830
  - university, 830
- Braunsberg (Germany), univ., 962
- Braunschweig, *see* Brunswick
- Brava Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202
- Brazil, 753 *sqg*
  - area and population, 754, 755, 756
  - commerce, 760, 761
  - communications, 761, 762
  - constitution and government, 753, 754
  - declaration of war against Germany and Italy, 754
  - defence, 757, 758
  - education, 756
  - finance, 757
  - justice, 757
  - local government, 754
  - money, etc., 762, 763
  - president, 754
  - production and industry, 758, 759, 760

## BRI

- Brazil, religion, 756
  - shipping and navigation, 761
  - university, 756
  - weights and measures, 763
- Brazzaville (French Congo), 929
  - wireless station, 929
- Brechou Island, 19
- Brecknockshire, 14
- Breda (Netherlands), 1112
- Bremen, 957, 960, 973
  - shipping, 973
- Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 235
- Brescia (Italy), 1033
- Breslau (Germany), 960, 962; technical schools, 962; univ., 962
- Brest (France), 887
- Breyton (Swaziland), 235
- Bridgeport (Connecticut), 499, 555
- Bridgetown (Barbados), 279
- Brighton, population, 15
- Brindisi (Italy), 1083, 1087, 1048
  - air service, 1048
- Brisbane (Queensland), 386; univ., 387
- Bristol, population, 15; univ., 24
- British America (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, etc.)
  - 265 *sqg*
  - Atlantic Islands, 224 *sqg*
  - Australasia and Oceania, 291 *sqg*
  - Baluchistan, *see* Baluchistan
  - Borneo, 91 *sqg*
  - Cameroons, 264
  - Central Africa Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate
  - Colonies and Possessions in Africa, 208 *sqg*
    - — — in Asia, 89 *sqg*
- British Columbia, 303, 328 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 316 *sqg*
  - apples, 316
  - area and population, 306, 329
  - banking, 330
  - births, etc., 307
  - commerce, communications and shipping, 330
  - constit. and govt., 303 *sqg*, 328
  - crops, 314 *sqg*
  - education, 309, 329
  - finance, 330
  - fruit farming, 316
  - lieutenant-governor, 305, 328
  - live stock, 316

## BRI

- British Columbia, mining, 316, 330
  - production and industry, 314 *sqg*, 330
  - religion, 308
  - representation, 305, 328
  - university, 329
  - wheat, 315
- British Commonwealth of Nations, 3 *sqg*, 82 *sqg* (*see also* Great Britain, England, Ireland, Scotland, etc.)
  - colonial office, 83
  - dominion status, 83
  - dominions office, 83
  - European possessions, 85 *sqg*
- British East Africa, 208 *sqg*
  - Federated Malay States, 189 *sqg*
  - Guiana, 269 *sqg*
  - Honduras, 272 *sqg*
  - India, *see* India
  - Malaya, 184 *sqg*
  - New Guinea, 291, 408 *sqg*
  - North America, *see* Canada
  - North Borneo, 91 *sqg*
  - Oceania, 291 *sqg*
  - Pacific Islands, 291 *sqg*, 427 *sqg*
  - Solomon Islands, 291, 297
  - Somaliland, 228
  - S. Africa, 230 *sqg* (*see also* Union of)
  - S. W. Africa, 465 *sqg*
  - Virgin Islands, 284
  - West Africa, 241 *sqg*
  - West Indies, 277 *sqg*
- Brno (Czechoslovakia), 830 *sqg*; univ., 830
- Brockton (Massachusetts), 588
- Broken Hill (New South Wales), 369
- Broken Hill (N. Rhodesia), 240
- Bronx (New York), 498, 615
- Brooke, Sir C. V., rajah (Sarawak), 93
- Brooklyn (New York), 498, 615
  - navy yard, 510
- Broussa (Turkey), *see* Bursa
- Bruges (Belgium), 730
- Brunei, 92
  - area and population, 92
  - production, 92
  - revenue, 92
  - sultan, 92
  - wireless stations, 92
- Brunswick, 957, 960

## BUL

- Brunswick, population, 960
  - technical high schools, 962
- Brusa (Turkey), town, 1330
- Brussels (Belgium), 730 *sqg*
  - university, 730
- Bryansk (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Brzesc (Poland), town, 1187
- Bubaque (Port. Guinea), 1203
- Bucaramanga (Colombia), 809
- Bucegi (Rumania), 1217
- Buchanan (Liberia), 1077
  - Upper (Liberia), 1077
- Bucharest (Rumania), 1217, 1218, 1219
  - university, 1219
- Buckinghamshire, 13
- Budapest (Hungary), 1008, 1009; military dist., 1011; university, 1009
- Budejovice Ceské (Czechoslovakia), 830
- Buenaventura (Colombia), port, 809
- Buenos Aires (Argentina), 714, 719
  - federal district, 714
  - sheep, 719
  - town, 715
  - university, 715
  - wireless station, 721
- Buffalo (New York), 498, 615
- Buganda (Uganda), 213
- Buisk (Siberia), 1265
- Buka Island (Solomon Is.), 433
- Bukarest (Rumania), *see* Bucharest
- Bukoba (Tanganyika), 260
- Bukovina, the (Rumania), 1219
  - university, 1219
- Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 237
- Bulgaria, 765 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 769
  - area and population, 766, 767
  - armistice signed, 766
  - commerce, 770
  - constitution and govt., 765, 766
  - defence, 769
  - finance, 768
  - justice, 768
  - king, 765
  - money and credit, 771
  - old age pensions, 768
  - production and industry, 769, 770
  - regents, appointed and executed, 765
  - new appointments made, 765

## BUL

- Bulgaria, religion and education, 767, 768
- shipping and communications, 771
- university, 768
- Bunbury (W. Aust.), 398
- Bundaberg (Queensland), 386
- Bundi state (India), 178
- Bunyoro (Uganda), 213
- Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 704
- Burao (Somaliland), 229
- Burdur (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- Burgas (Bulgaria), county, 767; town, 767
- Burgos (Spain), 1275; town, 1275
- Buriato-Mongolokaja (Buriat-Mongol Repub.) (U.S.S.R.), 1264, 1265
- education, 1265
- Burlington (Iowa), 573
- Burlington (Vermont), 650
- Burma, 180 *sqg*
- agriculture, 182
- area and population, 181
- commerce and communications, 183
- constitution and government, 180
- education, 182
- finance, 182
- forests, 182
- government, a form of, set up by Japanese, 181
- governor, 181
- justice and crime, 182
- land revenue, 182
- production and industry, 182
- Rangoon occupied by Japanese, 181
- religion, 181
- university, 182
- Burma States, 183
- Burnley, population, 15
- Bursa (Turkey), town, 1330; vilayet, 1330, 1336
- Burton-on-Trent, population, 15
- Burutu (Nigeria), 244
- Bury, population, 15
- Bushire (Persia) (Iran), port, 1170, 1171; wireless station, 1172
- Bushman race (S.W. Africa), 466
- Buskerud (Norway), 1140
- Busoga (Uganda), 218

## CAL

- Busra, Basra, or Bassora, *see* Basrah
- Bussum (Netherlands), 1112
- Butaritari Island (Pacific), 297
- Bute (Scotland), 18
- Butha-Butha (Basutoland), 230
- Butte (Montana), 600
- Buzau (Rumania), 1220; petroleum, 1220
- Buzen (Rumania), 1217
- Byaka (Bhutan), 744
- Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1187
- Caazapá (Paraguay), 1161
- Cabo Gracias (Nicaragua), port, 1136
- Cáceres (Spain), province, 1275
- Cachou (Port. Guinea), 1203
- Cádiz (Spain), 1275
- medical faculty, 1276
- naval yard, 1281
- town, 1275
- Caen (France), 887, 890; univ., 890
- Caernarvonshire 14
- Cagliari (Italy), 1033, 1035, 1039
- university, 1035
- Caicos Is. (West Indies), 281, 283
- Cairns (Queensland), 386
- Cairo (Egypt), 861; mosque univ., 862; state univ., 862; town, 861
- Caithness, Scotland, 18
- Cajamarca (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1177
- Calabar (Nigeria), 244
- Calabria (Italy), 1032
- Calais (France), 887
- Calchi (Aegean), 1047
- Calcutta, 100, 118, 136, 146, 147
- trade, 134
- university, 147
- Caldas (Colombia), 808; gold, 811
- Calgary (Canada), 307, 326
- Call (Colombia), 809
- Calicut (India), 118
- California, 496, 517, 548 *sqg*
- agriculture and forestry, 517, 550
- area and population, 496, 548, 549
- commerce and communications, 551
- constitution and government, 548
- cotton, 517
- education, 549
- finance, 550
- gold, 519, 551

## CAL

- California, governor, 548
- mining, etc., 518, 551
- naval station, 511
- production and industry, 516 *sqg*, 551
- public lands, 515, 548
- religion, 549
- representation, 491, 548
- universities, 549
- welfare, 549, 550
- Calino, Islands of (Aegean), 1047
- Caliphate, the (Turkey), abolished, 1327
- Callao (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1176, 1177
- Caltanissetta (Italy), 1038, 1039
- Calvados (France), dept., 884
- Camaguey (Cuba), 822; town, 822
- Camayenne (Fr. Guinea), 940
- Cambay (India), 169
- Cambodia (Fr.), 908, 910, 913, 914
- area and population, 908, 913, 914
- government, 914
- king, 914
- Cambridge, pop., 15; university, 23, 24; women's colleges, 24
- Cambridge (Maryland), 585
- Cambridge (Mass.), 499, 588
- university, 588
- Cambridgeshire, 13
- Camden (N. Jersey), 499, 609
- Camerino (Italy), university, 1035
- Cameroons (French), 908, 945, 946
- administration, 945
- area and population, 908, 945
- Cameroons, British, 264
- administration, 946
- governor, 946
- Camorta Island (Nicobars), 142
- Campania (Italy), 1032
- Campeche (Mexico), 1086; town, 1086
- Campo (Cameroons), 946
- Campobasso (Italy), 1033
- Canada, 302 *sqg* (*see also separate provinces*)
- agriculture, 314 *sqg*
- air force, 313
- area and population, 306 *sqg*
- cabinet, 303
- civil aviation, 320
- commerce, 318 *sqg*
- communications, 320

## CAN

- Canada, constitution and government, 302 *sqg*
- currency, etc., 322, 323
- dairying, 316
- defence, 46, 311 *sqg*
- education, 308
- field crops, 314
- finance, 310
- fisheries, 316
- forestry, 316
- fruit, 316
- fur trade, 318
- governor-general, 303
- industrial development bank, 322
- justice and crime, 309
- livestock, 315
- manufactures, 317
- militia, 311
- mining, 316
- miscellaneous, 316
- money and credit, 321, 322
- navy, 46, 313
- police, 313
- prime minister, etc., 303
- production and industry, 314 *sqg*
- provinces, 302 *sqg*
- provincial government, 306
- religion, 303
- shipping and navigation, 320
- social insurance, 309
- tariff agreement with Australia, 358
- universities, 309 (*see also provinces*)
- waterpower, 318
- wood pulp, 319
- Canakkale (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- Canal Governorate (Egypt), 861
- Canal Zone, Panama, 808, 1156 *sqg*
- Cañar (Ecuador), province, 852
- Canary Islands (Spain), 1275, 1284
- area and population, 1284
- education, 1278
- Canberra, Fed. cap. (Australia), 349
- Candia (Greece), 983
- Canea (Crete), 983; town, 983
- Canelones (Uruguay), 1342, 1344; town, 1342
- Cankiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- Cantal (France), dept., 884
- Canterbury, population, 15
- Canterbury univ. coll. (N.Z.), 415
- district (N.Z.), 414

## CAN

- Canton (China), 784
  - port, 785
- Canton (Ohio), 499, 624
- Canton (Phoenix Group), 296
- Cape Coast (Gold Coast), 247
- Cape Colony, 454
- Cape Girardeau (Missouri), 598
- Cape Lopez (French Congo), 927
- Cape Mount (Liberia), 1077
- Cape of Good Hope Province, 440
  - sqg, 454
  - administrator, 454
  - area and population, 440, 455
  - commerce, 447 sqg
  - communications, 450, 451
  - constitution and govt., 437 sqg, 454
  - defence, 446, 447
  - education, 442 sqg, 456
  - finance, 445, 446, 456
  - gold, 449
  - justice, 444, 445
  - mining, 448, 449
  - old age pensions, 445
  - poor relief, etc., 443, 444
  - production and industry, 447 sqg
  - provincial council, 439
  - railways, 450, 451
  - religion, 455, 456
  - representation, 438, 439
  - shipping and communications, 450, 451
  - tin, 448
  - towns, 441, 456
  - university, 442
  - wheat, 447
- Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1077
- Cape Town, 441, 442, 455
  - university, 442
- Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1202
  - area and population, 1202
  - governor, 1202
  - production, 1202
- Cap Haitien (Haiti), 998
- Capodistria University (Greece), 985
- Caprivi Zipfel (S. W. Africa), 466
- Caquetá (Colombia), 809
- Carabobo (Venezuela), state, 1349
- Caracas (Venezuela), 1348, 1349, 1352, 1353
  - university, 1350
  - wireless station, 1353
- Caragatay (Paraguay), 1160

## CAY

- Carbonear (Newfoundland), 274
- Carchi (Ecuador), province, 852
- Cardiff, 16; univ. college, 23
- Cardiganshire, 14
- Careysburg (Liberia), 1077
- Carib race (Dominica), 290
- Carlisle, agricultural college, 23
  - population, 15
- Carlow (Eire), 473
- Carmarthenshire, 14
- Carnegie Trust, 24
- Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 142
- Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 433
- Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
- Caroline Is. (Pac.), 300, 430, 1072
- Carpatho-Ukraine (incorporated in territory of Hungary), liberated, 829
- Carriacou (Grenadines), 289
- Carson City (Nevada), 604
- Cartagena (Col.), 808; univ., 810
- Cartagena (Spain), 1275; naval and wireless station, 1278
- Cartago (Costa Rica), 816; town, 817
- Cartier Is. (Australasia), 291
- Casablanca (Morocco), 1099, 1100; port, 1103
- Cashmere, *see* Kashmir
- Casino (N. S. W.), 369
- Caso (Aegean), 1047
- Casos (Aegean), 1047
- Casper (Wyoming), 663
- Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1209
- Castellón or Catalonia (Spain), 1275
- Castelo Branco (Port.), prov., 1193
- Castelrosso (Aegean), 1047
- Castlemaine (Victoria), 879
- Castletown (Isle of Man), 78
- Castries (S. Lucia), 290
- Cat Island (Bahamas), 278
- Catamarca (Argentina), 714
- Catania (Sicily), 1033
  - university, 1035
- Catanzaro (Italy), 1033
- Cauca (Colombia), 808; gold, 811
- Cautin (Chile), prov., 774
- Cavalla (Greece), 983; town, 983
- Cavan (Eire), 474
- Cavite (P. I.), naval station, 510
- Cawnpore (India), 118, 163
- Cayenne (French Guiana), 948; penal settlement, 949; wireless station, 949

## CAY

- Cayes, Aux (Haiti), 998
- Cayman Brac Island, 283
- Cayman Islands (W. I.), 283
- Ceará (Brazil), 755
- Cebu Is. (Philippines), 676; town, 676
- Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 573
- Ceiba, La (Honduras), 1002
- Celebes Is. (N. E. I.), 1121
- Celilo Canal (U. S. A.), 567, 631
- Central Africa Protectorate (British), *see* Nyasaland Protectorate
- Central Australia (Territory), 406
- Central Falls (Rhode Island), 635
- Central India Agency, area and population, 114, 166
  - government, 166
  - native states, 166
  - opium, 123
  - population, 114
- Central Indian Govt., 109
- Central Provinces and Berar (India), 114, 116, 151 sqg
  - agriculture, 152
  - area, population and religion, 114, 116, 152
  - births and deaths, 116
  - communications, 153
  - constitution and government, 151
  - education, 152
  - finance, 124, 125, 152
  - forests, 130, 151
  - government, 112, 152
  - governor, 150
  - justice and crime, 121, 152
  - land revenue, 124, 151
  - tenure, 129
  - newspapers, etc., 121
  - population, 152
  - proclamation by governor, 151
  - production and industry, 152
  - religion, 117, 152
- Cephalonia (Greece), 983
- Cernautzi (Rumania), 1218, 1219; university, 1219
- Cerro Largo (Uruguay), 1342
- Cesis (Latvia), 1257
- Cess River (Liberia), 1077
- Cessnock (N. S. W.), 369
- Cetynys (Yugoslavia), 1359
- Ceuta (Span. Af.), 1275, 1284

## CHA

- Ceylon, 94 sqg
  - area and population, 94
  - finance, 96
  - commerce, 97
  - communications, 98
  - constitution and govt., 94
  - dependency (Maldivé Islands), 99
  - finance, 96
  - governor, 94
  - justice, crime and pauperism, 96
  - money and credit, 98
  - production and industry, 97
  - religion and education, 95
  - shipping, 98
  - state council, 94
  - university, 95
- Chachapoyas (Peru), 1177
- Chaco (Argentina), terr., 714
- Chaco, El (Bolivia and Paraguay), 714
  - boundary dispute, 746, 1160
- Chad colony (Fr. Congo), 908
  - area and population, 908
- Chafarines (Spanish Morocco), 1284
- Chágai (Baluchistan), 144
- Chahar (Mongolia), 784
- Chalcidice (Greece), 983
- Chalcis (Greece), 983
- Chalons (France), tech. school, 892
- Chaman (Baluchistan), 144
- Chamantin de la R. (Spain), 1275
- Chamba (India), state, 178
- Chamorro language (Guam), 681
- Champerico (Guatemala), port, 995
- Chanchamayo (Peru), coffee, 1180
- Chandernagor (French India), 909
- Chandra Singh (ruler, Manipur), 166
- Changchun (now Hsinking) (Manchukuo), 795
- Changnan (China), 784
- Chango race (Chile), 775
- Changsha (China), 784; port, 785
- Channel Islands, 79
  - area and population, 11
  - government, 79
  - occupation by German forces, 79
  - trade, 79
- Chao-psien, *see* Korea
- Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 760
- Chapel Hill (N. Carolina), univ., 619
- Chapeyevak (U. S. S. R.), 1230

## CHA

Charente (France), dept., 884  
 Charente-inférieures (France), dept., 884  
 Charjov (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 780  
 Charleston (South Carolina), 686  
 — naval station, 510  
 Charleston (West Virginia), 656, 657  
 Charlestown (Nevis), 285  
 Charlotte, Grand-Duchess (Luxemburg), 1082  
 Charlotte (North Carolina), 499, 619  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is.), 674  
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 340  
 Charahamba (Turkey), tobacco, 1335  
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 386  
 Chatham, population, 15  
 Chatham Islands (N.Z.), 413  
 Chattanooga (Ten.), 499, 642  
 — university, 642  
 Chattisgarh (India), 114  
 Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switzerland), 1306  
 Chefoo (China), port, 785  
 Chekiang (China), 784, 789  
 Cheltenham, population, 15  
 Chelyabinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1246  
 Chemnitz (Saxony), 960  
 Chemulpo (Korea), 1067; port, 1069  
 Chengtu (China), 784  
 Cher (France), dept., 884  
 Cheremkhov Basin (Siberia), coal, 1265  
 Cheremkhovo (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Cherkassy (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Cherkess (U.S.S.R.), 1246  
 Chornigov (Ukraine), 1280, 1249  
 Chernovitz (U.S.S.R.), 1249  
 Cherso Is. (Italy), 1030  
 Cheshire, 13  
 Chester, population, 15  
 Chester (Pennsylvania), 632  
 Chesterfield, population, 15  
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caledonia), 960  
 Chetumal (Mexico), 1087  
 Cheyenne (Wyoming), 662, 663  
 Chhaliar (India), 171  
 Chhota Udepur (India), 167, 169  
 Chiapas (Mexico), state, 1087  
 Chicago (Ill.), 498, 568  
 — federal bank, 531  
 — university, 567

## CHI

Chiclayo (Peru), 1176, 1177  
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1324  
 Chientao (Manchukuo), 796  
 Chieti (Italy), 1038  
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1087; town, 1087  
 Chile, 773 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, mining and industry, 777, 778  
 — area and population, 774, 775  
 — at war with Japan, 774  
 — banking and credit, 780  
 — boundary treaties, 774  
 — commerce, 778, 779  
 — communications, 779, 780  
 — constitution and govt., 773, 774  
 — defence, 776, 777  
 — education, 775  
 — finance, 776  
 — justice and crime, 775  
 — local government, 774  
 — money, weights and measures, 780, 781  
 — nitrate of soda, 777  
 — president, 774  
 — provinces, 774  
 — relations with Axis powers broken off, 774  
 — religion, 775  
 — shipping, 779  
 — universities, 775  
 Chileka (Nyasaland), 223, 224  
 Chillán (Chile), 775  
 Chillicothe (Ohio), 624  
 Chiloé (Chile), province, 774, 778  
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1087  
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 852  
 Chimkent (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 China, 782 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 789  
 — area and population, 784, 785, 786  
 — banking, 792, 793  
 — boxer indemnity agreement, 787, 788  
 — commerce, 790, 791  
 — communications, 791, 792  
 — constitution, 781, 782  
 — customs, 787  
 — defence, 788, 789  
 — dependencies, 795 *sqg*  
 — education, 786, 787  
 — extra-territorial rights relinquished, 785, 786

## CHI

China, finance, 787, 788  
 — government, 782, 788, 784  
 — invaded by Japan, 785  
 — Japanese in, 1057  
 — — set up a so-called 'National Government,' 786  
 — — troops in, 1061  
 — justice, 787  
 — Kuomintang, 782  
 — leased and alienated territory, 1057  
 — local government, 784  
 — mining, 790  
 — money, weights and measures, 793, 794  
 — national government, 788  
 — president of executive yuan, 783  
 — president of national govt., 783  
 — prime minister, 796  
 — production and industry, 789, 790  
 — railways, 792  
 — religion, 786  
 — severance of diplomatic relations with Germany and Italy, 786  
 — shipping and navigation, 791  
 — universities, 787  
 Chinandega (Nicaragua), 1138  
 Chincba (Peru), 1176  
 Chinchli Gaded (India), 172  
 Chinchow (China), 796  
 Chinese Turkestan, 799  
 Chinghai (China), 784  
 Chingola (N. Rhodesia), 240  
 Chinkiang (China), port, 785  
 Chinnampo (Korea), port, 1069  
 Chintechi (Nyasaland), 222  
 Chinwangtao (China), port, 785  
 Chios (Greece), 988; town, 983  
 Chiriqui (Panama), province, 1152, 1155  
 Chishima (Kurila Islands (Japan), 1056  
 Chishinau (Rumania), 1218  
 Chita (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Chitral (India), 177  
 Chitré (Panama), 1152  
 Chittagong (India), 184  
 Chiver (Colombia), 811  
 Chkalov (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Chocó (Colombia), 809; platinum, 811; gold, 811  
 Chosen Is. (Pacific), 297

## CHL

Cholo (Nyasaland), 223, 223  
 Choluteca (Honduras), 1003  
 Chomutov (Czechoslovakia), 831; coal, 831  
 Chorangla (India), 171  
 Chorzow (Poland), 1187  
 Chōsen (now Tyosen), *see* Korea  
 Chota Nagpur (India), *see* Bihar  
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen  
 Christchurch (N.Z.), 414, 415; Canterbury university college, 415  
 Christian X (Denmark), 834  
 Christiania, *see* Oslo  
 Christiansted (Virgin Is.), 674  
 Christmas Is. (Indian Ocean), 188  
 — — — occupied by Japanese, 189  
 — — — phosphates, 189  
 — — — wireless station, 189  
 Christmas Is. (Pacific), 396  
 Christmas Is. (Straits Settlements), 185  
 Chubut (Argentina), territory, 714  
 Chudashwar (India), 171  
 Chungking (China), port, 785  
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 746  
 Chur (Switzerland), 1306  
 Churchill, Winston, prime minister and first lord of treasury, 7  
 Chuvasian Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1246  
 Cicero (Illinois), 568  
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 822  
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 498, 624  
 — university, 624  
 Cirencester, agricultural college, 23  
 Città del Vaticano, 1209 (*see also* Rome, *see also* church of)  
 Ciudad Bolívar (Venezuela), 1349  
 — gold, 1352  
 Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1087  
 Ciudad Real (Spain), 1275  
 Ciudad Trujillo, 845, 846; wireless station, 849 (*see also* Santo Domingo, Dominican Rep.)  
 Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1087  
 Clackmannan (Scotland), 18  
 Clare (Eire), 474  
 Clarkburg (West Virginia), 657  
 Clay Ashland (Liberia), 1077  
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 887  
 — university, 890  
 Cleveland (Ohio), 498, 624  
 — — federal bank, 531

1390

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945

OLE

Cleveland, East (Ohio), 624  
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 624  
 Cligny (France), 887  
 Clifton (N.J.), 609  
 Clinton (Iowa), 578  
 Cluj (Rumania), 1218 (*see also* Kolozsvár)  
 Cluny (France), tech. school, 892  
 Clydebank, population, 18  
 Coahuila (Mex.), 1086; coal, 1090  
 Coal-yielding regions:—  
     Argentina, 719  
     Australia, 357  
     (*see also states*)  
     Belgium, 732  
     Brazil, 758  
     Bulgaria, 770  
     Canada, 317 (*see also* *pross.*)  
     Chile, 778  
     China, 790  
     Colombia, 811  
     Czechoslovakia, 831  
     Ecuador, 855  
     France, 899  
     — *cols.*, 911 *sqg*  
     Germany, 977  
     Gt. Britain, 56,  
         57  
     Hungary, 1011  
     India, 131  
     Japan & depen.,  
         1071  
     Korea, 1068  
     Malaya, 190  
     Mexico, 1090  
     Netherlands, 1116  
     Netherlands E. Indies, 1124  
     Newfoundland, 276  
     N. Zealand, 423  
     Nigeria, 244  
     Persia, 1170  
     Poland, 1189  
     Portugal, 1198  
     Rumania, 1221  
     Sarawak, 93  
     S. Africa, 449  
     Spain, 1280  
     Spitsbergen, 1148  
     Sweden, 1296  
     Syria, 1318  
     Tasmania, 405  
     Thailand, 1323  
     Turkey, 1836  
     Uruguay, 1845  
     U.S.A., 520 (*see also* *states*)  
     Venezuela, 1352  
 Coast Province (Kenya), 209  
 Coatbridge, population, 18  
 Coban (Guat.), 992  
     — coffee, 993  
 Cobh (Eire), port, 480  
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), dept., 746  
     — town, 746  
     — university, 747  
 Cochín (Madras), port, 156  
     — State, 114, 176  
 Cochín-China (F.), 908, 912, 913  
     — area and population, 908, 912  
     — representation, 912  
 Cocle (Panama), 1152  
 Coco Solo, C.Z. (naval air station), 510

COL

Cocos or Keeling Islands (Malaya), 185, 188  
 Codrington College (Barbados), 279  
 Coetivy Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Coffeyville (Kana.), 576  
 Cohoes (New York), 615  
 Coimbatore (India), 118  
 Coimbra (Portugal), prov., 1193;  
     town, 1195; university, 1196  
 Cojedes (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Colac (Victoria), 379  
 Colchagua (Chile), province, 774  
 Colchester, population, 15  
 Colima (Mexico), 1086; town, 1086  
 Collie (W. Australia), 398  
 Colbano Island (Macao), 1206  
 Cologne (Germany), 960, 962  
     — university, 962  
 Colombes (France), 887  
 Colombia, 807 *sqg*  
     — area and population, 808, 809  
     — belligerency with the Axis powers, 807  
     — boundary dispute with Peru, 808  
     — — treaties, 1177  
     — commerce, 812  
     — constitution and government, 807, 808  
     — defence, 810, 811  
     — finance, 810  
     — money, banking, weights and measures, 813, 814  
     — president, 808  
     — production and industry, 811, 812  
     — religion, education and justice, 809, 810  
     — shipping and communications, 812, 813  
     — universities, 810  
 Colombo (Ceylon), 95  
 Colón (Panama), 1152; town, 1152  
     — wireless station, 819  
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1342; town, 1342  
 Colonial Territories (Bolivia), 744  
 Colonies in Asia, British, 89 *sqg*  
 Colorado (U.S.A.), 491, 496, 552 *sqg*  
     — agriculture, 516, 553  
     — area and population, 496, 552  
     — finance, 553  
     — government, 552  
     — governor, 552  
     — mining, 518  
     — production and industry, 553, 554

COL

Colorado (U.S.A.), public lands, 515, 552  
     — religion, education and welfare, 552, 553  
     — representation, 491, 552  
     — university, 553  
     — wheat, 517, 553  
 Colorado (Costa Rica), wireless stn., 819  
 Colorado Springs (Colorado), 552  
     — college, 553  
 Columbia, Dist. of (U.S.A.), 493, 496, 558 *sqg*  
     — area and pop., 495, 558, 559  
     — finance and defence, 559, 560  
     — government, 493, 558  
     — justice, 503  
     — local government, 493, 558  
     — national guard, 509  
     — production and industry, 560  
     — religion, education and welfare, 559  
     — universities, 559  
 Columbia (Missouri), university, 597  
 Columbia (South Carolina), 637  
     — university (N.Y.), 615  
 Columbus (Georgia), 563  
 Columbus (Ohio), 498, 624  
 Comayagua (Honduras), 1002  
 Comino Island (Malta), 87  
 Commonwealth of Australia, *see* Australia  
 Como (Italy), 1033  
 Comoé River (Fr. W. Af.), gold, 941  
 Comoro Islands (French), 930, 933, 934  
 Conakry (French Guinea), 940  
     — wireless stn., 941  
 Concepción (Chile), 774; town, 775  
 Concepción (Paraguay), dept., 1160  
 Concord (New Hampshire), 607  
 Condamine, La (Monaco), 1095  
 Congo Belge (Belgian Congo), 735 *sqg*  
     — French, 908, 927 *sqg*  
     — Portuguese, 1203 *sqg*  
     — river navigation, 739  
 Conjeevaram (India), 118  
 Connacht (Eire), area and population, 474  
     — religion, 474  
 Connecticut, 491, 495, 554 *sqg*  
     — agriculture, 556  
     — area and population, 554, 555

COR

Connecticut, finance, 556  
     — government, 554  
     — governor, 554  
     — production and industry, 556  
     — religion, education and welfare, 555  
     — representation, 491, 555  
     — tobacco, 517  
     — universities, 555  
 Constantine (Algeria), 919  
     — town, 919  
 Constantinople (now Istanbul) (Turkey), 1327, 1330 *sqg*  
     — patriarch of, 1331  
     — town, 1330 *sqg*  
     — university, 1332  
 Constantza (Rumania), 1217, 1218  
 Coe (Aegean), 1047  
 Cooch Behar (India), 167  
 Cook Islands (N.Z.), 427, 428  
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 400  
 Coomassie, or Kumasi (Ashanti), 250  
 Coorg (India), 114, 124, 153  
     — agriculture, 129  
     — area and population, 114, 129, 153  
     — births and deaths, 116  
     — finance, 125, 153  
     — forests, 130  
     — government, 111, 153  
     — justice, 121  
     — land tenure and revenue, 129  
     — language, 153  
     — newspapers, 121  
     — religion, 117  
 Copan (Hond.), products, 1001  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 838  
     — university, 839  
 Coquilhatville (B. Congo), 738  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 774; mines, 778;  
     wireless station, 779  
 Córdoba (Argentina), province, 714;  
     town, 715; university, 715  
 Córdoba (Spain), 1275; town, 1275  
 Corea, *see* Korea  
 Corfu (Greece), 983; town, 983  
 Corinth (Greece), 983  
     — canal, 988  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1136  
 Coriaco (Span. Africa), 1284  
 Cork, 480  
     — county borough, 474  
     — port, 480  
     — university college, 475



## OOB

Cornell university (N.Y.), 615  
 Corner Brook (Newfoundland), 274  
 Corwall, 13  
 Coro (Venez.), 1849; coal, 1852  
 Corpus Christi (Texas), 644  
 Corrése (France), dept., 884  
 Corrientes (Argentina), 714  
 Corras (France), dept., 884  
 Coruh (Turkey), vilayet, 1830  
 Corum (Turkey), vilayet, 1830  
 Coruña (Spain), 1275; town, 1275  
 Cos (Aegæan), 1047; town, 1047  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1033  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 226  
 Costa Rica, 815 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 816  
 — area and population, 816, 817  
 — banking, 820  
 — commerce, 818, 819  
 — constitution and government, 815, 816  
 — defence, 818  
 — finance, 817, 818  
 — justice, 817  
 — money, weights and measures, 820  
 — president, 816  
 — production and industry, 818  
 — religion and education, 817  
 — shipping and communications, 819, 820  
 — university, 817  
 Cotchéry (French India), 909  
 Côte-d'Or (France), dept., 884  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), dept., 884  
 Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 862  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 578  
 Courbevoie (France), 887  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 730  
 Coventry, population, 15  
 Covington (Kentucky), 578  
 Cracow (Poland), town, 1187  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1217, 1218  
 Cranston (Rhode Island), 636  
 Cremona (Italy), 1033  
 Crete (Greece), 983, 986  
 Creuse (France), dept., 884  
 Crewe, population, 15  
 Crimean Republic (R.S.F.S.R.), 1246  
 Cristobal (Panama), port, 1156  
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1856  
 — and Slavonia (Yugoslavia), 1856 *sqg*  
 Cronstadt (U.S.S.R.), *see* Kronstadt  
 Crooked Island (Bahamas), 278

## CTP

Croydon, population, 15  
 Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1087  
 Cuba, 821 *sqg*  
 — air mail service, 825  
 — area and population, 822  
 — commerce, 824, 825  
 — constitution and government, 821, 822  
 — currency and banking, 825  
 — defence, 823  
 — education, 822, 823  
 — finance, 823  
 — justice and religion, 822  
 — president, 821  
 — production and education, 823, 824  
 — shipping and communications, 825  
 — tobacco, 823  
 — university, 823  
 Cúcuta (Colombia), 809  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 852, 855  
 — university, 853  
 — wireless station, 856  
 Cuenca (Spain), province, 1275  
 Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1087  
 Culebra Cut (now Gaillard Cut) (Panama Canal), 1157  
 Culebra Is. (Porto Rico), 670  
 Culiacan (Mexico), 1087  
 Cumana (Venez.), 1849; cotton mills, 1352  
 Cumberland, 13  
 Cumberland (Maryland), 585  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 808  
 Cuneo (Italy), 1033  
 Curaçao (Dutch W.I.), 1128, 1129  
 — administration, 1129  
 — area and population, 1129  
 — governor, 1129  
 — islands, 1129  
 Curico (Chile), 774  
 Curieuse Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Curytiba (Brazil), 755, 756  
 — university, 756  
 Cutch (India), state, 179, 180  
 Cuyabá (Brasil), 755  
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 624  
 Cuyuna (Minn.), iron, 595  
 Cuzco (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1177; university, 1178  
 Cyclades (Greece), 983  
 Cyprus, 100 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 101

## CTP

Cyprus, area and population, 100  
 — commerce, 102  
 — communications, 103  
 — constitution and government, 100  
 — education, 100  
 — finance, 101  
 — governor, 100  
 — justice, 101  
 — money, 103  
 — production, 101  
 Cyrenaica (Italian Libya), 1044  
 — Axis driven out of, 1044  
 Czechoslovakia, republic of, 827 *sqg*  
 (protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia, 827, 828)  
 — agriculture, 831  
 — area and population, 829, 830  
 — banking and currency, 832  
 — closing by Germany of all universities, 830  
 — commerce, 832  
 — communications, 833  
 — customs boundary between Germany and Bohemia-Moravia, abolition of, 828  
 — education, 830  
 — finance, 831  
 — military forces disbanded, 831  
 — production and industry, 831  
 — religion, 830  
 — return of president and cabinet, 829  
 — Sudeten territory joined to Germany, 827  
 Czernowitz (Rumania), *see* Cernautzi  
 Ożestochowa (Poland), 1187  
 Dabon (Fr. W. Africa), 942  
 Dacca (India), 118, 119, 146; univ., 119, 147  
 Dadar (Port. India), 1206  
 Daghestan (Soviet Republic), 1246  
 Dagomba language, Togo, 944  
 Dahomey (F. A.), 908, 937, 938, 942  
 — area and population, 908, 931, 942  
 — governor, 942  
 — imports and exports, 942  
 Dairin or Dalny (China), 785, 1056, 1072  
 Dakar (Senegal), 936, 938, 939  
 — special territory, 939  
 — wireless station, 941  
 Dakota, *see* N. and S. Dakota

## DDB

Dalai Lama (Tibet), 798  
 Dallas (Texas), 499, 644  
 — federal bank, 531  
 — university, 646  
 Dalles and Cabilo Canal (U.S.A.), 631  
 Dalmatia (Yugoslavia), 1856  
 Dalny, *see* Dairin  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 860  
 Damão (Portuguese India), 1206  
 Damascus (Syria), 1816, 1817  
 — town, 1816, 1817  
 — university, 1817  
 Dambovitz (Rumania), petroleum, 1220  
 Damer, El (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Damietta (Egypt), 861; town, 861  
 — mosque, 862  
 Danakils (Fr. Somaliland), 926  
 Danger (Cook Islands), 423  
 Dange States (India), 172  
 Danta state (India), 173  
 Danube Commission, 1221, 1222  
 — river defences, 1221  
 Danube, river, navigation and ports, 1221, 1222  
 Daqabliya (Egypt), 861  
 Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1829; remilitarisation, 1830  
 Dar el Baida, *see* Casablanca  
 Dar-es-Salaam (Tanganyika), 260 *sqg*  
 Darfur (A.-E. Sudan), 256  
 Darlington, population, 15  
 Darmstadt (Hesse), 960, 962; technical school, 962  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 335  
 Daru (Papua), 409  
 Darwin, population, 15  
 Darwin, Port (N. Australia), 406, 407  
 Darwin (Falkland Islands), 267  
 Dargavpils (Latvia), 1257  
 Davao on Mindanao (Philippines), 676  
 Davenport (Iowa), 573  
 David (Panama), 1152, 1155  
 Dawson (Yukon), 846  
 Dayak race (Sarawak), 93  
 Dayton (Ohio), 499, 624  
 Dead Sea (Palestine), 202  
 Dearborn (Mich.), 591  
 Debra Markos (Abyssinia), 638  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1003, 1010  
 — military district, 1011  
 — university, 1009

1394

## THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945

## DMO

- Decatur (Illinois), 558  
 Decan (India), state, 114, 175  
 Deep Bay (Hong Kong), 104  
 Degema (Nigeria), 244  
 Dair es Zor (Syria), 1318  
 Delagoa Bay Railway, 1205  
 Delaware, 491, 495, 556 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 558  
 — area and population, 495, 557  
 — finance, 557, 558  
 — education and welfare, 557  
 — government, 556, 557  
 — governor, 557  
 — production and industry, 558  
 — representation, 491, 557  
 — university, 557  
 Delft (Netherlands), 1112  
 Delhi (India), city, 110, 118, 153  
 — — new capital completed, 110  
 — province, 114, 129, 153  
 — — area and population, 114, 129, 153  
 — — births and deaths, 116  
 — — chief commissioner, 154  
 — — education, 154  
 — — government, 109, 110, 153  
 — — land revenue, 129  
 — — land tenure, 129  
 — — newspapers, etc., 121  
 — — religion, 117  
 — — university, 154  
 Delta-Amacuro (Venez.), territory, 1349  
 Demerara (B. Guiana), 269  
 Denbighshire, 14  
 Denizli (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Denmark, 834 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 840, 841  
 — area and population, 837, 838  
 — banking and credit, 842  
 — British diplomatic relations broken, 843  
 — colony, 843  
 — commerce, 841, 842  
 — communications, 842  
 — constitution and govt., 835 *agg*  
 — defence, 840  
 — education, 838, 839  
 — finance, 839, 840  
 — invasion and occupation by Germany, 837  
 — justice and crime, 839  
 — king, 834

## DIW

- Denmark, minister in London afforded diplomatic privileges, 843  
 — money, weights and measures, 843  
 — pauperism, etc., 839  
 — production and industry, 840, 841  
 — religion and education, 838  
 — shipping, 842  
 — university, 839  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Pacific), 408  
 Denver (Colorado), 498, 552  
 — university, 553  
 Deraa (Syria), 206  
 Derbhavata (India), 172  
 Derby, population, 15  
 Derbyshire, 13  
 Derne (Italian Africa), 1044  
 Désirade I. (Guadeloupe), 947  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 499, 573; Drake university, 573  
 Dessau (Anhalt), 960  
 Detroit (Mich.), 498, 591  
 Deurne (Belgium), 730  
 Deventer (Netherlands), 1112  
 Devonshire, 13  
 Dewsbury, population, 15  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 706  
 Dharampur (India), 167, 169  
 Dhari (India), 172  
 Dholpur state (India), 178  
 Dhrangadhra (India), 179, 180  
 Dhrol (India), 179, 180  
 Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 760  
 Dibër (Albania), 699  
 Dibra (Albania), 699  
 Diégo Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 221  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madagascar), 931, 933  
 Differdange (Luxemburg), 1083  
 Digue, La, Is. (Seychelles), 226  
 Dijon (France), 887, 890; univ., 890  
 Dillingen (Germany), school, 962  
 Dilly (Timor), port and wireless station, 1207  
 Dingri (Tibet), 798  
 Dir (India), 177  
 Dire (French Sudan), 943  
 Dire Dawa (Abyssinia), 638  
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 186  
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1087  
 Disūk (Egypt), mosque, 862  
 Diu (Portuguese India), 1206  
 Diwanayah (Iraq), 1022

## DIY

- Diyala (Iraq), 1022  
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), town, 1330; vilayet, 1330  
 Djambi Is. (Sumatra), 1121  
 Djaak (Iran), wireless station, 1172  
 Djenné (French W. Africa), 943  
 Djibouti (Fr. Somaliland), 936  
 Dnieprodzerzhinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Dniepropetrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1249  
 Dodka (India), 172  
 Dodoma (Tanganyika), 260  
 Dominica (B. W. Indies), 290  
 Dominican Republic, 845 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 847  
 — area and population, 845, 846  
 — commerce, 848  
 — constitution and govt., 845  
 — defence, 847  
 — finance, 846, 847  
 — justice, 846  
 — money, banking, weights and measures, 849  
 — president, 845  
 — production and industry, 847, 848  
 — religion and education, 846  
 — shipping and communications, 848, 849  
 — university, 846  
 Dominion of Canada, *see* Canada  
 Donau, *see* Danube  
 Doncaster, population, 15  
 Donegal (Eire), 474  
 Donetsk (Ukraine); towns, 1249  
 Dorada, La (Colombia), 818  
 Dordogne (France), dept., 884  
 Dordrecht (Netherlands), 1112  
 Dorpat (U.S.S.R.), 1232  
 Dorsetshire, 13  
 Dortmund (Prussia), 960  
 Doubs (France), dept., 884  
 Doubs (France) (Isle of Man), 78  
 Douglas (Delaware), 557  
 Dover (Delaware), 607  
 Dover (New Hampshire), 73, 75  
 Down (N. Ireland), county, 983  
 Drama (Greece), 983; town, 983  
 Drammen (Norway), 1141  
 Dravaka (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Drechte (Netherlands), 1112  
 Dresden (Sax.), 960, 962; technical high school, 962  
 Drinaka (Yugoslavia), 1359

## DZE

- Drôme (France), dept., 884; silk, 899  
 Drumheller (Alberta), 326  
 Dubbo (N.S.W.), 369  
 Dublin, 473 *agg*  
 — area and population, 473  
 — county borough, 473  
 — local govt., 473  
 — port, 480  
 — university and colleges, 475  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 573  
 Ducie (Pitcairn), 300  
 Dudelange (Luxemburg), 1083  
 Duddhur (India), 171  
 Dudley, population, 15  
 Dueim, Ed (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Duff Islands (Pacific), 297  
 Duisburg-Hamborn (Prussia), 960  
 Duke of York Islands (Bismarck Archipelago), 432  
 Dulaim (Iraq), 1022  
 Duluth (Minnesota), 499, 593  
 Dumbarton, Scotland, 18  
 Dumfries, Scotland, 18  
 Dunărea de Jos (Rumania), 1217  
 Dunavaska (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Dundalk (Eire), port, 480  
 Dundee, population, 18  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 414  
 — Otago university, 415  
 Dunfermline, 18  
 Dungarpur (India), 178  
 Dunkirk (New York), 615  
 Dun Laoghaire (Eire), 480  
 Durango (Mexico), 1087; town, 1087  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1342; town, 1342  
 Durazzo (Durrës) (Albania), 699, 701  
 Durban (Natal), 441, 458  
 — whaling at, 459  
 Durham, 13  
 — university, 24, 251, 279  
 Durham (North Carolina), 619  
 Durrës (Albania), 699, 701  
 D'Urville Is. (Kairiru) (New Guinea), 431  
 Dushambe (Tajikistan) (now Stalinabad), 1262  
 Düsseldorf (Prussia), 960, 962  
 — university, 962  
 Dusun race (Borneo), 91  
 Dutch, *see* Netherlands  
 Dzerzhinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230

## EAL

- Ealing, population, 15  
 East Africa, British, 208 *sqg*  
 — Italian, 215, 1045 *sqg*  
 — Portuguese, 1208 *sqg*  
 East African Protectorate, *see* Kenya  
 Eastbourne, population, 15  
 East Chicago (Indiana), 571  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 624  
 East Ham, population, 15  
 East Indies, British, *see* India, British  
 — French, *see* India, French  
 — Netherlands, *see* Netherlands  
   East Indies  
 — Portuguese, *see* India, Portu.  
 East Liverpool (Ohio), 624  
 East London (Cape Prov.), 441, 455  
 East Lothian (Scotland), 18  
 East Orange (N.J.), 609  
 East Providence (R.I.), 635  
 East Prussia, 958  
 East St. Louis (Illinois), 568  
 Eastern Carolines, 1072  
 Eastern Province (Uganda), 213  
 Eastern Siberian Region (U.S.S.R.), 1264, 1265  
 — popn. and production, 1264  
 Eastern States (India), 167  
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 660  
 Eccles, population, 15  
 Echua (Victoria), 879  
 Ecuador, 850 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 854  
 — area and pop., 851, 852  
 — banking and credit, 856  
 — constitution and govt., 850, 851  
 — commerce, 855  
 — defence, 854  
 — finance, 853, 854  
 — justice and crime, 853  
 — money, weights and measures, 856, 857  
 — president, 851  
 — production and industry, 854, 855  
 — religion and education, 852, 853  
 — salt monopoly, 855  
 — shipping and communications, 855, 856  
 — war declared on Japan, 851  
 Ede (Netherlands), 1112  
 Ede (Nigeria), 243  
 Edessa (Greece), 983  
 Edge Is. (Spitzbergen), 1148  
 Edina (Iberia), 1077

## EL

- Edinburgh, pop., 18; univ., 24  
 Edirne (Turkey), vilayet, 1380;  
   town, 1380  
 Edmonton (Canada), 307, 826  
 Edward VIII, abdication of, 3, 4  
 Efate Island (Pacific), 298  
 Egham, Royal Holloway college, 24  
 Egypt, 858 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 866  
 — air mail service, 870  
 — area and pop., 860, 861  
 — banking, 870  
 — commerce, 867, 868  
 — communications, 869, 870  
 — constitution and govt., 859, 860  
 — copts, 862  
 — defence, 865, 866  
 — finance, 864, 865  
 — justice, 862, 863, 864  
 — king, 858, 859  
 — local government, 860  
 — maktaba, 862  
 — money, weights and measures, 870, 871  
 — production and industry, 866, 867  
 — religion and education, 862, 863  
 — shipping, 868  
 — Suez canal, 39, 868, 869  
 — division, 861  
 — universities, 862  
 — Wakf lands, 925  
 Eichstätt (Germany), college, 262  
 Eiffel Flats (Sth. Rhodesia), 237  
 Eindhoven (Netherlands), 1112  
 Eire, *see* Ireland  
 El Azhar, Mosque (Cairo), 862  
 Elâziz (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Elba, Island of, 1037  
 Elbasan (Albania), 699  
 El Beni (Bolivia), 746  
 El Chaco (Bolivia and Paraguay), 1160  
 Elche (Spain), 1275  
 El Damer (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 210  
 El Duesim (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Eleuthera Island (Bahamas), 278  
 El Faasher (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 El Ferrol (Spain), 1275  
 El Hamme (Palestine), 203  
 Elisabethville (Belg. Congo), 738  
 Elizabeth (New Jersey), 499, 609

## ELL

- Ellice Islands (Pacific), 296  
 Ellis (Greece), 983  
 Elmira (New York), 615  
 El Obeid (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Elobey, Great and Little (Spanish Africa), 1284, 1285  
 — area and population, 1284, 1285  
 El Oro (Ecuador), 852  
 El Paso (Texas), 643  
 El Qoseir (Egypt), 868  
 Ely, Isle of, 13  
 Elyria (Ohio), 624  
 Emilia (Italy), province, 1082  
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 432  
 Emmen (Netherlands), 1112  
 Encamp (Andorra), 909  
 Encarnacion (Para.), dept., 1160;  
   town, 1161  
 Enderbury Island (Pacific), 296, 297  
 Endicott (N.Y.), 615  
 Engels (U.S.S.R.), 1290  
 England and Wales—  
 — agricultural holdings, 54  
 — agriculture, 58 *sqg*  
 — area, 12, 53 *sqg*  
 — bank of England, 71  
 — banks, chartered, 71  
 — savings, post-office, 72  
 — trustees, 71  
 — births, marriages and deaths, 19  
 — canals, 69  
 — cities, etc., 15 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 59 *sqg*  
 — counties, administrative, 9, 13, 14  
 — county boroughs, 15, 16  
 — councils, 9, 10, 11  
 — crime and criminals, 26, 27, 28, 29  
 — crops, 53 *sqg*  
 — customs, 88 *sqg*  
 — education, agricultural, 24, 54  
 — elementary, 25, 26  
 — secondary, 24, 25  
 — technical, 24, 25  
 — university, 23, 24  
 — electorate, 5, 6  
 — fisheries, 55  
 — illegitimacy, 19  
 — justice, administration of, 26 *sqg*  
 — king, 3, 4, 21  
 — land distribution, 53  
 — live stock, 54  
 — local government, 9 *sqg*  
 — taxation, 44

## EES

- England and Wales (cont.)—  
 — metropolis, 17 (*see also* London)  
 — national insurance, pensions, etc., 51 *sqg*  
 — parliamentary representation, 5 *sqg*  
 — police, 9, 10, 27, 33  
 — poor, relief of the, 86, 87  
 — population, 11 *sqg*  
 — religion, 20 *sqg*  
 — towns, 15, 16  
 — universities, 23, 24  
 — wheat, 53, 54  
 Enid (Oklahoma), 627  
 Enna (Italy), 1033  
 En Nahud (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Enschede (Netherlands), 1112  
 Entebbe (Uganda), 814  
 Entre Rios (Argentina), 714, 718  
 Enseli (Persia) (Iran), 1170  
 Epi Island (Pacific), 298  
 Epirus (Greece), 982  
 Equatorial Africa (Fr.), 908, 927 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 908, 927 *sqg*  
 Equatorial Province (Sudan), cotton, 257  
 Erfurt (Prussia), 960  
 Erie (Pennsylvania), 499, 632  
 Erie Canal (N.Y.), 618  
 Erigavo (Somaland), 229  
 Eritrea (Italian E. Africa), 1045, 1046  
 Erivan (Armenia), 1230, 1254  
 Erlangen (Bav.), 963; univ., 963  
 Erromanga Island (Pacific), 298  
 Erythraea, *see* Eritrea  
 Erzincan (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Erzurum (Turkey), vilayet, 1330;  
   town, 1330  
 Escant, *see* Schelde  
 Esch-Alzette (Luxemburg), 1083  
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1292  
 Eskişehir (Turkey), town, 1380;  
   vilayet, 1330  
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 852  
 — town, 852  
 — wireless station, 856  
 Esna Barrage (Egypt), 867  
 España, *see* Spain  
 Espírito Santo (Brasil), 755, 758  
 — coffee, 758  
 Espirito Santo Island (Pacific), 298  
 Esquimalt (Canada), 313  
 Essen (Prussia), 960  
 Essequibo (Brit. Guiana), 269

## ESS

- Essex, 13  
 Estonia (U.S.S.R.), 1255, 1256  
   — area, 1225  
   — education, 1255, 1256  
   — finance, 1256  
   — production, 1256  
   — university, 1255  
 Etterbeek (Brussels), 730  
 Euboea (Greece), 983; mines, 997  
 Eugene (Oregon), 629  
 Eupen (Belgium), 727, 958  
 Eure (France), dept., 884  
 Eure-et-Loir (France), dept., 884  
 Europe, British possessions in, 85  
*see*  
 Evanston (Illinois), 568  
 Evansville (Indiana), 571  
 Everett (Washington), 655  
 Evora (Portugal), prov., 1194; town, 1195  
 Ewe race (Togo), language, 944  
 Exeter, pop., 15; univ. college, 24  
 Exuma Island (Bahamas), 278  
  
 Faeroe Islands, *see* Faroe Is.  
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 665  
 Fairmont (West Virginia), 657  
 Faisal II, king of Iraq, 1021  
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 861; town, 861  
 Fakaofu Island (Pacific), 429  
 Falcón (Venez.), state, 1349  
 Falkirk, population, 18  
 Falkland Islands, 267  
   — area, education, population, production, 268  
   — governor, 267  
 Falkov (Czechoslovakia), coal, 831  
 Fall River (Mass.), 499, 588  
 Falmouth (Jamaica), 281  
 Falun (Sweden), 1292  
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 100, 103  
 Fanning Island (Pacific), 296  
 Far Eastern Region (U.S.S.R.), 1264  
 Farah (Afghan.), 694  
 Fargo (North Dakota), 622  
 Faridkot (India), state, 178  
 Faro (Portugal), 1194, 1195  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 837  
   — area and population, 837  
   — occupied by British forces, 837  
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 226  
 Faruk I (king of Egypt), 858  
 Fasher, El (A.-E. Sudan), 255

## FIN

- Fayoum (Egypt), *see* Faiyûm  
 Federal Dependencies (Venezuela), 1349  
   — District (Brazil), 755  
   — (Venezuela), 1349  
   — Islands (Mexico), 1087  
   — territory (Australia), 351  
   — railways, 361  
 Fed. Malay States, 189 *sqq* (*see also* Malay States, Federated)  
 Felicite Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Fellahin (Egypt), 866  
 Fengtien (Manchukuo), 796  
 Feni Is. (New Guinea), 433  
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), county, 78, 75  
 Fernando Po (Span. Af.), 1284  
   — area and population, 1284  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1033; univ., 1035  
 Ferrol (Spain), dockyard, 1278; wireless station, 1278  
 Ferryville (Tunis), 925  
 Fes (Morocco), 1099, 1100  
   — university, 1099  
 Fazzan (Tripolitania), 1045  
 Fianarantsoa (Madagascar), 931; 933  
 Fife, Scotland, 18  
 Fiji, 291 *sqq*  
   — area and population, 293  
   — communications, 294  
   — constitution and government, 291  
   — finance, 294  
   — governor, 292  
   — production, industry and commerce, 294  
   — religion and instruction, 293  
 Findlay (Ohio), 624  
 Finistère (France), dept., 884  
 Finland, 873 *sqq*  
   — agriculture, 878  
   — area and population, 875, 876  
   — armistice signed between Finland, Russia and Great Britain, 875  
   — banking, money and weights, 879, 880  
   — commerce, 878  
   — communications, 879  
   — constitution and government, 873, 874  
   — defence, 877, 878  
   — finance, 877  
   — justice and crime, 876, 877

## FIN

- Finland, local government, 874  
   — pauperism, 877  
   — president, 874  
   — production and industry, 878  
   — religion and education, 876  
   — shipping, 879  
   — universities, 876  
 Finnmark (Norway), 1140  
 Firenze, *see* Florence  
 Fiume (Italy), 1033  
 Flanders (Belgium), 729  
 Flat Island (Seychelles), 226  
 Flint (Michigan), 499, 591  
 Flint Island (Pacific), 300  
 Flintshire, 14  
 Florence (Firenze) (Italy), 1033  
   — university, 1035  
 Florencia (Colombia), 809  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1342  
 Florianopolis (Brazil), 755  
 Florida (U.S.A.), 491, 495, 560 *sqq*  
   — agriculture, 516, 562  
   — area and population, 495, 561  
   — cotton, 517, 562  
   — finance, 562  
   — fisheries, 562  
   — government, 560, 561  
   — governor, 561  
   — minerals, 562  
   — naval stations, 510  
   — production and industry, 516, 518, 562  
   — public lands, 515  
   — religion, education and welfare, 561, 562  
   — representation, 491, 560  
   — timber, 562  
   — tobacco, 517, 562  
   — university, 561  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1342  
 Florida Island (Pacific), 297  
 Florina (Greece), 983; town, 983  
 Flushing (Netherlands), 1112  
 Foggia (Italy), 1033  
 Fogo Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Folkestone, population, 15  
 Fon race (French W. Africa), 942  
 Fond du Lac (Wisconsin), 660  
 Foochow (China), treaty port, 785; dockyard, 789  
 Forest (Brussels), 730  
 Forlì (Italy), 1033  
 Formosa (Argentina), territory, 714

## FRA

- Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), 785, 1056, 1057, 1070, 1071  
   — area and population, 1070  
   — ports, 1071  
   — production, 1070, 1071  
   — university, 1070  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 755  
 Fort-Bayard (French China), 916  
 Fort Collins (Colorado), 552  
 Fort-Dauphin (Madagascar), 931  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 950  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 573  
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 240  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 222, 223  
 Fort Lamy (French Congo), 928  
 Fort Manning (Nyasaland), 223  
 Fort Sandeman (Baluchistan), 144  
 Fort Smith (Arkansas), 546  
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 237  
 Fort Wayne (Indiana), 499, 571  
 Fort Worth (Texas), 499, 644  
 Fourah Bay coll. (W. Africa), 251  
 Fouta Djallon (Fr. Guinea), 940  
 France, 881 *sqq*  
   — agriculture, 898  
   — air force, 898  
   — free, 898  
   — area and population, 884 *sqq*  
   — army, 895, 896  
   — arrondissements, 884 *sqq*  
   — banking and credit, 901, 902  
   — capitulation to Germany, 881  
   — chief of state, 882  
   — coal, 899  
   — colonies and dependencies, 907 *sqq*  
   — commerce, 900  
   — communications, 901  
   — conseil supérieur des colonies, 907 *sqq*  
   — constitution and government, 881 *sqq*  
   — consultative assembly, creation of a provisional, 883  
   — defence, 895 *sqq*  
   — de Gaulle, Gen., recognized by Gt. Britain as leader of all free Frenchmen, 882  
   — departments, 884 *sqq*  
   — finance, 894, 895  
   — silk-production, 899  
   — education, 883 *sqq*  
   — end of third republic, 881

## FRA

- France, finance, 894, 895  
 — fisheries, 900  
 — justice and crime, 882  
 — land defences, 895  
 — legislation of Vichy government rendered void, 884  
 — liberation of Paris, 882  
 — local government, 883, 884  
 — mandates, 908 *sqg*, 944 *sqg*  
 — manufactures, 899  
 — mining, etc., 899  
 — money, weights and measures, 903, 908  
 — navy, 896  
 — mercantile, 900  
 — warships scuttled, 896  
 — observatories, 891  
 — penal settlements, 892  
 — president of council, 882  
 — production and industry, 898, 899, 900  
 — protectorates, etc., 908 *sqg*, 912 *sqg*  
 — provisional government formed, 882, 883  
 — religion, 887, 888  
 — shipping, 900  
 — social welfare and insurance, 893  
 — treaty of alliance with the U.S.S.R., 883  
 — universities, 890, 891  
 Francis Joseph II (Liechtenstein), 1081  
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Prussia), 960  
 — university, 963  
 Franklin (N.H.), 607  
 Franklin (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 847  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1842  
 Frederick (Maryland), 886  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 838  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is.), 674  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1141  
 Freeport (New York), 615  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 251  
 Freiburg (Baden), town, 960, 963  
 — university, 963  
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germany), school, 962  
 French America, 908, 947 *sqg*  
 — Asia, 908 *sqg*  
 — Australasia, 908 *sqg*, 951  
 — Cambodia, 908, 913, 914  
 — Cameroon, 908, 945, 946

## GAB

- French Congo, 928 *sqg*, *see* French Equat. Africa  
 — Equatorial Africa (Fr. Congo), 908, 927 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 908, 927  
 — — constituted a single administrative unit, 928  
 — Guiana, 908, 948, 949  
 — — area and population, 908, 948  
 — Guinea, 908, 940, 941 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 908, 940, 941 *sqg*  
 — — governor, 941  
 — — imports and exports, 940 *sqg*  
 — India, 909 *sqg*  
 — Indo-China, 908 *sqg*  
 — Morocco, 1098 *sqg*  
 — North Africa, 918 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 908, 953  
 — — area and population, 908, 953  
 — — imports and exports, 953  
 — Pacific Islands, 908, 953 *sqg*  
 — Somaliland, 908, 936  
 — Sudan, 908, 937, 942, 943  
 — — area and population, 908, 937, 943  
 — — imports and exports, 943 *sqg*  
 — Togo, 264, 908, 944, 945  
 — — area and population, 908, 944  
 — West Africa, 908, 936 *sqg*, and *see under separate colonies*  
 — — area and population, 908, 937  
 — — colonies, 908, 937 *sqg*  
 — West Indies, 908, 947 *sqg*  
 Fresno (California), 549  
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1803, 1805, 1806, 1807  
 — university, 1807  
 Friendly Islands, *see* Tonga  
 Friesland (Netherlands), 1112  
 Frosinone (Italy), 1033  
 Frunze (Kirghiz S.S.R.), 1280, 1263  
 Fuegian race (Chile), 775  
 Fukien (China), prov., 784  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1057  
 Fulda (Germany), 962  
 Funafuti Island (Pacific), 296  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1194, 1195  
 Fusan (Korea), port, 1067, 1069  
 Futuna Is. (Pacific), 960  
 Gabait (Sudan), gold, 257  
 Gabes (Tunis), 925

## GAB

- Gaban or Gabon (Fr. Congo), 908, 928  
 — area and population, 908  
 Gadvi (India), 172  
 Gaillard Out (Panama Canal), 1157  
 Galapagos Is. (Ecuador), 852  
 Galatz (Rumania), 1217, 1218  
 Galernyi Ostrov (U.S.S.R.), 1286  
 Galilee (Palestine), 195  
 Galle (Ceylon), 95  
 Gallegos (Argentina), 714  
 Galveston (Tex.), 644  
 Galway, 474; university college, 475; port, 480  
 Gambaga (Gold Coast), 250  
 Gambella (Abyssinia), 688  
 Gambia Col. and Prot., 246 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 246  
 — communications, 247  
 — education, 246  
 — finance and trade, 246  
 — governor, 247  
 Gambier Islands (Fr. Oceania), 953  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Ganga Singhji Bahadur, ruler (Bikaner), 177  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 179  
 Ganja (Azerbaijan), 1252  
 Gao (Fr. Sudan), 943  
 Gard (France), dept., 884; silk, 899  
 Gardner Island (Pacific), 296  
 Gardner Islands (New Bismarck Arch.), 482  
 Garhwal (India), 178  
 Garonne, Haute- (France), dept., 884  
 Garoua (Cameroon), 946  
 Garraway (Liberia), 1077  
 Gartok (Tibet), 799  
 Gary (Indiana), 499, 571  
 Gash Delta (A.-E. Sudan), cotton, 257  
 Gasmata (New Britain), 432  
 Gateshead, population, 15  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 237  
 Gatun dam (Panama Canal), 1157; lake, 1157  
 Gävle (Sweden), 1292  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), province, 1291  
 Gayá (India), 118, 148  
 Gaza (Palestine), 197  
 Gaselle Peninsula (New Britain), 432  
 Gaziantep (Turkey), town, 1830; vilayet, 1830

## GER

- Gdynia (Poland), 1187  
 Geelong (Victoria), 379  
 Gelsenkirchen (Prussia), 960  
 Geneva (Switzerland), 1803, 1805  
 town, 1806, 1807; university, 1807  
 Genf (Switzerland), *see* Geneva  
 Genk (Belgium), 780  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), prov., 1033; town, 1035; university, 1035  
 Gensan (Korea), 1069  
 George (Cape Province), 455  
 George VI, king and emperor, 3  
 Georgios II, king of Greece, 981  
 George Town (Penang), 185  
 Georgetown (British Guiana), 269  
 Georgetown (Cayman Islands), 284  
 Georgetown (Gambia), 247  
 Georgetown university, District of Columbia (U.S.A.), 569  
 Georgia, Soviet Socialist Republic, 1225, 1229, 1253, 1254  
 — agriculture and industry, 1253, 1254  
 — area and population, 1253  
 — constitution and government, 1253  
 — education, 1258  
 Georgia (U.S.A.), 491, 495, 563 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 564, 565  
 — area and population, 495, 563  
 — cotton, 517, 564  
 — finance, 564  
 — government, 563  
 — governor, 563  
 — production and industry, 518, 564  
 — religion, education and welfare, 563, 564  
 — representation, 491, 563  
 — tobacco, 517, 564  
 — university, 564  
 Georgia, South (Falkland Is.), whaling, 267  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 398  
 Germany, 954 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 969, 970  
 — area and population, 956 *sqg*  
 — air force, 969; army, 967, 968  
 — Austria, absorption of, 968  
 — bank notes in circulation, 974  
 — coal, 970  
 — commerce, 972, 973  
 — communications, 973, 974

## GER

- Germany, constitution and government, 954 *sqq*  
 — countries cleared by Allied forces, 958, 959  
 — currency, etc., 974, 975  
 — Czechoslovakia (occupation of the Sudeten area), 958  
 — defence, 967 *sqq*  
 — Denmark, occupation of, 958  
 — education, 961 *sqq*  
 — enabling act of March 24, 1933, 955, 956  
 — Eupen and Malmédy incorporated in the Reich, 958  
 — finance, 966, 967  
 — fisheries, 971  
 — foreign workers, 958  
 — forestry, 970  
 — Führer and chancellor, 955  
 — gauleiter, 956  
 — justice and crime, 963, 964  
 — Holland, occupation of parts of, 958  
 — industrial census, 957  
 — Latin script replaces the Gothic in schools, 961  
 — manufactures, 972  
 — migration from Baltic States, Soviet Russia and South Tyrol, 959  
 — mining, 970, 971  
 — money, weights and measures, 975  
 — navy, 968, 969  
 — Nazi party, 956  
 — Norway, occupation of, 958  
 — occupied territory, 888, 958  
 — offices of president and chancellor united in Adolf Hitler (Führer and chancellor), 955  
 — Poland, German-occupied, 958  
 — population, movement of, 959  
 — production and industry, 969 *sqq*  
 — public assistance, 964, 965  
 — Reichstag, 955  
 — religion, 960, 961  
 — shipping, etc., 973  
 — social insurance, 965, 966  
 — states, 957  
 — Three Power Pact, 1055  
 — towns, principal, 959, 960  
 — treaty of Versailles, 886, 958  
 — universities, 962, 963

## GOB

- German Volga Commune (Russia), 1246  
 Germiston (South Africa), 441, 460  
 Gerona (Spain), 1284; minerals, 1275  
 Gers (France), dept., 884  
 Gezira, the, cotton growing, 257  
 Ghadames (Ital. N. Africa), 1044, 1045  
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 861  
 Ghardaia (Algeria), 918  
 Ghat (Italian North Africa), 1043, 1044  
 Gheez language (Eritrea), 1046  
 Ghent (Belgium), 730; univ., 730  
 Ghorband Valley (Afghan.), coal, 692  
 Gibraltar, 85; governor, 85  
 Giessen (Hesse), 963; univ., 963  
 Gifu (Japan), 1057  
 Gijon (Spain), 1275  
 Gilbert and Ellice Is. Colony (Pacific), 296  
 Gilgit (Kashmir), 175  
 Gireson (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Girga (Egypt), 861, 866  
 Gironde (France), dept., 884  
 Girton college, Cambridge, 24  
 Gisborne (New Zealand), 414  
 Gissi tribe (Liberia), 1077  
 Giza (Egypt), 861; town, 861  
 Gizo Island (Pacific), 297  
 Gjinokarrtar (Albania), 699  
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 335  
 Glamorganshire, 14  
 Glarus or Glaris (Swiss canton), 1303, 1305  
 Glasgow, agricultural college, 24  
 — population, 18  
 — university, 24  
 Gleiwitz (Prussia), 960  
 Glendale (California), 549  
 Glens Falls (New York), 615  
 Gloucester, population, 15  
 Gloucestershire, 13  
 Gloucester, Duke of, Governor-Genl. of Australia, 349  
 Gloucester Is. (French Oceania), 953  
 Gloversville (New York), 615  
 Goa (Portuguese India), 1206  
 Goajira (Colombia), province, 808  
 Goba (Swaziland), 235  
 Gobi desert (Mongolia), 799

## GOC

- Gocela (Port. India), 1206  
 Goedgedun (Swaziland), 235  
 Gola tribe (Liberia), 1077  
 Gold Coast, 247 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 247  
 — communications, 249  
 — education, 248  
 — governor, 247  
 — revenue and expenditure, 248  
 — territories, 247  
 — trade, 248  
 Gold-yielding regions—  
 Afghanistan, Honduras, 1004  
 692 India, 132  
 A.-E. Sudan, Japan, 1071  
 257 Korea, 1068  
 Argentina, 717 Malay Straits,  
 Australia, 357, 190, 193  
 and *see* Mexico, 1090  
 states Newfoundland,  
 Belgian Congo, 275  
 739 Nicaragua, 1135  
 Bolivia, 748, Papua, 410  
 749 Peru, 1181  
 Borneo, 91 Philippines,  
 Brazil, 760 678  
 British Guiana, Puerto Rico,  
 270 670  
 Canada, 317, Rhodesia, 238  
 and *see* provs. Salvador, 1268  
 Chile, 778 Sin-Kiang, 799  
 Colombia, 811 Swaziland, 235  
 Dominican Tanganyika,  
 Rep., 848 262  
 Ecuador, 854 U.S.A., 518  
 France & cols., and *see* states  
 913 *sqq* Venezuela,  
 Gold Coast, 243 1352  
*sqq* Yugoslavia,  
 Haiti, 999 1362  
 Gölemerik (Turkey), 1330  
 Gölle (Swaziland), 235  
 Gollé (White Russia), prov., 1251;  
 Gomel (town), 1230, 1251  
 Gonaives (Haiti), 998  
 Gondal (India), 179, 180  
 Gondar (Abyssinia), 688  
 Gordon college (Khartoum), 255  
 Goré (Senegal), 939  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 943  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1033  
 Gorky (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1232, 1247  
 — university, 1232

## GRE

- Gorlovka (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Gotardi (India), 172  
 Göteborg (Sweden), province, 1290  
 — faculty, 1292; fishing, 1297  
 — shipping, 1293; town, 1292  
 Gothda (India), 172  
 Gotland (Sweden), province, 1290  
 Göttingen univ. (Germany), 963  
 Gouda (Netherlands), 1112  
 Gough's Island (Atlantic), 225, 226  
 Goulburn (New South Wales), 369  
 Goundam (French W. Africa), 943  
 Goyaz (Brazil), 755, 760; diamonds, 760  
 Gozo Island (Malta), 87  
 Grafton and South Grafton (New South Wales), 369  
 Graham's Land (Falkland Is.), 267  
 Grahamstown (S.A.), 455  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1133; university, 1133  
 Granada (Spain), 1275; town, 1275; university, 1276  
 Grand Bahama Island (W.I.), 278  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 941  
 Grand Caicos Island (W.I.), 283  
 Grand Cayman Is. (W.I.), 283  
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1077  
 Grand Falls (Newfoundl.), 274; paper mills, 275  
 Grand Forks (North Dakota), 622  
 Grand Island (Nebraska), 602  
 Grand Lahou (Ivory Coast), 941  
 Grand Lake district (Newfoundland), 275  
 Grand Rapids (Michigan), 499, 591  
 Grand Turk Is. (W. Indies), 283  
 Grande Aldée (French India), 909  
 Grande Comore Island (French), 934  
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 947  
 Grão-Mogol (Brazil), diamonds, 760  
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1303, 1305  
 Graz (Germany), 960  
 Great Admiralty Is. (Pac.), 436  
 Great Andaman, 141  
 Great Britain, 3 *sqq*  
 — abdication act, 1936, 4  
 — administrations, since 1902, 9  
 — agricultural education, 23  
 — — holdings, 54  
 — agriculture, 53 *sqq*  
 — air commands, 52  
 — — force, 40, 52

GRE

Great Britain, air ministry, 8, 52  
 — training plan, Empire, 53  
 — area and population, 11 *sqg*  
 — cultivated, 53 *sqg*  
 — army, 44 *sqg*, and see parts of the empire  
 — administration, 44 *sqg*  
 — air corps, 48  
 — commands, 44, 45  
 — council, 44  
 — development since 1939, 46  
 — expenditure, 40 *sqg*  
 — in Egypt, 866  
 — in India, 45, 125 *sqg*  
 — native troops, 125  
 — peacetime, prior to 1939, 45, 46  
 — regular, 44 *sqg*  
 — reserve, 45  
 — supplementary reserve, 45  
 — territorial, 46 *sqg*  
 — aviation, civil, 68  
 — bank of England, 71  
 — banking and credit, 70, 71  
 — post-office, 72  
 — trustee, 71  
 — battleships, etc., 49 *sqg*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 19  
 — blast furnaces, 57  
 — board of admiralty, 7, 8, 48  
 — boroughs, 15, 16  
 — budgets, 37 *sqg*  
 — cabinet, war, 7, 8  
 — ministers not in war cabinet, 8, 9  
 — canals, 68, 69  
 — census of, 1931, 11, 12  
 — cities and boroughs, 15 *sqg*  
 — civil list, 4, 40  
 — coal, 56 *sqg*  
 — coinage, 70, 71  
 — colonies and dominions, 83 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 59 *sqg*  
 — commons, house of, 5 *sqg*  
 — communications, 67, 68, 69  
 — constitution and government, 5 *sqg*  
 — corn and green crops, 53  
 — counties, administrative, England and Wales, 9; list, 13, 14  
 — county boroughs, 10; list, 15, 16  
 — county councils, 9, 10  
 — criminal statistics, 26, 27, 28

GRE

Great Britain, crops, 54 *sqg*  
 — customs, 38 *sqg*  
 — valuation, 59  
 — debt, 42, 43  
 — national, 43, 44  
 — war, 43  
 — defence (see also army and navy), 44 *sqg*  
 — co-ordination of, 45  
 — district councils, 9, 10  
 — divorces, 20  
 — dominion navies, 52  
 — dominions, etc., see under names  
 — education, 23 *sqg*  
 — agricultural, 24  
 — elementary, 25, 26  
 — minister of, 7, 8  
 — new education act, 25, 26  
 — secondary and technical, etc., 24, 25  
 — university, 23, 24  
 — electors, 5, 6  
 — equal franchise act (1928), 5, 6  
 — new voters, 6  
 — emigration and immigration, 20  
 — estate duties, 39  
 — estimates, 37 *sqg*  
 — excess profits tax, 42, 43  
 — excise, 38 *sqg*  
 — executive government, 6 *sqg*  
 — expenditure, 40 *sqg*  
 — exports, 59 *sqg*  
 — coal, 56  
 — fish, 55  
 — foreign and colonial, 59 *sqg*  
 — iron and steel, 58  
 — textiles, 65  
 — farm holdings, 54  
 — finance, 37 *sqg* (see also banking)  
 — national debt, 43, 44  
 — revenue and expenditure, 37 *sqg*  
 — taxation, 38 *sqg*, 41, 42  
 — local, 44  
 — war expenditure, 43  
 — fisheries, 55  
 — fish imports and exports, 55  
 — fleet, summary of, 49 *sqg*  
 — franchise, 5, 6  
 — equal franchise act (1928), 5, 6  
 — government, imperial and central, 5 *sqg*  
 — executive, 6 *sqg*  
 — local, 9 *sqg*

GRE

Great Britain, health insurance, national, 31  
 — health, ministry of, 8, 31  
 — highways, 68  
 — home guard, 47  
 — house of commons, 5 *sqg*  
 — house of lords, 5  
 — illegitimacy, 19, 20  
 — imports, 59 *sqg*  
 — cotton, 63  
 — fish, 55  
 — imports, flour, 64 *sqg*  
 — food, 63 *sqg*  
 — foreign and colonial, 59 *sqg*  
 — iron, 57, 63  
 — meat, 63, 64  
 — metals and minerals, 63  
 — sugar, 64  
 — wheat, 64 *sqg*  
 — income tax and sur-tax, 39 *sqg*  
 — industries, 58  
 — instruction, see education  
 — insurance, health, 31  
 — national, 31 *sqg*  
 — unemployment, 82, 83  
 — iron, 57, 63  
 — iron works, 57  
 — justice, administration of, 26 *sqg*  
 — king and emperor, 3, 4, 21  
 — labour and employment, 85 *sqg*  
 — labour, ministry of, 7  
 — land distribution, 53, 54  
 — holdings, 54  
 — distribution, tax, 41  
 — languages, 12  
 — leased territories, etc., 104  
 — live stock, 54  
 — local expenditure, 44  
 — government, 9 *sqg*  
 — revenue, 44  
 — taxation, 44  
 — lords, house of, 5  
 — members of parliament, 5  
 — payment of, 5  
 — metropolis, see London  
 — military expenditure, 40 *sqg*  
 — mining and metals, 55 *sqg*  
 — ministry, 7, 8, 9  
 — of education, 7, 8  
 — mint, 71  
 — money and credit, 71, 72  
 — money, weights and measures, 72  
 — motor vehicle duties, 38

GRE

Great Britain, municipal corporations, 10  
 — national debt, 43, 44  
 — national defence contribution, 42  
 — national health insurance, 31 *sqg*  
 — navigation, 65 *sqg*  
 — inland, 68, 69  
 — navy, 48 *sqg*  
 — aircraft carriers, 50  
 — battleships and battle cruisers, 49 *sqg*  
 — board of admiralty, 8, 48  
 — cruisers, 50, 51  
 — destroyers, 51  
 — dominion navies, 52  
 — estimates, expen., 40, 43  
 — monitors, 49  
 — number, all ranks, 49 *sqg*  
 — submarines, 51  
 — summary of fleet, 49 *sqg*  
 — occupations, distribution of, 12  
 — old age pensions, 31, 32  
 — parishes, civil and ecclesiastical, 22  
 — parliament, 5; duration of, 5  
 — pensions, ministry of, 8  
 — pensions, old age, 31, 32  
 — war, 32  
 — widows' and orphans', 31, 32  
 — police force, 10, 28  
 — political parties, 9  
 — poor relief, 36, 37  
 — population, 11 *sqg*  
 — age distribution, 12  
 — civil, 12  
 — counties, 13, 14  
 — divisions, 12  
 — islands, in British seas, 12, 19  
 — movement of, 19, 20  
 — towns, 15, 16, 18  
 — urban and rural, 15, 16, 18  
 — postal statistics, 39, 69, 70  
 — post office savings bank, 72  
 — power, water, gas and electricity, 68  
 — prime minister, 7 *sqg*  
 — privy council, 5  
 — production and industry, 53 *sqg*  
 — property and income tax, 39, 41, 42  
 — railways, 67, 68  
 — new grouping, 67  
 — redistribution of seats act, 6  
 — religion, 21 *sqg*  
 — representation, 5, 6

## GRE

- Great Britain, representation of the people act (1928), 5, 6  
 — reserve forces, 45, 46  
 — revenue and expenditure, 37 *sqg*  
 — royal air force, etc., 40, 52  
 — royal family, 3  
 — rural district councils, 9  
 — savings banks, 72  
 — schools, elementary, 25, 26  
 — schools, secondary, 24, 25  
 — shipping, 65 *sqg*  
 — small holdings, 54  
 — stamps (revenue), 39  
 — steel, 58  
 — submarines, 51  
 — sur-tax, 39, 42  
 — taxation, 38 *sqg*  
 — — local, 44 *sqg*  
 — technical education, 24, 25  
 — telegraphs, 39, 69, 70  
 — telegraphs, wireless, 69  
 — — stations, 69  
 — telephones, 39, 69  
 — territorial army, 46  
 — towns, 15, 16  
 — trade, 59 *sqg*  
 — trade disputes, 36  
 — trade unions, 35, 36  
 — tramways, 68  
 — transport, ministry of, 8  
 — unemployment assistance, 34, 35  
 — unemployment insurance, 32, 33, 34  
 — universities, 23, 24  
 — urban district councils, 9  
 — war cabinet, 7, 8  
 — war expenditure, 48  
 — war pensions, 32  
 — water power resources, 58  
 — wheat imports, 65 *sqg*  
 — — produce, 53  
 — widows', orphans' and old age pensions, 31, 32  
 Great Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1284, 1285  
 Great Falls (Montana), 600  
 Great Inagua Island (W. Indies), 278  
 Great Lake (Cambodia), 914  
 Great Lakes (Illinois), naval station, 510  
 Great Nicobar Island (Andamans), 142  
 Great Yarmouth, population, 15

## GUA

- Greater Newcastle (N.S.W.), 369  
 Greater Vancouver (Brit. Columbia), 329  
 Greater Victoria (B. Columbia), 329  
 Grebo race (Liberia), 1077  
 Greece, 981 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 986  
 — area and pop., 882 *sqg*  
 — banking, money, weights and measures, 989, 990  
 — commerce, 987, 988  
 — communications, 988, 989  
 — constitution, 982  
 — currants, 987  
 — defence, 986  
 — education, 984, 985  
 — finance, 985, 986  
 — king, 981  
 — navigation and shipping, 988  
 — evacuated by Germany, 989  
 — production and industry, 986, 987  
 — regent, 981  
 — religion, 984  
 — universities, 985  
 Greeley (Colorado), 552  
 Green Bay (Wisconsin), 660  
 Greenland, 843  
 — agreement with the U.S.A. for defence, 843  
 — area and population, 843  
 — Greenock, population, 18  
 Greensboro (North Carolina), 619  
 Greenville (Liberia), 1077  
 Greenville (South Carolina), 637  
 Greifswald (Germany), univ., 943  
 Grenada (West Indies), 288, 289  
 Grenadines, the (West Indies), 288, 289  
 Grenchen (Switzerland), 1306  
 Grenoble (France), 887; univ., 890  
 Greytown (Nicaragua) port, 1136  
 Grimsby, population, 15  
 Grisons (Swiss canton), 1303, 1305  
 Groningen (Netherlands), 1112, 1113, 1114; town, 1114; university, 1118, 1114  
 Grootfontein area (S.W. Afr.), 466  
 Grosseto (Italy), 1013, 1039  
 Grozny (U.S.S.R.), town, 1230  
 Grudziadz (Poland), 1187  
 Guadalajara (Mexico), 1087  
 Guadalajara (Spain), 1275  
 Guadalcanal Island (Pacific), 298

## INDEX

## GUA

- Guadeloupe Is. (Fr. Antilles), 908, 947, 948  
 — area and population, 908, 947  
 — governor, 948  
 — imports and exports, 948  
 — representation, 947  
 Guahan, *see* Guam  
 Guaira (Paraguay), 1161  
 Guam (Mariana Is.), U.S.A. depend-ency, 496, 681  
 — area and population, 496, 681  
 — captured by Japanese and retaken by American forces, 681  
 — governor, 682  
 — naval station, 510, 681  
 Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 816, 817  
 Guánajuato (Mexico), 1087  
 Guano Is. (Jamaica), 283  
 Guantánama (Cuba), 822  
 Guantánamo Bay (Cuba), naval stn., 510  
 Guaranda (Ecuador), 852  
 Guaraní language, 1161  
 Guarda (Portugal), 1193  
 Guarico (Venez.), state, 1349  
 Guatemala, 991 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 992  
 — banking, money, weights and measures, 995, 996  
 — city, 992, 995  
 — commerce, 994, 995  
 — constitution and govt., 992  
 — defence, 993  
 — finance, 993  
 — justice and crime, 992, 993  
 — president, 992  
 — production and industry, 993, 994  
 — radio stations, 995  
 — railway system, 995  
 — religion and education, 992  
 — shipping and communications, 995  
 — university, 992  
 Guayaquil (Ecu.), 852, 856  
 — port, 856  
 — university, 853  
 — wireless station, 856  
 Guayas (Ecuador), province, 852  
 Guebres, *see* Parsis  
 Guelders (Netherlands), 1112  
 Guernsey, 19, 79; occupied by Germany, 79  
 Guerrero (Mexico), state, 1087

## GYO

- Guiana, British, 269 *sqg*  
 — — area and pop., 269  
 — — commerce, 270  
 — — communications, 271  
 — — constitution and government, 269  
 — — finance, 269  
 — — governor, 269  
 — — money, 271  
 — — production, 270  
 — — shipping, 271  
 Guiana, French, 908, 948, 949  
 — — area and population, 908, 948  
 — — governor, 949  
 — — imports and exports, 948  
 — — penal settlement, 949  
 — — representation, 948  
 Guiana, Netherlands, 1127 *sqg* (*see also* Surinam)  
 Guidimaka (Mauritania), 943  
 Guinea, French, 908, 937, 938, 940, 941 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 908, 940  
 — — imports and exports, 941  
 — — production, 940  
 Guinea, Portuguese, 1202, 1203  
 — — area and population, 1202, 1203  
 — — governor, 1203  
 Guinea, Spanish, 1284, 1285  
 — — area and population, 1284, 1285  
 Guipúzcoa (Spain), prov., 1275  
 Gujarat (India), 114  
 Gujarat States and Baroda (India), 167 *sqg*  
 Gulab Singh, Sir, ruler (Rewa), 167  
 Gümüsane (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Gurkha race (Nepal), 1106  
 Gurung race (Nepal), 1106  
 Gustaf V (Sweden), 1287  
 Gwadar (Oman), 707  
 Gwalior (India), state, 114, 172  
 — area and population, 114, 172  
 — education, 173  
 — irrigation, 173  
 — production, 173  
 — residency (India), 173  
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 237  
 Gyantse (Tibet), 798, 1106  
 Gympie (Queensland), 386  
 Győr (Hungary), 1008



## ILO

- Iloilo (Philippines), 676
- Ilorin (Nigeria), 243
- Imad (Aden), 89
- Imam Yahya (Yemen), 706
- Imbabura (Ecuador), prov., 852
- Imbros Is. (Aegean), 1829
- Imperia (Italy), 1033
- Imphal (India), 166
- Inaccessible Island (Atlantic), 225, 226
- Indenié (Ivory Coast), gold, 941
- Independence (Missouri), 598
- India (British), 107 *sqg*
  - act of 1935, 108 *sqg*
  - administrations, 111 *sqg*
  - agriculture and industry, 127 *sqg*
  - air force in, 126
  - area and pop., 113 *sqg*
  - army, commands, 125, 126
  - — European, 125, 126
  - — finance, 122 *sqg*
  - — native, 126
  - capital (New Delhi), completed, 110
  - central Indian government, 109, 110
  - commerce, 132 *sqg*
  - communications, 134 *sqg*
  - communities, 117
  - cotton, 130
  - councils, 110 *sqg*
  - — legislative and provincial, 110 *sqg*
  - councils of governors, 111
  - — of governor-general, 110 *sqg*
  - — of state, 110
  - cultivated and uncultivated areas, 128
  - currency, weights and measures, 137, 138
  - debt, 125
  - defence, 125, 126
  - education, 111 *sqg*
  - executive authority, 108 *sqg*
  - — council, 111 *sqg*
  - external affairs department, 111
  - finance, 121 *sqg*
  - forests, 130
  - government and constitution, 108 *sqg*
  - — in England, 109
  - governor-general, 110 *sqg*
  - governors of provinces, 111, 112

## IND

- India (British), high commissioner, 111
- industries, 131 *sqg*
- justice and crime, 121
- king-emperor, 108
- land cultivated and uncultivated, 127 *sqg*
- — revenue, 123 *sqg*
- — tenure, 127
- languages, 115
- livestock census, 130
- local self-government, 113
- mineral production, 132
- money and credit, 136 *sqg*
- movement of the population, 116
- national defence council, 111
- native army, 126
- navy, 126
- newspapers, 121
- occupations of the population, 115, 116
- opium, 123, 124
- population according to language, etc., 115
- posts, telegraphs and telephones, 136
- princes, chamber, 165
- provinces, 114 *sqg*
- provincial governments, 112 *sqg*
- — finance, 122 *sqg*
- railways, 134
- relations with Indian states, 110, 113
- rice, 130
- shipping and navigation, 134
- states and agencies, 114, 165 *sqg*
- sugar, 130
- tea, 130
- textile industries, 131
- towns, principal, 118
- universities, 119
- vessels cleared at Indian ports, 134
- viceroy and governor-general, 110
- India (French), 909
- India (Portuguese), 1206
- area and population, 1206
- governor-general, 1206
- Indian reservations, *see separate states of U.S.A.*
- Indian staff college, Quetta, 144
- territory (Oklahoma), 626
- states, relations with, 113

## IND

- Indiana, 491, 495, 570 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 517 *sqg*, 572
  - area and population, 495, 571
  - communications, 573
  - crops, 572
  - finance, 572
  - government, 570
  - governor, 570
  - production and industry, 517, 572
  - religion, education and welfare, 571
  - representation, 491, 570
  - tobacco, 517, 572
  - universities, 571
  - wheat, 517, 572
- Indianapolis (Ind.), 498, 571
- Indians (Canadian), 338
- Indians (U.S.A.), *see states*
- Indo-China (Fr.), 908, 910 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 911
  - area and population, 908, 910
  - budgets, 911
  - commerce, 911
  - communications, 911, 912
  - defence, 911
  - education, 910
  - finance, 911
  - fisheries, 911
  - govt., area and population, 910
  - imports and exports, 911
  - justice, 911
  - mining, 911
  - money and banking, 912
  - pact with Japan, 910
  - production, 911
  - rice, 911
  - territory ceded to Thailand, 910
  - university, 910
- Indore (India), state, 166; town, 118
- Indre (France), dept., 884
- Indre-et-Loire (France), dept., 884
- Iniini (Fr. Guiana), 949
- area and population, 949
- Inönü (General Ismet), president of Turkey, 1327
- Insurance, national, *see invalidity pensions*
  - social, France, 893
  - — Germany, 965, 966
  - — Poland, 1188
  - — Spain, 1277
  - — Switzerland, 1308

## IRA

- Invalidity, accident, unemployment, etc., pensions and insurance, Australia, 351, 352
- — New South Wales, 371
- — Queensland, 387
- — South Australia, 393
- — Tasmania, 404
- — Victoria, 381
- — Western Australia, 399
- Denmark, 839
- Eire, 472
- France, 893
- Germany, 965, 966
- Great Britain, 29 *sqg*
- Iceland, 1017
- New Zealand, 416
- Poland, 1188
- Spain, 1277
- Switzerland, 1308
- Invercargill (New Zealand), 414
- Inverell (N.S.W.), 369
- Inverness, Scotland, 18
- Ionian Islands (Greece), 990
- Iowa, 491, 495, 572 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 574
  - area and population, 495, 573
  - finance, 574
  - government, 572, 573
  - governor, 573
  - production and industry, 574, 575
  - religion, education and welfare, 573, 574
  - representation, 491, 573
  - university, 574
  - wheat, 574
- Ipswich, population, 15
- Ipawich (Queensland), 38
- Iquique (Chile), 775
- Iquitos (Peru), 1176, 1177
- Iran (Persia), area and pop., 1166, 1167
  - banking and credit, 1172, 1173
  - commerce, 1170, 1171
  - communications, 1171, 1172
  - constitution and govt., 1166, 1167
  - declaration of war on Germany and Japan, 1167
  - defence, 1169
  - economic assistance by Britain, U.S.A. and U.S.S.R., 1167
  - education, 1168
  - finance, 1169
  - justice, 1168

## HON

- Honan (China), 784  
 Honduras, 1002 *agg*  
 — area and population, 1002  
 — commerce, 1004  
 — communications, 1004  
 — constitution and govt., 1002  
 — defence, 1003  
 — finance, 1003  
 — money, weights and measures, 1005  
 — president, 1002  
 — production and industry, 1003, 1004  
 — religion, education and justice, 1002  
 — wireless stations, 1005  
 Honduras, British, 272 *agg*  
 — area and population, 273  
 — commerce, 273  
 — finance, 272  
 — governor, 272  
 — money and credit, 273  
 — shipping and communications, 273  
 Hong Kong, 103 *agg*  
 — area and population, 104  
 — commerce, 105, 106  
 — communications, 105, 106  
 — constitution and govt., 103, 104  
 — education, 105  
 — exports and imports, 106  
 — finance, 105  
 — Japanese governor, 104  
 — justice and crime, 105  
 — industry, etc, 105  
 — money, weights and measures, 106, 107  
 — occupied by Japanese, 104  
 — university, 105  
 — wireless services, 107  
 Hong Kong Island, 106  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 668, 669  
 — university, 669  
 Honshu Is. or Mainland (Japan), 1055; population, 1055  
 Hope Island (Spitzbergen), 1148  
 Hopei (China), 784, 786, 790  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1140  
 Horsens (Denmark), 838  
 Horsham (Victoria), 879  
 Horten (Norway), 1141  
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1275

## HUN

- Hot Springs (Arkansas), 546  
 Hottentots (Africa), 486  
 Houston (Texas), 498, 644, 646  
 — port, 646  
 — Rice institute, 645  
 — ship canal (Texas), 646  
 Hova race (Madagascar), 931  
 Hove, population, 15  
 Howrah (India), 118, 146  
 Hrvatska (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Hsangan (China), 796  
 Huahiné Island (Fr. Oceania), 953  
 Huambo (Angola), 1203  
 Huancavelica (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1177  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1176, 1177  
 Huanillos (Peru), guano, 1180  
 Huanuco (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1177  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1176, 1177  
 Huddersfield, population, 15  
 Hudson's Bay Company, 302  
 Hué (Annam), 913  
 Huelva (Spain), 1275; town, 1275  
 Hufuf (Nejd), 704  
 Huguenot univ. coll. (S. Af.), 442  
 Huila (Colombia), province, 809  
 Hull, 15; univ. college, 24  
 Hull (Quebec), 842  
 Hull Island (Pacific), 296  
 Humphrey (Cook Is.), 428  
 Hunan (China), 784, 789; wolfram, 790  
 Hunchun (China), port, 785  
 Hungary, 1006 *agg*  
 — acquisition of territory, 1008  
 — agriculture, 1011  
 — area and population, 1008  
 — armistice with U.S.S.R., 1007  
 — commerce, 1012  
 — communications, 1012, 1013  
 — constitution and govt., 1006, 1007, 1008  
 — currency and banking, 1013  
 — defence, 1011  
 — education, 1009, 1010  
 — electoral reform bill, 1007  
 — finance, 1010, 1011  
 — justice and crime, 1010  
 — occupation by Germany, 1007  
 — production and industry, 1011, 1012

## HUN

- Hungary, *supra*, 1007  
 — religion, 1008, 1009  
 — Russia conquers greater part of country, 1007  
 — social insurance, 1010  
 — towns, 1008  
 — universities, 1009  
 Huntington (West Virginia), 657  
 Huntingdonshire, 14  
 Huon Islands (French Pacific), 952  
 Hupeh (China), 784  
 Hurghada (Egypt), 866  
 Huron (South Dakota), 689  
 Husekarna (Sweden), 1292  
 Hutcheson (Kansas), 576  
 Hwaining (China), 784  
 Hyderabad, 114, 118, 119, 174  
 — area and population, 114, 174  
 — education, 119, 174  
 — government, 174  
 — production, 174  
 — revenue, 174  
 — town, 118, 119, 174  
 — university, 119  
 Hysingan (China), 795  
 Iasi or Yassy (Rumania), 1218; university, 1219  
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 243  
 Ibadhi sect (Zanzibar), 216  
 Ibagué (Colombia), 809  
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 852  
 Ibb (Yemen), 706  
 Ibicuf (Paraguay), mines, 1168  
 Ibrahim, sultan of Johore, 192  
 Ica (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1176, 1177  
 Içel (Turkey), vilayet, 1380  
 Iceland, 1014 *agg*  
 — area and population, 1016  
 — banking, 1019, 1020  
 — births, deaths and marriages, 1016  
 — commerce, 1018, 1019  
 — communications, 1019  
 — constitution and government, 1015, 1016  
 — education, 1017  
 — finance, 1017, 1018  
 — justice and crime, 1017  
 — money, weights and measures, 1020

## IEL

- Iceland, pauperism and social insurance, 1017  
 — president, 1015  
 — production, 1018  
 — religion, 1016, 1017, 1019  
 — republic formally proclaimed, 1015  
 — shipping, 1017  
 — university, 1017  
 — U.S.A. in charge of defence, 1016  
 Ichang (China), port, 785  
 Idar (India), 179  
 Idaho, 491, 496, 565 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 491, 509, 566  
 — area, population, religion, education, 496, 565, 566  
 — finance, 566  
 — gold, 566  
 — government, 565  
 — governor, 565  
 — mining, 518, 566  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 566  
 — public lands, 515, 565  
 — representation, 491, 565  
 — silver, 566  
 — university, 565  
 — wheat, 517, 566  
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 566  
 Ifni (Spanish Africa), 1284, 1285  
 — area and population, 1284, 1285  
 Ifo (Nigeria), 245  
 Iki Islands (Japan), 1056  
 Iles de Los (W. Africa), 251, 937  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Oceania), 960  
 Ilford, population, 15  
 Ilha das Cobras (Brazil), arsenal, 788  
 Ili (Sin-Kiang), 799  
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), dept., 884  
 Illinois, 491, 495, 567 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 517, 569, 570  
 — area and population, 491, 495, 568  
 — finance, 569  
 — government, 567, 568  
 — governor, 568  
 — naval station, 510  
 — production and industry, 517, 569, 570  
 — religion, education and welfare, 568, 569  
 — representation, 491, 568  
 — universities, 569  
 — wheat, 517, 569

## JAP

- Japan, area and population, 1055, 1056, 1057
- army, 1060, 1061
- commerce, 1064
- communications, 1064, 1065
- constitution and government, 1053 *sqg*
- currency and banking, 1065, 1066
- declaration of war on Great Britain and the United States, 1055
- defence, 1060 *sqg*
- dependencies, 1056 *sqg*
- education, 1058, 1059
- emperor, 1053
- finance, 1059, 1060
- foreign possessions, 1056 *sqg*
- justice and crime, 1059
- leased territory, 1057
- local government, 1055
- mandate, 1072
- many islands retaken by allied forces, 1055
- money, weights and measures, 1066
- navy, 1061, 1062, 1063
- pauperism, 1059
- prefectures, 1055
- production and industry, 1063, 1064
- religion, 1058
- shipping, etc., 1065
- universities, 1058
- Japanese abroad:
  - in Africa, 1057
  - in America, 1057
  - in Asia, 1057
  - in Australasia, 1057
  - in Europe, 1057
  - in Korea, 1067
  - in U.S.A., 494, 498, 548, 665
- Jarabub (Italian Africa), 1043
- Jari Gharkhadi (India), 172
- Jauf (Nejd), oasis, 702; town, 704
- Java (Netherlands E.I.), 1121 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 1123
  - area and population, 1121
  - banking, 1126
  - coal, 1124
  - commerce, 1124, 1125
  - defence, 1123
  - education, 1122
  - finance, 1123

## JIN

- Java (Netherlands E.I.), government and constitution, 1120, 1121
  - imports and exports, 1125
  - invaded by Japan, 1121
  - justice and crime, 1122, 1123
  - posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1125, 1126
  - production and industry, 1123, 1124
  - railways, 1125
  - religion, 1122
  - shipping and communications, 1125, 1126
  - tea, 1124
  - weights and measures, 1126
- Jawhar (India), 167, 169
- Jebel Shammar (Arabia), 702
- Jebel Druze (Syria), government, 1316
- Jedda (Arabia), 702, 704
- Jefferson City (Missouri), 598
- Jehol (Manchukuo), 796
- Jelgava (Latvia), 1257
- Jena (Germany), 963; university, 963
- Jerash (Trans-Jordan), 206
- Jerez (Spain), 1275
- Jersey, 19, 79
  - area and population, 19, 79
  - occupied by Germany, 79
- Jersey City (New Jersey), 499, 609
- Jerusalem (Palestine), 197 *sqg*; city, 197 *sqg*; university, 199
- Jesar (India), 172
- Jesselton (Borneo), 91
- Jethou Island, 19
- Jette (Brussels), 730
- Jewish colonies (Argentina), 718
  - (Palestine), 196 *sqg*
- Jewish national home, 195 *sqg*
- Jewish Autonomous Territory of the Far East (U.S.S.R.), 1231
- Jews in Russia, 1231
  - in Turkey, 1331
  - in Yugoslavia, 1360
- Jhalawar (India), 178
- Jhānsi (India), 118, 163
- Jhelum Valley (Kashmir), 175
- Jig-me Wang-chuk, ruler (Bhutan), 744
- Jind (India), state, 178
- Jinja (Uganda), 214

## KAN

## JIN

- Jinotega (Nicaragua), 1133
- Jinsen (Japan), 1067, 1069
- Jipijapa (Ecuador), hata, 855
- Jipijapa (India), 171
- Jiral Kamsoli (Brazil), 755
- Jodo Pessoa (Brazil), 178; town, 118
- Jodhpur (India), 178; town, 118
- Johannesburg (Transvaal), 441, 460; univ., 442
- Johns Hopkins univ. (Maryland), 685
- Johnstown (Pennsylvania), 632
- Johore State (Unfed. Malay States), 192 *sqg*
  - ruler, 192
- Joliet (Illinois), 568
- Jönköping (Sweden), 1290; town, 1292
- Joplin (Missouri), 598
- Joshin (Korea), 1069
- Jost-Van-Dykes Is. (W.I.), 286
- Joyania (Brazil), 755
- Juan Fernandez Is., wireless stn., 780
- Juba region (It. Somaliland), 209
- Jubbulpore (India), 118, 152
- Jugo-Slavia, 1355 *sqg* (see also Yugoslavia)
  - province, 714
- Jujuy (Argentina), 118
- Jullundur (India), 118
- Jumet (Belgium), 730
- Jumkha (India), 172
- Junagadh (India), 179, 180
- Juneau (Alaska), 665
- Junga (India), 178
- Junin (Peru), dept., 1177
- Junk (Liberia), 1077
- Jura (France), dept., 884
- Jutland (Denmark), 837
- Kābul (Afghanistan), 694 *sqg*; university, 694; wireless stn., 696
- Kachhi (Baluch.), 145
- Kadana (India), 170
- Kaduna (Nigeria), 245
- Kafr el-Zayāt (Egypt), 860
- Kagoshima (Japan), 1057
- Kahlur (India), 178
- Kahoolawe Island (Hawaii), 668
- K'ai-fêng (China), 784, 786; Jews at, 786
- Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 431
- Kairouan (Tunis), 925
- Kaiser Wilhelm's Land (Pacific), 430

- Kakár Khurdañ (Baluchistan), 144
- Kakata (Liberia), 1077
  - 207
- Kalahari Desert (S.W. Af.), 465
- Kalamata (Greece), 983
- Kalamazoo (Michigan), 591
- Kalāt (Baluchistan), 144, 166
- Kalgan (Inner Mongolia), 500
- Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 398, 400
- Kalimpong (Bhutan), 744
- Kalinin, M. I., chairman of presidium of supreme Soviet of U.S.S.R., 1227
- Kalinin (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Kalisz (Poland), 1187
- Kalmar (Sweden), 1290; town, 1292
- Kalmuck race (Sin-Kiang), 799
- Kaluga (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Kalymnos (Aegean), 1047
- Kamaron (Kuria Muria Islands), 90
- Kambove (B. Congo), copper, 739
- Kamenak Uralsky (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Kamerun, see Cameroon
- Kamloops (Brit. Columbia), 329
- Kampala (Uganda), 214
- Kampen (Netherlands), 1112
- Kampot (Cambodia), 914
- Kanazawa (Japan), 1057
- Kandahār (Afghan.), 694, 695
- Kandy (Ceylon), 95
- Kanem (French Equat. Africa), 929
- Kaniet I. (Bismarck Arch.), 432
- Kano (Nigeria), 243
- Kanoda (India), 172
- Kanowit (Sarawak), wireless station, 93
- Kansas, 491, 495, 575 *sqg*
  - agriculture, 517, 576
  - area and population, 495, 575, 576
  - finance, 576
  - government, 575
  - governor, 575
  - mining, 577
  - production and industry, 517, 577
  - religion, education and welfare, 576
  - representation, 491, 575
  - tobacco, 517
  - universities, 576
  - wheat, 517, 577
- Kansas City (Ka.), 499, 576
  - federal reserve bank, 531

## IRA

- Iran (Persia), king (shah), 1166
- money, weights and measures, 1173
- production and industry, 1169, 1170
- religion, 1167, 1168
- treaty of alliance with Great Britain and the U.S.S.R., 1167
- Iraq (Mesopotamia), 1021 *agg*
- agriculture, 1024, 1025
- air mail service, 1027
- area and population, 1022
- commerce, 1025, 1026
- communications, 1026, 1027
- currency, banking, weights and measures, 1027, 1028
- defence, 1024
- education, 1023
- finance, 1024
- government, 1021, 1022
- irrigation system, 1024
- justice, 1023
- king, 1021
- oil resources, development of, 1025
- production, 1024, 1025
- war on Germany, Italy and Japan, declaration of, 1021
- Ireland, Northern, 5, 73 *agg*
- — acts concerning, 73
- — agriculture, 76, 77
- — area and population, 74, 75
- — births, marriages, deaths, 75
- — boundary, 73
- — communications, 77, 78
- — constitution, 73, 74
- — education, 75
- — electorate, 5, 6, 73, 74
- — finance, 76
- — governor, 74
- — justice, 75, 76
- — local government, 74
- — national insurance, 77
- — parliament, 73, 74
- — production, 76, 77
- — religion, 76
- — representation of the people act, 73
- — university, 75
- Ireland (Eire), 469 *agg*
- agriculture, 478
- area and population, 473 *agg*
- banking and currency, 481, 482

## A

- Ireland (Eire), commerce, 479
- communications, 489
- constitution, 469 *agg*
- counties and county boroughs, 474
- defence, 477, 478
- education, 475
- finance, 477
- franchise, 470
- justice, 476
- language, 475
- local govt., 472, 473
- name of Eire restored, 469
- oireachtas, 470
- ports, 480
- president, 470, 471
- prime minister, etc., 471
- production, 478, 479
- religion, 474
- representation, 471
- shipping, 479, 480
- universities, 475
- Irings (Tanganyika), 240
- Irkutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1265
- Irvington (N.J.), 609
- Isafjörður (Iceland), 1016
- Isère (France), dept., 884
- Iseyin (Nigeria), 243
- Ispahān (Persia) (Iran), 1167, 1168
- Isle of Ely, 13
- Isle of Man, 11, 19, 73, 79
- agriculture, 78
- area and population, 11, 19, 73
- finance, 78
- fisheries, 53, 54
- Isle of Pines (French Pacific), 952
- Isle of Wight, 13
- Ismail, H. H. sultan (Kelantan), 193
- Ismir, *see* Smyrna
- Isparta (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- Ispahan (Iran), *see* Isfahān
- Istanbul (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- town, 1330, 1331, *see* Constantinople
- university, 1332
- Isthmian Canal Zone, *see* Panama
- Itabira (Brazil), iron, 760
- Italian Africa, 1043 *agg*
- Aegean Islands, 1047 *agg*
- Italian colonial empire conquered by British forces, 1044
- Italian Libya, 1043 *agg*
- Italian Somaliland, 1049, 1047
- boundaries, 235, 1046

## ITA

- Italian Somaliland, invasion by British imperial troops, 1046
- Italy, 1029 *agg*
- agriculture, 1033, 1039
- air force, 1037
- allied forces, landing of, 1031
- armistice, 1031
- area and population, 1032, 1033, 1034
- armistice with allied forces, 1031
- army, 1037
- — part of, re-formed and re-equipped by allies, 1037
- banking and currency, 1041, 1042
- colonial empire, 1043
- commerce, 1040
- communications, 1041
- constitution and government, 1039, 1031, 1032
- defence, 1036 *agg*
- education, 1034, 1035
- finance, 1036
- forestry, 1039
- justice and crime, 1035, 1036
- king, 1029
- local government, 1031, 1032
- mines and minerals, 1039
- money, weights and measures, 1042
- navy, 1037, 1038
- new international position granted, 1031
- pauperism, 1037
- premier, 1031
- production and industry, 1033 *agg*
- regent, 1029
- religion, 1034
- shipping and navigation, 1041
- surrender of Italian forces, 1030
- universities, 1035
- Vatican and, treaties between (1929), 1034, 1209
- Ithaca (New York), 615
- Itwad (India), 172
- Ivanovo-Voznesensk (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Ivory Coast (French), 908, 937 *agg*
- area and population, 908, 937 *agg*
- communications, 941, 942
- governor, 942
- imports and exports, 941
- Iwo (Nigeria), 243
- Ixelles (Brussels), 730
- Izabal, Lake, dist. (Guatemala), 293

## JAP

- Izhevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Izmir (Smyrna) (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- tobacco, 1335
- town, 1330
- Ismir (Turkey), naval base, 1335
- tobacco, 1335
- Jackson (Michigan), 591
- Jackson (Mississippi), 596
- Jacksonville (Florida), 499, 561
- Jaén (Spain), 1275; town, 1275
- Jaffa (Palestine), 197; port, 204 town, 197, 204
- Jaffna (Ceylon), 95
- Jafrabad (India), 179, 180
- Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, ruler (Kapurthala), 173
- Jains (India), sect, 117
- Jaipur (India), state, 179
- town, 118
- Jaisalmer (India), 178
- Jalapa (Mexico), 1067
- Jalisco (Mexico), 1067
- Jaluit Island (Pacific), 1072
- Jamaica, 280 *agg*
- area and population, 281
- communications, 282
- constitution and government, 281
- dependencies, 283 *agg*
- education, 281
- finance and commerce, 282
- governor, 280
- justice, 281
- money and credit, 282
- production, 282
- religion, 281
- Jambol (Bulgaria), 767
- Jambughoda (India), 171
- Jambui (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Jamestown (New York), 615
- Jamestown (St. Helena), 225
- Jammu and Kashmir, 174, 176
- area and population, 175
- government, 175
- production, 176
- Jamshedpur (India), 118, 148
- Jämtland (Sweden), 1291
- Janesville (Wis.), 660
- Janina (Albania), 696
- Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1149
- Japan, 1052 *agg*
- agreements with China, 1056

## LIM

Limbourg (Belgium), province, 729  
 Limburg (Netherlands), 1112, 1116;  
   coal, 1116  
 Limen Vatheos (Greece), 983  
 Limerick (Eire), 474  
   — county borough, 474  
   — port, 480  
 Limoges (France), 887  
 Limon (Costa Rica), 817  
   — town, 817  
   — wireless station, 819  
 Linares (Chile), 774  
 Lincoln (Nebraska), 602  
   — population, 16  
 Lincolnshire, 14  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 263  
 Lindsey (Lincs.), 14  
 Lingah (Persia) (Iran), wireless sta-  
   tion, 1172  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1292  
 Lins (Germany), 960  
 Lipeak (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Lippe (Germany), 957  
 Lipeo (Ægean), 1047  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1194; town, 1195,  
   1196; univ., 1196  
 Lismore (New South Wales), 369  
 Lissø (Ægean), 1047  
 Lith (Hejaz), port, 704  
 Lithgow (New South Wales), 369  
 Lithuania (U.S.S.R.), 1258  
   — agriculture, 1258  
   — area and population, 1258  
   — education, 1258  
   — finance, 1258  
   — production, 1258  
 Little Aden, 89  
 Little Andaman Is., 141  
 Little Cayman Is., 283  
 Little Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1285  
   — area and population, 1285  
 Little Makin (Pacific), 297  
 Little Rock (Arkansas), 546  
 Littoria (Italy), 1033  
 Litui Is. (New Ireland), 433  
 Liu-Kiu Islands, *see* Riukiu Islands  
 Liverpool, popn., 16; univ., 23,  
   24  
 Liverpool (N.S.W.), 369  
 Livingston (Guatemala), port, 995;  
   radio station, 995  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 240  
 Livorno (Leghorn) (Italy), 1033

## LOS

Llanquihue (Chile), prov., 774, 778  
 Loango (French Congo), 928  
 Lobito (Angola), 1206, 1204  
 Lobos, Punta (Peru), guano, 1180  
 Lockport (New York), 615  
 Locle, Le (Switzerland), 1306  
 Lodz (Poland), 1187  
 Logan (Utah), 647; agricultural  
   college, 648  
 Logroño (Spain), province, 1275;  
   town, 1275  
 Loheiya (Arabia), 706  
 Loikaw (Burma), 184  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), dept., 884  
 Loire (France), dept., 885  
 Loire Haute (France), dept., 885  
 Loire Inférieure (France), dept., 885  
 Loiret (France), dept., 885  
 Loja (Ecuador), 852  
   — town, 852  
   — wireless station, 856  
 Lokeren (Belgium), 730  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1032  
 Lombok (Dutch East Indies), 1121  
 Lomé (Togo), 945  
 London, boroughs, 9, 10  
   — city, area and population, 17  
   — corporation of, 9, 10  
   — county of, 9, 10, 14  
   — — council, 9, 10, 44  
   — government, 9, 10  
   — population of, 17  
   — registration area and pop., 17  
   — university, 24  
 London (Ont.), 307, 338; university,  
   839  
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), county  
   and county borough, 78, 75  
 Long Beach (California), 499, 549  
 Long Island (Bahamas), 278  
 Long Island (New Guinea), 431  
 Longford (Eire), 473  
 Lopevi (New Hebrides), 298  
 Lorain (Ohio), 624  
 Loralai (Baluchistan), 144  
 Lord Howe Island (N.S.W.), 368  
 Lord Howe Islands (Solomon  
   Islands), 297  
 Lorea (Spain), 1275  
 Lorengau (Pacific), 433  
 Loreto (Peru), dept., 1177  
 Los Andes (Argentina), 714  
 Los Andes (Venezuela), univ., 1357

## LOS

Los Angeles (California), 498, 549,  
   551; port, 551; univ., 549  
 Losinocostrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Los Islands (West Africa), 937  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), prov., 852  
 Los Santos (Panama), 1152  
 Los Teques (Venezuela), 1349  
 Los Vegas (Nevada), 605  
 Lot (France), dept., 885  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), dept., 885  
 Louis II, prince (Monaco), 1095  
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 410; gold,  
   410  
 Louisiana, 491, 496, 518, 580 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 581  
   — area and population, 496, 580  
   — cotton, 517, 581  
   — finance, 581  
   — fisheries, 581  
   — furs, 581  
   — government, 580  
   — governor, 580  
   — production and industry, 517, 581  
   — religion, education and welfare,  
     580, 581  
   — representation, 491, 580  
   — salt and sulphur mines, 581  
   — tobacco, 517  
   — universities, 581  
 Louisville (Kentucky), 498, 578  
 Lourenço Marques (Portuguese East  
   Africa), 1204  
 Louth (Eire), 473  
 Louvain (Belgium), 730; univ., 730  
 Lowell (Massachusetts), 499, 588  
 Lower Merion (Penn.), 632  
 Lowestoft, population, 16  
 Loyalty Islands (French Pacific), 952  
 Lozère (France), dept., 885  
   — silk, 899  
 Lualaba (Belg. Congo), 738  
 Luanda (Angola), 1203  
 Luang-Prabang (Laos State), 915  
 Luanahya (N. Rhodesia), 240  
 Lübeck, town, 960  
 Lublin (Poland), town, 1187  
 Lucania (Italy), prov., 1032  
 Lucca (Italy), 1033  
 Lucerne (Switzerland), 1303, 1305;  
   town, 1306  
 Luchu Is. (Japan), 1055  
 Lucknow (India), 118, 119, 163;  
   univ., 119, 164

## MAC

Ludhiana (India), 118  
 Ludwigshafen (Bavaria), 960  
 Lugano (Switzerland), 1306  
 Lugo (Spain), prov., 1275  
 Lukiko (assembly) (Uganda), 213  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1292  
 Lunawada (India), 167, 168  
 Lund (Sweden), 1292; univ., 1292  
 Lundu (Sarawak), 93  
 Lungchingtaun (China), port, 785  
 Lungchow (China), port, 785  
 Lungkiang (Manchukuo), 796  
 Lungkow (China), port, 785  
 Lusaka (N. Rhodesia), 240  
 Lusambo (Belg. Congo), 738  
 Lussino Is. (Italy), 1030  
 Luton, population, 16  
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 729  
 Luxemburg (Gd. Duchy), 1082 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 1084  
   — area and population, 1083  
   — communications, 1084  
   — constitution and govt., 1082  
   — currency, 1084  
   — economic union with Belgium,  
     731, 1082  
   — education, 1083  
   — finance, 1083, 1084  
   — grand duchess, 1082  
   — liberated by American forces, 1082  
   — production and industry, 1084  
   — town, 1083  
 Luzern (Switzerland), 1303, 1305;  
   town, 1306  
 Luzon Island (Philippines), 676  
 Lwow (Poland), *see* Lemberg  
 Lydda (Palestine), 197  
 Lynblino (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Lynchburg (Virginia), 652  
 Lynn (Massachusetts), 588  
 Lyons (France), 883, 887, 890  
   — local government, 883  
   — university, 890  
 Lysva (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Lyubiyia (Bosnia), iron, 1362  
 Lyublyana (Yugoslavia), 1359, 1361,  
   1362; university, 1361  
 Maastricht (Netherlands), 1112  
 Macao (Port. China), 1202, 1206,  
   1207  
   — area and population, 1206  
   — governor, 1206

## LAK

- Lake Vättern (Sweden), 1291  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 624  
 La Libertad (Peru), dept., 1177  
 La Libertad (Salvador), 1267  
 Lamaism, in Mongolia, 799  
 — in Tibet, 798  
 Lambayeque (Peru), dept., 1177  
 Lamia (Greece), 983  
 Lamy, Fort (Fr. Congo), 922  
 La Mosquitia (Honduras), 1002  
 Lamponga Is. (off Sumatra), 1121  
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 209  
 — port, 212  
 Lanai Island (Hawaii), 668  
 Lanark, Scotland, 18  
 Lancashire, 14  
 Lancaster, population, 15  
 Lancaster (Ohio), 624  
 Lancaster (Pennsylvania), 632  
 Lanchow (China), 784  
 Landes (France), dept., 884  
 Landakrona (Sweden), 1292  
 Lango (Uganda), 218  
 Lansing (Michigan), 591  
 Lan-tao Island (Hong Kong), 104  
 Laoighis (Eire), 478  
 Laos Territory (Fr.), 908, 915, 916  
 — area and population, 908, 915, 916  
 — government, 915  
 — products, 916  
 La Pampa (Argentina), 714  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 746; town, 746;  
 — university, 747  
 La Paz (Mexico), 1086  
 La Plata (Argentina), 714; courts,  
 715; university, 715  
 Lappe, Sweden, 1291  
 La Quiaca (Bolivia), 750  
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1038  
 Lara (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Larache (Morocco), 1098, 1099  
 Laramie (Wyoming), 663  
 Laredo (Mexico), 1091  
 La Rioja (Arg.), prov., 714, 719  
 Larissa (Greece), 983; town, 983  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 100  
 La Romana (Dom. Republic), 845  
 Larvik (Norway), 1141  
 Las Bela (Baluchistan), 144, 166  
 — Jam of, 166  
 Lashkar (India), 118  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1175  
 — area and population, 1175

## LEI

- La Spezia (Italy), 1033  
 Lemnithi (Greece), 983  
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 852  
 Latakia (Syria), 1316 *agg*  
 — government, 1316  
 — town, 1317  
 Lateran, the (Rome), 1209  
 Latium, 1032 (*see also* Rome)  
 Latvia (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1257  
 — agriculture, 1257  
 — area and population, 1257  
 — education, 1257  
 — finance, 1257  
 — production and industry, 1257  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 403  
 Laurel (Miss.), 596  
 Laurium (Greece), mines, 987  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1306, 1307  
 — town, 1306, 1307  
 — treaty of, 1329  
 — university, 1307  
 Lantoka (Fiji), 294  
 Lavalleya (Uruguay), 1342  
 Laval university (Canada), 342  
 La Vega (Dominican Repub.), 845  
 Lavongai Is. (Pacific), 433  
 Lawas (Sarawak), 93  
 Lawra (Gold Coast), 250  
 Lawrence (Massachusetts), 588  
 Lawton (Oklahoma), 627  
 Leavenworth (Kansas), 576  
 Lebanese Republic, 1316  
 — mines, 1316  
 — president, 1316  
 Lebanon, 1316  
 Lecce (Italy), 1033  
 Leeds, pop., 15; university, 28, 24  
 Leeward Islands (British), 1112  
 Leeward Islands (British), 277, 284  
*agg*  
 — governor, 284  
 Leeward Islands (Fr. Pacific), 953  
 Leghorn (Livorno) (Italy), 1038  
 Le Havre (France), 887  
 Leicester, population, 16; univ.  
 college, 24  
 Leicestershire, 14  
 Leiden (Netherlands), 1114; univ.  
 (closed by Germans), 1114  
 Leigh, population, 16  
 Leimster (Eire), 473  
 — area and population, 473  
 — religion, 474

## LEI

- Leipzig (Saxony), town, 960  
 — university, 963  
 Leiria (Portugal), district, 1194  
 Leirism (Eire), 474  
 Leland Stanford Jr. univ. (Cal.), 549  
 Leland (Switz.), 1306  
 Le Locle (France), 887  
 Le Mans (France), 887  
 Lemberg or Lwow (Poland), town,  
 1187  
 Leninakan (Armenia), 1230  
 Leningrad (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1232,  
 1236; univ., 1232  
 Leninak (U.S.S.R.), 1261  
 Leninak-Kumetski (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Lennoxville (Canada), univ., 342  
 León (Mexico), 1087  
 León (Nicaragua), 1133; univ., 1133  
 León (Spain), province, 1275  
 Leopold II Lake (Belg. Congo), 738  
 Leopold III (king of the Belgians),  
 726  
 Léopoldville (Belg. Congo), 738, 740  
 Lepcha race (Sikkim), 179  
 Leribe district (Basutoland), 230  
 Lérída (Spain), province, 1275  
 Lero (Aegean), 1047  
 Leris (Aegean), 1047  
 Lesbos (Greece), 983  
 Leskovats (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Les Saintes (French W. Indies), 947  
 Lesser Antilles, 947  
 Lethbridge (Canada), 326  
 Leticia (Colombia), 809  
 Levallois-Perret (France), 887  
 Levrier Bay (Mauritania), 945  
 Levuka (Fiji), 295  
 Lewiston (Maine), 583  
 Lexington (Kentucky), 578  
 Leyte Is. (P.I.), 678  
 Leyton, population, 16  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 798  
 Liaotung Penin., 1056, 1071  
 Liberia, 1076 *agg*  
 — airports, right given to U.S.A. to  
 construct and operate, 1076  
 — area and population, 1077  
 — communications, 1079  
 — constitution and government,  
 1076, 1077  
 — defence, 1078  
 — the U.S.A. to aid, 1076  
 — enters the war on side of the  
 united nations, 1077

## LIM

- Liberia, finance, 1078  
 — money, weights and measures,  
 1079  
 — president, 1076  
 — production and commerce, 1078,  
 1079  
 — religion, education and justice,  
 1077  
 — shipping, 1079  
 Libertad, La (Peru), dept., 1177  
 Libia Italiana, 1043 *agg*  
 — area and population, 1043, 1044  
 — banking and currency, 1045  
 — British administrator, 1044  
 — commerce, 1045  
 — communications, 1045  
 — education, 1044  
 — finance, 1044  
 — frontier agreement, 1043  
 — government, 1043, 1044  
 — invasion by British and imperial  
 troops, 1044  
 — justice, 1044  
 — production and industry, 1044,  
 1045  
 — railways, 1045  
 — weights and measures, 1045  
 Libreville (Fr. Congo), 928  
 Libyan desert (Egypt), 937  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1292  
 Lidköping (Sweden), 1292  
 Liechtenstein, 1080, 1081  
 — area and population, 1081  
 — head of government, 1081  
 — reigning prince, 1081  
 Liège (Belgium), 729; town, 730;  
 — university, 730  
 Liepāja (Latvia), 1257  
 Lierre (Belgium), 730  
 Lifou Island (French Pacific), 960  
 Liguria (Italy), 1032  
 Lihou Island, 19  
 Likoma (Nyasaland), 223  
 Lille (France), 887; univ., 890  
 Lilongwe (Nyasaland), 223, 224  
 Lima (Ohio), 624  
 Lima (Peru), dept., 1177  
 — town, 1176, 1177, 1178  
 — university, 1178  
 Limasol (Cyprus), 100  
 Limbang (Sarawak), 93  
 Limbdi (India), 179, 180  
 Limbe (Nyasaland), 223

## MAN

- Manchuria (Manchukuo), communications, 797  
 — defence, 796  
 — education, 796  
 — finance, 796  
 — government, 795  
 — justice, 796  
 — minerals, 797  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 797  
 — railways, 797  
 Mandalay (Burma), 181, 182  
 Mandi (India), state, 178  
 Mandinga (Panama), port, 1152  
 Mandingo race (Liberia), 937, 1077  
 Mandwa (India), 171  
 Mangaia Island (Cook Is.), 428;  
   wireless station, 428  
 Mangareva Is. (French Oceania), 953  
 Mang-Ca (Annam), 913  
 Manhattan (N. York), 498, 615  
 Manica district (Port. E. Af.), 1204  
 Maniéma (Belgian Congo), 738  
 Manikya Barman Bahadur, ruler  
   (Tripura), 167  
 Manila (Philippines), 676  
 — captured by Japanese, 675  
 — mint, 680  
 — re-occupied, 675  
 Manipur (Assam), state, 143, 166  
 Manisa (Turkey), vilayet, 1330;  
   town, 1330  
 Manitoba, 303, 306, 308, 309, 331  
   <sup>agg</sup>  
 — agriculture, 315, 316, 332 <sup>agg</sup>  
 — area and population, 307, 331  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 308,  
   332  
 — communications, 332  
 — constitution and govt., 303, 304,  
   331  
 — crops, 315, 316  
 — education, 308, 332  
 — finance, 310, 311, 332  
 — forestry, 317, 332  
 — lieutenant-governor, 306, 331  
 — live stock, 316  
 — minerals, 332  
 — production and industry, 315 <sup>agg</sup>,  
   332  
 — religion, 309  
 — representation, 304, 331  
 — university, 332  
 — wheat, 315

## MAR

- Manitowoc (Wisconsin), 660  
 Manizales (Colombia), 808, 809  
 Mannheim (Baden), 960  
 Manono Is. (Western Samoa), 434  
 Mana, Le (France), 887  
 Mansfield, population, 16  
 Mansfield (Ohio), 624  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 860, 861  
 Mantova or Mantua (Italy), 1033  
 Manus (Cook Is.), 428  
 Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 432  
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 822  
 Maoris (N. Z.), 412 <sup>agg</sup>  
 Maracaibo (Venezuela), 1349, 1350,  
   1357  
 Maracaibo Lake (Venezuela), 1352  
 — wireless station, 1353  
 Maracay (Venezuela), 1349, 1352;  
   wireless station, 1353  
 Marakei Island (Pacific), 297  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 755  
 Maras (Turkey), town, 1330;  
   vilayet, 1330  
 Marburg (Germany), university, 963  
 Marches, the (Italy), 1082  
 Mardin (Turkey), vilayet, 1330  
 Mare Is. (California), navy yard, 510  
 Maré Island (French Pacific), 952  
 Margarita Is. (Venezuela), 1352  
 Marianne Islands (Pacific), 430, 1072  
 Marib (Yemen), 706  
 Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 947  
 Marii (U.S.S.R.), 1217  
 Marion (Ohio), 624  
 Maritza (Bulgaria), coal, 770  
 Mariupol (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Marlborough district (N. Z.), 414  
 Marmara, sea of, 1329  
 Marne (France), dept., 885  
 Marne, Haute- (France), dept., 885  
 Maroni (Fr. Guiana), port, 948  
 — penal settlement, 948  
 Maronite sect (Cyprus), 100  
 — (Syria), 921  
 Marosvárhely (Hungary), 1008  
 Marquesas Is. (French Pacific), 953  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), 1099 <sup>agg</sup>  
 Marsa Fatma Eri (Eritrea), 1046  
 Marsa Matruh (Egypt), port, 868  
 Marseilles (France), 887; faculties,  
   891  
 Marshall (Liberia), 1077

## MAR

- Marshall Is. (Pacific), 430, 1072, 1073  
 — now under control of U.S. navy,  
   1073.  
 Marshalltown (Iowa), 578  
 Marta, Santa (Colombia), 809  
 Martigny, fort. (Switzerland), 1309  
 Martinique, 908, 949, 950  
 — area and population, 908, 949  
 — government, education and pro-  
   duction, 949  
 — governor, 950  
 Maryborough (Queensland), 386  
 Maryborough (Victoria), 319  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1077  
 Maryland (U.S.A.), 491, 495, 584 <sup>agg</sup>  
 — agriculture, 586  
 — area and population, 495, 584, 585  
 — education, 585  
 — finance, 586  
 — government, 584  
 — governor, 584  
 — production and industry, 517, 586  
 — religion and welfare, 585  
 — representation, 491, 584  
 — shipping, 586  
 — tobacco, 517, 577  
 — university, 585  
 Masai Province (Kenya), 209  
 — races, 209  
 Masaka (Uganda), 213  
 Masaya (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Masbate Is. (P. I.), 676  
 Mascara (Algeria), 919  
 Maseru (Basutoland), 230  
 Mashi (S. W. Africa), 465  
 Mashonaland, 235  
 Maskat (Oman), *see* Muscat  
 Mason City (Iowa), 573  
 Massachusetts, 491, 495, 587 <sup>agg</sup>  
 — agriculture, 589  
 — area and pop., 495, 587, 588  
 — constitution and government, 587  
 — crops, 589  
 — education, 588  
 — finance, 589  
 — governor, 587  
 — naval station, 510  
 — production, industry and com-  
   merce, 517, 589, 590  
 — religion and welfare, 588, 589  
 — representation, 491, 587  
 — tobacco, 517, 589  
 — universities, 588

## MEC

- Massawah (Eritrea), 1046  
 Massillon (Ohio), 624  
 Matabeleland, 235  
 Matadi (Belgian Congo), 740  
 Matagalpa (Nicaragua), 1183  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 822  
 Matera (Italy), 1033  
 Mateur (Tunis), 925  
 Matrah (Arabia), 707  
 Matto Grosso (Brazil), 755, 760  
 — diamonds, 760  
 Matu (Sarawak), 93  
 Maturin (Venezuela), 1349; wireless  
   station, 1353  
 Maui Island (Hawaii), 668  
 Mauke Island (Parry Island), 428  
 Maule (Chile), province, 774  
 Mauritania (Fr. W. Africa), 908,  
   937, 938, 943, 944  
 — area and population, 908, 937,  
   943, 944  
 Mauritius, 219 <sup>agg</sup>  
 — area, population, etc., 220  
 — commerce, 220  
 — communications, 221  
 — constitution and government, 219  
 — defence, 220  
 — dependencies, 221  
 — education, 220  
 — finance, 220  
 — governor, 219  
 — money, weights and measures, 221  
 — shipping and communications,  
   221  
 Mayaguana Island (Bahamas), 278  
 Mayagüez (Porto Rico), 671  
 Mayence, *see* Mainz  
 Mayenne (France), dept., 885  
 Mayo (Eire), 474  
 Mayotte Island (French), 934  
 Mayurbhanj state (India), 167  
 Mazabuka (N. Rhodesia), 240  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1099  
 Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghanistan), 694  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 235  
 Mbale (Uganda), 213  
 Meath (Eire), 473  
 Mecca (Arabia), 702, 704 <sup>agg</sup>  
 — legislative assembly in, 704  
 Mechlin (Belgium), 730  
 Mecklenburg, 957  
 Mecsek Mountain (Hungary), coal,  
   1011

## MAC

- Macanlay Island (N.Z.), 429  
 Macedonia, 383  
 Macció (Brazil), 755  
 Macerata (Italy), 1033  
 — university, 1035  
 McGill university (Canada), 342  
 Machala (Ecuador), 852  
 Mackay (Queensland), 386  
 McKean Island (Pacific), 296  
 McKeesport (Pennsylvania), 632  
 Mackenzie (N.-W. Terr.) district, 347  
 McMaster university (Ontario), 338  
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), bitumen, 327  
 Macon (Georgia), 563  
 Macouria (Guiana), 949  
 Macquarie Island (Tasmania), 403  
 Madagascar, 908, 929 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 908, 929, 931  
 — British forces enter capital, 930  
 — commerce, 932, 933  
 — defence, 932  
 — dependencies, 931  
 — finance, 932  
 — government, 930  
 — governor, 930  
 — money and banks, 933  
 — ports, 933  
 — production and industry, 932  
 — religion, education, justice, 931  
 — shipping and communications, 933  
 Madang (New Guinea), 481  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1194, 1199  
 — area and population, 1194  
 Madhav college (Ujjain), 178  
 Madina (Arabia), *see* Medina  
 Madison (Wisconsin), 659, 660  
 Madras (India), city, 118, 134, 154, 155  
 — port, 134, 156  
 — university, 119, 155  
 Madras (province), 111, 114, 154 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 128, 129, 155  
 — area and population, 114, 154  
 — births and deaths, 116  
 — communications and commerce, 155  
 — constitution and government, 111, 154  
 — — proclamation of governor, 154  
 — education, 155  
 — finance, 124, 125, 155

## MAI

- Madras (province), forests, 130, 155  
 — governor, 154  
 — justice and crime, 121, 155  
 — land revenue, 124, 155  
 — — tenure, 129  
 — native states, 176  
 — newspapers, etc., 121  
 — production and industry, 155  
 — religion, 117, 154  
 — university, 119, 155  
 Madras States (native), 176  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), dept., 1177  
 Madrid (Spain), province, 1275  
 — town, 1275, 1276  
 — university, 1276  
 Madura (Netherlands East In.), 1121, 1124  
 — agriculture, 1124  
 — area and population, 1121  
 Madura (Madras), 118, 154  
 Mafeking (Cape Province), 233  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 230  
 Magallanes (Chile), terr., 774  
 — town, 775  
 — wireless station, 780  
 Magar race (Nepal), 1106  
 Magdalena (Colombia), 809  
 Magdeburg (Prussia), 960  
 Magnitogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1231  
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 860, 861  
 Mahé (French India), 909  
 Mahé Island (Seychelles), 326  
 Mahon (Balears), wireless station, 1273  
 Maiana Island (Pacific), 297  
 Maiao Is. (Fr. Oceania), 953  
 Maidstone, population, 16  
 Maidaru (Japan), shipyard, 1062  
 Maikop (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Maimana (Afghan.), 694  
 Maine, 491, 495, 582 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 583, 584  
 — area and population, 495, 582, 583  
 — education, 583  
 — finance, 583  
 — government, 582  
 — governor, 582  
 — production, etc., 583, 584  
 — religion and welfare, 583  
 — representation, 491, 582  
 — university, 583  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), dept., 885  
 Mainland (Japan), 1056

## MAI

- Mainland (Spitzbergen), 1148  
 Mains (Hesse), 960, 962  
 Maio Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1202  
 Makquettis (Venet.), wireless station, 1353  
 Maitland (New South Wales), 369  
 Majerba (Syria), 1318  
 Majunga (Madagascar), 931, 932  
 Makassar (Netherlands East Indies), 1122  
 Makuta Is. (Fr. Oceania), 953  
 Makerere (Uganda), univ. coll., 218  
 Makeyevka (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Makhaeh-Kala (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Makin, Little (Pacific), 297  
 Malacca (Straits Settlements), 185 *sqg*  
 — — — (Spain), 1275; town, 1275  
 Malaita Island (Pacific), 297  
 Malakand (India), 177  
 Malange (Angola), town, 1208  
 Mälaren Lake (Sweden), 1291  
 Malatya (Turkey), vilayet, 1330; town, 1330  
 Malay Archipelago (Portuguese possessions in), 1202, 1206, 1207  
 Malay States, Federated, 189 *sqg*  
 — — — agriculture, 190  
 — — — area and population, 190 *sqg*  
 — — — commerce, 191  
 — — — communications, 191  
 — — — constitution and government, 189, 190  
 — — — education, 190  
 — — — finance, 190  
 — — — high commissioner, 189  
 — — — justice and crime, 190  
 — — — money, etc., 192  
 — — — production, 190, 191  
 — — — British, 182 *sqg*  
 — — — Unfederated, 192 *sqg*  
 Malaya, Straits Settlements, 184 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 184, 185  
 — commerce, 186  
 — communications, 187  
 — constitution and government, 184  
 — defence, 186  
 — education, 185  
 — finance, 186  
 — governor, 184  
 — justice and crime, 186  
 — occupied by Japanese, 184  
 — shipping, etc., 187

## MAI

- Makys (Sarawak), 98  
 Malden (Massachusetts), 538  
 Malden Island (Pacific), 306  
 Maldiv Islands (Ceylon), 99  
 — sultan, 99  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1177  
 Maldonado (Uruguay), 1342  
 — — town, 1342  
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 296  
 Malerkotla (India), 178  
 Malindi (Kenya), port, 212  
 Malines, *see* Mechlin  
 Malleco (Chile), 774  
 Malmédy (Belgium), 729  
 Malmö (Sweden), 1292  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), province, 1290  
 Malta, 86 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 87  
 — commerce, 88  
 — communications, 88  
 — constitution, 86  
 — education, 87  
 — finance, 87  
 — george cross, awarded thr, 86  
 — governor, 86  
 — justice, 87  
 — money, 88  
 — production, 87  
 Malwa (India), 166  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabí (Ecuador), 852  
 Manado (Netherlands E. Indies), 1121  
 Managua (Nic.), 1138, 1136; univ., 1135; wireless station, 1136  
 Manahiki Island (Cook Is.), 428  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 431  
 Manamah (Bahrein), 710  
 Manáos (Brazil), 755  
 Manche (France), dept., 885  
 Manchester, population, 16; univ., 23, 24  
 — Ship Canal, 68  
 Manchester (N.H.), 607  
 Manchukuo, 795 *sqg*; Henry Pu-Yi crowned hereditary emperor, 796  
 Manchuria (Manchukuo), 795 *sqg*  
 — agriculture and industry, 797  
 — airports, 797  
 — area and population, 795, 796, 798  
 — banking and currency, 797  
 — commerce, 797



## MED

- Medan (Dutch East Indies), 1122  
 Medellín (Colombia), 808, 809  
 — university, 810  
 Medford (Massachusetts), 538  
 Medford (Oregon), 629  
 Medicine Hat (Canada), 326  
 Medina, El (Arabia), 702 *sq*  
 Medinet-el-Fayûm (Egypt), 840  
 Medjerdah valley (Tunis), 928  
 Meerut (India), 118, 168  
 Meknes, 1099, *see* Mequinez  
 Mekran (Baluch.), 145  
 Melbourne, 879  
 — mints, 363, 384  
 Melilla (Spanish N. Africa), 1275, 1284  
 Melitopol (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1343  
 Melos (Greece), 985  
 Meluan (Sarawak), 93  
 Memphis (Tennessee), 499, 842  
 Memramcook (New Brunswick), 838  
 Mendoza (Arg.), 714; town, 715  
 Meng-Chiang, area and population, 800  
 Mengo (Uganda), 218  
 Mengtze (China), port, 785  
 Mequinez or Meknes (Morocco), 1099  
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1342  
 Mérida (Mexico), 1087  
 Mérida (Venezuela), 1349; town, 1349; university, 1350  
 Meriden (Connecticut), 555  
 Meridian (Mississippi), 598  
 Merina tribe (Madagascar), 931  
 Merionethshire, 14  
 Merkssem (Belgium), 730  
 Merowé (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 255  
 Mersin (Turkey), 1330  
 Merthyr Tydfil, population, 16  
 Merv (Turkmenistan), 1261  
 Meshed (Persia) (Iran), 1167, 1168, 1170, 1172  
 — wireless station, 1172  
 Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq  
 Messenia (Greece), 988  
 Messina (Sicily), 1033, 1035  
 — town, 1032  
 — university, 1035  
 Meta (Colombia), 809  
 Mets (France), 887  
 Meudon (France), observatory, 891

## MID

- Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), dept., 985  
 Meuse (France), dept., 885  
 Mevli (India), 172  
 Mewar (India), 178  
 Mexicali (Mexico), 1086  
 Mexico, 1085 *sq*  
 — agriculture, 1089  
 — area and population, 1086, 1087  
 — banking, 1092  
 — city, 1087  
 — constitution and government, 1085, 1086  
 — commerce, 1091  
 — defence, 1089  
 — federal finance, 1088, 1089  
 — money, weights and measures, 1092, 1093  
 — president, 1085  
 — production and industry, 1089, 1090, 1091  
 — religion, education and justice, 1088  
 — shipping and communications, 1091, 1092  
 — universities, 1088  
 — war with Germany, Italy and Japan, 1085, 1086  
 Mexico City, 1087, 1089, 1091  
 — university, 1088  
 Medica (Yugoslavia), lead, 1362  
 Miami (Florida), 499, 561  
 Michael, king of Rumania, 1215  
 Michigan, 495, 515, 590 *sq*  
 — agriculture, 515, 592  
 — area and population, 495, 590, 591  
 — education, 590, 591  
 — finance, 592  
 — forests, 592  
 — government, 590  
 — governor, 590  
 — minerals, 592  
 — production and industry, 515, 592  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion and welfare, 591  
 — representation, 491, 590  
 — university, 591  
 — wheat, 592  
 Michoacán (Mexico), state, 1087  
 Michurinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1240  
 Middle Congo Colony (Fr. Congo), 928  
 Middlesbrough, population, 16

## MID

- Middlesex, 14  
 Middletown (New York), 615  
 Middletown (Ohio), 624  
 Middlethian, Scotland, 18  
 Mieres (Spain), 1275  
 Mikado (Emperor), Japan, 1053  
 Mikindani (Tanganyika), 263  
 Mikkeli (Finland), 875  
 Milan (Milano) (Italy), 1083; town, 1085; university, 1085  
 Milanans tribe (Sarawak), 93  
 Mildura (Victoria), 379  
 Milford (Delaware), 557  
 Millsburg (Liberia), 1077  
 Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 498, 660  
 Minas (Uruguay), 1342  
 Minas Geraes (Brasil), 755, 756;  
 coffee, 758; mining, 759  
 Mindanao Is. (P.I.), 676, 677  
 Mindoro Is. (P.I.), 676  
 Minchen (China), 784  
 Minia (Egypt), *see* Minya  
 Minicoy Is. (Laccadives), 158  
 Minneapolis, 498, 598  
 — federal bank, 531  
 — university, 593  
 Minnesota, 491, 495, 598 *sq*  
 — agriculture, 515, 517, 594  
 — area and population, 495, 592, 593  
 — education, 593, 594  
 — finance, 594  
 — government, 593  
 — governor, 593  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 594  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion and welfare, 594  
 — representation, 491, 593  
 — tobacco, 517  
 — university, 594  
 — wheat, 517, 594  
 Minot (N. Dakota), 622  
 Minak (White Russia), 1280, 1282, 1251; university, 1232  
 Minúfiya (Egypt), 861  
 Minusinsk basin (Siberia), coal, 1265  
 Minya (Egypt), 860, 861  
 Miquelon Is. (Fr. Atlan.), 908, 950  
 — area and population, 908, 950  
 — governor, 950  
 Miranda (Venezuela), state, 1349  
 Mir Ghulam Khan, Jám (Las Bela), 167

## MOB

- Miri (Sarawak), oilfield, 98  
 — wireless station, 93  
 Mira Bay (Hong Kong), 104  
 Misiones territory (Argentina), 714  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1008, 1011  
 Misr, *see* Egypt  
 Mississippi, 491, 496, 595 *sq*  
 — agriculture, 515, 517, 595  
 — area and population, 496, 595, 596  
 — cotton, 517, 596  
 — education, 595, 596  
 — finance, 596  
 — government, 595  
 — governor, 595  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 596, 597  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion and welfare, 596  
 — representation, 491, 595  
 — rice, 596  
 — university, 596  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 983  
 Missoula (Montana), 800  
 Missouri, 491, 495, 597 *sq*  
 — agriculture, 598, 599  
 — area, population and education, 495, 597, 598  
 — cotton, 517, 598  
 — finance, 598  
 — government, 597  
 — governor, 597  
 — production and industry, 517, 598, 599  
 — religion and welfare, 598  
 — representation, 491, 597  
 — tobacco, 517, 598  
 — university, 598  
 — wheat, 598  
 Misurata (Tripolitania), 1044  
 Mitchell (South Dakota), 639  
 Mit Ghamr (Egypt), 860  
 Mitaro Island (Cook Islands), 428  
 Mitre Island (Pacific), 297  
 Mitu (Colombia), 809  
 Mitubisi yard (Japan), 1082  
 Mizda (Tripolitania), 1044  
 Mlanje (Nyasaland), 222  
 Mobile (Alabama), 542; port, 543  
 Mocha (Arabia), 706  
 Mocoa (Colombia), 809  
 Modéllarpeth (French India), 909  
 Modena (Italy), 1033; univ., 1035  
 Mogadiscio (Ital. Somaliland), 1047

## MOG

- Mogador (Morocco), 1099  
 Mogilov (White Russia), 1230, 1251  
 Mohales Hoek (Basutoland), 230  
 Mohammed Zahir Shah (Afghanistan), 694  
 Moheli Island (Comoro Islands), 984  
 Mohuru Point (Tanganyika), 260  
 Moi tribes (Annam, etc.), 913  
 Moji (Japan), 1057  
 Moka-pagi nu-Muvadu (India), 172  
 Mokgosi, Bamalet chief, 232  
 Mokhotlong (Basutoland), 230  
 Moknive (Tunis), 925  
 Mokpo (Korea), port, 1069  
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1215  
 Molenbeek St. Jean (Brussels), 730  
 Molise (Italy), province, 1032  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1292  
 Molokai Island (Hawaii), 668  
 Molucca Islands (Moluccoes) (N.E.I.), 1121  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 210, 211  
 — Old Port (Kenya), 212  
 Monaco (principality), 1095  
 — constitution, 1095  
 — prince, 1095  
 Monaco (town), 1095  
 Monagas (Venezuela), state, 1849  
 Monaghan (Eire), 474  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 333  
 Mongalla (Sudan), 212  
 Mongolia, 799, 800  
 — area and population, 799  
 — trade, 799  
 Mongolia, Outer, 800  
 — area and population, 800  
 — industries, 800  
 — parliament, 800  
 — railway, proposed, 800  
 Mongol-Buryat Republic, 1264  
 Mongu (Northern Rhodesia), 240  
 Monmouthshire, 14  
 Mono Island (Pacific), 297  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 941, 1077, 1079  
 — bank, 1080  
 Mons (Belgium), 730  
 Montana, 491, 496, 599 sqq  
 — agriculture, 515, 601  
 — area, population and education, 496, 599, 600  
 — finance, 600, 601  
 — gold, 601

## MOR

- Montana, government, 599  
 — governor, 599  
 — Indian reservations, 600  
 — mining, 518, 601  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 601  
 — public lands, 515, 599  
 — religion and welfare, 600  
 — representation, 491, 599  
 — silver, 518, 601  
 — university, 600  
 — wheat, 517, 601  
 Montaña region (Peru), 1180  
 Montclair (N.J.), 609  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1095  
 Monte Cristi (Dominican Repub.), prov., 849  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 281  
 Montenegro, 1356  
 Monterey (Mexico), 1087  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1342, 1343  
 — town, 1342, 1343  
 — university, 1343  
 Montgomery (Alabama), 542  
 Montgomeryshire, 14  
 Monticristi (Ecuador), hata, 855  
 Montijo (Panama), port, 1152  
 Montpelier (Vermont, U.S.A.), 649  
 Montpellier (France), 887; univ., 890  
 Montreal (Canada), 307, 342; fur auctions, 319; university, 342  
 Montreuil (France), 887  
 Montserrat (Liberia), 1077  
 Montserrat Is. (W.I.), 284, 285  
 Moorea Island (Fr. Oceania), 953  
 Moose Jaw (Canada), 344  
 Mopti (Fr. Sudan), 943  
 Moquegua (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1177  
 Moradabad (India), 118, 163  
 Morant Cays (West Indies), 281, 293  
 Moravia, Bohemia and, protectorate of, 827, 829  
 Moravska (Czechoslovakia), 830  
 Moravska (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Moray (Scotland), 18  
 Morbihan (France), dept., 885  
 Morogoro (Post-India), 1206  
 Møre og Romsdal (Norway), 1140  
 Morelia (Mexico), town, 1087  
 Morelos (Mexico), state, 1087  
 Mormugão (Goá), mines, 1206

## MOR

- Mornag (Tunisia), 925  
 Morocco, 907, 1096 sqq  
 — agriculture, 1101, 1102  
 — area and population, 907, 1098, 1099  
 — commerce, 1102  
 — currency, weights and measures, 1104  
 — defence, 1101  
 — education, 1099, 1100  
 — finance, 1100, 1101  
 — government, 1096 sqq.  
 — justice, 1100  
 — production and industry, 1101, 1102  
 — shipping and communications, 1103, 1104  
 — sultan, 1096  
 — university, 1099  
 Morocco, French zone, 1098 sqq  
 Morocco (Spanish), 1284, 1285  
 Morocco, Spanish zone, 1098 sqq  
 Morocco, Tangier zone, 1098 sqq  
 — Protocol (1928), 1097  
 Morondava (Madagascar), 931  
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 433  
 Morvi (India), 179, 180  
 Moscow (U.S.S.R.), 1229, 1230, 1232  
 — university, 1232  
 Moselle (France), 885  
 Moshi Mwanza (Tanganyika), 260  
 Mosquitia, La (Honduras), 1002  
 Mosquito Indians (Nicaragua), 1133  
 Mossamedes (Angola); town, 1203  
 Mossi tribes (Upper Volta), 937  
 Most (Czechoslovakia), 831; coal, 831  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 919  
 Mostar (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1022, 1025; oil, 1025  
 Motagua (Guatemala), bananas, 993  
 Motzük (Libya), 1044  
 Motherwell, population, 18  
 Moulmein (Burma), 181  
 Mount Allison (New Brunswick), univ., 333  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 984  
 Mount McKinley national park (Alaska), 665  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1271  
 Mount Vernon (New York), 615  
 Monsacron (Belgium), 730  
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1177

## MUW

- Mozambique (Portuguese E. Africa), 1202, 1204, 1205  
 — area and population, 1202, 1204  
 — governor-general, 1206  
 — port, 1205  
 — production, 1205  
 — railways, 1205  
 Muang-Thai, see Thailand  
 Mubarras (Nejd), 704  
 Mubende (Uganda), 213  
 Mudanya (Turkey), 1327  
 Mufulira (Northern Rhodesia), 240  
 Muğla (Turkey), vilayet, 1830  
 Muhammad, H.H. (Negri Sembilan), 189  
 Muhammed Riza Pahlevi, shah (Persia) (Iran), 1166  
 Muhammerah (Persia) (Iran), 1167  
 Muhamrah (Iran), see Mohammera  
 Muharra (Bahrein Is.), 709, 710  
 Mukah (Sarawak), 93  
 Mukden (Manchuria), 796  
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Prussia), 960  
 Mulhouse (France), 887  
 Multan (India), 118, 159  
 München-Gladbach (Prussia), 960  
 Muncie (Indiana), 571  
 Munich (Bavaria), 960, 962, 963  
 — technical high school, 962  
 — university, 963  
 Munster (Eire), area and pop., 474  
 — religion, 474  
 Münster (Prussia), 960; univ., 963  
 Muntshiq (Iraq), 1022  
 Murcia (Spain), 1275, 1276; silk, 1280; town, 1275, 1276, 1280; university, 1276  
 Mures (Rumania), 1217  
 Murmansk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Murut race (Borneo), 91  
 Murut race (Sarawak), 93  
 Murzük (Libya), 1044  
 Mus (Turkey), vilayet, 1830  
 Muscat and Oman, 215, 707, 708  
 — area and population, 707  
 — trade, 707  
 Muskegon (Michigan), 591  
 Muskogee (Oklahoma), 627  
 Mussau Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 482  
 — (New Ireland), 433  
 Mutankiang (China), 795  
 Muwaila (Hejaz), 705

## NEW

- Nevada, governor, 604  
 — mining, 518, 605, 606  
 — production and industry, 518, 605, 606  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion and welfare, 605  
 — representation, 491, 604  
 — silver, 518, 605  
 — university, 605  
 — wheat, 605  
 Nevis Island (W. Indies), 284, 285  
 Nevsky (U.S.S.R.), 1236  
 New Amsterdam (Brit. Guiana), 271  
 Newar race (Nepal), 1106  
 Newark (Delaware), 557  
 Newark (New Jersey), 498, 609  
 Newark (Ohio), 624  
 New Admiralty dockyard (U.S.S.R.), 1236  
 New Bedford (Massachusetts), 499, 588  
 New Britain (Connecticut), 555  
 New Britain Is. (New Guinea), 432  
 New Brunswick, 303 *sqg*, 333, 334  
 — agriculture, 314 *sqg*, 334  
 — apples, 316  
 — area and population, 306, 333  
 — births, etc., 307  
 — commerce and communications, 334  
 — constitution and government, 333  
 — crops, 314, 316, 333  
 — education, 309, 333  
 — finance, 334  
 — forestry, 334  
 — fruit farming, 316  
 — lieutenant-governor, 333  
 — live-stock, 316  
 — mining and minerals, 334  
 — production and industry, 314 *sqg*, 334  
 — religion, 308  
 — representation, 303, 333  
 — university, 333  
 — wheat, 315  
 Newburgh (New York), 615  
 New Caledonia, 908, 951 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 908, 951  
 — dependencies, 952  
 — government, 951  
 — governor, 951  
 — occupied by U.S.A. troops, 952

## NEW

- Newcastle, Greater (New South Wales), 369  
 New Castle (Delaware), 557  
 New Castle (Pennsylvania), 632  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, population, 16 ; college, 23  
 Newchwang (China), port, 785  
 Newfoundland and Labrador, 273, 302 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 274  
 — bill for suspension of constitution, 274  
 — commissioners, 274  
 — communications, etc., 276  
 — constitution and government, 273, 274  
 — fishing, 276  
 — governor, 274  
 — imports and exports, 275  
 — production, 275  
 — religion and education, 274, 275  
 — revenue and expenditure, 275  
 — shipping, 275, 276  
 — sites leased to U.S.A., 276  
 New Georgia Island (Pacific), 297  
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 335  
 New Guinea (mandated territory), 430 *sqg*  
 — administrator, 431  
 — area and population, 431, 432 *sqg*  
 — ports, 433  
 — production, 431 *sqg*  
 New Guinea, British, *see* Papua, 408 *sqg*  
 — North Eastern, 431  
 New Hampshire, 491, 495, 606 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 608  
 — area and population, 495, 606, 607  
 — education, 607  
 — finance, 607, 608  
 — government, 606  
 — governor, 606  
 — naval station, 510  
 — production and industry, 608  
 — religion and welfare, 607  
 — representation, 491, 606  
 — shipping, 527  
 — university, 607  
 New Haven (Conn.), 499, 555  
 — Yale university, 555  
 New Hebrides (Pacific), 298, 909, 952  
 — area and population, 908

## NEW

- New Ireland Is. (New Guinea), 432, 433  
 New Jersey, 491, 495, 608 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 610  
 — area, population and education, 495, 609, 610  
 — finance, 610  
 — government, 608, 609  
 — governor, 609  
 — production and industry, 610, 611  
 — religion and welfare, 610  
 — representation, 491, 609  
 — universities, 610  
 New Kowloon (China), 106  
 New Mexico, 491, 496, 610 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 613  
 — area, population and education, 496, 612  
 — constitution and government, 611, 612  
 — cotton, 517, 613  
 — finance, 611, 612, 613  
 — governor, 612  
 — mining, 518, 613  
 — production and industry, 515, 613  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion and welfare, 612  
 — representation, 491, 612  
 — university, 612  
 — wheat, 613  
 Newnham college, Cambridge, 24  
 New Orleans (Louisiana), 498, 580  
 — university, 581  
 New Plymouth (N. Zealand), 414  
 Newport (Mon.), population, 16  
 Newport (R.I.), 635 ; naval stn., 511  
 Newport (Shrops.), college, 24  
 Newport News (Virginia), 652  
 New Providence Island (W.I.), 277  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 615  
 New South Wales, 347, 367 *sqg* (*see also* Australia, Commonwealth)  
 — agriculture, 373, 374  
 — area and population, 351, 368, 369  
 — banking and credit, 377  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 351, 369  
 — commerce, 359, 360, 376, 377  
 — communications, 361, 362, 376, 377  
 — constitution and govt., 348, 349, 367 *sqg*

## NEW

- New South Wales, education, 370  
 — factories, 375  
 — family endowment act, 371  
 — finance, 372, 373  
 — governor, 368  
 — imports and exports, 359 *sqg*, 376, 377  
 — industrial arbitration, 372  
 — inhabited houses, 351  
 — justice and crime, 371, 372  
 — local government, 368  
 — mines and minerals, 374, 375  
 — production and industry, 373 *sqg*  
 — railways, 361, 376  
 — religion, 370  
 — representation, 349, 368  
 — social aid service, 371  
 — tramways, 362, 376  
 — unemployment relief, 372  
 — university, 370  
 — widows' pensions, etc., 371  
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 106  
 Newton (Massachusetts), 588  
 New Westminster (Brit. Columbia), 329  
 New York (city), area and pop., 498, 614, 615  
 — federal bank, 531  
 — university, 615  
 New York (state), 491, 495, 613 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 617  
 — area and population, 495, 614, 615  
 — constitution and govt., 613, 614  
 — education, 615, 616  
 — finance, 616, 617  
 — governor, 614  
 — local government, 614  
 — naval station, 511  
 — port, 617  
 — production, etc., 617  
 — religion and welfare, 616  
 — representation, 491, 614  
 — shipping, 528, 529, 617  
 — tobacco, 517  
 — universities, 615, 616  
 New Zealand, 292, 411 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 422  
 — area and population, 413, 414  
 — civil aviation, 426  
 — commerce, 424 *sqg*  
 — customs, 419 *sqg*  
 — defence, 420, 421, 422  
 — dependencies, 413, 427 *sqg*

## MUS

- Muzo (Colombia), emerald mines, 811  
 Mycenae (Greece), 985  
 Myggbukta (Greenland), wireless station, 1147  
 Mysore (India), 114, 118, 176, 177  
 — area and population, 114, 177  
 — education, 177  
 — government, 176, 177  
 — production, 177  
 — town, 118  
 — university, 119, 177  
 Mytilene (Greece), 983  
 Mytischehi (U.S.S.R.), 1930  
 Múba (India), state, 178  
 Nablus (Palestine), 197  
 Nadezhdinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Nagar Aveli (Port. India), 1208  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1057, 1062; shipyard, 1062  
 Nagorno Karabakh, auton. province (Azerbaijan), 1252  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1057  
 Nagpur (India), 119, 152; university, 119, 152  
 Nagyvárad (Hungary), 1608  
 Náhan (India), state, 178  
 Nahara (India), 172  
 Nahud (A.-E. Sudan), 255  
 Nairn (Scotland), 18  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 209  
 Nakhichevan, Soviet Soc. Repub. of, 1252  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 209  
 Nalaghur (India), state, 178  
 Nalia (India), 171  
 Namangan (Uzbekistan), 1230, 1261  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 482  
 Namur (Belgium), province, 729; town, 730  
 Nanaimo (British Columbia), 329  
 Nanchang (China), 784  
 Nancy (France), 887; faculties, 891; university, 890  
 Nangam (India), 171  
 Nankauri (Nicobars), 142  
 Nanking (China), 784, 786  
 Nanking government (China), 786  
 Nanning (China), port, 785  
 Nantes (France), 887  
 Nanumaga Island (Pacific), 296  
 Nanumea Island (Pacific), 296

## NEB

- Napier (New Zealand), 414  
 Naples (Napoli) (Italy), 1083, 1085; town, 1035; university, 1035  
 Napo-Pastaza (Ecuador), 852  
 Narical (Venezuela), coalmine, 1352  
 Nariño (Colombia), 309; gold, 611  
 Narrogin (W. Australia), 398  
 Nashua (New Hampshire), 607  
 Nashville (Tennessee), 499, 641, 642  
 — Fiat univ., 642  
 Nasirabad tahsil (Baluchistan), 144  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 278  
 Nassau (Cook Islands), 428  
 Nasajo (Sweden), 1292  
 Naswadi (India), 171  
 Natal, prov. of, 449, 457 *sqg*  
 — administrator, 457  
 — area and population, 440, 457, 458  
 — coal, 449, 459  
 — constitution and govt., 437 *sqg*, 457  
 — education, 444, 458, 459  
 — finance, 459  
 — gold, 448  
 — justice, 444, 445  
 — maize, 459  
 — minerals, 448, 449, 459  
 — production and industry, 447, 459  
 — provincial council, 439  
 — religion, 458  
 — representation, 439  
 — university colleges, 442  
 — wheat, 447  
 Natal (Brazil), town, 755  
 Nauplia (Greece), 983  
 Nauru Is. (Pacific), 291, 480 *sqg*  
 — mandate, 430, 435, 436, 437;  
 — wireless station, 437  
 Navajo Indians (New Mexico), 612  
 Navarra (Spain), province, 1275  
 Navigators' Islands, *see* Samoa  
 Navrongo (Gold Coast), 250  
 Nawanagar (India), state, 179, 180  
 Nayarit (Mexico), state, 1087  
 Nazareth (Palestine), 197  
 Ndola (Northern Rhodesia), 240  
 Nebi Saleh Is. (Persian Gulf), 710  
 Nebraska, 491, 495, 601 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 603  
 — area and population, 495, 602  
 — education, 602, 603  
 — finance, 603

## NEB

- Nebraska, government, 601, 602  
 — governor, 602  
 — Indian reservations, 602  
 — production and industry, 515, 517, 603, 604  
 — public lands, 515, 602  
 — religion and welfare, 608  
 — representation, 491, 602  
 — university, 602  
 — wheat, 517, 608  
 Nédonkodon (Fr. India), 909  
 Nefta (Tunis), 925  
 Negri Sembilan (Fed. Malay States), 189 *sqg*; ruler, 189  
 Negrito race (Andamans), 141  
 Negros Is. (Philippines), 676  
 Neiba (Dominican Repub.), salt, 848  
 Neiva (Colombia), 809  
 Nejd (Arabia), 703, 704 (*see also* Hejaz and Nejd, kingdom of)  
 Nelson (British Columbia), 829  
 Nelson (New Zealand) district, 414  
 — town, 414  
 Nepal, 1106 *sqg*  
 — appointment of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary to the Court of St. James, 1934, 1106  
 — area and population, 1106, 1107  
 — constitution, 1106  
 — defence, 1107  
 — religion, 1107  
 — ruler, 1106  
 — rupee, 1107  
 — trade, 1107  
 Nepālese in Sikkim, 179  
 Neravy (French India), 909  
 Nes (Iceland), 1016  
 Nestorians (Persia) (Iran), 1167  
 Netherlands, The, 1108 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 1116  
 — air forces co-operating with Allied air forces, 1115  
 — area and population, 1111, 1112  
 — banking and credit, 1118, 1119  
 — commerce, 1117  
 — communications, 1117, 1118  
 — defence, 1114, 1115  
 — education, 1118, 1114  
 — finance, 1114  
 — government and constitution, 1109 *sqg*

## NEV

- Netherlands, The, government established in London, 1110  
 — invaded by Germany, 1110  
 — justice and crime, 1114  
 — Leiden university closed by Germany, 1114  
 — money, weights and measures, 1119  
 — overseas territories, 1120  
 — partial liberation of country, 1111  
 — production and industry, 1116, 1117  
 — provinces, 1112  
 — queen, 1108  
 — religion, 1113  
 — representative bodies, suspension by Reich of all, 1110  
 — shipping, etc., 1117  
 — towns, 1112  
 — universities, 1114  
 Netherlands Borneo, 1121  
 — area and population, 1121  
 Netherlands Curaçao, 1129  
 — area and population, 1129  
 Netherlands East Indies, 1121 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 1121  
 — Chinese in, 1121  
 — government organization set up in Brisbane, 1121  
 — invaded by Japanese, 1121  
 Netherlands Guiana, 1127 *sqg* (*see also* Surinam)  
 — acting governor, 1127  
 — area and population, 1127  
 Netherlands-India, *see* Netherlands East Indies  
 Netherlands Indies, 1120 *sqg*  
 Netherlands West Indies, 1127 *sqg* (*see also* Surinam and Curaçao)  
 — air service, 1128  
 Nettapacom (Fr. India), 909  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1303, 1305  
 — town, 1306, 1307  
 — university, 1307  
 Neuenburg, *see* Neuchâtel  
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 887  
 Neuquén (Argentina), 714  
 Nevada, 491, 496, 604 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 605  
 — area and pop., 496, 603, 604  
 — education, 605  
 — finance, 605  
 — government, 604

## NEW

New Zealand, education, 415, 416  
 — finance, 418, 419, 420  
 — government and constitution, 411, 412, 418  
 — governor-general, 412  
 — justice and crime, 416  
 — mandate, 430  
 — Maoria, 412 *sqg*  
 — money and credit, 427  
 — navy, 45, 46, 421, 422  
 — prime minister, etc., 412  
 — production and industry, 422  
     *sqg*  
 — religion, 415  
 — shipping and communications, 426, 427  
 — social services, etc., 416 *sqg*  
 — tariff reciprocity with Australia, 358  
 — university, 415  
 — wool, 424  
 Ngotaha (Natal), 458  
 Niagara Falls (New York), 615  
 Niamey (French West Africa), 944  
 Nicaragua, 1132 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 1134  
 — area and population, 1138  
 — commerce, 1135  
 — constitution and govt., 1132, 1133  
 — defence, 1134  
 — finance, 1134  
 — money and banking, 1136, 1137  
 — president, 1132  
 — production and industry, 1134, 1135  
 — religion, education and justice, 1133  
 — shipping and communications, 1136  
 — war against Axis powers, declaration of, 1132  
 — wireless stations, 1136  
 Nice (France), 887; observatory, 891  
 Nicobar Islands, 114, 141, 142  
 — area and population, 114, 142  
 — occupied by Japanese, 142  
 — production, 142  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 100  
 Nietheroy (Brazil), 755  
 Nidwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Nièvre (France), dept., 885  
 Niğde (Turkey), vilayet, 1330

## NON

Niger Colony (French West Africa), 908, 937, 938, 944  
 — area and population, 908, 937, 944  
 — government, 944  
 — governor, 944  
 Nigeria, 241 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 242  
 — commerce, 244  
 — communications, 245  
 — constitution, 241, 242  
 — education and religion, 243, 244  
 — finance, 244  
 — governor, 242  
 — justice, 243  
 — production and industry, 244  
 Nightingale Island (Atlantic), 225, 226  
 Niigata (Japan), 1057  
 Niuhau Island (Hawaii), 668  
 Nikolaev (Ukraine), 1249  
 Nikolaiev (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Nikopol (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1236  
 Nile, Blue (Sudan), 255  
 Nile district, West (Uganda), 213  
 — river, navigation, 258  
 Nîmes (France), 887  
 Ningpo (China), port, 785  
 Ninghsia (China), 784  
 Ningania (China), 784  
 Ninigo Is. (Pacific), 432  
 Nippon, *see* Japan  
 Nish (Yugoslavia), 1359  
 Nissan Island (Bismarck Arch.), 432  
 Nissau (Solomon Is.), 433  
 Nisiro (Ægean), 1047  
 Nistru (Rumania), 1217  
 Nisyros (Ægean), 1047  
 Nitra (Czechoslovakia), 830  
 Niutobutabu (Tonga), 299  
 Niuchwang, *see* Newchwang  
 Nine Island (Cook Islands), 428, 429  
 Niuafo'ou (Tonga), 299  
 Niulakita (Pacific Is.), 296  
 Nintao Island (Pacific Is.), 296  
 Nizhninogorod (now Gorky) (U.S.S.R.), 1230, 1232  
 — university, 1232  
 Nizhny Tagil (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Nkana (Northern Rhodesia), 240  
 Nkata (Nyasaland), 222  
 Noginsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Nome (Alaska), 665; gold, 666  
 Nonouti Island (Pacific), 297

## NOR

Nord (France), dept., 885  
 Nordland (Norway), 1140  
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1140  
 Norfolk, 14  
 Norfolk (Virginia), 499, 659; naval station, 510  
 Norfolk Island (Australia), 291  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), province, 1291  
 Norristown (Pennsylvania), 632  
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1292  
 Norte de Santander (Colombia), 809  
 North Africa, *see* Algeria, Cyrenaica, Tripoli, Tunis, etc.  
 Northam (W. Aust.), 396  
 Northampton, population, 16  
 Northampton (Mass.), Smith college, 588  
 Northamptonshire, 14  
 North Australia (Territory), 406 *sqg*  
 — administrator, 406  
 — area and population, 406, 407  
 — commerce, 408  
 — finance, 407  
 — government, 406  
 — production and industry, 407, 408  
 North Battleford (Canada), 344  
 North Borneo, British, 91 *sqg*  
 North Brabant (Netherlands), 1112  
 North Carolina, 491, 495, 618 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 517, 620  
 — area and population, 495, 618, 619  
 — communications, 620  
 — cotton, 517, 620  
 — education, 619  
 — finance, 619, 620  
 — government, 618  
 — governor, 618  
 — ports, 527  
 — production and industry, 517, 620  
 — religion and welfare, 619  
 — representation, 491, 618  
 — shipping, 528  
 — tobacco, 517, 620  
 — university, 619  
 North Dakota, 491, 495, 621 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 515, 622  
 — area and pop., 495, 621, 622  
 — education, religion and welfare, 622  
 — finance, 622  
 — government, 621  
 — governor, 621

## NOR

North Dakota, production and industry, 515, 622, 623  
 — public lands, 515  
 — religion, 622  
 — representation, 491, 621  
 — university, 622  
 — wheat, 517, 622  
 North East Land (Spitsbergen), 1148  
 North Holland (Netherlands), 1112  
 North Island (New Zealand), 418  
 North Providence (Rhode Island), 635  
 North Sea fisheries (German), 971  
 North Tonawanda (New York), 615  
 Northern Frontier Prov. District (Kenya), 209  
 Northern Ireland, 5, 73 *sqg*  
 — acts concerning, 73  
 — area and population, 74, 75  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 75  
 — boundary, 73, 74  
 — communications, 77, 78  
 — constitution, 73, 74  
 — education, 75  
 — electorate, 5, 6, 73, 74  
 — finance, 76  
 — governor, 74  
 — justice, 75  
 — local government, 74  
 — national insurance, 77  
 — parliament, 74  
 — production, 76, 77  
 — religion, 75  
 — representation of the people act, 75  
 Northern Rhodesia, *see* Rhodesia, Northern  
 Northern Territories (Gold Coast), 251  
 — area and population, 250  
 Northern Territory (Australia), 351, 406 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 351, 406, 407  
 — commerce, 408  
 — defence, 354 *sqg*  
 — finance, 358, 359, 407  
 — government, 406  
 — imports and exports, 358 *sqg*  
 — inhabited houses, 351  
 — justice, 352  
 — pensions, etc., 351, 352  
 — production and industry, 407, 408  
 — railways, 362

## ONT

- Ontario, communications, 340
- constitution and government, 302, 337, 338
- crops, 315 *sqg*
- dairy output, 316
- defence, 311 *sqg*
- education, 309, 338
- finance, 310, 338, 339
- forestry, 340
- lieutenant-governor, 338
- live stock, 316, 339
- mining, 316, 339
- production and industry, 314 *sqg*, 339
- religion, 308
- representation, 303, 338
- tobacco, 316
- universities, 338
- wheat, 315
- Ontong Java Islands (Pacific), 297
- Opland (Norway), 1140
- Opobo (Nigeria), 244
- Oporto (Port.), 1195
- Oradea (Rumania), 1218
- Oran (Algeria), 919; town, 919
- Orange (New South Wales), 369
- Orange, East (New Jersey), 609
- Orange Free State Province, 437, 440, 462 *sqg*
- administrator, 463
- agriculture, 447, 448
- area and population, 463
- coal, 448
- commerce, 465
- constitution and govt., 437 *sqg*, 464
- cotton, 448
- diamonds, 448
- education, 464
- finance, 464
- gold, 448
- local government, 440
- minerals, 449
- production and industry, 465
- provincial council, 439
- railways, 450
- religion, 463, 464
- representation, 437 *sqg*
- wheat, 447
- Ordjonikidze (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Ordu (Turkey), vilayet, 1330
- Örebro (Sweden), 1291
- town, 1292

## OSH

- Oregon, 491, 496, 628 *sqg*
- agriculture, 515, 630
- area, population and education, 491, 496, 628, 629
- finance, 630
- government, 628
- governor, 628
- mining, 630
- production and industry, 630
- public lands, 515, 628
- religion and welfare, 629, 630
- representation, 491, 628
- shipping, 631
- university, 629
- wheat, 517
- Orehovo-Zuevo (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Orense (Spain), province, 1275
- Oriente region (Ecuador), 851
- Oriente (Cuba), province, 822
- Orissa (India), 114, 157 *sqg*
- area, population and religion, 158
- births and deaths, 116
- communications, 159
- constitution and government, 157
- education, 158
- finance, 125, 158
- forests, 130
- governor, 158
- justice and crime, 158
- land revenue, 124, 129
- newspapers, 121
- proclamation by governor, 158
- production and industry, 158, 159
- Orizaba (Mexico), 1087
- Orjonikidze (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Orjonikidzograd (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Orkney Isles, population, 18
- Orlando (Florida), 561
- Orléans (France), 837
- Orne (France), dept., 885
- Oro El (Ecuador), province, 852
- Örnsköld (Sweden), 1297
- Orsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Orsono (Chile), 774
- Oruro (Bolivia), 746
- town, 746, 747
- university, 747
- Oryol (U.S.S.R.), 1239
- Osaka (Japan), 1057
- university, 1058
- Oscarsborg (Norway), fort, 1143
- Oshkosh (Wisconsin), 660
- Oshogho (Nigeria), 243

## OSL

- Oslo (Norway), formerly Kristiania, town, 1140, 1141
- university, 1142
- Oslofjord (Norway), fort, 1142, 1143
- Osmania Univ. (Hyderabad), 119
- Ossipeesk (U.S.S.R.), 1230
- Ossyek (Yugoslavia), 1359
- Ostend (Belgium), 730
- Östergötland (Sweden), prov., 1290
- Ostersund (Sweden), 1292
- Östfold (Norway), 1140
- Ostpreussen, 958
- Ostrava (Czechoslovakia), 830, 831
- Oswego (New York), 615
- Otago (N.Z.), dist., 414
- university, 415
- Otaru (Japan), 1057
- Ottawa (Canada), 307, 338
- university, 338
- Ottumwa (Iowa), 578
- Otuazo (Peru), cocaine, 1130
- Onabigourya (Fr. Sudan), 943
- Oudh, *see* United Provinces
- Oudtshoorn (Cape Colony), 455
- Ouezzan (Morocco), 1099
- Oujda (Morocco), 1099
- Oulgaret (French India), 909
- Oulu (Uleåborg) (Finland), 875
- town, 876
- Onolof tribes (Senegal), 987
- Outer Mongolia, 800
- Ovambo race (S.-W. Africa), 466
- Overysel (Netherlands), 1112
- Oviedo (Spain), prov., 1275
- town, 1276
- university, 1276
- Owensboro' (Kentucky), 578
- Oxford, population, 16
- university, 23, 24
- Oxford Home-Students, society of, 24; women's colleges, 24
- Oxfordshire, 14
- Oyapoc (French Guiana), 948, 949
- Oyo (Nigeria), 243
- Paarl (Cape Colony), 455
- Pacelli, Eugenio (Pius XII), 1210
- Pachuca (Mexico), 1087
- Pacific Islands (Br.), 291 *sqg*, 429 *sqg*
- high commissioner, 295
- Pacific Islands (French), 908, 947 *sqg*
- area and population, 908, 947 *sqg*

## PAL

- Pacific Islands (Japanese mandate), 1072
- Padang (Neth. East Indies), 1192
- Paderborn (Germany), 962
- Padua or Padova (Italy), 1033
- university, 1035
- Paducah (Kentucky), 578
- Paernu (Estonia), *see* Pärnu
- Pago Pago (Samoa), naval station, 682
- Pahang (Fed. Malay St.), 189 *sqg*
- ruler, 189
- Pahlavi (Persia) (Iran), 1167, 1170
- Paisley, population, 18
- Paita (New Caledonia), 952
- Pakhoi (China), port, 785
- Palanpur State (India), 178
- Palapye Road (Bechuanaland), 232
- Palasani (India), 171
- Palasvihir (India), 172
- Palau or Pelew Is. (Westn. Carolines), 430, 1079
- Palawan Is. (Philippines), 676
- Palembang (Netherlands East Indies), 1121
- area and population, 1121
- Palencia (Spain), province, 1275
- Palermo (Sicily), 1033, 1035
- town, 1035
- university, 1035
- Palestine, 195 *sqg*
- administration, 195, 196
- agriculture, 201, 202
- air mail service, 204
- antiquities, 199
- area and population, 196, 197
- banking and currency, 205
- births and deaths, 197
- commerce, 203, 204
- communications and shipping, 204
- constitution, 195, 196
- education, 198, 199
- finance, 200, 201
- government, 195, 196
- high commissioner, 195
- immigration, 197
- Jewish agency, 196
- Jewish colonies, 201, 202
- justice, 199, 200
- mandate, 195
- municipalities, 196
- national home, Jewish, 195, 196
- naturalisation of foreigners, 197

## THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945

## PAL

Palestine, Ottoman code superseded, 200  
 — posts and telegraphs, 204, 205  
 — production and industry, 201 *sqg*  
 — religion, 198  
 — university (Jerusalem), 199  
 — weights and measures, etc., 205  
 Palitana (India), 179, 180  
 Palma (Balears), 1275  
 Palmas, Las (Canary Islands), 1275, 1284  
 Palmerston Island (Cook Is.), 428  
 Palmerston North (New Zealand), 414  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1275  
 Panama, 1151 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 1152  
 — canal and canal zone, 496, 808, 1156 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 1157  
 — commerce, 1154, 1155  
 — education, 1152  
 — finance, 1153, 1154  
 — government, 1151, 1152  
 — justice, 1152, 1153  
 — money and credit, 1155  
 — production, 1154  
 — proposed new constitution, 1152  
 — provisional president, 1152  
 — religion, 1152  
 — shipping, etc., 1155  
 — towns, 1152  
 — university, 1152  
 — war declared on Axis powers, 1151, 1152  
 — wireless stations, 819  
 Panama Canal and Zone, 496, 808, 1156 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 496, 1156  
 — finance, 1157  
 — governor, 1156  
 — indemnity, 808  
 Pa-nan (China), 764  
 Panay Island (Philippines), 676; town, 676  
 Pandu (India), 170  
 Pandu Mewas (India), 171  
 Panevezys (Lithuania), 1258  
 Pangim (Goa), 1206  
 Panth Piploda (India), 111, 114  
 Pantalardi (India), 171  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 963  
 Paphos (Cyprus), 100

## PAS

Papua, Territory of, 291, 408 *sqg*  
 — administrator, 409  
 — government, 409 *sqg*  
 — occupation and evacuation by Japanese, 409  
 Pará (Brazil), 755, 758, 759; dock-yard, 758; rubber, 759  
 Paraguari (Paraguay), dept., 1160  
 Paraguay, 1159 *sqg*  
 — acting president, 1160  
 — area and population, 1160, 1161  
 — boundary dispute, 1160  
 — commerce, 1163  
 — communications, 1163, 1164  
 — constitution and government, 1159, 1160  
 — defence, 1162  
 — defence, 1161, 1162  
 — language, 1161  
 — money and credit, 1164, 1165  
 — peace treaty signed, 746, 1160  
 — production and industry, 1162, 1163  
 — religion, education and justice, 1161  
 — university, 1161  
 — war declared on Germany and Japan, 1160  
 Parahyba (Brazil), 755; town, 755  
 Paraná (Argentina), 714; town, 715  
 Paraná (Brazil), 755  
 — — coal, 759  
 Parao (Caroline Is.), 1072  
 Pardubice (Czechoslovakia), 830  
 Paris (France), 887 *sqg*  
 — faculties, etc., 891  
 — local government, 883  
 — university, 890  
 Parit Buntar (Malaya), 187  
 Parkersburg (West Virginia), 657  
 Parkes (N.S.W.), 369  
 Parma (Italy), 1033  
 — town, 1035  
 — university, 1035  
 Pärö (Bhutan), 744  
 Parry Island (Cook Islands), 428  
 Partabgarh (India), 178  
 Pasadena (California), 549  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), dept., 885  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 193  
 Pasir Puteh (Malaya), 193  
 Paso, El (Texas), 644  
 Passaic (New Jersey), 609

## PAS

Passau (Germany), 962  
 Pasto (Colombia), 809  
 — university, 810  
 Patagonia (Chile), 778  
 — coal, 719  
 Patan (Nepal), 1107  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 499, 609  
 Patiala (India), state, 178  
 Patmo (Aegean), 1047  
 Patmos (Aegean), 1047  
 Patna (India), 118, 119, 148; univ., 119, 148  
 Patras (Greece), 983  
 Patriarchs of Antioch, 1317  
 — Constantinople, 984  
 — Jerusalem, 198  
 — Serbia, 1360  
 Patricia (Canada), dist., 338  
 Paucartambo district (Peru), coffee, 1180  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 458  
 Pavia (Italy), 1033  
 — town, 1035  
 — university, 1035  
 Pawtucket (Rhode Island), 635  
 Payneville (Liberia), 1077  
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1342; town, 1342  
 Paz, I.A. (Bolivia), 747; univ., 747  
 Pazarjik (Bulgaria), 767  
 Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), naval air station, 510; navy yard, 510  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1008; coal, 1011; military dist., 1011; univ., 1009  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1152  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 281, 283  
 Peebles, Scotland, 18  
 Peekskill (New York), 615  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 78  
 Peian (China), 796  
 Peiping (China), *see* Peking  
 Peking (now Peiping) (China), 785, 792  
 Pelew Is. (Pacific), 430  
 Pella (Greece), 983  
 Peloponnesse (Greece), 983  
 Pemba Island (Zanzibar), 215  
 — clove industry, 217  
 — wireless station, 218  
 Pembrokeshire, 14  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 184 *sqg*; Island, 185

## PER

Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1199  
 Pennsylvania, 491, 496, 631 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 517, 633  
 — area, population and education, 491, 495, 631, 632  
 — finance, 633  
 — government, 631  
 — governor, 631  
 — minerals, 633  
 — naval yard, 511  
 — production and industry, 517 *sqg*, 633  
 — religion and welfare, 632, 633  
 — representation, 491, 631  
 — tobacco, 517, 633  
 — universities, 632  
 — wheat, 517, 633  
 Penonomé (Panama), 1152  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 428  
 Pensacola (Florida), 561  
 — naval air station, 510  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 298  
 Penza (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Peoria (Illinois), 499, 568  
 Perak (Fed. Malay State), 189 *sqg*  
 — ruler, 189  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1180; coffee, 1180  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 89  
 Perlis (Unfed. Malay State), 192 *sqg*  
 — ruler, 193  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 755  
 Pernik (Bulgaria), coal mines, 770  
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 221  
 Pérovo (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Perpignan (France), 887  
 Persia, *see* Iran  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 18  
 Perth (W. Australia), 398; mint, 363  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 609  
 Peru, 1175 *sqg*  
 — agriculture and industry, 1179, 1180  
 — area and population, 1176, 1177  
 — boundary treaties and disputes, 733, 760, 794, 1177  
 — commerce, 1181, 1182  
 — communications, 1182, 1183  
 — constitution and government, 1175, 1176

## PAS

- Passau (Germany), 962  
 Pasto (Colombia), 809  
   — university, 810  
 Patagonia (Chile), 778  
   — coal, 719  
 Patan (Nepal), 1107  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 499, 609  
 Patiala (India), state, 178  
 Patmo (Ægean), 1047  
 Patmos (Ægean), 1047  
 Patna (India), 118, 119, 148; univ., 119, 148  
 Patras (Greece), 983  
 Patriarchs of Antioch, 1317  
   — Constantinople, 984  
   — Jerusalem, 198  
   — Serbia, 1360  
 Patricia (Canada), dist., 338  
 Paoartambo district (Peru), coffee, 1180  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 458  
 Pavia (Italy), 1033  
   — town, 1035  
   — university, 1035  
 Pawtucket (Rhode Island), 635  
 Paynesville (Liberia), 1077  
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1342; town, 1342  
 Paz, La (Bolivia), 747; univ., 747  
 Pazarjik (Bulgaria), 767  
 Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), naval air station, 510; navy yard, 510  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1008; coal, 1011; military dist., 1011; univ., 1009  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1152  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 281, 283  
 Peebles, Scotland, 18  
 Peekskill (New York), 615  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 78  
 Peian (China), 796  
 Peiping (China), see Peking  
 Peking (now Peiping) (China), 785, 792  
 Pelew Is. (Pacific), 480  
 Pella (Greece), 983  
 Peloponnesus (Greece), 983  
 Pemba Island (Zanzibar), 215  
   — clove industry, 217  
   — wireless station, 218  
 Pembrokeshire, 14  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 184  
   egg; island, 185

## PER

- Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1199  
 Pennsylvania, 491, 495, 631 egg  
   — agriculture, 517, 633  
   — area, population and education, 491, 495, 631, 632  
   — finance, 633  
   — government, 631  
   — governor, 631  
   — minerals, 633  
   — naval yard, 511  
   — production and industry, 517 egg, 633  
   — religion and welfare, 632, 633  
   — representation, 491, 631  
   — tobacco, 517, 633  
   — universities, 632  
   — wheat, 517, 633  
 Penonomé (Panama), 1152  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 428  
 Pensacola (Florida), 561  
   — naval air station, 510  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 298  
 Penza (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Peoria (Illinois), 499, 568  
 Perak (Fed. Malay State), 189 egg  
   — ruler, 189  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1190; coffee, 1180  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 89  
 Perlis (Unfed. Malay State), 192 egg  
   — ruler, 193  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 755  
 Pernik (Bulgaria), coal mines, 770  
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 221  
 Perovo (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Perpignan (France), 887  
 Persia, see Iran  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 18  
 Perth (W. Australia), 398; mint, 363  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 609  
 Peru, 1175 egg  
   — agriculture and industry, 1179, 1180  
   — area and population, 1176, 1177  
   — boundary treaties and disputes, 733, 760, 794, 1177  
   — commerce, 1181, 1182  
   — communications, 1182, 1183  
   — constitution and government, 1176, 1178



## INDEX

## PIT

- Pitcairn Island (Pacific), 300  
 Pitesti (Rumania), 1217  
 Pittsburg (Kansas), 576  
 Pittsburgh (Pennsylvania), 498, 632  
 Pittsfield (Massachusetts), 538  
 Pitswyo (China), 1072  
 Pisco (Peru), dept., 1177; town, 1176, 1177  
 Pine XII, 1210  
 Plauen (Saxony), 960  
 Plevna or Pleven (Bulgaria), 767; town, 767  
 Ploesti (Rumania), 1218  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), district, 767; town, 767  
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 285  
 Plymouth, population, 16  
 Plzeň (Czechoslovakia), 830  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 566  
 Podolsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Podrinje (Yugoslavia), antimony, 1362  
 Poicha (India), 172  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 947  
 Pointe-des-Galets (Réunion), 934  
 Pointe-Noire (French Equat. Africa), 928  
 Poitiers (France), univ., 890  
 Pola (Italy), 1033  
 Poland, 1185 *agg*  
 — agriculture, 1189  
 — area and population, 1187  
 — commerce, 1189, 1190  
 — communications, 1190  
 — Crimes conference and the provisional government, 1187  
 — currency and banking, 1190  
 — defence, new army, 1188  
 — — home army disbanded, 1188  
 — education, 1188  
 — finance, 1188  
 — government, 1186, 1187  
 — invaded by Germany, 1186  
 — justice and crime, 1188  
 — liberated by Russia, 1186  
 — Lublin provisional government, 1187  
 — partition, fourth, 1186  
 — port, 1190  
 — president, 1186  
 — production and industry, 1189  
 — religion, 1187  
 — shipping, 1190

## FOR

- Poland, social insurance, 1188  
 — territory re-gained, 958  
 — universities, 1188  
 Poltava (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Poltoratsk (Turkmenistan), 1261  
 Polygyros (Greece), 983  
 Ponapé (Caroline Islands), 1072  
 Ponca City (Oklahoma), 627  
 Ponce (Porto Rico), 671  
 Pondichéry (French India), 999; port, 910  
 Ponta Delgada (Portugal), 1195  
 Pontevreda (Spain), province, 1276; wireless station, 1278  
 Pontiac (Michigan), 591  
 Poona (India), 118, 150  
 Poopó, Lake (Bolivia), salt at, 749  
 Popayan (Colombia), 808, 809; univ., 810  
 Porbandar (India), 180  
 Porlamar (Venezuela), wireless stn., 1353  
 Portage la Prairie (Canada), 331  
 Portalegre (Portugal), 1194  
 Port Antonio (Jamaica), 281  
 Port Arthur (China), 1072  
 Port Arthur (Texas), 644  
 Port Augusta (S. Australia), 395  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 998 *agg*  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 214  
 Port Blair (Andamans), 141  
 Port Castries (St. Lucia), 291  
 Port Chester (New York), 615  
 Port Cornwallis (Andamans), 141  
 Port Darwin (N. Territory, Australia), 407  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 998  
 Port Dickson (Fed. Malay States), 191  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape Col.), 441, 455  
 Port Gentil (French Congo), 928  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 244, 245  
 Port Herald (Nyassaland), 223, 1205  
 Port Huron (Michigan), 591  
 Portland (Maine), 582  
 Portland (Oregon), 499, 629  
 Portland, South (Maine), 583  
 Port Limon (Costa Rica), 816, 819; wireless stn., 819  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 220  
 Port Lyautey (Morocco), 1099  
 Port Maria (Jamaica), 281

## PER

- Peru, defence, 1179  
 — education and justice, 1178  
 — finance, 1178, 1179  
 — money and credit, 1183  
 — moratorium, 1179  
 — new constitution, 1175  
 — — departments, 1177  
 — president, 1176  
 — religion, 1178  
 — shipping, 1182  
 — universities, 1178  
 — weights and measures, 1183, 1184  
 Perugia (Italy), 1033; town, 1035; university, 1035  
 Pesaro (Italy), town, 1033  
 Pescadores Islands (Japan), 1056, 1071  
 — area and population, 1056  
 Pescara (Italy), 1033  
 Peshawar (India), 118, 156, 696  
 Pestszébet (Hungary), 1008  
 Petah Tiqva (Palestine), 197  
 Petange (Luxemburg), 1033  
 Petén (Guatemala), timber, 998  
 Peterborough, Sake of, 14  
 Peter I Island (Antarctic), 1149  
 Peter II, king (Yugoslavia), 1355  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 665  
 Petersburg (Virginia), 652  
 Petra (Trans-Jordan), 206  
 Petrograd (now Leningrad) (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Petroleum, naphtha, natural gas, and oil-yielding regions—  
 Argentina, 719  
 Azerbaijan, 1252  
 Bolivia, 749  
 Borneo, 91  
 Canada, 817, 884  
 China, 790  
 Colombia, 811  
 Dominican Re., 847  
 Ecuador, 855  
 Gt. Britain, 54  
 India, 132  
 Iraq, 1025  
 Mexico, 1090  
 Petrozavotsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Petrograd (Yugoslavia), 1859  
 Petrozavotsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Persia (Iran), 1170  
 Peru, 1180  
 Poland, 1189  
 Rumania, 1220  
 Russia, 1252  
 Sarawak, 93  
 Syria, 1318  
 Trinidad, 287  
 U.S.A., 519, and *see* states, etc.  
 Venezuela, 1851

## PHI

- Philadelphia (Penn.), 498, 632  
 — federal bank, 581  
 — naval yard, 510  
 — port, 527  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 919  
 Philippine Commonwealth, 496  
 675 *agg*  
 — area and population, 496, 676  
 — banking and coinage, 680  
 — commerce, 679  
 — defence, 677  
 — education, 677  
 — finance, 678  
 — government, 675, 676  
 — invaded by Japanese, 675  
 — justice, 676, 677  
 — navy yard, 510  
 — new constitution, 675, 676  
 — president, 675  
 — production and industry, 678, 679  
 — religion, 677  
 — shipping, etc., 679  
 — university, 677  
 Philippopolis (Bulgaria), 767  
 Phthiotis (Greece), 983  
 Phnom-Penh (Cambodia), 914  
 Phocis (Greece), 988  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 543  
 Phoenix Islands (Pacific), 296  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1033  
 Piatigorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1230  
 Piauhy (Brasil), state, 755  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), prov., 552  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1032, 1039  
 — mining, 1039  
 — silk culture, 1040  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 441, 458  
 Piet Retief (Swaziland), 285  
 Pilar (Paraguay), dept., 1161  
 Pillzhum (Ecuador), silver, 855  
 Pimpladevi (India), 172  
 Pimpri (India), 172  
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 822  
 — town, 822  
 Pine Bluff (Arkansas), 546  
 Pines, Isle of (French Pacific), 952  
 Pinkiang (China), 796  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1187  
 Piræus (Greece), customs, 992  
 Pisa (Italy), 1033, 1035; univ., 1035  
 Piscopi (Ægean), 1047  
 Pishin (Baluchistan), 144  
 Pistoia (Italy), 1033